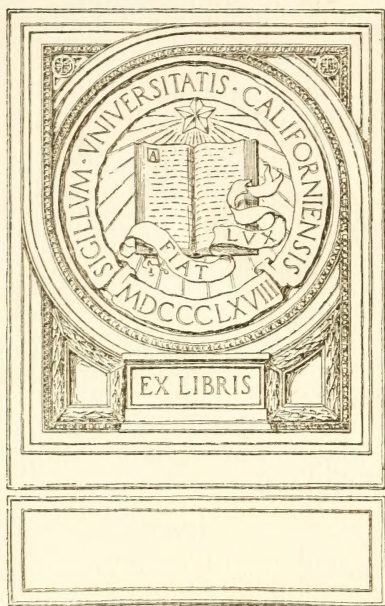


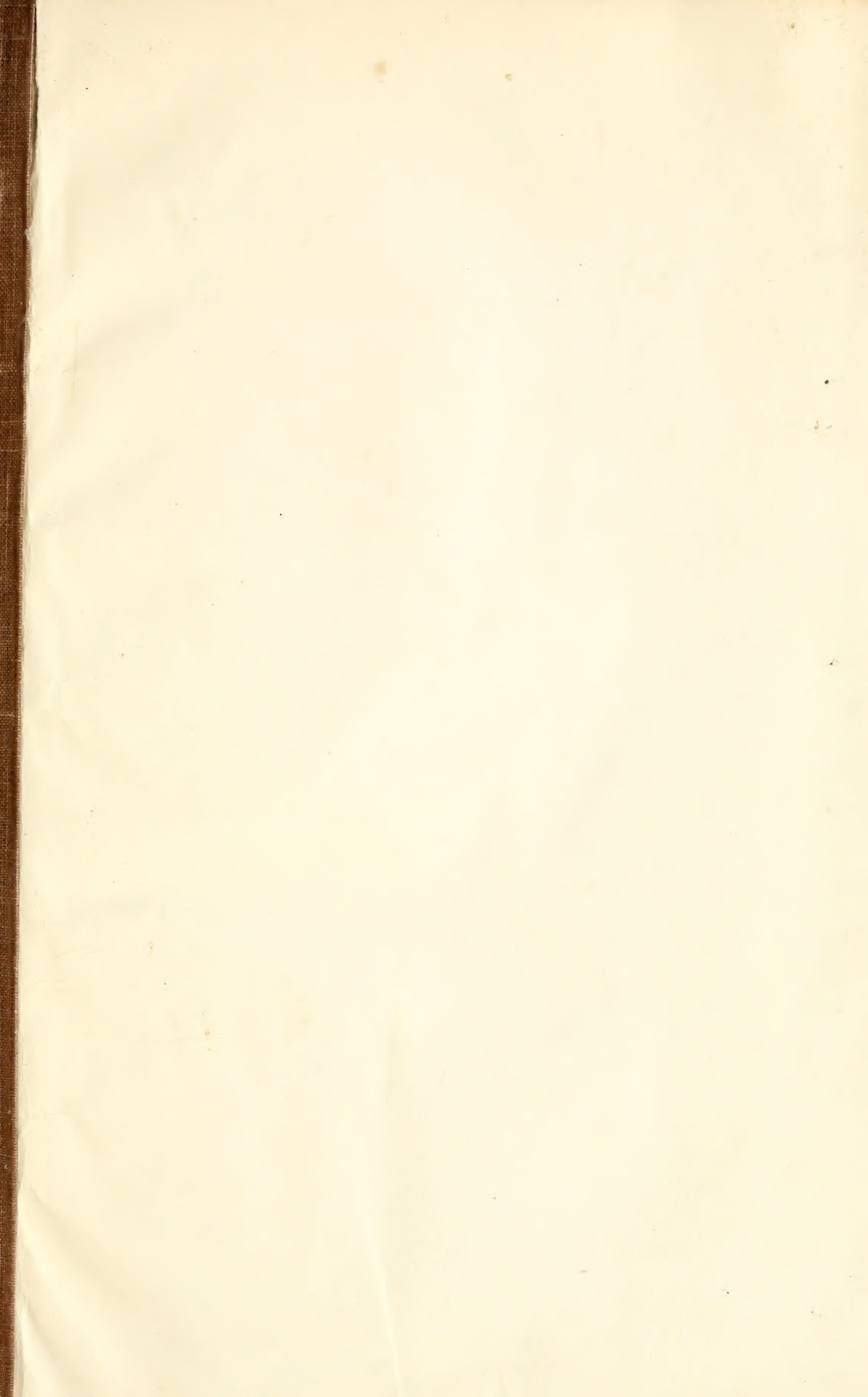
UC-NRLF



C 2 775 281









Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2008 with funding from
Microsoft Corporation

THE

Bible. English.

HOLY BIBLE,

CONTAINING THE

UNIV. OF
CALIFORNIA

OLD AND NEW TESTAMENTS:

TRANSLATED OUT OF

THE ORIGINAL TONGUES;

AND WITH

THE FORMER TRANSLATIONS DILIGENTLY COMPARED
AND REVISED.

NEW YORK:
AMERICAN BIBLE SOCIETY,

INSTITUTED IN THE YEAR MDCCCXVI.

1872.

1872
N4

UNIV. OF
CALIFORNIA

~~24~~
~~1872~~

9840

THE
NAMES AND ORDER OF ALL THE
BOOKS OF THE OLD AND NEW TESTAMENT,
WITH THE
NUMBER OF THEIR CHAPTERS.

THE BOOKS OF THE OLD TESTAMENT.

	CHAPTERS.		CHAPTERS.		CHAPTERS.
GENESIS.....	50	II. CHRONICLES.....	36	DANIEL.....	12
EXODUS.....	40	EZRA.....	10	HOSEA.....	14
LEVITICUS.....	27	NEHEMIAH.....	13	JOEL.....	3
NUMBERS.....	36	ESTHER.....	10	AMOS.....	9
DEUTERONOMY.....	34	JOB.....	42	OBADIAH.....	1
JOSHUA.....	24	PSALMS.....	150	JONAH.....	4
JUDGES.....	21	PROVERBS.....	31	MICAH.....	7
RUTH.....	4	ECCLESIASTES.....	12	NAMUM.....	3
I. SAMUEL.....	31	THE SONG OF SOLOMON..	8	HABAKKUK.....	3
II. SAMUEL.....	24	ISAIAH.....	66	ZEPHANIAH.....	3
I. KINGS.....	22	JEREMIAH.....	52	HAGGAI.....	2
II. KINGS.....	25	LAMENTATIONS.....	5	ZECHARIAH.....	14
I. CHRONICLES.....	29	EZEKIEL.....	48	MALACHI.....	

THE BOOKS OF THE NEW TESTAMENT.

MATTHEW.....	28	EPHESIANS.....	6	HEBREWS.....	13
MARK.....	16	PHILIPPIANS.....	4	EPISTLE OF JAMES.....	5
LUKE.....	24	COLOSSIANS.....	4	I. PETER.....	5
JOHN.....	21	I. THESSALONIANS.....	5	II. PETER.....	3
THE ACTS.....	28	II. THESSALONIANS.....	3	I. JOHN.....	5
EPISTLE TO THE ROMANS	16	I. TIMOTHY.....	6	II. JOHN.....	1
I. CORINTHIANS.....	16	II. TIMOTHY.....	4	III. JOHN.....	1
II. CORINTHIANS.....	13	TITUS.....	3	JUDE.....	1
GALATIANS.....	6	PHILEMON.....	1	REVELATION.....	22

THE FIRST BOOK OF MOSES;

CALLED

GENESIS.

CHAPTER I.

1 *The creation of heaven and earth, 3 of the light, 6 of the firmament, 9 of the earth separated from the waters, 11 and made fruitful, 14 of the sun, moon, and stars, 20 of fish and fowl, 24 of beasts and cattle, 26 of man in the image of God. 29 Also the appointment of food.*

IN the ^abeginning ^bGod created the heaven and the earth.

2 And the earth was without form, and void; and darkness *was* upon the face of the deep. ^cAnd the Spirit of God moved upon the face of the waters.

3 ^dAnd God said, ^eLet there be light: and there was light.

4 And God saw the light, that *it* was good: and God divided ^fthe light from the darkness.

5 And God called the light ^gDay; and the darkness he called Night. ^hAnd the evening and the morning were the first day.

6 ¶ And God said, ⁱLet there be a ^jfirmament in the midst of the waters, and let it divide the waters from the waters.

7 And God made the firmament, ^kand divided the waters which *were* under the firmament from the waters which *were* ^labove the firmament: and it was so.

8 And God called the firmament Heaven. And the evening and the morning were the second day.

9 ¶ And God said, ^mLet the waters under the heaven be gathered together unto one place, and let the dry *land* appear: and it was so.

10 And God called the dry *land* Earth; and the gathering together of the waters called he Seas: and God saw that *it* was good.

11 And God said, Let the earth ⁿbring forth ^ograss, the herb yielding seed, and the fruit tree yielding ^pfruit after his kind, whose seed is in itself, upon the earth: and it was so.

12 And the earth brought forth grass, and herb yielding seed after his kind, and the tree yielding fruit, whose seed *was* in itself, after his kind: and God saw that *it* was good.

13 And the evening and the morning were the third day.

14 ¶ And God said, Let there be ^qlights in the firmament of the heaven to divide ^rthe day from the night; and let them be for signs, and ^sfor seasons, and for days, and years:

15 And let them be for lights in the firmament of the heaven to give light upon the earth: and it was so.

16 And God ^tmade two great lights; the greater light ^uto rule the day, and ^vthe lesser light to rule the night: *he made* ^wthe stars also.

17 And God set them in the firmament of the heaven to give light upon the earth,

18 And to ^xrule over the day and over the night, and to divide the light from the darkness: and God saw that *it* was good.

19 And the evening and the morning were the fourth day.

20 And God said, Let the waters bring forth abundantly the ^ymoving creature that hath ^zlife, and ^{aa}fowl that may fly above the earth in the ^{ab}open firmament of heaven.

21 And ^{ac}God created great whales, and every living creature that moveth, which the waters brought forth abundantly, after their kind, and every winged fowl after his kind: and God saw that *it* was good.

22 And God blessed them, saying, ^{ad}Be fruitful, and multiply, and fill the waters in the seas, and let fowl multiply in the earth.

Before CHRIST 4004.

* John 1. 1, 2.
Heb. 1. 10.
* Ps. 8. 3. & 80.
11. 12. & 102.
25. & 136. 5.
& 146. 6.
Is. 44. 24.
Jer. 10. 12.
& 51. 15.
Zech. 12. 1.
Acts 14. 15.
& 17. 24.
Col. 1. 16, 17.
Heb. 11. 3.
Rev. 4. 11.
& 10. 6.
* Ps. 33. 6.
Is. 40. 15, 14.
Rev. 3. 3.
* 2 Cor. 4. 6.

† Heb. between the light and between the darkness.
Eph. 74. 16.
& 194. 20.
† Heb. And the evening was, and the morning was.
* Job 37. 18.
Ps. 106. 5.
Jer. 10. 12.
& 51. 15.
† Heb. creation.

* Prov. 8. 25.

† Ps. 148. 4.

* Job 26. 10.
& 38. 8.
Ps. 33. 7. & 93. 5. & 194.
9. & 135. 6.
Prov. 8. 25.
Jer. 5. 22.
2 Pet. 5. 5.

† Heb. 6. 7.
† Heb. tender grass.

* Luke 6. 44.

Before CHRIST 4004.

* Deut. 4. 19.
Ps. 74. 16. & 136. 7.
† Heb. between the day and between the night.
* Ps. 74. 17. & 104. 19.

* Ps. 136. 7.
Is. 9. & 145.
2. 5.
† Heb. for the rule of the day.
* Ps. 8. 3.
† Job 38. 7.

* Jer. 31. 35.

† Or, creeping.
† Heb. soul.
† Heb. let fowl fly.
† Heb. face of the firmament of heaven.
† Ch. 6. 20. & 7. 14. & 19.
Ps. 104. 26.

* ch. 8. 17.

Before
CHRIST
4004.

23 And the evening and the morning were the fifth day.

24 ¶ And God said, Let the earth bring forth the living creature after his kind, and cattle, and creeping thing, and beast of the earth after his kind: and it was so.

25 And God made the beast of the earth after his kind, and cattle after their kind, and every thing that creepeth upon the earth after his kind: and God saw that *it was good*.

26 ¶ And God said, ^aLet us make man in our image, after our likeness: and ^blet them have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the air, and over the cattle, and over all the earth, and over every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth.

27 So God created man in his *own* image, ^cin the image of God created he him; ^dmale and female created he them.

28 And God blessed them, and God said unto them, ^eBe fruitful, and multiply, and replenish the earth, and subdue it: and have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the air, and over every living thing that ^fmoveth upon the earth.

29 ¶ And God said, Behold, I have given you every herb ^gbearing seed, which *is* upon the face of all the earth, and every tree, in the which *is* the fruit of a tree yielding seed; ^hto you it shall be for meat.

30 And to ⁱevery beast of the earth, and to every ^jfowl of the air, and to every thing that creepeth upon the earth, wherein *there is* life, *I have given* every green herb for meat: and it was so.

31 And ^kGod saw every thing that he had made, and, behold, *it was very good*. And the evening and the morning were the sixth day.

CHAPTER II.

1 The first sabbath. 4 The manner of the creation. 8 The planting of the garden of Eden, 10 and the river thereof. 17 The tree of knowledge only forbidden. 19, 20 The naming of the creatures. 21 The making of woman, and institution of marriage.

THUS the heavens and the earth were finished, and ^lall the host of them.

2 ^bAnd on the seventh day God ended his work which he had made; and he rested on the seventh day from all his work which he had made.

3 And God ^cblessed the seventh day, and sanctified it: because that in it he had rested from all his work which God ^dcreated and made.

4 ¶ ^eThese *are* the generations of the heavens and of the earth when they were created, in the day that the LORD God made the earth and the heavens,

5 And every ^fplant of the field before it was in the earth, and every herb of the field before it grew: for the LORD God had not ^gcaused it to rain upon the earth, and *there was not* a man ^hto fill the ground.

6 But ⁱthere went up a mist from the earth, and watered the whole face of the ground.

7 And the LORD God formed man ^jof the ^kdust of the ground, and ^lbreathed into his ^mnostrils the breath of life; and ⁿman became a living soul.

8 ¶ And the LORD God planted ^oa garden ^peastward in ^qEden; and there ^rhe put the man whom he had formed.

9 And out of the ground made the LORD God to grow ^severy tree that is pleasant to the sight, and good for food; ^tthe tree of life also in the midst of the garden, ^uand the tree of knowledge of good and evil.

10 And a river went out of Eden to water the garden; and from thence it was parted, and became into four heads.

11 The name of the first is Pison: that is it which compasseth ^vthe whole land of Havilah, where *there is* gold;

12 And the gold of that land is good: ^wthere *is* bdellium and the onyx stone.

13 And the name of the second river is Gihon: the same is it that compasseth the whole land of ^xEthiopia.

14 And the name of the third river is ^yHiddekel: that is it which goeth ^ztoward the east of Assyria.

Before
CHRIST
4004.

^bEx. 20. 11.
^c31. 17.
Deut. 5. 14.
Heb. 4. 4.

^dNeh. 9. 14.
Is. 53. 10.

^eHeb. *created to make*
^fch. 1. 1.
Ps. 90. 1, 2.

^gch. 1. 12.
Ps. 104. 14.

^hJob 38. 26.
27. 28.

ⁱch. 2. 23.

^jOr, *a mist which went up from*, &c.

^kHeb. *dust of the ground*.

^lch. 3. 10, 23.
Ps. 103. 14.
Eccl. 12. 7.
Is. 64. 8.

^m1 Cor. 15. 47.

ⁿJob 33. 4.
Acts 17. 25.

^och. 7. 22.
Is. 2. 22.

^p1 Cor. 15. 45.

^qch. 3. 10.
Is. 51. 3.
Eccl. 28. 13.

^rJos. 2. 3.
^sch. 3. 24.

^tch. 4. 16.
2 Kings 19.

^uEccl. 27. 23.
Psa. 15.

^vEccl. 31. 8.
^wch. 3. 22.

^xProv. 3. 18.
Is. 11. 30.
Rev. 2. 7. &
22. 2, 14.

^yver. 17.

^zch. 23. 18.

^aNum. 11. 7.

^bHeb. *Cush*.

^cDan. 10. 4.
^dOr, *eastward to Assyria*.

^ach. 5. 1. &
9. 6.
Ps. 100. 3.
Eccl. 7. 29.
Acts 17. 26.
28. 29.
^b1 Cor. 11. 7.
Eph. 4. 24.
Col. 3. 10.
James 3. 9.
^cch. 9. 2.
Ps. 8. 6.

^d1 Cor. 11. 7.

^ech. 5. 2.
Mal. 2. 15.
Matt. 19. 4.
Mark 10. 6.

^fch. 3. 1, 7.
Lev. 26. 3.
Ps. 127. 3. &
128. 3, 4.

^gHeb. *creepeth*.

^hHeb. *seed-bearing seed*.

ⁱch. 9. 2.
Job 38. 31.
Ps. 104. 14.
Is. 4. 136. 23.
& 146. 7.
Acts 14. 17.
^jPs. 146. 15.
Is. 4. 147. 9.
^kJob 38. 41.

^lHeb. *a living soul*.

^mPs. 104. 24.
1 Tim. 4. 4.

Before
CHRIST
4004.

1 Or. Adam.

1 ver. 8.

1 He eating
thou shalt
eat.

1 ver. 9.

1 ch. 2. 1, 3,
11, 17.1 ch. 3. 3, 19.
1 Rom. 6. 25.
1 Cor. 15. 56.
1 James. 15.
1 John 3. 16.1 He eating
thou shalt
die.

1 ch. 3. 12.

1 Cor. 11. 9.

1 Tim. 2. 15.

1 Heb. as
before him.

1 ch. 1. 29, 32.

1 Ps. 8. 6.

1 See ch. 6. 20.

1 Or.

1 The man.

1 Heb.
called.

1 ch. 15. 12.

1 1 Sam. 26.

1 12.

1 Heb.
builded.

1 Prov. 18. 22.

1 Heb. 15. 4.

1 ch. 29. 14.

1 Judg. 9. 2.

1 2 Sam. 5. 1.

1 & 19. 12.

1 Eph. 5. 30.

1 Heb. Isha.

1 1 Cor. 11. 8.

1 Heb. Isha.

1 ch. 31. 15.

1 Ps. 45. 10.

1 Matt. 19. 5.

1 Mark 10. 7.

1 1 Cor. 6. 16.

1 Eph. 5. 31.

1 ch. 3. 7, 10,
11.

1 Ex. 32. 23.

1 Is. 47. 3.

And the fourth river is Euphrates.

15 And the LORD God took ¹the man, and ²put him into the garden of Eden to dress it and to keep it.16 And the LORD God commanded the man, saying, Of every tree of the garden ¹thou mayest freely eat:17 ¹But of the tree of the knowledge of good and evil, ²thou shalt not eat of it: for in the day that thou eatest thereof ³thou shalt surely die.18 ¶ And the LORD God said, *It is not good that the man should be alone; ¹I will make him a help meet for him.*19 ¹And out of the ground the LORD God formed every beast of the field, and ²every fowl of the air; and ³brought them unto ⁴Adam to see what he would call them: and whatsoever Adam called every living creature, that *was* the name thereof.20 And Adam ¹gave names to all cattle, and to the fowl of the air, and to every beast of the field; but for Adam there was not found a help meet for him.21 And the LORD God caused a ¹deep sleep to fall upon Adam, and he slept; and he took one of his ribs, and closed up the flesh instead thereof.22 And the rib, which the LORD God had taken from man, ¹made he a woman, and ²brought her unto the man.23 And Adam said, This is now ¹bone of my bones, and flesh of my flesh: she shall be called ¹Woman, because she was ¹taken out of ¹man.24 ¹Therefore shall a man leave his father and his mother, and shall cleave unto his wife: and they shall be one flesh.25 ¹And they were both naked, the man and his wife, and were not ²ashamed.

CHAPTER III.

1 The serpent deceiveth Eve. 6 Man's shameful fall. 9 God arraigneth them. 14 The serpent is cursed. 15 The promised seed. 16 The punishment of mankind. 21 Their first clothing. 23 Their casting out of paradise.

NOW ¹the serpent was ¹more subtle than any beast of the field which the LORD God had made. And he said unto the woman, ¹Yea, hath God said, Ye shall not eat of every tree of the garden?

2 And the woman said unto the serpent, We may eat of the fruit of the trees of the garden:

3 ¹But of the fruit of the tree which is in the midst of the garden, God hath said, Ye shall not eat of it, lest ye touch it, lest ye die.4 ¹And the serpent said unto the woman, Ye shall not surely die:5 For God doth know that in the day ye eat thereof, then ¹your eyes shall be opened, and ye shall be as gods, knowing good and evil.6 And when the woman saw that the tree *was* good for food, and that it *was* ¹pleasant to the eyes, and a tree to be desired to make *one* wise, she took of the fruit thereof, ¹and did eat, and gave also unto her husband with her; ²and he did eat.7 And ¹the eyes of them both were opened, ¹and they knew that they *were* naked; and they sewed fig leaves together, and made themselves ¹aprons.8 And they heard ¹the voice of the LORD God walking in the garden in the ¹cool of the day: and Adam and his wife ¹hid themselves from the presence of the LORD God amongst the trees of the garden.9 And the LORD God called unto Adam, and said unto him, Where *art* thou?10 And he said, I heard thy voice in the garden, ²and I was afraid, because I *was* naked; and I hid myself.11 And he said, Who told thee that thou *wast* naked? Hast thou eaten of the tree, whereof I commanded thee that thou shouldest not eat?12 And the man said, ¹The woman whom thou gavest to be with me, she gave me of the tree, and I did eat.Before
CHRIST
4004.

1 Rev. 12. 9.

1 & 30. 2.

1 Matt. 10. 16.

1 2 Cor. 11. 3.

1 Heb. Yea,

1 because, &c.

1 ch. 2. 17.

1 ver. 12.

1 2 Cor. 11. 3.

1 1 Tim. 2. 14.

1 ver. 7.

1 Acts 26. 18.

1 Heb.

1 a deceiver.

1 1 Tim. 2. 14.

1 ver. 12. 17.

1 ver. 5.

1 ch. 2. 25.

1 Or, things

1 to give

1 a name.

1 Job 38. 1.

1 Heb. wind.

1 Job 31. 26.

1 Jer. 23. 24.

1 Amos 9. 3.

1 ch. 2. 25.

1 Is. 6. 6.

1 John 3. 20.

1 ch. 2. 18.

1 Job 31. 22.

1 Prov. 23. 13.

Before
CHRIST
4004.

2 Cor. II. 2.
1 Tim. II. 14.
32.

Ge. 6. 5. 25.
Mic. 7. 17.

Matt. 5. 7.
8. 19. 28.
John 8. 44.
Acts 13. 10.
1 John 3. 8.

Ps. 132. 11.
Is. 7. 14.
Mic. 5. 3.
1 Matt. 1. 23.
25.
Luke 1. 31.
34. 35.
Gal. 4. 4.

Rom. 16. 20.
Col. 2. 13.
2 Tim. 2. 14.
13. 14. 25.
Rev. 12. 7.
12.

Ps. 48. 6.
Is. 13. 8. &
21. 3.
John 16. 21.
1 Tim. 2. 15.

ch. 4. 7.
Or, suspect
to the
hand.

1 Cor. 11. 3.
2. 14.

Eph. 5. 22.
1 Cor. 12. 21.
12.
Tit. 2. 3.

1 Sam. 15. 5.

ver. 6.
ch. 2. 17.

ch. 1. 3.
Rom. 8. 29.

Job 5. 7.
1 Cor. 2. 23.

1 Cor. 1. 49.
1 Heb. 1. 4.

Ps. 104. 14.
Ecc. 1. 13.

2 Thess. 3. 10.

2 Cor. 2. 7.

Job 21. 26.
8. 34. 15.

Ps. 104. 14.
12. 29. 30. 31.

2 Tim. 5. 12.
Heb. 5. 27.

1 Heb. 1. 4.
Church.

Living.

ver. 5.
2. 1. 15.

2. 47. 12.
Jer. 22. 27.

ch. 2. 9.

ch. 1. 2. 3. 4.

13 And the LORD God said unto the woman, What is this *that* thou hast done? And the woman said, °The serpent beguiled me, and I did eat.

14 And the LORD God said ^punto the serpent, Because thou hast done this, thou *art* cursed above all cattle, and above every beast of the field; upon thy belly shalt thou go, and ^adust shalt thou eat all the days of thy life:

15 And I will put enmity between thee and the woman, and between ^thy seed and ^her seed; ⁱt shall bruise thy head, and thou shalt bruise his heel.

16 Unto the woman he said, I will greatly multiply thy sorrow and thy conception; ^uin sorrow thou shalt bring forth children; ^wand thy desire *shall be* ^uto thy husband, and he shall ^rule over thee.

17 And unto Adam he said, ^vBecause thou hast hearkened unto the voice of thy wife, ^aand hast eaten of the tree, ^aof which I commanded thee, saying, Thou shalt not eat of it: ^bcursed is the ground for thy sake; ^cin sorrow shalt thou eat of it all the days of thy life;

18 ^dThorns also and thistles shall it ^bring forth to thee; and ^ethou shalt eat the herb of the field:

19 ^fIn the sweat of thy face shalt thou eat bread, till thou return unto the ground; for out of it wast thou taken: ^gfor dust thou *art*, and ^hunto dust shalt thou return.

20 And Adam called his wife's name ⁱEve; because she was the mother of all living.

21 Unto Adam also and to his wife did the LORD God make coats of skins, and clothed them.

22 ¶ And the LORD God said, Behold, the man is become as one of us, to know good and evil: and now, lest he put forth his hand, ^hand take also of the tree of life, and eat, and live for ever:

23 Therefore the LORD God sent him forth from the garden of Eden, ⁱto till the ground from whence he was taken.

24 So he drove out the man: and he placed ^mat the east of the garden of Eden ⁿcherubim, and a flaming sword which turned every way, to keep the way of the tree of life.

CHAPTER IV.

1 *The birth, trade, and religion of Cain and Abel.* 8 *The murder of Abel.* 11 *The curse of Cain.* 17 *Enoch the first city.* 19 *Lamech and his two wives.* 25 *The birth of Seth,* 26 *and Enos.*

AND Adam knew Eve his wife; and she conceived, and bare ^uCain, and said, I have gotten a man from the LORD.

2 And she again bare his brother ^vAbel. And Abel was ^aa keeper of sheep, but Cain was ^aa tiller of the ground.

3 And ⁱin process of time it came to pass, that Cain brought ^bof the fruit of the ground an offering unto the LORD.

4 And Abel, he also brought of ^cthe firstlings of his ^tflock and of the fat thereof. And the LORD had ^drespect unto Abel and to his offering:

5 But unto Cain and to his offering he had not respect. And Cain was very wroth, ^eand his countenance fell.

6 And the LORD said unto Cain, Why art thou wroth? and why is thy countenance fallen?

7 If thou doest well, shalt thou not ^fbe accepted? and if thou doest not well, sin lieth at the door: and ^gunto thee *shall be* his desire, and thou shalt rule over him.

8 And Cain talked with Abel his brother: and it came to pass, when they were in the field, that Cain rose up against Abel his brother, and ^hslew him.

9 ¶ And the LORD said unto Cain, ⁱWhere is Abel thy brother? And he said, ^jI know not: *Am* I my brother's keeper?

10 And he said, What hast thou done? the voice of thy brother's ^kblood ^lcrieth unto me from the ground.

11 And now *art* thou cursed from the earth, which hath opened her mouth to receive thy brother's blood from thy hand.

12 When thou tillest the ground,

Before
CHRIST
4004.

ch. 2. 8.
Ps. 104. 4.
Heb. 1. 7.

4003.

That is,
Gotten, or,
Acquired.

1 Heb. 1. 4.

1 Heb. 1. 4.

ch. 3. 23. &
9. 20.

1 Heb. at the
end of days.

Num. 18. 12.

Num. 18. 17.

Prov. 3. 5.

1 Heb. sheep,
or, goats.

1 Heb. 1. 4.

ch. 31. 2.

1 On, have
the excel-
lency?

Heb. 11. 4.

Or, suspect
unto thee.

ch. 3. 16.

about 3875.

1 Matt. 23. 25.

1 John 3. 12.

Ps. 8. 12.

John 8. 44.

1 Heb. bloods.

Heb. 12. 24.

Rev. 6. 10.

Before
CHRIST
about 3875.

it shall not henceforth yield unto thee her strength; a fugitive and a vagabond shalt thou be in the earth.

13 And Cain said unto the LORD, "My punishment is greater than I can bear.

14 "Behold, thou hast driven me out this day from the face of the earth; and 'from thy face shall I be hid; and I shall be a fugitive and a vagabond in the earth; and it shall come to pass, ^mthat every one that findeth me shall slay me.

15 And the LORD said unto him, Therefore whosoever slayeth Cain, vengeance shall be taken on him ⁿsevenfold. And the LORD ^oset a mark upon Cain, lest any finding him should kill him.

16 ¶ And Cain ^pwent out from the presence of the LORD, and dwelt in the land of Nod, on the east of Eden.

17 And Cain knew his wife; and she conceived, and bare ^rEnoch: and he builded a city, ^sand called the name of the city, after the name of his son, Enoch.

18 And unto Enoch was born Irad: and Irad begat Mehujael: and Mehujael begat Methusael: and Methusael begat ^tLamech.

19 ¶ And Lamech took unto him two wives: the name of the one was Adah, and the name of the other Zillah.

20 And Adah bare Jabal: he was the father of such as dwell in tents, and of such as have cattle.

21 And his brother's name was Jubal: he was the ^ufather of all such as handle the harp and organ.

22 And Zillah, she also bare Tubal-cain, an ^vinstructor of every artificer in brass and iron: and the sister of Tubal-cain was Naamah.

23 And Lamech said unto his wives, Adah and Zillah, hear my voice; ye wives of Lamech, hearken unto my speech: for ^wI have slain a man to my wounding, and a young man ^xto my hurt.

24 "If Cain shall be avenged sevenfold, truly Lamech seventy and sevenfold.

25 ¶ And Adam knew his wife

again; and she bare a son, and ^ycalled his name ^z"Seth: For God, said she, hath appointed me another seed instead of Abel, whom Cain slew.

26 And to Seth, ^ato him also there was born a son: and he called his name ^bEnos: then began men ^cto call upon the name of the LORD.

CHAPTER V.

1 The genealogy, age, and death of the patriarchs from Adam unto Noah. 24 The godliness and translation of Enoch.

THIS is the ^abook of the generations of Adam. In the day that God created man, in ^bthe likeness of God made he him;

2 ^cMale and female created he them; and blessed them, and called their name Adam, in the day when they were created.

3 ¶ And Adam lived a hundred and thirty years, and begat ^da son in his own likeness, after his image; and ^ecalled his name Seth:

4 ^fAnd the days of Adam after he had begotten Seth were eight hundred years: ^gand he begat sons and daughters:

5 And all the days that Adam lived were nine hundred and thirty years: ^hand he died.

6 And Seth lived a hundred and five years, and ⁱbegat Enos:

7 And Seth lived after he begat Enos eight hundred and seven years, and begat sons and daughters:

8 And all the days of Seth were nine hundred and twelve years: and he died.

9 ¶ And Enos lived ninety years, and begat ^jCainan:

10 And Enos lived after he begat Cainan eight hundred and fifteen years, and begat sons and daughters:

11 And all the days of Enos were nine hundred and five years: and he died.

12 ¶ And Cainan lived seventy years, and begat ^kMahalaleel:

13 And Cainan lived after he begat Mahalaleel eight hundred and forty years, and begat sons and daughters:

14 And all the days of Cainan

Before
CHRIST
3874.

3. 7. 8.
That he
begotten,
or, Put.

Heb.
Sheth.

3879.

ch. 5. 6.
Heb.
I call.

Or, he call
himself as
by the name
of the
father.

1 Kings
18. 24.
Ps. 116. 17.
Job. 2. 32.
Zeph. 2. 9.
1 Cor. 1. 2.

1. 61.
1 Chr. 1. 1.
Luk. 3. 38.

Heb. 1. 50.
Eph. 4. 24.
Col. 3. 10.

ch. 1. 27.

3874.

ch. 4. 25.

1 Chr. 1. 1.
Gen.

ch. 1. 38.

ch. 3. 19.
Heb. 5. 27.

3779.

ch. 4. 26.

3679.

Heb.
Cainan.

3699.

Or.
Maleleel.

Or. Mine
punishment is
greater
than that
it may be
forgotten.
Job 15. 20-
24.
Ps. 51. 11.

ch. 9. 6.
Num. 35.
19. 21, 27.

Ps. 79. 12.
Ec. 9. 4. 6.

2 Kings 13.
25. & 24. 27.
Jer. 33. 20.
& 32. 3.

about 3875.
Heb.
Chanoch.
Ps. 49. 11.

Heb.
Lamech.

Rom. 4. 11.
12.

Heb.
schetter.

Or.
I would
slay a man
in my
wound, &c.
Or, in my
hurt.
ver. 15.

were nine hundred and ten years: and he died.

15 ¶ And Mahalaleel lived sixty and five years, and begat ¹Jared:

16 And Mahalaleel lived after he begat Jared eight hundred and thirty years, and begat sons and daughters:

17 And all the days of Mahalaleel were eight hundred ninety and five years: and he died.

18 ¶ And Jared lived a hundred sixty and two years, and he begat ¹Enoch:

19 And Jared lived after he begat Enoch eight hundred years, and begat sons and daughters:

20 And all the days of Jared were nine hundred sixty and two years: and he died.

21 ¶ And Enoch lived sixty and five years, and begat ¹Methuselah:

22 And Enoch ^kwalked with God after he begat Methuselah three hundred years, and begat sons and daughters:

23 And all the days of Enoch were three hundred sixty and five years:

24 And ¹Enoch walked with God: and he *was* not; for God took him.

25 And Methuselah lived a hundred eighty and seven years, and begat ¹Lamech:

26 And Methuselah lived after he begat Lamech seven hundred eighty and two years, and begat sons and daughters:

27 And all the days of Methuselah were nine hundred sixty and nine years: and he died.

28 ¶ And Lamech lived a hundred eighty and two years, and begat a son:

29 And he called his name ¹Noah, saying, This *same* shall comfort us concerning our work and toil of our hands, because of the ground which the LORD hath cursed.

30 And Lamech lived after he begat Noah five hundred ninety and five years, and begat sons and daughters:

31 And all the days of Lamech were seven hundred seventy and seven years: and he died.

32 And Noah was five hundred

years old: and Noah begat ²Shem, Ham, ^oand Japheth.

CHAPTER VI.

1 The wickedness of the world, which provoked God's wrath, and caused the flood. 8 Noah findeth grace. 14 The order, form, and end of the ark.

AND it came to pass, ^awhen men began to multiply on the face of the earth, and daughters were born unto them,

2 That the sons of God saw the daughters of men that they *were* fair; and they ^btook them wives of all which they chose.

3 And the LORD said, ^cMy Spirit shall not always strive with man, ^dfor that he also is flesh: yet his days shall be a hundred and twenty years.

4 There were giants in the earth in those days; and also after that, when the sons of God came in unto the daughters of men, and they bare *children* to them, the same *became* mighty men which *were* of old, men of renown.

5 ¶ And God saw that the wickedness of man *was* great in the earth, and *that* ^eevery ^fimagination of the thoughts of his heart *was* only evil ^gcontinually.

6 And ^hit repented the LORD that he had made man on the earth, and it ⁱgrieved him at his heart.

7 And the LORD said, I *will* destroy man whom I have created from the face of the earth; ^jboth man, and beast, and the creeping thing, and the fowls of the air; for it repenteth me that I have made them.

8 But Noah ^kfound grace in the eyes of the LORD.

9 ¶ These *are* the generations of Noah: ^lNoah was a just man and ^mperfect in his generations, and Noah ^kwalked with God.

10 And Noah begat three sons, ¹Shem, Ham, and Japheth.

11 The earth also was corrupt ⁿbefore God; and the earth was ^ofilled with violence.

12 And God ^plooked upon the earth, and, behold, it was corrupt; for all flesh had corrupted his way upon the earth.

13 And God said unto Noah, ^qThe

Before CHRIST 2448.

^a ch. 6. 10.
^b ch. 10. 21.

^c ch. 1. 28.

^d Deut. 7. 3.
^e 4.

^f Gal. 5. 16.
^g 1. Pet. 3. 19.
^h Ps. 78. 33.

2469.

ⁱ Or, the whole inquisition: The Hebrew word signifies not only the imagination, but also the philosophy and desires.
^j ch. 8. 21.
^k Deut. 29. 19.
^l Psal. 4. 18.
^m Matt. 15. 19.

ⁿ Heb. every day.

2448.

(See Num. 23. 19.)

1 Sam. 15. 11, 20.

2 Sam. 24. 14.

Mal. 3. 6.
James 1. 17.

^o Is. 49. 10.
Eph. 4. 30.

^p Heb. from men newness.

^q Ex. 23. 12.
15. 16. 17.

Lev. 17. 10.
Acts 7. 46.

^r ch. 7. 1.
Ez. 14. 14.

^s Rom. 1. 17.
Heb. 11. 7.

^t Heb. 2. 3.
^u ch. 9. 17.

^v ch. 5. 22.

^w ch. 7. 1. & 10. 9. & 13.

^x 13. 13.
14. 19.

^y Luke 1. 6.
Rom. 2. 13.

^z ch. 8. 17. & 10. 17.

^{aa} Jer. 21. 13.
6. 2. 24. 8.

^{ab} Amos 8. 7.
1. Pet. 4. 7.

Before
CHRIST
2448.

* ver. 17.

† Or, from
the earth.

† Heb. nests.

end of all flesh is come before me; for the earth is filled with violence through them; ^aand, behold, I will destroy them ^bwith the earth.

14 ¶ Make thee an ark of gopher wood; ^crooms shalt thou make in the ark, and shalt pitch it within and without with pitch.

15 And this *is the fashion* which thou shalt make it of: The length of the ark *shall be* three hundred cubits, the breadth of it fifty cubits, and the height of it thirty cubits.

16 A window shalt thou make to the ark, and in a cubit shalt thou finish it above; and the door of the ark shalt thou set in the side thereof; *with lower, second, and third stories* shalt thou make it.

17 ^aAnd, behold, I, even I, do bring a flood of waters upon the earth, to destroy all flesh, wherein is the breath of life, from under heaven; *and every thing that is in the earth shall die.*

18 But with thee will I establish my covenant; and ^athou shalt come into the ark, thou, and thy sons, and thy wife, and thy sons' wives with thee.

19 And of every living thing of all flesh, ^atwo of every *sort* shalt thou bring into the ark, to keep ^athem alive with thee; they shall be male and female.

20 Of fowls after their kind, and of cattle after their kind, of every creeping thing of the earth after his kind; two of every *sort* ^ashall come unto thee, to keep *them* alive.

21 And take thou unto thee of all food that is eaten, and thou shalt gather *it* to thee; and it shall be for food for thee, and for them.

22 ^aThus did Noah; ^aaccording to all that God commanded him, so did he.

CHAPTER VII.

1 Noah, with his family, and the living creatures, enter into the ark. 17 The beginning, increase, and continuance of the flood.

AND the LORD said unto Noah, ^aCome thou and all thy house into the ark; for ^bthee have I seen righteous before me in this generation.

2 Of every ^cclean beast thou shalt

take to thee by ^dsevens, the male and his female: ^eand of beasts that *are not clean* by two, the male and his female.

3 Of fowls also of the air by sevens, the male and the female; to keep seed alive upon the face of all the earth.

4 For yet seven days, and I will cause it to rain upon the earth ^fforty days and forty nights; and every living substance that I have made will I ^gdestroy from off the face of the earth.

5 ^aAnd Noah did according unto all that the LORD commanded him.

6 And Noah *was* six hundred years old when the flood of waters was upon the earth.

7 ¶ ^aAnd Noah went in, and his sons, and his wife, and his sons' wives with him, into the ark, because of the waters of the flood.

8 Of clean beasts, and of beasts that *are not clean*, and of fowls, and of every thing that creepeth upon the earth,

9 There went in two and two unto Noah into the ark, the male and the female, as God had commanded Noah.

10 And it came to pass ^aafter seven days, that the waters of the flood were upon the earth.

11 ¶ In the six hundredth year of Noah's life, in the second month, the seventeenth day of the month, the same day were all ^bthe fountains of the ^cgreat deep broken up, and the ^dwindows of heaven were opened.

12 ^aAnd the rain was upon the earth forty days and forty nights.

13 In the selfsame day ^aentered Noah, and Shem, and Ham, and Japheth, the sons of Noah, and Noah's wife, and the three wives of his sons with them, into the ark;

14 ^aThey, and every beast after his kind, and all the cattle after their kind, and every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth after his kind, and every fowl after his kind, every bird of every ^bsort.

15 And they ^awent in unto Noah into the ark, two and two of all

Before
CHRIST
2349.† Heb. seven
times.
† Lev. 19. 10.
Ex. 41. 23.

* ver. 12, 17.

† Heb. blot
out.

† ch. 6. 22.

2349.

* ver. 1.

† Or, on the
seventh
day.* ch. 8. 2.
Prov. 8. 28.
Ec. 36. 16.† Or,
fountains.
† ch. 1. 7-8.
Ps. 78. 23.
Ezer. 4. 17.† ver. 1. 7.
ch. 6. 18.
Heb. 11. 7.
1 Pet. 3. 20.
2 Pet. 2. 5.* ver. 2, 3, 8,
9.

† Heb. wing.

* ch. 6. 20.

Before
CHRIST
2249.

flesh, wherein is the breath of life.

* ver. 2, 3.

16 And they that went in, went in male and female of all flesh, ^aas God had commanded him: and the LORD shut him in.

* ver. 4, 12.

17 ^aAnd the flood was forty days upon the earth; and the waters increased, and bare up the ark, and it was lifted up above the earth.

* Ps. 104, 30.

18 And the waters prevailed, and were increased greatly upon the earth; ^aand the ark went upon the face of the waters.

* Ps. 104, 6.
Jer. 3, 25.

19 And the waters prevailed exceedingly upon the earth; ^aand all the high hills, that *were* upon the whole heaven, were covered.

20 Fifteen cubits upward did the waters prevail; and the mountains were covered.

* ch. 6, 13, 17.
Jer. 4, 1.
Isa. 54, 9.
Matt. 24, 38.
Luke 17, 27.
2 Pet. 3, 6.

21 ^aAnd all flesh died that moved upon the earth, both of fowl, and of cattle, and of beast, and of every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth, and every man:

* ch. 2, 7.

22 All in ^awhose nostrils *was* the breath of life, of all that *was* in the dry *land*, died.

* Heb. the
breath of
the spirit of
life.

23 And every living substance was destroyed which was upon the face of the ground, both man, and cattle, and the creeping things, and the fowl of the heaven; and they were destroyed from the earth: and ^aNoah only remained *alive*, and they that *were* with him in the ark.

* 1 Pet. 3, 20.
2 Pet. 2, 5-6.
3, 6.

24 ^aAnd the waters prevailed upon the earth a hundred and fifty days.

* ch. 8, 4.
compared
with ver. 11
in 1889
chapter.

CHAPTER VIII.

1 The waters assuage. 4 The ark resteth on Ararat. 7 The raven and the dove. 15 Noah, being commanded, 18 goeth forth of the ark. 20 He buildeth an altar, and offereth sacrifice. 21 which God accepteth, and promiseth to curse the earth no more.

* 1 Sam. 1, 10.

AND God ^aremembered Noah, and every living thing, and all the cattle that *was* with him in the ark: ^aand God made a wind to pass over the earth, and the waters assuaged.

* 1 Sam. 1, 10.

2 The fountains also of the deep and the windows of heaven were stopped, and ^athe rain from heaven was restrained.

* Heb. 1, 10.

3 And the waters returned from off the earth continually: and after the end ^aof the hundred and fifty days the waters were abated.

Before
CHRIST
2249.

* Heb. in
going and re-
turning.
* ch. 7, 24.

4 And the ark rested in the seventh month, on the seventeenth day of the month, upon the mountains of Ararat.

* Heb. seven
is going
and re-
turning.

5 And the waters ^adecreased continually until the tenth month: in the tenth *month*, on the first *day* of the month, were the tops of the mountains seen.

6 ¶ And it came to pass at the end of forty days, that Noah opened ^athe window of the ark which he had made:

* ch. 6, 16.

7 And he sent forth a raven, which went forth ^ato and fro, until the waters were dried up from off the earth.

* Heb. in go-
ing and re-
turning.

8 Also he sent forth a dove from him, to see if the waters were abated from off the face of the ground.

9 But the dove found no rest for the sole of her foot, and she returned unto him into the ark; for the waters *were* on the face of the whole earth. Then he put forth his hand, and took her, and ^apulled her in unto him into the ark.

* Heb.
caused her
to come.

10 And he stayed yet other seven days; and again he sent forth the dove out of the ark.

11 And the dove came in to him in the evening, and, lo, in her mouth *was* an olive leaf plucked off: so Noah knew that the waters were abated from off the earth.

12 And he stayed yet other seven days, and sent forth the dove, which returned not again unto him any more.

2248.

13 ¶ And it came to pass in the six hundredth and first year, in the first *month*, the first *day* of the month, the waters were dried up from off the earth: and Noah removed the covering of the ark, and looked, and, behold, the face of the ground was dry.

14 And in the second month, on the seven and twentieth day of the month, was the earth dried.

15 ¶ And God spake unto Noah, saying,

Before
CHRIST
2348.

*ch. 7. 13.

*ch. 7. 15.

*ch. 1. 22.

† Heb.
Jussit.

* Lev. ch. 11.

† Lev. 1. 3.

Ez. 29. 41.

2 Cor. 2. 15.

Eph. 5. 2.

† Heb. a re-
newal of reat.

* ch. 3. 17. &

6. 17.

† Or, through.

* ch. 6. 5.

Job 14. 4. &

15. 14.

Ps. 51. 5.

Jer. 17. 9.

Matt. 13. 19.

Rom. 1. 21.

6. 5. 23.

* ch. 9. 11, 15.

† Is. 54. 9.

† Heb. As yet
all the days
of the earth.

* Jer. 33. 20.

25.

* ch. 1. 28.

ver. 7. 19.

ch. 10. 32.

* ch. 1. 28.

Hos. 2. 18.

* Deut. 12. 15.

Ez. 3. 8, 11.

Acts 10. 15.

13.

16 Go forth of the ark, ^athou, and thy wife, and thy sons, and thy sons' wives with thee.

17 Bring forth with thee ^bevery living thing that *is* with thee, of all flesh, *both* of fowl, and of cattle, and of every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth; that they may breed abundantly in the earth, and ^cbe fruitful, and multiply upon the earth.

18 And Noah went forth, and his sons, and his wife, and his sons' wives with him:

19 Every beast, every creeping thing, and every fowl, and whatsoever creepeth upon the earth, after their ^dkinds, went forth out of the ark.

20 ¶ And Noah builded an altar unto the LORD; and took of ^eevery clean beast, and of every clean fowl, and offered burnt offerings on the altar.

21 And the LORD smelled ^fa sweet savour; and the LORD said in his heart, I will not again ^gcurse the ground any more for man's sake; ^hfor the ⁱimagination of man's heart *is* evil from his youth: ^jneither will I again smite any more every thing living, as I have done.

22 ¶ While the earth remaineth, seedtime and harvest, and cold and heat, and summer and winter, and ^kday and night shall not cease.

CHAPTER IX.

1 God blesseth Noah. 4 Blood and murder are forbidden. 8 God's covenant, 13 signified by the rainbow. 18 Noah replenisheth the world, 20 planteth a vineyard, 21 is drunken, and mocked of his son, 25 curseth Canaan, 26 blesseth Shem, 27 prayeth for Japheth, 29 and dieth.

AND God blessed Noah and his sons, and said unto them, ^aBe fruitful, and multiply, and replenish the earth.

2 ^bAnd the fear of you and the dread of you shall be upon every beast of the earth, and upon every fowl of the air, upon all that moveth *upon* the earth, and upon all the fishes of the sea; into your hand are they delivered.

3 ^cEvery moving thing that liveth shall be meat for you; even as

the ^dgreen herb have I given you ^eall things.

4 ^fBut flesh with the life thereof, *which is* the blood thereof, shall ye not eat.

5 And surely your blood of your lives will I require: ^gat the hand of every beast will I require it, and ^hat the hand of man; at the hand of every ⁱman's brother will I require the life of man.

6 ^kWhoso sheddeth man's blood, by man shall his blood be shed: ^lfor in the image of God made he man.

7 And you, ^mbe ye fruitful, and multiply; bring forth abundantly in the earth, and multiply therein.

8 ¶ And God spake unto Noah, and to his sons with him, saying,

9 And I, ⁿbehold, I establish ^omy covenant with you, and with your seed after you;

10 ^pAnd with every living creature that *is* with you, of the fowl, of the cattle, and of every beast of the earth with you; from all that go out of the ark, to every beast of the earth.

11 And ^qI will establish my covenant with you; neither shall all flesh be cut off any more by the waters of a flood; neither shall there any more be a flood to destroy the earth.

12 And God said, ^rThis *is* the token of the covenant which I make between me and you, and every living creature that *is* with you, for perpetual generations:

13 I do set ^smy bow in the cloud, and it shall be for a token of a covenant between me and the earth.

14 And it shall come to pass, when I bring a cloud over the earth, that the bow shall be seen in the cloud:

15 And ^tI will remember my covenant, which *is* between me and you and every living creature of all flesh; and the waters shall no more become a flood to destroy all flesh.

16 And the bow shall be in the cloud; and I will look upon it, that I may remember ^uthe everlasting covenant between God and every

Before
CHRIST
2348.

* ch. 1. 29.

* Rom. 8. 14.

30.

1 Cor. 10. 25.

26.

Col. 2. 16.

1 Tim. 4. 3, 4.

Lev. 17. 10.

11. 34. & 10.

26.

Deut. 12. 23.

1 Sam. 14. 35.

34.

Acts 15. 20.

29.

* Ex. 21. 28.

* ch. 1. 5. 10.

13. 16.

* Acts 17. 28.

* Ex. 21. 28.

21.

Lev. 24. 17.

1 Sam. 26. 32.

Rev. 13. 10.

ch. 1. 27.

* ver. 1. 30.

ch. 1. 28.

* ch. 6. 18.

* Is. 54. 9.

* Ps. 145. 9.

* Is. 54. 9.

* ch. 17. 11.

* Rev. 4. 3.

* Ex. 28. 12.

Lev. 23. 42.

45.

Ez. 16. 60.

* ch. 17. 13.

19.

Before
CHRIST
2347.

living creature of all flesh that is upon the earth.

17 And God said unto Noah, This is the token of the covenant, which I have established between me and all flesh that is upon the earth.

18 ¶ And the sons of Noah, that went forth of the ark, were Shem, and Ham, and Japheth: *and Ham is the father of †Canaan.

19 †These are the three sons of Noah: *and of them was the whole earth overspread.

20 And Noah began to be *a husbandman, and he planted a vineyard:

21 And he drank of the wine, and was drunken; and he was uncovered within his tent.

22 And Ham, the father of Canaan, saw the nakedness of his father, and told his two brethren without.

23 *And Shem and Japheth took a garment, and laid it upon both their shoulders, and went backward, and covered the nakedness of their father; and their faces were backward, and they saw not their father's nakedness.

24 And Noah awoke from his wine, and knew what his younger son had done unto him.

25 And he said, ^dCursed be Canaan; *a servant of servants shall he be unto his brethren.

26 And he said, 'Blessed be the LORD God of Shem; and Canaan shall be his servant.

27 God shall *enlarge Japheth, and he shall dwell in the tents of Shem; and Canaan shall be his servant.

28 ¶ And Noah lived after the flood three hundred and fifty years.

29 And all the days of Noah were nine hundred and fifty years: and he died.

CHAPTER X.

1 The generations of Noah. 2 The sons of Japheth.
6 The sons of Ham. 8 Nimrod the first monarch.
21 The sons of Shem.

NOW these are the generations of the sons of Noah; Shem, Ham, and Japheth: *and unto them were sons born after the flood.

2 *The sons of Japheth; Gomer,

and Magog, and Madai, and Javan, and Tubal, and Meshech, and Tiras.

3 And the sons of Gomer; Ashkenaz, and Riphath, and Togarmah.

4 And the sons of Javan; Elishah, and Tarshish, Kittim, and †Dodanim.

5 By these were *the isles of the Gentiles divided in their lands; every one after his tongue, after their families, in their nations.

6 ¶ And the sons of Ham; Cush, and Mizraim, and Phut, and Canaan.

7 And the sons of Cush; Seba, and Havilah, and Sabtah, and Raamah, and Sabtecha: and the sons of Raamah; Sheba, and Dedan.

8 And Cush begat Nimrod: he began to be a mighty one in the earth.

9 He was a mighty *hunter †before the LORD: wherefore it is said, Even as Nimrod the mighty hunter before the LORD.

10 *And the beginning of his kingdom was †Babel, and Erech, and Accad, and Calneh, in the land of Shinar.

11 Out of that land †went forth Asshur, and builded Nineveh, and †the city Rehoboth, and Calah,

12 And Resen between Nineveh and Calah: the same is a great city.

13 And Mizraim begat Ludim, and Ananiam, and Lehabim, and Naphtuhim,

14 And Pathrusim, and Casluhim, (*out of whom came Philistim,) and Caphtorim.

15 ¶ And Canaan begat †Sidon his firstborn, and Heth,

16 And the Jebusite, and the Amorite, and the Girgasite,

17 And the Hivite, and the Arkite, and the Sinite,

18 And the Arvadite, and the Zemarite, and the Hamathite: and afterward were the families of the Canaanites spread abroad.

19 And the border of the Canaanites was from Sidon, as thou comest to Gerar, unto †Gaza; as

Before
CHRIST
2347.Or, assume
and it, Ru-
danim.
† Ps. 72. 10.
Jer. 2. 10. &
25. 22.
Zeph. 2. 11.†1 Chr. 1. 8,
8cc.

about 2218.

* Jer. 16. 16.
Mic. 7. 2.
† ch. 6. 11.

* Mic. 5. 6.

†1 Chr.
Dabylon.† Or, he went
out into As-
syria.† Or, the
streets of
the city.

†1 Chr. 1. 12.

†11-8.
† Sidon.† ch. 15. 12, 14,
15. 17. & 18.
19. 21.
Num. 34. 2-
12.
Josh. 12. 7, 8.
13-15.
Amos.

Before
CHRIST
about 2247.

thou goest unto Sodom, and Gomorrah, and Admah, and Zeboim, even unto Lasha.

20 These *are* the sons of Ham, after their families, after their tongues, in their countries, *and* in their nations.

21 ¶ Unto Shem also, the father of all the children of Eber, the brother of Japheth the elder, even to him were *children* born.

22 The *children* of Shem; Elam, and Asshur, and Arphaxad, and Lud, and Aram.

23 And the children of Aram; Uz, and Hul, and Gether, and Mash.

24 And Arphaxad begat ¹Salah; and Salah begat Eber.

25 ^mAnd unto Eber were born two sons: the name of one *was* Peleg; for in his days was the earth divided; and his brother's name *was* Joktan.

26 And Joktan begat Almodad, and Sheleph, and Hazarmaveth, and Jerah,

27 And Hadoram, and Uzal, and Diklah,

28 And Obal, and Abimael, and Sheba,

29 And Ophir, and Havilah, and Jobab: all these *were* the sons of Joktan.

30 And their dwelling was from Mesha, as thou goest unto Sephar, a mount of the east.

31 These *are* the sons of Shem, after their families, after their tongues, in their lands, after their nations.

32 ⁿThese *are* the families of the sons of Noah, after their generations, in their nations: ^oand by these were the nations divided in the earth after the flood.

CHAPTER XI.

1 One language in the world. 3 The building of Babel. 5 The confusion of languages. 10 The generations of Shem. 27 The generations of Terah, the father of Abram. 31 Terah goeth from Ur to Larsa.

AND the whole earth was of one ¹language, and of one ¹speech.

2 And it came to pass, as they journeyed ¹from the east, that they found a plain in the land of Shinar; and they dwelt there.

3 And ¹they said one to another, Go to, let us make brick, and ¹burn them thoroughly. And they had brick for stone, and slime had they for mortar.

4 And they said, Go to, let us build us a city, and a tower, ^awhose top *may reach* unto heaven; and let us make us a name, lest we be scattered abroad upon the face of the whole earth.

5 ^bAnd the LORD came down to see the ^ccity and the tower, which the children of men builded.

6 And the LORD said, Behold, ^cthe people is one, and they have all ^done language; and this they begin to do: and now nothing will be restrained from them, which they have ^eimagined to do.

7 Go to, ^flet us go down, and there confound their language, that they may ^gnot understand one another's speech.

8 So ^hthe LORD scattered them abroad from thence ⁱupon the face of all the earth: and they left off to build the city.

9 Therefore is the name of it called ^jBabel; ^kbecause the LORD did there confound the language of all the earth: and from thence did the LORD scatter them abroad upon the face of all the earth.

10 ¶ ^lThese *are* the generations of Shem: Shem *was* a hundred years old, and begat Arphaxad two years after the flood:

11 And Shem lived after he begat Arphaxad five hundred years, and begat sons and daughters.

12 And Arphaxad lived five and thirty years, ^mand begat Salah:

13 And Arphaxad lived after he begat Salah four hundred and three years; and begat sons and daughters.

14 And Salah lived thirty years, and begat Eber:

15 And Salah lived after he begat Eber four hundred and three years, and begat sons and daughters.

16 ⁿAnd Eber lived four and thirty years, and begat ^oPeleg:

17 And Eber lived after he begat Peleg four hundred and thirty

Before
CHRIST
about 2247

¹ Heb. a man said. ² Heb. men. ³ Heb. men. ⁴ Heb. men. ⁵ Heb. men. ⁶ Heb. men. ⁷ Heb. men. ⁸ Heb. men. ⁹ Heb. men. ¹⁰ Heb. men. ¹¹ Heb. men. ¹² Heb. men. ¹³ Heb. men. ¹⁴ Heb. men. ¹⁵ Heb. men. ¹⁶ Heb. men. ¹⁷ Heb. men. ¹⁸ Heb. men. ¹⁹ Heb. men. ²⁰ Heb. men. ²¹ Heb. men. ²² Heb. men. ²³ Heb. men. ²⁴ Heb. men. ²⁵ Heb. men. ²⁶ Heb. men. ²⁷ Heb. men. ²⁸ Heb. men. ²⁹ Heb. men. ³⁰ Heb. men. ³¹ Heb. men. ³² Heb. men. ³³ Heb. men. ³⁴ Heb. men. ³⁵ Heb. men. ³⁶ Heb. men. ³⁷ Heb. men. ³⁸ Heb. men. ³⁹ Heb. men. ⁴⁰ Heb. men. ⁴¹ Heb. men. ⁴² Heb. men. ⁴³ Heb. men. ⁴⁴ Heb. men. ⁴⁵ Heb. men. ⁴⁶ Heb. men. ⁴⁷ Heb. men. ⁴⁸ Heb. men. ⁴⁹ Heb. men. ⁵⁰ Heb. men. ⁵¹ Heb. men. ⁵² Heb. men. ⁵³ Heb. men. ⁵⁴ Heb. men. ⁵⁵ Heb. men. ⁵⁶ Heb. men. ⁵⁷ Heb. men. ⁵⁸ Heb. men. ⁵⁹ Heb. men. ⁶⁰ Heb. men. ⁶¹ Heb. men. ⁶² Heb. men. ⁶³ Heb. men. ⁶⁴ Heb. men. ⁶⁵ Heb. men. ⁶⁶ Heb. men. ⁶⁷ Heb. men. ⁶⁸ Heb. men. ⁶⁹ Heb. men. ⁷⁰ Heb. men. ⁷¹ Heb. men. ⁷² Heb. men. ⁷³ Heb. men. ⁷⁴ Heb. men. ⁷⁵ Heb. men. ⁷⁶ Heb. men. ⁷⁷ Heb. men. ⁷⁸ Heb. men. ⁷⁹ Heb. men. ⁸⁰ Heb. men. ⁸¹ Heb. men. ⁸² Heb. men. ⁸³ Heb. men. ⁸⁴ Heb. men. ⁸⁵ Heb. men. ⁸⁶ Heb. men. ⁸⁷ Heb. men. ⁸⁸ Heb. men. ⁸⁹ Heb. men. ⁹⁰ Heb. men. ⁹¹ Heb. men. ⁹² Heb. men. ⁹³ Heb. men. ⁹⁴ Heb. men. ⁹⁵ Heb. men. ⁹⁶ Heb. men. ⁹⁷ Heb. men. ⁹⁸ Heb. men. ⁹⁹ Heb. men. ¹⁰⁰ Heb. men. ¹⁰¹ Heb. men. ¹⁰² Heb. men. ¹⁰³ Heb. men. ¹⁰⁴ Heb. men. ¹⁰⁵ Heb. men. ¹⁰⁶ Heb. men. ¹⁰⁷ Heb. men. ¹⁰⁸ Heb. men. ¹⁰⁹ Heb. men. ¹¹⁰ Heb. men. ¹¹¹ Heb. men. ¹¹² Heb. men. ¹¹³ Heb. men. ¹¹⁴ Heb. men. ¹¹⁵ Heb. men. ¹¹⁶ Heb. men. ¹¹⁷ Heb. men. ¹¹⁸ Heb. men. ¹¹⁹ Heb. men. ¹²⁰ Heb. men. ¹²¹ Heb. men. ¹²² Heb. men. ¹²³ Heb. men. ¹²⁴ Heb. men. ¹²⁵ Heb. men. ¹²⁶ Heb. men. ¹²⁷ Heb. men. ¹²⁸ Heb. men. ¹²⁹ Heb. men. ¹³⁰ Heb. men. ¹³¹ Heb. men. ¹³² Heb. men. ¹³³ Heb. men. ¹³⁴ Heb. men. ¹³⁵ Heb. men. ¹³⁶ Heb. men. ¹³⁷ Heb. men. ¹³⁸ Heb. men. ¹³⁹ Heb. men. ¹⁴⁰ Heb. men. ¹⁴¹ Heb. men. ¹⁴² Heb. men. ¹⁴³ Heb. men. ¹⁴⁴ Heb. men. ¹⁴⁵ Heb. men. ¹⁴⁶ Heb. men. ¹⁴⁷ Heb. men. ¹⁴⁸ Heb. men. ¹⁴⁹ Heb. men. ¹⁵⁰ Heb. men. ¹⁵¹ Heb. men. ¹⁵² Heb. men. ¹⁵³ Heb. men. ¹⁵⁴ Heb. men. ¹⁵⁵ Heb. men. ¹⁵⁶ Heb. men. ¹⁵⁷ Heb. men. ¹⁵⁸ Heb. men. ¹⁵⁹ Heb. men. ¹⁶⁰ Heb. men. ¹⁶¹ Heb. men. ¹⁶² Heb. men. ¹⁶³ Heb. men. ¹⁶⁴ Heb. men. ¹⁶⁵ Heb. men. ¹⁶⁶ Heb. men. ¹⁶⁷ Heb. men. ¹⁶⁸ Heb. men. ¹⁶⁹ Heb. men. ¹⁷⁰ Heb. men. ¹⁷¹ Heb. men. ¹⁷² Heb. men. ¹⁷³ Heb. men. ¹⁷⁴ Heb. men. ¹⁷⁵ Heb. men. ¹⁷⁶ Heb. men. ¹⁷⁷ Heb. men. ¹⁷⁸ Heb. men. ¹⁷⁹ Heb. men. ¹⁸⁰ Heb. men. ¹⁸¹ Heb. men. ¹⁸² Heb. men. ¹⁸³ Heb. men. ¹⁸⁴ Heb. men. ¹⁸⁵ Heb. men. ¹⁸⁶ Heb. men. ¹⁸⁷ Heb. men. ¹⁸⁸ Heb. men. ¹⁸⁹ Heb. men. ¹⁹⁰ Heb. men. ¹⁹¹ Heb. men. ¹⁹² Heb. men. ¹⁹³ Heb. men. ¹⁹⁴ Heb. men. ¹⁹⁵ Heb. men. ¹⁹⁶ Heb. men. ¹⁹⁷ Heb. men. ¹⁹⁸ Heb. men. ¹⁹⁹ Heb. men. ²⁰⁰ Heb. men. ²⁰¹ Heb. men. ²⁰² Heb. men. ²⁰³ Heb. men. ²⁰⁴ Heb. men. ²⁰⁵ Heb. men. ²⁰⁶ Heb. men. ²⁰⁷ Heb. men. ²⁰⁸ Heb. men. ²⁰⁹ Heb. men. ²¹⁰ Heb. men. ²¹¹ Heb. men. ²¹² Heb. men. ²¹³ Heb. men. ²¹⁴ Heb. men. ²¹⁵ Heb. men. ²¹⁶ Heb. men. ²¹⁷ Heb. men. ²¹⁸ Heb. men. ²¹⁹ Heb. men. ²²⁰ Heb. men. ²²¹ Heb. men. ²²² Heb. men. ²²³ Heb. men. ²²⁴ Heb. men. ²²⁵ Heb. men. ²²⁶ Heb. men. ²²⁷ Heb. men. ²²⁸ Heb. men. ²²⁹ Heb. men. ²³⁰ Heb. men. ²³¹ Heb. men. ²³² Heb. men. ²³³ Heb. men. ²³⁴ Heb. men. ²³⁵ Heb. men. ²³⁶ Heb. men. ²³⁷ Heb. men. ²³⁸ Heb. men. ²³⁹ Heb. men. ²⁴⁰ Heb. men. ²⁴¹ Heb. men. ²⁴² Heb. men. ²⁴³ Heb. men. ²⁴⁴ Heb. men. ²⁴⁵ Heb. men. ²⁴⁶ Heb. men. ²⁴⁷ Heb. men. ²⁴⁸ Heb. men. ²⁴⁹ Heb. men. ²⁵⁰ Heb. men. ²⁵¹ Heb. men. ²⁵² Heb. men. ²⁵³ Heb. men. ²⁵⁴ Heb. men. ²⁵⁵ Heb. men. ²⁵⁶ Heb. men. ²⁵⁷ Heb. men. ²⁵⁸ Heb. men. ²⁵⁹ Heb. men. ²⁶⁰ Heb. men. ²⁶¹ Heb. men. ²⁶² Heb. men. ²⁶³ Heb. men. ²⁶⁴ Heb. men. ²⁶⁵ Heb. men. ²⁶⁶ Heb. men. ²⁶⁷ Heb. men. ²⁶⁸ Heb. men. ²⁶⁹ Heb. men. ²⁷⁰ Heb. men. ²⁷¹ Heb. men. ²⁷² Heb. men. ²⁷³ Heb. men. ²⁷⁴ Heb. men. ²⁷⁵ Heb. men. ²⁷⁶ Heb. men. ²⁷⁷ Heb. men. ²⁷⁸ Heb. men. ²⁷⁹ Heb. men. ²⁸⁰ Heb. men. ²⁸¹ Heb. men. ²⁸² Heb. men. ²⁸³ Heb. men. ²⁸⁴ Heb. men. ²⁸⁵ Heb. men. ²⁸⁶ Heb. men. ²⁸⁷ Heb. men. ²⁸⁸ Heb. men. ²⁸⁹ Heb. men. ²⁹⁰ Heb. men. ²⁹¹ Heb. men. ²⁹² Heb. men. ²⁹³ Heb. men. ²⁹⁴ Heb. men. ²⁹⁵ Heb. men. ²⁹⁶ Heb. men. ²⁹⁷ Heb. men. ²⁹⁸ Heb. men. ²⁹⁹ Heb. men. ³⁰⁰ Heb. men. ³⁰¹ Heb. men. ³⁰² Heb. men. ³⁰³ Heb. men. ³⁰⁴ Heb. men. ³⁰⁵ Heb. men. ³⁰⁶ Heb. men. ³⁰⁷ Heb. men. ³⁰⁸ Heb. men. ³⁰⁹ Heb. men. ³¹⁰ Heb. men. ³¹¹ Heb. men. ³¹² Heb. men. ³¹³ Heb. men. ³¹⁴ Heb. men. ³¹⁵ Heb. men. ³¹⁶ Heb. men. ³¹⁷ Heb. men. ³¹⁸ Heb. men. ³¹⁹ Heb. men. ³²⁰ Heb. men. ³²¹ Heb. men. ³²² Heb. men. ³²³ Heb. men. ³²⁴ Heb. men. ³²⁵ Heb. men. ³²⁶ Heb. men. ³²⁷ Heb. men. ³²⁸ Heb. men. ³²⁹ Heb. men. ³³⁰ Heb. men. ³³¹ Heb. men. ³³² Heb. men. ³³³ Heb. men. ³³⁴ Heb. men. ³³⁵ Heb. men. ³³⁶ Heb. men. ³³⁷ Heb. men. ³³⁸ Heb. men. ³³⁹ Heb. men. ³⁴⁰ Heb. men. ³⁴¹ Heb. men. ³⁴² Heb. men. ³⁴³ Heb. men. ³⁴⁴ Heb. men. ³⁴⁵ Heb. men. ³⁴⁶ Heb. men. ³⁴⁷ Heb. men. ³⁴⁸ Heb. men. ³⁴⁹ Heb. men. ³⁵⁰ Heb. men. ³⁵¹ Heb. men. ³⁵² Heb. men. ³⁵³ Heb. men. ³⁵⁴ Heb. men. ³⁵⁵ Heb. men. ³⁵⁶ Heb. men. ³⁵⁷ Heb. men. ³⁵⁸ Heb. men. ³⁵⁹ Heb. men. ³⁶⁰ Heb. men. ³⁶¹ Heb. men. ³⁶² Heb. men. ³⁶³ Heb. men. ³⁶⁴ Heb. men. ³⁶⁵ Heb. men. ³⁶⁶ Heb. men. ³⁶⁷ Heb. men. ³⁶⁸ Heb. men. ³⁶⁹ Heb. men. ³⁷⁰ Heb. men. ³⁷¹ Heb. men. ³⁷² Heb. men. ³⁷³ Heb. men. ³⁷⁴ Heb. men. ³⁷⁵ Heb. men. ³⁷⁶ Heb. men. ³⁷⁷ Heb. men. ³⁷⁸ Heb. men. ³⁷⁹ Heb. men. ³⁸⁰ Heb. men. ³⁸¹ Heb. men. ³⁸² Heb. men. ³⁸³ Heb. men. ³⁸⁴ Heb. men. ³⁸⁵ Heb. men. ³⁸⁶ Heb. men. ³⁸⁷ Heb. men. ³⁸⁸ Heb. men. ³⁸⁹ Heb. men. ³⁹⁰ Heb. men. ³⁹¹ Heb. men. ³⁹² Heb. men. ³⁹³ Heb. men. ³⁹⁴ Heb. men. ³⁹⁵ Heb. men. ³⁹⁶ Heb. men. ³⁹⁷ Heb. men. ³⁹⁸ Heb. men. ³⁹⁹ Heb. men. ⁴⁰⁰ Heb. men. ⁴⁰¹ Heb. men. ⁴⁰² Heb. men. ⁴⁰³ Heb. men. ⁴⁰⁴ Heb. men. ⁴⁰⁵ Heb. men. ⁴⁰⁶ Heb. men. ⁴⁰⁷ Heb. men. ⁴⁰⁸ Heb. men. ⁴⁰⁹ Heb. men. ⁴¹⁰ Heb. men. ⁴¹¹ Heb. men. ⁴¹² Heb. men. ⁴¹³ Heb. men. ⁴¹⁴ Heb. men. ⁴¹⁵ Heb. men. ⁴¹⁶ Heb. men. ⁴¹⁷ Heb. men. ⁴¹⁸ Heb. men. ⁴¹⁹ Heb. men. ⁴²⁰ Heb. men. ⁴²¹ Heb. men. ⁴²² Heb. men. ⁴²³ Heb. men. ⁴²⁴ Heb. men. ⁴²⁵ Heb. men. ⁴²⁶ Heb. men. ⁴²⁷ Heb. men. ⁴²⁸ Heb. men. ⁴²⁹ Heb. men. ⁴³⁰ Heb. men. ⁴³¹ Heb. men. ⁴³² Heb. men. ⁴³³ Heb. men. ⁴³⁴ Heb. men. ⁴³⁵ Heb. men. ⁴³⁶ Heb. men. ⁴³⁷ Heb. men. ⁴³⁸ Heb. men. ⁴³⁹ Heb. men. ⁴⁴⁰ Heb. men. ⁴⁴¹ Heb. men. ⁴⁴² Heb. men. ⁴⁴³ Heb. men. ⁴⁴⁴ Heb. men. ⁴⁴⁵ Heb. men. ⁴⁴⁶ Heb. men. ⁴⁴⁷ Heb. men. ⁴⁴⁸ Heb. men. ⁴⁴⁹ Heb. men. ⁴⁵⁰ Heb. men. ⁴⁵¹ Heb. men. ⁴⁵² Heb. men. ⁴⁵³ Heb. men. ⁴⁵⁴ Heb. men. ⁴⁵⁵ Heb. men. ⁴⁵⁶ Heb. men. ⁴⁵⁷ Heb. men. ⁴⁵⁸ Heb. men. ⁴⁵⁹ Heb. men. ⁴⁶⁰ Heb. men. ⁴⁶¹ Heb. men. ⁴⁶² Heb. men. ⁴⁶³ Heb. men. ⁴⁶⁴ Heb. men. ⁴⁶⁵ Heb. men. ⁴⁶⁶ Heb. men. ⁴⁶⁷ Heb. men. ⁴⁶⁸ Heb. men. ⁴⁶⁹ Heb. men. ⁴⁷⁰ Heb. men. ⁴⁷¹ Heb. men. ⁴⁷² Heb. men. ⁴⁷³ Heb. men. ⁴⁷⁴ Heb. men. ⁴⁷⁵ Heb. men. ⁴⁷⁶ Heb. men. ⁴⁷⁷ Heb. men. ⁴⁷⁸ Heb. men. ⁴⁷⁹ Heb. men. ⁴⁸⁰ Heb. men. ⁴⁸¹ Heb. men. ⁴⁸² Heb. men. ⁴⁸³ Heb. men. ⁴⁸⁴ Heb. men. ⁴⁸⁵ Heb. men. ⁴⁸⁶ Heb. men. ⁴⁸⁷ Heb. men. ⁴⁸⁸ Heb. men. ⁴⁸⁹ Heb. men. ⁴⁹⁰ Heb. men. ⁴⁹¹ Heb. men. ⁴⁹² Heb. men. ⁴⁹³ Heb. men. ⁴⁹⁴ Heb. men. ⁴⁹⁵ Heb. men. ⁴⁹⁶ Heb. men. ⁴⁹⁷ Heb. men. ⁴⁹⁸ Heb. men. ⁴⁹⁹ Heb. men. ⁵⁰⁰ Heb. men. ⁵⁰¹ Heb. men. ⁵⁰² Heb. men. ⁵⁰³ Heb. men. ⁵⁰⁴ Heb. men. ⁵⁰⁵ Heb. men. ⁵⁰⁶ Heb. men. ⁵⁰⁷ Heb. men. ⁵⁰⁸ Heb. men. ⁵⁰⁹ Heb. men. ⁵¹⁰ Heb. men. ⁵¹¹ Heb. men. ⁵¹² Heb. men. ⁵¹³ Heb. men. ⁵¹⁴ Heb. men. ⁵¹⁵ Heb. men. ⁵¹⁶ Heb. men. ⁵¹⁷ Heb. men. ⁵¹⁸ Heb. men. ⁵¹⁹ Heb. men. ⁵²⁰ Heb. men. ⁵²¹ Heb. men. ⁵²² Heb. men. ⁵²³ Heb. men. ⁵²⁴ Heb. men. ⁵²⁵ Heb. men. ⁵²⁶ Heb. men. ⁵²⁷ Heb. men. ⁵²⁸ Heb. men. ⁵²⁹ Heb. men. ⁵³⁰ Heb. men. ⁵³¹ Heb. men. ⁵³² Heb. men. ⁵³³ Heb. men. ⁵³⁴ Heb. men. ⁵³⁵ Heb. men. ⁵³⁶ Heb. men. ⁵³⁷ Heb. men. ⁵³⁸ Heb. men. ⁵³⁹ Heb. men. ⁵⁴⁰ Heb. men. ⁵⁴¹ Heb. men. ⁵⁴² Heb. men. ⁵⁴³ Heb. men. ⁵⁴⁴ Heb. men. ⁵⁴⁵ Heb. men. ⁵⁴⁶ Heb. men. ⁵⁴⁷ Heb. men. ⁵⁴⁸ Heb. men. ⁵⁴⁹ Heb. men. ⁵⁵⁰ Heb. men. ⁵⁵¹ Heb. men. ⁵⁵² Heb. men. ⁵⁵³ Heb. men. ⁵⁵⁴ Heb. men. ⁵⁵⁵ Heb. men. ⁵⁵⁶ Heb. men. ⁵⁵⁷ Heb. men. ⁵⁵⁸ Heb. men. ⁵⁵⁹ Heb. men. ⁵⁶⁰ Heb. men. ⁵⁶¹ Heb. men. ⁵⁶² Heb. men. ⁵⁶³ Heb. men. ⁵⁶⁴ Heb. men. ⁵⁶⁵ Heb. men. ⁵⁶⁶ Heb. men. ⁵⁶⁷ Heb. men. ⁵⁶⁸ Heb. men. ⁵⁶⁹ Heb. men. ⁵⁷⁰ Heb. men. ⁵⁷¹ Heb. men. ⁵⁷² Heb. men. ⁵⁷³ Heb. men. ⁵⁷⁴ Heb. men. ⁵⁷⁵ Heb. men. ⁵⁷⁶ Heb. men. ⁵⁷⁷ Heb. men. ⁵⁷⁸ Heb. men. ⁵⁷⁹ Heb. men. ⁵⁸⁰ Heb. men. ⁵⁸¹ Heb. men. ⁵⁸² Heb. men. ⁵⁸³ Heb. men. ⁵⁸⁴ Heb. men. ⁵⁸⁵ Heb. men. ⁵⁸⁶ Heb. men. ⁵⁸⁷ Heb. men. ⁵⁸⁸ Heb. men. ⁵⁸⁹ Heb. men. ⁵⁹⁰ Heb. men. ⁵⁹¹ Heb. men. ⁵⁹² Heb. men. ⁵⁹³ Heb. men. ⁵⁹⁴ Heb. men. ⁵⁹⁵ Heb. men. ⁵⁹⁶ Heb. men. ⁵⁹⁷ Heb. men. ⁵⁹⁸ Heb. men. ⁵⁹⁹ Heb. men. ⁶⁰⁰ Heb. men. ⁶⁰¹ Heb. men. ⁶⁰² Heb. men. ⁶⁰³ Heb. men. ⁶⁰⁴ Heb. men. ⁶⁰⁵ Heb. men. ⁶⁰⁶ Heb. men. ⁶⁰⁷ Heb. men. ⁶⁰⁸ Heb. men. ⁶⁰⁹ Heb. men. ⁶¹⁰ Heb. men. ⁶¹¹ Heb. men. ⁶¹² Heb. men. ⁶¹³ Heb. men. ⁶¹⁴ Heb. men. ⁶¹⁵ Heb. men. ⁶¹⁶ Heb. men. ⁶¹⁷ Heb. men. ⁶¹⁸ Heb. men. ⁶¹⁹ Heb. men. ⁶²⁰ Heb. men. ⁶²¹ Heb. men. ⁶²² Heb. men. ⁶²³ Heb. men. ⁶²⁴ Heb. men. ⁶²⁵ Heb. men. ⁶²⁶ Heb. men. ⁶²⁷ Heb. men. ⁶²⁸ Heb. men. ⁶²⁹ Heb. men. ⁶³⁰ Heb. men. ⁶³¹ Heb. men. ⁶³² Heb. men. ⁶³³ Heb. men. ⁶³⁴ Heb. men. ⁶³⁵ Heb. men. ⁶³⁶ Heb. men. ⁶³⁷ Heb. men. ⁶³⁸ Heb. men. ⁶³⁹ Heb. men. ⁶⁴⁰ Heb. men. ⁶⁴¹ Heb. men. ⁶⁴² Heb. men. ⁶⁴³ Heb. men. ⁶⁴⁴ Heb. men. ⁶⁴⁵ Heb. men. ⁶⁴⁶ Heb. men. ⁶⁴⁷ Heb. men. ⁶⁴⁸ Heb. men. ⁶⁴⁹ Heb. men. ⁶⁵⁰ Heb. men. ⁶⁵¹ Heb. men. ⁶⁵² Heb. men. ⁶⁵³ Heb. men. ⁶⁵⁴ Heb. men. ⁶⁵⁵ Heb. men. ⁶⁵⁶ Heb. men. ⁶⁵⁷ Heb. men. ⁶⁵⁸ Heb. men. ⁶⁵⁹ Heb. men. ⁶⁶⁰ Heb. men. ⁶⁶¹ Heb. men. ⁶⁶² Heb. men. ⁶⁶³ Heb. men. ⁶⁶⁴ Heb. men. ⁶⁶⁵ Heb. men. ⁶⁶⁶ Heb. men. ⁶⁶⁷ Heb. men. ⁶⁶⁸ Heb. men. ⁶⁶⁹ Heb. men. ⁶⁷⁰ Heb. men. ⁶⁷¹ Heb. men. ⁶⁷² Heb. men. ⁶⁷³ Heb. men. ⁶⁷⁴ Heb. men. ⁶⁷⁵ Heb. men. ⁶⁷⁶ Heb. men. ⁶⁷⁷ Heb. men. ⁶⁷⁸ Heb. men. ⁶⁷⁹ Heb. men. ⁶⁸⁰ Heb. men. ⁶⁸¹ Heb. men. ⁶⁸² Heb. men. ⁶⁸³ Heb. men. ⁶⁸⁴ Heb. men. ⁶⁸⁵ Heb. men. ⁶⁸⁶ Heb. men. ⁶⁸⁷ Heb. men. ⁶⁸⁸ Heb. men. ⁶⁸⁹ Heb. men. ⁶⁹⁰ Heb. men. ⁶⁹¹ Heb. men. ⁶⁹² Heb. men. ⁶⁹³ Heb. men. ⁶⁹⁴ Heb. men. ⁶⁹⁵ Heb. men. ⁶⁹⁶ Heb. men. ⁶⁹⁷ Heb. men. ⁶⁹⁸ Heb. men. ⁶⁹⁹ Heb. men. ⁷⁰⁰ Heb. men. ⁷⁰¹ Heb. men. ⁷⁰² Heb. men. ⁷⁰³ Heb. men. ⁷⁰⁴ Heb. men. ⁷⁰⁵ Heb. men. ⁷⁰⁶ Heb. men. ⁷⁰⁷ Heb. men. ⁷⁰⁸ Heb. men. ⁷⁰⁹ Heb. men. ⁷¹⁰ Heb. men. ⁷¹¹ Heb. men. ⁷¹² Heb. men. ⁷¹³ Heb. men. ⁷¹⁴ Heb. men. ⁷¹⁵ Heb. men. ⁷¹⁶ Heb. men. ⁷¹⁷ Heb. men. ⁷¹⁸ Heb. men. ⁷¹⁹ Heb. men. ⁷²⁰ Heb. men. ⁷²¹ Heb. men. ⁷²² Heb. men. ⁷²³ Heb. men. ⁷²⁴ Heb. men. ⁷²⁵ Heb. men. ⁷²⁶ Heb. men. ⁷²⁷ Heb. men. ⁷²⁸ Heb. men. ⁷²⁹ Heb. men. ⁷³⁰ Heb. men. ⁷³¹ Heb. men. ⁷³² Heb. men. ⁷³³ Heb. men. ⁷³⁴ Heb. men. ⁷³⁵ Heb. men. ⁷³⁶ Heb. men. ⁷³⁷ Heb. men. ⁷³⁸ Heb. men. ⁷³⁹ Heb. men. ⁷⁴⁰ Heb. men. ⁷⁴¹ Heb. men. ⁷⁴² Heb. men. ⁷⁴³ Heb. men. ⁷⁴⁴ Heb. men. ⁷⁴⁵ Heb. men. ⁷⁴⁶ Heb. men. ⁷⁴⁷ Heb. men. ⁷⁴⁸ Heb. men. ⁷⁴⁹ Heb. men. ⁷⁵⁰ Heb. men. ⁷⁵¹ Heb. men. ⁷⁵² Heb. men. ⁷⁵³ Heb. men. ⁷⁵⁴ Heb. men. ⁷⁵⁵ Heb. men. ⁷⁵⁶ Heb. men. ⁷⁵⁷ Heb. men. ⁷⁵⁸ Heb. men. ⁷⁵⁹ Heb. men. ⁷⁶⁰ Heb. men. ⁷⁶¹ Heb. men. ⁷⁶² Heb. men. ⁷⁶³ Heb. men. ⁷⁶⁴ Heb. men. ⁷⁶⁵ Heb. men. ⁷⁶⁶ Heb. men. ⁷⁶

Before
CHRIST
2247.

2217.

years, and begat sons and daughters.

18 And Peleg lived thirty years, and begat Reu:

19 And Peleg lived after he begat Reu two hundred and nine years, and begat sons and daughters.

2155.

P Luke 3. 35.

20 And Reu lived two and thirty years, and begat ^PSerug:

21 And Reu lived after he begat Serug two hundred and seven years, and begat sons and daughters.

2155.

22 And Serug lived thirty years, and begat Nahor:

23 And Serug lived after he begat Nahor two hundred years, and begat sons and daughters.

2124.

1 Kings 1. 10.

24 And Nahor lived nine and twenty years, and begat ^aTerah:

25 And Nahor lived after he begat Terah a hundred and nineteen years, and begat sons and daughters.

2056.

Joh. 24. 2.

1 Chr. 1. 23.

26 And Terah lived seventy years, and ¹begat Abram, Nahor, and Haran.

1996.

27 ¶ Now these *are* the generations of Terah: Terah begat Abram, Nahor, and Haran; and Haran begat Lot.

28 And Haran died before his father Terah in the land of his nativity, in Ur of the Chaldees.

29 And Abram and Nahor took them wives: the name of Abram's wife *was* ¹Sarai; and the name of Nahor's wife, ¹Milcah, the daughter of Haran, the father of Milcah, and the father of Iscah.

* ch. 17. 17.

29. 12.

* ch. 22. 2.

* ch. 11. 31.

* ch. 11. 12.

30 But ²Sarai was barren; she had no child.

31 And Terah ³took Abram his son, and Lot the son of Haran his son's son, and Sarai his daughter in law, his son Abram's wife; and they went forth with them from ⁴Ur of the Chaldees, to go into the land of Canaan; and they came unto Haran, and dwelt there.

* ch. 9. 7.

* ch. 10. 10.

32 And the days of Terah were two hundred and five years: and Terah died in Haran.

CHAPTER XII.

¹ God calleth Abram, and deserveth him with a promise of Christ. ⁴ He departed with Lot from Haran. ⁶ He journeyeth through Canaan, ⁷ which is

promised him in a vision. 10 He is driven by a famine into Egypt. 11 Fear maketh him feign his wife to be his sister. 14 Pharaoh, having taken her from him, by plagues is compelled to restore her.

NOW the ^aLORD had said unto Abram, Get thee out of thy country, and from thy kindred, and from thy father's house, unto a land that I will shew thee:

2 ^bAnd I will make of thee a great nation, ^cand I will bless thee, and make thy name great; ^dand thou shalt be a blessing:

3 ^eAnd I will bless them that bless thee, and curse him that curseth thee: ^fand in thee shall all families of the earth be blessed.

4 So Abram departed, as the LORD had spoken unto him; and Lot went with him: and Abram *was* seventy and five years old when he departed out of Haran.

5 And Abram took Sarai his wife, and Lot his brother's son, and all their substance that they had gathered, and ^gthe souls that they had gotten ^hin Haran; and they went forth to go into the land of Canaan; and into the land of Canaan they came.

6 ¶ And Abram ⁱpassed through the land unto the place of Sichem, ^junto the plain of Moreh. ^kAnd the Canaanite *was* then in the land.

7 ^mAnd the LORD appeared unto Abram, and said, ⁿUnto thy seed will I give this land: and there builded he an ^oaltar unto the LORD, who appeared unto him.

8 And he removed from thence unto a mountain on the east of Beth-el, and pitched his tent, *having* Beth-el on the west, and Hai on the east: and there he builded an altar unto the LORD, and ^pcalled upon the name of the LORD.

9 And Abram journeyed, ^qgoing on still toward the south.

10 ¶ And there was ^ra famine in the land: and Abram ^swent down into Egypt to sojourn there; for the famine *was* ^tgrievous in the land.

11 And it came to pass, when he was come near to enter into Egypt, that he said unto Sarai his wife,

Before
CHRIST
1921.

* ch. 15. 7.
Neh. 9. 7.
Is. 41. 2.
Acts 7. 3.
Heb. 11. 8.

* ch. 17. 6. &
18. 15.
Deut. 26. 5.
1 Kings 8. 10.
* ch. 24. 35.

* ch. 28. 4.
Gal. 3. 14.
* ch. 37. 29.
Ex. 22. 22.
Num. 24. 9.
* ch. 18. 18. &
21. 1. & 26. 4.
Ps. 72. 17.
Acts 1. 26.
Gal. 3. 8.

1921.

* ch. 14. 14.

* ch. 11. 31.

* Heb. 11. 9.

* Deut. 1. 26.
Judg. 7. 1.
* ch. 10. 18. 19.
& 15. 7.

* ch. 17. 1.

* ch. 13. 15. &
17. 8.
Ps. 105. 9, 11.

* ch. 13. 4.

* ch. 13. 4.

* Heb. 11. 8.
* ch. 13. 2.
* ch. 26. 1.

* Ps. 105. 38.

* ch. 47. 1.

Before
CHRIST
1921.

*ver. 14.
ch. 20. 7.

*ch. 20. 11.
& 26. 7.

*ch. 20. 5, 13.
See ch. 26. 7.

about 1920.

*ch. 20. 7.
Matt. 3. 28.

*ch. 20. 2.

*ch. 20. 14.

*ch. 20. 18.
1 Chr. 16. 21.
Ps. 105. 14.
Heb. 13. 4.

*ch. 20. 9. &
26. 10.

*Prov. 21. 1.

about 1918.

*ch. 12. 9.

*ch. 21. 33.
Ps. 112. 3.
Prov. 10. 20.

*ch. 12. 8, 9.

Behold now, I know that thou art
"a fair woman to look upon:

12 Therefore it shall come to pass,
when the Egyptians shall see thee,
that they shall say, This is his wife:
and they "will kill me, but they
will save thee alive.

13 *Say, I pray thee, thou art my
sister: that it may be well with me
for thy sake; and my soul shall
live because of thee.

14 ¶ And it came to pass, that,
when Abram was come into Egypt,
the Egyptians beheld the woman
that she was very fair.

15 The princes also of Pharaoh
saw her, and commended her be-
fore Pharaoh: and the woman was
"taken unto Pharaoh's house.

16 And he "entreated Abram well
for her sake: and he had sheep,
and oxen, and he asses, and men-
servants, and maidservants, and
she asses, and camels.

17 And the LORD "plagued Pha-
raoh and his house with great
plagues, because of Sarai, Abram's
wife.

18 And Pharaoh called Abram,
and said, "What is this that thou
hast done unto me? why didst thou
not tell me that she was thy wife?

19 Why saidst thou, She is my
sister? so I might have taken her
to me to wife: now therefore be-
hold thy wife, take her, and go thy
way.

20 "And Pharaoh commanded
his men concerning him: and they
sent him away, and his wife, and
all that he had.

CHAPTER XIII.

1 Abram and Lot return out of Egypt. 7 By dis-
agreement they part asunder. 10 Lot goeth to wicked
Sodom. 14 God reneweth the promise to Abram.
18 He removeth to Hebron, and there buildeth an
altar.

AND Abram went up out of
Egypt, he, and his wife, and
all that he had, and Lot with him,
"into the south.

2 "And Abram was very rich in
cattle, in silver, and in gold.

3 And he went on his journeys
"from the south even to Beth-el,
unto the place where his tent had
been at the beginning, between
Beth-el and Hai;

4 Unto the "place of the altar,
which he had made there at the
first: and there Abram "called on
the name of the LORD.

5 ¶ And Lot also, which went
with Abram, had flocks, and herds,
and tents.

6 And "the land was not able to
bear them, that they might dwell
together: for their substance was
great, so that they could not dwell
together.

7 And there was "a strife between
the herdmen of Abram's cattle and
the herdmen of Lot's cattle: "and
the Canaanite and the Perizzite
dwelt then in the land.

8 And Abram said unto Lot, "Let
there be no strife, I pray thee, be-
tween me and thee, and between
my herdmen and thy herdmen; for
we be "brethren.

9 "Is not the whole land before
thee? separate thyself, I pray thee,
from me: "if thou wilt take the left
hand, then I will go to the right;
or if thou depart to the right hand,
then I will go to the left.

10 And Lot lifted up his eyes,
and beheld all "the plain of Jor-
dan, that it was well watered every
where, before the LORD "destroyed
Sodom and Gomorrah, "even as the
garden of the LORD, like the land
of Egypt, as thou comest unto
"Zoar.

11. Then Lot chose him all the
plain of Jordan; and Lot journeyed
east: and they separated them-
selves the one from the other.

12 Abram dwelt in the land of
Canaan, and Lot "dwelt in the ci-
ties of the plain, and "pitched his
tent toward Sodom.

13 But the men of Sodom "were
wicked and "sinners before the
LORD exceedingly.

14 ¶ And the LORD said unto
Abram, after that Lot "was sepa-
rated from him, Lift up now thine
eyes, and look from the place where
thou art "northward, and south-
ward, and eastward, and westward:

15 For all the land which thou
seest, "to thee will I give it, and
"to thy seed for ever.

16 And "I will make thy seed as

Before
CHRIST
1921.

*ch. 12. 7, 8.
*Ps. 118. 1.

ch. 26. 7.

*ch. 26. 20.

ch. 12. 6.

1 Cor. 6. 7.

Heb. men
brethren.
ch. 11. 27, 31.
Ex. 2. 17, 8.
Ps. 133. 1.
Acts 7. 15.
ch. 20. 15.
& 34. 10.
1 Rom. 12. 18.
Heb. 12. 14.
James 3. 17.

*ch. 19. 17.
Deut. 34. 3.
Is. 107. 34.
*ch. 10. 24.
26.
*ch. 2. 10.
Is. 51. 5.

*ch. 14. 2, 8.
& 10. 22.

about 1917.
*ch. 10. 29.
*ch. 14. 12.
& 10. 1.
2 Gen. 2. 7, 8.
*ch. 13. 20.
Ps. 136. 4, 5.
2 Pet. 2. 7, 8.
*ch. 6. 11.
*ver. 11.
*ch. 23. 14.
*ch. 12. 7. &
13. 14. & 15.
& 24. 7. &
26. 1.
*ch. 23. 12.
Deut. 34. 4.
Acts 7. 5.
*ch. 20. 7.
& 10. 1.
26. & 112. 2.
*ch. 14. 5. &
22. 17. & 26.
4. & 8. 14.
& 32. 12.
1 Gen. 26. 13.
*ch. 27. 10.
Deut. 1. 10.
1 Kings 4.
1 Chr. 27.
1. & 28. 19.
Jer. 33. 12.
Heb. 4. 16.
17. 18.
Heb. 11. 12.

Before
CHRIST
about 1917.

the dust of the earth: so that if a man can number the dust of the earth, *then* shall thy seed also be numbered.

17 Arise, walk through the land in the length of it and in the breadth of it; for I will give it unto thee.

18 Then Abram removed *his* tent, and came ^aand dwelt in the ¹plain of Mamre, ^bwhich is in Hebron, and built there an altar unto the LORD.

CHAPTER XIV.

1 The battle of four kings against five. 12 Lot is taken prisoner. 14 Abram rescueth him. 18 Melchizedek blesseth Abram. 20 Abram gives his sons gifts. 22 The rest of the spoil, his partners having lost their portions, he restoreth to the king of Sodom.

AND it came to pass in the days of Amraphel king ^aof Shinar, Arioch king of Ellasar, Chedorlaomer king of ^bElam, and Tidal king of nations;

2 That these made war with Bera king of Sodom, and with Birsha king of Gomorrah, Shinab king of ^cAdmah, and Shemeber king of Zebolim, and the king of Bela, which is ^dZoar.

3 All these were joined together in the vale of Siddim, ^ewhich is the salt sea.

4 Twelve years ^fthey served Chedorlaomer, and in the thirteenth year they rebelled.

5 And in the fourteenth year came Chedorlaomer, and the kings that *were* with him, and smote ^gthe Rephaim ^hin Ashteroth Karnaim, and ⁱthe Zuzim in Ham, ^kand the Emim in ^lShaveh Kiriathaim,

6 ^mAnd the Horites in their mount Seir, unto ⁿEl-paran, which is by the wilderness.

7 And they returned, and came to En-mishpat, which is Kadesh, and smote all the country of the Amalekites, and also the Amorites, that dwelt ^oin Hazazon-tamar.

8 And there went out the king of Sodom, and the king of Gomorrah, and the king of Admah, and the king of Zebolim, and the king of Bela, (the same is Zoar;) and they joined battle with them in the vale of Siddim.

9 With Chedorlaomer the king of Elam, and with Tidal king of na-

tions, and Amraphel king of Shinar, and Arioch king of Ellasar; four kings with five.

10 And the vale of Siddim *was full of* ^pslimepits; and the kings of Sodom and Gomorrah fled, and fell there; and they that remained fled ^qto the mountain.

11 And they took ^rall the goods of Sodom and Gomorrah, and all their victuals, and went their way.

12 And they took Lot, Abram's ^sbrother's son, ^twho dwelt in Sodom, and his goods, and departed.

13 ¶ And there came one that had escaped, and told Abram the Hebrew; for ^uhe dwelt in the plain of Mamre the Amorite, brother of Eshcol, and brother of Aner: ^vand these were confederate with Abram.

14 And when Abram heard that ^whis brother was taken captive, he ^xarmed his ^ytrained servants, ^zborn in his own house, three hundred and eighteen, and pursued them ^{aa}unto Dan.

15 And he divided himself against them, he and his servants, by night, and ^{ab}smote them, and pursued them unto Hobah, which is on the left hand of Damascus.

16 And he brought back ^{ac}all the goods, and also brought again his brother Lot, and his goods, and the women also, and the people.

17 ¶ And the king of Sodom ^{ad}went out to meet him, ^{ae}after his return from the slaughter of Chedorlaomer and of the kings that *were* with him, at the valley of Shaveh, which is the ^{af}king's dale.

18 And ^{ag}Melchizedek king of Salem brought forth bread and wine: and he *was* ^{ah}the priest of ^{ai}the most high God.

19 And he blessed him, and said, ^{aj}Blessed be Abram of the most high God, ^{ak}possessor of heaven and earth:

20 And ^{al}blessed be the most high God, which hath delivered thine enemies into thy hand. And he gave him tithes ^{am}of all.

21 And the king of Sodom said unto Abram, Give me the ^{an}persons, and take the goods to thyself.

22 And Abram said to the king

Before
CHRIST
about 1913.

* ch. 11. 3.

* ch. 13. 17, 20.
† ver. 16, 21.

* ch. 12. 5.
† ch. 13. 12.

* ch. 13. 18.

* ver. 24.

* ch. 13. 8.

† Or, *led forth*.
‡ Or, *unmolested*.
§ ch. 15. 3. & 17. 12, 15.
|| Eccl. 2. 7.
¶ Deut. 24. 1.
‡ Job. 48. 24.

* Is. 41. 2, 3.

* ver. 11, 12.

† Gen. 2. 11.

† Sam. 18.

† Heb. 7. 1.

* Gen. 18.

† Heb. 7. 1.

* Ps. 110. 4.

† Heb. 7. 1.

* Ver. 6. 4.

† Acts 16. 17.

† Ps. 110. 4.

† Gen. 2. 10.

† Gen. 2. 10.

† Gen. 2. 10.

† Matt. 11. 25.

* ch. 24. 57.

* Heb. 7. 4.

† Job. 48. 24.

* ch. 14. 13.

† Job. 48. 24.

† Job. 48. 24.

† Job. 48. 24.

* ch. 10. 10.

& 11. 2.

* Is. 11. 11.

* Gen. 22.

† Job. 48. 24.

* ch. 16. 22.

* Num. 31.

† Deut. 3. 17.

† Job. 48. 24.

† Job. 48. 24.

about 1913.

* ch. 15. 20.

† Job. 48. 24.

* Job. 12. 4.

* Job. 12. 4.

* Job. 2. 10.

* Job. 2. 10.

* Job. 2. 10.

* Job. 2. 10.

* Job. 2. 10.

* Job. 2. 10.

* Job. 2. 10.

* Job. 2. 10.

* Job. 2. 10.

* Job. 2. 10.

* Job. 2. 10.

* Job. 2. 10.

* Job. 2. 10.

* Job. 2. 10.

* Job. 2. 10.

* Job. 2. 10.

* Job. 2. 10.

* Job. 2. 10.

* Job. 2. 10.

* Job. 2. 10.

* Job. 2. 10.

Before
CHRIST
about 1913.

¹Ex. 6. 8.
Dan. 12. 7.
Rev. 10. 5, 6.
²ver. 19.
ch. 21. 33.
³So Esth. 9.
15, 16.

⁴ver. 13.

⁵Dan. 10. 1.
Acts 10. 10,
11.
⁶ch. 25. 24.
Dan. 10. 12.
Luke 1. 13,
30.
⁷Ps. 3. 3, &
5. 12, & 84.
11. & 91. 4.
& 110. 114.
⁸Ps. 116. 5. &
58. 11.
Prov. 11. 18.
⁹Acts 7. 5.

¹⁰ch. 14. 14.

¹¹2 Sam. 7. 12.
& 15. 11.
¹²2 Chr. 32. 21.

¹³Ps. 147. 4.
¹⁴Jer. 33. 22.

¹⁵ch. 22. 17.
¹⁶Gal. 3. 13.
Deut. 1. 10,
& 10. 22.
¹⁷1 Chr. 25. 23.
Rom. 4. 19.
Heb. 11. 12.
See ch. 13.
15.
¹⁸Rom. 4. 3, 9,
22.
¹⁹Gal. 3. 6.
James 2. 23.
²⁰Ps. 106. 31.
²¹ch. 12. 1.
²²ch. 11. 28, 31.
²³Ps. 105. 42,
44.
Rom. 4. 13.
²⁴See ch. 24.
13, 14.
Heb. 6. 17,
37.
1 Sam. 14. 9.
2 Kings 20.
8.
Luke 1. 18.

Before
CHRIST
about 1913

²⁵Jer. 34. 18,
19.

²⁶Lev. 1. 17.

²⁷ch. 2. 21.
Job 4. 13.

²⁸Ex. 12. 40.
Ps. 105. 23.
Acts 7. 6.

²⁹Ex. 1. 11.
Ps. 105. 25.

³⁰Ex. 6. 6.
Deut. 6. 22.
³¹Ex. 12. 26.
Ps. 105. 37.

³²Job 5. 25.
³³Acts 13. 26.
³⁴ch. 25. 8.

³⁵Ex. 12. 40.

³⁶1 Kings 21.
26.
³⁷Dan. 8. 23.
Matt. 23. 32.
1 Thess. 2.
16.

³⁸1 Heb. a
lamp of fire.
³⁹Jer. 34. 18,
19.

⁴⁰ch. 24. 7.

⁴¹ch. 12. 7. &
13. 15. & 26.
4.
Ex. 23. 31.
Num. 34. 3.
Deut. 1. 7.
& 11. 24. &
24. 4.
Josh. 1. 4.
1 Kings 4.
22.
⁴²Chr. 9. 26.
Neh. 9. 6.
Ps. 105. 11.
Is. 27. 12.

⁴³ch. 15. 2, 3.

of Sodom, I¹ have lifted up mine hand unto the LORD, the most high God, ²the possessor of heaven and earth,

23 That ³"I will not *take* from a thread even to a shoelatchet, and that I will not take any thing that is thine, lest thou shouldest say, I have made Abram rich:

24 Save only that which the young men have eaten, and the portion of the men ⁴which went with me, Aner, Eshcol, and Mamre; let them take their portion.

CHAPTER XV.

1 God encourageth Abram. 2 Abram complaineth for want of an heir. 3 God promiseth him a son, and a multiplying of his seed. 4 Abram is justified by faith. 5 Canaan is promised again, and confirmed by a sign, 12 and a vision.

AFTER these things the word of the LORD came unto Abram ⁵in a vision, saying, ⁶Fear not, Abram: I *am* thy ⁷shield, and thy exceeding ⁸great reward.

2 And Abram said, Lord God, what wilt thou give me, ⁹seeing I go childless, and the steward of my house is this Eliezer of Damascus?

3 And Abram said, Behold, to me thou hast given no seed: and, lo, ¹⁰one born in my house is mine heir.

4 And, behold, the word of the LORD came unto him, saying, This shall not be thine heir; but he that ¹¹shall come forth out of thine own bowels shall be thine heir.

5 And he brought him forth abroad, and said, Look now toward heaven, and ¹²tell the ¹³stars, if thou be able to number them: and he said unto him, ¹⁴So shall thy seed be.

6 And he ¹⁵believed in the LORD; and he ¹⁶counted it to him for righteousness.

7 And he said unto him, I *am* the LORD that ¹⁷brought thee out of ¹⁸Ur of the Chaldees, ¹⁹to give thee this land to inherit it.

8 And he said, Lord God, ²⁰whereby shall I know that I shall inherit it?

9 And he said unto him, Take me a heifer of three years old,

and a she goat of three years old, and a ram of three years old, and a turtledove, and a young pigeon.

10 And he took unto him all these, and ²¹divided them in the midst, and laid each piece one against another: but ²²the birds divided he not.

11 And when the fowls came down upon the carcasses, Abram drove them away.

12 And when the sun was going down, ²³a deep sleep fell upon Abram; and, lo, a horror of great darkness fell upon him.

13 And he said unto Abram, Know of a surety ²⁴that thy seed shall be a stranger in a land that is not theirs, and shall serve them; and ²⁵they shall afflict them four hundred years;

14 And also that nation, whom they shall serve, ²⁶will I judge: and afterward ²⁷shall they come out with great substance.

15 And ²⁸thou shalt go ²⁹to thy fathers in peace; ³⁰thou shalt be buried in a good old age.

16 But ³¹in the fourth generation they shall come hither again: for the iniquity ³²of the Amorites ³³is not yet full.

17 And it came to pass, that, when the sun went down, and it was dark, behold a smoking furnace, and ³⁴a burning lamp that ³⁵passed between those pieces.

18 In that same day the LORD ³⁶made a covenant with Abram, saying, ³⁷Unto thy seed have I given this land, from the river of Egypt unto the great river, the river Euphrates:

19 The Kenites, and the Kenizites, and the Kadmonites,

20 And the Hittites, and the Perizzites, and the Rephaim,

21 And the Amorites, and the Canaanites, and the Girgashites, and the Jebusites.

CHAPTER XVI.

1 Sarai, being barren, giveth Hagar to Abram. 4 Hagar, being afflicted for despising her mistress, runneth away. 7 An angel sendeth her back to submit herself, 11 and telleth her of her child. 15 Ishmael is born.

NOW Sarai, Abram's wife, ¹bare him no children: and

Before
CHRIST
about 1913.

^b ch. 21. 3.
^c Gal. 4. 24.
^d ch. 30. 3.
^e ch. 30. 18.
^f 29. 2.
^g 1 Sam. 1. 5.
^h 6.
ⁱ So ch. 30. 3.
^j 9.

^k Heb. he
baptized by
her.
^l ch. 3. 17.

1911.

^m ch. 12. 5.

ⁿ 2 Sam. 6. 16.
Prov. 30. 21,
23.

^o ch. 31. 53.
1 Sam. 24. 12.

^p Prov. 15. 1.
1 Pet. 3. 7.
^q Job 2. 6.
Ps. 106. 41,
42.
Jer. 38. 5.
^r Heb. that
which is
good in
thine eyes.
^s Heb. af-
flicted her.
^t Ex. 2. 15.

^u ch. 25. 18.
^v Ex. 15. 22.

^w Tit. 2. 9.
1 Pet. 2. 18.

^x ch. 17. 20. &
21. 16. & 25.
12.

^y ch. 17. 19.
Matt. 1. 21.
Luk. 1. 15,
31.

^z That is,
God shall
hear.

^{aa} ch. 21. 20.

she had a handmaid, ^ban Egyptian, whose name was ^cHagar.

2 ^dAnd Sarai said unto Abram, Behold now, the LORD ^ehath restrained me from bearing: I pray thee, ^fgo in unto my maid; it may be that I may ^gobtain children by her. And Abram ^hhearkened to the voice of Sarai.

3 And Sarai, Abram's wife, took Hagar her maid the Egyptian, after Abram ⁱhad dwelt ten years in the land of Canaan, and gave her to her husband Abram to be his wife.

4 ^j¶ And he went in unto Hagar, and she conceived: and when she saw that she had conceived, her mistress was ^kdespised in her eyes.

5 And Sarai said unto Abram, My wrong ^lbe upon thee: I have given my maid into thy bosom; and when she saw that she had conceived, I was despised in her eyes: ^mthe LORD judge between me and thee.

6 ⁿBut Abram said unto Sarai, ^oBehold, thy maid ^pis in thy hand; do to her ^qas it pleaseth thee. And when Sarai ^rdealt hardly with her, ^sshe fled from her face.

7 ^t¶ And the angel of the LORD found her by a fountain of water in the wilderness, ^uby the fountain in the way to ^vShur.

8 And he said, Hagar, Sarai's maid, whence comest thou? and whither wilt thou go? And she said, I flee from the face of my mistress Sarai.

9 And the angel of the LORD said unto her, Return to thy mistress, and ^wsubmit thyself under her hands.

10 And the angel of the LORD said unto her, ^xI will multiply thy seed exceedingly, that it shall not be numbered for multitude.

11 And the angel of the LORD said unto her, Behold, thou ^yart with child, and shalt bear a son, ^zand shalt call his name ^{aa}Ishmael; because the LORD hath heard thy affliction.

12 ^{ab}And he will be a wild man; his hand ^{ac}will be against every man, and every man's hand against him:

^{ad}and he shall dwell in the presence of all his brethren.

13 And she called the name of the LORD that spake unto her, Thou God seest me: for she said, Have I also here looked after him ^{ae}that seeth me?

14 Wherefore the well was called ^{af}Beer-lahai-roi: behold, ^{ag}it is ^{ah}between Kadesh and Bered.

15 ^{ai}¶ And ^{aj}Hagar bare Abram a son: and Abram called his son's name, which Hagar bare, ^{ak}Ishmael.

16 And Abram was fourscore and six years old, when Hagar bare Ishmael to Abram.

CHAPTER XVII.

1 God reneweth the covenant. 5 Abram his name is changed in token of a greater blessing. 10 Circumcision is instituted. 15 Sarai her name is changed, and she blessed. 17 Isaac is promised. 23 Abraham and Ishmael are circumcised.

AND when Abram was ninety years old and nine, the LORD ^{al}appeared to Abram, and said unto him, ^{am}I am the Almighty God; ^{an}walk before me, and be thou ^{ao}perfect.

2 And I will make my covenant between me and thee, and ^{ap}will multiply thee exceedingly.

3 And Abram ^{aq}fell on his face: and God talked with him, saying,

4 As for me, behold, my covenant is with thee, and thou shalt be ^{ar}a father of ^{as}many nations.

5 Neither shall thy name any more be called Abram, but ^{at}thy name shall be ^{au}Abraham; ^{av}for a father of many nations have I made thee.

6 And I will make thee exceeding fruitful, and I will make ^{aw}nations of thee, and ^{ax}kings shall come out of thee.

7 And I will ^{ay}establish my covenant between me and thee and thy seed after thee in their generations, for an everlasting covenant, ^{az}to be a God unto thee and to ^{ba}thy seed after thee.

8 And ^{bb}I will give unto thee, and to thy seed after thee, the land ^{bc}wherein thou art a stranger, all the land of Canaan, for an everlasting possession; and ^{bd}I will be their God.

9 ^{be}¶ And God said unto Abra-

Before
CHRIST
1911.

^c ch. 25. 18.

^k ch. 31. 42.

^r ch. 24. 62.
& 25. 11.
^s That is,
The well of
him that
seeth and
seeth me.
^t Num. 13. 26.
^u Gal. 4. 22.
^v ver. 11.
1910.

1898.

^h ch. 12. 1.

ⁱ ch. 28. 3. &
35. 11.
^j Ex. 6. 3.
Deut. 10. 17.
^k ch. 5. 22. &
48. 15.
^l 1 Kings 2. 4.
& 8. 25.
2 Kings 20. 3.

^m Or,
upright, or,
sincere.
ⁿ ch. 6. 9.
Deut. 18. 13.
Job 1. 1.
Matt. 5. 48.

^o ch. 12. 2. &
13. 16. & 22.
17.
ver. 17.

^p Rom. 4. 11,
12. 16.
Gal. 3. 29.

^q Heb.
multitude
of nations.
^r Neh. 9. 7.
^s That is,
Father of a
great multi-
tude.

^t Rom. 4. 17.

^u ch. 35. 11.

^v ver. 16.
ch. 35. 11.
Matt. 1. 6,
&c.

^w Gal. 3. 17.

^x ch. 26. 24.
& 28. 13.
Heb. 11. 16.
^y Rom. 9. 8.
^z ch. 12. 7. &
13. 15.
Ps. 105. 9, 11.

^{aa} Heb. of thy
sojournings.
^{ab} ch. 23. 4. &
9.

^{ac} Ex. 6. 7.
Lev. 26. 12.
Deut. 4. 37.
& 14. 2. &
35. 18. & 29.
13.

Before
CHRIST
1898.

* Acts 7. 8.

* Acts 7. 8.
Rom. 4. 11.

† Heb.
a son of
eight days.
* Lev. 12. 3.
Luke 2. 21.
John 7. 22.
Phil. 3. 5.

* Ex. 4. 24.

† That is,
Princess.
* ch. 18. 10.

† Heb. she
shall
become
nations.
* ch. 35. 11.
Gal. 4. 31.
1 Pet. 2. 6.

* ch. 18. 12.
& 21. 6.

* ch. 18. 10.
& 21. 2.
Gal. 4. 28.

b ch. 16. 10.

ham, Thou shalt keep my covenant therefore, thou, and thy seed after thee in their generations.

10 This is my covenant, which ye shall keep, between me and you and thy seed after thee; ^aEvery man child among you shall be circumcised.

11 And ye shall circumcise the flesh of your foreskin; and it shall be ^aa token of the covenant betwixt me and you.

12 And [†]he that is eight days old ^ushall be circumcised among you, every man child in your generations, he that is born in the house, or bought with money of any stranger, which is not of thy seed.

13 He that is born in thy house, and he that is bought with thy money, must needs be circumcised: and my covenant shall be in your flesh for an everlasting covenant.

14 And the uncircumcised man child whose flesh of his foreskin is not circumcised, that soul ^wshall be cut off from his people; he hath broken my covenant.

15 ¶ And God said unto Abraham, As for Sarai thy wife, thou shalt not call her name Sarai, but [†]Sarah *shall* her name be.

16 And I will bless her, ^xand give thee a son also of her: yea, I will bless her, and [†]she shall be *a mother* ^yof nations; kings of people shall be of her.

17 Then Abraham fell upon his face, ^zand laughed, and said in his heart, Shall *a child* be born unto him that is a hundred years old? and shall Sarah, that is ninety years old, bear?

18 And Abraham said unto God, O that Ishmael might live before thee!

19 And God said, ^aSarah thy wife shall bear thee a son indeed; and thou shalt call his name Isaac: and I will establish my covenant with him for an everlasting covenant, *and* with his seed after him.

20 And as for Ishmael, I have heard thee: Behold, I have blessed him, and will make him fruitful, and ^bwill multiply him exceed-

ingly; ^ctwelve princes shall he beget, ^dand I will make him a great nation.

21 But my covenant will I establish with Isaac, ^ewhich Sarah shall bear unto thee at this set time in the next year.

22 And he left off talking with him, and God went up from Abraham.

23 ¶ And Abraham took Ishmael his son, and all that were born in his house, and all that were bought with his money, every male among the men of Abraham's house; and circumcised the flesh of their foreskin in the selfsame day, as God had said unto him.

24 And Abraham *was* ninety years old and nine, when he was circumcised in the flesh of his foreskin.

25 And Ishmael his son *was* thirteen years old, when he was circumcised in the flesh of his foreskin.

26 In the selfsame day *was* Abraham circumcised, and Ishmael his son.

27 And ^fall the men of his house, born in the house, and bought with money of the stranger, were circumcised with him.

CHAPTER XVIII.

1 Abraham entertaineth three angels. 9 Sarah is reproved for laughing at the strange promise. 17 The destruction of Sodom is revealed to Abraham. 23 Abraham maketh intercession for the men thereof.

AND the LORD appeared unto him in the ^aplains of Mamre: and he sat in the tent door in the heat of the day;

2 ^bAnd he lifted up his eyes and looked, and, lo, three men stood by him: ^cand when he saw *them*, he ran to meet them from the tent door, and bowed himself toward the ground,

3 And said, My Lord, if now I have found favour in thy sight, pass not away, I pray thee, from thy servant:

4 Let ^da little water, I pray you, be fetched, and wash your feet, and rest yourselves under the tree:

5 And ^eI will fetch a morsel of bread, and ^fcomfort ye your hearts; after that ye shall pass on: ^gfor therefore [†]are ye come to your serv-

Before
CHRIST
1898.

^c ch. 25. 12, 16.
^d ch. 21. 18.
^e ch. 21. 2.

1898.

^f ch. 18. 19.

1898.

^a ch. 13. 18.
& 14. 13.

^b Heb. 13. 2.

^c ch. 19. 1.
1 Pet. 4. 9.

^d ch. 19. 2. &
43. 24.

^e Judg. 6. 18.
& 15. 15.

^f Heb. stay.
^g Judg. 19. 5.
Ps. 104. 15.
[†] ch. 19. 8. &
35. 10.
[†] Heb. you
have
passed.

Before
CHRIST
1898.† Heb.
Hasten.

* ch. 19. 3.

† ch. 24. 67.

† ver. 14.

† 2 Kings 4.
16.* ch. 17. 19.
21. & 21. 2.

Rom. 9. 9.

* ch. 17. 17.
Rom. 4. 19.
Heb. 11. 11.
12. 19.

* ch. 31. 35.

* ch. 17. 17.

* Luke 1. 18.

* 1 Pet. 3. 6.

* Jer. 32. 17.
Zech. 8. 6.
Matt. 3. 9.
& 13. 35.
Luke 1. 37.
* ch. 17. 21.
ver. 10.
2 Kings 4.
16.* Rom. 15.
24.
3 John 6.* Ps. 25. 14.
Amos 3. 7.
John 15. 15.* ch. 12. 3. &
22. 18.
Acts 3. 25.
Gal. 3. 8.

ant. And they said, So do, as thou hast said.

6 And Abraham hastened into the tent unto Sarah, and said, [†]Make ready quickly three measures of fine meal, knead *it*, and make cakes upon the hearth.

7 And Abraham ran unto the herd, and fetched a calf tender and good, and gave *it* unto a young man; and he hasted to dress it.

8 And ^hhe took butter, and milk, and the calf which he had dressed, and set *it* before them; and he stood by them under the tree, and they did eat.

9 ¶ And they said unto him, Where *is* Sarah thy wife? And he said, Behold, ⁱin the tent.

10 And he said, I ^kwill certainly return unto thee ^laccording to the time of life; and, lo, ^mSarah thy wife shall have a son. And Sarah heard *it* in the tent door, which *was* behind him.

11 Now ⁿAbraham and Sarah *were* old and well stricken in age; and it ceased to be with Sarah ^oafter the manner of women.

12 Therefore Sarah ^plaughed within herself, saying, ^qAfter I am waxed old shall I have pleasure, my ^rlord being old also?

13 And the LORD said unto Abraham, Wherefore did Sarah laugh, saying, Shall I of a surety bear a child, which am old?

14 ^sIs any thing too hard for the LORD? ^tAt the time appointed I will return unto thee, according to the time of life, and Sarah shall have a son.

15 Then Sarah denied, saying, I laughed not; for she was afraid. And he said, Nay; but thou didst laugh.

16 ¶ And the men rose up from thence, and looked toward Sodom: and Abraham went with them ^uto bring them on the way.

17 And the LORD said, ^wShall I hide from Abraham that thing which I do;

18 Seeing that Abraham shall surely become a great and mighty nation, and all the nations of the earth shall be ^xblessed in him?

19 For I know him, ^ythat he will command his children and his household after him, and they shall keep the way of the LORD, to do justice and judgment; that the LORD may bring upon Abraham that which he hath spoken of him.

20 And the LORD said, Because ^zthe cry of Sodom and Gomorrah is great, and because their sin is very grievous,

21 ^aI will go down now, and see whether they have done altogether according to the cry of it, which is come unto me; and if not, ^bI will know.

22 And the men turned their faces from thence, ^cand went toward Sodom: but Abraham ^dstood yet before the LORD.

23 ¶ And Abraham ^edrew near, and said, ^fWilt thou also destroy the righteous with the wicked?

24 ^gPeradventure there be fifty righteous within the city: wilt thou also destroy and not spare the place for the fifty righteous that *are* therein?

25 That be far from thee to do after this manner, to slay the righteous with the wicked; and ^hthat the righteous should be as the wicked, that be far from thee: ⁱShall not the Judge of all the earth do right?

26 And the LORD said, ^kIf I find in Sodom fifty righteous within the city, then I will spare all the place for their sakes.

27 And Abraham answered and said, ^lBehold now, I have taken upon me to speak unto the Lord, which *am* ^mbut dust and ashes:

28 Peradventure there shall lack five of the fifty righteous: wilt thou destroy all the city for *lack* of five? And he said, If I find there forty and five, I will not destroy *it*.

29 And he spake unto him yet again, and said, Peradventure there shall be forty found there. And he said, I will not do *it* for forty's sake.

30 And he said *unto him*, Oh let not the Lord be angry, and I will speak: Peradventure there shall thirty be found there. And he

Before
CHRIST
1898.* Dent. 4. 9.
10. & 6. 7.
Josh. 24. 15.
Eph. 6. 4.* ch. 4. 10. &
19. 13.
James 5. 4.* ch. 11. 5.
Ex. 3. 8.* Dent. 8. 2.
& 15. 3.
Josh. 22. 22.
Luke 16. 15.
2 Cor. 11. 11.* ch. 19. 1.
d ver. 1.

* Heb. 10. 22.

* Num. 16. 22.
2 Sam. 24. 17.

* Jer. 5. 1.

† Job 8. 20.
Is. 3. 10, 11.† Job 8. 3. &
34. 17.
Ps. 58. 11. &
94. 2.
Rom. 3. 6.
† Jer. 5. 1.
Ec. 22. 30.

† Luke 18. 1.

* ch. 3. 19.
Job 4. 19.
Ec. 19. 7.
1 Cor. 15. 47, 48.
2 Cor. 5. 1.

Before
CHRIST
1898.

said, I will not do it, if I find thirty there.

31 And he said, Behold now, I have taken upon me to speak unto the Lord: Peradventure there shall be twenty found there. And he said, I will not destroy it for twenty's sake.

32 And he said, ^aOh let not the Lord be angry, and I will speak yet but this once: Peradventure ten shall be found there. ^oAnd he said, I will not destroy it for ten's sake.

33 And the LORD went his way, as soon as he had left communing with Abraham: and Abraham returned unto his place.

CHAPTER XIX.

¹ Lot entertaineth two angels. ⁴ The vicious Sodomites are stricken with blindness. ¹² Lot is sent for safety into the mountains. ¹⁸ He obtaineth leave to go into Zoar. ²⁴ Sodom and Gomorrah are destroyed. ²⁶ Lot's wife is a pillar of salt. ³⁰ Lot dwelleth in a cave. ³¹ The incestuous original of Moab and Ammon.

AND there ^acame two angels to Sodom at even; and Lot sat in the gate of Sodom: and ^bLot seeing them rose up to meet them; and he bowed himself with his face toward the ground;

2 And he said, Behold now, my lords, ^cturn in, I pray you, into your servant's house, and tarry all night, and ^dwash your feet, and ye shall rise up early, and go on your ways. And they said, ^eNay; but we will abide in the street all night.

3 And he pressed upon them greatly; and they turned in unto him, and entered into his house; and he made them a feast, and did bake unleavened bread, and they did eat.

4 ¶ But before they lay down, the men of the city, *even* the men of Sodom, compassed the house round, both old and young, all the people from every quarter:

5 ^fAnd they called unto Lot, and said unto him, Where *are* the men which came in to thee *this* night? ^hbring them out unto us, that we ⁱmay know them.

6 And ^kLot went out at the door unto them, and shut the door after him,

7 And said, I pray you, brethren, do not so wickedly.

8 ¹Behold now, I have two daughters which have not known man; let me, I pray you, bring them out unto you, and do ye to them as is good in your eyes: only unto these men do nothing; ^mfor therefore came they under the shadow of my roof.

9 And they said, Stand back. And they said *again*, This one *fellow* ⁿcame in to sojourn, ^oand he will needs be a judge: now will we deal worse with thee than with them. And they pressed sore upon the man, *even* Lot, and came near to break the door.

10 But the men put forth their hand, and pulled Lot into the house to them, and shut to the door.

11 And they smote the men ^pthat *were* at the door of the house with blindness, both small and great: so that they wearied themselves to find the door.

12 ¶ And the men said unto Lot, Hast thou here any besides? son in law, and thy sons, and thy daughters, and whatsoever thou hast in the city, ^qbring them out of this place:

13 For we will destroy this place, because the ^rcry of them is waxen great before the face of the LORD; and ^sthe LORD hath sent us to destroy it.

14 And Lot went out, and spake unto his sons in law, ^twhich married his daughters, and said, ^uUp, get you out of this place; for the LORD will destroy this city. ^xBut he seemed as one that mocked unto his sons in law.

15 ¶ And when the morning arose, then the angels hastened Lot, saying, ^yArise, take thy wife, and thy two daughters, which ^zare here; lest thou be consumed in the ^{aa}iniquity of the city.

16 And while he lingered, the men laid hold upon his ^{ab}hand, and upon the hand of his wife, and upon the hand of his two daughters; ^{ac}the LORD being merciful unto him: ^{ad}and they brought him forth, and set him without the city.

Before
CHRIST
1898.

¹ See Judg. 19. 24.

^m See ch. 18. 5.

ⁿ 2 Pet. 2. 7, 8.
^o Ex. 2. 14.

^p See 2 Kings 6. 18.
Acts 13. 11.

^q ch. 7. 1.
² Pet. 2. 7, 9.

^r ch. 18. 20.

^s 1 Chr. 21. 15.

^t Matt. 1. 18.

^u Num. 16. 21, 45.

^x Ex. 6. 28.
Luke 17. 28.
& 24. 11.

^y Num. 16. 24, 26.

Rev. 18. 4.

^z Heb. are found.

^{aa} Or, punishment.

^{ab} Luke 18. 13.
Rom. 9. 15, 16.
^{ad} Ps. 34. 22.

* Judg. 6. 23.

* James 5. 16.

* ch. 18. 22.

* ch. 18. 1, &c.

* Heb. 13. 2.

* ch. 18. 4.

* See Luke 24. 28.

* ch. 18. 8.

* Is. 5. 9.

* Judg. 19. 22.

* ch. 4. 1.
Rom. 1. 24, 27.

* Jude 7.
* Judg. 19. 23.

Before
CHRIST
1838.

¹ Kings 10.
3.
² ver. 26.
Matt. 24. 10.
17. 18.
Luke 9. 62.
Phil. 3. 13.
14.

⁴ Acts 10. 14.

^{*} Job 42. 8, 9.
Ps. 145. 19.
[†] Heb. *thy*
face.

[†] See ch. 32.
23. 26.
Ex. 32. 10.
Deut. 9. 14.
Mark 6. 5.
[†] ch. 13. 10.
& 11. 2.
[†] That is,
Little,
ver. 29.
[†] Heb. *gone*
forth.

[†] Deut. 29. 28.
Is. 13. 19.
Jer. 50. 16.
Ez. 39. 40.
Ez. 16. 49, 50.
Hos. 11. 8.
Amos 4. 11.
Zeph. 2. 9.
Luke 17. 29.
2 Pet. 2. 6.
Jude 7.

[†] ch. 14. 3.
Ps. 107. 34.

[†] Luke 17. 32.

[†] ch. 18. 22.

[†] Rev. 18. 9.

^{*} ch. 8. 1. &
18. 23.

17 ¶ And it came to pass, when they had brought them forth abroad, that he said, ^bEscape for thy life; ^clook not behind thee, neither stay thou in all the plain; escape to the mountain, lest thou be consumed.

18 And Lot said unto them, Oh, ^dnot so, my Lord:

19 Behold now, thy servant hath found grace in thy sight, and thou hast magnified thy mercy, which thou hast shewed unto me in saving my life; and I cannot escape to the mountain, lest some evil take me, and I die:

20 Behold now, this city *is* near to flee unto, and it is a little one: O, let me escape thither, (*is it not a little one?*) and my soul shall live.

21 And he said unto him, See, ^eI have accepted ^fthee concerning this thing also, that I will not overthrow this city, for the which thou hast spoken.

22 Haste thee, escape thither; for ^fI cannot do any thing till thou be come thither. Therefore ^gthe name of the city was called ^hZoar.

23 ¶ The sun was ⁱrisen upon the earth when Lot entered into Zoar.

24 Then ^jthe LORD rained upon Sodom and upon Gomorrah brimstone and fire from the LORD out of heaven;

25 And he overthrew those cities, and all the plain, and all the inhabitants of the cities, and ^kthat which grew upon the ground.

26 ¶ But his wife looked back from behind him, and she became ^la pillar of salt.

27 ¶ And Abraham gat up early in the morning to the place where ^mhe stood before the LORD:

28 And he looked toward Sodom and Gomorrah, and toward all the land of the plain, and beheld, and, lo, ⁿthe smoke of the country went up as the smoke of a furnace.

29 ¶ And it came to pass, when God destroyed the cities of the plain, that God ^oremembered Abraham, and sent Lot out of the midst

of the overthrow, when he overthrew the cities in the which Lot dwelt.

30 ¶ And Lot went up out of Zoar, and ^pdwelt in the mountain, and his two daughters with him; for he feared to dwell in Zoar: and he dwelt in a cave, he and his two daughters.

31 And the firstborn said unto the younger, Our father *is* old, and *there is* not a man in the earth ^qto come in unto us after the manner of all the earth:

32 Come, let us make our father drink wine, and we will lie with him, that we ^rmay preserve seed of our father.

33 And they made their father drink wine that night: and the firstborn went in, and lay with her father; and he perceived not when she lay down, nor when she arose.

34 And it came to pass on the morrow, that the firstborn said unto the younger, Behold, I lay yesternight with my father: let us make him drink wine this night also; and go thou in, *and* lie with him, that we may preserve seed of our father.

35 And they made their father drink wine that night also: and the younger arose, and lay with him; and he perceived not when she lay down, nor when she arose.

36 Thus were both the daughters of Lot with child by their father.

37 And the firstborn bare a son, and called his name Moab: ^sthe same *is* the father of the Moabites unto this day.

38 And the younger, she also bare a son, and called his name Ben-ammi: ^tthe same *is* the father of the children of Ammon unto this day.

CHAPTER XX.

1 Abraham sojourneth at Gerar, 2 denieth his wife, and loseth her. 3 Abimelech is reproved for her in a dream. 9 He rebuketh Abraham, 14 restoreth Sarah, 16 and reproveth her. 17 He is healed by Abraham's prayer.

AND Abraham journeyed from ^uthence toward the south country, and dwelt between ^vKadesh and Shur, and ^wsojourned in Gerar.

Before
CHRIST
1838.

^o ver. 17. 19.

^f ch. 16. 2. 4.
& 28. 8, 9.
Deut. 25. 5.

^g Mark 12. 19.

1897.

^h Deut. 2. 9.

^h Deut. 2. 10.

about 1898.

^u ch. 18. 1.

^v ch. 16. 7, 14.

^u ch. 26. 6.

Before
CHRIST
about 1898.

d ch. 12. 13.
e 26. 7.
f ch. 12. 15.

† Ps. 105. 14.

g Job 33. 15.

h ver. 7.

† Heb.
married to
a husband.

i ch. 14. 23.
ver. 15.

k 2 Kin. 20. 3.
2 Cor. 1. 12.
|| Or, sin-
plicity, or,
sincerity.

i ch. 21. 7. &
35. 5.
Ex. 34. 24.
1 Sam. 25.
26. 24.

m ch. 20. 9.
Lev. 6. 2.
Ps. 51. 4.

n 1 Sam. 7. 5.
2 Kings 6. 11.
Job 42. 8.
James 5. 14.
15.

o John 5. 16.

p ch. 2. 17.
† Num. 16.
32. 35.

q ch. 26. 10.
Ex. 32. 21.
Josh. 7. 25.

r ch. 24. 7.

s ch. 42. 18.
Ps. 36. 1.
Prov. 16. 6.

t ch. 12. 12.
& 26. 7.

u See ch. 11.
29.

2 And Abraham said of Sarah his wife, ^dShe is my sister: and Abimelech king of Gerar sent, and ^etook Sarah.

3 But ^fGod came to Abimelech ^gin a dream by night, and said to him, ^hBehold, thou art but a dead man, for the woman which thou hast taken; for she is ⁱa man's wife.

4 But Abimelech had not come near her: and he said, LORD, ⁱwilt thou slay also a righteous nation?

5 Said he not unto me, She is my sister? and she, even she herself said, He is my brother: ^kin the integrity of my heart and innocency of my hands have I done this.

6 And God said unto him in a dream, Yea, I know that thou didst this in the integrity of thy heart; for ^lI also withheld thee from sinning ^magainst me: therefore suffered I thee not to touch her.

7 Now therefore restore the man his wife; ⁿfor he is a prophet, and he shall pray for thee, and thou shalt live: and if thou restore ^oher not, ^pknow thou that thou shalt surely die, thou, ^qand all that are thine.

8 Therefore Abimelech rose early in the morning, and called all his servants, and told all these things in their ears: and the men were sore afraid.

9 Then Abimelech called Abraham, and said unto him, What hast thou done unto us? and what have I offended thee, ^rthat thou hast brought on me and on my kingdom a great sin? thou hast done deeds unto me ^sthat ought not to be done.

10 And Abimelech said unto Abraham, What sawest thou, that thou hast done this thing?

11 And Abraham said, Because I thought, Surely ^tthe fear of God is not in this place; and ^uthey will slay me for my wife's sake.

12 And yet indeed ^vshe is my sister; she is the daughter of my father, but not the daughter of my mother; and she became my wife.

13 And it came to pass, when

^xGod caused me to wander from my father's house, that I said unto her, This is thy kindness which thou shalt shew unto me; at every place whither we shall come, ^ysay of me, He is my brother.

14 And Abimelech ^ztook sheep, and oxen, and menservants, and womenservants, and gave ^{aa}them unto Abraham, and restored him Sarah his wife.

15 And Abimelech said, Behold, ^{ab}my land is before thee: dwell ^{ac}where it pleaseth thee.

16 And unto Sarah he said, Behold, I have given ^{ad}thy brother a thousand ^{ae}pieces of silver: ^{af}behold, he is to thee ^{ag}a covering of the eyes, unto all that are with thee, and with all ^{ah}other: thus she was reproved.

17 ¶ So Abraham ^{ai}prayed unto God: and God healed Abimelech, and his wife, and his maidservants; and they bare ^{aj}children.

18 For the LORD ^{ak}had fast closed up all the wombs of the house of Abimelech, because of Sarah, Abraham's wife.

CHAPTER XXI.

1 Isaac is born. 4 He is circumcised. 6 Sarah's joy. 9 Hagar and Ishmael are cast forth. 15 Hagar is distressed. 17 The angel comforteth her. 22 Abimelech's covenant with Abraham at Beer-sheba.

AND the LORD ^{al}visited Sarah as ^{am}he had said, and the LORD did unto Sarah ^{an}as he had spoken.

2 For Sarah ^{ao}conceived, and bare Abraham a son in his old age, ^{ap}at the set time of which God had spoken to him.

3 And Abraham called the name of his son that was born unto him, whom Sarah bare to him, ^{aq}Isaac.

4 And Abraham ^{ar}circumcised his son Isaac being eight days old, ^{as}as God had commanded him.

5 And ^{at}Abraham was a hundred years old, when his son Isaac was born unto him.

6 ¶ And Sarah said, ^{au}God hath made me to laugh, so that all that hear ^{av}will laugh with me.

7 And she said, Who would have said unto Abraham, that Sarah should have given children suck? ^{aw}for I have borne ^{ax}him a son in his old age.

Before
CHRIST
about 1898.

* ch. 12. 1. 9, 11, &c.
Heb. 11. 8.

† ch. 12. 13.

* ch. 12. 16.

* ch. 13. 9.

† Heb. as is good in thine eyes.

† ver. 5.

* ch. 26. 11.

† ch. 24. 6.

* Job 42. 9, 10.

† ch. 12. 17.

* 1 Sam. 2. 21.

† ch. 17. 19.
& 18. 10, 14.
Gal. 4. 23, 28.

* Acts 7. 8.
Gal. 4. 22.
Heb. 11. 11.
† ch. 17. 21.

* ch. 17. 19.

† Acts 7. 8.

* ch. 17. 19, 12.

about 1897.
† ch. 17. 1, 17.

† Ps. 126. 2.
Is. 54. 1.
Gal. 4. 27.

† Luke 1. 58.

† ch. 18. 11, 12.

Before
CHRIST
about 1897.

8 And the child grew, and was weaned: and Abraham made a great feast the *same* day that Isaac was weaned.

9 ¶ And Sarah saw the son of Hagar ^m the Egyptian, ⁿ which she had borne unto Abraham, ^o mocking.

^m ch. 16. 1.
ⁿ ch. 16. 13.
^o Gal. 4. 29.

about 1892.

10 Wherefore she said unto Abraham, ^p Cast out this bondwoman and her son: for the son of this bondwoman shall not be heir with my son, *even* with Isaac.

^q ch. 17. 18.

11 And the thing was very grievous in Abraham's sight ^q because of his son.

12 ¶ And God said unto Abraham, Let it not be grievous in thy sight because of the lad, and because of thy bondwoman; in all that Sarah hath said unto thee, hearken unto her voice; for ^r in Isaac shall thy seed be called.

^r Rom. 9. 7. 8.
Heb. 11. 18.

13 And also of the son of the bondwoman will I make ^s a nation, because he is thy seed.

^s ver. 18.
ch. 16. 10. &
17. 20.

14 And Abraham rose up early in the morning, and took bread, and a bottle of water, and gave it unto Hagar, putting it on her shoulder, and the child, and ^t sent her away: and she departed, and wandered in the wilderness of Beer-sheba.

^t John 8. 23.

15 And the water was spent in the bottle, and she cast the child under one of the shrubs.

16 And she went, and sat her down over against *him* ^a good way off; as it were a bowshot: for she said, Let me not see the death of the child. And she sat over against *him*, and lifted up her voice, and wept.

^a Ex. 3. 7.

17 And ^u God heard the voice of the lad; and the angel of God called to Hagar out of heaven, and said unto her, What aileth thee, Hagar? fear not; for God hath heard the voice of the lad where he is.

^u ver. 13.

18 Arise, lift up the lad, and hold him in thine hand; for ^w I will make him a great nation.

^w Num. 22. 31.
See 2 Kings
6. 17. Is. 26.
Luke 24. 36.
51.

19 And ^x God opened her eyes, and she saw a well of water; and she went, and filled the bottle with water, and gave the lad drink.

20 And God ^y was with the lad; and he grew, and dwelt in the wilderness, ^z and became an archer.

21 And he dwelt in the wilderness of Paran: and his mother ^a took him a wife out of the land of Egypt.

22 ¶ And it came to pass at that time, that ^b Abimelech and Phichol the chief captain of his host spake unto Abraham, saying, ^c God is with thee in all that thou doest:

23 Now therefore ^d swear unto me here by God, ^e that thou wilt not deal falsely with me, nor with my son, nor with my son's son: *but* according to the kindness that I have done unto thee, thou shalt do unto me, and to the land wherein thou hast sojourned.

24 And Abraham said, I will swear.

25 And Abraham reproved Abimelech because of a well of water, which Abimelech's servants ^f had violently taken away.

26 And Abimelech said, I wot not who hath done this thing: neither didst thou tell me, neither yet heard I of it, but to day.

27 And Abraham took sheep and oxen, and gave them unto Abimelech; and both of them ^g made a covenant.

28 And Abraham set seven ewe lambs of the flock by themselves.

29 And Abimelech said unto Abraham, ^h What *mean* these seven ewe lambs which thou hast set by themselves?

30 And he said, For *these* seven ewe lambs shalt thou take of my hand, that ⁱ they may be a witness unto me, that I have digged this well.

31 Wherefore he ^j called that place Beer-sheba; because there they sware both of them.

32 Thus they made a covenant at Beer-sheba: then Abimelech rose up, and Phichol the chief captain of his host, and they returned into the land of the Philistines.

33 ¶ And Abraham planted a ^k grove in Beer-sheba, and ^l called there on the name of the LORD, ^m the everlasting God.

Before
CHRIST
about 1892.

^y ch. 28. 15.
& 39. 2, 3,
21.
^z ch. 16. 12.

^a ch. 24. 4.

^b ch. 20. 2.
& 26. 26.

^c ch. 26. 28.

^d Josh. 2. 12.
1 Sam. 24.
21.
^e Heb. *if
thou shalt
lie unto me.*

^f See ch. 26.
15, 18, 20,
21, 22.

^g ch. 26. 31.

^h ch. 33. 8.

ⁱ ch. 31. 48,
52.

^j ch. 26. 33.

^k That is,
*The well of
the oath.*
about 1891.

^l Or, tree.
^m ch. 4. 26.
ⁿ Gen. 28. 27.
Is. 40. 28.
Rom. 16. 26.
1 Tim. 1. 17.

Before
CHRIST
about 1891.

34 And Abraham sojourned in the Philistines' land many days.

CHAPTER XXII.

1 *Abraham is tempted to offer Isaac. 3 He giveth proof of his faith and obedience. 11 The angel stayeth him. 13 Isaac is exchanged with a ram. 14 The place is called Jehovah-jireh. 15 Abraham is blessed again. 20 The generation of Nahor unto Rebekah.*

AND it came to pass after these things, that ^aGod did tempt Abraham, and said unto him, Abraham: and he said, ^bBehold, *here I am*.

^b And he said, Take now thy son, ^cthine only son Isaac, whom thou lovest, and get thee ^cinto the land of Moriah; and offer him there for a burnt offering upon one of the mountains which I will tell thee of.

3 ¶ And Abraham rose up early in the morning, and saddled his ass, and took two of his young men with him, and Isaac his son, and clave the wood for the burnt offering, and rose up, and went unto the place of which God had told him.

4 Then on the third day Abraham lifted up his eyes, and saw the place afar off.

5 And Abraham said unto his young men, Abide ye here with the ass; and I and the lad will go yonder and worship, and come again to you.

6 And Abraham took the wood of the burnt offering, and ^dlaid it upon Isaac his son; and he took the fire in his hand, and a knife; and they went both of them together.

7 And Isaac spake unto Abraham his father, and said, My father: and he said, ^eHere *am I*, my son. And he said, Behold the fire and the wood: but where is the ^flamb for a burnt offering?

8 And Abraham said, My son, God will provide himself a lamb for a burnt offering: so they went both of them together.

9 And they came to the place which God had told him of; and Abraham built an altar there, and laid the wood in order, and bound Isaac his son, and ^glaid him on the altar upon the wood.

10 And Abraham stretched forth his hand, and took the knife to slay his son.

11 And the Angel of the LORD called unto him out of heaven, and said, Abraham, Abraham: and he said, Here *am I*.

12 And he said, ^hLay not thine hand upon the lad, neither do thou any thing unto him: for ⁱnow I know that thou fearest God, seeing thou hast not withheld thy son, thine only son, from me.

13 And Abraham lifted up his eyes, and looked, and behold behind *him* a ram caught in a thicket by his horns: and Abraham went and took the ram, and offered him up for a burnt offering in the stead of his son.

14 And Abraham called the name of that place ^jJehovah-jireh: as it is said to this day, In the mount of the LORD it shall be seen.

15 ¶ And the Angel of the LORD called unto Abraham out of heaven the second time,

16 And said, ^kBy myself have I sworn, saith the LORD, for because thou hast done this thing, and hast not withheld thy son, thine only son,

17 That in blessing I will bless thee, and in multiplying I will multiply thy seed ^las the stars of the heaven, ^mand as the sand which is upon the sea ⁿshore; and ⁿthy seed shall possess ^mthe gate of his enemies;

18 ⁿAnd in thy seed shall all the nations of the earth be blessed; ^obecause thou hast obeyed my voice.

19 So Abraham returned unto his young men, and they rose up and went together to ^pBeer-sheba; and Abraham dwelt at Beer-sheba.

20 ¶ And it came to pass after these things, that it was told Abraham, saying, Behold, ^qMilcah, she hath also borne children unto thy brother Nahor;

21 ^rHuz his firstborn, and Buz his brother, and Kemuel the father ^sof Aram,

22 And Chesed, and Hazo, and Pildash, and Jidlaph, and Bethuel.

Before
CHRIST
1872.

^{f1} Sam. 15.
²² Mic. 6. 7, 8.

⁶ ch. 26. 5.
James 2. 22.

^j That is,
The Lord
will see, or,
provide.

^k Ps. 105. 9.
Luke 1. 73.
Heb. 6. 13,
14.

^l ch. 15. 5.
Jer. 33. 22.
^m ch. 13. 16.
ⁿ Heb. *lip*.

^l ch. 24. 69.
^m Mic. 1. 9.

ⁿ ch. 12. 7. &
18. 18. & 26.
4.
Acts 3. 25.
Gal. 3. 8, 9,
16, 18.
^o ver. 3. 10.
ch. 26. 5.

^p ch. 21. 31.

^q ch. 11. 29.

^r Job 1. 1.

^s Job 32. 2.

1872.

Jos. Ant.

^a 1 Cor. 10. 13.

Heb. 11. 17.

James 1. 12.

1 Pet. 1. 7.

^b Heb.

Behold me.

^b Heb. 11. 17.

^c 2 Chr. 3. 1.

^d John 19. 17.

^e Heb.

Behold me.

^f Or, *kid*.

^g Heb. 11. 17.

James 2. 21.

Before
CHRIST
1873.

^a ch. 24. 15.
^b Called.
Rom. 9. 10.
Rebecca.

23 And ^aBethuel begat ^aRebekah: these eight Milcah did bear to Nahor, Abraham's brother.

24 And his concubine, whose name *was* Reumah, she bare also Tebah, and Gaham, and Thahash, and Maachah.

CHAPTER XXIII.

1 *The age and death of Sarah. 3 The purchase of Machpelah, 19 where Sarah was buried.*

1860.

AND Sarah was a hundred and seven and twenty years old: *these were* the years of the life of Sarah.

2 And Sarah died in ^aKirjath-arba; the same *is* ^bHebron in the land of Canaan: and Abraham came to mourn for Sarah, and to weep for her.

3 ¶ And Abraham stood up from before his dead, and spake unto the sons of Heth, saying,

4 ^cI *am* a stranger and a sojourner with you: ^dgive me a possession of a buryingplace with you, that I may bury my dead out of my sight.

5 And the children of Heth answered Abraham, saying unto him,

6 Hear us, my lord: thou *art* ^ea mighty prince among us: in the choice of our sepulchres bury thy dead; none of us shall withhold from thee his sepulchre, but that thou mayest bury thy dead.

7 And Abraham stood up, and bowed himself to the people of the land, *even* to the children of Heth.

8 And he communed with them, saying, If it be your mind that I should bury my dead out of my sight, hear me, and entreat for me to Ephron the son of Zohar,

9 That he may give me the cave of Machpelah, which he hath, which *is* in the end of his field; for ^fas much money as it *is* worth he shall give it me for a possession of a buryingplace amongst you.

10 And Ephron dwelt among the children of Heth: and Ephron the Hittite answered Abraham in the ^gaudience of the children of Heth, *even* of all that ^hwent in at the gate of his city, saying,

11 ⁱNay, my lord, hear me: the

field give I thee, and the cave that *is* therein, I give it thee; in the presence of the sons of my people give I it thee: bury thy dead.

12 And Abraham bowed down himself before the people of the land.

13 And he spake unto Ephron in the audience of the people of the land, saying, But if thou *wilt* give it, I pray thee, hear me: I will give thee money for the field; take it of me, and I will bury my dead there.

14 And Ephron answered Abraham, saying unto him,

15 My lord, hearken unto me: the land *is* worth four hundred ^jshekels of silver; what *is* that betwixt me and thee? bury therefore thy dead.

16 And Abraham hearkened unto Ephron; and Abraham ^kweighed to Ephron the silver, which he had named in the audience of the sons of Heth, four hundred shekels of silver, current *money* with the merchant.

17 ¶ And ^lthe field of Ephron, which *was* in Machpelah, which *was* before Mamre, the field, and the cave which *was* therein, and all the trees that *were* in the field, that *were* in all the borders round about, were made sure

18 Unto Abraham for a possession in the presence of the children of Heth, before all that went in at the gate of his city.

19 And after this, Abraham buried Sarah his wife in the cave of the field of Machpelah before Mamre: the same *is* Hebron in the land of Canaan.

20 And the field, and the cave that *is* therein, ^mwere made sure unto Abraham for a possession of a buryingplace by the sons of Heth.

CHAPTER XXIV.

1 *Abraham sueareth his servant. 10 The servant's journey: 12 His prayer: 14 His sign. 15 Rebekah meeteth him, 18 fulfilleth his sign, 22 receiveth jewels, 25 sheweth her kindred, 25 and inviteth him home. 26 The servant blesseth God. 29 Laban entertaineth him. 34 The servant sheweth his message. 50 Laban and Bethuel approve it. 58 Rebekah consenteth to go. 62 Isaac meeteth her.*

AND Abraham ⁿwas old, and ^owell stricken in age: and

Before
CHRIST
1860.

^a Josh. 14. 15.
Judg. 1. 10.
^b Heb. 13. 18.
ver. 19.

^c ch. 17. 8.
1 Chr. 29. 15.
Is. 40. 12.
Heb. 11. 9.
13.
^d Acts 7. 5.

^e Heb. a
prince of
God.

^f ch. 13. 2. &
14. 14. & 21.
35.

^g Heb. full
money.

^h Heb. enra.

ⁱ ch. 24. 29. 34.
Ruth 4. 4.

^j See 2 Sam.
24. 21-24.

^k Ex. 30. 13.
Ez. 45. 12.

^l Jer. 32. 9.

^m ch. 25. 9. &
49. 30. 31, 32.
& 50. 17.
Acts 7. 16.

ⁿ See Ruth 4.
7. 8. 9. 10.
Jer. 32. 10.
11.

1857.

^o ch. 18. 11.
& 21. 5.
^p Heb. gone
into days.

Before
CHRIST
1857.

^b ch. 13. 2.
^{ver.} 35.
^{Ps.} 112. 3.
^{Prov.} 10. 22.
^c ch. 15. 2.
^d ver. 10.
^e ch. 30. 4, 5, 6.
^f ch. 47. 29.
¹ Chr. 29.
24.
^g Lam. 5. 6.
^h ch. 14. 22.
ⁱ Gen. 5. 13.
^j Josh. 2. 12.

^k ch. 26. 35.
^l & 37. 46.
^m & 28. 2.
ⁿ Ex. 34. 16.
^o Deut. 7. 3.

^p ch. 28. 2.
^q ch. 12. 1.

^r ch. 12. 1.

^s ch. 12. 7. &
13. 15. & 15.
18. & 17. 8.
^t Ex. 32. 13.
^u Deut. 1. 8.
& 24. 1.
^v Acts 7. 2.

^w Ex. 23. 20.
& 33. 2.
^x Heb. 1. 14.
^y 2 Pet. 2. 17.
20.

^z ver. 2.
^{||} Or, and.

^{aa} ch. 27. 43.

^{ab} Heb. that
women
which draw
water go
forth.

^{ac} Ex. 2. 16.
^{ad} 1 Sam. 9. 11.

^{ae} ver. 27.
^{af} ch. 25. 24. &
28. 13. &
32. 9.
^{ag} Ex. 9. 6. 15.
^{ah} Neh. 1. 11.
^{ai} Ps. 37. 5.

the LORD ^b had blessed Abraham in all things.

2 And Abraham said ^c unto his eldest servant of his house, that ^d ruled over all that he had, ^e Put, I pray thee, thy hand under my thigh:

3 And I will make thee ^f swear by the LORD, the God of heaven, and the God of the earth, that ^g thou shalt not take a wife unto my son of the daughters of the Canaanites, among whom I dwell:

4 ^h But thou shalt go ⁱ unto my country, and to my kindred, and take a wife unto my son Isaac.

5 And the servant said unto him, Peradventure the woman will not be willing to follow me unto this land: must I needs bring thy son again unto the land from whence thou camest?

6 And Abraham said unto him, Beware thou that thou bring not my son thither again.

7 ¶ The LORD God of heaven, which ^k took me from my father's house, and from the land of my kindred, and which spake unto me, and that sware unto me, saying, ^l Unto thy seed will I give this land; ^m he shall send his angel before thee, and thou shalt take a wife unto my son from thence.

8 And if the woman will not be willing to follow thee, then ⁿ thou shalt be clear from this my oath: only bring not my son thither again.

9 And the servant put his hand under the thigh of Abraham his master, and sware to him concerning that matter.

10 ¶ And the servant took ten camels of the camels of his master, and departed; ^o for all the goods of his master *were* in his hand: and he arose, and went to Mesopotamia, unto ^p the city of Nahor.

11 And he made his camels to kneel down without the city by a well of water at the time of the evening, *even* the time ^q that women go out to draw water.

12 And he said, ^r O LORD God of my master Abraham, I pray thee, ^s send me good speed this day, and

shew kindness unto my master^u Abraham.

13 Behold, ^v I stand *here* by the well of water; and ^w the daughters of the men of the city come out to draw water:

14 And let it come to pass, that the damsel to whom I shall say, Let down thy pitcher, I pray thee, that I may drink; and she shall say, Drink, and I will give thy camels drink also: *let the same be* she that thou hast appointed for thy servant Isaac; and ^x thereby shall I know that thou hast shewed kindness unto my master.

15 ¶ And it came to pass, before he had done speaking, that, behold, Rebekah came out, who was born to Bethuel, son of ^y Milcah, the wife of Nahor, Abraham's brother, with her pitcher upon her shoulder.

16 And the damsel ^z was ^{aa} very fair to look upon, a virgin, neither had any man known her: and she went down to the well, and filled her pitcher, and came up.

17 And the servant ran to meet her, and said, Let me, I pray thee, drink a little water of thy pitcher.

18 ^{ab} And she said, Drink, my lord: and she hastened, and let down her pitcher upon her hand, and gave him drink.

19 And when she had done giving him drink, she said, I will draw water for thy camels also, until they have done drinking.

20 And she hastened, and emptied her pitcher into the trough, and ran again unto the well to draw water, and drew for all his camels.

21 And the man wondering at her held his peace, to wit whether ^{ac} the LORD had made his journey prosperous or not.

22 And it came to pass, as the camels had done drinking, that the man took a golden ^{ad} ^{ae} b^{ae} earring of half a shekel weight, and two bracelets for her hands of ten *shekels* weight of gold;

23 And said, Whose daughter art thou? tell me, I pray thee: is there room in thy father's house for us to lodge in?

24 And she said unto him, ^{af} I am

Before
CHRIST
1857.

^{ag} ver. 43.
^{ah} ch. 29. 9.
^{ai} Ex. 2. 16.

^{aj} See Judg.
6. 17. &
1 Sam. 6. 7.
& 14. 10. &
20. 7.

^{ak} ch. 11. 29.
& 22. 23.

^{al} ch. 26. 7.
^{am} Heb. good
of counter-
enance.

^{an} 1 Pet. 3. 8.
& 4. 9.

^{ao} ver. 12, 50.

^{ap} Ex. 32. 2. &
Is. 3. 19, 20,
21.
^{aq} Ez. 16. 11, 12.
^{ar} 1 Pet. 3. 3.
^{as} Or, jewel
for the fore-
head.

^{at} ch. 22. 23.

Before
CHRIST
1857.

the daughter of Bethuel the son of Milcah, which she bare unto Nahor.

25 She said moreover unto him, We have both straw and provender enough, and room to lodge in.

26 And the man ^dbowed down his head, and worshipped the LORD.

27 And he said, ^eBlessed be the LORD God of my master Abraham, who hath not left destitute my master of ^fhis mercy and his truth: I *being* in the way, the LORD ^eled me to the house of my master's brethren.

28 And the damsel ran, and told *them* of her mother's house these things.

29 ¶ And Rebekah had a brother, and his name *was* ^hLaban: and Laban ran out unto the man, unto the well.

30 And it came to pass, when he saw the earring, and bracelets upon his sister's hands, and when he heard the words of Rebekah his sister, saying, Thus spake the man unto me, that he came unto the man; and, behold, he stood by the camels at the well.

31 And he said, Come in, ⁱthou blessed of the LORD; wherefore standest thou without? for I have prepared the house, and room for the camels.

32 ¶ And the man came into the house: and he ungirded his camels, and ^kgave straw and provender for the camels, and water to wash his feet, and the men's feet that *were* with him.

33 And there was set *meat* before him to eat; but he said, ⁱI will not eat, until I have told mine errand. And he said, Speak on.

34 And he said, I *am* Abraham's servant.

35 And the LORD ^mhath blessed my master greatly, and he is become great: and he hath given him flocks, and herds, and silver, and gold, and menservants, and maidservants, and camels, and asses.

36 And Sarah my master's wife ⁿbare a son to my master when

she was old: and ^ounto him hath he given all that he hath.

37 And my master ^pmade me swear, saying, Thou shalt not take a wife to my son of the daughters of the Canaanites, in whose land I dwell:

38 ^qBut thou shalt go unto my father's house, and to my kindred, and take a wife unto my son.

39 ^rAnd I said unto my master, Peradventure the woman will not follow me.

40 ^sAnd he said unto me, The LORD, ^tbefore whom I walk, will send his angel with thee, and prosper thy way; and thou shalt take a wife for my son of my kindred, and of my father's house:

41 ^uThen shalt thou be clear from *this* my oath, when thou comest to my kindred; and if they give not thee *one*, thou shalt be clear from my oath.

42 And I came this day unto the well, and said, ^vO LORD God of my master Abraham, if now thou do prosper my way which I go:

43 ^wBehold, I stand by the well of water; and it shall come to pass, that when the virgin cometh forth to draw *water*, and I say to her, Give me, I pray thee, a little water of thy pitcher to drink;

44 And she say to me, Both drink thou, and I will also draw for thy camels: *let* the same *be* the woman whom the LORD hath appointed out for my master's son.

45 ^xAnd before I had done ^yspeaking in mine heart, behold, Rebekah came forth with her pitcher on her shoulder; and she went down unto the well, and drew *water*: and I said unto her, Let me drink, I pray thee.

46 And she made haste, and let down her pitcher from her *shoulder*, and said, Drink, and I will give thy camels drink also: so I drank, and she made the camels *drink* also.

47 And I asked her, and said, Whose daughter *art* thou? And she said, The daughter of Bethuel, Nahor's son, whom Milcah bare unto him: and I ^zput the earring upon her face, and the bracelets upon her hands.

Before
CHRIST
1857.

^a ch. 21. 10.
& 25. 5.
^b ver. 3.

^c ver. 4.

^d ver. 5.

^e ver. 7.

^f ch. 17. 1.

^g ver. 8.

^h ver. 12.

ⁱ ver. 13.

^j ver. 15, &c.
^k 1 Sam. 1.
13.

^l Ex. 16. 11,
12.

^d ver. 32.
Ex. 4. 31.

^e Ex. 18. 10.
Ruth 4. 14.
1 Sam. 25.
32. 39.
2 Sam. 18.
28.
Luke 1. 68.
ch. 32. 10.
Ps. 98. 3.

^f ver. 48.

^h ch. 29. 5.

ⁱ ch. 26. 29.
Judg. 17. 2.
Ruth 3. 10.
Ps. 115. 13.

^k ch. 43. 24.
Judg. 10. 21.

^l Job 22. 12.
John 4. 34.
Eph. 6. 5, 6.
7.

^m ver. 1.
ch. 13. 2.

ⁿ ch. 21. 2.

Before
CHRIST
1857.

* ver. 26.

b ch. 22. 33.

c ch. 47. 23.
Josh. 2. 14.

d Ps. 118. 23.
Matt. 21. 42.
Mark 12. 11.

e ch. 31. 24.

f ch. 20. 15.

g ver. 26.

h Heb.
vessels.
i Ex. 3. 22.
& 11. 2. &
12. 55.

j Chr. 21. 3.
Ezra 1. 6.

k ver. 50. &
50.

l Or, a full
year, or, ten
months.
Judg. 14. 8.

m ch. 35. 8.

n ch. 17. 16.

o ch. 22. 17.

48 ^aAnd I bowed down my head, and worshipped the LORD, and blessed the LORD God of my master Abraham, which had led me in the right way to take ^bmy master's brother's daughter unto his son.

49 And now, if ye will ^cdeal kindly and truly with my master, tell me: and if not, tell me; that I may turn to the right hand, or to the left.

50 Then Laban and Bethuel answered and said, ^dThe thing proceedeth from the LORD: we cannot ^espeak unto thee bad or good.

51 Behold, Rebekah ^fis before thee; take *her*, and go, and let her be thy master's son's wife, as the LORD hath spoken.

52 And it came to pass, that, when Abraham's servant heard their words, he ^gworshipped the LORD, *bowing himself* to the earth.

53 And the servant brought forth ^hjewels of silver, and jewels of gold, and raiment, and gave *them* to Rebekah: he gave also to her brother and to her mother ⁱprecious things.

54 And they did eat and drink, he and the men that *were* with him, and tarried all night; and they rose up in the morning, and he said, ^jSend me away unto my master.

55 And her brother and her mother said, Let the damsel abide with us ^k*a few days*, at the least ten; after that she shall go.

56 And he said unto them, hinder me not, seeing the LORD hath prospered my way; send me away that I may go to my master.

57 And they said, We will call the damsel, and inquire at her mouth.

58 And they called Rebekah, and said unto her, Wilt thou go with this man? And she said, I will go.

59 And they sent away Rebekah their sister, and ^mher nurse, and Abraham's servant, and his men.

60 And they blessed Rebekah, and said unto her, Thou *art* our sister; be thou ⁿ*the mother* of thousands of millions, and ^olet thy seed possess the gate of those which hate them.

Before
CHRIST
1857.

p ch. 16. 14.
& 25. 11.

q Or,
to pray.
r Josh. 1. 8.
Ps. 1. 2. &
77. 12. &
119. 15. &
147. 5.

s Josh. 15. 18.

t ch. 33. 12.

u about 1853.

v 1 Chr. 1. 32.

w ch. 24. 26.

x ch. 21. 14.

y Judg. 6. 3.

1822.

61 ¶ And Rebekah arose, and her damsels, and they rode upon the camels, and followed the man: and the servant took Rebekah, and went his way.

62 And Isaac came from the way of the ^pwell Lahai-roi; for he dwelt in the south country.

63 And Isaac went out ^qto meditate in the field at the eventide: and he lifted up his eyes, and saw, and, behold, the camels *were* coming.

64 And Rebekah lifted up her eyes, and when she saw Isaac, ^rshe lighted off the camel.

65 For she *had* said unto the servant, What man is this that walketh in the field to meet us? And the servant *had* said, It is my master: therefore she took a vail, and covered herself.

66 And the servant told Isaac all things that he had done.

67 And Isaac brought her into his mother Sarah's tent, and took Rebekah, and she became his wife; and he loved her: and Isaac ^swas comforted after his mother's *death*.

CHAPTER XXV.

1 *The sons of Abraham by Keturah.* 5 *The division of his goods.* 7 *His age, and death.* 9 *His burial.* 12 *The generations of Ishmael.* 17 *His age, and death.* 21 *Isaac prayeth for Rebekah, being barren.* 22 *The children strive in her womb.* 24 *The birth of Esau and Jacob.* 27 *Their difference.* 29 *Esau selleth his birthright.*

THEN again Abraham took a wife, and her name *was* Keturah.

2 And ^tshe bare him Zimran, and Jokshan, and Medan, and Midian, and Ishbak, and Shuah.

3 And Jokshan begat Sheba, and Dedan. And the sons of Dedan were Asshurim, and Letushim, and Leummim.

4 And the sons of Midian; Ephah, and Epher, and Hanoeh, and Abidah, and Eldaah. All these *were* the children of Keturah.

5 ¶ And ^uAbraham gave all that he had unto Isaac.

6 But unto the sons of the concubines, which Abraham had, Abraham gave gifts, and ^vsent them away from Isaac his son, while he yet lived, eastward, unto ^wthe east country.

7 And these *are* the days of the

Before
CHRIST
1822.

years of Abraham's life which he lived, a hundred threescore and fifteen years.

8 Then Abraham gave up the ghost, and ^adied in a good old age, an old man, and full of years; and ^fwas gathered to his people.

9 And ^ehis sons Isaac and Ishmael buried him in the cave of Machpelah, in the field of Ephron the son of Zohar the Hittite, which is before Mamre;

10 ^hThe field which Abraham purchased of the sons of Heth: ⁱthere was Abraham buried, and Sarah his wife.

11 ¶ And it came to pass after the death of Abraham, that God blessed his son Isaac; and Isaac dwelt by the ^kwell Lahai-roi.

12 ¶ Now these *are* the generations of Ishmael, Abraham's son, ⁱwhom Hagar the Egyptian, Sarah's handmaid, bare unto Abraham:

13 And ^mthese *are* the names of the sons of Ishmael, by their names, according to their generations: the firstborn of Ishmael, Nebajoth; and Kedar, and Adbeel, and Mibsam,

14 And Mishma, and Dumah, and Massa,

15 ^oHadar, and Tema, Jetur, Naphish, and Kedemah:

16 These *are* the sons of Ishmael, and these *are* their names, by their towns, and by their castles; ⁿtwelve princes according to their nations.

17 And these *are* the years of the life of Ishmael, a hundred and thirty and seven years: and ^ohe gave up the ghost and died, and was gathered unto his people.

18 ^pAnd they dwelt from Havilah unto Shur, that is before Egypt, as thou goest toward Assyria: and he ^qdied ^ein the presence of all his brethren.

19 ¶ And these *are* the generations of Isaac, Abraham's son: ^rAbraham begat Isaac:

20 And Isaac was forty years old when he took Rebekah to wife, ^sthe daughter of Bethuel the Syrian of Padan-aram, ^tthe sister to Laban the Syrian.

21 And Isaac entreated the LORD for his wife, because she *was* barren: ^uand the LORD was entreated of him, and ^vRebekah his wife conceived.

22 And the children struggled together within her; and she said, If *it be* so, why *am* I thus? ^xAnd she went to inquire of the LORD.

23 And the LORD said unto her, ^yTwo nations *are* in thy womb, and two manner of people shall be separated from thy bowels; and ^zthe one people shall be stronger than *the other* people; and ^athe elder shall serve the younger.

24 ¶ And when her days to be delivered were fulfilled, behold, *there were* twins in her womb.

25 And the first came out red, ^ball over like a hairy garment; and they called his name Esau.

26 And after that came his brother out, and ^chis hand took hold on Esau's heel; and ^dhis name was called Jacob: and Isaac *was* threescore years old when she bare them.

27 And the boys grew: and Esau was ^ea cunning hunter, a man of the field; and Jacob *was* ^fa plain man, ^gdwelling in tents.

28 And Isaac loved Esau, because ^hhe did ^beat of *his* venison: ⁱbut Rebekah loved Jacob.

29 ¶ And Jacob sod pottage: and Esau came from the field, and he *was* faint:

30 And Esau said to Jacob, Feed me, I pray thee, ^jwith that same red *pottage*; for I *am* faint: therefore was his name called ^kEdom.

31 And Jacob said, Sell me this day thy birthright.

32 And Esau said, Behold, I *am* ^lat the point to die: and what profit shall this birthright do to me?

33 And Jacob said, Swear to me this day; and he sware unto him: and ^mhe sold his birthright unto Jacob.

34 Then Jacob gave Esau bread and pottage of lentiles; and ⁿhe did eat and drink, and rose up, and went his way. Thus Esau despised *his* birthright.

Before
CHRIST
1822.

^a 1 Chr. 5.29.
^b 2 Chr. 33.13.
Ezra 8.23.
^c Rom. 9.10.

^d 1 Sam. 9.9.
& 10.22.

^e ch. 17.16.
& 24.62.

^f 2 Sam. 8.14.

^g ch. 27.29.
Mal. 1.3.
Rom. 9.12.

^h ch. 27.11.
10.25.

ⁱ Hos. 12.3.

^j ch. 27.30.
1837.

^k ch. 27.3.5.
(Job 1.1, 8.
& 2.3).
Ps. 57.37.
^l Heb. 11.9.

^m Heb. veni-
son *was* in
his mouth.
ch. 27.19,
25.31.
ich. 27.6.
about 1805.

ⁿ Heb. *with*
that red,
with that
red pottage.
^o That is,
Red.

^p Heb. *going*
to die.

^q Heb. 12.16.

^r Ecc. 8.15.
Is. 22.13.
1 Cor. 5.32.

^a ch. 15.15.
& 49.29.

^b ch. 23.20.
& 49.29.
^c ch. 35.29.
& 50.13.

^d ch. 23.16.

^e ch. 49.31.

^f ch. 16.14.
& 24.62.

^g ch. 16.15.

about 1800.
^h 1 Chr. 1.26.

ⁱ Or, Hadad,
1 Chr. 1.39.

^j ch. 17.20.

1773.

^k ver. 8.

^l 1 Sam. 15.7.

^m Heb. 6.7.
Ps. 78.24.
ⁿ ch. 16.12.

^o Matt. 1.2.
1857.

^p ch. 22.23.

^q ch. 24.20.

Before
CHRIST
about 1804.

CHAPTER XXVI.

1 *Isaac because of famine went to Gerar. 2 God instructeth, and blesseth him. 7 He is reproved by Abimelech for denying his wife. 13 He groweth rich. 18 He diggeth Esek, Sitnah, and Rehoboth. 26 Abimelech maketh a covenant with him at Beer-sheba. 34 Esau's wives.*

AND there was a famine in the land, besides ^athe first famine that was in the days of Abraham. And Isaac went unto ^bAbimelech king of the Philistines unto Gerar. 2 And the LORD appeared unto him, and said, Go not down into Egypt; dwell in ^cthe land which I shall tell thee of.

3 ^dSojourn in this land, and ^eI will be with thee, and ^fwill bless thee; for unto thee, and unto thy seed, ^gI will give all these countries, and I will perform ^hthe oath which I swore unto Abraham thy father;

4 And ⁱI will make thy seed to multiply as the stars of heaven, and will give unto thy seed all these countries; ^kand in thy seed shall all the nations of the earth be blessed:

5 ^lBecause that Abraham obeyed my voice, and kept my charge, my commandments, my statutes, and my laws.

6 ¶ And Isaac dwelt in Gerar.

7 And the men of the place asked *him* of his wife; and ^mhe said, She is my sister: for ⁿhe feared to say, *She is my wife*; lest, *said he*, the men of the place should kill me for Rebekah; because she ^owas fair to look upon.

8 And it came ^pto pass, when he had been there a long time, that Abimelech king of the Philistines looked out at a window, and saw, and behold, Isaac *was* sporting with Rebekah his wife.

9 And Abimelech called Isaac, and said, Behold, of a surety she is thy wife: and how saidst thou, She is my sister? And Isaac said unto him, Because I said, Lest I die for her.

10 And Abimelech said, What is this thou hast done unto us? one of the people might lightly have lain with thy wife, and ^qthou shouldst have brought guiltiness upon us.

11 And Abimelech charged all his people, saying, He that ^rtoucheth this man or his wife shall surely be put to death.

12 Then Isaac sowed in that land, and ^sreceived in the same year ^ta hundredfold: and the LORD ^ublessed him.

13 And the man ^vwaxed great, and ^wwent forward, and grew until he became very great:

14 For he had possession of flocks, and possession of herds, and great store of ^xservants: and the Philistines ^yenvied him.

15 For all the wells ^zwhich his father's servants had digged in the days of Abraham his father, the Philistines had stopped them, and filled them with earth.

16 And Abimelech said unto Isaac, Go from us; for ^{aa}thou art much mightier than we.

17 ¶ And Isaac departed thence, and pitched his tent in the valley of Gerar, and dwelt there.

18 And Isaac digged again the wells of water, which they had digged in the days of Abraham his father; for the Philistines had stopped them after the death of Abraham: ^{ab}and he called their names after the names by which his father had called them.

19 And Isaac's servants digged in the valley, and found there a well of ^{ac}springing water.

20 And the herdmen of Gerar ^{ad}did strive with Isaac's herdmen, saying, The water is ours: and he called the name of the well ^{ae}Esek; because they strove with him.

21 And they digged another well, and strove for that also: and he called the name of it ^{af}Sitnah.

22 And he removed from thence, and digged another well; and for that they strove not: and he called the name of it ^{ag}Rehoboth; and he said, For now the LORD hath made room for us, and we shall ^{ah}be fruitful in the land.

23 And he went up from thence to Beer-sheba.

24 And the LORD appeared unto him the same night, and said, ^{ai}I am the God of Abraham thy fa-

Before
CHRIST
about 1804.

9 Pa. 105. 15.

† Heb.
found.
† Matt. 13. 8.
Mark 4. 8.
† ver. 3.
ch. 24. 1. 55.
Job 42. 12.
† ch. 24. 75.
Ps. 112. 5.
Prov. 10. 22.
† Heb. went
going.

† Or,
husbandry.
† ch. 37. 11.
Ecc. 4. 4.
† ch. 21. 30.

† Ex. 1. 9.

† ch. 21. 31.

† Heb.
living.

† ch. 21. 25.

† That is,
Contention.

† That is,
Haired.

† That is,
Room.

† ch. 17. 6. &
28. 5. & 41.
52.
Ex. 1. 7.

† ch. 17. 7. &
24. 12. & 28.
15.
Ex. 3. 6.
Acts 7. 32.

Before
CHRIST
about 1804.

^a ch. 15. 1.
^d ver. 3, 4.

^e ch. 12. 7. &
13. 18.
^f Ps. 116. 17.

^g ch. 21. 22.

^h Judg. 11. 7.
ⁱ ver. 16.

^j Heb. *Se-
ring ice sin.*
^k ch. 21. 22,
26.

^l Heb. *If
thou shalt,
&c.*

^l ch. 24. 31.
^m Ps. 115. 13.

ⁿ ch. 19. 3.

^o ch. 21. 31.

^p That is,
An oath.
^q ch. 21. 31.

^r That is,
*The seal of
the oath.*
1796.
^s ch. 26. 2.

^t ch. 27. 46.
& 28. 1, 8.
^u Heb.
*Interness
of spirit.*

ther: ^afear not, for ^dI am with thee, and will bless thee, and multiply thy seed for my servant Abraham's sake.

25 And he ^ebuilded an altar there, and ^fcalled upon the name of the LORD, and pitched his tent there: and there Isaac's servants digged a well.

26 ¶ Then Abimelech went to him from Gerar, and Ahuzzath one of his friends, ^gand Phichol the chief captain of his army.

27 And Isaac said unto them, Wherefore come ye to me, seeing ^hye hate me, and have ⁱsent me away from you?

28 And they said, ^jWe saw certainly that the LORD ^kwas with thee: and we said, Let there be now an oath betwixt us, *even* betwixt us and thee, and let us make a covenant with thee;

29 ^lThat thou wilt do us no hurt, as we have not touched thee, and as we have done unto thee nothing but good, and have sent thee away in peace: ^mthou art now the blessed of the LORD.

30 ⁿAnd he made them a feast, and they did eat and drink.

31 And they rose up betimes in the morning, and ^oswore one to another: and Isaac sent them away, and they departed from him in peace.

32 And it came to pass the same day, that Isaac's servants came, and told him concerning the well which they had digged, and said unto him, We have found water.

33 And he called it ^pShebah: ^qtherefore the name of the city is ^rBeer-sheba unto this day.

34 ¶ And Esau was forty years old when he took to wife Judith the daughter of Beeri the Hittite, and Bashemath the daughter of Elon the Hittite:

35 Which ^swere ^ta grief of mind unto Isaac and to Rebekah.

CHAPTER XXVII.

1 Isaac sendeth Esau for venison. 6 Rebekah intrueth Jacob to obtain the blessing. 15 Jacob under the person of Esau obtaineth it. 30 Esau bringeth venison. 33 Isaac trembleth. 34 Esau complaineth, and by importunity obtaineth a blessing. 41 He threateneth Jacob. 42 Rebekah discompointeth it.

AND it came to pass, that when Isaac was old, and ^ahis eyes were dim, so that he could not see, he called Esau his eldest son, and said unto him, My son: and he said unto him, Behold, *here am I*.

2 And he said, Behold now, I am old, I ^bknow not the day of my death:

3 ^cNow therefore take, I pray thee, thy weapons, thy quiver and thy bow, and go out to the field, and ^dtake me *some* venison;

4 And make me savoury meat, such as I love, and bring *it* to me, that I may eat; that my soul ^emay bless thee before I die.

5 And Rebekah heard when Isaac spake to Esau his son. And Esau went to the field to hunt for venison, and to bring it.

6 ¶ And Rebekah spake unto Jacob her son, saying, Behold, I heard thy father speak unto Esau thy brother, saying,

7 Bring me venison, and make me savoury meat, that I may eat, and bless thee before the LORD before my death.

8 Now therefore, my son, ^fobey my voice according to that which I command thee.

9 Go now to the flock, and fetch me from thence two good kids of the goats; and I will make them ^gsavoury meat for thy father, such as he loveth:

10 And thou shalt bring *it* to thy father, that he may eat, and that he ^hmay bless thee before his death.

11 And Jacob said to Rebekah his mother, Behold, ⁱEsau my brother is a hairy man, and I am a smooth man:

12 My father peradventure will ^jfeel me, and I shall seem to him as a deceiver; and I shall bring ^ka curse upon me, and not a blessing.

13 And his mother said unto him, ^lUpon me be thy curse, my son: only obey my voice, and go fetch me *them*.

14 And he went, and fetched, and brought *them* to his mother: and his mother ^mmade savoury meat, such as his father loved.

15 And Rebekah took ⁿgoodly

Before
CHRIST
about 1760.

^a ch. 48. 10.
^b 1 Sam. 3. 2.

^c Prov. 27. 1.
^d James 4. 14.

^e ch. 25. 27,
28.

^f Heb. *hunt.*

^g ch. 27.
^h ch. 48. 9, 15.
& 49. 28.
ⁱ Deut. 33. 1.

^j ver. 13.

^k ver. 4.

^l ver. 4.

^m ch. 26. 25.

ⁿ ver. 22.

^o ch. 9. 23.
^p Deut. 17. 13.

^q ch. 42. 9.
^r 1 Sam. 25.
24.
^s 2 Sam. 14. 9.
^t Matt. 27. 28.

^u ver. 4. 9.

^v Heb.
desirable.
^w ver. 27.

Before
CHRIST
about 1760.

raiment of her eldest son Esau, which *were* with her in the house, and put them upon Jacob her younger son:

16 And she put the skins of the kids of the goats upon his hands, and upon the smooth of his neck:

17 And she gave the savoury meat and the bread, which she had prepared, into the hand of her son Jacob.

18 ¶ And he came unto his father, and said, My father: and he said, Here *am* I; who *art* thou, my son?

19 And Jacob said unto his father, I *am* Esau thy firstborn; I have done according as thou badest me: arise, I pray thee, sit and eat of my venison, °that thy soul may bless me.

20 And Isaac said unto his son, How *is it* that thou hast found *it* so quickly, my son? And he said, Because the LORD thy God brought *it* [†]to me.

21 And Isaac said unto Jacob, Come near, I pray thee, that I [‡]may feel thee, my son, whether thou *be* my very son Esau or not.

22 And Jacob went near unto Isaac his father; and he felt him, and said, The voice *is* Jacob's voice, but the hands *are* the hands of Esau.

23 And he discerned him not, because [§]his hands were hairy, as his brother Esau's hands: so he blessed him.

24 And he said, *Art* thou my very son Esau? And he said, I *am*.

25 And he said, Bring *it* near to me, and I will eat of my son's venison, [¶]that my soul may bless thee. And he brought *it* near to him, and he did eat: and he brought him wine, and he drank.

26 And his father Isaac said unto him, Come near now, and kiss me, my son.

27 And he came near, and kissed him: and he smelled the smell of his raiment, and blessed him, and said, See, [‡]the smell of my son *is* as the smell of a field which the LORD hath blessed:

28 Therefore [¶]God give thee of [¶]the dew of heaven, and [¶]the fat-

ness of the earth, and [¶]plenty of corn and wine:

29 [¶]Let people serve thee, and nations bow down to thee: be lord over thy brethren, and [¶]let thy mother's sons bow down to thee: [¶]cursed *be* every one that curseth thee, and blessed *be* he that blesseth thee.

30 ¶ And it came to pass, as soon as Isaac had made an end of blessing Jacob, and Jacob was yet scarce gone out from the presence of Isaac his father, that Esau his brother came in from his hunting.

31 And he also had made savoury meat, and brought it unto his father, and said unto his father, Let my father arise, and [¶]eat of his son's venison, that thy soul may bless me.

32 And Isaac his father said unto him, Who *art* thou? And he said, I *am* thy son, thy firstborn, Esau.

33 And Isaac [†]trembled very exceedingly, and said, Who? where *is* he that hath [†]taken venison, and brought *it* me, and I have eaten of all before thou camest, and have blessed him? yea, [¶]and he shall be blessed.

34 And when Esau heard the words of his father, [¶]he cried with a great and exceeding bitter cry, and said unto his father, Bless me, *even* me also, O my father.

35 And he said, Thy brother came with subtilty, and hath taken away thy blessing.

36 And he said, [¶]Is not he rightly named [¶]Jacob? for he hath supplanted me these two times: [¶]he took away my birthright; and, behold, now he hath taken away my blessing. And he said, Hast thou not reserved a blessing for me?

37 And Isaac answered and said unto Esau, [¶]Behold, I have made him thy lord, and all his brethren have I given to him for servants; and [¶]with corn and wine have I [¶]sustained him: and what shall I do now unto thee, my son?

38 And Esau said unto his father, Hast thou but one blessing, my father? bless me, *even* me also, O

Before
CHRIST
about 1760.

[¶]Deut. 33.
28.
[¶]ch. 9. 25. &
29. 35.
[¶]ch. 49. 8.

[¶]ch. 12. 3.
Num. 24. 9.

[¶]ver. 4.

[†]Heb.
before me.

[¶]ver. 12.

[¶]ver. 4.

[†]Heb. trem-
bled with a
great trem-
bling great-
ly.
[†]Heb.
hunted.

[¶]ch. 28. 3. 4.
Rom. 11. 23.

[¶]Heb. 12. 17.

[¶]ver. 16.

[¶]ver. 4.

[¶]ch. 25. 26.

[†]That is, *A*
supplanter.
[¶]ch. 25. 33.

[¶]Fulfilled,
2 Sam. 8. 14.
ver. 29.

[¶]ver. 28.

[¶]Or,
supported.

[¶]Heb. 11. 20.

[¶]Deut. 33.
19. 28.
[¶]2 Sam. 1. 21.
[¶]ch. 45. 18.

Before
CHRIST
about 1760.

† Heb. 12. 17.

† ver. 28.
† Heb. 11. 20.
† Or, of the
fairness.

† ch. 25. 23.
† Sam. 8. 14.
Obad. 18,
19, 20.
† 2 Kings 8.
20.

* ch. 37. 4, 8.

* ch. 30. 3, 4,
10.

† Obad. 10.

* Ps. 64. 6.

* ch. 11. 31.

* ch. 26. 35. &
36. 8.

* ch. 24. 3.

1760.

* ch. 27. 33.

* ch. 24. 3.

* Hos. 12. 12.

* ch. 25. 29.

* ch. 22. 23.

my father. And Esau lifted up his voice, ¹ and wept.

39 And Isaac his father answered and said unto him, Behold, ^k thy dwelling shall be ^l the fatness of the earth, and of the dew of heaven from above;

40 And by thy sword shalt thou live, and ^l shalt serve thy brother: and ^m it shall come to pass when thou shalt have the dominion, that thou shalt break his yoke from off thy neck.

41 ¶ And Esau ⁿ hated Jacob because of the blessing wherewith his father blessed him: and Esau said in his heart, ^o The days of mourning for my father are at hand; ^p then will I slay my brother Jacob.

42 And these words of Esau her elder son were told to Rebekah: and she sent and called Jacob her younger son, and said unto him, Behold, thy brother Esau, as touching thee, doth ^q comfort himself, *purposing* to kill thee.

43 Now therefore, my son, obey my voice; and arise, flee thou to Laban my brother ^r to Haran;

44 And tarry with him a few days, until thy brother's fury turn away;

45 Until thy brother's anger turn away from thee, and he forget *that* which thou hast done to him: then I will send, and fetch thee from thence: why should I be deprived also of you both in one day?

46 And Rebekah said to Isaac, ^s I am weary of my life because of the daughters of Heth: ^t if Jacob take a wife of the daughters of Heth, such as these *which are* of the daughters of the land, what good shall my life do me?

CHAPTER XXVIII.

1 Isaac blesseth Jacob, and sendeth him to Padan-aram. 6 Esau marryeth Mahalath the daughter of Ishmael. 10 The vision of Jacob's ladder. 18 The stone of Beth-el. 20 Jacob's vow.

AND Isaac called Jacob, and ^a blessed him, and charged him, and said unto him, ^b Thou shalt not take a wife of the daughters of Canaan.

2 ^c Arise, go to ^d Padan-aram, to the house of ^e Bethuel thy mother's

father; and take thee a wife from thence of the daughters of ^f Laban thy mother's brother.

3 ^g And God Almighty bless thee, and make thee fruitful, and multiply thee, that thou mayest be ^h a multitude of people;

4 And give thee ⁱ the blessing of Abraham, to thee, and to thy seed with thee; that thou mayest inherit the land ^j wherein thou art a stranger, which God gave unto Abraham.

5 And Isaac sent away Jacob: and he went to Padan-aram unto Laban, son of Bethuel the Syrian, the brother of Rebekah, Jacob's and Esau's mother.

6 ¶ When Esau saw that Isaac had blessed Jacob, and sent him away to Padan-aram, to take him a wife from thence; and that as he blessed him he gave him a charge, saying, Thou shalt not take a wife of the daughters of Canaan;

7 And that Jacob obeyed his father and his mother, and was gone to Padan-aram;

8 And Esau seeing ^k that the daughters of Canaan ^l pleased not Isaac his father;

9 Then went Esau unto Ishmael, and took unto the wives which he had ^m Mahalath the daughter of Ishmael Abraham's son, ⁿ the sister of Nebajoth, to be his wife.

10 ¶ And Jacob ^o went out from Beer-sheba, and went toward ^p Haran.

11 And he lighted upon a certain place, and tarried there all night, because the sun was set; and he took of the stones of that place, and put *them* for his pillows, and lay down in that place to sleep.

12 And he ^q dreamed, and behold a ladder set up on the earth, and the top of it reached to heaven: and behold ^r the angels of God ascending and descending on it.

13 ^s And, behold, the LORD stood above it, and said, ^t I am the LORD God of Abraham thy father, and the God of Isaac: ^u the land whereon thou liest, to thee will I give it, and to thy seed;

14 And ^v thy seed shall be as the

Before
CHRIST
1760.

† ch. 24. 29.

* ch. 17. 1, 6.

† Heb. an
assembly of
people.

* ch. 12. 2.

† Heb. of thy
sojournings.
† ch. 17. 8.

* ch. 24. 3. &
35. 35.
† Heb. were
evil in the
eyes, &c.

about 1760.

† ch. 36. 3.
she is called
Bashemath.
* ch. 25. 13.

* Hos. 12. 12.

* Called,
Acts 7. 2,
Charran.

* ch. 41. 1.
Job 33. 15.

* John 1. 51.
† Heb. 1. 14.

* ch. 35. 1. &
46. 3.
* ch. 26. 24.

† ch. 13. 15. &
35. 12.

* ch. 13. 16.

Before
CHRIST
about 1760.

[†] Heb. *break forth.*

^u ch. 13. 14.
Deut. 12. 20.

^e ch. 12. 3. &
K. 18. & 22.
18. & 35. 4.

⁷ See ver. 20.

ch. 26. 24. &
31. 3.

^e ch. 48. 16.

^g 12. 1. & 7.

^e ch. 25. 6.

^h Deut. 31. 6.

⁸.

^h Josh. 1. 5.

¹ Kin. 8. 57.

Heb. 13. 5.

^e Num. 23. 19.

^e Ex. 8. 5.

Josh. 5. 15.

^e ch. 31. 13.

45. & 35. 14.

[†] Lev. 8. 10.

11. 12.

Num. 7. 1.

[†] Judg. 1. 23.

20.

^h Hos. 4. 15.

[†] That is,

The house

of God.

^e ch. 31. 13.

Judg. 11. 30.

² Sam. 15. 3.

iver. 15.

¹ 1 Tim. 6. 8.

¹ Judg. 11. 31.

² Sam. 12.

24. 50.

^u Deut. 26.

17.

² Sam. 15. 3.

² Kings 5.

17.

^e ch. 35. 7. 14.

^e Lev. 27. 30.

[†] Heb. *lifted up his feet.*

^u Num. 27. 7.

Hos. 12. 12.

[†] Heb.

children.

dust of the earth; and thou shalt [†]spread abroad ^uto the west, and to the east, and to the north, and to the south: and in thee and ^sin thy seed shall all the families of the earth be blessed.

15 And, behold, ^yI am with thee, and will ^zkeep thee in all places whither thou goest, and will ^abring thee again into this land; for ^bI will not leave thee, ^cuntil I have done *that* which I have spoken to thee of.

16 ¶ And Jacob awaked out of his sleep, and he said, Surely the LORD is in ^dthis place; and I knew it not.

17 And he was afraid, and said, How dreadful *is* this place! this is none other but the house of God, and this *is* the gate of heaven.

18 And Jacob rose up early in the morning, and took the stone that he had put *for* his pillows, and ^eset it up *for* a pillar, ^fand poured oil upon the top of it.

19 And he called the name of ^gthat place ^hBeth-el: but the name of that city *was called* Luz at the first.

20 ^hAnd Jacob vowed a vow, saying, If ⁱGod will be with me, and will keep me in this way that I go, and will give me ^kbread to eat, and raiment to put on,

21 So that ⁱI come again to my father's house in peace; ^mthen shall the LORD be my God:

22 And this stone, which I have set *for* a pillar, ⁿshall be God's house: ^oand of all that thou shalt give me I will surely give the tenth unto thee.

CHAPTER XXIX.

1 Jacob cometh to the well of Haran. 9 He taketh acquaintance of Rachel. 13 Laban entertaineth him. 18 Jacob covenanteth for Rachel. 23 He is deceived with Leah. 28 He marrieth also Rachel, and serveth for her seven years more. 32 Leah beareth Reuben, 33 Simeon, 34 Levi, 35 and Judah.

THEN Jacob [†]went on his journey, ^aand came into the land of the ^bpeople of the east.

2 And he looked, and behold a well in the field, and, lo, there *were* three flocks of sheep lying by it; for out of that well they watered the flocks: and a great stone *was* upon the well's mouth.

3 And thither were all the flocks gathered: and they rolled the stone from the well's mouth, and watered the sheep, and put the stone again upon the well's mouth in his place.

4 And Jacob said unto them, My brethren, whence *be* ye? And they said, Of Haran *are* we.

5 And he said unto them, Know ye Laban the son of Nahor? And they said, We know *him*.

6 And he said unto them, ^{†b}Is he well? And they said, *He is well*: and, behold, Rachel his daughter cometh with the sheep.

7 And he said, Lo, ^{†i}it is yet high day, neither *is it* time that the cattle should be gathered together: water ye the sheep, and go *and* feed *them*.

8 And they said, We cannot, until all the flocks be gathered together, and *till* they roll the stone from the well's mouth; then we water the sheep.

9 ¶ And while he yet spake with them, ^cRachel came with her father's sheep: for she kept them.

10 And it came to pass, when Jacob saw Rachel the daughter of Laban his mother's brother, and the sheep of Laban his mother's brother, that Jacob went near, and ^drolled the stone from the well's mouth, and watered the flock of Laban his mother's brother.

11 And Jacob ^ekissed Rachel, and lifted up his voice, and wept.

12 And Jacob told Rachel that he *was* ^fher father's brother, and that he *was* Rebekah's son: ^gand she ran and told her father.

13 And it came to pass, when Laban heard the [†]tidings of Jacob his sister's son, that ^hhe ran to meet him, and embraced him, and kissed him, and brought him to his house. And he told Laban all these things.

14 And Laban said to him, ⁱSurely thou *art* my bone and my flesh. And he abode with him [†]the space of a month.

15 ¶ And Laban said unto Jacob, Because thou *art* my brother, shouldest thou therefore serve me for nought? tell me, what *shall* thy wages *be*?

Before
CHRIST
about 1760.

[†] Heb. *Is there peace to him?*

^e ch. 43. 27.

[†] Heb. *yet the day is great.*

^e Ex. 2. 16.

^d Ex. 2. 17.

^e ch. 33. 4. &
45. 14. 15.

^f ch. 13. 8. &
14. 14. 16.
^g ch. 24. 28.

[†] Heb. *hearing.*
^e ch. 24. 29.

[†] ch. 2. 25.
Judg. 9. 2.
² Sam. 5. 1.
& 19. 12. 13.
[†] Heb. *a month of days.*

Before
CHRIST
about 1760.

16 And Laban had two daughters: the name of the elder *was* Leah, and the name of the younger *was* Rachel.

17 Leah *was* tender eyed; but Rachel *was* beautiful and well favoured.

1 ch. 31. 41.
2 Sam. 3. 14.

18 And Jacob loved Rachel; and said, ^kI will serve thee seven years for Rachel thy younger daughter.

19 And Laban said, *It is better that I give her to thee, than that I should give her to another man: abide with me.*

1 ch. 30. 26.
Hos. 12. 12.

20 And Jacob ^lserved seven years for Rachel; and they seemed unto him *but* a few days, for the love he had to her.

1753.

21 ¶ And Jacob said unto Laban, Give *me* my wife, for my days are fulfilled, that I may ^mgo in unto her.

3 Judg. 15. 1.

22 And Laban gathered together all the men of the place, and ⁿmade a feast.

3 Judg. 14. 10.
John 2. 1, 2.

23 And it came to pass in the evening, that he took Leah his daughter, and brought her to him; and he went in unto her.

24 And Laban gave unto his daughter Leah Zilpah his maid *for* a handmaid.

25 And it came to pass, that in the morning, behold, it *was* Leah: and he said to Laban, What is this thou hast done unto me? did not I serve with thee for Rachel? wherefore then hast thou beguiled me?

† Heb. place.

26 And Laban said, It must not be so done in our ^ocountry, to give the younger before the firstborn.

3 Judg. 14. 12.

27 ^pFulfil her week, and we will give thee this also for the service which thou shalt serve with me yet seven other years.

28 And Jacob did so, and fulfilled her week: and he gave him Rachel his daughter to wife also.

29 And Laban gave to Rachel his daughter Bilhah his handmaid to be her maid.

3 ver. 50.
Deut. 21. 15.

30 And he went in also unto Rachel, and he ^qloved also Rachel more than Leah, and served with him ^ryet seven other years.

3 ch. 30. 26.
8. 31. 41.
Hos. 12. 12.
3 Ps. 127. 3.
3 ch. 30. 1.

31 ¶ And when the LORD ^ssaw that Leah *was* hated, he ^topened her womb: but Rachel *was* barren.

32 And Leah conceived, and bare a son; and she called his name ^uReuben: for she said, Surely the LORD hath ^vlooked upon my affliction; now therefore my husband will love me.

33 And she conceived again, and bare a son; and said, Because the LORD hath heard that I *was* hated, he hath therefore given me this son also: and she called his name ^wSimeon.

34 And she conceived again, and bare a son; and said, Now this time will my husband be joined unto me, because I have borne him three sons: therefore was his name called ^xLevi.

35 And she conceived again, and bare a son; and she said, Now will I praise the LORD: therefore she called his name ^yJudah; and ^zleft bearing.

CHAPTER XXX.

1 Rachel, in grief for her barrenness, giveth Bilhah her maid unto Jacob. 5 She beareth Dan and Naphtali. 9 Leah giveth Zilpah her maid, who beareth Gad and Asher. 14 Reuben findeth mandrakes, with which Leah buyeth her husband of Rachel. 17 Leah beareth Issachar, Zebulun, and Dinah. 22 Rachel beareth Joseph. 25 Jacob desireth to depart. 27 Laban stayeth him on a new covenant. 37 Jacob's policy, whereby he became rich.

AND when Rachel saw that ^ashe bare Jacob no children, Rachel ^benvied her sister; and said unto Jacob, Give me children, ^cor else I die.

2 And Jacob's anger was kindled against Rachel; and he said, ^dAm I in God's stead, who hath withheld from thee the fruit of the womb?

3 And she said, Behold ^emy maid Bilhah, go in unto her; ^fand she shall bear upon my knees, ^gthat I may also ^hhave children by her.

4 And she gave him Bilhah her handmaid ⁱto wife: and Jacob went in unto her.

5 And Bilhah conceived, and bare Jacob a son.

6 And Rachel said, God hath ^jjudged me, and hath also heard my voice, and hath given me a son: therefore called she his name ^kDan.

7 And Bilhah Rachel's maid conceived again, and bare Jacob a second son.

Before
CHRIST
about 1752.

That is, See a son.
Ex. 3. 7. & 4. 31.
Deut. 26. 7.
Ps. 25. 18.
& 105. 44.

about 1751.

That is, Hearing.
about 1750.

That is, Joined.
See Num. 18. 2. 4.
about 1749.
Matt. 1. 2.
That is, Praise.
Heb. stood from bearing.

about 1749.
ch. 20. 31.

1 ch. 37. 11.

3 Job 5. 2.

4 ch. 16. 2.
1 Sam. 1. 5.

5 ch. 16. 2.

6 ch. 30. 23.

7 ch. 16. 2.

† Heb. he built by her.

8 ch. 16. 3. & 33. 22.

about 1748.

† Ps. 55. 24. & 45. 1.
Lam. 3. 30.

That is, Judging.
about 1747.

Before
CHRIST
about 1747.

† Heb.
wrestlings
of Gad,
ch. 25. 6.

† That is, My
wrestling.

† Called,
Matt. 4. 13,
Nephthalim.

about 1749.
about 1748.

† That is, A
troop, or,
company,
Is. 65. 11.
about 1747.

† Heb. In my
happiness.
* Prov. 31. 28.
Luke 1. 48.

† That is,
Happy,
about 1748.

* ch. 25. 30.

* Num. 16. 9,
13.

about 1747.

† That is, A
knee.

about 1746.

† That is,
Dwelling.

† Called,
Matt. 4. 13,
Zebulun.

† That is,
Judgment.

* ch. 8. 1.
1 Sam. 1. 19.

* ch. 29. 31.

8 And Rachel said, With [†]great wrestlings have I wrestled with my sister, and I have prevailed: and she called his name [†] Naphtali.

9 When Leah saw that she had left bearing, she took Zilpah her maid, and [†] gave her Jacob to wife.

10 And Zilpah Leah's maid bare Jacob a son.

11 And Leah said, A troop cometh: and she called his name [†] Gad.

12 And Zilpah Leah's maid bare Jacob a second son.

13 And Leah said, [†] Happy am I, for the daughters ^m will call me blessed: and she called his name [†] Asher.

14 ¶ And Reuben went in the days of wheat harvest, and found mandrakes in the field, and brought them unto his mother Leah. Then Rachel said to Leah, ⁿ Give me, I pray thee, of thy son's mandrakes.

15 And she said unto her, ^o Is it a small matter that thou hast taken my husband? and wouldest thou take away my son's mandrakes also? And Rachel said, Therefore he shall lie with thee to night for thy son's mandrakes.

16 And Jacob came out of the field in the evening, and Leah went out to meet him, and said, Thou must come in unto me; for surely I have hired thee with my son's mandrakes. And he lay with her that night.

17 And God hearkened unto Leah, and she conceived, and bare Jacob the fifth son.

18 And Leah said, God hath given me my hire, because I have given my maiden to my husband: and she called his name [†] Issachar.

19 And Leah conceived again, and bare Jacob the sixth son.

20 And Leah said, God hath endured me ^{with} a good dowry; now will my husband dwell with me, because I have borne him six sons: and she called his name [†] Zebulun.

21 And afterwards she bare a daughter, and called her name [†] Dinah.

22 ¶ And God ^a remembered Rachel, and God hearkened to her, and ^r opened her womb.

23 And she conceived, and bare a son; and said, God hath taken away ^a my reproach:

24 And she called his name [†] Joseph; and said, [†] The LORD shall add to me another son.

25 ¶ And it came to pass, when Rachel had borne Joseph, that Jacob said unto Laban, ^u Send me away, that I may go unto ^w mine own place, and to my country.

26 Give ^{me} my wives and my children, ^x for whom I have served thee, and let me go: for thou knowest my service which I have done thee.

27 And Laban said unto him, I pray thee, if I have found favour in thine eyes, ^{tarry}: for ^y I have learned by experience that the LORD hath blessed me ^z for thy sake.

28 And he said, ^a Appoint me thy wages, and I will give it.

29 And he said unto him, ^b Thou knowest how I have served thee, and how thy cattle was with me.

30 For ^{it was} little which thou hastd before I ^{came}, and it is ^{now} [†] increased unto a multitude; and the LORD hath blessed thee [†] since my coming: and now, when shall I ^c provide for mine own house also?

31 And he said, What shall I give thee? And Jacob said, Thou shalt not give me any thing: if thou wilt do this thing for me, I will again feed ^{and} keep thy flock.

32 I will pass through all thy flock to day, removing from thence all the speckled and spotted cattle, and all the brown cattle among the sheep, and the spotted and speckled among the goats: and ^d of such shall be my hire.

33 So shall my ^e righteousness answer for me [†] in time to come, when it shall come for my hire before thy face: every one that is not speckled and spotted among the goats, and brown among the sheep, that shall be counted stolen with me.

34 And Laban said, Behold, I would it might be according to thy word.

Before
CHRIST
about 1745.

* 1 Sam. 1. 6.
Is. 4. 1.
Luke 1. 25.

† That is,
Adding.

* ch. 33. 17.

* ch. 24. 54,
56.

* ch. 18. 33.
& 31. 35.

* ch. 29. 20,
30.

* ch. 30. 3, 5.

* See ch. 26.
24.

* ch. 29. 15.

* ch. 31. 6, 38,
39, 40.
Matt. 24. 45.
Tit. 2. 10.

† Heb.
broken
forth,
ver. 43.

† Heb. at my
foot.

* 1 Tim. 5. 8.

* ch. 31. 8.

* Ps. 37. 6.

† Heb. to
morrow,
Ex. 15. 14.

Before
CHRIST
about 1745.

35 And he removed that day the he goats that were ringstreaked and spotted, and all the she goats that were speckled and spotted, and every one that had some white in it, and all the brown among the sheep, and gave *them* into the hand of his sons.

36 And he set three days' journey betwixt himself and Jacob: and Jacob fed the rest of Laban's flocks.

37 ¶ And [†]Jacob took him rods of green poplar, and of the hazel and chesnut tree; and piled white streaks in them, and made the white appear which *was* in the rods.

38 And he set the rods which he had piled before the flocks in the gutters in the watering troughs when the flocks came to drink, that they should conceive when they came to drink.

39 And the flocks conceived before the rods, and brought forth cattle ringstreaked, speckled, and spotted.

40 And Jacob did separate the lambs, and set the faces of the flocks toward the ringstreaked, and all the brown in the flock of Laban; and he put his own flocks by themselves, and put them not unto Laban's cattle.

41 And it came to pass, whensoever the stronger cattle did conceive, that Jacob laid the rods before the eyes of the cattle in the gutters, that they might conceive among the rods.

42 But when the cattle were feeble, he put *them* not in: so the feeble were Laban's, and the stronger Jacob's.

43 And the man [§]increased exceedingly, and [‡]had much cattle, and maidservants, and menservants, and camels, and asses.

CHAPTER XXXI.

1 Jacob upon displeasure departeth secretly. 19 Rachel stealth her father's images. 22 Laban pursueth after him, 26 and complaineth of the wrong. 34 Rachel's policy to hide the images. 36 Jacob's complaint of Laban. 44 The covenant of Laban and Jacob at Galeed.

AND he heard the words of Laban's sons, saying, Jacob hath taken away all that *was* our father's;

and of *that* which *was* our father's hath he gotten all this ^aglory.

2 And Jacob beheld ^bthe countenance of Laban, and, behold, it *was* not ^ctoward him ¹as before.

3 And the LORD said unto Jacob, ^dReturn unto the land of thy fathers, and to thy kindred; and I will be with thee.

4 And Jacob sent and called Rachel and Leah to the field unto his flock,

5 And said unto them, ^eI see your father's countenance, that it is not toward me as before; but the God of my father ^fhath been with me.

6 And ^gye know that with all my power I have served your father.

7 And your father hath deceived me, and ^hchanged my wages ¹ten times; but God ^ksuffered him not to hurt me.

8 If he said thus, ¹The speckled shall be thy wages; then all the cattle bare speckled: and if he said thus, The ringstreaked shall be thy hire; then bare all the cattle ringstreaked.

9 Thus God hath ^mtaken away the cattle of your father, and given *them* to me.

10 And it came to pass at the time that the cattle conceived, that I lifted up mine eyes, and saw in a dream, and behold, the ⁿrams which leaped upon the cattle *were* ringstreaked, speckled, and grizzled.

11 And ⁿthe angel of God spake unto me in a dream, *saying*, Jacob: and I said, Here *am* I.

12 And he said, Lift up now thine eyes, and see, all the rams which leap upon the cattle *are* ringstreaked, speckled, and grizzled: for ^oI have seen all that Laban doeth unto thee.

13 I *am* the God of Beth-el, ^pwhere thou anointedst the pillar, and where thou vowedst a vow unto me: now ^qarise, get thee out from this land, and return unto the land of thy kindred.

14 And Rachel and Leah answered and said unto him, ^rIs there yet any portion or inheritance for us in our father's house?

Before
CHRIST
1739.

^a Ps. 49. 16.
ch. 4. 5.

^c Deut. 28. 54.

[†] Heb. *as yesterday and the day before.*

^d Num. 19. 7.
^e ch. 23. 15, 20.
21. & 32. 9.

^g ver. 2.

^f ver. 3.

^g ch. 30. 29.
ver. 38, 39,
40, 41.

^h ver. 41.
ⁱ Num. 14. 22.
Neh. 4. 12.
Job 19. 3.
Zech. 8. 23.

^k ch. 29. 6.
Ps. 105. 14.
^l ch. 30. 32.

^m ver. 1. 16.

ⁿ Or,
he goats.

^o ch. 48. 16.

^q Ex. 3. 7.

^p ch. 28. 18,
19, 20.

^q ver. 3.
ch. 32. 9.

^r ch. 2. 24.

[†] See ch. 31.
9-12.

[†] ver. 30.

^h ch. 13. 2. &
24. 35. & 26.
32, 34.

Before
CHRIST
1739.

*ch. 29. 15.
27.

15 Are we not counted of him strangers? for ^ehe hath sold us, and hath quite devoured also our money.

16 For all the riches which God hath taken from our father, that *is* ours, and our children's: now then, whatsoever God hath said unto thee, do.

1739.

17 ¶ Then Jacob rose up, and set his sons and his wives upon camels;

18 And he carried away all his cattle, and all his goods which he had gotten, the cattle of his getting, which he had gotten in Padan-aram, for to go to Isaac his father in the land of Canaan.

19 And Laban went to shear his sheep: and Rachel had stolen the [†]images that *were* her father's.

20 And Jacob stole away [†]un-awares to Laban the Syrian, in that he told him not that he fled.

21 So he fled with all that he had; and he rose up, and passed over the river, and ^vset his face *toward* the mount Gilead.

22 And it was told Laban on the third day, that Jacob was fled.

23 And he took [†]his brethren with him, and pursued after him seven days' journey; and they overtook him in the mount Gilead.

24 And God ^vcame to Laban the Syrian in a dream by night, and said unto him, Take heed that thou ^zspeak not to Jacob [†]either good or bad.

25 ¶ Then Laban overtook Jacob. Now Jacob had pitched his tent in the mount: and Laban with his brethren pitched in the mount of Gilead.

26 And Laban said to Jacob, What hast thou done, that thou hast stolen away unawares to me, and ^zcarried away my daughters, as captives *taken* with the sword?

27 Wherefore didst thou flee away secretly, and [†]steal away from me; and didst not tell me, that I might have sent thee away with mirth, and with songs, with tabret, and with harp?

28 And hast not suffered me ^bto kiss my sons and my daughters?

^ethou hast now done foolishly in so doing.

29 It is in the power of my hand to do you hurt: but the ^eGod of your father spake unto me ^eyesternight, saying, Take thou heed that thou speak not to Jacob either good or bad.

30 And now, *though* thou wouldst needs be gone, because thou sore longedst after thy father's house, *yet* wherefore hast thou [†]stolen my gods?

31 And Jacob answered and said to Laban, Because I was afraid: for I said, Peradventure thou wouldest take by force thy daughters from me.

32 With whomsoever thou findest thy gods, ^elet him not live: before our brethren discern thou what *is* thine with me, and take *it* to thee. For Jacob knew not that Rachel had stolen them.

33 And Laban went into Jacob's tent, and into Leah's tent, and into the two maidservants' tents; but he found *them* not. Then went he out of Leah's tent, and entered into Rachel's tent.

34 Now Rachel had taken the images, and put them in the camel's furniture, and sat upon them. And Laban [†]searched all the tent, but found *them* not.

35 And she said to her father, Let it not displease my lord that I cannot ^brise up before thee; for the custom of women *is* upon me. And he searched, but found not the images.

36 ¶ And Jacob was wroth, and chode with Laban: and Jacob answered and said to Laban, What *is* my trespass? what *is* my sin, that thou hast so hotly pursued after me?

37 Whereas thou hast [†]searched all my stuff, what hast thou found of all thy household stuff? set *it* here before my brethren and thy brethren, that they may judge betwixt us both.

38 This twenty years *have* I *been* with thee; thy ewes and thy she goats have not cast their young, and the rams of thy flock have I not eaten.

Before
CHRIST
1739.

*1 Sam. 13. 13.
2 Chr. 16. 9.
4 ver. 33.
ch. 38. 13.
* var. 24.

† ver. 19.
Judg. 18. 24.

† See ch. 44. 9.

† Heb. felt.

b Ex. 20. 19.
Lev. 13. 32.

† Heb. felt.

† Heb. teraphim, Judg. 17. 5. 1 Sam. 19. 13. Hos. 3. 4. 1 ch. 35. 2. 1 Heb. the heart of Laban.
* ch. 46. 28. 2 Kin. 12. 17. Luke 9. 51, 53.
* ch. 13. 8.
† ch. 20. 3. Job 33. 15. Matt. 1. 20.
* ch. 24. 20. 1 Heb. from good to bad.
* 1 Sam. 30. 2.
† Heb. hast stolen me.
b ver. 35. Ruth 1. 9. 14. 1 Kings 19. 20. Acts 20. 37.

Before
CHRIST
1739.

Ex. 22. 10.
&c.
Ex. 22. 12.

39 ¹That which was torn of *beasts* I brought not unto thee; I bare the loss of it; of ²my hand didst thou require it, *whether* stolen by day, or stolen by night.

40 *Thus* I was; in the day the drought consumed me, and the frost by night; and my sleep departed from mine eyes.

41 Thus have I been twenty years in thy house: I ¹served thee fourteen years for thy two daughters, and six years for thy cattle; and ²thou hast changed my wages ten times.

42 ³Except the God of my father, the God of Abraham, and ⁴the fear of Isaac, had been with me, surely thou hadst sent me away now empty. ⁵God hath seen mine affliction and the labour of my hands, and ⁶rebuked thee yesterday.

43 ¶ And Laban answered and said unto Jacob, *These* daughters are my daughters, and *these* children are my children, and *these* cattle are my cattle, and all that thou seest is mine: and what can I do this day unto these my daughters, or unto their children which they have borne?

44 Now therefore come thou, ¹let us make a covenant, I and thou; ²and let it be for a witness between me and thee.

45 And Jacob ¹took a stone, and set it up *for* a pillar.

46 And Jacob said unto his brethren, Gather stones; and they took stones, and made a heap: and they did eat there upon the heap.

47 And Laban called it ¹Jegar-sahadutha: but Jacob called it ²Galed.

48 And Laban said, ³This heap is a witness between me and thee this day. Therefore was the name of it called Galed,

49 And ⁴Mizpah; for he said, The LORD watch between me and thee, when we are absent one from another.

50 If thou shalt afflict my daughters, or if thou shalt take other wives beside my daughters, no

man is with us; see, God is witness betwixt me and thee.

51 And Laban said to Jacob, Behold this heap, and behold *this* pillar, which I have cast betwixt me and thee;

52 This heap *be* witness, and *this* pillar *be* witness, that I will not pass over this heap to thee, and that thou shalt not pass over this heap and this pillar unto me, for harm.

53 The God of Abraham, and the God of Nahor, the God of their father, ¹judge betwixt us. And Jacob ²swore by ³the fear of his father Isaac.

54 Then Jacob ¹offered sacrifice upon the mount, and called his brethren to eat bread: and they did eat bread, and tarried all night in the mount.

55 And early in the morning Laban rose up, and kissed his sons and his daughters, and ¹blessed them: and Laban departed, and ²returned unto his place.

CHAPTER XXXII.

1 Jacob's vision at Mahanaim. 3 His message to Esau. 6 He is afraid of Esau's coming. 9 He prayeth for deliverance. 13 He sendeth a present to Esau. 24 He wrestleth with an angel at Peniel, where he is called Israel. 31 He halteth.

AND Jacob went on his way, and ¹the angels of God met him.

2 And when Jacob saw them, he said, This is God's ¹host: and he called the name of that place ²Mahanaim.

3 And Jacob sent messengers before him to Esau his brother ¹unto the land of Seir, ²the ³country of Edom.

4 And he commanded them, saying, ¹Thus shall ye speak unto my lord Esau; Thy servant Jacob saith thus, I have sojourned with Laban, and stayed there until now:

5 And ¹I have oxen, and asses, flocks, and menservants, and womenservants: and I have sent to tell my lord, that ²I may find grace in thy sight.

6 ¶ And the messengers returned to Jacob, saying, We came to thy

Before
CHRIST
1739.

7 ch. 16. 5.

8 ch. 21. 23.
9 ver. 42.

10 Or, killed
beasts.

11 ch. 28. 1.

12 ch. 18. 33.
& 30. 25.

13 Ps. 91. 11.
Heb. 1. 14.

14 Josh. 5. 14.
Ps. 135. 21.
& 148. 2.
Luke 2. 13.
15 That is,
Two hosts,
or, camps.

16 ch. 32. 14, 16.
17 ch. 30. 6, 7, 8.
Deut. 2. 5.
18 Josh. 24. 4.
19 Heb. field.
20 Prov. 15. 1.

21 ch. 30. 43.

22 ch. 33. 8, 15.

1 That is,
The heap
of witness.
Chald.

2 That is,
The heap
of witness.
Heb.
3 Josh. 24. 27.

4 Judg. 11. 29.
1 Sam. 7. 5.
5 That is, A
beacon, or,
watchtower.

Before
CHRIST
1739.

* ch. 33. 1.

† ch. 35. 3.

* Ps. 50. 15.

† ch. 28. 13.

* ch. 31. 3, 13.

† Heb.
I am less
than all.
* Job 24. 27.

* Job 8. 7.

* Ps. 59. 1, 2.

* Hos. 10. 14.
† Heb. upon.
* ch. 28. 13,
14, 15.* ch. 43. 11.
Prov. 18. 16.

brother Esau, and also ^hhe cometh to meet thee, and four hundred men with him.

7 Then Jacob was greatly afraid and ⁱdistressed: and he divided the people that *was* with him, and the flocks, and herds, and the camels, into two bands;

8 And said, If Esau come to the one company, and smite it, then the other company which is left shall escape.

9 ¶ ^kAnd Jacob said, ^lO God of my father Abraham, and God of my father Isaac, the LORD ^mwhich saidst unto me, Return unto thy country, and to thy kindred, and I will deal well with thee:

10 ⁱI am not worthy of the least of all the ⁿmercies, and of all the truth, which thou hast shewed unto thy servant; for with ^omy staff I passed over this Jordan; and now I am become two bands.

11 ^pDeliver me, I pray thee, from the hand of my brother, from the hand of Esau: for I fear him, lest he will come and smite me, and ^qthe mother ^rwith the children.

12 And ^rthou saidst, I will surely do thee good, and make thy seed as the sand of the sea, which cannot be numbered for multitude.

13 ¶ And he lodged there that same night; and took of that which came to his hand ^aa present for Esau his brother;

14 Two hundred she goats and twenty he goats, two hundred ewes and twenty rams,

15 Thirty milch camels with their colts, forty kine and ten bulls, twenty she asses and ten foals.

16 And he delivered *them* into the hand of his servants, every drove by themselves; and said unto his servants, Pass over before me, and put a space betwixt drove and drove.

17 And he commanded the foremost, saying, When Esau my brother meeteth thee, and asketh thee, saying, Whose *art* thou? and whither goest thou? and whose *are* these before thee?

18 Then thou shalt say, *They be* thy servant Jacob's; it is a present

sent unto my lord Esau: and, behold, also he is behind us.

19 And so commanded he the second, and the third, and all that followed the droves, saying, On this manner shall ye speak unto Esau, when ye find him.

20 And say ye moreover, Behold, thy servant Jacob is behind us. For he said, I will ^tappease him with the present that goeth before me, and afterward I will see his face; peradventure he will accept ^tof me.

21 So went the present over before him; and himself lodged that night in the company.

22 And he rose up that night, and took his two wives, and his two womenservants, and his eleven sons, ^uand passed over the ford Jabbok.

23 And he took them, and ^tsent them over the brook, and sent over that he had.

24 ¶ And Jacob was left alone; and there ^xwrestled a man with him until the ^ybreaking of the day.

25 And when he saw that he prevailed not against him, he touched the hollow of his thigh; and ^ythe hollow of Jacob's thigh was out of joint, as he wrestled with him.

26 And ^zhe said, Let me go, for the day breaketh. And he said, ^aI will not let thee go, except thou bless me.

27 And he said unto him, What is thy name? And he said, Jacob.

28 And he said, ^bThy name shall be called no more Jacob, but ^cIsrael: for as a prince hast thou ^cpower with God and ^dwith men, and hast prevailed.

29 And Jacob asked *him*, and said, Tell *me*, I pray thee, thy name. And he said, ^eWherefore is it that thou dost ask after my name? And he blessed him there.

30 And Jacob called the name of the place ^fPeniel: for ^fI have seen God face to face, and my life is preserved.

31 And as he passed over Peniel the sun rose upon him, and he halted upon his thigh.

32 Therefore the children of Israel

Before
CHRIST
1739.

† Prov. 21. 14.

† Heb. my
face.
Job 42. 8, 9.

* Dent. 3. 16.

† Heb.
ceased to
pass.

* Hos. 12. 3, 4.

Eph. 6. 12.

† Heb.
ascending
of the
morning.* See Matt.
26. 41.
2 Cor. 12. 7.

* See Luke

24. 28.

* Hos. 12. 4.

* ch. 33. 10.
2 Kings 17.
34.† That is,
A prince
of God.* Hos. 12. 3, 4.
* ch. 25. 31.
* 27. 33.* Judg. 13.
18.† That is,
The face
of God.
† ch. 16. 13.
Ex. 24. 1.
* 31. 20.
Dent. 5. 24.
Judg. 6. 22.
* 15. 22.
Is. 6. 5.

Before
CHRIST
1739.

eat not of the sinew which shrank, which is upon the hollow of the thigh, unto this day; because he touched the hollow of Jacob's thigh in the sinew that shrank.

CHAPTER XXXIII.

1 The kindness of Jacob and Esau at their meeting. 17 Jacob cometh to Succoth. 18 At Shalem he buyeth a field, and buildeth an altar called El-Elohe-Israel.

AND Jacob lifted up his eyes, and looked, and, behold, ^aEsau came, and with him four hundred men. And he divided the children unto Leah, and unto Rachel, and unto the two handmaids.

2 And he put the handmaids and their children foremost, and Leah and her children after, and Rachel and Joseph hindermost.

3 And he passed over before them, and ^bbowed himself to the ground seven times, until he came near to his brother.

4 ^cAnd Esau ran to meet him, and embraced him, ^dand fell on his neck, and kissed him: and they wept.

5 And he lifted up his eyes, and saw the women and the children, and said, Who *are* those ^ewith thee? And he said, The children ^ewhich God hath graciously given thy servant.

6 Then the handmaidens came near, they and their children, and they bowed themselves.

7 And Leah also with her children came near, and bowed themselves: and after came Joseph near and Rachel, and they bowed themselves.

8 And he said, ^fWhat *meanest* thou by ^fall this drove which I met? And he said, *These are* ^gto find grace in the sight of my lord.

9 And Esau said, I have enough, my brother; ^hkeep that thou hast unto thyself.

10 And Jacob said, Nay, I pray thee, if now I have found grace in thy sight, then receive my present at my hand: for therefore I ⁱhave seen thy face, as though I had seen the face of God, and thou wast pleased with me.

11 Take, I pray thee, ^jmy blessing that is brought to thee; be-

cause God hath dealt graciously with me, and because I have ^kenough. ^kAnd he urged him, and he took it.

12 And he said, Let us take our journey, and let us go, and I will go before thee.

13 And he said unto him, My lord knoweth that the children *are* tender, and the flocks and herds with young *are* with me; and if men should overdrive them one day, all the flock will die.

14 Let my lord, I pray thee, pass over before his servant; and I will lead on softly, ^laccording as the cattle that goeth before me and the children be able to endure, until I come unto my lord ^lunto Seir.

15 And Esau said, Let me now ^mleave with thee *some* of the folk that *are* with me. And he said, ⁿWhat needeth it? ^mlet me find grace in the sight of my lord.

16 ¶ So Esau returned that day on his way unto Seir.

17 And Jacob journeyed to ⁿSuccoth, and built him a house, and made booths for his cattle: therefore the name of the place is called ⁿSuccoth.

18 ¶ And Jacob came to ^oShalem, a city of ^oShechem, which is in the land of Canaan, when he came from Padan-aram; and pitched his tent before the city.

19 And ^qhe bought a parcel of a field, where he had spread his tent, at the hand of the children of ^qHamor, Shechem's father, for a hundred ^qpieces of money.

20 And he erected there an altar, and ^rcalled it ^rEl-Elohe-Israel.

CHAPTER XXXIV.

1 Dinah is ravished by Shechem. 4 He sueth to marry her. 13 The sons of Jacob offer the condition of circumcision to the Shechemites. 20 Hamor and Shechem persuade them to accept it. 25 The sons of Jacob upon that advantage slay them, 27 and spoil their city. 30 Jacob reproveth Simeon and Levi.

AND ^sDinah the daughter of Leah, which she bare unto Jacob, ^swent out to see the daughters of the land.

2 And when Shechem the son of Hamor the Hivite, prince of the country, ^tsaw her, he ^ttook her, and lay with her, and ^tdefiled her.

Before
CHRIST
1739.

[†] Heb. *all things*, Phil. 4. 18. [‡] 2Kin. 5. 23.

* ch. 32. 6.

^b ch. 18. 2. & 42. 6. & 43. 25.

* ch. 32. 28.

^d ch. 45. 14, 15.

[†] Heb. *to thee?* [‡] ch. 48. 9. [§] Ps. 137. 3. ^{||} Is. 8. 18.

[†] Heb. *What is all this crowd to thee?* [‡] ch. 32. 16. [§] ch. 32. 5.

[†] Heb. *he that is thine.*

^b ch. 48. 3. [‡] 2Sam. 7. 13. [§] 14. 24, 25. ^{||} Matt. 18. 19.

[†] Judg. 1. 15. [‡] 1Sam. 25. 27. [§] 30. 31. ^{||} 2Kings 5. 15.

[†] Heb. *according to the foot of the work, &c., and according to the foot of the children.*

[‡] ch. 32. 3. [§] Heb. *set, or, place.*

^{||} Heb. *Wherefore is this?* [‡] ch. 34. 11. [§] 47. 25. ^{||} Ruth 2. 13.

[¶] Josh. 15. 27. [‡] Judg. 8. 5. [§] Ps. 60. 6.

^{||} That is, *Booths.* [¶] John 3. 23.

[‡] Called, *Acts 7. 16, Shechem.* [§] Josh. 24. 1. ^{||} Judg. 9. 1.

[¶] Josh. 24. 32. ^{||} John 4. 5.

[‡] Called, *Acts 7. 16, Ennorum.*

[§] Or, *Tambs.* ^{||} ch. 35. 7.

^{||} That is, *God the God of Israel.*

about 1732. [¶] ch. 30. 21.

[‡] Tit. 2. 5.

[¶] ch. 6. 2. [‡] Judg. 14. 1. [§] ch. 20. 2. ^{||} Heb. *damned her*, Deut. 22. 29.

Before
CHRIST
about 1732.

[†] Heb. to the
heart of the
damsel:
See Is. 40.2.
Hos. 2. 14.
^{*} Judg. 14. 2.

[†] 1Sam. 10.27.
² Sam. 13.22.

^{*} ch. 49. 7.
² Sam. 13.21.
[†] Josh. 7. 15.
Judg. 20. 6.
[†] Dent. 23.17.
² Sam. 13.12.

[†] ch. 13. 9. &
20. 15.
[†] ch. 42. 51.
² ch. 47. 27.

^{*} Ex. 22.16,
17.
[†] Dent. 22.29.
1Sam. 18.25.

^{*} See 2 Sam.
13. 24, &c.

^{*} Josh. 5. 9.

Before
CHRIST
about 1732.

[†] 1 Chr. 4. 9.

^{*} ch. 22. 10.

^{*} ch. 49. 5, 6,
7.

[†] Heb.
mouth.

• 3 And his soul clave unto Dinah the daughter of Jacob, and he loved the damsel, and spake [†]kindly unto the damsel.

4 And Shechem ^espake unto his father Hamor, saying, Get me this damsel to wife.

5 And Jacob heard that he had defiled Dinah his daughter: now his sons were with his cattle in the field: and Jacob [†]held his peace until they were come.

6 ¶ And Hamor the father of Shechem went out unto Jacob to commune with him.

7 And the sons of Jacob came out of the field when they heard it: and the men were grieved, and they ^ewere very wroth, because he ^had wrought folly in Israel in lying with Jacob's daughter; [†]which thing ought not to be done.

8 And Hamor communed with them, saying, The soul of my son Shechem longeth for your daughter: I pray you give her him to wife.

9 And make ye marriages with us, and give your daughters unto us, and take our daughters unto you.

10 And ye shall dwell with us: and ^kthe land shall be before you; dwell and [†]trade ye therein, and ^mget you possessions therein.

11 And Shechem said unto her father and unto her brethren, Let me find grace in your eyes, and what ye shall say unto me I will give.

12 Ask me never so much ^adowry and gift, and I will give according as ye shall say unto me: but give me the damsel to wife.

13 And the sons of Jacob answered Shechem and Hamor his father ^odeceitfully, and said, because he had defiled Dinah their sister:

14 And they said unto them, We cannot do this thing, to give our sister to one that is uncircumcised; for ^pthat *were* a reproach unto us:

15 But in this will we consent unto you: If ye will be as we *be*, that every male of you be circumcised;

16 Then will we give our daughters

unto you, and we will take your daughters to us, and we will dwell with you, and we will become one people.

17 But if ye will not hearken unto us, to be circumcised; then will we take our daughter, and we will be gone.

18 And their words pleased Hamor and Shechem Hamor's son.

19 And the young man deferred not to do the thing, because he had delight in Jacob's daughter: and he *was* ^qmore honourable than all the house of his father.

20 ¶ And Hamor and Shechem his son came unto the gate of their city, and communed with the men of their city, saying,

21 These men *are* peaceable with us; therefore let them dwell in the land, and trade therein; for the land, behold, *it is* large enough for them; let us take their daughters to us for wives, and let us give them our daughters.

22 Only herein will the men consent unto us for to dwell with us, to be one people, if every male among us be circumcised, as they *are* circumcised.

23 *Shall* not their cattle and their substance and every beast of theirs *be* ours? only let us consent unto them, and they will dwell with us.

24 And unto Hamor and unto Shechem his son hearkened all that [†]went out of the gate of his city; and every male was circumcised, all that went out of the gate of his city.

25 ¶ And it came to pass on the third day, when they were sore, that two of the sons of Jacob, ^sSim-eon and Levi, Dinah's brethren, took each man his sword, and came upon the city boldly, and slew all the males.

26 And they slew Hamor and Shechem his son with the [†]edge of the sword, and took Dinah out of Shechem's house, and went out.

27 The sons of Jacob came upon the slain, and spoiled the city, because they had defiled their sister.

28 They took their sheep, and their oxen, and their asses, and

Before
CHRIST
about 1732.

that which *was* in the city, and that which *was* in the field,
29 And all their wealth, and all their little ones, and their wives took they captive, and spoiled even all that *was* in the house.

30 And Jacob said to Simeon and Levi, ¹Ye have ²troubled me ³to make me to stink among the inhabitants of the land, among the Canaanites and the Perizzites: ⁴and I *being* few in number, they shall gather themselves together against me, and slay me; and I shall be destroyed, I and my house.

31 And they said, Should he deal with our sister as with a harlot?

CHAPTER XXXV.

1 God sendeth Jacob to Beth-el. 2 He purgeth his house of idols. 6 He buildeth an altar at Beth-el. 8 Deborah dieth at Allon-bachuth. 9 God blesseth Jacob at Beth-el. 16 Rachel travaileth of Benjamin, and dieth in the way to Eilat. 22 Reuben dieth with Bilhah. 23 The sons of Jacob. 27 Jacob cometh to Isaac at Hebron. 28 The age, death, and burial of Isaac.

AND God said unto Jacob, Arise, ¹go up to ²Beth-el, and dwell there: and make there an altar unto God, ³that appeared unto thee ⁴when thou fleddest from the face of Esau thy brother.

2 Then Jacob said unto his ¹household, and to all that *were* with him, Put away ²the strange gods that *are* among you, and ³be clean, and change your garments:

3 And let us arise, and go up to Beth-el; and I will make there an altar unto God, ⁴who answered me in the day of my distress, ⁵and *was* with me in the way which I went.

4 And they gave unto Jacob all the strange gods which *were* in their hand, and *all their* ¹earrings which *were* in their ears; and Jacob hid them under ²the oak which *was* by Shechem.

5 And they journeyed: and ¹the terror of God *was* upon the cities that *were* round about them, and they did not pursue after the sons of Jacob.

6 ¶ So Jacob came to ¹Luz, which *is* in the land of Canaan, that *is*, Beth-el, he and all the people that *were* with him.

7 And he ¹built there an altar,

and called the place ¹El-beth-el; because ²there God appeared unto him, when he fled from the face of his brother.

8 But ¹Deborah Rebekah's nurse died, and she was buried beneath Beth-el under an oak: and the name of it *was* called ²Allon-bachuth.

9 ¶ And ¹God appeared unto Jacob again, when he came out of Padan-aram, and blessed him.

10 And God said unto him, Thy name *is* Jacob: ¹thy name shall not be called any more Jacob, ²but Israel shall be thy name; and he called his name Israel.

11 And God said unto him, ¹I *am* God Almighty: be fruitful and multiply; ²a nation and a company of nations shall be of thee, and kings shall come out of thy loins;

12 And the land ¹which I gave Abraham and Isaac, to thee I will give it, and to thy seed after thee will I give the land.

13 And God ¹went up from him in the place where he talked with him.

14 And Jacob ¹set up a pillar in the place where he talked with him, *even* a pillar of stone: and he poured a drink offering thereon, and he poured oil thereon.

15 And Jacob called the name of the place where God spake with him, ²Beth-el.

16 ¶ And they journeyed from Beth-el; and there *was* but ¹a little way to come to Ephrath: and Rachel travailed, and she had hard labour.

17 And it came to pass, when she *was* in hard labour, that the midwife said unto her, Fear not; ¹thou shalt have this son also.

18 And it came to pass, as her soul *was* in departing, (for she died,) that she called his name ¹Ben-oni: but his father called him ²Benjamin.

19 And ¹Rachel died, and *was* buried in the way to ²Ephrath, which *is* Beth-lehem.

20 And Jacob set a pillar upon her grave: that *is* the pillar of Rachel's grave ¹unto this day.

Before
CHRIST
about 1732.

¶ That is,
The God of
Beth-el.
* ch. 28. 13.
* ch. 24. 59.

¶ That is,
The oak of
weeping.

* Hos. 12. 4.

* ch. 17. 5.

* ch. 32. 28.

* ch. 17. 1. &
48. 3. 4.
Ex. 6. 3.

* ch. 17. 5. 6.
13. 15. & 26.
3. 4. & 28. 13.
48. 4.

* ch. 12. 7. &
13. 15. & 26.
3. 4. & 28. 13.

* ch. 17. 22.

* ch. 28. 18.

* ch. 28. 19.

† Heb. a
little piece
of ground,
2 Kings 5.
19.

* ch. 30. 24.
1 Sam. 4. 20.

about 1729.

¶ That is,
The son of
my sorrow.
¶ That is,
The son of
the right
hand.

* ch. 48. 7.
* Ruth 1. 2.
& 4. 11.
Mic. 5. 2.
Matt. 2. 6.

† 1 Sam. 10. 2.
2 Sam. 18.
18.

* ch. 49. 6.
* Josh. 7. 25.
* Ex. 5. 21.
1 Sam. 13. 4.

* Deut. 4. 27.
Ps. 103. 12.

* ch. 28. 19.

* ch. 28. 13.

* ch. 27. 43.

* ch. 19. 19.
Josh. 24. 15.
* ch. 31. 19. 24.
Josh. 24. 2.
29.
1 Sam. 7. 3.
Ex. 19. 10.

* ch. 32. 7. 24.
Ps. 107. 6.
* ch. 28. 20.
& 31. 3. 42.

† Hos. 2. 13.

* Josh. 24. 25.
Judg. 9. 6.

† Ex. 15. 16.
& 27. 27. &
24. 24.
Deut. 11. 23.
Josh. 2. 9.
& 5. 1.
1 Sam. 14. 15.
2 Chr. 14. 14.

* ch. 28. 19.
22.

* Ecc. 5. 4.

Before
CHRIST
about 1729.

* Mic. 4. 8.

† ch. 49. 4.
1 Chr. 5. 1.
See 2 Sam.
16. 22. & 20.
3.
1 Cor. 5. 1.

† ch. 46. 8.
Ex. 1. 2.

† ch. 13. 18.
& 57. 2. 19.
† Josh. 14. 15.
& 15. 13.

1716.

† ch. 15. 15.
& 25. 8.

† So ch. 25.
9. & 49. 31.

about 1796.

* ch. 25. 39.

† ch. 26. 34.

* ver. 25.

about 1760.
† ch. 28. 9.

* 1 Chr. 1. 35.

about 1740.

21 ¶ And Israel journeyed, and spread his tent beyond the tower of Edar.

22 And it came to pass, when Israel dwelt in that land, that Reuben went and lay with Bilhah his father's concubine: and Israel heard it. Now the sons of Jacob were twelve:

23 The sons of Leah; Reuben, Jacob's firstborn, and Simeon, and Levi, and Judah, and Issachar, and Zebulun:

24 The sons of Rachel; Joseph, and Benjamin:

25 And the sons of Bilhah, Rachel's handmaid; Dan, and Naphtali:

26 And the sons of Zilpah, Leah's handmaid; Gad, and Asher. These are the sons of Jacob, which were born to him in Padan-aram.

27 ¶ And Jacob came unto Isaac his father unto Mamre, unto the city of Arba, which is Hebron, where Abraham and Isaac sojournd.

28 And the days of Isaac were a hundred and fourscore years.

29 And Isaac gave up the ghost, and died, and was gathered unto his people, being old and full of days: and his sons Esau and Jacob buried him.

CHAPTER XXXVI.

1 Esau's three wives. 6 His removing to mount Seir. 9 His sons. 15 The dukes which descended of his sons. 20 The sons and dukes of Seir. 24 Anah findeth mules. 31 The kings of Edom. 40 The dukes that descended of Esau.

NOW these are the generations of Esau, who is Edom.

2 Esau took his wives of the daughters of Canaan; Adah the daughter of Elon the Hittite, and Aholibamah the daughter of Anah the daughter of Zibeon the Hivite;

3 And Bashemath Ishmael's daughter, sister of Nebajoth.

4 And Adah bare to Esau Eliphaz; and Bashemath bare Reuel;

5 And Aholibamah bare Jeush, and Jaalam, and Korah: these are the sons of Esau, which were born unto him in the land of Canaan.

6 And Esau took his wives, and his sons, and his daughters, and all

the persons of his house, and his cattle; and all his beasts, and all his substance, which he had got in the land of Canaan; and went into the country from the face of his brother Jacob.

7 For their riches were more than that they might dwell together; and the land wherein they were strangers could not bear them because of their cattle.

8 Thus dwelt Esau in mount Seir: Esau is Edom.

9 ¶ And these are the generations of Esau the father of the Edomites in mount Seir:

10 These are the names of Esau's sons; Eliphaz the son of Adah the wife of Esau, Reuel the son of Bashemath the wife of Esau.

11 And the sons of Eliphaz were Teman, Omar, Zepho, and Gatam, and Kenaz.

12 And Timna was concubine to Eliphaz Esau's son; and she bare to Eliphaz Amalek: these were the sons of Adah Esau's wife.

13 And these are the sons of Reuel; Nahath, and Zerah, Shammah, and Mizzah: these were the sons of Bashemath Esau's wife.

14 ¶ And these were the sons of Aholibamah, the daughter of Anah the daughter of Zibeon, Esau's wife: and she bare to Esau Jeush, and Jaalam, and Korah.

15 ¶ These were dukes of the sons of Esau: the sons of Eliphaz the firstborn son of Esau; duke Teman, duke Omar, duke Zepho, duke Kenaz,

16 Duke Korah, duke Gatam, and duke Amalek: these are the dukes that came of Eliphaz in the land of Edom: these were the sons of Adah.

17 ¶ And these are the sons of Reuel Esau's son; duke Nahath, duke Zerah, duke Shammah, duke Mizzah: these are the dukes that came of Reuel in the land of Edom: these are the sons of Bashemath Esau's wife.

18 ¶ And these are the sons of Aholibamah Esau's wife; duke Jeush, duke Jaalam, duke Korah: these were the dukes that came of

Before
CHRIST
about 1740.

† Heb. souls.

† ch. 13. 6, 11.

† ch. 17. 8. &
28. 4.

† ch. 32. 3.
Deut. 2. 5.
Josh. 24. 4.
† ver. 1.

† Heb.
Edom.

† 1 Chr. 1. 35,
&c.

† Or, Zephi,
1 Chr. 1. 36.

† Ex. 17. 8, 14.
Num. 24. 20.
1 Sam. 15. 2,
3, &c.

about 1715.

Before
CHRIST
about 1715.

Aholibamah the daughter of Anah, Esau's wife.

19 These *are* the sons of Esau, who *is* Edom, and these *are* their dukes.

about 1840.
* 1 Chr. 1. 38.
* ch. 14. 6.
Deut. 2. 12,
22.

20 ¶ These *are* the sons of Seir ⁿthe Horite, who inhabited the land; Lotan, and Shobal, and Zib-eon, and Anah,

21 And Dishon, and Ezer, and Dishan: these *are* the dukes of the Horites, the children of Seir in the land of Edom.

† Or, *Huam*,
1 Chr. 1. 39.

22 And the children of Lotan were Hori and †Hemam; and Lotan's sister *was* Timna.

‡ Or, *Aliau*,
1 Chr. 1. 40.
‡ Or, *Shepho*,
1 Chr. 1. 40.

23 And the children of Shobal *were* these; †Alvan, and Manahath, and Ebal, †Shepho, and Onam.

* See Lev.
19. 19.

24 And these *are* the children of Zib-eon; both Ajah, and Anah: this *was* that Anah that found ^ethe mules in the wilderness, as he fed the asses of Zib-eon his father.

25 And the children of Anah *were* these; Dishon, and Aholibamah the daughter of Anah.

‡ Or, *Anram*,
1 Chr. 1. 41.

26 And these *are* the children of Dishon; †Hemdan, and Eshban, and Ithran, and Cheran.

† Or, *Jakan*,
1 Chr. 1. 42.

27 The children of Ezer *are* these; Bilhan, and Zaavan, and †Akan.

28 The children of Dishan *are* these; Uz, and Aran.

about 1780.

29 These *are* the dukes *that came* of the Horites; duke Lotan, duke Shobal, duke Zib-eon, duke Anah,

30 Duke Dishon, duke Ezer, duke Dishan: these *are* the dukes *that came* of Hori, among their dukes in the land of Seir.

about 1676.
† 1 Chr. 1. 43.

31 ¶ And ^pthese *are* the kings that reigned in the land of Edom, before there reigned any king over the children of Israel.

32 And Bela the son of Beor reigned in Edom: and the name of his city *was* Dinhabah.

33 And Bela died, and Jobab the son of Zerah of Bozrah reigned in his stead.

34 And Jobab died, and Husham of the land of Temani reigned in his stead.

35 And Husham died, and Hadad the son of Bedad, who smote

Midian in the field of Moab, reigned in his stead: and the name of his city *was* Avith.

36 And Hadad died, and Samlah of Masrekah reigned in his stead.

37 And Samlah died, and Saul of Rehoboth *by* the river reigned in his stead.

38 And Saul died, and Baal-hanan the son of Achbor reigned in his stead.

39 And Baal-hanan the son of Achbor died, and ^qHadar reigned in his stead: and the name of his city *was* Pau; and his wife's name *was* Mehetabel, the daughter of Matred, the daughter of Mezahab.

* 1 Chr. 1. 50,
Haded,
Pai. After
his death
was an Ar-
istocracy,
Ex. 15. 15.

40 And these *are* the names of ^rthe dukes *that came* of Esau, according to their families, after their places, by their names; duke Timnah, duke †Alvah, duke Je-theth,

about 1496.

* 1 Chr. 1. 51.

‡ Or, *Aliah*.

41 Duke Aholibamah, duke Elah, duke Pinon,

42 Duke Kenaz, duke Teman, duke Mibzar,

43 Duke Magdiel, duke Iram: these *be* the dukes of Edom, according to their habitations in the land of their possession: he *is* Esau the father of ^tthe Edomites.

† Heb.
Edom.

CHAPTER XXXVII.

2 Joseph *is* hated of his brethren. 5 His two dreams. 13 Jacob sendeth him to visit his brethren. 18 His brethren conspire his death. 21 Reuben saveth him. 26 They sell him to the Ishmaelites. 31 His father, deceived by the bloody coat, mourneth for him. 36 He *is* sold to Potiphar in Egypt.

AND Jacob dwelt in the land ^{†a}wherein his father was a stranger, in the land of Canaan.

2 These *are* the generations of Jacob. Joseph, *being* seventeen years old, was feeding the flock with his brethren; and the lad *was* with the sons of Zilpah, and with the sons of Zilpah, his father's wives: and Joseph brought unto his father ^btheir evil report.

1729.
† Heb. of his
father's so-
journings.

* ch. 17. 8. &
23. 4. & 28.
4. & 36. 7.
Heb. 11. 9.

1729.

3 Now Israel loved Joseph more than all his children, because he *was* ^cthe son of his old age: and he made him a coat of *many* ^dcolours.

b 1 Sam. 2.
22, 23, 24.

* ch. 44. 20.

4 And when his brethren saw that their father loved him more than all his brethren, they ^dhated

‡ Or, *pieces*,
Judg. 5. 30.
2 Sam. 13.
18.

* ch. 27. 41.
& 49. 23.

Before
CHRIST
1729.

him, and could not speak peaceably unto him.

5 ¶ And Joseph dreamed a dream, and he told it his brethren: and they hated him yet the more.

6 And he said unto them, Hear, I pray you, this dream which I have dreamed:

7 For, ^cbehold, we *were* binding sheaves in the field, and, lo, my sheaf arose, and also stood upright; and, behold, your sheaves stood round about, and made obeisance to my sheaf.

8 And his brethren said to him, Shalt thou indeed reign over us? or shalt thou indeed have dominion over us? And they hated him yet the more for his dreams, and for his words.

9 ¶ And he dreamed yet another dream, and told it his brethren, and said, Behold, I have dreamed a dream more; and, behold, ^tthe sun and the moon and the eleven stars made obeisance to me.

10 And he told *it* to his father, and to his brethren: and his father rebuked him, and said unto him, What *is* this dream that thou hast dreamed? Shall I and thy mother and ^ethy brethren indeed come to bow down ourselves to thee to the earth?

11 And ^bhis brethren envied him; but his father ¹observed the saying.

12 ¶ And his brethren went to feed their father's flock in Shechem.

13 And Israel said unto Joseph, Do not thy brethren feed the *flock* in Shechem? come, and I will send thee unto them. And he said to him, Here *am* I.

14 And he said to him, Go, I pray thee, [†]see whether it be well with thy brethren, and well with the flocks; and bring me word again. So he sent him out of the vale of ^bHebron, and he came to Shechem.

15 ¶ And a certain man found him, and, behold, *he was* wandering in the field: and the man asked him, saying, What seekest thou?

16 And he said, I seek my brethren: ¹tell me, I pray thee, where they feed *their flocks*.

17 And the man said, They are departed hence; for I heard them say, Let us go to Dothan. And Joseph went after his brethren, and found them in ^mDothan.

18 And when they saw him afar off, even before he came near unto them, ⁿthey conspired against him to slay him.

19 And they said one to another, Behold, this ¹dreamer cometh.

20 ^oCome now therefore, and let us slay him, and cast him into some pit, and we will say, Some evil beast hath devoured him; and we shall see what will become of his dreams.

21 And ^pReuben heard *it*, and he delivered him out of their hands; and said, Let us not kill him.

22 And Reuben said unto them, Shed no blood, *but* cast him into this pit that *is* in the wilderness, and lay no hand upon him; that he might rid him out of their hands, to deliver him to his father again.

23 ¶ And it came to pass, when Joseph was come unto his brethren, that they stripped Joseph out of his coat, *his coat of many* ¹¹colours that *was* on him;

24 And they took him, and cast him into a pit: and the pit *was* empty, *there was* no water in it.

25 ^qAnd they sat down to eat bread: and they lifted up their eyes and looked, and, behold, a company of ^rIshmaelites came from Gilead, with their camels bearing spicery and ^sbalm and myrrh, going to carry *it* down to Egypt.

26 And Judah said unto his brethren, What profit *is it* if we slay our brother, and ^tconceal his blood?

27 Come, and let us sell ^uhim to the Ishmaelites, and ^vlet not our hand be upon him; for he *is* ^xour brother and ^your flesh: and his brethren ¹were content.

28 Then there passed by ^zMidianites merchantmen; and they drew and lifted up Joseph out of the pit, ^aand sold Joseph to the Ishmaelites for ^btwenty *pieces* of silver: and they brought Joseph into Egypt.

29 ¶ And Reuben returned unto

Before
CHRIST
about 1729

^m 2 Kings 6. 13.

ⁿ 1 Sam. 13. 1. Ps. 37. 13. & 37. 12. 32. & 94. 21. Matt. 27. 1. Mark 14. 1. John 11. 23. Acts 23. 12.

^o Heb. *Master of dreams.*
^p Prov. 1. 11, 16. & 6. 17. & 27. 4.

^q ch. 42. 22.

^r Or, *pieces.*

^s Prov. 30. 20. Amos 6. 6.

^t See ver. 28.

^u Jer. 8. 22.

^v ch. 4. 10.

^w Job 16. 18.

^x 1 Sam. 18.

^y ch. 42. 21.

^z ch. 29. 14.

^a Heb. *hearkened.*
^b Judg. 6. 3.

^c ch. 45. 4. 5. Ps. 103. 17.

^d Acts 7. 9.

^e See Matt. 27. 3.

^c ch. 42. 6. 9. & 45. 20. & 46. 14.

^t ch. 46. 29.

^e ch. 27. 29.

^b Acts 7. 9.

¹ Dan. 7. 28. Luke 2. 19. 31.

about 1729.

[†] Heb. *see the peace of thy brethren.* See ch. 29. 6.

^b ch. 35. 27.

¹ Cant. 1. 7.

Before
CHRIST
about 1729.

* Job 1. 20.

^a ch. 42. 13.
^b Jer. 31. 15.

* ver. 23.

^c ver. 20.
ch. 44. 28.

^d ver. 29.
2 Sam. 3. 31.

^e 2 Sam. 12.

^f ch. 42. 38. &
44. 29, 31.

^g ch. 33. 1.

^h Heb. eunuchs. But the word doth signify not only eunuchs, but also chamberlains, courtiers, and officers.

ⁱ Heb. chief of the daughters.

^j Heb. chief of the daughters.

^k Heb. chief of the daughters.

^l Heb. chief of the daughters.

^m Heb. chief of the daughters.

ⁿ Heb. chief of the daughters.

^o Heb. chief of the daughters.

^p Heb. chief of the daughters.

^q Heb. chief of the daughters.

^r Heb. chief of the daughters.

^s Heb. chief of the daughters.

^t Heb. chief of the daughters.

^u Heb. chief of the daughters.

^v Heb. chief of the daughters.

^w Heb. chief of the daughters.

^x Heb. chief of the daughters.

^y Heb. chief of the daughters.

^z Heb. chief of the daughters.

^{aa} Heb. chief of the daughters.

^{ab} Heb. chief of the daughters.

^{ac} Heb. chief of the daughters.

^{ad} Heb. chief of the daughters.

^{ae} Heb. chief of the daughters.

^{af} Heb. chief of the daughters.

^{ag} Heb. chief of the daughters.

^{ah} Heb. chief of the daughters.

^{ai} Heb. chief of the daughters.

^{aj} Heb. chief of the daughters.

^{ak} Heb. chief of the daughters.

^{al} Heb. chief of the daughters.

^{am} Heb. chief of the daughters.

the pit; and, behold, Joseph *was* not in the pit; and he *rent* his clothes.

30 And he returned unto his brethren, and said, The child *is* not; and I, whither shall I go?

31 And they took *Joseph's* coat, and killed a kid of the goats, and dipped the coat in the blood;

32 And they sent the coat of *many* colours, and they brought *it* to their father; and said, This have we found: know now whether *it be* thy son's coat or no.

33 And he knew it, and said, *It is* my son's coat; an *evil* beast hath devoured him; Joseph is without doubt rent in pieces.

34 And Jacob *rent* his clothes, and put sackcloth upon his loins, and mourned for his son many days.

35 And all his sons and all his daughters *rose* up to comfort him; but he refused to be comforted; and he said, For *I* will go down into the grave unto my son mourning. Thus his father wept for him.

36 And *the* Midianites sold him into Egypt unto Potiphar, an *officer* of Pharaoh's, and *captain* of the guard.

CHAPTER XXXVIII.

1 *Judah begetteth Er, Onan, and Shelah.* 6 *Er marrieth Tamar.* 8 *The trespass of Onan.* 11 *Tamar sleight for Shelah.* 13 *She deceiveth Judah.* 27 *She beareth twins, Pharez and Zarah.*

AND it came to pass at that time, that Judah went down from his brethren, and *turned* in to a certain Adullamite, whose name *was* Hirah.

2 And Judah *saw* there a daughter of a certain Canaanite, whose name *was* *Shuah*; and he took her, and went in unto her.

3 And she conceived, and bare a son; and he called his name *Er*.

4 And she conceived again, and bare a son; and she called his name *Onan*.

5 And she yet again conceived, and bare a son; and called his name *Shelah*: and he was at *Chizib*, when she bare him.

6 And Judah *took* a wife for Er his firstborn, whose name *was* Tamar.

7 And *Er*, Judah's firstborn, was wicked in the sight of the LORD; *and* the LORD slew him.

8 And Judah said unto Onan, Go in unto *thy* brother's wife, and marry her, and raise up seed to thy brother.

9 And Onan knew that the seed should not be *his*; and it came to pass, when he went in unto his brother's wife, that he spilled *it* on the ground, lest that he should give seed to his brother.

10 And the thing which he did *displeased* the LORD: wherefore he slew *him* also.

11 Then said Judah to Tamar his daughter in law, *Remain* a widow at thy father's house, till Shelah my son be grown: for he said, Lest peradventure he die also, as his brethren *did*. And Tamar went and dwelt *in* her father's house.

12 ¶ And *in* process of time the daughter of Shuah Judah's wife died; and Judah *was* comforted, and went up unto his sheepshearers to Timnath, he and his friend Hirah the Adullamite.

13 And it was told Tamar, saying, Behold, thy father in law goeth up *to* Timnath to shear his sheep.

14 And she put her widow's garments off from her, and covered her with a vail, and wrapped herself, and *sat* in *an* open place, which is by the way to Timnath; for she saw *that* Shelah was grown, and she was not given unto him to wife.

15 When Judah saw her, he thought her to *be* a harlot; because she had covered her face.

16 And he turned unto her by the way, and said, Go to, I pray thee, let me come in unto thee; (for he knew not that she *was* his daughter in law:) and she said, What wilt thou give me, that thou mayest come in unto me?

17 And he said, *I* will send *thee* a kid from the flock. And she said, *Wilt* thou give *me* a pledge, till thou send *it*?

18 And he said, What pledge shall I give thee? And she said,

Before
CHRIST
about 1727.

^a ch. 46. 12.
Num. 26. 19.
1 Chr. 2. 3.

^b Deut. 25. 5.
Matt. 22. 24.

^c Deut. 25. 6.

^d Heb. *was* evil in the eyes of the Lord.

^e ch. 46. 12.
Num. 26. 19.

^f Ruth 1. 13.

^g Lev. 22. 13.

^h Heb. *the* days were multiplied.

ⁱ 2 Sam. 13. 39.

^j Josh. 15. 10, 11.
Judg. 14. 1.

^k Prov. 7. 12.

^l Heb. *the* door of eyes, or, of Enayim.

^m ver. 11. 26.

ⁿ Ez. 16. 33.

^o Heb. *a* kid of the goats.

^p ver. 20.

Before
CHRIST
about 1727.

² ver. 25.

^xThy signet, and thy bracelets, and thy staff that is in thine hand. And he gave *it* her, and came in unto her, and she conceived by him.

³ ver. 14.

19 And she arose, and went away, and ^ylaid by her vail from her, and put on the garments of her widowhood.

20 And Judah sent the kid by the hand of his friend the Adulterite, to receive *his* pledge from the woman's hand: but he found her not.

¹ Or,
in Enajim.

21 Then he asked the men of that place, saying, Where *is* the harlot, that *was* ^hopenly by the way side? And they said, There was no harlot in this *place*.

22 And he returned to Judah, and said, I cannot find her; and also the men of the place said, *that* there was no harlot in this *place*.

¹ Heb.
become a
contempt.

23 And Judah said, Let her take *it* to her, lest we ^tbe shamed: behold, I sent this kid, and thou hast not found her.

² Judg. 19. 2.

24 ¶ And it came to pass about three months after, that it was told Judah, saying, Tamar thy daughter in law hath ^aplayed the harlot; and also, behold, she *is* with child by whoredom. And Judah said, Bring her forth, ^aand let her be burnt.

¹ ch. 37. 32.

² ver. 18.

25 When she *was* brought forth, she sent to her father in law, saying, By the man, whose these *are*, *am* I with child: and she said, ^bDiscern, I pray thee, whose *are* these, ^cthe signet, and bracelets, and staff.

⁴ ch. 37. 33.

⁵ 1 Sam. 24. 17.

¹ ver. 14.

² Job 34. 31, 32.

26 And Judah ^dacknowledged *them*, and said, ^eShe hath been more righteous than I; because that ^fI gave her not to Shelah my son. And he knew her again ^gno more.

27 ¶ And it came to pass in the time of her travail, that, behold, twins *were* in her womb.

28 And it came to pass, when she travailed, that *the one* put out *his* hand: and the midwife took and bound upon his hand a scarlet thread, saying, This came out first.

29 And it came to pass, as he

drew back his hand, that, behold, his brother came out: and she said, ^hHow hast thou broken forth? *this* breach *be* upon thee: therefore his name was called ^hPharez.

30 And afterward came out his brother, that had the scarlet thread upon his hand: and his name was called Zarah.

CHAPTER XXXIX.

¹ Joseph advanced in Potiphar's house. ⁷ He resisteth his mistress's temptation. ¹³ He is falsely accused. ²⁰ He is cast in prison. ²¹ God is with him there.

AND Joseph was brought down ^ato Egypt; and ^aPotiphar, an officer of Pharaoh, captain of the guard, an Egyptian, ^bbought him of the hands of the Ishmaelites, which had brought him down thither.

2 And ^cthe LORD was with Joseph, and he was a prosperous man; and he was in the house of his master the Egyptian.

3 And his master saw that the LORD *was* with him, and that the LORD ^dmade all that he did to prosper in his hand.

4 And Joseph ^efound grace in his sight, and he served him: and he made him ^foverseer over his house, and all *that* he had he put into his hand.

5 And it came to pass from the time *that* he had made him overseer in his house, and over all that he had, that ^gthe LORD blessed the Egyptian's house for Joseph's sake; and the blessing of the LORD was upon all that he had in the house, and in the field.

6 And he left all that he had in Joseph's hand; and he knew not aught he had, save the bread which he did eat. And Joseph ^hwas a goodly person, and well favoured.

7 ¶ And it came to pass after these things, that his master's wife cast her eyes upon Joseph; and she said, ⁱLie with me.

8 But he refused, and said unto his master's wife, Behold, my master wotteth not what *is* with me in the house, and he hath committed all that he hath to my hand;

Before
CHRIST
about 1727.

¹ Or, Wherefore hast thou made this breach against thee?

² That is, A breach. ³ ch. 46. 12. Num. 26. 20. 1 Chr. 2. 4. Matt. 1. 3.

1729.

^a ch. 37. 36. Ps. 105. 17.

^b ch. 37. 28.

^c ver. 21. ch. 21. 22. & 26. 24, 28. & 28. 15. 1 Sam. 16. 18. & 18. 14, 28. Acts 7. 9.

^d Ps. 1. 3.

^e ch. 18. 3. & Ps. 119. ver. 21.

^f ch. 24. 2.

^g ch. 30. 27.

^h 1 Sam. 16. 12.

ⁱ 2 Sam. 13. 11.

Before
CHRIST
1729.

1 Prov. 6. 29,
32.
1 ch. 20. 6.
Lev. 6. 2.
9 Sam. 12.
13.
Ps. 31. 4.

9 *There is none greater in this house than I; neither hath he kept back any thing from me but thee, because thou art his wife: how then can I do this great wickedness, and sin against God?*

10 And it came to pass, as she spake to Joseph day by day, that he hearkened not unto her, to lie by her, or to be with her.

11 And it came to pass about this time, that Joseph went into the house to do his business; and there was none of the men of the house there within.

12 And she caught him by his garment, saying, Lie with me: and he left his garment in her hand, and fled, and got him out.

13 And it came to pass, when she saw that he had left his garment in her hand, and was fled forth,

14 That she called unto the men of her house, and spake unto them, saying, See, he hath brought in a Hebrew unto us to mock us; he came in unto me to lie with me, and I cried with a loud voice:

15 And it came to pass, when he heard that I lifted up my voice and cried, that he left his garment with me, and fled, and got him out.

16 And she laid up his garment by her, until his lord came home.

17 And she spake unto him according to these words, saying, The Hebrew servant, which thou hast brought unto us, came in unto me to mock me:

18 And it came to pass, as I lifted up my voice and cried, that he left his garment with me, and fled out.

19 And it came to pass, when his master heard the words of his wife, which she spake unto him, saying, After this manner did thy servant to me; that his wrath was kindled.

20 And Joseph's master took him, and put him into the prison, a place where the king's prisoners were bound: and he was there in the prison.

21 But the LORD was with

Joseph, and shewed him mercy, and gave him favour in the sight of the keeper of the prison.

22 And the keeper of the prison committed to Joseph's hand all the prisoners that were in the prison; and whatsoever they did there, he was the doer of it.

23 The keeper of the prison looked not to any thing that was under his hand; because the LORD was with him, and that which he did, the LORD made it to prosper.

CHAPTER XL.

1 The butler and baker of Pharaoh in prison. 4 Joseph hath charge of them. 5 He interpreteth their dreams. 20 They come to pass according to his interpretation. 23 The ingratitude of the butler.

AND it came to pass after these things, that the butler of the king of Egypt and his baker had offended their lord the king of Egypt.

2 And Pharaoh was wroth against two of his officers, against the chief of the butlers, and against the chief of the bakers.

3 And he put them in ward in the house of the captain of the guard, into the prison, the place where Joseph was bound.

4 And the captain of the guard charged Joseph with them, and he served them: and they continued a season in ward.

5 And they dreamed a dream both of them, each man his dream in one night, each man according to the interpretation of his dream, the butler and the baker of the king of Egypt, which were bound in the prison.

6 And Joseph came in unto them in the morning, and looked upon them, and, behold, they were sad.

7 And he asked Pharaoh's officers that were with him in the ward of his lord's house, saying, Wherefore look ye so sadly to day?

8 And they said unto him, We have dreamed a dream, and there is no interpreter of it. And Joseph said unto them, Do not interpretations belong to God? tell me them, I pray you.

Before
CHRIST
1729.

† Heb. contended kindness unto him.
* Ex. 3. 21, & 11. 3. & 12. 36.
Ps. 106. 46.
Prov. 16. 7.
Dan. 1. 9.
Acts 7. 9, 10.
* ch. 40. 3, 4.

* ver. 2, 3.

* Prov. 7. 13, &c.

† Heb. great.

* Ex. 20. 1.
Ps. 120. 3.

* Prov. 6. 34, &c.

* Ps. 106. 18.
† Heb. 2. 12.
* See ch. 40.
3. 15. & 41. 14.

† about 1720.

* Neh. 1. 11.

b Prov. 16. 14.

* ch. 39. 20, 23.

about 1718.

† Heb. are you fools evil?
Neh. 2. 2.
4 ch. 41. 15.

* See ch. 41. 16.
Dan. 2. 11, 28, 47.

Before
CHRIST
about 1718.

9 And the chief butler told his dream to Joseph, and said to him, In my dream, behold, a vine *was* before me;

10 And in the vine *were* three branches; and it *was* as though it budded, and her blossoms shot forth; and the clusters thereof brought forth ripe grapes:

11 And Pharaoh's cup *was* in my hand: and I took the grapes, and pressed them into Pharaoh's cup, and I gave the cup into Pharaoh's hand.

12 And Joseph said unto him, *This is the interpretation of it:* The three branches *are* three days:

13 Yet within three days shall Pharaoh ^hlift up thine head, and restore thee unto thy place; and thou shalt deliver Pharaoh's cup into his hand, after the former manner when thou wast his butler.

14 But ⁱthink on me when it shall be well with thee, and ^kshew kindness, I pray thee, unto me, and make mention of me unto Pharaoh, and bring me out of this house:

15 For indeed I was stolen away out of the land of the Hebrews: ^land here also have I done nothing that they should put me into the dungeon.

16 When the chief baker saw that the interpretation was good, he said unto Joseph, I also *was* in my dream, and, behold, *I had* three ^mwhite baskets on my head:

17 And in the uppermost basket *there was* of all manner of ⁿbake-meats for Pharaoh; and the birds did eat them out of the basket upon my head.

18 And Joseph answered and said, ^oThis *is the interpretation thereof:* The three baskets *are* three days:

19 ^pYet within three days shall Pharaoh ^qlift up thy head from off thee, and shall hang thee on a tree; and the birds shall eat thy flesh from off thee.

20 ¶ And it came to pass the third day, *which was* Pharaoh's ^rbirth-day, that he ^smade a feast unto all his servants: and he ^tlifted up

the head of the chief butler and of the chief baker among his servants.

21 And he ^urestored the chief butler unto his butlership again; and ^vhe gave the cup into Pharaoh's hand:

22 But he ^whanged the chief baker: as Joseph had interpreted to them.

23 Yet did not the chief butler remember Joseph, but ^xforgot him.

CHAPTER XLI.

¹ Pharaoh's two dreams. ²⁵ Joseph interpreteth them. ³³ He giveth Pharaoh counsel. ³⁸ Joseph is advanced. ⁵⁰ He begetteth Manasseh and Ephraim. ⁵⁴ The famine beginneth.

AND it came to pass at the end of two full years, that Pharaoh dreamed: and, behold, he stood by the river.

2 And, behold, there came up out of the river seven well favoured kine and fattished; and they fed in a meadow.

3 And, behold, seven other kine came up after them out of the river, ill favoured and leanfleshed; and stood by the *other* kine upon the brink of the river.

4 And the ill favoured and leanfleshed kine did eat up the seven well favoured and fat kine. So Pharaoh awoke.

5 And he slept and dreamed the second time: and, behold, seven ears of corn came up upon one stalk, ^yrank and good.

6 And, behold, seven thin ears and blasted with the east wind sprung up after them.

7 And the seven thin ears devoured the seven rank and full ears. And Pharaoh awoke, and, behold, *it was* a dream.

8 And it came to pass in the morning ^zthat his spirit was troubled; and he sent and called for all ^athe magicians of Egypt, and all the ^bwise men thereof: and Pharaoh told them his dream; but *there was* none that could interpret them unto Pharaoh.

9 ¶ Then spake the chief butler unto Pharaoh, saying, I do remember my faults this day:

10 Pharaoh ^cwas ^dwroth with his servants, ^eand put me in ward in

Before
CHRIST
about 1718.

^f ver. 13.

^g Neh. 2. 1.

^h ver. 13.

ⁱ Job 19. 14.
^j Ps. 31. 12.
^k Ecc. 9. 16,
16.
^l Amos 6. 6.

1715.

^m Heb. *fat*.

ⁿ Dan. 2. 1.
& 4. 5, 13.
^o Ex. 7. 11, 22.
^p Is. 29. 14.
^q Dan. 1. 20, &
2. 2. & 4. 7.
^r Matt. 2. 1.

^s ch. 40. 2, 3.

^t ch. 39. 20.

Before
CHRIST
1715.

^f ch. 40. 5.

the captain of the guard's house, both me and the chief baker:

11 And ^fwe dreamed a dream in one night, I and he; we dreamed each man according to the interpretation of his dream.

^e ch. 37. 36.

12 And *there* was there with us a young man, a Hebrew, ^eservant to the captain of the guard; and we told him, and he ^hinterpreted to us our dreams; to each man according to his dream he did interpret.

^b ch. 40. 12, &c.

ⁱ ch. 40. 22.

13 And it came to pass, ⁱas he interpreted to us, so it was; me he restored unto mine office, and him he hanged.

ⁱ Ps. 105. 20.

ⁱ Dan. 2. 25.

ⁱ Heb. made him run.

^o 1 Sam. 2. 8.

^o Ps. 115. 7, 8.

14 ¶ ^sThen Pharaoh sent and called Joseph, and they ¹brought him hastily ^mout of the dungeon: and he shaved *himself*, and changed his raiment, and came in unto Pharaoh.

15 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, I have dreamed a dream, and *there* is none that can interpret it: ⁿand I have heard say of thee, *that* ⁿthou canst understand a dream to interpret it.

^a ver. 12.

^a Ps. 25. 14.

^a Dan. 5. 16.

^a Or, when thou hearest a dream

^a thou canst interpret it.

^a Dan. 2. 23.

^a Acts 13. 12.

^a 2 Cor. 3. 5.

^a ch. 40. 8.

^a Dan. 2. 22.

^a 25, 47. & 4. 2.

16 And Joseph answered Pharaoh, saying, ^o*It is not in me*: ^pGod shall give Pharaoh an answer of peace.

^q ver. 1.

17 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, ^qIn my dream, behold, I stood upon the bank of the river:

18 And, behold, there came up out of the river seven kine, fat-fleshed and well favoured; and they fed in a meadow:

19 And, behold, seven other kine came up after them, poor and very ill favoured and leanfleshed, such as I never saw in all the land of Egypt for badness:

20 And the lean and the ill favoured kine did eat up the first seven fat kine:

ⁱ Heb. come to the inward parts of them.

21 And when they had ^teaten them up, it could not be known that they had eaten them; but they *were* still ill favoured, as at the beginning. So I awoke.

22 And I saw in my dream, and, behold, seven ears came up in one stalk, full and good:

^u Or, small.

23 And, behold, seven ears, ^uwith-

ered, thin, and blasted with the east wind, sprung up after them:

24 And the thin ears devoured the seven good ears: and ^vI told *this* unto the magicians; but *there* was none that could declare it to me.

25 ¶ And Joseph said unto Pharaoh, The dream of Pharaoh is one: ^wGod hath shewed Pharaoh what he is about to do.

26 The seven good kine *are* seven years; and the seven good ears *are* seven years: the dream is one.

27 And the seven thin and ill favoured kine that came up after them *are* seven years; and the seven empty ears blasted with the east wind shall be ^xseven years of famine.

28 ^yThis is the thing which I have spoken unto Pharaoh: What God is about to do he sheweth unto Pharaoh.

29 Behold, there come ^zseven years of great plenty throughout all the land of Egypt:

30 And there shall ^zarise after them seven years of famine; and all the plenty shall be forgotten in the land of Egypt; and the famine ^zshall consume the land;

31 And the plenty shall not be known in the land by reason of that famine following; for it *shall* be very ^zgrievous.

32 And for that the dream was doubled unto Pharaoh twice; *it is* because the ^zthing is ^zestablished by God, and God will shortly bring it to pass.

33 Now therefore let Pharaoh look out a man discreet and wise, and set him over the land of Egypt.

34 Let Pharaoh do *this*, and let him appoint ^zofficers over the land, and ^ztake up the fifth part of the land of Egypt in the seven plentiful years.

35 And ^zlet them gather all the food of those good years that come, and lay up corn under the hand of Pharaoh, and let them keep food in the cities.

36 And that food shall be for store to the land against the seven years of famine, which shall be in

Before
CHRIST
1715.

^r ver. 8.
Dan. 4. 7.

^r Dan. 2. 28.
25, 45.
Rev. 4. 1.

^r 2 Kings 8. 1.

^r ver. 25.

^r ver. 47.

^r ver. 54.

^r ch. 47. 13.

^r Heb. heavy.

^r Num. 23. 19.
Is. 46. 10, 11.

^r Or, prepared of God.

^r Or, overseers.
^r Prov. 6. 6, 7, 8.

^r ver. 45.

Before
CHRIST
1715.

† Heb. *he not cut off.*

† ch. 47. 15.

* Ps. 105. 19.

Acts 7. 10.

† Num. 27. 18.

Job 32. 8.

Prov. 2. 6.

Dan. 4. 8. 18.

& 5. 11. 14.

& 6. 3.

* Ps. 105. 21.

Acts 7. 10.

† Heb. *be armed, or, kiss.*

† Dan. 6. 3.

† Esth. 3. 10.

& 8. 2. 8.

† Esth. 8. 15.

† Or, *silk.*

† Dan. 5. 27.

* Esth. 6. 9.

† Or, *Tender father.*

ch. 45. 8.

† Heb.

Abrech.

* ch. 42. 6. &

45. 8. 26.

Acts 7. 10.

† Which in the Coptic

signifies, *A revealer of*

secrets, or, The man to whom

secrets are revealed.

† Or, *prince.*

Ex. 2. 16.

2 Sam. 8. 18.

& 20. 30.

about 1715.

* 1 Sam. 16.

21.

1 Kings 12.

6. 8.

Dan. 1. 19.

the land of Egypt; that the land
perish not through the famine.

37 ¶ And °the thing was good in
the eyes of Pharaoh, and in the
eyes of all his servants.

38 And Pharaoh said unto his
servants, Can we find *such a one* as
this *is*, a man °in whom the Spirit
of God is?

39 And Pharaoh said unto Jo-
seph, Forasmuch as God hath
shewed thee all this, *there is* none
so discreet and wise as thou *art*:

40 °Thou shalt be over my house,
and according unto thy word shall
all my people °be ruled: only in
the throne will I be greater than
thou.

41 And Pharaoh said unto Jo-
seph, Sec, I have °set thee over all
the land of Egypt.

42 And Pharaoh °took off his
ring from his hand, and put it
upon Joseph's hand, and °arrayed
him in vestures of °fine linen, °and
put a gold chain about his neck;

43 And he made him to ride in
the second chariot which he had;
°and they cried before him, °Bow
the knee: and he made him *ruler*
°over all the land of Egypt.

44 And Pharaoh said unto Jo-
seph, I *am* Pharaoh, and without
thee shall no man lift up his hand
or foot in all the land of Egypt.

45 And Pharaoh called Joseph's
name °Zaphnath-paaneah; and he
gave him to wife Asenath the
daughter of Poti-pherah °priest of
On. And Joseph went out over
all the land of Egypt.

46 ¶ And Joseph *was* thirty
years old when he °stood before
Pharaoh king of Egypt. And Jo-
seph went out from the presence
of Pharaoh, and went throughout
all the land of Egypt.

47 And in the seven plenteous
years the earth brought forth by
handfuls.

48 And he gathered up all the
food of the seven years, which
were in the land of Egypt, and
laid up the food in the cities: the
food of the field, which *was* round
about every city, laid he up in the
same.

49 And Joseph gathered corn °as
the sand of the sea, very much,
until he left numbering; for *it was*
without number.

50 °And unto Joseph were born
two sons, before the years of
famine came: which Asenath the
daughter of Poti-pherah °priest of
On bare unto him.

51 And Joseph called the name
of the firstborn °Manasseh: For
God, *said he*, hath made me forget
all my toil, and all my father's
house.

52 And the name of the second
called he °Ephraim: For God hath
caused me to be °fruitful in the
land of my affliction.

53 ¶ And the seven years of
plenteousness, that was in the
land of Egypt, were ended.

54 °And the seven years of dearth
began to come, °according as Jo-
seph had said: and the dearth was
in all lands; but in all the land of
Egypt there was bread.

55 And when all the land of
Egypt was famished, the people
cried to Pharaoh for bread: and
Pharaoh said unto all the Egyp-
tians, Go unto Joseph; what he
saith to you, do.

56 And the famine was over all
the face of the earth: and Joseph
opened °all the storehouses, and
°sold unto the Egyptians; and the
famine waxed sore in the land of
Egypt.

57 °And all countries came into
Egypt to Joseph for to buy corn;
because that the famine was so
sore in all lands.

CHAPTER XLII.

1 Jacob sendeth his ten sons to buy corn in Egypt.
16 They are imprisoned by Joseph for spies. 18
They are set at liberty, on condition to bring Benjamin.
21 They have remorse for Joseph. 24 Simeon
is kept for a pledge. 25 They return with corn,
and their money. 29 Their relation to Jacob. 36
Jacob refuseth to send Benjamin.

NOW when °Jacob saw that
there was corn in Egypt,
Jacob said unto his sons, Why do
ye look one upon another?

2 And he said, Behold, I have
heard that there is corn in Egypt:
get you down thither, and buy for
us from thence; that we may °live,
and not die.

Before
CHRIST
about 1715.

* ch. 22. 17.

Judg. 7. 12.

1 Sam. 13. 5.

Ps. 78. 27.

* ch. 46. 20.

& 48. 5.

† Or, *prince,*

2 Sam. 8. 18.

about 1712.

† That is,

Forgetting.

about 1711.

† That is,

Fruitful.

* ch. 49. 22.

1708.

* Ps. 105. 16.

ver. 45.

Acts 7. 11.

1 ver. 30.

† Heb. *all*

wherein

was.

* ch. 42. 6. &

47. 14. 24.

* Deut. 9. 23.

1707.

* Acts 7. 12.

* ch. 48. 8.

Ps. 118. 17.

Is. 38. 1.

Before CHRIST 1707.	3 ¶ And Joseph's ten brethren went down to buy corn in Egypt.	17 And he [†] put them all together into ward three days.	Before CHRIST 1707.
* ver. 58.	4 But Benjamin, Joseph's brother, Jacob sent not with his brethren; for he said, ^c Lest peradventure mischief befall him.	18 And Joseph said unto them the third day, This do, and live; ^k for I fear God:	† Heb. gathered. k Lev. 25. 48. Neh. 5. 15.
4 Acts 7. 11.	5 And the sons of Israel came to buy corn among those that came: for the famine was ^d in the land of Canaan.	19 If ye <i>be</i> true men, let one of your brethren be bound in the house of your prison: go ye, carry corn for the famine of your houses:	l Lev. 24. ch. 43. 5. & 44. 23.
* ch. 41. 41.	6 And Joseph <i>was</i> the governor ^e over the land, and he <i>it was</i> that sold to all the people of the land: and Joseph's brethren came, and	20 But ^l bring your youngest brother unto me; so shall your words be verified, and ye shall not die. And they did so.	m Jer. 34. ch. 43. 5. & 44. 23.
† ch. 37. 7.	† bowed down themselves before him <i>with</i> their faces to the earth.	21 ¶ And they said one to another, ^m We <i>are</i> verily guilty concerning our brother, in that we saw the anguish of his soul, when he besought us, and we would not hear; ⁿ therefore is this distress come upon us.	n Hos. 6. 15.
† Heb. hard things with them.	7 And Joseph saw his brethren, and he knew them, but made himself strange unto them, and spake ^o roughly unto them; and he said unto them, Whence come ye? And they said, From the land of Canaan to buy food.	22 And Reuben answered them, saying, ^o Spake I not unto you, saying, Do not sin against the child; and ye would not hear? therefore, behold, also his blood is ^p required.	o Prov. 21. 13. Matt. 7. 2. p ch. 37. 21.
* ch. 37. 5, 9.	8 And Joseph knew his brethren, but they knew not him.	23 And they knew not that Joseph understood <i>them</i> ; for ^q he spake unto them by an interpreter.	q ch. 9. 5. 1 Kings 2. 32. 2 Chr. 24. 22. Ps. 9. 12. Luke 11. 30, 31. † Heb. an interpreter was between them.
	9 And Joseph ^r remembered the dreams which he dreamed of them, and said unto them, Ye <i>are</i> spies; to see the nakedness of the land ye are come.	24 And he turned himself about from them, and wept; and returned to them again, and communed with them, and took from them Simeon, and bound him before their eyes.	
	10 And they said unto him, Nay, my lord, but to buy food are thy servants come.	25 ¶ Then Joseph commanded to fill their sacks with corn, and to restore every man's money into his sack, and to give them provision for the way: and ^s thus did he unto them.	s Matt. 5. 4. Rom. 12. 17, 20, 21.
	11 We <i>are</i> all one man's sons; we <i>are</i> true men; thy servants are no spies.	26 And they laded their asses with the corn, and departed thence.	
	12 And he said unto them, Nay, but to see the nakedness of the land ye are come.	27 And as ^t one of them opened his sack to give his ass provender in the inn, he espied his money; for, behold, <i>it was</i> in his sack's mouth.	t See ch. 43. 21.
	13 And they said, Thy servants <i>are</i> twelve brethren, the sons of one man in the land of Canaan; and, behold, the youngest is this day with our father, and one ^h is not.	28 And he said unto his brethren, My money is restored; and, lo, <i>it is</i> even in my sack: and their heart ^u failed <i>them</i> , and they were afraid, saying one to another, What is this <i>that</i> God hath done unto us?	u Heb. went forth.
	14 And Joseph said unto them, That <i>is it</i> that I spake unto you, saying, Ye <i>are</i> spies:	29 ¶ And they came unto Jacob	
	15 Hereby ye shall be proved: ^v By the life of Pharaoh ye shall not go forth hence, except your youngest brother come hither.		
	16 Send one of you, and let him fetch your brother, and ye shall be ^w kept in prison, that your words may be proved, whether <i>there be any</i> truth in you: or else by the life of Pharaoh surely ye <i>are</i> spies.		

Before
CHRIST
1707.

their father unto the land of Canaan, and told him all that befell unto them; saying,

30 The man, *who is the lord of the land*, ^sspake ^troughly to us, and took us for spies of the country.

31 And we said unto him, We *are* true *men*; we are no spies:

32 We *be* twelve brethren, sons of our father; one *is* not, and the youngest *is* this day with our father in the land of Canaan.

33 And the man, the lord of the country, said unto us, ^tHereby shall I know that ye *are* true *men*; leave one of your brethren *here* with me, and take *food* for the famine of your households, and be gone:

34 And bring your youngest brother unto me: then shall I know that ye *are* no spies, but *that* ye *are* true *men*: so will I deliver you your brother, and ye shall ^ttraffic in the land.

35 ¶ And it came to pass as they emptied their sacks, that, behold, ^zevery man's bundle of money *was* in his sack: and when *both* they and their father saw the bundles of money, they were afraid.

36 And Jacob their father said unto them, Me have ye ^vbereaved of *my children*: Joseph *is* not, and Simeon *is* not, and ye will take Benjamin *away*: all these things are against me.

37 And Reuben spake unto his father, saying, Slay my two sons, if I bring him not to thee: deliver him into my hand, and I will bring him to thee again.

38 And he said, My son shall not go down with you; for ^shis brother *is* dead, and he *is* left alone: ^aif mischief befall him by the way in the which ye go, then shall ye ^bbring down my gray hairs with sorrow to the grave.

CHAPTER XLIII.

1 Jacob *is* hardly persuaded to send Benjamin. 15 Joseph entertaineth his brethren. 31 He maketh them a feast.

AND the famine *was* ^asore in the land.

2 And it came to pass, when they had eaten up the corn which they had brought out of Egypt, their

father said unto them, Go again, buy us a little food.

3 And Judah spake unto him, saying, The man ^tdid solemnly protest unto us, saying, Ye shall not see my face, except your ^bbrother *be* with you.

4 If thou wilt send our brother with us, we will go down and buy thee food:

5 But if thou wilt not send *him*, we will not go down: for the man said unto us, Ye shall not see my face, except your brother *be* with you.

6 And Israel said, Wherefore dealt ye so ill with me, *as* to tell the man whether ye had yet a brother?

7 And they said, The man ^tasked us straitly of our state, and of our kindred, saying, *Is* your father yet alive? have ye *another* brother? and we told him according to the ^ttenor of these words: ^tCould we certainly know that he would say, Bring your brother down?

8 And Judah said unto Israel his father, Send the lad with me, and we will arise and go; that we may live, and not die, both we, and thou, *and* also our little ones.

9 I will be surety for him; of my hand shalt thou require him: ^cif I bring him not unto thee, and set him before thee, then let me bear the blame for ever:

10 For except we had lingered, surely now we had returned ^{||}this second time.

11 And their father Israel said unto them, If *it must be* so now, do this; take of the best fruits in the land in your vessels, and ^dcarry down the man a present, a little ^ebalm, and a little honey, spices and myrrh, nuts and almonds:

12 And take double money in your hand; and the money ^tthat was brought again in the mouth of your sacks, carry *it* again in your hand; peradventure *it was* an oversight.

13 Take also your brother, and arise, go again unto the man:

14 And God Almighty give you mercy before the man, that he may send away your other brother, and

Before
CHRIST
1707.

^t Heb.
protesting
protested.

^b ch. 42. 20. &
44. 33.

^t Heb.
asking
asked us.

^t Heb.
mouth.

^t Heb.
Knowing
could see
know.

^c ch. 44. 32.
Philem. 18.
13.

^{||} Or, twice
by this.

^d ch. 32. 29.
Prov. 18. 16.

^e ch. 37. 25.
Jer. 8. 22.

^t ch. 42. 25.
35.

* ver. 7.
^t Heb. with
us hard
things.

* ver. 15, 19,
20.

* ch. 34. 10.

* See ch. 43.
21.

* ch. 43. 14.

* ver. 13.
ch. 37. 33. &
44. 28.
* ver. 4.
ch. 44. 29.

^b ch. 37. 35. &
44. 31.

* ch. 41. 54,
57.

Before
CHRIST
1707.

† Esth. 4. 16.
† Or, And I,
as I have
been, &c.

Beh. 24. 2. &
39. 4. & 44. 1.

† Heb. kill a
killing,
Isa. 45. 11.
† Heb. eat.

† Heb. roll
himself
upon us,
Job 30. 14.

† ch. 42. 3, 10.
† Heb. com-
ing down we
came down.

† ch. 42. 27,
35.

† Heb. your
money came
to me.

† ch. 19. 4. &
24. 32.

Benjamin. [¶] If I be bereaved of my children, I am bereaved.

15 ¶ And the men took that present, and they took double money in their hand, and Benjamin; and rose up, and went down to Egypt, and stood before Joseph.

16 And when Joseph saw Benjamin with them, he said to the ^h ruler of his house, Bring these men home, and ^lslay, and make ready; for these men shall ^ldine with me at noon.

17 And the man did as Joseph bade; and the man brought the men into Joseph's house.

18 And the men were afraid, because they were brought into Joseph's house; and they said, Because of the money that was returned in our sacks at the first time are we brought in; that he may ^lseek occasion against us, and fall upon us, and take us for bondmen, and our asses.

19 And they came near to the steward of Joseph's house, and they communed with him at the door of the house,

20 And said, O sir, ^lwe came indeed down at the first time to buy food:

21 And ^kit came to pass, when we came to the inn, that we opened our sacks, and behold, every man's money *was* in the mouth of his sack, our money in full weight: and we have brought it again in our hand.

22 And other money have we brought down in our hands to buy food: we cannot tell who put our money in our sacks.

23 And he said, Peace *be* to you, fear not: your God, and the God of your father, hath given you treasure in your sacks: ^lI had your money. And he brought Simon out unto them.

24 And the man brought the men into Joseph's house, and ^lgave them water, and they washed their feet; and he gave their asses provender.

25 And they made ready the present against Joseph came at noon: for they heard that they should eat bread there.

26 ¶ And when Joseph came home, they brought him the present which *was* in their hand into the house, and ^mbowed themselves to him to the earth.

27 And he asked them of their ^lwelfare, and said, ^lIs your father well, the old man ⁿof whom ye spake? *Is* he yet alive?

28 And they answered, Thy servant our father is in good health, he is yet alive. ^oAnd they bowed down their heads, and made obeisance.

29 And he lifted up his eyes, and saw his brother Benjamin, ^phis mother's son, and said, *Is* this your younger brother, ^qof whom ye spake unto me? And he said, God be gracious unto thee, my son.

30 And Joseph made haste; for ^rhis bowels did yearn upon his brother: and he sought *where* to weep; and he entered into his chamber, and ^swept there.

31 And he washed his face, and went out, and refrained himself, and said, Set on ^tbread.

32 And they set on for him by himself, and for them by themselves, and for the Egyptians, which did eat with him, by themselves: because the Egyptians might not eat bread with the Hebrews; for that is ^uan abomination unto the Egyptians.

33 And they sat before him, the firstborn according to his birthright, and the youngest according to his youth: and the men marvelled one at another.

34 And he took *and sent* messes unto them from before him: but Benjamin's mess was ^vfive times so much as any of theirs. And they drank, and ^wwere merry with him.

CHAPTER XLIV.

1 Joseph's policy to stay his brethren. 14 Judah's humble supplication to Joseph.

AND he commanded ^lthe steward of his house, saying, Fill the men's sacks *with* food, as much as they can carry, and put every man's money in his sack's mouth.

2 And put my cup, the silver cup, in the sack's mouth of the youngest, and his corn money. And he

Before
CHRIST
1707.

^m ch. 37. 7,
10.

† Heb. peace,
ch. 37. 14.
† Heb. I:
there peace
to your fa-
ther.

ⁿ ch. 42. 11,
13.

^o ch. 37. 7, 10.

^p ch. 35. 17,
18.

^q ch. 42. 13.

^r 1 Kings 3.
26.

^s ch. 42. 24.

^t ver. 25.

^u ch. 46. 34.
Ex. 8. 26.

^v ch. 45. 22.
† Heb. drank
largely:
See Hag. 1.
6.
John 2. 10.

† Heb. him
that was
over his
house.

Before
CHRIST
1707.

did according to the word that Joseph had spoken.

3 As soon as the morning was light, the men were sent away, they and their asses.

4 And when they were gone out of the city, *and not yet far off*, Joseph said unto his steward, Up, follow after the men; and when thou dost overtake them, say unto them, Wherefore have ye rewarded evil for good?

5 Is not this *it* in which my lord drinketh, and whereby indeed he *divineth*? ye have done evil in so doing.

6 ¶ And he overtook them, and he spake unto them these same words.

7 And they said unto him, Wherefore saith my lord these words? God forbid that thy servants should do according to this thing:

8 Behold, ^athe money, which we found in our sacks' mouths, we brought again unto thee out of the land of Canaan: how then should we steal out of thy lord's house silver or gold?

9 With whomsoever of thy servants it be found, ^bboth let him die, and we also will be my lord's bondmen.

10 And he said, Now also *let it be* according unto your words: he with whom it is found shall be my servant; and ye shall be blameless.

11 Then they speedily took down every man his sack to the ground, and opened every man his sack.

12 And he searched, *and* began at the eldest, and left at the youngest: and the cup was found in Benjamin's sack.

13 Then they ^crent their clothes, and laded every man his ass, and returned to the city.

14 ¶ And Judah and his brethren came to Joseph's house; for he *was* yet ^dthere: and they ^efell before him on the ground.

15 And Joseph said unto them, What deed *is* this that ye have done? wot ye not that such a man as I can certainly *divine*?

16 And Judah said, What shall we say unto my lord? what shall

we speak? or how shall we clear ourselves? God hath found out the iniquity of thy servants: behold, ^e*we are* my lord's servants, both we, and *he* also with whom the cup is found.

17 And he said, ^fGod forbid that I should do so: *but* the man in whose hand the cup is found, he shall be my servant; and as for you, get you up in peace unto your father.

18 ¶ Then Judah came near unto him, and said, O my lord, let thy servant, I pray thee, speak a word in my lord's ears, and ^glet not thine anger burn against thy servant: for thou *art* even as Pharaoh.

19 My lord asked his servants, saying, Have ye a father, or a brother?

20 And we said unto my lord, We have a father, an old man, and ^ha child of his old age, a little one; and his brother is dead, and he alone is left of his mother, and his father loveth him.

21 And thou saidst unto thy servants, ⁱBring him down unto me, that I may set mine eyes upon him.

22 And we said unto my lord, The lad cannot leave his father: for *if* he should leave his father, *his father* would die.

23 And thou saidst unto thy servants, ^kExcept your youngest brother come down with you, ye shall see my face no more.

24 And it came to pass when we came up unto thy servant my father, we told him the words of my lord.

25 And ^lour father said, Go again, *and* buy us a little food.

26 And we said, We cannot go down: if our youngest brother be with us, then will we go down: for we may not see the man's face, except our youngest brother *be* with us.

27 And thy servant my father said unto us, Ye know that ^mmy wife bare me two *sons*:

28 And the one went out from me, and I said, ⁿSurely he is torn in pieces; and I saw him not since:

29 And if ye ^otake this also from

Before
CHRIST
1707.

^a ver. 9.

^f Prov. 17. 15.

^g ch. 18. 30.
^h Ex. 32. 22.

^b ch. 37. 3.

ⁱ ch. 42. 15.
^j 20.

^k ch. 43. 3, 5

^l ch. 43. 2.

^m ch. 46. 19.

ⁿ ch. 37. 33.

^o ch. 42. 36.
^p 33.

¶ Or, maketh trial?

^a ch. 43. 21.

^b ch. 31. 32.

^c ch. 37. 29,
^d 34.
^e Num. 14. 6.
^f 2 Sam. 1. 11.

^g ch. 37. 7.

¶ Or, make trial?
ver. 5.

Before
CHRIST
1707.

me, and mischief befell him, ye shall bring down my gray hairs with sorrow to the grave.

30 Now therefore when I come to thy servant my father, and the lad *be* not with us; seeing that ^hhis life is bound up in the lad's life;

31 It shall come to pass, when he seeth that the lad *is* not *with* us, that he will die: and thy servants shall bring down the gray hairs of thy servant our father with sorrow to the grave.

32 For thy servant became surety for the lad unto my father, saying, ^gIf I bring him not unto thee, then I shall bear the blame to my father for ever.

33 Now therefore, I pray thee, ^flet thy servant abide instead of the lad a bondman to my lord; and let the lad go up with his brethren.

34 For how shall I go up to my father, and the lad *be* not with me? lest peradventure I see the evil that shall ^hcome on my father.

CHAPTER XLV.

1 Joseph maketh himself known to his brethren. 5 He comforteth them in God's providence. 9 He sendeth for his father. 16 Pharaoh confirmeth it. 21 Joseph furnisheth them for their journey, and exhorteth them to concord. 25 Jacob is revived with the news.

THEN Joseph could not refrain himself before all them that stood by him; and he cried, Cause every man to go out from me. And there stood no man with him, while Joseph made himself known unto his brethren.

2 And he ^hwept aloud: and the Egyptians and the house of Pharaoh heard.

3 And Joseph said unto his brethren, ^aI *am* Joseph; doth my father yet live? And his brethren could not answer him; for they were ^htroubled at his presence.

4 And Joseph said unto his brethren, Come near to me, I pray you. And they came near. And he said, I *am* Joseph your brother, ^bwhom ye sold into Egypt.

5 Now therefore ^cbe not grieved, ^dnor angry with yourselves, that ye sold me hither: ^dfor God did send me before you to preserve life.

6 For these two years *hath* the famine *been* in the land: and yet *there* are five years, in the which *there shall* neither *be* earing nor harvest.

7 And God sent me before you ^hto preserve you a posterity in the earth, and to save your lives by a great deliverance.

8 So now *it was* not you *that* sent me hither, but God: and he hath made me ^ea father to Pharaoh, and lord of all his house, and a ruler throughout all the land of Egypt.

9 Haste ye, and go up to my father, and say unto him, Thus saith thy son Joseph, God hath made me lord of all Egypt: come down unto me, tarry not:

10 And ^fthou shalt dwell in the land of Goshen, and thou shalt be near unto me, thou, and thy children, and thy children's children, and thy flocks, and thy herds, and all that thou hast:

11 And there will I nourish thee; for yet *there* are five years of famine; lest thou, and thy household, and all that thou hast, come to poverty.

12 And, behold, your eyes see, and the eyes of my brother Benjamin, that *it is* ^gmy mouth that speaketh unto you.

13 And ye shall tell my father of all my glory in Egypt, and of all that ye have seen; and ye shall haste and ^hbring down my father hither.

14 And he fell upon his brother Benjamin's neck, and wept; and Benjamin wept upon his neck.

15 Moreover he kissed all his brethren, and wept upon them: and after that his brethren talked with him.

16 ¶ And the fame thereof was heard in Pharaoh's house, saying, Joseph's brethren are come: and it ^hpleased Pharaoh well, and his servants.

17 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, Say unto thy brethren, This do ye; lade your beasts, and go, get you unto the land of Canaan;

18 And take your father and your households, and come unto me:

Before
CHRIST
1706.

^h Heb. to put for you a remnant.

^e ch. 41. 43. Judg. 17. 10. Job 29. 16.

^f ch. 47. 1.

^g ch. 42. 28.

^h Acts 7. 14.

^h Heb. was good in the eyes of Pharaoh, ch. 41. 37.

Before
CHRIST
1707.

P1 Sam. 18. 1.

^g ch. 43. 9.

^f Ex. 32. 32.

^h Heb. find my father, Ex. 18. 8. Job 31. 29. Ps. 116. 3. & 119. 143.

^h Heb. gave forth his voice in weeping, Num. 14. 1.

^a Acts 7. 13.

^f Or, terrified, Job 4. 5. & 25. 15. Matt. 14. 26. Mark 6. 50.

^b ch. 37. 28.

^c Ex. 40. 2.

^d Gen. 2. 7.

^h Heb. neither let there be anger in your eyes.

^e ch. 26. 20. Ps. 103. 16. 17.

^f See 2 Sam.

16. 10. 11.

^g Acts 4. 27. 28.

Before
CHRIST
1706.i ch. 27, 28.
Num. 18, 12,
29.† Heb. let
not your eye
spare, &c.† Heb.
month.
Num. 3, 16.

* ch. 43, 34.

† Heb.
carrying.i Job 29, 24.
Ps. 126, 1,
Luke 24, 11,
41.

† Heb. his.

and I will give you the good of the land of Egypt, and ye shall eat ¹the fat of the land.

19 Now thou art commanded, this do ye; take you wagons out of the land of Egypt for your little ones, and for your wives, and bring your father, and come.

20 Also [†]regard not your stuff; for the good of all the land of Egypt is yours.

21 And the children of Israel did so: and Joseph gave them wagons, according to the [†]commandment of Pharaoh, and gave them provision for the way.

22 To all of them he gave each man changes of raiment; but to Benjamin he gave three hundred ^{pieces} of silver, and ³five changes of raiment.

23 And to his father he sent after this *manner*; ten asses [†]laden with the good things of Egypt, and ten she asses laden with corn and bread and meat for his father by the way.

24 So he sent his brethren away, and they departed: and he said unto them, See that ye fall not out by the way.

25 ¶ And they went up out of Egypt, and came into the land of Canaan unto Jacob their father,

26 And told him, saying, Joseph is yet alive, and he is governor over all the land of Egypt. ¹And [†]Jacob's heart fainted, for he believed them not.

27 And they told him all the words of Joseph, which he had said unto them: and when he saw the wagons which Joseph had sent to carry him, the spirit of Jacob their father revived.

28 And Israel said, *It is enough*; Joseph my son is yet alive: I will go and see him before I die.

CHAPTER XLVI.

1 Jacob is comforted by God at Beer-sheba: 5 Thence he with his company goeth into Egypt. 8 The number of his family that went into Egypt. 29 Joseph meeteth Jacob. 31 He instructeth his brethren how to answer to Pharaoh.

AND Israel took his journey with all that he had, and came to ^aBeer-sheba, and offered sacrifices ^bunto the God of his father Isaac.

2 And God spake unto Israel ^cin the visions of the night, and said, Jacob, Jacob. And he said, Here *am* I.

3 And he said, I *am* God, ^dthe God of thy father: fear not to go down into Egypt; for I will there ^emake of thee a great nation.

4 ^fI will go down with thee into Egypt; and I will also surely ^gbring thee up *again*: and ^hJoseph shall put his hand upon thine eyes.

5 And ⁱJacob rose up from Beer-sheba: and the sons of Israel carried Jacob their father, and their little ones, and their wives, in the wagons ^kwhich Pharaoh had sent to carry him.

6 And they took their cattle, and their goods, which they had gotten in the land of Canaan, and came into Egypt, ^lJacob, and all his seed with him:

7 His sons, and his sons' sons with him, his daughters, and his sons' daughters, and all his seed brought he with him into Egypt.

8 ¶ And ^mthese *are* the names of the children of Israel, which came into Egypt, Jacob and his sons: ⁿReuben, Jacob's firstborn.

9 And the sons of Reuben; Hanoch, and Phallu, and Hezron, and Carmi.

10 ¶ And ^othe sons of Simeon; ^pJemuel, and Jamin, and Ohad, and ^qJachin, and ^rZohar, and Shaul the son of a Canaanitish woman.

11 ¶ And the sons of ^sLevi; ^tGer-shon, Kohath, and Merari.

12 ¶ And the sons of ^uJudah; Er, and Onan, and Shelah, and Pharez, and Zarah: but ^vEr and Onan died in the land of Canaan. And ^wthe sons of Pharez were Hezron and Hamul.

13 ¶ And the sons of Issachar; Tola, and ^xPhuvah, and Job, and Shimron.

14 ¶ And the sons of Zebulun; Sered, and Elon, and Jahleel.

15 These *be* the sons of Leah, which she bare unto Jacob in Padan-aram, with his daughter Dinah: all the souls of his sons and his daughters *were* thirty and three.

16 ¶ And the sons of Gad; ^yZiph-

Before
CHRIST
1706.* ch. 15, 1.
Job 33, 14,
15.

d ch. 28, 13.

* ch. 12, 2.
Deut. 35, 5.
† ch. 28, 15, &
43, 21.† ch. 15, 16, &
20, 15, 24, 25.
Ex. 3, 8.
† ch. 50, 1.
† Acts 7, 15.k ch. 45, 19,
21.l Dent. 26, 5.
Josh. 24, 4.
Ps. 105, 23.
Is. 52, 4.m Ex. 1, 1. &
6, 14.n Num. 26, 5.
1 Chr. 5, 1.o Ex. 6, 15.
1 Chr. 4, 24.
† Or, Nemuel.† Or, Jarib.
† Or, Zerah,
1 Chr. 4, 24.p 1 Chr. 6, 1,
16.† Or,
Gershon.q 1 Chr. 2, 3,
& 4, 21.r ch. 38, 3, 7,
10.s ch. 38, 29.
1 Chr. 2, 5.

t 1 Chr. 7, 1.

† Or, Puah,
and Jashub.u Num. 26, 15,
&c.
Zephion.

Before
CHRIST
1706.

† Or, Ozni.
‡ Or, Arod.
* 1 Chr. 7. 30.

† ch. 30. 10.

* ch. 29. 24.

* ch. 44. 27.

† ch. 41. 50.

† Or, prince.

† 1 Chr. 7. 6.
& 8. 1.

† Num. 26. 38.
Ahran.

* Num. 26. 39.
Shaphan.
† 1 Chr. 7. 12.
Shuphan.

† 1 Chron. 7. 12.
Shuphan.
Num. 26. 39.

† 1 Chr. 7. 12.

† Or, Shulam.
Num. 26. 42.
† 1 Chr. 7. 13.

† ch. 30. 5, 7.

† ch. 29. 24.

* Ex. 1. 5.

† Heb. thigh.
ch. 35. 11.

† Deut. 10. 22.
See Acts 7.
14.

* ch. 31. 21.

* ch. 47. 1.

* Soch. 45. 14.

ion, and Haggi, Shuni, and † Ezbon, Eri, and † Arodi, and Areli.

17 ¶ ^aAnd the sons of Asher; Jimnah, and Ishuah, and Isui, and Beriah, and Serah their sister: and the sons of Beriah; Heber, and Malchiel.

18 ^rThese *are* the sons of Zilpah, ^zwhom Laban gave to Leah his daughter; and these she bare unto Jacob, *even* sixteen souls.

19 The sons of Rachel ^aJacob's wife; Joseph, and Benjamin.

20 ¶ ^bAnd unto Joseph in the land of Egypt were born Manasseh and Ephraim, which Asenath the daughter of Poti-pherah [†]priest of On bare unto him.

21 ¶ ^cAnd the sons of Benjamin were Belah, and Becher, and Ashbel, Gera, and Naaman, ^dEhi, and Rosh, ^eMuppim, and [†]Huppim, and Ard.

22 These *are* the sons of Rachel, which were born to Jacob: all the souls *were* fourteen.

23 ¶ ^fAnd the sons of Dan; [†]Hushim.

24 ¶ ^gAnd the sons of Naphtali; Jabzeel, and Guni, and Jezer, and Shilem.

25 ^hThese *are* the sons of Billah, ⁱwhich Laban gave unto Rachel his daughter, and she bare these unto Jacob: all the souls *were* seven.

26 ^kAll the souls that came with Jacob into Egypt, which came out of his [†]loins, besides Jacob's sons' wives, all the souls *were* threescore and six;

27 And the sons of Joseph, which were borne him in Egypt, *were* two souls: [†]all the souls of the house of Jacob, which came into Egypt, *were* threescore and ten.

28 ¶ And he sent Judah before him unto Joseph, ^mto direct his face unto Goshen; and they came ⁿinto the land of Goshen.

29 And Joseph made ready his chariot, and went up to meet Israel his father, to Goshen, and presented himself unto him; and he ^ofell on his neck, and wept on his neck a good while.

30 And Israel said unto Joseph,

^pNow let me die, since I have seen thy face, because thou *art* yet alive.

31 And Joseph said unto his brethren, and unto his father's house, ^qI will go up, and shew Pharaoh, and say unto him, My brethren, and my father's house, which *were* in the land of Canaan, are come unto me;

32 And the men *are* shepherds, for ^rtheir trade hath been to feed cattle; and they have brought their flocks, and their herds, and all that they have.

33 And it shall come to pass, when Pharaoh shall call you, and shall say, ^rWhat is your occupation?

34 That ye shall say, Thy servants' ^strade hath been about cattle ^tfrom our youth even until now, both we, *and* also our fathers: that ye may dwell in the land of Goshen; for every shepherd is ^uan abomination unto the Egyptians.

CHAPTER XLVII.

1 Joseph presenteth five of his brethren, [†]and his father, before Pharaoh. 11 He giveth them habitation and maintenance. 13 He getteth all the Egyptians' money, 16 their cattle, 18 their lands to Pharaoh. 23 The priests' land was not bought. 25 He letteth the land to them for a fifth part. 28 Jacob's age. 29 He sweareth Joseph to bury him with his fathers.

THEN Joseph ^acame and told Pharaoh, and said, My father and my brethren, and their flocks, and their herds, and all that they have, are come out of the land of Canaan; and, behold, they *are* in ^bthe land of Goshen.

2 And he took some of his brethren, *even* five men, and ^cpresented them unto Pharaoh.

3 And Pharaoh said unto his brethren, ^dWhat is your occupation? And they said unto Pharaoh, ^eThy servants *are* shepherds, both we, *and* also our fathers.

4 They said moreover unto Pharaoh, ^fFor to sojourn in the land are we come; for thy servants have no pasture for their flocks; ^gfor the famine is sore in the land of Canaan: now therefore, we pray thee, let thy servants ^hdwell in the land of Goshen.

5 And Pharaoh spake unto Joseph, saying, Thy father and thy brethren are come unto thee:

Before
CHRIST
1706.

† So Luke 2.
29, 30.

† ch. 47. 1.

† Heb. they
are men of
cattle.

† ch. 47. 2, 3.

* ver. 32.

† ch. 30. 35. &
34. 5. & 37.
12.

† ch. 43. 32.
Ex. 8. 26.

1706.

* ch. 45. 31.

† ch. 45. 10.
& 46. 28.

* Acts 7. 13.

† ch. 46. 33.

* ch. 46. 34.

† ch. 15. 13.
Deut. 26. 5.

* ch. 45. 1.
Acts 7. 11.

† ch. 46. 34.

Before
CHRIST
1706.

ch. 20. 15.

k ver. 4.

6 ¹The land of Egypt is before thee; in the best of the land make thy father and brethren to dwell; ^kin the land of Goshen let them dwell: and if thou knowest *any* men of activity among them, then make them rulers over my cattle.

7 And Joseph brought in Jacob his father, and set him before Pharaoh: and Jacob blessed Pharaoh.

8 And Pharaoh said unto Jacob, ¹How old *art* thou?

9 And Jacob said unto Pharaoh, ¹The days of the years of my pilgrimage *are* a hundred and thirty years: ^mfew and evil have the days of the years of my life been, and ⁿhave not attained unto the days of the years of the life of my fathers in the days of their pilgrimage.

10 And Jacob ^oblessed Pharaoh, and went out from before Pharaoh.

11 ¶ And Joseph placed his father and his brethren, and gave them a possession in the land of Egypt, in the best of the land, in the land of ^pRameses, ^qas Pharaoh had commanded.

12 And Joseph nourished his father, and his brethren, and all his father's household, with bread, ¹according to *their* families.

13 ¶ And *there was* no bread in all the land; for the famine *was* very sore, ^rso that the land of Egypt and *all* the land of Canaan fainted by reason of the famine.

14 ^sAnd Joseph gathered up all the money that was found in the land of Egypt, and in the land of Canaan, for the corn which they bought: and Joseph brought the money into Pharaoh's house.

15 And when money failed in the land of Egypt, and in the land of Canaan, all the Egyptians came unto Joseph, and said, Give us bread: for ^twhy should we die in thy presence? for the money failed.

16 And Joseph said, Give your cattle; and I will give you for your cattle, if money fail.

17 And they brought their cattle unto Joseph: and Joseph gave them bread *in exchange* for horses,

and for the flocks, and for the cattle of the herds, and for the asses; and he ¹fed them with bread for all their cattle for that year.

18 When that year was ended, they came unto him the second year, and said unto him, We will not hide *it* from my lord, how that our money is spent; my lord also hath our herds of cattle; there is not aught left in the sight of my lord, but our bodies, and our lands:

19 Wherefore shall we die before thine eyes, both we and our land? buy us and our land for bread, and we and our land will be servants unto Pharaoh: and give *us* seed, that we may live, and not die, that the land be not desolate.

20 And Joseph bought all the land of Egypt for Pharaoh; for the Egyptians sold every man his field, because the famine prevailed over them: so the land became Pharaoh's.

21 And as for the people, he removed them to cities from *one* end of the borders of Egypt even to the *other* end thereof.

22 ^uOnly the land of the ^vpriests bought he not; for the priests had a portion *assigned* *them* of Pharaoh, and did eat their portion which Pharaoh gave them: wherefore they sold not their lands.

23 Then Joseph said unto the people, Behold, I have bought you this day and your land for Pharaoh: lo, *here is* seed for you, and ye shall sow the land.

24 And it shall come to pass in the increase, that ye shall give the fifth *part* unto Pharaoh, and four parts shall be your own, for seed of the field, and for your food, and for them of your households, and for food for your little ones.

25 And they said, Thou hast saved our lives: ^xlet us find grace in the sight of my lord, and we will be Pharaoh's servants.

26 And Joseph made it a law over the land of Egypt unto this day, *that* Pharaoh should have the fifth *part*; ^yexcept the land of the ^zpriests only, *which* became not Pharaoh's.

Before
CHRIST
1702.¹ Heb.
led them.

1701.

^a Ezra 7. 24.^b Or, *princes*,
ch. 41. 45.
^c 2 Sam. 8. 18.^x ch. 33. 15.^y ver. 22.^z Or, *princes*,
ver. 22.¹ Or, *as a little child is nourished*.
² Heb. *according to the little ones*.
ch. 50. 21.
³ ch. 41. 30.
Acts 7. 11.⁴ ch. 41. 50.

1702.

⁵ ver. 19.

Before
CHRIST
1701.

* ver. 11.

* ch. 46. 3.

1689.

† Heb. the
days of the
years of his
life.
See ver. 9.* So Deut.
31. 14.
1 Kings 2. 1.

* ch. 24. 2.

* ch. 24. 40.

* So ch. 50.
25.* 2 Sam. 19.
37.* ch. 49. 29.
& 50. 5, 13.* ch. 48. 2.
1 Kings 1.
47.
Heb. 11. 21.

27 ¶ And Israel ²dwelt in the land of Egypt, in the country of Goshen; and they had possessions therein; and ^agrew, and multiplied exceedingly.

28 And Jacob lived in the land of Egypt seventeen years: so ¹the whole age of Jacob was a hundred forty and seven years.

29 And the time ^bdrew nigh that Israel must die: and he called his son Joseph, and said unto him, If now I have found grace in thy sight, ^cput, I pray thee, thy hand under my thigh, and ^ddeal kindly and truly with me; ^ebury me not, I pray thee, in Egypt:

30 But ^fI will lie with my fathers, and thou shalt carry me out of Egypt, and ^gbury me in their buryingplace. And he said, I will do as thou hast said.

31 And he said, Swear unto me. And he sware unto him. And ^hIsrael bowed himself upon the bed's head.

CHAPTER XLVIII.

1 Joseph with his sons visiteth his sick father. 2 Jacob strengtheneth himself to bless them. 3 He repeateth the promise. 4 He taketh Ephraim and Manasseh as his own. 5 He telleth Joseph of his mother's grave. 6 He blesseth Ephraim and Manasseh. 7 He preferreth the younger before the elder. 8 He prophesieth their return to Canaan.

1689.

AND it came to pass after these things, that *one* told Joseph, Behold, thy father is sick: and he took with him his two sons, Manasseh and Ephraim.

2 And *one* told Jacob, and said, Behold, thy son Joseph cometh unto thee: and Israel strengthened himself, and sat upon the bed.

3 And Jacob said unto Joseph, God Almighty appeared unto me at ^aLuz in the land of Canaan, and blessed me,

4 And said unto me, Behold, I will make thee fruitful, and multiply thee, and I will make of thee a multitude of people; and will give thee this land to thy seed after thee ^bfor an everlasting possession.

5 ¶ And now thy ^ctwo sons, Ephraim and Manasseh, which were born unto thee in the land of Egypt, before I came unto thee into Egypt, *are* mine; as Reuben and Simeon, they shall be mine.

6 And thy issue, which thou begetteth after them, shall be thine, *and* shall be called after the name of their brethren in their inheritance.

7 And as for me, when I came from Padan, ^dRachel died by me in the land of Canaan in the way, when yet *there was* but a little way to come unto Ephrath: and I buried her there in the way of Ephrath; the same *is* Beth-lehem.

8 And Israel beheld Joseph's sons, and said, Who *are* these?

9 And Joseph said unto his father, ^eThey *are* my sons, whom God hath given me in this *place*. And he said, Bring them, I pray thee, unto me, and ^fI will bless *them*.

10 Now ^gthe eyes of Israel were ^hdim for age, *so that* he could not see. And he brought them near unto him; and ⁱhe kissed them, and embraced them.

11 And Israel said unto Joseph, ^jI had not thought to see thy face: and, lo, God hath shewed me also thy seed.

12 And Joseph brought them out from between his knees, and he bowed himself with his face to the earth.

13 And Joseph took them both, Ephraim in his right hand toward Israel's left hand, and Manasseh in his left hand toward Israel's right hand, and brought *them* near unto him.

14 And Israel stretched out his right hand, and laid *it* upon Ephraim's head, who *was* the younger, and his left hand upon Manasseh's head, ^kguiding his hands wittingly; for Manasseh *was* the firstborn.

15 ¶ And ^lhe blessed Joseph, and said, God, ^mbefore whom my fathers Abraham and Isaac did walk, the God which fed me all my life long unto this day,

16 The Angel ⁿwhich redeemed me from all evil, bless the lads; and let ^omy name be named on them, and the name of my fathers Abraham and Isaac; and let them ^pgrow into a multitude in the midst of the earth.

Before
CHRIST
1689.* ch. 35. 9, 16,
19.

* So ch. 33. 5.

† ch. 27. 4.

* ch. 27. 1.

† Heb.
heavy,
Is. 6. 10. &
50. 1.

* ch. 27. 27.

† ch. 45. 26.

* ver. 19.

† Heb. 11. 21.

* ch. 17. 1. &
24. 40.* ch. 28. 15. &
31. 11, 13, 24.
Ps. 34. 22. &
121. 7.* Amos 9. 12.
Acts 15. 17.† Heb. as
addressed in-
crease: See
Num. 26. 54,
37.

Before
CHRIST
1689.

^pVer. 14.
[Or, *sons
evil in his
eyes*,
ch. 28. 8.

17 And when Joseph saw that his father ^plaid his right hand upon the head of Ephraim, it ^ldispleased him: and he held up his father's hand, to remove it from Ephraim's head unto Manasseh's head.

18 And Joseph said unto his father, Not so, my father: for this is the firstborn; put thy right hand upon his head.

19 And his father refused, and said, ^qI know *it*, my son, I know *it*: he also shall become a people, and he also shall be great: but truly ^rhis younger brother shall be greater than he, and his seed shall become a ^tmultitude of nations.

20 And he blessed them that day, saying, ^sIn thee shall Israel bless, saying, God make thee as Ephraim and as Manasseh: and he set Ephraim before Manasseh.

21 And Israel said unto Joseph, Behold, I die; but ^tGod shall be with you, and bring you again unto the land of your fathers.

22 Moreover ^uI have given to thee one portion above thy brethren, which I took out of the hand ^xof the Amorite with my sword and with my bow.

CHAPTER XLIX.

1 Jacob calleth his sons to bless them. 3 Their blessing in particular. 29 He chargeth them about his burial. 33 He dieth.

AND Jacob called unto his sons, and said, Gather yourselves together, that I may ^atell you *that* which shall befall you ^bin the last days.

2 Gather yourselves together, and hear, ye sons of Jacob; and ^chearken unto Israel your father.

3 ¶ Reuben, thou *art* ^dmy firstborn, my might, ^eand the beginning of my strength, the excellency of dignity, and the excellency of power:

4 Unstable as water, ^fthou shalt not excel; because thou ^gwentest up to thy father's bed; then defiledst thou *it*: ^hhe went up to my couch.

5 ¶ ⁱSimeon and Levi *are* ^jbrethren; ^kinstruments of cruelty *are* in their habitations.

6 O my soul, ^lcome not thou into their secret; ^munto their assembly, ⁿmine honour, be not thou united: for ^oin their anger they slew a man, and in their selfwill they ^pdigged down a wall.

7 Cursed *be* their anger, for *it was* fierce; and their wrath, for *it was* cruel: ^qI will divide them in Jacob, and scatter them in Israel.

8 ¶ ^rJudah, thou *art* ^she whom thy brethren shall praise: ^tthy hand *shall be* in the neck of thine enemies; ^uthy father's children shall bow down before thee.

9 Judah is ^va lion's whelp: from the prey, my son, thou art gone up: ^whe stooped down, he couched as a lion, and as an old lion; who shall rouse him up?

10 ^xThe sceptre shall not depart from Judah, nor ^ya lawgiver ^zfrom between his feet, ^auntil Shiloh come; ^band unto him *shall* the gathering of the people *be*.

11 ^cBinding his foal unto the vine, and his ass's colt unto the choice vine; he washed his garments in wine, and his clothes in the blood of grapes:

12 His ^deyes *shall be* red with wine, and his teeth white with milk.

13 ¶ ^eZebulun shall dwell at the haven of the sea; and he *shall be* for a haven of ships; and his border *shall be* unto Zidon.

14 ¶ Issachar is a strong ass couching down between two burdens:

15 And he saw that rest *was* good, and the land that *it was* pleasant; and bowed ^fhis shoulder to bear, and became a servant unto tribute.

16 ¶ ^gDan shall judge his people, as one of the tribes of Israel.

17 ^hDan shall be a serpent by the way, ⁱan adder in the path, that biteth the horse heels, so that his rider shall fall backward.

18 I ^jhave waited for thy salvation, O LORD.

19 ¶ ^kGad, a troop shall overcome him: but he shall overcome at the last.

20 ¶ ^lOut of Asher his bread *shall be* fat, and he shall yield royal dainties.

Before
CHRIST
1689.

¹Prov. 1. 15, 16.
²Ps. 26. 9.
Eph. 5. 11.
³Ps. 16. 9. & 39. 12. & 57. 8.

⁴ch. 34. 26.
[Or, *hounded* out.

⁵Josh. 19. 1. & 21. 5. 6. 7.
1 Chr. 4. 24. 30.

⁶ch. 29. 25.
Deut. 35. 7.
⁷Ps. 18. 40.

⁸ch. 27. 29.
1 Chr. 5. 2.

⁹Ios. 5. 14.
Rev. 5. 5.

¹⁰Num. 23. 24. & 24. 9.

¹¹Num. 24. 17.
Jer. 30. 21.
Zech. 10. 11.

¹²Ps. 60. 7. & 108. 8. or.
Num. 21. 18.

¹³Deut. 28. 27.
¹⁴Is. 11. 1. & 62. 11.
Ec. 21. 27.

¹⁵Dan. 9. 25.
Matt. 21. 9.
Luke 1. 32.

¹⁶Is. 2. 2. & 11. 10. & 42. 1. & 49. 6.

¹⁷2. 23. & 55. 4. 5. & 62. 1. 3. 4. 5.
Hag. 2. 7.

¹⁸Luke 2. 30.
31. 32.

¹⁹2 Kings 18. 32.
²⁰Prov. 23. 29.

²¹Is. 19.
Josh. 19. 10. 11.

²²Sam. 10. 9.

²³Deut. 33. 22.
Judg. 18. 1. 2.

²⁴Judg. 18. 27.

²⁵Heb. *an arrow-snake*.

²⁶Ps. 25. 5. & 119. 166. 174.
Is. 25. 9.

²⁷Deut. 33. 29.
1 Chr. 5. 18.

²⁸Deut. 33. 24.
Josh. 19. 24.

¹Dent. 33. 1.
Amos 3. 7.

²Num. 24. 14.
Deut. 4. 30.
Is. 2. 2. & 39. 6.

³Jer. 23. 20.
Dan. 2. 28. & 29.

⁴Acts 2. 17.
Heb. 1. 2.
Ps. 34. 11.

⁵ch. 29. 32.

⁶Dent. 21. 17.
Ps. 78. 51.

⁷Heb. *do not excel*,
thou shalt not excel.

⁸1 Chr. 5. 1.
⁹ch. 33. 22.
Deut. 33. 20.
1 Chr. 5. 11.

¹⁰Or, *my couch is gone*.

¹¹ch. 29. 33. 34.
Prov. 18. 9.
[Or, *thy swords are weapons of violence*.
¹²ch. 24. 25.

Before
CHRIST
1689.

^m Deut. 33.
23.

^f Heb.
daughters.

^e ch. 37. 4.
24, 28, & 29.
29, & 42, 21.
Ps. 118. 13.

^o Job. 26. 29.
Ps. 37. 15.

^f Ps. 132. 2, 5.
^o ch. 45. 11.
& 47. 12. &
50. 21.

^f Ps. 80. 1.
15. 28. 16.
¹ ch. 28. 13.
21. & 35. 3.
& 43. 25.
^o ch. 17. 1. &
35. 11.
^f Deut. 33. 13.

^f Deut. 33. 15.
Hab. 3. 6.

^f Deut. 33. 16.

^a Judg. 20.
21. 29.
Ez. 22. 25,
27.

^f Num. 23. 24
Ezra. 5. 11.
Ez. 38. 10.
Zech. 14.
1, 7.

^e ch. 15. 15.
& 25. 8.

^d ch. 47. 39.
2 Sam. 19.
27.

^e ch. 50. 13.

^f ch. 23. 16.

^e ch. 23. 19.
& 25. 9.
^e ch. 35. 29.

21 ¶ ^m Naphtali is a hind let loose: he giveth goodly words.

22 ¶ Joseph is a fruitful bough, even a fruitful bough by a well; whose ¹ branches run over the wall:

23 The archers have ⁿ sorely grieved him, and shot at him, and hated him:

24 But his ^o bow abode in strength, and the arms of his hands were made strong by the hands of ^p the mighty God of Jacob; (^q from thence ^r is the shepherd, ^s the stone of Israel;)

25 ^t Even by the God of thy father, who shall help thee; ^u and by the Almighty, ^x who shall bless thee with blessings of heaven above, blessings of the deep that lieth under, blessings of the breasts, and of the womb:

26 The blessings of thy father have prevailed above the blessings of my progenitors ^y unto the utmost bound of the everlasting hills: ^z they shall be on the head of Joseph, and on the crown of the head of him that was separate from his brethren.

27 ¶ Benjamin shall ^a raven as a wolf: in the morning he shall devour the prey, ^b and at night he shall divide the spoil.

28 ¶ All these *are* the twelve tribes of Israel: and this *is it* that their father spake unto them, and blessed them; every one according to his blessing he blessed them.

29 And he charged them, and said unto them, I ^c am to be gathered unto my people: ^d bury me with my fathers ^e in the cave that *is* in the field of Ephron the Hittite,

30 In the cave that *is* in the field of Machpelah, which *is* before Mamre, in the land of Canaan, ^f which Abraham bought with the field of Ephron the Hittite for a possession of a buryingplace.

31 ^g There they buried Abraham and Sarah his wife; ^h there they buried Isaac and Rebekah his wife; and there I buried Leah.

32 The purchase of the field and of the cave that *is* therein *was* from the children of Heth.

33 And when Jacob had made an end of commanding his sons, he

gathered up his feet unto the bed, and yielded up the ghost, and ⁱ was gathered unto his people.

CHAPTER L.

1 The mourning for Jacob. 4 Joseph getteth leave of Pharaoh to go to bury him. 7 The funeral. 15 Joseph comforteth his brethren, who craved his pardon. 23 His age. 23 He seeth the third generation of his sons. 24 He prophesieth unto his brethren of their return. 25 He taketh an oath of them for his bones. 26 He dieth, and is chested.

AND Joseph ^a fell upon his father's face, and ^b wept upon him, and kissed him.

2 And Joseph commanded his servants the physicians to ^c embalm his father: and the physicians embalmed Israel.

3 And forty days were fulfilled for him; for so are fulfilled the days of those which are embalmed: and the Egyptians ^d mourned for him threescore and ten days.

4 And when the days of his mourning were past, Joseph spake unto ^e the house of Pharaoh, saying, If now I have found grace in your eyes, speak, I pray you, in the ears of Pharaoh, saying,

5 ^f My father made me swear, saying, Lo, I die: in my grave ^g which I have digged for me in the land of Canaan, there shalt thou bury me. Now therefore let me go up, I pray thee, and bury my father, and I will come again.

6 And Pharaoh said, Go up, and bury thy father, according as he made thee swear.

7 ¶ And Joseph went up to bury his father: and with him went up all the servants of Pharaoh, the elders of his house, and all the elders of the land of Egypt,

8 And all the house of Joseph, and his brethren, and his father's house: only their little ones, and their flocks, and their herds, they left in the land of Goshen.

9 And there went up with him both chariots and horsemen: and it was a very great company.

10 And they came to the threshingfloor of Atad, which *is* beyond Jordan; and there they ^h mourned with a great and very sore lamentation: ⁱ and he made a mourning for his father seven days.

11 And when the inhabitants of

Before
CHRIST
1689.

ⁱ ver. 29.

^a ch. 46. 4.
^b 2 Kings 13. 14.

^c ver. 26.
2 Chr. 16. 14.
Matt. 23. 12.
Mark 14. 8.
& 16. 1.
Luke 24. 1.
John 12. 7.
& 19. 39, 40.

^d Heb. wept.
^e Num. 20. 29.
Deut. 34. 8.

^f Eccl. 4. 2.

^g ch. 47. 29.
^h 2 Chr. 16. 14.
Is. 22. 16.
Matt. 27. 60.

ⁱ 2 Sam. 1. 17.
Acts 8. 2.

ⁱ 1 Sam. 31. 13.
Job 2. 13.

Before
CHRIST
1689.

¶ That is,
The mourn-
ing of the
Egyptians.

¶ ch. 49. 29,
30.
Acts 7. 16.

¶ ch. 23. 16.

¶ Job 15. 21,
22.

† Heb.
charged.

¶ Prov. 28. 13.

¶ ch. 49. 25.

the land, the Canaanites, saw the mourning in the floor of Atad, they said, This is a grievous mourning to the Egyptians: wherefore the name of it was called ¶ Abel-mizraim, which is beyond Jordan.

12 And his sons did unto him according as he commanded them:

13 For ^khis sons carried him into the land of Canaan, and buried him in the cave of the field of Machpelah, which Abraham ^lbought with the field for a possession of a buryingplace of Ephron the Hittite, before Mamre.

14 ¶ And Joseph returned into Egypt, he, and his brethren, and all that went up with him to bury his father, after he had buried his father.

15 ¶ And when Joseph's brethren saw that their father was dead, ^mthey said, Joseph will peradventure hate us, and will certainly requite us all the evil which we did unto him.

16 And they [†]sent a messenger unto Joseph, saying, Thy father did command before he died, saying,

17 So shall ye say unto Joseph, Forgive, I pray thee now, the trespass of thy brethren, and their sin; ⁿfor they did unto thee evil: and now, we pray thee, forgive the trespass of the servants of ^othe God of thy father. And Joseph wept when they spake unto him.

18 And his brethren also went

and ^pfell down before his face; and they said, Behold, we *be* thy servants.

19 And Joseph said unto them, ^qFear not: ^rfor *am* I in the place of God?

20 ^sBut as for you, ye thought evil against me; *but* ^tGod meant it unto good, to bring to pass, as *it is* this day, to save much people alive.

21 Now therefore fear ye not: ^uI will nourish you, and your little ones. And he comforted them, and spake ^vkindly unto them.

22 ¶ And Joseph dwelt in Egypt, he, and his father's house: and Joseph lived a hundred and ten years.

23 And Joseph saw Ephraim's children ^xof the third *generation*: ^ythe children also of Machir the son of Manasseh ^zwere [†]brought up upon Joseph's knees.

24 And Joseph said unto his brethren, I die; and ^aGod will surely visit you, and bring you out of this land unto the land ^bwhich he sware to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob.

25 And ^cJoseph took an oath of the children of Israel, saying, God will surely visit you, and ye shall carry up my bones from hence.

26 So Joseph died, *being* a hundred and ten years old: and they ^dembalmed him, and he was put in a coffin in Egypt.

Before
CHRIST
1689.

¶ ch. 37. 7, 10.

¶ ch. 45. 5.

¶ Deut. 32. 35.

¶ Kings 5. 7.

¶ Job 34. 39.

¶ Rom. 12. 19.

¶ Heb. 10. 30.

¶ Is. 55. 5.

¶ ch. 45. 5, 7.

¶ Acts 3. 13,

14, 15.

¶ ch. 47. 12.

¶ Matt. 5. 44.

¶ Heb. to their hearts,

ch. 34. 3.

1635.

¶ Job 42. 16.

¶ Num. 32. 39.

¶ ch. 30. 3.

¶ Heb. borne.

¶ ch. 15. 14, &

45. 4. & 45.

21.

Ex. 3. 16, 17.

Heb. 11. 22.

¶ ch. 15. 18, &

26. 3. & 53.

12. & 46. 4.

¶ Ex. 13. 19.

Josh. 24. 32.

Acts 7. 16.

¶ ver. 2.

1635.

THE SECOND BOOK OF MOSES,

CALLED

EXODUS.

CHAPTER I.

1 *The children of Israel, after Joseph's death, do multiply. 8 The more they are oppressed by a new king; the more they multiply. 15 The godliness of the midwives, in saving the men children alive. 22 Pharaoh commandeth the male children to be cast into the river.*

NOW ^athese are the names of the children of Israel, which came into Egypt; every man and his household came with Jacob.

2 Reuben, Simeon, Levi, and Judah,

3 Issachar, Zebulun, and Benjamin,

4 Dan, and Naphtali, Gad, and Asher.

5 And all the souls that came out of the ^lloins of Jacob were ^bseventy souls: for Joseph was in Egypt *already*.

6 And ^cJoseph died, and all ^ehis brethren, and all that generation.

7 ¶ ^dAnd the children of Israel were fruitful, and increased abundantly, and multiplied, and waxed exceeding mighty; and the land was filled with them.

8 Now there ^earose up a new king over Egypt, which knew not Joseph.

9 And he said unto his people, Behold, ^fthe people of the children of Israel *are* more and mightier than we:

10 ^gCome on, let us ^hdeal wisely with them; lest they multiply, and it come to pass, that, when there falleth out any war, they join also unto our enemies, and fight against us, and *so* get them up out of the land.

11 Therefore they did set over them taskmasters ⁱto afflict them with their ^kburdens. And they built for Pharaoh treasure cities, Pithom ^land Raamses.

12 ^lBut the more they afflicted them, the more they multiplied

and grew. And they were grieved because of the children of Israel.

13 And the Egyptians made the children of Israel to serve with rigour:

14 And they ^mmade their lives bitter with hard bondage, ⁿin mortar, and in brick, and in all manner of service in the field: all their service, wherein they made them serve, *was* with rigour.

15 ¶ And the king of Egypt spake to the Hebrew midwives, of which the name of the one *was* Shiprah, and the name of the other Puah;

16 And he said, When ye do the office of a midwife to the Hebrew women, and see *them* upon the stools, if it *be* a son, then ye shall kill him; but if it *be* a daughter, then she shall live.

17 But the midwives ^ofeared God, and did not ^pas the king of Egypt commanded them, but saved the men children alive.

18 And the king of Egypt called for the midwives, and said unto them, Why have ye done this thing, and have saved the men children alive?

19 And ^qthe midwives said unto Pharaoh, Because the Hebrew women *are* not as the Egyptian women; for they *are* lively, and are delivered ere the midwives come in unto them.

20 ^rTherefore God dealt well with the midwives: and the people multiplied, and waxed very mighty.

21 And it came to pass, because the midwives feared God, ^sthat he made them houses.

22 And Pharaoh charged all his people, saying, ^tEvery son that is born ye shall cast into the river, and every daughter ye shall save alive.

Before
CHRIST
1706.

* Gen. 46. 8.
ch. 6. 11.

† Heb. *thigh*.
b Gen. 46. 26.
27.
Ver. 20.
Deut. 10. 22.

c Gen. 50. 26.
Acts 7. 15.

1635.

d Gen. 46. 3.
Deut. 26. 5.
Ps. 105. 24.
Acts 7. 17.

* Acts 7. 18.

f Ps. 105. 24.

g Ps. 10. 2. &
83. 3. 4.
h Job 5. 13.
Ps. 105. 25.
Prov. 16. 25.
& 21. 30.
Acts 7. 19.

i Gen. 15. 13.
ch. 3. 7.
Deut. 26. 6.
k ch. 2. 11. &
6. 4. 5.
l Ps. 81. 6.
m Gen. 47. 11.
n Heb. *And as they afflicted them, so they multiplied, &c.*

Before
CHRIST
1635.

m ch. 2. 23. &
6. 9.
Num. 90. 15.
Acts 7. 19.
34.
n Ps. 81. 6.

about 1635.
o Prov. 16. 6.
p Dan. 5. 16.
18. & 6. 17.
Acts 5. 29.

q See Josh.
2. 4. &c.
2 Sam. 17.
19. 20.

r Prov. 11. 18.
Ecc. 8. 12.
Is. 3. 10.
Heb. 6. 10.

s See 1 Sam.
2. 35.
2 Sam. 7. 11.
18. 27. 29.
1 Kings 2.
24. & 11. 38.
Ps. 137. 1.
about 1573.
t Acts 7. 12.

Before
CHRIST
about 1573.

CHAPTER II.

1 *Moses is born, 3 and in an ark cast into the flags.*
5 *He is found, and brought up by Pharaoh's daughter.* 11 *He slayeth an Egyptian.* 13 *He reprooveth a Hebrew.* 15 *He fleeth into Midian.* 21 *He marryeth Zipporah.* 22 *Gershom is born.* 23 *God respecteth the Israelites' cry.*

AND there went ^aa man of the house of Levi, and took to wife a daughter of Levi.

2 And the woman conceived, and bare a son: and ^bwhen she saw him that he *was* a goodly child, she hid him three months.

3 And when she could not longer hide him, she took for him an ark of bulrushes, and daubed it with slime and with pitch, and put the child therein; and she laid it in the flags by the river's brink.

4 ^cAnd his sister stood afar off, to wit what would be done to him.

5 ¶ And the ^ddaughter of Pharaoh came down to wash herself at the river; and her maidens walked along by the river's side: and when she saw the ark among the flags, she sent her maid to fetch it.

6 And when she had opened it, she saw the child: and, behold, the babe wept. And she had compassion on him, and said, This is *one* of the Hebrews' children.

7 Then said his sister to Pharaoh's daughter, Shall I go and call to thee a nurse of the Hebrew women, that she may nurse the child for thee?

8 And Pharaoh's daughter said to her, Go. And the maid went and called the child's mother.

9 And Pharaoh's daughter said unto her, Take this child away, and nurse it for me, and I will give thee thy wages. And the woman took the child, and nursed it.

10 And the child grew, and she brought him unto Pharaoh's daughter, and he became ^eher son. And she called his name ^fMoses: and she said, Because I drew him out of the water.

11 ¶ And it came to pass in those days, ^gwhen Moses was grown, that he went out unto his brethren, and looked on their ^hburdens: and he spied an Egyptian smiting a Hebrew, one of his brethren.

12 And he looked this way and

that way, and when he saw that *there was* no man, he ⁱslew the Egyptian, and hid him in the sand.

13 And ^jwhen he went out the second day, behold, two men of the Hebrews strove together: and he said to him that did the wrong, Wherefore smitest thou thy fellow?

14 And he said, ^kWho made thee ^la prince and a judge over us? intendest thou to kill me, as thou killedst the Egyptian? And Moses feared, and said, Surely this thing is known.

15 Now when Pharaoh heard this thing, he sought to slay Moses. But ^mMoses fled from the face of Pharaoh, and dwelt in the land of Midian: and he sat down by ⁿa well.

16 ^oNow the ^ppriest of Midian had seven daughters: ^qand they came and drew *water*, and filled the troughs to water their father's flock.

17 And the shepherds came and drove them away: but Moses stood up and helped them, and ^rwatered their flock.

18 And when they came to ^sReuel their father, he said, How *is it* that ye are come so soon to day?

19 And they said, An Egyptian delivered us out of the hand of the shepherds, and also drew *water* enough for us, and watered the flock.

20 And he said unto his daughters, And where *is* he? why *is it* that ye have left the man? call him, that he may ^teat bread.

21 And Moses was content to dwell with the man: and he gave Moses ^uZipporah his daughter.

22 And she bare him a son, and he called his name ^vGershom: for he said, I have been ^wa stranger in a strange land.

23 ¶ And it came to pass ^xin process of time, that the king of Egypt died: and the children of Israel ^ysighed by reason of the bondage, and they cried, and ^ztheir cry came up unto God by reason of the bondage.

24 And God ^aheard their groaning, and God ^bremembered his

Before
CHRIST
1531.

^a Acts 7. 24.

^b Acts 7. 26.

^c ch. 6. 20.

^d Num. 26. 20.

^e 1 Chr. 23. 14.

^f 1531.

^g Acts 7. 20.

^h Heb. 11. 23.

ⁱ Acts 7. 27.

^j Heb. 11. 27.

^k Acts 7. 27.

^l Heb. 11. 27.

^m Gen. 24.

ⁿ 11. & 29. 2.

^o ch. 3. 1.

^p Or, *percease*,

^q as Gen. 41. 43.

^r Gen. 24. 11.

^s & 29. 10.

^t 1 Sam. 9. 11.

^u Gen. 29. 10.

^v Num. 10. 29.

^w called also,

^x Jethro, or,

^y Jether,

^z ch. 3. 1. &

^a 4. 18. & 18.

^b 1. &c.

^c Gen. 31. 54.

^d & 43. 25.

^e ch. 4. 25. &

^f 18. 2.

^g That is, *A*

^h stranger

ⁱ here.

^j ch. 18. 3.

^k Acts 7. 23.

^l Heb. 11. 13.

^m 14.

ⁿ ch. 7. 7.

^o Acts 7. 30.

^p Num. 20. 16.

^q Deut. 35. 7.

^r Ps. 12. 5.

^s Gen. 18. 20.

^t ch. 3. 9. &

^u 22. 20. 27.

^v Deut. 24. 15.

^w James 5. 4.

^x ch. 6. 5.

^y Heb. 6. 5.

^z Ps. 105. 8.

^a 42. & 106. 45.

^a ch. 6. 20.

^b Num. 26. 20.

^c 1 Chr. 23. 14.

^d 1531.

^e Acts 7. 20.

^f Heb. 11. 23.

^g Acts 7. 27.

^h Heb. 11. 27.

ⁱ Acts 7. 27.

^j Heb. 11. 27.

^k Acts 7. 27.

^l Heb. 11. 27.

^m Gen. 24.

ⁿ 11. & 29. 2.

^o ch. 3. 1.

^p Or, *percease*,

^q as Gen. 41. 43.

^r Gen. 24. 11.

^s & 29. 10.

^t 1 Sam. 9. 11.

^u Gen. 29. 10.

^v Num. 10. 29.

^w called also,

^x Jethro, or,

^y Jether,

^z ch. 3. 1. &

^a 4. 18. & 18.

^b 1. &c.

^c Gen. 31. 54.

^d & 43. 25.

^e ch. 4. 25. &

^f 18. 2.

^g That is, *A*

^h stranger

ⁱ here.

^j ch. 18. 3.

^k Acts 7. 23.

^l Heb. 11. 13.

^m 14.

ⁿ ch. 7. 7.

^o Acts 7. 30.

^p Num. 20. 16.

^q Deut. 35. 7.

^r Ps. 12. 5.

^s Gen. 18. 20.

^t ch. 3. 9. &

^u 22. 20. 27.

^v Deut. 24. 15.

^w James 5. 4.

^x ch. 6. 5.

^y Heb. 6. 5.

^z Ps. 105. 8.

^a 42. & 106. 45.

Before
CHRIST
1531.

* Gen. 15. 14.
& 46. 4.
† ch. 4. 31.
‡ Sam. 1. 11.
§ Sam. 16.
|| Luke 1. 25.
¶ Heb. *laue*.
* ch. 3. 7.

covenant with Abraham, with Isaac, and with Jacob.

25 And God ^alooked upon the children of Israel, and God ^thad respect unto *them*.

CHAPTER III.

1 *Moses keepeth Jethro's flock.* 2 *God appeareth to him in a burning bush.* 3 *He sendeth him to deliver Israel.* 4 *The name of God.* 15 *His message to Israel.*

NOW Moses kept the flock of Jethro his father in law, ^athe priest of Midian: and he led the flock to the back side of the desert, and came to ^bthe mountain of God, *even* to Horeb.

2 And ^cthe Angel of the LORD appeared unto him in a flame of fire out of the midst of a bush: and he looked, and, behold, the bush burned with fire, and the bush *was* not consumed.

3 And Moses said, I will now turn aside, and see this ^dgreat sight, why the bush is not burnt.

4 And when the LORD saw that he turned aside to see, God called ^eunto him out of the midst of the bush, and said, Moses, Moses. And he said, Here *am* I.

5 And he said, Draw not nigh hither: ^fput off thy shoes from off thy feet; for the place whereon thou standest is holy ground.

6 Moreover he said, ^g*I am* the God of thy father, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob. And Moses hid his face; for ^hhe was afraid to look upon God.

7 ¶ And the LORD said, ⁱI have surely seen the affliction of my people which *are* in Egypt, and have heard their cry ^kby reason of their taskmasters; for ^lI know their sorrows;

8 And ^mI am come down to ⁿdeliver them out of the hand of the Egyptians, and to bring them up out of that land ^ounto a good land and a large, unto a land ^pflowing with milk and honey; unto the place of ^qthe Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites.

9 Now therefore, behold, ^rthe cry of the children of Israel is come

unto me: and I have also seen the ^soppression wherewith the Egyptians oppress them.

10 ^tCome now therefore, and I will send thee unto Pharaoh, that thou mayest bring forth my people the children of Israel out of Egypt.

11 ¶ And Moses said unto God, ^uWho *am* I, that I should go unto Pharaoh, and that I should bring forth the children of Israel out of Egypt?

12 And he said, ^vCertainly I will be with thee; and this *shall be* a token unto thee, that I have sent thee: When thou hast brought forth the people out of Egypt, ye shall serve God upon this mountain.

13 And Moses said unto God, Behold, *when* I come unto the children of Israel, and shall say unto them, The God of your fathers hath sent me unto you; and they shall say to me, What *is* his name? what shall I say unto them?

14 And God said unto Moses, I AM THAT I AM: and he said, Thus shalt thou say unto the children of Israel, ^yI AM hath sent me unto you.

15 And God said moreover unto Moses, Thus shalt thou say unto the children of Israel, The LORD God of your fathers, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob, hath sent me unto you: this *is* ^zmy name for ever, and this *is* my memorial unto all generations.

16 Go, and ^agather the elders of Israel together, and say unto them, The LORD God of your fathers, the God of Abraham, of Isaac, and of Jacob, appeared unto me, saying, ^bI have surely visited you, and *seen* that which is done to you in Egypt:

17 And I have said, ^cI will bring you up out of the affliction of Egypt unto the land of the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites, unto a land flowing with milk and honey.

18 And ^dthey shall hearken to thy voice: and ^ethou shalt come,

Before
CHRIST
1491.

* ch. 1. 11, 13.
† 14. 22.
‡ Ps. 105. 26.
§ Mic. 6. 4.

* See ch. 6.
† 1 Sam. 18. 18.
‡ Is. 6. 5. 8.
§ Jer. 1. 6.

* Gen. 31. 3.
† Deut. 31. 23.
‡ Rom. 8. 31.

* ch. 6. 8.
† John 8. 58.
‡ Cor. 1. 20.
§ Jer. 15. 4.

* Ps. 1. 1.
† Hos. 12. 5.

* ch. 4. 22.

* Gen. 50. 24.
† ch. 2. 25. 8.
‡ 4. 31.
§ Luke 1. 68.

* Gen. 15. 14.
† 16.
‡ vcr. 8.

* ch. 4. 31.
† ch. 5. 1, 3.

Before
CHRIST
1491.

^rNum. 23. 3.
4, 15, 16.

^ech. 5. 2. &
7. 4.

^gOr, but by
strong
hand.

^kch. 6. 6. &
7. 5. & 9. 13.
ⁱch. 7. 3. &
11. 3.
^lDeut. 6. 22.
ⁿNeh. 9. 10.
^pPs. 105. 27.
& 105. 9.
^rJer. 32. 20.
^sActs 7. 36.
^tSee ch. 7. 10.
^uch. 13.
^vch. 12. 31.
^wch. 11. 3. &
12. 96.
^xPs. 100. 46.
^yProv. 16. 7.

^mGen. 15. 14.
ch. 11. 2. &
12. 55, 56.

ⁿJeb 27. 17.
Prov. 13. 22.
Ez. 39. 10.
^gOr, Egypt.

thou and the elders of Israel, unto the king of Egypt, and ye shall say unto him, The LORD God of the Hebrews hath met with us: and now let us go, we beseech thee, three days' journey into the wilderness, that we may sacrifice to the LORD our God.

19 ¶ And I am sure that the king of Egypt will not let you go, no, not by a mighty hand.

20 And I will stretch out my hand, and smite Egypt with all my wonders which I will do in the midst thereof: and after that he will let you go.

21 And I will give this people favour in the sight of the Egyptians: and it shall come to pass, that, when ye go, ye shall not go empty:

22 But every woman shall borrow of her neighbour, and of her that sojourneth in her house, jewels of silver, and jewels of gold, and raiment: and ye shall put them upon your sons, and upon your daughters; and ye shall spoil the Egyptians.

CHAPTER IV.

1 Moses' rod is turned into a serpent. 6 His hand is leprous. 10 He is loth to be sent. 14 Aaron is appointed to assist him. 18 Moses departeth from Jethro. 21 God's message to Pharaoh. 24 Zipporah circumciseth her son. 27 Aaron is sent to meet Moses. 31 The people believeth them.

AND Moses answered and said, But, behold, they will not believe me, nor hearken unto my voice: for they will say, The LORD hath not appeared unto thee.

2 And the LORD said unto him, What is that in thine hand? And he said, A rod.

3 And he said, Cast it on the ground. And he cast it on the ground, and it became a serpent; and Moses fled from before it.

4 And the LORD said unto Moses, Put forth thine hand, and take it by the tail. And he put forth his hand, and caught it, and it became a rod in his hand:

5 That they may believe that the LORD God of their fathers, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob, hath appeared unto thee.

6 ¶ And the LORD said furthermore unto him, Put now thine hand into thy bosom. And he put his hand into his bosom: and when he took it out, behold, his hand was leprous as snow.

7 And he said, Put thine hand into thy bosom again. And he put his hand into his bosom again; and plucked it out of his bosom, and, behold, it was turned again as his other flesh.

8 And it shall come to pass, if they will not believe thee, neither hearken to the voice of the first sign, that they will believe the voice of the latter sign.

9 And it shall come to pass, if they will not believe also these two signs, neither hearken unto thy voice, that thou shalt take of the water of the river, and pour it upon the dry land: and the water which thou takest out of the river shall become blood upon the dry land.

10 ¶ And Moses said unto the LORD, O my Lord, I am not eloquent, neither heretofore, nor since thou hast spoken unto thy servant; but I am slow of speech, and of a slow tongue.

11 And the LORD said unto him, Who hath made man's mouth? or who maketh the dumb, or deaf, or the seeing, or the blind? have not I the LORD?

12 Now therefore go, and I will be with thy mouth, and teach thee what thou shalt say.

13 And he said, O my Lord, send, I pray thee, by the hand of him whom thou wilt send.

14 And the anger of the LORD was kindled against Moses, and he said, Is not Aaron the Levite thy brother? I know that he can speak well. And also, behold, he cometh forth to meet thee: and when he seeth thee, he will be glad in his heart.

15 And thou shalt speak unto him, and put words in his mouth: and I will be with thy mouth, and with his mouth, and will teach you what ye shall do.

16 And he shall be thy spokesman.

Before
CHRIST
1491.

^dNum. 12. 10.
^e2 Kings 5.
27.

^eNum. 12. 13.
14.
^fDeut. 32. 20.
^g2 Kings 5.
14.
^hMatt. 8. 3.

^fch. 7. 19.

^hHeb. shall
be and shall
be.

ⁱHeb. a man
of words.

^jHeb. since
yesterday,
now since the
third day.

^kch. 6. 12.
^lJer. 1. 6.

^mPs. 94. 9.

ⁱIs. 50. 4.
^jJer. 1. 9.
^kMatt. 10. 19.
^lMark 13. 11.
^mLuke 12. 11.
ⁿ12. & 21. 14.
15.

^oSee Jonah
1. 3.

^gOr,
shouldst.

ⁱver. 27.
^j1 Sam. 10. 2.
3, 5.

^mch. 7. 1, 2.

ⁿNum. 22. 38.
^o23. 5, 12,
10.
^pDeut. 18. 18.
^qIs. 51. 16.
^rJer. 1. 9.

^oDeut. 5. 31.

^aver. 17, 20.

^bch. 19. 9.

^cch. 3. 15.

Before
CHRIST
1491.

Ph. 7. 1. &
18. 19.

q ver. 2.

† Heb.
Jether.

* ch. 2. 15, 23.
Matt. 2. 20.

* ch. 17. 9.
Num. 20. 8, 9.

* ch. 3. 20.

* ch. 7. 2, 13.
& 9. 12, 35.
& 10. 1. & 14.
& 16.

Deut. 2. 30.
Josh. 11. 20.
Is. 63. 17.
John 12. 40.
Rom. 9. 15.
† Hos. 11. 1.
Rom. 9. 4.
2 Cor. 6. 18.
† Jer. 31. 9.
James 1. 18.

* ch. 11. 5. &
12. 29.

* Num. 22. 32.

† Gen. 17. 14.

* Josh. 5. 2, 3.

† Or, knife.

† Heb. made
it touch.

d ver. 14.

* ch. 3. 1.

f ver. 15, 16.

man unto the people: and he shall be, *even* he shall be to thee instead of a mouth, and ^pthou shalt be to him instead of God.

17 And thou shalt take ^athis rod in thine hand, wherewith thou shalt do signs.

18 ¶ And Moses went and returned to ^tJethro his father in law, and said unto him, Let me go, I pray thee, and return unto my brethren which *are* in Egypt, and see whether they be yet alive. And Jethro said to Moses, Go in peace.

19 And the LORD said unto Moses in Midian, Go, return into Egypt: for ^rall the men are dead which sought thy life.

20 And Moses took his wife and his sons, and set them upon an ass, and he returned to the land of Egypt: and Moses took ^athe rod of God in his hand.

21 And the LORD said unto Moses, When thou goest to return into Egypt, see that thou do all those ^twonders before Pharaoh, which I have put in thine hand: but ^uI will harden his heart, that he shall not let the people go.

22 And thou shalt say unto Pharaoh, Thus saith the LORD, ^aIsrael is my son, ^r*even* my firstborn:

23 And I say unto thee, Let my son go, that he may serve me: and if thou refuse to let him go, behold, ^zI will slay thy son, *even* thy firstborn.

24 ¶ And it came to pass by the way in the inn, that the LORD ^amet him, and sought to ^bkill him.

25 Then Zipporah took ^aa sharp ^{||}stone, and cut off the foreskin of her son, and [†]cast it at his feet, and said, Surely a bloody husband art thou to me.

26 So he let him go: then she said, A bloody husband *thou art*, because of the circumcision.

27 ¶ And the LORD said to Aaron, Go into the wilderness ^dto meet Moses. And he went, and met him in ^ethe mount of God, and kissed him.

28 And Moses [†]told Aaron all the words of the LORD who had

sent him, and all the ^ssigns which he had commanded him.

29 ¶ And Moses and Aaron ^bwent and gathered together all the elders of the children of Israel:

30 ¹And Aaron spake all the words which the LORD had spoken unto Moses, and did the signs in the sight of the people.

31 And the people ^kbelieved: and when they heard that the LORD had [†]visited the children of Israel, and that he ^mhad looked upon their affliction, then ⁿthey bowed their heads and worshipped.

CHAPTER V.

¹ Pharaoh chideth Moses and Aaron for their message. ⁵ He increaseth the Israelites' task. ¹⁵ He checketh their complaints. ²⁰ They cry out upon Moses and Aaron. ²² Moses complaineth to God.

AND afterward Moses and Aaron went in, and told Pharaoh, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Let my people go, that they may hold ^aa feast unto me in the wilderness.

2 And Pharaoh said, ^bWho is the LORD, that I should obey his voice to let Israel go? I know not the LORD, ^cneither will I let Israel go.

3 And they said, ^dThe God of the Hebrews hath met with us: let us go, we pray thee, three days' journey into the desert, and sacrifice unto the LORD our God; lest he fall upon us with pestilence, or with the sword.

4 And the king of Egypt said unto them, Wherefore do ye, Moses and Aaron, let the people from their works? get you unto your ^eburdens.

5 And Pharaoh said, Behold, the people of the land now *are* ^fmany, and ye make them rest from their burdens.

6 And Pharaoh commanded the same day the ^gtaskmasters of the people, and their officers, saying,

7 Ye shall no more give the people straw to make brick, as heretofore: let them go and gather straw for themselves.

8 And the tale of the bricks, which they did make heretofore, ye shall lay upon them; ye shall not diminish *ought* thereof: for

Before
CHRIST
1491.

Over. 8, 9.

* ch. 3. 16.

i ver. 16.

* ch. 3. 18.
ver. 8, 9.

i ch. 3. 16.

m ch. 2. 25. &
3. 7.

* Gen. 34. 26.
ch. 12. 27.
1 Chr. 29. 20.

* ch. 10. 9.

b 2 Kings 18.
37.
Job 21. 15.

* ch. 3. 19.

* ch. 3. 18.

* ch. 1. 11.

f ch. 1. 7, 9.

* ch. 1. 11.

Before
CHRIST
1491.

† Heb. Let
the work be
heavy upon
the men.

they be idle; therefore they cry, saying, Let us go *and* sacrifice to our God.

9 † Let there more work be laid upon the men, that they may labour therein; and let them not regard vain words.

10 ¶ And the taskmasters of the people went out, and their officers, and they spake to the people, saying, Thus saith Pharaoh, I will not give you straw.

11 Go ye, get you straw where ye can find it: yet not aught of your work shall be diminished.

12 So the people were scattered abroad throughout all the land of Egypt to gather stubble instead of straw.

13 And the taskmasters hasted them, saying, Fulfil your works, [†]your daily tasks, as when there was straw.

† Heb. a
matter of a
day in his
day.

14 And the officers of the children of Israel, which Pharaoh's taskmasters had set over them, were beaten, *and* demanded, Wherefore have ye not fulfilled your task in making brick both yesterday and to day, as heretofore?

15 ¶ Then the officers of the children of Israel came and cried unto Pharaoh, saying, Wherefore dealest thou thus with thy servants?

16 There is no straw given unto thy servants, and they say to us, Make brick: and, behold, thy servants *are* beaten; but the fault is in thine own people.

17 But he said, Ye *are* idle, ye *are* idle: therefore ye say, Let us go *and* do sacrifice to the LORD.

18 Go therefore now, *and* work; for there shall no straw be given you, yet shall ye deliver the tale of bricks.

19 And the officers of the children of Israel did see *that* they *were* in evil case, after it was said, Ye shall not minish *ought* from your bricks of your daily task.

20 ¶ And they met Moses and Aaron, who stood in the way, as they came forth from Pharaoh:

21 ^h And they said unto them,

b ch. 6. 9.

The LORD look upon you, and judge; because ye have made our savour [†]to be abhorred in the eyes of Pharaoh, and in the eyes of his servants, to put a sword in their hand to slay us.

22 And Moses returned unto the LORD, and said, Lord, wherefore hast thou so evil entreated this people? why is it *that* thou hast sent me?

23 For since I came to Pharaoh to speak in thy name, he hath done evil to this people; [†]neither hast thou delivered thy people at all.

Before
CHRIST
1491.

† Heb.
to stink.
Gen. 34. 20.
1 Sam. 13. 4.
& 27. 12.
2 Sam. 10. 6.
1 Chr. 19. 6.

† Heb. deliv-
ering thou
hast not de-
livered.

CHAPTER VI.

¹ God reneweth his promise by his name JEHOVAH.
14 The genealogy of Reuben, 15 of Simeon, 16 of Levi, of whom came Moses and Aaron.

THEN the LORD said unto Moses, Now shalt thou see what I will do to Pharaoh: for ^awith a strong hand shall he let them go, and with a strong hand ^bshall he drive them out of his land.

* ch. 3. 19.

b ch. 11. 1. &
12. 31, 35, 39.

2 And God spake unto Moses, and said unto him, I *am* [†]the LORD:

† Or, JE-
HOVAH.

3 And I appeared unto Abraham, unto Isaac, and unto Jacob, by the name of ^eGod Almighty; but by my name ^eJEHOVAH was I not known to them.

* Gen. 17. 1.
& 35. 11. &
48. 3.

† ch. 3. 14.
Ps. 68. 4. &
83. 18.

John 8. 58.
Rev. 1. 4.

* Gen. 12. 18.
& 17. 4. 7.

* Gen. 17. 8.

& 28. 4.

4 ^eAnd I have also established my covenant with them, ^fto give them the land of Canaan, the land of their pilgrimage, wherein they were strangers.

5 And ^gI have also heard the groaning of the children ^hof Israel, whom the Egyptians keep in bondage; and ⁱI have remembered my covenant.

* ch. 2. 24.

6 Wherefore say unto the children of Israel, ^hI *am* the LORD, and ⁱI will bring you out from under the burdens of the Egyptians, and I will rid you out of their bondage, and I will ^kredeem you with a stretched out arm, and with great judgments:

† ver. 2. 8, 29.

† ch. 3. 17. &

Deut. 26. 8.

Ps. 81. 6. &

136. 11, 12.

k ch. 15. 13.

Deut. 7. 8.

1 Chr. 17. 21.

Neh. 1. 10.

7 And I will ^ltake you to me for a people, and ^mI will be to you a God: and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD your God, which bringeth you out ⁿfrom under the burdens of the Egyptians.

† Deut. 4. 29.

& 7. 1. & 14.

2. & 26. 18.

2 Sam. 7. 24.

† Gen. 17. 7.

8.

ch. 29. 45, 46.

Deut. 29. 13.

Rev. 21. 7.

* ch. 5. 4, 5.

Ps. 81. 6.

Before
CHRIST
1491.

[†] Heb. *h'rup*
my blood,
See Gen. 14.
22.
Deut. 32. 49.
[‡] Gen. 15. 15.
& 25. 3. &
28. 13. & 35.
12.

[¶] ch. 5. 21.

^{††} Heb.
sh'ru'ness,
or, *strait-*
ness.

[¶] ver. 9.

[¶] ver. 20.
ch. 4. 19.
Jer. 1. 6.

[¶] Gen. 46. 9.
1 Chr. 5. 5.

[†] Gen. 46. 10.
1 Chr. 4. 24.

[¶] Gen. 46. 11.
Num. 3. 17.
1 Chr. 6. 1.
16.

1619.

[¶] 1 Chr. 6. 17.
& 23. 7.

[¶] Num. 26.
1 Chr. 6. 2.
18.

[¶] 1 Chr. 6. 19.
& 26. 21.

[¶] ch. 2. 1, 2.
Num. 26. 20.

8 And I will bring you in unto the land, concerning the which I did [†]swear to give it to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob; and I will give it you for a heritage: I *am* the LORD.

9 ¶ And Moses spake so unto the children of Israel: [‡]but they hearkened not unto Moses for ^{††}anguish of spirit, and for cruel bondage.

10 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

11 Go in, speak unto Pharaoh king of Egypt, that he let the children of Israel go out of his land.

12 And Moses spake before the LORD, saying, Behold, the children of Israel have [¶]not hearkened unto me; how then shall Pharaoh hear me, [¶]who *am* of uncircumcised lips?

13 And the LORD spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, and gave them a charge unto the children of Israel, and unto Pharaoh king of Egypt, to bring the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt.

14 ¶ These *be* the heads of their fathers' houses: [¶]The sons of Reuben the firstborn of Israel; Hanoch, and Pallu, Hezron, and Carmi: these *be* the families of Reuben.

15 [¶]And the sons of Simeon; Jemuel, and Jamin, and Ohad, and Jachin, and Zohar, and Shaul the son of a Canaanitish woman: these *are* the families of Simeon.

16 ¶ And these *are* the names of [¶]the sons of Levi according to their generations; Gershon, and Kohath, and Merari: and the years of the life of Levi *were* a hundred thirty and seven years.

17 [¶]The sons of Gershon; Libni, and Shimi, according to their families.

18 And [¶]the sons of Kohath; Amram, and Izhar, and Hebron, and Uzziel: and the years of the life of Kohath *were* a hundred thirty and three years.

19 And [¶]the sons of Merari; Mahali and Mushi: these *are* the families of Levi according to their generations.

20 And [¶]Amram took him Jochebed his father's sister to wife; and she bare him Aaron and

Moses: and the years of the life of Amram *were* a hundred and thirty and seven years.

21 ¶ And [¶]the sons of Izhar; Korah, and Nepheg, and Zichri.

22 And [¶]the sons of Uzziel; Michael, and Elzaphan, and Zithri.

23 And Aaron took him Elisheba, daughter of [¶]Amminadab, sister of Naashon, to wife; and she bare him [¶]Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar.

24 And the [¶]sons of Korah; Assir, and Elkanah, and Abiasaph: these *are* the families of the Korhites.

25 And Eleazar Aaron's son took him *one* of the daughters of Putiel to wife; and [¶]she bare him Phinehas: these *are* the heads of the fathers of the Levites according to their families.

26 These *are* that Aaron and Moses, [¶]to whom the LORD said, Bring out the children of Israel from the land of Egypt according to their [¶]armies.

27 These *are* they which [¶]spake to Pharaoh king of Egypt, [¶]to bring out the children of Israel from Egypt: these *are* that Moses and Aaron.

28 ¶ And it came to pass on the day *when* the LORD spake unto Moses in the land of Egypt,

29 That the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, [¶]I *am* the LORD: [¶]speak thou unto Pharaoh king of Egypt all that I say unto thee.

30 And Moses said before the LORD, Behold, [¶]I *am* of uncircumcised lips, and how shall Pharaoh hearken unto me?

CHAPTER VII.

1 *Moses is encouraged to go to Pharaoh.* 7 *His age.* 8 *His rod is turned into a serpent.* 11 *The sorcerers do the like.* 13 *Pharaoh's heart is hardened.* 14 *God's message to Pharaoh.* 19 *The river is turned into blood.*

AND the LORD said unto Moses, [¶]See, I have made thee [¶]a god to Pharaoh; and Aaron thy brother shall be [¶]thy prophet.

2 Thou [¶]shalt speak all that I command thee; and Aaron thy brother shall speak unto Pharaoh, that he send the children of Israel out of his land.

3 And [¶]I will harden Pharaoh's

Before
CHRIST
1491.

[¶] Num. 16. 1.
1 Chr. 6. 37.
38.

[¶] Lev. 10. 4.
Num. 3. 20.

about 1530.

[¶] Ruth 4. 19.
21.
1 Chr. 2. 10.
Matt. 1. 4.

[¶] Lev. 10. 1.
Num. 3. 2.
& 26. 10.
1 Chr. 6. 3.
& 24. 1.
[¶] Num. 25. 11.

[¶] Num. 25. 7.
11.
Josh. 24. 33.

[¶] ver. 13.

[¶] ch. 7. 4. &
12. 17. 51.
Num. 33. 1.
1491.

[¶] ch. 5. 1, 3. &
7. 10.
[¶] ver. 13.
ch. 32. 7. &
33. 1.
Ps. 77. 20.

[¶] ver. 2.

[¶] ver. 11.
ch. 7. 2.

[¶] ver. 12.
ch. 4. 10.

[¶] ch. 4. 16.
Jer. 1. 10.

[¶] ch. 4. 16.

[¶] ch. 4. 15.

[¶] ch. 4. 21.

Before CHRIST 1491.	heart, and ^c multiply my ^f signs and my wonders in the land of Egypt.	16 And thou shalt say unto him, ^z The LORD God of the Hebrews hath sent me unto thee, saying, Let my people go, ^a that they may serve me in the wilderness; and, behold, hitherto thou wouldest not hear.	Before CHRIST 1491.
^c ch. 11. 9. ^f ch. 4. 7.	4 But Pharaoh shall not hearken unto you, ^e that I may lay my hand upon Egypt, and bring forth mine armies, and my people the children of Israel, out of the land of Egypt ^b by great judgments.	17 Thus saith the LORD, In this ^b thou shalt know that I <i>am</i> the LORD: behold, I will smite with the rod that <i>is</i> in mine hand upon the waters which <i>are</i> in the river, and ^c they shall be turned ^d to blood.	^a ch. 3. 18. ^a ch. 3. 12, 18. & 5. 1, 3.
^f ch. 10. 1. & 11. 9.	5 And the Egyptians ¹ shall know that I <i>am</i> the LORD, when I ^k stretch forth mine hand upon Egypt, and bring out the children of Israel from among them.	18 And the fish that <i>is</i> in the river shall die, and the river shall stink; and the Egyptians shall ^c loathe to drink of the water of the river.	^b ch. 5. 2. ver. 5.
^b ch. 6. 6.	6 And Moses and Aaron ¹ did as the LORD commanded them, so did they.	19 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, Say unto Aaron, Take thy rod, and ¹ stretch out thine hand upon the waters of Egypt, upon their streams, upon their rivers, and upon their ponds, and upon all their ¹ pools of water, that they may become blood; and <i>that</i> there may be blood throughout all the land of Egypt, both in <i>vessels of</i> wood, and in <i>vessels of</i> stone.	^c ch. 4. 9. ^d Rev. 16. 4. 6.
ⁱ ver. 17. ch. 8. 22. & 14. 1. 18. Ps. 9. 16. ^k ch. 3. 20.	7 And Moses <i>was</i> ^m fourscore years old, and Aaron fourscore and three years old, when they spake unto Pharaoh.	20 And Moses and Aaron did so, as the LORD commanded; and he ^e lifted up the rod, and smote the waters that <i>were</i> in the river, in the sight of Pharaoh, and in the sight of his servants; and all the ^h waters that <i>were</i> in the river were turned to blood.	^e ch. 24.
1491. ^m Deut. 29. 5. & 31. 2. & 34. 7. Acts 7. 23, 30.	8 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying,	21 And the fish that <i>was</i> in the river died; and the river stank, and the Egyptians ¹ could not drink of the water of the river; and there was blood throughout all the land of Egypt.	^f ch. 8. 5, 6, 16. & 9. 22. & 10. 12, 21. & 14. 21, 22.
ⁱ ver. 2.	9 When Pharaoh shall speak unto you, saying, ⁿ Shew a miracle for you: then thou shalt say unto Aaron, ^o Take thy rod, and cast <i>it</i> before Pharaoh, and <i>it</i> shall become a serpent.	22 ^k And the magicians of Egypt did so with their enchantments: and Pharaoh's heart was hardened, neither did he hearken unto them; ¹ as the LORD had said.	^f Heb. <i>gathering of their waters.</i>
ⁿ Is. 7. 11. John 2. 18. & 6. 30.	10 ¶ And Moses and Aaron went in unto Pharaoh, and they did so ^p as the LORD had commanded: and Aaron cast down his rod before Pharaoh, and before his servants, and it ^a became a serpent.	23 And Pharaoh turned and went into his house, neither did he set his heart to this also.	^g ch. 8. 5, 6, 16. & 9. 22. & 10. 12, 21. & 14. 21, 22.
^o ch. 4. 2, 17.	11 Then Pharaoh also ^r called the wise men and ^s the sorcerers: now the magicians of Egypt, they also ^t did in like manner with their enchantments.	24 And all the Egyptians digged round about the river for water to drink; for they could not drink of the water of the river.	^h Ps. 78. 44. & 105. 29.
^p ver. 9.	12 For they cast down every man his rod, and they became serpents: but Aaron's rod swallowed up their rods.	25 And seven days were fulfilled, after that the LORD had smitten the river.	ⁱ ver. 18.
^q ch. 4. 3.	13 And he hardened Pharaoh's heart, that he hearkened not unto them; ^u as the LORD had said.		^k ver. 11.
^r Gen. 41. 8.	14 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, ^x Pharaoh's heart <i>is</i> hardened, he refuseth to let the people go.		ⁱ ver. 3.
^s 2 Tim. 3. 8.	15 Get thee unto Pharaoh in the morning; lo, he goeth out unto the water; and thou shalt stand by the river's brink against he come; and ^y the rod which was turned to a serpent shalt thou take in thine hand.		
^t ver. 22. ch. 8. 7, 18.			
^u ch. 4. 21. ver. 4.			
^x ch. 8. 15. & 10. 1, 20, 27.			
^y ch. 4. 2, 3. ver. 10.			

Before
CHRIST
1491.

CHAPTER VIII.

1 Frogs are sent. 8 Pharaoh saith to Moses, 12 and Moses by prayer reneweth them away. 16 The dust is turned into lice, which the magicians could not do. 20 The swarms of flies. 25 Pharaoh inclineth to let the people go, 32 but yet is hardened.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, Go unto Pharaoh, and say unto him, Thus saith the LORD, Let my people go, ^athat they may serve me.

2 And if thou ^brefuse to let them go, behold, I will smite all thy borders with ^cfrogs:

3 And the river shall bring forth frogs abundantly, which shall go up and come into thine house, and into ^dthy bedchamber, and upon thy bed, and into the house of thy servants, and upon thy people, and into thine ovens, and into thy ^ekneadingtroughs:

4 And the frogs shall come up both on thee, and upon thy people, and upon all thy servants.

5 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, Say unto Aaron, ^fStretch forth thine hand with thy rod over the streams, over the rivers, and over the ponds, and cause frogs to come up upon the land of Egypt.

6 And Aaron stretched out his hand over the waters of Egypt; and ^gthe frogs came up, and covered the land of Egypt.

7 ¶ And the magicians did so with their enchantments, and brought up frogs upon the land of Egypt.

8 ¶ Then Pharaoh called for Moses and Aaron, and said, ^hEntreat the LORD, that he may take away the frogs from me, and from my people; and I will let the people go, that they may do sacrifice unto the LORD.

9 And Moses said unto Pharaoh, ⁱGlory over me: ^jWhen shall I entreat for thee, and for thy servants, and for thy people, ^kto destroy the frogs from thee and thy houses, ^lthat they may remain in the river only?

10 And he said, ^mTo morrow. And he said, ⁿBe it according to thy word; that thou mayest know that ^othere is none like unto the LORD our God.

11 And the frogs shall depart

from thee, and from thy houses, and from thy servants, and from thy people; they shall remain in the river only.

12 And Moses and Aaron went out from Pharaoh: and Moses ^pcried unto the LORD because of the frogs which he had brought against Pharaoh.

13 And the LORD did according to the word of Moses; and the frogs died out of the houses, out of the villages, and out of the fields.

14 And they gathered them together upon heaps; and the land stank.

15 But when Pharaoh saw that there was ^qrespite, ^rhe hardened his heart, and hearkened not unto them; as the LORD had said.

16 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Say unto Aaron, Stretch out thy rod, and smite the dust of the land, that it may become lice throughout all the land of Egypt.

17 And they did so; for Aaron stretched out his hand with his rod, and smote the dust of the earth, and ^sit became lice in man, and in beast; all the dust of the land became lice throughout all the land of Egypt.

18 And ^tthe magicians did so with their enchantments to bring forth lice, but they ^ucould not: so there were lice upon man, and upon beast.

19 Then the magicians said unto Pharaoh, This is ^vthe finger of God: and Pharaoh's ^wheart was hardened, and he hearkened not unto them; as the LORD had said.

20 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, ^xRise up early in the morning, and stand before Pharaoh; lo, he cometh forth to the water; and say unto him, Thus saith the LORD, ^yLet my people go, that they may serve me.

21 Else, if thou wilt not let my people go, behold, I will send ^zswarms of flies upon thee, and upon thy servants, and upon thy people, and into thy houses: and the houses of the Egyptians shall be full of swarms of flies, and also the ground whereon they are.

Before
CHRIST
1491.

1 ver. 20.
ch. 9. 33. &
10. 18. & 32.
11.
James 5. 16,
17, 18.

1 Ecc. 8. 11.
2 ch. 7. 14.

3 Ps. 105. 21.

4 ch. 7. 11.

5 Luke 10. 18.
6 Tim. 3.
8, 9.

7 1 Sam. 6.
8, 9.
Ps. 8. 3.
Matt. 23. 28.
Luke 11. 20.
1 ver. 15.

8 ch. 7. 15.

9 ver. 1.

10 Or, a mixture of noisome beasts, &c.

* ch. 3. 12, 18.

* ch. 7. 14. &
9. 2.

* Rev. 16. 13.

* Ps. 105. 30.

¶ Or, dough.

* ch. 7. 10.

* Ps. 78. 45. &
105. 20.

* ch. 7. 11.

1 ch. 9. 28. &
10. 17.
Num. 21. 7.
1 Km. 18. 6.
Acts 8. 24.

¶ Or, Have
this honour
over me. No.
¶ Or, against
when.
¶ Heb. to cut
off.

¶ Or, Against
to morrow.

1 ch. 9. 14.
Deut. 32. 26.
2 Sam. 7. 22.
1 Chr. 17. 20.
Ps. 59. 8.
Is. 46. 9.
Jer. 10. 6, 7.

Before
CHRIST
1491.

^a ch. 9. 4, 6,
20, & 10, 23,
& 11, 6, 7, &
12, 13.

[†] Heb. a re-
demption.

[†] Or, by to
morrow.

[†] Ps. 78. 45,
& 103. 31.

[†] Or,
destroyed.

[†] Gen. 43. 32,
& 40. 34;
Deut. 7. 25,
26, & 12. 31.

^a ch. 3. 13.

^a ch. 3. 12.

^b ver. 8,
ch. 9. 28,
1 Kings 13.
6.

^a ver. 15.

^a ver. 12.

^a ver. 15.
ch. 4. 21.

22 And ^aI will sever in that day the land of Goshen, in which my people dwell, that no swarms of flies shall be there; to the end thou mayest know that I *am* the LORD in the midst of the earth.

23 And I will put ^aa division between my people and thy people: [†]to morrow shall this sign be.

24 And the LORD did so; and ^athere came a grievous swarm of flies into the house of Pharaoh, and into his servants' houses, and into all the land of Egypt: the land was [†]corrupted by reason of the swarm of flies.

25 ¶ And Pharaoh called for Moses and for Aaron, and said, Go ye, sacrifice to your God in the land.

26 And Moses said, It is not meet so to do; for we shall sacrifice [†]the abomination of the Egyptians to the LORD our God: lo, shall we sacrifice the abomination of the Egyptians before their eyes, and will they not stone us?

27 We will go ^athree days' journey into the wilderness, and sacrifice to the LORD our God, as ^ahe shall command us.

28 And Pharaoh said, I will let you go, that ye may sacrifice to the LORD your God in the wilderness; only ye shall not go very far away: ^bentreat for me.

29 And Moses said, Behold, I go out from thee, and I will entreat the LORD that the swarms of flies may depart from Pharaoh, from his servants, and from his people, to morrow: but let not Pharaoh ^cdeal deceitfully any more in not letting the people go to sacrifice to the LORD.

30 And Moses went out from Pharaoh, and ^dentreated the LORD.

31 And the LORD did according to the word of Moses; and he removed the swarms of flies from Pharaoh, from his servants, and from his people; there remained not one.

32 And Pharaoh ^ehardened his heart at this time also, neither would he let the people go.

CHAPTER IX.

1 The murrain of beasts. 8 The plague of boils and blains. 13 His message about the hail. 22 The plague of hail. 27 Pharaoh saith to Moses, 35 but yet is hardened.

THEN the LORD said unto Moses, ^aGo in unto Pharaoh, and tell him, Thus saith the LORD God of the Hebrews, Let my people go, that they may serve me.

2 For if thou ^brefuse to let them go, and wilt hold them still,

3 Behold, the ^chand of the LORD is upon thy cattle which is in the field, upon the horses, upon the asses, upon the camels, upon the oxen, and upon the sheep: *there shall be* a very grievous murrain.

4 And ^dthe LORD shall sever between the cattle of Israel and the cattle of Egypt: and there shall nothing die of all *that is* the children's of Israel.

5 And the LORD appointed a set time, saying, To morrow the LORD shall do this thing in the land.

6 And the LORD did that thing on the morrow, and ^eall the cattle of Egypt died: but of the cattle of the children of Israel died not one.

7 And Pharaoh sent, and, behold, there was not one of the cattle of the Israelites dead. And ^fthe heart of Pharaoh was hardened, and he did not let the people go.

8 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses and unto Aaron, Take to you handfuls of ashes of the furnace, and let Moses sprinkle it toward the heaven in the sight of Pharaoh.

9 And it shall become small dust in all the land of Egypt, and shall be ^ga boil breaking forth *with* blains upon man, and upon beast, throughout all the land of Egypt.

10 And they took ashes of the furnace, and stood before Pharaoh; and Moses sprinkled it up toward heaven; and it became ^ha boil breaking forth *with* blains upon man, and upon beast.

11 And the ⁱmagicians could not stand before Moses because of the boils; for the boil was upon the magicians, and upon all the Egyptians.

12 And the LORD hardened the heart of Pharaoh, and he hearken-

Before
CHRIST
1491.

^a ch. 8. 1.

^b ch. 8. 2.

^c ch. 7. 4.

^d ch. 8. 22.

^e Ps. 78. 50.

^f ch. 7. 14. &
8. 32.

^g Rev. 16. 2.

^h Deut. 28. 27.

ⁱ ch. 8. 18, 19.
2 Tim. 3. 9.

Before
CHRIST
1491.

1 ch. 4. 21.

1 ch. 8. 20.

m ch. 8. 10.

n ch. 3. 20.

o Rom. 9. 17.

See ch. 14.

17.

Prov. 16. 4.

1 Pet. 2. 9.

† Heb. *smite**thee stand.*† Heb. *set*
not his
heart unto,
ch. 7. 23.

p Rev. 16. 21.

q Josh. 10. 11.

Ps. 18. 13 &

78. 47 & 106.

32. & 118. 8.

Is. 21. 30.

Ec. 38. 22.

Rev. 8. 7.

ed not unto them; ^kas the LORD had spoken unto Moses.

13 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, ^lRise up early in the morning, and stand before Pharaoh, and say unto him, Thus saith the LORD God of the Hebrews, Let my people go, that they may serve me.

14 For I will at this time send all my plagues upon thine heart, and upon thy servants, and upon thy people; ^mthat thou mayest know that *there is* none like me in all the earth.

15 For now I will ⁿstretch out my hand, that I may smite thee and thy people with pestilence; and thou shalt be cut off from the earth.

16 And in very deed for ^othis cause have I ^lraised thee up, for to shew in thee my power; and that my name may be declared throughout all the earth.

17 As yet exaltest thou thyself against my people, that thou wilt not let them go?

18 Behold, to morrow about this time I will cause it to rain a very grievous hail, such as hath not been in Egypt since the foundation thereof even until now.

19 Send therefore now, *and* gather thy cattle, and all that thou hast in the field; *for upon* every man and beast which shall be found in the field, and shall not be brought home, the hail shall come down upon them, and they shall die.

20 He that feared the word of the LORD among the servants of Pharaoh made his servants and his cattle flee into the houses:

21 And he that ^lregarded not the word of the LORD left his servants and his cattle in the field.

22 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Stretch forth thine hand toward heaven, that there may be ^phail in all the land of Egypt, upon man, and upon beast, and upon every herb of the field, throughout the land of Egypt.

23 And Moses stretched forth his rod toward heaven: and ^qthe LORD sent thunder and hail, and the fire

ran along upon the ground; and the LORD rained hail upon the land of Egypt.

24 So there was hail, and fire mingled with the hail, very grievous, such as there was none like it in all the land of Egypt since it became a nation.

25 And the hail smote throughout all the land of Egypt all that *was* in the field, both man and beast; and the hail ^rsmote every herb of the field, and brake every tree of the field.

26 ^sOnly in the land of Goshen, where the children of Israel *were*, was there no hail.

27 ¶ And Pharaoh sent, and called for Moses and Aaron, and said unto them, ^tI have sinned this time: *the LORD is* righteous, and I and my people *are* wicked.

28 ^xEntreat the LORD (for *it is* enough) that there be no *more* ^ymighty thunderings and hail; and I will let you go, and ye shall stay no longer.

29 And Moses said unto him, As soon as I am gone out of the city, I will ^zspread abroad my hands unto the LORD; *and* the thunder shall cease, neither shall there be any more hail; that thou mayest know how that the ^zearth *is* the LORD'S.

30 But as for thee and thy servants, ^aI know that ye will not yet fear the LORD God.

31 And the flax and the barley was smitten: ^bfor the barley *was* in the ear, and the flax *was* boiled.

32 But the wheat and the rye were not smitten: for they *were* ^cnot grown up.

33 And Moses went out of the city from Pharaoh, and ^cspread abroad his hands unto the LORD: and the thunders and hail ceased, and the rain was not poured upon the earth.

34 And when Pharaoh saw that the rain and the hail and the thunders were ceased, he sinned yet more, and hardened his heart, he and his servants.

35 And ^dthe heart of Pharaoh was hardened, neither would he let the

Before
CHRIST
1491.

r Ps. 105. 33.

s ch. 8. 22 &
9. 4, 6 & 10,
25. & 11. 7.
& 12. 13.
Is. 32. 18, 19.

t ch. 10. 16.

u 2 Chr. 12. 6.
Ps. 129. 4. &
145. 17.
Lam. 1. 13.v ch. 8. 8, 28.
& 10. 17.
Acts 8. 24.w Heb. *voices*
of God,
Ps. 29. 3, 4.x 1 Kings 8.
22. 38.
Ps. 145. 6.
Is. 1. 15.y Ps. 24. 1.
1 Cor. 10.
28, 29.

z Is. 26. 10.

b Ruth 1. 22.
& 2. 23.c Heb. *hidden,*
or,
*dark.*d ver. 29.
ch. 8. 12.

e ch. 4. 21.

Before
CHRIST
1491.

1 God threateneth to send locusts. 7 Pharaoh, moved by his servants, inclineth to let the Israelites go. 12 The plague of the locusts. 16 Pharaoh saith to Moses. 21 The plague of darkness. 24 Pharaoh saith unto Moses, 27 but yet is hardened.

2 And that thou mayest tell in the ears of thy son, and of thy son's son, what things I have wrought in Egypt, and my signs which I have done among them; that ye may know how that I *am* the LORD.

3 And Moses and Aaron came in unto Pharaoh, and said unto him, Thus saith the LORD God of the Hebrews, How long wilt thou refuse to ^dhumble thyself before me? let my people go, that they may serve me.

4 Else, if thou refuse to let my people go, behold, to morrow will I bring the ^elocusts into thy coast:

5 And they shall cover the ^tface of the earth, that one cannot be able to see the earth: and ^tthey shall eat the residue of that which is escaped, which remaineth unto you from the hail, and shall eat every tree which groweth for you out of the field:

6 And they ^sshall fill thy houses, and the houses of all thy servants, and the houses of all the Egyptians; which neither thy fathers, nor thy fathers' fathers have seen, since the day that they were upon the earth unto this day. And he turned himself, and went out from Pharaoh.

7 And Pharaoh's servants said unto him, How long shall this man be ^ba snare unto us? let the men go, that they may serve the LORD their God: knowest thou not yet that Egypt is destroyed?

8 And Moses and Aaron were brought again unto Pharaoh: and he said unto them, Go, serve the LORD your God: *but* [†]who are they that shall go?

¹ ch. 5. 1.

10 And he said unto them, Let the LORD be so with you, as I will let you go, and your little ones: *look to it*; for evil *is* before you.

11 Not so: go now ye *that are* men, and serve the LORD; for that ye did desire. And they were driven out from Pharaoh's presence.

^k ch. 7.19.

12 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, ^kStretch out thine hand over the land of Egypt for the locusts, that they may come up upon the land of Egypt, and ^leat every herb of the land, *even* all that the hail hath left.

1 ver. 4, 5.

13 And Moses stretched forth his rod over the land of Egypt, and the LORD brought an east wind upon the land all that day, and all *that* night; *and* when it was morning, the east wind brought the locusts.

14 And ^mthe locusts went up over all the land of Egypt, and rested in all the coasts of Egypt: very grievous *were they*; ⁿbefore them there were no such locusts as they, neither after them shall be such.

^m Ps. 78. 46.
& 105. 34.

^a Joel 2, 2.

15 For they ^ocovered the face of the whole earth, so that the land was darkened; and they ^pdid eat every herb of the land, and all the fruit of the trees which the hail had left: and there remained not any green thing in the trees, or in the herbs of the field, through all the land of Egypt.

° ver. 5.

P Ps. 105. 35.

16 ¶ Then Pharaoh ^tcalled for Moses and Aaron in haste; and he said, ^qI have sinned against the LORD your God, and against you.

† Heb. *hastened to cull.*

^a ch. 9, 27.

17 Now therefore forgive, I pray thee, my sin only this once, and entreat the LORD your God, that he may take away from me this death only.

rch. 9. 28.
1 Kings 13.
6.

18 And he ^vwent out from Pharaoh, and entreated the LORD.
19 And the LORD turned a mighty strong west wind, which

^a ch. 8, 30.

Before
CHRIST
1491.† Heb. fastened.
Joel 2. 29.v ch. 4. 21. &
11. 10.

* ch. 9. 22.

† Heb. that
one may
feel dark-
ness.

v Ps. 105. 28.

* ch. 8. 22.

* ver. 8.

b ver. 10.

† Heb. into
our hands.c ver. 20.
ch. 4. 21. &
14. 4. 8.

† Heb. 11. 27.

took away the locusts, and [†]cast them [†]into the Red sea; there remained not one locust in all the coasts of Egypt.

20 But the LORD ^vhardened Pharaoh's heart, so that he would not let the children of Israel go.

21 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, ^{*}Stretch out thine hand toward heaven, that there may be darkness over the land of Egypt, [†]even darkness *which* may be felt.

22 And Moses stretched forth his hand toward heaven; and there was a ^vthick darkness in all the land of Egypt three days:

23 They saw not one another, neither rose any from his place for three days: ²but all the children of Israel had light in their dwellings.

24 ¶ And Pharaoh called unto Moses, and ^{*}said, Go ye, serve the LORD; only let your flocks and your herds be stayed: let your ^blittle ones also go with you.

25 And Moses said, Thou must give [†]us also sacrifices and burnt offerings, that we may sacrifice unto the LORD our God.

26 Our cattle also shall go with us; there shall not a hoof be left behind; for thereof must we take to serve the LORD our God; and we know not with what we must serve the LORD, until we come thither.

27 ¶ But the LORD ^chardened Pharaoh's heart, and he would not let them go.

28 And Pharaoh said unto him, Get thee from me, take heed to thyself, see my face no more; for in *that* day thou seest my face thou shalt die.

29 And Moses said, Thou hast spoken well, [†]I will see thy face again no more.

CHAPTER XI.

1 God's message to the Israelites to borrow jewels of their neighbours. 4 Moses threateneth Pharaoh with the death of the firstborn.

AND the LORD said unto Moses, ^AYet will I bring one plague more upon Pharaoh, and upon Egypt; afterwards he will let you

go hence: ^awhen he shall let *you* go, he shall surely thrust you out hence altogether.

2 Speak now in the ears of the people, and let every man borrow of his neighbour, and every woman of her neighbour, ^bjewels of silver, and jewels of gold.

3 ^cAnd the LORD gave the people favour in the sight of the Egyptians. Moreover, the man ^dMoses was very great in the land of Egypt, in the sight of Pharaoh's servants, and in the sight of the people.

4 And Moses said, Thus saith the LORD, ^eAbout midnight will I go out into the midst of Egypt:

5 And ^fall the firstborn in the land of Egypt shall die, from the firstborn of Pharaoh that sitteth upon his throne, even unto the firstborn of the maidservant that is behind the mill; and all the firstborn of beasts.

6 ^gAnd there shall be a great cry throughout all the land of Egypt, such as there was none like it, nor shall be like it any more.

7 ^hBut against any of the children of Israel ⁱshall not a dog move his tongue, against man or beast: that ye may know how that the LORD doth put a difference between the Egyptians and Israel.

8 And ^kall these thy servants shall come down unto me, and bow down themselves unto me, saying, Get thee out, and all the people [†]that follow thee: and after that I will go out. And he went out from Pharaoh in [†]a great anger.

9 And the LORD said unto Moses, [†]Pharaoh shall not hearken unto you; that ^mmy wonders may be multiplied in the land of Egypt.

10 And Moses and Aaron did all these wonders before Pharaoh: ⁿand the LORD hardened Pharaoh's heart, so that he would not let the children of Israel go out of his land.

CHAPTER XII.

1 The beginning of the year is changed. 3 The passover is instituted. 11 The rite of the passover. 15 Unleavened bread. 29 The firstborn are slain. 31 The Israelites are driven out of the land. 37 They come to Succoth. 43 The ordinance of the passover.

Before
CHRIST
1491.

* ch. 12. 33, 39.

b ch. 3. 22. &
12. 33.c ch. 3. 21. &
12. 30.
Ps. 106. 46.d 2 Sam. 7. 9.
Ezra. 9. 4.e ch. 12. 12, 33,
39.
Amos 5. 17.f ch. 12. 12, 29.
Amos 4. 10.g ch. 12. 30.
Amos 5. 17.

h ch. 8. 22.

i Josh. 10. 21.

k ch. 12. 33.

† Heb. that is
at thy feet.
So Judg. 4.
10. 8. & 5.
1 Kings 20.
10.
2 Kings 3. 9.
† Heb. heat
of anger.
1 ch. 3. 19. &
7. 4. & 10. 1.
m ch. 7. 3.n ch. 10. 20, 27.
Rom. 2. 5. &
9. 22.

Before
CHRIST
1491.Before
CHRIST
1491.² ch. 13. 4.
Deut. 16. 1.¹ Or, *kid*.^b Lev. 22. 19,
20, 21.
^c Mid. 1. 8, 14.
Heb. 9. 14.
^d 1 Pet. 1. 19.
^e Heb. *son*
of a year.
Lev. 23. 12.^f Lev. 23. 5.
Num. 9. 3.
^g 28. 16.
Deut. 16. 1, 6.
^h Heb. *be-
tween the
two even-
ings*.
ch. 16. 12.ⁱ ch. 34. 25.
Num. 9. 11.
Deut. 16. 3.
^j 1 Cor. 5. 8.^k Deut. 16. 7.^l ch. 23. 18. &
34. 25.^m Deut. 16. 5.ⁿ ch. 11. 4, 5.
Amos 5. 17.^o Num. 33. 4.
^p Or, *princes*,
ch. 21. 6. &
22. 28.
^q Ps. 82. 1, 6.
^r John 10. 34,
35.
^s 1 ch. 6. 2.^t Heb. *for a
destruction*.^u ch. 13. 9.^v Lev. 23. 14, 5.
^w 2 Kings 23.
21.^x ver. 24. 43.
ch. 13. 10.
^y ch. 13. 6, 7.
^z 28. 15. &
34. 18, 29.
Lev. 23. 5, 6.
Num. 28. 17.
Deut. 16. 5.
^{aa} 1 Cor. 5. 7.^{ab} Gen. 17. 14.
Num. 9. 13.^{ac} Lev. 23. 7, 8.
Num. 23. 18,
25.^{ad} Heb. *soul*.^{ae} ch. 13. 3.^{af} Lev. 23. 5.
Num. 28. 18.^{ag} Ex. 23. 15.
& 34. 18.
Deut. 16. 3.
^{ah} 1 Cor. 5. 7, 8.^{ai} Num. 9. 13.^{aj} ver. 3.
Num. 9. 4.
Josh. 5. 10.
^{ak} 2 Kin. 23. 21.
Ezra 6. 20.
Matt. 26. 18,
19.
Mark 14.
12-16.
Luke 22. 7,
30.
^{al} Or, *kid*.
^{am} Heb. 11. 28.
^{an} ver. 7.

AND the LORD spake unto Mo-
ses and Aaron in the land of
Egypt, saying,

2 ^a This month *shall be* unto you
the beginning of months: it *shall*
be the first month of the year to
you.

3 ¶ Speak ye unto all the congre-
gation of Israel, saying, In the
tenth *day* of this month they shall
take to them every man a ^b lamb,
according to the house of *their* fa-
thers, a lamb for a house:

4 And if the household be too lit-
tle for the lamb, let him and his
neighbour next unto his house take
it according to the number of the
souls; every man according to his
eating shall make your count for
the lamb.

5 Your lamb shall be ^b without
blemish, a male ^c of the first year:
ye shall take *it* out from the sheep,
or from the goats:

6 And ye shall keep it up until the
^d fourteenth day of the same month:
and the whole assembly of the con-
gregation of Israel shall kill it ^e in
the evening.

7 And they shall take of the blood,
and strike *it* on the two side posts
and on the upper door post of the
houses, wherein they shall eat it.

8 And they shall eat the flesh in
that night, roast with fire, and ^f unlea-
vened bread; *and* with bitter
herbs they shall eat it.

9 Eat not of it raw, nor sodden
at all with water, but ^g roast *with*
fire; his head with his legs, and
with the purtenance thereof.

10 ^h And ye shall let nothing of it
remain until the morning; and that
which remaineth of it until the
morning ye shall burn with fire.

11 ¶ And thus shall ye eat it;
with your loins girded, your shoes
on your feet, and your staff in your
hand; and ye shall eat it in haste:
ⁱ *it is* the LORD's passover.

12 For I ^j will pass through the
land of Egypt this night, and will
smite all the firstborn in the land
of Egypt, both man and beast; and
^k against all the ^l gods of Egypt I
will execute judgment: ^k *I am* the
LORD.

13 And the blood shall be to you
for a token upon the houses where
ye *are*: and when I see the blood,
I will pass over you, and the plague
shall not be upon you ^m to destroy
you, when I smite the land of
Egypt.

14 And this day shall be unto you
ⁿ for a memorial; and ye shall keep
ⁿ it a ^m feast to the LORD throughout
your generations: ye shall keep it
a feast ⁿ by an ordinance for ever.

15 ^o Seven days shall ye eat un-
leavened bread; even the first day
ye shall put away leaven out of
your houses: for whosoever eateth
leavened bread from the first day
until the seventh day, ^p that soul
shall be cut off from Israel.

16 And in the first day *there shall*
be ^q a holy convocation, and in the
seventh day there shall be a holy
convocation to you; no manner of
work shall be done in them, save
that which every ^r man must eat,
that only may be done of you.

17 And ye shall observe *the feast*
of unleavened bread; for ^r in this
selfsame day have I brought your
armies out of the land of Egypt:
therefore shall ye observe this day
in your generations by an ordi-
nance for ever.

18 ¶ ^s In the first *month*, on the
fourteenth day of the month at
even, ye shall eat unleavened
bread, until the one and twentieth
day of the month at even.

19 ^t Seven days shall there be no
leaven found in your houses: for
whosoever eateth that which is
leavened, ^u even that soul shall be
cut off from the congregation of
Israel, whether he be a stranger,
or born in the land.

20 Ye shall eat nothing leavened;
in all your habitations shall ye eat
unleavened bread.

21 ¶ Then Moses called for all
the elders of Israel, and said unto
them, ^v Draw out and take you a
^w lamb according to your families,
and kill the passover.

22 ^y And ye shall take a bunch of
hyssop, and dip *it* in the blood
that *is* in the basin, and ^z strike
the lintel and the two side posts

Before
CHRIST
1491.

* ver. 12, 13.

^b Ez. 9, 6.
Rev. 7, 3. &
9, 4.
^c 2 Sam. 24, 16.
1 Cor. 10, 10.
Heb. 11, 28.

^d ch. 3, 8, 17.

^e ch. 13, 8, 14.
Deut. 32, 7.
Josh. 4, 6.
Ps. 78, 6.

^f ver. 11.

^g ch. 4, 31.

^h Heb. 11, 28.

ⁱ ch. 11, 4.

^k Num. 8, 17.
& 23, 4.
Ps. 78, 7, 1.
& 105, 36. &
135, 8. & 136,
10.

^l ch. 4, 23. &
11, 6.

^m Heb. house
of the pit.

ⁿ ch. 11, 6.
Prov. 21, 12.
Amos 5, 17.
James 2, 13.

^o ch. 11, 1.
Ps. 105, 38.

^p ch. 10, 9.

^q ch. 10, 26.

with the blood that is in the basin; and none of you shall go out at the door of his house until the morning.

23 ^aFor the LORD will pass through to smite the Egyptians; and when he seeth the blood upon the lintel, and on the two side posts, the LORD will pass over the door, and ^bwill not suffer ^cthe destroyer to come in unto your houses to smite you.

24 And ye shall observe this thing for an ordinance to thee and to thy sons for ever.

25 And it shall come to pass, when ye be come to the land which the LORD will give you, ^daccording as he hath promised, that ye shall keep this service.

26 ^eAnd it shall come to pass, when your children shall say unto you, What mean ye by this service?

27 That ye shall say, ^fIt is the sacrifice of the LORD's passover, who passed over the houses of the children of Israel in Egypt, when he smote the Egyptians, and delivered our houses. And the people ^gbowed the head and worshipped.

28 And the children of Israel went away, and ^hdid as the LORD had commanded Moses and Aaron, so did they.

29 ⁱAnd it came to pass, that at midnight ^kthe LORD smote all the firstborn in the land of Egypt, ^lfrom the firstborn of Pharaoh that sat on his throne unto the firstborn of the captive that *was* in the ^mdungeon; and all the firstborn of cattle.

30 And Pharaoh rose up in the night, he, and all his servants, and all the Egyptians; and there was a ⁿgreat cry in Egypt: for *there was* not a house where *there was* not one dead.

31 ^oAnd ^phe called for Moses and Aaron by night, and said, Rise up, and get you forth from among my people, ^qboth ye and the children of Israel; and go, serve the LORD, as ye have said.

32 ^rAlso take your flocks and

your herds, as ye have said, and be gone; and ^sbless me also.

33 ^tAnd the Egyptians were urgent upon the people, that they might send them out of the land in haste; for they said, ^uWe be all dead men.

34 And the people took their dough before it was leavened, their ^vkneadingtroughs being bound up in their clothes upon their shoulders.

35 And the children of Israel did according to the word of Moses; and they borrowed of the Egyptians ^wjewels of silver, and jewels of gold, and raiment:

36 ^xAnd the LORD gave the people favour in the sight of the Egyptians, so that they lent unto them *such things as they required*: and ^ythey spoiled the Egyptians.

37 ^z¶ And ^{aa}the children of Israel journeyed from ^{ab}Rameses to Succoth, about ^{ac}six hundred thousand on foot *that were* men, besides children.

38 And ^{ad}a mixed multitude went up also with them; and flocks, and herds, *even* very much cattle.

39 And they baked unleavened cakes of the dough which they brought forth out of Egypt, for it was not leavened; because ^{ae}they were thrust out of Egypt, and could not tarry, neither had they prepared for themselves any victuals.

40 ^{af}¶ Now the sojourning of the children of Israel, who dwelt in Egypt, *was* ^{ag}four hundred and thirty years.

41 And it came to pass at the end of the four hundred and thirty years, even the selfsame day it came to pass, that all ^{ah}the hosts of the LORD went out from the land of Egypt.

42 It is ^{ai}a night to be much observed unto the LORD for bringing them out from the land of Egypt: this is that night of the LORD to be observed of all the children of Israel in their generations.

43 ^{aj}¶ And the LORD said unto Moses and Aaron, This is ^{ak}the ordinance of the passover: There shall no stranger eat thereof:

Before
CHRIST
1491.

^a Gen. 27, 24.
^b ch. 11, 8.
Ps. 105, 38.

^c Gen. 20, 3.

^d Or, dough,
ch. 8, 3.

^e ch. 3, 22. &
11, 2.

^f ch. 3, 21. &
11, 3.

^g Gen. 15, 14.
ch. 3, 22.
Ps. 105, 37.
^h Num. 33, 3,
5.

ⁱ Gen. 47, 11.
^j Gen. 12, 2.
& 46, 3.
ch. 38, 25.
Num. 1, 46.
& 11, 21.

^k Heb.
a great
mixture,
Num. 11, 4.

^l ch. 6, 1. &
11, 1.
ver. 33.

^m Gen. 15, 13.
Acts 7, 6.
Gal. 3, 17.

ⁿ ch. 7, 4.
ver. 61.

^o Heb. of ob-
servations.
See Deut.
16, 6.

^p Num. 9, 14.

Before
CHRIST
1491.F Gen. 17. 12,
13.

b Lev. 22. 10.

i Num. 9. 12,
John 19. 33,
36.k ver. 6.
Num. 9. 13.
† Heb. *do it*.

i Num. 9. 14.

m Num. 9. 14.
& 15. 15, 16.
Gal. 3. 28.

n ver. 41.

o ch. 6. 26.

44 But every man's servant that is bought for money, when thou hast ^ecircumcised him, then shall he eat thereof.

45 ^hA foreigner and a hired servant shall not eat thereof.

46 In one house shall it be eaten; thou shalt not carry forth aught of the flesh abroad out of the house; ⁱneither shall ye break a bone thereof.

47 ^kAll the congregation of Israel shall ^lkeep it.

48 And ^lwhen a stranger shall sojourn with thee, and will keep the passover to the LORD, let all his males be circumcised, and then let him come near and keep it; ^mand he shall be as one that is born in the land: for no uncircumcised person shall eat thereof.

49 ^mOne law shall be to him that is homeborn, and unto the stranger that sojourneth among you.

50 Thus did all the children of Israel; as the LORD commanded Moses and Aaron, so did they.

51 ⁿAnd it came to pass the self-same day, *that* the LORD did bring the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt ^oby their armies.

CHAPTER XIII.

1 *The firstborn are sanctified to God. 3 The memorial of the passover is commanded. 11 The firstlings of beasts are set apart. 17 The Israelites go out of Egypt, and carry Joseph's bones with them. 20 They come to Etham. 21 God guideth them by a pillar of a cloud, and a pillar of fire.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 ^aSanctify unto me all the first-born, whatsoever openeth the womb among the children of Israel, *both* of man and of beast: it is mine.

3 ¶ And Moses said unto the people, ^bRemember this day, in which ye came out from Egypt, out of the house of ^bbondage; for ^cby strength of hand the LORD brought you out from this *place*: ^dthere shall no leavened bread be eaten.

4 ^eThis day came ye out in the month Abib.

5 ¶ And it shall be when the LORD shall ^fbring thee into the land of the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites, which

he ^gsware unto thy fathers to give thee, a land flowing with milk and honey, ^hthat thou shalt keep this service in this month.

6 ⁱSeven days thou shalt eat unleavened bread, and in the seventh day *shall be* a feast to the LORD.

7 Unleavened bread shall be eaten seven days; and there shall ^kno leavened bread be seen with thee, neither shall there be leaven seen with thee in all thy quarters.

8 ¶ And thou shalt ^lshew thy son in that day, saying, *This is done* because of that *which* the LORD did unto me when I came forth out of Egypt.

9 And it shall be for ^ma sign unto thee upon thine hand, and for a memorial between thine eyes, that the LORD's law may be in thy mouth: for with a strong hand hath the LORD brought thee out of Egypt.

10 ⁿThou shalt therefore keep this ordinance in his season from year to year.

11 ¶ And it shall be when the LORD shall bring thee into the land of the Canaanites, as he sware unto thee and to thy fathers, and shall give it thee,

12 ^oThat thou shalt ^pset apart unto the LORD all that openeth the matrix, and every firstling that cometh of a beast which thou hast; the male *shall be* the LORD's.

13 And ^qevery firstling of an ass thou shalt redeem with a ^rlamb; and if thou wilt not redeem it, then thou shalt break his neck: and all the firstborn of man among thy children ^sthalt thou redeem.

14 ¶ And it shall be when thy son asketh thee ^tin time to come, saying, *What is this?* that thou shalt say unto him, ^uBy strength of hand the LORD brought us out from Egypt, from the house of bondage:

15 And it came to pass, when Pharaoh would hardly let us go, that ^vthe LORD slew all the first-born in the land of Egypt, both the firstborn of man, and the first-born of beast: therefore I sacrifice to the LORD all that openeth the

Before
CHRIST
1491.s ch. 6. 8.
h ch. 12. 25, 26.

i ch. 12. 15, 16.

k ch. 12. 19.

l ver. 14.
ch. 12. 26.m See ver. 16.
ch. 12. 14.
Num. 15. 23.
Deut. 6. 8.
& 11. 18.
Prov. 1. 9.
Is. 49. 16.
Jer. 22. 24.
Matt. 23. 5.

n ch. 12. 14, 24.

o ver. 2.
ch. 22. 29, &
34. 10.
Lev. 27. 26.
Num. 8. 17.
& 18. 15.
Deut. 15. 19.
1. z. 44. 30.p ch. 34. 20.
Num. 18. 15, 16.
q Or, kid.r Num. 3. 46.
47. & 18. 15,
16.s ch. 12. 26.
Deut. 6. 20.
Josh. 4. 4,
21.t Heb.
to morrow.
u ver. 3.

v ch. 12. 29.

Before
CHRIST
1491.

* ver. 9.

matrix, being males; but all the firstborn of my children I redeem.

16 And it shall be for ^aa token upon thine hand, and for frontlets between thine eyes: for by strength of hand the LORD brought us forth out of Egypt.

17 ¶ And it came to pass, when Pharaoh had let the people go, that God led them not *through* the way of the land of the Philistines, although that *was* near; for God said, Lest peradventure the people ^xrepent when they see war, and ^ythey return to Egypt:

18 But God ^zled the people about, *through* the way of the wilderness of the Red sea: and the children of Israel went up ^hharnessed out of the land of Egypt.

19 And Moses took the bones of Joseph with him: for he had straitly sworn the children of Israel, saying, ^aa God will surely visit you; and ye shall carry up my bones away hence with you.

20 ¶ And ^bthey took their journey from Succoth, and encamped in Etham, in the edge of the wilderness.

21 And ^cthe LORD went before them by day in a pillar of a cloud, to lead them the way; and by night in a pillar of fire, to give them light; to go by day and night.

22 He took not away the pillar of the cloud by day, nor the pillar of fire by night, *from* before the people.

CHAPTER XIV.

1 God instructeth the Israelites in their journey. 5 Pharaoh pursueth after them. 10 The Israelites murmur. 13 Moses comforteth them. 15 God instructeth Moses. 19 The cloud removeth behind the camp. 21 The Israelites pass through the Red sea, ²⁵ which drowneth the Egyptians.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, ^aa that they turn and encamp before ^bPi-hahiroth, between ^cMigdol and the sea, over against Baal-zephon: before it shall ye encamp by the sea.

3 For Pharaoh will say of the children of Israel, ^dThey are entangled in the land, the wilderness hath shut them in.

4 And ^eI will harden Pharaoh's heart, that he shall follow after them; and I ^fwill be honoured upon Pharaoh, and upon all his host; ^gthat the Egyptians may know that I *am* the LORD. And they did so.

5 ¶ And it was told the king of Egypt that the people fled: and ^hthe heart of Pharaoh and of his servants was turned against the people, and they said, Why have we done this, that we have let Israel go from serving us?

6 And he made ready his chariot, and took his people with him:

7 And he took ⁱsix hundred chosen chariots, and all the chariots ^jof Egypt, and captains over every one of them.

8 And the LORD ^khardened the heart of Pharaoh king of Egypt, and he pursued after the children of Israel: and ^lthe children of Israel went out with a high hand.

9 But the ^mEgyptians pursued after them, all the horses *and* chariots of Pharaoh, and his horsemen, and his army, and overtook them encamping by the sea, beside Pi-hahiroth, before Baal-zephon.

10 ¶ And when Pharaoh drew nigh, the children of Israel lifted up their eyes, and, behold, the Egyptians marched after them; and they were sore afraid: and the children of Israel ⁿcried out unto the LORD.

11 ^oAnd they said unto Moses, Because *there were* no graves in Egypt, hast thou taken us away to die in the wilderness? wherefore hast thou dealt thus with us, to carry us forth out of Egypt?

12 ^pIs not this the word that we did tell thee in Egypt, saying, Let us alone, that we may serve the Egyptians? For *it had been* better for us to serve the Egyptians, than that we should die in the wilderness.

13 ¶ And Moses said unto the people, ^qFear ye not, stand still, and see the salvation of the LORD, which he will shew to you to day: ^rfor the Egyptians whom ye have seen to day, ye shall see them again no more for ever.

Before
CHRIST
1491.

^e ch. 4. 21. & 7. 3.
^f ch. 9. 16.
^g ver. 17, 18.
^h Rom. 9. 17, 22, 23.
ⁱ ch. 7. 5.

h Ps. 105. 25.

i ch. 15. 4.

k ver. 4.

l ch. 6. 1. & 13. 9.
Num. 33. 3.

m ch. 15. 9.
Josh. 24. 6.

n Josh. 24. 7.
Neh. 9. 9.
Ps. 34. 17. & 107. 6.
o Ps. 106. 7, 8.

p ch. 5. 21. & 6. 3.

q 2 Chr. 20. 15, 17.
Is. 41. 10, 13, 14.

r Or, for whereas ye have seen the Egyptians to day, &c.

* ch. 14. 11, 12.
Num. 14. 1-4.

* Deut. 17. 16.
ch. 14. 2.
Num. 33. 6, &c.

† Or, by five in a rank.

* Gen. 50. 25.
Josh. 24. 32.
Acts 7. 16.

* Num. 33. 6.

* ch. 14. 10, 24. & 40. 38.
Num. 9. 15. & 10. 34. & 14. 14.
Deut. 1. 33.
Neh. 9. 12, 19.
Ps. 78. 14. & 99. 7. & 105. 39.
Is. 4. 5.
1 Cor. 10. 1.

* ch. 13. 18.

* Num. 33. 7.
Jer. 44. 1.

* Ps. 76. 11.

Before
CHRIST
1491.

^r ver. 25.
^r Deut. 1. 30.
& 3. 22. &
20. 4.
Josh. 10. 14.
42. & 23. 3.
² Chr. 29. 29.
Neh. 4. 20.
Is. 31. 4.
³ Is. 30. 15.
⁴ ver. 21. 26.
ch. 7. 19.

⁵ ver. 9.
ch. 7. 3.

⁶ ver. 4.

⁷ ver. 4.

⁸ ch. 13. 21. &
23. 29. & 32.
Num. 20. 16.
Is. 63. 9.

⁹ See Is. 8. 14.
² Cor. 4. 3.

¹⁰ ver. 16.

¹¹ Ps. 66. 6.

¹² ch. 15. 8.
Josh. 3. 16.
& 4. 23.
Neh. 9. 11.
Ps. 74. 13. &
105. 9. & 114.
3.

¹³ Is. 63. 12.
¹⁴ ver. 20.
ch. 15. 19.
Num. 33. 4.
Ps. 66. 6. &
78. 13.
Is. 63. 15.
¹⁵ 1 Cor. 10. 1.
Heb. 11. 29.
¹⁶ Hab. 3. 10.

¹⁷ See Ps. 77.
17. &c.

14 The LORD shall fight for you, and ye shall ¹hold your peace.

15 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Wherefore criest thou unto me? speak unto the children of Israel, that they go forward:

16 But ¹lift thou up thy rod, and stretch out thine hand over the sea, and divide it: and the children of Israel shall go on dry ground through the midst of the sea.

17 And I, behold, I will ²harden the hearts of the Egyptians, and they shall follow them: and I will ³get me honour upon Pharaoh, and upon all his host, upon his chariots, and upon his horsemen.

18 And the Egyptians ⁴shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I have gotten me honour upon Pharaoh, upon his chariots, and upon his horsemen.

19 ¶ And the Angel of God, ⁵which went before the camp of Israel, removed and went behind them; and the pillar of the cloud went from before their face, and stood behind them:

20 And it came between the camp of the Egyptians and the camp of Israel; and ⁶it was a cloud and darkness to them, but it gave light by night to these: so that the one came not near the other all the night.

21 And Moses ⁷stretched out his hand over the sea; and the LORD caused the sea to go back by a strong east wind all that night, and ⁸made the sea dry land, and the waters were ⁹divided.

22 And ¹⁰the children of Israel went into the midst of the sea upon the dry ground: and the waters were ¹¹a wall unto them on their right hand, and on their left.

23 ¶ And the Egyptians pursued, and went in after them to the midst of the sea, *even* all Pharaoh's horses, his chariots, and his horsemen.

24 And it came to pass, that in the morning watch ¹²the LORD looked unto the host of the Egyptians through the pillar of fire and

of the cloud, and troubled the host of the Egyptians,

25 And took off their chariot wheels, ¹³that they drave them heavily: so that the Egyptians said, Let us flee from the face of Israel; for the LORD ¹⁴fighteth for them against the Egyptians.

26 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, ¹⁵Stretch out thine hand over the sea, that the waters may come again upon the Egyptians, upon their chariots, and upon their horsemen.

27 And Moses stretched forth his hand over the sea, and the sea ¹⁶returned to his strength when the morning appeared; and the Egyptians fled against it; and the LORD ¹⁷overthrew the Egyptians in the midst of the sea.

28 And ¹⁸the waters returned, and ¹⁹covered the chariots, and the horsemen, *and* all the host of Pharaoh that came into the sea after them; there remained not so much as one of them.

29 But ²⁰the children of Israel walked upon dry land in the midst of the sea; and the waters were a wall unto them on their right hand, and on their left.

30 Thus the LORD ²¹saved Israel that day out of the hand of the Egyptians; and Israel ²²saw the Egyptians dead upon the sea shore.

31 And Israel saw that great ²³work which the LORD did upon the Egyptians: and the people feared the LORD, and ²⁴believed the LORD, and his servant Moses.

CHAPTER XV.

1 Moses' song. 22 The people want water. 23 The waters at Marah are bitter. 25 A tree sweeteneth them. 27 At Elim are twelve wells, and seventy palm trees.

THEN sang ²⁵Moses and the children of Israel this song unto the LORD, and spake, saying, I will ²⁶sing unto the LORD, for he hath triumphed gloriously: the horse and his rider hath he thrown into the sea.

2 The LORD is my strength and ²⁷song, and he is become my salvation: he is my God, and I will

Before
CHRIST
1491.

|| Or, and made them to go tearfully.

¹⁸ ver. 14.

¹⁹ ver. 16.

²⁰ Josh. 4. 18.

²¹ ch. 15. 1. 7.

²² Heb. shook off.

²³ Neh. 9. 11. Ps. 78. 25.

²⁴ Hab. 3. 8. 13.

²⁵ Ps. 106. 11.

²⁶ ver. 22. Ps. 77. 20. & 78. 52. 53.

²⁷ Ps. 106. 8. 10.

²⁸ Ps. 58. 10. & 59. 10.

²⁹ Heb. Aand.

³⁰ ch. 4. 31. & 19. 9. Ps. 106. 12. John 2. 11. & 11. 45.

³¹ Judg. 5. 1. 2 Sam. 22. 1. Ps. 106. 12.

³² ver. 21.

³³ Deut. 10. 21. Ps. 18. 2. & 22. 3. & 59. 17. & 62. 6. & 109. 1. & 118. 14. & 149. 7. Is. 12. 2. Hab. 3. 18. 19.

Before
CHRIST
1491.

d Gen. 28. 21,
22.
e Sam. 7. 5.
f Ps. 132. 5.
g ch. 3. 15, 16.
h Sam. 22.
i Jer. 31. 11.
j Ps. 90. 5. &
118. 26.
k Is. 25. 1.
l Ps. 24. 8.
m Rev. 19. 11.
n ch. 3. 5.
o Ps. 83. 18.
p ch. 14. 28.
q ch. 14. 7.
r ch. 14. 28.
s Neh. 9. 11.
t Ps. 139. 15,
16.

* Deut. 33. 25.

f Ps. 53. 15.
g Is. 53. 24. &
47. 14.
h ch. 14. 21.
i Sam. 22. 16.
j Job. 4. 9.
k Ps. 68. 28.
l Ps. 78. 13.
m Hab. 3. 10.

* Judg. 5. 30.

* Gen. 49. 25.
Is. 55. 12.
Luke 11. 22.

|| Or,
rejoicest.
* ch. 14. 21.
Ps. 147. 15.
* ver. 5.
ch. 14. 28.

* 2 Sam. 7. 22.
1 Kings 8. 27.
Ps. 71. 19. &
86. 8. & 89.
5. 8.
Jc. 10. 6. &
49. 10.

|| Or, mighty
one? *
Is. 6. 3.
Ps. 77. 14.
* ver. 6.

d Ps. 77. 15.
29. & 78. 32.
e Is. 40. 1.
f Jer. 2. 5.
g Ps. 68. 12, 13.
h Jer. 2. 6.

(Num. 14. 14.
Deut. 2. 25.
Josh. 23. 49.
* Gen. 6.

* Gen. 36. 40.
|| Deut. 2. 4.
* Num. 22. 3.
|| Josh. 3. 7.

|| Josh. 3. 1.

* Deut. 2. 35.
11. 25.
Josh. 2. 9.

prepare him ^da habitation; my ^efather's God, and I ^fwill exalt him.

3 The LORD is a man of ^gwar: the LORD is his ^hname.

4 ⁱPharaoh's chariots and his host hath he cast into the sea: ^khis chosen captains also are drowned in the Red sea.

5 ^lThe depths have covered them: ^mthey sank into the bottom as a stone.

6 ⁿThy right hand, O LORD, is become glorious in power: thy right hand, O LORD, hath dashed in pieces the enemy.

7 And in the greatness of thine ^oexcellency thou hast overthrown them that rose up against thee: thou sentest forth thy wrath, ^pwhich consumed them ^qas stubble.

8 And ^rwith the blast of thy nostrils the waters were gathered together, ^sthe floods stood upright as a heap, and the depths were congealed in the heart of the sea.

9 The enemy said, I will pursue, I will overtake, I will ^tdivide the spoil; my lust shall be satisfied upon them; I will draw my sword, my hand shall ^udestroy them.

10 Thou didst ^vblow with thy wind, ^wthe sea covered them: they sank as lead in the mighty waters.

11 ^xWho is like unto thee, O LORD, among the ^ygods? who is like thee, ^zglorious in holiness, fearful in praises, ^adoing wonders?

12 Thou stretchedst out ^bthy right hand, the earth swallowed them.

13 Thou in thy mercy hast ^cled forth the people ^dwhich thou hast redeemed: thou hast guided them in thy strength unto ^ethy holy habitation.

14 ^fThe people shall hear, and be afraid: ^gsorrow shall take hold on the inhabitants of Palestina.

15 ^hThen ⁱthe dukes of Edom shall be amazed; ^kthe mighty men of Moab, trembling shall take hold upon them; ^lall the inhabitants of Canaan shall melt away.

16 ^mFear and dread shall fall upon them; by the greatness of thine arm they shall be as still

ⁿas a stone; till thy people pass over, O LORD, till the people pass over, ^owhich thou hast purchased.

17 Thou shalt bring them in, and ^pplant them in the mountain of thine inheritance, in the place, O LORD, ^qwhich thou hast made for thee to dwell in; in the ^rsanctuary, O LORD, ^swhich thy hands have established.

18 ^tThe LORD shall reign for ever and ever.

19 For the ^uhorse of Pharaoh went in with his chariots and with his horsemen into the sea, and ^vthe LORD brought again the waters of the sea upon them; but the children of Israel went on dry land in the midst of the sea.

20 ¶ And Miriam ^wthe prophetess, ^xthe sister of Aaron, ^ytook a timbrel in her hand; and all the women went out after her ^zwith timbrels and with dances.

21 And Miriam ^aanswered them, ^bSing ye to the LORD, for he hath triumphed gloriously: the horse and his rider hath he thrown into the sea.

22 So Moses brought Israel from the Red sea, and they went out into the wilderness of ^cShur; and they went three days in the wilderness, and found no water.

23 ¶ And when they came to ^dMarah, they could not drink of the waters of Marah, for they ^ewere bitter: therefore the name of it was called ^fMarah.

24 And the people ^gmurmured against Moses, saying, What shall we drink?

25 And he ^hcried unto the LORD; and the LORD shewed him a tree, ⁱwhich when he had cast into the waters, the waters were made sweet: there he ^jmade for them a statute and an ordinance, and there ^khe proved them,

26 And said, ^lIf thou wilt diligently hearken to the voice of the LORD thy God, and wilt do that which is right in his sight, and wilt give ear to his commandments, and keep all his statutes, I will put none of these ^mdiseases upon thee, which I have brought

Before
CHRIST
1491.

* 1 Sam. 25. 37.
* ch. 19. 5.
Deut. 32. 9.
* Sam. 7. 35.
Ps. 74. 2.
Is. 43. 1, 3.
& 51. 10.
Jer. 31. 11.
Tit. 2. 14.
1 Pet. 2. 9.
2 Pet. 2. 1.
* Ps. 44. 2. & 80. 8.
* Ps. 78. 54.

* Ps. 10. 16. & 23. 10. & 146. 10.
Is. 57. 15.
* ch. 14. 28.
Prov. 21. 31.

* ch. 14. 28, 29.

* Judg. 4. 4.
1 Sam. 10. 5.
* Num. 35. 59.
* 1 Sam. 18. 6.

* Judg. 11. 34. & 21. 21.
2 Sam. 6. 16.
Ps. 68. 11, 25. & 149. 3. & 150. 4.
* 1 Sam. 18. 7.
* ver. 1.

* Gen. 16. 7. & 23. 15.

* Num. 33. 8.

|| That is,
bitterness.
Ruth. 1. 20.
* ch. 16. 2. & 17. 3.

* ch. 14. 10. & 17. 4.
Ps. 50. 15.

* See 2 Kin. 2. 21. & 4. 41.

* See Josh. 24. 25.

* ch. 16. 4.
Deut. 32. 16.
Judg. 2. 22. & 3. 1, 4.
Ps. 65. 19. & 81. 7.
Deut. 7. 12, 15.

* Deut. 28. 27, 51.

Before
CHRIST
1491.

^{ch.} 23. 25.
Ps. 41. 5, 4.
& 105. 3. &
147. 3.

^{Num.} 33. 9.

upon the Egyptians: for I *am* the LORD ¹that healeth thee.

27 ¶ ²And they came to Elim, where were twelve wells of water, and threescore and ten palm trees: and they encamped there by the waters.

CHAPTER XVI.

1 *The Israelites come to Sin. 2 They murmur for want of bread. 4 God promiseth them bread from heaven. 11 Quails are sent, 14 and manna. 16 The ordering of manna. 25 It was not to be found on the sabbath. 32 An omer of it is preserved.*

AND they ³took their journey from Elim, and all the congregation of the children of Israel came unto the wilderness of ^bSin, which is between Elim and Sinai, on the fifteenth day of the second month after their departing out of the land of Egypt.

2 And the whole congregation of the children of Israel ^cmurmured against Moses and Aaron in the wilderness:

3 And the children of Israel said unto them, ^dWould to God we had died by the hand of the LORD in the land of Egypt, ^ewhen we sat by the flesh pots, *and* when we did eat bread to the full; for ye have brought us forth into this wilderness, to kill this whole assembly with hunger.

4 ¶ Then said the LORD unto Moses, Behold, I will rain ^fbread from heaven for you; and the people shall go out and gather ^ga certain rate every day, that I may ^hprove them, whether they will walk in my law, or no.

5 And it shall come to pass, that on the sixth day they shall prepare *that* which they bring in; and ⁱit shall be twice as much as they gather daily.

6 Moses and Aaron said unto all the children of Israel, ^jAt even, then ye shall know that the LORD hath brought you out from the land of Egypt:

7 And in the morning, then ye shall see ^kthe glory of the LORD; for that he heareth your murmurings against the LORD: and ^lwhat are we, that ye murmur against us?

8 And Moses said, *This shall be*, when the LORD shall give you in

the evening flesh to eat, and in the morning bread to the full; for that the LORD heareth your murmurings which ye murmur against him: and what are we? your murmurings are not against us, but ^magainst the LORD.

9 ¶ And Moses spake unto Aaron, Say unto all the congregation of the children of Israel, ⁿCome near before the LORD: for he hath heard your murmurings.

10 And it came to pass, as Aaron spake unto the whole congregation of the children of Israel, that they looked toward the wilderness, and, behold, the glory of the LORD ^oappeared in the cloud.

11 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

12 ^pI have heard the murmurings of the children of Israel: speak unto them, saying, ^qAt even ye shall eat flesh, and ^rin the morning ye shall be filled with bread; and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD your God.

13 And it came to pass, that at even ^sthe quails came up, and covered the camp: and in the morning ^tthe dew lay round about the host.

14 And when the dew that lay was gone up, behold, upon the face of the wilderness *there lay* ^ua small round thing, as small as the hoar frost on the ground.

15 And when the children of Israel saw *it*, they said one to another, ^vIt is manna: for they wist not what it was. And Moses said unto them, ^wThis is the bread which the LORD hath given you to eat.

16 ¶ This is the thing which the LORD hath commanded, Gather of it every man according to his eating, ^xan omer ^yfor every man, according to the number of your ^zpersons; take ye every man for *them* which are in his tents.

17 And the children of Israel did so, and gathered, some more, some less.

18 And when they did mete *it* with an omer, ^{aa}he that gathered much had nothing over, and he

Before
CHRIST
1491.

^{See} 1 Sam. 8. 7.
Luke 10. 16.
Rom. 13. 2.

^{Num.} 16. 16.

^{ver.} 7.
ch. 13. 21.
Num. 16. 19.
1 King. 18. 10,
11.

^{Ps.} 8.

^{ver.} 6.

^{ver.} 7.

^{Num.} 11. 31.
Ps. 78. 27, 28.
& 105. 40.

^{Num.} 11. 9.

^{Num.} 11. 7.
Deut. 8. 3.
Neh. 9. 15.
Ps. 78. 24. &
105. 40.

^{Or, What is this? or, It is a portion.}

^{John} 6. 31.
49. 58.
1 Cor. 10. 3.

^{ver.} 36.
^{Heb.} by the poll, or, head.
^{Heb.} souls.

² Cor. 8. 15.

1491.
^{Num.} 33. 10,
11.

^{Ez.} 30. 15.

^{ch.} 15. 24.
Ps. 105. 25.
1 Cor. 10. 10.

^{Lam.} 4. 9.

^{Num.} 11. 4,
5.

^{Ps.} 78. 24, 25.
& 105. 40.
John 6. 31,
32.
1 Cor. 10. 3.
^{Heb.} the portion of a day in his day.
Prov. 30. 8.
Matt. 6. 11.
^{ch.} 15. 25.
Deut. 8. 2, 16.

^{See} ver. 22.
Lev. 25. 21.

^{See} ver. 12.
13. & ch. 67.
Num. 16. 28,
29, 30.

^{See} ver. 10.
Is. 35. 2. &
40. 5.
John 11. 4,
49.

^{Num.} 11. 11.

Before
CHRIST
1491.

that gathered little had no lack; they gathered every man according to his eating.

19 And Moses said, Let no man leave of it till the morning.

20 Notwithstanding they hearkened not unto Moses; but some of them left of it until the morning; and it bred worms, and stank: and Moses was wroth with them.

21 And they gathered it every morning, every man according to his eating: and when the sun waxed hot, it melted.

22 ¶ And it came to pass, that on the sixth day they gathered twice as much bread, two omers for one man: and all the rulers of the congregation came and told Moses.

23 And he said unto them, This is that which the LORD hath said, To morrow is ^athe rest of the holy sabbath unto the LORD: bake that which ye will bake to day, and seethe that ye will seethe; and that which remaineth over lay up for you to be kept until the morning.

24 And they laid it up till the morning, as Moses bade: and it did not ^bstink, neither was there any worm therein.

25 And Moses said, Eat that to day; for to day is a sabbath unto the LORD: to day ye shall not find it in the field.

26 ^cSix days ye shall gather it; but on the seventh day, which is the sabbath, in it there shall be none.

27 ¶ And it came to pass, that there went out some of the people on the seventh day for to gather, and they found none.

28 And the LORD said unto Moses, How long ^drefuse ye to keep my commandments and my laws?

29 See, for that the LORD hath given you the sabbath, therefore he giveth you on the sixth day the bread of two days: abide ye every man in his place, let no man go out of his place on the seventh day.

30 So the people rested on the seventh day.

31 And the house of Israel called

the name thereof Manna: and ^eit was like coriander seed, white; and the taste of it was like wafers made with honey.

32 ¶ And Moses said, This is the thing which the LORD commandeth, Fill an omer of it to be kept for your generations; that they may see the bread wherewith I have fed you in the wilderness, when I brought you forth from the land of Egypt.

33 And Moses said unto Aaron, Take a pot, and put an omer full of manna therein, and lay it up before the LORD, to be kept for your generations.

34 As the LORD commanded Moses, so Aaron laid it up ^fbefore the Testimony, to be kept.

35 And the children of Israel did eat manna ^gforty years, ^huntil they came to a land inhabited: they did eat manna, until they came unto the borders of the land of Canaan.

36 Now an omer is the tenth part of an ephah.

CHAPTER XVII.

1 The people murmur for water at Rephidim. 5 God sendeth him for water to the rock in Horeb. 8 Amalek is overcome by the holding up of Moses' hands. 15 Moses buildeth the altar JEHOVAH-nissi.

AND ^aall the congregation of the children of Israel journeyed from the wilderness of Sin, after their journeys, according to the commandment of the LORD, and pitched in Rephidim: and there was no water for the people to drink.

2 ^bWherefore the people did chide with Moses, and said, Give us water that we may drink. And Moses said unto them, Why chide ye with me? wherefore do ye ^ctempt the LORD?

3 And the people thirsted there for water; and the people ^dmurmured against Moses, and said, Wherefore is this that thou hast brought us up out of Egypt, to kill us and our children and our cattle with thirst?

4 And Moses ^ecried unto the LORD, saying, What shall I do unto this people? they be almost ready to ^fstone me.

5 And the LORD said unto Moses,

Before
CHRIST
1491.

* Num. 11, 7, 8.

(Heb. 9. 4.

^f ch. 25. 16, 21. & 40. 39. Num. 17. 10. Deut. 10. 5. 1 Kings 6. 9.

^g Num. 33. 38. Deut. 8. 2. Neh. 9. 10. 21. John 6. 31. 49. ^h Josh. 5. 12. Neh. 9. 15.

* ch. 16. 1. Num. 33. 12, 14.

^b Num. 20. 3, 4.

^c Deut. 6. 16. Ps. 78. 18, 41. Is. 7. 12. Matt. 4. 7. 1 Cor. 10. 9.

^d ch. 16. 2.

* ch. 14. 15.

(1 Sam. 21. 6. John 8. 59. & 10. 31.

* Gen. 2. 3. ch. 20. 8. & 31. 15. & 35. 3. Lev. 23. 3.

b ver. 20.

* ch. 20. 9, 10.

^d 2 Kings 17. 14. Ps. 78. 10, 22. & 109. 13.

Before
CHRIST
1491.

¶ Ex. 2. 6.
Num. 7. 20.
Num. 8. 8.

¶ Num. 20.
10. 11.
Ps. 78. 15.
20. & 105. 41.
& 114. 8.
1 Cor. 10. 4.

¶ Num. 20. 13.
Ps. 81. 7. &
85. 8.
Heb. 3. 8.
¶ That is,
Tentation.
¶ That is,
Chiding,
or, Strife.

¶ Gen. 36. 12.
Num. 24. 20.
Deut. 25. 17.
1 Sam. 15. 2.
¶ Called
Jehon.
Acts 7. 45.
Heb. 4. 8.

¶ ch. 4. 20.

¶ James 5. 16.

¶ ch. 34. 27.

¶ Num. 24. 20.
Deut. 25. 19.
1 Sam. 15. 3.
7. & 30. 1, 17.
2 Sam. 8. 12.
Ezra 9. 14.

¶ That is,
The LORD
my lawgiver:
See Judg. 6.
24.

¶ Or, Because
the hand of
Amalek is
against the
throne of
the LORD,
therefore,
&c.

¶ Heb. the
hand upon
the throne
of the LORD.

¶ Go on before the people, and take with thee of the elders of Israel; and thy rod, wherewith ^h thou smotest the river, take in thine hand, and go.

6 ⁱ Behold, I will stand before thee there upon the rock in Horeb; and thou shalt smite the rock, and there shall come water out of it, that the people may drink. And Moses did so in the sight of the elders of Israel.

7 And he called the name of the place ^k Massah, and ^l Meribah, because of the chiding of the children of Israel, and because they tempted the LORD, saying, Is the LORD among us, or not?

8 ¶ ¹ Then came Amalek, and fought with Israel in Rephidim.

9 And Moses said unto ^m Joshua, Choose us out men, and go out, fight with Amalek: to morrow I will stand on the top of the hill with ⁿ the rod of God in mine hand.

10 So Joshua did as Moses had said to him, and fought with Amalek: and Moses, Aaron, and Hur went up to the top of the hill.

11 And it came to pass, when Moses ^o held up his hand, that Israel prevailed: and when he let down his hand, Amalek prevailed.

12 But Moses' hands were heavy; and they took a stone, and put it under him, and he sat thereon; and Aaron and Hur stayed up his hands, the one on the one side, and the other on the other side; and his hands were steady until the going down of the sun.

13 And Joshua discomfited Amalek and his people with the edge of the sword.

14 And the LORD said unto Moses, ^p Write this for a memorial in a book, and rehearse it in the ears of Joshua: for ^q I will utterly put out the remembrance of Amalek from under heaven.

15 And Moses built an altar, and called the name of it ^r JEHOVAH-NISSI:

16 For he said, ^s Because ^t the LORD hath sworn that the LORD will have war with Amalek from generation to generation.

CHAPTER XVIII.

1 Jethro bringeth to Moses his wife and two sons. 7 Moses entertaineth him. 13 Jethro's counsel is accepted. 27 Jethro departeth.

WHEN ^a Jethro, the priest of Midian, Moses' father in law, heard of all that ^b God had done for Moses, and for Israel his people, and that the LORD had brought Israel out of Egypt;

2 Then Jethro, Moses' father in law, took Zipporah, Moses' wife, ^c after he had sent her back,

3 And her ^d two sons; of which the ^e name of the one was ^f Gershom; for he said, I have been an alien in a strange land:

4 And the name of the other was ^g Eliezer; for the God of my father, said he, was mine help, and delivered me from the sword of Pharaoh:

5 And Jethro, Moses' father in law, came with his sons and his wife unto Moses into the wilderness, where he encamped at ^h the mount of God:

6 And he said unto Moses, I thy father in law Jethro am come unto thee, and thy wife, and her two sons with her.

7 ¶ And Moses ⁱ went out to meet his father in law, and did obeisance, and ^j kissed him; and they asked each other of ^k their ^l welfare; and they came into the tent.

8 And Moses told his father in law all that the LORD had done unto Pharaoh and to the Egyptians for Israel's sake, and all the travail that had ^m come upon them by the way, and ⁿ how the LORD ^o delivered them.

9 And Jethro rejoiced for all the goodness which the LORD had done to Israel, whom he had delivered out of the hand of the Egyptians.

10 And Jethro said, ^p Blessed be the LORD, who hath delivered you out of the hand of the Egyptians, and out of the hand of Pharaoh, who hath delivered the people from under the hand of the Egyptians.

11 Now I know that the LORD is ^q greater than all gods: ^r for in the thing wherein they dealt ^s proudly he was above them.

12 And Jethro, Moses' father in law, took a burnt offering and sac-

Before
CHRIST
1491.

* ch. 2. 16. &
3. 1.

h Ps. 44. 1. &
77. 14. 15. &
78. 4. & 105.
5. 45. & 106.
2. 5.

* ch. 4. 26.

4 Acts 7. 29.

* ch. 2. 22.

¶ That is, A
stranger
there.

¶ That is,
God is
a help.

¶ ch. 3. 1, 12.

¶ Gen. 14. 17.
& 18. 2. &
19. 1.
1 Kings 2.
19.

¶ Gen. 29. 13.
& 29. 4.

¶ Heb. peace,
Gen. 43. 27.
2 Sam. 11. 7.

¶ Heb. found
them.
Gen. 44. 34.
Num. 20. 14.
1 Ps. 78. 42. &
81. 7. & 106.
10. & 107. 2.

¶ Gen. 14. 20.
2 Sam. 18. 28.
Luke 1. 68.

12 Chr. 2. 5.
Ps. 95. 3. &
97. 9. & 135.
5.

* ch. 1. 10.
16. 22. & 5. 2.
7. & 14. 8, 18.

* 1 Sam. 2. 3.
Neh. 9. 10.
16, 29.

Joh. 40. 11.
12.
Ps. 31. 23. &
119. 21.

Luke 1. 31.

Before
CHRIST
1491.

^o Deut. 12. 7.
1 Chr. 29. 22.
10. 15.
21. 31.

rifices for God: and Aaron came, and all the elders of Israel, to eat bread with Moses' father in law ^abefore God.

13 ¶ And it came to pass on the morrow, that Moses sat to judge the people: and the people stood by Moses from the morning unto the evening.

14 And when Moses' father in law saw all that he did to the people, he said, What is this thing that thou doest to the people? Why sittest thou thyself alone, and all the people stand by thee from morning unto even?

15 And Moses said unto his father in law, Because ^pthe people come unto me to inquire of God:

16 When they have ^aa matter, they come unto me; and I judge between ^{one} and another, and I do ^rmake them know the statutes of God, and his laws.

17 And Moses' father in law said unto him, The thing that thou doest is not good.

18 'Thou wilt surely wear away, both thou, and this people that is with thee: for this thing is too heavy for thee; ^athou art not able to perform it thyself alone.

19 Hearken now unto my voice, I will give thee counsel, and ^{God} shall be with thee: Be thou ^{for} the people to God-ward, that thou mayest ^rbring the causes unto God:

20 And thou shalt ^rteach them ordinances and laws, and shalt shew them ^rthe way wherein they must walk, and ^athe work that they must do.

21 Moreover thou shalt provide out of all the people ^bable men, such as ^cfear God, ^dmen of truth, ^ehating covetousness; and place ^{such} over them, ^{to be} rulers of thousands, and rulers of hundreds, rulers of fifties, and rulers of tens:

22 And let them judge the people ^rat all seasons: ^eand it shall be, that every great matter they shall bring unto thee, but every small matter they shall judge: so shall it be easier for thyself, and ^bthey shall bear the burden with thee.

23 If thou shalt do this thing, and

God command thee ^{so}, then thou shalt be ^rable to endure, and all this people shall also go to ^ktheir place in peace.

24 So Moses hearkened to the voice of his father in law, and did all that he had said.

25 And ¹Moses chose able men out of all Israel, and made them heads over the people, rulers of thousands, rulers of hundreds, rulers of fifties, and rulers of tens.

26 And they ^mjudged the people at all seasons: the ⁿhard causes they brought unto Moses, but every small matter they judged themselves.

27 ¶ And Moses let his father in law depart; and ^ohe went his way into his own land.

CHAPTER XIX.

1 The people come to Sinai. 3 God's message by Moses unto the people out of the mount. 8 The people's answer returned again. 10 The people are prepared against the third day. 12 The mountain must not be touched. 16 The fearful presence of God upon the mount.

IN the third month, when the children of Israel were gone forth out of the land of Egypt, the same day ^acame they ^{into} the wilderness of Sinai.

2 For they were departed from ^bRephidim, and were come ^{to} the desert of Sinai, and had pitched in the wilderness; and there Israel camped before ^cthe mount.

3 And ^dMoses went up unto God, and the LORD ^ecalled unto him out of the mountain, saying, Thus shalt thou say to the house of Jacob, and tell the children of Israel;

4 'Ye have seen what I did unto the Egyptians, and ^{how} ^eI bare you on eagles' wings, and brought you unto myself.

5 Now ^htherefore, if ye will obey my voice indeed, and keep my covenant, then ⁱye shall be a peculiar treasure unto me above all people: for ^kall the earth is mine:

6 And ye shall be unto me a ^{kingdom} of priests, and a ^mholy nation. These ^{are} the words which thou shalt speak unto the children of Israel.

7 ¶ And Moses came and called for the elders of the people, and

Before
CHRIST
1491.

ⁱ ver. 18.
^k Gen. 18.
33. & 40. 25.
ch. 16. 29.
2 Sam. 19.
39.

^l Deut. 1. 15.
Acts 6. 5.

^m ver. 22.

ⁿ Job 29. 16.

^o Num. 10.
29, 30.

1491.

^p Num. 23. 15.

^q ch. 17. 1, 8.

^r ch. 3. 1, 12.

^s ch. 20. 21.
Acts 7. 38.

^t ch. 3. 4.

^u Deut. 29. 9.
^v Deut. 32. 11.
Is. 63. 9.

^w Rev. 12. 14.

^x Deut. 5. 2.

^y Ps. 135. 4.

^z Cant. 8. 12.

^{aa} Is. 41. 8 & 49. 1.

^{ab} Jer. 10. 16.

^{ac} Mal. 3. 17.

^{ad} 1 Cor. 10.

^{ae} 20. 28.

^{af} ch. 9. 29.

^{ag} Deut. 10. 14.

^{ah} Job 41. 11.

^{ai} Ps. 24. 1 & 50. 12.

^{aj} 1 Cor. 10.

^{ak} 20. 28.

^{al} Deut. 33. 2.

^{am} 3. 4.

^{an} 1 Pet. 2. 5, 9.

^{ao} Rev. 1. 6 & 5. 10. & 20. 6.

^{ap} 1 Pet. 20.

^{aq} 24. 36.

^{ar} Deut. 7. 6.

^{as} & 28. 19. & 28. 9.

^{at} Is. 62. 12.

^{au} 1 Cor. 3. 17.

^{av} 1 Thess. 5. 27.

^b Lev. 24. 12.
Num. 15. 34.

^c ch. 23. 7. & 24. 14.
Deut. 17. 8.
2 Sam. 15. 3.
Job 31. 13.
Acts 18. 15.

^d 1 Cor. 6. 1.
^e Heb. *aman*
and his fellow.

^f Lev. 24. 15.
Num. 15. 35.
& 27. 6. & c.
& 36. 6, 7, & 8. 9.

^g Heb.
Thou wilt
fade.

^h Num. 11.
14. 17.
Deut. 1. 9.
12.

ⁱ ch. 3. 12.

^j ch. 4. 16. & 29. 19.
Deut. 5. 5.

^k Num. 27. 5.

^l Deut. 4. 1.
& 27. 5. 1. &
6. 1. 2. & 7. 11.

^m Ps. 143. 8.

ⁿ Deut. 1. 18.

^o ver. 26.
Deut. 1. 15.
16. & 16. 18.
2 Chr. 19.
5-10.

^p Acts 6. 3.
^q Gen. 42. 18.
2 Sam. 23. 3.
2 Chr. 19. 9.

^r Ez. 18. 8.

^s Deut. 10. 19.

^t ver. 26.

^u ver. 26.
Lev. 24. 11.
Num. 15. 33.

^v & 27. 2. & 36. 1.

^w Deut. 1. 17. & 17. 8.

^x Num. 11. 17.

Before
CHRIST
1491.

^a ch. 24. 3. 7.
Deut. 5. 27.
& 26. 17.

laid before their faces all these words which the LORD commanded him.

8 And ^aall the people answered together, and said, All that the LORD hath spoken we will do. And Moses returned the words of the people unto the LORD.

^c ver. 16.
ch. 20. 21.
& 24. 15, 16.
Deut. 4. 11.
Ps. 18. 11.
12. & 97. 2.
Matt. 17. 5.
^f Deut. 4. 12.
39.
John 12. 29.
30.
^g ch. 14. 31.

9 And the LORD said unto Moses, Lo, I come unto thee ^oin a thick cloud, ^pthat the people may hear when I speak with thee, and ^abelieve thee for ever. And Moses told the words of the people unto the LORD.

ⁱ Lev. 11. 44.
45.
Heb. 10. 22.

10 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Go unto the people, and ^rsanctify them to day and to morrow, and let them ^swash their clothes,

^h ver. 14.
Gen. 35. 2.
Lev. 15. 5.

11 And be ready against the third day: for the third day the LORD ^twill come down in the sight of all the people upon mount Sinai.

ⁱ ver. 16. 18.
ch. 24. 5.
Deut. 33. 2.

12 And thou shalt set bounds unto the people round about, saying, Take heed to yourselves, *that ye go not up into the mount, or touch the border of it: ^uwhosoever toucheth the mount shall be surely put to death:*

^h Heb. 12. 20.

13 There shall not a hand touch it, but he shall surely be stoned, or shot through; whether *it be* beast or man, it shall not live: when the ^ztrumpet soundeth long, they shall come up to the mount.

^j Or, cornet.
^k ver. 16. 19.

14 ¶ And Moses went down from the mount unto the people, and ^ysanctified the people; and they washed their clothes.

^l ver. 10.

15 And he said unto the people, ^zBe ready against the third day: ^acome not at *your* wives.

^m ver. 11.
ⁿ 1 Sam. 21.
4. 5.
Zech. 7. 3.
1 Cor. 7. 5.

16 ¶ And it came to pass on the third day in the morning, that there were ^bthunders and lightnings, and a ^cthick cloud upon the mount, and the ^dvoice of the trumpet exceeding loud; so that all the people that *was* in the camp ^etrembled.

^b Ps. 77. 18.
Heb. 12. 18.
19.
Rev. 4. 5. &
8. 5. & 11. 19.

^c ver. 9.
ch. 40. 34.
2 Chr. 5. 14.
^d Rev. 1. 10.
& 4. 1.

^e Heb. 12. 21.

^f Deut. 4. 10.

17 And ^rMoses brought forth the people out of the camp to meet with God; and they stood at the nether part of the mount.

^g Deut. 4. 11.
& 33. 2.
Judg. 5. 5.
Ps. 68. 7. 8.
16. 6. 7.
Hab. 3. 3.

18 And ^smount Sinai was altogether on a smoke, because the

LORD descended upon it ^hin fire: ⁱand the smoke thereof ascended as the smoke of a furnace, and ^kthe whole mount quaked greatly.

19 And ^lwhen the voice of the trumpet sounded long, and waxed louder and louder, ^mMoses spake, and ⁿGod answered him by a voice.

20 And the LORD came down upon mount Sinai, on the top of the mount: and the LORD called Moses *up* to the top of the mount; and Moses went up.

21 And the LORD said unto Moses, Go down, ^pcharge the people, lest they break through unto the LORD ^oto gaze, and many of them perish.

22 And let the priests also, which come near to the LORD, ^psanctify themselves, lest the LORD ^qbreak forth upon them.

23 And Moses said unto the LORD, The people cannot come up to mount Sinai: for thou chargedst us, saying, ^rSet bounds about the mount, and sanctify it.

24 And the LORD said unto him, Away, get thee down, and thou shalt come up, thou, and Aaron with thee: but let not the priests and the people break through to come up unto the LORD, lest he break forth upon them.

25 So Moses went down unto the people, and spake unto them.

Before
CHRIST
1491.

^h ch. 3. 2. &
24. 17.
ⁱ Chr. 7. 1.
2. 3.
^j Gen. 15. 17.
Ps. 144. 5.
Rev. 15. 8.
^k Ps. 68. 8. &
77. 18. & 114.
7.
^l Jer. 4. 24.
Heb. 12. 26.
^m ver. 13.
ⁿ Heb. 12. 21.
^o Neh. 9. 13.
Ps. 81. 7.

^p Heb.
contest.

^q See ch. 3. 5.
1 Sam. 6. 19.

^r Lev. 10. 3.

^s 2 Sam. 6. 7.
8.

^t ver. 12.
Josh. 3. 4.

CHAPTER XX.

1 *The ten commandments.* 18 *The people are afraid.* 20 *Moses comforteth them.* 22 *Idolatry is forbidden.* 24 *Of what sort the altar should be.*

AND God spake ^aall these words, ^bsaying,

^a Deut. 5. 22.

2 ^bI *am* the LORD thy God, which have brought thee out of the land of Egypt, ^cout of the house of ^dbondage.

^b Lev. 26. 1.
13.
Deut. 5. 6.
Ps. 81. 10.
Hos. 13. 4.
^c ch. 13. 3.
^d Heb.
servants.

3 ^eThou shalt have no other gods before me.

^e Deut. 5. 7.
8. 6. 14.
2 Kin. 17. 35.
Jer. 25. 6. &
35. 15.

4 ^fThou shalt not make unto thee any graven image, or any likeness *of any thing that is* in heaven above, or that *is* in the earth beneath, or that *is* in the water under the earth:

^f Lev. 26. 1.
Deut. 4. 16. &
5. 8. & 27. 15.
Ps. 97. 7.

5 ^gThou shalt not bow down thyself to them, nor serve them: for I

^g ch. 23. 24.
Josh. 23. 7.
2 Kin. 17. 35.
Is. 44. 15. 19.

Before
CHRIST
1491.

ch. 34. 14.
Deut. 4. 24.
& 6. 15.
Josh. 24. 19.
Nah. 1. 2.
ch. 34. 7.
Lev. 20. 5.
& 29. 29. 40.
Num. 14. 18.
33.
1 Kin. 21. 29.
Job 5. 4. &
21. 19.
Ps. 79. 8. &
103. 14.
Is. 14. 20. 21.
& 65. 6. 7.
Jer. 2. 9. &
24. 18.
ch. 34. 7.
Deut. 7. 9.
Ps. 89. 24.
Rom. 11. 28.

ch. 23. 1.
Lev. 19. 12.
Deut. 5. 12.
Ps. 15. 4.
Matt. 5. 33.
Mic. 6. 11.
ch. 31. 15.
14.
Lev. 19. 3.
& 26. 2.
Deut. 5. 12.
ch. 23. 12. &
31. 15. & 34.
Lev. 20. 13.
Ez. 20. 12.
Is. 13. 14.
ch. 2. 2. 3.
& 16. 26. &
31. 15.
Psal. 13. 16.
17. 18. 19.
Gen. 2. 2.

ch. 23. 26.
Lev. 19. 3.
Deut. 5. 16.
Jer. 35. 7.
Is. 19. 19.
Matt. 15. 4.
& 19. 19.
Mark 7. 10.
& 10. 19.
Luke 18. 20.
Eph. 2. 2.
Deut. 5. 17.
Matt. 5. 21.
Rom. 13. 9.
Deut. 5. 18.
Matt. 5. 27.
Lev. 19. 11.
Deut. 5. 19.
Matt. 19. 18.
Rom. 13. 9.
1 Thess. 4. 6.

ch. 23. 1.
Deut. 5. 20.
& 19. 10.
Matt. 19. 18.
Deut. 5. 21.
Mic. 2. 2.
Is. 2. 2.
Luke 12. 15.
Acts 20. 23.
Rom. 7. 7. &
13. 9.
Eph. 5. 3. 5.
Col. 3. 5.
Job 31. 9.
Prov. 6. 29.
Jer. 5. 28.
Matt. 5. 8.

ch. 12. 18.
Rev. 1. 10.
12.
ch. 19. 18.

Deut. 5. 27.
Is. 16.
Gal. 3. 14. 29.
Heb. 12. 19.
1 Thess. 5. 25.
1 Sam. 12.
20.
Is. 41. 10. 13.
Gen. 22. 1.
Deut. 13. 3.

ch. 23. 26.
Lev. 19. 3.
Deut. 5. 16.
Jer. 35. 7.
Is. 19. 19.
Matt. 15. 4.
& 19. 19.
Mark 7. 10.
& 10. 19.
Luke 18. 20.
Eph. 2. 2.
Deut. 5. 17.
Matt. 5. 21.
Rom. 13. 9.
Deut. 5. 18.
Matt. 5. 27.
Lev. 19. 11.
Deut. 5. 19.
Matt. 19. 18.
Rom. 13. 9.
1 Thess. 4. 6.

ch. 23. 1.
Deut. 5. 20.
& 19. 10.
Matt. 19. 18.
Deut. 5. 21.
Mic. 2. 2.
Is. 2. 2.
Luke 12. 15.
Acts 20. 23.
Rom. 7. 7. &
13. 9.
Eph. 5. 3. 5.
Col. 3. 5.
Job 31. 9.
Prov. 6. 29.
Jer. 5. 28.
Matt. 5. 8.

ch. 12. 18.
Rev. 1. 10.
12.
ch. 19. 18.

Deut. 5. 27.
Is. 16.
Gal. 3. 14. 29.
Heb. 12. 19.
1 Thess. 5. 25.
1 Sam. 12.
20.
Is. 41. 10. 13.
Gen. 22. 1.
Deut. 13. 3.

ch. 23. 26.
Lev. 19. 3.
Deut. 5. 16.
Jer. 35. 7.
Is. 19. 19.
Matt. 15. 4.
& 19. 19.
Mark 7. 10.
& 10. 19.
Luke 18. 20.
Eph. 2. 2.
Deut. 5. 17.
Matt. 5. 21.
Rom. 13. 9.
Deut. 5. 18.
Matt. 5. 27.
Lev. 19. 11.
Deut. 5. 19.
Matt. 19. 18.
Rom. 13. 9.
1 Thess. 4. 6.

ch. 23. 1.
Deut. 5. 20.
& 19. 10.
Matt. 19. 18.
Deut. 5. 21.
Mic. 2. 2.
Is. 2. 2.
Luke 12. 15.
Acts 20. 23.
Rom. 7. 7. &
13. 9.
Eph. 5. 3. 5.
Col. 3. 5.
Job 31. 9.
Prov. 6. 29.
Jer. 5. 28.
Matt. 5. 8.

ch. 12. 18.
Rev. 1. 10.
12.
ch. 19. 18.

Deut. 5. 27.
Is. 16.
Gal. 3. 14. 29.
Heb. 12. 19.
1 Thess. 5. 25.
1 Sam. 12.
20.
Is. 41. 10. 13.
Gen. 22. 1.
Deut. 13. 3.

ch. 23. 26.
Lev. 19. 3.
Deut. 5. 16.
Jer. 35. 7.
Is. 19. 19.
Matt. 15. 4.
& 19. 19.
Mark 7. 10.
& 10. 19.
Luke 18. 20.
Eph. 2. 2.
Deut. 5. 17.
Matt. 5. 21.
Rom. 13. 9.
Deut. 5. 18.
Matt. 5. 27.
Lev. 19. 11.
Deut. 5. 19.
Matt. 19. 18.
Rom. 13. 9.
1 Thess. 4. 6.

ch. 23. 1.
Deut. 5. 20.
& 19. 10.
Matt. 19. 18.
Deut. 5. 21.
Mic. 2. 2.
Is. 2. 2.
Luke 12. 15.
Acts 20. 23.
Rom. 7. 7. &
13. 9.
Eph. 5. 3. 5.
Col. 3. 5.
Job 31. 9.
Prov. 6. 29.
Jer. 5. 28.
Matt. 5. 8.

ch. 12. 18.
Rev. 1. 10.
12.
ch. 19. 18.

Deut. 5. 27.
Is. 16.
Gal. 3. 14. 29.
Heb. 12. 19.
1 Thess. 5. 25.
1 Sam. 12.
20.
Is. 41. 10. 13.
Gen. 22. 1.
Deut. 13. 3.

ch. 23. 26.
Lev. 19. 3.
Deut. 5. 16.
Jer. 35. 7.
Is. 19. 19.
Matt. 15. 4.
& 19. 19.
Mark 7. 10.
& 10. 19.
Luke 18. 20.
Eph. 2. 2.
Deut. 5. 17.
Matt. 5. 21.
Rom. 13. 9.
Deut. 5. 18.
Matt. 5. 27.
Lev. 19. 11.
Deut. 5. 19.
Matt. 19. 18.
Rom. 13. 9.
1 Thess. 4. 6.

ch. 23. 1.
Deut. 5. 20.
& 19. 10.
Matt. 19. 18.
Deut. 5. 21.
Mic. 2. 2.
Is. 2. 2.
Luke 12. 15.
Acts 20. 23.
Rom. 7. 7. &
13. 9.
Eph. 5. 3. 5.
Col. 3. 5.
Job 31. 9.
Prov. 6. 29.
Jer. 5. 28.
Matt. 5. 8.

ch. 12. 18.
Rev. 1. 10.
12.
ch. 19. 18.

Deut. 5. 27.
Is. 16.
Gal. 3. 14. 29.
Heb. 12. 19.
1 Thess. 5. 25.
1 Sam. 12.
20.
Is. 41. 10. 13.
Gen. 22. 1.
Deut. 13. 3.

ch. 23. 26.
Lev. 19. 3.
Deut. 5. 16.
Jer. 35. 7.
Is. 19. 19.
Matt. 15. 4.
& 19. 19.
Mark 7. 10.
& 10. 19.
Luke 18. 20.
Eph. 2. 2.
Deut. 5. 17.
Matt. 5. 21.
Rom. 13. 9.
Deut. 5. 18.
Matt. 5. 27.
Lev. 19. 11.
Deut. 5. 19.
Matt. 19. 18.
Rom. 13. 9.
1 Thess. 4. 6.

ch. 23. 1.
Deut. 5. 20.
& 19. 10.
Matt. 19. 18.
Deut. 5. 21.
Mic. 2. 2.
Is. 2. 2.
Luke 12. 15.
Acts 20. 23.
Rom. 7. 7. &
13. 9.
Eph. 5. 3. 5.
Col. 3. 5.
Job 31. 9.
Prov. 6. 29.
Jer. 5. 28.
Matt. 5. 8.

ch. 12. 18.
Rev. 1. 10.
12.
ch. 19. 18.

Deut. 5. 27.
Is. 16.
Gal. 3. 14. 29.
Heb. 12. 19.
1 Thess. 5. 25.
1 Sam. 12.
20.
Is. 41. 10. 13.
Gen. 22. 1.
Deut. 13. 3.

ch. 23. 26.
Lev. 19. 3.
Deut. 5. 16.
Jer. 35. 7.
Is. 19. 19.
Matt. 15. 4.
& 19. 19.
Mark 7. 10.
& 10. 19.
Luke 18. 20.
Eph. 2. 2.
Deut. 5. 17.
Matt. 5. 21.
Rom. 13. 9.
Deut. 5. 18.
Matt. 5. 27.
Lev. 19. 11.
Deut. 5. 19.
Matt. 19. 18.
Rom. 13. 9.
1 Thess. 4. 6.

ch. 23. 1.
Deut. 5. 20.
& 19. 10.
Matt. 19. 18.
Deut. 5. 21.
Mic. 2. 2.
Is. 2. 2.
Luke 12. 15.
Acts 20. 23.
Rom. 7. 7. &
13. 9.
Eph. 5. 3. 5.
Col. 3. 5.
Job 31. 9.
Prov. 6. 29.
Jer. 5. 28.
Matt. 5. 8.

ch. 12. 18.
Rev. 1. 10.
12.
ch. 19. 18.

the LORD thy God *am* ^aa jealous God, ^bvisiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children unto the third and fourth *generation* of them that hate me;

6 And ¹shewing mercy unto thousands of them that love me, and keep my commandments.

7 ^kThou shalt not take the name of the LORD thy God in vain: for the LORD ^lwill not hold him guiltless that taketh his name in vain.

8 ^mRemember the sabbath day, to keep it holy.

9 ⁿSix days shalt thou labour, and so all thy work:

10 But the ^oseventh day *is* the sabbath of the LORD thy God: *in it* thou shalt not do any work, thou, nor thy son, nor thy daughter, thy manservant, nor thy maid-servant, nor thy cattle, ^pnor thy stranger that *is* within thy gates:

11 For ^q*in* six days the LORD made heaven and earth, the sea, and all that in them *is*, and rested the seventh day: wherefore the LORD blessed the sabbath day, and hallowed it.

12 ^rHonour thy father and thy mother: that thy days may be long upon the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.

13 ^sThou shalt not kill.

14 ^tThou shalt not commit adultery.

15 ^uThou shalt not steal.

16 ^wThou shalt not bear false witness against thy neighbour.

17 ^xThou shalt not covet thy neighbour's house, ^ythou shalt not covet thy neighbour's wife, nor his manservant, nor his maid-servant, nor his ox, nor his ass, nor any thing that *is* thy neighbour's.

18 ^zAnd ^zall the people ^asaw the thunderings, and the lightnings, and the noise of the trumpet, and the mountain ^bsmoking: and when the people saw *it*, they removed, and stood afar off.

19 And they said unto Moses, ^cSpeak thou with us, and we will hear: but ^dlet not God speak with us, lest we die.

20 And Moses said unto the people, ^eFear not: ^ffor God *is* come

to prove you, and ^gthat his fear may be before your faces, that ye sin not.

21 And the people stood afar off, and Moses drew near unto ^hthe thick darkness where God *was*.

22 ⁱAnd the LORD said unto Moses, Thus thou shalt say unto the children of Israel, Ye have seen that I have talked with you ^jfrom heaven.

23 Ye shall not make ^kwith me gods of silver, neither shall ye make unto you gods of gold.

24 ^lAn altar of earth thou shalt make unto me, and shalt sacrifice thereon thy burnt offerings, and thy peace offerings, ^mthy sheep, and thine oxen: in ⁿall ^oplaces where I record my name I will come unto thee, and I will ^pbless thee.

25 And ^qif thou wilt make an altar of stone, thou shalt not ^rbuild it of hewn stone: for if thou lift up thy tool upon it, thou hast polluted it.

26 Neither shalt thou go up by steps unto mine altar, that thy nakedness be not discovered thereon.

CHAPTER XXI.

1 *Laws for menservants. 5 For the servant whose ear is bored. 7 For womenservants. 12 For manslaughter. 16 For stealers of men. 17 For cursers of parents. 18 For smiters. 22 For a hurt by chance. 28 For an ox that goreth. 33 For him that is an occasion of harm.*

NOW these are the judgments which thou shalt ^aset before them.

2 ^bIf thou buy a Hebrew servant, six years he shall serve: and in the seventh he shall go out free for nothing.

3 If he came in ^cby himself, he shall go out by himself: if he were married, then his wife shall go out with him.

4 If his master have given him a wife, and she have borne him sons or daughters; the wife and her children shall be her master's, and he shall go out by himself.

5 ^dAnd if the servant ^eshall plainly say, I love my master, my wife, and my children; I will not go out free:

6 Then his master shall bring

Before
CHRIST
1491.

Deut. 4. 10.
& 6. 2. & 10.
12. & 17. 15.
15. & 19. 20.
& 28. 58.
Prov. 3. 7.
& 16. 6.
Is. 8. 13.
ch. 19. 16.
Deut. 5. 5.
1 Kings 8.
12.

Deut. 4. 35.
Neh. 9. 13.
ch. 32. 12. 4.
1 Sam. 5. 4. 5.
2 Kings 17.
33.
Ez. 20. 39.
& 43. 8.
Dan. 5. 4. 23.
Zeph. 1. 5.
2 Cor. 6. 14.
15. 16.

Lev. 1. 2.

Deut. 12. 5.
11. 21. & 14.
23. & 32. 12. 4.
11. & 36. 2.
1 Kings 8.
45. & 8. 3.
2 Chr. 6. 6.
& 7. 16. & 12.
15.
Ezra 6. 12.
Neh. 1. 9.
Ps. 74. 7.
Jer. 7. 10. 12.

Gen. 12. 2.
Deut. 7. 15.
Deut. 27. 5.
Josh. 8. 31.

Heb. build them with leavening.

ch. 24. 3. 4.
Deut. 4. 14.
& 6. 1.

Lev. 25. 39.
40. 41.
Deut. 15. 12.
Jer. 34. 14.

Heb. with his body.

Deut. 15. 16.
17.
Heb. saying shall say.

Before
CHRIST
1491.

^d ch. 12. 12. &
22. 8. 28.
^e Ps. 40. 6.

^f Neh. 5. 5.

^g ver. 2, 3.

ⁱ Heb. *be
evil in the
eyes of, &c.*

^k 1 Cor. 7. 5.

^l Gen. 9. 6.
Lev. 24. 17.
Num. 35. 30.
31.
Matt. 26. 52.

^m Num. 53. 22.
Deut. 19. 4.
5.

ⁿ 1 Sam. 24. 4.
10. 18.
Num. 35.

^o Deut. 19. 3.
Josh. 20. 2.
Num. 15. 30.
& 35. 30.

^p Deut. 19. 11.
12.
Heb. 10. 23.
^q 1 Kings 2.
23-34.
2 Kings 11.
15.

^r Deut. 24. 7.

^s Gen. 37. 28.
^t ch. 22. 4.

^u Lev. 20. 9.
Prov. 20. 20.
Matt. 15. 4.
Mark 7. 10.
^v Or. *revileth.*

^w Or. *his
neighbour.*

^x 2 Sam. 3. 29.

^y Heb. *his
ceasing.*

him unto the ^djudges; he shall also bring him to the door, or unto the door post; and his master shall ^ebore his ear through with an awl; and he shall serve him for ever.

7 ¶ And if a man ^fsell his daughter to be a maidservant, she shall not go out ^gas the menservants do.

8 If she ^hplease not her master, who hath betrothed her to himself, then shall he let her be redeemed: to sell her unto a strange nation he shall have no power, seeing he hath dealt deceitfully with her.

9 And if he have betrothed her unto his son, he shall deal with her after the manner of daughters.

10 If he take him another *wife*, her food, her raiment, ⁱand her duty of marriage, shall he not diminish.

11 And if he do not these three unto her, then shall she go out free without money.

12 ¶ ^jHe that smiteth a man, so that he die, shall be surely put to death.

13 And ^kif a man lie not in wait, but God ^ldeliver *him* into his hand; then ^mI will appoint thee a place whither he shall flee.

14 But if a man come ⁿpresumptuously upon his neighbour, to slay him with guile; ^othou shalt take him from mine altar, that he may die.

15 ¶ And he that smiteth his father, or his mother, shall be surely put to death.

16 ¶ And ^phe that stealeth a man, and ^qselleth him, or if he be ^rfound in his hand, he shall surely be put to death.

17 ¶ And ^she that ^tcurseth his father, or his mother, shall surely be put to death.

18 ¶ And if men strive together, and one smite ^uanother with a stone, or with *his* fist, and he die not, but keepeth *his* bed:

19 If he rise again, and walk abroad ^vupon his staff, then shall he that smote *him* be quit: only he shall pay ^wfor ^xthe loss of his time, and shall cause *him* to be thoroughly healed.

20 ¶ And if a man smite his servant, or his maid, with a rod, and he die under his hand; he shall be surely ^ypunished.

21 Notwithstanding, if he continue a day or two, he shall not be punished: for ^zhe is his money.

22 ¶ If men strive, and hurt a woman with child, so that her fruit depart *from her*, and yet no mischief follow: he shall be surely punished, according as the woman's husband will lay upon him; and he shall ^{aa}pay as the judges *determine*.

23 And if ^{ab}any mischief follow, then thou shalt give life for life,

24 ^{ac}Eye for eye, tooth for tooth, hand for hand, foot for foot,
25 Burning for burning, wound for wound, stripe for stripe.

26 ¶ And if a man smite the eye of his servant, or the eye of his maid, that it perish; he shall let him go free for his eye's sake.

27 And if he smite out his manservant's tooth, or his maidservant's tooth; he shall let him go free for his tooth's sake.

28 ¶ If an ox gore a man or a woman, that they die: then ^{ad}the ox shall be surely stoned, and his flesh shall not be eaten; but the owner of the ox *shall be quit*.

29 But if the ox were wont to push with his horn in time past, and it hath been testified to his owner, and he hath not kept him in, but that he hath killed a man or a woman; the ox shall be stoned, and his owner also shall be put to death.

30 If there be laid on him a sum of money, then he shall give for ^{ae}the ransom of his life whatsoever is laid upon him.

31 Whether he have gored a son, or have gored a daughter, according to this judgment shall it be done unto him.

32 If the ox shall push a manservant or a maidservant; he shall give unto their master ^{af}thirty shekels of silver, and the ^{ag}ox shall be stoned.

33 ¶ And if a man shall open a pit, or if a man shall dig a pit, and

Before
CHRIST
1491.

^{ah} Heb. *avenged.*
Gen. 4. 15,
24.
Rom. 13. 4.

^{ai} Lev. 25. 45,
46.

^{aj} ver. 30.
Deut. 22. 18,
19.

^{ak} Lev. 24. 20.
Deut. 19. 21.
Matt. 5. 38.

^{al} Gen. 9. 5.

^{am} ver. 22.
Num. 35. 31.

^{an} See Zech.
11. 12. 13.
Matt. 26. 15.
Phil. 2. 7.
^{ao} ver. 28.

Before
CHRIST
1491.

not cover it, and an ox or an ass fall therein;

34 The owner of the pit shall make *it* good, *and* give money unto the owner of them; and the dead *beast* shall be his.

35 ¶ And if one man's ox hurt another's, that he die; then they shall sell the live ox, and divide the money of it; and the dead *ox* also they shall divide.

36 Or if it be known that the ox hath used to push in time past, and his owner hath not kept him in; he shall surely pay ox for ox; and the dead shall be his own.

CHAPTER XXII.

1 *Of theft.* 5 *Of damage.* 7 *Of trespasses.* 14 *Of borrowing.* 16 *Of fornication.* 18 *Of witchcraft.* 19 *Of bestiality.* 20 *Of idolatry.* 21 *Of strangers, widows, and fatherless.* 25 *Of usury.* 26 *Of pledges.* 28 *Of reverence to magistrates.* 29 *Of the firstfruits.*

If a man shall steal an ox, or a [¶]sheep, and kill it, or sell it; he shall restore five oxen for an ox, and ^afour sheep for a sheep.

2 ¶ If a thief be found ^bbreaking up, and be smitten that he die, *there shall* ^cno blood be shed for him.

3 If the sun be risen upon him, *there shall be blood shed* for him; for he should make full restitution: if he have nothing, then he shall be ^dsold for his theft.

4 If the theft be certainly ^efound in his hand alive, whether it be ox, or ass, or sheep; he shall ^frestore double.

5 ¶ If a man shall cause a field or vineyard to be eaten, and shall put in his beast, and shall feed in another man's field; of the best of his own field, and of the best of his own vineyard, shall he make restitution.

6 ¶ If fire break out, and catch in thorns, so that the stacks of corn, or the standing corn, or the field, be consumed *therewith*; he that kindled the fire shall surely make restitution.

7 ¶ If a man shall deliver unto his neighbour money or stuff to keep, and it be stolen out of the man's house; ^gif the thief be found, let him pay double.

8 If the thief be not found, then

the master of the house shall be brought unto the ^hjudges, *to see* whether he have put his hand unto his neighbour's goods.

9 For all manner of trespass, *whether it be* for ox, for ass, for sheep, for raiment, *or* for any manner of lost thing, which *another* challengeth to be his, the ⁱcause of both parties shall come before the judges; and whom the judges shall condemn, he shall pay double unto his neighbour.

10 If a man deliver unto his neighbour an ass, or an ox, or a sheep, or any beast, to keep; and it die, or be hurt, or driven away, no man seeing *it*:

11 *Then* shall an ^koath of the LORD be between them both, that he hath not put his hand unto his neighbour's goods; and the owner of it shall accept *thereof*, and he shall not make *it* good.

12 And ^lif it be stolen from him, he shall make restitution unto the owner thereof.

13 If it be torn in pieces, *then* let him bring it *for* witness, *and* he shall not make good that which was torn.

14 ¶ And if a man borrow *aught* of his neighbour, and it be hurt, or die, the owner thereof *being* not with it, he shall surely make *it* good.

15 *But* if the owner thereof *be* with it, he shall not make *it* good: if it *be* a hired *thing*, it came for his hire.

16 ¶ And ^mif a man entice a maid that is not betrothed, and lie with her, he shall surely endow her to be his wife.

17 If her father utterly refuse to give her unto him, he shall ⁿpay money according to the ^adowry of virgins.

18 ¶ ^oThou shalt not suffer a witch to live.

19 ¶ ^pWhosoever lieth with a beast shall surely be put to death.

20 ¶ ^qHe that sacrificeth unto *any* god, save unto the LORD only, he shall be utterly destroyed.

21 ¶ ^rThou shalt neither vex a stranger, nor oppress him: for ye

Before
CHRIST
1491.

h ch. 21. 6.
ver. 28.

i Deut. 25. 1.
2 Chr. 19. 10.

k Heb. 6. 16.

l Gen. 31. 30.

¶ C., goat.

* 2 Sam. 12. 6.
See Prov. 6.
31.
Luke 19. 8.
* Matt. 24. 43.

* Num. 35. 27.

* ch. 21. 2.

* ch. 21. 16.

† See ver. 1. 7.
Prov. 6. 31.

m Deut. 22.
28. 25.

† Heb.
Joseph.
Gen. 23. 16.

n Gen. 34. 12.
Deut. 22. 29.

1 Sam. 18. 25.

o Lev. 19. 26.
31. & 20. 27.
Deut. 18. 10.

1 Sam. 28. 3.
9.

p Lev. 18. 23.
& 20. 15.

q Num. 25. 2.
7. 8.

r Deut. 13. 1.
2. 5. 6. 9. 13.
14. 15. & 17.

* ch. 23. 9.
Lev. 19. 33.
8. 25. 47.
Deut. 10. 19.
Jer. 7. 6.
Zech. 7. 10.
Mal. 3. 5.

* ver. 4.

Before
CHRIST
1491.

* Deut. 10. 18.
* 24. 17. &
* 19. 13.
* Ps. 94. 6.
* Is. 1. 17. 23.
* Jer. 22. 7.
* Zech. 7. 10.
* James 1. 27.
* Deut. 15. 9.
* & 24. 15.
* Job 35. 3.
* Luke 18. 7.
* ver. 27.
* Job 34. 28.
* Ps. 18. 6. &
* 145. 19.
* James 5. 4.
* Job 31. 23.
* Ps. 36. 24.
* Ps. 109. 9.
* Lam. 5. 3.
* Lev. 25. 35.
* 35. 37.
* Deut. 23. 19.
* 20.
* Neh. 5. 7.
* Ps. 15. 14.
* Ez. 18. 8. 17.
* Deut. 24. 6.
* Job 11. 17.
* Job 22. 6. &
* 24. 3. 9.
* Prov. 1. 16.
* & 22. 27.
* Ez. 18. 7. 16.
* Amos 2. 8.

ver. 23.

* ch. 31. 6.
* 2 Chr. 29. 9.
* Ps. 80. 15.
* Ecc. 10. 20.
* Acts 23. 5.
* Jude 8.
* Or, judges,
* ver. 8. 9.
* Ps. 82. 6.

* Heb. thy
* fulness.
* ch. 23. 16. 19.
* Prov. 3. 5.
* Heb. tear.
* ch. 13. 2. 12.
* & 24. 19.
* Deut. 15. 19.

* Lev. 22. 27.

* ch. 19. 6.
* Lev. 19. 2.
* Deut. 14. 21.
* Lev. 22. 8.
* Ez. 4. 14. &
* 44. 31.

* ver. 7.
* Lev. 19. 16.
* Ps. 15. 3. &
* 101. 1.
* Prov. 10. 18.
* Sec 2 Sam.
* 19. 27. &
* 16. 3.

* Or, receive.
* ch. 20. 16.
* Deut. 19. 16.
* 17. 18.
* Ps. 35. 11.
* Ps. 10. 10.
* 9. 28. & 24. 28.
* Sec 1 Kings
* 21. 10. 18.
* Matt. 26. 59.
* 60. 61.
* Acts 6. 11.
* 15.

* Gen. 7. 1. & 19. 4. 7. ch. 32. 1. 2. Josh. 24. 15. 1 Sam. 15. 9. 1 Kin. 19. 10. Job 31. 34. Prov. 1. 10. 11. 15. & 4. 14. Matt. 27. 24. 26. Mark 15. 15. Luke 23. 23. Act. 24. 27. & 25. 9. * ver. 6. 7. Lev. 19. 15. Deut. 1. 17. Ps. 72. 2. * Heb. answer.

were strangers in the land of Egypt.

22 ¶ Ye shall not afflict any widow, or fatherless child.

23 If thou afflict them in any wise, and they cry at all unto me, I will surely hear their cry;

24 And my wrath shall wax hot, and I will kill you with the sword; and your wives shall be widows, and your children fatherless.

25 ¶ If thou lend money to any of my people that is poor by thee, thou shalt not be to him as a usurer, neither shalt thou lay upon him usury.

26 ¶ If thou at all take thy neighbour's raiment to pledge, thou shalt deliver it unto him by that the sun goeth down:

27 For that is his covering only, it is his raiment for his skin: wherein shall he sleep? and it shall come to pass, when he crieth unto me, that I will hear; for I am gracious.

28 ¶ Thou shalt not revile the gods, nor curse the ruler of thy people.

29 ¶ Thou shalt not delay to offer the first of thy ripe fruits, and of thy liquors: the firstborn of thy sons shalt thou give unto me.

30 Likewise shalt thou do with thine oxen, and with thy sheep: seven days it shall be with his dam; on the eighth day thou shalt give it me.

31 ¶ And ye shall be holy men unto me: neither shall ye eat any flesh that is torn of beasts in the field; ye shall cast it to the dogs.

CHAPTER XXIII.

1 Of slander and false witness. 4 Of charitableness. 10 Of the year of rest. 13 Of the sabbath. 13 Of idolatry. 14 Of the three feasts. 18 Of the blood and the fat of the sacrifice. 20 An Angel is promised, with a blessing, if they obey him.

THOU shalt not raise a false report: put not thine hand with the wicked to be an unrighteous witness.

2 ¶ Thou shalt not follow a multitude to do evil; neither shalt thou speak in a cause to decline after many to wrest judgment:

3 ¶ Neither shalt thou countenance a poor man in his cause.

4 ¶ If thou meet thine enemy's ox or his ass going astray, thou shalt surely bring it back to him again.

5 ¶ If thou see the ass of him that hateth thee lying under his burden, and wouldest forbear to help him, thou shalt surely help with him.

6 ¶ Thou shalt not wrest the judgment of thy poor in his cause.

7 ¶ Keep thee far from a false matter; and the innocent and righteous slay thou not: for I will not justify the wicked.

8 ¶ And thou shalt take no gift: for the gift blindeth the wise, and perverteth the words of the righteous.

9 ¶ Also thou shalt not oppress a stranger: for ye know the heart of a stranger, seeing ye were strangers in the land of Egypt.

10 And six years thou shalt sow thy land, and shalt gather in the fruits thereof:

11 But the seventh year thou shalt let it rest and lie still; that the poor of thy people may eat: and what they leave the beasts of the field shall eat. In like manner thou shalt deal with thy vineyard, and with thy oliveyard.

12 Six days thou shalt do thy work, and on the seventh day thou shalt rest: that thine ox and thine ass may rest, and the son of thy handmaid, and the stranger, may be refreshed.

13 And in all things that I have said unto you be circumspect: and make no mention of the name of other gods, neither let it be heard out of thy mouth.

14 ¶ Three times thou shalt keep a feast unto me in the year.

15 ¶ Thou shalt keep the feast of unleavened bread: (thou shalt eat unleavened bread seven days, as I commanded thee, in the time appointed of the month Abib; for in it thou camest out from Egypt: and none shall appear before me empty:)

16 ¶ And the feast of harvest, the firstfruits of thy labours, which

Before
CHRIST
1491.

* Deut. 22. 1.
* Job 31. 29.
* Prov. 24. 17.
* & 25. 21.
* Matt. 5. 44.
* Rom. 12. 20.
* 1 Thess. 5. 15.

* Deut. 24. 4.
* Or, writ
* thou cease
* to help him
* or
* wouldest
* cease to
* leave thy
* business
* for him;
* thou shalt
* surely leave
* it to join
* with him.

* Eccl. 2.
* Deut. 27. 19.
* Job 31. 13.
* Jer. 5. 8.
* Is. 10. 1. 2.
* Jer. 5. 28. &
* 7. 6.
* Amos 5. 12.
* Mal. 3. 5.

* ver. 11.
* Lev. 19. 11.
* Luke 3. 14.
* Eph. 4. 25.
* Deut. 27. 25.
* Ps. 94. 21.
* Prov. 17. 15.
* 31.

* Jer. 7. 6.
* Matt. 27. 4.

* ch. 24. 1.
* Rom. 15. 18.

* 1 Deut. 16. 19.
* 1 Sam. 8. 3.
* & 12. 3.
* 2 Chr. 19. 7.
* Ps. 26. 10.
* Prov. 15. 27.
* & 17. 8. 25.
* & 29. 4.

* Is. 1. 23. &
* 5. 23. & 23. 15.
* Ez. 22. 12.
* Amos 5. 22.
* Acts 24. 26.

* Heb.
* the sowing.
* ch. 22. 21.
* Deut. 19. 19.
* & 24. 14. 17.
* & 27. 19.

* Ps. 94. 6.
* Ez. 22. 7.
* Mal. 3. 5.

* Heb. soul.
* Lev. 25. 34.
* Or,
* olive trees.

* ch. 20. 8. 9.
* Deut. 5. 15.
* Luke 15. 14.

* Deut. 4. 9.
* Josh. 22. 5.
* Ps. 39. 1.
* Eph. 4. 15.
* 1 Tim. 4. 16.

* Num. 32. 38.
* Deut. 12. 3.
* Josh. 25. 7.
* Ps. 16. 4.
* Hos. 2. 17.
* Zech. 13. 2.
* ch. 24. 23.
* Lev. 23. 4.
* Deut. 16. 16.

* ch. 12. 15. &
* 13. 6. & 34. 18.
* Lev. 23. 6.
* Deut. 16. 8.

* ch. 24. 20.
* Deut. 16. 16.
* ch. 24. 22.
* Deut. 16. 10.

Before
CHRIST
1491.

* Deut. 16. 13.

* ch. 34. 23.
Deut. 16. 16.

* ch. 12. 8. &
24. 25.
Lev. 2. 11.
Deut. 16. 4.

† Or, feast.

* ch. 22. 29. &
24. 25.
Lev. 23. 10.
17.

Num. 18. 12.
Deut. 26. 10.
Neh. 10. 35.

* ch. 74. 25.

Deut. 14. 21.

* ch. 14. 19. &
32. 34. & 33.

Num. 20. 16.

Josh. 5. 13.

Ps. 91. 11.

Is. 63. 9.

* Num. 14. 11.
Ps. 40. 26.
Eph. 4. 30.
Heb. 3. 10.

* ch. 32. 34.

Num. 14. 33.

Deut. 18. 19.

Josh. 24. 19.

Jer. 5. 7.

Heb. 5. 11.

1 John 5. 16.

Is. 9. 6.

Jer. 23. 6.

John 10. 30.

* Gen. 12. 3.

Deut. 30. 7.

Jer. 39. 30.

† Or, I will afflict them that afflict thee.

* ver. 30.

ch. 33. 2.

1 Josh. 24. 8.

* ch. 20. 5.

1 Lev. 18. 3.

Deut. 12. 30.

31.

* ch. 34. 13.

Num. 31. 52.

Deut. 7. 5, 23.

& 12. 3.

* Deut. 6. 13.

& 19. 12, 29.

& 11. 15, 14.

& 13. 4.

Josh. 22. 5.

24. 14, 15.

21. 24.

1 Sam. 7. 2.

& 12. 20, 24.

Matt. 4. 10.

* Deut. 7. 13.

& 28. 5, 8.

* ch. 15. 26.

Deut. 7. 15.

* Deut. 7. 14.

& 28. 4.

Joh. 21. 10.

Matt. 5. 10, 11.

* Gen. 25. 8.

& 35. 29.

1 Chr. 25. 1.

Joh. 5. 25. &
42. 17.

* ch. 33. 25. &
39. 10.

* Gen. 35. 5.

ch. 15. 14, 15.

Deut. 2. 25.

& 11. 25.

Josh. 23. 11.

Jos. 14. 15.

2 Chr. 14. 14.

Deut. 7. 23.

* High noon.

Ps. 139. 40.

* Deut. 7. 30.

Josh. 24. 12.

thou hast sown in the field: and the feast of ingathering, *which is* in the end of the year, when thou hast gathered in thy labours out of the field.

17 ³Three times in the year all thy males shall appear before the Lord God.

18 ²Thou shalt not offer the blood of my sacrifice with leavened bread; neither shall the fat of my sacrifice remain until the morning.

19 ^aThe first of the firstfruits of thy land thou shalt bring into the house of the LORD thy God. ^bThou shalt not see the kid in his mother's milk.

20 ¶ Behold, I send an Angel before thee, to keep thee in the way, and to bring thee into the place which I have prepared.

21 Beware of him, and obey his voice, ^cprovoke him not; for he will not pardon your transgressions: for ^dmy name is in him.

22 But if thou shalt indeed obey his voice, and do all that I speak; then ^eI will be an enemy unto thine enemies, and ^fan adversary unto thine adversaries.

23 ^aFor mine Angel shall go before thee, and ^bbring thee in unto the Amorites, and the Hittites, and the Perizzites, and the Canaanites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites; and I will cut them off.

24 Thou shalt not ^cbow down to their gods, nor serve them, ^dnor do after their works: ^ebut thou shalt utterly overthrow them, and quite break down their images.

25 And ye shall ^aserve the LORD your God, and ^bhe shall bless thy bread, and thy water; and ^cI will take sickness away from the midst of thee.

26 ¶ There shall nothing cast thy young, nor be barren, in thy land: the number of thy days I will fulfil.

27 I will send ^amy fear before thee, and will ^bdestroy all the people to whom thou shalt come; and I will make all thine enemies turn their backs unto thee.

28 And ^aI will send hornets before thee, which shall drive out the

Hivite, the Canaanite, and the Hittite, from before thee.

29 ^aI will not drive them out from before thee in one year; lest the land become desolate, and the beast of the field multiply against thee.

30 By little and little I will drive them out from before thee, until thou be increased, and inherit the land.

31 And ^aI will set thy bounds from the Red sea even unto the sea of the Philistines, and from the desert unto the river: for I will deliver the inhabitants of the land into your hand; and thou shalt drive them out before thee.

32 ^aThou shalt make no covenant with them, nor with their gods.

33 They shall not dwell in thy land, lest they make thee sin against me: for if thou serve thy gods, ^ait will surely be a snare unto thee.

CHAPTER XXIV.

1 Moses is called up into the mountain. 3 The people promise obedience. 4 Moses buildeth an altar, and twelve pillars. 6 He sprinketh the blood of the covenant. 9 The glory of God appeareth. 14 Aaron and Hur have the charge of the people. 15 Moses goeth into the mountain, where he continueth forty days and forty nights.

AND he said unto Moses, Come up unto the LORD, thou, and Aaron, ^aNadab, and Abihu, ^band seventy of the elders of Israel; and worship ye afar off.

2 And Moses ^calone shall come near the LORD: but they shall not come nigh; neither shall the people go up with him.

3 ¶ And Moses came and told the people all the words of the LORD, and all the judgments: and all the people answered with one voice, and said, ^dAll the words which the LORD hath said will we do.

4 And Moses ^ewrote all the words of the LORD, and rose up early in the morning, and builded an altar under the hill, and twelve pillars, according to the twelve tribes of Israel.

5 And he sent young men of the children of Israel, which offered burnt offerings, and sacrificed peace offerings of oxen unto the LORD.

Before
CHRIST
1491.

* Deut. 17. 22.

* Gen. 15. 18.
Num. 24. 3.
Deut. 11. 24.
Josh. 1. 4.
1 Kings 4. 21, 24.
Ps. 72. 8.

* Josh. 21. 44.
Judg. 1. 4.
& 11. 21.

* ch. 34. 12, 15.
Deut. 7. 2.

* ch. 34. 13.
Deut. 7. 16.
& 12. 30.
Josh. 24. 13.
Judg. 2. 2.
1 Sam. 18. 21.
Ps. 106. 35.

* ch. 28. 1.
Lev. 10. 1, 2.
* ch. 1. 2.
Num. 11. 16.

* ver. 13, 15.
15.

* ver. 7.
ch. 19. 8.
Deut. 5. 27.
Gal. 3. 10, 20.
* Deut. 31. 9.

* Gen. 28. 18.
& 31. 45.

Before
CHRIST
1491.

* Heb. 9. 18.

* Heb. 9. 19.

1 ver. 3.

6 And Moses ⁶took half of the blood, and put *it* in basins; and half of the blood he sprinkled on the altar.

7 And he ^htook the book of the covenant, and read in the audience of the people: and they said, ¹All that the LORD hath said will we do, and be obedient.

8 And Moses took the blood, and sprinkled *it* on the people, and said, Behold ^kthe blood of the covenant, which the LORD hath made with you concerning all these words.

9 ¶ Then ¹went up Moses, and Aaron, Nadab, and Abihu, and seventy of the elders of Israel;

10 And they ^msaw the God of Israel: and *there* was under his feet as it were a paved work of a ⁿsapphire stone, and as it were the ^obody of heaven in *his* clearness.

11 And upon the nobles of the children of Israel he ^plaid not his hand: also ^qthey saw God, and did ^reat and drink.

12 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, ^sCome up to me into the mount, and be there: and I will give thee ^ttables of stone, and a law, and commandments which I have written; that thou mayest teach them.

13 And Moses rose up, and ^uhis minister Joshua; and Moses ^vwent up into the mount of God.

14 And he said unto the elders, Tarry ye here for us, until we come again unto you: and, behold, Aaron and Hur *are* with you: if any man have any matters to do, let him come unto them.

15 And Moses went up into the mount, and ^aa cloud covered the mount.

16 And ^bthe glory of the LORD abode upon mount Sinai, and the cloud covered *it* six days: and the seventh day he called unto Moses out of the midst of the cloud.

17 And the sight of the glory of the LORD *was* like ^cdevouring fire on the top of the mount in the eyes of the children of Israel.

18 And Moses went into the midst of the cloud, and gat him up into

the mount: and ^aMoses was in the mount forty days and forty nights.

CHAPTER XXV.

1 *What the Israelites must offer for the making of the tabernacle.* 10 *The form of the ark.* 17 *The mercy seat, with the cherubim.* 23 *The table, with the furniture thereof.* 31 *The candlestick, with the instruments thereof.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, that they ¹bring me an ²offering: ³of every man that giveth *it* willingly with his heart ye shall take my offering.

3 And this *is* the offering which ye shall take of them; gold, and silver, and brass,

4 And blue, and purple, and scarlet, and ⁵fine linen, and goats' hair,

5 And rams' skins dyed red, and badgers' skins, and shittim wood,

6 ⁶Oil for the light, ⁷spices for anointing oil, and for ⁸sweet incense,

7 Onyx stones, and stones to be set in the ⁹ephod, and in the ¹⁰breastplate.

8 And let them make me a ¹¹sanctuary; that ¹²I may dwell among them.

9 ¹³According to all that I shew thee, *after* the pattern of the tabernacle, and the pattern of all the instruments thereof, even so shall ye make *it*.

10 ¶ ¹⁴And they shall make an ark of shittim wood: two cubits and a half *shall be* the length thereof, and a cubit and a half the breadth thereof, and a cubit and a half the height thereof.

11 And thou shalt overlay *it* with pure gold, within and without shalt thou overlay *it*, and shalt make upon *it* a crown of gold round about.

12 And thou shalt cast four rings of gold for *it*, and put *them* in the four corners thereof; and two rings *shall be* in the one side of *it*, and two rings in the other side of *it*.

13 And thou shalt make staves of shittim wood, and overlay them with gold.

14 And thou shalt put the staves into the rings by the sides of the

Before
CHRIST
1491.

* ch. 24. 28.
Deut. 9. 9.

* Heb. take
for me.

Or, heave
offering.

* ch. 35. 5, 21.
1 Chr. 29. 3.

3, 9, 14.
Ezra 2:68, &
2, 5, & 7:16.

Neh. 11. 2.
2 Cor. 8. 12.
& 9. 7.

Or, silk,
Gen. 41. 42.

* ch. 27. 20, &
* ch. 30. 25.

* ch. 20. 34.

* ch. 28. 4, 6.

* ch. 28. 15.

* ch. 36. 1, 3, 4.
Lev. 4. 6, &
10. 4, & 24:12.

Heb. 9. 1, 2.
* ch. 29. 45.
1 Kings 6.
15.

2 Cor. 6. 16.
Heb. 3. 6.
Rev. 21. 3.

1 ver. 40.

* ch. 37. 1.
Deut. 10. 7.
Heb. 9. 4.

* See Gen.
32. 26.

ch. 5. 6.
Judg. 13:22.

Is. 6. 1, 5.
with ch. 23.
29. 23.

John 1. 18.
1 Tim. 6:16.

1 John 4:12.

* Ez. 1. 26.
& 10. 1.

* Rev. 4. 3.
* Matt. 17. 2.

* ch. 19. 1.
* Gen. 16:13.

& 22. 30.
ver. 10.

ch. 33. 20.
Deut. 4. 33.

Judg. 13:22.

* Gen. 31:54.
ch. 18. 12.

1 Cor. 10:18.

* ver. 2:15, 18, &
32. 15, 16.

Deut. 5. 22.

* ch. 22. 17.
* ch. 31. 11.

* ver. 2.

* ch. 19. 24:6
Matt. 17. 5.

* ch. 19. 10.
Num. 14:10.

* ch. 5. 2, &
18.

Deut. 4. 30.
Heb. 12. 18,
29.

Before
CHRIST
1491.

1 Kings 8. 8.

^m ch. 16. 24.
* 31. 18.
Deut. 10. 2.
* 31. 26.
1 Kings 8. 9.
2 Kings 11.
12.

Heb. 9. 4.
* ch. 37. 6.
Rom. 3. 25.
Heb. 9. 5.

^l Or, of the
matter of
the mercy
seat.

* 1 Kings 8. 7.
1 Chr. 28. 18.
Heb. 9. 5.

^p ch. 26. 24.

* ver. 16.

* ch. 29. 42, 43.
* 30. 6, 36.
Lev. 16. 2.
Num. 17. 4.

* Num. 7. 80.
1 Sam. 4. 4.
2 Sam. 6. 2.
2 Kings 19.
15.
Is. 80. 1. &
90. 1.
Is. 37. 16.

* ch. 37. 10.
1 Kings 7.
49.
2 Chr. 4. 8.
Heb. 9. 2.

ark, that the ark may be borne with them.

15 ¹Thē staves shall be in the rings of the ark: they shall not be taken from it.

16 And thou shalt put into the ark ^mthe testimony which I shall give thee.

17 And ⁿthou shalt make a mercy seat of pure gold: two cubits and a half *shall be* the length thereof, and a cubit and a half the breadth thereof.

18 And thou shalt make two cherubim of gold, of beaten work shalt thou make them, in the two ends of the mercy seat.

19 And make one cherub on the one end, and the other cherub on the other end: *even* ^lof the mercy seat shall ye make the cherubim on the two ends thereof.

20 And ^othe cherubim shall stretch forth *their* wings on high, covering the mercy seat with their wings, and their faces *shall look* one to another; toward the mercy seat shall the faces of the cherubim be.

21 ^aAnd thou shalt put the mercy seat above upon the ark; and ^qin the ark thou shalt put the testimony that I shall give thee.

22 And ^rthere I will meet with thee, and I will commune with thee from above the mercy seat, from ^sbetween the two cherubim which *are* upon the ark of the testimony, of all *things* which I will give thee in commandment unto the children of Israel.

23 ¶ ¹Thou shalt also make a table of shittim wood: two cubits *shall be* the length thereof, and a cubit the breadth thereof, and a cubit and a half the height thereof.

24 And thou shalt overlay it with pure gold, and make thereto a crown of gold round about.

25 And thou shalt make unto it a border of a handbreadth round about, and thou shalt make a golden crown to the border thereof round about.

26 And thou shalt make for it four rings of gold, and put the

rings in the four corners that *are* on the four feet thereof.

27 Over against the border shall the rings be for places of the staves to bear the table.

28 And thou shalt make the staves of shittim wood, and overlay them with gold, that the table may be borne with them.

29 And thou shalt make ^uthe dishes thereof, and spoons thereof, and covers thereof, and bowls thereof, ^vto cover withal: of pure gold shalt thou make them.

30 And thou shalt set upon the table ^wshewbread before me always.

31 ¶ ^xAnd thou shalt make a candlestick of pure gold: of beaten work shall the candlestick be made: his shaft, and his branches, his bowls, his knops, and his flowers, shall be of the same.

32 And six branches shall come out of the sides of it; three branches of the candlestick out of the one side, and three branches of the candlestick out of the other side:

33 Three bowls made like unto almonds, *with* a knop and a flower in one branch; and three bowls made like almonds in the other branch, *with* a knop and a flower: so in the six branches that come out of the candlestick.

34 And in the candlestick *shall be* four bowls made like unto almonds, *with* their knops and their flowers.

35 And *there shall be* a knop under two branches of the same, and a knop under two branches of the same, according to the six branches that proceed out of the candlestick.

36 Their knops and their branches shall be of the same: all of it *shall be* one beaten work of pure gold.

37 And thou shalt make the seven lamps thereof: and ^ythey shall ^zlight the lamps thereof, that they may ^agive light over against ¹it.

38 And the tongs thereof, and the snuffdishes thereof, *shall be* of pure gold.

Before
CHRIST
1491.

* ch. 37. 16.
Num. 4. 7.

^l Or, to pour
out withal.

* Lev. 24. 5, 6.

* ch. 37. 37.
1 Kings 7.
49.
Zech. 4. 2.
Heb. 9. 2.
Rev. 1. 12.
& 4. 5.

* ch. 37. 21.
& 30. 8.
Lev. 24. 3, 4.
2 Chr. 13. 11.

^l Or, cause
to ascend.
* Num. 8. 2.
Heb. the
face of it.

Before
CHRIST
1491.

* ch. 26. 30.
Num. 8. 4.
1 Chr. 28. 11,
19.
Acts 7. 44.
Heb. 8. 5.

† Heb. which
thou wast
caused to
see.

* ch. 36. 8.

† Heb. the
work of a
cunning
workman,
or, embroid-
erer.

† ch. 36. 14.

39 Of a talent of pure gold shall he make it, with all these vessels.

40 And ^alook that thou make them after their pattern, [†]which was shewed thee in the mount.

CHAPTER XXVI.

1 The ten curtains of the tabernacle. 7 The eleven curtains of goats' hair. 14 The covering of rams' skins. 15 The boards of the tabernacle, with their sockets and bars. 31 The veil for the ark. 36 The hanging for the door.

MOREOVER ^athou shalt make the tabernacle *with* ten curtains of fine twined linen, and blue, and purple, and scarlet: *with* cherubim [†]of cunning work shalt thou make them.

2 The length of one curtain *shall* be eight and twenty cubits, and the breadth of one curtain four cubits: and every one of the curtains shall have one measure.

3 The five curtains shall be coupled together one to another; and other five curtains *shall* be coupled one to another.

4 And thou shalt make loops of blue upon the edge of the one curtain from the selvedge in the coupling; and likewise shalt thou make in the uttermost edge of *another* curtain, in the coupling of the second.

5 Fifty loops shalt thou make in the one curtain, and fifty loops shalt thou make in the edge of the curtain that *is* in the coupling of the second; that the loops may take hold one of another.

6 And thou shalt make fifty taches of gold, and couple the curtains together with the taches: and it shall be one tabernacle.

7 ¶ And ^bthou shalt make curtains of goats' hair to be a covering upon the tabernacle: eleven curtains shalt thou make.

8 The length of one curtain *shall* be thirty cubits, and the breadth of one curtain four cubits: and the eleven curtains *shall* be all of one measure.

9 And thou shalt couple five curtains by themselves, and six curtains by themselves, and shalt double the sixth curtain in the forefront of the tabernacle.

10 And thou shalt make fifty

loops on the edge of the one curtain *that is* outmost in the coupling, and fifty loops in the edge of the curtain which coupleth the second.

11 And thou shalt make fifty taches of brass, and put the taches into the loops, and couple the ^{||}tent together, that it may be one.

12 And the remnant that remaineth of the curtains of the tent, the half curtain that remaineth, shall hang over the back side of the tabernacle.

13 And a cubit on the one side, and a cubit on the other side [†]of that which remaineth in the length of the curtains of the tent, it shall hang over the sides of the tabernacle, on this side and on that side, to cover it.

14 And ^cthou shalt make a covering for the tent of rams' skins dyed red, and a covering above of badgers' skins.

15 ¶ And thou shalt make boards for the tabernacle of shittim wood standing up.

16 Ten cubits *shall* be the length of a board, and a cubit and a half *shall* be the breadth of one board.

17 Two [†]tenons *shall* there be in one board, set in order one against another: thus shalt thou make for all the boards of the tabernacle.

18 And thou shalt make the boards for the tabernacle, twenty boards on the south side southward.

19 And thou shalt make forty sockets of silver under the twenty boards; two sockets under one board for his two tenons, and two sockets under another board for his two tenons.

20 And for the second side of the tabernacle on the north side *there shall* be twenty boards,

21 And their forty sockets of silver; two sockets under one board, and two sockets under another board.

22 And for the sides of the tabernacle westward thou shalt make six boards.

23 And two boards shalt thou make for the corners of the tabernacle in the two sides.

Before
CHRIST
1491.

|| Or, cover-
ing.

† Heb. in the
remainder,
or, surplus-
age.

* ch. 36. 19.

† Heb. hands.

Before
CHRIST
1491.

† Heb.
twinned.

24 And they shall be ¹coupled together beneath, and they shall be coupled together above the head of it unto one ring: thus shall it be for them both; they shall be for the two corners.

25 And they shall be eight boards, and their sockets of silver, sixteen sockets; two sockets under one board, and two sockets under another board.

26 ¶ And thou shalt make bars of shittim wood; five for the boards of the one side of the tabernacle,

27 And five bars for the boards of the other side of the tabernacle, and five bars for the boards of the side of the tabernacle, for the two sides westward.

28 And the middle bar in the midst of the boards shall reach from end to end.

29 And thou shalt overlay the boards with gold, and make their rings of gold for places for the bars: and thou shalt overlay the bars with gold.

30 And thou shalt rear up the tabernacle ^aaccording to the fashion thereof which was shewed thee in the mount.

31 ¶ And ^ethou shalt make a vail of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen of cunning work: with cherubim shall it be made.

32 And thou shalt hang it upon four pillars of shittim wood overlaid with gold: their hooks shall be of gold, upon the four sockets of silver.

33 ¶ And thou shalt hang up the vail under the taches, that thou mayest bring in thither within the vail ^fthe ark of the testimony: and the vail shall divide unto you between ^gthe holy place and the most holy.

34 And ^hthou shalt put the mercy seat upon the ark of the testimony in the most holy place.

35 And ⁱthou shalt set the table without the vail, and ^kthe candlestick over against the table on the side of the tabernacle toward the south: and thou shalt put the table on the north side.

36 And ^lthou shalt make a hanging for the door of the tent, of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen, wrought with needlework.

37 And thou shalt make for the hanging ^mfive pillars of shittim wood, and overlay them with gold, and their hooks shall be of gold: and thou shalt cast five sockets of brass for them.

CHAPTER XXVII.

¹ The altar of burnt offering, with the vessels thereof.
⁹ The court of the tabernacle inclosed with hangings and pillars. 18 The measure of the court. 20 The oil for the lamp.

AND thou shalt make ^aan altar of shittim wood, five cubits long, and five cubits broad; the altar shall be foursquare: and the height thereof shall be three cubits.

2 And thou shalt make the horns of it upon the four corners thereof: his horns shall be of the same: and ^bthou shalt overlay it with brass.

3 And thou shalt make his pans to receive his ashes, and his shovels, and his basins, and his flesh-hooks, and his firepans: all the vessels thereof thou shalt make of brass.

4 And thou shalt make for it a grate of network of brass; and upon the net shalt thou make four brazen rings in the four corners thereof.

5 And thou shalt put it under the compass of the altar beneath, that the net may be even to the midst of the altar.

6 And thou shalt make staves for the altar, staves of shittim wood, and overlay them with brass.

7 And the staves shall be put into the rings, and the staves shall be upon the two sides of the altar, to bear it.

8 Hollow with boards shalt thou make it: ^cas ⁱit was shewed thee in the mount, so shall they make it.

9 ¶ And ^dthou shalt make the court of the tabernacle: for the south side southward there shall be hangings for the court of fine twined linen of a hundred cubits long for one side:

10 And the twenty pillars thereof and their twenty sockets shall be

Before
CHRIST
1491.

† ch. 36. 37.

† ch. 36. 38.

† ch. 38. 1.
Ez. 43. 13.

† Sec Num.
16. 38.

† ch. 25. 9.
40. & 27. 8.
Acts 7. 44.
Heb. 8. 3.

† ch. 26. 35.
Lev. 16. 2.
2 Chr. 3. 14.
Matt. 27. 51.
Heb. 9. 3.

† ch. 25. 16. &
40. 21.

† Lev. 16. 2.
& 40. 20.
Heb. 9. 2, 3.

† ch. 25. 21.
& 40. 20.
Heb. 9. 5.

† ch. 40. 22.
Heb. 9. 2.
† ch. 40. 24.

† ch. 25. 40.
& 29. 30.

† Heb.
he shewed.
† ch. 33. 9.

Before
CHRIST
1491.

of brass; the hooks of the pillars and their fillets shall be of silver.

11 And likewise for the north side in length *there shall be hangings* of a hundred cubits long, and his twenty pillars and their twenty sockets of brass; the hooks of the pillars and their fillets of silver.

12 ¶ And for the breadth of the court on the west side *shall be* hangings of fifty cubits: their pillars ten, and their sockets ten.

13 And the breadth of the court on the east side eastward *shall be* fifty cubits.

14 The hangings of one side of the gate shall be fifteen cubits: their pillars three, and their sockets three.

15 And on the other side *shall be* hangings fifteen cubits: their pillars three, and their sockets three.

16 ¶ And for the gate of the court *shall be* a hanging of twenty cubits, of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen, wrought with needlework: and their pillars *shall be* four, and their sockets four.

17 All the pillars round about the court *shall be* filleted with silver; their hooks *shall be* of silver, and their sockets of brass.

18 ¶ The length of the court *shall be* a hundred cubits, and the breadth [†]fifty every where, and the height five cubits of fine twined linen, and their sockets of brass.

19 All the vessels of the tabernacle in all the service thereof, and all the pins thereof, and all the pins of the court, *shall be* of brass.

20 ¶ And [‡]thou shalt command the children of Israel, that they bring thee pure oil olive beaten for the light, to cause the lamp [†]to burn always.

21 In the tabernacle of the congregation [†]without the vail, which is before the testimony, [‡]Aaron and his sons shall order it from evening to morning before the LORD: [‡]it shall be a statute for ever unto their generations on the behalf of the children of Israel.

CHAPTER XXVIII.

1 Aaron and his sons are set apart for the priest's office. 2 Holy garments are appointed. 6 The

ephod. 15 The breastplate with twelve precious stones. 30 The Urim and Thummim. 31 The robe of the ephod, with pomegranates and bells. 36 The plate of the mitre. 33 The embroidered coat. 40 The garments for Aaron's sons.

AND take thou unto thee ^aAaron thy brother; and his sons with him, from among the children of Israel, that he may minister unto me in the priest's office, *even* Aaron, Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar, Aaron's sons.

2 And ^bthou shalt make holy garments for Aaron thy brother, for glory and for beauty.

3 And ^cthou shalt speak unto all that are wise hearted, ^dwhom I have filled with the spirit of wisdom, that they may make Aaron's garments to consecrate him, that he may minister unto me in the priest's office.

4 And these *are* the garments which they shall make; ^ea breastplate, and ^fan ephod, and ^ga robe, and ^ha broidered coat, a mitre, and a girdle: and they shall make holy garments for Aaron thy brother, and his sons, that he may minister unto me in the priest's office.

5 And they shall take gold, and blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine linen.

6 ¶ [†]And they shall make the ephod of gold, of blue, and of purple, of scarlet, and fine twined linen, with cunning work.

7 It shall have the two shoulder-pieces thereof joined at the two edges thereof; and so it shall be joined together.

8 And the [‡]curious girdle of the ephod, which is upon it, shall be of the same, according to the work thereof; *even* of gold, of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen.

9 And thou shalt take two onyx stones, and grave on them the names of the children of Israel:

10 Six of their names on one stone, and the *other* six names of the rest on the other stone, according to their birth.

11 With the work of an engraver in stone, *like* the engravings of a signet, shalt thou engrave the two stones with the names of the chil-

Before
CHRIST
1491.

^a Num. 15. 7.
^b Heb. 5. 1, 4.

^c ch. 29. 5, 20.
^d & 31. 10. &
39. 1, 2.
^e Lev. 8. 7, 30.
^f Num. 29. 25,
28.

^g ch. 31. 6. &
36. 1.
^h ch. 31. 2. &
35. 30, 31.

ⁱ ver. 15.

^j ver. 6.

^k ver. 31.

^l ver. 39.

^m ch. 39. 2.

ⁿ Or, embroidered.

[†] Heb. *Aluf*
by *Aluf*.

[‡] Lev. 24. 2.

[†] Heb. *to*
ascend up.

[†] ch. 26. 31, 33.

[‡] ch. 30. 8.
[‡] 1 Sam. 3. 3.
[‡] 2 Chr. 13. 11.

[†] ch. 28. 43. &
29. 9, 26.
[†] Lev. 5. 17.
& 16. 34. &
24. 9.
[†] Num. 18. 23.
& 19. 21.
[†] 1 Sam. 20. 25.

Before
CHRIST
1491.

dren of Israel: thou shalt make them to be set in ouches of gold.

12 And thou shalt put the two stones upon the shoulders of the ephod for stones of memorial unto the children of Israel: and Aaron shall bear their names before the LORD upon his two shoulders for a memorial.

13 ¶ And thou shalt make ouches of gold;

14 And two chains of pure gold at the ends; of wreathen work shalt thou make them, and fasten the wreathen chains to the ouches.

15 ¶ And thou shalt make the breastplate of judgment with cunning work; after the work of the ephod thou shalt make it; of gold, of blue, and of purple, and of scarlet, and of fine twined linen, shalt thou make it.

16 Foursquare it shall be being doubled; a span shall be the length thereof, and a span shall be the breadth thereof.

17 And thou shalt set in it settings of stones, even four rows of stones: the first row shall be a sardius, a topaz, and a carbuncle: this shall be the first row.

18 And the second row shall be an emerald, a sapphire, and a diamond.

19 And the third row a ligure, an agate, and an amethyst.

20 And the fourth row a beryl, and an onyx, and a jasper: they shall be set in gold in their inclosings.

21 And the stones shall be with the names of the children of Israel, twelve, according to their names, like the engravings of a signet; every one with his name shall they be according to the twelve tribes.

22 ¶ And thou shalt make upon the breastplate chains at the ends of wreathen work of pure gold.

23 And thou shalt make upon the breastplate two rings of gold, and shalt put the two rings on the two ends of the breastplate.

24 And thou shalt put the two wreathen chains of gold in the two rings which are on the ends of the breastplate.

25 And the other two ends of the two wreathen chains thou shalt fasten in the two ouches, and put them on the shoulderpieces of the ephod before it.

26 ¶ And thou shalt make two rings of gold, and thou shalt put them upon the two ends of the breastplate in the border thereof, which is in the side of the ephod inward.

27 And two other rings of gold thou shalt make, and shalt put them on the two sides of the ephod underneath, toward the forepart thereof, over against the other coupling thereof, above the curious girdle of the ephod.

28 And they shall bind the breastplate by the rings thereof unto the rings of the ephod with a lace of blue, that it may be above the curious girdle of the ephod, and that the breastplate be not loosed from the ephod.

29 And Aaron shall bear the names of the children of Israel in the breastplate of judgment upon his heart, when he goeth in unto the holy place, for a memorial before the LORD continually.

30 ¶ And thou shalt put in the breastplate of judgment the Urim and the Thummim; and they shall be upon Aaron's heart, when he goeth in before the LORD: and Aaron shall bear the judgment of the children of Israel upon his heart before the LORD continually.

31 ¶ And thou shalt make the robe of the ephod all of blue.

32 And there shall be a hole in the top of it, in the midst thereof: it shall have a binding of woven work round about the hole of it, as it were the hole of an habergeon, that it be not rent.

33 ¶ And beneath upon the hem of it thou shalt make pomegranates of blue, and of purple, and of scarlet, round about the hem thereof; and bells of gold between them round about:

34 A golden bell and a pomegranate, a golden bell and a pomegranate, upon the hem of the robe round about.

Before
CHRIST
1491.

† ver. 5.
ch. 39. 1.

1 See Josh. 4.
Zech. 6. 14.

ch. 39. 5.

ch. 39. 10,
30.
† Heb. fill in
it fillings of
stone.
‡ Or, ruby.

† Heb.
fillings.

ver. 12.

† Lev. 8. 8.
Num. 27. 21.
Deut. 33. 8.
1 Sam. 28. 6.
Ezra 2. 61.
Neh. 7. 65.

ch. 39. 22.

‡ Or, skirts.

Before
CHRIST
1491.

35 And it shall be upon Aaron to minister: and his sound shall be heard when he goeth in unto the holy place before the LORD, and when he cometh out, that he die not.

* ch. 30. 30.
Zech. 14. 20.

36 ¶ And thou shalt make a plate of pure gold, and grave upon it, like the engravings of a signet, HOLINESS TO THE LORD.

37 And thou shalt put it on a blue lace, that it may be upon the mitre; upon the forefront of the mitre it shall be.

* ver. 43.
Lev. 10. 17.
& 22. 9.
Num. 18. 1.
Is. 53. 11.
Ez. 4. 4, 5, 6.
John 1. 29.
Heb. 9. 28.
1 Pet. 2. 24.

38 And it shall be upon Aaron's forehead, that Aaron may bear the iniquity of the holy things, which the children of Israel shall hallow in all their holy gifts; and it shall be always upon his forehead, that they may be accepted before the LORD.

* Lev. 1. 4. &
22. 27. & 23.
11.
Is. 56. 7.

39 ¶ And thou shalt embroider the coat of fine linen, and thou shalt make the mitre of fine linen, and thou shalt make the girdle of needlework.

* ver. 4.
Lev. 10. 17, 28.
29. 41.
Ez. 44. 17, 18.

40 ¶ And for Aaron's sons thou shalt make coats, and thou shalt make for them girdles, and bonnets shalt thou make for them, for glory and for beauty.

41 And thou shalt put them upon Aaron thy brother, and his sons with him; and shalt anoint them, and thou shalt consecrate them, and sanctify them, that they may minister unto me in the priest's office.

* ch. 29. 7. &
30. 30. & 40.
15.
Lev. 10. 7.
† Heb. fill
their hand.

42 And thou shalt make them linen breeches to cover their nakedness; from the loins even unto the thighs they shall reach:

* ch. 29. 9.
&c.
Lev. ch. 8.
Heb. 7. 28.
* ch. 30. 28.
Lev. 6. 10. &
16. 4.
Ez. 44. 18.
† Heb. flesh
of their na-
kedness.
† Heb. be.

43 And they shall be upon Aaron, and upon his sons, when they come in unto the tabernacle of the congregation, or when they come near unto the altar to minister in the holy place; that they bear not iniquity, and die: it shall be a statute for ever unto him and his seed after him.

* ch. 20. 26.

* Lev. 5. 1, 17.
& 20. 19, 20.
& 22. 9.
Num. 9. 13.
& 18. 22.
* ch. 27. 21.
Lev. 17. 7.

CHAPTER XXIX.

1 The sacrifice and ceremonies of consecrating the priests. 38 The continual burnt offering. 45 God's promise to dwell among the children of Israel.

AND this is the thing that thou shalt do unto them to hallow

them, to minister unto me in the priest's office: Take one young bullock, and two rams without blemish,

2 And unleavened bread, and cakes unleavened tempered with oil, and wafers unleavened anointed with oil: of wheat flour shalt thou make them.

3 And thou shalt put them into one basket, and bring them in the basket, with the bullock and the two rams.

4 And Aaron and his sons thou shalt bring unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and shalt wash them with water.

5 And thou shalt take the garments, and put upon Aaron the coat, and the robe of the ephod, and the ephod, and the breastplate, and gird him with the curious girdle of the ephod:

6 And thou shalt put the mitre upon his head, and put the holy crown upon the mitre.

7 Then shalt thou take the anointing oil, and pour it upon his head, and anoint him.

8 And thou shalt bring his sons, and put coats upon them.

9 And thou shalt gird them with girdles, Aaron and his sons, and put the bonnets on them: and the priest's office shall be theirs for a perpetual statute: and thou shalt consecrate Aaron and his sons.

10 And thou shalt cause a bullock to be brought before the tabernacle of the congregation; and Aaron and his sons shall put their hands upon the head of the bullock.

11 And thou shalt kill the bullock before the LORD, by the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

12 And thou shalt take of the blood of the bullock, and put it upon the horns of the altar with thy finger, and pour all the blood beside the bottom of the altar.

13 And thou shalt take all the fat that covereth the inwards, and the caul that is above the liver, and the two kidneys, and the fat that is upon them, and burn them upon the altar.

14 But the flesh of the bullock,

Before
CHRIST
1491.

* Lev. 8. 2.

* Lev. 2. 4. &
6. 20, 21, 22.

* ch. 40. 12.
Lev. 8. 6.
Heb. 10. 22.
* ch. 28. 2.
Lev. 8. 7.

* ch. 28. 8.

* Lev. 8. 9.

* ch. 28. 41. &
30. 25.
Lev. 8. 12. &
10. 7. & 21.
10.
Num. 35. 25.
* Lev. 8. 13.

† Heb. bind.
* Num. 18. 7.

† Heb. fill the
hand of.

* ch. 28. 41.
Lev. 8. 22.
&c.
Heb. 7. 28.
* Lev. 1. 4. &
8. 14.

* Lev. 8. 15.

* ch. 27. 2. &
30. 2.

* Lev. 8. 3.

† It seemeth
by anatomy,
and the Hebrew
doctors, to be the mid-
riff.

* Lev. 4. 11,
12. 21.
Heb. 13. 11.

Before
CHRIST
1491.

* Lev. 8. 18.

* Lev. 1. 4-9.

§ Or, upon.

* Gen. 8. 21.

* ver. 3.
Lev. 8. 22.

* ch. 30. 25.
31.
Lev. 8. 30.

* ver. 1.
Heb. 9. 22.

* Lev. 8. 25.

and his skin, and his dung, shalt thou burn with fire without the camp: it is a sin offering.

15 ¶ ^aThou shalt also take one ram; and Aaron and his sons shall ^bput their hands upon the head of the ram.

16 And thou shalt slay the ram, and thou shalt take his blood, and sprinkle *it* round about upon the altar.

17 And thou shalt cut the ram in pieces, and wash the inwards of him, and his legs, and put *them* unto his pieces, and ^cunto his head.

18 And thou shalt burn the whole ram upon the altar: it is a burnt offering unto the LORD: it is a ^dsweet savour, an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

19 ¶ ^eAnd thou shalt take the other ram; and Aaron and his sons shall put their hands upon the head of the ram.

20 Then shalt thou kill the ram, and take of his blood, and put *it* upon the tip of the right ear of Aaron, and upon the tip of the right ear of his sons, and upon the thumb of their right hand, and upon the great toe of their right foot, and sprinkle the blood upon the altar round about.

21 And thou shalt take of the blood that is upon the altar, and of ^fthe anointing oil, and sprinkle *it* upon Aaron, and upon his garments, and upon his sons, and upon the garments of his sons with him: and ^ghe shall be hallowed, and his garments, and his sons, and his sons' garments with him.

22 Also thou shalt take of the ram the fat and the rump, and the fat that covereth the inwards, and the caul *above* the liver, and the two kidneys, and the fat that is upon them, and the right shoulder; for it is a ram of consecration:

23 ^hAnd one loaf of bread, and one cake of oiled bread, and one wafer out of the basket of the unleavened bread that is before the LORD:

24 And thou shalt put all in the hands of Aaron, and in the hands

of his sons; and shalt ⁱwave them for a wave offering before the LORD.

25 ^jAnd thou shalt receive them of their hands, and burn *them* upon the altar for a burnt offering, for a sweet savour before the LORD: it is an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

26 And thou shalt take ^kthe breast of the ram of Aaron's consecration, and wave *it* for a wave offering before the LORD: and ^lit shall be thy part.

27 And thou shalt sanctify ^mthe breast of the wave offering, and the shoulder of the ⁿheave offering, which is waved, and which is heaved up, of the ram of the consecration, *even of that which is for Aaron, and of that which is for his sons:*

28 And it shall be Aaron's and his sons' ^oby a statute for ever from the children of Israel; for it is a heave offering: and ^pit shall be a heave offering from the children of Israel of the sacrifice of their peace offerings, *even their heave offering unto the LORD.*

29 ¶ And the holy garments of Aaron ^qshall be his sons' after him, ^rto be anointed therein, and to be consecrated in them.

30 And ^sthat son that is priest in his stead shall put them on ^tseven days, when he cometh into the tabernacle of the congregation to minister in the holy *place*.

31 ¶ And thou shalt take the ram of the consecration, and ^useethe his flesh in the holy *place*.

32 And Aaron and his sons shall eat the flesh of the ram, and the ^vbread that is in the basket, *by* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

33 And ^wthey shall eat those things wherewith the atonement was made, ^xto consecrate *and* to sanctify them: ^ybut a stranger shall not eat *thereof*, because they are holy.

34 And if aught of the flesh of the consecrations, or of the bread, remain unto the morning, then ^zthou shalt burn the remainder

Before
CHRIST
1491.

§ Or, shake
to and fro.
* Lev. 8. 28.

* Lev. 8. 29.

* Ps. 99. 6.

* Lev. 7. 31,
34.
Num. 18. 11,
18.
Deut. 18. 3.

* Lev. 10. 15.

* Lev. 7. 34.

* Num. 20.
28.
* Num. 18. 8.
& 23. 25.

* Heb. he of
his sons.
* Num. 20. 28.
* Lev. 8. 35.
& 9. 1, 8.

* Lev. 8. 31.

* Matt. 12. 4.

* Lev. 10. 14,
15, 17.

* Lev. 22. 10.

* Lev. 8. 32.

Before
CHRIST
1491.

with fire: it shall not be eaten, because it is holy.

35 And thus shalt thou do unto Aaron, and to his sons, according to all *things* which I have commanded thee: ^pseven days shalt thou consecrate them.

36 And thou shalt ^qoffer every day a bullock for a sin offering for atonement: and thou shalt cleanse the altar, when thou hast made an atonement for it, and thou shalt anoint it, to sanctify it.

37 Seven days thou shalt make an atonement for the altar, and sanctify it; ^aand it shall be an altar most holy: ^twhatsoever toucheth the altar shall be holy.

38 ¶ Now this is *that* which thou shalt offer upon the altar; ^utwo lambs of the first year ^wday by day continually.

39 The one lamb thou shalt offer ^xin the morning; and the other lamb thou shalt offer at even:

40 And with the one lamb a tenth deal of flour mingled with the fourth part of a hin of beaten oil; and the fourth part of a hin of wine for a drink offering.

41 And the other lamb thou shalt ^yoffer at even, and shalt do thereto according to the meat offering of the morning, and according to the drink offering thereof, for a sweet savour, an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

42 *This shall be* ^za continual burnt offering throughout your generations at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation before the LORD, ^awhere I will meet you, to speak there unto thee.

43 And there I will meet with the children of Israel, and ^bthe tabernacle shall be sanctified by my glory.

44 And I will sanctify the tabernacle of the congregation, and the altar: I will ^csanctify also both Aaron and his sons, to minister to me in the priest's office.

45 ¶ And ^dI will dwell among the children of Israel, and will be their God.

46 And they shall know that ^eI am the LORD their God, that

brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, that I may dwell among them: I am the LORD their God.

CHAPTER XXX.

1 The altar of incense. 11 The ransom of souls. 17 The brazen laver. 22 The holy anointing oil. 34 The composition of the perfume.

AND thou shalt make ^aan altar ^bto burn incense upon: of shittim wood shalt thou make it.

2 A cubit shall be the length thereof, and ^aa cubit the breadth thereof; foursquare shall it be; and two cubits shall be the height thereof: the horns thereof shall be of the same.

3 And thou shalt overlay it with pure gold, the ^ttop thereof, and the ^tsides thereof round about, and the horns thereof; and thou shalt make unto it a crown of gold round about.

4 And two golden rings shalt thou make to it under the crown of it, by the two ^tcorners thereof, upon the two sides of it shalt thou make it; and they shall be for places for the staves to bear it withal.

5 And thou shalt make the staves of shittim wood, and overlay them with gold.

6 And thou shalt put it before the vail that is by the ark of the testimony, before the ^cmercy seat that is over the testimony, where I will meet with thee.

7 And Aaron shall burn thereon ^tsweet incense every morning: when ^ahe dresseth the lamps, he shall burn incense upon it.

8 And when Aaron ^blighteth the lamps ^tat even, he shall burn incense upon it, a perpetual incense before the LORD throughout your generations.

9 Ye shall offer no ^cstrange incense thereon, nor burnt sacrifice, nor meat offering; neither shall ye pour drink offering thereon.

10 And ^eAaron shall make an atonement upon the horns of it once in a year with the blood of the sin offering of atonements; once in the year shall he make atonement upon it throughout your generations: it is most holy unto the LORD.

Before
CHRIST
1491.

^a ch. 37, 25. & 40, 5.
^b See ver. 7, 8, 10.
^c Lev. 4, 7, 18.
^d Rev. 8, 5.

^t Heb. roof.
^t Heb. walls.

^t Heb. ribs.

^c ch. 25, 21, 22.

^t Heb. incense of spices.
^a ver. 34.
^t Sam. 2, 28.
^t 1 Chr. 23, 13.
^t Luke 1, 9.
^t ch. 27, 21.
^t Or, stretch up.
^t Heb. smooth to ascend.
^t Heb. between the two horns, ch. 12, 6.
^t Lev. 10, 1.

^c Lev. 16, 18. & 23, 27.

^p Ex. 40, 12.
^p Lev. 8, 23, 34, 35.

^q Heb. 10, 11.

^r ch. 30, 26.
^r 26, 27, & 40, 10.

^s ch. 40, 10.

^t ch. 30, 29.
^t Matt. 23, 19.

^u Num. 28, 3.
^u 1 Chr. 16, 40.
^u 2 Chr. 2, 4.
^u & 13, 11. & 31, 3.

^v Extra 3, 3.

^w See Dan. 9, 27. & 12, 11.

^x 2 Kings 16, 15.

^y Ez. 40, 13.

^z 14, 15.

^a 1 Kings 18, 29, 36.
^a 2 Kings 16, 13.
^a Ezra 9, 4, 5.
^a Ps. 141, 2.
^a Dan. 9, 21.

^b ver. 28.
^b ch. 30, 8.
^b Num. 28, 6.
^b Dan. 8, 11, 12, 13.

^c ch. 25, 22.
^c & 30, 15, 36.
^c Num. 17, 4.

^d Or, Israel.

^e ch. 40, 34.
^e 1 Kings 8, 1.
^e 2 Chr. 5, 14.
^e & 7, 1, 2, 3.
^e Ez. 43, 2.
^e Hag. 2, 7, 9.
^e Mal. 6, 1.

^f Lev. 21, 15. & 22, 9, 16.

^g Ex. 25, 8.
^g Lev. 26, 12.
^g Zech. 2, 10.
^g John 14, 17, 23.

^h 2 Cor. 6, 16.
^h Rev. 21, 3.

ⁱ ch. 20, 2.

Before
CHRIST
1491.

^b ch. 38. 25.
Num. 1. 2.
5. 2. 29. 2.
2 Sam. 24. 2.

[†] Heb. *them*
that are to
be num-
bered.

[†] See Num.
31. 50.
Job 33. 24.
6. 36. 18.
Ps. 49. 7.
Matt. 20. 28.
Mark 10. 45.
1 Tim. 2. 6.
1 Pet. 1. 18.
10.

^k 2 Sam. 24.
15.
1 Matt. 17. 24.

^m Lev. 27. 25.
Num. 3. 47.
Ez. 45. 12.
ⁿ ch. 38. 26.

^o Job 34. 10.
Prov. 22. 2.
Eph. 4. 3.
Col. 3. 25.
[†] Heb.
multiply.
[†] Heb.
diminish.
^p ver. 12.

^q ch. 38. 25.

^r Num. 16. 40.

^s ch. 28. 8.
1 Kin. 7. 38.

^t ch. 40. 7. 30.

^u ch. 40. 31. 32.
Ps. 36. 6.
Is. 52. 11.
John 13. 10.
Heb. 10. 22.

^w ch. 28. 43.

11 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

12 ^b When thou takest the sum of the children of Israel after ^t their number, then shall they give every man ⁱ a ransom for his soul unto the LORD, when thou numberest them; that there be no ^k plague among them, when *thou* numberest them.

13 ⁱ This they shall give, every one that passeth among them that are numbered, half a shekel after the shekel of the sanctuary: (^m a shekel is twenty gerahs;) ⁿ a half shekel *shall be* the offering of the LORD.

14 Every one that passeth among them that are numbered, from twenty years old and above, shall give an offering unto the LORD.

15 The ^o rich shall not ^t give more, and the poor shall not ^t give less, than half a shekel, when *they* give an offering unto the LORD, to make an ^p atonement for your souls.

16 And thou shalt take the atonement money of the children of Israel, and ^q shalt appoint it for the service of the tabernacle of the congregation; that it may be ^r a memorial unto the children of Israel before the LORD, to make an atonement for your souls.

17 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

18 ^s Thou shalt also make a laver of brass, and his foot *also* of brass, to wash *withal*: and thou shalt ^t put it between the tabernacle of the congregation and the altar, and thou shalt put water therein.

19 For Aaron and his sons ^u shall wash their hands and their feet thereat:

20 When they go into the tabernacle of the congregation, they shall wash with water, that they die not; or when they come near to the altar to minister, to burn offering made by fire unto the LORD:

21 So they shall wash their hands and their feet, that they die not: and ^w it shall be a statute for ever to them, *even* to him and to his seed throughout their generations.

22 ¶ Moreover the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

23 Take thou also unto thee ^x principal spices, of pure ^y myrrh five hundred *shekels*, and of sweet cinnamon half so much, *even* two hundred and fifty *shekels*, and of sweet ^z calamus two hundred and fifty *shekels*,

24 And of ^a cassia five hundred *shekels*, after the shekel of the sanctuary, and of oil olive ^b *hin*:

25 And thou shalt make it an oil of holy ointment, an ointment compound after the art of the [†] apothecary: it shall be ^c a holy anointing oil.

26 ^d And thou shalt anoint the tabernacle of the congregation therewith, and the ark of the testimony,

27 And the table and all his vessels, and the candlestick and his vessels, and the altar of incense,

28 And the altar of burnt offering with all his vessels, and the laver and his foot.

29 And thou shalt sanctify them, that they may be most holy: ^e whatsoever toucheth them shall be holy.

30 And thou shalt anoint Aaron and his sons, and consecrate them, that *they* may minister unto me in the priest's office.

31 And thou shalt speak unto the children of Israel, saying, This shall be a holy anointing oil unto me throughout your generations.

32 Upon man's flesh shall it not be poured, neither shall ye make *any other* like it, after the composition of it: ^f it is holy, and it shall be holy unto you.

33 ^h Whosoever compoundeth *any* like it, or whosoever putteth *any* of it upon a stranger, ⁱ shall even be cut off from his people.

34 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, ^k Take unto thee sweet spices, stacte, and onycha, and galbanum; *these* sweet spices with pure frankincense: of each shall there be a like *weight*:

35 And thou shalt make it a perfume, a confection [†] after the art of the apothecary, [†] tempered together, pure and holy:

Before
CHRIST
1491.

^x Cant. 4. 14.
Ez. 27. 22.
^y Ps. 45. 8.
^z Prov. 7. 17.

^a Cant. 4. 14.
Jer. 6. 20.

^b Ps. 45. 8.

^c ch. 29. 40.

[†] Or.
perfumer.
^e ch. 37. 29.
Num. 35. 25.
Ps. 80. 29. &
133. 2.
^d ch. 40. 9.
Lev. 8. 10.
Num. 7. 1.

^f ch. 29. 37.

[†] ch. 29. 7. &c.
Lev. 8. 12.
30.

^g ver. 25. 37.

^h ver. 28.

ⁱ Gen. 17. 14.
ch. 12. 15.
Lev. 7. 20.
21.

^k ch. 25. 6. &
37. 29.

[†] ver. 25.

[†] Heb.
sifted.
Lev. 2. 13.

Before
CHRIST
1491.

^m ch. 29. 42.
Lev. 16. 2.
ⁿ ver. 32.
ch. 29. 37.
Lev. 2. 3.

^o ver. 32.

^p ver. 33.

36 And thou shalt beat *some* of it very small, and put of it before the testimony in the tabernacle of the congregation, ^m where I will meet with thee: ⁿ it shall be unto you most holy.

37 And *as for* the perfume which thou shalt make, ^o ye shall not make to yourselves according to the composition thereof: it shall be unto thee holy for the LORD.

38 ^p Whosoever shall make like unto that, to smell thereto, shall even be cut off from his people.

CHAPTER XXXI.

¹ Bezaleel and Aholiab are called and made meet for the work of the tabernacle. ¹² The observation of the sabbath is again commanded. ¹⁸ Moses receiveth the two tables.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 ^a See, I have called by name Bezaleel the ^b son of Uri, the son of Hur, of the tribe of Judah:

3 And I have ^c filled him with the spirit of God, in wisdom, and in understanding, and in knowledge, and in all manner of workmanship,

4 To devise cunning works, to work in gold, and in silver, and in brass,

5 And in cutting of stones, to set *them*, and in carving of timber, to work in all manner of workmanship.

6 And I, behold, I have given with him ^d Aholiab, the son of Ahisamach, of the tribe of Dan: and in the hearts of all that are ^e wise hearted I have put wisdom, that they may make all that I have commanded thee;

7 ^f The tabernacle of the congregation, and ^g the ark of the testimony, and ^h the mercy seat that is thereupon, and all the ⁱ furniture of the tabernacle,

8 And ^j the table and his furniture, and ^k the pure candlestick with all his furniture, and the altar of incense,

9 And ^l the altar of burnt offering with all his furniture, and ^m the laver and his foot,

10 And ⁿ the clothes of service, and the holy garments for Aaron the priest, and the garments of his

sons, to minister in the priest's office,

11 ^o And the anointing oil, and ^p sweet incense for the holy place: according to all that I have commanded thee shall they do.

12. ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

13 Speak thou also unto the children of Israel, saying, ^q Verily my sabbaths ye shall keep: for it is a sign between me and you throughout your generations; that ye may know that I *am* the LORD that doth sanctify you.

14 ^r Ye shall keep the sabbath therefore; for it is holy unto you. Every one that defileth it shall surely be put to death: for ^s whosoever doeth *any* work therein, that soul shall be cut off from among his people.

15 ^t Six days may work be done; but in the ^u seventh is the sabbath of rest, ^v holy to the LORD: whosoever doeth *any* work in the sabbath day, he shall surely be put to death.

16 Wherefore the children of Israel shall keep the sabbath, to observe the sabbath throughout their generations, *for* a perpetual covenant.

17 It is ^w a sign between me and the children of Israel for ever: for ^x in six days the LORD made heaven and earth, and on the seventh day he rested, and was refreshed.

18 ¶ And he gave unto Moses, when he had made an end of communing with him upon mount Sinai, ^y two tables of testimony, tables of stone, written with the finger of God.

CHAPTER XXXII.

¹ The people, in the absence of Moses, cause Aaron to make a calf. ⁷ God is angered thereby. ¹¹ At the entreaty of Moses he is appeased. ¹⁵ Moses cometh down with the tables. ¹⁹ He breaketh them. ²⁰ He destroyeth the calf. ²² Aaron's excuse for himself. ²⁵ Moses causeth the idolaters to be slain. ³⁰ He prayeth for the people.

AND when the people saw that Moses ^a delayed to come down out of the mount, the people gathered themselves together unto Aaron, and said unto him, ^b Up, make us gods, which shall ^c go before us; for *as for* this Moses, the

Before
CHRIST
1491.

^q ch. 20. 25, 31.
& 37. 20.
^r ch. 30. 34. &
37. 22.

^q Lev. 19. 3.
20. & 26. 2.
Ex. 20. 12.
20. & 44. 24.

^r ch. 20. 8.
Deut. 5. 12.
Ex. 20. 12.

^s ch. 35. 2.
Num. 15. 35.

^t ch. 20. 9.

^u Gen. 2. 2.
ch. 16. 23. &
29. 10.
^v Heb.
holiness.

^w ver. 13.
Ex. 20. 12, 20.

^x Gen. 1. 31.
& 2. 2.

1491.

^y ch. 24. 12. &
32. 15, 16. &
34. 28, 29.
Deut. 4. 13.
& 5. 22. & 9.
10, 11.
2 Cor. 3. 3.

1491.

^a ch. 24. 18.
Deut. 9. 9.

^b Acts 7. 40.

^c ch. 13. 21.

Before
CHRIST
1491.

^m ch. 29. 42.
Lev. 16. 2.
ⁿ ver. 32.
ch. 29. 37.
Lev. 2. 3.

^o ver. 32.

^p ver. 33.

^a ch. 35. 30.
& 36. 1.
^b 1 Chr. 2. 20.

^c ch. 35. 31.
1 Kings 7.
14.

^d ch. 35. 34.

^e ch. 28. 3. &
35. 10, 33. &
36. 1.

^f ch. 36. 8.

^g ch. 37. 1.

^h ch. 37. 6.

ⁱ Heb.
vessels.
^j ch. 37. 10.

^k ch. 37. 17.

^l ch. 38. 1.

^m ch. 38. 8.

ⁿ ch. 29. 1, 41.
Num. 4. 5, 6.
&c.

Before
CHRIST
1491.

^d Judg. 8. 24.
25, 26, 27.

^e ch. 20. 23.
Deut. 9. 16.
Judg. 17. 3.
4.
^f 1 Kings 12.
28.
Neh. 9. 18.
Ps. 106. 19.
Is. 46. 8.
Acts 7. 41.
Rom. 1. 23.

^f Lev. 22. 2.
4, 21, 37.
2 Kings 10.
20.
2 Chr. 30. 5.

^g 1 Cor. 10. 7.

^h ver. 1.
ch. 33. 1.
Deut. 9. 12.
Dan. 9. 24.

ⁱ Gen. 6. 11,
12.
Deut. 4. 16.
& 32. 5.

^j Judg. 2. 13.
Hos. 9. 9.
^k ch. 29. 3, 4.
23.
Deut. 9. 16.

^l 1 Kings 12.
23.

^m ch. 23. 3, 5.
& 34. 9.
Deut. 9. 6.
13. & 31. 27.
2 Chr. 30. 8.
Is. 48. 4.
Acts 7. 51.
ⁿ Deut. 9. 14,
13.
^o ch. 22. 24.
^p Num. 14. 12.

^q Deut. 9. 13,
25. & 32. 29.
Ps. 71. 1. &
& 136. 25.
^r Heb. the
face of the
Lord.

man that brought us up out of the land of Egypt, we wot not what is become of him.

2 And Aaron said unto them, Break off the ^dgolden earrings, which *are* in the ears of your wives, of your sons, and of your daughters, and bring *them* unto me.

3 And all the people brake off the golden earrings which *were* in their ears, and brought *them* unto Aaron.

4 ^eAnd he received *them* at their hand, and fashioned it with a graving tool, after he had made it a molten calf: and they said, These *be* thy gods, O Israel, which brought thee up out of the land of Egypt.

5 And when Aaron saw *it*, he built an altar before it; and Aaron made ^fproclamation, and said, To morrow *is* a feast to the LORD.

6 And they rose up early on the morrow, and offered burnt offerings, and brought peace offerings; and the ^gpeople sat down to eat and to drink, and rose up to play.

7 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, ^hGo, get thee down; for thy people, which thou broughtest out of the land of Egypt, ⁱhave corrupted *themselves* :

8 They have turned aside quickly out of the way which ^jI commanded them: they have made them a molten calf, and have worshipped it, and have sacrificed thereunto, and said, ^kThese *be* thy gods, O Israel, which have brought thee up out of the land of Egypt.

9 And the LORD said unto Moses, ^mI have seen this people, and, behold, *it is* a stiffnecked people:

10 Now therefore ⁿlet me alone, that ^omy wrath may wax hot against them, and that I may consume them: and ^pI will make of thee a great nation.

11 ^qAnd Moses besought ^rthe LORD his God, and said, LORD, why doth thy wrath wax hot against thy people, which thou hast brought forth out of the land of Egypt with great power, and with a mighty hand?

12 Wherefore should the Egyptians speak, and say, For mischief did he bring them out, to slay them in the mountains, and to consume them from the face of the earth? Turn from thy fierce wrath, and ^srepent of this evil against thy people.

13 Remember Abraham, Isaac, and Israel, thy servants, to whom thou ^tswarest by thine own self, and saidst unto them, ^uI will multiply your seed as the stars of heaven, and all this land that I have spoken of will I give unto your seed, and they shall inherit *it* for ever.

14 And the LORD ^wrepented of the evil which he thought to do unto his people.

15 ¶ And ^xMoses turned, and went down from the mount, and the two tables of the testimony *were* in his hand: the tables *were* written on both their sides; on the one side and on the other *were* they written.

16 And the ^ytables *were* the work of God, and the writing *was* the writing of God, graven upon the tables.

17 And when Joshua heard the noise of the people as they shouted, he said unto Moses, *There is* a noise of war in the camp.

18 And he said, *It is* not the voice of *them that* shout for mastery, neither *is it* the voice of *them that* cry for ^zbeing overcome; *but* the noise of *them that* sing do I hear.

19 ¶ And it came to pass, as soon as he came nigh unto the camp, that ^{aa}he saw the calf, and the dancing: and Moses' anger waxed hot, and he cast the tables out of his hands, and brake them beneath the mount.

20 ^{ab}And he took the calf which they had made, and burnt *it* in the fire, and ground *it* to powder, and made the children of Israel drink *of it*.

21 And Moses said unto Aaron, ^{ac}What did this people unto thee, that thou hast brought so great a sin upon them?

Before
CHRIST
1491.

^a Num. 14. 13.
Deut. 3. 28.
& 32. 27.

^b ver. 14.

^c Gen. 22. 16.
Heb. 6. 15.
^d Gen. 12. 7.
& 13. 15. &
15. 7, 18. &
28. 4. & 28.
13. & 35. 11.
12.

^e Deut. 32.
26.
2 Sam. 24. 16.
1 Chr. 21. 15.
Ps. 106. 45.
Jer. 18. 8. &
28. 13, 19.
Joel 2. 13.
Jonah 3. 10.
& 4. 2.
^f Deut. 9. 15.

^g ch. 31. 18.

^h Heb.
weakness.

ⁱ Deut. 9. 16,
17.

^j Deut. 9. 21.

^k Gen. 29. 9.
& 30. 10.

Before
CHRIST
1491.

* ch. 14. 11. &
15. 24. & 16.
2. 20, 28. &
17. 2. 4.
† ver. 1.

22 And Aaron said, Let not the anger of my lord wax hot: ^athou knowest the people, that they *are set on mischief*.

23 For they said unto me, ^aMake us gods, which shall go before us: for *as for* this Moses, the man that brought us up out of the land of Egypt, we wot not what is become of him.

24 And I said unto them, Whosoever hath any gold, let them break it off. So they gave it me: then I cast it into the fire, and there ^ccame out this calf.

* ver. 4.

25 ¶ And when Moses saw that the people *were* ^anaked, (for Aaron ^bhad made them naked unto *their* shame among ^ctheir enemies,)

† ch. 33. 4, 5.

† 2 Chr. 28. 10.

† Heb. those that rose up against them.

26 Then Moses stood in the gate of the camp, and said, Who is on the LORD's side? *let him come* unto me. And all the sons of Levi gathered themselves together unto him.

27 And he said unto them, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Put every man his sword by his side, and go in and out from gate to gate throughout the camp, and ^aslay every man his brother, and every man his companion, and every man his neighbour.

* Num. 25. 5.
Deut. 33. 9.

28 And the children of Levi did according to the word of Moses: and there fell of the people that day about three thousand men.

29 ¶ For Moses had said, ^aConsecrate yourselves to day to the LORD, even every man upon his son, and upon his brother; that he may bestow upon you a blessing this day.

† Num. 28. 11, 12, 13.
Deut. 13. 6-11. & 33. 9.
1 Sam. 15. 18, 22.
Prov. 21. 3.
Zech. 13. 3.
Matt. 10. 37.

¶ Or, And Moses said, Consecrate yourselves to day to the LORD, because every man hath been against his son, and against his brother, &c.

† Heb. Fill your hands.
1 Sam. 12. 20, 21.
Luke 15. 13.
1 Sam. 16. 12.
Amos 5. 15.

* Num. 25. 13.

* Deut. 9. 18.

* ch. 20. 23.

† Ps. 69. 28.

Rom. 9. 3.

¶ Ps. 35. 8. &

139. 16.

Dan. 12. 1.

Phil. 4. 3.

Rev. 3. 5. &

13. 8. & 17. 8.

& 20. 12. 13.

& 21. 27. &

22. 19.

30 ¶ And it came to pass on the morrow, that Moses said unto the people, ^aYe have sinned a great sin: and now I will go up unto the LORD; ^bperadventure I shall ^cmake an atonement for your sin.

31 And Moses ^areturned unto the LORD, and said, Oh, this people have sinned a great sin, and have ^amade them gods of gold.

32 Yet now, if thou wilt forgive their sin—; and if not, ^bblot me, I pray thee, ^cout of thy book which thou hast written.

33 And the LORD said unto Moses, ^aWhosoever hath sinned against me, him will I blot out of my book.

34 Therefore now go, lead the people unto *the place* of which I have spoken unto thee: ^abehold, mine Angel shall go before thee: nevertheless, ^bin the day when I visit, I will visit their sin upon them.

35 And the LORD plagued the people, because ^athey made the calf, which Aaron made.

Before
CHRIST
1491.

* Lev. 23. 30.
Ez. 18. 4.

* ch. 32. 2.
11. &c.
Num. 20. 16.

* Deut. 32. 35.
Amos 3. 14.
Rom. 2. 5, 6.

* 2 Sam. 12. 9.
Acts 7. 41.

CHAPTER XXXIII.

1 The LORD refuseth to go as he had promised with the people. 4 The people murmur thereat. 7 The tabernacle is removed out of the camp. 9 The LORD talketh familiarly with Moses. 12 Moses desireth to see the glory of God.

AND the LORD said unto Moses, Depart, *and go up* hence, thou ^aand the people which thou hast brought up out of the land of Egypt, unto the land which I swear unto Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, saying, ^bUnto thy seed will I give it:

2 ^aAnd I will send an Angel before thee; ^band I will drive out the Canaanite, the Amorite, and the Hittite, and the Perizzite, the Hivite, and the Jebusite:

* ch. 32. 7.

* Gen. 12. 7.
ch. 32. 13.

* ch. 22. 34. &
24. 11.
† Deut. 7. 22.
Josh. 24. 11.

3 ^aUnto a land flowing with milk and honey: ^bfor I will not go up in the midst of thee; for thou *art* a ^cstiffnecked people: lest ^bI consume thee in the way.

* ch. 3. 8.

† ver. 15, 17.

4 ¶ And when the people heard these evil tidings, ^athey mourned: ^band no man did put on him his ornaments.

* ch. 32. 9. &
34. 9.
Deut. 9. 6.
13.

* ch. 23. 21.
& 32. 10.
Num. 16. 21, 45.
† Num. 14. 1, 23.

5 For the LORD had said unto Moses, Say unto the children of Israel, ^a*Ye are* a stiffnecked people: I will come up ^binto the midst of thee in a moment, and consume thee: therefore now put off thy ornaments from thee, that I may ^cknow what to do unto thee.

† Lev. 10. 6.
2 Sam. 19. 24.
1 Kings 21. 27.

* Kings 19. 1.
Ezra 9. 3.
Esth. 4. 1, 4.

Job 1. 20. &
2. 12.
Is. 32. 11.

Ex. 24. 17.
25. & 36. 16.

1 ver. 2.

* See Num. 16. 45, 49.

* Deut. 8. 2.
Ps. 138. 23.

6 And the children of Israel stripped themselves of their ornaments by the mount Horeb.

7 And Moses took the tabernacle, and pitched it without the camp, ^aand called it the Tabernacle of the congregation. And it came to pass, *that*

* ch. 29. 42, 43.

Before
CHRIST
1491.

P Deut. 4. 29.
2 Sam. 21.1.

* Num. 16. 27.

* ch. 25. 22. &
31. 18.
Pa. 50. 7.

* ch. 4. 31.

* Gen. 32. 30.
Num. 12. 8.
Deut. 34. 10.

* ch. 24. 13.

* ch. 32. 34.

* ver. 17.
Gen. 18. 10.
Ps. 1. 6.
Jer. 1. 6.
John 10. 14.
15.
2 Tim. 2. 19.

* ch. 34. 9.

* Ps. 25. 4. &
27. 11. & 95.
11. & 119. 23.

* Deut. 9. 26.
29.
Joel 2. 17.
* ch. 13. 21. &
40. 34-38.
Is. 63. 9.

* Deut. 3. 20.
Josh. 21. 44.
& 22. 4. &
23. 1.
Ps. 95. 11.

* ver. 3.
ch. 34. 9.

* Num. 14. 14.

* ch. 34. 10.
Deut. 4. 7.
34.
2 Sam. 7. 23.
1 Kings 8. 27.
Ps. 136. 29.

* Gen. 19. 21.
James 5. 16.
1 ver. 12.

every one which ^psought the LORD went out unto the tabernacle of the congregation, which *was* without the camp.

8 And it came to pass, when Moses went out unto the tabernacle, that all the people rose up, and stood every man ^qat his tent door, and looked after Moses, until he was gone into the tabernacle.

9 And it came to pass, as Moses entered into the tabernacle, the cloudy pillar descended, and stood at the door of the tabernacle, and the LORD ^rtalked with Moses.

10 And all the people saw the cloudy pillar stand at the tabernacle door: and all the people rose up and ^sworshipped, every man in his tent door.

11 And ^tthe LORD spake unto Moses face to face, as a man speaketh unto his friend. And he turned again into the camp; but ^uhis servant Joshua, the son of Nun, a young man, departed not out of the tabernacle.

12 ¶ And Moses said unto the LORD, See, ^vthou sayest unto me, Bring up this people: and thou hast not let me know whom thou wilt send with me. Yet thou hast said, ^wI know thee by name, and thou hast also found grace in my sight.

13 Now therefore, I pray thee, ^xif I have found grace in thy sight, ^yshew me now thy way, that I may know thee, that I may find grace in thy sight: and consider that this nation is ^zthy people.

14 And he said, ^aMy presence shall go *with thee*, and I will give thee ^arest.

15 And he said unto him, ^bIf thy presence go not *with me*, carry us not up hence.

16 For wherein shall it be known here that I and thy people have found grace in thy sight? ^cis it not in that thou goest with us? So ^cshall we be separated, I and thy people, from all the people that *are* upon the face of the earth.

17 And the LORD said unto Moses, ^dI will do this thing also that thou hast spoken: for ^dthou hast

found grace in my sight, and I know thee by name.

18 And he said, I beseech thee, shew me ^ethy glory.

19 And he said, ^fI will make all my goodness pass before thee, and I will proclaim the name of the LORD before thee; ^gand will be ^ggracious to whom I will be gracious, and will shew mercy on whom I will shew mercy.

20 And he said, Thou canst not see my face: for ^hthere shall no man see me, and live.

21 And the LORD said, Behold, *there is* a place by me, and thou shalt stand upon a rock:

22 And it shall come to pass, while my glory passeth by, that I will put thee ⁱin a cleft of the rock, and will ⁱcover thee with my hand while I pass by:

23 And I will take away mine hand, and thou shalt see my back parts; but my face shall ^jnot be seen.

CHAPTER XXXIV.

1 The tables are renewed. 5 The name of the LORD proclaimed. 8 Moses entreath God to go with them. 10 God maketh a covenant with them, repeating certain duties of the first table. 28 Moses after forty days in the mount cometh down with the tables. 29 His face shineth, and he covereth it with a veil.

AND the LORD said unto Moses, ^aHew thee two tables of stone like unto the first: ^band I will write upon *these* tables the words that were in the first tables, which thou brakest.

2 And be ready in the morning, and come up in the morning unto mount Sinai, and present thyself there to me ^cin the top of the mount.

3 And no man shall ^dcome up with thee, neither let any man be seen throughout all the mount; neither let the flocks nor herds feed before that mount.

4 ¶ And he hewed two tables of stone like unto the first; and Moses rose up early in the morning, and went up unto mount Sinai, as the LORD had commanded him, and took in his hand the two tables of stone.

5 And the LORD descended in the cloud, and stood with him there,

Before
CHRIST
1491.

* ver. 20.
1 Tim. 6. 16.
1 ch. 34. 5. 6. 7.
Jer. 31. 14.

* Rom. 9. 15.
16. 18.
* Rom. 4. 4.
16.

* Gen. 32. 30.
Deut. 5. 24.
Judg. 6. 22.
& 13. 22.
Is. 6. 5.
Rev. 1. 16.
17.
See ch. 24.
10.

* Is. 2. 21.

* Ps. 91. 1. 4.

* ver. 20.
John 1. 18.

* ch. 32. 16. 19.
Deut. 10. 1.
b ver. 28.
Deut. 10. 2.
4.

* ch. 19. 20. &
24. 12.

* ch. 19. 12.
13. 21.

Before
CHRIST
1491.

and ^eproclaimed the name of the LORD.

6 And the LORD passed by before him, and proclaimed, The LORD, The LORD ^fGod, merciful and gracious, longsuffering, and abundant in ^ggoodness and ^htruth,

7 ⁱKeeping mercy for thousands, ^kforgiving iniquity and transgression and sin, and ^lthat will by no means clear *the guilty*; visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children, and upon the children's children, unto the third and to the fourth generation.

8 And Moses made haste, and ^mbowed his head toward the earth, and worshipped.

9 And he said, If now I have found grace in thy sight, O Lord, ⁿlet my Lord, I pray thee, go among us; for ^oit is a stiffnecked people; and pardon our iniquity and our sin, and take us for ^pthine inheritance.

10 ¶ And he said, Behold, ^qI make a covenant: before all thy people I will ^rdo marvels, such as have not been done in all the earth, nor in any nation: and all the people among which thou *art* shall see the work of the LORD: for it is ^sa terrible thing that I will do with thee.

11 ^tObserve thou that which I command thee this day: behold, ^uI drive out before thee the Amorite, and the Canaanite, and the Hittite, and the Perizzite, and the Hivite, and the Jebusite.

12 ^vTake heed to thyself, lest thou make a covenant with the inhabitants of the land whither thou goest, lest it be for ^wa snare in the midst of thee:

13 But ye shall ^xdestroy their altars, break their ^yimages, and ^zcut down their groves:

14 For thou shalt worship ^ano other god: for the LORD, whose ^bname is Jealous, is a ^djealous God.

15 ^cLest thou make a covenant with the inhabitants of the land, and they ^ego a whoring after their gods, and do sacrifice unto their gods, and ^fone ^gcall thee, and thou ^heat of his sacrifice;

16 And thou take of ⁱtheir daughters unto thy sons, and their daughters ^kgo a whoring after their gods, and make thy sons go a whoring after their gods.

17 ^lThou shalt make thee no molten gods.

18 ¶ The feast of ^munleavened bread shalt thou keep. Seven days thou shalt eat unleavened bread, as I commanded thee, in the time of the month Abib: for in the ⁿmonth Abib thou camest out from Egypt.

19 ^oAll that openeth the matrix is mine; and every firstling among thy cattle, *whether ox or sheep, that is male.*

20 But ^pthe firstling of an ass thou shalt redeem with a ^qlamb: and if thou redeem *him* not, then shalt thou break his neck. All the firstborn of thy sons thou shalt redeem. And none shall appear before me ^rempty.

21 ¶ ^sSix days thou shalt work, but on the seventh day thou shalt rest: in eaving time and in harvest thou shalt rest.

22 ¶ ^tAnd thou shalt observe the feast of weeks, of the firstfruits of wheat harvest, and the feast of ingathering at the ^uyear's end.

23 ¶ ^vThrice in the year shall all your men children appear before the Lord God, the God of Israel.

24 For I will ^wcast out the nations before thee, and ^xenlarge thy borders: ^yneither shall any man desire thy land, when thou shalt go up to appear before the LORD thy God thrice in the year.

25 ^zThou shalt not offer the blood of my sacrifice with leaven; ^aneither shall the sacrifice of the feast of the passover be left unto the morning.

26 ^bThe first of the firstfruits of thy land thou shalt bring unto the house of the LORD thy God. ^cThou shalt not seethe a kid in his mother's milk.

27 And the LORD said unto Moses, Write thou ^dthese words: for after the tenor of these words I have made a covenant with thee and with Israel.

Before
CHRIST
1491.

^e Deut. 7. 5.
^f 1 Kings 11.

^g Ezra 9. 2.
^h Neh. 13. 25.

ⁱ Num. 25. 1.
^j 1 Kings 11. 4.

^k Lev. 32. 8.
^l Lev. 19. 4.

^m ch. 12. 15.
ⁿ & 23. 15.

^o ch. 13. 4.

^p ch. 13. 2, 12.
^q & 22. 29.

^r Ex. 44. 30.
^s Luke 2. 23.

^t ch. 13. 13.
^u Num. 18. 15.

^v Or, kid.

^w ch. 23. 15.
^x Deut. 16. 16.

^y 1 Sam. 7. 8.
^z 2 Sam. 24. 24.

^a ch. 30. 9. &
^b 33. 12. & 35. 2.

^c Deut. 5. 12,
^d 13.

^e Luke 13. 14.

^f ch. 23. 16.
^g Deut. 16. 10.

^h 13.

ⁱ Heb. revolution of the year.

^j ch. 23. 14, 17.
^k Deut. 16. 16.

^l ch. 33. 2.
^m Lev. 18. 24.

ⁿ Deut. 7. 1.
^o Ps. 75. 55. &
^p 80. 8.

^q Deut. 12. 20.
^r & 19. 8.

^s 19. 8.
^t 35. 5.

^u 2 Chr. 17. 10.
^v Prov. 16. 7.

^w Acts 18. 10.

^x ch. 23. 18.

^y ch. 12. 10.

^z ch. 23. 19.
^a Deut. 26. 2.

^b 10.

^c ch. 27. 19.
^d Deut. 14. 21.

^e ver. 10.
^f Deut. 4. 13.

^g & 31. 9.

^e ch. 33. 19.
^f 14. 17.

^g (Num. 14. 13.
^h 2 Chr. 30. 9.

ⁱ Neh. 9. 17.
^j Ps. 86. 15. &
^k 101. 8. & 111. 4.

^l & 112. 4.
^m & 115. 5. &
ⁿ 145. 8.

^o Joel 2. 13.
^p Ps. 31. 19.

^q Dan. 9. 4.
^r Ps. 57. 10. &
^s 108. 4.

^t ch. 20. 6.
^u Deut. 5. 10.

^v Ps. 86. 15.
^w Jer. 32. 18.

^x Dan. 9. 4.
^y Ps. 103. 3. &
^z 120. 4.

^a Dan. 9. 9.
^b Eph. 4. 32.

^c 1 John 1. 9.
^d ch. 23. 7, 21.

^e Josh. 6. 14.
^f Job. 16. 14.

^g Mic. 6. 11.
^h Nah. 1. 3.

ⁱ ch. 4. 31.

^j ch. 33. 15, 16.

^k ch. 33. 3.

^l Deut. 32. 9.
^m Ps. 28. 9. &
ⁿ 33. 12. & 78. 62.

^o & 91. 14.
^p Jer. 10. 16.
^q Zech. 12. 12.

^r Deut. 5. 2. &
^s 29. 12. 14.

^t Deut. 4. 32.
^u 2 Sam. 7. 23.

^v Ps. 77. 14. &
^w 78. 12. & 147. 29.

^x Deut. 10. 21.
^y Ps. 145. 6.
^z Isa. 64. 3.

^a Deut. 5. 32. &
^b 6. 3. 25. &
^c 12. 28. 32. &
^d 28. 1.

^e ch. 33. 2.

^f ch. 23. 32.
^g Deut. 7. 2.
^h Judg. 2. 2.

ⁱ ch. 23. 33.

^j ch. 23. 24.
^k Deut. 12. 3.

^l Judg. 2. 2.
^m 1 Heb. statues.

ⁿ Deut. 7. 5. &
^o 12. 2.

^p Judg. 6. 25.
^q 2 Kings 18. 4. &
^r 23. 14.

^s 2 Chr. 31. 1.
^t & 34. 3. 4.

^u 1 Cor. 10. 3. 5.
^v & 31. 9. 6.

^w & 37. 15.
^x ch. 20. 5.

^y ver. 12.
^z Deut. 31. 16.

^a Judg. 2. 17.
^b & 3. 9.

^c Ez. 6. 9.

^d Num. 25. 2.
^e 1 Cor. 10. 27.

^f Ps. 106. 28.
^g 1 Cor. 8. 4.

^h 7. 10.

Before
CHRIST
1491.

* ch. 24. 18.
Deut. 9. 9,
18.
† ver. 1.
ch. 31. 18. &
32. 16.
Deut. 4. 13.
& 10. 2, 4.
† Heb.
words.

* ch. 32. 15.

† Matt. 17. 2.
2 Cor. 3. 7,
15.

† ch. 24. 3.

† 2 Cor. 3. 13.

† 2 Cor. 3. 16.

* ch. 34. 32.

beh. 20. 9. &
31. 14, 15.
Lev. 25. 3.
Num. 15. 32,
&c.
Deut. 5. 12.
Luke 13. 14.
† Heb.
holiness.

28 ° And he was there with the LORD forty days and forty nights; he did neither eat bread, nor drink water. And ° He wrote upon the tables the words of the covenant, the ten ° commandments.

29 ¶ And it came to pass, when Moses came down from mount Sinai with the ° two tables of testimony in Moses' hand, when he came down from the mount, that Moses wist not that ° the skin of his face shone while he talked with him.

30 And when Aaron and all the children of Israel saw Moses, behold, the skin of his face shone; and they were afraid to come nigh him.

31 And Moses called unto them; and Aaron and all the rulers of the congregation returned unto him: and Moses talked with them.

32 And afterward all the children of Israel came nigh: ° and he gave them in commandment all that the LORD had spoken with him in mount Sinai.

33 And till Moses had done speaking with them, he put ° a vail on his face.

34 But ° when Moses went in before the LORD to speak with him, he took the vail off, until he came out. And he came out, and spake unto the children of Israel that which he was commanded.

35 And the children of Israel saw the face of Moses, that the skin of Moses' face shone: and Moses put the vail upon his face again, until he went in to speak with Him.

CHAPTER XXXV.

1 The sabbath. 4 The free gifts for the tabernacle. 20 The readiness of the people to offer. 30 Bezaleel and Aholiab are called to the work.

AND Moses gathered all the congregation of the children of Israel together, and said unto them, ° These are the words which the LORD hath commanded, that ye should do them.

2 ° Six days shall work be done, but on the seventh day there shall be to you ° a holy day, a sabbath of rest to the LORD: whosoever doeth work therein shall be put to death.

3 ° Ye shall kindle no fire throughout your habitations upon the sabbath day.

4 ¶ And Moses spake unto all the congregation of the children of Israel, saying, ° This is the thing which the LORD commanded, saying,

5 Take ye from among you an offering unto the LORD: ° whosoever is of a willing heart, let him bring it, an offering of the LORD; gold, and silver, and brass,

6 And blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine linen, and goats' hair,

7 And rams' skins dyed red, and badgers' skins, and shittim wood,

8 And oil for the light, ° and spices for anointing oil, and for the sweet incense,

9 And onyx stones, and stones to be set for the ephod, and for the breastplate.

10 And ° every wise hearted among you shall come, and make all that the LORD hath commanded;

11 ° The tabernacle, his tent, and his covering, his taches, and his boards, his bars, his pillars, and his sockets;

12 ° The ark, and the staves thereof, with the mercy seat, and the vail of the covering;

13 The ° table, and his staves, and all his vessels, ° and the shewbread;

14 ° The candlestick also for the light, and his furniture, and his lamps, with the oil for the light;

15 ° And the incense altar, and his staves, ° and the anointing oil, and ° the sweet incense, and the hanging for the door at the entering in of the tabernacle;

16 ° The altar of burnt offering, with his brazen grate, his staves, and all his vessels, the laver and his foot;

17 ° The hangings of the court, his pillars, and their sockets, and the hanging for the door of the court;

18 The pins of the tabernacle, and the pins of the court, and their cords;

19 ° The clothes of service, to do service in the holy place, the holy garments for Aaron the priest, and

Before
CHRIST
1491.

* ch. 16. 23.

† ch. 25. 1, 2.

* ch. 25. 2.

† ch. 25. 6.

* ch. 31. 6.

† ch. 26. 1, 2, &c.

† ch. 25. 10, &c.

† ch. 25. 23.

† ch. 25. 30.
Lev. 24. 5, 6.
† ch. 25. 31, &c.

* ch. 30. 1.

* ch. 30. 23.

† ch. 30. 34.

† ch. 27. 1.

† ch. 27. 9.

* ch. 31. 10. &
33. 1, 41.
Num. 4. 5,
6, &c.

Before
CHRIST
1491.

the garments of his sons, to minister in the priest's office.

20 ¶ And all the congregation of the children of Israel departed from the presence of Moses.

21 And they came, every one ¹whose heart stirred him up, and every one whom his spirit made willing, *and* they brought the LORD's offering to the work of the tabernacle of the congregation, and for all his service, and for the holy garments.

22 And they came, both men and women, as many as were willing hearted, *and* brought bracelets, and earrings, and rings, and tablets, all jewels of gold: and every man that offered, *offered* an offering of gold unto the LORD.

23 And ²every man, with whom was found blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine linen, and goats' hair, and red skins of rams, and badgers' skins, brought *them*.

24 Every one that did offer an offering of silver and brass brought the LORD's offering: and every man, with whom was found shittim wood for any work of the service, brought *it*.

25 And all the women that were ³wise hearted did spin with their hands, and brought that which they had spun, *both* of blue, and of purple, *and* of scarlet, and of fine linen.

26 And all the women whose heart stirred them up in wisdom spun goats' hair.

27 And ⁴the rulers brought onyx stones, and stones to be set, for the ephod, and for the breastplate;

28 And ⁵spice, and oil for the light, and for the anointing oil, and for the sweet incense.

29 The children of Israel brought ⁶a willing offering unto the LORD, every man and woman, whose heart made them willing to bring for all manner of work, which the LORD had commanded to be made by the hand of Moses.

30 ¶ And Moses said unto the children of Israel, See, ⁷the LORD hath called by name Bezaleel the

son of Uri, the son of Hur, of the tribe of Judah;

31 And he hath filled him with the spirit of God, in wisdom, in understanding, and in knowledge, and in all manner of workmanship;

32 And to devise curious works, to work in gold, and in silver, and in brass,

33 And in the cutting of stones, to set *them*, and in carving of wood, to make any manner of cunning work.

34 And he hath put in his heart that he may teach, *both* he, and ⁸Aholiab, the son of Ahisamach, of the tribe of Dan.

35 Them hath he ⁹filled with wisdom of heart, to work all manner of work, of the engraver, and of the cunning workman, and of the embroiderer, in blue, and in purple, in scarlet, and in fine linen, and of the weaver, *even* of them that do any work, and of those that devise cunning work.

CHAPTER XXXVI.

1 The offerings are delivered to the workmen. 5 The liberty of the people is restrained. 8 The curtains of cherubim. 14 The curtains of goats' hair. 19 The covering of skins. 20 The boards with their sockets. 31 The bars. 35 The veil. 37 The hanging for the door.

THEN wrought Bezaleel and Aholiab, and every ¹⁰wise hearted man, in whom the LORD put wisdom and understanding to know how to work all manner of work for the service of the ¹¹sanctuary, according to all that the LORD had commanded.

2 And Moses called Bezaleel and Aholiab, and every wise hearted man, in whose heart the LORD had put wisdom, *even* every one ¹²whose heart stirred him up to come unto the work to do it:

3 And they received of Moses all the offering, which the children of Israel ¹³had brought for the work of the service of the sanctuary, to make it *withal*. And they brought yet unto him free offerings every morning.

4 And all the wise men, that wrought all the work of the sanctuary, came every man from his work which they made;

Before
CHRIST
1491.

ch. 31. 6.

ver. 31.
ch. 31. 3, 6.
1 Kings 7.
11.
2 Chr. 2. 14.
Is. 28. 26.ver. 5, 22,
23, 29
ch. 25. 2, &
36. 2.
1 Chr. 28. 2,
3, & 29. 9.
Ezra 7. 27.
2 Cor. 8. 12.
& 9. 7.

1 Chr. 29. 8.

ch. 28. 3, &
31. 6, & 36. 1.
2 Kings 23.
7.
Prov. 31. 19,
22, 24.1 Chr. 29. 6.
Ezra 2. 68.

ch. 30. 23.

ver. 21.
1 Chr. 29. 9.ch. 31. 2,
&c.

1491.

ch. 28. 3, &
31. 6, & 35.
10, 35.

ch. 25. 8.

ch. 35. 21,
25.
1 Chr. 29. 5.

ch. 35. 27.

Before
CHRIST
1491.

* 2 Cor. 8.2,3.

5 ¶ And they spake unto Moses, saying, 'The people bring much more than enough for the service of the work, which the LORD commanded to make.

6 And Moses gave commandment, and they caused it to be proclaimed throughout the camp, saying, Let neither man nor woman make any more work for the offering of the sanctuary. So the people were restrained from bringing.

7 For the stuff they had was sufficient for all the work to make it, and too much.

8 ¶ And every wise hearted man among them that wrought the work of the tabernacle made ten curtains of fine twined linen, and blue, and purple, and scarlet: with cherubim of cunning work made he them.

9 The length of one curtain was twenty and eight cubits, and the breadth of one curtain four cubits: the curtains were all of one size.

10 And he coupled the five curtains one unto another: and the other five curtains he coupled one unto another.

11 And he made loops of blue on the edge of one curtain from the selvedge in the coupling: likewise he made in the uttermost side of another curtain, in the coupling of the second.

12 ¶ Fifty loops made he in one curtain, and fifty loops made he in the edge of the curtain which was in the coupling of the second: the loops held one curtain to another.

13 And he made fifty taches of gold, and coupled the curtains one unto another with the taches: so it became one tabernacle.

14 ¶ And he made curtains of goats' hair for the tent over the tabernacle: eleven curtains he made them.

15 The length of one curtain was thirty cubits, and four cubits was the breadth of one curtain: the eleven curtains were of one size.

16 And he coupled five curtains by themselves, and six curtains by themselves.

17 And he made fifty loops upon

the uttermost edge of the curtain in the coupling, and fifty loops made he upon the edge of the curtain which coupleth the second.

18 And he made fifty taches of brass to couple the tent together, that it might be one.

19 And he made a covering for the tent of rams' skins dyed red, and a covering of badgers' skins above that.

20 ¶ And he made boards for the tabernacle of shittim wood, standing up.

21 The length of a board was ten cubits, and the breadth of a board one cubit and a half.

22 One board had two tenons, equally distant one from another: thus did he make for all the boards of the tabernacle.

23 And he made boards for the tabernacle; twenty boards for the south side southward:

24 And forty sockets of silver he made under the twenty boards; two sockets under one board for his two tenons, and two sockets under another board for his two tenons.

25 And for the other side of the tabernacle, which is toward the north corner, he made twenty boards,

26 And their forty sockets of silver; two sockets under one board, and two sockets under another board.

27 And for the sides of the tabernacle westward he made six boards.

28 And two boards made he for the corners of the tabernacle in the two sides.

29 And they were coupled beneath, and coupled together at the head thereof, to one ring: thus he did to both of them in both the corners.

30 And there were eight boards; and their sockets were sixteen sockets of silver, under every board two sockets.

31 ¶ And he made bars of shittim wood; five for the boards of the one side of the tabernacle,

32 And five bars for the boards of the other side of the tabernacle,

Before
CHRIST
1491.

† ch. 26. 14.

† ch. 26. 15.

† ch. 26. 1.

† ch. 26. 5.

† ch. 26. 7.

† Heb. twinned.

† Heb. two sockets, two sockets under one board.
† ch. 26. 26.

Before
CHRIST
1491.

and five bars for the boards of the tabernacle for the sides westward.

33 And he made the middle bar to shoot through the boards from the one end to the other.

34 And he overlaid the boards with gold, and made their rings of gold to be places for the bars, and overlaid the bars with gold.

35 ¶ And he made ^ma vail of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen: with cherubim made he it of cunning work.

36 And he made thereunto four pillars of shittim wood, and overlaid them with gold: their hooks were of gold; and he cast for them four sockets of silver.

37 ¶ And he made a ⁿhanging for the tabernacle door of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen, ^tof needlework;

38 And the five pillars of it with their hooks: and he overlaid their chapiters and their fillets with gold: but their five sockets were of brass.

CHAPTER XXXVII.

1 The ark. 6 The mercy seat with cherubim. 10 The table with his vessels. 17 The candlestick with his lamps and instruments. 25 The altar of incense. 29 The anointing oil and sweet incense.

AND Bezaleel made ^athe ark of shittim wood: two cubits and a half was the length of it, and a cubit and a half the breadth of it, and a cubit and a half the height of it:

2 And he overlaid it with pure gold within and without, and made a crown of gold to it round about.

3 And he cast for it four rings of gold, to be set by the four corners of it; even two rings upon the one side of it, and two rings upon the other side of it.

4 And he made staves of shittim wood, and overlaid them with gold.

5 And he put the staves into the rings by the sides of the ark, to bear the ark.

6 ¶ And he made the ^bmercy seat of pure gold: two cubits and a half was the length thereof, and one cubit and a half the breadth thereof.

7 And he made two cherubim of gold, beaten out of one piece made he them, on the two ends of the mercy seat;

8 One cherub ^lon the end on this side, and another cherub ^lon the other end on that side: out of the mercy seat made he the cherubim on the two ends thereof.

9 And the cherubim spread out their wings on high, and covered with their wings over the mercy seat, with their faces one to another; ^{even}to the mercy seatward were the faces of the cherubim.

10 ¶ And he made ^cthe table of shittim wood: two cubits was the length thereof, and a cubit the breadth thereof, and a cubit and a half the height thereof:

11 And he overlaid it with pure gold, and made thereunto a crown of gold round about.

12 Also he made thereunto a border of a handbreadth round about; and made a crown of gold for the border thereof round about.

13 And he cast for it four rings of gold, and put the rings upon the four corners that were in the four feet thereof.

14 Over against the border were the rings, the places for the staves to bear the table.

15 And he made the staves of shittim wood, and overlaid them with gold, to bear the table.

16 And he made the vessels which were upon the table, his ^ddishes, and his spoons, and his bowls, and his covers ^lto cover withal, of pure gold.

17 ¶ And he made the ^ecandlestick of pure gold: of beaten work made he the candlestick; his shaft, and his branch, his bowls, his knops, and his flowers, were of the same:

18 And six branches going out of the sides thereof; three branches of the candlestick out of the one side thereof, and three branches of the candlestick out of the other side thereof:

19 Three bowls made after the fashion of almonds in one branch, a knop and a flower; and three bowls made like almonds in another branch, a knop and a flower: so throughout the six branches going out of the candlestick.

Before
CHRIST
1491.Or, out of,
sc.
Or, out of,
sc.

ch. 25. 23.

ch. 25. 29.

Or, to pour
out withal.

ch. 25. 31.

ch. 26. 31.

ch. 26. 36.

Heb. the
work of a
needlework-
er, or, em-
broiderer.

ch. 25. 10.

ch. 25. 17.

Before
CHRIST
1491.

20 And in the candlestick *were* four bowls made like almonds, his knops, and his flowers :

21 And a knop under two branches of the same, and a knop under two branches of the same, and a knop under two branches of the same, according to the six branches going out of it.

22 Their knops and their branches were of the same: all of it *was* one beaten work of pure gold.

23 And he made his seven lamps, and his snuffers, and his snuffdishes, of pure gold.

24 Of a talent of pure gold made he it, and all the vessels thereof.

ech. 30. 1.

25 ¶ And he made the incense altar of shittim wood: the length of it *was* a cubit, and the breadth of it a cubit; *it was* foursquare; and two cubits *was* the height of it; the horns thereof were of the same.

26 And he overlaid it with pure gold, *both* the top of it, and the sides thereof round about, and the horns of it: also he made unto it a crown of gold round about.

27 And he made two rings of gold for it under the crown thereof, by the two corners of it, upon the two sides thereof, to be places for the staves to bear it withal.

28 And he made the staves of shittim wood, and overlaid them with gold.

ech. 30. 23.
34.

29 ¶ And he made ^sthe holy anointing oil, and the pure incense of sweet spices, according to the work of the apothecary.

CHAPTER XXXVIII.

1 The altar of burnt offering. 8 The laver of brass.
9 The court. 21 The sun of that the people offered.

* ch. 27. 1.

AND ^ahe made the altar of burnt offering of shittim wood: five cubits *was* the length thereof, and five cubits the breadth thereof; *it was* foursquare; and three cubits the height thereof.

2 And he made the horns thereof on the four corners of it; the horns thereof were of the same: and he overlaid it with brass.

3 And he made all the vessels of the altar, the pots, and the shovels, and the basins, *and* the fleshhooks,

and the firepans: all the vessels thereof made he *of* brass.

4 And he made for the altar a brazen grate of network, under the compass thereof, beneath unto the midst of it.

5 And he cast four rings for the four ends of the grate of brass, *to be* places for the staves.

6 And he made the staves of shittim wood, and overlaid them with brass.

7 And he put the staves into the rings on the sides of the altar, to bear it withal; he made the altar hollow with boards.

8 ¶ And he made ^bthe laver of brass, and the foot of it *of* brass, of the ^clookingglasses of *the women* ^dassembling, which assembled at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

b ch. 30. 18.

|| Or, brazen
glasses.

† Heb. as-
sembling by
trecies, as
1 Sam. 2. 22.

9 ¶ And he made ^ethe court: on the south side southward the hangings of the court *were* of fine twined linen, a hundred cubits:

c ch. 27. 9.

10 Their pillars *were* twenty, and their brazen sockets twenty; the hooks of the pillars and their fillets *were* of silver.

11 And for the north side *the hangings were* a hundred cubits, their pillars *were* twenty, and their sockets of brass twenty; the hooks of the pillars and their fillets *of* silver.

12 And for the west side *were* hangings of fifty cubits, their pillars ten, and their sockets ten; the hooks of the pillars and their fillets *of* silver.

13 And for the east side eastward fifty cubits.

14 The hangings of the one side *of the gate were* fifteen cubits; their pillars three, and their sockets three.

15 And for the other side of the court gate, on this hand and that hand, *were* hangings of fifteen cubits; their pillars three, and their sockets three.

16 All the hangings of the court round about *were* of fine twined linen.

17 And the sockets for the pillars *were* of brass; the hooks of the pillars and their fillets *of* silver; and

Before
CHRIST
1491.

the overlaying of their chapters of silver; and all the pillars of the court were filleted with silver.

18 And the hanging for the gate of the court was needlework, of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen: and twenty cubits was the length, and the height in the breadth was five cubits, answerable to the hangings of the court.

19 And their pillars were four, and their sockets of brass four; their hooks of silver, and the overlaying of their chapters and their fillets of silver.

20 And all the pins of the tabernacle, and of the court round about, were of brass.

21 ¶ This is the sum of the tabernacle, even of the tabernacle of testimony, as it was counted, according to the commandment of Moses, for the service of the Levites, by the hand of Ithamar, son to Aaron the priest.

22 And Bezaleel the son of Uri, the son of Hur, of the tribe of Judah, made all that the LORD commanded Moses.

23 And with him was Aholiab, son of Ahisamach, of the tribe of Dan, an engraver, and a cunning workman, and an embroiderer in blue, and in purple, and in scarlet, and fine linen.

24 All the gold that was occupied for the work in all the work of the holy place, even the gold of the offering, was twenty and nine talents, and seven hundred and thirty shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary.

25 And the silver of them that were numbered of the congregation was a hundred talents, and a thousand seven hundred and threescore and fifteen shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary:

26 ¹A bekah for every man, that is, half a shekel, after the shekel of the sanctuary, for every one that went to be numbered, from twenty years old and upward, for six hundred thousand and three thousand and five hundred and fifty men.

27 And of the hundred talents of silver were cast the sockets of the sanctuary, and the sockets of the vail; a hundred sockets of the hundred talents, a talent for a socket.

28 And of the thousand seven hundred seventy and five shekels he made hooks for the pillars, and overlaid their chapters, and filleted them.

29 And the brass of the offering was seventy talents, and two thousand and four hundred shekels.

30 And therewith he made the sockets to the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and the brazen altar, and the brazen grate for it, and all the vessels of the altar,

31 And the sockets of the court round about, and the sockets of the court gate, and all the pins of the tabernacle, and all the pins of the court round about.

CHAPTER XXXIX.

1 The clothes of service and holy garments. 2 The ephod. 3 The breastplate. 22 The robe of the ephod. 27 The coats, mitre, and girdle of fine linen. 30 The plate of the holy crown. 32 All is viewed and approved by Moses.

AND of the blue, and purple, and scarlet, they made clothes of service, to do service in the holy place, and made the holy garments for Aaron; as the LORD commanded Moses.

2 And he made the ephod of gold, blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen.

3 And they did beat the gold into thin plates, and cut it into wires, to work it in the blue, and in the purple, and in the scarlet, and in the fine linen, with cunning work.

4 They made shoulderpieces for it, to couple it together: by the two edges was it coupled together.

5 And the curious girdle of his ephod, that was upon it, was of the same, according to the work thereof; of gold, blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen; as the LORD commanded Moses.

6 ¶ And they wrought onyx stones inclosed in ouches of gold, graven, as signets are graven, with the names of the children of Israel.

Before
CHRIST
1491.ch. 26. 19,
21, 25, 32.

ch. 27. 19.

* Num. 1. 50,
53. & 9. 15.
& 10. 11. &
17. 7. & 18. 2.
2 Chr. 24. 6.
Acts 7. 44.* Num. 4. 28,
33.

* ch. 31. 2. 6.

* ch. 35. 23.

ch. 31. 10,
& 33. 19.

* ch. 28. 4.

ch. 28. 6.

ch. 30. 13,
24.
Lev. 5. 15.
& 27. 3. 25.
Num. 3. 47.
& 18. 16.ch. 30. 13, 15.
† Heb. apoll.

* Num. 1. 46.

* ch. 28. 9.

Before
CHRIST
1491.

ch. 28. 12.

7 And he put them on the shoulders of the ephod, *that they should be stones for a memorial to the children of Israel; as the LORD commanded Moses.*

ch. 28. 13.

8 ¶ ^h And he made the breastplate of cunning work, like the work of the ephod; of gold, blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen.

9 It was foursquare; they made the breastplate double: a span was the length thereof, and a span the breadth thereof, *being doubled.*

ch. 28. 17,
&c.
Or, ruby.

10 ^h And they set in it four rows of stones: *the first row was a sardius, a topaz, and a carbuncle: this was the first row.*

11 And the second row, an emerald, a sapphire, and a diamond.

12 And the third row, a ligure, an agate, and an amethyst.

13 And the fourth row, a beryl, an onyx, and a jasper: *they were inclosed in ouches of gold in their inclosings.*

14 And the stones were according to the names of the children of Israel, twelve, according to their names, *like the engravings of a signet, every one with his name, according to the twelve tribes.*

15 And they made upon the breastplate chains at the ends, of wreathen work of pure gold.

16 And they made two ouches of gold, and two gold rings, and put the two rings in the two ends of the breastplate.

17 And they put the two wreathen chains of gold in the two rings on the ends of the breastplate.

18 And the two ends of the two wreathen chains they fastened in the two ouches, and put them on the shoulderpieces of the ephod, before it.

19 And they made two rings of gold, and put them on the two ends of the breastplate, upon the border of it, *which was on the side of the ephod inward.*

20 And they made two other golden rings, and put them on the two sides of the ephod underneath, toward the forefront of it, over against the other coupling thereof,

above the curious girdle of the ephod.

21 And they did bind the breastplate by his rings unto the rings of the ephod with a lace of blue, that it might be above the curious girdle of the ephod, and that the breastplate might not be loosed from the ephod; as the LORD commanded Moses.

22 ¶ ¹ And he made the robe of the ephod of woven work, all of blue.

23 And *there was* a hole in the midst of the robe, as the hole of an habergeon, with a band round about the hole, that it should not rend.

24 And they made upon the hems of the robe pomegranates of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and twined linen.

25 And they made ^h bells of pure gold, and put the bells between the pomegranates upon the hem of the robe, round about between the pomegranates;

26 A bell and a pomegranate, a bell and a pomegranate, round about the hem of the robe to minister in; as the LORD commanded Moses.

27 ¶ ¹ And they made coats of fine linen of woven work for Aaron, and for his sons,

28 ^m And a mitre of fine linen, and goodly bonnets of fine linen, and linen breeches of fine twined linen,

29 ^o And a girdle of fine twined linen, and blue, and purple, and scarlet, of needlework; as the LORD commanded Moses.

30 ¶ ^p And they made the plate of the holy crown of pure gold, and wrote upon it a writing, *like to the engravings of a signet, HOLINESS TO THE LORD.*

31 And they tied unto it a lace of blue, to fasten it on high upon the mitre; as the LORD commanded Moses.

32 ¶ Thus was all the work of the tabernacle of the tent of the congregation finished: and the children of Israel did ^q according to all that the LORD commanded Moses, so did they.

Before
CHRIST
1491.

ch. 28. 31.

ch. 28. 33.

ch. 28. 39,
40.ch. 28. 42, 39.
Ex. 44. 15.

ch. 28. 42.

ch. 28. 39.

ch. 28. 36, 37.

ver. 42, 43.
ch. 35. 49.

Before
CHRIST
1491.

33 ¶ And they brought the tabernacle unto Moses, the tent, and all his furniture, his tables, his boards, his bars, and his pillars, and his sockets;

34 And the covering of rams' skins dyed red, and the covering of badgers' skins, and the vail of the covering;

35 The ark of the testimony, and the staves thereof, and the mercy seat;

36 The table, and all the vessels thereof, and the shewbread;

37 The pure candlestick, with the lamps thereof, even with the lamps to be set in order, and all the vessels thereof, and the oil for light;

38 And the golden altar, and the anointing oil, and the sweet incense, and the hanging for the tabernacle door;

39 The brazen altar, and his grate of brass, his staves, and all his vessels, the laver and his foot;

40 The hangings of the court, his pillars, and his sockets, and the hanging for the court gate, his cords, and his pins, and all the vessels of the service of the tabernacle, for the tent of the congregation;

41 The clothes of service to do service in the holy place, and the holy garments for Aaron the priest, and his sons' garments, to minister in the priest's office.

42 According to all that the LORD commanded Moses, so the children of Israel made all the work.

43 And Moses did look upon all the work, and, behold, they had done it as the LORD had commanded, even so had they done it: and Moses blessed them.

CHAPTER XL.

1 The tabernacle is commanded to be reared, 9 and anointed. 13 Aaron and his sons to be sanctified. 16 Moses performeth all things accordingly. 34 A cloud covereth the tabernacle.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 On the first day of the first month shalt thou set up the tabernacle of the tent of the congregation.

3 And thou shalt put therein the

ark of the testimony, and cover the ark with the vail.

4 And thou shalt bring in the table, and set in order the things that are to be set in order upon it; and thou shalt bring in the candlestick, and light the lamps thereof.

5 And thou shalt set the altar of gold for the incense before the ark of the testimony, and put the hanging of the door to the tabernacle.

6 And thou shalt set the altar of the burnt offering before the door of the tabernacle of the tent of the congregation.

7 And thou shalt set the laver between the tent of the congregation and the altar, and shalt put water therein.

8 And thou shalt set up the court round about, and hang up the hanging at the court gate.

9 And thou shalt take the anointing oil, and anoint the tabernacle, and all that is therein, and shalt hallow it, and all the vessels thereof: and it shall be holy.

10 And thou shalt anoint the altar of the burnt offering, and all his vessels, and sanctify the altar: and it shall be an altar most holy.

11 And thou shalt anoint the laver and his foot, and sanctify it.

12 And thou shalt bring Aaron and his sons unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and wash them with water.

13 And thou shalt put upon Aaron the holy garments, and anoint him, and sanctify him; that he may minister unto me in the priest's office.

14 And thou shalt bring his sons, and clothe them with coats:

15 And thou shalt anoint them, as thou didst anoint their father, that they may minister unto me in the priest's office: for their anointing shall surely be an everlasting priesthood throughout their generations.

16 Thus did Moses: according to all that the LORD commanded him, so did he.

17 ¶ And it came to pass in the

Before
CHRIST
1491.

d ver. 22.
ch. 26. 35.
e ver. 26.
ch. 25. 30.
Lev. 24. 5, 6.
† Heb. the order thereof.
f ver. 24. 35.

5 ver. 25.

h ver. 30.
ch. 30. 18.

i ch. 30. 25.

k ch. 29. 36.
37.
† Heb. holiness of holinesses.

l Lev. 8. 1-13.

m ch. 28. 41.

n Num. 25. 13.

† Heb. the incense of sweetspices.

* ch. 35. 10.

* Lev. 9. 22, 23.
Num. 6. 23.
Josh. 22. 6.
2 Sam. 6. 18.
1 Kings 8.
14.
2 Chr. 50. 27.

* ch. 12. 2. &
13. 4.
b ver. 17. &
ch. 26. 1, 30.

* ver. 21.
ch. 26. 33.
Num. 4. 5.

1490.

Before
CHRIST
1490.

* ver. 1.
Num. 7. 1.

† ch. 25. 16.

† ch. 26. 33.
& 35. 12.

* ch. 26. 35.

* ver. 4.

† ch. 26. 35.

* ver. 4.
ch. 25. 37.

† ver. 5.
ch. 30. 6.

* ch. 30. 7.

* ver. 5.
ch. 26. 36.

first month in the second year, on the first *day* of the month, *that* the °tabernacle was reared up.

18 And Moses reared up the tabernacle, and fastened his sockets, and set up the boards thereof, and put in the bars thereof, and reared up his pillars.

19 And he spread abroad the tent over the tabernacle, and put the covering of the tent above upon it; as the LORD commanded Moses.

20 ¶ And he took and put ²the testimony into the ark, and set the staves on the ark, and put the mercy seat above upon the ark:

21 And he brought the ark into the tabernacle, and ³set up the vail of the covering, and covered the ark of the testimony; as the LORD commanded Moses.

22 ¶ And he put the table in the tent of the congregation, upon the side of the tabernacle northward, without the vail.

23 And he set the bread in order upon it before the LORD; as the LORD had commanded Moses.

24 ¶ And he put the candlestick in the tent of the congregation, over against the table, on the side of the tabernacle southward.

25 And ⁴he lighted the lamps before the LORD; as the LORD commanded Moses.

26 ¶ And he put the golden altar in the tent of the congregation before the vail:

27 And he burnt sweet incense thereon; as the LORD commanded Moses.

28 ¶ And he set up the hanging at the door of the tabernacle.

29 ⁵And he put the altar of burnt offering *by* the door of the tabernacle of the tent of the congregation, and ⁶offered upon it the burnt offering and the meat offering; as the LORD commanded Moses.

30 ¶ And he set the laver between the tent of the congregation and the altar, and put water there, to wash *withal*.

31 And Moses and Aaron and his sons washed their hands and their feet thereat:

32 When they went into the tent of the congregation, and when they came near unto the altar, they washed; ⁷as the LORD commanded Moses.

33 ⁸And he reared up the court round about the tabernacle and the altar, and set up the hanging of the court gate. So Moses finished the work.

34 ¶ ⁹Then a cloud covered the tent of the congregation, and the glory of the LORD filled the tabernacle.

35 And Moses ¹⁰was not able to enter into the tent of the congregation, because the cloud abode thereon, and the glory of the LORD filled the tabernacle.

36 And when the cloud was taken up from over the tabernacle, the children of Israel ¹¹went onward in all their journeys:

37 But ¹²if the cloud were not taken up, then they journeyed not till the day that it was taken up.

38 For ¹³the cloud of the LORD was upon the tabernacle by day, and fire was on it by night, in the sight of all the house of Israel, throughout all their journeys.

Before
CHRIST
1490.

b ver. 6.

* ch. 29. 38.
&c.

d ver. 7.
ch. 30. 18.

* ch. 30. 19, 20.

f ver. 8.
ch. 27. 9, 16.

g ch. 29. 43.
Lev. 16. 2.
Num. 9. 15.
1 Kings 8.
10. 11.
2 Chr. 5. 13.
& 7. 2.
Is. 6. 4.

Hag. 2. 7, 9.
Rev. 15. 8.
h Lev. 16. 2.
1 Kings 8.
11.
2 Chr. 5. 14.

i Num. 9. 17.
& 10. 11.
Neh. 9. 19.

† 1 Heb.
journeyed.

k Num. 9. 19-
22.

l ch. 13. 21.
Num. 9. 15.

THE THIRD BOOK OF MOSES,

CALLED

LEVITICUS.

CHAPTER I.

¹ *The burnt offerings.* ³ *Of the herd, 10 of the flocks, 14 of the fowls.*

AND the LORD ^acalled unto Moses, and spake unto him ^bout of the tabernacle of the congregation, saying,

² Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, ^cIf any man of you bring an offering unto the LORD, ye shall bring your offering of the cattle, *even* of the herd, and of the flock.

³ If his offering *be* a burnt sacrifice of the herd, let him offer a male ^dwithout blemish: he shall offer it of his own voluntary will at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation before the LORD.

⁴ ^eAnd he shall put his hand upon the head of the burnt offering; and it shall be ^faccepted for him: ^gto make atonement for him.

⁵ And he shall kill the ^hbullock before the LORD: ⁱand the priests, Aaron's sons, shall bring the blood, ^kand sprinkle the blood round about upon the altar that *is by* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

⁶ And he shall flay the burnt offering, and cut it into his pieces.

⁷ And the sons of Aaron the priest shall put fire upon the altar, and ^llay the wood in order upon the fire:

⁸ And the priests, Aaron's sons, shall lay the parts, the head, and the fat, in order upon the wood that *is* on the fire which *is* upon the altar:

⁹ But his inwards and his legs shall he wash in water: and the priest shall burn all on the altar, *to be* a burnt sacrifice, an offering made by fire, of a ^msweet savour unto the LORD.

¹⁰ ¶ And if his offering *be* of the flocks, *namely*, of the sheep, or of the goats, for a burnt sacrifice; he shall bring it a male ⁿwithout blemish.

¹¹ ^oAnd he shall kill it on the side of the altar northward before the LORD: and the priests, Aaron's sons, shall sprinkle his blood round about upon the altar.

¹² And he shall cut it into his pieces, with his head and his fat: and the priest shall lay them in order on the wood that *is* on the fire which *is* upon the altar:

¹³ But he shall wash the inwards and the legs with water: and the priest shall bring *it* all, and burn *it* upon the altar: *it is* a burnt sacrifice, an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

¹⁴ ¶ And if the burnt sacrifice for his offering to the LORD *be* of fowls, then he shall bring his offering of ^pturtledoves, or of young pigeons.

¹⁵ And the priest shall bring it unto the altar, and ^qwring off his head, and burn *it* on the altar; and the blood thereof shall be wrung out at the side of the altar:

¹⁶ And he shall pluck away his crop with ^rhis feathers, and cast it ^sbeside the altar on the east part, by the place of the ashes.

¹⁷ And he shall cleave it with the wings thereof, *but* ^tshall not divide *it* asunder: and the priest shall burn it upon the altar, upon the wood that *is* upon the fire: ^uit is a burnt sacrifice, an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

CHAPTER II.

¹ *The meat offering of flour with oil and incense, 4 either baked in the oven, 5 or on a plate, 7 or in a fryingpan, 12 or of the firstfruits in the ear. 13 The salt of the meat offering.*

Before
CHRIST
1490.

* Ex. 19. 3.

b Ex. 40. 34.
35.
Num. 12. 4.
6.

c ch. 22. 18. 19.

d Ex. 12. 5.
ch. 3. 1. &
22. 29, 31.
Deut. 15. 21.
Mal. 1. 14.
Eph. 5. 27.
Heb. 9. 14.
1 Pet. 1. 19.

e Ex. 29. 10.
15. 19.
ch. 3. 2. 8.
13. & 4. 13.
& 8. 14. 22.
& 16. 21.

f ch. 22. 27.
Is. 50. 7.
Rom. 12. 1.
Phil. 4. 18.

g ch. 4. 20. 25.
31. 35. & 9. 7.
& 16. 24.
Num. 15. 25.
2 Chr. 29.
23. 24.

h Mic. 6. 6.
i 2 Chr. 35.
11.

k ch. 3. 8.
Heb. 12. 24.
1 Pet. 1. 2.

l Gen. 22. 9.

m Gen. 8. 21.
Ex. 20. 28. 41.
2 Cor. 2. 15.
Eph. 4. 2.
Phil. 4. 18.

Before
CHRIST
1490.

* ver. 3.

* ver. 5.

p ch. 5. 7. &
12. 8.
Luke 2. 24.

q Or, pinch
off the head
with the
nail.

r Or, the filth
thereof.
s ch. 6. 10.

t Gen. 15. 10.

* ver. 9. 13.

Before
CHRIST
1490.

* ch. 6. 14. &
9. 17.
Num. 15. 4.

AND when any will offer ^aa meat offering unto the LORD, his offering shall be ^{of} fine flour; and he shall pour oil upon it, and put frankincense thereon.

2 And he shall bring it to Aaron's sons the priests: and he shall take thereout his handful of the flour thereof, and of the oil thereof, with all the frankincense thereof; and the priest shall burn ^bthe memorial of it upon the altar, to be an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD:

3 And ^cthe remnant of the meat offering shall be Aaron's and his sons': ^dit is a thing most holy of the offerings of the LORD made by fire.

4 ¶ And if thou bring an oblation of a meat offering baken in the oven, *it shall be* unleavened cakes of fine flour mingled with oil, or unleavened wafers ^eanointed with oil.

5 ¶ And if thy oblation *be* a meat offering *baken* ^fin a pan, it shall be of fine flour unleavened, mingled with oil.

6 Thou shalt part it in pieces, and pour oil thereon: *it is* a meat offering.

7 ¶ And if thy oblation *be* a meat offering *baken* in the fryingpan, it shall be made ^{of} fine flour with oil.

8 And thou shalt bring the meat offering that is made of these things unto the LORD: and when it is presented unto the priest, he shall bring it unto the altar.

9 And the priest shall take from the meat offering ^ga memorial thereof, and shall burn *it* upon the altar: *it is* an ^hoffering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

10 And ⁱthat which is left of the meat offering shall be Aaron's and his sons': *it is* a thing most holy of the offerings of the LORD made by fire.

11 No meat offering, which ye shall bring unto the LORD, shall be made with ^jleaven: for ye shall burn no leaven, nor any honey, in any offering of the LORD made by fire.

12 ¶ ^kAs for the oblation of the firstfruits, ye shall offer them unto the LORD: but they shall not ^lbe burnt on the altar for a sweet savour.

13 And every oblation of thy meat offering ^mthalt thou season with salt; neither shalt thou suffer ⁿthe salt of the covenant of thy God to be lacking from thy meat offering: ^owith all thine offerings thou shalt offer salt.

14 And if thou offer a meat offering of thy firstfruits unto the LORD, ^pthou shalt offer for the meat offering of thy firstfruits green ears of corn dried by the fire, *even* corn beaten out of ^qfull ears.

15 And ^rthou shalt put oil upon it, and lay frankincense thereon: *it is* a meat offering.

16 And the priest shall burn ^sthe memorial of *it*, *part* of the beaten corn thereof, and *part* of the oil thereof, with all the frankincense thereof: *it is* an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

CHAPTER III.

1 The peace offering of the herd, 6 of the flock, 7 either a lamb, 12 or a goat.

AND if his oblation *be* a ^tsacrifice of peace offering, if he offer *it* of the herd, whether *it be* a male or female, he shall offer it ^uwithout blemish before the LORD.

2 And ^vhe shall lay his hand upon the head of his offering, and kill it *at* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation: and Aaron's sons the priests shall sprinkle the blood upon the altar round about.

3 And he shall offer of the sacrifice of the peace offering an offering made by fire unto the LORD; ^wthe ^xfat that covereth the inwards, and all the fat that is upon the inwards,

4 And the two kidneys, and the fat that is on them, which is by the flanks, and the ^ycaul above the liver, with the kidneys, it shall he take away.

5 And Aaron's sons ^zshall burn it on the altar upon the burnt sacrifice, which is upon the wood that is on the fire: *it is* an offering

Before
CHRIST
1490.

^a Ex. 22. 29.
ch. 23. 10, 11.
^b Heb. ascend.

^c Mark 9. 49.
Col. 4. 6.

^d Num. 18. 10.

^e Ez. 45. 24.

^f ch. 23. 10, 14.

^g 2 Kings 4. 42.

^h ver. 1.

ⁱ ver. 2.

^j ch. 7. 11, 29.
& 22. 21.

^k ch. 1. 3.

^l Ex. 29. 10.
ch. 1. 4, 5.

^m Ex. 29. 13.
ⁿ ch. 4. 8, 9.
^o Or, suet.

^p Or, midriff
over the liver,
and over the kidneys.

^q Ex. 29. 13.
ch. 6. 12.

^b ver. 9.
ch. 5. 12. &
6. 15. & 24. 7.
Is. 60. 3.
Acts 10. 4.

^c ch. 7. 9. &
15. 12, 13.

^d Ex. 29. 37.
Num. 18. 9.

^e Ex. 29. 2.

^f Or, on a
flat plate,
or, slice.

^g ver. 2.

^h Ex. 29. 13.

ⁱ ver. 3.

^j ch. 6. 17.
See Matt.
16. 12.
Mark 8. 15.
Luke 12. 1.
1 Cor. 5. 8.
Gal. 5. 9.

Before
CHRIST
1490.

made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

6 ¶ And if his offering for a sacrifice of peace offering unto the LORD *be* of the flock, male or female, ¹he shall offer it without blemish.

7 If he offer a lamb for his offering, then shall he offer it before the LORD.

8 And he shall lay his hand upon the head of his offering, and kill it before the tabernacle of the congregation: and Aaron's sons shall sprinkle the blood thereof round about upon the altar.

9 And he shall offer of the sacrifice of the peace offering an offering made by fire unto the LORD; the fat thereof, *and* the whole rump, it shall he take off hard by the backbone; and the fat that covereth the inwards, and all the fat that *is* upon the inwards,

10 And the two kidneys, and the fat that *is* upon them, which *is* by the flanks, and the caul above the liver, with the kidneys, it shall he take away.

11 And the priest shall burn it upon the altar: *it is* ⁵the food of the offering made by fire unto the LORD.

12 ¶ And if his offering *be* a goat, then ^hhe shall offer it before the LORD.

13 And he shall lay his hand upon the head of it, and kill it before the tabernacle of the congregation: and the sons of Aaron shall sprinkle the blood thereof upon the altar round about.

14 And he shall offer thereof his offering, *even* an offering made by fire unto the LORD; the fat that covereth the inwards, and all the fat that *is* upon the inwards,

15 And the two kidneys, and the fat that *is* upon them, which *is* by the flanks, and the caul above the liver, with the kidneys, it shall he take away.

16 And the priest shall burn them upon the altar: *it is* the food of the offering made by fire for a sweet savour: ¹all the fat *is* the LORD'S.

17 *It shall be* a ^kperpetual statute

for your generations throughout all your dwellings, that ye eat neither ¹fat nor ^mblood.

compare with Deut. 32. 14. Neh. 8. 10. ⁿ Gen. 9. 4. ch. 7. 23, 26. & 17. 10, 14. Deut. 12. 16. 1 Sam. 14. 33. Ez. 44. 7, 15.

CHAPTER IV.

¹ The sin offering of ignorance, 3 for the priest, 13 for the congregation, 22 for the ruler, 27 for any of the people.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, ^aIf a soul shall sin through ignorance against any of the commandments of the LORD *concerning things* which ought not to be done, and shall do against any of them:

3 ^bIf the priest that is anointed do sin according to the sin of the people; then let him bring for his sin, which he hath sinned, ^ca young bullock without blemish unto the LORD for a sin offering.

4 And he shall bring the bullock ^dunto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation before the LORD; and shall lay his hand upon the bullock's head, and kill the bullock before the LORD.

5 And the priest that is anointed ^eshall take of the bullock's blood, and bring it to the tabernacle of the congregation:

6 And the priest shall dip his finger in the blood, and sprinkle of the blood seven times before the LORD, before the vail of the sanctuary.

7 And the priest shall ^fput *some* of the blood upon the horns of the altar of sweet incense before the LORD, which *is* in the tabernacle of the congregation; and shall pour ^gall the blood of the bullock at the bottom of the altar of the burnt offering, which *is* at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

8 And he shall take off from it all the fat of the bullock for the sin offering; the fat that covereth the inwards, and all the fat that *is* upon the inwards,

9 And the two kidneys, and the fat that *is* upon them, which *is* by the flanks, and the caul above the liver, with the kidneys, it shall he take away,

Before
CHRIST
1490.

1 ver. 16.

compare with Deut. 32. 14. Neh. 8. 10. ⁿ Gen. 9. 4. ch. 7. 23, 26. & 17. 10, 14. Deut. 12. 16. 1 Sam. 14. 33. Ez. 44. 7, 15.

^a ch. 5. 15, 17. Num. 15. 22, &c.
¹ Sam. 14. 37. Pa. 19. 12.

^b ch. 8. 12.^c ch. 9. 2.^d ch. 1. 3, 4.

^e ch. 16. 14. Num. 19. 4.

^f ch. 8. 15. & 9. 9. & 16. 18.

^g ch. 5. 9.

1 ver. 1, &c.

^f See ch. 21. 6, 8, 17, 21, 22, & 23, 25. Ez. 44. 7. Mal. 1. 7, 12.

^h ver. 12, 7, &c.

¹ ch. 7. 23, 25. 1 Sam. 2. 13. 2 Chr. 7. 7. ^k ch. 6. 18. & 7. 38. & 17. 7. & 23. 14.

Before
CHRIST
1490.

^b ch. 3. 3, 4, 5.

ⁱ Ex. 29. 14.
Num. 19. 5.

[†] Heb.
to without
the camp.
^k ch. 6. 11.
[†] Heb. 13. 11.

[†] Heb. at the
pouring out
of the ashes.

^m Num. 15.
24.
Josh. 7. 11.

^o ch. 5. 2, 3,
4, 17.

^o ch. 1. 4.

^p ver. 5.
Heb. 9. 12,
13, 14.

^q ver. 3.

10 ^bAs it was taken off from the bullock of the sacrifice of peace offerings: and the priest shall burn them upon the altar of the burnt offering.

11 ⁱAnd the skin of the bullock, and all his flesh, with his head, and with his legs, and his inwards, and his dung,

12 Even the whole bullock shall he carry forth ^kwithout the camp unto a clean place, ^kwhere the ashes are poured out, and ⁱburn him on the wood with fire: ^kwhere the ashes are poured out shall he be burnt.

13 ¶ And ^mif the whole congregation of Israel sin through ignorance, ⁿand the thing be hid from the eyes of the assembly, and they have done *somewhat against* any of the commandments of the LORD *concerning things* which should not be done, and are guilty;

14 When the sin, which they have sinned against it, is known, then the congregation shall offer a young bullock for the sin, and bring him before the tabernacle of the congregation.

15 And the elders of the congregation ^oshall lay their hands upon the head of the bullock before the LORD; and the bullock shall be killed before the LORD.

16 ^pAnd the priest that is anointed shall bring of the bullock's blood to the tabernacle of the congregation:

17 And the priest shall dip his finger *in some* of the blood, and sprinkle *it* seven times before the LORD, *even* before the veil.

18 And he shall put *some* of the blood upon the horns of the altar which *is* before the LORD, that *is* in the tabernacle of the congregation, and shall pour out all the blood at the bottom of the altar of the burnt offering, which *is* at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

19 And he shall take all his fat from him, and burn *it* upon the altar.

20 And he shall do with the bullock as he did ^qwith the bullock for

a sin offering, so shall he do with this: ^rand the priest shall make an atonement for them, and it shall be forgiven them.

21 And he shall carry forth the bullock without the camp, and burn him as he burned the first bullock: *it is* a sin offering for the congregation.

22 ¶ When a ruler hath sinned, and ^sdone *somewhat* through ignorance *against* any of the commandments of the LORD his God *concerning things* which should not be done, and is guilty;

23 Or ^tif his sin, wherein he hath sinned, come to his knowledge; he shall bring his offering, a kid of the goats, a male without blemish:

24 And ^uhe shall lay his hand upon the head of the goat, and kill it in the place where they kill the burnt offering before the LORD: *it is* a sin offering.

25 ^vAnd the priest shall take of the blood of the sin offering with his finger, and put *it* upon the horns of the altar of burnt offering, and shall pour out his blood at the bottom of the altar of burnt offering.

26 And he shall burn all his fat upon the altar, as ^wthe fat of the sacrifice of peace offerings: ^xand the priest shall make an atonement for him as concerning his sin, and it shall be forgiven him.

27 ¶ And ^yif ^yany one of the ^ycommon people sin through ignorance, while he doeth *somewhat against* any of the commandments of the LORD *concerning things* which ought not to be done, and be guilty;

28 Or ^zif his sin, which he hath sinned, come to his knowledge; then he shall bring his offering, a kid of the goats, a female without blemish, for his sin which he hath sinned.

29 ^{aa}And he shall lay his hand upon the head of the sin offering, and slay the sin offering in the place of the burnt offering.

30 And the priest shall take of the blood thereof with his finger, and put *it* upon the horns of the

Before
CHRIST
1490.

^{Num.} 15. 25.
^{Dan.} 5. 24.
^{Rom.} 5. 11.
^{Heb.} 2. 17.
^{& 10.} 10, 11,
12.
^{1 John} 1. 7.
^{& 2.} 2.

^{*} ver. 2, 13.

^{*} ver. 14.

^{*} ver. 4, &c.

^{*} ver. 30.

^{*} ch. 3. 5.

^{*} ver. 20.
Num. 15. 28.

^{*} ver. 2.
Num. 15. 27.

[†] Heb.
any soul.
[†] Heb. people
of the land.

^b ver. 23.

^c ver. 4, 24.

Before
CHRIST
1490.

d ch. 3. 14.

* ch. 3. 3.

† Ex. 29. 18.

ch. 1. 9.

* ver. 26.

b ver. 28.

† ch. 3. 5.

* ver. 26, 31.

* 1 Kings 8.
31.
Matt. 26. 63.b ver. 17.
ch. 7. 18. &
17. 16. & 19.
8. & 20. 17.
Num. 9. 13.
* ch. 11. 24.
28. 31. 39.
Num. 19. 11,
13, 15.

* ver. 17.

* ch. 12. & 13,
& 15.

altar of burnt offering, and shall pour out all the blood thereof at the bottom of the altar.

31 And ^dhe shall take away all the fat thereof, ^eas the fat is taken away from off the sacrifice of peace offerings; and the priest shall burn *it* upon the altar for a ^fsweet savour unto the LORD; ^gand the priest shall make an atonement for him, and it shall be forgiven him.

32 And if he bring a lamb for a sin offering, ^hhe shall bring it a female without blemish.

33 And he shall lay his hand upon the head of the sin offering, and slay it for a sin offering in the place where they kill the burnt offering.

34 And the priest shall take of the blood of the sin offering with his finger, and put *it* upon the horns of the altar of burnt offering, and shall pour out all the blood thereof at the bottom of the altar:

35 And he shall take away all the fat thereof, as the fat of the lamb is taken away from the sacrifice of the peace offerings; and the priest shall burn them upon the altar, ⁱaccording to the offerings made by fire unto the LORD: ^kand the priest shall make an atonement for his sin that he hath committed, and it shall be forgiven him.

CHAPTER V.

1 *He that sinneth in concealing his knowledge, 2 in touching an unclean thing, 4 or in making an oath. 6 His trespass offering, of the flock, 7 of fowls, 11 or of flour. 14 The trespass offering in sacrifice, 17 and in sins of ignorance.*

AND if a soul sin, ^aand hear the voice of swearing, and is a witness, whether he hath seen or known *of it*; if he do not utter *it*, then he shall ^bbear his iniquity.

2 Or ^cif a soul touch any unclean thing, whether *it be* a carcass of an unclean beast, or a carcass of unclean cattle, or the carcass of unclean creeping things, and *if* it be hidden from him; he also shall be unclean, and ^dguilty.

3 Or if he touch ^ethe uncleanness of man, whatsoever uncleanness *it be* that a man shall be defiled withal, and it be hid from him; when he knoweth *of it*, then he shall be guilty.

4 Or if a soul swear, pronouncing with *his* lips ^fto do evil, or ^gto do good, whatsoever *it be* that a man shall pronounce with an oath, and it be hid from him; when he knoweth *of it*, then *he* shall be guilty in one of these.

5 And it shall be, when he shall be guilty in one of these *things*, that he shall ^hconfess that he hath sinned in that *thing*:

6 And he shall bring his trespass offering unto the LORD for his sin which he hath sinned, a female from the flock, a lamb, or a kid of the goats, for a sin offering; and the priest shall make an atonement for him concerning his sin.

7 And ⁱif ^jhe be not able to bring a lamb, then *he* shall bring for his trespass, which he hath committed, two ^kturtledoves, or two young pigeons, unto the LORD; one for a sin offering, and the other for a burnt offering.

8 And he shall bring them unto the priest, who shall offer *that* which *is* for the sin offering first, and ^lwring off his head from his neck, but shall not divide *it* asunder:

9 And he shall sprinkle of the blood of the sin offering upon the side of the altar; and ^mthe rest of the blood shall be wrung out at the bottom of the altar: *it is* a sin offering.

10 And he shall offer the second *for* a burnt offering, according to the ⁿmanner: ^oand the priest shall make an atonement for him for his sin which he hath sinned, and it shall be forgiven him.

11 ¶ But if he be not able to bring two turtledoves, or two young pigeons, then *he* that sinned shall bring for his offering the tenth part of an ephah of fine flour for a sin offering; ^phe shall put no oil upon it, neither shall he put *any* frankincense thereon: for *it is* a sin offering.

12 Then shall he bring it to the priest, and the priest shall take his handful of it, ^q*even* a memorial thereof, and burn *it* on the altar, ^raccording to the offerings made

Before
CHRIST
1490.† See 1 Sam.
25. 22.
Acts 23. 12.
* See Mark
6. 23.b ch. 16. 21.
& 31. 40.
Num. 5. 7.
Ezra 10. 11,
12.† ch. 12. 8. &
14. 21.† Heb. *his hand cannot reach to the sufficiency of a lamb.*
b ch. 1. 14.

† ch. 1. 15.

m ch. 4. 7, 18,
30, 34.n Or, *ordinance.*
o ch. 1. 14.
* ch. 4. 26.

p Num. 5. 15.

q ch. 2. 2.

r ch. 4. 35.

Before
CHRIST
1490.

* ch. 4. 26.

† ch. 2. 3.

° ch. 22. 14.

° Ezra 10. 19.

† Ex. 20. 13.
ch. 27. 25.° ch. 6. 5. &
22. 14. & 27.
13. 15. 27. 31.
Num. 5. 7.

° ch. 4. 26.

† ch. 4. 2.

° ver. 15.
ch. 4. 2. 13.
27. 27.
Ex. 10. 12.
Luke 12. 48.

† ver. 1, 2.

† ver. 16.

° Ezra 10. 2.

° Num. 5. 6.

° ch. 19. 11.
Acts 5. 4.
Col. 3. 9.° Ex. 22. 7, 10.
[Or, in
dealing.† [Heb.
putting of
the hand.
d Prov. 24. 28.
& 26. 17.

by fire unto the LORD: it is a sin offering.

13 ^aAnd the priest shall make an atonement for him as touching his sin that he hath sinned in one of these, and it shall be forgiven him: and ^athe remnant shall be the priest's, as a meat offering.

14 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

15 ^aIf a soul commit a trespass, and sin through ignorance, in the holy things of the LORD; then ^ahe shall bring for his trespass unto the LORD a ram without blemish out of the flocks, with thy estimation by shekels of silver, after ^athe shekel of the sanctuary, for a trespass offering:

16 And he shall make amends for the harm that he hath done in the holy thing, and ^ashall add the fifth part thereto, and give it unto the priest: ^aand the priest shall make an atonement for him with the ram of the trespass offering, and it shall be forgiven him.

17 ¶ And if a ^bsoul sin, and commit any of these things which are forbidden to be done by the commandments of the LORD; ^athough he wist *it* not, yet is he ^aguilty, and shall bear his iniquity.

18 ^aAnd he shall bring a ram without blemish out of the flock, with thy estimation, for a trespass offering, unto the priest: ^aand the priest shall make an atonement for him concerning his ignorance wherein he erred and wist *it* not, and it shall be forgiven him.

19 It is a trespass offering: ^ahe hath certainly trespassed against the LORD.

CHAPTER VI.

1 The trespass offering for sins done unwittingly. 8 The law of the burnt offering, 14 and of the meat offering. 19 The offering at the consecration of a priest. 24 The law of the sin offering.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 If a soul sin, and ^acommit a trespass against the LORD, and ^blie unto his neighbour in that ^cwhich was delivered him to keep, or in ^dfellowship, or in a thing taken away by violence, or hath ^ddeceived his neighbour;

3 Or ^ahave found that which was lost, and lieth concerning it, and ^aswareth falsely; in any of all these that a man doeth, sinning therein:

4 Then it shall be, because he hath sinned, and is guilty, that he shall restore that which he took violently away, or the thing which he hath deceitfully gotten, or that which was delivered him to keep, or the lost thing which he found,

5 Or all that about which he hath sworn falsely; he shall even ^arestore it in the principal, and shall add the fifth part more thereto, *and* give it unto him to whom it appertaineth, ^ain the day of his trespass offering.

6 And he shall bring his trespass offering unto the LORD, ^aa ram without blemish out of the flock, with thy estimation, for a trespass offering, unto the priest:

7 ^aAnd the priest shall make an atonement for him before the LORD: and it shall be forgiven him for any thing of all that he hath done in trespassing therein.

8 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

9 Command Aaron and his sons, saying, This is the law of the burnt offering: It is the burnt offering, ^abecause of the burning upon the altar all night unto the morning, and the fire of the altar shall be burning in it.

10 ^aAnd the priest shall put on his linen garment, and his linen breeches shall he put upon his flesh, and take up the ashes which the fire hath consumed with the burnt offering on the altar, and he shall put them ^abeside the altar.

11 And ^ahe shall put off his garments, and put on other garments, and carry forth the ashes without the camp ^aunto a clean place.

12 And the fire upon the altar shall be burning in it; it shall not be put out: and the priest shall burn wood on it every morning, and lay the burnt offering in order upon it; and he shall burn thereon ^athe fat of the peace offerings.

Before
CHRIST
1490.° Deut. 22. 1,
2, 3.
† Ex. 22. 11.
ch. 10. 12.
Jer. 7. 9.
Zech. 5. 4.° ch. 5. 16.
Num. 5. 7.
† Sam. 12. 6.
Luke 19. 8.† Or, in the
day of his
being found
guilty.† Heb. in the
day of his
trespass.
° ch. 5. 15.

† ch. 4. 26.

† Or, for the
burning.† Ex. 28. 39,
40, 41, 43.
ch. 10. 4.
Ez. 44. 17,
18.

† ch. 1. 16.

° Ex. 44. 19.

° ch. 4. 12.

° ch. 3. 3, 9, 14.

Before
CHRIST
1490.p ch. 2. 1.
Num. 15. 4.

13 The fire shall ever be burning upon the altar; it shall never go out.

14 ¶ ^pAnd this is the law of the meat offering: The sons of Aaron shall offer it before the LORD, before the altar.

15 And he shall take of it his handful, of the flour of the meat offering, and of the oil thereof, and all the frankincense which is upon the meat offering, and shall burn it upon the altar for a sweet savour, *even* the ^amemorial of it, unto the LORD.

16 And ^rthe remainder thereof shall Aaron and his sons eat: ^swith unleavened bread shall it be eaten in the holy place; in the court of the tabernacle of the congregation they shall eat it.

17 ^tIt shall not be baked with leaven. ^uI have given it *unto them* for their portion of my offerings made by fire; ^xit is most holy, as is the sin offering, and as the trespass offering.

18 ^yAll the males among the children of Aaron shall eat of it. ^z*It shall be* a statute for ever in your generations concerning the offerings of the LORD made by fire: ^aevery one that toucheth them shall be holy.

19 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

20 ^bThis is the offering of Aaron and of his sons, which they shall offer unto the LORD in the day when he is anointed; the tenth part of an ^eephah of fine flour for a meat offering perpetual, half of it in the morning, and half thereof at night.

21 In a pan it shall be made with oil; *and when it is* baked, thou shalt bring it in: *and* the baked pieces of the meat offering shalt thou offer for a sweet savour unto the LORD.

22 And the priest of his sons ^dthat is anointed in his stead shall offer it: *it is* a statute for ever unto the LORD; ^eit shall be wholly burnt.

23 For every meat offering for the priest shall be wholly burnt: it shall not be eaten.

q ch. 2. 2. 9.

r ch. 2. 3.
Ex. 44. 29.s ver. 26.
ch. 10. 12, 13.
Num. 15. 10.

t ch. 2. 11.

u Num. 18. 9,
10.x ver. 25.
Ex. 23. 37.
ch. 2. 3. &
7. 1.y ver. 29.
Num. 18. 10.

z ch. 3. 17.

a Ex. 29. 37.
ch. 22. 5, 4.
5, 6, 7.

b Ex. 29. 2.

c Ex. 16. 36.

d ch. 4. 3.

e Ex. 29. 25.

24 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

25 Speak unto Aaron and to his sons, saying, ^fThis is the law of the sin offering: ^gIn the place where the burnt offering is killed shall the sin offering be killed before the LORD: ^hit is most holy.

26 ⁱThe priest that offereth it for sin shall eat it: ^kin the holy place shall it be eaten, in the court of the tabernacle of the congregation.

27 ^lWhatsoever shall touch the flesh thereof shall be holy: and when there is sprinkled of the blood thereof upon any garment, thou shalt wash that whereon it was sprinkled in the holy place.

28 But the earthen vessel wherein it is sodden ^mshall be broken: and if it be sodden in a brazen pot, it shall be both scoured, and rinsed in water.

29 ⁿAll the males among the priests shall eat thereof: ^oit is most holy.

30 ^pAnd no sin offering, whereof any of the blood is brought into the tabernacle of the congregation to reconcile *withal* in the holy place, shall be eaten: it shall be burnt in the fire.

CHAPTER VII.

1 *The law of the trespass offering, 11 and of the peace offerings, 12 whether it be for a thanksgiving, 16 or a vow, or a freewill offering. 22 The fat, 26 and the blood, are forbidden. 28 The priests' portion in the peace offerings.*

LIKEWISE ^athis is the law of the trespass offering: ^bit is most holy.

2 ^cIn the place where they kill the burnt offering shall they kill the trespass offering: and the blood thereof shall he sprinkle round about upon the altar.

3 And he shall offer of it ^dall the fat thereof; the rump, and the fat that covereth the inwards,

4 And the two kidneys, and the fat that is on them, which is by the flanks, and the caul that is above the liver, with the kidneys, it shall he take away:

5 And the priest shall burn them upon the altar for an offering made by fire unto the LORD: it is a trespass offering.

Before
CHRIST
1490.

f ch. 4. 2.

g ch. 1. 3, 5,
11. & 4. 24,
29, 33.h ver. 17.
ch. 21. 22.
i ch. 10. 17,
18.
Num. 18. 9,
10.
Ex. 44. 28, 29.
k ver. 16.l Ex. 29. 37. &
30. 29.m ch. 11. 33.
& 15. 12.n ver. 18.
Num. 18. 10.
o ver. 25.p ch. 4. 7. 11,
12, 18, 21, &
10. 18. & 16.
27.
Heb. 13. 11.a ch. 5. & 6.
1-7.b ch. 6. 17, 25.
& 21. 22.c ch. 1. 3, 5,
11. & 4. 24,
29, 33.d Ex. 29. 17.
ch. 3. 4, 9,
10. 14, 15, 16.
& 4. 8, 9.

Before
CHRIST
1490.

^a ch. 6. 16, 17,
18.
Num. 18. 9.
10.
^f ch. 2. 3.
^g ch. 6. 25, 26.
& 14. 13.

^b ch. 2. 3, 10.
Num. 18. 9.
Ez. 44. 29.

ⁱ Or, on the
flat plate,
or, slice.

^l ch. 3. 1. &
22. 15, 21.

^k ch. 2. 4.
Num. 6. 15.

^j Amos 4. 5.

^m Num. 18. 5,
11, 19.

ⁿ ch. 22. 30.

^o ch. 19. 6, 7,
& 8.

6 ° Every male among the priests shall eat thereof: it shall be eaten in the holy place: ^f it is most holy.

7 As the sin offering is, so is ^g the trespass offering: *there is one law for them*: the priest that maketh atonement therewith shall have it.

8 And the priest that offereth any man's burnt offering, *even* the priest shall have to himself the skin of the burnt offering which he hath offered.

9 And ^h all the meat offering that is baken in the oven, and all that is dressed in the fryingpan, and ⁱ in the pan, shall be the priest's that offereth it.

10 And every meat offering, mingled with oil, and dry, shall all the sons of Aaron have, one *as much* as another.

11 And ^j this is the law of the sacrifice of peace offerings, which he shall offer unto the LORD.

12 If he offer it for a thanksgiving, then he shall offer with the sacrifice of thanksgiving unleavened cakes mingled with oil, and unleavened wafers ^k anointed with oil, and cakes mingled with oil, of fine flour, fried.

13 Besides the cakes, he shall offer *for* his offering ^l leavened bread with the sacrifice of thanksgiving of his peace offerings.

14 And of it he shall offer one out of the whole oblation *for* a heave offering unto the LORD, ^m and it shall be the priest's that sprinkleth the blood of the peace offerings.

15 ⁿ And the flesh of the sacrifice of his peace offerings for thanksgiving shall be eaten the same day that it is offered; he shall not leave any of it until the morning.

16 But ^o if the sacrifice of his offering *be* a vow, or a voluntary offering, it shall be eaten the same day that he offereth his sacrifice; and on the morrow also the remainder of it shall be eaten:

17 But the remainder of the flesh of the sacrifice on the third day shall be burnt with fire.

18 And if *any* of the flesh of the sacrifice of his peace offerings be eaten at all on the third day, it shall not be accepted, neither shall

it be ^p imputed unto him that offereth it: it shall be an ^q abomination, and the soul that eateth of it shall bear his iniquity.

19 And the flesh that toucheth any unclean *thing* shall not be eaten; it shall be burnt with fire: and as for the flesh, all that be clean shall eat thereof.

20 But the soul that eateth of the flesh of the sacrifice of peace offerings, that *pertain* unto the LORD, ^r having his uncleanness upon him, even that soul ^s shall be cut off from his people.

21 Moreover the soul that shall touch any unclean *thing*, as ^t the uncleanness of man, or *any* ^u unclean beast, or any ^v abominable unclean *thing*, and eat of the flesh of the sacrifice of peace offerings, which *pertain* unto the LORD, even that soul ^x shall be cut off from his people.

22 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

23 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, ^y Ye shall eat no manner of fat, of ox, or of sheep, or of goat.

24 And the fat of the ^z beast that dieth of itself, and the fat of that which is torn with beasts, may be used in any other use: but ye shall in no wise eat of it.

25 For whosoever eateth the fat of the beast, of which men offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD, even the soul that eateth *it* shall be cut off from his people.

26 ^a Moreover ye shall eat no manner of blood, *whether it be* of fowl or of beast, in any of your dwellings.

27 Whatsoever soul *it be* that eateth any manner of blood, even that soul shall be cut off from his people.

28 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

29 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, ^b He that offereth the sacrifice of his peace offerings unto the LORD, shall bring his oblation unto the LORD of the sacrifice of his peace offerings.

30 ^c His own hands shall bring

Before
CHRIST
1490.

^f Num. 18. 27.
^g ch. 11. 10,
11, 14. & 15.
17.

^r ch. 15. 3.

^s Gen. 17. 14.

^t ch. 12. & 13,
& 15.

^u ch. 11. 24,
28.

^v Ez. 4. 14.

^x ver. 20.

^y ch. 3. 17.

^z Heb.
corvass,
ch. 17. 15.
Deut. 14. 21.
Ez. 4. 14. &
44. 31.

^a Gen. 9. 4.
ch. 3. 17. &
17. 14.

^b ch. 3. 1

^c ch. 3. 3, 4,
9, 14.

Before
CHRIST
1490.

* Ex. 29. 24,
27.
ch. 8. 27. &
9. 21.
Num. 6. 20.

† ch. 3. 5, 11,
16.
* ver. 34.

† ver. 34.
ch. 9. 21.
Num. 6. 20.

* Ex. 29. 28,
ch. 10. 14, 15.
Num. 18. 18,
19.
Deut. 18. 15.

† Ex. 40. 13,
15.
ch. 8. 12, 30.

† ch. 6. 9.

† ch. 6. 14.

† ch. 6. 25.

* ver. 1.

* Ex. 29. 1.

† ch. 6. 20.

* ver. 11.

† ch. 1. 2.

* Ex. 29. 1,
2, 3.

† Ex. 28. 2, 4.

* Ex. 30. 24,
25.

the offerings of the LORD made by fire, the fat with the breast; it shall he bring, that the breast may be waved for a wave offering before the LORD.

31 ^d And the priest shall burn the fat upon the altar: ^e but the breast shall be Aaron's and his sons'.

32 And ^f the right shoulder shall ye give unto the priest for a heave offering of the sacrifices of your peace offerings.

33 He among the sons of Aaron, that offereth the blood of the peace offerings, and the fat, shall have the right shoulder for his part.

34 For ^g the wave breast and the heave shoulder have I taken of the children of Israel from off the sacrifices of their peace offerings, and have given them unto Aaron the priest and unto his sons, by a statute for ever, from among the children of Israel.

35 ¶ This is the portion of the anointing of Aaron, and of the anointing of his sons, out of the offerings of the LORD made by fire, in the day when he presented them to minister unto the LORD in the priest's office;

36 Which the LORD commanded to be given them of the children of Israel, ^h in the day that he anointed them, by a statute for ever throughout their generations.

37 This is the law ⁱ of the burnt offering, ^j of the meat offering, ^k and of the sin offering, ^l and of the trespass offering, ^m and of the consecrations, and ⁿ of the sacrifice of the peace offerings;

38 Which the LORD commanded Moses in mount Sinai, in the day that he commanded the children of Israel ^o to offer their oblations unto the LORD, in the wilderness of Sinai.

CHAPTER VIII.

1 Moses consecrath Aaron and his sons. 14 Their sin offering. 18 Their burnt offering. 22 The ram of consecrations. 31 The place and time of their consecration.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 ^a Take Aaron and his sons with him, and ^b the garments, and ^c the anointing oil, and a bullock for the

sin offering, and two rams, and a basket of unleavened bread;

3 And gather thou all the congregation together unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

4 And Moses did as the LORD commanded him; and the assembly was gathered together unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

5 And Moses said unto the congregation, ^d This is the thing which the LORD commanded to be done.

6 And Moses brought Aaron and his sons, ^e and washed them with water.

7 ^f And he put upon him the ^g coat, and girded him with the girdle, and clothed him with the robe, and put the ephod upon him, and he girded him with the curious girdle of the ephod, and bound it unto him therewith.

8 And he put the breastplate upon him: also he ^h put in the breastplate the Urim and the Thummim.

9 ⁱ And he put the mitre upon his head; also upon the mitre, ^j even upon his forehead, did he put the golden plate, the holy crown; as the LORD ^k commanded Moses.

10 ^l And Moses took the anointing oil, and anointed the tabernacle and all that was therein, and sanctified them.

11 And he sprinkled thereof upon the altar seven times, and anointed the altar and all his vessels, both the laver and his foot, to sanctify them.

12 And he ^m poured of the anointing oil upon Aaron's head, and anointed him, to sanctify him.

13 ⁿ And Moses brought Aaron's sons, and put coats upon them, and girded them with girdles, and ^o put bonnets upon them; as the LORD commanded Moses.

14 ^p And he brought the bullock for the sin offering: and Aaron and his sons ^q laid their hands upon the head of the bullock for the sin offering.

15 And he slew it; ^r and Moses took the blood, and put it upon the horns of the altar round about with his finger, and purified the altar,

Before
CHRIST
1490.

† Ex. 29. 4.

* Ex. 29. 4.

† Ex. 29. 5.

* Ex. 28. 4.

† Ex. 28. 30.

† Ex. 29. 6.

† Ex. 28. 37,
&c.

† Ex. 30. 26,
27, 28, 29.

* Ex. 29. 7,
& 30. 30.
ch. 21. 10, 12.
Ps. 153. 2.

* Ex. 29. 8, 9.

† Heb.
bound.

* Ex. 29. 10.
Ez. 43. 19.

† ch. 4. 4.

† Ex. 29. 12,
26.
ch. 4. 7.
Ez. 43. 20, 26.
Heb. 9. 22.

Before
CHRIST
1490.

^a Ex. 29. 13.
ch. 4. 8.

and poured the blood at the bottom of the altar, and sanctified it, to make reconciliation upon it.

16 ^a And he took all the fat that *was* upon the inwards, and the caul *above* the liver, and the two kidneys, and their fat, and Moses burned *it* upon the altar.

17 But the bullock, and his hide, his flesh, and his dung, he burnt with fire without the camp; as the LORD ^a commanded Moses.

^a Ex. 29. 14.
ch. 4. 11, 12.
^b Ex. 29. 15.

18 ^a ¶ And he brought the ram for the burnt offering: and Aaron and his sons laid their hands upon the head of the ram.

19 And he killed *it*; and Moses sprinkled the blood upon the altar round about.

20 And he cut the ram into pieces; and Moses burnt the head, and the pieces, and the fat.

21 And he washed the inwards and the legs in water; and Moses burnt the whole ram upon the altar: *it was* a burnt sacrifice for a sweet savour, *and* an offering made by fire unto the LORD; ^a as the LORD commanded Moses.

^a Ex. 29. 18.

22 ¶ And ^a he brought the other ram, the ram of consecration: and Aaron and his sons laid their hands upon the head of the ram.

^a Ex. 29. 10,
31.

23 And he slew *it*; and Moses took of the blood of it, and put *it* upon the tip of Aaron's right ear, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot.

24 And he brought Aaron's sons, and Moses put of the blood upon the tip of their right ear, and upon the thumbs of their right hands, and upon the great toes of their right feet: and Moses sprinkled the blood upon the altar round about.

25 ^a And he took the fat, and the rump, and all the fat that *was* upon the inwards, and the caul *above* the liver, and the two kidneys, and their fat, and the right shoulder:

^a Ex. 29. 22.

26 ^a And out of the basket of unleavened bread, that *was* before the LORD, he took one unleavened cake, and a cake of oiled bread, and one wafer, and put *them* on the fat, and upon the right shoulder:

^a Ex. 29. 23.

27 And he put all ^a upon Aaron's hands, and upon his sons' hands, and waved them *for* a wave offering before the LORD.

28 ^a And Moses took them from off their hands, and burnt *them* on the altar upon the burnt offering: they *were* consecrations for a sweet savour: *it is* an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

29 And Moses took the breast, and waved it *for* a wave offering before the LORD: *for* of the ram of consecration it was Moses' ^b part; as the LORD commanded Moses.

Before
CHRIST
1490.

^a Ex. 29. 24,
ac.

^a Ex. 29. 25.

^b Ex. 29. 25.

30 And ^a Moses took of the anointing oil, and of the blood which *was* upon the altar, and sprinkled *it* upon Aaron, *and* upon his garments, and upon his sons, and upon his sons' garments with him; and sanctified Aaron, *and* his garments, and his sons, and his sons' garments with him.

^a Ex. 29. 21.
8, 10, 30.
Num. 3. 3.

31 ¶ And Moses said unto Aaron and to his sons, ^a Boil the flesh at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation; and there eat it with the bread that *is* in the basket of consecrations, as I commanded, saying, Aaron and his sons shall eat it.

^a Ex. 29. 31,
32.

32 ^a And that which remaineth of the flesh and of the bread shall ye burn with fire.

^a Ex. 29. 34.

33 And ye shall not go out of the door of the tabernacle of the congregation *in* seven days, until the days of your consecration be at an end: for ^a seven days shall he consecrate you.

^a Ex. 29. 30,
35.
Ez. 43. 25,
26.
^b Heb. 7. 16.

34 ^a As he hath done this day, so the LORD hath commanded to do, to make an atonement for you.

35 Therefore shall ye abide *at* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation day and night seven days, and ^a keep the charge of the LORD, that ye die not: for so I am commanded.

^b Num. 3. 7.
8, 9, 19.
Deut. 11. 1.
1 Kings 23.

36 So Aaron and his sons did all things which the LORD commanded by the hand of Moses.

CHAPTER IX.

¹ The first offerings of Aaron, for himself and the people. ⁸ The sin offering, 12 and the burnt offer-

Before
CHRIST
1490.

* Ex. 43. 27.

b Ex. 29. 1.
ch. 4. 3. &
8. 14.

* ch. 8. 18.

d ch. 4. 23.
Ezra 6. 17.
& 10. 19.

* ch. 2. 4.

f ver. 6. 21.
Ex. 29. 43.

f ver. 23.
Ex. 24. 16.

b ch. 4. 3.
1 Sam. 3. 14.
Heb. 5. 3. &
7. 27. & 9. 7.

i ch. 4. 16, 20.
Heb. 5. 1.

i ch. 8. 15.

i See ch. 4. 7.

m ch. 8. 16.

n ch. 4. 8.

o ch. 4. 11. &
8. 17.

ing for himself. 15 The offerings for the people. 23 Moses and Aaron bless the people. 24 Fire cometh from the Lord, upon the altar.

AND ^ait came to pass on the eighth day, ^bthat Moses called Aaron and his sons, and the elders of Israel;

2 And he said unto Aaron, ^bTake thee a young calf for a sin offering, ^cand a ram for a burnt offering, without blemish, and offer ^dthem before the LORD.

3 And unto the children of Israel thou shalt speak, saying, ^dTake ye a kid of the goats for a sin offering; and a calf and a lamb, ^eboth of the first year, without blemish, for a burnt offering;

4 Also a bullock and a ram for peace offerings, to sacrifice before the LORD; and ^ea meat offering mingled with oil: for ^fto day the LORD will appear unto you.

5 ¶ And they brought ^gthat which Moses commanded before the tabernacle of the congregation: and all the congregation drew near and stood before the LORD.

6 And Moses said, This ^his the thing which the LORD commanded that ye should do: and ⁱthe glory of the LORD shall appear unto you.

7 And Moses said unto Aaron, Go unto the altar, and ^joffer thy sin offering, and thy burnt offering, and make an atonement for thyself, and for the people: and ^koffer the offering of the people, and make an atonement for them; as the LORD commanded.

8 ¶ Aaron therefore went unto the altar, and slew the calf of the sin offering, which ^lwas for himself.

9 ^mAnd the sons of Aaron brought the blood unto him: and he dipped his finger in the blood, and ⁿput it upon the horns of the altar, and poured out the blood at the bottom of the altar:

10 ^mBut the fat, and the kidneys, and the caul above the liver of the sin offering, he burnt upon the altar; ⁿas the LORD commanded Moses.

11 ^oAnd the flesh and the hide he burnt with fire without the camp.

12 And he slew the burnt offering; and Aaron's sons presented

unto him the blood, ^pwhich he sprinkled round about upon the altar.

13 ^qAnd they presented the burnt offering unto him, with the pieces thereof, and the head: and he burnt ^rthem upon the altar.

14 ^rAnd he did wash the inwards and the legs, and burnt ^rthem upon the burnt offering on the altar.

15 ¶ ^sAnd he brought the people's offering, and took the goat, which ^twas the sin offering for the people, and slew it, and offered it for sin, as the first.

16 And he brought the burnt offering, and offered it ^taccording to the ^umanner.

17 And he brought ^uthe meat offering, and ^vtook a handful thereof, and burnt ^vit upon the altar, ^wbesides the burnt sacrifice of the morning.

18 He slew also the bullock and the ram ^xfor ^ya sacrifice of peace offerings, which ^zwas for the people: and Aaron's sons presented unto him the blood, which he sprinkled upon the altar round about,

19 And the fat of the bullock and of the ram, the rump, and that which covereth ^zthe inwards, and the kidneys, and the caul ^zabove the liver:

20 And they put the fat upon the breasts, ^zand he burnt the fat upon the altar:

21 And the breasts and the right shoulder Aaron waved ^afor a wave offering before the LORD; as Moses commanded.

22 And Aaron lifted up his hand toward the people, and ^bblessed them; and came down from offering of the sin offering, and the burnt offering, and peace offerings.

23 And Moses and Aaron went into the tabernacle of the congregation, and came out, and blessed the people: ^cand the glory of the LORD appeared unto all the people.

24 And ^dthere came a fire out from before the LORD, and consumed upon the altar the burnt offering and the fat: ^ewhich when

Before
CHRIST
1490.

f ch. 1. 6. &
8. 19.
g ch. 8. 20.

h ch. 8. 21.

i ver. 3.
Is. 53. 10.
Heb. 2. 17.
& 5. 5.

j ch. 1. 9, 10.

k Or,
ordinance.
l ver. 4.
ch. 2. 1. 2.
m Heb. filled
his hand out
of it.

n Ex. 29. 38.

o ch. 3. 1, &c.

p ch. 3. 6, 13.

q Ex. 29. 24,
26.
ch. 7. 30, 31,
32, 33, 34.

r Num. 6. 23.
Deut. 21. 5.
Luk. 24. 50.

s ver. 6.
Num. 14. 10.
& 16. 19, 42.

t Gen. 4. 4.
Judg. 6. 21.
1 Kings 18.
8.
u Chr. 7. 1.
Ps. 20. 3.

Before
CHRIST
1490.

* 1 Kings 18.
39.
2 Chr. 7. 3.
Ezra 3. 11.

* ch. 16. 1. &
22. 9.
Num. 3. 3, 4.
5. 30. 91.
1 Chr. 24. 2.
* ch. 16. 12.
Num. 16. 18.

* Ex. 30. 9.

* ch. 9. 24.
Num. 16. 35.
2 Sam. 6. 7.

* Ex. 19. 22.
4. 20. 45.
ch. 21. 6, 17,
21.
1. 52. 11.
Ex. 20. 41. &
42. 13.
1. 49. 3.
Ex. 28. 22.
John 13. 21.
32. & 14. 13.
2 Thess. 1.
10.

* Ps. 39. 9.
* Ex. 6. 18,
22.
Num. 3. 19,
30.

* Luke 7. 12.
Acts 5. 6, 9,
10. & 8. 2.

* Ex. 33. 5.
ch. 13. 45. &
21. 1. 10.
Num. 6. 5, 7.
Deut. 33. 9.
Ex. 24. 16,
17.
1 Num. 16. 22,
46.
Josh. 7. 1. &
22. 18, 30.
2 Sam. 24. 1.

* ch. 21. 12.

* Ex. 28. 41.
ch. 8. 30.

* Ex. 44. 23.
Luke 1. 13.
1 Tim. 3. 3.
Tit. 1. 7.

* ch. 11. 47. &
20. 25.
Ex. 15. 19.
Jer. 22. 36. &
44. 23.

all the people saw, ^ethey shouted, and fell on their faces.

CHAPTER X.

1 *Nadab and Abihu, for offering of strange fire, are burnt by fire.* 4 *Aaron and his sons are forbidden to mourn for them.* 8 *The priests are forbidden wine when they are to go into the tabernacle.* 12 *The law of eating the holy things.* 16 *Aaron's excuse for transgressing therof.*

AND ^aNadab and Abihu, the sons of Aaron, ^btook either of them his censer, and put fire therein, and put incense thereon, and offered ^cstrange fire before the LORD, ^dwhich he commanded them not.

2 And there ^dwent out fire from the LORD, and devoured them, and they died before the LORD.

3 Then Moses said unto Aaron, This is it that the LORD spake, saying, I will be sanctified in them ^ethat come nigh me, and before all the people I will be ^fglorified. ^gAnd Aaron held his peace.

4 And Moses called Mishael and Elzaphan, the sons of ^hUzziel the uncle of Aaron, and said unto them, Come near, ⁱcarry your brethren from before the sanctuary out of the camp.

5 So they went near, and carried them in their coats out of the camp; as Moses had said.

6 And Moses said unto Aaron, and unto Eleazar and unto Ithamar, his sons, ^kUncover not your heads, neither rend your clothes; lest ye die, and lest ^lwrath come upon all the people: but let your brethren, the whole house of Israel, bewail the burning which the LORD hath kindled.

7 ^mAnd ye shall not go out from the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, lest ye die: ⁿfor the anointing oil of the LORD is upon you. And they did according to the word of Moses.

8 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Aaron, saying,

9 ^oDo not drink wine nor strong drink, thou, nor thy sons with thee, when ye go into the tabernacle of the congregation, lest ye die: ^pit shall be a statute for ever throughout your generations:

10 And that ye may ^qput differ-

ence between holy and unholy, and between unclean and clean;

11 ^rAnd that ye may teach the children of Israel all the statutes which the LORD hath spoken unto them by the hand of Moses.

12 ¶ And Moses spake unto Aaron, and unto Eleazar and unto Ithamar, his sons that were left, Take ^sthe meat offering that remaineth of the offerings of the LORD made by fire, and eat it without leaven beside the altar: for ^tit is most holy.

13 And ye shall eat it in the holy place, because it is thy due, and thy sons' due, of the sacrifices of the LORD made by fire: for ^uso I am commanded.

14 And ^vthe wave breast and heave shoulder shall ye eat in a clean place; thou, and thy sons, and thy daughters with thee: for ^wthey be thy due, and thy sons' due, ^xwhich are given out of the sacrifices of peace offerings of the children of Israel.

15 ^yThe heave shoulder and the wave breast shall they bring with the offerings made by fire of the fat, to wave ^zit for a wave offering before the LORD; and it shall be thine, and thy sons' with thee, by a statute for ever; as the LORD hath commanded.

16 ¶ And Moses diligently sought ^athe goat of the sin offering, and, behold, it was burnt: and he was angry with Eleazar and Ithamar, the sons of Aaron ^bwhich were left alive, saying,

17 ^cWherefore have ye not eaten the sin offering in the holy place, seeing it is most holy, and ^dGod hath given it you to bear the iniquity of the congregation, to make atonement for them before the LORD?

18 Behold, ^ethe blood of it was not brought in within the holy place: ye should indeed have eaten it in the holy place, ^fas I commanded.

19 And Aaron said unto Moses, Behold, ^gthis day have they offered their sin offering and their burnt offering before the LORD; and such

Before
CHRIST
1490.

* Deut. 24. 8.
Neh. 8. 2, 8,
9. 15.
Jer. 18. 18.
Mal. 2. 7.

* Ex. 20. 2.
ch. 6. 16.
Num. 18. 9,
10.

* ch. 21. 22.

* ch. 2. 3. & 6.
10.

* Ex. 29. 24,
26, 27.
ch. 7. 31, 34.
Num. 18. 11.

* ch. 7. 29, 30,
34.

* ch. 9. 3, 15.

* ch. 6. 26, 29.

* ch. 6. 30.

* ch. 6. 26.

* ch. 9. 8, 12.

Before
CHRIST
1490.

d Jer. 6. 20. &
14. 12.
Hos. 9. 4.
Mal. 1. 16, 13.

things have befallen me: and if I had eaten the sin offering to day, ^dshould it have been accepted in the sight of the LORD?

20 And when Moses heard that, he was content.

CHAPTER XI.

1 *What beasts may, 4 and what may not be eaten. 9 What fishes. 13 What fowls. 29 The creeping things which are unclean.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses and to Aaron, saying unto them,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, ^aThese *are* the beasts which ye shall eat among all the beasts that *are* on the earth.

3 Whatsoever parteth the hoof, and is clovenfooted, *and* cheweth the cud, among the beasts, that shall ye eat.

4 Nevertheless, these shall ye not eat of them that chew the cud, or of them that divide the hoof: *as* the camel, because he cheweth the cud, but divideth not the hoof; he *is* unclean unto you.

5 And the coney, because he cheweth the cud, but divideth not the hoof; he *is* unclean unto you.

6 And the hare, because he cheweth the cud, but divideth not the hoof; he *is* unclean unto you.

7 And the swine, though he divide the hoof, and be clovenfooted, yet he cheweth not the cud; ^bhe *is* unclean to you.

8 Of their flesh shall ye not eat, and their carcass shall ye not touch; ^cthey *are* unclean to you.

9 ¶ ^dThese shall ye eat of all that *are* in the waters: whatsoever hath fins and scales in the waters, in the seas, and in the rivers, them shall ye eat.

10 And all that have not fins and scales in the seas, and in the rivers, of all that move in the waters, and of any living thing which *is* in the waters, they *shall be* an ^eabomination unto you:

11 They shall be even an abomination unto you; ye shall not eat of their flesh, but ye shall have their carcasses in abomination.

12 Whatsoever hath no fins nor scales in the waters, that *shall be* an abomination unto you.

13 ¶ ^fAnd these *are* they which ye shall have in abomination among the fowls; they shall not be eaten, they *are* an abomination: the eagle, and the ossifrage, and the ospray,

14 And the vulture, and the kite after his kind;

15 Every raven after his kind;

16 And the owl, and the night-hawk, and the cuckoo, and the hawk after his kind,

17 And the little owl, and the cormorant, and the great owl,

18 And the swan, and the pelican, and the gier eagle,

19 And the stork, the heron after her kind, and the lapwing, and the bat.

20 All fowls that creep, going upon *all* four, *shall be* an abomination unto you.

21 Yet these may ye eat of every flying creeping thing that goeth upon *all* four, which have legs above their feet, to leap withal upon the earth;

22 *Even* these of them ye may eat; ^gthe locust after his kind, and the bald locust after his kind, and the beetle after his kind, and the grasshopper after his kind.

23 But all *other* flying creeping things, which have four feet, *shall be* an abomination unto you.

24 And for these ye shall be unclean: whosoever toucheth the carcass of them shall be unclean until the even.

25 And whosoever beareth *ought* of the carcass of them ^hshall wash his clothes, and be unclean until the even.

26 *The carcasses* of every beast which divideth the hoof, and *is* not clovenfooted, nor cheweth the cud, *are* unclean unto you: every one that toucheth them shall be unclean.

27 And whatsoever goeth upon his paws, among all manner of beasts that go on *all* four, those *are* unclean unto you: whoso toucheth their carcass shall be unclean until the even.

28 And he that beareth the carcass of them shall wash his clothes,

Before
CHRIST
1490.

f Deut. 14. 12

* Deut. 14. 4.
Acts 10. 12,
14.

b Isa. 65. 4. &
66. 3, 17.

c Isa. 62. 11.
See Matt.
15. 11, 20.
Mark 7. 2,
15, 18.
Acts 10. 14,
15. & 15. 20.
Rom. 14. 14,
17.
1 Cor. 8. 8.
Col. 2. 16, 21.
Heb. 9. 10.
d Deut. 14. 9.

e ch. 7. 18.
Deut. 14. 3.

g Matt. 2. 4.
Mark 1. 6.

h ch. 14. 8. &
15. 5.
Num. 19. 10,
22. & 31. 24.

Before
CHRIST
1490.

and be unclean until the even: they *are* unclean unto you.

29 ¶ These also *shall be* unclean unto you among the creeping things that creep upon the earth; the weasel, and ¹the mouse, and the tortoise after his kind,

30 And the ferret, and the chameleon, and the lizard, and the snail, and the mole.

31 These *are* unclean to you among all that creep: whosoever doth touch them, when they be dead, shall be unclean until the even.

32 And upon whatsoever *any* of them, when they are dead, doth fall, it shall be unclean; whether *it be* any vessel of wood, or raiment, or skin, or sack, whatsoever vessel *it be*, wherein *any* work is done, ^kit must be put into water, and it shall be unclean until the even; so it shall be cleansed.

33 And every earthen vessel, whereinto *any* of them falleth, whatsoever is in it shall be unclean; and ^lye shall break it.

34 Of all meat which may be eaten, *that* on which *such* water cometh shall be unclean: and all drink that may be drunk in every *such* vessel shall be unclean.

35 And every *thing* whereupon *any part* of their carcass falleth shall be unclean; *whether it be* oven, or ranges for pots, they shall be broken down: *for they are* unclean, and shall be unclean unto you.

36 Nevertheless a fountain or pit, *wherein there is* ¹plenty of water, shall be clean: but that which toucheth their carcass shall be unclean.

37 And if *any part* of their carcass fall upon any sowing seed which is to be sown, *it shall be* clean.

38 But if *any* water be put upon the seed, and *any part* of their carcass fall thereon, *it shall be* unclean unto you.

39 And if any beast, of which ye may eat, die; he that toucheth the carcass thereof shall be unclean until the even.

40 And ^mhe that eateth of the

carcass of it shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until the even: he also that beareth the carcass of it shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until the even.

41 And every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth *shall be* an abomination; it shall not be eaten.

42 Whatsoever goeth upon the belly, and whatsoever goeth upon *all* four, or whatsoever ¹hath more feet among all creeping things that creep upon the earth, them ye shall not eat; for they *are* an abomination.

43 ⁿYe shall not make your ¹selves abominable with any creeping thing that creepeth, neither shall ye make yourselves unclean with them, that ye should be defiled thereby.

44 For I *am* the LORD your God: ye shall therefore sanctify yourselves, and ^oye shall be holy; for I *am* holy: neither shall ye defile yourselves with any manner of creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth.

45 ^pFor I *am* the LORD that bringeth you up out of the land of Egypt, to be your God: ^qye shall therefore be holy, for I *am* holy.

46 This *is* the law of the beasts, and of the fowl, and of every living creature that moveth in the waters, and of every creature that creepeth upon the earth:

47 ^rTo make a difference between the unclean and the clean, and between the beast that may be eaten and the beast that may not be eaten.

CHAPTER XII.

1 The purification of women after childbirth. 6 Her offerings for her purifying.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, If a ^swoman have conceived seed, and borne a man child, then ^tshe shall be unclean seven days; ^uaccording to the days of the separation for her infirmity shall she be unclean.

3 And in the ^veighth day the flesh of his foreskin shall be circumcised.

Before
CHRIST
1490.

*Is. 65. 17.

*ch. 15. 12.

†ch. 6. 28. & 15. 12.

†Heb. *n* gathering together of waters.

^mch. 17. 15. & 22. 9. Deut. 14. 21. Ex. 4. 14. & 44. 31.

†Heb. *doth multiply* *fect.*

*ch. 20. 25.

†Heb. *souls.*

^oEx. 10. 6. ch. 19. 2. & 30. 7. 26. 1 Thess. 4. 7. 1 Pet. 1. 15. 16.

^pEx. 6. 7.

^qver. 44.

^rch. 10. 10.

*ch. 15. 19.

^tLuke 2. 22.

^uch. 15. 19.

^vGen. 17. 12. Luke 1. 20. & 2. 21. John 7. 22. 23.

Before
CHRIST
1490.

4 And she shall then continue in the blood of her purifying three and thirty days; she shall touch no hallowed thing, nor come into the sanctuary, until the days of her purifying be fulfilled.

5 But if she bear a maid child, then she shall be unclean two weeks, as in her separation: and she shall continue in the blood of her purifying threescore and six days.

* Luke 2. 22.

6 And ^ewhen the days of her purifying are fulfilled, for a son, or for a daughter, she shall bring a lamb ^fof the first year for a burnt offering, and a young pigeon, or a turtledove, for a sin offering, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, unto the priest:

7 Who shall offer it before the LORD, and make an atonement for her; and she shall be cleansed from the issue of her blood. This is the law for her that hath borne a male or a female.

^f ch. 5. 7.
Luke 2. 24.

[†] Heb. *her hand find not sufficiency of.*

8 [†]And if [†]she be not able to bring a lamb, then she shall bring two turtles, or two young pigeons; the one for the burnt offering, and the other for a sin offering: [‡]and the priest shall make an atonement for her, and she shall be clean.

[‡] ch. 4. 26.

CHAPTER XIII.

1 The laws and tokens whereby the priest is to be guided in discerning the leprosy.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses and Aaron, saying,

|| Or, swelling.

^a Deut. 28. 27.
Is. 3. 17.

2 When a man shall have in the skin of his flesh a ^arising, ^aa scab, or bright spot, and it be in the skin of his flesh *like* the plague of leprosy; ^bthen he shall be brought unto Aaron the priest, or unto one of his sons the priests:

^b Deut. 17. 8,
9. & 24. 8.
Luke 17. 14.

3 And the priest shall look on the plague in the skin of the flesh: and *when* the hair in the plague is turned white, and the plague in sight *be* deeper than the skin of his flesh, it *is* a plague of leprosy: and the priest shall look on him, and pronounce him unclean.

4 If the bright spot *be* white in the skin of his flesh, and in sight *be* not deeper than the skin, and the hair thereof *be* not turned

white; then the priest shall shut up *him that hath* the plague seven days:

5 And the priest shall look on him the seventh day: and, behold, *if* the plague in his sight *be* at a stay, *and* the plague spread not in the skin; then the priest shall shut him up seven days more:

6 And the priest shall look on him again the seventh day: and, behold, *if* the plague *be* somewhat dark, *and* the plague spread not in the skin, the priest shall pronounce him clean: it *is but* a scab: and he ^cshall wash his clothes, and *be* clean.

Before
CHRIST
1490.

^c ch. 11. 25.
& 14. 6.

7 But if the scab spread much abroad in the skin, *after* that he hath been seen of the priest for his cleansing, he shall *be* seen of the priest again:

8 And *if* the priest see that, behold, the scab spreadeth in the skin, then the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it *is* a leprosy.

9 ¶ When the plague of leprosy is in a man, then he shall be brought unto the priest;

10 ^dAnd the priest shall see *him*: and, behold, *if* the rising *be* white in the skin, and it have turned the hair white, and *there be* ^equick raw flesh in the rising;

^d Num. 12.
10, 12.
^e 2 Kin. 5. 27.
2 Chr. 26. 29.

11 It *is* an old leprosy in the skin of his flesh, and the priest shall pronounce him unclean, and shall not shut him up: for he *is* unclean.

12 And if a leprosy break out abroad in the skin, and the leprosy cover all the skin of *him that hath* the plague from his head even to his foot, wheresoever the priest looketh;

[†] Heb. *the quickening of living flesh.*

13 Then the priest shall consider: and, behold, *if* the leprosy have covered all his flesh, he shall pronounce *him* clean *that hath* the plague: it is all turned white: he *is* clean.

14 But when raw flesh appeareth in him, he shall be unclean.

15 And the priest shall see the raw flesh, and pronounce him to be unclean: *for* the raw flesh *is* unclean: it *is* a leprosy.

Before
CHRIST
1490.

16 Or if the raw flesh turn again, and be changed unto white, he shall come unto the priest;

17 And the priest shall see him: and, behold, *if* the plague be turned into white; then the priest shall pronounce him clean *that hath* the plague: he is clean.

18 ¶ The flesh also, in which, *even* in the skin thereof, was a *boil*, and is healed,

19 And in the place of the boil there be a white rising, or a bright spot, white, and somewhat reddish, and it be shewed to the priest;

20 And if, when the priest seeth it, behold, *it be* in sight lower than the skin, and the hair thereof be turned white; the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it is a plague of leprosy broken out of the boil.

21 But if the priest look on it, and, behold, *there be* no white hairs therein, and *if it be* not lower than the skin, but *be* somewhat dark; then the priest shall shut him up seven days:

22 And if it spread much abroad in the skin, then the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it is a plague.

23 But if the bright spot stay in his place, *and* spread not, it is a burning boil; and the priest shall pronounce him clean.

24 ¶ Or if there be *any* flesh, in the skin whereof *there is* a hot burning, and the quick *flesh* that burneth have a white bright spot, somewhat reddish, or white;

25 Then the priest shall look upon it: and, behold, *if* the hair in the bright spot be turned white, and *it be* in sight deeper than the skin; it is a leprosy broken out of the burning: wherefore the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it is the plague of leprosy.

26 But if the priest look on it, and, behold, *there be* no white hair in the bright spot, and *it be* no lower than the *other* skin, but *be* somewhat dark; then the priest shall shut him up seven days:

27 And the priest shall look upon him the seventh day: *and* if it be spread much abroad in the skin,

then the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it is the plague of leprosy.

28 And if the bright spot stay in his place, *and* spread not in the skin, but *it be* somewhat dark; it is a rising of the burning, and the priest shall pronounce him clean: for it is an inflammation of the burning.

29 ¶ If a man or woman have a plague upon the head or the beard; 30 Then the priest shall see the plague: and, behold, *if it be* in sight deeper than the skin, and *there be* in it a yellow thin hair; then the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it is a dry scall, *even* a leprosy upon the head or beard.

31 And if the priest look on the plague of the scall, and, behold, *it be not* in sight deeper than the skin, and *that there is* no black hair in it; then the priest shall shut up him *that hath* the plague of the scall seven days:

32 And in the seventh day the priest shall look on the plague: and, behold, *if* the scall spread not, and *there be* in it no yellow hair, and the scall *be* not in sight deeper than the skin;

33 He shall be shaven, but the scall shall he not shave; and the priest shall shut up him *that hath* the scall seven days more:

34 And in the seventh day the priest shall look on the scall: and, behold, *if* the scall be not spread in the skin, nor *be* in sight deeper than the skin; then the priest shall pronounce him clean: and he shall wash his clothes, and be clean.

35 But if the scall spread much in the skin after his cleansing;

36 Then the priest shall look on him: and, behold, *if* the scall be spread in the skin, the priest shall not seek for yellow hair; he is unclean.

37 But if the scall be in his sight at a stay, and *that there is* black hair grown up therein; the scall is healed, he is clean: and the priest shall pronounce him clean.

38 ¶ If a man also or a woman have in the skin of their flesh

Before
CHRIST
1490.

†Heb. a
burning of
fire.

Before
CHRIST
1490.

bright spots, *even* white bright spots;

39 Then the priest shall look: and, behold, *if* the bright spots in the skin of their flesh *be* darkish white, it *is* a freckled spot *that* groweth in the skin: he *is* clean.

40 And the man whose [†]hair is fallen off his head, he *is* bald; *yet* *is* he clean.

41 And he that hath his hair fallen off from the part of his head toward his face, he *is* forehead bald; *yet* *is* he clean.

42 And if there be in the bald head, or bald forehead, a white reddish sore; it *is* a leprosy sprung up in his bald head, or his bald forehead.

43 Then the priest shall look upon it: and, behold, *if* the rising of the sore *be* white reddish in his bald head, or in his bald forehead, as the leprosy appeareth in the skin of the flesh;

44 He *is* a leprous man, he *is* unclean: the priest shall pronounce him utterly unclean; his plague *is* in his head.

45 And the leper in whom the plague *is*, his clothes shall be rent, and his head bare, and he shall [†]put a covering upon his upper lip, and shall cry, [¶]Unclean, unclean.

46 All the days wherein the plague *shall be* in him he shall be defiled; he *is* unclean: he shall dwell alone; ^hwithout the camp *shall* his habitation *be*.

47 ¶ The garment also that the plague of leprosy is in, *whether it be* a woollen garment, or a linen garment;

48 *Whether it be* in the warp, or woof, of linen, or of woollen; *whether in* a skin, or in any [†]thing made of skin;

49 And if the plague be greenish or reddish in the garment, or in the skin, either in the warp, or in the woof, or in any [†]thing of skin; it *is* a plague of leprosy, and shall be shewed unto the priest:

50 And the priest shall look upon the plague, and shut up *it that hath* the plague seven days:

51 And he shall look on the plague on the seventh day: if the plague be spread in the garment, either in the warp, or in the woof, or in a skin, *or* in any work that is made of skin; the plague *is* ¹a fretting leprosy; it *is* unclean.

52 He shall therefore burn that garment, whether warp or woof, in woollen or in linen, or any thing of skin, wherein the plague is: for it *is* a fretting leprosy; it shall be burnt in the fire.

53 And if the priest shall look, and, behold, the plague be not spread in the garment, either in the warp, or in the woof, or in any thing of skin;

54 Then the priest shall command that they wash *the thing* wherein the plague *is*, and he shall shut it up seven days more:

55 And the priest shall look on the plague, after that it is washed: and, behold, *if* the plague have not changed his colour, and the plague be not spread, it *is* unclean; thou shalt burn it in the fire; it *is* fret inward, [†]*whether it be* bare within or without.

56 And if the priest look, and, behold, the plague *be* somewhat dark after the washing of it; then he shall rend it out of the garment, or out of the skin, or out of the warp, or out of the woof:

57 And if it appear still in the garment, either in the warp, or in the woof, or in any thing of skin; it *is* a spreading plague: thou shalt burn that wherein the plague *is* with fire.

58 And the garment, either warp, or woof, or whatsoever thing of skin *it be*, which thou shalt wash, if the plague be departed from them, then it shall be washed the second time, and shall be clean.

59 This *is* the law of the plague of leprosy in a garment of woollen or linen, either in the warp, or woof, or any thing of skins, to pronounce it clean, or to pronounce it unclean.

CHAPTER XIV.

1 The rites and sacrifices in cleansing of the leper. 33 The signs of leprosy in a house. 43 The cleansing of that house.

Before
CHRIST
1490.

Ich. 14. 44.

† Heb. whether it be bald in the head thereof, or in the forehead thereof.

¶ Ez. 24. 17, 22.
Mic. 3. 7.
¶ Lam. 4. 15.

h Num. 5. 2.
& 12. 14.
2 Kings 7.
3. & 15. 3.
2 Chr. 26. 21.
Luke 17. 12.

† Heb. work of.

† Heb. vessel, or instrument.

Before
CHRIST
1490.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 This shall be the law of the leper in the day of his cleansing: He ^ashall be brought unto the priest:

3 And the priest shall go forth out of the camp; and the priest shall look, and, behold, *if* the plague of leprosy be healed in the leper;

4 Then shall the priest command to take for him that is to be cleansed two ^bbirds alive and clean, and ^ccedar wood, and ^dscarlet, and ^ehyssop:

5 And the priest shall command that one of the birds be killed in an earthen vessel over running water.

6 As for the living bird, he shall take it, and the cedar wood, and the scarlet, and the hyssop, and shall dip them and the living bird in the blood of the bird *that was* killed over the running water:

7 And he shall ^fsprinkle upon him that is to be cleansed from the leprosy ^gseven times, and shall pronounce him clean, and shall let the living bird loose ^hinto the open field.

8 And he that is to be cleansed ⁱshall wash his clothes, and shave off all his hair, ^jand wash himself in water, that he may be clean: and after that he shall come into the camp, and ^kshall tarry abroad out of his tent seven days.

9 But it shall be on the seventh day, that he shall shave all his hair off his head and his beard and his eyebrows, even all his hair he shall shave off: and he shall wash his clothes, also he shall wash his flesh in water, and he shall be clean.

10 And on the eighth day ^lhe shall take two he lambs without blemish, and one ewe lamb ^mof the first year without blemish, and three tenth deals of fine flour ⁿfor ^oa meat offering, mingled with oil, and one log of oil.

11 And the priest that maketh ^phim clean shall present the man that is to be made clean, and those things, before the LORD, *at the*

door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

12 And the priest shall take one he lamb, and ^qoffer him for a trespass offering, and the log of oil, and ^rwave them *for* a wave offering before the LORD:

13 And he shall slay the lamb ^sin the place where he shall kill the sin offering and the burnt offering, in the holy place: for ^tas the sin offering *is* the priest's, *so is* the trespass offering: ^uit is most holy:

14 And the priest shall take *some* of the blood of the trespass offering, and the priest shall put *it* ^vupon the tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleansed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot.

15 And the priest shall take *some* of the log of oil, and pour *it* into the palm of his own left hand:

16 And the priest shall dip his right finger in the oil that *is* in his left hand, and shall sprinkle of the oil with his finger seven times before the LORD:

17 And of the rest of the oil that *is* in his hand shall the priest put upon the tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleansed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot, upon the blood of the trespass offering:

18 And the remnant of the oil that *is* in the priest's hand he shall pour upon the head of him that is to be cleansed: ^wand the priest shall make an atonement for him before the LORD.

19 And the priest shall offer ^xthe sin offering, and make an atonement for him that is to be cleansed from his uncleanness; and afterward he shall kill the burnt offering:

20 And the priest shall offer the burnt offering and the meat offering upon the altar: and the priest shall make an atonement for him, and he shall be clean.

21 And ^yif he *be* poor, and ^zcannot get so much; then he shall take one lamb *for* a trespass offer-

Before
CHRIST
1490.

^m ch. 5. 2. 18. & 6. 6. 7.

ⁿ Ex. 29. 24.

^o Ex. 29. 11. ch. 1. 5. 11. & 4. 4. 24.

^p ch. 7. 7.

^q ch. 2. 3. & 7. 6. & 21. 22.

^r Ex. 29. 20. ch. 8. 23.

^a Matt. 8. 2. 4. Mark 1. 40. 44. Luke 5. 12. 14. & 17. 14.

^b Or. *sparrows*.
^c Num. 19. 6.
^d Heb. 9. 19.
^e Ps. 51. 7.

^f Heb. 9. 13.

^g 2 Kings 5. 10. 14.

^h Heb. upon the face of the field.

ⁱ ch. 13. 6.

^j ch. 11. 25.

^k Num. 12. 15.

^l Matt. 8. 4. Mark 1. 44. Luke 5. 14.

^m Heb. the daughter of her year.

ⁿ ch. 2. 1. Num. 15. 4. 15.

^w ch. 4. 26.

^x ch. 5. 1. 6. & 12. 7.

^y ch. 5. 7. & 12. 8.
^z Heb. his hand reach not.

Before
CHRIST
1490.

¹ Heb. *for a waving.*

^w ch. 12. 8. &
15. 14, 15.

^x ver. 10, 11.

^y ver. 12.

^z ver. 14.

^a ver. 22.
ch. 15. 15.

ing ¹to be waved, to make an atonement for him, and one tenth deal of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering, and a log of oil;

²² ^wAnd two turtledoves, or two young pigeons, such as he is able to get; and the one shall be a sin offering, and the other a burnt offering.

²³ ^xAnd he shall bring them on the eighth day for his cleansing unto the priest, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, before the LORD.

²⁴ ^yAnd the priest shall take the lamb of the trespass offering, and the log of oil, and the priest shall wave them *for* a wave offering before the LORD:

²⁵ And he shall kill the lamb of the trespass offering, ^zand the priest shall take *some* of the blood of the trespass offering, and put *it* upon the tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleansed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot.

²⁶ And the priest shall pour of the oil into the palm of his own left hand:

²⁷ And the priest shall sprinkle with his right finger *some* of the oil that *is* in his left hand seven times before the LORD:

²⁸ And the priest shall put of the oil that *is* in his hand upon the tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleansed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot, upon the place of the blood of the trespass offering:

²⁹ And the rest of the oil that *is* in the priest's hand he shall put upon the head of him that is to be cleansed, to make an atonement for him before the LORD.

³⁰ And he shall offer the one of ^athe turtledoves, or of the young pigeons, such as he can get;

³¹ *Even* such as he is able to get, the one *for* a sin offering, and the other *for* a burnt offering, with the meat offering: and the priest shall make an atonement for him that is to be cleansed before the LORD.

³² This *is* the law of him in whom *is* the plague of leprosy, whose hand is not able to get ^b*that which pertaineth* to his cleansing.

³³ ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying,

³⁴ ^cWhen ye be come into the land of Canaan, which I give to you for a possession, and I put the plague of leprosy in a house of the land of your possession;

³⁵ And he that owneth the house shall come and tell the priest, saying, It seemeth to me *there is* as it were ^da plague in the house:

³⁶ Then the priest shall command that they ^eempty the house, before the priest go *into it* to see the plague, that all that *is* in the house be not made unclean: and afterward the priest shall go in to see the house:

³⁷ And he shall look on the plague, and, behold, *if* the plague *be* in the walls of the house with hollow streaks, greenish or reddish, which in sight *are* lower than the wall;

³⁸ Then the priest shall go out of the house to the door of the house, and shut up the house seven days:

³⁹ And the priest shall come again the seventh day, and shall look: and, behold, *if* the plague be spread in the walls of the house;

⁴⁰ Then the priest shall command that they take away the stones in which the plague *is*, and they shall cast them into an unclean place without the city:

⁴¹ And he shall cause the house to be scraped within round about, and they shall pour out the dust that they scrape off without the city into an unclean place:

⁴² And they shall take other stones, and put *them* in the place of those stones; and he shall take other mortar, and shall plaster the house.

⁴³ And if the plague come again, and break out in the house, after that he hath taken away the stones, and after he hath scraped the house, and after it is plastered;

⁴⁴ Then the priest shall come and look, and, behold, *if* the plague be

Before
CHRIST
1490.

^b ver. 10.

^c Gen. 17. 8.
Num. 32. 22.
Deut. 7. 1.
& 32. 48.

^d Ps. 91. 10.
Prov. 3. 33.
Zech. 5. 4.

^e Or, *prepare.*

Before
CHRIST
1490.

* ch. 13. 51.
Zech. 5. 4.

spread in the house, it is ^aa fretting leprosy in the house: it is unclean.

45 And he shall break down the house, the stones of it, and the timber thereof, and all the mortar of the house; and he shall carry *them* forth out of the city into an unclean place.

46 Moreover, he that goeth into the house all the while that it is shut up shall be unclean until the even.

47 And he that lieth in the house shall wash his clothes; and he that eateth in the house shall wash his clothes.

48 And if the priest [†]shall come in, and look *upon it*, and, behold, the plague hath not spread in the house, after the house was plastered; then the priest shall pronounce the house clean, because the plague is healed.

49 And [†]he shall take to cleanse the house two birds, and cedar wood, and scarlet, and hyssop:

50 And he shall kill the one of the birds in an earthen vessel over running water:

51 And he shall take the cedar wood, and the hyssop, and the scarlet, and the living bird, and dip them in the blood of the slain bird, and in the running water, and sprinkle the house seven times:

52 And he shall cleanse the house with the blood of the bird, and with the running water, and with the living bird, and with the cedar wood, and with the hyssop, and with the scarlet:

53 But he shall let go the living bird out of the city into the open fields, and [‡]make an atonement for the house: and it shall be clean.

54 This is the law for all manner of plague of leprosy, and [‡]scall,

55 And for the [†]leprosy of a garment, [‡]and of a house,

56 And [†]for a rising, and for a scab, and for a bright spot:

57 To [‡]teach [†]when *it is* unclean, and when *it is* clean: this is the law of leprosy.

CHAPTER XV.

1 *The uncleanness of men in their issues.* 13 *The cleansing of them.* 19 *The uncleanness of women in their issues.* 28 *Their cleansing.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses and to Aaron, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of [†]Israel, and say unto them, ^aWhen any man hath a [‡]running issue out of his flesh, *because of his issue he is unclean.*

3 And this shall be his uncleanness in his issue: whether his flesh run with his issue, or his flesh be stopped from his issue, *it is his uncleanness.*

4 Every bed, whereon he lieth that hath the issue, is unclean: and every [†]thing, whereon he sitteth, shall be unclean.

5 And whosoever toucheth his bed shall wash his clothes, ^band bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean until the even.

6 And he that sitteth on *any* thing whereon he sat that hath the issue shall wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean until the even.

7 And he that toucheth the flesh of him that hath the issue shall wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean until the even.

8 And if he that hath the issue spit upon him that is clean; then he shall wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean until the even.

9 And what saddle soever he rideth upon that hath the issue shall be unclean.

10 And whosoever toucheth any thing that was under him shall be unclean until the even: and he that beareth *any of those things* shall wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean until the even.

11 And whosoever he toucheth that hath the issue, and hath not rinsed his hands in water, he shall wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean until the even.

12 And the ^cvessel of earth, that he toucheth which hath the issue, shall be broken: and every vessel

Before
CHRIST
1490.

* ch. 22. 4.
Num. 5. 2.
2 Sam. 3. 29.
Matt. 9. 20.
Mark 5. 25.
Luke 8. 43.
† Or, running of the reins.

† Heb. vessel.

* ch. 11. 25. *
17. 15.

* ch. 6. 28. *
11. 32. 33.

† Heb. in coming in shall come in, &c.

† ver. 4.

† ver. 20.

* ch. 13. 39.

* ch. 13. 47.

* ver. 24.

* ch. 13. 2.

* Deut. 24. 8.

* Ez. 41. 25.

† Heb. in the day of the unclean, and in the day of the clean.

Before
CHRIST
1490.

of wood shall be rinsed in water.

13 And when he that hath an issue is cleansed of his issue, then ^dhe shall number to himself seven days for his cleansing, and wash his clothes, and bathe his flesh in running water, and shall be clean.

14 And on the eighth day he shall take to him ^etwo turtledoves, or two young pigeons, and come before the LORD unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and give them unto the priest:

15 And the priest shall offer them, ^fthe one *for* a sin offering, and the other *for* a burnt offering; ^gand the priest shall make an atonement for him before the LORD for his issue.

16 And ^hif any man's seed of copulation go out from him, then he shall wash all his flesh in water, and be unclean until the even.

17 And every garment, and every skin, whereon is the seed of copulation, shall be washed with water, and be unclean until the even.

18 The woman also with whom man shall lie *with* seed of copulation, they shall *both* bathe *themselves* in water, and ⁱbe unclean until the even.

19 ^jAnd ^kif a woman have an issue, *and* her issue in her flesh be blood, she shall be ^lput apart seven days: and whosoever toucheth her shall be unclean until the even.

20 And every thing that she lieth upon in her separation shall be unclean: every thing also that she sitteth upon shall be unclean.

21 And whosoever toucheth her bed shall wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean until the even.

22 And whosoever toucheth any thing that she sat upon shall wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean until the even.

23 And if it be on *her* bed, or on any thing whereon she sitteth, when he toucheth it, he shall be unclean until the even.

24 And ^mif any man lie with her at all, and her flowers be upon

him, he shall be unclean seven days; and all the bed whereon he lieth shall be unclean.

25 And if ⁿa woman have an issue of her blood many days out of the time of her separation, or if it run beyond the time of her separation; all the days of the issue of her uncleanness shall be as the days of her separation: she *shall* be unclean.

26 Every bed whereon she lieth all the days of her issue shall be unto her as the bed of her separation: and whatsoever she sitteth upon shall be unclean, as the uncleanness of her separation.

27 And whosoever toucheth those things shall be unclean, and shall wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean until the even.

28 But ^oif she be cleansed of her issue, then she shall number to herself seven days, and after that she shall be clean.

29 And on the eighth day she shall take unto her two turtles, or two young pigeons, and bring them unto the priest, to the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

30 And the priest shall offer the one *for* a sin offering, and the other *for* a burnt offering; and the priest shall make an atonement for her before the LORD for the issue of her uncleanness.

31 Thus shall ye ^pseparate the children of Israel from their uncleanness; that they die not in their uncleanness, when they ^qdefile my tabernacle that *is* among them.

32 ^rThis is the law of him that hath an issue, ^sand of *him* whose seed goeth from him, and is defiled therewith;

33 ^tAnd of her that is sick of her flowers, and of him that hath an issue, of the man, ^uand of the woman, ^vand of him that lieth with her that is unclean.

CHAPTER XVI.

1 How the high priest must enter into the holy place. 11 The sin offering for himself. 15 The sin offering for the people. 20 The scapegoat. 29 The yearly feast of the expiations.

Before
CHRIST
1490.

^m Matt. 9. 20.
Mark 5. 25.
Luke 8. 43.

ⁿ ver. 13.

^o ch. 11. 47.
Deut. 24. 8.
Ez. 44. 23.

^p Num. 5. 3.
& 19. 13. 20.
Lev. 5. 11. &
22. 38.

^q ver. 2.

^r ver. 16.

^s ver. 19.

^t ver. 25.

^u ver. 24.

^d ver. 28.
ch. 14. 8.

^e ch. 14. 22, 23.

^f ch. 14. 30, 31.

^g ch. 14. 10, 31.

^h ch. 22. 4.
Deut. 23. 10.

ⁱ Sam. 21. 4.

^j ch. 12. 2.

^k Heb. in her separation.

^m See ch. 20.
15.

Before
CHRIST
1490.

* ch. 10. 1, 2.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses after ^athe death of the two sons of Aaron, when they offered before the LORD, and died;

2 And the LORD said unto Moses, Speak unto Aaron thy brother, that he ^bcome not at all times into the holy *place* within the vail before the mercy seat, which is upon the ark; that he die not: for ^cI will appear in the cloud upon the mercy seat.

3 Thus shall Aaron ^dcome into the holy *place*; ^ewith a young bullock for a sin offering, and a ram for a burnt offering.

4 He shall put on ^fthe holy linen coat, and he shall have the linen breeches upon his flesh, and shall be girded with a linen girdle, and with the linen mitre shall he be attired: these *are* holy garments; therefore ^gshall he wash his flesh in water, and so put them on.

5 And he shall take of ^hthe congregation of the children of Israel two kids of the goats for a sin offering, and one ram for a burnt offering.

6 And Aaron shall offer his bullock of the sin offering, which *is* for himself, and ⁱmake an atonement for himself, and for his house.

7 And he shall take the two goats, and present them before the LORD at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

8 And Aaron shall cast lots upon the two goats; one lot for the LORD, and the other lot for the ^jscapegoat.

9 And Aaron shall bring the goat upon which the LORD's lot ^kfell, and offer him *for* a sin offering.

10 But the goat, on which the lot fell to be the scapegoat, shall be presented alive before the LORD, to make ^lan atonement with him, and to let him go for a scapegoat into the wilderness.

11 And Aaron shall bring the bullock of the sin offering, which *is* for himself, and shall make an atonement for himself, and for his house, and shall kill the bullock of the sin offering which *is* for himself:

12 And he shall take ^ma censer full of burning coals of fire from off the altar before the LORD, and his hands full of ⁿsweet incense beaten small, and bring *it* within the vail:

13 ^oAnd he shall put the incense upon the fire before the LORD, that the cloud of the incense may cover the ^pmercy seat that *is* upon the testimony, that he die not:

14 And ^qhe shall take of the blood of the bullock, and ^rsprinkle *it* with his finger upon the mercy seat eastward; and before the mercy seat shall he sprinkle of the blood with his finger seven times.

15 ¶ Then shall he kill the goat of the sin offering, that *is* for the people, and bring his blood ^swithin the vail, and do with that blood as he did with the blood of the bullock, and sprinkle it upon the mercy seat, and before the mercy seat:

16 And he shall ^tmake an atonement for the holy *place*, because of the uncleanness of the children of Israel, and because of their transgressions in ^uall their sins: and so shall he do for the tabernacle of the congregation, that ^vremaineth among them in the midst of their uncleanness.

17 ^wAnd there shall be no man in the tabernacle of the congregation when he goeth in to make an atonement in the holy *place*, until he come out, and have made an atonement for himself, and for his household, and for all the congregation of Israel.

18 And he shall go out unto the altar that *is* before the LORD, and ^xmake an atonement for it; and shall take of the blood of the bullock, and of the blood of the goat, and put *it* upon the horns of the altar round about.

19 And he shall sprinkle of the blood upon it with his finger seven times, and cleanse it, and ^yhallow it from the uncleanness of the children of Israel.

20 ¶ And when he hath made an end of ^zreconciling the holy *place*, and the tabernacle of the congre-

Before
CHRIST
1490.

¹ ch. 10. 1.
Num. 16. 18,
40.
Rev. 8. 5.
^m Ex. 30. 34.

^o Ex. 30. 1, 7.
^p Num. 16. 7,
18, 40.
Rev. 8. 3, 4.

^q Ex. 25. 21.

^r ch. 4. 5.
Heb. 9. 13,
25. & 10. 4.
^s ch. 4. 6.

^t Heb. 2. 17.
& 5. 2. & 9.
7, 28.

^u ver. 2.
Heb. 6. 19.
& 9. 3, 7, 12.

^v See Ex. 29.
30.
Ez. 45. 18,
Heb. 9. 22,
23.

^w Heb.
dwelleth.

^x See Ex. 34.
3.
Luke 1. 10.

^y Ex. 30. 10.
ch. 4. 7, 18.
Heb. 9. 22,
23.

^z Ez. 43. 20.

¹ ver. 15.
Ez. 45. 30.

¹ Ex. 29. 10.
ch. 23. 27.
Heb. 9. 7, &
10. 19.

² Ex. 25. 22.
& 41. 34.
³ Kings 6.
10, 11, 12.

⁴ Heb. 9. 7,
12, 24, 25.
⁵ ch. 4. 3.

⁶ Ex. 28. 39,
42, 43.
ch. 6. 10.
Ez. 44. 17, 18.

⁷ Ex. 30. 20.
ch. 8. 6, 7.

⁸ See ch. 4.
14.
Num. 20. 11.
2^d Chr. 29. 21.
Ezra 6. 17.
Ez. 46. 22,
23.

⁹ ch. 9. 7.
Heb. 5. 2.
& 7. 27, 28.
& 9. 7.

¹⁰ Heb.
Azazel.

¹¹ Heb.
went up.

¹² 1 John 2. 2.

Before
CHRIST
1490.

gation, and the altar, he shall bring the live goat:

21 And Aaron shall lay both his hands upon the head of the live goat, and confess over him all the iniquities of the children of Israel, and all their transgressions in all their sins, ^aputting them upon the head of the goat, and shall send him away by the hand of ^a fit man into the wilderness:

22 And the goat shall ^bbear upon him all their iniquities unto a land ^cnot inhabited: and he shall let go the goat in the wilderness.

23 And Aaron shall come into the tabernacle of the congregation, ^cand shall put off the linen garments, which he put on when he went into the holy place, and shall leave them there:

24 And he shall wash his flesh with water in the holy place, and put on his garments, and come forth, ^dand offer his burnt offering, and the burnt offering of the people, and make an atonement for himself, and for the people.

25 And ^ethe fat of the sin offering shall he burn upon the altar.

26 And he that let go the goat for the scapegoat shall wash his clothes, ^fand bathe his flesh in water, and afterward come into the camp.

27 ^gAnd the bullock for the sin offering, and the goat for the sin offering, whose blood was brought in to make atonement in the holy place, shall ^hone carry forth without the camp; and they shall burn in the fire their skins, and their flesh, and their dung.

28 And he that burneth them shall wash his clothes, and bathe his flesh in water, and afterward he shall come into the camp.

29 ¶ And *this* shall be a statute for ever unto you: *that* ⁱin the seventh month, on the tenth day of the month, ye shall afflict your souls, and do no work at all, *whether it be* one of your own country, or a stranger that sojourneth among you:

30 For on that day shall *the priest* make an atonement for you, to

cleanse you, *that* ye may be clean from all your sins before the LORD.

31 ^kIt shall be a sabbath of rest unto you, and ye shall afflict your souls, by a statute for ever.

32 ^lAnd the priest, whom he shall anoint, and whom he shall ^mconsecrate to minister in the priest's office in his father's stead, shall make the atonement, and ⁿshall put on the linen clothes, *even* the holy garments:

33 And ^ohe shall make an atonement for the holy sanctuary, and he shall make an atonement for the tabernacle of the congregation, and for the altar: and he shall make an atonement for the priests, and for all the people of the congregation.

34 ^pAnd this shall be an everlasting statute unto you, to make an atonement for the children of Israel for all their sins ^qonce a year. And he did as the LORD commanded Moses.

CHAPTER XVII.

1 *The blood of all slain beasts must be offered to the Lord at the door of the tabernacle. 7 They must not offer to devils. 10 All eating of blood is forbidden, 15 and all that dieth alone, or is torn.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto Aaron, and unto his sons, and unto all the children of Israel, and say unto them; This is the thing which the LORD hath commanded, saying,

3 What man soever *there be* of the house of Israel, ^athat killeth an ox, or lamb, or goat, in the camp, or that killeth it out of the camp,

4 ^bAnd bringeth it not unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, to offer an offering unto the LORD before the tabernacle of the LORD; blood shall be ^cimputed unto that man; he hath shed blood; and that man ^dshall be cut off from among his people:

5 To the end that the children of Israel may bring their sacrifices, ^ewhich they offer in the open field, even that they may bring them unto the LORD, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, unto the priest, and offer them *for* peace offerings unto the LORD.

* Is. 53. 6.

† Heb. a man of opportunity.

* Is. 53. 11, 12. John 1. 29. Heb. 9. 28. 1 Pet. 2. 24.

† Heb. or separation.

* Ex. 42. 14. & 44. 19.

d ver. 3. 5.

* ch. 4. 10.

† ch. 15. 5.

* ch. 4. 12, 21. & 6. 30. Heb. 13. 11.

* Ex. 29. 19. ch. 23. 27. Num. 29. 7. Is. 58. 5, 3. Dan. 10. 3. 12.

Before
CHRIST
1490.

† Ps. 61. 2. Jer. 33. 4. Eph. 3. 36. Heb. 9. 13, 14. 3. 10. 1. 2. 1 John 1. 7, 9. * ch. 23. 32. 1 ch. 4. 3, 5, 16. † Heb. all his hand. * Ex. 29. 29, 30. Num. 30. 26, 28. * ver. 4.

* ver. 6, 16, 17, 18, 24.

† ch. 23. 31. Num. 29. 7.

* Ex. 30. 19. Heb. 9. 7, 25.

* See Deut. 12. 5, 15, 21.

b Deut. 12. 5, 6, 13, 14.

* Rom. 5. 13.

d Gen. 17. 14.

* Gen. 21. 33. & 22. 2. & 31. 54. Deut. 12. 2. 1 Kings 14. 27. 2 Kings 16. 4. & 17. 10. 2 Chr. 28. 4. Ez. 20. 26. & 22. 9.

Before
CHRIST
1490.

ch. 3. 2.
Ex. 29. 18.
ch. 3. 11.
19. & 4. 31.
Num. 18. 17.

6 And the priest ^fshall sprinkle the blood upon the altar of the LORD at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and ^eburn the fat for a sweet savour unto the LORD.

b Deut. 32. 17.
2 Chr. 11. 15.
Ps. 105. 37.
1 Cor. 10. 20.
Rev. 9. 20.
1 Th. 1. 10.
ch. 30. 15.
Deut. 31. 16.
Ez. 23. 8.

7 And they shall no more offer their sacrifices ^hunto devils, after whom they ⁱhave gone a whoring. This shall be a statute for ever unto them throughout their generations. *

ch. 1. 2, 3.

1 ver. 4.

8 ¶ And thou shalt say unto them, Whatsoever man *there be* of the house of Israel, or of the strangers which sojourn among you, ^kthat offereth a burnt offering or sacrifice, ^lbringeth it not unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, to offer it unto the LORD; even that man shall be cut off from among his people.

m Gen. 9. 4.
ch. 7. 4.
7. 26, 27.
19. 20.
Deut. 12. 16.
23. & 15. 23.
1 Sam. 14. 33.
Ez. 44. 7.
2 Th. 20. 3, 5.
6. & 26. 17.
Jer. 44. 11.
Ez. 14. 8. &
15. 7.

* ver. 14.

10 ¶ And whatsoever man *there be* of the house of Israel, or of the strangers that sojourn among you, that eateth any manner of blood; ⁿI will even set my face against that soul that eateth blood, and will cut him off from among his people.

P Matt. 23. 28.
Mark 11. 24.
Rom. 3. 25.
& 5. 9.
Eph. 1. 7.
Col. 1. 14, 20.
Heb. 13. 12.
1 Pet. 1. 2.
1 John 1. 7.
Rev. 1. 5.
* Heb. 9. 22.

11 ^oFor the life of the flesh is in the blood; and I have given it to you upon the altar ^pto make an atonement for your souls: for ^qit is the blood that maketh an atonement for the soul.

12 Therefore I said unto the children of Israel, No soul of you shall eat blood, neither shall any stranger that sojourneth among you eat blood.

† Heb. *ch. 11. 24.*
hunts only
Hunting.
ch. 7. 26.
† Deut. 12. 16.
24. & 15. 23.
* Ez. 24. 7.

13 And whatsoever man *there be* of the children of Israel, or of the strangers that sojourn among you, ^rwhich ^shunteth and catcheth any beast or fowl that may be eaten; he shall even ^tpour out the blood thereof, and ^ucover it with dust.

* ver. 11, 12.
Gen. 9. 4.
Deut. 12. 23.

14 ^vFor *it is* the life of all flesh; the blood of it *is* for the life thereof: therefore I said unto the children of Israel, Ye shall eat the blood of no manner of flesh; for the life of all flesh *is* the blood thereof: whosoever eateth it shall be cut ^woff.

* Ex. 22. 31.
ch. 22. 8.
Deut. 14. 51.
Ez. 4. 14. &
44. 31.

15 ^xAnd every soul that eateth

^ythat which died *of itself*, or that which was torn *with beasts*, *whether it be* one of your own country, or a stranger, ^zhe shall both wash his clothes, ^{aa}and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean until the even: then shall he be clean.

16 But if he wash *them* not, nor bathe his flesh; then ^{ab}he shall bear his iniquity.

CHAPTER XVIII.

1 Unlawful marriages. 19 Unlawful lusts.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, ^{ac}I *am* the LORD your God.

3 ^{ad}After the doings of the land of Egypt, wherein ye dwelt, shall ye not do: and ^{ae}after the doings of the land of Canaan, whither I bring you, shall ye not do: neither shall ye walk in their ordinances.

4 ^{af}Ye shall do my judgments, and keep mine ordinances, to walk therein: I *am* the LORD your God.

5 Ye shall therefore keep my statutes, and my judgments: ^{ag}which if a man do, he shall live in them: ^{ah}I *am* the LORD.

6 ¶ None of you shall approach to any that is ^{ai}near of kin to him, to uncover *their* nakedness: I *am* the LORD.

7 ^{aj}The nakedness of thy father, or the nakedness of thy mother, shalt thou not uncover: she is thy mother; thou shalt not uncover her nakedness.

8 ^{ak}The nakedness of thy father's wife shalt thou not uncover: it is thy father's nakedness.

9 ^{al}The nakedness of thy sister, the daughter of thy father, or daughter of thy mother, *whether she be* born at home, or born abroad, *even* their nakedness thou shalt not uncover.

10 The nakedness of thy son's daughter, or of thy daughter's daughter, *even* their nakedness thou shalt not uncover: for theirs is thine own nakedness.

11 The nakedness of thy father's wife's daughter, begotten of thy father, she is thy sister, thou shalt not uncover her nakedness.

Before
CHRIST
1490.

† Heb. a
corusc.
ch. 11. 25.
* ch. 13. 5.

* ch. 6. 1.
7. 18. & 19. 8.
Num. 19. 20.

* ver. 4.
Ex. 6. 7.
ch. 11. 44. &
19. 4. 10. 34.
& 20. 7.
Ez. 20. 6, 7.
19. 20.

b Ez. 20. 7, 8.
& 23. 8.
* Ez. 23. 24.
ch. 20. 25.
Deut. 12. 4.
30. 31.

d Deut. 4. 1.
2. & 6. 1.
Ez. 20. 19.

* Ez. 20. 11.
13. 21.
Luke 10. 28.
Gal. 3. 12.

f Ex. 6. 2, 6.
20.
Mal. 3. 6.

† Heb. re-
minder of
his flesh.

g ch. 20. 11.

b Gen. 40. 4.
ch. 30. 11.
Deut. 22. 30.
& 27. 20.
Ez. 22. 10.
Amos 2. 7.
1 Cor. 5. 1.
ch. 20. 17.
2 Sam. 13. 12.
Ez. 22. 11.

Before
CHRIST
1490.

1 ch. 20. 19.

12 ^kThou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy father's sister: she is thy father's near kinswoman.

13 Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy mother's sister: for she is thy mother's near kinswoman.

1 ch. 20. 20.

14 ^lThou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy father's brother, thou shalt not approach to his wife: she is thine aunt.

^m Gen. 38. 18.
20.
ch. 20. 12.
Ez. 22. 11.

15 ^mThou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy daughter in law: she is thy son's wife; thou shalt not uncover her nakedness.

ⁿ ch. 20. 21.
Matt. 14. 4.
See Deut.
25. 5.
Matt. 22. 24.
Mark 12. 19.

16 ⁿThou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy brother's wife: it is thy brother's nakedness.

^o ch. 20. 14.

17 ^oThou shalt not uncover the nakedness of a woman and her daughter, neither shalt thou take her son's daughter, or her daughter's daughter, to uncover her nakedness; for they are her near kinswomen: it is wickedness.

^p Or, one
wife to
another.
Ex. 20. 3.
^q Sam. 1. 6.
8.

18 Neither shalt thou take ^aa wife to her sister, ^pto vex her, to uncover her nakedness, besides the other in her life time.

^r ch. 20. 18.
Ez. 18. 6. &
22. 10.

19 ^rAlso thou shalt not approach unto a woman to uncover her nakedness, as long as she is put apart for her uncleanness.

^s Ex. 20. 14.
ch. 20. 10.
Deut. 6. 18.
& 22. 22.
Prov. 6. 29.
Mal. 3. 5.
Matt. 6. 27.
Rom. 2. 22.
1 Cor. 6. 9.
Heb. 13. 4.

20 Moreover ^tthou shalt not lie carnally with thy neighbour's wife, to defile thyself with her.

^t ch. 20. 2.

21 And thou shalt not let any of thy seed ^upass through the fire to ^uMolech, neither shalt thou ^uprofane the name of thy God: I am the LORD.

^u 1 Kin. 11. 7.
83. Called.
Acts 7. 43.
Moloch.
^v ch. 19. 12. &
20. 3. & 21. 6.
& 22. 2. 32.
Ez. 36. 20.
See
Mal. 1. 12.

22 ^vThou shalt not lie with mankind, as with womankind: it is abomination.

^w ch. 20. 15.
Rom. 1. 27.
1 Cor. 6. 9.
1 Tim. 1. 10.

23 ^wNeither shalt thou lie with any beast to defile thyself therewith: neither shall any woman stand before a beast to lie down thereto: it is ^zconfusion.

^x Ex. 22. 19.
ch. 20. 15.
^y ch. 20. 12.
^z ver. 30.
Matt. 15. 18.
15. 20.
Mark 7. 21.
22. 23.
1 Cor. 9. 17.

24 ^yDefile not ye yourselves in any of these things: ^bfor in all these the nations are defiled which I cast out before you:

^a Num. 25. 34.
Jer. 2. 7. &
16. 18.
Ez. 36. 17.
^b Ps. 80. 32.
15. 26. 31.
Jer. 3. 9. 30.
& 9. 9. & 14.
10. & 23. 2.
Hos. 2. 12. &
8. 12. & 9. 9.
^c ver. 28.

25 And ^cthe land is defiled: therefore I do ^dvisit the iniquity thereof upon it, and the land itself ^evomiteth out her inhabitants.

Before
CHRIST
1490.

1 ver. 9. 20.
ch. 20. 22. 23.

26 ^fYe shall therefore keep my statutes and my judgments, and shall not commit *any* of these abominations; *neither* any of your own nation, nor any stranger that sojourneth among you:

27 (For all these abominations have the men of the land done, which *were* before you, and the land is defiled;)

28 That ^gthe land spew not you out also, when ye defile it, as it spewed out the nations that *were* before you.

^f ch. 20. 22.
Jer. 9. 19.
Ez. 36. 13. 17.

29 For whosoever shall commit any of these abominations, even the souls that commit *them* shall be cut off from among their people.

30 Therefore shall ye keep mine ordinance, ^hthat ye commit not *any one* of these abominable customs, which were committed before you, and that ye ⁱdefile not yourselves therein: ^kI am the LORD your God.

^h ver. 9. 26.
ch. 20. 23.
Deut. 18. 9.

ⁱ ver. 24.

^k ver. 2. 4.

CHAPTER XIX.

A repetition of sundry laws.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto all the congregation of the children of Israel, and say unto them, ^aYe shall be holy: for I the LORD your God *am* holy.

^a ch. 11. 44. &
20. 7. 26.
1 Pet. 1. 16.

3 ^b¶ Ye shall fear every man his mother, and his father, and ^ckeep my sabbaths: I am the LORD your God.

^b Ex. 20. 12.

^c Ex. 20. 8. &
31. 13.

4 ^d¶ Turn ye not unto idols, ^enor make to yourselves molten gods: I am the LORD your God.

^d Ex. 20. 4.
ch. 26. 1.
1 Cor. 10. 14.
1 John 5. 21.

5 ^f¶ And ^fif ye offer a sacrifice of peace offerings unto the LORD, ye shall offer it at your own will.

^f Ex. 24. 17.
Deut. 27. 15.

^g ch. 7. 16.

6 It shall be eaten the same day ye offer it, and on the morrow: and if aught remain until the third day, it shall be burnt in the fire.

7 And if it be eaten at all on the third day, it is abominable; it shall not be accepted.

8 Therefore *every one* that eateth it shall bear his iniquity, because he hath profaned the hallowed thing of the LORD; and that soul shall be cut off from among his people.

^h ch. 21. 22.
Deut. 24. 19.
20. 21.
Ruth 2. 15.
16.

9 ⁱ¶ And ⁱwhen ye reap the har-

Before
CHRIST
1490.

vest of your land, thou shalt not wholly reap the corners of thy field, neither shalt thou gather the gleanings of thy harvest.

10 And thou shalt not glean thy vineyard, neither shalt thou gather every grape of thy vineyard; thou shalt leave them for the poor and stranger: I *am* the LORD your God.

11 ¶ Ye shall not steal, neither deal falsely, ¹neither lie one to another.

12 ¶ And ye shall not ^kswear by my name falsely, ¹neither shalt thou profane the name of thy God: I *am* the LORD.

13 ¶ Thou shalt not defraud thy neighbour, neither rob him: ²the wages of him that is hired shall not abide with thee all night until the morning.

14 ¶ Thou shalt not curse the deaf, ^onor put a stumblingblock before the blind, but shalt ^pfear thy God: I *am* the LORD.

15 ¶ Ye shall do no unrighteousness in judgment; thou shalt not respect the person of the poor, nor honour the person of the mighty: *but* in righteousness shalt thou judge thy neighbour.

16 ¶ Thou shalt not go up and down as a talebearer among thy people; neither shalt thou ²stand against the blood of thy neighbour: I *am* the LORD.

17 ¶ Thou shalt not hate thy brother in thine heart: ²thou shalt in any wise rebuke thy neighbour, ¹and not suffer sin upon him.

18 ¶ Thou shalt not avenge, nor bear any grudge against the children of thy people, ³but thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself: I *am* the LORD.

19 ¶ Ye shall keep my statutes. Thou shalt not let thy cattle gender with a diverse kind: ²thou shalt not sow thy field with mingled seed: ²neither shall a garment mingled of linen and woollen come upon thee.

20 ¶ And whosoever lieth carnally with a woman, that is a bondmaid, ¹betrothed to a husband, and not at all redeemed, nor freedom given her; ¹she shall be

scourged: they shall not be put to death, because she was not free.

21 And ¹he shall bring his trespass offering unto the LORD, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, *even* a ram for a trespass offering.

22 And the priest shall make an atonement for him with the ram of the trespass offering before the LORD for his sin which he hath done; and the sin which he hath done shall be forgiven him.

23 ¶ And when ye shall come into the land, and shall have planted all manner of trees for food, then ye shall count the fruit thereof as uncircumcised: three years shall it be as uncircumcised unto you: it shall not be eaten of.

24 But in the fourth year all the fruit thereof shall be ¹holy ²to praise the LORD *withal*.

25 And in the fifth year shall ye eat of the fruit thereof, that it may yield unto you the increase thereof: I *am* the LORD your God.

26 ¶ Ye shall not eat *any thing* with the blood: ²neither shall ye use enchantment, nor observe times.

27 ¹Ye shall not round the corners of your heads, neither shalt thou mar the corners of thy beard.

28 Ye shall not ²make any cuttings in your flesh for the dead, nor print any marks upon you: I *am* the LORD.

29 ¶ ¹Do not ¹prostitute thy daughter, to cause her to be a whore; lest the land fall to whoredom, and the land become full of wickedness.

30 ¶ Ye shall keep my sabbaths, and ²reverence my sanctuary: I *am* the LORD.

31 ¶ Regard not them that have familiar spirits, neither seek after wizards, to be defiled by them: I *am* the LORD your God.

32 ¶ Thou shalt rise up before the hoary head, and honour the face of the old man, and ²fear thy God: I *am* the LORD.

33 ¶ And ²if a stranger sojourn with thee in your land, ye shall not ²vex him.

^b Ex. 29. 15, &
22. 17, 19, 12.

^c Deut. 5. 19.
ch. 6. 2.

^d Eph. 4. 25.
Col. 3. 2.

^e Ex. 20. 7.
ch. 6. 7.

^f Deut. 5. 11.
Matt. 5. 31.

^g James 5. 12.
ch. 18. 21.

^h Mark 10. 19.
1 Thess. 4. 6.

ⁱ Deut. 24. 14.
Mal. 3. 5.

^j James 5. 4.

^k Deut. 27. 18.
Rom. 14. 13.

^l ver. 32.
Gen. 42. 18.

^m ch. 25. 17.
Ecc. 5. 7.

ⁿ 1 Pet. 2. 17.
Deut. 1. 17.

^o & 16. 19. &
27.
Ps. 82. 2.

^p Prov. 24. 23.
James 2. 9.

^q Ex. 23. 1.
Ps. 15. 3. &
29. 29.

^r Prov. 11. 13.
Eccl. 19. 19.

^s Ex. 22. 9.
1 Pet. 2. 17.

^t 1 Kin. 21. 15.
Matt. 26. 68.

^u & 27. 4.
1 John 2. 9.

^v & 3. 15.
Matt. 18. 15.

^w Luke 17. 3.
Gal. 6. 1.

^x 1 Tim. 5. 20.
2 Tim. 4. 2.

^y Tit. 1. 13. &
2. 15.

^z *Heb. that thou bear not sin for him.*
See Rom. 1. 8.

¹ 1 Cor. 5. 2.
1 Tim. 5. 22.

² 2 John 11.
2 Sam. 13.

³ Prov. 26. 22.
Rom. 12. 17.

⁴ Gal. 5. 20.
Eph. 4. 31.

⁵ James 5. 3.
1 Pet. 2. 1.

⁶ Matt. 5. 43. &
22. 39.

⁷ Rom. 13. 9.
Gal. 5. 14.

⁸ James 2. 8.
Deut. 22. 9.

⁹ & 10.
Deut. 22. 11.

¹⁰ *Or, abused by any.*

¹¹ *Heb. reproached by any, for man.*

¹² *Or, they.*
¹³ *Heb. there shall be a scourging.*

Before
CHRIST
1490.

^b ch. 5. 15. &
6. 6.

[†] *Heb. holiness of yourselves to the Lord.*

[‡] Deut. 12. 17.
18.

[§] Prov. 3. 9.

^d ch. 17. 10.
&c.

^e Deut. 12. 23.
11. 14.

^f 1 Sam. 15. 23.
2 Kings 17.

^g & 21. 6.
2 Chr. 35. 6.

^h Mal. 3. 5.
ch. 21. 5.

ⁱ Is. 15. 2.
Jer. 9. 26. &
48. 37.

^j ch. 21. 5.
Deut. 14. 1.

^k Jer. 16. 6. &
48. 37.

^l Deut. 23. 17.
[†] *Heb. prostitute.*

¹ ver. 3.
ch. 26. 2.

² Ecc. 5. 1.

³ Ex. 22. 18.
ch. 20. 6, 7.

⁴ Deut. 18. 10.
1 Sam. 28. 7.

⁵ 1 Chr. 10. 13.
Is. 8. 19.

⁶ Acts 16. 16.

⁷ Prov. 20. 29.
1 Tim. 5. 1.

⁸ ver. 14.

⁹ Ex. 22. 21. &
23. 9.

¹⁰ *Or, oppress.*

Before
CHRIST
1490.

P Ex. 12. 48,
49.

* Deut. 10. 19.

* ver. 15.

* Deut. 25. 13,
15.
Prov. 11. 1.
& 16. 11. &
20. 10.
† Heb.
stones.

* ch. 18. 4, 5.
Deut. 4. 5, 6.
& 5. 1. & 26.
25.

* ch. 18. 2.

* ch. 18. 21.
Deut. 12. 31.
& 18. 10.
2 Kings 17.
17. & 23. 10.
2 Chr. 33. 6.
Jer. 7. 31. &
32. 35.
Ez. 20. 26, 31.

* ch. 17. 10.

* Ex. 5. 11. &
23. 38, 39.
* ch. 18. 21.

* Deut. 17. 2,
3, 5.

* ch. 17. 10.

* Ex. 20. 5.

* ch. 17. 7.

* ch. 19. 31.

* ch. 11. 44. &
19. 2.
1 Pet. 1. 16.

34 ² But the stranger that dwelleth with you shall be unto you as one born among you, and ³ thou shalt love him as thyself; for ye were strangers in the land of Egypt: I am the LORD your God.

35 ¶ ¹ Ye shall do no unrighteousness in judgment, in measure, in weight, or in measure.

36 ² Just balances, just ¹ weights, a just ephah, and a just hin, shall ye have: I am the LORD your God, which brought you out of the land of Egypt.

37 ¹ Therefore shall ye observe all my statutes, and all my judgments, and do them: I am the LORD.

CHAPTER XX.

1 ¹ Of him that giveth of his seed to Molech. 4 ¹ Of him that favoureth such a one. 6 ¹ Of going to wizards. 7 ¹ Of sanctification. 9 ¹ Of him that curseth his parents. 10 ¹ Of adultery. 11, 14, 17, 19 ¹ Of incest. 13 ¹ Of sodomy. 15 ¹ Of bestiality. 18 ¹ Of uncleanness. 22 ¹ Obedience is required with holiness. 27 ¹ Wizards must be put to death.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 ² Again, thou shalt say to the children of Israel, ¹ Whosoever *he* be of the children of Israel, or of the strangers that sojourn in Israel, that giveth *any* of his seed unto Molech; he shall surely be put to death: the people of the land shall stone him with stones.

3 And ² I will set my face against that man, and will cut him off from among his people; because he hath given of his seed unto Molech, to ⁴ defile my sanctuary, and ⁵ to profane my holy name.

4 And if the people of the land do any ways hide their eyes from the man, when he giveth of his seed unto Molech, and ¹ kill him not;

5 Then ² I will set my face against that man, and ³ against his family, and will cut him off, and all that ¹ go a whoring after him, to commit whoredom with Molech, from among their people.

6 ¶ ¹ The soul that turneth after such as have familiar spirits, and after wizards, to go a whoring after them, I will even set my face against that soul, and will cut him off from among his people.

7 ¶ ¹ Sanctify yourselves there-

fore, and be ye holy: for I am the LORD your God.

8 ² And ye shall keep my statutes, and do them: ¹ I am the LORD which sanctify you.

9 ¶ ² For every one that curseth his father or his mother shall be surely put to death: he hath cursed his father or his mother; ¹ his blood *shall be* upon him.

10 ¶ And ² the man that committeth adultery with *another* man's wife, *even he* that committeth adultery with his neighbour's wife, the adulterer and the adulteress shall surely be put to death.

11 ² And the man that lieth with his father's wife hath uncovered his father's nakedness: both of them shall surely be put to death; their blood *shall be* upon them.

12 ² And if a man lie with his daughter in law, both of them shall surely be put to death: ¹ they have wrought confusion; their blood *shall be* upon them.

13 ² If a man also lie with mankind, as he lieth with a woman, both of them have committed an abomination: they shall surely be put to death; their blood *shall be* upon them.

14 ² And if a man take a wife and her mother, it is wickedness: they shall be burnt with fire, both he and they; that there be no wickedness among you.

15 ² And if a man lie with a beast, he shall surely be put to death; and ye shall slay the beast.

16 And if a woman approach unto any beast, and lie down thereto, thou shalt kill the woman, and the beast: they shall surely be put to death; their blood *shall be* upon them.

17 ² And if a man shall take his sister, his father's daughter, or his mother's daughter, and see her nakedness, and she see his nakedness; it is a wicked thing; and they shall be cut off in the sight of their people: he hath uncovered his sister's nakedness; he shall bear his iniquity.

18 ² And if a man shall lie with a woman having her sickness, and

Before
CHRIST
1490.

= ch. 10. 37.

* Ex. 31. 13.
ch. 21. 8.
Ez. 37. 28.

* Ex. 21. 17.
Deut. 27. 16.
Prov. 20. 20.
Matt. 15. 4.

* Ex. 11. 12,
13, 16, 27.
2 Sam. 1. 16.
* ch. 18. 20.
Deut. 22. 22.
John 8. 4, 5.

* ch. 18. 8.
Deut. 27. 23.

* ch. 18. 15.

* ch. 18. 23.

* ch. 18. 22.
Deut. 27. 17.
See Gen.
19. 5.
Judg. 19. 22.

* ch. 18. 17.
Deut. 27. 23.

* ch. 18. 23.
Deut. 27. 21.

* ch. 18. 9.
Deut. 27. 22.
See Gen.
20. 12.

* ch. 18. 19.
See ch. 15.
24.

Before
CHRIST
1490.

[†] Heb. made
naked.

^b ch. 18. 12, 13.

^c ch. 18. 6.

^d ch. 18. 14.

^e ch. 18. 16.

[†] Heb. a
separation.

^f ch. 18. 26. &
19. 37.

^g ch. 18. 25, 28.

^h ch. 18. 3,
24, 30.

ⁱ ch. 18. 27.
Deut. 9. 5.

^k Ex. 3. 17. &
6. 8.

^l ver. 28.
ch. 19. 5. &
33. 16.
Deut. 7. 6.
& 14. 2.
1 Kings 8.
53.

^m ch. 11. 47.
Deut. 14. 4.

ⁿ ch. 11. 43.

^{||} Or, moveth.

^o ver. 7.
ch. 19. 2.
1 Pet. 1. 10.
F. ver. 24.
Tit. 2. 14.

^q Ex. 22. 18.
ch. 19. 31.
Deut. 18. 10.
11.
1 Sam. 28.
7. 8.

^r ver. 9.

shall uncover her nakedness; he hath [†]discovered her fountain, and she hath uncovered the fountain of her blood: and both of them shall be cut off from among their people.

19 ^bAnd thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy mother's sister, nor of thy father's sister; ^cfor he uncovereth his near kin: they shall bear their iniquity.

20 ^dAnd if a man shall lie with his uncle's wife, he hath uncovered his uncle's nakedness: they shall bear their sin; they shall die childless.

21 ^eAnd if a man shall take his brother's wife, it is [†]'an unclean thing: he hath uncovered his brother's nakedness; they shall be childless.

22 ^fYe shall therefore keep all my ^gstatutes, and all my judgments, and do them: that the land, whither I bring you to dwell therein, ^hspew you not out.

23 ^hAnd ye shall not walk in the manners of the nation, which I cast out before you: for they committed all these things, and ⁱtherefore I abhorred them.

24 But ^kI have said unto you, Ye shall inherit their land, and I will give it unto you to possess it, a land that floweth with milk and honey: I ^{am} the LORD your God, ^lwhich have separated you from other people.

25 ^mYe shall therefore put difference between clean beasts and unclean, and between unclean fowls and clean: ⁿand ye shall not make your souls abominable by beast, or by fowl, or by any manner of living thing that ^{||}creepeth on the ground, which I have separated from you as unclean.

26 And ye shall be holy unto me: ^ofor I the LORD ^{am} holy, and ^phave severed you from other people, that ye should be mine.

27 ^qA man also or woman that hath a familiar spirit, or that is a wizard, shall surely be put to death: they shall stone them with stones; ^rtheir blood *shall be* upon them.

CHAPTER XXI.

1 *Of the priests' mourning.* 6 *Of their holiness.* 8 *Of their estimation.* 7, 13 *Of their marriages.* 17 *The priests that have blemishes must not minister in the sanctuary.*

AND the LORD said unto Moses, Speak unto the priests the sons of Aaron, and say unto them, ^aThere shall none be defiled for the dead among his people:

2 But for his kin, that is near unto him, *that is*, for his mother, and for his father, and for his son, and for his daughter, and for his brother,

3 And for his sister a virgin, that is nigh unto him, which hath had no husband; for her may he be defiled.

4 But ^{||}he shall not defile himself, *being* a chief man among his people, to profane himself.

5 ^bThey shall not make baldness upon their head, neither shall they shave off the corner of their beard, nor make any cuttings in their flesh.

6 They shall be holy unto their God, and ^cnot profane the name of their God: for the offerings of the LORD made by fire, and ^dthe bread of their God, they do offer: therefore they shall be holy.

7 ^eThey shall not take a wife *that is* a whore, or profane; neither shall they take a woman ^fput away from her husband: for he *is* holy unto his God.

8 Thou shalt sanctify him therefore; for he offereth the bread of thy God: he shall be holy unto thee: ^gfor I the LORD, which sanctify you, *am* holy.

9 ^hAnd the daughter of any priest, if she profane herself by playing the whore, she profaneth her father: she shall be burnt with fire.

10 ⁱAnd *he that is* the high priest among his brethren, upon whose head the anointing oil was poured, and ^kthat is consecrated to put on the garments, ^lshall not uncover his head, nor rend his clothes;

11 Neither shall he ^mgo in to any dead body, nor defile himself for his father, or for his mother;

12 ⁿNeither shall he go out of the

Before
CHRIST
1490.

^a Ez. 44. 25.

^{||} Or, being a husband among his people, he shall not defile himself for his wife, &c. See Ez. 24. 16, 17. ch. 19. 27, 28. Deut. 14. 1. Ez. 44. 20.

^c ch. 18. 21. & 19. 12.

^d See ch. 3. 11.

^e Ez. 44. 22.

^f See Deut. 24. 1, 2.

^g ch. 20. 7, 8.

^h Gen. 38. 24.

ⁱ Ex. 29. 29, 30. ch. 8. 12. & 16. 32. Num. 35. 25.

^l Ex. 28. 2. ch. 16. 32.

^h ch. 10. 6.

^m Num. 19. 14. See ver. 1, 2.

ⁿ ch. 10. 7.

Before
CHRIST
1490.

* Ex. 28. 36.
ch. 3. 9, 12,
30.

* ver. 7.
Ez. 44. 22.

* ver. 8.

* ch. 10. 3.
Num. 16. 5.
Ps. 63. 4.
[Or, food,
ch. 3. 11.]

* ch. 22. 23.

* [Or,
too slender.

* Deut. 23. 1.

* ver. 6.

* ch. 2. 2, 10.
& 6. 17, 25.
& 7. 1. & 24.
9.
Num. 18. 9.
* ch. 22. 10,
11, 12.
Num. 18. 19.

* ver. 12.

sanctuary, nor profane the sanctuary of his God; for ^othe crown of the anointing oil of his God is upon him: *I am the LORD.*

13 And ^phe shall take a wife in her virginity.

14 A widow, or a divorced woman, or profane, or a harlot, these shall he not take: but he shall take a virgin of his own people to wife.

15 Neither shall he profane his seed among his people: for ^qI the LORD do sanctify him.

16 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

17 Speak unto Aaron, saying, Whosoever *he be* of thy seed in their generations that hath *any* blemish, let him not ^rapproach to offer the ^sbread of his God.

18 For whatsoever man *he be* that hath a blemish, he shall not approach: a blind man, or a lame, or he that hath a flat nose, or any thing ^tsuperfluous,

19 Or a man that is brokenfooted, or brokenhanded,

20 Or crookbacked, or ^ua dwarf, or that hath a blemish in his eye, or be scurvy, or scabbed, or ^vhath his stones broken;

21 No man that hath a blemish of the seed of Aaron the priest shall come nigh to ^woffer the offerings of the LORD made by fire: he hath a blemish; he shall not come nigh to offer the bread of his God.

22 He shall eat the bread of his God, *both* of the ^xmost holy, and of the ^yholy.

23 Only he shall not go in unto the vail, nor come nigh unto the altar, because he hath a blemish; that ^zhe profane not my sanctuaries: for ^aI the LORD do sanctify them.

24 And Moses told *it* unto Aaron, and to his sons, and unto all the children of Israel.

CHAPTER XXII.

1 *The priests in their uncleanness must abstain from the holy things.* 6 *How they shall be cleansed.* 10 *Who of the priest's house may eat of the holy things.* 17 *The sacrifices must be without blemish.* 26 *The age of the sacrifice.* 29 *The law of eating the sacrifice of thanksgiving.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto Aaron and to his sons, that they ^bseparate themselves from the holy things of the children of Israel, and that they ^cprofane not my holy name *in those things* which they ^dhallow unto me: *I am the LORD.*

3 Say unto them, Whosoever *he be* of all your seed among your generations, that goeth unto the holy things, which the children of Israel hallow unto the LORD, ^ehaving his uncleanness upon him, that soul shall be cut off from my presence: *I am the LORD.*

4 What man soever of the seed of Aaron is a leper, or hath ^fa ^grunning issue; he shall not eat of the holy things, ^huntil he be clean. And ⁱwhoso toucheth any thing *that is* unclean *by* the dead, or ^ja man whose seed goeth from him;

5 Or ^kwhosoever toucheth any creeping thing, whereby he may be made unclean, or ^la man of whom he may take uncleanness, whatsoever uncleanness he hath;

6 The soul which hath touched any such shall be unclean until even, and shall not eat of the holy things, unless he ^mwash his flesh with water.

7 And when the sun is down, he shall be clean, and shall afterward eat of the holy things; because ⁿit is his food.

8 ^oThat which dieth of itself, or is torn *with beasts*, he shall not eat to defile himself therewith: *I am the LORD.*

9 They shall therefore keep mine ordinance, ^plest they bear sin for it, and die therefore, if they profane it: ^qI the LORD do sanctify them.

10 ^rThere shall no stranger eat of the holy thing: a sojourner of the priest, or a hired servant, shall not eat of the holy thing.

11 But if the priest buy *any* soul ^swith his money, he shall eat of it, and he that is born in his house: ^tthey shall eat of his meat.

12 If the priest's daughter also be *married* unto ^ua stranger, she may not eat of an offering of the holy things.

Before
CHRIST
1490.

* Num. 6. 3.

b ch. 18. 21.

c Ex. 28. 36.
Num. 18. 32.
Deut. 15. 19.

d ch. 7. 20.

e ch. 15. 2.

f Heb. *running of the reins.*
g ch. 14. 34 & 15. 15.
h Num. 19. 11, 22.

i ch. 15. 16.

j ch. 11. 24, 43, 44.

k ch. 15. 7, 19.

l ch. 15. 5.
m Heb. 10. 22.

n ch. 21. 22.
Num. 18. 11, 13.

o Ex. 22. 31.
ch. 17. 13.
Ez. 44. 31.

p Ex. 28. 43.
Num. 18. 22, 32.

q See 1 Sam. 21. 6.

r Heb. *with the purchase of his money.*

s Num. 18. 11, 12.

t Heb. *a man a stranger.*

Before
CHRIST
1490.

* Gen. 38. 11.

* ch. 10. 14.
Num. 18. 11,
19.

* ch. 5. 15, 16.

* Num. 18. 32.

[Or, *lode*
theowices
with the
iniquity of
trogues in
their eating.
* ver. 9.

* ch. 1. 2, 3,
Num. 15. 14.

* ch. 1. 3.

* Deut. 15. 21.
& 17. 1.
Mal. 1. 8, 14.
Job. 5. 27.
Heb. 9. 14.
1 Pet. 1. 19.
* ch. 3. 1, 6.

* ch. 7. 16.
Num. 15. 3,
8.
Deut. 23. 21,
25.
Ps. 61. 8. &
65. 1.
Ecc. 5. 4, 5.
[Or, *goats*.
* ver. 30.
Mal. 1. 8.

* ch. 1. 9, 13.
& 3. 3, 5.

[Or, *kid*.

* ch. 21. 18.

13 But if the priest's daughter be a widow, or divorced, and have no child, and is ^rreturned unto her father's house, ^sas in her youth, she shall eat of her father's meat: but there shall no stranger eat thereof.

14 ¶ And if a man eat of the holy thing unwittingly, then he shall put the fifth *part* thereof unto it, and shall give *it* unto the priest with the holy thing.

15 And ^athey shall not profane the holy things of the children of Israel, which they offer unto the LORD;

16 Or ^b suffer them ^s to bear the iniquity of trespass, when they eat their holy things: for I the LORD do sanctify them.

17 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

18 Speak unto Aaron, and to his sons, and unto all the children of Israel, and say unto them, ^r Whatsoever *he be* of the house of Israel, or of the strangers in Israel, that will offer his oblation for all his vows, and for all his freewill offerings, which they will offer unto the LORD for a burnt offering;

19 ^s Ye shall offer at your own will a male without blemish, of the beeves, of the sheep, or of the goats.

20 ^a But whatsoever hath a blemish, *that* shall ye not offer: for it shall not be acceptable for you.

21 And ^b whosoever offereth a sacrifice of peace offerings unto the LORD ^c to accomplish *his* vow, or a freewill offering in beeves or ^b sheep, it shall be perfect to be accepted; there shall be no blemish therein.

22 ^a Blind, or broken, or maimed, or having a wen, or scurvy, or scabbed, ye shall not offer these unto the LORD, nor make ^c an offering by fire of them upon the altar unto the LORD.

23 Either a bullock or a ^b lamb that hath any thing ^r superfluous or lacking in his parts, that mayest thou offer *for* a freewill offering; but for a vow it shall not be accepted.

24 Ye shall not offer unto the

LORD that which is bruised, or crushed, or broken, or cut; neither shall ye make *any offering thereof* in your land.

25 Neither ^c from a stranger's hand shall ye offer ^b the bread of your God of any of these; because their ^r corruption *is* in them, and blemishes *be* in them: they shall not be accepted for you.

26 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

27 ^b When a bullock, or a sheep, or a goat, is brought forth, then it shall be seven days under the dam; and from the eighth day and thenceforth it shall be accepted for an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

28 And *whether it be* cow or ^b ewe, ye shall not kill it ^r and her young both in one day.

29 And when ye will ^m offer a sacrifice of thanksgiving unto the LORD, offer *it* at your own will.

30 On the same day it shall be eaten up; ye shall leave ^a none of it until the morrow: I *am* the LORD.

31 ^c Therefore shall ye keep my commandments, and do them: I *am* the LORD.

32 ^b Neither shall ye profane my holy name; but ^a I will be hallowed among the children of Israel: I *am* the LORD which ^r hallow you,

33 ^c That brought you out of the land of Egypt, to be your God: I *am* the LORD.

CHAPTER XXIII.

1 The feasts of the Lord. 3 The sabbath. 4 The passover. 9 The sheaf of firstfruits. 15 The feast of Pentecost. 22 Gleanings to be left for the poor. 23 The feast of trumpets. 26 The day of atonement. 33 The feast of tabernacles.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, *Concerning* ^a the feasts of the LORD, which ye shall ^b proclaim *to be* holy convocations, *even* these *are* my feasts.

3 ^c Six days shall work be done: but the seventh day is the sabbath of rest, a holy convocation; ye shall do no work *therein*: it is the sabbath of the LORD in all your dwellings.

Before
CHRIST
1490.

* Num. 15. 15,
16.
* ch. 21. 6, 17.

1 Mal. 1. 14.

* Ex. 22. 30.

[Or, *she goat*.
1 Deut. 22. 6.

* ch. 7. 12.
Ps. 107. 22.
& 116. 17.
Amos 4. 5.

* ch. 7. 15.

* ch. 19. 37.
Num. 15. 40.
Deut. 4. 40.

* ch. 18. 21.

* ch. 10. 3.
Matt. 6. 9.
Luke 11. 2.

* ch. 20. 8.

* Ex. 6. 7.
ch. 11. 45. &
19. 36. & 23.
28.
Num. 15. 41.

* ver. 4, 5.

1 Ex. 22. 5.
2 Kings 10.
29.
Ps. 81. 3.

* Ex. 20. 9. &
23. 12. & 31.
15. & 34. 21.
ch. 19. 3.
Deut. 5. 13.
Luke 13. 14.

Before
CHRIST
1490.

^d Ex. 23. 14.
ver. 2. 37.

^e Ex. 12. 6, 14.
18. & 13. 1.
10. & 23. 15.
& 34. 18.
Num. 9. 2, 3.
& 28. 16, 17.
Deut. 16. 1-8.
Josh. 5. 10.

^f Ex. 12. 16.
Num. 28. 18,
25.

^g Ex. 23. 16,
19. & 34. 22,
26.
Num. 15. 2.
18. & 28. 26.
Deut. 16. 9.
Josh. 3. 13.

^h Or, *handful*.
ⁱ Heb. *omer*.
1 Cor. 11. 16.
1 Cor. 15. 20.
James 1. 18.
Rev. 14. 4.
^j Ex. 23. 24.

^k ch. 2. 14,
15, 16.

^l Ex. 34. 22.
ch. 23. 8.
Deut. 16. 9.

4 ¶ ^d These *are* the feasts of the LORD, *even* holy convocations, which ye shall proclaim in their seasons.

5 ^e In the fourteenth *day* of the first month at even *is* the LORD's passover.

6 And on the fifteenth day of the same month *is* the feast of unleavened bread unto the LORD: seven days ye must eat unleavened bread.

7 ^f In the first day ye shall have a holy convocation: ye shall do no servile work therein.

8 But ye shall offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD seven days: in the seventh day *is* a holy convocation: ye shall do no servile work *therein*.

9 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

10 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, ^g When ye be come into the land which I give unto you, and shall reap the harvest thereof, then ye shall bring a ^h sheaf of ⁱ the firstfruits of your harvest unto the priest:

11 And he shall ^j wave the sheaf before the LORD, to be accepted for you: on the morrow after the sabbath the priest shall wave it.

12 And ye shall offer that day when ye wave the sheaf a he lamb without blemish of the first year for a burnt offering unto the LORD.

13 ^k And the meat offering thereof *shall be* two tenth deals of fine flour mingled with oil, an offering made by fire unto the LORD *for* a sweet savour: and the drink offering thereof *shall be* of wine, the fourth *part* of a hin.

14 And ye shall eat neither bread, nor parched corn, nor green ears, until the selfsame day that ye have brought an offering unto your God: *it shall be* a statute for ever throughout your generations in all your dwellings.

15 ¶ And ^l ye shall count unto you from the morrow after the sabbath, from the day that ye brought the sheaf of the wave offering; seven sabbaths shall be complete:

16 Even unto the morrow after the seventh sabbath shall ye num-

ber ^m fifty days; and ye shall offer ⁿ a new meat offering unto the LORD.

17 Ye shall bring out of your habitations two wave loaves of two tenth deals: they shall be of fine flour; they shall be baked with leaven; *they are* ^o the firstfruits unto the LORD.

18 And ye shall offer with the bread seven lambs without blemish of the first year, and one young bullock, and two rams: they shall be *for* a burnt offering unto the LORD, with their meat offering, and their drink offerings, *even* an offering made by fire, of sweet savour unto the LORD.

19 Then ye shall sacrifice ^p one kid of the goats for a sin offering, and two lambs of the first year for a sacrifice of ^q peace offerings.

20 And the priest shall wave them with the bread of the firstfruits *for* a wave offering before the LORD, with the two lambs: ^r they shall be holy to the LORD for the priest.

21 And ye shall proclaim on the selfsame day, *that* it may be a holy convocation unto you: ye shall do no servile work *therein*: *it shall be* a statute for ever in all your dwellings throughout your generations.

22 ¶ And ^s when ye reap the harvest of your land, thou shalt not make clean riddance of the corners of thy field when thou reapest, ^t neither shalt thou gather any gleanings of thy harvest: thou shalt leave them unto the poor, and to the stranger: I *am* the LORD your God.

23 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

24 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, In the ^u seventh month, in the first *day* of the month, shall ye have a sabbath, ^v a memorial of blowing of trumpets, a holy convocation.

25 Ye shall do no servile work *therein*: but ye shall offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

26 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

27 ^w Also on the tenth *day* of this seventh month *there shall be* a day

Before
CHRIST
1490.

^m Acts 2. 1.
ⁿ Num. 28. 25

^o Ex. 23. 16,
19. & 22. 29.
& 34. 22. 26.
Num. 15. 17-
21. & 28. 26.
Deut. 26. 1.

^p ch. 4. 27, 28.
Num. 28. 30.

^q ch. 3. 1.

^r Num. 18. 12.
Deut. 18. 4.

^s ch. 19. 9.

^t Deut. 24. 19.

^u Num. 29. 1.

^v ch. 23. 9.

^w ch. 16. 30.
Num. 29. 7.

Before
CHRIST
1490.

of atonement: it shall be a holy convocation unto you; and ye shall afflict your souls, and offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

28 And ye shall do no work in that same day: for it is a day of atonement, to make an atonement for you before the LORD your God.

* Gen. 17.14.

29 For whatsoever soul *it be* that shall not be afflicted in that same day, ²he shall be cut off from among his people.

* ch. 20.5,6.

30 And whatsoever soul *it be* that doeth any work in that same day, ^athe same soul will I destroy from among his people.

31 Ye shall do no manner of work: *it shall be* a statute for ever throughout your generations in all your dwellings.

† Heb. rest.

32 *It shall be* unto you a sabbath of rest, and ye shall afflict your souls: in the ninth *day* of the month at even, from even unto even, shall ye ¹celebrate your sabbath.

33 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

* Ex. 21.16.
Num. 29.12.
Deut. 16.13.
Ezra 3.4.
Neh. 8.14.
Zech. 14.16.
John 7.2.

34 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, ^bThe fifteenth day of this seventh month *shall be* the feast of tabernacles for seven days unto the LORD.

35 On the first day *shall be* a holy convocation: ye shall do no servile work *therein*.

* Num. 29.35.
Neh. 8.18.
John 7.37.

36 Seven days ye shall offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD; ^con the eighth day shall be a holy convocation unto you, and ye shall offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD: it is a ¹solemn assembly; and ye shall do no servile work *therein*.

† Heb. day of rest.
* Deut. 16.8.
2 Chr. 7.10.
Neh. 8.18.
Jos. 1.14.
2.15.
* ver. 2,4.

37 ^cThese *are* the feasts of the LORD, which ye shall proclaim to be holy convocations, to offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD, a burnt offering, and a meat offering, a sacrifice, and drink offerings, every thing upon his day:

(Num. 29.39.)

38 ¹Beside the sabbaths of the LORD, and beside your gifts, and beside all your vows, and beside all your freewill offerings, which ye give unto the LORD.

39 Also in the fifteenth day of

the seventh month, when ye have ^egathered in the fruit of the land, ye shall keep a feast unto the LORD seven days: on the first day *shall be* a sabbath, and on the eighth day *shall be* a sabbath.

Before
CHRIST
1490.

* Ex. 23.16.
Deut. 16.13.

40 And ^hye shall take you on the first day the ¹boughs of goodly trees, branches of palm trees, and the boughs of thick trees, and willows of the brook; ¹and ye shall rejoice before the LORD your God seven days.

* Neh. 8.15.
† Heb. fruit.

41 ^kAnd ye shall keep it a feast unto the LORD seven days in the year: *it shall be* a statute for ever in your generations; ye shall celebrate it in the seventh month.

† Deut. 16.14, 15.

42 ¹Ye shall dwell in booths seven days; all that are Israelites born shall dwell in booths:

* Neh. 8.14, 15, 16.

43 ^mThat your generations may know that I made the children of Israel to dwell in booths, when I brought them out of the land of Egypt: I *am* the LORD your God.

* Deut. 21.17.
Ps. 78.5,6.

44 And Moses ⁿdeclared unto the children of Israel the feasts of the LORD.

* ver. 2.

CHAPTER XXIV.

¹ The oil for the lamps. ⁵ The sheafbread. ¹⁰ Shelomith's son blasphemeth. ¹³ The law of blasphemy. ¹⁷ Of murder. ¹⁸ Of damage. ²³ The blasphemer is stoned.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 ^aCommand the children of Israel, that they bring unto thee pure oil olive beaten for the light, ¹to cause the lamps to burn continually.

* Ex. 27.20, 21.

3 Without the vail of the testimony, in the tabernacle of the congregation, shall Aaron order it from the evening unto the morning before the LORD continually: *it shall be* a statute for ever in your generations.

† Heb. to cause to ascend.

4 He shall order the lamps upon ^bthe pure candlestick before the LORD continually.

* Ex. 21.8 & 35.37.

5 ¶ And thou shalt take fine flour, and bake twelve ^ccakes thereof: two tenth deals shall be in one cake.

* Ex. 25.50.

6 And thou shalt set them in two rows, six on a row, ^dupon the pure table before the LORD.

* 1 Kings 7.49.
2 Chr. 4.19. & 13.11.
Heb. 9.2.

Before
CHRIST
1490.

7 And thou shalt put pure frankincense upon *each* row, that it may be on the bread for a memorial, *even* an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

8 ^e Every sabbath he shall set it in order before the LORD continually, *being taken* from the children of Israel by an everlasting covenant.

9 And ^f it shall be Aaron's and his sons'; ^g and they shall eat it in the holy place: for it is most holy unto him of the offerings of the LORD made by fire by a perpetual statute.

10 ¶ And the son of an Israelitish woman, whose father *was* an Egyptian, went out among the children of Israel: and this son of the Israelitish woman and a man of Israel strove together in the camp;

11 And the Israelitish woman's son ^h blasphemed the name of the LORD, and ⁱ cursed. And they ^k brought him unto Moses: (and his mother's name *was* Shelomith, the daughter of Dibri, of the tribe of Dan:)

12 And they ^l put him in ward, ^m that the mind of the LORD might be shewed them.

13 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

14 Bring forth him that hath cursed without the camp; and let all that heard *him* ⁿ lay their hands upon his head, and let all the congregation stone him.

15 And thou shalt speak unto the children of Israel, saying, Whosoever curseth his God ^o shall bear his sin.

16 And he that ^p blasphemeth the name of the LORD, he shall surely be put to death, *and* all the congregation shall certainly stone him: as well the stranger, as he that is born in the land, when he blasphemeth the name of the LORD, shall be put to death.

17 ¶ ^q And he that ^r killeth any man shall surely be put to death.

18 ^r And he that killeth a beast shall make it good; ^t beast for beast.

19 And if a man cause a blemish in his neighbour; as ^s he hath done, so shall it be done to him;

20 Breach for breach, eye for eye, tooth for tooth: as he hath caused a blemish in a man, so shall it be done to him *again*.

21 ^u And he that killeth a beast, he shall restore it: ^v and he that killeth a man, he shall be put to death.

22 Ye shall have ^x one manner of law, as well for the stranger, as for one of your own country: for *I am* the LORD your God.

23 ¶ And Moses spake to the children of Israel, ^y that they should bring forth him that had cursed out of the camp, and stone him with stones: and the children of Israel did as the LORD commanded Moses.

CHAPTER XXV.

¹ The sabbath of the seventh year. ⁸ The jubilee in the fiftieth year. ¹⁴ Of oppression. ¹⁸ A blessing of obedience. ²³ The redemption of land. ²⁹ Of houses. ³⁵ Compassion of the poor. ³⁹ The usage of bondmen. ⁴⁷ The redemption of servants.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses in mount Sinai, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye come into the land which I give you, then shall the land ¹ keep ^a a sabbath unto the LORD.

3 Six years thou shalt sow thy field, and six years thou shalt prune thy vineyard, and gather in the fruit thereof;

4 But in the seventh year shall be a sabbath of rest unto the land, a sabbath for the LORD: thou shalt neither sow thy field, nor prune thy vineyard.

5 ^b That which groweth of its own accord of thy harvest thou shalt not reap, neither gather the grapes ^t of thy vine undressed: *for* it is a year of rest unto the land.

6 And the sabbath of the land shall be meat for you; for thee, and for thy servant, and for thy maid, and for thy hired servant, and for thy stranger that sojourneth with thee,

7 And for thy cattle, and for the beast that *are* in thy land, shall all the increase thereof be meat.

8 ¶ And thou shalt number seven sabbaths of years unto thee, seven times seven years; and the

Before
CHRIST
1490.

¹ ver. 18.
Ex. 21. 33.
^a ver. 17.

⁸ Ex. 12. 49.
ch. 19. 34.
Num. 15. 16.

⁷ ver. 14.

1491.

¹ Heb. rest.
^a Ex. 23. 10.
See ch. 26.
34. 35.
² Ch. 36. 21.

^b 2 Kings 19.
20.

^t Heb. of thy separation.

* Num. 4. 7.
1 Chr. 9. 32.
2 Chr. 2. 4.

† 1 Sam. 21. 6.
Matt. 12. 4.
Mark 2. 26.
Luke 6. 4.
† Ex. 29. 37.
ch. 8. 31. &
21. 22.

^b ver. 16.

† Job 1. 5, 11,
22. & 2. 5, 9,
19.
Is. 8. 21.

^k Ex. 18. 22,
26.

¹ Num. 15. 34.

[†] Heb. to expand
unto them ac-
cording to
the mouth
of the Lord

[†] Ex. 18. 15,
16.
Num. 27. 5.
& 26. 5, 6.

^o Deut. 13. 9.
& 17. 7.

^o ch. 5. 1. &
20. 17.
Num. 9. 13.

^p 1 Kings 21.
13.
Ps. 74. 10, 18.
Matt. 12. 31.
Mark 3. 28.
James 2. 7.

^q Ex. 21. 12.
Num. 35. 31.
Deut. 19. 11,
12.

[†] Heb. smiteth
the life of a
man.

^r ver. 21.

[†] Heb. life
for life.

[†] Ex. 21. 24.
Deut. 19. 21.
Matt. 5. 38.
& 7. 2.

Before
CHRIST
1491.

space of the seven sabbaths of years shall be unto thee forty and nine years.

† Heb. loud
of sound.

* ch. 23. 24, 27.

9 Then shalt thou cause the trumpet [†]of the jubilee to sound on the tenth day of the seventh month, [‡]in the day of atonement shall ye make the trumpet sound throughout all your land.

† Is. 61. 2. &
51. 4.
Jer. 34. 8.
15. 17.
Luke 4. 19.

* ver. 13.
Num. 36. 4.

10 And ye shall hallow the fiftieth year, and [§]proclaim liberty throughout *all* the land unto all the inhabitants thereof: it shall be a jubilee unto you; [¶]and ye shall return every man unto his possession, and ye shall return every man unto his family.

† ver. 5.

11 A jubilee shall that fiftieth year be unto you: [¶]ye shall not sow, neither reap that which groweth of itself in it, nor gather *the grapes* in it of thy vine undressed.

* ver. 6, 7.

12 For it *is* the jubilee; it shall be holy unto you: [¶]ye shall eat the increase thereof out of the field.

† ver. 10.
ch. 27. 34.
Num. 36. 4.

13 ^hIn the year of this jubilee ye shall return every man unto his possession.

† ver. 17.
ch. 19. 13.
Jer. 12. 3.
Mic. 2. 2.
1 Cor. 6. 8.
ch. 27. 18.
25.

14 And if thou sell aught unto thy neighbour, or buyest *aught* of thy neighbour's hand, [¶]ye shall not oppress one another:

15 ^kAccording to the number of years after the jubilee thou shalt buy of thy neighbour, *and* according unto the number of years of the fruits he shall sell unto thee:

16 According to the multitude of years thou shalt increase the price thereof, and according to the fewness of years thou shalt diminish the price of it: for *according* to the number of the years of the fruits doth he sell unto thee.

† ver. 14.

* ver. 43.
ch. 19. 14, 32.

17 ^lYe shall not therefore oppress one another; ^mbut thou shalt fear thy God: for I *am* the LORD your God.

* ch. 19. 37.

18 ¶ ⁿWherefore ye shall do my statutes, and keep my judgments, and do them; ^oand ye shall dwell in the land in safety.

* ch. 26. 5.
Deut. 12. 10.
Ps. 4. 8.
Prov. 1. 33.
Jer. 29. 6.

19 And the land shall yield her fruit, and ^pye shall eat your fill, and dwell therein in safety.

† ver. 26. 5.
Ex. 34. 25.
27. 28.
* Matt. 6. 25.
31.

20 And if ye shall say, ^qWhat

shall we eat the seventh year? behold, ^rwe shall not sow, nor gather in our increase:

21 Then I will ^scommand my blessing upon you in the sixth year, and it shall bring forth fruit for three years.

22 ^tAnd ye shall sow the eighth year, and eat *yet* of ^uold fruit until the ninth year; until her fruits come in ye shall eat of the old store.

23 ¶ The land shall not be sold ^vfor ever: for ^wthe land is mine; for ye *are* ^xstrangers and sojourners with me.

24 And in all the land of your possession ye shall grant a redemption for the land.

25 ¶ ^yIf thy brother be waxen poor, and hath sold away *some* of his possession, and if ^zany of his kin come to redeem it, then shall he redeem that which his brother sold.

26 And if the man have none to redeem it, and ^{aa}himself be able to redeem it;

27 Then ^{ab}let him count the years of the sale thereof, and restore the overplus unto the man to whom he sold it; that he may return unto his possession.

28 But if he be not able to restore *it* to him, then that which is sold shall remain in the hand of him that hath bought it until the year of jubilee: ^{ac}and in the jubilee it shall go out, and he shall return unto his possession.

29 And if a man sell a dwelling-house in a walled city, then he may redeem it within a whole year after it is sold; *within* a full year may he redeem it.

30 And if it be not redeemed within the space of a full year, then the house that *is* in the walled city shall be established for ever to him that bought it throughout his generations: it shall not go out in the jubilee.

31 But the houses of the villages which have no wall round about them shall be counted as the fields of the country: ^{ad}they may be redeemed, and they shall go out in the jubilee.

Before
CHRIST
1491.

* ver. 4, 5.

* See Ex. 16.
29.
Deut. 28. 8.

† 2 Kings 19.
29.
* Josh. 5. 11.
12.

† Or, to be
quite cut
off.

† Heb. for
cutting off.

* Deut. 32. 43.
2 Chr. 7. 10.
Ps. 85. 1.
Joel 2. 18. &
3. 2.

† 1 Chr. 29.

15.
Ps. 89. 12. &
119. 19.
1 Pet. 2. 11.
† Ruth 2. 20.
& 4. 4, 6.
* See Ruth 3.
2. 9, 12.
Jer. 32. 7, 8.

† Heb. his
hand hath
attained
and found
sufficiency,
ch. 5. 7.
* ver. 50, 51,
52.

* ver. 13.

† Heb.
redemption
belongeth
unto it.

Before
CHRIST
1491.

^d See Num.
35. 2.
Josh. 21. 2,
&c.

^l Or, one of
the Levites
redeem
them.

^c ver. 28.

^f See Acts 4.
26, 27.

[†] Heb.
his hand
waxeth.

[†] Heb.
strengthen.

[‡] Deut. 15.
7, 8.

[§] Ps. 37. 26, &
41. 1. & 112.
5, 9.

^{||} Prov. 14. 31.
Luke 6. 35.

[¶] Acts 11. 29.
Rom. 12. 10.

[‡] 1 John 3. 17.

[§] Ex. 22. 26.
Deut. 23. 19.

^{||} Neh. 5. 7.

[¶] Ps. 15. 5.

[‡] Prov. 28. 8.
Ez. 18. 8, 13,
17. & 22. 12.

[§] ver. 17.

^{||} Neh. 5. 9.

[¶] Job. 22. 32,
33.

[†] Ex. 21. 2.
Deut. 15. 12

[‡] 1 Kings 9.
2

[§] 2 Kings 4. 1.
Seli. & 5.

^{||} Jer. 34. 14.

[¶] Heb.
serveth himself
with his
servant, &c.

[‡] ver. 46.

[§] Ex. 1. 14.

^{||} Jer. 23. 14.

[¶] & 27. 7. &
30. 8.

[†] Ex. 21. 3.

^c ver. 28.

^d ver. 55.

^e Rom. 6. 22.

^f 1 Cor. 7. 23.

[†] Heb. with
the sale of a
bondman.

[‡] Eph. 6. 9.

[§] Col. 4. 1.

^{||} ver. 46.

[¶] Ex. 1. 13.

[‡] ver. 17.

[§] Ex. 1. 17, 21.

^{||} Deut. 25. 18.

[¶] Mal. 3. 5.

32 Notwithstanding ^d the cities of the Levites, *and* the houses of the cities of their possession, may the Levites redeem at any time.

33 And if ^l a man purchase of the Levites, then the house that was sold, and the city of his possession, ^c shall go out in the year of jubilee: for the houses of the cities of the Levites *are* their possession among the children of Israel.

34 But ^f the field of the suburbs of their cities may not be sold; for it *is* their perpetual possession.

35 ¶ And if thy brother be waxen poor, and [†] fallen in decay with thee; then thou shalt [‡] relieve him: *yea, though he be* a stranger, or a sojourner; that he may live with thee.

36 ^b Take thou no usury of him, or increase: but [†] fear thy God; that thy brother may live with thee.

37 Thou shalt not give him thy money upon usury, nor lend him thy victuals for increase.

38 ^k I *am* the LORD your God, which brought you forth out of the land of Egypt, to give you the land of Canaan, *and* to be your God.

39 ¶ And [†] if thy brother *that dwelleth* by thee be waxen poor, and be sold unto thee; thou shalt not [†] compel him to serve as a bondservant:

40 *But* as a hired servant, *and* as a sojourner, he shall be with thee, *and* shall serve thee unto the year of jubilee:

41 *And then* shall he depart from thee, *both* he and his children ^m with him, and shall return unto his own family, and ⁿ unto the possession of his fathers shall he return.

42 For they *are* ^o my servants, which I brought forth out of the land of Egypt: they shall not be sold [†] as bondmen.

43 ^p Thou shalt not rule over him ^q with rigour; but [†] shalt fear thy God.

44 Both thy bondmen, and thy bondmaids, which thou shalt have, shall be of the heathen that are round about you; of them shall ye buy bondmen and bondmaids.

45 Moreover, of ^r the children of the strangers that do sojourn among you, of them shall ye buy, and of their families that *are* with you, which they begat in your land: and they shall be your possession.

46 And [†] ye shall take them as an inheritance for your children after you, to inherit *them* for a possession; [†] they shall be your bondmen for ever: but over your brethren the children of Israel, ^u ye shall not rule one over another with rigour.

47 ¶ And if a sojourner or stranger ^v wax rich by thee, and ^x thy brother *that dwelleth* by him wax poor, and sell himself unto the stranger or sojourner by thee, or to the stock of the stranger's family:

48 After that he is sold he may be redeemed again; one of his brethren may ^y redeem him:

49 Either his uncle, or his uncle's son, may redeem him, or *any* that is nigh of kin unto him of his family may redeem him; or if ^z he be able, he may redeem himself.

50 And he shall reckon with him that bought him from the year that he was sold to him unto the year of jubilee: and the price of his sale shall be according unto the number of years, ^a according to the time of a hired servant shall it be with him.

51 If *there be* yet many years *behind*, according unto them he shall give again the price of his redemption out of the money that he was bought for.

52 And if there remain but few years unto the year of jubilee, then he shall count with him, *and* according unto his years shall he give him again the price of his redemption.

53 *And* as a yearly hired servant shall he be with him: *and the other* shall not rule with rigour over him in thy sight.

54 And if he be not redeemed ^{||} in these years, then ^b he shall go out in the year of jubilee, *both* he, and his children with him.

55 For ^c unto me the children of Israel *are* servants; they *are* my servants whom I brought forth out

Before
CHRIST
1491.

^{*} Is. 56. 3, 6.

[†] Is. 14. 2.

[†] Heb. ye
shall serve
yourself
with them,
ver. 28.
^u ver. 43.

[†] Heb.
his hand
waxeth, &c.
ver. 26.
^z ver. 25, 33.

[†] Neh. 5. 5.

[†] ver. 26.

^a Job 7. 1.
Is. 16. 14. &
21. 46.

[†] Or, by these
means.
^b ver. 41.
^c Ex. 21. 2, 3.

^c ver. 42.

Before
CHRIST
1491.

of the land of Egypt: I *am* the LORD your God.

CHAPTER XXVI.

1 *Of idolatry.* 2 *Religiousness.* 3 *A blessing to them that keep the commandments.* 14 *A curse to those that break them.* 40 *God promiseth to remember them that repent.*

YE shall make you ^ano idols nor graven image, neither rear you up a ^bstanding image, neither shall ye set up ^cany ^dimage of stone in your land, to bow down unto it: for I *am* the LORD your God.

2 ¶ Ye shall keep my sabbaths, and reverence my sanctuary: I *am* the LORD.

3 ¶ If ye walk in my statutes, and keep my commandments, and do them;

4 Then I will give you rain in due season, ^eand the land shall yield her increase, and the trees of the field shall yield their fruit.

5 And ^fyour threshing shall reach unto the vintage, and the vintage shall reach unto the sowing time: and ^gye shall eat your bread to the full, and ^hdwell in your land safely.

6 And I will give peace in the land, and ^kye shall lie down, and none shall make *you* afraid: and I will ⁱrid ^jevil beasts out of the land, neither shall ^mthe sword go through your land.

7 And ye shall chase your enemies, and they shall fall before you by the sword.

8 And ⁿfive of you shall chase a hundred, and a hundred of you shall put ten thousand to flight: and your enemies shall fall before you by the sword.

9 For I will ^ohave respect unto you, and ^pmake you fruitful, and multiply you, and establish my covenant with you.

10 And ye shall eat ^qold store, and bring forth the old because of the new.

11 And I will set my tabernacle among you: and my soul shall not ^rabhor you.

12 And I will walk among you, and ^vwill be your God, and ye shall be my people.

13 *W* I *am* the LORD your God, which brought you forth out of the

land of Egypt, that ye should not be their bondmen; ^sand I have broken the bands of your yoke, and made you go upright.

14 ¶ But if ye will not hearken unto me, and will not do all these commandments;

15 And if ye shall ^tdespise my statutes, or if your soul abhor my judgments, so that ye will not do all my commandments, *but* that ye break my covenant:

16 I also will do this unto you; I will even appoint ^uover you ^aterror, ^bconsumption, and the burning ague, that shall ^cconsume the eyes, and cause sorrow of heart: and ^dye shall sow your seed in vain, for your enemies shall eat it.

17 And ^eI will set my face against you, and ^fye shall be slain before your enemies: ^gthey that hate you shall reign over you; and ^hye shall flee when none pursueth you.

18 And if ye will not yet for all this hearken unto me, then I will punish you ⁱseven times more for your sins.

19 And I will ^kbreak the pride of your power; and I ^lwill make your heaven as iron, and your earth as brass:

20 And your ^mstrength shall be spent in vain: for ⁿyour land shall not yield her increase, neither shall the trees of the land yield their fruits.

21 ¶ And if ye walk ^ocontrary unto me, and will not hearken unto me; I will bring seven times more plagues upon you according to your sins.

22 ^oI will also send wild beasts among you, which shall rob you of your children, and destroy your cattle, and make you few in number; and ^pyour *high* ways shall be desolate.

23 And if ye ^qwill not be reformed by me by these things, but will walk contrary unto me;

24 Then will I also walk contrary unto you, and will punish you yet seven times for your sins.

25 And ^rI will bring a sword upon you, that shall avenge the quarrel of *my* covenant: and when ye

Before
CHRIST
1491.

^s Jer. 2. 30.
Ez. 34. 27.

^t Deut. 28. 15.
Lam. 2. 17.
Mal. 2. 17.

^u ver. 43.
2 Kings 17. 15.

^v Heb. upon you.

^w Deut. 28. 65.
(46, 67, & 32.
25.

^x Deut. 28. 22.
^y Sam. 2. 33.
^z Deut. 28. 33.

^{aa} Job 21. 8.
Jer. 5. 17. &
12. 13.

^{ab} Mic. 6. 15.
^{ac} ch. 17. 10.
^{ad} Deut. 28. 22.

^{ae} Judg. 2. 14.
Jer. 10. 7.
^{af} Ps. 106. 41.

^{ag} ver. 30.
Ps. 33. 5.
Prov. 28. 1.

^{ah} Sam. 2. 5.
Ps. 119. 169.
Prov. 24. 16.

^{ai} Is. 25. 11. &
35. 5.
Ez. 7. 24. &
30. 6.

^{aj} Deut. 28. 23.

^{ak} Ps. 127. 1.
Is. 49. 4.

^{al} Deut. 11. 17.
& 28. 18.
Hag. 1. 10.

^{am} Or, at all adventures with me, and ever. 24.

^{an} Deut. 32. 24.
^{ao} 2 Kings 17. 20.

^{ap} Ez. 5. 17. &
14. 15.

^{aq} Judg. 5. 6.
2 Chr. 15. 5.
Is. 23. 8.

^{ar} Lam. 1. 4.
Zech. 7. 14.
^{as} Jer. 2. 30.
& 5. 3.
Amos 4. 6-12.

^{at} Sam. 22. 37.
Ps. 18. 26.

^{au} Ez. 5. 17. &
6. 3. & 17.
& 28. 8. &
33. 2.

^a Ex. 20. 4, 5.
Deut. 5. 8.
& 10. 22. &
25. 15.
^b Ps. 97. 7.
^c Or, pillar.
^d Or, figured stone.
^e Heb. as a stone of picture.

^f ch. 19. 30.

^g Deut. 11. 13.
14. 15. & 28.
1-14.

^h Is. 50. 23.
Ez. 54. 26.
Joel 2. 23, 24.

ⁱ Ps. 67. 4. &
83. 12.
^j Ez. 34. 27. &
36. 26.
Zech. 8. 12.

^k Amos 9. 13.

^l ch. 25. 19.
Deut. 11. 15.
Joel 2. 13, 36.

^m ch. 25. 18.
Job 11. 18.
Ez. 34. 25.
& 37. 28.

ⁿ I Chr. 22. 9.
Ps. 27. 11. &
147. 14.

^o Is. 45. 7.
Hag. 2. 3.

^p Job 11. 19.
Ps. 3. 5. &
4. 8.

^q Is. 33. 9.
Jer. 30. 10.
Ez. 34. 25.

^r Hos. 2. 18.
Zeph. 3. 13.

^s Heb. cause to cease.
^t 2 Kings 17. 25.

^u Ez. 5. 17. &
14. 15.

^v Ez. 14. 17.
^w Deut. 33. 29.
Josh. 23. 10.

^x Ex. 2. 25.
2 Kings 13. 23.

^y Gen. 17. 6, 7.
Neh. 9. 23.
Ps. 107. 38.

^z ch. 25. 22.

^{aa} Ex. 25. 8. &
21. 45.

^{ab} Josh. 22. 19.
Ps. 76. 2.

^{ac} Ez. 37. 26.
& 37. 28.

^{ad} Rev. 21. 3.
^{ae} ch. 20. 23.

^{af} Deut. 32. 19.
^{ag} 2 Cor. 6. 16.
^{ah} Ex. 6. 7.
Jer. 7. 23. &
11. 4. & 39.
22.

^{ai} Ez. 11. 20. &
36. 29.
^{aj} ch. 23. 38.
& 43. 55.

Before
CHRIST
1491.

^c Num. 14. 12.
Deut. 28. 21.
Ex. 14. 12 &
24. 10. & 29.
17, 18.
Amos 4. 10.
^a Ps. 105. 16.
Is. 3. 1.
Ez. 4. 16. &
5. 16. & 14.
15.

^a Ec. 9. 29.
Mic. 6. 14.
Hag. 1. 6.

^b ver. 21, 24.

^a Is. 59. 18. &
63. 7. & 66.
15.
Jer. 21. 5.
Ez. 5. 15, 15.
& 8. 18.
^a Deut. 28. 53.
2 Kin. 6. 29.
Lam. 4. 10.
& 5. 19.

^b 2 Chr. 34. 3.
4.
Is. 27. 9.
Ez. 6. 3, 4.
5, 6, 15.
^c 2 Kings 23.
30.
2 Chr. 34. 5.

^d Lev. 29. 23.
Ps. 78. 59. &
89. 39.
Jer. 14. 19.
^c Neh. 2. 3.
Jer. 4. 7.
Ez. 6. 6.
Ps. 74. 7.
Lam. 1. 10.
Jer. 5. 6. &
21. 2.

^f Jer. 9. 11. &
25. 11, 18.

^b Deut. 28. 37.
1 Kings 9. 8.
Jer. 18. 10.
& 19. 8.
Ez. 5. 15.
^c Deut. 4. 27.
& 29. 64.
Ps. 44. 11.
Jer. 9. 16.
Ez. 12. 15. &
20. 23. & 22.
15.
Zech. 7. 14.

^a 2 Chr. 36. 21.

^c ch. 25. 2.

^a Ez. 21. 7.
12, 15.

^b ver. 17.
Job 15. 21.
Prov. 28. 1.
^c Heb.
driven.

are gathered together within your cities, 'I will send the pestilence among you; and ye shall be delivered into the hand of the enemy.

26 ^aAnd when I have broken the staff of your bread, ten women shall bake your bread in one oven, and they shall deliver *you* your bread again by weight: and ^aye shall eat, and not be satisfied.

27 And ^aif ye will not for all this hearken unto me, but walk contrary unto me;

28 Then I will walk contrary unto you also ^ain fury; and I, even I, will chastise you seven times for your sins.

29 ^aAnd ye shall eat the flesh of your sons, and the flesh of your daughters shall ye eat.

30 And ^bI will destroy your high places, and cut down your images, and ^ccast your carcases upon the carcases of your idols, and my soul shall ^dabhor you.

31 ^aAnd I will make your cities waste, and ^cbring your sanctuaries unto desolation, and I will not smell the savour of your sweet odours.

32 ^aAnd I will bring the land into desolation: and your enemies which dwell therein shall be ^aastonished at it.

33 And ^aI will scatter you among the heathen, and will draw out a sword after you: and your land shall be desolate, and your cities waste.

34 ^aThen shall the land enjoy her sabbaths, as long as it lieth desolate, and ye *be* in your enemies' land; *even* then shall the land rest, and enjoy her sabbaths.

35 As long as it lieth desolate it shall rest; because it did not rest in your ^asabbaths, when ye dwelt upon it.

36 And upon them that are left *alive* of you ^aI will send a faintness into their hearts in the lands of their enemies; and ^athe sound of a ^ashaken leaf shall chase them; and they shall flee, as fleeing from a sword; and they shall fall when none pursueth.

37 And ^athey shall fall one upon another, as it were before a sword, when none pursueth: and ^aye shall have no power to stand before your enemies.

38 And ye shall perish among the heathen, and the land of your enemies shall eat you up.

39 And they that are left of you ^ashall pine away in their iniquity in your enemies' lands; and also in the iniquities of their fathers shall they pine away with them.

40 ^aIf they shall confess their iniquity, and the iniquity of their fathers, with their trespass which they trespassed ^aagainst me, and that also they have walked contrary unto me;

41 And *that* I also have walked contrary unto them, and have brought them into the land of their enemies; if then their ^auncircumcised hearts be ^ahumbled, and they then accept of the punishment of their iniquity:

42 Then will I ^aremember my covenant with Jacob, and also my covenant with Isaac, and also my covenant with Abraham will I remember; and I will ^aremember the land.

43 ^aThe land also shall be left of them, and shall enjoy her sabbaths, while she lieth desolate without them: and they shall accept of the punishment of their iniquity; because, even because they ^adespised my judgments, and because their soul abhorred my statutes.

44 And yet for all that, when they be in the land of their enemies, ^aI will not cast them away, neither will I abhor them, to destroy them utterly, and to break my covenant with them: for I *am* the LORD their God.

45 But I will ^bfor their sakes remember the covenant of their ancestors, ^cwhom I brought forth out of the land of Egypt ^din the sight of the heathen, that I might be their God: I *am* the LORD.

46 ^aThese are the statutes and judgments and laws, which the LORD made between him and the

Before
CHRIST
1491.

^a Is. 10. 4.
See Judg. 7.
22.
1 Sam. 14.
5, 16.
1 Josh. 7. 12.
13.
Judg. 2. 14.

^a Deut. 4. 27.
& 28. 65.
Neh. 1. 8.
Jer. 5. 25. &
29. 12, 13.
Ez. 4. 17. &
6. 9. & 20. 43.
& 24. 23. &
32. 10. & 36.
31.
Hos. 5. 15.
Zech. 10. 9.
^a Num. 5. 7.
1 Kings 8. 12.
35, 47.
Neh. 9. 2.
Prov. 28. 13.
Dan. 5. 3. 4.
Luke 15. 18.
1 John 1. 9.

^a See Jer. 6.
10. & 9. 25.
28.
Ez. 44. 7.
Acts 7. 51.
Rom. 2. 29.
Col. 2. 11.
1 Kin. 21. 29.
2 Chr. 12. 6.
7. 12. & 32.
26. & 35. 12.
13.
^a Ex. 2. 24. &
6. 5.
Ps. 106. 45.
Ez. 16. 60.

^a Ps. 136. 23.

^a ver. 34, 35.

^a ver. 15.

^a Deut. 4. 51.
2 Kin. 23. 23.
Rom. 11. 2.

^b Rom. 11. 28.

^c ch. 22. 23. &
25. 58.
^d Ps. 98. 2.
Ez. 30. 9, 14.
22.

^a ch. 27. 24.
Deut. 6. 1. &
12. 1. & 23. 4.
John 1. 17.

Before
CHRIST
1491.

^cch. 25. 1.

children of Israel 'in mount Sinai by the hand of Moses.

CHAPTER XXVII.

1 *He that maketh a singular vow must be the Lord's.*
3 *The estimation of the person.* 9 *Of a beast given by vow.* 14 *Of a house.* 16 *Of a field, and the redemption thereof.* 28 *No devoted thing may be redeemed.* 32 *The tithe may not be changed.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, ^aWhen a man shall make a singular vow, the persons *shall be* for the LORD by thy estimation.

3 And thy estimation shall be of the male from twenty years old even unto sixty years old, even thy estimation shall be fifty shekels of silver, ^bafter the shekel of the sanctuary.

4 And if *it be* a female, then thy estimation shall be thirty shekels.

5 And if *it be* from five years old even unto twenty years old, then thy estimation shall be of the male twenty shekels, and for the female ten shekels.

6 And if *it be* from a month old even unto five years old, then thy estimation shall be of the male five shekels of silver, and for the female thy estimation *shall be* three shekels of silver.

7 And if *it be* from sixty years old and above; if *it be* a male, then thy estimation shall be fifteen shekels, and for the female ten shekels.

8 But if he be poorer than thy estimation, then he shall present himself before the priest, and the priest shall value him; according to his ability that vowed shall the priest value him.

9 And if *it be* a beast, whereof men bring an offering unto the LORD, all that *any man* giveth of such unto the LORD shall be holy.

10 He shall not alter it, nor change it, a good for a bad, or a bad for a good: and if he shall at all change beast for beast, then it and the exchange thereof shall be holy.

11 And if *it be* any unclean beast, of which they do not offer a sacrifice unto the LORD, then he shall

present the beast before the priest:

12 And the priest shall value it, whether it be good or bad: [†]as thou valuest it, *who art* the priest, so shall it be.

13 ^cBut if he will at all redeem it, then he shall add a fifth *part* thereof unto thy estimation.

14 ¶ And when a man shall sanctify his house *to be* holy unto the LORD, then the priest shall estimate it, whether it be good or bad: as the priest shall estimate it, so shall it stand.

15 ^dAnd if he that sanctified it will redeem his house, then he shall add the fifth *part* of the money of thy estimation unto it, and it shall be his.

16 And if a man shall sanctify unto the LORD *some part* of a field of his possession, then thy estimation shall be according to the seed thereof: [‡]a homer of barley seed *shall be valued* at fifty shekels of silver.

17 If he sanctify his field from the year of jubilee, according to thy estimation it shall stand.

18 But if he sanctify his field after the jubilee, then the priest shall ^ereckon unto him the money according to the years that remain, even unto the year of the jubilee, and it shall be abated from thy estimation.

19 ^fAnd if he that sanctified the field will in any wise redeem it, then he shall add the fifth *part* of the money of thy estimation unto it, and it shall be assured to him.

20 And if he will not redeem the field, or if he have sold the field to another man, it shall not be redeemed any more.

21 But the field, ^gwhen it goeth out in the jubilee, shall be holy unto the LORD, as a field ^hdevoted; ⁱthe possession thereof shall be the priest's.

22 And if *a man* sanctify unto the LORD *a field* which he hath bought, which *is* not of the fields of ^khis possession;

23 ^lThen the priest shall reckon unto him the worth of thy estima-

Before
CHRIST
1491.

[†] Heb. according to thy estimation, O priest, &c.

^c ver. 15, 19.

^d ver. 13.

[‡] Or, the land of a homer, &c.

^e ch. 25. 15, 16.

^f ver. 13.

^g ch. 25. 10, 28, 31.

^h ver. 28.

ⁱ Num. 18. 14 Ez. 44. 26.

^k ch. 25. 10, 25.

^l ver. 18.

^a Num. 6. 2. See Judg. 11. 30, 31, 32. 1 Sam. 1. 11, 28.

^b Ex. 30. 13.

Before
CHRIST
1491.

ch. 25. 28.

tion, *even* unto the year of the jubilee: and he shall give thine estimation in that day, as a holy thing unto the LORD.

24 ^m In the year of the jubilee the field shall return unto him of whom it was bought, *even* to him to whom the possession of the land *did* belong.

25 And all thy estimations shall be according to the shekel of the sanctuary: ⁿ twenty gerahs shall be the shekel.

26 ¶ Only the ^o firstling of the beasts, which should be the LORD's firstling, no man shall sanctify it; whether *it* be ox, or sheep: *it is* the LORD's.

27 And if *it* be of an unclean beast, then he shall redeem *it* according to thine estimation, ^p and shall add a fifth *part* of it thereto: or if it be not redeemed, then it shall be sold according to thy estimation.

28 ^q Notwithstanding, no devoted thing, that a man shall devote unto the LORD of all that he hath, *both* of man and beast, and of the

field of his possession, shall be sold or redeemed: every devoted thing *is* most holy unto the LORD.

29 ^r None devoted, which shall be devoted of men, shall be redeemed; *but* shall surely be put to death.

30 And ^s all the tithe of the land, *whether* of the seed of the land, or of the fruit of the tree, *is* the LORD's: *it is* holy unto the LORD.

31 ^t And if a man will at all redeem *ought* of his tithes, he shall add thereto the fifth *part* thereof.

32 And concerning the tithe of the herd, or of the flock, *even* of whatsoever ^u passeth under the rod, the tenth shall be holy unto the LORD.

33 He shall not search whether it be good or bad, ^v neither shall he change it: and if he change it at all, then both it and the change thereof shall be holy; it shall not be redeemed.

34 ^w These *are* the commandments, which the LORD commanded Moses for the children of Israel in mount Sinai.

Before
CHRIST
1491.

Num. 21. 2.
3.

* Gen. 22. 28.
Num. 18. 21, 24.
2 Chr. 31. 5.
6. 12.
Neh. 13. 12.
Mal. 3. 8, 10.

^t ver. 13.

^u See Jer. 23. 13.
Ez. 23. 57.
Mic. 7. 14.

^v ver. 10.

^w ch. 26. 46.

* Ex. 30. 12.
Num. 3. 47.
& 14. 16.
Ez. 45. 12.

[†] Heb. first-born, 30.
* Ex. 13. 2.
12. & 22. 30.
Num. 18. 17.
Deut. 15. 19.

^p ver. 11, 12.
13.

^q ver. 21.
Josh. 6. 17.
18. 15.

THE FOURTH BOOK OF MOSES,

CALLED

NUMBERS.

CHAPTER I.

1 God commandeth Moses to number the people. 5 The princes of the tribes. 17 The number of every tribe. 47 The Levites are exempted for the service of the Lord.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses ^a in the wilderness of Sinai, ^b in the tabernacle of the congregation, on the first *day* of the second month, in the second year after they were come out of the land of Egypt, saying,

2 ^c Take ye the sum of all the congregation of the children of Israel, after their families, by the house of their fathers, with the number of their names, every male by their polls;

3 From twenty years old and up-

ward, all that are able to go forth to war in Israel: thou and Aaron shall number them by their armies.

4 And with you there shall be a man of every tribe; every one head of the house of his fathers.

5 ¶ And these *are* the names of the men that shall stand with you: of the *tribe* of Reuben; Elizur the son of Shedeur.

6 Of Simeon; Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai.

7 Of Judah; Nahshon the son of Amminadab.

8 Of Issachar; Nethaneel the son of Zuar.

9 Of Zebulun; Eliab the son of Helon.

Before
CHRIST
1490.

* Ex. 19. 1.
ch. 10. 11, 12.
^b Ex. 25. 22.

* Ex. 30. 12.
& 38. 26.
ch. 26. 2, 63.
64.
2 Sam. 24. 2.
1 Chr. 21. 2.

Before
CHRIST
1490.

Before
CHRIST
1490.

10 Of the children of Joseph: of Ephraim; Elishama the son of Ammihud: of Manasseh; Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur.

11 Of Benjamin; Abidan the son of Gideoni.

12 Of Dan; Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai.

13 Of Asher; Pagiel the son of Ocran.

14 Of Gad; Eliasaph the son of Deuel.

15 Of Naphtali; Ahira the son of Enan.

16 ^eThese *were* the renowned of the congregation, princes of the tribes of their fathers, ^fheads of thousands in Israel.

17 ¶ And Moses and Aaron took these men which are expressed by *their* names:

18 And they assembled all the congregation together on the first *day* of the second month, and they declared their pedigrees after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, by their polls.

19 As the LORD commanded Moses, so he numbered them in the wilderness of Sinai.

20 And the children of Reuben, Israel's eldest son, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, by their polls, every male from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

21 Those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Reuben, *were* forty and six thousand and five hundred.

22 ¶ Of the children of Simeon, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, those that were numbered of them, according to the number of the names, by their polls, every male from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

23 Those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Simeon, *were* fifty and nine thousand and three hundred.

24 ¶ Of the children of Gad, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

25 Those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Gad, *were* forty and five thousand six hundred and fifty.

26 ¶ Of the children of Judah, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

27 Those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Judah, *were* threescore and fourteen thousand and six hundred.

28 ¶ Of the children of Issachar, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

29 Those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Issachar, *were* fifty and four thousand and four hundred.

30 ¶ Of the children of Zebulun, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

31 Those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Zebulun, *were* fifty and seven thousand and four hundred.

32 ¶ Of the children of Joseph, *namely*, of the children of Ephraim, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

33 Those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Ephraim, *were* forty thousand and five hundred.

34 ¶ Of the children of Manasseh,

Before
CHRIST
1490.

^d ch. 2. 14.
he is called
Reuel.

^e ch. 7. 2.
^f 1 Chr. 27. 16.

^g Ex. 18. 21.
^h 25.

Before
CHRIST
1490.

Before
CHRIST
1490.

by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

35 Those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Manasse, *were* thirty and two thousand and two hundred.

36 ¶ Of the children of Benjamin, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

37 Those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Benjamin, *were* thirty and five thousand and four hundred.

38 ¶ Of the children of Dan, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

39 Those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Dan, *were* threescore and two thousand and seven hundred.

40 ¶ Of the children of Asher, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

41 Those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Asher, *were* forty and one thousand and five hundred.

42 ¶ Of the children of Naphtali, throughout their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

43 Those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Naphtali, *were* fifty and three thousand and four hundred.

44 ¶ These *are* those that were numbered, which Moses and Aaron numbered, and the princes of Is-

rael, *being* twelve men: each one was for the house of his fathers.

45 So were all those that were numbered of the children of Israel, by the house of their fathers, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war in Israel;

46 Even all they that were numbered were ^hsix hundred thousand and three thousand and five hundred and fifty.

47 ¶ But ⁱthe Levites after the tribe of their fathers were not numbered among them.

48 For the LORD had spoken unto Moses, saying,

49 ^kOnly thou shalt not number the tribe of Levi, neither take the sum of them among the children of Israel:

50 ^lBut thou shalt appoint the Levites over the tabernacle of testimony, and over all the vessels thereof, and over all things that *belong* to it: they shall bear the tabernacle, and all the vessels thereof; and they shall minister unto it, ^mand shall encamp round about the tabernacle.

51 ⁿAnd when the tabernacle setteth forward, the Levites shall take it down; and when the tabernacle is to be pitched, the Levites shall set it up: ^oand the stranger that cometh nigh shall be put to death.

52 And the children of Israel shall pitch their tents, ^pevery man by his own camp, and every man by his own standard, throughout their hosts.

53 ^qBut the Levites shall pitch round about the tabernacle of testimony, that there be no ^rwrath upon the congregation of the children of Israel: ^sand the Levites shall keep the charge of the tabernacle of testimony.

54 And the children of Israel did according to all that the LORD commanded Moses, so did they.

CHAPTER II.

The order of the tribes in their tents.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying,

2 ^aEvery man of the children of Israel shall pitch by his own stand-

^h Ex. 38. 26.
See Ex. 12.
^h ch. 2. 32. &
26. 51.

ⁱ ch. 2. 33.
See ch. 3. &
4. & 26. 57.
ⁱ Chr. 6. &
21. 6.

^k ch. 2. 33. &
26. 62.

^l Ex. 38. 21.
ch. 3. 7, 8. &
4. 17, 25, 26,
27, 33.

^m ch. 3. 23,
25, 35, 38.

ⁿ ch. 10. 17,
21.

^o ch. 3. 10, 33.
& 18. 22.

^p ch. 2. 2, 34.

^q ver. 30.

^r Lev. 10. 6.
ch. 8. 19. &
16. 46. & 18.
5.

^s Sam. 6. 19.

^t ch. 3. 7, 8. &
8. 24, 25, 26.
& 18. 3. 4, 5.
& 31. 30, 47.

^u Chr. 23. 32.
^u Chr. 13. 11.

^a ch. 1. 52.

Before
CHRIST
1490.

† Heb. over
against.
‡ Josh. 3. 4.

° ch. 10. 14.
Ruth 4. 20.
1 Chr. 2. 10.
Matt. 1. 4.
Luke 3. 32,
33.

4 ch. 10. 14.

ard, with the ensign of their father's house: †^b far off about the tabernacle of the congregation shall they pitch.

3 And on the east side toward the rising of the sun shall they of the standard of the camp of Judah pitch throughout their armies: and ° Nahshon the son of Amminadab shall be captain of the children of Judah.

4 And his host, and those that were numbered of them, were three-score and fourteen thousand and six hundred.

5 And those that do pitch next unto him shall be the tribe of Issachar: and Nethaneel the son of Zuar shall be captain of the children of Issachar.

6 And his host, and those that were numbered thereof, were fifty and four thousand and four hundred.

7 Then the tribe of Zebulun: and Eliab the son of Helon shall be captain of the children of Zebulun.

8 And his host, and those that were numbered thereof, were fifty and seven thousand and four hundred.

9 All that were numbered in the camp of Judah were a hundred thousand and fourscore thousand and six thousand and four hundred, throughout their armies: ^d these shall first set forth.

10 ¶ On the south side shall be the standard of the camp of Reuben according to their armies: and the captain of the children of Reuben shall be Elizur the son of Shedeur.

11 And his host, and those that were numbered thereof, were forty and six thousand and five hundred.

12 And those which pitch by him shall be the tribe of Simeon: and the captain of the children of Simeon shall be Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai.

13 And his host, and those that were numbered of them, were fifty and nine thousand and three hundred.

14 Then the tribe of Gad: and the

cap ° O of the sons of Gad shall be Eliasaph the son of ° Reuel.

15 And his host, and those that were numbered of them, were forty and five thousand and six hundred and fifty.

16 All that were numbered in the camp of Reuben were a hundred thousand and fifty and one thousand and four hundred and fifty, throughout their armies: ° and they shall set forth in the second rank.

17 ¶ Then the tabernacle of the congregation shall set forward with the camp of the Levites in the midst of the camp: as they encamp, so shall they set forward, every man in his place by their standards.

18 ¶ On the west side shall be the standard of the camp of Ephraim according to their armies: and the captain of the sons of Ephraim shall be Elishama the son of Amihud.

19 And his host, and those that were numbered of them, were forty thousand and five hundred.

20 And by him shall be the tribe of Manasseh: and the captain of the children of Manasseh shall be Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur.

21 And his host, and those that were numbered of them, were thirty and two thousand and two hundred.

22 Then the tribe of Benjamin: and the captain of the sons of Benjamin shall be Abidan the son of Gideon.

23 And his host, and those that were numbered of them, were thirty and five thousand and four hundred.

24 All that were numbered of the camp of Ephraim were a hundred thousand and eight thousand and a hundred, throughout their armies: ° and they shall go forward in the third rank.

25 ¶ The standard of the camp of Dan shall be on the north side by their armies: and the captain of the children of Dan shall be Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai.

26 And his host, and those that were numbered of them, were three-

Before
CHRIST
1490.

¶ Deuel,
ch. 1. 14. &
7. 42. 47. &
10. 20.

° ch. 10. 18.

° ch. 10. 17,
21.

° ch. 10. 22.

Before
CHRIST
1490.

score and two thousand at." even hundred.

27 And those that encamp by him *shall be* the tribe of Asher: and the captain of the children of Asher *shall be* Pagiel the son of Ocran.

28 And his host, and those that were numbered of them, *were* forty and one thousand and five hundred.

29 ¶ Then the tribe of Naphtali: and the captain of the children of Naphtali *shall be* Ahira the son of Enan.

30 And his host, and those that were numbered of them, *were* fifty and three thousand and four hundred.

31 All they that were numbered in the camp of Dan *were* a hundred thousand and fifty and seven thousand and six hundred: ^bthey shall go hindmost with their standards.

32 ¶ These *are* those which were numbered of the children of Israel by the house of their fathers: ¹all those that were numbered of the camps throughout their hosts *were* six hundred thousand and three thousand and five hundred and fifty.

33 But ^kthe Levites were not numbered among the children of Israel; as the LORD commanded Moses.

34 And the children of Israel did according to all that the LORD commanded Moses: ¹so they pitched by their standards, and so they set forward, every one after their families, according to the house of their fathers.

CHAPTER III.

1 The sons of Aaron. 5 The Levites are given to the priests for the service of the tabernacle, 11 instead of the firstborn. 14 The Levites are numbered by their families. 21 The families, number, and charge of the Gershonites, 27 of the Kohathites, 33 of the Merarites. 38 The place and charge of Moses and Aaron. 40 The firstborn are freed by the Levites. 44 The overplus are redeemed.

THESE also *are* the generations of Aaron and Moses, in the day that the LORD spake with Moses in mount Sinai.

2 And these *are* the names of the sons of Aaron; Nadab the ^afirst-born, and Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar.

3 These *are* the names of the sons of Aaron, ^bthe priests which were anointed, ¹whom he consecrated to minister in the priest's office.

4 ^cAnd Nadab and Abihu died before the LORD, when they offered strange fire before the LORD, in the wilderness of Sinai, and they had no children: and Eleazar and Ithamar ministered in the priest's office in the sight of Aaron their father.

5 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

6 ^dBring the tribe of Levi near, and present them before Aaron the priest, that they may minister unto him.

7 And they shall keep his charge, and the charge of the whole congregation before the tabernacle of the congregation, to do ^ethe service of the tabernacle.

8 And they shall keep all the instruments of the tabernacle of the congregation, and the charge of the children of Israel, to do the service of the tabernacle.

9 And ^fthou shalt give the Levites unto Aaron and to his sons: they *are* wholly given unto him out of the children of Israel.

10 And thou shalt appoint Aaron and his sons, ^gand they shall wait on their priest's office: ^hand the stranger that cometh nigh shall be put to death.

11 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

12 And I, behold, ⁱI have taken the Levites from among the children of Israel instead of all the firstborn that openeth the matrix among the children of Israel: therefore the Levites shall be mine;

13 Because ^kall the firstborn *are* mine; ^lfor on the day that I smote all the firstborn in the land of Egypt I hallowed unto me all the firstborn in Israel, both man and beast: mine they shall be: I *am* the LORD.

14 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses in the wilderness of Sinai, saying,

15 Number the children of Levi after the house of their fathers, by

Before
CHRIST
1491.

^bEx. 28. 41.
Lev. 8.
^c11th, whose hand he filled.
1490.

^dLev. 10. 1.
ch. 35. 61.
^e1 Chr. 23. 2.

^dch. 8. 6. &
15. 2.

^fSee ch. 1.
50. & 8. 11.
15. 24. 26.

^gch. 8. 19. &
18. 6.

^hch. 18. 7.

ⁱver. 38.
ch. 1. 51. &
15. 40.

ⁱver. 41.
ch. 8. 16. &
18. 6.

^kEx. 13. 2.
Lev. 27. 26.
ch. 8. 16.
Luke 2. 23.
^lEx. 13. 12.
15.
ch. 8. 17.

^bch. 10. 25.

ⁱEx. 38. 26.
ch. 1. 46. &
11. 21.

^kch. 1. 47.

ⁱch. 24. 2, 5, 6.

1491.

^aEx. 6. 23.

Before
CHRIST
1490.^m ver. 39.
ch. 26. 62.[†] Heb.
mouth.^a Gen. 46. 11.
Ex. 6. 16.
ch. 26. 57.
1 Chr. 6. 1.
16. & 23. 6.^o Ex. 6. 17.^p Ex. 6. 18.^q Ex. 6. 19.^r ch. 1. 53.^s ch. 4. 24, 25.
26.^t Ex. 26. 9.^u Ex. 26. 1.
^v Ex. 36. 7, 14.
^w Ex. 26. 36.^x Ex. 27. 9.^y Ex. 27. 16.^z Ex. 35. 18.^a 1 Chr. 26. 25.

their families: ^m every male from a month old and upward shalt thou number them.

16 And Moses numbered them according to the [†] word of the LORD, as he was commanded.

17 ^a And these were the sons of Levi by their names; Gershon, and Kohath, and Merari.

18 And these *are* the names of the sons of Gershon by their families;

^o Libni, and Shimei.

19 And the sons of Kohath by their families; ^p Amram, and Izehar, Hebron, and Uzziel.

20 ^q And the sons of Merari by their families; Mahli, and Mushi. These *are* the families of the Levites according to the house of their fathers.

21 Of Gershon *was* the family of the Libnites, and the family of the Shimites: these *are* the families of the Gershonites.

22 Those that were numbered of them, according to the number of all the males, from a month old and upward, *even* those that were numbered of them *were* seven thousand and five hundred.

23 ^r The families of the Gershonites shall pitch behind the tabernacle westward.

24 And the chief of the house of the father of the Gershonites *shall be* Eliasaph the son of Lael.

25 And ^s the charge of the sons of Gershon in the tabernacle of the congregation *shall be* ^t the tabernacle, and ^u the tent, ^v the covering thereof, and ^w the hanging for the door of the tabernacle of the congregation,

26 And ^x the hangings of the court, and ^y the curtain for the door of the court, which *is* by the tabernacle, and by the altar round about, and ^z the cords of it, for all the service thereof.

27 ^a ¶ ^q And of Kohath *was* the family of the Amramites, and the family of the Izeharites, and the family of the Hebronites, and the family of the Uzzielites: these *are* the families of the Kohathites.

28 In the number of all the males, from a month old and upward,

were eight thousand and six hundred, keeping the charge of the sanctuary.

29 ^d The families of the sons of Kohath shall pitch on the side of the tabernacle southward.

30 And the chief of the house of the father of the families of the Kohathites *shall be* Elizaphan the son of Uzziel.

31 And ^e their charge *shall be* ^f the ark, and ^g the table, and ^h the candlestick, and ⁱ the altars, and the vessels of the sanctuary wherewith they minister, and ^k the hanging, and all the service thereof.

32 And Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest *shall be* chief over the chief of the Levites, *and have* the oversight of them that keep the charge of the sanctuary.

33 ¶ Of Merari *was* the family of the Mahlites, and the family of the Mushites: these *are* the families of Merari.

34 And those that were numbered of them, according to the number of all the males, from a month old and upward, *were* six thousand and two hundred.

35 And the chief of the house of the father of the families of Merari *was* Zuriel the son of Abihail: [†] these shall pitch on the side of the tabernacle northward.

36 And ^{†m} under the custody and charge of the sons of Merari *shall be* the boards of the tabernacle, and the bars thereof, and the pillars thereof, and the sockets thereof, and all the vessels thereof, and all that serveth thereto,

37 And the pillars of the court round about, and their sockets, and their pins, and their cords.

38 ¶ ^a But those that encamp before the tabernacle toward the east, *even* before the tabernacle of the congregation eastward, *shall be* Moses, and Aaron and his sons, ^o keeping the charge of the sanctuary ^p for the charge of the children of Israel; and ^q the stranger that cometh nigh shall be put to death.

39 ^r All that were numbered of the Levites, which Moses and Aaron

Before
CHRIST
1490.^d ch. 1. 53.^e ch. 4. 15.^f Ex. 25. 10.^g Ex. 25. 23.^h Ex. 25. 31.ⁱ Ex. 27. 1. &
30. 1.^k Ex. 36. 32.[†] ch. 1. 53.[†] Heb.
the office of
the charge.
^m ch. 4. 31, 32.^a ch. 1. 53.^o ch. 18. 5.^p ver. 7. 8.^q ver. 10.^r See ch. 35.
62.

Before
CHRIST
1490.

numbered at the commandment of the LORD, throughout their families, all the males from a month old and upward, *were* twenty and two thousand.

40 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, ^aNumber all the firstborn of the males of the children of Israel from a month old and upward, and take the number of their names.

41 ^aAnd thou shalt take the Levites for me (I *am* the LORD) instead of all the firstborn among the children of Israel; and the cattle of the Levites instead of all the firstlings among the cattle of the children of Israel.

42 And Moses numbered, as the LORD commanded him, all the firstborn among the children of Israel.

43 And all the firstborn males by the number of names, from a month old and upward, of those that were numbered of them, were twenty and two thousand two hundred and threescore and thirteen.

44 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

45 ^aTake the Levites instead of all the firstborn among the children of Israel, and the cattle of the Levites instead of their cattle; and the Levites shall be mine: I *am* the LORD.

46 And for those that are to be ^aredeemed of the two hundred and threescore and thirteen of the firstborn of the children of Israel, ^ywhich are more than the Levites; 47 Thou shalt even take ^zfive shekels apiece by the poll, after the shekel of the sanctuary shalt thou take them: (^athe shekel is twenty gerahs:)

48 And thou shalt give the money, wherewith the odd number of them is to be redeemed, unto Aaron and to his sons.

49 And Moses took the redemption money of them that were over and above them that were redeemed by the Levites:

50 Of the firstborn of the children of Israel took he the money; ^ba thousand three hundred and three-

score and five *shekels*, after the shekel of the sanctuary:

51 And Moses ^cgave the money of them that were redeemed unto Aaron and to his sons, according to the word of the LORD, as the LORD commanded Moses.

CHAPTER IV.

¹ The age and time of the Levites' service. ⁴ The carriage of the Kohathites, when the priests have taken down the tabernacle. ¹⁶ The charge of Eleazar. ¹⁷ The office of the priests. ²¹ The carriage of the Gershonites. ²⁹ The carriage of the Merarites. ³⁴ The number of the Kohathites, 38 of the Gershonites, 42 and of the Merarites.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying,

² Take the sum of the sons of Kohath from among the sons of Levi, after their families, by the house of their fathers,

³ ^aFrom thirty years old and upward even until fifty years old, all that enter into the host, to do the work in the tabernacle of the congregation.

⁴ ^bThis *shall be* the service of the sons of Kohath in the tabernacle of the congregation, *about* ^cthe most holy things.

5 ¶ And when the camp setteth forward, Aaron shall come, and his sons, and they shall take down ^dthe covering vail, and cover the ^eark of testimony with it:

6 And shall put thereon the covering of badgers' skins, and shall spread over *it* a cloth wholly of blue, and shall put in ^fthe staves thereof.

7 And upon the ^gtable of shewbread they shall spread a cloth of blue, and put thereon the dishes, and the spoons, and the bowls, and covers to ^hcover withal: and the continual bread shall be thereon:

8 And they shall spread upon them a cloth of scarlet, and cover the same with a covering of badgers' skins, and shall put in the staves thereof.

9 And they shall take a cloth of blue, and cover the ⁱcandlestick of the light, ¹and his lamps, and his tongs, and his snuffdishes, and all the oil vessels thereof, wherewith they minister unto it:

10 And they shall put it and all the vessels thereof within a cover-

Before
CHRIST
1490.

^c ver. 48.

^a ver. 15.

^a ver. 12, 45.

^a ver. 12, 41.

^a Ex. 13. 13.
ch. 18. 15.

^y ver. 39, 43.

^z Lev. 27. 6.
ch. 18. 16.

^a Ex. 30. 13.
Lev. 27. 25.
ch. 18. 16.
Ex. 45. 12.

^b ver. 40, 47.

^a See ch. 8. 24.
1 Chr. 23. 3,
24, 27.

^b ver. 15.

^c ver. 13.

^d Ex. 26. 31.

^e Ex. 25. 10,
16.

^f Ex. 25. 13.

^g Ex. 25. 23,
25, 30.
Lev. 24. 6, 8.

^h Or, pour
out withal.

ⁱ Ex. 25. 31.

¹ Ex. 25. 37,
38.

Before
CHRIST
1490.

* Ex. 30. 1, 2.

ing of badgers' skins, and shall put it upon a bar.

11 And upon ^kthe golden altar they shall spread a cloth of blue, and cover it with a covering of badgers' skins, and shall put to the staves thereof:

12 And they shall take all the instruments of ministry, wherewith they minister in the sanctuary, and put *them* in a cloth of blue, and cover them with a covering of badgers' skins, and shall put *them* on a bar.

13 And they shall take away the ashes from the altar, and spread a purple cloth thereon:

14 And they shall put upon it all the vessels thereof, wherewith they minister about it, *even* the censers, the fleshhooks, and the shovels, and the ^lbasins, all the vessels of the altar; and they shall spread upon it a covering of badgers' skins, and put to the staves of it.

15 And when Aaron and his sons have made an end of covering the sanctuary, and all the vessels of the sanctuary, as the camp is to set forward; after that, ¹the sons of Kohath shall come to bear it: ^mbut they shall not touch *any* holy thing, lest they die. ⁿThese things are the burden of the sons of Kohath in the tabernacle of the congregation.

16 ¶ And to the office of Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest *pertaineth* the oil for the light, and the ^psweet incense, and ^qthe daily meat offering, and the ^ranointing oil, and the oversight of all the tabernacle, and of all that therein *is*, in the sanctuary, and in the vessels thereof.

17 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying,

18 Cut ye not off the tribe of the families of the Kohathites from among the Levites:

19 But thus do unto them, that they may live, and not die, when they approach unto ^tthe most holy things: Aaron and his sons shall go in, and appoint them every one to his service and to his burden:

20 ¹But they shall not go in to

see when the holy things are covered, lest they die.

21 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

22 Take also the sum of the sons of Gershon, throughout the houses of their fathers, by their families;

23 ^uFrom thirty years old and upward until fifty years old shalt thou number them; all that enter in ^vto perform the service, to do the work in the tabernacle of the congregation.

24 This *is* the service of the families of the Gershonites, to serve, and for ^wburdens:

25 And ^xthey shall bear the curtains of the tabernacle, and the tabernacle of the congregation, his covering, and the covering of the badgers' skins that *is* above upon it, and the hanging for the door of the tabernacle of the congregation,

26 And the hangings of the court, and the hanging for the door of the gate of the court, which *is* by the tabernacle and by the altar round about, and their cords, and all the instruments of their service, and all that *is* made for them: so shall they serve.

27 At the ^yappointment of Aaron and his sons shall be all the service of the sons of the Gershonites, in all their burdens, and in all their service: and ye shall appoint unto them in charge all their burdens.

28 This *is* the service of the families of the sons of Gershon in the tabernacle of the congregation: and their charge *shall be* under the hand of Ithamar the son of Aaron the priest.

29 ¶ As for the sons of Merari, thou shalt number them after their families, by the house of their fathers;

30 ^zFrom thirty years old and upward even unto fifty years old shalt thou number them, every one that entereth into the ^{aa}service, to do the work of the tabernacle of the congregation.

31 And ^{ab}this *is* the charge of their burden, according to all their

Before
CHRIST
1490.

^u ver. 3.

^t Heb. to wear the warfare.

^{ll} Or, carriage.
^z ch. 3. 25, 25.

^t Heb. mouth.

^y ver. 3.

^t Heb. service.

^{ab} ch. 3. 36, 37.

^l Or, bowls.

¹ ch. 7. 9. & 10. 21.
² Deut. 31. 2.
³ Sam. 6. 13.
⁴ 1 Chr. 15. 2, 15.
⁵ 2 Sam. 6. 6, 7.
⁶ 1 Chr. 13. 9, 10.
⁷ ch. 3. 31.

⁸ Ex. 25. 6.
⁹ Lev. 24. 2.
¹⁰ Ex. 29. 31.
¹¹ Ex. 29. 40.
¹² Ex. 30. 23.

¹³ ver. 4.

¹⁴ See Ex. 10. 21.
¹⁵ 1 Sam. 6. 10.

Before
CHRIST
1490.

* Ex. 26. 15.

service in the tabernacle of the congregation; ^athe boards of the tabernacle, and the bars thereof, and the pillars thereof, and sockets thereof,

32 And the pillars of the court round about, and their sockets, and their pins, and their cords, with all their instruments, and with all their service: and by name ye shall ^breckon the instruments of the charge of their burden.

b Ex. 38. 11.

33 This is the service of the families of the sons of Merari, according to all their service, in the tabernacle of the congregation, under the hand of Ithamar the son of Aaron the priest.

c ver. 2.

34 ¶ And Moses and Aaron and the chief of the congregation numbered the sons of the Kohathites after their families, and after the house of their fathers,

35 From thirty years old and upward even unto fifty years old, every one that entereth into the service, for the work in the tabernacle of the congregation:

36 And those that were numbered of them by their families were two thousand seven hundred and fifty.

37 These *were* they that were numbered of the families of the Kohathites, all that might do service in the tabernacle of the congregation, which Moses and Aaron did number according to the commandment of the LORD by the hand of Moses.

38 And those that were numbered of the sons of Gershon, throughout their families, and by the house of their fathers,

39 From thirty years old and upward even unto fifty years old, every one that entereth into the service, for the work in the tabernacle of the congregation,

40 Even those that were numbered of them, throughout their families, by the house of their fathers, were two thousand and six hundred and thirty.

d ver. 22.

41 ^dThese *are* they that were numbered of the families of the

sons of Gershon, of all that might do service in the tabernacle of the congregation, whom Moses and Aaron did number according to the commandment of the LORD.

42 ¶ And those that were numbered of the families of the sons of Merari, throughout their families, by the house of their fathers,

43 From thirty years old and upward even unto fifty years old, every one that entereth into the service, for the work in the tabernacle of the congregation,

44 Even those that were numbered of them after their families, were three thousand and two hundred.

45 These *be* those that were numbered of the families of the sons of Merari, whom Moses and Aaron numbered ^eaccording to the word of the LORD by the hand of Moses.

e ver. 23.

46 All those that were numbered of the Levites, whom Moses and Aaron and the chief of Israel numbered, after their families, and after the house of their fathers,

f ver. 3, 23, 30.

47 ^fFrom thirty years old and upward even unto fifty years old, every one that came to do the service of the ministry, and the service of the burden in the tabernacle of the congregation,

48 Even those that were numbered of them, were eight thousand and five hundred and fourscore.

49 According to the commandment of the LORD they were numbered by the hand of Moses, ^gevery one according to his service, and according to his burden: thus were they numbered of him, ^has the LORD commanded Moses.

g ver. 15, 24, 31.

h ver. 1, 21.

CHAPTER V.

¹ The unclean are removed out of the camp. ⁵ Restitution is to be made in trespasses. ¹¹ The trial of jealousy.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Command the children of Israel, that they put out of the camp every ^aleper, and every one that hath an ^bissue, and whosoever is defiled by the ^cdead:

3 Both male and female shall ye put out, without the camp shall ye

a Lev. 13. 3, 46. & ch. 12. 14.

b Lev. 15. 2.

c Lev. 21. 1, ch. 9. 6, 30, & 13. 31, 33, & 31. 19.

Before
CHRIST
1490.

Before
CHRIST
1490.

^d Lev. 26. 11.

^e Lev. 6. 16.

put them; that they defile not their camps, ^din the midst whereof I dwell.

4 And the children of Israel did so, and put them out without the camp: as the LORD spake unto Moses, so did the children of Israel.

5 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

^e Lev. 6. 2, 3.

6 Speak unto the children of Israel, ^eWhen a man or woman shall commit any sin that men commit, to do a trespass against the LORD, and that person be guilty;

^f Lev. 5. 5. &

^g Josh. 7. 19.

^h Lev. 6. 5.

7 ^fThen they shall confess their sin which they have done: and he shall recompense his trespass ^gwith the principal thereof, and add unto it the fifth *part* thereof, and give *it* unto *him* against whom he hath trespassed.

^b Lev. 6. 6, 7.

& 7. 7.

8 But if the man have no kinsman to recompense the trespass unto, let the trespass be recompensed unto the LORD, *even* to the priest; beside ^hthe ram of the atonement, whereby an atonement shall be made for him.

¶ Or, heave

offering.

ⁱ Ex. 29. 28.

Lev. 6. 17.

18, 26, & 7.

6, 7, 9, 10, 14.

ch. 18. 8, 9,

19.

Deut. 18. 3, 4.

Ex. 44. 29,

30.

9 And every ⁱoffering of all the holy things of the children of Israel, which they bring unto the priest, shall be his.

10 And every man's hallowed things shall be his: whatsoever any man giveth the priest, it shall be ^khis.

^k Lev. 10. 13.

11 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

12 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, If any man's wife go aside, and commit a trespass against him,

^l Lev. 18. 20.

13 And a man ^llie with her carnally, and it be hid from the eyes of her husband, and be kept close, and she be defiled, and *there be* no witness against her, neither she be taken *with the manner*;

14 And the spirit of jealousy come upon him, and he be jealous of his wife, and she be defiled; or if the spirit of jealousy come upon him, and he be jealous of his wife, and she be not defiled:

15 Then shall the man bring his wife unto the priest, and he shall bring her offering for her, the tenth

part of an ephah of barley meal; he shall pour no oil upon it, nor put frankincense thereon; for it is an offering of jealousy, an offering of memorial, ^mbringing iniquity to remembrance.

16 And the priest shall bring her near, and set her before the LORD:

17 And the priest shall take holy water in an earthen vessel; and of the dust that is in the floor of the tabernacle the priest shall take, and put *it* into the water:

18 And the priest shall set the woman before the LORD, and uncover the woman's head, and put the offering of memorial in her hands, which *is* the jealousy offering: and the priest shall have in his hand the bitter water that causeth the curse:

19 And the priest shall charge her by an oath, and say unto the woman, If no man have lain with thee, and if thou hast not gone aside to uncleanness ⁿ*with another* instead of thy husband, be thou free from this bitter water that causeth the curse:

20 But if thou hast gone aside *to another* instead of thy husband, and if thou be defiled, and some man have lain with thee besides thine husband:

21 Then the priest shall ⁿcharge the woman with an oath of cursing, and the priest shall say unto the woman, ^oThe LORD make thee a curse and an oath among thy people, when the LORD doth make thy thigh to ^prot, and thy belly to swell;

22 And this water that causeth the curse ^pshall go into thy bowels, to make *thy* belly to swell, and *thy* thigh to rot. ^qAnd the woman shall say, Amen, amen.

23 And the priest shall write these curses in a book, and he shall blot *them* out with the bitter water:

24 And he shall cause the woman to drink the bitter water that causeth the curse: and the water that causeth the curse shall enter into her, and *become* bitter.

25 Then the priest shall take the

Before
CHRIST
1490.

^m 1 Kings 17.

18.

Ez. 29. 16.

¶ Or, being

in the power

of thy

husband.

Rom. 7. 2.

¶ Heb. under

thy husband.

ⁿ Josh. 6. 26.

1 Sam. 14. 24.

Neb. 10. 29.

^o Jer. 29. 22.

¶ Heb. fall.

^p Ps. 100. 18.

^q Deut. 27. 15.

Before
CHRIST
1490.

* Lev. 8. 27.

* Lev. 2. 2, 9.

jealousy offering out of the woman's hand, and shall wave the offering before the LORD, and offer it upon the altar:

26 *And the priest shall take a handful of the offering, *even* the memorial thereof, and burn it upon the altar, and afterward shall cause the woman to drink the water.

27 And when he hath made her to drink the water, then it shall come to pass, *that if* she be defiled, and have done trespass against her husband, that the water that causeth the curse shall enter into her, *and become* bitter, and her belly shall swell, and her thigh shall rot: and the woman shall be a curse among her people.

28 And if the woman be not defiled, but be clean; then she shall be free, and shall conceive seed.

29 This is the law of jealousies, when a wife goeth aside to another instead of her husband, and is defiled;

30 Or when the spirit of jealousy cometh upon him, and he be jealous over his wife, and shall set the woman before the LORD, and the priest shall execute upon her all this law.

31 Then shall the man be guiltless from iniquity, and this woman shall bear her iniquity.

* Lev. 20. 17, 19, 20.

CHAPTER VI.

1 The law of the Nazarites. 22 The form of blessing the people.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When either man or woman shall separate themselves to vow a vow of a Nazarite, to separate themselves unto the LORD;

3 ^bHe shall separate himself from wine and strong drink, and shall drink no vinegar of wine, or vinegar of strong drink, neither shall he drink any liquor of grapes, nor eat moist grapes, or dried.

4 All the days of his separation shall he eat nothing that is made of the vine tree, from the kernels even to the husk.

^a Or, make themselves Nazarites.

^b Lev. 27. 2. Judg. 13. 5. Acts 21. 25. Rom. 1. 1.

^c Amos 2. 12. Luke 1. 15.

^d Or, Nazariteship.

^e Heb. vine of the wine.

5 All the days of the vow of his separation there shall no razor come upon his head: until the days be fulfilled, in the which he separateth himself unto the LORD, he shall be holy, *and* shall let the locks of the hair of his head grow.

6 All the days that he separateth himself unto the LORD ^dhe shall come at no dead body.

7 ^eHe shall not make himself unclean for his father, or for his mother, for his brother, or for his sister, when they die: because the consecration of his God is upon his head.

8 All the days of his separation he is holy unto the LORD.

9 And if any man die very suddenly by him, and he hath defiled the head of his consecration; then he shall shave his head in the day of his cleansing, on the seventh day shall he shave it.

10 And ^fon the eighth day he shall bring two turtles, or two young pigeons, to the priest, to the door of the tabernacle of the congregation:

11 And the priest shall offer the one for a sin offering, and the other for a burnt offering, and make an atonement for him, for that he sinned by the dead, and shall hallow his head that same day.

12 And he shall consecrate unto the LORD the days of his separation, and shall bring a lamb of the first year ^gfor a trespass offering: but the days that were before shall be lost, because his separation was defiled.

13 ¶ And this is the law of the Nazarite: ^hwhen the days of his separation are fulfilled, he shall be brought unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation:

14 And he shall offer his offering unto the LORD, one he lamb of the first year without blemish for a burnt offering, and one ewe lamb of the first year without blemish ⁱfor a sin offering, and one ram without blemish ^jfor peace offerings,

15 And a basket of unleavened

Before
CHRIST
1490.

^k Judg. 13. 5. & 16. 17. 1 Sam. 1. 11.

^d Lev. 21. 11. ch. 19. 11, 16.

^e Lev. 21. 1, 2, 11. ch. 9. 6.

^f Heb. separation.

^g Acts 18. 18. & 21. 24.

^h Lev. 5. 7. & 14. 22. & 15. 14, 23.

ⁱ Lev. 5. 6.

^j Heb. fall.

^k Acts 21. 26.

^l Lev. 4. 2, 27, 32.

^m Lev. 3. 6.

Before
CHRIST
1490.^m Lev. 2. 4.
ⁿ Ex. 29. 2.
^o ch. 15. 5, 7,
10.

bread, ^m cakes of fine flour mingled with oil, and wafers of unleavened bread ⁿ anointed with oil, and their meat offering, and their ^o drink offerings.

16 And the priest shall bring *them* before the LORD, and shall offer his sin offering, and his burnt offering:

17 And he shall offer the ram *for* a sacrifice of peace offerings unto the LORD, with the basket of unleavened bread: the priest shall offer also his meat offering, and his drink offering.

P Acts 21. 24.

18 ^p And the Nazarite shall shave the head of his separation *at* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and shall take the hair of the head of his separation, and put *it* in the fire which is under the sacrifice of the peace offerings.

^q 1 Sam. 2. 15.

19 And the priest shall take the ^q sodden shoulder of the ram, and one unleavened cake out of the basket, and one unleavened wafer, and ^r shall put *them* upon the hands of the Nazarite, after *the hair* of his separation is shaven:

^r Ex. 29. 23,
24.

20 And the priest shall wave *them* *for* a wave offering before the LORD: ^s this is holy for the priest, with the wave breast and heave shoulder: and after that the Nazarite may drink wine.

^s Ex. 29. 27,
28.

21 This *is* the law of the Nazarite who hath vowed, *and* of his offering unto the LORD for his separation, besides *that* that his hand shall get: according to the vow which he vowed, so he must do after the law of his separation.

22 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

23 Speak unto Aaron and unto his sons, saying, On this wise ^t ye shall bless the children of Israel, saying unto them,

^t Lev. 9. 22.
1 Chr. 23. 13.

24 The LORD bless thee, and ^u keep thee:

^u Ps. 121. 7.
John 17. 11.

25 The LORD ^w make his face shine upon thee, and ^x be gracious unto thee:

^w Ps. 31. 16.
8. 67. 1. 8. 49.
3. 7. 13. 8.
119. 135.
Dan. 9. 17.
^x Gen. 43. 29.

26 ^y The LORD lift up his countenance upon thee, and ^z give thee peace.

^y John 14. 27.
2 Thess. 3. 16.
^z Deut. 28. 10.
2 Chr. 7. 14.
Is. 43. 1.
Dan. 9. 18,
19.

27 ^a And they shall put my name

upon the children of Israel, and ^b I will bless them.

Before
CHRIST
1490.^b Ps. 115. 12.

CHAPTER VII.

1 *The offering of the princes at the dedication of the tabernacle.* 10 *Their several offerings at the dedication of the altar.* 89 *God speaketh to Moses from the mercy seat.*

AND it came to pass on the day that Moses had fully ^a set up the tabernacle, and had anointed it, and sanctified it, and all the instruments thereof, both the altar and all the vessels thereof, and had anointed them, and sanctified them;

^a Ex. 40. 18.
Lev. 8. 10,
11.

2 That ^b the princes of Israel, heads of the house of their fathers, who *were* the princes of the tribes, ^c and were over them that were numbered, offered:

^b ch. 1. 4, &c.^c Heb.
who stood.

3 And they brought their offering before the LORD, six covered wagons, and twelve oxen; a wagon for two of the princes, and for each one an ox: and they brought them before the tabernacle.

4 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

5 Take *it* of them, that they may be to do the service of the tabernacle of the congregation; and thou shalt give them unto the Levites, to every man according to his service.

6 And Moses took the wagons and the oxen, and gave them unto the Levites.

7 Two wagons and four oxen ^e he gave unto the sons of Gershon, according to their service:

^e ch. 4. 25.

8 ^d And four wagons and eight oxen he gave unto the sons of Merari, according unto their service, ^f under the hand of Ithamar the son of Aaron the priest.

^d ch. 4. 31.^f ch. 4. 28, 33.

9 But unto the sons of Kohath he gave none: because ^g the service of the sanctuary belonging unto them ^h was that they should bear upon their shoulders.

^g ch. 4. 15.^h ch. 4. 6, 8,
10, 12, 14.
2 Sam. 6. 13.

10 ¶ And the princes offered for ⁱ dedicating of the altar in the day that it was anointed, even the princes offered their offering before the altar.

ⁱ See Deut.
20. 5.
1 Kings 8.
63.
^j 2 Chr. 7. 5, 9.
Ezra 6. 16.
Neh. 12. 27.
Ps. 30. title.

11 And the LORD said unto Moses, They shall offer their offering, each prince on his day, for the dedicating of the altar.

Before
CHRIST
1490.

i ch. 2. 3.

i Ex. 30. 13.

i Lev. 2. 1.

ii Ex. 30. 34.

ii Lev. 1. 2.

iii Lev. 4. 23.

iii Lev. 3. 1.

12 ¶ And he that offered his offering the first day was ¹Nahshon the son of Amminadab, of the tribe of Judah:

13 And his offering *was* one silver charger, the weight whereof *was* a hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after ²the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them *were* full of fine flour mingled with oil for a ¹meat offering:

14 One spoon of ten *shekels* of gold, full of ^mincense:

15 ⁿOne young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering:

16 One kid of the goats for a ^osin offering:

17 And for ^pa sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year: this *was* the offering of Nahshon the son of Amminadab.

18 ¶ On the second day Nethaneel the son of Zuar, prince of Issachar, did offer:

19 He offered *for* his offering one silver charger, the weight whereof *was* a hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering:

20 One spoon of gold of ten *shekels*, full of incense:

21 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering:

22 One kid of the goats for a sin offering:

23 And for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year: this *was* the offering of Nethaneel the son of Zuar.

24 ¶ On the third day Eliab the son of Helon, prince of the children of Zebulun, *did offer*:

25 His offering *was* one silver charger, the weight whereof *was* a hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering:

26 One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense:

27 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering:

28 One kid of the goats for a sin offering:

29 And for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year: this *was* the offering of Eliab the son of Helon.

30 ¶ On the fourth day Elizur the son of Shedeur, prince of the children of Reuben, *did offer*:

31 His offering *was* one silver charger of the weight of a hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering:

32 One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense:

33 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering:

34 One kid of the goats for a sin offering:

35 And for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year: this *was* the offering of Elizur the son of Shedeur.

36 ¶ On the fifth day Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai, prince of the children of Simeon, *did offer*:

37 His offering *was* one silver charger, the weight whereof *was* a hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering:

38 One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense:

39 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering:

40 One kid of the goats for a sin offering:

41 And for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year: this *was* the offering of Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai.

42 ¶ On the sixth day Eliasaph the son of Deuel, prince of the children of Gad, *offered*:

Before
CHRIST
1490.

Before
CHRIST
1490.

43 His offering *was* one silver charger of the weight of a hundred and thirty *shekels*, a silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering:

44 One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense:

45 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering:

46 One kid of the goats for a sin offering:

47 And for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year: this *was* the offering of Elia-saph the son of Deuel.

48 ¶ On the seventh day Elishama the son of Ammihud, prince of the children of Ephraim, *offered*:

49 His offering *was* one silver charger, the weight whereof *was* a hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering:

50 One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense:

51 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering:

52 One kid of the goats for a sin offering:

53 And for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year: this *was* the offering of Elishama the son of Ammihud.

54 ¶ On the eighth day *offered* Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur, prince of the children of Manasseh:

55 His offering *was* one silver charger of the weight of a hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering:

56 One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense:

57 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering:

58 One kid of the goats for a sin offering:

59 And for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year: this *was* the offering of Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur.

60 ¶ On the ninth day Abidan the son of Gideoni, prince of the children of Benjamin, *offered*:

61 His offering *was* one silver charger, the weight whereof *was* a hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering:

62 One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense:

63 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering:

64 One kid of the goats for a sin offering:

65 And for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year: this *was* the offering of Abidan the son of Gideoni.

66 ¶ On the tenth day Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai, prince of the children of Dan, *offered*:

67 His offering *was* one silver charger, the weight whereof *was* a hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering:

68 One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense:

69 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering:

70 One kid of the goats for a sin offering:

71 And for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year: this *was* the offering of Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai.

72 ¶ On the eleventh day Pagiel the son of Ocran, prince of the children of Asher, *offered*:

73 His offering *was* one silver charger, the weight whereof *was* a hundred and thirty *shekels*, one

Before
CHRIST
1490.

Before
CHRIST
1490.

silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering:

74 One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense:

75 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering:

76 One kid of the goats for a sin offering:

77 And for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year: this *was* the offering of Pagiel the son of Ocran.

78 ¶ On the twelfth day Ahira the son of Enan, prince of the children of Naphtali, *offered*:

79 His offering *was* one silver charger, the weight whereof *was* a hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering:

80 One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense:

81 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering:

82 One kid of the goats for a sin offering:

83 And for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year: this *was* the offering of Ahira the son of Enan.

84 This *was* the dedication of the altar, in the day when it was anointed, by the princes of Israel: twelve chargers of silver, twelve silver bowls, twelve spoons of gold:

85 Each charger of silver *weighing* a hundred and thirty *shekels*, each bowl *seventy*: all the silver vessels *weighed* two thousand and four hundred *shekels*, after the shekel of the sanctuary:

86 The golden spoons *were* twelve, full of incense, *weighing* ten *shekels* apiece, after the shekel of the sanctuary: all the gold of the spoons *was* a hundred and twenty *shekels*.

87 All the oxen for the burnt of-

fering *were* twelve bullocks, the rams twelve, the lambs of the first year twelve, with their meat offering: and the kids of the goats for sin offering twelve.

88 And all the oxen for the sacrifice of the peace offerings *were* twenty and four bullocks, the rams sixty, the he goats sixty, the lambs of the first year sixty. This *was* the dedication of the altar, after that it was ^aanointed.

89 And when Moses was gone into the tabernacle of the congregation ^rto speak with ^hhim, then he heard ^athe voice of one speaking unto him from off the mercy seat that *was* upon the ark of testimony, from between the two cherubim: and he spake unto him.

CHAPTER VIII.

¹ How the lamps are to be lighted. ⁵ The consecration of the Levites. ²³ The age and time of their service.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto Aaron, and say unto him, When thou ^alightest the lamps, the seven lamps shall give light over against the candlestick.

3 And Aaron did so; he lighted the lamps thereof over against the candlestick, as the LORD commanded Moses.

4 ^bAnd this work of the candlestick *was* of beaten gold; unto the shaft thereof, unto the flowers thereof, *was* ^cbeaten work: ^daccording unto the pattern which the LORD had shewed Moses, so he made the candlestick.

5 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

6 Take the Levites from among the children of Israel, and cleanse them.

7 And thus shalt thou do unto them, to cleanse them: Sprinkle ^ewater of purifying upon them, and ^flet them shave all their flesh, and let them wash their clothes, and so make themselves clean.

8 Then let them take a young bullock with ^ghis meat offering, *even* fine flour mingled with oil, and another young bullock shalt thou take for a sin offering.

Before
CHRIST
1490.

^a ver. 1.

^r ch. 12. 8.
^h Ex. 33. 9, 11.
[That is,
God.]
^a Ex. 25. 22.

^a Ex. 25. 37.
& 40. 25.

^b Ex. 25. 31.

^c Ex. 25. 18.
^d Ex. 25. 40.

^e ch. 19. 9, 17,
18.

^f Heb. let
them cause
a razor to
pass over,
&c.
^g Lev. 14. 8, 9.

^h Lev. 2. 1.

Before CHRIST 1490.		Before CHRIST 1490.	
^b See Ex. 29, 4. & 40. 12. ^c Lev. 8. 3.	<p>9 ^hAnd thou shalt bring the Levites before the tabernacle of the congregation: ⁱand thou shalt gather the whole assembly of the children of Israel together.</p> <p>10 And thou shalt bring the Levites before the LORD: and the children of Israel ^kshall put their hands upon the Levites:</p> <p>11 And Aaron shall ^loffer the Levites before the LORD <i>for</i> an ^loffering of the children of Israel, that ^lthey may execute the service of the LORD.</p> <p>12 ^lAnd the Levites shall lay their hands upon the heads of the bulls: and thou shalt offer the one <i>for</i> a sin offering, and the other <i>for</i> a burnt offering, unto the LORD, to make an atonement for the Levites.</p> <p>13 And thou shalt set the Levites before Aaron, and before his sons, and offer them <i>for</i> an offering unto the LORD.</p> <p>14 Thus shalt thou separate the Levites from among the children of Israel: and the Levites shall be ^mmine.</p> <p>15 And after that shall the Levites go in to do the service of the tabernacle of the congregation: and thou shalt cleanse them, and ⁿoffer them <i>for</i> an offering.</p> <p>16 For they <i>are</i> wholly given unto me from among the children of Israel; ^oinstead of such as open every womb, <i>even instead of</i> the firstborn of all the children of Israel, have I taken them unto me.</p> <p>17 ^pFor all the firstborn of the children of Israel <i>are</i> mine, <i>both</i> man and beast: on the day that I smote every firstborn in the land of Egypt I sanctified them for myself.</p> <p>18 And I have taken the Levites for all the firstborn of the children of Israel.</p> <p>19 And ^qI have given the Levites <i>as</i> ^la gift to Aaron and to his sons from among the children of Israel, to do the service of the children of Israel in the tabernacle of the congregation, and to make an atonement for the children of Israel: ^rthat there be no plague among the children of Israel, when the</p>	<p>children of Israel come nigh unto the sanctuary.</p> <p>20 And Moses, and Aaron, and all the congregation of the children of Israel, did to the Levites according unto all that the LORD commanded Moses concerning the Levites, so did the children of Israel unto them.</p> <p>21 ^sAnd the Levites were purified, and they washed their clothes; ^tand Aaron offered them <i>as</i> an offering before the LORD; and Aaron made an atonement for them to cleanse them.</p> <p>22 ^uAnd after that went the Levites in to do their service in the tabernacle of the congregation before Aaron, and before his sons: ^xas the LORD had commanded Moses concerning the Levites, so did they unto them.</p> <p>23 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,</p> <p>24 This <i>is</i> it that <i>belongeth</i> unto the Levites: ^yfrom twenty and five years old and upward they shall go in ^lto wait upon the service of the tabernacle of the congregation:</p> <p>25 And from the age of fifty years they shall ^lcease waiting upon the service <i>thereof</i>, and shall serve no more:</p> <p>26 But shall minister with their brethren in the tabernacle of the congregation, ^zto keep the charge, and shall do no service. Thus shalt thou do unto the Levites touching their charge.</p>	<p>^a ver. 7.</p> <p>ⁱ ver. 11, 12.</p> <p>^u ver. 15.</p> <p>^x ver. 5, &c.</p> <p>^y See ch. 4. 3. 1 Chr. 23. 3, 24, 27.</p> <p>^l Heb. <i>to wear the warfare of, &c.</i></p> <p>^l 1 Tim. 1. 18.</p> <p>^t Heb. <i>return from the warfare of the service.</i></p> <p>^z ch. 1. 33.</p> <p>CHAPTER IX.</p> <p>1 The passover is commanded again. 6 A second passover allowed for them that were unclean or absent. 15 The cloud guideth the removing and encampings of the Israelites.</p> <p>AND the LORD spake unto Moses in the wilderness of Sinai, in the first month of the second year after they were come out of the land of Egypt, saying,</p> <p>2 Let the children of Israel also keep ^athe passover at his appointed season.</p> <p>3 In the fourteenth day of this month, ^lat even, ye shall keep it in his appointed season: according to all the rites of it, and according to all the ceremonies thereof, shall ye keep it.</p>
^d Lev. 1. 4.			
^e Heb. <i>ware</i> .			
^f Heb. <i>ware offering</i> .			
^g Heb. <i>they may be to execute, &c.</i>			
^h Ex. 29. 10.			
^m ch. 3. 45, & 16. 5.			
ⁿ ver. 11, 13.			
^o ch. 3. 12, & 45.			
^p Ex. 13. 2, 12, 13, 15, 16. ^q ch. 3. 13. ^r Luke 2. 23.			
^s ch. 8. 9.			
^t Heb. <i>given</i> .			
^v ch. 1. 33, & 16. 46, & 18. 5. ^w 2 Chr. 26. 16.			
		^a Ex. 12. 1, &c. ^b Lev. 23. 5. ^c ch. 28. 16. ^d Deut. 16. 1, 2.	
		^e Heb. <i>between the two evenings, Ex. 12. 6.</i>	

Before
CHRIST
1490.

* Josh. 5. 10.

* ch. 5. 2. &
19. 11, 16.
See John
18. 28.† Ex. 18. 15,
19, 37.
ch. 27. 2.

* ch. 27. 5.

† 2 Chr. 30. 2,
15.

* Ex. 12. 8.

* Ex. 12. 10.

† Ex. 12. 46.
John 19. 36.
* Ex. 12. 43.† Gen. 17. 14.
Ex. 12. 15.

* ver. 7.

* ch. 5. 31.

* Ex. 12. 49.

4 And Moses spake unto the children of Israel, that they should keep the passover.

5 And ^bthey kept the passover on the fourteenth day of the first month at even in the wilderness of Sinai: according to all that the LORD commanded Moses, so did the children of Israel.

6 ¶ And there were certain men, who were ^cdefiled by the dead body of a man, that they could not keep the passover on that day: ^dand they came before Moses and before Aaron on that day.

7 And those men said unto him, We are defiled by the dead body of a man: wherefore are we kept back, that we may not offer an offering of the LORD in his appointed season among the children of Israel?

8 And Moses said unto them, Stand still, and ^eI will hear what the LORD will command concerning you.

9 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

10 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, If any man of you or of your posterity shall be unclean by reason of a dead body, or *be* in a journey afar off, yet he shall keep the passover unto the LORD.

11 ^fThe fourteenth day of the second month at even they shall keep it, *and* ^geat it with unleavened bread and bitter *herbs*.

12 ^hThey shall leave none of it unto the morning, ⁱnor break any bone of it: ^kaccording to all the ordinances of the passover they shall keep it.

13 But the man that *is* clean, and is not in a journey, and forbeareth to keep the passover, even the same soul ^lshall be cut off from among his people: because he ^mbrought not the offering of the LORD in his appointed season, that man shall ⁿbear his sin.

14 And if a stranger shall sojourn among you, and will keep the passover unto the LORD; according to the ordinance of the passover, and according to the manner thereof, so shall he do: ^oye shall have one

ordinance, both for the stranger, and for him that was born in the land.

15 ¶ And ^pon the day that the tabernacle was reared up the cloud covered the tabernacle, *namely*, the tent of the testimony: and ^qat even there was upon the tabernacle as it were the appearance of fire, until the morning.

16 So it was alway: the cloud covered it *by day*, and the appearance of fire by night.

17 And when the cloud ^rwas taken up from the tabernacle, then after that the children of Israel journeyed: and in the place where the cloud abode, there the children of Israel pitched their tents.

18 At the commandment of the LORD the children of Israel journeyed, and at the commandment of the LORD they pitched: ^sas long as the cloud abode upon the tabernacle they rested in their tents.

19 And when the cloud ^ttarried long upon the tabernacle many days, then the children of Israel ^ukept the charge of the LORD, and journeyed not.

20 And *so* it was, when the cloud was a few days upon the tabernacle; according to the commandment of the LORD they abode in their tents, and according to the commandment of the LORD they journeyed.

21 And *so* it was, when the cloud ^vabode from even unto the morning, and *that* the cloud was taken up in the morning, then they journeyed: whether *it was* by day or by night that the cloud was taken up, they journeyed.

22 Or *whether it were* two days, or a month, or a year, that the cloud tarried upon the tabernacle, remaining thereon, the children of Israel ^wabode in their tents, and journeyed not: but when it was taken up, they journeyed.

23 At the commandment of the LORD they rested in their tents, and at the commandment of the LORD they journeyed: they ^xkept the charge of the LORD, at the commandment of the LORD by the hand of Moses.

Before
CHRIST
1490.† Ex. 40. 34.
Neh. 9. 12,
19.
Ps. 78. 14.
1490.* Ex. 17. 21.
& 40. 38.† Ex. 40. 36.
ch. 10. 11,
33, 34.
Ps. 80. 1.

* 1 Cor. 10. 1.

† Heb. *prolonged*.† ch. 1. 53. &
3. 8.† Heb. *was*.* Ex. 49. 36,
37.

* ver. 19.

Before
CHRIST
1490.

CHAPTER X.

1 *The use of the silver trumpets.* 11 *The Israelites remove from Sinai to Paran.* 14 *The order of their march.* 29 *Abiah is entrusted by Moses not to leave them.* 33 *The blessing of Moses at the removing and resting of the ark.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Make these two trumpets of silver; of a whole piece shalt thou make them: that thou mayest use them for the ^acalling of the assembly, and for the journeying of the camps.

3 And when ^bthey shall blow with them, all the assembly shall assemble themselves to thee at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

4 And if they blow *but* with one trumpet, then the princes, *which are* ^cheads of the thousands of Israel, shall gather themselves unto thee.

5 When ye blow an alarm, then ^dthe camps that lie on the east parts shall go forward.

6 When ye blow an alarm the second time, then the camps that lie ^eon the south side shall take their journey: they shall blow an alarm for their journeys.

7 But when the congregation is to be gathered together, ^fye shall blow, but ye shall not ^gsound an alarm.

8 ^hAnd the sons of Aaron, the priests, shall blow with the trumpets; and they shall be to you for an ordinance for ever throughout your generations.

9 And ⁱif ye go to war in your land against the enemy that ^koppresseth you, then ye shall blow an alarm with the trumpets; and ye shall be ^lremembered before the LORD your God, and ye shall be saved from your enemies.

10 Also ^min the day of your gladness, and in your solemn days, and in the beginnings of your months, ye shall blow with the trumpets over your burnt offerings, and over the sacrifices of your peace offerings; that they may be to you ⁿfor a memorial before your God: I am the LORD your God.

11 ¶ And it came to pass on the twentieth day of the second month,

in the second year, that the cloud ^owas taken up from off the tabernacle of the testimony.

12 And the children of Israel took ^ptheir journeys out of the ^qwilderness of Sinai; and the cloud rested in the ^rwilderness of Paran.

13 And they first took their journey ^saccording to the commandment of the LORD by the hand of Moses.

14 ¶ In the first *place* went the standard of the camp of the children of Judah according to their armies: and over his host was ^tNahshon the son of Amminadab.

15 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Issachar was Nethaneel the son of Zuar.

16 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Zebulun was Eliab the son of Helon.

17 And ^uthe tabernacle was taken down; and the sons of Gershon and the sons of Merari set forward, ^vbearing the tabernacle.

18 ¶ And ^wthe standard of the camp of Reuben set forward according to their armies: and over his host was Elizur the son of Shedeur.

19 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Simeon was Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai.

20 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Gad was Eliasaph the son of Deuel.

21 And the Kohathites set forward, bearing the ^xsanctuary: and ^ythe other did set up the tabernacle against they came.

22 ¶ And ^zthe standard of the camp of the children of Ephraim set forward according to their armies: and over his host was Elishama the son of Ammihud.

23 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Manasseh was Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur.

24 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Benjamin was Abidan the son of Gideohi.

25 ¶ And ^{aa}the standard of the camp of the children of Dan set forward, *which was* the rearward of all the camps throughout their

Before
CHRIST
1490.

* ch. 9. 17.

† Ex. 40. 36.
ch. 2. 9, 16,
24, 31.‡ Ex. 19. 1.
ch. 1. 1. &
9. 5.§ Gen. 21. 21.
ch. 12. 16. &
17. 3. 26.
Deut. 1. 1.
ver. 5. 6.
ch. 2. 34.

¶ ch. 2. 3, 9.

* ch. 1. 7.

* ch. 1. 51.

† Ex. 4. 24, 31.
& 7. 6, 7, 8.

* ch. 2. 10, 16.

* ch. 4. 4, 15.
& 7. 9.† That is, the
Gershonites
and the
Levites:
See ver. 17.
ch. 1. 51.

* ch. 2. 18, 24.

* ch. 2. 25, 31.
Josh. 6. 3.

* Is. 1. 13.

b Jer. 4. 5.
Joel 2. 15.* Ex. 18. 21.
ch. 1. 10. &
7. 2.

d ch. 2. 3.

* ch. 2. 10.

f ver. 3.

g Joel 2. 1.

h Ex. 31. 6.
Josh. 6. 4.
1 Chr. 15. 24.
2 Chr. 13. 12.i ch. 31. 6.
Josh. 6. 5.
1 Chr. 13. 14.
Judg. 2. 15.
& 4. 5. & 6. 3.
c. 10. 8. 12.
1 Sam. 10. 18.
Ps. 106. 42.l Gen. 8. 1.
Ps. 106. 4.m ch. 20. 1.
Lev. 23. 24.
1 Chr. 15. 24.
2 Chr. 5. 12.
& 7. 6. & 29.
25.
Ezra 3. 10.
Neh. 12. 35.
Ps. 81. 3.

n ver. 9.

Before
CHRIST
1490.

hosts: and over his host *was* Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai.

26 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Asher *was* Pagiel the son of Ocran.

27 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Naphtali *was* Ahira the son of Enan.

28 [†]Thus *were* the journeyings of the children of Israel according to their armies, when they set forward.

29 ¶ And Moses said unto Hobab, the son of [†]Raguel the Midianite, Moses' father in law, We are journeying unto the place of which the LORD said, [†]I will give it you: come thou with us, and [†]we will do thee good: for [†]the LORD hath spoken good concerning Israel.

30 And he said unto him, I will not go; but I will depart to mine own land, and to my kindred.

31 And he said, Leave us not, I pray thee; forasmuch as thou knowest how we are to encamp in the wilderness, and thou mayest be to us [†]instead of eyes.

32 And it shall be, if thou go with us, yea, it shall be, that [†]what goodness the LORD shall do unto us, the same will we do unto thee.

33 ¶ And they departed from [†]the mount of the LORD three days' journey: and the ark of the covenant of the LORD [†]went before them in the three days' journey, to search out a resting place for them.

34 And [†]the cloud of the LORD *was* upon them by day, when they went out of the camp.

35 And it came to pass, when the ark set forward, that Moses said, [†]Rise up, LORD, and let thine enemies be scattered; and let them that hate thee flee before thee.

36 And when it rested, he said, Return, O LORD, unto the [†]many thousands of Israel.

Before
CHRIST
1490.

[†] Heb. These.
d ch. 2. 34.

* Ex. 2. 18.

† Gen. 12. 7.

† Judg. 1. 16.
k 4. 11.

† Gen. 32. 12.
Ex. 3. 8. &
6. 7, 8.

† Job 23. 15.

k Judg. 1. 16.

† See Ex. 3. 1.

† Deut. 1. 33.
Josh. 3. 3,
4, 6.
Ps. 132. 8.
Jer. 31. 2.
Ez. 20. 6.

† Ex. 13. 21.
Neh. 9. 12,
19.

† Ps. 68. 1, 2.
& 132. 8.

† Heb. ten
thousand
thousands.

Before
CHRIST
1490.

[†]and his anger was kindled; and the [†]fire of the LORD burnt among them, and consumed *them that were* in the uttermost parts of the camp.

2 And the people cried unto Moses; and when Moses [†]prayed unto the LORD, the fire [†]was quenched.

3 And he called the name of the place [†]Taberah: because the fire of the LORD burnt among them.

4 ¶ And the [†]mixed multitude that *was* among them [†]fell a lusting: and the children of Israel also [†]wept again, and said, [†]Who shall give us flesh to eat?

5 [†]We remember the fish, which we did eat in Egypt freely; the cucumbers, and the melons, and the leeks, and the onions, and the garlic:

6 But now [†]our soul is dried away: *there is* nothing at all, besides this manna, *before* our eyes.

7 And [†]the manna *was* as coriander seed, and the [†]colour thereof as the colour of [†]bdellium.

8 And the people went about, and gathered *it*, and ground *it* in mills, or beat *it* in a mortar, and baked *it* in pans, and made cakes of it: and [†]the taste of it was as the taste of fresh oil.

9 And [†]when the dew fell upon the camp in the night, the manna fell upon it.

10 ¶ Then Moses heard the people [†]weep throughout their families, every man in the door of his tent: and [†]the anger of the LORD was kindled greatly; Moses also was displeased.

11 [†]And Moses said unto the LORD, Wherefore hast thou afflicted thy servant? and wherefore have I not found favour in thy sight, that thou layest the burden of all this people upon me?

12 Have I conceived all this people? have I begotten them, that thou shouldest say unto me, [†]Carry them in thy bosom, as a [†]nursing father beareth the sucking child, unto the land which thou [†]swarest unto their fathers?

13 [†]Whence should I have flesh to give unto all this people? for

Before
CHRIST
1490.

b Ps. 78. 21.

c Lev. 10. 2.
ch. 16. 35.
2 Kings 1. 12.
Ps. 106. 18.

d James 5. 16.

† Heb. sunk.

† That is, A burning.
Deut. 9. 22.

* As Ex. 12. 38.

† Heb. lusted
a lust.

† Heb. returned
and wept.

† Ps. 78. 18.
& 106. 14.
1 Cor. 10. 6.
† Ex. 16. 3.

b ch. 21. 5.

† Ex. 16. 14,
31.

† Heb.
eye of it as
the eye of.

k Gen. 2. 12.

† Ex. 16. 31.

† Ex. 16. 13,
14.

† Ps. 78. 21.

† Deut. 1. 12.

† Deut. 9. 22.
† Or, were as
lusting complainers.

† Heb. it was
evil in the
carsay, &c.

CHAPTER XI.

1 The burning at Taberah quenched by Moses' prayer.
4 The people lust for flesh, and loathe manna. 10
Moses complaineth of his charge. 16 God divideth
his burden unto seventy elders. 31 Quails are given
in wrath at Kibroth-hattaavah.

AND [†]when the people [†]com-
plained, [†]it displeased the
LORD: and the LORD heard *it*;

13

177

Before
CHRIST
1490.

¹Ex. 18. 18.

^aSee 1 Kings
19. 4.
Jonah 4. 3.

^aZeph. 3. 15.

⁷See Ex. 24.
1. 9.

^aDeut. 16. 18.

^aver. 25.
Gen. 11. 5.
& 18. 31.
Ex. 19. 20.
^b1 Sam. 10. 6.
2 Kings 2.
15.
Neh. 9. 20.
Is. 44. 3.
Joel 2. 28.

^aEx. 10. 10.

^aEx. 16. 7.

^aver. 5.
Acts 7. 39.

¹Ps. 78. 29. &
101. 15.
¹Heb. month
of days.

^ach. 21. 5.
^bGen. 12. 2.
Ex. 12. 37. &
28. 26.
ch. 1. 46.

¹See 2 Kin.
7. 2.
Matt. 15. 39.
Mark 8. 4.
John 6. 7, 9.

¹Is. 50. 2. &
39. 1.

they weep unto me, saying, Give us flesh, that we may eat.

14 'I am not able to bear all this people alone, because *it is* too heavy for me.

15 And if thou deal thus with me, ^akill me, I pray thee, out of hand, if I have found favour in thy sight; and let me not ^asee my wretchedness.

16 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Gather unto me ⁷seventy men of the elders of Israel, whom thou knowest to be the elders of the people, and ²officers over them; and bring them unto the tabernacle of the congregation, that they may stand there with thee.

17 And I will ^acome down and talk with thee there: and ^bI will take of the spirit which is upon thee, and will put *it* upon them; and they shall bear the burden of the people with thee, that thou bear *it* not thyself alone.

18 And say thou unto the people, ^cSanctify yourselves against to morrow, and ye shall eat flesh: for ye have wept ^din the ears of the LORD, saying, Who shall give us flesh to eat? ^efor *it was* well with us in Egypt: therefore the LORD will give you flesh, and ye shall eat.

19 Ye shall not eat one day, nor two days, nor five days, neither ten days, nor twenty days;

20 ^fBut even a ¹whole month, until it come out at your nostrils, and it be loathsome unto you: because that ye have despised the LORD which *is* among you, and have wept before him, saying, ^gWhy came we forth out of Egypt?

21 And Moses said, ^hThe people, among whom I *am*, are six hundred thousand footmen; and thou hast said, I will give them flesh, that they may eat a whole month.

22 ⁱShall the flocks and the herds be slain for them, to suffice them? or shall all the fish of the sea be gathered together for them, to suffice them?

23 And the LORD said unto Moses, ^kIs the LORD's hand waxed short? thou shalt see now whether

^lmy word shall come to pass unto thee or not.

24 ¶ And Moses went out, and told the people the words of the LORD, and ^mgathered the seventy men of the elders of the people, and set them round about the tabernacle.

25 And the LORD ⁿcame down in a cloud, and spake unto him, and took of the spirit that *was* upon him, and gave *it* unto the seventy elders; and it came to pass, that, ^owhen the spirit rested upon them, ^pthey prophesied, and did not cease.

26 But there remained two of *the* men in the camp, the name of the one *was* Eldad, and the name of the other Medad: and the spirit rested upon them; and they *were* of them that were written, but ^qwent not out unto the tabernacle: and they prophesied in the camp.

27 And there ran a young man, and told Moses, and said, Eldad and Medad do prophesy in the camp.

28 And Joshua the son of Nun, the servant of Moses, *one* of his young men, answered and said, My lord Moses, ^rforbid them.

29 And Moses said unto him, Enviest thou for my sake? ^swould God that all the LORD's people were prophets, *and* that the LORD would put his Spirit upon them.

30 And Moses gat him into the camp, he and the elders of Israel.

31 ¶ And there went forth a ^twind from the LORD, and brought quails from the sea, and let *them* fall by the camp, ^uas it were a day's journey on this side, and as it were a day's journey on the other side, round about the camp, and as it were two cubits *high* upon the face of the earth.

32 And the people stood up all that day, and all *that* night, and all the next day, and they gathered the quails: he that gathered least gathered ten ^vhomers: and they spread *them* all abroad for themselves round about the camp.

33 And while the ^wflesh *was* yet

Before
CHRIST
1490.

¹ch. 23. 19.
Ex. 12. 23. &
24. 14.

^mver. 16.

ⁿver. 17.
ch. 12. 5.

^oSee 2 Kin.
2. 15.

^pSee 1 Sam.
10. 5, 6, 10.
& 19. 20, 21,
23.
Joel 2. 28.
Acts 2. 17,
18.
1 Cor. 14. 1,
&c.

^qSee 1 Sam.
29. 25.
Jer. 36. 5.

^rSee Mark
9. 38.
Luke 9. 49.
John 3. 34.

¹1 Cor. 14. 5.

^tEx. 16. 13.
Ps. 78. 25, 27,
28. & 103. 40.

^uHeb. as it
were the
van of a
day.

^vEx. 16. 36.
Ez. 45. 11.

^wPs. 78. 30.
31.

Before
CHRIST
1490.

between their teeth, ere it was chewed, the wrath of the LORD was kindled against the people, and the LORD smote the people with a very great plague.

34 And he called the name of that place ¹Kibroth-hattaavah: because there they buried the people that lusted.

35 ²And the people journeyed from Kibroth-hattaavah unto Hazeroth; and ³abode at Hazeroth.

CHAPTER XII.

1 God rebuketh the sedition of Miriam and Aaron. 10 Miriam's leprosy is healed at the prayer of Moses. 14 God commandeth her to be shut out of the host.

AND Miriam and Aaron spake against Moses because of the ¹Ethiopian woman whom he had married: for ²he had ³married an Ethiopian woman.

2 And they said, Hath the LORD indeed spoken only by Moses? ⁴hath he not spoken also by us? And the LORD ⁵heard it.

3 (Now the man Moses *was* very meek, above all the men which *were* upon the face of the earth.)

4 ⁶And the LORD spake suddenly unto Moses, and unto Aaron, and unto Miriam, Come out ye three unto the tabernacle of the congregation. And they three came out.

5 ⁷And the LORD came down in the pillar of the cloud, and stood in the door of the tabernacle, and called Aaron and Miriam: and they both came forth.

6 And he said, Hear now my words: If there be a prophet among you, *I* the LORD will make myself known unto him ⁸in a vision, *and* will speak unto him ⁹in a dream.

7 ¹⁰My servant Moses *is* not so, ¹¹who *is* faithful in all ¹²mine house.

8 With him will I speak ¹³mouth to mouth, even ¹⁴apparently, and not in dark speeches; and ¹⁵the similitude of the LORD shall he behold: wherefore then ¹⁶were ye not afraid to speak against my servant Moses?

9 And the anger of the LORD was kindled against them; and he departed.

10 And the cloud departed from

off the tabernacle; and, ¹⁷behold, Miriam *became* ¹⁸leprous, *white* as snow: and Aaron looked upon Miriam, and, behold, *she was* leprous.

11 And Aaron said unto Moses, Alas, my lord, I beseech thee, ¹⁹lay not the sin upon us, wherein we have done foolishly, and wherein we have sinned.

12 Let her not be ²⁰as one dead, of whom the flesh is half consumed when he cometh out of his mother's womb.

13 And Moses cried unto the LORD, saying, Heal her now, O God, I beseech thee.

14 ²¹And the LORD said unto Moses, ²²If her father had but spit in her face, should she not be ashamed seven days? let her be ²³shut out from the camp seven days, and after that let her be received in *again*.

15 ²⁴And Miriam was shut out from the camp seven days: and the people journeyed not till Miriam was brought in *again*.

16 And afterward the people removed from ²⁵Hazeroth, and pitched in the wilderness of Paran.

CHAPTER XIII.

1 The names of the men who were sent to search the land. 17 Their instructions. 21 Their acts. 26 Their relation.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 ¹Send thou men, that they may search the land of Canaan, which I give unto the children of Israel: of every tribe of their fathers shall ye send a man, every one a ruler among them.

3 And Moses by the commandment of the LORD sent them ²from the wilderness of Paran: all those men *were* heads of the children of Israel.

4 And these *were* their names: Of the tribe of Reuben, Shammua the son of Zaccur.

5 Of the tribe of Simeon, Shaphat the son of Hori.

6 ³Of the tribe of Judah, ⁴Caleb the son of Jephunneh.

7 Of the tribe of Issachar, Igal the son of Joseph.

Before
CHRIST
1490.

¹ Deut. 24. 9.
² 2 Kings 5.
³ 2 Chr. 26.
19, 20.

⁴ 2 Sam. 19.
19. & 24. 10.
Prov. 30. 32.

⁵ Ps. 88. 4.

⁶ See Heb.
12. 9.

⁷ Lev. 13. 46.
ch. 5. 2, 3.

⁸ Deut. 24. 9.
2 Chr. 26.
20, 21.

⁹ ch. 11. 35.
& 33. 18.

¹⁰ ch. 32. 8.
Deut. 1. 22.

¹¹ ch. 12. 16. &
32. 8.
Deut. 1. 17.
& 9. 23.

¹² ch. 34. 19.
1 Chr. 4. 15.
¹³ ver. 30.
ch. 14. 6, 30.
Josh. 14. 6,
7, 13, 14.
Judg. 1. 12.

Before
CHRIST
1490.

¹ That is,
the graves
of lust,
Deut. 9. 22.

² ch. 33. 17.

³ Heb. they
were in, &c.

⁴ Or, Cushite.

⁵ Ex. 2. 21.
⁶ Heb. taken.

⁷ Ex. 15. 20.
Mic. 6. 4.
⁸ Gen. 29. 33.
ch. 11. 1.
⁹ 2 Kin. 19. 4.
Is. 37. 4.
Ez. 35. 12, 13.

¹⁰ Ps. 76. 9.

¹¹ ch. 11. 25. &
16. 13.

¹² Gen. 15. 1.
& 46. 2.
Job 33. 15.
Ez. 1. 1.

¹³ Dan. 8. 2. &
10. 8, 16, 17.
Luke 1. 11,
22.

¹⁴ Acts 20. 11,
17, & 22. 17,
18.

¹⁵ Gen. 31. 10,
11.

¹⁶ 1 Kings 5. 5.
Matt. 1. 29.

¹⁷ Ps. 105. 26.

¹⁸ Heb. 3. 2, 5.

¹⁹ 1 Tim. 3. 15.

²⁰ Ex. 33. 11.

²¹ 1 Cor. 13.
12.

²² Ex. 33. 19.
²³ 2 Pet. 2. 10.
Jude 8.

Before
CHRIST
1490.

* ver. 16.

8 Of the tribe of Ephraim, ^eOshea the son of Nun.

9 Of the tribe of Benjamin, Palti the son of Raphu.

10 Of the tribe of Zebulun, Gad-diel the son of Sodi.

11 Of the tribe of Joseph, *namely*, of the tribe of Manasseh, Gaddi the son of Susi.

12 Of the tribe of Dan, Ammiel the son of Gemalli.

13 Of the tribe of Asher, Sethur the son of Michael.

14 Of the tribe of Naphtali, Nahbi the son of Vophsi.

15 Of the tribe of Gad, Geuel the son of Machi.

16 These *are* the names of the men which Moses sent to spy out the land. And Moses called ^fOshea the son of Nun, Jehoshua.

17 ¶ And Moses sent them to spy out the land of Canaan, and said unto them, Get you up this way ^gsouthward, and go up into ^hthe mountain :

18 And see the land, what it is ; and the people that dwelleth therein, whether they *be* strong or weak, few or many ;

19 And what the land is that they dwell in, whether it *be* good or bad ; and what cities they *be* that they dwell in, whether in tents, or in strong holds ;

20 And what the land is, whether it *be* ⁱfat or lean, whether there be wood therein, or not. And ^kbe ye of good courage, and bring of the fruit of the land. Now the time was the time of the first ripe grapes.

21 ¶ So they went up, and searched the land ^lfrom the wilderness of Zin unto ^mRehob, as men come to Hamath.

22 And they ascended by the south, and came unto Hebron ; where ⁿAbimam, Sheshai, and Talmai, ^othe children of Anak, were. (Now ^pHebron was built seven years before ^qZoan in Egypt.)

23 ^rAnd they came unto the ^sbrook of Eshecol, and cut down from thence a branch with one cluster of grapes, and they bare it between two upon a staff ; and

they brought of the pomegranates, and of the figs.

24 The place was called the ^tbrook ^uEshecol, because of the cluster of grapes which the children of Israel cut down from thence.

25 And they returned from searching of the land after forty days.

26 ¶ And they went and came to Moses, and to Aaron, and to all the congregation of the children of Israel, ^vunto the wilderness of Paran, to ^wKadesh ; and brought back word unto them, and unto all the congregation, and shewed them the fruit of the land.

27 And they told him, and said, We came unto the land whither thou sentest us, and surely it floweth with ^xmilk and honey ; ^yand this is the fruit of it.

28 Nevertheless ^zthe people *be* strong that dwell in the land, and the cities *are* walled, and very great : and moreover we saw ^zthe children of Anak there.

29 ^aThe Amalekites dwell in the land of the south : and the Hittites, and the Jebusites, and the Amorites, dwell in the mountains : and the Canaanites dwell by the sea, and by the coast of Jordan.

30 And ^bCaleb stilled the people before Moses, and said, Let us go up at once, and possess it ; for we are well able to overcome it.

31 ^cBut the men that went up with him said, We be not able to go up against the people ; for they are stronger than we.

32 And they ^dbrought up an evil report of the land which they had searched unto the children of Israel, saying, The land, through which we have gone to search it, is a land that eateth up the inhabitants thereof ; and ^eall the people that we saw in it *are* ^fmen of a great stature.

33 And there we saw the giants, ^gthe sons of Anak, *which come* of the giants : and we were in our own sight ^has grasshoppers, and so we were ^hin their sight.

CHAPTER XIV.

1 The people murmur at the news. 6 Joshua and Caleb labour to still them. 11 God threatneth them. 13 Moses persuadeth God, and obtaineth pardon.

Before
CHRIST
1490.

¶ Or, valley.

¶ That is, A cluster of grapes.

* ver. 3.

^f ch. 29. 1, 16. & 32. 3. & 31. 34. Deut. 1. 19. Josh. 14. 6.

^g Ex. 3. 8. & 33. 3.

^h Deut. 1. 25.

ⁱ Deut. 1. 28. & 9. 1, 2.

^j ver. 33.

^k Ex. 17. 8. ch. 14. 43. Judg. 6. 3. 1 Sam. 14. 48. & 15. 3, &c.

^l See ch. 14. 6, 24. Josh. 14. 7.

^m ch. 32. 9. Deut. 1. 28. Josh. 14. 3.

ⁿ ch. 14. 26. 37.

^o Amos 2. 9.

^p Heb. men of stature.

^q Deut. 1. 28. & 2. 10. & 9. 2.

^r Is. 40. 22.

^s 1 Sam. 17. 42.

^f ver. 8. Ex. 17. 9. ch. 14. 6, 30.

^g ver. 21. ^h Gen. 14. 10. Judg. 1. 9, 13.

ⁱ Neh. 9. 25, 35. Ez. 34. 14. ^j Deut. 31. 6, 7, 23.

^k ch. 34. 3. Josh. 13. 1. ^l Josh. 19. 28.

^m Josh. 11. 21, 22. & 15. 13, 14. Judg. 1. 10. ⁿ ver. 33. ^o Josh. 21. 11. ^p Ps. 78. 12. ^q Is. 19. 11. & 30. 4. ^r Deut. 1. 24, 25. ^s Or, valley, ch. 32. 9. Judg. 16. 4.

Before
CHRIST
1490.

* ch. 11. 4.

* Ex. 16. 2. &
17. 8.
ch. 10. 41.
Ps. 106. 25.

* See ver. 28,
29.

* Neh. 9. 17.

* See Deut.
17. 16.
Acts 7. 39.
(ch. 16. 4. & 22.

* ver. 24, 30,
38.
ch. 13. 6, 8.

* ch. 13. 27.
Deut. 1. 25.

* Deut. 10. 15.
Deut. 18. 25.
26. & 22. 29.

* 1 Kings 10. 26.
Ps. 22. 4.
147. 10, 11.

* Is. 62. 4.
1 ch. 13. 27.
Deut. 9. 7.

* 26. 24.
Deut. 7. 18.
& 29. 5.

* Ps. 34. 8.
1 Heb.
shalom.

* Ps. 121. 5.
Is. 30. 2, 3.
Jer. 48. 45.

* Gen. 48. 21.
Ex. 33. 16.
Deut. 20. 1.

* 34. & 31. 6.
Josh. 1. 5.
Judg. 1. 22.

* 24. 13. 15.
& 15. 2. & 30.
17. & 32. 8.

* Ps. 46. 7. 11.
Is. 41. 10.
Amos 5. 14.

* Zech. 8. 25.
Ex. 17. 4.
Ex. 16. 10.

* & 24. 17.
& 49. 24.
Lev. 9. 23.

* ch. 16. 19. & 2.
& 29. 6.
ver. 23.

* Deut. 9. 7, 8,
22.
Ps. 95. 8.

* Heb. 3. 16.
Deut. 1. 32.
& 9. 25.

* Ps. 78. 22.
32. 42. & 106.
24.
John 12. 37.

Heb. 3. 18.

26 *The murmurers are deprived of entering into the land.* 36 *The men who raised the evil report die by a plague.* 40 *The people that would invade the land against the will of God are smitten.*

AND all the congregation lifted up their voice, and cried; and ^athe people wept that night.

2 ^bAnd all the children of Israel murmured against Moses and against Aaron: and the whole congregation said unto them, Would God that we had died in the land of Egypt! or ^cwould God we had died in this wilderness!

3 And wherefore hath the LORD brought us unto this land, to fall by the sword, that our wives and our children should be a prey? were it not better for us to return into Egypt?

4 And they said one to another, ^dLet us make a captain, and ^elet us return into Egypt.

5 Then ^fMoses and Aaron fell on their faces before all the assembly of the congregation of the children of Israel.

6 ¶ ^gAnd Joshua the son of Nun, and Caleb the son of Jephunneh, *which were of them that searched the land, rent their clothes:*

7 And they spake unto all the company of the children of Israel, saying, ^hThe land, which we passed through to search it, is an exceeding good land.

8 If the LORD ⁱdelight in us, then he will bring us into this land, and give it us; ^ka land which floweth with milk and honey.

9 Only ^lrebel not ye against the LORD, ^mneither fear ye the people of the land; for ⁿthey are bread for us: ^otheir defence is departed from them, ^pand the LORD is with us: fear them not.

10 ^qBut all the congregation bade stone them with stones. And ^rthe glory of the LORD appeared in the tabernacle of the congregation before all the children of Israel.

11 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, How long will this people ^sprovoke me? and how long will it be ere they ^tbelieve me, for all the signs which I have shewed among them?

12 I will smite them with the

pestilence, and disinherit them, and ^vwill make of thee a greater nation and mightier than they.

13 ¶ And ^wMoses said unto the LORD, Then the Egyptians shall hear it, (for thou broughtest up this people in thy might from among them;)

14 And they will tell it to the inhabitants of this land: ^xfor they have heard that thou LORD art among this people, that thou LORD art seen face to face, and ^ythat thy cloud standeth over them, and ^zthat thou goest before them, by day-time in a pillar of a cloud, and in a pillar of fire by night.

15 ¶ Now if thou shalt kill all this people as one man, then the nations which have heard the fame of thee will speak, saying,

16 Because the LORD was not ^{aa}able to bring this people into the land which he swore unto them, therefore he hath slain them in the wilderness.

17 And now, I beseech thee, let the power of my LORD be great, according as thou hast spoken,

saying, 18 The LORD is ^{ab}longsuffering, and of great mercy, forgiving iniquity and transgression, and by no means clearing *the guilty*, ^{ac}visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children unto the third and fourth generation.

19 ^{ad}Pardon, I beseech thee, the iniquity of this people ^{ae}according unto the greatness of thy mercy, and ^{af}as thou hast forgiven this people, from Egypt even ^{ag}until now.

20 And the LORD said, I have pardoned ^{ah}according to thy word:

21 But *as truly as I live*, ^{ai}all the earth shall be filled with the glory of the LORD.

22 ^{aj}Because all those men which have seen my glory, and my miracles, which I did in Egypt and in the wilderness, and have tempted me now ^{ak}these ten times, and have not hearkened to my voice;

23 ^{al}Surely they shall not see the land which I swore unto their fathers, neither shall any of them that provoked me see it:

Before
CHRIST
1490.

* Ex. 32. 10.

* Ex. 32. 12.
Deut. 9. 26.
27. 28. & 32.
27.
Ps. 106. 23.
Ez. 20. 9, 14.

* Ex. 15. 14.
Josh. 2. 9.
10. & 5. 1.

* Ex. 13. 21.
& 40. 38.
ch. 10. 34.
Neh. 9. 12.
Ps. 78. 14. &
106. 33.

* Deut. 9. 28.
Josh. 7. 9.

* Ex. 34. 6, 7.
Ps. 103. 8. &
145. 8.
Jonah 4. 2.

* Ex. 20. 5. &
34. 7.

* Ex. 34. 9.

* Ps. 106. 45.

* Ps. 78. 38.

Or, *hitherto*.

* Ps. 106. 23.
James 5. 10.
1 John 5. 14.
15. 16.

* Ps. 72. 19.

* Deut. 1. 35.
Ps. 95. 11. &
106. 26.
Heb. 3. 17.
18.

* Gen. 31. 7.

* ch. 32. 11.
Ez. 20. 15.

* Heb. *if thou see the land.*

Before
CHRIST
1490.

[†]Deut. 1. 35.
Josh. 14. 6,
8, 9, 14.
[†]ch. 32. 12.

[†]Deut. 1. 40.

[†]ver. 11.
Ex. 16. 28.
Matt. 17. 17.

[†]Ex. 16. 12.

[†]ver. 23.
ch. 26. 65. &
32. 11.
Deut. 1. 33.
Heb. 3. 17.
[†]See ver. 2.

[†]ch. 1. 45. &
26. 64.

[†]Heb. *lifted up my hand*,
Gen. 14. 22.

[†]ver. 38.
ch. 30. 65. &
32. 12.
Deut. 1. 36,
38.

[†]Deut. 1. 30.

[†]Ps. 106. 24.
[†]1 Cor. 10. 5.
Heb. 3. 17.

[†]Or, *feed*.
ch. 32. 14.
Ps. 107. 49.
[†]See Deut.
2. 14.
[†]Ez. 29. 35.

[†]ch. 13. 25.
1490.

[†]Ps. 95. 10.
Ez. 4. 6.

[†]See 1 Kings
8. 56.
Ps. 77. 8, 8
103. 42.
Heb. 4. 1.
(Or, *offering of my sacrifice*.
ch. 23. 19.
[†]ver. 5. 29.
ch. 28. 65.
1 Cor. 10. 5.

24 But my servant ¹Caleb, because he had another spirit with him, and ^mhath followed me fully, him will I bring into the land wherewith he went; and his seed shall possess it.

25 (Now the Amalekites and the Canaanites dwelt in the valley.) To morrow turn you, ⁿand get you into the wilderness by the way of the Red sea.

26 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying,

27 °How long shall I bear with this evil congregation, which murmur against me? ^pI have heard the murmurings of the children of Israel, which they murmur against me.

28 Say unto them, ^qAs truly as I live, saith the LORD, ^ras ye have spoken in mine ears, so will I do to you:

29 Your carcases shall fall in this wilderness, and ^sall that were numbered of you, according to your whole number, from twenty years old and upward, which have murmured against me,

30 Doubtless ye shall not come into the land, *concerning* which I ^tsware to make you dwell therein, ^usave Caleb the son of Jephunneh, and Joshua the son of Nun.

31 ^vBut your little ones, which ye said should be a prey, them will I bring in, and they shall know the land which ^xye have despised.

32 But *as for* you, ^yyour carcases, they shall fall in this wilderness.

33 And your children shall ^zwander in the wilderness ^aforty years, and ^bbear your whoredoms, until your carcases be wasted in the wilderness.

34 ^aAfter the number of the days in which ye searched the land, *even* ^dforty days, each day for a year, shall ye bear your iniquities, *even* ^eforty years, ^cand ye shall know my ^hbreach of promise.

35 ¶ I the LORD have said, I will surely do it unto all ⁱthis evil congregation, that are gathered together against me: in this wilderness they shall be consumed, and there they shall die.

36 ^bAnd the men which Moses sent to search the land, who returned, and made all the congregation to murmur against him, by bringing up a slander upon the land,

37 Even those men that did bring up the evil report upon the land, ⁱdied by the plague before the LORD.

38 ^kBut Joshua the son of Nun, and Caleb the son of Jephunneh, *which were* of the men that went to search the land, lived *still*.

39 And Moses told these sayings unto all the children of Israel: ^land the people mourned greatly.

40 ¶ And they rose up early in the morning, and gat them up into the top of the mountain, saying, Lo, ^mwe be *here*, and will go up unto the place which the LORD hath promised: for we have sinned.

41 And Moses said, Wherefore now do ye transgress ⁿthe commandment of the LORD? but it shall not prosper.

42 °Go not up, for the LORD *is* not among you; that ye be not smitten before your enemies.

43 For the Amalekites and the Canaanites *are* there before you, and ye shall fall by the sword: ^pbecause ye are turned away from the LORD, therefore the LORD will not be with you.

44 ^qBut they presumed to go up unto the hill top: nevertheless the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and Moses, departed not out of the camp.

45 ^rThen the Amalekites came down, and the Canaanites which dwelt in that hill, and smote them, and discomfited them, *even* unto ^sHormah.

CHAPTER XV.

¹ The law of the meat offering and the drink offering. 13, 29 The stranger is under the same law. 17 The law of the first of the dough for a heave offering. 22 The sacrifice for sins of ignorance. 30 The punishment of presumption. 32 He that violated the sabbath is stoned. 37 The law of fringes.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 ^aSpeak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye be come into the land of your habitations, which I give unto you,

Before
CHRIST
1490.

[†]ch. 13. 31, 32.

[†]1 Cor. 10. 10.
Heb. 3. 17.
Jude 5.

[†]ch. 26. 65.
Josh. 14. 6,
10.

[†]Ex. 33. 4.

[†]Deut. 1. 41.

[†]ver. 25.
2 Chr. 24. 20.

[†]Deut. 1. 42.

[†]2 Chr. 15. 2.

[†]Deut. 1. 43.

[†]ver. 43.
Deut. 1. 44.

[†]ch. 21. 3.
Judg. 1. 17.

[†]ver. 18.
Lev. 23. 10.
Deut. 7. 1.

Before
CHRIST
1490.

¹ Lev. 1. 2, 3.

² Lev. 7. 16.

³ 22. 18, 21.

⁴ Heb.

⁵ Lev. 23. 2.

⁶ Lev. 23. 5.

⁷ Gen. 8. 21.

⁸ Gen. 8. 21.

⁹ Gen. 8. 21.

¹⁰ Gen. 8. 21.

¹¹ Gen. 8. 21.

¹² Gen. 8. 21.

¹³ Gen. 8. 21.

¹⁴ Gen. 8. 21.

¹⁵ Gen. 8. 21.

¹⁶ Gen. 8. 21.

¹⁷ Gen. 8. 21.

¹⁸ Gen. 8. 21.

¹⁹ Gen. 8. 21.

²⁰ Gen. 8. 21.

²¹ Gen. 8. 21.

²² Gen. 8. 21.

²³ Gen. 8. 21.

²⁴ Gen. 8. 21.

²⁵ Gen. 8. 21.

²⁶ Gen. 8. 21.

²⁷ Gen. 8. 21.

²⁸ Gen. 8. 21.

²⁹ Gen. 8. 21.

³⁰ Gen. 8. 21.

³¹ Gen. 8. 21.

³² Gen. 8. 21.

³³ Gen. 8. 21.

³⁴ Gen. 8. 21.

³⁵ Gen. 8. 21.

³⁶ Gen. 8. 21.

³⁷ Gen. 8. 21.

³⁸ Gen. 8. 21.

³⁹ Gen. 8. 21.

⁴⁰ Gen. 8. 21.

⁴¹ Gen. 8. 21.

⁴² Gen. 8. 21.

⁴³ Gen. 8. 21.

⁴⁴ Gen. 8. 21.

⁴⁵ Gen. 8. 21.

⁴⁶ Gen. 8. 21.

⁴⁷ Gen. 8. 21.

⁴⁸ Gen. 8. 21.

⁴⁹ Gen. 8. 21.

⁵⁰ Gen. 8. 21.

⁵¹ Gen. 8. 21.

⁵² Gen. 8. 21.

⁵³ Gen. 8. 21.

⁵⁴ Gen. 8. 21.

⁵⁵ Gen. 8. 21.

⁵⁶ Gen. 8. 21.

⁵⁷ Gen. 8. 21.

⁵⁸ Gen. 8. 21.

⁵⁹ Gen. 8. 21.

⁶⁰ Gen. 8. 21.

⁶¹ Gen. 8. 21.

⁶² Gen. 8. 21.

⁶³ Gen. 8. 21.

⁶⁴ Gen. 8. 21.

⁶⁵ Gen. 8. 21.

⁶⁶ Gen. 8. 21.

⁶⁷ Gen. 8. 21.

⁶⁸ Gen. 8. 21.

⁶⁹ Gen. 8. 21.

⁷⁰ Gen. 8. 21.

⁷¹ Gen. 8. 21.

⁷² Gen. 8. 21.

⁷³ Gen. 8. 21.

⁷⁴ Gen. 8. 21.

⁷⁵ Gen. 8. 21.

⁷⁶ Gen. 8. 21.

⁷⁷ Gen. 8. 21.

⁷⁸ Gen. 8. 21.

⁷⁹ Gen. 8. 21.

⁸⁰ Gen. 8. 21.

⁸¹ Gen. 8. 21.

⁸² Gen. 8. 21.

⁸³ Gen. 8. 21.

⁸⁴ Gen. 8. 21.

⁸⁵ Gen. 8. 21.

3 And ^bwill make an offering by fire unto the LORD, a burnt offering, or a sacrifice ^cin ^dperforming a vow, or in a freewill offering, or ^ein your solemn feasts, to make a ^fsweet savour unto the LORD, of the herd, or of the flock:

4 Then ^fshall he that offereth his offering unto the LORD bring ^ga meat offering of a tenth deal of flour, mingled ^hwith the fourth part of a hin of oil.

5 ⁱAnd the fourth part of a hin of wine for a drink offering shalt thou prepare with the burnt offering or sacrifice, for one lamb.

6 ^kOr for a ram, thou shalt prepare for a meat offering two tenth deals of flour, mingled with the third part of a hin of oil.

7 And for a drink offering thou shalt offer the third part of a hin of wine, for a sweet savour unto the LORD.

8 And when thou preparest a bullock for a burnt offering, or for a sacrifice in performing a vow, or ^lpeace offerings unto the LORD;

9 Then shall he bring ^mwith a bullock a meat offering of three tenth deals of flour, mingled with half a hin of oil.

10 And thou shalt bring for a drink offering half a hin of wine, for an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

11 ⁿThus shall it be done for one bullock, or for one ram, or for a lamb, or a kid.

12 According to the number that ye shall prepare, so shall ye do to every one according to their number.

13 All that are born of the country shall do these things after this manner, in offering an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

14 And if a stranger sojourn with you, or whosoever ^obe among you in your generations, and will offer an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD; as ye do, so he shall do.

15 ^pOne ordinance *shall be both* for you of the congregation, and also for the stranger that sojourneth *with you*, an ordinance for ever

in your generations: as ye *are*, so shall the stranger be before the LORD.

16 One law and one manner shall be for you, and for the stranger that sojourneth with you.

17 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

18 ^qSpeak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye come into the land whither I bring you,

19 Then it shall be, that, when ye eat of ^rthe bread of the land, ye shall offer up a heave offering unto the LORD.

20 ^sYe shall offer up a cake of the first of your dough for a heave offering: as ye *do* ^tthe heave offering of the threshingfloor, so shall ye heave it.

21 Of the first of your dough ye shall give unto the LORD a heave offering in your generations.

22 ¶ And ^uif ye have erred, and not observed all these commandments, which the LORD hath spoken unto Moses,

23 *Even* all that the LORD hath commanded you by the hand of Moses, from the day that the LORD commanded *Moses*, and henceforward among your generations;

24 Then it shall be, ^vif *ought* be committed by ignorance ^wwithout the knowledge of the congregation, that all the congregation shall offer one young bullock for a burnt offering, for a sweet savour unto the LORD, ^xwith his meat offering, and his drink offering, according to the ^ymanner, and ^zone kid of the goats for a sin offering.

25 ^aAnd the priest shall make an atonement for all the congregation of the children of Israel, and it shall be forgiven them; for it is ignorance: and they shall bring their offering, a sacrifice made by fire unto the LORD, and their sin offering before the LORD, for their ignorance:

26 And it shall be forgiven all the congregation of the children of Israel, and the stranger that sojourneth among them; seeing all the people *were* in ignorance.

Before
CHRIST
1490.

¹ ver. 2.
Deut. 26. 1.

² Josh. 5. 11.
12.

³ Deut. 26. 2.
10.
Prov. 3. 9.
10.

⁴ Lev. 2. 14.
& 23. 10, 16.

⁵ Lev. 4. 2.

⁶ Lev. 4. 13.

⁷ Heb. from
the eyes.

⁸ ver. 8, 9, 10.

⁹ Or,
ordinance.

¹⁰ See Lev. 4.

¹¹ ch. 28. 15.

¹² Ex. 6. 17.

¹³ & 8. 33.

¹⁴ Lev. 4. 20.

¹⁵ ver. 29.
Ex. 12. 40.
ch. 9. 14.

Before
CHRIST
1490.* Lev. 4. 27,
28.

* Lev. 4. 55.

* ver. 15.

† Heb. doth.

* Deut. 17. 12.
Ps. 19. 13.
Heb. 10. 25.
2 Pet. 2. 10.
† Heb. with a
high hand.* 2 Sam. 12. 9.
Prov. 13. 13.† Lev. 5. 1.
Ex. 18. 20.* Ex. 31. 14.
16. & 33. 2, 3.

* Lev. 24. 12.

† Ex. 31. 14.
15.* Lev. 24. 14.
1 Kin. 21. 13.
Acts 7. 58.† Dent. 22. 12.
Matt. 23. 5.

27 ¶ And ^aif any soul sin through ignorance, then he shall bring a she goat of the first year for a sin offering.

28 ^bAnd the priest shall make an atonement for the soul that sinneth ignorantly, when he sinneth by ignorance before the LORD, to make an atonement for him; and it shall be forgiven him.

29 ^cYe shall have one law for him that ^dsinneth through ignorance, *both* for him that is born among the children of Israel, and for the stranger that sojourneth among them.

30 ¶ ^dBut the soul that doeth *ought* ^epresumptuously, *whether he be* born in the land, or a stranger, the same reproacheth the LORD; and that soul shall be cut off from among his people.

31 Because he hath ^edespised the word of the LORD, and hath broken his commandment, that soul shall utterly be cut off; ^fhis iniquity *shall be* upon him.

32 ¶ And while the children of Israel were in the wilderness, ^gthey found a man that gathered sticks upon the sabbath day.

33 And they that found him gathering sticks brought him unto Moses and Aaron, and unto all the congregation.

34 And they put him ^hin ward, because it was not declared what should be done to him.

35 And the LORD said unto Moses, ⁱThe man shall be surely put to death: all the congregation shall ^jstone him with stones without the camp.

36 And all the congregation brought him without the camp, and stoned him with stones, and he died; as the LORD commanded Moses.

37 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

38 Speak unto the children of Israel, and bid ^kthem that they make them fringes in the borders of their garments, throughout their generations, and that they put upon the fringe of the borders a ribband of blue:

39 And it shall be unto you for a fringe, that ye may look upon it, and remember all the commandments of the LORD, and do them; and that ye ^mseek not after your own heart and your own eyes, after which ye use ⁿto go a whoring:

40 That ye may remember, and do all my commandments, and be ^oholy unto your God.

41 *I am* the LORD your God, which brought you out of the land of Egypt, to be your God: *I am* the LORD your God.

CHAPTER XVI.

1 *The rebellion of Korah, Dathan, and Abiram. 23 Moses separateth the people from the rebels' tents. 31 The earth swalloweth up Korah, and a fire consumeth others. 36 The censers are reserved to holy use. 41 Fourteen thousand and seven hundred are slain by a plague for murmuring against Moses and Aaron. 46 Aaron by incense stayerth the plague.*

NOW ^aKorah, the son of Izhar, the son of Kohath, the son of Levi, and Dathan and Abiram, the sons of Eliab, and On, the son of Peleth, sons of Reuben, took *men*:

2 And they rose up before Moses, with certain of the children of Israel, two hundred and fifty princes of the assembly, ^bfamous in the congregation, men of renown:

3 And ^cthey gathered themselves together against Moses and against Aaron, and said unto them, ^d*Ye take* too much upon you, seeing ^eall the congregation *are* holy, every one of them, ^fand the LORD *is* among them: wherefore then lift ye up yourselves above the congregation of the LORD?

4 And when Moses heard *it*, ^ghe fell upon his face:

5 And he spake unto Korah and unto all his company, saying, Even to morrow the LORD will shew who *are* his, and *who is* ^hholy; and will cause *him* to come near unto him: even *him* whom he hath ⁱchosen will he cause to ^jcome near unto him.

6 This do; Take you censers, Korah, and all his company;

7 And put fire therein, and put incense in them before the LORD to morrow: and it shall be *that* the man whom the LORD doth choose,

Before
CHRIST
1490.* See Dent.
29. 18.
Job 31. 7.
Jer. 9. 14.
Ez. 6. 9.
* Ps. 73. 27.
& 166. 35.
James 4. 4.* Lev. 11. 44.
45.
Rom. 12. 1.
Col. 1. 22.
1 Pet. 1. 15,
16.about 1471.
* Ex. 6. 21.
ch. 25. 9. &
27. 3.
Jude 11.

* ch. 25. 9.

* Ps. 106. 16.

† Heb. It is
much for
you.* Ex. 19. 6.
* Ex. 19. 45.
ch. 11. 14.
& 33. 24.† ch. 14. 5. &
23. 6.* ver. 3.
Lev. 21. 6.
7, 8, 12, 15.* Ex. 28. 1.
ch. 17. 5.1 Sam. 2. 28.
Ps. 105. 26.* ch. 3. 10.
Lev. 10. 3.
& 21. 17. 1.
Ez. 40. 4.
& 41. 15, 16.

Before
CHRIST
about 1471.

he shall be holy: ye take too much upon you, ye sons of Levi.

8 And Moses said unto Korah, Hear, I pray you, ye sons of Levi:

9 *Seemeth it but* ^aa small thing unto you, that the God of Israel hath ¹separated you from the congregation of Israel, to bring you near to himself to do the service of the tabernacle of the LORD, and to stand before the congregation to minister unto them?

10 And he hath brought thee near to *him*, and all thy brethren the sons of Levi with thee: and seek ye the priesthood also?

11 For which cause *both* thou and all thy company *are* gathered together against the LORD: ^mand what *is* Aaron, that ye murmur against him?

12 ¶ And Moses sent to call Dathan and Abiram, the sons of Eliab; which said, We will not come up:

13 ⁿ*Is it* a small thing that thou hast brought us up out of a land that floweth with milk and honey, to kill us in the wilderness, except thou ^omake thyself altogether a prince over us?

14 Moreover, thou hast not brought us into ^pa land that floweth with milk and honey, or given us inheritance of fields and vineyards: wilt thou ¹put out the eyes of these men? we will not come up.

15 And Moses was very wroth, and said unto the LORD, ^qRespect not thou their offering: ^rI have not taken one ass from them, neither have I hurt one of them.

16 And Moses said unto Korah, ^sBe thou and all thy company ^tbefore the LORD, thou, and they, and Aaron, to morrow:

17 And take every man his censer, and put incense in them, and bring ye before the LORD every man his censer, two hundred and fifty censers; thou also, and Aaron, each of *you* his censer.

18 And they took every man his censer, and put fire in them, and laid incense thereon, and stood in the door of the tabernacle of the

congregation with Moses and Aaron.

19 And Korah gathered all the congregation against them unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation: and ^uthe glory of the LORD appeared unto all the congregation.

20 And the LORD spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying,

21 ^vSeparate yourselves from among this congregation, that I may ^wconsume them in a moment.

22 And they ^xfell upon their faces, and said, O God, ^ythe God of the spirits of all flesh, shall one man sin, and wilt thou be wroth with all the congregation?

23 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

24 Speak unto the congregation, saying, Get you up from about the tabernacle of Korah, Dathan, and Abiram.

25 And Moses rose up and went unto Dathan and Abiram; and the elders of Israel followed him.

26 And he spake unto the congregation, saying, ^zDepart, I pray you, from the tents of these wicked men, and touch nothing of theirs, lest ye be consumed in all their sins.

27 So they gat up from the tabernacle of Korah, Dathan, and Abiram, on every side: and Dathan and Abiram came out, and stood in the door of their tents, and their wives, and their sons, and their little children.

28 And Moses said, ^{aa}Hereby ye shall know that the LORD hath sent me to do all these works; for *I have not done them* ^dof mine own mind.

29 If these men die ¹the common death of all men, or if they be ^evisited after the visitation of all men; *then* the LORD hath not sent me.

30 But if the LORD ¹make ^fa new thing, and the earth open her mouth, and swallow them up, with all that *appertain* unto them, and they ^ggo down quick into the pit; then ye shall understand that these men have provoked the LORD.

31 ¶ ^hAnd it came to pass, as he

Before
CHRIST
about 1471.

^u ver. 42.
Ex. 16. 7, 10.
Lev. 9. 6, 23.
ch. 14. 19.

^v ver. 45.
Ner. Gen.
19. 17, 22.
Jer. 51. 6.
Acts 2. 40.
Rev. 18. 4.

^w ver. 45.
Ex. 32. 10.
& 33. 5.
^x ver. 45.
ch. 14. 5.
^y ch. 27. 16.
Job 12. 10.
Ecc. 12. 7.
Is. 57. 16.
^z Zech. 12. 1.
Heb. 12. 9.

^b Gen. 19. 12.
14.
Is. 52. 11.
^c 2 Cor. 5. 17.
Rev. 18. 4.

^e Ex. 3. 12.
Deut. 18. 22.
Zech. 2. 9.
11. & 4. 9.
John 3. 36.

^d ch. 24. 13.
Jer. 23. 16.
Ex. 13. 17.
John 5. 30.
& 6. 38.

^t Heb. as every man dieth.

^e Ex. 50. 5. &
32. 34.
Job 33. 15.
Is. 10. 3.
Jer. 5. 9.

^f Heb. create a creature.
Is. 43. 7.
(Job 31. 3.
Is. 28. 21.

^g ver. 33.
Ps. 55. 15.

^h ch. 26. 10. &
27. 3.
Deut. 11. 6.
Ps. 106. 17.

¹ Sam. 18.
23.
Is. 7. 13.

¹ ch. 3. 41. 45.
& 8. 14.
Deut. 10. 8.

^m Ex. 16. 8.
1 Cor. 3. 5.

ⁿ ver. 9.

^o Ex. 2. 14.
Acts 7. 27.
35.

^p Ex. 3. 8.
Lev. 20. 24.

¹ Heb.
bore out.

^q Gen. 4. 4, 5.

^r 1 Sam. 12. 3.
Acts 29. 33.
2 Cor. 7. 2.

^s ver. 6, 7.
^t 1 Sam. 12.
3, 7.

Before
CHRIST
about 1471.

had made an end of speaking all these words, that the ground clave asunder that *was* under them:

32 And the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed them up, and their houses, and ¹all the men that *appertained* unto Korah, and all *their* goods.

33 They, and all that *appertained* to them, went down alive into the pit, and the earth closed upon them: and they perished from among the congregation.

34 And all Israel that *were* round about them fled at the cry of them: for they said, Lest the earth swallow us up *also*.

35 And there ^hcame out a fire from the LORD, and consumed ¹the two hundred and fifty men that offered incense.

36 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

37 Speak unto Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest, that he take up the censers out of the burning, and scatter thou the fire yonder; for ^mthey are hallowed.

38 The censers of these ⁿsinners against their own souls, let them make them broad plates *for* a covering of the altar: for they offered them before the LORD, therefore they are hallowed: ^oand they shall be a sign unto the children of Israel.

39 And Eleazar the priest took the brazen censers, wherewith they that were burnt had offered; and they were made broad *plates for* a covering of the altar:

40 *To be* a memorial unto the children of Israel, ^pthat no stranger, which is not of the seed of Aaron, come near to offer incense before the LORD; that he be not as Korah, and as his company: as the LORD said to him by the hand of Moses.

41 ¶ But on the morrow ^aall the congregation of the children of Israel murmured against Moses and against Aaron, saying, Ye have killed the people of the LORD.

42 And it came to pass, when the congregation was gathered against Moses and against Aaron, that they

looked toward the tabernacle of the congregation: and, behold, ^rthe cloud covered it, and ^sthe glory of the LORD appeared.

43 And Moses and Aaron came before the tabernacle of the congregation.

44 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

45 ^tGet you up from among this congregation, that I may consume them as in a moment. And ^uthey fell upon their faces.

46 ¶ And Moses said unto Aaron, Take a censer, and put fire therein from off the altar, and put on incense, and go quickly unto the congregation, and make an atonement for them: ^vfor there is wrath gone out from the LORD; the plague is begun.

47 And Aaron took as Moses commanded, and ran into the midst of the congregation; and, behold, the plague was begun among the people: and he put on incense, and made an atonement for the people.

48 And he stood between the dead and the living; and the plague was stayed.

49 Now they that died in the plague were fourteen thousand and seven hundred, besides them that died about the matter of Korah.

50 And Aaron returned unto Moses unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation: and the plague was stayed.

CHAPTER XVII.

1 Aaron's rod among all the rods of the tribes only flourisheth. 10 It is left for a monument against the rebels.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, and take of every one of them a rod according to the house of *their* fathers, of all their princes according to the house of their fathers, twelve rods: write thou every man's name upon his rod.

3 And thou shalt write Aaron's name upon the rod of Levi: for one rod *shall be* for the head of the house of their fathers.

4 And thou shalt lay them up in

Before
CHRIST
about 1471.

^rEx. 40. 34.
^sver. 19.
ch. 20. 6.

^tver. 21, 24.

^uver. 22.
ch. 20. 6.

^vLev. 10. 6.
ch. 1. 53. &
8. 13. & 11.
23. & 15. 5.
1 Chr. 27. 24.
Ps. 105. 23.

ⁱ See ver. 17.
& ch. 26. 11.
1 Chr. 6. 22;
37.

^k Lev. 10. 2.
ch. 11. 1.
Ps. 105. 18.
1 ver. 17.

^m See Lev.
27. 28.

ⁿ Prov. 20. 2.
Hab. 2. 10.

^o ch. 17. 10. &
26. 10.
Ez. 14. 8.

^p ch. 2. 10.
2 Chr. 25. 18.

^q ch. 14. 2.
Ps. 106. 26.

Before
CHRIST
about 1471.

* Ex. 25, 22.
& 29, 42, 43.
& 30, 36.

b ch. 16. 5.

c ch. 16. 11.

+ Heb. a rod
for one
prince, a
rod for one
prince.

d Ex. 28. 21.
ch. 18. 2.
Acto 7. 44.

* Heb. 9. 4.

f ch. 16. 38.
+ Heb.
children of
rebellion.
e ver. 5.

b ch. 1. 51, 53.
& 18. 4, 7.

* ch. 17. 13.

b Ex. 28. 38.

the tabernacle of the congregation before the testimony, ^a where I will meet with you.

5 And it shall come to pass, ^a that the man's rod, ^b whom I shall choose, shall blossom: and I will make to cease from me the murmurings of the children of Israel, ^c whereby they murmur against you.

6 ¶ And Moses spake unto the children of Israel, and every one of their princes gave him ^a a rod apiece, for each prince one, according to their fathers' houses, *even* twelve rods: and the rod of Aaron was among their rods.

7 And Moses laid up the rods before the LORD in ^d the tabernacle of witness.

8 And it came to pass, that on the morrow Moses went into the tabernacle of witness; and, behold, the rod of Aaron for the house of Levi was budded, and brought forth buds, and bloomed blossoms, and yielded almonds.

9 And Moses brought out all the rods from before the LORD unto all the children of Israel: and they looked, and took every man his rod.

10 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Bring ^e Aaron's rod again before the testimony, to be kept ^f for a token against the ^g rebels; ^h and thou shalt quite take away their murmurings from me, that they die not.

11 And Moses did *so*: as the LORD commanded him, so did he.

12 And the children of Israel spake unto Moses, saying, Behold, we die, we perish, we all perish.

13 ^h Whosoever cometh any thing near unto the tabernacle of the LORD shall die: shall we be consumed with dying?

CHAPTER XVIII.

1 The charge of the priests and Levites. 9 The priests' portion. 21 The Levites' portion. 25 The heave offering to the priests out of the Levites' portion.

AND the LORD said unto Aaron, ^a Thou and thy sons and thy father's house with thee shall ^b bear the iniquity of the sanctuary: and thou and thy sons with thee shall

bear the iniquity of your priesthood.

2 And thy brethren also of the tribe of Levi, the tribe of thy father, bring thou with thee, that they may be ^c joined unto thee, and ^d minister unto thee: but ^e thou and thy sons with thee *shall minister* before the tabernacle of witness.

3 And they shall keep thy charge, and ^f the charge of all the tabernacle: ^g only they shall not come nigh the vessels of the sanctuary and the altar, ^h that neither they, nor ye also, die.

4 And they shall be joined unto thee, and keep the charge of the tabernacle of the congregation, for all the service of the tabernacle: ⁱ and a stranger shall not come nigh unto you.

5 And ye shall keep ^k the charge of the sanctuary, and the charge of the altar; ^l that there be no wrath any more upon the children of Israel.

6 And I, behold, I have ^m taken your brethren the Levites from among the children of Israel: ⁿ to you *they are given* as a gift for the LORD, to do the service of the tabernacle of the congregation.

7 Therefore ^o thou and thy sons with thee shall keep your priest's office for every thing of the altar, and ^p within the vail; and ye shall serve: I have given your priest's office *unto you* as a service of gift: and the stranger that cometh nigh shall be put to death.

8 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Aaron, Behold, ^q I also have given thee the charge of mine heave offerings of all the hallowed things of the children of Israel; unto thee have I given them ^r by reason of the anointing, and to thy sons, by an ordinance for ever.

9 This shall be thine of the most holy things, *reserved* from the fire: every oblation of theirs, every ^s meat offering of theirs, and every ^t sin offering of theirs, and every ^u trespass offering of theirs, which they shall render unto me, *shall be* most holy for thee and for thy sons.

Before
CHRIST
about 1471.

* See Gen. 29. 34.
d ch. 3. 6, 7.
e ch. 3. 10.

f ch. 3. 25, 31, 36.
g ch. 16. 40.

h ch. 4. 15.

i ch. 3. 10.

k Ex. 27. 21.
l Lev. 24. 3.
ch. 8. 2.
m ch. 16. 46.

n ch. 3. 12, 45.

o ch. 3. 9. & 8. 19.

q ver. 5.
ch. 3. 10.

r Heb. 9. 3, 6.

s Lev. 6. 16, 18, 26 & 7. 6, 32.
ch. 5. 9.

t Ex. 29. 29, & 40. 13, 15.

u Lev. 2. 2, 3. & 10. 12, 13.
v Lev. 4. 22, 27, & 6. 25, 26.
w Lev. 5. 1, & 7. 7. & 10. 12. & 14. 13.

Before
CHRIST
about 1471.

^a Lev. 6. 16,
18, 20, 29. &
7. 6.

^b Ex. 29. 27,
28.
^c Lev. 7. 30,
34.

^d Lev. 10. 14.
Deut. 18. 3.

^e Lev. 22. 2, 3,
11, 12, 13.

^f Ex. 36. 19.
Deut. 18. 4.
Neh. 10. 33,
36.

^g Heb. *fat*,
ver. 29.

^h Ex. 22. 29.

ⁱ Ex. 22. 29.
& 23. 19. &
34. 26.

^j Lev. 2. 14.
ch. 15. 19.
Deut. 25. 2.

^k ver. 11.

^l Lev. 27. 28.

^m Ex. 13. 2. &
22. 29.

ⁿ Lev. 27. 26.
ch. 3. 13.

^o Ex. 31. 13.
& 34. 29.

^p Ex. 30. 13.
Lev. 27. 26.
ch. 3. 13.

^q Ex. 45. 12.

^r Deut. 15. 19.

^s Lev. 3. 2, 5.

^t Lev. 27. 2, 6.
ch. 3. 47.

^u Ex. 30. 13.
Lev. 27. 26.
ch. 3. 13.

^v Ex. 45. 12.

^w Deut. 15. 19.

^x Lev. 3. 2, 5.

^y Ex. 29. 26,
28.

^z Lev. 7. 31,
32, 34.

^{aa} ver. 11.

^{ab} Lev. 2. 12.
2 Chr. 13. 6.

10 ^aIn the most holy place shalt thou eat it; every male shall eat it: it shall be holy unto thee.

11 And this is thine; ^bthe heave offering of their gift, with all the wave offerings of the children of Israel: I have given them unto ^cthee, and to thy sons and to thy daughters with thee, by a statute for ever: ^devery one that is clean in thy house shall eat of it.

12 ^eAll the ^fbest of the oil, and all the best of the wine, and of the wheat, ^gthe firstfruits of them which they shall offer unto the LORD, them have I given thee.

13 And whatsoever is first ripe in the land, ^hwhich they shall bring unto the LORD, shall be thine; ⁱevery one that is clean in thine house shall eat of it.

14 ^jEvery thing devoted in Israel shall be thine.

15 Every thing that openeth ^kthe matrix in all flesh, which they bring unto the LORD, *whether it be* of men or beasts, shall be thine: nevertheless ^lthe firstborn of man shalt thou surely redeem, and the firstling of unclean beasts shalt thou redeem.

16 And those that are to be redeemed from a month old shalt thou redeem, ^maccording to thine estimation, for the money of five shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary, ⁿwhich is twenty gerahs.

17 ^oBut the firstling of a cow, or the firstling of a sheep, or the firstling of a goat, thou shalt not redeem; they *are* holy: ^pthou shalt sprinkle their blood upon the altar, and shalt burn their fat *for* an offering made by fire, for a sweet savour unto the LORD.

18 And the flesh of them shall be thine, as the ^qwave breast and as the right shoulder are thine.

19 ^rAll the heave offerings of the holy things, which the children of Israel offer unto the LORD, have I given thee, and thy sons and thy daughters with thee, by a statute for ever: ^sit is a covenant of salt for ever before the LORD unto thee and to thy seed with thee.

20 ¶ And the LORD spake unto

Aaron, Thou shalt have no inheritance in their land, neither shalt thou have any part among them: ^tI *am* thy part and thine inheritance among the children of Israel.

21 And, behold, ^uI have given the children of Levi all the tenth in Israel for an inheritance, for their service which they serve, *even* ^vthe service of the tabernacle of the congregation.

22 ^wNeither must the children of Israel henceforth come nigh the tabernacle of the congregation, ^xlest they bear sin, ^yand die.

23 ^zBut the Levites shall do the service of the tabernacle of the congregation, and they shall bear their iniquity: *it shall be* a statute for ever throughout your generations, that among the children of Israel they have ^{aa}no inheritance.

24 ^{ab}But the tithes of the children of Israel, which they offer *as* a heave offering unto the LORD, I have given to the Levites to inherit: therefore I have said unto them, ^{ac}Among the children of Israel they shall have no inheritance.

25 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

26 Thus speak unto the Levites, and say unto them, When ye take of the children of Israel the tithes which I have given you from them for your inheritance, then ye shall offer up a heave offering of it for the LORD, *even* ^{ad}a tenth *part* of the tithe.

27 ^{ae}And *this* your heave offering shall be reckoned unto you, as though *it were* the corn of the threshingfloor, and as the fulness of the winepress.

28 Thus ye also shall offer a heave offering unto the LORD of all your tithes, which ye receive of the children of Israel; and ye shall give thereof the LORD's heave offering to Aaron the priest.

29 Out of all your gifts ye shall offer every heave offering of the LORD, of all the ^{af}best thereof, *even* the hallowed part thereof out of it.

30 Therefore thou shalt say unto them, When ye have heaved the

Before
CHRIST
about 1471.

^a Deut. 10. 9. & 12. 12. & 14. 27, 29. & 18. 1. 2. Josh. 13. 14, 33. & 14. 3. & 18. 7. Ps. 16. 5. Ez. 44. 29.

^b ver. 24, 26. Lev. 27. 30, 32.

^c Neh. 10. 37. & 12. 44.

^d Heb. 7. 5, 8, 9.

^e ch. 3. 7, 8.

^f ch. 1. 51.

^g Lev. 22. 9. & Heb. to die.

^h ch. 3. 7.

ⁱ ver. 21.

^j ver. 20. Deut. 10. 9. & 14. 27, 29. & 18. 1.

^k ver. 30.

^l Neh. 10. 38.

^m ver. 30.

ⁿ Heb. *fat*, ver. 12.

Before
CHRIST
about 1471.

* ver. 27.

† Matt. 10. 10.
Luke 10. 7.
1 Cor. 9. 15.
1 Tim. 5. 18.

* Lev. 10. 8.
& 22. 16.

† Lev. 22. 2.
15.

best thereof from it, ^ethen it shall be counted unto the Levites as the increase of the threshingfloor, and as the increase of the winepress.

31 And ye shall eat it in every place, ye and your households: for it is ^dyour reward for your service in the tabernacle of the congregation.

32 And ye shall ^ebear no sin by reason of it, when ye have heaved from it the best of it: neither shall ye ^fpollute the holy things of the children of Israel, lest ye die.

CHAPTER XIX.

1 *The water of separation made of the ashes of a red heifer.* 11 *The law for the use of it in purification of the unclean.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying, 2 This is the ordinance of the law which the LORD hath commanded, saying, Speak unto the children of Israel, that they bring thee a red heifer without spot, wherein is no blemish, ^aand upon which never came yoke.

3 And ye shall give her unto Eleazar the priest, that he may bring her ^bforth without the camp, and *one* shall slay her before his face:

4 And Eleazar the priest shall take of her blood with his finger, and ^csprinkle of her blood directly before the tabernacle of the congregation seven times.

5 And *one* shall burn the heifer in his sight; ^dher skin, and her flesh, and her blood, with her dung, shall he burn:

6 And the priest shall take ^ecedar wood, and hyssop, and scarlet, and cast it into the midst of the burning of the heifer.

7 ^fThen the priest shall wash his clothes, and he shall bathe his flesh in water, and afterward he shall come into the camp, and the priest shall be unclean until the even.

8 And he that burneth her shall wash his clothes in water, and shall be unclean until the even.

9 And a man *that is* clean shall gather up ^gthe ashes of the heifer, and lay *them* up without the camp in a clean place, and it shall be

kept for the congregation of the children of Israel ^hfor a water of separation: it is a purification for sin.

10 And he that gathereth the ashes of the heifer shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until the even: and it shall be unto the children of Israel, and unto the stranger that sojourneth among them, for a statute for ever.

11 ⁱHe that toucheth the dead body of any ^jman shall be unclean seven days.

12 ^kHe shall purify himself with it on the third day, and on the seventh day he shall be clean: but if he purify not himself the third day, then the seventh day he shall not be clean.

13 Whosoever toucheth the dead body of any man that is dead, and purifieth not himself, ^ldefileth the tabernacle of the LORD; and that soul shall be cut off from Israel: because ^mthe water of separation was not sprinkled upon him, he shall be unclean; ⁿhis uncleanness is yet upon him.

14 This is the law, when a man dieth in a tent: all that come into the tent, and all that *is* in the tent, shall be unclean seven days.

15 And every ^oopen vessel, which hath no covering bound upon it, is unclean.

16 And ^pwhosoever toucheth one that is slain with a sword in the open fields, or a dead body, or a bone of a man, or a grave, shall be unclean seven days.

17 And for an unclean *person* they shall take of the ^qashes of the burnt heifer of purification for sin, and ^rrunning water shall be put thereto in a vessel:

18 And a clean person shall take ^shyssop, and dip *it* in the water, and sprinkle *it* upon the tent, and upon all the vessels, and upon the persons that were there, and upon him that touched a bone, or one slain, or one dead, or a grave:

19 And the clean *person* shall sprinkle upon the unclean on the third day, and on the seventh day: ^tand on the seventh day he shall pu-

Before
CHRIST
about 1471.

* ver. 13, 20,
21.
ch. 31. 23.

† ver. 16.
Lev. 21. 1.
ch. 5. 2. & 9.
6, 10. & 31.
15.
Lam. 4. 14.
Hag. 2. 13.
† Heb. soul
of man.
† ch. 31. 19.

† Lev. 15. 31.

† ver. 9.
ch. 8. 7.

* Lev. 7. 20.
& 22. 3.

* Lev. 11. 32.
ch. 31. 20.

† ver. 11.

† Heb. dust.
* ver. 9.

† Heb. living
waters shall
be given.
Gen. 25. 19.

† Ps. 51. 7.

* Lev. 14. 9.

Before
CHRIST
about 1451.

rify himself, and wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and shall be clean at even.

20 But the man that shall be unclean, and shall not purify himself, that soul shall be cut off from among the congregation, because he hath ¹defiled the sanctuary of the LORD: the water of separation hath not been sprinkled upon him; he is unclean.

21 And it shall be a perpetual statute unto them, that he that sprinkleth the water of separation shall wash his clothes; and he that toucheth the water of separation shall be unclean until even.

22 And ^uwhatsoever the unclean person toucheth shall be unclean; and ^xthe soul that toucheth it shall be unclean until even.

CHAPTER XX.

1 *The children of Israel come to Zin, where Miriam dieth. 2 They murmur for want of water. 7 Moses smiting the rock bringeth forth water at Meribah. 14 Moses at Kadesh desireth passage through Edom, which is denied him. 22 At mount Hor Aaron resigneth his place to Eleazar, and dieth.*

THEN ^ecame the children of Israel, *even* the whole congregation, into the desert of Zin in the first month: and the people abode in Kadesh; and ^bMiriam died there, and was buried there.

2 ^cAnd there was no water for the congregation: ^dand they gathered themselves together against Moses and against Aaron.

3 And the people ^echode with Moses, and spake, saying, 'Would God that we had died ^fwhen our brethren died before the LORD!

4 And ^gwhy have ye brought up the congregation of the LORD into this wilderness, that we and our cattle should die there?

5 And wherefore have ye made us to come up out of Egypt, to bring us in unto this evil place? it is no place of seed, or of figs, or of vines, or of pomegranates; neither is there any water to drink.

6 And Moses and Aaron went from the presence of the assembly unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and ^hthey fell upon their faces: and ⁱthe glory of the LORD appeared unto them.

7 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

8 ^kTake the rod, and gather thou the assembly together, thou and Aaron thy brother, and speak ye unto the rock before their eyes; and it shall give forth his water, and ^lthou shalt bring forth to them water out of the rock: so thou shalt give the congregation and their beasts drink.

9 And Moses took the ^mrod from before the LORD, as he commanded him.

10 And Moses and Aaron gathered the congregation together before the rock, and he said unto them, ⁿHear now, ye rebels; must we fetch you water out of this rock?

11 And Moses lifted up his hand, and with his rod he smote the rock twice: and ^othe water came out abundantly, and the congregation drank, and their beasts *also*.

12 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses and Aaron, Because ^pye believed me not, to ^qsanctify me in the eyes of the children of Israel, therefore ye shall not bring this congregation into the land which I have given them.

13 ^rThis is the water of ^sMeribah; because the children of Israel strove with the LORD, and he was sanctified in them.

14 ¶ And Moses sent messengers from Kadesh unto the king of Edom, ^tThus saith thy brother Israel, Thou knowest all the travail that hath ^ubefallen us:

15 ^vHow our fathers went down into Egypt, ^wand we have dwelt in Egypt a long time; ^xand the Egyptians vexed us, and our fathers:

16 And ^ywhen we cried unto the LORD, he heard our voice, and ^zsent an angel, and hath brought us forth out of Egypt: and, behold, we *are* in Kadesh, a city in the uttermost of thy border.

17 ^aLet us pass, I pray thee, through thy country: we will not pass through the fields, or through the vineyards, neither will we drink of the water of the wells: we will

Before
CHRIST
1453.

¹ Ex. 17. 5.

¹ Neh. 9. 15.
Ps. 78. 15,
16, & 105;
41. & 114. 4.
Is. 43. 20. &
48. 21.

^m ch. 17. 10.

ⁿ Ps. 106. 33.

^o Ex. 17. 6.
Deut. 8. 15.
1 Cor. 10. 4.

^p ch. 27. 14.
Deut. 1. 37.
& 3. 20. &
32. 51.
^q Lev. 16. 3.
Ez. 20. 41.
& 36. 25, &
38. 16.
1 Pet. 3. 13.

^r Deut. 33. 8.
Ps. 95. 8, &
105. 32, &c.
^s That is,
Strike.
See Ex. 17.
7.

^t Judg. 11.
16, 17.

^u Deut. 2. 4.
&c. & 23. 7.
Obad. 10, 12.

^v Heb.
found us,
Ex. 18. 8.
^w Gen. 46. 6.
Acts 7. 1, 5.
^x Ex. 12. 40.
^y Ex. 1. 11,
&c.
Deut. 26. 6.
Acts 7. 19.

^z Ex. 2. 23. &
3. 7.

^a Ex. 3. 2. &
14. 19. & 23.
20. & 33. 2.

^b See ch. 21.
22.
Deut. 2. 27.

¹ ver. 13.

² Hag. 2. 13.

³ Lev. 15. 5.

1453.
⁴ ch. 33. 36.

⁵ Ex. 15. 20.
ch. 36. 59.

⁶ Ex. 17. 1.

⁷ ch. 16. 19,
42.

⁸ Ex. 17. 2.
ch. 14. 2.

⁹ ch. 11. 1, 33.
& 14. 37. &
16. 32, 35, 49.

¹⁰ Ex. 17. 3.

¹¹ ch. 14. 5. &
16. 4, 22, 45.
¹² ch. 11. 10.

Before
CHRIST
1453.

go by the king's *high* way, we will not turn to the right hand nor to the left, until we have passed thy borders.

18 And Edom said unto him, Thou shalt not pass by me, lest I come out against thee with the sword.

19 And the children of Israel said unto him, We will go by the high way: and if I and my cattle drink of thy water, ^bthen I will pay for it: I will only, without *doing* any thing *else*, go through on my feet.

^b Deut. 2, 6, 28.

^c Judg. 11. 17.

20 And he said, ^cThou shalt not go through. And Edom came out against him with much people, and with a strong hand.

^d See Deut. 2, 27, 29.

21 Thus Edom ^drefused to give Israel passage through his border: wherefore Israel ^eturned away from him.

^e Deut. 2, 4, 5, 8.
Judg. 11. 18.

22 ¶ And the children of Israel, *even* the whole congregation, journeyed from ^fKadesh, ^gand came unto mount Hor.

^f ch. 33, 37.
^g ch. 21, 4.

23 And the LORD spake unto Moses and Aaron in mount Hor, by the coast of the land of Edom, saying,

24 Aaron shall be ^hgathered unto his people: for he shall not enter into the land which I have given unto the children of Israel, because ⁱye rebelled against my ^jword at the water of Meribah.

^b Gen. 51, 8.
ch. 27, 13, & 31, 2.
Deut. 32, 50.

ⁱ ver. 12.
^j Heb. *mouth*.

25 ^kTake Aaron and Eleazar his son, and bring them up unto mount Hor:

^k ch. 33, 28.
Deut. 32, 50.

26 And strip Aaron of his garments, and put them upon Eleazar his son: and Aaron shall be gathered *unto his people*, and shall die there.

27 And Moses did as the LORD commanded: and they went up into mount Hor in the sight of all the congregation.

28 ^lAnd Moses stripped Aaron of his garments, and put them upon Eleazar his son; and ^mAaron died there in the top of the mount: and Moses and Eleazar came down from the mount.

^l Ex. 20, 29, 30.

1452.
^m ch. 33, 28.
Deut. 10, 6, & 32, 50.

29 And when all the congregation saw that Aaron was dead,

they mourned for Aaron ⁿthirty days, *even* all the house of Israel.

Before
CHRIST
1452.

ⁿ So Deut. 34, 8.

CHAPTER XXI.

1 *Israel with some loss destroy the Canaanites at Hormah.* 4 *The people murmuring are plagued with fiery serpents.* 7 *They repenting are healed by a brazen serpent.* 10 *Summary journeys of the Israelites.* 21 *Sihon is overcome, 33 and Og.*

AND when ^aking Arad the Canaanite, which dwelt in the south, heard tell that Israel came ^bby the way of the spies; then he fought against Israel, and took *some* of them prisoners.

1452.
^a ch. 33, 40.
See Judg. 1, 16.

^b ch. 13, 21.

2 ^cAnd Israel vowed a vow unto the LORD, and said, If thou wilt indeed deliver this people into my hand, then ^dI will utterly destroy their cities.

^c Gen. 28, 20.
Judg. 11, 30.

^d Lev. 27, 28.

3 And the LORD hearkened to the voice of Israel, and delivered up the Canaanites; and they utterly destroyed them and their cities: and he called the name of the place ^eHormah.

4 ¶ And ^ethey journeyed from mount Hor by the way of the Red sea, to ^fcompass the land of Edom: and the soul of the people was much ^gdiscouraged because of the way.

^e That is, *their destruction.*
^f ch. 20, 22, & 35, 41.
^g Judg. 11, 38.

5 And the people ^hspake against God, and against Moses, ⁱWherefore have ye brought us up out of Egypt to die in the wilderness? for *there is* no bread, neither *is there any* water; and ^jour soul loatheth this light bread.

^h Or, *grieved.*
ⁱ Heb. *shortened.*
Ex. 6, 9.
^j Ps. 78, 19.

^k Ex. 16, 3, & 17, 3.

^l ch. 11, 5.

6 And ^kthe LORD sent ^lfiery serpents among the people, and they bit the people; and much people of Israel died.

^k 1 Cor. 10, 9.
^l Deut. 8, 15.

7 ¶ ^mTherefore the people came to Moses, and said, We have sinned, for ⁿwe have spoken against the LORD, and against thee; ^opray unto the LORD, that he take away the serpents from us. And Moses prayed for the people.

^m Ps. 78, 34.

ⁿ ver. 5.

8 And the LORD said unto Moses, Make thee a fiery serpent, and set it upon a pole: and it shall come to pass, that every one that is bitten, when he looketh upon it, shall live.

^o Ex. 8, 8, 28.
^p Num. 21, 10.
^q 1 Kin. 17, 6.
Acts 8, 24.

9 And ^rMoses made a serpent of brass, and put it upon a pole; and it came to pass, that if a serpent

^r 2 Kings 18.
John 3, 14, 15.

Before
CHRIST
1452.

^a ch. 33. 43.

^r ch. 33. 44.
^l Or, *Heaps
of Abarim.*

^a Deut. 2. 13.

^r ch. 22. 36.
Judg. 11. 13.

^l Or, *'Akeb
in Suphah.*

^a Deut. 2. 13.
^a Heb.
leaveth.

^a Judg. 8. 21.

^r Ex. 12. 1.
Ps. 105. 2. &
106. 12.

^l Heb.
Ascend.

^l Or,
answer.

^a Is. 33. 22.

^a Heb. *field.*

^l Or, *The hill.*

^l Or, *The
wilderness.*

^a Deut. 2. 26.
Judg. 11. 19.

^a ch. 26. 17.

^a Deut. 29. 7.

had bitten any man, when he be-
held the serpent of brass, he lived.

10 ¶ And the children of Israel
set forward, and ^a pitched in Oboth.

11 And they journeyed from
Oboth, and ^r pitched at ^l Ije-abarim,
in the wilderness which is before
Moab, toward the sunrising.

12 ¶ ^a From thence they removed,
and pitched in the valley of Zared.

13 From thence they removed,
and pitched on the other side of
Arnon, which is in the wilderness
that cometh out of the coasts of
the Amorites: for ^r Arnon is the
border of Moab, between Moab
and the Amorites.

14 Wherefore it is said in the
book of the wars of the LORD,
^l What he did in the Red sea, and
in the brooks of Arnon,

15 And at the stream of the
brooks that goeth down to the
dwelling of Ar, ^a and ^r lieth upon
the border of Moab.

16 And from thence *they went* ^a to
Beer: that is the well whereof the
LORD spake unto Moses, Gather
the people together, and I will
give them water.

17 ¶ ^r Then Israel sang this song,
^l Spring up, O well; ^l sing ye unto
it:

18 The princes digged the well,
the nobles of the people digged it,
by the *direction of* ^a the lawgiver,
with their staves. And from the
wilderness *they went* to Mattanah:

19 And from Mattanah to Naha-
liel: and from Nahaliel to Bamoth:

20 And from Bamoth *in* the val-
ley, that is in the ^r country of Moab,
to the top of ^l Pisgah, which look-
eth ^a toward ^l Jeshimon.

21 ¶ And ^a Israel sent messengers
unto Sihon king of the Amorites,
saying,

22 ^a Let me pass through thy
land: we will not turn into the
fields, or into the vineyards; we
will not drink of the waters of the
well: *but* we will go along by the
king's *high way*, until we be past
thy borders.

23 ^a And Sihon would not suffer
Israel to pass through his border:
but Sihon gathered all his people

together, and went out against Is-
rael into the wilderness: ^a and he
came to Jahaz, and fought against
Israel.

24 And ^r Israel smote him with
the edge of the sword, and pos-
sessed his land from Arnon unto
Jabbok, even unto the children of
Ammon: for the border of the chil-
dren of Ammon *was* strong.

25 And Israel took all these cities:
and Israel dwelt in all the cities of
the Amorites, in Heshbon, and in
all the ^r villages thereof.

26 For Heshbon *was* the city of
Sihon the king of the Amorites,
who had fought against the former
king of Moab, and taken all his
land out of his hand, even unto
Arnon.

27 Wherefore they that speak in
proverbs say, Come into Heshbon,
let the city of Sihon be built and
prepared:

28 For there is ^a a fire gone out of
Heshbon, a flame from the city of
Sihon: it hath consumed ^a Ar of
Moab, and the lords of the high
places of Arnon.

29 Woe to thee, Moab! thou art
undone, O people of ^r Chemosh: he
hath given his sons that escaped,
and his daughters, into captivity
unto Sihon king of the Amorites.

30 We have shot at them; Hesh-
bon is perished even ^a unto Dibon,
and we have laid them waste even
unto Nophah, which *reacheth* unto
^r Medeba.

31 ¶ Thus Israel dwelt in the
land of the Amorites.

32 And Moses sent to spy out
^a Jaazer, and they took the villages
thereof, and drove out the Amorites
that *were* there.

33 ¶ ^a And they turned and went
up by the way of Bashan: and
Og the king of Bashan went out
against them, he, and all his peo-
ple, to the battle ^a at Edrei.

34 And the LORD said unto Mo-
ses, ^a Fear him not: for I have de-
livered, him into thy hand, and
all his people, and his land; and
^a thou shalt do to him as thou didst
unto Sihon king of the Amorites,
which dwelt at Heshbon.

Before
CHRIST
1452.

^a Deut. 2. 32.
Judg. 11. 30.

^r Deut. 2. 33.
& 19. 7.
Josh. 12. 1.
& 24. 8.
Neh. 9. 22.
Ps. 135. 10.
11. & 132. 19.
Amos 2. 9.

^a Heb.
daughters.

^r Jer. 48. 45.
46.

^a Deut. 2. 9.
Is. 15. 1.

^r Judg. 11. 24.
1 Kings 11.
7. 37.
2 Kings 23.
13.
Jer. 48. 7, 13.

^r Jer. 48. 13.
22.

^r Is. 15. 2.

^a ch. 32. 1.
Jer. 48. 32.

^a Deut. 3. 1.
& 29. 7.

^a Josh. 13. 12.

^r Deut. 3. 2.

^a ver. 24.
Is. 135. 10.
11. & 132. 20.

Before
CHRIST
1452.

* Deut. 3. 3.
4, &c.

35 ¹ So they smote him, and his sons, and all his people, until there was none left him alive: and they possessed his land.

CHAPTER XXII.

¹ Balak's first message for Balaam is refused. ¹⁵ His second message obtaineth him. ²² An angel would have slain him, if his ass had not saved him. ³⁶ Balak entertaineth him.

* ch. 23. 48.

AND ^a the children of Israel set forward, and pitched in the plains of Moab on this side Jordan by Jericho.

* Judg. 11. 25.

2 ¶ And ^b Balak the son of Zippor saw all that Israel had done to the Amorites.

* Ex. 15. 15.

3 And ^c Moab was sore afraid of the people, because they *were* many: and Moab was distressed because of the children of Israel.

* ch. 31. 8.
Josh. 11. 21.

4 And Moab said unto ^d the elders of Midian, Now shall this company lick up all *that are* round about us, as the ox licketh up the grass of the field. And Balak the son of Zippor *was* king of the Moabites at that time.

* Deut. 23. 4.
Josh. 13. 22.
* ch. 4.
Neh. 13. 1, 2.
Hie. 6. 5.
2 Pet. 2. 15.
 Jude 11.
 Rev. 2. 14.
 * See ch. 25.
 7.
 Deut. 23. 4.

5 ^e He sent messengers therefore unto Balaam the son of Beor to ^f Pethor, which *is* by the river of the land of the children of his people, to call him, saying, Behold, there is a people come out from Egypt: behold, they cover the ^g face of the earth, and they abide over against me:

+ Heb. eye.

6 Come now therefore, I pray thee, ^h curse me this people; for they *are* too mighty for me: peradventure I shall prevail, *that* we may smite them, and *that* I may drive them out of the land: for I wot that he whom thou blestest *is* blessed, and he whom thou curstest *is* cursed.

* ch. 25. 7.

7 And the elders of Moab and the elders of Midian departed with ⁱ the rewards of divination in their hand; and they came unto Balaam, and spake unto him the words of Balak.

* Sam. 9. 7, 8.

8 And he said unto them, ^j Lodge here this night, and I will bring you word again, as the LORD shall speak unto me: and the princes of Moab abode with Balaam.

* ver. 10.

9 ^k And God came unto Balaam, and said, What men *are* these with thee?

* Gen. 20. 5.
 ver. 20.

10 And Balaam said unto God, Balak the son of Zippor, king of Moab, hath sent unto me, *saying*,

11 Behold, *there is* a people come out of Egypt, which covereth the face of the earth: come now, curse me them; peradventure ^l I shall be able to overcome them, and drive them out.

+ Heb.
 I shall pre-
 vail against
 him.

12 And God said unto Balaam, Thou shalt not go with them; thou shalt not curse the people: for ^m they *are* blessed.

* ch. 23. 20.
 Rom. 11. 29.

13 And Balaam rose up in the morning, and said unto the princes of Balak, Get you into your land: for the LORD refuseth to give me leave to go with you.

14 And the princes of Moab rose up, and they went unto Balak, and said, Balaam refuseth to come with us.

15 ¶ And Balak sent yet again princes, more, and more honourable than they.

16 And they came to Balaam, and said to him, Thus saith Balak the son of Zippor, ⁿ Let nothing, I pray thee, hinder thee from coming unto me:

+ Heb.
 do not thou
 letted from,
 &c.

17 For I will promote thee unto very great honour, and I will do whatsoever thou sayest unto me: ^o come therefore, I pray thee, curse me this people.

* ver. 6.

18 And Balaam answered and said unto the servants of Balak, ^p If Balak would give me his house full of silver and gold, ^q I cannot go beyond the word of the LORD my God, to do less or more.

* ch. 24. 13.

* 1 Kings 22.
 14.
 2 Chr. 18. 13.

19 Now therefore, I pray you, ^r tarry ye also here this night, that I may know what the LORD will say unto me more.

* ver. 8.

20 ^s And God came unto Balaam at night, and said unto him, If the men come to call thee, rise up, *and* go with them; but ^t yet the word which I shall say unto thee, that shalt thou do.

* ver. 9.

21 And Balaam rose up in the morning, and saddled his ass, and went with the princes of Moab.

* ver. 25.
 ch. 25. 19.
 26. & 24. 13.

22 ¶ And God's anger was kindled because he went: ^u and the angel of the LORD stood in the

* Ex. 4. 24.

Before
CHRIST
1452.

† See 2 Kings
6. 17.
Dan. 10. 7.
Acts 22. 9.
2 Pet. 2. 16.
Jude 11.

way for an adversary against him. Now he was riding upon his ass, and his two servants *were* with him.

23 And [†]the ass saw the angel of the LORD standing in the way, and his sword drawn in his hand: and the ass turned aside out of the way, and went into the field: and Balaam smote the ass, to turn her into the way.

24 But the angel of the LORD stood in a path of the vineyards, a wall *being* on this side, and a wall on that side.

25 And when the ass saw the angel of the LORD, she thrust herself unto the wall, and crushed Balaam's foot against the wall: and he smote her again.

26 And the angel of the LORD went further, and stood in a narrow place, where *was* no way to turn either to the right hand or to the left.

27 And when the ass saw the angel of the LORD, she fell down under Balaam: and Balaam's anger was kindled, and he smote the ass with a staff.

28 And the LORD [‡]opened the mouth of the ass, and she said unto Balaam, What have I done unto thee, that thou hast smitten me these three times?

29 And Balaam said unto the ass, Because thou hast mocked me: I would there were a sword in mine hand, ^{*}for now would I kill thee.

30 [‡]And the ass said unto Balaam, *Am* not I thine ass, [†]upon which thou hast ridden [‡]ever since *I was* thine unto this day? was I ever wont to do so unto thee? And he said, Nay.

31 Then the LORD [‡]opened the eyes of Balaam, and he saw the angel of the LORD standing in the way, and his sword drawn in his hand: and he [‡]bowed down his head, and [‡]fell flat on his face.

32 And the angel of the LORD said unto him, Wherefore hast thou smitten thine ass these three times? Behold, I went out [†]to withstand thee, because *thy* way is [‡]perverse before me:

33 And the ass saw me, and turned

from me these three times: unless she had turned from me, surely now also I had slain thee, and saved her alive.

34 And Balaam said unto the angel of the LORD, [†]I have sinned; for I knew not that thou stoodest in the way against me: now therefore, if it [†]displease thee, I will get me back again.

35 And the angel of the LORD said unto Balaam, Go with the men: [†]but only the word that I shall speak unto thee, that thou shalt speak. So Balaam went with the princes of Balak.

36 ¶ And when Balak heard that Balaam was come, [†]he went out to meet him unto a city of Moab, [†]which is in the border of Arnon, which is in the utmost coast.

37 And Balak said unto Balaam, Did I not earnestly send unto thee to call thee? wherefore camest thou not unto me? am I not able indeed [‡]to promote thee to honour?

38 And Balaam said unto Balak, Lo, I am come unto thee: have I now any power at all to say any thing? [‡]the word that God putteth in my mouth, that shall I speak.

39 And Balaam went with Balak, and they came unto [‡]Kirjath-huzoth.

40 And Balak offered oxen and sheep, and sent to Balaam, and to the princes that *were* with him.

41 And it came to pass on the morrow, that Balak took Balaam, and brought him up into the [†]high places of Baal, that thence he might see the utmost *part* of the people.

CHAPTER XXIII.

1, 13, 28 *Balak's sacrifice.* 7, 18 *Balaam's parable.*

AND Balaam said unto Balak, [‡]Build me here seven altars, and prepare me here seven oxen and seven rams.

2 And Balak did as Balaam had spoken; and Balak and Balaam [‡]offered on *every* altar a bullock and a ram.

3 And Balaam said unto Balak, [†]Stand by thy burnt offering, and I will go: peradventure the LORD will come [†]to meet me; and whatsoever he sheweth me I will tell

Before
CHRIST
1452.

† Sam. 15.
24, 29. & 28.
21.
‡ Sam. 12. 13.
Job 34. 31,
32.

† Heb. *he evil*
in thine
eyes.

‡ ver. 20.

† Gen. 14. 17.

† ch. 21. 13.

‡ ver. 17.
ch. 24. 11.

† Heb. 20. 28.
& 24. 13.
1 Kings 22.
14.
2 Chr. 18. 13.

‡ Or, *A city*
of streets.

* 2 Pet. 2. 16.

* Prov. 12. 10.

‡ 2 Pet. 2. 16.

† Heb. *who*
hast ridden
upon me.
‡ Or, *ever*
since thou
wast, &c.

* See Gen. 21.
19.
2 Kings 6.
17.
Luke 24. 16,
31.

* Ex. 34. 8.

‡ Or, *bowed*
himself.

† Heb. *to let*
an adver-
sary enter
there.
‡ 2 Pet. 2. 14,
15.

Before
CHRIST
1452.

[†]Or, *he went*
solitary.
[†]ver. 16.

[†]ver. 16.
ch. 22:35.
Deut. 18:18.
Jer. 1:9.

[†]ver. 18.
ch. 24:3, 15,
25.
Job 27:1, &
29:1.
Ps. 78:2.
Eccl. 17:2.
Mic. 2:4.
Hab. 2:6.
Lev. 22:6, 11,
17.
[†]1Sam. 17:10.

[†]Is. 47:12, 13.

[†]Deut. 33:28.

[†]Ex. 33:16.
Exra 9:2.
Eph. 2:14.

[†]Gen. 13:16.
* & 22:17.

[†]Heb. *my*
soul, or, *my*
lie.
[†]Ps. 116:13.

[†]ch. 22:11.
17: & 24:10.

[†]ch. 22:38.

[†]Or,
The hill.
[†]ver. 1, 2.

thee. And [†]he went to a high place.

4 [†]And God met Balaam: and he said unto him, I have prepared seven altars, and I have offered upon *every* altara bullock and a ram.

5 And the LORD [†]put a word in Balaam's mouth, and said, Return unto Balak, and thus thou shalt speak.

6 And he returned unto him, and, lo, he stood by his burnt sacrifice, he, and all the princes of Moab.

7 And he [†]took up his parable, and said, Balak the king of Moab hath brought me from Aram, out of the mountains of the east, *saying*, [†]Come, curse me Jacob, and come, [†]defy Israel.

8 [†]How shall I curse, *whom* God hath not cursed? or how shall I defy, *whom* the LORD hath not defied?

9 For from the top of the rocks I see him, and from the hills I behold him: lo, [†]the people shall dwell alone, and [†]shall not be reckoned among the nations.

10 [†]Who can count the dust of Jacob, and the number of the fourth *part* of Israel? Let [†]me die [†]the death of the righteous, and let my last end be like his!

11 And Balak said unto Balaam, What hast thou done unto me? [†]I took thee to curse mine enemies, and, behold, thou hast blessed *them* altogether.

12 And he answered and said, [†]Must I not take heed to speak that which the LORD hath put in my mouth?

13 And Balak said unto him, Come, I pray thee, with me unto another place, from whence thou mayest see them: thou shalt see but the utmost part of them, and shalt not see them all: and curse me them from thence.

14 ¶ And he brought him into the field of Zophim, to the top of [†]Pisgah, [†]and built seven altars, and offered a bullock and a ram on *every* altar.

15 And he said unto Balak, Stand here by thy burnt offering, while I meet *the LORD* yonder.

16 And the LORD met Balaam, and [†]put a word in his mouth, and said, Go again unto Balak, and say thus.

17 And when he came to him, behold, he stood by his burnt offering, and the princes of Moab with him. And Balak said unto him, What hath the LORD spoken?

18 And he took up his parable, and said, [†]Rise up, Balak, and hear; hearken unto me, thou son of Zippor:

19 [†]God is not a man, that he should lie; neither the son of man, that he should repent: hath he said, and shall he not do *it*? or hath he spoken, and shall he not make it good?

20 Behold, I have received *commandment* to bless: and [†]he hath blessed; and I cannot reverse it.

21 [†]He hath not beheld iniquity in Jacob, neither hath he seen perverseness in Israel: [†]the LORD his God is with him, [†]and the shout of a king is among them.

22 [†]God brought them out of Egypt; he hath as it were [†]the strength of a unicorn.

23 Surely *there is* no enchantment [†]against Jacob, neither *is there* any divination against Israel: according to this time it shall be said of Jacob and of Israel, [†]What hath God wrought!

24 Behold, the people shall rise up [†]as a great lion, and lift up himself as a young lion: [†]he shall not lie down until he eat *of* the prey, and drink the blood of the slain.

25 ¶ And Balak said unto Balaam, Neither curse them at all, nor bless them at all.

26 But Balaam answered and said unto Balak, Told not I thee, saying, [†]All that the LORD speaketh, that I must do?

27 ¶ And Balak said unto Balaam, [†]Come, I pray thee, I will bring thee unto another place; peradventure it will please God that thou mayest curse me them from thence.

28 And Balak brought Balaam

Before
CHRIST
1452.

[†]ver. 5.
ch. 22:35.

[†]Judg. 3:20.

[†]1Sam. 15:29.
Mal. 3:6.
Rom. 11:29.
Tit. 1:2.
James 1:17.

[†]Gen. 12:2.
& 22:17.
ch. 22:12.

[†]Rom. 4:7, 8.

[†]Ex. 13:21.
& 23:45, 46.
& 33:14.
[†]Ps. 85:15.

[†]ch. 24:8.

[†]Deut. 33:17.
Job 33:10,
11.

[†]Or, *in*.

[†]Ps. 51:10.
& 44:1.

[†]Gen. 49:9.

[†]Gen. 49:27.

[†]ver. 12.
ch. 22:38.
1Kin. 22:14.

[†]ver. 13.

Before
CHRIST
1452.

† ch. 21. 20.

† ver. 1.

unto the top of Peor, that looketh
toward Jeshimon.

29 And Balaam said unto Balak,
Build me here seven altars, and
prepare me here seven bullocks
and seven rams.

30 And Balak did as Balaam had
said, and offered a bullock and a
ram on every altar.

CHAPTER XXIV.

1 Balaam, leaving divinations, prophesieth the happiness of Israel. 10 Balak in anger dismisseth him. 15 He prophesieth of the Star of Jacob, and the destruction of some nations.

AND when Balaam saw that it
pleased the LORD to bless
Israel, he went not, as at other
times, to seek for enchantments,
but he set his face toward the wil-
derness.

2 And Balaam lifted up his eyes,
and he saw Israel abiding in his
tents according to their tribes; and
the Spirit of God came upon him.

3 And he took up his parable,
and said, Balaam the son of Beor
hath said, and the man whose
eyes are open hath said:

4 He hath said, which heard the
words of God, which saw the vision
of the Almighty, falling into a
trance, but having his eyes open:

5 How goodly are thy tents, O
Jacob, and thy tabernacles, O Is-
rael!

6 As the valleys are they spread
forth, as gardens by the river's
side, as the trees of lignaloës
which the LORD hath planted, and
as cedar trees beside the waters.

7 He shall pour the water out of
his buckets, and his seed shall be
in many waters, and his king shall
be higher than Agag, and his
kingdom shall be exalted.

8 God brought him forth out
of Egypt; he hath as it were the
strength of a unicorn: he shall
eat up the nations his enemies,
and shall break their bones, and
pierce them through with his ar-
rows.

9 He couched, he lay down as a
lion, and as a great lion: who shall
stir him up? Blessed is he that
blesseth him, and cursed is he that
curseth thee.

10 And Balak's anger was

kindled against Balaam, and he
smote his hands together: and
Balak said unto Balaam, I called
thee to curse mine enemies, and,
behold, thou hast altogether blessed
them these three times.

11 Therefore now flee thou to thy
place: I thought to promote thee
unto great honour; but, lo, the
LORD hath kept thee back from
honour.

12 And Balaam said unto Balak,
Spake I not also to thy messengers
which thou sentest unto me, saying,

13 If Balak would give me his
house full of silver and gold, I can-
not go beyond the commandment
of the LORD, to do either good or
bad of mine own mind; but what
the LORD saith, that will I speak?

14 And now, behold, I go unto
my people: come therefore, and I
will advertise thee what this people
shall do to thy people in the latter
days.

15 And he took up his parable,
and said, Balaam the son of Beor
hath said, and the man whose eyes
are open hath said:

16 He hath said, which heard the
words of God, and knew the knowl-
edge of the Most High, which saw
the vision of the Almighty, falling
into a trance, but having his eyes
open:

17 I shall see him, but not now:
I shall behold him, but not nigh:
there shall come a Star out of
Jacob, and a Sceptre shall rise out
of Israel, and shall smite the cor-
ners of Moab, and destroy all the
children of Sheth.

18 And Edom shall be a posses-
sion, Seir also shall be a possession
for his enemies; and Israel shall
do valiantly.

19 Out of Jacob shall come he
that shall have dominion, and shall
destroy him that remaineth of the
city.

20 And when he looked on
Amalek, he took up his parable,
and said, Amalek was the first of
the nations; but his latter end
shall be that he perish for ever.

21 And he looked on the Kenites,
and took up his parable, and said,

Before
CHRIST
1452.

† Ez. 21. 14.

17. & 22. 13.

† ch. 23. 11.

Deut. 23.

4. 5.

Josh. 24. 9.

10.

Neh. 13. 2.

† ch. 22. 17, 37.

† ch. 22. 18.

† Mic. 6. 5.

Rev. 2. 14.

† Gen. 49. 1.

Dan. 2. 28.

& 10. 14.

† ver. 3, 4.

† Rev. 1. 7.

† Matt. 2. 2.

Rev. 22. 16.

† Gen. 49. 10.

Ps. 110. 2.

† Or, come

through the

places of

Moab,

2 Sam. 8. 2.

Jer. 48. 45.

† 2 Sam. 8. 14.

Ps. 68. 8, 9,

12.

† Gen. 49. 10.

† Or, the

first of the

nations that

warred

against

Israel,

Ex. 17. 8.

† Or, shall

be a sign of

destruction,

Ex. 17. 14.

1 Sam. 15.

3, 8.

* ch. 23. 3, 15.

† Heb. to the

meeting of

enchant-

ments.

b ch. 2. 2, &c.

* ch. 11. 25.

† Sam. 10. 10.

& 19. 20, 21.

2 Chr. 15. 1.

4 ch. 23. 7, 13.

† Heb. who

had his

eyes shut,

but now

opened.

* See 1 Sam.

13. 24.

Ez. 1. 28.

Dan. 8. 18.

& 10. 15, 16.

2 Cor. 12. 2.

3. 4.

Rev. 1. 10,

17.

† Ps. 1. 3.

Jer. 17. 8.

* Ps. 104. 16.

† Jer. 51. 13.

Rev. 17. 1,

15.

† 1 Sam. 15. 9.

* 2 Sam. 12. 12.

1 Chr. 14. 2.

1 ch. 23. 22.

b ch. 14. 9, &

23. 24.

* Ps. 2. 9.

Is. 58. 13.

Jer. 50. 17.

* Ps. 45. 5.

Jer. 50. 35.

P Gen. 49. 9.

† Gen. 12. 3.

& 27. 29.

Before
CHRIST
1452.

† Heb. *Kain*,
Gen. 4. 10.
† Or, *how*
Shall it be ere
Asshur carry
their angry
captivity?

† Gen. 10. 4.
Dan. 11. 30.
† Gen. 10.
25. 25.

† See ch. 31. 8.

* ch. 33. 49.
Josh. 2. 1.
Mic. 6. 5.
† Heb. 31. 16.
1 Cor. 10. 8.

* Josh. 22. 17.
Ps. 106. 26.
Hos. 9. 10.
† Ex. 24. 15.
16.
1 Cor. 10. 20.
† Ex. 20. 5.

† Ps. 106. 20.

† Deut. 4. 3.
Josh. 22. 17.

† ver. 11.
Deut. 13. 17.

† Ex. 18. 21.
25.

† Ex. 32. 27.
Deut. 13. 6.
9, 13, 15.

† Joel 2. 17.

† Ps. 106. 30.
† Ex. 6. 25.

Strong is thy dwellingplace, and thou puttest thy nest in a rock.

22 Nevertheless [†]the Kenite shall be wasted, [†]until Asshur shall carry thee away captive.

23 And he took up his parable, and said, Alas, who shall live when God doeth this!

24 And ships *shall come* from the coast of [†]Chittim, and shall afflict Asshur, and shall afflict [†]Eber, and he also shall perish for ever.

25 And Balaam rose up, and went and [†]returned to his place: and Balak also went his way.

CHAPTER XXV.

1 *Israel at Shittim commit whoredom and idolatry.* 6 *Phinehas killeth Zimri and Cozbi.* 10 *God therefore giveth him an everlasting priesthood.* 16 *The Midianites are to be vexed.*

AND Israel abode in [†]Shittim, [†]and [†]the people began to commit whoredom with the daughters of Moab.

2 And [†]they called the people unto [†]the sacrifices of their gods: and the people did eat, and [†]bowed down to their gods.

3 And Israel joined himself unto Baal-peor: and [†]the anger of the LORD was kindled against Israel.

4 And the LORD said unto Moses, [†]Take all the heads of the people, and hang them up before the LORD against the sun, [†]that the fierce anger of the LORD may be turned away from Israel.

5 And Moses said unto [†]the judges of Israel, [†]Slay ye every one his men that were joined unto Baal-peor.

6 ¶ And, behold, one of the children of Israel came and brought unto his brethren a Midianitish woman in the sight of Moses, and in the sight of all the congregation of the children of Israel, [†]who were weeping *before* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

7 And [†]when Phinehas, [†]the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron the priest, saw *it*, he rose up from among the congregation, and took a javelin in his hand;

8 And he went after the man of Israel into the tent, and thrust both of them through, the man of Israel, and the woman through her

belly. So [†]the plague was stayed from the children of Israel.

9 And [†]those that died in the plague were twenty and four thousand.

10 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

11 [†]Phinehas, the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron the priest, hath turned my wrath away from the children of Israel, while he was zealous [†]for my sake among them, that I consumed not the children of Israel in [†]my jealousy.

12 Wherefore say, [†]Behold, I give unto him my covenant of peace:

13 And he shall have it, and [†]his seed after him, *even* the covenant of [†]an everlasting priesthood; because he was [†]zealous for his God, and [†]made an atonement for the children of Israel.

14 Now the name of the Israelite that was slain, *even* that was slain with the Midianitish woman, *was* Zimri, the son of Salu, a prince of a [†]chief house among the Simeonites.

15 And the name of the Midianitish woman that was slain *was* Cozbi, the daughter of [†]Zur; he *was* head over a people, *and* of a chief house in Midian.

16 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

17 [†]Vex the Midianites, and smite them:

18 For they vex you with their [†]wiles, wherewith they have beguiled you in the matter of Peor, and in the matter of Cozbi, the daughter of a prince of Midian, their sister, which was slain in the day of the plague for Peor's sake.

CHAPTER XXVI.

1 *The sum of all Israel is taken in the plains of Moab.* 52 *The law of dividing among them the inheritance of the land.* 57 *The families and number of the Levites.* 63 *None were left of them which were numbered at Sinai, but Caleb and Joshua.*

AND it came to pass after the plague, that the LORD spake unto Moses and unto Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest, saying,

2 [†]Take the sum of all the congregation of the children of Israel, [†]from twenty years old and upward, throughout their fathers'

Before
CHRIST
1452.

* Ps. 106. 30.
† Deut. 4. 3.
1 Cor. 10. 8.

* Ps. 106. 30.

† Heb. *with my zeal*:
See 2 Cor. 11. 2.

* Ex. 20. 5.
Deut. 32. 16.
† 1 Kings 14. 22.
Ps. 78. 56.
Ez. 16. 28.
Zeph. 1. 18.
& 7. 8.

* Mal. 2. 4, 5.
& 3. 1.
† See 1 Chr. 6. 4, 8.
† Ex. 40. 13.
† Acts 22. 3.
† Rom. 10. 2.
† Heb. 2. 17.

† Heb. *house of a father.*

* ch. 31. 8.
Josh. 13. 21.

* ch. 31. 2.

* ch. 31. 16.
Rev. 2. 14.

* Ex. 20. 12.
& 38. 23, 29.
ch. 1. 2.

* ch. 13. 7.

Before
CHRIST
1452.

house, all that are able to go to war in Israel.

3 And Moses and Eleazar the priest spake with them ^oin the plains of Moab by Jordan near Jericho, saying,

4 *Take the sum of the people*, from twenty years old and upward; as the LORD, ^dcommanded Moses and the children of Israel, which went forth out of the land of Egypt.

5 ¶ ^eReuben, the eldest son of Israel: the children of Reuben; Hanoch, *of whom cometh* the family of the Hanochites: of Pallu, the family of the Palluites:

6 Of Hezron, the family of the Hezronites: of Carmi, the family of the Carnites.

7 These *are* the families of the Reubenites: and they that were numbered of them were forty and three thousand and seven hundred and thirty.

8 And the sons of Pallu; Eliab.

9 And the sons of Eliab; Nemuel, and Dathan, and Abiram. This *is that* Dathan and Abiram, *which were* ^ffamous in the congregation, who strove against Moses and against Aaron in the company of Korah, when they strove against the LORD:

10 ^gAnd the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed them up together with Korah, when that company died, what time the fire devoured two hundred and fifty men: ^hand they became a sign.

11 Notwithstanding ⁱthe children of Korah died not.

12 ¶ The sons of Simeon after their families: of ^kNemuel, the family of the Nemuelites: of Jamin, the family of the Jaminites: of ^lJachin, the family of the Jachinites:

13 Of ^mZerah, the family of the Zarhites: of Shaul, the family of the Shaulites.

14 These *are* the families of the Simeonites, twenty and two thousand and two hundred.

15 ¶ The children of Gad after their families: of ⁿZephon, the family of the Zephonites: of Haggi, the family of the Haggites: of

Shuni, the family of the Shunites:

16 Of ^oOzni, the family of the Oznites: of Eri, the family of the Erites:

17 Of ^oArod, the family of the Arodites: of Areli, the family of the Arelites.

18 These *are* the families of the children of Gad according to those that were numbered of them, forty thousand and five hundred.

19 ¶ ^pThe sons of Judah *were* Er and Onan: and Er and Onan died in the land of Canaan.

20 And ^qthe sons of Judah after their families were; of Shelah, the family of the Shelanites: of Pharez, the family of the Pharzites: of Zerah, the family of the Zarhites.

21 And the sons of Pharez were; of Hezron, the family of the Hezronites: of Hamul, the family of the Hamulites.

22 These *are* the families of Judah according to those that were numbered of them, threescore and sixteen thousand and five hundred.

23 ¶ ^rOf the sons of Issachar after their families: of Tola, the family of the Tolaites: of ^sPua, the family of the Punites:

24 Of ^tJashub, the family of the Jashubites: of Shimron, the family of the Shimronites.

25 These *are* the families of Issachar according to those that were numbered of them, threescore and four thousand and three hundred.

26 ¶ ^uOf the sons of Zebulun after their families: of Sered, the family of the Sardites: of Elon, the family of the Elonites: of Jahleel, the family of the Jahleelites.

27 These *are* the families of the Zebulunites according to those that were numbered of them, threescore thousand and five hundred.

28 ¶ ^vThe sons of Joseph after their families *were* Manasseh and Ephraim.

29 Of the sons of Manasseh: of ^wMachir, the family of the Machirites: and Machir begat Gilead: of Gilead *come* the family of the Gileadites.

30 These *are* the sons of Gilead:

Before
CHRIST
1452.

ⁱ Or, Ezbon.
Gen. 46. 16.

^o Gen. 46. 16.
Arodi.

^p Gen. 38. 2.
&c. & 46. 12.

^q 1 Chr. 2. 3.

^r Gen. 46. 13.
1 Chr. 7. 1.

^t Or,
P'havah.

^u Or, Job.

^u Gen. 46. 14.

^v Gen. 46. 29.

^w Josh. 17. 1.
1 Chr. 7. 14,
15.

^e ver. 47.
ch. 22. 1. &
31. 12. & 33.
48. & 35. 1.

^d ch. 1. 1.

^e Gen. 49. 3.
Ex. 6. 14.
1 Chr. 5. 1.

^f ch. 16. 1, 2.

^g ch. 16. 22.
&c.

^h ch. 16. 33.
See 1 Cor.
10. 6.
2 Pet. 2. 6.
Ex. 6. 24.
1 Chr. 6. 22.

^k Gen. 46. 10.
Ex. 6. 15.
Jemuel.

^l 1 Chr. 4. 24.
Jariv.

^m Gen. 46. 10.
Zohar.

ⁿ Gen. 46. 16.
Zephon.

Before
CHRIST
1452.

^a Called
Abiezer,
Josh. 17. 2.
Judg. 6. 11,
24, 34.

^b ch. 27. 1. &
36. 11.

¹ Chr. 7. 20,
Bereit.

^a Gen. 46. 21.
1 Chr. 7. 6.

^b Gen. 46. 21,
Phi.
1 Chr. 8. 1,
Aharah.
^c Gen. 46. 21,
Mappim
and Hup-
pim.

¹ Chr. 8. 3,
Addit.

^a Gen. 46. 23.
[Or,
Hushim.

of ^xJeezer, the family of the Jeezerites: of Helek, the family of the Helekites:

31 And of Asriel, the family of the Asrielites: and of Shechem, the family of the Shechemites:

32 And of Shemida, the family of the Shemidaïtes: and of Hephher, the family of the Hephherites.

33 ¶ And ^yZelophehad the son of Hephher had no sons, but daughters: and the names of the daughters of Zelophehad were Mahlah, and Noah, Hoglah, Milcah, and Tirzah.

34 These *are* the families of Manasseh, and those that were numbered of them, fifty and two thousand and seven hundred.

35 ¶ These *are* the sons of Ephraim after their families: of Shuthelah, the family of the Shuthalhites: of ^zBecher, the family of the Bachrites: of Taban, the family of the Tahanites.

36 And these *are* the sons of Shuthelah: of Eran, the family of the Eranites.

37 These *are* the families of the sons of Ephraim according to those that were numbered of them, thirty and two thousand and five hundred. These *are* the sons of Joseph after their families.

38 ¶ ^aThe sons of Benjamin after their families: of Bela, the family of the Belaites: of Ashbel, the family of the Ashbelites: of ^bAhiram, the family of the Ahiramites:

39 Of ^cShupham, the family of the Shuphamites: of Hupham, the family of the Huphamites.

40 And the sons of Bela were ^dArd and Naaman: of *Ard*, the family of the Ardites: and of Naaman, the family of the Naamites.

41 These *are* the sons of Benjamin after their families: and they that were numbered of them *were* forty and five thousand and six hundred.

42 ¶ These *are* the sons of Dan after their families: of ^eShuham, the family of the Shuhamites. These *are* the families of Dan after their families.

43 All the families of the Shu-

hamites, according to those that were numbered of them, *were* three-score and four thousand and four hundred.

44 ¶ ^fOf the children of Asher after their families: of Jimna, the family of the Jimmites: of Jesui, the family of the Jesuites: of Beriah, the family of the Beriites.

45 Of the sons of Beriah: of Heber, the family of the Heberites: of Malchiel, the family of the Malchielites.

46 And the name of the daughter of Asher *was* Sarah.

47 These *are* the families of the sons of Asher according to those that were numbered of them; *who were* fifty and three thousand and four hundred.

48 ¶ ^gOf the sons of Naphtali after their families: of Jahzeel, the family of the Jahzeelites: of Guni, the family of the Gunites:

49 Of Jezer, the family of the Jezerites: of ^hShillem, the family of the Shillemites.

50 These *are* the families of Naphtali according to their families: and they that were numbered of them *were* forty and five thousand and four hundred.

51 ⁱThese *were* the numbered of the children of Israel, six hundred thousand and a thousand seven hundred and thirty.

52 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

53 ^kUnto these the land shall be divided for an inheritance according to the number of names.

54 ^lTo many thou shalt ¹give the more inheritance, and to few thou shalt ¹give the less inheritance: to every one shall his inheritance be given according to those that were numbered of him.

55 Notwithstanding the land shall be ^mdivided by lot: according to the names of the tribes of their fathers they shall inherit.

56 According to the lot shall the possession thereof be divided between many and few.

57 ¶ ⁿAnd these *are* they that were numbered of the Levites after their families: of Gershon, the fam-

Before
CHRIST
1452.

¹ Gen. 46. 17.
1 Chr. 7. 30.

^g Gen. 46. 24.
1 Chr. 7. 13.

^k 1 Chr. 7. 13,
Shallum.

¹ See ch. 1.46.

^k Josh. 11. 23.
& 14. 1.

^l ch. 53. 54.
¹ Heb. multi-
ply his in-
heritance.
¹ Heb. di-
minish his
inheritance.

^m ch. 33. 54.
& 34. 13.
Josh. 11. 23.
& 14. 2.

ⁿ Gen. 46. 11.
Ex. 6. 16, 17,
18, 19.
1 Chr. 6. 1,
16.

Before
CHRIST
1452.

ily of the Gershonites: of Kohath, the family of the Kohathites: of Merari, the family of the Merarites.

58 These *are* the families of the Levites: the family of the Libnites, the family of the Hebronites, the family of the Mahlites, the family of the Mushites, the family of the Korathites. And Kohath begat Amram.

59 And the name of Amram's wife was ^oJochebed, the daughter of Levi, whom *her mother* bare to Levi in Egypt: and she bare unto Amram, Aaron and Moses, and Miriam their sister.

60 ^pAnd unto Aaron was born Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar.

61 And ^qNadab and Abihu died, when they offered strange fire before the LORD.

62 ^rAnd those that were numbered of them were twenty and three thousand, all males from a month old and upward: ^rfor they were not numbered among the children of Israel, because there was ^rno inheritance given them among the children of Israel.

63 ¶ These *are* they that were numbered by Moses and Eleazar the priest, who numbered the children of Israel ^uin the plains of Moab by Jordan *near* Jericho.

64 ^vBut among these there was not a man of them whom Moses and Aaron the priest numbered, when they numbered the children of Israel in the wilderness of Sinai.

65 For the LORD had said of them, They ^yshall surely die in the wilderness. And there was not left a man of them, ^zsave Caleb the son of Jephunneh, and Joshua the son of Nun.

CHAPTER XXVII.

1 The daughters of Zelophehad sue for an inheritance. 6 The law of inheritances. 12 Moses, being told of his death, sueth for a successor. 18 Joshua is appointed to succeed him.

THEN came the daughters of ^aZelophehad, the son of Hepher, the son of Gilead, the son of Machir, the son of Manasseh, of the families of Manasseh the son of Joseph: and these *are* the names of his daughters; Mahlah, Noah,

and Hoglah, and Milcah, and Tirzah.

2 And they stood before Moses, and before Eleazar the priest, and before the princes and all the congregation, *by* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, saying,

3 Our father ^bdied in the wilderness, and he was not in the company of them that gathered themselves together against the LORD ^cin the company of Korah; but died in his own sin, and had no sons.

4 Why should the name of our father be ^ddone away from among his family, because he hath no son? ^dGive unto us *therefore* a possession among the brethren of our father.

5 And Moses ^ebrought their cause before the LORD.

6 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

7 The daughters of Zelophehad speak right: ^fthou shalt surely give them a possession of an inheritance among their father's brethren; and thou shalt cause the inheritance of their father to pass unto them.

8 And thou shalt speak unto the children of Israel, saying, If a man die, and have no son, then ye shall cause his inheritance to pass unto his daughter.

9 And if he have no daughter, then ye shall give his inheritance unto his brethren.

10 And if he have no brethren, then ye shall give his inheritance unto his father's brethren.

11 And if his father have no brethren, then ye shall give his inheritance unto his kinsman that is next to him of his family, and he shall possess it: and it shall be unto the children of Israel ^ga statute of judgment, as the LORD commanded Moses.

12 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, ^hGet thee up into this mount Abarim, and see the land which I have given unto the children of Israel.

13 And when thou hast seen it, thou also ⁱshalt be gathered unto

Before
CHRIST
1452.b ch. 14. 35. &
26. 64. 65.

c ch. 16. 1. 2.

+ Heb.
diminished.

d Josh. 17. 4.

e Ex. 18. 15.
19.

f ch. 36. 2.

g ch. 35. 29.

h ch. 33. 47.
Deut. 3. 17.
8. 32. 49. &
34. 1.i ch. 20. 24. 28.
& 31. 2.
Deut. 10. 6.* Ex. 2. 1, 2.
ch. 3. 4.
& 6. 20.

* ch. 3. 2.

* Lev. 10. 1, 2.
ch. 3. 4.
1 Chr. 24. 2.

* See ch. 3. 30.

* ch. 1. 40.

* ch. 18. 20.
23. 24.
Deut. 10. 9.
Josh. 13. 14.
33. & 14. 3.

* ver. 3.

* ch. 1.
Deut. 2. 14.
15.* ch. 14. 28. 29.
1 Cor. 10. 5. 6.

* ch. 14. 50.

* ch. 26. 33. &
36. 1. 11.
Josh. 17. 3.

Before
CHRIST
1452.

Lev. 20. 12, 24.
Judg. 1. 17.
& 32. 21.
Ps. 106. 32.

* Ex. 17. 7.

* ch. 10. 22.
Heb. 12. 9.

* Deut. 31. 2.
1 Sam. 5. 6.
& 18. 17.
2 Chr. 1. 10.

* 1 Kings 22.
17.
Zech. 10. 2.
Matt. 9. 36.
Mark 6. 34.

* Gen. 41. 38.
Judg. 3. 10.
& 11. 26.
1 Sam. 16.
15. 18.

* Deut. 34. 9.

* Deut. 31. 7.

* See ch. 11.
17. 28.
1 Sam. 10.
6. 9.
2 Kings 2.
15.

* Josh. 1. 16.
17.

* See Josh.
9. 14.
Judg. 1. 1.
& 20. 18, 23.
26.

1 Sam. 22.
9. & 30. 7.
* Ex. 28. 31.

* Josh. 9. 14.
1 Sam. 22.
10. 13, 15.

* Deut. 3. 28.
& 31. 7.

thy people, as Aaron thy brother was gathered.

14 For ye ^krebelled against my commandment in the desert of Zin, in the strife of the congregation, to sanctify me at the water before their eyes: that is the ^lwater of Meribah in Kadesh in the wilderness of Zin.

15 ¶ And Moses spake unto the LORD, saying,

16 Let the LORD, ^mthe God of the spirits of all flesh, set a man over the congregation,

17 ⁿWhich may go out before them, and which may go in before them, and which may lead them out, and which may bring them in; that the congregation of the LORD be not ^oas sheep which have no shepherd.

18 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Take thee Joshua the son of Nun, a man ^pin whom is the spirit, and ^qlay thine hand upon him;

19 And set him before Eleazar the priest, and before all the congregation; and ^rgive him a charge in their sight.

20 And ^sthou shalt put *some* of thine honour upon him, that all the congregation of the children of Israel ^tmay be obedient.

21 ^vAnd he shall stand before Eleazar the priest, who shall ask *counsel* for him ^xafter the judgment of Urim before the LORD: ^yat his word shall they go out, and at his word they shall come in, *both* he, and all the children of Israel with him, even all the congregation.

22 And Moses did as the LORD commanded him: and he took Joshua, and set him before Eleazar the priest, and before all the congregation:

23 And he laid his hands upon him, ^zand gave him a charge, as the LORD commanded by the hand of Moses.

CHAPTER XXVIII.

1 Offerings are to be observed. 3 The continual burnt offering. 9 The offering on the sabbath, 11 on the new moons, 16 at the passover, 26 in the day of first-fruits.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Command the children of Israel, and say unto them, My offering, and ^amy bread for my sacrifices made by fire, *for* ^{†a}a sweet savour unto me, shall ye observe to offer unto me in their due season.

3 And thou shalt say unto them, ^bThis is the offering made by fire which ye shall offer unto the LORD; two lambs of the first year without spot ^{†day} by day, *for* a continual burnt offering.

4 The one lamb shalt thou offer in the morning, and the other lamb shalt thou offer ^{†at} even;

5 And ^ca tenth *part* of an ephah of flour for a ^dmeat offering, mingled with the fourth *part* of a ^ehin of beaten oil.

6 *It is* ^{†a}a continual burnt offering, which was ordained in mount Sinai for a sweet savour, a sacrifice made by fire unto the LORD.

7 And the drink offering thereof *shall be* the fourth *part* of a hin for the one lamb: ^{†in} the holy *place* shalt thou cause the strong wine to be poured unto the LORD *for* a drink offering.

8 And the other lamb shalt thou offer at even: as the meat offering of the morning, and as the drink offering thereof, thou shalt offer *it*, a sacrifice made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

9 ¶ And on the sabbath day two lambs of the first year without spot, and two tenth deals of flour for a meat offering, mingled with oil, and the drink offering thereof:

10 *This is* ^{†b}the burnt offering of every sabbath, beside the continual burnt offering, and his drink offering.

11 ¶ And ^{†in} the beginnings of your months ye shall offer a burnt offering unto the LORD; two young bullocks, and one ram, seven lambs of the first year without spot;

12 And ^{†c}three tenth deals of flour *for* a meat offering, mingled with oil, for one bullock; and two tenth deals of flour *for* a meat offering, mingled with oil, for one ram;

13 And a several tenth deal of flour mingled with oil *for* a meat offering unto one lamb; *for* a

Before
CHRIST
1452.

* Lev. 3. 11.
& 21. 6, 8.
Mat. 1. 7, 12.
† Heb.
a savour of
my rest.

* Ex. 29. 38.

† Heb.
in a day.

† Heb. be-
tween the
two even-
ings.
Ex. 12. 6.
* Ex. 16. 36.
ch. 15. 4.
† Lev. 2. 1.
* Ex. 25. 40.

† Ex. 29. 42.
See Amos
5. 25.

* Ex. 29. 42.

* Ez. 46. 4.

* ch. 10. 10.
1 Sam. 29. 5.
1 Chr. 23. 31.
2 Chr. 2. 4.
Ezra. 7. 5.
Neh. 10. 23.
Is. 1. 13, 14.
Ez. 45. 17.
& 46. 6.
Hos. 2. 11.
Col. 2. 16.
* ch. 15. 4-12.

Before
CHRIST
1452.

burnt offering of a sweet savour, a sacrifice made by fire unto the LORD.

14 And their drink offerings shall be half a hin of wine unto a bullock, and the third *part* of a hin unto a ram, and a fourth *part* of a hin unto a lamb: this is the burnt offering of every month throughout the months of the year.

15 And ¹one kid of the goats for a sin offering unto the LORD shall be offered, beside the continual burnt offering, and his drink offering.

16 ^mAnd in the fourteenth day of the first month is the passover of the LORD.

17 ⁿAnd in the fifteenth day of this month is the feast: seven days shall unleavened bread be eaten.

18 In the ^ofirst day *shall be* a holy convocation; ye shall do no manner of servile work *therein*:

19 But ye shall offer a sacrifice made by fire for a burnt offering unto the LORD; two young bullocks, and one ram, and seven lambs of the first year: ^pthey shall be unto you without blemish.

20 And their meat offering *shall be of flour* mingled with oil: three tenth deals shall ye offer for a bullock, and two tenth deals for a ram;

21 A several tenth deal shalt thou offer for every lamb, throughout the seven lambs:

22 And ^qone goat for a sin offering, to make an atonement for you.

23 Ye shall offer these beside the burnt offering in the morning, which is for a continual burnt offering.

24 After this manner ye shall offer daily, throughout the seven days, the meat of the sacrifice made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD: it shall be offered beside the continual burnt offering, and his drink offering.

25 And ^ron the seventh day ye shall have a holy convocation; ye shall do no servile work.

26 ¶ Also ^sin the day of the firstfruits, when ye bring a new meat

offering unto the LORD, after your weeks *be out*, ye shall have a holy convocation; ye shall do no servile work:

27 But ye shall offer the burnt offering for a sweet savour unto the LORD; ^ttwo young bullocks, one ram, seven lambs of the first year;

28 And their meat offering of flour mingled with oil, three tenth deals unto one bullock, two tenth deals unto one ram, •

29 A several tenth deal unto one lamb, throughout the seven lambs; 30 And one kid of the goats, to make an atonement for you.

31 Ye shall offer *them* beside the continual burnt offering, and his meat offering, (^uthey shall be unto you without blemish,) and their drink offerings.

CHAPTER XXIX.

¹ The offering at the feast of trumpets, 7 at the day of afflicting their souls, 13 and on the eight days of the feast of tabernacles.

AND in the seventh month, on the first *day* of the month, ye shall have a holy convocation; ye shall do no servile work: ^vit is a day of blowing the trumpets unto you.

2 And ye shall offer a burnt offering for a sweet savour unto the LORD; one young bullock, one ram, *and* seven lambs of the first year without blemish:

3 And their meat offering *shall be of flour* mingled with oil, three tenth deals for a bullock, *and* two tenth deals for a ram,

4 And one tenth deal for one lamb, throughout the seven lambs:

5 And one kid of the goats for a sin offering, to make an atonement for you:

6 Beside ^wthe burnt offering of the month, and his meat offering, and ^xthe daily burnt offering, and his meat offering, and their drink offerings, ^yaccording unto their manner, for a sweet savour, a sacrifice made by fire unto the LORD.

7 ¶ And ^zye shall have on the tenth *day* of this seventh month a holy convocation; and ye shall

Before
CHRIST
1452.

^t See Lev. 23. 18, 19.

^u ver. 19.

^v Lev. 23. 24.

^w ch. 28. 11.

^x ch. 28. 3.

^y ch. 15. 11, 12.

^z Lev. 16. 23 & 25. 27.

¹ ver. 22. ch. 15. 24.

^m Ex. 12. 6, 18. Lev. 23. 5. ch. 9. 3. Deut. 16. 1. Ez. 45. 21.

ⁿ Lev. 23. 6.

^o Ex. 12. 16. Lev. 23. 7.

^p ver. 31. Lev. 22. 30. ch. 29. 8. Deut. 15. 21.

^q ver. 15.

^r Ex. 12. 16. 5. 13. 6. Lev. 23. 8.

^s Ex. 23. 16. & 34. 22. Lev. 23. 10, 15. Deut. 16. 10. Acts 2. 1.

Before
CHRIST
1452.

(Ps. 55. 13.
Is. 66. 5.

6 ch. 28. 10.

6 Lev. 16. 3, 5.

1 Lev. 23. 34.
Deut. 16. 17.
Ex. 45. 25.

6 Ezra 3. 4.

1 ver. 3, 4, 9,
10.
ch. 15. 12. &
28. 7, 14.

afflict your souls: ye shall not do any work *therein* :

8 But ye shall offer a burnt offering unto the LORD for a sweet savour; one young bullock, one ram, *and* seven lambs of the first year; ⁶ they shall be unto you without blemish.

9 And their meat offering *shall be* of flour mingled with oil, three tenth deals to a bullock, *and* two tenth deals to one ram,

10 A several tenth deal for one lamb, throughout the seven lambs :

11 One kid of the goats for a sin offering; beside ^h the sin offering of atonement, and the continual burnt offering, and the meat offering of it, and their drink offerings.

12 ¶ And ⁱ on the fifteenth day of the seventh month ye shall have a holy convocation; ye shall do no servile work, and ye shall keep a feast unto the LORD seven days :

13 And ^k ye shall offer a burnt offering, a sacrifice made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD; thirteen young bullocks, two rams, *and* fourteen lambs of the first year; they shall be without blemish :

14 And their meat offering *shall be* of flour mingled with oil, three tenth deals unto every bullock of the thirteen bullocks, two tenth deals to each ram of the two rams,

15 And a several tenth deal to each lamb of the fourteen lambs :

16 And one kid of the goats for a sin offering; beside the continual burnt offering, his meat offering, and his drink offering.

17 ¶ And on the second day *ye shall offer* twelve young bullocks, two rams, fourteen lambs of the first year without spot :

18 And their meat offering and their drink offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, *shall be* according to their number, ^l after the manner :

19 And one kid of the goats for a sin offering; beside the continual burnt offering, and the meat offering thereof, and their drink offerings.

20 ¶ And on the third day eleven

bullocks, two rams, fourteen lambs of the first year without blemish :

21 And their meat offering and their drink offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, *shall be* according to their number, ^m after the manner :

22 And one goat for a sin offering; beside the continual burnt offering, and his meat offering, and his drink offering.

23 ¶ And on the fourth day ten bullocks, two rams, *and* fourteen lambs of the first year without blemish :

24 Their meat offering and their drink offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, *shall be* according to their number, after the manner :

25 And one kid of the goats for a sin offering; beside the continual burnt offering, his meat offering, and his drink offering.

26 ¶ And on the fifth day nine bullocks, two rams, *and* fourteen lambs of the first year without spot :

27 And their meat offering and their drink offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, *shall be* according to their number, after the manner :

28 And one goat for a sin offering; beside the continual burnt offering, and his meat offering, and his drink offering.

29 ¶ And on the sixth day eight bullocks, two rams, *and* fourteen lambs of the first year without blemish :

30 And their meat offering and their drink offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, *shall be* according to their number, after the manner :

31 And one goat for a sin offering; beside the continual burnt offering, his meat offering, and his drink offering.

32 ¶ And on the seventh day seven bullocks, two rams, *and* fourteen lambs of the first year without blemish :

33 And their meat offering and their drink offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the

Before
CHRIST
1452.

ⁿ ver. 18.

Before
CHRIST
1452.

lambs, *shall be* according to their number, after the manner:

34 And one goat *for* a sin offering; beside the continual burnt offering, his meat offering, and his drink offering.

35 ¶ On the eighth day ye shall have a ^asolemn assembly: ye shall do no servile work *therein*:

36 But ye shall offer a burnt offering, a sacrifice made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD: one bullock, one ram, seven lambs of the first year without blemish:

37 Their meat offering and their drink offerings for the bullock, for the ram, and for the lambs, *shall be* according to their number, after the manner:

38 And one goat *for* a sin offering; beside the continual burnt offering, and his meat offering, and his drink offering.

39 These *things* ye shall ^bdo unto the LORD in your ^cset feasts, beside your ^dvows, and your freewill offerings, for your burnt offerings, and for your meat offerings, and for your drink offerings, and for your peace offerings.

40 And Moses told the children of Israel according to all that the LORD commanded Moses.

CHAPTER XXX.

1 Vows are not to be broken. 3 The exception of a maid's vow, 6 of a wife's, 9 of a widow's, or her that is divorced.

AND Moses spake unto ^athe heads of the tribes concerning the children of Israel, saying, This is the thing which the LORD hath commanded.

2 ^bIf a man vow a vow unto the LORD, or ^cswear an oath to bind his soul with a bond; he shall not ^dbreak his word, he shall ^edo according to all that proceedeth out of his mouth.

3 If a woman also vow a vow unto the LORD, and bind *herself* by a bond, *being* in her father's house in her youth;

4 And her father hear her vow, and her bond wherewith she hath bound her soul, and her father shall hold his peace at her; then all her vows shall stand, and every bond

wherewith she hath bound her soul shall stand.

5 But if her father disallow her in the day that he heareth, not any of her vows, or of her bonds wherewith she hath bound her soul, shall stand; and the LORD shall forgive her, because her father disallowed her.

6 And if she had at all a husband, when ^fshe vowed, or uttered aught out of her lips, wherewith she bound her soul;

7 And her husband heard *it*, and held his peace at her in the day that he heard *it*: then her vows shall stand, and her bonds wherewith she bound her soul shall stand.

8 But if her husband ^gdisallowed her on the day that he heard *it*, then he shall make her vow which she vowed, and that which she uttered with her lips, wherewith she bound her soul, of none effect; and the LORD shall forgive her.

9 But every vow of a widow, and of her that is divorced, wherewith they have bound their souls, shall stand against her.

10 And if she vowed in her husband's house, or bound her soul by a bond with an oath;

11 And her husband heard *it*, and held his peace at her, *and* disallowed her not: then all her vows shall stand, and every bond wherewith she bound her soul shall stand.

12 But if her husband hath utterly made them void on the day he heard *them*; then whatsoever proceeded out of her lips concerning her vows, or concerning the bond of her soul, shall not stand: her husband hath made them void; and the LORD shall forgive her.

13 Every vow, and every binding oath to afflict the soul, her husband may establish it, or her husband may make it void.

14 But if her husband altogether hold his peace at her from day to day; then he establisheth all her vows, or all her bonds, which are upon her: he confirmeth them, because he held his peace at her in the day that he heard *them*.

Before
CHRIST
1452.

† Heb. her
vows were
upon her,
Ps. 56. 12.

* Gen. 3. 16.

^a Lev. 23. 26.

† Or, offer.

^b Lev. 23. 2.
1 Chr. 23. 31.
2 Chr. 31. 3.
Ezra 1. 5.
Neh. 10. 33.
Is. 1. 14.

^c Lev. 7. 11.
16. & 22. 21.
23.

ch. 1. 4. 16.
& 7. 2.

^d Lev. 27. 2.
Deut. 23. 21.
Judg. 11. 30.
35.

^e Ecc. 5. 4.

^f Lev. 5. 4.
Matt. 14. 9.
Acts 25. 14.

^g Heb. pro-
fane.
Ps. 56. 36.

^h Job. 22. 27.
Ps. 22. 25. &
51. 14. & 93.
13. 14. & 116.
14. 18.
Nah. 1. 15.

Before
CHRIST
1452.

15 But if he shall any ways make them void after that he hath heard them; then he shall bear her iniquity.

16 These *are* the statutes, which the LORD commanded Moses, between a man and his wife, between the father and his daughter, *being yet in her youth in her father's house.*

CHAPTER XXXI.

¹ The Midianites are spoiled, and Balaam slain. ¹³ Moses is wroth with the officers, for saving the women alive. ¹⁹ How the soldiers, with their captives and spoil, are to be purified. ²⁵ The proportion whereby the prey is to be divided. ⁴⁸ The voluntary oblation unto the treasury of the Lord.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 ^a Avenge the children of Israel of the Midianites: afterward shalt thou ^b be gathered unto thy people.

3 And Moses spake unto the people, saying, Arm some of yourselves unto the war, and let them go against the Midianites, and avenge the LORD of Midian.

4 ^c Of every tribe a thousand, throughout all the tribes of Israel, shall ye send to the war.

5 So there were delivered out of the thousands of Israel, a thousand of every tribe, twelve thousand armed for war.

6 And Moses sent them to the war, a thousand of every tribe, them and Phinehas the son of Eleazar the priest, to the war, with the holy instruments, and ^d the trumpets to blow in his hand.

7 And they warred against the Midianites, as the LORD commanded Moses; and ^e they slew all the ^f males.

8 And they slew the kings of Midian, beside the rest of them that were slain; *namely*, ^g Evi, and Rekem, and Zur, and Hur, and Reba, five kings of Midian: ^h Balaam also the son of Beor they slew with the sword.

9 And the children of Israel took *all* the women of Midian captives, and their little ones, and took the spoil of all their cattle, and all their flocks, and all their goods.

10 And they burnt all their cities wherein they dwelt, and all their goodly castles, with fire.

11 And ⁱ they took all the spoil, and all the prey, *both* of men and of beasts.

12 And they brought the captives, and the prey, and the spoil, unto Moses and Eleazar the priest, and unto the congregation of the children of Israel, unto the camp at the plains of Moab, which *are* by Jordan *near* Jericho.

13 ^j And Moses, and Eleazar the priest, and all the princes of the congregation, went forth to meet them without the camp.

14 And Moses was wroth with the officers of the host, *with* the captains over thousands, and captains over hundreds, which came from the ^k battle.

15 And Moses said unto them, Have ye saved ^l all the women alive?

16 Behold, ^m these caused the children of Israel, through the ⁿ counsel of Balaam, to commit trespass against the LORD in the matter of Peor, and ^o there was a plague among the congregation of the LORD.

17 Now therefore ^p kill every male among the little ones, and kill every woman that hath known man by lying with ^q him.

18 But all the women children, that have not known a man by lying with him, keep alive for yourselves.

19 And ^r do ye abide without the camp seven days: whosoever hath killed any person, and ^s whosoever hath touched any slain, purify *both* yourselves and your captives on the third day, and on the seventh day.

20 And purify all *your* raiment, and all ^t that is made of skins, and all work of goats' *hair*, and all things made of wood.

21 ^u And Eleazar the priest said unto the men of war which went to the battle, This *is* the ordinance of the law which the LORD commanded Moses;

22 Only the gold, and the silver, the brass, the iron, the tin, and the lead,

23 Every thing that may abide

Before
CHRIST
1452.^b Deut. 20. 14.^f Heb. *host of war.*^g See Deut. 20. 14.
^h 1 Sam. 15. 3.ⁱ ch. 25. 2.^j ch. 24. 14.
^k 2 Pet. 2. 15.
^l Rev. 2. 14.^m ch. 25. 9.ⁿ Judg. 21. 11.^o Heb. *a male.*^p ch. 5. 2.^q ch. 19. 11, &c.^r Heb. *instrument, or, vessel of skins.*

Before
CHRIST
1452.

¶ ch. 19. 9, 17.

¶ Lev. 11. 25.

† Heb. *of the
captivity.*¶ Josh. 22. 8.
1 Sam. 30.
24.¶ See ver. 29.
47. & ch. 18.
26.¶ See ver.
42-47.¶ Or, *goats.*¶ ch. 3. 7, 8.
25, 31, 36. &
18. 3, 4.

the fire, ye shall make *it* go through the fire, and it shall be clean: nevertheless it shall be purified ^q with the water of separation: and all that abideth not the fire ye shall make go through the water.

24 ^r And ye shall wash your clothes on the seventh day, and ye shall be clean, and afterward ye shall come into the camp.

25 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

26 Take the sum of the prey ^t that was taken, *both* of man and of beast, thou, and Eleazar the priest, and the chief fathers of the congregation:

27 And ^u divide the prey into two parts; between them that took the war upon them, who went out to battle, and between all the congregation.

28 And levy a tribute unto the LORD of the men of war which went out to battle: ^v one soul of five hundred, *both* of the persons, and of the beeves, and of the asses, and of the sheep:

29 Take *it* of their half, and give *it* unto Eleazar the priest, *for* a heave offering of the LORD.

30 And of the children of Israel's half, thou shalt take ^w one portion of fifty, of the persons, of the beeves, of the asses, and of the ^x flocks, of all manner of beasts, and give them unto the Levites, ^y which keep the charge of the tabernacle of the LORD.

31 And Moses and Eleazar the priest did as the LORD commanded Moses.

32 And the booty, *being* the rest of the prey which the men of war had caught, was six hundred thousand and seventy thousand and five thousand sheep,

33 And threescore and twelve thousand beeves,

34 And threescore and one thousand asses,

35 And thirty and two thousand persons in all, of women that had not known man by lying with him.

36 And the half, *which was* the portion of them that went out to

war, was in number three hundred thousand and seven and thirty thousand and five hundred sheep:

37 And the LORD's tribute of the sheep was six hundred and threescore and fifteen.

38 And the beeves *were* thirty and six thousand; of which the LORD's tribute *was* threescore and twelve.

39 And the asses *were* thirty thousand and five hundred; of which the LORD's tribute *was* threescore and one.

40 And the persons *were* sixteen thousand; of which the LORD's tribute *was* thirty and two persons.

41 And Moses gave the tribute, *which was* the LORD's heave offering, unto Eleazar the priest, ^z as the LORD commanded Moses.

42 And of the children of Israel's half, which Moses divided from the men that warred,

43 (Now the half *that pertained* unto the congregation was three hundred thousand and thirty thousand and seven thousand and five hundred sheep,

44 And thirty and six thousand beeves,

45 And thirty thousand asses and five hundred,

46 And sixteen thousand persons,)

47 Even ^{aa} of the children of Israel's half, Moses took one portion of fifty, *both* of man and of beast, and gave them unto the Levites, which kept the charge of the tabernacle of the LORD; as the LORD commanded Moses.

48 ¶ And the officers which *were* over thousands of the host, the captains of thousands, and captains of hundreds, came near unto Moses:

49 And they said unto Moses, Thy servants have taken the sum of the men of war which *are* under our ^{ab} charge, and there lacketh not one man of us.

50 We have therefore brought an oblation for the LORD, what every man hath ^{ac} gotten, of jewels of gold, chains, and bracelets, rings, earrings, and tablets, ^{ad} to make an

Before
CHRIST
1452.¶ See ch. 18.
8, 19.

¶ ver. 30.

† Heb. *hand.*† Heb. *found.*¶ Ex. 30. 12,
16.

Before
CHRIST
1452.

atonement for our souls before the LORD.

51 And Moses and Eleazar the priest took the gold of them, *even* all wrought jewels.

52 And all the gold of the ^toffering that they offered up to the LORD, of the captains of thousands, and of the captains of hundreds, was sixteen thousand seven hundred and fifty shekels.

53 (*For* ^bthe men of war had taken spoil, every man for himself.)

54 And Moses and Eleazar the priest took the gold of the captains of thousands and of hundreds, and brought it into the tabernacle of the congregation, ^cfor a memorial for the children of Israel before the LORD.

CHAPTER XXXII.

1 *The Reubenites and Gadites sue for their inheritance on that side Jordan.* 6 *Moses reprovereth them.* 16 *They offer him conditions to his content.* 33 *Moses assigneth them the land.* 39 *They conquer it.*

NOW the children of Reuben and the children of Gad had a very great multitude of cattle: and when they saw the land of ^aJazer, and the land of Gilead, that, behold, the place *was* a place for cattle;

2 The children of Gad and the children of Reuben came and spake unto Moses, and to Eleazar the priest, and unto the princes of the congregation, saying,

3 Ataroth, and Dibon, and Jazer, and ^bNimrah, and Heshbon, and Elealeh, and ^cShebam, and Nebo, and ^dBeon,

4 *Even* the country ^ewhich the LORD smote before the congregation of Israel, *is* a land for cattle, and thy servants have cattle:

5 Wherefore, said they, if we have found grace in thy sight, let this land be given unto thy servants for a possession, *and* bring us not over Jordan.

6 ¶ And Moses said unto the children of Gad and to the children of Reuben, Shall your brethren go to war, and shall ye sit here?

7 And wherefore ^tdiscourage ye

the heart of the children of Israel from going over into the land which the LORD hath given them?

8 Thus did your fathers, ^twhen I sent them from Kadesh-barnea ^uto see the land.

9 For ^hwhen they went up unto the valley of Eschol, and saw the land, they discouraged the heart of the children of Israel, that they should not go into the land which the LORD had given them.

10 ^lAnd the LORD's anger was kindled the same time, and he sware, saying,

11 Surely none of the men that came up out of Egypt, ^kfrom twenty years old and upward, shall see the land which I sware unto Abraham, unto Isaac, and unto Jacob; because ^lthey have not ^twholly followed me:

12 Save Caleb the son of Jephunneh the Kenezite, and Joshua the son of Nun: ^mfor they have wholly followed the LORD.

13 And the LORD's anger was kindled against Israel, and he made them ⁿwander in the wilderness forty years, until ^oall the generation, that had done evil in the sight of the LORD, was consumed.

14 And, behold, ye are risen up in your fathers' stead, an increase of sinful men, to augment yet the ^pfierce anger of the LORD toward Israel.

15 For if ye ^qturn away from after him, he will yet again leave them in the wilderness; and ye shall destroy all this people.

16 ¶ And they came near unto him, and said, We will build sheepfolds here for our cattle, and cities for our little ones:

17 But ^rwe ourselves will go ready armed before the children of Israel, until we have brought them unto their place: and our little ones shall dwell in the fenced cities, because of the inhabitants of the land.

18 ^sWe will not return unto our houses, until the children of Israel have inherited every man his inheritance:

19 For we will not inherit with

Before
CHRIST
1452.

^f ch. 13. 3, 26.

^g Deut. 1. 22.

^h ch. 13. 24, 31.
ⁱ Deut. 1. 24, 25.

^j ch. 14. 11, 21.
^k Deut. 1. 34.

^l ch. 14. 28, 30.
^m Deut. 1. 35.

ⁿ ch. 14. 24.

^o Deut. 1. 36.
^p Josh. 14. 8, 9.

^q ch. 14. 33,
34, 35.
^r ch. 25. 64,
65.

^s Deut. 1. 34.

^t Deut. 30. 17.
^u Josh. 22. 16,
18.
^v Chr. 7. 19,
15. 2.

^w Josh. 4. 12,
13.

^x Josh. 22. 4.

^t Heb. *heave offering.*

^u Deut. 20. 14.

^a Ex. 30. 16.

^b ch. 21. 32.
^c Josh. 13. 25.
^d Sam. 24. 5.

^e ver. 26, ...
Beth-nimrah.

^f ver. 38,
Shimon.

^g ver. 38,
Baal-meon.
^h ch. 21. 24,
34.

ⁱ Heb. *break.*

Before
CHRIST
1452.

^t ver. 32.
Josh. 12. 1.
& 13. 8.

^u Deut. 3. 18.
Josh. 1. 14.
& 4. 12, 13.

^v Deut. 3. 20.
Josh. 11. 25.
& 13. 1.
^v Josh. 22. 4.

^w Deut. 3. 12.
15, 16, 18.
Josh. 1. 15.
& 13. 8, 32.
& 22. 4, 9.

^x Gen. 4. 7. &
14. 16.
Is. 50. 12.

^y ver. 16, 34,
&c.

^z Josh. 1. 14.

^a Josh. 4. 12.

^b Josh. 1. 13.

them on yonder side Jordan, or forward; 'because our inheritance is fallen to us on this side Jordan eastward.

20 ¶ And ^u Moses said unto them, If ye will do this thing, if ye will go armed before the LORD to war,

21 And will go all of you armed over Jordan before the LORD, until he hath driven out his enemies from before him,

22 And ^x the land be subdued before the LORD: then afterward ^y ye shall return, and be guiltless before the LORD, and before Israel; and ^z this land shall be your possession before the LORD.

23 But if ye will not do so, behold, ye have sinned against the LORD: and be sure ^a your sin will find you out.

24 ^b Build you cities for your little ones, and folds for your sheep; and do that which hath proceeded out of your mouth.

25 And the children of Gad and the children of Reuben spake unto Moses, saying, Thy servants will do as my lord commandeth.

26 ^c Our little ones, our wives, our flocks, and all our cattle, shall be there in the cities of Gilead:

27 ^d But thy servants will pass over, every man armed for war, before the LORD to battle, as my lord saith.

28 So ^e concerning them Moses commanded Eleazar the priest, and Joshua the son of Nun, and the chief fathers of the tribes of the children of Israel:

29 And Moses said unto them, If the children of Gad and the children of Reuben will pass with you over Jordan, every man armed to battle, before the LORD, and the land shall be subdued before you; then ye shall give them the land of Gilead for a possession:

30 But if they will not pass over with you armed, they shall have possessions among you in the land of Canaan.

31 And the children of Gad and the children of Reuben answered, saying, As the LORD hath said unto thy servants, so will we do.

32 We will pass over armed before the LORD into the land of Canaan, that the possession of our inheritance on this side Jordan *may* be ours.

33 And ^f Moses gave unto them, *even* to the children of Gad, and to the children of Reuben, and unto half the tribe of Manasseh the son of Joseph, ^g the kingdom of Sihon king of the Amorites, and the kingdom of Og king of Bashan, the land, with the cities thereof in the coasts, *even* the cities of the country round about.

34 ¶ And the children of Gad built ^h Dibon, and Ataroth, and ⁱ Aroer,

35 And Atroth, Shophan, and ^k Jaazer, and Jogbehah,

36 And ^l Beth-nimrah, and Beth-haran, ^m fenced cities; and folds for sheep.

37 And the children of Reuben ⁿ built Heshbon, and Elealeh, and Kirjathaim,

38 And ^o Nebo, and ^p Baal-meon, (^q their names being changed,) and Shibmah: and ^r gave other names unto the cities which they build-
ed.

39 And the children of ^s Machir the son of Manasseh went to Gilead, and took it, and dispossessed the Amorite which *was* in it.

40 And Moses ^t gave Gilead unto Machir the son of Manasseh; and he dwelt therein.

41 And ^u Jair the son of Manasseh went and took the small towns thereof, and called them ^v Havoth-jair.

42 And Nobah went and took Kenath, and the villages thereof, and called it Nobah, after his own name.

CHAPTER XXXIII.

1 Two and forty journeys of the Israelites. 50 The Canaanites are to be destroyed.

THESE are the journeys of the children of Israel, which went forth out of the land of Egypt with their armies under the hand of Moses and Aaron.

2 And Moses wrote their goings out according to their journeys by the commandment of the LORD:

Before
CHRIST
1452.

¹ Deut. 3. 12-17. & 29. 8.
Josh. 12. 6. & 13. 8. & 22. 4.

² Ch. 21. 34, 33, 35.

³ Ch. 33. 45, 46.
⁴ Deut. 2. 23.

⁵ ver. 1, 3, Jazer.
⁶ ver. 3, Nimrah.
⁷ ver. 24.

⁸ Ch. 21. 27.

⁹ Is. 46. 1.
¹⁰ Ch. 22. 41.
¹¹ See ver. 3.
¹² Ex. 33. 13.
¹³ Josh. 23. 7.
¹⁴ Heb. they called by names the cities.
¹⁵ Gen. 30. 23.

¹⁶ Deut. 3. 12, 13, 15.
Josh. 13. 31. & 17. 1.

¹⁷ Deut. 3. 14.
Josh. 13. 30.
¹⁸ 1 Chr. 2. 21, 22, 23.
¹⁹ Judg. 10. 4.
²⁰ 1 Kin. 4. 13.

Before
CHRIST
1452.

* Ex. 12. 37.
1491.
† Ex. 12. 2. &
13. 4.

† Ex. 14. 8.

* Ex. 12. 39.

* Ex. 12. 12.
† Is. 11.
† Is. 19. 1.
Rev. 12. 8.

† Ex. 12. 37.

* Ex. 14. 29.

* Ex. 14. 2. 9.

† Ex. 14. 22.
& 15. 22, 23.

* Ex. 15. 27.

† Ex. 16. 1.

* Ex. 17. 1.
& 16. 2.

1490.

* Ex. 16. 1. &
19. 1, 2.

* ch. 11. 34.

† That is,
The graves
of Isak.

and these *are* their journeys according to their goings out.

3 And they ^adeparted from Rameses in ^bthe first month, on the fifteenth day of the first month; on the morrow after the passover the children of Israel went out ^cwith a high hand in the sight of all the Egyptians.

4 For the Egyptians buried all *their* firstborn, ^dwhich the LORD had smitten among them: ^eupon their gods also the LORD executed judgments.

5 ^fAnd the children of Israel removed from Rameses, and pitched in Succoth.

6 And they departed from ^gSuccoth, and pitched in Etham, which is in the edge of the wilderness.

7 And ^hthey removed from Etham, and turned again unto Pi-hahiroth, which is before Baal-zephon: and they pitched before Migdol.

8 And they departed from before Pi-hahiroth, and ⁱpassed through the midst of the sea into the wilderness, and went three days' journey in the wilderness of Etham, and pitched in Marah.

9 And they removed from Marah, and ^kcame unto Elim: and in Elim *were* twelve fountains of water, and threescore and ten palm trees; and they pitched there.

10 And they removed from Elim, and encamped by the Red sea.

11 And they removed from the Red sea, and encamped in the ^lwilderness of Sin.

12 And they took their journey out of the wilderness of Sin, and encamped in Dophkah.

13 And they departed from Dophkah, and encamped in Alush.

14 And they removed from Alush, and encamped at ^mRephidim, where was no water for the people to drink.

15 And they departed from Rephidim, and pitched in the ⁿwilderness of Sinai.

16 And they removed from the desert of Sinai, and pitched ^oat ^pKibroth-hattaavah.

17 And they departed from Kib-

roth-hattaavah, and ^qencamped at Hazeroth.

18 And they departed from Hazeroth, and pitched in ^rRithmah.

19 And they departed from Rithmah, and pitched at Rimmon-parez.

20 And they departed from Rimmon-parez, and pitched in Libnah.

21 And they removed from Libnah, and pitched at Rissah.

22 And they journeyed from Rissah, and pitched in Kehelathah.

23 And they went from Kehelathah, and pitched in mount Shapher.

24 And they removed from mount Shapher, and encamped in Haradah.

25 And they removed from Haradah, and pitched in Makheloth.

26 And they removed from Makheloth, and encamped at Tahath.

27 And they departed from Tahath, and pitched at Tarah.

28 And they removed from Tarah, and pitched in Mitheah.

29 And they went from Mitheah, and pitched in Hashmonah.

30 And they departed from Hashmonah, and ^sencamped at Moseroth.

31 And they departed from Moseroth, and pitched in Bene-jaa-kan.

32 And they removed from ^tBene-jaakan, and ^uencamped at Horhagidgad.

33 And they went from Horhagidgad, and pitched in Jotbathah.

34 And they removed from Jotbathah, and encamped at Ebronah.

35 And they departed from Ebronah, ^vand encamped at Ezion-gaber.

36 And they removed from Ezion-gaber, and pitched in the ^wwilderness of Zin, which is Kadesh.

37 And they removed from ^xKadesh, and pitched in mount Hor, in the edge of the land of Edom.

38 And ^yAaron the priest went up into mount Hor at the commandment of the LORD, and died there, in the fortieth year after the children of Israel were come out

Before
CHRIST
1452.

† ch. 11. 35.
* ch. 12. 16.

† Deut. 10. 6.

* See Gen. 26.
† Deut. 10. 6.
† Ch. 1. 42.
† Deut. 10. 7.

* Deut. 2. 8.
1 Kings 9.
25. & 22. 48.

1453.

* ch. 20. 1. &
27. 14.

* ch. 20. 22.
23. & 21. 4.

* ch. 20. 25, 28.
Deut. 10. 6.
& 32. 50.

Before
CHRIST
1452.

1452.

* ch. 21. 1, &c.

* ch. 21. 4.

b ch. 21. 10.

* ch. 21. 11.

|| Or, *Itajis*

of Abarim.

* ch. 21. 11.

* ch. 22. 34.

† Jer. 48. 22.
Ez. 6. 14.* ch. 21. 20.
Deut. 32. 49.

b ch. 22. 1.

† Or, *The*
plains of
Shatrah.
† ch. 25. 1.
Josh. 2. 1.‡ Deut. 7. 1.
2. & 9. 1.
Josh. 3. 17.† Ex. 23. 24.
35. & 34. 13.
Deut. 7. 25.
& 12. 3.
Josh. 11. 12.
Judg. 2. 2.* ch. 25. 55.
54. 55.† Heb. *multi-
tudo* his in-
heritance.
† Heb. *dimi-
nui* his in-
heritance.

of the land of Egypt, in the first day of the fifth month.

39 And Aaron *was* a hundred and twenty and three years old when he died in mount Hor.

40 And ^aking Arad the Canaanite, which dwelt in the south in the land of Canaan, heard of the coming of the children of Israel.

41 And they departed from mount ^aHor, and pitched in Zalmonah.

42 And they departed from Zalmonah, and pitched in Punon.

43 And they departed from Punon, and ^bpitched in Obotoh.

44 And ^cthey departed from Obotoh, and pitched in ^dIje-abarim, in the border of Moab.

45 And they departed from Iim, and pitched ^ein Dibon-gad.

46 And they removed from Dibon-gad, and encamped in Almon^f-diblathaim.

47 And they removed from Almon-diblathaim, ^gand pitched in the mountains of Abarim, before Nebo.

48 And they departed from the mountains of Abarim, and ^hpitched in the plains of Moab by Jordan *near* Jericho.

49 And they pitched by Jordan, from Beth-jesimoth *even* unto ⁱAbel-shittim in the plains of Moab.

50 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses in the plains of Moab by Jordan *near* Jericho, saying,

51 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, ^kWhen ye are passed over Jordan into the land of Canaan;

52 ^lThen ye shall drive out all the inhabitants of the land from before you, and destroy all their pictures, and destroy all their molten images, and quite pluck down all their high places:

53 And ye shall dispossess *the inhabitants* of the land, and dwell therein: for I have given you the land to possess it.

54 And ^mye shall divide the land by lot for an inheritance among your families; *and* to the more ye shall ⁿgive the more inheritance, and to the fewer ye shall ⁿgive the less inheritance: every man's in-

heritance shall be in the place where his lot falleth; according to the tribes of your fathers ye shall inherit.

55 But if ye will not drive out the inhabitants of the land from before you; then it shall come to pass, that those which ye let remain of them *shall be* ⁿpricks in your eyes, and thorns in your sides, and shall vex you in the land wherein ye dwell.

56 Moreover it shall come to pass, *that* I shall do unto you, as I thought to do unto them.

CHAPTER XXXIV.

1 *The borders of the land.* 16 *The names of the men which shall divide the land.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Command the children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye come into ^athe land of Canaan; (this is the land that shall fall unto you for an inheritance, *even* the land of Canaan with the coasts thereof:)

3 Then ^byour south quarter shall be from the wilderness of Zin along by the coast of Edom, and your south border shall be the outmost coast of ^cthe salt sea eastward:

4 And your border shall turn from the south ^dto the ascent of Akrabbim, and pass on to Zin: and the going forth thereof shall be from the south ^eto Kadesh-barnea, and shall go on to ^fHazar-adar, and pass on to Azmon:

5 And the border shall fetch a compass from Azmon ^gunto the river of Egypt, and the goings out of it shall be at the sea.

6 And *as for* the western border, ye shall even have the great sea for a border: this shall be your west border.

7 And this shall be your north border: from the great sea ye shall point out for you ^hmount Hor:

8 From mount Hor ye shall point out *your border* ⁱunto the entrance of Hamath; and the goings forth of the border shall be to ^kZedad:

9 ¶ And the border shall go on to Ziphron, and the goings out of it shall be at ^lHazar-enan: this shall be your north border.

Before
CHRIST
1452.

^a Josh. 22. 13.
Judg. 2. 3.
Ps. 106. 34.
36.
See Ex. 23.
33.
Ez. 28. 24.

^b Gen. 17. 8.
Deut. 1. 7.
Ps. 78. 55. &
105. 11.
Ez. 47. 14.

^c Josh. 15. 1.
See Ez. 47.
13. &c.

^d Gen. 14. 3.
Josh. 13. 2.

^e Josh. 15. 3.

^f ch. 13. 26. &
32. 8.
† See Josh.
15. 3, 4.

^g Gen. 15. 18.
Josh. 15. 4.
47.
1 Kings 8.
65.
Is. 27. 12.

^h ch. 33. 37.

ⁱ ch. 19. 21.
2 Kings 14.
25.

^j Ez. 47. 15.

^k Ez. 47. 17.

Before
CHRIST
1452.

10 And ye shall point out your east border from Hazar-enan to Shepham:

11 And the coast shall go down from Shepham ^mto Riblah, on the east side of Ain; and the border shall descend, and shall reach unto the ^tside of the sea ⁿof Chinnereth eastward:

12 And the border shall go down to Jordan, and the goings out of it shall be at ^othe salt sea: this shall be your land with the coasts thereof round about.

13 And Moses commanded the children of Israel, saying, ^pThis is the land which ye shall inherit by lot, which the LORD commanded to give unto the nine tribes, and to the half tribe:

14 ^aFor the tribe of the children of Reuben according to the house of their fathers, and the tribe of the children of Gad according to the house of their fathers, have received *their inheritance*; and half the tribe of Manasseh have received their inheritance:

15 The two tribes and the half tribe have received their inheritance on this side Jordan *near* Jericho eastward, toward the sunrising.

16 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

17 These *are* the names of the men which shall divide the land unto you: ^rEleazar the priest, and Joshua the son of Nun.

18 And ye shall take one ^sprince of every tribe, to divide the land by inheritance.

19 And the names of the men *are* these: Of the tribe of Judah, Caleb the son of Jephunneh.

20 And of the tribe of the children of Simeon, Shemuel the son of Ammihud.

21 Of the tribe of Benjamin, Eliad the son of Chislon.

22 And the prince of the tribe of the children of Dan, Bukki the son of Jogli.

23 The prince of the children of Joseph, for the tribe of the children of Manasseh, Hanniel the son of Ephod.

24 And the prince of the tribe of

the children of Ephraim, Kemuel the son of Shiphtan.

25 And the prince of the tribe of the children of Zebulun, Elizaphan the son of Parnach.

26 And the prince of the tribe of the children of Issachar, Paltiel the son of Azzan.

27 And the prince of the tribe of the children of Asher, Ahihud the son of Shelomi.

28 And the prince of the tribe of the children of Naphtali, Pedahel the son of Ammihud.

29 These *are they* whom the LORD commanded to divide the inheritance unto the children of Israel in the land of Canaan.

CHAPTER XXXV.

1 Eight and forty cities for the Levites with their suburbs, and measure thereof. 6 Six of them are to be cities of refuge. 9 The laws of murder. 31 No satisfaction for murder.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses in the plains of Moab by Jordan *near* Jericho, saying,

2 ^aCommand the children of Israel, that they give unto the Levites, of the inheritance of their possession, cities to dwell in; and ye shall give *also* unto the Levites suburbs for the cities round about them.

3 And the cities shall they have to dwell in; and the suburbs of them shall be for their cattle, and for their goods, and for all their beasts.

4 And the suburbs of the cities, which ye shall give unto the Levites, *shall reach* from the wall of the city and outward a thousand cubits round about.

5 And ye shall measure from without the city on the east side two thousand cubits, and on the south side two thousand cubits, and on the west side two thousand cubits, and on the north side two thousand cubits; and the city *shall be* in the midst: this shall be to them the suburbs of the cities.

6 And among the cities which ye shall give unto the Levites *there shall be* ^bsix cities for refuge, which ye shall appoint for the manslayer, that he may flee thither: and ^tto them ye shall add forty and two cities.

Before
CHRIST
1452.

^m Kings 22.
31.
Jer. 30. 5, 6.

^t Heb.
Shoulder.
ⁿ Deut. 3. 17.
Josh. 11. 2.
& 19. 35.
Matt. 14. 34.
Luke 5. 1.

^o ver. 3.

^p ver. 1.
Josh. 14. 1, 2.

^a ch. 32. 33.
Josh. 14. 2, 3.

1451.

^r Josh. 14. 3.
4. & 21. 2.
See Ez. 45.
1, 8, & 48.
8, 32.

^s Josh. 14. 1.
& 19. 51.

^t ch. 1. 4, 16.

^b ver. 13.
Deut. 4. 41.
Josh. 21. 2.
7, 8. & 21. 3.
13, 21, 27.
32, 36, 38.

^t Heb. above
them ye
shall give.

Before
CHRIST
1451.

^c Josh. 21. 41.

^d Josh. 21. 3.

^e ch. 20. 54.

^f Heb. they
inherit.

^g Deut. 19. 2.
Josh. 20. 2.

^h Ex. 21. 13.

ⁱ Heb.
by error.

^j Deut. 19. 6.
Josh. 20. 3.
5, 6.

^k ver. 6.

^l Deut. 4. 41.
Josh. 20. 8.

^m ch. 15. 16.

ⁿ Ex. 21. 12,
14.
Lev. 24. 17.
Deut. 19. 11,
12.

^o Heb. with
a stone of
the heap.

^p ver. 21, 24,
27.
Deut. 19. 6,
12.
Josh. 20. 3, 5.

7 So all the cities which ye shall give to the Levites shall be ^cforty and eight cities: them shall ye give with their suburbs.

8 And the cities which ye shall give shall be ^dof the possession of the children of Israel: ^efrom them that have many ye shall give many; but from them that have few ye shall give few: every one shall give of his cities unto the Levites according to his inheritance which ^fhe inheriteth.

9 ^gAnd the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

10 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, ^hWhen ye be come over Jordan into the land of Canaan,

11 Then ⁱye shall appoint you cities to be cities of refuge for you; that the slayer may flee thither, which killeth any person ^jat unawares.

12 ^kAnd they shall be unto you cities for refuge from the avenger; that the manslayer die not, until he stand before the congregation in judgment.

13 And of these cities which ye shall give, ^lsix cities shall ye have for refuge.

14 ^mYe shall give three cities on this side Jordan, and three cities shall ye give in the land of Canaan, which shall be cities of refuge.

15 These six cities shall be a refuge, ⁿboth for the children of Israel, and ^ofor the stranger, and for the sojourner among them; that every one that killeth any person unawares may flee thither.

16 ^pAnd if he smite him with an instrument of iron, so that he die, he is a murderer: the murderer shall surely be put to death.

17 And if he smite him ^qwith throwing a stone, wherewith he may die, and he die, he is a murderer: the murderer shall surely be put to death.

18 Or ^rif he smite him with a hand weapon of wood, wherewith he may die, and he die, he is a murderer: the murderer shall surely be put to death.

19 ^sThe revenger of blood him-

self shall slay the murderer: when he meeteth him, he shall slay him.

20 But ^tif he thrust him of hatred, or hurl at him ^uby laying of wait, that he die;

21 Or in enmity smite him with his hand, that he die: he that smote ^vhim shall surely be put to death; for he is a murderer: the revenger of blood shall slay the murderer, when he meeteth him.

22 But if he thrust him suddenly ^wwithout enmity, or have cast upon him any thing without laying of wait,

23 Or with any stone, wherewith a man may die, seeing ^xhim not, and cast ^yit upon him, that he die, and ^zwas not his enemy, neither sought his harm:

24 Then ^{aa}the congregation shall judge between the slayer and the revenger of blood according to these judgments:

25 And the congregation shall deliver the slayer out of the hand of the revenger of blood, and the congregation shall restore him to the city of his refuge, whither he was fled: and ^{ab}he shall abide in it unto the death of the high priest, ^{ac}which was anointed with the holy oil.

26 But if the slayer shall at any time come without the border of the city of his refuge, whither he was fled;

27 And the revenger of blood find him without the borders of the city of his refuge, and the revenger of blood kill the slayer; ^{ad}he shall not be guilty of blood:

28 Because he should have remained in the city of his refuge until the death of the high priest: but after the death of the high priest the slayer shall return into the land of his possession.

29 So these ^{ae}things shall be for ^{af}a statute of judgment unto you throughout your generations in all your dwellings.

30 Whoso killeth any person, the murderer shall be put to death by the ^{ag}mouth of witnesses: but one witness shall not testify against any person to ^{ah}cause him to die.

Before
CHRIST
1451.

^a Gen. 4. 8.
2 Sam. 3. 27.
& 20. 10.
^b Ex. 21. 31,
32.
^c Ex. 21. 14.
Deut. 19. 11.

^d Ex. 21. 13.

^e ver. 12.
Josh. 20. 6.

^f Josh. 20. 6.

^g Ex. 29. 7.
Lev. 4. 3. &
21. 10.

^h Heb. no
blood shall
be to him,
Ex. 22. 2.

ⁱ ch. 27. 11.

^j Deut. 17. 6.
& 19. 15.
Matt. 18. 16.
^k Cor. 13. 1.
Heb. 10. 28.

Before
CHRIST
1451.

[†] Heb. *faulty*
to die.

31 Moreover ye shall take no satisfaction for the life of a murderer, which is [†]guilty of death: but he shall be surely put to death.

32 And ye shall take no satisfaction for him that is fled to the city of his refuge, that he should come again to dwell in the land, until the death of the priest.

33 So ye shall not pollute^c the land wherein ye *are*: for blood [†]it defileth the land: and [†]the land cannot be cleansed of the blood that is shed therein, but ²by the blood of him that shed it.

34 ^aDefile not therefore the land which ye shall inhabit, wherein I dwell: for ^bI the LORD dwell among the children of Israel.

CHAPTER XXXVI.

1 *The inconvenience of the inheritance of daughters 5 is remedied by marrying in their own tribes, 7 lest the inheritance should be removed from the tribe. 10 The daughters of Zelophehad marry their father's brothers' sons.*

AND the chief fathers of the families of the ^achildren of Gilead, the son of Machir, the son of Manasseh, of the families of the sons of Joseph, came near, and spake before Moses, and before the princes, the chief fathers of the children of Israel:

2 And they said, ^bThe LORD commanded my lord to give the land for an inheritance by lot to the children of Israel: and ^cmy lord was commanded by the LORD to give the inheritance of Zelophehad our brother unto his daughters.

3 And if they be married to any of the sons of the *other* tribes of the children of Israel, then shall their inheritance be taken from the inheritance of our fathers, and shall be put to the inheritance of the tribe [†]whereunto they are received: so shall it be taken from the lot of our inheritance.

4 And when ^dthe jubilee of the children of Israel shall be, then shall their inheritance be put unto the inheritance of the tribe where-

unto they are received: so shall their inheritance be taken away from the inheritance of the tribe of our fathers.

5 And Moses commanded the children of Israel according to the word of the LORD, saying, The tribe of the sons of Joseph ^ehath said well.

6 This is the thing which the LORD doth command concerning the daughters of Zelophehad, saying, Let them [†]marry to whom they think best; [†]only to the family of the tribe of their father shall they marry.

7 So shall not the inheritance of the children of Israel remove from tribe to tribe: for every one of the children of Israel shall [†]keep himself to the inheritance of the tribe of his fathers.

8 And ^hevery daughter, that possesseth an inheritance in any tribe of the children of Israel, shall be wife unto one of the family of the tribe of her father, that the children of Israel may enjoy every man the inheritance of his fathers.

9 Neither shall the inheritance remove from *one* tribe to another tribe; but every one of the tribes of the children of Israel shall keep himself to his own inheritance.

10 Even as the LORD commanded Moses, so did the daughters of Zelophehad:

11 [†]For Mahlah, Tirzah, and Hoglah, and Milcah, and Noah, the daughters of Zelophehad, were married unto their father's brothers' sons:

12 And they were married [†]into the families of the sons of Manasseh the son of Joseph, and their inheritance remained in the tribe of the family of their father.

13 These *are* the commandments and the judgments, which the LORD commanded, by the hand of Moses, unto the children of Israel ^kin the plains of Moab by Jordan *near* Jericho.

Before
CHRIST
1451.

^e ch. 27. 7.

[†] Heb. *be wives*, *1 ver. 12.*

[†] Heb. *cleave to thee, &c.*
[†] 1 Kin. 21. 3.

^b 1 Chr. 23. 22.

[†] ch. 27. 1.

[†] Heb. *to some that were of the families.*

^k ch. 26. 3. & 33. 50.

^a Ps. 106. 28.
Mic. 4. 11.
[†] Heb. *there can be no expiation for the land.*
² Gen. 9. 6.

^a Lev. 18. 25.
Deut. 21. 23.

^b Ex. 29. 45.
46.

^c ch. 26. 29.

^c ch. 26. 55.
& 33. 54.
Josh. 17. 3.

^c ch. 27. 1. 7.
Josh. 17. 3. 4.

[†] Heb. *unto whom they shall be.*

^a Lev. 25. 10.

THE FIFTH BOOK OF MOSES,

CALLED

DEUTERONOMY.

CHAPTER I.

1 Moses' speech in the end of the fortieth year, briefly rehearsing the story of God's promise, 13 of giving them officers, 19 of sending the spies to search the land, 34 of God's anger for their incredulity, 41 and disobedience.

THESE be the words which Moses spake unto all Israel ^aon this side Jordan in the wilderness, in the plain over against ^bthe Red sea, between Paran, and Tophel, and Laban, and Hazeroth, and Dizahab.

² *(There are eleven days' journey from Horeb by the way of mount Seir ^bunto Kadesh-barnea.)*

³ And it came to pass ^cin the fortieth year, in the eleventh month, on the first *day* of the month, *that* Moses spake unto the children of Israel, according unto all that the LORD had given him in commandment unto them;

⁴ *After he had slain Sihon the king of the Amorites, which dwelt in Heshbon, and Og the king of Bashan, which dwelt at Astaroth ^cin Edrei:*

⁵ On this side Jordan, in the land of Moab, began Moses to declare this law, saying,

⁶ The LORD our God spake unto us ^fin Horeb, saying, Ye have dwelt long ^genough in this mount:

⁷ Turn you, and take your journey, and go to the mount of the Amorites, and unto ^hall the places nigh thereunto, in the plain, in the hills, and in the vale, and in the south, and by the sea side, to the land of the Canaanites, and unto Lebanon, unto the great river, the river Euphrates.

⁸ Behold, I have ⁱset the land before you: go in and possess the land which the LORD sware unto your fathers, ^jAbraham, Isaac, and Jacob, to give unto them and to their seed after them.

⁹ ¶ And ⁱI spake unto you at that time, saying, I am not able to bear you myself alone:

¹⁰ The LORD your God hath multiplied you, and, behold, ^kye *are* this day as the stars of heaven for multitude.

¹¹ (^lThe LORD God of your fathers make you a thousand times so many more as ye *are*, and bless you, ^mas he hath promised you!)

¹² ⁿHow can I myself alone bear your cumberance, and your burden, and your strife?

¹³ ^oTake you wise men, and understanding, and known among your tribes, and I will make them rulers over you.

¹⁴ And ye answered me, and said, The thing which thou hast spoken *is good for us* to do.

¹⁵ So I took the chief of your tribes, wise men, and known, ^pand ^qmade them heads over you, captains over thousands, and captains over hundreds, and captains over fifties, and captains over tens, and officers among your tribes.

¹⁶ And I charged your judges at that time, saying, Hear *the causes* between your brethren, and ^rjudge righteously between *every* man and his ^sbrother, and the stranger *that is* with him.

¹⁷ ^tYe shall not ^urespect persons in judgment; *but* ye shall hear the small as well as the great; ye shall not be afraid of the face of man; for ^vthe judgment *is* God's: and the cause that is too hard for you, ^wbring *it* unto me, and I will hear *it*.

¹⁸ And I commanded you at that time all the things which ye should do.

¹⁹ ¶ And when we departed from Horeb, ^xwe went through all that great and terrible wilderness, which

Before
CHRIST
1451.

^a Josh. 9. 1,
14. & 22. 4, 7.

^b Or, Zaph.

^b Num. 13. 26.
ch. 8. 28.
^c Num. 33. 38.

1451.

^d Num. 21. 24,
32.

^e Num. 21. 27.
Josh. 13. 12.

1491.

^f Ex. 3. 1.

^g See Ex. 10.
^h Num. 10. 11.

ⁱ Heb. *all his
members*.

^j Heb. *given*.

^k Gen. 12. 7.
& 15. 18 &
17. 7, & 8, 28.
4. & 28. 13.

Before
CHRIST
1451.

^l Ex. 18. 18.
Num. 11. 14.

^k Gen. 15. 5.
ch. 10. 22. &
28. 62.

^l 2 Sam. 24. 3.

^m Gen. 15. 5.
& 22. 17. &
26. 4.

ⁿ Ex. 32. 13.
^o 1 Kings 3.
8, 9.

^p See Ex. 18.
21.

^q Num. 11. 10,
17.

^r Heb. *Give*.

^s Ex. 18. 25.

^t Heb. *gave*.

^u ch. 16. 18.
John 7. 24.

^v Lev. 24. 22.

^w Lev. 19. 15.
ch. 16. 19.
^x 1 Sam. 16. 7.
Prov. 24. 24.
James 2. 1.

^y Heb. *ac-
knowledge
faces*.

^z 2 Chr. 19. 6.

^a Ex. 18. 22,
26.

1490.

^b Num. 10. 12.
ch. 8. 15.
Jer. 2. 6.

Before
CHRIST
1451.

* Num. 13. 26.

ye saw by the way of the mountain of the Amorites, as the LORD our God commanded us; and ^y we came to Kadesh-barnea.

20 And I said unto you, Ye are come unto the mountain of the Amorites, which the LORD our God doth give unto us.

21 Behold, the LORD thy God hath set the land before thee: go up *and* possess *it*, as the LORD God of thy fathers hath said unto thee; ^z fear not, neither be discouraged.

22 ¶ And ye came near unto me every one of you, and said, We will send men before us, and they shall search us out the land, and bring us word again by what way we must go up, and into what cities we shall come.

23 And the saying pleased me well; and ^a I took twelve men of you, one of a tribe:

24 And ^b they turned and went up into the mountain, and came unto the valley of Eshcol, and searched it out.

25 And they took of the fruit of the land in their hands, and brought *it* down unto us, and brought us word again, and said, *It is a good land* which the LORD our God doth give us.

26 ^d Notwithstanding ye would not go up, but rebelled against the commandment of the LORD your God:

27 And ye murmured in your tents, and said, Because the LORD ^e hated us, he hath brought us forth out of the land of Egypt, to deliver us into the hand of the Amorites, to destroy us.

28 Whither shall we go up? our brethren have ^f discouraged our heart, saying, *The people is greater and taller than we; the cities are great and walled up to heaven; and moreover we have seen the sons of the ^g Anakim there.*

29 Then I said unto you, Dread not, neither be afraid of them.

30 ^h The LORD your God which goeth before you, he shall fight for you, according to all that he did for you in Egypt before your eyes;

31 And in the wilderness, where

thou hast seen how that the LORD thy God ⁱ bare thee, as a man doth bear his son, in all the way that ye went, until ye came into this place.

32 Yet in this thing ^k ye did not believe the LORD your God,

33 ^l Who went in the way before you, ^m to search you out a place to pitch your tents *in*, in fire by night, to shew you by what way ye should go, and in a cloud by day.

34 And the LORD heard the voice of your words, and was wroth, ⁿ and sware, saying,

35 ^o Surely there shall not one of these men of this evil generation see that good land, which I sware to give unto your fathers,

36 ^p Save Caleb the son of Jephunneh; he shall see it, and to him will I give the land that he hath trodden upon, and to his children, because ^q he hath ^r wholly followed the LORD.

37 ^s Also the LORD was angry with me for your sakes, saying, Thou also shalt not go in thither.

38 ^t But Joshua the son of Nun, which standeth before thee, he shall go in thither: ^u encourage him: for he shall cause Israel to inherit it.

39 ^x Moreover your little ones, which ^y ye said should be a prey, and your children, which in that day ^z had no knowledge between good and evil, they shall go in thither, and unto them will I give it, and they shall possess it.

40 ^a But *as for you*, turn you, and take your journey into the wilderness by the way of the Red sea.

41 Then ye answered and said unto me, ^b We have sinned against the LORD, we will go up and fight, according to all that the LORD our God commanded us. And when ye had girded on every man his weapons of war, ye were ready to go up into the hill.

42 And the LORD said unto me, Say unto them, ^c Go not up, neither fight; for I *am* not among you; lest ye be smitten before your enemies.

Before
CHRIST
1451.

ⁱ Ex. 19. 4.
ch. 32. 11, 12.
Is. 46. 3, 4.
& 63. 9.
Hos. 11. 3.
Seven Acts
13. 18.
^j Ps. 106. 24.
Jude 5.

^k Ex. 13. 21.
Ps. 78. 14.
^l Num. 10.
33.
Ez. 20. 6.

ⁿ ch. 2. 14, 15.

1491.
^o Num. 14.
23, 24.
Ps. 35. 11.

^p Num. 14.
24, 25.
Josh. 14. 9.

^q Num. 14. 24.
^r Heb.
committed to
go after.
^s Num. 20. 12.
& 27. 14.
^t Gen. 3. 15, &
4. 21, & 34. 4.
Ps. 106. 32.

^u Num. 14. 30.
^v Ex. 24. 13.
& 23. 11.
See 1 Sam.
16. 22.
^w Num. 27.
18, 19.
ch. 31. 7, 23.

^x Num. 14. 31.

^y Num. 14. 3.

^z Is. 7. 15, 16.
Rom. 9. 11.

^a Num. 14. 23.

^b Num. 14. 40.

^c Num. 14. 42.

Before
CHRIST
1451.

* Num. 13. 26.

* Josh. 1. 9.

1490.

* Num. 13. 3.

^b Num. 13.
22, 23, 24.

* Num. 13. 27.

^d Num. 14. 1.
2, 3, 4.
Ps. 106. 24.
25.

* ch. 9. 28.

^f Heb.
melted.
Josh. 2. 11.
^g Num. 13. 28.
31, 32, 33.
ch. 9. 1, 2.

* Num. 13. 28.

^h Ex. 14. 14.
25.
Neh. 4. 20.

Before
CHRIST
1451.^d Num. 14.
44, 45.^t Heb. *ye
were pre-
sumptuous,
and went
up.*^e Ps. 118. 12.^e Num. 12. 25.
& 29. 1. 22.
Judg. 11. 17.^a Num. 14. 25.
ch. 1. 40.^b See ver. 7.
14.^c Num. 29. 14.^t Heb. *even
to the be-
ing of the
gate of the
foot.*^d Gen. 36. 8.
Josh. 24. 4.^e ch. 8. 2, 3, 4.^f Judg. 11. 18.

43 So I spake unto you; and ye would not hear, but rebelled against the commandment of the LORD, and ^d went presumptuously up into the hill.

44 And the Amorites, which dwelt in that mountain, came out against you, and chased you, ^e as bees do, and destroyed you in Seir, *even* unto Hormah.

45 And ye returned and wept before the LORD; but the LORD would not hearken to your voice, nor give ear unto you.

46 ^f So ye abode in Kadesh many days, according unto the days that ye abode *there*.

CHAPTER II.

¹ *The story is continued, that they were not to meddle with the Edomites, 9 nor with the Moabites, 17 nor with the Ammonites, 24 but Sihon the Amorite was subdued by them.*

THEN we turned, and took our journey into the wilderness by the way of the Red sea, ^a as the LORD spake unto me: and we compassed mount Seir many days.

2 And the LORD spake unto me, saying,

3 Ye have compassed this mountain ^b long enough: turn you northward.

4 And command thou the people, saying, ^c Ye *are* to pass through the coast of your brethren the children of Esau, which dwell in Seir; and they shall be afraid of you: take ye good heed unto yourselves therefore:

5 Meddle not with them; for I will not give you of their land, ^t no, not so much as a footbreadth; ^d because I have given mount Seir unto Esau *for* a possession.

6 Ye shall buy meat of them for money, that ye may eat; and ye shall also buy water of them for money, that ye may drink.

7 For the LORD thy God hath blessed thee in all the works of thy hand: he knoweth thy walking through this great wilderness: ^e these forty years the LORD thy God *hath been* with thee; thou hast lacked nothing.

8 ^f And when we passed by from our brethren the children of Esau, which dwelt in Seir, through the

way of the plain from ^e Elath, and from Ezion-gaber, we turned and passed by the way of the wilderness of Moab.

9 And the LORD said unto me, ^g Distress not the Moabites, neither contend with them in battle: for I will not give thee of their land *for* a possession; because I have given ^h Ar unto ⁱ the children of Lot *for* a possession.

10 ^k The Emim dwelt therein in times past, a people great, and many, and tall, as ^l the Anakim;

11 Which also were accounted giants, as the Anakim; but the Moabites call them Emim.

12 ^m The Horim also dwelt in Seir beforetime; but the children of Esau ⁿ succeeded them, when they had destroyed them from before them, and dwelt in their ^o stead; as Israel did unto the land of his possession, which the LORD gave unto them.

13 Now rise up, *said I*, and get you over ^p the ^q brook Zered. And we went over the brook Zered.

14 And the space in which we came ^r from Kadesh-barnea, until we were come over the brook Zered, *was* thirty and eight years; ^s until all the generation of the men of war were wasted out from among the host, ^t as the LORD swore unto them.

15 For indeed the ^u hand of the LORD was against them, to destroy them from among the host, until they were consumed.

16 ¶ So it came to pass, when all the men of war were consumed and dead from among the people,

17 That the LORD spake unto me, saying,

18 Thou art to pass over through Ar, the coast of Moab, this day:

19 And *when* thou comest nigh over against the children of Ammon, distress them not, nor meddle with them: for I will not give thee of the land of the children of Ammon *any* possession; because I have given it unto ^v the children of Lot *for* a possession.

20 (That also was accounted a

Before
CHRIST
1451.^g 1 Kin. 9. 26.^h Or, *I see no
hostility
against
Moab.*ⁱ Num. 21. 28.^j Gen. 19. 36.^k Gen. 14. 5.^l Num. 13. 22.
35.
ch. 9. 2.^m ver. 22.
Gen. 14. 6.
& 36. 20.ⁿ Heb. *inher-
ited them.*^o Or, *room.*^p Num. 21. 12.
^q Or, *rather*,
Num. 13. 23.^r Num. 13. 26.^s Num. 14. 38.
& 39. 64.^t Num. 14. 25.
ch. 1. 34, 35.
Lev. 24. 15.^u Ps. 78. 57.
& 102. 26.^v Gen. 19. 38.

Before
CHRIST
1451.[†] Gen. 14. 5.
[‡] See ver. 10.^{*} Gen. 26. 8.[†] Gen. 14. 6.
& 26. 29-30.
ver. 12.^{*} Josh. 13. 3.[†] Jer. 25. 20.
[‡] Gen. 10. 14.
Amos 9. 7.^{*} Num. 21. 13.
14.
Judg. 11. 18.
21.[†] Heb. *begin*,
possess.[†] Ex. 15. 14.
15.
ch. 11. 25.
Josh. 2. 8, 10.^{*} ch. 20. 10.[†] Num. 21.
21. 22.
Judg. 11. 13.^{*} Num. 20. 10.[†] See Num.
20. 18.
ch. 23. 3, 4.
Judg. 11.
17, 18.[†] Num. 21. 23.[†] Josh. 11. 20.
[‡] Ex. 4. 21.

land of giants: giants dwelt therein in old time; and the Ammonites call them [†]Zamzummin;

21 [†]A people great, and many, and tall, as the Anakim; but the LORD destroyed them before them; and they succeeded them, and dwelt in their stead:

22 As he did to the children of Esau, [‡]which dwelt in Seir, when he destroyed [†]the Horim from before them; and they succeeded them, and dwelt in their stead even unto this day:

23 And [‡]the Avim which dwelt in Hazerim, *even* unto [†]Azzah, [†]the Caphtorim, which came forth out of Caphtor, destroyed them, and dwelt in their stead.)

24 ¶ Rise ye up, take your journey, and [†]pass over the river Arnon: behold, I have given into thine hand Sihon the Amorite, king of Heshbon, and his land: [†]begin to possess *it*, and contend with him in battle.

25 [†]This day will I begin to put the dread of thee and the fear of thee upon the nations *that are* under the whole heaven, who shall hear report of thee, and shall tremble, and be in angustish because of thee.

26 ¶ And I sent messengers out of the wilderness of Kedemoth unto Sihon king of Heshbon [†]with words of peace, saying,

27 [†]Let me pass through thy land: I will go along by the high way, I will neither turn unto the right hand nor to the left.

28 Thou shalt sell me meat for money, that I may eat; and give me water for money, that I may drink: [†]only I will pass through on my feet:

29 ([†]As the children of Esau which dwell in Seir, and the Moabites which dwell in Ar, did unto me:) until I shall pass over Jordan into the land which the LORD our God giveth us.

30 [†]But Sihon king of Heshbon would not let us pass by him: for [†]the LORD thy God [†]hardened his spirit, and made his heart [†]obstinate, that he might deliver him

into thy hand, as *appeareth* this day.

31 And the LORD said unto me, Behold, I have begun to [†]give Sihon and his land before thee: begin to possess, that thou mayest inherit his land.

32 [†]Then Sihon came out against us, he and all his people, to fight at Jahaz.

33 And [†]the LORD our God delivered him before us; and [†]we smote him, and his sons, and all his people.

34 And we took all his cities at that time, and [†]utterly destroyed [†]the men, and the women, and the little ones, of every city, we left none to remain:

35 Only the cattle we took for a prey unto ourselves, and the spoil of the cities which we took.

36 [†]From Aroer, which *is* by the brink of the river of Arnon, and *from* the city that *is* by the river, even unto Gilead, there was not one city too strong for us: [†]the LORD our God delivered all unto us:

37 Only unto the land of the children of Ammon thou camest not, *nor* unto any place of the river [†]Jabbok, *nor* unto the cities in the mountains, *nor* unto [†]whatsoever the LORD our God forbade us.

CHAPTER III.

1 *The story of the conquest of Og king of Bashan. 11 The bigness of his bed. 12 The distribution of those lands to the two tribes and half. 23 Moses' prayer to enter into the land. 26 He is permitted to see it.*

THEN we turned, and went up the way to Bashan: and [†]Og the king of Bashan came out against us, he and all his people, to battle [†]at Edrei.

2 And the LORD said unto me, Fear him not: for I will deliver him, and all his people, and his land, into thy hand; and thou shalt do unto him as thou didst unto [†]Sihon king of the Amorites, which dwelt at Heshbon.

3 So the LORD our God delivered into our hands Og also, the king of Bashan, and all his people: [†]and we smote him until none was left to him remaining.

4 And we took all his cities at

Before
CHRIST
1451.[†] ch. 1. 8.[†] Num. 21. 23.[†] ch. 7. 2. &
29. 16.
[†] Num. 21. 24.
ch. 26. 7.[†] Lev. 27. 28.
ch. 7. 2. & 29.
[†] Heb. every
city, men,
and women,
and little
ones.[†] ch. 3. 12. &
4. 48.
Josh. 13. 9.[†] Ps. 44. 3.[†] Gen. 32. 22.
Num. 21. 24.
ch. 2. 16.
[†] ver. 5, 9, 19.[†] Num. 21.
34. &c.
ch. 27. 7.[†] ch. 1. 4.[†] Num. 21. 24.[†] Num. 21. 35.

Before
CHRIST
1451.

*1 Kin. 4.13.

that time, there was not a city which we took not from them, threescore cities, ^aall the region of Argob, the kingdom of Og in Bashan.

5 All these cities *were* fenced with high walls, gates, and bars; beside unwall'd towns a great many.

6 And we utterly destroyed them, as we did unto Sihon king ^fof Heshbon, utterly destroying the men, women, and children, of every city.

7 But all the cattle, and the spoil of the cities, we took for a prey to ourselves.

8 And we took at that time out of the hand of the two kings of the Amorites the land that *was* on this side Jordan, from the river of Arnon unto mount Hermon;

9 (*Which* ^gHermon the Sidonians call Sirion; and the Amorites call it ^hShenir;)

10 ⁱAll the cities of the plain, and all Gilead, and ^kall Bashan, unto Salehah and Edrei, cities of the kingdom of Og in Bashan.

11 ⁱFor only Og king of Bashan remained of the remnant of ^mgiants; behold, his bedstead *was* a bedstead of iron; is it not in ⁿRabbath of the children of Ammon? nine cubits *was* the length thereof, and four cubits the breadth of it, after the cubit of a man.

12 And this land, *which* we possessed at that time, ^ofrom Aroer, which *is* by the river Arnon, and half mount Gilead, and ^pthe cities thereof, gave I unto the Reubenites and to the Gadites.

13 ^qAnd the rest of Gilead, and all Bashan, *being* the kingdom of Og, gave I unto the half tribe of Manasseh; all the region of Argob, with all Bashan, which was called the land of giants.

14 ^rJair the son of Manasseh took all the country of Argob ^sunto the coasts of Geshuri and Maachathi; and ^tcalled them after his own name, Bashan-havoth-jair, unto this day.

15 ^uAnd I gave Gilead unto Machir.

16 And unto the Reubenites

^vand unto the Gadites I gave from Gilead even unto the river Arnon half the valley, and the border even unto the river Jab-bok, ^x*which is* the border of the children of Ammon;

17 The plain also, and Jordan, and the coast *thereof*, from ^yChinnereth ^zeven unto the sea of the plain, ^a*even* the salt sea, ^bunder Ashdodth-pisgah eastward.

18 ¶ And I commanded you at that time, saying, The LORD your God hath given you this land to possess it: ^bye shall pass over armed before your brethren the children of Israel, all *that are* ^tmeet for the war.

19 But your wives, and your little ones, and your cattle, (*for* I know that ye have much cattle,) shall abide in your cities which I have given you;

20 Until the LORD have given rest unto your brethren, as well as unto you, and *until* they also possess the land which the LORD your God hath given them beyond Jordan: and *then* shall ye ^creturn every man unto his possession, which I have given you.

21 ¶ And ^dI commanded Joshua at that time, saying, Thine eyes have seen all that the LORD your God hath done unto these two kings: so shall the LORD do unto all the kingdoms whither thou passest.

22 Ye shall not fear them: for ^ethe LORD your God he shall fight for you.

23 And ^fI besought the LORD at that time, saying,

24 O Lord God, thou hast begun to shew thy servant ^gthy greatness, and thy mighty hand: for ^hwhat God *is there* in heaven or in earth, that can do according to thy works, and according to thy might?

25 I pray thee, let me go over, and see ⁱthe good land that *is* beyond Jordan, that goodly mountain, and Lebanon.

26 But the LORD ^kwas wroth with me for your sakes, and would not hear me: and the LORD said

Before
CHRIST
1451.

*2 Sam. 24.5.

*Num. 21.24.
Josh. 12. 2.

*Num. 34.11.

*Num. 34.12.
ch. 4. 49.
Josh. 12. 3.

*Gen. 14. 3.

Or, under the springs of Pishon, or, the hill.

*Num. 32.
20, &c.

†Heb. sons of power.

*Josh. 22. 4.

*Num. 27.13.

*Ex. 14. 14.
ch. 1. 31, &
20. 4.

*See 2 Cor.
12. 8, 9.

*ch. 11. 2.

*Ex. 15. 11.
2 Sam. 7. 22.
Is. 71. 19, &
86. 8, & 88.
6, 8.

*Ex. 3. 2.
ch. 4. 22.

*Num. 30.
12. & 27. 14.
ch. 1. 35, &
31. 2, & 32.
51, 52, & 54.
4.
Ps. 106. 32.

Feb. 2. 24.
Ps. 135. 10,
11, 12, & 136.
19, 20, 21.

Feb. 4. 24.
Ps. 29. 6.

*1 Chr. 3. 23.

Feb. 4. 49.

*Josh. 12. 5.
& 13. 11.

*Amos 2. 9.

*Gen. 14. 5.

*2 Sam. 12.
29.
Jer. 49. 2.
Ez. 21. 20.

*ch. 2. 35.
Josh. 12. 2.

*Num. 32. 73.
Josh. 12. 6.
& 13. 8, 33.

*Josh. 13. 29.

*1 Chr. 2. 22.

*Josh. 13. 13.
2 Sam. 3. 3.
& 10. 6.

*Num. 32. 41.

*Num. 32. 59.

Before
CHRIST
1451.

¹ Num. 27. 12.
² Or. The
hill.

³ Num. 27.
18. 27.
ch. 1. 28. &
31. 3, 7.

⁴ ch. 4. 46. &
54. 6.

⁵ Lev. 19. 37.
& 20. 8. &
22. 31.
ch. 5. 1. & 8.
1.
Ex. 19. 11.
Rom. 10. 5.

⁶ ch. 12. 29.
Josh. 1. 7.
Prov. 30. 6.
Eccl. 12. 13.
Rev. 22. 18,
19.

⁷ Num. 25. 4.
&
Josh. 22. 17.
Ps. 106. 28,
29.

⁸ Job 58. 28.
Ps. 19. 7. &
111. 10.
Prov. 1. 7.

⁹ 2 Sam. 7. 23.
&
Ps. 46. 1. &
145. 16. &
148. 14.
Is. 55. 6.

unto me, Let it suffice thee; speak no more unto me of this matter.

27 ¹Get thee up into the top of ²Pisgah, and lift up thine eyes westward, and northward, and southward, and eastward, and behold it with thine eyes: for thou shalt not go over this Jordan.

28 But ³charge Joshua, and encourage him, and strengthen him: for he shall go over before this people, and he shall cause them to inherit the land which thou shalt see.

29 So we abode in ⁴the valley over against Beth-peor.

CHAPTER IV.

1 An exhortation to obedience. 41 Moses appointeth the three cities of refuge on that side Jordan.

NOW therefore hearken, O Israel, unto ⁵the statutes and unto the judgments, which I teach you, for to do *them*, that ye may live, and go in and possess the land which the LORD God of your fathers giveth you.

2 ⁶Ye shall not add unto the word which I command you, neither shall ye diminish *ought* from it, that ye may keep the commandments of the LORD your God which I command you.

3 Your eyes have seen what the LORD did because of ⁷Baal-peor: for all the men that followed Baal-peor, the LORD thy God hath destroyed them from among you.

4 But ye that did cleave unto the LORD your God *are* alive every one of you this day.

5 Behold, I have taught you statutes and judgments, even as the LORD my God commanded me, that ye should do so in the land whither ye go to possess it.

6 Keep therefore and do *them*; for this is ⁸your wisdom and your understanding in the sight of the nations, which shall hear all these statutes, and say, Surely this great nation is a wise and understanding people.

7 For ⁹what nation is there so great, who *hath* ¹God so nigh unto them, as the LORD our God is in all *things* that we call upon him for?

8 And what nation *is there* so great, that hath statutes and judgments so righteous as all this law, which I set before you this day?

9 Only take heed to thyself, and ²keep thy soul diligently, ³lest thou forget the things which thine eyes have seen, and lest they depart from thy heart all the days of thy life: but ⁴teach them thy sons, and thy sons' sons;

10 *Specialty* ⁵the day that thou stoodest before the LORD thy God in Horeb, when the LORD said unto me, Gather me the people together, and I will make them hear my words, that they may learn to fear me all the days that they shall live upon the earth, and *that* they may teach their children.

11 And ye came near and stood under the mountain; and the ⁶mountain burned with fire unto the ⁷midst of heaven, with darkness, clouds, and thick darkness.

12 ⁸And the LORD spake unto you out of the midst of the fire: ⁹ye heard the voice of the words, but saw no similitude; ¹⁰only ye *heard* a voice.

13 ¹¹And he declared unto you his covenant, which he commanded you to perform, *even* ¹²ten commandments; and ¹³he wrote them upon two tables of stone.

14 ¶ And ¹⁴the LORD commanded me at that time to teach you statutes and judgments, that ye might do them in the land whither ye go over to possess it.

15 ¹⁵Take ye therefore good heed unto yourselves; for ye saw no manner of ¹⁶similitude on the day that the LORD spake unto you in Horeb out of the midst of the fire;

16 Lest ye ¹⁷corrupt *yourselves*, and ¹⁸make you a graven image, the similitude of any figure, ¹⁹the likeness of male or female,

17 The likeness of any beast that is on the earth, the likeness of any winged fowl that flieth in the air,

18 The likeness of any thing that creepeth on the ground, the likeness of any fish that is in the waters beneath the earth:

19 And lest thou ²⁰lift up thine

Before
CHRIST
1451.

¹ Prov. 4. 23.
² Prov. 3. 1, 3.
& 4. 21.

³ Gen. 18. 19.
ch. 6. 7. &
11. 19.
Ps. 78. 5, 6.
Eph. 6. 4.
⁴ Ex. 19. 9.
16. & 20. 18.
Heb. 12. 18,
19.

⁵ Ex. 19. 18.
ch. 5. 29.
⁶ Heb. heart.

⁷ ch. 5. 4, 22.

⁸ ver. 33, 36.

⁹ Ex. 20. 22.

¹⁰ 1 Kin. 19. 12.

¹¹ Heb. *saw*
a voice.

¹² ch. 9. 9, 11.

¹³ Ex. 24. 28.

¹⁴ Ex. 24. 12.

& 31. 18.

¹⁵ Ex. 21. 1. &

ch. 22. & ch.

23.

¹⁶ Josh. 23. 11.

¹⁷ Is. 40. 18.

¹⁸ Ex. 32. 7.

¹⁹ Ex. 20. 4, 5.

ver. 23.

ch. 5. 8.

²⁰ Rom. 1. 23.

¹ ch. 17. 5.
Job 31. 26,
27.

Before
CHRIST
1451.

^b Gen. 2. 1.
2 Kin. 17. 16.
& 21. 3.
^c Rom. 1. 25.

¶ Or,
imparted.

^d 1 Kin. 8. 51.
Jer. 11. 4.

^e Ex. 19. 5.
ch. 9. 29. &
32. 5.

^f Num. 20. 12.
ch. 1. 37. &
3. 29.

^g See 2 Pet. 1.

^h ch. 9. 27.
ch. 3. 25.

^k ver. 9.

^l ver. 10.
Ex. 20. 4. & 5.

^m Ex. 24. 17.
ch. 9. 3.
1. 35. 14.
Heb. 12. 29.
ⁿ Ex. 34. 3.
ch. 6. 15.
1. 42. 8.

^o ver. 16.

^p 2 Kin. 17. 17.
& c.

^q ch. 20. 1. & 19.
1. 1. 2.
Mic. 6. 2.

^r Lev. 26. 37.
ch. 28. 42. & 44.
Neh. 1. 8.

^s ch. 28. 64.
1 Sam. 29. 19.
Jer. 16. 15.
^t Ps. 115. 4. 5.
& 135. 16. 16.
Is. 44. 9. &
46. 7.

eyes unto heaven, and when thou seest the sun, and the moon, and the stars, *even* ^b all the host of heaven, shouldest be driven to ^c worship them, and serve them, which the LORD thy God hath ^d divided unto all nations under the whole heaven.

20 But the LORD hath taken you, and ^e brought you forth out of the iron furnace, *even* out of Egypt, ^e to be unto him a people of inheritance, *as ye are* this day.

21 Furthermore ^f the LORD was angry with me for your sakes, and sware that I should not go over Jordan, and that I should not go in unto that good land, which the LORD thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance:

22 But ^g I must die in this land, ^h I must not go over Jordan: but ye shall go over, and possess ⁱ that good land.

23 Take heed unto yourselves, ^k lest ye forget the covenant of the LORD your God, which he made with you, ^l and make you a graven image, *or* the likeness of any *thing*, which the LORD thy God hath forbidden thee.

24 For ^m the LORD thy God is a consuming fire, *even* ⁿ a jealous God.

25 ¶ When thou shalt beget children, and children's children, and ye shall have remained long in the land, and ^o shall corrupt *yourselves*, and make a graven image, *or* the likeness of any *thing*, and ^p shall do evil in the sight of the LORD thy God, to provoke him to anger;

26 ¶ I call heaven and earth to witness against you this day, that ye shall soon utterly perish from off the land whereunto ye go over Jordan to possess it; ye shall not prolong *your* days upon it; but shall utterly be destroyed.

27 And the LORD ^r shall scatter you among the nations, and ye shall be left few in number among the heathen, whither the LORD shall lead you.

28 And ^s there ye shall serve gods, the work of men's hands, wood and stone, ^t which neither see, nor hear, nor eat, nor smell.

29 ^u But if from thence thou shalt seek the LORD thy God, thou shalt find *him*, if thou seek him with all thy heart and with all thy soul.

30 When thou art in tribulation, and all these things ^v are come upon thee, ^z *even* in the latter days, if thou ^y turn to the LORD thy God, and shalt be obedient unto his voice;

31 (For the LORD thy God is ^{za} a merciful God;) he will not forsake thee, neither destroy thee, nor forget the covenant of thy fathers, which he sware unto them.

32 For ^a ask now of the days that are past, which were before thee, since the day that God created man upon the earth, and *ask* ^b from the one side of heaven unto the other, whether there hath been *any such thing* as this great thing is, or hath been heard like it?

33 ^c Did *ever* people hear the voice of God speaking out of the midst of the fire, as thou hast heard, and live?

34 Or hath God assayed to go and take him a nation from the midst of *another* nation, ^d by temptations, ^e by signs, and by wonders, and by war, and ^f by a mighty hand, and ^g by a stretched out arm, ^h and by great terrors, according to all that the LORD your God did for you in Egypt before your eyes?

35 Unto thee it was shewed, that thou mightest know that the LORD he is God; ⁱ *there is none* else beside him.

36 ^k Out of heaven he made thee to hear his voice, that he might instruct thee: and upon earth he shewed thee his great fire; and thou heardest his words out of the midst of the fire.

37 And because ^l he loved thy fathers, therefore he chose their seed after them, and ^m brought thee out in his sight with his mighty power out of Egypt;

38 ⁿ To drive out nations from before thee greater and mightier than thou art, to bring thee in, to give thee their land *for* an inheritance, *as it is* this day.

39 Know therefore this day, and

Before
CHRIST
1451.

^a Lev. 26. 39.
40.
ch. 30. 1. 2. 3.
2 Chr. 15. 4.
Neh. 1. 9.
Is. 55. 6. 7.
Jer. 29. 12.
13. 14.

^b Heb. *have found thee*,
Ex. 18. 8.
ch. 31. 17.

^c Gen. 49. 1.
ch. 31. 29.
Jer. 23. 29.
Hos. 3. 5.

^d Joel 2. 12.
^e 2 Chr. 39. 9.
Neh. 9. 33.
Ps. 116. 3.
Jonah 4. 2.

^f Job 8. 8.

^g Matt. 24. 31.

^h Ex. 24. 11.
& 24.
ch. 3. 24. 26.

ⁱ ch. 7. 19. &
20. 3.
^j Ex. 7. 3.

^k Ex. 13. 3.

^l Ex. 6. 6.
ch. 26. 8. &
34. 12.

^m ch. 22. 39.
1 Sam. 2. 2.
1. 45. 5. 18.

ⁿ Mark 12. 29.
31.

^o Ex. 19. 9. 10.
& 20. 18. 22.
& 24. 16.
Heb. 12. 18.

^p ch. 10. 13.

^q Ex. 13. 3. 9.
14.

^r ch. 7. 1. &
9. 1. 4. 5.

Before
CHRIST
1451.* ver. 33.
Josh. 2. 11.

† Lev. 22. 31.

* ch. 5. 16. &
6. 3. 18. & 12.
25. 28. & 22.
7. Eph. 6. 3.† Num. 23. 6.
11.

* ch. 19. 4.

* Josh. 20. 8.

* ch. 3. 29.

* Num. 21. 24.
ch. 1. 4.* Num. 21. 25.
ch. 2. 3. 4.* ch. 2. 26. &
3. 12.* ch. 3. 9.
Ps. 133. 3.

* ch. 3. 17.

consider *it* in thine heart, that °the LORD he is God in heaven above, and upon the earth beneath: *there* is none else.

40 ^pThou shalt keep therefore his statutes, and his commandments, which I command thee this day, ^qthat it may go well with thee, and with thy children after thee, and that thou mayest prolong *thy* days upon the earth, which the LORD thy God giveth thee, for ever.

41 ¶ Then Moses ^rsevered three cities on this side Jordan toward the sunrising;

42 ^sThat the slayer might flee thither, which should kill his neighbour unawares, and hated him not in times past; and that fleeing unto one of these cities he might live:

43 *Namely*, ^tBezer in the wilderness, in the plain country, of the Reubenites; and Ramoth in Gilead, of the Gadites; and Golan in Bashan, of the Manassites.

44 ¶ And this *is* the law which Moses set before the children of Israel:

45 These *are* the testimonies, and the statutes, and the judgments, which Moses spake unto the children of Israel, after they came forth out of Egypt,

46 On this side Jordan, ^uin the valley over against Beth-peor, in the land of Sihon king of the Amorites, who dwelt at Heshbon, whom Moses and the children of Israel ^vsmote, after they were come forth out of Egypt:

47 And they possessed his land, and the land ^wof Og king of Bashan, two kings of the Amorites, which *were* on this side Jordan toward the sunrising;

48 ^zFrom Aroer, which *is* by the bank of the river Arnon, even unto mount Sion, which is ^aHermon,

49 And all the plain on this side Jordan eastward, even unto the sea of the plain, under the ^bsprings of Pishgah.

CHAPTER V.

1 The covenant in Horeb. 6 The ten commandments.
22 At the people's request Moses receiveth the law from God.

AND Moses called all Israel, and said unto them, Hear, O Israel, the statutes and judgments which I speak in your ears this day, that ye may learn them, and keep and do them.

2 ^aThe LORD our God made a covenant with us in Horeb.

3 The LORD ^bmade not this covenant with our fathers, but with us, *even us*, who *are* all of us here alive this day.

4 ^cThe LORD talked with you face to face in the mount out of the midst of the fire,

5 (^dI stood between the LORD and you at that time, to shew you the word of the LORD: for ^eye were afraid by reason of the fire, and went not up into the mount,) saying,

6 ¶ *I am* the LORD thy God, which brought thee out of the land of Egypt, from the house of ^fbondage.

7 ^gThou shalt have none other gods before me.

8 ^hThou shalt not make thee *any* graven image, *or* any likeness of *any thing* that *is* in heaven above, or that *is* in the earth beneath, or that *is* in the waters beneath the earth:

9 Thou shalt not bow down thyself unto them, nor serve them: for I the LORD thy God *am* a jealous God, ⁱvisiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children unto the third and fourth *generation* of them that hate me,

10 ^kAnd shewing mercy unto thousands of them that love me and keep my commandments.

11 ^lThou shalt not take the name of the LORD thy God in vain: for the LORD will not hold *him* guiltless that taketh his name in vain.

12 ^mKeep the sabbath day to sanctify it, as the LORD thy God hath commanded thee.

13 ⁿSix days thou shalt labour, and do all thy work:

14 But the seventh day *is* the ^osabbath of the LORD thy God: *in* it thou shalt not do any work, thou, nor thy son, nor thy daughter, nor thy manservant, nor thy maidserv-

Before
CHRIST
1451.† Heb. keep to do them.
1491.* Ex. 19. 5.
ch. 4. 23.
* See Matt.
13. 17.
† Lev. 8. 9.* Ex. 19. 19.
& 20. 22.
ch. 1. 27. 29.
& 34. 10.† Ex. 20. 21.
Gal. 3. 19.* Ex. 19. 16.
& 20. 18. &
24. 2.* Ex. 20. 2.
* See
Lev. 28. 1.
ch. 6. 4.
Ps. 81. 10.
† Heb.
servants.

* Ex. 20. 3.

* Ex. 20. 4.

† Ex. 24. 7.

† Jer. 32. 18.
Dan. 9. 4.† Ex. 20. 7.
† Lev. 19. 12.
Matt. 5. 34.

* Ex. 20. 8.

* Ex. 23. 12.
& 33. 2.
Ez. 20. 12.* Gen. 2. 2.
† Ex. 16. 29. 30.
† Heb. 4. 4.

Before
CHRIST
1451.

ant, nor thine ox, nor thine ass, nor any of thy cattle, nor thy stranger that is within thy gates; that thy manservant and thy maidservant may rest as well as thou.

15 ^aAnd remember that thou wast a servant in the land of Egypt, and that the LORD thy God brought thee out thence ^athrough a mighty hand and by a stretched out arm: therefore the LORD thy God commanded thee to keep the sabbath day.

16 ¶ ^aHonour thy father and thy mother, as the LORD thy God hath commanded thee; ^athat thy days may be prolonged, and that it may go well with thee, in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.

17 ^aThou shalt not kill.

18 ^aNeither shalt thou commit adultery.

19 ^aNeither shalt thou steal.

20 ^aNeither shalt thou bear false witness against thy neighbour.

21 ^aNeither shalt thou desire thy neighbour's wife, neither shalt thou covet thy neighbour's house, his field, or his manservant, or his maidservant, his ox, or his ass, or any thing that is thy neighbour's.

22 ¶ These words the LORD spake unto all your assembly in the mount out of the midst of the fire, of the cloud, and of the thick darkness, with a great voice; and he added no more. And ^ahe wrote them in two tables of stone, and delivered them unto me.

23 ^aAnd it came to pass, when ye heard the voice out of the midst of the darkness, (for the mountain did burn with fire,) that ye came near unto me, *even* all the heads of your tribes, and your elders;

24 And ye said, Behold, the LORD our God hath shewed us his glory and his greatness, and ^awe have heard his voice out of the midst of the fire: we have seen this day that God doth talk with man, and he ^aliveth.

25 Now therefore why should we die? for this great fire will consume us: ^aif we ^ahear the voice of

the LORD our God any more, then we shall die.

26 ^aFor who is there of all flesh, that hath heard the voice of the living God speaking out of the midst of the fire, as we have, and lived?

27 Go thou near, and hear all that the LORD our God shall say; and ^aspeak thou unto us all that the LORD our God shall speak unto thee; and we will hear *it*, and do *it*.

28 And the LORD heard the voice of your words, when ye spake unto me; and the LORD said unto me, I have heard the voice of the words of this people, which they have spoken unto thee: ^athey have well said all that they have spoken.

29 ^aOh that there were such a heart in them, that they would fear me, and ^akeep all my commandments always, ^athat it might be well with them, and with their children for ever!

30 Go say to them, Get you into your tents again.

31 But as for thee, stand thou here by me, ^aand I will speak unto thee all the commandments, and the statutes, and the judgments, which thou shalt teach them, that they may do *them* in the land which I give them to possess it.

32 Ye shall observe to do therefore as the LORD your God hath commanded you: ^aye shall not turn aside to the right hand or to the left.

33 Ye shall walk in ^aall the ways which the LORD your God hath commanded you, that ye may live, ^aand that *it may be* well with you, and that ye may prolong *your* days in the land which ye shall possess.

CHAPTER VI.

1 The end of the law is obedience. 3 An exhortation thereto.

NOW these are ^athe commandments, the statutes, and the judgments, which the LORD your God commanded to teach you, that ye might do *them* in the land whither ye ^ago to possess it:

2 ^aThat thou mightest fear the LORD thy God, to keep all his stat-

Before
CHRIST
1451.^a ch. 4. 33.Peh. 15. 15. &
16. 12. & 24.
18. 22.^a ch. 4. 34, 37.^a Ex. 20. 12.
Lev. 19. 3.
ch. 27. 16.
Eph. 6. 2. 3.
Col. 3. 30.
^a ch. 4. 40.^a Ex. 20. 13.
Matt. 5. 21.
^a Ex. 20. 14.
Luke 18. 29.
James 2. 11.^a Ex. 20. 15.
Rom. 13. 9.
^a Ex. 20. 16.^a Ex. 20. 17.
Mic. 2. 2.
Hib. 2. 9.
Luke 12. 15.
Rom. 7. 7.
& 13. 9.^a Ex. 24. 12.
& 31. 18.
ch. 4. 13.^b Ex. 20. 18.
19.^a Ex. 19. 19.^a ch. 4. 32.
Judg. 13. 22.^a ch. 18. 16.
^a Heb. add
to hear.^a Ex. 20. 19.
Hib. 12. 19.^b ch. 18. 17.^a ch. 32. 29.
Ps. 81. 13.
Is. 48. 18.
Matt. 23. 37.
Luke 19. 42.
^b ch. 11. 1.
^a ch. 4. 40.^a Gal. 3. 19.^a ch. 17. 50.
& 28. 14.
Josh. 1. 7. &
23. 6.
Prov. 4. 27.^a ch. 10. 12.
Ps. 119. 6.
Jer. 7. 25.
Luke 1. 6.^a ch. 4. 40.^a ch. 4. 1. & 5.
31. & 12. 1.^a Heb.
pass over.
^a Ex. 23. 29.
ch. 10. 12. 13.
Ps. 111. 10.
& 128. 1.
Ecc. 12. 13.

Before
CHRIST
1451.

^c ch. 4. 40.
Prov. 3. 1, 2.

^d Gen. 15. 5.
& 22. 17.

^e Ex. 3. 8.

^f Is. 42. 8.
Mark 12. 29.
52.
John 17. 3.
1 Cor. 8. 4, 6.

^g ch. 10. 12.
Matt. 22. 37.
Mark 12. 30.
Luke 10. 27.
^h 2 Kin. 23. 25.

ⁱ ch. 11. 18. &
32. 46.
^j ch. 7. 31. &
40. 8. & 119.
11. 38.

^k ch. 3. 9.
Is. 51. 7.
^l ch. 4. 9. &
11. 19.
^m ch. 4. 5, 6.
Eph. 6. 4.
ⁿ Heb. *cheb,*
or, *sharpen.*

^o Ex. 13. 9, 16.
ch. 11. 18.
Prov. 3. 3. &
6. 21. & 7. 3.

^p ch. 11. 20.
Is. 57. 8.

^q Josh. 24. 13.
Ps. 105. 44.

^r ch. 8. 10, &c.

^s Heb.
boudism,
or, *servants.*

^t ch. 10. 12.
20. & 13. 4.
Matt. 4. 10.
Luke 4. 8.
^u Ps. 63. 11.
Is. 43. 23. &
55. 16.
^v Jer. 4. 2. &
5. 7. & 12. 16.
^w ch. 8. 19. &
11. 28.
^x Jer. 25. 6.
^y ch. 13. 7.

utes and his commandments, which I command thee, thou, and thy son, and thy son's son, all the days of thy life; ^cand that thy days may be prolonged.

3 ¶ Hear therefore, O Israel, and observe to do *it*; that it may be well with thee, and that ye may increase mightily, ^das the LORD God of thy fathers hath promised thee, in ^ethe land that floweth with milk and honey.

4 ^fHear, O Israel: The LORD our God is one LORD:

5 And ^gthou shalt love the LORD thy God ^hwith all thine heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy might.

6 And ⁱthese words, which I command thee this day, shall be in thine heart:

7 And ^kthou shalt ^lteach them diligently unto thy children, and shalt talk of them when thou sittest in thine house, and when thou walkest by the way, and when thou liest down, and when thou risest up.

8 ^lAnd thou shalt bind them for a sign upon thine hand, and they shall be as frontlets between thine eyes.

9 ^mAnd thou shalt write them upon the posts of thy house, and on thy gates.

10 And it shall be, when the LORD thy God shall have brought thee into the land which he sware unto thy fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, to give thee great and goodly cities, ⁿwhich thou buildedst not,

11 And houses full of all good things, which thou filledst not, and wells digged, which thou diggedst not, vineyards and olive trees, which thou plantedst not; ^owhen thou shalt have eaten and be full;

12 *Then* beware lest thou forget the LORD, which brought thee forth out of the land of Egypt, from the house of ^pbondage.

13 Thou shalt ^qfear the LORD thy God, and serve him, and ^rshalt swear by his name.

14 Ye shall not ^sgo after other gods, ^tof the gods of the people which *are* round about you;

15 (For ^uthe LORD thy God is a jealous God among you;) ^vlest the anger of the LORD thy God be kindled against thee, and destroy thee from off the face of the earth.

16 ¶ ^xYe shall not tempt the LORD your God, ^yas ye tempted him in Massah.

17 Ye shall ^zdiligently keep the commandments of the LORD your God, and his testimonies, and his statutes, which he hath commanded thee.

18 And thou ^ashalt do *that which* is right and good in the sight of the LORD; that it may be well with thee, and that thou mayest go in and possess the good land which the LORD sware unto thy fathers,

19 ^bTo cast out all thine enemies from before thee, as the LORD hath spoken.

20 And ^cwhen thy son asketh thee ^din time to come, saying, What *mean* the testimonies, and the statutes, and the judgments, which the LORD our God hath commanded you?

21 Then thou shalt say unto thy son, We were Pharaoh's bondmen in Egypt; and the LORD brought us out of Egypt ^ewith a mighty hand:

22 ^fAnd the LORD shewed signs and wonders, great and ^gsore, upon Egypt, upon Pharaoh, and upon all his household, before our eyes:

23 And he brought us out from thence, that he might bring us in, to give us the land which he sware unto our fathers.

24 And the LORD commanded us to do all these statutes, ^hto fear the LORD our God, ⁱfor our good always, that ^jhe might preserve us alive, as *it is* at this day.

25 And ^kit shall be our righteousness, if we observe to do all these commandments before the LORD our God, as he hath commanded us.

CHAPTER VII.

1 All communion with the nations is forbidden, 4 for fear of idolatry, 6 for the holiness of the people, 9 for the nature of God in his mercy and justice, 17 for the assuredness of victory which God will give over them.

Before
CHRIST
1451.

¹ Ex. 20. 5.
ch. 4. 24.
² ch. 7. 4. &
11. 17.

³ Matt. 4. 7.
Luke 4. 12.

⁴ Ex. 17. 2, 7.
Num. 20. 3.
4. & 21. 4, 5.
1 Cor. 10. 9.
⁵ ch. 11. 19, 22.
Ps. 119. 4.

⁶ Ex. 15. 26.
ch. 12. 28. &
13. 18.

⁷ Num. 33. 52.
53.

⁸ Ex. 13. 14.

⁹ Heb.
to *tomorrow.*

¹⁰ Ex. 3. 19. &
13. 3.

¹¹ Ex. 7. & 8.
& 9. & 10. &
11. & 12.
Ps. 135. 9.
¹² Heb. *evil.*

¹³ ver. 2.

¹⁴ ch. 10. 13.
Job 35. 7. &
Jer. 32. 29.

¹⁵ ch. 4. 1. &
8. 1.

¹⁶ Ps. 41. 2.
Luke 10. 23.

¹⁷ Lev. 18. 5.
ch. 24. 18.
Rom. 10. 3.

Before
CHRIST
1451.^a ch. 31. 3.
^b ch. 44. 2, 3.^c Gen. 15. 13,
15.
^d Ex. 32. 2.^e ch. 4. 38. &
9. 1.^f ver. 23.
ch. 23. 14.^g Lev. 17. 28.^h Num. 33. 52.
ch. 20. 16. 17.
Josh. 6. 17.
& 8. 24. & 9.
24. & 19. 28.
40. & 11. 11.
12.ⁱ Ex. 23. 32.
& 34. 12, 15,
16.^j Judg. 2. 2.^k See ch. 20.
19. 30.^l Josh. 2. 14.^m 1. 18.ⁿ Judg. 1. 24.^o Josh. 23. 12.^p 1 Kings 11.^q Ezra 9. 2.^r ch. 6. 13.^s Ex. 23. 24.^t & 34. 13.
ch. 12. 2, 3.^u Heb.
statues, or,
pillars.^v Ex. 10. 6.^w ch. 14. 2. &
20. 19.^x Ps. 50. 5.^y Jer. 2. 1.^z Ex. 19. 5.^{aa} Ver. 5. 2.^{ab} 1 Pet. 2. 9.^{ac} ch. 10. 22.^{ad} ch. 19. 15.^{ae} Ex. 22. 18.^{af} Ps. 106. 8. 9.^{ag} 10.^{ah} Luke 1. 55.^{ai} Ex. 13. 8.^{aj} 14.^{ak} Is. 49. 7.^{al} 1 Cor. 1. 9.^{am} 2 Cor. 1. 18.^{an} 1 Thess. 5.^{ao} 2 Thess. 3. 3.^{ap} 2 Tim. 2. 13.^{aq} Heb. 11. 11.^{ar} 1 John 1. 3.^{as} Ex. 20. 6.^{at} ch. 5. 10.^{au} Neh. 4. 5.^{av} Dan. 5. 4.

WHEN the ^aLORD thy God shall bring thee into the land whither thou goest to possess it, and hath cast out many nations before thee, ^bthe Hittites, and the Girgashites, and the Amorites, and the Canaanites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites, seven nations ^cgreater and mightier than thou;

2 And when the LORD thy God shall ^ddeliver them before thee; thou shalt smite them, *and* ^eutterly destroy them; ^fthou shalt make no covenant with them, nor shew mercy unto them:

3 ^gNeither shalt thou make marriages with them; thy daughter thou shalt not give unto his son, nor his daughter shalt thou take unto thy son.

4 For they will turn away thy son from following me, that they may serve other gods: ^hso will the anger of the LORD be kindled against you, and destroy thee suddenly.

5 But thus shall ye deal with them; ye shall ⁱdestroy their altars, and break down their ^jimages, and cut down their groves, and burn their graven images with fire.

6 ^kFor thou art a holy people unto the LORD thy God: ^lthe LORD thy God hath chosen thee to be a special people unto himself, above all people that *are* upon the face of the earth.

7 The LORD did not set his love upon you, nor choose you, because ye were more in number than any people; for ye *were* ^mthe fewest of all people:

8 But ⁿbecause the LORD loved you, and because he would keep ^othe oath which he had sworn unto your fathers, ^phath the LORD brought you out with a mighty hand, and redeemed you out of the house of bondmen, from the hand of Pharaoh king of Egypt.

9 Know therefore that the LORD thy God, he is God, ^qthe faithful God, ^rwhich keepeth covenant and mercy with them that love him and keep his commandments to a thousand generations;

10 And ^srepayeth them that hate him to their face, to destroy them: ^the will not be slack to him that hateth him, he will repay him to his face.

11 Thou shalt therefore keep the commandments, and the statutes, and the judgments, which I command thee this day, to do them.

12 ¶ ^uWherefore it shall come to pass, ^vif ye hearken to these judgments, and keep and do them, that the LORD thy God shall keep unto thee ^wthe covenant and the mercy which he sware unto thy fathers:

13 And he will ^xlove thee, and bless thee, and multiply thee: ^yhe will also bless the fruit of thy womb, and the fruit of thy land, thy corn, and thy wine, and thine oil, the increase of thy kine, and the flocks of thy sheep, in the land which he sware unto thy fathers to give thee.

14 Thou shalt be blessed above all people: ^zthere shall not be male or female barren among you, or among your cattle.

15 And the LORD will take away from thee all sickness, and will put none of the ^{aa}evil diseases of Egypt, which thou knowest, upon thee; but will lay them upon all *them* that hate thee.

16 And ^{ab}thou shalt consume all the people which the LORD thy God shall deliver thee; ^{ac}thine eye shall have no pity upon them: neither shalt thou serve their gods; for that *will be* ^{ad}a snare unto thee.

17 If thou shalt say in thine heart, These nations *are* more than I; how can I ^{ae}dispossess them?

18 ^{af}Thou shalt not be afraid of them: *but* shalt well ^{ag}remember what the LORD thy God did unto Pharaoh, and unto all Egypt;

19 ^{ah}The great temptations which thine eyes saw, and the signs, and the wonders, and the mighty hand, and the stretched out arm, whereby the LORD thy God brought thee out: so shall the LORD thy God do unto all the people of whom thou art afraid.

Before
CHRIST
1451.^a Is. 50. 18.
Nah. 1. 2.
^b ch. 32. 33.^c Lev. 26. 3.
ch. 28. 1.
^d H. b.
because.^e Ps. 105. 8, 9.
Luke 1. 55.
74. 73.^f John 14. 21.^g ch. 23. 4.^h Ex. 23. 26.
&c.ⁱ Ex. 9. 14. &
15. 20.
ch. 23. 27, 32.^j ver. 2.^k ch. 13. 8. &
19. 15, 21. &
25. 12.^l Ex. 23. 23.
ch. 12. 30.
Judg. 8. 27.
Ps. 135. 26.^m Num. 33. 52.ⁿ ch. 31. 6.^o Ps. 105. 5.^p ch. 4. 24. &
29. 3.

Before
CHRIST
1451.

¹ Ex. 23, 28.
Josh. 24, 12.

20 ^kMoreover the LORD thy God will send the hornet among them, until they that are left, and hide themselves from thee, be destroyed.

21 Thou shalt not be affrighted at them: for the LORD thy God is ^mamong you, ⁿa mighty God and terrible.

22 ⁿAnd the LORD thy God will ^lput out those nations before thee by little and little: thou mayest not consume them at once, lest the beasts of the field increase upon thee.

23 But the LORD thy God shall deliver them ^lunto thee, and shall destroy them with a mighty destruction, until they be destroyed.

24 And ^ohe shall deliver their kings into thine hand, and thou shalt destroy their name ^pfrom under heaven: ^qthere shall no man be able to stand before thee, until thou have destroyed them.

25 The graven images of their gods ^rshall ye burn with fire: thou ^sshalt not desire the silver or gold *that is* on them, nor take *it* unto thee, lest thou be ^tsnared therein: for it is ^uan abomination to the LORD thy God.

26 Neither shalt thou bring an abomination into thine house, lest thou be a cursed thing like it: *but* thou shalt utterly detest it, and thou shalt utterly abhor it; ^xfor it is a cursed thing.

CHAPTER VIII.

An exhortation to obedience in regard of God's dealing with them.

ALL the commandments which ^aI command thee this day ^ashall ye observe to do, that ye may live, and multiply, and go in and possess the land which the LORD sware unto your fathers.

2 And thou shalt remember all the way which the LORD thy God ^bled thee these forty years in the wilderness, to humble thee, *and* ^cto prove thee, ^dto know what *was* in thine heart, whether thou wouldest keep his commandments, or no.

3 And he humbled thee, and ^esuffered thee to hunger, and ^ffed

thee with manna, which thou knewest not, neither did thy fathers know; that he might make thee know that man doth ^gnot live by bread only, but by every *word* that proceedeth out of the mouth of the LORD doth man live.

4 ^hThy raiment waxed not old upon thee, neither did thy foot swell, these forty years.

5 ⁱThou shalt also consider in thine heart, that, as a man chasteneth his son, *so* the LORD thy God chasteneth thee.

6 Therefore thou shalt keep the commandments of the LORD thy God, ^kto walk in his ways, and to fear him.

7 For the LORD thy God bringeth thee into a good land, ^la land of brooks of water, of fountains and depths that spring out of valleys and hills;

8 A land of wheat, and barley, and vines, and fig trees, and pomegranates; a land ^mof oil olive, and honey;

9 A land wherein thou shalt eat bread without scarceness, thou shalt not lack any *thing* in it; a land ⁿwhose stones *are* iron, and out of whose hills thou mayest dig brass.

10 ^oWhen thou hast eaten and art full, then thou shalt bless the LORD thy God for the good land which he hath given thee.

11 Beware that thou forget not the LORD thy God, in not keeping his commandments, and his judgments, and his statutes, which I command thee this day:

12 ^pLest *when* thou hast eaten and art full, and hast built goodly houses, and dwelt *therein*;

13 And *when* thy herds and thy flocks multiply, and thy silver and thy gold is multiplied, and all that thou hast is multiplied;

14 ^qThen thine heart be lifted up, and thou ^rforget the LORD thy God, which brought thee forth out of the land of Egypt, from the house of bondage;

15 Who ^sled thee through that great and terrible wilderness, ^twherein were fiery serpents, and scorpions, and drought, where *there*

Before
CHRIST
1451.

^f Ps. 104, 29.
Matt. 4, 4.
Luke 4, 4.

^h Job. 29, 5.
Neh. 9, 21.

ⁱ Sam. 7, 14.
Ps. 82, 32.
Prov. 3, 12.
Heb. 12, 5, 6.
Rev. 3, 18.

^k Job. 5, 33.

^l Job. 11, 10, 11, 12.

^m Heb. of olive tree of oil.

ⁿ Job. 33, 25.

^o Job. 6, 11, 12.

^p Job. 28, 47, & 52, 15.
Prov. 30, 9.
Hos. 13, 6.

^q 1 Cor. 4, 7.

^r Ps. 106, 21.

^s Is. 63, 12, 13, 14.
Jer. 2, 6.

^t Num. 21, 6.
Hos. 13, 5.

Before
CHRIST
1451.

^t Num. 20. 11.
Ps. 78. 15. &
114. 8.
^u ver. 3.
Ex. 16. 15.

^x Jer. 24. 5, 6.
Ps. 12. 11.
^y ch. 9. 4.
1 Cor. 4. 7.

^z Prov. 10. 22.
Hos. 2. 8.

^a ch. 7. 8, 12.

^b ch. 4. 26. &
30. 18.

^c Dan. 9. 11,
12.

^e ch. 11. 31.
Josh. 3. 16.
& 4. 19.
^f ch. 4. 38. &
7. 1. & 11. 23.

^g ch. 1. 28.

^d Num. 13. 22,
28, 34, 33.

^e ch. 31. 3.
Josh. 3. 11.
^f ch. 4. 24.
Heb. 12. 29.
^g ch. 7. 26.

^h Ex. 23. 31.
ch. 7. 24.

ⁱ ch. 8. 17.
Rom. 11. 6,
29.
1 Cor. 4. 4, 7.

^k Gen. 15. 16.
Lev. 18. 24,
25.
ch. 18. 12.

was no water; ¹who brought thee forth water out of the rock of flint;

16 Who fed thee in the wilderness with ^umanna, which thy fathers knew not, that he might humble thee, and that he might prove thee, ^xto do thee good at thy latter end;

17 ^yAnd thou say in thine heart, My power and the might of ^zmine hand hath gotten me this wealth.

18 But thou shalt remember the LORD thy God: ^afor *it is* he that giveth thee power to get wealth, ^athat he may establish his covenant which he sware unto thy fathers, as *it is* this day.

19 And it shall be, if thou do at all forget the LORD thy God, and walk after other gods, and serve them, and worship them, ^bI testify against you this day that ye shall surely perish.

20 As the nations which the LORD destroyeth before your face, ^cso shall ye perish; because ye would not be obedient unto the voice of the LORD your God.

CHAPTER IX.

Moses dissuadeth them from the opinion of their own righteousness, by rehearsing their several rebellions.

HEAR, O Israel: Thou *art* to ^apass over Jordan this day, to go in to possess nations ^bgreater and mightier than thyself, cities great and ^cfenced up to heaven,

2 A people great and tall, ^dthe children of the Anakim, whom thou knowest, and *of whom* thou hast heard *say*, Who can stand before the children of Anak!

3 Understand therefore this day, that the LORD thy God *is* he which ^egoeth over before thee; *as a* ^fconsuming fire ^ehe shall destroy them, and he shall bring them down before thy face: ^hso shalt thou drive them out, and destroy them quickly, as the LORD hath said unto thee.

4 ⁱSpeak not thou in thine heart, after that the LORD thy God hath cast them out from before thee, saying, For my righteousness the LORD hath brought me in to possess this land: but ^kfor the wickedness of these nations the LORD doth drive them out from before thee.

5 ¹Not for thy righteousness, or for the uprightness of thine heart, dost thou go to possess their land: but for the wickedness of these nations the LORD thy God doth drive them out from before thee, and that he may perform ^mthe word which the LORD sware unto thy fathers, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob.

6 Understand therefore, that the LORD thy God giveth thee not this good land to possess it for thy righteousness; for thou *art* ⁿa stiff-necked people.

7 ¶ Remember, *and* forget not, how thou provokedst the LORD thy God to wrath in the wilderness: ^ofrom the day that thou didst depart out of the land of Egypt, until ye came unto this place, ye have been rebellious against the LORD.

8 Also ^pin Horeb ye provoked the LORD to wrath, so that the LORD was angry with you to have destroyed you.

9 ^qWhen I was gone up into the mount to receive the tables of stone, *even* the tables of the covenant which the LORD made with you, then ^rI abode in the mount forty days and forty nights; I neither did eat bread nor drink water:

10 ^sAnd the LORD delivered unto me two tables of stone written with the finger of God; and on them *was written* according to all the words which the LORD spake with you in the mount, out of the midst of the fire, ^tin the day of the assembly.

11 And it came to pass at the end of forty days and forty nights, *that* the LORD gave me the two tables of stone, *even* the tables of the covenant.

12 And the LORD said unto me, ^uArise, get thee down quickly from hence; for thy people which thou hast brought forth out of Egypt have corrupted *themselves*; they are ^vquickly turned aside out of the way which I commanded them; they have made them a molten image.

13 Furthermore ^wthe LORD spake unto me, saying, I have seen this

Before
CHRIST
1451.

^t Tit. 3. 5.

^m Gen. 12. 7.
& 15. 15. &
15. 7. & 17.
8. & 26. 4. &
28. 13.

ⁿ ver. 13.
Ex. 32. 9. &
33. 5. & 34. 9.

^o Ex. 14. 11. &
19. 2. & 17. 2.
Num. 11. 4.
& 20. 2. & 22.
ch. 31. 27.

^p Ex. 32. 4.
Ps. 106. 19.

1491.
^q Ex. 24. 12,
15.

^r Ex. 24. 18.
& 34. 28.

^s Ex. 31. 18.

^t Ex. 19. 17.
& 20. 1.
ch. 4. 10. &
10. 4. & 15.
16.

^u Ex. 32. 7.

^v ch. 31. 29.
Judg. 2. 17.

^w Ex. 32. 9.

Before
CHRIST
1451.

people, and, behold, ^zit is a stiff-necked people:

14 ^aLet me alone, that I may destroy them, and ^bblot out their name from under heaven: ^cand I will make of thee a nation mightier and greater than they.

15 ^dSo I turned and came down from the mount, and ^ethe mount burned with fire: and the two tables of the covenant *were* in my two hands.

16 And ^fI looked, and, behold, ye had sinned against the LORD your God, *and* had made you a molten calf: ye had turned aside quickly out of the way which the LORD had commanded you.

17 And I took the two tables, and cast them out of my two hands, and brake them before your eyes.

18 And I ^gfell down before the LORD, as at the first, forty days and forty nights: I did neither eat bread nor drink water, because of all your sins which ye sinned, in doing wickedly in the sight of the LORD, to provoke him to anger.

19 ^hFor I was afraid of the anger and hot displeasure, wherewith the LORD was wroth against you to destroy you. ⁱBut the LORD hearkened unto me at that time also.

20 And the LORD was very angry with Aaron to have destroyed him: and I prayed for Aaron also the same time.

21 And ^kI took your sin, the calf which ye had made, and burnt it with fire, and stamped it, *and* ground *it* very small, *even* until it was as small as dust: and I cast the dust thereof into the brook that descended out of the mount.

22 And at ^lTaberah, and at ^mMas-sah, and at ⁿKibroth-hattaavah, ye provoked the LORD to wrath.

23 Likewise ^owhen the LORD sent you from Kadesh-barnea, saying, Go up and possess the land which I have given you; then ye rebelled against the commandment of the LORD your God, and ^pye believed him not, nor hearkened to his voice.

24 ^qYe have been rebellious against the LORD from the day that I knew you.

25 ^rThus I fell down before the LORD forty days and forty nights, as I fell down *at the first*; because the LORD had said he would destroy you.

26 ^sI prayed therefore unto the LORD, and said, O Lord GOD, destroy not thy people and thine inheritance, which thou hast redeemed through thy greatness, which thou hast brought forth out of Egypt with a mighty hand.

27 Remember thy servants, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob; look not unto the stubbornness of this people, nor to their wickedness, nor to their sin:

28 Lest ^tthe land whence thou broughtest us out say, ^uBecause the LORD was not able to bring them into the land which he promised them, and because he hated them, he hath brought them out to slay them in the wilderness.

29 ^vYet they *are* thy people and thine inheritance, which thou broughtest out by thy mighty power and by thy stretched out arm.

CHAPTER X.

1 God's mercy in restoring the two tables, 6 in continuing the priesthood, 8 in separating the tribe of Levi, 10 in hearkening unto Moses' suit for the people. 12 An exhortation unto obedience.

AT that time the LORD said unto me, ^aHew thee two tables of stone like unto the first, and come up unto me into the mount, and ^bmake thee an ark of wood.

2 And I will write on the tables the words that were in the first tables which thou brakest, and ^cthou shalt put them in the ark.

3 And I made an ark of ^dshittim wood, and ^ehewed two tables of stone like unto the first, and went up into the mount, having the two tables in mine hand.

4 And ^fhe wrote on the tables, according to the first writing, the ten ^gcommandments, ^hwhich the LORD spake unto you in the mount, out of the midst of the fire, ⁱin the day of the assembly: and the LORD gave them unto me.

5 And I turned myself and ^jcame down from the mount, and ^kput

Before
CHRIST
1451.

^r ver. 18.

^s Ex. 32. 11.
^{sc}.

^t Gen. 41. 57.
^u 1 Sam. 14. 25.
^v Ex. 32. 12.
^w Num. 14. 16.

^x ch. 4. 20.
^y 1 Kin. 8. 1.
^z Neh. 1. 10.
^{aa} Ps. 95. 7.

1491.

^{ab} Ex. 34. 1, 2.

^{ac} Ex. 25. 10.

^{ad} Ex. 25. 16.

^{ae} Ex. 25. 17.

^{af} Ex. 25. 18.

^{ag} Ex. 34. 4.

^{ah} Ex. 34. 28.

^{ai} Heb. words.

^{aj} Ex. 20. 1.

^{ak} Ex. 19. 17.
^{al} ch. 9. 10. & 18. 16.

^{am} Ex. 34. 29.

^{an} Ex. 40. 20.

^a ver. 6.

^b ch. 10. 16. & 31. 27.

^c 1 Kin. 17. 14.

^d Ex. 32. 10.

^e ch. 9. 9. & 100. 13.

^f Num. 14. 12.

^g Ex. 32. 15.

^h Ex. 19. 18.

ⁱ ch. 4. 11. & 5. 23.

^j Ex. 32. 19.

^k Ex. 34. 28.
^l Ps. 106. 23.

^m Ex. 32. 10.
ⁿ 11.

^o Ex. 32. 14.
^p & 33. 17.
^q ch. 10. 10.
^r Ps. 106. 23.

^s Ex. 32. 20.
^t Is. 31. 7.

^u Num. 11. 1.
^v 3. 5.

^w Ex. 17. 7.

^x Num. 11. 4.

^y 24.

^z Num. 13. 3.

^{aa} & 14. 1.

^{ab} Ps. 106. 24.
^{ac} 25.

^{ad} ch. 31. 27.

Before
CHRIST
1451.

¹ 1 Kings 8. 9.

¹⁰ Num. 33. 21.
¹¹ Num. 33. 20.
¹² Num. 33. 28.
& 33. 35.

¹³ Num. 33. 32.

¹⁴ Num. 3. 6.
& 4. 4. & 5.
14. & 16. 9.
¹⁵ Num. 4. 15.

¹⁶ ch. 18. 5.

¹⁷ Lev. 9. 22.
Num. 12. 23.
ch. 21. 5.

¹⁸ Num. 18. 20.
24.
ch. 18. 1. 2.
Ez. 44. 28.

¹⁹ Ex. 34. 28.
ch. 9. 18. 25.
[Or, former
days,
1491.

²⁰ Ex. 32. 14.
23. 34. & 35.
17.
ch. 9. 19.

²¹ Ex. 32. 34.
& 33. 1.
† Heb. go in
journey.

²² Mic. 6. 8.

²³ ch. 6. 13.

²⁴ ch. 5. 33.
ch. 6. 5. &
11. 17. & 39.
16. 29.
Matt. 22. 37.

²⁵ ch. 6. 24.

²⁶ 1 Kin. 8. 27.
Ex. 15. 16.
& 149. 4.

²⁷ Gen. 14. 10.
Ex. 19. 5.
Ps. 24. 1.

²⁸ ch. 4. 37.

the tables in the ark which I had made; ¹and there they be, as the LORD commanded me.

6 ¶ And the children of Israel took their journey from Beeroth ¹⁰of the children of Jaakan to ¹¹Mosera: ¹²there Aaron died, and there he was buried; and Eleazar his son ministered in the priest's office in his stead.

7 ¶ From thence they journeyed unto Gudgodah; and from Gudgodah to Jotbath, a land of rivers of waters.

8 ¶ At that time ¹³the LORD separated the tribe of Levi, ¹⁴to bear the ark of the covenant of the LORD, ¹⁵to stand before the LORD to minister unto him, and ¹⁶to bless in his name, unto this day.

9 ¶ Wherefore Levi hath no part nor inheritance with his brethren; the LORD is his inheritance, according as the LORD thy God promised him.

10 And ¹⁷I stayed in the mount, according to the ¹⁸first time, forty days and forty nights; and ¹⁹the LORD hearkened unto me at that time also, and the LORD would not destroy thee.

11 ²⁰And the LORD said unto me, Arise, ²¹take *thy* journey before the people, that they may go in and possess the land, which I swore unto their fathers to give unto them.

12 ¶ And now, Israel, ²²what doth the LORD thy God require of thee, but ²³to fear the LORD thy God, ²⁴to walk in all his ways, and ²⁵to love him, and to serve the LORD thy God with all thy heart and with all thy soul,

13 To keep the commandments of the LORD, and his statutes, which I command thee this day ²⁶for thy good?

14 Behold, ²⁷the heaven and the heaven of heavens is the LORD's thy God, ²⁸the earth *also*, with all that therein is.

15 ²⁹Only the LORD hath a delight in thy fathers to love them, and he chose their seed after them, *even* you above all people, as *it is* this day.

16 Circumcise therefore ¹the foreskin of your heart, and be no more ²stiffnecked.

17 For the LORD your God is ³God of gods, and ⁴Lord of lords, a great God, ⁵a mighty, and a terrible, which ⁶regardeth not persons, nor taketh reward:

18 ¶ He doth execute the judgment of the fatherless and widow, and loveth the stranger, in giving him food and raiment.

19 ¶ Love ye therefore the stranger: for ye were strangers in the land of Egypt.

20 ¶ Thou shalt fear the LORD thy God; him shalt thou serve, and to him shalt thou ¹cleave, ²and swear by his name.

21 ¶ He *is* thy praise, and he *is* thy God, ³that hath done for thee these great and terrible things, which thine eyes have seen.

22 Thy fathers went down into Egypt ⁴with threescore and ten persons; and now the LORD thy God hath made thee ⁵as the stars of heaven for multitude.

CHAPTER XI.

1 An exhortation to obedience, 2 by their own experience of God's great works, 8 by promise of God's great blessings, 16 and by threatenings, 18 A careful study is required in God's words, 26 The blessing and curse is set before them.

THEREFORE thou shalt ¹love the LORD thy God, and ²keep his charge, and his statutes, and his judgments, and his commandments, alway.

2 And know ye this day: for *I speak* not with your children which have not known, and which have not seen ³the chastisement of the LORD your God, ⁴his greatness, ⁵his mighty hand, and his stretched out arm,

3 ¶ And his miracles, and his acts, which he did in the midst of Egypt unto Pharaoh the king of Egypt, and unto all his land;

4 And what he did unto the army of Egypt, unto their horses, and to their chariots; ⁵how he made the water of the Red sea to overflow them as they pursued after you, and *how* the LORD hath destroyed them unto this day;

5 And what he did unto you in

Before
CHRIST
1451.

¹ See Lev. 28. 41.
ch. 30. 6.
Jer. 4. 4.
Rom. 2. 28.
29.

² Col. 2. 11.
ch. 9. 6. 13.
³ Josh. 22. 22.
Ps. 136. 2.
Dan. 2. 47.
& 11. 38.

⁴ Rev. 17. 14.
& 19. 16.

⁵ ch. 7. 21.
⁶ 2 Chr. 13. 7.
Job 34. 19.

⁷ Acts 10. 34.
Rom. 2. 11.
Gal. 2. 6.
Eph. 6. 9.

⁸ Col. 3. 23.
1 Pet. 1. 17.
1 Pe. 68. 5. &
146. 9.

⁹ Lev. 19. 33.
34.

¹⁰ ch. 6. 13.

¹¹ Matt. 4. 10.
Luke 4. 8.

¹² ch. 11. 22. &
13. 4.

¹³ Ps. 63. 11.

¹⁴ Ex. 15. 2.
Ps. 22. 3.

¹⁵ Jer. 17. 14.
¹⁶ 1 Sam. 12. 24.
2 Sam. 7. 23.
Ps. 106. 21.
22.

¹⁷ Gen. 46. 27.
Ex. 1. 5.
Acts 7. 14.

¹⁸ Gen. 15. 5.
ch. 1. 10. &
28. 62.

¹⁹ ch. 10. 12. &
30. 16. 20.
²⁰ Zech. 3. 7.

²¹ ch. 5. 5.

²² ch. 5. 24.

²³ ch. 7. 19.

²⁴ Ps. 78. 12.
& 125. 9.

²⁵ Ex. 14. 27.
28. & 15. 10.
Ps. 106. 11.

Before
CHRIST
1451.

the wilderness, until ye came into this place;

6 And ^hwhat he did unto Dathan and Abiram, the sons of Eliab, the son of Reuben: how the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed them up, and their households, and their tents, and all the ^hsubstance that ¹was in their possession, in the midst of all Israel:

7 But ¹your eyes have seen all the great acts of the LORD which he did.

8 Therefore shall ye keep all the commandments which I command you this day, that ye may ^kbe strong, and go in and possess the land, whither ye go to possess it;

9 And ¹that ye may prolong *your* days in the land, ^mwhich the LORD sware unto your fathers to give unto them and to their seed, ⁿa land that floweth with milk and honey.

10 ¶ For the land, whither thou goest in to possess it, *is* not as the land of Egypt, from whence ye came out, ^owhere thou sowedst thy seed, and wateredst *it* with thy foot, as a garden of herbs:

11 ^pBut the land, whither ye go to possess it, *is* a land of hills and valleys, *and* drinketh water of the rain of heaven:

12 A land which the LORD thy God ¹careth for: ^qthe eyes of the LORD thy God *are* always upon it, from the beginning of the year even unto the end of the year.

13 ¶ And it shall come to pass, if ye shall hearken ^rdiligently unto my commandments which I command you this day, ^sto love the LORD your God, and to serve him with all your heart and with all your soul,

14 That ¹I will give *you* the rain of your land in his due season, ^tthe first rain and the latter rain, that thou mayest gather in thy corn, and thy wine, and thine oil.

15 And I will ¹send grass in thy fields for thy cattle, that thou mayest ^reat and be full.

16 Take heed to yourselves, ^zthat your heart be not deceived, and ye

turn aside, and ^aserve other gods, and worship them;

17 And *then* ^bthe LORD's wrath be kindled against you, and he ^cshut up the heaven, that there be no rain, and that the land yield not her fruit; and *lest* ^dye perish quickly from off the good land which the LORD giveth you.

18 ¶ Therefore ^eshall ye lay up these my words in your heart and in your soul, and ^fbind them for a sign upon your hand, that they may be as frontlets between your eyes.

19 And ye shall teach them your children, speaking of them when thou sittest in thine house, and when thou walkest by the way, when thou liest down, and when thou risest up.

20 ^hAnd thou shalt write them upon the door posts of thine house, and upon thy gates:

21 That ¹your days may be multiplied, and the days of your children, in the land which the LORD sware unto your fathers to give them, ⁱas the days of heaven upon the earth.

22 ¶ For if ¹ye shall diligently keep all these commandments which I command you, to do them, to love the LORD your God, to walk in all his ways, and ^mto cleave unto him;

23 Then will the LORD ⁿdrive out all these nations from before you, and ye shall ^opossess greater nations and mightier than yourselves.

24 ^pEvery place whereon the soles of your feet shall tread shall be yours: ^qfrom the wilderness and Lebanon, from the river, the river Euphrates, even unto the uttermost sea shall your coast be.

25 ^rThere shall no man be able to stand before you: *for* the LORD your God shall ^slay the fear of you and the dread of you upon all the land that ye shall tread upon, ^tas he hath said unto you.

26 ¶ ^uBehold, I set before you this day a blessing and a curse;

27 ^xA blessing, if ye obey the commandments of the LORD your

Before
CHRIST
1451.

^ech. 9. 19. &
29. 17.

^fch. 6. 15.
¹ Kin. 8. 35.
2 Chr. 16. 23.
& 7. 13.

^dch. 4. 26. &
8. 19. 30. &
30. 18.
Josh. 23. 13,
15, 16.

^rch. 6. 6. &
32. 46.

^tch. 6. 8.

^ech. 4. 9. 10.
& 6. 7.

^hch. 6. 9.

ⁱch. 4. 40. &
6. 2.
Prov. 8. 2. &
4. 10. & 9. 11.

^kPs. 72. 5. &
89. 25.

^lver. 13.
ch. 6. 17.

^mch. 10. 20.
& 30. 20.

ⁿch. 4. 38. &
9. 5.

^och. 9. 1.

^pJosh. 1. 3.
& 14. 9.

^qGen. 15. 18.
Ex. 23. 31.
Num. 34. 5,
&c.

^rch. 7. 24.

^sch. 2. 25.

^tEx. 23. 27.

^uch. 30. 1, 15,
19.

^xch. 28. 2.

^hNum. 16. 1,
21. & 27. 3.
Ps. 106. 17.

¶ Or, *living substance which followed them.*

† Heb. *was at their feet.*
ich. 5. 3. &
7. 19.

† Josh. 1. 6, 7.

† ch. 4. 40. &
5. 16.
Prov. 10. 27.
† ch. 9. 5.

† Ex. 3. 8.

† Zech. 14. 18.

† ch. 8. 7.

† Heb. *seeketh.*
† 1 Kings 9. 3.

† ver. 22.
ch. 6. 17.

† ch. 10. 12.

† Lev. 26. 4.
ch. 28. 12.

† Joel 2. 23.
James 5. 7.

† Ps. 104. 14.
† Heb. *give.*

† ch. 6. 11.
Joel 2. 19.
† ch. 29. 18.
Job 31. 27.

Before
CHRIST
1451.

⁵ ch. 28. 15.

God, which I command you this day :

28 And a ^rcurse, if ye will not obey the commandments of the LORD your God, but turn aside out of the way which I command you this day, to go after other gods, which ye have not known.

29 And it shall come to pass, when the LORD thy God hath brought thee in unto the land whither thou goest to possess it, that thou shalt put ^zthe blessing upon mount Gerizim, and the curse upon mount Ebal.

30 Are they not on the other side Jordan, by the way where the sun goeth down, in the land of the Canaanites, which dwell in the champaign over against Gilgal, ^abeside the plains of Moreh ?

31 ^bFor ye shall pass over Jordan to go in to possess the land which the LORD your God giveth you, and ye shall possess it, and dwell therein.

32 And ye shall observe ^cto do all the statutes and judgments which I set before you this day.

CHAPTER XII.

1 *Monuments of idolatry are to be destroyed. 5 The place of God's service is to be kept. 15, 23 Blood is forbidden. 17, 20, 26 Holy things must be eaten in the holy place. 19 The Levite is not to be forsaken. 29 Idolatry is not to be inquired after.*

^a **THESE** are the statutes and judgments, which ye shall observe to do in the land, which the LORD God of thy fathers giveth thee to possess it, ^ball the days that ye live upon the earth.

2 ^cYe shall utterly destroy all the places, wherein the nations which ye shall ^{||}possess served their gods, ^dupon the high mountains, and upon the hills, and under every green tree :

3 And ^eye shall ¹overthrow their altars, and break their pillars, and burn their groves with fire ; and ye shall hew down the graven images of their gods, and destroy the names of them out of that place.

4 ^fYe shall not do so unto the LORD your God.

5 But unto the place which the LORD your God shall ^gchoose out of all your tribes to put his name

there, *even* unto his habitation shall ye seek, and thither thou shalt come :

6 And ^hthither ye shall bring your burnt offerings, and your sacrifices, and your ⁱtithes, and heave offerings of your hand, and your vows, and your freewill offerings, and the firstlings of your herds and of your flocks :

7 And ^kthere ye shall eat before the LORD your God, and ^lye shall rejoice in all that ye put your hand unto, ye and your households, wherein the LORD thy God hath blessed thee.

8 Ye shall not do after all *the things* that we do here this day, ^mevery man whatsoever is right in his own eyes.

9 For ye are not as yet come to the rest and to the inheritance, which the LORD your God giveth you.

10 But *when* ⁿye go over Jordan, and dwell in the land which the LORD your God giveth you to inherit, and *when* he giveth you rest from all your enemies round about, so that ye dwell in safety ;

11 Then there shall be ^oa place which the LORD your God shall choose to cause his name to dwell there ; thither shall ye bring all that I command you ; your burnt offerings, and your sacrifices, your tithes, and the heave offering of your hand, and all ^pyour choice vows which ye vow unto the LORD :

12 And ^qye shall rejoice before the LORD your God, ye, and your sons, and your daughters, and your menservants, and your maidservants, and the Levite that is within your gates ; forasmuch as ^rhe hath no part nor inheritance with you.

13 ^sTake heed to thyself that thou offer not thy burnt offerings in every place that thou seest :

14 ^tBut in the place which the LORD shall choose in one of thy tribes, there thou shalt offer thy burnt offerings, and there thou shalt do all that I command thee.

15 Notwithstanding, ^uthou mayest kill and eat flesh in all thy gates, whatsoever thy soul lusteth

Before
CHRIST
1451.

¹ Lev. 17. 3, 4.

ⁱ ver. 17.
ch. 14. 22, 25.
& 15. 19, 20.

^k ch. 14. 26.

^l ver. 12, 18.
Lev. 25. 30.
ch. 16. 11.
14. 15. & 26.
11. & 27. 7.

^m Judg. 17. 6.
& 21. 25.

ⁿ ch. 11. 31.

^o ver. 5, 14, 18,
21, 26.
ch. 14. 25. &
15. 24. & 16.
2. &c. & 17.
8. & 18. 6. &
25. 10. & 26.
2. & 31. 11.
Josh. 18. 1.
1 Kin. 8. 29.
Ps. 78. 68.

^p Heb. *the choice of your vows.*

^q ver. 7.

^r ch. 10. 9. &
11. 15.

^s Lev. 17. 4.

^t ver. 11.

^u ver. 21.

Before
CHRIST
1451.

⁵ ch. 28. 15.

⁷ ch. 27. 12, 13.
Josh. 8. 30.

^a Gen. 12. 6.
Judg. 7. 1.
Josh. 9. 1.
Josh. 1. 11.

^c ch. 5. 32. &
12. 32.

^a ch. 6. 1.

^b ch. 4. 19.
1 Kin. 8. 40.

^c Ex. 24. 13.
ch. 7. 5.

^d Or, *inherit.*

^e 2 Kin. 16. 4.
& 17. 10, 11.
Jer. 7. 6.

^f Num. 23. 32.
Judg. 2. 2.
11. 10.
break down.

^g ver. 31.

^h ver. 11.
ch. 26. 2.
Josh. 9. 27.
1 Kin. 8. 29.
2 Chr. 7. 12.
Ps. 75. 68.

Before
CHRIST
1451.

* ver. 22.

* ch. 14. 5. &
13. 22.

* Gen. 9. 4.
Lev. 7. 26.
& 17. 10.
ch. 15. 23. &
ver. 25. 24.

after, according to the blessing of the LORD thy God which he hath given thee: ^uthe unclean and the clean may eat thereof, ^vas of the roebuck, and as of the hart.

16 ^yOnly ye shall not eat the blood; ye shall pour it upon the earth as water.

17 ¶ Thou mayest not eat within thy gates the tithe of thy corn, or of thy wine, or of thy oil, or the firstlings of thy herds or of thy flock, nor any of thy vows which thou vowest, nor thy freewill offerings, or heave offering of thine hand:

18 ^zBut thou must eat them before the LORD thy God in the place which the LORD thy God shall choose, thou, and thy son, and thy daughter, and thy manservant, and thy maidservant, and the Levite that is within thy gates: and thou shalt rejoice before the LORD thy God in all that thou puttest thine hands unto.

19 ^aTake heed to thyself that thou forsake not the Levite ^aas long as thou livest upon the earth.

20 ¶ When the LORD thy God shall enlarge thy border, ^bas he hath promised thee, and thou shalt say, I will eat flesh, because thy soul longeth to eat flesh; thou mayest eat flesh, whatsoever thy soul lusteth after.

21 If the place which the LORD thy God hath chosen to put his name there be too far from thee, then thou shalt kill of thy herd and of thy flock, which the LORD hath given thee, as I have commanded thee, and thou shalt eat in thy gates whatsoever thy soul lusteth after.

22 ^cEven as the roebuck and the hart is eaten, so thou shalt eat them: the unclean and the clean shall eat of them alike.

23 ^dOnly ^ebe sure that thou eat not the blood: ^efor the blood is the life; and thou mayest not eat the life with the flesh.

24 Thou shalt not eat it; thou shalt pour it upon the earth as water.

25 Thou shalt not eat it; ^fthat it

may go well with thee, and with thy children after thee, ^gwhen thou shalt do that which is right in the sight of the LORD.

26 Only thy ^hholy things which thou hast, and ⁱthy vows, thou shalt take, and go unto the place which the LORD shall choose:

27 And ^kthou shalt offer thy burnt offerings, the flesh and the blood, upon the altar of the LORD thy God: and the blood of thy sacrifices shall be poured out upon the altar of the LORD thy God, and thou shalt eat the flesh.

28 Observe and hear all these words which I command thee, ^lthat it may go well with thee, and with thy children after thee for ever, when thou doest that which is good and right in the sight of the LORD thy God.

29 ¶ When ^mthe LORD thy God shall cut off the nations from before thee, whither thou goest to possess them, and thou ⁿsucceedest them, and dwellest in their land;

30 Take heed to thyself ^othat thou be not snared ^oby following them, after that they be destroyed from before thee; and that thou inquire not after their gods, saying, How did these nations serve their gods? even so will I do likewise.

31 ^pThou shalt not do so unto the LORD thy God: for every ^qabomination to the LORD which he hateth have they done unto their gods; for ^reven their sons and their daughters they have burnt in the fire to their gods.

32 What thing soever I command you, observe to do it: ^sthou shalt not add thereto, nor diminish from it.

CHAPTER XIII.

1 Enticers to idolatry, 6 how near soever unto thee, 9 are to be stoned to death. 12 Idolatrous cities are not to be spared.

IF there arise among you a prophet, or a ^adreamer of dreams, ^band giveth thee a sign or a wonder,

2 And ^cthe sign or the wonder come to pass, whereof he spake unto thee, saying, Let us go after other gods, which thou hast not known, and let us serve them;

Before
CHRIST
1451.

* Ex. 15. 25.
ch. 13. 18.
1 Kings 11. 38.

* Num. 5. 9.
10. & 18. 12.
1 Sam. 1. 21.
22. 24.

* Lev. 1. 5. 9.
15. & 17. 11.

1 ver. 25.

* Ex. 23. 23.
ch. 19. 1.
Josh. 23. 4.

* Heb. inher-
ited, or,
possessed
them.

* ch. 7. 16.

* Heb. after
them.

* ver. 4.
Lev. 18. 3.
26. 30.
2 Kings 17. 15.

* Heb.
abomina-
tion of the.

* Lev. 18. 21.
& 20. 2.
ch. 18. 10.
Jer. 32. 35.
Ez. 23. 37.

* ch. 4. 2. &
13. 18.
Josh. 1. 7.
Prov. 30. 6.
Rev. 22. 15.

* Zach. 10. 2.

* Matt. 24. 24.
2 Thess. 2. 9.

* See ch. 18.
27.
Jer. 28. 9.
Matt. 7. 22.

* ch. 14. 27.

* Heb. all
thy days.

* Gen. 15. 18.
& 28. 14.
Ex. 34. 24.
ch. 11. 23. &
19. 8.

* ver. 15.

* ver. 16.
* Heb. be
strong.

* Gen. 9. 4.
Lev. 17. 11.
14.

* ch. 4. 40.
Is. 3. 10.

Before
CHRIST
1451.

ch. 8. 2.
See Matt.
24. 24.
1 Cor. 11. 19.
2 Thess. 2.
11.
Rev. 13. 14.

2 Kin. 23. 3.
2 Chr. 34. 1.

ch. 10. 20. &
20. 20.
ch. 18. 20.
Jer. 14. 15.
Zech. 13. 3.

† Heb.
spoken re-
pent must
the LORD.

ch. 17. 7. &
22. 21, 22, 24.
1 Cor. 5. 13.

ch. 17. 2.

1 See Gen.
16. 5.
ch. 28. 54.
Prov. 9. 20.
Mic. 7. 5.
11 Sam. 18.
1, 3. & 20. 17.

Prov. 1. 10.

ch. 17. 5.

ch. 17. 7.
Acts 7. 58.

† Heb.
loudmen.
Poh. 17. 13.
& 19. 29.

3 Thou shalt not hearken unto the words of that prophet, or that dreamer of dreams: for the LORD your God ^aproveth you, to know whether ye love the LORD your God with all your heart and with all your soul.

4 Ye shall ^cwalk after the LORD your God, and fear him, and keep his commandments, and obey his voice, and ye shall serve him, and ^dcleave unto him.

5 And ^ethat prophet, or that dreamer of dreams, shall be put to death; because he hath ^fspoken to turn you away from the LORD your God, which brought you out of the land of Egypt, and redeemed you out of the house of bondage, to thrust thee out of the way which the LORD thy God commanded thee to walk in. ^gSo shalt thou put the evil away from the midst of thee.

6 ¶ ^hIf thy brother, the son of thy mother, or thy son, or thy daughter, or ⁱthe wife of thy bosom, or thy friend, ^jwhich is as thine own soul, entice thee secretly, saying, Let us go and serve other gods, which thou hast not known, thou, nor thy fathers;

7 *Namely*, of the gods of the people which are round about you, nigh unto thee, or far off from thee, from the *one* end of the earth even unto the *other* end of the earth;

8 Thou shalt ^mnot consent unto him, nor hearken unto him; neither shall thine eye pity him, neither shalt thou spare, neither shalt thou conceal him:

9 But ⁿthou shalt surely kill him; ^othine hand shall be first upon him to put him to death, and afterwards the hand of all the people.

10 And thou shalt stone him with stones, that he die; because he hath sought to thrust thee away from the LORD thy God, which brought thee out of the land of Egypt, from the house of ^pbondage.

11 And ^qall Israel shall hear, and fear, and shall do no more any such wickedness as this is among you.

12 ¶ ^rIf thou shalt hear *say* in one of thy cities, which the LORD thy God hath given thee to dwell there, saying,

13 *Certain* men, ^sthe children of Belial, ^tare gone out from among you, and have ^uwithdrawn the inhabitants of their city, saying, ^vLet us go and serve other gods, which ye have not known;

14 Then shalt thou inquire, and make search, and ask diligently; and, behold, *if it be* truth, and the thing certain, *that* such abomination is wrought among you;

15 Thou shalt surely smite the inhabitants of that city with the edge of the sword, ^wdestroying it utterly, and all that *is* therein, and the cattle thereof, with the edge of the sword.

16 And thou shalt gather all the spoil of it into the midst of the street thereof, and shalt ^xburn with fire the city, and all the spoil thereof every whit, for the LORD thy God: and it shall be ^ya heap for ever; it shall not be built again.

17 And ^zthere shall cleave nought of the ^{aa}cursed thing to thine hand: that the LORD may ^{ab}turn from the fierceness of his anger, and shew thee mercy, and have compassion upon thee, and multiply thee, ^{ac}as he hath sworn unto thy fathers;

18 When thou shalt hearken to the voice of the LORD thy God, ^{ad}to keep all his commandments which I command thee this day, to do *that which is* right in the eyes of the LORD thy God.

CHAPTER XIV.

1 *God's children are not to disfigure themselves in mourning.* 3 *What may, and what may not be eaten, 4 of beasts, 9 of fishes, 11 of fowls.* 21 *That which dieth of itself may not be eaten.* 22 *Tithes of divine service.* 23 *Tithes and firstlings of rejoicing before the Lord.* 28 *The third year's tithe of alms and charity.*

YE are ^{ae}the children of the LORD your God: ^{af}ye shall not cut yourselves, nor make any baldness between your eyes for the dead.

2 ^{ag}For thou *art* a holy people unto the LORD thy God, and the LORD hath chosen thee to be a peculiar people unto himself, above all the nations that *are* upon the earth.

Before
CHRIST
1451.

Josh. 22. 11,
12.
Judg. 20. 1, 2.

Or, *mighty* men: See
Judg. 19. 22.
1 Sam. 2. 12.
& 25. 17, 25.
1 Kings 21.
10, 15.
2 Cor. 8. 15.
1 John 2. 19.
Jude 19.
2 Kin. 17. 21.
1 ver. 2, 6.

Ex. 22. 20.
Lev. 27. 28.
Josh. 6. 17,
21.

Josh. 6. 24.

Josh. 8. 28.
Is. 17. 1. &
25. 2.
Jer. 49. 9.
ch. 7. 26.
Josh. 6. 13.
Or, *devoted*.
Josh. 6. 25.

Gen. 22. 17.
& 26. 4, 24.
& 28. 14.

ch. 12. 25,
28, 32.

Rom. 8. 16.
& 9. 8, 24.
Gal. 3. 26.
Lev. 19. 28.
& 21. 5.
Lev. 19. 28.
& 21. 5.
& 41. 5, & 47. 5.
1 Thess. 4.
13.

Lev. 20. 26.
ch. 7. 6, 8.
26. 18, 19.

Before CHRIST 1451.				Before CHRIST 1451.
^d Ez. 4. 14. Acts 10. 13, 14.	3 ¶ ^d Thou shalt not eat any abominable thing.		21 ¶ ¹ Ye shall not eat of any thing that dieth of itself: thou shalt give it unto the stranger that is in thy gates, that he may eat it; or thou mayest sell it unto an alien: ^m for thou <i>art</i> a holy people unto the LORD thy God. ⁿ Thou shalt not seethe a kid in his mother's milk.	¹ Lev. 17. 15. & 22. 8. Ez. 4. 14.
^c Lev. 11. 2, &c.	4 ^c These <i>are</i> the beasts which ye shall eat: the ox, the sheep, and the goat,			^m ver. 2.
	5 The hart, and the roebuck, and the fallow deer, and the wild goat, and the ¹¹ pygarg, and the wild ox, and the chamois.		22 ^o Thou shalt truly tithe all the increase of thy seed, that the field bringeth forth year by year.	^c Lev. 27. 30. ch. 12. 9, 17. Neh. 10. 37.
^f Or, bison. [†] Heb. dishon.	6 And every beast that parteth the hoof, and cleaveth the cleft into two claws, <i>and</i> cheweth the cud among the beasts, that ye shall eat.		23 ^p And thou shalt eat before the LORD thy God, in the place which he shall choose to place his name there, the tithe of thy corn, of thy wine, and of thine oil, and ^q the firstlings of thy herds and of thy flocks; that thou mayest learn to fear the LORD thy God always.	^f ch. 12. 5, 6, 7, 17, 18.
	7 Nevertheless these ye shall not eat, of them that chew the cud, or of them that divide the cloven hoof; <i>as</i> the camel, and the hare, and the coney: for they chew the cud, but divide not the hoof; <i>therefore</i> they <i>are</i> unclean unto you.		24 And if the way be too long for thee, so that thou art not able to carry it; <i>or</i> ^r if the place be too far from thee, which the LORD thy God shall choose to set his name there, when the LORD thy God hath blessed thee:	^q ch. 15. 19, 20.
^f Lev. 11. 20, 27.	8 And the swine, because it divideth the hoof, yet cheweth not the cud, it <i>is</i> unclean unto you: ye shall not eat of their flesh, ^r nor touch their dead carcasses.		25 Then shalt thou turn <i>it</i> into money, and bind up the money in thine hand, and shalt go unto the place which the LORD thy God shall choose:	^r ch. 12. 21.
^g Lev. 11. 9.	9 ¶ ^s These ye shall eat, of all that <i>are</i> in the waters: all that have fins and scales shall ye eat:		26 And thou shalt bestow that money for whatsoever thy soul lusteth after, for oxen, or for sheep, or for wine, or for strong drink, or for whatsoever thy soul ^t desireth: ^s and thou shalt eat there before the LORD thy God, and thou shalt rejoice, thou, and thine household,	^t Heb. <i>asketh of thee</i> .
	10 And whatsoever hath not fins and scales ye may not eat; it <i>is</i> unclean unto you.		27 And ^t the Levite that <i>is</i> within thy gates; thou shalt not forsake him: for ^u he hath no part nor inheritance with thee.	^u ch. 12. 12, 13, 19.
^h Lev. 11. 13.	11 ¶ ^u Of all clean birds ye shall eat.		28 ¶ ^x At the end of three years thou shalt bring forth all the tithe of thine increase the same year, and shalt lay <i>it</i> up within thy gates:	^v Num. 18. 29. ch. 18. 1, 2.
	12 ^v But these <i>are they</i> of which ye shall not eat: the eagle, and the ossifrage, and the ospray,		29 ^y And the Levite, (because ^z he hath no part nor inheritance with thee,) and the stranger, and the fatherless, and the widow, which <i>are</i> within thy gates, shall come, and shall eat and be satisfied; that ^a the LORD thy God may bless	^z ch. 26. 12. ^y ver. 27. ch. 12. 12.
	13 And the glede, and the kite, and the vulture after his kind,			^a ch. 15. 10. Prov. 3. 9, 10. See Mal. 3. 10.
	14 And every raven after his kind,			
	15 And the owl, and the night-hawk, and the cuckoo, and the hawk after his kind,			
	16 The little owl, and the great owl, and the swan,			
	17 And the pelican, and the gier eagle, and the cormorant,			
	18 And the stork, and the heron after her kind, and the lapwing, and the bat.			
ⁱ Lev. 11. 20.	19 And ⁱ every creeping thing that <i>lieth</i> <i>is</i> unclean unto you: ^k they shall not be eaten.			
^k See Lev. 11. 21.	20 <i>But of</i> all clean fowls ye may eat.			

Before
CHRIST
1451.

thee in all the work of thine hand which thou doest.

CHAPTER XV.

1 *The seventh year a year of release for the poor. 7 It must be no let of lending or giving. 12 A Hebrew servant, 16 except he will not depart, must in the seventh year go forth free and well furnished. 19 All firstling males of the cattle are to be sanctified unto the Lord.*

AT the end of ^aevery seven years thou shalt make a release.

2 And this is the manner of the release: Every ^bcreditor that lendeth *ought* unto his neighbour shall release *it*; he shall not exact *it* of his neighbour, or of his brother; because it is called the LORD's release.

3 ^bOf a foreigner thou mayest exact *it again*: but *that* which is thine with thy brother thine hand shall release;

4 ^cSave when there shall be no poor among you; ^cfor the LORD shall greatly bless thee in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance to possess *it*:

5 Only ^dif thou carefully hearken unto the voice of the LORD thy God, to observe to do all these commandments which I command thee this day.

6 For the LORD thy God blesseth thee, as he promised thee: and ^ethou shalt lend unto many nations, but thou shalt not borrow; and ^fthou shalt reign over many nations, but they shall not reign over thee.

7 ¶ If there be among you a poor man of one of thy brethren within any of thy gates in thy land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, ^gthou shalt not harden thine heart, nor shut thine hand from thy poor brother:

8 ^hBut thou shalt open thine hand wide unto him, and shalt surely lend him sufficient for his need, *in that* which he wanteth.

9 Beware that there be not a ⁱthought in thy ⁱwicked heart, saying, The seventh year, the year of release, is at hand; and thine ^jeye be evil against thy poor brother, and thou givest him nought; and ^khe cry unto the LORD against thee, and ^k'it be sin unto thee.

10 Thou shalt surely give him, and ^mthine heart shall not be grieved when thou givest unto him: because that ⁿfor this thing the LORD thy God shall bless thee in all thy works, and in all that thou puttest thine hand unto.

11 For ^othe poor shall never cease out of the land: therefore I command thee, saying, Thou shalt open thine hand wide unto thy brother, to thy poor, and to thy needy, in thy land.

12 ¶ And ^pif thy brother, a Hebrew man, or a Hebrew woman, be sold unto thee, and serve thee six years; then in the seventh year thou shalt let him go free from thee.

13 And when thou sendest him out free from thee, thou shalt not let him go away empty:

14 Thou shalt furnish him liberally out of thy flock, and out of thy floor, and out of thy winepress: *of that* wherewith the LORD thy God hath ^qblessed thee thou shalt give unto him.

15 And ^rthou shalt remember that thou wast a bondman in the land of Egypt, and the LORD thy God redeemed thee: therefore I command thee this thing to day.

16 And it shall be, ^sif he say unto thee, I will not go away from thee; because he loveth thee and thine house, because he is well with thee;

17 Then thou shalt take an awl, and thrust *it* through his ear unto the door, and he shall be thy servant for ever. And also unto thy maidservant thou shalt do likewise.

18 It shall not seem hard unto thee, when thou sendest him away free from thee; for he hath been worth ^ta double hired servant *to thee*, in serving thee six years: and the LORD thy God shall bless thee in all that thou doest.

19 ¶ ^uAll the firstling males that come of thy herd and of thy flock thou shalt sanctify unto the LORD thy God: thou shalt do no work with the firstling of thy bullock, nor shear the firstling of thy sheep.

20 ^vThou shalt eat *it* before the

* Ex. 21. 2. & 23. 10. 11. Lev. 25. 2. 4. ch. 31. 10. Jer. 34. 14.

† Heb. master of the lending of his hand.

b See ch. 23. 20.

‡ Or, To the end that there be no poor among you. c ch. 28. 8.

d ch. 28. 1.

e ch. 28. 12, 14.

f ch. 28. 13. 2^orov. 22. 7.

g 1 John 3. 17.

h Lev. 25. 35. Matt. 5. 42. Luke 6. 34. 35.

i Heb. word. j Heb. Bethul.

k ch. 28. 54. 55. Prov. 23. 6. & 28. 22. Matt. 20. 15. Lev. 24. 15. j Matt. 25. 41. 42.

Before
CHRIST
1451.

m 2 Cor. 9. 5, 7.

n ch. 14. 29. & 24. 19. Ps. 41. 1. Prov. 22. 9.

o Matt. 26. 11. Mark 14. 7. John 12. 8.

p Ex. 21. 2. Lev. 25. 39. Jer. 34. 14.

q Prov. 10. 22.

r ch. 5. 15. & 16. 12.

s Ex. 21. 5, 6.

t See Is. 16. 14. & 21. 15.

u Ex. 13. 2. & 34. 19. Lev. 27. 26. Num. 5. 13.

v ch. 12. 5, 6. 7. 17. & 14. 25. & 16. 11. 14.

Before
CHRIST
1451.

¹ Lev. 22:20.
ch. 17: 1.

LORD thy God year by year in the place which the LORD shall choose, thou and thy household.

21 ¹And if there be *any* blemish therein, *as if it be lame, or blind, or have any ill blemish*, thou shalt not sacrifice it unto the LORD thy God.

* ch. 12:15, 22.

22 Thou shalt eat it within thy gates: ²the unclean and the clean *person shall eat it alike*, as the roebuck, and as the hart.

* ch. 12:16, 23.

23 ³Only thou shalt not eat the blood thereof; thou shalt pour it upon the ground as water.

CHAPTER XVI.

¹ *The feast of the passover, 9 of weeks, 13 of tabernacles. 16 Every male must offer, as he is able, at these three feasts. 18 Of judges and justice. 21 Groves and images are forbidden.*

* Ex. 12:2, &c.

OBERVE the ^amonth of Abib, and keep the passover unto the LORD thy God: for ^bin the month of Abib the LORD thy God brought thee forth out of Egypt ^cby night.

* Ex. 17: 4. & 34: 18.

2 Thou shalt therefore sacrifice the passover unto the LORD thy God, of the flock and ^dthe herd, in the ^eplace which the LORD shall choose to place his name there.

* Ex. 12: 23, & 42.

* Num. 28:10.

* ch. 12: 5, 26.

* Ex. 12: 15, 19, 20, & 17: 3, 6, 7. & 34: 18.

3 ^fThou shalt eat no leavened bread with it; seven days shalt thou eat unleavened bread therewith, *even* the bread of affliction; for thou camest forth out of the land of Egypt in haste: that thou mayest remember the day when thou camest forth out of the land of Egypt all the days of thy life.

* Ex. 12: 7.

4 ^gAnd there shall be no leavened bread seen with thee in all thy coast seven days; ^hneither shall there *any thing* of the flesh, which thou sacrificedst the first day at even, remain all night until the morning.

* Ex. 12: 10. & 34: 25.

¹ Or, kill.

5 Thou mayest not ⁱsacrifice the passover within any of thy gates, which the LORD thy God giveth thee:

* Ex. 12: 6.

6 But at the place which the LORD thy God shall choose to place his name in, there thou shalt sacrifice the passover ^jat even, at the going down of the sun, at the season that thou camest forth out of Egypt.

* Ex. 12: 8, 9. & 34: 35, 13.

7 And thou shalt ^kroast and eat

it ^lin the place which the LORD thy God shall choose: and thou shalt turn in the morning, and go unto thy tents.

8 Six days thou shalt eat unleavened bread: and ^mon the seventh day *shall be a* ⁿsolemn assembly to the LORD thy God: thou shalt do no work *therein*.

9 ¶ ^oSeven weeks shalt thou number unto thee: begin to number the seven weeks from *such time as* thou beginnest to *put* the sickle to the corn.

10 And thou shalt keep the feast of weeks unto the LORD thy God with ^pa tribute of a freewill offering of thine hand, which thou shalt give *unto the LORD thy God*, ^qaccording as the LORD thy God hath blessed thee:

11 And ^rthou shalt rejoice before the LORD thy God, thou, and thy son, and thy daughter, and thy manservant, and thy maidservant, and the Levite that *is* within thy gates, and the stranger, and the fatherless, and the widow, that *are* among you, in the place which the LORD thy God hath chosen to place his name there.

12 ^sAnd thou shalt remember that thou wast a bondman in Egypt: and thou shalt observe and do these statutes.

13 ¶ ^tThou shalt observe the feast of tabernacles seven days, after that thou hast gathered in thy ^ucorn and thy wine:

14 And ^vthou shalt rejoice in thy feast, thou, and thy son, and thy daughter, and thy manservant, and thy maidservant, and the Levite, the stranger, and the fatherless, and the widow, that *are* within thy gates.

15 ^wSeven days shalt thou keep a solemn feast unto the LORD thy God in the place which the LORD shall choose: because the LORD thy God shall bless thee in all thine increase, and in all the works of thine hands, therefore thou shalt surely rejoice.

16 ¶ ^xThree times in a year shall all thy males appear before the LORD thy God in the place which

Before
CHRIST
1451.

¹² Kin. 23:23. John 2: 13, 25. & 11: 55.

^m Ex. 12: 16. & 13: 6. Lev. 23: 8. ⁿ Heb. *vestiment*, Lev. 23: 36.

^o Ex. 23: 16. & 34: 22. Lev. 23: 15. Num. 28: 26. Acts 2: 1.

^l Or, sufficiency.

^q ver. 17. ^r 1 Cor. 16: 2.

^s ch. 12: 7, 12, 18. ver. 14.

^t ch. 15: 15.

^u Ex. 23: 16. Lev. 23: 34. Num. 23: 12.

^v Heb. *flow, and thy wine-presses*, Neh. 8: 9, &c.

^w Lev. 23: 30, 40.

^x Ex. 23: 14, 17. & 34: 25.

Before
CHRIST
1451.* Ex. 23. 15.
& 34. 29.† Heb.
according
to the
out of his hand,
2 Cor. 8. 12.
† ver. 10.* ch. 1. 16.
1 Chr. 23. 4.
& 26. 27.
2 Chr. 19. 5. & 8.* Ex. 23. 2, 6.
Lev. 19. 15.
Eccl. 1. 17.
Prov. 24. 23.
* Ex. 23. 8.
Prov. 17. 23.
Eccl. 7. 7.Or,
matters.† Heb. Jus-
tice, Justice.

* Ez. 15. 9.

* Ex. 34. 13.
1 Kings. 14.
15. & 16. 23.
2 Kings. 17.
16. & 21. 3.
2 Chr. 34. 3.

† Lev. 26. 1.

Or, statue,
or, pillar.* ch. 15. 21.
Mal. 1. 8, 13,
14.

Or, goat.

* ch. 13. 6.

* Josh. 7. 11.
Judg. 7. 29.
2 Kin. 18. 12.
Hos. 4. 1.* ch. 4. 10.
Job 31. 26.
* Jer. 7. 25.
23. 31. & 19.
5. & 32. 55.

† ch. 13. 12. 14.

he shall choose; in the feast of unleavened bread, and in the feast of weeks, and in the feast of tabernacles: and ^athey shall not appear before the LORD empty:

17 Every man *shall give* ^aas he is able, ^baccording to the blessing of the LORD thy God which he hath given thee.

18 ¶ Judges and officers shalt thou make thee in all thy gates, which the LORD thy God giveth thee, throughout thy tribes: and they shall judge the people with just judgment.

19 ^aThou shalt not wrest judgment; ^bthou shalt not respect persons, ^cneither take a gift: for a gift doth blind the eyes of the wise, and pervert the ^dwords of the righteous.

20 ^aThat which is altogether just shalt thou follow, that thou mayest ^blive, and inherit the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.

21 ¶ ^aThou shalt not plant thee a grove of any trees near unto the altar of the LORD thy God, which thou shalt make thee.

22 ^aNeither shalt thou set thee up *any* ^bimage; which the LORD thy God hateth.

CHAPTER XVII.

1 The things sacrificed must be sound. 2 Idolaters must be slain. 3 Hard controversies are to be determined by the priests and judges. 12 The continuance of that determination must die. 14 The election, 16 and duty of a king.

THOU ^ashalt not sacrifice unto the LORD thy God *any* bull-ock, or ^bsheep, wherein is blemish, or any evilfavouredness: for that is an abomination unto the LORD thy God.

2 ¶ ^bIf there be found among you, within any of thy gates which the LORD thy God giveth thee, man or woman, that hath wrought wickedness in the sight of the LORD thy God, ^cin transgressing his covenant,

3 And hath gone and served other gods, and worshipped them, either ^dthe sun, or moon, or any of the host of heaven, ^ewhich I have not commanded;

4 ^aAnd it be told thee, and thou hast heard *of it*, and inquired dili-

gently, and, behold, *it be true, and the thing certain, that such abomina-*

tion is wrought in Israel: 5 Then shalt thou bring forth that man or that woman, which have committed that wicked thing, unto thy gates, *even* that man or that woman, and ^ashalt stone them with stones, till they die.

6 ^bAt the mouth of two witnesses, or three witnesses, shall he that is worthy of death be put to death; *but* at the mouth of one witness he shall not be put to death.

7 ^aThe hands of the witnesses shall be first upon him to put him to death, and afterward the hands of all the people. So ^bthou shalt put the evil away from among you.

8 ¶ ^aIf there arise a matter too hard for thee in judgment, ^bbetween blood and blood, between plea and plea, and between stroke and stroke, *being* matters of controversy within thy gates: then shalt thou arise, ^cand get thee up into the place which the LORD thy God shall choose;

9 And ^athou shalt come unto the priests the Levites, and ^bunto the judge that shall be in those days, and inquire; ^cand they shall shew thee the sentence of judgment:

10 And thou shalt do according to the sentence, which they of that place which the LORD shall choose shall shew thee; and thou shalt observe to do according to all that they inform thee:

11 According to the sentence of the law which they shall teach thee, and according to the judgment which they shall tell thee, thou shalt do: thou shalt not decline from the sentence which they shall shew thee, *to the right hand, nor to the left.*

12 And ^athe man that will do presumptuously, ^band will not hearken unto the priest ^cthat standeth to minister there before the LORD thy God, or unto the judge, even that man shall die: and ^dthou shalt put away the evil from Israel.

13 ^aAnd all the people shall hear,

Before
CHRIST
1451.* Lev. 24. 14,
16.
ch. 13. 10.
Josh. 7. 25.
† Num. 35. 20.
ch. 19. 15.
Matt. 18. 16.
John 8. 17.
2 Cor. 13. 1.
1 Tim. 5. 19.
Heb. 10. 28.† ch. 12. 9.
* Ex. 23. 28.† ver. 12.
ch. 13. 5. &
13. 19.† 2 Chr. 19. 10.
Hag. 2. 11.
Mal. 2. 7.
* See Ex. 21.
15. & 22. 28.
& 22. 7.
Num. 33. 11.
16. 19.
† 1 Tim. 4. 10.
11.* ch. 12. 5. &
19. 17.
Ps. 122. 5.* See Jer. 18.
18.
† ch. 19. 17.

* Ez. 44. 24.

* Num. 15. 50.
Ezra 10. 8.
Hos. 4. 4.
† Heb. not to
hesitate.
* ch. 18. 5, 7.

† ch. 13. 5.

* ch. 13. 11.
& 10. 29.

Before
CHRIST
1451.

and fear, and do no more presumptuously.

14 ¶ When thou art come unto the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, and shalt possess it, and shalt dwell therein, and shalt say, ^xI will set a king over me, like as all the nations that are about me;

15 Thou shalt in any wise set ^{him} king over thee, ^ywhom the LORD thy God shall choose: *one* ^zfrom among thy brethren shalt thou set king over thee: thou mayest not set a stranger over thee, which is not thy brother.

16 But he shall not multiply ^ahorses to himself, nor cause the people ^bto return to Egypt, to the end that he should multiply horses: forasmuch as ^cthe LORD hath said unto you, ^dYe shall henceforth return no more that way.

17 Neither shall he multiply wives to himself, that ^ehis heart turn not away: neither shall he greatly multiply to himself silver and gold.

18 ^fAnd it shall be, when he sitteth upon the throne of his kingdom, that he shall write him a copy of this law in a book out of ^gthat which is before the priests the Levites:

19 And ^hit shall be with him, and he shall read therein all the days of his life; that he may learn to fear the LORD his God, to keep all the words of this law and these statutes, to do them:

20 That his heart be not lifted up above his brethren, and that he ⁱturn not aside from the commandment, *to the right hand, or to the left*: to the end that he may prolong *his* days in his kingdom, he, and his children, in the midst of Israel.

CHAPTER XVIII.

1 *The Lord is the priests' and Levites' inheritance.* 3 *The priest's due.* 6 *The Levite's portion.* 9 *The abominations of the nations are to be avoided.* 15 *Christ the Prophet is to be heard.* 20 *The presumptuous prophet is to die.*

THE priests the Levites, and all the tribe of Levi, ^ashall have no part nor inheritance with Israel: they ^bshall eat the offerings of the

LORD made by fire, and his inheritance.

2 Therefore shall they have no inheritance among their brethren: the LORD is their inheritance, as he hath said unto them.

3 ¶ And this shall be the priest's due from the people, from them that offer a sacrifice, whether *it be* ox or sheep; and ^cthey shall give unto the priest the shoulder, and the two cheeks, and the maw.

4 ^dThe firstfruit *also* of thy corn, of thy wine, and of thine oil, and the first of the fleece of thy sheep, shalt thou give him.

5 For ^ethe LORD thy God hath chosen him out of all thy tribes, ^fto stand to minister in the name of the LORD, him and his sons for ever.

6 ¶ And if a Levite come from any of thy gates out of all Israel, where he ^gsojourned, and come with all the desire of his mind ^hunto the place which the LORD shall choose;

7 Then he shall minister in the name of the LORD his God, ⁱas all his brethren the Levites *do*, which stand there before the LORD.

8 They shall have like ^kportions to eat, besides ^lthat which cometh of the sale of his patrimony.

9 ¶ When thou art come into the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, ^mthou shalt not learn to do after the abominations of those nations.

10 There shall not be found among you *any one* that maketh his son or his daughter ⁿto pass through the fire, ^oor that useth divination, *or an observer of times*, or an enchanter, or a witch,

11 ^pOr a charmer, or a consulter with familiar spirits, or a wizard, or a ^qnecromancer.

12 For all that do these things are an abomination unto the LORD: and ^rbecause of these abominations the LORD thy God doth drive them out from before thee.

13 Thou shalt be ^sperfect with the LORD thy God.

14 For these nations, which thou shalt ^tpossess, hearkened unto ob-

Before
CHRIST
1451.

* Lev. 7. 30-34.

† Ex. 22. 29. Num. 18. 12, 24.

* Ex. 28. 1. Num. 3. 10.

† ch. 10. 8. & 17. 12.

* Num. 35. 2, 3.

† ch. 12. 5.

* 2 Chr. 31. 2.

† 2 Chr. 31. 4. Neh. 12. 44, 47.

† Heb. 9. *sales by the fathers.*

† Lev. 18. 26, 27, 29, 30, 31.

* Lev. 18. 21. ch. 12. 31.

† Lev. 19. 26, 31, & 20. 27, 30, 31.

* Lev. 20. 27.

* 1 Sam. 28. 7.

* Lev. 18. 24, 25, ch. 9. 4.

† Or *upright, or sincere*, Gen. 17. 1.† Or, *inherit*.

* 1 Sam. 8. 5, 10, 22.

* 1 Sam. 9. 15, & 10. 24, & 10. 12. 1 Chr. 22. 10. * Jer. 39. 21.

* 1 Kin. 4. 26. 9. 16, 26, 28. Ps. 20. 7. 1 Is. 31. 1. Ez. 17. 15.

* Ex. 13. 17. Num. 14. 3, 4. 1 ch. 28. 68. Hos. 11. 5. See Jer. 42. 15.

* See 1 Kin. 11. 5, 4.

* 2 Kin. 11. 12.

* ch. 21. 9, 26. See 2 Kin. 22. 5.

* Josh. 1. 8. Ps. 119. 57, 58.

† ch. 5. 22. 1 Kings 15. 5.

* Num. 18. 20. & 26. 62. ch. 10. 9, 4.

* Num. 18. 8, 9. 1 Cor. 9. 13.

Before
CHRIST
1451.* ver. 18.
John 1. 45.
Acts 3. 22. &
† 37.

* ch. 9. 10.

† Ex. 20. 19.
Heb. 12. 19.

* ch. 5. 28.

* ver. 15.
John 1. 45.
Acts 3. 22. &
† 37.† Is. 51. 16.
John 17. 8.
* John 1. 23.
& 8. 28. &
12. 49, 50.

* Acts 3. 23.

* ch. 13. 5.
Jer. 14. 14.
15.
Zech. 13. 3.* ch. 13. 1. 2.
Jer. 2. 8.

* Jer. 28. 9.

* See ch. 13. 2.

† ver. 20.

servers of times, and unto diviners: but as for thee, the LORD thy God hath not suffered thee so to do.

15 ¶ The LORD thy God will raise up unto thee a Prophet from the midst of thee, of thy brethren, like unto me; unto him ye shall hearken;

16 According to all that thou desiredst of the LORD thy God in Horeb ⁵in the day of the assembly, saying, ⁶Let me not hear again the voice of the LORD my God, neither let me see this great fire any more, that I die not.

17 And the LORD said unto me, ¹⁸They have well *spoken that which they have spoken.*

18 ^xI will raise them up a Prophet from among their brethren, like unto thee, and ^ywill put my words in his mouth; ^zand he shall speak unto them all that I shall command him.

19 ^aAnd it shall come to pass, *that* whosoever will not hearken unto my words which he shall speak in my name, I will require *it* of him.

20 But ^bthe prophet, which shall presume to speak a word in my name, which I have not commanded him to speak, or ^cthat shall speak in the name of other gods, even that prophet shall die.

21 And if thou say in thine heart, How shall we know the word which the LORD hath not spoken?

22 ^dWhen a prophet speaketh in the name of the LORD, ^eif the thing follow not, nor come to pass, that is the thing which the LORD hath not spoken, *but* the prophet hath spoken ^fit ^gpresumptuously: thou shalt not be afraid of him.

CHAPTER XIX.

1 The cities of refuge. 4 The privilege thereof for the manslayer. 14 The landmark is not to be removed. 15 Two witnesses at the least. 16 The punishment of a false witness.

WHEN the LORD thy God ^ahath cut off the nations, whose land the LORD thy God giveth thee, and thou ^bsucceedest them, and dwellest in their cities, and in their houses;

2 ^bThou shalt separate three cities for thee in the midst of thy land,

which the LORD thy God giveth thee to possess it.

3 Thou shalt prepare thee a way, and divide the coasts of thy land, which the LORD thy God giveth thee to inherit, into three parts, that every slayer may flee thither.

4 ¶ And ^cthis is the case of the slayer, which shall flee thither, that he may live: Whoso killeth his neighbour ignorantly, whom he hated not ^din time past;

5 As when a man goeth into the wood with his neighbour to hew wood, and his hand fetcheth a stroke with the axe to cut down the tree, and the ^ehead slippeth from the ^fhelve, and ^glighteth upon his neighbour, that he die; he shall flee unto one of those cities, and live:

6 ^dLest the avenger of the blood pursue the slayer, while his heart is hot, and overtake him, because the way is long, and ^eslay him; whereas he *was* not worthy of death, inasmuch as he hated him not ^fin time past.

7 Wherefore I command thee, saying, Thou shalt separate three cities for thee.

8 And if the LORD thy God ^eenlarge thy coast, as he hath sworn unto thy fathers, and give thee all the land which he promised to give unto thy fathers;

9 If thou shalt keep all these commandments to do them, which I command thee this day, to love the LORD thy God, and to walk ever in his ways; ^fthen shalt thou add three cities more for thee, beside these three:

10 That innocent blood be not shed in thy land, which the LORD thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance, and *so* blood be upon thee.

11 ¶ But ^gif any man hate his neighbour, and lie in wait for him, and rise up against him, and smite him ^hmortally that he die, and fleeth into one of these cities:

12 Then the elders of his city shall send and fetch him thence, and deliver him into the hand of the avenger of blood, that he may die.

Before
CHRIST
1451.* Num. 35. 15.
ch. 4. 42.† Heb. *from yesterday the third day.*† Heb. *iron.*† Heb. *wood.*
† Heb. *swiftly.*

* Num. 33. 12.

† Heb. *smite him in life.*† Heb. *from yesterday the third day.** Gen. 15. 18.
ch. 12. 20.† Josh. 20. 7.
8.* Ex. 21. 12.
8.
Num. 35.
16, 24.
Prov. 28. 17.† Heb. *in life.** ch. 12. 20.
† Heb. *inheritest, or, possessest.** Ex. 21. 12.
Num. 35.
19, 14.
Josh. 20. 2.

Before
CHRIST
1451.

^b ch. 13. 8. &
25. 12.
ⁱ Num. 35.
35. 34.
ch. 31. 9.
¹ 1 Kin. 21. 31.
^a ch. 25. 17.
Job 24. 2.
Prov. 22. 28.
Hos. 5. 10.

ⁱ Num. 35. 30.
ch. 17. 6.
Matt. 18. 16.
John 8. 17.
2 Cor. 13. 1.
¹ Tim. 5. 19.
Heb. 10. 28.

^m Ps. 27. 12.
& 35. 11.

^f Or, *falling
away.*

^a ch. 17. 9. &
21. 5.

^o Prov. 19. 5.
&
Dan. 6. 24.

^p ch. 13. 5. &
17. 7. & 21.
21. & 22. 21.
24. & 24. 7.
^q ch. 17. 13.
& 21. 21.

^r ver. 13.

^s Ex. 21. 23.
24.
Lev. 24. 30.
Matt. 5. 38.

^s See Ps. 20. 7.
Is. 31. 1.

^s Num. 23. 21.
ch. 31. 8.
2 Chr. 13. 12.
& 32. 7, 8.

13 ^h Thine eye shall not pity him,
ⁱ but thou shalt put away *the guilt*
of innocent blood from Israel, that
it may go well with thee.

14 ¶ ^k Thou shalt not remove thy
neighbour's landmark, which they
of old time have set in thine inher-
itance, which thou shalt inherit in
the land that the LORD thy God
giveth thee to possess it.

15 ¶ ^l One witness shall not rise
up against a man for any iniquity,
or for any sin, in any sin that he
sinneth: at the mouth of two wit-
nesses, or at the mouth of three
witnesses, shall the matter be estab-
lished.

16 ¶ If a false witness ^mrise up
against any man to testify against
him *that which is wrong*;

17 Then both the men, between
whom the controversy *is*, shall
stand before the LORD, ⁿ before the
priests and the judges, which shall
be in those days;

18 And the judges shall make
diligent inquisition: and, behold,
if the witness be a false witness,
and bath testified falsely against
his brother;

19 ^o Then shall ye do unto him, as
he had thought to have done unto
his brother: so ^p shalt thou put the
evil away from among you.

20 ^q And those which remain shall
hear, and fear, and shall henceforth
commit no more any such evil
among you.

21 ^r And thine eye shall not pity;
but ^s life shall go for life, eye for
eye, tooth for tooth, hand for hand,
foot for foot.

CHAPTER XX.

1 *The priest's exhortation to encourage the people to battle. 5 The officers' proclamation who are to be dismissed from the war. 10 How to use the cities that accept or refuse the proclamation of peace. 16 What cities must be devoted. 19 Trees of man's meat must not be destroyed in the siege.*

WHEN thou goest out to battle
against thine enemies, and
seest ^s horses, and chariots, and a
people more than thou, be not
afraid of them: for the LORD thy
God is ^b with thee, which brought
thee up out of the land of Egypt.

2 And it shall be, when ye are
come nigh unto the battle, that the

priest shall approach and speak
unto the people,

3 And shall say unto them, Hear,
O Israel, ye approach this day unto
battle against your enemies: let
not your hearts ^t faint, fear not,
and do not ^t tremble, neither be ye
terrified because of them;

4 For the LORD your God *is* he
that goeth with you, ^e to fight for
you against your enemies, to save
you.

5 ¶ And the officers shall speak
unto the people, saying, What man
is there that hath built a new house,
and hath not ^d dedicated it? let
him go and return to his house,
lest he die in the battle, and an-
other man dedicate it.

6 And what man *is he* that hath
planted a vineyard, and hath not
yet ^t eaten of it? let him, *also* go
and return unto his house, lest he
die in the battle, and another man
eat of it.

7 ^e And what man *is there* that
hath betrothed a wife, and hath
not taken her? let him go and re-
turn unto his house, lest he die in
the battle, and another man take
her.

8 And the officers shall speak fur-
ther unto the people, and they shall
say, ^t What man *is there that is*
fearful and fainthearted? let him
go and return unto his house, lest
his brethren's heart ^t faint as well
as his heart.

9 And it shall be, when the officers
have made an end of speaking un-
to the people, that they shall make
captains of the armies ^t to lead the
people.

10 ¶ When thou comest nigh un-
to a city to fight against it, ^e then
proclaim peace unto it.

11 And it shall be, if it make thee
answer of peace, and open unto
thee, then it shall be, *that* all the
people *that is* found therein shall
be tributaries unto thee, and they
shall serve thee.

12 And if it will make no peace
with thee, but will make ^e war
against thee, then thou shalt be-
siege it:

13 And when the LORD thy God

Before
CHRIST
1451.

^t Heb.
be tender.
^t Heb.
make haste.

^e ch. 1. 30. &
5. 22.
Josh. 23. 10.

^d See Neh.
12. 27.
Es. 30. title.

^t Heb. *made*
in common.
See Lev. 13.
25. 24.
ch. 28. 30.

^e ch. 24. 5.

^t Judg. 7. 3.

^t Heb. *melt.*

^t Heb. *to be*
in the hand
of the peo-
ple.

^e 2 Sam. 29.
18. 20.

Before
CHRIST
1451.^a Num. 31. 7.¹ Josh. 8. 2.[†] Heb. *spoil*.¹ Josh. 22. 8.^a Num. 21. 2,
3, 35, & 33.
52.
^{ch. 7. 1, 2.}
Josh. 11. 14.^m ch. 7. 4. &
12. 30, 31. &
15. 9.ⁿ Ex. 23. 33.^{||} Or, *for, O*
man, the
tree of the
field is to be
employed in
the siege.[†] Heb. *to go*
iron before
thee.[†] Heb. *it*
come down.

hath delivered it into thine hands, ^h thou shalt smite every male thereof with the edge of the sword:

14 But the women, and the little ones, and ⁱ the cattle, and all that is in the city, *even* all the spoil thereof, shalt thou ⁱ take unto thyself; and ^k thou shalt eat the spoil of thine enemies, which the LORD thy God hath given thee.

15 Thus shalt thou do unto all the cities *which* are very far off from thee, which *are* not of the cities of these nations.

16 But ^l of the cities of these people, which the LORD thy God doth give thee *for* an inheritance, thou shalt save alive nothing that breatheth:

17 But thou shalt utterly destroy them; *namely*, the Hittites, and the Amorites, the Canaanites, and the Perizzites, the Hivites, and the Jebusites; as the LORD thy God hath commanded thee:

18 That ^m they teach you not to do after all their abominations, which they have done unto their gods; so should ye ⁿ sin against the LORD your God.

19 ¶ When thou shalt besiege a city a long time, in making war against it to take it, thou shalt not destroy the trees thereof by forcing an axe against them: for thou mayest eat of them, and thou shalt not cut them down (^{||} for the tree of the field is man's life) ⁱ to employ them in the siege:

20 Only the trees which thou knowest that they *be* not trees for meat, thou shalt destroy and cut them down; and thou shalt build bulwarks against the city that maketh war with thee, until ⁱ it be subdued.

CHAPTER XXI.

1 The expiation of an uncertain murder. 10 The usage of a captive taken to wife. 15 The firstborn is not to be disinherited upon private affection. 18 A stubborn son is to be stoned to death. 22 The multifactor must not hang all night on a tree.

IF one be found slain in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee to possess it, lying in the field, and it be not known who hath slain him:

2 Then thy elders and thy judges

shall come forth, and they shall measure unto the cities which *are* round about him that is slain:

3 And it shall be, *that* the city *which* is next unto the slain man, even the elders of that city shall take a heifer, which hath not been wrought with, and which hath not drawn in the yoke;

4 And the elders of that city shall bring down the heifer unto a rough valley, which is neither eared nor sown, and shall strike off the heifer's neck there in the valley.

5 And the priests the sons of Levi shall come near; for ^a them the LORD thy God hath chosen to minister unto him, and to bless in the name of the LORD; and ^b by their ⁱ word shall every controversy and every stroke be *tried*:

6 And all the elders of that city, *that are* next unto the slain man, ^c shall wash their hands over the heifer that is beheaded in the valley:

7 And they shall answer and say, Our hands have not shed this blood, neither have our eyes seen it.

8 Be merciful, O LORD, unto thy people Israel, whom thou hast redeemed, ^d and lay not innocent blood ⁱ unto thy people of Israel's charge. And the blood shall be forgiven them.

9 So ^e shalt thou put away the *guilt* of innocent blood from among you, when thou shalt do *that which* is right in the sight of the LORD.

10 ¶ When thou goest forth to war against thine enemies, and the LORD thy God hath delivered them into thine hands, and thou hast taken them captive,

11 And seest among the captives a beautiful woman, and hast a desire unto her, that thou wouldest have her to thy wife;

12 Then thou shalt bring her home to thine house; and she shall shave her head, and [†] pare her nails;

13 And she shall put the raiment of her captivity from off her, and shall remain in thine house, and [†] bewail her father and her mother

Before
CHRIST
1451.^a ch. 10. 8.
¹ Chr. 23. 13.^b ch. 17. 8, 9.
[†] Heb. *mouth*.^c See Ps. 19.
12. & 26. 6.
Matt. 27. 24.^d Jonah 1. 14.[†] Heb. *in the*
multist.^e ch. 19. 13.^{||} Or, *suffer*
to grow.
[†] Heb. *make,*
or, dress.[†] See Ps. 45.
10.

Before
CHRIST
1451.

a full month: and after that thou shalt go in unto her, and be her husband, and she shall be thy wife.

14 And it shall be, if thou have no delight in her, then thou shalt let her go whither she will; but thou shalt not sell her at all for money, thou shalt not make merchandise of her, because thou hast humbled her.

15 ¶ If a man have two wives, one beloved, ^aand another hated, and they have borne him children, both the beloved and the hated; and if the firstborn son be hers that was hated:

16 Then it shall be, ¹when he maketh his sons to inherit *that* which he hath, *that* he may not make the son of the beloved firstborn before the son of the hated, *which is indeed* the firstborn:

17 But he shall acknowledge the son of the hated *for* the firstborn, ^kby giving him a double portion of all ^lthat he hath: for he *is* ¹the beginning of his strength; ^mthe right of the firstborn is his.

18 ¶ If a man have a stubborn and rebellious son, which will not obey the voice of his father, or the voice of his mother, and *that*, when they have chastened him, will not hearken unto them:

19 Then shall his father and his mother lay hold on him, and bring him out unto the elders of his city, and unto the gate of his place;

20 And they shall say unto the elders of his city, This our son *is* stubborn and rebellious, he will not obey our voice; *he is* a glutton, and a drunkard.

21 And all the men of his city shall stone him with stones, that he die: ⁿso shalt thou put evil away from among you; ^oand all Israel shall hear, and fear.

22 ¶ And if a man have committed a sin ^pworthy of death, and he be to be put to death, and thou hang him on a tree:

23 ^qHis body shall not remain all night upon the tree, but thou shalt in any wise bury him that day; (for ^rhe that is hanged is ¹accursed

of God;) that ^sthy land be not defiled, which the LORD thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance.

CHAPTER XXII.

¹ Of humanity toward brethren. ⁵ The sex is to be distinguished by apparel. ⁶ The dam is not to be taken with her young ones. ⁸ The house must have battlements. ⁹ Confusion is to be avoided. ¹² Fringes upon the vesture. ¹³ The punishment of him that slandereth his wife. ^{20, 22} Of adultery, ²⁵ of rape, ²⁸ and of fornication. ³⁰ *Lucret.*

THOU ^ashalt not see thy brother's ox or his sheep go astray, and hide thyself from them: thou shalt in any case bring them again unto thy brother.

2 And if thy brother *be* not nigh unto thee, or if thou know him not, then thou shalt bring it unto thine own house, and it shall be with thee until thy brother seek after it, and thou shalt restore it to him again.

3 In like manner shalt thou do with his ass; and so shalt thou do with his raiment; and with all lost things of thy brother's, which he hath lost, and thou hast found, shalt thou do likewise: thou mayest not hide thyself.

4 ¶ ^bThou shalt not see thy brother's ass or his ox fall down by the way, and hide thyself from them: thou shalt surely help him to lift *them* up again.

5 ¶ The woman shall not wear that which pertaineth unto a man, neither shall a man put on a woman's garment: for all that do so *are* abomination unto the LORD thy God.

6 ¶ If a bird's nest chance to be before thee in the way in any tree, or on the ground, *whether they be* young ones, or eggs, and the dam sitting upon the young, or upon the eggs, ^cthou shalt not take the dam with the young:

7 *But* thou shalt in any wise let the dam go, and take the young to thee; ^dthat it may be well with thee, and *that* thou mayest prolong *thy* days.

8 ¶ When thou buildest a new house, then thou shalt make a battlement for thy roof, that thou bring not blood upon thine house, if any man fall from thence.

9 ¶ ^eThou shalt not sow thy vine-

Before
CHRIST
1451.

^a Lev. 18. 25.
Num. 35. 34.

^a Ex. 21. 4.

^b Ex. 23. 5.

^c Lev. 22. 28.

^d ch. 4. 40.

^e Lev. 19. 19.

^a Gen. 24. 2.
ch. 22. 29.
Judg. 19. 24.

^b Gen. 29. 30.

¹ 1 Chr. 5. 2.
& 25. 10.
2 Chr. 11. 19.
22.

^k See 1 Chr. 3. 1.

^l Heb. *that is found with him.*

^m Gen. 40. 5.
ⁿ Gen. 23. 31.
32.

^o ch. 13. 5. &
19. 19. 20. &
22. 21. 24.
^p ch. 13. 11.

^q ch. 19. 6. &
22. 28.
Acts 21. 21.
& 25. 11. 23.
& 26. 31.
^r Josh. 8. 29.
& 10. 25. 27.
John 19. 31.
Gal. 3. 13.
Heb. *the curse of God.*
See Num. 23. 4.
2 Sam. 21. 6.

Before
CHRIST
1451.

[†] Heb. ful-
ness of thy
seed.

[†] See 2 Cor.
6. 14, 15, 16.

[†] Lev. 19. 19.

^b Num. 15. 58.
Matt. 23. 5.
[†] Heb.
wings.

[†] Gen. 29. 21.
Judg. 15. 1.

yard with divers seeds: lest the
fruit of thy seed which thou hast
sown, and the fruit of thy vine-
yard, be defiled.

10 ¶ Thou shalt not plough with
an ox and an ass together.

11 ¶ Thou shalt not wear a gar-
ment of divers sorts, as of woollen
and linen together.

12 ¶ Thou shalt make thee
fringes upon the four quarters
of thy vesture, wherewith thou
coverest thyself.

13 ¶ If any man take a wife, and
go in unto her, and hate her,

14 And give occasions of speech
against her, and bring up an evil
name upon her, and say, I took
this woman, and when I came to
her, I found her not a maid:

15 Then shall the father of the
damsel, and her mother, take and
bring forth the tokens of the dam-
sel's virginity unto the elders of
the city in the gate:

16 And the damsel's father shall
say unto the elders, I gave my
daughter unto this man to wife,
and he hateth her;

17 And, lo, he hath given occa-
sions of speech against her, saying,
I found not thy daughter a maid;
and yet these are the tokens of my
daughter's virginity. And they
shall spread the cloth before the
elders of the city.

18 And the elders of that city
shall take that man and chastise
him;

19 And they shall amerce him in
a hundred shekels of silver, and
give them unto the father of the
damsel, because he hath brought
up an evil name upon a virgin of
Israel: and she shall be his wife; he
may not put her away all his days.

20 But if this thing be true, and
the tokens of virginity be not found
for the damsel:

21 Then they shall bring out the
damsel to the door of her father's
house, and the men of her city
shall stone her with stones that
she die; because she hath wrought
folly in Israel, to play the whore in
her father's house: so shalt thou
put evil away from among you.

22 ¶ If a man be found lying
with a woman married to a hus-
band, then they shall both of them
die, both the man that lay with the
woman, and the woman: so shalt
thou put away evil from Israel.

23 ¶ If a damsel that is a virgin
be betrothed unto a husband, and
a man find her in the city, and
lie with her;

24 Then ye shall bring them both
unto the gate of that city, and
ye shall stone them with stones
that they die; the damsel, because
she cried not, being in the city;
and the man, because he hath
humbled his neighbour's wife:
so thou shalt put away evil from
among you.

25 ¶ But if a man find a betroth-
ed damsel in the field, and the
man force her, and lie with her;
then the man only that lay with
her shall die:

26 But unto the damsel thou
shalt do nothing; there is in the
damsel no sin worthy of death:
for as when a man riseth against
his neighbour, and slayeth him,
even so is this matter:

27 For he found her in the field,
and the betrothed damsel cried,
and there was none to save her.

28 ¶ If a man find a damsel
that is a virgin, which is not be-
trothed, and lay hold on her, and
lie with her, and they be found;

29 Then the man that lay with
her shall give unto the damsel's
father fifty shekels of silver, and
she shall be his wife; because he
hath humbled her, he may not put
her away all his days.

30 ¶ A man shall not take his
father's wife, nor discover his fa-
ther's skirt.

CHAPTER XXIII.

1 Who may or may not enter into the congregation.
9 Uncleaness to be avoided in the host. 15 Of the
fugitive servant. 17 Of filthiness. 18 Of abomi-
nable sacrifices. 19 Of usury. 21 Of vows. 24 Of
trespasses.

HE that is wounded in the
stones, or hath his privy
member cut off, shall not enter
into the congregation of the LORD.

2 A bastard shall not enter into
the congregation of the LORD:

Before
CHRIST
1451.

^m Lev. 20. 10.
John 8. 5.

^a Matt. 1. 18.
19.

^c ch. 21. 14.

^p ver. 21, 22.

[†] Or, take
strong hold
of her.
2 Sam. 13. 14.

[†] Ex. 22. 16.
17.

[†] ver. 24.

[†] Lev. 18. 8. &
20. 11.
ch. 27. 20.
1 Cor. 5. 1.
[†] See Ruth
3. 9.
Eccl. 16. 8.

^a Gen. 24. 7.
Judg. 20. 6,
19.
2 Sam. 13.
12, 13.
[†] ch. 13. 5.

Before
CHRIST
1451.

*Neh. 13.1,2.

*See ch. 2.
23.

*Num. 22. 5.
6.

*Ezra 9. 12.

†Heb. *good*.

*Gen. 25. 24.
25. 25.
Obad. 10. 12.

†Ex. 22. 21.
E 25. 9.
Lev. 19. 34.
ch. 10. 19.

*Lev. 15. 10.

†Heb.
*turneth
toward*.
*Lev. 15. 5.

†Heb. *sit-
test down*.

even to his tenth generation shall he not enter into the congregation of the LORD.

3 ^aAn Ammonite or Moabite shall not enter into the congregation of the LORD; even to their tenth generation shall they not enter into the congregation of the LORD for ever:

4 ^bBecause they met you not with bread and with water in the way, when ye came forth out of Egypt; and ^cbecause they hired against thee Balaam the son of Beor of Pethor of Mesopotamia, to curse thee.

5 Nevertheless, the LORD thy God would not hearken unto Balaam; but the LORD thy God turned the curse into a blessing unto thee, because the LORD thy God loved thee.

6 ^dThou shalt not seek their peace nor their ^eprosperity all thy days for ever.

7 ¶ Thou shalt not abhor an Edomite; ^ffor he *is* thy brother: thou shalt not abhor an Egyptian; because ^gthou wast a stranger in his land.

8 The children that are begotten of them shall enter into the congregation of the LORD in their third generation.

9 ¶ When the host goeth forth against thine enemies, then keep thee from every wicked thing.

10 ¶ ^hIf there be among you any man, that is not clean by reason of uncleanness that chanceth him by night, then shall he go abroad out of the camp, he shall not come within the camp:

11 But it shall be, when evening ⁱcometh on, ^jhe shall wash *himself* with water: and when the sun is down, he shall come into the camp *again*.

12 ¶ Thou shalt have a place also without the camp, whither thou shalt go forth abroad:

13 And thou shalt have a paddle upon thy weapon; and it shall be, when thou ^kwilt ease thyself abroad, thou shalt dig therewith, and shalt turn back and cover that which cometh from thee:

14 For the LORD thy God ^lwalketh in the midst of thy camp, to deliver thee, and to give up thine enemies before thee; therefore shall thy camp be holy: that he see no ^munclean thing in thee, and turn away from thee.

15 ¶ ⁿThou shalt not deliver unto his master the servant which is escaped from his master unto thee:

16 He shall dwell with thee, *even* among you, in that place which he shall choose in one of thy gates, where it ^oliketh him best: ^pthou shalt not oppress him.

17 ¶ There shall be no ^qwhore ^rof the daughters of Israel, nor ^sa sodomite of the sons of Israel.

18 Thou shalt not bring the hire of a whore, or the price of a dog, into the house of the LORD thy God for any vow: for even both these *are* abomination unto the LORD thy God.

19 ¶ ^tThou shalt not lend upon usury to thy brother; usury of money, usury of victuals, usury of any thing that is lent upon usury:

20 ^uUnto a stranger thou mayest lend upon usury; but unto thy brother thou shalt not lend upon usury: ^vthat the LORD thy God may bless thee in all that thou settest thine hand to in the land whither thou goest to possess it.

21 ¶ ^wWhen thou shalt vow a vow unto the LORD thy God, thou shalt not slack to pay it: for the LORD thy God will surely require it of thee; and it would be sin in thee.

22 But if thou shalt forbear to vow, it shall be no sin in thee.

23 ^xThat which is gone out of thy lips thou shalt keep and perform; *even* a freewill offering, according as thou hast vowed unto the LORD thy God, which thou hast promised with thy mouth.

24 ¶ When thou comest into thy neighbour's vineyard, then thou mayest eat grapes thy fill at thine own pleasure; but thou shalt not put *any* in thy vessel.

25 When thou comest into the standing corn of thy neighbour, ^ythen thou mayest pluck the ears with thine hand; but thou shalt

Before
CHRIST
1451.

*Lev. 26. 12.

†Heb. *un-
cleanness of
any thing*.

*1 Sam. 30.
15.

†Heb. *is
good for
him*.

*Ex. 22. 21.

†Or,
sodomites.

^mLev. 19. 29.

See Prov. 2.

16.

ⁿGen. 10. 5.

2 Kings 23.

7.

*Ex. 22. 25.

Lev. 25. 76.

27.

Neh. 5. 2, 7.

Ps. 15. 5.

Luke 6. 24.

35.

†See Lev. 19.

7. & ch. 15.

3.

*ch. 15. 10.

*Num. 30. 2.

Ecc. 5. 4, 5.

*Num. 30. 2.

Ps. 66. 13, 14.

*Matt. 12. 1.

Mark 2. 23.

Luke 6. 1.

Before
CHRIST
1451.

not move a sickle unto thy neighbour's standing corn.

CHAPTER XXIV.

1 Of divorce. 5 A new married man goeth not to war.
6, 10 Of pledges. 7 Of manstealers. 8 Of leprosy.
14 The hire is to be given. 16 Of justice. 19 Of charity.

WHEN a ^aman hath taken a wife, and married her, and it come to pass that she find no favour in his eyes, because he hath found [†]some uncleanness in her: then let him write her a bill of [†]divorcement, and give *it* in her hand, and send her out of his house.

2 And when she is departed out of his house, she may go and be another man's wife.

3 And *if* the latter husband hate her, and write her a bill of divorcement, and giveth *it* in her hand, and sendeth her out of his house; or if the latter husband die, which took her *to be* his wife;

4 ^bHer former husband, which sent her away, may not take her again to be his wife, after that she is defiled; for that *is* abomination before the LORD: and thou shalt not cause the land to sin, which the LORD thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance.

5 ¶ ^cWhen a man hath taken a new wife, he shall not go out to war, [†]neither shall he be charged with any business: *but* he shall be free at home one year, and shall ^dcheer up his wife which he hath taken.

6 ¶ No man shall take the nether or the upper millstone to pledge: for he taketh *a man's* life to pledge.

7 ¶ ^eIf a man be found stealing any of his brethren of the children of Israel, and maketh merchandise of him, or selleth him; then that thief shall die; [†]and thou shalt put evil away from among you.

8 ¶ Take heed in ^fthe plague of leprosy, that thou observe diligently, and do according to all that the priests the Levites shall teach you: as I commanded them, so ye shall observe to do.

9 ^hRemember what the LORD thy God did [†]unto Miriam by the way,

after that ye were come forth out of Egypt.

10 ¶ When thou dost [†]lend thy brother any thing, thou shalt not go into his house to fetch his pledge.

11 Thou shalt stand abroad, and the man to whom thou dost lend shall bring out the pledge abroad unto thee.

12 And if the man *be* poor, thou shalt not sleep with his pledge:

13 ^kIn any case thou shalt deliver him the pledge again when the sun goeth down, that he may sleep in his own raiment, and [†]bless thee: and ^mit shall be righteousness unto thee before the LORD thy God.

14 ¶ Thou shalt not ⁿoppress a hired servant *that is* poor and needy, *whether he be* of thy brethren, or of thy strangers that *are* in thy land within thy gates:

15 At his day ^othou shalt give *him* his hire, neither shall the sun go down upon it; for he *is* poor, and [†]setteth his heart upon it: ^plest he cry against thee unto the LORD, and it be sin unto thee.

16 ^qThe fathers shall not be put to death for the children, neither shall the children be put to death for the fathers: every man shall be put to death for his own sin.

17 ¶ ^rThou shalt not pervert the judgment of the stranger, *nor* of the fatherless; ^snor take a widow's raiment to pledge:

18 But ^tthou shalt remember that thou wast a bondman in Egypt, and the LORD thy God redeemed thee thence: therefore I command thee to do this thing.

19 ¶ ^uWhen thou cuttest down thine harvest in thy field, and hast forgot a sheaf in the field, thou shalt not go again to fetch it: it shall be for the stranger, for the fatherless, and for the widow: that the LORD thy God may ^vbless thee in all the work of thine hands.

20 When thou beatest thine olive tree, [†]thou shalt not go over the boughs again: it shall be for the stranger, for the fatherless, and for the widow.

Before
CHRIST
1451.

[†] Heb. lend the loan of any thing to, &c.

[†] Ex. 22. 26.

[†] Job 29. 11, 13. & 31. 20. 24. or. 9. 13. 2 Tim. 1. 18. ^m ch. 6. 25. Ps. 106. 31. 8. 12. 9. Dan. 4. 27.

ⁿ Mal. 3. 5.

^o Lev. 19. 13. Jer. 22. 13. James 5. 4.

[†] Heb. *lifteth his soul unto it*.

^p Ps. 35. 1. & 86. 4.

^q James 5. 4.

^r 2 Kings 14. 6.

^s Chr. 25. 4.

^t Jer. 31. 29.

^u Ez. 18. 29.

^r Ex. 22. 21.

^v Prov. 22. 22.

[†] 16. 1. 25.

[†] Jer. 5. 28. & 23. 3.

[†] Ez. 22. 29.

[†] Zech. 7. 10.

[†] Mal. 3. 5.

[†] Ex. 22. 26.

[†] Lev. 22. 26.

[†] ch. 16. 12.

[†] Lev. 19. 9.

[†] 10. & 23. 22.

[†] ch. 15. 10.

[†] Ps. 41. 1.

[†] Prov. 19. 17.

[†] Heb. *thou shalt not touch it after thee*.

^{*} Matt. 5. 31. & 19. 7. Mark 10. 4.

[†] Heb. *writer of nakedness*.

[†] Heb. *cutting off*.

^b Jer. 3. 1.

^c ch. 20. 7.

[†] Heb. *not any thing shall pass upon him*.

^d Prov. 5. 18.

^e Ex. 21. 16.

^f ch. 19. 19.

[†] Lev. 13. 2. & 14. 2.

^h See Luke 17. 32.

[†] 1 Cor. 10. 6.

[†] Num. 12. 10. 1490.

Before
CHRIST
1451.† Heb.
after thee.

* ver. 18.

21 When thou gatherest the grapes of thy vineyard, thou shalt not glean it [†] afterward: it shall be for the stranger, for the fatherless, and for the widow.

22 And [†] thou shalt remember that thou wast a bondman in the land of Egypt: therefore I command thee to do this thing.

CHAPTER XXV.

1 Stripes must not exceed forty. 4 The ox is not to be muzzled. 5 Of raising seed unto a brother. 11 Of the immodest woman. 13 Of unjust weights. 17 The memory of Amalek is to be blotted out.

IF there be a ^a controversy between men, and they come unto judgment, that the ^b judges may judge them; then they ^b shall justify the righteous, and condemn the wicked.

2 And it shall be, if the wicked man be ^c worthy to be beaten, that the judge shall cause him to lie down, ^c and to be beaten before his face, according to his fault, by a certain number.

3 ^c Forty stripes he may give him, and not exceed: lest, if he should exceed, and beat him above these with many stripes, then thy brother should ^f seem vile unto thee.

4 ¶ ^e Thou shalt not muzzle the ox when he ⁱ treadeth out the corn.

5 ¶ ^h If brethren dwell together, and one of them die, and have no child, the wife of the dead shall not marry without unto a stranger: her husband's brother shall go in unto her, and take her to him to wife, and perform the duty of a husband's brother unto her.

6 And it shall be, that the first-born which she beareth ⁱ shall succeed in the name of his brother which is dead, that ^k his name be not put out of Israel.

7 And if the man like not to take his ^h brother's wife, then let his brother's wife go up to the ⁱ gate unto the elders, and say, My husband's brother refuseth to raise up unto his brother a name in Israel, he will not perform the duty of my husband's brother.

8 Then the elders of his city shall call him, and speak unto him: and if he stand to it, and say, ^m I like not to take her;

9 Then shall his brother's wife come unto him in the presence of the elders, and ⁿ loose his shoe from off his foot, and spit in his face, and shall answer and say, So shall it be done unto that man that will not ^o build up his brother's house.

10 And his name shall be called in Israel, The house of him that hath his shoe loosed.

11 ¶ When men strive together with one another, and the wife of the one draweth near for to deliver her husband out of the hand of him that smiteth him, and putteth forth her hand, and taketh him by the secrets:

12 Then thou shalt cut off her hand, ^p thine eye shall not pity her.

13 ¶ ^q Thou shalt not have in thy bag ⁱ divers weights, a great and a small:

14 Thou shalt not have in thine house ⁱ divers measures, a great and a small:

15 But thou shalt have a perfect and just weight, a perfect and just measure shalt thou have: ^r that thy days may be lengthened in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.

16 For ^s all that do such things, and all that do unrighteously, are an abomination unto the LORD thy God.

17 ¶ ^t Remember what Amalek did unto thee by the way, when ye were come forth out of Egypt;

18 How he met thee by the way, and smote the hindmost of thee, even all that were feeble behind thee, when thou wast faint and weary; and he ^u feared not God.

19 Therefore it shall be, ^x when the LORD thy God hath given thee rest from all thine enemies round about, in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee for an inheritance to possess it, that thou shalt ^y blot out the remembrance of Amalek from under heaven; thou shalt not forget it.

CHAPTER XXVI.

1 The confession of him that offereth the basket of first-fruits. 12 The prayer of him that giveth his third year's tithes. 16 The covenant between God and the people.

AND it shall be, when thou art come in unto the land which

Before
CHRIST
1451.

* Ruth 4. 7.

* Ruth 4. 11.

* ch. 19. 13.

* Lev. 19. 35, 36.
Prov. 11. 1.
Ec. 45. 10.
Mic. 6. 11.† Heb.
a stone and
a stone.† Heb. an
ephah and
an ephah.

* Ex. 20. 12.

* Prov. 11. 1.
† Thess. 4. 6.

* Ex. 17. 8.

* Ps. 36. 1.
Prov. 16. 6.
Rom. 3. 18.
* 1 Sam. 15. 3.

* Ex. 17. 14.

* ch. 19. 17.
Ec. 44. 24.* See Prov.
17. 15.

* Luke 12. 48.

* Matt. 10. 17.

* 2 Cor. 11. 24.

* Job 18. 3.

* Prov. 12. 10.
1 Cor. 9. 9.
1 Tim. 5. 18.† Heb.
thy sheath.
Hos. 10. 11.* Matt. 22. 24.
Mark 12. 19.
Luke 20. 28.† Or, next
kinwoman.
Gen. 28. 8.
Ruth 1. 12.
13. & 3. 9.

† Gen. 28. 9.

† Ruth 4. 10.

† Or, next
kinwoman's
wife.

† Ruth 4. 1. 2.

* Ruth 4. 6.

Before
CHRIST
1451.

the LORD thy God giveth thee for an inheritance, and possessest it, and dwellest therein;

2 ^a That thou shalt take of the first of all the fruit of the earth, which thou shalt bring of thy land that the LORD thy God giveth thee, and shalt put *it* in a basket, and shalt ^b go unto the place which the LORD thy God shall choose to place his name there.

3 And thou shalt go unto the priest that shall be in those days, and say unto him, I profess this day unto the LORD thy God, that I am come unto the country which the LORD sware unto our fathers for to give us.

4 And the priest shall take the basket out of thine hand, and set it down before the altar of the LORD thy God.

5 And thou shalt speak and say before the LORD thy God, ^c A Syrian ^d ready to perish was my father; and ^e he went down into Egypt, and sojourned there with a ^f few, and became there a nation, great, mighty, and populous:

6 And ^g the Egyptians evil entreated us, and afflicted us, and laid upon us hard bondage:

7 And ^h when we cried unto the LORD God of our fathers, the LORD heard our voice, and looked on our affliction, and our labour, and our oppression:

8 And ⁱ the LORD brought us forth out of Egypt with a mighty hand, and with an outstretched arm, and ^k with great terriblestness, and with signs, and with wonders:

9 And ^l he hath brought us into this place, and hath given us this land, *even* ^m a land that floweth with milk and honey.

10 And now, behold, I have brought the firstfruits of the land, which thou, O LORD, hast given me. And thou shalt set it before the LORD thy God, and worship before the LORD thy God:

11 And ⁿ thou shalt rejoice in every good *thing* which the LORD thy God hath given unto thee, and unto thine house, thou, and the Levite, and the stranger that is among you.

12 ¶ When thou hast made an end of tithing all the ^o tithes of thine increase the third year, *which is* ^p the year of tithing, and hast given *it* unto the Levite, the stranger, the fatherless, and the widow, that they may eat within thy gates, and be filled;

13 Then thou shalt say before the LORD thy God, I have brought away the hallowed things out of *mine* house, and also have given them unto the Levite, and unto the stranger, to the fatherless, and to the widow, according to all thy commandments which thou hast commanded me: I have not transgressed thy commandments, ^q neither have I forgotten *them*:

14 ^r I have not eaten thereof in my mourning, neither have I taken away *ought* thereof for *any* unclean *use*, nor given *ought* thereof for the dead: *but* I have hearkened to the voice of the LORD my God, and have done according to all that thou hast commanded me.

15 ^s Look down from thy holy habitation, from heaven, and bless thy people Israel, and the land which thou hast given us, as thou swarest unto our fathers, a land that floweth with milk and honey.

16 ¶ This day the LORD thy God hath commanded thee to do these statutes and judgments: thou shalt therefore keep and do them with all thine heart, and with all thy soul.

17 Thou hast ^t avouched the LORD this day to be thy God, and to walk in his ways, and to keep his statutes, and his commandments, and his judgments, and to hearken unto his voice:

18 And ^u the LORD hath avouched thee this day to be his peculiar people, as he hath promised thee, and that *thou* shouldest keep all his commandments;

19 And to make thee ^v high above all nations which he hath made, in praise, and in name, and in honour; and that *thou* mayest be ^x a holy people unto the LORD thy God, as he hath spoken.

Before
CHRIST
1451.^a Lev. 27. 30.
Num. 18. 24.
^b ch. 14. 28, 29.^p Ps. 119. 141,
153, 176.^q Lev. 7. 20.
& 21. 1, 11.
Hos. 9. 4.^r Is. 63. 15.
Zech. 2. 13.^t Ex. 20. 19.^u Ex. 6. 7, &
19. 5.
ch. 7. 6. & 14.
2. & 28. 9.^v ch. 4. 7, 8.
& 28. 1.
Ps. 148. 14.^x Ex. 19. 6.
ch. 7. 6. & 28.
9.
1 Pet. 2. 9.^c Ex. 23. 19.
& 34. 26.
Num. 18. 13.
^d ch. 10. 10.
Prov. 3. 9.^e ch. 12. 5.^f Hos. 12. 12.^g Gen. 49. 1.
& 45. 7, 11.^h Gen. 46. 1, 6.
Acts 7. 15.ⁱ Gen. 46. 27.
ch. 10. 22.^j Ex. 1. 11, 14.^k Ex. 2. 23.
24. 25. & 3.
9. & 4. 31.^l Ex. 12. 37.
51. & 15. 3.
14. 16.
ch. 5. 15.^m ch. 4. 34.ⁿ Ex. 3. 8.^o ch. 12. 7, 12.
19. & 16. 11.

Before
CHRIST
1451.

CHAPTER XXVII.

1 The people are commanded to write the law upon stones, 5 and to build an altar of whole stones. 11 The tribes divided on Gerizim and Ebal. 14 The curses pronounced on mount Ebal.

AND Moses with the elders of Israel commanded the people, saying, Keep all the commandments which I command you this day.

2 And it shall be, on the day ^awhen ye shall pass over Jordan unto the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, that ^bthou shalt set thee up great stones, and plaster them with plaster:

3 And thou shalt write upon them all the words of this law, when thou art passed over, that thou mayest go in unto the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, a land that floweth with milk and honey; as the LORD God of thy fathers hath promised thee.

4 Therefore it shall be when ye be gone over Jordan, *that* ye shall set up these stones, which I command you this day, ^cin mount Ebal, and thou shalt plaster them with plaster.

5 And there shalt thou build an altar unto the LORD thy God, an altar of stones: ^dthou shalt not lift up *any* iron tool upon them.

6 Thou shalt build the altar of the LORD thy God of whole stones: and thou shalt offer burnt offerings thereon unto the LORD thy God:

7 And thou shalt offer peace offerings, and shalt eat there, and rejoice before the LORD thy God.

8 And thou shalt write upon the stones all the words of this law very plainly.

9 ¶ And Moses and the priests the Levites spake unto all Israel, saying, Take heed, and hearken, O Israel; ^ethis day thou art become the people of the LORD thy God.

10 Thou shalt therefore obey the voice of the LORD thy God, and do his commandments and his statutes, which I command thee this day.

11 ¶ And Moses charged the people the same day, saying,

12 These shall stand ^fupon mount

Gerizim to bless the people, when ye are come over Jordan; Simeon, and Levi, and Judah, and Issachar, and Joseph, and Benjamin:

13 And ^gthese shall stand upon mount Ebal ^hto curse; Reuben, Gad, and Asher, and Zebulun, Dan, and Naphtali.

14 ¶ And ⁱthe Levites shall speak, and say unto all the men of Israel with a loud voice,

15 ^jCursed *be* the man that maketh *any* graven or molten image, an abomination unto the LORD, the work of the hands of the craftsman, and putteth *it* in a secret place: ^kand all the people shall answer and say, Amen.

16 ^lCursed *be* he that setteth light by his father or his mother: and all the people shall say, Amen.

17 ^mCursed *be* he that removeth his neighbour's landmark: and all the people shall say, Amen.

18 ⁿCursed *be* he that maketh the blind to wander out of the way: and all the people shall say, Amen.

19 ^oCursed *be* he that perverteth the judgment of the stranger, fatherless, and widow: and all the people shall say, Amen.

20 ^pCursed *be* he that lieth with his father's wife; because he uncovereth his father's skirt: and all the people shall say, Amen.

21 ^qCursed *be* he that lieth with any manner of beast: and all the people shall say, Amen.

22 ^rCursed *be* he that lieth with his sister, the daughter of his father, or the daughter of his mother: and all the people shall say, Amen.

23 ^sCursed *be* he that lieth with his mother in law: and all the people shall say, Amen.

24 ^tCursed *be* he that smiteth his neighbour secretly: and all the people shall say, Amen.

25 ^uCursed *be* he that taketh reward to slay an innocent person: and all the people shall say, Amen.

26 ^vCursed *be* he that confirmeth not *all* the words of this law to do them: and all the people shall say, Amen.

Before
CHRIST
1451.

^e ch. 11. 29.
Josh. 8. 33.
^f Heb. *for a cursing*.

^h ch. 33. 10.
Josh. 8. 33.
Dan. 9. 11.

ⁱ Ex. 20. 4, 23.
& 34. 17.
Lev. 19. 4.
& 26. 1.
ch. 4. 16, 23.
& 5. 8.
Is. 44. 9.
Hos. 13. 2.

^j See Num. 3. 22.
Jer. 11. 5.
1 Cor. 14. 16.

^k Ex. 20. 12.
& 21. 17.
Lev. 19. 3.
ch. 21. 18.

^l ch. 19. 14.
Prov. 22. 28.

^m Lev. 19. 14.

ⁿ Ex. 22. 21.
& 23.
ch. 10. 18. &
24. 17.
Mal. 3. 5.

^o Lev. 18. 8.
& 20. 11.
ch. 22. 30.

^p Lev. 18. 23.
& 20. 15.

^q Lev. 18. 9.
& 20. 17.

^r Lev. 18. 17.
& 20. 14.

^s Ex. 20. 13.
& 21. 12, 14.
Lev. 24. 17.
Num. 35. 31.
ch. 19. 11.

^t Ex. 20. 7. &
ch. 10. 17. &
16. 19.
Eccl. 22. 12.

^u ch. 28. 15.
Ps. 119. 21.
Jer. 11. 3.
Gal. 3. 10.

^a Josh. 4. 1.

^b Josh. 8. 72.

^c ch. 11. 29.
Josh. 8. 30.

^d Ex. 20. 25.
Josh. 8. 31.

^e ch. 26. 18.

^f ch. 11. 29.
Josh. 8. 23.
Judg. 9. 7.

Before
CHRIST
1451.

CHAPTER XXVIII.

1 The blessings for obedience. 15 The curses for disobedience.

AND it shall come to pass, ^aif thou shalt hearken diligently unto the voice of the LORD thy God, to observe *and* to do all his commandments which I command thee this day, that the LORD thy God ^bwill set thee on high above all nations of the earth:

2 And all these blessings shall come on thee, and ^covertake thee, if thou shalt hearken unto the voice of the LORD thy God.

3 ^dBlessed shalt thou be in the city, and blessed shalt thou be ^ein the field.

4 Blessed shall be ^fthe fruit of thy body, and the fruit of thy ground, and the fruit of thy cattle, the increase of thy kine, and the flocks of thy sheep.

5 Blessed shall be thy basket and thy ^gstore.

6 ^hBlessed shalt thou be when thou comest in, and blessed shalt thou be when thou goest out.

7 The LORD ⁱshall cause thine enemies that rise up against thee to be smitten before thy face: they shall come out against thee one way, and flee before thee seven ways.

8 The LORD shall ^jcommand the blessing upon thee in thy ^kstore-houses, and in all that thou ^lsettest thine hand unto; and he shall bless thee in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.

9 ^mThe LORD shall establish thee a holy people unto himself, as he hath sworn unto thee, if thou shalt keep the commandments of the LORD thy God, and walk in his ways.

10 And all people of the earth shall see that thou art ⁿcalled by the name of the LORD; and they shall be ^oafraid of thee.

11 And ^pthe LORD shall make thee plenteous ^qin goods, in the fruit of thy ^rbody, and in the fruit of thy cattle, and in the fruit of thy ground, in the land which the LORD sware unto thy fathers to give thee.

12 The LORD shall open unto

thee his good treasure, the heaven ^sto give the rain unto thy land in his season, and ^tto bless all the work of thine hand: and ^uthou shalt lend unto many nations, and thou shalt not borrow.

13 And the LORD shall make thee ^vthe head, and not the tail; and thou shalt be above only, and thou shalt not be beneath; if that thou hearken unto the commandments of the LORD thy God, which I command thee this day, to observe and to do *them*:

14 ^wAnd thou shalt not go aside from any of the words which I command thee this day, to the right hand, or to the left, to go after other gods to serve them.

15 ¶ But it shall come to pass, ^xif thou wilt not hearken unto the voice of the LORD thy God, to observe to do all his commandments and his statutes which I command thee this day; that all these curses shall come upon thee, and ^yovertake thee:

16 Cursed shalt thou be ^zin the city, and cursed shalt thou be in the field.

17 Cursed shall be thy basket and thy store.

18 Cursed shall be the fruit of thy body, and the fruit of thy land, the increase of thy kine, and the flocks of thy sheep.

19 Cursed shalt thou be when thou comest in, and cursed shalt thou be when thou goest out.

20 The LORD shall send upon thee ^{aa}cursing, ^{ab}vexation, and ^{ac}re-buke, in all that thou settest thine hand unto ^{ad}for to do, until thou be destroyed, and until thou perish quickly; because of the wickedness of thy doings, whereby thou hast forsaken me.

21 The LORD shall make ^{ae}the pestilence cleave unto thee, until he have consumed thee from off the land, whither thou goest to possess it.

22 ^{af}The LORD shall smite thee with a consumption, and with a fever, and with an inflammation, and with an extreme burning, and with the ^{ag}sword, and with ^{ah}blast-

Before
CHRIST
1451.P Lev. 26. 4.
ch. 11. 14.
ch. 14. 29.
ch. 15. 2.

Is. 9. 14, 15.

ch. 5. 32. &
11. 16.Lev. 26. 14.
Lam. 2. 17.
Dan. 9. 11, 17.
Mal. 2. 2.

x ver. 2.

z ver. 5, &c.

Mal. 2. 2.
1 Sam. 14.
29.
Zech. 14. 13.
Is. 39. 16.
Is. 39. 17. &
51. 29. & 45.
15.
Hb. *schick*
thou wilt
*destroy*Lev. 26. 25.
Jer. 24. 10.

d Lev. 26. 16.

Or,
drought.
Amos 4. 9.Ex. 15. 26.
Lev. 26. 3.
Is. 55. 2.

ch. 26. 10.

ver. 15.
Zech. 1. 6.

4 Ps. 128. 1, 4.

Gen. 30. 5.

ver. 11.
Gen. 22. 17.
& 10. 25.
ch. 7. 14.
Ps. 107. 38.
& 157. 3. &
125. 5.
Prov. 10. 22.
1 Tim. 4. 8.Or, *dough*,
or, *treasure*,
Ps. 121. 8.Lev. 26. 7.
2 Sam. 22.
38. 23. 41.
Ps. 30. 25.
See ver. 25.

Lev. 25. 21.

Or, *bars*,
Prov. 10.
ch. 15. 10.Ex. 16. 5, 6.
ch. 7. 6. &
26. 18. 19. &
29. 13.Num. 32.
2 Chr. 7. 14.
Is. 63. 19.
Dan. 5. 18.
19.ch. 11. 25.
ver. 4.
ch. 30. 9.
Prov. 10. 22.Or, *for*
good,
Hb. *belly*.

Before
CHRIST
1451.

† Lev. 23. 13.

ing, and with mildew; and they shall pursue thee until thou perish. 23 And ¹thy heaven that *is* over thy head shall be brass, and the earth that *is* under thee *shall be* iron.

24 The LORD shall make the rain of thy land powder and dust: from heaven shall it come down upon thee, until thou be destroyed.

† ver. 7.
Lev. 26. 17,
37.
ch. 32. 39.
Is. 30. 17.

25 ²The LORD shall cause thee to be smitten before thine enemies: thou shalt go out one way against them, and flee seven ways before them; and ³thalt be ⁴removed into all the kingdoms of the earth.

† Jer. 15. 4. &
24. 9.

† Lev. 27. 40.

† Heb. *for a remaing.*

† Sam. 17. 44, 46.

† Ps. 79. 2.

† Jer. 7. 33. &
16. 4. & 34. 20.

26 And ¹thy carcass shall be meat unto all fowls of the air, and unto the beasts of the earth, and no man shall fray *them* away.

† ver. 25.
Ex. 9. 9. &
15. 35.

† 1 Sam. 5. 6.

† Ex. 75. 66.

27 The LORD will smite thee with ²the botch of Egypt, and with ³the emerods, and with the scab, and with the itch, whereof thou canst not be healed.

28 The LORD shall smite thee with madness, and blindness, and ⁴astonishment of heart:

† Jer. 4. 9.

† Job 5. 14.
Is. 39. 10.

29 And thou shalt ⁵grope at noonday, as the blind gropeth in darkness, and thou shalt not prosper in thy ways: and thou shalt be only oppressed and spoiled evermore, and no man shall save *thee*.

† Job 31. 10.
Jer. 8. 10.

30 ⁶Thou shalt betroth a wife, and another man shall lie with her: ⁷thou shalt build a house, and thou shalt not dwell therein: ⁸thou shalt plant a vineyard, and shalt not ⁹gather the grapes thereof.

† Job 31. 8.

† Jer. 12. 13.

† Amos 5. 11.

† Mic. 6. 15.

† Zeph. 1. 13.

† ch. 20. 6.

† Heb. *pro-
fane, or,
use it as
common
meat*: as
ch. 20. 6.

31 Thine ox *shall be* slain before thine eyes, and thou shalt not eat thereof: thine ass *shall be* violently taken away from before thy face, and ¹shall not be restored to thee: thy sheep *shall be* given unto thine enemies, and thou shalt have none to rescue *them*.

† Heb. *shall
not return
to thee*.

32 Thy sons and thy daughters *shall be* given unto another people, and thine eyes shall look, and ²fail with *longing* for them all the day long: and *there shall be* no might in thine hand.

† Ps. 119. 82.

† ver. 51.
Lev. 26. 16.
Jer. 5. 17.

33 ³The fruit of thy land, and

all thy labours, shall a nation which thou knowest not eat up; and thou shalt be only oppressed and crushed alway:

34 So that thou shalt be mad ⁴for the sight of thine eyes which thou shalt see.

Before
CHRIST
1451.

† ver. 67.

† ver. 27.

35 The LORD shall ⁵smite thee in the knees, and in the legs, with a sore botch that cannot be healed, from the sole of thy foot unto the top of thy head.

36 The LORD shall ⁶bring thee, and thy king which thou shalt set over thee, unto a nation which neither thou nor thy fathers have known; and ⁷there shalt thou serve other gods, wood and stone.

† 2 Kings 17. 4, 6. & 24. 12,
14. & 25. 7,
11.
† 2 Chr. 33. 11.
& 35. 6, 20.

† ch. 4. 28.
ver. 64.
Jer. 16. 13.

37 And thou shalt become ⁸an astonishment, a proverb, ⁹and a byword, among all nations whither the LORD shall lead thee.

† 1 Kings 9. 7, 8.

† Jer. 24. 9. &
25. 9.

† Zech. 8. 13.

† Ps. 44. 14.

38 ¹⁰Thou shalt carry much seed out into the field, and shalt gather *but* little in; for ¹¹the locust shall consume it.

† Mic. 6. 15.
Hag. 1. 6.

† Joel 1. 4.

39 Thou shalt plant vineyards, and dress *them*, but shalt neither drink of the wine, nor gather *the grapes*; for the worms shall eat *them*.

40 Thou shalt have olive trees throughout all thy coasts, but thou shalt not anoint *thyself* with the oil; for thine olive shall cast *his fruit*.

41 Thou shalt beget sons and daughters, but ¹²thou shalt not enjoy them; for ¹³they shall go into captivity.

† Heb. *they shall
not be thine*.
† Lam. 1. 5.

42 All thy trees and fruit of thy land shall the locust ¹⁴consume.

43 The stranger that *is* within thee shall get up above thee very high; and thou shalt come down very low.

† Or, *possess*.

44 ¹⁵He shall lend to thee, and thou shalt not lend to him: ¹⁶he shall be the head, and thou shalt be the tail.

† ver. 12.

† ver. 13.
Lam. 1. 5.

45 Moreover ¹⁷all these curses shall come upon thee, and shall pursue thee, and overtake thee, till thou be destroyed; because thou hearkenedst not unto the voice of the LORD thy God, to keep his

† ver. 15.

Before
CHRIST
1451.1^a Ec. 8. 14.
Ec. 14. 8.1^a Neh. 9. 35,
36, 37.1^a ch. 32. 15.1^a Jer. 28. 14.1^a Jer. 5. 15.
& 6. 22, 23.
Luke 19. 43.1^a Jer. 48. 40.
& 49. 22.
Lam. 4. 19.
Ec. 17. 3, 12.
Hos. 8. 1.
† Heb. *hear*.† Heb. *strong*
of face.
Prov. 7. 13.
Ec. 8. 1.
Dan. 8. 23.
c 2 Chr. 26. 17.
Is. 47. 6.1^a ver. 33.
Is. 1. 7. &
62. 8.1^a 2 Kings 25.
1, 2, 4.1^a Lev. 26. 29.
2 Kings 6.
26, 27.
Jer. 19. 9.
Lam. 2. 29.
& 4. 10.
† Heb. *belly*.1^a ch. 15. 9.1^a ch. 12. 6.

commandments and his statutes which he commanded thee.

46 And they shall be upon thee ^b for a sign and for a wonder, and upon thy seed for ever.

47 ¹ Because thou servedst not the LORD thy God with joyfulness, and with gladness of heart, ^k for the abundance of all *things* ;

48 Therefore shalt thou serve thine enemies, which the LORD shall send against thee, in hunger, and in thirst, and in nakedness, and in want of all *things* : and he ¹ shall put a yoke of iron upon thy neck, until he have destroyed thee.

49 ^m The LORD shall bring a nation against thee from far, from the end of the earth, ⁿ as swift as the eagle flieth ; a nation whose tongue thou shalt not ¹ understand ;

50 A nation ¹ of fierce countenance, ^o which shall not regard the person of the old, nor shew favour to the young :

51 And he shall ^p eat the fruit of thy cattle, and the fruit of thy land, until thou be destroyed : which *also* shall not leave thee *either* corn, wine, or oil, *or* the increase of thy kine, or flocks of thy sheep, until he have destroyed thee.

52 And he shall ^q besiege thee in all thy gates, until thy high and fenced walls come down, wherein thou trustedst, throughout all thy land : and he shall besiege thee in all thy gates throughout all thy land, which the LORD thy God hath given thee.

53 And ¹ thou shalt eat the fruit of thine own ¹ body, the flesh of thy sons and of thy daughters, which the LORD thy God hath given thee, in the siege, and in the straitness, wherewith thine enemies shall distress thee :

54 *So* that the man *that* is tender among you, and very delicate, ^r his eye shall be evil toward his brother, and toward ¹ the wife of his bosom, and toward the remnant of his children which he shall leave :

55 So that he will not give to any of them of the flesh of his children

whom he shall eat : because he hath nothing left him in the siege, and in the straitness, wherewith thine enemies shall distress thee in all thy gates.

56 The tender and delicate woman among you, which would not adventure to set the sole of her foot upon the ground for delicateness and tenderness, ^s her eye shall be evil toward the husband of her bosom, and toward her son, and toward her daughter,

57 And toward her ^t young one that cometh out ² from between her feet, and toward her children which she shall bear : for she shall eat them for want of all *things* secretly in the siege and straitness, wherewith thine enemy shall distress thee in thy gates.

58 If thou wilt not observe to do all the words of this law that are written in this book, that thou mayest fear ^y this glorious and fearful name, THE LORD THY GOD ;

59 Then the LORD will make thy plagues ^z wonderful, and the plagues of thy seed, *even* great plagues, and of long continuance, and sore sicknesses, and of long continuance.

60 Moreover, he will bring upon thee all ^a the diseases of Egypt, which thou wast afraid of ; and they shall cleave unto thee.

61 Also every sickness, and every plague, which *is* not written in the book of this law, them will the LORD ¹ bring upon thee, until thou be destroyed.

62 And ye ^b shall be left few in number, whereas ye were ^c as the stars of heaven for multitude ; because thou wouldest not obey the voice of the LORD thy God.

63 And it shall come to pass, *that* as the LORD ^d rejoiced over you to do you good, and to multiply you ; so the LORD ^e will rejoice over you to destroy you, and to bring you to nought ; and ye shall be plucked from off the land whither thou goest to possess it.

64 And the LORD ^f shall scatter thee among all people, from the

Before
CHRIST
1451.1^a ver. 54.1^a 11. 3.
uttereth.
1^a Gen. 49. 10.1^a Ex. 6. 3.1^a Dan. 9. 12.1^a ch. 7. 15.† Heb. *cause*
to ascend.1^a ch. 4. 27.1^a ch. 10. 22.
Neh. 9. 23.1^a ch. 20. 9.
Jer. 32. 41.1^a Prov. 1. 28.
Is. 1. 24.1^a Lev. 26. 33.
ch. 4. 27, 28.
Neh. 1. 8.
Jer. 16. 13.

Before
CHRIST
1451.

* ver. 36.

h Amos 9. 4.

i Lev. 20. 36.

k Lev. 20. 10.

i Job 7. 4.

m ver. 34.

n Jer. 42. 7.
Hos. 8. 13.
& 9. 3.

o ch. 17. 16.

one end of the earth even unto the other; and ^ethere thou shalt serve other gods, which neither thou nor thy fathers have known, *even* wood and stone.

65 And ^hamong these nations shalt thou find no ease, neither shall the sole of thy foot have rest: ⁱbut the LORD shall give thee there a trembling heart, and failing of eyes, and ^ksorrow of mind:

66 And thy life shall hang in doubt before thee; and thou shalt fear day and night, and shalt have none assurance of thy life:

67 ⁱIn the morning thou shalt say, Would God it were even! and at even thou shalt say, Would God it were morning! for the fear of thine heart wherewith thou shalt fear, and ^mfor the sight of thine eyes which thou shalt see.

68 And the LORD ⁿshall bring thee into Egypt again with ships, by the way whereof I spake unto thee, ^oThou shalt see it no more again: and there ye shall be sold unto your enemies for bondmen and bondwomen, and no man shall buy you.

CHAPTER XXIX.

1 *Moses exhorteth them to obedience, by the memory of the works they have seen.* 10 *All are presented before the Lord to enter into his covenant.* 18 *The great wrath on him that flattereth himself in his wickedness.* 29 *Secret things belong unto God.*

THESE are the words of the covenant, which the LORD commanded Moses to make with the children of Israel in the land of Moab, besides ^athe covenant which he made with them in Horeb.

2 ¶ And Moses called unto all Israel, and said unto them, ^bYe have seen all that the LORD did before your eyes in the land of Egypt unto Pharaoh, and unto all his servants, and unto all his land;

3 ^cThe great temptations which thine eyes have seen, the signs, and those great miracles:

4 Yet ^dthe LORD hath not given you a heart to perceive, and eyes to see, and ears to hear, unto this day.

5 ^eAnd I have led you forty years

in the wilderness: ^fyour clothes are not waxen old upon you, and thy shoe is not waxen old upon thy foot.

6 ^gYe have not eaten bread, neither have ye drunk wine or strong drink: that ye might know that I *am* the LORD your God.

7 And when ye came unto this place, ^hSihon the king of Heshbon, and Og the king of Bashan, came out against us unto battle, and we smote them:

8 And we took their land, and ⁱgave it for an inheritance unto the Reubenites, and to the Gadites, and to the half tribe of Manasseh.

9 ^kKeep therefore the words of this covenant, and do them, that ye may ^lprosper in all that ye do.

10 ¶ Ye stand this day all of you before the LORD your God; your captains of your tribes, your elders, and your officers, *with* all the men of Israel,

11 Your little ones, your wives, and thy stranger that *is* in thy camp, from ^mthe hewer of thy wood unto the drawer of thy water:

12 That thou shouldest ⁿenter into covenant with the LORD thy God, and ^ointo his oath, which the LORD thy God maketh with thee this day:

13 That he may ^pestablish thee to day for a people unto himself, and *that* he may be unto thee a God, ^qas he hath said unto thee, and ^ras he hath sworn unto thy fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob.

14 Neither with you only ^sdo I make this covenant and this oath;

15 But with *him* that standeth here with us this day before the LORD our God, ^tand also with *him* that is not here with us this day:

16 (For ye know how we have dwelt in the land of Egypt; and how we came through the nations which ye passed by;

17 And ye have seen their abominations, and their ^uidols, wood and stone, silver and gold, which *were* among them:)

18 Lest there should be among you man, or woman, or family, or tribe, ^vwhose heart turneth away this day from the LORD our God,

Before
CHRIST
1451.

* ch. 8. 4.

f See Ex. 16.
12.
ch. 8. 3.
Ps. 78:24,25.h Num. 21. 23,
24, 25.
ch. 2. 32. &
3. 1.i Num. 32. 33.
ch. 3. 12, 13.k ch. 4. 6.
Josh. 1. 7.
1 Kings 2. 3.

l Josh. 1. 7.

m See Josh.
9. 21, 25, 27.

n Heb. pass.

o Neh. 10. 29.

p ch. 28. 9.

q Ex. 6. 7.
r Gen. 17. 7.s Jer. 31. 31,
32, 33.
Heb. 8. 7, 8.t See Acts 2.
39.
1 Cor. 7. 14.u Heb.
dumy gods.

v ch. 11. 16.

Before
CHRIST
1451.

* Acts 8. 23.
Hob. 12. 13.
† Or, a pois-
oned herb.
† Heb. rosh.

* Num. 15.
29.
Ecc. 11. 9.
† Or, stub-
bousness.
Jer. 3. 17. &
7. 24.

* 1. 30. 1.
† Heb. the
downy to the
thirsty.
† Ez. 11. 7. &
1. 1.
† Ps. 70. 5.
Ecc. 25. 25.

* ch. 9. 14.

* Matt. 24. 51.

† Heb.
is written.

† Heb.
where with
the LORD
hath made
it sick.

d Ps. 107. 24.
Jer. 17. 6.
Zeph. 2. 3.

* Gen. 19. 24.
25.
Jer. 20. 16.

† 1 Kings 9.
& 2.
Jer. 22. 8, 9.

† Or, who
has not
given to
these any
portion.

† Heb.
desisted.

to go and serve the gods of these nations; ^ulest there should be among you a root that beareth gall and wormwood;

19 And it come to pass, when he heareth the words of this curse, that he bless himself in his heart, saying, I shall have peace, though I walk ^win the ^uimagination of mine heart, ^xto add ^ydrunkenness to thirst:

20 ^yThe LORD will not spare him, but then ^zthe anger of the LORD and ^ahis jealousy shall smoke against that man, and all the curses that are written in this book shall lie upon him, and the LORD ^bshall blot out his name from under heaven.

21 And the ^bLORD ^cshall separate him unto evil out of all the tribes of Israel, according to all the curses of the covenant that ^tare written in this book of the law:

22 So that the generation to come of your children that shall rise up after you, and the stranger that shall come from a far land, shall say, when they see the plagues of that land, and the sicknesses ^twhich the LORD hath laid upon it;

23 And that the whole land thereof is brimstone, ^dand salt, and burning, that it is not sown, nor beareth, nor any grass groweth therein, ^elike the overthrow of Sodom and Gomorrah, Admah and Zeboim, which the LORD overthrow in his anger, and in his wrath:

24 Even all nations shall say, ^fWherefore hath the LORD done thus unto this land? what *meaneth* the heat of this great anger?

25 Then men shall say, Because they have forsaken the covenant of the LORD God of their fathers, which he made with them when he brought them forth out of the land of Egypt:

26 For they went and served other gods, and worshipped them, gods whom they knew not, and ^uwhom he had not ^tgiven unto them:

27 And the anger of the LORD

was kindled against this land, ^gto bring upon it all the curses that are written in this book:

28 And the LORD ^hrooted them out of their land in anger, and in wrath, and in great indignation, and cast them into another land, as it is this day.

29 The secret *things belong* unto the LORD our God: but those *things which are revealed belong* unto us and to our children for ever, that *we* may do all the words of this law.

CHAPTER XXX.

1 Great mercies promised unto the repentant. 11 The commandment is manifest. 15 Death and life are set before them.

AND ^ait shall come to pass, when ^ball these things are come upon thee, the blessing and the curse, which I have set before thee, and ^cthou shalt call *them* to mind among all the nations, whither the LORD thy God hath driven thee,

2 And shalt ^dreturn unto the LORD thy God, and shalt obey his voice according to all that I command thee this day, thou and thy children, with all thine heart, and with all thy soul;

3 ^eThat then the LORD thy God will turn thy captivity, and have compassion upon thee, and will return and ^fgather thee from all the nations, whither the LORD thy God hath scattered thee.

4 ^gIf *any* of thine be driven out unto the outmost *parts* of heaven, from thence will the LORD thy God gather thee, and from thence will he fetch thee:

5 And the LORD thy God will bring thee into the land which thy fathers possessed, and thou shalt possess it; and he will do thee good, and multiply thee above thy fathers.

6 And ^hthe LORD thy God will circumcise thine heart, and the heart of thy seed, to love the LORD thy God with all thine heart, and with all thy soul, that thou mayest live.

7 And the LORD thy God will, put all these curses upon thine

Before
CHRIST
1451.

* Dan. 9. 11.
13. 14.
† 1 Kings 14.
15.
‡ Chr. 7. 20.
Ps. 52. 5.
Prov. 2. 22.

* Lev. 26. 40.

* ch. 28.

* ch. 4. 29. 20.
1 Kings 8.
47. 48.

* Neh. 1. 9.
Is. 55. 7.
Lam. 3. 40.
Joel 2. 12, 13.

* Ps. 106. 45.
& 135. 1. 4.
Jer. 29. 14.
Lam. 3. 22.
& 36. 24.

* Ps. 147. 2.
Jer. 32. 37.
Ez. 34. 13.
& 36. 24.

* ch. 28. 64.
Neh. 1. 9.

* ch. 10. 16.
Jer. 22. 38.
Ez. 11. 19.
& 36. 26.

Before
CHRIST
1451.

enemies, and on them that hate thee, which persecuted thee.

8 And thou shalt return and obey the voice of the LORD, and do all his commandments which I command thee this day.

ch. 28. 11.

9 ¹And the LORD thy God will make thee plenteous in every work of thine hand, in the fruit of thy body, and in the fruit of thy cattle, and in the fruit of thy land, for good: for the LORD will again ²rejoice over thee for good, as he rejoiced over thy fathers:

ch. 28. 63.
Jer. 32. 41.

10 If thou shalt hearken unto the voice of the LORD thy God, to keep his commandments and his statutes *which are written in this book of the law, and if thou turn unto the LORD thy God with all thine heart, and with all thy soul.*

11 ¶ For this commandment which I command thee this day, ¹it is not hidden from thee, neither is it far off.

Is. 45. 19.

12 ^mIt is not in heaven, that thou shouldest say, Who shall go up for us to heaven, and bring it unto us, that we may hear it, and do it?

Rom. 10. 6.
&c.

13 Neither *is* it beyond the sea, that thou shouldest say, Who shall go over the sea for us, and bring it unto us, that we may hear it, and do it?

14 But the word *is* very nigh unto thee, in thy mouth, and in thy heart, that thou mayest do it.

ver. 1. 19.
ch. 11. 26.

15 ¶ See, ⁿI have set before thee this day life and good, and death and evil;

16 In that I command thee this day to love the LORD thy God, to walk in his ways, and to keep his commandments, and his statutes, and his judgments, that thou mayest live and multiply: and the LORD thy God shall bless thee in the land whither thou goest to possess it.

17 But if thine heart turn away, so that thou wilt not hear, but shalt be drawn away, and worship other gods, and serve them;

ch. 4. 26. &
8. 19.

18 ^eI denounce unto you this day, that ye shall surely perish, *and that ye shall not prolong your days upon the land, whither thou pass-*

est over Jordan to go to possess it.

19 ^pI call heaven and earth to record this day against you, *that ^qI have set before you life and death, blessing and cursing: therefore choose life, that both thou and thy seed may live:*

20 That thou mayest love the LORD thy God, *and that thou mayest obey his voice, and that thou mayest cleave unto him: for he *is* thy ^rlife, and the length of thy days: that thou mayest dwell in the land which the LORD sware unto thy fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, to give them.*

CHAPTER XXXI.

¹ Moses encourageth the people. ⁷ He encourageth Joshua. ⁹ He delivereth the law unto the priests to read it in the seventh year to the people. ¹⁴ God giveth a charge to Joshua, 19 and a song to testify against the people. ²⁴ Moses delivereth the book of the law to the Levites to keep. ²⁸ He maketh a protestation to the elders.

AND Moses went and spake these words unto all Israel.

2 And he said unto them, I ^aam a hundred and twenty years old this day; I can no more ^bgo out and come in: also the LORD hath said unto me, ^cThou shalt not go over this Jordan.

3 The LORD thy God, ^dhe will go over before thee, *and* he will destroy these nations from before thee, and thou shalt possess them: *and* Joshua, he shall go over before thee, ^eas the LORD hath said.

4 ^fAnd the LORD shall do unto them ^gas he did to Sihon and to Og, kings of the Amorites, and unto the land of them, whom he destroyed.

5 And ^hthe LORD shall give them up before your face, that ye may do unto them according unto all the commandments which I have commanded you.

6 ⁱBe strong and of a good courage, ^kfear not, nor be afraid of them: for the LORD thy God, ^lhe *it is* that doth go with thee; ^mhe will not fail thee, nor forsake thee.

7 ¶ And Moses called unto Joshua, and said unto him in the sight of all Israel, ⁿBe strong and of a good courage: for thou must go with this people unto the land

Before
CHRIST
1451.

Ph. 4. 26. &
31. 28.
ver. 15.

Ps. 27. 1. &
65. 9.
John 11. 25.

Ex. 7. 7.
ch. 34. 7.

Num. 27. 17.
1 Kings 3. 7.

Num. 30. 12.
& 31. 17.
ch. 3. 27.

ch. 9. 3.

Num. 27. 21.
ch. 3. 28.
ch. 3. 21.

Num. 21. 24.
33.

ch. 7. 2.

Josh. 10. 25.
1 Chr. 22. 13.

ch. 1. 29. &
7. 18.
ch. 30. 4.

Josh. 1. 5.
Heb. 13. 6.

ver. 21.
ch. 1. 38. &
3. 29.
Josh. 1. 6.

Before
CHRIST
1451.* Ex. 13. 21,
22. & 33. 14.
ch. 9. 3.
* Josh. 1. 5, 9.
1 Chr. 28. 20.* ver. 27.
ch. 17. 18.
* Num. 4. 13.
Josh. 3. 7.
1 Chr. 15. 12,
15.

* ch. 15. 1.

* Lev. 23. 34.

* ch. 16. 16.

* Josh. 8. 34,
35.
2 Kings 22. 2.
Neh. 8. 1, 2,
3, &c.
* ch. 4. 10.

* ch. 11. 2.

* Ps. 78. 6, 7.

* Num. 27. 13.
ch. 34. 3.* ver. 23.
Num. 27. 13.

* Ex. 33. 9.

* Heb. lie
down.
2 Sam. 7. 12.* Ex. 34. 15.
Judg. 2. 17.* ch. 22. 15.
Judg. 2. 12,
& 10. 6, 15.

which the LORD hath sworn unto their fathers to give them; and thou shalt cause them to inherit it.

8 And the LORD, ^ohe *it* is that doth go before thee; ^phe will be with thee, he will not fail thee, neither forsake thee: fear not, neither be dismayed.

9 ¶ And Moses wrote this law, ^qand delivered it unto the priests the sons of Levi, ^rwhich bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and unto all the elders of Israel.

10 And Moses commanded them, saying, At the end of *every* seven years, in the solemnity of the ^syear of release, ^tin the feast of tabernacles,

11 When all Israel is come to ^uappear before the LORD thy God in the place which he shall choose, ^xthou shalt read this law before all Israel in their hearing.

12 ^yGather the people together, men, and women, and children, and thy stranger that *is* within thy gates, that they may hear, and that they may learn, and fear the LORD your God, and observe to do all the words of this law:

13 And *that* their children, ^zwhich have not known *any thing*, ^amay hear, and learn to fear the LORD your God, as long as ye live in the land whither ye go over Jordan to possess it.

14 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, ^bBehold, thy days approach that thou must die: call Joshua, and present yourselves in the tabernacle of the congregation, that ^cI may give him a charge. And Moses and Joshua went, and presented themselves in the tabernacle of the congregation.

15 And ^dthe LORD appeared in the tabernacle in a pillar of a cloud: and the pillar of the cloud stood over the door of the tabernacle.

16 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Behold, thou shalt ^esleep with thy fathers; and this people will ^frise up, and ^ggo a whoring after the gods of the strangers of the land, whither they go *to be* among them, and will ^hforsake

me, and ⁱbreak my covenant which I have made with them.

17 Then my anger shall be kindled against them in that day, and ^jI will forsake them, and ^kI will ^lhide my face from them, and they shall be devoured, and many evils and troubles shall ^mbefall them; so that they will say in that day, ⁿAre not these evils come upon us, because our God *is* ^onot among us?

18 And ^pI will surely hide my face in that day for all the evils which they shall have wrought, in that they are turned unto other gods.

19 Now therefore write ye this song for you, and teach it the children of Israel: put it in their mouths, that this song may be ^qa witness for me against the children of Israel.

20 For when I shall have brought them into the land which I swear unto their fathers, that floweth with milk and honey; and they shall have eaten and filled themselves, ^rand waxen fat; ^sthen will they turn unto other gods, and serve them, and provoke me, and break my covenant.

21 And it shall come to pass, ^twhen many evils and troubles are befallen them, that this song shall testify ^uagainst them as a witness; for it shall not be forgotten out of the mouths of their seed: for ^vI know their imagination ^wwhich they ^xgo about, even now, before I have brought them into the land which I swear.

22 ¶ Moses therefore wrote this song the same day, and taught it the children of Israel.

23 ^yAnd he gave Joshua the son of Nun a charge, and said, ^zBe strong and of a good courage: for thou shalt bring the children of Israel into the land which I swear unto them: and I will be with thee.

24 ¶ And it came to pass, when Moses had made an end of ^awriting the words of this law in a book, until they were finished,

25 That Moses commanded the

Before
CHRIST
1451.

* Judg. 2. 20.

* 2 Chr. 15. 2.

* ch. 32. 20.
Ps. 104. 29.
Is. 8. 17. &
64. 7.* Ex. 29. 23.
* Heb. find
them.
Neh. 9. 32.

* Judg. 6. 13.

* Num. 14.
42.

* ver. 17.

* ver. 26.

* ch. 32. 15.
Neh. 9. 25,
26.
Hos. 13. 6.

* ver. 16.

* ver. 17.

* Heb.
becare.* Hos. 5. 3. &
13. 5, 6.* Amos 5. 25,
26.

* Heb. do.

* ver. 14.

* ver. 7.
Josh. 1. 6.

* ver. 9.

Before
CHRIST
1451.

Levites, which bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD, saying,

26 Take this book of the law, and put it in the side of the ark of the covenant of the LORD your God, that it may be there ^afor a witness against thee.

27 ^bFor I know thy rebellion, and thy ^cstiff neck: behold, while I am yet alive with you this day, ye have been rebellious against the LORD; and how much more after my death?

28 ¶ Gather unto me all the elders of your tribes, and your officers, that I may speak these words in their ears, ^dand call heaven and earth to record against them.

29 For I know that after my death ye will utterly ^ecorrupt yourselves, and turn aside from the way which I have commanded you; and ^fevil will befall you ^gin the latter days; because ye will do evil in the sight of the LORD, to provoke him to anger through the work of your hands.

30 And Moses spake in the ears of all the congregation of Israel the words of this song, until they were ended.

CHAPTER XXXII.

1 *Moses' song, which setteth forth God's mercy and vengeance.* 46 He exhorteth them to set their hearts upon it. 48 God sendeth him up to mount Nebo, to see the land, and die.

GIVE ^aear, O ye heavens, and ^bI will speak; and hear, O earth, the words of my mouth.

2 ^bMy doctrine shall drop as the rain, my speech shall distil as the dew, ^cas the small rain upon the tender herb, and as the showers upon the grass:

3 Because I will publish the name of the LORD: ^dascribe ye greatness unto our God.

4 He is ^ethe Rock, ^fhis work is perfect: for ^gall his ways are judgment: ^ha God of truth and ⁱwithout iniquity, just and right is he.

5 ^kThey have corrupted themselves, ^ltheir spot is not the spot of his children: *they are a* ^mperverse and crooked generation.

6 Do ye thus ⁿrequite the LORD, O foolish people and unwise? *is not he* ^othy father *that hath* ^pbought

thee? hath he not ^qmade thee, and established thee?

7 ¶ Remember the days of old, consider the years of ^rmany generations: ^sask thy father, and he will shew thee; thy elders, and they will tell thee.

8 When the Most High ^tdivided to the nations their inheritance, when he ^useparated the sons of Adam, he set the bounds of the people according to the number of the children of Israel.

9 For ^vthe LORD's portion is his people; Jacob is the ^wlot of his inheritance.

10 He found him ^xin a desert land, and in the waste howling wilderness; he ^yled him about, he ^zinstructed him, he ^{aa}kept him as the apple of his eye.

11 ^{ab}As an eagle stirreth up her nest, fluttereth over her young, spreadeth abroad her wings, taketh them, beareth them on her wings:

12 So the LORD alone did lead him, and *there was* no strange god with him.

13 ^{ac}He made him ride on the high places of the earth, that he might eat the increase of the fields; and he made him to suck ^{ad}honey out of the rock, and oil out of the flinty rock;

14 Butter of kine, and milk of sheep, with fat of lambs, and rams of the breed of Bashan, and goats, ^{ae}with the fat of kidneys of wheat; and thou didst drink the pure ^{af}blood of the grape.

15 ¶ But ^{ag}Jeshurun waxed fat, and ^{ah}kicked: ^{ai}thou art waxen fat, thou art grown thick, thou art covered *with fatness*; then he ^{aj}forsook God *which* ^{ak}made him, and lightly esteemed the ^{al}Rock of his salvation.

16 ^{am}They provoked him to jealousy with strange *gods*, with abominations provoked they him to anger.

17 ^{an}They sacrificed unto devils, ^{ao}not to God; to gods whom they knew not, to new *gods* that came newly up, whom your fathers feared not.

18 ^{ap}Of the Rock *that* begat thee

Before
CHRIST
1451.

^r ver. 15.
Is. 27. 11. &
44. 2.

^t Heb. *generation and generation.*

^s Ex. 13. 14.
Ps. 44. 1. &
78. 3. 4.

^z Zech. 9. 2.
Acts 17. 26.

^{aa} Gen. 11. 8.

^{ab} Ex. 15. 16.
& 19. 5.

^{ac} 1 Sam. 10. 1.
Ps. 78. 71.

^{ad} Heb. *cord.*

^{ae} ch. 8. 15.
Jer. 2. 2.
Hos. 13. 5.

^{af} Or, *compassed him about.*

^{ag} ch. 4. 36.

^{ah} Ps. 17. 8.

^{ai} Prov. 7. 2.
Zech. 2. 8.

^{aj} Ex. 19. 4.
ch. 1. 31.
Ps. 135. & 46.
4. & 63. 9.

^{ak} Hos. 11. 3.

^{al} ch. 23. 29.
Is. 51. 24.
Ec. 26. 2.

^{am} ch. 23. 6.
Ps. 51. 16.

^{an} ch. 23. 29.
Is. 51. 24.
Ec. 26. 2.

^{ao} Ps. 51. 16.
& 147. 14.

^{ap} Gen. 49. 11.

^{aq} ch. 23. 29.
Is. 41. 2.

^{ar} 1 Sam. 2. 29.

^{as} ch. 31. 10.
Neh. 9. 25.

^{at} Ps. 17. 20.

^{au} Jer. 2. 7. &
5. 7. 28.

^{av} Hos. 13. 6.

^{aw} ch. 31. 16.

^{ax} Is. 1. 4.

^{ay} Is. 51. 13.

^{az} 2 Sam. 22.

^{ba} Ps. 89. 26. &
95. 1.

^{bb} 1 Kings 14. 22.

^{bc} 1 Cor. 10. 22.

^{bd} Lev. 17. 7.

^{be} Ps. 106. 37.

^{bf} 1 Cor. 10. 21.

^{bg} Rev. 9. 20.

^{bh} Or, which were not *Gods*.

^{bi} ver. 21.

^{bj} Is. 17. 10.

^a See 2 Kings
22. 8.

^b ver. 19.

^c ch. 9. 24. &
32. 26.

^d Ex. 32. 9.
ch. 9. 6.

^e ch. 30. 19. &
52. 1.

^f ch. 32. 5.
Judg. 2. 19.
Hos. 6. 3.

^g ch. 24. 15.

^h Gen. 49. 1.
ch. 4. 30.

ⁱ ch. 32. 5.

^j ch. 32. 5.

^k ch. 32. 5.

^l ch. 32. 5.

^m ch. 32. 5.

ⁿ ch. 32. 5.

^o ch. 32. 5.

^p ch. 32. 5.

^q ch. 32. 5.

^r ch. 32. 5.

^s ch. 32. 5.

^t ch. 32. 5.

^u ch. 32. 5.

^v ch. 32. 5.

^w ch. 32. 5.

^x ch. 32. 5.

^y ch. 32. 5.

^z ch. 32. 5.

^{aa} ch. 32. 5.

^{ab} ch. 32. 5.

^{ac} ch. 32. 5.

^{ad} ch. 32. 5.

^{ae} ch. 32. 5.

^{af} ch. 32. 5.

^{ag} ch. 32. 5.

^{ah} ch. 32. 5.

^{ai} ch. 32. 5.

^{aj} ch. 32. 5.

^{ak} ch. 32. 5.

^{al} ch. 32. 5.

^{am} ch. 32. 5.

^{an} ch. 32. 5.

^{ao} ch. 32. 5.

^{ap} ch. 32. 5.

Before
CHRIST
1451.

* Jer. 2, 32.

* Judg. 2, 14.

[Or,

deprised,

Lam. 2, 6.

* Is. 1, 2.

* ch. 31, 17.

* Is. 50, 9.

Matt. 17, 17.

* ver. 16.

Ps. 78, 38.

* 1 Sam. 12,

21.

1 Kings 16,

13.

Ps. 31, 6.

Jer. 8, 19, &

19, 8, & 14,

22.

* Hos. 1, 10.

Rom. 10, 19.

* Jer. 15, 14,

& 17, 4.

Lam. 4, 11.

[Or, hath

burned.

* Or, hath

consumed.

* Is. 26, 15.

* Ps. 7, 12, 13.

Ez. 5, 10.

[Heb. burn-

ing coals,

Hab. 3, 5.

* Lev. 26, 22.

* Lam. 1, 59.

Ez. 7, 15.

2 Cor. 7, 5.

[Heb.

from the

climates,

* Heb.

barbare.

* Ez. 20, 13,

14, 25.

* Jer. 10, 4.

* Ps. 140, 8.

[Or, Our

high hand,

and not the

Loan hath

done all

this.

* Is. 27, 11.

Jer. 4, 22.

* ch. 5, 29.

Ps. 81, 12, &

107, 45.

* Luke 19, 43.

* Is. 47, 7.

Lam. 1, 3.

* Lev. 26, 8.

* Josh. 25, 19.

2 Chr. 24, 24.

Is. 30, 17.

thou art unmindful, and hast ^o forgotten God that formed thee.

19 ^pAnd when the LORD saw it, he ^habhorred them, ^qbecause of the provoking of his sons, and of his daughters.

20 And he said, ⁱI will hide my face from them, I will see what their end shall be: for they are a very froward generation, ^schildren in whom is no faith.

21 ^tThey have moved me to jealousy with that which is not God; they have provoked me to anger ^uwith their vanities: and ^xI will move them to jealousy with those which are not a people; I will provoke them to anger with a foolish nation.

22 For ^ya fire is kindled in mine anger, and ^zI shall burn unto the lowest hell, and ^zI shall consume the earth with her increase, and set on fire the foundations of the mountains.

23 I will ^zheap mischiefs upon them; ^aI will spend mine arrows upon them.

24 They shall be burnt with hunger, and devoured with ^tburning heat, and with bitter destruction: I will also send ^bthe teeth of beasts upon them, with the poison of serpents of the dust.

25 ^cThe sword without, and terror ^twithin, shall ^tdestroy both the young man and the virgin, the suckling ^{also} with the man of gray hairs.

26 ^dI said, I would scatter them into corners, I would make the remembrance of them to cease from among men:

27 Were it not that I feared the wrath of the enemy, lest their adversaries ^eshould behave themselves strangely, and lest they should ^fsay, ^gOur hand is high, and the LORD hath not done all this.

28 For they are a nation void of counsel, ^hneither is there any understanding in them.

29 ⁱO that they were wise, that they understood this, ⁱthat they would consider their latter end!

30 How should ^kone chase a thou-

sand, and two put ten thousand to flight, except their Rock ^lhad sold them, and the LORD had shut them up?

31 For ^mtheir rock is not as our Rock, ⁿeven our enemies themselves ^{being} judges.

32 For ^otheir vine ^{is} of the vine of Sodom, and of the fields of Gomorrah: their grapes ^{are} grapes of gall, their clusters ^{are} bitter:

33 Their wine ^{is} ^pthe poison of dragons, and the cruel ^qvenom of asps.

34 Is not this ^rlaid up in store with me, and sealed up among my treasures?

35 ^sTo me ^{belongeth} vengeance, and recompense; their foot shall slide in ^{due} time: for ^tthe day of their calamity ^{is} at hand, and the things that shall come upon them make haste.

36 ^uFor the LORD shall judge his people, ^vand repent himself for his servants, when he seeth that their ^wpower is gone, and ^xthere is none shut up, or left.

37 And he shall say, ^yWhere ^{are} their gods, ^ztheir rock in whom they trusted,

38 Which did eat the fat of their sacrifices, and drank the wine of their drink offerings? let them rise up and help you, and be ^tyour protection.

39 See now that ^aI, ^{even} I, ^{am} he, and ^bthere is no god with me: ^cI kill, and I make alive; I wound, and I heal: neither ^{is} there any that can deliver out of my hand.

40 ^dFor I lift up my hand to heaven, and say, I live for ever.

41 ^eIf I whet my glittering sword, and mine hand take hold on judgment; ^fI will render vengeance to mine enemies, and will reward them that hate me.

42 I will make mine arrows ^gdrunk with blood, and my sword shall devour flesh; and that with the blood of the slain and of the captives, from the beginning of ^hrevenge upon the enemy.

43 ⁱRejoice, O ye nations, with his people: for he will ^kavenge the blood of his servants, and ^lwill

Before
CHRIST
1451.

* Ps. 41, 12.

Is. 50, 1, &

52, 3.

* 1 Sam. 2, 2.

* 1 Sam. 4, 8.

Jer. 40, 3.

* Is. 1, 10.

[Or, is worse

than the

vine of So-

dom,

50, c.

* Ps. 58, 4.

* Ps. 140, 3.

Rom. 3, 13.

* Job 14, 17.

Jer. 2, 22.

Isa. 15, 12.

Rom. 2, 5.

* Ps. 91, 1.

Rom. 12, 19.

Heb. 10, 30.

* 2 Pet. 2, 3.

* Ps. 135, 14.

* Judg. 2, 13.

Ps. 106, 45.

Jer. 51, 30.

Joel 2, 14.

* Heb. hand.

* 1 Kings 14,

10, & 21, 2.

2 Kings 6, 8.

Hos. 6, 1.

& 13, 26.

* Judg. 10, 14.

Jer. 2, 28.

* Heb.

a ruling

for you.

* Ps. 102, 27.

Is. 41, 4, &

48, 12.

* ch. 4, 33.

Is. 45, 5, 18,

22.

* 1 Sam. 3, 6.

2 Kings 5, 7.

Job 5, 18.

Ps. 68, 20.

Hos. 6, 1.

* Gen. 14, 22.

Ex. 6, 8.

Num. 14, 30.

* Is. 27, 1, &

74, 5, & 66,

16.

Ez. 21, 5, 10,

14, 20.

* Is. 1, 24.

Nah. 1, 2.

* Jer. 46, 10.

* Job 13, 24.

Jer. 30, 14.

Lam. 2, 5.

[Or, Frause

his people,

or, Soud ge.

* Rom. 15, 10.

* Rev. 6, 10.

& 19, 2.

* ver. 41.

Before
CHRIST
1451.

¹⁰ Ps. 85. 1.

Or, Joshua.

^a ch. 6. 6. &
11. 18.
Ez. 40. 4.

^a ch. 50. 19.
Lev. 18. 5.
Prov. 3. 2.
23 & 4. 22.
Rom. 10. 5.

^a Num. 27. 12,
13.

^a Num. 33. 47,
48.
ch. 34. 1.

^a Num. 50. 25,
26. & 33. 38.

^a Num. 20. 11,
12. 13. & 27.
14.

Or, Strife
at Kadesh.

See Lev. 10.
5.

^a Num. 27. 12.
ch. 34. 4.

Gen. 49. 28.

Ps. 90. title.

1491.
Ex. 19. 18,
20.
Judg. 5. 4, 5.
Hab. 3. 3.
See Ps. 68.
17.
Dan. 7. 10.
Acts 7. 53.
Gal. 3. 19.
Heb. 2. 2.
Rev. 5. 11.
& 9. 16.

render vengeance to his adversaries, and ^m will be merciful unto his land, and to his people.

44 ¶ And Moses came and spake all the words of this song in the ears of the people, he, and ⁿ Hoshea the son of Nun.

45 And Moses made an end of speaking all these words to all Israel:

46 And he said unto them, ⁿ Set your hearts unto all the words which I testify among you this day, which ye shall command your children to observe to do, all the words of this law.

47 For it is not a vain thing for you; ^o because it is your life: and through this thing ye shall prolong your days in the land, whither ye go over Jordan to possess it.

48 ^p And the LORD spake unto Moses that selfsame day, saying,

49 Get thee up into this ^q mountain Abarim, unto mount Nebo, which is in the land of Moab, that is over against Jericho; and behold the land of Canaan, which I give unto the children of Israel for a possession:

50 And die in the mount whither thou goest up, and be gathered unto thy people; as ^r Aaron thy brother died in mount Hor, and was gathered unto his people:

51 Because ^s ye trespassed against me among the children of Israel at the waters of ⁿ Meribah-Kadesh, in the wilderness of Zin; because ye ^t sanctified me not in the midst of the children of Israel.

52 ^u Yet thou shalt see the land before thee; but thou shalt not go thither unto the land which I give the children of Israel.

CHAPTER XXXIII.

1 The majesty of God. 6 The blessings of the twelve tribes. 26 The excellency of Israel.

AND this is ^a the blessing, where-with Moses ^b the man of God blessed the children of Israel before his death.

2 And he said, ^c The LORD came from Sinai, and rose up from Seir unto them; he shined forth from mount Paran, and he came with ^d ten thousands of saints: from his

right hand ^e went ^f a fiery law for them.

3 Yea, ^g he loved the people; ^h all his saints are in thy hand: and they ⁱ sat down at thy feet; every one shall ^j receive of thy words.

4 ^k Moses commanded us a law, ^k even the inheritance of the congregation of Jacob.

5 And he was ^l king in ^m Jeshurun, when the heads of the people and the tribes of Israel were gathered together.

6 ¶ Let Reuben live, and not die; and let not his men be few.

7 ¶ And this is the blessing of Judah: and he said, Hear, LORD, the voice of Judah, and bring him unto his people: ⁿ let his hands be sufficient for him; and be thou ^o a help to him from his enemies.

8 ¶ And of Levi he said, ^p Let thy Thummim and thy Urim be with thy holy one, ^q whom thou didst prove at Massah, and with whom thou didst strive at the waters of Meribah;

9 Who said unto his father and to his mother, I have not ^r seen him; ^s neither did he acknowledge his brethren, nor knew his own children: for ^t they have observed thy word, and kept thy covenant.

10 ^u They shall teach Jacob thy judgments, and Israel thy law: ^v ^v they shall put incense ^w before thee, ^x and whole burnt sacrifice upon thine altar.

11 Bless, LORD, his substance, and ^y accept the work of his hands: smite through the loins of them that rise against him, and of them that hate him, that they rise not again.

12 ¶ And of Benjamin he said, The beloved of the LORD shall dwell in safety by him; and the LORD shall cover him all the day long, and he shall dwell between his shoulders.

13 ¶ And of Joseph he said, ^z Blessed of the LORD be his land, for the precious things of heaven, for ^a the dew, and for the deep that coucheth beneath,

14 And for the precious fruits brought forth by the sun, and for

Before
CHRIST
1451.

^a Heb. a fire of law.

^b Ex. 19. 5.
ch. 7. 7, 8.
Ps. 47. 4.
Hos. 11. 1.
Mal. 1. 2.

^c ch. 7. 6.
^d Sam. 2. 9.
Ps. 50. 5.

^e Luke 10. 39.
Acts 22. 3.

^f Prov. 2. 1.
^g John 1. 17.
§ 7. 19.

^h Ps. 119. 111
ⁱ See Gen. 26.
Judg. 9. 2.
§ 17. 6.

^j ch. 32. 15.

^k Gen. 49. 8.

^l Ps. 146. 5.

^m Ex. 18. 50.

ⁿ Ex. 17. 7.
Num. 20. 13.
ch. 8. 2, 3, 16.
Ps. 81. 7.

^o Gen. 29. 32.
1 Chr. 17. 17.
Job 37. 14.

^p Ex. 32. 25,
27, 28.

^q See Jer. 18.
Mal. 2. 5, 6.

Or, Let
them teach,
&c.

^r Lev. 10. 11.
ch. 17. 9, 10.
11. & 24. 8.
Ez. 44. 2, 24.
Mal. 2. 7.

^s Sanctify them
put incense.

^t Ex. 30. 7, 8.
Num. 16. 40.
1 Sam. 2. 28.

^u Heb. at thy
nose.

^v Lev. 1. 9.
13. 17.
Ps. 51. 19.
Ez. 43. 27.

^w 1 Sam. 24.
25.
Ps. 20. 3.
Ez. 40. 40, 41.
& 43. 27.

^x Gen. 49. 25.

^y Gen. 27. 28.

Before
CHRIST
1451.

† Heb. thrust
forth.

† Heb.
moons.

* Gen. 49. 26.

† Hab. 3. 6.

* Ex. 2. 2, 4.
Acts 7. 30,
35.

† Gen. 49. 26.

* 1 Chr. 5. 1.

† Num. 32. 22.
Ps. 92. 10.

† Heb.
a unicorn.

* 1 Kings 22.
11.

Ps. 44. 5.

* Gen. 48. 19.

† Gen. 49. 13,
14, 15.

* Is. 2. 2.

* Ps. 4. 5.

* See Josh.
13. 10, &c.
1 Chr. 12. 8,
&c.

† Num. 32. 16,
17, &c.

† Heb.
ceiled.

* Josh. 4. 12.

* Josh. 19. 47,
Judg. 18. 27.

* Gen. 49. 21.

† See Josh.
19. 47, &c.

* Gen. 49. 29.

* See Job 29.
6.

† Or, Under
thy shoes
shall be
iron.
† ch. 8. 9.

the precious things ¹put forth by
the ¹moon,

15 And for the chief things of
^cthe ancient mountains, and for
the precious things ^dof the lasting
hills,

16 And for the precious things of
the earth and fulness thereof, and
for the good will of ^ehim that
dwelt in the bush: let *the blessing*
^fcome upon the head of Joseph,
and upon the top of the head of
him that was separated from his
brethren.

17 His glory *is like* the ^gfirstling
of his bullock, and his horns *are*
like ^hthe horns of ⁱunicorns: with
them ⁱhe shall push the people to-
gether to the ends of the earth:
and ^kthey *are* the ten thousands of
Ephraim, and they *are* the thou-
sands of Manasseh.

18 ¶ And of Zebulun he said,
^lRejoice, Zebulun, in thy going
out; and, Issachar, in thy tents.

19 They shall ^mcall the people
unto the mountain; there ⁿthey
shall offer sacrifices of righteous-
ness: for they shall suck *of* the
abundance of the seas, and *of*
treasures hid in the sand.

20 ¶ And of Gad he said, Bless-
ed be he that ^oenlargeth Gad: he
dwelleth as a lion, and teareth the
arm with the crown of the head.

21 And ^phe provided the first part
for himself, because there, *in* a por-
tion of the lawgiver, *was he* ^qseated;
and ^qhe came with the heads
of the people, he executed the jus-
tice of the LORD, and his judg-
ments with Israel.

22 ¶ And of Dan he said, Dan *is*
a lion's whelp: ^rhe shall leap from
Bashan.

23 ¶ And of Naphtali he said, O
Naphtali, ^ssatisfied with favour,
and full with the blessing of the
LORD, ^tpossess thou the west and
the south.

24 ¶ And of Asher he said, ^uLet
Asher *be* blessed with children; let
him *be* acceptable to his brethren,
and let him ^vdip his foot in oil.

25 ¶ Thy shoes *shall be* ^viron and
brass; and as thy days, *so shall*
thy strength *be*.

26 ¶ There *is* ^znone like unto the
God of ^aJeshurun, ^bwho rideth up-
on the heaven in thy help, and in
his excellency on the sky.

27 The eternal God *is thy* ^crefuge,
and underneath *are* the everlasting
arms: and ^dhe shall thrust out the
enemy from before thee; and shall
say, Destroy them.

28 ^eIsrael then shall dwell in
safety alone: ^fthe fountain of Ja-
cob *shall be* upon a land of corn
and wine; also his ^gheavens shall
drop down dew.

29 ^hHappy *art* thou, O Israel:
ⁱwho *is* like unto thee, O people
saved by the LORD, ^kthe shield of
thy help, and who *is* the sword of
thy excellency! and thine enemies
^lshall be found liars unto thee;
and ^mthou shalt tread upon their
high places.

CHAPTER XXXIV.

1 Moses from mount Nebo vieweth the land. 5 He
dieth there. 6 His burial. 7 His age. 8 Thirty
days' mourning for him. 9 Joshua succeedeth him.
10 The praise of Moses.

AND Moses went up from the
plains of Moab ^aunto the
mountain of Nebo, to the top of
^bPisgah, that *is* over against Jeri-
cho: and the LORD ^bshewed him
all the land of Gilead, ^cunto
Dan,

2 And all Naphtali, and the land
of Ephraim, and Manasseh, and
all the land of Judah, ^dunto the
utmost sea,

3 And the south, and the plain of
the valley of Jericho, ^ethe city of
palm trees, unto Zoar.

4 And the LORD said unto him,
^fThis *is* the land which I sware
unto Abraham, unto Isaac, and
unto Jacob, saying, I will give it
unto thy seed: ^gI have caused thee
to see *it* with thine eyes, but thou
shalt not go over thither.

5 ¶ ^hSo Moses the servant of the
LORD died there in the land of
Moab, according to the word of
the LORD.

6 And he buried him in a valley
in the land of Moab, over against
Beth-peor: but ⁱno man knoweth
of his sepulchre unto this day.

7 ¶ And Moses *was* a hundred
and twenty years old when he died:

Before
CHRIST
1451.

* Ex. 15. 11.
Ps. 86. 8.
Jer. 10. 6.
* ch. 32. 13.
† Ps. 68. 4, 27,
34, & 104. 3.
† Hab. 3. 8.
Ps. 90. 1.
† ch. 9. 3, 4, 5.

* Num. 23. 9.
Jer. 25. 6, &
33. 16.
† ch. 8. 7, 8.

* Gen. 27. 28.
ch. 11. 11.

† Ps. 144. 15.

† 2 Sam. 7. 23.

† Ps. 115. 9,
10, 11.

† 2 Sam. 22. 45.
Ps. 18. 44, &
46. 3, & 81.
15.

† Or, shall be
subdued.
† ch. 32. 13.

* Num. 27. 12.
& 37. 47.
ch. 32. 49.

† Or,
The hill.
† ch. 5. 27.

* Gen. 14. 14.

† ch. 11. 24.

* Judg. 1. 16.
& 3. 13.
2 Chr. 28. 15.

† Gen. 12. 7.
& 13. 15.
† Is. 18. & 36.
3, & 28. 13.

† ch. 3. 27, &
32. 32.

† ch. 32. 50.
Josh. 1. 1, 2.

† See Jude 9.

† ch. 31. 2.

Before
CHRIST
1451.

¹his eye was not dim, nor his ¹natural force ¹abated.

8 ¶ And the children of Israel wept for Moses in the plains of Moab ^mthirty days: so the days of weeping *and* mourning for Moses were ended.

9 ¶ And Joshua the son of Nun was full of the ⁿspirit of wisdom; for ^oMoses had laid his hands upon him: and the children of Israel hearkened unto him, and did as the LORD commanded Moses.

10 ¶ And there ^parose not a prophet since in Israel like unto Moses, ^qwhom the LORD knew face to face,

11 In all ^rthe signs and the wonders which the LORD sent him to do in the land of Egypt, to Pharaoh, and to all his servants, and to all his land,

12 And in all that mighty hand, and in all the great terror which Moses shewed in the sight of all Israel.

Before
CHRIST
1451.

^p See ch. 13.
15, 18.

^q Ex. 33. 11.
Num. 12. 6, 8.

^r ch. 4. 34. &
7. 19.

THE BOOK OF JOSHUA.

CHAPTER I.

1 *The Lord appointeth Joshua to succeed Moses.* 3 *The borders of the promised land.* 5, 9 *God promiseth to assist Joshua.* 8 *He giveth him instructions.* 10 *He prepareth the people to pass over Jordan.* 12 *Joshua putteth the two tribes and half in mind of their promise to Moses.* 16 *They promise him fealty.*

NOW after the death of Moses the servant of the LORD, it came to pass, that the LORD spake unto Joshua the son of Nun, Moses' ^aminister, saying,

2 ^bMoses my servant is dead; now therefore arise, go over this Jordan, thou, and all this people, unto the land which I do give to them, *even* to the children of Israel.

3 ^cEvery place that the sole of your foot shall tread upon, that have I given unto you, as I said unto Moses.

4 ^dFrom the wilderness and this Lebanon even unto the great river, the river Euphrates, all the land of the Hittites, and unto the great sea toward the going down of the sun, shall be your coast.

5 ^eThere shall not any man be able to stand before thee all the days of thy life: ^fas I was with Moses, so ^gI will be with thee: ^hI will not fail thee, nor forsake thee.

6 ⁱBe strong and of a good courage: for ^junto this people shalt thou divide for an inheritance the land, which I swore unto their fathers to give them.

7 Only be thou strong and very

courageous, that thou mayest observe to do according to all the law, ^kwhich Moses my servant commanded thee: ^lturn not from it to the right hand or to the left, that thou mayest ^mprosper whithersoever thou goest.

8 ⁿThis book of the law shall not depart out of thy mouth; ^obut ^pthou shalt meditate therein day and night, that thou mayest observe to do according to all that is written therein: for then thou shalt make thy way prosperous, and then thou shalt ^qhave good success.

9 ^rHave not I commanded thee? Be strong and of a good courage; ^sbe not afraid, neither be thou dismayed: for the LORD thy God *is* with thee whithersoever thou goest.

10 ¶ Then Joshua commanded the officers of the people, saying,

11 Pass through the host, and command the people, saying, Prepare you victuals; for ^twithin three days ye shall pass over this Jordan, to go in to possess the land, which the LORD your God giveth you to possess it.

12 ¶ And to the Reubenites, and to the Gadites, and to half the tribe of Manasseh, spake Joshua, saying,

13 Remember ^uthe word which Moses the servant of the LORD

Before
CHRIST
1451.

^k Num. 27. 23.
Deut. 31. 7.
ch. 11. 15.

^l Deut. 5. 32.
& 28. 14.

^m Or,
do wisely,
Deut. 23. 9.

ⁿ Deut. 17.
18. 19.

^o Ps. 1. 2.

^p Or,
do wisely,
ver. 7.

^q Deut. 31. 7.
& 23.

^r Ps. 27. 1.
Jer. 1. 8.

^t ch. 3. 2.
See Deut.
5. 1. & 11. 31.

^u Num. 32. 20-28.
ch. 22. 2, 3, 4.

Before
CHRIST
1451.

commanded you, saying, The LORD your God hath given you rest, and hath given you this land.

14 Your wives, your little ones, and your cattle, shall remain in the land which Moses gave you on this side Jordan; but ye shall pass before your brethren ¹armed, all the mighty men of valour, and help them;

15 Until the LORD have given your brethren rest, as *he hath given* you, and they also have possessed the land which the LORD your God giveth them: ²then ye shall return unto the land of your possession, and enjoy it, which Moses the LORD's servant gave you on this side Jordan toward the sunrising.

16 ¶ And they answered Joshua, saying, All that thou commandest us we will do, and whithersoever thou sendest us, we will go.

17 According as we hearkened unto Moses in all things, so will we hearken unto thee: only the LORD thy God ¹be with thee, as he was with Moses.

18 Whosoever *he be* that doth rebel against thy commandment, and will not hearken unto thy words in all that thou commandest him, he shall be put to death: only be strong and of a good courage.

CHAPTER II.

1 *Rahab receiveth and concealeth the two spies sent from Shittim.* 8 *The covenant between her and them.* 23 *Their return and relation.*

AND Joshua the son of Nun ¹sent ^aout of Shittim two men to spy secretly, saying, Go view the land, even Jericho. And they went, and ^bcame into a harlot's house, named ^cRahab, and ¹lodged there.

2 And ^ait was told the king of Jericho, saying, Behold, there came men in hither to night of the children of Israel to search out the country.

3 And the king of Jericho sent unto Rahab, saying, Bring forth the men that are come to thee, which are entered into thine house: for they be come to search out all the country.

4 ^aAnd the woman took the two

men, and hid them, and said thus, There came men unto me, but I wist not whence they *were*:

5 And it came to pass *about the time* of shutting of the gate, when it was dark, that the men went out; whither the men went, I wot not: pursue after them quickly; for ye shall overtake them.

6 But ¹she had brought them up to the roof of the house, and hid them with the stalks of flax, which she had laid in order upon the roof.

7 And the men pursued after them the way to Jordan unto the fords: and as soon as they which pursued after them were gone out, they shut the gate.

8 ¶ And before they were laid down, she came up unto them upon the roof;

9 And she said unto the men, I know that the LORD hath given you the land, and that ^ayour terror is fallen upon us, and that all the inhabitants of the land ¹faint because of you.

10 For we have heard how the LORD ^bdried up the water of the Red sea for you, when ye came out of Egypt; and ¹what ye did unto the two kings of the Amorites, that *were* on the other side Jordan, Sihon and Og, whom ye utterly destroyed.

11 And as soon as we had ^bheard *these things*, ¹our hearts did melt, neither ¹did there remain any more courage in any man, because of you: for ^mthe LORD your God, he is God in heaven above, and in earth beneath.

12 Now therefore, I pray you, ^mswear unto me by the LORD, since I have shewed you kindness, that ye will also shew kindness unto ^omy father's house, and ¹give me a true token:

13 And *that* ye will save alive my father, and my mother, and my brethren, and my sisters, and all that they have, and deliver our lives from death.

14 And the men answered her, Our life ¹for yours, if ye utter not this our business. And it shall be, when the LORD hath given us the

Before
CHRIST
1451.

¹See Ex. 1.
17.
2 Sam. 17. 19.

^aGen. 35. 5.
Ex. 23. 27.
Deut. 2. 25.
& 11. 25.
¹Heb. *weir*,
Ex. 15. 15.

¹Ex. 14. 21.
ch. 4. 23.

¹Nam. 21. 24.
34, 35.

¹Ex. 15. 14.
15.
1 ch. 5. 1 & 7.
5.
1. 12. 7.
¹Heb. *rose*
up.

^mDeut. 4. 39.

^aSee 1 Sam.
20. 14, 15, 17.

^oSee 1 Tim.
5. 8.
F ver. 13.

¹Heb. *for-*
stead of you
to die.

¹Heb. *mar-*
shall be by
free: as
Ex. 13. 18.

^ach. 22. 4.
Sc.

¹Gen. 5.
1 Sam. 20. 13.
1 Kings 1. 37.

¹Or.
had sent.
^aNam. 25. 1.

¹Heb. 11. 31.
James 2. 25.
¹Matt. 1. 5.

¹Heb. *lay*.
^aPs. 127. 1.
Prov. 21. 30.

^aSee 2 Sam.
17. 19, 20.

Before
CHRIST
1451.

land, that ^a we will deal kindly and truly with thee.

15 Then she ^a let them down by a cord through the window: for her house *was* upon the town wall, and she dwelt upon the wall.

16 And she said unto them, Get you to the mountain, lest the pursuers meet you; and hide yourselves there three days, until the pursuers be returned: and afterward may ye go your way.

17 And the men said unto her, We *will be* ^a blameless of this thine oath which thou hast made us swear.

18 Behold, *when* we come into the land, thou shalt bind this line of scarlet thread in the window which thou didst let us down by: ^a and thou shalt ^b bring thy father, and thy mother, and thy brethren, and all thy father's household, home unto thee.

19 And it shall be, *that* whosoever shall go out of the doors of thy house into the street, his blood *shall be* upon his head, and we *will be* guiltless: and whosoever shall be with thee in the house, ^a his blood *shall be* on our head, if *any* hand be upon him.

20 And if thou utter this our business, then we will be quit of thine oath which thou hast made us to swear.

21 And she said, According unto your words, so *be* it. And she sent them away, and they departed: and she bound the scarlet line in the window.

22 And they went, and came unto the mountain, and abode there three days, until the pursuers were returned: and the pursuers sought *them* throughout all the way, but found *them* not.

23 ¶ So the two men returned, and descended from the mountain, and passed over, and came to Joshua the son of Nun, and told him all *things* that befell them:

24 And they said unto Joshua, Truly ^a the LORD hath delivered into our hands all the land; for even all the inhabitants of the country do ^a faint because of us.

CHAPTER III.

1 Joshua cometh to Jordan. 2 The officers instruct the people for the passage. 7 The Lord encourageth Joshua. 9 Joshua encourageth the people. 14 The waters of Jordan are divided.

AND Joshua rose early in the morning; and they removed ^a from Shittim, and came to Jordan, he and all the children of Israel, and lodged there before they passed over.

2 And it came to pass ^b after three days, that the officers went through the host;

3 And they commanded the people, saying, ^c When ye see the ark of the covenant of the LORD your God, ^d and the priests the Levites bearing it, then ye shall remove from your place, and go after it.

4 ^e Yet there shall be a space between you and it, about two thousand cubits by measure: come not near unto it, that ye may know the way by which ye must go: for ye have not passed ^f this way ^g heretofore.

5 And Joshua said unto the people, ^h Sanctify yourselves: for to-morrow the LORD will do wonders among you.

6 And Joshua spake unto the priests, saying, ⁱ Take up the ark of the covenant, and pass over before the people. And they took up the ark of the covenant, and went before the people.

7 ¶ And the LORD said unto Joshua, This day will I begin to ^j magnify thee in the sight of all Israel, that they may know that, ^k as I was with Moses, so I will be with thee.

8 And thou shalt command ^l the priests that bear the ark of the covenant, saying, When ye are come to the brink of the water of Jordan, ^m ye shall stand still in Jordan.

9 ¶ And Joshua said unto the children of Israel, Come hither, and hear the words of the LORD your God.

10 And Joshua said, Hereby ye shall know that ⁿ the living God is among you, and *that* he will without fail ^o drive out from before you the Canaanites, and the Hittites,

Before
CHRIST
1451.

^a ch. 2. 1.

^b ch. 1. 10, 11.

^c See Num. 10. 33.

^d Deut. 31. 9, 25.

^e Ex. 19. 12.

^f Heb. since yesterday, and the third day.

^g Ex. 19. 10, 14, 15. Lev. 20. 7. Num. 11. 18. ch. 7. 1. ^h Sam. 16. 5. Job 1. 2. 16.

ⁱ Num. 4. 15.

^j ch. 4. 14. ^k 1 Chr. 22. 25. ^l 2 Chr. 1. 1.

^m ch. 1. 5.

ⁿ vers. 8.

^o ver. 17.

^p Deut. 5. 26. ^q Sam. 17. 25. ^r 2 Kings 19. 4. ^s Hos. 1. 10. ^t Matt. 16. 16. ^u 1 Thes. 1. 9. ^v Ex. 33. 2. ^w Deut. 7. 1. ^x Ps. 44. 2.

^a Judg. 1. 24. Matt. 5. 7. ^b Acts 9. 25.

^c Ex. 20. 7.

^d ver. 12.

^e ch. 6. 23.

^f Heb. gather.

^g Matt. 27. 25.

^h Ex. 23. 31. ⁱ ch. 6. 2. & 21. 44.

^j Heb. melt, ver. 9.

Before
CHRIST
1451.

and the Hivites, and the Perizzites, and the Gergashites, and the Amorites, and the Jebusites.

11 Behold, the ark of the covenant of ^othe Lord of all the earth passeth over before you into Jordan.

12 Now therefore ^ptake you twelve men out of the tribes of Israel, out of every tribe a man.

13 And it shall come to pass, ^aas soon as the soles of the feet of the priests that bear the ark of the LORD, ^rthe Lord of all the earth, shall rest in the waters of Jordan, *that* the waters of Jordan shall be cut off *from* the waters that come down from above; and they ^sshall stand upon a heap.

14 ¶ And it came to pass, when the people removed from their tents, to pass over Jordan, and the priests bearing the ^tark of the covenant before the people;

15 And as they that bare the ark were come unto Jordan, and ^uthe feet of the priests that bare the ark were dipped in the brim of the water, (for ^xJordan overfloweth all his banks ^yall the time of harvest,)

16 That the waters which came down from above stood and rose up upon a heap very far from the city Adam, that *is* beside ^zZarethan; and those that came down ^atoward the sea of the plain, *even* ^bthe salt sea, failed, and were cut off: and the people passed over right against Jericho.

17 And the priests that bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD stood firm on dry ground in the midst of Jordan, ^cand all the Israelites passed over on dry ground, until all the people were passed clean over Jordan.

CHAPTER IV.

1 Twelve men are appointed to take twelve stones for a memorial out of Jordan. 9 Twelve other stones are set up in the midst of Jordan. 10, 19 The people pass over. 14 God magnifieth Joshua. 20 The twelve stones are pitched in Gilgal.

AND it came to pass, when all the people were clean passed ^aover Jordan, that the LORD spake unto Joshua, saying,

2 ^bTake you twelve men out of

the people, out of every tribe a man,

3 And command ye them, saying, Take you hence out of the midst of Jordan, out of the place where ^cthe priests' feet stood firm, twelve stones, and ye shall carry them over with you, and leave them in ^dthe lodging place, where ye shall lodge this night.

4 Then Joshua called the twelve men, whom he had prepared of the children of Israel, out of every tribe a man:

5 And Joshua said unto them, Pass over before the ark of the LORD your God into the midst of Jordan, and take you up every man of you a stone upon his shoulder, according unto the number of the tribes of the children of Israel:

6 That this may be a sign among you, *that* ^ewhen your children ask *their fathers* ^tin time to come, saying, What *mean* ye by these stones?

7 Then ye shall answer them, That ^fthe waters of Jordan were cut off before the ark of the covenant of the LORD; when it passed over Jordan, the waters of Jordan were cut off: and these stones shall be for ^ga memorial unto the children of Israel for ever.

8 And the children of Israel did so as Joshua commanded, and took up twelve stones out of the midst of Jordan, as the LORD spake unto Joshua, according to the number of the tribes of the children of Israel, and carried them over with them unto the place where they lodged, and laid them down there.

9 And Joshua set up twelve stones in the midst of Jordan, in the place where the feet of the priests which bare the ark of the covenant stood: and they are there unto this day.

10 ¶ For the priests which bare the ark stood in the midst of Jordan, until every thing was finished that the LORD commanded Joshua to speak unto the people, according to all that Moses commanded Joshua: and the people hastened and passed over.

11 And it came to pass, when all

Before
CHRIST
1451.

* ch. 3. 13.

d ver. 10, 20.

* ver. 21.
Ex. 12. 26. &
13. 14.
Deut. 6. 20.
Ps. 44. 1. &
78. 5, 4, 5, 6.
† Heb. *to*
morrow.

f ch. 3. 13, 16.

* Ex. 12. 14.
Num. 16. 40.* ver. 13.
Mic. 4. 14.
Z. ch. 4. 14.
& 9. 5.

f ch. 4. 2.

* ver. 15, 16.

* ver. 11.

* Ps. 78. 13. &
114. 5.

t Acts 7. 45.

* ver. 13.

* 1 Chr. 12. 15.
Jer. 12. 5. &
43. 19.
* ch. 4. 18. &
5. 10, 12.* 1 Kings 4.
12. & 7. 46.

* Deut. 3. 17.

f Gen. 14. 2.
Num. 34. 3.* See Ex. 14.
20.* Deut. 37. 2.
ch. 3. 17.

* ch. 8. 12.

Before
CHRIST
1451.

the people were clean passed over, that the ark of the LORD passed over, and the priests, in the presence of the people.

^b Num. 32. 29,
27, 28.

12 And ^b the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, and half the tribe of Manasseh, passed over armed before the children of Israel, as Moses spake unto them :

^c Or, ready
armed.

13 About forty thousand ^b prepared for war passed over before the LORD unto battle, to the plains of Jericho.

^d Heb. 5. 7.

14 ¶ On that day the LORD ^d magnified Joshua in the sight of all Israel; and they feared him, as they feared Moses, all the days of his life.

15 And the LORD spake unto Joshua, saying,

^e Ex. 23. 16,
22.

16 Command the priests that bear ^e the ark of the testimony, that they come up out of Jordan.

17 Joshua therefore commanded the priests, saying, Come ye up out of Jordan.

^f Heb.
plucked up.

18 And it came to pass, when the priests that bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD were come up out of the midst of Jordan, *and* the soles of the priests' feet were ^f lifted up unto the dry land, that the waters of Jordan returned unto their place, ^g and ^g flowed over all his banks, as *they did* before.

^h Heb. 3. 15.
ⁱ Heb. went.

19 ¶ And the people came up out of Jordan on the tenth *day* of the first month, and encamped ^h in Gilgal, in the east border of Jericho.

^j ch. 5. 9.

20 And ⁱ those twelve stones, which they took out of Jordan, did Joshua pitch in Gilgal.

^k ver. 3.

21 And he spake unto the children of Israel, saying, ^j When your children shall ask their fathers ^k in time to come, saying, What *mean* these stones ?

^l Heb.
to morrow.

22 Then ye shall let your children know, saying, ^l Israel came over this Jordan on dry land.

^m ch. 3. 17.

23 For the LORD your God dried up the waters of Jordan from before you, until ye were passed over, as the LORD your God did to the Red sea, ^m which he dried up from before us, until we were gone over:

ⁿ Ex. 14. 21.
^o 1 Kings 8.
42. 43.
^p 2 Kings 19.
19.
^q Ps. 106. 8.

24 That all the people of the

earth might know the hand of the LORD, that it is ⁿ mighty: that ye might ^o fear the LORD your God ^p for ever.

CHAPTER V.

1 The Canaanites are afraid. 2 Joshua reneweth circumcision. 10 The passover is kept at Gilgal. 12 Manna ceuseth. 13 An Angel appeareth to Joshua.

AND it came to pass, when all the kings of the Amorites, which *were* on the side of Jordan westward, and all the kings of the Canaanites, ^q which *were* by the sea, ^r heard that the LORD had dried up the waters of Jordan from before the children of Israel, until we were passed over, that their heart melted, ^s neither was there spirit in them any more, because of the children of Israel.

2 ¶ At that time the LORD said unto Joshua, Make thee ^t sharp knives, and circumcise again the children of Israel the second time.

3 And Joshua made him sharp knives, and circumcised the children of Israel at ^u the hill of the foreskins.

4 And this is the cause why Joshua did circumcise: ^v All the people that came out of Egypt, *that were* males, *even* all the men of war, died in the wilderness by the way, after they came out of Egypt.

5 Now all the people that came out were circumcised; but all the people *that were* born in the wilderness by the way as they came forth out of Egypt, *them* they had not circumcised.

6 For the children of Israel walked ^w forty years in the wilderness, till all the people *that were* men of war, which came out of Egypt, were consumed, because they obeyed not the voice of the LORD: unto whom the LORD sware that ^x he would not shew them the land, which the LORD sware unto their fathers that he would give us, ^y a land that floweth with milk and honey.

7 And ^z their children, *whom* he raised up in their stead, *them* Joshua circumcised: for they were uncircumcised, because they had not circumcised them by the way.

8 And it came to pass, ^z when they had done circumcising all the peo-

Before
CHRIST
1451.

^r Ex. 15. 16.
^s 1 Chr. 29. 12.
^t Ps. 80. 13.
^u Ex. 14. 31.
^v Deut. 6. 2.
^w Ps. 89. 7.
^x Jer. 10. 7.
^y Heb.
all days.

^z Num. 13. 29.

^q Ex. 15. 14,
15.
^r ch. 2. 9, 10,
11.
^s Ps. 48. 6.
^t Ez. 21. 7.

^u 1 Kings 10.
5.

^v Or, Loins
or Bands.

^w Ex. 4. 25.

^x Or, Gib-
eah-haara-
loth.

^y Num. 14. 29.
^z & 26. 64, 65.
Deut. 2. 16.

^q Num. 14. 33.
Deut. 1. 3. &
2. 7, 14.
^r Ps. 55. 19.

^s Num. 14. 23.
^t Ps. 95. 11.
^u Heb. 3. 11.

^v Ex. 3. 8.

^w Num. 14. 31.
Deut. 1. 39.

^x Heb. when
the people
had made
an end to
be circum-
cised.

Before
CHRIST
1451.

† See Gen.
34. 25.
† Gen. 34. 14.
† Sam. 14. 6.
† See Lev. 18.
3.
† Ch. 24. 14.
† Ez. 39. 7. &
23. 3, 8.
† That is,
† *belonging*.
† ch. 4. 19.

† Ex. 12. 6.
† Num. 3. 5.

† Ex. 13. 35.

† Gen. 18. 2.
† and 24.
† Ex. 21. 23.
† Zech. 1. 8.
† Acts 1. 10.
† Num. 22. 32.

† Or, *prince*.
† See Ex. 23.
20.
† Dan. 10. 13.
† 21. & 12. 1.
† Rev. 12. 7.
† & 19. 11, 14.
† Gen. 17. 3.

† Ex. 3. 5.
† *Belonging*.
† Acts 7. 33.

† Heb. *did*
† *shut up*,
† *and was*
† *shut up*.

† ch. 2. 9, 24.
† Ez. 1.
† Deut. 7. 24.

ple, that they abode in their places in the camp, ¹till they were whole.

9 And the LORD said unto Joshua, This day have I rolled away ¹the reproach of Egypt from off ye. Wherefore the name of the place is called ²Gilgal unto this day.

10 ¶ And the children of Israel encamped in Gilgal, and kept the passover ³on the fourteenth day of the month at even in the plains of Jericho.

11 And they did eat of the old corn of the land on the morrow after the passover, unleavened cakes, and parched *corn* in the selfsame day.

12 ¶ And ⁴the manna ceased on the morrow after they had eaten of the old corn of the land; neither had the children of Israel manna any more; but they did eat of the fruit of the land of Canaan that year.

13 ¶ And it came to pass, when Joshua was by Jericho, that he lifted up his eyes and looked, and, behold, there stood ⁵a man over against him ⁶with his sword drawn in his hand: and Joshua went unto him, and said unto him, *Art thou for us, or for our adversaries?*

14 And he said, Nay; but as ⁷captain of the host of the LORD am I now come. And Joshua ⁸fell on his face to the earth, and did worship, and said unto him, What saith my lord unto his servant?

15 And the captain of the LORD's host said unto Joshua, ⁹Loose thy shoe from off thy foot; for the place whereon thou standest is holy. And Joshua did so.

CHAPTER VI.

1 Jericho is shut up. 2 God instructeth Joshua how to besiege it. 12 The city is compassed. 17 It must be compassed. 20 The walls fall down. 22 Rahab is saved. 25 The builder of Jericho is cursed.

NOW Jericho ¹was straitly shut up because of the children of Israel: none went out, and none came in.

2 And the LORD said unto Joshua, See, ²I have given into thine hand Jericho, and the ³king thereof, and the mighty men of valour.

3 And ye shall compass the city, all *ye* men of war, and go round

about the city once. Thus shalt thou do six days.

4 And seven priests shall bear before the ark seven ⁴trumpets of rams' horns: and the seventh day ye shall compass the city seven times, and ⁵the priests shall blow with the trumpets.

5 And it shall come to pass, that when they make a long *blast* with the ram's horn, and when ye hear the sound of the trumpet, all the people shall shout with a great shout; and the wall of the city shall fall down ⁶flat, and the people shall ascend up every man straight before him.

6 ¶ And Joshua the son of Nun called the priests, and said unto them, Take up the ark of the covenant, and let seven priests bear seven trumpets of rams' horns before the ark of the LORD.

7 And he said unto the people, Pass on, and compass the city, and let him that is armed pass on before the ark of the LORD.

8 ¶ And it came to pass, when Joshua had spoken unto the people, that the seven priests bearing the seven trumpets of rams' horns passed on before the LORD, and blew with the trumpets: and the ark of the covenant of the LORD followed them.

9 ¶ And the armed men went before ⁷the priests that blew with the trumpets, ⁸and the ⁹rearward came after the ark, *the priests* going on, and blowing with the trumpets.

10 And Joshua had commanded the people, saying, Ye shall not shout, nor ¹⁰make any noise with your voice, neither shall *any* word proceed out of your mouth, until the day I bid you shout; then shall ye shout.

11 So the ark of the LORD compassed the city, going about *it* once: and they came into the camp, and lodged in the camp.

12 ¶ And Joshua rose early in the morning, ¹¹and the priests took up the ark of the LORD.

13 And seven priests bearing seven trumpets of rams' horns before the ark of the LORD went on

Before
CHRIST
1451.

† See Jude.

† 7. 16, 22.

† Num. 10. 5.

† Heb.
† *under it*.

† Num. 10. 25.

† Heb. *gathering* host.

† Heb. *make*
† *your voice*
† *to be heard*.

† Deut. 10. 25.

Before
CHRIST
1451.

continually, and blew with the trumpets: and the armed men went before them; but the rearward came after the ark of the LORD, *the priests* going on, and blowing with the trumpets.

14 And the second day they compassed the city once, and returned into the camp. So they did six days.

15 And it came to pass on the seventh day, that they rose early about the dawning of the day, and compassed the city after the same manner seven times: only on that day they compassed the city seven times.

16 And it came to pass at the seventh time, when the priests blew with the trumpets, Joshua said unto the people, Shout; for the LORD hath given you the city.

17 ¶ And the city shall be ¹accursed, *even* it, and all that *are* therein, to the LORD: only Rahab the harlot shall live, she and all that *are* with her in the house, because ²she hid the messengers that we sent.

18 And ye, ³in any wise keep *yourselves* from the accursed thing, lest ye make *yourselves* accursed, when ye take of the accursed thing, and make the camp of Israel a curse, ⁴and trouble it.

19 But all the silver, and gold, and vessels of brass and iron, *are* ⁵consecrated unto the LORD: they shall come into the treasury of the LORD.

20 So the people shouted when *the priests* blew with the trumpets: and it came to pass, when the people heard the sound of the trumpet, and the people shouted with a great shout, that ⁶the wall fell down ⁷flat, so that the people went up into the city, every man straight before him, and they took the city.

21 And they ⁸utterly destroyed all that *was* in the city, both man and woman, young and old, and ox, and sheep, and ass, with the edge of the sword.

22 But Joshua had said unto the two men that had spied out the country, Go into the harlot's house,

and bring out thence the woman, and all that she hath, ⁹as ye sware unto her.

23 And the young men that were spies went in, and brought out Rahab, ¹⁰and her father, and her mother, and her brethren, and all that she had; and they brought out all her ¹¹kindred, and left them without the camp of Israel.

24 And they burnt the city with fire, and all that *was* therein: ¹²only the silver, and the gold, and the vessels of brass and of iron, they put into the treasury of the house of the LORD.

25 And Joshua saved Rahab the harlot alive, and her father's household, and all that she had; and ¹³she dwelleth in Israel *even* unto this day; because she hid the messengers, which Joshua sent to spy out Jericho.

26 ¶ And Joshua adjured *them* at that time, saying, ¹⁴Cursed *be* the man before the LORD, that riseth up and buildeth this city Jericho: he shall lay the foundation thereof in his firstborn, and in his youngest son shall he set up the gates of it.

27 ¹⁵So the LORD was with Joshua; and ¹⁶his fame was *noised* throughout all the country.

CHAPTER VII.

¹ The Israelites are smitten at Ai. 6 Joshua's complaint. 10 God instructeth him what to do. 16 Achan is taken by the lot. 19 His confession. 22 He and all he had are destroyed in the valley of Achor.

BUT the children of Israel committed a trespass in the accursed thing: for ¹Achan, the son of Carmi, the son of ²Zabdi, the son of Zerah, of the tribe of Judah, took of the accursed thing: and the anger of the LORD was kindled against the children of Israel.

2 And Joshua sent men from Jericho to Ai, which is beside Bethaven, on the east side of Beth-el, and spake unto them, saying, Go up and view the country. And the men went up and viewed Ai.

3 And they returned to Joshua, and said unto him, Let not all the people go up; but let ³about two or three thousand men go up and smite Ai; *and* make not all the

Before
CHRIST
1451.

¹⁰ ch. 2. 14.
Heb. 11. 31.

¹¹ ch. 2. 13.

¹² Heb.
families.

¹³ ver. 19.

¹⁴ See Matt.
1. 5.

¹⁵ 1 Kings 16.
34.

¹⁶ ch. 1. 5.

¹⁷ ch. 9. 1, 3.

¹ Or, devote.
Lev. 27. 28.
Mic. 4. 15.

² ch. 2. 4.

³ Deut. 7. 26.
& 13. 17.
ch. 7. 1, 11,
12.

⁴ Heb. 7. 25.
1 Kings 18.
17. 18.
Jonah 1. 12.

⁵ Heb.
holiness.

⁶ ver. 5.
Heb. 11. 30.
⁷ Heb.
under it.

⁸ Deut. 7. 2.

⁹ ch. 22. 20.
¹⁰ 1 Chr. 2. 7.
Ahar.
¹¹ Or, Zimri,
1 Chr. 2. 6.

¹² Heb. about
2000 men, or
about 3000
men.

Before
CHRIST
1451.

people to labour thither; for they are but few.

4 So there went up thither of the people about three thousand men; and they fled before the men of Ai.

5 And the men of Ai smote of them about thirty and six men: for they chased them from before the gate *even* unto Shebarim, and smote them in the going down: wherefore the hearts of the people melted, and became as water.

6 ¶ And Joshua rent his clothes, and fell to the earth upon his face before the ark of the LORD until the eventide, he and the elders of Israel, and put dust upon their heads.

7 And Joshua said, Alas, O Lord God, wherefore hast thou at all brought this people over Jordan, to deliver us into the hand of the Amorites, to destroy us? would to God we had been content, and dwelt on the other side Jordan!

8 O Lord, what shall I say, when Israel turneth their backs before their enemies!

9 For the Canaanites and all the inhabitants of the land shall hear of it, and shall environ us round, and cut off our name from the earth: and what wilt thou do unto thy great name?

10 ¶ And the LORD said unto Joshua, Get thee up; wherefore liest thou thus upon thy face?

11 Israel hath sinned, and they have also transgressed my covenant which I commanded them: for they have even taken of the accursed thing, and have also stolen, and dissembled also, and they have put it even among their own stuff.

12 Therefore the children of Israel could not stand before their enemies, but turned their backs before their enemies, because they were accursed: neither will I be with you any more, except ye destroy the accursed from among you.

13 Up, sanctify the people, and say, Sanctify yourselves against to morrow: for thus saith the

LORD God of Israel, There is an accursed thing in the midst of thee, O Israel: thou canst not stand before thine enemies, until ye take away the accursed thing from among you.

14 In the morning therefore ye shall be brought according to your tribes: and it shall be, that the tribe which the LORD taketh shall come according to the families thereof; and the family which the LORD shall take shall come by households; and the household which the LORD shall take shall come man by man.

15 And it shall be, that he that is taken with the accursed thing shall be burnt with fire, he and all that he hath: because he hath transgressed the covenant of the LORD, and because he hath wrought folly in Israel.

16 ¶ So Joshua rose up early in the morning, and brought Israel by their tribes; and the tribe of Judah was taken:

17 And he brought the family of Judah; and he took the family of the Zarahites: and he brought the family of the Zarahites man by man; and Zabdi was taken:

18 And he brought his household man by man; and Achan, the son of Carmi, the son of Zabdi, the son of Zerah, of the tribe of Judah, was taken.

19 And Joshua said unto Achan, My son, give, I pray thee, glory to the LORD God of Israel, and make confession unto him; and tell me now what thou hast done; hide it not from me.

20 And Achan answered Joshua, and said, Indeed I have sinned against the LORD God of Israel, and thus and thus have I done:

21 When I saw among the spoils a goodly Babylonish garment, and two hundred shekels of silver, and a wedge of gold of fifty shekels weight, then I coveted them, and took them; and, behold, they are hid in the earth in the midst of my tent, and the silver under it.

22 ¶ So Joshua sent messengers, and they ran unto the tent; and,

Before
CHRIST
1451.

9 Prov. 16.23.

* See 1 Sam. 14. 38, 39.

* ver. 11.

† Gen. 34. 7.
Judg. 20. 6.
|| Or, wickedness.

* 1 Sam. 14. 42.

* See 1 Sam. 6. 5.
Jer. 13. 16.
John 9. 24.
3 Num. 5. 6.
7.
2 Chr. 30. 22.
Ps. 61. 3.
Dan. 3. 4.
† 1 Sam. 14. 43.

† Heb. tongue.

Before
CHRIST
1451.

behold, *it was* hid in his tent, and the silver under it.

23 And they took them out of the midst of the tent, and brought them unto Joshua, and unto all the children of Israel, and ¹laid them out before the LORD.

24 And Joshua, and all Israel with him, took Achan the son of Zerah, and the silver, and the garment, and the wedge of gold, and his sons, and his daughters, and his oxen, and his asses, and his sheep, and his tent, and all that he had: and they brought them unto ^athe valley of Achor.

25 And Joshua said, ^bWhy hast thou troubled us? the LORD shall trouble thee this day. ^cAnd all Israel stoned him with stones, and burned them with fire, after they had stoned them with stones.

26 And they ^draised over him a great heap of stones unto this day. So ^ethe LORD turned from the fierceness of his anger. Wherefore the name of that place was called, ^fThe valley of ^gAchor, unto this day.

CHAPTER VIII.

1 *God encourageth Joshua.* 3 *The stratagem whereby Ai was taken.* 29 *The king thereof is hanged.* 30 *Joshua buildeth an altar.* 32 *Writeth the law on stones.* 33 *propoundeth blessings and cursings.*

AND the LORD said unto Joshua, ^aFear not, neither be thou dismayed: take all the people of war with thee, and arise, go up to Ai: see, ^bI have given into thy hand the king of Ai, and his people, and his city, and his land:

2 And thou shalt do to Ai and her king as thou didst unto ^cJericho and her king: only ^dthe spoil thereof, and the cattle thereof, shall ye take for a prey unto yourselves: lay thee an ambush for the city behind it.

3 ¶ So Joshua arose, and all the people of war, to go up against Ai: and Joshua chose out thirty thousand mighty men of valour, and sent them away by night.

4 And he commanded them, saying, Behold, ^eye shall lie in wait against the city, *even* behind the city: go not very far from the city, but be ye all ready:

5 And I, and all the people that

are with me, will approach unto the city: and it shall come to pass, when they come out against us, as at the first, that ^fwe will flee before them,

6 (For they will come out after us,) till we have ^gdrawn them from the city; for they will say, They flee before us, as at the first: therefore we will flee before them.

7 Then ye shall rise up from the ambush, and seize upon the city: for the LORD your God will deliver it into your hand.

8 And it shall be, when ye have taken the city, *that* ye shall set the city on fire: according to the commandment of the LORD shall ye do. ^hSee, I have commanded you.

9 ¶ Joshua therefore sent them forth; and they went to lie in ambush, and abode between Beth-el and Ai, on the west side of Ai: but Joshua lodged that night among the people.

10 And Joshua rose up early in the morning, and numbered the people, and went up, he and the elders of Israel, before the people to Ai.

11 ⁱAnd all the people, *even the people* of war that *were* with him, went up, and drew nigh, and came before the city, and pitched on the north side of Ai: now *there was* a valley between them and Ai.

12 And he took about five thousand men, and set them to lie in ambush between Beth-el and Ai, on the west side ^jof the city.

13 And when they had set the people, *even* all the host that *was* on the north of the city, and ^ktheir liars in wait on the west of the city, Joshua went that night into the midst of the valley.

14 ¶ And it came to pass, when the king of Ai saw *it*, that they hasted and rose up early, and the men of the city went out against Israel to battle, he and all his people, at a time appointed, before the plain; but he ^lwist not that *there were* liars in ambush against him behind the city.

15 And Joshua and all Israel ^mmade as if they were beaten be-

Before
CHRIST
1451.

¹Judg. 20. 22

¹Heb. pulled.

²2 Sam. 13. 28.

¹ver. 5.

²Or, of Ai.

¹Heb. their lying in wait, ver. 4.

¹Judg. 20. 24. Ecc. 9. 12.

¹Judg. 20. 26. &c.

^aver. 26. ch. 15. 7. ^bHeb. 6. 18. ¹Chr. 2. 7. Gal. 3. 12.

^cDeut. 17. 5.

^dch. 8. 29. ²Sam. 13. 17. Lam. 3. 53.

^eDeut. 12. 17. 28. num. 21. 14.

^fver. 24. Is. 65. 10. Hos. 2. 15. ^gThat is, Trouble.

^aDeut. 1. 21. & 7. 18. & 31. 8. ch. 1. 9.

^bch. 6. 2.

^cch. 6. 21.

^dDeut. 20. 14.

^eJudg. 20. 29.

Before
CHRIST
1451.

fore them, and fled by the way of the wilderness.

16 And all the people that *were* in Ai were called together to pursue after them: and they pursued after Joshua, and were drawn away from the city.

17 And there was not a man left in Ai or Beth-el, that went not out after Israel: and they left the city open, and pursued after Israel.

18 And the LORD said unto Joshua, Stretch out the spear that *is* in thy hand toward Ai; for I will give it into thine hand. And Joshua stretched out the spear that *he had* in his hand toward the city.

19 And the ambush arose quickly out of their place, and they ran as soon as he had stretched out his hand: and they entered into the city, and took it, and hasted and set the city on fire.

20 And when the men of Ai looked behind them, they saw, and, behold, the smoke of the city ascended up to heaven, and they had no [†]power to flee this way or that way: and the people that fled to the wilderness turned back upon the pursuers.

21 And when Joshua and all Israel saw that the ambush had taken the city, and that the smoke of the city ascended, then they turned again, and slew the men of Ai.

22 And the other issued out of the city against them; so they were in the midst of Israel, some on this side, and some on that side: and they smote them, so that they [†]let none of them remain or escape.

23 And the king of Ai they took alive, and brought him to Joshua.

24 And it came to pass, when Israel had made an end of slaying all the inhabitants of Ai in the field, in the wilderness wherein they chased them, and when they were all fallen on the edge of the sword, until they were consumed, that all the Israelites returned unto Ai, and smote it with the edge of the sword.

25 And *so* it was, *that* all that fell that day, both of men and wo-

men, *were* twelve thousand, *even* all the men of Ai.

26 For Joshua drew not his hand back, wherewith he stretched out the spear, until he had utterly destroyed all the inhabitants of Ai.

27 ^mOnly the cattle and the spoil of that city Israel took for a prey unto themselves, according unto the word of the LORD which he ⁿcommanded Joshua.

28 And Joshua burnt Ai, and made it ^aa heap for ever, *even* a desolation unto this day.

29 ^pAnd the king of Ai he hanged on a tree until eventide: ^qand as soon as the sun was down, Joshua commanded that they should take his carcass down from the tree, and cast it at the entering of the gate of the city, and ^rraise thereon a great heap of stones, *that remaineth* unto this day.

30 ¶ Then Joshua built an altar unto the LORD God of Israel ^sin mount Ebal,

31 As Moses the servant of the LORD commanded the children of Israel, as it is written in the ^tbook of the law of Moses, an altar of whole stones, over which no man hath lifted up *any* iron: and ^uthey offered thereon burnt offerings unto the LORD, and sacrificed peace offerings.

32 ¶ And ^vhe wrote there upon the stones a copy of the law of Moses, which he wrote in the presence of the children of Israel.

33 And all Israel, and their elders, and officers, and their judges, stood on this side the ark and on that side before the priests the Levites, ^wwhich bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD, as well ^xthe stranger, as he that was born among them; half of them over against mount Gerizim, and half of them over against mount Ebal; ^yas Moses the servant of the LORD had commanded before, that they should bless the people of Israel.

34 And afterward ^zhe read all the words of the law, ^athe blessings and cursings, according to all that is written in the book of the law.

35 There was not a word of all

Before
CHRIST
1451.

^m Num. 31.
22, 25.

ⁿ ver. 2.

^o Deut. 13.16.

^p ch. 10. 26.
^q Ex. 107. 40.
& 110. 5.

^r Deut. 21. 23.
ch. 10. 27.

^s ch. 7. 26. &
10. 27.

^t Deut. 27. 4.
5.

^u Ex. 20. 25.
^v Deut. 27. 5.
6.

^w Ex. 20. 24.

^x Deut. 27. 2.
5.

^y Deut. 31. 9.

^z Deut. 31. 12.

^a Deut. 11. 23.
& 27. 12.

^b Deut. 31. 11.
Neh. 8. 3.

^c Deut. 28. 2.
15. 45. & 29.
20. 21. & 30.
19.

[†] Heb. hand.

[†] Deut. 7. 2.

Before
CHRIST
1451.

¹ Deut. 31. 12.

² ver. 23.

³ Heb.
walked.

that Moses commanded, which Joshua read not before all the congregation of Israel, ^dwith the women, and the little ones, and ^ethe strangers that ^fwere conversant among them.

CHAPTER IX.

¹ The kings combine against Israel. ³ The Gibeonites by craft obtain a league. ¹⁶ For which they are condemned to perpetual bondage.

AND it came to pass, when all the kings which *were* on this side Jordan, in the hills, and in the valleys, and in all the coasts of ^athe great sea over against Lebanon, ^bthe Hittite, and the Amorite, the Canaanite, the Perizzite, the Hivite, and the Jebusite, heard *thereof*;

² That they ^cgathered themselves together, to fight with Joshua and with Israel, with one ^daccord.

³ ¶ And when the inhabitants of ^dGibeon ^eheard what Joshua had done unto Jericho and to Ai,

⁴ They did work wilyly, and went and made as if they had been ambassadors, and took old sacks upon their asses, and wine bottles, old, and rent, and bound up;

⁵ And old shoes and clouted upon their feet, and old garments upon them; and all the bread of their provision was dry *and* mouldy.

⁶ And they went to Joshua ^funto the camp at Gilgal, and said unto him, and to the men of Israel, We be come from a far country: now therefore make ye a league with us.

⁷ And the men of Israel said unto the ^gHivites, Peradventure ye dwell among us; and ^hhow shall we make a league with you?

⁸ And they said unto Joshua, ⁱWe *are* thy servants. And Joshua said unto them, Who *are* ye? and from whence come ye?

⁹ And they said unto him, ^kFrom a very far country thy servants are come, because of the name of the LORD thy God: for we have ^lheard the fame of him, and all that he did in Egypt,

¹⁰ And ^mall that he did to the two kings of the Amorites, that *were* beyond Jordan, to Sihon king

of Heshbon, and to Og king of Bashan, which *was* at Ashtaroath.

¹¹ Wherefore our elders and all the inhabitants of our country spake to us, saying, Take victuals ⁿwith you for the journey, and go to meet them, and say unto them, We *are* your servants: therefore now make ye a league with us.

¹² This our bread we took hot *for* our provision out of our houses on the day we came forth to go unto you; but now, behold, it is dry, and it is mouldy:

¹³ And these bottles of wine, which we filled, *were* new; and, behold, they be rent: and these our garments and our shoes are become old by reason of the very long journey.

¹⁴ And ^othe men took of their victuals, ^pand asked not *counsel* at the mouth of the LORD.

¹⁵ And Joshua ^qmade peace with them, and made a league with them, to let them live: and the princes of the congregation sware unto them.

¹⁶ ¶ And it came to pass at the end of three days after they had made a league with them, that they heard that they *were* their neighbours, and *that* they dwelt among them.

¹⁷ And the children of Israel journeyed, and came unto their cities on the third day. Now their cities *were* ^rGibeon, and Chephirah, and Beeroth, and Kirjath-jearim.

¹⁸ And the children of Israel smote them not, ^sbecause the princes of the congregation had sworn unto them by the LORD God of Israel. And all the congregation murmured against the princes.

¹⁹ But all the princes said unto all the congregation, We have sworn unto them by the LORD God of Israel: now therefore we may not touch them.

²⁰ This we will do to them; we will even let them live, lest ^twrath be upon us, because of the oath which we sware unto them.

²¹ And the princes said unto them, Let them live; but let them

Before
CHRIST
1451.

⁴ Heb. in
your hand.

¹¹ Or, they received the men by reason of their victuals.

¹² Num. 27. 21.

¹³ Is. 29. 1, 2.

¹⁴ See Judg.

¹⁵ 1. 1.

¹⁶ 1 Sam. 22.

¹⁷ 10. & 23. 10.

¹⁸ 11. & 30. 8.

¹⁹ 2 Sam. 2. 1.

²⁰ & 5. 19.

²¹ ch. 11. 19.

²² 2 Sam. 21. 2.

¹⁸ ch. 18. 25.

¹⁹ 25. & 26.

²⁰ Ezra 2. 25.

²¹ Ps. 15. 4.

²² Ecc. 5. 2.

²¹ See 2 Sam.

²² 21. 1, 2, 6.

²³ Ez. 17. 18.

²⁴ 15. 18, 19.

²⁵ Zech. 5. 3.

²⁶ Mal. 3. 5.

Before
CHRIST
1451.

^a Deut. 29. 11.
^f ver. 15.

^u ver. 6, 9.

^v ver. 16.

^g Gen. 9. 25,
[†] Heb. not be
cut off from
you.

^h ver. 21, 27.

^a Ex. 27. 22.
Deut. 7. 1, 2.

^b Ex. 15. 14.

^c Gen. 16. 6.

[†] Heb. gave,
or, deliver-
ed to be,
1 Chr. 9. 2.
Ezra 8. 29.
d ver. 21, 23.

^e Deut. 12. 5.

be ^ahewers of wood and drawers of water unto all the congregation; as the princes had ^tpromised them.

22 ¶ And Joshua called for them, and he spake unto them, saying, Wherefore have ye beguiled us, saying, ^uWe *are* very far from you; when ^vye dwell among us?

23 Now therefore ye *are* ^gcursed, and there shall ^hnone of you be freed from being bondmen, and ^ahewers of wood and drawers of water for the house of my God.

24 And they answered Joshua, and said, Because it was certainly told thy servants, how that the LORD thy God ^acommanded his servant Moses to give you all the land, and to destroy all the inhabitants of the land from before you, therefore ^bwe were sore afraid of our lives because of you, and have done this thing.

25 And now, behold, we *are* ^cin thine hand: as it seemeth good and right unto thee to do unto us, do.

26 And so did he unto them, and delivered them out of the hand of the children of Israel, that they slew them not.

27 And Joshua ^tmade them that day ^ahewers of wood and drawers of water for the congregation, and for the altar of the LORD, even unto this day, ^ein the place which he should choose.

CHAPTER X.

1 *Five kings war against Gibeon.* 6 *Joshua rescueth it.* 10 *God fighteth against them with hailstones.* 12 *The sun and moon stand still at the word of Joshua.* 16 *The five kings are mured in a cave.* 23 *They are brought forth, 24 scornfully used, 26 and hanged.* 28 *Seven kings more are conquered.* 43 *Joshua returneth to Gilgal.*

NOW it came to pass, when Adoni-zedek king of Jerusalem had heard how Joshua had taken Ai, and had utterly destroyed it; ^aas he had done to Jericho and her king, so he had done to ^bAi and her king; and ^chow the inhabitants of Gibeon had made peace with Israel, and were among them;

2 That they ^dfeared greatly, because Gibeon *was* a great city, as one of the ^troyal cities, and because it *was* greater than Ai, and all the men thereof *were* mighty.

3 Wherefore Adoni-zedek king of Jerusalem sent unto Hoham king of Hebron, and unto Piram king of Jarmuth, and unto Japhia king of Lachish, and unto Debir king of Eglon, saying,

4 Come up unto me, and help me, that we may smite Gibeon: ^efor it hath made peace with Joshua and with the children of Israel.

5 Therefore the five kings of the Amorites, the king of Jerusalem, the king of Hebron, the king of Jarmuth, the king of Lachish, the king of Eglon, ^fgathered themselves together, and went up, they and all their hosts, and encamped before Gibeon, and made war against it.

6 ¶ And the men of Gibeon sent unto Joshua ^gto the camp to Gilgal, saying, Slack not thy hand from thy servants; come up to us quickly, and save us, and help us: for all the kings of the Amorites that dwell in the mountains are gathered together against us.

7 So Joshua ascended from Gilgal, he, and ^hall the people of war with him, and all the mighty men of valour.

8 ¶ And the LORD said unto Joshua, ⁱFear them not: for I have delivered them into thine hand; ^kthere shall not a man of them stand before thee.

9 Joshua therefore came unto them suddenly, *and* went up from Gilgal all night.

10 And the LORD ^ldiscomfited them before Israel, and slew them with a great slaughter at Gibeon, and chased them along the way that goeth up ^mto Beth-horon, and smote them to ⁿAzekah, and unto Makkedah.

11 And it came to pass, as they fled from before Israel, *and* were in the going down to Beth-horon, ^othat the LORD cast down great stones from heaven upon them unto Azekah, and they died: *they were* more which died with hailstones than *they* whom the children of Israel slew with the sword.

12 ¶ Then spake Joshua to the LORD in the day when the LORD

Before
CHRIST
1451.

^u ver. 1.
ch. 9. 15.

^f ch. 9. 2.

^g ch. 5. 10. &
9. 6.

^h ch. 8. 1.

ⁱ ch. 11. 6.
Judg. 4. 14.

^k ch. 1. 5.

^l Judg. 4. 15.
1 Sam. 7. 10.
12.
Pa. 18. 14.
Is. 28. 21.

^m ch. 16. 5, 6.

ⁿ ch. 15. 35.

^o Ps. 18. 12, 14.
& 77. 17.
Is. 30. 33.
Rev. 16. 21.

^a ch. 6. 21.

^b ch. 8. 22, 23,
28.

^c ch. 9. 15.

^d Ex. 15. 14,
15. 16.
Deut. 11. 25.

^t Heb. cities
of the king-
dom.

Before
CHRIST
1451.

Is. 28. 21.
Hab. 3. 11.
Heb.
ye silent.
Judg. 12. 12.

2 Sam. 1. 18.

Or, *The
upright*

See Is. 38. 8.

Deut. 1. 30.
ver. 42.
ch. 23. 3.

ver. 43.

Heb. cut
off the tail.

*Ex. 11. 7.

delivered up the Amorites before the children of Israel, and he said in the sight of Israel, ^pSun, ^tstand thou still upon Gibeon; and thou, Moon, in the valley of ^aAjalon.

13 And the sun stood still, and the moon stayed, until the people had avenged themselves upon their enemies. ^rIs not this written in the book of ^jJasher? So the sun stood still in the midst of heaven, and hasted not to go down about a whole day.

14 And there was ^sno day like that before it or after it, that the LORD hearkened unto the voice of a man: for ^tthe LORD fought for Israel.

15 ¶ ^uAnd Joshua returned, and all Israel with him, unto the camp to Gilgal.

16 But these five kings fled, and hid themselves in a cave at Makkedah.

17 And it was told Joshua, saying, The five kings are found hid in a cave at Makkedah.

18 And Joshua said, Roll great stones upon the mouth of the cave, and set men by it for to keep them:

19 And stay ye not, *but* pursue after your enemies, and ^tsmite the hindmost of them; suffer them not to enter into their cities: for the LORD your God hath delivered them into your hand.

20 And it came to pass, when Joshua and the children of Israel had made an end of slaying them with a very great slaughter, till they were consumed, that the rest *which* remained of them entered into fenced cities.

21 And all the people returned to the camp to Joshua at Makkedah in peace: ^rnone moved his tongue against any of the children of Israel.

22 Then said Joshua, Open the mouth of the cave, and bring out those five kings unto me out of the cave.

23 And they did so, and brought forth those five kings unto him out of the cave, the king of Jerusalem, the king of Hebron, the king of

Jarmuth, the king of Lachish, and the king of Eglon.

24 And it came to pass, when they brought out those kings unto Joshua, that Joshua called for all the men of Israel, and said unto the captains of the men of war which went with him, Come near, ^rput your feet upon the necks of these kings. And they came near, and put their feet upon the necks of them.

25 And Joshua said unto them, ^rFear not, nor be dismayed, be strong and of good courage: for ^athus shall the LORD do to all your enemies against whom ye fight.

26 And afterward Joshua smote them, and slew them, and hanged them on five trees: and they ^bwere hanging upon the trees until the evening.

27 And it came to pass at the time of the going down of the sun, *that* Joshua commanded, and they ^ctook them down off the trees, and cast them into the cave wherein they had been hid, and laid great stones in the cave's mouth, *which remain* until this very day.

28 ¶ And that day Joshua took Makkedah, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and the king thereof he utterly destroyed, them, and all the souls that *were* therein; he let none remain: and he did to the king of Makkedah ^das he did unto the king of Jericho.

29 Then Joshua passed from Makkedah, and all Israel with him, unto Libnah, and fought against Libnah:

30 And the LORD delivered it also, and the king thereof, into the hand of Israel; and he smote it with the edge of the sword, and all the souls that *were* therein; he let none remain in it; but did unto the king thereof as he did unto the king of Jericho.

31 ¶ And Joshua passed from Libnah, and all Israel with him, unto Lachish, and encamped against it, and fought against it:

32 And the LORD delivered Lachish into the hand of Israel, which took it on the second day, and

Before
CHRIST
1451.

^j Ps. 107. 40.
& 110. 5. &
143. 8. &
Is. 26. 5. 6.
Mal. 4. 3.

^r Deut. 31. 6.
& ch. 1. 9.

^a Deut. 3. 21.
& 7. 19.

^b ch. 8. 29.

^c Deut. 21. 23.
ch. 8. 29.

^d ch. 6. 21.

Before
CHRIST
1451.

smote it with the edge of the sword, and all the souls that *were* therein, according to all that he had done to Libnah.

33 ¶ Then Horam king of Gezer came up to help Lachish; and Joshua smote him and his people, until he had left him none remaining.

34 ¶ And from Lachish Joshua passed unto Eglon, and all Israel with him; and they encamped against it, and fought against it:

35 And they took it on that day, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and all the souls that *were* therein he utterly destroyed that day, according to all that he had done to Lachish.

36 And Joshua went up from Eglon, and all Israel with him, unto ^cHebron; and they fought against it:

37 And they took it, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and the king thereof, and all the cities thereof, and all the souls that *were* therein; he left none remaining, according to all that he had done to Eglon; but destroyed it utterly, and all the souls that *were* therein.

38 ¶ And Joshua returned, and all Israel with him, to ^fDebir; and fought against it:

39 And he took it, and the king thereof, and all the cities thereof; and they smote them with the edge of the sword, and utterly destroyed all the souls that *were* therein; he left none remaining: as he had done to Hebron, so he did to Debir, and to the king thereof; as he had done also to Libnah, and to her king.

40 ¶ So Joshua smote all the country of the hills, and of the south, and of the vale, and of the springs, and all their kings: he left none remaining, but utterly destroyed all that breathed, as the LORD God of Israel ^ecommanded.

41 And Joshua smote them from Kadesh-barnea even unto ^bGaza, and all the country of Goshen, even unto Gibeon.

42 And all these kings and their land did Joshua take at one time,

^kbecause the LORD God of Israel fought for Israel.

43 And Joshua returned, and all Israel with him, unto the camp to Gilgal.

CHAPTER XI.

1 *Divers kings overcome at the waters of Merom. 10 Hazor is taken and burnt. 16 All the country taken by Joshua. 21 The Anakim cut off.*

AND it came to pass, when Jabin king of Hazor had heard *those things*, that he ^asent to Jobab king of Madon, and to the king ^bof Shimron, and to the king of Achshaph,

2 And to the kings that *were* on the north of the mountains, and of the plains south of ^cChinneroth, and in the valley, and in the borders ^dof Dor on the west,

3 And to the Canaanite on the east and on the west, and to the Amorite, and the Hittite, and the Perizzite, and the Jebusite in the mountains, ^eand to the Hivite under ^fHermon ^gin the land of Mizpeh.

4 And they went out, they and all their hosts with them, much people, ^heven as the sand that is upon the sea shore in multitude, with horses and chariots very many.

5 And when all these kings were ⁱmet together, they came and pitched together at the waters of Merom, to fight against Israel.

6 ¶ And the LORD said unto Joshua, ^jBe not afraid because of them: for to morrow about this time will I deliver them up all slain before Israel: thou shalt ^khough their horses, and burn their chariots with fire.

7 So Joshua came, and all the people of war with him, against them by the waters of Merom suddenly; and they fell upon them.

8 And the LORD delivered them into the hand of Israel, who smote them, and chased them unto ^lgreat Zidon, and unto ^mthe Misrephoth-maim, and unto the valley of Mizpeh eastward; and they smote them, until they left them none remaining.

9 And Joshua did unto them ⁿas the LORD bade him: he houghed

Before
CHRIST
1451.

^k ver. 14.

1450.

^a ch. 10. 3.

^b ch. 19. 15.

^c Num. 34. 11.

^d ch. 17. 11.
^e Judg. 1. 27.
^f Kings 4. 11.

^g Judg. 3. 3.

^h ch. 13. 11.

ⁱ Gen. 31. 49.

^j Gen. 22. 17.
^k & 5. 12.
^l Judg. 7. 12.
^m 1 Sam. 13. 5.

ⁿ Heb. assembled by appointment.

^o ch. 10. 8.

^p 2 Sam. 8. 4.

^q Or. Zidon-
ragibah.
^r ch. 13. 6.
^s Or. Salt pits.
^t Heb. Livings
of waters.

^u ver. 6.

^e See ch. 14.
13. & 15. 13.
Judg. 1. 10.

^f See ch. 15.
15.
Judg. 1. 11.

^g Dent. 20.
16, 17.

^h Gen. 10. 19.
ⁱ ch. 11. 16.

Before
CHRIST
1450.

¹ Heb.
any breath.

² Num. 21. 22.
Deut. 7. 2.
& 20. 16. 17.

¹ Heb. on
their heap.

¹ Ex. 34. 11,
12.

² Deut. 7. 2.

³ ch. 1. 7.

¹ Heb. he
removed
nothing.

¹ ch. 12. 8.

¹ ch. 10. 41.

¹ ch. 12. 7.
Or,
the smooth
mountain.

¹ Deut. 7. 24.
ch. 12. 7.

Till 1445.
ver. 23.

ch. 9. 3, 7.

Deut. 2. 29.
Judg. 14. 4.
¹ Sam. 2. 25.
¹ Kings 12.
15.
¹ Rom. 9. 18.

their horses, and burnt their chariots with fire.

10 ¶ And Joshua at that time turned back, and took Hazor, and smote the king thereof with the sword: for Hazor beforetime was the head of all those kingdoms.

11 And they smote all the souls that were therein with the edge of the sword, utterly destroying them: there was not ¹any left to breathe: and he burnt Hazor with fire.

12 And all the cities of those kings, and all the kings of them, did Joshua take, and smote them with the edge of the sword, and he utterly destroyed them, ²as Moses the servant of the LORD commanded.

13 But *as for* the cities that stood still ¹in their strength, Israel burned none of them, save Hazor only; that did Joshua burn.

14 And all the spoil of these cities, and the cattle, the children of Israel took for a prey unto themselves; but every man they smote with the edge of the sword, until they had destroyed them, neither left they any to breathe.

15 ¶ ¹As the LORD commanded Moses his servant, so ²did Moses command Joshua, and ³so did Joshua; ¹he left nothing undone of all that the LORD commanded Moses.

16 So Joshua took all that land, ¹the hills, and all the south country, ²and all the land of Goshen, and the valley, and the plain, and the mountain of Israel, and the valley of the same;

17 ¹Even from ²the mount Halak, that goeth up to Seir, even unto Baal-gad in the valley of Lebanon under mount Hermon: and ³all their kings he took, and smote them, and slew them.

18 ¹Joshua made war a long time with all those kings.

19 There was not a city that made peace with the children of Israel, save ²the Hivites the inhabitants of Gibeon: all *other* they took in battle.

20 For ³it was of the LORD to harden their hearts, that they

should come against Israel in battle, that he might destroy them utterly, *and* that they might have no favour, but that he might destroy them, ²as the LORD commanded Moses.

21 ¶ And at that time came Joshua, and cut off ³the Anakim from the mountains, from Hebron, from Debir, from Anab, and from all the mountains of Judah, and from all the mountains of Israel: Joshua destroyed them utterly with their cities.

22 There was none of the Anakim left in the land of the children of Israel: only in Gaza, in ¹Gath, ²and in Ashdod, there remained.

23 So Joshua took the whole land, ³according to all that the LORD said unto Moses; and Joshua gave it for an inheritance unto Israel ⁴according to their divisions by their tribes. ¹And the land rested from war.

CHAPTER XII.

¹ The two kings, whose countries Moses took and disposed of. ² The one and thirty kings on the other side Jordan which Joshua smote.

NOW these *are* the kings of the land, which the children of Israel smote, and possessed their land on the other side Jordan toward the rising of the sun, ²from the river Arnon ³unto mount Hermon, and all the plain on the east:

2 ¹Sihon king of the Amorites, who dwelt in Heshbon, *and* ruled from Aroer, which is upon the bank of the river Arnon, and from the middle of the river, and from half Gilead, even unto the river Jabbok, *which is* the border of the children of Ammon;

3 And ²from the plain to the sea of Chinneroth on the east, and unto the sea of the plain, *even* the salt sea on the east, ³the way to Beth-jeshimoth; and from ⁴the south, under ⁵Ashdodh-pisgah:

4 ¶ And ¹the coast of Og king of Bashan, *which was* of ²the remnant of the giants, ³that dwelt at Ashtaroth and at Edrei,

5 And reigned in ⁴mount Hermon, ¹and in Salcah, and in all Bashan, ²unto the border of the

Before
CHRIST
1450.

¹ Deut. 20.
16. 17.

² Num. 13.
22. 22.
¹ Deut. 1. 28.
ch. 15. 13, 14.

¹ 1 Sam. 17. 4.

² ch. 15. 46.

³ Num. 34.
2, &c.

⁴ Num. 26. 53.
ch. 14. & 15.
& 16. & 19.
& 18. & 19.

⁵ ch. 14. 15. &
21. 44. & 22.
4. & 25. 1.

1445.
ver. 18.

1452.

¹ Num. 21. 24.

² Deut. 3. 8, 9.

³ Num. 21. 24.
Deut. 2. 33.
55. & 3. 6, 16.

⁴ Deut. 3. 17.

⁵ ch. 13. 20.

¹ Or, Teman.
² Or, the springs of
Pisgah, or,
The hill.

³ Deut. 3. 17.
& 4. 49.

⁴ Num. 21. 35.
Deut. 3. 4.
10.

⁵ Deut. 3. 11.
ch. 13. 12.

¹ Deut. 1. 4.

² Deut. 3. 8.

³ Deut. 3. 10.
ch. 13. 11.

⁴ Deut. 3. 14.

Before
CHRIST
1452.

^a Num. 21. 24.
33.

^a Num. 32. 29.
Dent. 3. 11.
12.
ch. 13. 8.

^p ch. 11. 17.

^a Gen. 14. 6.
& 22. 3.
Dent. 2. 1, 4.
^r ch. 11. 23.

^a ch. 10. 40. &
11. 16.

^t Ex. 3. 8. &
24. 27.
ch. 9. 1.

1451.
^a ch. 6. 2.
^r ch. 8. 20.

^r ch. 10. 23.

^a ch. 10. 23.

^a ch. 10. 23.

^b ch. 10. 23.

^a ch. 10. 23.

^a ch. 10. 23.

^a ch. 10. 23.

^a ch. 10. 23.

1450.
^r ch. 11. 1. &
19. 35.

^a ch. 19. 27.

^a ch. 11. 2.

Geshurites and the Maachathites, and half Gilead, the border of Sihon king of Heshbon.

6 ^a Them did Moses the servant of the LORD and the children of Israel smite: and ^a Moses the servant of the LORD gave it for a possession unto the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and the half tribe of Manasseh.

7 ¶ And these are the kings of the country ^p which Joshua and the children of Israel smote on this side Jordan on the west, from Baal-gad in the valley of Lebanon even unto the mount Halak, that goeth up to ^a Seir; which Joshua ^r gave unto the tribes of Israel for a possession according to their divisions;

8 ^a In the mountains, and in the valleys, and in the plains, and in the springs, and in the wilderness, and in the south country; ^t the Hittites, the Amorites, and the Canaanites, the Perizzites, the Hivites, and the Jebusites:

9 ¶ The king of Jericho, one; ^a the king of Ai, which is beside Beth-el, one;

10 ^r The king of Jerusalem, one; the king of Hebron, one;

11 The king of Jarmuth, one; the king of Lachish, one;

12 The king of Eglon, one; ^a the king of Gezer, one;

13 ^a The king of Debir, one; the king of Geder, one;

14 The king of Hormah, one; the king of Arad, one;

15 ^b The king of Libnah, one; the king of Adullam, one;

16 ^c The king of Makedah, one; ^a the king of Beth-el, one;

17 The king of Tappuah, one; ^a the king of Hopher, one;

18 The king of Aphek, one; the king of ^r Lasharon, one;

19 The king of Madon, one; ^r the king of Hazor, one;

20 The king of ^r Shimron-meron, one; the king of Achshaph, one;

21 The king of Taanach, one; the king of Megiddo, one;

22 ^b The king of Kedesh, one; the king of Jokneam of Carmel, one;

23 The king of Dor in the ^t coast

of Dor, one; the king of ^k the nations of Gilgal, one;

24 The king of Tirzah, one: all the kings thirty and one.

CHAPTER XIII.

1 The bounds of the land not yet conquered. 8 The inheritance of the two tribes and half. 14, 33 The Lord and his sacrifices are the inheritance of Levi. 15 The bounds of the inheritance of Reuben. 22 Balaam slain. 24 The bounds of the inheritance of Gad, 29 and of the half tribe of Manasseh.

NOW Joshua ^a was old and stricken in years; and the LORD said unto him, Thou art old and stricken in years, and there remaineth yet very much land ^t to be possessed.

2 ^b This is the land that yet remaineth: ^a all the borders of the Philistines, and all ^d Geshuri,

3 ^c From Sihor, which is before Egypt, even unto the borders of Ekron northward, which is counted to the Canaanite: ^r five lords of the Philistines; the Gazathites, and the Ashdodites, the Eshkalonites, the Gittites, and the Ekronites; also ^a the Avites:

4 From the south, all the land of the Canaanites, and ^r Mearah that is beside the Sidonians, ^b unto Aphek, to the borders of ^t the Amorites:

5 And the land of ^k the Giblites, and all Lebanon toward the sunrising, ^t from Baal-gad under mount Hermon unto the entering into Hamath.

6 All the inhabitants of the hill country from Lebanon unto ^m Misrephoth-maim, and all the Sidonians, them ^r will I drive out from before the children of Israel: only ^a divide thou it by lot unto the Israelites for an inheritance, as I have commanded thee.

7 Now therefore divide this land for an inheritance unto the nine tribes, and the half tribe of Manasseh,

8 With whom the Reubenites and the Gadites have received their inheritance, ^p which Moses gave them, beyond Jordan eastward, even as Moses the servant of the LORD gave them;

9 From Aroer, that is upon the bank of the river Arnon, and the

Before
CHRIST
1450.

^k Gen. 14. 1.
Le. 9. 1.

1445.
^a See ch. 14.
10. & 23. 1.

^t Hch. ro
Jerosa 11.
Dent. 31. 3.

^b Judg. 3. 1.

^c Joel 3. 4.

^d ver. 13.
^a See ch. 3. 3.
& 13. 37, 38.

^r Jer. 2. 18.

^r Judg. 3. 3.
^t Sam. 6. 4.
16.
Zeph. 2. 5.

^r Dent. 2. 23.

^t Or, The
cave.

^b ch. 19. 30.

^r See Judg.
1. 34.

^t 1 Kings 5.
18.
Ps. 83. 7.
Ez. 27. 9.
ch. 12. 7.

^m ch. 11. 8.

^r See ch. 38.
18.
Judg. 2. 21.
29.

^a ch. 14. 1, 2.

^p Num. 32. 23.
Dent. 3. 12.
13.
ch. 22. 4.

Before
CHRIST
1445.

^q ver. 16.
Num. 21.30.
^r Num. 21.24,
25.

^r ch. 12. 5.

^t Deut. 3. 11.
ch. 12. 4.
^u Num. 21.24,
25.

^v ver. 11.

^w Num. 18.20,
21, 24.
ch. 14. 3, 4.

^x ver. 23.

^y ch. 12. 2.

^z Num. 21.28.
^a Num. 21.29,
30.
ver. 2.

^b Or, *The
high places
of Baal,
and house of
Baal-meon:*
See Num.
32. 38.
^c Num. 21.23.
^d Num. 32.37.
^e Num. 32.38.

^f Deut. 3. 17.
ch. 12. 3.
^g Or, *Springs
of Pegaah,
or, The hill.*
^h Deut. 3. 10.

ⁱ Num. 21.24.

^j Num. 31. 8.

^k Num. 22. 5.
& 31. 8.
^l Or, *diviner.*

city that *is* in the midst of the river, ^aand all the plain of Medeba unto Dibon;

10 And ^rall the cities of Sihon king of the Amorites, which reigned in Heshbon, unto the border of the children of Ammon;

11 ^sAnd Gilead, and the border of the Geshurites and Maachathites, and all mount Hermon, and all Bashan unto Saleah;

12 All the kingdom of Og in Bashan, which reigned in Ashtaroth and in Edrei, who remained of the remnant of the giants: ^tfor these did Moses smite, and cast them out.

13 Nevertheless the children of Israel expelled ^unot the Geshurites, nor the Maachathites; but the Geshurites and the Maachathites dwell among the Israelites until this day.

14 ^vOnly unto the tribe of Levi he gave none inheritance; the sacrifices of the LORD God of Israel made by fire *are* their inheritance, ^was he said unto them.

15 ¶ And Moses gave unto the tribe of the children of Reuben *inheritance* according to their families.

16 And their coast was ^xfrom Aroer, that *is* on the bank of the river Arnon, ^yand the city that *is* in the midst of the river, ^zand all the plain by Medeba;

17 Heshbon, and all her cities that *are* in the plain; Dibon, and ^aBamoth-baal, and Beth-baal-meon,

18 ^bAnd Jahaza, and Kedemoth, and Mephaath,

19 ^cAnd Kirjathaim, and ^dSibmah, and Zareth-shahar in the mount of the valley,

20 And Beth-peor, and ^eBashdath-pisgah, and Beth-jeshimoth,

21 ^fAnd all the cities of the plain, and all the kingdom of Sihon king of the Amorites, which reigned in Heshbon, ^gwhom Moses smote ^hwith the princes of Midian, Evi, and Rekem, and Zur, and Hur, and Reba, *which were* dukes of Sihon, dwelling in the country.

22 ¶ Balaam also the son of Beor, the ⁱsoothsayer, did the chil-

dren of Israel slay with the sword among them that were slain by them.

23 And the border of the children of Reuben was Jordan, and the border *thereof*. This *was* the inheritance of the children of Reuben after their families, the cities and the villages thereof.

24 And Moses gave *inheritance* unto the tribe of Gad, *even* unto the children of Gad according to their families.

25 ^jAnd their coast was Jazer, and all the cities of Gilead, ^kand half the land of the children of Ammon, unto Aroer that *is* before ^lRabbah;

26 And from Heshbon unto Ramath-mizpeh, and Betonim; and from Mahanaim unto the border of Debir;

27 And in the valley, ^mBeth-aram, and Beth-nimrah, ⁿand Succoth, and Zaphon, the rest of the kingdom of Sihon king of Heshbon, Jordan and *his* border, *even* unto the edge ^oof the sea of Chinnereth on the other side Jordan eastward.

28 This *is* the inheritance of the children of Gad after their families, the cities, and their villages.

29 ¶ And Moses gave *inheritance* unto the half tribe of Manasseh: and *this was the possession* of the half tribe of the children of Manasseh by their families.

30 And their coast was from Mahanaim, all Bashan, all the kingdom of Og king of Bashan, and ^pall the towns of Jair, which *are* in Bashan, threescore cities:

31 And half Gilead, and ^qAshtaroth, and Edrei, cities of the kingdom of Og in Bashan, *were pertaining* unto the children of Machir the son of Manasseh, *even* to the one half of the ^rchildren of Machir by their families.

32 These *are the countries* which Moses did distribute for inheritance in the plains of Moab, on the other side Jordan, by Jericho, eastward.

33 ^sBut unto the tribe of Levi Moses gave not *any* inheritance: the LORD God of Israel *was* their inheritance, ^tas he said unto them.

Before
CHRIST
1445.

^u Num. 32.35.

^v Compare Num. 21.26, 28, 29, with Deut. 2. 26, & Judg. 11. 13, 15, &c.

^w 2 Sam. 11.1. & 12. 25.

^x Num. 32.30.
^y Gen. 33.17. 1 Kings 7. 46.

^z Num. 34.11.

^a Num. 32.41. 1 Chr. 2. 23.

^b ch. 12. 4.

^c Num. 32.39, 40.

^d ver. 14. ch. 18. 7.

^e Num. 18.20, Deut. 10. 9. & 18. 1, 2.

Before
CHRIST
about 1444.

CHAPTER XIV.

1 *The nine tribes and a half are to have their inheritance by lot. 6 Caleb by privilege obtaineth Hebron.*

AND these are the countries which the children of Israel inherited in the land of Canaan, ^awhich Eleazar the priest, and Joshua the son of Nun, and the heads of the fathers of the tribes of the children of Israel, distributed for inheritance to them.

2 ^bBy lot *was* their inheritance, as the LORD commanded by the hand of Moses, for the nine tribes, and for the half tribe.

3 ^cFor Moses had given the inheritance of two tribes and a half tribe on the other side Jordan: but unto the Levites he gave none inheritance among them.

4 For ^dthe children of Joseph were two tribes, Manasseh and Ephraim: therefore they gave no part unto the Levites in the land, save cities to dwell *in*, with their suburbs for their cattle and for their substance.

5 ^eAs the LORD commanded Moses, so the children of Israel did, and they divided the land.

6 ¶ Then the children of Judah came unto Joshua in Gilgal: and Caleb the son of Jephunneh the Kenezite said unto him, Thou knowest ^fthe thing that the LORD said unto Moses the man of God concerning me and thee ^hin Kadesh-barnea.

7 Forty years old *was* I when Moses the servant of the LORD ⁱsent me from Kadesh-barnea to espie out the land; and I brought him word again as *it was* in mine heart.

8 Nevertheless ^kmy brethren that went up with me made the heart of the people melt: but I wholly ^lfollowed the LORD my God.

9 And Moses sware on that day, saying, ^mSurely the land ⁿwhereon thy feet have trodden shall be thine inheritance, and thy children's for ever, because thou hast wholly followed the LORD my God.

10 And now, behold, the LORD hath kept me alive, ^oas he said, these forty and five years, even since the LORD spake this word

unto Moses, while *the children of* Israel ^pwandered in the wilderness: and now, lo, I *am* this day fourscore and five years old.

11 ^qAs yet I *am* as strong this day as I *was* in the day that Moses sent me: as my strength *was* then, even so *is* my strength now, for war, both ^rto go out, and to come in.

12 Now therefore give me this mountain, whereof the LORD spake in that day; for thou heardest in that day how ^sthe Anakim *were* there, and *that* the cities *were* great and fenced: ^tif so be the LORD *will* be with me, then ^uI shall be able to drive them out, as the LORD said.

13 And Joshua ^vblessed him, ^wand gave unto Caleb the son of Jephunneh Hebron for an inheritance.

14 ^yHebron therefore became the inheritance of Caleb the son of Jephunneh the Kenezite unto this day; because that he ^zwholly followed the LORD God of Israel.

15 And ^athe name of Hebron before *was* Kirjath-arba; *which Arba was* a great man among the Anakim. ^bAnd the land had rest from war.

CHAPTER XV.

1 *The borders of the lot of Judah. 13 Caleb's portion and conquest. 16 Othniel, for his valour, hath Achsah, Caleb's daughter, to wife. 18 She obtaineth a blessing of her father. 21 The cities of Judah. 63 The Jebusites not conquered.*

THIS then was the lot of the tribe of the children of Judah by their families; ^a*even* to the border of Edom the ^bwilderness of Zin southward *was* the uttermost part of the south coast.

2 And their south border was from the shore of the salt sea, from the ^cbay that looketh southward:

3 And it went out to the south side ^dto ^eMaaleh-acrabim, and passed along to Zin, and ascended up on the south side unto Kadesh-barnea, and passed along to Hezron, and went up to Adar, and fetched a compass to Karkaa:

4 *From thence* it passed ^ftoward Azmon, and went out unto the river of Egypt; and the goings

Before
CHRIST
1444.

[†] Heb. walked.

[‡] See Deut. 34. 7.

[§] Deut. 31. 2.

[¶] Num. 13. 28, 33.

[‡] Ps. 18. 32, 34. & 60. 12. Rom. 8. 31. [†] ch. 15. 14. Judg. 1. 20.

[¶] ch. 22. 6.

[¶] ch. 10. 37. & 15. 13. [¶] Judg. 1. 20. See ch. 21. 11, 12. [¶] 1 Chr. 6. 55, 56. [¶] ch. 21. 12.

[¶] ver. 8, 9.

[¶] Gen. 23. 2. ch. 15. 13.

[¶] ch. 11. 23.

[¶] Num. 34. 3.

[¶] Num. 33. 36.

[†] Heb. tongue.

[¶] Num. 34. 4. [¶] Or, The going up to Acrabim.

[¶] Num. 34. 5.

^{*} Num. 24. 17, 18.

^{*} Num. 26. 53. & 33. 54. & 34. 13.

^{*} ch. 13. 8, 62, 34.

^{*} Gen. 48. 5. [†] 1 Chr. 5. 1, 2.

^{*} Num. 35. 2. ch. 21. 2.

^{*} Num. 32. 12. ch. 15. 17. ^{*} Num. 14. 24, 30.

^{*} Deut. 1. 36, 38. ^{*} Num. 13. 26.

^{*} Num. 13. 6. & 14. 6.

^{*} Num. 13. 31, 32. ^{*} Deut. 1. 28.

^{*} Num. 14. 21. ^{*} Deut. 1. 36.

^{*} Num. 14. 23, 24. ^{*} Deut. 1. 36. ch. 1. 3. ^{*} See Num. 13. 22.

^{*} Num. 14. 29.

Before
CHRIST
1444.Before
CHRIST
1444.

out of that coast were at the sea: this shall be your south coast.

5 And the east border *was* the salt sea, *even* unto the end of Jordan. And *their* border in the north quarter *was* from the bay of the sea at the uttermost part of Jordan:

6 And the border went up to ^oBeth-hogla, and passed along by the north of Beth-arabah; and the border went up ^rto the stone of Bohan the son of Reuben:

7 And the border went up toward Debir from ^sthe valley of Achor, and so northward, looking toward Gilgal, that is before the going up to Adummim, which is on the south side of the river: and the border passed toward the waters of En-shemesh, and the goings out thereof were at ^hEn-rogel:

8 And the border went up ⁱby the valley of the son of Hinnom unto the south side of the ^kJebusite; the same is Jerusalem: and the border went up to the top of the mountain that *lieth* before the valley of Hinnom westward, which is at the end ^lof the valley of the giants northward:

9 And the border was drawn from the top of the hill unto ^mthe fountain of the water of Nephtoa, and went out to the cities of mount Ephron; and the border was drawn ⁿto Baalah, which is ^oKirjath-jearim:

10 And the border compassed from Baalah westward unto mount Seir, and passed along unto the side of mount Jearim, which is Chesalon, on the north side, and went down to Beth-shemesh, and passed on to ^pTimnah:

11 And the border went out unto the side of ^qEkron northward: and the border was drawn to Shicron, and passed along to mount Baalah, and went out unto Jabneel; and the goings out of the border were at the sea.

12 And the west border *was* ^rto the great sea, and the coast *thereof*. This is the coast of the children of Judah round about according to their families.

13 ¶ ^sAnd unto Caleb the son of

Jephunneh he gave a part among the children of Judah, according to the commandment of the LORD to Joshua, *even* ^tthe city of Arba the father of Anak, which *city* is Hebron.

14 And Caleb drove thence ^uthe three sons of Anak, ^vSheshai, and Ahiman, and Talmai, the children of Anak.

15 And ^whe went up thence to the inhabitants of Debir: and the name of Debir before *was* Kirjath-sepher.

16 ¶ ^xAnd Caleb said, He that smiteth Kirjath-sepher, and taketh it, to him will I give Achsah my daughter to wife.

17 And ^yOthniel the ^bson of Kenaz, the brother of Caleb, took it: and he gave him Achsah his daughter to wife.

18 And ^cit came to pass, as she came *unto him*, that she moved him to ask of her father a field: and ^dshe lighted off *her* ass; and Caleb said unto her, What wouldst thou?

19 Who answered, Give me a ^eblessing; for thou hast given me a south land; give me also springs of water. And he gave her the upper springs, and the nether springs.

20 This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Judah according to their families.

21 And the uttermost cities of the tribe of the children of Judah toward the coast of Edom southward were Kabzeel, and Eder, and Jagur,

22 And Kinah, and Dimonah, and Adadah,

23 And Kedesh, and Hazor, and Ithnan,

24 Ziph, and Telem, and Bealoth,

25 And Hazor, Hadattah, and Kerioth, *and* Hezron, which is Hazor,

26 Amam, and Shema, and Moladah,

27 And Hazar-gaddah, and Heshmon, and Beth-palet,

28 And Hazar-shual, and Beer-sheba, and Bizjothjah,

29 Baalah, and Iim, and Azem,

^t ch. 14. 15.
^u Or. Kirjath-arba.^v Judg. 1. 10.
^w Num. 13. 22.^x ch. 10. 38.
Judg. 1. 11.^y Judg. 1. 12.^z Judg. 1. 13.
& 3. 9.
^b Num. 32. 12.
ch. 14. 6.^c Judg. 1. 14.^d See Gen.
24. 64.
^e 1 Sam. 25. 22.^f Gen. 33. 11.^{*} ch. 18. 19.^t ch. 13. 17.^{*} ch. 7. 25.^b 2 Sam. 17.
17.
¹ Kings 1. 9.
ⁱ ch. 18. 16.
² Kings 23.
10.
^j Jer. 19. 2. 6.
^k ch. 18. 28.
^l Judg. 1. 21.
& 19. 10.ⁱ ch. 18. 16.^m ch. 18. 15.ⁿ 1 Chr. 13. 6.
^o Judg. 13. 12.^p Gen. 28. 12.
Judg. 14. 1.^q ch. 19. 43.^r ver. 47.
^s Num. 34. 6.^{*} ch. 14. 13.

Before
CHRIST
1441.

1 Sam. 23.6.

2 Num. 13.23.

Or, or.

12 Kings 14.
7.† Heb. by the
place of.

1 ver. 4.

1 Num. 34. 6.

1 ch. 10. 41. &
11. 16.

Or, Janus.

m ch. 14. 15.
ver. 13.

30 And Eltolad, and Chesil, and Hormah,

31 And ¹Ziklag, and Madmannah, and Sansannah,

32 And Lebaoth, and Shilhim, and Ain, and Rimmon: all the cities *are* twenty and nine, with their villages:

33 And in the valley, ²Eshtaol, and Zoreah, and Ashnah,

34 And Zanoah, and En-gannim, Tappuah, and Enam,

35 Jarmuth, and Adullam, Socoh, and Azekah,

36 And Sharaim, and Adithaim, and Gederah, ³and Gederothaim; fourteen cities with their villages:

37 Zenan, and Hadashah, and Migdal-gad,

38 And Dilean, and Mizpeh, ⁴and Joktheel,

39 Lachish, and Bozkath, and Eg-lon,

40 And Cabbon, and Lahmam, and Kithlish,

41 And Gederoth, Beth-dagon, and Naamah, and Makkedah: sixteen cities with their villages:

42 Libnah, and Ether, and Ashan,

43 And Jiphtah, and Ashnah, and Nezib,

44 And Keilah, and Achzib, and Mareshah; nine cities with their villages:

45 Ekron, with her towns and her villages:

46 From Ekron even unto the sea, all that *lay* ¹near Ashdod, with their villages:

47 Ashdod, with her towns and her villages; Gaza, with her towns and her villages, unto ²the river of Egypt, and ³the great sea, and the border *thereof*:

48 ¶ And in the mountains, Shamir, and Jattir, and Socoh,

49 And Dannah, and Kirjath-sannah, which is Debir,

50 And Anab, and Eshtemoh, and Anim,

51 ¹And Goshen, and Holon, and Giloh; eleven cities with their villages:

52 Arab, and Dumah, and Eshean,

53 And ²Janus, and Beth-tappuah, and Aphekah,

54 And Humtah, and ³Kirjath-

arba, which is Hebron, and Zior; nine cities with their villages:

55 Maon, Carmel, and Ziph, and Jutta,

56 And Jezreel, and Jokdeam, and Zanoah,

57 Cain, Gibeah, and Timnah; ten cities with their villages:

58 Halhul, Beth-zur, and Gedor,

59 And Maarath, and Beth-anoth, and Eltekon; six cities with their villages:

60 ⁴Kirjath-baal, which is Kirjath-jeirim, and Rabbah; two cities with their villages.

61 In the wilderness, Beth-arabah, Middin, and Secacah,

62 And Nibshan, and the city of Salt, and En-gedi; six cities with their villages.

63 ¶ As for the Jebusites the inhabitants of Jerusalem, ⁵the children of Judah could not drive them out: ⁶but the Jebusites dwell with the children of Judah at Jerusalem unto this day.

CHAPTER XVI.

¹ The general borders of the sons of Joseph. ⁵ The border of the inheritance of Ephraim. ¹⁰ The Canaanites not conquered.

AND the lot of the children of Joseph ¹fell from Jordan by Jericho, unto the water of Jericho on the east, to the wilderness that goeth up from Jericho throughout mount Beth-el,

2 And goeth out from Beth-el to ²Luz, and passeth along unto the borders of Archi to Ataroth,

3 And goeth down westward to the coast of Japhleti, ³unto the coast of Beth-horon the nether, and to ⁴Gezer: and the goings out thereof are at the sea.

4 ⁴So the children of Joseph, Manasseh and Ephraim, took their inheritance.

5 ¶ And the border of the children of Ephraim according to their families was *thus*: even the border of their inheritance on the east side was ⁵Ataroth-addar, ⁶unto Beth-horon the upper;

6 And the border went out toward the sea to ⁷Michmethah on the north side; and the border went about eastward unto Taa-

Before
CHRIST
1441.

ch. 18. 14.

ch. See Judg.
1. 8, 21.
2 Sam. 5. 6.

Judg. 1. 21.

† Heb.
went forth.ch. 18. 13.
Judg. 1. 23.ch. 18. 13.
2 Chr. 5. 5.1 Chr. 7. 28
1 Kings 5.
15.

ch. 17. 14.

ch. 18. 13.
2 Chr. 8. 5.

ch. 17. 7.

Before
CHRIST
1444.Before
CHRIST
1444.

nath-shiloh, and passed by it on the east to Janohah;

7 And it went down from Janohah and to Aroth, ^band to Naarath, and came to Jericho, and went out at Jordan.

8 The border went out from Tappuah westward unto the ¹river Kanah; and the goings out thereof were at the sea. This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Ephraim by their families.

9 And ^kthe separate cities for the children of Ephraim were among the inheritance of the children of Manasseh, all the cities with their villages.

10 ¹And they drave not out the Canaanites that dwelt in Gezer: but the Canaanites dwell among the Ephraimites unto this day, and serve under tribute.

CHAPTER XVII.

1 The lot of Manasseh. 7 His coast. 12 The Canaanites not driven out. 14 The children of Joseph obtain another lot.

THERE was also a lot for the tribe of Manasseh; for he was the ^afirstborn of Joseph; to wit, for ^bMachir the firstborn of Manasseh, the father of Gilead: because he was a man of war, therefore he had ^cGilead and Bashan.

2 There was also a lot for ^dthe rest of the children of Manasseh by their families; ^efor the children of ^fAbiezer, and for the children of Helek, ^gand for the children of Asriel, and for the children of Shechem, ^hand for the children of Hephher, and for the children of Shemida: these were the male children of Manasseh the son of Joseph by their families.

3 ¶ But ⁱZelophehad, the son of Hephher, the son of Gilead, the son of Machir, the son of Manasseh, had no sons, but daughters: and these are the names of his daughters, Mahlah, and Noah, Hoglah, Milcah, and Tirzah.

4 And they came near before ¹Eleazar the priest, and before Joshua the son of Nun, and before the princes, saying, ^kThe LORD commanded Moses to give us an inheritance among our brethren.

Therefore, according to the commandment of the LORD, he gave them an inheritance among the brethren of their father.

5 And there fell ten portions to Manasseh, besides the land of Gilead and Bashan, which were on the other side Jordan;

6 Because the daughters of Manasseh had an inheritance among his sons: and the rest of Manasseh's sons had the land of Gilead.

7 ¶ And the coast of Manasseh was from Asher to ¹Michmethah, that lieth before Shechem; and the border went along on the right hand unto the inhabitants of Entappuah.

8 Now Manasseh had the land of Tappuah: but ^mTappuah on the border of Manasseh belonged to the children of Ephraim;

9 And the coast descended ⁿunto the ¹river Kanah, southward of the river: ^othese cities of Ephraim are among the cities of Manasseh: the coast of Manasseh also was on the north side of the river, and the outgoings of it were at the sea:

10 Southward it was Ephraim's, and northward it was Manasseh's, and the sea is his border; and they met together in Asher on the north, and in Issachar on the east.

11 ¶ And Manasseh had in Issachar and in Asher ¹Beth-shean and her towns, and Ibleam and her towns, and the inhabitants of Dor and her towns, and the inhabitants of En-dor and her towns, and the inhabitants of Taanach and her towns, and the inhabitants of Megiddo and her towns, even three countries.

12 Yet ¹the children of Manasseh could not drive out the inhabitants of those cities; but the Canaanites would dwell in that land.

13 Yet it came to pass, when the children of Israel were waxen strong, that they put the Canaanites to ¹tribute; but did not utterly drive them out.

14 ¹And the children of Joseph spake unto Joshua, saying, Why hast thou given me but ¹one lot and one portion to inherit, seeing

1 Chr. 7. 28.

1 ch. 17. 9.

1 ch. 17. 9.

Judg. 1. 29.
See 1 Kings
9. 16.

1 ch. 16. 6.

1 ch. 16. 8.

1 ch. 16. 8.

1 Or, brook
of reeds.

1 ch. 16. 6.

1 Gen. 41. 51.
1 & 46. 20. &
48. 18.1 Gen. 50. 23.
Num. 26. 29.
1 & 32. 39. 40.
1 Chr. 7. 14.

1 Deut. 3. 15.

1 Num. 26. 29.
32.

1 1 Chr. 7. 13.

1 Num. 26. 29.
1 Jezer.

1 Num. 26. 31.

1 Num. 26. 32.

1 Num. 26. 33.
1 & 27. 1. &
33. 2.

1 ch. 14. 1.

1 Nam. 27. 6.
1.

1 1 Chr. 7. 29.

1 Sam. 7. 14.
1 Kings 4. 12.1 Judg. 1. 27.
28.

1 ch. 16. 10.

1 ch. 16. 4.

1 Gen. 48. 22.

Before
CHRIST
1444.

* Gen. 48. 19.
Num. 26. 64.
37.

† Or,
Ephraim,
Gen. 48. 5. &
15. 29.

* Judg. 1. 19.
& 4. 3.

* 19. 18.
1 Kings 4. 12.

* Deut. 20. 1.

* ch. 19. 51. &
21. 2. & 22. 9.
Jer. 7. 12.
† Judg. 18. 31.
1 Sam. 1. 7.
24. & 4. 3, 4.

* Judg. 18. 9.

I am ^aa great people, forasmuch as the LORD hath blessed me hitherto?

15 And Joshua answered them, If thou *be* a great people, *then* get thee up to the wood *country*, and cut down for thyself there in the land of the Perizzites and of the [†]giants, if mount Ephraim be too narrow for thee.

16 And the children of Joseph said, The hill is not enough for us: and all the Canaanites that dwell in the land of the valley have [‡]chariots of iron, *both they who are* of Beth-shean and her towns, and *they who are* [‡]of the valley of Jezreel.

17 And Joshua spake unto the house of Joseph, *even* to Ephraim and to Manasseh, saying, Thou *art* a great people, and hast great power: thou shalt not have one lot *only*:

18 But the mountain shall be thine; for it *is* a wood, and thou shalt cut it down; and the outgoings of it shall be thine: for thou shalt drive out the Canaanites, ^athough they have iron chariots, and though they *be* strong.

CHAPTER XVIII.

1 The tabernacle is set up at Shiloh. 2 The remainder of the land is described, and divided into seven parts. 10 Joshua divideth it by lot. 11 The lot and border of Benjamin. 21 Their cities.

AND the whole congregation of the children of Israel assembled together ^aat Shiloh, and ^bset up the tabernacle of the congregation there: and the land was subdued before them.

2 And there remained among the children of Israel seven tribes, which had not yet received their inheritance.

3 And Joshua said unto the children of Israel, ^cHow long *are* ye slack to go to possess the land, which the LORD God of your fathers hath given you?

4 Give out from among you three men *for each* tribe: and I will send them, and they shall rise, and go through the land, and describe it according to the inheritance of them; and they shall come *again* to me.

5 And they shall divide it into seven parts: ^dJudah shall abide in their coast on the south, and ^ethe house of Joseph shall abide in their coasts on the north.

6 Ye shall therefore describe the land into seven parts, and bring *the description* hither to me, ^fthat I may cast lots for you here before the LORD our God.

7 ^gBut the Levites have no part among you; for the priesthood of the LORD *is* their inheritance: ^hand Gad, and Reuben, and half the tribe of Manasseh, have received their inheritance beyond Jordan on the east, which Moses the servant of the LORD gave them.

8 ¶ And the men arose, and went away: and Joshua charged them that went to describe the land, saying, Go and walk through the land, and describe it, and come again to me, that I may here cast lots for you before the LORD in Shiloh.

9 And the men went and passed through the land, and described it by cities into seven parts in a book, and came *again* to Joshua to the host at Shiloh.

10 ¶ And Joshua cast lots for them in Shiloh before the LORD: and there Joshua divided the land unto the children of Israel according to their divisions.

11 ¶ And the lot of the tribe of the children of Benjamin came up according to their families: and the coast of their lot came forth between the children of Judah and the children of Joseph.

12 ⁱAnd their border on the north side was from Jordan; and the border went up to the side of Jericho on the north side, and went up through the mountains westward; and the goings out thereof were at the wilderness of Beth-aven.

13 And the border went over from thence toward Luz, to the side of Luz, ^kwhich *is* Beth-el, southward; and the border descended to Ataroth-adar, near the hill that *lieth* on the south side ^lof the nether Beth-horon.

14 And the border was drawn *thence*, and compassed the corner

Before
CHRIST
1444.

^d ch. 15. 1.
^e ch. 16. 1, 4.

^f ch. 14. 2.
ver. 10.

^g ch. 13. 33.

^h ch. 13. 8.

ⁱ See ch. 16. 1.

^k Gen. 28. 19.
Judg. 1. 23.

^l ch. 16. 3.

Before
CHRIST
1444.

^m See ch. 15.
9.

of the sea southward, from the hill that *lieth* before Beth-horon southward; and the goings out thereof were at ^mKirjath-baal, which *is* Kirjath-jearim, a city of the children of Judah: this *was* the west quarter.

^a ch. 15. 9.

15 And the south quarter *was* from the end of Kirjath-jearim, and the border went out on the west, and went out to ⁿthe well of waters of Nephtoah:

^a ch. 15. 8.

16 And the border came down to the end of the mountain that *lieth* before ^othe valley of the son of Hinnom, *and* which *is* in the valley of the giants on the north, and descended to the valley of Hinnom, to the side of Jebusi on the south, and descended to ^pEn-rogel,

^p ch. 15. 7.

17 And *was* drawn from the north, and went forth to En-shemesh, and went forth toward Geliloth, which *is* over against the going up of Adummim, and descended to ^qthe stone of Bohan the son of Reuben,

^q ch. 15. 6.

18 And passed along toward the side over against ^rArabah northward, and went down unto Arabah:

^r ch. 15. 6.
^q Or.
The plain.

19 And the border passed along to the side of Beth-hoglah northward: and the outgoings of the border were at the north ^tbay of the salt sea at the south end of Jordan: this *was* the south coast.

^t Heb.
Konguc.

20 And Jordan *was* the border of it on the east side. This *was* the inheritance of the children of Benjamin, by the coasts thereof round about, according to their families.

21 Now the cities of the tribe of the children of Benjamin according to their families were Jericho, and Beth-hoglah, and the valley of Keziz,

22 And Beth-arabah, and Zemaraim, and Beth-el,

23 And Avim, and Parah, and Ophrah,

24 And Chephar-haammonai, and Ophni, and Gaba; twelve cities with their villages:

25 Gibeon, and Ramah, and Beeroth,

26 And Mizpeh, and Chephirah, and Mozah,

27 And Rekem, and Irpeel, and Taralah,

28 And Zelah, Eleph, and ^sJebusi, which *is* Jerusalem, Gibeath, *and* Kirjath; fourteen cities with their villages. This *is* the inheritance of the children of Benjamin according to their families.

CHAPTER XIX.

¹ The lot of Simeon, 10 of Zebulun, 17 of Issachar, 24 of Asher, 32 of Naphtali, 40 of Dan. 49 The children of Israel give an inheritance to Joshua.

AND the second lot came forth to Simeon, *even* for the tribe of the children of Simeon according to their families: ^aand their inheritance *was* within the inheritance of the children of Judah.

^a ver. 9.

2 And ^bthey had in their inheritance Beer-sheba, or Sheba, and Moladah,

^b 1 Chr. 4. 28.

3 And Hazar-shual, and Balah, and Azem,

4 And Eltolad, and Bethul, and Hormah,

5 And Ziklag, and Beth-mareaboth, and Hazar-susah,

6 And Beth-lebaoth, and Sharuh; thirteen cities and their villages:

7 Ain, Remmon, and Ether, and Ashan; four cities and their villages:

8 And all the villages that *were* round about these cities to Baalath-beer, Ramath of the south. This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Simeon according to their families.

9 Out of the portion of the children of Judah *was* the inheritance of the children of Simeon: for the part of the children of Judah *was* too much for them: ^ctherefore the children of Simeon had their inheritance within the inheritance of them.

^c ver. 1.

10 ¶ And the third lot came up for the children of Zebulun according to their families: and the border of their inheritance *was* unto Sarid:

11 ^dAnd their border went up toward the sea, and Maralah, and reached to Dabbasheth, and reached to the river that *is* ^ebefore Jokeam;

^d Gen. 49. 13.

^e ch. 12. 22.

12 And turned from Sarid east-

Before
CHRIST
1444.

^s ch. 15. 8.

Before
CHRIST
1441.

ward toward the sunrising unto the border of Chisloth-tabor, and then goeth out to Daberath, and goeth up to Japhia,

13 And from thence passeth on along on the east to Gittah-hepher, to Ittah-kazin, and goeth out to Remmon-¹methoar to Neah;

14 And the border compasseth it on the north side to Hannathon: and the outgoings thereof are in the valley of Jiphthah-el:

15 And Kattath, and Nahallal, and Shimron, and Idalah, and Beth-lehem: twelve cities with their villages.

16 This is the inheritance of the children of Zebulun according to their families, these cities with their villages.

17 ¶ And the fourth lot came out to Issachar, for the children of Issachar according to their families.

18 And their border was toward Jezreel, and Chesulloth, and Shunem,

19 And Haphraim, and Shihon, and Anaharath,

20 And Rabbith, and Kishion, and Abez,

21 And Remeth, and En-gannim, and En-haddah, and Beth-pazzez;

22 And the coast reacheth to Tabor, and Shahazimah, and Beth-shemesh; and the outgoings of their border were at Jordan: sixteen cities with their villages.

23 This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Issachar according to their families, the cities and their villages.

24 ¶ And the fifth lot came out for the tribe of the children of Asher according to their families.

25 And their border was Helkath, and Hali, and Beten, and Achshaph,

26 And Alammelech, and Amad, and Misheal; and reacheth to Carmel westward, and to Shihor-libnath;

27 And turneth toward the sunrising to Beth-dagon, and reacheth to Zebulun, and to the valley of Jiphthah-el toward the north side of Beth-emek, and Neiel, and goeth out to Cabul on the left hand,

28 And Hebron, and Rehob, and Hammon, and Kanah, ¹even unto great Zidon;

29 And ²then the coast turneth to Ramah, and to the strong city ¹Tyre; and the coast turneth to Hosah; and the outgoings thereof are at the sea from the coast to ²Achzib:

30 Ummah also, and Aphek, and Rehob: twenty and two cities with their villages.

31 This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Asher according to their families, these cities with their villages.

32 ¶ The sixth lot came out to the children of Naphtali, ¹even for the children of Naphtali according to their families.

33 And their coast was from Heleph, from Allon to Zaanannim, and Adami, Nekeb, and Jabneel, unto Lakum; and the outgoings thereof were at Jordan:

34 And ²then the coast turneth westward to Aznoth-tabor, and goeth out from thence to Hukkok, and reacheth to Zebulun on the south side, and reacheth to Asher on the west side, and to Judah upon Jordan toward the sunrising.

35 And the fenced cities ¹are Ziddim, Zer, and Hammath, Rakkath, and Chinnereth,

36 And Adamah, and Ramah, and Hazor,

37 And Kedesh, and Edrei, and En-hazor,

38 And Iron, and Migdal-el, Horem, and Beth-anath, and Beth-shemesh; nineteen cities with their villages.

39 This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Naphtali according to their families, the cities and their villages.

40 ¶ And the seventh lot came out for the tribe of the children of Dan according to their families.

41 And the coast of their inheritance was Zorah, and Eshtaol, and Ir-shemesh,

42 And ¹Shaalabbin, and Ajalon, and Jethlah,

43 And Elon, and Thimnathah, and Ekron,

Before
CHRIST
1441.

1 Ch. 11. 8.
Judg. 1. 31.

1 Heb. 720r.
2 Sam. 5. 11.

2 Gen. 32. 3.
Judg. 1. 31.
Mic. 1. 14.

2 Deut. 23. 32.

1 Judg. 1. 53.

1 Or, which
is drawn.

Before
CHRIST
1444.

44 And Eltekeh, and Gibbethon, and Baalath,
45 And Jehud, and Bene-berak, and Gath-rimmon,
46 And Me-jarkon, and Rakkon, with the border [¶]before [¶]Japho.

47 And ^kthe coast of the children of Dan went out *too little* for them: therefore the children of Dan went up to fight against Leshem, and took it, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and possessed it, and dwelt therein, and called Leshem, [¶]Dan, after the name of Dan their father.

48 This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Dan according to their families, these cities with their villages.

49 ¶ When they had made an end of dividing the land for inheritance by their coasts, the children of Israel gave an inheritance to Joshua the son of Nun among them:

50 According to the word of the LORD they gave him the city which he asked, *even* ^mTimmath-ⁿserah in mount Ephraim: and he built the city, and dwelt therein.

51 ^oThese *are* the inheritances, which Eleazar the priest, and Joshua the son of Nun, and the heads of the fathers of the tribes of the children of Israel, divided for an inheritance by lot ^pin Shiloh before the LORD, at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation. So they made an end of dividing the country.

CHAPTER XX.

1 God commandeth, 7 and the children of Israel appoint the six cities of refuge.

THE LORD also spake unto Joshua, saying,

2 Speak to the children of Israel, saying, ^aAppoint out for you cities of refuge, whereof I spake unto you by the hand of Moses:

3 That the slayer that killeth *any* person unawares *and* unwittingly may flee thither: and they shall be your refuge from the avenger of blood.

4 And when he that doth flee unto one of those cities shall stand at the entering of ^bthe gate of the city, and shall declare his cause in

the ears of the elders of that city, they shall take him into the city unto them, and give him a place, that he may dwell among them.

5 ^cAnd if the avenger of blood pursue after him, then they shall not deliver the slayer up into his hand; because he smote his neighbour unwittingly, and hated him not beforetime.

6 And he shall dwell in that city, ^duntil he stand before the congregation for judgment, *and* until the death of the high priest that shall be in those days: then shall the slayer return, and come unto his own city, and unto his own house, unto the city from whence he fled.

7 ¶ And they ^eappointed ^oKedesh in Galilee in mount Naphtali, and ^fShechem in mount Ephraim, and ^gKirjath-arba, which *is* Hebron, in ^hthe mountain of Judah.

8 And on the other side Jordan by Jericho eastward, they assigned ⁱBezer in the wilderness upon the plain out of the tribe of Reuben, and ^kRamoth in Gilead out of the tribe of Gad, and ^lGolan in Bashan out of the tribe of Manasseh.

9 ^mThese were the cities appointed for all the children of Israel, and for the stranger that sojourneth among them, that whosoever killeth *any* person at unawares might flee thither, and not die by the hand of the avenger of blood, ⁿuntil he stood before the congregation.

CHAPTER XXI.

1 Eight and forty cities given by lot, out of the other tribes, unto the Levites. 43 God gave the land, and rest unto the Israelites, according to his promise.

THEN came near the heads of the fathers of the Levites unto Eleazar the priest, and unto Joshua the son of Nun, and unto the heads of the fathers of the tribes of the children of Israel;

2 And they spake unto them at ^bShiloh in the land of Canaan, saying, ^cThe LORD commanded by the hand of Moses to give us cities to dwell in, with the suburbs thereof for our cattle.

3 And the children of Israel gave unto the Levites out of their inher-

Before
CHRIST
1444.

^o Num. 35. 12.

^d Num. 35. 12, 35.

[¶] Heb. sanctified.
^e ch. 21. 22.
^f 1 Chr. 6. 76.
^g ch. 21. 21.
^h 2 Chr. 10. 1.
ⁱ ch. 14. 15. & 21. 11, 13.
^j Luke 1. 39.

^l Deut. 4. 46.
ch. 21. 36.
^k 1 Chr. 6. 78.

^m ch. 21. 38.
ⁿ 1 Kings 22. 2.
^o ch. 21. 27.

^p Num. 35. 13.

^a ver. 6.

¶ Or, over against.
¶ Or, Joppa, Acts 9. 36.
¶ See Judg. 18.

¶ Judg. 18. 23.

^m ch. 24. 29.
ⁿ 1 Chr. 7. 24. 1444.

^o Num. 34. 17.
ch. 14. 1.

¶ Ex. 15. 1, 10.

¶ Ex. 21. 13.
Num. 35. 6.
Deut. 19. 2, 9.

¶ Ruth 4. 1, 2.

^b ch. 14. 1. & 17. 4.

^b ch. 18. 1.

^c Num. 35. 2.

Before
CHRIST
1444.

itance, at the commandment of the LORD, these cities and their suburbs.

4 And the lot came out for the families of the Kohathites: and ^dthe children of Aaron the priest, ^ewhich were of the Levites, ^ehad by lot out of the tribe of Judah, and out of the tribe of Simeon, and out of the tribe of Benjamin, thirteen cities.

5 And ^fthe rest of the children of Kohath ^{had} by lot out of the families of the tribe of Ephraim, and out of the tribe of Dan, and out of the half tribe of Manasseh, ten cities.

6 And ^gthe children of Gershon ^{had} by lot out of the families of the tribe of Issachar, and out of the tribe of Asher, and out of the tribe of Naphtali, and out of the half tribe of Manasseh in Bashan, thirteen cities.

7 ^hThe children of Merari by their families ^{had} out of the tribe of Reuben, and out of the tribe of Gad, and out of the tribe of Zebulun, twelve cities.

8 ⁱAnd the children of Israel gave by lot unto the Levites these cities with their suburbs, ^kas the LORD commanded by the hand of Moses.

9 ¶ And they gave out of the tribe of the children of Judah, and out of the tribe of the children of Simeon, these cities which are ^{here} mentioned by name,

10 ^lWhich the children of Aaron, ^{being} of the families of the Kohathites, ^{who were} of the children of Levi, had: for theirs was the first lot.

11 ^mAnd they gave them ⁿthe city of Arba the father of ⁿAnak, which city is Hebron, ^oin the hill country of Judah, with the suburbs thereof round about it.

12 But ^pthe fields of the city, and the villages thereof, gave they to Caleb the son of Jephunneh for his possession.

13 ¶ Thus ^qthey gave to the children of Aaron the priest ^rHebron with her suburbs, ^{to be} a city of refuge for the slayer; ^sand Libnah with her suburbs,

14 And ^tJattir with her suburbs, ^uand Eshtemoa with her suburbs, 15 And ^vHolon with her suburbs, ^vand Debir with her suburbs,

16 And ^wAin with her suburbs, ^aand Juttah with her suburbs, ^{and} ^bBeth-shemesh with her suburbs; nine cities out of those two tribes.

17 And out of the tribe of Benjamin, ^cGibeon with her suburbs, ^dGeba with her suburbs,

18 Anathoth with her suburbs, and ^eAlmon with her suburbs; four cities.

19 All the cities of the children of Aaron, the priests, ^{were} thirteen cities with their suburbs.

20 ¶ ^fAnd the families of the children of Kohath, the Levites which remained of the children of Kohath, even they had the cities of their lot out of the tribe of Ephraim.

21 For they gave them ^gShechem with her suburbs in mount Ephraim, ^{to be} a city of refuge for the slayer; and Gezer with her suburbs,

22 And Kibzaim with her suburbs, and Beth-horon with her suburbs; four cities.

23 And out of the tribe of Dan, Eltekeh with her suburbs, Gibbethon with her suburbs,

24 Aijalon with her suburbs, Gath-rimmon with her suburbs; four cities.

25 And out of the half tribe of Manasseh, Tanach with her suburbs, and Gath-rimmon with her suburbs; two cities.

26 All the cities ^{were} ten with their suburbs for the families of the children of Kohath that remained.

27 ¶ ^hAnd unto the children of Gershon, of the families of the Levites, out of the ^{other} half tribe of Manasseh ^{they gave} ⁱGolan in Bashan with her suburbs, ^{to be} a city of refuge for the slayer; and Beesh-terah with her suburbs; two cities.

28 And out of the tribe of Issachar, Kishon with her suburbs, Dabareh with her suburbs,

29 Jarmuth with her suburbs, Engannim with her suburbs; four cities.

Before
CHRIST
1444.

^t ch. 15. 48.
^u ch. 15. 50.
^v 1 Chr. 6. 58.
^w *Helen*,
ch. 15. 51.
^x ch. 15. 49.
^y 1 Chr. 6. 59.
^z *Ashon*,
ch. 15. 42.
^a ch. 15. 55.
^b ch. 15. 10.

^c ch. 18. 25.

^d *Gaba*,
ch. 18. 24.

^e 1 Chr. 6. 60.
Aleneth.

^f ver. 5.
1 Chr. 6. 66.

^g ch. 20. 7.

d ver. 8. 19.

^e See ch. 24.
33.

^f ver. 20, &c.

^g ver. 27, &c.

^h ver. 24, &c.

ⁱ ver. 3.

^k Num. 35. 2.

^l Heb.
called.
ⁱ ver. 4.

^m 1 Chr. 6. 55.

ⁿ Or, *Kibzaim*,
Gen. 36. 2.

^o ch. 15. 13.

^p ch. 20. 7.

^q Luke 1. 59.

^r ch. 14. 14.

^s 1 Chr. 6. 56.

^t 1 Chr. 6. 57.

^u ch. 15. 54. &

20. 7.

^v ch. 15. 42.

^h ver. 6.
1 Chr. 6. 71.

ⁱ ch. 20. 8.

Before
CHRIST
1444.

30 And out of the tribe of Asher, Mishal with her suburbs, Abdon with her suburbs,

31 Helkath with her suburbs, and Rehob with her suburbs; four cities.

32 And out of the tribe of Naphthali, ^kKedesh in Galilee with her suburbs, *to be* a city of refuge for the slayer; and Hammoth-dor with her suburbs, and Kartan with her suburbs; three cities.

33 All the cities of the Gershonites according to their families *were* thirteen cities with their suburbs.

34 ¶ ¹And unto the families of the children of Merari, the rest of the Levites, out of the tribe of Zebulun, Jokneam with her suburbs, and Kartah with her suburbs,

35 Dimnah with her suburbs, Nahalal with her suburbs; four cities.

36 And out of the tribe of Reuben, ^mBezer with her suburbs, and Jahazah with her suburbs,

37 Kedemoth with her suburbs, and Mephaath with her suburbs; four cities.

38 And out of the tribe of Gad, ⁿRamoth in Gilead with her suburbs, *to be* a city of refuge for the slayer; and Mahanaim with her suburbs,

39 Heshbon with her suburbs, Jazer with her suburbs; four cities in all.

40 So all the cities for the children of Merari by their families, which were remaining of the families of the Levites, were *by* their lot twelve cities.

41 ¶ All the cities of the Levites within the possession of the children of Israel *were* forty and eight cities with their suburbs.

42 These cities were every one with their suburbs round about them: thus *were* all these cities.

43 ¶ And the LORD gave unto Israel ^pall the land which he sware to give unto their fathers; and they possessed it, and dwelt therein.

44 ¶ And the LORD gave them rest round about, according to all that he sware unto their fathers: and ^rthere stood not a man of all their enemies before them; the LORD

delivered all their enemies into their hand.

45 ¶ There failed not aught of any good thing which the LORD had spoken unto the house of Israel; all came to pass.

CHAPTER XXII.

1 *The two tribes and half with a blessing are sent home. 10 They build the altar of testimony in their journey. 11 The Israelites are offended thereat. 21 They give them good satisfaction.*

THEN Joshua called the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and the half tribe of Manasseh,

2 And said unto them, Ye have kept ^aall that Moses the servant of the LORD commanded you, ^band have obeyed my voice in all that I commanded you:

3 Ye have not left your brethren these many days unto this day, but have kept the charge of the commandment of the LORD your God.

4 And now the LORD your God hath given rest unto your brethren, as he promised them: therefore now return ye, and get you unto your tents, *and* unto the land of ^cyour possession, ^cwhich Moses the servant of the LORD gave you on the other side Jordan.

5 But ^dtake diligent heed to do the commandment and the ^elaw, which Moses the servant of the LORD charged you, ^eto love the LORD your God, and to walk in all his ways, and to keep his commandments, and to cleave unto him, and to serve him with all your heart and with all your soul.

6 So Joshua ^fblessed them, and sent them away: and they went unto their tents.

7 ¶ Now to the *one* half of the tribe of Manasseh Moses had given *possession* in Bashan: ^gbut unto the *other* half thereof gave Joshua among their brethren on this side Jordan westward. And when Joshua sent them away also unto their tents, then he blessed them,

8 And he spake unto them, saying, Return with much riches unto your tents, and with very much cattle, with silver, and with gold, and with brass, and with iron, and with very much raiment: ^hdivide

Before
CHRIST
1444.

* ch. 23. 14.

* Num. 32. 29.

Deut. 3. 18.

* ch. 1. 16, 17.

* Num. 32. 23.

Deut. 29. 8.

ch. 13. 8.

* Deut. 6. 6,

17. & 11. 22.

* Deut. 10. 12.

* Gen. 47. 7.

Ex. 39. 43.

ch. 14. 12.

2 Sam. 6. 18.

Luke 24. 50.

* ch. 17. 5.

* Num. 31. 27.

1 Sam. 30. 24.

* ch. 20. 7.

1 ver. 7.
See 1 Chr. 6.
77.

* ch. 20. 8.

* ch. 20. 8.

* Num. 35. 7.

* Gen. 12. 13.
& 13. 18. &
29. 5. & 28.
4. 13.* ch. 11. 23. &
22. 4.

* Deut. 7. 24.

Before
CHRIST
1444.

the spoil of your enemies with your brethren.

9 ¶ And the children of Reuben and the children of Gad and the half tribe of Manasseh returned, and departed from the children of Israel out of Shiloh, which is in the land of Canaan, to go unto ¹the country of Gilead, to the land of their possession, whereof they were possessed, according to the word of the LORD by the hand of Moses.

10 ¶ And when they came unto the borders of Jordan, that are in the land of Canaan, the children of Reuben and the children of Gad and the half tribe of Manasseh built there an altar by Jordan, a great altar to see to.

11 ¶ And the children of Israel ¹heard say, Behold, the children of Reuben and the children of Gad and the half tribe of Manasseh have built an altar over against the land of Canaan, in the borders of Jordan, at the passage of the children of Israel.

12 And when the children of Israel heard of it, ¹the whole congregation of the children of Israel gathered themselves together at Shiloh, to go up to war against them.

13 And the children of Israel ^msent unto the children of Reuben, and to the children of Gad, and to the half tribe of Manasseh, into the land of Gilead, ⁿPhinehas the son of Eleazar the priest,

14 And with him ten princes, of each ¹chief house a prince throughout all the tribes of Israel; and ^oeach one was a head of the house of their fathers among the thousands of Israel.

15 ¶ And they came unto the children of Reuben, and to the children of Gad, and to the half tribe of Manasseh, unto the land of Gilead, and they spake with them, saying,

16 Thus saith the whole congregation of the LORD, What trespass is this that ye have committed against the God of Israel, to turn away this day from following the

LORD, in that ye have builded you an altar, ^pthat ye might rebel this day against the LORD?

17 Is the iniquity ^qof Peor too little for us, from which we are not cleansed until this day, although there was a plague in the congregation of the LORD,

18 But that ye must turn away this day from following the LORD? and it will be, ^{seeing} ye rebel to day against the LORD, that to morrow ^rhe will be wroth with the whole congregation of Israel.

19 Notwithstanding, if the land of your possession be unclean, then pass ye over unto the land of the possession of the LORD, ^swherein the LORD's tabernacle dwelleth, and take possession among us: but rebel not against the LORD, nor rebel against us, in building you an altar besides the altar of the LORD our God.

20 Did not Achan the son of Zerah commit a trespass in the accursed thing, and wrath fell on all the congregation of Israel? and that man perished not alone in his iniquity.

21 ¶ Then the children of Reuben and the children of Gad and the half tribe of Manasseh answered, and said unto the heads of the thousands of Israel,

22 The LORD ^uGod of gods, the LORD God of gods, he ^xknoweth, and Israel he shall know; if *it be* in rebellion, or if in transgression against the LORD, (save us not this day,)

23 That we have built us an altar to turn from following the LORD, or if to offer thereon burnt offering or meat offering, or if to offer peace offerings thereon, let the LORD himself ^yrequire it;

24 And if we have not *rather* done it for fear of *this* thing, saying, ¹In time to come your children might speak unto our children, saying, What have ye to do with the LORD God of Israel?

25 For the LORD hath made Jordan a border between us and you, ye children of Reuben and children of Gad; ye have no part in the

Before
CHRIST
1444.

^p See Lev. 17. 8. 9.
Deut. 12. 13, 14.
^q Num. 25. 3, 4.
Deut. 4. 3

^r Num. 16. 22.

^s ch. 18. 1.

^t ch. 7. 1, 5.

^u Deut. 10. 17.

^x 1 Kings 8. 29.
Job. 10. 7. & 25. 10.
Ps. 44. 21. & 130. 1, 2.
Jer. 12. 5.
(¹ Gen. 11. 31.)

^y Deut. 18. 15.
¹ Sam. 10. 16.

¹ Heb. *to morrow.*

¹ Num. 32. 1, 25, 29.

^a Judg. 18. 12, &c.
Judg. 20. 12.

¹ Judg. 20. 1.

^m Deut. 13. 14.
Judg. 20. 12.

ⁿ Ex. 6. 25.
Num. 25. 7.

¹ Heb. *house of the father.*

^o Num. 1. 4.

Before
CHRIST
1444.

LORD: so shall your children make our children cease from fearing the LORD.

26 Therefore we said, Let us now prepare to build us an altar, not for burnt offering, nor for sacrifice:

27 But that it may be ^aa witness between us, and you, and our generations after us, that we might ^bdo the service of the LORD before him with our burnt offerings, and with our sacrifices, and with our peace offerings; that your children may not say to our children in time to come, Ye have no part in the LORD.

28 Therefore said we, that it shall be, when they should *so* say to us or to our generations in time to come, that we may say *again*, Behold the pattern of the altar of the LORD, which our fathers made, not for burnt offerings, nor for sacrifices; but it is a witness between us and you.

29 God forbid that we should rebel against the LORD, and turn this day from following the LORD, ^bto build an altar for burnt offerings, for meat offerings, or for sacrifices, besides the altar of the LORD our God that is before his tabernacle.

30 ¶ And when Phinehas the priest, and the princes of the congregation and heads of the thousands of Israel which *were* with him, heard the words that the children of Reuben and the children of Gad and the children of Manasseh spake, ^tit pleased them.

31 And Phinehas the son of Eleazar the priest said unto the children of Reuben, and to the children of Gad, and to the children of Manasseh, This day we perceive that the LORD is ^camong us, because ye have not committed this trespass against the LORD: ^tnow ye have delivered the children of Israel out of the hand of the LORD.

32 ¶ And Phinehas the son of Eleazar the priest, and the princes, returned from the children of Reuben, and from the children of Gad, out of the land of Gilead, unto the land of Canaan, to the children

of Israel, and brought them word again.

33 And the thing pleased the children of Israel; and the children of Israel ^ablessed God, and did not intend to go up against them in battle, to destroy the land wherein the children of Reuben and Gad dwelt.

34 And the children of Reuben and the children of Gad called the altar ^bEd: for it *shall be* a witness between us that the LORD is God.

CHAPTER XXIII.

1 Joshua's exhortation before his death, 3 by former benefits, 5 by promises, 11 and by threatenings.

AND it came to pass, a long time after that the LORD ^ahad given rest unto Israel from all their enemies round about, that Joshua ^bwaxed old and ^tstricken in age.

2 And Joshua ^ccalled for all Israel, and for their elders, and for their heads, and for their officers, and said unto them, I am, old and stricken in age:

3 And ye have seen all that the LORD your God hath done unto all these nations because of you; for the ^aLORD your God is he that hath fought for you.

4 Behold, ^cI have divided unto you by lot these nations that remain, to be an inheritance for your tribes, from Jordan, with all the nations that I have cut off, even unto the great sea ^twestward.

5 And the LORD your God, ^the shall expel them from before you, and drive them from out of your sight; and ye shall possess their land, ^cas the LORD your God hath promised unto you.

6 ^bBe ye therefore very courageous to keep and to do all that is written in the book of the law of Moses, ^tthat ye turn not aside therefrom to the right hand or to the left;

7 That ye ^bcome not among these nations, these that remain among you; neither ^tmake mention of the name of their gods, nor cause to swear *by them*, neither serve them, nor bow yourselves unto them:

8 ^tBut ^mcleave unto the LORD

Before
CHRIST
1444.

^a 1 Chr. 29. 29.
Neh. 8. 6.
Dan. 2. 19.
Luke 2. 28.

^b That is, A witness. No ch. 24. 27.

about 1427.

^c ch. 21. 44. & 22. 4.

^b ch. 13. 1.

^t Heb. *came into days.*

^c Deut. 32. 28.
ch. 24. 1.
1 Chr. 28. 1.

^a Ex. 14. 14.
ch. 10. 14, 12.

^c ch. 13. 2, 6. & 18. 10.

^t Heb. *at the sunset.*
^c Ex. 23. 29. & 34. 2. & 37. 11.
Deut. 1. 23.
ch. 13. 6.

^c Num. 32. 33.

^b ch. 1. 7.

^t Deut. 5. 32. & 28. 14.

^a Ex. 23. 33.
Deut. 7. 2, 3.
Prov. 4. 14.
Eph. 5. 11.
^c Ex. 23. 13.
Ps. 16. 4.
Jer. 5. 7.
Zeph. 1. 5.
See Num. 32. 33.

^t Or. *For if ye will chare, &c.*
^b Deut. 10. 29. & 11. 22. & 13. 4.
ch. 22. 5.

^a Gen. 28. 48.
ch. 24. 27.
ver. 34.

^a Deut. 12. 5.
6. 11. 12. 17.
18. 26. 27.

^b Deut. 12. 15. 14.

^t Heb. *it was good in their eyes.*

^a Lev. 26. 11.
12.
2 Chr. 15. 2.

^t Heb. *them.*

Before
CHRIST
about 1437

† Or, *Then
the LORD
will drive.*
* Deut. 11. 23.
* ch. 1. 5.

† Lev. 25. 8.
Deut. 32. 30.
See Judg. 3.
31. & 15. 15.
2 Sam. 23. 3.

* Ex. 14. 14.
& 21. 27.
Deut. 3. 22.
† Heb.
your souls.

* Heb. 10. 35.
21.
2 Pet. 2. 20.
21.

* Deut. 7. 3.

* Judg. 2. 3.

* Ex. 23. 29.
Num. 33. 55.
Deut. 7. 16.
1 Kings 14. 3.

* 1 Kings 2. 2.
See Heb. 5.
27.

* ch. 21. 45.
Luke 21. 35.

* Deut. 32. 63.

* Lev. 26. 16.
Deut. 28. 15.
16. &c.

your God, as ye have done unto this day.

9 ¹¹ For the LORD hath driven out from before you great nations and strong: but *as for* you, ^ono man hath been able to stand before you unto this day.

10 ^pOne man of you shall chase a thousand: for the LORD your God, *he it is* that fighteth for you, ^qas he hath promised you.

11 ^rTake good heed therefore unto ¹yourselves, that ye love the LORD your God.

12 Else, if ye do in any wise ^sgo back, and cleave unto the remnant of these nations, *even* these that remain among you, and shall ^tmake marriages with them, and go in unto them, and they to you:

13 Know for a certainty that ^uthe LORD your God will no more drive out *any* of these nations from before you; ^xbut they shall be snares and traps unto you, and scourges in your sides, and thorns in your eyes, until ye perish from off this good land which the LORD your God hath given you.

14 And, behold, this day ^y*I am* going the way of all the earth: and ye know in all your hearts and in all your souls, that ^znot one thing hath failed of all the good things which the LORD your God spake concerning you; all are come to pass unto you, *and* not one thing hath failed thereof.

15 ^aTherefore it shall come to pass, *that* as all good things are come upon you, which the LORD your God promised you; so shall the LORD bring upon you ^ball evil things, until he have destroyed you from off this good land which the LORD your God hath given you.

16 When ye have transgressed the covenant of the LORD your God, which he commanded you, and have gone and served other gods, and bowed yourselves to them; then shall the anger of the LORD be kindled against you, and ye shall perish quickly from off the good land which he hath given unto you.

CHAPTER XXIV.

1 *Joshua assembleth the tribes at Shechem. 2 A brief history of God's benefits from Terah. 14 He reneweth the covenant between them and God. 26 A stone the witness of the covenant. 29 Joshua's age, death, and burial. 32 Joseph's bones are buried. 33 Eleazar dieth.*

AND Joshua gathered all the tribes of Israel to ^aShechem, and ^bcalled for the elders of Israel, and for their heads, and for their judges, and for their officers; and they ^cpresented themselves before God.

2 And Joshua said unto all the people, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, ^dYour fathers dwelt on the other side of the flood in old time, *even* Terah, the father of Abraham, and the father of Nachor: and ^ethey served other gods.

3 And ^fI took your father Abraham from the other side of the flood, and led him throughout all the land of Canaan, and multiplied his seed, and ^ggave him Isaac.

4 And I gave unto Isaac ^hJacob and Esau: and I gave unto ⁱEsau mount Seir, to possess it; ^kbut Jacob and his children went down into Egypt.

5 ^lI sent Moses also and Aaron, and ^mI plagued Egypt, according to that which I did among them: and afterward I brought you out.

6 And I ⁿbrought your fathers out of Egypt: and ^oye came unto the sea; ^pand the Egyptians pursued after your fathers with chariots and horsemen unto the Red sea.

7 And when they ^qcried unto the LORD, ^rhe put darkness between you and the Egyptians, ^sand brought the sea upon them, and covered them; and ^tyour eyes have seen what I have done in Egypt: and ye dwelt in the wilderness ^ua long season.

8 And I brought you into the land of the Amorites, which dwelt on the other side Jordan; ^xand they fought with you: and I gave them into your hand, that ye might possess their land; and I destroyed them from before you.

9 Then ^yBalak the son of Zippor, king of Moab, arose and warred against Israel, and ^zsent and called

Before
CHRIST
about 1437.

* Gen. 35. 4.
† ch. 23. 2.

* 1 Sam. 10. 19.

* Gen. 11. 26, 31.

* Gen. 31. 53.

* Gen. 12. 1.
Acts 7. 2, 3.

* Gen. 21. 2, 3.
Ps. 127. 3.
† Gen. 23. 14, 25, 36.

* Gen. 36. 8.
Deut. 2. 5.
† Gen. 46. 1, 6.
Acts 7. 15.

† Ex. 3. 10.

* Ex. 7. & 8.
& 9. & 10. & 12.

* Ex. 12. 27, 51.

* Ex. 14. 2.

† Ex. 14. 9.

* Ex. 14. 10.

† Ex. 14. 29.

* Ex. 14. 27, 28.

* Ex. 14. 24.
& 29. 2.

* ch. 5. 6.

* Num. 21. 21, 33.
Deut. 2. 32.
& 3. 1.

† See Judg. 11. 25.

* Num. 22. 5.
Deut. 23. 4.

Before
CHRIST
about 1427.

* Deut. 23. 5.

^b Num. 23. 11,
20. & 24. 10.

^c ch. 2. 14, 17.
& 4. 10, 11,
12.

^d ch. 6. 1. &
10. 1. & 11. 1.

* Ex. 22. 28.
Deut. 7. 20.

^e Ps. 41. 5, 6.

^f Deut. 6. 10,
11.
ch. 11. 13.

^g Deut. 10. 12.
18 am. 12. 24.

^h Gen. 17. 1.
& 20. 3.

ⁱ Deut. 18. 13.
Ps. 119. 1.

^j 2 Cor. 1. 12.

^k Eph. 6. 24.

^l ver. 2. 23.
Lev. 17. 7.

^m Ez. 30. 18.

ⁿ Ez. 30. 7, 8.
& 25. 3.

^o See Ruth
1. 13.

^p Kings. 18.
24.

^q Ez. 30. 39.

^r John 6. 67.

^s ver. 14.

^t Ex. 23. 24,
32, 33. & 34.
15.

^u Deut. 13. 7.

^v & 29. 18.

^w Judg. 4. 10.

^x Gen. 13. 19.

Balaam the son of Beor to curse you:

10 ^a But I would not hearken unto Balaam; ^b therefore he blessed you still: so I delivered you out of his hand.

11 And ^c ye went over Jordan, and came unto Jericho: and ^d the men of Jericho fought against you, the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Girgashites, the Hivites, and the Jebusites; and I delivered them into your hand.

12 And ^e I sent the hornet before you, which drave them out from before you, *even* the two kings of the Amorites; *but* ^f not with thy sword, nor with thy bow.

13 And I have given you a land for which ye did not labour, and ^g cities which ye built not, and ye dwell in them; of the vineyards and oliveyards which ye planted not do ye eat.

14 ¶ ^h Now therefore fear the LORD, and serve him in ⁱ sincerity and in truth; and ^k put away the gods which your fathers served on the other side of the flood, and ^l in Egypt; and serve ye the LORD.

15 And if it seem evil unto you to serve the LORD, ^m choose you this day whom ye will serve; whether ⁿ the gods which your fathers served that *were* on the other side of the flood, or ^o the gods of the Amorites, in whose land ye dwell: ^p but as for me and my house, we will serve the LORD.

16 And the people answered and said, God forbid that we should forsake the LORD, to serve other gods;

17 For the LORD our God, *he it is* that brought us up and our fathers out of the land of Egypt, from the house of bondage, and which did those great signs in our sight, and preserved us in all the way wherein we went, and among all the people through whom we passed:

18 And the LORD drave out from before us all the people, *even* the Amorites which dwell in the land: *therefore* will we also serve the LORD; for he *is* our God.

19 And Joshua said unto the people, ^a Ye cannot serve the LORD: for he is a ^b holy God; he *is* ^c a jealous God; ^d he will not forgive your transgressions nor your sins.

20 ^e If ye forsake the LORD, and serve strange gods, ^f then he will turn and do you hurt, and consume you, after that he hath done you good.

21 And the people said unto Joshua, Nay; but we will serve the LORD.

22 And Joshua said unto the people, Ye *are* witnesses against yourselves that ^g ye have chosen you the LORD, to serve him. And they said, *We are* witnesses.

23 Now therefore ^h put away, *said* *he*, the strange gods which *are* among you, and incline your heart unto the LORD God of Israel.

24 And the people said unto Joshua, The LORD our God will we serve, and his voice will we obey.

25 So Joshua ^a made a covenant with the people that day, and set them a statute and an ordinance ^b in Shechem.

26 ¶ And Joshua ^c wrote these words in the book of the law of God, and took ^d a great stone, and ^e set it up there ^f under an oak, that *was* by the sanctuary of the LORD.

27 And Joshua said unto all the people; Behold, this stone shall be ^a a witness unto us; for ^b it hath heard all the words of the LORD which he spake unto us: it shall be therefore a witness unto you, lest ye deny your God.

28 So ¹ Joshua let the people depart, every man unto his inheritance.

29 ¶ And it came to pass after these things, that Joshua the son of Nun, the servant of the LORD, died, *being* a hundred and ten years old.

30 And they buried him in the border of his inheritance in ¹ Timnath-serah, which *is* in mount Ephraim, on the north side of the hill of Gaash.

31 And ^m Israel served the LORD all the days of Joshua, and all the

Before
CHRIST
about 1427.

^a Matt. 6. 24.

^b Lev. 19. 2.
^c 1 Sam. 6. 20.

^d Ps. 50. 5, 9.

^e Is. 4. 16.

^f Ex. 20. 5.

^g Ex. 23. 21.

^h 1 Chr. 28. 9.

ⁱ 2 Chr. 15. 2.

^j Ezra 8. 22.

^k Is. 1. 28. &
65. 11, 12.

^l Jer. 6. 13.

^m ch. 23. 15.

ⁿ Is. 63. 10.

^o Acts 7. 42.

^p Ps. 119. 173.

^q ver. 14.

^r Gen. 35. 2.

^s Judg. 10. 16.

^t 1 Sam. 7. 3.

^u See Ex. 15.

^v 2 Kings 11. 17.

^w ver. 26.

^x Deut. 31. 24.

^y See Judg.

^z 9. 6.

^{aa} See Gen.

^{ab} 28. 18.

^{ac} ch. 4. 3.

^{ad} Gen. 53. 4.

^{ae} See Gen.

^{af} 31. 48, 52.

^{ag} Deut. 31. 19,

^{ah} 21, 26.

^{ai} ch. 22. 27,

^{aj} 28, 31.

^{ak} Deut. 32. 1.

^{al} Judg. 2. 6.

^{am} Judg. 2. 8.

^{an} about 1426.

^{ao} 1 ch. 19. 30.

^{ap} Judg. 2. 15.

^{aq} Judg. 2. 7.

Before
CHRIST
about 1426.

† Heb. pro-
langed their
days after
Joshua.

* See Deut.
11. 2. & 31.
13.
* Gen. 50. 25.
Ex. 13. 19.

† Gen. 33. 19.

days of the elders that [†]overlived Joshua, and which had [†]known all the works of the LORD, that he had done for Israel.

32 ¶ And [°]the bones of Joseph, which the children of Israel brought up out of Egypt, buried they in Shechem, in a parcel of ground [†]which Jacob bought of the sons

of Hamor the father of Shechem for a hundred [†]pieces of silver; and it became the inheritance of the children of Joseph.

33 And Eleazar the son of Aaron died; and they buried him in a hill that pertained to [°]Phinehas his son, which was given him in mount Ephraim.

Before
CHRIST
about 1426.
† Or, lands.

about 1420.

* Ex. 6. 25.
Judg. 20. 28.

THE BOOK OF JUDGES.

CHAPTER I.

1 *The acts of Judah and Simeon.* 4 Adoni-bezek justly requited. 8 Jerusalem taken. 10 Hebron taken. 11 Othniel hath Achsah to wife for taking of Debir. 16 The Kenites dwell in Judah. 17 Hornah, Gaza, Askelon and Ekron taken. 21 The acts of Benjamin. 22 Of the house of Joseph, who take Beth-el. 30 Of Zebulun. 31 Of Asher. 33 Of Naphtali. 34 Of Dan.

NOW after the death of Joshua it came to pass, that the children of Israel [†]asked the LORD, saying, Who shall go up for us against the Canaanites first, to fight against them?

2 And the LORD said, [†]Judah shall go up: behold, I have delivered the land into his hand.

3 And Judah said unto Simeon his brother, Come up with me into my lot, that we may fight against the Canaanites; and [°]I likewise will go with thee into thy lot. So Simeon went with him.

4 And Judah went up; and the LORD delivered the Canaanites and the Perizzites into their hand: and they slew of them in [†]Bezek ten thousand men.

5 And they found Adoni-bezek in Bezek: and they fought against him, and they slew the Canaanites and the Perizzites.

6 But Adoni-bezek fled; and they pursued after him, and caught him, and cut off his thumbs and his great toes.

7 And Adoni-bezek said, Threescore and ten kings, having [†]their thumbs and their great toes cut off, [†]gathered their meat under my table: [†]as I have done, so God hath requited me. And they brought

him to Jerusalem, and there he died.

8 Now [†]the children of Judah had fought against Jerusalem, and had taken it, and smitten it with the edge of the sword, and set the city on fire.

9 ¶ And afterward the children of Judah went down to fight against the Canaanites, that dwelt in the mountain, and in the south, and in the [†]valley.

10 And Judah went against the Canaanites that dwelt in Hebron: now the name of Hebron before [†]was [†]Kirjath-arba: and they slew Sheshai, and Ahiman, and Talmai.

11 [†]And from thence he went against the inhabitants of Debir: and the name of Debir before [†]was Kirjath-sepher:

12 [†]And Caleb said, He that smiteth Kirjath-sepher, and taketh it, to him will I give Achsah my daughter to wife.

13 And Othniel the son of Kenaz, [†]Caleb's younger brother, took it: and he gave him Achsah his daughter to wife.

14 [†]And it came to pass, when she came to him, that she moved him to ask of her father a field: and she lighted from off [†]her ass; and Caleb said unto her, What wilt thou?

15 And she said unto him, [†]Give me a blessing: for thou hast given me a south land; give me also springs of water. And Caleb gave her the upper springs and the nether springs.

Before
CHRIST
about 1425.

(See Josh.
13. 63.)

* Josh. 10. 26.
& 11. 21. &
13. 15.

† Or, low
country.

* Josh. 14. 15.
& 15. 13. 14.

* Josh. 15. 15.

1444.
* Josh. 15. 16,
17.

† ch. 3. 9.

* Josh. 15.
18. 19.

* Gen. 23. 11.

Before
CHRIST
about 1425.

* Num. 27. 21.
ch. 20. 18.

* Gen. 49. 8.

* ver. 17.

* 1 Sam. 11. 8.

† Heb. the
thumbs of
their hands
out of their
feet.

† Or,
gloried.
* Lev. 24. 19.
† Sam. 15. 23.
James 2. 13.

Before
CHRIST
about 1425.

^ach. 4. 11, 17.
1 Sam. 15. 6.
1 Chr. 2. 55.
Jer. 35. 2.
^f Dent. 34. 3.
^g Num. 21. 1.
^h Num. 10. 32.

^a ver. 3.

ⁱ Num. 21. 3.
Josh. 19. 4.

^g Josh. 11. 22.

ⁱ ver. 2.
2 Kings 18.
7.
(Or, he passed the mountain.

^j Josh. 17. 16, 18.

^k Num. 14. 24.
Deut. 1. 35.
Josh. 14. 9.
13. & 15. 13, 14.

^l See Josh. 15. 63. & 18. 28.

^m ver. 19.

ⁿ Josh. 2. 1.
& 7. 2.
ch. 18. 2.

^o Gen. 28. 19.

^p Josh. 2. 12, 14.

^q Josh. 17. 11, 12, 13.

16 ¶ ^aAnd the children of the Kenite, Moses' father in law, went up out ^bof the city of palm trees with the children of Judah into the wilderness of Judah, which *lieth* in the south of ^cArad; ^dand they went and dwelt among the people.

17 ^eAnd Judah went with Simeon his brother, and they slew the Canaanites that inhabited Zephath, and utterly destroyed it. And the name of the city was called ^fHormah.

18 Also Judah took ^gGaza with the coast thereof, and Askelon with the coast thereof, and Ekron with the coast thereof.

19 And ^hthe LORD was with Judah; and ⁱhe drave out *the inhabitants* of the mountain; but could not drive out the inhabitants of the valley, because they had ^jchariots of iron.

20 ^kAnd they gave Hebron unto Caleb, as Moses said: and he expelled thence the three sons of Anak.

21 ^lAnd the children of Benjamin did not drive out the Jebusites that inhabited Jerusalem; but the Jebusites dwell with the children of Benjamin in Jerusalem unto this day.

22 ¶ And the house of Joseph, they also went up against Beth-el: ^mand the LORD *was* with them.

23 And the house of Joseph ⁿsent to desery Beth-el. Now the name of the city before *was* ^oLuz.

24 And the spies saw a man come forth out of the city, and they said unto him, Shew us, we pray thee, the entrance into the city, and ^pwe will shew thee mercy.

25 And when he shewed them the entrance into the city, they smote the city with the edge of the sword; but they let go the man and all his family.

26 And the man went into the land of the Hittites, and built a city, and called the name thereof Luz: which is the name thereof unto this day.

27 ¶ ^qNeither did Manasseh drive out *the inhabitants* of Beth-shean

and her towns, nor Taanach and her towns, nor the inhabitants of Dor and her towns, nor the inhabitants of Ibleam and her towns, nor the inhabitants of Megiddo and her towns: but the Canaanites would dwell in that land.

28 And it came to pass, when Israel was strong, that they put the Canaanites to tribute, and did not utterly drive them out.

29 ¶ ^rNeither did Ephraim drive out the Canaanites that dwelt in Gezer; but the Canaanites dwelt in Gezer among them.

30 ¶ Neither did Zebulun drive out the inhabitants of Kitron, nor the ^sinhabitants of Nahalol; but the Canaanites dwelt among them, and became tributaries.

31 ¶ ^tNeither did Asher drive out the inhabitants of Accho, nor the inhabitants of Zidon, nor of Ahlab, nor of Achzib, nor of Helbah, nor of Aphik, nor of Rehob:

32 But the Asherites ^udwelt among the Canaanites, the inhabitants of the land: for they did not drive them out.

33 ¶ ^vNeither did Naphtali drive out the inhabitants of Beth-she-mesh, nor the inhabitants of Beth-anath; but he ^wdwelt among the Canaanites, the inhabitants of the land: nevertheless, the inhabitants of Beth-she-mesh and of Beth-anath ^xbecame tributaries unto them.

34 And the Amorites forced the children of Dan into the mountain: for they would not suffer them to come down to the valley:

35 But the Amorites would dwell in mount Heres ^yin Aijalon, and in Shaalbim: yet the hand of the house of Joseph ^zprevailed, so that they became tributaries.

36 And the coast of the Amorites *was* ^{aa}from ^{ab}the going up to Akrabim, from the rock, and upward.

CHAPTER II.

1 An angel rebuketh the people at Bochim. 6 The wickedness of the new generation after Joshua. 14 God's anger and pity towards them. 20 The Canaanites are left to prove Israel.

AND an ^{ac}Angel of the LORD came up from Gilgal ^{ad}to Bochim, and said, I made you to go up out of Egypt, and have brought

Before
CHRIST
about 1425.

^e Josh. 16. 10.
1 Kings 9. 16.

^f Josh. 10. 15.

^g Josh. 10. 24-30.

^h Ps. 106. 34, 35.

ⁱ Josh. 19. 38.

^j ver. 32.

^k ver. 30.

^l Josh. 19. 42.

^m Heb. *was heavy*.

ⁿ Num. 24. 4.
Josh. 15. 3.
(Or, *Mount-Akrabim*.)

^o Or, *messenger*.
^p ver. 3.

Before
CHRIST
about 1425.
b Gen. 17. 7.

c Deut. 7. 2.

d Deut. 12. 3.

e ver. 20.
f Ps. 106. 34.

g Josh. 27. 13.

h ch. 3. 6.

i Ex. 23. 33.
& 34. 12.
Deut. 7. 16.
Ps. 106. 36.

j That is,
Wives.

about 1444.
k Josh. 22. 6.
& 24. 28.

l Josh. 24. 31.

m Heb.
prophesied
days after
Joshua.

about 1426.
n Josh. 24. 29.

o Josh. 24. 33.

p Josh. 19. 50.
q ch. 3. 8.
r Timnath-
serah.

s Ex. 5. 2.
t Num. 2. 12.
u 1 Cor. 2. 9.
v Lev. 3. 9. &
22. 16.
w Gen. 1. 8.
x Thess. 1. 8.
y Tit. 1. 16.
about 1406.

z Deut. 31. 16.

a Deut. 6. 11.

b Ex. 20. 5.

you unto the land which I swore unto your fathers; and ^b I said, I will never break my covenant with you.

2 And ^c ye shall make no league with the inhabitants of this land; ^d ye shall throw down their altars: ^e but ye have not obeyed my voice; why have ye done this?

3 Wherefore I also said, I will not drive them out from before you; but they shall be ^f as thorns in your sides, and ^g their gods shall be a ^h snare unto you.

4 And it came to pass, when the Angel of the LORD spake these words unto all the children of Israel, that the people lifted up their voice, and wept.

5 And they called the name of that place ⁱ Bochim: and they sacrificed there unto the LORD.

6 ¶ And when ^j Joshua had let the people go, the children of Israel went every man unto his inheritance to possess the land.

7 ^k And the people served the LORD all the days of Joshua, and all the days of the elders that ^l outlived Joshua, who had seen all the great works of the LORD, that he did for Israel.

8 And ^m Joshua the son of Nun, the servant of the LORD, died, being a hundred and ten years old.

9 ⁿ And they buried him in the border of his inheritance in ^o Timnath-heres, in the mount of Ephraim, on the north side of the hill Gaash.

10 And also all that generation were gathered unto their fathers: and there arose another generation after them, which ^p knew not the LORD, nor yet the works which he had done for Israel.

11 ¶ And the children of Israel did evil in the sight of the LORD, and served Baalim:

12 And they ^q forsook the LORD God of their fathers, which brought them out of the land of Egypt, and followed ^r other gods, of the gods of the people that ^s were round about them, and ^t bowed themselves unto them, and provoked the LORD to anger.

13 And they forsook the LORD, ^u and served Baal and Ashtaroth.

14 ¶ And the anger of the LORD was hot against Israel, and he ^v delivered them into the hands of spoilers that spoiled them, and ^w he sold them into the hands of their enemies round about, so that they ^x could not any longer stand before their enemies.

15 Whithersoever they went out, the hand of the LORD was against them for evil, as the LORD had said, and ^y as the LORD had sworn unto them: and they were greatly distressed.

16 ¶ Nevertheless ^z the LORD raised up judges, which ^a delivered them out of the hand of those that spoiled them.

17 And yet they would not hearken unto their judges, but they ^b went a whoring after other gods, and bowed themselves unto them: they turned quickly out of the way which their fathers walked in, obeying the commandments of the LORD; ^c but they did not so.

18 And when the LORD raised them up judges, then ^d the LORD was with the judge, and delivered them out of the hand of their enemies all the days of the judge: ^e for it repented the LORD because of their groanings by reason of them that oppressed them and vexed them.

19 And it came to pass, ^f when the judge was dead, ^g that they returned, and ^h corrupted themselves more than their fathers, in following other gods to serve them, and to bow down unto them; ⁱ they ceased not from their own doings, nor from their stubborn way.

20 ¶ ^j And the anger of the LORD was hot against Israel; and he said, Because that this people hath ^k transgressed my covenant which I commanded their fathers, and have not hearkened unto my voice;

21 ^l I also will not henceforth drive out any from before them of the nations which Joshua left when he died:

22 ^m That through them I may

Before
CHRIST
about 1406.

^a ch. 3. 7. &
10. 6.
Ps. 106. 36.
^b ch. 3. 8.
Ps. 106. 40,
41, 42.
^c 2 Kings 17.
20.

^d ch. 3. 8. &
4. 2.
Ps. 44. 12.
Is. 50. 1.
^e Lev. 26. 37.
Josh. 7. 12,
13.

^f Lev. 26.
Deut. 28.

^g ch. 3. 9, 10,
13.
1 Sam. 12. 11.
Acts 13. 27.
^h Heb. saved.

ⁱ Ex. 24. 15,
16.
Lev. 17. 7.

^j Josh. 1. 5.

^k See Gen. 6.
6.
Deut. 32. 36.
Ps. 106. 44,
45.

^l ch. 3. 12. &
4. 1. & 8. 33.

^m Or, were
corrupt.

ⁿ Heb. they
let nothing
fall of
their.

^o ver. 14.

^p Josh. 23. 16.

^q Josh. 23. 13.

^r ch. 5. 1, 4.

Before
CHRIST
about 1406.

¹ Deut. 8. 2,
16. & 13. 3.

¹ Or,
suffered.

^k prove Israel, whether they will keep the way of the LORD to walk therein, as their fathers did keep it, or not.

23 Therefore the LORD ¹left those nations, without driving them out hastily; neither delivered he them into the hand of Joshua.

CHAPTER III.

¹ The nations which were left to prove Israel. ⁶ By communion with them they commit idolatry. ⁸ Othniel delivereth them from Chushan-rishathaim. ¹² Ehud from Eglon. ³¹ Shamgar from the Philistines.

* ch. 2. 21, 22.

NOW these ^aare the nations which the LORD left, to prove Israel by them, *even* as many of *Israel* as had not known all the wars of Canaan;

2 Only that the generations of the children of Israel might know to teach them war, at the least such as before knew nothing thereof;

^b Josh. 13. 3.

3 *Namely*, ^bfive lords of the Philistines, and all the Canaanites, and the Sidonians, and the Hivites that dwelt in mount Lebanon, from mount Baal-hermon unto the entering in of Hamath.

* ch. 2. 23.

4 ^cAnd they were to prove Israel by them, to know whether they would hearken unto the commandments of the LORD, which he commanded their fathers by the hand of Moses.

^d Ps. 106. 35.

5 ¶ ^dAnd the children of Israel dwelt among the Canaanites, Hittites, and Amorites, and Perizzites, and Hivites, and Jebusites:

* Ex. 34. 16.
Deut. 7. 3.

6 And ^ethey took their daughters to be their wives, and gave their daughters to their sons, and served their gods.

about 1406.
* ch. 2. 11.

7 ¶ And the children of Israel did evil in the sight of the LORD, and forgot the LORD their God, ^eand served Baalim and ^hthe groves.

* ch. 2. 13.

8 ¶ Therefore the anger of the LORD was hot against Israel, and he ⁱsold them into the hand of ^kChushan-rishathaim king of ⁱMesopotamia: and the children of Israel served Chushan-rishathaim eight years.

^b Ex. 34. 13.
Deut. 16. 21.
ch. 6. 25.
about 1402.

9 And when the children of Israel ⁱcried unto the LORD, the LORD ^mraised up a ⁱdeliverer to the chil-

ⁱ ch. 2. 14.
^h Hab. 3. 7.

ⁱ Heb.
Aram-na-
haraim.

ⁱ ver. 15. &
ch. 4. 3. & 6.
7. & 10. 10.

ⁱ Sam. 12. 10.
Neh. 9. 27.

ⁱ Ps. 22. 5. &
106. 44. &
107. 13. 19.

ⁱ Heb.
saviour.

dren of Israel, who delivered them, *even* ⁿOthniel the son of Kenaz, Caleb's younger brother.

10 And ^othe Spirit of the LORD ⁱcame upon him, and he judged Israel, and went out to war: and the LORD delivered Chushan-rishathaim king of ⁱMesopotamia into his hand; and his hand prevailed against Chushan-rishathaim.

11 And the land had rest forty years: and Othniel the son of Kenaz died.

12 ¶ ^pAnd the children of Israel did evil again in the sight of the LORD: and the LORD strengthened ⁱEglon the king of Moab against Israel, because they had done evil in the sight of the LORD.

13 And he gathered unto him the children of Ammon and ^aAmalek, and went and smote Israel, and possessed ^athe city of palm trees.

14 So the children of Israel ⁱserved Eglon the king of Moab eighteen years.

15 But when the children of Israel ^ucried unto the LORD, the LORD raised them up a deliverer, Ehud the son of Gera, ^aa Benjamite, a man ⁱlefthanded: and by him the children of Israel sent a present unto Eglon the king of Moab.

16 But Ehud made him a dagger which had two edges, of a cubit length; and he did gird it under his raiment upon his right thigh.

17 And he brought the present unto Eglon king of Moab: and Eglon *was* a very fat man.

18 And when he had made an end to offer the present, he sent away the people that bare the present.

19 But he himself turned again ^sfrom the ^uquarries that *were* by Gilgal, and said, I have a secret errand unto thee, O king: who said, Keep silence. And all that stood by him went out from him.

20 And Ehud came unto him; and he was sitting in ⁱa summer parlour, which he had for himself alone: and Ehud said, I have a message from God unto thee. And he arose out of *his* seat.

21 And Ehud put forth his left hand, and took the dagger from

Before
CHRIST
about 1394.

* ch. 1. 13.

* See Num.
27. 18.
ch. 6. 34. &
11. 29. & 17.
35. & 14. 6.
19.

ⁱ Sam. 11. 6.
2 Chr. 15. 1.

ⁱ Heb. *was*.
ⁱ Heb.
Aram.

* ch. 2. 19.
about 1354.

ⁱ 1 Sam. 12. 9.

* ch. 5. 14.

* ch. 1. 16.

ⁱ Deut. 28. 48.

about 1336.

* ver. 9.
Ps. 78. 34.

ⁱ Or, *the son of Gera*.
ⁱ Heb. *shot at his right hand*.
ch. 20. 16.

* Josh. 4. 29.
ⁱ Or, *graven images*.

ⁱ Heb. *parlour*.
ⁱ Or, *summer parlour*.
Amos 7. 15.

Before
CHRIST
about 1336.

his right thigh, and thrust it into his belly:

22 And the haft also went in after the blade; and the fat closed upon the blade, so that he could not draw the dagger out of his belly; and ^bthe dirt came out.

23 Then Ehud went forth through the porch, and shut the doors of the parlour upon him, and locked them.

24 When he was gone out, his servants came; and when they saw that, behold, the doors of the parlour *were* locked, they said, Surely he ^bcovereth his feet in his summer chamber.

25 And they tarried till they were ashamed: and, behold, he opened not the doors of the parlour; therefore they took a key, and opened *them*: and, behold, their lord *was* fallen down dead on the earth.

26 And Ehud escaped while they tarried, and passed beyond the quarries, and escaped unto Seirath.

27 And it came to pass, when he was come, that ^bhe blew a trumpet in the ^amountain of Ephraim, and the children of Israel went down with him from the mount, and he before them.

28 And he said unto them, Follow after me: for ^athe LORD hath delivered your enemies the Moabites into your hand. And they went down after him, and took ^bthe fords of Jordan toward Moab, and suffered not a man to pass over.

29 And they slew of Moab at that time about ten thousand men, all ^blusty, and all men of valour; and there escaped not a man.

30 So Moab was subdued that day under the hand of Israel. And ^athe land had rest fourscore years.

31 ¶ And after him was ^aShamgar the son of Anath, which slew of the Philistines six hundred men ^awith an oxgoad: ^aand he also delivered ^aIsrael.

CHAPTER IV.

1 Deborah and Barak deliver them from Jabin and Sisera. 18 Jael killeth Sisera.

AND ^athe children of Israel again did evil in the sight of the LORD, when Ehud was dead.

2 And the LORD ^bsold them into

the hand of Jabin king of Canaan, that reigned in ^aHazor; the captain of whose host *was* ^aSisera, which dwelt in ^aHarosheth of the Gentiles.

3 And the children of Israel cried unto the LORD: for he had nine hundred ^achariots of iron; and twenty years ^ahe mightily oppressed the children of Israel.

4 ¶ And Deborah, a prophetess, the wife of Lapidoth, she judged Israel at that time.

5 ^bAnd she dwelt under the palm tree of Deborah, between Ramah and Beth-el in mount Ephraim: and the children of Israel came up to her for judgment.

6 And she sent and called ^aBarak the son of Abinoam out ^aof Kedesh-naphtali, and said unto him, Hath not the LORD God of Israel commanded, *saying*, Go and draw toward mount Tabor, and take with thee ten thousand men of the children of Naphtali and of the children of Zebulun?

7 And ^aI will draw unto thee, to the ^ariver Kishon, Sisera the captain of Jabin's army, with his chariots and his multitude; and I will deliver him into thine hand.

8 And Barak said unto her, If thou wilt go with me, then I will go: but if thou wilt not go with me, *then* I will not go.

9 And she said, I will surely go with thee: notwithstanding the journey that thou takest shall not be for thine honour; for the LORD shall ^asell Sisera into the hand of a woman. And Deborah arose, and went with Barak to Kedesh.

10 ¶ And Barak called ^aZebulun and Naphtali to Kedesh; and he went up with ten thousand men ^aat his feet: and Deborah went up with him.

11 Now Heber ^athe Kenite, *which was* of the children of ^aHobab the father in law of Moses, had severed himself from the Kenites, and pitched his tent unto the plain of Zaanaïm, ^awhich is by Kedesh.

12 And they shewed Sisera that Barak the son of Abinoam was gone up to mount Tabor.

Before
CHRIST
about 1316.

^a Josh. 11. 1, 10. & 19. 36.
^a 1 Sam. 12.9.
Ps. 83. 9.
It seems to concern only North Israel.

^a ver. 13, 16.

^a ch. 1. 19.

^a ch. 5. 8.
Ps. 106. 42.

^a Gen. 35. 8.

about 1296.
^a Heb. 11. 32.
^a Josh. 19. 37.

^a Ex. 14. 4.

^a ch. 5. 21.
1 Kings 18. 46.
Ps. 83. 9, 10.

^a ch. 2. 14.

^a ch. 5. 18.

^a See Ex. 11. 8.
1 Kings 20. 10.
^a ch. 1. 16.

^a Num. 10. 29.

^a ver. 6.

¶ Or, it came out at the fundament.

¶ Or, Jael his concubine.
1 Sam. 24. 3.

^a ch. 5. 14. & 6. 34.
^a 1 Sam. 13. 2.
^a Josh. 17. 14.
ch. 7. 24. & 17. 1. & 19. 1.

^a ch. 7. 9, 15.
1 Sam. 17. 47.

^a Josh. 2. 7.
ch. 12. 5.

^a Heb. fat.
^a ver. 11.
^a 1 Sam. 17. 8.
1 Sam. 13. 19, 22.

It seems to concern only the country next to the Philistines.

^a 1 Sam. 17. 47. 90.
ch. 2. 16.

^a So, part is called Israhel, ch. 4. 1, 3.
Gen. & 10. 7.
17. & 11. 4.
Gen. 1 Sam. 4. 1.

about 1316.
^a ch. 2. 19.

^a ch. 2. 14.

Before
CHRIST
about 1296.

† Heb.
gathered by
cry, or,
proclama-
tion.

† Deut. 9. 2.
2 Sam. 2. 24.
Ps. 68. 7.
Is. 52. 12.

* Ps. 33. 9. 10.
Seedesh. 10.
10.

† Heb. unto
one.

‡ Or, rug, or,
blanket.

* ch. 5. 23.

† ch. 5. 26.

† Heb. put.

13 And Sisera [†]gathered together all his chariots, *even* nine hundred chariots of iron, and all the people that *were* with him, from Harosheth of the Gentiles unto the river of Kishon.

14 And Deborah said unto Barak, Up; for this *is* the day in which the LORD hath delivered Sisera into thine hand: 'is not the LORD gone out before thee? So Barak went down from mount Tabor, and ten thousand men after him.

15 And [‡]the LORD discomfited Sisera, and all *his* chariots, and all *his* host, with the edge of the sword before Barak; so that Sisera lighted down off *his* chariot, and fled away on his feet.

16 But Barak pursued after the chariots, and after the host, unto Harosheth of the Gentiles: and all the host of Sisera fell upon the edge of the sword; *and* there was not [†]a man left.

17 Howbeit Sisera fled away on his feet to the tent of Jael the wife of Heber the Kenite: for *there was* peace between Jabin the king of Hazor and the house of Heber the Kenite.

18 ¶ And Jael went out to meet Sisera, and said unto him, Turn in, my lord, turn in to me; fear not. And when he had turned in unto her into the tent, she covered him with a [‡]mantle.

19 And he said unto her, Give me, I pray thee, a little water to drink; for I am thirsty. And she opened ^{*}a bottle of milk, and gave him drink, and covered him.

20 Again he said unto her, Stand in the door of the tent, and it shall be, when any man doth come and inquire of thee, and say, Is there any man here? that thou shalt say, No.

21 Then Jael Heber's wife [†]took a nail of the tent, and [†]took a hammer in her hand, and went softly unto him, and smote the nail into his temples, and fastened it into the ground: for he was fast asleep and weary So he died.

22 And, behold, as Barak pursued Sisera, Jael came out to meet him,

and said unto him, Come, and I will shew thee the man whom thou seekest. And when he came into her *tent*, behold, Sisera lay dead, and the nail *was* in his temples.

23 So ^{*}God subdued on that day Jabin the king of Canaan before the children of Israel.

24 And the hand of the children of Israel [†]prospered, and prevailed against Jabin the king of Canaan, until they had destroyed Jabin king of Canaan.

CHAPTER V.

The song of Deborah and Barak.

THEN ^{*}sang Deborah and Barak the son of Abinoam on that day, saying,

2 Praise ye the LORD for the [†]avenging of Israel, [†]when the people willingly offered themselves.

3 [†]Hear, O ye kings; give ear, O ye princes; I, *even* I, will sing unto the LORD; I will sing *praise* to the LORD God of Israel.

4 LORD, [†]when thou wentest out of Seir, when thou marchedst out of the field of Edom, [†]the earth trembled, and the heavens dropped, the clouds also dropped water.

5 [†]The mountains [†]melted from before the LORD, *even* [†]that Sinai from before the LORD God of Israel.

6 In the days of [†]Shamgar the son of Anath, in the days of [†]Jael, [†]the highways were unoccupied, and the [†]travellers walked through [†]byways.

7 *The inhabitants of* the villages ceased, they ceased in Israel, until that I Deborah arose, that I arose [†]as a mother in Israel.

8 They [†]chose new gods; then *was* war in the gates: [†]was there a shield or spear seen among forty thousand in Israel?

9 My heart *is* toward the governors of Israel, that [†]offered themselves willingly among the people. Bless ye the LORD.

10 [†]Speak, ye [†]that ride on white asses, [†]ye that sit in judgment, and walk by the way.

11 *They that are delivered* from the noise of archers in the places of drawing water, there shall they re-

Before
CHRIST
about 1296.

* Ps. 18. 47.

† Heb. going
out and
was hard.

* See Ex. 15.
† Ps. 18, title.

* Ps. 18. 47.
† 2 Chr. 17. 16.

† Deut. 32. 1.
† Ps. 2. 19.

* Deut. 33. 2.
† Ps. 68. 7.

† 2 Sam. 22. 8.
† Ps. 68. 8.
† Is. 64. 3.
† Hab. 3. 3, 10.

* Deut. 4. 11.
† Ps. 37. 5.
† Heb.
flowed.
† Ex. 19. 18.

† ch. 3. 31.

† ch. 4. 17.

† Lev. 26. 22.
† 2 Chr. 15. 5.
† Is. 37. 3.
† Lam. 1. 4.
† & 4. 18.

† Heb.
walkers of
paths.
† Heb.
cooked
ways.

† Is. 49. 23.

† Deut. 32. 16.
† ch. 2. 12, 17.
† So 1 Sam.
† Ps. 19. 22.
† ch. 4. 5.

† ver. 2.

† Or,
Meditate.
† Ps. 143. 2. &
† Ps. 5.

† ch. 10. 4. &
† 12. 14.

* Ps. 107. 32.

Before
CHRIST
about 1296.

¹ Heb.
righteous-
ness of the
LORD.
¹ 1 Sam. 12:7.
Ps. 145:7.
² Ps. 37:8.

³ Ps. 68:18.

⁷ Ps. 49:14.

⁸ ch. 3:27.

⁹ ch. 3:13.

¹⁰ Num. 32:23,
40.

¹¹ Heb. *draw*
with the
pen, &c.

¹² ch. 4:14.

¹³ Heb.
*in a re-
tort*.
¹⁴ Or. *in the
divisions*.
¹⁵ Heb. *con-
pressions*.
¹⁶ Num. 32:1.

¹⁷ Or. *in*.

¹⁸ See Josh.
13:25, 31.

¹⁹ Josh. 19:23,
31.
²⁰ Or. *part*.
²¹ Or. *records*.
²² ch. 4:10.

²³ Heb.
*expressed to
reproach*.

²⁴ ch. 4:16.
Ps. 44:12.
See ver. 20.

²⁵ See Josh.
10:11.
Ps. 77:17, 18.
ch. 4:15.

²⁶ Heb. *pathos*.
²⁷ ch. 4:7.

²⁸ Or. *tramp-
ling*, or
plunging.

hearse the ¹righteous acts of the LORD, *even* the righteous acts *toward the inhabitants* of his villages in Israel: then shall the people of the LORD go down to the gates.

12 ² Awake, awake, Deborah: awake, awake, utter a song: arise, Barak, and ³lead thy captivity captive, thou son of Abinoam.

13 Then he made him that remaineth ⁴have dominion over the nobles among the people: the LORD made me have dominion over the mighty.

14 ⁵ Out of Ephraim *was there* a root of them ⁶against Amalek; after thee, Benjamin, among thy people; out of ⁷Machir came down governors, and out of Zebulun they that ⁸handle the pen of the writer.

15 And the princes of Issachar *were* with Deborah; even Issachar, and also ⁹Barak: he was sent on ¹⁰foot into the valley. ¹¹For the divisions of Reuben *there were* great ¹²thoughts of heart.

16 Why abodest thou ¹³among the sheepfolds, to hear the bleatings of the flocks? ¹⁴For the divisions of Reuben *there were* great searchings of heart.

17 ¹⁵Gilead abode beyond Jordan: and why did Dan remain in ships? ¹⁶Asher continued on the sea ¹⁷shore, and abode in his ¹⁸breaches.

18 ¹⁹Zebulun and Naphtali *were* a people *that* ²⁰jeopardied their lives unto the death in the high places of the field.

19 The kings came *and* fought; then fought the kings of Canaan in Taanach by the waters of Megiddo; ²¹they took no gain of money.

20 ²²They fought from heaven; ²³the stars in their ²⁴courses fought against Sisera.

21 ²⁵The river of Kishon swept them away, that ancient river, the river Kishon. O my soul, thou hast trodden down strength.

22 Then were the horsehoofs broken by the means of the ²⁶prancings, the prancings of their mighty ones.

23 Curse ye Meroz, said the angel

of the LORD, curse ye bitterly the inhabitants thereof; ²⁷because they came not to the help ²⁸of the LORD, to the help of the LORD against the mighty.

24 Blessed above women shall ²⁹Jael the wife of Heber the Kenite be; ³⁰blessed shall she be above women in the tent.

25 ³¹He asked water, *and* she gave him milk; she brought forth butter in a lordly dish.

26 ³²She put her hand to the nail, and her right hand to the workmen's hammer; and ³³with the hammer she smote Sisera, she smote off his head, when she had pierced and stricken through his temples.

27 ³⁴At her feet he bowed, he fell, he lay down: at her feet he bowed, he fell: where he bowed, there he fell down ³⁵dead.

28 The mother of Sisera looked out at a window, and cried through the lattice, Why is his chariot so long in coming? why tarry the wheels of his chariots?

29 Her wise ladies answered her, yea, she returned ³⁶answer to herself,

30 ³⁷Have they not sped? have they *not* divided the prey; ³⁸to every man a damsel *or* two; to Sisera a prey of divers colours, a prey of divers colours of needlework, of divers colours of needlework on both sides, *meet* for the necks of *them that take* the spoil?

31 ³⁹So let all thine enemies perish, O LORD: but *let* them that love him *be* ⁴⁰as the sun ⁴¹when he goeth forth in his might. And the land had rest forty years.

CHAPTER VI.

¹ The Israelites for their sin are oppressed by Midian. 8 A prophet rebuketh them. 11 An angel sendeth Gideon for their deliverance. 17 Gideon's present is consumed with fire. 25 Gideon destroyeth Baal's altar, and offereth a sacrifice upon the altar Jehovah-shalom. 28 Jotham defendeth his son, and calleth him Jerubbaal. 33 Gideon's army. 36 Gideon's signs.

⁴² AND the children of Israel did evil in the sight of the LORD: and the LORD delivered them into the hand ⁴³of Midian seven years.

2 And the hand of Midian ⁴⁴prevailed against Israel: *and* because

Before
CHRIST
about 1296

⁴⁵ ch. 21:9, 10.
Neh. 3:5.
⁴⁶ 1 Sam. 17:47. & 18:17. & 25:28.

⁴⁷ ch. 4:17.

⁴⁸ Luke 1:28.

⁴⁹ ch. 4:19.

⁵⁰ ch. 4:21.

⁵¹ Heb. *she
hammered*.

⁵² Heb.
Between.

⁵³ Heb.
destroyed.

⁵⁴ Heb.
her words.

⁵⁵ Ex. 15:9.

⁵⁶ Heb.
*to the head
of a man*.

⁵⁷ Ps. 81:9, 10.

⁵⁸ 2 Sam. 23:4.
⁵⁹ Ps. 19:5.

about 1556.
⁶⁰ ch. 2:19.

⁶¹ Hab. 3:7.

⁶² Heb.
was strong.

Before
CHRIST
about 1256

^c Sam. 13. 6.
Heb. 11. 38.

^d ch. 3. 13.
^e Gen. 29. 1.
ch. 7. 12. &
3. 10.
^f 1 Kings 4.
39.
Job 1. 3.

^g Lev. 26. 16.
Deut. 28. 29.
23. 51.
Mic. 6. 15.

^h Or, goat.

ⁱ ch. 7. 12.

^j ch. 3. 15.
Hos. 5. 15.

about 1249.

^k Heb. *a man
a prophet.*

^l Ps. 44. 2, 3.

^m 2 Kings 17.
35, 37, 38.
Jer. 10. 2.

ⁿ Josh. 17. 2.

^o Heb. 11. 32.
called Gedeon.
^p Heb. *to
cause it to
jee.*

^q ch. 13. 3.
Luke 1. 11,
28.

^r Josh. 1. 5.

of the Midianites the children of Israel made them ^athe dens which *are* in the mountains, and caves, and strong holds.

3 And *so* it was, when Israel had sown, that the Midianites came up, and ^dthe Amalekites, ^eand the children of the east, even they came up against them;

4 And they encamped against them, and ^fdestroyed the increase of the earth, till thou come unto Gaza, and left no sustenance for Israel, neither ^gsheep, nor ox, nor ass.

5 For they came up with their cattle and their tents, and they came ^has grasshoppers for multitude; *for* both they and their camels were without number: and they entered into the land to destroy it.

6 And Israel was greatly impoverished because of the Midianites; and the children of Israel ⁱcried unto the LORD.

7 ¶ And it came to pass, when the children of Israel cried unto the LORD because of the Midianites,

8 That the LORD sent ^ja prophet unto the children of Israel, which said unto them, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, I brought you up from Egypt, and brought you forth out of the house of bondage;

9 And I delivered you out of the hand of the Egyptians, and out of the hand of all that oppressed you, and ^kdrave them out from before you, and gave you their land;

10 And I said unto you, I *am* the LORD your God; ^lfear not the gods of the Amorites, in whose land ye dwell: but ye have not obeyed my voice.

11 ¶ And there came an angel of the LORD, and sat under an oak which *was* in Ophrah, that *per-tained* unto Joash ^mthe Abi-ezrite: and his son ⁿGideon threshed wheat by the winepress, ^oto hide it from the Midianites.

12 And the ^pangel of the LORD appeared unto him, and said unto him, The LORD *is* ^qwith thee, thou mighty man of valour.

13 And Gideon said unto him, O my Lord, if the LORD be with us,

why then is all this befallen us? and ^rwhere *be* all his miracles ^swhich our fathers told us of, saying, Did not the LORD bring us up from Egypt? but now the LORD hath ^tforsaken us, and delivered us into the hands of the Midianites.

14 And the LORD looked upon him, and said, ^uGo in this thy might, and thou shalt save Israel from the hand of the Midianites: ^vhave not I sent thee?

15 And he said unto him, O my Lord, wherewith shall I save Israel? behold, ^wmy family *is* poor in Manasseh, and I *am* the least in my father's house.

16 And the LORD said unto him, ^xSurely I will be with thee, and thou shalt smite the Midianites as one man.

17 And he said unto him, If now I have found grace in thy sight, then ^yshew me *a* sign that thou talkest with me.

18 ^zDepart not hence, I pray thee, until I come unto thee, and bring forth my ^{aa}present, and set *it* before thee. And he said, I will tarry until thou come again.

19 ¶ ^{ab}And Gideon went in, and made ready ^{ac}a kid, and unleavened cakes of an ephah of flour: the flesh he put in a basket, and he put the broth in a pot, and brought *it* out unto him under the oak, and presented *it*.

20 And the angel of God said unto him, Take the flesh and the unleavened cakes, and ^{ad}lay *them* upon this rock, and ^{ae}pour out the broth. And he did so.

21 ¶ Then the angel of the LORD put forth the end of the staff that *was* in his hand, and touched the flesh and the unleavened cakes; and ^{af}there rose up fire out of the rock, and consumed the flesh and the unleavened cakes. Then the angel of the LORD departed out of his sight.

22 And when Gideon ^{ag}perceived that he *was* an angel of the LORD, Gideon said, Alas, O Lord God! ^{ah}for because I have seen an angel of the LORD face to face.

23 And the LORD said unto him,

Before
CHRIST
about 1249

¹ So Ps. 89.
Is. 29. 1. &
67. 15.
² Ps. 44. 1.

³ 2 Chr. 15. 2.

⁴ 1 Sam. 12. 11.
Heb. 11. 32.
34.

⁵ Josh. 1. 9.
ch. 4. 6.

⁶ See 1 Sam.
9. 21.

⁷ Heb. *my
thousand is
thousand.*
Ex. 18. 21, 25.
Mic. 5. 2.

⁸ Ex. 3. 12.
Josh. 1. 5.

⁹ Ex. 4. 1-8.
ver. 36, 37.
¹⁰ 2 Kings 20.
8.

¹¹ Ps. 86. 17.
Is. 7. 11.
¹² Gen. 18. 3, 5.
ch. 13. 15.

¹³ Or, *meat
offering.*

¹⁴ Gen. 18. 6.

¹⁵ Heb. *a kid
of the goats.*

¹⁶ ch. 13. 19.

¹⁷ See 1 Kings
18. 33, 34.

¹⁸ Lev. 9. 24.
1 Kings 18.
28.

¹⁹ 2 Chr. 7. 1.

²⁰ ch. 13. 21.

²¹ Gen. 16. 13.
& 32. 30.
Ex. 33. 20.
ch. 13. 22.

Before
CHRIST
about 1249

¶ Dan. 10. 19.

¶ That is,
The LORD
send power:
See Gen. 22.
14.
Ex. 17. 15.
Jer. 33. 16.
Ez. 48. 35.
Leh. 8. 32.

¶ Or, and.

¶ Ex. 34. 13.
Deut. 7. 5.

¶ Heb. strong
place.
¶ Or, is an
orderly
manue.

¶ Peace be unto thee; fear not: thou shalt not die.

24 Then Gideon built an altar there unto the LORD, and called it [¶] *Jehovah-shalom*: unto this day it is yet [¶] in *Ophrah* of the *Abiezrites*.

25 ¶ And it came to pass the same night, that the LORD said unto him, Take thy father's young bullock, [¶] even the second bullock of seven years old, and throw down the altar of Baal that thy father hath, and [¶] cut down the grove that is by it:

26 And build an altar unto the LORD thy God upon the top of this [¶] rock, [¶] in the ordered place, and take the second bullock, and offer a burnt sacrifice with the wood of the grove which thou shalt cut down.

27 Then Gideon took ten men of his servants, and did as the LORD had said unto him: and so it was, because he feared his father's household, and the men of the city, that he could not do *it* by day, that he did *it* by night.

28 ¶ And when the men of the city arose early in the morning, behold, the altar of Baal was cast down, and the grove was cut down that *was* by it, and the second bullock was offered upon the altar *that was* built.

29 And they said one to another, Who hath done this thing? And when they inquired and asked, they said, Gideon the son of Joash hath done this thing.

30 Then the men of the city said unto Joash, Bring out thy son, that he may die: because he hath cast down the altar of Baal, and because he hath cut down the grove that *was* by it.

31 And Joash said unto all that stood against him, Will ye plead for Baal? will ye save him? he that will plead for him, let him be put to death whilst *it is yet* morning: if he *be* a god, let him plead for himself, because *one* hath cast down his altar.

32 Therefore on that day he called him [¶] *Jerubbaal*, saying, Let Baal

plead against him, because he hath thrown down his altar.

33 ¶ Then all [¶] the Midianites and the Amalekites and the children of the east were gathered together, and went over, and pitched in [¶] the valley of Jezreel.

34 But [¶] the Spirit of the LORD [¶] came upon Gideon, and he [¶] blew a trumpet; and Abi-ezer [¶] was gathered after him.

35 And he sent messengers throughout all Manasseh; who also was gathered after him: and he sent messengers unto Asher, and unto Zebulun, and unto Naphthali; and they came up to meet them.

36 ¶ And Gideon said unto God, If thou wilt save *Israel* by mine hand, as thou hast said,

37 [¶] Behold, I will put a fleece of wool in the floor; and if the dew be on the fleece only, and *it be* dry upon all the earth *besides*, then shall I know that thou wilt save *Israel* by mine hand, as thou hast said.

38 And it was so: for he rose up early on the morrow, and thrust the fleece together, and wringed the dew out of the fleece, a bowl full of water.

39 And Gideon said unto God, [¶] Let not thine anger be hot against me, and I will speak but this once: let me prove, I pray thee, but this once with the fleece; let it now be dry only upon the fleece, and upon all the ground let there be dew.

40 And God did so that night: for it was dry upon the fleece only, and there was dew on all the ground.

CHAPTER VII.

1 Gideon's army of two and thirty thousand is brought to three hundred. 9 He is encouraged by the dream and interpretation of the barley cake. 16 His stratagem of trumpets and lamps in pitchers. 24 The Ephraimites take Oreb and Zeeb.

THEN [¶] *Jerubbaal*, who is Gideon, and all the people that *were* with him, rose up early, and pitched beside the well of Harod: so that the host of the Midianites were on the north side of them, by the hill of Moreh, in the valley.

2 And the LORD said unto Gid-

Before
CHRIST
about 1249

1 ver. 3.

¶ Josh. 17. 16.

about 1st 49

2 ch. 3. 10.

1 Chr. 12. 18.

2 Chr. 24. 20.

1 Heb.

clothed.

¶ Num. 10. 3.

ch. 3. 27.

1 Heb. was

called after

him.

¶ See Ex. 4.

3, 4, 6, 7.

¶ Gen. 18. 32.

¶ ch. 6. 32.

¶ That is,
Let him
stand.

¶ 1 Sam. 12.

11.

2 Sam. 11. 21.

Jerusalem;

that is, let the

abominable

thing

stand.

See Jer. 11.

13.

Hos. 9. 10.

Before
CHRIST
about 1249.

^a Deut. 8, 17.
Is. 10, 13.
1 Cor. 1, 29.
2 Cor. 4, 7.

^c Deut. 20, 8.

^d 1 Sam. 14, 6.

^e Gen. 46, 2, 3.

eon, The people that *are* with thee *are* too many for me to give the Midianites into their hands, lest Israel ^bvaunt themselves against me, saying, Mine own hand hath saved me.

3 Now therefore go to, proclaim in the ears of the people, saying, ^cWhosoever is fearful and afraid, let him return and depart early from mount Gilead. And there returned of the people twenty and two thousand; and there remained ten thousand.

4 And the LORD said unto Gideon, The people *are* yet too many; bring them down unto the water, and I will try them for thee there: and it shall be, *that* of whom I say unto thee, This shall go with thee, the same shall go with thee; and of whomsoever I say unto thee, This shall not go with thee, the same shall not go.

5 So he brought down the people unto the water: and the LORD said unto Gideon, Every one that lapped of the water with his tongue, as a dog lappeth, him shalt thou set by himself; likewise every one that boweth down upon his knees to drink.

6 And the number of them that lapped, *putting* their hand to their mouth, were three hundred men: but all the rest of the people bowed down upon their knees to drink water.

7 And the LORD said unto Gideon, ^dBy the three hundred men that lapped will I save you, and deliver the Midianites into thine hand: and let all the *other* people go every man unto his place.

8 So the people took victuals in their hand, and their trumpets: and he sent all *the rest* of Israel every man unto his tent, and retained those three hundred men: and the host of Midian was beneath him in the valley.

9 ¶ And it came to pass the same ^enight, that the LORD said unto him, Arise, get thee down unto the host; for I have delivered it into thine hand.

10 But if thou fear to go down,

go thou with Phurah thy servant down to the host:

11 And thou shalt ^fhear what they say; and afterward shall thine hands be strengthened to go down unto the host. Then went he down with Phurah his servant unto the outside of the ^garmed men that *were* in the host.

12 And the Midianites and the Amalekites and ^hall the children of the east lay along in the valley like grasshoppers for multitude; and their camels *were* without number, as the sand by the sea side for multitude.

13 And when Gideon was come, behold, *there was* a man that told a dream unto his fellow, and said, Behold, I dreamed a dream, and lo, a cake of barley bread tumbled into the host of Midian, and came unto a tent, and smote it that it fell, and overturned it, that the tent lay along.

14 And his fellow answered and said, This *is* nothing else save the sword of Gideon the son of Joash, a man of Israel: *for* into his hand hath God delivered Midian, and all the host.

15 ¶ And it was *so*, when Gideon heard the telling of the dream, and ⁱthe interpretation thereof, that he worshipped, and returned into the host of Israel, and said, Arise; for the LORD hath delivered into your hand the host of Midian.

16 And he divided the three hundred men *into* three companies, and he put ^ja trumpet in every man's hand, with empty pitchers, and ^klamps within the pitchers.

17 And he said unto them, Look on me, and do likewise: and, behold, when I come to the outside of the camp, it shall be *that*, as I do, so shall ye do.

18 When I blow with a trumpet, I and all that *are* with me, then blow ye the trumpets also on every side of all the camp, and say, *The sword* of the LORD, and of Gideon.

19 ¶ So Gideon, and the hundred men that *were* with him, came unto the outside of the camp in the beginning of the middle watch;

Before
CHRIST
about 1249.

^f ver. 13, 14.
^g See Gen. 24, 14.
^h 1 Sam. 14, 9, 10.

ⁱ Or, ranks
by fire,
Ex. 15, 18.

^j ch. 6, 5, 33.
& 8, 10.

^k Heb. the
breaking
thereof.

^j Heb.
trumpets in
the hand of
all of them.

^k Or, fire-
brands, or,
torches.

Before
CHRIST
about 1249.

and they had but newly set the watch: and they blew the trumpets, and brake the pitchers that *were* in their hands.

20 And the three companies blew the trumpets, and brake the pitchers, and held the lamps in their left hands, and the trumpets in their right hands to blow *withal*: and they cried, The sword of the LORD, and of Gideon.

21 And they ^hstood every man in his place round about the camp: ¹and all the host ran, and cried, and fled.

22 And the three hundred ^hblew the trumpets, and ¹the LORD set ^mevery man's sword against his fellow, even throughout all the host: and the host fled to Beth-shittah ^hin Zererath, *and* to the ¹border of Abel-meholah, unto Tabbath.

23 And the men of Israel gathered themselves together out of Naphtali, and out of Asher, and out of all Manasseh, and ¹pursued after the Midianites.

24 ¶ And Gideon sent messengers throughout all ^mmount Ephraim, saying, Come down against the Midianites, and take before them the waters unto Beth-barah and Jordan. Then all the men of Ephraim gathered themselves together, and ^otook the waters unto ^pBeth-barah and Jordan.

25 And they took ^qtwo princes of the Midianites, Oreb and Zeeb; and they slew Oreb upon ^rthe rock Oreb, and Zeeb they slew at the winepress of Zeeb, and pursued Midian, and brought the heads of Oreb and Zeeb to Gideon on the ^sother side Jordan.

CHAPTER VIII.

1 Gideon pacifieth the Ephraimites. 4 Succoth and Peniel refuse to relieve Gideon's army. 10 Zebah and Zalmunna are taken. 13 Succoth and Peniel are destroyed. 18 Gideon revengeth his brethren's death on Zebah and Zalmunna. 22 He refuseth government. 24 His epiphany of idolatry. 28 Midian subdued. 29 Gideon's children, and death. 33 The Israelites' idolatry and ingratitude.

AND ^athe men of Ephraim said unto him, ¹Why hast thou served us thus, that thou calledst us not, when thou wentest to fight with the Midianites? And they did chide with him ¹sharply.

2 And he said unto them, What have I done now in comparison of you? *Is* not the gleanings of the grapes of Ephraim better than the vintage of Abi-ezer?

3 ^bGod hath delivered into your hands the princes of Midian, Oreb and Zeeb: and what was I able to do in comparison of you? Then their ^canger was abated toward him, when he had said that.

4 ¶ And Gideon came to Jordan, *and* passed over, he, and the three hundred men that *were* with him, faint, yet pursuing *them*.

5 And he said unto the men of ^dSuccoth, Give, I pray you, loaves of bread unto the people that follow me; for they *be* faint, and I am pursuing after Zebah and Zalmunna, kings of Midian.

6 ¶ And the princes of Succoth said, *Are* the hands of Zebah and Zalmunna now in thine hand, that ^ewe should give bread unto thine army?

7 And Gideon said, Therefore when the LORD hath delivered Zebah and Zalmunna into mine hand, ^fthen I will ¹tear your flesh with the thorns of the wilderness and with briers.

8 ¶ And he went up thence ^hto Penuel, and spake unto them likewise: and the men of Penuel answered him as the men of Succoth had answered *him*.

9 And he spake also unto the men of Penuel, saying, When I ⁱcome again in peace, ^kI will break down this tower.

10 ¶ Now Zebah and Zalmunna *were* in Karkor, and their hosts with them, about fifteen thousand *men*, all that were left of ¹all the hosts of the children of the east: for there fell ^la hundred and twenty thousand men that drew sword.

11 ¶ And Gideon went up by the way of them that dwelt in tents on the east of ^mNobah and Jogbehah, and smote the host: for the host was ⁿsecure.

12 And when Zebah and Zalmunna fled, he pursued after them, and ^otook the two kings of Midian, Ze-

Before
CHRIST
about 1249.

^b 1. 24, 25.
Phil. 2. 3.

¹ Heb.
spirit.
^c Prov. 15. 1.

^d Gen. 33. 17.
Ps. 60. 6.

^e See 1 Kings
20. 11.

^f See 1 Sam.
25. 11.

^g ver. 16.
^h Heb.
thresh.

ⁱ Gen. 32. 30.
1 Kings 12.
25.

^j 1 Kings 22.
27.
^k ver. 17.

^l ch. 7. 12.

^m Or, a hundred
thousand,
except one
drawing a
sword.

ⁿ Num. 32.
35, 42.

^o ch. 18. 27.
1 Thess. 5. 3.

^p Ps. 83. 11.

¹ Ex. 14. 13,
14.
² Chr. 20. 17.
³ 2 Kings 7. 7.

⁴ Josh. 6. 4,
16, 26.
⁵ See 2 Cor.
4. 7.
⁶ 1 Ps. 82. 9.
⁷ Is. 9. 4.
⁸ 1 Sam. 14.
20.
⁹ 2 Chr. 20. 23.

¹⁰ Or,
towards.
¹¹ Heb. *tip*.

¹² ch. 3. 27.

¹³ ch. 3. 28.
¹⁴ John 1. 28.

¹⁵ ch. 8. 3.
Ps. 63. 11.

¹⁶ Is. 10. 35.

¹⁷ ch. 8. 4.

¹⁸ See ch. 12. 1.
2 Sam. 19. 41.
¹⁹ Heb. *What
thing is this
thou hast
done unto
us?*

²⁰ Heb.
strongly.

Before
CHRIST
about 1249.

[†] Heb.
terrified.

[†] Heb. writ.

[†] ver. 6.

[†] ver. 7.

[†] Heb. made
to know.
[†] ver. 9.

[†] 1 Kings 12.
25.

[†] ch. 4. 6.
Ps. 89. 12.

[†] Heb. ac-
cording to
the form,
&c.

[†] Ps. 83. 11.

[†] Or, orna-
ments like
the moon.

[†] 1 Sam. 8. 7.
& 10. 19.
& 12. 12.

bah and Zalmunna, and [†]discom-
fited all the host.

13 ¶ And Gideon the son of Joash
returned from battle before the sun
was up,

14 And caught a young man of
the men of Succoth, and inquired
of him: and he [†]described unto
him the princes of Succoth, and
the elders thereof, *even* threescore
and seventeen men.

15 And he came unto the men of
Succoth, and said, Behold Zebah
and Zalmunna, with whom ye did
[†]upbraid me, saying, *Are the hands*
of Zebah and Zalmunna now in
thine hand, that we should give
bread unto thy men that are weary?

16 [†]And he took the elders of the
city, and thorns of the wilderness,
and briers, and with them he
[†]taught the men of Succoth.

17 [†]And he beat down the tower
of [†]Penuel, and slew the men of
the city.

18 ¶ Then said he unto Zebah
and Zalmunna, What manner of
men *were they* whom ye slew at
[†]Tabor? And they answered, As
thou *art*, so *were* they; each one
[†]resembled the children of a king.

19 And he said, They *were* my
brethren, *even* the sons of my
mother: as the LORD liveth, if ye
had saved them alive, I would not
slay you.

20 And he said unto Jether his
firstborn, Up, and slay them. But
the youth drew not his sword: for
he feared, because he *was yet* a
youth.

21 Then Zebah and Zalmunna
said, Rise thou, and fall upon us:
for as the man *is*, so *is* his strength.
And Gideon arose, and [†]slew Ze-
bah and Zalmunna, and took away
the [†]ornaments that *were* on their
camels' necks.

22 ¶ Then the men of Israel said
unto Gideon, Rule thou over us,
both thou, and thy son, and thy
son's son also: for thou hast deliv-
ered us from the hand of Midian.

23 And Gideon said unto them, I
will not rule over you, neither shall
my son rule over you: [†]the LORD
shall rule over you.

24 ¶ And Gideon said unto them,
I would desire a request of you,
that ye would give me every man
the earrings of his prey. (For they
had golden earrings, [†]because they
were Ishmaelites.)

25 And they answered, We will
willingly give *them*. And they
spread a garment, and did cast
therein every man the earrings of
his prey.

26 And the weight of the golden
earrings that he requested was a
thousand and seven hundred *shek-
els* of gold; besides ornaments, and
[†]collars, and purple raiment that
was on the kings of Midian, and
besides the chains that *were* about
their camels' necks.

27 And Gideon [†]made an ephod
thereof, and put it in his city, *even*
[†]in Ophrah: and all Israel [†]went
thither a whoring after it: which
thing became [†]a snare unto Gideon,
and to his house.

28 ¶ Thus was Midian subdued
before the children of Israel, so
that they lifted up their heads no
more. [†]And the country was in
quietness forty years in the days
of Gideon.

29 ¶ And Jerubbaal the son of
Joash went and dwelt in his own
house.

30 And Gideon had [†]threescore
and ten sons [†]of his body begot-
ten: for he had many wives.

31 [†]And his concubine that *was*
in Shechem, she also bare him a
son, whose name he [†]called Abime-
lech.

32 ¶ And Gideon the son of Jo-
ash died [†]in a good old age, and
was buried in the sepulchre of Jo-
ash his father, [†]in Ophrah of the
Abi-ezrites.

33 And it came to pass, [†]as soon
as Gideon was dead, that the chil-
dren of Israel turned again, and
[†]went a whoring after Baalim,
[†]and made Baal-berith their god.

34 And the children of Israel [†]re-
membered not the LORD their God,
who had delivered them out of the
hands of all their enemies on every
side:

35 [†]Neither shewed they kindness

Before
CHRIST
about 1249.

[†] Gen. 25. 13.
& 37. 25, 26.

[†] Or, sweet
jewels.

[†] ch. 17. 5.

[†] ch. 6. 24.
[†] Ps. 106. 33.

[†] Deut. 7. 16.

[†] ch. 5. 31.

[†] ch. 9. 2, 5.

[†] Heb. going
out of his
thigh.

[†] ch. 9. 1.

[†] Heb. set.

about 1249.

[†] Gen. 25. 8.
Job 5. 26.

[†] ver. 27.
ch. 6. 24.

[†] ch. 2. 19.

[†] ch. 2. 17.

[†] ch. 9. 4, 46.

[†] Ps. 78. 11.
47. & 106. 13,
21.

[†] ch. 9. 16, 37,
38.
Ecc. 9. 14, 15.

Before
CHRIST
about 1209.

to the house of Jerubbaal, *namely*, Gideon, according to all the goodness which he had shewed unto Israel.

CHAPTER IX.

¹ Abimelech by conspiracy with the Shechemites, and murder of his brethren, is made king. ⁷ Jotham by a parable rebuketh them, and foretelleth their ruin. ²² Gaiol conspireth with the Shechemites against him. ³⁰ Zebul revealeth it. ³⁴ Abimelech overcometh them, and smeth the city with salt. ⁴⁶ He burneth the hold of the god Berith. ⁵⁰ At Thebez he is slain by a piece of a millstone. ⁵⁶ Jotham's curse is fulfilled.

about 1209.

AND Abimelech the son of Jerubbaal went to his mother's brethren, and communed with them, and with all the family of the house of his mother's father, saying,

* ch. 8. 31.

2 Speak, I pray you, in the ears of all the men of Shechem, ¹ Whether is better for you, either that all the sons of Jerubbaal, *which are* ^b threescore and ten persons, reign over you, or that one reign over you? remember also that I *am* ^c your bone and your flesh.

† Heb. *What is good? whether, &c.*

* ch. 8. 20.

* Gen. 29. 14.

3 And his mother's brethren spake of him in the ears of all the men of Shechem all these words: and their hearts inclined [†] to follow Abimelech; for they said, He *is* our ^d brother.

† Heb. *after.*

* Gen. 29. 15.

4 And they gave him threescore and ten *pieces* of silver out of the house of ^e Baal-berith, wherewith Abimelech hired ^f vain and light persons, which followed him.

* ch. 8. 33.

† ch. 11. 3.
2 Chr. 13. 7.
Prov. 12. 11.
Acts 17. 5.

5 And he went unto his father's house ^g at Ophrah, and ^h slew his brethren the sons of Jerubbaal, *being* threescore and ten persons, upon one stone: notwithstanding, yet Jotham the youngest son of Jerubbaal was left; for he hid himself.

† ch. 6. 24.
2 Kings 11. 1, 2.

6 And all the men of Shechem gathered together, and all the house of Millo, and went and made Abimelech king, ⁱ by the plain of the pillar that *was* in Shechem.

† Or, *by the out of the pillar.*
See Josh. 24. 26.

about 1209.

7 ¶ And when they told *it* to Jotham, he went and stood in the top of ^j mount Gerizim, and lifted up his voice, and cried, and said unto them, Hearken unto me, ye men of Shechem, that God may hearken unto you.

† Deut. 11. 29.
2. 27. 12.
Josh. 4. 23.
John 4. 20.

8 *The trees went forth *on a time* to anoint a king over them; and they said unto the olive tree, ^k Reign thou over us.

Before
CHRIST
about 1209.

* See 2 Kings
14. 9.
† ch. 8. 22, 23.

9 But the olive tree said unto them, Should I leave my fatness, ^m wherewith by me they honour God and man, and ⁿ go to be promoted over the trees?

* Ps. 104. 15.

† Heb. *go up and down for trees.*

10 And the trees said to the fig tree, Come thou, and reign over us.

11 But the fig tree said unto them, Should I forsake my sweetness, and my good fruit, and go to be promoted over the trees?

12 Then said the trees unto the vine, Come thou, and reign over us.

13 And the vine said unto them, Should I leave my wine, ^o which cheereth God and man, and go to be promoted over the trees?

* Ps. 104. 15.

14 Then said all the trees unto the ^p bramble, Come thou, and reign over us.

† Or, *thistle.*

15 And the bramble said unto the trees, If in truth ye anoint me king over you, *then* come and put your trust in my ^q shadow; and if not, ^r let fire come out of the bramble, and devour the ^s cedars of Lebanon.

* Is. 30. 2.
Dan. 4. 12.
Hos. 14. 7.
† ver. 20.
Num. 21. 28.
Ez. 19. 14.
2 Kings 14. 9.
Ps. 104. 16.
Is. 2. 13. &
37. 24.
Ez. 31. 3.

16 Now therefore, if ye have done truly and sincerely, in that ye have made Abimelech king, and if ye have dealt well with Jerubbaal and his house, and have done unto him ^t according to the deserving of his hands:

* ch. 8. 33.

17 (For my father fought for you, and ^u adventured his life far, and delivered you out of the hand of Midian:

† Heb. *cast his life.*

18 *And ye are risen up against my father's house this day, and have slain his sons, threescore and ten persons, upon one stone, and have made Abimelech, the son of his maidservant, king over the men of Shechem, because he *is* your brother:)

* ver. 5, 6.

19 If ye then have dealt truly and sincerely with Jerubbaal and with his house this day, *then* ^v rejoice ye in Abimelech, and let him also rejoice in you:

† Is. 4. 6.
Phil. 3. 3.

20 But if not, ^w let fire come out from Abimelech, and devour the

* ver. 15, 20, 27.

Before
CHRIST
about 1209.

men of Shechem, and the house of Millo; and let fire come out from the men of Shechem, and from the house of Millo, and devour Abimelech.

21 And Jotham ran away, and fled, and went to ^{*}Beer, and dwelt there, for fear of Abimelech his brother.

22 ¶ When Abimelech had reigned three years over Israel,

23 Then [†]God sent an evil spirit between Abimelech and the men of Shechem; and the men of Shechem [‡]dealt treacherously with Abimelech:

24 [§]That the cruelty *done* to the threescore and ten sons of Jerubbaal might come, and their blood be laid upon Abimelech their brother, which slew them, and upon the men of Shechem, which [¶]aided him in the killing of his brethren.

25 And the men of Shechem set liers in wait for him in the top of the mountains, and they robbed all that came along that way by them: and it was told Abimelech.

26 And Gaal the son of Ebed came with his brethren, and went over to Shechem: and the men of Shechem put their confidence in him.

27 And they went out into the fields, and gathered their vineyards, and trode *the grapes*, and made ^{||}merry, and went into ^{||}the house of their god, and did eat and drink, and cursed Abimelech.

28 And Gaal the son of Ebed said, [°]Who is Abimelech, and who is Shechem, that we should serve him? is not *he* the son of Jerubbaal? and Zebul his officer? serve the men of [¶]Hamor the father of Shechem: for why should we serve him?

29 And [°]would to God this people were under my hand! then would I remove Abimelech. And he said to Abimelech, Increase thine army, and come out.

30 ¶ And when Zebul the ruler of the city heard the words of Gaal the son of Ebed, his anger was ^{||}kindled.

31 And he sent messengers unto

Abimelech [†]privily, saying, Behold, Gaal the son of Ebed and his brethren be come to Shechem; and, behold, they fortify the city against thee.

32 Now therefore up by night, thou and the people that *is* with thee, and lie in wait in the field:

33 And it shall be, *that* in the morning, as soon as the sun is up, thou shalt rise early, and set upon the city: and, behold, *when* he and the people that *is* with him come out against thee, then mayest thou do to them [¶]as thou shalt find occasion.

34 ¶ And Abimelech rose up, and all the people that *were* with him, by night, and they laid wait against Shechem in four companies.

35 And Gaal the son of Ebed went out, and stood in the entering of the gate of the city: and Abimelech rose up, and the people that *were* with him, from lying in wait.

36 And when Gaal saw the people, he said to Zebul, Behold, there come people down from the top of the mountains. And Zebul said unto him, Thou seest the shadow of the mountains as *if they were* men.

37 And Gaal spake again and said, See, there come people down by the [¶]middle of the land, and another company come along by the plain of ^{||}Meonenim.

38 Then said Zebul unto him, Where *is* now thy mouth, wherewith thou [¶]saidst, Who is Abimelech, that we should serve him? *is* not this the people that thou hast despised? go out, I pray now, and fight with them.

39 And Gaal went out before the men of Shechem, and fought with Abimelech.

40 And Abimelech chased him, and he fled before him, and many were overthrown *and* wounded, *even* unto the entering of the gate.

41 And Abimelech dwelt at Arumah: and Zebul thrust out Gaal and his brethren, that they should not dwell in Shechem.

42 And it came to pass on the

Before
CHRIST
about 1206.

† Heb. *cravithu*, or, *to formal*.

† Heb. *as thy hand shall find*.
1 Sam. 10.7.
& 25. 8.
Ecc. 5. 19.

[†] Sam. 20.
14.

about 1206.

71 Sam. 16.
14. & 18. 9,
10.
See 1 Kings
12. 15. & 22.
22.
2 Chr. 10. 15.
& 14. 19. &c.
Is. 19. 2, 14.
Is. 33. 1.

¶ 1 Kings 2.
32.
Esth. 9. 25.
Ps. 7. 16.
Matt. 23. 35,
36.

† Heb. *strengthen-eth his hands to kill*.

|| Or, *songs*.
See Is. 16. 3,
10.
Jer. 25. 30.
I ver. 4.

¶ 1 Sam. 23. 10.
1 Kings 12.
16.

¶ Gen. 34. 2, 6.

° 2 Sam. 15. 4.

|| Or, *hot*.

† Heb. *navel*.

|| Or, *The re-
gardless of
times*.
Deut. 18. 14.

† ver. 28, 29.

Before
CHRIST
about 1206.

morrow, that the people went out into the field; and they told Abimelech.

43 And he took the people, and divided them into three companies, and laid wait in the field, and looked, and, behold, the people *were* come forth out of the city; and he rose up against them, and smote them.

44 And Abimelech, and the company that *was* with him, rushed forward, and stood in the entering of the gate of the city: and the two *other* companies ran upon all the people that *were* in the fields, and slew them.

45 And Abimelech fought against the city all that day; and ^ehe took the city, and slew the people that *was* therein, and ^bbeat down the city, and sowed it with salt.

46 ¶ And when all the men of the tower of Shechem heard *that*, they entered into a hold of the house ⁱof the god Berith.

47 And it was told Abimelech, that all the men of the tower of Shechem were gathered together.

48 And Abimelech gat him up to mount ^bZalmon, he and all the people that *were* with him; and Abimelech took an axe in his hand, and cut down a bough from the trees, and took it, and laid *it* on his shoulder, and said unto the people that *were* with him, What ye have seen ⁱme do, make haste, and do as I *have done*.

49 And all the people likewise cut down every man his bough, and followed Abimelech, and put *them* to the hold, and set the hold on fire upon them; so that all the men of the tower of Shechem died also, about a thousand men and women.

50 ¶ Then went Abimelech to Thebez, and encamped against Thebez, and took it.

51 But there was a strong tower within the city, and thither fled all the men and women, and all they of the city, and shut *it* to them, and gat them up to the top of the tower.

52 And Abimelech came unto the

tower, and fought against it, and went hard unto the door of the tower to burn it with fire.

53 And a certain woman ⁱcast a piece of a millstone upon Abimelech's head, and all to brake his skull.

54 Then ^mhe called hastily unto the young man his armourbearer, and said unto him, Draw thy sword, and slay me, that men say not of me, A woman slew him. And his young man thrust him through, and he died.

55 And when the men of Israel saw that Abimelech was dead, they departed every man unto his place.

56 ¶ ⁿThus God rendered the wickedness of Abimelech, which he did unto his father, in slaying his seventy brethren:

57 And all the evil of the men of Shechem did God render upon their heads: and upon them came ^othe curse of Jotham the son of Jerubbaal.

CHAPTER X.

1 Tola judgeth Israel in Shamir. 3 Jair, whose thirty sons had thirty cities. 6 The Philistines and Ammonites oppress Israel. 10 In their misery God sendeth them to their false gods. 15 Upon their repentance he pitieth them.

AND after Abimelech there ^aarose to ^hdefend Israel Tola the son of Puah, the son of Dodo, a man of Issachar; and he dwelt in Shamir in mount Ephraim.

2 And he judged Israel twenty and three years, and died, and was buried in Shamir.

3 ¶ And after him arose Jair, a Gileadite, and judged Israel twenty and two years.

4 And he had thirty sons that ^brode on thirty ass colts, and they had thirty cities, ^cwhich are called ^hHavoth-jair unto this day, which *are* in the land of Gilead.

5 And Jair died, and was buried in Camon.

6 ¶ And ^dthe children of Israel did evil again in the sight of the LORD, and ^eserved Baalim, and Ashtaroth, and ^fthe gods of Syria, and the gods of ^gZidon, and the gods of Moab, and the gods of the children of Ammon, and the gods

Before
CHRIST
about 1206.

12 Sam. 11.
21.

^m See 1 Sam.
31. 4.

ⁿ ver. 24.
Job 31. 3.
Ps. 44. 23.
Prov. 5. 22.

^o ver. 20.

about 1206.
^a ch. 2. 16.
ⁱ Or, deliver.
^h Heb. save.

about 1183.

^b ch. 5. 10. &
12. 14.
^c Deut. 3. 14.
^h Or, The
villages of
Jair.
Num. 32. 41.

about 1161.
^d ch. 2. 11. &
3. 7. & 4. 1.
& 6. 1. & 13.
1.
^e ch. 2. 13.
^f ch. 2. 12.
^g 1 Kings 11.
23.
Ps. 106. 36.

^e ver. 20.

^b Deut. 20. 29.
1 Kings 12.
25.
2 Kings 3.
23.

ⁱ ch. 8. 33.

^a Ps. 68. 14.

^h Heb. 7
have done.

Before
CHRIST
about 1161.

about 1161.

¹ ch. 2. 14.
¹ Sam. 12. 9.

[†] Heb.
crushed.

¹ Sam. 12.
10.

¹ Ex. 14. 30.
¹ Num. 21. 21,
24, 25.
¹ ch. 3. 12, 13.
¹ ch. 3. 31.

¹ ch. 5. 19.
¹ ch. 6. 8.
¹ Ps. 106. 42,
43.

¹ Deut. 22. 15.
Jer. 2. 13.

¹ Deut. 22. 27,
28.
¹ Kings 3.
13.
Jer. 2. 28.

¹ Sam. 2. 12.
¹ Sam. 15. 26.
[†] Heb.
is good in
thine eyes.

¹ 2 Chr. 7. 14.
¹ Is. 8.
Jer. 18. 7, 8.
[†] Heb.
gods of
strangers.
¹ Ps. 106. 44,
45.
¹ Is. 61. 9.
[†] Heb. was
shortened.

[†] Heb. cried
together.

of the Philistines, and forsook the LORD, and served not him.

7 And the anger of the LORD was hot against Israel, and he ^hsold them into the hands of the Philistines, and into the hands of the children of Ammon.

8 And that year they vexed and [†]oppressed the children of Israel: eighteen years, all the children of Israel that *were* on the other side Jordan in the land of the Amorites, which is in Gilead.

9 Moreover the children of Ammon passed over Jordan to fight also against Judah, and against Benjamin, and against the house of Ephraim; so that Israel was sore distressed.

10 ¶ ¹And the children of Israel cried unto the LORD, saying, We have sinned against thee, both because we have forsaken our God, and also served Baalim.

11 And the LORD said unto the children of Israel, *Did not I deliver you* ^hfrom the Egyptians, and ¹from the Amorites, ²from the children of Ammon, ³and from the Philistines?

12 ¶ The Zidonians also, ⁴and the Amalekites, and the Maonites, ⁵did oppress you; and ye cried to me, and I delivered you out of their hand.

13 Yet ye have forsaken me, and served other gods: wherefore I will deliver you no more.

14 Go and ⁶cry unto the gods which ye have chosen; let them deliver you in the time of your tribulation.

15 ¶ And the children of Israel said unto the LORD, We have sinned: [†]do thou unto us whatsoever [†]seemeth good unto thee; deliver us only, we pray thee, this day.

16 ¶ And they put away the [†]strange gods from among them, and served the LORD: and ²his soul [†]was grieved for the misery of Israel.

17 Then the children of Ammon were [†]gathered together, and encamped in Gilead. And the children of Israel assembled themselves

together, and encamped in ³Mizpeh.

18 And the people *and* princes of Gilead said one to another, What man *is he* that will begin to fight against the children of Ammon? he shall ²be head over all the inhabitants of Gilead.

CHAPTER XI.

¹ The covenant between Jephthah and the Gileadites, that he should be their head. ¹² The treaty of peace between him and the Ammonites is in vain. ²⁹ Jephthah's vow. ³² His conquest of the Ammonites. ³⁴ He performeth his vow on his daughter.

NOW ¹Jephthah the Gileadite was ²a mighty man of valour, and he *was* the son of [†]a harlot: and Gilead begat Jephthah.

2 And Gilead's wife bare him sons; and his wife's sons grew up, and they thrust out Jephthah, and said unto him, Thou shalt not inherit in our father's house; for thou *art* the son of a strange woman.

3 Then Jephthah fled [†]from his brethren, and dwelt in the land of Tob: and there were gathered ¹vain men to Jephthah, and went out with him.

4 ¶ And it came to pass [†]in process of time, that the children of Ammon made war against Israel.

5 And it was so, that when the children of Ammon made war against Israel, the elders of Gilead went to fetch Jephthah out of the land of Tob:

6 And they said unto Jephthah, Come, and be our captain, that we may fight with the children of Ammon.

7 And Jephthah said unto the elders of Gilead, ¹Did not ye hate me, and expel me out of my father's house? and why are ye come unto me now when ye are in distress?

8 ¶ And the elders of Gilead said unto Jephthah, Therefore we [†]turn again to thee now, that thou mayest go with us, and fight against the children of Ammon, and be ¹our head over all the inhabitants of Gilead.

9 And Jephthah said unto the elders of Gilead, If ye bring me home again to fight against the children of Ammon, and the LORD

Before
CHRIST
about 1161.

¹ Gen. 31. 49.
ch. 11. 31, 29.

¹ ch. 11. 8, 11.

¹ Heb. 11. 32,
called Jephthah.

¹ Heb. 6. 12.

² Kings 5. 1.

[†] Heb.
a woman
a harlot.

[†] Heb. from
the face.

¹ ch. 9. 4.
¹ Sam. 22. 2.

[†] Heb.
after days.

¹ Gen. 26. 27.

¹ ch. 10. 18.

[†] Luke 17. 4.

¹ ch. 10. 18.

Before
CHRIST
about 1161.

deliver them before me, shall I be your head?

b Jer. 42. 5.
† Heb. be the
hearer be-
tween us.

10 And the elders of Gilead said unto Jephthah, ^hThe LORD ⁱbe witness between us, if we do not so according to thy words.

i ver. 8.

11 Then Jephthah went with the elders of Gilead, and the people made him ⁱhead and captain over them: and Jephthah uttered all his words ^kbefore the LORD in Mizpeh.

k ch. 10. 17. &
20. 1.
1 Sam. 10. 17.
& 11. 15.
about 1143.

12 ¶ And Jephthah sent messengers unto the king of the children of Ammon, saying, What hast thou to do with me, that thou art come against me to fight in my land?

13 And the king of the children of Ammon answered unto the messengers of Jephthah, ^lBecause Israel took away my land, when they came up out of Egypt, from Arnon even unto ^mJabbok, and unto Jordan: now therefore restore those *lands* again peaceably.

l Num. 21. 24.
25, 26.

m Gen. 22. 22.

14 And Jephthah sent messengers again unto the king of the children of Ammon:

15 And said unto him, Thus saith Jephthah, ⁿIsrael took not away the land of Moab, nor the land of the children of Ammon:

n Deut. 2. 9.
19.

16 But when Israel came up from Egypt, and ^owalked through the wilderness unto the Red sea, and ^pcame to Kadesh;

o Num. 13. 26.
Deut. 1. 40.
Josh. 5. 6.

17 Then ^qIsrael sent messengers unto the king of Edom, saying, Let me, I pray thee, pass through thy land: ^rbut the king of Edom would not hearken *thereto*. And in like manner they sent unto the king of Moab; but he would not *consent*: and Israel ^sabode in Kadesh.

p Num. 13. 26.
& 20. 1.
Deut. 1. 46.
q Num. 20. 14.

r Num. 20. 18.
21.

s Num. 20. 1.

18 Then they went along through the wilderness, and ^tcompassed the land of Edom, and the land of Moab, and ^ucame by the east side of the land of Moab, ^vand pitched on the other side of Arnon, but came not within the border of Moab: for Arnon *was* the border of Moab.

t Num. 21. 4.
Deut. 2. 1-5.

u Num. 21. 11.

v Num. 21. 13.
& 22. 30.

19 And ^wIsrael sent messengers unto Sihon king of the Amorites, the king of Heshbon; and Israel

w Num. 21. 21.
Deut. 2. 26.

said unto him, ^zLet us pass, we pray thee, through thy land into my place.

20 ^aBut Sihon trusted not Israel to pass through his coast: but Sihon gathered all his people together, and pitched in Jahaz, and fought against Israel.

21 And the LORD God of Israel delivered Sihon and all his people unto the hand of Israel, and they ^bsmote them: so Israel possessed all the land of the Amorites, the inhabitants of that country.

22 And they possessed ^call the coasts of the Amorites, from Arnon even unto Jabbok, and from the wilderness even unto Jordan.

23 So now the LORD God of Israel hath dispossessed the Amorites from before his people Israel, and shouldst thou possess it?

24 Will not thou possess that which ^dChemosh thy god giveth thee to possess? So whomsoever ^ethe LORD our God shall drive out from before us, them will we possess.

25 And now *art* thou any thing better than ^fBalak the son of Zippor, king of Moab? did he ever strive against Israel, or did he ever fight against them,

26 While Israel dwelt in ^gHeshbon and her towns, and in ^hthe cities that *be* along by the coasts of Arnon, three hundred years? why therefore did ye not recover *them* within that time?

27 Wherefore I have not sinned against thee, but thou doest me wrong to war against me: the LORD ⁱthe Judge ^jbe judge this day between the children of Israel and the children of Ammon.

28 Howbeit the king of the children of Ammon hearkened not unto the words of Jephthah which he sent him.

29 ¶ Then ^kthe Spirit of the LORD came upon ^lJephthah, and he passed over Gilead, and Manasseh, and passed over Mizpeh of Gilead, and from Mizpeh of Gilead he passed over *unto* the children of Ammon.

30 And Jephthah ^mvowed a vow

Before
CHRIST
about 1143.

z Num. 21. 22.
Deut. 2. 27.
a Num. 21. 23.
Deut. 2. 32.

b Num. 21. 24.
Deut. 2. 33.
34.

c Deut. 2. 36.

d Num. 21. 29.
1 Kings 17.
Jer. 48. 7.

e Deut. 9. 4, 5.
& 18. 12.
Josh. 3. 10.

f Num. 22. 2.
See Josh.
24. 9.

g Num. 21. 25.

h Deut. 2. 36.

i Gen. 18. 25.
j Gen. 16. 5.
& 31. 57.
1 Sam. 24.
12, 15.

k ch. 3. 10.

l Jephthah seems to have been Judge only of North-east Israel.

m Gen. 28. 20.
1 Sam. 1. 11.

Before
CHRIST
about 1143.

† Heb. *that which cometh forth, which shall come forth.*

² See Lev. 27. 2, 3, &c. 1 Sam. 1. 11, 28. & 2. 18. † Or, *or I will offer it, &c.* ‡ Ps. 66. 13. See Lev. 27. 11, 12.

¶ Ex. 27. 17. † Or, *Abel.* ‡ ch. 10. 17. ver. 11.

² Ex. 15. 20. 1 Sam. 15. 6. Ps. 68. 25. Jer. 31. 4.

§ Or, *he had not of his own either son or daughter.* † Heb. *of himself.*

¶ Gen. 37. 29, 34.

¹ Ecc. 5. 2.

² Num. 30. 2. Ps. 13. 4. Ecc. 5. 4, 5.

³ Num. 30. 2.

⁴ 2 Sam. 18. 19, 31.

† Heb. *go and go down.*

unto the LORD, and said, If thou shalt without fail deliver the children of Ammon into mine hands,

31 Then it shall be, that [†]whatsoever cometh forth of the doors of my house to meet me, when I return in peace from the children of Ammon, ^²shall surely be the LORD's, ^³and I will offer it up for a burnt offering.

32 ¶ So Jephthah passed over unto the children of Ammon to fight against them; and the LORD delivered them into his hands.

33 And he smote them from Aroer, even till thou come to [¶]Minnith, *even* twenty cities, and unto [†]the plain of the vineyards, with a very great slaughter. Thus the children of Ammon were subdued before the children of Israel.

34 ¶ And Jephthah came to [¶]Mizpeh unto his house, and, behold, ^²his daughter came out to meet him with timbrels and with dances: and she *was his* only child; [‡]beside her he had neither son nor daughter.

35 And it came to pass, when he saw her, that he ^²rent his clothes, and said, Alas, my daughter! thou hast brought me very low, and thou art one of them that trouble me: for I [¶]have opened my mouth unto the LORD, and [¶]I cannot go back.

36 And she said unto him, My father, *if* thou hast opened thy mouth unto the LORD, ^²do to me according to that which hath proceeded out of thy mouth; forasmuch as ^⁴the LORD hath taken vengeance for thee of thine enemies, *even* of the children of Ammon.

37 And she said unto her father, Let this thing be done for me: let me alone two months, that I may [†]go up and down upon the mountains, and bewail my virginity, I and my fellows.

38 And he said, Go. And he sent her away for two months: and she went with her companions, and bewailed her virginity upon the mountains.

39 And it came to pass at the end

of two months, that she returned unto her father, who ^²did with her according to his vow which he had vowed: and she knew no man. And it was a [¶]custom in Israel,

40 That the daughters of Israel went [†]yearly [‡]to lament the daughter of Jephthah the Gileadite four days in a year.

CHAPTER XII.

1 *The Ephraimites, quarrelling with Jephthah, and discerned by Shibboleth, are slain by the Gileadites. 7 Jephthah dieth. 8 Izan, who had thirty sons and thirty daughters, 11 and Elon, 13 and Aldon, who had forty sons and thirty nephews, judged Israel.*

AND ^²the men of Ephraim gathered themselves together, and went northward, and said unto Jephthah, Wherefore passedst thou over to fight against the children of Ammon, and didst not call us to go with thee? we will burn thine house upon thee with fire.

2 And Jephthah said unto them, I and my people were at great strife with the children of Ammon; and when I called you, ye delivered me not out of their hands.

3 And when I saw that ye delivered *me* not, I [¶]put my life in my hands, and passed over against the children of Ammon, and the LORD delivered them into my hand: wherefore then are ye come up unto me this day, to fight against me?

4 Then Jephthah gathered together all the men of Gilead, and fought with Ephraim: and the men of Gilead smote Ephraim, because they said, Ye Gileadites ^²are fugitives of Ephraim among the Ephraimites, *and* among the Manassites.

5 And the Gileadites took the ^²passages of Jordan before the Ephraimites: and it was so, that when those Ephraimites which were escaped said, Let me go over, that the men of Gilead said unto him, *Art* thou an Ephraimite? If he said, Nay;

6 Then said they unto him, Say now [¶]Shibboleth: and he said Sibboleth: for he could not frame to pronounce it right. Then they took him, and slew him at the passages of Jordan: and there fell at that time of the Ephraimites forty and two thousand.

Before
CHRIST
about 1143.

² ver. 31. 1 Sam. 1. 22. 24. & 2. 18.

† Or, *ordinance.*

† Heb. *from year to year.*

‡ Or, *to talk with.* ch. 5. 11.

² See ch. 8. 1.

† Heb. *were called.*

¶ 1 Sam. 19. 25, 30. Job 13. 14. Ps. 119. 109.

² See 1 Sam. 25. 10. Pa. 73. 9.

⁴ Josh. 22. 11. ch. 5. 28. & 7. 24.

¶ Which signified a stream, *of flood.* Ps. 63. 2. 15. 16. 27. 12.

Before
CHRIST
about 1137.

7 And Jephthah judged Israel six years. Then died Jephthah the Gileadite, and was buried in *one of the cities of Gilead*.

He seems
to have
been only a
civil Judge
to do justice
in North
east Israel.

8 ¶ And after him ¹Ibzan of Beth-lehem judged Israel.

9 And he had thirty sons, and thirty daughters, *whom* he sent abroad, and took in thirty daughters from abroad for his sons. And he judged Israel seven years.

10 Then died Ibzan, and was buried at Beth-lehem.

about 1130.
A civil
Judge in
North east
Israel.

11 ¶ And after him ¹Elon, a Zebulonite, judged Israel; and he judged Israel ten years.

12 And Elon the Zebulonite died, and was buried in Ajialon in the country of Zebulun.

about 1120.
A civil
Judge also
in North
east Israel.

13 ¶ And after him ¹Abdon the son of Hillel, a Pirathonite, judged Israel.

14 And he had forty sons and thirty ¹nephews, that ²rode on threescore and ten ass colts: and he judged Israel eight years.

about 1112.

15 And Abdon the son of Hillel the Pirathonite died, and was buried in Pirathon in the land of Ephraim, ¹in the mount of the Amalekites.

ch. 3. 13, 27.
& 5. 14.

CHAPTER XIII.

1 Israel is in the hand of the Philistines. 2 An angel appeareth to Manoah's wife. 8 The angel appeareth to Manoah. 15 Manoah's sacrifice, whereby the angel is discovered. 24 Samson is born.

AND the children of Israel ¹did evil again in the sight of the LORD; ²and the LORD delivered them ³into the hand of the Philistines forty years.

about 1161.
Heb.
added to
omit, &c.
ch. 2. 11, &
3. 7, & 4. 1,
& 6. 1, & 10.
6.

2 ¶ And there was a certain man of ⁴Zorah, of the family of the Danites, whose name *was* Manoah; and his wife *was* barren, and bare not.

This seems
a partial
captivity.
1 Sam 12. 9.
Josh. 19. 41.

3 And the ⁵angel of the LORD appeared unto the woman, and said unto her, Behold now, thou *art* barren, and bearest not: but thou shalt conceive, and bear a son.

Leh. 6. 12.
Luke 1. 11,
1, 28, 31.

4 Now therefore beware, I pray thee, and ⁶drink not wine nor strong drink, and eat not any unclean *thing*:

ver. 14.
Num. 6. 2, 3.
Luke 1. 15.

5 For, lo, thou shalt conceive, and bear a son; and no ⁷razor shall come on his head: for the child

Num. 6. 5.
1 Sam. 1. 11.

shall be ⁸a Nazarite unto God from the womb: and he shall ⁹begin to deliver Israel out of the hand of the Philistines.

6 ¶ Then the woman came and told her husband, saying, ¹A man of God came unto me, and his ²countenance *was* like the countenance of an angel of God, very terrible: but I ³asked him not whence he *was*, neither told he me his name:

7 But he said unto me, Behold, thou shalt conceive, and bear a son; and now drink no wine nor strong drink, neither eat any unclean *thing*: for the child shall be a Nazarite to God from the womb to the day of his death.

8 ¶ Then Manoah entreated the LORD, and said, O my Lord, let the man of God which thou didst send come again unto us, and teach us what we shall do unto the child that shall be born.

9 And God hearkened to the voice of Manoah; and the angel of God came again unto the woman as she sat in the field: but Manoah her husband *was* not with her.

10 And the woman made haste, and ran, and shewed her husband, and said unto him, Behold, the man hath appeared unto me, that came unto me the *other* day.

11 And Manoah arose, and went after his wife, and came to the man, and said unto him, *Art* thou the man that spakest unto the woman? And he said, I *am*.

12 And Manoah said, Now let thy words come to pass. ¹How shall we order the child, and ²how shall we do unto him?

13 And the angel of the LORD said unto Manoah, Of all that I said unto the woman let her *be*ware.

14 She may not eat of any *thing* that cometh of the vine, ³neither let her drink wine or strong drink, nor eat any unclean *thing*: all that I commanded her let her observe.

15 ¶ And Manoah said unto the angel of the LORD, I pray thee, ⁴let us detain thee, until we shall have made ready a kid ⁵for thee.

Before
CHRIST
about 1161.

Num. 6. 2.

Sec 1 Sam.

7. 13.

2 Sam. 8. 1.

1 Chr. 15. 1.

Dent. 33. 1.

1 Sam. 2. 27.

3. 9. 6.

1 Kings 17.

24.

Matt. 23. 17.

Luke 9. 29.

Acts 6. 15.

Iver. 17. 18.

Num. 6. 2.

Sec 1 Sam.

7. 13.

2 Sam. 8. 1.

1 Chr. 15. 1.

Dent. 33. 1.

1 Sam. 2. 27.

3. 9. 6.

1 Kings 17.

24.

Matt. 23. 17.

Luke 9. 29.

Acts 6. 15.

Iver. 17. 18.

Num. 6. 2.

Sec 1 Sam.

7. 13.

2 Sam. 8. 1.

1 Chr. 15. 1.

Dent. 33. 1.

1 Sam. 2. 27.

3. 9. 6.

1 Kings 17.

24.

Matt. 23. 17.

Luke 9. 29.

Acts 6. 15.

Iver. 17. 18.

Num. 6. 2.

Sec 1 Sam.

7. 13.

2 Sam. 8. 1.

1 Chr. 15. 1.

Dent. 33. 1.

1 Sam. 2. 27.

3. 9. 6.

1 Kings 17.

24.

Matt. 23. 17.

Luke 9. 29.

Acts 6. 15.

Iver. 17. 18.

Num. 6. 2.

Sec 1 Sam.

7. 13.

2 Sam. 8. 1.

1 Chr. 15. 1.

Dent. 33. 1.

1 Sam. 2. 27.

3. 9. 6.

1 Kings 17.

24.

Matt. 23. 17.

Luke 9. 29.

Acts 6. 15.

Iver. 17. 18.

Num. 6. 2.

Sec 1 Sam.

7. 13.

2 Sam. 8. 1.

1 Chr. 15. 1.

Dent. 33. 1.

1 Sam. 2. 27.

3. 9. 6.

1 Kings 17.

24.

Matt. 23. 17.

Luke 9. 29.

Acts 6. 15.

Iver. 17. 18.

Num. 6. 2.

Sec 1 Sam.

7. 13.

2 Sam. 8. 1.

1 Chr. 15. 1.

Dent. 33. 1.

Before
CHRIST
about 1161.

16 And the angel of the LORD said unto Manoah, Though thou detain me, I will not eat of thy bread: and if thou wilt offer a burnt offering, thou must offer it unto the LORD. For Manoah knew not that he *was* an angel of the LORD.

17 And Manoah said unto the angel of the LORD, What is thy name, that when thy sayings come to pass we may do thee honour?

18 And the angel of the LORD said unto him, ^aWhy askest thou thus after my name, seeing it is ^bsecret?

19 So Manoah took a kid with a meat offering, ^band offered it upon a rock unto the LORD: and the angel did wondrously; and Manoah and his wife looked on.

20 For it came to pass, when the flame went up toward heaven from off the altar, that the angel of the LORD ascended in the flame of the altar: and Manoah and his wife looked on it, and ^afell on their faces to the ground.

21 But the angel of the LORD did no more appear to Manoah and to his wife. ^aThen Manoah knew that he *was* an angel of the LORD.

22 And Manoah said unto his wife, ^aWe shall surely die, because we have seen God.

23 But his wife said unto him, If the LORD were pleased to kill us, he would not have received a burnt offering and a meat offering at our hands, neither would he have shewed us all these *things*, nor would as at this time have told us *such things* as these.

24 ¶ And the woman bare a son, and called his name ^aSamson: and ^bthe child grew, and the LORD blessed him.

25 ^aAnd the Spirit of the LORD began to move him at times in ^bthe camp of Dan ^cbetween Zorah and Eshtaol.

CHAPTER XIV.

1 Samson desireth a wife of the Philistines. 5 In his journey he killeth a lion. 8 In a second journey he findeth honey in the carcass. 10 Samson's marriage feast. 12 His riddle by his wife is made known. 19 He spoileth thirty Philistines. 20 His wife is married to another.

AND Samson went down ^ato Timnath, and ^bsaw a woman in Timnath of the daughters of the Philistines.

2 And he came up, and told his father and his mother, and said, I have seen a woman in Timnath of the daughters of the Philistines: now therefore ^cget her for me to wife.

3 Then his father and his mother said unto him, *Is there* never a woman among the daughters of ^athy brethren, or among all my people, that thou goest to take a wife of the ^cuncircumcised Philistines? And Samson said unto his father, Get her for me; for ^bshe pleaseth me well.

4 But his father and his mother knew not that it *was* ^cof the LORD, that he sought an occasion against the Philistines: for at that time ^cthe Philistines had dominion over Israel.

5 ¶ Then went Samson down, and his father and his mother, to Timnath, and came to the vineyards of Timnath: and, behold, a young lion roared ^aagainst him.

6 And ^bthe Spirit of the LORD came mightily upon him, and he rent him as he would have rent a kid, and *he had* nothing in his hand: but he told not his father or his mother what he had done.

7 And he went down, and talked with the woman; and she pleased Samson well.

8 ¶ And after a time he returned to take her, and he turned aside to see the carcass of the lion: and, behold, *there was* a swarm of bees and honey in the carcass of the lion.

9 And he took thereof in his hands, and went on eating, and came to his father and mother, and he gave them, and they did eat: but he told not them that he had taken the honey out of the carcass of the lion.

10 ¶ So his father went down unto the woman: and Samson made there a feast; for so used the young men to do.

11 And it came to pass, when

Before
CHRIST
about 1161.

^a Gen. 38. 17.
Josh. 15. 10.
^b Gen. 34. 2.

^c Gen. 21. 21.
& 24. 4.

^d Gen. 24. 3, 4.

^e Gen. 34. 14.
Ex. 34. 16.
Deut. 7. 3.

^f Heb. she is right in mine eyes.

^g Josh. 11. 20.
1 Kings 12. 15.

^h 2 Kings 6. 31.
2 Chr. 10. 15.
8. 22. 7. &
25. 20.

ⁱ Heb. 18. 1.
Deut. 28. 48.

^j Heb. in meeting him.

^k Heb. 3. 10. &
13. 25.
1 Sam. 11. 6.

^a Gen. 32. 29.

^b Wonderful,
15. 9. 6.

^c Gen. 31. 20.

^d Lev. 9. 24.
1 Chr. 21. 16.
12. 1. 28.
Matt. 17. 6.

^e Gen. 6. 22.

^f Gen. 32. 30.
Ex. 24. 20.
Deut. 5. 26.
Gen. 6. 22.

^g Heb. 11. 32.

^h 1 Sam. 3. 19.
Luke 1. 30.
8. 2. 52.

ⁱ ch. 3. 10.
1 Sam. 11. 6.
Matt. 4. 1.

^j Heb. Ma-haneh-shan, as ch. 18. 12.

^k Josh. 15. 33.
Gen. 18. 11.

Before
CHRIST
about 1141.

† 1 Kings 10.
Ez. 17, 2.
Luke 14, 7.
* Gen. 29:25.

† Or, shirts.

† Gen. 45, 22.
2 Kings 5.
22.

* ch. 16. 5.

* ch. 15. 6.

† Heb. to
justice-as,
or, to vin-
dicate-us

* ch. 16. 15.

† Or, the rest
of these seven
days, &c.

† Heb. 3, 10. &
13, 25.

† Or, apparel.

they saw him, that they brought thirty companions to be with him.

12 ¶ And Samson said unto them, I will now ¹put forth a riddle unto you: if ye can certainly declare it me ²within the seven days of the feast, and find *it* out, then I will give you thirty ³sheets and thirty ⁴change of garments:

13 But if ye cannot declare *it* me, then shall ye give me thirty sheets and thirty change of garments. And they said unto him, Put forth thy riddle, that we may hear it.

14 And he said unto them, Out of the eater came forth meat, and out of the strong came forth sweetness. And they could not in three days expound the riddle.

15 And it came to pass on the seventh day, that they said unto Samson's wife, ⁵Entice thy husband, that he may declare unto us the riddle, ⁶lest we burn thee and thy father's house with fire: have ye called us ⁷to take that we have? *is it not so?*

16 And Samson's wife wept before him, and said, ⁸Thou dost but hate me, and lovest me not: thou hast put forth a riddle unto the children of my people, and hast not told *it* me. And he said unto her, Behold, I have not told *it* my father nor my mother, and shall I tell *it* thee?

17 And she wept before him ⁹the seven days, while their feast lasted: and it came to pass on the seventh day, that he told her, because she lay sore upon him: and she told the riddle to the children of her people.

18 And the men of the city said unto him on the seventh day before the sun went down, What *is* sweeter than honey? and what *is* stronger than a lion? And he said unto them, If ye had not ploughed with my heifer, ye had not found out my riddle.

19 ¶ And ¹⁰the Spirit of the LORD came upon him, and he went down to Ashkelon, and slew thirty men of them, and took their ¹¹spoil, and gave change of garments unto them which expounded the riddle.

And his anger was kindled, and he went up to his father's house.

20 But Samson's wife ¹²was given to his companion, whom he had used as ¹³his friend.

CHAPTER XV.

1 Samson is denied his wife. 3 He burneth the Philistines' corn with foxes and firebrands. 6 His wife and her father are burnt by the Philistines. 7 Samson smelleth them hip and thigh. 9 He is bound by the men of Judah, and delivered to the Philistines. 14 He killeth them with a jawbone. 18 God maketh the fountain En-hakkore for him in Lehi.

BUT it came to pass within a while after, in the time of wheat harvest, that Samson visited his wife with a kid; and he said, I will go in to my wife into the chamber. But her father would not suffer him to go in.

2 And her father said, I verily thought that thou hadst utterly ¹hated her; therefore I gave her to thy companion: *is not her younger sister fairer than she?* ²Take her, I pray thee, instead of her.

3 ¶ And Samson said concerning them, ³Now shall I be more blameless than the Philistines, though I do them a displeasure.

4 And Samson went and caught three hundred foxes, and took ⁴firebrands, and turned tail to tail, and put a firebrand in the midst between two tails.

5 And when he had set the brands on fire, he let *them* go into the standing corn of the Philistines, and burnt up both the shocks, and also the standing corn, with the vineyards *and* olives.

6 ¶ Then the Philistines said, Who hath done this? And they answered, Samson, the son in law of the Timnite, because he had taken his wife, and given her to his companion. ⁵And the Philistines came up, and burnt her and her father with fire.

7 ¶ And Samson said unto them, Though ye have done this, yet will I be avenged of you, and after that I will cease.

8 And he smote them hip and thigh with a great slaughter: and he went down and dwelt in the top of the rock Etam.

9 ¶ Then the Philistines went up,

Before
CHRIST
about 1141.

* ch. 15. 2.

* John 3, 29.

about 1140.

* ch. 14. 20.

† Heb. let
her be thine.

† Or, Now
shall I be
blameless
from the
Philistines,
though, &c.

† Or, torches.

* ch. 14. 15.

Before
CHRIST
about 1140.

* ver. 13.

† Heb. went
down.

‡ ch. 14. 4.

* ch. 5. 10. &
14. 6.

† Heb. were
melted.

† Heb. moist.

† Lev. 26. 8.
Josh. 23. 10.
ch. 3. 51.

† Heb.
a heap, two
heaps.

‡ That is,
The lifting
up of the
jawbone,
or, casting
away of the
jawbone.
* Ps. 3. 7.

and pitched in Judah, and spread themselves in Lehi.

10 And the men of Judah said, Why are ye come up against us? And they answered, To bind Samson are we come up, to do to him as he hath done to us.

11 Then three thousand men of Judah went to the top of the rock Etam, and said to Samson, Knowest thou not that the Philistines are rulers over us? what is this that thou hast done unto us? And he said unto them, As they did unto me, so have I done unto them.

12 And they said unto him, We are come down to bind thee, that we may deliver thee into the hand of the Philistines. And Samson said unto them, Swear unto me, that ye will not fall upon me yourselves.

13 And they spake unto him, saying, No; but we will bind thee fast, and deliver thee into their hand: but surely we will not kill thee. And they bound him with two new cords, and brought him up from the rock.

14 ¶ And when he came unto Lehi, the Philistines shouted against him: and the Spirit of the LORD came mightily upon him, and the cords that were upon his arms became as flax that was burnt with fire, and his bands loosed from off his hands.

15 And he found a new jawbone of an ass, and put forth his hand, and took it, and slew a thousand men therewith.

16 And Samson said, With the jawbone of an ass, I heaps upon heaps, with the jaw of an ass have I slain a thousand men.

17 And it came to pass, when he had made an end of speaking, that he cast away the jawbone out of his hand, and called that place Ramath-lehi.

18 ¶ And he was sore athirst, and called on the LORD, and said, Thou hast given this great deliverance into the hand of thy servant: and now shall I die for thirst, and fall into the hand of the uncircumcised?

19 But God clave a hollow place that was in the jaw, and there came water thereout; and when he had drunk, his spirit came again, and he revived: wherefore he called the name thereof En-hakkore, which is in Lehi unto this day.

20 And he judged Israel in the days of the Philistines twenty years.

CHAPTER XVI.

1 Samson at Gaza escapeth, and carrieth away the gates of the city. 4 Delilah, corrupted by the Philistines, cutteth Samson. 6 Thrice she is deceived. 15 At last she overcometh him. 21 The Philistines take him, and put out his eyes. 22 His strength returning, he pulleth down the house upon the Philistines, and dieth.

THEN went Samson to Gaza, and saw there a harlot, and went in unto her.

2 And it was told the Gazites, saying, Samson is come hither. And they compassed him in, and laid wait for him all night in the gate of the city, and were quiet all the night, saying, In the morning, when it is day, we shall kill him.

3 And Samson lay till midnight, and arose at midnight, and took the doors of the gate of the city, and the two posts, and went away with them, bar and all, and put them upon his shoulders, and carried them up to the top of a hill that is before Hebron.

4 ¶ And it came to pass afterward, that he loved a woman in the valley of Sorek, whose name was Delilah.

5 And the lords of the Philistines came up unto her, and said unto her, Entice him, and see wherein his great strength lieth, and by what means we may prevail against him, that we may bind him to afflict him: and we will give thee every one of us eleven hundred pieces of silver.

6 ¶ And Delilah said to Samson, Tell me, I pray thee, wherein thy great strength lieth, and wherewith thou mightest be bound to afflict thee.

7 And Samson said unto her, If they bind me with seven green withs that were never dried, then shall I be weak, and be as another man.

Before
CHRIST
about 1140.

† Or, Leki.
‡ Gen. 45. 27.
§ Is. 40. 23.
¶ That is,
The well of
him that
cutteth, or,
cried.
* Ps. 34. 6.
† He seems
to have
judged
Israel twenty
years of
their servitude
of the
Philistines.
‡ ch. 13. 1.

about 1120.

† Heb.
a woman a
harlot.

* 1 Sam. 23.
26.
† Ps. 118. 10,
11, 12.
‡ Acts 9. 24.
† Heb. silent.

† Heb. with
the bar.

† Or, by the
brook.

‡ ch. 14. 15.
See Prov. 2.
16-19. & 5.
25, 26, & 7.
21, 22, 23.

† Or, humble.

Before
CHRIST
about 1120.

8 Then the lords of the Philistines brought up to her seven green withs which had not been dried, and she bound him with them.

9 Now *there were* men lying in wait, abiding with her in the chamber. And she said unto him, The Philistines *be* upon thee, Samson. And he brake the withs, as a thread of tow is broken when it [†]toucheth the fire. So his strength was not known.

10 And Delilah said unto Samson, Behold, thou hast mocked me, and told me lies: now tell me, I pray thee, wherewith thou mightest be bound.

11 And he said unto her, If they bind me fast with new ropes [†]that never were occupied, then shall I be weak, and be as another man.

12 Delilah therefore took new ropes, and bound him therewith, and said unto him, The Philistines *be* upon thee, Samson. And *there were* liers in wait abiding in the chamber. And he brake them from off his arms like a thread.

13 And Delilah said unto Samson, Hitherto thou hast mocked me, and told me lies: tell me wherewith thou mightest be bound. And he said unto her, If thou weavest the seven locks of my head with the web.

14 And she fastened *it* with the pin, and said unto him, The Philistines *be* upon thee, Samson. And he awaked out of his sleep, and went away with the pin of the beam, and with the web.

15 ¶ And she said unto him, [°]How canst thou say, I love thee, when thine heart is not with me? Thou hast mocked me these three times, and hast not told me wherewith thy great strength *lieth*.

16 And it came to pass, when she pressed him daily with her words, and urged him, so that his soul was [†]vexed unto death;

17 That he [°]told her all his heart, and said unto her, [°]There hath not come a razor upon mine head; for I *have been* a Nazarite unto God from my mother's womb: if I be shaven, then my strength will go

from me, and I shall become weak, and be like any *other* man.

18 And when Delilah saw that he had told her all his heart, she sent and called for the lords of the Philistines, saying, Come up this once, for he hath shewed me all his heart. Then the lords of the Philistines came up unto her, and brought money in their hand.

19 [†]And she made him sleep upon her knees; and she caused for a man, and she caused him to shave off the seven locks of his head; and she began to afflict him, and his strength went from him.

20 And she said, The Philistines *be* upon thee, Samson. And he awoke out of his sleep, and said, I will go out as at other times before, and shake myself. And he wist not that the LORD [°]was departed from him.

21 ¶ But the Philistines took him, and [†]put out his eyes, and brought him down to Gaza, and bound him with fetters of brass; and he did grind in the prison house.

22 Howbeit the hair of his head began to grow again [¶]after he was shaven.

23 Then the lords of the Philistines gathered them together for to offer a great sacrifice unto Dagon their god, and to rejoice: for they said, Our god hath delivered Samson our enemy into our hand.

24 And when the people saw him, they [†]praised their god: for they said, Our god hath delivered into our hands our enemy, and the destroyer of our country, [†]which slew many of us.

25 And it came to pass, when their hearts were [†]merry, that they said, Call for Samson, that he may make us sport. And they called for Samson out of the prison house; and he made [†]them sport: and they set him between the pillars.

26 And Samson said unto the lad that held him by the hand, Suffer me that I may feel the pillars whereupon the house standeth, that I may lean upon them.

27 Now the house was full of men

Before
CHRIST
about 1120.

[†]Heb.
and lieth.

[†]Heb.
*wherewith
work hath
not been
done*.

[†]Prov. 7. 20,
27.

[°]Num. 14. 9.
42. 45.
[†]Josh. 7. 1.
[†]Sam. 16. 14.
& 18. 12. &
28. 15. 16.
²Chr. 15. 2.
[†]Heb. *bored
out*.

[¶]Or.
*as when he
was shaven*.

[†]Dan. 5. 4.

[†]Heb. *and
who multi-
plied our
slain*.

[†]ch. 9. 27.

[†]Heb.
before then.

[°]ch. 14. 10.

[†]Heb.
shortened.

[°]Mic. 7. 3.
[°]Num. 6. 5.
ch. 15. 5.

Before
CHRIST
about 1120.
1 Deut. 22. 8.

and women; and all the lords of the Philistines *were* there; and *there were* upon the ^kroof about three thousand men and women, that beheld while Samson made sport.

1 Jer. 15. 15.

28 And Samson called unto the LORD, and said, O Lord God, ¹remember me, I pray thee, and strengthen me, I pray thee, only this once, O God, that I may be at once avenged of the Philistines for my two eyes.

1 Or, he leaned on them.

29 And Samson took hold of the two middle pillars upon which the house stood, and ¹¹on which it was borne up, of the one with his right hand, and of the other with his left.

1 Heb. my soul.

30 And Samson said, Let ¹me die with the Philistines. And he bowed himself with *all his* might; and the house fell upon the lords, and upon all the people that *were* therein. So the dead which he slew at his death were more than *they* which he slew in his life.

11 ch. 13. 25.

31 Then his brethren and all the house of his father came down, and took him, and brought *him* up, and ^mburied him between Zorah and Eshtaol in the buryingplace of Manoah his father. And he judged Israel twenty years.

about 1120.

CHAPTER XVII.

1 *Of the money that Micah first stole, then restored, his mother maketh images, 5 and he ornaments for them. 7 He hireth a Levite to be his priest.*

about 1406.

AND there was a man of mount Ephraim, whose name *was* Micah.

2 And he said unto his mother, The eleven hundred *shekels* of silver that were taken from thee, about which thou cursedst, and spakest of also in mine ears, behold, the silver *is* with me; I took it. And his mother said, ^aBlessed be thou of the LORD, my son.

* Gen. 14. 10. Ruth 3. 10.

3 And when he had restored the eleven hundred *shekels* of silver to his mother, his mother said, I had wholly dedicated the silver unto the LORD from my hand for my son, to ^bmake a graven image and a molten image: now therefore I will restore it unto thee.

b See Ex. 20. 4, 23. Lev. 19. 4.

4 Yet he restored the money unto his mother; and his mother ^ctook two hundred *shekels* of silver, and gave them to the founder, who made thereof a graven image and a molten image: and they were in the house of Micah.

5 And the man Micah had a house of gods, and made an ^dephod, and ^eteraphim, and ^fconsecrated one of his sons, who became his priest.

6 ^fIn those days *there was* no king in Israel, ^gbut every man did that *which was* right in his own eyes.

7 ^gAnd there was a young man out of ^hBeth-lehem-judah of the family of Judah, who *was* a Levite, and he sojourned there.

8 And the man departed out of the city from Beth-lehem-judah to sojourn where he could find a *place*: and he came to mount Ephraim to the house of Micah, ¹as he journeyed.

9 And Micah said unto him, Whence comest thou? And he said unto him, I *am* a Levite of Beth-lehem-judah, and I go to sojourn where I may find a *place*.

10 And Micah said unto him, Dwell with me, ¹and be unto me a ^kfather and a priest, and I will give thee ten *shekels* of silver by the year, and ¹¹a suit of apparel, and thy victuals. So the Levite went in.

11 And the Levite was content to dwell with the man; and the young man was unto him as one of his sons.

12 And Micah ¹consecrated the Levite; and the young man ^mbecame his priest, and was in the house of Micah.

13 Then said Micah, Now know I that the LORD will do me good, seeing I have a Levite to my priest.

CHAPTER XVIII.

1 *The Danites send five men to seek out an inheritance. 3 At the house of Micah they consult with Jonathan, and are encouraged in their way. 7 They search Laish, and bring back news of good hope. 11 Six hundred men are sent to surprise it. 14 In the way they rob Micah of his priest and his consecrated things. 27 They win Laish, and call it Dan. 30 They set up idolatry, wherein Jonathan inherited the priesthood.*

Before
CHRIST
about 1406.
1 Is. 46. 6.

d ch. 8. 27.
e Gen. 31. 19.
f Hos. 3. 4.
g Heb. filled the hand, Ex. 28. 9.
h 1 Kings 15. 33.
i ch. 18. 1. & 19. 1. & 21. 25.
j Deut. 33. 5.
k Deut. 12. 8.

l See Josh. 19. 15.
m ch. 19. 1.
n Ruth 1. 1, 2.
o Mic. 5. 2.
p Matt. 2. 1, 3, 6.

1 Heb. in making his way.

1 ch. 18. 19.

1 Gen. 45. 8.
2 Job 23. 16.

1 Or, a double suit, 36.
1 Heb. an order of garments.

1 ver. 5.

m ch. 18. 30.

Before
CHRIST
about 1406.

^a ch. 17. 6. &
21. 25.

^b Josh. 19. 47.

[†] Heb. sons.
^c ch. 13. 25.
^d Num. 10. 17.
Josh. 2. 1.

^e ch. 17. 1.

^f ch. 17. 10.

[†] 1 Kings 22.
5.
Is. 30. 1.
Hos. 4. 12.
[†] See ch. 17.
5. & ver. 14.

[†] 1 Kings 22.
6.

[†] Josh. 19. 47.
called,
Lehem.
[†] ver. 27. 28.

[†] Heb.
possessor,
or, heir of
restraint.

^m ver. 2.

ⁿ Num. 13. 29.
Josh. 2. 25.
24.

^o 1 Kings 22.
3.

^p ver. 7. 27.

IN ^athose days *there was* no king in Israel: and in those days ^bthe tribe of the Danites sought them an inheritance to dwell in; for unto that day *all their inheritance* had not fallen unto them among the tribes of Israel.

2 And the children of Dan sent of their family five men from their coasts, ^cmen of valour, from ^dZorah, and from Eshtaol, ^dto spy out the land, and to search it; and they said unto them, Go, search the land: who when they came to mount Ephraim, to the ^ehouse of Micah, they lodged there.

3 When they *were* by the house of Micah, they knew the voice of the young man the Levite: and they turned in thither, and said unto him, Who brought thee hither? and what makest thou in this place? and what hast thou here?

4 And he said unto them, Thus and thus dealeth Micah with me, and hath ^fhired me, and I am his priest.

5 And they said unto him, ^gAsk counsel, we pray thee, ^hof God, that we may know whether our way which we go shall be prosperous.

6 And the priest said unto them, ⁱGo in peace: before the LORD *is* your way wherein ye go.

7 ¶ Then the five men departed, and came to ^kLaish, and saw the people that *were* therein, ^lhow they dwelt careless, after the manner of the Zidonians, quiet and secure; and *there was* no ^mmagistrate in the land, that might put *them* to shame in *any* thing; and they *were* far from the Zidonians, and had no business with *any* man.

8 And they came unto their brethren to ⁿZorah and Eshtaol: and their brethren said unto them, What *say* ye?

9 And they said, ^oArise, that we may go up against them: for we have seen the land, and, behold, it is very good: and *are* ye ^pstill? be not slothful to go, *and* to enter to possess the land.

10 When ye go, ye shall come unto a people ^psecure, and to a

large land: for God hath given it into your hands; ^qa place where *there is* no want of any thing that *is* in the earth.

11 ¶ And there went from thence of the family of the Danites, out of Zorah and out of Eshtaol, six hundred men ^rappointed with weapons of war.

12 And they went up, and pitched in ^rKirjath-jearim, in Judah: wherefore they called that place ^sMahaneh-dan unto this day: behold, *it is* behind Kirjath-jearim.

13 And they passed thence unto mount Ephraim, and came unto ^tthe house of Micah.

14 ¶ ^uThen answered the five men that went to spy out the country of Laish, and said unto their brethren, Do ye know that ^vthere is in these houses an ephod, and teraphim, and a graven image, and a molten image? now therefore consider what ye have to do.

15 And they turned thitherward, and came to the house of the young man the Levite, *even* unto the house of Micah, and ^wsaluted him.

16 And the ^xsix hundred men appointed with their weapons of war, which *were* of the children of Dan, stood by the entering of the gate.

17 And ^ythe five men that went to spy out the land went up, *and* came in thither, *and* took ^athe graven image, and the ephod, and the teraphim, and the molten image: and the priest stood in the entering of the gate with the six hundred men *that were* appointed with weapons of war.

18 And these went into Micah's house, and fetched the carved image, the ephod, and the teraphim, and the molten image. Then said the priest unto them, What do ye?

19 And they said unto him, Hold thy peace, ^blay thine hand upon thy mouth, and go with us, ^cand be to us a father and a priest: *is it* better for thee to be a priest unto the house of one man, or that thou be a priest unto a tribe and a family in Israel?

20 And the priest's heart was glad, and he took the ephod, and

Before
CHRIST
about 1406.

^q Deut. 8. 9.

[†] Heb.
girded.

^r Josh. 15. 60.

^s ch. 13. 25.

^t ver. 2.

^u 1 Sam. 14.
28.

^v ch. 17. 5.

[†] Heb. asked
him of
peace.
Gen. 43. 27.
1 Sam. 17. 22.
[†] ver. 11.

^w ver. 2. 14.

^x ch. 17. 4. 5.

^y Job 21. 5. &
22. 9. & 40. 4.
Prov. 30. 32.
Mic. 7. 16.
[†] ch. 17. 10.

Before
CHRIST
about 1406.

the teraphim, and the graven image, and lay in the midst of the people.

21 So they turned and departed, and put the little ones and the cattle and the carriage before them.

22 ¶ And when they were a good way from the house of Micah, the men that were in the houses near to Micah's house were gathered together, and overtook the children of Dan.

23 And they cried unto the children of Dan. And they turned their faces, and said unto Micah, What aileth thee, [†]that thou comest with such a company?

24 And he said, Ye have taken away my gods which I made, and the priest, and ye are gone away: and what have I more? and what is this *that* ye say unto me, What aileth thee?

25 And the children of Dan said unto him, Let not thy voice be heard among us, lest [†]angry fellows run upon thee, and thou lose thy life, with the lives of thy household.

26 And the children of Dan went their way: and when Micah saw that they were too strong for him, he turned and went back unto his house.

27 And they took *the things* which Micah had made, and the priest which he had, and [†]came unto Laish, unto a people *that were* at quiet and secure: [†]and they smote them with the edge of the sword, and burnt the city with fire.

28 And *there was* no deliverer, because it was [†]far from Zidon, and they had no business with *any* man; and it was in the valley that *lieth* [†]by Beth-rehob. And they built a city, and dwelt therein.

29 And [†]they called the name of the city [†]Dan, after the name of Dan their father, who was born unto Israel: howbeit the name of the city was Laish at the first.

30 ¶ And the children of Dan set up the graven image: and Jonathan, the son of Gershom, the son of Manasseh, he and his sons were priests to the tribe of Dan [†]until the day of the captivity of the land.

31 And they set them up Micah's graven image, which he made, [†]all the time that the house of God was in Shiloh.

CHAPTER XIX.

1 A Levite goeth to Beth-lehem to fetch home his wife. 16 An old man entertaineth him at Gibeath. 22 The Gibeathites abuse his concubine to death. 29 He divideth her into twelve pieces, to send them to the twelve tribes.

AND it came to pass in those [†]days, [†]when *there was* no king in Israel, that there was a certain Levite sojourning on the side of mount Ephraim, who took to him [†]a concubine out of [†]Beth-lehem-judah.

2 And his concubine played the whore against him, and went away from him unto her father's house to Beth-lehem-judah, and was there [†]four whole months.

3 And her husband arose, and went after her, to speak [†]friendly unto her, *and* to bring her again, having his servant with him, and a couple of asses: and she brought him into her father's house; and when the father of the damsel saw him, he rejoiced to meet him.

4 And his father in law, the damsel's father, retained him; and he abode with him three days: so they did eat and drink, and lodged there.

5 ¶ And it came to pass on the fourth day, when they arose early in the morning, that he rose up to depart: and the damsel's father said unto his son in law, [†]Comfort thine heart with a morsel of bread, and afterward go your way.

6 And they sat down, and did eat and drink both of them together: for the damsel's father had said unto the man, Be content, I pray thee, and tarry all night, and let thine heart be merry.

7 And when the man rose up to depart, his father in law urged him: therefore he lodged there again.

8 And he arose early in the morning on the fifth day to depart: and the damsel's father said, Comfort thine heart, I pray thee. And they tarried [†]until afternoon, and they did eat both of them.

Before
CHRIST
about 1406.

† Josh. 18. 1.
ch. 19. 18. &
21. 12.

about 1406.

† ch. 17. 6. &
18. 1. & 21.
26.

† Heb. a woman a concubine, or, a wife a concubine.
† ch. 17. 7.

† Or, a year and four months.
† Heb. four months.
† Heb. to her heart.
Gen. 31. 3.

† Heb. that thou art gathered together?

† Heb. bitter of soul.
2 Sam. 17. 8.

† ver. 7. 10.
Deut. 31. 22.

† Josh. 10. 47.

† ver. 7.

† Num. 12. 21.
2 Sam. 10. 6.

† Josh. 19. 47.

† Gen. 14. 14.
ch. 20. 1.
1 Kings. 12.
29. 30. & 15.
20.

† ch. 13. 1.
1 Sam. 4. 2.
3. 10. 11.
Ps. 78. 60.
61.

† Heb. Strengthen.
† Gen. 18. 5.

† Heb. till the day declined.

Before
CHRIST
about 1406.

* Heb.
is weak.

* Heb. it is
the pitching
time of the
day.

* Heb. to
thy tent.

* Heb.
to over
against.
c Josh. 18:28.

* Josh. 18. 5,
63.
ch. 1. 21.
2 Sam. 5. 6.

* Josh. 18. 28.

* Josh. 18. 25.

* Matt. 23. 43.
Heb. 13. 2.

* Ps. 104. 27.

9 And when the man rose up to depart, he, and his concubine, and his servant, his father in law, the damsel's father, said unto him, Behold, now the day ¹draweth toward evening, I pray you tarry all night: behold, ²the day groweth to an end, lodge here, that thine heart may be merry; and to morrow get you early on your way, that thou mayest go ³home.

10 But the man would not tarry that night, but he rose up and departed, and came ⁴over against ⁵Jebus, which is Jerusalem; and *there were* with him two asses saddled, his concubine also *was* with him.

11 And when they *were* by Jebus, the day was far spent; and the servant said unto his master, Come, I pray thee, and let us turn in into this city ⁶of the Jebusites, and lodge in it.

12 And his master said unto him, We will not turn aside hither into the city of a stranger, that is not of the children of Israel; we will pass over ⁷to Gibeah.

13 And he said unto his servant, Come, and let us draw near to one of these places to lodge all night, in Gibeah, or in ⁸Ramah.

14 And they passed on and went their way; and the sun went down upon them *when they were* by Gibeah, which *belongeth* to Benjamin.

15 And they turned aside thither, to go in *and* to lodge in Gibeah: and when he went in, he sat him down in a street of the city: for *there was* no man that ⁹took them into his house to lodging.

16 ¶ And, behold, there came an old man from ¹⁰his work out of the field at even, which *was* also of mount Ephraim; and he sojourned in Gibeah: but the men of the place *were* Benjamites.

17 And when he had lifted up his eyes, he saw a wayfaring man in the street of the city: and the old man said, Whither goest thou? and whence comest thou?

18 And he said unto him, We *are* passing from Beth-lehem-judah toward the side of mount Ephraim;

from thence *am* I: and I went to Beth-lehem-judah, but I *am* now going to ¹¹the house of the LORD; and there is no man that ¹²receiveth me to house.

19 Yet there is both straw and provender for our asses; and there is bread and wine also for me, and for thy handmaid, and for the young man *which is* with thy servants: *there is* no want of any thing.

20 And the old man said, ¹³Peace be with thee; howsoever, let all thy wants *lie* upon me; ¹⁴only lodge not in the street.

21 ¹⁵So he brought him into his house, and gave provender unto the asses: ¹⁶and they washed their feet, and did eat and drink.

22 ¶ Now as they were making their hearts merry, behold, ¹⁷the men of the city, certain ¹⁸sons of Belial, beset the house round about, and beat at the door, and spake to the master of the house, the old man, saying, ¹⁹Bring forth the man that came into thine house, that we may know him.

23 And ²⁰the man, the master of the house, went out unto them, and said unto them, Nay, my brethren, *nay*, I pray you, do not so wickedly; seeing that this man is come into mine house, ²¹do not this folly.

24 ²²Behold, *here is* my daughter a maiden, and his concubine; them I will bring out now, and ²³humble ye them, and do with them what seemeth good unto you: but unto this man do not ²⁴so vile a thing.

25 But the men would not hearken to him: so the man took his concubine, and brought her forth unto them; and they ²⁵knew her, and abused her all the night until the morning: and when the day began to spring, they let her go.

26 Then came the woman in the dawning of the day, and fell down at the door of the man's house where her lord *was*, till it was light.

27 And her lord rose up in the morning, and opened the doors of the house, and went out to go his way: and, behold, the woman his concubine was fallen down *at* the

Before
CHRIST
about 1406

* Josh. 18. 1.
ch. 18. 31. &
29. 18.
1 Sam. 13. 7.
* Heb.
gathereth,
ver. 15.

1 Gen. 43. 23.
ch. 6. 23.

* Gen. 19. 2.

* Gen. 24. 32.
& 43. 24.

* Gen. 18. 4.
John 13. 5.

* Gen. 19. 4.
ch. 19. 5.
Heb. 9. 9. &
10. 5.

* Deut. 13. 13.

* Gen. 19. 5.
Rom. 1. 26,
27.

* Gen. 19. 6, 7.

* 2 Sam. 13. 12.

* Gen. 19. 8.

* Gen. 34. 2.
Deut. 21. 14.

* Heb. the
matter of
this folly.

* Gen. 4. 1.

Before
CHRIST
about 1406.

* ch. 20. 5.

* ch. 20. 6.
See 1 Sam.
11. 7.

* ch. 20. 7.
Prov. 13. 10.

* Deut. 12. 12.
Josh. 22. 13.
1 Sam. 11. 7.

* ch. 15. 20.
1 Sam. 3. 20.
2 Sam. 3. 10.
& 24. 2.

* Judg. 10. 17.
& 11. 11.
1 Sam. 7. 5.
& 10. 17.

* ch. 8. 10.

i Heb. *the
own the
Levite.*

* ch. 10. 13.

* ch. 10. 22.

* ch. 10. 25.
i Heb.
humbled.

* ch. 10. 29.

door of the house, and her hands were upon the threshold.

28 And he said unto her, Up, and let us be going. But ^anone answered. Then the man took her up upon an ass, and the man rose up, and gat him unto his place.

29 ¶ And when he was come into his house, he took a knife, and laid hold on his concubine, and ^adivided her, *together* with her bones, into twelve pieces, and sent her into all the coasts of Israel.

30 And it was so, that all that saw it said, There was no such deed done nor seen from the day that the children of Israel came up out of the land of Egypt unto this day: consider of it, ^btake advice, and speak *your minds*.

CHAPTER XX.

1 *The Levite in a general assembly declareth his wrong. 8 The decree of the assembly. 12 The Benjamites, being cited, make head against the Israelites. 18 The Israelites in two battles lose forty thousand. 26 They destroy by a stratagem all the Benjamites, except six hundred.*

THEN ^aall the children of Israel went out, and the congregation was gathered together as one man, from ^bDan even to Beersheba, with the land of Gilead, unto the LORD ^cin Mizpeh.

2 And the chief of all the people, *even* of all the tribes of Israel, presented themselves in the assembly of the people of God, four hundred thousand footmen ^dthat drew sword.

3 (Now the children of Benjamin heard that the children of Israel were gone up to Mizpeh.) Then said the children of Israel, Tell us, how was this wickedness?

4 And ^ethe Levite, the husband of the woman that was slain, answered and said, ^eI came into Gibeah that *belongeth* to Benjamin, I and my concubine, to lodge.

5 ^fAnd the men of Gibeah rose against me, and beset the house round about upon me by night, and thought to have slain me: ^gand my concubine have they ^hforced, that she is dead.

6 And ⁱI took my concubine, and cut her in pieces, and sent her throughout all the country of the

inheritance of Israel: for they ^jhave committed lewdness and folly in Israel.

7 Behold, ye *are* all children of Israel; ^kgive here your advice and counsel.

8 ¶ And all the people arose as one man, saying, We will not any of us go to his tent, neither will we any of us turn into his house.

9 But now this *shall* be the thing which we will do to Gibeah; *we will go up* by lot against it;

10 And we will take ten men of a hundred throughout all the tribes of Israel, and a hundred of a thousand, and a thousand out of ten thousand, to fetch victuals for the people, that they may do, when they come to Gibeah of Benjamin, according to all the folly that they have wrought in Israel.

11 So all the men of Israel were gathered against the city, ^lknit together as one man.

12 ¶ ¹And the tribes of Israel sent men through all the tribe of Benjamin, saying, What wickedness is this that is done among you?

13 Now therefore deliver us the men, ^mthe children of Belial, which *are* in Gibeah, that we may put them to death, and ⁿput away evil from Israel. But the children of Benjamin would not hearken to the voice of their brethren the children of Israel:

14 But the children of Benjamin gathered themselves together out of the cities unto Gibeah, to go out to battle against the children of Israel.

15 And the children of Benjamin were numbered at that time out of the cities twenty and six thousand men that drew sword, besides the inhabitants of Gibeah, which were numbered seven hundred chosen men.

16 Among all this people *there were* seven hundred chosen men ^olefthanded; every one could sling stones at a hair breadth, and not miss.

17 And the men of Israel, besides Benjamin, were numbered four hundred thousand men that drew

Before
CHRIST
about 1406.

i Josh. 7. 13.

k ch. 19. 30.

i Heb.
fellows.

i Deut. 13. 14.
Josh. 22. 13.
10.

* Deut. 13. 13.
ch. 19. 22.

* Deut. 17. 12.

* ch. 3. 15.
1 Chr. 12. 2.

*

Before
CHRIST
about 1406.

sword: all these *were* men of war.

18 ¶ And the children of Israel arose, and ^pwent up to the house of God, and ^aasked counsel of God, and said, Which of us shall go up first to the battle against the children of Benjamin? And the LORD said, Judah *shall go up* first.

19 And the children of Israel rose up in the morning, and encamped against Gibeah.

20 And the men of Israel went out to battle against Benjamin; and the men of Israel put themselves in array to fight against them at Gibeah.

21 And ^tthe children of Benjamin came forth out of Gibeah, and destroyed down to the ground of the Israelites that day twenty and two thousand men.

22 And the people, the men of Israel, encouraged themselves, and set their battle again in array in the place where they put themselves in array the first day.

23 (^eAnd the children of Israel went up and wept before the LORD until even, and asked counsel of the LORD, saying, Shall I go up again to battle against the children of Benjamin my brother? And the LORD said, Go up against him.)

24 And the children of Israel came near against the children of Benjamin the second day.

25 And ^tBenjamin went forth against them out of Gibeah the second day, and destroyed down to the ground of the children of Israel again eighteen thousand men; all these drew the sword.

26 ¶ Then all the children of Israel, and all the people, ^wwent up, and came unto the house of God, and wept, and sat there before the LORD, and fasted that day until even, and offered burnt offerings and peace offerings before the LORD.

27 And the children of Israel inquired of the LORD, (for ^sthe ark of the covenant of God *was* there in those days,

28 ^yAnd Phinehas, the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron, ^zstood

before it in those days,) saying, Shall I yet again go out to battle against the children of Benjamin my brother, or shall I cease? And the LORD said, Go up; for to-morrow I will deliver them into thine hand.

29 And Israel ^aset liers in wait round about Gibeah.

30 And the children of Israel went up against the children of Benjamin on the third day, and put themselves in array against Gibeah, as at other times.

31 And the children of Benjamin went out against the people, *and* were drawn away from the city; and they began ^tto smite of the people, *and* kill, as at other times, in the highways, of which one goeth up to ^hthe house of God, and the other to Gibeah in the field, about thirty men of Israel.

32 And the children of Benjamin said, They *are* smitten down before us, as at the first. But the children of Israel said, Let us flee, and draw them from the city unto the highways.

33 And all the men of Israel rose up out of their place, and put themselves in array at Baal-tamar: and the liers in wait of Israel came forth out of their places, *even* out of the meadows of Gibeah.

34 And there came against Gibeah ten thousand chosen men out of all Israel, and the battle was sore: ^bbut they knew not that evil *was* near them.

35 And the LORD smote Benjamin before Israel: and the children of Israel destroyed of the Benjamites that day twenty and five thousand and a hundred men: all these drew the sword.

36 So the children of Benjamin saw that they were smitten: ^cfor the men of Israel gave place to the Benjamites, because they trusted unto the liers in wait which they had set beside Gibeah.

37 ^dAnd the liers in wait hasted, and rushed upon Gibeah; and the liers in wait ^hdrew *themselves* along, and smote all the city with the edge of the sword.

Before
CHRIST
about 1406.

^a So Josh. 8. 4.

^t Heb. *to smite of the people, wounded as at, &c.*

^h Or, *Beth-el.*

^b Josh. 8. 14. 1s. 47. 11.

^c Josh. 8. 15.

^d Josh. 8. 19.

^h Or, *made a long sound with the trumpet, Josh. 6. 5.*

Before
CHRIST
about 1406

Or, time.
Heb. with
elevation.

38 Now there was an appointed sign between the men of Israel and the liers in wait, that they should make a great flame with smoke rise up out of the city.

Heb. to smite the wounded.

39 And when the men of Israel retired in the battle, Benjamin began to smite and kill of the men of Israel about thirty persons: for they said, Surely they are smitten down before us, as in the first battle.

Josh. 8. 20.

Heb. the whole consumption.

40 But when the flame began to arise up out of the city with a pillar of smoke, the Benjamites looked behind them, and, behold, the flame of the city ascended up to heaven.

Heb. touched them.

41 And when the men of Israel turned again, the men of Benjamin were amazed: for they saw that evil was come upon them.

42 Therefore they turned their backs before the men of Israel unto the way of the wilderness; but the battle overtook them; and them which came out of the cities they destroyed in the midst of them.

Or, from Monachah, &c.
Heb. into over against.

43 Thus they inclosed the Benjamites round about, and chased them, and trode them down with ease over against Gibeah toward the sunrising.

44 And there fell of Benjamin eighteen thousand men; all these were men of valour.

Josh. 15. 22.

45 And they turned and fled toward the wilderness unto the rock of Rimmon: and they gleaned of them in the highways five thousand men; and pursued hard after them unto Gidon, and slew two thousand men of them.

ch. 21. 13.

46 So that all which fell that day of Benjamin were twenty and five thousand men that drew the sword; all these were men of valour.

47 But six hundred men turned and fled to the wilderness unto the rock Rimmon, and abode in the rock Rimmon four months.

Heb. were found.

48 And the men of Israel turned again upon the children of Benjamin, and smote them with the edge of the sword, as well the men of every city, as the beast, and all that came to hand: also they set on

fire all the cities that they came to.

CHAPTER XXI.

1 The people bewail the desolation of Benjamin. 8 By the destruction of Jabesh-gilead they provide them four hundred wives. 16 They advise them to surprise the virgins that danced at Shiloh.

NOW the men of Israel had sworn in Mizpeh, saying, There shall not any of us give his daughter unto Benjamin to wife.

2 And the people came to the house of God, and abode there till even before God, and lifted up their voices, and wept sore;

3 And said, O LORD God of Israel, why is this come to pass in Israel, that there should be to day one tribe lacking in Israel?

4 And it came to pass on the morrow, that the people rose early, and built there an altar, and offered burnt offerings and peace offerings.

5 And the children of Israel said, Who is there among all the tribes of Israel that came not up with the congregation unto the LORD?

For they had made a great oath concerning him that came not up to the LORD to Mizpeh, saying, He shall surely be put to death.

6 And the children of Israel repented them for Benjamin their brother, and said, There is one tribe cut off from Israel this day.

7 How shall we do for wives for them that remain, seeing we have sworn by the LORD, that we will not give them of our daughters to wives?

8 And they said, What one is there of the tribes of Israel that came not up to Mizpeh to the LORD? And, behold, there came none to the camp from Jabesh-gilead to the assembly.

9 For the people were numbered, and, behold, there were none of the inhabitants of Jabesh-gilead there.

10 And the congregation sent thither twelve thousand men of the valiantest, and commanded them, saying, Go and smite the inhabitants of Jabesh-gilead with the edge of the sword, with the women and the children.

11 And this is the thing that ye

Before
CHRIST
about 1406.
Heb. were found.

ch. 20. 1.

ch. 20. 18, 26.

2 Sam. 24. 25.

ch. 5. 23.

1 Sam. 11. 1. & ch. 11.

ver. 5. & ch. 5. 23.
1 Sam. 11. 7.

Before
CHRIST
about 1406.

²Num. 31. 17.
[†] Heb. know-
eth the lying
with man.

[†] Heb. young
argues
virgins.

² Josh. 18. 1.

[†] Heb. and
spoke and
called.
[†] ch. 20. 47.
[†] Or,
proclaim
peace.
Deut. 20. 10.

² ver. 6.

[†] ver. 1.
ch. 11. 35.

shall do, ²Ye shall utterly destroy every male, and every woman that ¹hath lain by man.

12 And they found among the inhabitants of Jabesh-gilead four hundred ¹young virgins, that had known no man by lying with any male: and they brought them unto the camp to ²Shiloh, which is in the land of Canaan.

13 And the whole congregation sent *some* [†]to speak to the children of Benjamin [†]that *were* in the rock Rimmon, and to [†]call peaceably unto them.

14 And Benjamin came again at that time; and they gave them wives which they had saved alive of the women of Jabesh-gilead: and yet so they sufficed them not.

15 And the people ²repented them for Benjamin, because that the LORD had made a breach in the tribes of Israel.

16 ¶ Then the elders of the congregation said, How shall we do for wives for them that remain, seeing the women are destroyed out of Benjamin?

17 And they said, *There must be* an inheritance for them that be escaped of Benjamin, that a tribe be not destroyed out of Israel.

18 Howbeit we may not give them wives of our daughters: [†]for the children of Israel have sworn, saying, Cursed *be* he that giveth a wife to Benjamin.

19 Then they said, Behold, *there* is a feast of the LORD in Shiloh

[†]yearly, *in a place* which is on the north side of Beth-el, [†]on the east side [†]of the highway that goeth up from Beth-el to Shechem, and on the south of Lebonah.

20 Therefore they commanded the children of Benjamin, saying, Go and lie in wait in the vineyards;

21 And see, and, behold, if the daughters of Shiloh come out [†]to dance in dances, then come ye out of the vineyards, and catch you every man his wife of the daughters of Shiloh, and go to the land of Benjamin.

22 And it shall be, when their fathers or their brethren come unto us to complain, that we will say unto them, [†]Be favourable unto them for our sakes: because we reserved not to each man his wife in the war: for ye did not give unto them at this time, *that* ye should be guilty.

23 And the children of Benjamin did so, and took *them* wives, according to their number, of them that danced, whom they caught: and they went and returned unto their inheritance, and [†]repaired the cities, and dwelt in them.

24 And the children of Israel departed thence at that time, every man to his tribe and to his family, and they went out from thence every man to his inheritance.

25 [°]In those days *there was* no king in Israel: [†]every man did that *which was* right in his own eyes.

Before
CHRIST
about 1406.

[†] Heb. from
year to
year.
[†] Or,
toward the
sunrising.
[†] Or, on.

[†] See Ex. 15.
20.
ch. 11. 24.
[†] Sam. 18. 6.
Jer. 31. 13.

[†] Or, Graciously
as in them.

[†] See ch. 20.
25.

[°] ch. 17. 6. &
18. 1. & 19. 1.
[†] Deut. 12. 8.
ch. 17. 6.

THE BOOK OF RUTH.

CHAPTER I.

¹ *Elimelech driven by famine into Moab, dieth there.*
⁴ *Mahlon and Chilion, having married wives of Moab, die also.* ⁶ *Naomi returning homeward, dissuadeth her two daughters to leave from going with her.* ¹⁴ *Orpah leaveth her, but Ruth with great constancy accompanieth her.* ¹⁹ *They two come to Bethlehem, where they are gladly received.*

NOW it came to pass in the days when ²the judges [†]ruled, that there was ²a famine [†]in the land. And a certain man of [†]Beth-

lehem-judah went to sojourn in the country of Moab, he, and his wife, and his two sons.

2 And the name of the man was Elimelech, and the name of his wife Naomi, and the name of his two sons Mahlon and Chilion, [†]Ephrathites of Beth-lehem-judah. And they came [†]into the country of Moab, and [†]continued there.

Before
CHRIST
about 1322.

[†] See Gen. 33.
19.
[†] Judg. 5. 30.

[†] Heb. were.

Before
CHRIST
about 1312

3 And Elimelech Naomi's husband died; and she was left, and her two sons.

4 And they took them wives of the women of Moab; the name of the one *was* Orpah, and the name of the other Ruth: and they dwelt there about ten years.

5 And Mahlon and Chilion died also both of them; and the woman was left of her two sons and her husband.

about 1312.

6 ¶ Then she arose with her daughters in law, that she might return from the country of Moab: for she had heard in the country of Moab how that the LORD had ^{visited} his people in ^{giving} them bread.

† Ex. 4. 31.
Luke 1. 68.
† Ps. 132. 15.
Matt. 6. 11.

7 Wherefore she went forth out of the place where she was, and her two daughters in law with her; and they went on the way to return unto the land of Judah.

8 And Naomi said unto her two daughters in law, ^{Go}, return each to her mother's house: ^{the} LORD deal kindly with you, as ye have dealt with ^{the} dead, and with me.

† See Josh. 24. 15.
† 2 Tim. 1. 16, 17, 18.

† ver. 5.
ch. 2. 29.

9 The LORD ^{grant} you that ye may find ^{rest}, each *of you* in the house of her husband. Then she kissed them; and they lifted up their voice, and wept.

† ch. 3. 1.

10 And they said unto her, Surely we will return with thee unto thy people.

11 And Naomi said, Turn again, my daughters: why will ye go with me? *are there, yet any more* sons in my womb, ^{that} they may be your husbands?

† Gen. 38. 11.
Deut. 25. 5.

12 Turn again, my daughters, go *your way*; for I am too old to have a husband. If I should say, I have hope, ^{if} I should have a husband also to night, and should also bear sons;

† Or, if I were with a husband.

13 Would ye ^{tarry} for them till they were grown? would ye stay for them from having husbands? nay, my daughters; for ^{it} grieveth me much for your sakes that ^{the} hand of the LORD is gone out against me.

† Heb. hope.

14 And they lifted up their voice, and wept again: and Orpah kissed

† Heb. I have much bitterness.
† Judg. 2. 15.
Joh. 19. 21.
Ps. 32. 4. & 38. 2. & 39. 9, 10.

her mother in law; but Ruth ^{clave} unto her.

15 And she said, Behold, thy sister in law is gone back unto her people, and unto ^{her} gods: ^{return} thou after thy sister in law.

16 And Ruth said, ^{Entreat} me not to leave thee, *or* to return from following after thee: for whither thou goest, I will go; and where thou lodgest, I will lodge: ^{thy} people *shall be* my people, and thy God my God:

17 Where thou diest, will I die, and there will I be buried: ^{the} LORD do so to me, and more also, *if aught* but death part thee and me.

18 ^{When} she saw that she ^{was} steadfastly minded to go with her, then she left speaking unto her.

19 ¶ So they two went until they came to Beth-lehem: And it came to pass, when they were come to Beth-lehem, that ^{all} the city was moved about them, and they said, *Is this* Naomi?

20 And she said unto them, Call me not ^{Naomi}, call me ^{Mara}: for the Almighty hath dealt very bitterly with me.

21 I went out full, ^{and} the LORD hath brought me home again empty: why *then* call ye me Naomi, seeing the LORD hath testified against me, and the Almighty hath afflicted me?

22 So Naomi returned, and Ruth the Moabitess, her daughter in law, with her, which returned out of the country of Moab: and they came to Beth-lehem ⁱⁿ the beginning of barley harvest.

Before
CHRIST
about 1312.

† Prov. 17. 17.
& 18. 24.

† Judg. 11. 24.
† See Josh. 24. 15, 16.
† Kings 2. 2.
† Luke 24. 29.
† Or, be not against me.
† Kings 22. 4, 6.

† ch. 2. 11, 12.

† 1 Sam. 3. 17.
& 28. 22.
† Kings 6. 31.

† Acts 21. 14.
& 26. 22.
† Heb. strengthened herself.

† Matt. 21. 10.

† See Is. 55. 7.
Lam. 2. 15.

† That is, *My avind*.
† That is, *Bitter*.

† Job 1. 21.

† Ex. 9. 31. 32.
ch. 2. 23.
2 Sam. 2. 19.

CHAPTER II.

1 Ruth gleaneth in the fields of Boaz. 4 Boaz taking knowledge of her, ^{sheweth} her great favour. 18 That which she got, she carrieth to Naomi.

AND Naomi had a ^{kinsman} of her husband's, a mighty man of wealth, of the family of Elimelech; and his name *was* ^{Boaz}.

† ch. 3. 2, 12.

2 And Ruth the Moabitess said unto Naomi, Let me now go to the field, and ^{glean} ears of corn after *him* in whose sight I shall find grace. And she said unto her, Go, my daughter.

† ch. 4. 21.
† Called Boaz.
Matt. 1. 5.

† Lev. 19. 9.
Deut. 24. 19.

Before
CHRIST
about 1312.

† Heb. *hap*
happened.

† Ps. 129, 7, 8.
Luke 1, 28.
2 Thess. 3,
16.

* ch. 1, 22.

† 1 Sam. 25, 27.

† ch. 1, 14, 15,
17.

† 1 Sam. 24,
17.

3 And she went, and came, and gleaned in the field after the reapers: and her ¹hap was to light on a part of the field *belonging* unto Boaz, who *was* of the kindred of Elimelech.

4 ¶ And, behold, Boaz came from Beth-lehem, and said unto the reapers, ^aThe LORD *be* with you. And they answered him, The LORD bless thee.

5 Then said Boaz unto his servant that was set over the reapers, Whose damsel *is* this?

6 And the servant that was set over the reapers answered and said, It *is* the Moabitish damsel ^ethat came back with Naomi out of the country of Moab:

7 And she said, I pray you, let me glean and gather after the reapers among the sheaves: so she came, and hath continued even from the morning until now, that she tarried a little in the house.

8 Then said Boaz unto Ruth, Hearest thou not, my daughter? Go not to glean in another field, neither go from hence, but abide here fast by my maidens:

9 *Let* thine eyes *be* on the field that they do reap, and go thou after them: have I not charged the young men that they shall not touch thee? and when thou art athirst, go unto the vessels, and drink of *that* which the young men have drawn.

10 Then she ^ffell on her face, and bowed herself to the ground, and said unto him, Why have I found grace in thine eyes, that thou shouldest take knowledge of me, seeing I *am* a stranger?

11 And Boaz answered and said unto her, It hath fully been shewed me, ^gall that thou hast done unto thy mother in law since the death of thine husband; and *how* thou hast left thy father and thy mother, and the land of thy nativity, and art come unto a people which thou knewest not heretofore.

12 ^hThe LORD recompense thy work, and a full reward be given thee of the LORD God of Israel,

ⁱunder whose wings thou art come to trust.

13 Then she said, ^kLet me find favour in thy sight, my lord; for that thou hast comforted me, and for that thou hast spoken ^lfriendly unto thine handmaid, ^lthough I be not like unto one of thine handmaidens.

14 And Boaz said unto her, At mealtime come thou hither, and eat of the bread, and dip thy morsel in the vinegar. And she sat beside the reapers: and he reached her parched *corn*, and she did eat, and ^mwas sufficed, and left.

15 And when she was risen up to glean, Boaz commanded his young men, saying, Let her glean even among the sheaves, and ⁿreproach her not:

16 And let fall also *some* of the handfuls of purpose for her, and leave *them*, that she may glean *them*, and rebuke her not.

17 So she gleaned in the field until even, and beat out that she had gleaned: and it was about an ephah of barley.

18 ¶ And she took *it* up, and went into the city; and her mother in law saw what she had gleaned: and she brought forth, and gave to her ^othat she had reserved after she was sufficed.

19 And her mother in law said unto her, Where hast thou gleaned to day? and where wroughtest thou? blessed be he that did ^ptake knowledge of thee. And she shewed her mother in law with whom she had wrought, and said, The man's name with whom I wrought to day *is* Boaz.

20 And Naomi said unto her daughter in law, ^qBlessed *be* he of the LORD, who ^qhath not left off his kindness to the living and to the dead. And Naomi said unto her, The man *is* near of kin unto us, ^rone of our next kinsmen.

21 And Ruth the Moabitess said, He said unto me also, Thou shalt keep fast by my young men, until they have ended all my harvest.

22 And Naomi said unto Ruth her daughter in law, *It is* good, my

Before
CHRIST
about 1312.

† ch. 1, 16.
Ps. 17, 8, &
26, 7, & 57, 1,
& 63, 7.

† Or, *I find*
my way.

† Gen. 23, 15.
1 Sam. 1, 18.

† Heb. *to the*
heart.

† Gen. 24, 3.
Judg. 19, 3.

† 1 Sam. 25, 41.

† ver. 18.

† Heb. *shame*
her not.

† ver. 14.

† ver. 10.
Ps. 41, 1.

† ch. 2, 10.
2 Sam. 2, 5.
Job 23, 13.
† Prov. 17, 17.

† ch. 3, 9, &
4, 6.

† Or, *one*
has *hath*
would *to re-*
deem: See
Lev. 25, 26.

Before
CHRIST
about 1312.

Or, fall
upon thee.

daughter, that thou go out with his maidens, that they ¹meet thee not in any other field.

23 So she kept fast by the maidens of Boaz to glean unto the end of barley harvest and of wheat harvest; and dwelt with her mother-in-law.

CHAPTER III.

1 By Naomi's instruction, 5 Ruth lieth at Boaz' feet. 8 Boaz acknowledgeth the right of a kinsman. 14 He sendeth her away with six measures of barley.

THEN Naomi her mother-in-law said unto her, My daughter, ^a shall I not seek ^b rest for thee, that it may be well with thee?

2 And now is not Boaz of our kindred, ^c with whose maidens thou wast? Behold, he winnoweth barley to night in the threshing-floor.

3 Wash thyself therefore, ^d and anoint thee, and put thy raiment upon thee, and get thee down to the floor: *but* make not thyself known unto the man, until he shall have done eating and drinking.

4 And it shall be, when he lieth down, that thou shalt mark the place where he shall lie, and thou shalt go in, and ^e uncover his feet, and lay thee down; and he will tell thee what thou shalt do.

5 And she said unto her, All that thou sayest unto me I will do.

6 ¶ And she went down unto the floor, and did according to all that her mother-in-law bade her.

7 And when Boaz had eaten and drunk, and ^f his heart was merry, he went to lie down at the end of the heap of corn: and she came softly, and uncovered his feet, and laid her down.

8 ¶ And it came to pass at midnight, that the man was afraid, and ^g turned himself: and, behold, a woman lay at his feet.

9 And he said, Who *art* thou? And she answered, *I am* Ruth thine handmaid: ^h spread therefore thy skirt over thine handmaid; for thou *art* ⁱ a near kinsman.

10 And he said, ^j Blessed be thou of the LORD, my daughter: for thou hast shewed more kindness in the latter end than ^k at the begin-

ning, inasmuch as thou followedst not young men, whether poor or rich.

11 And now, my daughter, fear not; I will do to thee all that thou requirest: for all the ^l city of my people doth know that thou *art* ^m a virtuous woman.

12 And now it is true that *I am* thy ⁿ near kinsman: howbeit ^o there is a kinsman nearer than I.

13 Tarry this night, and it shall be in the morning, *that* if he will ^p perform unto thee the part of a kinsman, well; let him do the kinsman's part: but if he will not do the part of a kinsman to thee, then will I do the part of a kinsman to thee, ^q as the LORD liveth: lie down until the morning.

14 ¶ And she lay at his feet until the morning: and she rose up before one could know another. And he said, ^r Let it not be known that a woman came into the floor.

15 Also he said, Bring the ^s vail that *thou* hast upon thee, and hold it. And when she held it, he measured six ^t measures of barley, and laid *it* on her: and she went into the city.

16 And when she came to her mother-in-law, she said, Who *art* thou, my daughter? And she told her all that the man had done to her.

17 And she said, These six ^u measures of barley gave he me; for he said to me, Go not empty unto thy mother-in-law.

18 Then said she, ^v Sit still, my daughter, until thou know how the matter will fall: for the man will not be in rest, until he have finished the thing this day.

CHAPTER IV.

1 Boaz calleth into judgment the next kinsman. 6 He refuseth the redemption according to the manner in Israel. 9 Boaz buyeth the inheritance. 11 He marrieth Ruth. 13 She beareth Obed the grandfather of David. 18 The generation of Pharez.

THEN went Boaz up to the gate, and sat him down there: and, behold, ^w the kinsman of whom Boaz spake came by; unto whom he said, Ho, such a one! turn aside, sit down here. And he turned aside, and sat down.

Before
CHRIST
about 1312.

11-b. gate.
1 Prov. 12. 4.

1 ver. 9.
m ch. 4. 1.

p Deut. 25. 5.
ch. 4. 5.
Matt. 22. 24.

q Judges. 8. 10.
Jer. 4. 2.

r Rom. 12. 17.
& 14. 16.
1 Cor. 10. 32.
2 Cor. 8. 21.
1 Thess. 5. 22.
Or, shew,
or, apuron.

s Ps. 57. 3, &

t ch. 3. 12.

* 1 Cor. 7. 26.
1 Tim. 5. 8.
ch. 1. 9.

c ch. 2. 8.

d 2 Sam. 14. 2.

e Or, lift up
the clothes
that are on
his feet.

f Judges. 19. 6.
9. 22.
2 Sam. 13. 28.
Eeth. 1. 10.

g Or, took
hold on.

h Ez. 16. 8.

i Or, one
that hath
right to re-
deem.

j ch. 2. 20. &
ver. 12.
ch. 2. 20.

k ch. 1. 8.

Before
CHRIST
about 1312.

¹ Kings 21.
8.
Prov. 31. 23.

[†] Heb. 7
said I will
redeem in
thine ear.
[†] Jer. 32. 7, 8.
[†] Gen. 23. 18.

^{*} Lev. 25. 25.

[†] Gen. 29. 8.
Deut. 25. 5,
6.
ch. 2. 18.
Matt. 22. 24.
[†] ch. 3. 12, 13.

[†] Deut. 25.
7, 9.

[†] Deut. 25. 6.

2 And he took ten men of ^bthe elders of the city, and said, Sit ye down here. And they sat down.

3 And he said unto the kinsman, Naomi, that is come again out of the country of Moab, selleth a parcel of land, which *was* our brother Elimelech's:

4 And ^cI thought to advertise thee, saying, ^cBuy it ^dbefore the inhabitants, and before the elders of my people. If thou wilt redeem *it*, redeem *it*: but if thou wilt not redeem *it*, then tell me, that I may know: ^efor there is none to redeem *it* besides thee; and I *am* after thee. And he said, I will redeem *it*.

5 Then said Boaz, What day thou buyest the field of the hand of Naomi, thou must buy *it* also of Ruth the Moabitess, the wife of the dead, ^fto raise up the name of the dead upon his inheritance.

6 ¶ ^gAnd the kinsman said, I cannot redeem *it* for myself, lest I mar mine own inheritance: redeem thou my right to thyself; for I cannot redeem *it*.

7 ^hNow this *was the manner* in former time in Israel concerning redeeming and concerning changing, for to confirm all things; a man plucked off his shoe, and gave *it* to his neighbour: and this *was a* testimony in Israel.

8 Therefore the kinsman said unto Boaz, Buy *it* for thee. So he drew off his shoe.

9 ¶ And Boaz said unto the elders, and unto all the people, Ye *are* witnesses this day, that I have bought all that *was* Elimelech's, and all that *was* Chilion's and Mahlon's, of the hand of Naomi.

10 Moreover Ruth the Moabitess, the wife of Mahlon, have I purchased to be my wife, to raise up the name of the dead upon his inheritance, ⁱthat the name of the dead be not cut off from among his brethren, and from the gate of

his place: ye *are* witnesses this day.

11 And all the people that *were* in the gate, and the elders, said, *We are* witnesses. ^kThe LORD make the woman that is come into thine house like Rachel and like Leah, which two did ^lbuild the house of Israel: and ^mdo thou worthily in ⁿEphrathah, and ^obe famous in Beth-lehem:

12 And let thy house be like the house of Pharez, ^pwhom Tamar bare unto Judah, of ^qthe seed which the LORD shall give thee of this young woman.

13 ¶ So Boaz ^rtook Ruth, and she was his wife: and when he went in unto her, ^sthe LORD gave her conception, and she bare a son.

14 And ^tthe women said unto Naomi, Blessed *be* the LORD, which hath not ^uleft thee this day without a ^vkinsman, that his name may be famous in Israel.

15 And he shall be unto thee a restorer of *thy* life, and ^wa nourisher of ^xthine old age: for thy daughter in law, which loveth thee, which is ^ybetter to thee than seven sons, hath borne him.

16 And Naomi took the child, and laid it in her bosom, and became nurse unto it.

17 ^zAnd the women her neighbours gave it a name, saying, There is a son born to Naomi; and they called his name Obed: he is the father of Jesse, the father of David.

18 ¶ Now these *are* the generations of Pharez: ^aPharez begat Hezron,

19 And Hezron begat Ram, and Ram begat Amminadab,

20 And Amminadab begat ^bNahshon, and Nahshon begat ^cSalmon,

21 And Salmon begat Boaz, and Boaz begat Obed,

22 And Obed begat Jesse, and Jesse begat ^dDavid.

Before
CHRIST
about 1312.

^k Ps. 127. 3.
& 128. 3.

^l Deut. 25. 9.

[†] Or, get thee virgins, or, power.

^m Gen. 35. 16, 19.

[†] Heb. proclaim thy name.

ⁿ Gen. 28. 29.

^o 1 Chr. 2. 4.

^p Matt. 1. 3.

[†] 1 Sam. 2. 29.

^q ch. 3. 11.

^r Gen. 29. 31.

& 32. 5.

^s Luke 1. 58.

Rom. 12. 15.

[†] Heb. caused to raise up to thee.

[†] Or, redeemer.

[†] Heb. to nourish.

Gen. 45. 11.

Ps. 35. 22.

[†] Heb. thy gray hairs.

[†] 1 Sam. 1. 8.

[†] Luke 1. 58.

59.

[†] 1 Chr. 2. 4.

&c.

Matt. 1. 3.

[†] Num. 1. 7.

[†] Matt. 1. 4.

&c.

[†] Or, Salmon.

[†] 1 Chr. 2. 15.

Matt. 1. 6.

THE FIRST BOOK OF SAMUEL,

OTHERWISE CALLED,

THE FIRST BOOK OF THE KINGS.

CHAPTER I.

¹ *Elkanah a Levite, having two wives, worshippeth yearly at Shiloh. ⁴ He cherisheth Hannah, though barren, and provoked by Peninnah. ⁹ Hannah in grief prayeth for a child. ¹² Eli first rebuking her, afterwards blesseth her. ¹⁹ Hannah having borne Samuel, stayeth at home till he be weaned. ²⁴ She presenteth him, according to her vow, to the LORD.*

NOW there was a certain man of Ramathaim-zophim, of mount Ephraim, and his name was *Elkanah*, the son of Jeroham, the son of Elihu, the son of Tohu, the son of Zuph, ^ban Ephrathite:

2 And he had two wives; the name of the one was *Hannah*, and the name of the other *Peninnah*: and *Peninnah* had children, but *Hannah* had no children.

3 And this man went up out of his city ^cyearly ^dto worship and to sacrifice unto the LORD of hosts in ^eShiloh. And the two sons of Eli, *Hophni* and *Phinehas*, the priests of the LORD, *were* there.

4 ¶ And when the time was that *Elkanah* ^foffered, he gave to *Peninnah* his wife, and to all her sons and her daughters, portions:

5 But unto *Hannah* he gave ^ga worthy portion; for he loved *Hannah*: ^hbut the LORD had shut up her womb.

6 And her adversary also ⁱprovoked her sore, for to make her fret, because the LORD had shut up her womb.

7 And *as* he did so year by year, ^jwhen she went up to the house of the LORD, so she provoked her; therefore she wept, and did not eat.

8 Then said *Elkanah* her husband to her, *Hannah*, why weepest thou? and why eatest thou not? and why is thy heart grieved? *am* not I ^kbetter to thee than ten sons?

9 ¶ So *Hannah* rose up after they had eaten in Shiloh, and after they had drunk. Now *Eli* the priest sat

upon a seat by a post of ^lthe temple of the LORD.

10 ^mAnd she *was* ⁿin bitterness of soul, and prayed unto the LORD, and wept sore.

11 And she ^ovowed a vow, and said, O LORD of hosts, if thou wilt indeed ^plook on the affliction of thine handmaid, and ^qremember me, and not forget thine handmaid, but wilt give unto thine handmaid ^ra man child, then I will give him unto the LORD all the days of his life, and ^sthere shall no razor come upon his head.

12 And it came to pass, as she ^tcontinued praying before the LORD, that *Eli* marked her mouth.

13 Now *Hannah*, she spake in her heart; only her lips moved, ^ubut her voice was not heard: therefore *Eli* thought she had been drunken.

14 And *Eli* said unto her, How long wilt thou be drunken? put away thy wine from thee.

15 And *Hannah* answered and said, No, my lord, I *am* a woman ^vof a sorrowful spirit: I have drunk neither wine nor strong drink, ^wbut have ^xpoured out my soul before the LORD.

16 Count not thine handmaid for a daughter of ^yBelial: for out of the abundance of my ^zcomplaint and grief have I spoken hitherto.

17 Then *Eli* answered and said, ^{aa}Go in peace: and ^{ab}the God of Israel grant *thee* thy petition that thou hast asked of him.

18 And she said, ^{ac}Let thine handmaid find grace in thy sight. So the woman ^{ad}went her way, and did eat, and her countenance was no more *sad*.

19 ¶ And they rose up in the morning early, and worshipped before the LORD, and returned, and came to their house to Ramah: and *El-*

Before CHRIST about 1171.

^a 1 Chr. 6. 27. 34.

^b Ruth 1. 2.

^c Ex. 22. 14. Deut. 16. 16. Luke 2. 41. ^d Heb. from year to year. ^e Deut. 12. 5, 6, 7. ^f Josh. 18. 1.

^g Deut. 12. 17, 18. & 16. 11.

^h Or, a double portion.

ⁱ Gen. 30. 2.

^j Heb. angered her. ^k Job 24. 21.

^l Or, from the time that she, &c. ^m Heb. from her going up.

ⁿ Ruth 4. 15.

Before CHRIST about 1171.

^o ch. 3. 5. ^p Job 7. 11. & 19. 1. ^q Heb. bitter of soul. ^r 2 Sam. 17. 8. ^s Gen. 28. 24. ^t Num. 30. 3. ^u Judg. 11. 30.

^v Gen. 29. 32. Ex. 4. 24. ^w 2 Sam. 36. 12. ^x Ps. 23. 18. ^y Gen. 8. 1. & 30. 22.

^z Heb. seed of men.

^{aa} Num. 6. 5. ^{ab} Judg. 13. 5.

^{ac} Heb. multiplied to pray.

^{ad} Heb. hard of spirit.

^{ae} Ps. 62. 8. & 142. 2.

^{af} Deut. 17. 13.

^{ag} Or, meditation.

^{ah} Judg. 18. 6. Mark 2. 24. Luke 7. 36. & 8. 48. ^{ai} Ps. 29. 4, 5.

^{aj} Gen. 24. 15. Ruth 2. 13.

^{ak} Ecc. 9. 7.

Before
CHRIST
about 1171.

³ Gen. 4. 1.
⁴ Gen. 30. 22.
about 171.

¹ Heb. in
revolution
of days.

¹ That is,
of God.

* ver. 3.

¹ Luke 2. 22.

⁴ ver. 11, 28.
ch. 2. 11, 18.
& 3. 1.
⁵ Ex. 21. 6.
⁶ Num. 30. 7.

¹² Sam. 7. 25.

about 1165.

¹ Deut. 12. 5.
6. 11.

¹ Josh. 18. 1.

¹ Luke 2. 22.

¹ Gen. 42. 15.
² Kings 24.
4. 6.

¹ Matt. 7. 7.
² ver. 11, 22.

¹ Or, returned
him, whom
I have ob-
tained by
petition, to
the Lord.
¹ Or, he
whom I
have ob-
tained by
petition
shall be re-
turned.
¹ Gen. 24. 35.
35.

* Phil. 4. 6.

¹ See Luke
1. 46, 55.
² Ps. 92. 10. &

⁴ Ps. 9. 14. &
15. 3. & 20. 5.
& 35. 9.

⁵ Ex. 15. 11.
Deut. 3. 24.
& 32. 4.
Ps. 96. 8. &
80. 6, 8.

kanah ¹knew Hannah his wife;
and ²the LORD remembered her.

³20 Wherefore it came to pass,
⁴when the time was come about
that Hannah had conceived, that
she bare a son, and called his name
⁵Samuel, *saying*, Because I have
asked him of the LORD.

⁶21 And the man Elkanah, and all
his house, ⁷went up to offer unto
the LORD the yearly sacrifice, and
his vow.

⁸22 But Hannah went not up; for
she said unto her husband, *I will
not go up* until the child be weaned,
and *then* I will ⁹bring him, that he
may appear before the LORD, and
there ¹⁰abide ¹¹for ever.

¹²23 And ¹³Elkanah her husband
said unto her, Do what seemeth
thee good; tarry until thou have
weaned him; ¹⁴only the LORD es-
tablish his word. So the woman
abode, and gave her son suck until
she weaned him.

¹⁵24 ¶ And when she had weaned
him, she ¹⁶took him up with her,
with three bullocks, and one ephah
of flour, and a bottle of wine, and
brought him unto ¹⁷the house of
the LORD in Shiloh: and the child
was young.

¹⁸25 And they slew a bullock, and
¹⁹brought the child to Eli.

²⁰26 And she said, O my lord, ²¹as
thy soul liveth, my lord, *I am* the
woman that stood by thee here,
praying unto the LORD.

²²27 ²³For this child I prayed; and
the LORD hath given me my peti-
tion which I asked of him:

²⁴28 ²⁵Therefore also I have ²⁶lent
him to the LORD; as long as he
liveth ²⁷he shall be lent to the
LORD. And he ²⁸worshipped the
LORD there.

CHAPTER II.

¹ *Hannah's song in thankfulness.* ¹² *The sin of Eli's
sons.* ¹⁸ *Samuel's ministry.* ²⁰ *By Eli's blessing
Hannah is more fruitful.* ²² *Eli's reproveth his
sons.* ²⁷ *A prophecy against Eli's house.*

AND Hannah ¹prayed, and said,
²My heart rejoiceth in the
LORD, ³mine horn is exalted in the
LORD; ⁴my mouth is enlarged over
mine enemies; because I ⁵rejoice
in thy salvation.

⁶2 ⁷*There is none holy as the*

LORD: for *there is* ¹none besides
thee: *neither is there* any rock like
our God.

²3 Talk no more so exceeding
proudly; ³let not ⁴arrogancy come
out of your mouth: for the LORD
is a God of knowledge, and by him
actions are weighed.

⁵4 ⁶The bows of the mighty men
are broken, and they that stumbled
are girded with strength.

⁷5 *They that were* full have hired
out themselves for bread; and *they
that were* hungry ceased: so that
⁸the barren hath borne seven; and
⁹she that hath many children is
waxed feeble.

¹⁰6 ¹¹The LORD killeth, and maketh
alive: he bringeth down to the
grave, and bringeth up.

¹²7 The LORD ¹³maketh poor, and
maketh rich: ¹⁴he bringeth low,
and lifteth up.

¹⁵8 ¹⁶He raiseth up the poor out of
the dust, and lifteth up the beggar
from the dunghill, ¹⁷to set *them*
among princes, and to make them
inherit the throne of glory: for
¹⁸the pillars of the earth *are* the
LORD's, and he hath set the world
upon them.

¹⁹9 ²⁰He will keep the feet of his
saints, and the wicked shall be si-
lent in darkness; for by strength
shall no man prevail.

²¹10 The adversaries of the LORD
shall be ²²broken to pieces; ²³out of
heaven shall he thunder upon
them: ²⁴the LORD shall judge the
ends of the earth; and he shall
give strength unto his king, and
²⁵exalt the horn of his anointed.

²⁶11 And Elkanah went to Ramah
to his house. ²⁷And the child did
minister unto the LORD before Eli
the priest.

²⁸12 ¶ Now the sons of Eli *were*
²⁹sons of Belial; ³⁰they knew not
the LORD.

³¹13 And the priest's custom with
the people *was, that*, when any man
offered sacrifice, the priest's serv-
ant came, while the flesh was in
seething, with a fleshhook of three
teeth in his hand;

³²14 And he struck *it* into the pan,
or kettle, or caldron, or pot; all

Before
CHRIST
about 1165.

¹ Deut. 4. 35.
² Sam. 22.
32.

³ Ps. 94. 4.
Mich. 5. 13.
Jude 15.
⁴ Heb. hard.

⁵ Ps. 37. 15.
17. & 76. 3.

⁶ Ps. 24. 10.
Luke 1. 53.

⁷ Ps. 115. 9.

⁸ Is. 54. 1.
Jer. 15. 9.

⁹ Deut. 32.
33.
Job 5. 18.
Hos. 6. 1.

¹⁰ Job 1. 21.

¹¹ Ps. 75. 7.

¹² Ps. 113. 7, 8.
Dan. 4. 17.
Luke 1. 52.

¹³ Job 26. 7.

¹⁴ Job 38. 4, 5,
6.
¹⁵ Ps. 24. 2. &
102. 25. &
104. 5.
Heb. 1. 3.
¹⁶ Ps. 91. 11.
& 121. 3.

¹⁷ Ps. 2. 9.

¹⁸ ch. 7. 10.
Ps. 18. 13.

¹⁹ Ps. 96. 13.
& 98. 9.

²⁰ Ps. 80. 24.

²¹ ver. 13.
ch. 3. 1.

²² Deut. 13. 13.

²³ Judg. 2. 10.
Jer. 22. 16.
Rom. 1. 28.

Before
CHRIST
about 1165.

that the fleshhook brought up the priest took for himself. So they did in Shiloh unto all the Israelites that came thither.

* Lev. 3. 3, 4.
5, 16.

15 Also before they ^cburnt the fat, the priest's servant came, and said to the man that sacrificed, Give flesh to roast for the priest; for he will not have sodden flesh of thee, but raw.

* Heb. *as on the day.*

16 And if any man said unto him, Let them not fail to burn the fat [†]presently, and then take as much as thy soul desireth; then he would answer him, *Nay*; but thou shalt give it me now: and if not, I will take it by force.

* Gen. 6. 11.

* Mal. 2. 8.

17 Wherefore the sin of the young men was very great ^dbefore the LORD: for men ^eabhorred the offering of the LORD.

* ver. 11.

* Ex. 28. 4.
* Sam. 1. 14.

18 ¶ But Samuel ministered before the LORD, *being* a child, ^fgirded with a linen ephod.

* 1 Ch. 1. 3.

19 Moreover his mother made him a little coat, and brought it to him from year to year, when she ^hcame up with her husband to offer the yearly sacrifice.

* Gen. 14. 13.

* Or, *petition which also asked, &c.*
* 1 Ch. 1. 28.

20 ¶ And Eli ⁱblessed Elkanah and his wife, and said, The LORD give thee seed of this woman for the ^jloan which is ^klent to the LORD. And they went unto their own home.

* Gen. 21. 1.

21 And the LORD ^lvisited Hannah, so that she conceived, and bare three sons and two daughters. And the child Samuel ^mgrew before the LORD.

* ver. 20.
Judg. 13. 24.
* 1 Ch. 1. 19.
Luke 1. 80.
* 2. 40.

22 ¶ Now Eli was very old, and heard all that his sons did unto all Israel; and how they lay with ⁿthe women that [†]assembled at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

* See Ex. 38. 8.

* Heb. *assembled by troops.*

23 And he said unto them, Why do ye such things? for [†]I hear of your evil dealings by all this people.

* Or, *I hear evil words of you.*

24 Nay, my sons; for *it is* no good report that I hear: ye make the LORD's people [‡]to transgress.

* Or, *to cry out.*

25 If one man sin against another, the judge shall judge him: but if a man [°]sin against the LORD, who shall entreat for him? Notwithstanding, they hearkened not unto

* Num. 15. 30.

the voice of their father, ^pbecause the LORD would slay them.

26 And the child Samuel ^qgrew on, and was ^rin favour both with the LORD, and also with men.

27 ¶ And there came a man of God unto Eli, and said unto him, Thus saith the LORD, ^sDid I plainly appear unto the house of thy father, when they were in Egypt in Pharaoh's house?

28 And did I ^tchoose him out of all the tribes of Israel *to be* my priest, to offer upon mine altar, to burn incense, to wear an ephod before me? and ^udid I give unto the house of thy father all the offerings made by fire of the children of Israel?

29 Wherefore ^vkick ye at my sacrifice and at mine offering, which I have commanded *in my* ^zhabitation; and honourest thy sons above me, to make yourselves fat with the chiefest of all the offerings of Israel my people?

30 Wherefore the LORD God of Israel saith, ^aI said indeed *that* thy house, and the house of thy father, should walk before me for ever: but now the LORD saith, ^bBe it far from me; for them that honour me ^cI will honour, and ^dthey that despise me shall be lightly esteemed.

31 Behold, ^ethe days come, that I will cut off thine arm, and the arm of thy father's house, that there shall not be an old man in thine house.

32 And thou shalt see [†]an enemy *in my* habitation, in all the wealth which God shall give Israel: and there shall not be [†]an old man in thine house for ever.

33 And the man of thine, *whom* I shall not cut off from mine altar, *shall be* to consume thine eyes, and to grieve thine heart: and all the increase of thine house shall die [†]in the flower of their age.

34 And this *shall be* [‡]a sign unto thee, that shall come upon thy two sons, on Hophni and Phinehas; ^hin one day they shall die both of them.

35 And ⁱI will raise me up a faithful priest, that shall do according

Before
CHRIST
about 1165.

* Josh. 11. 29.
Prov. 15. 10.

* ver. 21.

* Ps. v. 3, 4.
Luke 2. 52.

* Rom. 14. 18.
* 1 Kings 13. 1.

* Ex. 4. 11, 37.

* Ex. 28. 1, 4.
Num. 14. 10, 5.
* 18. 1, 7.

* Lev. 2. 2, 5.
10. 8, 16.
* 7. 1, 8, 34.
25. & 10. 14.
15.
Num. 5. 9, 10.
* 18. 8-19.

* Deut. 32. 15.

* Deut. 12. 5, 6.

* Ex. 29. 9.

* Jer. 18. 9, 10.

* Ps. 18. 20.
* 20. 14.

* Mal. 2. 9.

* 1 Kings 2. 37.
Ez. 44. 10.
See ch. 4. 11.
18, 20. & 14. 3. & 22. 18.
* &c.

* Or, *the affliction of the toleration, or all the wealth which God would have given Israel.*
* See Zechar. 8. 4.

* Heb. *men.*

* 1 Kings 13. 3.

* ch. 4. 11.

* 1 Kings 2. 35.
* 1 Chr. 22. 22.
Ez. 44. 15.

Before
CHRIST
about 1165.

^k2 Sam. 7.
11, 37.
1 Kings 11.
35.
^lPs. 2, 2. &
18, 50.
^m1 Kings 2.
27.

ⁿHeb. Join.

^oOr, some-
what about
the priest-
hood.

^ach. 2. 11.

^bPs. 74. 9.
Amos 8. 11.
See ver. 21.

about 1141.

^cGen. 27. 1.
& 38. 10.
ch. 2. 22. &
4. 15.

^dEx. 27. 21.
Lev. 24. 7.
2 Chr. 13. 11.
^ech. 1. 9.

^fOr, Thus
did Samuel
before he
knew the
LORD, and
before the
word of the
LORD was
revealed
unto him.
^gSee Acts
19. 2.

to that which is in mine heart and in my mind: and ^kI will build him a sure house; and he shall walk before ^lmine anointed for ever.

36 ^mAnd it shall come to pass, that every one that is left in thine house shall come and crouch to him for a piece of silver and a morsel of bread, and shall say, ⁿ'Put me, I pray thee, into ^o'one of the priests' offices, that I may eat a piece of bread.

CHAPTER III.

1 *How the word of the Lord was first revealed to Samuel. 11 God telleth Samuel the destruction of Eli's house. 15 Samuel, though loth, telleth Eli the vision. 19 Samuel groweth in credit.*

AND ^athe child Samuel ministered unto the LORD before Eli. And ^bthe word of the LORD was precious in those days; *there was no open vision.*

2 And it came to pass at that time, when Eli *was* laid down in his place, ^cand his eyes began to wax dim, *that* he could not see;

3 And ere ^dthe lamp of God went out ^ein the temple of the LORD, where the ark of God *was*, and Samuel was laid down to sleep;

4 That the LORD called Samuel: and he answered, Here *am* I.

5 And he ran unto Eli, and said, Here *am* I; for thou calledst me. And he said, I called not; lie down again. And he went and lay down.

6 And the LORD called yet again, Samuel. And Samuel arose and went to Eli, and said, Here *am* I; for thou didst call me. And he answered, I called not, my son; lie down again.

7 ^fNow Samuel ^gdid not yet know the LORD, neither was the word of the LORD yet revealed unto him.

8 And the LORD called Samuel again the third time. And he arose and went to Eli, and said, Here *am* I; for thou didst call me. And Eli perceived that the LORD had called the child.

9 Therefore Eli said unto Samuel, Go, lie down: and it shall be, if he call thee, that thou shalt say, Speak, LORD; for thy servant heareth. So Samuel went and lay down in his place.

10 And the LORD came, and stood,

and called as at other times, Samuel, Samuel. Then Samuel answered, Speak; for thy servant heareth.

11 ^hAnd the LORD said to Samuel, Behold, I will do a thing in Israel, ⁱat which both the ears of every one that heareth it shall tingle.

12 In that day I will perform against Eli ^jall *things* which I have spoken concerning his house: ^kwhen I begin, I will also make an end.

13 ^lFor I have told him that I will ^mjudge his house for ever for the iniquity which he knoweth; because ⁿhis sons made themselves ^ovile, and he ^prestrained them not.

14 And therefore I have sworn unto the house of Eli, that the iniquity of Eli's house ^qshall not be purged with sacrifice nor offering for ever.

15 ^rAnd Samuel lay until the morning, and opened the doors of the house of the LORD. And Samuel feared to shew Eli the vision.

16 Then Eli called Samuel, and said, Samuel, my son. And he answered, Here *am* I.

17 And he said, What is the thing that *the* LORD hath said unto thee? I pray thee hide it not from me: ^sGod do so to thee, and ^tmore also, if thou hide *any* ^uthing from me of all the things that he said unto thee.

18 And Samuel told him ^vevery whit, and hid nothing from him. And he said, ^wIt is the LORD: let him do what seemeth him good.

19 ^xAnd Samuel ^ygrew, and ^zthe LORD was with him, ^aand did let none of his words fall to the ground.

20 And all Israel ^bfrom Dan even to Beer-sheba knew that Samuel *was* ^cestablished to be a prophet of the LORD.

21 And the LORD appeared again in Shiloh: for the LORD revealed himself to Samuel in Shiloh by ^dthe word of the LORD.

CHAPTER IV.

1 *The Israelites are overcome by the Philistines at E'ben-ezer. 3 They fetch the ark unto the terror of*

Before
CHRIST
about 1141.

^e2 Kings 21.
12.
Jer. 19. 3.

^fch. 2. 30-56.

^gHeb.
*beginning
and ending.*

^hOr, And I
will tell
him, &c.
ⁱch. 2. 25, 30,
31, &c.
^jEz. 7. 3. &
18. 30.
^kch. 2. 12, 17,
22.

^lOr,
accursed.

^mHeb.
*frowned not
upon them.*
ⁿch. 2. 23, 25.

^oNumb. 15.
30, 31.
Is. 22. 14.

^pRuth 1. 17.

^qHeb.
so said.
^rOr, word.

^sHeb. *all
the things,
or, words.*

^tJob 1. 21.
& 2. 10.
Ps. 39. 9.
Is. 54. 8.

^uch. 2. 21.
^vGen. 39. 2.
21, 25.

^wch. 9. 6.

^xJudg. 20. 1.

^yOr,
faithful.

about 1141.

^zver. 1, 4.

Before
CHRIST
about 1141.

the Philistines. 10 They are smitten again, the ark taken, Hophni and Phinehas are slain. 12 Eli at the news, falling backward, breaketh his neck. 19 Phinehas' wife, discouraged in her travail with I-chabod, dieth.

[Or, came
to pass.
† Heb. was.

* ch. 5. 1. &
7. 12.

AND the word of Samuel [†]came to all Israel. Now Israel went out against the Philistines to battle, and pitched beside ^aEben-ezer: and the Philistines pitched in Aphek.

† Heb. the
battle was
spread.

† Heb.
the array.

2 And the Philistines put themselves in array against Israel: and when [†]they joined battle, Israel was smitten before the Philistines: and they slew of [†]the army in the field about four thousand men.

† Heb. take
unto us.

3 ¶ And when the people were come into the camp, the elders of Israel said, Wherefore hath the LORD smitten us to day before the Philistines? Let us [†]fetch the ark of the covenant of the LORD out of Shiloh unto us, that, when it cometh among us, it may save us out of the hand of our enemies.

b2 Sam. 6. 2.
Ps. 30. 1. &
59. 1.
* Ex. 25. 18,
22.
Num. 7. 83.

4 So the people sent to Shiloh, that they might bring from thence the ark of the covenant of the LORD of hosts, ^bwhich dwelleth between ^cthe cherubim: and the two sons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas, were there with the ark of the covenant of God.

5 And when the ark of the covenant of the LORD came into the camp, all Israel shouted with a great shout, so that the earth rang again.

6 And when the Philistines heard the noise of the shout, they said, What *meaneth* the noise of this great shout in the camp of the Hebrews? And they understood that the ark of the LORD was come into the camp.

† Heb. mester-
day, or, the
third day.

7 And the Philistines were afraid; for they said, God is come into the camp. And they said, Woe unto us! for there hath not been such a thing [†]heretofore.

8 Woe unto us! who shall deliver us out of the hand of these mighty Gods? these *are* the Gods that smote the Egyptians with all the plagues in the wilderness.

d1 Cor. 10. 13.

9 ^dBe strong, and quit yourselves like men, O ye Philistines, that ye

be not servants unto the Hebrews, ^eas they have been to you: [†]quit yourselves like men, and fight.

10 ¶ And the Philistines fought, and [†]Israel was smitten, and they fled every man into his tent: and there was a very great slaughter; for there fell of Israel thirty thousand footmen.

11 And ^ethe ark of God was taken; and ^bthe two sons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas, [†]were slain.

12 ¶ And there ran a man of Benjamin out of the army, and [†]came to Shiloh the same day with his clothes rent, and ^kwith earth upon his head.

13 And when he came, lo, Eli sat upon [†]a seat by the way side watching: for his heart trembled for the ark of God. And when the man came into the city, and told *it*, all the city cried out.

14 And when Eli heard the noise of the crying, he said, What *meaneth* the noise of this tumult? And the man came in hastily, and told Eli.

15 Now Eli was ninety and eight years old; and ^mhis eyes [†]were dim, that he could not see.

16 And the man said unto Eli, I *am* he that came out of the army, and I fled to day out of the army. And he said, ⁿWhat [†]is there done, my son?

17 And the messenger answered and said, Israel is fled before the Philistines, and there hath been also a great slaughter among the people, and thy two sons also, Hophni and Phinehas, are dead, and the ark of God is taken.

18 And it came to pass, when he made mention of the ark of God, that he fell from off the seat backward by the side of the gate, and his neck brake, and he died: for he was an old man, and heavy. [†]And he had judged Israel forty years.

19 ¶ And his daughter in law, Phinehas' wife, was with child, *near* [†]to be delivered: and when she heard the tidings that the ark of God was taken, and that her father in law and her husband were dead, she bowed herself and trav-

Before
CHRIST
about 1141.

* Judg. 13. 1.
† Heb.
be men.

(ver. 2.
Lev. 26. 17.
Deut. 28. 25.
Ps. 78. 9, 62.

* ch. 2. 32.
Ps. 78. 64.
* ch. 2. 34.
Ps. 78. 64.
† Heb. died.

12 Sam. 1. 2.

* Josh. 7. 6.
2 Sam. 13. 19.
* 15. 32.
Neh. 9. 1.
Job 2. 12.

1 ch. 1. 9.

* ch. 3. 2.
† Heb. stood.

* 2 Sam. 1. 4.
† Heb.
is the thing.

about 1141.

† He seems
to have
been a
Judge, and
justice, on-
ly, and that
in South
west Israel.

† Or,
to cry out.

Before
CHRIST
about 1141.

[†] Heb. were
turned.
* Gen. 35. 17.

[†] Heb. set not
her heart.

[‡] That is,
Where is
the glory?
or, There
is no glory.
* ch. 14. 3.
* Ps. 25. 8. &
78. 61.

ailed; for her pains [†]came upon her.

20 And about the time of her death ^othe women that stood by her said unto her, Fear not; for thou hast borne a son. But she answered not, [†]neither did she regard it.

21 And she named the child [‡]I-chabod, saying, ^aThe glory is departed from Israel: because the ark of God was taken, and because of her father in law and her husband.

22 And she said, The glory is departed from Israel: for the ark of God is taken.

CHAPTER V.

¹ The Philistines having brought the ark into Ashdod, set it in the house of Dagon. ³ Dagon is smitten down and cut in pieces, and they of Ashdod smitten with emerods. ⁸ So God dealt with them of Gath, when it was brought thither: ¹⁰ and so with them of Ekron, when it was brought thither.

AND the Philistines took the ark of God, and brought it ^afrom Eben-ezer unto Ashdod.

2 When the Philistines took the ark of God, they brought it into the house of ^bDagon, and set it by Dagon.

3 [¶] And when they of Ashdod arose early on the morrow, behold, Dagon ^cwas fallen upon his face to the earth before the ark of the LORD. And they took Dagon, and ^dset him in his place again.

4 And when they arose early on the morrow morning, behold, Dagon ^cwas fallen upon his face to the ground before the ark of the LORD; and ^ethe head of Dagon and both the palms of his hands ^cwere cut off upon the threshold; only [‡]the stump of Dagon was left to him.

5 Therefore neither the priests of Dagon, nor any that come into Dagon's house, ^ftread on the threshold of Dagon in Ashdod unto this day.

6 But [¶]the hand of the LORD was heavy upon them of Ashdod, and he ^bdestroyed them, and smote them with [†]emerods, ^ceven Ashdod and the coasts thereof.

7 And when the men of Ashdod saw that ^cit was so, they said, The ark of the God of Israel shall not abide with us: for his hand is sore

upon us, and upon Dagon our god.

8 They sent therefore and gathered all the lords of the Philistines unto them, and said, What shall we do with the ark of the God of Israel? And they answered, Let the ark of the God of Israel be carried about unto Gath. And they carried the ark of the God of Israel about ^{thither}.

9 And it was ^{so}, that, after they had carried it about, ^kthe hand of the LORD was against the city [†]with a very great destruction: and ^mhe smote the men of the city, both small and great, and they had emerods in their secret parts.

10 [¶] Therefore they sent the ark of God to Ekron. And it came to pass, as the ark of God came to Ekron, that the Ekronites cried out, saying, They have brought about the ark of the God of Israel to [†]us, to slay us and our people.

11 So they sent and gathered together all the lords of the Philistines, and said, Send away the ark of the God of Israel, and let it go again to his own place, that it slay [†]us not, and our people: for there was a deadly destruction throughout all the city; ⁿthe hand of God was very heavy there.

12 And the men that died not were smitten with the emerods: and the cry of the city went up to heaven.

CHAPTER VI.

¹ After seven months the Philistines take counsel how to send back the ark. ¹⁰ They bring it on a new cart with an offering unto Beth-shemesh. ¹⁹ The people are smitten for looking into the ark. ²¹ They send to them of Kirjath-jearim to fetch it.

AND the ark of the LORD was in the country of the Philistines seven months.

2 And the Philistines ^acalled for the priests and the diviners, saying, What shall we do to the ark of the LORD? tell us wherewith we shall send it to his place.

3 And they said, If ye send away the ark of the God of Israel, send it not ^bempty; but in any wise return him ^ca trespass offering: then ye shall be healed, and it shall ^dbe

Before
CHRIST
about 1141.

^k Deut. 2. 15.
ch. 7. 13. &
12. 15.

[†] ver. 11.

^m ver. 6.
Ps. 78. 66.

[†] Heb. me,
to slay me
and my.

[†] Heb. me
not, and
my.

ⁿ ver. 6, 9.

about 1140.

^a Gen. 41. 8.
Ex. 7. 11.
Dan. 2. 2. &
5. 7.
Matt. 2. 4.

^b Ex. 27. 15.
Deut. 16. 16.

^c Lev. 5. 15.
16.
^d ver. 9.

Before
CHRIST
about 1141.

[†] Heb. were
turned.
* Gen. 35. 17.

[†] Heb. set not
her heart.

[‡] That is,
Where is
the glory?
or, There
is no glory.
* ch. 14. 3.
* Ps. 25. 8. &
78. 61.

* ch. 4. 1. &
7. 12.

^b Judg. 16. 23.

* Is. 19. 1. &
46. 1, 2.

^d Is. 46. 7.

* Jer. 50. 2.
Ex. 9. 3.
Ps. 42. 4.
Mic. 1. 7.

[¶] Or, the
fishy part.

^f See Zeph.
1. 9.

^e ver. 7. 11.
Ex. 9. 3.
Ps. 42. 4.
Acts 15. 11.
^b ch. 6. 5.

[†] Deut. 28. 27.
Ps. 78. 66.

Before
CHRIST
about 1140.

known to you why his hand is not removed from you.

4 Then said they, What *shall be* the trespass offering which we shall return to him? They answered, Five golden emerods, and five golden mice, ^caccording to the number of the lords of the Philistines: for one plague *was* on ^tyou all, and on your lords.

5 Wherefore ye shall make images of your emerods, and images of your mice that ^tmar the land; and ye shall ^egive glory unto the God of Israel: peradventure he will ^hlighten his hand from off you, and from off ^tyour gods, and from off your land.

6 Wherefore then do ye harden your hearts, ^kas the Egyptians and Pharaoh hardened their hearts? when he had wrought ^lwonderfully among them, ⁱdid they not let ^tthe people go, and they departed?

7 Now therefore make ^ma new cart, and take two milch kine, ⁿon which there hath come no yoke, and tie the kine to the cart, and bring their calves home from them:

8 And take the ark of the LORD, and lay it upon the cart; and put ^othe jewels of gold, which ye return him *for* a trespass offering, in a coffer by the side thereof; and send it away, that it may go.

9 And see, if it goeth up by the way of his own coast to ^pBeth-shemesh, *then* ^qhe hath done us this great evil: but if not, then ^rwe shall know that *it* is not his hand *that* smote us; it *was* a chance that happened to us.

10 ¶ And the men did so; and took two milch kine, and tied them to the cart, and shut up their calves at home:

11 And they laid the ark of the LORD upon the cart, and the coffer with the mice of gold and the images of their emerods.

12 And the kine took the straight way to the way of Beth-shemesh, and went along the highway, lashing as they went, and turned not aside *to* the right hand or *to* the left; and the lords of the Philis-

tines went after them unto the border of Beth-shemesh.

13 And *they of* Beth-shemesh *were* reaping their wheat harvest in the valley: and they lifted up their eyes, and saw the ark, and rejoiced to see it.

14 And the cart came into the field of Joshua, a Beth-shemite, and stood there, where *there was* a great stone: and they clave the wood of the cart, and offered the kine a burnt offering unto the LORD.

15 And the Levites took down the ark of the LORD, and the coffer that *was* with it, wherein the jewels of gold *were*, and put *them* on the great stone: and the men of Beth-shemesh offered burnt offerings and sacrificed sacrifices the same day unto the LORD.

16 And when ^tthe five lords of the Philistines had seen *it*, they returned to Ekron the same day.

17 ^sAnd *these are* the golden emerods which the Philistines returned *for* a trespass offering unto the LORD; for Ashdod one, for Gaza one, for Askelon one, for Gath one, for Ekron one;

18 And the golden mice, *according* to the number of all the cities of the Philistines *belonging* to the five lords, *both of* fenced cities, and of country villages, even unto the ^ugreat stone of Abel, whereon they set down the ark of the LORD: *which stone remaineth* unto this day in the field of Joshua, the Beth-shemite.

19 ¶ And ^the smote the men of Beth-shemesh, because they had looked into the ark of the LORD, even he smote of the people fifty thousand and threescore and ten men: and the people lamented, because the LORD had smitten *many* of the people with a great slaughter.

20 And the men of Beth-shemesh said, ^vWho is able to stand before this holy LORD God? and to whom shall he go up from us?

21 ¶ And they sent messengers to the inhabitants of ^xKirjath-jearim, saying, The Philistines have brought again the ark of the LORD;

Before
CHRIST
about 1140.

* See ver. 17.
Is.
Josh. 15. 2.
Judg. 3. 2.
† Heb. them.

† ch. 5. 6.

* Josh. 7. 19.
Is. 42. 12.
Mal. 2. 2.
John 9. 24.
† See ch. 5.
6. 11.
Ps. 39. 10.
† ch. 5. 3, 4, 7.

† Ex. 7. 13. &
8. 15. & 14.
17.

† Or,
your sack-
fulls.
† Heb. them.

* 2 Sam. 6. 3.

* Num. 19. 2.

* ver. 4. 5.

* Josh. 15. 10.

† Or, it.

* ver. 3.

* Josh. 13. 3.

* ver. 4.

† Or,
great stone.

* See Ex. 19.
21.
Num. 4. 5.
15. 26.
2 Sam. 6. 7.

* 2 Sam. 6. 3.
Mal. 3. 2.

* Josh. 18. 14.
Judg. 18. 12.
1 Chr. 13. 5, 6.

Before
CHRIST
about 1140.

come ye down, *and* fetch it up to you.*

CHAPTER VII.

1 *They of Kirjath-jearim bring the ark into the house of Abinadab, and sanctify Eleazar his son to keep it.* 2 After twenty years ³ the Israelites, by Samuel's means, solemnly repent at Mizpeh. 7 While Samuel prayeth and sacrificeth, the Lord discomfitteth the Philistines by thunder at Eben-ezer. 13 The Philistines are subdued. 15 Samuel peaceably and religiously judgeth Israel.

AND the men of ^a Kirjath-jearim came, and fetched up the ark of the LORD, and brought it into the house of ^b Abinadab in the hill, and sanctified Eleazar his son to keep the ark of the LORD.

2 And it came to pass, while the ark abode in Kirjath-jearim, that the time was long; for it was twenty years: and all the house of Israel lamented after the LORD.

3 ¶ And Samuel spake unto all the house of Israel, saying, If ye ^c return unto the LORD with all your hearts, *then* ^d put away the strange gods and ^e Ashtaroth from among you, and ^f prepare your hearts unto the LORD, and ^g serve him only: and he will deliver you out of the hand of the Philistines.

4 Then the children of Israel did put away ^h Baalim and Ashtaroth, and served the LORD only.

5 And Samuel said, ⁱ Gather all Israel to Mizpeh, and I will pray for you unto the LORD.

6 And they gathered together to Mizpeh, ^k and drew water, and poured *it* out before the LORD, and ^l fasted on that day, and said there,

^m We have sinned against the LORD. And Samuel judged the children of Israel in Mizpeh.

7 And when the Philistines heard that the children of Israel were gathered together to Mizpeh, the lords of the Philistines went up against Israel. And when the children of Israel heard *it*, they were afraid of the Philistines.

8 And the children of Israel said to Samuel, ⁿ Cease not to cry unto the LORD our God for us, that he will save us out of the hand of the Philistines.

9 ¶ And Samuel took a sucking lamb, and offered *it* for a burnt offering wholly unto the LORD:

and ^o Samuel cried unto the LORD for Israel; and the LORD ^p heard him.

10 And as Samuel was offering up the burnt offering, the Philistines drew near to battle against Israel: ^q but the LORD thundered with a great thunder on that day upon the Philistines, and discomfited them; and they were smitten before Israel.

11 And the men of Israel went out of Mizpeh, and pursued the Philistines, and smote them, until *they came* under Beth-car.

12 Then Samuel ^r took a stone, and set *it* between Mizpeh and Shen, and called the name of it ^s Eben-ezer, saying, Hitherto hath the LORD helped us.

13 ¶ ^t So the Philistines were subdued, and they ^u came no more into the coast of Israel: and the hand of the LORD was against the Philistines all the days of Samuel.

14 And the cities which the Philistines had taken from Israel were restored to Israel, from Ekron even unto Gath; and the coasts thereof did Israel deliver out of the hands of the Philistines. And there was peace between Israel and the Amorites.

15 And Samuel ^v judged Israel all the days of his life.

16 And he went from year to year ^w in circuit to Beth-el, and Gilgal, and Mizpeh, and judged Israel in all those places.

17 And ^x his return *was* to Ramah; for there *was* his house; and there he judged Israel; and there he ^y built an altar unto the LORD.

CHAPTER VIII.

1 *By occasion of the ill government of Samuel's sons, the Israelites ask a king. 6 Samuel praying in grief, is comforted by God: 10 He telleth the manner of a king. 19 God willeth Samuel to yield unto the importunity of the people.*

AND it came to pass, when Samuel was old, that he ^a made his ^b sons judges over Israel.

2 Now the name of his firstborn was ^c Joel; and the name of his second, Abiah: *they were* judges in Beer-sheba.

3 And his sons ^d walked not in his ways, but turned aside ^e after lucre,

Before
CHRIST
about 1120
* Ps. 90. 6.
Jer. 15. 1.
Or,
answered.

f See Josh. 10. 10.
Judg. 4. 15.
& 5. 20.
ch. 5. 10.
2 Sam. 22. 14, 15.

g Gen. 28. 18.
& 31. 46. &
33. 14.
Josh. 4. 9. &
24. 26.

h That is,
The stone
of help:
ch. 4. 1.
Judg. 13. 1.

i ch. 13. 5.

j ver. 6.
ch. 12. 11.
Judg. 2. 16.

k Heb. and
he circuited.

l ch. 8. 4.

m Judg. 21. 4.

n about 1112.

o Deut. 16. 18.
2 Chr. 19. 5.
s See Judg.
10. 4. & 12.
14. com-
pared with
Judg. 5. 10.
t Tadmor,
1 Chr. 6. 28.

u Jer. 22. 15,
16, 17.
v Ex. 18. 21.
1 Tim. 3. 3.
& 6. 10.

* ch. 6. 21.
Ps. 152. 6.

b 2 Sam. 6. 4.

c about 1120.

d Deut. 20.
2-10.
1 Kings 8.
48.
Is. 55. 7.
Hos. 6. 1.
Joel 2. 12.
e Gen. 35. 2.
Josh. 24. 14,
25.
f Judg. 2. 13.
g 2 Chr. 30. 19.
Job 11. 13,
14.
h Deut. 6. 13.
& 10. 29. &
19. 4.
i Matt. 4. 10.
Luke 4. 8.
j Judg. 2. 11.

k Judg. 20. 1.
2 Kings 25.
23.

l 2 Sam. 14.
14.

m Neh. 9. 1, 2.
Dan. 9. 3, 4, 5.
Joel 2. 12.
n Judg. 10. 10.
1 Kings 8. 47.
Ps. 106. 6.

o Heb. Do
not silent
from us
from cry-
ing.
p Is. 37. 4.

Before
CHRIST
about 1112.

* Dent. 16. 19.
Ps. 15. 5.
1095.

f ver. 10, 50.
1 Dent. 17. 14.
Hos. 13. 10.
Acts 13. 21.

† Heb. *was*
evil in the
eyes of
Samuel.

§ See Ex. 16.
8.
ch. 10. 19. &
12. 1. 19.
Hos. 13. 10.
11.

|| Or, obey.

|| Or, *not-
withstand-
ing, when
thou hast
sincerely
protested
against
them, then
thou shalt
shew, &c.*
i ver. 11.

¶ See Dent.
17. 16, &c.
ch. 10. 25.

¶ ch. 14. 52.

¶ 1 Kings 21.
7.
See Ez. 46.
18.

and ^e took bribes, and perverted judgment.

4 Then all the elders of Israel gathered themselves together, and came to Samuel unto Ramah,

5 And said unto him, Behold, thou art old, and thy sons walk not in thy ways: now ^f make us a king to judge us like all the nations.

6 ¶ But the thing [†] displeased Samuel, when they said, Give us a king to judge us. And Samuel prayed unto the LORD.

7 And the LORD said unto Samuel, Hearken unto the voice of the people in all that they say unto thee: for [§] they have not rejected thee, but ^h they have rejected me, that I should not reign over them.

8 According to all the works which they have done since the day that I brought them up out of Egypt even unto this day, where-with they have forsaken me, and served other gods, so do they also unto thee.

9 Now therefore ^{||} hearken unto their voice: ^{||} howbeit yet protest solemnly unto them, and ⁱ shew them the manner of the king that shall reign over them.

10 ¶ And Samuel told all the words of the LORD unto the people that asked of him a king.

11 And he said, ^k This will be the manner of the king that shall reign over you: ^l He will take your sons, and appoint *them* for himself, for his chariots, and *to be* his horsemen; and *some* shall run before his chariots.

12 And he will appoint him captains over fifties; and *will set them* to ear his ground, and to reap his harvest, and to make his instruments of war, and instruments of his chariots.

13 And he will take your daughters *to be* confectionaries, and *to be* cooks, and *to be* bakers.

14 And ^m he will take your fields, and your vineyards, and your oliveyards, *even the best of them*, and give *them* to his servants.

15 And he will take the tenth of

your seed, and of your vineyards, and give to his ^t officers, and to his servants.

16 And he will take your men-servants, and your maid-servants, and your goodliest young men, and your asses, and put *them* to his work.

17 He will take the tenth of your sheep: and ye shall be his servants.

18 And ye shall cry out in that day because of your king which ye shall have chosen you; and the LORD ⁿ will not hear you in that day.

19 ¶ Nevertheless the people ^o refused to obey the voice of Samuel; and they said, Nay; but we will have a king over us;

20 That we also may be ^p like all the nations; and that our king may judge us, and go out before us, and fight our battles.

21 And Samuel heard all the words of the people, and he rehearsed them in the ears of the LORD.

22 And the LORD said to Samuel, ^q Hearken unto their voice, and make them a king. And Samuel said unto the men of Israel, Go ye every man unto his city.

CHAPTER IX.

1 *Saul despairing to find his father's asses, 6 by the counsel of his servant, 11 and direction of young maidens, 15 according to God's revelation, 18 cometh to Samuel. 19 Samuel entertaineth Saul at the feast. 25 Samuel, after secret communication, bringeth Saul on his way.*

NOW there was a man of Benjamin, whose name was ^a Kish, the son of Abiel, the son of Zeror, the son of Bechorath, the son of Aphiah, ^a a Benjamite, a mighty man of ^b power.

2 And he had a son, whose name was Saul, a choice young man, and a goodly: and *there was* not among the children of Israel a goodlier person than he: ^b from his shoulders and upward *he was* higher than any of the people.

3 And the asses of Kish Saul's father were lost. And Kish said to Saul his son, Take now one of the servants with thee, and arise, go seek the asses.

Before
CHRIST
about 1095.

† Heb. *canuchs*,
Gen. 37. 36.

¶ Prov. 1. 25.
26. 27. 28.
Is. 1. 15.
Mic. 3. 4.
* Jer. 44. 16.

¶ ver. 5.

¶ ver. 7.
Hos. 13. 11.

* ch. 14. 51.
1 Chr. 8. 33.
& 9. 39.

|| Or, *the son*
of a man
of
Benjamin.
|| Or,
substance.

* ch. 10. 23.

Before
CHRIST
about 1095.

2 Kings 4.
12.

4 And he passed through mount Ephraim, and passed through the land of ^cShalisha, but they found *them* not: then they passed through the land of Shalim, and *there they were* not: and he passed through the land of the Benjamites, but they found *them* not.

5 And when they were come to the land of Zuph, Saul said to his servant that *was* with him, Come, and let us return; lest my father leave *caring* for the asses, and take thought for us.

6 And he said unto him, Behold now, *there is* in this city ^aa man of God, and *he is* an honourable man; ^call that he saith cometh surely to pass: now let us go thither; peradventure he can shew us our way that we should go.

7 Then said Saul to his servant, But, behold, *if* we go, ^twhat shall we bring the man? for the bread ^tis spent in our vessels, and *there is* not a present to bring to the man of God: what ^thave we?

8 And the servant answered Saul again, and said, Behold, ^tI have here at hand the fourth part of a shekel of silver: *that* will I give to the man of God, to tell us our way.

9 (Beforetime in Israel, when a man ^ewent to inquire of God, thus he spake, Come, and let us go to the seer: for *he that is now called* a Prophet was beforetime called ^aa Seer.)

10 Then said Saul to his servant, Well said; come, let us go. So they went unto the city where the man of God *was*.

11 ¶ And as they went up ^tthe hill to the city, ^tthey found young maidens going out to draw water, and said unto them, Is the seer here?

12 And they answered them, and said, He is; behold, *he is* before you: make haste now, for he came to day to the city; for ^bthere is a sacrifice of the people to day ^tin the high place:

13 As soon as ye be come into the city, ye shall straightway find him, before he go up to the high place to eat: for the people will

not eat until he come, because he doth bless the sacrifice; and afterwards they eat that be bidden. Now therefore get you up; for about ^tthis time ye shall find him.

14 And they went up into the city: and when they were come into the city, behold, Samuel came out against them, for to go up to the high place.

15 ¶ Now the LORD had ^ttold Samuel in his ear a day before Saul came, saying,

16 To morrow about this time I will send thee a man out of the land of Benjamin, ^aand thou shalt anoint him *to be* captain over my people Israel, that he may save my people out of the hand of the Philistines: for I have ^clooked upon my people, because their cry is come unto me.

17 And when Samuel saw Saul, the LORD said unto him, ^bBehold the man whom I spake to thee of! this same shall ^treign over my people.

18 Then Saul drew near to Samuel in the gate, and said, Tell me, I pray thee, where the seer's house is.

19 And Samuel answered Saul, and said, I *am* the seer: go up before me unto the high place; for ye shall eat with me to day, and to morrow I will let thee go, and will tell thee all that *is* in thine heart.

20 And as for ^athine asses that were lost ^tthree days ago, set not thy mind on them; for they are found. And on whom ^tis all the desire of Israel? *Is it* not on thee, and on all thy father's house?

21 And Saul answered and said, ^aAm not I a Benjamite, of the ^tsmallest of the tribes of Israel? and ^amy family the least of all the families of the tribe of Benjamin? wherefore then speakest thou ^tso to me?

22 And Samuel took Saul and his servant, and brought them into the parlour, and made them sit in the chiefest place among them that were bidden, which *were* about thirty persons.

23 And Samuel said unto the

Before
CHRIST
about 1095.

^tHeb.
to day.

^a ch. 15. 1.
Acts 13. 21.
^t Heb. *re-
vended the
ear of Samu-
el*,
ch. 20. 2.

^b ch. 10. 1.

^c Ex. 2. 25. &
3. 7, 9.

^e Heb. 16. 12.
Hos. 13. 11.

^t Heb.
restrain in.

^t ver. 3.
^t Heb. to day
three days.

^c ch. 8. 5, 19.
& 12. 14.

^a ch. 15. 17.

^t Judg. 20. 46,
47, 48.
Ps. 68. 27.
^a See Judg.
6. 15.

^t Heb. *ac-
cording to
this word*.

^a Deut. 31. 1.
1 Kings 13.
1.

^c ch. 3. 19.

^t See Judg. 6.
18. & 17. 17.
1 Kings 14.
5.
2 Kings 4.
42. & 8. 8.

^t Heb. *is
gone out of,
&c.*
^t Heb. *is
with us*.

^t Heb. *there
is round in
my hand*.

^e Gen. 35. 22.

^b 2 Sam. 24.
31.
2 Kings 17.
33.

^t Chr. 16. 28.
& 29. 29.
2 Chr. 16. 7,
10.

^t Heb. *thy
word is
good*.

^t Heb. *in
the ascent
of the city*.
^t Gen. 24. 11.

^a Gen. 31. 51.
ch. 16. 2.
^t Or. *seest*.
^t 1 Kings 3. 2.

Before
CHRIST
about 1695.

cook, Bring the portion which I gave thee, of which I said unto thee, Set it by thee.

24 And the cook took up ^athe shoulder, and *that* which *was* upon it, and set it before Saul. And Samuel said, Behold that which is ^bleft! set it before thee, and eat: for unto this time hath it been kept for thee since I said, I have invited the people. So Saul did eat with Samuel that day.

25 ¶ And when they were come down from the high place into the city, Samuel communed with Saul upon ^cthe top of the house.

26 And they arose early: and it came to pass about the spring of the day, that Samuel called Saul to the top of the house, saying, Up, that I may send thee away. And Saul arose, and they went out both of them, he and Samuel, abroad.

27 And as they were going down to the end of the city, Samuel said to Saul, Bid the servant pass on before us, (and he passed on,) but stand thou still ^da while, that I may shew thee the word of God.

CHAPTER X.

1 Samuel anointeth Saul. 2 He confirmeth him by prediction of three signs. 9 Saul's heart is changed, and he prophesieth. 14 He concealeth the matter of the kingdom from his uncle. 17 Saul is chosen at Mizpeh by lot. 26 The different affections of his subjects.

THEN ^aSamuel took a vial of oil, and poured it upon his head, ^band kissed him, and said, *Is it* not because ^cthe LORD hath anointed thee *to be* captain over ^dhis inheritance?

2 When thou art departed from me to day, then thou shalt find two men by ^eRachel's sepulchre in the border of Benjamin ^f'at Zelzah; and they will say unto thee, The asses which thou wentest to seek are found: and, lo, thy father hath left ^gthe care of the asses, and sorroweth for you, saying, What shall I do for my son?

3 Then shalt thou go on forward from thence, and thou shalt come to the plain of Tabor, and there shall meet thee three men going up ^hto God to Beth-el, one carrying three kids, and another carry-

ing three loaves of bread, and another carrying a bottle of wine:

4 And they will ⁱsalute thee, and give thee two *loaves* of bread; which thou shalt receive of their hands.

5 After that thou shalt come to ^jthe hill of God, ^kwhere is the garrison of the Philistines: and it shall come to pass, when thou art come thither to the city, that thou shalt meet a company of prophets coming down ^lfrom the high place with a psaltery, and a tabret, and a pipe, and a harp, before them; ^mand they shall prophesy:

6 And ⁿthe Spirit of the LORD will come upon thee, and ^othou shalt prophesy with them, and shalt be turned into another man.

7 And ^plet it be, when these ^qsigns are come unto thee, ^rthat thou do as occasion serve thee; for ^sGod is with thee.

8 And thou shalt go down before me ^tto Gilgal; and, behold, I will come down unto thee, to offer burnt offerings, *and* to sacrifice sacrifices of peace offerings: ^useven days shalt thou tarry, till I come to thee, and shew thee what thou shalt do.

9 ¶ And it was so, that, when he had turned his ^vback to go from Samuel, God ^wgave him another heart: and all those signs came to pass that day.

10 And ^xwhen they came thither to the hill, behold, ^ya company of prophets met him; and ^zthe Spirit of God came upon him, and he prophesied among them.

11 And it came to pass, when all that knew him beforetime saw that, behold, he prophesied among the prophets, then the people said ^{aa}one to another, What *is* this *that* is come unto the son of Kish? ^{ab}*Is* Saul also among the prophets?

12 And one ^{ac}of the same place answered and said, But ^{ad}who *is* their father? Therefore it became a proverb, *Is* Saul also among the prophets?

13 And when he had made an end of prophesying, he came to the high place.

Before
CHRIST
1095.

[†] Heb. ask thee of justice: as Judg. 18. 15.

[†] ver. 10.
[†] ch. 13. 3.

[†] ch. 9. 12.

[†] Ex. 15. 20.
[†] 2 Kings 3. 15.
[†] 1 Cor. 14. 1.
[†] Num. 11. 25.
[†] ch. 10. 13.
[†] ver. 10.
[†] ch. 13. 24.

[†] Heb. It shall come to pass, that when these signs, &c.

[†] Ex. 4. 8.
[†] Luke 2. 12.
[†] Heb. do for thee, as thine hand shall find.
[†] Judg. 9. 33.
[†] Judg. 6. 12.
[†] ch. 11. 14.
[†] 15. & 13. 4.

[†] ch. 13. 8.

[†] Heb. shoulder.
[†] Heb. turned.

[†] ver. 5.
[†] ch. 19. 20.

[†] ver. 6.

[†] Heb. a man to his neighbour.

[†] ch. 19. 24.
[†] Matt. 13. 54.
[†] John 7. 15.
[†] Acts 4. 15.
[†] Heb. given thee.
[†] Is. 54. 13.
[†] John 6. 45.
[†] &c. 16.

[†] Lev. 7. 24.
[†] Ez. 24. 4.

[†] Or, reserve.

[†] Deut. 32. 8.
[†] 2 Sam. 11. 2.
[†] Acts 10. 3.

[†] Heb. to stay.

[†] ch. 9. 16. & 16. 13.
[†] 2 Kings 19. 3, 6.

[†] Ps. 2. 12.
[†] Acts 13. 21.

[†] Deut. 32. 9.
[†] Ps. 78. 71.

[†] Gen. 35. 19.
[†] Josh. 18. 28.

[†] Heb. the business.

[†] Gen. 28. 22.
[†] & 35. 1, 3, 7.

Before
CHRIST
1095.

14 ¶ And Saul's uncle said unto him and to his servant, Whither went ye? And he said, To seek the asses: and when we saw that *they were* no where, we came to Samuel.

15 And Saul's uncle said, Tell me, I pray thee, what Samuel said unto you.

16 And Saul said unto his uncle, He told us plainly that the asses were found. But of the matter of the kingdom, whereof Samuel spake, he told him not.

17 ¶ And Samuel called the people together ²unto the LORD ³to Mizpeh;

18 And said unto the children of Israel, ^bThus saith the LORD God of Israel, I brought up Israel out of Egypt, and delivered you out of the hand of the Egyptians, and out of the hand of all kingdoms, *and* of them that oppressed you:

19 ^cAnd ye have this day rejected your God, who himself saved you out of all your adversities and your tribulations; and ye have said unto him, *Nay*, but set a king over us. Now therefore present yourselves before the LORD by your tribes, and by your thousands.

20 And when Samuel had ^dcaused all the tribes of Israel to come near, the tribe of Benjamin was taken.

21 When he had caused the tribe of Benjamin to come near by their families, the family of Matri was taken, and Saul the son of Kish was taken: and when they sought him, he could not be found.

22 Therefore they ^einquired of the LORD further, if the man should yet come thither. And the LORD answered, Behold, he hath hid himself among the stuff.

23 And they ran and fetched him thence: and when he stood among the people, ^fhe was higher than any of the people from his shoulders and upward.

24 And Samuel said to all the people, See ye him ^gwhom the LORD hath chosen, that *there is* none like him among all the people? And all the people shouted, and said, ^hGod save the king.

25 Then Samuel told the people ⁱthe manner of the kingdom, and wrote *it* in a book, and laid *it* up before the LORD. And Samuel sent all the people away, every man to his house.

26 ¶ And Saul also went home ^kto Gibeah; and there went with him a band of men, whose hearts God had touched.

27 ^lBut the ^mchildren of Belial said, How shall this man save us? And they despised him, ⁿand brought him no presents. But ^ohe held his peace.

CHAPTER XI.

¹ *Nahash offereth them of Jabesh-gilead a reproachful condition.* ⁴ *They send messengers, and are delivered by Saul.* ¹² *Saul thereby is confirmed, and his kingdom renewed.*

THEN ^aNahash the Ammonite came up, and encamped against ^bJabesh-gilead: and all the men of Jabesh said unto Nahash, ^cMake a covenant with us, and we will serve thee.

2 And Nahash the Ammonite answered them, On this *condition* will I make a covenant with you, that I may thrust out all your right eyes, and lay it *for* ^da reproach upon all Israel.

3 And the elders of Jabesh said unto him, ^eGive us seven days' respite, that we may send messengers unto all the coasts of Israel: and then, if *there be* no man to save us, we will come out to thee.

4 ¶ Then came the messengers ^fto Gibeah of Saul, and told the tidings in the ears of the people: and ^gall the people lifted up their voices, and wept.

5 And, behold, Saul came after the herd out of the field; and Saul said, What *aileth* the people that they weep? And they told him the tidings of the men of Jabesh.

6 ^hAnd the Spirit of God came upon Saul when he heard those tidings, and his anger was kindled greatly.

7 And he took a yoke of oxen, and ⁱhewed them in pieces, and sent *them* throughout all the coasts of Israel by the hands of messengers, saying, ^jWhosoever cometh not forth after Saul and after Sam-

Before
CHRIST
1095.

^k See Deut. 17, 14. &c. ch. 8. 11.

^l Judg. 20. 14. ch. 11. 4.

^m ch. 11. 12.
ⁿ Deut. 13. 13.
^o 2 Sam. 8. 2.
^p 1 Kings 4. 21. & 10. 25.
^q Chr. 17. 5.
^r Ps. 72. 10.
^s Matt. 2. 11.
^t Or, *he was as though he had been deaf.*

^u ch. 12. 12.

^v Judg. 21. 8.

^w Gen. 26. 28.
^x 1. 25. & 32.
^y 1 Kings 20. 34.
^z Job 41. 4.
^{aa} Eccl. 17. 13.

^{ab} Gen. 24. 14. ch. 17. 25.

^{ac} Heb. *Forbear us.*

^{ad} ch. 10. 26.
^{ae} & 15. 34.
^{af} 2 Sam. 21. 6.

^{ag} Judg. 2. 4. & 21. 2.

^{ah} Judg. 3. 10. & 6. 34. & 11. 29. & 15. 25. & 14. 6. ch. 10. 10. & 16. 13.

^{ai} Judg. 10. 29.

^{aj} Judg. 21. 6. & 10.

¹ Judg. 11. 11. & 29. 1. ch. 11. 13. ² ch. 7. 5, 6.

³ Judg. 6. 8, 9.

⁴ ch. 8. 7, 19. & 12. 12.

⁵ Josh. 7. 14, 16, 17. Acts 1. 24. 26.

⁶ ch. 23. 2, 4. 10, 11.

⁷ ch. 9. 2.

⁸ 2 Sam. 21. 6.

⁹ 1 Kings 1. 23, 29.
¹⁰ 2 Kings 11. 12.
¹¹ Heb. *Let the fugitive.*

Before
CHRIST
1095.† Heb.
as one man,
Judg. 20. 1.† Judg. 1. 5.
1st Sam. 4. 10.† Or,
deliverance.

m ver. 3.

n See ch. 31.
11.
† Judg. 7. 10.

† ch. 10. 27.

q See Luke
19. 27.r 2 Sam. 19.
22.s Ex. 14. 13.
20.
ch. 19. 5.

1095.

† ch. 10. 8.

u ch. 10. 17.

v ch. 10. 8.

w ch. 8. 5, 19,

20.
x ch. 10. 24.
& 11. 14, 15.

uel, so shall it be done unto his oxen. And the fear of the LORD fell on the people, and they came out ¹with one consent.

8 And when he numbered them in ^kBezek, the children ¹of Israel were three hundred thousand, and the men of Judah thirty thousand.

9 And they said unto the messengers that came, Thus shall ye say unto the men of Jabesh-gilead, To morrow, by *that time* the sun be hot, ye shall have ¹¹help. And the messengers came and shewed *it* to the men of Jabesh; and they were glad.

10 Therefore the men of Jabesh said, To morrow ^mwe will come out unto you, and ye shall do with us all that seemeth good unto you.

11 And it was *so* on the morrow, that ⁿSaul put the people ^oin three companies; and they came into the midst of the host in the morning watch, and slew the Ammonites until the heat of the day: and it came to pass, that they which remained were scattered, so that two of them were not left together.

12 ¶ And the people said unto Samuel, ^pWho is he that said, Shall Saul reign over us? ^qbring the men, that we may put them to death.

13 And Saul said, ^rThere shall not a man be put to death this day: for to day ^sthe LORD hath wrought salvation in Israel.

14 Then said Samuel to the people, Come, and let us go ^tto Gilgal, and renew the kingdom there.

15 And all the people went to Gilgal; and there they made Saul king ^ubefore the LORD in Gilgal; and ^xthere they sacrificed sacrifices of peace offerings before the LORD; and there Saul and all the men of Israel rejoiced greatly.

CHAPTER XII.

1 Samuel testifieth his integrity. 6 He reproveth the people of ingratitude. 16 He terrifieth them with thunder in harvest time. 20 He comforteth them in God's mercy.

AND Samuel said unto all Israel, Behold, I have hearkened unto ^ayour voice in all that ye said unto me, and ^bhave made a king over you.

2 And now, behold, the king ^cwalketh before you: ^dand I am old and grayheaded; and, behold, my sons *are* with you: and I have walked before you from my childhood unto this day.

3 Behold, here I *am*: witness against me before the LORD, and before ^ehis anointed: ^fwhose ox have I taken? or whose ass have I taken? or whom have I defrauded? whom have I oppressed? or of whose hand have I received *any* ¹bribe ²to ³blind mine eyes therewith? and I will restore it you.

4 And they said, Thou hast not defrauded us, nor oppressed us, neither hast thou taken aught of any man's hand.

5 And he said unto them, The LORD *is* witness against you, and his anointed *is* witness this day, ^hthat ye have not found aught ⁱin my hand. And they answered, *He is* witness.

6 ¶ And Samuel said unto the people, ^k*It is* the LORD that ^ladvanced Moses and Aaron, and that brought your fathers up out of the land of Egypt.

7 Now therefore stand still, that I may ¹reason with you before the LORD of all the ¹righteous acts of the LORD, which he did ^tto you and to your fathers.

8 ^mWhen Jacob was come into Egypt, and your fathers ⁿcried unto the LORD, then the LORD ^osent Moses and Aaron, which brought forth your fathers out of Egypt, and made them dwell in this place.

9 And when they ^pforgot the LORD their God, ^qhe sold them into the hand of Sisera, captain of the host of Hazor, and into the hand of ^rthe Philistines, and into the hand of the king ^sof Moab, and they fought against them.

10 And they cried unto the LORD, and said, ^tWe have sinned, because we have forsaken the LORD, ^uand have served Baalim and Ashtaroth: but now ^xdeliver us out of the hand of our enemies, and we will serve thee.

11 And the LORD sent ^yJerubbaal, and Bedan, and ^zJephthah, and

Before
CHRIST
1095.c Num. 27. 17.
ch. 8. 20.

d ch. 8. 1, 5.

e ver. 5.
ch. 10. 1. &
24. 6.
f 2 Sam. 1. 14,
16.
g Num. 16. 15.
Acts 20. 32.
1 Thess. 2. 5.h Heb.
nom.i Or, that I
should hate
mine eyes
of him?

j Deut. 16. 19.

k John 18. 38.
Acts 25. 3. &
24. 16, 20.
l Ex. 22. 4.m Mic. 6. 4.
n Or, made.
1 Is. 1. 18. &
5. 3, 4.
Mic. 6. 2, 3.† Heb.
righteous-
nesses, or,
beauties,
Judg. 5. 11.
† Heb. with.m Gen. 46. 5.
6.

n Ex. 2. 23.

o Ex. 3. 10. &
4. 16.

† Judg. 3. 7.

q Judg. 4. 2.

r Judg. 10. 7.
& 12. 1.

s Judg. 3. 12.

† Judg. 10. 10.

u Judg. 2. 13.

x Judg. 10. 15,
16.y Judg. 6. 14,
32.

z Judg. 11. 1.

Before
CHRIST
1095.* ch. 7. 13.
* ch. 11. 1.

* ch. 8. 5, 19.

* Judg. 8. 27.
* ch. 8. 7. &
10. 19.

* ch. 10. 24.

* ch. 8. 5. &
9. 20.

* Hos. 13. 11.

* Josh. 24. 14.
* Ps. 81. 13, 14.† Heb.
month.† Heb.
be after.* Lev. 26. 14,
15, &c.
Deut. 28. 15,
&c.
Josh. 24. 20.

* ver. 9.

* Ex. 14. 13, 31.

* Prov. 26. 1.
* Josh. 10. 12.
* ch. 7. 9, 10.
James 5. 16,
17, 18.

* ch. 8. 7.

* Ex. 14. 31.
* Rev. Ezra
20. 9.* Ex. 9. 28. &
17.
James 5. 15.
1 John 5. 16.* Deut. 11. 16.
* Jer. 16. 13.
* Hab. 2. 16.
1 Cor. 8. 4.* 1 Kings 6.
15.
* Ps. 94. 14.

^a Samuel, and delivered you out of the hand of your enemies on every side, and ye dwelt safe.

12 And when ye saw that ^b Nabal the king of the children of Ammon came against you, ^c ye said unto me, Nay; but a king shall reign over us: when ^d the LORD your God *was* your king.

13 Now therefore, ^e behold the king ^f whom ye have chosen, and whom ye have desired! and, behold, ^g the LORD hath set a king over you.

14 If ye will ^h fear the LORD, and serve him, and obey his voice, and not rebel against the ⁱ commandment of the LORD; then shall both ye and also the king that reigneth over you ^j continue following the LORD your God:

15 But if ye will ^k not obey the voice of the LORD, but rebel against the commandment of the LORD; then shall the hand of the LORD be against you, ^l as it *was* against your fathers.

16 ¶ Now therefore ^m stand and see this great thing, which the LORD will do before your eyes.

17 *Is it not* ⁿ wheat harvest to day? ^o I will call unto the LORD, and he shall send thunder and rain; that ye may perceive and see that ^p your wickedness *is* great, which ye have done in the sight of the LORD, in asking you a king.

18 So Samuel called unto the LORD; and the LORD sent thunder and rain that day: and ^q all the people greatly feared the LORD and Samuel.

19 And all the people said unto Samuel, ^r Pray for thy servants unto the LORD thy God, that we die not: for we have added unto all our sins *this* evil, to ask us a king.

20 ¶ And Samuel said unto the people, Fear not: ye have done all this wickedness: yet turn not aside from following the LORD, but serve the LORD with all your heart;

21 And ^s turn ye not aside; ^t for *then should ye go after vain things*, which cannot profit nor deliver; for they *are* vain.

22 For ^u the LORD will not forsake

his people ^v for his great name's sake: because ^x it hath pleased the LORD to make you his people.

23 Moreover as for me, God forbid that I should sin against the LORD ^y in ceasing to pray for you: but ^z I will teach you the ^a good and the right way:

24 ^b Only fear the LORD, and serve him in truth with all your heart: for ^c consider ^d how ^e great *things* he hath done for you.

25 But if ye shall still do wickedly, ^f ye shall be consumed, ^g both ye and your king.

CHAPTER XIII.

1 *Saul's selected band.* 3 *He calleth the Hebrews to Gilgal against the Philistines, whose garrison Jonathan had smitten.* 5 *The Philistines' great host.* 6 *The distress of the Israelites.* 8 *Saul, weary of staying for Samuel, sacrificeth.* 11 *Samuel reproveth him.* 17 *The three spoiling bands of the Philistines.* 19 *The policy of the Philistines, to suffer no smith in Israel.*

SAUL ^h reigned one year; and when he had reigned two years over Israel,

2 Saul chose him three thousand ⁱ men of Israel; *whereof* two thousand were with Saul in Michmash and in mount Beth-el, and a thousand were with Jonathan in ^j Gibeah of Benjamin: and the rest of the people he sent every man to his tent.

3 And Jonathan smote ^k the garrison of the Philistines that *was* in ^l Gaba, and the Philistines heard *of it*. And Saul blew the trumpet throughout all the land, saying, Let the Hebrews hear.

4 And all Israel heard say *that* Saul had smitten a garrison of the Philistines, and *that* Israel also ^m was had in abomination with the Philistines. And the people were called together after Saul to Gilgal.

5 ¶ And the Philistines gathered themselves together to fight with Israel, thirty thousand chariots, and six thousand horsemen, and people as the sand which *is* on the sea shore in multitude: and they came up, and pitched in Michmash, eastward from Beth-aven.

6 When the men of Israel saw that they were in a strait, (for the people were distressed,) then the people ⁿ did hide themselves in

Before
CHRIST
1095.* Josh. 7. 9.
* Ps. 106. 8.
* Jer. 14. 21.
* Ez. 20. 9, 14.* Deut. 7. 7.
* 8. & 14. 2.
* Mal. 1. 2.† Heb. *from crossing.** Acts 12. 5.
* Rom. 1. 9.
* Col. 1. 9.

* 2 Tim. 1. 3.

* Ps. 34. 11.
* Prov. 4. 11.* 1 Kings 8. 36.
* 2 Chr. 6. 27.
* Jer. 6. 16.* Eccl. 12. 13.
* Is. 5. 12.† Or, *what a great thing, &c.** Deut. 10. 21.
* Ps. 126. 2, 3.
* Josh. 24. 20.

* Deut. 28. 36.

† Heb. *the son of one year in his reigning.*

1093.

* ch. 10. 26.

* ch. 10. 5.

† Or, *The hill.*† Heb. *did stink.*
Gen. 34. 20.
Ex. 5. 21.

* Judg. 6. 2.

Before
CHRIST
1068.

caves, and in thickets, and in rocks, and in high places, and in pits.

7 And *some of the Hebrews* went over Jordan to the land of Gad and Gilead. As for Saul, he *was* yet in Gilgal, and all the people *was* followed him trembling.

8 ¶ And he tarried seven days, according to the set time that Samuel *had appointed*: but Samuel came not to Gilgal; and the people were scattered from him.

9 And Saul said, Bring hither a burnt offering to me, and peace offerings. And he offered the burnt offering.

10 And it came to pass, that as soon as he had made an end of offering the burnt offering, behold, Samuel came; and Saul went out to meet him, that he might *salute* him.

11 ¶ And Samuel said, What hast thou done? And Saul said, Because I saw that the people were scattered from me, and *that* thou camest not within the days appointed, and *that* the Philistines gathered themselves together at Michmash;

12 Therefore said I, The Philistines will come down now upon me to Gilgal, and I have not *made supplication* unto the LORD: I forced myself therefore, and offered a burnt offering.

13 And Samuel said to Saul, *Thou hast done foolishly*: *thou hast not kept the commandment of the LORD thy God*, which he commanded thee: for now would the LORD have established thy kingdom upon Israel for ever.

14 *But now thy kingdom shall not continue*: *the LORD hath sought him a man after his own heart*, and the LORD hath commanded him *to be captain* over his people, because thou hast not kept *that which the LORD commanded thee*.

15 And Samuel arose, and gat him up from Gilgal unto Gibeah of Benjamin. And Saul numbered the people *that were present* with him, *about six hundred men*.

16 And Saul, and Jonathan his

son, and the people *that were present* with them, abode in *Gibeah of Benjamin*: but the Philistines encamped in Michmash.

17 ¶ And the spoilers came out of the camp of the Philistines in three companies: one company turned unto the way *that leadeth to Ophrah*, unto the land of Shual:

18 And another company turned the way to *Beth-horon*: and another company turned to the way of the border that looketh to the valley of *Zeboim* toward the wilderness.

19 ¶ Now *there was no smith found throughout all the land of Israel*: for the Philistines said, Lest the Hebrews make *them* swords or spears:

20 But all the Israelites went down to the Philistines, to sharpen every man his share, and his coulter, and his axe, and his mattock.

21 Yet they had *a file for the mattocks*, and for the coulters, and for the forks, and for the axes, and *to sharpen the goads*.

22 So it came to pass in the day of battle, that *there was neither sword nor spear found in the hand of any of the people that were with Saul and Jonathan*: but with Saul and with Jonathan his son was there found.

23 ¶ And the *garrison of the Philistines* went out to the passage of Michmash.

CHAPTER XIV.

1 Jonathan, unwilling to his father, the priest, or the people, goeth and miraculously smiteth the Philistines' garrison. 15 A divine terror maketh them beat themselves. 17 Saul, not slaying the priest's answer, setteth on them. 21 The captivated Hebrews, and the hidden Israelites, join against them. 24 Saul's unadvised adjuration hindereth the victory. 32 He restraineth the people from eating blood. 35 He buildeth an altar. 36 Jonathan, taken by lot, is saved by the people. 47 Saul's strength and family.

NOW it came to pass upon a day, that Jonathan the son of Saul said unto the young man that bare his armour, Come, and let us go over to the Philistines' garrison, that is on the other side. But he told not his father.

2 And Saul tarried in the uttermost part of Gibeah under a

Before
CHRIST
1068.

† Heb. Geba, ver. 3.

k Josh. 18.25.

l Josh. 16.7. & 18. 13, 14.

m Neh. 11.34.

n See 2 Kings 24. 14. Jer. 24. 1.

† Heb. a file with mouths.

† Heb. to set.

o So Judg. 5. 8.

p ch. 14. 1, 4. q Or, standing camp.

about 1067. Or, there was a day.

† Heb. trembled after him.

d ch. 10. 8.

† Heb. bless him.

† Heb. entreated the face.

e 2 Chr. 16. 9. f ch. 13. 11.

g ch. 15. 28.

h Ps. 89. 20. Acts 13. 22.

† Heb. found. i ch. 14. 2.

Before
CHRIST
about 1087.

* ch. 13. 15.

b ch. 22. 9, 11,
29, called
Abimelech.
c ch. 4. 21.

d ch. 2. 28.

e ch. 13. 23.

f Heb. *tooth*.

g Judg. 7. 4, 7.
2 Chr. 14. 11.

i Heb.
Be still.

* See Gen.
24. 14.
Judg. 7. 11.

pomegranate tree which is in Migron: and the people that *were* with him *were* ^a about six hundred men;

3 And ^bAbiah, the son of Ahitub, ^cI-chabod's brother, the son of Phinehas, the son of Eli, the LORD's priest in Shiloh, ^dwearing an ephod. And the people knew not that Jonathan was gone.^e

4 ¶ And between the passages, by which Jonathan sought to go over ^e unto the Philistines' garrison, *there was* a sharp rock on the one side, and a sharp rock on the other side: and the name of the one *was* Bozez, and the name of the other Seneh.

5 The ^fforefront of the one *was* situate northward over against Michmash, and the other southward over against Gibeah.

6 And Jonathan said to the young man that bare his armour, Come, and let us go over unto the garrison of these uncircumcised: it may be that the LORD will work for us: for *there is* no restraint to the LORD ^f to save by many or by few.

7 And his armourbearer said unto him, Do all that is in thy heart: turn thee; behold, I *am* with thee according to thy heart.

8 Then said Jonathan, Behold, we will pass over unto *these* men, and we will discover ourselves unto them.

9 If they say thus unto us, ⁱTarry until we come to you; then we will stand still in our place, and will not go up unto them.

10 But if they say thus, Come up unto us; then we will go up: for the LORD hath delivered them into our hand; and ^g this *shall be* a sign unto us.

11 And both of them discovered themselves unto the garrison of the Philistines: and the Philistines said, Behold, the Hebrews come forth out of the holes where they had hid themselves.

12 And the men of the garrison answered Jonathan and his armourbearer, and said, Come up to us, and we will shew you a thing. And Jonathan said unto his arm-

ourbearer, Come up after me: for the LORD hath delivered them into the hand of Israel.

13 And Jonathan climbed up upon his hands and upon his feet, and his armourbearer after him: and they fell before Jonathan; and his armourbearer slew after him.

14 And that first slaughter, which Jonathan and his armourbearer made, was about twenty men, within as it were ^h a half acre of land, *which* a yoke of oxen might plough.

15 And ^h there was trembling in the host, in the field, and among all the people: the garrison, and ⁱ the spoilers, they also trembled, and the earth quaked: so it was ^k a very great trembling.

16 And the watchmen of Saul in Gibeah of Benjamin looked; and, behold, the multitude melted away, and they ^l went on beating down *one another*.

17 Then said Saul unto the people that *were* with him, Number now, and see who is gone from us. And when they had numbered, behold, Jonathan and his armourbearer *were* not *there*.

18 And Saul said unto Abiah, Bring hither the ark of God. For the ark of God was at that time with the children of Israel.

19 ¶ And it came to pass, while Saul ^m talked unto the priest, that the ⁿ noise that *was* in the host of the Philistines went on and increased: and Saul said unto the priest, Withdraw thine hand.

20 And Saul and all the people that *were* with him ^o assembled themselves, and they came to the battle: and, behold, ^p every man's sword was against his fellow, and *there was* a very great discomfiture.

21 Moreover, the Hebrews that were with the Philistines before that time, which went up with them into the camp *from the country* round about, even they also turned to be with the Israelites that *were* with Saul and Jonathan.

22 Likewise all the men of Israel which ^q had hid themselves in

Before
CHRIST
about 1087.

|| Or, *half a furrow of an acre of land*, Judg. 7. 21.

b 2 Kings 7. 7.
Job 18. 11.

i ch. 13. 17.

f Heb. *a trembling of God*,
k Gen. 35. 5.

l ver. 20.

m Num. 27.
21.
|| Or, *tumult*.

o Heb.
were cried together.

p Judg. 7. 22.
2 Chr. 20. 23.

q ch. 13. 6.

Before
CHRIST
about 1087.

mount Ephraim, *when* they heard that the Philistines fled, even they also followed hard after them in the battle.

^f Ex. 14. 30.
Ps. 44. 6, 7.
Hos. 1. 7.

23 ^b So the LORD saved Israel that day: and the battle passed over ^a unto Beth-aven.

^g ch. 13. 5.

24 ¶ And the men of Israel were distressed that day: for Saul had ^r adjured the people, saying, Cursed *be* the man that eateth *any* food until evening, that I may be avenged on mine enemies. So none of the people tasted *any* food.

^h Josh. 6. 26.

25 ^a And all *they* of the land came to a wood; and there was ^t honey upon the ground.

ⁱ Dent. 9. 28.
Matt. 3. 5.
^j Ex. 3. 8.
Num. 15. 27.
Matt. 3. 4.

26 And when the people were come into the wood, behold, the honey dropped; but no man put his hand to his mouth: for the people feared the oath.

27 But Jonathan heard not when his father charged the people with the oath: wherefore he put forth the end of the rod that was in his hand, and dipped it in a honeycomb, and put his hand to his mouth; and his eyes were enlightened.

28 Then answered one of the people, and said, Thy father straitly charged the people with an oath, saying, Cursed *be* the man that eateth *any* food this day. And the people were ^b faint.

^k Or, weary.

29 Then said Jonathan, My father hath troubled the land: see, I pray you, how mine eyes have been enlightened, because I tasted a little of this honey.

30 How much more, if haply the people had eaten freely to day of the spoil of their enemies which they found? for had there not been now a much greater slaughter among the Philistines?

31 And they smote the Philistines that day from Michmash to Ajalon: and the people were very faint.

32 And the people flew upon the spoil, and took sheep, and oxen, and calves, and slew *them* on the ground: and the people did eat *them* ^v with the blood.

^l Lev. 3. 17.
& 7. 26, & 17.
10. & 19. 26.
Deut. 12. 16,
23, 24.

33 ¶ They told Saul, saying,

Behold, the people sin against the LORD, in that they eat with the blood. And he said, Ye have ^u transgressed: roll a great stone unto me this day.

34 And Saul said, Disperse yourselves among the people, and say unto them, Bring me hither every man his ox, and every man his sheep, and slay *them* here, and eat; and sin not against the LORD in eating with the blood. And all the people brought every man his ox ^t with him that night, and slew *them* there.

35 And Saul ^x built an altar unto the LORD: ^y the same was the first altar that he built unto the LORD.

36 ¶ And Saul said, Let us go down after the Philistines by night, and spoil them until the morning light, and let us not leave a man of them. And they said, Do whatsoever seemeth good unto thee. Then said the priest, Let us draw near hither unto God.

37 And Saul asked counsel of God, Shall I go down after the Philistines? wilt thou deliver them into the hand of Israel? But ^z he answered him not that day.

38 And Saul said, ^z Draw ye near hither, all the ^t chief of the people: and know and see wherein this sin hath been this day.

39 For, ^a as the LORD liveth, which saveth Israel, though it be in Jonathan my son, he shall surely die. But *there was* not a man among all the people *that* answered him.

40 Then said he unto all Israel, Be ye on one side, and I and Jonathan my son will be on the other side. ¶ And the people said unto Saul, Do what seemeth good unto thee.

41 Therefore Saul said unto the LORD God of Israel, ^b Give a perfect *lot*. ^c And Saul and Jonathan were taken: but the people ^d escaped.

42 And Saul said, Cast *lots* between me and Jonathan my son. And Jonathan was taken.

43 Then Saul said to Jonathan, ^e Tell me what thou hast done. And Jonathan told him, and said,

Before
CHRIST
about 1087.

^u Or, devil
teacher-
ously.

^t Heb. *ta*
has hand.

^x ch. 7. 17.

^y Heb. *that*
altar he *be*
own to build
unto the
LORD.

^z ch. 28. 6.

^z Josh. 7. 14.
ch. 10. 19.
^t Heb.
councils,
Judg. 20. 2.

^a 2 Sam. 12. 5.

^b Or, *Show*
the inno-
cent.

^c Prov. 16. 31.
Acts 1. 24.
^d Josh. 7. 16.
ch. 10. 20. 21.
^e Heb. *went*
forth.

^e Josh. 7. 19.

Before
CHRIST
about 1087.

* ver. 27.

(Ruth 1. 17.

* ver. 33.

“I did but taste a little honey with the end of the rod that *was* in mine hand, *and*, lo, I must die.

44 And Saul answered, “God do so and more also: “for thou shalt surely die, Jonathan.

45 And the people said unto Saul, Shall Jonathan die, who hath wrought this great salvation in Israel? God forbid: ^has the LORD liveth, there shall not one hair of his head fall to the ground; for he hath wrought with God this day. So the people rescued Jonathan, that he died not.

46 Then Saul went up from following the Philistines: and the Philistines went to their own place.

47 ¶ So Saul took the kingdom over Israel, and fought against all his enemies on every side, against Moab, and against the children of ¹Ammon, and against Edom, and against the kings of ²Zobah, and against the Philistines: and whithersoever he turned himself, he vexed them.

48 And he ¹¹gathered a host, and ¹smote the Amalekites, and delivered Israel out of the hands of them that spoiled them.

49 Now ^mthe sons of Saul were Jonathan, and Ishui, and Melchishua: and the names of his two daughters *were these*; the name of the firstborn Merab, and the name of the younger Michal:

50 And the name of Saul's wife *was* Ahinoam, the daughter of Ahimaaz: and the name of the captain of his host *was* ¹Abner, the son of Ner, Saul's uncle.

51 ⁿAnd Kish *was* the father of Saul; and Ner the father of Abner *was* the son of Abiel.

52 And there *was* sore war against the Philistines all the days of Saul: and when Saul saw any strong man, or any valiant man, ^ohe took him unto him.

CHAPTER XV.

¹ Samuel sendeth Saul to destroy Amalek. ⁶ Saul favourerth the Kenites. ⁸ He spareth Agag and the best of the spoil. ¹⁰ Samuel denounceth unto Saul, commending and exonerating himself, God's rejection of him for his disobedience. ²⁴ Saul's humiliation. ³² Samuel killeth Agag. ³⁴ Samuel and Saul part.

SAMUEL also said unto Saul, “The LORD sent me to anoint

thee to *be* king over his people, over Israel: now therefore hearken thou unto the voice of the words of the LORD.

2 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, I remember *that* which Amalek did to Israel, ^bhow he laid *wait* for him in the way, when he came up from Egypt.

3 Now go and smite Amalek, and ^cutterly destroy all that they have, and spare them not; but slay both man and woman, infant and suckling, ox and sheep, camel and ass.

4 And Saul gathered the people together, and numbered them in Telaim, two hundred thousand footmen, and ten thousand men of Judah.

5 And Saul came to a city of Amalek, and ¹¹laid wait in the valley.

6 ¶ And Saul said unto ^dthe Kenites, “Go, depart, get you down from among the Amalekites, lest I destroy you with them: for ^eye shewed kindness to all the children of Israel, when they came up out of Egypt. So the Kenites departed from among the Amalekites.

7 And Saul smote the Amalekites from ^hHavilah *until* thou comest to ¹Shur, that *is* over against Egypt.

8 And ^khe took Agag the king of the Amalekites alive, and ¹utterly destroyed all the people with the edge of the sword.

9 But Saul and the people ^mspared Agag, and the best of the sheep, and of the oxen, and ¹¹of the fatlings, and the lambs, and all *that was* good, and would not utterly destroy them: but every thing *that was* vile and refuse, that they destroyed utterly.

10 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD unto Samuel, saying,

11 ⁿIt repenteth me that I have set up Saul to *be* king: for he is ^oturned back from following me, ^pand hath not performed my commandments. And it ^qgrieved Samuel; and he cried unto the LORD all night.

12 And when Samuel rose early to meet Saul in the morning, it was

Before
CHRIST
about 1079.

^b Ex. 17. 8, 14.
Num. 24. 20.
Deut. 25. 17, 18, 19.

^c Lev. 27. 28.
Josh. 6. 17, 21.

¹ Or, fought.

^d Num. 24. 21.
Judg. 1. 16.
& 4. 11.

^e Gen. 18. 25.
& 19. 12, 14.
Rev. 18. 4.

^f Ex. 18. 10, 19.
Num. 10. 29, 32.

^g ch. 14. 48.

^h Gen. 2. 11.
& 25. 18.
ⁱ Gen. 10. 7.

^k See 1 Kings 20. 34, 35, &c.
^l See ch. 30. 1.

^m ver. 3, 15.

¹ Or, of the second sort.

ⁿ ver. 35.
Gen. 6. 6, 7.
2 Sam. 24. 16.

^o Josh. 22. 16.
1 Kings 9. 6.
Pch. 13. 13.
ver. 3, 5.

^p ver. 35.
ch. 10. 1.

¹ 2 Sam. 11. 11.
1 Kings 1. 32.
Luke 21. 15.

¹ ch. 11. 11.
² 2 Sam. 10. 6.

¹ Or, wrought mightily.
¹ ch. 15. 3, 7.

^m ch. 31. 2.
¹ Chr. 8. 33.

¹ Heb. Abner.

ⁿ ch. 9. 1.

^o ch. 8. 11.

about 1079.

^q ch. 9. 16.

Before
CHRIST
about 1079.
* Josh. 15. 55.

told Samuel, saying, Saul came to Carmel, and, behold, he set him up a place, and is gone about, and passed on, and gone down to Gilgal.

13 And Samuel came to Saul: and Saul said unto him, *Blessed be thou of the LORD: I have performed the commandment of the LORD.

14 And Samuel said, What *meaneth* then this bleating of the sheep in mine ears, and the lowing of the oxen which I hear?

15 And Saul said, They have brought them from the Amalekites: for the people spared the best of the sheep and of the oxen, to sacrifice unto the LORD thy God; and the rest we have utterly destroyed.

16 Then Samuel said unto Saul, Stay, and I will tell thee what the LORD hath said to me this night. And he said unto him, Say on.

17 And Samuel said, *When thou wast little in thine own sight, *wast* thou not *made* the head of the tribes of Israel, and the LORD anointed thee king over Israel?

18 And the LORD sent thee on a journey, and said, Go and utterly destroy the sinners the Amalekites, and fight against them until they be consumed.

19 Wherefore then didst thou not obey the voice of the LORD, but didst fly upon the spoil, and didst evil in the sight of the LORD?

20 And Saul said unto Samuel, Yea, *I have obeyed the voice of the LORD, and have gone the way which the LORD sent me, and have brought Agag the king of Amalek, and have utterly destroyed the Amalekites.

21 *But the people took of the spoil, sheep and oxen, the chief of the things which should have been utterly destroyed, to sacrifice unto the LORD thy God in Gilgal.

22 And Samuel said, *Hath the LORD as great delight in burnt offerings and sacrifices, as in obeying the voice of the LORD? Behold, *to obey is better than sacri-

fice, and to hearken than the fat of rams.

23 For rebellion is as the sin of witchcraft, and stubbornness is as iniquity and idolatry. Because thou hast rejected the word of the LORD, he hath also rejected thee from being king.

24 ¶ And Saul said unto Samuel, I have sinned: for I have transgressed the commandment of the LORD, and thy words: because I feared the people, and obeyed their voice.

25 Now therefore, I pray thee, pardon my sin, and turn again with me, that I may worship the LORD.

26 And Samuel said unto Saul, I will not return with thee: for thou hast rejected the word of the LORD, and the LORD hath rejected thee from being king over Israel.

27 And as Samuel turned about to go away, he laid hold upon the skirt of his mantle, and it rent.

28 And Samuel said unto him, The LORD hath rent the kingdom of Israel from thee this day, and hath given it to a neighbour of thine, that is better than thou.

29 And also the Strength of Israel will not lie nor repent: for he is not a man, that he should repent.

30 Then he said, I have sinned: yet I honour me now, I pray thee, before the elders of my people, and before Israel, and turn again with me, that I may worship the LORD thy God.

31 So Samuel turned again after Saul; and Saul worshipped the LORD.

32 ¶ Then said Samuel, Bring ye hither to me Agag the king of the Amalekites. And Agag came unto him delicately. And Agag said, Surely the bitterness of death is past.

33 And Samuel said, *As thy sword hath made women childless, so shall thy mother be childless among women. And Samuel hewed Agag in pieces before the LORD in Gilgal.

34 ¶ Then Samuel went to Ra-

Before
CHRIST
about 1079.

* Heb. *avocation*, Deut. 18. 10.

* ch. 13. 14.

* See 2 Sam. 12. 13.

* Ex. 23. 2. * Prov. 29. 25. Is. 51. 12, 13.

* See ch. 2. 30.

* See 1 Kings 11. 30.

* ch. 28. 17, 18. 1 Kings 11. 31.

* Or, *Eternity*, or, *Victory*. Num. 23. 19. Ez. 24. 14. 2 Tim. 2. 13. Tit. 1. 2.

* John 3. 44. & 12. 43.

* Ex. 17. 11. Num. 14. 45. See Judg. 1. 7.

* Gen. 14. 19. Judg. 17. 2. Ruth 3. 10.

* ver. 9, 21. Gen. 3. 12. Prov. 28. 13.

* ch. 9. 21.

* Heb. *they consume them*.

* ver. 13.

* ver. 15.

* Ps. 50. 8, 9. Prov. 21. 5. Is. 1. 11, 12, 13, 16, 17. Jer. 7. 22, 23. Mic. 6. 6, 7, 8. Heb. 10. 6, 7, 8, 9. * Ecc. 5. 1. Hos. 6. 6. Matt. 5. 24. & 9. 13, & 12. 7. Mark 12. 33.

Before
CHRIST
about 1079.

ch. 11. 4.
See ch. 19.
24.

ver. 11.
ch. 16. 1.
ver. 11.

mah; and Saul went up to his house to ¹Gibeah of Saul.

35 And ^mSamuel came no more to see Saul until the day of his death: nevertheless Samuel ^amourned for Saul: and the LORD ^arepented that he had made Saul king over Israel.

CHAPTER XVI.

1 Samuel sent by God, under pretence of a sacrifice, cometh to Beth-lehem. 6 His human judgment is reproved. 11 He anointeth David. 15 Saul sendeth for David to quiet his evil spirit.

AND the LORD said unto Samuel, ^aHow long wilt thou mourn for Saul, seeing ^bI have rejected him from reigning over Israel? ^cfill thine horn with oil, and go, I will send thee to Jesse the Beth-lehemite: for ^dI have provided me a king among his sons.

2 And Samuel said, How can I go? if Saul hear *it*, he will kill me. And the LORD said, Take a heifer ¹with thee, and say, ^eI am come to sacrifice to the LORD.

3 And call Jesse to the sacrifice, and ^fI will shew thee what thou shalt do: and ^gthou shalt anoint unto me *him* whom I name unto thee.

4 And Samuel did that which the LORD spake, and came to Beth-lehem. And the elders of the town ^htrembled at his ⁱcoming, and said, ^jComest thou peaceably?

5 And he said, Peaceably: I am come to sacrifice unto the LORD: ^ksanctify yourselves, and come with me to the sacrifice. And he sanctified Jesse and his sons, and called them to the sacrifice.

6 ¶ And it came to pass, when they were come, that he looked on ^lEliab, and ^msaid, Surely the LORD's anointed is before him.

7 But the LORD said unto Samuel, Look not on ⁿhis countenance, or on the height of his stature; because I have refused him: ^ofor the LORD seeth not as man seeth; for man ^plooketh on the ^qoutward appearance, but the LORD looketh on the ^rheart.

8 Then Jesse called ^sAbinadab, and made him pass before Samuel. And he said, Neither hath the LORD chosen this.

9 Then Jesse made ^tShammah

to pass by. And he said, Neither hath the LORD chosen this.

10 Again, Jesse made seven of his sons to pass before Samuel. And Samuel said unto Jesse, The LORD hath not chosen these.

11 And Samuel said unto Jesse, Are here all *thy* children? And he said, ^uThere remaineth yet the youngest, and, behold, he keepeth the sheep. And Samuel said unto Jesse, ^vSend and fetch him: for we will not sit ^wdown till he come hither.

12 And he sent, and brought him in. Now he *was* ^xruddy, and withal ^yof a beautiful countenance, and goodly to look to. ^zAnd the LORD said, Arise, anoint him: for this is *he*.

13 Then Samuel took the horn of oil, and ^aanointed him in the midst of his brethren: and ^bthe Spirit of the LORD came upon David from that day forward. So Samuel rose up, and went to Ramah.

14 ¶ But the Spirit of the LORD departed from Saul, and ^can evil spirit from the LORD ^dtroubled him.

15 And Saul's servants said unto him, Behold now, an evil spirit from God troubleth thee.

16 Let our lord now command thy servants, *which* are ^ebefore thee, to seek out a man, *who* is a cunning player on a harp: and it shall come to pass, when the evil spirit from God is upon thee, that he shall ^fplay with his hand, and thou shalt be well.

17 And Saul said unto his servants, Provide me now a man that can play well, and bring *him* to me.

18 Then answered one of the servants, and said, Behold, I have seen a son of Jesse the Beth-lehemite, *that is* cunning in playing, and ^ga mighty valiant man, and a man of war, and prudent in ^hmatters, and a comely person, and ⁱthe LORD is with him.

19 ¶ Wherefore Saul sent messengers unto Jesse, and said, Send me David thy son, ^jwhich *is* with the sheep.

20 And Jesse ^ktook an ass laden

Before
CHRIST
about 1063.

ch. 17. 12.

Sam. 7. 8.
Ps. 78. 70.
Heb. round.

ch. 17. 42.
Ps. 83. 20.
Heb. fair
of eyes.
Soch. 9. 17.

ch. 10. 1.
Ps. 83. 20.
See Num.
27. 18.
Judg. 11. 29.
18. 25. &
14. 6.
ch. 10. 6, 10.

about 1065.
Judg. 16. 20.
ch. 11. 6. &
18. 12. & 28.
15.
Ps. 51. 11.
Judg. 9. 23.
ch. 18. 10. &
19. 5.
Or,
terrified.

Gen. 41. 40.
ver. 21. 22.
1 Kings 10.
8.

ver. 23.
2 Kings 3.
15.

ch. 17. 24.
34. 35, 36.

Or, speech.
ch. 13. 19. &
18. 12, 14.

ver. 11.
ch. 17. 15, 34.
See ch. 10.
27. & 17. 18.
Gen. 45. 11.
Prov. 18. 16.

about 1063

ch. 13. 25.

ch. 13. 23.

ch. 9. 16.
2 Kings 9. 1.

Ps. 78. 70.
& 80. 10, 20.
Acts 15. 22.

Heb. to
thine hand.
ch. 9. 12. &
20. 29.

Ex. 4. 15.

ch. 9. 16.

ch. 21. 1.
Heb. eyes
meeting.

1 Kings 2.
13.
2 Kings 9.
2. 22.

Ex. 19. 10.
14.

ch. 17. 13.
called
Eliab.
1 Chr. 27. 18.
1 Kings 12.
26.
Pa. 147. 10.
11.

Is. 55. 8.

2 Cor. 10. 7.
Heb. eyes.
1 Kings 8.
29.

1 Chr. 28. 9.
Ps. 7. 9.
Jer. 11. 20.
& 17. 19. &
20. 12.
Acts 1. 24.

ch. 17. 13.
ch. 17. 13.
Shammah.
2 Sam. 13. 3.
1 Chr. 2. 13.

Before
CHRIST
about 1063.

with bread, and a bottle of wine, and a kid, and sent *them* by David his son unto Saul.

21 And David came to Saul, and ^kstood before him: and he loved him greatly; and he became his armourbearer.

22 And Saul sent to Jesse, saying, Let David, I pray thee, stand before me; for he hath found favour in my sight.

23 And it came to pass, when ¹ the evil spirit from God was upon Saul, that David took a harp, and played with his hand: so Saul was refreshed, and was well, and the evil spirit departed from him.

CHAPTER XVII.

¹ The armies of the Israelites and Philistines being ready to battle, 4 Goliath cometh proudly forth to challenge a combat. 12 David, sent by his father to visit his brethren, taketh the challenge. 28 Eliab chideth him. 30 He is brought to Saul. 32 He sheweth the reason of his confidence. 38 Without armour, armed by faith, he slayeth the giant. 55 Saul taketh notice of David.

NOW the Philistines ^agathered together their armies to battle, and were gathered together at ^bShochoh, which *belongeth* to Judah, and pitched between Shochoh and Azekah, in ¹Ephes-dammim.

2 And Saul and the men of Israel were gathered together, and pitched by the valley of Elah, and ¹set the battle in array against the Philistines.

3 And the Philistines stood on a mountain on the one side, and Israel stood on a mountain on the other side: and *there was* a valley between them.

4 ¶ And there went out a champion out of the camp of the Philistines, named ^cGoliath, of ^dGath, whose height *was* six cubits and a span.

5 And *he had* a helmet of brass upon his head, and he *was* ¹armed with a coat of mail; and the weight of the coat *was* five thousand shekels of brass.

6 And *he had* greaves of brass upon his legs, and a ¹target of brass between his shoulders.

7 And the ^estaff of his spear *was* like a weaver's beam; and his spear's head *weighed* six hundred

shekels of iron: and one bearing a shield went before him.

8 And he stood and cried unto the armies of Israel, and said unto them, Why are ye come out to set *your* battle in array? *am* not I a Philistine, and ye ^fservants to Saul? choose you a man for you, and let him come down to me.

9 If he be able to fight with me, and to kill me, then will we be your servants: but if I prevail against him, and kill him, then shall ye be our servants, and ^gserve us.

10 And the Philistine said, I ^hdefy the armies of Israel this day; give me a man, that we may fight together.

11 When Saul and all Israel heard those words of the Philistine, they were dismayed, and greatly afraid.

12 ¶ Now David *was* ¹the son of that ^kEphrathite of Beth-lehem-judah, whose name *was* Jesse; and he had ¹eight sons: and the man went among men *for* an old man in the days of Saul.

13 And the three eldest sons of Jesse went *and* followed Saul to the battle: and the ^mnames of his three sons that went to the battle *were* Eliab the firstborn, and next unto him Abinadab, and the third Shammah.

14 And David *was* the youngest: and the three eldest followed Saul.

15 But David went and returned from Saul ⁿto feed his father's sheep at Beth-lehem.

16 And the Philistine drew near morning and evening, and presented himself forty days.

17 And Jesse said unto David his son, Take now for thy brethren an ephah of this parched *corn*, and these ten loaves, and run to the camp to thy brethren;

18 And carry these ten ¹cheeses unto the ¹captain of *their* thousand, and ^olook how thy brethren fare, and take their pledge.

19 Now Saul, and they, and all the men of Israel, *were* in the valley of Elah, fighting with the Philistines.

20 ¶ And David rose up early in

Before
CHRIST
about 1063.

1 ch. 8. 17.

g ch. 11. 1.

h ver. 26.
2 Sam. 21. 21.

1 ver. 58.
Ruth 4. 22.
ch. 16. 1, 18.
k Gen. 35. 19.

1 ch. 16. 10, 11.
See 1 Chr. 2.
13, 14, 15.

m ch. 16. 6, 8,
9.
1 Chr. 2. 13.

n ch. 16. 19.

o Heb.
cheeses of
milk.
1 Heb.
captain of
a thousand.
g Gen. 37. 14.

1 Gen. 41. 46.
1 Kings 10. 8.
Prov. 22. 29.

1 ver. 14, 16.

a ch. 15. 5.

b Josh. 15. 55.
2 Chr. 28. 18.

1 Or, The
coast of
Dammim,
called Ephes-
dammim.
1 Chr. 11. 13.

1 Heb.
ranged the
battle.

c 2 Sam. 21. 19.
d Josh. 11. 22.

1 Heb.
clothed.

1 Or, gorget.

e 2 Sam. 21. 19.

Before
CHRIST
about 1063.

¶ Or, *place*
of the car-
riage,
ch. 35. 5.
¶ Or, *battle*
array, or,
place of
fight.

† Heb. *the*
vessels from
upon him.

† Heb. *asked*
his brethren
of peace, as
Judg. 18. 15.

P ver. 8.

† Heb. *from*
his face.

¶ Josh. 15. 10.

¶ ch. 11. 2.

¶ ch. 14. 6.

¶ ver. 10.

¶ Deut. 5. 25.

¶ ver. 25.

¶ Gen. 37. 4.
& 11.
Matt. 10. 35.

¶ ver. 17.

the morning, and left the sheep with a keeper, and took, and went, as Jesse had commanded him; and he came to the ¹¹trench, as the host was going forth to the ¹¹fight, and shouted for the battle.

21 For Israel and the Philistines had put the battle in array, army against army.

22 And David left [†]his carriage in the hand of the keeper of the carriage, and ran into the army, and came and [†]saluted his brethren.

23 And as he talked with them, behold, there came up the champion, the Philistine of Gath, Goliath by name, out of the armies of the Philistines, and spake [¶]according to the same words: and David heard *them*.

24 And all the men of Israel, when they saw the man, fled [†]from him, and were sore afraid.

25 And the men of Israel said, Have ye seen this man that is come up? surely to defy Israel is he come up: and it shall be, *that* the man who killeth him, the king will enrich him with great riches, and [¶]will give him his daughter, and make his father's house free in Israel.

26 And David spake to the men that stood by him, saying, What shall be done to the man that killeth this Philistine, and taketh away [†]the reproach from Israel? for who is this [¶]uncircumcised Philistine, that he should [†]defy the armies of [¶]the living God?

27 And the people answered him after this manner, saying, [¶]So shall it be done to the man that killeth him.

28 ¶ And Eliab his eldest brother heard when he spake unto the men; and Eliab's [¶]anger was kindled against David, and he said, Why earnest thou down hither? and with whom hast thou left those few sheep in the wilderness? I know thy pride, and the naughtiness of thine heart; for thou art come down that thou mightest see the battle.

29 And David said, What have I now done? [¶]Is there not a cause?

30 ¶ And he turned from him toward another, and [¶]spake after the same [†]manner: and the people answered him again after the former manner.

31 And when the words were heard which David spake, they rehearsed *them* before Saul: and he [†]sent for him.

32 ¶ And David said to Saul, [¶]Let no man's heart fail because of him; [¶]thy servant will go and fight with this Philistine.

33 And Saul said to David, [¶]Thou art not able to go against this Philistine to fight with him: for thou *art but* a youth, and he a man of war from his youth.

34 And David said unto Saul, Thy servant kept his father's sheep, and there came a lion, and a bear, and took a [¶]lamb out of the flock:

35 And I went out after him, and smote him, and delivered *it* out of his mouth: and when he arose against me, I caught *him* by his beard, and smote him, and slew him.

36 Thy servant slew both the lion and the bear: and this uncircumcised Philistine shall be as one of them, seeing he hath defied the armies of the living God.

37 David said moreover, [¶]The LORD that delivered me out of the paw of the lion, and out of the paw of the bear, he will deliver me out of the hand of this Philistine. And Saul said unto David, Go, and [†]the LORD be with thee.

38 ¶ And Saul [†]armed David with his armour, and he put a helmet of brass upon his head; also he armed him with a coat of mail.

39 And David girded his sword upon his armour, and he assayed to go; for he had not proved *it*. And David said unto Saul, I cannot go with these; for I have not proved *them*. And David put them off him.

40 And he took his staff in his hand, and chose him five smooth stones out of the [¶]brook, and put them in a shepherd's [†]bag which he had, even in a scrip; and his

Before
CHRIST
about 1063.

¶ ver. 26, 27.
† Heb. word.

† Heb.
took him.

¶ Deut. 20. 1.
3.
¶ ch. 16. 18.

¶ See Num.
13. 31.
Deut. 9. 2.

¶ Or *kid*.

¶ Ps. 18. 16, 17.
& 63. 7. &
77. 11.
¶ 2 Cor. 1. 10.
2 Tim. 4. 17.
18.

¶ ch. 20. 13.
1 Chr. 22. 11.
16.

† Heb. clothed
David
with his
clothes.

¶ Or, valley.

† Heb. vessel.

Before
CHRIST
about 1063.

sling *was* in his hand: and he drew near to the Philistine.

41 And the Philistine came on and drew near unto David; and the man that bare the shield *went* before him.

42 And when the Philistine looked about, and saw David, he ⁵disdained him: for he was *but* a youth, and ⁶ruddy, and of a fair countenance.

43 And the Philistine said unto David, ¹Am I a dog, that thou comest to me with staves? And the Philistine cursed David by his gods.

44 And the Philistine ²said to David, Come to me, and I will give thy flesh unto the fowls of the air, and to the beasts of the field.

45 Then said David to the Philistine, Thou comest to me with a sword, and with a spear, and with a shield: ¹but I come to thee in the name of the LORD of hosts, the God of the armies of Israel, whom thou hast ²defied.

46 This day will the LORD ¹deliver thee into mine hand; and I will smite thee, and take thine head from thee; and I will give ²the carcases of the host of the Philistines this day unto the fowls of the air, and to the wild beasts of the earth; ³that all the earth may know that there is a God in Israel.

47 And all this assembly shall know that the LORD ¹saveth not with sword and spear: for ²the battle *is* the LORD's, and he will give you into our hands.

48 And it came to pass, when the Philistine arose, and came and drew nigh to meet David, that David hasted, and ran toward the army to meet the Philistine.

49 And David put his hand in his bag, and took thence a stone, and slang *it*, and smote the Philistine in his forehead, that the stone sunk into his forehead; and he fell upon his face to the earth.

50 So ¹David prevailed over the Philistine with a sling and with a stone, and smote the Philistine, and slew him; but *there was* no sword in the hand of David.

51 Therefore David ran, and stood

upon the Philistine, and took his sword, and drew it out of the sheath thereof, and slew him, and cut off his head therewith. And when the Philistines saw their champion was dead, ¹they fled.

52 And the men of Israel and of Judah arose, and shouted, and pursued the Philistines, until thou come to the valley, and to the gates of Ekron. And the wounded of the Philistines fell down by the way to ¹Shaaraim, even unto Gath, and unto Ekron.

53 And the children of Israel returned from chasing after the Philistines, and they spoiled their tents.

54 And David took the head of the Philistine, and brought it to Jerusalem; but he put his armour in his tent.

55 ¶ And when Saul saw David go forth against the Philistine, he said unto Abner, the captain of the host, Abner, ¹whose son *is* this youth? And Abner said, As thy soul liveth, O king, I cannot tell.

56 And the king said, Inquire thou whose son the stripling *is*.

57 And as David returned from the slaughter of the Philistine, Abner took him, and brought him before Saul ²with the head of the Philistine in his hand.

58 And Saul said to him, Whose son *art* thou, *thou* young man? And David answered, ¹I *am* the son of thy servant Jesse the Bethlehemite.

CHAPTER XVIII.

1 Jonathan loveth David. 5 Saul envieth his praise, 10 seeketh to kill him in his fury, 12 feareth him for his good success, 17 offereth him his daughters for a snare. 22 David persuaded to be the king's son in law, giveth two hundred foreskins of the Philistines for Michal's dowry. 28 Saul's hatred, and David's glory increaseth.

AND it came to pass, when he had made an end of speaking unto Saul, that ¹the soul of Jonathan was knit with the soul of David, ²and Jonathan loved him as his own soul.

2 And Saul took him that day, and would let him go no more home to his father's house.

3 Then Jonathan and David made a covenant, because he loved him as his own soul.

Before
CHRIST
about 1063.

¹ Heb. 11. 34.

¹ Josh. 15. 36.

¹ See ch. 16. 21, 22.

¹ ver. 54.

¹ ver. 12.

¹ Gen. 44. 30.

¹ Deut. 13. 6. ch. 19. 2. & 30. 17. 2 Sam. 1. 26.

¹ ch. 17. 15.

⁵ Ps. 125. 3, 4. 1 Cor. 1. 27, 28.

⁶ ch. 16. 12.

¹ ch. 24. 14. 2 Sam. 3. 8. & 9. 8. & 10. 3. 2 Kings 8. 13.

¹ 1 Kings 20. 10, 11.

¹ 2 Sam. 22. 35, 36. Ps. 124. 8. & 125. 1. 2 Cor. 10. 4. Heb. 11. 33, 34.

² ver. 10.

¹ Heb. *shat* thee up.

¹ Deut. 28. 36.

¹ Josh. 4. 24. 1 Kings 8. 48. & 18. 36. 2 Kings 19. 19.

² Ps. 44. 6, 7. Hos. 1. 7. Zech. 4. 6. ³ 2 Chr. 20. 15.

¹ ch. 21. 9. See Judg. 3. 31. & 15. 15. 2 Sam. 33. 21.

Before
CHRIST
about 1063.

4 And Jonathan stripped himself of the robe that *was* upon him, and gave it to David, and his garments, even to his sword, and to his bow, and to his girdle.

5 ¶ And David went out whithersoever Saul sent him, and ¹behaved himself wisely: and Saul set him over the men of war, and he was accepted in the sight of all the people, and also in the sight of Saul's servants.

6 And it came to pass as they came, when David was returned from the slaughter of the ²Philistine, that ³the women came out of all cities of Israel, singing and dancing, to meet king Saul, with tabrets, with joy, and with ⁴instruments of music.

7 And the women ⁵answered *one another* as they played, and said, ⁶'Saul hath slain his thousands, and David his ten thousands.

8 And Saul was very wroth, and the saying ⁷'displeased him; and he said, They have ascribed unto David ten thousands, and to me they have ascribed *but* thousands: and *what* can he have more but ⁸the kingdom?

9 And Saul eyed David from that day and forward.

10 ¶ And it came to pass on the morrow, that ⁹the evil spirit from God came upon Saul, ¹⁰and he prophesied in the midst of the house: and David played with his hand, as at other times: ¹¹and *there* was a javelin in Saul's hand.

11 And Saul ¹²cast the javelin; for he said, I will smite David even to the wall *with it*. And David avoided out of his presence twice.

12 ¶ And Saul was ¹³afraid of David, because ¹⁴the LORD was with him, and was ¹⁵departed from Saul.

13 Therefore Saul removed him from him, and made him his captain over a thousand; and ¹⁶he went out and came in before the people.

14 And David ¹⁷behaved himself wisely in all his ways; and ¹⁸the LORD *was* with him.

15 Wherefore when Saul saw that

he behaved himself very wisely, he was afraid of him.

16 But ¹⁹all Israel and Judah loved David, because he went out and came in before them.

17 ¶ And Saul said to David, Behold my elder daughter Merab, ²⁰her will I give thee to wife: ²¹only be thou ²²valiant for me, and fight ²³the LORD's battles. For Saul said, ²⁴Let not mine hand be upon him, but let the hand of the Philistines be upon him.

18 And David said unto Saul, ²⁵Who *am* I? and what *is* my life, ²⁶or my father's family in Israel, that I should be son in law to the king?

19 But it came to pass at the time when Merab Saul's daughter should have been given to David, that she was given unto ²⁷Adriel the ²⁸Meholathite to wife.

20 ²⁹And Michal Saul's daughter loved David: and they told Saul, and the thing ³⁰pleased him.

21 And Saul said, I will give him her, that she may be ³¹a snare to him, and that ³²the hand of the Philistines may ³³be against him. Wherefore Saul said to David, Thou shalt ³⁴this day be my son in law in *the one of the* twain.

22 ¶ And Saul commanded his servants, saying, Commune with David secretly, and say, Behold, the king hath delight in thee, and all his servants love thee: now therefore be the king's son in law.

23 And Saul's servants spake those words in the ears of David. And David said, Seemeth it to you a light thing to be a king's son in law, seeing that I *am* a poor man, and lightly esteemed?

24 And the servants of Saul told him, saying, ³⁵On this manner spake David.

25 And Saul said, Thus shall ye say to David, The king desireth not any ³⁶dowry, but a hundred foreskins of the Philistines, to be ³⁷avenged of the king's enemies. But Saul ³⁸thought to make David fall by the hand of the Philistines.

26 And when his servants told David these words, it pleased David well to be the king's son in

Before
CHRIST
about 1063.

* ver. 5.

* ch. 17. 25.

* Heb. a son of valour.

* Num. 32. 29.

* 25. 24.

* ch. 25. 28.

* ver. 21. 25.

* 2 Sam. 12. 9.

* See ver. 23.

* ch. 9. 21.

* 2 Sam. 7. 15.

* 2 Sam. 21. 8.

* Judg. 7. 22.

* ver. 28.

* Heb. was right in his eyes.

* Ex. 10. 7.

* ver. 17.

* See ver. 26.

* Heb. According to these words.

* Gen. 34. 12.

* Ex. 22. 17.

* ch. 14. 24.

* ver. 17.

Or, prospered, ver. 14, 15, 30.

Or, Philistines. Ex. 15. 20. Judg. 11. 34.

Heb. three-stringed instruments.

* Ex. 15. 21.

* ch. 21. 11. & 25. 5.

Heb. was evil in his eyes. Ecc. 4. 4.

* ch. 15. 28.

* ch. 16. 14.

* ch. 19. 24. 1 Kings 15. 26. Acts 16. 16.

* ch. 19. 9.

* ch. 10. 10. & 29. 24. Prov. 27. 4.

* ver. 15, 29.

* ch. 16. 15. & 18.

* ch. 16. 14. & 28. 15.

* ver. 16. Num. 27. 17. 2 Sam. 5. 2.

Or, prospered, ver. 5. Gen. 39. 2. 8. 23. Josh. 6. 27.

Before
CHRIST
about 1063.

¹ See ver. 21.
[†] Heb.
judged.
[†] ver. 13.

¹² Sam. 3. 14.

² Sam. 11. 1.

³ ver. 5.

[†] Heb.
precious,
ch. 25. 21.
² Kings 1.
14.
Ps. 116. 15.

³ ch. 15. 1.

¹ Prov. 31. 8.
3.

[†] Gen. 42. 22.
Ps. 33. 12. &
109. 5.
Ps. 119. 109.
[†] ch. 17. 49. 50.
[†] ch. 11. 13.
[†] 1 Chr. 11. 14.

[†] Judg. 9. 17.
& 12. 3.
ch. 28. 21.
Ps. 119. 109.
[†] ch. 17. 49. 50.
[†] ch. 11. 13.
[†] 1 Chr. 11. 14.

law: and ¹ the days were not [†] expired.

27 Wherefore David arose and went, he and ^k his men, and slew of the Philistines two hundred men; and ¹ David brought their foreskins, and they gave them in full tale to the king, that he might be the king's son in law. And Saul gave him Michal his daughter to wife.

28 ¶ And Saul saw and knew that the LORD *was* with David, and *that* Michal Saul's daughter loved him.

29 And Saul was yet the more afraid of David; and Saul became David's enemy continually.

30 Then the princes of the Philistines ^m went forth: and it came to pass, after they went forth, *that* David ⁿ behaved himself more wisely than all the servants of Saul; so that his name was much [†] set by.

CHAPTER XIX.

1 *Jonathan discloseth his father's purpose to kill David. 4 He persuadeth his father to reconciliation. 8 By reason of David's good success in a new war, Saul's malicious rage breaketh out against him. 12 Michal deceiveth her father with an image in David's bed. 18 David cometh to Samuel in Natioth. 20 Saul's messengers sent to take David, 22 and Saul himself, prophesy.*

AND Saul spake to Jonathan his son, and to all his servants, that they should kill David.

2 But Jonathan Saul's son ^a delighted much in David: and Jonathan told David, saying, Saul my father seeketh to kill thee: now therefore, I pray thee, take heed to thyself until the morning, and abide in a secret place, and hide thyself:

3 And I will go out and stand beside my father in the field where thou *art*, and I will commune with my father of thee; and what I see, that I will tell thee.

4 ¶ And Jonathan ^b spake good of David unto Saul his father, and said unto him, Let not the king ^c sin against his servant, against David; because he hath not sinned against thee, and because his works *have been* to thee-ward very good:

5 For he did put his ^d life in his hand, and ^e slew the Philistine, and ^f the LORD wrought a great salvation for all Israel: thou sawest it,

and didst rejoice: ^g wherefore then wilt thou ^h sin against innocent blood, to slay David without a cause?

6 And Saul hearkened unto the voice of Jonathan: and Saul sware, As the LORD liveth, he shall not be slain.

7 And Jonathan called David, and Jonathan shewed him all those things. And Jonathan brought David to Saul, and he was in his presence, [†] as [†] in times past.

8 ¶ And there was war again: and David went out, and fought with the Philistines, and slew them with a great slaughter; and they fled from [†] him.

9 And ^k the evil spirit from the LORD was upon Saul, as he sat in his house with his javelin in his hand: and David played with *his* hand.

10 And Saul sought to smite David even to the wall with the javelin; but he slipped away out of Saul's presence, and he smote the javelin into the wall: and David fled, and escaped that night.

11 [†] Saul also sent messengers unto David's house, to watch him, and to slay him in the morning: and Michal David's wife told him, saying, If thou save not thy life to night, to morrow thou shalt be slain.

12 ¶ So Michal ^m let David down through a window: and he went, and fled, and escaped.

13 And Michal took an [†] image, and laid *it* in the bed, and put a pillow of goats' *hair* for his bolster, and covered *it* with a cloth.

14 And when Saul sent messengers to take David, she said, He is sick.

15 And Saul sent the messengers again to see David, saying, Bring him up to me in the bed, that I may slay him.

16 And when the messengers were come in, behold, *there was* an image in the bed, with a pillow of goats' *hair* for his bolster.

17 And Saul said unto Michal, Why hast thou deceived me so, and sent away mine enemy, that

Before
CHRIST
about 1063.

⁵ ch. 20. 32.
[†] Matt. 27. 4.

[†] ch. 16. 21.
& 18. 2. 13.

[†] Heb.
morrow
third day.
about 1062.

[†] Heb.
his face.
[†] ch. 16. 14.
& 18. 10. 11.

[†] Ps. 33. title.

[†] So Josh. 2.
15.
Acts 9. 24.
25.

[†] Heb.
teraphim.
Gen. 31. 19.
Judg. 17. 5.

Before
CHRIST
about 1062.
2 Sam. 2. 22.

he is escaped? And Michal answered Saul, He said unto me, Let me go; ^awhy should I kill thee?

18 ¶ So David fled, and escaped, and came to Samuel to Ramah, and told him all that Saul had done to him. And he and Samuel went and dwelt in Naioth.

19 And it was told Saul, saying, Behold, David is at Naioth in Ramah.

20 And ^eSaul sent messengers to take David: ^pand when they saw the company of the prophets prophesying, and Samuel standing as appointed over them, the Spirit of God was upon the messengers of Saul, and they also ^qprophesied.

21 And when it was told Saul, he sent other messengers, and they prophesied likewise. And Saul sent messengers again the third time, and they prophesied also.

22 Then went he also to Ramah, and came to a great well that is in Sechu: and he asked and said, Where are Samuel and David? And one said, Behold, they be at Naioth in Ramah.

23 And he went thither to Naioth in Ramah: and ^rthe Spirit of God was upon him also, and he went on, and prophesied, until he came to Naioth in Ramah.

24 ^aAnd he stripped off his clothes also, and prophesied before Samuel in like manner, and ^llay down ^unaked all that day and all that night. Wherefore they say, ^vIs Saul also among the prophets?

CHAPTER XX.

1 David consulteth with Jonathan for his safety. 11 Jonathan and David renew their covenant by oath. 18 Jonathan's token to David. 24 Saul, missing David, seeketh to kill Jonathan. 35 Jonathan lovingly taketh his leave of David.

AND David fled from Naioth in Ramah, and came and said before Jonathan, What have I done? what is mine iniquity? and what is my sin before thy father, that he seeketh my life?

2 And he said unto him, God forbid; thou shalt not die: behold, my father will do nothing either great or small, but that he will ^lshew it me: and why should my

father hide this thing from me? it is not so.

3 And David sware moreover, and said, Thy father certainly knoweth that I have found grace in thine eyes; and he saith, Let not Jonathan know this, lest he be grieved: but truly, as the LORD liveth, and as thy soul liveth, there is but a step between me and death.

4 Then said Jonathan unto David, ^lWhatsoever thy soul ^ldesireth, I will even do it for thee.

5 And David said unto Jonathan, Behold, to morrow is the ^anew moon, and I should not fail to sit with the king at meat: but let me go, that I may ^bhide myself in the field unto the third day at even.

6 If thy father at all miss me, then say, David earnestly asked leave of me that he might run ^cto Beth-lehem his city: for there is a yearly ^dsacrifice there for all the family.

7 ^eIf he say thus, It is well; thy servant shall have peace: but if he be very wroth, then be sure that ^eevil is determined by him.

8 Therefore thou shalt ^fdeal kindly with thy servant; for ^gthou hast brought thy servant into a covenant of the LORD with thee: notwithstanding, ^hif there be in me iniquity, slay me thyself; for why shouldest thou bring me to thy father?

9 And Jonathan said, Far be it from thee: for if I knew certainly that evil were determined by my father to come upon thee, then would not I tell it thee?

10 Then said David to Jonathan, Who shall tell me? or what if thy father answer thee roughly?

11 ¶ And Jonathan said unto David, Come, and let us go out into the field. And they went out both of them into the field.

12 And Jonathan said unto David, O LORD God of Israel, when I have ⁱsounded my father about to morrow any time, or the third day, and, behold, if there be good toward David, and I then send not unto thee, and ^jshew it thee;

13 ^kThe LORD do so and much

Before
CHRIST
about 1062.

^l Or, Say what is thy mind, and I will do, &c.

^l Heb. speaketh, or, thinketh.
^a Num. 10. 10. & 28. 11.

^b ch. 19. 2.

^c ch. 16. 4.

^d Or, feast, ch. 9. 12.

^e See Deut. 1. 23.
² Sam. 17. 4.

^f ch. 25. 17.
^g Esth. 7. 7.
^h Josh. 2. 14.

ⁱ ver. 16.
^{ch.} 18. 3. & 23. 18.

^j 2 Sam. 14. 32.

^l Heb. searched.

^l Heb. uncover mine ear, ver. 2.

^k Ruth 1. 17.

^e See John 7. 32, 45, &c.
^f ch. 10. 5, 6.
^l 1 Cor. 14. 5, 24, 25.

^q Num. 11. 25.
^l Joel 2. 28.

^r ch. 10. 10.

^a Is. 20. 2.

^l Heb. f. l.
^u Num. 24. 4.
^v Mic. 1. 8.
² See 2 Sam. 6. 14, 20.
³ ch. 10. 11.

^l Heb. uncover mine ear, ver. 12.
^{ch.} 9. 15.

Before
CHRIST
about 1062.

more to Jonathan: but if it please my father to *do thee evil*, then I will shew it thee, and send thee away, that thou mayest go in peace: and ^kthe LORD be with thee, as he hath been with my father.

14 And thou shalt not only while yet I live shew me the kindness of the LORD, that I die not:

15 But *also* ^lthou shalt not cut off thy kindness from my house for ever: no, not when the LORD hath cut off the enemies of David every one from the face of the earth.

16 So Jonathan ^lmade a *covenant* with the house of David, *saying*, ^mLet the LORD even require it at the hand of David's enemies.

17 And Jonathan caused David to swear again, ⁿbecause he loved him: ⁿfor he loved him as he loved his own soul.

18 Then Jonathan said to David, ^oTo morrow is the new moon: and thou shalt be missed, because thy seat will be ^lempty.

19 And *when* thou hast stayed three days, *then* thou shalt go down ^pquickly, and come to ^pthe place where thou didst hide thyself ^qwhen the business was *in hand*, and shalt remain by the stone ^rEzel.

20 And I will shoot three arrows on the side *thereof*, as though I shot at a mark.

21 And, behold, I will send a lad, *saying*, Go, find out the arrows. If I expressly say unto the lad, Behold, the arrows *are* on this side of thee, take them; then come thou: for *there* is peace to thee, and ^lno hurt; ^qas the LORD liveth.

22 But if I say thus unto the young man, Behold, the arrows *are* beyond thee; go thy way: for the LORD hath sent thee away.

23 And *as touching* ^rthe matter which thou and I have spoken of, behold, the LORD *be* between thee and me for ever.

24 ¶ So David hid himself in the field: and when the new moon was come, the king sat him down to eat meat.

25 And the king sat upon his

seat, as at other times, *even* upon a seat by the wall: and Jonathan arose, and Abner sat by Saul's side, and David's place was empty.

26 Nevertheless Saul spake not any thing that day: for he thought, Something hath befallen him, he is ^lnot clean; surely he is not clean.

27 And it came to pass on the morrow, *which was* the second day of the month, that David's place was empty: and Saul said unto Jonathan his son, Wherefore cometh not the son of Jesse to meat, neither yesterday, nor to day?

28 And Jonathan ^lanswered Saul, David earnestly asked *leave* of me to go to Beth-lehem:

29 And he said, Let me go, I pray thee; for our family hath a sacrifice in the city; and my brother, he hath commanded me to *be there*: and now, if I have found favour in thine eyes, let me get away, I pray thee, and see my brethren. Therefore he cometh not unto the king's table.

30 Then Saul's anger was kindled against Jonathan, and he said unto him, ^lThou son of the perverse rebellious *woman*, do not I know that thou hast chosen the son of Jesse to thine own confusion, and unto the confusion of thy mother's nakedness?

31 For as long as the son of Jesse liveth upon the ground, thou shalt not be established, nor thy kingdom. Wherefore now send and fetch him unto me, for he ^lshall surely die.

32 And Jonathan answered Saul his father, and said unto him, ^uWherefore shall he be slain? what hath he done?

33 And Saul ^xcast a javelin at him to smite him: ^ywhereby Jonathan knew that it was determined of his father to slay David.

34 So Jonathan arose from the table in fierce anger, and did eat no meat the second day of the month: for he was grieved for David, because his father had done him shame.

35 ¶ And it came to pass in the morning, that Jonathan went out

Before
CHRIST
about 1062.

* Lev. 7. 21.
& 15. 3, &c.

* ver. 6.

† Or, Thou
perverse
rebel.
† Heb.
of p
rel

† Heb. is
the son of
death.

* ch. 19. 5.
Matt. 27. 25.
Luke 23. 22.

* ch. 18. 11.

* ver. 7.

* Josh. 1. 5.
ch. 17. 37.
1 Chr. 22. 11,
16.

† 2 Sam. 9. 1, 3.
7. & 21. 7.

† Heb. cut.

* ch. 25. 22.
See ch. 31. 2.
2 Sam. 4. 7.
& 21. 8.

† Or, to his
love toward
him.
* ch. 18. 1.

* ver. 5.

† Heb.
missed.

† Or,
delightfully.
* Heb. ch.
greatly.
* ch. 19. 2.
† Heb. in the
day or the
business.
† Or, That
sheweth the
way.

† Heb. not
any thing.
* Jer. 4. 2.

* ver. 14, 15.
See ver. 42.

Before
CHRIST
about 1062.

into the field at the time appointed with David, and a little lad with him.

36 And he said unto his lad, Run, find out now the arrows which I shoot. And as the lad ran, he shot an arrow [†]beyond him.

37 And when the lad was come to the place of the arrow which Jonathan had shot, Jonathan cried after the lad, and said, *Is not the arrow beyond thee?*

38 And Jonathan cried after the lad, Make speed, haste, stay not. And Jonathan's lad gathered up the arrows, and came to his master.

39 But the lad knew not any thing: only Jonathan and David knew the matter.

40 And Jonathan gave his [†]artillery unto [†]his lad, and said unto him, Go, carry *them* to the city.

41 ¶ And as soon as the lad was gone, David arose out of a place toward the south, and fell on his face to the ground, and bowed himself three times: and they kissed one another, and wept one with another, until David exceeded.

42 And Jonathan said to David, ^zGo in peace, ^{||}forasmuch as we have sworn both of us in the name of the LORD, saying, The LORD be between me and thee, and between my seed and thy seed for ever. And he arose and departed: and Jonathan went into the city.

CHAPTER XXI.

1 David at Nob obtaineth of Ahimelech hallowed bread. 7 Doeg was present. 8 David taketh Goliath's sword. 10 David at Gath feigneth himself mad.

THEN came David to Nob to ^aAhimelech the priest: and Ahimelech was ^bafraid at the meeting of David, and said unto him, Why *art* thou alone, and no man with thee?

2 And David said unto Ahimelech the priest, The king hath commanded me a business, and hath said unto me, Let no man know any thing of the business whereabout I send thee, and what I have commanded thee: and I have appointed *my* servants to such and such a place.

3 Now therefore what is under

thine hand? give *me* five loaves of bread in mine hand, or what there is [†]present.

4 And the priest answered David, and said, *There is no common bread under mine hand, but there is ^challowed bread; ^eif the young men have kept themselves at least from women.*

5 And David answered the priest, and said unto him, Of a truth women *have been* kept from us about these three days, since I came out, and the ^evessels of the young men are holy, and *the bread is* in a manner common, ^{||}yea, though it were sanctified this day [†]in the vessel.

6 So the priest ^egave him hallowed bread: for there was no bread there but the shewbread, ^hthat was taken from before the LORD, to put hot bread in the day when it was taken away.

7 Now a certain man of the servants of Saul *was* there that day, detained before the LORD; and his name *was* [†]Doeg, an Edomite, the chiefest of the herdmen that *belonged* to Saul.

8 ¶ And David said unto Ahimelech, And is there not here under thine hand spear or sword? for I have neither brought my sword nor my weapons with me, because the king's business required haste.

9 And the priest said, The sword of Goliath the Philistine, whom thou slewest in ^kthe valley of Elah, [†]behold, it is *here* wrapped in a cloth behind the ephod: if thou wilt take that, take *it*: for *there is* no other save that here. And David said, *There is none* like that; give it me.

10 ¶ And David arose, and fled that day for fear of Saul, and went to ^{||}Achish the king of Gath.

11 And ^mthe servants of Achish said unto him, *Is not this David the king of the land?* did they not sing one to another of him in dances, saying, ⁿSaul hath slain his thousands, and David his ten thousands?

12 And David ^olaid up these words in his heart, and was sore afraid of Achish the king of Gath.

Before
CHRIST
about 1062.

[†] Heb.
found.

^c Ex. 25. 30.

^e Lev. 24. 5.

^d Ex. 19. 15.

^z Zech. 7. 3.

[†] 1 Thess. 4. 4.

^{||} Or, especially when this day there is other sanctified in the vessel.

^h Lev. 8. 26.

^e Matt. 12. 3.

⁴ Mark 2. 25.

² Luke 6. 3. 4.

¹ Lev. 24. 5.

[†] ch. 22. 9.

[†] Ps. 34. title.

^z ch. 1. 17.

^{he}

[†] ch. 10. 10.

^{be}

[†] Heb. that

^{was}

[†] Heb. that

^{was}

[†] Heb. that

^{was}

[†] Heb. that

^{was}

[†] Heb. that

^{was}

[†] Heb. that

^{was}

[†] Heb. that

^{was}

[†] Heb. that

^{was}

[†] Heb. that

^{was}

[†] Heb. that

^{was}

[†] Heb. that

^{was}

[†] Heb. that

^{was}

[†] Heb. that

^{was}

[†] Heb. that

^{was}

[†] Heb. that

^{was}

[†] Heb. that

^{was}

[†] Heb. that

^{was}

[†] Heb. that

^{was}

[†] Heb. that

^{was}

[†] Heb. that

^{was}

[†] ch. 17. 2. 30.

[†] See ch. 21.

¹⁰

^{||} Or,

^{||} Achish.

^{||} Ps. 34. title.

[†] ch. 18. 7. &

^{23. 5.}

[†] Luke 2. 19.

Before
CHRIST
about 1062.

¶ Ps. 54, title.
¶ Or, made
marks.

¶ Or, playeth
the mad-
man.

13 And ^hhe changed his behaviour before them, and feigned himself mad in their hands, and ^hscrabbled on the doors of the gate, and let his spittle fall down upon his beard.

14 Then said Achish unto his servants, Lo, ye see the man ^his mad: wherefore *then* have ye brought him to me?

15 Have I need of madmen, that ye have brought this *fellow* to play the madman in my presence? shall this *fellow* come into my house?

CHAPTER XXII.

1 Companies resort unto David at Achish. 3 At Mizpeh he commendeth his parents unto the king of Moab. 5 Admonished by God, he cometh to He-
reth. 6 Saul going to pursue him, complaineth of his servants' unfaithfulness. 9 Doeg accuseth Ahimelech. 11 Saul commandeth to kill the priests. 17 The footmen refusing, Doeg executeth it. 20 Abiathar escaping, bringeth David the news.

DAVID therefore departed thence, and ^aescaped ^bto the cave Adullam: and when his brethren and all his father's house heard it, they went down thither to him.

2 ^cAnd every one that *was* in distress, and every one that ^d*was* in debt, and every one that *was* ^ediscontented, gathered themselves unto him; and he became a captain over them: and there were with him about four hundred men.

3 ¶ And David went thence to Mizpeh of Moab: and he said unto the king of Moab, Let my father and my mother, I pray thee, come forth, *and be* with you, till I know what God will do for me.

4 And he brought them before the king of Moab: and they dwelt with him all the while that David was in the hold.

5 ¶ And the prophet ^fGad said unto David, Abide not in the hold; depart, and get thee into the land of Judah. Then David departed, and came into the forest of Hareth.

6 ¶ When Saul heard that David was discovered, and the men that *were* with him, (now Saul abode in Gibeah under a ^gtree in Ramah, having his spear in his hand, and all his servants *were* standing about him;)

7 Then Saul said unto his servants that stood about him, Hear now, ye Benjamites; will the son

of Jesse ^hgive every one of you fields and vineyards, *and* make you all captains of thousands, and captains of hundreds;

8 That all of you have conspired against me, and *there is* none that ⁱsheweth me that ^j'my son hath made a league with the son of Jesse, and *there is* none of you that is sorry for me, or sheweth unto me that my son hath stirred up my servant against me, to lie in wait, as at this day?

9 ¶ Then answered ^kDoeg the Edomite, which was set over the servants of Saul, and said, I saw the son of Jesse coming to Nob, to ^lAhimelech the son of ^mAhitub.

10 ⁿAnd he inquired of the LORD for him, and ^ogave him victuals, and gave him the sword of Goliath the Philistine.

11 Then the king sent to call Ahimelech the priest, the son of Ahitub, and all his father's house, the priests that *were* in Nob: and they came all of them to the king.

12 And Saul said, Hear now, thou son of Ahitub. And he answered, ^pHere I *am*, my lord.

13 And Saul said unto him, Why have ye conspired against me, thou and the son of Jesse, in that thou hast given him bread, and a sword, and hast inquired of God for him, that he should rise against me, to lie in wait, as at this day?

14 Then Ahimelech answered the king, and said, And who *is* so faithful among all thy servants as David, which is the king's son in law, and goeth at thy bidding, and is honourable in thine house?

15 Did I then begin to inquire of God for him? be it far from me: let not the king impute *any* thing unto his servant, *nor* to all the house of my father: for thy servant knew nothing of all this, ^qless or more.

16 And the king said, Thou shalt surely die, Ahimelech, thou, and all thy father's house.

17 ¶ And the king said unto the ^rfootmen that stood about him, Turn, and slay the priests of the LORD; because their hand also is

Before
CHRIST
about 1062.

* ch. 8. 14.

† Heb. *hastoreth mine ear*, ch. 29. 2.
‡ ch. 18. 3. & 20. 36.

§ ch. 21. 7.
¶ Ps. 52, title, & ver. 1, 2, 3.

|| ch. 21. 1.
|| ch. 14. 3.
|| Num. 37. 21.
|| ch. 21. 6, 9.

† Heb. *Behold me*.

† Heb. *little or great*.

† Or, guard.
† Heb. *runners*.

* Ps. 57, title, & 112, title.
* Sam. 23. 13.

* Judg. 11. 3.

† Heb. *had a creditor*.
† Heb. *latter of soul*.

† Sam. 24. 11.
† Chr. 21. 9.
† Chr. 25. 23.

† Or, grove in a high place.

Before
CHRIST
about 1062

^m See Ex. 1.
17.

with David, and because they knew when he fled, and did not shew it to me. But the servants of the king ^mwould not put forth their hand to fall upon the priests of the LORD.

ⁿ See ch. 2.
31.

18 And the king said to Doeg, Turn thou, and fall upon the priests. And Doeg the Edomite turned, and he fell upon the priests, and ⁿslew on that day fourscore and five persons that did wear a linen ephod.

^o ver. 9, 11.

19 ^oAnd Nob, the city of the priests, smote he with the edge of the sword, both men and women, children and sucklings, and oxen, and asses, and sheep, with the edge of the sword.

^p ch. 23. 6.

20 ¶ ^pAnd one of the sons of Ahimelech the son of Abitub, named Abiathar, ^qescaped, and fled after David.

^q ch. 2. 32.

21 And Abiathar shewed David that Saul had slain the LORD's priests.

22 And David said unto Abiathar, I knew *it* that day, when Doeg the Edomite *was* there, that he would surely tell Saul: I have occasioned the death of all the persons of thy father's house.

^r 1 Kings 2.
26.

23 Abide thou with me, fear not: ^rfor he that seeketh my life seeketh thy life: but with me thou shalt be in safeguard.

CHAPTER XXIII.

¹ David, inquiring of the Lord by Abiathar, rescueth Keilah. ⁷ God shewing him the coming of Saul, and the treachery of the Keilites, he escapeth from Keilah. ¹⁴ In Ziph Jonathan cometh and comforteth him. ¹⁹ The Ziphites discover him to Saul. ²⁵ At Abion he is rescued from Saul by the invasion of the Philistines. ²⁹ He dwelleth at Engedi.

^s Josh. 13. 44.

THEN they told David, saying, Behold, the Philistines fight against ^sKeilah, and they rob the threshingfloors.

^t ver. 4, 5, 9.
ch. 20. 8.
2 Sam. 5. 19,
26.

2 Therefore David ^tinquired of the LORD, saying, Shall I go and smite these Philistines? And the LORD said unto David, Go, and smite the Philistines, and save Keilah.

3 And David's men said unto him, Behold, we be afraid here in Judah: how much more then if we come to Keilah against the armies of the Philistines?

4 Then David inquired of the LORD yet again. And the LORD answered him and said, Arise, go down to Keilah; for I will deliver the Philistines into thine hand.

5 So David and his men went to Keilah, and fought with the Philistines, and brought away their cattle, and smote them with a great slaughter. So David saved the inhabitants of Keilah.

6 And it came to pass, when Abiathar the son of Ahimelech ^ufled to David to Keilah, that he came down *with* an ephod in his hand.

7 ¶ And it was told Saul that David was come to Keilah. And Saul said, God hath delivered him into mine hand; for he is shut in, by entering into a town that hath gates and bars.

8 And Saul called all the people together to war, to go down to Keilah, to besiege David and his men.

9 ¶ And David knew that Saul secretly practised mischief against him; and ^vhe said to Abiathar the priest, Bring hither the ephod.

10 Then said David, O LORD God of Israel, thy servant hath certainly heard that Saul seeketh to come to Keilah, ^wto destroy the city for my sake.

11 Will the men of Keilah deliver me up into his hand? will Saul come down, as thy servant hath heard? O LORD God of Israel, I beseech thee, tell thy servant. And the LORD said, He will come down.

12 Then said David, Will the men of Keilah ^xdeliver me and my men into the hand of Saul? And the LORD said, They will deliver thee up.

13 ¶ Then David and his men, ^ywhich were about six hundred, arose and departed out of Keilah, and went whithersoever they could go. And it was told Saul that David was escaped from Keilah; and he forbore to go forth.

14 And David abode in the wilderness in strong holds, and remained in ^za mountain in the wilderness of ^zZiph. And Saul sought

Before
CHRIST
about 1062

^u ch. 22. 20.

about 1661.

⁴ Num. 27. 21.
ch. 30. 7.

^v ch. 22. 10.

^x Heb.
shut up.

^y ch. 22. 2. &
23. 15.

^z Ps. 11. 1.
¹ Josh. 13. 25.
² Ps. 54. 3, 4.

Before
CHRIST
about 1061.

him every day, but God delivered him not into his hand.

15 And David saw that Saul was come out to seek his life: and David *was* in the wilderness of Ziph in a wood.

16 ¶ And Jonathan Saul's son arose, and went to David into the wood, and strengthened his hand in God.

17 And he said unto him, Fear not: for the hand of Saul my father shall not find thee; and thou shalt be king over Israel, and I shall be next unto thee; and ^kthat also Saul my father knoweth.

18 And they two ^lmade a covenant before the LORD: and David abode in the wood, and Jonathan went to his house.

19 ¶ Then ^mcame up the Ziphites to Saul to Gibeah, saying, Doth not David hide himself with us in strong holds in the wood, in the hill of Hachilah, which is ⁱon the south of ⁿJeshimon?

20 Now therefore, O king, come down according to all the desire of thy soul to come down; and ⁿour part *shall be* to deliver him into the king's hand.

21 And Saul said, Blessed *be* ye of the LORD; for ye have compassion on me.

22 Go, I pray you, prepare yet, and know and see his place where his ^hhaunt is, and who hath seen him there: for it is told me *that* he dealeth very subtilly.

23 See therefore, and take knowledge of all the lurking places where he hideth himself, and come ye again to me with the certainty, and I will go with you: and it shall come to pass, if he be in the land, that I will search him out throughout all the thousands of Judah.

24 And they arose, and went to Ziph before Saul: but David and his men *were* in the wilderness ^oof Maon, in the plain on the south of Jeshimon.

25 Saul also and his men went to seek *him*. And they told David: wherefore he came down ⁿinto a rock, and abode in the wilderness

of Maon. And when Saul heard *that*, he pursued after David in the wilderness of Maon.

26 And Saul went on this side of the mountain, and David and his men on that side of the mountain: ^pand David made haste to get away for fear of Saul; for Saul and his men ^qcompassed David and his men round about to take them.

27 ¶ But there came a messenger unto Saul, saying, Haste thee, and come; for the Philistines have ^rinvaded the land.

28 Wherefore Saul returned from pursuing after David, and went against the Philistines: therefore they called that place ^sSela-hammahleloth.

29 ¶ And David went up from thence, and dwelt in strong holds at ^tEn-gedi.

CHAPTER XXIV.

1 David in a cave at Engedi, having cut off Saul's skirt, spareth his life. 2 He sheweth thereby his innocency. 3 Saul, acknowledging his fault, taketh an oath of David, and departeth.

AND it came to pass, ^awhen Saul was returned from ^bfollowing the Philistines, that it was told him, saying, Behold, David *is* in the wilderness of En-gedi.

2 Then Saul took three thousand chosen men out of all Israel, and ^bwent to seek David and his men upon the rocks of the wild goats.

3 And he came to the sheepcotes by the way, where *was* a cave; and ^cSaul went in to ^dcover his feet: and ^eDavid and his men remained in the sides of the cave.

4 ¶ And the men of David said unto him, Behold the day of which the LORD said unto thee, Behold, I will deliver thine enemy into thine hand, that thou mayest do to him as it shall seem good unto thee. Then David arose, and cut off the skirt of ^fSaul's robe privily.

5 And it came to pass afterward, that ^gDavid's heart smote him, because he had cut off Saul's skirt.

6 And he said unto his men, ^hThe LORD forbid that I should do this thing unto my master, the LORD's anointed, to stretch forth

Before
CHRIST
about 1061.

^p Ps. 21. 22.

^q Ps. 17. 9.

^r See 2 Kings 19. 9.

^s Heb. spread the wolves upon, &c.

^t That is, The rock of divisions.

^u 2 Chr. 20. 2.

^a ch. 23. 28.

^b Heb. after.

^c Ps. 58. 12.

^d Ps. 141. 6.
^e Judg. 3. 24.
^f Ps. 57. title, & 142. title.

^g ch. 26. 8.

^h Heb. the robe which was Saul's.

ⁱ 2 Sam. 24. 19.

^j ch. 56. 11.

^k ch. 24. 20.

^l ch. 18. 3. &
^m 20. 16. 42.
ⁿ 2 Sam. 21. 7.

^m See ch. 26.
^o Ps. 54. title.

ⁱ Heb. on the right hand.
^j Or, The wilderness.

ⁿ Ps. 54. 3.

^h Heb. foot shall be.

^o Josh. 15. 55.
^p ch. 26. 2.

ⁿ Or, from the rock.

Before
CHRIST
about 1061.

† Heb.
cut off.
† Ps. 7. 4.
Matt. 5. 44.
Rom. 12. 17.
19.

mine hand against him, seeing he is the anointed of the LORD.

7 So David [†]stayed his servants with these words, and suffered them not to rise against Saul. But Saul rose up out of the cave, and went on *his* way.

8 David also arose afterward, and went out of the cave, and cried after Saul, saying, My lord the king. And when Saul looked behind him, David stooped with his face to the earth, and bowed himself.

9 ¶ And David said to Saul, ^kWherefore hearest thou men's words, saying, Behold, David seeketh thy hurt?

10 Behold, this day thine eyes have seen how that the LORD had delivered thee to day into mine hand in the cave: and *some* bade me kill thee: but *mine eye* spared thee; and I said, I will not put forth mine hand against my lord; for he is the LORD's anointed.

11 Moreover, my father, see, yea, see the skirt of thy robe in my hand: for in that I cut off the skirt of thy robe, and killed thee not, know thou and see that *there is* neither evil nor transgression in mine hand, and I have not sinned against thee; yet thou ^mhuntest my soul to take it.

12 ^aThe LORD judge between me and thee, and the LORD avenge me of thee: but mine hand shall not be upon thee.

13 As saith the proverb of the ancients, Wickedness proceedeth from the wicked: but mine hand shall not be upon thee.

14 After whom is the king of Israel come out? after whom dost thou pursue? ^oafter a dead dog, after ^aa flea.

15 ^aThe LORD therefore be judge, and judge between me and thee, and ^rsee, and ^splead my cause, and ^tdeliver me out of thine hand.

16 ¶ And it came to pass, when David had made an end of speaking these words unto Saul, that Saul said, ^uIs this thy voice, my son David? And Saul lifted up his voice, and wept.

17 ^vAnd he said to David, Thou art ^zmore righteous than I: for ^ythou hast rewarded me good, whereas I have rewarded thee evil.

18 And thou hast shewed this day how that thou hast dealt well with me: forasmuch as when ^zthe LORD had ^tdelivered me into thine hand, thou killedst me not.

19 For if a man find his enemy, will he let him go well away? wherefore the LORD reward thee good for that thou hast done unto me this day.

20 And now, behold, ^aI know well that thou shalt surely be king, and that the kingdom of Israel shall be established in thine hand.

21 ^bSwear now therefore unto me by the LORD, ^cthat thou wilt not cut off my seed after me, and that thou wilt not destroy my name out of my father's house.

22 And David sware unto Saul. And Saul went home; but David and his men gat them up unto ^dthe hold.

CHAPTER XXV.

1. Samuel dieth. 2 David in Paran sendeth to Nabal. 10 Provoked by Nabal's churlishness, he mindeth to destroy him. 14 Abigail understanding thereof, 18 taketh a present, 23 and by her wisdom 32 pacifieth David. 36 Nabal hearing thereof dieth. 39 David taketh Abigail and Ahinoam to be his wives. 44 Michal is given to Phalti.

AND ^aSamuel died; and all the Israelites were gathered together, and ^blamented him, and buried him in his house at Ramah. And David arose, and went down ^cto the wilderness of Paran.

2 And *there was* a man ^din Maon, whose ^epossessions *were* in ^eCarmel; and the man *was* very great, and he had three thousand sheep, and a thousand goats: and he was shearing his sheep in Carmel.

3 Now the name of the man *was* Nabal, and the name of his wife Abigail; and *she was* a woman of good understanding, and of a beautiful countenance: but the man *was* churlish and evil in his doings; and he *was* of the house of Caleb.

4 ¶ And David heard in the wilderness that Nabal did ^fshear his sheep.

5 And David sent out ten young men, and David said unto the

Before
CHRIST
about 1061.

^o ch. 26. 21.
^p Gen. 28. 25.
^q Matt. 5. 44.

^r ch. 26. 23.

^s Heb. shut up.
ch. 23. 12. & 26. 8.

^t ch. 23. 17.

^u Gen. 21. 23.

^v 2 Sam. 21. 6.
8.

^w ch. 23. 29.

about 1060.
^x ch. 28. 3.

^y Num. 20. 29.
Deut. 54. 8.

^z Gen. 21. 21.
Ps. 120. 5.
^{aa} ch. 23. 24.

^{ab} Or. business.
^{ac} Josh. 15. 55.

^{ad} Gen. 38. 13.
2 Sam. 13. 23.

^k Ps. 141. 6.
Prov. 16. 28.
& 17. 9.

^l Ps. 7. 9. & 53. 7.

^m ch. 26. 20.

ⁿ Gen. 16. 5.
Judg. 11. 27.
ch. 26. 10.
Job 5. 8.

^o ch. 17. 43.
2 Sam. 3. 8.
Peh. 26. 29.

^p ver. 12.

^q 2 Chr. 24. 22.
^r Ps. 55. 1. & 43. 1. & 119. 134.

^s Mic. 7. 9.
^t Heb. judge.

^u ch. 20. 17.

Before
CHRIST
about 1060.

[†] Heb. ask
him in my
name of
peace,
ch. 17. 22.
[†] Chr. 12. 18.
Ps. 122. 7.
Luke 10. 3.

young men, Get you up to Carmel, and go to Nabal, and [†]greet him in my name:

6 And thus shall ye say to him that liveth *in prosperity*, [¶]Peace be both to thee, and peace be to thine house, and peace be unto all that thou hast.

7 And now I have heard that thou hast shearers: now thy shearers which were with us, we [†]hurt them not, ^hneither was there aught missing unto them, all the while they were in Carmel.

8 Ask thy young men, and they will shew thee. Wherefore let the young men find favour in thine eyes; for we come in ¹a good day: give, I pray thee, whatsoever cometh to thine hand unto thy servants, and to thy son David.

9 And when David's young men came, they spake to Nabal according to all those words in the name of David, and [†]ceased.

10 ¶ And Nabal answered David's servants, and said, [¶]Who is David? and who is the son of Jesse? there be many servants nowadays that break away every man from his master.

11 ¹Shall I then take my bread, and my water, and my [†]flesh that I have killed for my shearers, and give it unto men, whom I know not whence they be?

12 So David's young men turned their way, and went again, and came and told him all those sayings.

13 And David said unto his men, Gird ye on every man his sword. And they girded on every man his sword; and David also girded on his sword: and there went up after David about four hundred men; and two hundred [¶]abode by the stuff.

14 ¶ But one of the young men told Abigail, Nabal's wife, saying, Behold, David sent messengers out of the wilderness to salute our master; and he [†]railed on them.

15 But the men *were* very good unto us, and [¶]we were not [†]hurt, neither missed we any thing, as

long as we were conversant with them, when we were in the fields.

16 They were [¶]a wall unto us both by night and day, all the while we were with them keeping the sheep.

17 Now therefore know and consider what thou wilt do; for [¶]evil is determined against our master, and against all his household: for he is *such* a son of [¶]Belial, that a man cannot speak to him.

18 ¶ Then Abigail made haste, and [†]took two hundred loaves, and two bottles of wine, and five sheep ready dressed, and five measures of parched corn, and a hundred [¶]clusters of raisins, and two hundred cakes of figs, and laid them on asses.

19 And she said unto her servants, [¶]Go on before me; behold, I come after you. But she told not her husband Nabal.

20 And it was *so*, as she rode on the ass, that she came down by the covert of the hill, and, behold, David and his men came down against her; and she met them.

21 Now David had said, Surely in vain have I kept all that this *fellow* hath in the wilderness, so that nothing was missed of all that *pertained* unto him: and he hath [†]requited me evil for good.

22 [¶]So and more also do God unto the enemies of David, if I [¶]leave of all that *pertain* to him by the morning light [¶]any that pisseth against the wall.

23 And when Abigail saw David, she hastened, and [†]lighted off the ass, and fell before David on her face, and bowed herself to the ground,

24 And fell at his feet, and said, Upon me, my lord, *upon me let this iniquity be*: and let thine handmaid, I pray thee, speak in thine [†]audience, and hear the words of thine handmaid.

25 Let not my lord, I pray thee, [†]regard this man of Belial, *even* Nabal: for as his name is, so is he; [¶]Nabal is his name, and folly is with him: but I thine handmaid

Before
CHRIST
about 1060.

[¶] Ex. 14. 22.
Job 1. 10.

[¶] ch. 20. 7.

[¶] Deut. 12. 12.
Judg. 19. 22.

[†] Gen. 32. 13.
Prov. 13. 16.
& 21. 14.

[¶] Or, lumps.

[¶] Gen. 32. 16.
29.

[¶] Ps. 106. 5.
Prov. 17. 13.
[¶] Ruth 1. 17.
ch. 3. 17. &
20. 13. 16.
[¶] ver. 24.

[¶] 1 Kings 14.
10. & 21. 21.
[¶] 2 Kings 6. 8.

[¶] Job. 13. 18.
Judg. 1. 14.

[†] Heb. ears.

[†] Heb. lay it to his heart.

[¶] That is, Fool.

[†] Heb. shamed.
[¶] ver. 15. 21.

[¶] Neh. 8. 10.
Esth. 9. 19.

[†] Heb. rested.

[¶] Judg. 9. 28.
Ps. 78. 7. 8.
& 123. 3. 4.

[¶] Judg. 8. 6.

[†] Heb. slaughter.

[¶] ch. 20. 24.

[†] Heb. flew upon them.

[¶] ver. 7.
[†] Heb. shamed.

Before
CHRIST
about 1060.

^a 2 Kings 2.2.

^b Gen. 20. 6.
ver. 33.

^c Heb. saving
thyself.
^d Rom. 12.19.
^e 2 Sam. 18.
32.

^f Gen. 32. 11.
ch. 39. 25.
2 Kings 5. 15.
[Or, present.

^g Heb. walk
at the feet
of, &c.
ver. 42.
Judg. 4. 10.

^h 2 Sam. 7.11.
27.
1 Kings 9. 5.
1 Chr. 17. 10.
25.

ⁱ ch. 18. 17.

^j ch. 24. 11.

^k Jer. 10. 18.

^l Heb. in the
midst of the
bounty of a
sling.

^m Heb. no
grievous,
or, chas-
tising.

ⁿ Gen. 24. 27.
Ex. 18. 10.
Ps. 41. 15. &c.
72. 18.
Luke 1. 68.

^o ver. 26.

^p ver. 26.

^q ver. 22.

saw not the young men of my lord, whom thou didst send.

26 Now therefore, my lord, ^aas the LORD liveth, and ^bas thy soul liveth, seeing the LORD hath ^bwithholden thee from coming to *shed* blood, and from ^cavenging thyself with thine own hand, now ^dlet thine enemies, and they that seek evil to my lord, be as Nabal.

27 And now ^ethis ^fblessing which thine handmaid hath brought unto my lord, let it even be given unto the young men that ^gfollow my lord.

28 I pray thee, forgive the trespass of thine handmaid: for ^hthe LORD will certainly make my lord a sure house; because my lord ⁱfighteth the battles of the LORD, and ^jevil hath not been found in thee *all* thy days.

29 Yet a man is risen to pursue thee, and to seek thy soul: but the soul of my lord shall be bound in the bundle of life with the LORD thy God; and the souls of thine enemies, them shall he ^ksling out, ^las out of the middle of a sling.

30 And it shall come to pass, when the LORD shall have done to my lord according to all the good that he hath spoken concerning thee, and shall have appointed thee ruler over Israel;

31 That this shall be ^mno grief unto thee, nor offence of heart unto my lord, either that thou hast shed blood causeless, or that my lord hath avenged himself: but when the LORD shall have dealt well with my lord, then remember thine handmaid.

32 ¶ And David said to Abigail, ⁿBlessed be the LORD God of Israel, which sent thee this day to meet me:

33 And blessed be thy advice, and blessed be thou, which hast ^okept me this day from coming to *shed* blood, and from avenging myself with mine own hand.

34 For in very deed, ^pas the LORD God of Israel liveth, which hath ^qkept me back from hurting thee, except thou hadst hastened and come to meet me, surely there had ^rnot

been left unto Nabal by the morning light any that pisseth against the wall.

35 So David received of her hand *that* which she had brought him, and said unto her, ^sGo up in peace to thine house; see, I have hearkened to thy voice, and have ^taccepted thy person.

36 ¶ And Abigail came to Nabal; and, behold, ^uhe held a feast in his house, like the feast of a king; and Nabal's heart *was* merry within him, for he *was* very drunken: wherefore she told him nothing, less or more, until the morning light.

37 But it came to pass in the morning, when the wine was gone out of Nabal, and his wife had told him these things, that his heart died within him, and he became *as* a stone.

38 And it came to pass about ten days *after*, that the LORD smote Nabal, that he died.

39 ¶ And when David heard that Nabal was dead, he said, ^vBlessed be the LORD, that hath ^wpleaded the cause of my reproach from the hand of Nabal, and hath ^xkept his servant from evil: for the LORD hath ^yreturned the wickedness of Nabal upon his own head. And David sent and communed with Abigail, to take her to him to wife.

40 And when the servants of David were come to Abigail to Carmel, they spake unto her, saying, David sent us unto thee, to take thee to him to wife.

41 And she arose, and bowed herself on *her* face to the earth, and said, Behold, ^zlet ^zthine handmaid be a servant to wash the feet of the servants of my lord.

42 And Abigail hastened, and arose, and rode upon an ass, with five damsels of hers that went ^{aa}after her; and she went after the messengers of David, and became his wife.

43 David also took Ahinoam ^{ab}of Jezreel; and they were also both of them his wives.

44 ¶ But Saul had given ^{ac}Michal his daughter, David's wife, to

Before
CHRIST
about 1060.

^e ch. 50. 42.
^f 2 Sam. 15. 9.
^g 2 Kings 5. 19.
^h Luke 7. 50.
ⁱ & 8. 48.
^j Gen. 19. 21.

^k 2 Sam. 13.
23.

^l ver. 32.

^m Prov. 22. 23.

ⁿ ver. 26, 24.

^o 1 Kings 2.
41.
Ps. 7. 16.

^p Ruth 2. 10.
15.
Prov. 13. 32.

^q Heb. at her
feet,
ver. 27.

^r Josh. 15. 36.

^s ch. 27. 3. &
30. 5.

^t 2 Sam. 3. 14.

Before
CHRIST
about 1060.

¹ Phaltiel,
² Sam. 3.15.
³ 1s. 10. 30.

¶ Phalti the son of Laish, which was of ^bGallim.

CHAPTER XXVI.

¹ Saul, by the discovery of the Ziphites, cometh to Hachilah against David. ⁵ David coming into the trench stayeth Abishai from killing Saul, but taketh his spear and cruse. ¹³ David reprooveth Abner, 18 and exhorteth Saul. ²⁴ Saul acknowledgeth his sin.

AND the Ziphites came unto Saul to Gibeah, saying, ^aDoth not David hide himself in the hill of Hachilah, which is before Jeshimon?

² Then Saul arose, and went down to the wilderness of Ziph, having three thousand chosen men of Israel with him, to seek David in the wilderness of Ziph.

³ And Saul pitched in the hill of Hachilah, which is before Jeshimon, by the way. But David abode in the wilderness, and he saw that Saul came after him into the wilderness.

⁴ David therefore sent out spies, and understood that Saul was come in very deed.

⁵ ¶ And David arose, and came to the place where Saul had pitched: and David beheld the place where Saul lay, and ^bAbner the son of Ner, the captain of his host: and Saul lay in the trench, and the people pitched round about him.

⁶ Then answered David and said to Ahimelech the Hittite, and to Abishai ^cthe son of Zeruiah, brother to Joab, saying, Who will ^ago down with me to Saul to the camp? And Abishai said, I will go down with thee.

⁷ So David and Abishai came to the people by night: and, behold, Saul lay sleeping within the trench, and his spear stuck in the ground at his bolster: but Abner and the people lay round about him.

⁸ Then said Abishai to David, God hath ^ddelivered thine enemy into thine hand this day: now therefore let me smite him, I pray thee, with the spear even to the earth at once, and I will not ^esmite him the second time.

⁹ And David said to Abishai, Destroy him not: ^efor who can stretch forth his hand against the LORD's anointed, and be guiltless?

¹⁰ David said furthermore, As the LORD liveth, ^fthe LORD shall smite him; or ^ghis day shall come to die; or he shall ^adescend into battle, and perish.

¹¹ ¹The LORD forbid that I should stretch forth mine hand against the LORD's anointed: but, I pray thee, take thou now the spear that is at his bolster, and the cruse of water, and let us go.

¹² So David took the spear and the cruse of water from Saul's bolster; and they gat them away, and no man saw *it*, nor knew *it*, neither awakened: for they were all asleep; because ^ha deep sleep from the LORD was fallen upon them.

¹³ ¶ Then David went over to the other side, and stood on the top of a hill afar off; a great space being between them:

¹⁴ And David cried to the people, and to Abner the son of Ner, saying, Answerest thou not, Abner? Then Abner answered and said, Who art thou that criest to the king?

¹⁵ And David said to Abner, Art not thou a *valiant* man? and who is like to thee in Israel? wherefore then hast thou not kept thy lord the king? for there came one of the people in to destroy the king thy lord.

¹⁶ This thing is not good that thou hast done. As the LORD liveth, ye *are* ⁱworthy to die, because ye have not kept your master, the LORD's anointed. And now see where the king's spear is, and the cruse of water that was at his bolster.

¹⁷ And Saul knew David's voice, and said, ^jIs this thy voice, my son David? And David said, *It is* my voice, my lord, O king.

¹⁸ And he said, ^kWherefore doth my lord thus pursue after his servant? for what have I done? or what evil is in mine hand?

¹⁹ Now therefore, I pray thee, let my lord the king hear the words of his servant. If the LORD have ^lstirred thee up against me, let him ^maccept an offering: but if *they be* the children of men, cursed

Before
CHRIST
about 1060.

Feb. 25. 38.
Ps. 94. 1, 2,
28.
Luke 18. 7.
Rom. 12. 19.
⁵ See Gen.
47. 29.
Deut. 32. 14.
Job 7. 1. &
11. 5.
Ps. 57. 13.
¹ ch. 21. 6.
¹ ch. 24. 6, 12.

^h Gen. 2. 21.
& 15. 12.

^a ch. 14. 50. &
17. 55.

^b Or, midst
of his out-
rages,
ch. 17. 20.

^c 1 Chr. 2. 16.
^d Judg. 7. 19,
21.

^e Heb. shut
up.
Ch. 24. 18.

^f ch. 24. 6, 7.
^g 2 Sam. 1. 16.

^h Heb.
the sons of
death,
2 Sam. 12. 5.

ⁱ ch. 24. 16.

^k ch. 24. 9, 11.

^l 2 Sam. 16.
11. & 24. 3.
^m Heb. smell,
Gen. 8. 21.
Lev. 26. 31.

Before
CHRIST
about 1061.

^a Deut. 4. 23.
Ps. 120. 5.
[†] Heb.
clearing.
Eg Sam. 14.
16. & 20. 13.

^a ch. 24. 14.

^a ch. 15. 24.
& 24. 17.

^a ch. 18. 30.

[†] Ps. 7. 8. &
18. 25.

^a Gen. 32. 28.

about 1058.

[†] Heb. *be consumed.*

^a ch. 25. 13.

^b ch. 21. 10.

be they before the LORD; ^afor they have driven me out this day from [†]abiding in the [†]inheritance of the LORD, saying, Go, serve other gods.

20 Now therefore, let not my blood fall to the earth before the face of the LORD: for the king of Israel is come out to seek ^aa flea, as when one doth hunt a partridge in the mountains.

21 ¶ Then said Saul, [†]I have sinned: return, my son David; for I will no more do thee harm, because my soul was ^aprecious in thine eyes this day: behold, I have played the fool, and have erred exceedingly.

22 And David answered and said, Behold the king's spear! and let one of the young men come over and fetch it.

23 [†]The LORD render to every man his righteousness and his faithfulness: for the LORD delivered thee into *my* hand to day, but I would not stretch forth mine hand against the LORD's anointed.

24 And, behold, as thy life was much set by this day in mine eyes, so let my life be much set by in the eyes of the LORD, and let him deliver me out of all tribulation.

25 Then Saul said to David, Blessed *be* thou, my son David: thou shalt both do great *things*, and also shalt still ^aprevail. So David went on his way, and Saul returned to his place.

CHAPTER XXVII.

¹ Saul hearing David to be in Gath seeketh no more for him. ⁵ David beggett Ziklag of Achish. ⁸ He, invading other countries, persuadeth Achish he fought against Judah.

AND David said in his heart, I shall now [†]perish one day by the hand of Saul: *there is* nothing better for me than that I should speedily escape into the land of the Philistines; and Saul shall despair of me, to seek me any more in any coast of Israel: so shall I escape out of his hand.

2 And David arose, ^aand he passed over with the six hundred men that *were* with him ^bunto Achish, the son of Maach, king of Gath.

3 And David dwelt with Achish at Gath, he and his men, every

man with his household, *even* David ^awith his two wives, Abinoam the Jezreelitess, and Abigail the Carmelitess, Nabal's wife.

4 And it was told Saul that David was fled to Gath: and he sought no more again for him.

5 ¶ And David said unto Achish, If I have now found grace in thine eyes, let them give me a place in some town in the country, that I may dwell there: for why should thy servant dwell in the royal city with thee?

6 Then Achish gave him Ziklag that day: wherefore ^dZiklag pertaineth unto the kings of Judah unto this day.

7 And [†]the time that David dwelt in the country of the Philistines was ^aa full year and four months.

8 ¶ And David and his men went up, and invaded ^athe Geshurites, [†]and the [†]Gezrites, and the [†]Amalekites: for those *nations were* of old the inhabitants of the land, ^bas thou goest to Shur, even unto the land of Egypt.

9 And David smote the land, and left neither man nor woman alive, and took away the sheep, and the oxen, and the asses, and the camels, and the apparel, and returned, and came to Achish.

10 And Achish said, [†]Whither have ye made a road to day? And David said, Against the south of Judah, and against the south of [†]the Jerahmeelites, and against the south of [†]the Kenites.

11 And David saved neither man nor woman alive, to bring *tidings* to Gath, saying, Lest they should tell on us, saying, So did David, and so *will be* his manner all the while he dwelleth in the country of the Philistines.

12 And Achish believed David, saying, He hath made his people Israel [†]utterly to abhor him; therefore he shall be my servant for ever.

CHAPTER XXVIII.

¹ Achish putteth confidence in David. ³ Saul, having destroyed the witches, ⁴and now in his fear forsaken of God, ⁷seeketh to a witch. ⁹The witch, encouraged by Saul, raiseth up Samuel. ¹⁵Saul, hearing his ruin, fainteth. ²¹The woman with his servants refresh him with meat.

Before
CHRIST
about 1058

^c ch. 25. 43.

^d See Josh.
15. 31. & 19. 5.

[†] Heb. *the number of days.*

[†] Heb. *a year of days.*
See ch. 29. 3.
Eg 1056.

[†] Josh. 13. 2.

[†] Josh. 16. 10.
Judg. 1. 23.

[†] Or,
Gezrites.

[†] Ex. 17. 16.
See ch. 15.
7. 8.

^b Gen. 25. 18.

[†] Or, *Did you not make a road, &c.*

[†] See 1 Chr.
2. 9, 25.
^b Judg. 1. 16.

[†] Heb.
to stink.

Before
CHRIST
about 1056.

* ch. 29. 1.

AND ^ait came to pass in those days, that the Philistines gathered their armies together for warfare, to fight with Israel. And Achish said unto David, Know thou assuredly, that thou shalt go out with me to battle, thou and thy men.

2 And David said to Achish, Surely thou shalt know what thy servant can do. And Achish said to David, Therefore will I make thee keeper of mine head for ever.

b ch. 25. 1.

3 ¶ Now ^bSamuel was dead, and all Israel had lamented him, and buried him in Ramah, even in his own city. And Saul had put away ^cthose that had familiar spirits, and the wizards, out of the land.

* ver. 9.
Ex. 22. 18.
Lev. 19. 31.
& 20. 27.
Deut. 18. 10.
11.

4 And the Philistines gathered themselves together, and came and pitched in ^dShunem: and Saul gathered all Israel together, and they pitched in ^eGilboa.

* ch. 31. 1.

5 And when Saul saw the host of the Philistines, he was ^fafraid, and his heart greatly trembled.

* Job 18. 11.

6 And when Saul inquired of the LORD, ^gthe LORD answered him not, neither by ^hdreams, nor ⁱby Urim, nor by prophets.

* ch. 14. 37.
Prov. 1. 28.
Lam. 2. 9.
Num. 12. 6.
Ex. 28. 30.
Num. 27. 21.
Deut. 33. 8.

7 ¶ Then said Saul unto his servants, Seek me a woman that hath a familiar spirit, that I may go to her, and inquire of her. And his servants said to him, Behold, *there is a woman that hath a familiar spirit at En-dor.*

8 And Saul disguised himself, and put on other raiment, and he went, and two men with him, and they came to the woman by night: and ^khe said, I pray thee, divine unto me by the familiar spirit, and bring me *him up*, whom I shall name unto thee.

* Deut. 18. 11.
1 Chr. 10. 13.
Is. 8. 19.

9 And the woman said unto him, Behold, thou knowest what Saul hath done, how he hath ^lcut off those that have familiar spirits, and the wizards, out of the land: wherefore then layest thou a snare for my life, to cause me to die?

1 ver. 3.

10 And Saul sware to her by the LORD, saying, As the LORD liveth, there shall no punishment happen to thee for this thing.

11 Then said the woman, Whom shall I bring up unto thee? And he said, Bring me up Samuel.

12 And when the woman saw Samuel, she cried with a loud voice: and the woman spake to Saul, saying, Why hast thou deceived me? for thou *art* Saul.

13 And the king said unto her, Be not afraid: for what sawest thou? And the woman said unto Saul, I saw ^mgods ascending out of the earth.

Before
CHRIST
about 1056

* Ex. 22. 28.

14 And he said unto her, ⁿWhat form *is* he of? And she said, An old man cometh up; and he is covered with ^aa mantle. And Saul perceived that it *was* Samuel, and he stooped with *his* face to the ground, and bowed himself.

† Heb. What is his form?

* ch. 15. 27.
2 Kings 28. 15.

15 ¶ And Samuel said to Saul, Why hast thou disquieted me, to bring me up? And Saul answered, ^oI am sore distressed; for the Philistines make war against me, and ^pGod is departed from me, and ^qanswereth me no more, neither ^rby prophets, nor by dreams: therefore I have called thee, that thou mayest make known unto me what I shall do.

* Prov. 5. 11.
12. 13. & 14. 14.

* ch. 18. 12.
† ver. 6.
† Heb. by the hand of prophets.

16 Then said Samuel, Wherefore then dost thou ask of me, seeing the LORD is departed from thee, and is become thine enemy?

17 And the LORD hath done ^sto him, ^tas he spake by ^ume: for the LORD hath rent the kingdom out of thine hand, and given it to thy neighbour, *even* to David:

† Or, for himself.
Prov. 16. 4.
* ch. 15. 28.
† Heb. mine hand.

18 ^vBecause thou obeyedst not the voice of the LORD, nor executedst his fierce wrath upon Amalek, therefore hath the LORD done this thing unto thee this day.

* ch. 15. 9.
1 Kings 20. 42.
1 Chr. 10. 13.
Jer. 48. 10.

19 Moreover the LORD will also deliver Israel with thee into the hand of the Philistines: and to morrow *shalt* thou and thy sons *be* with me: the LORD also shall deliver the host of Israel into the hand of the Philistines.

20 Then Saul ^wfell straightway all along on the earth, and was sore afraid, because of the words of Samuel: and there was no strength in him; for he had eaten

† Heb. made haste, and fell with the fulness of his stature.

Before
CHRIST
about 1056.

no bread all the day, nor all the night.

21 ¶ And the woman came unto Saul, and saw that he was sore troubled, and said unto him, Behold, thine handmaid hath obeyed thy voice, and I have ¹put my life in my hand, and have hearkened unto thy words which thou spakest unto me.

22 Now therefore, I pray thee, hearken thou also unto the voice of thine handmaid, and let me set a morsel of bread before thee; and eat, that thou mayest have strength, when thou goest on thy way.

23 But he refused, and said, I will not eat. But his servants, together with the woman, compelled him; and he hearkened unto their voice. So he rose from the earth, and sat upon the bed.

24 And the woman had a fat calf in the house; and she hasted, and killed it, and took flour, and kneaded it, and did bake unleavened bread thereof:

25 And she brought it before Saul, and before his servants; and they did eat. Then they rose up, and went away that night.

CHAPTER XXIX.

¹ David marching with the Philistines, ³ is disallowed by the princes. ⁶ Achish dismisseth him, with commendations of his fidelity.

NOW ^athe Philistines gathered together all their armies ^bto Aphek: and the Israelites pitched by a fountain which is in Jezreel.

2 And the lords of the Philistines passed on by hundreds, and by thousands: but David and his men passed on in the rearward ^cwith Achish.

3 Then said the princes of the Philistines, What *do* these Hebrews *here*? And Achish said unto the princes of the Philistines, *Is* not this David, the servant of Saul the king of Israel, which hath been with me ^dthese days, or these years, and I have ^efound no fault in him since he fell *unto me* unto this day?

4 And the princes of the Philistines were wroth with him; and the princes of the Philistines said

unto him, ^fMake this fellow return, that he may go again to his place which thou hast appointed him, and let him not go down with us to battle, lest ^gin the battle he be an adversary to us: for wherewith should he reconcile himself unto his master? *should it not be* with the heads of these men?

5 *Is* not this David, of whom they sang one to another in dances, saying, ^hSaul slew his thousands, and David his ten thousands?

6 ¶ Then Achish called David, and said unto him, Surely, *as* the Lord liveth, thou hast been upright, and ⁱthy going out and thy coming in with me in the host *is* good in my sight: for ^kI have not found evil in thee since the day of thy coming unto me unto this day: nevertheless ^lthe lords favour thee not.

7 Wherefore now return, and go in peace, that thou ^mdisplease not the lords of the Philistines.

8 ¶ And David said unto Achish, But what have I done? and what hast thou found in thy servant so long as I have been ⁿwith thee unto this day, that I may not go fight against the enemies of my lord the king?

9 And Achish answered and said to David, I know that thou *art* good in my sight, ^oas an angel of God: notwithstanding, ^pthe princes of the Philistines have said, He shall not go up with us to the battle.

10 Wherefore now rise up early in the morning with thy master's servants that are come with thee: and as soon as ye be up early in the morning, and have light, depart.

11 So David and his men rose up early to depart in the morning, to return into the land of the Philistines. ^qAnd the Philistines went up to Jezreel.

CHAPTER XXX.

¹ The Amalekites spoil Ziklag. ⁴ David asking counsel is encouraged by God to pursue them. ¹¹ By the means of a revived Egyptian he is brought to the enemies, and recovereth all the spoil. ²² David's love to divide the spoil equally between them that fight and them that keep the stuff. ²⁶ He sendeth presents to his friends.

Before
CHRIST
about 1056.

¹ Chr. 12. 19.

^g As ch. 14. 21.

^h ch. 18. 7. & 21. 11.

ⁱ 2 Sam. 3. 25.
^j Kings 19. 27.

^k ver. 3.

^l Heb. thou art not good in the eyes of the lords.

^m Heb. do not evil in the eyes of the lords.

ⁿ Heb. before thee.

^o 2 Sam. 14. 17, 20, & 19. 27.
^p ver. 4.

^q 2 Sam. 4. 4.

¹ Judg. 19. 3.
ch. 19. 5.
Job 13. 14.

^a ch. 28. 1.
^b ch. 4. 1.

^c ch. 28. 1, 2.

^d See ch. 27. 7.
^e Dan. 6. 5.

Before
CHRIST
about 1056.

AND it came to pass, when David and his men were come to Ziklag on the third day, that the ^aAmalekites had invaded the south, and Ziklag, and smitten Ziklag, and burned it with fire;

2 And had taken the women captives, that *were* therein: they slew not any, either great or small, but carried *them* away, and went on their way.

3 ¶ So David and his men came to the city, and, behold, *it was* burned with fire; and their wives, and their sons, and their daughters, were taken captives.

4 Then David and the people that *were* with him lifted up their voice and wept, until they had no more power to weep.

5 And David's ^btwo wives were taken captives, Ahinoam the Jezreelitess, and Abigail the wife of Nabal the Carmelite.

6 And David was greatly distressed; ^cfor the people spake of stoning him, because the soul of all the people was ^dgrieved, every man for his sons and for his daughters: ^ebut David encouraged himself in the LORD his God.

7 ^fAnd David said to Abiathar the priest, Ahimelech's son, I pray thee, bring me hither the ephod. And Abiathar brought thither the ephod to David.

8 ^gAnd David inquired at the LORD, saying, Shall I pursue after this troop? shall I overtake them? And he answered him, Pursue: for thou shalt surely overtake *them*, and without fail recover *all*.

9 So David went, he and the six hundred men that *were* with him, and came to the brook Besor, where those that were left behind stayed.

10 But David pursued, he and four hundred men: ^hfor two hundred abode behind, which were so faint that they could not go over the brook Besor.

11 ¶ And they found an Egyptian in the field, and brought him to David, and gave him bread, and he did eat; and they made him drink water;

12 And they gave him a piece of a cake of figs, and two clusters of raisins: and ⁱwhen he had eaten, his spirit came again to him: for he had eaten no bread, nor drunk *any* water, three days and three nights.

13 And David said unto him, To whom *belongest* thou? and whence *art* thou? And he said, I *am* a young man of Egypt, servant to an Amalekite; and my master left me, because three days ago I fell sick.

14 We made an invasion *upon* the south of ^jthe Cherethites, and upon the coast which *belongeth* to Judah, and upon the south of ^kCaleb; and we burned Ziklag with fire.

15 And David said to him, Canst thou bring me down to this company? And he said, 'Swear unto me by God, that thou wilt neither kill me, nor deliver me into the hands of my master, and I will bring thee down to this company.

16 ¶ And when he had brought him down, behold, *they were* spread abroad upon all the earth, ^leating and drinking, and dancing, because of all the great spoil that they had taken out of the land of the Philistines, and out of the land of Judah.

17 And David smote them from the twilight even unto the evening of ^mthe next day: and there escaped not a man of them, save four hundred young men, which rode upon camels, and fled.

18 And David recovered all that the Amalekites had carried away: and David rescued his two wives.

19 And there was nothing lacking to them, neither small nor great, neither sons nor daughters, neither spoil, nor any *thing* that they had taken to them: ⁿDavid recovered all.

20 And David took all the flocks and the herds, *which* they drave before those *other* cattle, and said, This *is* David's spoil.

21 ¶ And David came to the ^otwo hundred men, which were so faint that they could not follow David, whom they had made also to abide

Before
CHRIST
about 1056.

ⁱ So Judg. 15. 19.
ch. 14. 27.

^j ver. 16.
^k 2 Sam. 8. 15.
^l 1 Kings 1. 38. 44.
^m Ez. 25. 16.
ⁿ Zeph. 2. 5.
^o Josh. 14. 13.
& 15. 13.

^l 1 Thess. 5. 3.

^h Heb. *their*
morrow.

ⁿ ver. 8.

^o ver. 10.

^a See ch. 13. 7. & 27. 8.

^b ch. 23. 42. 43.
^c 2 Sam. 2. 2.

^c Ex. 17. 4.

^d Heb. *hitter*,
Judg. 18. 25.
ch. 1. 10.
^e 2 Sam. 17. 8.
^f 2 Kings 4. 27.

^g Ps. 42. 5. 8.
^h 36. 3. 4. 11.
ⁱ Hab. 3. 17.
^j 15.

^k ch. 23. 6. 9.

^l ch. 23. 2. 4.

^m ver. 21.

Before
CHRIST
about 1st 56.

at the brook Besor: and they went forth to meet David, and to meet the people that *were* with him: and when David came near to the people, he ¹saluted them.

22 Then answered all the wicked men, and *men* ° of Belial, of [†]those that went with David, and said, Because they went not with us, we will not give them *aught* of the spoil that we have recovered, save to every man his wife and his children, that they may lead *them* away, and depart.

23 Then said David, Ye shall not do so, my brethren, with that which the LORD hath given us, who hath preserved us, and delivered the company that came against us into our hand.

24 For who will hearken unto you in this matter? but [†]as his part *is* that goeth down to the battle, *so shall* his part *be* that tarrieth by the stuff: they shall part alike.

25 And it was *so* from that day [†]forward, that he made it a statute and an ordinance for Israel unto this day.

26 ¶ And when David came to Ziklag, he sent of the spoil unto the elders of Judah, *even* to his friends, saying, Behold a [†]present for you of the spoil of the enemies of the LORD;

27 To *them* which *were* in Beth-el, and to *them* which *were* in [†]south Ramoth, and to *them* which *were* in [†]Jattir,

28 And to *them* which *were* in [†]Aroer, and to *them* which *were* in Siphmoth, and to *them* which *were* in [†]Eshtemoa,

29 And to *them* which *were* in Rachal, and to *them* which *were* in the cities of [†]the Jerahmeelites, and to *them* which *were* in the cities of the [†]Kenites,

30 And [†]to *them* which *were* in [†]Hormah, and to *them* which *were* in Chor-ashan, and to *them* which *were* in Athach,

31 And to *them* which *were* in [†]Hebron, and to all the places where David himself and his men were wont to haunt.

CHAPTER XXXI.

1 Saul having lost his army, and his sons slain, he and his armourbearer kill themselves. 7 The Philistines possess the forsaken towns of the Israelites. 8 They triumph over the dead carcasses. 11 They of Jabesh-gilead, recovering the bodies by night, burn them at Jabesh, and mournfully bury their bones.

NOW ^a the Philistines fought against Israel: and the men of Israel fled from before the Philistines, and fell down ¹slain in mount ^bGilboa.

2 And the Philistines followed hard upon Saul and upon his sons; and the Philistines slew ^cJonathan, and Abinadab, and Melchi-shua, Saul's sons.

3 And ^dthe battle went sore against Saul, and the ^earchers [†]hit him; and he was sore wounded of the archers.

4 ^eThen said Saul unto his armourbearer, Draw thy sword, and thrust me through therewith; lest ^fthese uncircumcised come and thrust me through, and ¹abuse me. But his armourbearer would not; ^gfor he was sore afraid. Therefore

Saul took a sword, and ^hfell upon it.

5 And when his armourbearer saw that Saul was dead, he fell likewise upon his sword, and died with him.

6 So Saul died, and his three sons, and his armourbearer, and all his men, that same day together.

7 ¶ And when the men of Israel that *were* on the other side of the valley, and *they* that *were* on the other side Jordan, saw that the men of Israel fled, and that Saul and his sons were dead, they forsook the cities, and fled; and the Philistines came and dwelt in them.

8 And it came to pass on the morrow, when the Philistines came to strip the slain, that they found Saul and his three sons fallen in mount Gilboa.

9 And they cut off his head, and stripped off his armour, and sent into the land of the Philistines round about, to ¹publish *it* in the house of their idols, and among the people.

10 ^kAnd they put his armour in the house of [†]Ashtaroth: and ^mthey fastened his body to the wall of ⁿBeth-shan.

Before
CHRIST
about 1056.

^a 1 Chr. 10. 1-12.

¹ Or, wounded. ^b ch. 28. 4.

^c ch. 14. 49. ¹ Chr. 8. 33.

^d See 2 Sam. 1. 6, &c.

[†] Heb. shooters, men with bows.

[†] Heb. found him. ^g So Judg. 9. 54.

^f ch. 14. 6. & 17. 26. ¹ Or, mock me.

^h 2 Sam. 1. 14.

^h 2 Sam. 1. 10.

[†] Or, asked them how they did. Judg. 18. 15.

[†] Deut. 13. 17. Judg. 19. 22. [†] Heb. men.

[†] See Num. 31. 27. Josh. 8. 8.

[†] Heb. and forward.

[†] Heb. blessing. Gen. 33. 11. ch. 26. 27.

[†] Josh. 19. 8.

[†] Josh. 15. 48.

[†] Josh. 13. 16.

[†] Josh. 13. 50.

[†] ch. 27. 10.

[†] Judg. 1. 36.

[†] Judg. 1. 17.

[†] Josh. 14. 13. ² Sam. 2. 1.

ⁱ 2 Sam. 1. 10.

^k ch. 21. 9.

¹ Judg. 2. 13. ^m 2 Sam. 21. 12.

ⁿ Josh. 17. 11. ¹ Judg. 1. 27.

Before
CHRIST
about 1056.

^a ch. II. 3, 9,
11.
¹ Or, *con-
ceding*
him.
² See ch. 11.
1-11.
³ Sam. 2. 4-
7.

11 ¶ And when the inhabitants of Jabesh-gilead heard ¹ of that which the Philistines had done to Saul,
12 ² All the valiant men arose, and went all night, and took the body of Saul and the bodies of his sons

from the wall of Beth-shan, and came to Jabesh, and ^a burnt them there.

13 And they took their bones, and ¹ buried them under a tree at Jabesh, ^a and fasted seven days.

Before
CHRIST
about 1056.

⁹ 2 Chr. 16.
14.
Jer. 34. 5.
Amos 6. 10.
² Sam. 2. 4.
³ 5. & 21. 12,
13, 14.
^a Gen. 50. 10.

THE SECOND BOOK OF SAMUEL,

OTHERWISE CALLED,

THE SECOND BOOK OF THE KINGS.

CHAPTER I.

1 *The Amalekite, who brought tidings of the overthrow, and accused himself of Saul's death, is slain.* 17 *David lamenteth Saul and Jonathan with a song.*

NOW it came to pass after the death of Saul, when David was returned from ^a the slaughter of the Amalekites, and David had abode two days in Ziklag;

2 It came even to pass on the third day, that, behold, ^b a man came out of the camp from Saul ^c with his clothes rent, and earth upon his head: and so it was, when he came to David, that he fell to the earth, and did obeisance.

3 And David said unto him, From whence comest thou? And he said unto him, Out of the camp of Israel am I escaped.

4 And David said unto him, ¹ How went the matter? I pray thee, tell me. And he answered, That the people are fled from the battle, and many of the people also are fallen and dead; and Saul and Jonathan his son are dead also.

5 And David said unto the young man that told him, How knowest thou that Saul and Jonathan his son be dead?

6 And the young man that told him said, As I happened by chance upon ^d mount Gilboa, behold, ^e Saul leaned upon his spear; and, lo, the chariots and horsemen followed hard after him.

7 And when he looked behind him, he saw me, and called unto me. And I answered, ¹ Here am I.

8 And he said unto me, Who art

thou? And I answered him, I am an Amalekite.

9 He said unto me again, Stand, I pray thee, upon me, and slay me: for ¹ anguish is come upon me, because my life is yet whole in me.

10 So I stood upon him, and ¹ slew him, because I was sure that he could not live after that he was fallen: and I took the crown that was upon his head, and the bracelet that was on his arm, and have brought them hither unto my lord.

11 Then David took hold on his clothes, and ^e rent them; and likewise all the men that were with him:

12 And they mourned, and wept, and fasted until even, for Saul, and for Jonathan his son, and for the people of the LORD, and for the house of Israel; because they were fallen by the sword.

13 ¶ And David said unto the young man that told him, Whence art thou? And he answered, I am the son of a stranger, an Amalekite.

14 And David said unto him, ^b How wast thou not ¹ afraid to stretch forth thine hand to destroy the LORD's anointed?

15 And ¹ David called one of the young men, and said, Go near, and fall upon him. And he smote him that he died.

16 And David said unto him, ^m Thy blood be upon thy head; for ⁿ thy mouth hath testified against thee, saying, I have slain the LORD's anointed.

Before
CHRIST
1056.

¹ Or, *my*
coat of
mail, or, my
embroider-
ed coat
hindereth
me, that
my, &c.
¹ Judg. 9. 54.

^e ch. 2. 31. &
13. 31.

^b Num. 12. 8.
¹ Sam. 31. 4.
¹ Sam. 24. 6.
& 25. 9.
Ps. 105. 15.

¹ ch. 4. 10, 12.

^m 1 Sam. 25.
9.
¹ Kings 2.
32. 37. 37.
ⁿ ver. 10.
Luke 19. 22.

Before
CHRIST
1056.

^a 1 Sam. 30.
17, 20.

^b ch. 4. 10.

^c 1 Sam. 4. 12.

^d Heb. *What*
was, &c.
¹ Sam. 4. 16.

^d 1 Sam. 31. 1.
^e See 1 Sam.
31. 2, 3, 4.

¹ Heb. *Pre-*
hold me.

Before
CHRIST
1056.

*1 Sam. 31.5.

*Josh. 10.13.

†Or, of the
upright.

*ver. 25.

*1 Sam. 31.9.
Mic. 1. 10.
See Judg.
16. 28.

*See Ex. 15.
29.
Judg. 11. 34.
1 Sam. 18. 6.
1 Sam. 31. 4.

*1 Sam. 31. 1.
*So Judg. 5.
27.
Job 3. 3, 4.
Jer. 20. 14.

*1 Sam. 10. 1.

*1 Sam. 18. 4.

†Or, sweet.

*Judg. 14. 18.

*1 Sam. 18. 1.
3. & 19. 2. &
20. 17, 41. &
26. 16.

*ver. 19.

*Judg. 1. 1.
1 Sam. 25.
1. 9. & 20. 7.
8.

17 ¶ And David lamented with this lamentation over Saul and over Jonathan his son:

18 (° Also he bade them teach the children of Judah *the use* of the bow: behold, *it is written* ° in the book ° of Jasher:)

19 The beauty of Israel is slain upon thy high places: ° how are the mighty fallen!

20 ° Tell it not in Gath, publish it not in the streets of Askelon; lest ° the daughters of the Philistines rejoice, lest the daughters of ° the uncircumcised triumph.

21 Ye ° mountains of Gilboa, ° let there be no dew, neither let there be rain, upon you, nor fields of offerings: for there the shield of the mighty is vilely cast away, the shield of Saul, *as though he had not been* ° anointed with oil.

22 From the blood of the slain, from the fat of the mighty, ° the bow of Jonathan turned not back, and the sword of Saul returned not empty.

23 Saul and Jonathan *were* lovely and ° pleasant in their lives, and in their death they were not divided: they were swifter than eagles, they were ° stronger than lions.

24 Ye daughters of Israel, weep over Saul, who clothed you in scarlet, with *other* delights; who put on ornaments of gold upon your apparel.

25 How are the mighty fallen in the midst of the battle! O Jonathan, *thou wast* slain in thine high places.

26 I am distressed for thee, my brother Jonathan: very pleasant hast thou been unto me: ° thy love to me was wonderful, passing the love of women.

27 ° How are the mighty fallen, and the weapons of war perished!

CHAPTER II.

1 David, by God's direction, with his company goeth up to Hebron, where he is made king of Judah. 5 He commendeth them of Jabesh-gilead for their kindness to Saul. 8 Abner maketh Ish-bosheth king of Israel. 12 A mortal skirmish between twelve of Abner's and twelve of Joab's men. 18 Asahel is slain. 25 At Abner's motion Joab soundeth a retreat. 32 Asahel's burial.

AND it came to pass after this, that David ° inquired of the

LORD, saying, Shall I go up into any of the cities of Judah? And the LORD said unto him, Go up. And David said, Whither shall I go up? And he said, Unto ° Hebron.

2 So David went up thither, and his ° two wives also, Ahinoam the Jezreelitess, and Abigail Nabal's wife the Carmelite.

3 And ° his men that *were* with him did David bring up, every man with his household: and they dwelt in the cities of Hebron.

4 ° And the men of Judah came, and there they anointed David king over the house of Judah. And they told David, saying, *That* ° the men of Jabesh-gilead *were* they that buried Saul.

5 ¶ And David sent messengers unto the men of Jabesh-gilead, and said unto them, ° Blessed be ye of the LORD, that ye have shewed this kindness unto your lord, *even* unto Saul, and have buried him.

6 And now ° the LORD shew kindness and truth unto you: and I also will requite you this kindness, because ye have done this thing.

7 Therefore now let your hands be strengthened, and ° be ye valiant: for your master Saul is dead, and also the house of Judah have anointed me king over them.

8 ¶ But ° Abner the son of Ner, captain of ° Saul's host, took ° Ish-bosheth the son of Saul, and brought him over to Mahanaim;

9 And made him king over Gilead, and over the Ashurites, and over Jezreel, and over Ephraim, and over Benjamin, and over all Israel.

10 Ish-bosheth Saul's son *was* forty years old when he began to reign over Israel, and reigned two years. But the house of Judah followed David.

11 And ° the ° time that David was king in Hebron over the house of Judah was seven years and six months.

12 ¶ And Abner the son of Ner, and the servants of Ish-bosheth the son of Saul, went out from Mahanaim to ° Gibeon.

Before
CHRIST
1056.

*1 Sam. 30.
31.
ver. 11.
ch. 5. 1, 3.
1 Kings 2. 11.

*1 Sam. 30. 5.

*1 Sam. 27. 2.
3. & 30. 1.
1 Chr. 12. 1.

about 1° 55.
* ver. 11.
ch. 5. 5.

*1 Sam. 31.
11. 13.

* Ruth 2. 20.
& 3. 10.
Ps. 115. 15.

* 2 Tim. 1. 16.
18.

* Heb. be ye
the sons of
rejoice.

* 1 Sam. 14. 50.

* Heb. the
host which
was Saul's.

† Or,
Esh-baal.
1 Chr. 8. 33.
& 9. 39.

1055.

* ch. 5. 5.
1 Kings 2. 11.
† Heb. num-
ber of days.

1 Josh. 18. 25.

Before
CHRIST
about 1053.

[†] Heb. *then
together.*
[¶] Jer. 41. 12.

13 And Joab the son of Zeruiah, and the servants of David, went out, and met [†]together by [¶]the pool of Gibeon: and they sat down, the one on the one side of the pool, and the other on the other side of the pool.

14 And Abner said to Joab, Let the young men now arise, and play before us. And Joab said, Let them arise.

15 Then there arose and went over by number twelve of Benjamin, which *pertained* to Ish-bosheth the son of Saul, and twelve of the servants of David.

16 And they caught every one his fellow by the head, and *thrust* his sword in his fellow's side; so they fell down together: wherefore that place was called [¶]Helkath-hazzurim, which *is* in Gibeon.

17 And there was a very sore battle that day; and Abner was beaten, and the men of Israel, before the servants of David.

18 ¶ And there were [¶]three sons of Zeruiah there, Joab, and Abishai, and Asahel: and Asahel *was* [°]as light [†]of foot [†]as a wild roe.

19 And Asahel pursued after Abner; and in going he turned not to the right hand nor to the left [†]from following Abner.

20 Then Abner looked behind him, and said, *Art* thou Asahel? And he answered, *I am*.

21 And Abner said to him, Turn thee aside to thy right hand or to thy left, and lay thee hold on one of the young men, and take thee his [¶]armour. But Asahel would not turn aside from following of him.

22 And Abner said again to Asahel, Turn thee aside from following me: wherefore should I smite thee to the ground? how then should I hold up my face to Joab thy brother?

23 Howbeit he refused to turn aside: wherefore Abner with the hinder end of the spear smote him [¶]under the fifth rib, that the spear came out behind him; and he fell down there, and died in the same place: and it came to pass, *that* as

many as came to the place where Asahel fell down and died stood still.

24 Joab also and Abishai pursued after Abner: and the sun went down when they were come to the hill of Ammah, that *lieth* before Giah by the way of the wilderness of Gibeon.

25 ¶ And the children of Benjamin gathered themselves together after Abner, and became one troop, and stood on the top of a hill.

26 Then Abner called to Joab, and said, Shall the sword devour for ever? knowest thou not that it will be bitterness in the latter end? how long shall it be then, ere thou bid the people return from following their brethren?

27 And Joab said, As God liveth, unless [†]thou hadst spoken, surely then [†]in the morning the people had [¶]gone up every one from following his brother.

28 So Joab blew a trumpet, and all the people stood still, and pursued after Israel no more, neither fought they any more.

29 And Abner and his men walked all that night through the plain, and passed over Jordan, and went through all Bithron, and they came to Mahanaim.

30 And Joab returned from following Abner: and when he had gathered all the people together, there lacked of David's servants nineteen men [¶]and Asahel.

31 But the servants of David had smitten of Benjamin, and of Abner's men, *so that* three hundred and threescore men died.

32 ¶ And they took up Asahel, and buried him in the sepulchre of his father, which *was* in Beth-lehem. And Joab and his men went all night, and they came to Hebron at break of day.

CHAPTER III.

1 *During the war David still waxeth stronger.* 2 *Six sons were born to him in Hebron.* 3 *Abner, displeased with Ish-bosheth, 12 resoloth to David, 13 David requirith a caution to bring him his wife Michal.* 17 *Abner, having commended with the Israelites, is feasted by David, and dismissed.* 22 *Joab, returning from battle, is displeased with the king, and killeth Abner.* 28 *David curseth Joab, 31 and mourneth for Abner.*

Before
CHRIST
about 10. 3.

[†] ver. 14.
Prov. 17. 14.
[†] Heb.
*from the
morning.*
[¶] Or, *gone
away.*

[†] That is,
*The field of
strong men.*

[¶] 1 Chr. 2. 16.

[°] 1 Chr. 12. 8.

[†] Heb.
of his feet.

[†] Heb. *as one*

of the ones

that is in

the field.

[¶] Ps. 18. 33.

[¶] Cant. 2. 17.

& 8. 14.

[†] Heb. *from*

after Abner.

[¶] Or, *spoil,*
Judg. 14. 19.

[¶] ch. 2. 27. &
4. 6. & 20. 10.

Before
CHRIST
about 1053.

NOW there was long war between the house of Saul and the house of David: but David waxed stronger and stronger, and the house of Saul waxed weaker and weaker.

* 1 Chr. 3. 1-4.

2 ¶ And ^aunto David were sons born in Hebron: and his firstborn was Amnon, ^bof Abinoam the Jezreelitess;

* 1 Sam. 25. 43.

¶ Or, Daniel,
1 Chr. 3. 1.

3 And his second, [¶]Chileab, of Abigail the wife of Nabal the Carmelite; and the third, Absalom the son of Maacah the daughter of Talmai king ^cof Geshur;

* 1 Sam. 27. 8.

* 1 Kings 1. 5.

4 And the fourth, ^dAdonijah the son of Haggith; and the fifth, Shephatiah the son of Abital;

5 And the sixth, Ithream, by Eglah David's wife. These were born to David in Hebron.

6 ¶ And it came to pass, while there was war between the house of Saul and the house of David, that Abner made himself strong for the house of Saul.

* eph. 21. 8, 10.

7 And Saul had a concubine, whose name was ^eRizpah, the daughter of Aiah: and Ish-bosheth said to Abner, Wherefore hast thou gone in unto my father's concubine?

ech. 16. 21.

8 Then was Abner very wroth for the words of Ish-bosheth, and said, Am I ^fa dog's head, which against Judah do shew kindness this day unto the house of Saul thy father, to his brethren, and to his friends, and have not delivered thee into the hand of David, that thou chargest me to day with a fault concerning this woman?

* Deut. 23. 18.
1 Sam. 24. 14.
ch. 9. 8. &
16. 9.

9 ^hSo do God to Abner, and more also, except, ⁱas the LORD hath sworn to David, even so I do to him;

* Ruth 1. 17.
1 Kings 15. 2.

10 To translate the kingdom from the house of Saul, and to set up the throne of David over Israel and over Judah, ^kfrom Dan even to Beer-sheba.

* 1 Sam. 15. 28. & 16. 1.
12. & 29. 17.
1 Chr. 12. 23.

11 And he could not answer Abner a word again, because he feared him.

* Judg. 20. 1.
ch. 17. 11.
1 Kings 4. 25.

12 ¶ And Abner sent messengers to David on his behalf, saying, Whose is the land? saying also,

1048.

Before
CHRIST
1048.

Make thy league with me, and, behold, my hand *shall be* with thee, to bring about all Israel unto thee.

13 ¶ And he said, Well; I will make a league with thee: but one thing I require of thee, ^lthat is, ¹Thou shalt not see my face, except thou first bring ^mMichal Saul's daughter, when thou comest to see my face.

† Heb. saying.
1 So Gen. 47. 3.
* 1 Sam. 13. 20.

14 And David sent messengers to Ish-bosheth Saul's son, saying, Deliver *me* my wife Michal, which I espoused to me ⁿfor a hundred foreskins of the Philistines.

* 1 Sam. 18. 25, 27.

15 And Ish-bosheth sent, and took her from *her* husband, even from ^oPhaltiel the son of Laish.

* 1 Sam. 25. 44.
Phalti.

16 And her husband went with her ^palong weeping behind her to [¶]Bahurim. Then said Abner unto him, Go, return. And he returned.

† Heb. going and weeping.
¶ ch. 19. 16.

17 ¶ And Abner had communication with the elders of Israel, saying, Ye sought for David ^qin times past to be king over you:

† Heb. both yesterday and the third day.
¶ ver. 9.

18 Now then do *it*: ^rfor the LORD hath spoken of David, saying, By the hand of my servant David I will save my people Israel out of the hand of the Philistines, and out of the hand of all their enemies.

19 And Abner also spake in the ears of ^sBenjamin: and Abner went also to speak in the ears of David in Hebron all that seemed good to Israel, and that seemed good to the whole house of Benjamin.

* 1 Chr. 12. 22.

20 So Abner came to David to Hebron, and twenty men with him. And David made Abner and the men that *were* with him a feast.

21 And Abner said unto David, I will arise and go, and ^twill gather all Israel unto my lord the king, that they may make a league with thee, and that thou mayest ^ureign over all that thine heart desireth. And David sent Abner away; and he went in peace.

* ver. 10, 12.

22 ¶ And, behold, the servants of David and Joab came from *pur-*
suing a troop, and brought in a great spoil with them: but Abner *was* not with David in Hebron;

* 1 Kings 11. 37.

Before
CHRIST
about 1048.

for he had sent him away, and he was gone in peace.

23 When Joab and all the host that *was* with him were come, they told Joab, saying, Abner the son of Ner came to the king, and he hath sent him away, and he is gone in peace.

24 Then Joab came to the king, and said, What hast thou done? behold, Abner came unto thee; why *is it* that thou hast sent him away, and he is quite gone?

25 Thou knowest Abner the son of Ner, that he came to deceive thee, and to know ^uthy going out and thy coming in, and to know all that thou doest.

26 And when Joab was come out from David, he sent messengers after Abner, which brought him again from the well of Sirah: but David knew *it* not.

27 And when Abner was returned to Hebron, Joab ^atook him aside in the gate to speak with him ^uquietly, and smote him there ^vunder the fifth *rib*, that he died, for the blood of ^zAsahel his brother.

28 ¶ And afterward when David heard *it*, he said, I and my kingdom *are* guiltless before the LORD for ever from the ^tblood of Abner the son of Ner:

29 ^aLet it rest on the head of Joab, and on all his father's house; and let there not ^tfail from the house of Joab one ^bthat hath an issue, or that is a leper, or that leaneth on a staff, or that falleth on the sword, or that lacketh bread.

30 So Joab and Abishai his brother slew Abner, because he had slain their brother ^cAsahel at Gibeon in the battle.

31 ¶ And David said to Joab, and to all the people that *were* with him, ^dRend your clothes, and ^egird you with sackcloth, and mourn before Abner. And king David *himself* followed the ^fbier.

32 And they buried Abner in Hebron: and the king lifted up his voice, and wept at the grave of Abner; and all the people wept.

33 And the king lamented over

Abner, and said, Died Abner as a ^gfool dieth?

34 Thy hands *were* not bound, nor thy feet put into fetters: as a man falleth before ^hwicked men, so fell-est thou. And all the people wept again over him.

35 And when all the people came ⁱto cause David to eat meat while it was yet day, David sware, saying, ^bSo do God to me, and more also, if I taste bread, or aught else, ^ttill the sun be down.

36 And all the people took notice *of it*, and it ^jpleased them: as whatsoever the king did pleased all the people.

37 For all the people and all Israel understood that day that it was not of the king to slay Abner the son of Ner.

38 And the king said unto his servants, Know ye not that there is a prince and a great man fallen this day in Israel?

39 And I *am* this day ^kweak, though anointed king; and these men the sons of Zeruiah ^lbe too hard for me: ^tthe LORD shall reward the doer of evil according to his wickedness.

CHAPTER IV.

1 *The Israelites being troubled at the death of Abner, 2 Baanah and Rechab slay Ish-bosheth, and bring his head to Hebron, 9 David causeth them to be slain, and Ish-bosheth's head to be buried.*

AND when Saul's son heard that Abner was dead in Hebron, ^ahis hands were feeble, and all the Israelites were ^btroubled.

2 And Saul's son had two men *that were* captains of bands: the name of the one *was* Baanah, and the name of the ^cother Rechab, the sons of Rimmon a Beerothite, of the children of Benjamin: (for ^cBeeroth also was reckoned to Benjamin:

3 And the Beerothites fled to ^dGittaim, and were sojourners there until this day.)

4 And ^eJonathan, Saul's son, had a son *that was* lame of *his* feet. He was five years old when the tidings came of Saul and Jonathan ^fout of Jezreel, and his nurse took him up, and fled: and it came to pass, as she made haste to flee, that

Before
CHRIST
about 1048.

^gch. 13.12,13.

^hHeb. children of iniquity.

ⁱch. 12.17. Jer. 16.7.

^jRuth 1.17.

^kch. 1.12.

^lHeb. was good in their eyes.

^mHeb. tender.

ⁿch. 19.7.

^oSee ch. 19.12.
^p1 Kings 2.5, 6, 33, 34.
^qPs. 28.4. & 62.12.
^r2 Tim. 4.14.

^a1 Kings 2.5.
^bSo ch. 20.9, 10.
^cOr, peaceably.
^dch. 4.6.
^ech. 2.23.

^fHeb. bloods.

^g1 Kings 2.32, 33.

^hHeb. be cut off.
ⁱLev. 15.2.

^jch. 2.23.

^kJosh. 7.6, ch. 1.2, 11.
^lGen. 37.34.

^mHeb. bed.

^aEzra 4.4.
^bIs. 15.7.
^cMat. 2.3.

^dHeb. second.

^eJosh. 18.25.

^fNeh. 11.33.

^gch. 9.3.

^h1 Sam. 20.1, 11.

Before
CHRIST
about 1048.

For
Mephibosheth,
1st Ch. 9. 13.
& 9. 41.

ch. 2. 23.

1st Sam. 19.
2. 10. 11. &
23. 15. & 25.
29.

1st Gen. 48. 10.
1st Kings 1.
22.
Ps. 31. 7.
1st Ch. 1. 24, 15.

1st Heb. he
was as his
own eyes as
a spring,
&c.

1st Or, which
was the re-
ward I gave
him for his
tidings.

1st Gen. 9. 5, 6.

ch. 1. 15.

ch. 3. 32.

he fell, and became lame. And his name was ¹¹Mephibosheth.

5 And the sons of Rimmon the Beerothite, Rechab and Baanah, went, and came about the heat of the day to the house of Ish-bosheth, who lay on a bed at noon.

6 And they came thither into the midst of the house, *as though* they would have fetched wheat; and they smote him ⁸under the fifth *rib*: and Rechab and Baanah his brother escaped.

7 For when they came into the house, he lay on his bed in his bedchamber, and they smote him, and slew him, and beheaded him, and took his head, and gat them away through the plain all night.

8 And they brought the head of Ish-bosheth unto David to Hebron, and said to the king, Behold the head of Ish-bosheth the son of Saul thine enemy, ^hwhich sought thy life; and the LORD hath avenged my lord the king this day of Saul, and of his seed.

9 ¶ And David answered Rechab and Baanah his brother, the sons of Rimmon the Beerothite, and said unto them, *As* the LORD liveth, ⁱwho hath redeemed my soul out of all adversity,

10 When ^kone told me, saying, Behold, Saul is dead, [†]thinking to have brought good tidings, I took hold of him, and slew him in Ziklag, [‡]who *thought* that I would have given him a reward for his tidings:

11 How much more, when wicked men have slain a righteous person in his own house upon his bed? shall I not therefore now ^lrequire his blood of your hand, and take you away from the earth?

12 And David ^mcommanded his young men, and they slew them, and cut off their hands and their feet, and hanged *them* up over the pool in Hebron. But they took the head of Ish-bosheth, and buried *it* in the ⁿsepulchre of Abner in Hebron.

CHAPTER V.

1 *The tribes come to Hebron to anoint David over Israel. 4 David's age. 6 He taking Zion from the Jebusites dwelleth in it. 11 Hiram sendeth to Da-*

vid. 13 Eleven sons are born to him in Jerusalem. 17 David, directed by God, smiteth the Philistines at Baal-perazim, 22 and again at the mulberry trees.

THEN ^acame all the tribes of Israel to David unto Hebron, and spake, saying, Behold, ^b*we are* thy bone and thy flesh.

2 Also in time past, when Saul was king over us, ^cthou wast he that leddest out and broughtest in Israel: and the LORD said to thee, ^dThou shalt feed my people Israel, and thou shalt be a captain over Israel.

3 ^eSo all the elders of Israel came to the king to Hebron; ^fand king David made a league with them in Hebron ^gbefore the LORD: and they anointed David king over Israel.

4 ¶ David *was* thirty years old when he began to reign, ^hand he reigned forty years.

5 In Hebron he reigned over Judah ⁱseven years and six months: and in Jerusalem he reigned thirty and three years over all Israel and Judah.

6 ¶ And the king and his men went ^kto Jerusalem unto ^lthe Jebusites, the inhabitants of the land: which spake unto David, saying, Except thou take away the blind and the lame, thou shalt not come in hither: ^mthinking, David cannot come in hither.

7 Nevertheless, David took the strong hold of Zion: ⁿthe same *is* the city of David.

8 And David said on that day, Whosoever getteth up to the gutter, and smiteth the Jebusites, and the lame and the blind, *that are* hated of David's soul, ^o*he shall be chief and captain.* ^pWherefore they said, The blind and the lame shall not come into the house.

9 So David dwelt in the fort, and called it ^qthe city of David. And David built round about from Millo and inward.

10 And David ^rwent on, and grew great, and the LORD God of hosts *was* with him.

11 ¶ And ^sHiram king of Tyre sent messengers to David, and cedar trees, and carpenters, and

Before
CHRIST
about 1048.

*1 Chr. 11. 1.
& 12. 23.

b Gen. 29. 14.

*1 Sam. 18.
13.

d 1 Sam. 16. 1.
12.
Ps. 78. 71.
See ch. 7. 7.

*1 Chr. 11. 3.

f 2 Kings 11. 37.

g Judg. 11. 11.
1 Sam. 23. 18.

h 1 Chr. 29.
31. & 29. 27.

i ch. 2. 11.
1 Chr. 3. 4.

k Judg. 1. 21.
1 Josh. 15. 63.
Judg. 1. 7-8
19. 11, 12.

l Or, saying,
David shall
not, &c.

m ver. 9.
1 Kings 2.
10. & 8. 1.

n 1 Chr. 11.
6-9.

o Or, Be-
cause they
had said,
even the
blind and
the lame,
He shall not
come into
the house.
q ver. 7.

r He became
great and
growing.

s about 1043.
1 Kings 5. 2.
1 Chr. 14. 1.

Before
CHRIST
about 1043.

¹ Heb.
*heavers of
the stone of
the wall.*

⁹ Deut. 17. 17.
1 Chr. 3. 9.
& 14. 3.

⁷ 1 Chr. 3. 5.
& 14. 4.

¹ Or,
Shimea,
1 Chr. 3. 5.

¹ Or,
Elishama,
1 Chr. 3. 6.

¹ Or,
Peliada,
1 Chr. 14. 7.

¹ 1 Chr. 11. 16.
& 14. 8.
1047.

¹ ch. 23. 14.

⁹ Josh. 15. 8.
Is. 17. 5.

² ch. 2. 1.
1 Sam. 23. 2,
4. & 30. 5.

¹ That is,
*The plain
of braches.*

² Deut. 7. 5.
²⁵ 1 Chr. 14. 12.

¹ Or, *took
them away.*
¹ 1 Chr. 14. 13.

¹ ver. 19.

² So 2 Kings
7. 6.

¹ masous: and they built David a house.

12 And David perceived that the LORD had established him king over Israel, and that he had exalted his kingdom for his people Israel's sake.

13 ¶ And ¹ David took *him* more concubines and wives out of Jerusalem, after he was come from Hebron: and there were yet sons and daughters born to David.

14 And ¹ these be the names of those that were born unto him in Jerusalem: ¹ Shammuah, and Shobab, and Nathan, and Solomon,

15 Ithar also, and ¹ Elishua, and Nepheg, and Japhia,

16 And Elishama, and ¹ Eliada, and Eliphalet.

17 ¶ ¹ But when the Philistines heard that they had anointed David king over Israel, all the Philistines came up to seek David; and David heard of it, ¹ and went down to the hold.

18 The Philistines also came and spread themselves in ¹ the valley of Rephaim.

19 And David ¹ inquired of the LORD, saying, Shall I go up to the Philistines? wilt thou deliver them into mine hand? And the LORD said unto David, Go up: for I will doubtless deliver the Philistines into thine hand.

20 And David came to ¹ Baal-perazim, and David smote them there, and said, The LORD hath broken forth upon mine enemies before me, as the breach of waters. Therefore he called the name of that place ¹ Baal-perazim.

21 And there they left their images, and David and his men ² burned them.

22 ¶ And the Philistines came up yet again, and spread themselves in the valley of Rephaim.

23 And when ¹ David inquired of the LORD, he said, Thou shalt not go up; *but* fetch a compass behind them, and come upon them over against the mulberry trees.

24 And let it be, when thou ¹ hearest the sound of a going in the tops of the mulberry trees, that

then thou shalt bestir thyself: for then ¹ shall the LORD go out before thee, to smite the host of the Philistines.

25 And David did so, as the LORD had commanded him; and smote the Philistines from ¹ Geba until thou come to ¹ Gazer.

CHAPTER VI.

¹ David fetcheth the ark from Kirjath-jearim on a new cart. 6 Uzzah is smitten at Perez-uzzah. 9 God blesseth Obad-edom for the ark. 12 David bringing the ark into Zion with sacrifices, daneth before it, for which Michal despiseth him. 17 He placeth it in a tabernacle with great joy and feasting. 20 Michal reproving David for his religious joy is childless to her death.

AGAIN, David gathered together all the chosen men of Israel, thirty thousand.

2 And ¹ David arose, and went with all the people that were with him from ¹ Baale of Judah, to bring up from ¹ thence the ark of God, ¹ whose name is called by the name of the LORD of hosts ¹ that dwelleth between the cherubim.

3 And they ¹ set the ark of God upon a new cart, and brought it out of the house of Abinadab that was in ¹ Gibeah: and Uzzah and Ahio, the sons of Abinadab, drave the new cart.

4 And they brought it out of ¹ the house of Abinadab which was at Gibeah, ¹ accompanying the ark of God: and Ahio went before the ark.

5 And David and all the house of Israel played before the LORD on all manner of instruments made of fir wood, even on harps, and on psalteries, and on timbrels, and on cornets, and on cymbals.

6 ¶ And when they came to ¹ Nachon's threshingfloor, Uzzah ¹ put forth his hand to the ark of God, and took hold of it; for the oxen ¹ shook it.

7 And the anger of the LORD was kindled against Uzzah, and ¹ God smote him there for his ¹ error; and there he died by the ark of God.

8 And David was displeased, because the LORD had ¹ made a breach upon Uzzah: and he called the name of the place ¹ Perez-uzzah to this day.

9 And ¹ David was afraid of the

Before
CHRIST
1047.

¹ Judg. 4. 14.

¹ 1 Chr. 14. 16.
Gibeah.
¹ Josh. 16. 10.

1042.

¹ 1 Chr. 13. 5.
6.

¹ Or,
Baalath,
that is, *Kirjath-jearim.*
Josh. 15. 9.
20.

¹ Or, *at which the name, even the name of the LORD, was called upon.*
¹ 1 Sam. 4. 4.
Ps. 80. 1.

¹ Heb. *made to ride.*
¹ See Num. 7. 9.
1 Sam. 6. 7.

¹ Or,
The hill.
¹ 1 Sam. 7. 1.

¹ Heb. *with.*

¹ 1 Chr. 13. 9.
he is called,
Chidon.
¹ See Num. 4. 15.

¹ Or,
stumbled.

¹ 1 Sam. 6. 19.

¹ Or,
rakness.

¹ Heb.
looken.

¹ That is,
The threshing of Uzzah.
¹ Ps. 119. 120.
See Luke 5. 8, 9.

Before
CHRIST
1042.

LORD that day, and said, How shall the ark of the LORD come to me?

10 So David would not remove the ark of the LORD unto him into the city of David: but David carried it aside into the house of Obed-edom ¹ the Gittite.

11 ^k And the ark of the LORD continued in the house of Obed-edom the Gittite three months: and the LORD ^l blessed Obed-edom, and all his household.

12 ¶ And it was told king David, saying, The LORD hath blessed the house of Obed-edom, and all that *pertaineth* unto him, because of the ark of God. ^m So David went and brought up the ark of God from the house of Obed-edom into the city of David with gladness.

13 And it was *so*, that when ⁿ they that bare the ark of the LORD had gone six paces, he sacrificed ^o oxen and fatlings.

14 And David ^p danced before the LORD with all *his* might; and David was girded ^q with a linen ephod.

15 ^r So David and all the house of Israel brought up the ark of the LORD with shouting, and with the sound of the trumpet.

16 And ^s as the ark of the LORD came into the city of David, Michal Saul's daughter looked through a window, and saw king David leaping and dancing before the LORD; and she despised him in her heart.

17 ¶ And ^t they brought in the ark of the LORD, and set it in ^u his place, in the midst of the tabernacle that David had ^v pitched for it: and David ^x offered burnt offerings and peace offerings before the LORD.

18 And as soon as David had made an end of offering burnt offerings and peace offerings, ^y he blessed the people in the name of the LORD of hosts.

19 ^z And he dealt among all the people, *even* among the whole multitude of Israel, as well to the women as men, to every one a cake of bread, and a good piece of *flesh*, and a flagon of *wine*. So all the people departed every one to his house.

20 ¶ ^a Then David returned to bless his household. And Michal the daughter of Saul came out to meet David, and said, How glorious was the king of Israel to day, who ^b uncovered himself to day in the eyes of the handmaids of his servants, as one of the ^c vain fellows ^l shamelessly uncovereth himself!

21 And David said unto Michal, *It was before the LORD*, ^d which chose me before thy father, and before all his house, to appoint me ruler over the people of the LORD, over Israel: therefore will I play before the LORD.

22 And I will yet be more vile than thus, and will be base in mine own sight: and ^e of the maidservants which thou hast spoken of, of them shall I be had in honour.

23 Therefore Michal the daughter of Saul had no child ^e unto the day of her death.

CHAPTER VII.

1 *Nathan first approving the purpose of David to build God a house, 4 after by the word of God forbiddeth him. 12 He promiseth him benefits and blessings in his seed. 18 David's prayer and thanksgiving.*

AND it came to pass, ^f when the king sat in his house, and the LORD had given him rest round about from all his enemies;

2 That the king said unto Nathan the prophet, See now, I dwell in ^g a house of cedar, ^h but the ark of God dwelleth within ⁱ curtains.

3 And Nathan said to the king, Go, do all that is ^j in thine heart; for the LORD *is* with thee.

4 ¶ And it came to pass that night, that the word of the LORD came unto Nathan, saying,

5 Go and tell ^k my servant David, Thus saith the LORD, ^l Shalt thou build me a house for me to dwell in?

6 Whereas I have not dwelt in *any* house ^m since the time that I brought up the children of Israel out of Egypt, even to this day, but have walked in ⁿ a tent and in a tabernacle.

7 In all *the places* wherein I have ^o walked with all the children of Israel spake I a word with ^p any of

Before
CHRIST
about 1042

^a Ps. 30, title.

^b ver. 14, 16.
¹ Sam. 19.
24.

^c Judg. 9. 4.

¶ Or, openly.

^d 1 Sam. 13.
14. & 15. 28.

¶ Or, of the
handmaids
of my serv-
ants.

^e See 1 Sam.
15. 35.
Is. 22. 14.
Matt. 1. 25.

1042.

^a 1 Chr. 17. 1.
&c.

^b ch. 5. 11.
^c See Acts 7.
46.
^d Ex. 26. 1.
& 40. 21.

^e 1 Kings 8.
17, 18.
¹ Chr. 22. 7.
& 28. 2.

¶ Heb. to my
servant, to
David.
(See 1 Kings
5. 2. & 8. 19.
1 Chr. 22. 8.
& 28. 5.)

^f 1 Kings 8.
16.

^g Ex. 40. 18.
19, 24.

^h Lev. 26. 11.
12.
Deut. 28. 14.
¶ Any of the
judges.
1 Chr. 17. 6.

¹ 1 Chr. 13. 13.

¹ 1 Chr. 13. 14.

¹ Gen. 30. 27.
& 30. 5.

^m 1 Chr. 15.
23.

ⁿ Num. 4. 15.
Josh. 3. 3.
¹ Chr. 15. 2.
15.

^o See 1 Kings
8. 5.
¹ Chr. 15. 26.

^p See Ex. 15.
20.
Ps. 30. 11.

^q 1 Sam. 2. 18.
¹ Chr. 15. 27.
¹ Chr. 15. 28.

¹ 1 Chr. 15. 29.

¹ 1 Chr. 16. 1.

^o 1 Chr. 15. 1.
Ps. 132. 8.

¶ Heb.
stretched.

¹ Kings 8.
55.
¹ Chr. 16. 2.

¹ Kings 8.
55.
¹ Chr. 16. 2.

¹ 1 Chr. 16. 3.

Before
CHRIST
1042.* ch. 5. 2.
Ps. 78. 71, 72.
Matt. 2. 6.
Acts 20. 28.† 1 Sam. 16.
Ps. 78. 70.† Heb. *from*
after.* 1 Sam. 18.
ch. 5. 10. &
8. 14.
† 1 Sam. 31.
Ps. 89. 23.
† Heb. *from*
thy face.
Gen. 12. 2.* Ps. 44. 2. &
29. 8.
Jer. 24. 6.
Amos 9. 15.

* Ps. 89. 22.

* Judg. 2. 14.
15. 16.
† 1 Sam. 12.
9. 11.
Ps. 106. 42.
* ver. 1.† Ex. 1. 21.
* ver. 27.
† 1 Kings 11.
38.* 1 Kings 2.
1.
† Deut. 31. 16.
† 1 Kings 1.
21. 8.
Acts 13. 26.
† 1 Kings 8.
20.
Ps. 132. 11.† 1 Kings 5.
5. & 6. 12. &
8. 19.
† 1 Chr. 22. 10.
& 28. 6.* ver. 16.
Ps. 89. 4, 29.
36, 37.* Ps. 89. 26.
27.
Heb. 1. 5.
* Ps. 89. 39.
31, 32, 33.† 1 Sam. 15.
27, 28. & 16.
14.
† 1 Kings 11.
15, 34.* ver. 13.
* Ps. 89. 36, 37.
John 12. 34.

† Gen. 32. 10.

the tribes of Israel, whom I commanded ^sto feed my people Israel, saying, Why build ye not me a house of cedar?

8 Now therefore so shalt thou say unto my servant David, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, ⁱI took thee from the sheepcote, ⁱfrom following the sheep, to be ruler over my people, over Israel:

9 And ^mI was with thee whithersoever thou wentest, ⁿand have cut off all thine enemies ^oout of thy sight, and have made thee ^aa great name, like unto the name of the great *men* that *are* in the earth.

10 Moreover I will appoint a place for my people Israel, and will ^pplant them, that they may dwell in a place of their own, and move no more; ^qneither shall the children of wickedness afflict them any more, as beforetime,

11 And as ^rsince the time that I commanded judges *to be* over my people Israel, and have ^scaused thee to rest from all thine enemies. Also the LORD telleth thee ^tthat he will make thee a house.

12 ¶ And ^uwhen thy days be fulfilled, and thou ^xshalt sleep with thy fathers, ^yI will set up thy seed after thee, which shall proceed out of thy bowels, and I will establish his kingdom.

13 ^zHe shall build a house for my name, and I will ^astablish the throne of his kingdom for ever.

14 ^bI will be his father, and he shall be my son. ^cIf he commit iniquity, I will chasten him with the rod of men, and with the stripes of the children of men:

15 But my mercy shall not depart away from him, ^das I took *it* from Saul, whom I put away before thee.

16 And ^ethine house and thy kingdom shall be established for ever before thee: thy throne shall be established for ever.

17 According to all these words, and according to all this vision, so did Nathan speak unto David.

18 ¶ Then went king David in, and sat before the LORD, and he said, ^fWho *am* I, O LORD God?

and what is my house, that thou hast brought me hitherto?

19 And this was yet a small thing in thy sight, O LORD God; ^gbut thou hast spoken also of thy servant's house for a great while to come. ^hAnd *is* this the ⁱmanner of man, O LORD God?

20 And what can David say more unto thee? for thou, LORD God, ^jknowest thy servant.

21 For thy word's sake, and according to thine own heart, hast thou done all these great things, to make thy servant know *them*.

22 Wherefore ^kthou art great, O LORD God: for ^l*there is* none like thee, neither *is there any* God besides thee, according to all that we have heard with our ears.

23 And ^mwhat one nation in the earth *is* like thy people, *even* like Israel, whom God went to redeem for a people to himself, and to make him a name, and to do for you great things and terrible, for thy land, before ⁿthy people, which thou redeemedst to thee from Egypt, *from* the nations and their gods?

24 For ^othou hast confirmed to thyself thy people Israel *to be* a people unto thee for ever: ^pand thou, LORD, art become their God.

25 And now, O LORD God, the word that thou hast spoken concerning thy servant, and concerning his house, establish *it* for ever, and do as thou hast said.

26 And let thy name be magnified for ever, saying, The LORD of hosts *is* the God over Israel: and let the house of thy servant David be established before thee.

27 For thou, O LORD of hosts, God of Israel, hast ^qrevealed to thy servant, saying, I will build thee a house: therefore hath thy servant found in his heart to pray this prayer unto thee.

28 And now, O LORD God, thou *art* that God, and ^rthy words be true, and thou hast promised this goodness unto thy servant:

29 Therefore now ^slet *it* please thee to bless the house of thy servant, that it may continue for ever

Before
CHRIST
1042.

* ver. 12, 13.

† 1 K. 55. 8.
† Heb. *law*.† Gen. 18. 19.
Ps. 139. 1.* 1 Chr. 16. 25.
2 Chr. 2. 5.
2 Chr. 48. 1. &
86. 10. & 16.
4. & 135. 5.
& 145. 3.
Jer. 10. 6.† Deut. 3. 24.
& 4. 35. &
32. 39.† 1 Sam. 2. 2.
Ps. 86. 8. &
89. 6, 8.
Is. 45. 5, 18.
22.* Deut. 4. 7.
32. 34. & 35.
29.
Ps. 147. 20.* Deut. 9. 26.
Neh. 1. 10.

* Deut. 26. 18.

* Ps. 48. 14.

† Heb. *opened the*
city.
Ruth 4. 4.
† 1 Sam. 3. 15.

* John 17. 17.

† Heb.
be thou
pleased and
bless.

Before
CHRIST
1042.

before thee: for thou, O Lord God, hast spoken it: and with thy blessing let the house of thy servant be blessed for ever.

CHAPTER VIII.

1 David subdueth the Philistines and the Moabites. 3 He smiteth Hadadezer, and the Syrians. 9 Toi sendeth Joram with presents to bless him. 11 The presents and the spoil David dedicateth to God. 14 He putteth garrisons in Edom. 16 David's officers.

AND ^aafter this it came to pass, that David smote the Philistines, and subdued them: and David took ^bMetheg-ammah out of the hand of the Philistines.

2 And ^bhe smote Moab, and measured them with a line, casting them down to the ground; even with two lines measured he to put to death, and with one full line to keep alive. And ^{so} the Moabites ^cbecame David's servants, and ^dbrought gifts.

3 ¶ David smote also ^eHadadezer, the son of Rehob, king of Zobah, as he went to recover ^fhis border at the river Euphrates.

4 And David took ^gfrom him a thousand ^hchariots, and seven hundred horsemen, and twenty thousand footmen: and David ⁱhoughed all the chariot horses, but reserved of them for a hundred chariots.

5 ^bAnd when the Syrians of Damascus came to succour Hadadezer king of Zobah, David slew of the Syrians two and twenty thousand men.

6 Then David put garrisons in Syria of Damascus: and the Syrians ^hbecame servants to David, and brought gifts. ^kAnd the LORD preserved David whithersoever he went.

7 And David took ^lthe shields of gold that were on the servants of Hadadezer, and brought them to Jerusalem.

8 And from ^mBetah, and from ⁿBerothai, cities of Hadadezer, king David took exceeding much brass.

9 ¶ When ^oToi king of Hamath heard that David had smitten all the host of Hadadezer,

10 Then Toi sent ^pJoram his son unto king David, to ^qsalute him, and to bless him, because he

had fought against Hadadezer, and smitten him: for Hadadezer ^rhad wars with Toi. And Joram ^sbrought with him vessels of silver, and vessels of gold, and vessels of brass:

11 Which also king David ^tdid dedicate unto the LORD, with the silver and gold that he had dedicated of all nations which he subdued;

12 Of Syria, and of Moab, and of the children of Ammon, and of the Philistines, and of Amalek, and of the spoil of Hadadezer, son of Rehob, king of Zobah.

13 And David gat ^uhim a name when he returned from ^vsmiting of the Syrians in ^wthe valley of salt, ^xbeing eighteen thousand men.

14 ¶ And he put garrisons in Edom; throughout all Edom put he garrisons, and ^yall they of Edom became David's servants. ^zAnd the LORD preserved David whithersoever he went.

15 And David reigned over all Israel; and David executed judgment and justice unto all his people.

16 ^aAnd Joab the son of Zeruiah was over the host; and ^bJehoshaphat the son of Ahilud was ^crecorder;

17 And ^dZadok the son of Ahitub, and Ahimelech the son of Abiathar, were the priests; and Seraiah was the ^escribe;

18 ^fAnd Benaiah the son of Jehoiada was over both the ^gCherethites and the Pelethites; and David's sons were ^hchief rulers.

CHAPTER IX.

1 David by Ziba sendeth for Mephibosheth. 7 For Jonathan's sake he entertaineth him at his table, and restoreth him all that was Saul's. 9 He maketh Ziba his farmer.

AND David said, Is there yet ^aany that is left of the house of Saul, that I may ^bshew him kindness for Jonathan's sake?

2 And ^cthere was of the house of Saul a servant whose name was ^dZiba. And when they had called him unto David, the king said unto him, ^eArt thou Ziba? And he said, Thy servant is he.

3 And the king said, Is there not

Before
CHRIST
about 1040

¹ Heb. was a man of wars with.

² Heb. in his hand were.

³ 1 Kings 7. 51.

⁴ 1 Chr. 18. 11. & 26. 25.

⁵ Heb. his smiting.

⁶ 2 Kings 14. 1.

⁷ See 1 Chr. 18. 12.

⁸ Ps. 69. 11. & 104. 1.

⁹ Gen. 27. 29. & 40. Num. 24. 13.

¹⁰ ver. 6.

¹¹ Or, of his.

¹² Josh. 11. 6. 9.

¹³ 1 Kings 11. 23. 24. 25.

¹⁴ Or, remembrance, or, writer of chronicles.

¹⁵ 1 Chr. 24. 3.

¹⁶ Or, secretary.

¹⁷ 1 Chr. 18. 17.

¹⁸ 1 Sam. 20. 14.

¹⁹ Or, grooms, ch. 20. 25.

²⁰ Or, 1 Sam. 18. 2. & 20. 14. 15. 16. 17. 42.

²¹ Prov. 27. 10.

²² Heb. 16. 1. & 18. 17. 25.

¹ ch. 22. 51.

about 1040.
² 1 Chr. 18. 1. &c.

³ Or, Thebani He of Ammah.

⁴ Num. 24. 17.

⁵ ver. 6. & 14.

⁶ Ps. 72. 10. See 1 Sam. 10. 27.

⁷ Or, Hadadezer, 1 Chr. 18. 6.

⁸ ch. 10. 6. Ps. 60. title.

⁹ See Gen. 15. 18.

¹⁰ Or, of his.

¹¹ As 1 Chr. 18. 4.

¹² Josh. 11. 6. 9.

¹³ 1 Kings 11. 23. 24. 25.

¹⁴ ver. 2.

¹⁵ ver. 14. ch. 5. 5.

¹⁶ See 1 Kings 10. 16.

¹⁷ Or, Tichath.

¹⁸ Or, Chana, 1 Chr. 18. 8.

¹⁹ Toi, 1 Chr. 18. 9.

²⁰ 1 Chr. 18. 10. Histran.

²¹ Heb. of him of peace.

Before
CHRIST
about 1040.

^c 1 Sam. 29.
14.

^d ch. 4. 4.

^e ch. 17. 27.

^f Called,
Meroz-barai,
1 Chr. 8. 34.

^f ver. 1. 3.

^f 1 Sam. 24.
14.
ch. 16. 9.

^g See ch. 16.
4. & 19. 29.

ⁱ ver. 7, 11, 13.
ch. 10. 28.

^k ch. 19. 17.

¹¹ Chr. 8. 34.

yet any of the house of Saul, that I may shew the kindness of God unto him? And Ziba said unto the king, Jonathan hath yet a son, *which is* ^a lame on his feet.

4 And the king said unto him, Where is he? And Ziba said unto the king, Behold, he is in the house of Machir, the son of Ammiel, in Lo-debar.

5 ¶ Then king David sent, and fetched him out of the house of Machir, the son of Ammiel, from Lo-debar.

6 Now when ¹¹ Mephibosheth, the son of Jonathan, the son of Saul, was come unto David, he fell on his face, and did reverence. And David said, Mephibosheth. And he answered, Behold thy servant!

7 ¶ And David said unto him, Fear not: ^f for I will surely shew thee kindness for Jonathan thy father's sake, and will restore thee all the land of Saul thy father; and thou shalt eat bread at my table continually.

8 And he bowed himself, and said, What is thy servant, that thou shouldest look upon such ^g a dead dog as I *am*?

9 ¶ Then the king called to Ziba, Saul's servant, and said unto him, ^h I have given unto thy master's son all that pertained to Saul and to all his house.

10 Thou therefore, and thy sons, and thy servants, shall till the land for him, and thou shalt bring in *the fruits*, that thy master's son may have food to eat: but Mephibosheth thy master's son ⁱ shall eat bread alway at my table. Now Ziba had ^k fifteen sons and twenty servants.

11 Then said Ziba unto the king, According to all that my lord the king hath commanded his servant, so shall thy servant do. As for Mephibosheth, *said the king*, he shall eat at my table, as one of the king's sons.

12^a And Mephibosheth had a young son, ¹ whose name was Micha. And all that dwelt in the house of Ziba *were* servants unto Mephibosheth.

13 So Mephibosheth dwelt in Jerusalem: ^m for he did eat continually at the king's table; and ⁿ was lame on both his feet.

CHAPTER X.

¹ David's messengers, sent to comfort Hanan the son of Nahash, are villainously entreated. 6 The Ammonites, strengthened by the Syrians, are overcome by Joab and Abishai. 15 Shobach, making a new supply of the Syrians at Haman, is slain by David.

AND it came to pass after this, ^a that the ^a king of the children of Ammon died, and Hanun his son reigned in his stead.

2 Then said David, I will shew kindness unto Hanun the son of Nahash, as his father shewed kindness unto me. And David sent to comfort him by the hand of his servants for his father. And David's servants came into the land of the children of Ammon.

3 And the princes of the children of Ammon said unto Hanun their lord, ⁱ Thinkest thou that David doth honour thy father, that he hath sent comforters unto thee? hath not David *rather* sent his servants unto thee, to search the city, and to spy it out, and to overthrow it?

4 Wherefore Hanun took David's servants, and shaved off the one half of their beards, and cut off their garments in the middle, ^b *even* to their buttocks, and sent them away.

5 When they told *it* unto David, he sent to meet them, because the men were greatly ashamed: and the king said, Tarry at Jericho until your beards be grown, and *then* return.

6 ¶ And when the children of Ammon saw that they ^c stank before David, the children of Ammon sent and hired ^d the Syrians of Beth-rehob, and the Syrians of Zoba, twenty thousand footmen, and of king Maacah a thousand men, and of ¹¹ Ish-tob twelve thousand men.

7 And when David heard of *it*, he sent Joab, and all the host of ^e the mighty men.

8 And the children of Ammon came out, and put the battle in array at the entering in of the

Before
CHRIST
about 1040.

^m ver. 7. 10.
ⁿ ver. 2.

about 1437.

^a 1 Chr. 18. 1.
&c.

ⁱ Heb.
*hathane
apostach
David.*

^b Is. 20. 4. &
47. 2.

^c Gen. 34. 30.
Ex. 8. 21.
1 Sam. 13. 4.

^d ch. 8. 3. 5.

^e Or, *them*
of Id.
See Judg.
11. 3. 5.

^f ch. 23. 8.

Before
CHRIST
about 1037.

† ver. 6.

gate: and the Syrians of Zoba, and of Rehob, and Ish-tob, and Maacah, were by themselves in the field.

9 When Joab saw that the front of the battle was against him before and behind, he chose of all the choice men of Israel, and put them in array against the Syrians:

10 And the rest of the people he delivered into the hand of Abishai his brother, that he might put them in array against the children of Ammon.

11 And he said, If the Syrians be too strong for me, then thou shalt help me: but if the children of Ammon be too strong for thee, then I will come and help thee.

12 Be of good courage, and let us play the men for our people, and for the cities of our God: and the LORD do that which seemeth him good.

13 And Joab drew nigh, and the people that were with him, unto the battle against the Syrians: and they fled before him.

14 And when the children of Ammon saw that the Syrians were fled, then fled they also before Abishai, and entered into the city. So Joab returned from the children of Ammon, and came to Jerusalem.

15 ¶ And when the Syrians saw that they were smitten before Israel, they gathered themselves together.

16 And Hadarezer sent, and brought out the Syrians that were beyond the river; and they came to Helam: and Shobach the captain of the host of Hadarezer went before them.

17 And when it was told David, he gathered all Israel together, and passed over Jordan, and came to Helam. And the Syrians set themselves in array against David, and fought with him.

18 And the Syrians fled before Israel; and David slew the men of seven hundred chariots of the Syrians, and forty thousand horsemen, and smote Shobach the captain of their host, who died there.

19 And when all the kings that

were servants to Hadarezer saw that they were smitten before Israel, they made peace with Israel, and served them. So the Syrians feared to help the children of Ammon any more.

CHAPTER XI.

1 While Joab besieged Rabbah, David committeth adultery with Bath-sheba. 6 Uriah, sent for by David to cover the adultery, would not go home neither sober nor drunken. 14 He carrieth to Joab the letter of his death. 18 Joab sendeth the news thereof to David. 26 David taketh Bath-sheba to wife.

AND it came to pass, after the year was expired, at the time when kings go forth to battle, that David sent Joab, and his servants with him, and all Israel; and they destroyed the children of Ammon, and besieged Rabbah. But David tarried still at Jerusalem.

2 ¶ And it came to pass in an eveningtide, that David arose from off his bed, and walked upon the roof of the king's house: and from the roof he saw a woman washing herself; and the woman was very beautiful to look upon.

3 And David sent and inquired after the woman. And one said, Is not this Bath-sheba, the daughter of Eliam, the wife of Uriah the Hittite?

4 And David sent messengers, and took her; and she came in unto him, and he lay with her; for she was purified from her uncleanness: and she returned unto her house.

5 And the woman conceived, and sent and told David, and said, I am with child.

6 ¶ And David sent to Joab, saying, Send me Uriah the Hittite. And Joab sent Uriah to David.

7 And when Uriah was come unto him, David demanded of him how Joab did, and how the people did, and how the war prospered.

8 And David said to Uriah, Go down to thy house, and wash thy feet. And Uriah departed out of the king's house, and there followed him a mess of meat from the king.

9 But Uriah slept at the door of the king's house with all the serv-

Before
CHRIST
about 1036

† ch. 8. 6.

about 1035.

† Heb. at the return of the year.
1 Kings 20. 22, 23.
2 Chr. 36. 10.
* 1 Chr. 20. 1.

† Deut. 22. 8.

† Gen. 24. 2.
Job 31. 1.
Matt. 5. 28.

† Or, Bath-sheba.
1 Chr. 3. 5.

† Or, Amiel.
† ch. 23. 30.

† Ps. 51. title.
James 1. 14.

† Or, and when she had purified herself, &c. she returned.

† Lev. 15. 19.
28. & 18. 19.

† Heb. of the peace of, &c.

† Gen. 18. 4. & 19. 2.

† Heb. went out after him.

† Deut. 31. 6.

† 1 Sam. 4. 9.
1 Cor. 16. 13.

† 1 Sam. 3. 18.

about 1036.

† That is, Euphrates.
† Or, Shophach.
1 Chr. 19. 16.

† 1 Chr. 19. 18.
footmen.

Before
CHRIST
about 1035.

ants of his lord, and went not down to his house.

10 And when they had told David, saying, Uriah went not down unto his house, David said unto Uriah, Camest thou not from *thy* journey? why *then* didst thou not go down unto thine house?

sch. 7. 2. 6.

sch. 20. 6.

11 And Uriah said unto David, ^hThe ark, and Israel, and Judah, abide in tents; and ⁱmy lord Joab, and the servants of my lord, are encamped in the open fields; shall I then go into mine house, to eat and to drink, and to lie with my wife? *as* thou livest, and *as* thy soul liveth, I will not do this thing.

12 And David said to Uriah, Tarry here to day also, and to morrow I will let thee depart. So Uriah abode in Jerusalem that day, and the morrow.

1 Gen. 19. 33, 35.

1 ver. 9.

13 And when David had called him, he did eat and drink before him; and he made him ^kdrunk: and at even he went out to lie on his bed. ^lWith the servants of his lord, but went not down to his house.

^m See
1 Kings 21.
5, 9.

14 ¶ And it came to pass in the morning, that David ^mwrote a letter to Joab, and sent *it* by the hand of Uriah.

ⁿ Heb.
strong.

^o Heb. from
after him.

^p ch. 12. 9.

15 And he wrote in the letter, saying, Set ye Uriah in the forefront of the ^{hottest} battle, and retire ye ^qfrom him, that he may ⁿbe smitten, and die.

16 And it came to pass, when Joab observed the city, that he assigned Uriah unto a place where he knew that valiant men *were*.

17 And the men of the city went out, and fought with Joab: and there fell *some* of the people of the servants of David; and Uriah the Hittite died also.

18 ¶ Then Joab sent and told David all the things concerning the war;

19 And charged the messenger, saying, When thou hast made an end of telling the matters of the war unto the king,

20 And if so be that the king's wrath arise, and he say unto thee, Wherefore approached ye so nigh

unto the city when ye did fight? knew ye not that they would shoot from the wall?

21 Who smote ^{Abimelech} the son of ^{Jerubbesheth}? did not a woman cast a piece of a millstone upon him from the wall, that he died in Thebez? why went ye nigh the wall? then say thou, Thy servant Uriah the Hittite is dead also.

22 ¶ So the messenger went, and came and shewed David all that Joab had sent him for.

23 And the messenger said unto David, Surely the men prevailed against us, and came out unto us into the field, and we were upon them even unto the entering of the gate.

24 And the shooters shot from off the wall upon thy servants; and *some* of the king's servants be dead, and thy servant Uriah the Hittite is dead also.

25 Then David said unto the messenger, Thus shalt thou say unto Joab, Let not this thing ^{dis}please thee, for the sword devour-^{eth} ^{one} as well as another: make thy battle more strong against the city, and overthrow it: and encourage thou him.

26 ¶ And when the wife of Uriah heard that Uriah her husband was dead, she mourned for her husband.

27 And when the mourning was past, David sent and fetched her to his house, and she ^{became} his wife, and bare him a son. But the thing that David had done ^{dis}pleased the LORD.

CHAPTER XII.

1 *Nathan's parable of the ewe lamb causeth David to be his own judge. 7 David, reproved by Nathan, confesseth his sin, and is pardoned. 15 David mourneth and prayeth for the child, while it lived. 24 Solomon is born, and named Jedidiah. 26 David taketh Rabbah, and tortureth the people thereof.*

AND the LORD sent Nathan unto David. And ^{he} came unto him, and ^{said} unto him, There were two men in one city; the one rich, and the other poor.

2 The rich *man* had exceeding many flocks and herds:

3 But the poor *man* had nothing, save one little ewe lamb, which he had bought and nourished up: and

Before
CHRIST
about 1035.

^o Judg. 9. 53.

^p Judg. 6. 32, Jerubbaal.

^q Heb.
he evil in
those eyes.

^r Heb. so
and such.

^s ch. 12. 9.

^t Heb. was
evil in the
eyes of.

about 1034.

^u Ps. 51, title.

^v See ch. 14.
5, &c.
1 Kings 20.
35-41.
Is. 5. 9.

Before
CHRIST
about 1034.

† Heb.
morsel.

it grew up together with him, and with his children; it did eat of his own [†]meat, and drank of his own cup, and lay in his bosom, and was unto him as a daughter.

4 And there came a traveller unto the rich man, and he spared to take of his own flock and of his own herd, to dress for the wayfaring man that was come unto him; but took the poor man's lamb, and dressed it for the man that was come to him.

5 And David's anger was greatly kindled against the man; and he said to Nathan, As the LORD liveth, the man that hath done this *thing* shall surely die:

6 And he shall restore the lamb ^cfourfold, because he did this thing, and because he had no pity.

7 ¶ And Nathan said to David, Thou art the man. Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, I ^aanointed thee king over Israel, and I delivered thee out of the hand of Saul;

8 And I gave thee thy master's house, and thy master's wives into thy bosom, and gave thee the house of Israel and of Judah; and if *that* had been too little, I would moreover have given unto thee such and such things.

9 ^eWherefore hast thou ^fdespised the commandment of the LORD, to do evil in his sight? ^gthou hast killed Uriah the Hittite with the sword, and hast taken his wife to be thy wife, and hast slain him with the sword of the children of Ammon.

10 Now therefore ^hthe sword shall never depart from thine house; because thou hast despised me, and hast taken the wife of Uriah the Hittite to be thy wife.

11 Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will raise up evil against thee out of thine own house, and I will ⁱtake thy wives before thine eyes, and give *them* unto thy neighbour, and he shall lie with thy wives in the sight of this sun.

12 For thou didst *it* secretly: ^kbut I will do this thing before all Israel, and before the sun.

13 ¶ And David said unto Nathan,

^mI have sinned against the LORD. And Nathan said unto David, The LORD also hath ⁿput away thy sin; thou shalt not die.

14 Howbeit, because by this deed thou hast given great occasion to the enemies of the LORD ^oto blaspheme, the child also *that* is born unto thee shall surely die.

15 ¶ And Nathan departed unto his house. And the LORD struck the child that Uriah's wife bare unto David, and it was very sick.

16 David therefore besought God for the child; and David ^pfasted, and went in, and ^qlay all night upon the earth.

17 And the elders of his house arose, and *went* to him, to raise him up from the earth: but he would not, neither did he eat bread with them.

18 And it came to pass on the seventh day, that the child died. And the servants of David feared to tell him that the child was dead: for they said, Behold, while the child was yet alive, we spake unto him, and he would not hearken unto our voice: how will he then ^rvex himself, if we tell him that the child is dead?

19 But when David saw that his servants whispered, David perceived that the child was dead: therefore David said unto his servants, Is the child dead? And they said, He is dead.

20 Then David arose from the earth, and washed, and ^sanointed himself, and changed his apparel, and came into the house of the LORD, and ^tworshipped: then he came to his own house; and when he required, they set bread before him, and he did eat.

21 Then said his servants unto him, What thing is this that thou hast done? thou didst fast and weep for the child, *while it was* alive; but when the child was dead, thou didst rise and eat bread.

22 And he said, While the child was yet alive, I fasted and wept: ^ufor I said, Who can tell *whether* God will be gracious to me, that the child may live?

Before
CHRIST
about 1034.

^m ch. 24. 10.
Job 7. 20.
Ps. 52. 5. &
51. 4.
ⁿ Prov. 28. 13.
^o ch. 24. 10.
Job 7. 21.
Ps. 52. 1.
Mic. 7. 18.
Zech. 3. 4.
^p Is. 52. 5.
Ec. 36. 20, 22.
Rom. 2. 24.

† Heb. fast-
ed a fast.
P ch. 13. 31.

† Heb.
do hurt.

^q Ruth 3. 3.

^r Job 1. 20.

^u See Is. 38.
1. 5.
Jonah 3. 9.

¹ Or, is wor-
thy to die,
or, is a son
of death.
1 Sam. 25. 16.
² Ex. 22. 1.
Luke 19. 8.

³ 1 Sam. 16.
13.

⁴ See 1 Sam.
15. 19.
C Num. 15. 31.

⁵ ch. 11. 15.
16, 17, 27.

⁶ Amos 7. 9.

⁷ Deut. 28. 39.
ch. 16. 22.

⁸ ch. 16. 22.

⁹ See 1 Sam.
15. 24.

Before
CHRIST
about 1034.

¹ Job 7. 8, 9.
10.
1033.

⁶ Matt. 1. 6.

⁷ 1 Chr. 22. 9.

[That is,
Is loved of
the LORD.]

⁷ 1 Chr. 20. 1.

⁸ Deut. 3. 11.

[Heb.
my name be
called upon
it.]

⁸ 1 Chr. 20. 2.

[Heb. very
great.]

23 But now he is dead, wherefore should I fast? can I bring him back again? I shall go to him, but ¹he shall not return to me.

24 ¶ And David comforted Bathsheba his wife, and went in unto her, and lay with her: and ²she bare a son, and ³he called his name Solomon: and the LORD loved him.

25 And he sent by the hand of Nathan the prophet; and he called his name ⁴Jedidiah, because of the LORD.

26 ¶ And ⁵Joab fought against ⁶Rabbah of the children of Ammon, and took the royal city.

27 And Joab sent messengers to David, and said, I have fought against Rabbah, and have taken the city of waters.

28 Now therefore gather the rest of the people together, and encamp against the city, and take it: lest I take the city, and ¹it be called after my name.

29 And David gathered all the people together, and went to Rabbah, and fought against it, and took it.

30 ²And he took their king's crown from off his head, the weight whereof *was* a talent of gold with the precious stones: and it was *set* on David's head. And he brought forth the spoil of the city ¹in great abundance.

31 And he brought forth the people that *were* therein, and put *them* under saws, and under harrows of iron, and under axes of iron, and made them pass through the brick-kiln: and thus did he unto all the cities of the children of Ammon. So David and all the people returned unto Jerusalem.

CHAPTER XIII.

¹ Amnon loving Tamar, by Jonadab's counsel feigning himself sick, ravisheth her. ¹⁵ He hateth her, and shamefully turneth her away. ¹⁹ Absalom entertaineth her, and concealeth his purpose. ²³ At a sheepshearing, among all the king's sons, he killeth Amnon. ³⁰ David grieving at the news is comforted by Jonadab. ³⁷ Absalom fleeth to Talmai at Geshur.

AND it came to pass after this, ²that Absalom the son of David had a fair sister, whose name *was* ³Tamar; and Amnon the son of David loved her.

2 And Amnon was so vexed, that he fell sick for his sister Tamar; for she *was* a virgin; and ¹Amnon thought it hard for him to do any thing to her.

3 But Amnon had a friend, whose name *was* Jonadab, ²the son of Shimeah David's brother: and Jonadab *was* a very subtle man.

4 And he said unto him, Why art thou, *being* the king's son, ¹learn from day to day? wilt thou not tell me? And Amnon said unto him, I love Tamar, my brother Absalom's sister.

5 And Jonadab said unto him, Lay thee down on thy bed, and make thyself sick: and when thy father cometh to see thee, say unto him, I pray thee, let my sister Tamar come, and give me meat, and dress the meat in my sight, that I may see *it*, and eat *it* at her hand.

6 ¶ So Amnon lay down, and made himself sick: and when the king was come to see him, Amnon said unto the king, I pray thee, let Tamar my sister come, and ²make me a couple of cakes in my sight, that I may eat at her hand.

7 Then David sent home to Tamar, saying, Go now to thy brother Amnon's house, and dress him meat.

8 So Tamar went to her brother Amnon's house; and he was laid down. And she took ¹flour, and kneaded *it*, and made cakes in his sight, and did bake the cakes.

9 And she took a pan, and poured *them* out before him; but he refused to eat. And Amnon said, ²Have out all men from me. And they went out every man from him.

10 And Amnon said unto Tamar, Bring the meat into the chamber, that I may eat of thine hand. And Tamar took the cakes which she had made, and brought *them* into the chamber to Amnon her brother.

11 And when she had brought *them* unto him to eat, he ¹took hold of her, and said unto her, Come lie with me, my sister.

12 And she answered him, Nay,

Before
CHRIST
about 1032.

¹ Heb. *it was*
marvellous,
as, hidden
in the eyes
of Amnon.

² See 1 Sam.
16. 9.

[Heb. *thin.*]

[Heb.
morning by
morning.]

⁴ Gen. 18. 6.

[Or, *paste.*]

⁶ Gen. 45. 1.

[Gen. 23. 12.]

about 1032.

⁴ ch. 3. 2, 3.

⁵ 1 Chr. 3. 9.

Before
CHRIST
about 1032.

[†] Heb. *humble me*,
Gen. 34. 2.
[†] Lev. 18. 9.
11. & 20. 17.

[†] Heb. *it
ought not so
to be done*.

[†] Gen. 34. 7.
Judg. 19. 23.
& 20. 6.
[†] See Lev. 13.
9, 11.

[†] Deut. 22. 25.
See ch. 12.
11.

[†] Heb. *with
great ha-
tred greatly*.

[†] Gen. 37. 3.
Judg. 5. 30.
Ps. 45. 14.

[†] Josh. 7. 6.
ch. 1. 2.
Job 2. 12.

[†] Jer. 2. 37.

[†] Heb. *Amnon*.

[†] Heb. *set
not thine
heart*.

[†] Heb. *and
desolate*.

[†] Gen. 24. 50.
& 31. 24.
[†] Lev. 19. 17.
18.

1030.

[†] See Gen.
38. 12, 13.
1 Sam. 26. 4.
36.

my brother, do not [†]force me; for
[†]no such thing ought to be done
in Israel: do not thou this [†]folly.

13 And I, whither shall I cause
my shame to go? and as for thee,
thou shalt be as one of the fools in
Israel. Now therefore, I pray thee,
speak unto the king; [†]for he will
not withhold me from thee.

14 Howbeit he would not hearken
unto her voice: but, being strong-
er than she, [†]forced her, and lay
with her.

15 ¶ Then Amnon hated her
[†]exceedingly; so that the hatred
wherewith he hated her *was* great-
er than the love wherewith he had
loved her. And Amnon said unto
her, Arise, be gone.

16 And she said unto him, *There*
is no cause: this evil in sending
me away *is* greater than the other
that thou didst unto me. But he
would not hearken unto her.

17 Then he called his servant that
ministered unto him, and said, Put
now this *woman* out from me, and
bolt the door after her.

18 And *she had* [†]a garment of di-
vers colours upon her: for with
such robes were the king's daugh-
ters *that were* virgins apparelled.
Then his servant brought her out,
and bolted the door after her.

19 ¶ And Tamar put [†]ashes on
her head, and rent her garment of
divers colours that *was* on her, and
[†]laid her hand on her head, and
went on crying.

20 And Absalom her brother said
unto her, Hath [†]Amnon thy broth-
er been with thee? but hold now
thy peace, my sister: he *is* thy
brother; [†]regard not this thing.
So Tamar remained [†]desolate in
her brother Absalom's house.

21 ¶ But when king David heard
of all these things, he was very
wroth.

22 And Absalom spake unto his
brother Amnon [†]neither good nor
bad: for Absalom [†]hated Amnon,
because he had forced his sister
Tamar.

23 ¶ And it came to pass after
two full years, that Absalom [†]had
sheepshearers in Baal-hazor, which

is beside Ephraim: and Absalom
invited all the king's sons.

24 And Absalom came to the
king, and said, Behold now, thy
servant hath sheepshearers; let the
king, I beseech thee, and his serv-
ants go with thy servant.

25 And the king said to Absalom,
Nay, my son, let us not all now
go, lest we be chargeable unto thee.
And he pressed him: howbeit he
would not go, but blessed him.

26 Then said Absalom, If not, I
pray thee, let my brother Amnon
go with us. And the king said
unto him, Why should he go with
thee?

27 But Absalom pressed him, that
he let Amnon and all the king's
sons go with him.

28 ¶ Now Absalom had command-
ed his servants, saying, Mark ye
now when Amnon's [†]heart is mery
with wine, and when I say unto
you, Smite Amnon; then kill him,
fear not: [†]have not I commanded
you? be courageous, and be [†]val-
iant.

29 And the servants of Absalom
did unto Amnon as Absalom had
commanded. Then all the king's
sons arose, and every man [†]gat
him up upon his mule, and fled.

30 ¶ And it came to pass, while
they were in the way, that tidings
came to David, saying, Absalom
hath slain all the king's sons, and
there is not one of them left.

31 Then the king arose, and [†]tare
his garments, and [†]lay on the earth;
and all his servants stood by with
their clothes rent.

32 And [†]Jonadab, the son of
Shimeah David's brother, answer-
ed and said, Let not my lord sup-
pose *that* they have slain all the
young men the king's sons; for
Amnon only is dead: for by the
[†]appointment of Absalom this hath
been [†]determined from the day
that he forced his sister Tamar.

33 Now therefore [†]let not my lord
the king take the thing to his heart,
to think that all the king's sons are
dead: for Amnon only is dead.

34 [†]But Absalom fled. And the
young man that kept the watch

Before
CHRIST
1030.

[†] Judg. 19. 6.
9. 22.
Ruth 3. 7.
1 Sam. 25.
36.
Ezch. 1. 10.
Ps. 104. 15.

¶ Or, *will you
not, since I
have com-
manded
you?*
Josh. 1. 9.
[†] Heb. *sons
of valour*.

[†] Heb. *rode*.

[†] ch. 1. 11.

[†] ch. 12. 16.

[†] ver. 3.

[†] Heb. *mouth*.
¶ Or, *settled*.

[†] ch. 19. 19.

[†] ver. 38.

Before
CHRIST
1030.

lifted up his eyes, and looked, and, behold, there came much people by the way of the hill side behind him.

35 And Jonadab said unto the king, Behold, the king's sons come: ¹as thy servant said, so it is.

36 And it came to pass, as soon as he had made an end of speaking, that, behold, the king's sons came, and lifted up their voice and wept: and the king also and all his servants wept ¹very sore.

37 ¶ But Absalom fled, and went to ²Talmai, the son of ³Ammihud, king of Geshur. And David mourned for his son every day.

38 So Absalom fled, and went to ^aGeshur, and was there three years.

39 And the soul of king David ¹longed to go forth unto Absalom: for he was ^bcomforted concerning Amnon, seeing he was dead.

CHAPTER XIV.

1 *Joab, suborning a widow of Tekoah, by a parable to incline the king's heart to fetch home Absalom, bringeth him to Jerusalem.* 25 Absalom's beauty, hair, and children. 28 After two years, Absalom by Joab is brought into the king's presence.

NOW Joab the son of Zeruiah perceived that the king's heart was ^atoward Absalom.

2 And Joab sent to ^bTekoah, and fetched thence a wise woman, and said unto her, I pray thee, feign thyself to be a mourner, ^cand put on now mourning apparel, and anoint not thyself with oil, but be as a woman that had a long time mourned for the dead:

3 And come to the king, and speak on this manner unto him. So Joab ^dput the words in her mouth.

4 ¶ And when the woman of Tekoah spake to the king, she ^efell on her face to the ground, and did obeisance, and said, ^fHelp, O king.

5 And the king said unto her, What aileth thee? And she answered, ^gI am indeed a widow woman, and mine husband is dead.

6 And thy handmaid had two sons, and they two strove together in the field, and *there was* ^hnone to part them, but the one smote the other, and slew him.

7 And, behold, ⁱthe whole family

is risen against thine handmaid, and they said, Deliver him that smote his brother, that we may kill him, for the life of his brother whom he slew; and we will destroy the heir also: and so they shall quench my coal which is left, and shall not leave to my husband *neither* name nor remainder ¹upon the earth.

8 And the king said unto the woman, Go to thine house, and I will give charge concerning thee.

9 And the woman of Tekoah said unto the king, My lord, O king, ¹the iniquity *be* on me, and on my father's house: ^kand the king and his throne *be* guiltless.

10 And the king said, Whosoever saith *ought* unto thee, bring him to me, and he shall not touch thee any more.

11 Then said she, I pray thee, let the king remember the LORD thy God, ¹that thou wouldest not suffer ¹the revengers of blood to destroy any more, lest they destroy my son. And he said, ^mAs the LORD liveth, there shall not one hair of thy son fall to the earth.

12 Then the woman said, Let thine handmaid, I pray thee, speak *one* word unto my lord the king. And he said, Say on.

13 And the woman said, Wherefore then hast thou thought such a thing against ⁿthe people of God? for the king doth speak this thing as one which is faulty, in that the king doth not fetch home again ^ohis banished.

14 For we ^pmust needs die, and *are* as water spilt on the ground, which cannot be gathered up again; ^qneither doth God respect *any* person; yet doth he ^rdevise means, that his banished be not expelled from him.

15 Now therefore that I am come to speak of this thing unto my lord the king, *it is* because the people have made me afraid: and thy handmaid said, I will now speak unto the king; it may be that the king will perform the request of his handmaid.

16 For the king will hear, to de-

Before
CHRIST
1027.

¹ Heb. upon the face of the earth.

¹ Gen. 27. 13.
² Sam. 23. 24.
³ Matt. 27. 25.
^k ch. 3. 28, 29.
¹ Kings 2. 33.

¹ Heb. that the revenger of blood do not multiply to destroy.
^m Num. 35. 19.
ⁿ 1 Sam. 14. 45.
^o Acts 27. 34.

ⁿ Judg. 20. 2.

^o ch. 13. 7, 28.

^p Job 24. 15.
^q Heb. 9. 27.

^r Or, because I said hath not taken away his life, he hath also devised means, &c.
¹ Num. 35. 15, 25, 28.

¹ Heb. according to the word of thy servant.

¹ Heb. with a great weeping greatly.
1030.
² ch. 3. 3.
³ Or, Ammihud.

^a ch. 14. 23.
32. & 15. 8.

^b Or, was consumed.
Ps. 54. 2.
^c Gen. 38. 12.

1027.

^a ch. 13. 33.
^b 2 Chr. 11. 6.

^c See Ruth 3. 2.

^d ver. 19.
Ex. 4. 15.

^e 1 Sam. 20. 41.
ch. 1. 2.

^f Heb. Save.
¹ See 2 Kings 6. 26, 28.

^g See ch. 12. 1.

^h Heb. no deliverer between them.

ⁱ Num. 25. 19.
Deut. 13. 12.

Before
CHRIST
1027.

liver his handmaid out of the hand of the man *that would* destroy me and my son together out of the inheritance of God.

17 Then thine handmaid said, The word of my lord the king shall now be [†]comfortable: for [‡]as an angel of God, so [‡]is my lord the king [†]to discern good and bad: therefore the LORD thy God will be with thee.

18 Then ~~the~~ king answered and said unto the woman, Hide not from me, I pray thee, the thing that I shall ask thee. And the woman said, Let my lord the king now speak.

19 And the king said, *Is not* the hand of Joab with thee in all this? And the woman answered and said, *As* thy soul liveth, my lord the king, none can turn to the right hand or to the left from aught that my lord the king hath spoken: for thy servant Joab, he bade me, and [§]he put all these words in the mouth of thine handmaid:

20 To fetch about this form of speech hath thy servant Joab done this thing: and my lord *is* wise, [†]according to the wisdom of an angel of God, to know all *things* that *are* in the earth.

21 ¶ And the king said unto Joab, Behold now, I have done this thing: go therefore, bring the young man Absalom again.

22 And Joab fell to the ground on his face, and bowed himself, and [†]thanked the king: and Joab said, To day thy servant knoweth that I have found grace in thy sight, my lord, O king, in that the king hath fulfilled the request of [‡]his servant.

23 So Joab arose [‡]and went to Geshur, and brought Absalom to Jerusalem.

24 And the king said, Let him turn to his own house, and let him [‡]not see my face. So Absalom returned to his own house, and saw not the king's face.

25 ¶ [†]But in all Israel there was none to be so much praised as Absalom for his beauty: [‡]from the

sole of his foot even to the crown of his head there was no blemish in him.

26 And when he polled his head, (for it was at every year's end that he polled *it*; because *the hair* was heavy on him, therefore he polled *it*;) he weighed the hair of his head at two hundred shekels after the king's weight.

27 And [‡]unto Absalom there were born three sons, and one daughter, whose name *was* Tamar: she was a woman of a fair countenance.

28 ¶ So Absalom dwelt two full years in Jerusalem, [‡]and saw not the king's face.

29 Therefore Absalom sent for Joab, to have sent him to the king; but he would not come to him: and when he sent again the second time, he would not come.

30 Therefore he said unto his servants, See, Joab's field is [†]near mine, and he hath barley there; go and set it on fire. And Absalom's servants set the field on fire.

31 Then Joab arose, and came to Absalom unto *his* house, and said unto him, Wherefore have thy servants set my field on fire?

32 And Absalom answered Joab, Behold, I sent unto thee, saying, Come hither, that I may send thee to the king, to say, Wherefore am I come from Geshur? *it had been* good for me *to have been* there still: now therefore let me see the king's face; and if there be *any* iniquity in me, let him kill me.

33 So Joab came to the king, and told him: and when he had called for Absalom, he came to the king, and bowed himself on his face to the ground before the king: and the king [‡]kissed Absalom.

CHAPTER XV.

1 Absalom, by fair speeches and courtesies, stealeth the hearts of Israel. 7 Under pretence of a row he obtaineth leave to go to Hebron. 10 He maketh there a great conspiracy. 13 David upon the news fleeth from Jerusalem. 19 Ittai would not leave him. 24 Zadok and Abiathar are sent back with the ark. 30 David and his company go up mount Olivet weeping. 31 He curseth Ahithophel's counsel. 32 Hushai is sent back with instructions.

AND [‡]it came to pass after this, that Absalom [‡]prepared him

Before
CHRIST
1027.

[†] See ch. 18. 18.

[‡] ver. 24.

[†] Heb. near my place.

1025.

[‡] Gen. 32. 4. & 45. 15. Luke 15:20.

1024.
[‡] ch. 12. 11. b 1 Kings 1:5.

[†] Heb. for rest.
[‡] ver. 20. ch. 10. 27.
[†] Heb. to hear.

[‡] ver. 3.

[†] ver. 17. ch. 10. 27.

[†] Heb. blessed.

[‡] Or, thy.

[‡] ch. 13. 37.

[‡] Gen. 47. 3. ch. 3. 13.

[†] Heb. And as Absalom there was not a cause that anyone all Israel to praise greatly.
[‡] Isa. 1. 6.

Before
CHRIST
1024.

chariots and horses, and fifty men to run before him.

2 And Absalom rose up early, and stood beside the way of the gate: and it was so, that when any man that had a controversy [†]came to the king for judgment, then Absalom called unto him, and said, Of what city *art* thou? And he said, Thy servant is of one of the tribes of Israel.

3 And Absalom said unto him, See, thy matters *are* good and right; but [‡]*there is no man deputed* of the king to hear thee.

4 Absalom said moreover, °Oh that I were made judge in the land, that every man which hath any suit or cause might come unto me, and I would do him justice!

5 And it was so, that when any man came nigh to him to do him obeisance, he put forth his hand, and took him, and kissed him.

6 And on this manner did Absalom to all Israel that came to the king for judgment: [‡]so Absalom stole the hearts of the men of Israel.

7 ¶ And it came to pass [°]after forty years, that Absalom said unto the king, I pray thee, let me go and pay my vow, which I have vowed unto the LORD, in Hebron.

8 [†]For thy servant [°]vowed a vow [‡]while I abode at Geshur in Syria, saying, If the LORD shall bring me again indeed to Jerusalem, then I will serve the LORD.

9 And the king said unto him, Go in peace. So he arose, and went to Hebron.

10 ¶ But Absalom sent spies throughout all the tribes of Israel, saying, As soon as ye hear the sound of the trumpet, then ye shall say, Absalom reigneth in Hebron.

11 And with Absalom went two hundred men out of Jerusalem, *that were* [†]called; and they went [‡]in their simplicity, and they knew not any thing.

12 And Absalom sent for Ahithophel the Gilonite, [†]David's counsellor, from his city, *even* from [‡]Giloh, while he offered sacrifices. And the conspiracy was strong;

for the people [‡]increased continually with Absalom.

13 ¶ And there came a messenger to David, saying, °The hearts of the men of Israel are after Absalom.

14 And David said unto all his servants that *were* with him at Jerusalem, Arise, and let us [‡]flee; for we shall not *else* escape from Absalom: make speed to depart, lest he overtake us [‡]suddenly, and [†]bring evil upon us, and smite the city with the edge of the sword.

15 And the king's servants said unto the king, Behold, thy servants *are ready to do* whatsoever my lord the king shall [†]appoint.

16 And [‡]the king went forth, and all his household [†]after him. And the king left [†]ten women, *which were* concubines, to keep the house.

17 And the king went forth, and all the people after him, and tarried in a place that was far off.

18 And all his servants passed on beside him; [‡]and all the Cherethites, and all the Pelethites, and all the Gittites, six hundred men which came after him from Gath, passed on before the king.

19 ¶ Then said the king to [†]Ittai the Gittite, Wherefore goest thou also with us? return to thy place, and abide with the king: for thou *art* a stranger, and also an exile.

20 Whereas thou camest *but* yesterday, should I this day [†]make thee go up and down with us? seeing I go [‡]whither I may, return thou, and take back thy brethren: mercy and truth *be* with thee.

21 And Ittai answered the king, and said, [‡]As the LORD liveth, and as my lord the king liveth, surely in what place my lord the king shall be, whether in death or life, even there also will thy servant be.

22 And David said to Ittai, Go and pass over. And Ittai the Gittite passed over, and all his men, and all the little ones that *were* with him.

23 And all the country wept with a loud voice, and all the people passed over: the king also himself

Before
CHRIST
1023.

[‡] Ps. 3. 1.

[°] ver. 6.
[†] Judg. 9. 3.

[‡] ch. 19. 9.
[†] Ps. 3. title.

[†] Heb.
thrust.

[†] Heb.
chose.
[‡] Ps. 3. title.

[†] Heb.
at his feet.
[‡] ch. 16. 21, 22.

[‡] ch. 8. 18.

[†] ch. 18. 2.

[†] Heb. *make*
the crudder
to pump.

[°] 1 Sam. 23.
13.

[‡] Ruth 1. 16.
17.
Prov. 17. 17.
& 18. 24.

[†] Heb.
to come.

[‡] Or, *none*
will hear
these from
the king
downward.
[°] Judg. 9. 29.

[‡] Rom. 16. 18.

1023.
[†] 1 Sam. 16. 1.

[†] 1 Sam. 16. 2.
[‡] Gen. 28. 20,
21.
[‡] ch. 13. 38.

[†] 1 Sam. 9. 13.
& 16. 7, 8.
[‡] Gen. 29. 5.

[†] Ps. 41. 9. &
35. 12, 13, 14.

[‡] Josh. 15. 51.

Before
CHRIST
1023.

* Called,
John 18. 1,
Cæron.
* ch. 16. 2.
* Num. 4. 13.

passed over the brook ¹¹ Kidron, and all the people passed over, toward the way of the ⁷ wilderness.

24 ¶ And lo Zadok also, and all the Levites *were* with him, ² bearing the ark of the covenant of God: and they set down the ark of God; and Abiathar went up, until all the people had done passing out of the city.

25 And the king said unto Zadok, Carry back the ark of God into the city: if I shall find favour in the eyes of the LORD, he ^a will bring me again, and shew me *both* it, and his habitation:

26 But if he thus say, I have no ^b delight in thee; ^b behold, *here am I*, ^c let him do to me as seemeth good unto him.

27 The king said also unto Zadok the priest, *Art not* thou a ^d seer? return into the city in peace, and ^e your two sons with you, Ahimaaz thy son, and Jonathan the son of Abiathar.

28 See, ^f I will tarry in the plain of the wilderness, until there come word from you to certify me.

29 Zadok therefore and Abiathar carried the ark of God again to Jerusalem: and they tarried there.

30 ¶ And David went up by the ascent of *mount Olivet*, ¹ and wept as he went up, and ² had his head covered, and he went ^h barefoot: and all the people that *was* with him ⁱ covered every man his head, and they went up, ^k weeping as they went up.

31 ¶ And *one* told David, saying, ¹ Ahithophel *is* among the conspirators with Absalom. And David said, O LORD, I pray thee, ^m turn the counsel of Ahithophel into foolishness.

32 ¶ And it came to pass, that *when* David *was* come to the top of the *mount*, where he worshipped God, behold, Hushai the ⁿ Archite came to meet him ^o with his coat rent, and earth upon his head:

33 Unto whom David said, If thou passest on with me, then thou shalt be ^p a burden unto me:

34 But if thou return to the city, and say unto Absalom, ^q I will be

thy servant, O king; *as I have been* thy father's servant hitherto, so *will* I now also *be* thy servant: then mayest thou for me defeat the counsel of Ahithophel.

35 And *hast thou* not there with thee Zadok and Abiathar the priests? therefore it shall be, *that* what thing soever thou shalt hear out of the king's house, ^r thou shalt tell it to Zadok and Abiathar the priests.

36 Behold, *they have* there ^s with them their two sons, Ahimaaz Zadok's son, and Jonathan Abiathar's son; and by them ye shall send unto me every thing that ye can hear.

37 So Hushai ^t David's friend came into the city, ^u and Absalom came into Jerusalem.

CHAPTER XVI.

1 Ziba, by presents and false suggestions, obtaineth his master's inheritance. 5 At Bahurim Shimei curseth David. 9 David with patience abstaineth, and restraineth others, from revenge. 15 Hushai insinuateth himself into Absalom's counsel. 20 Ahithophel's counsel.

AND ^a when David was a little past the top of the *hill*, behold, ^b Ziba the servant of Mephibosheth met him, with a couple of asses saddled, and upon them two hundred *loaves* of bread, and a hundred bunches of raisins, and a hundred of summer fruits, and a bottle of wine.

2 And the king said unto Ziba, What meanest thou by these? And Ziba said, The asses *be* for the king's household to ride on; and the bread and summer fruit for the young men to eat; and the wine, ^c that such as *be* faint in the wilderness may drink.

3 And the king said, And where *is* thy master's son? ^d And Ziba said unto the king, Behold, he abideth at Jerusalem: for he said, To day shall the house of Israel restore me the kingdom of my father.

4 ^e Then said the king to Ziba, Behold, thine *are* all that *pertained* unto Mephibosheth. And Ziba said, ^f I humbly beseech thee *that* I may find grace in thy sight, my lord, O king.

Before
CHRIST
1023.

* ch. 17. 15, 16.

* ver. 27.

* ch. 16. 16.
1 Chr. 27. 33.
* ch. 16. 15.

* ch. 15. 50, 52.

* ch. 9. 2.

* ch. 15. 23.
& 17. 29.

* ch. 19. 27.

* Prov. 18. 13.

† Heb. *I do*
obscure.

† Heb. *going up, and weeping.*
* ch. 19. 4.
Esh. 6. 12.
* Is. 20. 2, 4.

† Jer. 14. 3, 4.

* Ps. 126. 6.

† Ps. 3. 1, 2, &
55. 12, &c.

* ch. 16. 23.
& 17. 14, 23.

* Josh. 10. 2.

* ch. 1. 2.

* ch. 19. 35.

* ch. 16. 19.

Before
CHRIST
1023.

5 ¶ And when king David came to Bahurim, behold, thence came out a man of the family of the house of Saul, whose name *was* Shimei, the son of Gera: he came forth, and cursed still as he came.

6 And he cast stones at David, and at all the servants of king David: and all the people and all the mighty men *were* on his right hand and on his left.

7 And thus said Shimei when he cursed, Come out, come out, thou bloody man, and thou man of Belial:

8 The LORD hath ^b returned upon thee all ¹ the blood of the house of Saul, in whose stead thou hast reigned; and the LORD hath delivered the kingdom into the hand of Absalom thy son: and, [†] behold, thou art taken in thy mischief, because thou art a bloody man.

9 ¶ Then said Abishai the son of Zeruiah unto the king, Why should this ^k dead dog ¹ curse my lord the king? let me go over, I pray thee, and take off his head.

10 And the king said, ^m What have I to do with you, ye sons of Zeruiah? so let him curse, because ⁿ the LORD hath said unto him, Curse David. ^o Who shall then say, Wherefore hast thou done so?

11 And David said to Abishai, and to all his servants, Behold, ^p my son, which ^q came forth of my bowels, seeketh my life: how much more now *may this* Benjaminite *do it*? let him alone, and let him curse; for the LORD hath bidden him.

12 It may be that the LORD will look on mine ^{††} affliction, and that the LORD will ^r requite me good for his cursing this day.

13 And as David and his men went by the way, Shimei went along on the hill's side over against him, and cursed as he went, and threw stones at him, and [†] cast dust.

14 And the king, and all the people that *were* with him, came weary, and refreshed themselves there.

15 ¶ And ^s Absalom, and all the people the men of Israel, came to

Jerusalem, and Ahithophel with him.

16 And it came to pass, when Hushai the Archite, [†] David's friend, was come unto Absalom, that Hushai said unto Absalom, [†] God save the king, God save the king.

17 And Absalom said to Hushai, Is this thy kindness to thy friend? ^u why wentest thou not with thy friend?

18 And Hushai said unto Absalom, Nay; but whom the LORD, and this people, and all the men of Israel, choose, his will I be, and with him will I abide.

19 And again, ^v whom should I serve? *should I* not *serve* in the presence of his son? as I have served in thy father's presence, so will I be in thy presence.

20 ¶ Then said Absalom to Ahithophel, Give counsel among you what we shall do.

21 And Ahithophel said unto Absalom, Go in unto thy father's ^w concubines, which he hath left to keep the house; and ^x all Israel shall hear that thou ^y art abhorred of thy father: then shall ^a the hands of all that *are* with thee be strong.

22 So they spread Absalom a tent upon the top of the house; and Absalom went in unto his father's concubines ^b in the sight of all Israel.

23 And the counsel of Ahithophel, which he counselled in those days, *was* as if a man had inquired at the [†] oracle of God: so *was* all the counsel of Ahithophel ^c both with David and with Absalom.

CHAPTER XVII.

¹ Ahithophel's counsel is overthrown by Hushai's, according to God's appointment. ¹⁵ Secret intelligence is sent unto David. ²³ Ahithophel hangeth himself. ²⁵ Amasa is made captain. ²⁷ David at Mahanaim is furnished with provision.

MOREOVER Ahithophel said unto Absalom, Let me now choose out twelve thousand men, and I will arise and pursue after David this night:

2 And I will come upon him while he is ^a weary and weak handed, and will make him afraid: and all the people that *are* with him shall flee; and I will ^b smite the king only:

Before
CHRIST
1023.

[†] ch. 15. 37.

[†] Heb. Let the king live.

^u ch. 19. 25. Prov. 17. 17.

^v ch. 13. 34.

^w ch. 15. 16. & 20. 3.

^x Gen. 34. 30. 1 Sam. 13. 4.

^y ch. 2. 7. Zech. 8. 13.

^b ch. 12. 11. 12.

[†] Heb. sword.

^c ch. 13. 12.

Feb. 19. 16. 1 Kings 2. 8, 41.

[†] Or, he still came forth and cursed.

[†] Heb. man at hand.

[†] Deut. 13. 13.

^b Judg. 9. 24. 26. 27.

¹ Kings 2. 32, 33.

[†] See ch. 1. 16. 2. 28, 29. & 4. 11, 12.

[†] Heb. behold thee in thy evil.

^k 1 Sam. 24. 14.

ch. 9. 8.

[†] Ex. 22. 28.

^m ch. 19. 22. 1 Pet. 2. 23.

ⁿ See 2 Kings 18. 25.

Lam. 3. 38.

^o Rom. 9. 20.

^p ch. 12. 11.

^q Gen. 15. 4.

[†] Or, tears.

[†] Heb. eye.

Gen. 25. 32.

1 Sam. 1. 11.

Ps. 25. 18.

[†] Rom. 8. 28.

[†] Heb. dashed him with dust.

[†] ch. 15. 37.

^u See Deut. 23. 18. ch. 16. 14.

^v Zech. 13. 7.

Before
CHRIST
1023.

3 And I will bring back all the people unto thee: the man whom thou seekest is as if all returned: so all the people shall be in peace.

† Heb. was
right in the
eyes of, &c.
1 Sam. 18. 20.

4 And the saying [†]pleased Absalom well, and all the elders of Israel.

† Heb. what
is in his
mouth.

5 Then said Absalom, Call now Hushai the Archite also, and let us hear likewise [†]what he saith.

6 And when Hushai was come to Absalom, Absalom spake unto him, saying, Ahithophel hath spoken after this manner: shall we do [†]after his [†]saying? if not, speak thou.

† Heb.
word?

7 And Hushai said unto Absalom, The counsel that Ahithophel hath [†]given is not good at this time.

† Heb.
counselled.

8 For, said Hushai, thou knowest thy father and his men, that they *be* mighty men, and they *be* [†]chafed in their minds, as [†]a bear robbed of her whelps in the field: and thy father *is* a man of war, and will not lodge with the people.

† Heb. bitter
of soul.
Judg. 18. 25.
† Hos. 13. 8.

9 Behold, he is hid now in some pit, or in some *other* place: and it will come to pass, when some of them *be* [†]overthrown at the first, that whosoever heareth it will say, There is a slaughter among the people that follow Absalom.

† Heb.
fellen.

10 And he also *that is* valiant, whose heart *is* as the heart of a lion, shall utterly [†]melt: for all Israel knoweth that thy father *is* a mighty man, and *they* which *be* with him *are* valiant men.

† Josh. 2. 11.

11 Therefore I counsel that all Israel *be* generally gathered unto thee, [†]from Dan even to Beer-sheba, [†]as the sand that *is* by the sea for multitude; and [†]that thou go to battle in thine own person.

† Judg. 20. 1.

† Gen. 22. 17.

† Heb. that
thy race, or,
passages
20, 26.

12 So shall we come upon him in some place where he shall be found, and we will light upon him as the dew falleth on the ground: and of him and of all the men that *are* with him there shall not be left so much as one.

13 Moreover, if he *be* gotten into a city, then shall all Israel bring ropes to that city, and we will draw it into the river, until there *be* not one small stone found there.

14 And Absalom and all the men of Israel said, The counsel of Hushai the Archite *is* better than the counsel of Ahithophel. For [†]the LORD had [†]appointed to defeat the good counsel of Ahithophel, to the intent that the LORD might bring evil upon Absalom.

Before
CHRIST
1023.

† ch. 15. 31,
34.
† Heb. com-
manded.

15 ¶ [†]Then said Hushai unto Zadok and to Abiathar the priests, Thus and thus did Ahithophel counsel Absalom and the elders of Israel; and thus and thus have I counselled.

† ch. 15. 35.

16 Now therefore send quickly, and tell David, saying, Lodge not this night [†]in the plains of the wilderness, but speedily pass over; lest the king *be* swallowed up, and all the people that *are* with him.

† ch. 15. 28.

17 ¶ Now Jonathan and Ahimaaz [†]stayed by [†]En-rogel; for they might not *be* seen to come into the city: and a wench went and told them; and they went and told king David.

† ch. 15. 27,
36.

† Josh. 2. 4,
&c.

† Josh. 15. 7,
& 13. 16.

18 Nevertheless, a lad saw them, and told Absalom: but they went both of them away quickly, and came to a man's house [†]in Bahurim, which had a well in his court; whither they went down.

† ch. 16. 5.

19 And [†]the woman took and spread a covering over the well's mouth, and spread ground corn thereon; and the thing was not known.

† See Josh. 2. 6.

20 And when Absalom's servants came to the woman to the house, they said, Where *is* Ahimaaz and Jonathan? And [†]the woman said unto them, They *be* gone over the brook of water. And when they had sought and could not find *them*, they returned to Jerusalem.

† See Ex. 1. 10.
† Josh. 2. 4, 5.

21 And it came to pass, after they were departed, that they came up out of the well, and went and told king David, and said unto David, [†]Arise, and pass quickly over the water: for thus hath Ahithophel counselled against you.

† ver. 15, 16.

22 Then David arose, and all the people that *were* with him, and they passed over Jordan: by the morning light there lacked not one

Before
CHRIST
1023.

of them that was not gone over Jordan.

23 ¶ And when Ahithophel saw that his counsel was not [†]followed, he saddled *his* ass, and arose, and gat him home to his house, to [†]his city, and [†]put his household in order, and [†]hanged himself, and died, and was buried in the sepulchre of his father.

24 Then David came to [†]Mahanaim. And Absalom passed over Jordan, he and all the men of Israel with him.

25 ¶ And Absalom made Amasa captain of the host instead of Joab: which Amasa *was* a man's son, whose name *was* [†]Ithra an Israelite, that went in to [†]Abigail the daughter of [†]Nahash, sister to Zeruiah Joab's mother.

26 So Israel and Absalom pitched in the land of Gilead.

27 ¶ And it came to pass, when David *was* come to Mahanaim, that [†]Shobi the son of Nahash of Rabbah of the children of Ammon, and [†]Machir the son of Ammiel of Lo-debar, and [†]Barzillai the Gileadite of Rogelim,

28 Brought beds, and [†]basins, and earthen vessels, and wheat, and barley, and flour, and parched *corn*, and beans, and lentiles, and parched *pulse*,

29 And honey, and butter, and sheep, and cheese of kine, for David, and for the people that *were* with him, to eat: for they said, The people *is* hungry, and weary, and thirsty, [†]in the wilderness.

CHAPTER XVIII.

1 David viewing the armies in their march giveth them charge of Absalom. 5 The Israelites are sore smitten in the wood of Ephraim. 9 Absalom, hanging in an oak, is slain by Joab, and cast into a pit. 18 Absalom's place. 19 Ahimaaz and Cushi bring tidings to David. 33 David mourneth for Absalom.

AND David numbered the people that *were* with him, and set captains of thousands and captains of hundreds over them.

2 And David sent forth a third part of the people under the hand of Joab, and a third part under the hand of Abishai the son of Zeruiah, Joab's brother, [†]and a third part under the hand of Ittai the Gittite.

And the king said unto the people, I will surely go forth with you myself also.

3 ¶ But the people answered, Thou shalt not go forth: for if we flee away, they will not [†]care for us; neither if half of us die, will they care for us: but now *thou art* [†]worth ten thousand of us: therefore now *it is* better that thou [†]succour us out of the city.

4 And the king said unto them, What seemeth you best I will do. And the king stood by the gate side, and all the people came out by hundreds and by thousands.

5 And the king commanded Joab and Abishai and Ittai, saying, Deal gently for my sake with the young man, *even* with Absalom. [†]And all the people heard when the king gave all the captains charge concerning Absalom.

6 ¶ So the people went out into the field against Israel: and the battle *was* in the [†]wood of Ephraim;

7 Where the people of Israel were slain before the servants of David, and there *was* there a great slaughter that day of twenty thousand *men*.

8 For the battle *was* there scattered over the face of all the country: and the wood [†]devoured more people that day than the sword devoured.

9 ¶ And Absalom met the servants of David. And Absalom rode upon a mule, and the mule went under the thick boughs of a great oak, and his head caught hold of the oak, and he was taken up between the heaven and the earth; and the mule that *was* under him went away.

10 And a certain man saw *it*, and told Joab, and said, Behold, I saw Absalom hanged in an oak.

11 And Joab said unto the man that told him, And, behold, thou sawest *him*, and why didst thou not smite him there to the ground? and I would have given thee ten *shekels* of silver, and a girdle.

12 And the man said unto Joab, Though I should [†]receive a thou-

Before
CHRIST
1023.

b ch. 21. 17.

† Heb. set their least value.

† Heb. as ten thousand of us.

† Heb. to succour.

† ver. 12.

† 1-sch. 17. 15, 18.

† Heb. multiplied to devour.

† Heb. weigh yourself.

† Heb. done.

* ch. 15. 12.

† Heb. gave charge concerning his house.

2 Kings 20. 1.

* Gen. 32. 2. Josh. 13. 25. ch. 2. 8.

† Or, Jether an Ishmaelite.

* 1 Chr. 2. 10, 17.

† Heb. Angal.

† Or, Jesse. See 1 Chr. 2. 13, 16.

* See ch. 10. 1. & 12. 29.

* ch. 9. 4.

* ch. 19. 31, 32.

1 Kings 2. 7.

† Or, cups.

* ch. 10. 2.

* ch. 11. 19.

Before
CHRIST
1023.

*ver. 5.

†Heb. *Be-
ware scho-
mer ye
beget, &c.*

sand *shekels* of silver in mine hand, yet would I not put forth mine hand against the king's son: *for in our hearing the king charged thee and Abishai and Ittai, saying, †Beware that none *touch* the young man Absalom.

13 Otherwise I should have wrought falsehood against mine own life: for there is no matter hid from the king, and thou thyself wouldest have set thyself against me.

†Heb. *before thee.*

14 Then said Joab, I may not tarry thus †with thee. And he took three darts in his hand, and thrust them through the heart of Absalom, while he *was* yet alive in the †midst of the oak.

†Heb. *heart.*

15 And ten young men that bare Joab's armour compassed about and smote Absalom, and slew him.

16 And Joab blew the trumpet, and the people returned from pursuing after Israel: for Joab held back the people.

17 And they took Absalom, and cast him into a great pit in the wood, and †laid a very great heap of stones upon him: and all Israel fled every one to his tent.

(Josh. 7. 25.)

18 ¶ Now Absalom in his lifetime had taken and reared up for himself a pillar, which *is* in †the king's dale: for he said, †I have no son to keep my name in remembrance: and he called the pillar after his own name: and it is called unto this day, Absalom's place.

*Gen. 14. 17.

†See ch. 14. 25.

19 ¶ Then said Ahimaaz the son of Zadok, Let me now run, and bear the king tidings, how that the LORD hath †avenged him of his enemies.

†Heb. *judged him from the hand, &c.*

20 And Joab said unto him, Thou shalt not †bear tidings this day, but thou shalt bear tidings another day: but this day thou shalt bear no tidings, because the king's son is dead.

†Heb. *be a man of tidings.*

21 Then said Joab to Cush, Go tell the king what thou hast seen. And Cush bowed himself unto Joab, and ran.

22 Then said Ahimaaz the son of Zadok yet again to Joab, But †howsoever, let me, I. pray thee,

†Heb. *be what way.*

also run after Cush. And Joab said, Wherefore wilt thou run, my son, seeing that thou hast no tidings †ready?

23 But howsoever, *said he*, let me run. And he said unto him, Run. Then Ahimaaz ran by the way of the plain, and overran Cush.

24 And David sat between the two gates: and †the watchman went up to the roof over the gate unto the wall, and lifted up his eyes, and looked, and behold a man running alone.

|| Or, *convenient.*

12 Kings 9. 17.

25 And the watchman cried, and told the king. And the king said, If he *be* alone, *there is* tidings in his mouth. And he came apace, and drew near.

26 And the watchman saw another man running: and the watchman called unto the porter, and said, Behold *another* man running alone. And the king said, He also bringeth tidings.

27 And the watchman said, †Methinketh the running of the foremost is like the running of Ahimaaz the son of Zadok. And the king said, He *is* a good man, and cometh with good tidings.

†Heb. *I see the running.*

28 And Ahimaaz called, and said unto the king, †All is well. And he fell down to the earth upon his face before the king, and said, Blessed *be* the LORD thy God, which hath †delivered up the men that lifted up their hand against my lord the king.

|| Or, *Peace be to thee.*
†Heb. *Peace.*

29 And the king said, †Is the young man Absalom safe? And Ahimaaz answered, When Joab sent the king's servant, and *me* thy servant, I saw a great tumult, but I knew not what it *was*.

†Heb. *shut up.*

†Heb. *Is there peace?*

30 And the king said *unto him*, Turn aside, *and* stand here. And he turned aside, and stood still.

31 And, behold, Cush came; and Cush said, †Tidings, my lord the king: for the LORD hath avenged thee this day of all them that rose up against thee.

†Heb. *Tidings is brought.*

32 And the king said unto Cush, *Is* the young man Absalom safe? And Cush answered, The enemies of my lord the king, and all that

Before
CHRIST
1023.

rise against thee to do thee hurt, be as *that* young man is.

33 ¶ And the king was much moved, and went up to the chamber over the gate, and wept: and as he went, thus he said, ¹O my son Absalom! my son, my son Absalom! would God I had died for thee, O Absalom, my son, my son!

CHAPTER XIX.

1 *Joab causeth the king to cease his mourning. 9 The Israelites are earnest to bring the king back. 11 David sendeth to the priests to incite them of Judah. 18 Shimei is pardoned. 24 Mephibosheth excused. 32 Barzillai dismissed, Chimham his son is taken into the king's family. 41 The Israelites expostulate with Judah for bringing home the king without them.*

AND it was told Joab, Behold, the king weepeth and mourneth for Absalom.

2 And the ¹victory that day was turned into mourning unto all the people: for the people heard say that day how the king was grieved for his son.

3 And the people gat them by stealth that day ²into the city, as people being ashamed steal away when they flee in battle.

4 But the king ^bcovered his face, and the king cried with a loud voice, ^oO my son Absalom! O Absalom, my son, my son!

5 And Joab came into the house to the king, and said, Thou hast shamed this day the faces of all thy servants, which this day have saved thy life, and the lives of thy sons and of thy daughters, and the lives of thy wives, and the lives of thy concubines;

6 ¹In that thou lovest thine enemies, and hatest thy friends. For thou hast declared this day, ¹that thou regardest neither princes nor servants: for this day I perceive, that if Absalom had lived, and all we had died this day, then it had pleased thee well.

7 Now therefore arise, go forth, and speak ¹comfortably unto thy servants: for I swear by the LORD, if thou go not forth, there will not tarry one with thee this night: and that will be worse unto thee than all the evil that befell thee from thy youth until now.

8 Then the king arose, and sat in the gate. And they told unto all

the people, saying, Behold, the king doth sit in the gate. And all the people came before the king: for Israel had fled every man to his tent.

9 ¶ And all the people were at strife throughout all the tribes of Israel, saying, The king saved us out of the hand of our enemies, and he delivered us out of the hand of the Philistines; and now he is ^dfled out of the land for Absalom.

10 And Absalom, whom we anointed over us, is dead in battle. Now therefore why ¹speak ye not a word of bringing the king back?

11 ¶ And king David sent to Zadok and to Abiathar the priests, saying, Speak unto the elders of Judah, saying, Why are ye the last to bring the king back to his house? seeing the speech of all Israel is come to the king, *even* to his house.

12 Ye *are* my brethren, ye *are* ^emy bones and my flesh: wherefore then are ye the last to bring back the king?

13 ¹And say ye to Amasa, *Art* thou not of my bone, and of my flesh? ²God do so to me, and more also, if thou be not captain of the host before me continually in the room of Joab.

14 And he bowed the heart of all the men of Judah, ^beven as *the heart of* one man; so that they sent *this word* unto the king, Return thou, and all thy servants.

15 So the king returned, and came to Jordan. And Judah came to ¹Gilgal, to go to meet the king, to conduct the king over Jordan.

16 ¶ And ¹Shimei the son of Gera, a Benjamite, which *was* of Bahurim, hasted and came down with the men of Judah to meet king David.

17 And *there were* a thousand men of Benjamin with him, and ¹Ziba the servant of the house of Saul, and his fifteen sons and his twenty servants with him; and they went over Jordan before the king.

18 And there went over a ferry boat to carry over the king's household, and to do ¹what he thought

Before
CHRIST
1023.^dch. 15. 14.¹Heb. are ye about?^ech. 5. 1.^fch. 17. 25.^gRuth 1. 17.^hJudg. 20. 1.ⁱJosh. 5. 9.^kch. 16. 5.
¹1 Kings 2. 8.^lch. 9. 2, 10.
²& 16. 1, 2.^mHeb. the good in his eyes.^ach. 19. 4.^bHeb. salvation, or, deliverance.^cver. 32.^dch. 15. 20.^ech. 18. 23.^fHeb. By loving, &c.^gHeb. that princes or servants care not to thee.^hHeb. to the heart of thy servants, Gen. 34. 3.

Before
CHRIST
1023.

^m 1 Sam. 22.
15.

ⁿ ch. 10. 5, 6,
&c.

^o ch. 13. 33.

^p See ch. 14.
5.

^q Ex. 22. 25.

^r ch. 10. 10.

^s 1 Sam. 11.
15.

^t 1 Kings 2. 8,
9, 37, 49.

^u ch. 9. 6.

^v ch. 10. 17.

^w ch. 14. 5.

^x ch. 14. 19.

^y Heb. *men
of death*,
1 Sam. 26.
16.
^z ch. 9. 7, 10,
13.

good. And Shimei the son of Gera fell down before the king, as he was come over Jordan;

19 And said unto the king, ^m Let not my lord impute iniquity unto me, neither do thou remember ⁿ that which thy servant did perversely the day that my lord the king went out of Jerusalem, that the king should ^o take it to his heart.

20 For thy servant doth know that I have sinned: therefore, behold, I am come the first this day of all ^p the house of Joseph to go down to meet my lord the king.

21 But Abishai the son of Zeruiah answered and said, Shall not Shimei be put to death for this, because he ^q cursed the LORD's anointed?

22 And David said, ^r What have I to do with you, ye sons of Zeruiah, that ye should this day be adversaries unto me? ^s shall there any man be put to death this day in Israel? for do not I know that I *am* this day king over Israel?

23 Therefore ^t the king said unto Shimei, Thou shalt not die. And the king swore unto him.

24 ¶ And ^u Mephibosheth the son of Saul came down to meet the king, and had neither dressed his feet, nor trimmed his beard, nor washed his clothes, from the day the king departed until the day he came *again* in peace.

25 And it came to pass, when he was come to Jerusalem to meet the king, that the king said unto him, ^v Wherefore wentest not thou with me, Mephibosheth?

26 And he answered, My lord, O king, my servant deceived me: for thy servant said, I will saddle me an ass, that I may ride thereon, and go to the king; because thy servant is lame.

27 And ^w he hath slandered thy servant unto my lord the king; ^x but my lord the king is as an angel of God: do therefore *what* is good in thine eyes.

28 For all ^y of my father's house were but ^z dead men before my lord the king: ^a yet didst thou set thy servant among them that did eat

at thine own table. What right therefore have I yet to cry any more unto the king?

29 And the king said unto him, Why speakest thou any more of thy matters? I have said, Thou and Ziba divide the land.

30 And Mephibosheth said unto the king, Yea, let him take all, forasmuch as my lord the king is come again in peace unto his own house.

31 ¶ And ^b Barzillai the Gileadite came down from Rogelim, and went over Jordan with the king, to conduct him over Jordan.

32 Now Barzillai was a very aged man, *even* fourscore years old: and ^c he had provided the king of sustenance while he lay at Mahanaim; for he *was* a very great man.

33 And the king said unto Barzillai, Come thou over with me, and I will feed thee with me in Jerusalem.

34 And Barzillai said unto the king, ^d How long have I to live, that I should go up with the king unto Jerusalem?

35 I *am* this day ^e fourscore years old: *and* can I discern between good and evil? can thy servant taste what I eat or what I drink? can I hear any more the voice of singing men and singing women? wherefore then should thy servant be yet a burden unto my lord the king?

36 Thy servant will go a little way over Jordan with the king: and why should the king recompense it me with such a reward?

37 Let thy servant, I pray thee, turn back again, that I may die in mine own city, and *be buried* by the grave of my father and of my mother. But behold thy servant ^f Chimham; let him go over with my lord the king; and do to him what shall seem good unto thee.

38 And the king answered, Chimham shall go over with me, and I will do to him that which shall seem good unto thee: and whatsoever thou shalt ^g require of me, that will I do for thee.

39 And all the people went over Jordan. And when the king was

Before
CHRIST
1023.

^b 1 Kings 2.
7.

^c ch. 17. 27.

^d Heb. *How many days are the years of my life?*

^e Ps. 90. 10.

^f 1 Kings 2. 7.
Jer. 41. 17.

^g Heb. *choose*.

Before
CHRIST
1023.

* Gen. 31. 35.

† Heb.
Chimham.

* ver. 15.

* ver. 12.

† Heb. set us
at light.

* See Judg.
8. 1. & 12. 1.

about 1022.

* ch. 19. 43.

* 1 Kings 12.
16.
* Chr. 10. 16.

* ch. 15. 16. &
16. 21, 22.

come over, the king [†]kissed Barzillai, and blessed him; and he returned unto his own place.

40 Then the king went on to Gilgal, and [†]Chimham went on with him: and all the people of Judah conducted the king, and also half the people of Israel.

41 ¶ And, behold, all the men of Israel came to the king, and said unto the king, Why have our brethren the men of Judah stolen thee away, and [†]have brought the king, and his household, and all David's men with him, over Jordan?

42 And all the men of Judah answered the men of Israel, Because the king *is* [†]near of kin to us: wherefore then be ye angry for this matter? have we eaten at all of the king's *cost*? or hath he given us any gift?

43 And the men of Israel answered the men of Judah, and said, We have ten parts in the king, and we have also more *right* in David than ye: why then did ye [†]despise us, that our advice should not be first had in bringing back our king? And [†]the words of the men of Judah were fiercer than the words of the men of Israel.

CHAPTER XX.

1 *By occasion of the murder, Sheba maketh a party in Israel. 3 David's ten concubines are shut up in perpetual prison. 4 Amasa, made captain over Judah, is slain by Joab. 14 Joab pursueth Sheba unto Abel. 16 A wise woman saveth the city by Sheba's head. 23 David's officers.*

AND there happened to be there a man of Belial, whose name *was* Sheba, the son of Bichri, a Benjaminite: and he blew a trumpet, and said, [†]We have no part in David, neither have we inheritance in the son of Jesse: [†]every man to his tents, O Israel.

2 So every man of Israel went up from after David, and followed Sheba the son of Bichri: but the men of Judah clave unto their king, from Jordan even to Jerusalem.

3 ¶ And David came to his house at Jerusalem: and the king took the ten women *his* [†]concubines, whom he had left to keep the

house, and put them in [†]ward, and fed them, but went not in unto them. So they were [†]shut up unto the day of their death, [†]living in widowhood.

4 ¶ Then said the king to Amasa, [†]Assemble me the men of Judah within three days, and be thou here present.

5 So Amasa went to assemble *the men of Judah*: but he tarried longer than the set time which he had appointed him.

6 And David said to Abishai, Now shall Sheba the son of Bichri do us more harm than *did* Absalom: take thou [†]thy lord's servants, and pursue after him, lest he get him fenced cities, and [†]escape us.

7 And there went out after him Joab's men, and the [†]Cherethites, and the Pelethites, and all the mighty men: and they went out of Jerusalem, to pursue after Sheba the son of Bichri.

8 When they *were* at the great stone which *is* in Gibeon, Amasa went before them. And Joab's garment that he had put on was girded unto him, and upon it a girdle *with* a sword fastened upon his loins in the sheath thereof; and as he went forth it fell out.

9 And Joab said to Amasa, *Art thou* in health, my brother? [†]And Joab took Amasa by the beard with the right hand to kiss him.

10 But Amasa took no heed to the sword that *was* in Joab's hand: so [†]he smote him therewith [†]in the fifth *rib*, and shed out his bowels to the ground, and [†]struck him not again; and he died. So Joab and Abishai his brother pursued after Sheba the son of Bichri.

11 And one of Joab's men stood by him, and said, He that favour-eth Joab, and he that *is* for David, *let him go* after Joab.

12 And Amasa wallowed in blood in the midst of the highway. And when the man saw that all the people stood still, he removed Amasa out of the highway into the field, and cast a cloth upon him, when he saw that every one that came by him stood still.

Before
CHRIST
about 1022

† Heb. a house of women.

† Heb. found.

† Heb. in righteous blood.

† ch. 19. 13.

† Heb. Call.

* ch. 11. 11.
1 Kings 1. 33.

† Heb. de-
fence himself
from our
eyes.

† ch. 8. 18.
1 Kings 1. 38.

* Matt. 26. 49.
Luke 22. 47.

* 1 Kings 2. 5.
ch. 2. 23.

† Heb.
should not
be struck.

Before
CHRIST
about 1022.

13 When he was removed out of the highway, all the people went on after Joab, to pursue after Sheba the son of Bichri.

14 ¶ And he went through all the tribes of Israel unto ^kAbel, and to Beth-maachab, and all the Berites: and they were gathered together, and went also after him.

15 And they came and besieged him in Abel of Beth-maachab, and they ^lcast up a bank against the city, and ^mit stood in the trench: and all the people that *were* with Joab ⁿbattered the wall, to throw it down.

16 ¶ Then cried a wise woman out of the city, Hear, hear; say, I pray you, unto Joab, Come near hither, that I may speak with thee.

17 And when he was come near unto her, the woman said, *Art thou Joab?* And he answered, *I am he.* Then she said unto him, Hear the words of thine handmaid. And he answered, I do hear.

18 Then she spake, saying, ¶ They were wont to speak in old time, saying, They shall surely ask *counsel* at Abel: and so they ended *the matter*.

19 *I am one of them that are peaceable and faithful in Israel:* thou seekest to destroy a city and a mother in Israel: why wilt thou swallow up ^mthe inheritance of the LORD?

20 And Joab answered and said, Far be it, far be it from me, that I should swallow up or destroy.

21 The matter is not so: but a man of mount Ephraim, Sheba the son of Bichri [†]by name, hath lifted up his hand against the king, *even* against David: deliver him only, and I will depart from the city. And the woman said unto Joab, Behold, his head shall be thrown to thee over the wall.

22 Then the woman went unto all the people ⁿin her wisdom: and they cut off the head of Sheba the son of Bichri, and cast *it* out to Joab. And he blew a trumpet, and they [†]retired from the city, every man to his tent. And Joab

returned to Jerusalem unto the king.

23 ¶ Now ^oJoab *was* over all the host of Israel: and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada *was* over the Cherethites and over the Pelethites:

24 And Adoram *was* ^pover the tribute: and ^qJehoshaphat the son of Ahilud *was* ^rrecorder:

25 And Sheva *was* scribe: and ^rZadok and Abiathar *were* the priests:

26 ^sAnd Ira also the Jairite *was* ^ta chief ruler about David.

CHAPTER XXI.

¹ The three years' famine for the Gibeonites ceaseth, by hanging seven of Saul's sons, 10 Ritzpah's kindness unto the dead, 12 David burieth the bones of Saul and Jonathan in his father's sepulchre, 15 Four battles against the Philistines, wherein four valiants of David slay four giants.

THEN there was a famine in the days of David three years, year after year; and David [†]inquired of the LORD. And the LORD answered, *It is* for Saul, and for his bloody house, because he slew the Gibeonites.

2 And the king called the Gibeonites, and said unto them; (now the Gibeonites *were* not of the children of Israel, but ^uof the remnant of the Amorites; and the children of Israel had sworn unto them: and Saul sought to slay them in his zeal to the children of Israel and Judah:)

3 Wherefore David said unto the Gibeonites, What shall I do for you? and wherewith shall I make the atonement, that ye may bless ^bthe inheritance of the LORD?

4 And the Gibeonites said unto him, ¶ We will have no silver nor gold of Saul, nor of his house; neither for us shalt thou kill any man in Israel. And he said, What ye shall say, *that* will I do for you.

5 And they answered the king, The man that consumed us, and that [¶]devised against us *that* we should be destroyed from remaining in any of the coasts of Israel,

6 Let seven men of his sons be delivered unto us, and we will hang them up unto the LORD ^cin Gibeah of Saul, ^d*whom* the LORD

Before
CHRIST
about 1022.

^o ch. 8. 16, 18.

^p 1 Kings 4. 6.

^q ch. 8. 16.

^r 1 Kings 4. 3.

[†] Or, remembrance.

^r ch. 8. 17.

[†] 1 Kings 4. 4.

^s ch. 23. 38.

[†] Or,

a prince,

Gen. 41. 45.

Ex. 2. 16.

ch. 8. 18.

1021.

[†] Heb. sought the face, &c. See Num. 27. 21.

^u Josh. 9. 2, 15, 16, 17.

^b ch. 20. 19.

[†] Or, It is not silver nor gold that we have to do with Saul or his house, neither persecute it to us to kill, &c.

[†] Or, cut us off.

^c 1 Sam. 10. 26. & 11. 4.

^d 1 Sam. 10. 24.

[†] Or, chosen of the Lord.

^k 2 Kings 15. 23.
^l 2 Chr. 16. 4.

^m 2 Kings 19. 32.

[†] Or, it stood against the outward wall.

ⁿ Heb. marred to throw down.

[†] Or, They plainly spake in the beginning, saying, Surely they will ask of David, and so make an end: See Deut. 20. 11.

^m 1 Sam. 25. 19.
ⁿ ch. 21. 3.

[†] Heb. by his name.

^o Ecc. 9. 14. 15.

[†] Heb. were scattered.

Before
CHRIST
1021.

did choose. And the king said, I will give them.

7 But the king spared Mephibosheth, the son of Jonathan the son of Saul, because of ^cthe LORD's oath that *was* between them, between David and Jonathan the son of Saul.

8 But the king took the two sons of ^fRizpah the daughter of Aiah, whom she bare unto Saul, Armoni and Mephibosheth; and the five sons of ^gMichal the daughter of Saul, whom she ^hbrought up for Adriel the son of Barzillai the Meholahite:

9 And he delivered them into the hands of the Gibeonites, and they hanged them in the hill ^ebefore the LORD: and they fell *all* seven together, and were put to death in the days of harvest, in the first days, in the beginning of barley harvest.

10 ¶ And ^hRizpah the daughter of Aiah took sackcloth, and spread it for her upon the rock, ⁱfrom the beginning of harvest until water dropped upon them out of heaven, and suffered neither the birds of the air to rest on them by day, nor the beasts of the field by night.

11 And it was told David what Rizpah the daughter of Aiah, the concubine of Saul, had done.

12 ¶ And David went and took the bones of Saul and the bones of Jonathan his son from the men of ^kJabesh-gilead, which had stolen them from the street of Beth-shan, where the ^lPhilistines had hanged them, when the Philistines had slain Saul in Gilboa:

13 And he brought up from thence the bones of Saul and the bones of Jonathan his son; and they gathered the bones of them that were hanged.

14 And the bones of Saul and Jonathan his son buried they in the country of Benjamin in ^mZe-lah, in the sepulchre of Kish his father: and they performed all that the king commanded. And after that ⁿGod was entreated for the land.

15 ¶ Moreover the Philistines had

yet war again with Israel; and David went down, and his servants with him, and fought against the Philistines: and David waxed faint.

16 And Ishbi-benob, which *was* of the sons of ^othe giant, the weight of whose ^pspear *weighed* three hundred *shekels* of brass in weight, he being girded with a new *sword*, thought to have slain David.

17 But Abishai the son of Zerniah succoured him, and smote the Philistine, and killed him. Then the men of David swore unto him, saying, ^qThou shalt go no more out with us to battle, that thou quench not the ^rlight of Israel.

18 ^sAnd it came to pass after this, that there was again a battle with the Philistines at Gob: then ^tSib-bechai the Hushathite slew ^uSaph, which *was* of the sons of ^vthe giant.

19 And there was again a battle in Gob with the Philistines, where Elhanan the son of ^wJaare-oregim, a Beth-lehemite, slew ^xthe brother of Goliath the Gittite, the staff of whose spear *was* like a weaver's beam.

20 And ^ythere was yet a battle in Gath, where was a man of *great* stature, that had on every hand six fingers, and on every foot six toes, four and twenty in number; and he also was born to ^zthe giant.

21 And when he ^{aa}defied Israel, Jonathan the son of ^{ab}Shimeah the brother of David slew him.

22 ^{ac}These four were born to the giant in Gath, and fell by the hand of David, and by the hand of his servants.

CHAPTER XXII.

A psalm of thanksgiving for God's powerful deliverance, and manifold blessings.

AND David ^{ad}spake unto the LORD the words of this song, in the day *that* the LORD had ^{ae}delivered him out of the hand of all his enemies, and out of the hand of Saul:

2 And he said, ^{af}The LORD is my rock, and my fortress, and my deliverer;

3 The God of my rock; ^{ag}in him

Before
CHRIST
about 1018.¶ Or, *Rapha*.† Heb. *the staff, or, the head.*

° ch. 18. 3.

¶ 1 Kings 11.

26. & 15. 4.

Ps. 132. 17.

† Heb.

candle, or, lamp.

¶ 1 Chr. 20. 4.

¶ 1 Chr. 11. 29.

¶ Or, *Sippai*.¶ Or, *Rapha*.¶ Or, *Jair*.

° See 1 Chr.

20. 5.

¶ 1 Chr. 20. 6.

¶ Or, *Rapha*.

¶ Or,

reproached,

1 Sam. 17.

10. 25, 26.

¶ 1 Sam. 16. 9.

Shammah.

¶ 1 Chr. 20. 8.

1018.

° Ex. 15. 1.

Judg. 6. 1.

° Ps. 18. 6th.

& Ps. 34. 19.

° Deut. 32. 4.

Ps. 18. 2. &c.

& 31. 3. & 71.

3. & 31. 2. &

141. 2.

¶ Heb. 2. 13.

* 1 Sam. 18. 3.
& 20. 8. 15.
& 26. 15.

° ch. 3. 7.

¶ Or,
Michal's
sister.
† Heb. *bare*
to Adriel.
1 Sam. 18.
19.

1019.

° ch. 6. 17.

° ver. 8.

ch. 3. 7.

† See Deut.

21. 23.

¶ 1 Sam. 31.

11. 12, 13.

¶ 1 Sam. 31.

10.

° Josh. 18. 28.

° So Josh. 7.

26.

ch. 24. 25.

about 1018.

Before
CHRIST
1018.

* Gen. 15. 1.
† Luke 1. 69.
† Prov. 18. 10.
† Ps. 9. 9. &
14. 6. & 39.
15. & 71. 7.
Jer. 16. 19.

¶ Or, pangz.

† Heb.
Bethal.

¶ Or, cords.
† Ps. 116. 3.

† Ps. 116. 4.
† Job. 1.
Jonah 2. 2.

† Ex. 3. 7.
† Ps. 94. 6, 15.
17.

† Judg. 5. 4.
† Ps. 77. 13. &
97. 4.
† Job 26. 11.

† Heb. by.
† Ps. 97. 3.
† Heb. 3. 5.
† Heb. 12. 29.

† Ps. 144. 5.
Is. 64. 1.
† Ex. 20. 21.
1 Kings 8.
12.
† Jer. 9. 2.

† Ps. 104. 3.

* ver. 10.
† Ps. 97. 2.
† Heb.
blowing of
scaters.

* ver. 9.

† Judg. 5. 20.
† Sam. 2. 10.
† 1. 10.
† Ps. 29. 3.
Is. 30. 30.

† Deut. 22. 25.
† Ps. 7. 13. &
77. 17. & 114.
† Hab. 3. 11.

† Ex. 15. 5.
† Ps. 105. 9.
† Nah. 1. 4.
† Matt. 8. 26.

† Or, anger.
† Ps. 74. 1.

† Ps. 144. 7.

¶ Or, great.

* ver. 1.

will I trust: *he is* my ^eshield, and the ^fhorn of my salvation, my high ^etower; and my ^brefuge, my saviour; thou savest me from violence.

4 I will call on the LORD, *who is* worthy to be praised: so shall I be saved from mine enemies.

5 When the ^{ll}waves of death compassed me, the floods of ^ungodly men made me afraid;

6 The ^{ll}sorrows of hell compassed me about; the snares of death prevented me.

7 In my distress ^kI called upon the LORD, and cried to my God: and he did ^lhear my voice out of his temple, and my cry *did enter* into his ears.

8 Then ^mthe earth shook and trembled; ⁿthe foundations of heaven moved and shook, because he was wroth.

9 There went up a smoke ^tout of his nostrils, and ^ofire out of his mouth devoured: coals were kindled by it.

10 He ^bowed the heavens also, and came down; and ^adarkness *was* under his feet.

11 And he rode upon a cherub, and did fly: and he was seen ^upon the wings of the wind.

12 And he made ^sdarkness pavilions round about him, ^tdark waters, and thick clouds of the skies.

13 Through the brightness before him were ^tcoals of fire kindled.

14 The LORD ^uthundered from heaven, and the Most High uttered his voice.

15 And he sent out ^sarrows, and scattered them; lightning, and discomfited them.

16 And the channels of the sea appeared, the foundations of the world were discovered, at the ^rebuking of the LORD, at the blast of the breath of his ^{ll}nostrils.

17 ^zHe sent from above, he took me; he drew me out of ^mmany waters:

18 ^aHe delivered me from my strong enemy, *and* from them that hated me: for they were too strong for me.

19 They prevented me in the day

of my calamity: but the LORD was my stay.

20 ^bHe brought me forth also into a large place: he delivered me, because he ^edelighted in me.

21 ^aThe LORD rewarded me according to my righteousness; according to the ^ecleanness of my hands hath he recompensed me.

22 For I have ^kkept the ways of the LORD, and have not wickedly departed from my God.

23 For all his ^ejudgments *were* before me: and *as for* his statutes, I did not depart from them.

24 I was also ^bupright ^tbefore him, and have kept myself from mine iniquity.

25 Therefore ^tthe LORD hath recompensed me according to my righteousness; according to my cleanness ⁱin his eyesight.

26 With ^kthe merciful thou wilt shew thyself merciful, *and* with the upright man thou wilt shew thyself upright.

27 With the pure thou wilt shew thyself pure; and ⁱwith the froward thou wilt ^{ll}shew thyself unsavoury.

28 And the ^mafflicted people thou wilt save: but thine eyes *are upon* ^athe haughty, *that* thou mayest bring *them* down.

29 For thou *art* my ^{ll}lamp, O LORD: and the LORD will lighten my darkness.

30 For by thee I have ^{ll}run through a troop: by my God have I leaped over a wall.

31 *As for* God, ^hhis way is perfect; ^bthe word of the LORD is ^{ll}tried: he is a buckler to all them that trust in him.

32 For ^owho is God, save the LORD? and who is a rock, save our God?

33 God is my ^sstrength and power; and he ^ts maketh my way ^tperfect.

34 He ^tmaketh my feet ^{ll}like hinds' feet; and ^ssetteth me upon my high places.

35 ^vHe teacheth my hands ^tto war; so that a bow of steel is broken by mine arms.

36 Thou hast also given me the

Before
CHRIST
1018.

† Ps. 31. 8. &
118. 5.

* ch. 15. 26.
† Ps. 22. 8.
† ver. 25.
† 1 Sam. 26.
22.
† 1 Kings 8.
32.
† Ps. 7. 8.
† Ps. 24. 4.

† Gen. 18. 19.
† Ps. 118. 3. &
138. 1.
† Prov. 8. 32.

† Deut. 7. 12.
† Ps. 118. 20.
102.

† Gen. 6. 9. &
17. 1.
† Job 1. 1.

† Heb.
to him.

† ver. 21.

† Heb. before
his eyes.
† Matt. 5. 7.

† Lev. 26. 29.
24. 27, 28.
† Or, scattle.
† Ps. 18. 26.

† Ex. 3. 7. 8.
† Ps. 72. 12, 13.

† Job 40. 11.
Is. 2. 11, 12.
17. & 5. 15.
† Dan. 4. 37.
† Or, scattle.
† Job 29. 3.
† Ps. 37. 1.

† Or, broken
a troq.

* Deut. 32. 4.
† Dan. 4. 37.
† Rev. 15. 2.
† Ps. 12. 6. &
119. 140.
† Prov. 30. 5.
† Or, refined.

† 1 Sam. 2. 2.
Is. 46. 3, 6.

† Ex. 15. 5.
† Deut. 18. 15.
† Job 22. 3.
† Ps. 101. 2, 6.
† Heb.
equalith.

* ch. 2. 18.
† Hab. 3. 19.

† Deut. 28. 13.
1. 32. 16. &
38. 14.

† Ps. 144. 1.

† Heb. for
the war.

Before
CHRIST
1018.

† Heb. multi-
plied me.
* Ps. 4. 12.
† Heb.
ankles.

shield of thy salvation: and thy
gentleness hath ¹made me great.

37 Thou hast ²enlarged my steps
under me; so that my ¹feet did not
slip.

38 I have pursued mine enemies,
and destroyed them; and turned
not again until I had consumed
them.

39 And I have consumed them,
and wounded them, that they could
not arise: yea, they are fallen ^aunder
my feet.

* Mal. 4. 3.

† Ps. 18. 32, 33.

* Ps. 44. 5.

† Heb.
came to
bow.

† Gen. 49. 8.
Ex. 25. 27.
Josh. 10. 24.

* Job 27. 9.
Prov. 1. 28.
Is. 41. 15.
Mic. 3. 4.

† 2 Kings 13.

† Ps. 35. 5.

Dan. 2. 35.

† Is. 10. 6.

Mic. 7. 10.

Zech. 10. 5.

† ch. 3. 1. &

5. 1. & 19. 9.

14. & 20. 1.

2. 22.

† Deut. 28. 13.

ch. 8. 1-14.

Ps. 2. 8.

† Is. 55. 5.

† Heb.

Sons of the

stranger.

† Or, yield

regimental obe-

dience.

† Heb. lie:

See Deut.

25. 23.

Ps. 103. 3. &

81. 15.

† Mic. 7. 17.

† Ps. 83. 26.

† Heb.

growth

augmentation

for me.

† 1 Sam. 25.

30.

ch. 18. 19, 31.

† Ps. 144. 2.

* Ps. 140. 1.

† Rom. 15. 9.

* Ps. 144. 10.

40 For thou hast ^bgirded me with
strength to battle: ^cthem that rose
up against me hast thou ¹subdued
under me.

41 Thou hast also given me the
^anecks of mine enemies, that I
might destroy them that hate me.

42 They looked, but *there was*
none to save; *even* ^cunto the LORD,
but he answered them not.

43 Then did I beat them as small
^aas the dust of the earth: I did
stamp them ^aas the mire of the
street, *and* did spread them abroad.

44 ^bThou also hast delivered me
from the strivings of my people,
thou hast kept me *to be* ¹head of
the heathen: ^aa people *which* I
knew not shall serve me.

45 ¹Strangers shall [†]submit them-
selves unto me: as soon as they
hear, they shall be obedient unto
me.

46 Strangers shall fade away, and
they shall be afraid ¹out of their
close places.

47 The LORD liveth; and blessed
be my rock; and exalted *be* the
God of the ^mrock of my salvation.

48 It is God that ¹avengeth me,
and that ¹bringeth down the peo-
ple under me,

49 And that bringeth me forth
from mine enemies: thou also hast
lifted me up on high above them
that rose up against me: thou
hast delivered me from the ^oviol-
ent man.

50 Therefore I will give thanks
unto thee, O LORD, among ^pthe
heathen, and I will sing praises
unto thy name.

51 ^q*He is* the tower of salvation
for his king: and sheweth mercy

to his ¹anointed, unto David, and
^ato his seed for evermore.

CHAPTER XXIII.

1 *David, in his last words, professeth his faith in God's promises to be beyond sense or experience. 6 The different state of the wicked. 8 A catalogue of David's mighty men.*

NOW *these be* the last words
of David. David the son of
Jesse said, ^aand the man *who was*
raised up on high, ^bthe anointed
of the God of Jacob, and the sweet
psalmist of Israel, said,

2 ^cThe Spirit of the LORD spake
by me, and his word *was* in my
tongue.

3 The God of Israel said, ^dthe
Rock of Israel spake to me, ^eHe
that ruleth over men *must be* just,
ruling ^ein the fear of God.

4 And ^f*he shall be* as the light of
the morning, *when* the sun riseth,
even a morning without clouds; as
the tender grass *springing* out of
the earth by clear shining after
rain.

5 Although my house *be* not so
with God; ^gyet he hath made with
me an everlasting covenant, or-
dered in all *things*, and sure: for
this is all my salvation, and all *my*
desire, although he make *it* not to
grow.

6 ¶ But *the sons* of Belial *shall be*
all of them as thorns thrust away,
because they cannot be taken with
hands:

7 But the man *that* shall touch
them must be ¹fenced with iron
and the staff of a spear; and they
shall be utterly burned with fire in
the *same* place.

8 ¶ *These be* the names of the
mighty men whom David had:
† The Tachmonite that sat in the
seat, chief among the captains; the
same *was* Adino the Eznite: ^h*he*
lifted up his spear against eight
hundred, ¹whom he slew at one
time.

9 And after him *was* ^hEleazar the
son of Dodo the Abihite, *one* of
the three mighty men with David,
when they defied the Philistines
that were there gathered together
to battle, and the men of Israel
were gone away:

10 He arose, and smote the Phi-

Before
CHRIST
1018.

* ch. 39. 20.

* ch. 7. 12, 13.

† Ps. 89. 25.

* ch. 7. 8, 9.

† Ps. 78. 20, 71.

* ch. 29. 27.

† 1 Sam. 16.

† Ps. 89. 20.

* 2 Pet. 1. 21.

† Deut. 32. 4.

† ch. 22. 2, 32.

† Or, *Be thou*

just, &c.

† Ps. 110. 2.

† 1 S. 18. 21.

† 2 Chr. 19. 7.

† Judg. 5. 31.

† Is. 89. 25.

† Prov. 4. 18.

† Hos. 6. 5.

† See Ps. 110.

† S.

* ch. 7. 15, 16.

† Ps. 80. 25.

† Is. 55. 3.

† Or, *Jashob-*

abed the

Tachmonite, *head*

of the three.

† See 1 Chr.

11. 11. & 27.

† Heb. *slain.*

† 1 Chr. 11.

† 12. & 27. 4.

Before
CHRIST
1018.

listines until his hand was weary, and his hand clave unto the sword: and the LORD wrought a great victory that day; and the people returned after him only to spoil.

11 Chr. 11. 27.

11 And after him *was* ¹Shammah the son of Agee the Hararite. ²And the Philistines were gathered together ³into a troop, where was a piece of ground full of lentiles: and the people fled from the Philistines.

* See 1 Chr. 11. 13, 14.
† Or, for foraging.

12 But he stood in the midst of the ground, and defended it, and slew the Philistines: and the LORD wrought a great victory.

11 Chr. 11. 15.

13 And ¹three of the thirty chief went down, and came to David in the harvest time unto ²the cave of Adullam: and the troop of the Philistines pitched in ³the valley of Rephaim.

† Or, the three captains over the thirty.
* 1 Sam. 22. 1.
† ch. 5. 18.

14 And David *was* then in ¹a hold, and the garrison of the Philistines *was* then in Beth-lehem.

* 1 Sam. 22. 4, 5.

15 And David longed, and said, Oh that one would give me drink of the water of the well of Beth-lehem, which *is* by the gate!

16 And the three mighty men brake through the host of the Philistines, and drew water out of the well of Beth-lehem, that *was* by the gate, and took *it*, and brought *it* to David: nevertheless he would not drink thereof, but poured it out unto the LORD.

† Lev. 17. 10.

17 And he said, Be it far from me, O LORD, that I should do this: *is not this* ¹the blood of the men that went in jeopardy of their lives? therefore he would not drink it. These things did these three mighty men.

* 1 Chr. 11. 29.

18 And ¹Abishai, the brother of Joab, the son of Zeruiah, was chief among three. And he lifted up his spear against three hundred, ²and slew *them*, and had the name among three.

† Heb. slain.

19 Was he not most honourable of three? therefore he was their captain: howbeit he attained not unto the *first* three.

20 And Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, the son of a valiant man, of ¹Kabzeel, ²who had done many

* Josh. 15. 21.
† Heb. great of acts.

acts, ³he slew two ⁴lionlike men of Moab: he went down also and slew a lion in the midst of a pit in time of snow.

21 And he slew an Egyptian, ¹a goodly man: and the Egyptian had a spear in his hand; but he went down to him with a staff, and plucked the spear out of the Egyptian's hand, and slew him with his own spear.

22 These *things* did Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and had the name among three mighty men.

23 He was ¹more honourable than the thirty, but he attained not to the *first* three. And David set him ²over his ³guard.

24 ¹Asahel the brother of Joab *was* one of the thirty; Elhanan the son of Dodo of Beth-lehem,

25 ²Shammah the Harodite, Elikah the Harodite,

26 Helez the Paltite, Ira the son of Ikkeshe the Tekoite,

27 Abiezer the Anethothite, Mebunnai the Hushathite,

28 Zalmon the Ahohite, Maharai the Netophathite,

29 Heleb the son of Baanah, a Netophathite, Ittai the son of Ribai out of Gibeah of the children of Benjamin,

30 Benaiah the Pirathonite, Hiddai of the ¹brooks of ²Gaash,

31 Abi-albon the Arbatite, Azmaveth the Barhumite,

32 Eliabba the Shaalbonite, of the sons of Jashen, Jonathan,

33 Shammah the Hararite, Ahiam the son of Sharar the Hararite,

34 Eliphelet the son of Ahasbai, the son of the Maachathite, Eliam the son of Ahithophel the Gilonite,

35 Hezrai the Carmelite, Paarai the Arbite,

36 Igal the son of Nathan of Zobah, Bani the Gadite,

37 Zelek the Ammonite, Nahari the Beerothite, armourbearer to Joab the son of Zeruiah,

38 ²Iraan Ithrite, Gareb an Ithrite,

39 ³Uriah the Hittite: thirty and seven in all.

Before
CHRIST
1018.

* Ex. 15. 15.
1 Chr. 11. 22.
† Heb. lions of God.
† Heb. a man of countenance, or, might.
1 Chr. 11. 23.
a man of great stature.

† Or, honourable among the thirty.

† ch. 8. 18. & 20. 23.

† Or, council.

† Heb. at his command.

1 Sam. 22. 14.
* ch. 2. 18.
* See 1 Chr. 11. 27.

† Or, valleys.
Deut. 1. 24.
* Judg. 2. 9.

* ch. 20. 20.

* ch. 11. 3, 6.

CHAPTER XXIV.

1 David, tempted by Satan, foretold Joab to number the people. 5 The captains, in nine months and twenty

Before
CHRIST
1017.

days, bring the master of thirteen hundred thousand fighting men. 10 David, having three plagues pronounced by Gad, repenteth, and chooseth the three days' pestilence. 15 After the death of threescore and ten thousand, David by repentance preventeth the destruction of Jerusalem. 18 David, by Gad's direction, purchaseth Araunah's threshingfloor; where having sacrificed, the plague stayeth.

* ch. 21. 1.

† See
1 Chr. 21. 1.
James 1. 13.
14.

* 1 Chr. 27.
23, 24.

‡ Or, *compass.*
* Judg. 20. 1.

§ Jer. 17. 5.

AND again the anger of the LORD was kindled against Israel, and he moved David against them to say, Go, number Israel and Judah.

2 For the king said to Joab the captain of the host, which was with him, Go now through all the tribes of Israel, from Dan even to Beer-sheba, and number ye the people, that I may know the number of the people.

3 And Joab said unto the king, Now the LORD thy God add unto the people, how many soever they be, a hundredfold, and that the eyes of my lord the king may see it: but why doth my lord the king delight in this thing?

4 Notwithstanding the king's word prevailed against Joab, and against the captains of the host. And Joab and the captains of the host went out from the presence of the king, to number the people of Israel.

5 ¶ And they passed over Jordan, and pitched in Arzer, on the right side of the city that lieth in the midst of the river of Gad, and toward Jazer:

6 Then they came to Gilead, and to the land of Tahtim-hodshi; and they came to Dan-jaan, and about to Zidon,

7 And came to the strong hold of Tyre, and to all the cities of the Hivites, and of the Canaanites: and they went out to the south of Judah, even to Beer-sheba.

8 So when they had gone through all the land, they came to Jerusalem at the end of nine months and twenty days.

9 And Joab gave up the sum of the number of the people unto the king: and there were in Israel eight hundred thousand valiant men that drew the sword; and the men of Judah were five hundred thousand men.

10 ¶ And David's heart smote

him after that he had numbered the people. And David said unto the LORD, I have sinned greatly in that I have done: and now, I beseech thee, O LORD, take away the iniquity of thy servant; for I have done very foolishly.

11 For when David was up in the morning, the word of the LORD came unto the prophet Gad, David's seer, saying,

12 Go and say unto David, Thus saith the LORD, I offer thee three things; choose thee one of them, that I may do it unto thee.

13 So Gad came to David, and told him, and said unto him, Shall seven years of famine come unto thee in thy land? or wilt thou flee three months before thine enemies, while they pursue thee? or that there be three days' pestilence in thy land? now advise, and see what answer I shall return to him that sent me.

14 And David said unto Gad, I am in a great strait: let us fall now into the hand of the LORD; for his mercies are great: and let me not fall into the hand of man.

15 ¶ So the LORD sent a pestilence upon Israel from the morning even to the time appointed: and there died of the people from Dan even to Beer-sheba seventy thousand men.

16 And when the angel stretched out his hand upon Jerusalem to destroy it, the LORD repented him of the evil, and said to the angel that destroyed the people, It is enough: stay now thine hand. And the angel of the LORD was by the threshingplace of Araunah the Jebusite.

17 And David spake unto the LORD when he saw the angel that smote the people, and said, Lo, I have sinned, and I have done wickedly: but these sheep, what have they done? let thine hand, I pray thee, be against me, and against my father's house.

18 ¶ And Gad came that day to David, and said unto him, Go up, rear an altar unto the LORD in

Before
CHRIST
1017.

1 ch. 12. 13.

101 Sam. 13.
13.

* 1 Sam. 22. 5.

* 1 Sam. 9. 9.
1 Chr. 23. 23.

† See 1 Chr.
21. 12.

* Ps. 103. 8.
13. 14. & 119.
1. 3.

‡ Or, *many.*
* See Is. 47. 6.
Zech. 1. 15.

* 1 Chr. 21. 14.
& 27. 24.

† Ex. 12. 23.
1 Chr. 21. 13.

‡ Gen. 6. 6.
1 Sam 15. 11.
Joel 2. 13, 14.

* 1 Chr. 21. 15.
Ornan:
See ver. 14.
2 Chr. 3. 1.

* 1 Chr. 21. 17.

* 1 Chr. 21. 18.
&c.

* Deut. 2. 26.
Josh. 13. 9.
10.

‡ Or, *valley.*

* Num. 32. 1.
3.

‡ Or, *neither
land newly
inhabited.*

* Josh. 19. 47.
Judg. 18. 29.
Josh. 19. 28.
Judg. 18. 28.

* See 1 Chr.
21. 5.

* 1 Sam. 24. 5.

Before
CHRIST
1017.

[†] Heb.
Araunah.

the threshingfloor of [†]Araunah the Jebusite.

19 And David, according to the saying of Gad, went up as the LORD commanded.

20 And Araunah looked, and saw the king and his servants coming on toward him: and Araunah went out, and bowed himself before the king on his face upon the ground.

21 And Araunah said, Wherefore is my lord the king come to his servant? ^aAnd David said, To buy the threshingfloor of thee, to build an altar unto the LORD, that ^bthe plague may be stayed from the people.

22 And Araunah said unto David, Let my lord the king take and offer up what seemeth good unto him: ^cbehold, here be oxen for

^a See Gen.
23. 8-16.

^b Num. 16.
48. 20.

^c 1 Kings 19.
21.

burnt sacrifice, and threshing instruments and *other* instruments of the oxen for wood.

[†]3 All these *things* did Araunah, as a king, give unto the king. And Araunah said unto the king, The LORD thy God ^aaccept thee.

[†]4 And the king said unto Araunah, Nay; but I will surely buy it of thee at a price: neither will I offer burnt offerings unto the LORD my God of that which doth cost me nothing. So ^cDavid bought the threshingfloor and the oxen for fifty shekels of silver.

25 And David built there an altar unto the LORD, and offered burnt offerings and peace offerings. [†]So the LORD was entreated for the land, and ^ethe plague was stayed from Israel.

Before
CHRIST
1017.

^a Ex. 20. 40.
41.

^c See 1 Chr.
21. 24, 25.

[†] ch. 21. 14.

^e ver. 21.

THE FIRST BOOK OF THE KINGS,

COMMONLY CALLED,

THE THIRD BOOK OF THE KINGS.

CHAPTER I.

1 *Abishag cherisheth David in his ex. eme age.* 5 *Adonijah, David's darling, usurpeth the kingdom.* 11 *By the counsel of Nathan, 15 Bath-sheba moreth the king, 22 and Nathan secondeth her.* 28 *David reneweth his oath to Bath-sheba.* 32 *Solomon, by David's appointment, being anointed king by Zadok and Nathan, the people triumph.* 41 *Jonathan bringing these news, Adonijah's guests fly.* 50 *Adonijah, flying to the horns of the altar, upon his good behaviour is dismissed by Solomon.*

NOW king David was old and [†]stricken in years; and they covered him with clothes, but he gat no heat.

2 Wherefore his servants said unto him, [†]Let there be sought for my lord the king [†]a young virgin: and let her stand before the king, and let her [†]cherish him, and let her lie in thy bosom, that my lord the king may get heat.

3 So they sought for a fair damsel throughout all the coasts of Israel, and found Abishag a [†]Shunammite, and brought her to the king.

4 And the damsel *was* very fair, and cherished the king, and min-

istered to him: but the king knew her not.

5 ¶ Then [†]Adonijah the son of Haggith exalted himself, saying, I will [†]be king: and ^che prepared him chariots and horsemen, and fifty men to run before him.

6 And his father had not displeased him [†]at any time in saying, Why hast thou done so? and he also *was* a very goodly man; ^dand *his mother* bare him after Absalom.

7 And [†]he conferred with Joab the son of Zeruiah, and with ^cAbiathar the priest: and [†]they following Adonijah helped him.

8 But Zadok the priest, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and Nathan the prophet, and ^eShimei, and Rei, and [†]the mighty men which *belonged* to David, were not with Adonijah.

9 And Adonijah slew sheep and oxen and fat cattle by the stone of Zoheleth, which is by [†]En-rogel,

Before
CHRIST
1015.

[†] Heb.
entered into
days.

[†] Heb. Let
thou seek.

[†] Heb. a
damsel, a
virgin.

[†] Heb. Let a
damsel
unto him.

^a Josh. 19. 18.

Before
CHRIST
1015.

^b 2 Sam. 3. 4.

[†] Heb. reism.
^c 2 Sam. 15. 1.

[†] Heb. from
his days.

^d 2 Sam. 3. 3.
4.
[†] Chr. 3. 2.

[†] Heb. his
words were
with Joab.

^e 2 Sam. 20.
25.
[†] ch. 2. 22, 28.
[†] Heb. helped
advice
Adonijah.

^e ch. 4. 18.

^b 2 Sam. 23. 3.

[†] Or. The
well Rogel,
2 Sam. 17.
17.

Before
CHRIST
1015.

and called all his brethren the king's sons, and all the men of Judah the king's servants:

10 But Nathan the prophet, an Benaiah, and the mighty men, and Solomon his brother, he called not.

12 Sam. 3. 4.

11 ¶ Wherefore Nathan spake unto Bath-sheba the mother of Solomon, saying, Hast thou not heard that Adonijah the son of ¹ Haggith doth reign, and David our lord knoweth *it* not?

12 Now therefore come, let me, I pray thee, give thee counsel, that thou mayest save thine own life, and the life of thy son Solomon.

11 Chr. 22. 9.

13 Go and get thee in unto king David, and say unto him, Didst not thou, my lord, O king, swear unto thine handmaid, saying, ^kAssuredly Solomon thy son shall reign after me, and he shall sit upon my throne? why then doth Adonijah reign?

† Heb. *fill up*.

14 Behold, while thou yet talkest there with the king, I also will come in after thee, and [†]confirm thy words.

15 ¶ And Bath-sheba went in unto the king into the chamber: and the king was very old; and Abishag the Shunammite ministered unto the king.

† Heb. *What to thee?*

16 And Bath-sheba bowed, and did obeisance unto the king. And the king said, [†]What wouldest thou?

1 ver. 13, 30.

17 And she said unto him, My lord, [†]thou swarest by the LORD thy God unto thine handmaid, *saying*, Assuredly Solomon thy son shall reign after me, and he shall sit upon my throne.

m ver. 7, 8, 9, 26.

18 And now, behold, Adonijah reigneth; and now, my lord the king, thou knowest *it* not:

19 ^mAnd he hath slain oxen and fat cattle and sheep in abundance, and hath called all the sons of the king, and Abiathar the priest, and Joab the captain of the host: but Solomon thy servant hath he not called.

20 And thou, my lord, O king, the eyes of all Israel *are* upon thee, that thou shouldest tell them who

shall sit on the throne of my lord the king after him.

21 Otherwise it shall come to pass, when my lord the king shall ⁿsleep with his fathers, that I and my son Solomon shall be counted [†]offenders.

22 ¶ And, lo, while she yet talked with the king, Nathan the prophet also came in.

23 And they told the king, saying, Behold Nathan the prophet. And when he was come in before the king, he bowed himself before the king with his face to the ground.

24 And Nathan said, My lord, O king, hast thou said, Adonijah shall reign after me, and he shall sit upon my throne?

25 ⁿFor he is gone down this day, and hath slain oxen and fat cattle and sheep in abundance, and hath called all the king's sons, and the captains of the host, and Abiathar the priest; and behold, they eat and drink before him, and say, ^{††}God save king Adonijah.

26 But me, *even* me thy servant, and Zadok the priest, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and thy servant Solomon, hath he not called.

27 Is this thing done by my lord the king, and thou hast not shewed *it* unto thy servant, who should sit on the throne of my lord the king after him?

28 ¶ Then king David answered and said, Call me Bath-sheba. And she came [†]into the king's presence, and stood before the king.

29 And the king sware, and said, ⁿAs the LORD liveth, that hath redeemed my soul out of all distress,

30 [†]Even as I swear unto thee by the LORD God of Israel, saying, Assuredly Solomon thy son shall reign after me, and he shall sit upon my throne in my stead; even so will I certainly do this day.

31 Then Bath-sheba bowed with *her* face to the earth, and did reverence to the king, and said, ⁿLet my lord king David live for ever.

32 ¶ And king David said, Call me Zadok the priest, and Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah the son

Before
CHRIST
1015.n Dent. 31. 16,
ch. 2. 10.† Heb.
sinners.

n ver. 13.

†† Sam. 10.
24.
† Heb. *Let king Adonijah live*.† Heb. *before the king*.

n 2 Sam. 4. 9.

n ver. 17.

n N. b. 2. 3.
Dan. 2. 4.

Before
CHRIST
1015.

of Jehoiada. And they came before the king.

33 The king also said unto them, [†]Take with you the servants of your lord, and cause Solomon my son to ride upon [†]mine own mule, and bring him down to [†]Gibon:

34 And let Zadok the priest and Nathan the prophet [†]anoint him there king over Israel: and [†]blow ye with the trumpet, and say, God save king Solomon.

35 Then ye shall come up after him, that he may come and sit upon my throne; for he shall be king in my stead: and I have appointed him to be ruler over Israel and over Judah.

36 And Benaiah the son of Jehoiada answered the king, and said, Amen: the LORD God of my lord the king say so *too*.

37 [†]As the LORD hath been with my lord the king, even so be he with Solomon, and [†]make his throne greater than the throne of my lord king David.

38 So Zadok the priest, and Nathan the prophet, [†]and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and the Cherethites, and the Pelethites, went down, and caused Solomon to ride upon king David's mule, and brought him to Gibon.

39 And Zadok the priest took a horn of [†]oil out of the tabernacle, and [†]anointed Solomon. And they blew the trumpet; [†]and all the people said, God save king Solomon.

40 And all the people came up after him, and the people piped with [†]pipes, and rejoiced with great joy, so that the earth rent with the sound of them.

41 [†]And Adonijah and all the guests that *were* with him heard *it* as they had made an end of eating. And when Joab heard the sound of the trumpet, he said, Wherefore *is this* noise of the city being in an uproar?

42 And while he yet spake, behold, Jonathan the son of Abiathar the priest came: and Adonijah said unto him, Come in; for [†]thou *art* a valiant man, and bringest good tidings.

43 And Jonathan answered and said to Adonijah, Verily our lord king David hath made Solomon king.

44 And the king hath sent with him Zadok the priest, and Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and the Cherethites, and the Pelethites, and they have caused him to ride upon the king's mule:

45 And Zadok the priest and Nathan the prophet have anointed him king in Gibon: and they are come up from thence rejoicing, so that the city rang again. This *is* the noise that ye have heard.

46 And also Solomon [†]sitteth on the throne of the kingdom.

47 And moreover the king's servants came to bless our lord king David, saying, [†]God make the name of Solomon better than thy name, and make his throne greater than thy throne. [†]And the king bowed himself upon the bed.

48 And also thus said the king, Blessed *be* the LORD God of Israel, which hath [†]given *one* to sit on my throne this day, mine eyes even seeing *it*.

49 And all the guests that *were* with Adonijah were afraid, and rose up, and went every man his way.

50 [†]And Adonijah feared because of Solomon, and arose, and went, and [†]caught hold on the horns of the altar.

51 And it was told Solomon, saying, Behold, Adonijah feareth king Solomon: for, lo, he hath caught hold on the horns of the altar, saying, Let king Solomon swear unto me to day that he will not slay his servant with the sword.

52 And Solomon said, If he will shew himself a worthy man, [†]there shall not a hair of him fall to the earth: but if wickedness shall be found in him, he shall die.

53 So king Solomon sent, and they brought him down from the altar. And he came and bowed himself to king Solomon: and Solomon said unto him, Go to thine house.

Before
CHRIST
1015.

[†]2 Sam. 20.6.

[†]Heb. which belongeth to me: See Esth. 6. 8.

[†]2 Chr. 32.50.

[†]1 Sam. 10.1.

[†]16. 3. 12.

[†]2 Sam. 2. 4.

[†]& 5. 3.

[†]Ch. 19. 16.

[†]2 Kings 9. 3.

[†]& 11. 12.

[†]2 Sam. 15.

[†]11.

[†]2 Kings 9.

[†]13. & 11. 14.

[†]Josh. 1. 5.

[†]1 Sam. 20. 13.

[†]17.

[†]1 Sam. 20. 13.

[†]1 ver. 47.

[†]1 ver. 47.

[†]1 ver. 47.

[†]1 ver. 47.

[†]1 ver. 47.

[†]1 ver. 47.

[†]1 ver. 47.

[†]1 ver. 47.

[†]1 ver. 47.

[†]1 ver. 47.

[†]1 ver. 47.

[†]1 ver. 47.

[†]1 ver. 47.

[†]1 ver. 47.

[†]1 ver. 47.

[†]1 ver. 47.

[†]1 ver. 47.

[†]1 ver. 47.

[†]1 ver. 47.

[†]1 ver. 47.

[†]1 ver. 47.

[†]1 ver. 47.

[†]1 ver. 47.

[†]1 ver. 47.

[†]1 ver. 47.

[†]1 ver. 47.

[†]1 ver. 47.

[†]1 ver. 47.

[†]1 ver. 47.

[†]1 ver. 47.

[†]1 ver. 47.

[†]1 ver. 47.

[†]1 ver. 47.

[†]1 ver. 47.

[†]1 ver. 47.

[†]1 ver. 47.

[†]1 ver. 47.

[†]1 ver. 47.

[†]1 ver. 47.

[†]1 ver. 47.

[†]1 ver. 47.

[†]1 ver. 47.

[†]1 ver. 47.

[†]1 ver. 47.

[†]1 ver. 47.

[†]1 ver. 47.

[†]1 ver. 47.

[†]1 ver. 47.

[†]1 ver. 47.

[†]1 ver. 47.

[†]1 ver. 47.

[†]1 ver. 47.

[†]1 ver. 47.

[†]1 ver. 47.

[†]1 Chr. 29.23.

[†]1 ver. 37.

[†]1 Gen. 47. 31.

[†]1 ch. 3. 6.

[†]18. 132. 11.

[†]12.

[†]1 ch. 2. 28.

[†]1 Sam. 14.

[†]45.

[†]2 Sam. 14.

[†]11.

[†]Acts 27. 34.

[†]2 Sam. 18.

[†]27.

Before
CHRIST
1015.

CHAPTER II.

1 David, having given a charge to Solomon, 3 of religiousness, 5 of Joab, 7 of Barzillai, 8 of Shimei, 10 dieth. 12 Solomon succeedeth. 13 Adonijah, moving Bath-sheba to sue unto Solomon for Abishag, is put to death. 26 Abiathar, having his life given him, is deprived of the priesthood. 28 Joab fleeing to the horns of the altar is there slain. 35 Benaiah is put in Joab's room, and Zadok in Abiathar's. 36 Shimei, confined to Jerusalem, by occasion of going thence to Gath, is put to death.

NOW ^athe days of David drew nigh that he should die; and he charged Solomon his son, saying,

2 ^bI go the way of all the earth: ^cbe thou strong therefore, and shew thyself a man;

3 And keep the charge of the LORD thy God, to walk in his ways, to keep his statutes, and his commandments, and his testimonies, as it is written in the law of Moses, that thou mayest ^dprosper in all that thou doest, and whithersoever thou turnest thyself:

4 That the LORD may ^econtinue his word which he spake concerning me, saying, ^fIf thy children take heed to their way, to ^gwalk before me in truth with all their heart and with all their soul, ^hthere shall not ⁱfail thee (said he) a man on the throne of Israel.

5 Moreover thou knowest also what Joab the son of Zeruiah ^jdid to me, and what he did to the two captains of the hosts of Israel, unto ^kAbner the son of Ner, and unto ^lAmasa the son of Jether, whom he slew, and ^mshed the blood of war in peace, and put the blood of war upon his girdle that *was* about his loins, and in his shoes that *were* on his feet.

6 Do therefore ⁿaccording to thy wisdom, and let not his hoar head go down to the grave in peace.

7 But shew kindness unto the sons of ^oBarzillai the Gileadite, and let them be of those that ^peat at thy table: for so ^qthey came to me when I fled because of Absalom thy brother.

8 And, behold, *thou hast* with thee ^rShimei the son of Gera, a Benjamite of Bahurim, which cursed me with a ^sgrievous curse in the day when I went to Mahanaim:

but ^the came down to meet me at Jordan, and ^uI sware to him by the LORD, saying, I will not put thee to death with the sword.

9 Now therefore ^vhold him not guiltless: for thou *art* a wise man, and knowest what thou oughtest to do unto him; but his hoar head ^wbring thou down to the grave with blood.

10 So ^xDavid slept with his fathers, and was buried in ^ythe city of David.

11 And the days that David ^zreigned over Israel *were* forty years: seven years reigned he in Hebron, and thirty and three years reigned he in Jerusalem.

12 ¶ ^aThen sat Solomon upon the throne of David his father; and his kingdom was established greatly.

13 ¶ And Adonijah the son of Haggith came to Bath-sheba the mother of Solomon. And she said, ^bComest thou peaceably? And he said, Peaceably.

14 He said moreover, I have somewhat to say unto thee. And she said, Say on.

15 And he said, Thou knowest that the kingdom was ^cmine, and *that* all Israel set their faces on me, that I should reign: howbeit the kingdom is turned about, and is become my brother's: for ^dit was his from the LORD.

16 And now I ask one petition of thee, ^edeny me not. And she said unto him, Say on.

17 And he said, Speak, I pray thee, unto Solomon the king, (for he will not say thee nay,) that he give me ^fAbishag the Shunammite to wife.

18 And Bath-sheba said, Well; I will speak for thee unto the king.

19 ¶ Bath-sheba therefore went unto king Solomon, to speak unto him for Adonijah. And the king rose up to meet her, and ^gbowed himself unto her, and sat down on his throne, and caused a seat to be set for the king's mother; ^hand she sat on his right hand.

20 Then she said, I desire one small petition of thee; *I pray thee,*

Before
CHRIST
1015.

² Sam. 19. 18.
³ Sam. 19. 26.
⁴ Ex. 29. 7.
Job 9. 25.

^a Gen. 42. 38. & 44. 31.

^b ch. 1. 21.
Acts 2. 29.
² Sam. 5. 7.

² Sam. 5. 4.
1 Chr. 29. 26, 27.

¹ Chr. 29. 23.
2 Chr. 1. 1.

1014.

¹ Sam. 16. 4, 5.

^c ch. 1. 5.

¹ Chr. 29. 9, 10, & 26.
5, 6, 7.
Prov. 21. 30.
Dan. 2. 21.

¹ Heb. *turn not away my face*, Ps. 132. 10.

^c ch. 1. 5, 4.

¹ Ex. 20. 12.

¹ See Ps. 45. 9.

^a Gen. 47. 29.
Deut. 31. 14.

^b Josh. 23. 14.

^c Deut. 17. 19, 20.

^d Deut. 29. 9.
Josh. 1. 7.
1 Chr. 22. 12, 13.

^e Or, *do wisely*, 1 Sam. 15. 3, 14, 30.
^f 2 Sam. 7. 25.

^g Ps. 132. 12.

^h 2 Kings 20. 3.

ⁱ 2 Sam. 7. 12, 13.

^j ch. 8. 25.

^k Heb. *he cut off from thee from the throne*.

^l 2 Sam. 3. 29, & 18. 5, 12, 14, & 19. 5, 6, 7.

^m 2 Sam. 3. 27.

ⁿ 2 Sam. 20. 10.

^o Heb. *put*.

^p ver. 9.
Prov. 20. 26.

^q 2 Sam. 19. 31, 38.

^r 2 Sam. 9. 7, 10, & 19. 28.

^s 2 Sam. 17. 2.

^t 2 Sam. 16. 5.

^u Heb. *strong*.

Before
CHRIST
1014.

say me not nay. And the king said unto her, Ask on, my mother; for I will not say thee nay.

21 And she said, Let Abishag the Shunammite be given to Adonijah thy brother to wife.

22 And king Solomon answered and said unto his mother, And why dost thou ask Abishag the Shunammite for Adonijah? ask for him the kingdom also; for he is mine elder brother; even for him, and for ^hAbiathar the priest, and for Joab the son of Zeruiah.

23 Then king Solomon sware by the LORD, saying, ¹God do so to me, and more also, if Adonijah have not spoken this word against his own life.

24 Now therefore, as the LORD liveth, which hath established me, and set me on the throne of David my father, and who hath made me a house, as he ^kpromised, Adonijah shall be put to death this day.

25 And king Solomon sent by the hand of Benaiah the son of Jehoiada; and he fell upon him that he died.

26 ¶ And unto Abiathar the priest said the king, Get thee to ¹Anathoth, unto thine own fields; for thou art ¹worthy of death: but I will not at this time put thee to death, ^mbecause thou barest the ark of the Lord God before David my father, and because ⁿthou hast been afflicted in all wherein my father was afflicted.

27 So Solomon thrust out Abiathar from being priest unto the LORD; that he might ^ofulfil the word of the LORD, which he spake concerning the house of Eli in Shiloh.

28 ¶ Then tidings came to Joab: for Joab ^phad turned after Adonijah, though he turned not after Absalom. And Joab fled unto the tabernacle of the LORD, and ^qcaught hold on the horns of the altar.

29 And it was told king Solomon that Joab was fled unto the tabernacle of the LORD; and, behold, he is by the altar. Then Solomon sent Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, saying, Go, fall upon him.

30 And Benaiah came to the tabernacle of the LORD, and said unto him, Thus saith the king, Come forth. And he said, Nay; but I will die here. And Benaiah brought the king word again, saying, Thus said Joab, and thus he answered me.

31 And the king said unto him, ^rDo as he hath said, and fall upon him, and bury him; ^sthat thou mayest take away the innocent blood, which Joab shed, from me, and from the house of my father.

32 And the LORD ^tshall return his blood upon his own head, who fell upon two men more righteous ^uand better than he, and slew them with the sword, my father David not knowing ^{thereof}, to wit, ^vAbner the son of Ner, captain of the host of Israel, and ^wAmasa the son of Jether, captain of the host of Judah.

33 Their blood shall therefore return upon the head of Joab, and ^zupon the head of his seed for ever: ^abut upon David, and upon his seed, and upon his house, and upon his throne, shall there be peace for ever from the LORD.

34 So Benaiah the son of Jehoiada went up, and fell upon him, and slew him: and he was buried in his own house in the wilderness.

35 ¶ And the king put Benaiah the son of Jehoiada in his room over the host: and ^bZadok the priest did the king put in the room of ^cAbiathar.

36 ¶ And the king sent and called for ^dShimei, and said unto him, Build thee a house in Jerusalem, and dwell there, and go not forth thence any whither.

37 For it shall be, ^ethat on the day thou goest out, and passest over ^fthe brook Kidron, thou shalt know for certain that thou shalt surely die: ^gthy blood shall be upon thine own head.

38 And Shimei said unto the king, The saying is good: as my lord the king hath said, so will thy servant do. And Shimei dwelt in Jerusalem many days.

39 And it came to pass at the

Before
CHRIST
1014.

^r Ex. 21. 14.

^s Num. 35. 25.
Deut. 19. 13.
& 21. 3, 9.

^t Judg. 9. 24.
Ps. 7. 16.

^u 2 Chr. 21. 13.

^v 2 Sam. 3. 27.

^w 2 Sam. 20.
16.

^z 2 Sam. 3. 29.

^a Prov. 25. 5.

^b

1014.

^b Num. 25. 11,
12, 13.
¹ Sam. 2. 55.
See 1 Chr. 6.
53. & 24. 3.
^c ver. 27.

^d 2 Sam. 16. 5.
ver. 8.

^e 2 Sam. 15.
25.

^f Lev. 20. 9.
Josh. 2. 19.
^g 2 Sam. 1. 16.

1011.

k ch. 1. 7.

¹ Ruth 1. 17.

k 2 Sam. 7.
11, 13.
¹ Chr. 22. 10.
1014.

¹ Josh. 21. 18.

¹ Heb. a woman
of death.

^m 1 Sam. 25. 6.
² Sam. 15.
24, 25.

ⁿ 1 Sam. 22.
20, 25.
² Sam. 15. 24.

^o 1 Sam. 2.
31-35.

^p ch. 1. 7.

^q ch. 1. 29.

Before
CHRIST
1011.

1 Sam. 27. 2.

end of three years, that two of the servants of Shimei ran away unto Achish son of Maachah king of Gath. And they told Shimei, saying, Behold, thy servants *be* in Gath.

40 And Shimei arose, and saddled his ass, and went to Gath to Achish to seek his servants: and Shimei went, and brought his servants from Gath.

41 And it was told Solomon that Shimei had gone from Jerusalem to Gath, and was come again.

42 And the king sent and called for Shimei, and said unto him, Did I not make thee to swear by the LORD, and protested unto thee, saying, Know for a certain, on the day thou goest out, and walkest abroad any whither, that thou shalt surely die? and thou saidst unto me, The word *that* I have heard is good.

43 Why then hast thou not kept the oath of the LORD, and the commandment that I have charged thee with?

44 The king said moreover to Shimei, Thou knowest ^hall the wickedness which thine heart is privy to, that thou didst to David my father; therefore the LORD shall ⁱreturn thy wickedness upon thine own head:

45 And king Solomon *shall be* blessed, and ^kthe throne of David shall be established before the LORD for ever.

46 So the king commanded Benaiah the son of Jehoiada; which went out, and fell upon him, that he died. And the ^lkingdom was established in the hand of Solomon.

CHAPTER III.

¹ Solomon marrieth Pharaoh's daughter. ² High places being in use, Solomon sacrificeth at Gibeon. ³ Solomon at Gibeon, in the choice which God gave him, preferring wisdom, obtaineth wisdom, riches, and honour. ¹⁶ Solomon's judgment between the two harlots maketh him renowned.

AND ^aSolomon made affinity with Pharaoh king of Egypt, and took Pharaoh's daughter, and brought her into the ^bcity of David, until he had made an end of building his ^cown house, and ^dthe house of the LORD, and ^ethe wall of Jerusalem round about.

1014.
a ch. 7. 8. &
9. 24.

b 2 Sam. 5. 7.

c ch. 7. 1.
d ch. 6.
e ch. 9. 15, 19.

2 ^fOnly the people sacrificed in high places, because there was no house built unto the name of the LORD, until those days.

3 And Solomon ^gloved the LORD, ^hwalking in the statutes of David his father: only he sacrificed and burnt incense in high places.

4 And ⁱthe king went to Gibeon to sacrifice there; ^kfor that *was* the great high place: a thousand burnt offerings did Solomon offer upon that altar.

5 ^qIn Gibeon the LORD appeared to Solomon ^min a dream by night: and God said, Ask what I shall give thee.

6 ⁿAnd Solomon said, Thou hast shewed unto thy servant David my father great ^omercy, according as he ^pwalked before thee in truth, and in righteousness, and in uprightness of heart with thee; and thou hast kept for him this great kindness, that thou ^phast given him a son to sit on his throne, as *it is* this day.

7 And now, O LORD my God, thou hast made thy servant king instead of David my father: ^qand I am *but* a little child: I know not *how* ^rto go out or come in.

8 And thy servant *is* in the midst of thy people which thou ^shast chosen, a great people, ^tthat cannot be numbered nor counted for multitude.

9 ^uGive therefore thy servant an ^vunderstanding heart ^xto judge thy people, that I may ^ydiscern between good and bad: for who is able to judge this thy so great a people?

10 And the speech pleased the LORD, that Solomon had asked this thing.

11 And God said unto him, Because thou hast asked this thing, and hast ^znot asked for thyself ¹long life; neither hast asked riches for thyself, nor hast asked the life of thine enemies; but hast asked for thyself understanding ¹to discern judgment;

12 ^aBehold, I have done according to thy word: ^blo, I have given thee a wise and an understanding

Before
CHRIST
1014.Lev. 17. 3.
Deut. 12. 2,
3, 5.
ch. 22. 43.
Deut. 6. 5.
& 29. 16, 29.
Ps. 31. 23.
Rom. 8. 28.
1 Cor. 8. 3.
1 Cor. 6. 14.

12 Chr. 1. 3.

13 Chr. 13. 39.
2 Chr. 1. 3.1 ch. 9. 2.
2 Chr. 1. 7.
Num. 12. 6.
Rom. 8. 28.
& 2. 13, 19.a 2 Chr. 1. 8.
See.

Or, bounty.

c ch. 2. 4. &
2 Kings 29.
Ps. 15. 2.

p ch. 1. 48.

q 1 Chr. 29. 1.

r Num. 27. 17.

s Deut. 7. 6.

t Gen. 13. 16.
& 15. 5.u 2 Chr. 1. 10.
Prov. 2. 5-9.
James 1. 5.
Heb.
hearing.
v 72. 1, 2.
Heb. 5. 14.

w James 4. 3.

x Heb.
many days.y Heb. to
hear.

z 1 John 5. 14.

a ch. 4. 29, 30.
31. & 5. 12.
& 16. 24.
Ecc. 1. 16.

Before
CHRIST
1014.

* Matt. 6. 33.
Eph. 3. 20.

^d ch. 4. 21, 24.
& 10. 25, 25,
&c.
Prov. 3. 16.
[Or, hath
not been.

* ch. 15. 5.

(Ps. 91. 16.
Prov. 3. 2.

* So Gen. 41.
7.

^b So Gen. 40.
29.
ch. 8. 65.
Esth. 1. 3.
Dan. 5. 1.
Mark 6. 21.

(Num. 27. 2.

heart; so that there was none like thee before thee, neither after thee shall any arise like unto thee.

13 And I have also ^egiven thee that which thou hast not asked, both ^driches, and honour: so that there ^hshall not be any among the kings like unto thee all thy days.

14 And if thou wilt walk in my ways, to keep my statutes and my commandments, ^eas thy father David did walk, then I will ^flengthen thy days.

15 And Solomon ^gawoke; and, behold, *it was* a dream. And he came to Jerusalem, and stood before the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and offered up burnt offerings, and offered peace offerings, and ^hmade a feast to all his servants.

16 ¶ Then came there two women, *that were* harlots, unto the king, and ⁱstood before him.

17 And the one woman said, O my lord, I and this woman dwell in one house; and I was delivered of a child with her in the house.

18 And it came to pass the third day after that I was delivered, that this woman was delivered also: and we *were* together; *there was* no stranger with us in the house, save we two in the house.

19 And this woman's child died in the night; because she overlaid it.

20 And she arose at midnight, and took my son from beside me, while thine handmaid slept, and laid it in her bosom, and laid her dead child in my bosom.

21 And when I rose in the morning to give my child suck, behold, it was dead: but when I had considered it in the morning, behold, it was not my son, which I did bear.

22 And the other woman said, Nay; but the living *is* my son, and the dead *is* thy son. And this said, No; but the dead *is* thy son, and the living *is* my son. Thus they spake before the king.

23 Then said the king, The one saith, This *is* my son that liveth, and thy son *is* the dead: and the

other saith, Nay; but thy son *is* the dead, and my son *is* the living.

24 And the king said, Bring me a sword. And they brought a sword before the king.

25 And the king said, Divide the living child in two, and give half to the one, and half to the other.

26 Then spake the woman whose the living child *was* unto the king, for ^kher bowels ^lyearned upon her son, and she said, O my lord, give her the living child, and in no wise slay it. But the other said, Let it be neither mine nor thine, *but* divide it.

27 Then the king answered and said, Give her the living child, and in no wise slay it: she *is* the mother thereof.

28 And all Israel heard of the judgment which the king had judged; and they feared the king: for they saw that the ^mwisdom of God *was* ⁿin him to do judgment.

CHAPTER IV.

¹ Solomon's princes. ⁷ His twelve officers for provision. ^{20, 24} The peace and largeness of his kingdom. ²³ His daily provision. ²⁶ His stables. ²⁹ His wisdom.

SO king Solomon was king over all Israel.

2 And these *were* the princes which he had; Azariah the son of Zadok ^othe priest,

3 Elihoreph and Ahiah, the sons of Shisha, ^pscribes; ^qJehoshaphat the son of Ahilud, the ^rrecorder.

4 And ^bBenaiah the son of Jehoiada *was* over the host: and Zadok and ^cAbiathar *were* the priests:

5 And Azariah the son of Nathan *was* over ^dthe officers: and Zabud the son of Nathan *was* ^eprincipal officer, and ^fthe king's friend:

6 And Ahishar *was* over the household: and ^gAdoniram the son of Abda *was* over the ^htribute.

7 ¶ And Solomon had twelve officers over all Israel, which provided victuals for the king and his household: each man his month in a year made provision.

8 And these *are* their names: ⁱThe son of Hur, in mount Ephraim:

9 ^jThe son of Dekar, in Makaz, and in Shaalbim, and Beth-she-mesh, and Elon-beth-hanan:

Before
CHRIST
1014.

^k Gen. 43. 30.
Is. 49. 15.
Jer. 31. 20.
Hos. 11. 8.
^l Heb. *were*
hot.

^m ver. 9, 11, 12.

ⁿ Heb. *in*
the midst
of him.

^o Or, *the*
chief officer.

^p Or,
secretaries.
^q 2 Sam. 8. 16.
& 20. 24.

^r Or, *remem-*
brancer.
^s ch. 2. 35.

^t See ch. 2.
27.

^u ver. 7.

^v 2 Sam. 8. 18.
& 20. 26.

^w 2 Sam. 15.
37. & 16. 16.
1 Chr. 27. 33.

^x ch. 5. 14.

^y Or, *levy*.

ⁱ Or,
Bek-hur.

^j Or,
Bek-dekar.

Before
CHRIST
1014.

Or, Ben-hesed.
Or, Ben-abinadab.

10 ¶ The son of Hesel, in Aruboth; to him *pertained* Sochoh, and all the land of Hephher:

11 ¶ The son of Abinadab, in all the region of Dor; which had Taphath the daughter of Solomon to wife:

12 Baana the son of Ahilud; to him *pertained* Taanach and Megiddo, and all Beth-shean, which is by Zartanah beneath Jezreel, from Beth-shean to Abel-meholah, *even unto the place that is beyond Jokneam*:

13 ¶ The son of Geber, in Ramoth-gilead; to him *pertained* the towns of Jair the son of Manasseh, which are in Gilead; to him *also pertained* the region of Argob, which is in Bashan, threescore great cities with walls and brazen bars:

14 Ahinadab the son of Iddo *had* Mahanaim:

15 Ahimaaz *was* in Naphtali; he also took Basmath the daughter of Solomon to wife:

16 Baanah the son of Hushai *was* in Asher and in Aloth:

17 Jehoshaphat the son of Paruah, in Issachar:

18 Shimei the son of Elah, in Benjamin:

19 Geber the son of Uri *was* in the country of Gilead, in the country of Sihon king of the Amorites, and of Og king of Bashan; and *he was* the only officer which *was* in the land.

20 ¶ Judah and Israel *were* many, as the sand which is by the sea in multitude, eating and drinking, and making merry.

21 And Solomon reigned over all kingdoms from the river unto the land of the Philistines, and unto the border of Egypt: they brought presents, and served Solomon all the days of his life.

22 ¶ And Solomon's provision for one day was thirty measures of fine flour, and threescore measures of meal,

23 Ten fat oxen, and twenty oxen out of the pastures, and a hundred sheep, besides harts, and roebucks, and fallow deer, and fatted fowl.

24 For he had dominion over all

the region on this side the river, from Tiphseh even to Azzah, over all the kings on this side the river: and he had peace on all sides round about him.

25 And Judah and Israel dwelt safely, every man under his vine and under his fig tree, from Dan even to Beer-sheba, all the days of Solomon.

26 ¶ And Solomon had forty thousand stalls of horses for his chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen.

27 And those officers provided victuals for king Solomon, and for all that came unto king Solomon's table, every man in his month: they lacked nothing.

28 Barley also and straw for the horses and dromedaries brought they unto the place where the officers were, every man according to his charge.

29 ¶ And God gave Solomon wisdom and understanding exceeding much, and largeness of heart, even as the sand that is on the sea shore.

30 And Solomon's wisdom excelled the wisdom of all the children of the east country, and all the wisdom of Egypt.

31 For he was wiser than all men; than Ethan the Ezrahite, and Heman, and Chalcol, and Darda, the sons of Mahol: and his fame was in all nations round about.

32 And he spake three thousand proverbs: and his songs were a thousand and five.

33 And he spake of trees, from the cedar tree that is in Lebanon even unto the hyssop that springeth out of the wall: he spake also of beasts, and of fowl, and of creeping things, and of fishes.

34 And there came of all people to hear the wisdom of Solomon, from all kings of the earth, which had heard of his wisdom.

CHAPTER V.

1 Hiram, sending to congratulate Solomon, is certified of his purpose to build the temple, and desired to furnish him with timber thereto. 7 Hiram, blessing God for Solomon, and requesting food for his family, furnisheth him with trees. 13 The number of Solomon's workmen and labourers.

Before
CHRIST
1014.

1 Ps. 72. 11.

1 Chr. 22. 9.

* See Jer. 23.

1 Heb. confidently.

* Mic. 4. 4.

* Zech. 3. 10.

* Judg. 20. 1.

* ch. 10. 26.

2 Chr. 1. 14.

* 9. 25.

* See Deut.

17. 16.

* ver. 7.

Or, mules, or, swift beasts.

Mic. 1. 13.

* ch. 3. 12.

h Gen. 25. 6.

* See Acts 7.

22.

ch. 3. 12.

1 Chr. 15. 12.

Ps. 89. title.

* See 1 Chr.

2. 6. & 6. 33.

2. 15. 19.

Ps. 89. title.

* Prov. 1. 1.

Ecc. 12. 9.

h Cant. 1. 1.

1 ch. 10. 1.

2 Chr. 9. 1.

25.

Or, Ben-geber.

h Num. 32. 41.

Deut. 3. 4.

Or, to Mahanaim.

Deut. 3. 8.

1 Gen. 22. 17.

ch. 3. 8.

Prov. 14. 28.

* Ps. 72. 3, 7.

Mic. 4. 4.

* 2 Chr. 9. 26.

Ec. 72. 8.

* Gen. 15. 18.

Josh. 1. 4.

Ps. 68. 29.

& 72. 10, 11.

1 Heb. bread.

* Heb. cors.

Before
CHRIST
1014.

^a ver. 10, 18,
2 Chr. 2, 5,
Joathan.

^b 2 Sam. 5. 11.
1 Chr. 14. 1.
Amos 1. 9.

^c 2 Chr. 2. 3.

^d 1 Chr. 22. 8,
& 28. 3.

^e ch. 4. 24.
1 Chr. 22. 9.

^f 2 Chr. 2. 4.
1 Heb. *say.*

^g 2 Sam. 7. 13.
1 Chr. 17. 12.
& 22. 10.

^b 2 Chr. 2. 8,
10.

1 Heb. *say.*

1 Heb. *heard.*

ⁱ 2 Chr. 2. 16.

1 Heb. *send.*

^k See Ezra 3.
7.
Ez. 27. 17.
Acts 12. 30.

AND ^a Hiram king of Tyre sent his servants unto Solomon; for he had heard that they had anointed him king in the room of his father: ^b for Hiram was ever a lover of David.

2 And ^c Solomon sent to Hiram, saying,

3 Thou knowest how that David my father could not build a house unto the name of the LORD his God, ^d for the wars which were about him on every side, until the LORD put them under the soles of his feet.

4 But now the LORD my God hath given me ^e rest on every side, so that there is neither adversary nor evil occurrent.

5 ^f And, behold, I ^g purpose to build a house unto the name of the LORD my God, ^h as the LORD spake unto David my father, saying, Thy son, whom I will set upon thy throne in thy room, he shall build a house unto my name.

6 Now therefore command thou that they hew me ^h cedar trees out of Lebanon; and my servants shall be with thy servants: and unto thee will I give hire for thy servants according to all that thou shalt ⁱ appoint: for thou knowest that there is not among us any that can skill to hew timber like unto the Sidonians.

7 ¶ And it came to pass, when Hiram heard the words of Solomon, that he rejoiced greatly, and said, Blessed be the LORD this day, which hath given unto David a wise son over this great people.

8 And Hiram sent to Solomon, saying, I have ⁱ considered the things which thou sentest to me for: and I will do all thy desire concerning timber of cedar, and concerning timber of fir.

9 My servants shall bring them down from Lebanon unto the sea; and I will convey them by sea in floats unto the place that thou shalt ⁱ appoint me, and will cause them to be discharged there, and thou shalt receive them: and thou shalt accomplish my desire, ^k in giving food for my household.

10 So Hiram gave Solomon cedar trees and fir trees according to all his desire.

11 ^l And Solomon gave Hiram twenty thousand ^l measures of wheat for food to his household, and twenty measures of pure oil: thus gave Solomon to Hiram year by year.

12 And the LORD gave Solomon wisdom, ^m as he promised him: and there was peace between Hiram and Solomon; and they two made a league together.

13 ¶ And king Solomon raised a ^l levy out of all Israel; and the levy was thirty thousand men.

14 And he sent them to Lebanon, ten thousand a month by courses: a month they were in Lebanon, and two months at home: and ⁿ Adoniram was over the levy.

15 ^o And Solomon had threescore and ten thousand that bare burdens, and fourscore thousand hewers in the mountains;

16 Besides the chief of Solomon's officers which were over the work, three thousand and three hundred, which ruled over the people that wrought in the work.

17 And the king commanded, and they brought great stones, costly stones, and ^p hewed stones, to lay the foundation of the house.

18 And Solomon's builders and Hiram's builders did hew them, and the ^q stonesquarers: so they prepared timber and stones to build the house.

CHAPTER VI.

1 The building of Solomon's temple. 5 The chambers thereof. 11 God's promise unto it. 15 The ceiling and adorning of it. 23 The cherubim. 31 The doors. 36 The court. 37 The time of building it.

AND ^a it came to pass in the four hundred and eightieth year after the children of Israel were come out of the land of Egypt, in the fourth year of Solomon's reign over Israel, in the month Zif, which is the second month, that ^b he ^d began to build the house of the LORD.

2 And ^c the house which king Solomon built for the LORD, the length thereof was threescore cubits, and the breadth thereof twenty cubits,

Before
CHRIST
1014.

1 See 2 Chr.
2. 10.
1 Heb. *cors.*

^m ch. 3. 12.

1 Heb. *tribute*
of men.

ⁿ ch. 4. 6.

^o ch. 9. 21.
2 Chr. 2. 17,
18.

1 1 Chr. 22. 2.

1 Or,
cubit: as
Ez. 27. 9.

^a 2 Chr. 3. 1, 2.
1012.

^b Acts 7. 47.
1 Heb. *built.*

^c See Ez. 41.
1, &c.

Before
CHRIST
1012.

and the height thereof thirty cubits.

3 And the porch before the temple of the house, twenty cubits *was* the length thereof, according to the breadth of the house; and ten cubits *was* the breadth thereof before the house.

4 And for the house he made ^d windows of narrow lights.

5 ¶ And ^eagainst the wall of the house he built ^echambers round about, *against* the walls of the house round about, *both* of the temple ^fand of the oracle: and he made ^fchambers round about.

6 The nethermost chamber *was* five cubits broad, and the middle *was* six cubits broad, and the third *was* seven cubits broad: for without in the wall of the house he made ^gnarrowed rests round about, that the beams should not be fastened in the walls of the house.

7 And ^hthe house, when it was in building, was built of stone made ready before it was brought thither: so that there was neither hammer nor axe *nor* any tool of iron heard in the house, while it was in building.

8 The door for the middle chamber *was* in the right ⁱside of the house: and they went up with winding stairs into the middle chamber, and out of the middle into the third.

9 ^jSo he built the house, and finished it; and covered the house ^kwith beams and boards of cedar.

10 And *then* he built chambers against all the house, five cubits high: and they rested on the house with timber of cedar.

11 ¶ And the word of the LORD came to Solomon, saying,

12 Concerning this house which thou art in building, ^lif thou wilt walk in my statutes, and execute my judgments, and keep all my commandments to walk in them; then will I perform my word with thee, ^mwhich I spake unto David thy father:

13 And ⁿI will dwell among the children of Israel, and will not forsake my people Israel.

14 ⁿSo Solomon built the house, and finished it.

15 And he built the walls of the house within with boards of cedar, ^oboth the floor of the house, and the walls of the ceiling: and he covered *them* on the inside with wood, and covered the floor of the house with planks of fir.

16 And he built twenty cubits on the sides of the house, both the floor and the walls with boards of cedar: he even built *them* for it within, *even* for the oracle, *even* for the ^pmost holy place.

17 And the house, that *is*, the temple before it, was forty cubits long.

18 And the cedar of the house within *was* carved with ^qknops and ^ropen flowers: all *was* cedar; there was no stone seen.

19 And the oracle he prepared in the house within, to set there the ark of the covenant of the LORD.

20 And the oracle in the forepart *was* twenty cubits in length, and twenty cubits in breadth, and twenty cubits in the height thereof: and he overlaid it with ^spure gold; and so covered the altar *which was* of cedar.

21 So Solomon overlaid the house within with pure gold: and he made a partition by the chains of gold before the oracle; and he overlaid it with gold.

22 And the whole house he overlaid with gold, until he had finished all the house; also ^tthe whole altar that *was* by the oracle he overlaid with gold.

23 ¶ And within the oracle ^uhe made two cherubim of ^volive tree, *each* ten cubits high.

24 And five cubits *was* the one wing of the cherub, and five cubits the other wing of the cherub: from the uttermost part of the one wing unto the uttermost part of the other *were* ten cubits.

25 And the other ^wcherub *was* ten cubits: both the cherubim *were* of one measure and one size.

26 The height of the one cherub *was* ten cubits, and so *was* it of the other cherub.

Before
CHRIST
1005.

^a ver. 38.

^b Or, from the floor of the house into the walls, &c. and so ver. 15.

^c Ex. 26. 33. Lev. 16. 2. ch. 8. 6. 2 Chr. 3. 8. Ez. 45. 3. Heb. 9. 3.

^d Or, gourds.

^e Heb. openings of flowers.

^f Heb. shut up.

^g Ex. 30. 1, 3, 6.

^h Ex. 37. 7, 8, 9. 2 Chr. 3. 10, 11, 12.

ⁱ Or, oily. ^j Heb. trees of oil.

^d See Ez. 40. 16 & 41. 16.

^e Or, windows broad within, and narrow without: or, skewed and closed.

^f Or, upon, or, joining to.

^g See Ez. 41. 6.

^h Heb. floors, ver. 16, 19, 29, 31, 37.

ⁱ Heb. ribs.

^j Heb. narrow, or, restraints.

^k See Deut. 27. 3, 6. ch. 3. 18.

^l Heb. shoulder.

1005.
^m ver. 14, 38.

ⁿ Or, the vault became and the ceilings with cedar.

^o ch. 2. 4. & 3. 1.

^p 2 Sam. 7. 13. 1 Chr. 22. 10.

^q Ex. 25. 8. Lev. 26. 11.

^r 2 Cor. 6. 16. Rev. 21. 3.

^s Deut. 31. 6.

Before
CHRIST
1005.

* Ex. 25. 20.
& 27. 19.
2 Chr. 5. 8.

Or, the
cherubim
stretched
forth their
wings.

27 And he set the cherubim within the inner house: and ^rthey stretched forth the wings of the cherubim, so that the wing of the one touched the *one* wall, and the wing of the other cherub touched the other wall; and their wings touched one another in the midst of the house.

28 And he overlaid the cherubim with gold.

29 And he carved all the walls of the house round about with carved figures of cherubim and palm trees and ¹open flowers, within and without.

30 And the floor of the house he overlaid with gold, within and without.

31 ¶ And for the entering of the oracle he made doors of olive tree: the lintel and side posts were ¹a fifth part of the wall.

32 The ¹two doors also were of olive tree; and he carved upon them carvings of cherubim and palm trees and ¹open flowers, and overlaid them with gold, and spread gold upon the cherubim, and upon the palm trees.

33 So also made he for the door of the temple posts of olive tree, ¹a fourth part of the wall.

34 And the two doors were of fir tree: the ¹two leaves of the one door were folding, and the two leaves of the other door were folding.

35 And he carved thereon cherubim and palm trees and open flowers: and covered them with gold fitted upon the carved work.

36 ¶ And he built the inner court with three rows of hewed stone, and a row of cedar beams.

37 ¶ In the fourth year was the foundation of the house of the LORD laid, in the month Zif:

38 And in the eleventh year, in the month Bul, which is the eighth month, was the house finished throughout all the parts thereof, and according to all the fashion of it. So was he ¹seven years in building it.

CHAPTER VII.

1 The building of Solomon's house. 2 Of the house of Lebanon. 6 Of the porch of pillars. 7 Of the

porch of judgment. 8 Of the house for Pharaoh's daughter. 13 Hiram's work of the two pillars. 23 Of the molten sea. 27 Of the ten bases. 38 Of the ten lavers, 40 and all the vessels.

BUT Solomon was building his own house ^athirteen years, and he finished all his house.

2 ¶ He built also the house of the forest of Lebanon; the length thereof was a hundred cubits, and the breadth thereof fifty cubits, and the height thereof thirty cubits, upon four rows of cedar pillars, with cedar beams upon the pillars.

3 And it was covered with cedar above upon the ¹beams, that lay on forty five pillars, fifteen in a row.

4 And there were windows in three rows, and ¹light was against light in three ranks.

5 And all the ¹doors and posts were square, with the windows: and light was against light in three ranks.

6 ¶ And he made a porch of pillars; the length thereof was fifty cubits, and the breadth thereof thirty cubits: and the porch was ¹before them: and the other pillars and the thick beam were ¹before them.

7 ¶ Then he made a porch for the throne where he might judge, even the porch of judgment: and it was covered with cedar ¹from one side of the floor to the other.

8 ¶ And his house where he dwelt had another court within the porch, which was of the like work. Solomon made also a house for Pharaoh's daughter, ^bwhom he had taken to wife, like unto this porch.

9 All these were of costly stones, according to the measures of hewed stones, sawed with saws, within and without, even from the foundation unto the coping, and so on the outside toward the great court.

10 And the foundation was of costly stones, even great stones, stones of ten cubits, and stones of eight cubits.

11 And above were costly stones, after the measures of hewed stones, and cedars.

12 And the great court round about was with three rows of hewed stones, and a row of cedar beams,

Before
CHRIST
1005.

1005.
till 992.
* ch. 9. 10.
2 Chr. 8. 1.

* Heb. rife.

* Heb. sight
against
sight.

* Or, spaces
and pillars
were square
in prospect.

* Or, accord-
ing to them.

* Or, accord-
ing to them.

* Heb.
from floor
to floor.

* ch. 2. 1.
2 Chr. 8. 11.

* Heb.
openings of
flowers.

* Or,
five square.

* Or, leaves
of the doors.

* Heb.
openings of
flowers.

* Or,
four square.

* Ez. 41. 25,
24, 25.

* ver. 1.

* Or, with all
the appar-
tances
thereof, and
with all the
ornaments
thereof.
1005.
* Compare
ver. 1.

Before
CHRIST
1005.

^c John 10. 23.
Acts 3. 11.

^d 2 Chr. 4. 11.
Hiram:

^e See ver. 40.

^f 2 Chr. 2. 14.

^g Heb., the
son of a
widow wro-

^h 2 Chr. 4. 16.

ⁱ Ex. 31. 3. &
36. 1.

^j Heb.
fashioned.

^k 2 Kings 25.

^l 2 Chr. 3. 15.

^m & 4. 12.

ⁿ Jer. 52. 21.

both for the inner court of the house of the LORD, and for the porch of the house.

13 ¶ And king Solomon sent and fetched ^d Hiram out of Tyre.

14 ^e He was ^f a widow's son of the tribe of Naphtali, and ^g his father was a man of Tyre, a worker in brass: and ^h he was filled with wisdom, and understanding, and cunning to work all works in brass. And he came to king Solomon, and wrought all his work.

15 For he ⁱ cast ^j two pillars of brass, of eighteen cubits high apiece: and a line of twelve cubits did compass either of them about.

16 And he made two chapiters of molten brass, to set upon the tops of the pillars: the height of the one chapter was five cubits, and the height of the other chapter was five cubits:

17 And nets of checker work, and wreaths of chain work, for the chapiters which were upon the top of the pillars; seven for the one chapter, and seven for the other chapter.

18 And he made the pillars, and two rows round about upon the one network, to cover the chapiters that were upon the top, with pomegranates: and so did he for the other chapter.

19 And the chapters that were upon the top of the pillars were of lily work in the porch, four cubits.

20 And the chapters upon the two pillars had pomegranates also above, over against the belly which was by the network: and the pomegranates were ^k two hundred in rows round about upon the other chapter.

21 ^l And he set up the pillars in ^m the porch of the temple: and he set up the right pillar, and called the name thereof ⁿ Jachin: and he set up the left pillar, and called the name thereof ^o Boaz.

22 And upon the top of the pillars was lily work: so was the work of the pillars finished.

23 ¶ And he made ^p a molten sea, ten cubits ^q from the one brim to the other: it was round all about,

and his height was five cubits: and a line of thirty cubits did compass it round about.

24 And under the brim of it round about there were knops compassing it, ten in a cubit, ^r compassing the sea round about: the knops were cast in two rows, when it was cast.

25 It stood upon ^s twelve oxen, three looking toward the north, and three looking toward the west, and three looking toward the south, and three looking toward the east: and the sea was set above upon them, and all their hinder parts were inward.

26 And it was a handbreadth thick, and the brim thereof was wrought like the brim of a cup, with flowers of lilies: it contained ^t two thousand baths.

27 ¶ And he made ten bases of brass; four cubits was the length of one base, and four cubits the breadth thereof, and three cubits the height of it.

28 And the work of the bases was on this manner: they had borders, and the borders were between the ledges:

29 And on the borders that were between the ledges were lions, oxen, and cherubim: and upon the ledges there was a base above: and beneath the lions and oxen were certain additions made of thin work.

30 And every base had four brazen wheels, and plates of brass: and the four corners thereof had undersetters: under the laver were undersetters molten, at the side of every addition.

31 And the mouth of it within the chapter and above was a cubit: but the mouth thereof was round after the work of the base, a cubit and a half: and also upon the mouth of it were gravings with their borders, foursquare, not round.

32 And under the borders were four wheels; and the axletrees of the wheels were ^u joined to the base: and the height of a wheel was a cubit and half a cubit.

33 And the work of the wheels was like the work of a chariot

Before
CHRIST
1005.

^v 2 Chr. 4. 5.

^w 2 Chr. 4. 4. 5.
Jer. 52. 20.

^x See 2 Chr.
4. 5.

^y Heb.
in the base.

^z See 2 Chr.
3. 16. & 4. 13.
Jer. 52. 23.

^{aa} 2 Chr. 3. 17.

^{ab} ch. 6. 3.

^{ac} That is, He
shall estab-
lish.

^{ad} That is,
in it is
strength.

^{ae} 2 Kings 25.

^{af} 2 Chr. 4. 2.

^{ag} Jer. 52. 17.

^{ah} Heb., from
his brim to
his brim.

Before
CHRIST
1005.

wheel: their axletrees, and their naves, and their felloes, and their spokes, *were* all molten.

34 And *there were* four undersetters to the four corners of one base: *and the undersetters were* of the very base itself.

35 And in the top of the base *was there* a round compass of half a cubit high: and on the top of the base the ledges thereof and the borders thereof *were* of the same.

36 For on the plates of the ledges thereof, and on the borders thereof, he graved cherubim, lions, and palm trees, according to the [†]proportion of every one, and additions round about.

37 After this *manner* he made the ten bases: all of [†]them had one casting, one measure, *and* one size.

38 ¶ Then [‡]made he ten lavers of brass: one laver contained forty baths: *and every laver was* four cubits: *and upon every one of the ten bases one laver.*

39 And he put five bases on the right [†]side of the house, and five on the left side of the house: and he set the sea on the right side of the house eastward, over against the south.

40 ¶ And [†]Hiram made the lavers, and the shovels, and the basins. So Hiram made an end of doing all the work that he made king Solomon for the house of the LORD:

41 The two pillars, and the *two* bowls of the chapters that *were* on the top of the two pillars; and the two [‡]networks, to cover the two bowls of the chapters which *were* upon the top of the pillars;

42 And four hundred pomegranates for the two networks, *even* two rows of pomegranates for one network, to cover the two bowls of the chapters that *were* [†]upon the pillars;

43 And the ten bases, and ten lavers on the bases;

44 And one sea, and twelve oxen under the sea;

45 [†]And the pots, and the shovels, and the basins: and all these vessels, which Hiram made to king

Solomon for the house of the LORD, *were* of [†]bright brass.

46 [†]In the plain of Jordan did the king cast them, [†]in the clay ground between [‡]Succoth and [‡]Zarthan.

47 And Solomon left all the vessels *unweighed*, [†]because they were exceeding many: neither was the weight of the brass [†]found out.

48 And Solomon made all the vessels that *pertained* unto the house of the LORD: [‡]the altar of gold, and [‡]the table of gold, whereupon [‡]the shewbread *was*,

49 And the candlesticks of pure gold, five on the right *side*, and five on the left, before the oracle, with the flowers, and the lamps, and the tongs of gold,

50 And the bowls, and the snuffers, and the basins, and the spoons, and the [†]censers of pure gold; and the hinges of gold, *both* for the doors of the inner house, the most holy *place*, *and* for the doors of the house, *to wit*, of the temple.

51 So was ended all the work that king Solomon made for the house of the LORD. And Solomon brought in the [†]things [‡]which David his father had dedicated; *even* the silver, and the gold, and the vessels, did he put among the treasures of the house of the LORD.

CHAPTER VIII.

1 *The feast of the dedication of the temple.* 12, 54 *Solomon's blessing.* 22 *Solomon's prayer.* 62 *His sacrifice of peace offerings.*

THEN [†]Solomon assembled the elders of Israel, and all the heads of the tribes, the [†]chief of the fathers of the children of Israel, unto king Solomon in Jerusalem, [‡]that they might bring up the ark of the covenant of the LORD [‡]out of the city of David, which is Zion.

2 And all the men of Israel assembled themselves unto king Solomon at the [‡]feast in the month Ethanim, which *is* the seventh month.

3 And all the elders of Israel came, [‡]and the priests took up the ark.

4 And they brought up the ark

Before
CHRIST
1005.

[†] Heb. *made bright, or, scoured.*

[‡] 2 Chr. 4. 17.

[†] Heb. *in the thickness of the ground.*

[‡] Gen. 28. 17.

[†] Josh. 3. 16.

[†] Heb. *for the exceeding multitude.*

[†] Heb. *searched.* 1 Chr. 22. 14.

[‡] Ex. 37. 25.

[‡] Ex. 37. 10.

[‡] Ex. 25. 30.

[‡] Lev. 24. 5-8.

[†] Heb. *ashpans.*

[†] Heb. *holy things of David.*

[‡] 2 Sam. 8. 11.

[‡] 2 Chr. 5. 1.

[‡] 2 Chr. 5. 2.

[†] Heb. *parcece.*

[‡] 2 Sam. 6. 17.

[‡] 2 Sam. 5. 7.

[‡] 2 Chr. 12. 16.

[‡] Lev. 23. 24.

[‡] 2 Chr. 7. 8.

1004.

[‡] Num. 4. 15.

[‡] Deut. 31. 9.

[‡] Josh. 3. 3, 6.

[‡] 1 Chr. 15. 14.

15.

[†] Heb. *nakedness.*

[‡] 2 Chr. 4. 6.

[†] Heb. *shoulder.*

[†] Heb. *Hiram: See Ver. 13.*

[‡] ver. 17, 18.

[†] Heb. *upon the face of the pillars.*

[‡] Ex. 27. 3.

[‡] 2 Chr. 4. 16.

Before
CHILIST
1004.

1ch. 3. 4.
2Chr. 1. 3.

of the LORD, ^fand the tabernacle of the congregation, and all the holy vessels that *were* in the tabernacle, even those did the priests and the Levites bring up.

5 And king Solomon, and all the congregation of Israel, that were assembled unto him, *were* with him before the ark, ^gsacrificing sheep and oxen, that could not be told nor numbered for multitude.

6 And the priests ^hbrought in the ark of the covenant of the LORD unto ⁱhis place, into the oracle of the house, to the most holy place, *even* ^kunder the wings of the cherubim.

7 For the cherubim spread forth *their* two wings over the place of the ark, and the cherubim covered the ark and the staves thereof above.

8 And they ^ldrew out the staves, that the ^mends of the staves were seen out in the ⁿholy place before the oracle, and they were not seen without: and there they are unto this day.

9 ^mThere was nothing in the ark ⁿsave the two tables of stone, which Moses ^oput there at Horeb, ^pwhen the LORD made a *covenant* with the children of Israel, when they came out of the land of Egypt.

10 And it came to pass, when the priests were come out of the holy place, that the cloud ^qfilled the house of the LORD,

11 So that the priests could not stand to minister because of the cloud: for the glory of the LORD had filled the house of the LORD.

12 ¶ Then spake Solomon, The LORD said that he would dwell ^rin the thick darkness.

13 ^sI have surely built thee a house to dwell in, ^ta settled place for thee to abide in for ever.

14 And the king turned his face about, and ^ublessed all the congregation of Israel: and all the congregation of Israel stood;

15 And he said, ^vBlessed be the LORD God of Israel, which ^wspake with his mouth unto David my father, and hath with his hand fulfilled *it*, saying,

16 ^aSince the day that I brought forth my people Israel out of Egypt, I chose no city out of all the tribes of Israel to build a house, that ^bmy name might be therein; but I chose ^cDavid to be over my people Israel.

17 And ^dit was in the heart of David my father to build a house for the name of the LORD God of Israel.

18 ^eAnd the LORD said unto David my father, Whereas it was in thine heart to build a house unto my name, thou didst well that it was in thine heart.

19 Nevertheless ^fthou shalt not build the house; but thy son that shall come forth out of thy loins, he shall build the house unto my name.

20 And the LORD hath performed his word that he spake, and I am risen up in the room of David my father, and sit on the throne of Israel, ^gas the LORD promised, and have built a house for the name of the LORD God of Israel.

21 And I have set there a place for the ark, wherein ^his ⁱthe covenant of the LORD, which he made with our fathers, when he brought them out of the land of Egypt.

22 ¶ And Solomon stood before ^jthe altar of the LORD in the presence of all the congregation of Israel, and ^kspread forth his hands toward heaven:

23 And he said, LORD God of Israel, ^lthere is no God like thee, in heaven above, or on earth beneath, ^mwho keepest covenant and mercy with thy servants that ⁿwalk before thee with all their heart:

24 Who hast kept with thy servant David my father that thou promisedst him: thou spakest also with thy mouth, and hast fulfilled *it* with thine hand, ^oas *it* is this day.

25 Therefore now, LORD God of Israel, keep with thy servant David my father that thou promisedst him, saying, ^pThere shall not fail thee a man in my sight to sit on the throne of Israel; ^qso that thy children take heed to their way, that they walk before me as thou hast walked before me.

Before
CHILIST
1004.

^a 2 Sam. 7. 6.
^b 2 Chr. 6. 5.
&c.
^c ver. 29.
Deut. 12. 11.

^d 1 Sam. 16. 1.
^e 2 Sam. 7. 8.
^f 1 Chr. 28. 4.
^g 2 Sam. 7. 5.
^h 1 Chr. 17. 1.

ⁱ 2 Chr. 6. 8, 9.

^j 2 Sam. 7. 5.
^k 12. 10.
^l ch. 5. 8, 5.

^m 1 Chr. 28. 5.
ⁿ 6.

^o ver. 9.
Deut. 31. 26.

^p 2 Chr. 6. 12.
&c.

^q Ex. 9. 23.
Ezra 9. 5.
Is. 1. 15.

^r Ex. 15. 11.
^s 2 Sam. 7. 22.

^t Deut. 7. 9.
^u Neh. 1. 5.
^v Dan. 9. 4.
^w Gen. 17. 1.
^x ch. 3. 6.
^y 2 Kings 20. 3.

^z 2 Sam. 7. 12.
^{aa} 16.
^{ab} ch. 2. 4.

^{ac} There shall not be cut off unto thee a man from my sight.
^{ad} 1 Chr. 17. 1.

¹ Ex. 25. 14.
² 15.
³ Heb. *heads*.
⁴ 1 Chr. 28. 1.
⁵ 2 Chr. 3. 9.

⁶ Ex. 25. 21.
Deut. 10. 2.

⁷ Deut. 10. 2.
⁸ Heb. 9. 4.
⁹ Ex. 40. 20.

¹⁰ 1 Chr. 28. 1.
¹¹ Ex. 34. 27.
¹² 28.
Deut. 4. 13.
ver. 21.

¹³ Ex. 40. 34.
¹⁴ 2 Chr. 5. 13.
¹⁵ 14. & 7. 2.

¹⁶ 2 Chr. 6. 1.
&c.

¹⁷ Lev. 16. 2.
¹⁸ Ps. 18. 11.
¹⁹ & 97. 2.

²⁰ 2 Sam. 7. 13.

²¹ Ps. 132. 14.

²² 2 Sam. 6. 13.

²³ Luke 1. 63.

²⁴ 2 Sam. 7. 5.
²⁵ 25.

Before
CHRIST
1004.

² Sam. 7. 25.

² Chr. 2. 6.
Is. 66. 1.
Jer. 23. 24.
Acts 7. 49.
E. 17. 24.

² Cor. 12. 2.

26 ² And now, O God of Israel, let thy word, I pray thee, be verified, which thou spakest unto thy servant David my father.

27 But ⁴ will God indeed dwell on the earth? behold, the heaven and ¹ heaven of heavens cannot contain thee; how much less this house that I have builded?

28 Yet have thou respect unto the prayer of thy servant, and to his supplication, O LORD my God, to hearken unto the cry and to the prayer, which thy servant prayeth before thee to day:

29 That thine eyes may be open toward this house night and day, *even* toward the place of which thou hast said, ⁸ My name shall be there: that thou mayest hearken unto the prayer which thy servant shall make ¹¹ toward this place.

30 ¹⁰ And hearken thou to the supplication of thy servant, and of thy people Israel, when they shall pray ¹¹ toward this place: and hear thou in heaven thy dwellingplace: and when thou hearest, forgive.

31 ¶ If any man trespass against his neighbour, ¹ and ² an oath be laid upon him to cause him to swear, and the oath come before thine altar in this house:

32 Then hear thou in heaven, and do, and judge thy servants, ³ condemning the wicked, to bring his way upon his head; and justifying the righteous, to give him according to his righteousness.

33 ¶ ² When thy people Israel be smitten down before the enemy, because they have sinned against thee, and ⁴ shall turn again to thee, and confess thy name, and pray, and make supplication unto thee ¹¹ in this house:

34 Then hear thou in heaven, and forgive the sin of thy people Israel, and bring them again unto the land which thou gavest unto their fathers.

35 ¶ ² When heaven is shut up, and there is no rain, because they have sinned against thee; if they pray toward this place, and confess thy name, and turn from their sin, when thou afflictest them:

36 Then hear thou in heaven, and forgive the sin of thy servants, and of thy people Israel, that thou ² teach them ⁴ the good way wherein they should walk, and give rain upon thy land, which thou hast given to thy people for an inheritance.

37 ¶ ² If there be in the land famine, if there be pestilence, blasting, mildew, locust, *or* if there be caterpillar; if their enemy besiege them in the land of their ¹¹ cities; whatsoever plague, whatsoever sickness *there be*;

38 What prayer and supplication soever be *made* by any man, *or* by all thy people Israel, which shall know every man the plague of his own heart, and spread forth his hands toward this house:

39 Then hear thou in heaven thy dwellingplace, and forgive, and do, and give to every man according to his ways, whose heart thou knowest; (for thou, *even* thou only, ¹ knowest the hearts of all the children of men;)

40 ² That they may fear thee all the days that they live in the land which thou gavest unto our fathers.

41 Moreover concerning a stranger, that is not of thy people Israel, but cometh out of a far country for thy name's sake;

42 (For they shall hear of thy great name, and of thy ¹¹ strong hand, and of thy stretched out arm;) when he shall come and pray toward this house:

43 Hear thou in heaven thy dwellingplace, and do according to all that the stranger calleth to thee for: ¹ that all people of the earth may know thy name, to ² fear thee, as *do* thy people Israel; and that they may know that ¹ this house, which I have builded, is called by thy name.

44 ¶ If thy people go out to battle against their enemy, whithersoever thou shalt send them, and shall pray unto the LORD ¹ toward the city which thou hast chosen, and *toward* the house that I have built for thy name:

45 Then hear thou in heaven their

Before
CHRIST
1004.

² Ps. 25. 4. &
27. 11. & 94.
12. & 143. 4.
1 Sam. 12.
23.

² Lev. 26. 16,
35, 36.
Deut. 28. 21,
22, 27, 38, 42,
57.
2 Chr. 20. 9.

¶ Or, jurisdiction.

¶ 1 Sam. 16. 7.
1 Chr. 28. 9.
Ps. 11. 4.
Jer. 17. 10.
Acts 1. 24.
E. Ps. 130. 4.

b Deut. 3. 24.

¹ Sam. 17. 46.
2 Kings 19.
19.
Ps. 67. 2.
E. Ps. 102. 13.

¶ Heb. thy name is called upon this house.

¶ Heb. the way of the city.

Before
CHRIST
1004.

1 Or, right.

12 Chr. 6. 39.
Prov. 20. 9.
Ecc. 7. 20.
James 5. 2.
1 John 1. 8.
10.11 Lev. 26. 34.
44.
Deut. 28. 36.
64.12 Lev. 26. 40.
1 Heb. bring
back to
their heart.13 Neh. 1. 6.
Ps. 106. 6.
Dan. 9. 5.14 Jer. 29. 12.
13, 14.

15 Dan. 6. 10.

16 Or, right.

17 Ezra 7. 6.
Ps. 106. 46.18 Deut. 9. 29.
Neh. 1. 10.19 Deut. 4. 20.
Jer. 11. 4.20 Ex. 19. 4.
Deut. 9. 26.
29. & 14. 2.

prayer and their supplication, and maintain their ¹¹cause.

46 If they sin against thee, (¹for there is no man that sinneth not,) and thou be angry with them, and deliver them to the enemy, so that they carry them away captives ¹²unto the land of the enemy, far or near;

47 ¹³Yet if they shall ¹bethink themselves in the land whither they were carried captives, and repent, and make supplication unto thee in the land of them that carried them captives, ¹⁴saying, We have sinned, and have done perversely, we have committed wickedness;

48 And so ¹⁵return unto thee with all their heart, and with all their soul, in the land of their enemies, which led them away captive, and ¹⁶pray unto thee toward their land, which thou gavest unto their fathers, the city which thou hast chosen, and the house which I have built for thy name:

49 Then hear thou their prayer and their supplication in heaven thy dwellingplace, and maintain thy ¹⁷cause,

50 And forgive thy people that have sinned against thee, and all their transgressions wherein they have transgressed against thee, and ¹⁸give them compassion before them who carried them captive, that they may have compassion on them:

51 For ¹⁹they be thy people, and thine inheritance, which thou broughtest forth out of Egypt, ²⁰from the midst of the furnace of iron:

52 That thine eyes may be open unto the supplication of thy servant, and unto the supplication of thy people Israel, to hearken unto them in all that they call for unto thee.

53 For thou didst separate them from among all the people of the earth, ²¹to be thine inheritance, ²²as thou spakest by the hand of Moses thy servant, when thou broughtest our fathers out of Egypt, O Lord God.

54 And it was so, that when Solomon had made an end of praying all this prayer and supplication unto the LORD, he arose from before the altar of the LORD, from kneeling on his knee^s with his hands spread up to heaven.

55 And he stood, ²³and blessed all the congregation of Israel with a loud voice, saying,

56 Blessed be the LORD, that hath given rest unto his people Israel, according to all that he promised: ²⁴there hath not ¹failed one word of all his good promise, which he promised by the hand of Moses his servant.

57 The LORD our God be with us, as he was with our fathers: ²⁵let him not leave us, nor forsake us:

58 That he may ²⁶incline our hearts unto him, to walk in all his ways, and to keep his commandments, and his statutes, and his judgments, which he commanded our fathers.

59 And let these my words, wherewith I have made supplication before the LORD, be nigh unto the LORD our God day and night, that he maintain the cause of his servant, and the cause of his people Israel ²⁷at all times, as the matter shall require:

60 ²⁸That all the people of the earth may know that ²⁹the LORD is God, and that there is none else.

61 Let your ³⁰heart therefore be perfect with the LORD our God, to walk in his statutes, and to keep his commandments, as at this day.

62 ¶ And ³¹the king, and all Israel with him, offered sacrifice before the LORD.

63 And Solomon offered a sacrifice of peace offerings, which he offered unto the LORD, two and twenty thousand oxen, and a hundred and twenty thousand sheep. So the king and all the children of Israel dedicated the house of the LORD.

64 ³²The same day did the king hallow the middle of the court that was before the house of the LORD: for there he offered burnt offerings, and meat offerings, and the fat of

Before
CHRIST
1004.

32 Sam. 6. 13.

7 Deut. 12. 10.
Josh. 24. 45.
& 23. 14.
1 Heb.
fallen.7 Deut. 31. 6.
Josh. 1. 5.

2 Ps. 119. 36.

1 Heb. the
ring of a
day is his
day.Josh. 4. 24.
1 Sam. 17.
45.
2 Kings 19.
19.Deut. 4. 35.
10.
1 ch. 11. 4. &
15. 3, 14.
2 Kings 20.
3.2 Chr. 7. 4.
&c.

12 Chr. 7. 7.

Before
CHRIST
1004.

¹2 Chr. 4. 1.

¹ver. 2.
Lev. 23. 34.

¹Num. 24. 8.
Josh. 13. 5.
Judg. 3. 3.
2 Kings 14. 25.

¹Gen. 15. 18.
Num. 34. 5.
12 Chr. 7. 8.

¹2 Chr. 7. 9.
10.
11.
thanked.

about 992.
¹2 Chr. 7. 11.
&c.

¹ech. 7. 1.

¹2 Chr. 8. 6.

¹ech. 5. 5.

¹2 Kings 20.
5.
Ps. 10. 17.

¹ech. 8. 29.

¹Deut. 11. 13.

¹Gen. 17. 1.

¹ech. 11. 4. 6.
38. & 11. 8.
& 15. 5.

¹2 Sam. 7.
12. 16.
ch. 2. 4. &
6. 12.
1 Chr. 22. 10.
Ps. 132. 12.

¹2 Sam. 7. 13.
2 Chr. 7. 15.
39.
Ps. 89. 30.
&c.

the peace offerings: because ¹the brazen altar that *was* before the LORD *was* too little to receive the burnt offerings, and meat offerings, and the fat of the peace offerings.

65 And at that time Solomon held ¹a feast, and all Israel with him, a great congregation, from ¹the entering in of Hamath unto ¹the river of Egypt, before the LORD our God, ¹seven days and seven days, *even* fourteen days.

66 ¹On the eighth day he sent the people away: and they ¹blessed the king, and went unto their tents joyful and glad of heart for all the goodness that the LORD had done for David his servant, and for Israel his people.

CHAPTER IX.

¹ God's covenant in a vision with Solomon. ¹⁰ The mutual presents of Solomon and Hiram. ¹⁵ In Solomon's works the Gentiles were his bondmen, the Israelites honourable servants. ²⁴ Pharaoh's daughter removeth to her house. ²⁵ Solomon's yearly solemn sacrifices. ²⁶ His navy fetcheth gold from Ophir.

AND ¹it came to pass, when Solomon had finished the building of the house of the LORD, ¹and the king's house, and ¹all Solomon's desire which he was pleased to do,

2 That the LORD appeared to Solomon the second time, ¹as he had appeared unto him at Gibeon.

3 And the LORD said unto him, ¹I have heard thy prayer and thy supplication, that thou hast made before me: I have hallowed this house, which thou hast built, ¹to put my name there for ever; ¹and mine eyes and mine heart shall be there perpetually.

4 And if thou wilt ¹walk before me, ¹as David thy father walked, in integrity of heart, and in uprightness, to do according to all that I have commanded thee, *and* will keep my statutes and my judgments;

5 Then I will establish the throne of thy kingdom upon Israel for ever, ¹as I promised to David thy father, saying, There shall not fail thee a man upon the throne of Israel.

6 ¹But if ye shall at all turn from following me, ye or your children, and will not keep my command-

ments *and* my statutes which I have set before you, but go and serve other gods, and worship them;

7 ¹Then will I cut off Israel out of the land which I have given them; and this house, which I have hallowed ¹for my name, will I cast out of my sight; ¹and Israel shall be a proverb and a byword among all people:

8 And ¹at this house, *which* is high, every one that passeth by it shall be astonished, and shall hiss; and they shall say, ¹Why hath the LORD done thus unto this land, and to this house?

9 And they shall answer, Because they forsook the LORD their God, who brought forth their fathers out of the land of Egypt, and have taken hold upon other gods, and have worshipped them, and served them: therefore hath the LORD brought upon them all this evil.

10 ¶ And ¹it came to pass at the end of twenty years, when Solomon had built the two houses, the house of the LORD, and the king's house,

11 (¹Now Hiram the king of Tyre had furnished Solomon with cedar trees and fir trees, and with gold, according to all his desire,) that then king Solomon gave Hiram twenty cities in the land of Galilee.

12 And Hiram came out from Tyre to see the cities which Solomon had given him; and they ¹pleased him not.

13 And he said, What cities *are* these which thou hast given me, my brother? ¹And he called them the land of ¹Cabul unto this day.

14 And Hiram sent to the king sixscore talents of gold.

15 ¶ And this *is* the reason of ¹the levy which king Solomon raised; for to build the house of the LORD, and his own house, and ¹Millo, and the wall of Jerusalem, and ¹Hazor, and ¹Megiddo, and ¹Gezer.

16 For Pharaoh king of Egypt had gone up, and taken Gezer, and burnt it with fire, ¹and slain the Canaanites that dwelt in the

Before
CHRIST
about 992.

¹Deut. 4. 26.
2 Kings 17.
22. & 23. 21.

¹Jer. 7. 14.

¹Deut. 28. 37.
Ps. 44. 14.

¹2 Chr. 7. 51.

¹Deut. 29. 24.
25. 26.
Jer. 22. 8, 9.

¹ch. 6. 37, 38.
& 7. 1.
2 Chr. 8. 1.

¹2 Chr. 8. 2.

¹Heb. were
not right in
his eyes.

¹Josh. 19. 27.

¹That is,
Jughearing,
or,
Dirty.

¹ch. 5. 13.

¹ver. 24.
2 Sam. 5. 9.
3 Josh. 19. 36.
4 Josh. 17. 11.
5 Josh. 16. 10.
Judg. 1. 29.
about 992.

¹Josh. 16. 10.

Before
CHRIST
about 992.

about 1014.

¹ Josh. 16. 3.
& 21. 22.
2 Chr. 8. 5.
¹ Josh. 19. 44.
2 Chr. 8. 4, 5.
&c.

¹ ch. 4. 25.

¹ Heb.
the desire
of Solomon
which he
desired.
¹ ver. 1.

² 2 Chr. 8. 7.
&c.

¹ Judg. 1. 21.
27. 25. & 3. 1.
¹ Josh. 15. 62.
& 17. 12.

¹ Judg. 1. 23.

¹ See Gen. 9.
25. 26.
Ezra 2. 55.
28.
Neh. 7. 57.
& 11. 3.
² Lev. 25. 30.

¹ See 2 Chr.
8. 10.

¹ ch. 2. 1.
2 Chr. 8. 11.

¹ ch. 7. 8.

² 2 Sam. 5. 9.
ch. 11. 27.
2 Chr. 32. 5.

² 2 Chr. 8. 12.
13. 10.

¹ Heb.
upon it.

² 2 Chr. 8. 17.
18.

¹ Num. 33. 43.
Deut. 2. 8.
ch. 22. 48.

¹ Heb. lip.

² ch. 10. 11.

² Job 22. 24.

city, and given it *for* a present unto his daughter, Solomon's wife.

17 And Solomon built Gezer, and

¹ Beth-horon the nether,

18 And ² Baalath, and Tadmor in the wilderness, in the land,

19 And all the cities of store that Solomon had, and cities for ³ his chariots, and cities for his horsemen, and ⁴ that which Solomon ⁵ desired to build in Jerusalem, and in Lebanon, and in all the land of his dominion.

20 ⁶ And all the people that were left of the Amorites, Hittites, Perizzites, Hivites, and Jebusites, which were not of the children of Israel,

21 Their children ⁷ that were left after them in the land, ⁸ whom the children of Israel also were not able utterly to destroy, ⁹ upon those did Solomon levy a tribute of ¹ bondservitude unto this day.

22 But of the children of Israel did Solomon ² make no bondmen: but they were men of war, and his servants, and his princes, and his captains, and rulers of his chariots, and his horsemen.

23 These were the chief of the officers that were over Solomon's work, ³ five hundred and fifty, which bare rule over the people that wrought in the work.

24 ¶ But ⁴ Pharaoh's daughter came up out of the city of David unto ⁵ her house which Solomon had built for her: ⁶ then did he build Millo.

25 ¶ And three times in a year did Solomon offer burnt offerings and peace offerings upon the altar which he built unto the LORD, and he burnt incense ⁷ upon the altar that was before the LORD. So he finished the house.

26 ¶ And ⁸ king Solomon made a navy of ships in ⁹ Ezion-geber, which is beside Eloth, on the ¹⁰ shore of the Red sea, in the land of Edom.

27 ¹¹ And Hiram sent in the navy his servants, shipmen that had knowledge of the sea, with the servants of Solomon.

28 And they came to ¹² Ophir, and

fetched from thence gold, four hundred and twenty talents, and brought it to king Solomon.

CHAPTER X.

¹ The queen of Sheba admireth the wisdom of Solomon. ¹⁴ Solomon's gold. ¹⁶ His targets. ¹⁸ The throne of ivory. ²¹ His vessels. ²⁴ His presents. ²⁶ His chariots and horse. ²⁸ His tribute.

AND when the ¹ queen of Sheba heard of the fame of Solomon concerning the name of the LORD, she came ² to prove him with hard questions.

2 And she came to Jerusalem with a very great train, with camels that bare spices, and very much gold, and precious stones: and when she was come to Solomon, she communed with him of all that was in her heart.

3 And Solomon told her all her ³ questions: there was not *any* thing hid from the king, which he told her not.

4 And when the queen of Sheba had seen all Solomon's wisdom, and the house that he had built,

5 And the meat of his table, and the sitting of his servants, and the ⁴ attendance of his ministers, and their apparel, and his ⁵ cupbearers, and his ascent by which he went up unto the house of the LORD; there was no more spirit in her.

6 And she said to the king, It was a true ⁶ report that I heard in mine own land of thy ⁷ acts and of thy wisdom.

7 Howbeit I believed not the words, until I came, and mine eyes had seen it; and, behold, the half was not told me: ⁸ thy wisdom and prosperity exceedeth the fame which I heard.

8 ⁹ Happy are thy men, happy are these thy servants, which stand continually before thee, and that hear thy wisdom.

9 ¹⁰ Blessed be the LORD thy God, which delighted in thee, to set thee on the throne of Israel: because the LORD loved Israel for ever, therefore made he thee king, ¹¹ to do judgment and justice.

10 And she ¹² gave the king a hundred and twenty talents of gold, and of spices very great store, and precious stones: there

Before
CHRIST
about 992.

² 2 Chr. 9. 1.
&c.
Matt. 12. 42.
Luke 11. 31.

¹ See Judg.
14. 12.
Prov. 1. 6.

¹ Heb. words.

¹ Heb.
standing.
² Or,
butlers.
³ 1 Chr. 25. 16.

¹ Heb. word.
² Or, sayings.

¹ Heb. thou
hast called
wisdom and
goodness
to the fame.

⁴ Prov. 8. 34.

² ch. 5. 7.

² 2 Sam. 8. 15.
Ps. 72. 2.
Prov. 8. 15.
³ Ps. 72. 10.
15.

Before
CHRIST
about 992.

1 ch. 9. 27.

[almug
trees,
2 Chr. 2. 8.
& 9. 10, 11.
12 Chr. 9. 11.

[Or, rails,
† Heb.
a prop.

12 Chr. 9. 10.

† Heb.
according
to the hand
of king
Solomon.

12 Chr. 9. 24.
Ps. 72. 10.
† Or,
captains.

" ch. 14. 26.

" ch. 7. 2.

" 2 Chr. 9. 17,
&c.

† Heb. on
the hinder
part there-
of.
† Heb.
hands.

† Heb. so.

" 2 Chr. 9. 20,
&c.

came no more such abundance of spices as these which the queen of Sheba gave to king Solomon.

11 ^bAnd the navy also of Hiram, that brought gold from Ophir, brought in from Ophir great plenty of ¹almug trees, and precious stones.

12 ¹And the king made of the almug trees ¹pillars for the house of the LORD, and for the king's house, harps also and psalteries for singers: there came no such ¹almug trees, nor were seen unto this day.

13 And king Solomon gave unto the queen of Sheba all her desire, whatsoever she asked, besides *that* which Solomon gave her ¹of his royal bounty. So she turned and went to her own country, she and her servants.

14 ¶ Now the weight of gold that came to Solomon in one year was six hundred threescore and six talents of gold,

15 Besides *that he had* of the merchantmen, and of the traffick of the spice merchants, and ¹of all the kings of Arabia, and of the ¹governors of the country.

16 ¶ And king Solomon made two hundred targets of beaten gold: six hundred *shekels* of gold went to one target.

17 And *he made* ^mthree hundred shields of beaten gold; three pounds of gold went to one shield: and the king put them in the ⁿhouse of the forest of Lebanon.

18 ¶ ^oMoreover, the king made a great throne of ivory, and overlaid it with the best gold.

19 The throne had six steps, and the top of the throne *was* round ¹behind: and *there were* ¹stays on either side on the place of the seat, and two lions stood beside the stays.

20 And twelve lions stood there on the one side and on the other upon the six steps: there was not ¹the like made in any kingdom.

21 ¶ ^pAnd all king Solomon's drinking vessels *were* of gold, and all the vessels of the house of the forest of Lebanon *were* of pure

gold; ¹none *were* of silver: it was nothing accounted of in the days of Solomon.

22 For the king had at sea a navy of ^qTharshish with the navy of Hiram: once in three years came the navy of Tharshish, bringing gold, and silver, ¹ivory, and apes, and peacocks.

23 So ¹king Solomon exceeded all the kings of the earth for riches and for wisdom.

24 ¶ And all the earth ¹sought to Solomon, to hear his wisdom, which God had put in his heart.

25 And they brought every man his present, vessels of silver, and vessels of gold, and garments, and armour, and spices, horses, and mules, a rate year by year.

26 ¶ ²And Solomon ¹gathered together chariots and horsemen: and he had a thousand and four hundred chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen, whom he bestowed in the cities for chariots, and with the king at Jerusalem.

27 ¹And the king ¹made silver *to be* in Jerusalem as stones, and cedars made *he to be* as the sycamore trees that *are* in the vale, for abundance.

28 ¶ ^x† And Solomon had horses brought out of Egypt, and ^ylinen yarn: the king's merchants received the linen yarn at a price.

29 And a chariot came up and went out of Egypt for six hundred *shekels* of silver, and a horse for a hundred and fifty: ^zand so for all the kings of the Hittites, and for the kings of Syria, did they bring *them* out ¹by their means.

CHAPTER XI.

1 Solomon's wives and concubines. 4 In his old age they draw him to idolatry. 9 God threatneth him. 14 Solomon's adversaries were Hadad, who was entertained in Egypt, 23 Izeon, who reigned in Damascus, 26 and Jeroboam, to whom Ahijah prophesied. 41 Solomon's acts, reign, and death: Rehoboam succeedeth him.

BUT ^aking Solomon loved ^bmany strange women, ¹together with the daughter of Pharaoh, women of the Moabites, Ammonites, Edomites, Zidonians, and Hittites;

2 Of the nations *concerning* which the LORD said unto the children

Before
CHRIST
about 992.

[Or, there was
no silver
in them.
q Gen. 10. 4.
2 Chr. 20. 26.

[Or, elephants'
teeth.

r ch. 3. 12, 13.
& 4. 30.

† Heb. sought the
face of.

s ch. 4. 26.
t ch. 1. 14.
& 9. 25.
1 Deut. 17. 16.

u 2 Chr. 1. 15-17.
† Heb. gave.

x Deut. 17. 16.
2 Chr. 1. 16.
& 9. 28.
† Heb. And the going forth of the horses which was Solomon's.
y Ez. 27. 7.

z Josh. 1. 4.
2 Kings 7. 6.

† Heb. by
their hand.

about 992.
a Neh. 13. 26.
b Deut. 17. 17.
c Or, legacies.

Before
CHRIST
about 992.

^a Ex. 24. 16.
Deut. 7. 3, 4.

about 984.

^a Deut. 17. 17.
Neh. 13. 26.

^c ch. 8. 61.

^c ch. 9. 4.

^e ver. 33.
Judg. 2. 12.
² Kings 23.
13.

^h Called,
Molech,
ver. 7.

^h Heb.
inflected
not after,
Num. 14. 24.

^b Num. 33. 52.

ⁱ Num. 21. 29.
Judg. 11. 24.
¹ Kings 23.
13.

ⁱ ver. 2, 3.

^m ch. 3. 5. &
9. 2.

ⁿ ch. 6. 12. &
9. 6.

ⁱ Heb. is
with thee.

^o ver. 51.
ch. 12. 15, 16.

^p 2 Sam. 7. 15.
Ps. 89. 33.
^q ch. 12. 20.

of Israel, ^cYe shall not go in to them, neither shall they come in unto you: *for* surely they will turn away your heart after their gods: Solomon clave unto these in love.

3 And he had seven hundred wives, princesses, and three hundred concubines: and his wives turned away his heart.

4 For it came to pass, when Solomon was old, ^dthat his wives turned away his heart after other gods: and his ^eheart was not perfect with the LORD his God, ^fas *was* the heart of David his father.

5 For Solomon went after ^gAsh-toreth the goddess of the Zidonians, and after ^hMilcom the abomination of the Ammonites.

6 And Solomon did evil in the sight of the LORD, and ⁱwent not fully after the LORD, as *did* David his father.

7 ^jThen did Solomon build a high place for ^kChemosh, the abomination of Moab, in ^lthe hill that is before Jerusalem, and for Molech, the abomination of the children of Ammon.

8 And likewise did he for all his strange wives, which burnt incense and sacrificed unto their gods.

9 ¶ And the LORD was angry with Solomon, because ^mhis heart was turned from the LORD God of Israel, ⁿwhich had appeared unto him twice,

10 And ⁿhad commanded him concerning this thing, that he should not go after other gods: but he kept not that which the LORD commanded.

11 Wherefore the LORD said unto Solomon, Forasmuch as this ⁱis done of thee, and thou hast not kept my covenant and my statutes, which I have commanded thee, ^oI will surely rend the kingdom from thee, and will give it to thy servant.

12 Notwithstanding, in thy days I will not do it for David thy father's sake: *but* I will rend it out of the hand of thy son.

13 ^pHowbeit I will not rend away all the kingdom; *but* will give ^qone tribe to thy son for David my serv-

ant's sake, and for Jerusalem's sake ^rwhich I have chosen.

14 ¶ And the LORD ^sstirred up an adversary unto Solomon, Hadad the Edomite: he *was* of the king's seed in Edom.

15 ^tFor it came to pass, when David was in Edom, and Joab the captain of the host was gone up to bury the slain, ^uafter he had smitten every male in Edom;

16 (For six months did Joab remain there with all Israel, until he had cut off every male in Edom:)

17 That Hadad fled, he and certain Edomites of his father's servants with him, to go into Egypt; Hadad *being* yet a little child.

18 And they arose out of Midian, and came to Paran: and they took men with them out of Paran, and they came to Egypt, unto Pharaoh king of Egypt; which gave him a house, and appointed him victuals, and gave him land.

19 And Hadad found great favour in the sight of Pharaoh, so that he gave him to wife the sister of his own wife, the sister of Tahpenes the queen.

20 And the sister of Tahpenes bare him Genubath his son, whom Tahpenes weaned in Pharaoh's house: and Genubath was in Pharaoh's household among the sons of Pharaoh.

21 ^xAnd when Hadad heard in Egypt that David slept with his fathers, and that Joab the captain of the host was dead, Hadad said to Pharaoh, ^yLet me depart, that I may go to mine own country.

22 Then Pharaoh said unto him, But what hast thou lacked with me, that, behold, thou seekest to go to thine own country? And he answered, ^zNothing: howbeit let me go in any wise.

23 ¶ And God stirred him up *another* adversary, Rezon the son of Eliadah, which fled from his lord ¹Hadadezer king of Zobah:

24 And he gathered men unto him, and became captain over a band, ²when David slew them of *Zobah*: and they went to Damas-

Before
CHRIST
about 984.

^r Deut. 12. 11.
^s 1 Chr. 6. 26.

^t 2 Sam. 8. 14.
^u 1 Chr. 18. 12,
13.

^v Num. 24. 19.
Deut. 20. 13.

^x ch. 2. 10, 24.

^y Heb. *Send me away.*

^z Heb. *Not.*

¹ 2 Sam. 8. 3.

² 2 Sam. 8. 3.
& 10. 6, 18.

Before
CHRIST
about 981.

eus, and dwelt therein, and reigned in Damascus.

25 And he was an adversary to Israel all the days of Solomon, besides the mischief that Hadad *did*: and he abhorred Israel, and reigned over Syria.

26 ¶ And ^aJeroboam the son of Nebat, an Ephrathite of Zereda, Solomon's servant, whose mother's name was Zeruah, a widow woman, even he ^blifted up *his* hand against the king.

27 And this *was* the cause that he lifted up *his* hand against the king: ^cSolomon built Millo, and ^drepaired the breaches of the city of David his father.

28 And the man Jeroboam *was* a mighty man of valour: and Solomon seeing the young man that he ^ewas industrious, he made him ruler over all the ^fcharge of the house of Joseph.

29 And it came to pass at that time when Jeroboam went out of Jerusalem, that the prophet ^gAhijah the Shilonite found him in the way; and he had clad himself with a new garment; and they two *were* alone in the field:

30 And Ahijah caught the new garment that *was* on him, and ^hrent it *in* twelve pieces:

31 And he said to Jeroboam, Take thee ten pieces: for ⁱthus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, Behold, I will rend the kingdom out of the hand of Solomon, and will give ten tribes to thee:

32 (But he shall have one tribe for my servant David's sake, and for Jerusalem's sake, the city which I have chosen out of all the tribes of Israel:)

33 ¶ Because that they have forsaken me, and have worshipped Ashtoreth the goddess of the Zidonians, Chemosh the god of the Moabites, and Milcom the god of the children of Ammon, and have not walked in my ways, to do *that which is* right in mine eyes, and to keep my statutes and my judgments, as *did* David his father.

34 Howbeit I will not take the whole kingdom out of his hand:

but I will make him prince all the days of his life for David my servant's sake, whom I chose, because he kept my commandments and my statutes:

35 But ^jI will take the kingdom out of his son's hand, and will give it unto thee, *even* ten tribes.

36 And unto his son will I give one tribe, that ^kDavid my servant may have a ^llight alway before me in Jerusalem, the city which I have chosen me to put my name there.

37 And I will take thee, and thou shalt reign according to all that thy soul desireth, and shalt be king over Israel.

38 And it shall be, if thou wilt hearken unto all that I command thee, and wilt walk in my ways, and do *that is* right in my sight, to keep my statutes and my commandments, as David my servant did; that ^mI will be with thee, and ⁿbuild thee a sure house, as I built for David, and will give Israel unto thee.

39 And I will for this afflict the seed of David, but not for ever.

40 Solomon sought therefore to kill Jeroboam. And Jeroboam arose, and fled into Egypt, unto Shishak king of Egypt, and was in Egypt until the death of Solomon.

41 ¶ And ^othe rest of the ^pacts of Solomon, and all that he did, and his wisdom, *are* they not written in the book of the acts of Solomon?

42 ^qAnd the ^rtime that Solomon reigned in Jerusalem over all Israel *was* forty years.

43 ^sAnd Solomon slept with his fathers, and was buried in the city of David his father: and ^tRehoboam his son reigned in his stead.

CHAPTER XII.

¹ The Israelites, assembled at Shechem to crown Rehoboam, by Jeroboam make a suit of relaxation unto him. 6 Rehoboam, refusing the old men's counsel, by the advice of young men, answereth them roughly. 16 Ten tribes revolting, kill Adoram, and make Rehoboam to flee. 21 Rehoboam, raising an army, is forbidden by Shemaiah. 25 Jeroboam strengtheneth himself by cities, 26 and by the idolatry of the two calves.

AND ^uRehoboam went to Shechem: for all Israel were

Before
CHRIST
about 980.

^b ch. 12. 16, 17.

^k ch. 15. 4.
^l 2 Kings 8.
^m Ps. 132. 17.
ⁿ Heb. lamps, or, candle.

^s Josh. 1. 5.

^t 2 Sam. 7. 11, 27.

about 980.

^o 2 Chr. 9. 20.
^p Or, words, or, things.

^q 2 Chr. 9. 70.
^r Heb. days.

about 975.
^s 2 Chr. 9. 31.

^t Matt. 1. 7, called Rehoboam.

^u 2 Chr. 10. 1, &c.

Before
CHRIST
975.

^b ch. 11. 26.

^c ch. 11. 49.

come to Shechem to make him king.

2 And it came to pass, when ^b Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who was yet in ^c Egypt, heard of it, (for he was fled from the presence of king Solomon, and Jeroboam dwelt in Egypt,)

3 That they sent and called him. And Jeroboam and all the congregation of Israel came, and spake unto Rehoboam, saying,

4 Thy father made our ^d yoke grievous: now therefore make thou the grievous service of thy father, and his heavy yoke which he put upon us, lighter, and we will serve thee.

5 And he said unto them, Depart yet for three days, then come again to me. And the people departed.

6 ¶ And king Rehoboam consulted with the old men, that stood before Solomon his father while he yet lived, and said, How do ye advise that I may answer this people?

7 And they spake unto him, saying, ^e If thou wilt be a servant unto this people this day, and wilt serve them, and answer them, and speak good words to them, then they will be thy servants for ever.

8 But he forsook the counsel of the old men, which they had given him, and consulted with the young men that were grown up with him, and which stood before him:

9 And he said unto them, What counsel give ye that we may answer this people, who have spoken to me, saying, Make the yoke which thy father did put upon us lighter?

10 And the young men that were grown up with him spake unto him, saying, Thus shalt thou speak unto this people that spake unto thee, saying, Thy father made our yoke heavy, but make thou *it* lighter unto us; thus shalt thou say unto them, My little *finger* shall be thicker than my father's loins.

11 And now whereas my father did lade you with a heavy yoke, I will add to your yoke: my father hath chastised you with whips,

but I will chastise you with scorpions.

12 ¶ So Jeroboam and all the people came to Rehoboam the third day, as the king had appointed, saying, Come to me again the third day.

13 And the king answered the people ^f roughly, and forsook the old men's counsel that they gave him;

14 And spake to them after the counsel of the young men, saying, My father made your yoke heavy, and I will add to your yoke: my father *also* chastised you with whips, but I will chastise you with scorpions.

15 Wherefore the king hearkened not unto the people; for ^g the cause was from the LORD, that he might perform his saying, which the LORD ^h spake by Ahijah the Shilonite unto Jeroboam the son of Nebat.

16 ¶ So when all Israel saw that the king hearkened not unto them, the people answered the king, saying, ⁱ What portion have we in David? neither *have we* inheritance in the son of Jesse: to your tents, O Israel: now see to thine own house, David. So Israel departed unto their tents.

17 But ^j as for the children of Israel which dwelt in the cities of Judah, Rehoboam reigned over them.

18 Then king Rehoboam ^k sent Adoram, who *was* over the tribute; and all Israel stoned him with stones, that he died. Therefore king Rehoboam ^l made speed to get him up to his chariot, to flee to Jerusalem.

19 So ^m Israel ⁿ rebelled against the house of David unto this day.

20 And it came to pass, when all Israel heard that Jeroboam was come again, that they sent and called him unto the congregation, and made him king over all Israel: there was none that followed the house of David, but the tribe of Judah ^o only.

21 ¶ And when ^p Rehoboam was come to Jerusalem, he assembled all the house of Judah, with the

Before
CHRIST
975.

^f Heb.
hardly.

^g ver. 24.
Judg. 14. 4.
2 Chr. 10. 15.
& 22. 7. &
28. 29.

^h ch. 11. 11.
31.

ⁱ 2 Sam. 20. 1.

^j ch. 11. 13, 26.

^k ch. 4. 6. &
5. 14.

^l Heb.
strengthened
himself.

^m 2 Kings 17.

ⁿ Or,
fell away.

^o ch. 11. 13,
32.

^p 2 Chr. 11. 3.

Before
CHRIST
975.

tribe of Benjamin, a hundred and fourscore thousand chosen men, which were warriors, to fight against the house of Israel, to bring the kingdom again to Rehoboam the son of Solomon.

* 2 Chr. 11. 2.

22 But ^o the word of God came unto Shemaiah the man of God, saying,

23 Speak unto Rehoboam, the son of Solomon, king of Judah, and unto all the house of Judah and Benjamin, and to the remnant of the people, saying,

24 Thus saith the LORD, Ye shall not go up, nor fight against your brethren the children of Israel: return every man to his house; ^p for this thing is from me. They hearkened therefore to the word of the LORD, and returned to depart, according to the word of the LORD.

P ver. 15.

* See Judg.
9. 45.

25 ¶ Then Jeroboam ^a built Shechem in mount Ephraim, and dwelt therein; and went out from thence, and built ^r Penuel.

* Judg. 8. 17.

26 And Jeroboam said in his heart, Now shall the kingdom return to the house of David:

* Deut. 12. 5,
6.

27 If this people ^s go up to do sacrifice in the house of the LORD at Jerusalem, then shall the heart of this people turn again unto their lord, *even* unto Rehoboam king of Judah, and they shall kill me, and go again to Rehoboam king of Judah.

* 2 Kings 10.
29. & 17. 16.

28 Whereupon the king took counsel, and ^t made two calves of gold, and said unto them, It is too much for you to go up to Jerusalem; ^u behold thy gods, O Israel, which brought thee up out of the land of Egypt.

* Ex. 32. 4, 8.

29 And he set the one in ^x Beth-el, and the other put he in ^y Dan.

* Gen. 28. 19.
Hos. 4. 15.
Judg. 18. 29.

30 And this thing became ^z a sin: for the people went to *worship* before the one, *even* unto Dan.

* ch. 12. 32.

31 And he made ^a a house of high places, ^b and made priests of the lowest of the people, which were not of the sons of Levi.

* Num. 3. 10.
ch. 13. 33.
2 Kings 17.
32.
2 Chr. 11. 14,
15.
Ez. 44. 7, 8.

32 And Jeroboam ordained a feast in the eighth month, on the fifteenth day of the month, like unto

^c the feast that is in Judah, and he ^d offered upon the altar. So did he in Beth-el, ^e sacrificing unto the calves that he had made: ^f and he placed in Beth-el the priests of the high places which he had made.

33 So he ^g offered upon the altar which he had made in Beth-el the fifteenth day of the eighth month, *even* in the month which he had ^h devised of his own heart; and ordained a feast unto the children of Israel: and he offered upon the altar, ⁱ and ^j burnt incense.

Before
CHRIST
975.

* Lev. 23. 33,
34.
Num. 29. 12.
ch. 8. 2, 5.
Or, went
up to the
altar, &c.

Or,
to sacrifice.
Amos 7. 17.
Or, went
up to the
altar, &c.

* Num. 15. 29.

Heb.
to burn
incense.
ch. 13. 1.

CHAPTER XIII.

1 Jeroboam's hand, that offered violence to him that prophesied against his altar at Beth-el, withereth, and at the prayer of the prophet is restored. 7 The prophet, refusing the king's entertainment, departeth from Beth-el. 11 An old prophet, seducing him, bringeth him back. 20 He is reproved by God, 23 slain by a lion, 26 buried by the old prophet, 31 who confirmeth his prophecy. 33 Jeroboam's obstinacy.

AND, behold, there ^a came a man of God out of Judah by the word of the LORD unto Beth-el: ^b and Jeroboam stood by the altar ^c to burn incense.

* 2 Kings 23.
17.

Heb. 12. 32.
Or, to offer.

2 And he cried against the altar in the word of the LORD, and said, O altar, altar, thus saith the LORD; Behold, a child shall be born unto the house of David, ^e Josiah by name; and upon thee shall he offer the priests of the high places that burn incense upon thee, and men's bones shall be burnt upon thee.

* 2 Kings 23.
15, 16.

3 And he gave ^d a sign the same day, saying, This is the sign which the LORD hath spoken; Behold, the altar shall be rent, and the ashes that *are* upon it shall be poured out.

4 And it came to pass, when king Jeroboam heard the saying of the man of God, which had cried against the altar in Beth-el, that he put forth his hand from the altar, saying, Lay hold on him. And his hand, which he put forth against him, dried up, so that he could not pull it in again to him.

d Is. 7. 14.
John 2. 13.
1 Cor. 1. 22.

5 The altar also was rent, and the ashes poured out from the altar, according to the sign which the man of God had given by the word of the LORD.

6 And the king answered and said

Before
CHRIST
975.

* Ex. 8, 8, &
9, 28, & 10,
17.
Num. 21, 7.
Acts 8, 26.
James 5, 16.
† Heb. the
voice of the
LORD.

unto the man of God, ^cEntreat now the face of the LORD thy God, and pray for me, that my hand may be restored me again. And the man of God besought ^tthe LORD, and the king's hand was restored him again, and became as *it was* before.

† 1 Sam. 9, 7.
2 Kings 5, 13.

7 And the king said unto the man of God, Come home with me, and refresh thyself, and ^tI will give thee a reward.

§ So Num.
22, 18, & 24,
13.

8 And the man of God said unto the king, [§]If thou wilt give me half thine house, I will not go in with thee, neither will I eat bread nor drink water in this place:

† 1 Cor. 5, 11.

9 For so was it charged me by the word of the LORD, saying, ^hEat no bread, nor drink water, nor turn again by the same way that thou camest.

10 So he went another way, and returned not by the way that he came to Beth-el.

† Heb. son.

11 ¶ Now there dwelt an old prophet in Beth-el; and his ^tsons came and told him all the works that the man of God had done that day in Beth-el: the words which he had spoken unto the king, them they told ^{also} to their father.

12 And their father said unto them, What way went he? For his sons had seen what way the man of God went, which came from Judah.

13 And he said unto his sons, Saddle me the ass. So they saddled him the ass: and he rode thereon,

14 And went after the man of God, and found him sitting ^{under} an oak: and he said unto him, *Art* thou the man of God that camest from Judah? And he said, *I am*.

15 Then he said unto him, Come home with me, and eat bread.

† ver. 8, 9.

16 And he said, ⁱI may not return with thee, nor go in with thee: neither will I eat bread nor drink water with thee in this place:

† Heb.
a word was.
* ch. 30, 35,
† 1 Thess. 4,
15.

17 For ^tit was said to me ^kby the word of the LORD, Thou shalt eat no bread nor drink water there, nor turn again to go by the way that thou camest.

18 He said unto him, *I am a*

prophet also as thou *art*; and an angel spake unto me by the word of the LORD, saying, Bring him back with thee into thine house, that he may eat bread and drink water. *But* he lied unto him.

19 So he went back with him, and did eat bread in his house, and drank water.

20 ¶ And it came to pass, as they sat at the table, that the word of the LORD came unto the prophet that brought ^{him} back:

21 And he cried unto the man of God that came from Judah, saying, Thus saith the LORD, Forasmuch as thou hast disobeyed the mouth of the LORD, and hast not kept the commandment which the LORD thy God commanded thee,

22 But camest back, and hast eaten bread and drunk water in the ^{place} of the which *the LORD* did say to thee, Eat no bread, and drink no water; thy carcass shall not come unto the sepulchre of thy fathers.

† ver. 9.

23 ¶ And it came to pass, after he had eaten bread, and after he had drunk, that he saddled for him the ass, *to wit*, for the prophet whom he had brought back.

24 And when he was gone, ^ma lion met him by the way, and slew him: and his carcass was cast in the way, and the ass stood by it, the lion also stood by the carcass.

† ch. 20, 36.

25 And, behold, men passed by, and saw the carcass cast in the way, and the lion standing by the carcass: and they came and told *it* in the city where the old prophet dwelt.

26 And when the prophet that brought him back from the way heard *thereof*, he said, *It is* the man of God, who was disobedient unto the word of the LORD: therefore the LORD hath delivered him unto the lion, which hath ^ttorn him, and slain him, according to the word of the LORD, which he spake unto him.

† Heb.
broken.

27 And he spake to his sons, saying, Saddle me the ass. And they saddled *him*.

28 And he went and found his

Before
CHRIST
975.

† Heb.
broken.

carcass cast in the way, and the ass and the lion standing by the carcass: the lion had not eaten the carcass, nor [†]torn the ass.

29 And the prophet took up the carcass of the man of God, and laid it upon the ass, and brought it back: and the old prophet came to the city, to mourn and to bury him.

* Jer. 22. 18.

30 And he laid his carcass in his own grave; and they mourned over him, saying, [†]"Alas, my brother!

31 And it came to pass, after he had buried him, that he spake to his sons, saying, When I am dead, then bury me in the sepulchre wherein the man of God is buried; [†]lay my bones beside his bones:

* 2 Kings 23. 17, 18.
† ver. 2.
2 Kings 23. 16, 17.

32 [†]For the saying which he cried by the word of the LORD against the altar in Beth-el, and against all the houses of the high places which *are* in the cities of [†]"Samaria, shall surely come to pass.

* See ch. 16. 24.

33 ¶ After this thing Jeroboam returned not from his evil way, but [†]made again of the lowest of the people priests of the high places: whosoever would, he [†]consecrated him, and he became *one* of the priests of the high places.

† ch. 12. 31, 32.
2 Chr. 11. 15.
† 15. 9.
about 974.
† Heb.
returned
and made.

† Heb. filled
his hand,
Judg. 17. 12.

34 [†]And this thing became sin unto the house of Jeroboam, even [†]to cut it off, and to destroy it from off the face of the earth.

* ch. 12. 30.

† ch. 14. 10.

CHAPTER XIV.

1 Abijah being sick, Jeroboam sendeth his wife disguised with presents to the prophet Ahijah at Shiloh. 5 Abijah, forewarned by God, denounceth God's judgment. 17 Abijah dieth, and is buried. 19 Nadab succeedeth Jeroboam. 21 Rehoboam's wicked reign. 25 Shishak spoileth Jerusalem. 29 Abijah succeedeth Rehoboam.

956.

AT that time Abijah the son of Jeroboam fell sick.

2 And Jeroboam said to his wife, Arise, I pray thee, and disguise thyself, that thou be not known to be the wife of Jeroboam; and get thee to Shiloh: behold, there is Abijah the prophet, which told me that [†]"*I should be king over this people.*

* ch. 11. 31.

3 [†]And take [†]with thee ten loaves, and [†]cracknels, and a [†]cruse of honey, and go to him: he shall tell thee what shall become of the child.

† See 1 Sam. 9. 7, 8.
† Heb. in
thine hand.
Or, cakes.
† Or, bottle.

4 And Jeroboam's wife did so, and arose, [†]and went to Shiloh, and came to the house of Ahijah. But Ahijah could not see; for his eyes [†]were set by reason of his age.

5 ¶ And the LORD said unto Ahijah, Behold, the wife of Jeroboam cometh to ask a thing of thee for her son; for he *is* sick: thus and thus shalt thou say unto her: for it shall be, when she cometh in, that she shall feign herself *to be* another woman.

6 And it was so, when Ahijah heard the sound of her feet, as she came in at the door, that he said, Come in, thou wife of Jeroboam; why feignest thou thyself *to be* another? for I am sent to thee with [†]heavy tidings.

7 Go, tell Jeroboam, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, [†]Forasmuch as I exalted thee from among the people, and made thee prince over my people Israel,

8 And [†]rent the kingdom away from the house of David, and gave it thee: and *yet* thou hast not been as my servant David, [†]who kept my commandments, and who followed me with all his heart, to do that *only which was* right in mine eyes;

9 But hast done evil above all that were before thee: [†]for thou hast gone and made thee other gods, and molten images, to provoke me to anger, and [†]hast cast me behind thy back:

10 Therefore, behold, [†]I will bring evil upon the house of Jeroboam, and [†]will cut off from Jeroboam him that pisseth against the wall, [†]and him that is shut up and left in Israel, and will take away the remnant of the house of Jeroboam, as a man taketh away dung, till it be all gone.

11 [†]Him that dieth of Jeroboam in the city shall the dogs eat; and him that dieth in the field shall the fowls of the air eat: for the LORD hath spoken it.

12 Arise thou therefore, get thee to thine own house: *and* [†]when thy feet enter into the city, the child shall die.

Before
CHRIST
956.

* ch. 11. 23.

† Heb. stood
for his
hoariness.

† Heb. hard.

† See 2 Sam. 12. 7, 8.
ch. 16. 2.

* ch. 11. 31.

† ch. 11. 33, 38.
† 15. 5.

* ch. 12. 28.
2 Chr. 11. 15.

† Neh. 9. 26.
Ps. 50. 17.
Ez. 23. 33.

about 956.
† ch. 15. 23.

† ch. 21. 21.
2 Kings 9. 8.

† Deut. 32. 26.
2 Kings 14. 26.

* ch. 16. 4. &
21. 24.

* ver. 17.

Before
CHRIST
about 956.

* 2 Chr. 12. 12.
& 13. 3.

* 2 Chr. 15. 27,
28, 29.

* 2 Kings 17.
6.
Ps. 32. 5.
* Josh. 25. 15,
16.

* 2 Kings 15.
23.
* Eccl. 34. 13.
Deut. 12. 3,
4.

* ch. 12. 30, &
13. 34, & 15.
34, 35, & 16.
2.

* ch. 16. 6, 8,
15, 27.
* Cant. 6. 4.
* ver. 12.

* ver. 13.

* 2 Chr. 13. 2,
&c.

* Heb.
lay down.
954.

* 2 Chr. 12. 13.
975.

* ch. 11. 34.

* ver. 31.

972.
* 2 Chr. 12. 1.
* Deut. 32. 21.
Ps. 78. 38.
* 1 Cor. 10. 22.

13 And all Israel shall mourn for him, and bury him: for he only of Jeroboam shall come to the grave, because in him ^athere is found *some* good thing toward the LORD God of Israel in the house of Jeroboam.

14 ^bMoreover the LORD shall raise him up a king over Israel, who shall cut off the house of Jeroboam that day: but what? even now.

15 For the LORD shall smite Israel, as a reed is shaken in the water, and he shall ^aroot up Israel out of this ^cgood land, which he gave to their fathers, and shall scatter them ^abeyond the river, ^cbecause they have made their groves, provoking the LORD to anger.

16 And he shall give Israel up because of the sins of Jeroboam, ^awho did sin, and who made Israel to sin.

17 ¶ And Jeroboam's wife arose, and departed, and came to ^aTirzah: *and* ^cwhen she came to the threshold of the door, the child died;

18 And they buried him; and all Israel mourned for him, ^caccording to the word of the LORD, which he spake by the hand of his servant Abijah the prophet.

19 And the rest of the acts of Jeroboam, how he ^awarred, and how he reigned, behold, they *are* written in the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Israel.

20 And the days which Jeroboam reigned *were* two and twenty years: and he ^cslept with his fathers, and Nadab his son reigned in his stead.

21 ¶ And Rehoboam the son of Solomon reigned in Judah. ^bRehoboam *was* forty and one years old when he began to reign, and he reigned seventeen years in Jerusalem, the city ^cwhich the LORD did choose out of all the tribes of Israel, to put his name there. ^dAnd his mother's name *was* Naamah an Ammonitess.

22 ^eAnd Judah did evil in the sight of the LORD, and they ^fprovoked him to jealousy with their sins which they had committed,

above all that their fathers had done.

23 For they also built them ^ahigh places, and ^bimages, ^cand groves, on every high hill, and ^dunder every green tree.

24 ^kAnd there were also sodomites in the land: *and* they did according to all the abominations of the nations which the LORD cast out before the children of Israel.

25 ¶ ^lAnd it came to pass in the fifth year of king Rehoboam, *that* Shishak king of Egypt came up against Jerusalem:

26 ^mAnd he took away the treasures of the house of the LORD, and the treasures of the king's house; he even took away all: and he took away all the shields of gold ⁿwhich Solomon had made.

27 And king Rehoboam made in their stead brazen shields, and committed *them* unto the hands of the chief of the ^oguard, which kept the door of the king's house.

28 And it was *so*, when the king went into the house of the LORD, that the guard bare them, and brought them back into the guard-chamber.

29 ¶ ^pNow the rest of the acts of Rehoboam, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Judah?

30 And there was ^qwar between Rehoboam and Jeroboam all *their* days.

31 ^rAnd Rehoboam slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David. ^sAnd his mother's name *was* Naamah an Ammonitess. And ^tAbijam his son reigned in his stead.

CHAPTER XV.

1 *Abijam's wicked reign.* 7 *Asa succeedeth him.* 9 *Asa's good reign.* 16 *The war between Baasha and him causeth him to make a league with Ben-hadad.* 23 *Jehoshaphat succeedeth Asa.* 25 *Nadab's wicked reign.* 27 *Baasha conspiring against him eventeth Abijah's prophecy.* 31 *Nadab's acts and death.* 33 *Baasha's wicked reign.*

NOW ^ain the eighteenth year of king Jeroboam the son of Nebat reigned Abijam over Judah.

2 Three years reigned he in Jerusalem. ^bAnd his mother's name *was* ^cMaachah, the daughter of ^dAbishalom.

Before
CHRIST
972.

* Deut. 12. 2.
Ez. 16. 24, 25.
1 Or, standing images, or, statues.
* 2 Kings 17.
9, 10.
18. 37. 5.
* Deut. 23. 17.
ch. 15. 12, &
22. 16.
* 2 Kings 23.
7.

971.
1 ch. 11. 40.
* 2 Chr. 12. 2.

* 2 Chr. 12.
9, 10, 11.

* ch. 10. 17.

* Heb.
runners.

* 2 Chr. 12. 15.

* ch. 12. 24.
& 15. 6.
* 2 Chr. 12. 15.

958.
* 2 Chr. 12. 16.
* ver. 21.

* 2 Chr. 12. 16.
Abijah.
Matt. 1. 7.
164.

958.
* 2 Chr. 13.
1, 2.

* 2 Chr. 11. 30,
21, 22.
* 2 Chr. 13. 2.
* Jer. 13. 23.
the daughter of Uziel.
* 2 Chr. 11. 21,
Abishalom.

Before CHRIST 958.		LORD, silver, and gold, and vessels.	Before CHRIST about 951.
* ch. 11. 4. Ps. 119. 80.	3 And he walked in all the sins of his father, which he had done before him: and ^e his heart was not perfect with the LORD his God, as the heart of David his father.	16 ¶ And there was war between Asa and Baasha king of Israel all their days.	
* ch. 11. 52, 26. 2 Chr. 21. 7.	4 Nevertheless ^f for David's sake did the LORD his God give him a ^g lamp in Jerusalem, to set up his son after him, and to establish Jerusalem:	17 And ^a Baasha king of Israel went up against Judah, and built ^h Ramah, ⁱ that he might not suffer any to go out or come in to Asa king of Judah.	* 2 Chr. 16. 1. &c.
† Or. candle, ch. 11. 36.	5 Because David ^j did that which was right in the eyes of the LORD, and turned not aside from any thing that he commanded him all the days of his life, ^k save only in the matter of Uriah the Hittite.	18 Then Asa took all the silver and the gold that were left in the treasures of the house of the LORD, and the treasures of the king's house, and delivered them into the hand of his servants: and king Asa sent them to ^l Ben-hadad, the son of Tabrimon, the son of Hezion, king of Syria, that dwelt at ^m Damascus, saying, 19 There is a league between me and thee, and between my father and thy father: behold, I have sent unto thee a present of silver and gold; come and break thy league with Baasha king of Israel, that he may ⁿ depart from me.	* Josh. 18. 25. * See ch. 12. 27.
* ch. 14. 8.	6 ^l And there was war between Rehoboam and Jeroboam all the days of his life.	20 So Ben-hadad hearkened unto king Asa, and sent the captains of the hosts which he had against the cities of Israel, and smote ^o Ijon, and ^p Dan, and ^q Abel-beth-maachah, and all Cinneroth, with all the land of Naphtali.	* 2 Chr. 16. 2.
* 2 Sam. 11. 4. 15. & 12. 9.	7 ^k Now the rest of the acts of Abijam, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Judah? And there was war between Abijam and Jeroboam.	21 And it came to pass, when Baasha heard thereof, that he left off building of Ramah, and dwelt in Tirzah.	* ch. 11. 23. 24.
* 2 Chr. 13. 2. 3, 22.	8 ^l And Abijam slept with his fathers; and they buried him in the city of David: and Asa his son reigned in his stead.	22 ^o Then king Asa made a proclamation throughout all Judah; none was ^r exempted: and they took away the stones of Ramah, and the timber thereof, wherewith Baasha had builded; and king Asa built with them ^s Geba of Benjamin, and ^t Mizpah.	† Heb. goup.
955. 12 Chr. 14. 1.	9 ¶ And in the twentieth year of Jeroboam king of Israel reigned Asa over Judah.	23 The rest of all the acts of Asa, and all his might, and all that he did, and the cities which he built, are they not written in the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Judah? Nevertheless ^u in the time of his old age he was diseased in his feet.	* 2 Kings 15. 20. * Judg. 18. 29. * 2 Sam. 20. 14.
† That is, grandmothers, ver. 2. * 2 Chr. 14. 2.	10 And forty and one years reigned he in Jerusalem. And his ^v mother's name was Maachah, the daughter of Abishalom.	24 And Asa slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David his father: ^w and	* 2 Chr. 16. 6.
about 951. * ch. 14. 24. & 22. 40.	11 ^m And Asa did that which was right in the eyes of the LORD, as did David his father.		† Heb. free.
* 2 Chr. 15. 16.	12 ⁿ And he took away the sodomites out of the land, and removed all the idols that his fathers had made.		* Josh. 21. 17. * Josh. 18. 26.
† Heb. cut off. * So Ex. 32. 20.	13 And also ^o Maachah his mother, even her he removed from being queen, because she had made an idol in a grove; and Asa ^r destroyed her idol, and ^s burnt it by the brook Kidron.		* 2 Chr. 16. 12.
* ch. 22. 43. 2 Chr. 15. 17. 18. * See ver. 3.	14 ^q But the high places were not removed: nevertheless Asa's ^t heart was perfect with the LORD all his days.		914.
† Heb. holy.	15 And he brought in the ^u things which his father had dedicated, and the things which himself had dedicated, into the house of the		* 2 Chr. 17. 1.

Before
CHRIST
914.

^h Matt. 1. 8,
called
Josaphat.
954.
ⁱ Heb.
reigned.

ⁱ ch. 12. 30. &
14. 16.

^k ch. 14. 14.

ⁱ Josh. 19. 44.
& 21. 23.
ch. 16. 15.

^m ch. 14. 10,
14.

ⁿ ch. 14. 9, 16.

^o ver. 16.

953.

^p ch. 12. 28,
29. & 13. 23.
& 14. 16.

^h Jehoshaphat his son reigned in his stead.

25 ¶ And Nadab the son of Jeroboam ¹began to reign over Israel in the second year of Asa king of Judah, and reigned over Israel two years.

26 And he did evil in the sight of the LORD, and walked in the way of his father, and in ¹his sin wherewith he made Israel to sin.

27 ¶ ^kAnd Baasha the son of Ahijah, of the house of Issachar, conspired against him; and Baasha smote him at ¹Gibbethon, which *belonged* to the Philistines; for Nadab and all Israel laid siege to Gibbethon.

28 Even in the third year of Asa king of Judah did Baasha slay him, and reigned in his stead.

29 And it came to pass, when he reigned, *that* he smote all the house of Jeroboam; he left not to Jeroboam any that breathed, until he had destroyed him, according unto ^mthe saying of the LORD, which he spake by his servant Ahijah the Shilonite:

30 ⁿBecause of the sins of Jeroboam which he sinned, and which he made Israel sin, by his provocation wherewith he provoked the LORD God of Israel to anger.

31 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Nadab, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Israel?

32 ^oAnd there was war between Asa and Baasha king of Israel all their days.

33 In the third year of Asa king of Judah began Baasha the son of Ahijah to reign over all Israel in Tirzah, twenty and four years.

34 And he did evil in the sight of the LORD, and walked in ^pthe way of Jeroboam, and in his sin wherewith he made Israel to sin.

CHAPTER XVI.

1, 7 *Jehu's prophecy against Baasha.* 6 Elah succeedeth him. 8 Zimri conspiring against Elah succeedeth him. 11 Zimri executeth Jehu's prophecy. 15 Omri, made king by the soldiers, forceth Zimri desperately to burn himself. 21 The kingdom being divided, Omri prevaileth against Tibni. 23 Omri buildeth Samaria. 25 His wicked reign. 27 Ahab succeedeth him. 29 Ahab's most wicked reign. 34 Joshua's curse upon Hiel the builder of Jericho.

THEN the word of the LORD came to ^aJehu the son of Hanani against Baasha, saying,

2 ^bForasmuch as I exalted thee out of the dust, and made thee prince over my people Israel; and ^cthou hast walked in the way of Jeroboam, and hast made my people Israel to sin, to provoke me to anger with their sins;

3 Behold, I will ^dtake away the posterity of Baasha, and the posterity of his house; and will make thy house like ^ethe house of Jeroboam the son of Nebat.

4 ^fHim that dieth of Baasha in the city shall the dogs eat; and him that dieth of his in the fields shall the fowls of the air eat.

5 Now the rest of the acts of Baasha, and what he did, and his might, ^g*are* they not written in the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Israel?

6 So Baasha slept with his fathers, and was buried in ^hTirzah: and Elah his son reigned in his stead.

7 And also by the hand of the prophet ⁱJehu the son of Hanani came the word of the LORD against Baasha, and against his house, even for all the evil that he did in the sight of the LORD, in provoking him to anger with the work of his hands, in being like the house of Jeroboam; and because ^khe killed him.

8 ¶ In the twenty and sixth year of Asa king of Judah began Elah the son of Baasha to reign over Israel in Tirzah, two years.

9 ^lAnd his servant Zimri, captain of half *his* chariots, conspired against him, as he was in Tirzah, drinking himself drunk in the house of Arza ¹steward of *his* house in Tirzah.

10 And Zimri went in and smote him, and killed him, in the twenty and seventh year of Asa king of Judah, and reigned in his stead.

11 ¶ And it came to pass, when he began to reign, as soon as he sat on his throne, *that* he slew all the house of Baasha: he left him ^mnot one that pisseth against a

Before
CHRIST
about 930.

^a ver. 7.
² Chr. 19. 2.
& 20. 34.
^b ch. 14. 7.

^c ch. 15. 34.

^d ver. 11.

^e ch. 14. 10.
& 15. 20.

^f ch. 14. 11.

^g 2 Chr. 16. 1.

^h ch. 14. 17.
& 15. 21.

ⁱ ver. 1.

^k ch. 15. 27.
²¹ See Hos. 1.
4.
930.

^l 2 Kings 9.
31.

^m Heb. *which*
was over.

929.

ⁿ 1 Sam. 23.
22.

Before
CHRIST
929.

¶ Or, *lath his
kinsmen
and his
friends.*
¶ ver. 3.

† Heb. *by the
hand of.*
¶ ver. 1.

¶ Deut. 32. 21.
Isam. 1. 21.
Is. 41. 27.
Jonah 2. 8.
1 Cor. 8. 4.
& 10. 19.

929.

¶ ch. 13. 27.

929.

¶ ch. 12. 28. &
15. 26, 31.

wall, ¹neither of his kinsfolks, nor of his friends.

12 Thus did Zimri destroy all the house of Baasha, ²according to the word of the LORD, which he spake against Baasha [†]by Jehu the prophet,

13 For all the sins of Baasha, and the sins of Elah his son, by which they sinned, and by which they made Israel to sin, in provoking the LORD God of Israel to anger ³with their vanities.

14 Now the rest of the acts of Elah, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Israel?

15 ¶ In the twenty and seventh year of Asa king of Judah did Zimri reign seven days in Tirzah. And the people *were* encamped ⁴against Gibbethon, which *belonged* to the Philistines.

16 And the people *that were* encamped heard say, Zimri hath conspired, and hath also slain the king: wherefore all Israel made Omri, the captain of the host, king over Israel that day in the camp.

17 And Omri went up from Gibbethon, and all Israel with him, and they besieged Tirzah.

18 And it came to pass, when Zimri saw that the city was taken, that he went into the palace of the king's house, and burnt the king's house over him with fire, and died,

19 For his sins which he sinned in doing evil in the sight of the LORD, ⁵in walking in the way of Jeroboam, and in his sin which he did, to make Israel to sin.

20 Now the rest of the acts of Zimri, and his treason that he wrought, *are* they not written in the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Israel?

21 ¶ Then were the people of Israel divided into two parts: half of the people followed Tibni the son of Ginath, to make him king; and half followed Omri.

22 But the people that followed Omri prevailed against the people that followed Tibni the son of Ginath: so Tibni died, and Omri reigned.

23 ¶ In the thirty and first year of Asa king of Judah began Omri to reign over Israel, twelve years: six years reigned he in Tirzah.

24 And he bought the hill Samaria of Shemer for two talents of silver, and built on the hill, and called the name of the city which he built, after the name of Shemer, owner of the hill, ⁶Samaria.

25 ¶ But ⁷Omri wrought evil in the eyes of the LORD, and did worse than all that *were* before him.

26 For he ⁸walked in all the way of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, and in his sin wherewith he made Israel to sin, to provoke the LORD God of Israel to anger with their ⁹vanities.

27 Now the rest of the acts of Omri which he did, and his might that he shewed, *are* they not written in the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Israel?

28 So Omri slept with his fathers, and was buried in Samaria: and Ahab his son reigned in his stead.

29 ¶ And in the thirty and eighth year of Asa king of Judah began Ahab the son of Omri to reign over Israel: and Ahab the son of Omri reigned over Israel in Samaria twenty and two years.

30 And Ahab the son of Omri did evil in the sight of the LORD above all that *were* before him.

31 And it came to pass, ¹⁰as if it had been a light thing for him to walk in the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, ¹¹that he took to wife Jezebel the daughter of Ethbaal king of the ¹²Zidonians, ¹³and went and served Baal, and worshipped him.

32 And he reared up an altar for Baal in ¹⁴the house of Baal, which he had built in Samaria.

33 ¹⁵And Ahab made a grove; and Ahab ¹⁶did more to provoke the LORD God of Israel to anger than all the kings of Israel that were before him.

34 ¶ In his days did Hiel the Beth-elite build Jericho: he laid the foundation thereof in Abiram his firstborn, and set up the gates

Before
CHRIST
925.

† Heb.
Shomeron.
¶ See ch. 13.
22.
2 Kings 17.
24.
John 4. 4.
¶ Mic. 6. 16.

¶ ver. 19.

¶ ver. 13.

918.

† Heb. *was
it a light
thing,* &c.

¶ Deut. 7. 3.

¶ Judg. 18. 7.
¶ ch. 21. 25, 26.
2 Kings 16.
18. & 17. 16.

¶ 2 Kings 10.
21. 26, 27.

¶ 2 Kings 13.
6. & 17. 10.
& 21. 3.
Jer. 17. 2.
¶ ver. 30.
ch. 21. 23.

Before
CHRIST
918.

* Josh. 6. 36.

thereof in his youngest son Segub,
according to the word of the LORD,
which he spake by Joshua the son
of Nun.

CHAPTER XVII.

1 *Elijah, having prophesied against Ahab, is sent to Cherith, where the ravens feed him. 8 He is sent to the widow of Zarephath. 17 He raiseth the widow's son. 24 The woman believeth him.*

AND [†]Elijah the Tishbite, *who* was of the inhabitants of Gilead, said unto Ahab, ^aAs the LORD God of Israel liveth, ^bbefore whom I stand, ^cthere shall not be dew nor rain ^dthese years, but according to my word.

2 And the word of the LORD came unto him, saying,

3 Get thee hence, and turn thee eastward, and hide thyself by the brook Cherith, that *is* before Jordan.

4 And it shall be, *that* thou shalt drink of the brook; and I have commanded the ravens to feed thee there.

5 So he went and did according unto the word of the LORD: for he went and dwelt by the brook Cherith, that *is* before Jordan.

6 And the ravens brought him bread and flesh in the morning, and bread and flesh in the evening; and he drank of the brook.

7 And it came to pass [†]after a while, that the brook dried up, because there had been no rain in the land.

8 ¶ And the word of the LORD came unto him, saying,

9 Arise, get thee to ^eZarephath, which *belongeth* to Zidon, and dwell there: behold, I have commanded a widow woman there to sustain thee.

10 So he arose and went to Zarephath. And when he came to the gate of the city, behold, the widow woman *was* there gathering of sticks: and he called to her, and said, Fetch me, I pray thee, a little water in a vessel, that I may drink.

11 And as she was going to fetch *it*, he called to her, and said, Bring me, I pray thee, a morsel of bread in thine hand.

12 And she said, As the LORD

thy God liveth, I have not a cake, but a handful of meal in a barrel, and a little oil in a cruse: and, behold, I *am* gathering two sticks, that I may go in and dress it for me and my son, that we may eat it, and die.

13 And Elijah said unto her, Fear not; go *and* do as thou hast said: but make me thereof a little cake first, and bring *it* unto me, and after make for thee and for thy son.

14 For thus saith the LORD God of Israel, The barrel of meal shall not waste, neither shall the cruse of oil fail, until the day *that* the LORD [†]sendeth rain upon the earth.

15 And she went and did according to the saying of Elijah: and she, and he, and her house, did eat [‡]many days.

16 And the barrel of meal wasted not, neither did the cruse of oil fail, according to the word of the LORD, which he spake [†]by Elijah.

17 ¶ And it came to pass after these things, *that* the son of the woman, the mistress of the house, fell sick; and his sickness was so sore, that there was no breath left in him.

18 And she said unto Elijah, What have I to do with thee, O thou man of God? art thou come unto me to call my sin to remembrance, and to slay my son?

19 And he said unto her, Give me thy son. And he took him out of her bosom, and carried him up into a loft, where he abode, and laid him upon his own bed.

20 And he cried unto the LORD, and said, O LORD my God, hast thou also brought evil upon the widow with whom I sojourn, by slaying her son?

21 [¶]And he [†]stretched himself upon the child three times, and cried unto the LORD, and said, O LORD my God, I pray thee, let this child's soul come [†]into him again.

22 And the LORD heard the voice of Elijah; and ~~the~~ the soul of the child came into him again, and he ^hrevived.

23 And Elijah took the child, and

Before
CHRIST
about 910.

about 910.
† Heb.
Eliyahu,
Luke 1. 17.
& 4. 25, he
is called
Elias.
* 2 Kings 3.
14.
* Deut. 10. 8.
* James 5. 17.
* Luke 4. 25.

† Heb. at the
end of days.

* Obad. 20.
Luke 4. 25,
called
Sarepta.

† Heb.
giveth.

‡ Or, a full
year.

† Heb. by the
hand of.

† See Luke 5.
8.

* 2 Kings 4.
34, 35.
† Heb.
measured.

† Heb. into
his inward
parts.

* Heb. 11. 35.

Before
CHRIST
about 910.

brought him down out of the chamber into the house, and delivered him unto his mother: and Elijah said, See, thy son liveth.

24 ¶ And the woman said to Elijah, Now by this ¹I know that thou art a man of God, and that the word of the LORD in thy mouth is truth.

CHAPTER XVIII.

1 *In the extremity of famine Elijah, sent to Ahab, meeteth good Obadiah. 9 Obadiah bringeth Ahab to Elijah. 17 Elijah, reproving Ahab, by fire from heaven convinceth Baal's prophets. 41 Elijah, by prayer obtaining rain, followeth Ahab to Jezreel.*

AND it came to pass *after* ^amany days, that the word of the LORD came to Elijah in the third year, saying, Go, shew thyself unto Ahab; and ^bI will send rain upon the earth.

2 And Elijah went to shew himself unto Ahab. And *there was* a sore famine in Samaria.

3 And Ahab called [†]Obadiah, which *was* [†]the governor of his house. (Now Obadiah feared the LORD greatly:

4 For it was so, when [†]Jezebel cut off the prophets of the LORD, that Obadiah took a hundred prophets, and hid them by fifty in a cave, and fed them with bread and water.)

5 And Ahab said unto Obadiah, Go into the land, unto all fountains of water, and unto all brooks: peradventure we may find grass to save the horses and mules alive, [†]that we lose not all the beasts.

6 So they divided the land between them to pass throughout it: Ahab went one way by himself, and Obadiah went another way by himself.

7 ¶ And as Obadiah was in the way, behold, Elijah met him: and he knew him, and fell on his face, and said, Art thou that my lord Elijah?

8 And he answered him, I am: go, tell thy lord, Behold, Elijah is *here*.

9 And he said, What have I sinned, that thou wouldest deliver thy servant into the hand of Ahab, to slay me?

10 As the LORD thy God liveth, there is no nation or kingdom,

whither my lord hath not sent to seek thee: and when they said, *He is not there*; he took an oath of the kingdom and nation, that they found thee not.

11 And now thou sayest, Go, tell thy lord, Behold, Elijah is *here*.

12 And it shall come to pass, as soon as I am gone from thee, that ^cthe Spirit of the LORD shall carry thee whither I know not; and so when I come and tell Ahab, and he cannot find thee, he shall slay me: but I thy servant fear the LORD from my youth.

13 Was it not told my lord what I did when Jezebel slew the prophets of the LORD, how I hid a hundred men of the LORD's prophets by fifty in a cave, and fed them with bread and water?

14 And now thou sayest, Go, tell thy lord, Behold, Elijah is *here*: and he shall slay me.

15 And Elijah said, As the LORD of hosts liveth, before whom I stand, I will surely shew myself unto him to day.

16 So Obadiah went to meet Ahab, and told him: and Ahab went to meet Elijah.

17 ¶ And it came to pass, when Ahab saw Elijah, that Ahab said unto him, ^dArt thou he that ^etroubleth Israel?

18 And he answered, I have not troubled Israel; but thou, and thy father's house, ^fin that ye have forsaken the commandments of the LORD, and thou hast followed Baalim.

19 Now therefore send, and gather to me all Israel unto mount ^gCarmel, and the prophets of Baal four hundred and fifty, ^hand the prophets of the groves four hundred, which eat at Jezebel's table.

20 So Ahab sent unto all the children of Israel, and ⁱgathered the prophets together unto mount Carmel.

21 And Elijah came unto all the people, and said, ^kHow long halt ye between two ^lopinions? if the LORD be God, follow him: but if Baal, ¹then follow him. And the people answered him not a word.

Before
CHRIST
about 906.

^c 2 Kings 2.
16.
Ex. 3. 12, 14.
Matt. 4. 1.
Acts 5. 29.

about 906.

^a Luke 4. 25.
James 5. 17.

^b Deut. 28. 12.

[†] Heb.
Obadiahu.
[†] Heb. over
his house.

[†] Heb.
Izebel.

[†] Heb.
that ye cut
not off our-
selves from
the beasts.

^d ch. 21. 20.

^e Josh. 7. 25.
Acts 16. 29.

^f 2 Chr. 15. 2.

^g Josh. 10. 26.

^h ch. 16. 33.

ⁱ ch. 22. 6.

^k 2 Kings 17.
4.
Matt. 6. 24.

^l Or,
thoughts.

¹ See Josh.
24. 15.

Before
CHRIST
about 906.

^a ch. 19. 10.
14.

^a ver. 19.

22 Then said Elijah unto the people, ^mI, *even* I only, remain a prophet of the LORD; ⁿbut Baal's prophets *are* four hundred and fifty men.

23 Let them therefore give us two bullocks; and let them choose one bullock for themselves, and cut it in pieces, and lay *it* on wood, and put no fire *under*: and I will dress the other bullock, and lay *it* on wood, and put no fire *under*:

24 And call ye on the name of your gods, and I will call on the name of the LORD: and the God that ^oanswereth by fire, let him be God. And all the people answered and said, ^tIt is well spoken.

25 And Elijah said unto the prophets of Baal, Choose you one bullock for yourselves, and dress *it* first; for ye *are* many; and call on the name of your gods, but put no fire *under*.

26 And they took the bullock which was given them, and they dressed *it*, and called on the name of Baal from morning even until noon, saying, O Baal, ^uhear us. But *there was* ^pno voice, nor any that ^vanswered. And they ^wleaped upon the altar which was made.

27 And it came to pass at noon, that Elijah mocked them, and said, Cry ^xaloud: for he ^yis a god; either ^zhe is talking, or he ^zis pursuing, or he is in a journey, *or* peradventure he sleepeth, and must be awaked.

28 And they cried aloud, and ^acut themselves after their manner with knives and lancets, till ^bthe blood gushed out upon them.

29 And it came to pass, when midday was past, ^cand they prophesied until the *time* of the ^doffering of the *evening* sacrifice, that *there was* ^eneither voice, nor any to answer, nor any ^fthat regarded.

30 And Elijah said unto all the people, Come near unto me. And all the people came near unto him. ^gAnd he repaired the altar of the LORD *that was* broken down.

31 And Elijah took twelve stones, according to the number of the tribes of the sons of Jacob, unto

whom the word of the LORD came, saying, ^hIsrael shall be thy name:

32 And with the stones he built an altar ⁱin the name of the LORD: and he made a trench about the altar, as great as would contain two measures of seed.

33 And he ^jput the wood in order, and cut the bullock in pieces, and laid *him* on the wood, and said, Fill four barrels with water, and ^kpour *it* on the burnt sacrifice, and on the wood.

34 And he said, Do *it* the second time. And they did *it* the second time. And he said, Do *it* the third time. And they did *it* the third time.

35 And the water ^lran round about the altar; and he filled ^mthe trench also with water.

36 And it came to pass at the *time* of the offering of the *evening* sacrifice, that Elijah the prophet came near, and said, LORD ⁿGod of Abraham, Isaac, and of Israel, ^olet it be known this day that thou *art* God in Israel, and *that I am* thy servant, and *that* ^pI have done all these things at thy word.

37 Hear me, O LORD, hear me, that this people may know that thou *art* the LORD God, and *that* thou hast turned their heart back again.

38 Then ^qthe fire of the LORD fell, and consumed the burnt sacrifice, and the wood, and the stones, and the dust, and licked up the water that *was* in the trench.

39 And when all the people saw *it*, they fell on their faces: and they said, ^rThe LORD, he ^sis the God; the LORD, he ^tis the God.

40 And Elijah said unto them, ^uTake the prophets of Baal; let not one of them escape. And they took them: and Elijah brought them down to the brook Kishon, and ^vslew them there.

41 ¶ And Elijah said unto Ahab, Get thee up, eat and drink; for *there is* ^wa sound of abundance of rain.

42 So Ahab went up to eat and to drink. And Elijah went up to the top of Carmel; ^xand he cast

Before
CHRIST
about 906.

^u Gen. 32. 28.
& 35. 10.
2 Kings 17.
34.

^v Col. 3. 17.

^y Lev. 1. 6, 7.
8.

^z See Judg.
6. 20.

^{aa} Heb. went.

^{ab} ver. 32, 38.

^{ac} Ex. 3. 6.

^{ad} ch. 8. 47.
2 Kings 19.
10.
Ps. 83. 18.
^{ae} Num. 16. 28.

^{af} Lev. 9. 24.
Judg. 6. 21.
1 Chr. 21. 26.
2 Chr. 7. 1.

^{ag} ver. 24.

^{ah} Or, *Apprehend.*
^{ai} 2 Kings 10.
25.

^{aj} Deut. 15. 5.
& 18. 30.

^{ak} Or, *a sound of a noise of rain.*

^{al} James 5. 17.
15.

^o ver. 38.
1 Chr. 21. 26.

^t Heb.
The word is good.

^u Or, answered.

^p Ps. 115. 5.
Jer. 10. 5.
1 Cor. 8. 4.
& 12. 2.

^w Or, heard.
^x Or, leaped up and down at the altar.

^y Heb. *with a great voice.*

^z Or, he meditated.

^{aa} Heb. *with a pursuit.*

^{ab} Lev. 19. 28.
Deut. 14. 1.

^{ac} Heb.
 poured out blood upon them.

^{ad} 1 Cor. 11. 4.
5.

^{ae} Heb.
 ascending.

^{af} ver. 29.

^{ag} Heb.
 attention.

^{ah} ch. 19. 10.

Before
CHRIST
about 916.

himself down upon the earth, and put his face between his knees,

43 And said to his servant, Go up now, look toward the sea. And he went up, and looked, and said, *There is nothing.* And he said, Go again seven times.

44 And it came to pass at the seventh time, that he said, Behold, there ariseth a little cloud out of the sea, like a man's hand. And he said, Go up, say unto Ahab, [†]Prepare *thy chariot*, and get thee down, that the rain stop thee not.

45 And it came to pass in the mean while, that the heaven was black with clouds and wind, and there was a great rain. And Ahab rode, and went to Jezreel.

46 And the hand of the LORD was on Elijah; and he ^kgirded up his loins, and ran before Ahab [†]to the entrance of Jezreel.

CHAPTER XIX.

1 *Elijah, threatened by Jezebel, fleeth to Beer-sheba.* 4 *In the wilderness, being weary of his life, he is comforted by an angel.* 9 *At Horeb God appeareth unto him, sending him to anoint Hazael, Jehu, and Elisha.* 19 *Elisha, taking leave of his friends, followeth Elijah.*

AND Ahab told Jezebel all that Elijah had done, and withal how he had ^aslain all the prophets with the sword.

2 Then Jezebel sent a messenger unto Elijah, saying, ^bSo let the gods do *to me*, and more also, if I make not thy life as the life of one of them by to-morrow about this time.

3 And when he saw *that*, he arose, and went for his life, and came to Beer-sheba, which *belongeth* to Judah, and left his servant there.

4 ¶ But he himself went a day's journey into the wilderness, and came and sat down under a juniper tree: and he ^crequested [†]for himself that he might die; and said, It is enough; now, O LORD, take away my life; for *I am* not better than my fathers.

5 And as he lay and slept under a juniper tree, behold, then an angel touched him, and said unto him, *Arise and eat.*

6 And he looked, and, behold, *there was* a cake baken on the coals, and a cruse of water at his [†]head.

And he did eat and drink, and laid him down again.

7 And the angel of the LORD came again the second time, and touched him, and said, *Arise and eat*; because the journey is too great for thee.

8 And he arose, and did eat and drink, and went in the strength of that meat ^eforty days and forty nights unto ^eHoreb the mount of God.

9 ¶ And he came thither unto a cave, and lodged there; and, behold, the word of the LORD *came* to him, and he said unto him, What doest thou here, Elijah?

10 And he said, [†]I have been very ^ejealous for the LORD God of hosts: for the children of Israel have forsaken thy covenant, thrown down thine altars, and ^bslain thy prophets with the sword; and [†]I, *even I* only, am left; and they seek my life, to take it away.

11 And he said, Go forth, and stand ^kupon the mount before the LORD. And, behold, the LORD passed by, and [†]a great and strong wind rent the mountains, and brake in pieces the rocks before the LORD; *but* the LORD *was* not in the wind: and after the wind an earthquake; *but* the LORD *was* not in the earthquake:

12 And after the earthquake a fire; *but* the LORD *was* not in the fire: and after the fire a still small voice.

13 And it was *so*, when Elijah heard *it*, that ^mhe wrapped his face in his mantle, and went out, and stood in the entering in of the cave. ⁿAnd, behold, *there came* a voice unto him, and said, What doest thou here, Elijah?

14 ^oAnd he said, I have been very jealous for the LORD God of hosts: because the children of Israel have forsaken thy covenant, thrown down thine altars, and slain thy prophets with the sword; and I, *even I* only, am left; and they seek my life, to take it away.

15 And the LORD said unto him, Go, return on thy way to the wilderness of Damascus: ^pand when

Before
CHRIST
about 916.

^d So Ex. 34.
28.
Deut. 9. 9, 18.
Matt. 4. 2.
^e Ex. 3. 1.

^f Rom. 11. 3.
^g Num. 25. 11.
Ps. 69. 9.

^h ch. 18. 4.
ⁱ ch. 18. 22.
Rom. 11. 3.

^k Ex. 24. 12.

^l Ez. 1. 4. &
37. 7.

^m So Ex. 3. 6.
Is. 6. 2.

ⁿ ver. 9.

^o ver. 10.

^p 2 Kings 3.
12, 13.

[†] Heb. *Tze, or, Bind.*

^k 2 Kings 4.
29. & 5. 1.

[†] Heb. *till thou come to Jezreel.*

^a ch. 18. 40.

^b Ruth 1. 17.
ch. 20. 10.
^c 2 Kings 6.
31.

^c Num. 11. 35.
Joel 2. 12, 13.
[†] Heb.
for his life.

[†] Heb.
holster.

Before
CHRIST
about 906.

*2 Kings 9.
1-3.

*Luke 4, 27,
called
Elioseus.

*2 Kings 8,
12 & 9, 14,
&c. & 10, 11,
&c. & 13, 3.

*See Hos. 6.
5.

*Rom. 11. 4.

† Or,
I will leave.

* See Hos.
13. 2.

*Matt. 8. 21,
22.
Luke 9. 61,
62.

† Heb.
Go return.

*2 Sam. 24.
21.

901.

thou comest, anoint Hazael *to be* king over Syria:

16 And [†]Jehu the son of Nimshi shalt thou anoint *to be* king over Israel: and [†]Elisha the son of Shaphat of Abel-meholah shalt thou anoint *to be* prophet in thy room.

17 And ^{*}it shall come to pass, *that* him that escapeth the sword of Hazael shall Jehu slay: and him that escapeth from the sword of Jehu [†]shall Elisha slay.

18 [†]Yet [†]I have left *me* seven thousand in Israel, all the knees which have not bowed unto Baal, [†]and every mouth which hath not kissed him.

19 ¶ So he departed thence, and found Elisha the son of Shaphat, who *was* ploughing *with* twelve yoke of oxen before him, and he with the twelfth: and Elijah passed by him, and cast his mantle upon him.

20 And he left the oxen, and ran after Elijah, and said, [†]Let me, I pray thee, kiss my father and my mother, and *then* I will follow thee. And he said unto him, [†]Go back again: for what have I done to thee?

21 And he returned back from him, and took a yoke of oxen, and slew them, and [†]boiled their flesh with the instruments of the oxen, and gave unto the people, and they did eat. Then he arose, and went after Elijah, and ministered unto him.

CHAPTER XX.

1 Ben-hadad, *not content with Ahab's homage, besiegeth Samaria.* 13 *By the direction of a prophet, the Syrians are slain.* 22 *As the prophet forewarned Ahab, the Syrians, trusting in the valleys, come against him in Aphek.* 28 *By the word of the prophet, and God's judgment, the Syrians are smitten again.* 31 *The Syrians submitting themselves, Ahab sendeth Ben-hadad away with a covenant.* 35 *The prophet, under the parable of a prisoner, making Ahab to judge himself, denounceth God's judgment against him.*

AND Ben-hadad the king of Syria gathered all his host together: and *there were* thirty and two kings with him, and horses, and chariots: and he went up and besieged Samaria, and warred against it.

2 And he sent messengers to Ahab king of Israel into the city,

and said unto him, Thus saith Ben-hadad,

3 Thy silver and thy gold *is* mine; thy wives also and thy children, *even* the goodliest, *are* mine.

4 And the king of Israel answered and said, My lord, O king, according to thy saying, I *am* thine, and all that I have.

5 And the messengers came again, and said, Thus speaketh Ben-hadad, saying, Although I have sent unto thee, saying, Thou shalt deliver me thy silver, and thy gold, and thy wives, and thy children;

6 Yet I will send my servants unto thee to morrow about this time, and they shall search thine house, and the houses of thy servants; and it shall be, *that* whatsoever is [†]pleasant in thine eyes, they shall put it in their hand, and take it away.

7 Then the king of Israel called all the elders of the land, and said, Mark, I pray you, and see how this *man* seeketh mischief: for he sent unto me for my wives, and for my children, and for my silver, and for my gold; and [†]I denied him not.

8 And all the elders and all the people said unto him, Harken not unto him, nor consent.

9 Wherefore he said unto the messengers of Ben-hadad, Tell my lord the king, All that thou didst send for to thy servant at the first I will do: but this thing I may not do. And the messengers departed, and brought him word again.

10 And Ben-hadad sent unto him, and said, [†]The gods do so unto me, and more also, if the dust of Samaria shall suffice for handfuls for all the people that [†]follow me.

11 And the king of Israel answered and said, Tell *him*, Let not him that girdeth on *his* harness boast himself as he that putteth it off.

12 And it came to pass, when Ben-hadad heard this [†]message, as he *was* [†]drinking, he and the kings in the [†]pavilions, that he said unto his servants, [†]Set yourselves in array. And they set themselves in array against the city.

13 ¶ And, behold, there [†]came a

Before
CHRIST
901.

† Heb.
desirable.

† Heb. I kept
not back
from him.

* ch. 19. 2.

† Heb. are
at my feet,
So Ex. 11. 8,
Judg. 4. 10.

† Heb. word.

[†] ver. 16.

† Or, tents.

† Or,
Place the
engines;
And they
placed engines.

† Heb. approached.

Before
CHRIST
901.

c ver. 28.

|| Or,
servants.† Heb. *hind*,
Or, *tie*.d ver. 12,
ch. 16: 9.e 2 Sam. 11.
1.

prophet unto Ahab king of Israel, saying, Thus saith the LORD, Hast thou seen all this great multitude? behold, ^cI will deliver it into thine hand this day; and thou shalt know that I *am* the LORD.

14 And Ahab said, By whom? And he said, Thus saith the LORD, *Even* by the ^{||} young men of the princes of the provinces. Then he said, Who shall [†]order the battle? And he answered, Thou.

15 Then he numbered the young men of the princes of the provinces, and they were two hundred and thirty two: and after them he numbered all the people, *even* all the children of Israel, *being* seven thousand.

16 And they went out at noon. But Ben-hadad *was* ^ddrinking himself drunk in the pavilions, he and the kings, the thirty and two kings that helped him.

17 And the young men of the princes of the provinces went out first; and Ben-hadad sent out, and they told him, saying, There are men come out of Samaria.

18 And he said, Whether they be come out for peace, take them alive; or whether they be come out for war, take them alive.

19 So these young men of the princes of the provinces came out of the city, and the army which followed them.

20 And they slew every one his man: and the Syrians fled; and Israel pursued them: and Ben-hadad the king of Syria escaped on a horse with the horsemen.

21 And the king of Israel went out, and smote the horses and chariots, and slew the Syrians with a great slaughter.

22 ¶ And the prophet came to the king of Israel, and said unto him, Go, strengthen thyself, and mark, and see what thou doest: ^efor at the return of the year the king of Syria will come up against thee.

23 And the servants of the king of Syria said unto him, Their gods are gods of the hills; therefore they were stronger than we; but let us

fight against them in the plain, and surely we shall be stronger than they.

24 And do this thing, Take the kings away, every man out of his place, and put captains in their rooms:

25 And number thee an army, like the army [†]that thou hast lost, horse for horse, and chariot for chariot: and we will fight against them in the plain, *and* surely we shall be stronger than they. And he hearkened unto their voice, and did so.

26 And it came to pass at the return of the year, that Ben-hadad numbered the Syrians, and went up to [†]Aphek, [†]to fight against Israel.

27 And the children of Israel were numbered, and ^{||}were all present, and went against them: and the children of Israel pitched before them like two little flocks of kids; but the Syrians filled the country.

28 ¶ And there came a man of God, and spake unto the king of Israel, and said, Thus saith the LORD, Because the Syrians have said, The LORD *is* God of the hills, but he *is* not God of the valleys, therefore [§]will I deliver all this great multitude into thine hand, and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

29 And they pitched one over against the other seven days. And *so* it was, that in the seventh day the battle was joined: and the children of Israel slew of the Syrians a hundred thousand footmen in one day.

30 But the rest fled to Aphek, into the city; and *there* a wall fell upon twenty and seven thousand of the men *that were* left. And Ben-hadad fled, and came into the city, ^{||}into an inner chamber.

31 ¶ And his servants said unto him, Behold now, we have heard that the kings of the house of Israel *are* merciful kings: let us, I pray thee, ^hput sackcloth on our loins, and ropes upon our heads, and go out to the king of Israel: peradventure he will save thy life.

32 So they girded sackcloth on their loins, and *put* ropes on their

Before
CHRIST
901.† Heb. *that*
was fallen.

900.

c Josh. 13. 4.
† Heb. *to the*
year with
Israel.
|| Or, *were*
victualled.

§ ver. 13.

|| Or, *from*
chamber to
chamber.
† Heb. *into*
a chamber
within a
chamber,
ch. 22: 26.

h Gen. 37: 54.

Before
CHRIST
900.

heads, and came to the king of Israel, and said, Thy servant Ben-hadad saith, I pray thee, let me live. And he said, *Is he yet alive? he is my brother.*

33 Now the men did diligently observe whether *any thing would come* from him, and did hastily catch it: and they said, Thy brother Ben-hadad. Then he said, Go ye, bring him. Then Ben-hadad came forth to him; and he caused him to come up into the chariot.

34 And Ben-hadad said unto him, ¹The cities, which my father took from thy father, I will restore; and thou shalt make streets for thee in Damascus, as my father made in Samaria. Then said Ahab, I will send thee away with this covenant. So he made a covenant with him, and sent him away.

35 ¶ And a certain man of ^kthe sons of the prophets said unto ^{his}neighbour ¹in the word of the LORD, Smite me, I pray thee. And the man refused to smite him.

36 Then said he unto him, Because thou hast not obeyed the voice of the LORD, behold, as soon as thou art departed from me, a lion shall slay thee. And as soon as he was departed from him, ^ma lion found him, and slew him.

37 Then he found another man, and said, Smite me, I pray thee. And the man smote him, [†]so that in smiting he wounded *him*.

38 So the prophet departed, and waited for the king by the way, and disguised himself with ashes upon his face.

39 And ⁿas the king passed by, he cried unto the king: and he said, Thy servant went out into the midst of the battle; and, behold, a man turned aside, and brought a man unto me, and said, Keep this man: if by any means he be missing, then ^oshall thy life be for his life, or else thou shalt [†]pay a talent of silver.

40 And as thy servant was busy here and there, [†]he was gone. And the king of Israel said unto him, So *shall* thy judgment be; thyself hast decided it.

41 And he hasted, and took the ashes away from his face; and the king of Israel discerned him that he *was* of the prophets.

42 And he said unto him, Thus saith the LORD, ^pBecause thou hast let go out of *thy* hand a man whom I appointed to utter destruction, therefore thy life shall go for his life, and thy people for his people.

43 And the king of Israel ^qwent to his house heavy and displeased, and came to Samaria.

CHAPTER XXI.

¹ Ahab being denied Naboth's vineyard is grieved. ⁵ Jezebel writing letters against Naboth, he is condemned of blasphemy. ¹⁵ Ahab taketh possession of the vineyard. ¹⁷ Elijah denounceth judgments against Ahab and Jezebel. ²⁵ Wicked Ahab repenting, God deferreth the judgment.

AND it came to pass after these things, that Naboth the Jezreelite had a vineyard, which *was* in Jezreel, hard by the palace of Ahab king of Samaria.

2 And Ahab spake unto Naboth, saying, Give me thy ^avineyard, that I may have it for a garden of herbs, because it *is* near unto my house: and I will give thee for it a better vineyard than it; *or*, if it [†]seem good to thee, I will give thee the worth of it in money.

3 And Naboth said to Ahab, The LORD forbid it me, ^bthat I should give the inheritance of my fathers unto thee.

4 And Ahab came into his house heavy and displeased because of the word which Naboth the Jezreelite had spoken to him: for he had said, I will not give thee the inheritance of my fathers. And he laid him down upon his bed, and turned away his face, and would eat no bread.

5 ¶ But Jezebel his wife came to him, and said unto him, Why is thy spirit so sad, that thou eatest no bread?

6 And he said unto her, Because I spake unto Naboth the Jezreelite, and said unto him, Give me thy vineyard for money; or else, if it please thee, I will give thee *another* vineyard for it: and he answered, I will not give thee my vineyard.

Before
CHRIST
900.

Pch. 22:1-27.

qch. 21. 4.

1ch. 13. 20.

1 Kings 2.
3, 5, 7, 15.

1ch. 13:17, 18.

mch. 13. 24.

† Heb.
smiting and
wounding.n See 2 Sam.
12. 1, &c.o Kings 10.
24.
† Heb. weigh.† Heb.
he was not.

899.

† 1 Sam. 8. 14.

† Heb.
he gazed on
their eyes.b Lev. 25. 23.
Num. 26. 7.
Ezr. 46. 18.

Before
CHRIST
899.

7 And Jezebel his wife said unto him, Dost thou now govern the kingdom of Israel? arise, *and* eat bread, and let thine heart be merry: I will give thee the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite.

8 So she wrote letters in Ahab's name, and sealed *them* with his seal, and sent the letters unto the elders and to the nobles that *were* in his city, dwelling with Naboth.

9 And she wrote in the letters, saying, Proclaim a fast, and set Naboth ¹on high among the people:

10 And set two men, sons of Belial, before him, to bear witness against him, saying, Thou didst ^cblaspheme God and the king. And then carry him out, and ^dstone him, that he may die.

11 And the men of his city, *even* the elders and the nobles who were the inhabitants in his city, did as Jezebel had sent unto them, *and* as it *was* written in the letters which she had sent unto them.

12 ^eThey proclaimed a fast, and set Naboth on high among the people.

13 And there came in two men, children of Belial, and sat before him: and the men of Belial witnessed against him, *even* against Naboth, in the presence of the people, saying, Naboth did blaspheme God and the king. ^fThen they carried him forth out of the city, and stoned him with stones, that he died.

14 Then they sent to Jezebel, saying, Naboth is stoned, and is dead.

15 ¶ And it came to pass, when Jezebel heard that Naboth was stoned, and was dead, that Jezebel said to Ahab, Arise, take possession of the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite, which he refused to give thee for money: for Naboth is not alive, but dead.

16 And it came to pass, when Ahab heard that Naboth was dead, that Ahab rose up to go down to the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite, to take possession of it.

17 ¶ And the word of the LORD came to Elijah the Tishbite, saying,

18 Arise, go down to meet Ahab king of Israel, ^hwhich *is* in Samaria: behold, *he is* in the vineyard of Naboth, whither he is gone down to possess it.

19 And thou shalt speak unto him, saying, Thus saith the LORD, Hast thou killed, and also taken possession? And thou shalt speak unto him, saying, Thus saith the LORD, ⁱIn the place where dogs licked the blood of Naboth shall dogs lick thy blood, even thine.

20 And Ahab said to Elijah, ^kHast thou found me, O mine enemy? And he answered, I have found *thee*: because ^lthou hast sold thyself to work evil in the sight of the LORD.

21 Behold, ^mI will bring evil upon thee, and will take away thy posterity, and will cut off from Ahab ⁿhim that pisseth against the wall, and ^ohim that is shut up and left in Israel,

22 And will make thine house like the house of ^pJeroboam the son of Nebat, and like the house of ^qBaasha the son of Ahijah, for the provocation wherewith thou hast provoked *me* to anger, and made Israel to sin.

23 And ^rof Jezebel also spake the LORD, saying, The dogs shall eat Jezebel by the ^swall of Jezreel.

24 ^tHim that dieth of Ahab in the city the dogs shall eat; and him that dieth in the field shall the fowls of the air eat.

25 ¶ But ^uthere was none like unto Ahab, which did sell himself to work wickedness in the sight of the LORD, ^vwhom Jezebel his wife ^wstirred up.

26 And he did very abominably in following idols, according to all *things* ^xas did the Amorites, whom the LORD cast out before the children of Israel.

27 And it came to pass, when Ahab heard those words, that he rent his clothes, and ^yput sackcloth upon his flesh, and fasted, and lay in sackcloth, and went softly.

28 And the word of the LORD came to Elijah the Tishbite, saying,

Before
CHRIST
899.

^h ch. 13. 22.
ⁱ ch. 22. 9.

^j ch. 22. 28.

^k ch. 18. 17.

^l 2 Kings 17.
17.
Rom. 7. 14.

^m ch. 14. 10.
2 Kings 9. 8.

ⁿ 1 Sam. 23.

^o ch. 14. 29.

^p ch. 15. 29.

^q ch. 16. 3, 11.

^r 2 Kings 9.
30.

^s Or, ditch.

^t ch. 14. 11.
& 16. 4.

^u ch. 16. 30.
&c.

^v ch. 16. 31.

^w Or, incited.

^x Gen. 15. 16.
2 Kings 1. 11.

^y Gen. 37. 34.

[†] Heb.
in the top of
the people.

^c Ex. 22. 28.
Lev. 24. 15,
16.
Acts 6. 11.
^d Lev. 24. 11.

^e 1s. 54.

^f See 2 Kings
9. 25.

899.

FPs. 9. 12.

Before
CHRIST
897.

29 Seest thou how Ahab humbleth himself before me? because he humbleth himself before me, I will not bring the evil in his days: *but* ^{in his son's days} will I bring the evil upon his house.

CHAPTER XXII.

¹ *Ahab, seduced by false prophets, according to the word of Micaiah, is slain at Ramoth-gilead. 37 The dogs lick up his blood, and Ahaziah succeedeth him. 41 Jehoshaphat's good reign. 45 His acts. 50 Jehoram succeedeth him. 51 Ahaziah's evil reign.*

AND they continued three years without war between Syria and Israel.

2 And it came to pass in the third year, that ^a *Jehoshaphat* the king of Judah came down to the king of Israel.

3 And the king of Israel said unto his servants, Know ye that ^b *Ramoth in Gilead* is ours, and we be ¹ still, and take it not out of the hand of the king of Syria?

4 And he said unto Jehoshaphat, Wilt thou go with me to battle to Ramoth-gilead? And Jehoshaphat said to the king of Israel, ^c *I am as thou art*, my people as thy people, my horses as thy horses.

5 And Jehoshaphat said unto the king of Israel, Inquire, I pray thee, at the word of the LORD to day.

6 Then the king of Israel ^d gathered the prophets together, about four hundred men, and said unto them, Shall I go against Ramoth-gilead to battle, or shall I forbear? And they said, Go up; for the Lord shall deliver *it* into the hand of the king.

7 And ^e *Jehoshaphat* said, *Is there* not here a prophet of the LORD besides, that we might inquire of him?

8 And the king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat, *There is* yet one man, Micaiah the son of Imlah, by whom we may inquire of the LORD: but I hate him; for he doth not prophesy good concerning me, but evil. And Jehoshaphat said, Let not the king say so.

9 Then the king of Israel called an ¹ officer, and said, Hasten *hither* Micaiah the son of Imlah.

10 And the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat the king of Judah sat

each on his throne, having put on their robes, in a ¹ void place in the entrance of the gate of Samaria; and all the prophets prophesied before them.

11 And Zedekiah the son of Che-naanah made him horns of iron: and he said, Thus saith the LORD, With these shalt thou push the Syrians, until thou have consumed them.

12 And all the prophets prophesied so, saying, Go up to Ramoth-gilead, and prosper: for the LORD shall deliver *it* into the king's hand.

13 And the messenger that was gone to call Micaiah spake unto him, saying, Behold now, the words of the prophets *declare* good unto the king with one mouth: let thy word, I pray thee, be like the word of one of them, and speak *that which is good*.

14 And Micaiah said, As the LORD liveth, ¹ what the LORD saith unto me, that will I speak.

15 ¶ So he came to the king. And the king said unto him, Micaiah, shall we go against Ramoth-gilead to battle, or shall we forbear? And he answered him, Go, and prosper: for the LORD shall deliver *it* into the hand of the king.

16 And the king said unto him, How many times shall I adjure thee that thou tell me nothing but *that which is true* in the name of the LORD?

17 And he said, I saw all Israel ² scattered upon the hills, as sheep that have not a shepherd: and the LORD said, These have no master: let them return every man to his house in peace.

18 And the king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat, Did I not tell thee that he would prophesy no good concerning me, but evil?

19 And he said, Hear thou therefore the word of the LORD: ³ I saw the LORD sitting on his throne, ¹ and all the host of heaven standing by him on his right hand and on his left.

20 And the LORD said, Who shall ¹ persuade Ahab, that he may go up and fall at Ramoth-gilead?

Before
CHRIST
897.

¹ Heb. floor.

897.

^a 2 Chr. 18.2, &c.

^b Deut. 4. 47.

^c Heb. silent from taking it.

^e 2 Kings 3.7.

^d ch. 18. 19.

^e 2 Kings 3. 11.

¹ Num. 22. 38.

² Matt. 9. 36.

³ Is. 6. 1.
Dan. 7. 10.

¹ Job 1. 6. &
2. 1.
Is. 103. 20.
21.
Dan. 7. 10.
Zech. 1. 10.
Matt. 18. 10.
Heb. 17. 13.

¹ Or, persuade.

¹ Or, counsel.

Before
CHRIST
897.

And one said on this' manner, and another said on that manner.

21 And there came forth a spirit, and stood before the LORD, and said, I will persuade him.

22 And the LORD said unto him, Wherewith? And he said, I will go forth, and I will be a lying spirit in the mouth of all his prophets. And he said, ^kThou shalt persuade *him*, and prevail also: go forth, and do so.

1 Judg. 9. 23.
 Job 12. 16.
 Ez. 14. 3.
 2 Thess. 2.
 11.

¹ Ez. 14. 9.

23 ¹ Now therefore, behold, the LORD hath put a lying spirit in the mouth of all these thy prophets, and the LORD hath spoken evil concerning thee.

24 But Zedekiah the son of Chena-
nah went near, and smote Micaiah
on the cheek, and said, ^m Which
way went the Spirit of the LORD
from me to speak unto thee?

^m 2 Chr. 18.
23.

25 And Micaiah said, Behold, thou shalt see in that day, when thou shalt go ^{||}into [†]an inner chamber to hide thyself.

¹ Or, *from chamber to chamber.*

+ Heb. a
chamber in
a chamber,
ch. 21, 30.

26 And the king of Israel said, Take Micaiah, and carry him back unto Amon the governor of the city, and to Joash the king's son ;

27 And say, Thus saith the king,
Put this *fellow* in the prison,
and feed him with bread of affliction
and with water of affliction, until
I come in peace.

28 And Micajah said, If thou return at all in peace, ⁿthe LORD hath not spoken by me. And he said, Harken, O people, every one of you.

¹⁰ Num. 16:29,
Deut. 18:20,
21, 22.

29 So the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat the king of Judah went up to Ramoth-gilead.

30 And the king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat, "I will disguise myself, and enter into the battle; but put thou on thy robes. And the king of Israel °disguised himself, and went into the battle.

Or, when
he was to
disguise
himself, and
enter into
the battle.

31 But the king of Syria commanded his thirty and two captains that had rule over his chariots, saying, Fight neither with small nor great, save only with the king of Israel.

32 And it came to pass, when the captains of the chariots saw Je-

hoshaphat, that they said, Surely it is the king of Israel. And they turned aside to fight against him: and Jehoshaphat ^pcried out.

33 And it came to pass, when the captains of the chariots perceived that it *was* not the king of Israel, that they turned back from pursuing him.

34 And a *certain* man drew a bow
† at a venture, and smote the king
of Israel between the † joints of the
harness: wherefore he said unto
the driver of his chariot, Turn thine
hand, and carry me out of the host;
for I am † wounded.

35 And the battle ^tincreased that day: and the king was stayed up in his chariot against the Syrians, and died at even: and the blood ran out of the wound into the ^tmidst of the chariot.

36 And there went a proclamation throughout the host about the going down of the sun, saying, Every man to his city, and every man to his own country.

37 ¶ So the king died, and ^twas brought to Samaria; and they buried the king in Samaria.

38 And *one* washed the chariot in the pool of Samaria; and the dogs licked up his blood; and they washed his armour; according ^a unto the word of the LORD which he spake.

39 Now the rest of the acts of Ahab, and all that he did, and the ivory house which he made, and all the cities that he built, *are* they not written in the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Israel?

40 So Ahab slept with his fathers; and Ahaziah his son reigned in his stead.

41 ¶ And ^sJehoshaphat the son of Asa began to reign over Judah in the fourth year of Ahab king of Israel.

42 Jehoshaphat *was* thirty and five years old when he began to reign; and he reigned twenty and five years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name *was* Azubah the daughter of Shilhi.

43 And he walked in all the ways of Asa his father; he turned

Before
CHRIST
897

P 2 Chr. 18.31.
Prov. 13.20.

† Heb. *in his simplicity*, 2Sam.15.11.
† Heb. *joints and the breast-plate*

† Heb.
made sick.
† Heb.
ascended.

† Heb.
Leason.

† Heb. *came*.

⁹ ch. 21, 19.

^r Amos 3. 15.

827.

914.
Began to
reign alone,
ver. 51.
^s 2 Chr. 20. 31.

¹² 2 Chr. 17, 3.

Before
CHRIST
914.

^a ch. 14. 23.
& 15. 14.
² Kings 12.
6.

² Chr. 19. 2.
² Cor. 6. 14.

² ch. 11. 24.
& 15. 12.

913.

^a Gen. 25. 23.
² Sam. 8. 14.
² Kings 3. 9.
& 8. 20.

^a 2 Chr. 20. 35.
6c.

¹ Or, had
ten ships.

^b ch. 10. 22.

^c 2 Chr. 20. 37.

^d ch. 9. 26.

not aside from it, doing *that which was* right in the eyes of the LORD: nevertheless ^athe high places were not taken away; *for* the people offered and burnt incense yet in the high places.

44 And ^aJehoshaphat made peace with the king of Israel.

45 Now the rest of the acts of Jehoshaphat, and his might that he shewed, and how he warred, *are* they not written in the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Judah?

46 ^aAnd the remnant of the sodomites, which remained in the days of his father Asa, he took out of the land.

47 ^aThere was then no king in Edom: a deputy was king.

48 ^aJehoshaphat ^bmade ships of Tharshish to go to Ophir for gold: ^cbut they went not; for the ships were broken at ^dEzion-geber.

49 Then said Ahaziah the son of

Ahab unto Jehoshaphat, Let my servants go with thy servants in the ships. But Jehoshaphat would not.

50 ¶ And ^aJehoshaphat slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David his father: and Jehoram his son reigned in his stead.

51 ¶ Ahaziah the son of Ahab began to reign over Israel in Samaria the seventeenth year of Jehoshaphat king of Judah, and reigned two years over Israel.

52 And he did evil in the sight of the LORD, and ^ewalked in the way of his father, and in the way of his mother, and in the way of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin:

53 For ^bhe served Baal, and ^fworshipped him, and provoked to anger the LORD God of Israel, according to all that his father had done.

Before
CHRIST
913.

² Chr. 14. 1.

889.
Now he
begins to
reign alone.
(ver. 40.
898.

^e ch. 15. 26.

^f Judg. 2. 11.
ch. 16. 31.

THE SECOND BOOK OF THE KINGS,

COMMONLY CALLED,

THE FOURTH BOOK OF THE KINGS.

CHAPTER I.

1 Moab rebelleth. 2 Ahaziah, sending to Baal-zebub, hath his judgment by Elijah. 3 Elijah twice bringeth fire from heaven upon them whom Ahaziah sent to apprehend him. 13 He pitieth the third captain, and, encouraged by an angel, telleth the king of his death. 17 Jehoram succedeth Ahaziah.

THEN Moab ^arebelled against Israel ^bafter the death of Ahab.

2 And Ahaziah fell down through a lattice in his upper chamber that was in Samaria, and was sick: and he sent messengers, and said unto them, Go, inquire of Baal-zebub the god of ^cEkron whether I shall recover of this disease.

3 But the angel of the LORD said to Elijah the Tishbite, Arise, go up to meet the messengers of the king of Samaria, and say unto them, *Is it* not because *there is* not a God in Israel, *that* ye go to inquire of Baal-zebub the god of Ekron?

4 Now therefore thus saith the

LORD, ^dThou shalt not come down from that bed on which thou art gone up, but shalt surely die. And Elijah departed.

5 ¶ And when the messengers turned back unto him, he said unto them, Why are ye now turned back?

6 And they said unto him, There came a man up to meet us, and said unto us, Go, turn again unto the king that sent you, and say unto him, Thus saith the LORD, *Is it* not because *there is* not a God in Israel, *that* thou sendest to inquire of Baal-zebub the god of Ekron? therefore thou shalt not come down from that bed on which thou art gone up, but shalt surely die.

7 And he said unto them, ^eWhat manner of man *was he* which came up to meet you, and told you these words?

Before
CHRIST
about 896

^f Heb. The bed whither thou art gone up, thou shalt not come down, from it.

^a 2 Sam. 8. 2.

^b ch. 3. 5.

^c 1 Sam. 5. 10.

^e Heb. What was the manner of the man?

Before
CHRIST
about 896.

^d See Zech.
13. 4.
Matt. 3. 4.

^e Luke 9. 54.

^f Heb.
burned.

^g 1 Sam. 26.
21.
Es. 72. 14.

8 And they answered him, *He was* ^a a hairy man, and girt with a girdle of leather about his loins. And he said, *It is* Elijah the Tishbite.

9 Then the king sent unto him a captain of fifty with his fifty. And he went up to him: and, behold, he sat on the top of a hill. And he spake unto him, Thou man of God, the king hath said, Come down.

10 And Elijah answered and said to the captain of fifty, If I *be* a man of God, then ^e let fire come down from heaven, and consume thee and thy fifty. And there came down fire from heaven, and consumed him and his fifty.

11 Again also he sent unto him another captain of fifty with his fifty. And he answered and said unto him, O man of God, thus hath the king said, Come down quickly.

12 And Elijah answered and said unto them, If I *be* a man of God, let fire come down from heaven, and consume thee and thy fifty. And the fire of God came down from heaven, and consumed him and his fifty.

13 ¶ And he sent again a captain of the third fifty with his fifty. And the third captain of fifty went up, and came and ^f fell on his knees before Elijah, and besought him, and said unto him, O man of God, I pray thee, let my life, and the life of these fifty thy servants, ^g be precious in thy sight.

14 Behold, there came fire down from heaven, and burnt up the two captains of the former fifties with their fifties: therefore let my life now be precious in thy sight.

15 And the angel of the LORD said unto Elijah, Go down with him: be not afraid of him. And he arose, and went down with him unto the king.

16 And he said unto him, Thus saith the LORD, Forasmuch as thou hast sent messengers to inquire of Baal-zebub the god of Ekron, *is it* not because *there is* no God in Israel to inquire of his word? therefore thou shalt not come down off that bed on which thou art gone up, but shalt surely die.

17 ¶ So he died according to the word of the LORD which Elijah had spoken. And ^h Jehoram reigned in his stead, in the second year of Jehoram the son of Jehoshaphat king of Judah; because he had no son.

18 Now the rest of the acts of Ahaziah which he did, *are* they not written in the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Israel?

CHAPTER II.

¹ *Elijah, taking his leave of Elisha, with his mantle divideth Jordan, 9 and, granting Elisha his request, is taken up by a fiery chariot into heaven. 12 Elisha, dividing Jordan with Elijah's mantle, is acknowledged his successor. 16 The young prophets, hardly obtaining leave to seek Elijah, could not find him. 19 Elisha with salt healeth the unwholesome waters. 23 Bears destroy the children that mocked Elisha.*

AND it came to pass, when the LORD would ^a take up Elijah into heaven by a whirlwind, that Elijah went with ^b Elisha from Gilgal.

2 And Elijah said unto Elisha, ^c Tarry here, I pray thee; for the LORD hath sent me to Beth-el. And Elisha said *unto him*, As the LORD liveth, and ^d as thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee. So they went down to Beth-el.

3 And ^e the sons of the prophets that *were* at Beth-el came forth to Elisha, and said unto him, Knowest thou that the LORD will take away thy master from thy head to day? And he said, Yea, I know *it*; hold ye your peace.

4 And Elijah said unto him, Elisha, tarry here, I pray thee; for the LORD hath sent me to Jericho. And he said, As the LORD liveth, and as thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee. So they came to Jericho.

5 And the sons of the prophets that *were* at Jericho came to Elisha, and said unto him, Knowest thou that the LORD will take away thy master from thy head to day? And he answered, Yea, I know *it*; hold ye your peace.

6 And Elijah said unto him, Tarry, I pray thee, here; for the LORD hath sent me to Jordan. And he said, As the LORD liveth, and as thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee. And they two went on.

Before
CHRIST
896.

The second year that *Jehoram* was *Prove*, and the eighteenth of *Jehoshaphat*, ch. 3. 1.

^a Gen. 5. 24.

^b 1 Kings 19. 21.

^c See Ruth 1. 18, 16.

^d 1 Sam. 1. 26. ver. 4. 6. ch. 4. 30.

^e 1 Kings 20. 25. ver. 5, 7, 15. ch. 4. 1, 38. & 9. 1.

Before
CHRIST
896.

† Heb.
in sight,
or, over
against.

† So Ex. 14.
21.
Josh. 3. 16.
Ver. 14.

† Heb. *Thou
hast done
good in
asking.*

† Ch. 6. 17.
Ps. 104. 4.

† Ch. 13. 14.

† Heb. *lip.*

† ver. 8.

† ver. 7.

† Heb. *sons
of strength.*

† See 1 Kings
18. 12.
Ez. 8. 3.
Acts 8. 39.

7 And fifty men of the sons of the prophets went, and stood [†]to view afar off: and they two stood by Jordan.

8 And Elijah took his mantle, and wrapped *it* together, and smote the waters, and [†]they were divided hither and thither, so that they two went over on dry ground.

9 ¶ And it came to pass, when they were gone over, that Elijah said unto Elisha, Ask what I shall do for thee, before I be taken away from thee. And Elisha said, I pray thee, let a double portion of thy spirit be upon me.

10 And he said, [†]Thou hast asked a hard thing: *nevertheless*, if thou see me *when I am* taken from thee, it shall be so unto thee; but if not, it shall not be so.

11 And it came to pass, as they still went on, and talked, that, behold, *there appeared* ⁵a chariot of fire, and horses of fire, and parted them both asunder; and Elijah went up by a whirlwind into heaven.

12 ¶ And Elisha saw *it*, and he cried, ⁶My father, my father, the chariot of Israel, and the horsemen thereof! And he saw him no more: and he took hold of his own clothes, and rent them in two pieces.

13 He took up also the mantle of Elijah that fell from him, and went back, and stood by the [†]bank of Jordan;

14 And he took the mantle of Elijah that fell from him, and smote the waters, and said, Where *is* the LORD God of Elijah? And when he also had smitten the waters, [†]they parted hither and thither: and Elisha went over.

15 And when the sons of the prophets which *were* ⁷to view at Jericho saw him, they said, The spirit of Elijah doth rest on Elisha. And they came to meet him, and bowed themselves to the ground before him.

16 ¶ And they said unto him, Behold now, there be with thy servants fifty [†]strong men; let them go, we pray thee, and seek thy master: [†]lest peradventure the Spirit of the LORD hath taken

him up, and cast him upon [†]some mountain, or into some valley. And he said, Ye shall not send.

17 And when they urged him till he was ashamed, he said, Send. They sent therefore fifty men; and they sought three days, but found him not.

18 And when they came again to him, (for he tarried at Jericho,) he said unto them, Did I not say unto you, Go not?

19 ¶ And the men of the city said unto Elisha, Behold, I pray thee, the situation of this city is pleasant, as my lord seeth: but the water *is* naught, and the ground [†]barren.

20 And he said, Bring me a new cruse, and put salt therein. And they brought *it* to him.

21 And he went forth unto the spring of the waters, and ⁸cast the salt in there, and said, Thus saith the LORD, I have healed these waters; there shall not be from thence any more death or barren *land*.

22 So the waters were healed unto this day, according to the saying of Elisha which he spake.

23 ¶ And he went up from thence unto Beth-el: and as he was going up by the way, there came forth little children out of the city, and mocked him, and said unto him, Go up, thou bald head; go up, thou bald head.

24 And he turned back, and looked on them, and cursed them in the name of the LORD. And there came forth two she bears out of the wood, and tare forty and two children of them.

25 And he went from thence to mount Carmel, and from thence he returned to Samaria.

CHAPTER III.

¹ Jehoram's reign. ⁴ Mesha rebelleth. ⁶ Jehoram, with Jehoshaphat, and the King of Edom, being distressed for want of water, by Elisha obtaineth water, and promise of victory. ²¹ The Moabites, deceived by the colour of the water, coming to spoil, are overcome. ²⁶ The king of Moab, by sacrificing the king of Edom's son, raiseth the siege.

NOW ⁹Jehoram the son of Ahab began to reign over Israel in Samaria in the eighteenth year of Jehoshaphat king of Judah, and reigned twelve years.

Before
CHRIST
896.

† Heb. *one
of the
mountains.*

† Heb.
causing to
miscarry.

8 See Ex. 15.
25.
ch. 4. 41. &
6. 6.
John 9. 6.

† ch. 1. 17.

896.

Before
CHRIST
835.

2 And he wrought evil in the sight of the LORD; but not like his father, and like his mother: for he put away the ¹image of Baal ^bthat his father had made.

3 Nevertheless he cleaved unto ^cthe sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, which made Israel to sin; he departed not therefrom.

4 ¶ And Mesha king of Moab was a sheepmaster, and rendered unto the king of Israel a hundred thousand ^alambs, and a hundred thousand rams, with the wool.

5 But it came to pass, when ^eAhab was dead, that the king of Moab rebelled against the king of Israel.

6 ¶ And king Jehoram went out of Samaria the same time, and numbered all Israel.

7 And he went and sent to Jehoshaphat the king of Judah, saying, The king of Moab hath rebelled against me: wilt thou go with me against Moab to battle? And he said, I will go up: ^f*I am as thou art*, my people as thy people, *and* my horses as thy horses.

8 And he said, Which way shall we go up? And he answered, The way through the wilderness of Edom.

9 So the king of Israel went, and the king of Judah, and the king of Edom: and they fetched a compass of seven days' journey: and there was no water for the host, and for the cattle ¹that followed them.

10 And the king of Israel said, Alas! that the LORD hath called these three kings together, to deliver them into the hand of Moab!

11 But ^gJehoshaphat said, *Is there* not here a prophet of the LORD, that we may inquire of the LORD by him? And one of the king of Israel's servants answered and said, Here is Elisha the son of Shaphat, which poured water on the hands of Elijah.

12 And Jehoshaphat said, The word of the LORD is with him. So the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat and the king of Edom ^hwent down to him.

13 And Elisha said unto the king of Israel, ⁱWhat have I to do with

thee? ^kget thee to ¹the prophets of thy father, and to the prophets of thy mother. And the king of Israel said unto him, Nay: for the LORD hath called these three kings together, to deliver them into the hand of Moab.

14 And Elisha said, ^mAs the LORD of hosts liveth, before whom I stand, surely, were it not that I regard the presence of Jehoshaphat the king of Judah, I would not look toward thee, nor see thee.

15 But now bring me ⁿa minstrel. And it came to pass, when the minstrel played, that ^othe hand of the LORD came upon him.

16 And he said, Thus saith the LORD, ^pMake this valley full of ditches.

17 For thus saith the LORD, Ye shall not see wind, neither shall ye see rain; yet that valley shall be filled with water, that ye may drink, both ye, and your cattle, and your beasts.

18 And this is *but* a light thing in the sight of the LORD: he will deliver the Moabites also into your hand.

19 And ye shall smite every fenced city, and every choice city, and shall fell every good tree, and stop all wells of water, and ¹mar every good piece of land with stones.

20 And it came to pass in the morning, when ^qthe meat offering was offered, that, behold, there came water by the way of Edom, and the country was filled with water.

21 ¶ And when all the Moabites heard that the kings were come up to fight against them, they ¹gathered all that were able to ¹put on armour, and upward, and stood in the border.

22 And they rose up early in the morning, and the sun shone upon the water, and the Moabites saw the water on the other side *as* red as blood:

23 And they said, This is blood: the kings are surely ¹slain, and they have smitten one another: now therefore, Moab, to the spoil.

Before
CHRIST
835.

¹ So Judg.
10. 14.
² Ruth 1. 17.
³ 1 Kings 18.
19.

⁴ 1 Kings 17.
1.
ch. 5. 16.

⁵ See 1 Sam.
10. 5.

⁶ Ex. 1. 2. &
3. 14. 22. &
8. 1.

⁷ ch. 4. 2.

⁸ Heb.
grieve.

⁹ Ex. 20. 20.
40.

¹⁰ Heb.
were cried
out-ther.
¹¹ Heb.
and him-
self with a
girdle.

¹² Heb.
destroyed.

⁴ Heb.
statue.
⁵ 1 Kings 16.
31, 32.

⁶ 1 Kings 12.
28, 31, 32.

⁷ See Is. 16. 1.

⁸ ch. 1. 1.

835.

⁹ 1 Kings 22.
4.

¹⁰ Heb. at
their feet.
See Ex. 11.
8.

¹¹ 1 Kings 22.
7.

¹² ch. 2. 25.

¹³ Ez. 14. 3.

Before
CHRIST
895.

¹ Or, they
smote in it
even smit-
ing.

¹ Heb. until
he left the
stones there-
of in Kir-
haraseth.
² Is. 16, 7, 11.

³ Amos 2, 1.

⁴ ch. 8, 20.

⁵ 1 Kings 20,
35.

⁶ See Lev.
25, 39,
Matt. 18, 25.

⁷ See ch. 3,
16.
⁸ Or,
scant not.

24 And when they came to the camp of Israel, the Israelites rose up and smote the Moabites, so that they fled before them: but ¹they went forward smiting the Moabites, even in *their* country.

25 And they beat down the cities, and on every good piece of land cast every man his stone, and filled it; and they stopped all the wells of water, and felled all the good trees: ²only in ³Kir-haraseth left they the stones thereof; howbeit the slingers went about *it*, and smote it.

26 ¶ And when the king of Moab saw that the battle was too sore for him, he took with him seven hundred men that drew swords, to break through *even* unto the king of Edom: but they could not.

27 Then ⁴he took his eldest son that should have reigned in his stead, and offered him *for* a burnt offering upon the wall. And there was great indignation against Israel: and they departed from him, and returned to *their own* land.

CHAPTER IV.

¹ Elisha multiplieth the widow's oil. ⁸ He giveth a son to the good Shunammite. ¹⁸ He raiseth again her dead son. ³⁸ At Gilgal he healeth the deadly pottage. ⁴² He satisfieth a hundred men with twenty loaves.

NOW there cried a certain woman of the wives of ⁵the sons of the prophets unto Elisha, saying, Thy servant my husband is dead; and thou knowest that thy servant did fear the LORD: and the creditor is come ⁶to take unto him my two sons to be bondmen.

2 And Elisha said unto her, What shall I do for thee? tell me, what hast thou in the house? And she said, Thine handmaid hath not any thing in the house, save a pot of oil.

3 Then he said, Go, borrow thee vessels abroad of all thy neighbours, *even* empty vessels; ⁷borrow not a few.

4 And when thou art come in, thou shalt shut the door upon thee and upon thy sons, and shalt pour out into all those vessels, and thou shalt set aside that which is full.

5 So she went from him, and shut

the door upon her and upon her sons, who brought *the vessels* to her; and she poured out.

6 And it came to pass, when the vessels were full, that she said unto her son, Bring me yet a vessel. And he said unto her, *There is* not a vessel more. And the oil stayed.

7 Then she came and told the man of God. And he said, Go, sell the oil, and pay thy ⁸debt, and live thou and thy children of the rest.

8 ¶ And ⁹it fell on a day, that Elisha passed to ¹⁰Shunem, where *was* a great woman; and she ¹¹constrained him to eat bread. And so it was, *that* as oft as he passed by, he turned in thither to eat bread.

9 And she said unto her husband, Behold now, I perceive that this is a holy man of God, which passeth by us continually.

10 Let us make a little chamber, I pray thee, on the wall; and let us set for him there a bed, and a table, and a stool, and a candlestick: and it shall be, when he cometh to us, that he shall turn in thither.

11 And it fell on a day, that he came thither, and he turned into the chamber, and lay there.

12 And he said to Gehazi his servant, Call this Shunammite. And when he had called her, she stood before him.

13 And he said unto him, Say now unto her, Behold, thou hast been careful for us with all this care; what *is* to be done for thee? wouldest thou be spoken for to the king, or to the captain of the host? And she answered, I dwell among mine own people.

14 And he said, What then *is* to be done for her? And Gehazi answered, Verily she hath no child, and her husband is old.

15 And he said, Call her. And when he had called her, she stood in the door.

16 And he said, ¹²About this ¹³season, according to the time of life, thou shalt embrace a son. And she said, Nay, my lord, *thou* man of God, ¹⁴do not lie unto thine handmaid.

Before
CHRIST
895.

¹ Or,
creditor.

¹ Heb. there
was a day.
² Josh. 19, 15.

³ Heb. laid
hold on
him.

⁴ Gen. 18, 10,
14.
⁵ Heb.
soe time.

⁶ ver. 28.

Before
CHRIST
895.

17 And the woman conceived, and bare a son at that season that Elisha had said unto her, according to the time of life.

18 ¶ And when the child was grown, it fell on a day, that he went out to his father to the reapers.

19 And he said unto his father, My head, my head! And he said to a lad, Carry him to his mother.

20 And when he had taken him, and brought him to his mother, he sat on her knees till noon, and then died.

21 And she went up, and laid him on the bed of the man of God, and shut the door upon him, and went out.

22 And she called unto her husband, and said, Send me, I pray thee, one of the young men, and one of the asses, that I may run to the man of God, and come again.

23 And he said, Wherefore wilt thou go to him to day? *it is* neither new moon, nor sabbath. And she said, *It shall be* well.

24 Then she saddled an ass, and said to her servant, Drive, and go forward; [†]slack not *thy* riding for me, except I bid thee.

25 So she went and came unto the man of God [¶]to mount Carmel. And it came to pass, when the man of God saw her afar off, that he said to Gehazi his servant, Behold, *yonder is* that Shunammite:

26 Run now, I pray thee, to meet her, and say unto her, *Is it* well with thee? *is it* well with thy husband? *is it* well with the child? And she answered, *It is* well.

27 And when she came to the man of God to the hill, she caught [†]him by the feet: but Gehazi came near to thrust her away. And the man of God said, Let her alone; for her soul *is* [†]vexed within her: and the LORD hath hid *it* from me, and hath not told me.

28 Then she said, Did I desire a son of my lord? [¶]did I not say, Do not deceive me?

29 Then he said to Gehazi, [†]Gird up thy loins, and take my staff in thine hand, and go thy way: if

thou meet any man, [¶]salute him not; and if any salute thee, answer him not again: and [†]lay my staff upon the face of the child.

30 And the mother of the child said, [¶]As the LORD liveth, and *as* thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee. And he arose, and followed her.

31 And Gehazi passed on before them, and laid the staff upon the face of the child; but *there was* neither voice, nor [†]hearing. Wherefore he went again to meet him, and told him, saying, The child *is* [¶]not awaked.

32 And when Elisha was come into the house, behold, the child was dead, and laid upon his bed.

33 He [¶]went in therefore, and shut the door upon them twain, [¶]and prayed unto the LORD.

34 And he went up, and lay upon the child, and put his mouth upon his mouth, and his eyes upon his eyes, and his hands upon his hands: and [¶]he stretched himself upon the child; and the flesh of the child waxed warm.

35 Then he returned, and walked in the house [†]to and fro; and went up, [¶]and stretched himself upon him: and [¶]the child sneezed seven times, and the child opened his eyes.

36 And he called Gehazi, and said, Call this Shunammite. So he called her. And when she was come in unto him, he said, Take up thy son.

37 Then she went in, and fell at his feet, and bowed herself to the ground, and [†]took up her son, and went out.

38 ¶ And Elisha came again to [¶]Gilgal: and *there was* a [¶]dearth in the land; and the sons of the prophets *were* [¶]sitting before him: and he said unto his servant, Set on the great pot, and seethe pottage for the sons of the prophets.

39 And one went out into the field to gather herbs, and found a wild vine, and gathered thereof wild gourds his lap full, and came and shred *them* into the pot of pottage: for they knew *them* not.

Before
CHRIST
895.

[¶] Luke 10. 4.
[†] See Ex. 7.
19. & 14. 16.
ch. 2. 8, 14.
Acts 19. 12.

[¶] ch. 2. 2.

[†] Heb.
attention.

[¶] John 11. 11.

[¶] ver. 4.
Matt. 6. 6.
[¶] 1 Kings 17.
20.

[¶] 1 Kings 17.
21.
Acts 20. 10.

[†] Heb. *once*
hither, and
once thither.
[¶] 1 Kings 17.
21.
[¶] ch. 8. 1, 5.

[¶] 1 Kings 17.
22.
Heb. 11. 33.
about 897.

[¶] ch. 2. 1.
[¶] ch. 8. 1.

[¶] ch. 2. 5.
[¶] Luke 10. 29.
Acts 22. 3.

[†] Heb.
peace.

[†] Heb.
restrain not
for us to
ride.

[¶] ch. 2. 25.

[†] Heb.
by his feet.
Matt. 28. 9.

[†] Heb. *hither,*
1 Sam. 1. 10.

[¶] ver. 16.

[¶] 1 Kings 18.
46.
ch. 9. 1.

Before
CHRIST
about 891.

* Ex. 10. 17.

* See Ex. 15.
25.
ch. 2. 21. &
5. 10.
John 9. 6.

† Heb.
evil thing.

* 1 Sam. 9. 4.
* 1 Sam. 9. 7.
† 1 Cor. 9. 11.
Gal. 6. 6.

¶ Or, in his
sweep, or,
garment.

* Luke 9. 13.
John 6. 9.

* Luke 9. 17.
John 6. 11.

* Matt. 14. 20.
& 15. 37.
John 6. 13.

about 891.
* Luke 4. 27.

* Ex. 11. 3.

† Heb.
before.

† Or,
generous.

† Heb.
lifted up, or,
exalted in
counte-
nance.

† Or, victory.

† Heb. was
before.

† Heb.
before.

† Heb.
gather in.

40 So they poured out for the men to eat. And it came to pass, as they were eating of the pottage, that they cried out, and said, O thou man of God, *there is* ^adeath in the pot. And they could not eat thereof.

41 But he said, Then bring meal. And ^ahe cast it into the pot; and he said, Pour out for the people, that they may eat. And there was no ^aharm in the pot.

42 ¶ And there came a man from Baal-shalisha, ^aand brought the man of God bread of the firstfruits, twenty loaves of barley, and full ears of corn ^bin the husk thereof. And he said, Give unto the people, that they may eat.

43 And his servitor said, ^aWhat, should I set this before a hundred men? He said again, Give the people, that they may eat: for thus saith the LORD, ^cThey shall eat, and shall leave thereof.

44 So he set it before them, and they did eat, ^dand left thereof, according to the word of the LORD.

CHAPTER V.

1 Naaman, by the report of a captive maid, is sent to Samaria to be cured of his leprosy. 8 Elisha, sending him to Jordan, cureth him. 15 He refusing Naaman's gifts: granteth him some of the earth. 20 Gehazi, abusing his master's name unto Naaman, is smitten with leprosy.

NOW ^aNaaman, captain of the host of the king of Syria, was ^ba great man ^cwith his master, and ^dhonourable, because by him the LORD had given ^edeliverance unto Syria: he was also a mighty man in valour, *but he was a leper.*

2 And the Syrians had gone out by companies, and had brought away captive out of the land of Israel a little maid; and she ^fwaited on Naaman's wife.

3 And she said unto her mistress, Would God my lord *were* ^gwith the prophet that is in Samaria! for he would ^hrecover him of his leprosy.

4 And ⁱone went in, and told his lord, saying, Thus and thus said the maid that is of the land of Israel.

5 And the king of Syria said, Go to, go, and I will send a letter unto the king of Israel. And he de-

parted, and ^jtook ^kwith him ten talents of silver, and six thousand *pieces* of gold, and ten changes of raiment.

6 And he brought the letter to the king of Israel, saying, Now when this letter is come unto thee, behold, I have *therewith* sent Naaman my servant to thee, that thou mayest recover him of his leprosy.

7 And it came to pass, when the king of Israel had read the letter, that he rent his clothes, and said, Am I ^lGod, to kill and to make alive, that this man doth send unto me to recover a man of his leprosy? Wherefore consider, I pray you, and see how he seeketh a quarrel against me.

8 ¶ And it was *so*, when Elisha the man of God had heard that the king of Israel had rent his clothes, that he sent to the king, saying, Wherefore hast thou rent thy clothes? let him come now to me, and he shall know that there is a prophet in Israel.

9 So Naaman came with his horses and with his chariot, and stood at the door of the house of Elisha.

10 And Elisha sent a messenger unto him, saying, Go and ^mwash in Jordan seven times, and thy flesh shall come again to thee, and thou shalt be clean.

11 But Naaman was wroth, and went away, and said, Behold, ⁿI thought, He will surely come out to me, and stand, and call on the name of the LORD his God, and ^ostrike his hand over the place, and recover the leper.

12 *Are not* ^pAbana and Pharpar, rivers of Damascus, better than all the waters of Israel? may I not wash in them, and be clean? So he turned and went away in a rage.

13 And his servants came near, and spake unto him, and said, My father, *if* the prophet had bid thee *do some* great thing, wouldest thou not have done it? how much rather then, when he saith to thee, Wash, and be clean?

14 Then went he down, and dipped himself seven times in Jordan, according to the saying of the man

Before
CHRIST
about 891.

* 1 Sam. 9. 8.
ch. 8. 8, 9.
† Heb. in his
hand.

* Gen. 50. 2.
Deut. 32. 59.
† 1 Sam. 2. 6.

* See ch. 4. 41.
John 3. 7.

† Heb.
I said.
¶ Or, I said
with my-
self. He will
surely come
out, &c.

† Heb.
more up
and down.

¶ Or, Amana.

Before
CHRIST
about 894.

† Job 33, 25.
‡ Luke 4, 37.

† Dan. 2, 47.
‡ 25, 29, & G.
26, 37.

† Gen. 53, 11.

† ch. 3, 14.

† Gen. 14, 23.
See Matt.
10, 8.
Acts 8, 18,
29.

† ch. 7, 17.

† Heb. a little
piece of ground, as
Gen. 32, 16.

† Heb. Is
there peace?

of God: and [†]his flesh came again like unto the flesh of a little child, and [‡]he was clean.

15 ¶ And he returned to the man of God, he and all his company, and came, and stood before him: and he said, Behold, now I know that *there is* [†]no God in all the earth, but in Israel: now therefore, I pray thee, take [†]a blessing of thy servant.

16 But he said, [‡]As the LORD liveth, before whom I stand, [†]I will receive none. And he urged him to take *it*; but he refused.

17 And Naaman said, Shall there not then, I pray thee, be given to thy servant two mules' burden of earth? for thy servant will henceforth offer neither burnt offering nor sacrifice unto other gods, but unto the LORD.

18 In this thing the LORD pardon thy servant, *that* when my master goeth into the house of Rimmon to worship there, and [‡]he leaneth on my hand, and I bow myself in the house of Rimmon: when I bow down myself in the house of Rimmon, the LORD pardon thy servant in this thing.

19 And he said unto him, Go in peace. So he departed from him [†]a little way.

20 ¶ But Gehazi, the servant of Elisha the man of God, said, Behold, my master hath spared Naaman this Syrian, in not receiving at his hands that which he brought: but, *as* the LORD liveth, I will run after him, and take somewhat of him.

21 So Gehazi followed after Naaman. And when Naaman saw *him* running after him, he lighted down from the chariot to meet him, and said, [†]Is all well?

22 And he said, All is well. My master hath sent me, saying, Behold, even now there be come to me from mount Ephraim two young men of the sons of the prophets: give them, I pray thee, a talent of silver, and two changes of garments.

23 And Naaman said, Be content, take two talents. And he urged

him, and bound two talents of silver in two bags, with two changes of garments, and laid *them* upon two of his servants; and they bare *them* before him.

24 And when he came to the [†]tower, he took *them* from their hand, and bestowed *them* in the house: and he let the men go, and they departed.

25 But he went in, and stood before his master. And Elisha said unto him, Whence *comest thou*, Gehazi? And he said, Thy servant went [†]no whither.

26 And he said unto him, Went not mine heart *with thee*, when the man turned again from his chariot to meet thee? *Is it* a time to receive money, and to receive garments, and oliveyards, and vineyards, and sheep, and oxen, and menservants, and maidservants?

27 The leprosy therefore of Naaman [†]shall cleave unto thee, and unto thy seed for ever. And he went out from his presence [‡]a leper *as white as snow*.

CHAPTER VI.

1 Elisha, giving leave to the young prophets to enlarge their dwellings, causeth iron to swim. 8 He discloseth the king of Syria's counsel. 13 The army, which was sent to Dothan to apprehend Elisha, is smitten with blindness. 19 Being brought into Samaria, they are dismissed in peace. 24 The famine in Samaria causeth women to eat their own children. 30 The king sendeth to slay Elisha.

AND [†]the sons of the prophets said unto Elisha, Behold now, the place where we dwell with thee is too strait for us.

2 Let us go, we pray thee, unto Jordan, and take thence every man a beam, and let us make us a place there, where we may dwell. And he answered, Go ye.

3 And one said, Be content, I pray thee, and go with thy servants. And he answered, I will go.

4 So he went with them. And when they came to Jordan, they cut down wood.

5 But as one was felling a beam, the [†]axe head fell into the water: and he cried, and said, Alas, master! for it was borrowed.

6 And the man of God said, Where fell it? And he shewed him the place. And [†]he cut down

Before
CHRIST
about 894

† Or, secret place.

† Heb. not father or thither.

† 1 Tim. 6, 10

† Ex. 4, 6.
Num. 12, 10.
ch. 13, 5.

about 893.
† ch. 4, 38.

† Heb. iron.

† ch. 2, 21.

Before
CHRIST
about 893.

a stick, and cast *it* in thither; and the iron did swim.

7 Therefore said he, Take *it* up to thee. And he put out his hand, and took it.

8 ¶ Then the king of Syria warred against Israel, and took counsel with his servants, saying, In such and such a place *shall be* my camp.

¶ Or,
counselling.

9 And the man of God sent unto the king of Israel, saying, Beware that thou pass not such a place; for thither the Syrians are come down.

10 And the king of Israel sent to the place which the man of God told him and warned him of, and saved himself there, not once nor twice.

11 Therefore the heart of the king of Syria was sore troubled for this thing; and he called his servants, and said unto them, Will ye not shew me which of us *is* for the king of Israel?

12 And one of his servants said, None, my lord, O king: but Elisha, the prophet that *is* in Israel, telleth the king of Israel the words that thou speakest in thy bedchamber.

¶ Heb. No.

13 ¶ And he said, Go and spy where he *is*, that I may send and fetch him. And it was told him, saying, Behold, *he is* in ^oDothan.

¶ Gen. 37. 17.

14 Therefore sent he thither horses, and chariots, and a ^tgreat host: and they came by night, and compassed the city about.

¶ Heb.
heavy.

15 And when the [¶]servant of the man of God was risen early, and gone forth, behold, a host compassed the city both with horses and chariots. And his servant said unto him, Alas, my master! how shall we do?

¶ Or,
minister.

16 And he answered, Fear not: for ^dthey that *be* with us *are* more than they that *be* with them.

42 Ch. 23. 7.
Ps. 33. 18.
Rom. 8. 31.

17 And Elisha prayed, and said, LORD, I pray thee, open his eyes, that he may see. And the LORD opened the eyes of the young man; and he saw: and, behold, the mountain *was* full of ^ohorses and chariots of fire round about Elisha.

¶ ch. 2. 11.
Ps. 34. 7. &
Ps. 17.
Zech. 1. 8.
& 6. 14.

18 And when they came down to him, Elisha prayed unto the LORD, and said, Smite this people, I pray thee, with blindness. And ^the smote them with blindness according to the word of Elisha.

19 ¶ And Elisha said unto them, This *is* not the way, neither *is* this the city: ^tfollow me, and I will bring you to the man whom ye seek. But he led them to Samaria.

¶ Gen. 19. 11.

20 And it came to pass, when they were come into Samaria, that Elisha said, LORD, open the eyes of these *men*, that they may see. And the LORD opened their eyes, and they saw; and, behold, *they were* in the midst of Samaria.

¶ Heb. come
ye after me.

21 And the king of Israel said unto Elisha, when he saw them, My father, shall I smite *them*? shall I smite *them*?

22 And he answered, Thou shalt not smite *them*: wouldest thou smite those whom thou hast taken captive with thy sword and with thy bow? [¶]set bread and water before them, that they may eat and drink, and go to their master.

¶ Rom. 12. 20.

23 And he prepared great provision for them: and when they had eaten and drunk, he sent them away, and they went to their master. So ^hthe bands of Syria came no more into the land of Israel.

¶ ch. 5. 2.
ver. 8, 9.

24 ¶ And it came to pass after this, that Ben-hadad king of Syria gathered all his host, and went up, and besieged Samaria.

about 892.

25 And there was a great famine in Samaria: and, behold, they besieged it, until an ass's head was sold for fourscore *pieces* of silver, and the fourth part of a cab of dove's dung for five *pieces* of silver.

26 And as the king of Israel was passing by upon the wall, there cried a woman unto him, saying, Help, my lord, O king.

27 And he said, ¶ If the LORD do not help thee, whence shall I help thee? out of the barnfloor, or out of the winepress?

¶ Or, Let not
the LORD
save thee.

28 And the king said unto her, What aileth thee? And she answered, This woman said unto me, Give thy son, that we may eat him

Before
CHRIST
about 892.

Lev. 26. 29.
Deut. 28. 33.

[†] Heb. *other*.

[†] 1 Kings 1.
27.

[†] Ruth 1. 17.
1 Kings 19.
2.

[†] Ez. 8. 1. &
26. 1.

[†] Luke 13. 32.

[†] 1 Kings 18.
4.

[†] Job 2. 9.

about 892.

[†] ver. 18. 10.

ver. 17. 19,
29.

[†] Heb. *a lord
which be-
longed to the king
learned
upon his
lord*.

[†] Mai. 3. 18.
[†] Mai. 3. 10.

to day, and we will eat my son to morrow.

29 So [†] we boiled my son, and did eat him: and I said unto her on the [†] next day, Give thy son, that we may eat him: and she hath hid her son.

30 ¶ And it came to pass, when the king heard the words of the woman, that he ^krent his clothes; and he passed by upon the wall, and the people looked, and, behold, *he had* sackcloth within upon his flesh.

31 Then he said, [†] God do so and more also to me, if the head of Elisha the son of Shaphat shall stand on him this day.

32 But Elisha sat in his house, and ^m the elders sat with him; and the king sent a man from before him: but ere the messenger came to him, he said to the elders, ⁿ See ye how this son of ^o a murderer hath sent to take away mine head? look, when the messenger cometh, shut the door, and hold him fast at the door: is not the sound of his master's feet behind him?

33 And while he yet talked with them, behold, the messenger came down unto him: and he said, Behold, this evil *is* of the LORD; ^p what should I wait for the LORD any longer?

CHAPTER VII.

1 *Elisha prophesieth incredible plenty in Samaria. 3 Four lepers, venturing on the host of the Syrians, bring tidings of their flight. 12 The king, finding by spies the news to be true, spoileth the tents of the Syrians. 17 The lord, who would not believe the prophecy of plenty, having the charge of the gate, is trodden to death in the press.*

THEN Elisha said, Hear ye the word of the LORD; Thus saith the LORD, ^a To morrow about this time shall a measure of fine flour *be sold* for a shekel, and two measures of barley for a shekel, in the gate of Samaria.

2 ^b Then [†] a lord on whose hand the king leaned answered the man of God, and said, Behold, ^c if the LORD would make windows in heaven, might this thing be? And he said, Behold, thou shalt see it with thine eyes, but shalt not eat thereof.

3 ¶ And there were four leprous

men ^d at the entering in of the gate: and they said one to another, Why sit we here until we die?

4 If we say, We will enter into the city, then the famine *is* in the city, and we shall die there: and if we sit still here, we die also. Now therefore come, and let us fall unto the host of the Syrians: if they save us alive, we shall live; and if they kill us, we shall but die.

5 And they rose up in the twilight, to go unto the camp of the Syrians: and when they were come to the uttermost part of the camp of Syria, behold, *there was* no man there.

6 For the LORD had made the host of the Syrians ^e to hear a noise of chariots, and a noise of horses, *even* the noise of a great host: and they said one to another, Lo, the king of Israel hath hired against us ^f the kings of the Hittites, and the kings of the Egyptians, to come upon us.

7 Wherefore they ^g arose and fled in the twilight, and left their tents, and their horses, and their asses, *even* the camp as it *was*, and fled for their life.

8 And when these lepers came to the uttermost part of the camp, they went into one tent, and did eat and drink, and carried thence silver, and gold, and raiment, and went and hid it; and came again, and entered into another tent, and carried thence *also*, and went and hid it.

9 Then they said one to another, We do not well: this day *is* a day of good tidings; and we hold our peace: if we tarry till the morning light, [†] some mischief will come upon us: now therefore come, that we may go and tell the king's household.

10 So they came and called unto the porter of the city: and they told them, saying, We came to the camp of the Syrians, and, behold, *there was* no man there, neither voice of man, but horses tied, and asses tied, and the tents as they *were*.

Before
CHRIST
about 892.

^d Lev. 13. 46.

^e 2 Sam. 5. 24.
ch. 19. 7.
Job 15. 21.

^f 1 Kings 19.
29.

^g Ps. 48. 4, 5, 6.
Prov. 28. 1.

[†] Heb. *see
staff and
punishment*.

Before
CHRIST
about 892.

11 And he called the porters; and they told *it* to the king's house within.

12 ¶ And the king arose in the night, and said unto his servants, I will now shew you what the Syrians have done to us. They know that we *be* hungry; therefore are they gone out of the camp to hide themselves in the field, saying, When they come out of the city, we shall catch them alive, and get into the city.

13 And one of his servants answered and said, Let *some* take, I pray thee, five of the horses that remain, which are left [†]in the city, (behold, they *are* as all the multitude of Israel that are left in it: behold, *I say*, they *are* even as all the multitude of the Israelites that are consumed:) and let us send and see.

14 They took therefore two chariot horses; and the king sent after the host of the Syrians, saying, Go and see.

15 And they went after them unto Jordan: and, lo, all the way *was* full of garments and vessels, which the Syrians had cast away in their haste. And the messengers returned, and told the king.

16 And the people went out, and spoiled the tents of the Syrians. So a measure of fine flour *was sold* for a shekel, and two measures of barley for a shekel, [‡]according to the word of the LORD.

17 ¶ And the king appointed the lord on whose hand he leaned to have the charge of the gate: and the people trode upon him in the gate, and he died, [§]as the man of God had said, who spake when the king came down to him.

18 And it came to pass as the man of God had spoken to the king, saying, [‡]Two measures of barley for a shekel, and a measure of fine flour for a shekel, shall be to morrow about this time in the gate of Samaria:

19 And that lord answered the man of God, and said, Now, behold, *if* the LORD should make windows in heaven, night such a

thing be? And he said, Behold, thou shalt see it with thine eyes, but shalt not eat thereof.

20 And so it fell out unto him: for the people trode upon him in the gate, and he died.

CHAPTER VIII.

1 *The Shunammite, having left her country seven years, to avoid the forewarned famine, for Elisha's miracle sake hath her land restored by the king.* 7 *Hazael, being sent with a present by Ben-hadad to Elisha at Damascus, after he had heard the prophecy, killeth his master, and succeedeth him.* 16 *Jehoram's wicked reign in Judah.* 20 *Edom and Libnah revolt.* 25 *Ahaziah succeedeth Jehoram.* 25 *Ahaziah's wicked reign.* 28 *He visiteth Jehoram wounded, at Jezreel.*

THEN spake Elisha unto the woman, [‡]whose son he had restored to life, saying, Arise, and go thou and thine household, and sojourn wheresoever thou canst sojourn: for the LORD [‡]hath called for a famine; and it shall also come upon the land seven years.

2 And the woman arose, and did after the saying of the man of God: and she went with her household, and sojourned in the land of the Philistines seven years.

3 And it came to pass at the seven years' end, that the woman returned out of the land of the Philistines: and she went forth to cry unto the king for her house and for her land.

4 And the king talked with [‡]Gehazi the servant of the man of God, saying, Tell me, I pray thee, all the great things that Elisha hath done.

5 And it came to pass, as he was telling the king how he had [‡]restored a dead body to life, that, behold, the woman, whose son he had restored to life, cried to the king for her house and for her land. And Gehazi said, My lord, O king, this *is* the woman, and this *is* her son, whom Elisha restored to life.

6 And when the king asked the woman, she told him. So the king appointed unto her a certain [‡]officer, saying, Restore all that *was* hers, and all the fruits of the field since the day that she left the land, even until now.

7 ¶ And Elisha came to Damascus; and Ben-hadad the king of Syria was sick; and it was told

Before
CHRIST
about 892.

about 1891.

* ch. 4. 35.

† Ps. 105. 16.
Hag. 1. 11.

about 885.

* ch. 5. 27.

† ch. 4. 25.

† Or,
servant.

885.

Before
CHRIST
about 892.

† Heb. in it.

‡ ver. 1.

ch. 6. 32.
ver. 2.

‡ ver. 1.

Before
CHRIST
885.

¹ 1 Kings 19.
15.
¹ Sam. 9. 7.
¹ Kings 14.
ch. 5. 5.
¹ ch. 1. 2.

¹ Heb. in his
hand.

¹ ver. 15.

¹ Heb.
and set it.
¹ Luke 1. 41.

¹ ch. 10. 32.
& 12. 17.
& 13. 3, 7.
Amos 1. 3.

¹ ch. 15. 15.
1 Hos. 13. 16.
Amos 1. 13.

¹ 1 Sam. 17.
45.

¹ 1 Kings 19.
15.

892.

¹ 2 Chr. 21. 3.
4.

¹ Heb.
remained.
Began to
rejoice in
comfort
with his fa-
ther.
¹ 2 Chr. 21.
5, &c.

him, saying, The man of God is come hither.

8 And the king said unto 'Hazeal, 'Take a present in thine hand, and go, meet the man of God, and 'inquire of the LORD by him, saying, Shall I recover of this disease?

9 So Hazeal went to meet him, and took a present ¹with him, even of every good thing of Damascus, forty camels' burden, and came and stood before him, and said, Thy son Ben-hadad king of Syria hath sent me to thee, saying, Shall I recover of this disease?

10 And Elisha said unto him, Go, say unto him, Thou mayest certainly recover: howbeit the LORD hath shewed me that ¹he shall surely die.

11 And he settled his countenance ¹steadfastly, until he was ashamed: and the man of God ¹wept.

12 And Hazeal said, Why weepeth my lord? And he answered, Because I know ¹the evil that thou wilt do unto the children of Israel: their strong holds wilt thou set on fire, and their young men wilt thou slay with the sword, and ¹wilt dash their children, and rip up their women with child.

13 And Hazeal said, But what, ¹is thy servant a dog, that he should do this great thing? And Elisha answered, ¹The LORD hath shewed me that thou *shalt be* king over Syria.

14 So he departed from Elisha, and came to his master; who said to him, What said Elisha to thee? And he answered, He told me *that* thou shouldest surely recover.

15 And it came to pass on the morrow, that he took a thick cloth, and dipped it in water, and spread it on his face, so that he died: and Hazeal reigned in his stead.

16 ¶ And in the fifth year of Joram the son of Ahab king of Israel, Jehoshaphat *being* then king of Judah, ¹Jehoram the son of Jehoshaphat king of Judah ¹began to reign.

17 ¹Thirty and two years old was he when he began to reign; and

he reigned eight years in Jerusalem.

18 And he walked in the way of the kings of Israel, as did the house of Ahab; for ¹the daughter of Ahab was his wife: and he did evil in the sight of the LORD.

19 Yet the LORD would not destroy Judah for David his servant's sake, ¹as he promised him to give him always a ¹light, and to his children.

20 ¶ In his days ¹Edom revolted from under the hand of Judah, ¹and made a king over themselves.

21 So Joram went over to Zair, and all the chariots with him: and he rose by night, and smote the Edomites which compassed him about, and the captains of the chariots: and the people fled into their tents.

22 ¶ Yet Edom revolted from under the hand of Judah unto this day. ¹Then Libnah revolted at the same time.

23 And the rest of the acts of Joram, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Judah?

24 And Joram slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David: and ¹Ahaziah his son reigned in his stead.

25 ¶ In the twelfth year of Joram the son of Ahab king of Israel did Ahaziah the son of Jehoram king of Judah begin to reign.

26 ¹Two and twenty years old *was* Ahaziah when he began to reign; and he reigned one year in Jerusalem. And his mother's name *was* Athaliah, the ¹daughter of Omri king of Israel.

27 ¹And he walked in the way of the house of Ahab, and did evil in the sight of the LORD, as *did* the house of Ahab: for he *was* the son in law of the house of Ahab.

28 ¶ And he went ¹with Joram the son of Ahab to the war against Hazeal king of Syria in Ramoth-gilead; and the Syrians wounded Joram.

29 And ¹king Joram went back to be healed in Jezreel of the wounds

Before
CHRIST
892.

¹ ver. 26.

¹ 2 Sam. 7. 13.
¹ Kings 11.
35. & 15. 4.
¹ Chr. 21. 7.

¹ Heb.
candle, or,
lamp.

¹ Gen. 27. 40.
ch. 3. 27.
¹ Chr. 21. 8.
5. 10.
¹ Kings 22.
47.

¹ And so
fulfilled,
Gen. 27. 40.

¹ 2 Chr. 21.
10.

¹ 2 Chr. 22. 1.
885.

¹ Called, ¹
Jehoram,
24 hr. 22. 6.
and Jehorah-
az, 2 Chr. 21. 17.
& 25. 23.

¹ See 2 Chr.
22. 2.

¹ Or, grand-
daughter.
See ver. 15.

¹ 2 Chr. 22. 3.
4.

884.
¹ 2 Chr. 22. 3.

¹ ch. 9. 15.

Before
CHRIST
884.

[†] Heb. *where with the Syrians had wounded.*

[†] Called, *Ramoth*, ver. 28.
[†] ch. 9. 16.
[†] Chr. 22. 6.

[†] Heb. *wounded.*

884.

[†] Kings 29.

[†] Heb. 4. 29.
[†] Jer. 1. 17.

[†] ch. 8. 28. 29.

[†] ver. 5. 11.

[†] Heb. *chamber in a chamber.*
[†] Kings 19. 16.

[†] Kings 19. 16.
[†] Chr. 22. 7.

[†] Kings 18. 4. & 21. 15.

[†] Kings 14. 10. & 21. 21.
[†] Sam. 25. 22.
[†] Deut. 32. 30.

[†] which the Syrians had given him at [†] Ramah, when he fought against Hazael king of Syria. And Ahaziah the son of Jehoram king of Judah went down to see Joram the son of Ahab in Jezreel, because he was [†] sick.

CHAPTER IX.

1 Elisha sendeth a young prophet with instructions to anoint Jehu at Ramoth-gilead. 4 The prophet having done his message fleeth. 11 Jehu, being made king by the soldiers, killeth Joram in the field of Naboth. 27 Ahaziah is slain at Gur, and buried at Jerusalem. 30 Proud Jezebel is thrown down out of a window, and eaten by dogs.

AND Elisha the prophet called A one of ^a the children of the prophets, and said unto him, ^b Gird up thy loins, and take this box of oil in thine hand, ^c and go to Ramoth-gilead:

2 And when thou comest thither, look out there Jehu the son of Jehoshaphat the son of Nimshi, and go in, and make him arise up from among ^d his brethren, and carry him to an ^e inner chamber;

3 Then ^e take the box of oil, and pour it on his head, and say, Thus saith the LORD, I have anointed thee king over Israel. Then open the door, and flee, and tarry not.

4 ¶ So the young man, *even* the young man the prophet, went to Ramoth-gilead.

5 And when he came, behold, the captains of the host *were* sitting; and he said, I have an errand to thee, O captain. And Jehu said, Unto which of all us? And he said, To thee, O captain.

6 And he arose, and went into the house; and he poured the oil on his head, and said unto him, ^f Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, I have anointed thee king over the people of the LORD, *even* over Israel.

7 And thou shalt smite the house of Ahab thy master, that I may avenge the blood of my servants the prophets, and the blood of all the servants of the LORD, ^g at the hand of Jezebel.

8 For the whole house of Ahab shall perish: and ^h I will cut off from Ahab ⁱ him that pisseth against the wall, and ^k him that is shut up and left in Israel:

9 And I will make the house of Ahab like the house of [†] Jeroboam the son of Nebat, and like the house of [†] Baasha the son of Abijah:

10 [†] And the dogs shall eat Jezebel in the portion of Jezreel, and *there shall be none to bury her.* And he opened the door, and fled.

11 ¶ Then Jehu came forth to the servants of his lord: and *one* said unto him, *Is all well?* wherefore came ^a this mad fellow to thee? And he said unto them, Ye know the man, and his communication.

12 And they said, *It is false;* tell us now. And he said, Thus and thus spake he to me, saying, Thus saith the LORD, I have anointed thee king over Israel.

13 Then they hasted, and ^b took every man his garment, and put it under him on the top of the stairs, and blew with trumpets, saying, Jehu ^c is king.

14 So Jehu the son of Jehoshaphat the son of Nimshi conspired against Joram. (Now Joram had kept Ramoth-gilead, he and all Israel, because of Hazael king of Syria.)

15 But ^d king [†] Joram was returned to be healed in Jezreel of the wounds which the Syrians [†] had given him, when he fought with Hazael king of Syria.) And Jehu said, If it be your minds, *then* ^e let none go forth *nor* escape out of the city to go to tell it in Jezreel.

16 So Jehu rode in a chariot, and went to Jezreel; for Joram lay there. ^f And Ahaziah king of Judah was come down to see Joram.

17 And there stood a watchman on the tower in Jezreel, and he spied the company of Jehu as he came, and said, I see a company. And Joram said, Take a horseman, and send to meet them, and let him say, *Is it peace?*

18 So there went one on horseback to meet him, and said, Thus saith the king, *Is it peace?* And Jehu said, What hast thou to do with peace? turn thee behind me. And the watchman told, saying,

Before
CHRIST
884.

[†] Kings 14. 10. & 15. 29. & 21. 22.
[†] Kings 18. 3. 11.

[†] Kings 21. 25.
ver. 35, 36.

[†] Jer. 29. 26.
John 10. 39.
Acts 23. 24.
1 Cor. 4. 10.

[†] Matt. 21. 7.

[†] Heb. *reigneth.*

[†] ch. 8. 29.
[†] Heb. *Jehoram.*

[†] Heb. *smote.*

[†] Heb. *let no escaper go.*
3c.

[†] ch. 8. 29.

Before
CHRIST
884.

The messenger came to them, but he cometh not again.

19 Then he sent out a second on horseback, which came to them, and said, Thus saith the king, *Is it peace?* And Jehu answered, What hast thou to do with peace? turn thee behind me.

20 And the watchman told, saying, He came even unto them, and cometh not again: and the ¹driving is like the driving of Jehu the son of Nimshi; for he driveth ¹furiously.

21 And Joram said, ¹Make ready. And his chariot was made ready. And ²Joram king of Israel and Ahaziah king of Judah went out, each in his chariot, and they went out against Jehu, and ¹met him in the portion of Naboth the Jezreelite.

22 And it came to pass, when Joram saw Jehu, that he said, *Is it peace, Jehu?* And he answered, What peace, so long as the whoredoms of thy mother Jezebel and her witchcrafts *are so many?*

23 And Joram turned his hands, and fled, and said to Ahaziah, *There is treachery, O Ahaziah.*

24 And Jehu ¹drew a bow with his full strength, and smote Jehoram between his arms, and the arrow went out at his heart, and he ¹sunk down in his chariot.

25 Then said Jehu to Bidkar his captain, Take up, *and* cast him in the portion of the field of Naboth the Jezreelite: for remember how that, when I and thou rode together after Ahab his father, ¹the LORD laid this burden upon him;

26 Surely I have seen yesterday the ¹blood of Naboth, and the blood of his sons, saith the LORD; and ¹I will requite thee in this ¹plat, saith the LORD. Now therefore take *and* cast him into the plat of ground, according to the word of the LORD.

27 ¶ But when Ahaziah the king of Judah saw *this*, he fled by the way of the garden house. And Jehu followed after him, and said, Smite him also in the chariot. *And they did so* at the going up to

Gur, which is by Ibleam. And he fled to ²Megiddo, and died there.

28 And his servants carried him in a chariot to Jerusalem, and buried him in his sepulchre with his fathers in the city of David.

29 And in the eleventh year of Joram the son of Ahab began Ahaziah to reign over Judah.

30 ¶ And when Jehu was come to Jezreel, Jezebel heard of it; ²and she ¹Painted her face, and tired her head, and looked out at a window.

31 And as Jehu entered in at the gate, she said, ²Had Zimri peace, who slew his master?

32 And he lifted up his face to the window, and said, Who is on my side? who? And there looked out to him two *or* three ¹eunuchs.

33 And he said, Throw her down. So they threw her down: and *some* of her blood was sprinkled on the wall, and on the horses: and he trode her under foot.

34 And when he was come in, he did eat and drink, and said, Go, see now this cursed *woman*, and bury her: for ²she is a king's daughter.

35 And they went to bury her: but they found no more of her than the skull, and the feet, and the palms of *her* hands.

36 Wherefore they came again, and told him. And he said, This is the word of the LORD, which he spake ¹by his servant Elijah the Tishbite, saying, ¹In the portion of Jezreel shall dogs eat the flesh of Jezebel:

37 And the carcass of Jezebel shall be ²as dung upon the face of the field in the portion of Jezreel; so that they shall not say, This is Jezebel.

CHAPTER X.

¹ Jehu, by his letters, causeth seventy of Ahab's children to be beheaded. ⁸ He executeth the fact by the prophecy of Elijah. ¹² At the shearing house he slayeth two and forty of Ahaziah's brethren. ¹⁵ He taketh Jehonadab into his company. ¹⁸ By subtilty he destroyeth all the worshippers of Baal. ²⁹ Jehu followeth Jeroboam's sins. ³³ Hazael oppresseth Israel. ³⁴ Jehoahaz succeedeth Jehu.

AND Ahab had seventy sons in Samaria. And Jehu wrote letters, and sent to Samaria, unto the rulers of Jezreel, to the elders,

Before
CHRIST
884.

² In the kingdom of Samaria. ² Chr. 22. 9.

about 886. Then he began to reign as vice-roy to his father in his sickness, 2 Chr. 21. 18, 19. But in Joram's 12th year he began to reign alone, ch. 8. 25. about 884. ² Ez. 23. 40.

¹ Heb. put her eyes in painting. ¹ Kings 16. 9-20.

|| Or, chamberlains.

² 1 Kings 16. 31.

¹ Heb. by the sword of. ¹ 1 Kings 21. 23.

² Ps. 82. 10.

884.

[Or, marching.

¹ Heb. in madness. ¹ Heb. blind.

² Chr. 22. 7.

¹ Heb. found.

¹ Heb. filled his hand with a bow.

¹ Heb. bowed.

¹ 1 Kings 21. 29.

¹ Heb. blood.

² 1 Kings 21. 19. ² Or, portion.

Before
CHRIST
884.

[†] Heb.
nourishers.

and to [†]them that brought up Ahab's children, saying,

2 Now as soon as this letter cometh to you, seeing your master's sons are with you, and *there are* with you chariots and horses, a fenced city also, and armour;

3 Look even out the best and meetest of your master's sons, and set *him* on his father's throne, and fight for your master's house.

4 But they were exceedingly afraid, and said, Behold, two kings stood not before him: how then shall we stand?

5 And he that *was* over the house, and he that *was* over the city, the elders also, and the bringers up of the children, sent to Jehu, saying, We *are* thy servants, and will do all that thou shalt bid us; we will not make any king: do thou *that which* is good in thine eyes.

6 Then he wrote a letter the second time to them, saying, If ye *be* mine, and if ye will hearken unto my voice, take ye the heads of the men your master's sons, and come to me to Jezreel by to morrow this time. Now the king's sons, *being* seventy persons, *were* with the great men of the city, which brought them up.

7 And it came to pass, when the letter came to them, that they took the king's sons, and ^aslew seventy persons, and put their heads in baskets, and sent him *them* to Jezreel.

8 ¶ And there came a messenger, and told him, saying, They have brought the heads of the king's sons. And he said, Lay ye them in two heaps at the entering in of the gate until the morning.

9 And it came to pass in the morning, that he went out, and stood, and said to all the people, Ye *be* righteous: behold, ^bI conspired against my master, and slew him: but who slew all these?

10 Know now that there shall ^cfall unto the earth nothing of the word of the LORD, which the LORD spake concerning the house of Ahab: for the LORD hath done

that which he spake ^dby his servant Elijah.

11 So Jehu slew all that remained of the house of Ahab in Jezreel, and all his great men, and his ^hkinsfolks, and his priests, until he left him none remaining.

12 ¶ And he arose and departed, and came to Samaria. And as he *was* at the ⁱshearing house in the way,

13 ^eJehu [†]met with the brethren of Ahaziah king of Judah, and said, Who *are* ye? And they answered, We *are* the brethren of Ahaziah; and we go down [†]to salute the children of the king and the children of the queen.

14 And he said, Take them alive. And they took them alive, and slew them at the pit of the shearing house, *even* two and forty men; neither left he any of them.

15 ¶ And when he was departed thence, he [†]lighted on [†]Jehonadab the son of [†]Rechab *coming* to meet him: and he [†]saluted him, and said to him, Is thine heart right, as my heart *is* with thy heart? And Jehonadab answered, It is. If it be, ^hgive me thine hand. And he gave *him* his hand; and he took him up to him into the chariot.

16 And he said, Come with me, and see my ⁱzeal for the LORD. So they made him ride in his chariot.

17 And when he came to Samaria, ^khe slew all that remained unto Ahab in Samaria, till he had destroyed him, according to the saying of the LORD, [†]which he spake to Elijah.

18 ¶ And Jehu gathered all the people together, and said unto them, ^mAhab served Baal a little; but Jehu shall serve him much.

19 Now therefore call unto me all the ⁿprophets of Baal, all his servants, and all his priests; let none be wanting: for I have a great sacrifice to do to Baal; whosoever shall be wanting, he shall not live. But Jehu did *it* in subtilty, to the intent that he might destroy the worshippers of Baal.

20 And Jehu said, [†]Proclaim a

Before
CHRIST
884.

[†] 1 Kings 21.
[†] Heb. *by the hand of*.
[†] Or, acquaintance.

[†] Heb. *house of shepherds* *feeding* sheep.

^e ch. 8. 25.
[†] Heb. *found*.

[†] Heb. *to the voice of*, &c.

[†] Heb. *found*.
[†] Jer. 35. 6, &c.
[†] 1 Chr. 2. 55.
[†] Heb. *blessed*.

^h Ezra 10. 19.

[†] 1 Kings 19. 10.

^k ch. 9. 8.
[†] Chr. 22. 8.

[†] 1 Kings 21. 21.

^m 1 Kings 16. 31, 32.

ⁿ 1 Kings 22. 8.

[†] Heb. *Sanctify*.

^a 1 Kings 21. 21.

^b ch. 9. 14, 24.

^c 1 Sam. 2. 19.

Before
CHRIST
884.

solemn assembly for Baal. And they proclaimed it.

21 And Jehu sent through all Israel: and all the worshippers of Baal came, so that there was not a man left that came not. And they came into the ^ohouse of Baal; and the house of Baal was ^{ll}full from one end to another.

22 And he said unto him that was over the vestry, Bring forth vestments for all the worshippers of Baal. And he brought them forth vestments.

23 And Jehu went, and Jehonadab the son of Rechab, into the house of Baal, and said unto the worshippers of Baal, Search, and look that there be here with you none of the servants of the LORD, but the worshippers of Baal only.

24 And when they went in to offer sacrifices and burnt offerings, Jehu appointed fourscore men without, and said, *If* any of the men whom I have brought into your hands escape, *he that letteth him go*, ^vhis life *shall be* for the life of him.

25 And it came to pass, as soon as he had made an end of offering the burnt offering, that Jehu said to the guard and to the captains, Go in, *and* slay them; let none come forth. And they smote them with ^tthe edge of the sword; and the guard and the captains cast *them* out, and went to the city of the house of Baal.

26 And they brought forth the ^timages out of the house of Baal, and burned them.

27 And they brake down the image of Baal, and brake down the house of Baal, ^vand made it a draught house unto this day.

28 Thus Jehu destroyed Baal out of Israel.

29 ¶ Howbeit, *from* the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin, Jehu departed not from after them, *to wit*, ^sthe golden calves that *were* in Beth-el, and that *were* in Dan.

30 And the LORD said unto Jehu, Because thou hast done well in executing *that which is* right in mine

eyes, *and* hast done unto the house of Ahab according to all that *was* in mine heart, ^tthy children of the fourth *generation* shall sit on the throne of Israel.

31 But Jehu ^ttook no heed to walk in the law of the LORD God of Israel with all his heart: for he departed not from ^uthe sins of Jeroboam, which made Israel to sin.

32 ¶ In those days the LORD began ^tto cut Israel short: and ^sHazael smote them in all the coasts of Israel;

33 From Jordan ^teastward, all the land of Gilead, the Gadites, and the Reubenites, and the Manassites, from Aroer, which *is* by the river Arnon, ^{ll}even ^vGilead and Bashan.

34 Now the rest of the acts of Jehu, and all that he did, and all his might, *are* they not written in the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Israel?

35 And Jehu slept with his fathers: and they buried him in Samaria. And Jehoahaz his son reigned in his stead.

36 And ^tthe time that Jehu reigned over Israel in Samaria *was* twenty and eight years.

CHAPTER XI.

1 *Jehoash, being saved by Jehosheba his aunt from Athaliah's massacre of the seed royal, is hid six years in the house of God. 4 Jehoiada, giving order to the captains, in the seventh year anointeth him king. 15 Athaliah is slain. 17 Jehoiada restoreth the worship of God.*

AND when ^aAthaliah ^bthe mother of Ahaziah saw that her son was dead, she arose and destroyed all the ^tseed royal.

2 But ^{ll}Jehosheba, the daughter of king Joram, sister of Ahaziah, took ^{ll}Joash the son of Ahaziah, and stole him from among the king's sons *which were* slain; and they hid him, *even* him and his nurse, in the bedchamber from Athaliah, so that he was not slain.

3 And he was with her hid in the house of the LORD six years. And Athaliah did reign over the land.

4 ¶ And ^ethe seventh year Jehoiada sent and fetched the rulers over hundreds, with the captains and the guard, and brought them

Before
CHRIST
881.

¹ See ver. 35. ch. 13. 1. 10. & 14. 22. & 15. 8, 12.

^t Heb. observed not.

^u 1 Kings 14. 16.

about 860.

^t Heb. to cut off the ends.

^s ch. 8. 12.

^t Heb. toward the rising of the sun.

^{ll} Or, even to Gilead and Bashan. ^v Amos 1. 3.

856.

^t Heb. the days were.

^v 1 Kings 16. 32.
^{ll} Or, so full, that they stood mouth to mouth.

^v 1 Kings 20. 35.

^t Heb. the mouth.

^t Heb. statues. ^v 1 Kings 14. 25.

^s Ezra 6. 11. Dan. 2. 3. & 3. 29.

^v 1 Kings 12. 29, 30.

884.

^a 2 Chr. 22. 10. ^b ch. 8. 26.

^t Heb. seed of the kingdom. ^{ll} 2 Chr. 22. 11. Jeho-shaphath. ^v Or, Jehoash.

878.

^e 2 Chr. 23. 1, &c.

Before
CHRIST
878.

to him into the house of the LORD, and made a covenant with them, and took an oath of them in the house of the LORD, and shewed them the king's son.

5 And he commanded them, saying, This is the thing that ye shall do; A third part of you that enter in ^d on the sabbath shall even be keepers of the watch of the king's house;

6 And a third part *shall be* at the gate of Sur; and a third part at the gate behind the guard: so shall ye keep the watch of the house, ^h that it be not broken down.

7 And two ^h parts of all you that go forth on the sabbath, even they shall keep the watch of the house of the LORD about the king.

8 And ye shall compass the king round about, every man with his weapons in his hand: and he that cometh within the ranges, let him be slain: and be ye with the king as he goeth out and as he cometh in.

9 ^e And the captains over the hundreds did according to all *things* that Jehoiada the priest commanded: and they took every man his men that were to come in on the sabbath, with them that should go out on the sabbath, and came to Jehoiada the priest.

10 And to the captains over hundreds did the priest give king David's spears and shields, that *were* in the temple of the LORD.

11 And the guard stood, every man with his weapons in his hand, round about the king, from the right ^h corner of the temple to the left corner of the temple, *along* by the altar and the temple.

12 And he brought forth the king's son, and put the crown upon him, and *gave him* the testimony; and they made him king, and anointed him; and they clapped their hands, and said, ^h God save the king.

13 ¶ ^e And when Athaliah heard the noise of the guard *and* of the people, she came to the people into the temple of the LORD.

14 And when she looked, behold,

the king stood by ^h a pillar, as the manner *was*, and the princes and the trumpeters by the king, and all the people of the land rejoiced, and blew with trumpets: and Athaliah rent her clothes, and cried, Treason, treason.

15 But Jehoiada the priest commanded the captains of the hundreds, the officers of the host, and said unto them, Have her forth without the ranges; and him that followeth her kill with the sword. For the priest had said, Let her not be slain in the house of the LORD.

16 And they laid hands on her; and she went by the way by the which the horses came into the king's house: and there was she slain.

17 ¶ ^h And Jehoiada made a covenant between the LORD and the king and the people, that they should be the LORD's people; ^k between the king also and the people.

18 And all the people of the land went into the ^h house of Baal, and brake it down; his altars and his images ^m brake they in pieces thoroughly, and slew Mattan the priest of Baal before the altars. And ⁿ the priest appointed ^h officers over the house of the LORD.

19 And he took the rulers over hundreds, and the captains, and the guard, and all the people of the land; and they brought down the king from the house of the LORD, and came by the way of the gate of the guard to the king's house. And he sat on the throne of the kings.

20 And all the people of the land rejoiced, and the city was in quiet: and they slew Athaliah with the sword *beside* the king's house.

21 ^e Seven years old *was* Jehoash when he began to reign.

CHAPTER XII.

1 Jehoash reigneth well all the days of Jehoiada. 4 He giveth order for the repair of the temple. 17 Hazael is diverted from Jerusalem by a present of the hallowed treasures. 19 Jehoash, being slain by his servants, Amaziah succeedeth him.

IN the seventh year of Jehu, ^e Jehoash began to reign; and forty years reigned he in Jerusalem.

Before
CHRIST
878.

1 ch. 23. 3.
2 Chr. 24. 31.

12 Chr. 23. 16.

12 Sam. 5. 3.

1 ch. 10. 26.

m Deut. 12. 3.
2 Chr. 23. 17.

n 2 Chr. 23.
18, &c.
h Heb.
offices.

e 2 Chr. 24. 1.

e 2 Chr. 24. 1.

a1 Chr. 9. 25.

h Or, from
breaking
up.
i Or,
companies.
j Heb.
hands.

e 2 Chr. 23. 8.

h Heb.
shoulder.

h Heb. Let
the king
live.
i 1 Sam. 10.
24.
j 2 Chr. 23.
12, &c.

Before
CHRIST
878.

And his mother's name *was* Zibiah of Beer-sheba.

2 And Jehoash did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD all his days wherein Jehoiada the priest instructed him.

^b 1 Kings 15.
14. 8, 22. 4, 5;
ch. 14. 4.

3 But ^bthe high places were not taken away: the people still sacrificed and burnt incense in the high places.

^c ch. 22. 4.

[^d Or, *holy*

^e Heb. *holinesses*.

^f Ex. 30. 13.

^g Heb. *the money of the souls of his*

^h Heb. *as cometh upon the heart of a man*.

ⁱ Ex. 35. 5.

^j 1 Chr. 29. 5.

4 ¶ And Jehoash said to the priests, ^cAll the money of the ^hdedicated things that is brought into the house of the LORD, *even* ^dthe money of every one that passeth *the account*, ^ethe money that every man is set at, *and* all the money that ^fcometh into any man's heart to bring into the house of the LORD,

5 Let the priests take *it* to them, every man of his acquaintance: and let them repair the breaches of the house, wheresoever any breach shall be found.

856.

^k Heb. *in the twentieth year*.

^l Heb. *in the third year*.

^m 2 Chr. 24. 5.

6 But it was *so*, that ^lin the three and twentieth year of king Jehoash ^mthe priests had not repaired the breaches of the house.

ⁿ 2 Chr. 24. 6.

7 ¶ Then king Jehoash called for Jehoiada the priest, and the *other* priests, and said unto them, Why repair ye not the breaches of the house? now therefore receive *no more* money of your acquaintance, but deliver it for the breaches of the house.

8 And the priests consented to receive *no more* money of the people, neither to repair the breaches of the house.

^o 2 Chr. 24. 8.

&c.

9 But Jehoiada the priest took ^ha chest, and bored a hole in the lid of it, and set it beside the altar, on the right side as one cometh into the house of the LORD: and the priests that kept the ⁱdoor put therein all the money *that was* brought into the house of the LORD.

^j Heb. *threshold*.

10 And it was *so*, when they saw that *there was* much money in the chest, that the king's ^jscribe and the high priest came up, and they ^kput up in bags, and told the money that was found in the house of the LORD.

[^l Or, *secretary*.

^m Heb. *bound up*.

11 And they gave the money, be-

454

ing told, into the hands of them that did the work, that had the oversight of the house of the LORD: and they ^llaid it out to the carpenters and builders, that wrought upon the house of the LORD,

12 And to masons, and hewers of stone, and to buy timber and hewed stone to repair the breaches of the house of the LORD, and for all that ^lwas laid out for the house to repair *it*.

ⁿ Heb. *brought it forth*.

^o Heb. *went forth*.

^p See 2 Chr. 24. 14.

13 Howbeit ^lthere were not made for the house of the LORD bowls of silver, snuffers, basins, trumpets, any vessels of gold, or vessels of silver, of the money *that was* brought into the house of the LORD:

14 But they gave that to the workmen, and repaired therewith the house of the LORD.

15 Moreover ^kthey reckoned not with the men, into whose hand they delivered the money to be bestowed on workmen: for they dealt faithfully.

^k ch. 22. 7.

16 ^lThe trespass money and sin money was not brought into the house of the LORD: ^mit was the priests'.

^l Lev. 5. 15, 18.

^m Lev. 7. 7, Num. 18. 9.

17 ¶ Then ⁿHazael king of Syria went up, and fought against Gath, and took it: and ^oHazael set his face to go up to Jerusalem.

about 840.

^p ch. 8. 12.

^q See 2 Chr. 24. 23.

18 And Jehoash king of Judah ^ptook all the hallowed things that Jehoshaphat, and Jehoram, and Ahaziah, his fathers, kings of Judah, had dedicated, and his own hallowed things, and all the gold that was found in the treasures of the house of the LORD, and in the king's house, and sent *it* to Hazael king of Syria: and he ^lwent away from Jerusalem.

^p 1 Kings 15. 18.

ch. 18. 15, 16.

^r Heb. *went up*.

19 ¶ And the rest of the acts of Joash, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Judah?

20 And ^qhis servants arose, and made a conspiracy, and slew Joash in ^rthe house of Millo, which goeth down to Silla.

830.

^q ch. 14. 5.

^r 2 Chr. 24. 25.

[^s Or, *Beth-millo*.

21 For ^tJozachar the son of Shim-eath, and Jehozabad the son of ^uShomer, his servants, smote him,

^t 2 Chr. 24. 25.

Zabadi.

[^u Or, *Shimrith*.

Before
CHRIST
839.

*2 Chr. 24. 27.

and he died; and they buried him with his fathers in the city of David: and ^aAmaziah his son reigned in his stead.

CHAPTER XIII.

1 Jehoahaz' wicked reign. 3 Jehoahaz, oppressed by Hazeal, is relieved by prayer. 8 Joash succeedeth him. 10 His wicked reign. 13 Jeroboam succeedeth him. 14 Elisha dying prophesieth to Joash three victories over the Syrians. 20 The Moabites invading the land, Elisha's bones raise up a dead man. 22 Hazeal dying, Joash getteth three victories over Ben-hadad.

IN [†]the three and twentieth year of Joash the son of Ahaziah king of Judah, Jehoahaz the son of Jehu began to reign over Israel in Samaria, and reigned seventeen years.

2 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD, and [†]followed the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, which made Israel to sin; he departed not therefrom.

3 ¶ And ^athe anger of the LORD was kindled against Israel, and he delivered them into the hand of ^bHazeal king of Syria, and into the hand of Ben-hadad the son of Hazeal, all *their* days.

4 And Jehoahaz ^cbesought the LORD, and the LORD hearkened unto him: for ^dhe saw the oppression of Israel, because the king of Syria oppressed them.

5 (^eAnd the LORD gave Israel a saviour, so that they went out from under the hand of the Syrians: and the children of Israel dwelt in their tents, ^fas beforetime.

6 Nevertheless they departed not from the sins of the house of Jeroboam, who made Israel sin, *but* [†]walked therein: [†]and there [†]remained the grove also in Samaria.)

7 Neither did he leave of the people to Jehoahaz but fifty horsemen, and ten chariots, and ten thousand footmen; for the king of Syria had destroyed them, ^gand had made them like the dust by threshing.

8 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Jehoahaz, and all that he did, and his might, *are* they not written in the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Israel?

9 And Jehoahaz slept with his fathers; and they buried him in Sa-

maria: and ^hJoash his son reigned in his stead*.

10 ¶ In the thirty and seventh year of Joash king of Judah began ⁱJehoash the son of Jehoahaz to reign over Israel in Samaria, and reigned sixteen years.

11 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD; he departed not from all the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel sin: *but* he walked therein.

12 ^hAnd the rest of the acts of Joash, and ⁱall that he did, and ^khis might wherewith he fought against Amaziah king of Judah, *are* they not written in the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Israel?

13 And Joash slept with his fathers; and Jeroboam sat upon his throne: and Joash was buried in Samaria with the kings of Israel.

14 ¶ Now Elisha was fallen sick of his sickness whereof he died. And Joash the king of Israel came down unto him, and wept over his face, and said, O my father, my father! ^lthe chariot of Israel, and the horsemen thereof.

15 And Elisha said unto him, Take bow and arrows. And he took unto him bow and arrows.

16 And he said to the king of Israel, [†]Put thine hand upon the bow. And he put his hand *upon it*: and Elisha put his hands upon the king's hands.

17 And he said, Open the window eastward. And he opened *it*. Then Elisha said, Shoot. And he shot. And he said, The arrow of the LORD's deliverance, and the arrow of deliverance from Syria: for thou shalt smite the Syrians in ^mAphek, till thou have consumed *them*.

18 And he said, Take the arrows. And he took *them*. And he said unto the king of Israel, Smite upon the ground. And he smote thrice, and stayed.

19 And the man of God was wroth with him, and said, Thou shouldst have smitten five or six times; then hadst thou smitten Syria till thou

Before
CHRIST
839.

ver. 10,
Jehoash.
*Alone.
841.
† In consort
with his
father,
ch. 14. 1.

ch. 14. 15.

† See ver. 14.
& 25.
h ch. 14. 9, &c.
i ch. 25. 17,
&c.

825.

about 839.

1 ch. 2. 12.

† Heb. *Make
thine hand
to ride.*

^m 1 Kings 20.
26.

Before
CHRIST
about 839.

* ver. 25.
about 838

† Heb.
went down.

* ch. 8. 12.

Feb. 14. 27.

* Ex. 23. 25

* Ex. 32. 13.

† Heb. *face*.
about 839.

† Heb.
returned
and took.

about 836.
* ver. 18, 19.

839.
* ch. 13. 10.

* 2 Chr. 25. 1.

* ch. 12. 3.

hadst consumed it: ^awhereas now thou shalt smite Syria *but* thrice.

20 ¶ And Elisha died, and they buried him. And the bands of the Moabites invaded the land at the coming in of the year.

21 And it came to pass, as they were burying a man, that, behold, they spied a band of *men*; and they cast the man into the sepulchre of Elisha: and when the man [†]was let down, and touched the bones of Elisha, he revived, and stood up on his feet.

22 ¶ But ^oHazael king of Syria oppressed Israel all the days of Jehoahaz.

23 ^aAnd the LORD was gracious unto them, and had compassion on them, and ^qhad respect unto them, ^rbecause of his covenant with Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, and would not destroy them, neither cast he them from his [†]presence as yet.

24 So Hazael king of Syria died; and Ben-hadad his son reigned in his stead.

25 And Jehoash the son of Jehoahaz [†]took again out of the hand of Ben-hadad the son of Hazael the cities, which he had taken out of the hand of Jehoahaz his father by war. ^sThree times did Joash beat him, and recovered the cities of Israel.

CHAPTER XIV.

1 Amaziah's good reign. 5 His justice on the murderers of his father. 7 His victory over Edom. 8 Amaziah, provoking Jehoash, is overcome and spoiled. 15 Jeroboam succeedeth Jehoash. 17 Amaziah slain by a conspiracy. 21 Azariah succeedeth him. 23 Jeroboam's wicked reign. 28 Zachariah succeedeth him.

IN ^athe second year of Joash son of Jehoahaz king of Israel reigned ^bAmaziah the son of Joash king of Judah.

2 He was twenty and five years old when he began to reign, and reigned twenty and nine years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Jehoaddan of Jerusalem.

3 And he did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD, yet not like David his father: he did according to all things as Joash his father did.

4 ^cHowbeit the high places were not taken away: as yet the people

did sacrifice and burnt incense on the high places.

5 ¶ And it came to pass, as soon as the kingdom was confirmed in his hand, that he slew his servants ^dwhich had slain the king his father.

6 But the children of the murderers he slew not: according unto that which is written in the book of the law of Moses, wherein the LORD commanded, saying, ^eThe fathers shall not be put to death for the children, nor the children be put to death for the fathers; but every man shall be put to death for his own sin.

7 ^fHe slew of Edom in ^gthe valley of salt ten thousand, and took ^hSehlah by war, ⁱand called the name of it Joktheel unto this day.

8 ¶ ^jThen Amaziah sent messengers to Jehoash, the son of Jehoahaz son of Jehu, king of Israel, saying, Come, let us look one another in the face.

9 And Jehoash the king of Israel sent to Amaziah king of Judah, saying, ^kThe thistle that *was* in Lebanon sent to the [†]cedar that *was* in Lebanon, saying, Give thy daughter to my son to wife: and there passed by a wild beast that *was* in Lebanon, and trode down the thistle.

10 Thou hast indeed smitten Edom, and ^mthine heart hath lifted thee up: glory *of this*, and tarry ⁿat home: for why shouldest thou meddle to *thy* hurt, that thou shouldest fall, *even* thou, and Judah with thee?

11 But Amaziah would not hear. Therefore Jehoash king of Israel went up; and he and Amaziah king of Judah looked one another in the face at ^oBeth-shemesh, which *belongeth* to Judah.

12 And Judah [†]was put to the worse before Israel; and they fled every man to their tents.

13 And Jehoash king of Israel took Amaziah king of Judah, the son of Jehoash the son of Ahaziah, at Beth-shemesh, and came to Jerusalem, and brake down the wall of Jerusalem from ^pthe gate of

Before
CHRIST
839.

ch. 12. 20.

* Deut. 24. 16.
Ex. 18. 4, 20.

about 827.
2 Chr. 23. 11.
2 Sam. 8. 13.
Es. 40. 40.
|| Or,
The rock.
b Josh. 15. 33.

about 826.
Joseph.
Ant. IX.
12 Chr. 25. 17,
18, &c.

k See Judg.
9. 8.
|| Kings 4.
33.

m Deut. 8. 14.
2 Chr. 32. 24.
Ex. 28. 2, 3,
17.
Heb. 2. 4.

† Heb. at
thy house.

n Josh. 10. 28.
& 21. 15.

† Heb. was
smitten.

o Neh. 8. 16.
& 12. 39.

Before
CHRIST
about 820.

² Jer. 31. 38.
³ Zech. 14. 10.
⁴ 1 Kings 7.
31.

about 825.

⁵ ch. 13. 12.

⁶ 2 Chr. 25. 25.
&c.

⁷ 2 Chr. 25. 27.

⁸ Josh. 10. 31.

810.

⁹ ch. 15. 13. &
² Chr. 26. 1.
he is called
Uzziah.

¹⁰ ch. 16. 6.
² Chr. 26. 2.

825.
Now he be-
gins to
reign
alone.

¹¹ Num. 13. 21.
& 34. 8.
¹² Deut. 3. 17.

Ephraim unto ¹ the corner gate, four hundred cubits.

14 And he took all ² the gold and silver, and all the vessels that were found in the house of the LORD, and in the treasures of the king's house, and hostages, and returned to Samaria.

15 ¶ ³ Now the rest of the acts of Jehoash which he did, and his might, and how he fought with Amaziah king of Judah, *are* they not written in the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Israel?

16 And Jehoash slept with his fathers, and was buried in Samaria with the kings of Israel; and Jeroboam his son reigned in his stead.

17 ¶ ⁴ And Amaziah the son of Joash king of Judah lived after the death of Jehoash son of Jehoahaz king of Israel fifteen years.

18 And the rest of the acts of Amaziah, *are* they not written in the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Judah?

19 Now ⁵ they made a conspiracy against him in Jerusalem: and he fled to ⁶ Lachish; but they sent after him to Lachish, and slew him there.

20 And they brought him on horses: and he was buried at Jerusalem with his fathers in the city of David.

21 ¶ And all the people of Judah took ⁷ Azariah, which *was* sixteen years old, and made him king instead of his father Amaziah.

22 He built ⁸ Elath, and restored it to Judah, after that the king slept with his fathers.

23 ¶ In the fifteenth year of Amaziah the son of Joash king of Judah, Jeroboam the son of Joash king of Israel began to reign in Samaria, and *reigned* forty and one years.

24 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD: he departed not from all the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin.

25 He restored the coast of Israel ⁹ from the entering of Hamath unto ¹⁰ the sea of the plain, according to the word of the LORD God of Is-

rael, which he spake by the hand of his servant ¹¹ Jonah, the son of Amittai, the prophet, which *was* of ¹² Gath-hepher.

26 For the LORD ¹³ saw the affliction of Israel, *that it was* very bitter: for ¹⁴ *there was* not any shut up, nor any left, nor any helper for Israel.

27 ¹⁵ And the LORD said not that he would blot out the name of Israel from under heaven: but he saved them by the hand of Jeroboam the son of Joash.

28 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Jeroboam, and all that he did, and his might, how he warred, and how he recovered Damascus, and Hamath, ¹⁶ *which belonged* to Judah, for Israel, *are* they not written in the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Israel?

29 And Jeroboam slept with his fathers, *even* with the kings of Israel; and ¹⁷ Zachariah his son reigned in his stead.

CHAPTER XV.

1 Azariah's good reign. 5 He dying a leper, Jotham succeedeth. 8 Zachariah, the last of Jehu's generation, reigning ill, is slain by Shallum. 13 Shallum, reigning a month, is slain by Menahem. 16 Menahem strengtheneth himself by Pal. 21 Pekahiah succeedeth him. 23 Pekahiah is slain by Pekah. 27 Pekah is oppressed by Tiglath-pileser, and slain by Hoshea. 32 Jotham's good reign. 36 Ahaz succeedeth him.

IN the twenty and seventh year of Jeroboam king of Israel ¹⁸ began ¹⁹ Azariah son of Amaziah king of Judah to reign.

2 Sixteen years old *was* he when he began to reign, and he reigned two and fifty years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name *was* Jechoiah of Jerusalem.

3 And he did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his father Amaziah had done;

4 ²⁰ Save that the high places were not removed: the people sacrificed and burnt incense still on the high places.

5 ¶ And the LORD ²¹ smote the king, so that he *was* a leper unto the day of his death, and ²² dwelt in a several house. And Jotham the king's son *was* over the house, judging the people of the land.

Before
CHRIST
825.

¹⁸ Jonah 1. 1.
Matt. 12. 39,
40, called
Jonas.
¹⁹ Josh. 15. 13.
822.
²⁰ ch. 13. 4.
²¹ Deut. 32. 26.

²² ch. 13. 5.

²³ Sam. 8. 6.
1 Kings 11.
2 Chr. 8. 3.

²⁴ After an
interreg-
num of 11
years,
ch. 15. 8.
784.

about 810.
This is the
27th year of
Jeroboam's
partnership
in the King-
dom with
his father,
who made
him consort
at his going
to the Syrian
war. It is the
sixteenth year
of Jeroboam's
monarchy.

²⁵ ch. 14. 21.
²⁶ 2 Chr. 26. 1,
3, 4.
²⁷ Called
Uzziah,
ver. 13. 30.
Ac. & 2 Chr.
26. 1.

²⁸ ver. 35.
ch. 12. 3. &
14. 4.

about 765.
²⁹ 2 Chr. 26.
13-21.

³⁰ Lev. 13. 46.

Before
CHRIST
about 765.

6 And the rest of the acts of Azariah, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Judah?

about 758

¹² 2 Chr. 26. 23.

7 So Azariah slept with his fathers; and 'they buried him with his fathers in the city of David: and Jotham his son reigned in his stead.

about 773.
There hav-
ing been an
interreg-
num for 11
years.

8 ¶ In the thirty and eighth year of Azariah king of Judah did Zachariah the son of Jeroboam reign over Israel in Samaria six months.

9 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD, as his fathers had done: he departed not from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin.

about 772.

⁶ As prophesied,
Amos 7. 9.

10 And Shallum the son of Jabesh conspired against him, and ⁶smote him before the people, and slew him, and reigned in his stead.

11 And the rest of the acts of Zachariah, behold, they *are* written in the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Israel.

b ch. 10. 30.

12 This *was* ^bthe word of the LORD which he spake unto Jehu, saying, Thy sons shall sit on the throne of Israel unto the fourth *generation*. And so it came to pass.

about 772.

ⁱ Matt. 1. 8, 9,
called
Genea,
and ver. 1,
Ezeriah.

13 ¶ Shallum the son of Jabesh began to reign in the nine and thirtieth year of ⁱUzziah king of Judah; and he reigned ^aa full month in Samaria.

[†] Heb. a
month of
days.
¹ 1 Kings 14.
17.

14 For Menahem the son of Gadi went up from ^kTirzah, and came to Samaria, and smote Shallum the son of Jabesh in Samaria, and slew him, and reigned in his stead.

15 And the rest of the acts of Shallum, and his conspiracy which he made, behold, they *are* written in the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Israel.

¹¹ 1 Kings 4.
24.

16 ¶ Then Menahem smote ^lTiph-sah, and all that *were* therein, and the coasts thereof from Tirzah: because they opened not to *him*, therefore he smote *it*; and all ^mthe women therein that were with child he ripped up.

^m ch. 8. 12.

772.

17 In the nine and thirtieth year of Azariah king of Judah began Menahem the son of Gadi to reign

over Israel, *and reigned* ten years in Samaria.

18 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD: he departed not all his days from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin.

19 And ⁿPul the king of Assyria came against the land: and Menahem gave Pul a thousand talents of silver, that his hand might be with him to ^oconfirm the kingdom in his hand.

20 And Menahem ^aexacted the money of Israel, *even* of all the mighty men of wealth, of each man fifty shekels of silver, to give to the king of Assyria. So the king of Assyria turned back, and stayed not there in the land.

21 ¶ And the rest of the acts of Menahem, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Israel?

22 And Menahem slept with his fathers; and Pekahiah his son reigned in his stead.

23 ¶ In the fiftieth year of Azariah king of Judah, Pekahiah the son of Menahem began to reign over Israel in Samaria, *and reigned* two years.

24 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD: he departed not from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin.

25 But Pekah the son of Remaliah, a captain of his, conspired against him, and smote him in Samaria, in the palace of the king's house, with Argob and Arieah, and with him fifty men of the Gileadites: and he killed him, and reigned in his room.

26 And the rest of the acts of Pekahiah, and all that he did, behold, they *are* written in the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Israel.

27 ¶ In the two and fiftieth year of Azariah king of Judah, ^pPekah the son of Remaliah began to reign over Israel in Samaria, *and reigned* twenty years.

28 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD: he

Before
CHRIST
772.

771.
^a 1 Chr. 5. 25.
ⁿ Is. 9. 1.
Hos. 8. 9.

^o ch. 14. 5.

¹ Heb.
caused to
come forth.

761.

759.

759.

^p Is. 7. 1.

Before
CHRIST
754.

740.

^q 1 Chr. 5. 26.
¹ Is. 9. 1.
^r Kings 15.
20.

739.

^a After an
anarchy for
some years,
ch. 17. 1.
¹ Hos. 10. 3, 7,
15.

¹ In the
fourth year
of Ahaz, in
the twenti-
fifth year af-
ter Jotham
had begun
to reign :
Ush.

758.

^a 2 Chr. 27. 1.

^a ver. 3.

^r ver. 4.

^a 2 Chr. 27. 3,
&c.

about 742.
At the
end of
Jotham's
reign.
^a ch. 16. 5.
¹ Is. 7. 1.
^b ver. 27.

712.

departed not from the sins of Jero-
boam the son of Nebat, who made
Israel to sin.

29 In the days of Pekah king of
Israel ^acame Tiglath-pileser king
of Assyria, and took ^rIjon, and
Abel-beth-maacah, and Janoah,
and Kedesh, and Hazor, and Gil-
ead, and Galilee, all the land of
Naphtali, and carried them captive
to Assyria.

30 And Hoshea the son of Elah
made a conspiracy against Pekah
the son of Remaliah, and smote
him, and slew him, and ^areigned
in his stead, ^rin the twentieth year
of Jotham the son of Uzziah.

31 And the rest of the acts of Pe-
kah, and all that he did, behold,
they *are* written in the book of the
Chronicles of the kings of Israel.

32 ¶ In the second year of Pekah
the son of Remaliah king of Israel
began ^aJotham the son of Uzziah
king of Judah to reign.

33 Five and twenty years old was
he when he began to reign, and he
reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem.
And his mother's name was Jeru-
sha, the daughter of Zadok.

34 And he did *that which was*
right in the sight of the LORD : he
did ^aaccording to all that his father
Uzziah had done.

35 ¶ ^rHowbeit the high places
were not removed : the people sac-
rificed and burned incense still in
the high places. ^aHe built the
higher gate of the house of the
LORD.

36 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of
Jotham, and all that he did, *are*
they not written in the book of the
Chronicles of the kings of Judah ?

37 In those days the LORD began
to send against Judah ^aRezin the
king of Syria, and ^bPekah the son
of Remaliah.

38 And Jotham slept with his
fathers, and was buried with his
fathers in the city of David his fa-
ther : and Ahaz his son reigned in
his stead.

CHAPTER XVI.

¹ Ahaz's wicked reign. ⁵ Ahaz, assailed by Rezin and
Pekah, hireth Tiglath-pileser against them. ¹⁰ Ahaz,
sending a pattern of an altar from Damascus to
Urijah, diverteth the brazen altar to his own devo-

tion. ¹⁷ He spoileth the temple. ¹⁹ Hezekiah suc-
ceedeth him.

IN the seventeenth year of Pekah
the son of Remaliah, ^aAhaz the
son of Jotham king of Judah be-
gan to reign.

2 Twenty years old *was* Ahaz
when he began to reign, and reign-
ed sixteen years in Jerusalem, and
did not *that which was* right in the
sight of the LORD his God, like
David his father.

3 But he walked in the way of
the kings of Israel, yea, ^band made
his son to pass through the fire, ac-
cording to the ^cabominations of the
heathen, whom the LORD cast out
from before the children of Israel.

4 And he sacrificed and burnt in-
cense in the high places, and ^don
the hills, and under every green tree.

5 ¶ ^eThen Rezin king of Syria,
and Pekah son of Remaliah king
of Israel, came up to Jerusalem to
war : and they besieged Ahaz, but
could not overcome *him*.

6 At that time Rezin king of
Syria ^frecovered Elath to Syria,
and drave the Jews from ^gElath :
and the Syrians came to Elath, and
dwelt there unto this day.

7 So Ahaz sent messengers ^hto
ⁱTiglath-pileser king of Assyria,
saying, I *am* thy servant and thy
son : come up, and save me out of
the hand of the king of Syria, and
out of the hand of the king of Is-
rael, which rise up against me.

8 And Ahaz ^jtook the silver and
gold that was found in the house
of the LORD, and in the treasures
of the king's house, and sent *it* for
a present to the king of Assyria.

9 And the king of Assyria heark-
ened unto him : for the king of
Assyria went up against ^kDamas-
cus, and ^ltook it, and carried *the*
people of it captive to Kir, and slew
Rezin.

10 ¶ And king Ahaz went to Da-
mascus to meet Tiglath-pileser
king of Assyria, and saw an altar
that *was* at Damascus : and king
Ahaz sent to Urijah the priest the
fashion of the altar, and the pat-
tern of it, according to all the
workmanship thereof.

Before
CHRIST
about 742.

^a 2 Chr. 28. 1,
&c.

^b Lev. 18. 21.
^c 2 Chr. 28. 3.
^d Ps. 106. 37,
58.

^e Deut. 12. 31.

^f Deut. 12. 2.
^g Kings 14.
23.

^h Is. 7. 1, 4,
&c.

ⁱ ch. 14. 22.

^j Heb.
Elath.

^k ch. 15. 29.

^l Heb.
Tiglath-
pileser,
¹ Chr. 5. 26.
² 2 Chr. 28.
29, Tiglath-
pileser.

^m 740.
ⁿ ch. 12. 18.
^o See 2 Chr.
28. 21.

^p Heb.
Damascus.
^q Foretold,
Amos 1. 5.

Before
CHRIST
740.

11 And Urijah the priest built an altar according to all that king Ahaz had sent from Damascus: so Urijah the priest made *it* against king Ahaz came from Damascus.

12 And when the king was come from Damascus, the king saw the altar: and ^kthe king approached to the altar, and offered thereon.

13 And he burnt his burnt offering and his meat offering, and poured his drink offering, and sprinkled the blood of ⁱhis peace offerings, upon the altar.

14 And he brought also ⁱthe brazen altar, which *was* before the LORD, from the forefront of the house, from between the altar and the house of the LORD, and put it on the north side of the altar.

15 And king Ahaz commanded Urijah the priest, saying, Upon the great altar burn ^mthe morning burnt offering, and the evening meat offering, and the king's burnt sacrifice, and his meat offering, with the burnt offering of all the people of the land, and their meat offering, and their drink offerings; and sprinkle upon it all the blood of the burnt offering, and all the blood of the sacrifice: and the brazen altar shall be for me to inquire *by*.

16 Thus did Urijah the priest, according to all that king Ahaz commanded.

17 ¶ ^aAnd king Ahaz cut off ^ethe borders of the bases, and removed the laver from off them; and took down ^pthe sea from off the brazen oxen that *were* under it, and put it upon a pavement of stones.

18 And the covert for the sabbath that they had built in the house, and the king's entry without, turned he from the house of the LORD for the king of Assyria.

19 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Ahaz which he did, *are* they not written in the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Judah?

20 And Ahaz slept with his fathers, and ^qwas buried with his fathers in the city of David: and Hezekiah his son reigned in his stead.

CHAPTER XVII.

¹ *Hoshea's wicked reign.* ³ *Being subdued by Shalmaneser, he conspireth against him with So king of Egypt.* ⁵ *Samaria for their sins is captivated.* ²⁴ *The strange nations, which were transplanted in Samaria, being plagued with lions, make a mixture of religions.*

IN the twelfth year of Ahaz king of Judah began ^aHoshea the son of Elah to reign in Samaria over Israel nine years.

2 And he did that *which was* evil in the sight of the LORD, but not as the kings of Israel that were before him.

3 ¶ Against him came up ^bShalmaneser king of Assyria; and Hoshea became his servant, and ⁱgave him ^lpresents.

4 And the king of Assyria found conspiracy in Hoshea: for he had sent messengers to So king of Egypt, and brought no present to the king of Assyria, as *he had done* year by year: therefore the king of Assyria shut him up, and bound him in prison.

5 ¶ Then ^cthe king of Assyria came up throughout all the land, and went up to Samaria, and besieged it three years.

6 ¶ ^dIn the ninth year of Hoshea the king of Assyria took Samaria, and ^ecarried Israel away into Assyria, ^fand placed them in Halah and in Habor *by* the river of Gozan, and in the cities of the Medes.

7 For *so* it was, that the children of Israel had sinned against the LORD their God, which had brought them up out of the land of Egypt, from under the hand of Pharaoh king of Egypt, and had feared other gods,

8 And ^gwalked in the statutes of the heathen, whom the LORD cast out from before the children of Israel, and of the kings of Israel, which they had made.

9 And the children of Israel did secretly *those things* that *were* not right against the LORD their God, and they built them high places in all their cities, ^hfrom the tower of the watchmen to the fenced city.

10 ⁱAnd they set them up ^jimages and ^kgroves ^lin every high hill, and under every green tree:

11 And there they burnt incense

Before
CHRIST
730.

^a After an
interregnum
ch. 15. 30.

^b ch. 18. 9.

[†] Heb.
revelered,
² Sam. 8. 2.
[†] Or, tribute.

725.

723.
^c ch. 18. 9.

721.
^d ch. 18. 10, 11.
Hos. 13. 16,
foretold.
^e Lev. 26. 32,
33.
Deut. 28. 36,
64. & 29. 27,
28.
[†] 1 Chr. 5. 26.

^g Lev. 18. 3.
Deut. 18. 9.
ch. 16. 3.

^h ch. 18. 8.
[†] 1 Kings 14.
25.
Is. 57. 5.
[†] Heb.
statues.
^k Ex. 24. 13.
Deut. 16. 21.
Mic. 5. 14.
[†] Deut. 12. 2.
ch. 16. 4.

⁴² Chr. 26.
16, 19.

[†] Heb.
which were
his.

12 Chr. 4. 1.

^a Ex. 29. 30,
49, 41.

739.
^{a2} Chr. 28.
24.
[†] 1 Kings 7.
27, 29.

[†] 1 Kings 7.
23, 25.

726.

⁴² Chr. 28. 27.

Before
CHRIST
721.

in all the high places, as *did* the heathen whom the LORD carried away before them; and wrought wicked things to provoke the LORD to anger:

^m Ex. 30. 3, 4.
Lev. 26. 1.
Deut. 5. 7, 8.

ⁿ Deut. 4. 19.

12 For they served idols, ^mwhereof the LORD had said unto them, ⁿYe shall not do this thing.

^t Heb. *by the hand of* all.
^u 1 Sam. 9. 9.

^v Jer. 18. 11.
& 25. 6. &
33. 15.

13 Yet the LORD testified against Israel, and against Judah, ^tby all the prophets, *and by all* ^uthe seers, saying, ^vTurn ye from your evil ways, and keep my commandments *and* my statutes, according to all the law which I commanded your fathers, and which I sent to you by my servants the prophets.

^w Deut. 31. 27.
Prov. 23. 1.

14 Notwithstanding, they would not hear, but ^whardened their necks, like to the neck of their fathers, that did not believe in the LORD their God.

^x Deut. 29. 25.

15 And they rejected his statutes, ^xand his covenant that he made with their fathers, and his testimonies which he testified against them; and they followed ^yvanity, and ^zbecame vain, and went after the heathen that *were* round about them, *concerning* whom the LORD had charged them, that they should ^znot do like them.

^a Deut. 32. 21.
1 Kings 16. 13.

^b 1 Cor. 8. 4.

^c 1 Pt. 115. 8.
Rom. 1. 21.

16 And they left all the commandments of the LORD their God, and ^amade them molten images, *even* two calves, ^band made a grove, and worshipped all the host of heaven, ^cand served Baal.

^d Ex. 32. 8.
1 Kings 12. 28.

^e 1 Kings 14. 15, 23. & 15. 12. & 16. 27.

^f 1 Kings 16. 31. & 22. 51.
ch. 11. 18.

^g Lev. 18. 21.
ch. 16. 3.
Ex. 23. 37.

^h Deut. 18. 10.
ⁱ 1 Kings 21. 10.

17 ^aAnd they caused their sons and their daughters to pass through the fire, and ^bused divination and enchantments, and ^csold themselves to do evil in the sight of the LORD, to provoke him to anger.

^j 41 Kings 11. 13, 32.

^k Jer. 5. 8.

18 Therefore the LORD was very angry with Israel, and removed them out of his sight: there was none left ^dbut the tribe of Judah only.

19 Also ^eJudah kept not the commandments of the LORD their God, but walked in the statutes of Israel which they made.

^f ch. 13. 5. &
13. 29.

20 And the LORD rejected all the seed of Israel, and afflicted them, and ^fdelivered them into the hand

of spoilers, until he had cast them out of his sight.

21 For ^ghe rent Israel from the house of David; and ^hthey made Jeroboam the son of Nebat king: and Jeroboam drave Israel from following the LORD, and made them sin a great sin.

22 For the children of Israel walked in all the sins of Jeroboam which he did; they departed not from them;

23 Until the LORD removed Israel out of his sight, ⁱas he had said by all his servants the prophets. ^kSo was Israel carried away out of their own land to Assyria unto this day.

24 ¶ ^lAnd the king of Assyria brought *men* ^mfrom Babylon, and from Cuthah, and from ⁿAva, and from Hamath, and from Sepharvaim, and placed *them* in the cities of Samaria instead of the children of Israel: and they possessed Samaria, and dwelt in the cities thereof. 25 And so it was at the beginning of their dwelling there, *that* they feared not the LORD: therefore the LORD sent lions among them, which slew *some* of them.

26 Wherefore they spake to the king of Assyria, saying, The nations which thou hast removed, and placed in the cities of Samaria, know not the manner of the God of the land: therefore he hath sent lions among them, and, behold, they slay them, because they know not the manner of the God of the land.

27 Then the king of Assyria commanded, saying, Carry thither one of the priests whom ye brought from thence; and let them go and dwell there, and let him teach them the manner of the God of the land.

28 Then one of the priests whom they had carried away from Samaria came and dwelt in Beth-el, and taught them how they should fear the LORD.

29 Howbeit every nation made gods of their own, and put *them* in the houses of the high places which the Samaritans had made, every

Before
CHRIST
721.

^l 1 Kings 11. 11, 31.
^m 1 Kings 12. 29, 30.

ⁿ 1 Kings 14. 16.
^o ver. 6.

about 678.
^p Ezra 4. 2, 10.
^q See ver. 30.
^r ch. 18. 34.
^s *Idol.*

Before
CHRIST
about 678.

* ver. 24.

* Ezra 4. 3.

* Lev. 18. 21.
Deut. 12. 31.

* 1 Kings 12.
31.

* Zeph. 1. 5.

[Or, who
carried
them away
from
thence.

* Gen. 22. 28.
& 25. 10.
1 Kings 11.
31.

* Judg. 6. 10.

* Ex. 20. 5.

* Ex. 6. 6.

* Deut. 10. 20.

* Deut. 5. 32.

* Deut. 4. 23.

nation in their cities wherein they dwelt.

30 And the men of °Babylon made Succoth-benoth, and the men of Cuth made Nergal, and the men of Hamath made Ashima,

31 °And the Avites made Nibhaz and Tartak, and the Sepharvites °burnt their children in fire to Adrammelech and Anammelech, the gods of Sepharvaim.

32 So they feared the LORD, °and made unto themselves of the lowest of them priests of the high places, which sacrificed for them in the houses of the high places.

33 °They feared the LORD, and served their own gods, after the manner of the nations °whom they carried away from thence.

34 Unto this day they do after the former manners: they fear not the LORD, neither do they after their statutes, or after their ordinances, or after the law and commandment which the LORD commanded the children of Jacob, °whom he named Israel;

35 With whom the LORD had made a covenant, and charged them, saying, °Ye shall not fear other gods, nor °bow yourselves to them, nor serve them, nor sacrifice to them:

36 But the LORD, who brought you up out of the land of Egypt with great power and °a stretched out arm, °him shall ye fear, and him shall ye worship, and to him shall ye do sacrifice.

37 And the statutes, and the ordinances, and the law, and the commandment, which he wrote for you, °ye shall observe to do for evermore; and ye shall not fear other gods.

38 And the covenant that I have made with you °ye shall not forget; neither shall ye fear other gods.

39 But the LORD your God ye shall fear; and he shall deliver you out of the hand of all your enemies.

40 Howbeit they did not hearken, but they did after their former manner.

41 °So these nations feared the LORD, and served their graven images, both their children, and their children's children: as did their fathers, so do they unto this day.

CHAPTER XVIII.

1 *Hezekiah's good reign.* 4 *He destroyeth idolatry, and prospereth.* 9 *Samaria is carried captive for their sins.* 13 *Sennacherib invading Judah is pacified by a tribute.* 17 *Rab-shakeh, sent by Sennacherib again, revileth Hezekiah, and by blasphemous persuasions soliciteth the people to revolt.*

NOW it came to pass in the third year of Hoshea son of Elah king of Israel, that °Hezekiah the son of Ahaz king of Judah began to reign.

2 Twenty and five years old was he when he began to reign; and he reigned twenty and nine years in Jerusalem. His mother's name also was °Abi, the daughter of Zachariah.

3 And he did that which was right in the sight of the LORD, according to all that David his father did.

4 ¶ °He removed the high places, and brake the °images, and cut down the groves, and brake in pieces the °brazen serpent that Moses had made: for unto those days the children of Israel did burn incense to it: and he called it °Nehushtan.

5 He °trusted in the LORD God of Israel; °so that after him was none like him among all the kings of Judah, nor any that were before him.

6 For he °clave to the LORD, and departed not °from following him, but kept his commandments, which the LORD commanded Moses.

7 And the LORD °was with him; and he °prospered whithersoever he went forth: and he °rebelled against the king of Assyria, and served him not.

8 °He smote the Philistines, even unto °Gaza, and the borders thereof, °from the tower of the watchmen to the fenced city.

9 ¶ And °it came to pass in the fourth year of king Hezekiah, which was the seventh year of Hoshea son of Elah king of Israel, that Shalmaneser king of Assyria

Before
CHRIST
about 678.

* ver. 32, 33.

about 726.

* 2 Chr. 28.
27. & 29. 1. 1.
He is called
Ezekias,
Matt. 1. 9.

* 2 Chr. 29. 1.
Abijah.

* 2 Chr. 31. 1.
[Heb.
statues.

* Num. 21. 9.

[That is,
A piece of
brass.
* ch. 19. 10.
Job 13. 15.
Ps. 15. 5.
* ch. 23. 25.

* Deut. 10. 20.
Josh. 23. 8.
[Heb. from
after him.

* 2 Chr. 15. 2.
about 725.
* 1 Sam. 18.
5. 14.
Ps. 69. 12.
* ch. 16. 7.

* 11 Chr. 4. 41.
Is. 14. 23.
* Heb.
Azubah.
* ch. 17. 9.

* ch. 17. 3.

about 723.

Before
CHRIST
about 723.

about 721.

*ch. 17. 6.

†ch. 17. 6.

*1 Chr. 5. 26.

*ch. 17. 7.
Dan. 9. 6, 10.

713.

*2 Chr. 32. 1,
3c.

Is. 36. 1, &c.
† Heb.
Sannherib.

*ch. 16. 8.

† Heb. them.

about 710.

† Heb. heavy.

* Is. 7. 8.

came up against Samaria, and besieged it.

10 And at the end of three years they took it: *even* in the sixth year of Hezekiah, that is ^o the ninth year of Hoshea king of Israel, Samaria was taken.

11 ^pAnd the king of Assyria did carry away Israel unto Assyria, and put them ^qin Halah and in Habor *by* the river of Gozan, and in the cities of the Medes:

12 ^rBecause they obeyed not the voice of the LORD their God, but transgressed his covenant, *and* all that Moses the servant of the LORD commanded, and would not hear *them*, nor do *them*.

13 ¶ Now ^sin the fourteenth year of king Hezekiah did ^tSennacherib king of Assyria come up against all the fenced cities of Judah, and took them.

14 And Hezekiah king of Judah sent to the king of Assyria to Lachish, saying, I have offended; return from me: that which thou putttest on me will I bear. And the king of Assyria appointed unto Hezekiah king of Judah three hundred talents of silver and thirty talents of gold.

15 And Hezekiah ^ugave *him* all the silver that was found in the house of the LORD, and in the treasures of the king's house.

16 At that time did Hezekiah cut off *the gold* from the doors of the temple of the LORD, and *from* the pillars which Hezekiah king of Judah had overlaid, and gave ^vit to the king of Assyria.

17 ¶ And the king of Assyria sent Tartan and Rab-saris and Rab-shakeh from Lachish to king Hezekiah with a ^wgreat host against Jerusalem: and they went up and came to Jerusalem. And when they were come up, they came and stood by the conduit of the upper pool, ^xwhich *is* in the high-way of the fuller's field.

18 And when they had called to the king, there came out to them Eliakim the son of Hilkiah, which *was* over the household, and Sheb-

na the ^yscribe, and Joah the son of Asaph the recorder.

19 And Rab-shakeh said unto them, Speak ye now to Hezekiah, Thus saith the great king, the king of Assyria, ^zWhat confidence *is* this wherein thou trustest?

20 Thou ^{aa}sayest, (but *they are but* ^{ab}vain words,) ^{ac}*I have* counsel and strength for the war. Now on whom dost thou trust, that thou rebellest against me?

21 ^{ad}Now, behold, thou ^{ae}trustest upon the staff of this bruised reed, *even* upon Egypt, on which if a man lean, it will go into his hand, and pierce it: so *is* Pharaoh king of Egypt unto all that trust on him.

22 But if ye say unto me, We trust in the LORD our God: *is* not that he, ^{af}whose high places and whose altars Hezekiah hath taken away, and hath said to Judah and Jerusalem, Ye shall worship before this altar in Jerusalem?

23 Now therefore, I pray thee, give ^{ag}pledges to my lord the king of Assyria, and I will deliver thee two thousand horses, if thou be able on thy part to set riders upon them.

24 How then wilt thou turn away the face of one captain of the least of my master's servants, and put thy trust on Egypt for chariots and for horsemen?

25 Am I now come up without the LORD against this place to destroy it? The LORD said to me, Go up against this land, and destroy it.

26 Then said Eliakim the son of Hilkiah, and Shebna, and Joah, unto Rab-shakeh, Speak, I pray thee, to thy servants in the Syrian language; for we understand *it*: and talk not with us in the Jews' language in the ears of the people that *are* on the wall.

27 But Rab-shakeh said unto them, Hath my master sent me to thy master, and to thee, to speak these words? *hath he not sent me* to the men which sit on the wall, that they may eat their own dung, and drink ^{ah}their own piss with you?

Before
CHRIST
about 710.

† Or.
secretary.

* 2 Chr. 32.
10, &c.

† Or, talkest.

* Heb. word
of the hya.
Or, but
counsel and
strength are
for the war.

* Ez. 29. 6, 7.
† Heb. trust-
est thee.

* ver. 4.
2 Chr. 31. 1.
& 32. 12.

† Or.
hostages.

* Heb.
the water of
their feet.

Before
CHRIST
about 710.

28 Then Rab-shakeh stood and cried with a loud voice in the Jews' language, and spake, saying, Hear the word of the great king, the king of Assyria:

^a 2 Chr. 32. 13.

29 Thus saith the king, ^a Let not Hezekiah deceive you: for he shall not be able to deliver you out of his hand:

30 Neither let Hezekiah make you trust in the LORD, saying, The LORD will surely deliver us, and this city shall not be delivered into the hand of the king of Assyria.

31 Hearken not to Hezekiah: for thus saith the king of Assyria,

[¶] Or, Seek my favour.
[†] Heb. Make with me a blessing.
Gen. 32. 20.
& 33. 11.
Prov. 18. 16.

¶ [†] Make an agreement with me by a present, and come out to me, and then eat ye every man of his own vine, and every one of his fig tree, and drink ye every one the waters of his [¶] cistern:

[¶] Or, pit.

32 Until I come and take you away to a land like your own land, ^b a land of corn and wine, a land of bread and vineyards, a land of oil olive and of honey, that ye may live, and not die: and hearken not unto Hezekiah, when he [¶] persuadeth you, saying, The LORD will deliver us.

^b Deut. 8. 7, 8.

[¶] Or, deceiveth.

33 ^c Hath any of the gods of the nations delivered at all his land out of the hand of the king of Assyria?

^c ch. 19. 12.
² Chr. 32. 14.
Is. 10. 10, 11.

34 ^d Where are the gods of Hamath, and of Arpad? where are the gods of Sepharvaim, Hena, and ^e Ivah? have they delivered Samaria out of mine hand?

^d ch. 19. 13.

^e ch. 17. 24.
Ara.

35 Who are they among all the gods of the countries, that have delivered their country out of mine hand, ^f that the LORD should deliver Jerusalem out of mine hand?

^f Dan. 3. 15.

36 But the people held their peace, and answered him not a word: for the king's commandment was, saying, Answer him not.

37 Then came Eliakim the son of Hilkiah, which *was* over the household, and Shebna the scribe, and Joah the son of Asaph the recorder, to Hezekiah ^g with *their* clothes rent, and told him the words of Rab-shakeh.

^g Is. 37. 7.

CHAPTER XIX.

1 Hezekiah mourning sendeth to Isaiah to pray for them. 6 Isaiah comforteth them. 8 Sennacherib, going to encounter Tirhakah, sendeth a blasphemous letter to Hezekiah. 14 Hezekiah's prayer. 20 Isaiah's prophecy of the pride and destruction of Sennacherib, and the good of Zion. 35 An angel slayeth the Assyrians. 36 Sennacherib is slain at Nineveh by his own sons.

Before
CHRIST
about 710.

AND ^a it came to pass, when king Hezekiah heard *it*, that he rent his clothes, and covered himself with sackcloth, and went into the house of the LORD.

^a Is. 37. 1, &c.

2 And he sent Eliakim, which *was* over the household, and Shebna the scribe, and the elders of the priests, covered with sackcloth, to ^b Isaiah the prophet the son of Amoz.

^b Luke 3. 4.
called
Esaias.

3 And they said unto him, Thus saith Hezekiah, This day is a day of trouble, and of rebuke, and [¶] blasphemy: for the children are come to the birth, and *there is* not strength to bring forth.

[¶] Or, provocation.

4 ^c It may be the LORD thy God will hear all the words of Rab-shakeh, ^d whom the king of Assyria his master hath sent to reproach the living God; and will ^e reprove the words which the LORD thy God hath heard: wherefore lift up *thy* prayer for the remnant that are ^f left.

^c 2 Sam. 16. 12.

^d ch. 18. 23.

^e Ps. 50. 21.

^f Heb. found.

5 So the servants of king Hezekiah came to Isaiah.

6 ¶ [¶] And Isaiah said unto them, Thus shall ye say to your master, Thus saith the LORD, Be not afraid of the words which thou hast heard, with which the [¶] servants of the king of Assyria have blasphemed me.

[¶] Is. 37. 6, &c.

7 Behold, I will send ^h a blast upon him, and he shall hear a rumour, and shall return to his own land; and I will cause him to fall by the sword in his own land.

^h ver. 32, 36.
Jer. 51. 1.

8 ¶ So Rab-shakeh returned, and found the king of Assyria warring against Libnah: for he had heard that he was departed ⁱ from Lachish.

ⁱ ch. 18. 14.

9 And ^k when he heard say of Tirhakah king of Ethiopia, Behold, he is come out to fight against thee; he sent messengers again unto Hezekiah, saying,

^k See 1 Sam. 28. 27.

10 Thus shall ye speak to Heze-

Before
CHRIST
710.

† Heb. the
escaping.
‡ Is. 9. 7.

yet again take root downward, and bear fruit upward.

31 For out of Jerusalem shall go forth a remnant, and [†]they that escape out of mount Zion: [‡]the zeal of the LORD of hosts shall do this.

32 Therefore thus saith the LORD concerning the king of Assyria, He shall not come into this city, nor shoot an arrow there, nor come before it with shield, nor cast a bank against it.

33 By the way that he came, by the same shall he return, and shall not come into this city, saith the LORD.

¶ ch. 21. 6.

34 For [¶]I will defend this city, to save it, for mine own sake, and [¶]for my servant David's sake.

¶ 1 Kings 11.
12. 13.
¶ 2 Chr. 32. 21.
Is. 37. 36.

35 ¶ And [¶]it came to pass that night, that the angel of the LORD went out, and smote in the camp of the Assyrians a hundred four-score and five thousand: and when they arose early in the morning, behold, they *were* all dead corpses.

36 So Sennacherib king of Assyria departed, and went and returned, and dwelt at [¶]Nineveh.

¶ Gen. 10. 11.
709.

37 And it came to pass, as he was worshipping in the house of Nis-roch his god, that [¶]Adrammelech and Sharezer his sons [¶]smote him with the sword: and they escaped into the land of [¶]Armenia. And [¶]Esar-haddon his son reigned in his stead.

¶ 2 Chr. 32.
21.
¶ ver. 7.

† Heb.
Assurat.
‡ Ezra 4. 2.

CHAPTER XX.

¹ *Hezekiah, having received a message of death, by prayer hath his life lengthened. 8 The sun goeth ten degrees backward for a sign of that promise. 12 Berodach-baladan sending to visit Hezekiah, because of the wonder, hath notice of his treasures. 14 Isaiah understanding thereof foretelleth the Babylonian captivity. 20 Manasseh succeedeth Hezekiah.*

IN [¶]those days was Hezekiah sick unto death. And the prophet Isaiah the son of Amoz came to him, and said unto him, Thus saith the LORD, [¶]Set thine house in order; for thou shalt die, and not live.

713.
¶ 2 Chr. 32. 24.
&c.
Is. 38. 1, &c.

† Heb.
Give charge
concerning
thine house.
‡ Sam. 17.
23.

2 Then he turned his face to the wall, and prayed unto the LORD, saying,

¶ Neh. 13. 22.

3 I beseech thee, O LORD, [¶]remember now how I have [¶]walked before thee in truth and with a

¶ Gen. 17. 1.
1 Kings 3. 6.

perfect heart, and have done *that which is good* in thy sight. And Hezekiah wept [¶]sore.

4 And it came to pass, afore Isaiah was gone out into the middle [¶]court, that the word of the LORD came to him, saying,

5 Turn again, and tell Hezekiah [¶]the captain of my people, Thus saith the LORD, the God of David thy father, [¶]I have heard thy prayer, I have seen [¶]thy tears: behold, I will heal thee: on the third day thou shalt go up unto the house of the LORD.

6 And I will add unto thy days fifteen years; and I will deliver thee and this city out of the hand of the king of Assyria; and [¶]I will defend this city for mine own sake, and for my servant David's sake.

7 And [¶]Isaiah said, Take a lump of figs. And they took and laid *it* on the boil, and he recovered.

8 ¶ And Hezekiah said unto Isaiah, [¶]What *shall be* the sign that the LORD will heal me, and that I shall go up into the house of the LORD the third day?

9 And Isaiah said, [¶]This sign shalt thou have of the LORD, that the LORD will do the thing that he hath spoken: shall the shadow go forward ten degrees, or go back ten degrees?

10 And Hezekiah answered, It is a light thing for the shadow to go down ten degrees: nay, but let the shadow return backward ten degrees.

11 And Isaiah the prophet cried unto the LORD: and [¶]he brought the shadow ten degrees backward, by which it had gone down in the [¶]dial of Ahaz.

12 ¶ [¶]At that time [¶]Berodach-baladan, the son of Baladan, king of Babylon, sent letters and a present unto Hezekiah: for he had heard that Hezekiah had been sick.

13 And [¶]Hezekiah hearkened unto them, and shewed them all the house of his [¶]precious things, the silver, and the gold, and the spices, and the precious ointment, and *all* the house of his [¶]armour, and all that was found in his treasures:

Before
CHRIST
713.

† Heb. with
a great
weeping.

‡ Or, city.

¶ 1 Sam. 9.
16. & 10. 1.

¶ ch. 19. 20.
Ps. 63. 2.
¶ Ps. 39. 12.
& 56. 8.

¶ ch. 19. 24.

¶ Is. 38. 21.

† See Judg.
6. 17, 37, 39.
Is. 7. 11, 14.
& 38. 22.

¶ See Is. 33.
7, 8.

† See Josh.
10. 12, 14.
Is. 38. 8.

† Heb.
degrees.
712.

¶ Is. 39. 1,
&c.

‡ Or,
Berodach-
baladan.

¶ 2 Chr. 32.
27, 31.

‡ Or, spicery.

‡ Or, jewels.
† Heb.
vessels.

Before
CHRIST
712.

there was nothing in his house, nor in all his dominion, that Hezekiah shewed them not.

14 ¶ Then came Isaiah the prophet unto king Hezekiah, and said unto him, What said these men? and from whence came they unto thee? And Hezekiah said, They are come from a far country, *even* from Babylon.

15 And he said, What have they seen in thine house? And Hezekiah answered, *°*All the things that *are* in mine house have they seen: there is nothing among my treasures that I have not shewed them.

16 And Isaiah said unto Hezekiah, Hear the word of the LORD.

17 Behold, the days come, that all that is in thine house, and that which thy fathers have laid up in store unto this day, *°*shall be carried unto Babylon: nothing shall be left, saith the LORD.

18 And of thy sons that shall issue from thee, which thou shalt beget, *°*shall they take away; *°*and they shall be eunuchs in the palace of the king of Babylon.

19 Then said Hezekiah unto Isaiah, *°*Good is the word of the LORD which thou hast spoken. And he said, *°*Is it not good, if peace and truth be in my days?

20 ¶ *°*And the rest of the acts of Hezekiah, and all his might, and how he *°*made a pool, and a conduit, and *°*brought water into the city, *are* they not written in the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Judah?

21 And *°*X Hezekiah slept with his fathers: and Manasseh his son reigned in his stead.

CHAPTER XXI.

1 *Manasseh's reign.* 3 *His great idolatry.* 10 *His wickedness causeth prophecies against Judah.* 17 *Amon succeedeth him.* 19 *Amon's wicked reign.* 23 *He being slain by his servants, and those murderers slain by the people, Josiah is made king.*

MANASSEH *°*was twelve years old when he began to reign, and reigned fifty and five years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Hephzi-bah.

2 And he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD, *°*after

the abominations of the heathen, whom the LORD cast out before the children of Israel.

3 For he built up again the high places *°*which Hezekiah his father had destroyed; and he reared up altars for Baal, and made a grove, *°*as did Ahab king of Israel; and *°*worshipped all the host of heaven, and served them.

4 And *°*he built altars in the house of the LORD, of which the LORD said, *°*In Jerusalem will I put my name.

5 And he built altars for all the host of heaven in the two courts of the house of the LORD.

6 *°*And he made his son pass through the fire, and observed *°*times, and used enchantments, and dealt with familiar spirits and wizards: he wrought much wickedness in the sight of the LORD, to provoke *him* to anger.

7 And he set a graven image of the grove that he had made in the house, of which the LORD said to David, and to Solomon his son, *°*In this house, and in Jerusalem, which I have chosen out of all the tribes of Israel, will I put my name for ever:

8 *°*Neither will I make the feet of Israel move any more out of the land which I gave their fathers; only if they will observe to do according to all that I have commanded them, and according to all the law that my servant Moses commanded them.

9 But they hearkened not: and Manasseh *°*seduced them to do more evil than did the nations whom the LORD destroyed before the children of Israel.

10 ¶ And the LORD spake by his servants the prophets, saying,

11 *°*Because Manasseh king of Judah hath done these abominations, *°*and hath done wickedly above all that the Amorites did, which *were* before him, and *°*hath made Judah also to sin with his idols:

12 Therefore thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Behold, I *am* bringing such evil upon Jerusalem and

Before
CHRIST
about 698.

° ch. 18. 4.

° 1 Kings 16. 32, 33.

° Deut. 4. 19. & 17. 3.

° Jer. 32. 34.

° 2 Sam. 7. 13. 1 Kings 8. 29. & 9. 3.

° Lev. 18. 21. & 20. 2.

° ch. 16. 3. & 17. 17.

° Lev. 19. 28, 31.

° Deut. 18. 10, 11.

° ch. 17. 17.

° 2 Sam. 7. 13.

° 1 Kings 8. 29. & 9. 3.

° ch. 23. 27.

° Ps. 132. 13, 14.

° Jer. 32. 34.

° 2 Sam. 7. 10.

° Prov. 29. 12.

° ch. 23. 26, 27.

° & 24. 3, 4.

° Jer. 15. 4.

° 1 Kings 21. 26.

° ver. 9.

° ver. 13.

° ch. 24. 13. & 25. 13.

° Jer. 27. 21, 22. & 32. 17.

° ch. 24. 12.

° 2 Chr. 33. 11.

° Fulfilled, Dan. 1. 3.

° 1 Sam. 3. 18.

° Job 1. 21.

° Ps. 39. 9.

° Or, *Shall there not be peace and truth, &c.*

° about 710.

° 2 Chr. 32. 32.

° Neh. 3. 16.

° 2 Chr. 32. 30.

° 2 Chr. 32. 33.

° about 698.

° about 698.

° 2 Chr. 33. 1, &c.

° ch. 16. 3.

Before
CHRIST
about 698.

^a 1 Sam. 3.11.
Jer. 19. 3.
^b See Is. 34.
11.
Lam. 2. 8.
Amos 7.7, 8.

[†] Heb. *he
wipeth and
turneth it
upon the
face there-
of.*

^a ch. 24. 4.

[†] Heb. *from
mouth to
mouth.*

^a 2 Chr. 33.
11-19.

^a 2 Chr. 33.
29.

643.

^a 2 Chr. 33.
21-25.

[†] ver. 2. &c.

^a 1 Kings 11.
33.

641.

^a 2 Chr. 33.
24, 25.

Judah, that whosoever heareth of it, both ^a his ears shall tingle.

13 And I will stretch over Jerusalem ^a the line of Samaria, and the plummet of the house of Ahab: and I will wipe Jerusalem as a man wipeth a dish, ^a wiping it, and turning it upside down.

14 And I will forsake the remnant of mine inheritance, and deliver them into the hand of their enemies; and they shall become a prey and a spoil to all their enemies;

15 Because they have done *that which was evil* in my sight, and have provoked me to anger, since the day their fathers came forth out of Egypt, even unto this day.

16 ^a Moreover Manasseh shed innocent blood very much, till he had filled Jerusalem ^a from one end to another; besides his sin wherewith he made Judah to sin, in doing *that which was evil* in the sight of the LORD.

17 ¶ Now ^a the rest of the acts of Manasseh, and all that he did, and his sin that he sinned, *are* they not written in the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Judah?

18 And ^a Manasseh slept with his fathers, and was buried in the garden of his own house, in the garden of Uzza: and Amon his son reigned in his stead.

19 ¶ ^a Amon *was* twenty and two years old when he began to reign, and he reigned two years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name *was* Meshullemeth, the daughter of Haruz of Jotbah.

20 And he did *that which was evil* in the sight of the LORD, ^a as his father Manasseh did.

21 And he walked in all the way that his father walked in, and served the idols ^a that his father served, and worshipped them:

22 And he ^a forsook the LORD God of his fathers, and walked not in the way of the LORD.

23 ¶ ^a And the servants of Amon conspired against him, and slew the king in his own house.

24 And the people of the land slew all them that had conspired against king Amon; and the peo-

ple of the land made Josiah his son king in his stead.

25 Now the rest of the acts of Amon which he did, *are* they not written in the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Judah?

26 And he was buried in his sepulchre in the garden of Uzza: and ^b Josiah his son reigned in his stead.

CHAPTER XXII.

¹ Josiah's good reign. ³ He taketh care for the repair of the temple. ⁸ Hilkiah having found a book of the law, Josiah sendeth to Huldah to inquire of the Lord. ¹⁵ Huldah prophesieth the destruction of Jerusalem, but respites thereof in Josiah's time.

JOSIAH ^a was eight years old when he began to reign, and he reigned thirty and one years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name *was* Jedidah, the daughter of Adiah of ^b Boscath.

2 And he did *that which was right* in the sight of the LORD, and walked in all the way of David his father, and ^a turned not aside to the right hand or to the left.

3 ¶ ^a And it came to pass in the eighteenth year of king Josiah, *that* the king sent Shaphan the son of Azaliah, the son of Meshullam, the scribe, to the house of the LORD, saying,

4 Go up to Hilkiah the high priest, that he may sum the silver which is ^a brought into the house of the LORD, which ^a the keepers of the ^a door have gathered of the people:

5 And let them ^a deliver it into the hand of the doers of the work, that have the oversight of the house of the LORD: and let them give it to the doers of the work, which *is* in the house of the LORD, to repair the breaches of the house,

6 Unto carpenters, and builders, and masons, and to buy timber and hewn stone to repair the house.

7 Howbeit, ^a there was no reckoning made with them of the money that was delivered into their hand, because they dealt faithfully.

8 ¶ And Hilkiah the high priest said unto Shaphan the scribe, ^a I have found the book of the law in the house of the LORD. And Hilkiah gave the book to Shaphan, and he read it.

9 And Shaphan the scribe came

Before
CHRIST
641.

^b Matt. 1. 10,
called
Josias.

641.
^a 2 Chr. 34. 1.

^b Josh. 15. 29.

^a Deut. 5. 32.

about 624.
^a 2 Chr. 34. 8,
&c.

^a ch. 12. 4.

^a ch. 12. 9.

Ps. 34. 10.

[†] Heb. *threshold.*

^a ch. 12. 11, 12,
14.

^a ch. 12. 15.

[†] Deut. 31. 24,
&c.
^a 2 Chr. 34. 14,
&c.

Before
CHRIST
624.

† Heb.
misled.

to the king, and brought the king word again, and said, Thy servants have [†]gathered the money that was found in the house, and have delivered it into the hand of them that do the work, that have the oversight of the house of the LORD.

10 And Shaphan the scribe shewed the king, saying, Hilkiah the priest hath delivered me a book. And Shaphan read it before the king.

11 And it came to pass, when the king had heard the words of the book of the law, that he rent his clothes.

12 And the king commanded Hilkiah the priest, and Ahikam the son of Shaphan, and ^kAchbor the son of [†]Michaiah, and Shaphan the scribe, and Asahiah a servant of the king's, saying,

13 Go ye, inquire of the LORD for me, and for the people, and for all Judah, concerning the words of this book that is found: for great is [†]the wrath of the LORD that is kindled against us, because our fathers have not hearkened unto the words of this book, to do according unto all that which is written concerning us.

14 So Hilkiah the priest, and Ahikam, and Achbor, and Shaphan, and Asahiah, went unto Huldah the prophetess, the wife of Shallum the son of ^mTikvah, the son of [†]Harhas, keeper of the [†]wardrobe; (now she dwelt in Jerusalem [†]in the college;) and they communed with her.

15 ¶ And she said unto them, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Tell the man that sent you to me,

16 Thus saith the LORD, Behold, ⁿI will bring evil upon this place, and upon the inhabitants thereof, even all the words of the book which the king of Judah hath read:

17 ^oBecause they have forsaken me, and have burned incense unto other gods, that they might provoke me to anger with all the works of their hands; therefore my wrath shall be kindled against this place, and shall not be quenched.

18 But to ^pthe king of Judah,

which sent you to inquire of the LORD, thus shall ye say to him, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, As touching the words which thou hast heard;

19 Because thine ^aheart was tender, and thou hast [†]humbled thyself before the LORD, when thou heardest what I spake against this place, and against the inhabitants thereof, that they should become ^aa desolation and [†]a curse, and hast rent thy clothes, and wept before me; I also have heard thee, saith the LORD.

20 Behold therefore, I will gather thee unto thy fathers, and thou [†]shalt be gathered into thy grave in peace; and thine eyes shall not see all the evil which I will bring upon this place. And they brought the king word again.

CHAPTER XXIII.

1 *Josiah causeth the book to be read in a solemn assembly.* 3 *He reneweth the covenant of the Lord.* 4 *He destroyeth idolatry.* 15 *He burneth dead men's bones upon the altar of Beth-el, as was forepropheesied.* 21 *He kept a most solemn passover.* 24 *He put away witches and all abomination.* 26 *God's final wrath against Judah.* 29 *Josiah, provoking Pharaoh-nechoh, is slain at Megiddo.* 31 *Jehoiakim, succeeding him, is imprisoned by Pharaoh-nechoh, who made Jehoiakim king.* 36 *Jehoiakim's wicked reign.*

AND ^athe king sent, and they gathered unto him all the elders of Judah and of Jerusalem.

2 And the king went up into the house of the LORD, and all the men of Judah and all the inhabitants of Jerusalem with him, and the priests, and the prophets, and all the people, [†]both small and great: and he read in their ears all the words of the book of the covenant ^bwhich was found in the house of the LORD.

3 ¶ And the king ^cstood by a pillar, and made a covenant before the LORD, to walk after the LORD, and to keep his commandments and his testimonies and his statutes with all *their* heart and all *their* soul, to perform the words of this covenant that were written in this book. And all the people stood to the covenant.

4 And the king commanded Hilkiah the high priest, and the priests of the second order, and the keepers of the door, to bring forth out

Before
CHRIST
624.

^a Ps. 51. 17.
Is. 57. 15.
[†] 1 Kings-21.
29.

[†] Lev. 26. 31.
32.
[†] Jer. 26. 6. &
44. 22.

^m Ps. 37. 37.
Is. 57. 1. 2.

^a 2 Chr. 34. 29,
30, &c.

[†] Heb. from
small even
unto great.

^b ch. 22. 8.

^c ch. 11. 14, 17.

^k Achbor,
2 Chr. 34. 20.
† Or, Micah.

[†] Deut. 29. 27.

^m Tikvah,
2 Chr. 34. 22.
† Or,
Hosiah.
† Heb.
garments.
ⁿ Or, in the
second part.

ⁿ Deut. 29. 27.
Dan. 9. 11.
12, 13, 14.

^o Deut. 29. 25,
26, 27.

^p 2 Chr. 34. 26,
&c.

Before CHRIST 624.			Before CHRIST 624.
* ch. 21. 3, 7.	of the temple of the LORD all the vessels that were made for Baal, and for ^d the grove, and for all the host of heaven: and he burned them without Jerusalem in the fields of Kidron, and carried the ashes of them unto Beth-el.	12 And the altars that <i>were</i> ^a on the top of the upper chamber of Ahaz, which the kings of Judah had made, and the altars which ^c Manasseh had made in the two courts of the house of the LORD, did the king beat down, and ^b brake <i>them</i> down from thence, and cast the dust of them into the brook Kidron.	* See Jer. 19. 12. Zeph. 1. 5. * ch. 21. 5.
* Heb. <i>caused to cease.</i> * Heb. <i>Chouathim</i> , How. 10. 5. For told, Zeph. 1. 4.	5 And he ⁱ put down the ⁱ idolatrous priests, whom the kings of Judah had ordained to burn incense in the high places in the cities of Judah, and in the places round about Jerusalem; them also that burned incense unto Baal, to the sun, and to the moon, and to the ^h planets, and to ^e all the host of heaven.	13 And the high places that <i>were</i> ^a before Jerusalem, which <i>were</i> on the right hand of ^b the mount of corruption, which ^c Solomon the king of Israel had builded for Ash-toreth the abomination of the Zidonians, and for Chemosh the abomination of the Moabites, and for Milcom the abomination of the children of Ammon, did the king defile.	* Or, <i>run from thence.</i> * That is, the mount of Olives. * 1 Kings 11. 7.
* Or, twelve signs, or, constellations. * ch. 21. 3. (ch. 21. 7.	6 And he brought out the ^f grove from the house of the LORD, without Jerusalem, unto the brook Kidron, and burned it at the brook Kidron, and stamped it small to powder, and cast the powder thereof upon ^g the graves of the children of the people.	14 And he ⁱ brake in pieces the ⁱ images, and cut down the groves, and filled their places with the bones of men.	* Ex. 23. 24. Deut. 7. 5, 25. * Heb. <i>statues.</i>
* 2 Chr. 34. 4.	7 And he brake down the houses ^h of the sodomites, that <i>were</i> by the house of the LORD, ⁱ where the women wove ⁱ hangings for the grove.	15 ¶ Moreover the altar that <i>was</i> at Beth-el, <i>and</i> the high place ^b which Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin, had made, both that altar and the high place he brake down, and burned the high place, <i>and</i> stamped it small to powder, and burned the grove.	* 1 Kings 12. 29, 33.
* 1 Kings 14. 24. & 15. 12. * Ez. 16. 16. * Heb. <i>a</i> houses.	8 And he brought all the ⁱ priests out of the cities of Judah, and defiled the high places where the priests had burned incense, from ^k Geba to Beer-sheba, and brake down the high places of the gates that <i>were</i> in the entering in of the gate of Joshua the governor of the city, which <i>were</i> on a man's left hand at the gate of the city.	16 And as Josiah turned himself, he spied the sepulchres that <i>were</i> there in the mount, and sent, and took the bones out of the sepulchres, and burned <i>them</i> upon the altar, and polluted it, according to the ^x word of the LORD which the man of God proclaimed, who proclaimed these words.	* 1 Kings 13. 2.
* 1 Kings 15. 22.	9 ⁱ Nevertheless the priests of the high places came not up to the altar of the LORD in Jerusalem, ^m but they did eat of the unleavened bread among their brethren.	17 Then he said, What title <i>is</i> that that I see? And the men of the city told him, <i>It is</i> ^y the sepulchre of the man of God, which came from Judah, and proclaimed these things that thou hast done against the altar of Beth-el.	* 1 Kings 13. 1, 30.
* Ez. 44. 10-14.	10 And he defiled ⁿ Topheth, which <i>is</i> in ^o the valley of the children of Hinnom, ^p that no man might make his son or his daughter to pass through the fire to Molech.	18 And he said, Let him alone; let no man move his bones. So they let his bones ⁱ alone, with the bones of ^z the prophet that came out of Samaria.	* Heb. <i>to escape.</i> * 1 Kings 13. 31.
* 1 Sam. 2. 36. * 1 Sam. 2. 36. * Jer. 7. 31. & 19. 12, 13, 14. * Josh. 15. 8. * Lev. 18. 21. * Deut. 18. 10. * Ez. 23. 37, 38.	11 And he took away the horses that the kings of Judah had given to the sun, at the entering in of the house of the LORD, by the chamber of Nathan-melech the ^h chamberlain, which <i>was</i> in the suburbs, and burned the chariots of the sun with fire.	19 And all the houses also of the high places that <i>were</i> ^a in the cities of Samaria, which the kings of Is-	* See 2 Chr. 34. 6, 7.
* Or, <i>emuech</i> , Or, <i>officer.</i>			

Before
CHRIST
634.

rael had made to provoke the *LORD* to anger, Josiah took away, and did to them according to all the acts that he had done in Beth-el.

20 And ^bhe ¹¹slew all the priests of the high places that *were* there upon the altars, and ^dburned men's bones upon them, and returned to Jerusalem.

21 ¶ And the king commanded all the people, saying, ^eKeep the passover unto the *LORD* your God, ^fas it is written in the book of this covenant.

22 Surely ^gthere was not holden such a passover from the days of the judges that judged Israel, nor in all the days of the kings of Israel, nor of the kings of Judah;

23 But in the eighteenth year of king Josiah, *wherein* this passover was holden to the *LORD* in Jerusalem.

24 ¶ Moreover ^hthe *workers with* familiar spirits, and the wizards, and the ⁱimages, and the idols, and all the abominations that were spied in the land of Judah and in Jerusalem, did Josiah put away, that he might perform the words of ^jthe law, which were written in the book that Hilkiah the priest found in the house of the *LORD*.

25 ^kAnd like unto him was there no king before him, that turned to the *LORD* with all his heart, and with all his soul, and with all his might, according to all the law of Moses; neither after him arose there *any* like him.

26 ¶ Notwithstanding, the *LORD* turned not from the fierceness of his great wrath, wherewith his anger was kindled against Judah, ^lbecause of all the ^mprovocations that Manasseh had provoked him withal.

27 And the *LORD* said, I will remove Judah also out of my sight, as ⁿI have removed Israel, and will cast off this city Jerusalem which I have chosen, and the house of which I said, ^oMy name shall be there.

28 Now the rest of the acts of Josiah, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of

the Chronicles of the kings of Judah?

29 ¶ ^pIn his days Pharaoh-nechoh king of Assyria to the river Euphrates: and king Josiah went against him; and he slew him at ^qMegiddo, when he ^rhad seen him.

30 ^sAnd his servants carried him in a chariot dead from Megiddo, and brought him to Jerusalem, and buried him in his own sepulchre. And ^tthe people of the land took Jehoahaz the son of Josiah, and anointed him, and made him king in his father's stead.

31 ¶ ^uJehoahaz was twenty and three years old when he began to reign; and he reigned three months in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was ^vHamutal, the daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah.

32 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the *LORD*, according to all that his fathers had done.

33 And Pharaoh-nechoh put him in bands ^wat Riblah in the land of Hamath, ^xthat he might not reign in Jerusalem; and ^yput the land to a tribute of a hundred talents of silver, and a talent of gold.

34 And ^zPharaoh-nechoh made Eliakim the son of Josiah king in the room of Josiah his father, and ^{aa}turned his name to ^{ab}Jehoiakim, and took Jehoahaz away: ^{ac}and he came to Egypt, and died there.

35 And Jehoiakim gave ^{ad}the silver and the gold to Pharaoh; but he taxed the land to give the money according to the commandment of Pharaoh: he exacted the silver and the gold of the people of the land, of every one according to his taxation, to give *it* unto Pharaoh-nechoh.

36 ¶ ^{ae}Jehoiakim was twenty and five years old when he began to reign; and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Zebudah, the daughter of Pedaiah of Rumah.

37 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the *LORD*, according to all that his fathers had done.

Before
CHRIST
about 623.610.
*2 Chr. 33. 20.† Zech. 12. 11.
† ch. 14. 8.

† 2 Chr. 35. 24.

* 2 Chr. 36. 1.

† Called
Shallum.
1 Chr. 3. 15.
Jer. 22. 11.

† ch. 24. 18.

* ch. 25. 6.
Jer. 52. 27.
† Or, because
he reigned.
† Heb, set a
vow upon
the law.
2 Chr. 36. 3.

* 2 Chr. 36. 4.

† See ch. 24.
17.
Dan. 1. 7.
† Matt. 1. 11,
called
Jakim.* Jer. 22. 11,
12.
Ez. 19. 3, 4.
† ver. 33.610.
* 2 Chr. 36. 5.* 1 Kings 13.
2.
† Or,
sacrificed.
† Ex. 22. 30.
† 1 Kings 18.
40.
ch. 11. 18.
† 2 Chr. 34. 5.

* 2 Chr. 35. 1.

† Ex. 12. 3.
Lev. 23. 5.
Num. 9. 2.
Deut. 16. 2.
† 2 Chr. 35.
18, 19.about 623.
His 18th
year end-
ing.

* ch. 21. 6.

† Or,
Jeraphim.
Gen. 31. 19.† Lev. 19. 31.
† 20. 27.
Deut. 18. 11.

* ch. 18. 5.

reh. 21. 11. 12.
† 24. 3, 4.
Jer. 15. 4.
† Heb.
angers.* ch. 17. 18,
20. & 18. 11.
† 21. 13.* 1 Kings 8.
29. & 27. 3.
ch. 21. 4, 7.

Before
CHRIST
607.

CHAPTER XXIV.

1 *Jehoiakim, first subdued by Nebuchadnezzar, then rebelling against him, procureth his own ruin.* 5 *Jehoiachin succeedeth him.* 7 *The king of Egypt is vanquished by the king of Babylon.* 8 *Jehoiachin's evil reign.* 10 *Jerusalem is taken and carried captive into Babylon.* 17 *Zedekiah is made king, and reigneth ill unto the utter destruction of Judah.*

IN ^ahis days Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came up, and Jehoiakim became his servant three years: then he turned and rebelled against him.

2 ^bAnd the LORD sent against him bands of the Chaldees, and bands of the Syrians, and bands of the Moabites, and bands of the children of Ammon, and sent them against Judah to destroy it, ^caccording to the word of the LORD, which he spake ^dby his servants the prophets.

3 Surely at the commandment of the LORD came *this* upon Judah, to remove *them* out of his sight, ^dfor the sins of Manasseh, according to all that he did;

4 ^eAnd also for the innocent blood that he shed: for he filled Jerusalem with innocent blood; which the LORD would not pardon.

5 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Jehoiakim, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Judah?

6 ^fSo Jehoiakim slept with his fathers: and Jehoiachin his son reigned in his stead.

7 And ^gthe king of Egypt came not again any more out of his land: for ^hthe king of Babylon had taken from the river of Egypt unto the river Euphrates all that pertained to the king of Egypt.

8 ¶ ⁱJehoiachin *was* eighteen years old when he began to reign, and he reigned in Jerusalem three months. And his mother's name *was* Nehushta, the daughter of El-nathan of Jerusalem.

9 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his father had done.

10 ^kAt that time the servants of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came up against Jerusalem, and the city ^lwas besieged.

11 And Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came against the city, and his servants did besiege it.

12 ^mAnd Jehoiachin the king of Judah went out to the king of Babylon, he, and his mother, and his servants, and his princes, and his officers: ⁿand the king of Babylon ^otook him ^oin the eighth year of his reign.

13 ^pAnd he carried out thence all the treasures of the house of the LORD, and the treasures of the king's house, and ^qcut in pieces all the vessels of gold which Solomon king of Israel had made in the temple of the LORD, ^ras the LORD had said.

14 And ^she carried away all Jerusalem, and all the princes, and all the mighty men of valour, ^teven ten thousand captives, and ^uall the craftsmen and smiths: none remained, save ^xthe poorest sort of the people of the land.

15 And ^vhe carried away Jehoiachin to Babylon, and the king's mother, and the king's wives, and his officers, and the mighty of the land, *those* carried he into captivity from Jerusalem to Babylon.

16 And ^yall the men of might, *even* seven thousand, and craftsmen and smiths a thousand, *all that were* strong and apt for war, even them the king of Babylon brought captive to Babylon.

17 ¶ And ^zthe king of Babylon made Mattaniah ^zhis father's brother king in his stead, and ^achanged his name to Zedekiah.

18 ^bZedekiah *was* twenty and one years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name *was* ^cHamutal, the daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah.

19 ^dAnd he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD, according to all that Jehoiakim had done.

20 For through the anger of the LORD it came to pass in Jerusalem and Judah, until he had cast them out from his presence, ^ethat Zedekiah rebelled against the king of Babylon.

CHAPTER XXV.

1 *Jerusalem is besieged.* 4 *Zedekiah taken, his sons slain, his eyes put out.* 8 *Nebuzar-adan defaceth*

Before
CHRIST
599.

1 Jer. 24. 1. & 25. 1. 2. Ez. 17. 12.

1 Or. *couches.*

^m *Nebuchadnezzar's eighth year, Jer. 25. 1.*

ⁿ See ch. 25. 27.

^o See Jer. 52. 28.

^p Feb. 20. 17. Is. 35. 6.

^q See Dan. 5. 2. 3.

^r Jer. 20. 5.

^s Jer. 24. 1.

^t See Jer. 52. 28.

^u So 1 Sam. 13. 19. 22.

^v ch. 25. 12. Jer. 40. 7.

^w 2 Chr. 36. 10. Esth. 2. 6. &c.

^x Or. *couches.*

^y See Jer. 52. 28.

^z 599.

^a Jer. 37. 1.

^b 1 Chr. 36. 15. 2 Chr. 36. 10.

^c So ch. 25. 34.

^d 2 Chr. 36. 4.

^e 2 Chr. 36. 11. Jer. 37. 1. & 52. 1.

^f ch. 22. 31.

593.

^g 2 Chr. 36. 12.

^h 2 Chr. 36. 13. Ez. 17. 15.

607.
606.
603.
600.

^a 2 Chr. 36. 6. Jer. 25. 1. 2. Dan. 1. 1.

^b Jer. 25. 9. & 22. 28. Ez. 19. 8.

^c ch. 20. 17. & 21. 12. 15. 14. & 25. 27.

^d Heb. *by the hand of.*

^e ch. 21. 2. 11. & 27. 26.

^f ch. 21. 16.

^g ch. 21. 16.

^h ch. 21. 16.

ⁱ ch. 21. 16.

^j ch. 21. 16.

^k ch. 21. 16.

^l ch. 21. 16.

^m ch. 21. 16.

ⁿ ch. 21. 16.

^o ch. 21. 16.

^p ch. 21. 16.

^q ch. 21. 16.

^r ch. 21. 16.

^s ch. 21. 16.

^t ch. 21. 16.

^u ch. 21. 16.

^v ch. 21. 16.

^w ch. 21. 16.

^x ch. 21. 16.

^y ch. 21. 16.

^z ch. 21. 16.

^a ch. 21. 16.

^b ch. 21. 16.

Before
CHRIST
580.

* 2 Chr. 36. 17.
Jer. 24. 2. &
39. 1. & 52.
4. 5.
Ez. 24. 1.

588.

* Jer. 20. 2. &
32. 6.

* Jer. 20. 2. &
32. 7. &c.

* Jer. 20. 4. 7.
& 32. 7.
Ez. 12. 12.

* ch. 23. 53.
Jer. 52. 9.

† Heb. *spake*
judgment
with him.

† Heb. *made*
land.

* Jer. 29. 7.
Ez. 12. 13.

* See Jer. 32.
12-14.

* See ch. 24.
12. & ver. 27.

* Jer. 29. 9.
† Or, *chief*
marshal.

* 2 Chr. 36. 19.
Ps. 79. 1.
† Jer. 20. 8.
Amos 2. 5.

* Neh. 1. 3.
Jer. 52. 14.

* Jer. 29. 9.
& 52. 15.

the city, carrieth the remnant, except a few poor labourers, into captivity, 13 spoileth and carrieth away the treasures. 18 The nobles are slain at Riblah. 22 Gedaliah, who was set over them that remained, being slain, the rest flee into Egypt. 27 Evil-merodach advanceth Jehoiachin in his court.

AND it came to pass ^ain the ninth year of his reign, in the tenth month, in the tenth day of the month, that Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came, he, and all his host, against Jerusalem, and pitched against it; and they built forts against it round about.

2 And the city was besieged unto the eleventh year of king Zedekiah.

3 And on the ninth day of the ^bfourth month the famine prevailed in the city, and there was no bread for the people of the land.

4 ¶ And ^cthe city was broken up, and all the men of war fled by night by the way of the gate between two walls, which is by the king's garden: (now the Chaldees were against the city round about:) and ^dthe king went the way toward the plain.

5 And the army of the Chaldees pursued after the king, and overtook him in the plains of Jericho: and all his army were scattered from him.

6 So they took the king, and brought him up to the king of Babylon ^eto Riblah; and they ^fgave judgment upon him.

7 And they slew the sons of Zedekiah before his eyes, and [†]put out the eyes of Zedekiah, and bound him with fetters of brass, and carried him to Babylon.

8 ¶ And in the fifth month, ^gon the seventh day of the month, which is ^hthe nineteenth year of king Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, ⁱcame Nebuzar-adan, ^jcaptain of the guard, a servant of the king of Babylon, unto Jerusalem:

9 ^kAnd he burnt the house of the LORD, and the king's house, and all the houses of Jerusalem, and every great man's house burnt he with fire.

10 And all the army of the Chaldees, that were with the captain of the guard, ^mbrake down the walls of Jerusalem round about.

11 Now the rest of the people

that were left in the city, and the [†]fugitives that fell away to the king of Babylon, with the remnant of the multitude, did Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard carry away.

12 But the captain of the guard ^oleft of the poor of the land to be vinedressers and husbandmen.

13 And ^pthe ^qpillars of brass that were in the house of the LORD, and ^rthe bases, and ^sthe brazen sea that was in the house of the LORD, did the Chaldees break in pieces, and carried the brass of them to Babylon.

14 And ^tthe pots, and the shovels, and the snuffers, and the spoons, and all the vessels of brass wherewith they ministered, took they away.

15 And the firepans, and the bowls, and such things as were of gold, in gold, and of silver, in silver, the captain of the guard took away.

16 The two pillars, [†]one sea, and the bases which Solomon had made for the house of the LORD; ^uthe brass of all these vessels was without weight.

17 ^vThe height of the one pillar was eighteen cubits, and the chapter upon it was brass: and the height of the chapter three cubits; and the wreathen work, and pomegranates upon the chapter round about, all of brass: and like unto these had the second pillar with wreathen work.

18 ¶ ^wAnd the captain of the guard took ^xSeraiah the chief priest, and ^yZephaniah the second priest, and the three keepers of the [†]door:

19 And out of the city he took an ^zofficer that was set over the men of war, and ^bfive men of them that were in the king's presence, which were found in the city, and the ^{aa}principal scribe of the host, which mustered the people of the land, and threescore men of the people of the land that were found in the city:

20 And Nebuzar-adan captain of the guard took these, and brought

Before
CHRIST
588.

† Heb. *fallen*
away.

* ch. 24. 14.
Jer. 39. 10.
& 40. 7. &
52. 16.

* ch. 20. 17.
Jer. 27. 19.
22. & 52. 17.
&c.

* 1 Kings 7.
15.

* 1 Kings 7.
27.

* 1 Kings 7.
28.

* Ex. 27. 3.
1 Kings 7.
45, 50.

† Heb.
the one sea.

* 1 Kings 7.
47.

* 1 Kings 7.
15.
Jer. 52. 21.

* Jer. 52. 24.
&c.

* 1 Chr. 6. 14.
Ezra 7. 1.

* Jer. 21. 1. &
23. 25.

† Heb.
threshold.

* Or, *unuch*.

* See Jer. 52.
25.

† Heb.
saw the
king's face.

Ezra. 1. 14.

* Or,
serve of the
captain of
the host.

Before
CHRIST
588.

them to the king of Babylon to Riblah:

21 And the king of Babylon smote them, and slew them at Riblah in the land of Hamath. °So Judah was carried away out of their land.

^c Lev. 26. 33.
Deut. 28. 36,
64.
ch. 23. 27.

^d Jer. 40. 5.

22 ¶ ^dAnd as for the people that remained in the land of Judah, whom Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon had left, even over them he made Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, the son of Shaphan, ruler.

^e Jer. 40. 7,
8, 9.

23 And when all the °captains of the armies, they and their men, heard that the king of Babylon had made Gedaliah governor, there came to Gedaliah to Mizpah, even Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and Johanan the son of Careah, and Seraiah the son of Tanhumeth the Netophathite, and Jaazaniah the son of a Maachathite, they and their men.

24 And Gedaliah sware to them, and to their men, and said unto them, Fear not to be the servants of the Chaldees: dwell in the land, and serve the king of Babylon; and it shall be well with you.

588.

^f Jer. 41. 1, 2.

25 But °it came to pass in the seventh month, that Ishmael the

son of Nethaniah, the son of Elishama, of the seed ¹royal, came, and ten men with him, and smote Gedaliah, that he died, and the Jews and the Chaldees that were with him at Mizpah.

26 And all the people, both small and great, and the captains of the armies, arose, ^gand came to Egypt: for they were afraid of the Chaldees.

27 ¶ ^hAnd it came to pass in the seven and thirtieth year of the captivity of Jehoiachin king of Judah, in the twelfth month, on the seven and twentieth *day* of the month, *that* Evil-merodach king of Babylon in the year that he began to reign ¹did lift up the head of Jehoiachin king of Judah out of prison;

28 And he spake ¹kindly to him, and set his throne above the throne of the kings that *were* with him in Babylon;

29 And changed his prison garments: and he did ²eat bread continually before him all the days of his life.

30 And his allowance *was* a continual allowance given him of the king, a daily rate for every day, all the days of his life.

Before
CHRIST
588.

ⁱ Heb. of the kingdom.

^j Jer. 43. 4, 7.

562.

^k Jer. 52. 31, &c.

^l See Gen. 40. 13, 20.

^m Heb. good things with him.

ⁿ 2 Sam. 9. 7.

THE FIRST BOOK OF THE CHRONICLES.

CHAPTER I.

1 Adam's line to Noah. 5 The sons of Japheth. 8 The sons of Ham. 17 The sons of Shem. 24 Shem's line to Abraham. 29 Ishmael's sons. 32 The sons of Keturah. 34 The posterity of Abraham by Esau. 43 The kings of Edom. 51 The dukes of Edom.

^a Gen. 4. 25,
26. & 4. 3, 4.

ADAM, ^aSleth, Enosh,
2 Kenan, Mahalaleel, Jered,
3 Henoch, Methuselah, Lamech,
4 Noah, Shem, Ham, and Japheth.

^b Gen. 10. 2,
&c.

5 ¶ ^bThe sons of Japheth; Gomer, and Magog, and Madai, and Javan, and Tubal, and Meshech, and Tiras.

^c Or, Japhath, as it is in some copies.

6 And the sons of Gomer; Ashchenaz, and °Riphat, and Togarmah.

7 And the sons of Javan; Elishah, and Tarshish, Kittim, and °Dodanim.

8 ¶ ^cThe sons of Ham; Cush, and Mizraim, Put, and Canaan.

9 And the sons of Cush; Seba, and Havilah, and Sabta, and Raamah, and Sabtecha. And the sons of Raamah; Sheba, and Dedan.

10 And Cush ^dbegat Nimrod: he began to be mighty upon the earth.

11 And Mizraim begat Ludim, and Anamim, and Lehabim, and Naphtuhim,

12 And Pathrusim, and Casluhim, (of whom came the Philistines,) and °Caphtorim.

Before
CHRIST
4004. &c.

^e Gen. 10. 6,
&c.

^f Gen. 10. 8,
13, &c.

^g Deut. 2. 23.

Before
CHRIST
4064, &c.
† Gen. 10. 15,
&c.

13 And [†]Canaan begat Zidon his firstborn, and Heth,

14 The Jebusite also, and the Amorite, and the Girgashite,

15 And the Hivite, and the Arkite, and the Sinite,

16 And the Arvadite, and the Zemarite, and the Hamathite.

‡ Gen. 10. 22,
& 11. 10.

17 ¶ The sons of [‡]Shem; Elam, and Asshur, and Arphaxad, and Lud, and Aram, and Uz, and Hul, and Gether, and [‡]Meshech.

¶ Or, *Mash*,
Gen. 10. 23.

18 And Arphaxad begat Shelah, and Shelah begat Eber.

19 And unto Eber were born two sons: the name of the one was [¶]Peleg; because in his days the earth was divided: and his brother's name was Joktan.

¶ That is,
Division,
Gen. 10. 25.

‡ Gen. 10. 26.

20 And [‡]Joktan begat Almodad, and Sheleph, and Hazarmaveth, and Jerah,

21 Hadoram also, and Uzal, and Diklah,

22 And Ebal, and Abimael, and Sheba,

23 And Ophir, and Havilah, and Jobab. All these *were* the sons of Joktan.

† Gen. 11. 10,
&c.
Lutke 3. 34,
&c.

‡ Gen. 11. 15.

† Gen. 17. 5.

‡ Gen. 21. 2, 3.

‡ Gen. 21. 11,
15.

‡ Gen. 25. 13-
16.

¶ Or, *Hadar*,
Gen. 25. 15.

about 1853.
‡ Gen. 25. 1, 2.

24 ¶ [†]Shem, Arphaxad, Shelah,

25 [‡]Eber, Peleg, Ren,

26 Serug, Nahor, Terah,

27 [†]Abram; the same is Abraham.

28 The sons of Abraham; [‡]Isaac, and [‡]Ishmael.

29 ¶ These *are* their generations: The [‡]firstborn of Ishmael, Nebaioth; then Kedar, and Adbeel, and Mibsam,

30 Mishma, and Dumah, Massa, [¶]Hadad, and Tema,

31 Jetur, Naphish, and Kedemah. These *are* the sons of Ishmael.

32 ¶ Now [‡]the sons of Keturah, Abraham's concubine: she bare Zimran, and Jokshan, and Medan, and Midian, and Ishbak, and Shuah. And the sons of Jokshan; Sheba, and Dedan.

33 And the sons of Midian; Ephah, and Epher, and Henoah, and Abida, and Eldaah. All these *are* the sons of Keturah.

‡ Gen. 21. 2, 3.

‡ Gen. 25. 25,
26.

‡ Gen. 36. 9,
10.

34 And [‡]Abraham begat Isaac. [†]The sons of Isaac; Esau and Israel.

35 ¶ The sons of [‡]Esau; Eliphaz,

Reuel, and Jeush, and Jaalam, and Korah.

36 The sons of Eliphaz; Teman, and Omar, [¶]Zephi, and Gatam, Kenaz, and Timna, and Amalek..

37 The sons of Reuel; Nahath, Zerah, Shammah, and Mizzah.

38 And [†]the sons of Seir; Lotan, and Shobal, and Zibeon, and Anah, and Dishon, and Ezar, and Dishan.

39 And the sons of Lotan; Hori, and [¶]Homam: and Timna was Lotan's sister.

‡ Gen. 36. 39.

¶ Or, *Homam*,
Gen. 36. 22.

40 The sons of Shobal; [¶]Alian, and Manahath, and Ebal, [¶]Shephi, and Onam. And the sons of Zibeon; Aiah, and Anah.

¶ Or, *Alian*,
Gen. 36. 23.
¶ Or, *Shephi*,
Gen. 36. 23.

41 The sons of Anah; [‡]Dishon. And the sons of Dishon; [¶]Amram, and Eshban, and Ithran, and Cheran.

‡ Gen. 36. 25.

¶ Or, *Hemdan*,
Gen. 36. 26.

42 The sons of Ezer; Bilhan, and Zavan, and [¶]Jakan. The sons of Dishan; Uz, and Aran.

¶ Or, *Akan*,
Gen. 36. 27.

43 ¶ Now these *are* the [‡]kings that reigned in the land of Edom before *any* king reigned over the children of Israel; Bela, the son of Beor: and the name of his city was Dinhabah.

about 1676.
‡ Gen. 36. 31,
&c.

44 And when Bela was dead, Jobab the son of Zerah of Bozrah reigned in his stead.

45 And when Jobab was dead, Husham of the land of the Temanites reigned in his stead.

46 And when Husham was dead, Hadad the son of Bedad, which smote Midian in the field of Moab, reigned in his stead: and the name of his city was Avith.

47 And when Hadad was dead, Samlah of Masrekah reigned in his stead.

48 [‡]And when Samlah was dead, Shaul of Rehoboth by the river reigned in his stead.

‡ Gen. 36. 37.

49 And when Shaul was dead, Baal-hanan the son of Achbor reigned in his stead.

50 And when Baal-hanan was dead, [¶]Hadad reigned in his stead: and the name of his city was [¶]Pai; and his wife's name was Mehetabel, the daughter of Mezahab.

¶ Or, *Hadar*,
Gen. 36. 39.
¶ Or, *Pau*,
Gen. 36. 39.

51 ¶ Hadad died also. And the

about 1496.

Before
CHRIST
about 1496.

* Gen. 36, 40.
† Or, Abiah.

2 Dukes of Edom were; duke Timnah, duke ¹Aliah, duke Jetheth, 52 Duke Aholibamah, duke Elah, duke Pinon, 53 Duke Kenaz, duke Teman, duke Mibzar, 54 Duke Magdiel, duke Iram. These are the dukes of Edom.

CHAPTER II.

1 The sons of Israel. 3 The posterity of Judah by Tamar. 13 The children of Jesse. 18 The posterity of Caleb the son of Hezron. 21 Hezron's posterity by the daughter of Machir. 25 Jerahmeel's posterity. 34 Sheshan's posterity. 43 Another branch of Caleb's posterity. 50 The posterity of Caleb the son of Hur.

THESE are the sons of ¹Israel; ^aReuben, Simeon, Levi, and Judah, Issachar, and Zebulun, 2 Dan, Joseph, and Benjamin, Naphtali, Gad, and Asher.

3 ¶ The sons of ^bJudah; Er, and Onan, and Shelah: which three were born unto him of the daughter of ^cShua the Canaanitess. And ^dEr, the firstborn of Judah, was evil in the sight of the LORD; and he slew him.

4 And ^eTamar his daughter in law bare him Pharez and Zerah. All the sons of Judah were five.

5 The sons of ^fPharez; Hezron, and Hamul.

6 And the sons of Zerah; ^gZimri, ^hand Ethan, and Heman, and Calcol, and ⁱDara: five of them in all.

7 And the sons of ^jCarmi; ^kAchar, the troubler of Israel, who transgressed in the thing ^laccursed.

8 And the sons of Ethan; Azariah.

9 The sons also of Hezron, that were born unto him; Jerahmeel, and ^mRam, and ⁿChelubai.

10 And Ram ^obegat Amminadab; and Amminadab begat Nahshon, ^pprince of the children of Judah;

11 And Nahshon begat ^qSalma, and Salma begat Boaz,

12 And Boaz begat Obed, and Obed begat Jesse.

13 ¶ ^rAnd Jesse begat his firstborn Eliab, and Abinadab the second, and ^sShimma the third,

14 Nethaneel the fourth, Raddai the fifth,

15 Ozem the sixth, David the seventh:

16 Whose sisters were Zeruiah,

and Abigail. ^tAnd the sons of Zeruiah; Abishai, and Joab, and Asahel, three.

17 And ^uAbigail bare Amasa: and the father of Amasa was ^vJether the Ishmaelite.

18 ¶ And Caleb the son of Hezron begat children of Azubah his wife, and of Jerioth: her sons are these; Jeshier, and Shobab, and Arlon.

19 And when Azubah was dead, Caleb took unto him ^wEphrath, which bare him Hur.

20 And Hur begat Uri, and Uri begat ^xBezaleel.

21 ¶ And afterward Hezron went in to the daughter of ^yMachir the father of Gilead, whom he ^zmarried when he was threescore years old; and she bare him Segub.

22 And Segub begat Jair, who had three and twenty cities in the land of Gilead.

23 ^{aa}And he took Geshur, and Aram, with the towns of Jair, from them, with Kenath, and the towns thereof, even threescore cities. All these belonged to the sons of Machir the father of Gilead.

24 And after that Hezron was dead in Caleb-ephratah, then Abiah, Hezron's wife bare him ^{ab}Ashur the father of Tekoa.

25 ¶ And the sons of Jerahmeel the firstborn of Hezron were, Ram the firstborn, and Bunah, and Oren, and Ozem, and Ahijah.

26 Jerahmeel had also another wife, whose name was Atarah; she was the mother of Onam.

27 And the sons of Ram the firstborn of Jerahmeel were, Maaz, and Jamin, and Eker.

28 And the sons of Onam were, Shammai, and Jada. And the sons of Shammai; Nadab, and Abishur.

29 And the name of the wife of Abishur was Abihail, and she bare him Ahban, and Molid.

30 And the sons of Nadab; Seled, and Appaim: but Seled died without children.

31 And the sons of Appaim; Ishi. And the sons of Ishi; Sheshan. And ^{ac}the children of Sheshan; Ahlai.

Before
CHRIST
about 1090.

* 2 Sam. 2.18.

* 2 Sam. 17. 25.

† 2 Sam. 17. 25.

† 2 Sam. 17. 25.

† 2 Sam. 17. 25.

† 2 Sam. 17. 25.

† 2 Sam. 17. 25.

† 2 Sam. 17. 25.

† 2 Sam. 17. 25.

† 2 Sam. 17. 25.

† 2 Sam. 17. 25.

† 2 Sam. 17. 25.

† 2 Sam. 17. 25.

† 2 Sam. 17. 25.

† 2 Sam. 17. 25.

† 2 Sam. 17. 25.

† 2 Sam. 17. 25.

† 2 Sam. 17. 25.

† 2 Sam. 17. 25.

† 2 Sam. 17. 25.

† 2 Sam. 17. 25.

† 2 Sam. 17. 25.

† 2 Sam. 17. 25.

† 2 Sam. 17. 25.

† 2 Sam. 17. 25.

† 2 Sam. 17. 25.

† 2 Sam. 17. 25.

† 2 Sam. 17. 25.

† 2 Sam. 17. 25.

† 2 Sam. 17. 25.

† 2 Sam. 17. 25.

† 2 Sam. 17. 25.

† 2 Sam. 17. 25.

† 2 Sam. 17. 25.

† 2 Sam. 17. 25.

† 2 Sam. 17. 25.

† 2 Sam. 17. 25.

† 2 Sam. 17. 25.

† 2 Sam. 17. 25.

† 2 Sam. 17. 25.

† 2 Sam. 17. 25.

† 2 Sam. 17. 25.

† 2 Sam. 17. 25.

† 2 Sam. 17. 25.

† 2 Sam. 17. 25.

† 2 Sam. 17. 25.

† 2 Sam. 17. 25.

† 2 Sam. 17. 25.

† 2 Sam. 17. 25.

† 2 Sam. 17. 25.

† 2 Sam. 17. 25.

† 2 Sam. 17. 25.

† 2 Sam. 17. 25.

† 2 Sam. 17. 25.

† 2 Sam. 17. 25.

† 2 Sam. 17. 25.

† 2 Sam. 17. 25.

† 2 Sam. 17. 25.

† 2 Sam. 17. 25.

† 2 Sam. 17. 25.

† 2 Sam. 17. 25.

† 2 Sam. 17. 25.

† 2 Sam. 17. 25.

† 2 Sam. 17. 25.

† 2 Sam. 17. 25.

Before
CHRIST
about 1471.

32 And the sons of Jada the brother of Shammai; Jether, and Jonathan: and Jether died without children.

33 And the sons of Jonathan; Peleth, and Zaza. These were the sons of Jerahmeel.

34 ¶ Now Sheshan had no sons, but daughters. And Sheshan had a servant, an Egyptian, whose name was Jarha.

35 And Sheshan gave his daughter to Jarha his servant to wife; and she bare him Attai.

36 And Attai begat Nathan, and Nathan begat ^sZabad,

37 And Zabad begat Ephlal, and Ephlal begat Obed,

38 And Obed begat Jehu, and Jehu begat Azariah,

39 And Azariah begat Helez, and Helez begat Eleasah,

40 And Eleasah begat Sisamai, and Sisamai begat Shallum,

41 And Shallum begat Jekamiah, and Jekamiah begat Elishama.

42 ¶ Now the sons of Caleb the brother of Jerahmeel were, Mesha his firstborn, which was the father of Ziph; and the sons of Mareshah the father of Hebron.

43 And the sons of Hebron; Korah, and Tappuah, and Rekem, and Shema.

44 And Shema begat Raham, the father of Jorkoam: and Rekem begat Shammai.

45 And the son of Shammai was Maon: and Maon was the father of Beth-zur.

46 And Ephah, Caleb's concubine, bare Haran, and Moza, and Gazez: and Haran begat Gazez.

47 And the sons of Jahdai; Regem, and Jotham, and Gesham, and Pelet, and Ephah, and Shaaph.

48 Maachah, Caleb's concubine, bare Sheber, and Tirhanah.

49 She bare also Shaaph the father of Madmannah, Sheva the father of Machbenah, and the father of Gibea: and the daughter of Caleb was ^vAchsa.

50 ¶ These were the sons of Caleb the son of Hur, the firstborn of ^hEphratah; Shobal the father of Kirjath-jearim,

51 Salma the father of Bethlehem, Hareph the father of Bethgader.

52 And Shobal the father of Kirjath-jearim had sons; ^hHaroeih, and ^hhalf of the Manahethites.

53 And the families of Kirjath-jearim; the Ithrites, and the Puthites, and the Shumathites, and the Mishraites; of them came the Zareathites, and the Eshtaulites.

54 The sons of Salma; Beth-lehem, and the Netophathites, ^hAtaroth, the house of Joab, and half of the Manahethites, the Zorites.

55 And the families of the scribes which dwelt at Jabez; the Tirathites, the Shimeathites, and Suchathites. These are the ^zKenites that came of Hemath, the father of the house of ^aRechab.

CHAPTER III.

1 The sons of David. 10 His line to Zedekiah. 17 The successors of Jeconiah.

NOW these were the sons of David, which were born unto him in Hebron; the firstborn ^aAmnon, of Ahinoam the ^bJezezeelitess: the second, ^hDaniel, of Abigail the Carmelitess:

2 The third, Absalom the son of Maachah the daughter of Talmai king of Geshur: the fourth, Adonijah the son of Haggith:

3 The fifth, Shephatiah of Abital: the sixth, Ithream by ^cEglah his wife.

4 These six were born unto him in Hebron; and ^dthere he reigned seven years and six months: and ^ein Jerusalem he reigned thirty and three years.

5 ^fAnd these were born unto him in Jerusalem; ^hShimea, and Shobab, and Nathan, and ^gSolomon, four, of ^hBath-shua the daughter of ^hAmmiel:

6 Ibhaz also, and ^hElishama, and Eliphelet,

7 And Nogah, and Nepheg, and Japhia,

8 And Elishama, and ^hEliada, and Eliphelet, ^hnine.

9 These were all the sons of David, besides the sons of the concubines, and ^hTamar their sister.

10 ¶ And Solomon's son was

Before
CHRIST
about 1471.
&c.

¶ Or,
Reinab,
ch. 4. 2.
¶ Or, *half of the Menuchites*, or, *Itates-clam-menuchoth*.

¶ Or,
Atarites, or, *Cousins of the house of Joab*.

* Judg. 1. 16.

* Jer. 25. 2.

about 1073,
&c.

* 2 Sam. 3. 2.

^b Josh. 15. 26.

¶ Or,
Chileab,
2 Sam. 3. 3.

* 2 Sam. 3. 5.

^d 2 Sam. 2. 11.

* 2 Sam. 5. 5.

^f 2 Sam. 5. 14.
ch. 14. 4.

¶ Or,
Shamma,
2 Sam. 5. 14.
^g 2 Sam. 12. 24.

¶ Or,
Jath-shua,
2 Sam. 11. 3.

¶ Or, *Eliam*,
2 Sam. 11. 3.

¶ Or,
Elishama,
2 Sam. 5. 15.

¶ Or,
Beeliada,
ch. 14. 7.
^h See 2 Sam. 5. 14, 15, 16.

ⁱ 2 Sam. 13. 1.

* ch. 11. 41.

about 1471,
&c.

* Josh. 15. 17.

¶ Or,
Ephratah,
ver. 19.

Before
CHRIST
about 1053,
&c.

1 Kings 11.
43. & 15. 6.

Or, Abijam,
1 Kings 15.
1.

Or,
Azariah,
2 Chr. 23. 6.

Or, Jehoahaz,
2 Chr. 21. 17.

Or, Joziah,
2 Kings 15.
30.

Or,
Jehozabaz,
2 Kings 25.
30.

Or,
Eliakim,
2 Kings 23.
34.

Or,
Mattaniah,
2 Kings 24.
17.

Or,
Jehoiachin,
2 Kings 24.
6.

Or,
Zedekiah,
Jer. 22. 24.

Or,
Jehoiachin,
2 Kings 24.
17.

Or,
Jehoiachin,
2 Kings 24.
17.

Or,
Jehoiachin,
2 Kings 24.
17.

Or,
Jehoiachin,
2 Kings 24.
17.

Or,
Jehoiachin,
2 Kings 24.
17.

Or,
Jehoiachin,
2 Kings 24.
17.

Or,
Jehoiachin,
2 Kings 24.
17.

Or,
Jehoiachin,
2 Kings 24.
17.

Or,
Jehoiachin,
2 Kings 24.
17.

Or,
Jehoiachin,
2 Kings 24.
17.

Or,
Jehoiachin,
2 Kings 24.
17.

Or,
Jehoiachin,
2 Kings 24.
17.

Or,
Jehoiachin,
2 Kings 24.
17.

Or,
Jehoiachin,
2 Kings 24.
17.

Or,
Jehoiachin,
2 Kings 24.
17.

Or,
Jehoiachin,
2 Kings 24.
17.

Or,
Jehoiachin,
2 Kings 24.
17.

Or,
Jehoiachin,
2 Kings 24.
17.

Or,
Jehoiachin,
2 Kings 24.
17.

Or,
Jehoiachin,
2 Kings 24.
17.

Or,
Jehoiachin,
2 Kings 24.
17.

Or,
Jehoiachin,
2 Kings 24.
17.

Or,
Jehoiachin,
2 Kings 24.
17.

Or,
Jehoiachin,
2 Kings 24.
17.

Or,
Jehoiachin,
2 Kings 24.
17.

Or,
Jehoiachin,
2 Kings 24.
17.

Or,
Jehoiachin,
2 Kings 24.
17.

Or,
Jehoiachin,
2 Kings 24.
17.

Or,
Jehoiachin,
2 Kings 24.
17.

Or,
Jehoiachin,
2 Kings 24.
17.

Or,
Jehoiachin,
2 Kings 24.
17.

Or,
Jehoiachin,
2 Kings 24.
17.

Or,
Jehoiachin,
2 Kings 24.
17.

Or,
Jehoiachin,
2 Kings 24.
17.

Or,
Jehoiachin,
2 Kings 24.
17.

Or,
Jehoiachin,
2 Kings 24.
17.

Or,
Jehoiachin,
2 Kings 24.
17.

Or,
Jehoiachin,
2 Kings 24.
17.

Or,
Jehoiachin,
2 Kings 24.
17.

Or,
Jehoiachin,
2 Kings 24.
17.

Or,
Jehoiachin,
2 Kings 24.
17.

Or,
Jehoiachin,
2 Kings 24.
17.

Or,
Jehoiachin,
2 Kings 24.
17.

Or,
Jehoiachin,
2 Kings 24.
17.

Or,
Jehoiachin,
2 Kings 24.
17.

Or,
Jehoiachin,
2 Kings 24.
17.

* Rehoboam, ^aAbia his son, Asa his son, Jehoshaphat his son,

11 Joram his son, ^aAhaziah his son, Joash his son,

12 Amaziah his son, ^aAzariah his son, Jotham his son,

13 Ahaz his son, Hezekiah his son, Manasseh his son,

14 Amon his son, Josiah his son.

15 And the sons of Josiah were, the firstborn ^aJohanan, the second ^aJehoiakim, the third ^aZedekiah, the fourth Shallum.

16 And the sons of ^aJehoiakim; ^aJeconiah his son, Zedekiah ^ahis son.

17 ¶ And the sons of Jeconiah; Assir, ^aSalathiel ^ahis son,

18 Malchiram also, and Pedaiah, and Shenazar, Jecamiah, Hoshama, and Nedabiah.

19 And the sons of Pedaiah were, Zerubbabel, and Shimei: and the sons of Zerubbabel; Meshullam, and Hananiah, and Shelomith their sister:

20 And Hashubah, and Ohel, and Berechiah, and Hasadiah, Jushabhesed, five.

21 And the sons of Hananiah; Pelatiah, and Jesaiah: the sons of Rephaiah, the sons of Arnan, the sons of Obadiah, the sons of Shechaniah.

22 And the sons of Shechaniah; Shemaiah: and the sons of Shemaiah; ^aHattush, and Igeal, and Bariah, and Neariah, and Shaphat, six.

23 And the sons of Neariah; Elioenai, and ^aHezekiah, and Azrikam, three.

24 And the sons of Elioenai were, Hodaiah, and Eliashib, and Pelatiah, and Akkub, and Johanan, and Dalaiah, and Anani, seven.

CHAPTER IV.

1, 11 The posterity of Judah by Caleb the son of Hur. 5 Of Ashur the posthumous son of Hezron. 9 Of Jabez, and his prayer. 21 The posterity of Shelah. 24 The posterity and cities of Simeon. 39 Their conquest of Gedor, and of the Amalekites in mount Seir.

THE sons of Judah; ^aPharez, Hezron, and ^aCarmi, and Hur, and Shobal.

2 And ^aReaiah the son of Shobal begat Jahath: and Jahath begat

Ahumai, and Lahad. These are the families of the Zorathites.

3 And these were of the father of Etam; Jezreel, and Ishma, and Idbash: and the name of their sister was Hazelelponi:

4 And Pennel the father of Gedor, and Ezer the father of Hushah. These are the sons of ^aHur, the firstborn of Ephratah, the father of Beth-lehem.

5 ¶ And ^aAshur the father of Tekoa had two wives, Helah and Naarah.

6 And Naarah bare him Abuzam, and Hephher, and Temeni, and Haahashtari. These were the sons of Naarah.

7 And the sons of Helah were, Zereth, and Jezoar, and Ethnan.

8 And Coz begat Anub, and Zobebah, and the families of Aharhel the son of Harum.

9 ¶ And Jabez was ^amore honourable than his brethren: and his mother called his name ^aJabez, saying, Because I bare him with sorrow.

10 And Jabez called on the God of Israel, saying, ^aOh that thou wouldest bless me indeed, and enlarge my coast, and that thine hand might be with me, and that thou wouldest ^akeep me from evil, that it may not grieve me! And God granted him that which he requested.

11 ¶ And Chelub the brother of Shuah begat Mehir, which was the father of Eshton.

12 And Eshton begat Beth-rapha, and Paseah, and Tehinnah the father of ^aIr-nahash. These are the men of Rechah.

13 And the sons of Kenaz; ^aOthniel, and Seraiah: and the sons of Othniel; ^aHathath.

14 And Meonothai begat Ophrah: and Seraiah begat Joab, the father of ^athe ^avalley of ^aCharashim; for they were craftsmen.

15 And the sons of Caleb the son of Jephunneh; Iru, Elah, and Naam: and the sons of Elah, ^aeven Kenaz.

16 And the sons of Jehaleleel; Ziph, and Ziphah, Tiria, and Asareel.

Before
CHRIST
1300, &c.

b ch. 2. 30.

c ch. 2. 24.

d Gen. 34. 10.

¶ That is, Sorrowsful.

† Heb. If thou wilt, &c.

† Heb. do me.

† Or, The city of Nahash.

* Josh. 15. 17.

† Or, Hathath, and Meonothai, who begat, &c.

† Neh. 11. 35.

† Or, inhabitants of the valley.

† That is, Craftsmen.

† Or, Kenaz.

1300, &c.

* Gen. 38. 29.

& 46. 12.

Or,

Chubani,

ch. 2. 9.

Or, Gath,

ch. 2. 18.

Or,

Beneh,

ch. 2. 32.

Before
CHRIST
1300, &c.

17 And the sons of Ezra *were*, Jether, and Mered, and Ephraim, and Jalon: and she bare Miriam, and Shammai, and Ishbah the father of Eshtemoa.

¶ Or, The Jewess.

18 And his wife [¶]Jehudijah bare Jered the father of Gedor, and Heber the father of Socho, and Jerkuthiel the father of Zanoah. And these *are* the sons of Bithiah the daughter of Pharaoh, which Mered took.

¶ Or, Jehudijah, mentioned before.

19 And the sons of *his* wife [¶]Hodiah the sister of Naham, the father of Keilah the Garmite, and Eshtemoa the Maachathite.

20 And the sons of Shimon *were*, Amnon, and Rimmah, Ben-hanan, and Tilon. And the sons of Ishi *were*, Zoheth, and Ben-zoheth.

¶ Gen. 38. 1, 5. & 46. 12.

21 ¶ The sons of Shelah [¶]the son of Judah *were*, Er the father of Lecah, and Laadah the father of Mareshah, and the families of the house of them that wrought fine linen, of the house of Ashbea,

22 And Jokim, and the men of Chozebah, and Joash, and Saraph, who had the dominion in Moab, and Jashubi-lehem. And *these are* ancient things.

23 These *were* the potters, and those that dwelt among plants and hedges: there they dwelt with the king for his work.

¶ Or, Nemuel, Gen. 46. 10. Ex. 6. 15. Num. 26. 12. Or, Jachin, Zohar.

24 ¶ The sons of Simeon *were*, [¶]Nemuel, and Jamin, [¶]Jarib, Zerah, and Shaul:

25 Shallum his son, Mibsam his son, Mishma his son.

26 And the sons of Mishma; Hamuel his son, Zacchur his son, Shimei his son.

27 And Shimei had sixteen sons and six daughters; but his brethren had not many children, neither did all their family multiply, [¶]like to the children of Judah.

† Heb. unto.

28 And they dwelt at [¶]Beer-sheba, and Moladah, and Hazar-shual,

¶ Or, Balah, Josh. 19. 3.

29 And at [¶]Bilhah, and at Ezem, and at [¶]Tolad,

¶ Or, Ellolad, Josh. 19. 4.

30 And at Bethuel, and at Hormah, and at Ziklag,

¶ Or, Hazar-susah, Josh. 19. 5.

31 And at Beth-marcaboth, and [¶]Hazar-susim, and at Beth-birei,

and at Shaaraim. These *were* their cities unto the reign of David.

32 And their villages *were*, [¶]Etam, and Ain, Rimmon, and Tochen, and Ashan, five cities:

33 And all their villages that *were* round about the same cities, unto [¶]Baal. These *were* their habitations, and [¶]their genealogy.

34 And Meshobab, and Jamlech, and Joshah the son of Amaziah,

35 And Joel, and Jehu the son of Josibiah, the son of Seraiah, the son of Asiel,

36 And Elioenai, and Jaakobah, and Jeshohaiah, and Asaiah, and Adiel, and Jesimiel, and Benaiah,

37 And Ziza the son of Shipli, the son of Allon, the son of Jedaiiah, the son of Shimri, the son of Shemaiah;

38 These [†]mentioned by *their* names *were* princes in their families: and the house of their fathers increased greatly.

39 ¶ And they went to the entrance of Gedor, *even* unto the east side of the valley, to seek pasture for their flocks.

40 And they found fat pasture and good, and the land *was* wide, and quiet, and peaceable; for *they* of Ham had dwelt there of old.

41 And these written by name came in the days of Hezekiah king of Judah, and [¶]smote their tents, and the habitations that were found there, and destroyed them utterly unto this day, and dwelt in their rooms: because *there was* pasture there for their flocks.

42 And *some* of them, *even* of the sons of Simeon, five hundred men, went to mount Seir, having for their captains Pelatiah, and Neariah, and Rephaiah, and Uzziel, the sons of Ishi.

43 And they smote [¶]the rest of the Amalekites that were escaped, and dwelt there unto this day.

Before
CHRIST
1300, &c.

¶ Or, Ether, Josh. 19. 7.

¶ Or, Baal-ade-beer, Josh. 19. 8.

¶ Or, as they divided themselves by nations among them.

† Heb. coming.

about 715.

12 Kings 19. 8.

¶ See 1 Sam. 15. 8. & 30. 17. & 2 Sam. 5. 12.

CHAPTER V.

1 The line of Reuben (who lost his birthright) unto the captivity. 9 Their habitation and conquest of the Hagarides. 11 The chief men and habitations of Gad. 18 The number and conquest of Reuben, Gad, and the half of Manasseh. 23 The habitations and chief men of that half tribe. 25 Their captivity for their sin.

Before
CHRIST
1300, &c.

NOW the sons of Reuben the firstborn of Israel, (for ^ahe was the firstborn; but, forasmuch as he ^bdefiled his father's bed, ^chis birthright was given unto the sons of Joseph the son of Israel: and the genealogy is not to be reckoned after the birthright.

2 For ^dJudah prevailed above his brethren, and of him came the ^echief ^fruler; but the birthright was Joseph's:)

3 The sons, *I say*, of ^fReuben the firstborn of Israel were, Hanoch, and Pallu, Hezron, and Carmi.

4 The sons of Joel; Shemaiah his son, Gog his son, Shimei his son,

5 Micah his son, Reaia his son, Baal his son,

6 Beerah his son, whom ^gTilgath-pilneser king of Assyria carried away captive: he was prince of the Reubenites.

7 And his brethren by their families, ^hwhen the genealogy of their generations was reckoned, were the chief, Jeiel, and Zechariah,

8 And Bela the son of Azaz, the son of ⁱShema, the son of Joel, who dwelt in ^jAroer, even unto Nebo and Baal-meon:

9 And eastward he inhabited unto the entering in of the wilderness from the river Euphrates: because their cattle were multiplied ^kin the land of Gilead.

10 And in the days of Saul they made war ^lwith the Hagarites, who fell by their hand: and they dwelt in their tents ^mthroughout all the east land of Gilead.

11 ¶ And the children of Gad dwelt over against them, in the land of ⁿBashan unto Saleah:

12 Joel the chief, and Shapham the next, and Jaanai, and Shaphat in Bashan.

13 And their brethren of the house of their fathers were, Michael, and Meshullam, and Sheba, and Jorai, and Jachan, and Zia, and Heber, seven.

14 These are the children of Abihail the son of Huri, the son of Jaroah, the son of Gilead, the son of Michael, the son of Jeshishai, the son of Jahdo, the son of Buz;

15 Ahi the son of Abdiel, the son of Guni, chief of the house of their fathers.

16 And they dwelt in Gilead in Bashan, and in her towns, and in all the suburbs of ^oSharon, upon ^ptheir borders.

17 All these were reckoned by genealogies in the days of ^qJotham king of Judah; and in the days of ^rJeroboam king of Israel.

18 ¶ The sons of Reuben, and the Gadites, and half the tribe of Manasseh, ^sof valiant men, men able to bear buckler and sword, and to shoot with bow, and skilful in war, were four and forty thousand seven hundred and threescore, that went out to the war.

19 And they made war with the Hagarites, with ^tJetur, and Nephtish, and Nodab.

20 And ^uthey were helped against them, and the Hagarites were delivered into their hand, and all that were with them: for they cried to God in the battle, and he was entreated of them; because they ^vput their trust in him.

21 And they ^wtook away their cattle; of their camels fifty thousand, and of sheep two hundred and fifty thousand, and of asses two thousand, and of ^xmen a hundred thousand.

22 For there fell down many slain, because the war was of God. And they dwelt in their steads until ^ythe captivity.

23 ¶ And the children of the half tribe of Manasseh dwelt in the land: they increased from Bashan unto Baal-hermon and Senir, and unto mount Hermon.

24 And these were the heads of the house of their fathers, even Ephraim, and Ishi, and Eliel, and Azriel, and Jeremiah, and Hodaviah, and Jahdiel, mighty men of valour, ^zfamous men, and heads of the house of their fathers.

25 ¶ And they transgressed against the God of their fathers, and went ^{aa}a whoring after the gods of the people of the land, whom God destroyed before them.

26 And the God of Israel stirred

Before
CHRIST
1300, &c.

= ch. 27. 29.

¹ Heb. their goings forth.

² 2 Kings 15. 5, 32.

³ 2 Kings 14. 16, 28.

⁴ Heb. sons of valour.

⁵ Gen. 23. 13. ch. 1. 31.

⁶ See ver. 22.

⁷ Ps. 22. 4, 5.

⁸ Heb. led captive.

⁹ Heb. souls of men: as Num. 31. 33.

¹⁰ 2 Kings 15. 23. & 17. 6.

¹¹ Heb. men of names.

¹² 2 Kings 17. 7.

about 771.

^a Gen. 29. 32. & 49. 3.

^b Gen. 35. 22. & 49. 4.

^c Gen. 48. 15, 22.

^d Gen. 49. 8, 10.

^e Ps. 60. 7. & 108. 8.

^f Mic. 5. 2.

^g Matt. 2. 6.

^h Or, prince.

ⁱ Gen. 46. 9.

^j Ex. 6. 14.

^k Num. 27. 5.

^l Or, Tiglath-pileser.

^m 2 Kings 15. 29. & 16. 7.

ⁿ Or, Shumanah.

^o ver. 4.

^p Josh. 13. 15, 16.

^q Josh. 22. 9.

^r Gen. 25. 12.

^s Heb. women of the street of the east.

^t Josh. 13. 11, 24.

Before
CHRIST
about 771.

^a 2 Kings 15.
19.
about 740.
^c 2 Kings 15.
29.

^b 2 Kings 17.
6 & 18. 11.

up the spirit of ^a Pul king of Assyria, and the spirit of ^a Tilgath-pilneser king of Assyria, and he carried them away, even the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and the half tribe of Manasseh, and brought them unto ^b Halah, and Habor, and Hara, and to the river Gozan, unto this day.

CHAPTER VI.

1 The sons of Levi. 4 The line of the priests unto the captivity. 16 The families of Gershom, Merari, and Kohath. 49 The office of Aaron, and his line unto Ahimaaz. 54 The cities of the priests and Levites.

THE sons of Levi; ^a Gershon, Kohath, and Merari.

2 And the sons of Kohath; Amram, ^b Izhar, and Hebron, and Uzziel.

3 And the children of Amram; Aaron, and Moses, and Miriam. The sons also of Aaron; ^c Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar.

4 ^d Eleazar begat Phinehas, Phinehas begat Abishua,

5 And Abishua begat Bukki, and Bukki begat Uzzi,

6 And Uzzi begat Zerariah, and Zerariah begat Meraioth,

7 Meraioth begat Amariah, and Amariah begat Ahitub,

8 And ^e Ahitub begat Zadok, and ^f Zadok begat Ahimaaz,

9 And Ahimaaz begat Azariah, and Azariah begat Johanan,

10 And Johanan begat Azariah; (he it is ^g that executed the priest's office ^h in the ⁱ temple that Solomon built in Jerusalem:)

11 And ^j Azariah begat Amariah, and Amariah begat Ahitub,

12 And Ahitub begat Zadok, and Zadok begat ^k Shallum,

13 And Shallum begat Hilkiah, and Hilkiah begat Azariah,

14 And Azariah begat ^l Seraiah, and Seraiah begat Jehozadak,

15 And Jehozadak went into captivity, ^m when the LORD carried away Judah and Jerusalem by the hand of Nebuchadnezzar.

16 ¶ The sons of Levi; ⁿ Gershom, Kohath, and Merari.

17 And these be the names of the sons of Gershom; Libni, and Shimei.

18 And the sons of Kohath were,

Amram, and Izhar, and Hebron, and Uzziel.

19 The sons of Merari; Mahli, and Mushi. And these are the families of the Levites according to their fathers.

20 Of Gershom; Libni his son, Jahath his son, ^o Zimmah his son,

21 ^p Joah his son, ^q Iddo his son, Zerah his son, ^r Jeaterai his son.

22 The sons of Kohath; ^s Amminadab his son, Korah his son, Assir his son,

23 Elkanah his son, and Ebiasaph his son, and Assir his son,

24 Tahath his son, ^t Uriel his son, Uzziel his son, and Shaul his son.

25 And the sons of Elkanah; ^u Amasai, and Ahimoth.

26 As for Elkanah: the sons of Elkanah; ^v Zophai his son, and ^w Nathath his son,

27 ^x Eliab his son, Jeroham his son, Elkanah his son.

28 And the sons of Samuel; the firstborn ^y Vashni, and Abiah.

29 The sons of Merari; Mahli, Libni his son, Shimei his son, Uzza his son,

30 Shimea his son, Haggiah his son, Asaiah his son.

31 And these are they whom David set over the service of song in the house of the LORD, after that the ^z ark had rest.

32 And they ministered before the dwellingplace of the tabernacle of the congregation with singing, until Solomon had built the house of the LORD in Jerusalem: and then they waited on their office according to their order.

33 And these are they that ^{aa} waited with their children. Of the sons of the Kohathites; Heman a singer, the son of Joel, the son of Shemuel,

34 The son of Elkanah, the son of Jeroham, the son of Eliel, the son of Toah,

35 The son of ^{ab} Zuph, the son of Elkanah, the son of Mahath, the son of Amasai,

36 The son of Elkanah, the son of ^{ac} Joel, the son of Azariah, the son of Zephaniah,

37 The son of Tahath, the son of

Before
CHRIST
about 1306,
&c.

^{aa} ver. 42.

^{ab} Or, Ethan,

ver. 42.

^{ac} Or,

^{ad} Zephaniah,

ver. 41.

^{ae} Or, Ethni,

ver. 41.

^{af} Or, Izhar,

ver. 2, 18.

^{ag} Or, Zephaniah,

Azariah, Joel,

ver. 30.

^{ah} See ver. 35,

36.

^{ai} Or, Zeph,

ver. 35.

^{aj} 1 Sam. 1. 1.

^{ak} ver. 34.

^{al} ver. 34.

^{am} ver. 34.

^{an} Eliel.

^{ao} Called

also Joel,

ver. 35, &

1 Sam. 8. 2.

^{ap} about 1280,

&c.

^{aq} ch. 16. 1.

^{ar} Heb. stood.

^{as} ver. 25,

Nathath.

^{at} Or,

Zophai.

^{au} ver. 24,

Shaul, Z-

ziah, Uriel.

Before
CHRIST
about 1290,
&c.

* Ex. 6. 24.

Assir, the son of ^rEbiasaph, the son of Korah,

38 The son of Izhar, the son of Kohath, the son of Levi, the son of Israel.

39 And his ^bbrother Asaph, who stood on his right hand, *even* Asaph the son of Berachiah, the son of Shimea,

40 The son of Michael, the son of Baaseiah, the son of Malchiah,

41 The son of ^aEthni, the son of Zerah, the son of Adaiah,

42 The son of Ethan, the son of Zimmah, the son of Shimei,

43 The son of Jahath, the son of Gershom, the son of Levi.

44 And their brethren the sons of Merari *stood* on the left hand:

^{||} Ethan the son of ^{||}Kishi, the son of Abdi, the son of Malluch,

45 The son of Hashabiah, the son of Amaziah, the son of Hilkiah,

46 The son of Amzi, the son of Bani, the son of Shamer,

47 The son of Mahli, the son of Mushi, the son of Merari, the son of Levi.

48 Their brethren also the Levites *were* appointed unto all manner of service of the tabernacle of the house of God.

49 ¶ But Aaron and his sons offered ^uupon the altar of the burnt offering, and ^von the altar of incense, and *were appointed* for all the work of the *place* most holy, and to make an atonement for Israel, according to all that Moses the servant of God had commanded.

50 And these *are* the sons of Aaron; Eleazar his son, Phinehas his son, Abishua his son,

51 Bukki his son, Uzzi his son, Zerariah his son,

52 Meraioth his son, Amariah his son, Abitub his son,

53 Zadok his son, Ahimaaz his son.

54 ¶ ^xNow these *are* their dwellingplaces throughout their castles in their coasts, of the sons of Aaron, of the families of the Kohathites: for theirs was the lot.

55 ^yAnd they gave them Hebron in the land of Judah, and the suburbs thereof round about it.

56 ^zBut the fields of the city, and the villages thereof, they gave to Caleb the son of Jephunneh.

57 And ^ato the sons of Aaron they gave the cities of Judah, *namely*, Hebron, *the city* of refuge, and Libnah with her suburbs, and Jattir, and Eshtemoa, with their suburbs,

58 And ^bHilen with her suburbs, Debir with her suburbs,

59 And ^cAsnan with her suburbs, and Beth-shemesh with her suburbs:

60 And out of the tribe of Benjamin; Geba with her suburbs, and ^dAlemeth with her suburbs, and Anathoth with her suburbs. All their cities throughout their families *were* thirteen cities.

61 And unto the sons of Kohath, ^b*which were* left of the family of that tribe, *were cities given* out of the half tribe, *namely*, out of the half *tribe* of Manasseh, ^cby lot, ten cities.

62 And to the sons of Gershom throughout their families out of the tribe of Issachar, and out of the tribe of Asher, and out of the tribe of Naphtali, and out of the tribe of Manasseh in Bashan, thirteen cities.

63 Unto the sons of Merari *were given* by lot, throughout their families, out of the tribe of Reuben, and out of the tribe of Gad, and out of the tribe of Zebulun, ^dtwelve cities.

64 And the children of Israel gave to the Levites *these* cities with their suburbs.

65 And they gave by lot out of the tribe of the children of Judah, and out of the tribe of the children of Simeon, and out of the tribe of the children of Benjamin, these cities, which are called by *their* names.

66 And ^e*the residue* of the families of the sons of Kohath had cities of their coasts out of the tribe of Ephraim.

67 ^fAnd they gave unto them, *of* the cities of refuge, Shechem in mount Ephraim with her suburbs; *they gave* also Gezer with her suburbs,

Before
CHRIST
1444, &c.

^z Josh. 14. 12.
& 15. 13.
^a Josh. 21. 13.

^b Or, *Holon*,
Josh. 21. 13.

^c Or, *Ain*,
Josh. 21. 16.

^d Or, *Almon*,
Josh. 21. 18.

^b ver. 66.

^c Josh. 21. 5.

^d Josh. 21. 7.
24.

^e ver. 61.

^f Josh. 21. 21.

^{||} Called
Jethuthan,
ch. 5. 19, &
25. 1, 3, 6.
^{||} Or,
Kishuniah,
ch. 13. 17.

1444, &c.

^u Lev. 1. 9.

^v Ex. 30. 7.

^x Josh. 21.

^y Josh. 21.
31, 32.

Before
CHRIST
1444, &c.

See Josh.
21. 22-35,
where many
of these
cities have
other
names.

68 And ^eJokmeam with her suburbs, and Beth-horon with her suburbs,

69 And Ajalon with her suburbs, and Gath-rimmon with her suburbs;

70 And out of the half tribe of Manasseh; Aner with her suburbs, and Bileam with her suburbs, for the family of the remnant of the sons of Kohath.

71 Unto the sons of Gershom *were given*, out of the family of the half tribe of Manasseh, Golan in Bashan with her suburbs, and Ashtaroth with her suburbs:

72 And out of the tribe of Issachar; Kedesh with her suburbs, Daberath with her suburbs,

73 And Ramoth with her suburbs, and Anem with her suburbs:

74 And out of the tribe of Asher; Mashal with her suburbs, and Abdon with her suburbs,

75 And Hukok with her suburbs, and Rehob with her suburbs:

76 And out of the tribe of Naphtali; Kedesh in Galilee with her suburbs, and Hammon with her suburbs, and Kirjathaim with her suburbs.

77 Unto the rest of the children of Merari *were given*, out of the tribe of Zebulun, Rimmon with her suburbs, Tabor with her suburbs:

78 And on the other side Jordan by Jericho, on the east side of Jordan, *were given them*, out of the tribe of Reuben, Bezer in the wilderness with her suburbs, and Jahzah with her suburbs,

79 Kedemoth also with her suburbs, and Mephaath with her suburbs:

80 And out of the tribe of Gad; Ramoth in Gilead with her suburbs, and Mahanaim with her suburbs,

81 And Heshbon with her suburbs, and Jazer with her suburbs.

CHAPTER VII.

1 The sons of Issachar, 6 of Benjamin, 13 of Naphtali, 14 of Manasseh, 20, 24 and of Ephraim. 21 The calamity of Ephraim by the men of Gath. 23 Jeriah is born. 28 Ephraim's habitations. 30 The sons of Israhel.

NOW the sons of Issachar *were*,
^aTola, and ^bPuah, Jashub,
and Shimrom, four.

2 And the sons of Tola; Uzzi, and Rephaiah, and Jeriel, and Jahmai, and Jibsam, and Shemuel, heads of their father's house, *to wit*, of Tola: *they were* valiant men of might in their generations; ^bwhose number *was* in the days of David two and twenty thousand and six hundred.

3 And the sons of Uzzi; Izrahiah: and the sons of Izrahiah; Michael, and Obadiah, and Joel, Ishiah, five: all of them chief men.

4 And with them, by their generations, after the house of their fathers, *were* bands of soldiers for war, six and thirty thousand *men*: for they had many wives and sons.

5 And their brethren among all the families of Issachar *were* valiant men of might, reckoned in all by their genealogies fourscore and seven thousand.

6 ¶ The sons of ^cBenjamin; Bela, and Becher, and Jediael, three.

7 And the sons of Bela; Ezbon, and Uzzi, and Uzziel, and Jerimoth, and Iri, five; heads of the house of *their* fathers, mighty men of valour; and were reckoned by their genealogies twenty and two thousand and thirty and four.

8 And the sons of Becher; Zemira, and Joash, and Eliezer, and Elioenai, and Omri, and Jerimoth, and Abiah, and Anathoth, and Alameth. All these *are* the sons of Becher.

9 And the number of them, after their genealogy by their generations, heads of the house of their fathers, mighty men of valour, *was* twenty thousand and two hundred.

10 The sons also of Jediael; Bilhan: and the sons of Bilhan; Jeshush, and Benjamin, and Ehud, and Chenaanah, and Zethan, and Tharshish, and Ahishahar.

11 All these the sons of Jediael, by the heads of their fathers, mighty men of valour, *were* seventeen thousand and two hundred soldiers, fit to go out for war and battle.

12 ^dShuppim also, and Huppim, the children of: ^eIr, and Hushim, the sons of ^fAher.

13 ¶ The sons of Naphtali; Jah-

Before
CHRIST
1400, &c.

2 Sam. 24.
1. 2.
ch. 27. 1.

^c Gen. 46. 21.
Num. 26. 58.
ch. 8. 1, &c.

^d Num. 26. 59,
Shuppim,
and Hup-
pim.
^e Or, Eri,
ver. 7.
^f Or,
Aheram.
Num. 26. 58.

1400, &c.
^a Gen. 46. 13.
Num. 26. 23.
^b Phueah,
Job.

Before
CHRIST
1400, &c.

* Gen. 46. 24,
Shilem.

ziel, and Guni, and Jezer, and
^eShallum, the sons of Bilhah.

14 ¶ The sons of Manasseh; Ash-
riel, whom she bare; (*but* his con-
cubine the Aramitess bare Machir
the father of Gilead:

15 And Machir took to wife *the*
sister of Huppim and Shuppim,
whose sister's name *was* Maachah;) and
the name of the second *was*
Zelophehad: and Zelophehad had
daughters.

16 And Maachah the wife of Ma-
chir bare a son, and she called his
name Peresh; and the name of his
brother *was* Sheresh; and his sons
were Ulam and Rakem.

17 And the sons of Ulam; ^fBeda-
dan. These *were* the sons of Gil-
ead, the son of Machir, the son of
Manasseh.

18 And his sister Hammoleketh
bare Ishod, and ^gAbiezer, and
Mahalah.

19 And the sons of Shemidah
were, Ahian, and Shechem, and
Likhi, and Aniam.

20 ¶ And ^hthe sons of Ephraim;
Shuthelah, and Bered his son, and
Tahath his son, and Eladah his
son, and Tahath his son,

21 ¶ And Zabab his son, and
Shuthelah his son, and Ezer, and
Elead, whom the men of Gath *that*
were born in *that* land slew, because
they came down to take away their
cattle.

22 And Ephraim their father
mourned many days, and his breth-
ren came to comfort him.

23 ¶ And when he went in to his
wife, she conceived and bare a son,
and he called his name Beriah, be-
cause it went evil with his house.

24 (And his daughter *was* Sherah,
who built Beth-horon the nether,
and the upper, and Uzzen-sherah.)

25 And Rephah *was* his son, also
Resheph, and Telah his son, and
Tahan his son,

26 Laadan his son, Ammihud his
son, Elishama his son,

27 ⁱNon his son, Jehoshuah his
son.

28 ¶ And their possessions and
habitations *were*, Beth-el and the
towns thereof, and eastward ^jNaa-

ran, and westward Gezer, with the
^ktowns thereof; Shechem also and
the towns thereof, unto Gaza and
the towns thereof:

29 And by the borders of the chil-
dren of ^kManasseh, Beth-shean and
her towns, Taanach and her towns,
^lMegiddo and her towns, Dor and
her towns. In these dwelt the
children of Joseph the son of Is-
rael.

30 ¶ ^mThe sons of Asher; Imnah,
and Isuah, and Ishuai, and Beriah,
and Serah their sister.

31 And the sons of Beriah; He-
ber, and Malchiel, who *is* the fa-
ther of Birzavith.

32 And Heber begat Japhlet,
and ⁿShomer, and Hotham, and
Shua their sister.

33 And the sons of Japhlet; Pa-
sach, and Binhal, and Ashvath.
These *are* the children of Japhlet.

34 And the sons of ^oShamer;
Ahi, and Rohgah, Jehubbah, and
Aram.

35 And the sons of his brother
Helem; Zophah, and Imna, and
Shelesh, and Amal.

36 The sons of Zophah; Suah,
and Harnepher, and Shual, and
Beri, and Imrah,

37 Bezer, and Hod, and Shamma,
and Shilshah, and Ithran, and
Beera.

38 And the sons of Jether; Je-
phunneh, and Pispah, and Ara.

39 And the sons of Ulla; Arah,
and Haniel, and Rezia.

40 All these *were* the children of
Asher, heads of *their* father's house,
choice *and* mighty men of valour,
chief of the princes. And the
number throughout the genealogy
of them that *were* apt to the war
and to battle *was* twenty and six
thousand men.

CHAPTER VIII.

1 The sons and chief men of Benjamin. 33 The stock
of Saul and Jonathan.

NOW Benjamin begat ^aBela his
firstborn, Ashbel the second,
and Aharah the third,

2 Nohah the fourth, and Rapha
the fifth.

3 And the sons of Bela *were*,
^bAddar, and Gera, and Abihud,

Before
CHRIST
1400, &c.

† Heb.
daughters.

^k Josh. 17. 7.

^l Josh. 17. 11.

^m Gen. 46. 17.
Num. 26. 44.

ⁿ ver. 24,
Shamer.

^o ver. 32,
Shamer.

^f Sam. 12.
11.

^g Num. 26. 30,
Jezer.

^h Num. 26. 33.

ⁱ Or, Nūn,
Num. 13. 8,
16.

^j Josh. 16. 7,
Nawath.

1400, &c.
^a Gen. 46. 21.
Num. 26. 38.
Ch. 7. 6.

^b Or, Ard,
Gen. 46. 21.

Before
CHRIST
1400, &c.

¹ Or,
Shupham,
Num. 26, 73.
See ch. 7, 12.

1 ch. 2, 52.

^c ver. 21.

¹ Or, Shema,
ver. 13.

4 And Abishua, and Naaman, and Ahoah,

5 And Gera, and ¹Shephuphan, and Huram.

6 And these *are* the sons of Ehud: these *are* the heads of the fathers of the inhabitants of Geba, and they removed them to ^bManahath:

7 And Naaman, and Ahiah, and Gera, he removed them, and begat Uzza, and Ahihud.

8 And Shaharaim begat *children* in the country of Moab, after he had sent them away; Hushim and Baara *were* his wives.

9 And he begat of Hodesh his wife, Jobab, and Zibia, and Mesha, and Malcham,

10 And Jeuz, and Shachia, and Mirma. These *were* his sons, heads of the fathers.

11 And of Hushim he begat Abitub, and Elpaal.

12 The sons of Elpaal; Eber, and Misham, and Shamed, who built Ono, and Lod, with the towns thereof:

13 Beriah also, and ^cShema, who *were* heads of the fathers of the inhabitants of Ajalon, who drove away the inhabitants of Gath:

14 And Ahio, Shashak, and Jere-moth,

15 And Zebadiah, and Arad, and Ader,

16 And Michael, and Ispah, and Joha, the sons of Beriah;

17 And Zebadiah, and Meshullam, and Hezeki, and Heber,

18 Ishmerai also, and Jezliah, and Jobab, the sons of Elpaal;

19 And Jakim, and Zichri, and Zabdi,

20 And Elienai, and Zilthai, and Eliel,

21 And Adaiah, and Beraiah, and Shimrath, the sons of ¹Shimhi;

22 And Ishpan, and Heber, and Eliel,

23 And Abdon, and Zichri, and Hanan,

24 And Hananiah, and Elam, and Anthothijah,

25 And Iphedeiah, and Penuel, the sons of Shashak;

26 And Shamsherai, and Shehariah, and Athaliah,

27 And Jaresiah, and Eliah, and Zichri, the sons of Jeroham.

28 These *were* heads of the fathers, by their generations, chief *men*. These dwelt in Jerusalem.

29 And at Gibeon dwelt the ^dfather of Gibeon; whose ^dwife's name *was* Maachah:

30 And his firstborn son Abdon, and Zur, and Kish, and Baal, and Nadab,

31 And Gedor, and Ahio, and ¹Zacher.

32 And Mikloth begat ¹Shimeah. And these also dwelt with their brethren in Jerusalem, over against them.

33 ¹ And ^eNer begat Kish, and Kish begat Saul, and Saul begat Jonathan, and Malchi-shua, and ^fAbinadab, and ¹Esh-baal.

34 And the son of Jonathan *was* ¹Merib-baal; and Merib-baal begat ¹Micah.

35 And the sons of Micah *were*, Pithon, and Melech, and ¹Tarea, and Ahaz.

36 And Ahaz begat ¹Jehoadah; and Jehoadah begat Alemeth, and Azmaveth, and Zimri; and Zimri begat Moza;

37 And Moza begat Binea: ¹Rapha *was* his son, Eleasah his son, Azel his son.

38 And Azel had six sons, whose names *are* these, Azrikam, Bocheru, and Ishmael, and Sheariah, and Obadiah, and Hanan. All these *were* the sons of Azel.

39 And the sons of Eshek his brother *were*, Ulam his firstborn, Jehush the second, and Eliphelet the third.

40 And the sons of Ulam were mighty men of valour, archers, and had many sons, and sons' sons, a hundred and fifty. All these *are* of the sons of Benjamin.

CHAPTER IX.

¹ The original of Israel's and Judah's genealogies. 2 The Israelites, 10 the priests, 14 and the Levites, with Nethinim, which dwell in Jerusalem. 27 The charge of certain Levites. 35 The stock of Saul and Jonathan.

SO ^aall Israel were reckoned by genealogies; and, behold, they *were* written in the book of the kings of Israel and Judah, *who*

Before
CHRIST
1400, &c.

¹ Called
Jehoiakim,
ch. 9, 35.
^d ch. 9, 35.

¹ Or,
Zechariah,
ch. 9, 37.

¹ Or,
Shimeam,
ch. 9, 38.

^e 1 Sam. 14, 51.

^f 1 Sam. 14, 43, Abinai.

¹ Or,
Ish-bosheth,
2 Sam. 2, 8.

¹ Or, ¹Merib-baal,
2 Sam. 4, 4.
8, 16, 6, 10.

² 2 Sam. 3, 12.
¹ Or,
Tahrea,
ch. 9, 41.

¹ Or,
Jehoiakim,
ch. 9, 42.

1 ch. 9, 43,
Rephaiak.

1900, &c.
^a Ezra 2, 58.

Before
CHRIST
1200. &c.

about 536
Ezra 2. 70.
Neh. 7. 73.

^c Josh. 9. 27.
^b Ezra 2. 40.
& s. 29.
^d Neh. 11. 1.

^e Neh. 11. 10.
&c.

[^f Neh. 11. 11.
Nehemiah.

[†] Heb.
mighty men
of valour.

were carried away to Babylon for their transgression.

2 ¶ ^b Now the first inhabitants that *dwelt* in their possessions in their cities *were*, the Israelites, the priests, Levites, and ^c the Nethinim.

3 And in ^d Jerusalem dwelt of the children of Judah, and of the children of Benjamin, and of the children of Ephraim, and Manasseh ;

4 Uthai the son of Ammihud, the son of Omri, the son of Imri, the son of Bani, of the children of Pharez the son of Judah.

5 And of the Shilonites ; Asaiah the firstborn, and his sons.

6 And of the sons of Zerah ; Jenel, and their brethren, six hundred and ninety.

7 And of the sons of Benjamin ; Sallu the son of Meshullam, the son of Hodaviah, the son of Hase-nuah,

8 And Ibneiah the son of Jeroham, and Elah the son of Uzzi, the son of Michri, and Meshullam the son of Shephathiah, the son of Reuel, the son of Ibnijah ;

9 And their brethren, according to their generations, nine hundred and fifty and six. All these men *were* chief of the fathers in the house of their fathers.

10 ¶ ^e And of the priests ; Jedaiah, and Jehoiarib, and Jachin,

11 And ^f Azariah the son of Hil-kiah, the son of Meshullam, the son of Zadok, the son of Meraioth, the son of Ahitub, the ruler of the house of God ;

12 And Adaiah the son of Jeroham, the son of Pashur, the son of Malchijah, and Maasai the son of Adiel, the son of Jahzerah, the son of Meshullam, the son of Meshil-lemith, the son of Immer ;

13 And their brethren, heads of the house of their fathers, a thousand and seven hundred and three-score ; [†] very able men for the work of the service of the house of God.

14 And of the Levites ; Shemaiah the son of Hasshub, the son of Azrikam, the son of Hashabiah, of the sons of Merari ;

15 And Bakbakkar, Heresh, and Galai, and Mattaniah the son of

Michah, the son of Zichri, the son of Asaph ;

16 And Obadiah the son of Shem-aiah, the son of Galai, the son of Jeduthun, and Berechiah the son of Asa, the son of Elkanah, that dwelt in the villages of the Ne-tophathites.

17 And the porters *were*, Shallum, and Akkub, and Talmon, and Ahiman, and their brethren : Shallum *was* the chief ;

18 Who hitherto *waited* in the king's gate eastward : they *were* porters in the companies of the children of Levi.

19 And Shallum the son of Kore, the son of Ebiasaph, the son of Korah, and his brethren, of the house of his father, the Korahites, *were* over the work of the service, keepers of the [†] gates of the taber-nacle : and their fathers, *being* over the host of the LORD, *were* keepers of the entry.

20 And [†] Phinehas the son of Ele-azar *was* the ruler over them in time past, *and* the LORD *was* with him.

21 And Zechariah the son of Mesh-elemlah *was* porter of the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

22 All these *which were* chosen to be porters in the gates *were* two hundred and twelve. These were reckoned by their genealogy in their villages, whom ^e David and Samuel ^h the seer [†] did ordain in their [‡] set office.

23 So they and their children *had* the oversight of the gates of the house of the LORD, *namely*, the house of the tabernacle, by wards.

24 In four quarters *were* the por-ters, toward the east, west, north, and south.

25 And their brethren, *which were* in their villages, *were* to come [†] after seven days from time to time with them.

26 For these Levites, the four chief porters, *were* in *their* [‡] set of-fice, and *were* over the [‡] chambers and treasuries of the house of God.

27 ¶ And they lodged round about the house of God, because the charge *was* upon them, and

Before
CHRIST
1200. &c.

[†] Heb.
thresholds.

[†] Num. 31. 6.

^e ch. 26. 1, 2.

^h 1 Sam. 9. 9.

[†] Heb.
foundest.
[‡] Or, trust.

[†] 2 Kings 11.
5.

[‡] Or, trust.

[‡] Or, store-houses.

Before
CHRIST
1300, &c.

the opening thereof every morning pertained to them.

28 And certain of them had the charge of the ministering vessels, that they should [†]bring them in and out by tale.

† Heb. *bring them in by tale, and carry them out by tale.*

29 Some of them also were appointed to oversee the vessels, and all the [¶]instruments of the sanctuary, and the fine flour, and the wine, and the oil, and the frankincense, and the spices.

¶ Or, vessels.

30 And some of the sons of the priests made ^kthe ointment of the spices.

* Ex. 30. 23.

31 And Mattithiah, one of the Levites, who was the firstborn of Shallum the Korahite, had the [¶]set office ¹over the things that were made [¶]in the pans.

¶ Or, trust.
† Lev. 2. 5. & 6. 21.

32 And other of their brethren, of the sons of the Kohathites, [¶]were over the [†]shewbread, to [¶]prepare it every sabbath.

¶ Or, on flat plates, or, slaves.

¶ Lev. 24. 8.

33 And these are ⁿthe singers, chief of the fathers of the Levites, who remaining in the chambers were free: for [†]they were employed in that work day and night.

† Heb. *breast of ordering.*

34 These chief fathers of the Levites were chief throughout their generations; these dwelt at Jerusalem.

* ch. 6. 31. & 25. 1.

35 ¶ And in Gibeon dwelt the father of Gibeon, Jehiel, whose wife's name was ^cMaachah:

† Heb. *upon them.*

36 And his firstborn son Abdon, then Zur, and Kish, and Baal, and Ner, and Nadab,

* ch. 8. 20.

37 And Gedor, and Ahio, and Zechariah, and Mikloth.

38 And Mikloth begat Shimeam. And they also dwelt with their brethren at Jerusalem, over against their brethren.

* ch. 8. 33.

39 ^pAnd Ner begat Kish; and Kish begat Saul; and Saul begat Jonathan, and Malchi-shua, and Abinadab, and Esh-baal.

40 And the son of Jonathan was Merib-baal: and Merib-baal begat Micah.

41 And the sons of Micah were, Pithon, and Melech, and Tahrea, ^qand Ahaz.

* ch. 8. 33.

42 And Ahaz begat Jarah; and Jarah begat Alemeth, and Azma-

veh, and Zimri; and Zimri begat Moza;

43 And Moza begat Binea; and Rephaiah his son, Eleasah his son, Azel his son.

44 And Azel had six sons, whose names were these, Azrikam, Bocheru, and Ishmael, and Sheariah, and Obadiah, and Hanan. These were the sons of Azel.

CHAPTER X.

1 Saul's overthrow and death. 8 The Philistines triumph over Saul. 11 The kindness of Jabesh-gilead toward Saul and his sons. 13 Saul's sin, for which the kingdom was translated from him to David.

NOW ^athe Philistines fought against Israel; and the men of Israel fled from before the Philistines, and fell down [¶]slain in mount Gilboa.

1056.
* 1 Sam. 31. 1, 2.

2 And the Philistines followed hard after Saul, and after his sons; and the Philistines slew Jonathan, and [¶]Abinadab, and Malchi-shua, the sons of Saul.

¶ Or, wounded.

3 And the battle went sore against Saul, and the [†]archers [†]hit him, and he was wounded of the archers.

¶ Or, Ishai.
1 Sam. 14. 49.

4 Then said Saul to his armourbearer, Draw thy sword, and thrust me through therewith; lest these uncircumcised come and [¶]abuse me. But his armourbearer would not; for he was sore afraid. So Saul took a sword, and fell upon it.

† Heb. *shooters with bones.*
† Heb. *found him.*

5 And when his armourbearer saw that Saul was dead, he fell likewise on the sword, and died.

6 So Saul died, and his three sons, and all his house died together.

7 And when all the men of Israel that were in the valley saw that they fled, and that Saul and his sons were dead, then they forsook their cities, and fled: and the Philistines came and dwelt in them.

8 ¶ And it came to pass on the morrow, when the Philistines came to strip the slain, that they found Saul and his sons fallen in mount Gilboa.

9 And when they had stripped him, they took his head, and his armour, and sent into the land of the Philistines round about, to carry tidings unto their idols, and to the people.

¶ Or, mock me.

Before
CHRIST
1056.† 1 Sam. 31.
10.

10 ^b And they put his armour in the house of their gods, and fastened his head in the temple of Dagon.

11 ¶ And when all Jabesh-gilead heard all that the Philistines had done to Saul,

12 They arose, all the valiant men, and took away the body of Saul, and the bodies of his sons, and brought them to Jabesh, and buried their bones under the oak in Jabesh, and fasted seven days.

† Heb. trans-
gressed.
* 1 Sam. 13.
12. & 15. 23.

13 ¶ So Saul died for his transgression which he ^t committed against the LORD, ^e even against the word of the LORD, which he kept not, and also for asking counsel of one that had a familiar spirit, ^d to inquire of it;

† 1 Sam. 28.7.

14 And inquired not of the LORD: therefore he slew him, and ^e turned the kingdom unto David the son of ⁱ Jesse.

* 1 Sam. 15.
28.
2 Sam. 2. 9.
10. & 5. 3.
† Heb. Isai.

CHAPTER XI.

1 David by a general consent is made king at Hebron.
4 He waueth the castle of Zion from the Jebusites by Joab's valour. 10 A catalogue of David's mighty men.

1048.
* 2 Sam. 5. 1.

THEN ^a all Israel gathered themselves to David unto Hebron, saying, Behold, we *are* thy bone and thy flesh.

† Heb. both
predecessor
and the third day.

2 And moreover ^t in time past, even when Saul was king, thou *wast* he that leddest out and broughtest in Israel: and the LORD thy God said unto thee, Thou shalt ^b feed my people Israel, and thou shalt be ruler over my people Israel.

* Or, rule.
* Ps. 78. 71.

3 Therefore came all the elders of Israel to the king to Hebron; and David made a covenant with them in Hebron before the LORD; and ^e they anointed David king over Israel, according to the word of the LORD ^t by ^d Samuel.

† Heb. by the
hand of.

4 ¶ And David and all Israel ^e went to Jerusalem, which is Jebus; ^t where the Jebusites were, the inhabitants of the land.

† 1 Sam. 16.
1. 12. 13.
* 2 Sam. 5. 6.

5 And the inhabitants of Jebus said to David, Thou shalt not come hither. Nevertheless David took the castle of Zion, which is the city of David.

† Judg. 1. 21.
& 13. 10.

6 And David said, Whosoever

smiteth the Jebusites first shall be ^t chief and captain. So Joab the son of Zeruiah went first up, and was chief.

7 And David dwelt in the castle; therefore they called ^t it the city of David.

8 And he built the city round about, even from Millo round about: and Joab ^t repaired the rest of the city.

9 So David ^t waxed greater and greater: for the LORD of hosts *was* with him.

10 ¶ ^e These also *are* the chief of the mighty men whom David had, who ^b strengthened themselves with him in his kingdom, *and* with all Israel, to make him king, according to ^b the word of the LORD concerning Israel.

11 And this is the number of the mighty men whom David had; Jashobeam, ^a a Hachmonite, the chief of the captains: he lifted up his spear against three hundred slain *by* him at one time.

12 And after him *was* Eleazar the son of Dodo, the Ahohite, who *was* one of the three mighties.

13 He was with David at ^a Pasdammim, and there the Philistines were gathered together to battle, where *was* a parcel of ground full of barley; and the people fled from before the Philistines.

14 And they ^b set themselves in the midst of *that* parcel, and delivered it, and slew the Philistines; and the LORD saved *them* by a great ^b deliverance.

15 ¶ Now ^b three of the thirty captains ^t went down to the rock to David, into the cave of Adullam; and the host of the Philistines encamped ^k in the valley of Rephaim.

16 And David *was* then in the hold, and the Philistines' garrison *was* then at Beth-lehem.

17 And David longed, and said, Oh that one would give me drink of the water of the well of Beth-lehem, that is at the gate!

18 And the three brake through the host of the Philistines, and drew water out of the well of Beth-

Before
CHRIST
1048.

† Heb. head.

† That is,
Zion.
2 Sam. 5. 7.† Heb.
revived.† Heb. went
in going
and in-
creasing.* 2 Sam. 23.
8.† Or, held
strongly
with him.* 1 Sam. 16.
1, 12.† Or, son of
Hachmoni.1047.
† Or, Ephes-
dammim.
1 Sam. 17. 1.

† Or, stood.

† Or, salvation.

† Or, three cap-
tains over
the thirty.
* 2 Sam. 23.
13.

* ch. 14. 9.

Before
CHRIST
1047.

lehem, that *was* by the gate, and took *it*, and brought *it* to David: but David would not drink of it, but poured it out to the LORD,

19 And said, My God forbid it me, that I should do this thing: shall I drink the blood of these men [†]that have put their lives in jeopardy? for with *the jeopardy* of their lives they brought it: therefore he would not drink it. These things did these three mightiest.

12 Sam. 23.
18.

20 ¶ And Abishai the brother of Joab, he was chief of the three: for lifting up his spear against three hundred, he slew *them*, and had a name among the three.

2 Sam. 23.
19.

21 ² Of the three, he was more honourable than the two; for he was their captain: howbeit he attained not to the *first* three.

22 Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, the son of a valiant man of Kabzeel, [†]who had done many acts; ²he slew two lionlike men of Moab: also he went down and slew a lion in a pit in a snowy day.

† Heb. great
of deeds.
2 Sam. 23.
20.

23 And he slew an Egyptian, [†]a man of *great* stature, five cubits high; and in the Egyptian's hand *was* a spear like a weaver's beam; and he went down to him with a staff, and plucked the spear out of the Egyptian's hand, and slew him with his own spear.

† Heb.
a man of
measure.

24 These *things* did Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and had a name among the three mighties.

25 Behold, he was honourable among the thirty, but attained not to the *first* three: and David set him over his guard.

26 ¶ Also the valiant men of the armies *were*, ²Asahel the brother of Joab, Elhanan the son of Dodo of Beth-lehem,

2 Sam. 23.
24.

27 ²Shammoth the ²Harorite, Helez the ²Pelonite,

† Or, Shamnah.
† Or, Haradite,
2 Sam. 27.
25.

28 Ira the son of Ikkesh the Tekoite, Abi-ezer the Antothite,

† Or, Palitite,
2 Sam. 23.
26.

29 ²Sibbecai the Hushathite, ²Ilai the Ahoite,

† Or, Meunnai.
† Or, Zalouan.

30 Maharai the Netophathite, ²Heled the son of Baanah the Netophathite,

† Or, Heleb.

31 Ithai the son of Ribai of Gibeath, *that pertained* to the children

of Benjamin, Benaiah the Pirathonite,

32 ²Hurai of the brooks of Gaash, ²Abiel the Arbathite,

33 Azmaveth the Baharumite, Eliabba the Shaalbomite,

34 The sons of ²Hashem the Gizonite, Jonathan the son of Shage the Hararite,

† Or, Ashem.
See 2 Sam.
23. 32, 33.

35 Ahiam the son of ²Sacar the Hararite, ²Eliphai the son of ²Ur,

† Or, Shazar.
† Or, Eliphelct.

36 Hephher the Mecherathite, Ahijah the Pelonite,

† Or, Ashabai.

37 ²Hezro the Carmelite, ²Naarai the son of Ezbai,

† Or, Hezrai.
† Or, Naarai the Arbite.

38 Joel the brother of Nathan, Mibhar ²the son of Haggeri,

† Or, the Haggerite.

39 Zelek the Ammonite, Naharai the Berothite, the armourbearer of Joab the son of Zeruiah,

40 Ira the Ithrite, Gareb the Ithrite,

41 Uriah the Hittite, Zabab the son of Ahlai,

42 Adina the son of Shiza the Reubenite, a captain of the Reubenites, and thirty with him,

43 Hanan the son of Maachab, and Joshaphat the Mithnite,

44 Uzzia the Ashterathite, Shama and Jehiel the sons of Hothan the Aroerite,

† Or, Shimrite.

45 Jediael the ²son of Shimri, and Joha his brother, the Tizite,

46 Eliel the Mahavite, and Jeribai and Joshaviah the sons of Elnaam, and Ithmah the Moabite,

47 Eliel, and Obed, and Jasiel the Mesobaite.

CHAPTER XII.

1 The companies that came to David at Ziklag. 23
The armies that came to him at Hebron.

NOW ²these *are* they that came to David to ²Ziklag, [†]while he yet kept himself close because of Saul the son of Kish: and they *were* among the mighty men, helpers of the war.

about 1058.

* 1 Sam. 27. 2.

* 1 Sam. 27. 3.

† Heb. being yet shut up.

2 They *were* armed with bows, and could use both the right hand and ²the left in *hurling* stones and shooting arrows out of a bow, *even* of Saul's brethren of Benjamin.

* Judg. 20. 16.

3 The chief *was* Abiezer, then Joash, the sons of ²Shemaah the Gibeathite; and Jeziel, and Pelet,

† Or, Issuamah.

Before
CHRIST
about 1058

the sons of Azmaveth; and Bera-
chah, and Jehu the Antiothite,

4 And Ismaiah the Gibeonite, a
mighty man among the thirty, and
over the thirty; and Jeremiah, and
Jahaziel, and Johanan, and Josa-
bad the Gederathite,

5 Eluzai, and Jerimoth, and Bea-
liah, and Shemariah, and Shepha-
tiah the Haruphite,

6 Elkanah, and Jesiah, and Aza-
reel, and Joezer, and Jashobeam,
the Korhites,

7 And Joelah, and Zebadiah, the
sons of Jeroham of Gedor.

8 And of the Gadites there sepa-
rated themselves unto David into
the hold to the wilderness men of
night, *and* men [†]of war *fit* for the
battle, that could handle shield and
buckler, whose faces *were like* the
faces of lions, and *were* ^{††}as swift
as the roes upon the mountains;

9 Ezer the first, Obadiah the sec-
ond, Eliab the third,

10 Mishmannah the fourth, Jere-
miah the fifth,

11 Attai the sixth, Eliel the sev-
enth,

12 Johanan the eighth, Elzabad
the ninth,

13 Jeremiah the tenth, Machba-
nai the eleventh.

14 These *were* of the sons of Gad,
captains of the host: [¶]one of the
least *was* over a hundred, and the
greatest over a thousand.

15 These *are* they that went over
Jordan in the first month, when it
had [†]overflowed all his [¶]banks; and
they put to flight all *them* of the
valleys, *both* toward the east, and
toward the west.

16 And there came of the children
of Benjamin and Judah to the hold
unto David.

17 And David went out [†]to meet
them, and answered and said unto
them, If ye be come peaceably un-
to me to help me, mine heart shall
[†]be knit unto you: but if *ye be*
come to betray me to mine ene-
mies, seeing *there is* no [¶]wrong in
mine hands, the God of our fathers
look *thereon*, and rebuke *it*.

18 Then [†]the spirit came upon
[†]Amasai, *who was* chief of the cap-

tains, *and he said*, Thine *are we*, Da-
vid, and on thy side, thou son of
Jesse: peace, peace *be* unto thee,
and peace *be* to thine helpers; for
thy God helpeth thee. Then Da-
vid received them, and made them
captains of the band.

19 And there fell *some* of Manas-
seh to David, [¶]when he came with
the Philistines against Saul to bat-
tle; but they helped them not: for
the lords of the Philistines upon
advisement sent him away, saying,
[¶]He will fall to his master Saul [†]to
the jeopardy of our heads.

20 As he went to Ziklag, there
fell to him of Manasseh, Adnah,
and Jozabad, and Jediah, and Mi-
chael, and Jozabad, and Elihu, and
Zilthai, captains of the thousands
that *were* of Manasseh.

21 And they helped David
[¶]against [†]the band *of the rovers*:
for they *were* all mighty men of
valour, and were captains in the
host.

22 For at *that* time day by day
there came to David to help him,
until *it was* a great host, like the
host of God.

23 ¶ And these *are* the numbers
of the [¶]bands *that were* ready
armed to the war, *and* [¶]came to
David to Hebron, to [†]turn the
kingdom of Saul to him, [¶]accord-
ing to the word of the LORD.

24 The children of Judah that
bare shield and spear *were* six
thousand and eight hundred, ready
[¶]armed to the war.

25 Of the children of Simeon,
mighty men of valour for the war,
seven thousand and one hun-
dred.

26 Of the children of Levi four
thousand and six hundred.

27 And Jehoiada *was* the leader
of the Aaronites, and with him
were three thousand and seven
hundred;

28 And [¶]Zadok, a young man
mighty of valour, and of his fa-
ther's house twenty and two cap-
tains.

29 And of the children of Benja-
min, the [†]kindred of Saul, three
thousand: for hitherto [†]the great-

Before
CHRIST
about 1058

about 1176.

¶ 1 Sam. 29.2.

¶ 1 Sam. 29.4.

† Heb. on
our heads.

¶ Or, with a
band.

¶ 1 Sam. 30.1,
9, 10.

1048.

¶ Or,
captains,
or, men.

† Heb.
bands.

¶ 2 Sam. 2.3,
1. & 5. 1.

ch. 11. 1.
ch. 10. 14.

¶ 1 Sam. 16.
1, 3.

¶ Or,
prepared.

¶ 2 Sam. 8.17.

† Heb.
brethren,
Gen. 31. 23.

† Heb.
a multitude
of them.

¶ 2 Sam. 2. 8,
10.

† Heb.
of the host.

¶ 2 Sam. 2.18.
† Heb. as the
roes upon
the mount-
ains to
make haste.

¶ Or, one
that was
least could
resist a
hundred,
and the
greatest a
thousand.

† Heb.
filled over.
¶ Josh. 3. 15.

† Heb. before
them.

† Heb.
be one.

¶ Or,
vaunt.

† Heb.
the spirit
clothed
Amasai:
So Judg. 6.
34.

¶ 1 Sam. 17.
25.

Before
CHRIST
1048.

† Heb. *men
of names.*

¶ Esth. 1. 10.

§ Or, *rangers of
battle, or,
ranged in
battle.*

¶ Or, *set the
battle in
array.*

† Heb. *with-
out a heart
and a
heart,*
Ps. 12. 2.

¶ Or, *keep-
ing their
rank.*

¶ Or, *victual
of meat.*

est part of them had kept the ward of the house of Saul.

30 And of the children of Ephraim twenty thousand and eight hundred, mighty men of valour, ¹famous throughout the house of their fathers.

31 And of the half tribe of Manasseh eighteen thousand, which were expressed by name, to come and make David king.

32 And of the children of Issachar, ¹*which were men* that had understanding of the times, to know what Israel ought to do; the heads of them *were* two hundred; and all their brethren *were* at their commandment.

33 Of Zebulun, such as went forth to battle, ¹expert in war, with all instruments of war, fifty thousand, which could ¹keep rank: *they were* ¹not of double heart.

34 And of Naphtali a thousand captains, and with them with shield and spear thirty and seven thousand.

35 And of the Danites expert in war twenty and eight thousand and six hundred.

36 And of Asher, such as went forth to battle, ¹expert in war, forty thousand.

37 And on the other side of Jordan, of the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and of the half tribe of Manasseh, with all manner of instruments of war for the battle, a hundred and twenty thousand.

38 All these men of war, that could keep rank, came with a perfect heart to Hebron, to make David king over all Israel: and all the rest also of Israel *were* of one heart to make David king.

39 And there they were with David three days, eating and drinking: for their brethren had prepared for them.

40 Moreover they that were nigh them, *even* unto Issachar and Zebulun and Naphtali, brought bread on asses, and on camels, and on mules, and on oxen, and ¹meat, meal, cakes of figs, and bunches of raisins, and wine, and oil, and oxen, and sheep abundantly: for *there was* joy in Israel.

CHAPTER XIII.

¹ David fetcheth the ark with great solemnity from Kirjath-jearim. ⁹ Uzza being smitten, the ark is left at the house of Obed-edom.

AND David consulted with the captains of thousands and hundreds, and with every leader.

2 And David said unto all the congregation of Israel, *If it seem good unto you, and that it be* of the LORD our God, ¹let us send abroad unto our brethren every where, *that are* ²left in all the land of Israel, and with them *also* to the priests and Levites *which are* ¹in their cities and suburbs, that they may gather themselves unto us:

3 And let us ¹bring again the ark of our God to us: ¹for we inquired not at it in the days of Saul.

4 And all the congregation said that they would do so: for the thing was right in the eyes of all the people.

5 So ¹David gathered all Israel together, from ²Shihor of Egypt even unto the entering of Hemath, to bring the ark of God ¹from Kirjath-jearim.

6 And David went up, and all Israel, to ¹Baalath, *that is*, to Kirjath-jearim, which *belonged* to Judah, to bring up thence the ark of God the LORD, ²that dwelleth *between* the cherubim, whose name is called *on it*.

7 And they ¹carried the ark of God ¹in a new cart ¹out of the house of Abinadab: and Uzza and Ahio drave the cart.

8 And David and all Israel played before God with all *their* might, and with ¹singing, and with harps, and with psalteries, and with timbrels, and with cymbals, and with trumpets.

9 ¶ And when they came unto the threshing floor of ¹Chidon, Uzza put forth his hand to hold the ark; for the oxen ¹stumbled.

10 And the anger of the LORD was kindled against Uzza, and he smote him, ¹because he put his hand to the ark: and there he ¹died before God.

11 And David was displeased, because the LORD had made a breach

Before
CHRIST
1045.

† Heb. *let us break forth and send.*

¶ 1 Sam. 31. 1. Is. 37. 4.

† Heb. *in the cities of their suburbs.*

† Heb. *bring about.*
¶ 1 Sam. 7. 1. 2.

¶ 1 Sam. 7. 1. 2 Sam. 6. 1.
¶ Josh. 13. 3.

¶ 1 Sam. 6. 21. & 7. 1.

¶ Josh. 15. 9. 60.

¶ 1 Sam. 4. 4. 2 Sam. 6. 2.

† Heb. *made the ark to ride.*

¶ See Num. 4. 15. ch. 15. 2, 13.
¶ 1 Sam. 7. 1.

¶ 2 Sam. 6. 5.

† Heb. *songs.*

¶ Called *Nachon*, 2 Sam. 6. 6.

† Heb. *shook it.*

¶ Num. 4. 15. ch. 15. 13, 15.

¶ Lev. 10. 2.

Before
CHRIST
1045.

† That is,
The breach
of Uzza.

† Heb.
removed.

* 2 Sam. 6. 11.

* As Gen. 50.
27.
ch. 26. 5.

about 1043.
* 2 Sam. 5. 11,
&c.

† Heb. yet.

ch. 3. 5.

† Or,
Eludai,
2 Sam. 5. 16.

* 2 Sam. 5. 17.

1047.

* ch. 11. 15.

upon Uzza: wherefore that place is called † Perez-uzza to this day.

12 And David was afraid of God that day, saying, How shall I bring the ark of God home to me?

13 So David † brought not the ark home to himself to the city of David, but carried it aside into the house of Obed-edom the Gittite.

14 ^aAnd the ark of God remained with the family of Obed-edom in his house three months. And the LORD blessed ^othe house of Obed-edom, and all that he had.

CHAPTER XIV.

1 *Hiram's kindness to David.* 2 *David's felicity in people, wives, and children.* 3 *His two victories against the Philistines.*

NOW ^aHiram king of Tyre sent messengers to David, and timber of cedars, with masons and carpenters, to build him a house.

2 And David perceived that the LORD had confirmed him king over Israel, for his kingdom was lifted up on high, because of his people Israel.

3 ¶ And David took † more wives at Jerusalem: and David begat more sons and daughters.

4 Now ^bthese *are* the names of his children which he had in Jerusalem; Shammua, and Shobab, Nathan, and Solomon,

5 And Ibhar, and Elishua, and Elpalet,

6 And Nogah, and Nepheg, and Japhia,

7 And Elishama, and † Beeliada, and Eliphalet.

8 ¶ And when the Philistines heard that ^cDavid was anointed king over all Israel, all the Philistines went up to seek David. And David heard *of it*, and went out against them.

9 And the Philistines came and spread themselves ^din the valley of Rephaim.

10 And David inquired of God, saying, Shall I go up against the Philistines? and wilt thou deliver them into mine hand? And the LORD said unto him, Go up; for I will deliver them into thine hand.

11 So they came up to Baal-perazim; and David smote them there.

Then David said, God hath broken in upon mine enemies: by mine hand like the breaking forth of waters: therefore they called the name of that place † Baal-perazim.

12 And when they had left their gods there, David gave a commandment, and they were burned with fire.

13 ^eAnd the Philistines yet again spread themselves abroad in the valley.

14 Therefore David inquired again of God; and God said unto him, Go not up after them; turn away from them, ^fand come upon them over against the mulberry trees.

15 And it shall be, when thou shalt hear a sound of going in the tops of the mulberry trees, *that* then thou shalt go out to battle: for God is gone forth before thee to smite the host of the Philistines.

16 David therefore did as God commanded him: and they smote the host of the Philistines from ^gGibeon even to Gazer.

17 And ^hthe fame of David went out into all lands; and the LORD ⁱbrought the fear of him upon all nations.

CHAPTER XV.

1 *David, having prepared a place for the ark, ordereth the priests and Levites to bring it from Obed-edom.* 25 *He performeth the solemnity thereof with great joy.* 29 *Michal despiseth him.*

AND David made him houses in the city of David, and prepared a place for the ark of God, ^aand pitched for it a tent.

2 Then David said, † None ought to carry the ^bark of God but the Levites: for them hath the LORD chosen to carry the ark of God, and to minister unto him for ever.

3 And David ^cgathered all Israel together to Jerusalem, to bring up the ark of the LORD unto his place, which he had prepared for it.

4 And David assembled the children of Aaron, and the Levites:

5 Of the sons of Kohath; Uriel the chief, and his ^dbrethren a hundred and twenty:

6 Of the sons of Merari; Asaiah the chief, and his brethren two hundred and twenty:

7 Of the sons of Gershon; Joel

Before
CHRIST
1047.

† That is,
A place of
breaches.

* 2 Sam. 5. 22.

† 2 Sam. 5. 23.

† 2 Sam. 5. 25,
† Heb.

† Josh. 6. 27.
2 Chr. 26. 8.

† Deut. 2. 25.
† 11. 25.

1042.

* ch. 16. 1.

† Heb. It is
not to carry
the ark of
God, but
for the Le-
vites.

† Num. 4. 2,
15.
Deut. 10. 8.
& 31. 9.

about 1042.
† 1 Kings 8. 1.
ch. 13. 5.

† Or,
kinsmen.

Before
CHRIST
about 1042.

d Ex. 6. 22.

* Ex. 6. 18.

f 2 Sam. 6. 3.
ch. 13. 7.
e ch. 13. 10,
11.

h Ex. 25. 14.
Num. 4. 10.
& 7. 9.

i ch. 6. 33.

k ch. 6. 39.

l ch. 6. 44.

the chief, and his brethren a hundred and thirty:

8 Of the sons of ^dElizaphan; Shemaiah the chief, and his brethren two hundred:

9 Of the sons of ^eHebron; Eliel the chief, and his brethren four-score:

10 Of the sons of Uzziel; Amminadab the chief, and his brethren a hundred and twelve.

11 And David called for Zadok and Abiathar the priests, and for the Levites, for Uriel, Asaiah, and Joel, Shemaiah, and Eliel, and Amminadab,

12 And said unto them, Ye *are* the chief of the fathers of the Levites: sanctify yourselves, *both ye and your brethren*, that ye may bring up the ark of the LORD God of Israel unto the *place that I have prepared for it*.

13 For ^fbecause ye *did it* not at the first, ^gthe LORD our God made a breach upon us, for that we sought him not after the due order.

14 So the priests and the Levites sanctified themselves to bring up the ark of the LORD God of Israel.

15 And the children of the Levites bare the ark of God upon their shoulders with the staves thereon, as ^hMoses commanded, according to the word of the LORD.

16 And David spake to the chief of the Levites to appoint their brethren *to be* the singers with instruments of music, psalteries and harps and cymbals, sounding, by lifting up the voice with joy.

17 So the Levites appointed ⁱHeman the son of Joel; and of his brethren, ^kAsaph the son of Berechiah; and of the sons of Merari their brethren, ^lEthan the son of Kushaiah;

18 And with them their brethren of the second *degree*, Zechariah, Ben, and Jaaziel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehiel, and Unni, Eliab, and Benaiah, and Maaseiah, and Mattithiah, and Elipheleh, and Mikneiah, and Obed-edom, and Jeiel, the porters.

19 So the singers, Heman, Asaph,

and Ethan, *were appointed* to sound with cymbals of brass;

20 And Zechariah, and ^mAziel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehiel, and Unni, and Eliab, and Maaseiah, and Benaiah, with psalteries ⁿon Alamoth;

21 And Mattithiah, and Elipheleh, and Mikneiah, and Obed-edom, and Jeiel, and Azaziah, with harps ^oon the Sheminith to excel.

22 And Chenaniah, chief of the Levites, ^pwas for ^qsong: he instructed about the song, because he *was* skilful.

23 And Berechiah and Elkanah *were* doorkeepers for the ark.

24 And Shebaniah, and Jehoshaphat, and Nethaneel, and Amasai, and Zechariah, and Benaiah, and Eliezer, the priests, ^rdid blow with the trumpets before the ark of God: and Obed-edom and Jehiah *were* doorkeepers for the ark.

25 ¶ So ^sDavid, and the elders of Israel, and the captains over thousands, went to bring up the ark of the covenant of the LORD out of the house of Obed-edom with joy.

26 And it came to pass, when God helped the Levites that bare the ark ^tof the covenant of the LORD, that they offered seven bullocks and seven rams.

27 And David *was* clothed with a robe of fine linen, and all the Levites that bare the ark, and the singers, and Chenaniah the master of the ^usong with the singers: David also *had* upon him an ephod of linen.

28 ^vThus all Israel brought up the ark of the covenant of the LORD with shouting, and with sound of the cornet, and with trumpets, and with cymbals, making a noise with psalteries and harps.

29 ¶ And it came to pass, ^was the ark of the covenant of the LORD came to the city of David, that Michal the daughter of Saul looking out at a window saw king David dancing and playing: and she despised him in her heart.

Before
CHRIST
about 1142

¶ ver. 18,
Jaaziel.

^m Ps. 46,
title.

¶ Or, on the
eighth to
evening.
Ps. 6. title.

¶ Or, was
for the car-
riage: he
instructed
about the
carriage.

† Heb.
lifting up.

ⁿ Num. 10. 8.
Ps. 81. 3.

^o 2 Sam. 6. 12,
13, &c.
1 Kings 8. 1.

¶ Or,
carriage.

^p ch. 13. 8.

^q 2 Sam. 6. 16.

Before
CHRIST
about 1,42.

CHAPTER XVI.

1 David's festival sacrifice. 4 He ordereth a choir to sing thanksgiving. 7 The psalm of thanksgiving. 37 He appointeth ministers, porters, priests, and musicians, to attend continually on the ark.

SO^a they brought the ark of God, and set it in the midst of the tent that David had pitched for it: and they offered burnt sacrifices and peace offerings before God.

2 And when David had made an end of offering the burnt offerings and the peace offerings, he blessed the people in the name of the LORD.

3 And he dealt to every one of Israel, both man and woman, to every one a loaf of bread, and a good piece of flesh, and a flagon of wine.

4 ¶ And he appointed certain of the Levites to minister before the ark of the LORD, and to ^brecord, and to thank and praise the LORD God of Israel:

5 Asaph the chief, and next to him Zechariah, Jeiel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehiel, and Mattithiah, and Eliab, and Benaiah, and Obbedom: and Jeiel ^cwith psalteries and with harps; but Asaph made a sound with cymbals;

6 Benaiah also and Jahaziel the priests with trumpets continually before the ark of the covenant of God.

7 ¶ Then on that day David delivered ^efirst *this psalm* to thank the LORD into the hand of Asaph and his brethren.

8 ^dGive thanks unto the LORD, call upon his name, make known his deeds among the people.

9 Sing unto him, sing psalms unto him, talk ye of all his wondrous works.

10 Glory ye in his holy name: let the heart of them rejoice that seek the LORD.

11 Seek the LORD and his strength, seek his face continually.

12 Remember his marvellous works that he hath done, his wonders, and the judgments of his mouth;

13 O ye seed of Israel his servant, ye children of Jacob, his chosen ones.

14 He is the LORD our God; his judgments are in all the earth.

15 Be ye mindful always of his covenant; the word which he commanded to a thousand generations;

16 *Even of the covenant* which he made with Abraham, and of his oath unto Isaac;

17 And hath confirmed the same to Jacob for a law, and to Israel for an everlasting covenant,

18 Saying, Unto thee will I give the land of Canaan, ^fthe lot of your inheritance;

19 When ye were but ^gfew, ^heven a few, and strangers in it.

20 And *when* they went from nation to nation, and from *one* kingdom to another people;

21 He suffered no man to do them wrong: yea, he ⁱreproved kings for their sakes,

22 *Saying*, ^jTouch not mine anointed, and do my prophets no harm.

23 ^kSing unto the LORD, all the earth; shew forth from day to day his salvation.

24 Declare his glory among the heathen; his marvellous works among all nations.

25 For great *is* the LORD, and greatly to be praised: he also *is* to be feared above all gods.

26 For all the gods ^lof the people are idols: but the LORD made the heavens.

27 Glory and honour *are* in his presence; strength and gladness *are* in his place.

28 Give unto the LORD, ye kindreds of the people, give unto the LORD glory and strength.

29 Give unto the LORD the glory *due* unto his name: bring an offering, and come before him: worship the LORD in the beauty of holiness.

30 Fear before him, all the earth: the world also shall be stable, that it be not moved.

31 Let the heavens be glad, and let the earth rejoice: and let *men* say among the nations, The LORD reigneth.

32 Let the sea roar, and the fulness thereof: let the fields rejoice, and all that is therein.

Before
CHRIST
about 1042.

^a Gen. 17. 2. & 28. 3. & 28. 13. & 35. 11.

^f Heb. the cord.

^h Heb. men of number, ⁱ Gen. 34. 30.

^k Gen. 12. 17. & 20. 3. Ex. 7. 15-18.

^j Ps. 105. 15.

^k Ps. 96. 1, &c.

^l Lev. 19. 4.

^a Ps. 38, & 70, title.

^c Heb. with instruments of psalteries and harps.

^e See 2 Sam. 23. 1.

^d Ps. 105. 1-15.

Before
CHRIST
about 1042.

33 Then shall the trees of the wood sing out at the presence of the LORD, because he cometh to judge the earth.

34 ¹O give thanks unto the LORD; for he is good; for his mercy endureth for ever.

35 ^mAnd say ye, Save us, O God of our salvation, and gather us together, and deliver us from the heathen, that we may give thanks to thy holy name, and glory in thy praise.

36 ⁿBlessed be the LORD God of Israel for ever and ever. And all ^othe people said, Amen, and praised the LORD.

37 ¶ So he left there before the ark of the covenant of the LORD Asaph and his brethren, to minister before the ark continually, as every day's work required:

38 And Obed-edom with their brethren, threescore and eight; Obed-edom also the son of Jeduthun and Hosah to be porters:

39 And Zadok the priest, and his brethren the priests, ^pbefore the tabernacle of the LORD ^qin the high place that was at Gibeon,

40 To offer burnt offerings unto the LORD upon the altar of the burnt offering continually ^rin the morning and evening, and to do according to all that is written in the law of the LORD, which he commanded Israel;

41 And with them Heman and Jeduthun, and the rest that were chosen, who were expressed by name, to give thanks to the LORD, ^sbecause his mercy endureth for ever;

42 And with them Heman and Jeduthun with trumpets and cymbals for those that should make a sound, and with musical instruments of God. And the sons of Jeduthun were ^tporters.

43 ^uAnd all the people departed every man to his house: and David returned to bless his house.

CHAPTER XVII.

1 Nathan first approving the purpose of David, to build God a house, 3 after by the word of God forebiddeth him. 11 He promiseth him blessings and benefits in his seed. 16 David's prayer and thanksgiving.

NOW ^ait came to pass, as David sat in his house, that David said to Nathan the prophet, Lo, I dwell in a house of cedars, but the ark of the covenant of the LORD remaineth under curtains.

2 Then Nathan said unto David, Do all that is in thine heart; for God is with thee.

3 ¶ And it came to pass the same night, that the word of God came to Nathan, saying,

4 Go and tell David my servant, Thus saith the LORD, Thou shalt not build me a house to dwell in:

5 For I have not dwelt in a house since the day that I brought up Israel unto this day; but ¹have gone from tent to tent, and from one tabernacle to another.

6 Wheresoever I have walked with all Israel, spake I a word to any of the judges of Israel, whom I commanded to feed my people, saying, Why have ye not built me a house of cedars?

7 Now therefore thus shalt thou say unto my servant David, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, I took thee from the sheepcote, ^{even} ¹from following the sheep, that thou shouldest be ruler over my people Israel:

8 And I have been with thee whithersoever thou hast walked, and have cut off all thine enemies from before thee, and have made thee a name like the name of the great men that are in the earth.

9 Also I will ordain ^aa place for my people Israel, and will plant them, and they shall dwell in their place, and shall be moved no more; neither shall the children of wickedness waste them any more, as at the beginning,

10 And since the time that I commanded judges to be over my people Israel. Moreover I will subdue all thine enemies. Furthermore I tell thee, that the LORD will build thee a house.

11 ¶ And it shall come to pass, when thy days be expired that thou must go to be with thy fathers, that I will raise up thy seed after thee, which shall be of thy sons;

Before
CHRIST
about 1042.

^a 2 Sam. 7. 1.
&c.

¹ Heb.
have been.

¹ Heb.
from after.

¹ Ps. 106. 1. &
107. 1. & 118.
1. & 136. 1.

^m Ps. 106. 47.
48.

ⁿ 1 Kings 8.
15.

^o Deut. 27. 15.

^q ch. 21. 22.
2 Chr. 1. 3.
^r 1 Kings 3. 4.

^s Ex. 29. 38.
Num. 28. 3.
^t Heb. in the
morning,
and in the
evening.

^u ver. 54.
2 Chr. 7. 13.
& 7. 3.
Ezra 3. 11.
Jer. 33. 11.

¹ Heb. for
the gate.
² Sam. 6.
19. 20.

Before
CHRIST
about 1042.

and I will establish his kingdom.

12 He shall build me a house, and I will stablish his throne for ever.

13 ^b I will be his father, and he shall be my son: and I will not take my mercy away from him, as I took it from him that was before thee:

14 But ^c I will settle him in mine house and in my kingdom for ever: and his throne shall be established for evermore.

15 According to all these words, and according to all this vision, so did Nathan speak unto David.

16 ¶ ^d And David the king came and sat before the LORD, and said, Who am I, O LORD God, and what is mine house, that thou hast brought me hitherto?

17 And yet this was a small thing in thine eyes, O God; for thou hast also spoken of thy servant's house for a great while to come, and hast regarded me according to the estate of a man of high degree, O LORD God.

18 What can David *speake* more to thee for the honour of thy servant? for thou knowest thy servant.

19 O LORD, for thy servant's sake, and according to thine own heart, hast thou done all this greatness, in making known all *these* ^e great things.

20 O LORD, *there is* none like thee, neither *is there any* God besides thee, according to all that we have heard with our ears.

21 And what one nation in the earth *is* like thy people Israel, whom God went to redeem to be his own people, to make thee a name of greatness and terribleness, by driving out nations from before thy people, whom thou hast redeemed out of Egypt?

22 For thy people Israel didst thou make thine own people for ever; and thou, LORD, becamest their God.

23 Therefore now, LORD, let the thing that thou hast spoken concerning thy servant and concerning his house be established for ever, and do as thou hast said.

24 Let it even be established, that thy name may be magnified for ever, saying, The LORD of hosts *is* the God of Israel, *even* a God to Israel: and *let* the house of David thy servant *be* established before thee.

25 For thou, O my God, ^f hast told thy servant that thou wilt build him a house: therefore thy servant hath found *in his heart* to pray before thee.

26 And now, LORD, thou art God, and hast promised this goodness unto thy servant:

27 Now therefore ^g let it please thee to bless the house of thy servant, that it may be before thee for ever: for thou bleesest, O LORD, and *it shall be* blessed for ever.

CHAPTER XVIII.

1 David subdeth the Philistines and the Moabites. 3 He smiteth Hadarezer and the Syrians. 9 Ton sendeth Hadarezer with presents to bless David. 11 The presents and the spoil David dedicateth to God. 13 He putteth garrisons in Idom. 14 David's officers.

NOW after this ^a it came to pass, that David smote the Philistines, and subdued them, and took Gath and her towns out of the hand of the Philistines.

2 And he smote Moab; and the Moabites became David's servants, and brought gifts.

3 ¶ And David smote ^h Hadarezer king of Zobah unto Hamath, as he went to stablish his dominion by the river Euphrates.

4 And David took from him a thousand chariots, and ^b seven thousand horsemen, and twenty thousand footmen: David also loughed all the chariot *horses*, but reserved of them a hundred chariots.

5 And when the Syrians of ⁱ Damascus came to help Hadarezer king of Zobah, David slew of the Syrians two and twenty thousand men.

6 Then David put *garrisons* in Syria-damascus; and the Syrians became David's servants, and brought gifts. Thus the LORD preserved David whithersoever he went.

7 And David took the shields of gold that were on the servants of

Before
CHRIST
about 1042.

^f Heb. had revealed the ear of thy servant.

^g Or, it hath pleased thee.

about 1040.
^a 2 Sam. 8. 1.
&c.

^h Or, Hadarezer, 2 Sam. 8. 5.

^b 2 Sam. 8. 4, seven humi-red.

ⁱ Heb. Damiesek.

^b 2 Sam. 7. 14, 15.

^c Luke 1. 33.

^d 2 Sam. 7. 18.

^e Heb. greatnesses.

Before
CHRIST
about 1040.

† Called in
the book of
Samuel
Beth, and
Berotai.

† 1 Kings 7.
15, 25.
2 Chr. 4. 12,
15, 16.

† Or, *Tol*,
2 Sam. 8. 9.

† Or, *Joram*,
2 Sam. 8. 10.
† Or,
to salute.
† Heb.
to bless.

† Heb. *was*
the man of
wars.

† Heb.
Abishai.

2 Sam. 8. 13.

2 Sam. 8. 14,
&c.

† Or, *remem-
brancer*.

† Called
Abimelech,
2 Sam. 8. 17.

† Called
Neavaiah,
2 Sam. 8. 17,
and *Shabai*,
1 Kings 4. 3.
2 Sam. 8. 18.

† Heb.
at the hand
of the king.

about 1037.
2 Sam. 10. 1,
&c.

Before
CHRIST
about 1037.

† Heb. *In
thine eyes
dust be-
vul, &c.*

† Heb.
to stink.

2 Ch. 18. 5, 9.

about 1037.

† Heb. *the
race of the
battle was*.

Hadarezer, and brought them to Jerusalem.

8 Likewise from [†]Tibhath, and from Chun, cities of Hadarezer, brought David very much brass, wherewith ^cSolomon made the brazen sea, and the pillars, and the vessels of brass.

9 ¶ Now when [†]Tou king of Hamath heard how David had smitten all the host of Hadarezer king of Zobah;

10 He sent [†]Hadoram his son to king David, [†]to inquire of his welfare, and [†]to congratulate him, because he had fought against Hadarezer, and smitten him; (for Hadarezer [†]had war with Tou;) and *with him* all manner of vessels of gold and silver and brass.

11 ¶ Them also king David dedicated unto the LORD, with the silver and the gold that he brought from all *these* nations; from Edom, and from Moab, and from the children of Ammon, and from the Philistines, and from Amalek.

12 Moreover, [†]Abishai the son of Zeruiah slew of the Edomites in the valley of salt ^deighteen thousand.

13 ¶ ^eAnd he put garrisons in Edom; and all the Edomites became David's servants. Thus the LORD preserved David whithersoever he went.

14 ¶ So David reigned over all Israel, and executed judgment and justice among all his people.

15 And Joab the son of Zeruiah *was* over the host; and Jehoshaphat the son of Ahilud, [†]recorder;

16 And Zadok the son of Abiath, and [†]Abimelech the son of Abiathar, *were* the priests; and [†]Shavsha *was* scribe;

17 [†]And Benaiah the son of Jehoiada *was* over the Cherethites and the Pelethites; and the sons of David *were* chief [†]about the king.

CHAPTER XIX.

1 David's messengers, sent to comfort Hanun the son of Nahash, are villainously entreated. 6 The Ammonites, strengthened by the Syrians, are overcome by Joab and Abishai. 16 Shophach, making a new supply of the Syrians, is slain by David.

NOW ^ait came to pass after this, that Nahash the king of the

children of Ammon died, and his son reigned in his stead.

2 And David said, I will shew kindness unto Hanun the son of Nahash, because his father shewed kindness to me. And David sent messengers to comfort him concerning his father. So the servants of David came into the land of the children of Ammon to Hanun, to comfort him.

3 But the princes of the children of Ammon said to Hanun, [†]Think-est thou that David doth honour thy father, that he hath sent comforters unto thee? are not his servants come unto thee for to search, and to overthrow, and to spy out the land?

4 Wherefore Hanun took David's servants, and shaved them, and cut off their garments in the midst hard by their buttocks, and sent them away.

5 Then there went *certain*, and told David how the men were served; and he sent to meet them: for the men were greatly ashamed. And the king said, Tarry at Jericho until your beards be grown, and then return.

6 ¶ And when the children of Ammon saw that they had made themselves [†]odious to David, Hanun and the children of Ammon sent a thousand talents of silver to hire them chariots and horsemen out of Mesopotamia, and out of Syria-maachah, ^band out of Zobah.

7 So they hired thirty and two thousand chariots, and the king of Maachah and his people; who came and pitched before Medeba. And the children of Ammon gathered themselves together from their cities, and came to battle.

8 And when David heard *of it*, he sent Joab, and all the host of the mighty men.

9 And the children of Ammon came out, and put the battle in array before the gate of the city: and the kings that were come *were* by themselves in the field.

10 Now when Joab saw that [†]the battle was set against him before and behind, he chose out of all the

Before
CHRIST
about 1037.

¶ Or, young men.
† Heb. Abshai.

choice of Israel, and put *them* in array against the Syrians.

11 And the rest of the people he delivered unto the hand of [†]Abishai his brother, and they set *themselves* in array against the children of Ammon.

12 And he said, If the Syrians be too strong for me, then thou shalt help me: but if the children of Ammon be too strong for thee, then I will help thee.

13 Be of good courage, and let us behave ourselves valiantly for our people, and for the cities of our God: and let the LORD do *that which is good* in his sight.

14 So Joab and the people that were with him drew nigh before the Syrians unto the battle; and they fled before him.

15 And when the children of Ammon saw that the Syrians were fled, they likewise fled before Abishai his brother, and entered into the city. Then Joab came to Jerusalem.

about 1036.

16 ¶ And when the Syrians saw that they were put to the worse before Israel, they sent messengers, and drew forth the Syrians that were beyond the [¶]river: and [¶]Shophach the captain of the host of Hadarezer went before them.

¶ That is, Euphrates.
¶ Or, Shobach.
2 Sam. 10. 16.

17 And it was told David; and he gathered all Israel, and passed over Jordan, and came upon them, and set *the battle* in array against them. So when David had put the battle in array against the Syrians, they fought with him.

18 But the Syrians fled before Israel; and David slew of the Syrians seven thousand *men which fought* in chariots, and forty thousand footmen, and killed Shophach the captain of the host.

19 And when the servants of Hadarezer saw that they were put to the worse before Israel, they made peace with David, and became his servants: neither would the Syrians help the children of Ammon any more.

CHAPTER XX.

1 Rabbah is besieged by Joab, spoiled by David, and the people thereof tortured. 4 Three giants are slain in three several overthrowings of the Philistines.

AND ^ait came to pass, that [†]after the year was expired, at the time that kings go out *to battle*, Joab led forth the power of the army, and wasted the country of the children of Ammon, and came and besieged Rabbah. But David tarried at Jerusalem. And ^bJoab smote Rabbah, and destroyed it.

2 And David ^ctook the crown of their king from off his head, and found it [†]to weigh a talent of gold, and *there were* precious stones in it; and it was set upon David's head: and he brought also exceeding much spoil out of the city.

3 And he brought out the people that *were* in it, and cut *them* with saws, and with harrows of iron, and with axes. Even so dealt David with all the cities of the children of Ammon. And David and all the people returned to Jerusalem.

4 ¶ And it came to pass after this, ^dthat there [¶]arose war at [¶]Gezer with the Philistines; at which time ^eSibbechai the Hushathite slew [¶]Sippai, *that was* of the children of [¶]the giant: and they were subdued.

5 And there was war again with the Philistines; and Elhanan the son of [¶]Jair slew Lahmi the brother of Goliath the Gittite, whose spear staff *was* like a weaver's beam.

6 And yet again ^fthere was war at Gath, where was [†]a man of *great* stature, whose fingers and toes were four and twenty, six *on each hand*, and six *on each foot*: and he also was [†]the son of the giant.

7 But when he [¶]defied Israel, Jonathan the son of [¶]Shimea David's brother slew him.

8 These were born unto the giant in Gath; and they fell by the hand of David, and by the hand of his servants.

CHAPTER XXI.

1 David, tempted by Satan, foreteth Joab to number the people. 5 The number of the people being brought, David repenteth of it. 9 David having three plagues pronounced by Gad chooseth the pestilence. 14 After the death of seventy thousand, David by repentance preventeth the destruction of Jerusalem. 18 David, by Gad's direction, purchaseth Ornan's threshing-floor: where having built an altar, God giveth a

Before
CHRIST
about 1035

^a 2 Sam. 11. 1.
† Heb. at the return of the year.

^b 2 Sam. 12. 26.

about 1033.

^c 2 Sam. 12. 29, 31.

† Heb. the weight of.

about 1016.

^d 2 Sam. 21. 18.

¶ Or, continued.

† Heb, stood.

¶ Or, Goh.

ch. 11. 29.

¶ Or, Sapph.

2 Sam. 21. 18.

¶ Or, Rapha.

¶ Called also Jaare-oregim.

2 Sam. 21. 19.

¶ Called also Jaare-oregim.

2 Sam. 21. 19.

^f 2 Sam. 21. 20.

† Heb. a man of measure.

measure.

† Heb. born to the giant, or, Rapha.

¶ Or, reproached.

¶ Called Shammah.

1 Sam. 16. 9.

Before
CHRIST
1017.

*sign of his favour by fire, and stayeth the plague.
28 David sacrificeth there, being restrained from
Gibeon by fear of the angel.*

AND ^aSatan stood up against Israel, and provoked David to number Israel.

2 And David said to Joab and to the rulers of the people, Go, number Israel from Beer-sheba even to Dan; ^band bring the number of them to me, that I may know it.

3 And Joab answered, The LORD make his people a hundred times so many more as they be: but, my lord the king, *are* they not all my lord's servants? why then doth my lord require this thing? why will he be a cause of trespass to Israel?

4 Nevertheless the king's word prevailed against Joab. Wherefore Joab departed, and went throughout all Israel, and came to Jerusalem.

5 ¶ And Joab gave the sum of the number of the people unto David. And all *they* of Israel were a thousand thousand and a hundred thousand men that drew sword: and Judah *was* four hundred threescore and ten thousand men that drew sword.

6 ^cBut Levi and Benjamin counted he not among them: for the king's word was abominable to Joab.

7 ^dAnd God was displeased with this thing; therefore he smote Israel.

8 And David said unto God, ^eI have sinned greatly, because I have done this thing: ^fbut now, I beseech thee, do away the iniquity of thy servant; for I have done very foolishly.

9 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Gad, David's ^g'seer, saying,

10 Go and tell David, saying, Thus saith the LORD, I ^h'offer thee three things: choose thee one of them, that I may do it unto thee.

11 So Gad came to David, and said unto him, Thus saith the LORD, ⁱChoose thee

12 ^jEither three years' famine; or three months to be destroyed before thy foes, while that the sword of thine enemies overtaketh

thee; or else three days the sword of the LORD, even the pestilence, in the land, and the angel of the LORD destroying throughout all the coasts of Israel. Now therefore advise thyself what word I shall bring again to him that sent me.

13 And David said unto Gad, I am in a great strait: let me fall now into the hand of the LORD; for very ^kgreat *are* his mercies: but let me not fall into the hand of man.

14 ¶ So the LORD sent pestilence upon Israel: and there fell of Israel seventy thousand men.

15 And God sent an ^langel unto Jerusalem to destroy it: and as he was destroying, the LORD beheld, and ^mhe repented him of the evil, and said to the angel that destroyed, It is enough, stay now thine hand. And the angel of the LORD stood by the threshingfloor of ⁿOrnan the Jebusite.

16 And David lifted up his eyes, and ^osaw the angel of the LORD stand between the earth and the heaven, having a drawn sword in his hand stretched out over Jerusalem. Then David and the elders of Israel, *who were* clothed in sackcloth, fell upon their faces.

17 And David said unto God, *Is it not I that* commanded the people to be numbered? even I it is that have sinned and done evil indeed; but *as* for these sheep, what have they done? let thine hand, I pray thee, O LORD my God, be on me, and on my father's house; but not on thy people, that they should be plagued.

18 ¶ Then the ^pangel of the LORD commanded Gad to say to David, that David should go up, and set up an altar unto the LORD in the threshingfloor of Ornan the Jebusite.

19 And David went up at the saying of Gad, which he spake in the name of the LORD.

20 ^qAnd Ornan turned back, and saw the angel; and his four sons with him hid themselves. Now Ornan was threshing wheat.

Before
CHRIST
1017.

^l Or, many.

^k 2 Sam. 24. 16.

^m See Gen. 6. 6.

ⁿ Or, Achish, 2 Sam. 24. 18.

^o 2 Chr. 3. 1.

^p 2 Chr. 3. 1.

^q Or, When Ornan turned back and saw the angel, then he and his four sons hid themselves.

^a 2 Sam. 24. 1. &c.

^b ch. 27. 23.

^c ch. 27. 24.

^d Heb. And it was evil in the eyes of the LORD concerning this thing.
^e 2 Sam. 24. 10.

^f 2 Sam. 12. 13.

^g See 1 Sam. 9. 9.

^h Heb. stretch out.

ⁱ Heb. Take to thee.
^j 2 Sam. 24. 13.

Before
CHRIST
1017.

21 And as David came to Ornan, Ornan looked and saw David, and went out of the threshingfloor, and bowed himself to David with *his* face to the ground.

† Heb. Give.

22 Then David said to Ornan, † Grant me the place of *this* threshingfloor, that I may build an altar therein unto the LORD: thou shalt grant it me for the full price: that the plague may be stayed from the people.

23 And Ornan said unto David, Take *it* to thee, and let my lord the king do *that which is good* in his eyes: lo, I give *thee* the oxen *also* for burnt offerings, and the threshing instruments for wood, and the wheat for the meat offering; I give it all.

24 And king David said to Ornan, Nay; but I will verily buy it for the full price: for I will not take *that which is thine* for the LORD, nor offer burnt offerings without cost.

‡ 2 Sam. 24. 24.

25 So ^m David gave to Ornan for the place six hundred shekels of gold by weight.

26 And David built there an altar unto the LORD, and offered burnt offerings and peace offerings, and called upon the LORD; and ⁿ he answered him from heaven by fire upon the altar of burnt offering.

¶ Lev. 9. 24.
2 Chr. 3. 1.
& 7. 1.

27 And the LORD commanded the angel; and he put up his sword again into the sheath thereof.

28 ¶ At that time when David saw that the LORD had answered him in the threshingfloor of Ornan the Jebusite, then he sacrificed there.

¶ ch. 16. 29.

29 ° For the tabernacle of the LORD, which Moses made in the wilderness, and the altar of the burnt offering, *were* at that season in the high place at ^p Gibeon.

¶ 1 Kings 3.
4. ch. 16. 29.
2 Chr. 1. 3.

30 But David could not go before it to inquire of God: for he was afraid because of the sword of the angel of the LORD.

CHAPTER XXII.

1 David, foreknowing the place of the temple, prepareth abundance for the building of it. 6 He instructeth Solomon in God's promises, and his duty in building the temple. 17 He chargeth the princes to assist his son.

THEN David said, ^a This is the house of the LORD God, and this is the altar of the burnt offering for Israel.

2 And David commanded to gather together ^b the strangers that *were* in the land of Israel; and he set masons to hew wrought stones to build the house of God.

3 And David prepared iron in abundance for the nails for the doors of the gates, and for the joinings; and brass in abundance ^c without weight;

4 Also cedar trees in abundance: for the ^d Zidonians and they of Tyre brought much cedar wood to David.

5 And David said, ^e Solomon my son is young and tender, and the house *that is* to be built for the LORD *must be* exceeding magnificent, of fame and of glory throughout all countries: I will *therefore* now make preparation for it. So David prepared abundantly before his death.

6 ¶ Then he called for Solomon his son, and charged him to build a house for the LORD God of Israel.

7 And David said to Solomon, My son, as for me, ^f it was in my mind to build a house ^g unto the name of the LORD my God:

8 But the word of the LORD came to me, saying, ^h Thou hast shed blood abundantly, and hast made great wars: thou shalt not build a house unto my name, because thou hast shed much blood upon the earth in my sight.

9 ⁱ Behold, a son shall be born to thee, who shall be a man of rest; and I will give him ^k rest from all his enemies round about: for his name shall be ^l Solomon, and I will give peace and quietness unto Israel in his days.

10 ^m He shall build a house for my name; and ⁿ he shall be my son, and I *will be* his father; and I will establish the throne of his kingdom over Israel for ever.

11 Now, my son, ⁿ the LORD be with thee; and prosper thou, and build the house of the LORD thy God, as he hath said of thee.

Before
CHRIST
1017.

¶ Deut. 12. 5.
2 Sam. 24. 18.
ch. 21. 18, 19.
26. 28.
2 Chr. 3. 1.
1 Kings 5. 21.

¶ ver. 14.
1 Kings 7. 47.

¶ 1 Kings 5. 6.

¶ ch. 29. 1.

¶ 2 Sam. 7. 2.
1 Kings 8. 17.
ch. 17. 1. & 28. 2.
¶ Deut. 12. 5. 11.

¶ 1 Kings 5. 3.
ch. 28. 3.

¶ ch. 28. 5.

¶ 1 Kings 4. 25. & 5. 4.

¶ That is, Peaceable.

¶ 2 Sam. 7. 15.
1 Kings 5. 5.
ch. 17. 12, 13. & 28. 6.
¶ Heb. 1. 5.

¶ ver. 16

Before CHRIST 1017.
 * 1 Kings 3.9, 12.
 Ps. 72. 1.

12 Only the LORD ^ogive thee wisdom and understanding, and give thee charge concerning Israel, that thou mayest keep the law of the LORD thy God.

† 1 Josh. 1. 7, 8.
 ch. 28. 7.

13 ^pThen shalt thou prosper, if thou takest heed to fulfil the statutes and judgments which the LORD charged Moses with concerning Israel: ^qbe strong, and of good courage; dread not, nor be dismayed.

† 1 Deut. 31. 7, 8.
 ch. 28. 20.

† Or, in my poverty.

14 Now, behold, ^{||}in my trouble I have prepared for the house of the LORD a hundred thousand talents of gold, and a thousand thousand talents of silver; and of brass and iron ^rwithout weight; for it is in abundance: timber also and stone have I prepared; and thou mayest add thereto.

† As ver. 3.

15 Moreover, *there are* workmen with thee in abundance, hewers and ^{||}workers of stone and timber, and all manner of cunning men for every manner of work.

† That is, masons and carpenters.

16 Of the gold, the silver, and the brass, and the iron, *there is* no number. Arise *therefore*, and be doing, and ^sthe LORD be with thee.

* ver. 11.

17 ¶ David also commanded all the princes of Israel to help Solomon his son, *saying*,

† Deut. 12.10.
 Josh. 22. 4.
 * Sam. 7. 1.
 ch. 23. 25.

18 *Is not the LORD your God with you? ^tand hath he not given you rest on every side? for he hath given the inhabitants of the land into mine hand; and the land is subdued before the LORD, and before his people.*

* 2 Chr. 20. 3.

19 Now ^uset your heart and your soul to seek the LORD your God; arise therefore, and build ye the sanctuary of the LORD God, to ^xbring the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and the holy vessels of God, into the house that is to be built ^yto the name of the LORD.

* 1 Kings 8. 6, 21.
 * 2 Chr. 5. 7, & 6. 11.

† ver. 7.
 1 Kings 5. 3.

CHAPTER XXIII.

1 David in his old age maketh Solomon king. 2 The number and distribution of the Levites. 7 The families of the Gershonites. 12 The sons of Kohath. 21 The sons of Merari. 24 The office of the Levites.

1015.

* 1 Kings 1. 23-29.
 ch. 28. 5.

SO when David was old and full of days, he made ^aSolomon his son king over Israel.

1015.

2 ¶ And he gathered together

all the princes of Israel, with the priests and the Levites.

3 Now the Levites were numbered from the age of ^bthirty years and upward: and their number by their polls, man by man, was thirty and eight thousand.

4 Of which, twenty and four thousand *were* ^{||}to set forward the work of the house of the LORD; and six thousand *were* ^cofficers and judges:

5 Moreover four thousand *were* porters; and four thousand praised the LORD with the instruments ^dwhich I made, *said David*, to praise *therewith*.

6 And ^eDavid divided them into ^rcourses among the sons of Levi, *namely*, Gershon, Kohath, and Merari.

7 ¶ Of the ^rGershonites *were* ^{||}Laadan, and Shimei.

8 The sons of Laadan; the chief *was* Jehiel, and Zetham, and Joel, three.

9 The sons of Shimei; Shelomith, and Haziel, and Haran, three. These *were* the chief of the fathers of Laadan.

10 And the sons of Shimei *were*, Jahath, ^{||}Zina, and Jeush, and Beriah. These four *were* the sons of Shimei.

11 And Jahath was the chief, and Zizah the second: but Jeush and Beriah ^thad not many sons; therefore they were in one reckoning, according to *their* father's house.

12 ¶ ^sThe sons of Kohath; Amram, Izhar, Hebron, and Uzziel, four.

13 The sons of ^hAmram; Aaron, and Moses: and ^{||}Aaron was separated, that he should sanctify the most holy things, he and his sons for ever, ^kto burn incense before the LORD, ^lto minister unto him, and ^mto bless in his name for ever.

14 Now *concerning* Moses the man of God, ⁿhis sons were named of the tribe of Levi.

15 ^oThe sons of Moses *were*, Gershom, and Eliezer.

16 Of the sons of Gershom, ^pShebuel *was* the chief.

17 And the sons of Eliezer *were*, Rehabiah ^{||}the chief. And Eliezer

Before CHRIST 1015.

about 1045.
 * Num. 4. 3, 4.

† Or, to oversee.

* Deut. 34.18.
 ch. 26. 29.
 2 Chr. 15. 8.

† See 2 Chr. 20. 25, 26.
 Amos 6. 5.

* Ex. 6. 16.
 Num. 26. 57.
 ch. 6. 1. &c.
 2 Chr. 8. 14.
 & 29. 25.

† Heb. divisions.

† ch. 25. 21.

† Or, Libni, ch. 6. 17.

† Or, Zizah, ver. 11.

† Heb. did not multiply sons.

* Ex. 6. 18.

* Ex. 6. 20.

* Ex. 28. 1.
 Heb. 5. 4.

* Ex. 30. 7.
 Num. 16. 40.
 1 Sam. 2. 28.
 1 Deut. 21. 5.
 * Num. 6. 23.

* See ch. 26. 23, 24, 25.

* Ex. 2. 22 & 18. 5, 4.

† ch. 26. 24.
 † Shebuel, ch. 24. 20.

* ch. 26. 25.

† Or, the first.

Before
CHRIST
about 1045.

[†] Heb.
*were highly
multiplied.*
[‡] Shelomoth,
ch. 24. 22.
[§] ch. 24. 23.

^{*} ch. 24. 26.

[†] ch. 24. 29.

[‡] ch. 24. 28.

[‡] Or,
kinsmen.
[§] See Num.
26. 6, 8.
[¶] ch. 24. 30.

^{*} Num. 10. 17,
21.

^{*} ver 27.
See Num.
1. 3, & 4. 3.
& N. 24.
Ezra 3. 8.
[†] ch. 22. 18.
[‡] Or, *and he
dwelleth in
Jerusalem,*
Ec.

^{*} Num. 4. 5,
8cc.

about 1015.

[†] Heb.
number.

[†] Heb. *their
portion was
at the hand
of the sons
of Aaron.*
Neh. 11. 23.

[†] Ex. 25. 30.

[‡] Lev. 6. 20.
ch. 9. 22, 23.
(Lev. 2. 4.)

[§] Lev. 2. 5, 7.

[‡] Or,
flat plate.
[¶] Lev. 19. 35.

[†] Num. 10. 10.
Ps. 81. 3.

had none other sons; but the sons of Rehabiah [†]were very many.

18 Of the sons of Izhar; [‡]Shelomith the chief.

19 [†]Of the sons of Hebron; Jeriah the first, Amariah the second, Jahaziel the third, and Jekameam the fourth.

20 Of the sons of Uzziel; Micah the first, and Jesiah the second.

21 ¶ ^{*}The sons of Merari; Mahli, and Mushi. The sons of Mahli; Eleazar, and [†]Kish.

22 And Eleazar died, and [‡]had no sons, but daughters: and their [‡]brethren the sons of Kish ^{*}took them.

23 [†]The sons of Mushi; Mahli, and Eder, and Jeremoth, three.

24 ¶ These *were* the sons of [‡]Levi after the house of their fathers; *even* the chief of the fathers, as they were counted by number of names by their polls, that did the work for the service of the house of the LORD, from the age of ^{*}twenty years and upward.

25 For David said, The LORD God of Israel [†]bath given rest unto his people, [‡]that they may dwell in Jerusalem for ever:

26 And also unto the Levites: they shall no *more* ^{*}carry the tabernacle, nor any vessels of it for the service thereof.

27 For by the last words of David the Levites *were* [†]numbered from twenty years old and above:

28 Because [†]their office *was* to wait on the sons of Aaron for the service of the house of the LORD, in the courts, and in the chambers, and in the purifying of all holy things, and the work of the service of the house of God;

29 Both for [†]the shewbread, and for ^{*}the fine flour for meat offering, and for [†]the unleavened cakes, and for [‡]that which is baked in the [‡]pan, and for that which is fried, and for [†]all manner of [‡]measure and size;

30 And to stand every morning to thank and praise the LORD, and likewise at even;

31 And to offer all burnt sacrifices unto the LORD [†]in the sabbaths, in

the new moons, and on the [‡]set feasts, by number, according to the order commanded unto them, continually before the LORD:

32 And that they should [†]keep the charge of the tabernacle of the congregation, and the charge of the holy *place*, and [‡]the charge of the sons of Aaron their brethren, in the service of the house of the LORD.

CHAPTER XXIV.

1 The divisions of the sons of Aaron by lot into four and twenty orders. 20 The Kohathites, 27 and the Merarites divided by lot.

NOW *these are* the divisions of the sons of Aaron. ^{*}The sons of Aaron; Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar.

2 But [†]Nadab and Abihu died before their father, and had no children: therefore Eleazar and Ithamar executed the priest's office.

3 And David distributed them, both Zadok of the sons of Eleazar, and Ahimelech of the sons of Ithamar, according to their offices in their service.

4 And there were more chief men found of the sons of Eleazar than of the sons of Ithamar; and *thus* were they divided. Among the sons of Eleazar *there were* sixteen chief men of the house of *their* fathers, and eight among the sons of Ithamar according to the house of their fathers.

5 Thus were they divided by lot, one sort with another; for the governors of the sanctuary, and governors of the house of God, were of the sons of Eleazar, and of the sons of Ithamar.

6 And Shemaiah the son of Nethaneel the scribe, *one* of the Levites, wrote them before the king, and the princes, and Zadok the priest, and Ahimelech the son of Abiathar, and *before* the chief of the fathers of the priests and Levites: one [†]principal household being taken for Eleazar, and *one* taken for Ithamar.

7 Now the first lot came forth to Jehoiarib, the second to Jedaiah,

8 The third to Harim, the fourth to Seorim,

Before
CHRIST
about 1015.

^{*} Lev. 23. 4.

[†] Num. 1. 53.

[‡] Num. 3. 6-9.

1015.

^{*} Lev. 10. 1, 6.
Num. 26. 60.

[†] Num. 3. 4.
& 26. 61.

[†] Heb.
*house of
the father.*

Before
CHRIST
1015.

9 The fifth to Malchijah, the sixth to Mijamin,

10 The seventh to Hakkoz, the eighth to ^aAbijah,

11 The ninth to Jeshuah, the tenth to Shecaniah,

12 The eleventh to Eliashib, the twelfth to Jakim,

13 The thirteenth to Huppah, the fourteenth to Jeshebeab,

14 The fifteenth to Bilgah, the sixteenth to Immer,

15 The seventeenth to Hezir, the eighteenth to Apsahs,

16 The nineteenth to Pethahiah, the twentieth to Jehezekel,

17 The one and twentieth to Jachin, the two and twentieth to Gamul,

18 The three and twentieth to Delaiah, the four and twentieth to Maaziah.

19 These *were* the orderings of them in their service ^ato come into the house of the LORD, according to their manner, under Aaron their father, as the LORD God of Israel had commanded him.

20 ¶ And the rest of the sons of Levi *were these*: Of the sons of Amram; ^bShubael: of the sons of Shubael; Jehdeiah.

21 Concerning ^cRehabiah: of the sons of Rehabiah, the first *was* Isshiah.

22 Of the Izharites; ^eShelomoth: of the sons of Shelomoth; Jahath.

23 And the sons of ^bHebron; Jeriah the first, Amariah the second, Jahaziel the third, Jekameam the fourth.

24 Of the sons of Uzziel; Michah: of the sons of Michah; Shamir.

25 The brother of Michah *was* Isshiah: of the sons of Isshiah; Zechariah.

26 ^dThe sons of Merari *were* Mahli and Mushi: the sons of Jaaziah; Beno.

27 ¶ The sons of Merari by Jāaziah; Beno, and Shoham, and Zaccur, and Ibrī.

28 Of Mahli *came* Eleazar, ^kwho had no sons.

29 Concerning Kish: the son of Kish *was* Jerahmeel.

30 ^lThe sons also of Mushi;

Mahli, and Eder, and Jerimoth. These *were* the sons of the Levites after the house of their fathers.

31 These likewise cast lots over against their brethren the sons of Aaron in the presence of David the king, and Zadok, and Ahimelech, and the chief of the fathers of the priests and Levites, even the principal fathers over against their younger brethren.

CHAPTER XXV.

1 *The number and offices of the singers. 8 Their division by lot into four and twenty orders.*

MOREOVER David and the captains of the host separated to the service of the sons of ^aAsaph, and of Heman, and of Jeduthun, who should prophesy with harps, with psalteries, and with cymbals: and the number of the workmen according to their service *was*:

2 Of the sons of Asaph; Zaccur, and Joseph, and Nethaniah, and ^bAsarelah, the sons of Asaph under the hands of Asaph, which prophesied ^caccording to the order of the king.

3 Of Jeduthun: the sons of Jeduthun; Gedaliah, and ^dZeri, and Jeshaiiah, Hashabiah, and Mattithiah, ^esix, under the hands of their father Jeduthun, who prophesied with a harp, to give thanks and to praise the LORD.

4 Of Heman: the sons of Heman; Bukkiah, Mattaniah, ^fUzziel, ^gShebuel, and Jerimoth, Hananiah, Hanani, Eliathah, Giddalti, and Romanti-ezer, Joshbekashah, Mallothi, Hothir, and Mahazioth:

5 All these *were* the sons of Heman the king's seer in the ^hwords of God, to lift up the horn. And God gave to Heman fourteen sons and three daughters.

6 All these *were* under the hands of their father for song in the house of the LORD, with cymbals, psalteries, and harps, for the service of the house of God, ⁱaccording to the king's order to Asaph, Jeduthun, and Heman.

7 So the number of them, with their brethren that were instructed in the songs of the LORD, *even* all

Before
CHRIST
1015.

about 1015.

^a ch. 6. 33, 34.

|| Otherwise called *Jedurelah*, ver. 14.
|| Heb. by the hands of the king: *Su* ver. 6.

|| Or, *Zeri*, ver. 11.

|| With Shimei, mentioned ver. 17.

|| Or, *Azareel*, ver. 18.
|| Or, *Shubael*, ver. 20.

|| Or, *matters*.

^k ver. 2.
|| Heb. by the hands of the king.

Before
CHRIST
1015.

^c Neh. 12. 4, 17.
Luke 1. 5.

^d ch. 9. 25.

^e ch. 23. 16.
Shelometh.

^f ch. 23. 17.

^g ch. 23. 18.
Shelomoth.

^h ch. 23. 19. & 26. 31.

ⁱ Ex. 6. 19.
ch. 23. 21.

^k ch. 23. 22.

^l ch. 23. 23.

Before
CHRIST
about 105

that were cunning, was two hundred fourscore and eight.

8 ¶ And they cast lots, ward against ward, as well the small as the great, the teacher as the scholar.

9 Now the first lot came forth for Asaph to Joseph: the second to Gedaliah, who with his brethren and sons were twelve:

10 The third to Zaccur, he, his sons, and his brethren, were twelve:

11 The fourth to Izri, he, his sons, and his brethren, were twelve:

12 The fifth to Nethaniah, he, his sons, and his brethren, were twelve:

13 The sixth to Bukkiah, he, his sons, and his brethren, were twelve:

14 The seventh to Jesharelah, he, his sons, and his brethren, were twelve:

15 The eighth to Jeshaiiah, he, his sons, and his brethren, were twelve:

16 The ninth to Mattaniah, he, his sons, and his brethren, were twelve:

17 The tenth to Shimei, he, his sons, and his brethren, were twelve:

18 The eleventh to Azareel, he, his sons, and his brethren, were twelve:

19 The twelfth to Hashabiah, he, his sons, and his brethren, were twelve:

20 The thirteenth to Shubael, he, his sons, and his brethren, were twelve:

21 The fourteenth to Mattithiah, he, his sons, and his brethren, were twelve:

22 The fifteenth to Jeremoth, he, his sons, and his brethren, were twelve:

23 The sixteenth to Hananiah, he, his sons, and his brethren, were twelve:

24 The seventeenth to Joshbekashah, he, his sons, and his brethren, were twelve:

25 The eighteenth to Hanani, he, his sons, and his brethren, were twelve:

26 The nineteenth to Mallothi, he, his sons, and his brethren, were twelve:

27 The twentieth to Eliathah, he,

his sons, and his brethren, were twelve:

28 The one and twentieth to Hothir, he, his sons, and his brethren, were twelve:

29 The two and twentieth to Gidalti, he, his sons, and his brethren, were twelve:

30 The three and twentieth to Mahazioth, he, his sons, and his brethren, were twelve:

31 The four and twentieth to Romanti-ezer, he, his sons, and his brethren, were twelve.

CHAPTER XXVI.

1 The divisions of the porters. 13 The gates assigned by lot. 20 The Levites that had charge of the treasures. 29 Officers and judges.

CONCERNING the divisions of the porters: Of the Korhites was ¹¹ Meshelemiah the son of Kore, of the sons of ¹² Asaph.

2 And the sons of Meshelemiah were, Zechariah the firstborn, Jedaiel the second, Zebadiah the third, Jathniel the fourth,

3 Elam the fifth, Jehohanan the sixth, Elioenai the seventh.

4 Moreover the sons of Obededom were, Shemaiah the firstborn, Jehozabad the second, Joah the third, and Sacar the fourth, and Nethaneel the fifth,

5 Ammiel the sixth, Issachar the seventh, Peulthai the eighth: for God blessed ⁶ him.

6 Also unto Shemaiah his son were sons born, that ruled throughout the house of their father: for they were mighty men of valour.

7 The sons of Shemaiah; Othni, and Rephael, and Obed, Elzabad, whose brethren were strong men, Elihu, and Semachiah.

8 All these of the sons of Obededom: they and their sons and their brethren, able men for strength for the service, were threescore and two of Obededom.

9 And Meshelemiah had sons and brethren, strong men, eighteen.

10 Also ^a Hosah, of the children of Merari, had sons; Simri the chief, (for though he was not the firstborn, yet his father made him the chief:)

11 Hilkiah the second, Tebaliah

Before
CHRIST
about 1015

¹¹ Or, Sheleniah, ver. 14.

¹² Or, Esiacaph, ch. 6. 27. & 9. 19.

⁶ That is, Obededom, ²⁸ ch. 12. 14.

^a ch. 16. 38.

Before
CHRIST
about 1015.

the third, Zechariah the fourth: all the sons and brethren of Hosah were thirteen.

12 Among these *were* the divisions of the porters, *even* among the chief men, *having* wards one against another, to minister in the house of the LORD.

† Or, as well for the small as for the great.

13 ¶ And they cast lots, ^{as} well the small as the great, according to the house of their fathers, for every gate.

† Called Meshelemiah, ver. 1.

14 And the lot eastward fell to [†]Shelemiah. Then for Zechariah his son, a wise counsellor, they cast lots; and his lot came out northward.

† Heb. Gatherings.

15 To Obed-edom southward; and to his sons the house of [†]Asuppim.

† See 1 Kings 10. 5, 2 Chr. 9. 4.

16 To Shuppim and Hosah the lot came forth westward, with the gate Shallecheth, by the causeway of the going ^{up}, ward against ward.

17 Eastward *were* six Levites, northward four a day, southward four a day, and toward Asuppim two and two.

18 At Parbar westward, four at the causeway, and two at Parbar.

19 These *are* the divisions of the porters among the sons of Kore, and among the sons of Merari.

1 ch. 28. 12. Mal. 3. 10.

† Heb. holy things.

20 ¶ And of the Levites, Ahijah *was* ^b over the treasures of the house of God, and over the treasures of the [†]dedicated things.

† Or. Libani, ch. 6. 17.

21 *As concerning* the sons of [†]Laadan; the sons of the Gershonite Laadan, chief fathers, *even* of Laadan the Gershonite, *were* [†]Jehieli.

† Or. Jehiel, ch. 23. 8. & 20. 8.

22 The sons of Jehieli; Zetham, and Joel his brother, *which were* over the treasures of the house of the LORD.

† ch. 23. 16.

23 Of the Amramites, *and* the Izharites, the Hebronites, *and* the Uzzielites:

24 And ^cShebuel the son of Gershon, the son of Moses, *was* ruler of the treasures.

4 ch. 23. 18.

25 And his brethren by Eliezer; Rehabiah his son, and Jeshaiah his son, and Joram his son, and Zichri his son, and ^dShelomith his son:

26 Which Shelomith and his

brethren *were* over all the treasures of the dedicated things, which David the king, and the chief fathers, the captains over thousands and hundreds, and the captains of the host, had dedicated.

27 [†]Out of the spoils won in battles did they dedicate to maintain the house of the LORD.

† Heb. Out of the battles and spoils.

† 1 Sam. 9. 9.

28 And all that Samuel ^ethe seer, and Saul the son of Kish, and Abner the son of Ner, and Joab the son of Zeruiah, had dedicated; *and* whosoever had dedicated *any thing*, *it was* under the hand of Shelomith, and of his brethren.

29 ¶ Of the Izharites, Chenaniah and his sons *were* for the outward business over Israel, for [†]officers and judges.

† ch. 23. 4.

30 *And* of the Hebronites, Hashabiah and his brethren, men of valour, a thousand and seven hundred, *were* [†]officers among them of Israel on this side Jordan westward in all the business of the LORD, and in the service of the king.

† Heb. over the charge.

31 Among the Hebronites *was* ^eJerijah the chief, *even* among the Hebronites, according to the generations of his fathers. In the fortieth year of the reign of David they were sought for, and there were found among them mighty men of valour ^h at Jazer of Gilead.

† ch. 23. 19.

† See Josh. 21. 39.

32 And his brethren, men of valour, *were* two thousand and seven hundred chief fathers, whom king David made rulers over the Reubenites, the Gadites, and the half tribe of Manasseh, for every matter pertaining to God, and ⁱaffairs of the king.

† Heb. thing. 12 Chr. 19. 11.

CHAPTER XXVII.

¹ The twelve captains for every several month. ¹⁶ The princes of the twelve tribes. ²³ The numbering of the people is hindered. ²⁵ David's several officers.

NOW the children of Israel after their number, *to wit*, the chief fathers and captains of thousands and hundreds, and their officers that served the king in any matter of the courses, which came in and went out month by month throughout all the months of the year, of every course *were* twenty and four thousand.

Before
CHRIST
about 1015.

*2 Sam. 23.
8.
ch. 11. 11.

2 Over the first course for the first month *was* ^aJashobeam the son of Zabdiel: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.

3 Of the children of Perez *was* the chief of all the captains of the host for the first month.

^bOr, *Todo*,
2 Sam. 23. 9.

4 And over the course of the second month *was* ^bDodai an Ahohite, and of his course *was* Mikloth also the ruler: in his course likewise *were* twenty and four thousand.

^cOr, *prince*,
1 Kings 4. 5.

5 The third captain of the host for the third month *was* Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, a ^cchief priest: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.

^d2 Sam. 23.
20, 22, 23.
ch. 11. 22,
26.

6 This *is that* Benaiah, *who was* ^bmighty among the thirty, and above the thirty: and in his course *was* Ammizabad his son.

^e2 Sam. 23.
24.
ch. 11. 26.

7 The fourth *captain* for the fourth month *was* ^eAsahel the brother of Joab, and Zebadiah his son after him: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.

8 The fifth *captain* for the fifth month *was* Shamhuth the Izrahite: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.

^fch. 11. 28.

9 The sixth *captain* for the sixth month *was* ^fIra the son of Ikesh the Tekoite: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.

^gch. 11. 27.

10 The seventh *captain* for the seventh month *was* ^gHelez the Pelonite, of the children of Ephraim: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.

^h2 Sam. 21.
16.
ch. 11. 29.

11 The eighth *captain* for the eighth month *was* ^hSibbecai the Hushathite, of the Zarahites: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.

ⁱch. 11. 28.

12 The ninth *captain* for the ninth month *was* ⁱAbiezer the Anetothite, of the Benjamites: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.

^j2 Sam. 22.
28.
ch. 11. 30.

13 The tenth *captain* for the tenth month *was* ^jMaharai the Netophathite, of the Zarahites: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.

^kch. 11. 31.

14 The eleventh *captain* for the eleventh month *was* ^kBenaiah the Pirathonite, of the children of

Ephraim: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.

15 The twelfth *captain* for the twelfth month *was* ^lHeldai the Netophathite, of Othniel: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.

16 ¶ Furthermore over the tribes of Israel: the ruler of the Reubenites *was* Eliezer the son of Zichri: of the Simeonites, Shephatiah the son of Maachah:

17 Of the Levites, ^kHashabiah the son of Kemuel: of the Aaronites, Zadok:

18 Of Judah, ^lElihu, *one of the* brethren of David: of Issachar, Omri the son of Michael:

19 Of Zebulun, Ishmaiah the son of Obadiah: of Naphtali, Jerimoth the son of Azriel:

20 Of the children of Ephraim, Hoshea the son of Azaziah: of the half tribe of Manasseh, Joel the son of Pedaiah:

21 Of the half *tribe* of Manasseh in Gilead, Iddo the son of Zechariah: of Benjamin, Jaasiel the son of Abner:

22 Of Dan, Azareel the son of Jeroham. These *were* the princes of the tribes of Israel.

23 ¶ But David took not the number of them from twenty years old and under: because ^mthe LORD had said he would increase Israel like to the stars of the heavens.

24 Joab the son of Zeruiah began to number, but he finished not, because ⁿthere fell wrath for it against Israel; neither ^owas the number put in the account of the Chronicles of king David.

25 ¶ And over the king's treasures *was* Azmaveth the son of Adiel: and over the storehouses in the fields, in the cities, and in the villages, and in the castles, *was* Jehonathan the son of Uzziab:

26 And over them that did the work of the field for tillage of the ground *was* Ezri the son of Chelub:

27 And over the vineyards *was* Shimei the Ramathite: ^pover the increase of the vineyards for the wine cellars *was* Zabdi the Shiphnite:

Before
CHRIST
about 1015.

¶ Or, *Helez*,
ch. 11. 30.

^kch. 26. 30.

^l1 Sam. 16. 6,
Eliab.

^mGen. 15. 5.

about 1017.

ⁿ2 Sam. 24.
15.
ch. 21. 7.
¶ Heb.
ascended.

about 1015.

¶ Heb. *over*
that which
was of the
vineyards.

Before
CHRIST
about 1015.

28 And over the olive trees and the sycamore trees that *were* in the low plains *was* Baal-hanan the Gederite: and over the cellars of oil *was* Joash:

29 And over the herds that fed in Sharon *was* Shitrai the Sharonite: and over the herds *that were* in the valleys *was* Shaphat the son of Adlai:

30 Over the camels also *was* Obil the Ishmaelite: and over the asses *was* Jehdeiah the Meronothite:

31 And over the flocks *was* Jaziz the Hagerite. All these *were* the rulers of the substance which *was* king David's.

32 Also Jonathan David's uncle *was* a counsellor, a wise man, and a scribe: and Jehiel the son of Hachmoni *was* with the king's sons:

33 And Ahithophel *was* the king's counsellor: and Hushai the Archite *was* the king's companion:

34 And after Ahithophel *was* Jehoiada the son of Benaiah, and Abiathar: and the general of the king's army *was* Joab.

CHAPTER XXVIII.

1 David in a solemn assembly having declared God's favour to him, and promise to his son Solomon, exhorteth them to fear God. 9, 20 He encourageth Solomon to build the temple. 11 He giveth him patterns for the form, and gold and silver for the materials.

AND David assembled all the princes of Israel, the princes of the tribes, and the captains of the companies that ministered to the king by course, and the captains over the thousands, and captains over the hundreds, and the stewards over all the substance and possession of the king, and of his sons, with the officers, and with the mighty men, and with all the valiant men, unto Jerusalem.

2 Then David the king stood up upon his feet, and said, Hear me, my brethren, and my people: As for me, I had in mine heart to build a house of rest for the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and for the footstool of our God, and had made ready for the building:

3 But God said unto me, Thou shalt not build a house for my

name, because thou *hast been* a man of war, and hast shed blood.

4 Howbeit the LORD God of Israel chose me before all the house of my father to be king over Israel for ever: for he hath chosen Judah to be the ruler; and of the house of Judah, the house of my father; and among the sons of my father he liked me to make me king over all Israel:

5 And of all my sons, (for the LORD hath given me many sons,) he hath chosen Solomon my son to sit upon the throne of the kingdom of the LORD over Israel.

6 And he said unto me, Solomon thy son, he shall build my house and my courts: for I have chosen him to be my son, and I will be his father.

7 Moreover I will establish his kingdom for ever, if he be constant to do my commandments and my judgments, as at this day.

8 Now therefore, in the sight of all Israel the congregation of the LORD, and in the audience of our God, keep and seek for all the commandments of the LORD your God: that ye may possess this good land, and leave it for an inheritance for your children after you for ever.

9 ¶ And thou, Solomon my son, know thou the God of thy father, and serve him with a perfect heart and with a willing mind: for the LORD searcheth all hearts, and understandeth all the imaginations of the thoughts: if thou seek him, he will be found of thee; but if thou forsake him, he will cast thee off for ever.

10 Take heed now; for the LORD hath chosen thee to build a house for the sanctuary: be strong, and do it.

11 ¶ Then David gave to Solomon his son the pattern of the porch, and of the houses thereof, and of the treasuries thereof, and of the upper chambers thereof, and of the inner parlours thereof, and of the place of the mercy seat,

12 And the pattern of all that he had by the Spirit, of the courts of

Before
CHRIST
about 1015.

† Heb. bloods.
* 1 Sam. 16. 7-13.

† Gen. 49. 8. ch. 5. 2. Ps. 69. 7. & 78. 68.

* 1 Sam. 16. 1.

† 1 Sam. 16. 12, 13.

† ch. 3. 1, &c. & 23. 1.

* ch. 22. 9.

* 2 Sam. 7. 15, 14. ch. 22. 9, 10. 2 Chr. 1. 9.

P ch. 22. 13. † Heb. strong.

* Jer. 9. 24. Hos. 4. 1. John 17. 3.

* 2 Kings 20. 3.

Ps. 101. 2. * 1 Sam. 16. 7.

1 Kings 8. 30.

ch. 29. 17. Ps. 7. 9. & 139. 2.

Prov. 17. 3. Jer. 11. 30. & 17. 10. & 20. 12.

Rev. 2. 23. * 2 Chr. 15. 2.

* ver. 6.

* See Ex. 25. 40. ver. 19.

† Heb. of all that was with him.

† Or, secretary. † Or, Hachmonite.

* 2 Sam. 15. 12. * 2 Sam. 15. 37. & 16. 16.

* 1 Kings 1. 7.

* ch. 11. 6.

* ch. 27. 16.

* ch. 27. 1, 2.

* ch. 27. 25.

† Or, cattle. † Or, anthis sons.

† Or, ennuachs. * ch. 11. 10.

* 2 Sam. 7. 2. Ps. 132. 3, 4, 5.

† Ps. 99. 5. & 132. 7.

* 2 Sam. 7. 5, 12. 1 Kin. 8. 5, 9. ch. 17. 4. & 22. 8.

Before
CHRIST
about 1015.

² ch. 26. 20.

the house of the LORD, and of all the chambers round about, ^v of the treasuries of the house of God, and of the treasuries of the dedicated things:

13 Also for the courses of the priests and the Levites, and for all the work of the service of the house of the LORD, and for all the vessels of service in the house of the LORD.

14 *He gave of gold by weight for things of gold*, for all instruments of all manner of service; *silver also* for all instruments of silver by weight, for all instruments of every kind of service:

15 Even the weight for the candlesticks of gold, and for their lamps of gold, by weight for every candlestick, and for the lamps thereof: and for the candlesticks of silver by weight, *both* for the candlestick, and *also* for the lamps thereof, according to the use of every candlestick.

16 And by weight *he gave* gold for the tables of shewbread, for every table; and *likewise* silver for the tables of silver:

17 Also pure gold for the flesh-hooks, and the bowls, and the cups: and for the golden basins *he gave gold* by weight for every basin; and *likewise* silver by weight for every basin of silver:

18 And for the altar of incense refined gold by weight; and gold for the pattern of the chariot of the ^a cherubim, that spread out *their wings*, and covered the ark of the covenant of the LORD.

19 *All this, said David*, ^a the LORD made me understand in writing by his hand upon me, *even* all the works of this pattern.

20 And David said to Solomon his son, ^b Be strong and of good courage, and do *it*: fear not, nor be dismayed, for the LORD God, *even* my God, *will be* with thee; ^c he will not fail thee, nor forsake thee, until thou hast finished all the work for the service of the house of the LORD.

21 And, behold, ^d the courses of the priests and the Levites, *even they shall be with thee* for all the

service of the house of God: and *there shall be* with thee for all manner of workmanship ^e every willing skilful man, for ^e every manner of service: also the princes and all the people *will be* wholly at thy commandment.

CHAPTER XXIX.

1 *David, by his example and entreaty*, 6 *counsel the princes and people to offer willingly*. 10 *David's thanksgiving and prayer*. 20 *The people, having blessed God, and sacrificed, make Solomon king*. 26 *David's reign and death*.

FURTHERMORE David the king said unto all the congregation, Solomon my son, whom alone God hath chosen, *is yet* ^a young and tender, and the work *is great*: for the palace *is not* for man, but for the LORD God.

2 Now I have prepared with all my might for the house of my God the gold for *things to be made* of gold, and the silver for *things* of silver, and the brass for *things* of brass, the iron for *things* of iron, and wood for *things* of wood; ^b onyx stones, and *stones* to be set, glistering stones, and of divers colours, and all manner of precious stones, and marble stones in abundance.

3 Moreover, because I have set my affection to the house of my God, I have of mine own proper good, of gold and silver, *which* I have given to the house of my God, over and above all that I have prepared for the holy house,

4 *Even* three thousand talents of gold, of the gold of ^c Ophir, and seven thousand talents of refined silver, to overlay the walls of the houses *withal*:

5 The gold for *things* of gold, and the silver for *things* of silver, and for all manner of work *to be made* by the hands of artificers. And who *then* is willing ^t to consecrate his service this day unto the LORD?

6 ¶ Then ^d the chief of the fathers and princes of the tribes of Israel, and the captains of thousands and of hundreds, with ^e the rulers of the king's work, offered willingly,

7 And gave, for the service of the house of God, of gold five thousand talents and ten thousand drams,

Before
CHRIST
about 1015.

^e Ex. 35. 25, 26. & 36. 1, 2.

1015.

^a 1 Kings 3. 7.
ch. 22. 5.
Prov. 4. 3.

^b See Is. 54.
11. 12.
Rev. 21. 18,
&c.

^c 1 Kings 9.
25.

^t Heb. *to fill his hand*.

^d ch. 27. 1.

^e ch. 27. 25,
&c.

^a Ex. 25. 18-22.
^b 1 Sam. 4. 4.
^c 1 Kings 6. 25, &c.

^d See Ex. 25. 40.
ver. 11. 12.

^e Deut. 31. 7.
&
Josh. 1. 6, 7.
9.
ch. 22. 13.

^f Josh. 1. 5.

^d ch. 24. & 25.
& 26.

Before
CHRIST
1015.

and of silver ten thousand talents, and of brass eighteen thousand talents, and one hundred thousand talents of iron.

8 And they with whom *precious* stones were found gave *them* to the treasure of the house of the LORD, by the hand of ^tJehiel the Gershonite.

9 Then the people rejoiced, for that they offered willingly, because with perfect heart they ^eoffered willingly to the LORD: and David the king also rejoiced with great joy.

10 ¶ Wherefore David blessed the LORD before all the congregation: and David said, Blessed *be* thou, LORD God of Israel our father, for ever and ever.

11 ^hThine, O LORD, *is* the greatness, and the power, and the glory, and the victory, and the majesty: for all *that is* in the heaven and in the earth *is thine*; *thine is* the kingdom, O LORD, and thou art exalted as head above all.

12 ⁱBoth riches and honour *come* of thee, and thou reignest over all; and in thine hand *is* power and might; and in thine hand *it is* to make great, and to give strength unto all.

13 Now therefore, our God, we thank thee, and praise thy glorious name.

14 But who *am* I, and what *is* my people, that we should ^tbe able to offer so willingly after this sort? for all things *come* of thee, and ^tof thine own have we given thee.

15 For ^kwe *are* strangers before thee, and sojourners, as *were* all our fathers: ⁱour days on the earth *are* as a shadow, and *there is* none ^tabiding.

16 O LORD our God, all this store that we have prepared to build thee a house for thine holy name *cometh* of thine hand, and *is* all thine own.

17 I know also, my God, that thou ^mtriest the heart, and ⁿhast pleasure in uprightness. As for me, in the uprightness of mine heart I have willingly offered all these things: and now have I seen

with joy thy people, which are ^lpresent here, to offer willingly unto thee.

18 O LORD God of Abraham, Isaac, and of Israel, our fathers, keep this for ever in the imagination of the thoughts of the heart of thy people, and ^lprepare their heart unto thee:

19 And ^ogive unto Solomon my son a perfect heart, to keep thy commandments, thy testimonies, and thy statutes, and to do all *these things*, and to build the palace, for the which ^pI have made provision.

20 ¶ And David said to all the congregation, Now bless the LORD your God. And all the congregation blessed the LORD God of their fathers, and bowed down their heads, and worshipped the LORD, and the king.

21 And they sacrificed sacrifices unto the LORD, and offered burnt offerings unto the LORD, on the morrow after that day, *even* a thousand bullocks, a thousand rams, and a thousand lambs, with their drink offerings, and sacrifices in abundance for all Israel:

22 And did eat and drink before the LORD on that day with great gladness. And they made Solomon the son of David king the second time, and ^qanointed *him* unto the LORD *to be* the chief governor, and Zadok *to be* priest.

23 Then Solomon sat on the throne of the LORD as king instead of David his father, and prospered; and all Israel obeyed him.

24 And all the princes, and the mighty men, and all the sons likewise of king David, ^rsubmitted themselves unto Solomon the king.

25 And the LORD magnified Solomon exceedingly in the sight of all Israel, and ^sbestowed upon him *such* royal majesty as had not been on any king before him in Israel.

26 ¶ Thus David the son of Jesse reigned over all Israel.

27 ^tAnd the time that he reigned over Israel *was* forty years; ^useven years reigned he in Hebron, and

Before
CHRIST
1015.

¶ Or, found.

¶ Or, *stablish*, Ps. 18. 17.

° Ps. 72. 1.

P ver. 2. ch. 22. 14.

[ch. 25. 21.

52 Cor. 9. 7.

1 Matt. 6. 12. 1 Tim. 1. 17. Rev. 5. 13.

1 Rom. 11. 36.

† Heb. *retain*, or, *obtain strength*.
† Heb. *of thine hand*.

1 Ps. 59. 12. Ps. 30. 9. & 102. 11. & 144. 4.

1 Job 14. 2.

† Heb. *expectation*.

¶ 1 Sam. 16. 7. ch. 28. 9. * Prov. 11. 20.

¶ 1 Kings 1. 37, 38.

† Ecc. 8. 2.

† Heb. *gave the hand under Solomon*. See Gen. 24. 1. & 47. 29. 2 Chr. 30. 8. Ez. 17. 18. 1 Kings 3. 14. 2 Chr. 1. 12. Ecc. 2. 9.

† 2 Sam. 5. 4.

1 Kings 2. 11.

¶ 2 Sam. 5. 5.

Before
CHRIST
1015.

^a Gen. 25. 8.
^b ch. 23. 1.

thirty and three years reigned he in Jerusalem.

28 And he ^adied in a good old age, ^bfull of days, riches, and honour: and Solomon his son reigned in his stead.

29 Now the acts of David the king, first and last, behold, they

are written in the ¹¹book of Samuel the seer, and in the book of Nathan the prophet, and in the book of Gad the seer,

30 With all his reign and his might, ^aand the times that went over him, and over Israel, and over all the kingdoms of the countries.

Before
CHRIST
1015.

¹ Or, history.
¹ Heb. words.

^a Dan. 2. 21.

THE SECOND BOOK OF THE CHRONICLES.

CHAPTER I.

1 *The solemn offering of Solomon at Gibeon. 7 Solomon's choice of wisdom is blessed by God. 13 Solomon's strength and wealth.*

AND ^aSolomon the son of David was strengthened in his kingdom, and ^bthe LORD his God was with him, and ^cmagnified him exceedingly.

2 Then Solomon spake unto all Israel, to ^dthe captains of thousands and of hundreds, and to the judges, and to every governor in all Israel, the chief of the fathers.

3 So Solomon, and all the congregation with him, went to the high place that was at ^eGibeon; for there was the tabernacle of the congregation of God, which Moses the servant of the LORD had made in the wilderness.

4 ^fBut the ark of God had David brought up from Kirjath-jearim to the place which David had prepared for it: for he had pitched a tent for it at Jerusalem.

5 Moreover ^gthe brazen altar, that ^hBezaleel the son of Uri, the son of Hur, had made, ⁱhe put before the tabernacle of the LORD: and Solomon and the congregation sought unto it.

6 And Solomon went up thither to the brazen altar before the LORD, which was at the tabernacle of the congregation, and ^joffered a thousand burnt offerings upon it.

7 ¶ ^kIn that night did God appear unto Solomon, and said unto him, Ask what I shall give thee.

8 And Solomon said unto God,

Thou hast shewed great mercy unto David my father, and hast made me ^lto reign in his stead.

9 Now, O LORD God, let thy promise unto David my father be established: ^mfor thou hast made me king over a people ⁿlike the dust of the earth in multitude.

10 ^oGive me now wisdom and knowledge, that I may ^pgo out and come in before this people: for who can judge this thy people, *that is so great?*

11 ^qAnd God said to Solomon, Because this was in thine heart, and thou hast not asked riches, wealth, or honour, nor the life of thine enemies, neither yet hast asked long life; but hast asked wisdom and knowledge for thyself, that thou mayest judge my people, over whom I have made thee king: 12 Wisdom and knowledge is granted unto thee; and I will give thee riches, and wealth, and honour, such as ^rnone of the kings have had that *have been* before thee, neither shall there any after thee have the like.

13 ¶ Then Solomon came *from his journey* to the high place that was at Gibeon to Jerusalem, from before the tabernacle of the congregation, and reigned over Israel.

14 ^sAnd Solomon gathered chariots and horsemen: and he had a thousand and four hundred chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen, which he placed in the chariot cities, and with the king at Jerusalem.

Before
CHRIST
1015.

^a 1 Kings 2. 46.

^b Gen. 28. 2.

^c 1 Chr. 29. 25.

^d 1 Chr. 27. 1.

^e 1 Kings 3. 4.
^f 1 Chr. 16. 25.
^g & 21. 29.

^h 2 Sam. 6. 2.
ⁱ 1 Chr. 15. 1.
^j 10. 45.

^k Ex. 27. 1, 2.
^l & 38. 1, 2.
^m Ex. 31. 2.

ⁿ Or, was there.

^o 1 Kings 4. 4.

^p 1 Kings 10. 5, 6.

Before
CHRIST
1015.

¹ 1 Chr. 28. 5.

^m 1 Kings 3. 7, 8.

ⁿ Heb. much as the dust of the earth.

^o 1 Kings 3. 9.

^p Num. 27. 17.
^q Deut. 31. 2.

^r 1 Kings 3. 11, 12, 13.

^s 1 Chr. 29. 25.
^t ch. 9. 22.
^u Ecc. 2. 9.

^v 1 Kings 4. 26. & 10. 26.
^w &c.
^x ch. 2. 25.

Before
CHRIST
1015.

*1 Kings 10.
27.
ch. 9. 27.
Job 22. 24.
† Heb. gave.
*1 Kings 10.
28. 29.
ch. 9. 28.
† Heb. the
going forth
of the horses
which was
Solomon's.

15 ^aAnd the king ¹made silver and gold at Jerusalem as *plenteous* as stones, and cedar trees made he as the sycamore trees that *are* in the vale for abundance.

16 ^aAnd ¹Solomon had horses brought out of Egypt, and linen yarn: the king's merchants received the linen yarn at a price.

17 And they fetched up, and brought forth out of Egypt a chariot for six hundred *shekels* of silver, and a horse for a hundred and fifty: and so brought they out *horses* for all the kings of the Hittites, and for the kings of Syria, ¹by their means.

CHAPTER II.

1, 17 *Solomon's labourers for the building of the temple. 3 His embassy to Hiram, for workmen and provision of stuff. 11 Hiram sendeth him a kind answer.*

^aAND Solomon ^adetermined to build a house for the name of the LORD, and a house for his kingdom.

2 And ^bSolomon told out threescore and ten thousand men to bear burdens, and fourscore thousand to hew in the mountain, and three thousand and six hundred to oversee them.

3 ¶ And Solomon sent to ^aHiram the king of Tyre, saying, ^cAs thou didst deal with David my father, and didst send him cedars to build him a house to dwell therein, *even so deal with me.*

4 Behold, ^dI build a house to the name of the LORD my God, to dedicate it to him, and ^eto burn before him ¹sweet incense, and for ^fthe continual shewbread, and for ^gthe burnt offerings morning and evening, on the sabbaths, and on the new moons, and on the solemn feasts of the LORD our God. This is an ordinance for ever to Israel.

5 And the house which I build is great: for ^hgreat is our God above all gods.

6 ⁱBut who ⁱis able to build him a house, seeing the heaven and heaven of heavens cannot contain him? who *am* I then, that I should build him a house, save only to burn sacrifice before him?

7 Send me now therefore a man

cunning to work in gold, and in silver, and in brass, and in iron, and in purple, and in crimson, and blue, and that can skill ¹to grave with the cunning men that *are* with me in Judah and in Jerusalem, ^kwhom David my father did provide.

8 ¹Send me also cedar trees, fir trees, and ^lalgum trees, out of Lebanon: for I know that thy servants can skill to cut timber in Lebanon; and, behold, my servants *shall be* with thy servants,

9 Even to prepare me timber in abundance: for the house which I am about to build *shall be* ¹wonderful great.

10 ^mAnd, behold, I will give to thy servants, the hewers that cut timber, twenty thousand measures of beaten wheat, and twenty thousand measures of barley, and twenty thousand baths of wine, and twenty thousand baths of oil.

11 ¶ Then Hiram the king of Tyre answered in writing, which he sent to Solomon, ⁿBecause the LORD hath loved his people, he hath made thee king over them.

12 Hiram said moreover, ^oBlessed be the LORD God of Israel, ^pthat made heaven and earth, who hath given to David the king a wise son, ¹endued with prudence and understanding, that might build a house for the LORD, and a house for his kingdom.

13 And now I have sent a cunning man, endued with understanding, of Hiram my father's,

14 ^qThe son of a woman of the daughters of Dan, and his father was a man of Tyre, skilful to work in gold, and in silver, in brass, in iron, in stone, and in timber, in purple, in blue, and in fine linen, and in crimson; also to grave any manner of graving, and to find out every device which shall be put to him, with thy cunning men, and with the cunning men of my lord David thy father.

15 Now therefore the wheat, and the barley, the oil, and the wine, which ^rmy lord hath spoken of, let him send unto his servants:

Before
CHRIST
1015.

† Heb.
to grave
gravings.

*1 Chr. 22. 15.

11 Kings 5. 6.

† Or.
alvagim,
1 Kings 10.
11.

† Heb.
great and
wonderful.

*1 Kings 5.
11.

*1 Kings 10.
9.
ch. 9. 8.

*1 Kings 5. 7.

† Gen. 1. & 9.
Ps. 33. 6. &
102. 27. & 124.
8. & 136. 5. & 6.
Acts 4. 24. &
14. 15.
Rev. 10. 6.

† Heb.
knowing
prudence
and under-
standing.

*1 Kings 7.
13, 14.

* ver. 10.

† Heb. by
their hand.

*1 Kings 5. 5.

*1 Kings 5.
15.
ver. 18.

† Or. Hiram,
1 Kings 5. 1.
*1 Chr. 14. 1.

* ver. 1.

* Ex. 30. 7.

† Heb.
incense of
spices.
† Ex. 25. 30.
Lev. 24. 8.
* Num. 28. 3.
5. 11.

* Ps. 135. 5.

*1 Kings 8.
27.
ch. 6. 18.
Is. 66. 1.

† Heb. hath
retained,
or, obtained
strength.

Before
CHRIST
1045.

*1 Kings 5.
8, 9.
† Heb. ac-
cording to
all thy
need.

† Heb.
Tophet.
Josh. 19. 46.
Acts 9. 36.
* As ver. 2.
1 Kings 5.
13, 15, 16, &
9; 20; 21.
ch. 8. 7, 8.
† Heb.
the men the
strangers.
* 1 Chr. 22. 2.

* As it is
ver. 2.

16 ^aAnd we will cut wood out of Lebanon, ¹as much as thou shalt need: and we will bring it to thee in floats by sea to ¹Joppa; and thou shalt carry it up to Jerusalem.

17 ¶ ¹And Solomon called all the strangers that *were* in the land of Israel, after the numbering wherewith ¹David his father had numbered them; and they were found a hundred and fifty thousand and three thousand and six hundred.

18 And he set ^athreescore and ten thousand of them to be bearers of burdens, and fourscore thousand to be hewers in the mountain, and three thousand and six hundred overseers to set the people awork.

CHAPTER III.

1 The place, and time of building the temple. 3 The measure and ornaments of the house. 11 The cherubim. 14 The vail and pillars.

THEN ^aSolomon began to build the house of the LORD at ^bJerusalem in mount Moriah, ¹where the LORD appeared unto David his father, in the place that David had prepared in the threshingfloor of ^cOrnan the Jebusite.

2 And he began to build in the second *day* of the second month, in the fourth year of his reign.

3 ¶ Now these *are the things* ^awherein Solomon was ¹instructed for the building of the house of God. The length by cubits after the first measure *was* threescore cubits, and the breadth twenty cubits.

4 And the ^aporch that *was* in the front of the house, the length of it *was* according to the breadth of the house, twenty cubits, and the height *was* a hundred and twenty: and he overlaid it within with pure gold.

5 And ¹the greater house he ceiled with fir tree, which he overlaid with fine gold, and set thereon palm trees and chains.

6 And he ¹garnished the house with precious stones for beauty: and the gold *was* gold of Parvaim.

7 He overlaid also the house, the beams, the posts, and the walls thereof, and the doors thereof, with

gold; and graved cherubim on the walls.

8 And he made the most holy house, the length whereof *was* according to the breadth of the house, twenty cubits, and the breadth thereof twenty cubits: and he overlaid it with fine gold, *amounting* to six hundred talents.

9 And the weight of the nails *was* fifty shekels of gold. And he overlaid the upper chambers with gold.

10 ^aAnd in the most holy house he made two cherubim ¹of image work, and overlaid them with gold.

11 ¶ And the wings of the cherubim *were* twenty cubits long: one wing of the one cherub *was* five cubits, reaching to the wall of the house: and the other wing *was likewise* five cubits, reaching to the wing of the other cherub.

12 And one wing of the other cherub *was* five cubits, reaching to the wall of the house: and the other wing *was* five cubits also, joining to the wing of the other cherub.

13 The wings of these cherubim spread themselves forth twenty cubits: and they stood on their feet, and their faces *were* ¹inward.

14 ¶ And he made the ^bvail of blue, and purple, and crimson, and fine linen, and ¹wrought cherubim thereon.

15 Also he made before the house ¹two pillars of thirty and five cubits ¹high, and the chapter that *was* on the top of each of them *was* five cubits.

16 And he made chains, *as* in the oracle, and put *them* on the heads of the pillars; and made ^aa hundred pomegranates, and put *them* on the chains.

17 And he ¹reared up the pillars before the temple, one on the right hand, and the other on the left; and called the name of that on the right hand ¹Jachin, and the name of that on the left ¹Boaz.

CHAPTER IV.

1 The altar of brass. 2 The molten sea upon twelve oxen. 6 The ten lavers, candlesticks, and tables. 9 The courts, and the instruments of brass. 19 The instruments of gold.

Before
CHRIST
1012.

* 1 Kings 6.
23, &c.
† Or, (as
some think)
of moveable
work.

† Or, toward
the house.
* Ex. 16. 31.
Matt. 27. 51.
Heb. 9. 8.

† Heb.
caused to
ascend.

† 1 Kings 7.
12-21.
Jer. 52. 21.
† Heb. long.

* 1 Kings 7.
20.

† 1 Kings 7.
21.

† That is,
He shall
eradish.
† That is,
in it is
strength.

1012.

* 1 Kings 6.
1, &c.
b Gen. 22. 2,
14.

† Or, which
was seen of
David his
father.

* 1 Chr. 21.
18, & 22. 1.
† Or,
Arumah.
2 Sam. 24.
18.

† 1 Kings 6. 2.
† Heb.
counted.

* 1 Kings 6. 3.

† 1 Kings 6.
17.

† Heb.
covered.

<div>Before CHRIST 1012.</div> <div>^a Ex. 27. 1, 2. ² Kings 16. 14. ³ Ez. 43. 13, 16.</div> <div>^{b1} Kings 7. 23. [†] Heb. from his brim to his brim.</div> <div>^{c1} Kings 7. 24, 25, 26.</div> <div>[†] Or, like a lily flower. ² See 1 Kings 7. 26.</div> <div>^{c1} Kings 7. 38.</div> <div>[†] Heb. the work of burnt offering.</div> <div>^{c1} Kings 7. 40. [†] Ex. 25. 31, 40. ¹ Chr. 28. 12, 19.</div> <div>^{b1} Kings 7. 48.</div> <div>[†] Or, bowls.</div> <div>^{c1} Kings 6. 24.</div> <div>^{a1} Kings 7. 39.</div> <div>¹ See 1 Kings 7. 40. [†] Or, bowls, finished to make.</div>	<div>MOREOVER he made ^aan altar of brass, twenty cubits the length thereof, and twenty cubits the breadth thereof, and ten cubits the height thereof.</div> <div>2 [¶] Also he made a molten sea of ten cubits [†]from brim to brim, round in compass, and five cubits the height thereof; and a line of thirty cubits did compass it round about.</div> <div>3 ^cAnd [†]under it <i>was</i> the similitude of oxen, which did compass it round about: ten in a cubit, compassing the sea round about. Two rows of oxen <i>were</i> cast, when it was cast.</div> <div>4 It stood upon twelve oxen, three looking toward the north, and three looking toward the west, and three looking toward the south, and three looking toward the east: and the sea <i>was set</i> above upon them, and all their hinder parts <i>were</i> inward.</div> <div>5 And the thickness of it <i>was</i> a handbreadth, and the brim of it like the work of the brim of a cup, [¶]with flowers of lilies; and it received and held ^dthree thousand baths.</div> <div>6 [¶] He made also ^eten lavers, and put five on the right hand, and five on the left, to wash in them: [†]such things as they offered for the burnt offering they washed in them; but the sea <i>was</i> for the priests to wash in.</div> <div>7 [†]And he made ten candlesticks of gold ^eaccording to their form, and set <i>them</i> in the temple, five on the right hand, and five on the left.</div> <div>8 [†]He made also ten tables, and placed <i>them</i> in the temple, five on the right side, and five on the left. And he made a hundred [¶]basins of gold.</div> <div>9 [¶] Furthermore [†]he made the court of the priests, and the great court, and doors for the court, and overlaid the doors of them with brass.</div> <div>10 And ^khe set the sea on the right side of the east end, over against the south.</div> <div>11 And [†]Huram made the pots, and the shovels, and the [¶]basins. And Huram [†]finished the work</div>	<div>that he was to make for king Solomon for the house of God;</div> <div>12 <i>To wit</i>, the two pillars, and ^mthe pommels, and the chapters <i>which were</i> on the top of the two pillars, and the two wreaths to cover the two pommels of the chapters which <i>were</i> on the top of the pillars;</div> <div>13 And ⁿfour hundred pomegranates on the two wreaths; two rows of pomegranates on each wreath, to cover the two pommels of the chapters which <i>were</i> [†]upon the pillars.</div> <div>14 He made also ^obases, and [¶]lavers made he upon the bases;</div> <div>15 One sea, and twelve oxen under it.</div> <div>16 The pots also, and the shovels, and the fleshhooks, and all their instruments, did ^pHuram his father make to king Solomon for the house of the LORD, of [†]bright brass.</div> <div>17 ^qIn the plain of Jordan did the king cast them, in the [†]clay ground between Succoth and Zeredathah.</div> <div>18 ^rThus Solomon made all these vessels in great abundance: for the weight of the brass could not be found out.</div> <div>19 [¶] And ^sSolomon made all the vessels that <i>were</i> for the house of God, the golden altar also, and the tables whereon [†]the shewbread <i>was set</i>;</div> <div>20 Moreover the candlesticks with their lamps, that they should burn ^uafter the manner before the oracle, of pure gold;</div> <div>21 And ^tthe flowers, and the lamps, and the tongs, <i>made he of gold, and that</i> [†]perfect gold;</div> <div>22 And the snuffers, and the [¶]basins, and the spoons, and the censers, of pure gold: and the entry of the house, the inner doors thereof for the most holy <i>place</i>, and the doors of the house of the temple, <i>were of</i> gold.</div>	<div>Before CHRIST 1012.</div> <div>^{m1} Kings 7. 41.</div> <div>ⁿ See 1 Kings 7. 20.</div> <div>[†] Heb. upon the face.</div> <div>^{o1} Kings 7. 27, 43.</div> <div>[†] Or, caldrons.</div> <div>^{p1} Kings 7. 14, 45.</div> <div>[†] Heb. made bright, or, scoured.</div> <div>^{q1} Kings 7. 27, 43.</div> <div>[†] Heb. thick-nesses of the ground.</div> <div>^{r1} Kings 7. 47.</div> <div>^{s1} Kings 7. 48, 49, 50.</div> <div>^t Ex. 25. 30.</div> <div>^u Ex. 27. 20, 21.</div> <div>^x Ex. 25. 31, &c.</div> <div>[†] Heb. incense-irons of gold.</div> <div>[†] Or, bowls.</div> <div>1005.</div> <div>^{a1} Kings 7. 31.</div>
---	---	--	---

CHAPTER V.

¹ The dedicated treasures. ² The solemn induction of the ark into the oracle. ¹¹ God being praised with a visible sign of his favour.

THUS ^aall the work that Solomon made for the house of the LORD was finished: and Solomon brought in *all* the things that

Before
CHRIST
1005.

David his father had dedicated; and the silver, and the gold, and all the instruments, put he among the treasures of the house of God.

1004.
*1 Kings 8.
1, &c.

2 ¶ Then Solomon assembled the elders of Israel, and all the heads of the tribes, the chief of the fathers of the children of Israel, unto Jerusalem, to bring up the ark of the covenant of the LORD out of the city of David, which is Zion.

*2 Sam. 6. 12.

*1 Kings 8. 2.

3 ¶ Wherefore all the men of Israel assembled themselves unto the king in the feast which was in the seventh month.

* See ch. 7. 8,
9, 10.

4 And all the elders of Israel came; and the Levites took up the ark.

5 And they brought up the ark, and the tabernacle of the congregation, and all the holy vessels that were in the tabernacle, these did the priests and the Levites bring up.

6 Also king Solomon, and all the congregation of Israel that were assembled unto him before the ark, sacrificed sheep and oxen, which could not be told nor numbered for multitude.

7 And the priests brought in the ark of the covenant of the LORD unto his place, to the oracle of the house, into the most holy place, even under the wings of the cherubim:

8 For the cherubim spread forth their wings over the place of the ark, and the cherubim covered the ark and the staves thereof above.

9 And they drew out the staves of the ark, that the ends of the staves were seen from the ark before the oracle; but they were not seen without. And there it is unto this day.

* Or, they
are there, as
1 Kings 8. 8.

10 There was nothing in the ark save the two tables which Moses put therein at Horeb, when the LORD made a covenant with the children of Israel, when they came out of Egypt.

* Deut. 10. 2,
ch. 6. 11.
* Or, where.

11 ¶ And it came to pass, when the priests were come out of the holy place: (for all the priests that were present were sanctified, and did not then wait by course:

* Heb.
Joab.

12 ¶ Also the Levites which were the singers, all of them of Asaph, of Heman, of Jeduthun, with their sons and their brethren, being arrayed in white linen, having cymbals and psalteries and harps, stood at the east end of the altar, and with them a hundred and twenty priests sounding with trumpets:)

Before
CHRIST
1004.

* 1 Chr. 15. 24.

13 It came even to pass, as the trumpeters and singers were as one, to make one sound to be heard in praising and thanking the LORD; and when they lifted up their voice with the trumpets and cymbals and instruments of music, and praised the LORD, saying, For he is good; for his mercy endureth for ever: that then the house was filled with a cloud, even the house of the LORD;

* Ps. 122.
See 1 Chr.
16. 34, 41.

14 So that the priests could not stand to minister by reason of the cloud: for the glory of the LORD had filled the house of God.

* Ex. 40. 35.
ch. 7. 2.

CHAPTER VI.

1 Solomon, having blessed the people, blesseth God. 12 Solomon's prayer in the consecration of the temple, upon the brazen scaffold.

THEN said Solomon, The LORD hath said that he would dwell in the thick darkness.

* 1 Kings 8.
12, &c.

* Lev. 16. 2.

2 But I have built a house of habitation for thee, and a place for thy dwelling for ever.

3 And the king turned his face, and blessed the whole congregation of Israel: and all the congregation of Israel stood.

4 And he said, Blessed be the LORD God of Israel, who hath with his hands fulfilled that which he spake with his mouth to my father David, saying,

5 Since the day that I brought forth my people out of the land of Egypt I chose no city among all the tribes of Israel to build a house in, that my name might be there; neither chose I any man to be a ruler over my people Israel:

* ch. 12. 13.

6 ¶ But I have chosen Jerusalem, that my name might be there; and I have chosen David to be over my people Israel.

* 1 Chr. 28. 4.

7 Now it was in the heart of David my father to build a house for

* 2 Sam. 7. 2.
1 Chr. 17. 1.
& 28. 2.

Before
CHRIST
1004.

the name of the LORD God of Israel.

8 But the LORD said to David my father, Forasmuch as it was in thine heart to build a house for my name, thou didst well in that it was in thine heart:

9 Notwithstanding thou shalt not build the house; but thy son which shall come forth out of thy loins, he shall build the house for my name.

10 The LORD therefore hath performed his word that he hath spoken: for I am risen up in the room of David my father, and am set on the throne of Israel, as the LORD promised, and have built the house for the name of the LORD God of Israel.

11 And in it have I put the ark, wherein is the covenant of the LORD, that he made with the children of Israel.

12 ¶ And he stood before the altar of the LORD in the presence of all the congregation of Israel, and spread forth his hands:

13 For Solomon had made a brazen scaffold, of five cubits long, and five cubits broad, and three cubits high, and had set it in the midst of the court: and upon it he stood, and kneeled down upon his knees before all the congregation of Israel, and spread forth his hands toward heaven,

14 And said, O LORD God of Israel, there is no God like thee in the heaven, nor in the earth; which keepest covenant, and shewest mercy unto thy servants, that walk before thee with all their hearts:

15 Thou which hast kept with thy servant David my father, that which thou hast promised him; and spakest with thy mouth, and hast fulfilled it with thine hand, as it is this day.

16 Now therefore, O LORD God of Israel, keep with thy servant David my father that which thou hast promised him, saying, There shall not fail thee a man in my sight to sit upon the throne of Israel; yet so that thy children take heed to their way to walk in my

law, as thou hast walked before me.

17 Now then, O LORD God of Israel, let thy word be verified, which thou hast spoken unto thy servant David.

18 But will God in very deed dwell with men on the earth? Behold, heaven and the heaven of heavens cannot contain thee; how much less this house which I have built!

19 Have respect therefore to the prayer of thy servant, and to his supplication, O LORD my God, to hearken unto the cry and the prayer which thy servant prayeth before thee:

20 That thine eyes may be open upon this house day and night, upon the place whereof thou hast said that thou wouldest put thy name there; to hearken unto the prayer which thy servant prayeth toward this place.

21 Hearken therefore unto the supplications of thy servant, and of thy people Israel, which they shall make toward this place: hear thou from thy dwellingplace, even from heaven; and when thou hearest, forgive.

22 ¶ If a man sin against his neighbour, and an oath be laid upon him to make him swear, and the oath come before thine altar in this house;

23 Then hear thou from heaven, and do, and judge thy servants, by requiring the wicked, by recompensing his way upon his own head; and by justifying the righteous, by giving him according to his righteousness.

24 ¶ And if thy people Israel be put to the worse before the enemy, because they have sinned against thee; and shall return and confess thy name, and pray and make supplication before thee in this house;

25 Then hear thou from the heavens, and forgive the sin of thy people Israel, and bring them again unto the land which thou gavest to them and to their fathers.

26 ¶ When the heaven is shut up, and there is no rain, because

Before
CHRIST
1004.

^m ch. 2. 6.
Is. 66. 1.
Acts 7. 49.

ⁿ Or, in this place.

^l Heb. pray.

^l Heb. and he require an oath of him.

^l Or, be smitten.

^l Or, toward.

ⁿ 1 Kings 17. 1.

^l ch. 5. 10.

ⁿ 1 Kings 8. 22.

^l Heb. the length thereof, &c.

ⁿ Ex. 15. 11.
Deut. 4. 39.
& 7. 5.

ⁿ 1 Chr. 22. 9.

^k 2 Sam. 7. 12, 16.
^l 1 Kings 2. 4.
& 6. 12.
ch. 7. 18.
^l Heb. There shall not a man be cut off.
^l Ps. 132. 12.

Before
CHRIST
1004.

they have sinned against thee; yet if they pray toward this place, and confess thy name, and turn from their sin, when thou dost afflict them;

27 Then hear thou from heaven, and forgive the sin of thy servants, and of thy people Israel, when thou hast taught them the good way, wherein they should walk; and send rain upon thy land, which thou hast given unto thy people for an inheritance.

° ch. 30. 9.

28 ¶ If there °be dearth in the land, if there be pestilence, if there be blasting or mildew, locusts or caterpillars; if their enemies besiege them in the cities of their land; whatsoever sore, or whatsoever sickness there be:

† Heb. in the land of their gates.

29 Then what prayer or what supplication soever shall be made of any man, or of all thy people Israel, when every one shall know his own sore and his own grief, and shall spread forth his hands in this house:

‡ Or, toward this house.

30 Then hear thou from heaven thy dwellingplace, and forgive, and render unto every man according unto all his ways, whose heart thou knowest; (for thou only ^pknowest the hearts of the children of men;)

¶ 1 Chr. 29. 3.

31 That they may fear thee, to walk in thy ways, ^tso long as they live in the land which thou gavest unto our fathers.

† Heb. all the days which.
† Heb. upon the face of the land.

32 ¶ Moreover concerning the stranger, ^qwhich is not of thy people Israel, but is come from a far country for thy great name's sake, and thy mighty hand, and thy stretched out arm; if they come and pray in this house;

¶ John 12. 20.
Acts 3. 2.

33 Then hear thou from the heavens, even from thy dwellingplace, and do according to all that the stranger calleth to thee for; that all people of the earth may know thy name, and fear thee, as doth thy people Israel, and may know that this house which I have built is called by thy name.

† Heb. thy name is called upon this house.

34 If thy people go out to war against their enemies by the way that thou shalt send them, and

they pray unto thee toward this city which thou hast chosen, and the house which I have built for thy name;

35 Then hear thou from the heavens their prayer and their supplication, and maintain their cause.

‡ Or, right.

36 If they sin against thee, (for there is no man which sinneth not,) and thou be angry with them, and deliver them over before their enemies, and they carry them away captives unto a land far off or near;

* Prov. 20. 9.
Ecc. 1. 30.
James 3. 2.
1 John 1. 8.

37 Yet if they bethink themselves in the land whither they are carried captive, and turn and pray unto thee in the land of their captivity, saying, We have sinned, we have done amiss, and have dealt wickedly;

† Heb. they that take them captives carry them away.

† Heb. bring back to their heart.

38 If they return to thee with all their heart and with all their soul in the land of their captivity, whither they have carried them captives, and pray toward their land, which thou gavest unto their fathers, and toward the city which thou hast chosen, and toward the house which I have built for thy name:

39 Then hear thou from the heavens, even from thy dwellingplace, their prayer and their supplications, and maintain their cause, and forgive thy people which have sinned against thee.

‡ Or, right.

40 Now, my God, let, I beseech thee, thine eyes be open, and let thine ears be attent unto the prayer that is made in this place.

† Heb. to the prayer of this place.

41 Now therefore arise, O LORD God, into thy resting place, thou, and the ark of thy strength: let thy priests, O LORD God, be clothed with salvation, and let thy saints rejoice in goodness.

* Ps. 132. 8, 9.
10, 16.
1 Chr. 28. 2.

* Neh. 9. 25.

42 O LORD God, turn not away the face of thine anointed: remember the mercies of David thy servant.

* Ps. 132. 1.
Is. 55. 3.

CHAPTER VII.

1 God having given testimony to Solomon's prayer by fire from heaven, and glory in the temple, the people worship him. 4 Solomon's solemn sacrifice. 8 Solomon having kept the feast of tabernacles, and the feast of the dedication of the altar, dismisseth the people. 12 God appearing to Solomon giveth him promises upon condition.

Before
CHRIST
1004.

*1 Kings 8.
54.

† Lev. 9. 24.
Judg. 6. 21.
1 Kings 18.
28.

1 Chr. 21. 26.

*1 Kings 8.
10, 11.

ch. 5. 13, 14.
Ez. 10. 3, 4.
2 ch. 5. 14.

NOW ^awhen Solomon had made an end of praying, the ^bfire came down from heaven, and consumed the burnt offering and the sacrifices; and ^cthe glory of the LORD filled the house.

^d And the priests could not enter into the house of the LORD, because the glory of the LORD had filled the LORD's house.

3 And when all the children of Israel saw how the fire came down, and the glory of the LORD upon the house, they bowed themselves with their faces to the ground upon the pavement, and worshipped, and praised the LORD, ^esaying, For he is good; ^ffor his mercy endureth for ever.

4 ¶ ^gThen the king and all the people offered sacrifices before the LORD.

5 And king Solomon offered a sacrifice of twenty and two thousand oxen, and a hundred and twenty thousand sheep. So the king and all the people dedicated the house of God.

6 ^hAnd the priests waited on their offices: the Levites also with instruments of music of the LORD, which David the king had made to praise the LORD, because his mercy endureth for ever, when David praised ⁱby their ministry; and ^jthe priests sounded trumpets before them, and all Israel stood.

7 Moreover ^kSolomon hallowed the middle of the court that *was* before the house of the LORD: for there he offered burnt offerings, and the fat of the peace offerings, because the brazen altar which Solomon had made was not able to receive the burnt offerings, and the meat offerings, and the fat.

8 ¶ ^lAlso at the same time Solomon kept the feast seven days, and all Israel with him, a very great congregation, from the entering in of Hamath unto ^mthe river of Egypt.

9 And in the eighth day they made ⁿa solemn assembly: for they kept the dedication of the altar seven days, and the feast seven days.

*ch. 5. 13.
Ps. 136. 1.
1 Chr. 16. 41.
ch. 23. 21.

*1 Kings 8.
62, 63.

†1 Chr. 15. 16.

† Heb. by
their hand.
† ch. 5. 12.

†1 Kings 8.
64.

†1 Kings 8.
65.

* Josh. 13. 3.

† Heb.
a restraint.

Before
CHRIST
1004.

*1 Kings 8.
66.

*1 Kings 9.
1, &c.

† Deut. 12. 5.

* ch. 6. 26, 28.

† Heb.
upon whom
my name
is called.
† James 4. 10.

* ch. 6. 27, 30.

* ch. 6. 40.

† Heb. to the
prayer of
this place.

*1 Kings 9.
3.
ch. 6. 6.

*1 Kings 9.
4, &c.

* ch. 6. 16.

† Heb.
There shall
not be cut
off to thee.

* Lev. 26. 14,
25.
Deut. 28. 15,
36, 37.

10 And ^aon the three and twentieth day of the seventh month he sent the people away into their tents, glad and merry in heart for the goodness that the LORD had shewed unto David, and to Solomon, and to Israel his people.

11 Thus ^bSolomon finished the house of the LORD, and the king's house: and all that came into Solomon's heart to make in the house of the LORD, and in his own house, he prosperously effected.

12 ¶ And the LORD appeared to Solomon by night, and said unto him, I have heard thy prayer, ^cand have chosen this place to myself for a house of sacrifice.

13 ^dIf I shut up heaven that there be no rain, or if I command the locusts to devour the land, or if I send pestilence among my people;

14 If my people, ^ewhich are called by my name, shall ^fhumble themselves, and pray, and seek my face, and turn from their wicked ways; ^gthen will I hear from heaven, and will forgive their sin, and will heal their land.

15 Now ^hmine eyes shall be open, and mine ears attent ⁱunto the prayer *that is made* in this place.

16 For now have ^jI chosen and sanctified this house, that my name may be there for ever: and mine eyes and mine heart shall be there perpetually.

17 ^kAnd as for thee, if thou wilt walk before me, as David thy father walked, and do according to all that I have commanded thee, and shalt observe my statutes and my judgments;

18 Then will I stablish the throne of thy kingdom, according as I have covenanted with David thy father, saying, ^lThere shall not fail thee a man to be ruler in Israel.

19 ^mBut if ye turn away, and forsake my statutes and my commandments, which I have set before you, and shall go and serve other gods, and worship them;

20 Then will I pluck them up by the roots out of my land which I have given them; and this house, which I have sanctified for my

Before
CHRIST
1004.

name, will I cast out of my sight, and will make it *to be a proverb* and a byword among all nations.

21 And this house, which is high, shall be an astonishment to every one that passeth by it; so that he shall say, ^aWhy hath the LORD done thus unto this land, and unto this house?

22 And it shall be answered, Because they forsook the LORD God of their fathers, which brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, and laid hold on other gods, and worshipped them, and served them: therefore hath he brought all this evil upon them.

CHAPTER VIII.

1 *Solomon's buildings.* 7 *The Gentiles which were left Solomon made tributaries; but the Israelites rulers.* 11 *Pharaoh's daughter removed to her house.* 12 *Solomon's yearly solemn sacrifices.* 14 *He appointed the priests and Levites to their places.* 17 *The navy fetcheth gold from Ophir.*

AND ^ait came to pass at the end of twenty years, wherein Solomon had built the house of the LORD, and his own house,

2 That the cities which Hiram had restored to Solomon, Solomon built them, and caused the children of Israel to dwell there.

3 And Solomon went to Hamath-zobah, and prevailed against it.

4 And he built Tadmor in the wilderness, and all the store cities, which he built in Hamath.

5 Also he built Beth-horon the upper, and Beth-horon the nether, fenced cities, with walls, gates, and bars;

6 And Baalath, and all the store cities that Solomon had, and all the chariot cities, and the cities of the horsemen, and ¹all that Solomon desired to build in Jerusalem, and in Lebanon, and throughout all the land of his dominion.

7 ¶ ^cAs for all the people that were left of the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites, which were not of Israel,

8 But of their children, who were left after them in the land, whom the children of Israel consumed not, them did Solomon make to pay tribute until this day.

9 But of the children of Israel did Solomon make no servants for his work; but they were men of war, and chief of his captains, and captains of his chariots and horsemen.

10 And these were the chief of king Solomon's officers, *even* ^dtwo hundred and fifty, that bare rule over the people.

11 ¶ And Solomon ^ebrought up the daughter of Pharaoh out of the city of David unto the house that he had built for her: for he said, My wife shall not dwell in the house of David king of Israel, because *the places are* ¹holy, whereunto the ark of the LORD hath come.

12 ¶ Then Solomon offered burnt offerings unto the LORD on the altar of the LORD, which he had built before the porch,

13 Even after a certain rate ^fevery day, offering according to the commandment of Moses, on the sabbaths, and on the new moons, and on the solemn feasts, ^gthree times in the year, *even* in the feast of unleavened bread, and in the feast of weeks, and in the feast of tabernacles.

14 ¶ And he appointed, according to the order of David his father, the ^hcourses of the priests to their service, and ¹the Levites to their charges, to praise and minister before the priests, as the duty of every day required: the ^kporters also by their courses at every gate: for ¹so had David the man of God commanded.

15 And they departed not from the commandment of the king unto the priests and Levites concerning any matter, or concerning the treasures.

16 Now all the work of Solomon was prepared unto the day of the foundation of the house of the LORD, and until it was finished. So the house of the LORD was perfected.

17 ¶ Then went Solomon to ¹Ezion-geber, and to ²Eloth, at the sea side in the land of Edom.

18 ^mAnd Hiram sent him, by the hands of his servants, ships, and

Before
CHRIST
992.

^hSee 1 Kings 9: 25.

ⁱ 1 Kings 3: 1. & 7. 8. & 9: 24.

^j Heb. holiness.

^k Ex. 29: 38. Num. 28: 3. 9: 11. 25: & 29: 1, &c.

^l Ex. 22: 14. Dent. 16: 16.

^m 1 Chr. 24: 1.

ⁿ 1 Chr. 25: 1.

^o 1 Chr. 9: 17. & 26: 1.

^p Heb. so was the commandment of David for the man of God.

^q 1 Kings 9: 25.

^r Or. Eloth, Dent. 2: 8.

^s 2 Kings 14: 22.

^t 1 Kings 9: 25.

^u ch. 9: 10, 13.

^a Deut. 20: 24. Jer. 22: 8, 9.

^b 992.
^c 1 Kings 9: 10, &c.

^d 1 Kings 9: 17, &c.

^e Heb. all the vessels of Solomon which he received for gold.

^f 1 Kings 9: 20, &c.

Before
CHRIST
992.

servants that had knowledge of the sea; and they went with the servants of Solomon to Ophir, and took thence four hundred and fifty talents of gold, and brought them to king Solomon.

CHAPTER IX.

¹ The queen of Sheba admirerth the wisdom of Solomon. ¹³ Solomon's gold. ¹⁵ His targets. ¹⁷ The throne of ivory. ²⁰ His vessels. ²³ His presents. ²⁵ His chariots and horse. ²⁶ His tributaries. ²⁹ His reign and death.

about 992.
* 1 Kings 10.
1, &c.
Matt. 12. 42.
Luke 11. 31.

AND ^a when the queen of Sheba heard of the fame of Solomon, she came to prove Solomon with hard questions at Jerusalem, with a very great company, and camels that bare spices, and gold in abundance, and precious stones: and when she was come to Solomon, she communed with him of all that was in her heart.

2 And Solomon told her all her questions: and there was nothing hid from Solomon which he told her not.

3 And when the queen of Sheba had seen the wisdom of Solomon, and the house that he had built,

4 And the meat of his table, and the sitting of his servants, and the attendance of his ministers, and their apparel; his ^bcupbearers also, and their apparel; and his ascent by which he went up into the house of the LORD; there was no more spirit in her.

5 And she said to the king, *It was a true* ^creport which I heard in mine own land of thine ^dacts, and of thy wisdom:

6 Howbeit I believed not their words, until I came, and mine eyes had seen *it*: and, behold, the one half of the greatness of thy wisdom was not told me: *for* thou exceedest the fame that I heard.

7 Happy *are* thy men, and happy *are* these thy servants, which stand continually before thee, and hear thy wisdom.

8 Blessed be the LORD thy God, which delighted in thee to set thee on his throne, *to be* king for the LORD thy God: because thy God loved Israel, to establish them for ever, therefore made he thee king

over them, to do judgment and justice.

9 And she gave the king a hundred and twenty talents of gold, and of spices great abundance, and precious stones: neither was there any such spice as the queen of Sheba gave king Solomon.

10 And the servants also of Hiram, and the servants of Solomon, ^bwhich brought gold from Ophir, brought ^calgum trees and precious stones.

11 And the king made *of* the algum trees ^dterraces to the house of the LORD, and to the king's palace, and harps and psalteries for singers: and there were none such seen before in the land of Judah.

12 And king Solomon gave to the queen of Sheba all her desire, whatsoever she asked, besides *that* which she had brought unto the king. So she turned, and went away to her own land, she and her servants.

13 ¶ Now the weight of gold that came to Solomon in one year was six hundred and threescore and six talents of gold;

14 Besides *that* ^ewhich chapmen and merchants brought. And all the kings of Arabia and ^fgovernors of the country brought gold and silver to Solomon.

15 ¶ And king Solomon made two hundred targets *of* beaten gold: six hundred *shekels* of beaten gold went to one target.

16 And three hundred shields *made he of* beaten gold: three hundred *shekels* of gold went to one shield. And the king put them in the house of the forest of Lebanon.

17 Moreover the king made a great throne of ivory, and overlaid it with pure gold.

18 And *there were* six steps to the throne, with a footstool of gold, *which were* fastened to the throne, and ^gstays on each side of the sitting place, and two lions standing by the stays:

19 And twelve lions stood there on the one side and on the other upon the six steps. There was not the like made in any kingdom.

Before
CHRIST
about 992.

^b ch. 8. 18.

^c 1 Kings 10.
11, *among trees.*

^d Or, *stairs.*
^e Heb. *highways.*

^f Or, *captains.*

^g Heb. *hands.*

^h Or, *butlers.*

ⁱ Heb. *word.*

^j Or, *sayings.*

Before
CHRIST
about 992.

† Heb.
skat up.
‡ Or, there
was no sil-
ver in them.

§ Or,
'elephants'
teeth.

¶ 1 Kings 4.
28, & 19, 28.
ch. 1. 14.

* 1 Kings 4.
21.
† Gen. 13. 18.
P. 72. 8.
‡ That is,
Euphrates.

¶ 1 Kings 10.
25.
ch. 1. 15.
‡ Heb. gave.

¶ 1 Kings 10.
28.
ch. 1. 16.

¶ 1 Kings 11.
41.

† Heb.
woods.

¶ 1 Kings 11.
23.
ch. 12. 15. &
13. 22.

¶ 1 Kings 11.
42, 43.

975.

20 ¶ And all the drinking vessels of king Solomon *were* of gold, and all the vessels of the house of the forest of Lebanon *were* of [†]pure gold: [‡]none *were* of silver; it was *not* any thing accounted of in the days of Solomon.

21 For the king's ships went to Tarshish with the servants of Huram: every three years once came the ships of Tarshish bringing gold, and silver, [§]ivory, and apes, and peacocks.

22 And king Solomon passed all the kings of the earth in riches and wisdom.

23 ¶ And all the kings of the earth sought the presence of Solomon, to hear his wisdom, that God had put in his heart.

24 And they brought every man his present, vessels of silver, and vessels of gold, and raiment, harness, and spices, horses, and mules, a rate year by year.

25 ¶ And Solomon [¶]had four thousand stalls for horses and chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen; whom he bestowed in the chariot cities, and with the king at Jerusalem.

26 ¶ ^{*}And he reigned over all the kings [†]from the [‡]river even unto the land of the Philistines, and to the border of Egypt.

27 [¶]And the king [†]made silver in Jerusalem as stones, and cedar trees made he as the sycamore trees that *are* in the low plains in abundance.

28 [¶]And they brought unto Solomon horses out of Egypt, and out of all lands.

29 ¶ [¶]Now the rest of the acts of Solomon, first and last, *are* they not written in the [†]book of Nathan the prophet, and in the prophecy of [‡]Ahijah the Shilonite, and in the visions of [§]Iddo the seer against Jeroboam the son of Nebat?

30 [¶]And Solomon reigned in Jerusalem over all Israel forty years.

31 And Solomon slept with his fathers, and he was buried in the city of David his father: and Rehoboam his son reigned in his stead.

CHAPTER X.

1 *The Israelites, assembled at Shechem to crown Rehoboam, by Jeroboam make a suit of relaxation unto him. 6 Rehoboam, refusing the old men's counsel, by the advice of young men answereth them roughly. 16 Ten tribes revolting kill Hadoram, and make Rehoboam to flee.*

AND ^aRehoboam went to Shechem: for to Shechem were all Israel come to make him king.

2 And it came to pass, when Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who *was* in Egypt, ^bwhither he had fled from the presence of Solomon the king, heard *it*, that Jeroboam returned out of Egypt.

3 And they sent and called him. So Jeroboam and all Israel came and spake to Rehoboam, saying,

4 Thy father made our yoke grievous: now therefore ease thou somewhat the grievous servitude of thy father, and his heavy yoke that he put upon us, and we will serve thee.

5 And he said unto them, Come again unto me after three days. And the people departed.

6 ¶ And king Rehoboam took counsel with the old men that had stood before Solomon his father while he yet lived, saying, What counsel give ye *me* to return answer to this people?

7 And they spake unto him, saying, If thou be kind to this people, and please them, and speak good words to them, they will be thy servants for ever.

8 But he forsook the counsel which the old men gave him, and took counsel with the young men that were brought up with him, that stood before him.

9 And he said unto them, What advice give ye that we may return answer to this people, which have spoken to me, saying, Ease somewhat the yoke that thy father did put upon us?

10 And the young men that were brought up with him spake unto him, saying, Thus shalt thou answer the people that spake unto thee, saying, Thy father made our yoke heavy, but make thou *it* somewhat lighter for us; thus shalt thou say unto them, My little

Before
CHRIST
about 975.

¶ 1 Kings 12.
1, &c.

¶ 1 Kings 11.
40.

Before
CHRIST
about 975.

^f Heb. *taded*.

finger shall be thicker than my father's loins.

11 For whereas my father [†]put a heavy yoke upon you, I will put more to your yoke: my father chastised you with whips, but I *will chastise you* with scorpions.

12 So Jeroboam and all the people came to Rehoboam on the third day, as the king bade, saying, Come again to me on the third day.

13 And the king answered them roughly; and king Rehoboam forsook the counsel of the old men,

14 And answered them after the advice of the young men, saying, My father made your yoke heavy, but I will add thereto: my father chastised you with whips, but I *will chastise you* with scorpions.

15 So the king hearkened not unto the people: [†]for the cause was of God, that the LORD might perform his word, which he spake by the ^dhand of Ahijah the Shilonite to Jeroboam the son of Nebat.

16 ¶ And when all Israel *saw* that the king would not hearken unto them, the people answered the king, saying, What portion have we in David? and *we have* none inheritance in the son of Jesse: every man to your tents, O Israel: *and* now, David, see to thine own house. So all Israel went to their tents.

17 But *as* for the children of Israel that dwelt in the cities of Judah, Rehoboam reigned over them.

18 Then king Rehoboam sent Hadoram that *was* over the tribute; and the children of Israel stoned him with stones, that he died. But king Rehoboam [†]made speed to get him up to his chariot, to flee to Jerusalem.

19 [†]And Israel rebelled against the house of David unto this day.

CHAPTER XI.

¹ Rehoboam raising an army to subdue Israel, is forbidden by Shemaiah. ⁵ He strengtheneth his kingdom with forts and provision. ¹³ The priests and Levites, and such as feared God, forsaken by Jeroboam, strengthen the kingdom of Judah. ¹⁸ The wives and children of Rehoboam.

AND ^a when Rehoboam was come to Jerusalem, he gathered of the house of Judah and Benjamin

a hundred and fourscore thousand chosen *men*, which were warriors, to fight against Israel, that he might bring the kingdom again to Rehoboam.

2 But the word of the LORD came ^bto Shemaiah the man of God, saying,

3 Speak unto Rehoboam the son of Solomon, king of Judah, and to all Israel in Judah and Benjamin, saying,

4 Thus saith the LORD, Ye shall not go up, nor fight against your brethren: return every man to his house; for this thing is done of me. And they obeyed the words of the LORD, and returned from going against Jeroboam.

5 ¶ And Rehoboam dwelt in Jerusalem, and built cities for defence in Judah.

6 He built even Beth-lehem, and Etam, and Tekoa,

7 And Beth-zur, and Shoco, and Adullam,

8 And Gath, and Mareshah, and Ziph,

9 And Adoraim, and Lachish, and Azekah,

10 And Zorah, and Ajalon, and Hebron, which *are* in Judah and in Benjamin, fenced cities.

11 And he fortified the strong holds, and put captains in them, and store of victuals, and of oil and wine.

12 And in every several city *he* put shields and spears, and made them exceeding strong, having Judah and Benjamin on his side.

13 ¶ And the priests and the Levites that *were* in all Israel [†]resorted to him out of all their coasts.

14 For the Levites left ^ctheir suburbs and their possession, and came to Judah and Jerusalem: for ^dJeroboam and his sons had cast them off from executing the priest's office unto the LORD:

15 ^eAnd he ordained him priests for the high places, and for ^fthe devils, and for ^gthe calves which he had made.

16 ^hAnd after them, out of all the tribes of Israel, such as set their hearts to seek the LORD God of

Before
CHRIST
about 975.

^b ch. 12. 15.

^c 1 Sam. 2. 25.
[†] 1 Kings 12.
15, 24.

^d 1 Kings 11.
29.

[†] Heb.
*strengthened
himself*.

^e 1 Kings 12.
19.

^a 1 Kings 12.
21, &c.

974.

[†] Heb.
*presented
themselves
to him*.

^c Num. 35. 2.

^d ch. 13. 9.

^e 1 Kings 12.
31, & 13. 33.
& 14. 9.
15. 13. 2.
^f Lev. 17. 7.
^g 1 Cor. 10. 20.
^h 1 Kings 12.
28.

ⁱ See ch. 15.
9, & 30. 11,
18.

Before
CHRIST
974.

Israel came to Jerusalem, to sacrifice unto the LORD God of their fathers.

1 ch. 12. 1.

17 So they ¹strengthened the kingdom of Judah, and made Rehoboam the son of Solomon strong, three years: for three years they walked in the way of David and Solomon.

18 ¶ And Rehoboam took him Mahalath the daughter of Jerimoth the son of David to wife, and Abihail the daughter of Eliab the son of Jesse;

19 Which bare him children; Jeush, and Shamariah, and Zaham.

1 Kings 15.

2. She is called Michal the daughter of Uriel, ch. 13. 2.

20 And after her he took ²Maachah the daughter of Absalom; which bare him Abijah, and Attai, and Ziza, and Shelomith.

21 And Rehoboam loved Maachah the daughter of Absalom above all his wives and his concubines: (for he took eighteen wives, and threescore concubines; and begat twenty and eight sons, and threescore daughters.)

1 See Deut. 21. 15, 16, 17.

22 And Rehoboam ¹made Abijah the son of Maachah the chief, *to be ruler among his brethren: for he thought to make him king.*

23 And he dealt wisely, and dispersed of all his children throughout all the countries of Judah and Benjamin, unto every fenced city: and he gave them victuals in abundance. And he desired ¹many wives.

† Heb. a multitude of wives.

CHAPTER XII.

1 Rehoboam, forsaking the Lord, is punished by Shishak. 5 He and the princes, repenting at the preaching of Shemaiah, are delivered from destruction, but not from spoil. 13 The reign and death of Rehoboam.

972.

* ch. 11. 17.

AND ^ait came to pass, when Rehoboam had established the kingdom, and had strengthened himself, ^bhe forsook the law of the LORD, and all Israel with him.

1 Kings 14. 22, 23, 24.

1 Kings 14. 24, 25. 971.

2 ^cAnd it came to pass, *that* in the fifth year of king Rehoboam, Shishak king of Egypt came up against Jerusalem, because they had transgressed against the LORD,

3 With twelve hundred chariots, and threescore thousand horsemen: and the people *were* without number that came with him out of

Egypt; ^dthe Lubim, the Sukkiim, and the Ethiopians.

4 And he took the fenced cities which *pertained* to Judah, and came to Jerusalem.

Before
CHRIST
971.

d ch. 16. 8.

* ch. 11. 2.

5 ¶ Then came ^eShemaiah the prophet to Rehoboam, and *to* the princes of Judah, that were gathered together to Jerusalem because of Shishak, and said unto them, Thus saith the LORD, ^fYe have forsaken me, and therefore have I also left you in the hand of Shishak.

f ch. 15. 2.

6 Whereupon the princes of Israel and the king ^ghumbled themselves; and they said, ^hThe LORD is righteous.

g James 4. 10.

h Ex. 9. 27.

7 And when the LORD saw that they humbled themselves, ⁱthe word of the LORD came to Shemaiah, saying, They have humbled themselves; *therefore* I will not destroy them, but I will grant them ^jsome deliverance; and my wrath shall not be poured out upon Jerusalem by the hand of Shishak.

1 Kings 21. 28, 29.

j Or, a little while.

8 Nevertheless ^kthey shall be his servants; that they may know ^lmy service, and the service of the kingdoms of the countries.

k See Is. 26. 13. 1 Deut. 28. 47, 48.

9 ^mSo Shishak king of Egypt came up against Jerusalem, and took away the treasures of the house of the LORD, and the treasures of the king's house; he took all: he carried away also the shields of gold which Solomon had ⁿmade.

m 1 Kings 14. 25, 26.

n 1 Kings 10. 16, 17. ch. 9. 15, 16.

10 Instead of which king Rehoboam made shields of brass, and committed ^othem to the hands of the chief of the guard, that kept the entrance of the king's house.

o 2 Sam. 8. 18.

11 And when the king entered into the house of the LORD, the guard came and fetched them, and brought them again into the guard-chamber.

12 And when he humbled himself, the wrath of the LORD turned from him, that he would not destroy *him* altogether: ^pand also in Judah things went well.

p Or, and yet in Judah there were good things: See Gen. 18. 24. & 1 Kings 14. 17.

13 ¶ So king Rehoboam strengthened himself in Jerusalem, and reigned: for ^qRehoboam *was* one and forty years old when he began to reign, and he reigned seventeen

q 1 Kings 14. 21.

Before
CHRIST
971.

* ch. 6. 6.

years in Jerusalem, ^a the city which the LORD had chosen out of all the tribes of Israel, to put his name there. And his mother's name *was* Naamah an Ammonitess.

† Or, *forced*.

14 And he did evil, because he [†] prepared not his heart to seek the LORD.

15 Now the acts of Rehoboam, first and last, *are* they not written in the [†] book of Shemaiah the prophet, [†] and of Iddo the seer concerning genealogies? ^a And *there were* wars between Rehoboam and Jeroboam continually.

† Heb.
words.
* ch. 9. 23. &
13. 22.
† 1 Kings 14.
30.

16 And Rehoboam slept with his fathers, and was buried in the city of David: and [†] Abijah his son reigned in his stead.

† 1 Kings 14.
31. *Abijam.*

CHAPTER XIII.

1 *Abijah succeeding maketh war against Jeroboam.*
4 *He declareth the right of his cause.* 15 *Trusting in God he overcometh Jeroboam.* 21 *The wives and children of Abijah.*

NOW ^a in the eighteenth year of king Jeroboam began Abijah to reign over Judah.

958.
† 1 Kings 15.
1. &c.

2 He reigned three years in Jerusalem. His mother's name also *was* ^b Michaiah the daughter of Uriel of Gibeah. And there was war between Abijah and Jeroboam.

* See ch. 11.
20.
957.

3 And Abijah [†] set the battle in array with an army of valiant men of war, *even* four hundred thousand chosen men: Jeroboam also set the battle in array against him with eight hundred thousand chosen men, *being* mighty men of valour.

† Heb. *bound together*.

4 ¶ And Abijah stood up upon mount ^c Zemaraim, which *is* in mount Ephraim, and said, Hear me, thou Jeroboam, and all Israel;

* Josh. 18. 22.

5 Ought ye not to know that the LORD God of Israel ^d gave the kingdom over Israel to David for ever, *even* to him and to his sons ^e by a covenant of salt?

† 2 Sam. 7.
12, 13, 16.

* Num. 18. 19.

6 Yet Jeroboam the son of Nebat, the servant of Solomon the son of David, *is* risen up, and hath ^f rebelled against his lord.

† 1 Kings 11.
23. & 12. 20.

7 And there are gathered unto him ^g vain men, the children of Belial, and have strengthened themselves against Rehoboam the son of Solomon, when Rehoboam was

* Judg. 9. 4.

young and tenderhearted, and could not withstand them.

8 And now ye think to withstand the kingdom of the LORD in the hand of the sons of David; and ye *be* a great multitude, and *there are* with you golden calves, which Jeroboam ^h made you for gods.

9 ⁱ Have ye not cast out the priests of the LORD, the sons of Aaron, and the Levites, and have made you priests after the manner of the nations of *other* lands? ^k so that whosoever cometh [†] to consecrate himself with a young bullock and seven rams, *the same* may be a priest of *them* that *are* no gods.

h 1 Kings 12.
28. & 14. 9.
Hos. 8. 6.
† ch. 11. 14, 15.

k Ex. 20. 25.

† Heb. *to fill his hand*:
See Ex. 29.
† Lev. 8. 2.

10 But as for us, the LORD *is* our God, and we have not forsaken him; and the priests, which minister unto the LORD, *are* the sons of Aaron, and the Levites *wait* upon *their* business:

11 [†] And they burn unto the LORD every morning and every evening burnt sacrifices and sweet incense: the ^m shewbread also *set they in order* upon the pure table; and the candlestick of gold with the lamps thereof, ⁿ to burn every evening: for we keep the charge of the LORD our God; but ye have forsaken him.

† ch. 2. 4.

m Lev. 24. 6.

* Ex. 27. 20.
21.
Lev. 24. 2, 3.

12 And, behold, God himself *is* with us for *our* captain, ^o and his priests with sounding trumpets to cry alarm against you. O children of Israel, ^p fight ye not against the LORD God of your fathers; for ye shall not prosper.

* Num. 10. 8.

P Acts 5. 39.

13 ¶ But Jeroboam caused an ambushment to come about behind them: so they were before Judah, and the ambushment *was* behind them.

14 And when Judah looked back, behold, the battle *was* before and behind: and they cried unto the LORD, and the priests sounded with the trumpets.

15 Then the men of Judah gave a shout: and as the men of Judah shouted, it came to pass, that God ^q smote Jeroboam and all Israel before Abijah and Judah.

q ch. 14. 12.

16 And the children of Israel fled before Judah: and God delivered them into their hand.

Before
CHRIST
957.

17 And Abijah and his people slew them with a great slaughter: so there fell down slain of Israel five hundred thousand chosen men.

18 Thus the children of Israel were brought under at that time, and the children of Judah prevailed, [†]because they relied upon the LORD God of their fathers.

19 And Abijah pursued after Jeroboam, and took cities from him, Beth-el with the towns thereof, and Jeshanah with the towns thereof, and [†]Ephraim with the towns thereof.

20 Neither did Jeroboam recover strength again in the days of Abijah: and the LORD [†]struck him, and [‡]he died.

21 ¶ But Abijah waxed mighty, and married fourteen wives, and begat twenty and two sons, and sixteen daughters.

22 And the rest of the acts of Abijah, and his ways, and his sayings, *are* written in the [§]story of the prophet [¶]Iddo.

CHAPTER XIV.

1 *Asa succeeding destroyeth idolatry.* 6 *Having peace, he strengtheneth his kingdom with forts and armies.* 9 *Calling on God, he overthroweth Zerah, and spoileth the Ethiopians.*

955.

SO Abijah slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city of David: and [¶]Asa his son reigned in his stead. In his days the land was quiet ten years.

2 And Asa did *that which was* good and right in the eyes of the LORD his God:

3 For he took away the altars of the strange *gods*, and [‡]the high places, and [¶]brake down the [†]images, [¶]and cut down the groves: 4 And commanded Judah to seek the LORD God of their fathers, and to do the law and the commandment.

5 Also he took away out of all the cities of Judah the high places and the [†]images: and the kingdom was quiet before him.

6 ¶ And he built fenced cities in Judah: for the land had rest, and he had no war in those years; because the LORD had given him rest.

7 Therefore he said unto Judah,

Let us build these cities, and make about *them* walls and towers, gates and bars; *while* the land is yet before us; because we have sought the LORD our God, we have sought *him*, and he hath given us rest on every side. So they built and prospered.

8 And Asa had an army *of men* that bare targets and spears, out of Judah three hundred thousand; and out of Benjamin, that bare shields and drew bows, two hundred and fourscore thousand: all these *were* mighty men of valour.

9 ¶ [¶]And there came out against them Zerah the Ethiopian with a host of a thousand thousand, and three hundred chariots; and came unto [†]Mareshah.

10 Then Asa went out against him, and they set the battle in array in the valley of Zephathah at Mareshah.

11 And Asa [¶]cried unto the LORD his God, and said, LORD, *it is* [‡]nothing with thee to help, whether with many, or with them that have no power: help us, O LORD our God; for we rest on thee, and [†]in thy name we go against this multitude. O LORD, thou *art* our God; let not [§]man prevail against thee.

12 So the LORD [¶]smote the Ethiopians before Asa, and before Judah; and the Ethiopians fled.

13 And Asa and the people that *were* with him pursued them unto [†]Gerar: and the Ethiopians were overthrown, that they could not recover themselves; for they were [†]destroyed before the LORD, and before his host; and they carried away very much spoil.

14 And they smote all the cities round about Gerar; for [‡]the fear of the LORD came upon them: and they spoiled all the cities; for there was exceeding much spoil in them.

15 They smote also the tents of cattle, and carried away sheep and camels in abundance, and returned to Jerusalem.

CHAPTER XV.

1 *Asa with Judah and many of Israel, moved by the prophecy of Azariah the son of [¶]Odai, make a sol-*

Before
CHRIST
about 951.941.
[¶]ch. 16. 8.[†]Josh. 15. 44.[¶]Ex. 14. 10.
ch. 13. 14.
Ps. 22. 5.[†]1 Sam. 14. 6.[†]1 Sam. 17. 45.
Prov. 18. 10.[§]Or, mortal
man.[¶]ch. 13. 15.[†]Gen. 10. 19.
& 20. 1.[†]Heb.
broken.[¶]Gen. 35. 5.
ch. 17. 10.[†]1 Chr. 5. 20.
Ps. 22. 5.[¶]Josh. 15. 9.[†]1 Sam. 25.[¶]1 Kings 14.
20.[¶]Or, com-
mentary.
[¶]ch. 12. 15.

about 951.

[¶]See 1 Kings
15. 14.
ch. 15. 17.[¶]Ex. 24. 19.[†]Heb.
destroyed.[†]1 Kings 11.
7.[†]Heb.
sun, images.

Before
CHRIST
941.

enn covenant with God. 16 He putteth down Maachah his mother for her idolatry. 18 He bringeth delicate things into the house of God, and enjoyeth a long peace.

AND ^athe Spirit of God came upon Azariah the son of Oded:

2 And he went out ^tto meet Asa, and said unto him, Hear ye me, Asa, and all Judah and Benjamin;

^bThe LORD is with you, while ye be with him; and ^cif ye seek him, he will be found of you; but ^dif ye forsake him, he will forsake you.

3 Now ^efor a long season Israel hath been without the true God, and without ^fa teaching priest, and without law.

4 But ^gwhen they in their trouble did turn unto the LORD God of Israel, and sought him, he was found of them.

5 And ^hin those times there was no peace to him that went out, nor to him that came in, but great vexations were upon all the inhabitants of the countries.

6 ⁱAnd nation was ^jdestroyed of nation, and city of city: for God did vex them with all adversity.

7 Be ye strong therefore, and let not your hands be weak: for your work shall be rewarded.

8 And when Asa heard these words, and the prophecy of Oded the prophet, he took courage, and put away the ^kabominable idols out of all the land of Judah and Benjamin, and out of the cities ^lwhich he had taken from mount Ephraim, and renewed the altar of the LORD, that was before the porch of the LORD.

9 And he gathered all Judah and Benjamin, and ^mthe strangers with them out of Ephraim and Manasseh, and out of Simeon: for they fell to him out of Israel in abundance, when they saw that the LORD his God was with him.

10 So they gathered themselves together at Jerusalem in the third month, in the fifteenth year of the reign of Asa.

11 ⁿAnd they offered unto the LORD ^othe same time, of ^pthe spoil which they had brought, seven

hundred oxen and seven thousand sheep.

12 And they ^qentered into a covenant to seek the LORD God of their fathers with all their heart and with all their soul;

13 ^rThat whosoever would not seek the LORD God of Israel ^sshould be put to death, whether small or great, whether man or woman.

14 And they sware unto the LORD with a loud voice, and with shouting, and with trumpets, and with cornets.

15 And all Judah rejoiced at the oath: for they had sworn with all their heart, and ^tsought him with their whole desire; and he was found of them: and the LORD gave them rest round about.

16 ¶ And also concerning ^uMaachah the ^vmother of Asa the king, he removed her from being queen, because she had made an ^widol in a grove: and Asa cut down her idol, and stamped it, and burnt it at the brook Kidron.

17 But ^xthe high places were not taken away out of Israel: nevertheless the heart of Asa was perfect all his days.

18 ¶ And he brought into the house of God the things that his father had dedicated, and that he himself had dedicated, silver, and gold, and vessels.

19 And there was no more war unto the five and thirtieth year of the reign of Asa.

CHAPTER XVI.

1 Asa, by the aid of the Syrians, diverteth Baasha from building of Ramah. 7 Being reproved thereof by Hanani, he putteth him in prison. 11 Among his other acts in his disease he seeketh not to God, but to the physicians. 13 His death and burial.

IN the six and thirtieth year of the reign of Asa, ^aBaasha king of Israel came up against Judah, and built Ramah, ^bto the intent that he might let none go out or come in to Asa king of Judah.

2 Then Asa brought out silver and gold out of the treasures of the house of the LORD and of the king's house, and sent to Benhadad king of Syria, that dwelt at ^cDamascus, saying,

Before
CHRIST
941.

^a 2 Kings 23.
^b ch. 34. 31.
^c Neh. 10. 29.

^d Ex. 22. 20.

^e Deut. 13. 5.
^f 9. 15.

^g ver. 2.

^h 1 Kings 15. 13.
ⁱ That is, grandmother.
^j 1 Kings 15. 2. 10.
^k Heb. horror.

^l ch. 14. 2. 5.
^m 1 Kings 15. 14. &c.

940. viz. From the rending of the ten tribes from Judah, over which Asa was now king.
^a 1 Kings 15. 17. &c.
^b ch. 15. 9.

^c Heb. Darneseek.

^a Num. 24. 2.
^b Judg. 5. 10.
^c ch. 20. 14. & 24. 20.

^d Heb. before Asa.

^e James 4. 8.

^f ver. 4. 15.
^g 1 Chr. 28. 9.
^h ch. 35. 12. 13.
ⁱ Jer. 29. 13.
^j Matt. 7. 7.
^k ch. 24. 30.

^l Hos. 3. 4.

^m Lev. 10. 11.

ⁿ Deut. 4. 29.

^o Judg. 5. 6.

^p Matt. 24. 7.
^q Heb. beaten in pieces.

^r Heb. abominations.

^s ch. 13. 10.

^t ch. 11. 16.

^u ch. 14. 15.
^v Heb. in that day.
^w ch. 14. 13.

Before
CHRIST
940.

3 *There is a league between me and thee, as there was between my father and thy father: behold, I have sent thee silver and gold; go, break thy league with Baasha king of Israel, that he may depart from me.*

4 And Ben-hadad hearkened unto king Asa, and sent the captains of [†]his armies against the cities of Israel; and they smote Ijon, and Dan, and Abel-maim, and all the store cities of Naphtali.

5 And it came to pass, when Baasha heard *it*, that he left off building of Ramah, and let his work cease.

6 Then Asa the king took all Judah; and they carried away the stones of Ramah, and the timber thereof, wherewith Baasha was building; and he built therewith Geba and Mizpah.

7 ¶ And at that time [†]Hanani the seer came to Asa king of Judah, and said unto him, [†]Because thou hast relied on the king of Syria, and not relied on the LORD thy God, therefore is the host of the king of Syria escaped out of thine hand.

8 Were not [†]the Ethiopians and [†]the Lubim [†]a huge host, with very many chariots and horsemen? yet, because thou didst rely on the LORD, he delivered them into thine hand.

9 [†]For the eyes of the LORD run to and fro throughout the whole earth, [†]to shew himself strong in the behalf of *them* whose heart is perfect toward him. Herein [†]thou hast done foolishly: therefore from henceforth [†]thou shalt have wars.

10 Then Asa was wroth with the seer, and [†]put him in a prison house; for *he was* in a rage with him because of this *thing*. And Asa [†]oppressed *some* of the people the same time.

11 ¶ And, behold, the acts of Asa, first and last, lo, they are written in the book of the kings of Judah and Israel.

12 And Asa in the thirty and ninth year of his reign was diseased in his feet, until his disease

was exceeding great: yet in his disease he [†]sought not to the LORD, but to the physicians.

13 ¶ And Asa slept with his fathers, and died in the one and fortieth year of his reign.

14 And they buried him in his own sepulchres, which he had [†]made for himself in the city of David, and laid him in the bed which was filled [†]with sweet odours and divers kinds of *spices* prepared by the apothecaries' art: and they made [†]a very great burning for him.

CHAPTER XVII.

1 *Jehoshaphat, succeeding Asa, reigneth well, and prospereth. 7 He sendeth Levites with the princes to teach Judah. 10 His enemies being terrified by God, some of them bring him presents and tribute. 12 His greatness, captains, and armies.*

AND [†]Jehoshaphat his son reigned in his stead, and strengthened himself against Israel.

2 And he placed forces in all the fenced cities of Judah, and set garrisons in the land of Judah, and in the cities of Ephraim, [†]which Asa his father had taken.

3 And the LORD was with Jehoshaphat, because he walked in the first ways [†]of his father David, and sought not unto Baalim;

4 But sought to the LORD God of his father, and walked in his commandments, and not after [†]the doings of Israel.

5 Therefore the LORD stablished the kingdom in his hand; and all Judah [†]brought to Jehoshaphat presents; [†]and he had riches and honour in abundance.

6 And his heart [†]was lifted up in the ways of the LORD: moreover [†]he took away the high places and groves out of Judah.

7 ¶ Also in the third year of his reign he sent to his princes, *even* to Ben-hail, and to Obadiah, and to Zechariah, and to Nethaneel, and to Michaiiah, [†]to teach in the cities of Judah.

8 And with them *he sent* Levites, *even* Shemaiah, and Nethaniah, and Zebadiah, and Asahel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehonathan, and Adonijah, and Tobijah, and Tob-

Before
CHRIST
941.

[†] Jer. 17. 5.

914.
[†] 1 Kings 15. 24.

[†] Heb. digged.

[†] Gen. 30. 2.
Mark 16. 1.
John 19. 30.
40.

[†] ch. 21. 19.
Jer. 34. 5.

[†] 1 Kings 15. 24.

[†] ch. 15. 8.

[†] Or, of his father, and of David.

[†] 1 Kings 12. 28.

[†] 1 Sam. 10. 27.
1 Kings 10. 25.

[†] Heb. gave.
[†] 1 Kings 10. 27.

ch. 18. 1.
913.

[†] That is, was encouraged.

[†] 1 Kings 22. 48.
ch. 15. 17. &
19. 3. & 20. 35.

912.

[†] ch. 15. 3.

[†] Heb. which were his.

[†] 1 Kings 16. 1.
ch. 19. 2.

[†] Is. 51. 1.
Jer. 17. 5.

941.
[†] ch. 14. 9.
ch. 12. 3.
[†] Heb. in abundance.

[†] Job 34. 21.
Prov. 5. 21.
& 15. 3.
Job. 16. 17.
& 32. 19.
Zech. 4. 10.

[†] Or, strongly to hold with them, see.

[†] 1 Sam. 13. 15.

[†] 1 Kings 15. 32.

[†] ch. 14. 26.
Jer. 29. 2.
Matt. 14. 5.

[†] Heb. crushed.

[†] 1 Kings 15. 25.

Before
CHRIST
912.

^b ch. 35. 7.
^c Neh. 8. 7.

ⁱ Gen. 35. 5.

[†] Heb. xxv.

^k 2 Sam. 8. 2.

[¶] Or, palaces.

[†] Heb.
at his hand.

ⁱ Judg. 5. 2, 9.

^m ver. 2.

adonijah, Levites; and with them Elishama and Jehoram, priests.

9 ^b And they taught in Judah, and *had* the book of the law of the LORD with them, and went about throughout all the cities of Judah, and taught the people.

10 ¶ And ⁱ the fear of the LORD [†] fell upon all the kingdoms of the lands that *were* round about Judah, so that they made no war against Jehoshaphat.

11 Also *some* of the Philistines ^k brought Jehoshaphat presents, and tribute silver; and the Arabians brought him flocks, seven thousand and seven hundred rams, and seven thousand and seven hundred he goats.

12 ¶ And Jehoshaphat waxed great exceedingly; and he built in Judah [¶] castles, and cities of store.

13 And he had much business in the cities of Judah: and the ^m men of war, mighty men of valour, *were* in Jerusalem.

14 And these *are* the numbers of them according to the house of their fathers: Of Judah, the captains of thousands; Adnah the chief, and with him mighty men of valour three hundred thousand.

15 And [†] next to him *was* Jehohanan the captain, and with him two hundred and fourscore thousand.

16 And next him *was* Amasiah the son of Zichri, ⁱ who willingly offered himself unto the LORD; and with him two hundred thousand mighty men of valour.

17 And of Benjamin; Eliada a mighty man of valour, and with him armed men with bow and shield two hundred thousand.

18 And next him *was* Jehozabad, and with him a hundred and fourscore thousand ready prepared for the war.

19 These ^m waited on the king, besides ^m those whom the king put in the fenced cities throughout all Judah.

CHAPTER XVIII.

¹ Jehoshaphat, joined in affinity with Ahab, ⁷⁸ persuaded to go with him against Ramoth-gilead. ⁴ Ahab, seduced by false prophets, according to the word of Micaiah, is slain there.

NOW Jehoshaphat ^a had riches and honour in abundance, and ^b joined affinity with Ahab.

2 ^c And ⁱ after *certain* years he went down to Ahab to Samaria. And Ahab killed sheep and oxen for him in abundance, and for the people that *he had* with him, and persuaded him to go up *with him* to Ramoth-gilead.

3 And Ahab king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat king of Judah, Wilt thou go with me to Ramoth-gilead? And he answered him, I *am* as thou *art*, and my people as thy people; and *we will be* with thee in the war.

4 ¶ And Jehoshaphat said unto the king of Israel, ^c Inquire, I pray thee, at the word of the LORD to day.

5 Therefore the king of Israel gathered together of prophets four hundred men, and said unto them, Shall we go to Ramoth-gilead to battle, or shall I forbear? And they said, Go up; for God will deliver *it* into the king's hand.

6 But Jehoshaphat said, *Is there* not here a prophet of the LORD ⁱ besides, that we might inquire of him?

7 And the king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat, *There is* yet one man, by whom we may inquire of the LORD: but I hate him; for he never prophesied good unto me, but always evil: the same *is* Micaiah the son of Imla. And Jehoshaphat said, Let not the king say so.

8 And the king of Israel called for one of *his* ⁱ officers, and said, ⁱ Fetch quickly Micaiah the son of Imla.

9 And the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat king of Judah sat either of them on his throne, clothed in *their* robes, and they sat in a ⁱ void place at the entering in of the gate of Samaria; and all the prophets prophesied before them.

10 And Zedekiah the son of Che-naanah had made him horns of iron, and said, Thus saith the LORD, With these thou shalt push Syria until ⁱ they be consumed.

Before
CHRIST
897.

^a ch. 17. 5.
^b 2 Kings 8. 18.

^c 1 Kings 22. 2, &c.

ⁱ Heb.
at the end
of years.

^d 1 Sam. 23. 2, 4, 9.

^e 2 Sam. 2. 1.

ⁱ Heb. yet,
or, more.

ⁱ Or.
eunuchs.

ⁱ Heb.
Hasten.

ⁱ Or, floor.

ⁱ Heb.
thou consume
them.

Before
CHRIST
897.

11 And all the prophets prophesied so, saying, Go up to Ramoth-gilead, and prosper: for the LORD shall deliver *it* into the hand of the king.

12 And the messenger that went to call Micaiah spake to him, saying, Behold, the words of the prophets *declare* good to the king ¹with one assent; let thy word therefore, I pray thee, be like one of theirs, and speak thou good.

13 And Micaiah said, As the LORD liveth, ^eeven what my God saith, that will I speak.

14 And when he was come to the king, the king said unto him, Micaiah, shall we go to Ramoth-gilead to battle, or shall I forbear? And he said, Go ye up, and prosper, and they shall be delivered into your hand.

15 And the king said to him, How many times shall I adjure thee that thou say nothing but the truth to me in the name of the LORD?

16 Then he said, I did see all Israel scattered upon the mountains, as sheep that have no shepherd: and the LORD said, These have no master; let them return *therefore* every man to his house in peace.

17 And the king of Israel said to Jehoshaphat, Did I not tell thee *that* he would not prophesy good unto me, ^hbut evil?

18 Again he said, Therefore hear the word of the LORD; I saw the LORD sitting upon his throne, and all the host of heaven standing on his right hand and *on* his left.

19 And the LORD said, Who shall entice Ahab king of Israel, that he may go up and fall at Ramoth-gilead? And one spake saying after this manner, and another saying after that manner.

20 Then there came out a ⁱspirit, and stood before the LORD, and said, I will entice him. And the LORD said unto him, Wherewith?

21 And he said, I will go out, and be a lying spirit in the mouth of all his prophets. And *the* LORD said, Thou shalt entice *him*, and

thou shalt also prevail: go out, and do *even* so.

22 Now therefore, behold, ^kthe LORD hath put a lying spirit in the mouth of these thy prophets, and the LORD hath spoken evil against thee.

23 Then Zedekiah the son of Chenaanah came near, and ^hsmote Micaiah upon the cheek, and said, Which way went the Spirit of the LORD from me to speak unto thee?

24 And Micaiah said, Behold, thou shalt see on that day when thou shalt go ^linto ¹an inner chamber to hide thyself.

25 Then the king of Israel said, Take ye Micaiah, and carry him back to Amon the governor of the city, and to Joash the king's son;

26 And say, Thus saith the king, ¹Put this *fellow* in the prison, and feed him with bread of affliction and ^mwith water of affliction, until I return in peace.

27 And Micaiah said, If thou certainly return in peace, *then* hath not the LORD spoken by me. And he said, Hearken, all ye people.

28 So the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat the king of Judah went up to Ramoth-gilead.

29 And the king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat, I will disguise myself, and will go to the battle; but put thou on thy robes. So the king of Israel disguised himself; and they went to the battle.

30 Now the king of Syria had commanded the captains of the chariots that *were* with him, saying, Fight ye not with small or great, save only with the king of Israel.

31 And it came to pass, when the captains of the chariots saw Jehoshaphat, ⁿthat they said, It is the king of Israel. Therefore they compassed about him to fight: but Jehoshaphat cried out, and the LORD helped him; and God moved them to *depart* from him.

32 For it came to pass, that, when the captains of the chariots perceived that it was not the king of Israel, they turned back again ^ofrom pursuing him.

Before
CHRIST
897.

^k Job 12. 16.
Is. 19. 14.
Ez. 14. 9.

^h Jer. 50. 2.
Mark 14. 65.
Acts 25. 2.

^l Or, from
chamber to
chamber.
[†] Heb. a
chamber in
a chamber.

^m ch. 16. 10.

[†] Heb. with
one mouth.

^{*} Num. 22. 18.
20. 13. & 21.
12. 26. & 24.
13.
[†] Kings 22.
14.

ⁱ Or, but for
evil.

^j Job 1. 6.

^o Heb. from
after him.

Before
CHRIST
897.

† Heb. in his
royal city.
† Heb.
between the
joints and
between the
breastplate.

† Heb.
made sick.

33 And a certain man drew a bow
at a venture, and smote the king
of Israel between the joints of the
harness: therefore he said to his
chariot man, Turn thine hand, that
thou mayest carry me out of the
host; for I am wounded.

34 And the battle increased that
day: howbeit the king of Israel
stayed himself up in his chariot
against the Syrians until the even:
and about the time of the sun go-
ing down he died.

CHAPTER XIX.

1 *Jehoshaphat, reproved by Jehu, visiteth his Kingdom.*
5 *His instructions to the judges, 8 to the priests and
Levites.*

896.

AND Jehoshaphat the king of
Judah returned to his house
in peace to Jerusalem.

2 And Jehu the son of Hanani
the seer went out to meet him,
and said to king Jehoshaphat,
Shouldest thou help the ungodly,
and love them that hate the
LORD? therefore is wrath upon
thee from before the LORD.

3 Nevertheless, there are good
things found in thee, in that thou
hast taken away the groves out of
the land, and hast prepared thine
heart to seek God.

4 And Jehoshaphat dwelt at Jeru-
salem: and he went out again
through the people from Beer-she-
ba to mount Ephraim, and brought
them back unto the LORD God of
their fathers.

5 ¶ And he set judges in the land
throughout all the fenced cities of
Judah, city by city,

6 And said to the judges, Take
heed what ye do: for ye judge
not for man, but for the LORD,
who is with you in the judgment.

7 Wherefore now let the fear of
the LORD be upon you; take heed
and do it: for there is no iniquity
with the LORD our God, nor respect
of persons, nor taking of gifts.

8 ¶ Moreover in Jerusalem did
Jehoshaphat set of the Levites,
and of the priests, and of the chief
of the fathers of Israel, for the
judgment of the LORD, and for
controversies, when they returned
to Jerusalem.

9 And he charged them, saying,
Thus shall ye do in the fear of the
LORD, faithfully, and with a per-
fect heart.

10 And what cause soever shall
come to you of your brethren that
dwell in their cities, between blood
and blood, between law and com-
mandment, statutes and judg-
ments, ye shall even warn them
that they trespass not against the
LORD, and so wrath come upon
you, and upon your brethren: this
do, and ye shall not trespass.

11 And, behold, Amariah the
chief priest is over you in all
matters of the LORD; and Zeba-
diah the son of Ishmael, the ruler
of the house of Judah, for all the
king's matters: also the Levites
shall be officers before you. Deal
courageously, and the LORD shall
be with the good.

CHAPTER XX.

1 *Jehoshaphat in his fear proclaimeth a fast.* 5 *His
prayer.* 14 *The prophecy of Jahaziel.* 20 *Jehoshaphat
exhorteth the people, and setteth singers to
praise the LORD.* 22 *The great overthrow of the ene-
mies.* 26 *The people, having blessed God at Bera-
chah, return in triumph.* 31 *Jehoshaphat's reign.*
35 *His convoy of ships, which he made with Ahaziah,
according to the prophecy of Eliezer, unhappily per-
ished.*

IT came to pass after this also,
that the children of Moab, and
the children of Ammon, and with
them other besides the Ammonites,
came against Jehoshaphat to bat-
tle.

2 Then there came some that told
Jehoshaphat, saying, There com-
eth a great multitude against thee
from beyond the sea on this side
Syria; and, behold, they be in
Hazazon-tamar, which is Engedi.

3 And Jehoshaphat feared, and
set himself to seek the LORD,
and proclaimed a fast throughout
all Judah.

4 And Judah gathered themselves
together, to ask help of the LORD:
even out of all the cities of Judah
they came to seek the LORD.

5 ¶ And Jehoshaphat stood in the
congregation of Judah and Jeru-
salem, in the house of the LORD,
before the new court,

6 And said, O LORD God of our
fathers, art not thou God in heav-
en? and rulest thou over all

Before
CHRIST
896.

12 Sam. 23. 3.

m Deut. 17. 8.
&c.

n Num. 16. 46.

o Ez. 3. 18.

p 1 Chr. 26. 20.

† Heb.
Take courage
and do.

q ch. 15. 2.

a Gen. 14. 7.

b Josh. 15. 62.

† Heb.
his face.
c ch. 19. 3.
d Ezra 8. 21.
Jer. 36. 9.
Jonah 3. 5.

e Deut. 4. 39.
Josh. 2. 11.
1 Kings 8.
23.
Matt. 6. 9
f Ps. 47. 2, 8.
Dan. 4. 17,
25, 32.

Before
CHRIST
896.

¶1 Chr. 29.
12.
Ps. 62. 11.
Matt. 6. 13.
¶ Gen. 17. 7.
Ex. 6. 7.
¶ Heb. *Hebr.*
¶ Ps. 44. 2.

¶ Is. 41. 8.
James 2. 23.

¶1 Kings 8.
33. 37.
ch. 6. 28; 29.
30.

¶ ch. 6. 20.

¶ Deut. 2. 4.
9. 19.

¶ Num. 29. 21.

¶ Ps. 83. 12.

¶1 Sam. 3. 13.

¶ Ps. 25. 15. &
121. 1. 2. &
125. 1. 2. &
141. 5.

¶ Num. 11. 25.
26. & 24. 2.
ch. 15. 1. &
20. 20.

¶ Ex. 14. 15.
14.
Deut. 1. 29.
30. & 31. 5. &
ch. 32. 7.

¶ Heb.
acern.

the kingdoms of the heathen? and
in thine hand is *there not* power
and might, so that none is able to
withstand thee?

7 *Art* not thou ^hour God, ^t*who*
ⁱdidst drive out the inhabitants of
this land before thy people Israel,
and gavest it to the seed of Abra-
ham ^kthy friend for ever?

8 And they dwelt therein, and
have built thee a sanctuary there-
in for thy name, saying,

9 ^lIf, *when* evil cometh upon us,
as the sword, judgment, or pesti-
lence, or famine, we stand before
this house, and in thy presence,
(for thy ^mname is in this house,) and
cry unto thee in our affliction,
then thou wilt hear and help.

10 And now, behold, the children
of Ammon and Moab and mount
Seir, whom thou ⁿwouldest not let
Israel invade, when they came out
of the land of Egypt, but ^othey
turned from them, and destroyed
them not;

11 Behold, *I say*, how they reward
us, ^pto come to cast us out of thy
possession, which thou hast given
us to inherit.

12 O our God, wilt thou not
^qjudge them? for we have no
might against this great company
that cometh against us; neither
know we what to do: but ^rour
eyes *are* upon thee.

13 And all Judah stood before the
LORD, with their little ones, their
wives, and their children.

14 ¶ Then upon Jahaziel the son
of Zechariah, the son of Benaiah,
the son of Jeiel, the son of Mat-
taniah, a Levite of the sons of
Asaph, ^scame the Spirit of the
LORD in the midst of the congre-
gation;

15 And he said, Hearken ye, all
Judah, and ye inhabitants of Jeru-
salem, and thou king Jehoshaphat,
Thus saith the LORD unto you,
^tBe not afraid ^unor dismayed by
reason of this great multitude;
for the battle is not yours, but
God's.

16 To morrow go ye down against
them: behold, they come up by
the ^vcliff of Ziz; and ye shall find

them at the end of the ^wbrook, be-
fore the wilderness of Jeruel.

17 ^xYe shall not *need* to fight in
this *battle*: set yourselves, stand
ye *still*, and see the salvation of
the LORD with you, O Judah and
Jerusalem: fear not, nor be dis-
mayed; to morrow go out against
them: ^yfor the LORD *will be* with
you.

18 And Jehoshaphat ^zbowed his
head with *his* face to the ground:
and all Judah and the inhabitants
of Jerusalem fell before the LORD,
worshipping the LORD.

19 And the Levites, of the chil-
dren of the Kohathites, and of the
children of the Korhites, stood up
to praise the LORD God of Israel
with a loud voice on high.

20 ¶ And they rose early in the
morning, and went forth into the
wilderness of Tekoa: and as they
went forth, Jehoshaphat stood and
said, Hear me, O Judah, and ye
inhabitants of Jerusalem; ^aBelieve
in the LORD your God, so shall ye
be established; believe his proph-
ets, so shall ye prosper.

21 And when he had consulted
with the people, he appointed sing-
ers unto the LORD, ^band ^tthat
should praise the beauty of holi-
ness, as they went out before the
army, and to say, ^bPraise the
LORD; ^cfor his mercy *endureth* for
ever.

22 ¶ And when they began ^tto
sing and to praise, ^dthe LORD set
ambushments against the children
of Ammon, Moab, and mount Seir,
which were come against Judah;
and ^ethey were smitten.

23 For the children of Ammon
and Moab stood up against the in-
habitants of mount Seir, utterly to
slay and destroy *them*: and when
they had made an end of the in-
habitants of Seir, every one helped
^fto destroy another.

24 And when Judah came toward
the watchtower in the wilderness,
they looked unto the multitude, and
behold, they *were* dead bodies
fallen to the earth, and ^gnone
escaped.

25 And when Jehoshaphat and

Before
CHRIST
896.

¶ Or, *valley*.
¶ Ex. 14. 13,
14.

¶ Num. 14. 9.
ch. 15. 2. &
32. 5.

¶ Ex. 4. 31.

¶ Is. 7. 9.

¶1 Chr. 16. 3.
¶ Heb.
praisers.

¶1 Chr. 16. 24.
Ps. 136. 1.
¶1 Chr. 16. 41.
ch. 5. 15. &
7. 3. 6.

¶ Heb.
*And in the
time that
they, &c.*

¶ Heb.
*to sing and
and praise.*

¶ Judg. 7. 22.
1 Sam. 14. 30.

¶ Or,
*they smote
one another.*

¶ Heb.
*for the de-
struction.*

¶ Heb. there
*was not an
escaping.*

Before
CHRIST
896.

his people came to take away the spoil of them, they found among them in abundance both riches with the dead bodies, and precious jewels, which they stripped off for themselves, more than they could carry away: and they were three days in gathering of the spoil, it was so much.

26 ¶ And on the fourth day they assembled themselves in the valley of ¹Berachah; for there they blessed the LORD: therefore the name of the same place was called, The valley of Berachah, unto this day.

27 Then they returned, every man of Judah and Jerusalem, and Jehoshaphat in the ¹forefront of them, to go again to Jerusalem with joy; for the LORD had ^cmade them to rejoice over their enemies.

28 And they came to Jerusalem with psalteries and harps and trumpets unto the house of the LORD.

29 And ^fthe fear of God was on all the kingdoms of *those* countries, when they had heard that the LORD fought against the enemies of Israel.

30 So the realm of Jehoshaphat was quiet; for his ^eGod gave him rest round about.

31 ¶ ^bAnd Jehoshaphat reigned over Judah: *he was* thirty and five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned twenty and five years ¹in Jerusalem. And his mother's name *was* Azubah the daughter of Shilhi.

32 And he walked in the way of Asa his father, and departed not from it, doing *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD.

33 Howbeit ¹the high places were not taken away: for as yet the people had not ^kprepared their hearts unto the God of their fathers.

34 Now the rest of the acts of Jehoshaphat, first and last, behold, *they are* written in the ¹book of Jehu the son of Hanani, ¹who ¹is mentioned in the book of the kings of Israel.

35 ¶ And after this ^mdid Jehoshaphat king of Judah join himself

with Ahaziah king of Israel, who did very wickedly:

36 ¶ And he joined himself with him to make ships to go to Tarshish: and they made the ships in Ezion-gaber.

37 Then Eliezer the son of Dodavah of Mareshah prophesied against Jehoshaphat, saying, Because thou hast joined thyself with Ahaziah, the LORD hath broken thy works. ⁿAnd the ships were broken, that they were not able to go ^oto Tarshish.

CHAPTER XXI.

¹ *Jehoram, succeeding Jehoshaphat, slayeth his brethren. 5 His wicked reign. 8 Etlom and Libnah revolt. 12 The prophecy of Elijah against him in writing. 16 Philistines and Arabians oppress him. 18 His incurable disease, infamous death, and burial.*

NOW ^aJehoshaphat slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David. And Jehoram his son ¹reigned in his stead.

2 And he had brethren the sons of Jehoshaphat, Azariah, and Jehiel, and Zechariah, and Azariah, and Michael, and Shephatiah: all these *were* the sons of Jehoshaphat king of Israel.

3 And their father gave them great gifts of silver, and of gold, and of precious things, with fenced cities in Judah: but the kingdom gave he to ¹Jehoram; because he *was* the firstborn.

4 Now when Jehoram was risen up to the kingdom of his father, he strengthened himself, and slew all his brethren with the sword, and *divers* also of the princes of Israel.

5 ¶ ^bJehoram *was* thirty and two years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eight years in Jerusalem.

6 And he walked in the way of the kings of Israel, like as did the house of Ahab: for he had the daughter of ¹Ahab to wife: and he wrought *that which was* evil in the eyes of the LORD.

7 Howbeit the LORD would not destroy the house of David, because of the covenant that he had made with David, and as he promised to give a ¹light to him and to his ^dsons for ever.

Before
CHRIST
896.

¶ At first Jehoshaphat was unwilling. 1 Kings 22. 42.

ⁿ 1 Kings 22. 48.

^o ch. 9. 21.

890.

¹ 1 Kings 22. 50.

¶ Alone.

892.

¶ Jehoram hardly partner of the kingdom with his father. 2 Kings 8. 16.

892.

^b In consort. 2 Kings 8. 17, &c.

^c ch. 22. 2.

¶ Heb. lamp, or, candle. d 2 Sam. 7. 12, 13. 1 Kings 11. 36. 2 Kings 8. 19. 132. 11, &c.

¶ That is, blessing.

¶ Heb. head.

^c Neh. 12. 43.

^f ch. 17. 10.

^e ch. 15. 15. Job 34. 29.

^b 1 Kings 22. 41, &c.

¹ See ch. 17. 6.

^k ch. 12. 14. & 19. 3.

¶ Heb. words. 11 Kings 16. 1, 7.

¶ Heb. was made to ascend.

^m 1 Kings 22. 48, 49. 896.

Before
CHRIST
889.

* 2 Kings 8.
29, &c.
† Heb. hand.

8 ¶ In his days the Edomites revolted from under the 'dominion of Judah, and made themselves a king.

9 Then Jehoram went forth with his princes, and all his chariots with him: and he rose up by night, and smote the Edomites which compassed him in, and the captains of the chariots.

10 So the Edomites revolted from under the hand of Judah unto this day. The same time *also* did Libnah revolt from under his hand; because he had forsaken the LORD God of his fathers.

11 Moreover he made high places in the mountains of Judah, and caused the inhabitants of Jerusalem to 'commit fornication, and compelled Judah *thereto*.

12 ¶ And there came a "writing to him from Elijah the prophet, saying, Thus saith the LORD God of David thy father, Because thou hast not walked in the ways of Jehoshaphat thy father, nor in the ways of Asa king of Judah,

13 But hast walked in the way of the kings of Israel, and hast "made Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem to ^hgo a whoring, like to the ^hwhoredoms of the house of Ahab, and also hast ^kslain thy brethren of thy father's house, *which were* better than thyself:

14 Behold, with [†]a great plague will the LORD smite thy people, and thy children, and thy wives, and all thy goods:

15 And thou *shalt have* great sickness by [†]disease of thy bowels, until thy bowels fall out by reason of the sickness day by day.

16 ¶ Moreover the LORD ^mstirred up against Jehoram the spirit of the Philistines, and of the Arabians, that *were* near the Ethiopians:

17 And they came up into Judah, and brake into it, and [†]carried away all the substance that was found in the king's house, and ^hhis sons also, and his wives; so that there was never a son left him, save [†]Jehoahaz, the youngest of his sons.

18 ¶ And after all this the LORD

smote him ^oin his bowels with an incurable disease.

19 And it came to pass, that in process of time, after the end of two years, his bowels fell out by reason of his sickness: so he died of sore diseases. And his people made no burning for him, like [†]the burning of his fathers.

20 Thirty and two years old was he when he began to reign, and he reigned in Jerusalem eight years, and departed [†]without being desired. Howbeit they buried him in the city of David, but not in the sepulchres of the kings.

CHAPTER XXII.

1 Ahaziah succeeding reigneth wickedly. 5 In his confederacy with Joram the son of Ahab, he is slain by Jehu. 10 Athaliah, destroying all the seed royal, save Joash, whom Jehoshabeath his aunt hid, usurpeth the kingdom.

AND the inhabitants of Jerusalem made ^aAhaziah his youngest son king in his stead: for the band of men that came with the Arabians to the camp had slain all the ^beldest. So Ahaziah the son of Jehoram king^c of Judah reigned.

2 ^cForty and two years old *was* Ahaziah when he began to reign, and he reigned one year in Jerusalem. His mother's name also *was* ^dAthaliah the daughter of Omri.

3 He also walked in the ways of the house of Ahab: for his mother was his counsellor to do wickedly.

4 Wherefore he did evil in the sight of the LORD like the house of Ahab: for they were his counsellors, after the death of his father, to his destruction.

5 ¶ He walked also after their counsel, and ^ewent with Jehoram the son of Ahab king of Israel to war against Hazael king of Syria at Ramoth-gilead: and the Syrians smote Joram.

6 ^fAnd he returned to be healed in Jezreel because of the wounds [†]which were given him at Ramah, when he fought with Hazael king of Syria. And ^gAzariah the son of Jehoram king of Judah went down to see Jehoram the son of Ahab at Jezreel, because he was sick.

7 And the [†]destruction of Aha-

Before
CHRIST
885.

* ver. 15.

† ch. 16. 14.

† Heb. without desire, Jer. 22. 18.

885.

* 2 Kings 8.
24, &c.
See ch. 21.
17.
ver. 6.

† ch. 21. 17.

* See 2 Kings 8. 26.

† ch. 21. 6.

884.

* 2 Kings 8.
28, &c.

† 2 Kings 9.
15.

† Heb. violence with their sword cut him.

† Otherwise called Ahaziah, ver. 1. and Jehoram, ch. 21. 17.

† Heb. treading down.

[Lev. 17. 7.
& 20. 5.
ver. 13.

[Which was writ before his death, 2 Kings 21.

f ver. 11.

h Ex. 34. 13.
Deut. 31. 16.
† 1 Kings 16.
31-33.
2 Kings 9.
22.
† ver. 4.

† Heb. a great stroke.

i ver. 18. 19.

about 887
m 1 Kings 11.
14, 25.

† Heb. carried captive.
See ch. 22. 1.
* ch. 24. 7.
887.

† Or, Ahaziah, ch. 22. 1. or, Azariah, ch. 22. 6.
885.

† His son, Ahaziah Proverb, 2 Kings 9.
29.
soon after.

Before
CHRIST
884.

^cJudg. 14. 4.
¹Kings 12.
15.
ch. 10. 15.
^b2 Kings 9.
21.
¹2 Kings 9.
6, 7.

¹2 Kings 10.
10, 11.
¹2 Kings 10.
13, 14.

^a2 Kings 9.
27.
at *Megiddo*
in the king-
dom of Sa-
maria.

^ech. 17. 4.

884.
^e2 Kings 11.
1, &c.

^f2 Kings 11.
²Jehoshaba.

ziah ^ewas of God by coming to Joram: for when he was come, he ^bwent out with Jehoram against Jehu the son of Nimshi, ¹whom the LORD had anointed to cut off the house of Ahab.

8 And it came to pass, that, when Jehu was ^bexecuting judgment upon the house of Ahab, and ¹found the princes of Judah, and the sons of the brethren of Ahaziah, that ministered to Ahaziah, he slew them.

9 ^mAnd he sought Ahaziah: and they caught him, (for he was hid in Samaria,) and brought him to Jehu: and when they had slain him, they buried him: Because, said they, he ^{is} the son of Jehoshaphat, who ⁿsought the LORD with all his heart. So the house of Ahaziah had no power to keep still the kingdom.

10 ¶ ^oBut when Athaliah the mother of Ahaziah saw that her son was dead, she arose and destroyed all the seed royal of the house of Judah.

11 But ^pJehoshabeath, the daughter of the king, took Joash the son of Ahaziah, and stole him from among the king's sons that were slain, and put him and his nurse in a bedchamber. So Jehoshabeath, the daughter of king Jehoram, the wife of Jehoiada the priest, (for she was the sister of Ahaziah,) hid him from Athaliah, so that she slew him not.

12 And he was with them hid in the house of God six years: and Athaliah reigned over the land.

CHAPTER XXIII.

1 Jehoiada, having set things in order, maketh Joash king. 12 Athaliah is slain. 16 Jehoiada restoreth the worship of God.

878.
^a2 Kings 11.
4, &c.

AND ^ain the seventh year Jehoiada strengthened himself, and took the captains of hundreds, Azariah the son of Jeroham, and Ishmael the son of Jehohanan, and Azariah the son of Obad, and Maseiah the son of Adaiah, and Elishaphat the son of Ziehri, into covenant with him.

2 And they went about in Judah, and gathered the Levites out of all

the cities of Judah, and the chief of the fathers of Israel, and they came to Jerusalem.

3 And all the congregation made a covenant with the king in the house of God. And he said unto them, Behold, the king's son shall reign, as the LORD hath ^bsaid of the sons of David.

4 This ^{is} the thing that ye shall do; A third part of you ^centering on the sabbath, of the priests and of the Levites, *shall be* porters of the ^ddoors;

5 And a-third part *shall be* at the king's house; and a third part at the gate of the foundation: and all the people *shall be* in the courts of the house of the LORD.

6 But let none come into the house of the LORD, save the priests, and ^dthey that minister of the Levites; they shall go in, for they *are* holy: but all the people shall keep the watch of the LORD.

7 And the Levites shall compass the king round about, every man with his weapons in his hand; and whosoever *else* cometh into the house, he shall be put to death: but be ye with the king when he cometh in, and when he goeth out.

8 So the Levites and all Judah did according to all things that Jehoiada the priest had commanded, and took every man his men that were to come in on the sabbath, with them that were to go *out* on the sabbath: for Jehoiada the priest dismissed not ^ethe courses.

9 Moreover Jehoiada the priest delivered to the captains of hundreds spears, and bucklers, and shields, that *had been* king David's, which *were* in the house of God.

10 And he set all the people, every man having his weapon in his hand, from the right ¹side of the ¹temple to the left side of the temple, along by the altar and the temple, by the king round about.

11 Then they brought out the king's son, and put upon him the crown, and ^{gave} him the testimony, and made him king. And Jehoiada

Before
CHRIST
878.

^b2 Sam. 7. 12.
¹Kings 2. 4.
& 9. 5.
ch. 6. 16. &
7. 18. & 21. 7.

^c1 Chr. 9. 25.

[†]Heb.
thresholds.

^d1 Chr. 23.
28, 29.

^eSee 1 Chr.
24. & 25.

[†]Heb.
shoulder.
[†]Heb. house.

(Deut. 37. 18.

Before
CHRIST
878.

† Heb. *Let
the king
live.*

da and his sons anointed him, and said, [†] God save the king.

12 ¶ Now when Athaliah heard the noise of the people running and praising the king, she came to the people into the house of the LORD :

13 And she looked, and, behold, the king stood at his pillar at the entering in, and the princes and the trumpets by the king : and all the people of the land rejoiced, and sounded with trumpets, also the singers with instruments of music, and [§] such as taught to sing praise. Then Athaliah rent her clothes, and said, [†] Treason, treason.

14 Then Jehoiada the priest brought out the captains of hundreds that were set over the host, and said unto them, Have her forth of the ranges : and whoso followeth her, let him be slain with the sword. For the priest said, Slay her not in the house of the LORD.

15 So they laid hands on her ; and when she was come to the entering ^h of the horse gate by the king's house, they slew her there.

16 ¶ And Jehoiada made a covenant between him, and between all the people, and between the king, that they should be the LORD's people.

17 Then all the people went to the house of Baal, and brake it down, and brake his altars and his images in pieces, and [†] slew Mattan the priest of Baal before the altars.

18 Also Jehoiada appointed the offices of the house of the LORD by the hand of the priests the Levites, whom David had ^k distributed in the house of the LORD, to offer the burnt offerings of the LORD, as it is written in the [†] law of Moses, with rejoicing and with singing, as it was ordained [†] by David.

19 And he set the ^m porters at the gates of the house of the LORD, that none *which was* unclean in any thing should enter in.

20 ⁿ And he took the captains of hundreds, and the nobles, and the governors of the people, and all the people of the land, and brought down the king from the house of

the LORD : and they came through the high gate into the king's house, and set the king upon the throne of the kingdom.

21 And all the people of the land rejoiced : and the city was quiet, after that they had slain Athaliah with the sword.

CHAPTER XXIV.

1 Joash reigneth well all the days of Jehoiada. 4 He giveth order for the repair of the temple. 15 Jehoiada's death and honourable burial. 17 Joash, falling to idolatry, slayeth Zechariah the son of Jehoiada. 23 Joash is spoiled by the Syrians, and slain by Zabad and Jehozabab. 27 Amaziah succeedeth him.

JOASH ^a was seven years old when he began to reign, and he reigned forty years in Jerusalem. His mother's name also was Zibiah of Beer-sheba.

2 And Joash ^b did that *which was* right in the sight of the LORD all the days of Jehoiada the priest.

3 And Jehoiada took for him two wives ; and he begat sons and daughters.

4 ¶ And it came to pass after this, that Joash was minded [†] to repair the house of the LORD.

5 And he gathered together the priests and the Levites, and said to them, Go out unto the cities of Judah, and ^c gather of all Israel money to repair the house of your God from year to year, and see that ye hasten the matter. Howbeit the Levites hastened it not.

6 ^d And the king ^e called for Jehoiada the chief, and said unto him, Why hast thou not required of the Levites to bring in out of Judah and out of Jerusalem the collection, according to the commandment of ^e Moses the servant of the LORD, and of the congregation of Israel, for the [†] tabernacle of witness ?

7 For [§] the sons of Athaliah, that wicked woman, had broken up the house of God ; and also all the ^h dedicated things of the house of the LORD did they bestow upon Baalim.

8 And at the king's commandment ⁱ they made a chest, and set it without at the gate of the house of the LORD.

9 And they made [†] a proclamation through Judah and Jerusalem, to

Before
CHRIST
878.

about 878.
^a 2 Kings 11.
21. & 12. 1.
&c.

^b See ch. 23.
5.

† Heb.
to renew.

856.

^c 2 Kings 12.
4.

^d 2 Kings 12.
7.

^e Ex. 30. 12,
13, 14, 16.

† Num. 1. 50.
Acts 7. 44.
[§] ch. 21. 17.

^h 2 Kings 12.
4.

ⁱ 2 Kings 12.
9.

† Heb.
a voice.

^a 1 Chr. 25. 8.

† Heb.
Conspiracy.

^b Neh. 3. 28.

† Deut. 13. 9.

^k 1 Chr. 23. 6,
29. 31. & 24.
1.

† Num. 28. 2.

† Heb. *for
the repair
of David's
house.*
1 Chr. 22. 23.
6.

^m 1 Chr. 26. 1,
&c.

ⁿ 2 Kings 11.
19.

Before
CHRIST
856.

k ver. 6.

bring in to the LORD ^kthe collection *that* Moses the servant of God *laid* upon Israel in the wilderness.

10 And all the princes and all the people rejoiced, and brought in, and cast into the chest, until they had made an end.

11 Now it came to pass, that at what time the chest was brought unto the king's office by the hand of the Levites, and ^lwhen they saw that *there was* much money, the king's scribe and the high priest's officer came and emptied the chest, and took it, and carried it to his place again. Thus they did day by day, and gathered money in abundance.

12 And the king and Jehoiada gave it to such as did the work of the service of the house of the LORD, and hired masons and carpenters to repair the house of the LORD, and also such as wrought iron and brass to mend the house of the LORD.

13 So the workmen wrought, and ⁱthe work was perfected by them, and they set the house of God in his state, and strengthened it.

14 And when they had finished *it*, they brought the rest of the money before the king and Jehoiada, ^mwhereof were made vessels for the house of the LORD, *even* vessels to minister, and ⁿto offer *withal*, and spoons, and vessels of gold and silver. And they offered burnt offerings in the house of the LORD continually all the days of Jehoiada.

15 ¶ But Jehoiada waxed old, and was full of days when he died; a hundred and thirty years old *was* he when he died.

16 And they buried him in the city of David among the kings, because he had done good in Israel, both toward God, and toward his house.

17 Now after the death of Jehoiada came the princes of Judah, and made obeisance to the king. Then the king hearkened unto them.

18 And they left the house of the LORD God of their fathers, and served ^ogroves and idols: and

^owrath came upon Judah and Jerusalem for this their trespass.

19 Yet he ^psent prophets to them, to bring them again unto the LORD; and they testified against them: but they would not give ear.

20 And ^qthe Spirit of God ^rcame upon Zechariah the son of Jehoiada the priest, which stood above the people, and said unto them, Thus saith God, ^rWhy transgress ye the commandments of the LORD, that ye cannot prosper? ^sbecause ye have forsaken the LORD, he hath also forsaken you.

21 And they conspired against him, and ^tstoned him with stones at the commandment of the king in the court of the house of the LORD.

22 Thus Joash the king remembered not the kindness which Jehoiada his father had done to him, but slew his son. And when he died, he said, The LORD look upon *it*, and require *it*.

23 ¶ And it came to pass ^uat the end of the year, *that* ^vthe host of Syria came up against him: and they came to Judah and Jerusalem, and destroyed all the princes of the people from among the people, and sent all the spoil of them unto the king of ^wDamascus.

24 For the army of the Syrians ^xcame with a small company of men, and the LORD ^ydelivered a very great host into their hand, because they had forsaken the LORD God of their fathers. So they ^zexecuted judgment against Joash.

25 And when they were departed from him, (for they left him in great diseases,) ^ahis own servants conspired against him for the blood of the ^bsons of Jehoiada the priest, and slew him on his bed, and he died: and they buried him in the city of David, but they buried him not in the sepulchres of the kings.

26 And these are they that conspired against him; ^cZabad the son of Shimeath an Ammonitess, and Jehozabad the son of ^dShimrith a Moabitess.

27 ¶ Now *concerning* his sons, and the greatness of ^ethe burdens *laid*

Before
CHRIST
about 840.

^qJudg. 5. 8.
ch. 19. 2. &
29. 13. & 29.
8. & 32. 25.
^rch. 28. 15.
Jer. 7. 25, 26.
& 29. 4.

^sch. 15. 1. &
20. 14.
^t1 Heb.
clothed, as
Judg. 6. 34.

^uNum. 14. 41.

^vch. 15. 2.

840.

^wMatt. 23. 35.
Acts 7. 59, 60.

840.

^x1 Heb. *in the
revolution
of the year*.
^y2 Kings 12.
17.

839.

^z1 Heb.
Damascus.
^aLev. 26. 8.
Deut. 32. 20.
Is. 30. 17.

^bLev. 26. 25.
Deut. 28. 25.

^cch. 22. 8.
Is. 10. 5.

^d2 Kings 12.
20.

^ever. 21.

^fOr,
Jozabab.
2 Kings 12.
21.

^gOr,
Shomer.

839.

^h2 Kings 12.
18.

12 Kings 12.
10.

ⁱ Heb.
*the healing
went up
upon the
work*.

^m See
2 Kings 12.
15.

ⁿ Or, *pestils*.

about 850.

about 840.

^o 1 Kings 14.
23.

Before
CHRIST
839.

[†] Heb.
founding.
[‡] Or, com-
mentary.
[§] 2 Kings 12.
21.

upon him, and the [†]repairing of the house of God, behold, they *are* written in the [‡]story of the book of the kings. [§]And Amaziah his son reigned in his stead.

CHAPTER XXV.

1 *Amaziah beginneth to reign well.* 3 *He executeth justice on the traitors.* 5 *Having hired an army of Israelites against the Edomites, at the word of a prophet he loseth the hundred talents, and dismisseth them.* 11 *He overthroweth the Edomites.* 10, 13 *The Israelites, discontented with their dismissal, spoil as they return home.* 14 *Amaziah, proud of his victory, serveth the gods of Edom, and despiseth the admonitions of the prophet.* 17 *He provoketh Joash to his overthrow.* 25 *His reign.* 27 *He is slain by conspiracy.*

[§] 2 Kings 14.
1, &c.

AMAZIAH *was* twenty and five years old *when* he began to reign, and he reigned twenty and nine years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name *was* Jehoaddan of Jerusalem.

2 And he *did that which was* right in the sight of the LORD, ^bbut not with a perfect heart.

^b See 2 Kings 14. 4.
ver. 14.

3 ¶ ^cNow it came to pass, when the kingdom *was* [†]established to him, that he slew his servants that had killed the king his father.

^c 2 Kings 14.
5, &c.
[†] Heb.
concerned
upon him.

4 But he slew not their children, but *did as it is* written in the law in the book of Moses, where the LORD commanded, saying, ^a*The fathers shall not die for the children, neither shall the children die for the fathers, but every man shall die for his own sin.*

^a Deut. 24. 16.
2 Kings 14. 6.
Jer. 31. 29.
Ez. 18. 20.

5 ¶ Moreover Amaziah gathered Judah together, and made them captains over thousands, and captains over hundreds, according to the houses of *their* fathers, throughout all Judah and Benjamin: and he numbered them ^efrom twenty years old and above, and found them three hundred thousand choice men, *able* to go forth to war, that could handle spear and shield.

^e Num. 1. 2.

6 He hired also a hundred thousand mighty men of valour out of Israel for a hundred talents of silver.

7 But there came a man of God to him, saying, O king, let not the army of Israel go with thee; for the LORD *is* not with Israel, *to wit,* with all the children of Ephraim.

8 But if thou wilt go, *do it,* be strong for the battle: God shall

make thee fall before the enemy: for God hath [†]power to help, and to east down.

9 And Amaziah said to the man of God, But what shall we do for the hundred talents which I have given to the [†]army of Israel? And the man of God answered, [§]The LORD is able to give thee much more than this.

Before
CHRIST
839.

[†] ch. 20. 6.

[†] Heb. band.

[§] Prov. 10. 22.

10 Then Amaziah separated them, *to wit,* the army that *was* come to him out of Ephraim, to go [†]home again: wherefore their anger *was* greatly kindled against Judah, and they returned home [†]in great anger.

[†] Heb. to
their place.

[†] Heb.
in heat of
anger.

about 827.

11 ¶ And Amaziah strengthened himself, and led forth his people, and went to ^bthe valley of salt, and smote of the children of Seir ten thousand.

^b 2 Kings 14.
7.

12 And *other* ten thousand *left* alive did the children of Judah carry away captive, and brought them unto the top of the rock, and cast them down from the top of the rock, that they all *were* broken in pieces.

13 ¶ But [†]the soldiers of the army which Amaziah sent back, that they should not go with him to battle, fell upon the cities of Judah, from Samaria even unto Beth-horon, and smote three thousand of them, and took much spoil.

[†] Heb.
the sons of
the land.

14 ¶ Now it came to pass, after that Amaziah *was* come from the slaughter of the Edomites, that [†]he brought the gods of the children of Seir, and set them up *to be* ^bhis gods, and bowed down himself before them, and burned incense unto them.

[†] See ch. 28.
20.

^b Ex. 20. 3, 5.

15 Wherefore the anger of the LORD *was* kindled against Amaziah, and he sent unto him a prophet, which said unto him, Why hast thou sought after [†]the gods of the people, which ^mcould not deliver their own people out of thine hand?

[†] Ps. 96. 5.

^m ver. 11.

16 And it came to pass, as he talked with him, that *the king* said unto him, Art thou made of the king's counsel? forbear; why shouldst thou be smitten? Then the prophet forbore, and said, I

Before
CHRIST
about 827.

† Heb.
counselled.
* 1 Sam. 2.
25.

826.
* 2 Kings 14.
8, 9, &c.

† Or,
fierce bush,
or, thorn.

† Heb.
a beast of
the field.

* 1 Kings 12.
15.
ch. 22. 7.

* ver. 14.

† Heb.
smitten.

* See ch. 21.
17. & 22. 1, 9.

† Heb. the
gate of it
that look-
eth.

* 2 Kings 14.
17.

know that God hath [†]determined to destroy thee, because thou hast done this, and hast not hearkened unto my counsel.

17 ¶ Then ^oAmaziah king of Judah took advice, and sent to Joash, the son of Jehoahaz, the son of Jehu, king of Israel, saying, Come, let us see one another in the face.

18 And Joash king of Israel sent to Amaziah king of Judah, saying, The [†]thistle that *was* in Lebanon sent to the cedar that *was* in Lebanon, saying, Give thy daughter to my son to wife: and there passed by ^aa wild beast that *was* in Lebanon, and trode down the thistle.

19 Thou sayest, Lo, thou hast smitten the Edomites; and thine heart lifteth thee up to boast: abide now at home; why shouldst thou meddle to *thine* hurt, that thou shouldest fall, *even* thou, and Judah with thee?

20 But Amaziah would not hear; for [†]it came of God, that he might deliver them into the hand of *their* enemies, because they ^asought after the gods of Edom.

21 So Joash the king of Israel went up; and they saw one another in the face, *both* he and Amaziah king of Judah, at Beth-shemesh, which *belongeth* to Judah.

22 And Judah was [†]put to the worse before Israel, and they fled every man to his tent.

23 And Joash the king of Israel took Amaziah king of Judah, the son of Joash, the son of [†]Jehoahaz, at Beth-shemesh, and brought him to Jerusalem, and brake down the wall of Jerusalem from the gate of Ephraim to [†]the corner gate, four hundred cubits.

24 And *he took* all the gold and the silver, and all the vessels that were found in the house of God with Obed-edom, and the treasures of the king's house, the hostages also, and returned to Samaria.

25 ¶ ^aAnd Amaziah the son of Joash king of Judah lived after the death of Joash son of Jehoahaz king of Israel fifteen years.

26 Now the rest of the acts of Amaziah, first and last, behold, *are*

they not written in the book of the kings of Judah and Israel?

27 ¶ Now after the time that Amaziah did turn away [†]from following the LORD they [†]made a conspiracy against him in Jerusalem; and he fled to Lachish: but they sent to Lachish after him, and slew him there.

28 And they brought him upon horses, and buried him with his fathers in the city of [†]Judah.

CHAPTER XXVI.

1 [†]Uzziah succeeding, and reigning well in the days of Zechariah, prospereth. 16 Waxing proud, he invadeth the priest's office, and is smitten with leprosy. 22 He dieth, and Jotham succeedeth him.

THEN all the people of Judah took ^aUzziah, who *was* sixteen years old, and made him king in the room of his father Amaziah.

2 He built Eloth, and restored it to Judah, after that the king slept with his fathers.

3 Sixteen years old *was* Uzziah when he began to reign, and he reigned fifty and two years in Jerusalem. His mother's name also *was* Jecoliah of Jerusalem.

4 And he did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his father Amaziah did.

5 And ^bhe sought God in the days of Zechariah, who ^chad understanding [†]in the visions of God: and as long as he sought the LORD, God made him to prosper.

6 And he went forth and ^dwarred against the Philistines, and brake down the wall of Gath, and the wall of Jabneh, and ^ethe wall of Ashdod, and built cities [†]about Ashdod, and among the Philistines.

7 And God helped him against ^ethe Philistines, and against the Arabians that dwelt in Gur-baal, and the Mehunim.

8 And the Ammonites ^fgave gifts to Uzziah: and his name [†]spread abroad *even* to the entering in of Egypt; for he strengthened *himself* exceedingly.

9 Moreover Uzziah built towers in Jerusalem at the ^gcorner gate, and at the valley gate, and at the turning of *the wall*, and [†]fortified them.

10 Also he built towers in the

Before
CHRIST
826.

S10.

† Heb. from
after.
† Heb.
conspired a
conspiracy.

† That is,
The city of
David, as
it is 2 Kings
14. 20.

S10.

* 2 Kings 14.
21, 22. & 15.
1, &c.
† Or,
Azariah.

† See ch. 24. 2.

* Gen. 41. 15.
Dan. 1. 16. &
2. 19. & 10. 1.
† Heb.
in the seeing
of God.

* Is. 14. 29.

† Or, in the
country of
Ashdod.

* ch. 21. 16.

† 2 Sam. 8. 2.
ch. 17. 11.
† Heb. went.

* 2 Kings 14.
17.
Neh. 3. 13,
19, 32.
Zech. 14. 10.
† Or,
repaired.

Before
CHRIST
810.

† Or, cut out
country cir-
cumstances.

† Or, fruit-
ful fields.
† Heb.
ground.

desert, and ¹¹digged many wells: for he had much cattle, both in the low country, and in the plains; husbandmen *also*, and vinedressers in the mountains, and in ¹²Carmel: for he loved ¹³husbandry.

11 Moreover Uzziah had a host of fighting men, that went out to war by bands, according to the number of their account by the hand of Jeiel the scribe and Maaseiah the ruler, under the hand of Hananiah, *one* of the king's captains.

12 The whole number of the chief of the fathers of the mighty men of valour *were* two thousand and six hundred.

13 And under their hand *was* ¹⁴an army, three hundred thousand and seven thousand and five hundred, that made war with mighty power, to help the king against the enemy.

14 And Uzziah prepared for them throughout all the host shields, and spears, and helmets, and habergeons, and bows, and ¹⁵slings to cast stones.

15 And he made in Jerusalem engines, invented by cunning men, to be on the towers and upon the bulwarks, to shoot arrows and great stones withal. And his name ¹⁶spread far abroad; for he was marvellously helped, till he was strong.

16 ¶ But ¹⁷when he was strong, his heart was ¹⁸lifted up to his destruction: for he transgressed against the LORD his God, and ¹⁹went into the temple of the LORD to burn incense upon the altar of incense.

17 And ¹⁸Azariah the priest went in after him, and with him four-score priests of the LORD, *that were* valiant men:

18 And they withstood Uzziah the king, and said unto him, *It* ¹⁹appertaineth not unto thee, Uzziah, to burn incense unto the LORD, but to the ²⁰priests the sons of Aaron, that are consecrated to burn incense: go out of the sanctuary; for thou hast transgressed; neither *shall it be* for thine honour from the LORD God.

19 Then Uzziah was wroth, and *had* a censer in his hand to burn incense: and while he was wroth with the priests, ²⁰the leprosy even rose up in his forehead before the priests in the house of the LORD, from beside the incense altar.

20 And Azariah the chief priest, and all the priests, looked upon him, and, behold, he *was* leprous in his forehead, and they thrust him out from thence; yea, himself ²¹hasted also to go out, because the LORD had smitten him.

21 ²²And Uzziah the king was a leper unto the day of his death, and dwelt in a ²³several house, *being* a leper; for he was cut off from the house of the LORD: and Jotham his son *was* over the king's house, judging the people of the land.

22 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Uzziah, first and last, did ²⁴Isaiah the prophet, the son of Amoz, write.

23 ²⁵So Uzziah slept with his fathers, and they buried him with his fathers in the field of the burial which *belonged* to the kings; for they said, *He is a leper*: and Jotham his son reigned in his stead.

CHAPTER XXVII.

1 Jotham reigning well prospereth. 5 He subdueth the Ammonites. 7 His reign. 9 Ahaz succeedeth him.

JOTHAM ¹was twenty and five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem. His mother's name *also was* Jerushah, the daughter of Zadok.

2 And he did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his father Uzziah did: howbeit he entered not into the temple of the LORD. And ³the people did yet corruptly.

3 He built the high gate of the house of the LORD, and on the wall of ⁴Ophel he built much.

4 Moreover he built cities in the mountains of Judah, and in the forests he built castles and towers.

5 ¶ He fought also with the king of the Ammonites, and prevailed against them. And the children of Ammon gave him the same year

Before
CHRIST
about 765.

* Num. 12. 10.
2 Kings 5.
27.

* As Esth. 6.
12.

* 2 Kings 15.
5.

* Lev. 13. 46.
Num. 5. 2.
† Heb. free.

* Is. 1. 1.

* 2 Kings 15.
7.
Is. 6. 1.

758.
* 2 Kings 15.
32, 33.

* 2 Kings 15.
35.

† Or, *This tower*,
ch. 33. 14.
Neh. 3. 25.

† Heb. the
power-of
an army.

† Heb. stones
of slings.

† Heb. went
forth.

about 765.
† Deut. 32. 43.
† Deut. 8. 14.
ch. 26. 13.

* So 2 Kings
16. 12, 13.

† 1 Chr. 6. 10.

* Num. 16.
40. & 18. 7.

* Ex. 30. 7, 8.

Before
CHRIST
755.

¹ Heb. *This*.

a hundred talents of silver, and ten thousand measures of wheat, and ten thousand of barley. [†]So much did the children of Ammon pay unto him, both the second year, and the third.

¹ Or,
established.

6 So Jotham became mighty, because he [‡]prepared his ways before the LORD his God.

7 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Jotham, and all his wars, and his ways, lo, they *are* written in the book of the kings of Israel and Judah.

8 He was five and twenty years old when he began to reign, and reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem.

about 742.
¹ Kings 15.
38.

9 ¶ And Jotham slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city of David: and Ahaz his son reigned in his stead.

* CHAPTER XXVIII.

¹ Ahaz reigning very wickedly is greatly afflicted by the Syrians. 6 Judah being captivated by the Israelites is sent home by the counsel of Oded the prophet. 16 Ahaz sending for aid to Assyria is not helped thereby. 22 In his distress he groweth more idolatrous. 26 He dying, Hezekiah succeedeth him.

711.
² Kings 16.
2.

AHAZ ^awas twenty years old when he began to reign, and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem: but he did not *that* which was right in the sight of the LORD, like David his father:

2 For he walked in the ways of the kings of Israel, and made also ^bmolten images for ^cBaalim.

¹ Ex. 34. 17.
Lev. 19. 4.
² Judg. 2. 11.
³ Or, offered
sacrifice.
⁴ Kings 23.
10.
⁵ Lev. 18. 21.
2 Kings 16.
3.
ch. 33. 6.

3 Moreover he [‡]burnt incense in ^dthe valley of the son of Hinnom, and burnt ^ehis children in the fire, after the abominations of the heathen whom the LORD had cast out before the children of Israel.

4 He sacrificed also and burnt incense in the high places, and on the hills, and under every green tree.

¹ Is. 7. 1.
about 741.

5 Wherefore ^fthe LORD his God delivered him into the hand of the king of Syria; and they ^gsmote him, and carried away a great multitude of them captives, and brought *them* to ^hDamascus. And he was also delivered into the hand of the king of Israel, who smote him with a great slaughter.

² Kings 16.
3, 6.

¹ Heb.
Darnesek.

6 ¶ For ⁱPekah the son of Remaliah slew in Judah a hundred and

² Kings 15.
27.

twenty thousand in one day, *which were* all ^jvaliant men; because they had forsaken the LORD God of their fathers.

7 And Zichri, a mighty man of Ephraim, slew Maaseiah the king's son, and Azrikam the governor of the house, and Elkanah *that was* ^knext to the king.

8 And the children of Israel carried away captive of their ^lbrethren two hundred thousand, women, sons, and daughters, and took also away much spoil from them, and brought the spoil to Samaria.

9 But a prophet of the LORD was there, whose name *was* Oded: and he went out before the host that came to Samaria, and said unto them, Behold, ^mbecause the LORD God of your fathers was wroth with Judah, he hath delivered them into your hand, and ye have slain them in a rage *that* ⁿreacheth up unto heaven.

10 And now ye purpose to keep under the children of Judah and Jerusalem for ^obondmen and bondwomen unto you: *but are there* not with you, even with you, sins against the LORD your God?

11 Now hear me therefore, and deliver the captives again, which ye have taken captive of your brethren: ^pfor the fierce wrath of the LORD is upon you.

12 Then certain of the heads of the children of Ephraim, Azariah the son of Johanan, Berechiah the son of Meshillemoth, and Jehizkiah the son of Shallum, and Amasa the son of Hadlai, stood up against them that came from the war,

13 And said unto them, Ye shall not bring in the captives hither: for whereas we have offended against the LORD *already*, ye intend to add *more* to our sins and to our trespass: for our trespass is great, and *there is* fierce wrath against Israel.

14 So the armed men left the captives and the spoil before the princes and all the congregation.

15 And the men ^qwhich were expressed by name rose up, and took the captives, and with the spoil

Before
CHRIST
about 741.

¹ Heb. sons
of valour.

¹ Heb.
the second
to the king.

1 ch. 11. 4.

¹ Ps. 69. 25.
Is. 10. 5. &
37. 6.
Ez. 25. 12, 15.
& 26. 2.
Obad. 10.
&c.
Zech. 1. 15.

¹ Fera 9. 6.
Rev. 18. 5.

¹ Lev. 23. 29.
42. 43. 46.

¹ James 2. 15.

¹ ver. 12.

Before
CHRIST
about 741.

¹2 Kings 6.
22.
Prov. 25. 21,
22.
Luke 6. 27.
Rom. 12. 20.

¹Deut. 34. 3.
Judg. 1. 16.

about 741.
¹2 Kings 16.
7.

¹Heb.
a captivity.
¹Ex. 16. 27, 57.

¹ch. 21. 2.

¹Ex. 32. 25.

740.
¹2 Kings 15.
29. & 16. 7,
8, 9.

¹See ch. 25.
14.
¹Heb.
Damascus.

¹Jer. 44. 17,
18.

¹See ch. 29.
2, 7.

clothed all that were naked among them, and arrayed them, and shod them, and ¹gave them to eat and to drink, and anointed them, and carried all the feeble of them upon asses, and brought them to Jericho, ¹the city of palm trees, to their brethren: then they returned to Samaria.

16 ¶ ¹At that time did king Ahaz send unto the kings of Assyria to help him.

17 For again the Edomites had come and smitten Judah, and carried away ¹captives.

18 ¹The Philistines also had invaded the cities of the low country, and of the south of Judah, and had taken Beth-shemesh, and Ajalon, and Gederoth, and Shocho with the villages thereof, and Timnah with the villages thereof, Gimzo also and the villages thereof: and they dwelt there.

19 For the LORD brought Judah low because of Ahaz king of ¹Israel; for he ¹made Judah naked, and transgressed sore against the LORD.

20 And ¹Tilgath-pilneser king of Assyria came unto him, and distressed him, but strengthened him not.

21 For Ahaz took away a portion out of the house of the LORD, and out of the house of the king, and of the princes, and gave it unto the king of Assyria: but he helped him not.

22 ¶ And in the time of his distress did he trespass yet more against the LORD: this is that king Ahaz.

23 For ¹he sacrificed unto the gods of ¹Damascus, which smote him: and he said, Because the gods of the kings of Syria help them, therefore will I sacrifice to them, that ²they may help me. But they were the ruin of him, and of all Israel.

24 And Ahaz gathered together the vessels of the house of God, and cut in pieces the vessels of the house of God, ¹and shut up the doors of the house of the LORD, and he made him altars in every corner of Jerusalem.

25 And in every several city of Judah he made high places ¹to burn incense unto other gods, and provoked to anger the LORD God of his fathers.

26 ¶ ¹Now the rest of his acts and of all his ways, first and last, behold, they are written in the book of the kings of Judah and Israel.

27 And Ahaz slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city, even in Jerusalem: but they brought him not into the sepulchres of the kings of Israel: and Hezekiah his son reigned in his stead.

CHAPTER XXIX.

¹ Hezekiah's good reign. ³ He restoreth religion. ⁵ He exhorteth the Levites. ¹² They sanctify themselves, and cleanse the house of God. ²⁰ Hezekiah offereth solemn sacrifices, wherein the Levites were more forward than the priests.

HEZEKIAH ¹began to reign when he was five and twenty years old, and he reigned nine and twenty years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Abijah, the daughter ¹of Zechariah.

2 And he did that which was right in the sight of the LORD, according to all that David his father had done.

3 ¶ He in the first year of his reign, in the first month, ¹opened the doors of the house of the LORD, and repaired them.

4 And he brought in the priests and the Levites, and gathered them together into the east street,

5 And said unto them, Hear me, ye Levites; ¹sanctify now yourselves, and sanctify the house of the LORD God of your fathers, and carry forth the filthiness out of the holy place.

6 For our fathers have trespassed, and done that which was evil in the eyes of the LORD our God, and have forsaken him, and have ¹turned away their faces from the habitation of the LORD, and ¹turned their backs.

7 ¹Also they have shut up the doors of the porch, and put out the lamps, and have not burned incense nor offered burnt offerings in the holy place unto the God of Israel.

Before
CHRIST
740.

¹Or, to offer.

¹2 Kings 16.
19, 20.

736.

736.
¹2 Kings 18.
1.

¹ch. 25. 5.

736.

¹See ch. 28.
24.
ver. 7.

¹1 Chr. 15.
12.
ch. 35. 6.

¹Heb. given
the neck.

¹ch. 28. 24.

Before
CHRIST
736.

² ch. 24. 18.

¹ Heb. *commotion*,
Deut. 28. 25.

¹ Kings 18. 16,
& 19. 8. & 25.
3, 18. & 29.
18.

¹ ch. 28. 5, 6,
8, 17.

¹ ch. 15. 12.

¹ Or, *is not now
degraded*.
¹ Num. 3. 6,
& 8. 14. & 18.
2, 6.

¹ Or, *offer
sacrifice*.

¹⁰ ver. 5.

¹ Or, *in the
business of
the Lord*,
ch. 29. 12.
¹ 1 Chr. 22.
28.

736.

8 Wherefore the ²wrath of the LORD was upon Judah and Jerusalem, and he hath delivered them to ¹trouble, to astonishment, and to ³hissing, as ye see with your eyes.

9 For, lo, ¹our fathers have fallen by the sword, and our sons and our daughters and our wives *are* in captivity for this.

10 Now *it is* in mine heart to make ²a covenant with the LORD God of Israel, that his fierce wrath may turn away from us.

11 My sons, ¹be not now negligent: for the LORD hath ¹chosen you to stand before him, to serve him, and that ye should minister unto him, and ¹burn incense.

12 ¶ Then the Levites arose, Mahath the son of Amasai, and Joel the son of Azariah, of the sons of the Kohathites: and of the sons of Merari; Kish the son of Abdi, and Azariah the son of Jehalelel: and of the Gershonites; Joah the son of Zimmah, and Eden the son of Joah:

13 And of the sons of Elizaphan; Shimri, and Jeiel: and of the sons of Asaph; Zechariah, and Matthanah:

14 And of the sons of Heman; Jehiel, and Shimei: and of the sons of Jeduthun; Shemaiah, and Uzziel.

15 And they gathered their brethren, and came, and ¹sanctified themselves, and came, according to the commandment of the king, ¹by the words of the LORD, ²to cleanse the house of the LORD.

16 And the priests went into the inner part of the house of the LORD, to cleanse *it*, and brought out all the uncleanness that they found in the temple of the LORD into the court of the house of the LORD. And the Levites took *it*, to carry *it* out abroad into the brook Kidron.

17 Now they began on the first day of the first month to sanctify, and on the eighth day of the month came they to the porch of the LORD: so they sanctified the house of the LORD in eight days; and in the

sixteenth day of the first month they made an end.

18 Then they went in to Hezekiah the king, and said, We have cleansed all the house of the LORD, and the altar of burnt offering, with all the vessels thereof, and the shewbread table, with all the vessels thereof.

19 Moreover all the vessels, which king Ahaz in his reign did ²cast away in his transgression, have we prepared and sanctified, and, behold, they *are* before the altar of the LORD.

20 ¶ Then Hezekiah the king rose early, and gathered the rulers of the city, and went up to the house of the LORD.

21 And they brought seven bullocks, and seven rams, and seven lambs, and seven he goats, for a ²sin offering for the kingdom, and for the sanctuary, and for Judah. And he commanded the priests the sons of Aaron to offer *them* on the altar of the LORD.

22 So they killed the bullocks, and the priests received the blood, and ¹sprinkled *it* on the altar: likewise, when they had killed the rams, they sprinkled the blood upon the altar: they killed also the lambs, and they sprinkled the blood upon the altar.

23 And they brought ¹forth the he goats *for* the sin offering before the king and the congregation; and they laid their ¹hands upon them:

24 And the priests killed them, and they made reconciliation with their blood upon the altar, ²to make an atonement for all Israel: for the king commanded that the burnt offering and the sin offering *should be made* for all Israel.

25 ¹And he set the Levites in the house of the LORD with cymbals, with psalteries, and with harps, ²according to the commandment of David, and of ²Gad the king's seer, and Nathan the prophet: ³for so was the commandment ¹of the LORD ¹by his prophets.

26 And the Levites stood with the instruments ²of David, and the priests with ²the trumpets.

Before
CHRIST
736.

² ch. 28. 24.

¹ Lev. 4. 3, 14.

¹ Lev. 8. 14,
15, 19, 24.
Heb. 9. 21.

¹ Heb. *near*.

¹ Lev. 4. 15,
24.

¹ Lev. 14. 20.

¹ 1 Chr. 16. 4.
& 25. 6.

² 1 Chr. 23. 5.
& 25. 1,
ch. 8. 14.

³ 2 Sam. 24.
11.

² ch. 30. 12.

¹ Heb. *by the
hand of
the Lord*.

¹ Heb. *by the
hand of*.

¹ 1 Chr. 23. 5.
Amos 6. 5.
² Num. 10. 8,
10.
¹ 1 Chr. 15. 24.
& 16. 6.

Before
CHRIST
736.

† Heb.
in the time.
ch. 23. 18.

† Heb.
hairs of in-
struments.

† Heb. song.

† ch. 20. 18.

† Heb.
found.

† Or, *fill'd
your hand*,
ch. 13. 2.

† Lev. 7. 12.

† ch. 35. 11.

† Heb.
strengthen-
ed them.

† ch. 30. 3.

† Ps. 7. 10.

† Lev. 2. 16.

† Num. 15. 5,
7, 10.

27 And Hezekiah commanded to offer the burnt offering upon the altar. And [†]when the burnt offering began, ^bthe song of the LORD began *also* with the trumpets, and with the [†]instruments *ordained* by David king of Israel.

28 And all the congregation worshipped, and the [†]singers sang, and the trumpeters sounded: *and* all *this continued* until the burnt offering was finished.

29 And when they had made an end of offering, ^cthe king and all that were [†]present with him bowed themselves, and worshipped.

30 Moreover Hezekiah the king and the princes commanded the Levites to sing praise unto the LORD with the words of David, and of Asaph the seer. And they sang praises with gladness, and they bowed their heads and worshipped.

31 Then Hezekiah answered and said, Now ye have [†]consecrated yourselves unto the LORD, come near and bring sacrifices and ^dthank offerings into the house of the LORD. And the congregation brought in sacrifices and thank offerings; and as many as were of a free heart, burnt offerings.

32 And the number of the burnt offerings, which the congregation brought, was threescore and ten bullocks, a hundred rams, *and* two hundred lambs: all these *were* for a burnt offering to the LORD.

33 And also the consecrated things *were* six hundred oxen and three thousand sheep.

34 But the priests were too few, so that they could not flay all the burnt offerings: wherefore ^etheir brethren the Levites [†]did help them, till the work was ended, and until the *other* priests had sanctified themselves: ^ffor the Levites *were* more ^gupright in heart to sanctify themselves than the priests.

35 And also the burnt offerings *were* in abundance, with ^hthe fat of the peace offerings, and [†]the drink offerings for *every* burnt offering. So the service of the house of the LORD was set in order.

36 And Hezekiah rejoiced, and all the people, that God had prepared the people: for the thing was *done* suddenly.

CHAPTER XXX.

¹ *Hezekiah proclaimeth a solemn passover on the second month for Judah and Israel. 13 The assembly, having destroyed the altars of idolatry, keep the feast fourteen days. 27 The priests and Levites bless the people.*

AND Hezekiah sent to all Israel and Judah, and wrote letters also to Ephraim and Manasseh, that they should come to the house of the LORD at Jerusalem, to keep the passover unto the LORD God of Israel.

2 For the king had taken counsel, and his princes, and all the congregation in Jerusalem, to keep the passover in the second ^amonth.

3 For they could not keep it ^bat that time, ^cbecause the priests had not sanctified themselves sufficiently, neither had the people gathered themselves together to Jerusalem.

4 And the thing [†]pleased the king and all the congregation.

5 So they established a decree to make proclamation throughout all Israel, from Beer-sheba even to Dan, that they should come to keep the passover unto the LORD God of Israel at Jerusalem: for they had not done *it* of a long time *in such sort* as it was written.

6 So the posts went with the letters [†]from the king and his princes throughout all Israel and Judah, and according to the commandment of the king, saying, Ye children of Israel, ^dturn again unto the LORD God of Abraham, Isaac, and Israel, and he will return to the remnant of you, that are escaped out of the hand of ^ethe kings of Assyria.

7 And be not ye ^flike your fathers, and like your brethren, which trespassed against the LORD God of their fathers, *who* therefore ^ggave them up to desolation, as ye see.

8 Now [†]be ye not ^hstiffnecked, as your fathers *were*, but [†]yield yourselves unto the LORD, and enter into his sanctuary, which he hath sanctified for ever: and serve the LORD your God, [†]that the fierce-

Before
CHRIST
736.

^a Num. 9. 10.

^b 1.

^c Ex. 12. 6, 18.

^d ch. 29. 34.

† Heb. *was right in the eyes of the king.*

† Heb. *from the hand.*

^d Jer. 4. 1.
^e Joel 2. 13.

^f 2 Kings 15. 15, 22.

^g Ez. 20. 18.

^h ch. 29. 8.

† Heb. *haven't not your necks.*

^b Deut. 10. 16.

† Heb. *give the hand:*

See 1 Chr. 29. 24.

Ezra 10. 19.

† ch. 29. 13.

Before
CHRIST
736.

ness of his wrath may turn away from you.

9 For if ye turn again unto the LORD, your brethren and your children *shall find* ^kcompassion before them that lead them captive, so that they shall come again into this land: for the LORD your God is ^lgracious and merciful, and will not turn away *his* face from you, if ye ^mreturn unto him.

10 So the posts passed from city to city, through the country of Ephraim and Manasseh, even unto Zebulun: but ⁿthey laughed them to scorn, and mocked them.

11 Nevertheless, ^odivers of Asher and Manasseh and of Zebulun humbled themselves, and came to Jerusalem.

12 Also in Judah ^pthe hand of God was to give them one heart to do the commandment of the king and of the princes, ^qby the word of the LORD.

13 ¶ And there assembled at Jerusalem much people to keep the feast of unleavened bread in the second month, a very great congregation.

14 And they arose and took away the ^raltars that *were* in Jerusalem, and all the altars for incense took they away, and cast *them* into the brook Kidron.

15 Then they killed the passover on the fourteenth *day* of the second month: and the priests and the Levites were ^sashamed, and sanctified themselves, and brought in the burnt offerings into the house of the LORD.

16 And they stood in ^ttheir place after their manner, according to the law of Moses the man of God: the priests sprinkled the blood, *which they received* of the hand of the Levites.

17 For *there were* many in the congregation that were not sanctified: ^utherefore the Levites had the charge of the killing of the passovers for every one that *was* not clean, to sanctify *them* unto the LORD.

18 For a multitude of the people, *even* ^vmany of Ephraim and Manasseh, Issachar and Zebulun, had not

cleansed themselves, ^xyet did they eat the passover otherwise than it was written. But Hezekiah prayed for them, saying, The good LORD pardon every one

19 *That* ^yprepareth his heart to seek God, the LORD God of his fathers, though *he be* not cleansed according to the purification of the sanctuary.

20 And the LORD hearkened to Hezekiah, and healed the people.

21 And the children of Israel that were ^zpresent at Jerusalem kept ^zthe feast of unleavened bread seven days with great gladness: and the Levites and the priests praised the LORD day by day, *singing* with ^lloud instruments unto the LORD.

22 And Hezekiah spake ^tcomfortably unto all the Levites ^athat taught the good knowledge of the LORD: and they did eat throughout the feast seven days, offering peace offerings, and ^bmaking confession to the LORD God of their fathers.

23 And the whole assembly took counsel to keep ^cother seven days: and they kept *other* seven days with gladness.

24 For Hezekiah king of Judah ^ddid give to the congregation a thousand bullocks and seven thousand sheep; and the princes gave to the congregation a thousand bullocks and ten thousand sheep: and a great number of priests ^esanctified themselves.

25 And all the congregation of Judah, with the priests and the Levites, and all the congregation ^fthat came out of Israel, and the strangers that came out of the land of Israel, and that dwelt in Judah, rejoiced.

26 So there was great joy in Jerusalem: ^gfor since the time of Solomon the son of David king of Israel *there was* not the like in Jerusalem.

27 ¶ Then the priests the Levites arose and ^hblessed the people: and their voice was heard, and their prayer came *up* to ⁱhis holy dwellingplace, *even* unto heaven.

Before
CHRIST
736.* Ex. 12. 43.
&c.

* ch. 10. 3.

† Heb.
found.
* Ex. 12. 15.
& 17. 6.† Heb.
instruments
of strength.† Heb.
to the heart
of all. &c.
Is. 40. 2.
* Deut. 33. 10.
ch. 17. 9. &
33. 5.

* Ezra 10. 11.

* See 1 Kings
8. 65.† Heb.
brides up,
or, offering.
* ch. 35. 7, 8.

* ch. 20. 24.

* ver. 11, 14.

* Num. 6. 27.

† Heb.
the habita-
tion of his
holiness,
Ps. 68. 5.

1 Ps. 106. 46.

1 Ex. 34. 6.

** Is. 55. 7.

* ch. 36. 16.

* See ch. 11. 15.
ver. 18, 21.

* Phil. 2. 13.

* ch. 20. 25.

* ch. 28. 24.

* ch. 20. 34.

† Heb. their
standing.

* ch. 20. 34.

* ver. 11.

Before
CHRIST
726.

CHAPTER XXXI.

1 *The people is forward in destroying idolatry.* 2 *Hezekiah ordereth the courses of the priests and Levites, and provideth for their work and maintenance.* 5 *The people's forwardness in offerings and tithes.* 11 *Hezekiah appointeth officers to dispose of the tithes.* 20 *The sincerity of Hezekiah.*

NOW when all this was finished, all Israel that were ¹present went out to the cities of Judah, and ²brake the ¹images in pieces, and cut down the groves, and threw down the high places and the altars out of all Judah and Benjamin, in Ephraim also and Manasseh, ¹until they had utterly destroyed them all. Then all the children of Israel returned, every man to his possession, into their own cities.

2 ¶ And Hezekiah appointed ^bthe courses of the priests and the Levites after their courses, every man according to his service, the priests and Levites ^cfor burnt offerings and for peace offerings, to minister, and to give thanks, and to praise in the gates of the tents of the LORD.

3 *He appointed* also the king's portion of his substance for the burnt offerings, *to wit*, for the morning and evening burnt offerings, and the burnt offerings for the sabbaths, and for the new moons, and for the set feasts, as *it is written* in the ^dlaw of the LORD.

4 Moreover he commanded the people that dwelt in Jerusalem to give the ^eportion of the priests and the Levites, that they might be encouraged in ^fthe law of the LORD.

5 ¶ And as soon as the commandment ¹came abroad, the children of Israel brought in abundance ²the firstfruits of corn, wine, and oil, and ³honey, and of all the increase of the field; and the tithe of all *things* brought they in abundantly.

6 And *concerning* the children of Israel and Judah, that dwelt in the cities of Judah, they also brought in the tithe of oxen and sheep, and the ^htithe of holy things which were consecrated unto the LORD their God, and laid *them* ⁱby heaps.

7 In the third month they began

to lay the foundation of the heaps, and finished *them* in the seventh month.

8 And when Hezekiah and the princes came and saw the heaps, they blessed the LORD, and his people Israel.

9 Then Hezekiah questioned with the priests and the Levites concerning the heaps.

10 And Azariah the chief priest of the house of Zadok answered him, and said, ¹Since *the people* began to bring the offerings into the house of the LORD, we have had enough to eat, and have left plenty: for the LORD hath blessed his people; and that which is left is this great store.

11 ¶ Then Hezekiah commanded to prepare ²chambers in the house of the LORD; and they prepared *them*,

12 And brought in the offerings and the tithes and the dedicated *things* faithfully: ^kover which Cononiah the Levite was ruler, and Shimei his brother *was* the next.

13 And Jehiel, and Azariah, and Nahath, and Asahel, and Jerimoth, and Jozabad, and Eliel, and Ismachiah, and Mahath, and Benaiah, *were* overseers ¹under the hand of Cononiah and Shimei his brother, at the commandment of Hezekiah the king, and Azariah the ruler of the house of God.

14 And Kore the son of Imnah the Levite, the porter toward the east, *was* over the freewill offerings of God, to distribute the oblations of the LORD, and the most holy things.

15 And ¹next him *were* Eden, and Miniamin, and Jeshua, and Shemaiah, Amariah, and Shecaniah, in ²the cities of the priests, in *their* ³set office, to give to their brethren by courses, as well to the great as to the small:

16 Besides their genealogy of males, from three years old and upward, *even* unto every one that entereth into the house of the LORD, his daily portion for their service in their charges according to their courses;

Before
CHRIST
726.¹ Mal. 3. 10.² Or, storehouses.^k Neh. 13. 13.¹ Heb. at the hand.¹ Heb. at his hand.¹ Josh. 21. 9.² Or, trust,
³ 1 Chr. 9. 22.[†] Heb. found.^{*2} Kings 18. 4.[†] Heb. stores, ch. 30. 14.[†] Heb. until to make an end.^{b1} Chr. 23. 6. & 24. 1.^{c1} Chr. 23. 30. 31.^d Num. 28. & 29.^e Num. 18. 8. &c.
^f Neh. 13. 19.[†] Mal. 2. 7.[†] Heb. brake forth.^g Ex. 22. 29.
^h Neh. 13. 12.
ⁱ Or, dates.^h Lev. 27. 20.
ⁱ Deut. 14. 26.[†] Heb. heaps, heaps.

Before
CHRIST
736.

^m 1 Chr. 23.
24, 27.

Or, trust.

ⁿ Lev. 25, 34.
Num. 35, 2.

^o ver. 12, 13,
14, 15.

^p 2 Kings 20.
5.

713.
^q 2 Kings 18.
15, &c.
Is. 36, 1, &c.

^r Heb.
to break
them up.

^r Heb. his
face was
to war.

^r Heb.
overflowed.

17 Both to the genealogy of the priests by the house of their fathers, and the Levites ^mfrom twenty years old and upward, in their charges by their courses;

18 And to the genealogy of all their little ones, their wives, and their sons, and their daughters, through all the congregation: for in their ⁿset office they sanctified themselves in holiness:

19 Also of the sons of Aaron the priests, *which were* in ⁿthe fields of the suburbs of their cities, in every several city, the men that were ^oexpressed by name, to give portions to all the males among the priests, and to all that were reckoned by genealogies among the Levites.

20 ^q And thus did Hezekiah throughout all Judah, and ^pwrought that *which was* good and right and truth before the LORD his God.

21 And in every work that he began in the service of the house of God, and in the law, and in the commandments, to seek his God, he did *it* with all his heart, and prospered.

CHAPTER XXXII.

¹ Sennacherib invading Judah, Hezekiah fortifieth himself, and encourageth his people. ² Against the blasphemies of Sennacherib, by message and letters, Hezekiah and Isaiah pray. ³ An angel destroyeth the host of the Assyrians, to the glory of Hezekiah. ⁴ Hezekiah praying in his sickness, God giveth him a sign of recovery. ⁵ He waxing proud is humbled by God. ⁶ His wealth and works. ⁷ His error in the embassy of Babylon. ⁸ He dying, Manasseh succeedeth him.

AFTER ^athese things, and the establishment thereof, Sennacherib king of Assyria came, and entered into Judah, and encamped against the fenced cities, and thought ¹to win them for himself.

2 And when Hezekiah saw that Sennacherib was come, and that ¹he was purposed to fight against Jerusalem,

3 He took counsel with his princes and his mighty men to stop the waters of the fountains which *were* without the city: and they did help him.

4 So there was gathered much people together, who stopped all the fountains, and the brook that ¹ran through the midst of the land,

saying, Why should the kings of Assyria come, and find much water?

5 Also ^bhe strengthened himself, ^cand built up all the wall that was broken, and raised *it* up to the towers, and another wall without, and repaired ^dMillo in the city of David, and made ^edarts and shields in abundance.

6 And he set captains of war over the people, and gathered them together to him in the street of the gate of the city, and ^fspake comfortably to them, saying,

7 ^gBe strong and courageous, ^hbe not afraid nor dismayed for the king of Assyria, nor for all the multitude that *is* with him: for ⁱthere be more with us than with him.

8 With him *is* an ^barm of flesh; but ¹with us *is* the LORD our God to help us, and to fight our battles. And the people ¹rested themselves upon the words of Hezekiah king of Judah.

9 ^q After this did Sennacherib king of Assyria send his servants to Jerusalem, (but *he himself laid siege* against Lachish, and all his ¹power with him,) unto Hezekiah king of Judah, and unto all Judah that *were* at Jerusalem, saying,

10 ¹Thus saith Sennacherib king of Assyria, Whereon do ye trust, that ye abide ¹in the siege in Jerusalem?

11 Doth not Hezekiah persuade you to give over yourselves to die by famine and by thirst, saying, ^mThe LORD our God shall deliver us out of the hand of the king of Assyria?

12 ⁿHath not the same Hezekiah taken away his high places and his altars, and commanded Judah and Jerusalem, saying, Ye shall worship before one altar, and burn incense upon it?

13 Know ye not what I and my fathers have done unto all the people of *other* lands? ^owere the gods of the nations of those lands any ways able to deliver their lands out of mine hand?

14 Who *was* there among all the

Before
CHRIST
713.

^b Is. 22, 9, 10.

^c ch. 25, 23.

^d 2 Sam. 5, 9.
^e 1 Kings 9.
24.
^f Or, swords,
or, weapons.

^g Heb.
spoke to
their heart.

^h Deut. 31, 6.
ⁱ ch. 20, 15.

^j 2 Kings 6.
16.

^k Jer. 17, 5.
^l 1 John 4, 4.
^m ch. 13, 12.
Rom. 8, 31.

ⁿ Heb.
leaned.

710.
^o 2 Kings 18.
17.

^p Heb.
dominion.

^q 2 Kings 18.
19.

^r Or, in the
strong hold.

^m 2 Kings 18.
30.

ⁿ 2 Kings 18.
22.

^o 2 Kings 18.
37, 39, 35.

Before
CHRIST
710.

gods of those nations that my fathers utterly destroyed, that could deliver his people out of mine hand, that your God should be able to deliver you out of mine hand?

P 2 Kings 18.
29.

15 Now therefore ¹let not Hezekiah deceive you, nor persuade you on this manner, neither yet believe him: for no god of any nation or kingdom was able to deliver his people out of mine hand, and out of the hand of my fathers: how much less shall your God deliver you out of mine hand?

16 And his servants spake yet more against the LORD God, and against his servant Hezekiah.

P 2 Kings 19.
9.

17 ¹He wrote also letters to rail on the LORD God of Israel, and to speak against him, saying, ¹As the gods of the nations of other lands have not delivered their people out of mine hand, so shall not the God of Hezekiah deliver his people out of mine hand.

P 2 Kings 18.
28.

18 ¹Then they cried with a loud voice, in the Jews' speech, unto the people of Jerusalem ¹that were on the wall, to affright them, and to trouble them; that they might take the city.

P 2 Kings 18.
26, 27, 28.

19 And they spake against the God of Jerusalem, as against the gods of the people of the earth, *which were* ¹the work of the hands of man.

P 2 Kings 19.
18.P 2 Kings 19.
15.
P 2 Kings 19.
2, 4.

20 ¹And for this *cause* Hezekiah the king, and ¹the prophet Isaiah the son of Amoz, prayed and cried to heaven.

about 710.
P 2 Kings 19.
36, &c.

21 ¶ ¹And the LORD sent an angel, which cut off all the mighty men of valour, and the leaders and captains in the camp of the king of Assyria. So he returned with shame of face to his own land. And when he was come into the house of his god, they that came forth of his own bowels ¹slew him there with the sword.

P Heb. made
him fall.

22 Thus the LORD saved Hezekiah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem from the hand of Sennacherib the king of Assyria, and from the hand of all other, and guided them on every side.

710.

23 And many brought gifts unto

the LORD to Jerusalem, and ^{1a}presents to Hezekiah king of Judah: so that he was ^{1b}magnified in the sight of all nations from thenceforth.

24 ¶ ¹In those days Hezekiah was sick to the death, and prayed unto the LORD: and he spake unto him, and he ¹gave him a sign.

25 But Hezekiah ¹rendered not again according to the benefit *done* unto him; for ¹his heart was lifted up: ¹therefore there was wrath upon him, and upon Judah and Jerusalem.

26 ¹Notwithstanding, Hezekiah humbled himself for ¹the pride of his heart, *both* he and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, so that the wrath of the LORD came not upon them ¹in the days of Hezekiah.

27 ¶ And Hezekiah had exceeding much riches and honour: and he made himself treasuries for silver, and for gold, and for precious stones, and for spices, and for shields, and for all manner of ¹pleasant jewels;

28 Storehouses also for the increase of corn, and wine, and oil; and stalls for all manner of beasts, and cotes for flocks.

29 Moreover he provided him cities, and possessions of flocks and herds in abundance: for ¹God had given him substance very much.

30 ¹This same Hezekiah also stopped the upper watercourse of Gihon, and brought it straight down to the west side of the city of David. And Hezekiah prospered in all his works.

31 ¶ Howbeit, in the business of the ¹ambassadors of the princes of Babylon, who ¹sent unto him to inquire of the wonder that was *done* in the land, God left him, to ¹try him, that he might know all *that was* in his heart.

32 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Hezekiah, and his ¹goodness, behold, they *are* written in ¹the vision of Isaiah the prophet, the son of Amoz, and in the ¹book of the kings of Judah and Israel.

33 ¹And Hezekiah slept with his

Before
CHRIST
710.P Heb. pre-
cious things.
P ch. 17. 5.
P ch. 1. 1.713.
P 2 Kings 20.
1.
Is. 38. 1.P Or,
wrought a
miracle for
him.
P Ps. 116. 12.P ch. 26. 16.
Hab. 2. 4.
P ch. 24. 18.P Jer. 26. 18,
19.
P Heb. the
lifting up.P 2 Kings 20.
19.P Heb.
instruments
of desire.

P 1 Chr. 29. 12.

P Is. 22. 9, 11.

712.

P Heb. inter-
spectors.
P 2 Kings 20.
12.
Is. 59. 1.

P Deut. 8. 2.

P Heb.
kindnesses.
P Is. 56. & 57,
& 58, & 59.P 2 Kings 18.
& 19, & 20.
(618).
P 2 Kings 20.
21.

Before
CHRIST
698.

|| Or, *highest*.

* Prov. 10. 7.

fathers, and they buried him in the chiefest of the sepulchres of the sons of David: and all Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem did him honour at his death. And Manasseh his son reigned in his stead.

CHAPTER XXXIII.

1 *Manasseh's wicked reign. 3 He setteth up idolatry, and would not be admonished. 11 He is carried into Babylon. 12 Upon his prayer to God he is released, and sitteth down idolatry. 18 His acts. 20 He dying, Amon succeedeth him. 21 Amon reigning wickedly is slain by his servants. 25 The murderers being slain, Josiah succeedeth him.*

* 2 Kings 21. 1, &c.

MANASSEH ^a was twelve years old when he began to reign, and he reigned fifty and five years in Jerusalem:

2 But did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD, like unto the abominations of the heathen, whom the LORD had cast out before the children of Israel.

† Heb. *he returned and built.*

* 2 Kings 18. 4, ch. 30. 14, & 31. 1. & 32. 12.

† Deut. 16. 21. * Deut. 17. 3.

3 ¶ For ^b he built again the high places which Hezekiah his father had broken down, and he reared up altars for Baalim, and ^c made groves, and worshipped ^d all the host of heaven, and served them.

4 Also he built altars in the house of the LORD, whereof the LORD had said, ^e In Jerusalem shall my name be for ever.

† Deut. 12. 11. 1 Kings 8. 29, & 6. 3. ch. 6. 6. & 7. 16.

* ch. 4. 9.

5 And he built altars for all the host of heaven ^f in the two courts of the house of the LORD.

† Lev. 18. 21. Deut. 18. 10. 2 Kings 23. 10. ch. 28. 3. Ez. 23. 37, 39. † Deut. 18. 10, 11.

6 ^h And he caused his children to pass through the fire in the valley of the son of Hinnom: ⁱ also he observed times, and used enchantments, and used witchcraft, and ^k dealt with a familiar spirit, and with wizards: he wrought much evil in the sight of the LORD, to provoke him to anger.

† 2 Kings 21. 6.

† 12 Kings 21. 7.

7 And ^l he set a carved image, the idol which he had made, in the house of God, of which God had said to David and to Solomon his son, In ^m this house, and in Jerusalem, which I have chosen before all the tribes of Israel, will I put my name for ever:

* Ps. 132. 14.

* 2 Sam. 7. 10.

8 ⁿ Neither will I any more remove the foot of Israel from out of the land which I have appointed for your fathers; so that they will take heed to do all that I have

commanded them, according to the whole law and the statutes and the ordinances by the hand of Moses.

9 So Manasseh made Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem to err, *and* to do worse than the heathen, whom the LORD had destroyed before the children of Israel.

10 And the LORD spake to Manasseh, and to his people: but they would not hearken.

11 ¶ ^o Wherefore the LORD brought upon them the captains of the host ^p of the king of Assyria, which took Manasseh among the thorns, and ^q bound him with fetters, and carried him to Babylon.

Before
CHRIST
698.

677.
* Deut. 28. 36.

† Heb. *which were the king's.*

† Job 56. 8. Ps. 107. 10, 11.
|| Or, *chains.*

* 1 Pet. 5. 6.

* 1 Chr. 5. 20. Ezra 8. 23.

* Ps. 9. 16. Dan. 4. 25.

12 And when he was in affliction, he besought the LORD his God, and ^r humbled himself greatly before the God of his fathers,

13 And prayed unto him: and he was ^s entreated of him, and heard his supplication, and brought him again to Jerusalem into his kingdom. Then Manasseh ^t knew that the LORD he was God.

14 Now after this he built a wall without the city of David, on the west side of ^u Gibon, in the valley, even to the entering in at the fish gate, and compassed ^v about Ophel, and raised it up a very great height, and put captains of war in all the fenced cities of Judah.

* 1 Kings 1. 33.

* ch. 27. 3.

|| Or, *The tower.*

15 And he took away ^x the strange gods, and the idol out of the house of the LORD, and all the altars that he had built in the mount of the house of the LORD, and in Jerusalem, and cast *them* out of the city.

* ver. 5, 7.

16 And he repaired the altar of the LORD, and sacrificed thereon peace offerings and ^y thank offerings, and commanded Judah to serve the LORD God of Israel.

* Lev. 7. 12.

17 ^z Nevertheless the people did sacrifice still in the high places, *yet* unto the LORD their God only.

* ch. 32. 12.

18 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Manasseh, and his prayer unto his God, and the ^a words of ^b the seers that spake to him in the name of the LORD God of Israel, behold, they *are written* in the book of the kings of Israel.

* 1 Sam. 9. 9.

Before
CHRIST
677.

19 His prayer also, and *how God* was entreated of him, and all his sins, and his trespass, and the places wherein he built high places, and set up groves and graven images, before he was humbled: behold, they *are* written among the sayings of ¹the seers.

20 ¶ ²So Manasseh slept with his fathers, and they buried him in his own house: and Amon his son reigned in his stead.

21 ¶ ³Amon was two and twenty years old when he began to reign, and reigned two years in Jerusalem.

22 But he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD, as did Manasseh his father: for Amon sacrificed unto all the carved images which Manasseh his father had made, and served them;

23 And humbled not himself before the LORD, ⁴as Manasseh his father had humbled himself; but Amon ⁵trespassed more and more.

24 And his servants conspired against him, and slew him in his own house.

25 ¶ But the people of the land slew all them that had conspired against king Amon; and the people of the land made Josiah his son king in his stead.

CHAPTER XXXIV.

¹ Josiah's good reign. ³ He destroyeth idolatry. ⁸ He taketh order for the repair of the temple. ¹⁴ Hilkiah having found a book of the law, Josiah sendeth to Huldah to inquire of the Lord. ²³ Huldah prophesieth the destruction of Jerusalem, but respite thereof in Josiah's time. ²⁹ Josiah, causing it to be read in a solemn assembly, reneweth the covenant with God.

JOSIAH ²was eight years old when he began to reign, and he reigned in Jerusalem one and thirty years.

2 And he did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD, and walked in the ways of David his father, and declined *neither* to the right hand, nor to the left.

3 ¶ For in the eighth year of his reign, while he was yet young, he began to ³seek after the God of David his father: and in the twelfth year he began ⁴to purge Judah and Jerusalem ⁵from the high places, and the groves, and the

carved images, and the molten images.

4 And they brake down the altars of Baalim in his presence; and the ¹images, that *were* on high above them, he cut down; and the groves, and the carved images, and the molten images, he brake in pieces, and made dust of *them*, ²and strewed it upon the ³graves of them that had sacrificed unto them.

5 And he ⁴burnt the bones of the priests upon their altars, and cleansed Judah and Jerusalem.

6 And *so did he* in the cities of Manasseh, and Ephraim, and Simeon, even unto Naphtali, with their ⁵mattocks round about.

7 And when he had broken down the altars and the groves, and had ⁶beaten the graven images ⁷into powder, and cut down all the idols throughout all the land of Israel, he returned to Jerusalem.

8 ¶ Now ¹in the eighteenth year of his reign, when he had purged the land, and the house, he sent Shaphan the son of Azaliah, and Maaseiah the governor of the city, and Joah the son of Joahaz the recorder, to repair the house of the LORD his God.

9 And when they came to Hilkiah the high priest, they delivered ²the money that was brought into the house of God, which the Levites that kept the doors had gathered of the hand of Manasseh and Ephraim, and of all the remnant of Israel, and of all Judah and Benjamin; and they returned to Jerusalem.

10 And they put *it* in the hand of the workmen that had the oversight of the house of the LORD, and they gave it to the workmen that wrought in the house of the LORD, to repair and amend the house:

11 Even to the artificers and builders gave they *it*, to buy hewn stone, and timber for couplings, and ³to floor the houses which the kings of Judah had destroyed.

12 And the men did the work faithfully: and the overseers of them *were* Jahath and Obadiah, the Levites, of the sons of Merari;

Before
CHRIST
630.

¹ Lev. 26. 30.
2 Kings 23. 4.

¹ Or, sun images.

² Kings 23. 6.
³ Heb. face of the graves.

⁴ 1 Kings 13. 2.

¹ Or, mauls.

² Deut. 9. 21.
³ Heb. to make powder.

634.
2 Kings 22. 3.

¹ See 2 Kings 12. 4, &c.

¹ Or, Hosai.
² 2 Kings 21. 13.

³ 2 Kings 21. 19, &c.

4 ver. 12.

¹ Heb. multiplied trespasses.
² 2 Kings 21. 23, 24.

641.

¹ 2 Kings 22. 1, &c.

634.

¹ ch. 15. 2.
630.

¹ 1 Kings 13. 2.
² ch. 33. 17, 22.

¹ Or, to rafter.

Before
CHRIST
624.

and Zechariah and Meshullam, of the sons of the Kohathites, to set it forward; and *other* of the Levites, all that could skill of instruments of music.

13 Also *they were* over the bearers of burdens, and *were* overseers of all that wrought the work in any manner of service: ¹ and of the Levites *there were* scribes, and officers, and porters.

14 ¶ And when they brought out the money that was brought into the house of the LORD, Hilkiah the priest ^m found a book of the law of the LORD *given* [†] by Moses.

15 And Hilkiah answered and said to Shaphan the scribe, I have found the book of the law in the house of the LORD. And Hilkiah delivered the book to Shaphan.

16 And Shaphan carried the book to the king, and brought the king word back again, saying, All that was committed [†] to thy servants, they do it.

17 And they have [†]gathered together the money that was found in the house of the LORD, and have delivered it into the hand of the overseers, and to the hand of the workmen.

18 Then Shaphan the scribe told the king, saying, Hilkiah the priest hath given me a book. And Shaphan read [†]it before the king.

19 And it came to pass, when the king had heard the words of the law, that he rent his clothes.

20 And the king commanded Hilkiah, and Ahikam the son of Shaphan, and [¶]Abdon the son of Micah, and Shaphan the scribe, and Asaiah a servant of the king's, saying,

21 Go, inquire of the LORD for me, and for them that are left in Israel and in Judah, concerning the words of the book that is found: for great is the wrath of the LORD that is poured out upon us, because our fathers have not kept the word of the LORD, to do after all that is written in this book.

22 And Hilkiah, and *they* that the king *had appointed*, went to Huldah the prophetess, the wife of Shallum

the son of [¶]Tikvath, the son of [¶]Hasrah, keeper of the [†]wardrobe; (now she dwelt in Jerusalem [¶]in the college;) and they spake to her to that effect.

23 ¶ And she answered them, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Tell ye the man that sent you to me,

24 Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will bring evil upon this place, and upon the inhabitants thereof, *even* all the curses that are written in the book which they have read before the king of Judah:

25 Because they have forsaken me, and have burned incense unto other gods, that they might provoke me to anger with all the works of their hands; therefore my wrath shall be poured out upon this place, and shall not be quenched.

26 And as for the king of Judah, who sent you to inquire of the LORD, so shall ye say unto him, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel *concerning* the words which thou hast heard;

27 Because thine heart was tender, and thou didst humble thyself before God, when thou heardest his words against this place, and against the inhabitants thereof, and humbledst thyself before me, and didst rend thy clothes, and weep before me; I have even heard *thee* also, saith the LORD.

28 Behold, I will gather thee to thy fathers, and thou shalt be gathered to thy grave in peace, neither shall thine eyes see all the evil that I will bring upon this place, and upon the inhabitants of the same. So they brought the king word again.

29 ¶ [¶]Then the king sent and gathered together all the elders of Judah and Jerusalem.

30 And the king went up into the house of the LORD, and all the men of Judah, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and the priests, and the Levites, and all the people, [†]great and small: and he read in their ears all the words of the book of the covenant that was found in the house of the LORD.

Before
CHRIST
624.

[¶] 2 Kings 22.
11.
[¶] Or, *Hasrah*.
[†] Heb, *garments*.
[¶] Or, *in the school*, or, *in the second part*.

[¶] 1 Chr. 23. 4.
5.

^m 2 Kings 22.

[†] Heb. *by the hand of*.

[†] Heb. *to the hand of*.

[†] Heb. *poured out*, or, *melted*.

[†] Heb. *in it*.

[¶] Or, *Archibor*, 2 Kings 22. 12.

[¶] 2 Kings 22. 1, &c.

[†] Heb. *from great even to small*.

Before
CHRIST
624.

¹ 2 Kings 11.
14. & 23. 3.
ch. 6. 13.

[†] Heb.
Jouul.

¹ 1 Kings 11.
5.

[†] Jer. 3. 10.

[†] Heb.
from after.

31 And the king stood in ^p his place, and made a covenant before the LORD, to walk after the LORD, and to keep his commandments, and his testimonies, and his statutes, with all his heart, and with all his soul, to perform the words of the covenant which are written in this book.

32 And he caused all that were [†] present in Jerusalem and Benjamin to stand to it. And the inhabitants of Jerusalem did according to the covenant of God, the God of their fathers.

33 And Josiah took away all the ^a abominations out of all the countries that *pertained* to the children of Israel, and made all that were present in Israel to serve, *even* to serve the LORD their God. [†] And all his days they departed not [†] from following the LORD, the God of their fathers.

CHAPTER XXXV.

¹ Josiah keepeth a most solemn passover. ²⁰ He, provoking Pharaoh-necho, is slain at Megiddo. ²⁵ Lamentations for Josiah.

about 623.
¹ 2 Kings 23.
21, 22.

¹ Ex. 12. 6.
Ezra 6. 19.

[†] ch. 29. 18.
Ezra 6. 18.
4 ch. 26. 5, 11.

[†] Deut. 33. 10.
ch. 30. 22.
Mal. 2. 7.

[†] See ch. 34.
14.
[†] ch. 5. 7.

¹ 1 Chr. 29.
26.

¹ 1 Chr. 9. 10.

¹ 1 Chr. 29. &
24. & 25. &
26.

¹ ch. 8. 14.

¹ Ps. 134. 1.

[†] Heb.
the house of
the fathers.

[†] Heb.
the sons of
the people.

MOREOVER, ^a Josiah kept a passover unto the LORD in Jerusalem: and they killed the passover on the ^b fourteenth day of the first month.

2 And he set the priests in their ^c charges, and ^d encouraged them to the service of the house of the LORD,

3 And said unto the Levites ^e that taught all Israel, which were holy unto the LORD, [†] Put the holy ark [†] in the house which Solomon the son of David king of Israel did build; [†] *it shall not be a burden upon your shoulders: serve now the LORD your God, and his people Israel,*

4 And prepare *yourselves* by the [†] houses of your fathers, after your courses, according to the [†] writing of David king of Israel, and according to the [†] writing of Solomon his son:

5 And ^m stand in the holy place according to the divisions of [†] the families of the fathers of your brethren [†] the people, and *after* the division of the families of the Levites.

6 So kill the passover, and ^p sanctify yourselves, and prepare your brethren, that *they* may do according to the word of the LORD by the hand of Moses.

7 And Josiah [†] gave to the people, of the flock, lambs and kids, all for the passover offerings, for all that were present, to the number of thirty thousand, and three thousand bullocks: these *were* of the king's substance.

8 And his princes [†] gave willingly unto the people, to the priests, and to the Levites: Hilkiah and Zechariah and Jehiel, rulers of the house of God, gave unto the priests for the passover offerings two thousand and six hundred *small cattle*, and three hundred oxen.

9 Conaniah also, and Shemaiah and Nethaneel, his brethren, and Hashabiah and Jeiel and Jozabad, chief of the Levites, [†] gave unto the Levites for passover offerings five thousand *small cattle*, and five hundred oxen.

10 So the service was prepared, and the priests ^p stood in their place, and the Levites in their courses, according to the king's commandment.

11 And they killed the passover, and the priests ^a sprinkled *the blood* from their hands, and the Levites [†] flayed *them*.

12 And they removed the burnt offerings, that they might give according to the divisions of the families of the people, to offer unto the LORD, as *it is written* [†] in the book of Moses. And so *did they* with the oxen.

13 And they [†] roasted the passover with fire according to the ordinance: but the *other* holy offerings [†] sod they in pots, and in caldrons, and in pans, and [†] divided *them* speedily among all the people.

14 And afterward they made ready for themselves, and for the priests: because the priests the sons of Aaron *were busied* in offering of burnt offerings and the fat until night; therefore the Levites

Before
CHRIST
about 623.

¹ ch. 29. 5, 15.
& 30. 5, 15.
Ezra 6. 20.

[†] Heb.
offered.
[†] ch. 30. 24.

[†] Heb.
offered.

[†] Heb.
offered.

¹ Ezra 6. 18.

¹ ch. 29. 22.

[†] See ch. 29.
34.

¹ Lev. 3. 3.

¹ Ex. 12. 8, 9.
Deut. 16. 7.

¹ 1 Sam. 2. 13,
14, 15.
[†] Heb. made
them run.

Before CHRIST about 623.

† Heb. station.
* 1 Chr. 25. 1, &c.

* 1 Chr. 9. 17, 18 & 26. 14, &c.

† Heb. found.
* Ex. 12. 15, & 13. 6, ch. 20. 21.

* 2 Kings 23. 22, 23.

610.
* 2 Kings 23. 29.
† Heb. house.

† Heb. the house of my war.

* So 1 Kings 22. 30.

prepared for themselves, and for the priests the sons of Aaron.

15 And the singers the sons of Asaph were in their ¹place, according to the ^{*}commandment of David, and Asaph, and Heman, and Jeduthun the king's seer; and the porters ²waited at every gate; they might not depart from their service; for their brethren the Levites prepared for them.

16 So all the service of the LORD was prepared the same day, to keep the passover, and to offer burnt offerings upon the altar of the LORD, according to the commandment of king Josiah.

17 And the children of Israel that were ¹present kept the passover at that time, and the feast of ²unleavened bread seven days.

18 And ^athere was no passover like to that kept in Israel from the days of Samuel the prophet; neither did all the kings of Israel keep such a passover as Josiah kept, and the priests, and the Levites, and all Judah and Israel that were present, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem.

19 In the eighteenth year of the reign of Josiah was this passover kept.

20 ¶ ^bAfter all this, when Josiah had prepared the ¹temple, Necho king of Egypt came up to fight against Charechemish by Euphrates: and Josiah went out against him.

21 But he sent ambassadors to him, saying, What have I to do with thee, thou king of Judah? I come not against thee this day, but against ¹the house wherewith I have war: for God commanded me to make haste: forbear thee from meddling with God, who is with me, that he destroy thee not.

22 Nevertheless Josiah would not turn his face from him, but ^cdisguised himself, that he might fight with him, and hearkened not unto the words of Necho from the mouth of God, and came to fight in the valley of Megiddo.

23 And the archers shot at king Josiah; and the king said to his

servants, Have me away; for I am sore ¹wounded.

24 ^dHis servants therefore took him out of that chariot, and put him in the second chariot that he had; and they brought him to Jerusalem, and he died, and was buried ¹in one of the sepulchres of his fathers. And ^eall Judah and Jerusalem mourned for Josiah.

25 ¶ And Jeremiah ^flamented for Josiah: and ^gall the singing men and the singing women spake of Josiah in their lamentations to this day, ^hand made them an ordinance in Israel: and, behold, they are written in the lamentations.

26 Now the rest of the acts of Josiah, and his ¹goodness, according to *that which was written in the law of the LORD,*

27 And his deeds, first and last, behold, they are written in the book of the kings of Israel and Judah.

CHAPTER XXXVI.

1 Jehoahaz succeeding is deposed by Pharaoh, and carried into Egypt. 5 Jehoiaquim reigning ill is carried bound into Babylon. 9 Jehoiachin succeeding reigneth ill, and is brought into Babylon. 11 Zedekiah succeeding reigneth ill, and despiseth the prophets, and rebelleth against Nebuchadnezzar. 14 Jerusalem, for the sins of the priests and people, is wholly destroyed. 22 The proclamation of Cyrus.

THEN ^athe people of the land took Jehoahaz the son of Josiah, and made him king in his father's stead in Jerusalem.

2 Jehoahaz was twenty and three years old when he began to reign, and he reigned three months in Jerusalem.

3 And the king of Egypt ¹put him down at Jerusalem, and ²condemned the land in a hundred talents of silver and a talent of gold.

4 And the king of Egypt made Eliakim his brother king over Judah and Jerusalem, and turned his name to Jehoiakim. And Necho took Jehoahaz his brother, and carried him to Egypt.

5 ¶ ^bJehoiakim was twenty and five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem: and he did *that which was evil in the sight of the LORD his God.*

6 ^cAgainst him came up Nebu-

Before CHRIST 610.

† Heb. male work.
1 Kings 22. 34.
* 2 Kings 23. 30.

|| Or, among the sepulchres.
* Zech. 12. 11.

* Lam. 4. 20.

* See Matt. 9. 23.

1 Jer. 22. 20.

† Heb. kindnesses.

610.
* 2 Kings 23. 30, &c.

† Heb. removed him.
† Heb. muleted.

610.
* 2 Kings 23. 36, 37.

607.
* 2 Kings 24. 1.
Foretold, Hab. 1. 6.
606.

Before
CHRIST
506.

† Or, chains.

‡ See 2 Kings

24. 6.

† Jer. 22. 18.

19. & 36. 30.

* 2 Kings 24.

15.

Dan. 1. 1, 2.

& 5. 2.

599.

† Or, Jehoiachin.

1 Chr. 3. 16.

or, Coniah.

Jer. 22. 24.

* 2 Kings 24.

8.

† Heb. at the

return of

the year.

* 2 Kings 24.

10-17.

† Dan. 1. 1, 2.

& 5. 2.

599.

† Heb. vessels of

desire.

† Or, Muttaniah,

his father's

brother.

2 Kings 24.

17.

† Jer. 37. 1.

* 2 Kings 24.

18.

Jer. 52. 1,

&c.

599.

† Jer. 52. 3.

Ezra 1. 15, 18.

* 2 Kings 17.

14.

* Jer. 25. 8,

4. & 35. 15.

& 44. 4.

† Heb. by his

hand of his

messenger.

† That is,

continually

and care-

fully.

chadnezzar king of Babylon, and bound him in [†]fetters, to ^dcarry him to Babylon.

7 ^eNebuchadnezzar also carried of the vessels of the house of the LORD to Babylon, and put them in his temple at Babylon.

8 Now the rest of the acts of Jehoiakim, and his abominations which he did, and that which was found in him, behold, they *are* written in the book of the kings of Israel and Judah: and [†]Jehoiachin his son reigned in his stead.

9 ¶ [†]Jehoiachin was eight years old when he began to reign, and he reigned three months and ten days in Jerusalem: and he did *that which was evil* in the sight of the LORD.

10 And ^fwhen the year was expired, ^gking Nebuchadnezzar sent, and brought him to Babylon, ^hwith the ⁱgoodly vessels of the house of the LORD, and made [†]Jehoiachin his brother king over Judah and Jerusalem.

11 ¶ ^kZedekiah was one and twenty years old when he began to reign, and reigned eleven years in Jerusalem.

12 And he did *that which was evil* in the sight of the LORD his God, and humbled not himself before Jeremiah the prophet *speaking* from the mouth of the LORD.

13 And [†]he also rebelled against king Nebuchadnezzar, who had made him swear by God: but he ^mstiffened his neck, and hardened his heart from turning unto the LORD God of Israel.

14 ¶ Moreover all the chief of the priests, and the people, transgressed very much after all the abominations of the heathen; and polluted the house of the LORD which he had hallowed in Jerusalem.

15 ⁿAnd the LORD God of their fathers sent to them [†]by his messengers, rising up [†]betimes, and sending; because he had compassion on his people, and on his dwellingplace:

16 But ^othey mocked the messengers of God, and ^pdespised his words, and ^qmisused his prophets, until the ^rwrath of the LORD arose against his people, till *there was* no ^sremedy.

17 ^tTherefore he brought upon them the king of the Chaldees, who ^uslew their young men with the sword in the house of their sanctuary, and had no compassion upon young man or maiden, old man, or him that stooped for age: he gave *them* all into his hand.

18 ^vAnd all the vessels of the house of God, great and small, and the treasures of the house of the LORD, and the treasures of the king, and of his princes; all *these* he brought to Babylon.

19 ^wAnd they burnt the house of God, and brake down the wall of Jerusalem, and burnt all the palaces thereof with fire, and destroyed all the goodly vessels thereof.

20 And ^x†them that had escaped from the sword carried he away to Babylon; ^ywhere they were servants to him and his sons until the reign of the kingdom of Persia:

21 To fulfil the word of the LORD by the mouth of ^zJeremiah, until the land [†]had enjoyed her sabbaths: *for* as long as she lay desolate [†]she kept sabbath, to fulfil threescore and ten years.

22 ¶ ^dNow in the first year of Cyrus king of Persia, that the word of the LORD *spoken* by the mouth of ^eJeremiah might be accomplished, the LORD stirred up the spirit of ^fCyrus king of Persia, that he made a proclamation throughout all his kingdom, and *put it* also in writing, saying,

23 ^gThus saith Cyrus king of Persia, All the kingdoms of the earth hath the LORD God of heaven given me; and he hath charged me to build him a house in Jerusalem, which *is* in Judah. Who *is there* among you of all his people? The LORD his God *be* with him, and let him go up.

Before
CHRIST
593.

* Jer. 5. 12, 13.

† Prov. 1. 25.

30.

* Jer. 32. 3.

& 33. 6.

Matt. 23. 34.

† Ps. 74. 1. &

79. 5.

† Heb.

healing.

590.

† Deut. 28. 49.

2 Kings 25.

1. &c.

Ezra 9. 7.

588.

† Ps. 74. 20. &

79. 2, 3.

* 2 Kings 25.

15, &c.

588.

* 2 Kings 25.

15, &c.

Ps. 74. 6, 7.

& 79. 1, 7.

* 2 Kings 25.

11.

† Heb. the

reminder

from the

sword.

* Jer. 52. 7.

* Jer. 25. 9.

11, 12. & 26.

6, 7. & 29. 10.

* Lev. 26. 34.

35, 45.

Dan. 9. 2.

* Lev. 25. 4, 5.

596.

* Ezra 1. 1.

* Jer. 25. 12.

13. & 29. 10.

& 32. 10, 11,

14.

† Is. 44. 28.

* Ezra 1. 2, 3.

EZRA.

CHAPTER I.

¹ The proclamation of Cyrus for the building of the temple. ⁵ The people provide for the return. ⁷ Cyrus restoreth the vessels of the temple to Sheshbazzar.

NOW in the first year of Cyrus king of Persia, that the word of the LORD ^a by the mouth of Jeremiah might be fulfilled, the LORD stirred up the spirit of Cyrus king of Persia, ^b that he ^c made a proclamation throughout all his kingdom, and *put it* also in writing, saying,

2 Thus saith Cyrus king of Persia, The LORD God of heaven hath given me all the kingdoms of the earth; and he hath ^c charged me to build him a house at Jerusalem, which is in Judah.

3 Who is *there* among you of all his people? his God be with him, and let him go up to Jerusalem, which is in Judah, and build the house of the LORD God of Israel, (^d he is the God,) which is in Jerusalem.

4 And whosoever remaineth in any place where he sojourneth, let the men of his place ^e help him with silver, and with gold, and with goods, and with beasts, besides the freewill offering for the house of God that is in Jerusalem.

5 ¶ Then rose up the chief of the fathers of Judah and Benjamin, and the priests, and the Levites, with all *them* whose spirit ^e God had raised, to go up to build the house of the LORD which is in Jerusalem.

6 And all they that *were* about them ^f strengthened their hands with vessels of silver, with gold, with goods, and with beasts, and with precious things, besides all *that* was willingly offered.

7 ¶ Also Cyrus the king brought forth the vessels of the house of the LORD, ^g which Nebuchadnezzar had brought forth out of Jerusa-

lem, and had put them in the house of his gods;

8 Even those did Cyrus king of Persia bring forth by the hand of Mithredath the treasurer, and numbered them unto ^h Sheshbazzar, the prince of Judah.

9 And this is the number of them: thirty chargers of gold, a thousand chargers of silver, nine and twenty knives,

10 Thirty basins of gold, silver basins of a second *sort* four hundred and ten, and other vessels a thousand.

11 All the vessels of gold and of silver *were* five thousand and four hundred. All *these* did Sheshbazzar bring up with *them* of ⁱ the captivity that were brought up from Babylon unto Jerusalem.

CHAPTER II.

¹ The number that return, of the people, 36 of the priests, 40 of the Levites, 43 of the Nethinim, 55 of Solomon's servants, 62 of the priests which could not show their pedigree. ⁶⁴ The whole number of them, with their substance. ⁶⁸ Their oblations.

NOW ^a these are the children of the province that went up out of the captivity, of those which had been carried away, ^b whom Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon had carried away unto Babylon, and came again unto Jerusalem and Judah, every one unto his city;

2 Which came with Zerubbabel: Jeshua, Nehemiah, ^h Seraiah, ⁱ Reel-
aiah, Mordecai, Bilshan, ^j Mizpar, Bigvai, ^k Rehum, Baanah. The number of the men of the people of Israel:

3 The children of Parosh, two thousand a hundred seventy and two.

4 The children of Shephatiah, three hundred seventy and two.

5 The children of Arah, ^l seven hundred seventy and five.

6 The children of ^m Pahath-moab, of the children of Jeshua and Joab,

Before CHRIST about 536.

^a 2 Chr. 36. 23, 25.
^b Jer. 23. 12. & 29. 10.

^c Heb. & 13, 14.
^d Heb. caused a voice to pass.

^e Is. 44. 28. & 45. 1. 13.

^f Dan. 6. 26.

^g Heb. lift him up.

^h Phil. 2. 13.

ⁱ That is, helped them.

^j 1 Chr. 5. 14. & 6. 5.

^k 2 Kings 24. 15.
^l 2 Chr. 36. 7.

Before CHRIST about 536.

^m See ch. 5. 14.

ⁿ Heb. the transportation.

about 536.
^o Neh. 7. 6, &c.

^p 2 Kings 24. 14, 15, 16. & 25. 11.
^q 2 Chr. 36. 20.

^r Or, Azariah, Neh. 7. 7.
^s Or, Raamiah.
^t Or, Mispereth.
^u Or, Nehum.

^v See Neh. 7. 10.

^w Neh. 7. 11.

Before
CHRIST
about 536.

two thousand eight hundred and twelve.

7 The children of Elam, a thousand two hundred fifty and four.

8 The children of Zattu, nine hundred forty and five.

9 The children of Zaccai, seven hundred and threescore.

10 The children of [¶] Bani, six hundred forty and two.

11 The children of Bebai, six hundred twenty and three.

12 The children of Azgad, a thousand two hundred twenty and two.

13 The children of Adonikam, six hundred sixty and six.

14 The children of Bigvai, two thousand fifty and six.

15 The children of Adin, four hundred fifty and four.

16 The children of Ater of Hezekiah, ninety and eight.

17 The children of Bezai, three hundred twenty and three.

18 The children of [¶] Jorah, a hundred and twelve.

19 The children of Hashum, two hundred twenty and three.

20 The children of [¶] Gibbar, ninety and five.

21 The children of Beth-lehem, a hundred twenty and three.

22 The men of Netophah, fifty and six.

23 The men of Anathoth, a hundred twenty and eight.

24 The children of [¶] Azmaveth, forty and two.

25 The children of Kirjath-arim, Chephirah, and Beeroth, seven hundred and forty and three.

26 The children of Ramah and Gaba, six hundred twenty and one.

27 The men of Michmas, a hundred twenty and two.

28 The men of Beth-el and Ai, two hundred twenty and three.

29 The children of Nebo, fifty and two.

30 The children of Magbish, a hundred fifty and six.

31 The children of the other [°] Elam, a thousand two hundred fifty and four.

32 The children of Harim, three hundred and twenty.

33 The children of Lod, [¶] Hadid, and Ono, seven hundred twenty and five.

34 The children of Jericho, three hundred forty and five.

35 The children of Senaah, three thousand and six hundred and thirty.

36 [¶] The priests: the children of [°] Jedaiah, of the house of Jeshua, nine hundred seventy and three.

37 The children of [°] Immer, a thousand fifty and two.

38 The children of ^h Pashur, a thousand two hundred forty and seven.

39 The children of ¹ Harim, a thousand and seventeen.

40 [¶] The Levites: the children of Jeshua and Kadmiel, of the children of [¶] Hodaviah, seventy and four.

41 [¶] The singers: the children of Asaph, a hundred twenty and eight.

42 [¶] The children of the porters: the children of Shallum, the children of Ater, the children of Talmon, the children of Akkub, the children of Hatita, the children of Shobai, *in* all a hundred thirty and nine.

43 [¶] ^k The Nethinim: the children of Ziha, the children of Hasupha, the children of Tabbaoth,

44 The children of Keros, the children of [¶] Siaha, the children of Padon,

45 The children of Lebanah, the children of Hagabah, the children of Akkub,

46 The children of Hagab, the children of [¶] Shalmai, the children of Hanan,

47 The children of Giddel, the children of Gahar, the children of Reaiah,

48 The children of Rezin, the children of Nekoda, the children of Gazzam,

49 The children of Uzza, the children of Paseah, the children of Besai,

50 The children of Asnah, the children of Mehunim, the children of [¶] Nephusim,

51 The children of Bakbuk, the

Before
CHRIST
about 536.

[¶] Or, *Harid*, as it is in some copies.

[¶] 1 Chr. 24. 7.

[°] 1 Chr. 24. 14.

^h 1 Chr. 9. 12.

¹ 1 Chr. 24. 8.

[¶] Or, *Jedah*, ch. 3. 9. called also *Hoderah*, Neh. 7. 42.

^k 1 Chr. 9. 2.

[¶] Or, *Sia*.

[¶] Or, *Shantai*.

[¶] Or, *Xephisim*.

[¶] Or, *Bianu*, Neh. 7. 15.

[¶] Or, *Haripah*, Neh. 7. 24.

[¶] Or, *Gibson*, Neh. 7. 25.

[¶] Or, *Beth-azmaveth*, Neh. 7. 25.

[°] See ver. 7.

Before CHRIST about 536.

Or, Bazluth, Neh. 7. 54.

1 Kings 9. 21.

Or, Peruda, Neh. 7. 37.

Or, Anon, Neh. 7. 39.
Josh. 9. 21.
1 Chr. 9. 2.
1 Kings 9. 21.

Or, Addon, Neh. 7. 41.

Or, pedigree.

2 Sam. 17. 27.

Num. 8. 10.
Heb. they were polluted from the priesthood.
Or, governor: See Neh. 8. 9.
Lev. 22. 2, 10, 15, 16.
Ex. 28. 30.
Num. 27. 21.
Neh. 7. 66, &c.

children of Hakupha, the children of Harhur,

52 The children of ¹Bazluth, the children of Mehida, the children of Harsha,

53 The children of Barkos, the children of Sisera, the children of Thamah,

54 The children of Nezhiah, the children of Hatipha.

55 ¶ The children of ¹Solomon's servants: the children of Sotai, the children of Sophereth, the children of ¹Peruda,

56 The children of Jaalah, the children of Darkon, the children of Giddel,

57 The children of Shephatiah, the children of Hattil, the children of Pochereth of Zebaim, the children of ¹Ami.

58 All the ^mNethinim, and the children of ⁿSolomon's servants, were three hundred ninety and two.

59 And these were they which went up from Tel-melah, Tel-harsa, Cherub, ¹Addan, and Immer: but they could not shew their father's house, and their ¹seed, whether they were of Israel:

60 The children of Delaiah, the children of Tobiah, the children of Nekoda, six hundred fifty and two.

61 ¶ And of the children of the priests: the children of Habaiah, the children of Koz, the children of Barzillai; which took a wife of the daughters of ^oBarzillai the Gileadite, and was called after their name:

62 These sought their register among those that were reckoned by genealogy, but they were not found: ^ptherefore ¹were they, as polluted, put from the priesthood.

63 And the ¹Tirshatha said unto them, that they ^qshould not eat of the most holy things, till there stood up a priest with ^rUrim and with Thummim.

64 ¶ ^sThe whole congregation together was forty and two thousand three hundred and threescore,

65 Besides their servants and their maids, of whom there were seven thousand three hundred thirty and

seven: and there were among them two hundred singing men and singing women.

66 Their horses were seven hundred thirty and six; their mules, two hundred forty and five;

67 Their camels, four hundred thirty and five; their asses, six thousand seven hundred and twenty.

68 ¶ And some of the chief of the fathers, when they came to the house of the LORD which is at Jerusalem, offered freely for the house of God to set it up in his place:

69 They gave after their ability unto the ^ttreasure of the work threescore and one thousand drams of gold, and five thousand pounds of silver, and one hundred priests' garments.

70 ^uSo the priests, and the Levites, and some of the people, and the singers, and the porters, and the Nethinim, dwelt in their cities, and all Israel in their cities.

CHAPTER III.

1 The altar is set up. 4 Offerings frequented. 7 Workmen prepared. 8 The foundations of the temple are laid in great joy and mourning.

AND when the seventh month was come, and the children of Israel were in the cities, the people gathered themselves together as one man to Jerusalem.

2 Then stood up ¹Jeshua the son of Jozadak, and his brethren the priests, and ²Zerubbabel the son of ³Shealtiel, and his brethren, and builded the altar of the God of Israel, to offer burnt offerings thereon, as it is ^bwritten in the law of Moses the man of God.

3 And they set the altar upon his bases; for fear was upon them because of the people of those countries: and they offered burnt offerings thereon unto the LORD, even ^cburnt offerings morning and evening.

4 ^dThey kept also the feast of tabernacles, ^eas it is written, and ^foffered the daily burnt offerings by number, according to the custom, ¹as the duty of every day required;

Before CHRIST about 536.

Neh. 7. 70.

1 Chr. 26. 29.

Ex. 6. 16, 17. Neh. 7. 73.

Or, Joshua, Hag. 1. 1. & 2. 2.
Zech. 3. 1.
Called Zerobabel, Matt. 1. 12.
Luke 3. 27.
Matt. 1. 12. & Luke 3. 27, called Salathiel.

Deut. 12. 5.

Num. 28. 3, 4.

Neh. 8. 14, 17.
Zech. 14. 16, 17.

Ex. 28. 16.
Num. 29. 12, &c.

Heb. the matter of the day in his day.

Before
CHRIST
about 536.

^f Ex. 29, 38.
Num. 28, 3,
11, 19, 35, &
29, 2, 8, 13.

[†] Heb.
the temple
of the LORD
was not yet
founded.

^g Or,
workmen.

^h 1 Kings 5,
6, 9.
ⁱ 2 Chr. 2, 10,
Acts 12, 20.

^j 2 Chr. 2, 16,
Acts 9, 36.
^k ch. 6, 3.

535.

^l 1 Chr. 23, 24,
25.

^m ch. 2, 40.

ⁿ Or,
Hodaviah,
ch. 2, 40.
^o Heb.,
as one.

^p 1 Chr. 16, 5,
9, 42.

^q 1 Chr. 6, 31,
& 16, 4, &
25, 1.

^r Ex. 15, 21,
2 Chr. 2, 3,
Neh. 12, 24.

^s 1 Chr. 16,
24.
^t Ps. 136, 1.
^u 1 Chr. 16,
41.
^v Jer. 23, 11.

5 And afterward *offered* the continual burnt offering, both of the new moons, and of all the set feasts of the LORD that were consecrated, and of every one that willingly offered a freewill offering unto the LORD.

6 From the first day of the seventh month began they to offer burnt offerings unto the LORD. But [†]the foundation of the temple of the LORD was not yet laid.

7 They gave money also unto the masons, and to the ^hcarpenters; and ^hmeat, and drink, and oil, unto them of Zidon, and to them of Tyre, to bring cedar trees from Lebanon to the sea of ^jJoppa, ^kaccording to the grant that they had of Cyrus king of Persia.

8 ¶ Now in the second year of their coming unto the house of God at Jerusalem, in the second month, began Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and Jeshua the son of Jozadak, and the remnant of their brethren the priests and the Levites, and all they that were come out of the captivity unto Jerusalem; ^land appointed the Levites, from twenty years old and upward, to set forward the work of the house of the LORD.

9 Then stood ^mJeshua with his sons and his brethren, Kadmiel and his sons, the sons of ⁿJudah, ^otogether, to set forward the workmen in the house of God: the sons of Henadad, with their sons and their brethren the Levites.

10 And when the builders laid the foundation of the temple of the LORD, ^pthey set the priests in their apparel with trumpets, and the Levites the sons of Asaph with cymbals, to praise the LORD, after the ^qordinance of David king of Israel.

11 ^rAnd they sang together by course in praising and giving thanks unto the LORD; ^sbecause *he is good*, ^tfor his mercy *endureth* for ever toward Israel. And all the people shouted with a great shout, when they praised the LORD, because the foundation of the house of the LORD was laid.

12 ^uBut many of the priests and Levites and chief of the fathers, *who were ancient men*, that had seen the first house, when the foundation of this house was laid before their eyes, wept with a loud voice; and many shouted aloud for joy:

13 So that the people could not discern the noise of the shout of joy from the noise of the weeping of the people: for the people shouted with a loud shout, and the noise was heard afar off.

CHAPTER IV.

1 *The adversaries, being not accepted in the building of the temple with the Jews, endeavour to hinder it.*
7 *Their letter to Artaxerxes.* 17 *The decree of Artaxerxes.* 23 *The building is hindered.*

NOW when ^athe adversaries of Judah and Benjamin heard that [†]the children of the captivity builded the temple unto the LORD God of Israel;

2 Then they came to Zerubbabel, and to the chief of the fathers, and said unto them, Let us build with you: for we seek your God, as ye *do*; and we do sacrifice unto him ^bsince the days of Esar-haddon king of Assur, which brought us up hither.

3 But Zerubbabel, and Jeshua, and the rest of the chief of the fathers of Israel, said unto them, ^cYe have nothing to do with us to build a house unto our God; but we ourselves together will build unto the LORD God of Israel, as ^dking Cyrus the king of Persia hath commanded us.

4 Then ^ethe people of the land weakened the hands of the people of Judah, and troubled them in building,

5 And hired counsellors against them, to frustrate their purpose, all the days of Cyrus king of Persia, even until the reign of Darius king of Persia.

6 And in the reign of [†]Ahasuerus, in the beginning of his reign, wrote they *unto him* an accusation against the inhabitants of Judah and Jerusalem.

7 ¶ And in the days of Artaxerxes wrote ^hBishlam, Mithredath, Tabeel, and the rest of their ⁱcom-

Before
CHRIST
535.

^{*} See Hag. 2,
3.

^{*} See ver. 7,
8, 9.

[†] Heb. the
sons of the
transporta-
tion.

about* 678.
^b 2 Kings 17,
24, 32, 35, &
19, 37.
ver. 10.

^c Neh. 2, 20.

^d ch. 1, 1, 2, 3.

534.

^e ch. 3, 3.

529.

[†] Heb.
Ahasue-
rosh.

522.

^h Or,
in peace.
ⁱ Heb.
societies.

Before
CHRIST
522.

panions, unto Artaxerxes king of Persia; and the writing of the letter *was* written in the Syrian tongue, and interpreted in the Syrian tongue.

8 Rehum the chancellor and Shimshai the scribe wrote a letter against Jerusalem to Artaxerxes the king in this sort:

9 Then wrote Rehum the chancellor, and Shimshai the scribe, and the rest of their companions; the Dinaites, the Apharsathchites, the Tarpelites, the Apharsites, the Archevites, the Babylonians, the Susanehtes, the Dehavites, and the Elamites,

10 And the rest of the nations whom the great and noble Asnapper brought over, and set in the cities of Samaria, and the rest that are on this side the river, and at such a time.

11 ¶ This is the copy of the letter that they sent unto him, even unto Artaxerxes the king; Thy servants the men on this side the river, and at such a time.

12 Be it known unto the king, that the Jews which came up from thee to us are come unto Jerusalem, building the rebellious and the bad city, and have set up the walls thereof, and joined the foundations.

13 Be it known now unto the king, that, if this city be builded, and the walls set up again, then will they not pay toll, tribute, and custom, and so thou shalt endamage the revenue of the kings.

14 Now because we have maintenance from the king's palace, and it was not meet for us to see the king's dishonour, therefore have we sent and certified the king;

15 That search may be made in the book of the records of thy fathers: so shalt thou find in the book of the records, and know that this city is a rebellious city, and hurtful unto kings and provinces, and that they have moved sedition within the same of old time: for which cause was this city destroyed.

16 We certify the king that, if

this city be builded again, and the walls thereof set up, by this means thou shalt have no portion on this side the river.

17 ¶ Then sent the king an answer unto Rehum the chancellor, and to Shimshai the scribe, and to the rest of their companions that dwell in Samaria, and unto the rest beyond the river, Peace, and at such a time.

18 The letter which ye sent unto us hath been plainly read before me.

19 And I commanded, and search hath been made, and it is found that this city of old time hath made insurrection against kings, and that rebellion and sedition have been made therein.

20 There have been mighty kings also over Jerusalem, which have ruled over all countries beyond the river; and toll, tribute, and custom, was paid unto them.

21 Give ye now commandment to cause these men to cease, and that this city be not builded, until another commandment shall be given from me.

22 Take heed now that ye fail not to do this: why should damage grow to the hurt of the kings?

23 ¶ Now when the copy of king Artaxerxes' letter was read before Rehum, and Shimshai the scribe, and their companions, they went up in haste to Jerusalem unto the Jews, and made them to cease by force and power.

24 Then ceased the work of the house of God which is at Jerusalem. So it ceased unto the second year of the reign of Darius king of Persia.

CHAPTER V.

1 Zerubbabel and Jeshua, incited by Haggai and Zechariah, set forward the building of the temple. 3 Tatnai and Shethar-boznai could not hinder the Jews. 6 Their letter to Darius against the Jews.

THEN the prophets, Haggai the prophet, and Zechariah the son of Iddo, prophesied unto the Jews that were in Judah and Jerusalem in the name of the God of Israel, even unto them.

2 Then rose up Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and Jeshua the

Before
CHRIST
522.

† Chald. societies.

† Chald. by his decree is set.

† Chald. lifted up itself.

1 Kings 4. 21.
Is. 72. 8.
1 Gen. 15. 18.
Josh. 1. 4.

† Chald. Make a decree.

† Chald. by arms and power.

530.

530.
* Hag. 1. 1.
b Zech. 1. 1.

c ch. 3. 2.

¶ Or, secretary.

† Chald. societies.
† Kings 17. 30, 31.

about 678.
E ver. 1.

b so ver. 11.
12.

† Chald. Cheneeth.
522.

¶ Or, finished.
† Chald. saved together.

† Chald. give.
ich. 7. 24.

¶ Or, strength.
† Chald. we are salted with the salt of the palace.

† Chald. made.
† Chald. in the midst thereof.

Before
CHRIST
530.

son of Jozadak, and began to build the house of God which is at Jerusalem: and with them *were* the prophets of God helping them.

3 ¶ At the same time came to them ^dTatnai, governor on this side the river, and Shethar-boznai, and their companions, and said thus unto them, ^eWho hath commanded you to build this house, and to make up this wall?

4 ^fThen said we unto them after this manner, What are the names of the men [†]that make this building?

5 But [‡]the eye of their God was upon the elders of the Jews, that they could not cause them to cease, till the matter came to Darius: and then they returned [‡]answer by letter concerning this matter.

6 ¶ The copy of the letter that Tatnai, governor on this side the river, and Shethar-boznai, [†]and his companions the Apharsachites, which *were* on this side the river, sent unto Darius the king:

7 They sent a letter unto him, [†]wherein was written thus; Unto Darius the king, all peace.

8 Be it known unto the king, that we went into the province of Judea, to the house of the great God, which is builded with [†]great stones, and timber is laid in the walls, and this work goeth fast on, and prospereth in their hands.

9 Then asked we those elders, *and* said unto them thus, ^kWho commanded you to build this house, and to make up these walls?

10 We asked their names also, to certify thee, that we might write the names of the men that *were* the chief of them.

11 And thus they returned us answer, saying, We are the servants of the God of heaven and earth, and build the house that was builded these many years ago, which a great king of Israel builded [†]and set up.

12 But ^mafter that our fathers had provoked the God of heaven unto wrath, he gave them into the hand of ⁿNebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon, the Chaldean, who de-

stroyed this house, and carried the people away into Babylon.

13 But in the first year of ^oCyrus the king of Babylon, *the same* king Cyrus made a decree to build this house of God.

14 And ^pthe vessels also of gold and silver of the house of God, which Nebuchadnezzar took out of the temple that *was* in Jerusalem, and brought them into the temple of Babylon, those did Cyrus the king take out of the temple of Babylon, and they were delivered unto *one*, ^qwhose name *was* Sheshbazzar, whom he had made [‡]governor;

15 And said unto him, Take these vessels, go, carry them into the temple that *is* in Jerusalem, and let the house of God be builded in his place.

16 Then came the same Sheshbazzar, *and* [†]laid the foundation of the house of God which *is* in Jerusalem: and since that time even until now hath it been in building, and [‡]*yet* it is not finished.

17 Now therefore, if *it seem* good to the king, [†]let there be search made in the king's treasure house, which *is* there at Babylon, whether it be *so*, that a decree was made of Cyrus the king to build this house of God [†]at Jerusalem, and let the king send his pleasure to us concerning this matter.

CHAPTER VI.

¹ Darius, finding the decree of Cyrus, maketh a new decree for the advancement of the building. ¹³ By the help of the enemies, and the directions of the prophets, the temple is finished. ¹⁶ The feast of the dedication is kept, ¹⁹ and the passover.

THEN Darius the king made a decree, ^aand search was made in the house of the [†]rolls, where the treasures were [†]laid up in Babylon.

2 And there was found at [‡]Achmetha, in the palace that *is* in the province of the Medes, a roll, and therein *was* a record thus written:

3 In the first year of Cyrus the king, *the same* Cyrus the king made a decree *concerning* the house of God at Jerusalem, Let the house be builded, the place where they offered sacrifices, and let the foun-

Before
CHRIST
519.

530.

^o ch. 1. 1.^p ch. 1. 7, 8.
& 4. 5.^q Hag. 1. 14.
& 2. 2, 21.[‡] Or, deputy.^r ch. 3. 8, 10.^s ch. 6. 15.^t ch. 6. 1, 2.

519.

^u ch. 5. 17.[†] Chald.

books.

[‡] Chald.

made to

descend.

[‡] Or, Ecbat-

ana, or, 14

a coffer.

^d ver. 6.
ch. 6. 6.^e ver. 9.^f ver. 10.[†] Chald. that
build this
building?[‡] See ch. 7. 6.
28.
Ez. 31. 18.^k ch. 6. 6.

519.

[†] ch. 4. 9.[†] Chald. in
the midst
whereof.[†] Chald.
stones of
rolling.^k ver. 3, 4.[†] Kings 6. 1.^m 2 Chr. 36.
16, 17.ⁿ 2 Kings 24.
2. & 25. 8, 9.
11.

Before
CHRIST
519.

dations thereof be strongly laid; the height thereof threescore cubits, and the breadth thereof threescore cubits;

4 ^b With three rows of great stones, and a row of new timber: and let the expenses be given out of the king's house:

5 And also let ^c the golden and silver vessels of the house of God, which Nebuchadnezzar took forth out of the temple which is at Jerusalem, and brought unto Babylon, be restored, and ^d brought again unto the temple which is at Jerusalem, every one to his place, and place them in the house of God.

6 ^a Now therefore, Tatnai, governor beyond the river, Shethar-boznai, and ^e your companions the Apharsachites, which are beyond the river, be ye far from thence:

7 Let the work of this house of God alone; let the governor of the Jews and the elders of the Jews build this house of God in his place.

8 Moreover ^f I make a decree what ye shall do to the elders of these Jews for the building of this house of God: that of the king's goods, even of the tribute beyond the river, forthwith expenses be given unto these men, that they be not ^g hindered.

9 And that which they have need of, both young bullocks, and rams, and lambs, for the burnt offerings of the God of heaven, wheat, salt, wine, and oil, according to the appointment of the priests which are at Jerusalem, let it be given them day by day without fail:

10 ^h That they may offer sacrifices of sweet savours unto the God of heaven, and ⁱ pray for the life of the king, and of his sons.

11 Also I have made a decree, that whosoever shall alter this word, let timber be pulled down from his house, and being set up, ^j let him be hanged thereon; ^k and let his house be made a dunghill for this.

12 And the God that hath caused his ^l name to dwell there destroy all kings and people, that shall

put to their hand to alter and to destroy this house of God which is at Jerusalem. I Darius have made a decree; let it be done with speed.

13 ¶ Then Tatnai, governor on this side the river, Shethar-boznai, and their companions, according to that which Darius the king had sent, so they did speedily.

14 ^m And the elders of the Jews builded, and they prospered through the prophesying of Haggai the prophet and Zechariah the son of Iddo. And they builded, and finished it, according to the commandment of the God of Israel, and according to the ⁿ commandment of ^o Cyrus, and ^p Darius, and ^q Artaxerxes king of Persia.

15 And this house was finished on the third day of the month Adar, which was in the sixth year of the reign of Darius the king.

16 ¶ And the children of Israel, the priests, and the Levites, and the rest of ^r the children of the captivity, kept ^s the dedication of this house of God with joy,

17 And ^t offered at the dedication of this house of God a hundred bullocks, two hundred rams, four hundred lambs; and for a sin offering for all Israel, twelve he goats, according to the number of the tribes of Israel.

18 And they set the priests in their ^u divisions, and the Levites in their ^v courses, for the service of God, which is at Jerusalem; ^w as it is written in the book of Moses.

19 And the children of the captivity kept the passover ^x upon the fourteenth day of the first month.

20 For the priests and the Levites were ^y purified together, all of them were pure, and ^z killed the passover for all the children of the captivity, and for their brethren the priests, and for themselves.

21 And the children of Israel, which were come again out of captivity, and all such as had separated themselves unto them from the ^{aa} filthiness of the heathen of the land, to seek the LORD God of Israel, did eat,

Before
CHRIST
519.

1 ch. 5. 1, 2.

† Chald. decree.
1 ch. 1. 1. & 5. 15.
ver. 3.
1 ch. 4. 24.
m ch. 7. 1.
515.

† Chald. the sons of the transposition.
n 1 Kings 8. 63.
2 Chr. 7. 8.
o ch. 8. 35.

p 1 Chr. 24. 1.

q 1 Chr. 23. 6.

† Chald. according to the writing.
r Num. 3. 6.
s Ex. 8. 3.
t Ex. 12. 6.

u 2 Chr. 29. 15.

v 2 Chr. 35. 11.

w ch. 9. 11.

1 Kings 6. 36.

c ch. 1. 7, 8. & 5. 14.

† Chald. go.

d ch. 5. 3.

† Chald. their societies.

† Chald. by me a decree is made.

† Chald. made to cease.

e ch. 7. 23.
Jer. 29. 7.
† Chald. of rest.
f 1 Tim. 2. 1, 2.

† Chald. let him be destroyed.
g Dan. 2. 6. & 3. 29.

h 1 Kings 9. 8.

Before
CHRIST
515.

⁷ Ex. 12. 15.
& 13. 6.
² Chr. 30. 21.
& 35. 17.
⁸ Prov. 21. 1.
⁹ 2 Kings 23.
29.
² Chr. 33. 11.
ch. 1. 1. &
ver. 6, &c.

22 And kept the ⁷feast of unleavened bread seven days with joy: for the LORD had made them joyful, and ²turned the heart ^aof the king of Assyria unto them, to strengthen their hands in the work of the house of God, the God of Israel.

CHAPTER VII.

1 *Ezra goeth up to Jerusalem.* 11 *The gracious commission of Artaxerxes to Ezra.* 27 *Ezra blesseth God for his favour.*

457.
^a Neh. 2. 1.
^b 1 Chr. 6. 14.

NOW after these things, in the reign of ^aArtaxerxes king of Persia, Ezra ^bthe son of Seraiah, the son of Azariah, the son of Hilkiah,

2 The son of Shallum, the son of Zadok, the son of Ahitub,

3 The son of Amariah, the son of Azariah, the son of Meraioth,

4 The son of Zerahiah, the son of Uzzi, the son of Bukki,

5 The son of Abishua, the son of Phinehas, the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron the chief priest:

6 This Ezra went up from Babylon; and he *was* ^ca ready scribe in the law of Moses, which the LORD God of Israel had given: and the king granted him all his request, ^daccording to the hand of the LORD his God upon him.

^e ver. 11, 12.
21.

^d ver. 9.
ch. 8. 22, 31.

^e ch. 8. 1.

^f See ch. 8.
15, &c.
^g ch. 2. 43, &
8. 20.

7 ^eAnd there went up *some* of the children of Israel, and of the priests, and ^fthe Levites, and the singers, and the porters, and ^gthe Nethinim, unto Jerusalem, in the seventh year of Artaxerxes the king.

8 And he came to Jerusalem in the fifth month, which *was* in the seventh year of the king.

457.

about 457.

^h Heb. *was the foundation of the going up.*

9 For upon the first *day* of the first month ⁱbegan he to go up from Babylon, and on the first *day* of the fifth month came he to Jerusalem, ^haccording to the good hand of his God upon him.

ⁱ ver. 6.
Neh. 2. 8, 18.

10 For Ezra had prepared his heart to ⁱseek the law of the LORD, and to do *it*, and to ^kteach in Israel statutes and judgments.

^j Ps. 119. 45.

ⁱ ver. 6, 25.
^k Deut. 32. 10.
Neh. 8. 1-8.
Mal. 2. 7.

11 ¶ Now this *is* the copy of the letter that the king Artaxerxes gave unto Ezra the priest, the scribe, *even* a scribe of the words of the commandments of the LORD, and of his statutes to Israel.

12 Artaxerxes, ^lking of kings, ^munto Ezra the priest, a scribe of the law of the God of heaven, perfect *peace*, ^mand at such a time.

13 I make a decree, that all they of the people of Israel, and of his priests and Levites, in my realm, which are minded of their own freewill to go up to Jerusalem, go with thee.

14 Forasmuch as thou art sent ⁿof the king, and of his ⁿseven counsellors, to inquire concerning Judah and Jerusalem, according to the law of thy God which is in thine hand;

15 And to carry the silver and gold, which the king and his counsellors have freely offered unto the God of Israel, ^owhose habitation is in Jerusalem,

16 ^pAnd all the silver and gold that thou canst find in all the province of Babylon, with the freewill offering of the people, and of the priests, ^qoffering willingly for the house of their God which is in Jerusalem:

17 That thou mayest buy speedily with this money bullocks, rams, lambs, with their ^rmeat offerings and their drink offerings, and ^soffer them upon the altar of the house of your God which is in Jerusalem.

18 And whatsoever shall seem good to thee, and to thy brethren, to do with the rest of the silver and the gold, that do after the will of your God.

19 The vessels also that are given thee for the service of the house of thy God, *those* deliver thou before the God of Jerusalem.

20 And whatsoever more shall be needful for the house of thy God, which thou shalt have occasion to bestow, bestow *it* out of the king's treasure house.

21 And I, *even* I Artaxerxes the king, do make a decree to all the treasurers which are beyond the river, that whatsoever Ezra the priest, the scribe of the law of the God of heaven, shall require of you, it be done speedily,

22 Unto a hundred talents of silver, and to a hundred ^tmeasures

Before
CHRIST
about 457.

^l Ez. 26. 7.
Dan. 2. 37.
^m Or,
to Ezra the priest, a perfect scribe of the law of the God of heaven, peace, &c.
ⁿ ch. 4. 10.

^o Chald.
from before the king.
^p Esth. 1. 14.

^q 2 Chr. 6. 2.
Ps. 135. 21.

^r ch. 8: 25.

^s 1 Chr. 29.
6, 9.

^t Num. 15. 4.
15.
^u Deut. 12. 5.
11.

^t Chald. *cor.*

Before
CHRIST
about -457.

of wheat, and to a hundred baths of wine, and to a hundred baths of oil, and salt without prescribing *how much*.

23 [†]Whatsoever is commanded by the God of heaven, let it be diligently done for the house of the God of heaven: for why should there be wrath against the realm of the king and his sons?

24 Also we certify you, that, touching any of the priests and Levites, singers, porters, Nethinim, or ministers of this house of God, it shall not be lawful to impose toll, tribute, or custom, upon them.

25 And thou, Ezra, after the wisdom of thy God, that is in thine hand, [†]set magistrates and judges, which may judge all the people that are beyond the river, all such as know the laws of thy God; and [†]teach ye them that know *them* not.

26 And whosoever will not do the law of thy God, and the law of the king, let judgment be executed speedily upon him, whether *it be* unto death, or [†]to banishment, or to confiscation of goods, or to imprisonment.

27 ¶ ^{*}Blessed *be* the LORD God of our fathers, [†]which hath put *such a thing* as this in the king's heart, to beautify the house of the LORD which is in Jerusalem:

28 And [†]hath extended mercy unto me before the king, and his counsellors, and before all the king's mighty princes. And I was strengthened as ^{*}the hand of the LORD my God *was* upon me, and I gathered together out of Israel chief men to go up with me.

CHAPTER VIII.

1 *The companions of Ezra, who returned from Babylon. 15 He sendeth to Iddo for ministers for the temple. 21 He keepeth a fast. 24 He committeth the treasures to the custody of the priests. 31 From Ahava they come to Jerusalem. 33 The treasure is delivered in the temple. 36 The commission is delivered.*

THESE are now the chief of their fathers, and *this is* the genealogy of them that went up with me from Babylon, in the reign of Artaxerxes the king.

2 Of the sons of Phinehas; Gershom: of the sons of Ithamar;

Daniel: of the sons of David; [†]Hattush.

3 Of the sons of Shechaniah, of the sons of [†]Pharosh; Zechariah: and with him were reckoned by genealogy of the males a hundred and fifty.

4 Of the sons of Pahath-moab; Elihoenai the son of Zerariah, and with him two hundred males.

5 Of the sons of Shechaniah; the son of Jahaziel, and with him three hundred males.

6 Of the sons also of Adin; Ebed the son of Jonathan, and with him fifty males.

7 And of the sons of Elam; Jeshiah the son of Athaliah, and with him seventy males.

8 And of the sons of Shephatiah; Zebadiah the son of Michael, and with him fourscore males.

9 Of the sons of Joab; Obadiah the son of Jehiel, and with him two hundred and eighteen males.

10 And of the sons of Shelomith; the son of Josiphiah, and with him a hundred and threescore males.

11 And of the sons of Bebai; Zechariah the son of Bebai, and with him twenty and eight males.

12 And of the sons of Azgad; Johanan [†]the son of Hakkatan, and with him a hundred and ten males.

13 And of the last sons of Adonikam, whose names *are* these, Eliph-elet, Jeiel, and Shemaiah, and with them threescore males.

14 Of the sons also of Bigvai; Uthai, and [†]Zabbud, and with them seventy males.

15 ¶ And I gathered them together to the river that runneth to Ahava; and there [†]abode we in tents three days: and I viewed the people, and the priests, and found there none of the [†]sons of Levi.

16 Then sent I for Eliezer, for Ariel, for Shemaiah, and for Elnathan, and for Jarib, and for Elnathan, and for Nathan, and for Zechariah, and for Meshullam, chief men; also for Joiarib, and for Elnathan, men of understanding.

17 And I sent them with commandment unto Iddo the chief at the place Casiphia, and [†]I told them

Before
CHRIST
457.

^{*} 1 Chr. 3. 22.
[†] ch. 2. 3.

[†] Heb.
Whatsoever
is of the
decree.

[†] Ex. 18. 21,
22.
Deut. 16. 18.

^{*} ver. 10.
[†] 2 Chr. 17. 7.
Mal. 2. 7.
Matt. 23. 2, 3.

[†] Chald. *to*
rooting out.

^{*} 1 Chr. 29.
30.
[†] ch. 6. 22.

^{*} ch. 9. 9.

^{*} See ch. 5. 5.
& ver. 6. 9.
& ch. 8. 18.

[†] Or, *the*
youngest
son.

[†] Or,
Zaccur, as
some read.

[†] Or, *pitched*.

^{*} See ch. 7. 7.

[†] Heb. *I put*
words in
their mouth:
See 2 Sam.
14. 3, 19.

Before
CHRIST
about 457.

what they should say unto Iddo, and to his brethren the Nethinim, at the place Casiphia, that they should bring unto us ministers for the house of our God.

18 And by the good hand of our God upon us they ^abrought us a man of understanding, of the sons of Mahli, the son of Levi, the son of Israel; and Sherebiah, with his sons and his brethren, eighteen;

19 And Hashabiah, and with him Jeshaiiah of the sons of Merari, his brethren and their sons, twenty;

20 Also of the Nethinim, whom David and the princes had appointed for the service of the Levites, two hundred and twenty Nethinim: all of them were expressed by name.

21 ¶ Then I ¹proclaimed a fast there, at the river of Ahava, that we might ^aafflict ourselves before our God, to seek of him a ^bright way for us, and for our little ones, and for all our substance.

22 For ¹I was ashamed to require of the king a band of soldiers and horsemen to help us against the enemy in the way: because we had spoken unto the king, saying, ^bThe hand of our God is upon all them for ¹good that seek him; but his power and his wrath is ^magainst all them that ⁿforsake him.

23 So we fasted and besought our God for this: and he was ^oentreated of us.

24 ¶ Then I separated twelve of the chief of the priests, Sherebiah, Hashabiah, and ten of their brethren with them,

25 And weighed unto them ^pthe silver, and the gold, and the vessels, *even* the offering of the house of our God, which the king, and his counsellors, and his lords, and all Israel *there* present, had offered:

26 I even weighed unto their hand six hundred and fifty talents of silver, and silver vessels a hundred talents, and of gold a hundred talents;

27 Also twenty basins of gold, of a thousand drams; and two vessels of ¹fine copper, ¹precious as gold.

28 And I said unto them, Ye *are* ^qholy unto the LORD; the vessels

are ^rholy also; and the silver and the gold *are* a freewill offering unto the LORD God of your fathers.

29 Watch ye, and keep *them*, until ye weigh *them* before the chief of the priests and the Levites, and chief of the fathers of Israel, at Jerusalem, in the chambers of the house of the LORD.

30 So took the priests and the Levites the weight of the silver, and the gold, and the vessels, to bring *them* to Jerusalem unto the house of our God.

31 ¶ Then we departed from the river of Ahava on the twelfth day of the first month, to go unto Jerusalem: and ^sthe hand of our God was upon us, and he delivered us from the hand of the enemy, and of such as lay in wait by the way.

32 And we ^tcame to Jerusalem, and abode there three days.

33 ¶ Now on the fourth day was the silver and the gold and the vessels ^uweighed in the house of our God by the hand of Meremoth the son of Uriah the priest; and with him *was* Eleazar the son of Phinehas; and with them *was* Jozabab the son of Jeshua, and Nodiah the son of Binnui, Levites;

34 By number *and* by weight of every one: and all the weight was written at that time.

35 *Also* the children of those that had been carried away, which were come out of the captivity, ^voffered burnt offerings unto the God of Israel, twelve bullocks for all Israel, ninety and six rams, seventy and seven lambs, twelve *he* goats *for* a sin offering: all *this* *was* a burnt offering unto the LORD.

36 ¶ And they delivered the king's ^ycommissions unto the king's lieutenants, and to the governors on this side the river: and they furthered the people, and the house of God.

CHAPTER IX.

1 Ezra mourneth for the affliction of the people with strangers. 5 He prayeth unto God with confession of sins.

NOW when these things were done, the princes came to me, saying, The people of Israel, and the priests, and the Levites, have

Before
CHRIST
about 457.

¹ Lev. 22:25.
Num. 4:4,
15, 19, 20.

^a ch. 7:40, 28.

¹ Neh. 2:11.

^u ver. 25, 30.

^v So ch. 6:17.

^y ch. 7:21.

^d Neh. 8:7.
& 9:4, 5.

^e See ch. 2.
45.

^f 2 Chr. 20:3.

^g Lev. 16:29.
& 25:24.
Is. 58:3, 5.

^h Ps. 5:8.

ⁱ So 1 Cor. 9:15.

^k ch. 7:6, 9, 28.

^l Ps. 33:18, 19.
8:34, 15, 22.
Rom. 8:28.

^m Ps. 34:16.
ⁿ 2 Chr. 15:2.

^o 1 Chr. 5:20.
2 Chr. 33:13.
Is. 19:22.

^p ch. 7:15, 16.

^q Heb. *met-tol, or, throwing brasses.*

^r Heb. *desirable.*

^s Lev. 21:6, 7.
Deut. 33:8.

457.

Before
CHRIST
457.

* ch. 6. 21.
Neh. 9. 2.
Deut. 12. 30.

* Ex. 34. 16.
Deut. 7. 3.
Neh. 13. 23.

* Ex. 19. 6. &
22. 31.
Deut. 7. 6. &
14. 2.
* 2 Cor. 6. 14.

* Job 1. 20.

* Ps. 143. 4.

* Job. 10. 3.
Is. 60. 2.

* Ex. 29. 39.

† Or,
affliction.

* Ex. 9. 23, 33.

* Dan. 9. 7, 8.

* Ps. 58. 4.

† Or,
guiltiness.
* 2 Chr. 28. 9.
Rev. 18. 4.

* Ps. 106. 6.
Dan. 9. 5, 6, 8.

* Deut. 28. 26,
64.
Neh. 9. 30.

* Dan. 9. 7, 8.

† Heb.
moment.

† Or, a pin:
that is, a
constant
and sure
aids.

* So Is. 22. 23.
* Ps. 13. 3. &
34. 5.
* Neh. 9. 25.
* Ps. 136. 23.

* ch. 7. 28.

not ^a separated themselves from the people of the lands, ^b doing according to their abominations, *even* of the Canaanites, the Hittites, the Perizzites, the Jebusites, the Ammonites, the Moabites, the Egyptians, and the Amorites.

2 For they have ^c taken of their daughters for themselves, and for their sons: so that the ^d holy seed have ^e mingled themselves with the people of *those* lands: yea, the hand of the princes and rulers hath been chief in this trespass.

3 And when I heard this thing, I rent my garment and my mantle, and plucked off the hair of my head and of my beard, and sat down ^f astonished.

4 Then were assembled unto me every one that ^h trembled at the words of the God of Israel, because of the transgression of those that had been carried away; and I sat astonished until the ⁱ evening sacrifice.

5 ¶ And at the evening sacrifice I arose up from my ^j heaviness; and having rent my garment and my mantle, I fell upon my knees, and ^k spread out my hands unto the LORD my God,

6 And said, O my God, I am ^l ashamed and blush to lift up my face to thee, my God: for ^m our iniquities are increased over *our* head, and our ⁿ trespass is ^o grown up unto the heavens.

7 Since the days of our fathers *have* ^p we been in a great trespass unto this day; and for our iniquities ^q have we, our kings, and our priests, been delivered into the hand of the kings of the lands, to the sword, to captivity, and to a spoil, and to ^r confusion of face, as *it is* this day.

8 And now for a ^s little space grace hath been *shewed* from the LORD our God, to leave us a remnant to escape, and to give us ^t a nail in his holy place, that our God may ^u lighten our eyes, and give us a little reviving in our bondage.

9 ^v For we *were* bondmen; ^w yet our God hath not forsaken us in our bondage, but ^x hath extended mercy unto us in the sight of the

kings of Persia, to give us a reviving, to set up the house of our God, and ^y to repair the desolations thereof, and to give us ^z a wall in Judah and in Jerusalem.

10 And now, O our God, what shall we say after this? for we have forsaken thy commandments,

11 Which thou hast commanded ^a by thy servants the prophets, saying, The land, unto which ye go to possess it, is an unclean land with the ^b filthiness of the people of the lands, with their abominations, which have filled it ^c from one end to another with their uncleanness.

12 Now therefore, ^d give not your daughters unto their sons, neither take their daughters unto your sons, ^e nor seek their peace or their wealth for ever: that ye may be strong, and eat the good of the land, and ^f leave *it* for an inheritance to your children for ever.

13 And after all that is come upon us for our evil deeds, and for our great trespass, seeing that thou our God ^g hast punished us less than our iniquities *deserve*, and hast given us *such* deliverance as this;

14 Should we ^h again break thy commandments, and ⁱ join in affinity with the people of these abominations? wouldest not thou be ^j angry with us till thou hadst consumed *us*, so that *there should* be no remnant nor escaping?

15 O LORD God of Israel, ^k thou art righteous; for we remain yet escaped, as *it is* this day: behold, we are ^l before thee ^m in our trespasses; for we cannot ⁿ stand before thee because of this.

CHAPTER X.

1 Shechaniah encourageth Ezra to reform the strange marriages. 6 Ezra mourning assembleth the people. 9 The people, at the exhortation of Ezra, repent, and promise amendment. 15 The care to perform it. 18 The names of them which had married strange wives.

NOW ^a when Ezra had prayed, and when he had confessed, weeping and casting himself down ^b before the house of God, there assembled unto him out of Israel a very great congregation of men

Before
CHRIST
457.

† Heb.
to set up.
* Is. 5. 2.

† Heb. by the
hand of thy
servants.

* ch. 6. 21.

† Heb. from
mouth to
mouth: as
2 Kings 21.
12.

* Ex. 23. 32.
& 34. 16.
Deut. 7. 3.

* Deut. 23. 6.

* Prov. 13. 22.
& 20. 7.

* Ps. 103. 10.
† Heb. hast
withholde-
neath our
iniquities.

4 John 5. 14.
2 Pet. 2. 20.
21.

* ver. 2.
Neh. 13. 29,
37.

* Deut. 9. 8.

* Neh. 9. 27.
Dan. 9. 14.

* Rom. 3. 19.
† 1 Cor. 15. 17.
* Ps. 130. 3.

* Dan. 9. 20.

* 2 Chr. 20. 3.

Before
CHRIST
457.

† Heb. *seep
a great
weeping.*

° Neh. 13. 27.

° 2 Chr. 34. 31.

† Heb. *to
bring forth.*

° ch. 9. 4.

† Deut. 7. 2, 3.

° 1 Chr. 28. 10.

† Neh. 5. 12.

† Deut. 9. 18.

† Heb.
devoted.

† See 1 Sam.
12. 18.

† Heb. *the
showers.*

and women and children: for the people [†]wept very sore.

2 And Shechaniah the son of Jehiel, *one* of the sons of Elam, answered and said unto Ezra, We have [°]trespassed against our God, and have taken strange wives of the people of the land: yet now there is hope in Israel concerning this thing.

3 Now therefore let us make [°]a covenant with our God [†]to put away all the wives, and such as are born of them, according to the counsel of my lord, and of those that [°]tremble at [†]the commandment of our God; and let it be done according to the law.

4 Arise; for *this* matter *belongeth* unto thee: we also *will* be with thee: [°]be of good courage, and do *it*.

5 Then arose Ezra, and made the chief priests, the Levites, and all Israel, ^hto swear that they should do according to this word. And they swear.

6 ¶ Then Ezra rose up from before the house of God, and went into the chamber of Johanan the son of Eliashib: and *when* he came thither, he [†]did eat no bread, nor drink water: for he mourned because of the transgression of them that had been carried away.

7 And they made proclamation throughout Judah and Jerusalem unto all the children of the captivity, that they should gather themselves together unto Jerusalem;

8 And that whosoever would not come within three days, according to the counsel of the princes and the elders, all his substance should be [†]forfeited, and himself separated from the congregation of those that had been carried away.

9 ¶ Then all the men of Judah and Benjamin gathered themselves together unto Jerusalem within three days. It *was* the ninth month, on the twentieth *day* of the month; and ^hall the people sat in the street of the house of God, trembling because of *this* matter, and for [†]the great rain.

10 And Ezra the priest stood up,

and said unto them, Ye have transgressed, and [†]have taken strange wives, to increase the trespass of Israel.

11 Now therefore [†]make confession unto the LORD God of your fathers, and do his pleasure: and ^hseparate yourselves from the people of the land, and from the strange wives.

12 Then all the congregation answered and said with a loud voice, As thou hast said, so must we do.

13 But the people *are* many, and *it is* a time of much rain, and we are not able to stand without, neither *is this* a work of one day or two: for ^hwe are many that have transgressed in this thing.

14 Let now our rulers of all the congregation stand, and let all them which have taken strange wives in our cities come at appointed times, and with them the elders of every city, and the judges thereof, until ^hthe fierce wrath of our God ^hfor this matter be turned from us.

15 ¶ Only Jonathan the son of Asahel and Jahaziah the son of Tikvah [†]were employed about this *matter*: and Meshullam and Shabbethai the Levite helped them.

16 And the children of the captivity did so. And Ezra the priest, *with* certain chief of the fathers, after the house of their fathers, and all of them by *their* names, were separated, and sat down in the first day of the tenth month to examine the matter.

17 And they made an end with all the men that had taken strange wives by the first day of the first month.

18 ¶ And among the sons of the priests there were found that had taken strange wives: *namely*, of the sons of Jeshua the son of Jozadak, and his brethren; Maaseiah, and Eliezer, and Jarib, and Gedaliah.

19 And they [°]gave their hands that they would put away their wives; and *being* [†]guilty, *they offered* a ram of the flock for their trespass.

Before
CHRIST
457.

† Heb. *have
ceased to
dwell, or,
have
brought
back.*

† Josh. 7. 19.
Prov. 28. 13.

° ver. 3.

† Or, *we
have great-
ly offended
in this
thing.*

° 2 Chr. 30. 8.

† Or, *til this
matter be
dispatched.*

† Heb. *stood.*

456.

° 2 Kings 10.
15.

† 1 Chr. 29. 24.
2 Chr. 30. 8.

† Lev. 4. 6.

Before
CHRIST
456.

20 And of the sons of Immer; Hanani, and Zebadiah.

21 And of the sons of Harim; Maaseiah, and Elijah, and Shem-
aiah, and Jehiel, and Uziah.

22 And of the sons of Pashur; Elioenai, Maaseiah, Ishmael, Ne-
thaneel, Jozabad, and Elasa.

23 Also of the Levites; Jozabad, and Shimei, and Kelaiah, (the same
is Kelita,) Pethahiah, Judah, and
Eliezer.

24 Of the singers also; Eliashib:
and of the porters; Shallum, and
Telem, and Uri.

25 Moreover of Israel: of the sons
of Parosh; Ramiah, and Jeziah,
and Malchiah, and Miamin, and
Eleazar, and Malchijah, and Bena-
iah.

26 And of the sons of Elam; Mat-
taniah, Zechariah, and Jehiel, and
Abdi, and Jeremoth, and Eliah.

27 And of the sons of Zattu; Eli-
oenai, Eliashib, Mattaniah, and
Jeremoth, and Zabad, and Aziza.

28 Of the sons also of Bebai; Je-
hohanan, Hananiah, Zabbai, and
Athlai.

29 And of the sons of Bani;
Meshullam, Malluch, and Adaiah,
Jashub, and Sheal, and Ramoth.

30 And of the sons of Pahath-
moab; Adna, and Chelal, Benaiah,
Maaseiah, Mattaniah, Bezaleel, and
Binnui, and Manasseh.

31 And of the sons of Harim;
Eliezer, Ishijah, Malchiah, Shem-
aiah, Shimeon,

32 Benjamin, Malluch, and Shem-
ariah.

33 Of the sons of Hashum; Mat-
tenai, Mattathah, Zabad, Eliphelet,
Jeremai, Manasseh, and Shimei.

34 Of the sons of Bani; Maadai,
Amram, and Uel,

35 Benaiah, Bedeiah, Chelluh,

36 Vaniah, Meremoth, Eliashib,

37 Mattaniah, Mattenai, and Jaa-
sau,

38 And Bani, and Binnui, Shimei,

39 And Shelemiah, and Nathan,
and Adaiah,

40 Machnadebai, Shashai, Sharai,
41 Azareel, and Shelemiah, Shem-
ariah,

42 Shallum, Amariah, and Jo-
seph.

43 Of the sons of Nebo; Jeiel,
Mattithiah, Zabad, Zebina, Jadau,
and Joel, Benaiah.

44 All these had taken strange
wives: and some of them had wives
by whom they had children.

Before
CHRIST
456.

Or, Ma-
nadebai,
according
to some
copies.

THE

BOOK OF NEHEMIAH.

CHAPTER I.

1 *Nehemiah, understanding by Hanani the misery of
Jerusalem, mourneth, fasteth, and prayeth.* 5 *His
prayer.*

THE words of Nehemiah the
son of Hachaliah. And it
came to pass in the month Chis-
leu, in the twentieth year, as I was
in Shushan the palace,

2 That Hanani, one of my breth-
ren, came, he and certain men of
Judah; and I asked them concern-
ing the Jews that had escaped,
which were left of the captivity,
and concerning Jerusalem.

3 And they said unto me, The
remnant that are left of the cap-

tivity there in the province are in
great affliction and reproach: the
wall of Jerusalem also is broken
down, and the gates thereof are
burned with fire.

4 ¶ And it came to pass, when I
heard these words, that I sat down
and wept, and mourned certain
days, and fasted, and prayed be-
fore the God of heaven,

5 And said, I beseech thee, O
Lord God of heaven, the great
and terrible God, that keepeth
covenant and mercy for them that
love him and observe his com-
mandments:

Before
CHRIST
about 446.

b ch. 2. 17.
c 2 Kings 25.
10.

d Dan. 9. 4.

e Ex. 20. 6.

Before
CHRIST
about 446.

* ch. 10. 1.

Before
CHRIST
about 446

¹ Kings 6.
28, 29.
² Chr. 6. 49.
Dan. 9. 17,
18.

² Dan. 9. 20.

^b Ps. 106. 6.
Dan. 9. 2.
^c Deut. 28. 15.

¹ Lev. 26. 33.
Deut. 4. 25.
35. 37. & 28.
64.

¹ Lev. 26. 39.
Deut. 4. 29.
39. 51. & 39.
² Deut. 30. 4.

^a Deut. 9. 29.
Dan. 9. 15.

^e ver. 6.

^f Is. 39. 8.
Heb. 15. 18.

^g ch. 2. 1.

6 Let thine ear now be attentive, and ^f thine eyes open, that thou mayest hear the prayer of thy servant, which I pray before thee now, day and night, for the children of Israel thy servants, and ^g confess the sins of the children of Israel, which we have sinned against thee: both I and my father's house have sinned.

7 ^h We have dealt very corruptly against thee, and have ⁱ not kept the commandments, nor the statutes, nor the judgments, which thou commandedst thy servant Moses.

8 Remember, I beseech thee, the word that thou commandedst thy servant Moses, saying, ^k If ye transgress, I will scatter you abroad among the nations:

9 ^l But *if* ye turn unto me, and keep my commandments, and do them; ^m though there were of you cast out unto the uttermost part of the heaven, *yet* will I gather them from thence, and will bring them unto the place that I have chosen to set my name there.

10 ⁿ Now these *are* thy servants and thy people, whom thou hast redeemed by thy great power, and by thy strong hand.

11 O Lord, I beseech thee, ^o let now thine ear be attentive to the prayer of thy servant, and to the prayer of thy servants, who ^p desire to fear thy name: and prosper, I pray thee, thy servant this day, and grant him mercy in the sight of this man. For I was the king's ^q cupbearer.

CHAPTER II.

¹ Artaxerxes understanding the cause of Nehemiah's sadness sendeth him with letters and commission to Jerusalem. ⁹ Nehemiah, to the grief of the enemies, cometh to Jerusalem. ¹² He vieweth secretly the ruins of the walls. ¹⁷ He inviteth the Jews to build in despite of the enemies.

about 445.

^a Ezra 7. 1.

^b ch. 1. 11.

AND it came to pass in the month Nisan, in the twentieth year of ^a Artaxerxes the king, that wine was before him: and ^b I took up the wine, and gave it unto the king. Now I had not been *beforetime* sad in his presence.

2 Wherefore the king said unto me, Why *is* thy countenance sad,

seeing thou *art* not sick? this *is* nothing *else* but ^c sorrow of heart. Then I was very sore afraid,

3 And said unto the king, ^d Let the king live for ever: why should not my countenance be sad, when ^e the city, the place of my fathers' sepulchres, *lieth* waste, and the gates thereof are consumed with fire?

4 Then the king said unto me, For what dost thou make request? So I prayed to the God of heaven.

5 And I said unto the king, If it please the king, and if thy servant have found favour in thy sight, that thou wouldest send me unto Judah, unto the city of my fathers' sepulchres, that I may build it.

6 And the king said unto me, (the ^f queen also sitting by him,) For how long shall thy journey be? and when wilt thou return? So it pleased the king to send me; and I set him ^g a time.

7 Moreover I said unto the king, If it please the king, let letters be given me to the governors beyond the river, that they may convey me over till I come into Judah;

8 And a letter unto Asaph the keeper of the king's forest, that he may give me timber to make beams for the gates of the palace which *appertained* ^h to the house, and for the wall of the city, and for the house that I shall enter into. And the king granted me, ⁱ according to the good hand of my God upon me.

9 ¶ Then I came to the governors beyond the river, and gave them the king's letters. Now the king had sent captains of the army and horsemen with me.

10 When Sanballat the Horonite, and Tobiah the servant, the Ammonite, heard *of it*, it grieved them exceedingly that there was come a man to seek the welfare of the children of Israel.

11 So I ^j came to Jerusalem, and was there three days.

12 ¶ And I arose in the night, I and some few men with me; neither told I *any* man what my God had put in my heart to do at Jeru-

Before
CHRIST
about 445.

^c Prov. 15. 13.

^d 1 Kings 1.
31.
Dan. 2. 4. &
5. 10. & 6. 6,
21.

^e ch. 1. 3.

^f Heb. wife.

^g ch. 5. 14. &
15. 6.

^h ch. 3. 7.

ⁱ Ezra 3. 3. &
7. 6, 9, 28.
ver. 18.

445.

^j Ezra 8. 32.

Before
CHRIST
445.1 2 Chr. 36. 9.
ch. 3. 15.1 ch. 1. 3.
ver. 17.

1 ch. 3. 15.

1 2 Sam. 15.
Jer. 31. 40.1 ch. 1. 3.
Ps. 44. 13. &
79. 4.
Jer. 24. 9.
Ez. 5. 14, 15.
& 22. 4.
1 ver. 8.

1 2 Sam. 2. 7.

1 Ps. 44. 13. &
79. 4. & 39. 6.

1 ch. 6. 6.

1 Ezra 4. 3.

1 ch. 12. 10.

salem: neither *was there any* beast with me, save the beast that I rode upon.

13 And I went out by night ^kby the gate of the valley, even before the dragon well, and to the dung port, and viewed the walls of Jerusalem, which were ^lbroken down, and the gates thereof were consumed with fire.

14 Then I went on to the ^mgate of the fountain, and to the king's pool: but *there was* no place for the beast *that was* under me to pass.

15 Then went I up in the night by the ⁿbrook, and viewed the wall, and turned back, and entered by the gate of the valley, and so returned.

16 And the rulers knew not whither I went, or what I did; neither had I as yet told it to the Jews, nor to the priests, nor to the nobles, nor to the rulers, nor to the rest that did the work.

17 ¶ Then said I unto them, Ye see the distress that we *are* in, how Jerusalem *lieth* waste, and the gates thereof are burned with fire: come, and let us build up the wall of Jerusalem, that we be no more ^oa reproach.

18 Then I told them of ^pthe hand of my God which was good upon me; as also the king's words that he had spoken unto me. And they said, Let us rise up and build. So they ^qstrengthened their hands for *this good work*.

19 But when Samballat the Haronite, and Tobiah the servant, the Ammonite, and Geshem the Arabian, heard *it*, they ^rlaughed us to scorn, and despised us, and said, What *is* this thing that ye do? ^swill ye rebel against the king?

20 Then answered I them, and said unto them, The God of heaven, he will prosper us; therefore we his servants will arise and build: ^tbut ye have no portion, nor right, nor memorial, in Jerusalem.

CHAPTER III.

The names and order of them that builded the wall.

THEN ^aEliashib the high priest rose up with his brethren the

priests, ^band they builded the sheep gate; they sanctified it, and set up the doors of it; ^ceven unto the tower of Meah they sanctified it, unto the tower of ^dHananeel.

2 And ^enext unto him builded ^fthe men of Jericho. And next to them builded Zaccur the son of Imri.

3 ^gBut the fish gate did the sons of Hassenaah build, who *also* laid the beams thereof, and ^hset up the doors thereof, the locks thereof, and the bars thereof.

4 And next unto them repaired Meremoth the son of Urijah, the son of Koz. And next unto them repaired Meshullam the son of Berechiah, the son of Meshezabeel. And next unto them repaired Zaddok the son of Baana.

5 And next unto them the Tekoites repaired; but their nobles put not their necks to ⁱthe work of their Lord.

6 Moreover ^jthe old gate repaired Jehoiada the son of Paseah, and Meshullam the son of Besodeiah; they laid the beams thereof, and set up the doors thereof, and the locks thereof, and the bars thereof.

7 And next unto them repaired Melatiah the Gibeonite, and Jadon the Meronothite, the men of Gibeon, and of Mizpah, unto the ^kthrone of the governor on this side the river.

8 Next unto him repaired Uzziel the son of Harhaiah, of the goldsmiths. Next unto him also repaired Hananiah the son of *one of* the apothecaries, and they ^lfortified Jerusalem unto the ^mbroad wall.

9 And next unto them repaired Rephaiah the son of Hur, the ruler of the half part of Jerusalem.

10 And next unto them repaired Jedaiah the son of Harumaph, even over against his house. And next unto him repaired Hattush the son of Hashabniah.

11 Malehijah the son of Harim, and Hashub the son of Pahathmoab, repaired the ⁿother piece, ^oand the tower of the furnaces.

12 And next unto him repaired

Before
CHRIST
445.1 John 5. 2.
1 ch. 12. 39.1 Jer. 31. 39.
Zech. 14. 10.

1 Heb. at his house.

1 Ezra 2. 34.

1 2 Chr. 33. 14.
ch. 12. 39.
Zeph. 1. 10.1 See ch. 6. 1.
& 7. 1.

1 Judg. 5. 23.

1 ch. 12. 39.

1 ch. 2. 8.

1 Or, left Jerusalem unto the broad wall.
1 ch. 12. 38.1 Heb. second measure.
1 ch. 12. 38.

Before
CHRIST
445.

Shallum the son of Halohesh, the ruler of the half part of Jerusalem, he and his daughters.

* ch. 2. 13.

13 ⁿThe valley gate repaired Hanun, and the inhabitants of Zanoah; they built it, and set up the doors thereof, the locks thereof, and the bars thereof, and a thousand cubits on the wall unto ^othe dung gate.

* ch. 2. 13.

14 But the dung gate repaired Malchiah the son of Rechab, the ruler of part of Beth-hacerem; he built it, and set up the doors thereof, the locks thereof, and the bars thereof.

* ch. 2. 14.

15 But ^pthe gate of the fountain repaired Shallum the son of Colbozeh, the ruler of part of Mizpah; he built it, and covered it, and set up the doors thereof, the locks thereof, and the bars thereof, and the wall of the pool of ^qSiloah by the king's garden, and unto the stairs that go down from the city of David.

* John 9. 7.

16 After him repaired Nehemiah the son of Azbuk, the ruler of the half part of Beth-zur, unto *the place* over against the sepulchres of David, and to the ^rpool that was made, and unto the house of the mighty.

* 2 Kings 20.
20.
Is. 22. 11.

17 After him repaired the Levites, Rehum the son of Bani. Next unto him repaired Hashabiah, the ruler of the half part of Keilah, in his part.

18 After him repaired their brethren, Bavai the son of Henadad, the ruler of the half part of Keilah.

19 And next to him repaired Ezer the son of Jeshua, the ruler of Mizpah, another piece over against the going up to the armoury at the ^sturning of *the wall*.

* 2 Chr. 26. 9.

20 After him Baruch the son of ^tZabbai earnestly repaired the other piece, from the turning of *the wall* unto the door of the house of Eliashib the high priest.

† Or, Zaccari.

21 After him repaired Meremoth the son of Urijah the son of Koz another piece, from the door of the house of Eliashib even to the end of the house of Eliashib.

22 And after him repaired the priests, the men of the plain.

23 After him repaired Benjamin and Hashub over against their house. After him repaired Azariah the son of Maaseiah the son of Ananiah by his house.

24 After him repaired Binnui the son of Henadad another piece, from the house of Azariah unto ^uthe turning of *the wall*, even unto the corner.

† ver. 19.

25 Palal the son of Uzai, over against the turning of *the wall*, and the tower which lieth out from the king's high house, that *was* by the ^vcourt of the prison. After him Pedaiah the son of Parosh.

* Jer. 32. 2. &
33. 1. & 37.
21.

26 Moreover ^xthe Nethinim ^ydwelt in ^zOphel, unto *the place* over against ^zthe water gate toward the east, and the tower that lieth out.

* Ezra 2. 43.
ch. 11. 21.
† Or, which
dwelt in
Ophel, re-
paired unto.
† 2 Chr. 27. 3.

27 After them the Tekoites repaired another piece, over against the great tower that lieth out, even unto the wall of Ophel.

† Or,
The tower.
† ch. 8. 1. 3.
& 12. 37.

28 From above the ^ahorse gate repaired the priests, every one over against his house.

* 2 Kings 11.
16.
† 2 Chr. 23. 15.
Jer. 51. 40.

29 After them repaired Zadok the son of Immer over against his house. After him repaired also Shemaiah the son of Shechaniah, the keeper of the east gate.

30 After him repaired Hananiah the son of Shelemiah, and Hanun the sixth son of Zalaph, another piece. After him repaired Meshullam the son of Berechiah over against his chamber.

31 After him repaired Malchiah the goldsmith's son unto the place of the Nethinim, and of the merchants, over against the gate Miphkad, and to the ^bgoing up of the corner.

† Or, corner
chamber.

32 And between the going up of the corner unto the sheep gate repaired the goldsmiths and the merchants.

CHAPTER IV.

1 While the enemies scoff, Nehemiah prayeth and continueth the work. 7 Understanding the wrath and secrets of the enemy, he setteth a watch. 13 He armeth the labourers, 19 and giveth military precepts.

BUT it came to pass, ^athat when Sanballat heard that we builded the wall, he was wroth, and took great indignation, and mocked the Jews.

* ch. 2. 10, 19.

Before
CHRIST
445.

2 And he spake before his brethren and the army of Samaria, and said, What do these feeble Jews? will they fortify themselves? will they sacrifice? will they make an end in a day? will they revive the stones out of the heaps of the rubbish which are burned?

3 Now ^bTobiah the Ammonite was by him, and he said, Even that which they build, if a fox go up, he shall even break down their stone wall.

4 Hear, O our God; for we are despised: and turn their reproach upon their own head, and give them for a prey in the land of captivity:

5 And cover not their iniquity, and let not their sin be blotted out from before thee: for they have provoked thee to anger before the builders.

6 So built we the wall; and all the wall was joined together unto the half thereof: for the people had a mind to work.

7 ¶ But it came to pass, that when Sanballat, and Tobiah, and the Arabians, and the Ammonites, and the Ashdodites, heard that the walls of Jerusalem were made up, and that the breaches began to be stopped, then they were very wroth,

8 And conspired all of them together to come and to fight against Jerusalem, and to hinder it.

9 Nevertheless we made our prayer unto our God, and set a watch against them day and night, because of them.

10 And Judah said, The strength of the bearers of burdens is decayed, and there is much rubbish; so that we are not able to build the wall.

11 And our adversaries said, They shall not know, neither see, till we come in the midst among them, and slay them, and cause the work to cease.

12 And it came to pass, that when the Jews which dwelt by them came, they said unto us ten times, From all places whence ye shall return unto us they will be upon you.

13 ¶ Therefore set I in the lower places behind the wall, and on the higher places, I even set the people after their families with their swords, their spears, and their bows.

14 And I looked, and rose up, and said unto the nobles, and to the rulers, and to the rest of the people, Be not ye afraid of them: remember the Lord, which is great and terrible, and fight for your brethren, your sons, and your daughters, your wives, and your houses.

15 And it came to pass, when our enemies heard that it was known unto us, and God had brought their counsel to nought, that we returned all of us to the wall, every one unto his work.

16 And it came to pass from that time forth, that the half of my servants wrought in the work, and the other half of them held both the spears, the shields, and the bows, and the habergeons; and the rulers were behind all the house of Judah.

17 They which builded on the wall, and they that bare burdens, with those that laded, every one with one of his hands wrought in the work, and with the other hand held a weapon.

18 For the builders, every one had his sword girded by his side, and so builded. And he that sounded the trumpet was by me.

19 ¶ And I said unto the nobles, and to the rulers, and to the rest of the people, The work is great and large, and we are separated upon the wall, one far from another.

20 In what place therefore ye hear the sound of the trumpet, resort ye thither unto us: our God shall fight for us.

21 So we laboured in the work: and half of them held the spears from the rising of the morning till the stars appeared.

22 Likewise at the same time said I unto the people, Let every one with his servant lodge within Jerusalem, that in the night they may

Before
CHRIST
445.

† Heb. from the lower parts of the place, &c.

1 Num. 14. 9.

Deut. 1. 29.

1 Deut. 19. 17.

12 Sam. 10. 12.

11 Job 5. 12.

† Heb. leave to themselves.

1 ver. 2. 10. 19.

1 Ps. 123. 3. 4.

† Heb. despise.

1 Ps. 79. 12.

Prov. 3. 34.

1 Ps. 69. 27. 28.
& 109. 14. 15.
Jer. 18. 23.

1 ver. 1.

† Heb. ascended.

1 Ps. 83. 3. 4. 5.

† Heb. to make an error to it.

1 Ps. 50. 15.

† Heb. on his lotus.

1 Ex. 14. 14.

23.

Deut. 1. 30.

& 5. 32. & 38.

4.

Josh. 23. 10.

1 Or. That from all places ye must return to us.

Before
CHRIST
445.

be a guard to us, and labour on the day.

23 So neither I, nor my brethren, nor my servants, nor the men of the guard which followed me, none of us put off our clothes, ¹*saving that every one put them off for washing.*

CHAPTER V.

1 *The Jews complain of their debt, mortgage, and bondage. 6 Nehemiah rebuketh the usurers, and causeth them to make a covenant of restitution. 14 He forbeareth his own allowance, and keepeth hospitality.*

AND there was a great ^acry of the people and of their wives against their ^bbrethren the Jews.

2 For there were that said, We, our sons, and our daughters, *are* many: therefore we take up corn for them, that we may eat, and live.

3 *Some* also there were that said, We have mortgaged our lands, vineyards, and houses, that we might buy corn, because of the dearth.

4 There were also that said, We have borrowed money for the king's tribute, *and that upon* our lands and vineyards.

5 Yet now ^cour flesh is as the flesh of our brethren, our children as their children: and, lo, we ^dbring into bondage our sons and our daughters to be servants, and *some* of our daughters are brought into bondage *already*: neither is it in our power to *redeem* them; for other men have our lands and vineyards.

6 ¶ And I was very angry when I heard their cry and these words.

7 Then ^eI consulted with myself, and I rebuked the nobles, and the rulers, and said unto them, ^fYe exact usury, every one of his brother. And I set a great assembly against them.

8 And I said unto them, We, after our ability, have ^gredeemed our brethren the Jews, which were sold unto the heathen; and will ye even sell your brethren? or shall they be sold unto us? Then held they their peace, and found nothing to answer.

9 Also I said, It is not good that ye do: ought ye not to walk ^hin

the fear of our God ^hbecause of the reproach of the heathen our enemies?

10 I likewise, *and* my brethren, and my servants, might exact of them money and corn: I pray you, let us leave off this usury.

11 Restore, I pray you, to them, even this day, their lands, their vineyards, their oliveyards, and their houses, also the hundredth *part* of the money, and of the corn, the wine, and the oil, that ye exact of them.

12 Then said they, We will restore them, and will require nothing of them; so will we do as thou sayest. Then I called the priests, ⁱand took an oath of them, that they should do according to this promise.

13 Also ^kI shook my lap, and said, So God shake out every man from his house, and from his labour, that performeth not this promise, even thus be he shaken out, and ^lemptied. And all the congregation said, Amen, and praised the LORD. ^mAnd the people did according to this promise.

14 ¶ Moreover from the time that I was appointed to be their governor in the land of Judah, from the twentieth year ⁿeven unto the two and thirtieth year of Artaxerxes the king, *that is*, twelve years, I and my brethren have not ^oeaten the bread of the governor.

15 But the former governors that *had been* before me were chargeable unto the people, and had taken of them bread and wine, besides forty shekels of silver; yea, even their servants bare rule over the people: but ^pso did not I, because of the ^qfear of God.

16 Yea, also I continued in the work of this wall, neither bought we any land: and all my servants *were* gathered thither unto the work.

17 Moreover *there were* ^rat my table a hundred and fifty of the Jews and rulers, besides those that came unto us from among the heathen that *are* about us.

18 Now *that* ^swhich was prepared for me daily was one ox and six

Before
CHRIST
445.

^h 2 Sam. 12.
ⁱ 14. Rom. 2. 24.
^j 1 Pet. 2. 12.

^k Ezra 10. 5.
^l Jer. 34. 8, 9.

^m Matt. 10. 14.
ⁿ Acts 13. 31.
^o & 18. 6.

^p Heb. *empty*, or, void.

^q 2 Kings 23. 3.

^r ch. 15. 6.

^s 1 Cor. 9. 4.
^t 15.

^u 2 Cor. 11. 9.
^v & 12. 13.
^w 1 Pet. 2.

^x 2 Sam. 9. 7.
^y 1 Kings 18. 19.

^z 1 Kings 4. 22.

^a Or, every one went with his weapon for water. See Judg. 3. 11.

^b Is. 5. 7.

^c Lev. 25. 33, 34, 37.
^d Deut. 15. 7.

^e Is. 58. 7.

^f Ex. 21. 7.
^g Lev. 25. 33.

^h Heb. *my heart consulted with me.*

ⁱ Ex. 22. 25.
^j Lev. 25. 36.
^k Ex. 22. 12.

^l Lev. 25. 48.

^m Lev. 25. 50.

Before
CHRIST
445.

* ver. 14, 15.

† ch. 12, 22.

* ch. 2, 10, 19,
& 4, 1, 7.‡ Or,
Gashmu,
ver. 6.

† ch. 3, 1, 3.

* Prov. 26:24,
26.† 1 Chr. 8, 12,
ch. 11, 35,
* Ps. 37, 12, 32.‡ Or,
Gashmu,
ver. 1.
† ch. 2, 19.Before
CHRIST
445.

* Ez. 13, 22.

† ch. 13, 29.

* Ez. 13, 17.

about 445.

† ch. 2, 10, &
4, 1, 7, & 6, 1.

† Ps. 125, 2.

† 11-16, multi-
plied their
letters pass-
ing to
Judah.

choice sheep; also fowls were prepared for me, and once in ten days store of all sorts of wine: yet for all this ^arequired not I the bread of the governor, because the bondage was heavy upon this people.

19 ^bThink upon me, my God, for good, *according* to all that I have done for this people.

CHAPTER VI.

1 *Sanballat practiseth by craft, by rumours, by hired prophecies, to terrify Nehemiah. 15 The work is finished to the terror of the enemies. 17 Secret intelligence passeth between the enemies and the nobles of Judah.*

NOW it came to pass, ^awhen Sanballat, and Tobiah, and ^bGeshem the Arabian, and the rest of our enemies, heard that I had builded the wall, and *that* there was no breach left therein; (^b though at that time I had not set up the doors upon the gates;)

2 That Sanballat and Geshem ^csent unto me, saying, Come, let us meet together in *some one* of the villages in the plain of ^dOno. But they ^ethought to do me mischief.

3 And I sent messengers unto them, saying, I *am* doing a great work, so that I cannot come down: why should the work cease, whilst I leave it, and come down to you?

4 Yet they sent unto me four times after this sort; and I answered them after the same manner.

5 Then sent Sanballat his servant unto me in like manner the fifth time with an open letter in his hand;

6 Wherein *was* written, It is reported among the heathen, and ^bGashmu saith *it*, ^cthat thou and the Jews think to rebel: for which cause thou buildest the wall, that thou mayest be their king, according to these words.

7 And thou hast also appointed prophets to preach of thee at Jerusalem, saying, *There is* a king in Judah: and now shall it be reported to the king according to these words. Come now therefore, and let us take counsel together.

8 Then I sent unto him, saying, There are no such things done as thou sayest, but thou feignest them out of thine own heart.

9 For they all made us afraid, saying, Their hands shall be weakened from the work, that it be not done. Now therefore, *O God*, strengthen my hands.

10 Afterward I came unto the house of Shemaiah the son of Delaiah the son of Mehetabeel, who *was* shut up; and he said, Let us meet together in the house of God, within the temple, and let us shut the doors of the temple: for they will come to slay thee; yea, in the night will they come to slay thee.

11 And I said, Should such a man as I flee? and who *is there*, that, *being* as I *am*, would go into the temple to save his life? I will not go in.

12 And, lo, I perceived that God had not sent him; but that ^ehe pronounced this prophecy against me: for Tobiah and Sanballat had hired him.

13 Therefore *was* he hired, that I should be afraid, and do so, and sin, and *that* they might have *matter* for an evil report, that they might reproach me.

14 ^bMy God, think thou upon Tobiah and Sanballat according to these their works, and on the ⁱprophetess Noadiah, and the rest of the prophets, that would have put me in fear.

15 ¶ So the wall was finished in the twenty and fifth *day* of the month Elul, in fifty and two days.

16 And it came to pass, that ^kwhen all our enemies heard *thereof*, and all the heathen that *were* about us saw *these things*, they were much cast down in their own eyes: for ^lthey perceived that this work was wrought of our God.

17 ¶ Moreover in those days the nobles of Judah ^lsent many letters unto Tobiah, and *the letters* of Tobiah came unto them.

18 For *there were* many in Judah sworn unto him, because he *was* the son in law of Shechaniah the son of Arah; and his son Johanan had taken the daughter of Meshulam the son of Berechiah.

19 Also they reported his good deeds before me, and uttered my

Before
CHRIST
about 445.

¶ Or,
matters.

¶ words to him. And Tobiah sent letters to put me in fear.

CHAPTER VII.

1 Nehemiah committeth the charge of Jerusalem to Hanani and Hananiah. 5 A register of the genealogy of them which came at the first out of Babylon, 9 of the people, 39 of the priests, 43 of the Levites, 46 of the Nethinim, 57 of Solomon's servants, 63 and of the priests which could not find their pedigree. 66 The whole number of them, with their substance. 70 Their oblations.

NOW it came to pass, when the wall was built, and I had ^a set up the doors, and the porters and the singers and the Levites were appointed,

2 That I gave my brother Hanani, and Hananiah the ruler ^b of the palace, charge over Jerusalem: for he *was* a faithful man, and ^c feared God above many.

3 And I said unto them, Let not the gates of Jerusalem be opened until the sun be hot; and while they stand by, let them shut the doors, and bar *them*: and appoint watches of the inhabitants of Jerusalem, every one in his watch, and every one *to be* over against his house.

4 Now the city *was* ¹ large and great: but the people *were* few therein, and the houses *were* not builded.

5 ¶ And my God put into mine heart to gather together the nobles, and the rulers, and the people, that they might be reckoned by genealogy. And I found a register of the genealogy of them which came up at the first, and found written therein,

6 *These are* the children of the province, that went up out of the captivity, of those that had been carried away, whom Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon had carried away, and came again to Jerusalem and to Judah, every one unto his city;

7 Who came with Zerubbabel, Jeshua, Nehemiah, ¶ Azariah, Raamiah, Nahamani, Mordecai, Bilshan, Mispereth, Bigvai, Nehum, Baanah. The number, *I say*, of the men of the people of Israel *was this*;

8 The children of Parosh, two thousand and a hundred seventy and two.

9 The children of Shephatiah, three hundred seventy and two.

10 The children of Arah, six hundred fifty and two.

11 The children of Pahath-moab, of the children of Jeshua and Joab, two thousand and eight hundred *and* eighteen.

12 The children of Elam, a thousand two hundred fifty and four.

13 The children of Zattu, eight hundred forty and five.

14 The children of Zaccai, seven hundred and threescore.

15 The children of ¶ Binnui, six hundred forty and eight.

16 The children of Bebai, six hundred twenty and eight.

17 The children of Azgad, two thousand three hundred twenty and two.

18 The children of Adonikam, six hundred threescore and seven.

19 The children of Bigvai, two thousand threescore and seven.

20 The children of Adin, six hundred fifty and five.

21 The children of Ater of Hezekiah, ninety and eight.

22 The children of Hashum, three hundred twenty and eight.

23 The children of Bezai, three hundred twenty and four.

24 The children of ¶ Hariph, a hundred and twelve.

25 The children of ¶ Gibeon, ninety and five.

26 The men of Beth-lehem and Netophah, a hundred fourscore and eight.

27 The men of Anathoth, a hundred twenty and eight.

28 The men of ¶ Beth-azmaveth, forty and two.

29 The men of ¶ Kirjath-jearim, Chephirah, and Beeroth, seven hundred forty and three.

30 The men of Ramah and Gaba, six hundred twenty and one.

31 The men of Michmas, a hundred and twenty and two.

32 The men of Beth-el and Ai, a hundred twenty and three.

33 The men of the other Nebo, fifty and two.

34 The children of the other

Before
CHRIST
about 536.

¶ Or, Dani.

¶ Or, Jora.

¶ Or, Gibbar.

¶ Or, Azmaveth.

¶ Or, Kirjath-jearim.

^a ch. 6. 1.

^b ch. 2. 8.

^c Ex. 18. 21.

† Heb. broad in spaces.

about 536.
† Ezra 2. 1, &c.

¶ Or, Seratah: See Ezra 2. 2.

Before
CHRIST
about 536.

See ver. 12.

1 Chr. 24. 7.

1 Chr. 24. 14.

See 1 Chr.
9. 12 & 24. 9.

1 Chr. 24. 8.

Or,
Hobabiah,
Ezra 2. 49,
or, Juthath,
Ezra 3. 9.

Or, Siala.

Or,
Shanlai.Or,
Nephthesim.Or,
Bazluth.

Elam, a thousand two hundred fifty and four.

35 The children of Harim, three hundred and twenty.

36 The children of Jericho, three hundred forty and five.

37 The children of Lod, Hadid, and Ono, seven hundred twenty and one.

38 The children of Senaah, three thousand nine hundred and thirty.

39 ¶ The priests: the children of Jedaiah, of the house of Jeshua, nine hundred seventy and three.

40 The children of Immer, a thousand fifty and two.

41 The children of Pashur, a thousand two hundred forty and seven.

42 The children of Harim, a thousand and seventeen.

43 ¶ The Levites: the children of Jeshua, of Kadmiel, and of the children of Hodevah, seventy and four.

44 ¶ The singers: the children of Asaph, a hundred forty and eight.

45 ¶ The porters: the children of Shallum, the children of Ater, the children of Talmon, the children of Akkub, the children of Hatita, the children of Shobai, a hundred thirty and eight.

46 ¶ The Nethinim: the children of Ziba, the children of Hashupha, the children of Tabbaoth,

47 The children of Keros, the children of Sia, the children of Padon,

48 The children of Lebana, the children of Hagaba, the children of Shalmai,

49 The children of Hanan, the children of Giddel, the children of Gahar,

50 The children of Reaiah, the children of Rezin, the children of Nekoda,

51 The children of Gazzam, the children of Uzza, the children of Phaseah,

52 The children of Besai, the children of Meunim, the children of Nephthesim,

53 The children of Bakbuk, the children of Hakupha, the children of Harhur,

54 The children of Bazlith, the

children of Mehida, the children of Harsha,

55 The children of Barkos, the children of Sisera, the children of Tamah,

56 The children of Neziah, the children of Hatipha.

57 ¶ The children of Solomon's servants: the children of Sotai, the children of Sophereth, the children of Perida,

58 The children of Jaala, the children of Darkon, the children of Giddel,

59 The children of Shephatiah, the children of Hattil, the children of Pochereth of Zebaim, the children of Amon.

60 All the Nethinim, and the children of Solomon's servants, were three hundred ninety and two.

61 ^k And these were they which went up also from Tel-melah, Tel-haresha, Cherub, Addon, and Immer: but they could not shew their father's house, nor their seed, whether they were of Israel.

62 The children of Delaiah, the children of Tobiah, the children of Nekoda, six hundred forty and two.

63 ¶ And of the priests: the children of Habaiah, the children of Koz, the children of Barzillai, which took one of the daughters of Barzillai the Gileadite to wife, and was called after their name.

64 These sought their register among those that were reckoned by genealogy, but it was not found: therefore were they, as polluted, put from the priesthood.

65 And the Tirshatha said unto them, that they should not eat of the most holy things, till there stood up a priest with Urim and Thummim.

66 ¶ The whole congregation together was forty and two thousand three hundred and threescore,

67 Besides their manservants and their maidservants, of whom there were seven thousand three hundred thirty and seven: and they had two hundred forty and five singing men and singing women.

68 Their horses, seven hundred

Before
CHRIST
about 536.Or,
Peruda.

Or, Ami.

Ezra 2. 50.

Or, Addan.

Or,
jucigree.Or, the
governor,
ch. 8. 9.

Before
CHRIST
about 536.

thirty and six: their mules, two hundred forty and five:

69 Their camels, four hundred thirty and five: six thousand seven hundred and twenty asses.

† Heb. part.

† ch. 8. 9.

70 ¶ And [†]some of the chief of the fathers gave unto the work. [†]The Tirshatha gave to the treasure a thousand drams of gold, fifty basins, five hundred and thirty priests' garments.

¶ So Ezra 2. 69.

71 And *some* of the chief of the fathers gave to the treasure of the work [¶]twenty thousand drams of gold, and two thousand and two hundred pounds of silver.

72 And *that* which the rest of the people gave *was* twenty thousand drams of gold, and two thousand pounds of silver, and threescore and seven priests' garments.

¶ Ezra 3. 1.

73 So the priests, and the Levites, and the porters, and the singers, and *some* of the people, and the Nethinim, and all Israel, dwelt in their cities; [¶]and when the seventh month came, the children of Israel *were* in their cities.

CHAPTER VIII.

1 *The religious manner of reading and hearing the law.* 9 *They comfort the people.* 13 *The forwardness of them to hear and be instructed.* 16 *They keep the feast of tabernacles.*

about 445.

¶ Ezra 3. 1.

ch. 3. 26.

¶ Ezra 7. 6.

AND all [¶]the people gathered themselves together as one man into the street that *was* ^bbefore the water gate; and they spake unto Ezra the ^cscribe to bring the book of the law of Moses, which the LORD had commanded to Israel.

¶ Deut. 31. 11, 12.

† Heb. that understood in heaven.

¶ Lev. 23. 21.

2 And Ezra the priest brought ^dthe law before the congregation both of men and women, and all [†]that could hear with understanding; [¶]upon the first day of the seventh month.

† Heb. from the light.

3 And he read therein before the street that *was* before the water gate [†]from the morning until mid-day, before the men and the women, and those that could understand; and the ears of all the people *were attentive* unto the book of the law.

† Heb. tower of sound.

4 And Ezra the scribe stood upon a [†]pulpit of wood, which they had made for the purpose; and beside him stood Mattithiah, and Shema,

and Anaiah, and Urijah, and Hilkiah, and Maaseiah, on his right hand; and on his left hand, Pedaiiah, and Mishael, and Malchiah, and Hashum, and Hashbadana, Zechariah, and Meshullam.

5 And Ezra opened the book in the [†]sight of all the people; (for he was above all the people;) and when he opened it, all the people [†]stood up:

† Heb. eyes.

† Judg. 3. 20.

6 And Ezra blessed the LORD, the great God. And all the people [¶]answered, Amen, Amen, with [¶]lifting up their hands: and they [†]bowed their heads, and worshipped the LORD with *their* faces to the ground.

¶ 1 Cor. 14. 16.

¶ Lam. 2. 41.

¶ 1 Tim. 2. 8.

¶ Ex. 4. 31. &

12. 27.

2 Chr. 20. 18.

7 Also Jeshua, and Bani, and Sherebiah, Jamin, Akkub, Shab-bethai, Hodijah, Maaseiah, Kelita, Azariah, Jozabad, Hanan, Pelaiah, and the Levites, [¶]caused the people to understand the law: and the people *stood* in their place.

¶ Lev. 10. 11.

Deut. 32. 10.

2 Chr. 17. 7.

8. 9.

Mal. 2. 7.

8 So they read in the book in the law of God distinctly, and gave the sense, and caused *them* to understand the reading.

9 ¶ And Nehemiah, which is [¶]the Tirshatha, and Ezra the priest the scribe, [¶]and the Levites that taught the people, said unto all the people, [¶]This day is holy unto the LORD your God; [¶]mourn not, nor weep. For all the people wept, when they heard the words of the law.

¶ Ezra 2. 63.

ch. 7. 68. &

10. 1.

¶ Or, the governor.

¶ 2 Chr. 35. 3.

ver. 8.

¶ Lev. 23. 24.

Num. 29. 1.

¶ Deut. 16. 14.

13.

Ecc. 3. 4.

10 Then he said unto them, Go your way, eat the fat, and drink the sweet, [¶]and send portions unto them for whom nothing is prepared: for *this* day is holy unto our Lord: neither be ye sorry; for the joy of the LORD is your strength.

¶ Esth. 9. 19.

22.

Rev. 11. 10.

11 So the Levites stilled all the people, saying, Hold your peace, for the day is holy; neither be ye grieved.

12 And all the people went their way to eat, and to drink, and to [¶]send portions, and to make great mirth, because they had [†]understood the words that were declared unto them.

¶ ver. 10.

¶ ver. 7. 8.

13 ¶ And on the second day were gathered together the chief of the

Before
CHRIST
about 445.

[Or, that
they might
instruct in
the words
of the law.

[Heb. by the
hand of.
1 Lev. 23:34,
42.

Deut. 16:13.

1 Lev. 23:4.

Deut. 16:13.

1 Lev. 23:40.

Deut. 22:8.

* ch. 12:37.
* 2 Kings 1:1,
13.
ch. 12:33.

b 2 Chr. 59:21.
* Deut. 31:10,
&c.

[Heb.
a restraint.
1 Lev. 23:34.
Num. 29:35.

445.
* ch. 8:2.

b Josh. 7:6.
1 Sam. 4:12.
2 Sam. 1:1.
Job 2:12.
* Ezra 10:11.
ch. 13:3, 50.
[Heb.
strange
children.

* ch. 8:7, 8.

fathers of all the people, the priests, and the Levites, unto Ezra the scribe, even ¹to understand the words of the law.

14 And they found written in the law which the LORD had commanded ¹by Moses, that the children of Israel should dwell in ²booths in the feast of the seventh month:

15 And ¹that they should publish and proclaim in all their cities, and ²in Jerusalem, saying, Go forth unto the mount, and ³fetch olive branches, and pine branches, and myrtle branches, and palm branches, and branches of thick trees, to make booths, as *it is* written.

16 ¶ So the people went forth, and brought *them*, and made themselves booths, every one upon the ¹roof of his house, and in their courts, and in the courts of the house of God, and in the street of the ²water gate, ³and in the street of the gate of Ephraim.

17 And all the congregation of them that were come again out of the captivity made booths, and sat under the booths: for since the days of Jeshua the son of Nun unto that day had not the children of Israel done so. And there was very ¹great gladness.

18 Also ¹day by day, from the first day unto the last day, he read in the book of the law of God. And they kept the feast seven days; and on the eighth day *was* ¹a solemn assembly, ²according unto the manner.

CHAPTER IX.

1 *A solemn fast, and repentance of the people.* 4 *The Levites make a religious confession of God's goodness, and their wickedness.*

NOW in the twenty and fourth day of ¹this month the children of Israel were assembled with fasting, and with sackclothes, ²and earth upon them.

2 And ¹the seed of Israel separated themselves from all ¹strangers, and stood and confessed their sins, and the iniquities of their fathers.

3 And they stood up in their place, and ¹read in the book of the law of the LORD their God *one* fourth part of the day; and *another*

fourth part they confessed, and worshipped the LORD their God.

4 ¶ Then stood up upon the ¹stairs, of the Levites, Jeshua, and Bani, Kadmiel, Shebaniah, Bunni, Sherebiah, Bani, and Chenani, and cried with a loud voice unto the LORD their God.

5 Then the Levites, Jeshua, and Kadmiel, Bani, Hashabniah, Sherebiah, Hodijah, Shebaniah, and Pethahiah, said, Stand up *and* bless the LORD your God for ever and ever: and blessed be ¹thy glorious name, which is exalted above all blessing and praise.

6 ¹Thou, *even* thou, *art* LORD alone; ²thou hast made heaven, ³the heaven of heavens, with ¹all their host, the earth, and all *things* that *are* therein, the seas, and all that *is* therein, and thou ¹preservest them all; and the host of heaven worshippeth thee.

7 Thou *art* the LORD the God, who didst choose ¹Abram, and broughtest him forth out of Ur of the Chaldees, and gavest him the name of ¹Abraham;

8 And foundest his heart ¹faithful before thee, and madest a ¹covenant with him to give the land of the Canaanites, the Hittites, the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Jebusites, and the Girgashites, to give *it, I say*, to his seed, and ¹thou hast performed thy words; for thou *art* righteous:

9 ¹And didst see the affliction of our fathers in Egypt, and ¹heardst their cry by the Red sea;

10 And ¹shewedst signs and wonders upon Pharaoh, and on all his servants, and on all the people of his land: for thou knewest that they ¹dealt proudly against them. So didst thou ¹get thee a name, as *it is* this day.

11 ¹And thou didst divide the sea before them, so that they went through the midst of the sea on the dry land; and their persecutors thou threwest into the deeps, ²as a stone into the mighty waters.

12 Moreover thou ¹leddest them in the day by a cloudy pillar; and in the night by a pillar of fire, to

Before
CHRIST
445.

[Or,
scaffold.

* 1 Chr. 29:13.

* 2 Kings 19:15, 19.
Is. 46:10.
Is. 37:16, 20.
* Gen. 1:1.
Ex. 20:11.
Rev. 14:7.
b Deut. 10:14.
1 Kings 8:27.
* Gen. 2:1.
* Ps. 36:6.

* Gen. 11:31, & 12:1.

* Gen. 17:5.

* Gen. 15:6.

* Gen. 12:7.
* Is. 18, & 17:7, 8.

b Josh. 23:14.

* Ex. 2:25, & 3:7.

* Ex. 14:10.

* Ex. 7:8, 9, 10, 12, & 14, chapters.

* Ex. 18:11.

* Ex. 9:16.
Is. 63:12, 14.
Jer. 32:29.
Dan. 9:15.
* Ex. 14:21, 22, 27, 28.
Is. 78:13.

* Ex. 15:10.

* Ex. 13:21.

Before
CHRIST
445.* Ex. 19. 20.
& 20. 1.b Ps. 19. 8, 9.
Rom. 7. 12.
† Heb. laws
of truth.c Gen. 2. 7.
Ex. 20. 8, 11.d Ex. 16. 14,
15.
John 6. 31.e Ex. 17. 6.
Num. 20. 9,
&c.† Deut. 1. 8.
† Heb. which
thou hast
laid up in
thy hand
to give
them.Num. 14. 30.
† ver. 29.
Ps. 106. 6.† Deut. 31. 27.
2 Kings 17.
14.2 Chr. 30. 8.
Jer. 19. 15.
† Ps. 78. 11,
42, &c.

1 Num. 14. 4.

† Heb. a God
of pardons.
† Ex. 34. 6.
Num. 14. 18.
Ps. 86. 5, 15.
Joel 2. 13.

b Ex. 32. 4.

* ver. 27.
Ps. 106. 45.c Ex. 19. 21,
22.
Num. 14. 14.
1 Cor. 10. 1.b Num. 11. 17.
Is. 65. 11.c Ex. 16. 15.
Josh. 5. 12.
* Ex. 17. 6.

* Deut. 2. 7.

* Deut. 8. 4.
& 20. 5.

give them light in the way where-
in they should go.

13 ^aThou camest down also upon
mount Sinai, and spakest with
them from heaven, and gavest
them ^bright judgments, and ^ctrue
laws, good statutes and command-
ments:

14 And madest known unto them
thy ^choly sabbath, and command-
edst them precepts, statutes, and
laws, by the hand of Moses thy
servant:

15 And ^dgavest them bread from
heaven for their hunger, and
^ebroughtest forth water for them
out of the rock for their thirst, and
promisedst them that they should
^fgo in to possess the land [†]which
thou hadst sworn to give them.

16 ^gBut they and our fathers
dealt proudly, and ^hhardened their
necks, and hearkened not to thy
commandments,

17 And refused to obey, ⁱneither
were mindful of thy wonders that
thou didst among them; but hard-
ened their necks, and in their re-
bellion appointed ^ka captain to re-
turn to their bondage: but thou
art [†]a God ready to pardon, [†]graci-
ous and merciful, slow to anger,
and of great kindness, and forsook-
est them not.

18 Yea, ^mwhen they had made
them a molten calf, and said, This
is ⁿthy God that brought thee up
out of Egypt, and had wrought
great provocations;

19 Yet thou in thy ⁿmanifold
mercies forsookest them not in the
wilderness: the ^opillar of the cloud
departed not from them by day, to
lead them in the way; neither the
pillar of fire by night, to shew them
light, and the way wherein they
should go.

20 Thou gavest also thy ^pgood
Spirit to instruct them, and with-
heldest not thy ^qmanna from their
mouth, and gavest them ^rwater
for their thirst.

21 Yea, ^sforty years didst thou
sustain them in the wilderness, so
that they lacked nothing; their
^tclothes waxed not old, and their
feet swelled not.

22 Moreover thou gavest them
kingdoms and nations, and didst
divide them into corners: so they
possessed the land of ^uSihon, and
the land of the king of Heshbon,
and the land of Og king of Bashan.

23 ^xTheir children also mul-
pliedst thou as the stars of heaven,
and broughtest them into the land,
concerning which thou hadst prom-
ised to their fathers, that they
should go in to possess *it*.

24 So ^ythe children went in and
possessed the land, and ^zthou sub-
duedst before them the inhabitants
of the land, the Canaanites, and
gavest them into their hands, with
their kings, and the people of the
land, that they might do with them
[†]as they would.

25 And they took strong cities,
and a ^{aa}fat land, and possessed
^bhouses full of all goods, ^{bb}wells
dugged, vineyards, and oliveyards,
and ^{cc}fruit trees in abundance: so
they did eat, and were filled, and
^cbecame fat, and delighted them-
selves in thy great ^{dd}goodness.

26 Nevertheless they ^ewere diso-
bedient, and rebelled against thee,
and [†]cast thy law behind their
backs, and slew thy ^{ff}prophets
which testified against them to
turn them to thee, and they
wrought great provocations.

27 ^hTherefore thou deliveredst
them into the hand of their ene-
mies, who vexed them: and in the
time of their trouble, when they
cried unto thee, thou [†]heardest
them from heaven; and according
to thy manifold mercies ^kthou
gavest them saviours, who saved
them out of the hand of their ene-
mies.

28 But after they had rest, ^{††}they
did evil again before thee: there-
fore ledest thou them in the hand
of their enemies, so that they had
the dominion over them: yet when
they returned, and cried unto thee,
thou heardest *them* from heaven;
and ^{mm}many times didst thou deliver
them according to thy mercies;

29 And testifiedst against them,
that thou mightest bring them
again unto thy law: yet they

Before
CHRIST
445.* Num. 21. 21,
&c.

* Gen. 22. 17.

† Josh. 1. 2,
&c.
* Ps. 44. 2, 3.† Heb.
according to
thy will.* ver. 35.
Num. 13. 27,
Deut. 8. 7, 8.
Ex. 20. 6.

b Deut. 6. 11.

† Or,
cisterns.
† Heb. tree
of food.

c Deut. 32. 15.

d Hos. 3. 5.

* Judg. 2. 11,
12.
Ex. 20. 21.† 1 Kings 14.
9.
Ps. 50. 17.† 1 Kings 18.
4, & 19. 10.
2 Chr. 24. 20,
21.
Matt. 23. 37.
Acts 7. 32.b Judg. 2. 14.
& 3. 8, &c.
Ps. 106. 41,
42.

† Ps. 106. 44.

k Judg. 2. 18.
& 3. 9.† Heb. they
returned to
do evil.
† No Judg. 3.
11, 12, 20, &
4. 1. & 5. 31.
& 5. 1.

m Ps. 106. 43.

Before CHRIST 445.				Before CHRIST 445.
¹ ver. 16.	¹ dealt proudly, and hearkened not unto thy commandments, but sinned against thy judgments, (which if a man do, he shall live in them;) and ² withdrew the shoulder, and hardened their neck, and would not hear.		their pleasure, and we <i>are</i> in great distress.	² 2 Kings 23. 3.
² Lev. 18. 5. Ez. 20. 11. Rom. 10. 5. Gal. 3. 12.	³ Yet many years didst thou ⁴ forbear them, and testifiedst ⁵ against them by thy Spirit ⁶ in thy prophets: yet would they not give ear: ⁷ therefore gavest thou them into the hand of the people of the lands.		⁸ And because of all this we ⁹ make a sure <i>covenant</i> , and write <i>it</i> ; and our princes, Levites, and priests, ¹⁰ seal unto it.	³ 2 Chr. 29. 10. & 34. 31. Ezra 10. 3. ch. 10. 29.
³ Heb. they gave a withdrawing shoulder. Zech. 7. 11.				⁴ Heb. are at the sealing, or, sealed. ch. 10. 1.
⁴ Heb. protract over them. ⁵ 2 Kings 17. 15.			CHAPTER X.	
⁶ Heb. in the hand of thy prophets. ⁷ See Acts 7. 51.			¹ The names of them that sealed the covenant. ²⁹ The points of the covenant.	
⁸ 1 Pet. 1. 11. ⁹ 2 Pet. 1. 21. ¹⁰ Is. 5. 5. & 42. 24.	¹¹ Nevertheless for thy great mercies' sake ¹² thou didst not utterly consume them, nor forsake them; for thou <i>art</i> ¹³ a gracious and merciful God.		N OW ¹⁴ those that sealed were, ¹⁵ Nehemiah, ¹⁶ the Tirshatha, ¹⁷ the son of Hachaliah, and Zidkijah,	¹¹ Heb. at the sealings, ch. 3. 38. ¹² ch. 8. 9.
¹¹ Jer. 4. 27. & 5. 10, 18.			¹⁸ Seraiah, Azariah, Jeremiah, ¹⁹ Pashur, Amariah, Malchijah, ²⁰ Hattush, Shebaniah, Malluch, ²¹ Harim, Meremoth, Obadiah, ²² Daniel, Ginnethon, Baruch, ²³ Meshullam, Abijah, Mijamin, ²⁴ Maaziah, Bilgai, Shemaiah: these were the priests.	¹³ Or, the governor. ch. 1. 1.
¹ ver. 17.			²⁵ And the Levites: both Jeshua the son of Azaniah, Binnui of the sons of Henadad, Kadmiel; ²⁶ And their brethren, Shebaniah, Hodijah, Kelita, Pelaiah, Hanan, ²⁷ Micha, Rehob, Hashabiah, ²⁸ Zaccur, Sherebiah, Shebaniah, ²⁹ Hodijah, Bani, Beninui.	¹⁴ See ch. 12. 1-21.
² Ex. 34. 6, 7. ch. 1. 5.	³⁰ Now therefore, our God, the great, the ³¹ mighty, and the terrible God, who keepest covenant and mercy, let not all the ³² trouble seem little before thee, ³³ that hath come upon us, on our kings, on our princes, and on our priests, and on our prophets, and on our fathers, and on all thy people, ³⁴ since the time of the kings of Assyria unto this day.		³⁰ The chief of the people; ³¹ Parosh, Pahath-moab, Elam, Zaththubani, ³² Bunni, Azgad, Bebai, ³³ Adonijah, Bigvai, Adin, ³⁴ Ater, Hizkijah, Azzur, ³⁵ Hodijah, Hashum, Bezai, ³⁶ Hariph, Anathoth, Nebai, ³⁷ Magpiash, Meshullam, Hezir, ³⁸ Meshezabeel, Zadok, Jaddua, ³⁹ Pelatiah, Hanan, Anaiah, ⁴⁰ Hoshea, Hananiah, Hashub, ⁴¹ Halloehesh, Pileah, Shobek, ⁴² Rehum, Hashabnah, Maaseiah, ⁴³ And Ahijah, Hanan, Anan, ⁴⁴ Malluch, Harim, Baanah.	¹⁵ See Ezra 2. 3. &c. ch. 7. 8. &c.
³ Heb. sweetness. ⁴ Heb. that hath found us.			⁴⁵ ¶ ⁴⁶ And the rest of the people, the priests, the Levites, the porters, the singers, the Nethinim, ⁴⁷ and all they that had separated themselves from the people of the lands unto the law of God, their wives, their sons, and their daughters, every one having knowledge, and having understanding;	¹⁶ See Ezra 2. 36-43.
⁵ 2 Kings 17. 3.	⁴⁸ Howbeit ⁴⁹ thou <i>art</i> just in all that is brought upon us; for thou hast done right, but ⁵⁰ we have done wickedly:		⁴⁸ ¶ ⁴⁹ And the rest of the people, the priests, the Levites, the porters, the singers, the Nethinim, ⁵⁰ and all they that had separated themselves from the people of the lands unto the law of God, their wives, their sons, and their daughters, every one having knowledge, and having understanding;	¹⁷ Ezra 9. 1. & 10. 11, 12, 19. ch. 13. 3.
⁶ Ps. 119. 137. Dan. 9. 14.	⁵¹ 33 Howbeit ⁵² thou <i>art</i> just in all that is brought upon us; for thou hast done right, but ⁵³ we have done wickedly:		⁵¹ They clave to their brethren, their nobles, ⁵² and entered into a	¹⁸ Deut. 20. 12, 14. ch. 5. 12, 13. Ps. 119. 136.
⁷ Ps. 106. 6. Dan. 9. 5, 6, 8.	⁵⁴ Neither have our kings, our princes, our priests, nor our fathers, kept thy law, nor hearkened unto thy commandments and thy testimonies, wherewith thou didst testify against them.			
⁸ Deut. 28. 47.	⁵⁵ For they have ⁵⁶ not served thee in their kingdom, and in ⁵⁷ thy great goodness that thou gavest them, and in the large and ⁵⁸ fat land which thou gavest before them, neither turned they from their wicked works.			
⁹ ver. 25.				
¹⁰ ver. 25.				
¹¹ Deut. 28. 48. Ezra 9. 9.	⁵⁹ Behold, ⁶⁰ we <i>are</i> servants this day, and <i>for</i> the land that thou gavest unto our fathers to eat the fruit thereof and the good thereof, behold, we <i>are</i> servants in it:			
¹² Deut. 28. 33. 51.	⁶¹ And ⁶² it yieldeth much increase unto the kings whom thou hast set over us because of our sins: also they have ⁶³ dominion over our bodies, and over our cattle, at			
¹³ Deut. 28. 48.				

Before
CHRIST
445.

12 Kings 23.
3.
2 Chr. 34. 31.
† Heb. *by the
hand of.*

1 Ex. 34. 16.
Deut. 7. 3.
Ezra 9. 12.
14.

1 Ex. 30. 10.
Lev. 23. 3.
Deut. 5. 12.
ch. 13. 16.
&c.

1 Ex. 23. 10.
11.
Lev. 25. 4.
2 Deut. 15.
1, 2.
ch. 5. 12.
† Heb.
every hand.

1 Lev. 24. 5.
&c.
2 Chr. 2. 4.
2 See Num.
28, & 29.

1 Pch. 13. 31.
18. 40. 16.

1 Lev. 6. 12.

1 Ex. 23. 19.
& 34. 26.
Lev. 19. 23.
Num. 18. 12.
Deut. 26. 2.

1 Ex. 13. 2, 12.
13.
Lev. 27. 26.
27.
Num. 18. 15.
16.

1 Lev. 23. 17.
Num. 15. 19.
& 18. 12. &c.
Deut. 18. 4.
& 26. 2.

1 Lev. 27. 30.
Num. 18. 21.
&c.

curse, and into an oath, ^hto walk in God's law, which was given ⁱby Moses the servant of God, and to observe and do all the commandments of the LORD our Lord, and his judgments and his statutes;

30 And that we would not give ⁱour daughters unto the people of the land, nor take their daughters for our sons:

31 ^kAnd *if* the people of the land bring ware or any victuals on the sabbath day to sell, *that* we would not buy it of them on the sabbath, or on the holy day: and *that* we would leave the ^lseventh year, and the ^mexaction of ⁱevery debt.

32 Also we made ordinances for us, to charge ourselves yearly with the third part of a shekel for the service of the house of our God;

33 For ⁿthe shewbread, and for the ^ocontinual meat offering, and for the continual burnt offering, of the sabbaths, of the new moons, for the set feasts, and for the holy *things*, and for the sin offerings to make an atonement for Israel, and for all the work of the house of our God.

34 And we cast the lots among the priests, the Levites, and the people, ^pfor the wood offering, to bring *it* into the house of our God, after the houses of our fathers, at times appointed year by year, to burn upon the altar of the LORD our God, ^qas *it is* written in the law:

35 And ^rto bring the firstfruits of our ground, and the firstfruits of all fruit of all trees, year by year, unto the house of the LORD:

36 Also the firstborn of our sons, and of our cattle, as *it is* written ^sin the law, and the firstlings of our herds and of our flocks, to bring to the house of our God, unto the priests that minister in the house of our God:

37 ^tAnd *that* we should bring the firstfruits of our dough, and our offerings, and the fruit of all manner of trees, of wine and of oil, unto the priests, to the chambers of the house of our God; and ^uthe tithes of our ground unto the Le-

vites, that the same Levites might have the tithes in all the cities of our tillage.

38 And the priest the son of Aaron shall be with the Levites, ^xwhen the Levites take tithes: and the Levites shall bring up the tithe of the tithes unto the house of our God, to ^ythe chambers, into the treasure house.

39 For the children of Israel and the children of Levi ^zshall bring the offering of the corn, of the new wine, and the oil, unto the chambers, where *are* the vessels of the sanctuary, and the priests that minister, and the porters, and the singers: ^aand we will not forsake the house of our God.

CHAPTER XI.

¹ *The rulers, voluntary men, and the tenth man chosen by lot, dwell at Jerusalem. 3 A catalogue of their names. 20 The residue dwell in other cities.*

AND the rulers of the people dwelt at Jerusalem: the rest of the people also cast lots, to bring one of ten to dwell in Jerusalem ^athe holy city, and nine parts *to dwell in other cities.*

2 And the people blessed all the men, that ^bwillingly offered themselves to dwell at Jerusalem.

3 ¶ ^cNow these *are* the chief of the province that dwelt in Jerusalem: but in the cities of Judah dwelt every one in his possession in their cities, *to wit*, Israel, the priests, and the Levites, and ^dthe Nethinim, and ^ethe children of Solomon's servants.

4 And ^fat Jerusalem dwelt *certain* of the children of Judah, and of the children of Benjamin. Of the children of Judah; Athaiah the son of Uzziab, the son of Zechariah, the son of Amariah, the son of Shephatiah, the son of Mahalaleel, of the children of ^gPerez;

5 And Maaseiah the son of Baruch, the son of Col-hozeh, the son of Hazaiah, the son of Adaiah, the son of Joiarib, the son of Zechariah, the son of Shiloni.

6 All the sons of Perez that dwelt at Jerusalem *were* four hundred threescore and eight valiant men.

7 And these *are* the sons of Ben-

Before
CHRIST
445.

1 Num. 18. 26.

1 Chr. 9. 26.
2 Chr. 31. 11.

2 Deut. 12. 6.
11.
2 Chr. 31. 12.
ch. 13. 12.

1 ch. 13. 10, 11.

1 ver. 18.
Matt. 4. 5. &
27. 52.

1 bJudg. 5. 9.

1 c1 Chr. 9. 2, 3.

4 Ezra 2. 43.

5 Ezra 2. 55.

1 f1 Chr. 9. 3.
&c.

1 gGen. 28. 29.
Pharez.

Before
CHRIST
445.

jamin; Sallu the son of Meshullam, the son of Joed, the son of Pedaiah, the son of Kolaiah, the son of Maaseiah, the son of Ithiel, the son of Jesaiah.

8 And after him Gabbai, Sallai, nine hundred twenty and eight.

9 And Joel the son of Zichri *was* their overseer: and Judah the son of Senuah *was* second over the city.

10 ^h Of the priests: Jedaiah the son of Joiarib, Jachin.

11 Seraiah the son of Hilkiash, the son of Meshullam, the son of Zadok, the son of Meraioth, the son of Abitub, *was* the ruler of the house of God.

12 And their brethren that did the work of the house *were* eight hundred twenty and two: and Adaiah the son of Jeroham, the son of Pelaliah, the son of Amzi, the son of Zechariah, the son of Pashur, the son of Malchiah,

13 And his brethren, chief of the fathers, two hundred forty and two: and Amashai the son of Azareel, the son of Ahasai, the son of Meshillemoth, the son of Immer,

14 And their brethren, mighty men of valour, a hundred twenty and eight: and their overseer *was* Zabdiel, ^l the son of *one* of the great men.

15 Also of the Levites: Shemaiah the son of Hashub, the son of Azrikam, the son of Hashabiah, the son of Bunni;

16 And Shabbethai and Jozabad, of the chief of the Levites, ^l *had* the oversight of ^l the outward business of the house of God.

17 And Mattaniah the son of Micha, the son of Zabdi, the son of Asaph, *was* the principal to begin the thanksgiving in prayer: and Bakkukiah the second among his brethren, and Abda the son of Shammua, the son of Galal, the son of Jeduthun.

18 All the Levites in ^h the holy city *were* two hundred fourscore and four.

19 Moreover the porters, Akkub, Talmon, and their brethren that

kept ^l the gates, *were* a hundred seventy and two.

20 ^q And the residue of Israel, of the priests, *and* the Levites, *were* in all the cities of Judah, every one in his inheritance.

21 ^l But the Nethinim dwelt in ^l Ophel: and Ziha and Gispa *were* over the Nethinim.

22 The overseer also of the Levites at Jerusalem *was* Uzzi the son of Bani, the son of Hashabiah, the son of Mattaniah, the son of Micha. Of the sons of Asaph, the singers *were* over the business of the house of God.

23 For ^m *it was* the king's commandment concerning them, that ^l a certain portion should be for the singers, due for every day.

24 And Pethabiah the son of Meshezabeel, of the children of ⁿ Zerah the son of Judah, *was* ^o at the king's hand in all matters concerning the people.

25 And for the villages, with their fields, *some* of the children of Judah dwelt at ^p Kirjath-arba, and *in* the villages thereof, and at Dibon, and *in* the villages thereof, and at Jekabzeel, and *in* the villages thereof,

26 And at Jeshua, and at Moladah, and at Beth-pheret,

27 And at Hazar-shual, and at Beer-sheba, and *in* the villages thereof,

28 And at Ziklag, and at Meko-nah, and *in* the villages thereof,

29 And at En-rimmon, and at Zareah, and at Jarmuth,

30 Zanoah, Adullam, and *in* their villages, at Lachish, and the fields thereof, at Azekah, and *in* the villages thereof. And they dwelt from Beer-sheba unto the valley of Hinnom.

31 The children also of Benjamin ^l from Geba *dwelt* ^l at Michmash, and Aija, and Beth-el, and *in* their villages,

32 And at Anathoth, Nob, Ananiah,

33 Hazor, Ramah, Gittaim,

34 Hadid, Zeboim, Neballat,

35 Lod, and Ono, ^q the valley of craftsmen.

Before
CHRIST
445.^l Heb. at the gates.^l See ch. 3. 26.^l Or, The tower.^m See Ezra 6, 8, 9 & 7, 29, &c.^l Or, a sure ordinance.ⁿ Gen. 28. 30, Zarah.^o 1 Chr. 18. 17, & 25. 28.^p Josh. 14. 15.^l Or, of Geba.
^l Or, to Michmash.^q 1 Chr. 4. 14.^l Or, the son of Haggedolim.^l Heb. were over.
^l 1 Chr. 25. 25.^h ver. 1.

Before
CHRIST
445.

36 And of the Levites *were* divisions in Judah, and in Benjamin.

CHAPTER XII.

1 *The priests, 8 and the Levites, which came up with Zerubbabel. 10 The succession of high priests. 22 Certain chief Levites. 27 The solemnity of the dedication of the walls. 44 The offices of priests and Levites appointed in the temple.*

NOW these are the ^a priests and the Levites that went up with Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and Jeshua: ^b Seraiah, Jeremiah, Ezra,

2 Amariah, ^c Malluch, Hattush,

3 ^d Shechaniah, ^e Rehum, ^f Meremoth,

4 Iddo, ^g Ginnetho, ^h Abijah,

5 ⁱ Miamin, ^j Maadiah, Bilgah,

6 Shemaiah, and Joiarib, Jedaiah,

7 ^k Sallu, Amok, Hilkiah, Jedaiah. These were the chief of the priests and of their brethren in the days of ^l Jeshua.

8 Moreover the Levites: Jeshua, Binnui, Kadmiel, Sherebiah, Judah, and Mattaniah, ^m which was over ⁿ the thanksgiving, he and his brethren.

9 Also Bakbukiah and Unni, their brethren, were over against them in the watches.

10 ¶ And Jeshua begat Joiakim, Joiakim also begat Eliashib, and Eliashib begat Joiada,

11 And Joiada begat Jonathan, and Jonathan begat Jaddua.

12 And in the days of Joiakim were priests, the chief of the fathers: of Seraiah, Meraiah; of Jeremiah, Hananiah;

13 Of Ezra, Meshullam; of Amariah, Jehohanan;

14 Of Melicu, Jonathan; of Shebaniah, Joseph;

15 Of Harim, Adna; of Meraioth, Helkai;

16 Of Iddo, Zechariah; of Ginnethon, Meshullam;

17 Of Abijah, Zichri; of Miniamin, of Moadiah, Piltai;

18 Of Bilgah, Shammua; of Shemaiah, Jehonathan;

19 And of Joiarib, Mattenai; of Jedaiah, Uzzi;

20 Of Sallai, Kallai; of Amok, Eber;

21 Of Hilkiah, Hashabiah; of Jedaiah, Nethaneel.

22 ¶ The Levites in the days of Eliashib, Joiada, and Johanan, and Jaddua, were recorded chief of the fathers: also the priests, to the reign of Darius the Persian.

23 The sons of Levi, the chief of the fathers, were written in the book of the ^o Chronicles, even until the days of Johanan the son of Eliashib.

24 And the chief of the Levites: Hashabiah, Sherebiah, and Jeshua the son of Kadmiel, with their brethren over against them, to praise and to give thanks, ^p according to the commandment of David the man of God, ^q ward over against ward.

25 Mattaniah, and Bakbukiah, Obadiah, Meshullam, Talmon, Akkub, were porters keeping the ward at the ^r thresholds of the gates.

26 These were in the days of Joiakim the son of Jeshua, the son of Jozadak, and in the days of Nehemiah ^s the governor, and of Ezra the priest, ^t the scribe.

27 ¶ And at ^u the dedication of the wall of Jerusalem they sought the Levites out of all their places, to bring them to Jerusalem, to keep the dedication with gladness, ^v both with thanksgivings, and with singing, with cymbals, psalteries, and with harps.

28 And the sons of the singers gathered themselves together, both out of the plain country round about Jerusalem, and from the villages of Netophathi;

29 Also from the house of Gilgal, and out of the fields of Geba and Azmaveth: for the singers had builded them villages round about Jerusalem.

30 And the priests and the Levites purified themselves, and purified the people, and the gates, and the wall.

31 Then I brought up the princes of Judah upon the wall, and appointed two great companies of them that gave thanks, whereof ^w one went on the right hand upon the wall ^x toward the dung gate:

32 And after them went Hoshaiah, and half of the princes of Judah,

Before
CHRIST
about 536.

^o 1 Chr. 9. 14, &c.

^q 1 Chr. 23, & 25, & 26.

^r Ezra 3. 11.

^s Or, treasuries, or, assemblies.

^t ch. 8. 9.

^u Ezra 7. 6, 11.

445.
^v 1 Dent. 29. 5.
Ps. 30. title

^w 1 Chr. 25. 6.
2 Chr. 5. 13.
& 7. 6.

^x See ver. 33.

^y ch. 2. 13. & 3. 13.

about 536.
^a Ezra 2. 1, 2.

^b See ch. 10. 3-8.

^c Or, Melicu, ver. 14.

^d Or, Shebaniah, ver. 14.

^e Or, Harim, ver. 15.

^f Or, Meraioth, ver. 15.

^g Or, Ginnethon, ver. 16.

^h Luke 1. 5.

ⁱ Or, Miniamin, ver. 17.

^j Or, Moadiah, ver. 17.

^k Or, Sallai, ver. 20.

^l Ezra 3. 2. Hag. 1. 1.

^m Zech. 3. 1. ch. 11. 17.

ⁿ That is, the psalms of thanksgiving.

Before
CHRIST
445.

Before
CHRIST
445.

Num. 10. 2.
8.

² Chr. 31.
11, 12.
ch. 13. 5, 12,
13.

¹ That is,
appointed
by the law.

¹ Heb. for
the Jews of
Judah.

¹ Heb. that
stood.

⁹¹ Chr. 23. 5.

⁸¹ Chr. 25.
& 28.

⁷ ch. 2. 14. &
3. 15.

⁸¹ Chr. 25.
1, &c.
² Chr. 25.
30.

⁷ ch. 3. 15.

⁷ ch. 3. 26. &
8. 1, 3, 16.

⁹ See ver. 31.

⁷ ch. 3. 11.

⁷ ch. 3. 8.

² Kings 14.
13.
ch. 8. 16.
ch. 3. 6.
ch. 3. 3.
ch. 3. 1.

⁶ ch. 3. 32.

⁷ Jer. 32. 2.

⁸ Deut. 31.
11, 12.

² Kings 22.
ch. 8. 3, 8.
& 9. 3.

¹ Heb. there
was read.

¹ Heb. ears.
¹ Deut. 23. 3,
4.

⁸ Num. 22. 5.
Josh. 24. 9,
10.

⁸ Num. 23.
11, & 24. 10.
Deut. 25. 6.

⁸ ch. 9. 2. &
10. 28.

¹ Heb. bring
set over,
ch. 12. 14.

⁷ ch. 12. 44.

33 And Azariah, Ezra, and Meshullam,

34 Judah, and Benjamin, and Shemaiah, and Jeremiah,

35 And certain of the priests' sons ¹with trumpets; *namely*, Zechariah the son of Jonathan, the son of Shemaiah, the son of Mattaniah, the son of Michaiah, the son of Zaccur, the son of Asaph:

36 And his brethren, Shemaiah, and Azarel, Milalai, Gilalai, Maai, Nethaneel, and Judah, Hanani, with ¹the musical instruments of David the man of God, and Ezra the scribe before them.

37 ²And at the fountain gate, which was over against them, they went up by ³the stairs of the city of David, at the going up of the wall, above the house of David, even unto ¹the water gate eastward.

38 ⁴And the other *company* of them that gave thanks went over against them, and I after them, and the half of the people upon the wall, from beyond ⁵the tower of the furnaces even unto ⁷the broad wall;

39 ²And from above the gate of Ephraim, and above ³the old gate, and above ⁴the fish gate, ⁵and the tower of Hananeel, and the tower of Meah, even unto ⁶the sheep gate: and they stood still in ⁶the prison gate.

40 So stood the two *companies* of them that gave thanks in the house of God, and I, and the half of the rulers with me:

41 And the priests; Eliakim, Maaseiah, Miniamin, Michaiah, Elioenai, Zechariah, and Hananiah, with trumpets;

42 And Maaseiah, and Shemaiah, and Eleazar, and Uzzi, and Jehohanan, and Malchijah, and Elam, and Ezer. And the singers ¹sang loud, with Jezrahiah *their* overseer.

43 Also that day they offered great sacrifices, and rejoiced: for God had made them rejoice with great joy: the wives also and the children rejoiced: so that the joy of Jerusalem was heard even afar off.

44 ¶ And at that time were some appointed over the chambers for the treasures, for the offerings, for the firstfruits, and for the tithes, to gather into them out of the fields of the cities the portions ¹of the law for the priests and Levites: ¹for Judah rejoiced for the priests and for the Levites ¹that waited.

45 And both the singers and the porters kept the ward of their God, and the ward of the purification, ²according to the commandment of David, and of Solomon his son.

46 For in the days of David ³and Asaph of old *there were* chief of the singers, and songs of praise and thanksgiving unto God.

47 And all Israel in the days of Zerubbabel, and in the days of Nehemiah, gave the portions of the singers and the porters, every day his portion: ¹and they ²sanctified *holy things* unto the Levites; ³and the Levites sanctified *them* unto the children of Aaron.

CHAPTER XIII.

1 Upon the reading of the law separation is made from the mixed multitude. 4 Nehemiah at his return causeth the chambers to be cleansed. 10 He reformeth the offices in the house of God. 15 The violation of the sabbath, 23 and the marriages with strange wives.

ON that day ¹they read in the book of Moses in the ¹audience of the people; and therein was found written, ²that the Ammonite and the Moabite should not come into the congregation of God for ever;

2 Because they met not the children of Israel with bread and with water, but ³hired Balaam against them, that he should curse them: ⁴howbeit our God turned the curse into a blessing.

3 Now it came to pass, when they had heard the law, ⁵that they separated from Israel all the mixed multitude.

4 ¶ And before this, Eliashib the priest, ¹having the oversight of the chamber of the house of our God, *was* allied unto Tobiah:

5 And he had prepared for him a great chamber, ¹where aforetime they laid the meat offerings, the frankincense, and the vessels, and

Before
CHRIST
445.

† Heb. *the*
conspira-
ment of the
Levites.

¶ Num. 18.
21, 23.

† ch. 5. 14.

about 434.

† Heb. *at the*
end of days.

[I earnestly
requested.

† ver. 1. 5.

† 2 Chr. 29.
5, 15, 16, 18.

† Mal. 3. 8.

¶ Num. 35. 2.

¶ ver. 17, 23.
Prov. 28. 4.
¶ ch. 10. 33.

† Heb.
standing.
¶ ch. 10. 39,
32. & 12. 44.

[Or, *store-*
house.

¶ 2 Chr. 31. 12.
ch. 12. 44.

† Heb. *at*
their hand.

¶ ch. 7. 2.
† 1 Cor. 4. 2.
† Heb. *it was*
upon them.

¶ ver. 22. 31.
ch. 5. 12.

† Heb. *kind-*
nesses.

[Or, *observ-*
ations.

† Ex. 20. 10.

the tithes of the corn, the new wine, and the oil, [†] which was commanded to be given to the Levites, and the singers, and the porters; and the offerings of the priests.

6 But in all this time was not I at Jerusalem: ^h for in the two and thirtieth year of Artaxerxes king of Babylon came I unto the king, and ⁱ after certain days ^j obtained I leave of the king:

7 And I came to Jerusalem, and understood of the evil that Eliashib did for Tobiah, in ^k preparing him a chamber in the courts of the house of God.

8 And it grieved me sore: therefore I cast forth all the household stuff of Tobiah out of the chamber.

9 Then I commanded, and they ^k cleansed the chambers: and thither brought I again the vessels of the house of God, with the meat offering and the frankincense.

10 ¶ And I perceived that the portions of the Levites had ^l not been given them: for the Levites and the singers, that did the work, were fled every one to ^m his field.

11 Then ⁿ contended I with the rulers, and said, ^o Why is the house of God forsaken? And I gathered them together, and set them in their ^p place.

12 ¶ Then brought all Judah the tithe of the corn and the new wine and the oil unto the ^q treasures.

13 ¶ And I made treasurers over the treasures, Shelemiah the priest, and Zadok the scribe, and of the Levites, Pedaiah: and ^r next to them was Hanan the son of Zaccur, the son of Mattaniah: for they were counted ^s faithful, and ^t their office was to distribute unto their brethren.

14 ¶ Remember me, O my God, concerning this, and wipe not out my ^u good deeds that I have done for the house of my God, and for the ^v offices thereof.

15 ¶ In those days saw I in Judah ^w some treading winepresses ^x on the sabbath, and bringing in sheaves, and lading asses; as also wine, grapes, and figs, and all

manner of burdens, ^y which they brought into Jerusalem on the sabbath day: and I testified *against them* in the day wherein they sold victuals.

16 There dwelt men of Tyre also therein, which brought fish, and all manner of ware, and sold on the sabbath unto the children of Judah, and in Jerusalem.

17 ¶ Then I contended with the nobles of Judah, and said unto them, What evil thing is this that ye do, and profane the sabbath day?

18 ¶ Did not your fathers thus, and did not our God bring all this evil upon us, and upon this city? yet ye bring more wrath upon Israel by profaning the sabbath.

19 And it came to pass, that when the gates of Jerusalem ^z began to be dark before the sabbath, I commanded that the gates should be shut, and charged that they should not be opened till after the sabbath: ^a and *some* of my servants set I at the gates, *that* there should no burden be brought in on the sabbath day.

20 So the merchants and sellers of all kind of ware lodged without Jerusalem once or twice.

21 Then I testified against them, and said unto them, Why lodge ye ^b about the wall? if ye do *so* again, I will lay hands on you. From that time forth came they no *more* on the sabbath.

22 And I commanded the Levites, that ^c they should cleanse themselves, and *that* they should come and keep the gates, to sanctify the sabbath day. ^d Remember me, O my God, *concerning* this also, and spare me according to the ^e greatness of thy mercy.

23 ¶ In those days also saw I Jews that ^f had married wives of Ashdod, of Ammon, and of Moab:

24 And their children spake half in the speech of Ashdod, and ^g could not speak in the Jews' language, but according to the language ^h of each people.

25 And I ⁱ contended with them, and ^j cursed them, and smote cer-

Before
CHRIST
about 434.

¶ ch. 10. 31.
Jer. 17. 23, 22.

¶ ver. 11.

¶ Jer. 17. 21,
22, 23.

¶ Lev. 23. 32.

¶ Jer. 17. 21,
22.

† Heb. *before*
the wall?

h ch. 12. 30.

¶ ver. 14. 31.

[Or, *multitude.*

about 434.

† Heb. *and*
made to
dwell with
them.

¶ Ezra 9. 2.

† Heb. *they*
discerned
not to
speak.

† Heb.
of people
and people.

¶ ver. 11.
Prov. 28. 4.
[Or, *reviled*
them.

Before CHRIST about 434.

¹ Ezra 10. 5. ch. 10. 29, 30.

² 1 Kings 11. 1, &c.

³ 1 Kings 3. 13.

⁴ 2 Chr. 1. 12.

⁵ 2 Sam. 12. 24.

⁶ 1 Kings 11. 4, &c.

⁷ 1 Ezra 10. 2.

tain of them, and plucked off their hair, and made them ¹swear by God, *saying*, Ye shall not give your daughters unto their sons, nor take their daughters unto your sons, or for yourselves.

26 ²Did not Solomon king of Israel sin by these things? yet ³among many nations was there no king like him, ⁴who was beloved of his God, and God made him king over all Israel: ⁵nevertheless even him did outlandish women cause to sin.

27 Shall we then hearken unto you to do all this great evil, to ¹transgress against our God in marrying strange wives?

Before CHRIST about 434.

⁸ ch. 12. 10, 22.

⁹ ch. 6. 14.

¹⁰ Heb. *for the deplings.*

¹¹ Mal. 2. 4. 11, 12.

¹² ch. 10. 30.

¹³ q. ch. 12. 1. &c.

¹⁴ ch. 10. 24.

¹⁵ ver. 14. 22.

28 And *one* of the sons ^mof Joiada, the son of Eliashib the high priest, *was* son in law to Sanballat the Horonite: therefore I chased him from me.

29 ⁿRemember them, O my God, ¹because they have defiled the priesthood, and ^othe covenant of the priesthood, and of the Levites.

30 ^pThus cleansed I them from all strangers, and ^qappointed the wards of the priests and the Levites, every one in his business;

31 And for ^rthe wood offering, at times appointed, and for the first-fruits. ^sRemember me, O my God, for good.

THE

BOOK OF ESTHER.

Before CHRIST about 521.

¹ Ezra 4. 6. Jan. 9. 1.

² ch. 8. 9.

³ Dan. 6. 1.

⁴ 1 Kings 1. 46.

⁵ Neh. 1. 1.

⁶ about 519.

⁷ Gen. 40. 20. ch. 2. 18.

⁸ Mark 6. 21.

⁹ Heb. *found.*

¹⁰ Or, violet.

CHAPTER I.

1 *Ahasuerus maketh royal feasts.* 10 *Vashti, sent for, refuseth to come.* 13 *Ahasuerus, by the counsel of Memucan, maketh the decree of men's sovereignty.*

NOW it came to pass in the days of ^aAhasuerus, (this is Ahasuerus which reigned ^bfrom India even unto Ethiopia, ^cover a hundred and seven and twenty provinces,)

2 *That* in those days, when the king Ahasuerus ^dsat on the throne of his kingdom, which *was* in ^eShushan the palace,

3 In the third year of his reign, he ^fmade a feast unto all his princes and his servants; the power of Persia and Media, the nobles and princes of the provinces, *being* before him:

4 When he shewed the riches of his glorious kingdom and the honour of his excellent majesty many days, *even* a hundred and fourscore days.

5 And when these days were expired, the king made a feast unto all the people that were ¹present in Shushan the palace, both unto great and small, seven days, in the court of the garden of the king's palace;

6 *Where were* white, green, and ²blue hangings, fastened with cords

Before CHRIST about 519.

¹ See ch. 7. 8. Ez. 23. 41. Amos 2. 8. &c. 4.

² Or, of porphyry, and marble, and alabaster, and stone of blue colour.

³ Heb. *wine of the kingdom.*

⁴ Heb. *according to the hand of the king.*

⁵ 2 Sam. 13. 28.

⁶ ch. 7. 9.

⁷ Or, eunuchs.

⁸ Heb. *good of countenance.*

of fine linen and purple to silver rings and pillars of marble: ³the beds *were* of gold and silver, upon a pavement ⁴of red, and blue, and white, and black marble.

7 And they gave *them* drink in vessels of gold, (the vessels being diverse one from another,) and ⁵royal wine in abundance, ⁶according to the state of the king.

8 And the drinking *was* according to the law; none did compel: for so the king had appointed to all the officers of his house, that they should do according to every man's pleasure.

9 Also Vashti the queen made a feast for the women *in* the royal house which *belonged* to king Ahasuerus.

10 ¶ On the seventh day, when ⁷the heart of the king was merry with wine, he commanded Memucan, Biztha, ⁸Harbona, Bigtha, and Abagtha, Zethar, and Carcas, the seven ⁹chamberlains that served in the presence of Ahasuerus the king,

11 To bring Vashti the queen before the king with the crown royal, to shew the people and the princes her beauty: for she *was* fair to look on.

Before CHRIST about 519.

¹ Heb. which was by the hand of his eunuchs.

³ Jer. 10. 7.
Dan. 2. 12.
Matt. 2. 1.
¹¹ Chr. 12. 32.

² Ezra 7. 14.

² Kings 25. 19.

¹ Heb. What to do.

² Eph. 5. 32.

¹¹ Ps. 11. 7.
¹⁷ It began with the king.
¹ Heb. from before him.

¹ Heb. that it pass not away.
Ch. 8. 8.
Dan. 6. 8, 12, 16.

¹ Heb. unto her companion.

12 But the queen Vashti refused to come at the king's commandment ¹by his chamberlains: therefore was the king very wroth, and his anger burned in him.

13 ¶ Then the king said to the ^kwise men, ¹which knew the times, (for so was the king's manner toward all that knew law and judgment:

14 And the next unto him was Carshena, Shethar, Admatha, Tarshish, Meres, Marsena, and Memucan, the ^mseven princes of Persia and Media, ⁿwhich saw the king's face, and which sat the first in the kingdom.)

15 ¹What shall we do unto the queen Vashti according to law, because she hath not performed the commandment of the king Ahasuerus by the chamberlains?

16 And Memucan answered before the king and the princes, Vashti the queen hath not done wrong to the king only, but also to all the princes, and to all the people that are in all the provinces of the king Ahasuerus.

17 For *this* deed of the queen shall come abroad unto all women, so that they shall ^odespise their husbands in their eyes, when it shall be reported, The king Ahasuerus commanded Vashti the queen to be brought in before him, but she came not.

18 *Likewise* shall the ladies of Persia and Media say this day unto all the king's princes, which have heard of the deed of the queen. Thus *shall there arise* too much contempt and wrath.

19 ¹If it please the king, let there go a royal commandment ¹from him, and let it be written among the laws of the Persians and the Medes, ¹that it be not altered, That Vashti come no more before king Ahasuerus; and let the king give her royal estate ¹unto another that is better than she.

20 And when the king's decree, which he shall make, shall be published throughout all his empire, (for it is great,) all the wives shall

²give to their husbands honour, both to great and small.

21 And the saying ¹pleased the king and the princes; and the king did according to the word of Memucan:

22 For he sent letters into all the king's provinces, ^qinto every province according to the writing thereof, and to every people after their language, that every man should ¹bear rule in his own house, and ¹that it should be published according to the language of every people.

CHAPTER II.

1 *Out of the choice of virgins a queen is to be chosen.* 5 Mordecai the nursing father of Esther. 8 Esther is preferred by Hegai before the rest. 12 The manner of purification, and going in to the king. 15 Esther best pleasing the king is made queen. 21 Mordecai discovering a treason is recorded in the chronicles.

AFTER these things, when the wrath of king Ahasuerus was appeased, he remembered Vashti, and what she had done, and ²what was decreed against her.

2 Then said the king's servants that ministered unto him, Let there be fair young virgins sought for the king:

3 And let the king appoint officers in all the provinces of his kingdom, that they may gather together all the fair young virgins unto Shushan the palace, to the house of the women, ¹unto the custody of ¹Heghe the king's chamberlain, keeper of the women; and let their things for purification be given *them*:

4 And let the maiden which pleased the king be queen instead of Vashti. And the thing pleased the king; and he did so.

5 ¶ *Now* in Shushan the palace there was a certain Jew, whose name was Mordecai, the son of Jair, the son of Shimei, the son of Kish, a Benjamite;

6 ²Who had been carried away from Jerusalem with the captivity which had been carried away with ¹Jecooniah king of Judah, whom Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon had carried away.

7 And he ¹brought up Hadassah, that is, Esther, ²his uncle's daugh-

Before CHRIST about 519.

² Eph. 5. 33.
Col. 3. 18.
¹ Pet. 3. 1.
¹ Heb. was good in the eyes of the king.

^q ch. 8. 9.

² Eph. 5. 22.
Col. 3. 18.

¹ Tim. 2. 12.
¹ Heb. that one should publish it according to the language of his people.

518.

² ch. 1. 19, 20.

¹ Heb. unto the hand.
¹ Or, Hegai, ver. 8.

² Kings 24. 14, 15.
² Chr. 36. 10, 20.
Jer. 24. 1.

¹ Or, Jehoiachin, 2 Kings 24. 6.

¹ Heb. nourished,
Eph. 4. 4.
² ver. 15.

Before
CHRIST
518.

† Heb. fair
of form,
and good
of counte-
nance.

a ver. 3.

* ver. 3, 12.

† Heb. her
portions.

† Heb. he
changed
her.

f ver. 20.

† Heb.
to know the
peace.

about 515.

ter: for she had neither father nor mother, and the maid [†]was fair and beautiful; whom Mordecai, when her father and mother were dead, took for his own daughter.

8 ¶ So it came to pass, when the king's commandment and his decree was heard, and when many maidens were [†]gathered together unto Shushan the palace, to the custody of Hegai, that Esther was brought also unto the king's house, to the custody of Hegai, keeper of the women.

9 And the maiden pleased him, and she obtained kindness of him; and he speedily gave her her [†]things for purification, with [†]such things as belonged to her, and seven maidens, *which were* meet to be given her, out of the king's house: and [†]he preferred her and her maids unto the best *place* of the house of the women.

10 [†]Esther had not shewed her people nor her kindred: for Mordecai had charged her that she should not shew *it*.

11 And Mordecai walked every day before the court of the women's house, [†]to know how Esther did, and what should become of her.

12 ¶ Now when every maid's turn was come to go in to king Ahasuerus, after that she had been twelve months, according to the manner of the women, (for so were the days of their purifications accomplished, *to wit*, six months with oil of myrrh, and six months with sweet odours, and with *other* things for the purifying of the women.)

13 Then thus came *every* maiden unto the king; whatsoever she desired was given her to go with her out of the house of the women unto the king's house.

14 In the evening she went, and on the morrow she returned into the second house of the women, to the custody of Shaashgaz, the king's chamberlain, which kept the concubines: she came in unto the king no more, except the king delighted in her, and that she were called by name.

15 ¶ Now when the turn of Esther,

[†]the daughter of Abihail the uncle of Mordecai, who had taken her for his daughter, was come to go in unto the king, she required nothing but what Hegai the king's chamberlain, the keeper of the women, appointed. And Esther obtained favour in the sight of all them that looked upon her.

16 So Esther was taken unto king Ahasuerus into his house royal in the tenth month, which *is* the month Tebeth, in the seventh year of his reign.

17 And the king loved Esther above all the women, and she obtained grace and [†]favour [†]in his sight more than all the virgins; so that he set the royal crown upon her head, and made her queen instead of Vashti.

18 Then the king ^hmade a great feast unto all his princes and his servants, *even* Esther's feast; and he made a [†]release to the provinces, and gave gifts, according to the state of the king.

19 And when the virgins were gathered together the second time, then Mordecai sat [†]in the king's gate.

20 ^kEsther had not *yet* shewed her kindred nor her people, as Mordecai had charged her: for Esther did the commandment of Mordecai, like as when she was brought up with him.

21 ¶ In those days, while Mordecai sat in the king's gate, two of the king's chamberlains, [†]Bigthan and Teresh, of those which kept [†]the door, were wroth, and sought to lay hand on the king Ahasuerus.

22 And the thing was known to Mordecai, [†]who told *it* unto Esther the queen; and Esther certified the king *thereof* in Mordecai's name.

23 And when inquisition was made of the matter, it was found out; therefore they were both hanged on a tree: and it was written in ^mthe book of the chronicles before the king.

CHAPTER III.

1 Haman, advanced by the king, and despised by Mordecai, seeketh revenge upon all the Jews. 7 He casteth lots. 8 He obtaineth by calumny a decree of the king to put the Jews to death.

Before
CHRIST
about 515

* ver. 7.

¶ Or,
kindness.
† Heb.
before him.

about 514.
h ch. 1. 3.

† Heb. rest.

† ver. 21.
ch. 3. 2.

k ver. 10.

¶ Or,
Bigthana,
ch. 6. 2.

† Heb. the
threshold.

† ch. 6. 2.

^m ch. 6. 1.

about 515.

Before
CHRIST
about 510.

* Num. 24. 7.
† 1 Sam. 15. 8.

b ch. 2. 19.

* ver. 5.
† Ps. 15. 4.

d ver. 2.

* ver. 2.
† ch. 5. 9.
† Dan. 3. 19.

† Ps. 83. 4.

510.

b ch. 9. 24.

† Ezra 4. 13.
Acts 16. 23.

† Heb. meet,
or, equal.

† Heb. to de-
stroy them.
† Heb. weigh.

AFTER these things did king Ahasuerus promote Haman the son of Hammedatha the ^aAgagite, and advanced him, and set his seat above all the princes that *were* with him.

2 And all the king's servants, that *were* ^bin the king's gate, bowed, and revered Haman: for the king had so commanded concerning him. But Mordecai ^cbowed not, nor did *him* reverence.

3 Then the king's servants, which *were* in the king's gate, said unto Mordecai, Why transgressest thou the ^dking's commandment?

4 Now it came to pass, when they spake daily unto him, and he hearkened not unto them, that they told Haman, to see whether Mordecai's matters would stand: for he had told them that he *was* a Jew.

5 And when Haman saw that Mordecai ^ebowed not, nor did him reverence, then was Haman ^ffull of wrath.

6 And he thought scorn to lay hands on Mordecai alone; for they had shewed him the people of Mordecai: wherefore Haman ^gsought to destroy all the Jews that *were* throughout the whole kingdom of Ahasuerus, *even* the people of Mordecai.

7 ¶ In the first month, that *is*, the month Nisan, in the twelfth year of king Ahasuerus, ^hthey cast Pur, that *is*, the lot, before Haman from day to day, and from month to month, to the twelfth *month*, that *is*, the month Adar.

8 ¶ And Haman said unto king Ahasuerus, There is a certain people scattered abroad and dispersed among the people in all the provinces of thy kingdom; and ⁱtheir laws *are* diverse from all people; neither keep they the king's laws: therefore it *is* not ^jfor the king's profit to suffer them.

9 If it please the king, let it be written ^kthat they may be destroyed: and I will ^lpay ten thousand talents of silver to the hands of those that have the charge of the business, to bring *it* into the king's treasures.

10 And the king ^mtook ⁿhis ring from his hand, and gave it unto Haman the son of Hammedatha the Agagite, the Jews' ^oenemy.

11 And the king said unto Haman, The silver *is* given to thee, the people also, to do with them as it seemeth good to thee.

12 ^mThen were the king's ⁿscribes called on the thirteenth day of the first month, and there was written according to all that Haman had commanded unto the king's lieutenants, and to the governors that *were* over every province, and to the rulers of every people of every province ^paccording to the writing thereof, and *to* every people after their language; ^qin the name of king Ahasuerus was it written, and sealed with the king's ring.

13 And the letters were ^rsent by posts into all the king's provinces, to destroy, to kill, and to cause to perish, all Jews, both young and old, little children and women, ^sin one day, *even* upon the thirteenth day of the twelfth month, which *is* the month Adar, and ^tto take the spoil of them for a prey.

14 ^uThe copy of the writing for a commandment to be given in every province was published unto all people, that they should be ready against that day.

15 The posts went out, being hastened by the king's commandment, and the decree was given in Shushan the palace. And the king and Haman sat down to drink; but ^vthe city Shushan was perplexed.

CHAPTER IV.

1 The great mourning of Mordecai and the Jews. 4 Esther, understanding it, sendeth to Mordecai, who sheweth the cause, and adviseth her to undertake the suit. 10 She excusing herself is threatened by Mordecai. 15 She appointing a fast undertaketh the suit.

WHEN Mordecai perceived all that was done, Mordecai ^arent his clothes, and put on sackcloth ^bwith ashes, and went out into the midst of the city, and ^ccried with a loud and a bitter cry; 2 And came even before the king's gate: for none *might* enter into the king's gate clothed with sackcloth. 3 And in every province, whither-

Before
CHRIST
510.

† Gen. 41. 42.
† ch. 8. 2, 8.
† Or, oppressor,
ch. 7. 6.

† ch. 8. 9.
† Or, secretaries.

† ch. 1. 22. &
8. 9.

† 1 Kings 21.
8.
ch. 8. 8, 10.

† ch. 8. 10.

† ch. 8. 12, &c.

† ch. 8. 11.

† ch. 8. 13, 14.

† See ch. 8. 15.
Prov. 29. 2.

about 510.

† 2 Sam. 1. 11.

† Josh. 7. 6.
Ez. 27. 30.

† Gen. 27. 34.

Before
CHRIST
about 510.

† Heb. sack-
cloth and
ashes were
laid under
man's,
Is. 58. 5.
Dan. 9. 3.
† Heb.
couches.

soever the king's commandment and his decree came, *there was* great mourning among the Jews, and fasting, and weeping, and wailing; and ¹many lay in sackcloth and ashes.

4 ¶ So Esther's maids and her ¹chamberlains came and told *it* her. Then was the queen exceedingly grieved; and she sent raiment to clothe Mordecai, and to take away his sackcloth from him: but he received *it* not.

5 Then called Esther for Hatach, one of the king's chamberlains, ¹whom he had appointed to attend upon her, and gave him a commandment to Mordecai, to know what *it was*, and why *it was*.

6 So Hatach went forth to Mordecai unto the street of the city, which *was* before the king's gate.

7 And Mordecai told him of all that had happened unto him, and of ^athe sum of the money that Haman had promised to pay to the king's treasuries for the Jews, to destroy them.

8 Also he gave him ^ethe copy of the writing of the decree that was given at Shushan to destroy them, to shew *it* unto Esther, and to declare *it* unto her, and to charge her that she should go in unto the king, to make supplication unto him, and to make request ^{before} him for her people.

9 And Hatach came and told Esther the words of Mordecai.

10 ¶ Again Esther spake unto Hatach, and gave him commandment unto Mordecai;

11 All the king's servants, and the people of the king's provinces, do know, that whosoever, whether man or woman, shall come unto the king into ¹the inner court, who is not called, ^e*there is* one law of his to put *him* to death, except such ^hto whom the king shall hold out the golden sceptre, that he may live: but I have not been called to come in unto the king these thirty days.

12 And they told to Mordecai Esther's words.

13 Then Mordecai commanded to

answer Esther, Think not with thyself that thou shalt escape in the king's house, more than all the Jews.

14 For if thou altogether holdest thy peace at this time, *then* shall there ¹enlargement and deliverance arise to the Jews from another place; but thou and thy father's house shall be destroyed: and who knoweth whether thou art come to the kingdom for *such* a time as this?

15 ¶ Then Esther bade *them* return Mordecai *this answer*,

16 Go, gather together all the Jews that are ¹present in Shushan, and fast ye for me, and neither eat nor drink ¹three days, night or day: I also and my maidens will fast likewise; and so will I go in unto the king, which is not according to the law: ^hand if I perish, I perish.

17 So Mordecai ¹went his way, and did according to all that Esther had commanded him.

CHAPTER V.

1 *Esther, adventuring on the king's favour, obtaineth the grace of the golden sceptre, and inviteth the king and Haman to a banquet. 6 She, being encouraged by the king in her suit, inviteth them to another banquet the next day. 9 Haman, proud of his advancement, repineth at the contempt of Mordecai. 14 By the counsel of Zeresh he buildeth for him a pair of gallows.*

NOW it came to pass ^aon the third day, that Esther put on *her royal apparel*, and stood in ^bthe inner court of the king's house, over against the king's house: and the king sat upon his royal throne in the royal house, over against the gate of the house.

2 And it was so, when the king saw Esther the queen standing in the court, *that* ^cshe obtained favour in his sight: and ^dthe king held out to Esther the golden sceptre that *was* in his hand. So Esther drew near, and touched the top of the sceptre.

3 Then said the king unto her, What wilt thou, queen Esther? and what *is* thy request? ^eit shall be even given thee to the half of the kingdom.

4 And Esther answered, If *it seem* good unto the king, let the king

Before
CHRIST
about 510.

† Heb. res-
piration,
Job 9. 18.

† Heb.
found.

† See ch. 5. 1.

h See Gen.
43. 11.

† Heb.
passed.

^a See ch. 4.
16.

^b See ch. 4.
11. & 6. 4.

^c Prov. 21. 1.

^d ch. 4. 11. &
8. 4.

^e So Mark 6.
23.

Before
CHRIST
about 510.

and Haman come this day unto the banquet that I have prepared for him.

5 Then the king said, Cause Haman to make haste, that he may do as Esther hath said. So the king and Haman came to the banquet that Esther had prepared.

6 ¶ And the king said unto Esther at the banquet of wine, ⁵What is thy petition? and it shall be granted thee: and what is thy request? even to the half of the kingdom it shall be performed.

7 Then answered Esther, and said, My petition and my request is;

8 If I have found favour in the sight of the king, and if it please the king to grant my petition, and [†]to perform my request, let the king and Haman come to the banquet that I shall prepare for them, and I will do to morrow as the king hath said.

9 ¶ Then went Haman forth that day joyful and with a glad heart: but when Haman saw Mordecai in the king's gate, [†]that he stood not up, nor moved for him, he was full of indignation against Mordecai.

10 Nevertheless Haman [†]refraineth himself: and when he came home, he sent and [†]called for his friends, and Zeresh his wife.

11 And Haman told them of the glory of his riches, and [†]the multitude of his children, and all *the things* wherein the king had promoted him, and how he had [†]advanced him above the princes and servants of the king.

12 Haman said moreover, Yea, Esther the queen did let no man come in with the king unto the banquet that she had prepared but myself; and to morrow am I invited unto her also with the king.

13 Yet all this availeth me nothing, so long as I see Mordecai the Jew sitting at the king's gate.

14 ¶ Then said Zeresh his wife and all his friends unto him, Let a [†]gallows be made of fifty cubits high, and to morrow [†]speak thou unto the king that Mordecai may be hanged thereon: then go thou in merrily with the king unto the

banquet. And the thing pleased Haman; and he caused [†]the gallows to be made.

CHAPTER VI.

¹ *Ahasuerus, reading in the chronicles of the good service done by Mordecai, taketh care for his reward.* ⁴ *Haman, coming to sue that Mordecai might be hanged, unawares giveth counsel that he might do him honour.* ¹² *Complaining of his misfortune, his friends tell him of his final destiny.*

ON that night [†]could not the king sleep, and he commanded to bring [†]a the book of records of the chronicles; and they were read before the king.

2 And it was found written, that Mordecai had told of [†]Bigthana and Teresh, two of the king's chamberlains, the keepers of the [†]door, who sought to lay hand on the king Ahasuerus.

3 And the king said, What honour and dignity hath been done to Mordecai for this? Then said the king's servants that ministered unto him, There is nothing done for him.

4 ¶ And the king said, Who is in the court? Now Haman was come into [†]b the outward court of the king's house, [†]c to speak unto the king to hang Mordecai on the gallows that he had prepared for him.

5 And the king's servants said unto him, Behold, Haman standeth in the court. And the king said, Let him come in.

6 So Haman came in. And the king said unto him, What shall be done unto the man [†]d whom the king delighteth to honour? Now Haman thought in his heart, To whom would the king delight to do honour more than to myself?

7 And Haman answered the king, For the man [†]e whom the king delighteth to honour,

8 [†]f Let the royal apparel be brought [†]g which the king useth to wear, and [†]h the horse that the king rideth upon, and the crown royal which is set upon his head:

9 And let this apparel and horse be delivered to the hand of one of the king's most noble princes, that they may array the man *withal* whom the king delighteth to honour, and [†]i bring him on horseback

Before
CHRIST
about 510.

[†] ch. 7. 10.

[†] Heb. the king's sleep fled away.

[†] ch. 2. 23.

|| Or, Bigthana, ch. 2. 21.

[†] Heb. threshold.

[†] See ch. 5. 1.

[†] ch. 5. 14.

[†] Heb. in whose honour the king delighteth.

[†] Heb. in whose honour the king delighteth.

[†] Heb. Let them bring the royal apparel.

[†] Heb. wherewith the king clotheth himself.

[†] 1 Kings 1. 33.

[†] Heb. cause him to ride.

[†] ch. 7. 2.

[†] ch. 9. 12.

[†] Heb. to do.

[†] ch. 3. 5.

[†] So 2 Sam. 13. 22.

[†] Heb. caused to come.

[†] ch. 9. 7. &c.

[†] ch. 3. 1.

[†] Heb. tree.
[†] ch. 7. 9.
[†] ch. 6. 4.

Before
CHRIST
about 510.

* Gen. 41. 43.

through the street of the city, and proclaim before him, Thus shall it be done to the man whom the king delighteth to honour.

10 Then the king said to Haman, Make haste, and take the apparel and the horse, as thou hast said, and do even so to Mordecai the Jew, that sitteth at the king's gate: ¹let nothing fail of all that thou hast spoken.

11 Then took Haman the apparel and the horse, and arrayed Mordecai, and brought him on horseback through the street of the city, and proclaimed before him, Thus shall it be done unto the man whom the king delighteth to honour.

12 ¶ And Mordecai came again to the king's gate. But Haman ¹hasted to his house mourning, ²and having his head covered.

13 And Haman told Zeresh his wife and all his friends every thing that had befallen him. Then said his wise men and Zeresh his wife unto him, If Mordecai *be* of the seed of the Jews, before whom thou hast begun to fall, thou shalt not prevail against him, but shalt surely fall before him.

14 And while they *were* yet talking with him, came the king's chamberlains, and hasted to bring Haman unto ²the banquet that Esther had prepared.

CHAPTER VII.

¹ Esther, entertaining the king and Haman, maketh suit for her own life and her people's. ⁵ She accuseth Haman. ⁷ The king in his anger, understanding of the gallows which Haman had made for Mordecai, causeth him to be hanged thereon.

SO the king and Haman came ¹to banquet with Esther the queen.

2 And the king said again unto Esther on the second day ²at the banquet of wine, What is thy petition, queen Esther? and it shall be granted thee: and what *is* thy request? and it shall be performed, even to the half of the kingdom.

3 Then Esther the queen answered and said, If I have found favour in thy sight, O king, and if it please the king, let my life be given me at my petition, and my people at my request:

4 For we are ¹sold, I and my people, ²to be destroyed, to be slain, and to perish. But if we had been sold for bondmen and bondwomen, I had held my tongue, although the enemy could not countervail the king's damage.

5 ¶ Then the king Ahasuerus answered and said unto Esther the queen, Who is he, and where is he, ¹that durst presume in his heart to do so?

6 And Esther said, ¹The adversary and enemy is this wicked Haman. Then Haman was afraid ¹before the king and the queen.

7 ¶ And the king arising from the banquet of wine in his wrath *went* into the palace garden: and Haman stood up to make request for his life to Esther the queen; for he saw that there was evil determined against him by the king.

8 Then the king returned out of the palace garden into the place of the banquet of wine; and Haman was fallen upon ¹the bed whereon Esther *was*. Then said the king, Will he force the queen also ¹before me in the house? As the word went out of the king's mouth, they ¹covered Haman's face.

9 And ¹Harbonah, one of the chamberlains, said before the king, Behold also ¹the ¹gallows fifty cubits high, which Haman had made for Mordecai, who had spoken good for the king, standeth in the house of Haman. Then the king said, Hang him thereon.

10 So ¹they hanged Haman on the gallows that he had prepared for Mordecai. Then was the king's wrath pacified.

CHAPTER VIII.

¹ Mordecai is advanced. ³ Esther maketh suit to reverse Haman's letters. ⁷ Ahasuerus granteth to the Jews to defend themselves. ¹⁵ Mordecai's honour, and the Jews' joy.

ON that day did the king Ahasuerus give the house of Haman the Jews' enemy unto Esther the queen. And Mordecai came before the king; for Esther had told ¹what he *was* unto her.

2 And the king took off ¹his ring, which he had taken from Haman, and gave it unto Morde-

Before
CHRIST
about 510.

* ch. 3. 9. & 4. 7.

¹ Heb. that they should destroy, and kill, and cause to perish.

¹ Heb. whose heart hath filled him.

¹ Heb. The man adversary.

¹ Or, at the presence of.

* ch. 1. 6.

¹ Heb. with me.

¹ Job. 9. 24.

* ch. 1. 10.

¹ ch. 5. 14. Ps. 7. 16. Prov. 11. 5, 6.

¹ Heb. tree.

* Ps. 37. 35. 36. Dan. 6. 24.

¹ Heb. suffer not a whit to fail.

¹ 2 Chr. 26. 20.

² 2 Sam. 15. 30. Jer. 14. 3, 4.

* ch. 5. 8.

¹ Heb. to drink.

* ch. 5. 6.

Before
CHRIST
about 510.

† Heb. *and she wept, and he sought him.*

† ch. 4. 11. & 5. 2.

† Heb. *the device.*

† Or. *who wrote.*

† Heb. *he able that I may see.*
† Neh. 2. 3.
ch. 7. 4.

† ver. 1.
Prov. 13. 22.

† See ch. 1. 13.
Dan. 6. 8, 12.
15.

† ch. 3. 12.

† ch. 1. 1.

† ch. 1. 2. & 3. 12.

cai. And Esther set Mordecai over the house of Haman.

3 ¶ And Esther spake yet again before the king, and fell down at his feet, and besought him with tears to put away the mischief of Haman the Agagite, and his device that he had devised against the Jews.

4 Then the king held out the golden sceptre toward Esther. So Esther arose, and stood before the king,

5 And said, If it please the king, and if I have found favour in his sight, and the thing seem right before the king, and I be pleasing in his eyes, let it be written to reverse the letters devised by Haman the son of Hammedatha the Agagite, which he wrote to destroy the Jews which are in all the king's provinces:

6 For how can I endure to see the evil that shall come unto my people? or how can I endure to see the destruction of my kindred?

7 ¶ Then the king Ahasuerus said unto Esther the queen and to Mordecai the Jew, Behold, I have given Esther the house of Haman, and him they have hanged upon the gallows, because he laid his hand upon the Jews.

8 Write ye also for the Jews, as it liketh you, in the king's name, and seal it with the king's ring: for the writing which is written in the king's name, and sealed with the king's ring, may no man reverse.

9 Then were the king's scribes called at that time in the third month, that is, the month Sivan, on the three and twentieth day thereof; and it was written according to all that Mordecai commanded unto the Jews, and to the lieutenants, and the deputies and rulers of the provinces which are from India unto Ethiopia, a hundred twenty and seven provinces, unto every province according to the writing thereof, and unto every people after their language, and to the Jews according to their writ-

ing, and according to their language.

10 And he wrote in the king Ahasuerus' name, and sealed it with the king's ring, and sent letters by posts on horseback, and riders on mules, camels, and young dromedaries:

11 Wherein the king granted the Jews which were in every city to gather themselves together, and to stand for their life, to destroy, to slay, and to cause to perish, all the power of the people and province that would assault them, both little ones and women, and to take the spoil of them for a prey,

12 Upon one day in all the provinces of king Ahasuerus, namely, upon the thirteenth day of the twelfth month, which is the month Adar.

13 The copy of the writing for a commandment to be given in every province was published unto all people, and that the Jews should be ready against that day to avenge themselves on their enemies.

14 So the posts that rode upon mules and camels went out, being hastened and pressed on by the king's commandment. And the decree was given at Shushan the palace.

15 ¶ And Mordecai went out from the presence of the king in royal apparel of blue and white, and with a great crown of gold, and with a garment of fine linen and purple: and the city of Shushan rejoiced and was glad.

16 The Jews had light, and gladness, and joy, and honour.

17 And in every province, and in every city, whithersoever the king's commandment and his decree came, the Jews had joy and gladness, a feast and a good day. And many of the people of the land became Jews; for the fear of the Jews fell upon them.

CHAPTER IX.

1 The Jews (the rulers, for fear of Mordecai, helping them) slay their enemies, with the ten sons of Haman. 12 Ahasuerus, at the request of Esther, granteth another day of slaughter, and Haman's sons to be hanged. 20 The two days of Purim are made festival.

Before
CHRIST
about 510.

† 1 Kings 21. 8.
ch. 3. 12, 13.

† See ch. 9. 10, 15, 16.

† ch. 3. 13, &c. & 9. 1.

† ch. 3. 14, 15.

† Heb. *recreated.*

† Or, *violet.*

† See ch. 3. 15.
Prov. 29. 2.

† Ps. 97. 11.

† 1 Sam. 25. 8.
ch. 9. 19, 22.
† Ps. 18. 45.

† Gen. 35. 5.
Ex. 15. 16.
Deut. 2. 25.
& 11. 25.
ch. 9. 2.

Before
CHRIST
about 509.

^a ch. 8. 12.

^b ch. 3. 13.

^c 2 Sam. 22.
41.

^d ch. 8. 11. &
ver. 16.

^e Ps. 71. 13, 24.

^f ch. 8. 17.

[†] Heb. *those
which did
the business
that be-
longed to
the king.*

^g 2 Sam. 3. 1.
1 Chr. 11. 9.
Prov. 4. 13.

[†] Heb. *ac-
cording to
their will.*

^h ch. 5. 11.
Job 18. 19. &
25. 13, 14, 15.
Ps. 21. 10.
ⁱ See ch. 8. 11.

[†] Heb. *came.*

^k ch. 5. 6. & 7.
2.

NOW ^ain the twelfth month, that *is*, the month Adar, on the thirteenth day of the same, ^bwhen the king's commandment and his decree drew near to be put in execution, in the day that the enemies of the Jews hoped to have power over them; (though it was turned to the contrary, that the Jews ^chad rule over them that hated them,)

2 The Jews ^dgathered themselves together in their cities throughout all the provinces of the king Ahasuerus, to lay hand on such as ^esought their hurt: and no man could withstand them; for ^fthe fear of them fell upon all people.

3 And all the rulers of the provinces, and the lieutenants, and the deputies, and [†]officers of the king, helped the Jews; because the fear of Mordecai fell upon them.

4 For Mordecai *was* great in the king's house, and his fame went out throughout all the provinces: for this man Mordecai ^gwaxed greater and greater.

5 Thus the Jews smote all their enemies with the stroke of the sword, and slaughter, and destruction, and did [†]what they would unto those that hated them.

6 And in Shushan the palace the Jews slew and destroyed five hundred men.

7 And Parshandatha, and Dalphon, and Aspatha,

8 And Poratha, and Adalia, and Aridatha,

9 And Parmashta, and Arisai, and Aridai, and Vajezatha,

10 ^hThe ten sons of Haman the son of Hammedatha, the enemy of the Jews, slew they; ⁱbut on the spoil laid they not their hand.

11 On that day the number of those that were slain in Shushan the palace [†]was brought before the king.

12 ¶ And the king said unto Esther the queen, The Jews have slain and destroyed five hundred men in Shushan the palace, and the ten sons of Haman; what have they done in the rest of the king's provinces? now ^kwhat *is* thy petition?

and it shall be granted thee: or what *is* thy request further? and it shall be done.

13 Then said Esther, If it please the king, let it be granted to the Jews which *are* in Shushan to do to morrow also [†]according unto this day's decree, and [†]let Haman's ten sons ^mbe hanged upon the gallows.

14 And the king commanded it so to be done: and the decree was given at Shushan; and they hanged Haman's ten sons.

15 For the Jews that *were* in Shushan ⁿgathered themselves together on the fourteenth day also of the month Adar, and slew three hundred men at Shushan; ^obut on the prey they laid not their hand.

16 But the other Jews that *were* in the king's provinces ^pgathered themselves together, and stood for their lives, and had rest from their enemies, and slew of their foes seventy and five thousand, ^qbut they laid not their hands on the prey,

17 On the thirteenth day of the month Adar; and on the fourteenth day ^rof the same rested they, and made it a day of feasting and gladness.

18 But the Jews that *were* at Shushan assembled together ^ron the thirteenth *day* thereof, and on the fourteenth thereof; and on the fifteenth *day* of the same they rested, and made it a day of feasting and gladness.

19 Therefore the Jews of the villages, that dwelt in the unwall'd towns, made the fourteenth day of the month Adar ^sa *day* of gladness and feasting, ^tand a good day, and of ^usending portions one to another.

20 ¶ And Mordecai wrote these things, and sent letters unto all the Jews that *were* in all the provinces of the king Ahasuerus, *both* night and far,

21 To establish *this* among them, that they should keep the fourteenth day of the month Adar, and the fifteenth day of the same, yearly,

22 As the days wherein the Jews rested from their enemies, and the

Before
CHRIST
about 509

[†] ch. 8. 11.

[†] Heb. *let
men hang.*
^m 2 Sam. 21.
6, 9.

ⁿ ver. 2. &
ch. 8. 11.

^o ver. 10.

^p ver. 2. &
ch. 8. 11.

^q See ch. 8.
11.

509.

[†] Heb. *in it.*

^r ver. 11, 15.

^s Deut. 16. 11,
14.

^t ch. 8. 17.

^u ver. 22.
Neh. 8. 10,
12.

Before
CHRIST
about 509.

* Ps. 30. 11.

† ver. 19.
Neh. 8. 10.

month which was ^xturned unto them from sorrow to joy, and from mourning into a good day: that they should make them days of feasting and joy, and of ^ysending portions one to another, and gifts to the poor.

23 And the Jews undertook to do as they had begun, and as Mordecai had written unto them;

* ch. 3. 6, 7.

† Heb. *erush*.

† Heb. *when she came*.
* ver. 13, 14.
ch. 7. 5, &c.
& 8. 5, &c.

b ch. 7. 10.
Ps. 7. 13.

That is,
Lot.
† ver. 20.

* ch. 8. 17.
Is. 56. 3, 6.
Zech. 2. 11.

† Heb. *pass*.

24 Because Haman the son of Hammedatha, the Agagite, the enemy of all the Jews, ^zhad devised against the Jews to destroy them, and had cast Pur, that *is*, the lot, to ¹consume them, and to destroy them;

25 But ^{1a}when *Esther* came before the king, he commanded by letters that his wicked device, which he devised against the Jews, should ^breturn upon his own head, and that he and his sons should be hanged on the gallows.

26 Wherefore they called these days Purim after the name of ¹¹Pur. Therefore for all the words of ^cthis letter, and of *that* which they had seen concerning this matter, and which had come unto them,

27 The Jews ordained, and took upon them, and upon their seed, and upon all such as ^djoined themselves unto them, so as it should not ¹fail, that they would keep these two days according to their writing, and according to their *appointed* time every year;

28 And that these days *should be* remembered and kept throughout every generation, every family, every province, and every city; and

that these days of Purim should not ¹fail from among the Jews, nor the memorial of them ¹perish from their seed.

29 Then Esther the queen, ^ethe daughter of Abihail, and Mordecai the Jew, wrote with ¹all authority, to confirm this ^fsecond letter of Purim.

30 And he sent the letters unto all the Jews, to ⁵the hundred twenty and seven provinces of the kingdom of Ahasuerus, *with* words of peace and truth,

31 To confirm these days of Purim in their times *appointed*, according as Mordecai the Jew and Esther the queen had enjoined them, and as they had decreed ¹for themselves and for their seed, the matters of ^bthe fastings and their cry.

32 And the decree of Esther confirmed these matters of Purim; and it was written in the book.

CHAPTER X.

1 Ahasuerus' greatness. 3 Mordecai's advancement.

AND the king Ahasuerus laid a tribute upon the land, and upon ^athe isles of the sea.

2 And all the acts of his power and of his might, and the declaration of the greatness of Mordecai, ^bwhereunto the king ¹advanced him, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Media and Persia?

3 For Mordecai the Jew *was* ^cnext unto king Ahasuerus, and great among the Jews, and accepted of the multitude of his brethren, ^dseeking the wealth of his people, and speaking peace to all his seed.

Before
CHRIST
about 509.

† Heb. *pass*.
† Heb. *be ended*.

* ch. 2. 15.

† Heb. *all strength*.
* see ch. 8. 10.
& ver. 20.

* ch. 1. 1.

† Heb. *for their souls*.

b ch. 4. 3, 16.

about 495.

* Gen. 10. 5.
Ps. 72. 10.
Is. 24. 15.

b ch. 8. 13. &
9. 4.
† Heb. *naveh*—*him great*.

* Gen. 41. 40.
2 Chr. 28. 7.

d Neh. 2. 10.
Ps. 122. 8, 9.

* Moses is thought to have wrote the Book of Job, whilst among the Madianites, Before Christ about 1520.

Before
CHRIST
about 1520

* Gen. 22. 20, 21.
† Ez. 14. 14.
James 5. 11.

1 The holiness, riches, and religious care of Job for his children. 6 Satan, appearing before God, by calumniation obtaineth leave to tempt Job. 13 Understanding of the loss of his goods and children, in his mourning he bleaseth God.

THERE was a man ^ain the land of Uz, whose name *was* ^bJob;

and that man *was* ^cperfect and upright, and one that ^dfeared God, and eschewed evil.

2 And there were born unto him seven sons and three daughters.

3 His ¹substance also was seven thousand sheep, and three thou-

Before
CHRIST
about 1520.

* Gen. 6. 9. &
17. 1.
ch. 2. 3.
d Prov. 8. 13.
& 16. 6.

|| Or, cattle.

Before
CHRIST
about 1520.

¹ Or, husbandry.

¹ Heb. sons
of the east.

^{*} Gen. 8. 20.
ch. 42. 8.

¹ Kings 21.
10, 13.
¹ Heb. all
the days.

^{*} ch. 2. 1.
¹ Kings 22.
19.
ch. 28. 7.

¹ Heb. the
Adversary,
1 Chr. 21. 1.
Rev. 12. 9,
10.

¹ Heb.
in the midst
of them.

¹ ch. 2. 2.
Matt. 12. 43.
1 Pet. 5. 8.

¹ Heb. Hast
thou set thy
heart on.

¹ ch. 2. 3.
1 ver. 1.

^m Ps. 54. 7.
Is. 5. 2.

^{*} Ps. 128. 1, 2.
Prov. 10. 22.
¹ Or, cattle.

^{*} ch. 2. 5. &
19. 21.

¹ Heb.
if he curse
thee not to
thy face.

¹ Ps. 8. 21.
Mal. 3. 15, 14.

¹ Heb. hand.
Gen. 16. 6.

^{*} Ecc. 9. 12.

sand camels, and five hundred yoke of oxen, and five hundred she asses, and a very great household; so that this man was the greatest of all the men of the east.

4 And his sons went and feasted in their houses, every one his day; and sent and called for their three sisters to eat and to drink with them.

5 And it was so, when the days of their feasting were gone about, that Job sent and sanctified them, and rose up early in the morning, and offered burnt offerings according to the number of them all: for Job said, It may be that my sons have sinned, and cursed God in their hearts. Thus did Job continually.

6 ¶ Now there was a day when the sons of God came to present themselves before the LORD, and Satan came also among them.

7 And the LORD said unto Satan, Whence comest thou? Then Satan answered the LORD, and said, From going to and fro in the earth, and from walking up and down in it.

8 And the LORD said unto Satan, ¹ Hast thou considered my servant Job, that there is none like him in the earth, a perfect and an upright man, one that feareth God, and escheweth evil?

9 Then Satan answered the LORD, and said, Doth Job fear God for nought?

10 ^m Hast not thou made a hedge about him, and about his house, and about all that he hath on every side? ¹ thou hast blessed the work of his hands, and his substance is increased in the land.

11 ^{*} But put forth thine hand now, and touch all that he hath, and he will curse thee to thy face.

12 And the LORD said unto Satan, Behold, all that he hath is in thy power; only upon himself put not forth thine hand. So Satan went forth from the presence of the LORD.

13 ¶ And there was a day when his sons and his daughters were eating and drinking wine in their eldest brother's house:

14 And there came a messenger unto Job, and said, The oxen were ploughing, and the asses feeding beside them:

15 And the Sabeans fell upon them, and took them away; yea, they have slain the servants with the edge of the sword; and I only am escaped alone to tell thee.

16 While he was yet speaking, there came also another, and said, The fire of God is fallen from heaven, and hath burned up the sheep, and the servants, and consumed them; and I only am escaped alone to tell thee.

17 While he was yet speaking, there came also another, and said, The Chaldeans made out three bands, and fell upon the camels, and have carried them away, yea, and slain the servants with the edge of the sword; and I only am escaped alone to tell thee.

18 While he was yet speaking, there came also another, and said, Thy sons and thy daughters were eating and drinking wine in their eldest brother's house:

19 And, behold, there came a great wind from the wilderness, and smote the four corners of the house, and it fell upon the young men, and they are dead; and I only am escaped alone to tell thee.

20 Then Job arose, and rent his mantle, and shaved his head, and fell down upon the ground, and worshipped,

21 And said, Naked came I out of my mother's womb, and naked shall I return thither: the LORD gave, and the LORD hath taken away; blessed be the name of the LORD.

22 ^{*} In all this Job sinned not, nor charged God foolishly.

CHAPTER II.

1 Satan appearing again before God obtaineth further leave to tempt Job. 7 He smiteth him with sore boils. 9 Job reproveth his wife, moving him to curse God. 11 His three friends console with him in silence.

AGAIN there was a day when the sons of God came to present themselves before the LORD, and Satan came also among them to present himself before the LORD.

Before
CHRIST
about 1520.

¹ Or, A
great fire.

¹ Heb.
rushed.

^{*} ver. 4. 13.

¹ Heb. from
aside, &c.

^{*} Gen. 37. 20.
Ecc. 9. 5.

¹ Or, robe.

¹ 1 Pet. 5. 6.

^{*} Ps. 49. 17.
Ecc. 5. 15.
¹ 1 Tim. 6. 7.

^{*} Ecc. 5. 19.
James 1. 17.

¹ Matt. 20. 15.

^{*} Eph. 5. 20.

¹ Thessa. 5.

18.

^{*} ch. 2. 10.

¹ Or, attrib-

uted folly

to God.

^{*} ch. 1. 6.

Before
CHRIST
about 1520.

bch. 1. 7.

2 And the LORD said unto Satan, From whence comest thou? And Satan answered the LORD, and said, From going to and fro in the earth, and from walking up and down in it.

*ch. 1. 1, 8.

3 And the LORD said unto Satan, Hast thou considered my servant Job, that *there is none like him in the earth*, a perfect and an upright man, one that feareth God, and escheweth evil? and still he ^dholdeth fast his integrity, although thou movedst me against him, ^eto destroy him without cause.

*ch. 27. 5, 6.

†Heb.
to swallow
him up.
*ch. 9. 17.

4 And Satan answered the LORD, and said, Skin for skin, yea, all that a man hath will he give for his life.

*ch. 1. 11.

*ch. 10. 20.

5 ^fBut put forth thine hand now, and touch his ^gbone and his flesh, and he will curse thee to thy face.

*ch. 1. 12.

†Or, only.

6 ^hAnd the LORD said unto Satan, Behold, he *is* in thine hand; ⁱbut save his life.

†Is. 1. 6.

7 ¶ So went Satan forth from the presence of the LORD, and smote Job with sore boils ^jfrom the sole of his foot unto his crown.

k 2 Sam. 12. 10.

ch. 42. 6.

Ez. 27. 20.

Matt. 11. 21.

8 And he took him a potsherd to scrape himself withal; ^kand he sat down among the ashes.

†ch. 21. 13.

*ver. 5.

9 ¶ Then said his wife unto him, ^lDost thou still ^mretain thine integrity? curse God, and die.

*ch. 1. 21.

Rom. 12. 12.

James 5. 10.

11.

10 But he said unto her, Thou speakest as one of the foolish women speaketh. What? ⁿshall we receive good at the hand of God, and shall we not receive evil? ^oIn all this did not Job ^psin with his lips.

*ch. 1. 22.

†Ps. 39. 1.

11 ¶ Now when Job's three ^qfriends heard of all this evil that was come upon him, they came every one from his own place; Eliphaz the Temanite, and Bildad the Shuhite, and Zophar the Naamathite: for they had made an appointment together to come ^rto mourn with him, and to comfort him.

*Prov. 17. 17.

*Gen. 26. 11.

Jer. 49. 7.

*Gen. 25. 2.

†ch. 42. 11.

Rom. 12. 15.

12 And when they lifted up their eyes afar off, and knew him not, they lifted up their voice, and wept; and they rent every one his

mantle, and ^ssprinkled dust upon their heads toward heaven.

13 So they sat down with him upon the ground ^tseven days and seven nights, and none spake a word unto him: for they saw that his grief was very great.

CHAPTER III.

1 Job curses the day and services of his birth. 13 The ease of death. 20 He complaineth of life, because of his anguish.

AFTER this opened Job his mouth, and cursed his day.

2 And Job ^uspake, and said,

3 ^vLet the day perish wherein I was born, and the night in which it was said, There is a man child conceived.

4 Let that day be darkness; let not God regard it from above, neither let the light shine upon it.

5 Let darkness and ^wthe shadow of death ^xstain it; let a cloud dwell upon it; ^ylet the blackness of the day terrify it.

6 *As for that night*, let darkness seize upon it; ^zlet it not be joined unto the days of the year; let it not come into the number of the months.

7 Lo, let that night be solitary; let no joyful voice come therein.

8 Let them curse it that curse the day, ^{aa}who are ready to raise up ^{ab}their mourning.

9 Let the stars of the twilight thereof be dark; let it look for light, but *have* none; neither let it see ^{ac}the dawning of the day:

10 Because it shut not up the doors of my *mother's* womb, nor hid sorrow from mine eyes.

11 ^{ad}Why died I not from the womb? *why* did I not give up the ghost when I came out of the belly?

12 ^{ae}Why did the knees prevent me? or why the breasts that I should suck?

13 For now should I have lain still and been quiet, I should have slept: then had I been at rest,

14 With kings and counsellors of the earth, which ^{af}built desolate places for themselves;

15 Or with princes that had gold, who filled their houses with silver:

Before
CHRIST
about 1520.

*Neh. 9. 1.
Lam. 2. 10.
Ez. 27. 30.
*Gen. 30. 10.

†Heb.
answered.
*ch. 10. 18.
12.
Jer. 15. 10.
& 20. 14.

bch. 10. 21.
22. & 16. 16.
& 28. 5.
Ps. 23. 4. &
44. 19. & 107.
10. 14.
Jer. 13. 16.
Amos 5. 8.

†Or, challenge it.
†Or, let them terrify it, as those who have a bitter day.
Amos 8. 10.
†Or, let it not rejoice among the days.

*Jer. 9. 17.
18.
†Or, alicathion.

†Heb.
the eyelids
of the
morning,
ch. 41. 18.

*ch. 10. 18.

*Gen. 30. 2.
Is. 66. 12.

*ch. 15. 23.

Before
CHRIST
about 1520.

† Ps. 58. 8.

† Heb.
wearied in
strength.

† ch. 39. 7.

† Jer. 20. 18.

† 1 Sam. 1. 10.
2 Kings 4.
27.
Prov. 31. 6.
† Heb. wait.
† Rev. 9. 6.
† Prov. 2. 4.

† ch. 19. 8.
Lam. 3. 7.

† Heb. before
my meat.

† Heb.
I feared a
fear, and it
came upon
me.

† Heb.
a word.

† Heb.
who can re-
sist from
words?

† Is. 35. 3.

† Is. 35. 3.

† Heb.
the having
knees,
Heb. 12. 12.

† ch. 1. 1.
† Prov. 3. 26.

† Ps. 37. 25.

16 Or ^eas a hidden untimely birth I had not been; as infants *which* never saw light.

17 There the wicked cease *from* troubling; and there the ¹weary be at rest.

18 *There* the prisoners rest together; ^hthey hear not the voice of the oppressor.

19 The small and great are there; and the servant *is* free from his master.

20 ¹Wherefore is light given to him that is in misery, and life unto the ^kbitter *in* soul;

21 Which ¹¹long for death, but it cometh not; and dig for it more than ^mfor hid treasures;

22 Which rejoice exceedingly, and are glad, when they can find the grave?

23 *Why is light given* to a man whose way is hid, ⁿand whom God hath hedged in?

24 For my sighing cometh ¹before I eat, and my roarings are poured out like the waters.

25 For ¹the thing which I greatly feared is come upon me, and that which I was afraid of is come unto me.

26 I was not in safety, neither had I rest, neither was I quiet; yet trouble came.

CHAPTER IV.

1 Eliphaz reproveth Job for want of religion. 7 He teacheth God's judgments to be not for the righteous, but for the wicked. 12 His fearful vision, to humble the excellency of creatures before God.

THEN Eliphaz the Temanite answered and said,

2 *If* we assay ¹to commune with thee, wilt thou be grieved? but ¹who can withhold himself from speaking?

3 Behold, thou hast instructed many, and thou ^ahast strengthened the weak hands.

4 Thy words have upholden him that was falling, and thou ^bhast strengthened ¹the feeble knees.

5 But now it is come upon thee, and thou faintest; it toucheth thee, and thou art troubled.

6 *Is not this* ^cthy fear, ^dthy confidence, thy hope, and the uprightness of thy ways?

7 Remember, I pray thee, ^ewho

ever perished, being innocent? or where were the righteous cut off?

8 Even as I have seen, ^fthey that plough iniquity, and sow wickedness, reap the same.

9 By the blast of God they perish, and ¹by the breath of his nostrils are they consumed.

10 The roaring of the lion, and the voice of the fierce lion, and ^ethe teeth of the young lions, are broken.

11 ^bThe old lion perisheth for lack of prey, and the stout lion's whelps are scattered abroad.

12 Now a thing was ¹secretly brought to me, and mine ear received a little thereof.

13 ¹In thoughts from the visions of the night, when deep sleep falleth on men,

14 Fear ¹came upon me, and ^ktrembling, which made ¹all my bones to shake.

15 Then a spirit passed before my face; the hair of my flesh stood up:

16 It stood still, but I could not discern the form thereof: an image *was* before mine eyes, ¹there *was* silence, and I heard a voice, *saying*,

17 ¹Shall mortal man be more just than God? shall a man be more pure than his Maker?

18 Behold, he ^mput no trust in his servants; ¹and his angels he charged with folly:

19 ⁿHow much less *in* them that dwell in ^ohouses of clay, whose foundation *is* in the dust, *which* are crushed before the moth?

20 ^pThey are ¹destroyed from morning to evening: they perish for ever without any regarding it.

21 ^qDoth not their excellency *which* is in them go away? ^rthey die, even without wisdom.

CHAPTER V.

1 The harm of inconsideration. 3 The end of the wicked is misery. 6 God is to be regarded in affliction. 17 The happy end of God's correction.

CALL now, if there be any that will answer thee; and to which of the saints wilt thou ¹turn?

2 For wrath killeth the foolish man, and ¹envy slayeth the silly one.

Before
CHRIST
about 1520.

† Ps. 7. 14.
Prov. 22. 8.
Heb. 10. 12.
Gal. 6. 7, 8.

† That is, by
his anger:
as Is. 50. 23.
See Ex. 15. 8.
ch. 1. 19. &
15. 30.
Is. 11. 4.
2 Thess. 2. 8.
† Ps. 58. 6.

† Ps. 54. 10.

† Heb.
by stealth.

† ch. 33. 15.

† Heb.
not yet.
† Hab. 3. 16.
† Heb. the
multitude
of my bones.

† Or, I heard
a still voice.

† ch. 9. 2.

† ch. 15. 15.
& 25. 5.
2 Pet. 2. 4.
† Or, nor in
his temple,
in whom he
put light.
† ch. 15. 16.
† 2 Cor. 4. 7.
& 5. 1.

† Ps. 90. 5, 6.
† Heb. beaten
in pieces.

† Ps. 39. 11. &
49. 14.
† ch. 36. 12.

† Or, look.

† Or, indignation.

Before
CHRIST
about 1520.

* Ps. 37, 35, 36,
1 Cor. 12, 2, 3.
* Ps. 119, 153,
& 157, 5.

* Ps. 109, 12.

† ch. 18, 9.

† Or,
iniquity.

* Gen. 3, 17,
15, 12.
† 1 Cor. 10, 13.
† Or, labour.
† Heb. the
sons of the
loaming
cloud lift up
to fly.

† ch. 9, 10, &
37, 5.
* Ps. 40, 5, &
72, 15, & 143,
3.
Rom. 11, 33.
† Heb. and
there is no
search.
† Heb. till
there be no
number.

† ch. 28, 26.
* Ps. 65, 9, 10,
& 147, 8.
Jer. 5, 24, &
10, 33, & 51,
16.
Acts 14, 17.
† Heb.
outplaces.

* 1 Sam. 2, 7.
* Ps. 113, 7.

† Neh. 4, 15.
* Ps. 33, 10.
† Heb. & 10.
† Or, cannot
perform
any thing.

* Ps. 9, 15.
† 1 Cor. 3, 19.
† Deut. 28, 23.
* Ps. 39, 10.
Amos 3, 5.
† Or,
run into.

* Ps. 55, 10.

* 1 Sam. 2, 9.
* Ps. 107, 42.

* Ps. 94, 12.
Prov. 3, 11, &
12.
Heb. 12, 5.
James 1, 12.
Heb. 3, 19.

* Deut. 32, 39.
1 Sam. 2, 6.
Job. 30.
Hos. 6, 1.

* Ps. 34, 19, &
37, 19.
† Heb. from
the hands.

* Ps. 31, 20.
† Or, when
the tongue
scourgeth.

3 ^a I have seen the foolish taking root: but suddenly I cursed his habitation.

4 ^b His children are far from safety, and they are crushed in the gate, ^c neither is there any to deliver them.

5 Whose harvest the hungry eateth up, and taketh it even out of the thorns, and ^d the robber swalloweth up their substance.

6 Although ^e affliction cometh not forth of the dust, neither doth trouble spring out of the ground; ^f Yet man is ^g born unto ^h trouble, as ⁱ the sparks fly upward.

8 I would seek unto God, and unto God would I commit my cause:

9 ^j Which doeth great things ^k and unsearchable; marvellous things ^l without number:

10 ^m Who giveth rain upon the earth, and sendeth waters upon the ⁿ fields:

11 ^o To set up on high those that be low; that those which mourn may be exalted to safety.

12 ^p He disappointeth the devices of the crafty, so that their hands ^q cannot perform ^r their enterprise.

13 ^s He taketh the wise in their own craftiness: and the counsel of the froward is carried headlong.

14 ^t They ^u meet with darkness in the daytime, and grope in the noon-day as in the night.

15 But ^v he saveth the poor from the sword, from their mouth, and from the hand of the mighty.

16 ^w So the poor hath hope, and iniquity stoppeth her mouth.

17 ^x Behold, happy is the man whom God correcteth: therefore despise not thou the chastening of the Almighty:

18 ^y For he maketh sore, and bindeth up: he woundeth, and his hands make whole.

19 ^z He shall deliver thee in six troubles: yea, in seven ^a there shall no evil touch thee.

20 ^b In famine he shall redeem thee from death: and in war ^c from the power of the sword.

21 ^d Thou shalt be hid ^e from the scourge of the tongue: neither

shalt thou be afraid of destruction when it cometh.

22 And destruction and famine thou shalt laugh: ^f neither shalt thou be afraid of the beasts of the earth.

23 ^g For thou shalt be in league with the stones of the field: and the beasts of the field shall be at peace with thee.

24 And thou shalt know ^h that thy tabernacle ⁱ shall be in peace; and thou shalt visit thy habitation, and shalt not ^j sin.

25 Thou shalt know also that ^k thy seed ^l shall be ^m great, and thine offspring ⁿ as the grass of the earth.

26 ^o Thou shalt come to ^p thy grave in a full age, like as a shock of corn ^q cometh in in his season.

27 Lo this, we have ^r searched it, so it is; hear it, and know thou ^s it ^t for thy good.

CHAPTER VI.

1 Job sheweth that his complaints are not causeless. 8 He wisheth for death, wherein he is assured of comfort. 14 He reproveth his friends of unkindness.

BUT Job answered and said, 2 Oh that that my grief were thoroughly weighed, and my calamity ^{laid} in the balances together!

3 For now it would be heavier ^{than} the sand of the sea: therefore ^{my} words are swallowed up.

4 ^b For the arrows of the Almighty are within me, the poison whereof drinketh up my spirit: ^c the terrors of God do set themselves in array against me.

5 Doth the wild ass bray ^{when} he hath grass? or loweth the ox over his fodder?

6 Can that which is unsavoury be eaten without salt? or is there ^{any} taste in the white of an egg?

7 The things that my soul refused to touch are as my sorrowful meat.

8 Oh that I might have my request; and that God would grant ^{me} ^{the} thing that I long for!

9 Even ^d that it would please God to destroy me; that he would let loose his hand, and cut me off!

10 Then should I yet have comfort; yea, I would harden myself in sorrow: let him not spare; for

Before
CHRIST
about 1520.

* Ja. 11, 9, &
35, 9, & 65,
25.
Ez. 34, 25.

* Ps. 91, 12.
Hos. 2, 18.

† Or, that
peace is thy
tabernacle.

† Or, err.

* Ps. 112, 2.

† Or, much.

* Ps. 72, 16.

* Prov. 9, 11.
& 10, 27.

† Heb.
ascendeth.
† Ps. 111, 2.

† Heb.
for thyself.
Prov. 9, 12.

† Heb.
lyft up.

* Prov. 27, 3.

† That is, I
want words
to express
my grief.
Ps. 77, 4.
* Ps. 38, 2.
* Ps. 88, 15, 16.

† Heb.
at grass.

† Heb. my
expectation.
† 1 Kings 19,
4.

Before
CHRIST
about 1520.

^c Acts 29. 29.
^d Lev. 19. 2.
^e Is. 57. 15.
^f Hos. 11. 9.

[†] Heb.
brazen.

[†] Heb.
To him that
melteth.
[†] Prov. 17. 17.

[†] Ps. 38. 11. &
41. 9.
[†] Jer. 15. 18.

[†] Heb. they
are cut off.
[†] Heb. in
the heat
thereof.
[†] Heb. not in-
guished.

[†] Gen. 25. 15.

[†] Kings 10. 1.
[†] Ps. 72. 10.
[†] Ez. 27. 22, 23.
[†] Jer. 14. 3.

[†] Or. For
now ye are
like to them.
[†] Heb. to it.
[†] ch. 13. 4.
[†] Heb. not.
[†] Ps. 38. 11.

[†] Heb. ye
cause to
fall upon.
[†] Ps. 57. 6.

[†] Heb. before
your face.

[†] ch. 17. 10.

^c I have not concealed the words of
‘the Holy One.

11 What is my strength, that I
should hope? and what is mine
end, that I should prolong my life?

12 Is my strength the strength of
stones? or is my flesh [†]of brass?

13 Is not my help in me? and is
wisdom driven quite from me?

14 [†] To him that is afflicted pity
should be shewed from his friend;
but he forsaketh the fear of the
Almighty.

15 ^b My brethren have dealt de-
ceitfully as a brook, and [†]as the
stream of brooks they pass away;

16 Which are blackish by reason
of the ice, and wherein the snow
is hid:

17 What time they wax warm,
[†]they vanish: [†]when it is hot, they
are [†]consumed out of their place.

18 The paths of their way are
turned aside; they go to nothing,
and perish.

19 The troops of ^k Tema looked,
the companies of [†] Sheba waited
for them.

20 They were ^m confounded be-
cause they had hoped; they came
thither, and were ashamed.

21 [†] For now ⁿ ye are [†] nothing;
ye see my casting down, and ^o are
afraid.

22 Did I say, Bring unto me? or,
Give a reward for me of your sub-
stance?

23 Or, Deliver me from the ene-
my's hand? or, Redeem me from
the hand of the mighty?

24 Teach me, and I will hold my
tongue: and cause me to under-
stand wherein I have erred.

25 How forcible are right words!
but what doth your arguing re-
prove?

26 Do ye imagine to reprove
words, and the speeches of one
that is desperate, which are as
wind?

27 Yea, [†] ye overwhelm the fa-
therless, and ye ^p dig a pit for your
friend.

28 Now therefore be content, look
upon me; for it is [†] evident unto
you if I lie.

29 ^q Return, I pray you, let it not

be iniquity; yea, return again, my
righteousness is [†] in it.

30 Is there iniquity in my tongue?
cannot [†] my taste discern perverse
things?

CHAPTER VII.

¹ Job excuseth his desire of death. ² He complaineth
of his own restlessness, 17 and God's watchfulness.

IS there not [†] an appointed time
to man upon earth? are not
his days also like the days of a
hireling?

2 As a servant [†] earnestly desireth
the shadow, and as a hireling look-
eth for the reward of his work;

3 So am I made to possess ^b months
of vanity, and wearisome nights are
appointed to me.

4 ^c When I lie down, I say, When
shall I arise, and [†] the night be
gone? and I am full of tossings to
and fro unto the dawning of the
day.

5 My flesh is ^d clothed with worms
and clods of dust; my skin is bro-
ken, and become loathsome.

6 ^e My days are swifter than a
weaver's shuttle, and are spent
without hope.

7 O remember that ^f my life is
wind: mine eye [†] shall no more
[†] see good.

8 [†] The eye of him that hath seen
me shall see me no more: thine
eyes are upon me, and [†] I am not.

9 As the cloud is consumed and
vanisheth away; so [†] he that go-
eth down to the grave shall come
up no more.

10 He shall return no more to his
house, [†] neither shall his place know
him any more.

11 Therefore I will ^k not refrain
my mouth; I will speak in the an-
guish of my spirit; I will [†] com-
plain in the bitterness of my soul.

12 Am I a sea, or a whale, that
thou settest a watch over me?

13 ^m When I say, My bed shall
comfort me, my couch shall ease
my complaint;

14 Then thou scarest me with
dreams, and terrifiest me through
visions:

15 So that my soul chooseth stran-
gling, and death rather [†] than my
life.

Before
CHRIST
about 1520.

[†] That is, in
this matter.
[†] Heb.
my palate.
ch. 12. 11. &
34. 3.

[†] Or,
a warfare.
[†] ch. 14. 5, 13,
14.
Ps. 50. 4.

[†] Heb.
guyleth
after.

[†] See ch. 29.
2.

[†] Dent 29. 67.
ch. 17. 12.
[†] Heb. the
evening be
measured.

[†] Is. 14. 11.

[†] ch. 9. 25. &
16. 22. & 17.
11.
Ps. 90. 6. &
102. 11. &
105. 15. &
144. 4.

[†] Is. 26. 12. &
40. 6.
James 4. 14.

[†] Ps. 78. 39.
& 89. 47.

[†] Heb. shall
not return.
[†] to see, that
is, to enjoy.

[†] ch. 17. 9.
[†] That is,
I can live
no longer.

[†] 2 Sam. 12.
23.

[†] ch. 8. 18. &
29. 9.
Ps. 108. 16.

[†] Ps. 39. 1, 9.
& 40. 9.

[†] 1 Sam. 1. 10.
ch. 10. 1.

[†] ch. 9. 27.

[†] Heb. than
my bones.

Before
CHRIST
about 1520.

^a ch. 10. 1.
^b ch. 10. 20.
^c 14. 6.
^d Ps. 33. 13.
^e Ps. 62. 9.
^f Ps. 8. 4. &
144. 3.
Heb. 2. 6.

16 ^a I loathe it; I would not live
always: ^b let me alone; for ^c my
days are vanity.

17 ^a What is man, that thou should-
est magnify him? and that thou
shouldest set thine heart upon
him?

18 And *that* thou shouldest visit
him every morning, *and* try him
every moment?

19 How long wilt thou not de-
part from me, nor let me alone till
I swallow down my spittle?

20 I have sinned; what shall I do
unto thee, ^a O thou preserver of
men? why ^b hast thou set me as a
mark against thee, so that I am a
burden to myself?

21 And why dost thou not pardon
my transgression, and take
away mine iniquity? for now shall
I sleep in the dust; and thou shalt
seek me in the morning, but I *shall*
not be.

CHAPTER VIII.

1 Bildad sheweth God's justice in dealing with men
according to their works. 8 He allegeth antiquity
to prove the certain destruction of the hypocrite. 20
He applieth God's just dealing to Job.

THEN answered Bildad the
Shuhite, and said,

2 How long wilt thou speak these
things? and *how long shall* the
words of thy mouth *be like* a strong
wind?

3 ^a Doth God pervert judgment?
or doth the Almighty pervert jus-
tice?

4 If ^b thy children have sinned
against him, and he have cast them
away ^c for their transgression;

5 ^c If thou wouldest seek unto
God betimes, and make thy sup-
plication to the Almighty;

6 If thou wert pure and upright;
surely now he would awake for thee,
and make the habitation of thy
righteousness prosperous.

7 Though thy beginning was
small, yet thy latter end should
greatly increase.

8 ^a For inquire, I pray thee, of the
former age, and prepare thyself to
the search of their fathers:

9 (For ^b we are but of yesterday,
and know ^c nothing, because our
days upon earth are a shadow:)

10 Shall not they teach thee, *and*

tell thee, and utter words out of
their heart?

11 Can the rush grow up without
mire? can the flag grow without
water?

12 ^a Whilst it is yet in his green-
ness, *and* not cut down, it wither-
eth before any *other* herb.

13 So *are* the paths of all that
forget God; and the ^b hypocrite's
hope shall perish:

14 Whose hope shall be cut off,
and whose trust *shall be* ^a a spider's
web.

15 ^b He shall lean upon his house,
but it shall not stand: he shall
hold it fast, but it shall not endure.

16 He *is* green before the sun, and
his branch shooteth forth in his
garden.

17 His roots are wrapped about
the heap, *and* seeth the place of
stones.

18 ^a If he destroy him from his
place, then *it* shall deny him, say-
ing, I have not seen thee.

19 Behold, *this is* the joy of his
way, and ^b out of the earth shall
others grow.

20 Behold, God will not cast away
a perfect man, neither will he ^c help
the evil doers:

21 Till he fill thy mouth with
laughing, and thy lips with ^d rejoic-
ing.

22 They that hate thee shall be
^e clothed with shame; and the
dwellingplace of the wicked ^f shall
come to nought.

CHAPTER IX.

1 Job, acknowledging God's justice, sheweth there is no
contending with him. 22 Man's innocency is not to
be condemned by afflictions.

THEN Job answered and said,
2 I know *it is* so of a truth:
but how should ^a man be just ^b with
God?

3 If he will contend with him, he
cannot answer him one of a thou-
sand.

4 ^b He is wise in heart, and mighty
in strength: who hath hardened
himself against him, and hath prospered?

5 Which removeth the mountains,
and they know not; which over-
turneth them in his anger;

Before
CHRIST
about 1520.

(Ps. 120. 6.
Jer. 17. 6.

^e ch. 11. 20. &
18. 14. & 27.
8.
Ps. 112. 10.
Prov. 10. 28.

^f Heb. a spi-
der's house,
Is. 59. 5, 6.

b ch. 27. 13.

ⁱ ch. 7. 10. &
20. 9.
Ps. 37. 36.

^k Ps. 112. 7.

^l Heb. take
the ungodly
by the hand.

^m Heb. shout-
ing for joy.

ⁿ Ps. 55. 26. &
165. 22.
^o Heb. shall
not be.

^p Ps. 145. 2.
Rom. 3. 20.
^q Or, before
God.

b ch. 36. 5.

^r Ps. 36. 6.

^s ch. 16. 12.
Ps. 22. 12.
Lam. 3. 12.

^t Gen. 18. 25.
Deut. 32. 4.
2 Chr. 19. 7.
ch. 34. 12, 17.
Dan. 9. 14.
Rom. 3. 5.

b ch. 1. 5, 18.

^u Heb. in
the hand of
their trans-
gression.

^v ch. 5. 8. &
11. 13. & 22.
25. 32.

^w Deut. 4. 32.
& 32. 7.
ch. 15. 18.

^x Gen. 47. 9.
1 Chr. 29. 15.
ch. 7. 6.
Ps. 39. 5. &
102. 11. &
144. 4.

^y Heb. not.

Before
CHRIST
about 1521.

¹ Is. 2:19, 21
Hag. 2:6, 21
Heb. 12:28
² ch. 26:11.

³ Gen. 1:6.
Ps. 104:2, 3.

⁴ Heb.
heights.
(Gen. 1:16,
ch. 38:31, 32,
Amos 9:8.)

⁵ Heb. *Ash,
Cush,
and
Cush.*

⁶ ch. 5:9.
Ps. 71:15.

⁷ ch. 27:8, 9,
& 35:14.

⁸ Is. 45:9.
Jer. 18:6.
Rom. 9:20.

⁹ Heb. *who
can turn
him away?*
ch. 11:10.

¹⁰ ch. 26:12.
Is. 30:7.

¹¹ Heb. *help-
er and strength.*

¹² ch. 10:15.

¹³ ch. 2:3, &
54:6.

¹⁴ Eccl. 9:2, 3.
Eccl. 21:5.

6 Which ^cshaketh the earth out of her place, and ^dthe pillars thereof tremble;

7 Which commandeth the sun, and it riseth not; and sealeth up the stars;

8 ^eWhich alone spreadeth out the heavens, and treadeth upon the ^fwaves of the sea;

9 ^gWhich maketh ^hArcturus, Orion, and Pleiades, and the chambers of the south;

10 ⁱWhich doeth great things past finding out; yea, and wonders without number.

11 ^jLo, he goeth by me, and I see him not: he passeth on also, but I perceive him not.

12 ^kBehold, he taketh away, ^lwho can hinder him? who will say unto him, What doest thou?

13 *If* God will not withdraw his anger, ^mthe ⁿproud helpers do stoop under him.

14 How much less shall I answer him, and choose out my words to reason with him?

15 ^oWhom, though I were righteous, yet would I not answer, but I would make supplication to him judge.

16 If I had called, and he had answered me; yet would I not believe that he had hearkened unto my voice.

17 For he breaketh me with a tempest, and multiplieth my wounds ^pwithout cause.

18 He will not suffer me to take my breath, but filleth me with bitterness.

19 *If I speak* of strength, lo, he is strong: and if of judgment, who shall set me a time to plead?

20 If I justify myself, mine own mouth shall condemn me: *if I say*, I am perfect, it shall also prove me perverse.

21 *Though I were* perfect, yet would I not know my soul: I would despise my life.

22 This is one thing, therefore I said it, ^qHe destroyeth the perfect and the wicked.

23 If the scourge slay suddenly, he will laugh at the trial of the innocent.

24 The earth is given into the hand of the wicked: ^rhe covereth the faces of the judges thereof; if not, where, *and* who is he?

25 Now ^smy days are swifter than a post: they flee away, they see no good.

26 They are passed away as the ^tswift ships: ^uas the eagle that hasteth to the prey.

27 ^vIf I say, I will forget my complaint, I will leave off my heaviness, and comfort myself;

28 ^wI am afraid of all my sorrows, I know that thou ^xwilt not hold me innocent.

29 *If* I be wicked, why then labour I in vain?

30 ^yIf I wash myself with snow water, and make my hands never so clean;

31 Yet shalt thou plunge me in the ditch, and mine own clothes shall ^zabhor me.

32 For ^{aa}he is not a man, as I am, that I should answer him, and we should come together in judgment.

33 ^{ab}Neither is there ^{ac}any ^{ad}daysman betwixt us, that might lay his hand upon us both.

34 ^{ae}Let him take his rod away from me, and let not his fear terrify me:

35 *Then* would I speak, and not fear him; ^{af}but it is not so with me.

CHAPTER X.

1 Job, taking liberty of complaint, expostulateth with God about his afflictions. 18 He complaineth of life, and craveth a little ease before death.

MY ^{ag}soul is ^{ah}weary of my life; I will leave my complaint upon myself; ^{ai}I will speak in the bitterness of my soul.

2 I will say unto God, Do not condemn me; shew me wherefore thou contendest with me.

3 *Is* it good unto thee that thou shouldst despise ^{aj}the work of thine hands, and shine upon the counsel of the wicked?

4 Hast thou eyes of flesh? or ^{ak}seest thou as man seeth?

5 *Are* thy days as the days of man? *are* thy years as man's days,

6 That thou inquirest after mine iniquity, and searchest after my sin?

Before
CHRIST
about 1521.

² Sam. 15.
30. & 19:4.
Jer. 14:4.

³ ch. 7:6, 7.

⁴ Heb. *ships
of
desire.*
⁵ Or, *ships of
Ephraim.*
⁶ Heb. 1:8.
⁷ ch. 7:13.

⁸ Ps. 119:120.

⁹ Ex. 30:7.

¹⁰ Jer. 2:22.

¹¹ Or, *make
me to be
abhorred.*
¹² Eccl. 6:10.
Is. 45:9.
Jer. 49:19.
Rom. 9:20.

¹³ ver. 19.
1 Sam. 2:25.
¹⁴ Heb. *one
that should
argue.*
¹⁵ Or, *inspire.*
¹⁶ ch. 13:20, 21,
22. & 31:7.
Ps. 39:10.

¹⁷ Heb. *but I
am not so
with myself.*

¹⁸ Kings 19.
4.
ch. 7:16.
Jonah 4:3, 8.
¹⁹ Or, *cut off
white live.*
ch. 7:11.

²⁰ Heb. *the
labour of
thine hands.*
Ps. 138:8.
Is. 64:8.

²¹ 1 Sam. 16:7.

Before
CHRIST
about 1520

[†] Heb. It is
upon thy
knowledge.
[‡] Ps. 139. 1, 2.
[§] Ps. 119. 73.
[¶] Heb. took
pains about
me.

[†] Gen. 2. 7. &
3. 19.
[‡] Is. 64. 8.

[‡] Ps. 139. 14,
15, 16.

[†] Heb.
hedge.

[‡] Ps. 100. 1.

[†] Is. 3. 11.

[†] Job. 9. 12, 15,
29, 31.

[†] Ps. 25. 18.

[‡] Is. 38. 13.
Lam. 3. 10.

[†] That is,
thy plagues,
Ruth 1. 21.

[‡] ch. 3. 11.

[‡] Seech. 7. 6,
10, & 8. 25.
Ps. 39. 6.
[‡] Ps. 38. 13.
[‡] ch. 7. 16, 19.

[‡] Ps. 88. 12.

[‡] Ps. 23. 4.

7 [†] Thou knowest that I am not wicked; and *there* is none that can deliver out of thine hand.

8 [‡] Thine hands [†] have made me and fashioned me together round about; yet thou dost destroy me.

9 Remember, I beseech thee, that [†] thou hast made me as the clay; and wilt thou bring me into dust again?

10 [‡] Hast thou not poured me out as milk, and curdled me like cheese?

11 Thou hast clothed me with skin and flesh, and hast [†] fenced me with bones and sinews.

12 Thou hast granted me life and favour, and thy visitation hath preserved my spirit.

13 And these *things* hast thou hid in thine heart: I know that this is with thee.

14 If I sin, then [‡] thou markest me, and thou wilt not acquit me from mine iniquity.

15 If I be wicked, [†] woe unto me; [‡] and *if* I be righteous, *yet* will I not lift up my head. *I am* full of confusion; therefore [†] see thou mine affliction;

16 For it increaseth. [‡] Thou huntest me as a fierce lion: and again thou shewest thyself marvellous upon me.

17 Thou renewest [‡] thy witnesses against me, and increasest thine indignation upon me; changes and war *are* against me.

18 [‡] Wherefore then hast thou brought me forth out of the womb? Oh that I had given up the ghost, and no eye had seen me!

19 I should have been as though I had not been; I should have been carried from the womb to the grave.

20 *Are* not my days few? [‡] cease *then*, and [‡] let me alone, that I may take comfort a little,

21 Before I go *whence* I shall not return, [‡] even to the land of darkness [‡] and the shadow of death;

22 A land of darkness, as darkness *itself*; and of the shadow of death, without any order, and *where* the light is as darkness.

CHAPTER XI.

1 Zophar reproveth Job for justifying himself. 5 God's wisdom is unsearchable. 13 The assured blessing of repentance.

THEN answered Zophar the Naamathite, and said,

2 Should not the multitude of words be answered? and should

[†] a man full of talk be justified? 3 Should thy [‡] lies make men hold their peace? and when thou mockest, shall no man make thee ashamed?

4 For [‡] thou hast said, My doctrine is pure, and I am clean in thine eyes.

5 But oh that God would speak, and open his lips against thee;

6 And that he would shew thee the secrets of wisdom, that *they are* double to that which is! Know therefore that [‡] God exacteth of thee *less* than thine iniquity *deserveth*.

7 [‡] Canst thou by searching find out God? canst thou find out the Almighty unto perfection?

8 *It is* [‡] as high as heaven; what canst thou do? deeper than hell; what canst thou know?

9 The measure thereof is longer than the earth, and broader than the sea.

10 [‡] If he [‡] cut off, and shut up, or gather together, then [†] who can hinder him?

11 For [‡] he knoweth vain men: he seeth wickedness also; will he not then consider *it*?

12 For [†] vain man would be wise, though man be born *like* a wild ass's colt.

13 [‡] If thou [‡] prepare thine heart, and [†] stretch out thine hands toward him;

14 If iniquity *be* in thine hand, put it far away, and [‡] let not wickedness dwell in thy tabernacles.

15 [†] For then shalt thou lift up thy face without spot; yea, thou shalt be steadfast, and shalt not fear:

16 Because thou shalt [‡] forget *thy* misery, and remember *it* as waters *that* pass away:

17 And *thine age* [†] shall be clearer than the noonday; thou shalt shine forth, thou shalt be as the morning.

18 And thou shalt be secure, because there is hope; yea, thou shalt

Before
CHRIST
about 1520

[†] Heb. a
man or lips.
[‡] Or, devices.

[‡] ch. 6. 10. &
10. 7.

[‡] Ezra 9. 13.

[‡] Ecc. 3. 11.
Rom. 11. 33.

[†] Heb. the
heights of
heaven.

[‡] ch. 9. 12. &
12. 14.
Rev. 3. 7.
[‡] Or, make a
change.

[†] Heb. who
can turn
him away?
ch. 9. 12.
[‡] Ps. 10. 11, 14.
& 35. 22. &
94. 11.

[†] Heb.
empty.
[‡] Ps. 73. 22. &
92. 6.
Ecc. 3. 18.
Rom. 1. 22.

[‡] ch. 5. 8. &
22. 21.
[‡] 1 Sam. 7. 2.
Ps. 78. 8.

[†] Ps. 88. 9. &
143. 6.

[‡] Ps. 101. 3.

[†] See Gen. 4.
5, 6.
ch. 22. 29.
Ps. 119. 6.
1 John 3. 21.

[‡] Is. 65. 16.

[†] Heb. shall
arise above
the noon-
day.
[‡] Ps. 37. 6. &
112. 4.
Is. 58. 8, 10.

Before
CHRIST
about 1520.

* Lev. 26. 5, 6.
Ps. 3. 5. & 4.
8.

† Heb.
entreat thy
sore.

Ps. 45. 12.
Lev. 26. 16.
Deut. 28. 65.

† Heb. *flight*
shall perish
from them.

* ch. 8. 14. &
18. 14.

† Or, a puff
of breath.

dig about thee, and ^athou shalt take thy rest in safety.

19 Also thou shalt lie down, and none shall make thee afraid; yea, many shall ¹make suit unto thee.

20 But ^bthe eyes of the wicked shall fail, and ¹they shall not escape, and ^ctheir hope shall be as ¹the giving up of the ghost.

CHAPTER XII.

1 Job maintaineth himself against his friends that reprove him. 7 He acknowledgeth the general doctrine of God's omnipotency.

AND Job answered and said,
2 No doubt but ye are the people, and wisdom shall die with you.

3 But ^aI have ¹understanding as well as you; ¹I am not inferior to you: yea, ¹who knoweth not such things as these?

4 ^bI am as one mocked of his neighbour, who ^ccalleth upon God, and he answereth him: the just upright man is laughed to scorn.

5 ^aHe that is ready to slip with his feet is as a lamp despised in the thought of him that is at ease.

6 ^cThe tabernacles of robbers prosper, and they that provoke God are secure; into whose hand God bringeth abundantly.

7 But ask now the beasts, and they shall teach thee; and the fowls of the air, and they shall tell thee:

8 Or speak to the earth, and it shall teach thee; and the fishes of the sea shall declare unto thee.

9 Who knoweth not in all these that the hand of the LORD hath wrought this?

10 ¹In whose hand is the ¹soul of every living thing, and the breath of ¹all mankind.

11 ^cDoth not the ear try words? and the ¹mouth taste his meat?

12 ^aWith the ancient is wisdom; and in length of days understanding.

13 ¹With him is wisdom and strength, he hath counsel and understanding.

14 Behold, ^khe breaketh down, and it cannot be built again: he ¹shutteth ¹up a man, and there can be no opening.

15 Behold, he ^mwithholdeth the waters, and they dry up: also he ⁿsendeth them out, and they overturn the earth.

16 ^oWith him is strength and wisdom: the deceived and the deceiver are his.

17 He leadeth counsellors away spoiled, and ^pmaketh the judges fools.

18 He looseth the bond of kings, and girdeth their loins with a girdle.

19 He leadeth princes away spoiled, and overthroweth the mighty.

20 ^aHe removeth away ¹the speech of the trusty, and taketh away the understanding of the aged.

21 ¹He poureth contempt upon princes, and ¹weakeneth the strength of the mighty.

22 ^bHe discovereth deep things out of darkness, and bringeth out to light the shadow of death.

23 ¹He increaseth the nations, and destroyeth them: he enlargeth the nations, and ¹straiteneth them again.

24 He taketh away the heart of the chief of the people of the earth, and ^ccauseth them to wander in a wilderness where there is no way.

25 ^aThey grope in the dark without light, and he maketh them to ¹stagger like a drunken man.

CHAPTER XIII.

1 Job reproveth his friends of partiality. 14 He professeth his confidence in God: 20 and entreateth to know his own sins, and God's purpose in afflicting him.

LO, mine eye hath seen all this, mine ear hath heard and understood it.

2 ^aWhat ye know, the same do I know also: I am not inferior unto you.

3 ^bSurely I would speak to the Almighty, and I desire to reason with God.

4 But ye are forgers of lies, ^cye are all physicians of no value.

5 Oh that ye would altogether hold your peace! and ^dit should be your wisdom.

6 Hear now my reasoning, and hearken to the pleadings of my lips.

7 ^eWill ye speak wickedly for God? and talk deceitfully for him?

Before
CHRIST
about 1520.

^m 1 Kings 8.
35. & 17. 1.
ⁿ Gen. 7. 11,
&c.

^o ver. 13.

^p 2 Sam. 15.
31. & 17. 14,
&c.
^q Is. 19. 12. &
29. 14.
^r 1 Cor. 1. 19.

^s ch. 32. 9.
Is. 3. 1, 2, 3.

^t Heb. the
tip of the
faithful.

^u Ps. 107. 40.
Dan. 2. 21.

^v Or, looseneth
the girdle of
the strong.

^w Dan. 2. 22.
Matt. 10. 36.

^x 1 Cor. 4. 5.

^y Ps. 107. 38.
Is. 9. 3. &
28. 15.

^z Heb.
leadeth in.

^{aa} Ps. 107. 40.

^{ab} Deut. 28. 29.
ch. 5. 14.

^{ac} Heb.
wander.

^{ad} Ps. 107. 27.

^{ae} ch. 12. 3.

^{af} ch. 23. 3. &
31. 35.

^{ag} ch. 6. 21. &
16. 2.

^{ah} Prov. 17. 28.

^{ai} ch. 17. 3. &
32. 21. & 33. 4.

* ch. 13. 2.

† Heb.

† Heb. I fail

not lower

than you.

† Heb.

† Heb. whom

are not such

as these?

* ch. 16. 10. &

17. 2. 6. & 21.

3. & 30. 1.

* Ps. 91. 15.

† Prov. 14. 2.

* ch. 21. 7.

Ps. 37. 1. 35.

& 73. 11. 12.

& 92. 7.

Jer. 12. 1.

Mal. 3. 15.

† Num. 16. 22.

Dan. 5. 23.

Acts 17. 23.

† Or, life.

† Heb.

all flesh of

man.

* ch. 34. 3.

† Heb.

palate.

ch. 6. 20.

* ch. 32. 7.

† That is,
With God.

ch. 9. 4. &
36. 5.

* ch. 11. 10.

† Is. 22. 22.

Rev. 3. 7.

† Heb. upon.

Before
CHRIST
about 1520.

8 Will ye accept his person? will ye contend for God?

9 Is it good that he should search you out? or as one man mocketh another, do ye so mock him?

10 He will surely reprove you, if ye do secretly accept persons.

11 Shall not his excellency make you afraid? and his dread fall upon you?

12 Your remembrances are like unto ashes, your bodies to bodies of clay.

13 [†]Hold your peace, let me alone, that I may speak, and let come on me what will.

14 Wherefore [†]do I take my flesh in my teeth, and [†]put my life in mine hand?

15 [†]Though he slay me, yet will I trust in him: [†]but I will [†]maintain mine own ways before him.

16 He also *shall be* my salvation: for a hypocrite shall not come before him.

17 Hear diligently my speech, and my declaration with your ears.

18 Behold now, I have ordered *my* cause; I know that I shall be justified.

19 [†]Who *is* he *that* will plead with me? for now, if I hold my tongue, I shall give up the ghost.

20 [†]Only do not two *things* unto me; then will I not hide myself from thee.

21 [†]Withdraw thine hand far from me: and let not thy dread make me afraid.

22 Then call thou, and I will answer: or let me speak, and answer thou me.

23 How many *are* mine iniquities and sins? make me to know my transgression and my sin.

24 [†]Wherefore hidest thou thy face, and [†]holdest me for thine enemy?

25 [†]Wilt thou break a leaf driven to and fro? and wilt thou pursue the dry stubble?

26 For thou writest bitter things against me, and [†]makest me to possess the iniquities of my youth.

27 [†]Thou putttest my feet also in the stocks, and [†]lookest narrowly

unto all my paths; thou settest a print upon the [†]heels of my feet.

28 And he, as a rotten thing, consumeth, as a garment that is moth-eaten.

CHAPTER XIV.

1 Job entreatheth God for favour, by the shortness of life, and certainty of death. 7 Though life once lost be irrecoverable, yet he waiteth for his change. 16 By sin the creature is subject to corruption.

MAN *that is* born of a woman [†]is [†]of few days, and [†]full of trouble.

2 [†]He cometh forth like a flower, and is cut down: he fleeth also as a shadow, and continueth not.

3 And [†]dost thou open thine eyes upon such a one, and [†]bringest me into judgment with thee?

4 [†]Who [†]can bring a clean thing out of an unclean? not one.

5 [†]Seeing his days *are* determined, the number of his months *are* with thee, thou hast appointed his bounds that he cannot pass;

6 [†]Turn from him, that he may [†]rest, till he shall accomplish, [†]as a hireling, his day.

7 For there is hope of a tree, if it be cut down, [†]that it will sprout again, and that the tender branch thereof will not cease.

8 Though the root thereof wax old in the earth, and the stock thereof die in the ground;

9 Yet through the scent of water it will bud, and bring forth boughs like a plant.

10 But man dieth, and [†]wasteth away: yea, man giveth up the ghost, and where *is* he?

11 *As* the waters fail from the sea, and the flood decayeth and drieth up;

12 So man lieth down, and riseth not: [†]till the heavens *be* no more, they shall not awake, nor be raised out of their sleep.

13 Oh that thou wouldest hide me in the grave, that thou wouldest keep me secret, until thy wrath be past, that thou wouldest appoint me a set time, and remember me!

14 If a man die, shall he live *again*? all the days of my appointed time [†]will I wait, [†]till my change come.

15 [†]Thou shalt call, and I will

Before
CHRIST
about 1520.

[†] Heb. roots.

[†] Heb. short of days.

[†] ch. 5. 7.

[†] Ecc. 2. 23.

[†] ch. 8. 9.

[†] Ps. 90. 5, 6.

[†] 9. & 102. 11.

[†] 39. 15. &

[†] 144. 4.

[†] Is. 40. 6.

[†] James 1. 10.

[†] 11. & 4. 14.

[†] 1 Pet. 1. 24.

[†] Ps. 144. 3.

[†] Ps. 143. 2.

[†] Heb. Who will give?

[†] Gen. 5. 3.

[†] Ps. 51. 5.

[†] John 3. 6.

[†] Rom. 5. 12.

[†] Eph. 2. 3.

[†] ch. 7. 1.

[†] ch. 7. 16. 19.

[†] & 10. 20.

[†] Ps. 39. 13.

[†] Heb. cease.

[†] ch. 7. 1.

[†] ver. 14.

[†] Heb. is weakened, or, cut off.

[†] Ps. 102. 26.

[†] Is. 31. 6.

[†] 63. 17. & 66.

[†] 22.

[†] Acts 7. 21.

[†] Rom. 8. 20.

[†] 2 Pet. 3. 7.

[†] 10. 41.

[†] Rev. 20. 11.

[†] & 21. 1.

[†] ch. 13. 15.

[†] ver. 7.

[†] ch. 13. 22.

[†] Heb. *Be silent from me.*

[†] ch. 18. 4.

[†] 1 Sam. 28.

[†] 21.

[†] Ps. 119. 109.

[†] Ps. 23. 4.

[†] Prov. 14. 32.

[†] ch. 25. 3.

[†] Heb. *swore, or, argues.*

[†] ch. 22. 6.

[†] Is. 50. 8.

[†] ch. 9. 24. & 33. 7.

[†] Ps. 30. 10.

[†] Deut. 32. 39.

[†] Ps. 13. 1.

[†] 44. 23. & 96.

[†] 14.

[†] Is. 8. 17.

[†] Deut. 32. 42.

[†] Ruth 1. 21.

[†] ch. 16. 9. &

[†] 19. 11. & 33.

[†] 10.

[†] Lam. 2. 5.

[†] Ps. 42. 3.

[†] ch. 20. 11.

[†] Ps. 25. 7.

[†] ch. 33. 11.

[†] Heb. *wascent.*

Before
CHRIST
about 1520.

* ch. 10. 6, 14.
& 13. 27. &
31. 4. & 34.
21.
Ps. 56. 8. &
139. 1, 2, 3.
Prov. 5. 21.
Jer. 32. 19.
P Deut. 32. 34.
Hos. 13. 12.

† Heb.
judith.

† Heb. over-
flowest.

* Eccl. 9. 5.
Is. 63. 16.

† Heb.
knowledge
of wind.

† Heb. thou
unkest
void.
† Or, speech.
† Heb.
teacheth.

* Luke 19. 22.

* Ps. 90. 2.
Prov. 8. 25.

* Rom. 11. 34.
1 Cor. 2. 11.

† ch. 13. 2.

* ch. 32. 6, 7.

answer thee: thou wilt have a desire to the work of thine hands.

16 ° For now thou numberest my steps: dost thou not watch over my sin?

17 ° My transgression is sealed up in a bag, and thou sewest up mine iniquity.

18 And surely the mountain falling cometh to nought, and the rock is removed out of his place.

19 The waters wear the stones: thou washest away the things which grow out of the dust of the earth; and thou destroyest the hope of man.

20 Thou prevailest for ever against him, and he passeth: thou changest his countenance, and sendest him away.

21 His sons come to honour, and he knoweth it not; and they are brought low, but he perceiveth it not of them.

22 But his flesh upon him shall have pain, and his soul within him shall mourn.

CHAPTER XV.

1 *Eliphaz reproveth Job of impiety in justifying himself. 17 He proveth by tradition the unquietness of wicked men.*

THEN answered Eliphaz the Temanite, and said,

2 Should a wise man utter vain knowledge, and fill his belly with the east wind?

3 Should he reason with unprofitable talk? or with speeches where-with he can do no good?

4 Yea, thou castest off fear, and restrainest prayer before God.

5 For thy mouth uttereth thine iniquity, and thou choosest the tongue of the crafty.

6 ° Thine own mouth condemneth thee, and not I: yea, thine own lips testify against thee.

7 Art thou the first man that was born? or wast thou made before the hills?

8 ° Hast thou heard the secret of God? and dost thou restrain wisdom to thyself?

9 ° What knowest thou, that we know not? what understandest thou, which is not in us?

10 ° With us are both the gray-

headed and very aged men, much elder than thy father.

11 Are the consolations of God small with thee? is there any secret thing with thee?

12 Why doth thine heart carry thee away? and what do thy eyes wink at,

13 That thou turnest thy spirit against God, and lettest such words go out of thy mouth?

14 ° What is man, that he should be clean? and he which is born of a woman, that he should be righteous?

15 ° Behold, he putteth no trust in his saints; yea, the heavens are not clean in his sight.

16 ° How much more abominable and filthy is man, which drinketh iniquity like water?

17 I will shew thee, hear me; and that which I have seen I will declare;

18 Which wise men have told from their fathers, and have not hid it:

19 Unto whom alone the earth was given, and no stranger passed among them.

20 The wicked man travaileth with pain all his days, and the number of years is hidden to the oppressor.

21 ° A dreadful sound is in his ears: in prosperity the destroyer shall come upon him.

22 He believeth not that he shall return out of darkness, and he is waited for of the sword.

23 He ° wandereth abroad for bread, saying, Where is it? he knoweth that the day of darkness is ready at his hand.

24 Trouble and anguish shall make him afraid; they shall prevail against him, as a king ready to the battle.

25 For he stretcheth out his hand against God, and strengtheneth himself against the Almighty.

26 He runneth upon him, even on his neck, upon the thick bosses of his bucklers:

27 ° Because he covereth his face with his fatness, and maketh collops of fat on his flanks.

Before
CHRIST
about 1520.

† 1 Kings 8. 46.
2 Chr. 6. 36.
ch. 14. 4.
Ps. 14. 3.
Prov. 20. 9.
Eccl. 7. 30.
1 John 1. 8.
10.
* ch. 4. 18. &
26. 5.

* ch. 4. 19.
Ps. 14. 3. &
55. 5.
† ch. 34. 7.
Prov. 19. 28.

* ch. 8. 8.

† Joel 3. 17.

° Ps. 90. 12.

† Heb.
A sound of
years.
° 1 Thess. 5. 3.

* Ps. 59. 15. &
109. 10.

° ch. 18. 12.

* Ps. 17. 10.

Before
CHRIST
about 1520.

28 And he dwelleth in desolate cities, *and* in houses which no man inhabiteth, which are ready to become heaps.

29 He shall not be rich, neither shall his substance continue, neither shall he prolong the perfection thereof upon the earth.

30 He shall not depart out of darkness; the flame shall dry up his branches, and ¹by the breath of his mouth shall he go away.

31 Let not him that is deceived ²trust in vanity: for vanity shall be his recompense.

32 It shall be ³accomplished ⁴before his time, and his branch shall not be green.

33 He shall shake off his unripe grape as the vine, and shall cast off his flower as the olive.

34 For the congregation of hypocrites *shall be* desolate, and fire shall consume the tabernacles of bribery.

35 ⁵They conceive mischief, and bring forth ⁶vanity, and their belly prepareth deceit.

CHAPTER XVI.

1 Job reproveth his friends of unmercifulness. 7 He sheweth the pitifulness of his case. 17 He maintaineth his innocency.

THEN Job answered and said, 2 I have heard many such things: ¹a miserable comforters are ye all.

3 Shall ²vain words have an end? or what emboldeneth thee that thou answerest?

4 I also could speak as ye *do*: if your soul were in my soul's stead, I could heap up words against you, and ³shake mine head at you.

5 But I would strengthen you with my mouth, and the moving of my lips should assuage *your* grief.

6 Though I speak, my grief is not assuaged: and *though* I forbear, ⁴what am I eased?

7 But now he hath made me weary: thou hast made desolate all my company.

8 And thou hast filled me with wrinkles, *which* is a witness against me: and my leanness rising up in me beareth witness to my face.

9 ⁵He teareth *me* in his wrath, who hateth me: he gnasheth upon me with his teeth; ⁶mine enemy sharpeneth his eyes upon me.

10 They have ⁷gaped upon me with their mouth; they ⁸have smitten me upon the cheek reproachfully; they have ⁹gathered themselves together against me.

11 God ¹⁰hath delivered me to the ungodly, and turned me over into the hands of the wicked.

12 I was at ease, but he hath broken me asunder: he hath also taken *me* by my neck, and shaken me to pieces, and ¹¹set me up for his mark.

13 His archers compass me round about, he cleaveth my reins asunder, and doth not spare; he poureth out my gall upon the ground.

14 He breaketh me with breach upon breach; he runneth upon me like a giant.

15 I have sewed sackcloth upon my skin, and ¹²defiled my horn in the dust.

16 My face is foul with weeping, and on my eyelids *is* the shadow of death;

17 Not for *any* injustice in mine hands: also my prayer *is* pure.

18 O earth, cover not thou my blood, and ¹³let my cry have no place.

19 Also now, behold, ¹⁴my witness *is* in heaven, and my record *is* ¹⁴on high.

20 My friends ¹⁵scorn me: but mine eye poureth out *tears* unto God.

21 ¹⁶Oh that one might plead for a man with God, as a man *pleadeth* for his ¹⁶neighbour!

22 When ¹⁷a few years are come, then I shall ¹⁷go the way *whence* I shall not return.

CHAPTER XVII.

1 Job appealeth from men to God. 6 The unmerciful dealing of men with the afflicted may astonish, but not discourage the righteous. 11 His hope is not in life, but in death.

MY ¹⁸breath is corrupt, my days are extinct, ¹⁸a the graves are *ready* for me.

2 *Are there* not mockers with me? and doth not mine eye ¹⁹continue in their ¹⁹provocation?

Before
CHRIST
about 1520

⁵ ch. 10, 16, 17.
⁶ ch. 13, 24.

⁷ Ps. 22, 13.

⁸ Lam. 3, 30.
⁹ Mic. 3, 1.

¹⁰ Ps. 35, 15.

¹¹ ch. 1, 15, 17.

¹² Heb. *hath shut me up.*

¹³ ch. 7, 20.

¹⁴ ch. 30, 19.
¹⁵ Ps. 7, 5.

¹⁶ ch. 27, 9.
¹⁷ Ps. 66, 18, 19.

¹⁸ Rom. 1, 9.

¹⁹ Heb. *in the high places.*

²⁰ Heb. *are my scorers.*

²¹ ch. 21, 25.
²² Ecc. 6, 10.
²³ Is. 45, 9.
²⁴ Rom. 5, 20.
²⁵ Or, *friend.*

²⁶ Heb. *years of number.*
²⁷ Ecc. 12, 5.

²⁸ Or, *spirit is spent.*
²⁹ Ps. 88, 3, 4.

³⁰ Heb. *lodges.*
³¹ Sam. 1, 6, 7.

¹ ch. 4, 9.

² Is. 50, 4.

³ Or, *cut off.*
⁴ ch. 22, 16.
⁵ Ps. 55, 25.

⁶ Ps. 7, 14.
⁷ Is. 50, 4.
⁸ Hos. 10, 13.
⁹ Or, *iniquity.*

¹⁰ Or, *trouble-some.*

¹¹ ch. 13, 4.

¹² Heb. *words of wind.*

¹³ Ps. 22, 7, 8.
¹⁴ Job. 25.
¹⁵ Lam. 2, 15.

¹⁶ Heb. *what growth from me?*

Before
CHRIST
about 13:0.

* Prov. 6. 1.
& 17. 18. &
22. 29.

† ch. 30. 9.

† Or, before
them.

* Ps. 6. 7. &
71. 9.

† Or, my
thoughts.

† Ps. 24. 4.

† Heb. shall add
strength.

* ch. 6. 29.

† ch. 7. 6. &
9. 25.

† Heb. the
possessions.

† Heb. near.

† Heb. cried,
or, called.

† ch. 18. 13.

† ch. 3. 17, 18,
19.

* Ps. 73. 22.

† ch. 13. 14.

† Heb.
his soul.

3 Lay down now, put me in a surety with thee; who is he *that* ^cwill strike hands with me?

4 For thou hast hid their heart from understanding: therefore shalt thou not exalt *them*.

5 He that speaketh flattery to *his* friends, even the eyes of his children shall fail.

6 He hath made me also ^aa byword of the people; and ¹aforetime I was as a tabret.

7 ^cMine eye also is dim by reason of sorrow, and all ¹my members are as a shadow.

8 Upright *men* shall be astonied at this, and the innocent shall stir up himself against the hypoerite.

9 The righteous also shall hold on his way, and he that hath ^cclean hands ¹shall be stronger and stronger.

10 But as for you all, ^edo ye return, and come now: for I cannot find *one* wise *man* among you.

11 ^hMy days are past, my purposes are broken off, *even* ¹the thoughts of my heart.

12 They change the night into day: the light is ¹short because of darkness.

13 If I wait, the grave is mine house: I have made my bed in the darkness.

14 I have [†]said to corruption, Thou art my father: to the worm, Thou art my mother, and my sister.

15 And where is now my hope? as for my hope, who shall see it?

16 They shall go down ¹to the bars of the pit, when *our* ^krest together is in the dust.

CHAPTER XVIII.

1 Bildad reproveth Job of presumption and impatience.
5 The calamities of the wicked.

THEN answered Bildad the Shuhite, and said,

2 How long will it be ere ye make an end of words? mark, and afterwards we will speak.

3 Wherefore are we counted ^aas beasts, and reputed vile in your sight?

4 ^bHe teareth [†]himself in his anger: shall the earth be forsaken for thee? and shall the rock be removed out of his place?

5 Yea, ^cthe light of the wicked shall be put out, and the spark of his fire shall not shine.

6 The light shall be dark in his tabernacle, ^dand his ¹candle shall be put out with him.

7 The steps of his strength shall be straitened, and ^chis own counsel shall cast him down.

8 For ^fhe is cast into a net by his own feet, and he walketh upon a snare.

9 The gin shall take *him* by the heel, and ^ethe robber shall prevail against him.

10 The snare is [†]laid for him in the ground, and a trap for him in the way.

11 ^hTerrors shall make him afraid on every side, and shall [†]drive him to his feet.

12 His strength shall be hunger-bitten, and ¹destruction shall be ready at his side.

13 It shall devour the [†]strength of his skin: *even* the firstborn of death shall devour his strength.

14 ^kHis confidence shall be rooted out of his tabernacle, and it shall bring him to the king of terrors.

15 It shall dwell in his tabernacle, because *it* is none of his: brimstone shall be scattered upon his habitation.

16 [†]His roots shall be dried up beneath, and above shall his branch be cut off.

17 ^mHis remembrance shall perish from the earth, and he shall have no name in the street.

18 [†]He shall be driven from light into darkness, and chased out of the world.

19 ⁿHe shall neither have son nor nephew among his people, nor any remaining in his dwellings.

20 They that come after him shall be astonied at ^chis day, as they that ¹went before [†]were affrighted.

21 Surely such *are* the dwellings of the wicked, and this is the place of him that ¹knoweth not God.

CHAPTER XIX.

1 Job, complaining of his friends' cruelty, sheweth there is misery enough in him to feed their cruelty. 21, 28 He craveth pity. 23 He believeth the resurrection.

Before
CHRIST
about 1320.

* Prov. 15. 9.
& 20. 20. &
24. 20.

† ch. 21. 17.
Ps. 18. 28.
† Or, lamp.

* ch. 5. 13.

† ch. 22. 10.
Ps. 9. 15. &
33. 8.

† ch. 5. 5.

† Heb.
hidden.

† ch. 15. 21. &
20. 25.
† Jer. 6. 23. &
20. 3. & 46. 5.
& 40. 29.

† Heb.
scatter him.

† ch. 15. 23.

† Heb. bars.

† ch. 8. 14. &
11. 20.
Ps. 112. 10.
Prov. 10. 28.

† ch. 20. 19.
Ps. 5. 24.
Amos 2. 9.
Mal. 4. 1.

† Ps. 34. 16. &
101. 13.
Prov. 2. 22.
& 10. 7.

† Heb.
They shall
drive him.

† Is. 14. 22.
Jer. 22. 30.

* Ps. 37. 13.

† Or, lived
with him.

† Heb. laid
hold on
horror.

† Jer. 9. 3. &
10. 5.
1 Thess. 4. 5.
2 Thess. 1. 8.
Titus 1. 16.

Before
CHRIST
about 1520.

THEN Job answered and said,
2 How long will ye vex my
soul, and break me in pieces with
words?

* Gen. 51. 7.
Lev. 26. 26.

3 These ^aten times have ye re-
proached me: ye are not ashamed
that ye ^{||}make yourselves strange
to me.

|| Or, *harden
yourselves
against me.*

4 And be it indeed *that* I have
erred, mine error remaineth with
myself.

b Ps. 38. 16.

5 If indeed ye will ^bmagnify *your-*
selves against me, and plead against
me my reproach;

6 Know now that God hath over-
thrown me, and hath compassed
me with his net.

|| Or,
violence.

7 Behold, I cry out of ^{||}wrong, but
I am not heard: I cry aloud, but
there is no judgment.

c ch. 3. 23.
Ps. 88. 8.

8 ^cHe hath fenced up my way that
I cannot pass, and he hath set dark-
ness in my paths.

d Ps. 89. 44.

9 ^dHe hath stripped me of my
glory, and taken the crown *from*
my head.

10 He hath destroyed me on every
side, and I am gone: and mine
hope hath he removed like a
tree.

e ch. 13. 24.
Lam. 2. 5.

11 He hath also kindled his wrath
against me, and ^ehe counteth me
unto him as *one of his enemies.*

12 His troops come together, and
^fraise up their way against me,
and encamp round about my tab-
ernacle.

g Ps. 31. 11. &
38. 11. & 60.
8. & 88. 8, 19.

13 ^gHe hath put my brethren far
from me, and mine acquaintance
are verily estranged from me.

14 My kinsfolk have failed, and
my familiar friends have forgotten
me.

15 They that dwell in mine house,
and my maids, count me for a
stranger: I am an alien in their
sight.

16 I called my servant, and he
gave *me* no answer; I entreated
him with my mouth.

17 My breath is strange to my
wife, though I entreated for the
children's *sake* of ^{||}mine own body.

|| Heb.
myself.
|| Or,
the wicked.
b 2 Kings 2.
25.

18 Yea, ^{||}young children despised
me; I arose, and they spake against
me.

c Ps. 41. 9. &
50. 13, 14, 20.
|| Heb.
the men of
my secret.

19 ^dAll ^{||}my inward friends ab-

horred me: and they whom I loved
are turned against me.

20 ^kMy bone cleaveth to my skin
^{||}and to my flesh, and I am escaped
with the skin of my teeth.

21 Have pity upon me, have pity
upon me, O ye my friends; ^{||}for
the hand of God hath touched me.

Before
CHRIST
about 1520.

|| ch. 20. 30.
Ps. 102. 6.
1 am. 4. 8.
|| Or, as.

22 Why do ye ^mpersecute me as
God, and are not satisfied with my
flesh?

|| ch. 1. 11.
Ps. 38. 2.

23 ^{||}Oh that my words were now
written! oh that they were printed
in a book!

|| Ps. 69. 26.

24 That they were graven with
an iron pen and lead in the rock
for ever!

|| Heb.
Who will
give, &c.

25 For I know *that* my Redeemer
liveth, and *that* he shall stand at
the latter *day* upon the earth:

26 ^{||}And *though* after my skin
worms destroy this *body*, yet ^{||}in
my flesh shall I see God:

|| Or, *After
I shall
awake,
though this
body be de-
stroyed, yet
out of my
flesh shall I
see God.*

27 Whom I shall see for myself,
and mine eyes shall behold, and
not ^{||}another; ^{||}*though* my reins be
consumed ^{||}within me.

|| Ps. 17. 15.
1 Cor. 13. 12.
1 John 3. 2.
|| Heb.
a stranger.

28 But ye should say, ^eWhy per-
secute we him, ^{||}seeing the root of
the matter is found in me?

|| Or, my
reins within
me are con-
sumed with
burning de-
sire [for
that day.]
|| Heb. in my
bosom.

29 Be ye afraid of the sword: for
wrath *bringeth* the punishments of
the sword, ^{||}that ye may know
there is a judgment.

|| ver. 22.
|| Or, and
what root
of matter is
found in
me?
|| Ps. 38. 10, 11.

CHAPTER XX.

Zophar sheweth the state and portion of the wicked.

THEN answered Zophar the
Naamathite, and said,

2 Therefore do my thoughts cause
me to answer, and for *this* ^{||}I make
haste.

|| Heb.
my haste is
in me.

3 I have heard the check of my
reproach, and the spirit of my un-
derstanding causeth me to answer.

4 Knowest thou *not* this of old,
since man was placed upon earth,

5 ^aThat the triumphing of the
wicked is ^{||}short, and the joy of the
hypocrite *but* for a moment?

* Ps. 37. 35, 36.

6 ^bThough his excellency mount
up to the heavens, and his head
reach unto the ^{||}clouds;

|| Heb.
from near.

7 Yet he shall perish for ever ^clike
his own dung: they which have
seen him shall say, Where *is* he?

|| Heb. cloud.

* Ps. 83. 10.

8 He shall fly away ^das a dream,
and shall not be found: yea, he

d Ps. 73. 20.
& 90. 5.

Before
CHRIST
about 1520.

* ch. 7, 8, 10,
& 8, 18.
Ps. 37, 36, &
103, 16.

|| Or, *The
poor shall
oppress his
children.*
1 ver. 18.

* ch. 13, 26.
Ps. 25, 7.
Eccl. 21, 25.

† Heb. *in the
midst of his
palate.*

† Ps. 35, 9.
Eccl. 17, 6, &
10. || Or, *stream-
ing brooks.*

* ver. 10, 15.

† Heb. *according
to the sub-
stance of
his ex-
change.*

† Heb. *crushed.*

† Eccl. 5, 13, 14.
† Heb. *know.*

|| Or, *There shall
be none left
for judgment.*

|| Or, *troublesome.*

* Num. 11, 23.
Ps. 78, 30, 31.
† Is. 24, 18.
Jer. 48, 45.
Amos 5, 19.

shall be chased away as a vision of the night.

9 ^cThe eye also *which* saw him shall *see him* no more; neither shall his place any more behold him.

10 ^bHis children shall seek to please the poor, and his hands ^fshall restore their goods.

11 His bones are full of ^ethe sin of his youth, ^hwhich shall lie down with him in the dust.

12 Though wickedness be sweet in his mouth, *though* he hide it under his tongue;

13 *Though* he spare it, and forsake it not, but keep it still ⁱwithin his mouth;

14 *Yet* his meat in his bowels is turned, *it is* the gall of asps within him.

15 He hath swallowed down riches, and he shall vomit them up again: God shall cast them out of his belly.

16 He shall suck the poison of asps: the viper's tongue shall slay him.

17 He shall not see ⁱthe rivers, ^{||}the floods, the brooks of honey and butter.

18 That which he laboured for ^kshall he restore, and shall not swallow *it* down: ⁱaccording to his substance *shall* the restitution *be*, and he shall not rejoice *therein*.

19 Because he hath ⁱoppressed and hath forsaken the poor; *because* he hath violently taken away a house which he builded not;

20 ⁱSurely he shall not ⁱfeel quietness in his belly, he shall not save of that which he desired.

21 ^{||}There shall none of his meat be left; therefore shall no man look for his goods.

22 In the fulness of his sufficiency he shall be in straits: every hand of the ^{||}wicked shall come upon him.

23 *When* he is about to fill his belly, *God* shall cast the fury of his wrath upon him, and shall rain *it* upon him ^mwhile he is eating.

24 ⁿHe shall flee from the iron weapon, *and* the bow of steel shall strike him through.

25 It is drawn, and cometh out of the body; yea, ^othe glittering sword cometh out of his gall: ^pterrors *are* upon him.

26 All darkness *shall* be hid in his secret places: ^qa fire not blown shall consume him; it shall go ill with him that is left in his tabernacle.

27 The heaven shall reveal his iniquity; and the earth shall rise up against him.

28 The increase of his house shall depart, *and his goods* shall flow away in the day of his wrath.

29 ⁱThis is the portion of a wicked man from God, and the heritage ⁱappointed unto him by God.

CHAPTER XXI.

1 *Job sheweth that even in the judgment of man he hath reason to be grieved.* 7 *Sometimes the wicked do so prosper, as they despise God.* 16 *Sometimes their destruction is manifest.* 22 *The happy and unhappy are alike in death.* 27 *The judgment of the wicked is in another world.*

BUT Job answered and said, 2 Hear diligently my speech, and let this be your consolations.

3 Suffer me that I may speak; and after that I have spoken, ^amock on.

4 As for me, *is* my complaint to man? and if *it were so*, why should not my spirit be ⁱtroubled?

5 ⁱMark me, and be astonished, ^band lay *your* hand upon *your* mouth.

6 Even when I remember I am afraid, and trembling taketh hold on my flesh.

7 ^cWherefore do the wicked live, become old, yea, are mighty in power?

8 Their seed is established in their sight with them, and their offspring before their eyes.

9 Their houses ⁱare safe from fear, ^dneither is the rod of God upon them.

10 Their bull gendereth, and faileth not; their cow calveth, and ^ecasteth not her calf.

11 They send forth their little ones like a flock, and their children dance.

12 They take the timbrel and harp, and rejoice at the sound of the organ.

Before
CHRIST
about 1520.

* ch. 16, 13.
* ch. 18, 11.

* Ps. 21, 9.

* ch. 27, 17, &
31, 2, 3.

† Heb. *of his
decree, from
God.*

* ch. 16, 10.
& 17, 2.

† Heb. *shortened.*

† Heb. *Look
into me.*
* Judg. 18, 19.
ch. 25, 9, &
49, 4.
Ps. 59, 9.

* ch. 12, 6.
Ps. 17, 10, 14.
& 73, 9, 12.
Jer. 12, 1.
Hab. 1, 16.

† Heb. *are
peace from
fear.*
* Ps. 73, 5.

* Ex. 23, 26.

Before
CHRIST
about 1520.

ch. 30. 11.
[O,
in mirth.
ch. 22. 17.

Ex. 5. 2.
ch. 34. 9.
ch. 35. 5.
Mal. 3. 14.

ch. 22. 18.
Ps. 1.
Prov. 1. 10.

ch. 18. 6.
[Or, lamp.

Luke 12.
46.

Ps. 1. 4. &
23. 5.
Is. 17. 17. &
29. 5.
Hos. 13. 3.

[Heb. steal-
eth away.
[That is, the
punishment
of his iniq-
uity.
* Luke 20. 5.

Ps. 75. 8.
Is. 51. 17.
Jer. 20. 15.
Rev. 14. 10.
& 19. 15.

In. 40. 13. &
5.
Rom. 11. 34.
1 Cor. 2. 16.

[Heb. in his
very perfec-
tion, or, in
the strength
of his per-
fection.

[Or,
milkpails.

ch. 20. 11.
Ecc. 9. 2.

ch. 20. 7.

[Heb. the
rest of the
tabernacle
of the wick-
ed.

Prov. 16. 4.
2 Pet. 2. 9.

13 They ^spend their days ⁱn wealth, and in a moment go down to the grave.

14 ^eTherefore they say unto God, Depart from us; for we desire not the knowledge of thy ways.

15 ^hWhat is the Almighty, that we should serve him? and ⁱwhat profit should we have, if we pray unto him?

16 Lo, their good is not in their hand: ^kthe counsel of the wicked is far from me.

17 ⁱHow oft is the ^lcandle of the wicked put out! and ^how oft cometh their destruction upon them! ^mGod distributeth sorrows in his anger.

18 ⁿThey are as stubble before the wind, and as chaff that the storm ^ocarrieth away.

19 God layeth up ^phis iniquity ^ofor his children: he rewardeth him, and he shall know *it*.

20 His eyes shall see his destruction, and ^phe shall drink of the wrath of the Almighty.

21 For what pleasure *hath* he in his house after him, when the number of his months is cut off in the midst?

22 ^qShall any teach God knowledge? seeing he judgeth those that are high.

23 One dieth ^rin his full strength, being wholly at ease and quiet.

24 His ^sbreasts are full of milk, and his bones are moistened with marrow.

25 And another dieth in the bitterness of his soul, and never eateth with pleasure.

26 They shall ^tlie down alike in the dust, and the worms shall cover them.

27 Behold, I know your thoughts, and the devices *which* ye wrongfully imagine against me.

28 For ye say, ^uWhere is the house of the prince? and where are ^vthe dwellingplaces of the wicked?

29 Have ye not asked them that go by the way? and do ye not know their tokens,

30 ^wThat the wicked is reserved to the day of destruction? they shall

be brought forth to ^xthe day of wrath.

31 Who shall declare his way ^yto his face? and who shall repay him *what* he hath done?

32 Yet shall he be brought to the ^zgrave, and shall ^zremain in the tomb.

33 The clods of the valley shall be sweet unto him, and ^zevery man shall draw after him, as *there* are innumerable before him.

34 How then comfort ye me in vain, seeing in your answers there remaineth ^zfalsehood?

CHAPTER XXII.

1 *Eliphaz sheweth that man's goodness profiteth not God.* 5 *He accuseth Job of divers sins.* 21 *He exhorteth him to repentance, with promises of mercy.*

THEN Eliphaz the Temanite answered and said,

2 ^aCan a man be profitable unto God, ^aas he that is wise may be profitable unto himself?

3 *Is it* any pleasure to the Almighty, that thou art righteous? or *is it* gain to *him*, that thou makest thy ways perfect?

4 Will he reprove thee for fear of thee? will he enter with thee into judgment?

5 *Is* not thy wickedness great? and thine iniquities infinite?

6 For thou hast ^btaken a pledge from thy brother for nought, and ^bstripped the naked of their clothing.

7 Thou hast not given water to the weary to drink, and thou ^chast withholden bread from the hungry.

8 But *as for* ^dthe mighty man, he had the earth; and the ^dhonourable man dwelt in it.

9 Thou hast sent widows away empty, and the arms of ^ethe fatherless have been broken.

10 Therefore ^fsnare are round about thee, and sudden fear troubleth thee;

11 Or darkness, *that* thou canst not see; and abundance of ^gwaters cover thee.

12 *Is* not God in the height of heaven? and behold ^hthe height of the stars, how high they are!

13 And thou sayest, ⁱHow doth

Before
CHRIST
about 1520.

[Heb.
the day of
wrath.
Gal. 2. 11.

[Heb.
graves.
[Heb.
earth in
the heap.

* Heb. 9. 27.

[Heb. trans-
gression?]

* ch. 35. 7.
Ps. 16. 2.
Luke 17. 10.

[Or, if
he may be
profitable,
doth his
good suc-
ceed depend
thereon?]

b Ex. 22. 26.
Deut. 24. 10.
&c.
ch. 34. 3. 9.
Eccl. 18. 12.

[Heb.
stripped the
clothes of the
naked.

c See ch. 31.
17.
Deut. 15. 7.
&c.
Is. 58. 7.
Eccl. 18. 7. 16.
Matt. 25. 42.

[Heb. the
man of arm.
[Heb.
eminent, or,
accepted
for coun-
tinue.

d ch. 31. 21.
Is. 10. 2.
Ez. 22. 7.

e ch. 18. 8. 9.
10. & 19. 6.

f Ps. 68. 1. 2.
& 124. 4.
Lam. 3. 54.

[Heb.
the head
of the stars.

[Or, What?
Ps. 10. 11. &
59. 7. & 73.
11. & 94. 7.

Before
CHRIST
about 1520.

Ps. 139. 11.
12.

1 ch. 13. 23.
1 Ps. 55. 23. &
102. 24.
1 Jer. 7. 17.

1 Heb. a
flood was
poured upon
their
foundation.
Gen. 1. 11.
2 Pet. 2. 5.
1 ch. 21. 14.

1 Ps. 4. 6.
1 Or, to them.
1 ch. 21. 16.

1 Ps. 55. 10.
& 107. 42.

1 Or, estate.

1 Or, their
excellency.

1 That is,
with God.
1 Is. 27. 5.

1 Ps. 119. 11.

1 ch. 6. 5. 6.
& 11. 13. 14.

1 2 Chr. 1. 15.

1 Or,
on the dust.

1 Or, gold.

1 Heb. silver
of strength.

1 ch. 27. 10.
1 Is. 38. 14.
1 ch. 11. 15.

1 Ps. 50. 14.
1 Is. 58. 9.

1 Prov. 29. 23.
1 James 4. 6.
1 1 Pet. 5. 5.
1 Heb. him
that hath
low eyes.

1 Or, The
innocent shall
deliver the
island.
Gen. 18. 26,
&c.

God know? can he judge through
the dark cloud?

14 ^bThick clouds *are* a covering to him, that he seeth not; and he walketh in the circuit of heaven.

15 Hast thou marked the old way which wicked men have trodden?

16 Which ¹were cut down out of time, ¹whose foundation was overflown with a flood:

17 ^bWhich said unto God, Depart from us: and ¹what can the Almighty do ¹for them?

18 Yet he filled their houses with good *things*: but ^mthe counsel of the wicked is far from me.

19 ¹The righteous see it, and are glad: and the innocent laugh them to scorn.

20 Whereas our ¹substance is not cut down, but ¹the remnant of them the fire consumeth.

21 Acquaint now thyself ¹with him, and ^obe at peace: thereby good shall come unto thee.

22 Receive, I pray thee, the law from his mouth, and ^play up his words in thine heart.

23 ^qIf thou return to the Almighty, thou shalt be built up, thou shalt put away iniquity far from thy tabernacles.

24 Then shalt thou ^rlay up gold as dust, and the *gold* of Ophir as the stones of the brooks.

25 Yea, the Almighty shall be thy ^rdefence, and thou shalt have ^rplenty of silver.

26 For then shalt thou have thy ^rdelight in the Almighty, and ^rshalt lift up thy face unto God.

27 ^rThou shalt make thy prayer unto him, and he shall hear thee, and thou shalt pay thy vows.

28 Thou shalt also decree a thing, and it shall be established unto thee: and the light shall shine upon thy ways.

29 When *men* are cast down, then thou shalt say, *There* is lifting up; and ^she shall save ^tthe humble person.

30 ¹He shall deliver the island of the innocent: and it is delivered by the pureness of thine hands.

CHAPTER XXIII.

1 Job longeth to appear before God, 6 in confidence of his mercy. 8 God, who is invisible, observeth our ways. 11 Job's innocency. 13 God's decree is immutable.

THEN Job answered and said, 2 Even to day is my complaint bitter: ¹my stroke is heavier than my groaning.

3 ^aOh that I knew where I might find him! *that* I might come *even* to his seat!

4 I would order *my* cause before him, and fill my mouth with arguments.

5 I would know the words *which* he would answer me, and understand what he would say unto me.

6 ^bWill he plead against me with *his* great power? No; but he would put *strength* in me.

7 There the righteous might dispute with him; so should I be delivered for ever from my judge.

8 ^cBehold, I go forward, but he *is* not *there*; and backward, but I cannot perceive him:

9 On the left hand, where he doth work, but I cannot behold *him*: he hideth himself on the right hand, that I cannot see *him*:

10 But he ^eknoweth ^tthe way that I take: *when* ^ehe hath tried me, I shall come forth as gold.

11 ^fMy foot hath held his steps, his way have I kept, and not declined.

12 Neither have I gone back from the commandment of his lips; ^gI have esteemed the words of his mouth more than ¹my necessary food.

13 But he *is* in one *mind*, and ^hwho can turn him? and *what* ⁱhis soul desireth, even *that* he doeth.

14 For he performeth *the thing that is* ^kappointed for me: and many such *things* are with him.

15 Therefore am I troubled at his presence: when I consider, I am afraid of him.

16 For God ¹maketh my heart soft, and the Almighty troubleth me:

17 Because I was not cut off before the darkness, *neither* hath he covered the darkness from my face.

Before
CHRIST
about 1520.

1 Heb.
my hand.

1 ch. 13. 3. &
10. 21.

1 Is. 27. 4. 8.
& 57. 16.

1 ch. 9. 11.

1 Ps. 139. 1, 2.
3.

1 Heb. the
way that is
with me.

1 Ps. 17. 3. &
26. 10.
1 James 1. 12.

1 Ps. 44. 18.

1 Heb.
I have hid,
or, laid up.
1 John 4. 32,
34.
1 Or, my
appointed
portion.

1 ch. 9. 12, 13.
& 12. 14.
1 Rom. 9. 19.

1 Ps. 115. 3.

1 1 Thess. 3.
3.

1 Ps. 22. 14.

Before
CHRIST
about 1520.

CHAPTER XXIV.

1 Wickedness goeth often unpunished. 17 There is a secret judgment for the wicked.

^a Acts 1. 7.

WHY, seeing ^atimes are not hidden from the Almighty, do they that know him not see his days?

^b Deut. 19. 14.
& 27. 17.
Prov. 22. 28.
& 23. 10.
Hos. 5. 10.

2 Some remove the ^blandmarks; they violently take away flocks, and ^bfeed thereof.

^c Or, feed them.

^c Deut. 24. 6.
10. 12. 17.
ch. 22. 6.

3 They drive away the ass of the fatherless, they ^ctake the widow's ox for a pledge.

^d Prov. 28. 28.

4 They turn the needy out of the way: ^dthe poor of the earth hide themselves together.

5 Behold, as wild asses in the desert, go they forth to their work; rising betimes for a prey: the wilderness *yieldeth* food for them and for their children.

^f Heb. mingled corn, or, dross.

6 They reap *every one* his ^fcorn in the field: and ^fthey gather the vintage of the wicked.

^f Heb. the wicked gather the vintage.

7 They ^ecause the naked to lodge without clothing, that *they have* no covering in the cold.

^e Ex. 22. 26.
27.
Deut. 24. 12.
13.
ch. 22. 6.

8 They are wet with the showers of the mountains, and ^eembrace the rock for want of a shelter.

^f Lam. 4. 5.

9 They pluck the fatherless from the breast, and take a pledge of the poor.

10 They cause *him* to go naked without clothing, and they take away the sheaf *from* the hungry;

11 Which make oil within their walls, and tread their winepresses, and suffer thirst.

12 Men groan from out of the city, and the soul of the wounded crieth out: yet God layeth not folly to them.

13 They are of those that rebel against the light; they know not the ways thereof, nor abide in the paths thereof.

^e Ps. 10. 8.

14 ^eThe murderer rising with the light killeth the poor and needy, and in the night is as a thief.

^b Prov. 7. 9.

15 ^bThe eye also of the adulterer waiteth for the twilight, ^bsaying, No eye shall see me: and ^bdisguiseth *his* face.

^f Heb. watch his face in secret.

16 In the dark they dig through houses, which they had marked for

themselves in the daytime: ^kthey know not the light.

17 For the morning is to them even as the shadow of death: if *one* know *them*, *they are in* the terrors of the shadow of death.

18 He is swift as the waters; their portion is cursed in the earth: he beholdeth not the way of the vineyards.

19 Drought and heat ^tconsume the snow waters: *so doth* the grave *those which* have sinned.

^f Heb. violently take.

20 The womb shall forget him; the worm shall feed sweetly on him; ⁱhe shall be no more remembered; and wickedness shall be broken as a tree.

ⁱ Prov. 10. 7.

21 He evil entreateth the barren that beareth not; and doeth not good to the widow.

22 He draweth also the mighty with his power: he riseth up, ^hand no man is sure of life.

^h Or, he trusteth not his own life.

23 *Though* it be given him *to be* in safety, whereon he resteth; yet ^mhis eyes *are* upon their ways.

^m Ps. 11. 4.
Prov. 15. 3.

24 They are exalted for a little while, but ⁱare gone and brought low; they are ⁱtaken out of the way as all *other*, and cut off as the tops of the ears of corn.

ⁱ Heb. are not.
ⁱ Heb. closed up.

25 And if *it be* not *so* now, who will make me a liar, and make my speech nothing worth?

CHAPTER XXV.

Bildad sheweth that man cannot be justified before God.

THEN answered Bildad the Shuhite, and said,

2 Dominion and fear *are* with him; he maketh peace in his high places.

3 Is there any number of his armies? and upon whom doth not ^ahis light arise?

^a James 1. 17.

4 ^bHow then can man be justified with God? or how can he be clean *that is* born of a woman?

^b Job. 4. 17.
&c. & 15. 14.
&c.
Ps. 130. 3. & 143. 2.

5 Behold even to the moon, and it shineth not; yea, the stars are not pure in his sight.

6 How much less man, *that is* ^ca worm? and the son of man, *which is* a worm?

^c Ps. 22. 6.

CHAPTER XXVI.

1 Job, representing the uncharitable spirit of Bildad, 5 acknowledgeth the power of God to be infinite and unsearchable.

Before
CHRIST
about 1520.

^k John 3. 20.

Before CHRIST about 1520.

BUT Job answered and said,
2 How hast thou helped him that is without power? how savest thou the arm that hath no strength?

3 How hast thou counselled him that hath no wisdom? and how hast thou plentifully declared the thing as it is?

4 To whom hast thou uttered words? and whose spirit came from thee?

5 Dead things are formed from under the waters, and the inhabitants thereof.

6 Hell is naked before him, and destruction hath no covering.

7 He stretcheth out the north over the empty place, and hangeth the earth upon nothing.

8 He bindeth up the waters in his thick clouds; and the cloud is not rent under them.

9 He holdeth back the face of his throne, and spreadeth his cloud upon it.

10 He hath compassed the waters with bounds, until the day and night come to an end.

11 The pillars of heaven tremble, and are astonished at his reproof.

12 He divideth the sea with his power, and by his understanding he smiteth through the proud.

13 By his Spirit he hath garnished the heavens; his hand hath formed the crooked serpent.

14 Lo, these are parts of his ways; but how little a portion is heard of him? but the thunder of his power who can understand?

CHAPTER XXVII.

1 Job protesteth his sincerity. 8 The hypocrite is without hope. 11 The blessings which the wicked have are turned into curses.

MOREOVER Job continued his parable, and said,

2 As God liveth, who hath taken away my judgment; and the Almighty, who hath vexed my soul;

3 All the while my breath is in me, and the spirit of God is in my nostrils;

4 My lips shall not speak wickedness, nor my tongue utter deceit.

5 God forbid that I should justify

you: till I die I will not remove mine integrity from me.

6 My righteousness I hold fast, and will not let it go: my heart shall not reproach me so long as I live.

7 Let mine enemy be as the wicked, and he that riseth up against me as the unrighteous.

8 For what is the hope of the hypocrite, though he hath gained, when God taketh away his soul?

9 Will God hear his cry when trouble cometh upon him?

10 Will he delight himself in the Almighty? will he always call upon God?

11 I will teach you by the hand of God: that which is with the Almighty will I not conceal.

12 Behold, all ye yourselves have seen it; why then are ye thus altogether vain?

13 This is the portion of a wicked man with God, and the heritage of oppressors, which they shall receive of the Almighty.

14 If his children be multiplied, it is for the sword: and his offspring shall not be satisfied with bread.

15 Those that remain of him shall be buried in death: and his widows shall not weep.

16 Though he heap up silver as the dust, and prepare raiment as the clay;

17 He may prepare it, but the just shall put it on, and the innocent shall divide the silver.

18 He buildeth his house as a moth, and as a booth that the keeper maketh.

19 The rich man shall lie down, but he shall not be gathered: he openeth his eyes, and he is not.

20 Terrors take hold on him as waters, a tempest stealeth him away in the night.

21 The east wind carrieth him away, and he departeth: and as a storm hurleth him out of his place.

22 For God shall cast upon him, and not spare: he would fain flee out of his hand.

23 Men shall clap their hands at him, and shall hiss him out of his place.

Before CHRIST about 1520.

¹ ch. 2, 9, & 13.
² ch. 2, 3.
³ Acts 24, 16.
⁴ Heb. from my days.

⁵ Matt. 16, 25.
Luke 12, 20.

⁶ ch. 35, 12.
Ps. 18, 41, & 102, 7.
Prov. 1, 28, & 28, 9.
Is. 1, 15.
Jer. 14, 12.
Ez. 8, 18.
Mic. 3, 4.
John 9, 31.
James 4, 3.
⁷ See ch. 22, 28, 27.
⁸ Or, being in the hand, &c.

⁹ ch. 20, 29.

¹⁰ Deut. 28, 41.
Esth. 9, 10.
Hos. 5, 13.

¹¹ Ps. 78, 64.

¹² Prov. 28, 8.
Ecc. 2, 26.

¹³ Is. 1, 8.
Lam. 2, 6.

¹⁴ ch. 18, 11.

¹⁵ Heb. in fleeing he would flee.

¹ Or, with the inhabitants.

² Ps. 139, 8, 11.
Prov. 15, 11.
Heb. 4, 13.

³ ch. 9, 8.
Ps. 20, 2, & 104, 2, &c.

⁴ Prov. 30, 4.

⁵ ch. 38, 8.
Ps. 55, 7, & 104, 9.
Prov. 8, 29.
Jer. 5, 22.
⁶ Heb. until the end of light with darkness.

⁷ Ex. 14, 21.
Ps. 74, 13.
Is. 51, 15.
Jer. 31, 35.
⁸ Heb. pride.
⁹ Ps. 33, 6.

¹⁰ Is. 27, 1.

¹¹ Heb. wished to take up.

¹² ch. 34, 5.

¹³ Heb. made my soul bitter.
Ruth 1, 20.
2 Kings 4, 27.

¹⁴ That is, the breath which God gave him.
Gen. 2, 7.

Before
CHRIST
about 1520.

CHAPTER XXVIII.

1 *There is a knowledge of natural things.* 12 *But wisdom is an excellent gift of God.*

† Or, a mine.

SURELY there is [†]a vein for the silver, and a place for gold *where they fine it.*

† Or, dust.

2 Iron is taken out of the [†]earth, and brass is molten *out of the stone.*

3 He setteth an end to darkness, and searcheth out all perfection: the stones of darkness, and the shadow of death.

4 [†]The flood breaketh out from the inhabitant; *even the waters* forgotten of the foot: they are dried up, they are gone away from men.

5 *As for* the earth, out of it cometh bread: and under it is turned up as it were fire.

† Or, gold ore.

6 The stones of it *are* the place of sapphires: and it hath [†]dust of gold.

7 *There is* a path which no fowl knoweth, and which the vulture's eye hath not seen:

8 The lion's whelps have not trodden it, nor the fierce lion passed by it.

† Or, flint.

9 He putteth forth his hand upon the [†]rock; he overturneth the mountains by the roots.

10 He cutteth out rivers among the rocks; and his eye seeth every precious thing.

† Heb. from weeping.

11 He bindeth the floods [†]from overflowing; and *the thing that is* hid bringeth he forth to light.

* ver. 20.
Ecc. 7. 24.

12 ^aBut where shall wisdom be found? and where *is* the place of understanding?

^b Prov. 5. 15.

13 Man knoweth not the ^bprice thereof; neither is it found in the land of the living.

* ver. 22.
Rom. 11. 33, 34.

14 ^cThe depth saith, *It is not* in me; and the sea saith, *It is not* with me.

† Heb. Fine gold shall not be quen for it.

15 [†]It ^dcannot be gotten for gold, neither shall silver be weighed *for* the price thereof.

† Prov. 3. 13, 15, 15. 8. 19, 11. 19, & 16. 16.

16 It cannot be valued with the gold of Ophir, with the precious onyx, or the sapphire.

17 The gold and the crystal cannot equal it: and the exchange of it *shall not be for* [†]jewels of fine gold.

† Or, vessels of fine gold.

18 No mention shall be made of

[†]coral, or of pearls: for the price of wisdom *is* above rubies.

19 The topaz of Ethiopia shall not equal it, neither shall it be valued with pure gold.

20 ^eWhence then cometh wisdom? and where *is* the place of understanding?

21 Seeing it is hid from the eyes of all living, and kept close from the fowls of the [†]air.

22 ^fDestruction and death say, We have heard the fame thereof with our ears.

23 God understandeth the way thereof, and he knoweth the place thereof.

24 For he looketh to the ends of the earth, *and* ^gseeth under the whole heaven;

25 ^hTo make the weight for the winds; and he weigheth the waters by measure.

26 When he ⁱmade a decree for the rain, and a way for the lightning of the thunder;

27 Then did he see it, and [†]declare it; he prepared it, yea, and searched it out.

28 And unto man he said, Behold, ^kthe fear of the Lord, *that is* wisdom; and to depart from evil *is* understanding.

CHAPTER XXIX.

Job bemoaneth himself of his former prosperity and honour.

MOREOVER Job [†]continued his parable, and said,

2 Oh that I were ^aas *in* months past, as *in* the days *when* God preserved me;

3 ^bWhen his [†]candle shined upon my head, *and when* by his light I walked *through* darkness;

4 As I was in the days of my youth, when ^cthe secret of God *was* upon my tabernacle;

5 When the Almighty *was* yet with me, *when* my children *were* about me;

6 When ^dI washed my steps with butter, and ^ethe rock poured [†]me out rivers of oil;

7 When I went out to the gate through the city, *when* I prepared my seat in the street!

8 The young men saw me, and hid

Before
CHRIST
about 1520.

† Or, Kinnoh.

* ver. 12.

† Or, heaven.

† ver. 14.

^g Prov. 15. 3.

^h Ps. 135. 7.

ⁱ ch. 38. 25.

† Or, number it.

^k Deut. 4. 6.
Ps. 111. 10.
Prov. 1. 7.
Eccl. 9. 10.
Ecc. 12. 13.

† Heb. added to take up.

^a See ch. 7. 3.

^b ch. 18. 6.
† Or, lamp.
Ps. 18. 28.

^c Ps. 25. 14.

^d Gen. 49. 11.
Deut. 32. 13.
& 33. 24.

ch. 30. 17.

^e Ps. 81. 16.

† Heb. w/ta me.

Before
CHRIST
about 1520.

† ch. 21. 5.

† Heb. *The voice of the nobles was heard.*

† Ps. 137. 6.

† Ps. 72. 12.
† Prov. 21. 13.
† 2s. 11.

† Deut. 24. 13.
† Ps. 132. 9.
† Is. 20. 17. &
† 61. 10.
† Eph. 6. 14.
† 1 Thess. 5. 8.
† Num. 10. 31.

† Prov. 20. 7.

† Ps. 58. 6.
† Prov. 20. 14.

† Heb. *the jaw teeth, or, the grinders.*
† Heb. *cast.*
† Ps. 30. 6.

† ch. 18. 16.

† Heb. *opened.*

† Ps. 1. 3.

† Jer. 17. 8.

† Heb. *new.*

† Gen. 49. 24.

† Heb. *changed.*

† Zech. 10. 1.

† Heb. *of fewer days than I.*

themselves: and the aged arose, and stood up.

9 The princes refrained talking, and [†]laid *their* hand on their mouth.

10 [†]The nobles held their peace, and their [†]tongue cleaved to the roof of their mouth.

11 When the ear heard *me*, then it blessed me; and when the eye saw *me*, it gave witness to me:

12 Because [†]I delivered the poor that cried, and the fatherless, and *him that had none* to help him.

13 The blessing of him that was ready to perish came upon me: and I caused the widow's heart to sing for joy.

14 [†]I put on righteousness, and it clothed me: my judgment *was* as a robe and a diadem.

15 I was [†]eyes to the blind, and feet *was* I to the lame.

16 I *was* a father to the poor: and [†]the cause *which* I knew not I searched out.

17 And I brake [†]the jaws of the wicked, and [†]plucked the spoil out of his teeth.

18 Then I said, [†]I shall die in my nest, and I shall multiply *my* days as the sand.

19 [†]My root *was* [†]spread out [†]by the waters, and the dew lay all night upon my branch.

20 My glory *was* [†]fresh in me, and [†]my bow *was* [†]renewed in my hand.

21 Unto me *men* gave ear, and waited, and kept silence at my counsel.

22 After my words they spake not again; and my speech dropped upon them.

23 And they waited for me as for the rain; and they opened their mouth wide *as* for [†]the latter rain.

24 *If* I laughed on them, they believed it not; and the light of my countenance they cast not down.

25 I chose out their way, and sat chief, and dwelt as a king in the army, as one *that* comforteth the mourners.

CHAPTER XXX.

1 Job's honour is turned into extreme contempt. 15 His prosperity into calamity.

BUT now they that are [†]younger than I have me in derision,

whose fathers I would have disdained to have set with the dogs of my flock.

2 Yea, whereto *might* the strength of their hands *profit* me, in whom old age *was* perished?

3 For want and famine *they were* [†]solitary; fleeing into the wilderness [†]in former time desolate and waste:

4 Who cut up mallows by the bushes, and juniper roots *for* their meat.

5 They were driven forth from among *men*, (they cried after them *as after* a thief.)

6 To dwell in the cliffs of the valleys, in [†]caves of the earth, and *in* the rocks.

7 Among the bushes they brayed; under the nettles they were gathered together.

8 *They were* children of fools, yea, children of [†]base men: they were viler than the earth.

9 [†]And now am I their song, yea, I am their byword.

10 They abhor me, they flee far from me, [†]and spare not [†]to spit in my face.

11 Because he [†]hath loosed my cord, and afflicted me, they have also let loose the bridle before me.

12 Upon *my* right *hand* rise the youth; they push away my feet, and [†]they raise up against me the ways of their destruction.

13 They mar my path, they set forward my calamity, they have no helper.

14 They came *upon me* as a wide breaking in of *waters*: in the desolation they rolled themselves *upon me*.

15 Terrors are turned upon me: they pursue [†]my soul as the wind: and my welfare passeth away as a cloud.

16 [†]And now my soul is poured out upon me; the days of affliction have taken hold upon me.

17 My bones are pierced in me in the night season: and my sinews take no rest.

18 By the great force of *my* disease is my garment changed: it bindeth me about as the collar of my coat.

Before
CHRIST
about 1520.

† *Or, dark as the night.*
† Heb. *pestilence.*

† Heb. *holes*

† Heb. *men of no name.*

† ch. 17. 6.
† Ps. 55. 15.
† & 69. 12.
† Lam. 3. 14.
† 65.

† Heb. *and withhold, not spittle from my face.*

† Num. 12. 14.
† Deut. 25. 3.
† Is. 50. 6.
† Matt. 26. 67.
† & 27. 30.
† See ch. 12. 18.

† ch. 19. 12.

† Heb. *my principal one.*

† Ps. 42. 4.

Before
CHRIST
about 1520.

19 He hath cast me into the mire, and I am become like dust and ashes.

20 I cry unto thee, and thou dost not hear me: I stand up, and thou regardest me *not*.

+ Heb.
tended to be
cruel.
+ Heb. the
strength of
thy hand.

21 Thou art ¹ become cruel to me: with ¹ thy strong hand thou opposeth thyself against me.

22 Thou liftest me up to the wind; thou causest me to ride *upon it*, and dissolvest my ¹ substance.

Or,
wisdom.

23 For I know *that* thou wilt bring me to death, and *to* the house ¹ appointed for all living.

+ Heb. 9. 27.

24 Howbeit he will not stretch out his hand to the ¹ grave, though they cry in ¹ his destruction.

+ Heb. leap.

25 ¹ Did not I weep ¹ for him that was in trouble? *was not* my soul grieved for the poor?

+ Ps. 33. 13.
14.
+ Heb. 12. 15.

26 ^h When I looked for good, then evil came *unto me*: and when I waited for light, there came darkness.

+ Heb. for
him that
was hard of
heart.
+ Ps. 8. 15.

27 My bowels boiled, and rested not: the days of affliction prevented me.

+ Ps. 28. 6. &
+ Heb. 15. 2.

28 ¹ I went mourning without the sun: I stood up, and I cried in the congregation.

29 ¹ I am a brother to dragons, and a companion to ¹ owls.

+ Ps. 102. 6.
+ Heb. 1. 5.
+ Heb. 1. 5.

30 ¹ My skin is black upon me, and ^m my bones are burned with heat.

+ Ps. 102. 3.
+ Heb. 1. 5.

31 My harp also is *turned* to mourning, and my organ into the voice of them that weep.

CHAPTER XXXI.

Job maketh a solemn protestation of his integrity in several duties.

I MADE a covenant with mine ^a eyes; why then should I think upon a maid?

* Matt. 5. 28.

2 For what ^b portion of God is *there* from above? and *what* inheritance of the Almighty from on high?

+ Heb. 30. 23. &
27. 13.

3 *Is not* destruction to the wicked? and a strange *punishment* to the workers of iniquity?

4 ^c Doth not he see my ways, and count all my steps?

* 2 Chr. 16. 9.
+ Heb. 34. 21.
Prov. 5. 21.
+ Heb. 3. 15.

5 If I have walked with vanity, or if my foot hath hastened to deceit;

+ Heb. 32. 19.

6 ¹ Let me be weighed in an even

+ Heb. Let him
weigh me
in balance
of justice.

balance, that God may know mine integrity.

7 If my step hath turned out of the way, and ^d mine heart walked after mine eyes, and if any blot hath cleaved to mine hands;

8 *Then* ^e let me sow, and let another eat; yea, let my offspring be rooted out.

9 If mine heart have been deceived by a woman, or *if* I have laid wait at my neighbour's door;

10 *Then* let my wife grind upon ^f another, and let others bow down upon her.

11 For this *is* a heinous crime; yea, ^g it is an iniquity *to be punished* by the judges.

+ See Num.
15. 30.
Ecc. 11. 9.
Eccl. 6. 9.
Matt. 5. 29.

* Lev. 20. 16.
Levit. 20. 30,
38. &c.

12 For it is a fire *that* consumeth to destruction, and would root out all mine increase.

13 If I did despise the cause of my manservant or of my maid-servant, when they contended with me;

14 What then shall I do when ^h God riseth up? and when he visiteth, what shall I answer him?

+ 2 Sam. 12. 11.
Jer. 8. 10.

15 ¹ Did not he that made me in the womb make him? and ¹ did not one fashion us in the womb?

+ Gen. 38. 24.
Lev. 20. 10.
Deut. 22. 22.
See ver. 23.

16 If I have withheld the poor from *their* desire, or have caused the eyes of the widow to fail;

* Ps. 44. 21.

17 Or have eaten my morsel myself alone, and the fatherless hath not eaten thereof;

+ Heb. 34. 19.
Prov. 14. 31.
+ Heb. 2. 10.
+ Heb. 2. 10.

18 (For from my youth he was brought up with me, as *with* a father, and I have guided ¹ her from my mother's womb;)

+ Heb. 2. 10.
+ Heb. 2. 10.

19 If I have seen any perish for want of clothing, or any poor without covering;

+ That is,
the widow.

20 If his loins have not ^k blessed me, and *if* he were *not* warmed with the fleece of my sheep;

+ See Deut.
24. 13.

21 If I have lifted up my hand ¹ against the fatherless, when I saw my help in the gate:

+ Heb. 22. 9.

22 *Then* let mine arm fall from my shoulder blade, and mine arm be broken from ¹ the bone.

23 For ^m destruction *from* God was a terror to me, and by reason of his highness I could not endure.

+ Or, the
channel
bone.
+ Ps. 13. 6.
Joel 1. 15.

24 ⁿ If I have made gold my hope,

* Mark 10. 24.
1 Tim. 6. 17.

Before
CHRIST
about 1520.

*Ps. 62, 10.
Prov. 11:28.

†Heb. found

*Deut. 14, 10.
†H. 16, &
17, 9.
Ez. 8, 16.

†Heb. the light.
†Heb. bright.

†Heb. my hand hath
kissed my mouth.
*Ver. 11.

*Prov. 17, 3.

*Matt. 5, 41.
Rom. 12, 14.
†Heb. my palate.

*Gen. 10, 2, 3.
Judg. 10, 20,
21.
Rom. 12, 13.
Heb. 13, 2.
†1 Pet. 4, 9.
†Or, to the way.

†Or, after
the manner
of men.

*Gen. 3, 8, 12.
Prov. 28, 13.
Hos. 6, 7.
*Ex. 22, 2.

*ch. 33, 6.

†Or, behold,
my sign is
that the Al-
mighty will
answer me.
*ch. 13, 22.

†Heb. weep.

*James 5, 4.
†Heb.
the strength
thereof.

†1 Kings 21,
19.

†Heb. caused
the soul of
the owners
thereof to
aspire, or,
breathe out.

*Gen. 3, 18.
†Or, noisome
weeds.

or have said to the fine gold, *Thou art my confidence*;

25 ^aIf I rejoiced because my wealth was great, and because mine hand had gotten much;

26 ^bIf I beheld ^cthe sun when it shined, or the moon walking ^din brightness;

27 And my heart hath been secretly enticed, or ^emy mouth hath kissed my hand:

28 This also were ^fan iniquity to be punished by the judge: for I should have denied the God that is above.

29 ^gIf I rejoiced at the destruction of him that hated me, or lifted up myself when evil found him;

30 ^h(Neither have I suffered ⁱmy mouth to sin by wishing a curse to his soul.)

31 If the men of my tabernacle said not, Oh that we had of his flesh! we cannot be satisfied.

32 ^jThe stranger did not lodge in the street: but I opened my doors ^kto the traveller.

33 If I covered my transgressions ^las Adam, by hiding mine iniquity in my bosom:

34 Did I fear a great ^mmultitude, or did the contempt of families terrify me, that I kept silence, and went not out of the door?

35 ⁿOh that one would hear me! ^oBehold, my desire is, ^pthat the Almighty would answer me, and ^qthat mine adversary had written a book.

36 Surely I would take it upon my shoulder, and bind it as a crown to me.

37 I would declare unto him the number of my steps; as a prince would I go near unto him.

38 If my land cry against me, or that the furrows likewise thereof complain;

39 If ^rI have eaten ^sthe fruits thereof without money, or ^thave caused the owners thereof to lose their life:

40 Let ^uthistles grow instead of wheat, and ^vcockle instead of barley. The words of Job are ended.

CHAPTER XXXII.

1 Elihu is angry with Job and his three friends. 6 Because wisdom cometh not from age, he censureth the boldness of his youth. 11 He reproveth them for not satisfying of Job. 16 His zeal to speak.

SO these three men ceased ^wto answer Job, because he was ^xrighteous in his own eyes.

2 Then was kindled the wrath of Elihu the son of Barachel ^ythe Buzite, of the kindred of Ram: against Job was his wrath kindled, because he justified ^zhimself rather than God.

3 Also against his three friends was his wrath kindled, because they had found no answer, and yet had condemned Job.

4 Now Elihu had ^{aa}waited till Job had spoken, because they were ^{ab}elder than he.

5 When Elihu saw that there was no answer in the mouth of these three men, then his wrath was kindled.

6 And Elihu the son of Barachel the Buzite answered and said, I am ^{ac}young, ^{ad}and ye are very old; wherefore I was afraid, and ^{ae}durst not shew you mine opinion.

7 I said, Days should speak, and multitude of years should teach wisdom.

8 But there is a spirit in man: and ^{af}the inspiration of the Almighty giveth them understanding.

9 ^{ag}Great men are not always wise: neither do the aged understand judgment.

10 Therefore I said, Hearken to me; I also will shew mine opinion.

11 Behold, I waited for your words; I gave ear to your ^{ah}reasons, whilst ye searched out ^{ai}what to say.

12 Yea, I attended unto you, and, behold, there was none of you that convinced Job, or that answered his words:

13 ^{aj}Lest ye should say, We have found out wisdom: God thrusteth him down, not man.

14 Now he hath not ^{ak}directed his words against me: neither will I answer him with your speeches.

15 They were amazed, they an-

Before
CHRIST
about 1520.

†Heb. from answering.

*ch. 33, 9.

*Gen. 22, 21.

†Heb. his soul.

†Heb. expected Job in words.

†Heb. elder for days.

†Heb. few of days.
*ch. 15, 10.
†Heb. feared.

*1 Kings 3, 12, & 4, 29.
ch. 35, 11, & 38, 36.
Prov. 2, 6.
Ecc. 1, 25.
Dan. 1, 17, & 2, 21.
Matt. 11, 25.
James 1, 5.
*1 Cor. 1, 26.

†Heb. understanding.
†Heb. words.

†Jer. 9, 23.
1 Cor. 1, 29.

†Or, ordered his words.

Before
CHRIST
about 1520

† Heb. they
renewed
speeches
from them-
selves.

† Heb.
words.
† Heb.
the spirit of
my belly.

† Heb. is not
opened.

† Heb.
that I may
breathe.

* Lev. 19. 15.
Deut. 1. 17.
& 16. 19.
Prov. 24. 23.
Matt. 22. 16.

swered no more: [†]they left off speaking.

16 When I had waited, (for they spake not, but stood still, and answered no more.)

17 *I said*, I will answer also my part; I also will shew mine opinion.

18 For I am full of [†]matter; [†]the spirit within me constraineth me.

19 Behold, my belly is as wine which [†]hath no vent; it is ready to burst like new bottles.

20 I will speak, [†]that I may be refreshed: I will open my lips and answer.

21 Let me not, I pray you, [†]accept any man's person; neither let me give flattering titles unto man.

22 For I know not to give flattering titles; *in so doing* my Maker would soon take me away.

CHAPTER XXXIII.

1 *Elihu offereth himself instead of God, with sincerity and meekness, to reason with Job.* 8 *He excuseth God from giving man an account of his ways, by his greatness.* 14 *God calleth man to repentance by visions, 19 by afflictions, 23 and by his ministry.* 31 *He inciteth Job to attention.*

WHEREFORE, Job, I pray thee, hear my speeches, and hearken to all my words.

2 Behold, now I have opened my mouth, my tongue hath spoken [†]in my mouth.

3 My words *shall be of* the uprightness of my heart: and my lips shall utter knowledge clearly.

4 ^aThe Spirit of God hath made me, and the breath of the Almighty hath given me life.

5 If thou canst answer me, set *thy words* in order before me, stand up.

6 ^bBehold, I *am* [†]according to thy wish in God's stead: I also am [†]formed out of the clay.

7 ^cBehold, my terror shall not make thee afraid, neither shall my hand be heavy upon thee.

8 Surely thou hast spoken [†]in mine hearing, and I have heard the voice of *thy words*, saying,

9 ^dI am clean without transgression, *I am* innocent; neither is *there* iniquity in me.

10 Behold, he findeth occasions against me, ^ehe counteth me for his enemy;

11 ^fHe putteth my feet in the stocks, he marketh all my paths.

12 Behold, *in* this thou art not just: I will answer thee, that God is greater than man.

13 Why dost thou [†]strive against him? for [†]he giveth not account of any of his matters.

14 ^hFor God speaketh once, yea twice, *yet man* perceiveth it not.

15 ⁱIn a dream, in a vision of the night, when deep sleep falleth upon men, in slumberings upon the bed;

16 ^kThen [†]he openeth the ears of men, and sealeth their instruction,

17 That he may withdraw man *from his* [†]purpose, and hide pride from man.

18 He keepeth back his soul from the pit, and his life [†]from perishing by the sword.

19 He is chastened also with pain upon his bed, and the multitude of his bones with strong *pain*:

20 [†]So that his life abhorreth bread, and his soul [†]dainty meat.

21 His flesh is consumed away, that it cannot be seen; and his bones *that were not seen* stick out.

22 Yea, his soul draweth near unto the grave, and his life to the destroyers.

23 If there be a messenger with him, an interpreter, one among a thousand, to shew unto man his uprightness;

24 Then he is gracious unto him, and saith, Deliver him from going down to the pit: I have found ^aa ransom.

25 His flesh shall be fresher [†]than a child's: he shall return to the days of his youth:

26 He shall pray unto God, and he will be favourable unto him: and he shall see his face with joy: for he will render unto man his righteousness.

27 [†]He looketh upon men, and if *any* ^msay, I have sinned, and perverted *that which was* right, and it ⁿprofited me not;

28 [†]He will ^odeliver his soul from going into the pit, and his life shall see the light.

Before
CHRIST
about 1520.

† ch. 13. 27. &
14. 10. & 31.
4.

† Is. 45. 9.
† Heb. he
answereth
not.

† ch. 40. 5.
Ps. 62. 11.

† Num. 12. 6.
Ch. 4. 13.

† ch. 36. 10. 15.
† Heb. he
revels it, or,
uncovereth.

† Heb. work.

† Heb. from
pressing up
the sword.

† Ps. 107. 18.

† Heb. meat
of desire.

† Heb. in my
palate.

* Gen. 2. 7.

† ch. 9. 24. 25.
& 13. 21. 21.
& 31. 55.

† Heb. ac-
cording to
thy mouth.

† Heb. out
out of the
clay.

* ch. 9. 24. &
13. 21.

† Heb. in
mine ears.

* ch. 9. 17. &
10. 7. & 11. 4.
& 16. 17. &
23. 10. 11. &
27. 5. & 28.
14. & 31. 1.

* ch. 13. 24. &
16. 5. & 10.
11.

† Or, an
atonement.

† Heb. then
childhood.

† Or, He
shall look
upon men,
and say, I
have sin-
ned, &c.

† 2 Sam. 12.
12.

† Prov. 28. 13.
Luke 13. 27.

† John 1. 9.

† Rom. 6. 21.

† Or,
He hath
delivered
my soul, &c.
and my life.
† Is. 38. 17.

Before CHRIST about 1520.

[†] Heb. twice and three.
P. ver. 28.
Ps. 36. 13.

[†] Ps. 34. 11.

29 Lo, all these *things* worketh God ¹ oftentimes with man,

30 ² To bring back his soul from the pit, to be enlightened with the light of the living.

31 Mark well, O Job, hearken unto me: hold thy peace, and I will speak.

32 If thou hast any thing to say, answer me: speak, for I desire to justify thee.

33 If not, ³ hearken unto me: hold thy peace, and I shall teach thee wisdom.

CHAPTER XXXIV.

¹ *Elihu accuseth Job for charging God with injustice.*
¹⁰ *God omnipotent cannot be unjust.* ³¹ *Man must humble himself unto God.* ³⁴ *Elihu reproveth Job.*

FURTHERMORE Elihu answered and said,

2 Hear my words, O ye wise men; and give ear unto me, ye that have knowledge.

3 ^a For the ear trieth words, as the mouth tasteth meat.

4 Let us choose to us judgment: let us know among ourselves what is good.

5 For Job hath said, ^b I am righteous: and ^c God hath taken away my judgment.

6 ^d Should I lie against my right? ^e my wound is incurable without transgression.

7 What man is like Job, ^f who drinketh up scorning like water?

8 Which goeth in company with the workers of iniquity, and walketh with wicked men.

9 For ^g he hath said, It profiteth a man nothing that he should delight himself with God.

10 Therefore hearken unto me, ye ^h men of understanding: ⁱ far be it from God, that he should do wickedness; and from the Almighty, that he should commit iniquity.

11 ^j For the work of a man shall he render unto him, and cause every man to find according to his ways.

12 Yea, surely God will not do wickedly, neither will the Almighty ^k pervert judgment.

13 Who hath given him a charge over the earth? or who hath disposed ^l the whole world?

14 If he set his heart ^m upon man, if he ⁿ gather unto himself his spirit and his breath;

15 ^o All flesh shall perish together, and man shall turn again unto dust.

16 If now thou hast understanding, hear this: hearken to the voice of my words.

17 ^p Shall even he that hateth right ^q govern? and wilt thou condemn him that is most just?

18 ^r Is it fit to say to a king, Thou art wicked? and to princes, Ye are ungodly?

19 How much less to him that ^s accepteth not the persons of princes, nor regardeth the rich more than the poor? for ^t they all are the work of his hands.

20 In a moment shall they die, and the people shall be troubled ^u at midnight, and pass away: and ^v the mighty shall be taken away without hand.

21 ^w For his eyes are upon the ways of man, and he seeth all his goings.

22 ^x There is no darkness, nor shadow of death, where the workers of iniquity may hide themselves.

23 For he will not lay upon man more than right; that he should ^y enter into judgment with God.

24 ^z He shall break in pieces mighty men ^{aa} without number, and set others in their stead.

25 Therefore he knoweth their works, and he overturneth ^{ab} them in the night, so that they are ^{ac} destroyed.

26 He striketh them as wicked men ^{ad} in the open sight of others;

27 Because they ^{ae} turned back ^{af} from him, and ^{ag} would not consider any of his ways:

28 So that they ^{ah} cause the cry of the poor to come unto him, and he ^{ai} heareth the cry of the afflicted.

29 When he giveth quietness, who then can make trouble? and when he hideth ^{aj} his face, who then can behold him? whether ^{ak} it be done against a nation, or against a man only:

30 That the hypocrite reign not, lest ^{al} the people be ensnared.

Before CHRIST about 1520

[†] Heb. upon him.
¹ Ps. 104. 29.
¹ Gen. 3. 19.
Ecc. 12. 7.

^m Gen. 18. 25.
² Sam. 23. 3.
[†] Heb. bind.

ⁿ Ex. 22. 28.

^o Deut. 10. 17.
² Chr. 19. 7.
Acts 10. 34.
Rom. 2. 11.
Gal. 2. 6.
Eph. 6. 9.
Col. 3. 25.
¹ Pet. 1. 17.
^p ch. 31. 15.

^q Ex. 12. 29.
[†] Heb. they shall take away the mighty.

^r 2 Chr. 16. 9.
ch. 31. 4.
Ps. 34. 15.
Prov. 5. 21.
& 15. 3.
Jer. 16. 17.
& 32. 19.
^s Ps. 139. 12.
Amos 8. 7.
Heb. 4. 13.

[†] Heb. go.

^t Dan. 2. 21.

[†] Heb. without searching out.

[†] Heb. crushed.

[†] Heb. in the place of beholders.
¹ Sam. 15. 11.

[†] Heb. from after him.
[†] Ps. 28. 5.
Is. 5. 12.
[†] ch. 35. 9.
James 5. 4.

[†] Ex. 22. 28.

^{al} 1 Kings 12.
² Kings 21.
9.

Before
CHRIST
about 1320.

^b Dan. 9. 7-14.

[†] Heb. Shouldst thou
be from with
thee?

[†] Heb.
of heart.

^c ch. 33. 10.

[†] Or, My father,
let Job
be tried.

^a ch. 21. 15. &
34. 9.

[†] Or, by it
I have been
by my sin.

[†] Heb. I will
return to
thy words.
^b ch. 24. 8.
^c ch. 22. 12.

^c Prov. 9. 20.
Jer. 7. 19.

^c ch. 22. 2. 3.
Ps. 10. 2.
Prov. 10. 12.
Rom. 11. 32.

[†] Ex. 9. 23.
ch. 24. 28.

^c Is. 61. 13.

31 Surely it is meet to be said unto God, ^bI have borne chastisement, I will not offend any more:

32 *That which* I see not teach thou me: if I have done iniquity, I will do no more.

33 [†]*Should it be* according to thy mind? he will recompense it, whether thou refuse, or whether thou choose; and not I: therefore speak what thou knowest.

34 Let men [†]of understanding tell me, and let a wise man hearken unto me.

35 ^cJob hath spoken without knowledge, and his words *were* without wisdom.

36 [†]My desire is *that* Job may be tried unto the end, because of his answers for wicked men.

37 For he addeth rebellion unto his sin, he clappeth his hands among us, and multiplieth his words against God.

CHAPTER XXXV.

1 *Comparison is not to be made with God, because our good or evil cannot extend unto him. 9 Many cry in their afflictions, but are not heard for want of faith.*

ELIHU spake moreover, and said,

2 Thinkest thou this to be right, *that* thou saidst, My righteousness is more than God's?

3 For ^athou saidst, What advantage will it be unto thee? *and*, What profit shall I have, [†]*if I be cleansed from my sin?*

4 [†]I will answer thee, and ^bthy companions with thee.

5 ^cLook unto the heavens, and see; and behold the clouds *which* are higher than thou.

6 If thou sinnest, what doest thou ^dagainst him? or *if* thy transgressions be multiplied, what doest thou unto him?

7 ^eIf thou be righteous, what givest thou him? or what receiveth he of thine hand?

8 Thy wickedness *may hurt* a man as thou art; and thy righteousness *may profit* the son of man.

9 [†]By reason of the multitude of oppressions they make *the oppressed* to cry: they cry out by reason of the arm of the mighty.

10 But none saith, ^{*}Where is God

my maker, ^bwho giveth songs in the night;

11 Who [†]teacheth us more than the beasts of the earth, and maketh us wiser than the fowls of heaven?

12 ^kThere they cry, but none giveth answer, because of the pride of evil men.

13 [†]Surely God will not hear vanity, neither will the Almighty regard it.

14 Although thou sayest thou shalt not see him, *yet* judgment is before him; therefore ⁿtrust thou in him.

15 But now, because *it is* not so, [†]he hath ^ovisited in his anger; yet [†]he knoweth *it* not in great extremity:

16 ^pTherefore doth Job open his mouth in vain; he multiplieth words without knowledge.

CHAPTER XXXVI.

1 *Elihu sheweth how God is just in his ways. 16 How Job's sins hinder God's blessings. 24 God's works are to be magnified.*

ELIHU also proceeded, and said,

2 Suffer me a little, and I will shew thee [†]that *I have* yet to speak on God's behalf.

3 I will fetch my knowledge from afar, and will ascribe righteousness to my Maker.

4 For truly my words *shall* not be false: he that is perfect in knowledge is with thee.

5 Behold, God is mighty, and despiseth not *any*: ^ahe is mighty in strength and ^bwisdom.

6 He preserveth not the life of the wicked: but giveth right to the [†]poor.

7 ^bHe withdraweth not his eyes from the righteous: but ^cwith kings are *they* on the throne; yea, he doth establish them for ever, and they are exalted.

8 And ^dif *they be* bound in fetters, and be holden in cords of affliction; 9 Then he sheweth them their work, and their transgressions that they have exceeded.

10 ^eHe openeth also their ear to discipline, and commandeth that they return from iniquity.

11 If they obey and serve *him*,

Before
CHRIST
about 1520.

^b Ps. 42. 8. &
77. 3. & 149. 5.
Achs. 10. 25.
ⁱ Ps. 94. 12.

^k Prov. 1. 28.

[†] ch. 27. 9.
Prov. 15. 29.
Is. 1. 15.
Jer. 11. 11.

^m ch. 9. 11.

ⁿ Ps. 37. 5, 6.

[†] That is,
God.
[†] Ps. 80. 22.
[†] That is,
Job.

^p ch. 24. 25,
37. & 38. 2.

[†] Heb. that
there are
in t words
for God.

^a ch. 9. 4. &
12. 13. 16. &
17. 22.
^b Ps. 104. 4.

[†] Heb. heart.

[†] Or,
afflicted.
^c Ps. 33. 18. &
24. 15.
^c Ps. 113. 8.

^d Ps. 107. 10.

^e ch. 33. 16, 23.

Before
CHRIST
about 1520.

† ch. 21. 12.
† Ps. 1. 10, 20.
† Heb. they
shall pass
away by the
sword.

† Rom. 2. 5.

† ch. 15. 32.
† Ps. 55. 29.
† Heb. Their
soul dieth.
† Or,
salametes.
Deut. 25. 17.
† Or,
afflicted.

† Ps. 18. 19. &
31. 8. & 118. 5.

† Heb. the
rest of thy
table.
† Ps. 23. 5.
† Ps. 36. 5.

† Or,
judgment
and justice
shall up-
hold thee.

† Ps. 49. 7.

† Heb. turn
thee aside.
† Prov. 11. 4.

† Ps. 66. 18.
† See Heb.
11. 25.

† Is. 40. 12. 14.
† Rom. 11. 34.
† 1 Cor. 2. 16.
† ch. 34. 13.
† ch. 34. 10.

† Ps. 92. 5.
† Rev. 15. 3.

† 1 Cor. 13. 12.
† Ps. 90. 2. &
102. 24. 27.
† Heb. 1. 12.

† Ps. 147. 8.

† Prov. 3. 20.

they shall spend their days in prosperity, and their years in pleasures.

12 But if they obey not, they shall perish by the sword, and they shall die without knowledge.

13 But the hypocrites in heart heap up wrath: they cry not when he bindeth them.

14 They die in youth, and their life is among the unclean.

15 He delivereth the poor in his affliction, and openeth their ears in oppression.

16 Even so would he have removed thee out of the strait into a broad place, where there is no straitness; and that which should be set on thy table should be full of fatness.

17 But thou hast fulfilled the judgment of the wicked: judgment and justice take hold on thee.

18 Because there is wrath, beware lest he take thee away with his stroke: then a great ransom cannot deliver thee.

19 Will he esteem thy riches? no, not gold, nor all the forces of strength.

20 Desire not the night, when people are cut off in their place.

21 Take heed, regard not iniquity: for this hast thou chosen rather than affliction.

22 Behold, God exalteth by his power: who teacheth like him?

23 Who hath enjoined him his way? or who can say, Thou hast wrought iniquity?

24 Remember that thou magnify his work, which men behold.

25 Every man may see it; man may behold it afar off.

26 Behold, God is great, and we know him not, neither can the number of his years be searched out.

27 For he maketh small the drops of water: they pour down rain according to the vapour thereof;

28 Which the clouds do drop and distil upon man abundantly.

29 Also can any understand the spreadings of the clouds, or the noise of his tabernacle?

30 Behold, he spreadeth his light upon it, and covereth the bottom of the sea.

31 For by them judgeth he the people; he giveth meat in abundance.

32 With clouds he covereth the light; and commandeth it not to shine by the cloud that cometh betwixt.

33 The noise thereof sheweth concerning it, the cattle also concerning the vapour.

CHAPTER XXXVII.

1 God is to be feared because of his great works. 15 His wisdom is unsearchable in them.

AT this also my heart trembleth, and is moved out of his place.

2 Hear attentively the noise of his voice, and the sound that goeth out of his mouth.

3 He directeth it under the whole heaven, and his lightning unto the ends of the earth.

4 After it a voice roareth: he thundereth with the voice of his excellency; and he will not stay them when his voice is heard.

5 God thundereth marvellously with his voice; great things doeth he, which we cannot comprehend.

6 For he saith to the snow, Be thou on the earth; likewise to the small rain, and to the great rain of his strength.

7 He sealeth up the hand of every man; that all men may know his work.

8 Then the beasts go into dens, and remain in their places.

9 Out of the south cometh the whirlwind: and cold out of the north.

10 By the breath of God frost is given: and the breadth of the waters is straitened.

11 Also by watering he wearieth the thick cloud: he scattereth his bright cloud:

12 And it is turned round about by his counsels: that they may do whatsoever he commandeth them upon the face of the world in the earth.

13 He causeth it to come, whether for correction, or for his land, or for merey.

Before
CHRIST
about 1520.

* ch. 37. 3.
† Heb.
the coats.
* ch. 27. 13. &
38. 25.
* Ps. 130. 25.
Acts 14. 17.

* Ps. 147. 8.

* 1 Kings 18.
41. 45.

† Heb.
that which
goeth up.

† Heb. Hear
in hearing.

† Heb. light.

† Heb. voices
of the earth.
† Ps. 29. 3. &
38. 25.

† ch. 5. 9. &
9. 10. & 26.
26.
† Rev. 15. 3.
† Ps. 147. 16.
17.

† Heb.
and to the
showers of
rain, and
to the show-
ers of rain
of his
strength.

* Ps. 109. 27.

* Ps. 104. 22.

† Heb.
Out of the
chamber.

† Heb.
scattering
winds.
† ch. 38. 29. 30.
† Ps. 147. 17.
18.

† Heb.
the cloud of
his light.

* Ps. 148. 8.
† Ps. 130. 12.
† Ps. 147. 12.
† Ps. 147. 12.
† Ps. 147. 12.

† Heb. and.

† ch. 38. 29. 30.

† 2 Sam. 21.

† 1 Kings 18.

45.

Before
CHRIST
about 1520.

¹ Ps. 111. 2.

^m ch. 36. 29.

^m ch. 36. 4.

^a Gen. 1. 6.
Is. 41. 24.

[†] Heb. Gold.

^p 1 Tim. 6. 16.

^m ch. 36. 3.

^{*} Matt. 10. 28.

^{*} Matt. 11. 25.
¹ Cor. 1. 26.

^{*} See Ex. 19.
Jb. 18.
1 Kings 19.

[†] Ez. 1. 4.
Nah. 1. 3.
Lev. 24. 35. &
42. 5.

[†] 1 Tim. 1. 7.

^m ch. 40. 7.

[†] Heb. make
me known.

^{*} Ps. 104. 3.
Prov. 8. 29.
& 90. 4.

[†] Heb. if
thou knowest
understanding.

[†] Heb.
sockets.

14 Harken unto this, O Job: stand still, and ¹ consider the wondrous works of God.

15 Dost thou know when God disposed them, and caused the light of his cloud to shine?

16 ^m Dost thou know the balancings of the clouds, the wondrous works of ^m him which is perfect in knowledge?

17 How thy garments *are* warm, when he quieteth the earth by the south *wind*?

18 Hast thou with him ^o spread out the sky, *which is* strong, and as a molten lookingglass?

19 Teach us what we shall say unto him; *for* we cannot order *our* speech by reason of darkness.

20 Shall it be told him that I speak? if a man speak, surely he shall be swallowed up.

21 And now *men* see not the bright light which *is* in the clouds: but the wind passeth, and cleanseth them.

22 [†] Fair weather cometh out of the north: with God *is* terrible majesty.

23 *Touching* the Almighty, ^p we cannot find him out: ^a *he is* excellent in power, and in judgment, and in plenty of justice: he will not afflict.

24 Men do therefore ^r fear him: he respecteth not any *that are* ^s wise of heart.

CHAPTER XXXVIII.

¹ God challengeth Job to answer. ⁴ God, by his mighty works, convinceth Job of ignorance, 31 and of inequity.

THEN the LORD answered Job ^s out of the whirlwind, and said,

2 ^b Who *is* this that darkeneth counsel by ^o words without knowledge?

3 ^d Gird up now thy loins like a man; for I will demand of thee, and ¹ answer thou me.

4 ^o Where wast thou when I laid the foundations of the earth? declare, [†] if thou hast understanding.

5 Who hath laid the measures thereof, if thou knowest? or who hath stretched the line upon it?

6 Whereupon are the [†] foundations

thereof [†] fastened? or who laid the corner stone thereof;

7 When the morning stars sang together, and all ^r the sons of God shouted for joy?

8 ^s Or *who* shut up the sea with doors, when it brake forth, *as if* it had issued out of the womb?

9 When I made the cloud the garment thereof, and thicke darkness a swaddling band for it,

10 And ^h brake up for it my decreed *place*, and set bars and doors,

11 And said, Hitherto shalt thou come, but no further: and here shall [†] thy proud waves ¹ be stayed?

12 Hast thou ^s commanded the morning since thy days; and caused the dayspring to know his place;

13 That it might take hold of the ¹ ends of the earth, that ¹ the wicked might be shaken out of it?

14 It is turned as clay to the seal; and they stand as a garment.

15 And from the wicked their ^m light is withholden, and ^m the high arm shall be broken.

16 Hast thou ^o entered into the springs of the sea? or hast thou walked in the search of the depth?

17 Have ^p the gates of death been opened unto thee? or hast thou seen the doors of the shadow of death?

18 Hast thou perceived the breadth of the earth? declare if thou knowest it all.

19 Where *is* the way *where* light dwelleth? and *as for* darkness, where *is* the place thereof,

20 That thou shouldst take it ¹ to the bound thereof, and that thou shouldst know the paths to the house thereof?

21 Knowest thou *it*, because thou wast then born? or *because* the number of thy days *is* great?

22 Hast thou entered into ^a the treasures of the snow? or hast thou seen the treasures of the hail,

23 ^r Which I have reserved against the time of trouble, against the day of battle and war?

24 By what way *is* the light parted, *which* scattereth the east wind upon the earth?

25 Who ^s hath divided a water-

Before
CHRIST
about 1520.

[†] Heb. made
to sink.
[†] ch. 1. 6.

^{*} Gen. 1. 9.
Ps. 124. 7. &
Job. 9.
Prov. 8. 29.
Jer. 5. 22.

[†] Or, established my
decrees upon it.
^m ch. 26. 10.

[†] Heb. the
pride of thy
waves.
^{*} Ps. 80. 9. &
93. 4.
¹ Ps. 74. 16. &
148. 5.

[†] Heb. wings.
¹ Ps. 104. 55.

^m ch. 18. 5.
^{*} Ps. 10. 15.

^{*} Ps. 77. 19.

^p Ps. 9. 13.

[†] Or, at.

^a Ps. 135. 7.

^{*} Ex. 9. 18.
Josh. 10. 11.
Is. 30. 30.
Ez. 13. 11, 13.
Rev. 16. 21.

^{*} ch. 28. 25.

Before
CHRIST
about 1520.

course for the overflowing of waters, or a way for the lightning of thunder;

26 To cause it to rain on the earth, *where no man is*; on the wilderness, wherein *there is no man*;

* Ps. 107. 35.

27 ¹To satisfy the desolate and waste *ground*; and to cause the bud of the tender herb to spring forth?

* Ps. 117. 8.
Jer. 14. 22.

28 ^uHath the rain a father? or who hath begotten the drops of dew?

29 Out of whose womb came the ice? and the ^xhoary frost of heaven, who hath gendered it?

* Ps. 147. 16.

30 The waters are hid as *with* a stone, and the face of the deep ¹is frozen.

† Heb.
is taken.
* ch. 37. 10.

31 Canst thou bind the sweet influences of ²¹¹Pleiades, or loose the bands of ¹Orion?

* ch. 9. 9.
Amos 5. 8.

32 Canst thou bring forth ¹¹Maz-zaroth in his season? or canst thou ¹guide Arcturus with his sons?

† Heb. *the seven stars.*
† Heb. *Umayh.*
† Heb. *Cesil.*
† Or. *The twelve signs.*

33 Knowest thou ^athe ordinances of heaven? canst thou set the dominion thereof in the earth?

† Heb. *guide them.*
* Jer. 31. 35.

34 Canst thou lift up thy voice to the clouds, that abundance of waters may cover thee?

35 Canst thou send lightnings, that they may go, and say unto thee, ¹Here we are?

† Heb. *Behold us.*
* ch. 22. 8.
Ps. 51. 9.
Ecc. 2. 26.

36 ¹Who hath put wisdom in the inward parts? or who hath given understanding to the heart?

37 Who can number the clouds in wisdom? or ¹who can stay the bottles of heaven,

† Heb. *who can cause to be down.*

38 ¹¹When the dust ¹groweth into hardness, and the clods cleave fast together?

† Or. *When the dust is turned into mire.*

39 ¹Wilt thou hunt the prey for the lion? or fill ¹the appetite of the young lions,

† Heb. *soured.*
* Ps. 104. 21.
& 145. 15.
† Heb. *the life.*

40 When they couch in *their* dens, and abide in the covert to lie in wait?

* Ps. 147. 9.
Matt. 6. 26.

41 ^aWho provideth for the raven his food? when his young ones cry unto God, they wander for lack of meat.

CHAPTER XXXIX.

1 *Of the wild goats and hinds.* 5 *Of the wild ass.*
9 *The unicorn.* 13 *The peacock, stork, and ostrich.*
19 *The horse.* 26 *The hawk.* 27 *The eagle.*

Before
CHRIST
about 1520.

* Ps. 29. 9.

KNOWEST thou the time when the wild goats of the rock bring forth? or canst thou mark when ^athe hinds do calve?

2 Canst thou number the months that they fulfil? or knowest thou the time when they bring forth?

3 They bow themselves, they bring forth their young ones, they cast out their sorrows.

4 Their young ones are in good liking, they grow up with corn; they go forth, and return not unto them.

5 Who hath sent out the wild ass free? or who hath loosed the bands of the wild ass?

6 ^bWhose house I have made the wilderness? and the ¹barren land his dwellings.

* ch. 24. 5.
Jer. 2. 24.
Hos. 8. 8.
† Heb. *salt places.*

7 He scorneth the multitude of the city, neither regardeth he the crying ¹of the driver.

8 The range of the mountains is his pasture, and he searcheth after every green thing.

† Heb. *of the reactor.*
ch. 3. 18.

9 Will the ^cunicorn be willing to serve thee, or abide by thy crib?

* Num. 27. 22.
Deut. 33. 17.

10 Canst thou bind the unicorn with his band in the furrow? or will he harrow the valleys after thee?

11 Wilt thou trust him, because his strength is great? or wilt thou leave thy labour to him?

12 Wilt thou believe him, that he will bring home thy seed, and gather it into thy barn?

13 *Gavest thou* the goodly wings unto the peacocks? or ¹¹wings and feathers unto the ostrich?

† Or. *the feathers of the stork and ostrich.*

14 Which leaveth her eggs in the earth, and warmeth them in the dust,

15 And forgetteth that the foot may crush them, or that the wild beast may break them.

16 She is ^dhardened against her young ones, as though *they were* not hers: her labour is in vain without fear;

* Lam. 4. 3.

17 Because God hath deprived her of wisdom, neither hath he ^cimparted to her understanding.

* ch. 33. 11.

18 What time she lifteth up herself on high, she scorneth the horse and his rider.

Before
CHRIST
about 1520.

19 Hast thou given the horse strength? hast thou clothed his neck with thunder?

20 Canst thou make him afraid as a grasshopper? the glory of his nostrils is [†]terrible.

21 [†]He paweth in the valley, and rejoiceth in *his* strength: [†]he goeth on to meet [†]the armed men.

22 He mocketh at fear, and is not affrighted; neither turneth he back from the sword.

23 The quiver rattleth against him, the glittering spear and the shield.

24 He swalloweth the ground with fierceness and rage: neither believeth he that *it* is the sound of the trumpet.

25 He saith among the trumpets, Ha, ha! and he smelleth the battle afar off, the thunder of the captains, and the shouting.

26 Doth the hawk fly by thy wisdom, and stretch her wings toward the south?

27 Doth the eagle mount up [†]at thy command, and [‡]make her nest on high?

28 She dwelleth and abideth on the rock, upon the crag of the rock, and the strong place.

29 From thence she seeketh the prey, and her eyes behold afar off.

30 Her young ones also suck up blood: and [‡]where the slain are, there is she.

CHAPTER XL.

1 Job humbleth himself to God. 6 God stirreth him up to shew his righteousness, power, and wisdom. 15 Of the behemoth.

MOREOVER the LORD answered Job, and said,

2 Shall he that [‡]contendeth with the Almighty instruct *him*? he that reproveth God, let him answer it.

3 ¶ Then Job answered the LORD, and said,

4 [†]Behold, I am vile; what shall I answer thee? [‡]I will lay mine hand upon my mouth.

5 Once have I spoken; but I will not answer: yea, twice; but I will proceed no further.

6 ¶ [†]Then answered the LORD unto Job out of the whirlwind, and said,

7 [‡]Gird up thy loins now like a man: [†]I will demand of thee, and declare thou unto me.

8 [‡]Wilt thou also disannul my judgment? wilt thou condemn me, that thou mayest be righteous?

9 Hast thou an arm like God? or canst thou thunder with [‡]a voice like him?

10 [†]Deck thyself now *with* majesty and excellency; and array thyself with glory and beauty.

11 Cast abroad the rage of thy wrath: and behold every one *that* is proud, and abase him.

12 Look on every one *that* is [‡]proud, and bring him low; and tread down the wicked in their place.

13 Hide them in the dust together; and bind their faces in secret.

14 Then will I also confess unto thee that thine own right hand can save thee.

15 ¶ Behold now [‡]behemoth, which I made with thee; he eateth grass as an ox.

16 Lo now, his strength *is* in his loins, and his force *is* in the navel of his belly.

17 [‡]He moveth his tail like a cedar: the sinews of his stones are wrapped together.

18 His bones *are* as strong pieces of brass; his bones *are* like bars of iron.

19 He *is* the chief of the ways of God: he that made him can make his sword to approach *unto* him.

20 Surely the mountains [†]bring him forth food, where all the beasts of the field play.

21 He lieth under the shady trees, in the covert of the reed, and fens.

22 The shady trees cover him with their shadow; the willows of the brook compass him about.

23 Behold, [†]he drinketh up a river, and hasteth not: he trusteth that he can draw up Jordan into his mouth.

24 [†]He taketh it with his eyes: his nose pierceth through snares.

CHAPTER XLI.

Of God's great power in the leviathan.

CANST thou draw out [‡]leviathan with a hook? or his

Before
CHRIST
about 1520.

[†]ch. 38. 3.
[‡]ch. 42. 1.
[‡]Ps. 51. 4.
Rom. 3. 4.

[†]ch. 37. 4.
Ps. 29. 3, 4.

[†]Ps. 93. 1. &
104. 1.

[†]Is. 2. 12.
Lam. 4. 37.

[†]Or, the
city, out, as
something.

[†]Or, He
setteth up.

[†]Ps. 104. 14.

[†]Heb. he
oppresseth.

[†]Or, Will
any take
him in his
sight, or,
have his
nose with a
gill?
ch. 41. 1, 2.
[‡]That is, a
whale, or, a
whirlpool.
[‡]Ps. 104. 25.
Is. 27. 1.

[†]Heb.
terror.
[‡]Or, His
festivity.
Jer. 8. 6.

[†]Heb.
the armour.

[†]Heb. by thy
mouth.
[‡]Jer. 49. 16.
Obad. 4.

[‡]Matt. 24. 28.
Luke 17. 37.

[‡]ch. 39. 19.

[‡]Ezek. 9. 6.
ch. 42. 6.
Is. 21. 4.
[‡]ch. 29. 9.
Ps. 39. 9.

[‡]ch. 38. 1.

Before
CHRIST
about 1520.

¹ Heb.
which thou
dismountest.
² Is. 37. 29.

tongue with a cord ¹which thou
lettest down?

2 Canst thou ^bput a hook into his
nose? or bore his jaw through with
a thorn?

3 Will he make many supplica-
tions unto thee? will he speak soft
words unto thee?

4 Will he make a covenant with
thee? wilt thou take him for a
servant for ever?

5 Wilt thou play with him as *with*
a bird? or wilt thou bind him for
thy maidens?

6 Shall the companions make a
banquet of him? shall they part
him among the merchants?

7 Canst thou fill his skin with
barbed irons? or his head with fish
spears?

8 Lay thine hand upon him, re-
member the battle, do no more.

9 Behold, the hope of him is in
vain: shall not *one* be cast down
even at the sight of him?

¹⁰ None *is* so fierce that dare stir
him up: who then is able to stand
before me?

11 ^cWho hath prevented me, that
I should repay *him*? ^e*whatsoever* is
under the whole heaven is mine.

12 I will not conceal his parts, nor
his power, nor his comely propor-
tion.

13 Who can discover the face of
his garment? or who can come to
him ¹¹with his double bridle?

14 Who can open the doors of his
face? his teeth *are* terrible round
about.

15 *His* ¹scales *are* his pride, shut
up together *as with* a close seal.

16 One is so near to another, that
no air can come between them.

17 They are joined one to another,
they stick together, that they can-
not be sundered.

18 By his neesings a light doth
shine, and his eyes *are* like the eye-
lids of the morning.

19 Out of his mouth go burning
lamps, and sparks of fire leap out.

20 Out of his nostrils goeth smoke,
as out of a seething pot or caldron.

21 His breath kindleth coals, and
a flame goeth out of his mouth.

22 In his neck remaineth strength,

and ¹sorrow is turned into joy be-
fore him.

23 ¹The flakes of his flesh are
joined together: they are firm in
themselves; they cannot be moved.

24 His heart is as firm as a stone;
yea, as hard as a piece of the nether
millstone.

25 When he raiseth up himself,
the mighty are afraid: by reason
of breakings they purify them-
selves.

26 The sword of him that layeth
at him cannot hold: the spear, the
dart, nor the ¹¹habergeon.

27 He esteemeth iron as straw,
and brass as rotten wood.

28 The arrow cannot make him
flee: sling stones are turned with
him into stubble.

29 Darts are counted as stubble:
he laugheth at the shaking of a
spear.

30 ¹Sharp stones *are* under him:
he spreadeth sharp pointed things
upon the mire.

31 He maketh the deep to boil
like a pot: he maketh the sea like
a pot of ointment.

32 He maketh a path to shine
after him; *one* would think the
deep *to* be hoary.

33 Upon earth there is not his
like, ¹¹who is made without fear.

34 He beholdeth all high *things*:
he *is* a king over all the children
of pride.

CHAPTER XLII.

¹ Job submitteth himself unto God. 7 God, preferring
Job's cause, maketh his friends submit themselves,
and accepteth him. 10 He magnifieth and blesseth
Job. 16 Job's age and death.

THEN Job answered the LORD,
and said,

2 I know that thou ^acanst do
every *thing*, and that ¹¹no thought
can be withholden from thee.

3 ^bWho *is* he that hideth counsel
without knowledge? therefore have
I uttered that I understood not;
^cthings too wonderful for me, which
I knew not.

4 Hear, I beseech thee, and I will
speak: ^dI will demand of thee,
and declare thou unto me.

5 I have heard of thee by the
hearing of the ear; but now mine
eye seeth thee:

Before
CHRIST
about 1520

¹ Heb.
sorrow
repureth.
¹ Heb. The
fallings.

¹ Or,
breastplate.

¹ Heb. Sharp
pieces of
potsher.

¹ Or, who be-
hieve them-
selves with-
out fear.

^c Rom. 11. 33.

¹ Ex. 19. 5.
Deut. 10. 14.
Ps. 24. 1. &
30. 12.
1 Cor. 10.
26. 28.

¹¹ Or, within.

¹ Heb.
strongpieces
of shields.

^a Gen. 18. 14.
Matt. 19. 26.
Mark 10. 27.
& 14. 36.
Luke 18. 27.

^b Or, no
thought of
those can be
withheld.
ch. 38. 2.

^c Ps. 49. 5. &
131. 1. & 139.
6.

^d ch. 38. 3. &
49. 7.

Before
CHRIST
about 1520

* Exo. 9. 6.
ch. 40. 4.

(Num. 22. 31.

* Matt. 5. 24.

* Gen. 29. 17.
James 5. 16.

1 John 5. 16.

1 Heb.

his face, or,

person.

1 Sam. 25.

35.

Mal. 1. 8.

1 Heb. the

face of Job.

1 Ps. 14. 7. &

126. 1.

1 Heb. added

all that had

been to Job

unto the

double.

1 Is. 40. 2.

1 See ch. 19.

13.

* Luke 20. 42.

Acts 1. 20.

* Prov. 4. 14.

10.

1 Or, wicked.

1 Ps. 26. 4.

Jer. 15. 17.

* Ps. 119. 55.

47. 52.

2 Josh. 1. 8.

Ps. 119. 137.

* Jer. 17. 8.

Ez. 47. 12.

1 Heb. fate.

1 Gen. 39. 3.

26.

Ps. 128. 2.

Is. 3. 10.

6 Wherefore I ^cabhor myself, and repent in dust and ashes.

7 ¶ And it was so, that after the LORD had spoken these words unto Job, the LORD said to Eliphaz the Temanite, My wrath is kindled against thee, and against thy two friends: for ye have not spoken of me *the thing that is right*, as my servant Job hath.

8 Therefore take unto you now ^fseven bullocks and seven rams, and ^ggo to my servant Job, and offer up for yourselves a burnt offering; and my servant Job shall ^hpray for you: for ⁱhim will I accept: lest I deal with you *after your folly*, in that ye have not spoken of me *the thing which is right*, like my servant Job.

9 So Eliphaz the Temanite and Bildad the Shubite and Zophar the Naamathite went, and did according as the LORD commanded them: the LORD also accepted ^jJob.

10 And the LORD turned the captivity of Job, when he prayed for his friends: also the LORD ^kgave Job ^ltwice as much as he had before.

11 Then came there unto him ^mall his brethren, and all his sis-

ters, and all they that had been of his acquaintance before, and did eat bread with him in his house: and they bemoaned him, and comforted him over all the evil that the LORD had brought upon him: every man also gave him a piece of money, and every one an ear-ring of gold.

12 So the LORD blessed ⁿthe latter end of Job more than his beginning: for he had ^ofourteen thousand sheep, and six thousand camels, and a thousand yoke of oxen, and a thousand she asses.

13 ^pHe had also seven sons and three daughters.

14 And he called the name of the first, Jemima; and the name of the second, Kezia; and the name of the third, Keren-happuch.

15 And in all the land were no women found *so fair as the daughters of Job*: and their father gave them inheritance among their brethren.

16 After this ^qlived Job a hundred and forty years, and saw his sons, and his sons' sons, *even* four generations.

17 So Job died, *being old and* ^rfull of days.

Before
CHRIST
about 1520

* ch. 8. 7.
James 5. 11.

* See ch. 1. 3.

* ch. 1. 2.

* Ps. 5. 25.
Prov. 3. 16.

* Gen. 25. 8.

* THE

BOOK OF PSALMS.

PSALM I.

1 *The happiness of the godly.* 4 *The unhappiness of the ungodly.*

BLESSED ^ais the man that walketh not in the counsel of the ^bungodly, nor standeth in the way of sinners, ^cnor sitteth in the seat of the scornful.

2 But ^dhis delight is in the law of the LORD; ^eand in his law doth he meditate day and night.

3 And he shall be like a tree ^fplanted by the rivers of water, that bringeth forth his fruit in his season; his leaf also shall not ^gwither; and whatsoever he doeth shall ^hprosper.

4 The ungodly *are* not so: but *are* ⁱlike the chaff which the wind driveth away.

5 Therefore the ungodly shall not stand in the judgment, nor sinners in the congregation of the righteous.

6 For ^jthe LORD knoweth the way of the righteous: but the way of the ungodly shall perish.

PSALM II.

1 *The kingdom of Christ.* 10 *Kings are exhorted to accept it.*

WHY ^ado the heathen ^brage, and the people ^cimagine a vain thing?

2 The kings of the earth set themselves, and the rulers take counsel

* Job 21. 18.
Ps. 73. 5.
Is. 17. 13. &
22. 5.
Hos. 12. 3.

* Ps. 37. 18.
Nab. 1. 7.
John 10. 14.
2 Tim. 2. 19.

1047.
* Ps. 46. 6.
Acts 4. 25, 26.
1 Or, tumultuously assemble.
1 Heb. meditate.

*F 45. 7.
J 1. 41.
J 5. 5.
c 19. 14.

*Ps. 11. 4.

*Ps. 57. 13. &
58. 8.
Prov. 1. 26.

|| Or, trouble.

† Heb.
anointed.
† Heb. upon
Zion, the
hill of my
holiness.
† Sam. 5. 7.
† Or, for a
decree.
† Acts 15. 23.
† Heb. 1. 5. &
5. 5.
† Ps. 22. 27. &
72. 8. & 80.
† Dan. 7. 13.
† Is. 4. 5. &
19. 15.
† Ps. 89. 23.
† Rev. 2. 27.
† 12. 5.

† Heb. 12. 28.
† Phil. 2. 12.
† Gen. 41. 49.
† 1 Sam. 10. 1.
† John 8. 23.
† Rev. 6. 16. &
17.
† Ps. 34. 8. &
84. 12.
† Prov. 10. 20.
† Is. 30. 18.
† Jer. 17. 7.
† Rom. 9. 33. &
10. 11.
† 1 Pet. 2. 6.

* 2 Sam. 15.
& 16. & 17.
& 18.

1023.
* 2 Sam. 15.
& 16. & 13.

* 2 Sam. 16. 8.
Ps. 71. 11.

* Gen. 15. 1.
Ps. 28. 7. &
119. 114.
† Or, about.
† Ps. 27. 6.

* Ps. 34. 4.
† Ps. 2. 6. &
43. 3. & 99. 9.
† Lev. 25. 6.
† Ps. 4. 8.
Prov. 3. 24.

* Ps. 27. 3.

together, against the LORD, and against his ^aAnointed, *saying*,

3 ^aLet us break their bands asunder, and cast away their cords from us.

4 ^dHe that sitteth in the heavens ^eshall laugh: the LORD shall have them in derision.

5 Then shall he speak unto them in his wrath, and ^{||}vex them in his sore displeasure.

6 Yet have I [†]set my King ^{††}upon my holy hill of Zion.

7 I will declare ^{||}the decree: the LORD hath said unto me, [†]Thou art my Son; this day have I begotten thee.

8 ^bAsk of me, and I shall give thee the heathen for thine inheritance, and the uttermost parts of the earth *for* thy possession.

9 [†]Thou shalt break them with a rod of iron; thou shalt dash them in pieces like a potter's vessel.

10 Be wise now therefore, O ye kings: be instructed, ye judges of the earth.

11 ^kServe the LORD with fear, and rejoice [†]with trembling.

12 ^mKiss the Son, lest he be angry, and ye perish *from* the way, when [†]his wrath is kindled but a little. ^oBlessed are all they that put their trust in him.

PSALM III.

The security of God's protection.

A Psalm of David, ^awhen he fled from Absalom his son.

LORD, ^ahow are they increased that trouble me! many are they that rise up against me.

2 Many *there be* which say of my soul, ^bThere is no help for him in God. Selah.

3 But thou, O LORD, art ^ca shield ^{||}for me; my glory, and ^dthe lifter up of mine head.

4 I cried unto the LORD with my voice, and ^ehe heard me out of his [†]holy hill. Selah.

5 [†]I laid me down and slept; I awaked; for the LORD sustained me.

6 ^hI will not be afraid of ten thousands of people, that have set themselves against me round about.

7 Arise, O LORD; save me, O my

God: [†]for thou hast smitten all mine enemies *upon* the cheek bone; thou hast broken the teeth of the ungodly.

8 ^kSalvation *belongeth* unto the LORD: thy blessing is upon thy people. Selah.

PSALM IV.

1 *David prayeth for audience.* 2 *He reproveth and exhorteth his enemies.* 6 *Man's happiness is in God's favour.*

To the ^{||}chief Musician on Neginoth, A Psalm of David.

HEAR me when I call, O God of my righteousness: thou hast enlarged me *when I was* in distress; ^{||}have mercy upon me, and hear my prayer.

2 O ye sons of men, how long *will ye turn* my glory into shame? *how long* will ye love vanity, and seek after leasing? Selah.

3 But know that ^athe LORD hath set apart him that is godly for himself: the LORD will hear when I call unto him.

4 ^bStand in awe, and sin not: ^ccommune with your own heart upon your bed, and be still. Selah.

5 Offer ^dthe sacrifices of righteousness, and ^eput your trust in the LORD.

6 *There be* many that say, Who will shew us *any* good? [†]LORD, lift thou up the light of thy countenance upon us.

7 Thou hast put [†]gladness in my heart, more than in the time *that* their corn and their wine increased.

8 ^hI will both lay me down in peace, and sleep: [†]for thou, LORD, only makest me dwell in safety.

PSALM V.

1 *David prayeth, and professeth his study in prayer.* 4 *God favoureth not the wicked.* 7 *David, professing his faith, prayeth unto God to guide him, 10 to destroy his enemies, 11 and to preserve the godly.*

To the chief Musician upon Nehiloth, A Psalm of David.

GIVE ear to my words, O LORD; ^cconsider my meditation.

2 Harken unto the ^avoice of my cry, my King, and my God: for ^bunto thee will I pray.

3 ^cMy voice shalt thou hear in the morning, O LORD; in the morning will I direct *my prayer* unto thee, and will look up.

4 For thou art not a God that

† Job 16. 10. &
21. 17.
Lam. 3. 30.

† Prov. 23. 31.
Is. 43. 11.
Jer. 3. 23.
Hos. 13. 4.
Jonah 2. 9.
Rev. 7. 10. &
19. 1.

|| Or,
overseer.
Hab. 3. 19.

|| Or, be gracious unto me.

* 2 Tim. 2. 19.
2 Pet. 2. 9.

b Eph. 4. 26.
* Ps. 77. 6.
2 Cor. 13. 5.

d Deut. 33. 19.
Ps. 50. 14.
& 51. 19.
2 Sam. 15. 12.
* Ps. 37. 3. &
62. 8.

* Num. 6. 26.
Ps. 80. 3, 7,
10. & 119.
135.

* Is. 9. 3.

b Job 11. 18,
19.
Ps. 3. 5.
† Lev. 25. 18,
19. & 26. 5.
Deut. 12. 10.

* Ps. 4. 4.

b Ps. 65. 2.

* Ps. 30. 5. &
88. 13. & 130.
6.

^a Hab. 1. 13.
^f Heb. before
thine eyes

^c Rev. 21. 8.

^f Ps. 55. 23.

^f Heb.
the man of
bloods and
deceit.

^e 1 Kings 8.
29, 30, 35, 36.
^f Ps. 28. 2, 8.
132. 7, & 155.
2.

^f Heb.
the temple of
thy holiness.
^b Ps. 25. 5.

^f Heb.
those which
observe me.
^b Ps. 27. 11.

^f Ps. 25. 4, &
27. 11.
^f Or, stead-
fastness.

^f Heb. in his
mouth, that
is, in the
mouth of
any of
them.

^f Heb. wick-
ednesses.
^b Luke 11. 44.
Rom. 3. 13.

^f Ps. 62. 4.
^f Or, Make
them guilty.

^c 2 Sam. 15.
31, & 17. 14,
23.
^f Or,
in their
counsels.

^a 1s. 65. 13.
^f Heb.
those cover-
ed over, or,
protected

^c Ps. 115. 13.
^f Heb.
crown him.

hath pleasure in wickedness: nei-
ther shall evil dwell with thee.

5 ^d The foolish shall not stand ^t in
thy sight: thou hatest all workers
of iniquity.

6 ^e Thou shalt destroy them that
speak leasing: ^f the LORD will ab-
hor ^t the bloody and deceitful man.

7 But as for me, I will come *into*
thy house in the multitude of thy
mercy: *and* in thy fear will I wor-
ship ^e toward ^t thy holy temple.

8 ^h Lead me, O LORD, in thy right-
eousness because of ^t mine enemies;
ⁱ make thy way straight before my
face.

9 For *there is* no ^h faithfulness ^t in
their mouth; their inward part is
^t very wickedness; ^k their throat is
an open sepulchre; ^t they flatter
with their tongue.

10 ^h Destroy thou them, O God;
^m let them fall ^h by their own coun-
sels; cast them out in the multi-
tude of their transgressions; for
they have rebelled against thee.

11 But let all those that put their
trust in thee ⁿ rejoice: let them
ever shout for joy, because ^t thou
defendest them: let them also that
love thy name be joyful in thee.

12 For thou, LORD, ^o wilt bless the
righteous; with favour wilt thou
^t compass him as *with* a shield.

PSALM VI.

1 David's complaint in his sickness. S By faith he
triumpheth over his enemies.

To the chief Musician on Neginoth ^a * upon
Sheminith, A Psalm of David.

O ^a LORD, rebuke me not in
thine anger, neither chasten
me in thy hot displeasure.

2 ^b Have mercy upon me, O LORD;
for I *am* weak: O LORD, ^c heal me;
for my bones are vexed.

3 My soul is also sore vexed: but
thou, O LORD, ^d how long?

4 Return, O LORD, deliver my
soul: oh save me for thy mercies'
sake.

5 ^e For in death *there is* no remem-
brance of thee: in the grave who
shall give thee thanks?

6 I am weary with my groaning;
^h all the night make I my bed to
swim; I water my couch with my
tears.

7 ^h Mine eye is consumed because

of grief; it waxeth old because of
all mine enemies.

8 ^e Depart from me, all ye workers
of iniquity; for the LORD hath
^h heard the voice of my weeping.

9 The LORD hath heard my sup-
plication; the LORD will receive my
prayer.

10 Let all mine enemies be a-
shamed and sore vexed: let them
return *and* be ashamed suddenly.

PSALM VII.

1 David prayeth against the malice of his enemies,
professing his innocency. 10 By faith he seeth his
defence, and the destruction of his enemies.

* Shiggaon of David, which he sang unto the
LORD, ^a concerning the ^h words of Cush the
Benjamite.

O LORD my God, in thee do I
put my trust: ^a save me from
all them that persecute me, and
deliver me:

2 ^b Lest he tear my soul like a lion,
^c rending it in pieces, while *there is*
^t none to deliver.

3 O LORD my God, ^d if I have
done this; if there be ^e iniquity in
my hands;

4 If I have rewarded evil unto
him that was at peace with me;
(yea, ^f I have delivered him that
without cause is mine enemy;)

5 Let the enemy persecute my soul,
and take it; yea, let him tread down
my life upon the earth, and lay mine
honour in the dust. Selah.

6 Arise, O LORD, in thine anger,
^e lift up thyself because of the rage
of mine enemies: and ^h awake for
me to the judgment *that* thou hast
commanded.

7 So shall the congregation of the
people compass thee about: for
their sakes therefore return thou
on high.

8 The LORD shall judge the peo-
ple: judge me, O LORD, ⁱ accord-
ing to my righteousness, and ac-
cording to mine integrity *that is* in
me.

9 Oh let the wickedness of the
wicked come to an end; but es-
tablish the just: ^k for the right-
eous God trieth the hearts and
reins.

10 ^h My defence is of God, which
saveth the ⁱ upright in heart.

11 ^h God judgeth the righteous,

^c Ps. 119. 115.
Matt. 7. 23.
& 25. 41.
Luke 13. 27.
^b Ps. 3. 4.

^a Hab. 3. 1.
^a 2 Sam. 16.
about 1062
^f Or,
business.

^a Ps. 31. 15.

^b Is. 38. 13.

^c Ps. 50. 22.

^f Heb. not a
deliverer.

^d 2 Sam. 16.
7, 8.

^e 1 Sam. 24.
11.

ⁱ 1 Sam. 24. 7.
& 26. 9.

^f Ps. 94. 2.

^b Ps. 44. 23.

ⁱ Ps. 18. 20, &
35. 24.

^k 1 Sam. 16.
7.

^f Chr. 28. 9.
Ps. 135. 1.

^f Jer. 11. 20.
& 17. 10, &
20. 12.

^f Rev. 2. 23.

^f Heb. My
backer is
upon God.

^f Ps. 125. 4.
^f Or, God is
a righteous
judge.

^f Or, upon
the eighth:
See 1 Chr.
15. 21.

^a Ps. 12. title.

^a Ps. 38. 1.
Jer. 10. 24.
& 46. 28.

^b Ps. 41. 4.

^c Hos. 6. 1.

^a Ps. 90. 13.

^a Ps. 39. 9, &
86. 11, & 115.
17, & 118. 17,
& 136. 16.

^f Or, every
night.

^f Job 17. 7.
Ps. 31. 9, &
38. 10, & 88.
9.

^f Lam. 5. 17.

and God is angry with the wicked every day.

12 If he turn not, he will ^mwhet his sword; he hath bent his bow, and made it ready.

13 He hath also prepared for him the instruments of death; ⁿhe ordaineth his arrows against the persecutors.

14 ^oBehold, he travaileth with iniquity, and hath conceived mischief, and brought forth falsehood.

15 ^tHe made a pit, and digged it, ^pand is fallen into the ditch which he made.

16 ^aHis mischief shall return upon his own head, and his violent dealing shall come down upon his own pate.

17 I will praise the LORD according to his righteousness: and will sing praise to the name of the LORD most high.

PSALM VIII.

God's glory is magnified by his works, and by his love to man.

To the chief Musician *upon Gittith, A Psalm of David.

O LORD our Lord, how ^aexcellent is thy name in all the earth! who ^bhast set thy glory above the heavens.

2 ^cOut of the mouth of babes and sucklings hast thou ⁱordained strength because of thine enemies, that thou mightest still ^dthe enemy and the avenger.

3 When I ^econsider thy heavens, the work of thy fingers, the moon and the stars, which thou hast ordained;

4 ^fWhat is man, that thou art mindful of him? and the son of man, that thou visitest him?

5 For thou hast made him a little lower than the angels, and hast crowned him with glory and honour.

6 ^gThou madest him to have dominion over the works of thy hands; ^hthou hast put all things under his feet:

7 ⁱAll sheep and oxen, yea, and the beasts of the field;

8 The fowl of the air, and the fish of the sea, and whatsoever passeth through the paths of the seas.

9 ^jO LORD our Lord, how excellent is thy name in all the earth!

PSALM IX.

1 David praiseth God for executing of judgment. 11 He inciteth others to praise him. 13 He prayeth that he may have cause to praise him.

To the chief Musician upon Muth-labben, A Psalm of David.

I WILL praise thee, O LORD, with my whole heart; I will shew forth all thy marvellous works.

2 I will be glad and ^arejoice in thee: I will sing praise to thy name, O ^bthou Most High.

3 When mine enemies are turned back, they shall fall and perish at thy presence.

4 For ^tthou hast maintained my right and my cause; thou satest in the throne judging ^tright.

5 Thou hast rebuked the heathen, thou hast destroyed the wicked, thou hast ^cput out their name for ever and ever.

6 ^lO thou enemy, destructions are come to a perpetual end: and thou hast destroyed cities; their memorial is perished with them.

7 ^dBut the LORD shall endure for ever: he hath prepared his throne for judgment.

8 And ^ehe shall judge the world in righteousness, he shall minister judgment to the people in uprightness.

9 ^fThe LORD also will be ^aa refuge for the oppressed, a refuge in times of trouble.

10 And they that ^gknow thy name will put their trust in thee: for thou, LORD, hast not forsaken them that seek thee.

11 Sing praises to the LORD, which dwelleth in Zion: ^hdeclare among the people his doings.

12 ⁱWhen he maketh inquisition for blood, he remembereth them: he forgetteth not the cry of the ^jhumble.

13 Have mercy upon me, O LORD; consider my trouble which I suffer of them that hate me, thou that liftest me up from the gates of death:

14 That I may shew forth all thy praise in the gates of the daughter of Zion: I will ^krejoice in thy salvation.

1 ver. 1.

1018.

* Ps. 5. 11.

b Ps. 56. 2. & 83. 18.

f Heb. thou hast made my judgment.

t Heb. in righteousness.

* Deut. 9. 14. Prov. 10. 7.

l Or. The destructions of the enemy are come to a perpetual end: and their cities have been destroyed, &c.

* Ps. 102. 12, 25. Heb. 1. 11.

* Ps. 96. 13. & 98. 9.

f Ps. 32. 7. & 77. 33. & 46. 1. & 91. 2.

t Heb. a high place.

* Ps. 91. 14.

b Ps. 107. 22.

i Gen. 9. 5.

j Or. afflicted.

k Ps. 117. 5. & 20. 5. & 33. 9.

* Deut. 32. 41.

* Deut. 28. 22, 23. Ps. 64. 7.

* Job 15. 25. Is. 37. 11. & 39. 4. James 1. 15.

f Heb. He hath digged a pit.

p Ps. 7. 10. Job 4. 8. Ps. 9. 15. & 18. 2. & 53. 6. & 94. 23. & 141. 10. Prov. 5. 22. & 26. 27.

t 1 Kings 2. 32. Esth. 9. 25.

* Ps. 51. & 84. title.

* Ps. 148. 13.

b Ps. 113. 4.

c See Matt. 11. 25. & 21. 16. 1 Cor. 1. 27.

i Heb. founded.

d Ps. 44. 16.

* Ps. 111. 2.

f Job 7. 17. Ps. 144. 3. Heb. 2. 6.

* Gen. 1. 26, 28.

b 1 Cor. 15. 27. Heb. 2. 8.

t Heb. Flocks and oxen all of them.

¹ Ps. 7. 15, 16.
² & 35. 8. & 57.
³ & 94. 23.
⁴ Prov. 5. 22.
⁵ & 27. 8. & 26.
⁶ 27.

⁷ Ex. 7. 5. &
 14. 4, 10, 31.

⁸ That is,
 Meditation.

⁹ Ps. 19. 14. &
 92. 3.

¹⁰ Job 8. 13.
 Ps. 50. 22.

¹¹ Jer. 12.
 Ps. 12. 5.

¹² Prov. 23. 18.
 & 24. 14.

15 ¹The heathen are sunk down in the pit *that* they made: in the net which they hid is their own foot taken.

16 The LORD is ^mknown by the judgment *which* he executeth: the wicked is snared in the work of his own hands. ⁿHiggaion. Selah.

17 The wicked shall be turned into hell, *and* all the nations ^othat forget God.

18 ^pFor the needy shall not always be forgotten: ^qthe expectation of the poor shall *not* perish for ever.

19 Arise, O LORD; let not man prevail: let the heathen be judged in thy sight.

20 Put them in fear, O LORD: *that* the nations may know themselves to be but men. Selah.

PSALM X.

1 David complaineth to God of the outrage of the wicked. ¹³ He prayeth for remedy. 16 He professeth his confidence.

WHY standest thou afar off, O LORD? *why* hidest thou thyself in times of trouble?

2 ¹The wicked in *his* pride doth persecute the poor: ²let them be taken in the devices that they have imagined.

3 For the wicked ^bboasteth of his ¹heart's desire, and ^cblesseth the covetous, *whom* the LORD abhorreth.

4 The wicked, through the pride of his countenance, ^dwill not seek *after* God: ^eGod *is* not in all his ^ethoughts.

5 His ways are always grievous; ^fthy judgments *are* far above out of his sight: *as for* all his enemies, ^ghe puffeth at them.

6 ^hHe hath said in his heart, I shall not be moved: ¹for *I shall* never be in adversity.

7 ^kHis mouth is full of cursing and ¹deceit and fraud: ¹under his tongue is mischief ^mand ⁿvanity.

8 He sitteth in the lurking places of the villages: ⁿin the secret places doth he murder the innocent: ^ohis eyes ¹are privily set against the poor.

9 ^pHe lieth in wait ¹secretly as a lion in his den: he lieth in wait to catch the poor: he doth catch the

poor, when he draweth him into his net.

10 ¹He croucheth, *and* humbleth himself, that the poor may fall ¹by his strong ones.

11 He hath said in his heart, God hath forgotten: ²he hideth his face; he will never see *it*.

12 Arise, O LORD; O God, ¹lift up thine hand: forget not the ¹humble.

13 Wherefore doth the wicked contemn God? he hath said in his heart, Thou wilt not require *it*.

14 Thou hast seen *it*; for thou beholdest mischief and spite, to requite *it* with thy hand: the poor ¹committeth himself unto thee; ¹thou art the helper of the fatherless.

15 ¹Break thou the arm of the wicked and the evil *man*: seek out his wickedness *till* thou find none.

16 ²The LORD *is* King for ever and ever: the heathen are perished out of his land.

17 LORD, thou hast heard the desire of the humble: thou wilt ¹prepare their heart, thou wilt cause thine ear to hear:

18 To ²judge the fatherless and the oppressed, that the man of the earth may no more ¹oppress.

PSALM XI.

1 David encourageth himself in God against his enemies. 4 The providence and justice of God.

To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David.

IN the LORD put I my trust: ¹how say ye to my soul, Flee as a bird to your mountain?

2 For, lo, ²the wicked bend *their* bow, ⁴they make ready their arrow upon the string, that they may ¹privily shoot at the upright in heart.

3 ³If the foundations be destroyed, what can the righteous do?

4 ⁴The LORD *is* in his holy temple, the LORD's ⁵throne *is* in heaven: ^hhis eyes behold, his eyelids try, the children of men.

5 The LORD ¹trieth the righteous: but the wicked and him that loveth violence his soul hateth.

6 ^kUpon the wicked he shall rain ¹snakes, fire and brimstone, and ¹a

¹ Heb. He breaketh himself.
² Or, into his strong parts.

³ Job 22. 13. Ps. 73. 11. & 34. 7. Ez. 8. 12. & 9. 9. Mic. 5. 9.

⁴ Or, afflicted.

⁵ Heb. leaveth.
⁶ 2 Tim. 1:12. 1 Pet. 4. 19. Ps. 68. 5. Hos. 14. 3. Ps. 37. 17.

⁷ Ps. 29. 10. & 145. 13. & 146. 10. Jer. 10. 10. Lam. 5. 19. Dan. 4. 34. & 6. 28. 1 Tim. 1:17.

⁸ Or, establish.
⁹ 1 Chr. 29:18.

¹⁰ Ps. 82. 3. Is. 11. 4.

¹¹ Or, terrify.

about 1060.
¹² Ps. 55. 11.
¹³ See 1 Sam. 26. 19, 20.

¹⁴ Ps. 64. 3, 4.

¹⁵ Ps. 21. 12.

¹⁶ Heb. in darkness.

¹⁷ Ps. 82. 5.

¹⁸ Heb. 2. 20.

¹⁹ Ps. 2. 4.

²⁰ Is. 66. 1.

²¹ Matt. 5. 34.

²² & 23. 22.

²³ Acts 7. 42.

²⁴ Rev. 4. 2.

²⁵ Ps. 33. 13. & 34. 15, 16. & 61. 7.

²⁶ Gen. 22. 1.

²⁷ James 1. 12.

²⁸ Gen. 19. 24.

²⁹ Ez. 38. 22.

³⁰ Or, quick becoming evils.

³¹ Or, a burning tempest.

³² Ps. 37. 12. Mic. 7. 2.
³³ Heb. in the secret places.

[See Gen. 43.
34.
1 Sam. 1. 4.
& 9. 23.
Ps. 75. 8.
* Ps. 45. 7. &
146. 8.
† Job 33. 7.
* Ps. 33. 18. &
54. 15.
1 Pet. 3. 12.

horrible tempest: ¹ *this shall be the portion of their cup.*

7 For the righteous LORD loveth righteousness; ² his countenance doth behold the upright.

PSALM XII.

1 David, destitute of human comfort, craveth help of God. 3 He comforteth himself with God's judgments on the wicked, and confidence in God's tried promises.

To the chief Musician || *upon Sheminith, A Psalm of David.

|| **H**ELP, LORD; for ^a the godly man ceaseth; for the faithful fail from among the children of men.

2 ^b They speak vanity every one with his neighbour: ^c with flattering lips and with ^a a double heart do they speak.

3 The LORD shall cut off all flattering lips, and the tongue that speaketh ^d proud things:

4 Who have said, With our tongue will we prevail; our lips ^e are our own: who is lord over us?

5 For the oppression of the poor, for the sighing of the needy, ^e now will I arise, saith the LORD; I will set him in safety from him that ^f puffeth at him.

6 The words of the LORD are ^g pure words: as silver tried in a furnace of earth, purified seven times.

7 Thou shalt keep them, O LORD, thou shalt preserve ^h them from this generation for ever.

8 The wicked walk on every side, when ⁱ the vilest men are exalted.

PSALM XIII.

1 David complaineth of delay in help. 3 He prayeth for preventing grace. 5 He boasteth of divine mercy.

To the || chief Musician, A Psalm of David.

|| **H**OW long wilt thou forget me, O LORD? for ever? ^a how long wilt thou hide thy face from me?

2 How long shall I take counsel in my soul, ^b having sorrow in my heart daily? how long shall mine enemy be exalted over me?

3 Consider and hear me, O LORD my God: ^b lighten mine eyes, ^c lest I sleep the sleep of death;

4 ^d Lest mine enemy say, I have prevailed against him; and those that trouble me rejoice when I am moved.

5 But I have ^e trusted in thy mercy; my heart shall rejoice in thy salvation.

6 I will sing unto the LORD, because he hath ^f dealt bountifully with me.

PSALM XIV.

1 David describeth the corruption of a natural man.

4 He convinceth the wicked by the light of his conscience. 7 He glorieth in the salvation of God.

To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David.

THE ^a fool hath said in his heart, *There is no God.* ^b They are corrupt, they have done abominable works, *there is none that doeth good.*

2 ^c The LORD looked down from heaven upon the children of men, to see if there were any that did understand, *and seek God.*

3 ^d They are all gone aside, they are *all* together become ^e filthy: *there is none that doeth good, no, not one.*

4 Have all the workers of iniquity no knowledge? who ^e eat up my people as they eat bread, and ^f call not upon the LORD.

5 There ^g were they in great fear: for God is in the generation of the righteous.

6 Ye have shamed the counsel of the poor, because the LORD is his ^h refuge.

7 ⁱ ^h Oh that the salvation of Israel were come out of Zion! ⁱ when the LORD bringeth back the captivity of his people, Jacob shall rejoice, *and Israel shall be glad.*

PSALM XV.

David describeth a citizen of Zion.

A Psalm of David.

LORD, ^a who shall ^b abide in thy tabernacle? who shall dwell in ^c thy holy hill?

2 ^d He that walketh uprightly, and worketh righteousness, and ^e speaketh the truth in his heart.

3 ^f *He that* backbiteth not with his tongue, nor doeth evil to his neighbour, ^g nor ^h taketh up a reproach against his neighbour.

4 ⁱ In whose eyes a vile person is contemned; but he honoureth them that fear the LORD. *He that* sweareth to his own hurt, and changeth not.

5 *He that* putteth not out his

* Ps. 33. 21.

† Ps. 116. 7. & 119. 17.

* Ps. 10. 4. & 53. 1. &c.
† Gen. 6. 11, 12.
Rom. 3. 10, &c.

† Ps. 33. 13. & 102. 19.

† Rom. 3. 10, 11, 12.
† Heb. stinking.

* Jer. 10. 25.
Amos 8. 4.
Mic. 3. 3.
† Ps. 79. 6.
Is. 61. 7.

† Heb. they feared
Ps. 53. 6.

* Ps. 9. 9. & 145. 5.
† Heb. Who will give, &c.
See Rom. 11. 23.
† Ps. 53. 6.
† Job 42. 10.
Ps. 125. 1.

* Ps. 24. 3, &c.
† Heb. sojourn.

* Ps. 2. 6. & 3. 4.
† Is. 33. 15.
† Zech. 8. 16.
Eph. 4. 25.

* Lev. 19. 16.
Ps. 34. 13.

† Ex. 23. 1.
† Or, receiveth, or, endureth.
† Esth. 3. 2.

† Judg. 11. 35.
† Ex. 22. 23.
† Lev. 25. 30.
Deut. 23. 19.
Ex. 18. 5. & 22. 12.

† Or, upon the eighth.
* Ps. 6. title.
† Or, Save.
† Is. 57. 1.
Mic. 7. 2.

* Ps. 10. 7.

* Ps. 28. 3. & 62. 4.
† Jer. 9. 8.
Rom. 16. 18.
† Heb. a heart and a heart,
1 Chr. 12. 33.

† 1 Sam. 2. 3.
Ps. 17. 10.
Dan. 7. 8, 25.
† Heb. great things.
† Heb. are with us.

* Ex. 3. 7, 8.
Is. 33. 10.

† Or, would en-mare him.
† Ps. 10. 5.
† 2 Sam. 22. 31.
† Ps. 18. 30. & 119. 8. & 119. 140.
Prov. 30. 5.

† Heb. him: that is, every one of them.
† Heb. the vilest of the sons of men are exalted.

† Or, oversee.

* Deut. 31. 17.
Job 13. 24.
Ps. 44. 24. & 88. 14. & 89. 40.
Is. 59. 2.

* Ezra 9. 8.
† Jer. 31. 39.

* Ps. 25. 2. & 33. 9. & 38. 16.

¹ Ex. 23. 8.
Deut. 16. 19.

¹ Ps. 16. 8.
2 Pet. 1. 10.

money to usury, ^k nor taketh reward against the innocent. He that doeth these things ^l shall never be moved.

PSALM XVI.

¹ David, in distrust of merits, and hatred of idolatry, fleeth to God for preservation. ⁵ He sheweth the hope of his calling, of the resurrection, and life everlasting.

|| * Michtam of David.

PRESERVE me, O God: ^a for in thee do I put my trust.

² O my soul, thou hast said unto the LORD, Thou art my Lord: ^b my goodness extendeth not to thee;

³ But to the saints that are in the earth, and to the excellent, in whom is all my delight.

⁴ Their sorrows shall be multiplied that ^{||} hasten after another god: their drink offerings of blood will I not offer, ^c nor take up their names into my lips.

⁵ The LORD is the portion [†] of mine inheritance and [°] of my cup: thou maintainest my lot.

⁶ The lines are fallen unto me in pleasant places; yea, I have a goodly heritage.

⁷ I will bless the LORD, who hath given me counsel: [†] my reins also instruct me in the night seasons.

⁸ I have set the LORD always before me: because ^{||} he is at my right hand, [†] I shall not be moved.

⁹ Therefore my heart is glad, ^k and my glory rejoiceth: my flesh also shall [†] rest in hope.

¹⁰ For thou wilt not leave ^m my soul in hell; neither wilt thou suffer thine Holy One to see corruption.

¹¹ Thou wilt shew me the ⁿ path of life: [†] in thy presence is fulness of joy; [†] at thy right hand there are pleasures for evermore.

PSALM XVII.

¹ David, in confidence of his integrity, craveth defence of God against his enemies. ¹⁰ He sheweth their pride, craft, and eagerness. ¹³ He prayeth against them in confidence of his hope.

A Prayer of David.

HEAR [†] the right, O LORD, attend unto my cry; give ear unto my prayer, that goeth [†] not out of feigned lips.

² Let my sentence come forth from thy presence; let thine eyes behold the things that are equal.

³ Thou hast proved mine heart; ^a thou hast visited me in the night; ^b thou hast tried me, and shalt find nothing: I am purposed that my mouth shall not transgress.

⁴ Concerning the works of men, by the word of thy lips I have kept me from the paths of the destroyer.

⁵ Hold up my goings in thy paths, that my footsteps [†] slip not.

⁶ I have called upon thee, for thou wilt hear me, O God: incline thine ear unto me, and hear my speech.

⁷ Shew thy marvellous loving-kindness, O thou ^{||} that savest by thy right hand them which put their trust in thee from those that rise up against thy right hand.

⁸ Keep me as the apple of the eye; ^{||} hide me under the shadow of thy wings,

⁹ From the wicked [†] that oppress me, from [†] my deadly enemies, who compass me about.

¹⁰ They are inclosed in their own fat: with their mouth they [†] speak proudly.

¹¹ They have now ^k compassed us in our steps: [†] they have set their eyes bowing down to the earth;

¹² Like as a lion that is greedy of his prey, and as it were a young lion [†] lurking in secret places.

¹³ Arise, O LORD, [†] disappoint him, cast him down: deliver my soul from the wicked, ^m ^{||} which is thy sword:

¹⁴ From men which are thy hand, O LORD, from men of the world, ⁿ which have their portion in this life, and whose belly thou fillest with thy hid treasure: ^{||} they are full of children, and leave the rest of their substance to their babes.

¹⁵ As for me, [°] I will behold thy face in righteousness: [†] I shall be satisfied, when I awake, with thy likeness.

PSALM XVIII.

David praiseth God for his manifold and marvellous blessings.

To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David, * the servant of the LORD, who spake unto the LORD the words of * this song in the day that the LORD delivered him from the hand of all his enemies, and from the hand of Saul: And he said,

^a Ps. 16. 7.

^b Job 23. 10.
Ps. 35. 2. &
65. 10. & 130.
Zech. 13. 9.
Mal. 3. 2, 3.
1 Pet. 1. 7.

^c Ps. 119. 135.

[†] Heb. he not wait.

[†] Ps. 116. 2.

^a Ps. 91. 21.

^{||} Or, that saved them which trust in thee from those that rise up against thy right hand.

[†] Deut. 32. 10.

[†] Zech. 2. 8.

[†] Ruth 2. 12.

[†] Ps. 35. 7. &

57. 1. & 61.

4. & 63. 7. &

91. 1. 4.

[†] Matt. 23. 37.

[†] Heb. that waste me.

[†] Heb. my enemies against the soul.

^b Deut. 32. 15.

[†] Job 25. 27.

[†] Ps. 73. 7. &

119. 70.

[†] 1 Sam. 2. 3.

[†] Ps. 31. 18.

[†] 1 Sam. 23. 26.

[†] Ps. 10. 8, 9.

[†] 10.

[†] Heb. The likeness of him (that is, of every one of them) is as a lion that desireth to vacuum.

[†] Heb. sitting.

[†] Heb. prevent his face.

^m Is. 10. 5.

^{||} Or, by thy sword.

[†] Or, From men by mine hand.

[†] Ps. 73. 12.

[†] Luke 16. 25.

[†] James 5. 5.

^{||} Or, their children are full.

[†] 1 John 3. 2.

[†] Ps. 4. 6, 7.

[†] Ps. 11. 8.

[†] 65. 4.

[†] Ps. 36. title.

[†] 2 Sam. 22.

* Ps. 144. 1.

I ^a WILL love thee, O LORD, my strength.

2 The LORD is my rock, and my fortress, and my deliverer; my God, ¹my strength, ^bin whom I will trust; my buckler, and the horn of my salvation, *and* my high tower.

† Heb.
my rock.
‡ Heb. 2. 13.

* Ps. 76. 4.

3 I will call upon the LORD, ^c*who is worthy* to be praised: so shall I be saved from mine enemies.

‡ Heb.
Belial.

4 ^dThe sorrows of death compassed me, and the floods of ^eungodly men made me afraid.

‡ Or, cords.

5 The ^fsorrows of hell compassed me about: the snares of death prevented me.

6 In my distress I called upon the LORD, and cried unto my God: he heard my voice out of his temple, and my cry came before him, *even* into his ears.

* Acts 4. 31.

7 ^gThen the earth shook and trembled; the foundations also of the hills moved and were shaken, because he was wroth.

† Heb. by his.

8 There went up a smoke ^hout of his nostrils, and fire out of his mouth devoured: coals were kindled by it.

* Ps. 144. 5.

9 ⁱHe bowed the heavens also, and came down: and darkness *was* under his feet.

* Ps. 90. 1.

10 ^kAnd he rode upon a cherub, and did fly: yea, ^lhe did fly upon the wings of the wind.

* Ps. 104. 3.

11 He made darkness his secret place; ^mhis pavilion round about him *were* dark waters *and* thick clouds of the skies.

† Ps. 97. 2.

12 ⁿAt the brightness *that was* before him his thick clouds passed, hail stones and coals of fire.

* Ps. 97. 3.

13 The LORD also thundered in the heavens, and the Highest gave ^ohis voice; hail stones and coals of fire.

† Ps. 20. 3.

14 ^pYea, he sent out his arrows, and scattered them; and he shot out lightnings, and discomfited them.

‡ Josh. 10. 10.
Ps. 144. 5.
Is. 30. 29.

15 ^qThen the channels of waters were seen, and the foundations of the world were discovered at thy rebuke, O LORD, at the blast of the breath of thy nostrils.

* Ex. 15. 8.
Ps. 106. 9.

16 ^rHe sent from above, he took

* Ps. 144. 7.

me, he drew me out of ^smany waters.

‡ Or, great waters.

17 He delivered me from my strong enemy, and from them which hated me: for they were too strong for me.

18 They prevented me in the day of my calamity: but the LORD was my stay.

19 ^tHe brought me forth also into a large place; he delivered me, because he delighted in me.

* Ps. 31. 8. & 118. 5.

20 ^uThe LORD rewarded me according to my righteousness; according to the cleanness of my hands hath he recompensed me.

* 1 Sam. 24. 19.

21 For I have kept the ways of the LORD, and have not wickedly departed from my God.

22 For all his judgments *were* before me, and I did not put away his statutes from me.

23 I was also upright ^vbefore him, and I kept myself from mine iniquity.

† Heb. with.

24 ^wTherefore hath the LORD recompensed me according to my righteousness, according to the cleanness of my hands ^xin his eyesight.

* 1 Sam. 26. 23.

25 ^yWith the merciful thou wilt shew thyself merciful; with an upright man thou wilt shew thyself upright;

† Heb. before his eyes.

26 With the pure thou wilt shew thyself pure; and ^zwith the froward thou wilt ^{aa}shew thyself froward.

* 1 Kings 8. 32.

27 For thou wilt save the afflicted people; but wilt bring down ^{ab}high looks.

* Ps. 101. 5. Prov. 6. 17.

28 ^{ac}For thou wilt light my ^{ad}candle: the LORD my God will enlighten my darkness.

* Job 18. 6.
* Or, lamp.
Job 29. 3.

29 For by thee I have ^{ae}run through a troop; and by my God have I leaped over a wall.

† Or, broken.

30 *As for* God, ^{af}his way is perfect: ^{ag}the word of the LORD is ^{ah}tried: he *is* a buckler ^{ai}to all those that trust in him.

* Deut. 32. 4.
Dan. 4. 57.
Rev. 15. 3.

31 ^{aj}For who *is* God save the LORD? or who *is* a rock save our God?

* Ps. 12. 6. & 119. 140.
Prov. 30. 5.
† Or, refined.
* Ps. 17. 7.

32 *It is* God that ^{ak}girdeth me with strength, and maketh my way perfect.

* Deut. 32. 31.
1 Sam. 2. 2.
Ps. 81. 8.
Is. 45. 5.

* Ps. 91. 2.

¶ 2 Sam. 218.
Heb. 3. 19.
Deut. 32. 13.
& 33. 29.

† Ps. 144. 1.

¶ Or, with
thy meek-
ness thou
hast multi-
plied me.

¶ Prov. 4. 12.
† Heb. mine
ankles.

¶ Job 27. 9. &
35. 12.
Prov. 1. 28.
Is. 1. 15.
Jer. 11. 11.
& 14. 12.
Ez. 8. 18.
Mic. 3. 4.
Zech. 7. 13.
Zech. 10. 5.

¶ 2 Sam. 2. 9.
10. & 3. 1.

12 Sam. 8.

¶ Is. 52. 15.
& 55. 3.

† Heb. At
the hearing
of the ear.

† Heb. the
sons of the
stranger.

¶ Deut. 33. 29.
Ps. 65. 3. &
81. 15.

¶ Or, yield
fringed
vesture.

† Heb. lie.
¶ Mic. 7. 17.

† Heb. give
thine aver-
gements for
me.

¶ Ps. 47. 3.

† Or,
destroyeth.

¶ Ps. 59. 1.

† Heb. man
of violence.

33 ^aHe maketh my feet like hinds' feet, and ^esetteth me upon my high places.

34 ^fHe teacheth my hands to war, so that a bow of steel is broken by mine arms.

35 Thou hast also given me the shield of thy salvation: and thy right hand hath holden me up, and ^hthy gentleness hath made me great.

36 Thou hast enlarged my steps under me, ^gthat ⁱmy feet did not slip.

37 I have pursued mine enemies, and overtaken them: neither did I turn again till they were consumed.

38 I have wounded them that they were not able to rise: they are fallen under my feet.

39 For thou hast girded me with strength unto the battle: thou hast ^jsubdued under me those that rose up against me.

40 Thou hast also given me the necks of mine enemies; that I might destroy them that hate me.

41 They cried, but *there was none to save them*: ^keven unto the LORD, but he answered them not.

42 Then did I beat them small as the dust before the wind: I did ^lcast them out as the dirt in the streets.

43 ^kThou hast delivered me from the strivings of the people; and ^mthou hast made me the head of the heathen: ⁿa people *whom* I have not known shall serve me.

44 ^oAs soon as they hear of me, they shall obey me: ^pthe strangers ^qshall ^rsubmit themselves unto me.

45 ^oThe strangers shall fade away, and be afraid out of their close places.

46 The LORD liveth; and blessed be my Rock; and let the God of my salvation be exalted.

47 *It is God that* ^savengeth me, ^tand ^usubdueth the people under me.

48 He delivereth me from mine enemies: yea, ^vthou liftest me up above those that rise up against me: thou hast delivered me from the ^wviolent man.

49 ^xTherefore will I ^ygive thanks unto thee, O LORD, among the heathen, and sing praises unto thy name.

50 ^zGreat deliverance giveth he to his king; and sheweth mercy to his anointed, to David, and to his seed ^zfor evermore.

PSALM XIX.

1 *The creatures shew God's glory.* 7 *The word his grace.* 13 *David prayeth for grace.*

To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David.

THE ^aheavens declare the glory of God; and the firmament sheweth his handywork.

2 Day unto day uttereth speech, and night unto night sheweth knowledge.

3 *There is no speech nor language, ^bwhere their voice is not heard.*

4 ^bTheir line is gone out through all the earth, and their words to the end of the world. In them hath he set a tabernacle for the sun,

5 Which *is* as a bridegroom coming out of his chamber, ^cand rejoiceth as a strong man to run a race.

6 His going forth *is* from the end of the heaven, and his circuit unto the ends of it: and there is nothing hid from the heat thereof.

7 ^dThe ^elaw of the LORD *is* perfect, ^fconverting the soul: the testimony of the LORD *is* sure, making wise the simple.

8 The statutes of the LORD *are* right, rejoicing the heart: ^gthe commandment of the LORD *is* pure, ^henlightening the eyes.

9 The fear of the LORD *is* clean, enduring for ever: the judgments of the LORD *are* ⁱtrue and righteous altogether.

10 More to be desired *are they* than gold, ^jyea, than much fine gold: ^ksweeter also than honey and ^lthe honeycomb.

11 Moreover by them *is* thy servant warned: *and* ^min keeping of them *there is* great reward.

12 ⁿWho can understand *his* errors? ^ocleanse thou me from ^psecret faults.

13 ^qKeep back thy servant also from presumptuous ^rsins; ^slet them

¶ Rom. 15. 9.
¶ Or,
con/jess.

¶ Ps. 144. 10.

† 2 Sam. 7. 13.

¶ Gen. 1. 6.
Is. 40. 22.
Rom. 1. 19,
20.

¶ Or, with-
out these
their voice
is heard.

† Heb. with-
out their
voice
heard.

¶ Rom. 10. 18.
¶ Or, Their
rule, or,
direction.

¶ Ecc. 1. 5.

¶ Ps. 111. 7.

¶ Or,
doctrine.

¶ Or,
restoring.

¶ Ps. 12. 6.

† Ps. 13. 3.

† Heb. truth.

¶ Ps. 119. 72,
127.

¶ Prov. 8. 10,
11, 19.

¶ Ps. 119. 103.

† Heb. the
dropping
of honey-
combs.

¶ Prov. 23. 18.

¶ Ps. 40. 12.
† Lev. 4. 2,
&c.

¶ Ps. 90. 8.
¶ Gen. 20. 6.
¶ Ps. 25. 32, 33, 34, 39.

¶ Ps. 119. 123.
Rom. 6. 12,
14.

† Or, much.

* Ps. 51. 15.

† Heb. my rock,

* Ps. 18. 1.

* 1a. 43. 14. &

† 45. & 47. 4.

† 1 Thess. 1.

10.

not have dominion over me: then shall I be upright, and I shall be innocent from [†]the great transgression.

14 [†]Let the words of my mouth, and the meditation of my heart, be acceptable in thy sight, O LORD, [†]my strength, and my [†]redeemer.

PSALM XX.

1 *The church blesseth the king in his exploits.* 7 *Her confidence in God's succour.*

To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David.

THE LORD hear thee in the day of trouble; [†]the name of the God of Jacob [†]defend thee;

2 Send [†]thee help from [†]the sanctuary, and [†]strengthen thee out of Zion;

3 Remember all thy offerings, and [†]accept thy burnt sacrifice; Selah.

4 [†]Grant thee according to thine own heart, and fulfil all thy counsel.

5 We will [†]rejoice in thy salvation, and [†]in the name of our God we will set up *our* banners: the LORD fulfil all thy petitions.

6 Now know I that the LORD saveth [†]his anointed; he will hear him [†]from his holy heaven [†]with the saving strength of his right hand.

7 [†]Some *trust* in chariots, and some in horses: [†]but we will remember the name of the LORD our God.

8 They are brought down and fallen: but we are risen, and stand upright.

9 Save, LORD: let the king hear us when we call.

PSALM XXI.

1 *A thanksgiving for victory.* 7 *Confidence of further success.*

To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David.

THE king shall joy in thy strength, O LORD; and [†]in thy salvation how greatly shall he rejoice!

2 [†]Thou hast given him his heart's desire, and hast not withholden the request of his lips. Selah.

3 For thou preventest him with the blessings of goodness: thou [†]settest a crown of pure gold on his head.

4 [†]He asked life of thee, *and* thou

gavest *it* him, [†]even length of days for ever and ever.

5 His glory *is* great in thy salvation: honour and majesty hast thou laid upon him.

6 For thou hast [†]made him most blessed for ever: [†]thou hast [†]made him exceeding glad with thy countenance.

7 For the king trusteth in the LORD, and through the mercy of the Most High he [†]shall not be moved.

8 Thine hand shall [†]find out all thine enemies: thy right hand shall find out those that hate thee.

9 [†]Thou shalt make them as a fiery oven in the time of thine anger: the LORD shall [†]swallow them up in his wrath, [†]and the fire shall devour them.

10 [†]Their fruit shalt thou destroy from the earth, and their seed from among the children of men.

11 For they intended evil against thee: they [†]imagined a mischief-*ous* device, *which* they are not able to *perform*.

12 Therefore [†]shalt thou make them turn their [†]back, *when* thou shalt make ready *thine* arrows upon thy strings against the face of them.

13 Be thou exalted, LORD, in thine own strength: *so* will we sing and praise thy power.

PSALM XXII.

1 *David complaineth in great discouragement.* 9 *He prayeth in great distress.* 23 *He praiseth God.*

To the chief Musician upon [†]Ajeleth Shahar, A Psalm of David.

MY [†]God, my God, why hast thou forsaken me? *why art thou so far* [†]from helping me, *and from* [†]the words of my roaring?

2 O my God, I cry in the day-time, but thou hearest not; and in the night season, and [†]am not silent.

3 But thou *art* holy, O thou that inhabitest the [†]praises of Israel.

4 Our fathers trusted in thee: they trusted, and thou didst deliver them.

5 They cried unto thee, and were delivered: [†]they trusted in thee, and were not confounded.

6 But I *am* [†]a worm, and no

* 2 Sam. 7. 19.

* Ps. 91. 16.

† Heb. set

† him to be

† blessing.

* Gen. 12. 2.

* Ps. 12. 17.

* Ps. 16. 11. &

45. 7.

* Acts 2. 28.

† Heb. gladdened

† him with

† joy.

* Ps. 16. 8.

* 1 Sam. 31. 5.

* Mal. 4. 1.

* Ps. 56. 1. 2.

† Ps. 18. 8.

Is. 26. 11.

* 1 Kings 19.

34.

* Job 18. 16.

17. 19.

* Ps. 37. 28. &

103. 13.

Is. 14. 29.

* Ps. 2. 1.

† Or, thou

† shalt set

† them as a

† butt. See

† Job 7. 20. &

16. 12.

Lam. 3. 12.

† Heb.

† shoulder.

† Or, the

† head of the

† morning.

* Matt. 27. 46.

Mark 15. 34.

† Heb.

† from my

† salvation.

* Heb. 5. 7.

† Heb. there

† is no silence

† to me.

* Deut. 10. 21.

* Ps. 25. 2. 3.

* & 31. 1. & 71.

1.

Is. 49. 23.

Rom. 9. 33.

* Job 25. 6.

Is. 41. 14.

Is. 53. 3.

man; ^fa reproach of men, and despised of the people.

* Matt. 27. 30.
Mark 15. 29.
Luke 23. 35.

7 ^eAll they that see me laugh me to scorn: they ^tshoot out the lip,

^h Job 16. 4.
Ps. 109. 25.

8 ^tHe trusted on the LORD *that* he would deliver him: ^klet him deliver him, ^lseeing he delighted in him.

* Matt. 27. 43.
† Heb. *He rolled himself on the Lord.*

9 ⁱBut thou *art* he that took me out of the womb: thou ^ldidst make me hope *when I was* upon my mother's breasts.

† Heb. *He rolled himself on the Lord.*

10 I was cast upon thee from the womb: ^mthou *art* my God from my mother's belly.

† Or, *if he delight in him.*

11 Be not far from me; for trouble *is* near; for *there is* ⁿnone to help.

† Heb. *kept me in safety.*

12 ^mMany bulls have compassed me: strong *bulls* of Bashan have beset me round.

† Or, *kept me in safety.*

13 ^oThey ^tgaped upon me *with* their mouths, *as* a ravening and a roaring lion.

* Is. 46. 3. & 49. 1.

14 I am poured out like water, ^pand all my bones are ^lout of joint: ^qmy heart is like wax; it is melted in the midst of my bowels.

† Heb. *not a helper.*

15 ^rMy strength is dried up like a potsherd; and ^smy tongue cleaveth to my jaws; and thou hast brought me into the dust of death.

* Deut. 32. 14.
Ps. 68. 30.
Ez. 39. 18.
Amos 4. 1.

16 For ^tdogs have compassed me: the assembly of the wicked have inclosed me: ^uthey pierced my hands and my feet.

* Job 16. 10.
Ps. 33. 21.
Lam. 2. 16. & 3. 46.

17 I may tell all ^vmy bones: ^xthey look *and stare* upon me.

† Heb. *opened their wounds against me.*

18 ^yThey part my garments among them, and cast lots upon my vesture.

† Dan. 5. 6.

19 But ^zbe not thou far from me, O LORD: O my strength, haste thee to help me.

† Or, *sundered.*

20 Deliver my soul from the sword; ^a†my darling ^tfrom the power of the ^hdog.

* Job 25. 16.

21 ^bSave me from the lion's mouth: ^dfor thou hast heard me from the horns of the unicorns.

* Prov. 17. 22.

22 ^cI will declare thy name unto ^fmy brethren: in the midst of the congregation will I praise thee.

* Job 29. 10.
John 13. 28.

23 ^eYe that fear the LORD, praise him; all ye the seed of Jacob, glo-

* Rev. 22. 15.

* Matt. 27. 33.
Mark 15. 24.
John 19. 24.
Ps. 22. 25.

* Luke 23. 27.

* Luke 23. 24.

* Matt. 27. 33.
Mark 15. 24.
John 19. 24.
Ps. 22. 25.

* Luke 23. 27.

* Luke 23. 24.

* Matt. 27. 33.
Mark 15. 24.
John 19. 24.
Ps. 22. 25.

* Luke 23. 27.

* Luke 23. 24.

* Matt. 27. 33.
Mark 15. 24.
John 19. 24.
Ps. 22. 25.

* Luke 23. 27.

* Luke 23. 24.

* Matt. 27. 33.
Mark 15. 24.
John 19. 24.
Ps. 22. 25.

* Luke 23. 27.

* Luke 23. 24.

* Matt. 27. 33.
Mark 15. 24.
John 19. 24.
Ps. 22. 25.

* Luke 23. 27.

* Luke 23. 24.

rify him; and fear him, all ye the seed of Israel.

24 For he hath not despised nor abhorred the affliction of the afflicted; neither hath he hid his face from him; but ^hwhen he cried unto him, he heard.

* Heb. 5. 7.

25 ⁱMy praise *shall be* of thee in the great congregation: ^kI will pay my vows before them that fear him.

* Ps. 55. 18. & 40. 9. 10. & 111. 1.

26 ⁱThe meek shall eat and be satisfied: they shall praise the LORD that seek him: your heart ^mshall live for ever.

* Ps. 65. 13. & 116. 14.

27 ⁿAll the ends of the world shall remember and turn unto the LORD: ^oand all the kindreds of the nations shall worship before thee.

* Lev. 7. 11, 12, 15, 16.

28 ^pFor the kingdom *is* the LORD's: and he is the governor among the nations.

* John 6. 51.

29 ^qAll *they that be fat* upon earth shall eat and worship: ^rall they that go down to the dust shall bow before him: and none can keep alive his own soul.

* Ps. 2. 8. & 72. 11. & 83. 9. & 88. 5.

30 A seed shall serve him; ^sit shall be accounted to the Lord for a generation.

* Ps. 96. 7.

31 ^tThey shall come, and shall declare his righteousness unto a people that shall be born, that he hath done *this*.

* Ps. 47. 8. Obad. 21.

PSALM XXIII.

David's confidence in God's grace.

A Psalm of David.

THE LORD *is* ^amy shepherd; ^bI shall not want.

* Ps. 47. 8. Obad. 21.

2 ^cHe maketh me to lie down in ^dgreen pastures: ^ehe leadeth me beside the ^fstill waters.

* Ps. 45. 12.

3 He restoreth my soul: ^ghe leadeth me in the paths of righteousness for his name's sake.

* Is. 26. 10. Phil. 2. 10.

4 Yea, though I walk through the valley of ^hthe shadow of death, ⁱI will fear no evil: ^jfor thou *art* with me; thy rod and thy staff they comfort me.

* Ps. 57. 6.

5 ^kThou preparest a table before me in the presence of mine enemies: thou ^lanointest my head with oil; my cup runneth over.

* Ps. 78. 6. & 85. 4. & 102. 18.

6 Surely goodness and mercy shall follow me all the days of my life: and I will dwell in the house of the LORD ^tfor ever.

* Is. 69. 3.

* Is. 69. 3.

* Is. 69. 3.

* Is. 69. 3.

* Is. 69. 3.

* Is. 69. 3.

* Is. 69. 3.

* Is. 69. 3.

* Is. 69. 3.

* Is. 69. 3.

* Is. 69. 3.

* Is. 69. 3.

* Is. 69. 3.

* Is. 69. 3.

* Is. 69. 3.

* Is. 69. 3.

* Is. 69. 3.

* Is. 69. 3.

* Is. 69. 3.

* Is. 69. 3.

* Is. 69. 3.

PSALM XXIV.

1 *God's lordship in the world.* 3 *The citizens of his spiritual kingdom.* 7 *An exhortation to receive him.*

A Psalm of David.

THE ^aearth is the LORD's, and the fulness thereof; the world, and they that dwell therein.

2 ^bFor he hath founded it upon the seas, and established it upon the floods.

3 ^cWho shall ascend into the hill of the LORD? or who shall stand in his holy place?

4 ^dHe that hath ^eclean hands, and ^fa pure heart; who hath not lifted up his soul unto vanity, nor ^gsworn deceitfully.

5 He shall receive the blessing from the LORD, and righteousness from the God of his salvation.

6 This is the generation of them that seek him; that ^hseek thy face, O Jacob. Selah.

7 ⁱLift up your heads, O ye gates; and be ye lifted up, ye everlasting doors; ^kand the King of glory shall come in.

8 Who is this King of glory? The LORD strong and mighty, the LORD mighty in battle.

9 Lift up your heads, O ye gates; even lift *them* up, ye everlasting doors; and the King of glory shall come in.

10 Who is this King of glory? The LORD of hosts, he is the King of glory. Selah.

PSALM XXV.

1 *David's confidence in prayer.* 7 *He prayeth for remission of sins, 16 and for help in affliction.*

A Psalm of David.

UNTO ^athee, O LORD, do I lift up my soul.

2 O my God, I ^btrust in thee: let me not be ashamed, ^clet not mine enemies triumph over me.

3 Yea, let none that wait on thee be ashamed: let them be ashamed which transgress without cause.

4 ^dShew me thy ways, O LORD; teach me thy paths.

5 Lead me in thy truth, and teach me: for thou *art* the God of my salvation; on thee do I wait all the day.

6 Remember, O LORD, ^ethy tender mercies and thy lovingkind-

nesses; for they *have been* ever of old.

7 Remember not ^fthe sins of my youth, nor my transgressions: ^gaccording to thy mercy remember thou me for thy goodness' sake, O LORD.

8 Good and upright is the LORD: therefore will he teach sinners in the way.

9 The meek will he guide in judgment: and the meek will he teach his way.

10 All the paths of the LORD *are* mercy and truth unto such as keep his covenant and his testimonies.

11 ^hFor thy name's sake, O LORD, pardon mine iniquity; ⁱfor it is great.

12 What man is he that feareth the LORD? ^khim shall he teach in the way *that* he shall choose.

13 ^lHis soul ^mshall dwell at ease; and ⁿhis seed shall inherit the earth.

14 ^oThe secret of the LORD is with them that fear him; ^pand he will shew them his covenant.

15 ^qMine eyes *are* ever toward the LORD; for he shall ^rpluck my feet out of the net.

16 ^sTurn thee unto me, and have mercy upon me; for I *am* desolate and afflicted.

17 The troubles of my heart are enlarged: O bring thou me out of my distresses.

18 ^tLook upon mine affliction and my pain; and forgive all my sins.

19 Consider mine enemies; for they are many; and they hate me with ^ucruel hatred.

20 O keep my soul, and deliver me: ^vlet me not be ashamed; for I put my trust in thee.

21 Let integrity and uprightness preserve me; for I wait on thee.

22 ^wRedeem Israel, O God, out of all his troubles.

PSALM XXVI.

David resorteth unto God in confidence of his integrity.

A Psalm of David.

JUDGE ^ame, O LORD; for I have ^bwalked in mine integrity: ^cI have trusted also in the LORD; *therefore* I shall not slide.

2 ^dExamine me, O LORD, and

¹ Job 13. 26.
² 20. 11.
³ Jer. 3. 25.
⁴ Ps. 61. 1.

⁵ Ps. 81. 3. &
79. 9. & 109.
21. & 143. 11.
⁶ See Rom. 5.
20.

⁷ Ps. 37. 23.

⁸ Prov. 10. 23.
⁹ Heb. *shall lodge in goodness.*
¹⁰ Ps. 37. 11, 22, 23.

¹¹ Prov. 3. 32.
See John 7. 17. & 15. 15.
¹² Or, and his covenant to make them know it.
¹³ Ps. 141. 8.
¹⁴ Heb. *bring forth.*

¹⁵ Ps. 130. 16. &
86. 16.

¹⁶ 2 Sam. 16. 12.

¹⁷ Heb. *acted of violence.*

¹⁸ ver. 2.

¹⁹ Ps. 130. 8.

²⁰ Ps. 7. 8.
²¹ ver. 11.
²² 2 Kings 20. 3.
²³ Prov. 20. 7.
²⁴ Ps. 28. 7. & 31. 14.
²⁵ Prov. 29. 25.
²⁶ Ps. 7. 9. & 12. 3. & 91.
²⁷ 10. & 139. 23.
²⁸ Zech. 13. 9.

1017.
¹ Ex. 9. 29. & 105. 5.
² Deut. 10. 14.
³ Job 41. 11.
⁴ Ps. 34. 12.
⁵ 1 Cor. 10. 26, 28.
⁶ Gen. 1. 9.
⁷ Job 28. 6.
⁸ Ps. 104. 5. & 136. 6.
⁹ Jer. 3. 5.
¹⁰ Ps. 15. 1.

¹¹ Ex. 33. 15, 16.
¹² Heb. *The clean of hands.*
¹³ Job 17. 9.
¹⁴ 1 Tim. 2. 8.
¹⁵ Matt. 5. 8.
¹⁶ Ps. 15. 4.

¹⁷ Ps. 27. 8. & 105. 5.
¹⁸ Or, O God of Jacob.
¹⁹ Is. 26. 2.

²⁰ Ps. 97. 6.
²¹ Hag. 2. 7.
²² Mal. 3. 1.
²³ 1 Cor. 2. 8.

²⁴ Ps. 86. 4. & 143. 8.
²⁵ Lam. 3. 41.

²⁶ Ps. 22. 5. & 31. 1. & 34. 8.
²⁷ Is. 28. 16. & 49. 27.
²⁸ Rom. 10. 11.
²⁹ Ps. 13. 4.

³⁰ Ex. 33. 13.
³¹ Ps. 58. & 37. 11. & 86. 11. & 119. & 143. 8, 10.

³² Ps. 103. 17. & 106. 1. & 107. 1.
³³ Is. 63. 15.
³⁴ Jer. 33. 11.
³⁵ Heb. *thy towels.*

prove me; try my reins and my heart.

3 For thy lovingkindness is before mine eyes: and I have walked in thy truth.

4 I have not sat with vain persons, neither will I go in with dissemblers.

5 I have hated the congregation of evil doers; and will not sit with the wicked.

6 I will wash mine hands in innocency: so will I compass thine altar, O LORD:

7 That I may publish with the voice of thanksgiving, and tell of all thy wondrous works.

8 LORD, I have loved the habitation of thy house, and the place where thine honour dwelleth.

9 Gather not my soul with sinners, nor my life with bloody men:

10 In whose hands is mischief, and their right hand is full of bribes.

11 But as for me, I will walk in mine integrity: redeem me, and be merciful unto me.

12 My foot standeth in an even place: in the congregations will I bless the LORD.

PSALM XXVII.

1 David sustaineth his faith by the power of God, 4 by his love to the service of God, 9 by prayer.

A Psalm of David.

THE LORD is my light and my salvation; whom shall I fear? the LORD is the strength of my life; of whom shall I be afraid?

2 When the wicked, even mine enemies and my foes, came upon me to eat up my flesh, they stumbled and fell.

3 Though a host should encamp against me, my heart shall not fear: though war should rise against me, in this will I be confident.

4 One thing have I desired of the LORD, that will I seek after; that I may dwell in the house of the LORD all the days of my life, to behold the beauty of the LORD, and to inquire in his temple.

5 For in the time of trouble he shall hide me in his pavilion: in the secret of his tabernacle shall

he hide me; he shall set me up upon a rock.

6 And now shall mine head be lifted up above mine enemies round about me: therefore will I offer in his tabernacle sacrifices of joy; I will sing, yea, I will sing praises unto the LORD.

7 Hear, O LORD, when I cry with my voice: have mercy also upon me, and answer me.

8 When thou saidst, Seek ye my face; my heart said unto thee, Thy face, LORD, will I seek.

9 Hide not thy face far from me; put not thy servant away in anger: thou hast been my help; leave me not, neither forsake me, O God of my salvation.

10 When my father and my mother forsake me, then the LORD will take me up.

11 Teach me thy way, O LORD, and lead me in a plain path, because of mine enemies.

12 Deliver me not over unto the will of mine enemies: for false witnesses are risen up against me, and such as breathe out cruelty.

13 I had fainted, unless I had believed to see the goodness of the LORD in the land of the living.

14 Wait on the LORD: be of good courage, and he shall strengthen thine heart: wait, I say, on the LORD.

PSALM XXVIII.

1 David prayeth earnestly against his enemies, 6 He blesseth God, 9 He prayeth for the people.

A Psalm of David.

UNTO thee will I cry, O LORD my rock; be not silent to me: blest, if thou be silent to me, I become like them that go down into the pit.

2 Hear the voice of my supplications, when I cry unto thee, when I lift up my hands toward thy holy oracle.

3 Draw me not away with the wicked, and with the workers of iniquity, which speak peace to their neighbours, but mischief is in their hearts.

4 Give them according to their deeds, and according to the wickedness of their endeavours: give

Ps. 40, 2.

Ps. 3, 3.

Heb. of shouting.

Or, My heart said unto thee, Let my face seek thy face, &c.

Ps. 24, 6. & 105, 4. & Ps. 39, 17. & 145, 7.

Is. 49, 15.

Heb. will gather me, Is. 40, 11.

Ps. 25, 4. & 85, 11. & 119, 123.

Heb. a way of plagues, Ps. 26, 12.

Heb. the which observe me, Ps. 5, 8. & 54, 5.

Ps. 25, 25. 1 Sam. 22, 9. 2 Sam. 16, 7, 8.

Ps. 35, 11.

Acts 9, 1.

Ps. 36, 13. & 116, 9. & 142, 5.

Jer. 11, 19. Ez. 26, 20.

Ps. 31, 24. & 62, 1. 5. & 130, 3.

Is. 25, 9. Hab. 2, 3.

Ps. 83, 1.

Heb. from me.

Ps. 88, 4. & 145, 7.

1 Kings 6, 22, 25. & 8, 26, 29.

Ps. 5, 7.

Or, toward the oracle of the sanctuary.

Ps. 138, 2.

Ps. 26, 9.

Ps. 12, 2. & 55, 21. & 62, 4.

Jer. 9, 8.

2 Tim. 4, 14.

Rev. 18, 6.

them after the work of their hands; render to them their desert.

5 Because ^bthey regard not the works of the LORD, nor the operation of his hands, he shall destroy them, and not build them up.

6 Blessed be the LORD, because he hath heard the voice of my supplications.

7 The LORD is ^lmy strength and my shield; my heart ^ktrusted in him, and I am helped: therefore my heart greatly rejoiceth; and with my song will I praise him.

8 The LORD is ^{ll}their strength, and he is the ^{ll}saving strength of his anointed.

9 Save thy people, and bless ^mthine inheritance: ^{ll}feed them also, ⁿand lift them up for ever.

PSALM XXIX.

1 David exhorteth princes to give glory to God, 3 by reason of his power, 11 and protection of his people.

A Psalm of David.

^aGIVE unto the LORD, O ^{ye}ye mighty, give unto the LORD glory and strength.

2 Give unto the LORD ^tthe glory due unto his name; worship the LORD ^{ll}in ^bthe beauty of holiness.

3 The voice of the LORD is upon the waters: ^cthe God of glory thundereth: the LORD is upon ^{ll}many waters.

4 The voice of the LORD is ^tpowerful; the voice of the LORD is ^lfull of majesty.

5 The voice of the LORD breaketh the cedars; yea, the LORD breaketh ^dthe cedars of Lebanon.

6 ^eHe maketh them also to skip like a calf; Lebanon and ^fSirion like a young unicorn.

7 The voice of the LORD ^tdivideth the flames of fire.

8 The voice of the LORD shaketh the wilderness; the LORD shaketh the wilderness of ^gKadesh.

9 The voice of the LORD maketh ^hthe hinds ^{ll}to calve, and discovereth the forests: and in his temple ^{ll}doth every one speak of his glory.

10 The LORD ⁱsitteth upon the flood; yea, ^{ll}the LORD sitteth King for ever.

11 ^lThe LORD will give strength

unto his people; the LORD will bless his people with peace.

PSALM XXX.

1 David praiseth God for his deliverance. 4 He exhorteth others to praise him by example of God's dealing with him.

A Psalm and Song ^aat the dedication of the house of David.

^IWILL extol thee, O LORD; for thou hast ^alifted me up, and hast not made my foes to ^brejoice over me.

2 O LORD my God, I cried unto thee, and thou hast ^chealed me.

3 O LORD, ^dthou hast brought up my soul from the grave: thou hast kept me alive, that I should not ^ego down to the pit.

4 ^fSing unto the LORD, O ye saints of his, and give thanks ^{ll}at the remembrance of his holiness.

5 For ^ghis anger endureth but a moment; ^hin his favour is life: weeping may endure ⁱfor a night, ^jbut ^kjoy cometh in the morning.

6 And ^kin my prosperity I said, I shall never be moved.

7 LORD, by thy favour thou hast ^lmade my mountain to stand strong: ^lthou didst hide thy face, and I was troubled.

8 I cried to thee, O LORD; and unto the LORD I made supplication.

9 What profit is ^{ll}there in my blood, when I go down to the pit? ^mShall the dust praise thee? shall it declare thy truth?

10 Hear, O LORD, and have mercy upon me: LORD, be thou my helper.

11 ⁿThou hast turned for me my mourning into dancing: thou hast put off my sackcloth, and girded me with gladness;

12 To the end that ^{ll}my glory may sing praise to thee, and not be silent. O LORD my God, I will give thanks unto thee for ever.

PSALM XXXI.

1 David shewing his confidence in God craveth his help. 7 He rejoiceth in his mercy. 9 He prayeth in his calamity. 19 He praiseth God for his goodness.

To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David.

^IN ^athee, O LORD, do I put my trust; let me never be ashamed:

^bdeliver me in thy righteousness.

2 ^cBow down thine ear to me; deliver me speedily: be thou ^mmy

1042.

^a Deut. 20. 5.
^b 2 Sam. 5. 11.
^c & 6. 20.

^d Ps. 28. 9.

^e Ps. 25. 2. &
^f 35. 19, 24.

^g Ps. 6. 2. &
^h 103. 3.
ⁱ Ps. 36. 13.

^j Ps. 28. 1.

^k 1 Chr. 16. 4.
^l Ps. 97. 12.

^m Or, to the memorial.

ⁿ Ps. 103. 5.
^o Is. 26. 20. &
^p 54. 7, 8.
^q 2 Cor. 4. 17.

^r Heb. there is but torment in his anger.

^s Ps. 63. 3.
^t Heb. in the evening.

^u Ps. 126. 5.
^v Heb. singing.

^w Job 29. 18.
^x Heb. settled strength for my mountain.

^y Ps. 104. 23.

^z Ps. 6. 5. &
^{aa} 88. 11. & 115. 17. & 118. 17.
^{ab} Is. 38. 18.

^{ac} 2 Sam. 6. 14.
^{ad} Is. 61. 3.
^{ae} Jer. 31. 4.

^{af} That is, my tongue, or, my soul.
^{ag} See Gen. 49. 6.
^{ah} Ps. 16. 9. &
^{ai} 57. 5.

^{aj} Ps. 22. 5. &
^{ak} 25. 2. & 71. 1.
^{al} Is. 49. 23.

^{am} Ps. 143. 1.
^{an} Ps. 71. 2.

^{ao} Heb. to me for a rock of strength.

	strong rock, for a house of defence to save me.	silence; which ^a speak ⁱ grievous things proudly and contemptuously against the righteous.	^a 1 Sam. 2. 3. Ps. 91. 4. Jude 15. ⁱ Heb. a hard thing
^d Ps. 18. 2.	3 ^d For thou <i>art</i> my rock and my fortress; therefore ^e for thy name's sake lead me, and guide me.	19 ^b Oh how great is thy goodness, which thou hast laid up for them that fear thee; <i>which</i> thou hast wrought for them that trust in thee before the sons of men!	ⁱ Is. 64. 4. 1 Cor. 2. 9.
^e Ps. 27. 3. & 25. 11.	4 Pull me out of the net that they have laid privily for me: for thou <i>art</i> my strength.	20 ^e Thou shalt hide them in the secret of thy presence from the pride of man: ^d thou shalt keep them secretly in a pavilion from the strife of tongues.	^e Ps. 27. 5. & 52. 7.
^f Luke 22. 46. Acts 7. 30.	5 ^f Into thine hand I commit my spirit: thou hast redeemed me, O LORD God of truth.	21 Blessed <i>be</i> the LORD: for ^e he hath shewed me his marvellous kindness ^f in a ^h strong city.	^d Job 5. 21.
^g Jonah 2. 8.	6 I have hated them ^g that regard lying vanities: but I trust in the LORD.	22 For ^f I said in my haste, ^h I am cut off from before thine eyes: nevertheless thou heardest the voice of my supplications when I cried unto thee.	^e Ps. 17. 7.
^h John 10. 27.	7 I will be glad and rejoice in thy mercy: for thou hast considered my trouble; thou hast ^h known my soul in adversities;	23 ⁱ O love the LORD, all ye his saints: <i>for</i> the LORD preserveth the faithful, and plentifully rewardeth the proud doer.	^f 1 Sam. 23. 7. ^g Or, fenced city. ^h 1 Sam. 23. 25. ⁱ Ps. 116. 11. ^j Is. 38. 11, 12. Lam. 3. 54. Jonah 2. 4.
ⁱ Deut. 32. 50. 1 Sam. 17. 46. & 24. 18.	8 And hast not ⁱ shut me up into the hand of the enemy: ^k thou hast set my feet in a large room.	24 ^k Be of good courage, and he shall strengthen your heart, all ye that hope in the LORD.	ⁱ Ps. 34. 9.
^j Ps. 4. 1. & 18. 19.	9 Have mercy upon me, O LORD, for I am in trouble: ^j mine eye is consumed with grief, <i>yea</i> , my soul and my belly.		^k Ps. 27. 14.
^k Ps. 6. 7.	10 For my life is spent with grief, and my years with sighing: my strength faileth because of mine iniquity, and ^m my bones are consumed.		
^m Ps. 32. 3. & 102. 3.	11 ⁿ I was a reproach among all mine enemies, but ^o especially among my neighbours, and a fear to mine acquaintance: ^p they that did see me without fled from me.	PSALM XXXII.	
ⁿ Ps. 41. 8. Is. 53. 4.	12 ^q I am forgotten as a dead man out of mind: I am like ^q a broken vessel.	1 Blessedness consisteth in remission of sins. 3 Confession of sins giveth ease to the conscience. 8 God's promises bring joy.	
^o Job 19. 13. Ps. 38. 11. & 88. 8, 18.	13 ^r For I have heard the slander of many: ^s fear <i>was</i> on every side: while they ^t took counsel together against me, they devised to take away my life.	^h A Psalm of David, Maschil.	ⁱ Or, A Psalm of David giving instruction.
^p Ps. 81. 8.	14 But I trusted in thee, O LORD: I said, Thou <i>art</i> my God.	B LESSED <i>is</i> he whose ^a transgression is forgiven, whose sin is covered.	^j Or, A Psalm of David giving instruction.
^q Ps. 88. 4, 5.	15 My times <i>are</i> in thy hand: deliver me from the hand of mine enemies, and from them that persecute me.	2 Blessed <i>is</i> the man unto whom the LORD ^b imputeth not iniquity, and ^c in whose spirit <i>there is</i> no guile.	^k Ps. 85. 2. Rom. 4. 6, 7, 8.
^r Heb. a vessel that periseth.	16 ^u Make thy face to shine upon thy servant: save me for thy mercies' sake.	3 When I kept silence, my bones waxed old through my roaring all the day long.	^l 2 Cor. 5. 19.
^s Jer. 20. 10.	17 ^v Let me not be ashamed, O LORD; for I have called upon thee: let the wicked be ashamed, and ^w let them be silent in the grave.	4 For day and night thy ^d hand was heavy upon me: my moisture is turned into the drought of summer. Selah.	^m John 1. 47.
^t Jer. 6. 25. & 20. 3.	18 ^x Let the lying lips be put to	5 I acknowledged my sin unto thee, and mine iniquity have I not hid. ^e I said, I will confess my transgressions unto the LORD; and thou forgavest the iniquity of my sin. Selah.	ⁿ 1 Sam. 5. 6, 11. Job 33. 7. Ps. 35. 2.
^u Lam. 2. 22.		6 ^f For this shall every one that is godly ^g pray unto thee ⁱ in a time when thou mayest be found: surely in the floods of great waters they shall not come nigh unto him.	^o Prov. 28. 13. Is. 65. 24. Luke 13. 18, 21, 22. 1 John 1. 9.
^v Matt. 27. 1.			^p 1 Tim. 1. 16.
^w Num. 6. 25.			^q Is. 55. 6. John 7. 34.
^x Ps. 115. 17.			^r Heb. in a time of finding.
^y Or, let them be cut off for the grave.			
^z Ps. 12. 5.			

a Ps. 9. 9. &
27. 5. & 31.
20. & 112.
114.

† Ex. 15. 1.
Judg. 5. 1.
2 Sam. 22. 1.

† Heb. 7
will counsel
thee, *namely*
upon thee.
† Prov. 26. 3.
James 3. 3.
Job 35. 11.

† Prov. 13. 21.
Rom. 2. 8.

† Ps. 24. 8. &
84. 12.
† Prov. 16. 20.
Jer. 17. 7.

† Ps. 64. 10. &
68. 3.

† Ps. 52. 11. &
97. 12.

† Ps. 147. 1.

† Ps. 92. 3. &
144. 9.
† Ps. 96. 1. &
98. 1. & 144.
9. & 140. 1.
Is. 42. 10.
Rev. 5. 9.

† Ps. 11. 7. &
43. 7.
† Ps. 119. 64.

† Or. *mercy*.

† Gen. 1. 6, 7.
Heb. 11. 3.
2 Pet. 3. 6.
† Gen. 2. 1.
† Job 26. 13.

† Gen. 1. 9.
Job 26. 10.
& 38. 8.

† Gen. 1. 9.
Ps. 148. 5.

† Is. 8. 10. &
19. 3.
† Heb.
with
frustrate.

† Job 28. 13.
Prov. 19. 21.
Is. 40. 10.
† Heb. to
generation
and genera-
tion.

7 ^hThou art my hiding place; thou shalt preserve me from trouble; thou shalt compass me about with songs of deliverance. Selah.

8 I will instruct thee and teach thee in the way which thou shalt go: I will guide thee with mine eye.

9 ^hBe ye not as the horse, or as the mule, *which* have ¹no understanding; whose mouth must be held in with bit and bridle, lest they come near unto thee.

10 ^mMany sorrows shall be to the wicked: but ⁿhe that trusteth in the LORD, mercy shall compass him about.

11 ^oBe glad in the LORD, and rejoice, ye righteous: and shout for joy, all ye that are upright in heart.

PSALM XXXIII.

1 God is to be praised for his goodness, 6 for his power, 12 and for his providence. 20 Confidence is to be placed in God.

REJOICE ^ain the LORD, O ye righteous: *for* ^bpraise is comely for the upright.

2 Praise the LORD with harp: sing unto him with the psaltery *and* an instrument of ten strings.

3 ^aSing unto him a new song; play skilfully with a loud noise.

4 For the word of the LORD is right; and all his works are done in truth.

5 ^eHe loveth righteousness and judgment: ^fthe earth is full of the ^ggoodness of the LORD.

6 ^gBy the word of the LORD were the heavens made; and ^hall the host of them ⁱby the breath of his mouth.

7 ^kHe gathereth the waters of the sea together as a heap: he layeth up the depth in storehouses.

8 Let all the earth fear the LORD: let all the inhabitants of the world stand in awe of him.

9 For ¹he spake, and it was *done*; he commanded, and it stood fast.

10 ^mThe LORD ¹bringeth the counsel of the heathen to nought: he maketh the devices of the people of none effect.

11 ⁿThe counsel of the LORD standeth for ever, the thoughts of his heart ¹to all generations.

12 ^oBlessed is the nation whose God is the LORD; *and* the people *whom* he hath ^pchosen for his own inheritance.

13 ^oThe LORD looketh from heaven; he beholdeth all the sons of men.

14 From the place of his habitation he looketh upon all the inhabitants of the earth.

15 He fashioneth their hearts alike; ¹he considereth all their works.

16 ^sThere is no king saved by the multitude of a host: a mighty man is not delivered by much strength.

17 ^tA horse is a vain thing for safety: neither shall he deliver *any* by his great strength.

18 ^uBehold, the eye of the LORD is ^xupon them that fear him, upon them that hope in his mercy;

19 To deliver their soul from death, and ^yto keep them alive in famine.

20 ^zOur soul waiteth for the LORD: ^ahe is our help and our shield.

21 For our ^bheart shall rejoice in him, because we have trusted in his holy name.

22 Let thy mercy, O LORD, be upon us, according as we hope in thee.

PSALM XXXIV.

1 David praiseth God, and exhorteth others thereto by his experience. 8 They are blessed that trust in God. 11 He exhorteth to the fear of God. 15 The privileges of the righteous.

A Psalm of David, when he changed his behaviour before ¹Abimelech; who drove him away, and he departed.

I WILL ^abless the LORD at all times: his praise shall continually be in my mouth.

2 My soul shall make her ^bboast in the LORD: ^cthe humble shall hear *thereof*, and be glad.

3 O ^dmagnify the LORD with me, and let us exalt his name together.

4 I ^esought the LORD, and he heard me, and delivered me from all my fears.

5 ^fThey looked unto him, and were lightened: and their faces were not ashamed.

6 ^gThis poor man cried, and the LORD heard *him*, and ^hsaved him out of all his troubles.

† Ps. 65. 4. &
144. 15.

† Ex. 19. 5.
Deut. 7. 6.

† 2 Chr. 16. 9.
Job 28. 24.
Ps. 11. 4. &
14. 2.
Prov. 15. 3.

† Job 34. 21.
Jer. 32. 19.

† Ps. 44. 6.

† Ps. 50. 7. &
147. 10.
Prov. 21. 31.

† Job 26. 7.
Ps. 34. 15.
1 Pet. 3. 12.
† Ps. 147. 11.

† Job 5. 20.
Ps. 37. 19.

† Ps. 62. 1. &
130. 6.
† Ps. 115. 9.
10. 11.

† Ps. 13. 5.
Zech. 10. 7.
John 16. 22.

† Or. *Arch*.
1 Sam. 21.
13.

† Eph. 5. 20.
1 Thess. 5. 18.
2 Thess. 1. 3.
& 2. 13.

† Jer. 9. 24.
1 Cor. 1. 31.
2 Cor. 10. 17.
† Ps. 119. 74.
& 142. 7.

† Ps. 68. 30.
Luke 1. 46.

† Matt. 7. 7.
Luke 11. 9.

† Or. *They*
gloried un-
to him.

† Ps. 3. 4.

† ver. 17. 19.
2 Sam. 22. 1.

^a Dan. 6. 22.
^b Heb. 1. 14.
^c See Gen.
 32. 1, 2.
^d Kings 6.
 17.
 Zech. 9. 8.
^e 1 Pet. 2. 3.
^f Ps. 2. 12.

7 ^b The angel of the LORD ⁱ encampeth round about them that fear him, and delivereth them.

8 O ^k taste and see that the LORD is good: ⁱ blessed is the man that trusteth in him.

^m Ps. 31. 23.

9 ^m O fear the LORD, ye his saints: for there is no want to them that fear him.

ⁿ Job 4. 10, 11.

10 ⁿ The young lions do lack, and suffer hunger: ^o but they that seek the LORD shall not want any good thing.

^p Ps. 84. 11.

11 Come, ye children, hearken unto me: ^p I will teach you the fear of the LORD.

^q Ps. 92. 8.

12 ^q What man is he that desireth life, and loveth many days, that he may see good?

^r 1 Pet. 3. 10, 11.

13 Keep thy tongue from evil, and thy lips from ^r speaking guile.

^s 1 Pet. 2. 22.

14 ^s Depart from evil, and do good; ^t seek peace, and pursue it.

^t Ps. 37. 27.
 Is. 1. 16, 17.
^u Rom. 12. 18.
 Heb. 12. 14.

15 ^t The eyes of the LORD are upon the righteous, and his ears are open unto their ^x cry.

^v ver. 6, 17.

16 ^v The face of the LORD is against them that do evil, ^z to cut off the remembrance of them from the earth.

^w Lev. 17. 10.
 Jer. 44. 11.
 Amos 9. 4.
^x Prov. 10. 7.

17 ^w The righteous cry, and ^a the LORD heareth, and delivereth them out of all their troubles.

^y ver. 6, 15, 19, 29.

18 ^b The LORD is high ^c unto them that are of a broken heart; and saveth such as be ⁱ of a contrite spirit.

^z Ps. 145. 18.
^a Ps. 51. 17.
 Eccl. 1. 12.
 61. 1. & 96. 2.
^b Heb. to the broken of heart.
^c 1 Heb. contrite of spirit.

19 ^d Many are the afflictions of the righteous: ^e but the LORD delivereth him out of them all.

^d Prov. 24. 16.
^e 2 Tim. 3. 11, 12.
^f ver. 6, 17.
^g John 19. 26.

20 He keepeth all his bones: ^f not one of them is broken.

^h Ps. 94. 23.

21 ^g Evil shall slay the wicked: and they that hate the righteous ^h shall be desolate.

ⁱ Or, shall be guilty.
^j 2 Sam. 4. 3.
 1 Kings 1. 21.
 Ps. 71. 25. & 90. 4.
 Lam. 3. 58.

22 The LORD ⁱ redeemeth the soul of his servants: and none of them that trust in him shall be desolate.

PSALM XXXV.

1 David prayeth for his own safety, and his enemies' confusion. 11 He complaineth of their ungodly dealing. 22 Thereby he inviteth God against them.

A Psalm of David.

PLEAD ^a my cause, O LORD, with them that strive with me: ^b fight against them that fight against me.

^a Ps. 43. 1. & 119. 154.
 Lam. 3. 58.

^b Ex. 14. 25.

2 ^c Take hold of shield and buckler, and stand up for mine help.

3 Draw out also the spear, and stop the way against them that persecute me: say unto my soul, I am thy salvation.

4 ^d Let them be confounded and put to shame that seek after my soul: let them be ^e turned back and brought to confusion that devise my hurt.

5 ^f Let them be as chaff before the wind: and let the angel of the LORD chase them.

6 Let their way be ^g dark and slippery: and let the angel of the LORD persecute them.

7 For without cause have they ^h hid for me their net in a pit, which without cause they have digged for my soul.

8 Let ⁱ destruction come upon him ^{at} unawares; and ^k let his net that he hath hid catch himself: into that very destruction let him fall.

9 And my soul shall be joyful in the LORD: ⁱ it shall rejoice in his salvation.

10 ^m All my bones shall say, LORD, ⁿ who is like unto thee, which deliverest the poor from him that is too strong for him, yea, the poor and the needy from him that spoileth him?

11 ^o False witnesses did rise up; ⁱ they testified to my charge things that I knew not.

12 ^p They rewarded me evil for good to the ⁱ spoiling of my soul.

13 But as for me, ^q when they were sick, my clothing was sackcloth: I ^h humbled my soul with fasting; ^r and my prayer returned into mine own bosom.

14 I ⁱ behaved myself ^{as} though he had been my friend or brother: I bowed down heavily, as one that mourneth for his mother.

15 But in mine ⁱ adversity they rejoiced, and gathered themselves together: ^{yea}, ^s the abjects gathered themselves together against me, and I knew it not; they did ^t tear me, and ceased not:

16 With hypocritical mockers in feasts, ^u they gnashed upon me with their teeth.

ⁱ Is. 42. 13.

^d ver. 26.
 Ps. 40. 14, 15.
 & 70. 2, 3.

^e Ps. 129. 3.

^f Job 21. 18.
 Ps. 1. 4. &
 83. 13.
 Is. 29. 5.
 Hos. 13. 3.

^g Heb. darkness and slipperiness.
^h Ps. 73. 18.
 Jer. 23. 12.

ⁱ Ps. 9. 15.

^j 1 Thess. 5. 3.

^k Heb. which he knoweth not of.
^l Ps. 7. 15, 16.
 & 5. 6. &
 141. 9, 10.
 Prov. 5. 22.

^m Ps. 13. 5.

ⁿ See Ps. 51.

^o Ex. 15. 11.
 Ps. 71. 19.

^p Heb. Witnesses of verony.
^q Ps. 27. 12.

^r Heb. they asked me.
^s Ps. 38. 20. &
 109. 3, 4, 5.
 Jer. 18. 20.
 John 10. 22.

^t Heb. depriving.
^u Job 30. 25.
 Ps. 69. 10, 11.

^v Or, afflicted.
^w Matt. 10. 13.
 Luke 10. 6.

^x Heb. walked.
^y Heb. as a friend, as a brother to me.

^z Heb. hating.
 Ps. 28. 17.

^a Job 30. 1, 8, 12.

^b Job 16. 9.

^c Job 16. 9.
 Ps. 37. 12.
 Lam. 2. 16.

17 Lord, how long wilt thou
look on? rescue my soul from
their destructions, ¹³ my darling
from the lions.

18 ¹² I will give thee thanks in the
great congregation: I will praise
thee among ¹ much people.

19 ³ Let not them that are mine
enemies [†] wrongfully rejoice over
me: *neither* [†] let them wink with
the eye [°] that hate me without a
cause.

20 For they speak not peace:
but they devise deceitful matters
against *them that are* quiet in the
land.

21 Yea, they [†] opened their mouth
wide against me, *and* said, [°] Aha,
aha, our eye hath seen it.

22 *This* thou hast [†] seen, O LORD:
[°] keep not silence: O Lord, be not
[†] far from me.

23 [†] Stir up thyself, and awake to
my judgment, *even* unto my cause,
my God and my LORD.

24 [†] Judge me, O LORD my God,
[†] according to thy righteousness;
and [†] let them not rejoice over me.

25 [†] Let them not say in their
hearts, [°] Ah, so would we have it:
let them not say, [°] We have swal-
lowed him up.

26 [†] Let them be ashamed and
brought to confusion together that
rejoice at mine hurt: let them be
[†] clothed with shame and dishonour
that [†] magnify *themselves* against
me.

27 [†] Let them shout for joy, and
be glad, that favour [†] my righteous
cause: yea, let them [†] say continually,
Let the LORD be magnified,
[†] which hath pleasure in the pros-
perity of his servant.

28 [†] And my tongue shall speak
of thy righteousness *and* of thy
praise all the day long.

PSALM XXXVI.

1 *The grievous estate of the wicked.* 5 *The excellency
of God's mercy.* 10 *David prayeth for favour to
God's children.*

To the chief Musician, *A Psalm* of David the serv-
ant of the LORD.

THE transgression of the wick-
ed saith within my heart, *that*
[†] there is no fear of God before his
eyes.

2 For [†] he flattereth himself in his

own eyes, [†] until his iniquity be
found to be hateful.

3 The words of his mouth *are* in-
iquity and [°] deceit: [†] he hath left
off to be wise, *and* to do good.

4 [°] He deviseth [†] mischief upon his
bed; he setteth himself [†] in a way
that is not good; he abhorreth not
evil.

5 [°] Thy mercy, O LORD, *is* in the
heavens; *and* thy faithfulness
reacheth unto the clouds.

6 Thy righteousness *is* like [†] the
great mountains; [†] thy judgments
are a great deep: O LORD, [†] thou
preservest man and beast.

7 [†] How [†] excellent *is* thy loving-
kindness, O God! therefore the
children of men [†] put their trust
under the shadow of thy wings.

8 [†] They shall be [†] abundantly
satisfied with the fatness of thy
house; and thou shalt make them
drink of [†] the river [°] of thy pleas-
ures.

9 [†] For with thee *is* the fountain of
life: [†] in thy light shall we see light.

10 O [†] continue thy lovingkind-
ness [†] unto them that know thee;
and thy righteousness to the [†] up-
right in heart.

11 Let not the foot of pride come
against me, and let not the hand
of the wicked remove me.

12 There are the workers of in-
iquity fallen: they are cast down,
[†] and shall not be able to rise.

PSALM XXXVII.

*David persuadeth to patience and confidence in God,
by the different estate of the godly and the wicked.*

A Psalm of David.

FRET [†] not thyself because of
evil doers, neither be thou en-
vious against the workers of in-
iquity.

2 For they shall soon be cut down
[†] like the grass, and wither as the
green herb.

3 Trust in the LORD, and do good;
so shalt thou dwell in the land, and
[†] verily thou shalt be fed.

4 [°] Delight thyself also in the
LORD; and he shall give thee the
desires of thine heart.

5 [†] Commit thy way unto the
LORD; trust also in him; and he
shall bring *it* to pass.

[†] Heb. *to* and his iniquity to hate.

[°] Ps. 12. 2.
[†] Jer. 4. 22.

[†] Prov. 4. 16.
Mic. 2. 1.
[†] Jer. civinity.
[†] Isa. 65. 2.

[°] Ps. 57. 10. &
108. 4.

[†] Heb. *the mountains of God.*
[†] Job 11. 8.
Ps. 77. 19.
Rom. 11. 33.

[†] Job 7. 30.
Ps. 145. 9.
[†] Tim. 4. 10.

[†] Ps. 21. 19.
[†] Heb. *precious.*
[†] Ruth 2. 12.
Ps. 17. 8. &
91. 4.

[†] Ps. 65. 4.
[†] Heb. *watered.*

[†] Job 20. 17.
Rev. 22. 1.
[†] Ps. 16. 11.

[†] Jer. 2. 13.
John 4. 10.
14.

[†] 1 Pet. 2. 9.

[†] Heb. *draw out at length.*
[†] Jer. 22. 16.
Ps. 7. 10. &
94. 15. & 97. 11.

[†] Ps. 1. 5.

[†] ver. 7.
Ps. 7. 2.
Prov. 23. 17.
& 24. 1, 19.

[†] Ps. 90. 6, 6.

[†] Heb. *in truth, or, stabilities.*
[†] Is. 58. 14.

[†] Heb. *Roll thy way upon the LORD.*
[†] Ps. 55. 22.
Prov. 16. 3.
Matt. 6. 25.
Luke 12. 22.
1 Pet. 5. 7.

* Job 11. 17.
Mic. 7. 9.

6 ^aAnd he shall bring forth thy righteousness as the light, and thy judgment as the noonday.

(Ps. 62. 1.
† Heb. *Be silent to the LORD.*
Esa. 29. 15.
Lam. 3. 26.
I ver. 1. 8.
Jer. 12. 1.

7 ^fRest in the LORD, ^gand wait patiently for him: ^hfret not thyself because of him who prospereth in his way, because of the man who bringeth wicked devices to pass.

i Ps. 73. 3.
Eph. 4. 26.

8 Cease from anger, and forsake wrath: ⁱfret not thyself in any wise to do evil.

k Job 27. 18.
14.

9 ^kFor evil doers shall be cut off; but those that wait upon the LORD, they shall ^linherit the earth.

l ver. 11. 22.
23.
Is. 57. 13.
m Heb. 10. 36.
37.
n Job 7. 10. &
20. 9.

10 For ^myet a little while, and the wicked shall not be: yea, ⁿthou shalt diligently consider his place, and it shall not be.

* Matt. 5. 5.

11 ^oBut the meek shall inherit the earth; and shall delight themselves in the abundance of peace.

† Or, *practiseth.*
p Ps. 35. 16.

12 The wicked ^pplotteth against the just, ^qand gnasheth upon him with his teeth.

q Ps. 2. 4.

r 1 Sam. 26. 10.

13 ^aThe Lord shall laugh at him: for he seeth that ^shis day is coming.

† Heb. *the upright of way.*

* Mic. 5. 6.

14 The wicked have drawn out the sword, and have bent their bow, to cast down the poor and needy, ^tand to slay ^usuch as be of upright conversation.

15 ^aTheir sword shall enter into their own heart, and their bows shall be broken.

v Prov. 15. 16.
& 16. 8.
1 Tim. 6. 6.

16 ^aA little that a righteous man hath is better than the riches of many wicked.

w Job 28. 15.
Ps. 10. 15.
Ez. 30. 21.
&c.

17 For ^bthe arms of the wicked shall be broken: but the LORD upholdeth the righteous.

x Ps. 1. 6.

18 The LORD ^xknoweth the days of the upright: and their inheritance shall be ^yfor ever.

y Isa. 60. 21.

19 They shall not be ashamed in the evil time: and ^zin the days of famine they shall be satisfied.

z Job 5. 20.
Ps. 34. 19.

20 But the wicked shall perish, and the enemies of the LORD shall be as ¹the fat of lambs: they shall consume; ^ainto smoke shall they consume away.

† Heb. *the preciousness of lambs.*
* Ps. 102. 3.

21 The wicked borroweth, and payeth not again: but ^bthe righteous sheweth mercy, and giveth.

b Ps. 112. 5, 9.

22 ^cFor such as be blessed of him

c Prov. 3. 33.

shall inherit the earth; and *they that be cursed of him* ^dshall be cut off.

d ver. 9.

23 ^eThe steps of a *good* man are ^eordered by the LORD: and he delighteth in his way.

* 1 Sam. 2. 9.
Prov. 16. 9.
† Or, *established.*

24 ^fThough he fall, he shall not be utterly cast down: for the LORD upholdeth *him* with his hand.

f Ps. 34. 19, 20.
& 49. 2 & 30.
12.
Prov. 24. 16.
112. 7, 8.
2 Cor. 4. 9.

25 I have been young, and *now* am old; yet have I not seen the righteous forsaken, nor his seed ^gbegging bread.

g Job 15. 23.
Ps. 39. 15. &
109. 10.

26 ^h*He* is ^hever merciful, and lendeth; and his seed is blessed.

h Deut. 35. 8.
10.
Ps. 112. 5, 9.

27 ⁱDepart from evil, and do good; and dwell for evermore.

† Heb. *all the day.*
i Ps. 34. 11.
Is. 1. 16, 17.

28 For the LORD ^kloveth judgment, and forsaketh not his saints; they are preserved for ever: ^lbut the seed of the wicked shall be cut off.

k Ps. 11. 7.

l Ps. 21. 10.
Prov. 2. 22.
Is. 14. 20.

29 ^mThe righteous shall inherit the land, and dwell therein for ever.

m Prov. 2. 21.

30 ⁿThe mouth of the righteous speaketh wisdom, and his tongue talketh of judgment.

n Matt. 12. 35.

31 ^oThe law of his God *is* in his heart; none of his ^osteps shall slide.

o Deut. 6. 6.
Ps. 40. 8. &
112. 7, 8.
Is. 51. 7.
† Or, *going.*

32 The wicked ^pwatcheth the righteous, and seeketh to slay him.

p Ps. 10. 8.

33 The LORD ^qwill not leave him in his hand, nor ^rcondemn him when he is judged.

q 2 Pet. 2. 9.

r Ps. 109. 31.

34 ^sWait on the LORD, and keep his way, and he shall exalt thee to inherit the land: ^twhen the wicked are cut off, thou shalt see *it*.

s ver. 9.
Is. 27. 14.
Prov. 20. 22.

t Ps. 52. 5, 6.
& 91. 8.

35 ^uI have seen the wicked in great power, and spreading himself like ^ua green bay tree.

† Or, *a green tree that groweth in a pleasant soil.*
u Job 20. 5.
&c.

36 Yet he ^xpassed away, and, lo, he *was* not: yea, I sought him, but he could not be found.

37 Mark the perfect *man*, and behold the upright: for ^ythe end of *that* man is peace.

y Is. 32. 17. &
37. 2.

38 ^zBut the transgressors shall be destroyed together: the end of the wicked shall be cut off.

z Ps. 1. 7. &
52. 5.

39 But ^athe salvation of the righteous *is* of the LORD: *he is* their strength ^bin the time of trouble.

a Ps. 3. 8.

b Ps. 9. 9.

40 And ^cthe LORD shall help them, and deliver them: he shall

c Is. 31. 5.

deliver them from the wicked, and save them, ^dbecause they trust in him.

PSALM XXXVIII.

David moveth God to take compassion of his pitiful case.

A Psalm of David, * to bring to remembrance.

O ^aLORD, rebuke me not in thy wrath: neither chasten me in thy hot displeasure.

² For ^bthine arrows stick fast in me, and ^cthy hand presseth me sore.

³ There is no soundness in my flesh because of thine anger; ^dneither is there any ^erest in my bones because of my sin.

⁴ For ^emine iniquities are gone over mine head: as a heavy burden they are too ^fheavy for me.

⁵ My wounds stink *and* are corrupt because of my foolishness.

⁶ I am ^ftroubled; ^gI am bowed down greatly; ^hI go mourning all the day long.

⁷ For my loins are filled with a ⁱloathsome disease: *and there is* ^kno soundness in my flesh.

⁸ I am feeble and sore broken: ^lI have roared by reason of the disquietness of my heart.

⁹ Lord, all my desire *is* before thee; and my groaning *is* not hid from thee.

¹⁰ My heart panteth, my strength faileth me: as for ^mthe light of mine eyes, it also ⁿis gone from me.

¹¹ ⁿMy lovers and my friends ^ostand aloof from my ^psore; and ^qmy kinsmen ^rstand afar off.

¹² They also that seek after my life ^slay snares for me; and they that seek my hurt ^tspeak mischievous things, and ^uimagine deceits all the day long.

¹³ But ^vI, as a deaf man, heard not; *and I was* as a dumb man *that* openeth not his mouth.

¹⁴ Thus I was as a man that heareth not, and in whose mouth *are* no reproofs.

¹⁵ For ^win thee, O LORD, ^xdo I hope: thou wilt ^yhear, O Lord my God.

¹⁶ For I said, *Hear me*, ^zlest otherwise they should rejoice over me: when my ^{aa}foot slippeth, they ^{ab}magnify themselves against me.

¹⁷ For I *am* ready ^cto halt, and my sorrow *is* continually before me.

¹⁸ For I will ^bdeclare mine iniquity; I will be ^csorry for my sin.

¹⁹ But mine enemies ^dare lively, *and they are strong: and they that* ^ehate me wrongfully are multiplied.

²⁰ They also ^ethat render evil for good are mine adversaries; ^fbecause I follow *the thing that* good is.

²¹ Forsake me not, O LORD: O my God, ^gbe not far from me.

²² Make haste ^hto help me, O Lord ⁱthy salvation.

PSALM XXXIX.

¹ David's care of his thoughts. ² The consideration of the brevity and vanity of life, ³ the reverence of God's judgments, 10 and prayer, are his bridles of impatency.

To the chief Musician, *even to* ^aJeduthun, A Psalm of David.

I SAID, I will ^atake heed to my ways, that I sin not with my tongue: I will keep ^bmy mouth with a bridle, ^cwhile the wicked is before me.

² ^dI was dumb with silence, I held my peace, *even* from good; and my sorrow was ^estirred.

³ My heart was hot within me; while I was musing ^ethe fire burned: *then* spake I with my tongue,

⁴ LORD, ^fmake me to know mine end, and the measure of my days, what it is; *that* I may know ^ghow frail I am.

⁵ Behold, thou hast made my days *as* a handbreadth; and ^hmine age *is* as nothing before thee: ⁱverily every man ^jat his best state *is* altogether vanity. Selah.

⁶ Surely every man walketh in ^ka vain shew: surely they are disquieted in vain: ^lhe heareth up riches, and knoweth not who shall gather them.

⁷ And now, Lord, what wait I for? ^mmy hope *is* in thee.

⁸ Deliver me from all my transgressions: make me not ⁿthe reproach of the foolish.

⁹ ⁿI was dumb, I opened not my mouth; because ^othou didst it.

¹⁰ ^pRemove thy stroke away from me: I am consumed by the ^qblow of thine hand.

¹¹ When thou with rebukes dost correct man for iniquity, thou mak-

[†] Heb. for halting. Ps. 55. 15.

^b Ps. 32. 5. Prov. 28. 13.

^c 2 Cor. 7. 9, 10.

[†] Heb. being living, are strong.

^d Ps. 35. 19.

^e Ps. 35. 12.

[†] See 1 Pet. 3. 15.

[†] John 3. 12.

^f Ps. 35. 22.

[†] Heb. for my help.

^g Ps. 27. 1. & 62. 2. 6.

^h Is. 12. 2.

[†] Chr. 16. 41. & 25. 1.

[†] Ps. 62. & 77. (title).

[†] Kings 2. 4.

[†] Kings 10. 31.

[†] Heb. a bridle, or, muzzle, for my mouth.

^h Ps. 141. 3.

[†] James 5. 2.

[†] Col. 4. 5.

[†] Ps. 38. 13.

[†] Heb. troubled.

[†] Jer. 20. 9.

[†] Ps. 50. 12. & 119. 84.

[†] Or, what time I have here.

[†] Ps. 50. 4.

[†] Lev. 11. 1.

[†] Ps. 62. 9. & 144. 4.

[†] Heb. settled.

[†] Heb. an image.

[†] 1 Cor. 7. 31.

[†] James 4. 14.

[†] Job 27. 17.

[†] Ecc. 2. 18, 21, 25, & 5. 14.

[†] Luke 12. 20, 21.

[†] Ps. 38. 15.

[†] Ps. 44. 13. & 74. 4.

[†] Lev. 10. 3.

[†] Job 40. 4, 5.

[†] Ps. 38. 15.

[†] 2 Sam. 16. 12.

[†] Job 2. 10.

[†] Job 9. 34. & 13. 21.

[†] Heb. conflict.

^d Chr. 5. 20. Dan. 3. 17. 28. & 6. 23.

^{*} Ps. 70. title.

^{*} Ps. 6. 1.

[†] Job 6. 4.

[†] Ps. 32. 4.

^d Ps. 6. 2.

[†] Heb. peace, or, health.

^{*} Ezra 9. 6.

[†] Ps. 40. 12.

[†] Matt. 11. 28.

[†] Heb. wroth.

[†] Ps. 33. 14.

[†] Job 30. 28.

[†] Ps. 42. 9. & 43. 2.

[†] Job 7. 5.

[†] ver. 3.

[†] Job 3. 24.

[†] Ps. 22. 1.

[†] Is. 39. 11.

[†] Ps. 6. 7. & 88. 9.

[†] Heb. is not with me.

[†] Ps. 31. 11.

[†] Luke 10. 31, 32.

[†] Heb. stroke.

[†] Or, my neighbours.

[†] Pluke 23. 49.

[†] 2 Sam. 17. 1, 2.

[†] 2 Sam. 16. 7, 8.

[†] Ps. 35. 20.

[†] See 2 Sam. 16. 10.

[†] Ps. 39. 2, 9.

[†] Or, thee do I wait for.

[†] 2 Sam. 16. 12.

[†] Ps. 39. 7.

[†] Or, answer.

[†] Ps. 13. 4.

^{*} Deut. 32. 35.

^{*} Ps. 35. 25.

+ Heb. *that which is to be desired in him to melt away.*

¹ Job 4. 19. & 15. 26.
² Hos. 5. 12.

³ Lev. 25. 23.
⁴ 1 Chr. 29. 15.
⁵ Ps. 119. 19.

⁶ Gen. 5. 6.
⁷ Heb. 11. 13.
⁸ 1 Pet. 1. 17.

⁹ 2. 11.

¹⁰ Gen. 47. 9.

¹¹ Job 10. 20.

¹² 21. & 14. 5. 6.

¹³ Job 14. 10.

¹⁴ 11. 12.

est ¹his beauty ^ato consume away like a moth: ²surely every man is vanity. Selah.

12 Hear my prayer, O LORD, and give ear unto my cry; hold not thy peace at my tears: ^afor I am a stranger with thee, and a sojourner, ^aas all my fathers were.

13 ^aO spare me, that I may recover strength, before I go hence, and ^abe no more.

PSALM XL.

1 *The benefit of confidence in God.* 6 *Obedience is the best sacrifice.* 11 *The sense of David's evils inflameth his prayer.*

To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David.

¹ I ^aWAITED patiently for the LORD; and he inclined unto me, and heard my cry.

2 He brought me up also out of ^aa horrible pit, out of ^bthe miry clay, and ^cset my feet upon a rock, and ^destablished my goings.

3 ^eAnd he hath put a new song in my mouth, *even* praise unto our God: ^fmany shall see *it*, and fear, and shall trust in the LORD.

4 ^gBlessed is that man that maketh the LORD his trust, and ^hrespecteth not the proud, nor such as ⁱturn aside to lies.

5 ^kMany, O LORD my God, *are* thy wonderful works *which* thou hast done, ^land thy thoughts *which are* to us-ward: ^mthey cannot be reckoned up in order unto thee: *if* I would declare and speak of *them*, they are more than can be numbered.

6 ⁿSacrifice and offering thou didst not desire; mine ears hast thou ^oopened: burnt offering and sin offering hast thou not required.

7 Then said I, Lo, I come: in the volume of the book *it is* ^awritten of me,

8 ^aI delight to do thy will, O my God: yea, thy law is ^bin my heart.

9 ^aI have preached righteousness in the great congregation: lo, ^bI have not refrained my lips, O LORD, ^cthou knowest.

10 ^aI have not hid thy righteousness within my heart; I have declared thy faithfulness and thy salvation: I have not concealed thy

lovingkindness and thy truth from the great congregation.

11 Withhold not thou thy tender mercies from me, O LORD: ^alet thy lovingkindness and thy truth continually preserve me.

12 For innumerable evils have compassed me about: ^amine iniquities have taken hold upon me, so that I am not able to look up; they are more than the hairs of mine head: therefore ^bmy heart ^cfaileth me.

13 ^aBe pleased, O LORD, to deliver me: O LORD, make haste to help me.

14 ^aLet them be ashamed and confounded together that seek after my soul to destroy it; let them be driven backward and put to shame that wish me evil.

15 ^bLet them be ^cdesolate for a reward of their shame that say unto me, Aha, aha.

16 ^aLet all those that seek thee rejoice and be glad in thee: let such as love thy salvation ^csay continually, The LORD be magnified.

17 ^aBut I am poor and needy; yet ^bthe Lord thinketh upon me: thou art my help and my deliverer; make no tarrying, O my God.

PSALM XLI.

1 *God's care of the poor.* 4 *David complaineth of his enemies' treachery.* 10 *He fleeth to God for succour.*

To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David.

¹ BLESSED ^ais he that considereth ^bthe poor: the LORD will deliver him ^cin time of trouble.

2 The LORD will preserve him, and keep him alive; and he shall be blessed upon the earth: ^band ^cthou wilt not deliver him unto the will of his enemies.

3 The LORD will strengthen him upon the bed of languishing: thou wilt ^amake all his bed in his sickness.

4 I said, LORD, be merciful unto me: ^cheal my soul; for I have sinned against thee.

5 Mine enemies speak evil of me, When shall he die, and his name perish?

6 And if he come to see me, he ^aspeakech vanity: his heart gath-

^a Ps. 42. 3. & 57. 3. & 61. 7.

^a Ps. 38. 4.

^b Ps. 73. 26.

¹ Heb. *forsaketh.*
^a Ps. 70. 1. &c.

^a Ps. 55. 4. 25 & 70. 2. 3. & 71. 15.

^a Ps. 79. 3.
^b Ps. 73. 19.

^a Ps. 70. 4.

^a Ps. 35. 27.

^a Ps. 70. 5.

¹ 1 Pet. 5. 7.

^a Prov. 14. 21.

¹ Or, *the weak, or sick.*
¹ Heb. *in the day of evil.*

^a Ps. 27. 12.

¹ Heb. *do not thou deliver.*

¹ Heb. *turn.*

^a 2 Chr. 30. 20.
^a Ps. 6. 2. & 147. 3.

^a Ps. 12. 2.
^a Prov. 25. 24.
^a 25. 36.

¹ Heb. *is waiting I waited.*
^a Ps. 27. 14. & 37. 7.

¹ Heb. *a pit of noise.*
^b Ps. 69. 2. 14.

^c Ps. 27. 5.

^d Ps. 37. 23.

^e Ps. 33. 3.

^f Ps. 52. 6.

^g Ps. 24. 8.
^h Jer. 17. 7.

ⁱ Ps. 101. 3. 7.

^j Ps. 125. 5.

^k Ex. 15. 11.
^l Job. 5. 9. & 9. 10.

^m Ps. 71. 15. & 92. 5. & 139. 6. 17.

ⁿ Is. 55. 8.

^o Or, *none can order them unto thee.*

^a 1 Sam. 15. 22.

^b Ps. 50. 8. & 51. 16.

^c Job. 11. & 16. 3.

^d Hos. 6. 6.

^e Matt. 9. 13. & 12. 7.

^f Heb. 10. 5.

^g Heb. *digged.*

^h Ex. 21. 6.

ⁱ Luke 24. 44.

^j Ps. 119. 16. & 124. 47. 52.

^k John 4. 34.

^l Rom. 7. 22.

^m Heb. *in the midst of my favours.*

ⁿ Ps. 37. 31.

^o Jer. 31. 33.

^p 2 Cor. 3. 3.

^q Ps. 22. 22.

^r 25. & 35. 18.

^s Ps. 119. 13.

^t Ps. 100. 2.

^u Acts 20. 20.

^v 27.

ereth iniquity to itself; *when* he goeth abroad, he telleth *it*.

7 All that hate me whisper together against me: against me do they devise [†]my hurt.

8 [†]An evil disease, *say they*, cleaveth fast unto him: and *now* that he lieth he shall rise up no more.

9 [†]Yea, [†]mine own familiar friend, in whom I trusted, [†]which did eat of my bread, hath [†]lifted up his heel against me.

10 But thou, O LORD, be merciful unto me, and raise me up, that I may requite them.

11 By this I know that thou favourest me, because mine enemy doth not triumph over me.

12 And as for me, thou upholdest me in mine integrity, and [†]settest me before thy face for ever.

13 [†]Blessed *be* the LORD God of Israel from everlasting, and to everlasting. Amen, and Amen.

PSALM XLII.

1 *David's zeal to serve God in the temple.* 5 *He encourageth his soul to trust in God.*

To the chief Musician, [†]Maschil, for the sons of Korah.

AS the hart [†]panteth after the water brooks, so panteth my soul after thee, O God.

2 [†]My soul thirsteth for God, for [†]the living God: when shall I come and appear before God?

3 [†]My tears have been my meat day and night, while [†]they continually say unto me, Where is thy God?

4 When I remember these *things*, [†]I pour out my soul in me: for I had gone with the multitude, [†]I went with them to the house of God, with the voice of joy and praise, with a multitude that kept holiday.

5 [†]Why art thou [†]cast down, O my soul? and *why* art thou disquieted in me? [†]hope thou in God: for I shall yet [†]praise him [†]for the help of his countenance.

6 O my God, my soul is east down within me: therefore will I remember thee from the land of Jordan, and of the Hermonites, from [†]the hill Mizar.

7 [†]Deep calleth unto deep at the

noise of thy waterspouts: [†]all thy waves and thy billows are gone over me.

8 Yet the LORD will [†]command his lovingkindness in the daytime, and [†]in the night his song *shall be* with me, and my prayer unto the God of my life.

9 I will say unto God my rock, Why hast thou forgotten me? [†]why go I mourning because of the oppression of the enemy?

10 *As* with a [†]sword in my bones, mine enemies reproach me; [†]while they say daily unto me, Where is thy God?

11 [†]Why art thou cast down, O my soul? and why art thou disquieted within me? hope thou in God: for I shall yet praise him, *who is* the health of my countenance, and my God.

PSALM XLIII.

1 *David, praying to be restored to the temple, promiseth to serve God joyfully.* 5 *He encourageth his soul to trust in God.*

JUDGE me, O God, and [†]plead my cause against an [†]ungodly nation: O deliver me [†]from the deceitful and unjust man.

2 For thou *art* the God of [†]my strength: why dost thou cast me off? [†]why go I mourning because of the oppression of the enemy?

3 [†]O send out thy light and thy truth: let them lead me; let them bring me unto [†]thy holy hill, and to thy tabernacles.

4 Then will I go unto the altar of God, unto God [†]my exceeding joy: yea, upon the harp will I praise thee, O God my God.

5 [†]Why art thou cast down, O my soul? and why art thou disquieted within me? hope in God: for I shall yet praise him, *who is* the health of my countenance, and my God.

PSALM XLIV.

1 *The church, in memory of former favours, complaineth of their present evils.* 17 *Professing her integrity, 23 she fervently prayeth for succour.*

To the chief Musician for the sons of Korah, Maschil.

WE have heard with our ears, O God, [†]our fathers have told us, *what* work thou didst in their days, in the times of old.

[†] Ps. 88. 7.
Jonah 2. 3.

[†] Lev. 25. 21.
Deut. 28. 8.
Ps. 133. 3.

[†] Job 35. 10.
Ps. 127. 1.
Ps. 6. & 149. 5.

[†] Ps. 38. 6. & 43. 2.

[†] Or, killing.

[†] ver. 3.
Jod. 12. 17.
Mic. 7. 10.

[†] ver. 5.
Ps. 43. 5.

1023.

[†] Ps. 26. 1. & 35. 24.

[†] Ps. 35. 1.

[†] Or, unmerciful.

[†] Heb. from a man of deceit and iniquity.

[†] Ps. 28. 7.

[†] Ps. 42. 9.

[†] Ps. 40. 11. & 57. 3.

[†] Ps. 3. 4.

[†] Heb. the gladness of my joy.

[†] Ps. 42. 5, 11.

[†] Ps. 3. 4.

[†] Heb. the gladness of my joy.

[†] Ps. 42. 5, 11.

[†] Ps. 42. 5, 11.

[†] Ps. 42. 5, 11.

[†] Ps. 42. 5, 11.

[†] Ps. 42. 5, 11.

[†] Ps. 42. 5, 11.

[†] Ps. 42. 5, 11.

[†] Ps. 42. 5, 11.

[†] Ps. 42. 5, 11.

[†] Ps. 42. 5, 11.

[†] Ps. 42. 5, 11.

[†] Ps. 42. 5, 11.

[†] Ps. 42. 5, 11.

[†] Ps. 42. 5, 11.

[†] Ps. 42. 5, 11.

[†] Ps. 42. 5, 11.

[†] Ps. 42. 5, 11.

[†] Ps. 42. 5, 11.

[†] Ps. 42. 5, 11.

[†] Ps. 42. 5, 11.

[†] Ps. 42. 5, 11.

[†] Ps. 42. 5, 11.

[†] Ps. 42. 5, 11.

[†] Ps. 42. 5, 11.

[†] Ps. 42. 5, 11.

[†] Ps. 42. 5, 11.

[†] Ps. 42. 5, 11.

[†] Ps. 42. 5, 11.

^b Ex. 15. 17.
^c Deut. 7. 1.
^d Ps. 78. 55. &
80. 8.

2 How ^bthou didst drive out the heathen with thy hand, and plant-
edst them; how thou didst afflict
the people, and cast them out.

^c Deut. 8. 17.
^d Josh. 24. 12.

3 For ^cthey got not the land in
possession by their own sword,
neither did their own arm save
them: but thy right hand, and
thine arm, and the light of thy
countenance, ^abecause thou hadst
a favour unto them.

^c Ps. 74. 12.

4 ^cThou art my King, O God:
command deliverances for Jacob.

^c Dan. 8. 4.

5 Through thee ⁱwill we push
down our enemies: through thy
name will we tread them under
that rise up against us.

^c Ps. 33. 16.
^d Hos. 1. 7.

6 For ^eI will not trust in my bow,
neither shall my sword save me.

^c Ps. 40. 14.

7 But thou hast saved us from
our enemies, and hast ^bput them
to shame that hated us.

^c Ps. 94. 2.
^d Jer. 9. 24.
^e Rom. 2. 17.

8 ⁱIn God we boast all the day
long, and praise thy name for ever.
Selah.

^c Ps. 60. 1, 10.
& 71. 1. & 88.
14. & 80. 35.
& 108. 11.

9 But ^kthou hast cast off, and put
us to shame; and goest not forth
with our armies.

^c Lev. 26. 17.
^d Deut. 28. 25.
^e Josh. 7. 12.

10 Thou makest us to ⁱturn back
from the enemy: and they which
hate us spoil for themselves.

^c Rom. 8. 35.

11 ^mThou hast given us ⁱlike
sheep appointed for meat; and hast
ⁿscattered us among the heathen.

^c Deut. 4. 27.
& 28. 64.
^d Ps. 60. 1.
^e Is. 52. 3. &
Jer. 15. 13.

12 ^pThou sellest thy people ⁱfor
nought, and dost not increase *thy*
wealth by their price.

^c Deut. 28. 37.
^d Ps. 79. 4. &
80. 6.

13 ^pThou makest us a reproach
to our neighbours, a scorn and a
derision to them that are round
about us.

^c Jer. 24. 9.

14 ^qThou makest us a byword
among the heathen, ^aa shaking of
the head among the people.

^c 2 Kings 10. 21.

15 My confusion is continually
before me, and the shame of my
face hath covered me,

^c Ps. 8. 2.

16 For the voice of him that re-
proacheth and blasphemeth; ^aby
reason of the enemy and avenger.

^c Dan. 9. 13.

17 ^rAll this is come upon us; yet
have we not forgotten thee, neither
have we dealt falsely in thy cove-
nant.

^c Job 22. 11.

18 Our heart is not turned back,
^sneither have our ^ssteps declined
from thy way;

^c Ps. 119. 51.
157.
^d Or, goings.

19 Though thou hast sore broken
us in ^tthe place of dragons, and
covered us ^ywith the shadow of
death.

^c Is. 24. 13. &
55. 7.
^d Ps. 23. 4.

20 If we have forgotten the name
of our God, or ^zstretched out our
hands to a strange god;

^c Job 11. 13.
^d Ps. 68. 51.

21 ^aShall not God search this out?
for he knoweth the secrets of the
heart.

^c Job 31. 14.
^d Ps. 139. 1.
^e Jer. 17. 10.

22 ^bYea, for thy sake are we killed
all the day long; we are counted
as sheep for the slaughter.

^c Rom. 8. 35.

23 ^cAwake, why sleepest thou, O
Lord? arise, ^dcast us not off for
ever.

^c Ps. 7. 6. &
35. 23. & 59.
4. 3. & 78. 65.
^d ver. 9.

24 ^eWherefore hidest thou thy
face, and forgettest our affliction
and our oppression?

^c Job 13. 24.
^d Ps. 13. 1. &
88. 14.

25 For ^four soul is bowed down
to the dust: our belly cleaveth
unto the earth.

^c Ps. 110. 23.

26 Arise ⁱfor our help, and re-
deem us for thy mercies' sake.

^c Heb. a help
for us.

PSALM XLV.

1 *The majesty and grace of Christ's kingdom. 10*
The duty of the church, and the benefits thereof.

To the chief Musician ^aupon Shoshannim, for the
sons of Korah, ^bMaschil, A Song of loves.

^c Ps. 69. & 90,
title.
^d Or, of
instruction.

MY heart ⁱis inditing a good
matter: I speak of the things
which I have made touching the
King: my tongue is the pen of a
ready writer.

^c Heb.
boileth, or
bubbleth up.

2 Thou art fairer than the chil-
dren of men: ^agrace is poured into
thy lips: therefore God hath bless-
ed thee for ever.

^c Luke 4. 22.

3 Gird thy ^bsword upon *thy* thigh,
^cO most Mighty, with thy glory and
thy majesty.

^c Is. 49. 2.
Heb. 4. 12.
Rev. 1. 16. &
19. 15.
^d Is. 9. 6.

4 ^dAnd in thy majesty ⁱride pros-
perously, because of truth and
meekness and righteousness; and
thy right hand shall teach thee ter-
rible things.

^c Rev. 6. 2.

5 Thine arrows are sharp in the
heart of the King's enemies; *where-
by* the people fall under thee.

^c Heb. pros-
per thou,
ride thou.

6 ^eThy throne, O God, is for ever
and ever: the sceptre of thy king-
dom is a right sceptre.

^c Ps. 93. 2.
^d Heb. 1. 8.

7 ^fThou lovest righteousness,
and hatest wickedness: therefore
^gGod, thy God, ^hhath anointed
thee with the oil ⁱof gladness
above thy fellows.

^c Ps. 33. 5.

^d Or, O God.
^e Is. 61. 1.
^f 1 Kings 1.
33, 40.
^g Ps. 21. 6.

1 Cant. 1. 3.

8 ^kAll thy garments *smell* of myrrh, and aloes, *and* cassia, out of the ivory palaces, whereby they have made thee glad.

1 Cant. 6. 8.

9 ^lKings' daughters *were* among thy honourable women: ^mupon thy right hand did stand the queen in gold of Ophir.

ⁿ See
1 Kings 2.
19.

10 Harken, O daughter, and consider, and incline thine ear; ⁿforget also thine own people, and thy father's house;

^a See Deut.
21. 13.

11 So shall the King greatly desire thy beauty: ^ofor he *is* thy Lord; and worship thou him.

^a Ps. 95. 6.
Is. 54. 5.

12 And the daughter of Tyre *shall be there* with a gift; *even* ^pthe rich among the people shall entreat ^lthy favour.

^p Ps. 22. 20. &
72. 10.
Is. 49. 23. &
60. 5.

^l Heb.
Dy. face.
^q Rev. 17. 8.

13 ^aThe King's daughter *is* all glorious within: her clothing *is* of wrought gold.

^r Cant. 1. 4.

14 ^rShe shall be brought unto the King in raiment of needlework: the virgins her companions that follow her shall be brought unto thee.

15 With gladness and rejoicing shall they be brought: they shall enter into the King's palace.

16 Instead of thy fathers shall be thy children, ^swhom thou mayest make princes in all the earth.

^s 1 Pet. 2. 9.
Rev. 1. 6. &
5. 10. & 20. 6.

17 ^tI will make thy name to be remembered in all generations: therefore shall the people praise thee for ever and ever.

^t Mal. 1. 11.

PSALM XLVI.

1 *The confidence which the church hath in God. 8 An exhortation to behold it.*

To the chief Musician || for the sons of Korah, * A Song upon ^aAlamoth.

|| Or, of.

* Ps. 48. & 66.

* 1 Chr. 15. 20.

* Ps. 62. 7. 8. &
91. 2. 5.
142. 5.

* Deut. 4. 7.
Ps. 145. 18.

GOD is our ^arefuge and strength, ^ba very present help in trouble.

2 Therefore will not we fear, though the earth be removed, and though the mountains be carried into ^tthe midst of the sea;

^l Heb.
the heart of
the seas.

* Ps. 93. 3. 4.
Jer. 5. 22.
Matt. 7. 25.

3 ^cThough the waters thereof roar *and* be troubled, *though* the mountains shake with the swelling thereof. Selah.

^d See Is. 8. 7.

* Ps. 48. 1. 8.
Is. 60. 14.

^e Deut. 23. 14.
Is. 12. 6.

* Ez. 43. 7. 9.
Hos. 11. 9.
Joel 2. 27.

* Zeph. 3. 15.
Zech. 2. 5.
10. 11. & 8. 3.

4 *There is* ^da river, the streams whereof shall make glad ^ethe city of God, the holy *place* of the tabernacles of the Most High.

5 God is ^fin the midst of her; she

shall not be moved: God shall help her, ^g*and that* right early.

6 ^gThe heathen raged, the kingdoms were moved: he uttered his voice, ^hthe earth melted.

7 ⁱThe LORD of hosts *is* with us; the God of Jacob *is* ⁱour refuge. Selah.

8 ^kCome, behold the works of the LORD, what desolations he hath made in the earth.

9 ^lHe maketh wars to cease unto the end of the earth; ^mhe breaketh the bow, and cutteth the spear in sunder; ⁿhe burneth the chariot in the fire.

10 ^oBe still, and know that I *am* God: ^pI will be exalted among the heathen, I will be exalted in the earth.

11 ^pThe LORD of hosts *is* with us; the God of Jacob *is* our refuge. Selah.

^l Heb. when
the warning
appeareth.
See Ex. 14.
24. 27.

* 2 Chr. 20. 29.
Ps. 30. 5. &
145. 8.

* Ps. 2. 1.
1 Josh. 2. 9.
24.

1 ver. 11.
Num. 14. 9.
2 Chr. 33. 2.

^l Heb.
a high place
for an
altar.
Ps. 9. 9.
1 Ps. 66. 3.

1 Is. 2. 4.
12 Ps. 76. 3.

* Ez. 39. 9.

* Is. 2. 11. 17.

* Ps. 76. 3.

* Ez. 39. 9.

* Is. 2. 11. 17.

* Ps. 76. 3.

* Ez. 39. 9.

* Is. 2. 11. 17.

* Ps. 76. 3.

* Ez. 39. 9.

* Is. 2. 11. 17.

* Ps. 76. 3.

* Ez. 39. 9.

* Is. 2. 11. 17.

* Ps. 76. 3.

* Ez. 39. 9.

* Is. 2. 11. 17.

* Ps. 76. 3.

* Ez. 39. 9.

* Is. 2. 11. 17.

* Ps. 76. 3.

* Ez. 39. 9.

* Is. 2. 11. 17.

* Ps. 76. 3.

* Ez. 39. 9.

* Is. 2. 11. 17.

* Ps. 76. 3.

* Ez. 39. 9.

* Is. 2. 11. 17.

* Ps. 76. 3.

* Ez. 39. 9.

* Is. 2. 11. 17.

* Ps. 76. 3.

* Ez. 39. 9.

* Is. 2. 11. 17.

* Ps. 76. 3.

* Ez. 39. 9.

* Is. 2. 11. 17.

* Ps. 76. 3.

* Ez. 39. 9.

* Is. 2. 11. 17.

* Ps. 76. 3.

* Ez. 39. 9.

* Is. 2. 11. 17.

* Ps. 76. 3.

* Ez. 39. 9.

* Is. 2. 11. 17.

* Ps. 76. 3.

* Ez. 39. 9.

* Is. 2. 11. 17.

* Ps. 76. 3.

* Ez. 39. 9.

* Is. 2. 11. 17.

* Ps. 76. 3.

* Ez. 39. 9.

* Is. 2. 11. 17.

* Ps. 76. 3.

* Ez. 39. 9.

PSALM XLVII.

The nations are exhorted cheerfully to entertain the kingdom of Christ.

To the chief Musician, A Psalm || for the sons of Korah.

|| Or, of.

O ^aCLAP your hands, all ye people; shout unto God with the voice of triumph.

* Is. 55. 12.

2 For the LORD most high *is* ^bterrible; ^che *is* a great King over all the earth.

^b Deut. 7. 21.
Neh. 1. 5.

* Ps. 76. 12.

* Mal. 1. 14.

3 ^dHe shall subdue the people under us, and the nations under our feet.

^d Ps. 18. 47.

4 He shall choose our ^einheritance for us, the excellency of Jacob whom he loved. Selah.

* 1 Pet. 1. 4.

5 ^fGod is gone up with a shout, the LORD with the sound of a trumpet.

* Ps. 68. 24.
25.

6 Sing praises to God, sing praises: sing praises unto our King, sing praises.

7 ^gFor God *is* the King of all the earth: ^hsing ye praises ⁱwith understanding.

* Zech. 14. 9.

* 1 Cor. 14. 15.

16.

|| Or, every
one that
hath under-
standing.

* 1 Chr. 16. 31.

Ps. 93. 1. &
96. 10. & 97.

& 99. 1.

Rev. 19. 6.

|| Or, The
voluntary
of the peo-
ple are
gathered
unto the
people of
the God of
Abraham.

* Rom. 4. 11.

12.

* Ps. 80. 18.

8 ^jGod reigneth over the heathen: God sitteth upon the throne of his holiness.

9 ^kThe princes of the people are gathered together, ^k*even* the people of the God of Abraham: ^lfor the shields of the earth *belong* unto God: he is greatly exalted.

PSALM XLVIII.

The ornaments and privileges of the church.

A Song and Psalm for the sons of Korah.

GREAT is the LORD, and greatly to be praised ^ain the city of our God, ^bin the ^cmountain of his holiness.

2 ^cBeautiful for situation, ^dthe joy of the whole earth, ^eis mount Zion, ^eon the sides of the north, ^fthe city of the great King.

3 God is known in her palaces for a refuge.

4 For, lo, ^ethe kings were assembled, they passed by together.

5 They saw *it*, and so they marvelled; they were troubled, and hasted away.

6 Fear ^btook hold upon them there, ⁱand pain, as of a woman in travail.

7 Thou ^kbreakest the ships of Tarshish ^lwith an east wind.

8 As we have heard, so have we seen in ^mthe city of the LORD of hosts, in the city of our God: God will ⁿestablish it for ever. Selah.

9 We have thought of ^othy lovingkindness, O God, in the midst of thy temple.

10 According to ^pthy name, O God, so is thy praise unto the ends of the earth: thy right hand is full of righteousness.

11 Let mount Zion rejoice, let the daughters of Judah be glad, because of thy judgments.

12 Walk about Zion, and go round about her: tell the towers thereof.

13 ^qMark ye well her bulwarks, ^rconsider her palaces; that ye may tell *it* to the generation following.

14 For this God is our God for ever and ever: he will ^sbe our guide *even* unto death.

PSALM XLIX.

1 *An earnest persuasion to build the faith of resurrection, not an worldly power, but on God. 16 Worldly prosperity is not to be attained.*

To the chief Musician, A Psalm for the sons of Korah.

HEAR this, all *ye* people; give ear, all *ye* inhabitants of the world:

2 Both ^tlow and high, rich and poor, together.

3 My mouth shall speak of wis-

dom; and the meditation of my heart *shall be* of understanding.

4 ^uI will incline mine ear to a parable: I will open my dark saying upon the harp.

5 Wherefore should I fear in the days of evil, *when* ^vthe iniquity of my heels shall compass me about?

6 They that ^wtrust in their wealth, and boast themselves in the multitude of their riches;

7 None of them can by any means redeem his brother, nor ^xgive to God a ransom for him:

8 (For ^ythe redemption of their soul is precious, and it ceaseth for ever:)

9 That he should still live for ever, *and* ^znot see corruption.

10 For he seeth *that* ^{aa}wise men die, likewise the fool and the brutish person perish, ^{ab}and leave their wealth to others.

11 Their inward thought *is*, *that* their houses *shall continue* for ever, *and* their dwellingplaces ^{ac}to all generations; they ^{ad}call *their* lands after their own names.

12 Nevertheless ^{ae}man *being* in honour abideth not: he is like the beasts *that* perish.

13 This their way *is* their ^{af}folly: yet their posterity ^{ag}approve their sayings. Selah.

14 Like sheep they are laid in the grave; death shall feed on them; and ^{ah}the upright shall have dominion over them in the morning; ^{ai}and their ^{aj}beauty shall consume ^{ak}in the grave from their dwelling.

15 But God ^{al}will redeem my soul ^{am}from the power of ^{an}the grave: for he shall receive me. Selah.

16 Be not thou afraid when one is made rich, when the glory of his house is increased;

17 ^{ao}For when he dieth he shall carry nothing away: his glory shall not descend after him.

18 Though ^{ap}while he lived ^{aq}he blessed his soul, (and *men* will praise thee, when thou doest well to thyself.)

19 ^{ar}He shall ^{as}go to the generation of his fathers; they shall never see ^{at}light.

20 ^{au}Man *that is* in honour, and

† Or, of.

* Ps. 46. 4. & 87. 3.

* Is. 2. 2. 3. Mic. 4. 1. Zech. 8. 3.

* Ps. 50. 2. Jer. 3. 10. Lam. 2. 15. Dan. 8. 9. & 11. 16.

* Ez. 20. 6.

* To. 14. 13.

† Matt. 5. 33.

* 2 Sam. 10. 5. 14, 16, 18, 19.

* Ex. 15. 13.

* Hos. 13. 12.

* Ez. 27. 26.

† Jer. 18. 17.

* ver. 1, 2.

* Is. 2. 2.

* Mic. 4. 1.

* Ps. 96. 3. & 40. 10.

* Deut. 28. 56.

* Josh. 7. 9.

* Ps. 115. 3.

* Mal. 1. 11.

14.

† Heb. Set your heart to her lowliness.

† Or, raise up.

* Is. 58. 11.

† Or, of.

* Ps. 62. 9.

* Ps. 78. 2. Matt. 13. 35.

* Ps. 38. 4.

† Job. 31. 24, 25. Ps. 52. 7. & 62. 10. Mark 10. 24. 1 Tim. 6. 17.

* Matt. 16. 26.

† Job. 36. 18, 19.

* Ps. 89. 48.

* Ecc. 2. 16.

† Prov. 11. 4.

Ecc. 2. 18, 21.

† Heb. to generation and generation.

* Gen. 4. 17.

† ver. 20.

* Ps. 39. 5. & 82. 7.

* Luke 12. 20.

† Heb. delight in their mouth.

* Ps. 47. 3.

Dan. 7. 22.

Mal. 4. 3.

Luke 22. 30.

† Cor. 6. 2.

Rev. 2. 26.

& 20. 4.

* Job. 4. 21.

Ps. 39. 11.

† Or, strength.

† Or, the grave being a habitation to every one of them.

* Ps. 56. 13.

Hos. 15. 14.

† Heb. from the hand of the grave.

* Or, hell.

* Job 27. 19.

† Heb. in his life.

* Deut. 29. 13.

Luke 12. 19.

† Heb. The soul shall go.

* Gen. 15. 15.

† Job 33. 29.

Ps. 56. 13.

* ver. 12.

* Ecc. 3. 19.

understandeth not, ^xis like the beasts *that* perish.

PSALM L.

1 *The majesty of God in the church.* 5 *His order to gather saints.* 7 *The pleasure of God is not in ceremonies, 14 but in sincerity of obedience.*

A Psalm of Asaph.

THE ^amighty God, *even* the LORD, hath spoken, and called the earth from the rising of the sun unto the going down thereof.

2 Out of Zion, ^bthe perfection of beauty, ^cGod hath shined.

3 Our God shall come, and shall not keep silence: ^da fire shall devour before him, and it shall be very tempestuous round about him.

4 ^eHe shall call to the heavens from above, and to the earth, that he may judge his people.

5 Gather ^fmy saints together unto me; ^gthose that have made a covenant with me by sacrifice.

6 And ^hthe heavens shall declare his righteousness: for ⁱGod is judge himself. Selah.

7 ^kHear, O my people, and I will speak; O Israel, and I will testify against thee: ^lI am God, *even* thy God.

8 ^mI will not reprove thee ⁿfor thy sacrifices or thy burnt offerings, *to have been continually* before me.

9 ^oI will take no bullock out of thy house, *nor* he goats out of thy folds:

10 For every beast of the forest is mine, and the cattle upon a thousand hills.

11 I know all the fowls of the mountains: and the wild beasts of the field *are* ^pmine.

12 If I were hungry, I would not tell thee: ^qfor the world is mine, and the fulness thereof.

13 Will I eat the flesh of bulls, or drink the blood of goats?

14 ^rOffer unto God thanksgiving; and ^spay thy vows unto the Most High:

15 And ^tcall upon me in the day of trouble: I will deliver thee, and thou shalt ^uglorify me.

16 But unto the wicked God saith, What hast thou to do to declare my statutes, or *that* thou shouldst take my covenant in thy mouth?

17 ^vSeeing thou hatest instruction, and ^wcastest my words behind thee.

18 When thou sawest a thief, then thou ^xconsentedst with him, and ^yhast been ^zpartaker with adulterers.

19 ^aThou givest thy mouth to evil, and ^bthy tongue frameth deceit.

20 Thou sittest and speakest against thy brother; thou slanderest thine own mother's son.

21 These *things* hast thou done, ^cand I kept silence; ^dthou thoughtest that I was altogether *such a one* as thyself: *but* ^eI will reprove thee, and set *them* in order before thine eyes.

22 Now consider this, ye that ^fforget God, lest I tear *you* in pieces, and *there be* none to deliver.

23 ^gWhoso offereth praise glorifieth me: and ^hto him ⁱthat ordereth *his* conversation *aright* will I shew the salvation of God.

PSALM LI.

1 *David prayeth for remission of sins, whereof he maketh a deep confession.* 6 *He prayeth for sanctification.* 16 *God delighteth not in sacrifice, but in sincerity.* 18 *He prayeth for the church.*

To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David, ^awhen Nathan the prophet came unto him, after he had gone in to Bath-sheba.

HAVE mercy upon me, O God, according to thy lovingkindness: according unto the multitude of thy tender mercies ^bblot out my transgressions.

2 ^cWash me thoroughly from mine iniquity, and cleanse me from my sin.

3 For ^dI acknowledge my transgressions: and my sin is ever before me.

4 ^eAgainst thee, thee only, have I sinned, and done *this* evil ^fin thy sight: ^gthat thou mightest be justified when thou speakest, and be clear when thou judgest.

5 ^hBehold, I was shapen in iniquity; ⁱand in sin did my mother conceive me.

6 Behold, thou desirest truth ^jin the inward parts: and in the hidden *part* thou shalt make me to know wisdom.

7 ^kPurge me with hyssop, and I shall be clean: wash me, and I shall be ^lwhiter than snow.

^a Rom. 2. 21.^b Neh. 9. 26.^c Rom. 1. 32.^d Heb. thy portion was with adulterers.^e 1 Tim. 5. 22.^f Heb. Thou sighest.^g Ps. 52. 2.^h Ecc. 8. 11.ⁱ Is. 26. 10. & 57. 11.^j See Rom. 2. 4.^k Ps. 30. 8.^l Job. 8. 13.^m Ps. 3. 17.ⁿ Is. 51. 13.^o Ps. 27. 6.^p Rom. 12. 1.^q Gal. 6. 16.^r Heb. that disposeth his way.^s about 1034.^t 2 Sam. 12. 1.^u & 11. 2, 4.^v ver. 9.^w Is. 45. 25. & 44. 22.^x Col. 2. 14.^y Heb. 9. 14.^z 1 John 1. 7.^a Rev. 1. 5.^b Ps. 52. 5. & 38. 18.^c Gen. 20. 6.^d & 39. 9.^e Lev. 5. 19.^f & 6. 2.^g 2 Sam. 12. 13.^h Luke 15. 21.ⁱ Rom. 3. 4.^j Job 14. 4.^k Ps. 58. 3.^l John 3. 6.^m Rom. 5. 12.ⁿ Eph. 2. 3.^o Job 14. 4.^p Heb. warm me.^q Job 38. 36.^r Lev. 14. 4.^s & 40.^t Heb. 3. 19.^u Is. 1. 18.

^m Matt. 5. 4.

ⁿ Jer. 16. 17.

^o ver. 1.

^p Acts 15. 9.
Eph. 2. 10.
(*Ore. a new-
stant spirit.*)

^q Gen. 4. 14.
2 Kings 19.
23.

^r Rom. 8. 9.
Eph. 4. 30.

^s 2 Cor. 3. 17.

^t Heb.
bloods.

^u 2 Sam. 11.
17. & 12. 9.

^v Ps. 33. 28.

^w Num. 15. 27.
30.
Ps. 49. 6. &
50. 8.

^x Is. 1. 11.

^y Jer. 7. 22.

^z Hos. 6. 6.

[*Or, that I
should give*]

^a Ps. 34. 18.
Is. 37. 15. &
66. 2.

^b Ps. 4. 5.
Mal. 3. 3.

^c 1 Sam. 22. 9.

^d Ez. 22. 9.

^e 1 Sam. 21. 7.

^f Ps. 50. 19.

^g Ps. 57. 4.
& 59. 7. & 64. 3.

^h Jer. 9. 4. 5.

[*Or, the
deceitful
tongue.*]

8 Make me to hear joy and gladness; *that* the bones *which* thou hast broken ^m may rejoice.

9 ⁿ Hide thy face from my sins, and ^o blot out all mine iniquities.

10 ^p Create in me a clean heart, O God; and renew ^q a right spirit within me.

11 Cast me not away ^r from thy presence; and take not thy ^s Holy Spirit from me.

12 Restore unto me the joy of thy salvation; and uphold me *with thy* ^s free Spirit.

13 *Then* will I teach transgressors thy ways; and sinners shall be converted unto thee.

14 Deliver me from ^t bloodguiltiness, O God, thou God of my salvation: *and* ^u my tongue shall sing aloud of thy righteousness.

15 O Lord, open thou my lips; and my mouth shall shew forth thy praise.

16 For ^v thou desirest not sacrifice; ^w else would I give *it*: thou delightest not in burnt offering.

17 ^x The sacrifices of God are a broken spirit: a broken and a contrite heart, O God, thou wilt not despise.

18 Do good in thy good pleasure unto Zion: build thou the walls of Jerusalem.

19 Then shalt thou be pleased with ^y the sacrifices of righteousness, with burnt offering and whole burnt offering: then shall they offer bullocks upon thine altar.

PSALM LII.

1 *David, condemning the spitefulness of Doeg, prophesieth his destruction.* 6 *The righteous shall rejoice at it.* 8 *David, upon his confidence in God's mercy, giveth thanks.*

To the chief Musician, Maschil, *A Psalm* of David, * when Doeg the Edomite came and * told Saul, and said unto him, David is come to the house of Ahimelech.

WHY boastest thou thyself in mischief, O ^a mighty man? the goodness of God *endureth* continually.

2 ^b Thy tongue deviseth mischiefs; ^c like a sharp razor, working deceitfully.

3 Thou lovest evil more than good; *and* ^d lying rather than to speak righteousness. Selah.

4 Thou lovest all devouring words, ^e O thou deceitful tongue.

5 God shall likewise ^f destroy thee for ever, he shall take thee away, and pluck thee out of *thy* dwelling-place, and ^g root thee out of the land of the living. Selah.

6 ^h The righteous also shall see, and fear, ⁱ and shall laugh at him:

7 Lo, *this* is the man *that* made not God his strength; but ^j trusted in the abundance of his riches, *and* strengthened himself in his ^k wickedness.

8 But I *am* ^l like a green olive tree in the house of God: I trust in the mercy of God for ever and ever.

9 I will praise thee for ever, because thou hast done *it*: and I will wait on thy name; ^m for *it* is good before thy saints.

PSALM LIII.

1 *David describeth the corruption of a natural man.* 4 *He convinceth the wicked by the light of their own conscience.* 6 *He glorieth in the salvation of God.* To the chief Musician upon Mahalath, Maschil, *A Psalm* of David.

THE ⁿ fool hath said in his heart, *There* is no God. Corrupt are they, and have done abominable iniquity: ^o *there* is none that doeth good.

2 God ^p looked down from heaven upon the children of men, to see if there were *any* that did understand, that did ^q seek God.

3 Every one of them is gone back: they are altogether become filthy; *there* is none that doeth good, no, not one.

4 Have the workers of iniquity ^r no knowledge? who eat up my people *as* they eat bread: they have not called upon God.

5 ^s There ^t were they in great fear, *where* no fear was: for God hath ^u scattered the bones of him that encampeth *against* thee: thou hast put *them* to shame, because God hath despised them.

6 ^v Oh that the salvation of Israel *were* come out of Zion! When God bringeth back the captivity of his people, Jacob shall rejoice, *and* Israel shall be glad.

PSALM LIV.

1 *David, complaining of the Ziphim, prayeth for salvation.* 4 *Upon his confidence in God's help he promiseth sacrifice.*

¹ Heb. beat thee down.

² Prov. 2. 22.

³ Job 22. 19.
Ps. 57. 34. &
69. 3. & 94. 3.
Mal. 1. 5.

⁴ Ps. 58. 10.

⁵ Ps. 40. 6.

[*Or, substance.*]
⁶ Jer. 11. 16.
Hos. 14. 6.

⁷ Ps. 54. 6.

⁸ Ps. 10. 4. &
14. 1. &c.

⁹ Rom. 3. 10.

¹⁰ Ps. 33. 13.

¹¹ 2 Chr. 15. 2.
& 19. 3.

¹² Jer. 4. 22.

¹³ Lev. 26. 17.
Prov. 28. 1.
¹⁴ Heb. they reared a tower.
Ps. 14. 5.
Ez. 6. 5.

¹⁵ Ps. 14. 7.
¹⁶ Heb. H'ho will give salvations, &c.

* 1 Sam. 27.
19. & 26. 1.

To the chief Musician on Neginoth, Maschil, A Psalm of David, ^awhen the Ziphim came and said to Saul, Doth not David hide himself with us?

SAVE me, O God, by thy name, and judge me by thy strength.

2 Hear my prayer, O God; give ear to the words of my mouth.

* Ps. 86. 14.

3 For ^astrangers are risen up against me, and oppressors seek after my soul: they have not set God before them. Selah.

† Ps. 118. 7.

4 Behold, God is mine helper: ^bthe Lord is with them that uphold my soul.

† Heb. those that observe me, Ps. 5. 8.

5 He shall reward evil unto ^cmine enemies: cast them off ^cin thy truth.

* Ps. 59. 49.

6 I will freely sacrifice unto thee: I will praise thy name, O LORD; ^dfor it is good.

† Ps. 52. 9.

7 For he hath delivered me out of all trouble: ^eand mine eye hath seen *his desire* upon mine enemies.

* Ps. 59. 10. & 92. 11.

PSALM LV.

1 David in his prayer complaineth of his fearful case. 9 He prayeth against his enemies, of whose wickedness and treachery he complaineth. 16 He comforteth himself in God's preservation of him, and confusion of his enemies.

1023.

To the chief Musician on Neginoth, Maschil, A Psalm of David.

GIVE ear to my prayer, O God; and hide not thyself from my supplication.

* Ps. 38. 14.

2 Attend unto me, and hear me: I ^amourn in my complaint, and make a noise;

† 2 Sam. 16. 7, 8. & 19. 10.

3 Because of the voice of the enemy, because of the oppression of the wicked: ^bfor they cast iniquity upon me, and in wrath they hate me.

* Ps. 116. 3.

4 ^cMy heart is sore pained within me: and the terrors of death are fallen upon me.

5 Fearfulness and trembling are come upon me, and horror hath ^doverwhelmed me.

† Heb. covered me.

6 And I said, Oh that I had wings like a dove! *for then* would I fly away, and be at rest.

7 Lo, *then* would I wander far off, and remain in the wilderness. Selah.

8 I would hasten my escape from the windy storm and tempest.

9 Destroy, O Lord, and divide their tongues: for I have seen ^eviolence and strife in the city.

† Jer. 6. 7.

10 Day and night they go about

it upon the walls thereof: mischief also and sorrow *are* in the midst of it.

11 Wickedness *is* in the midst thereof: deceit and guile depart not from her streets.

12 ^eFor *it was* not an enemy *that* reproached me; then I could have borne *it*: neither was *it* he that hated me *that* did ^fmagnify himself against me; then I would have hid myself from him:

* Ps. 41. 9.

13 But *it was* thou, ^ga man mine equal, ^hmy guide, and mine acquaintance.

† Ps. 35. 26. & 38. 16.

14 ⁱWe took sweet counsel together, *and* ^hwalked unto the house of God in company.

† Heb. *amen* according to my rank. Eg. Sam. 15. 12. & 16. 23.

15 Let death seize upon them, and let them ^jgo down quick into ^khell: for wickedness *is* in their dwellings, *and* among them.

† Heb. *who sweetened counsel.*

† Ps. 42. 4.

16 As for me, I will call upon God; and the LORD shall save me.

† Num. 16. 30.

17 ^kEvening, and morning, and at noon, will I pray, and cry aloud: and he shall hear my voice.

† Or, the grave.

18 He hath delivered my soul in peace from the battle *that was* against me: for ^lthere were many with me.

† Dan. 6. 19. Luke 18. 1. Acts 3. 1. & 19. 3. 29. 1 Thess. 5. 17.

19 God shall hear, and afflict them, ^meven he that abideth of old. Selah. ⁿBecause they have no changes, therefore they fear not God.

† Dent. 33. 27.

† Or, With whom also there be no changes, yet they fear not God.

20 He hath ^oput forth his hands against such as ^ebe at peace with him: ^phe hath broken his covenant.

† Acts 12. 1.

21 ^qThe words of his mouth were smoother than butter, but war was in his heart: his words were softer than oil, yet *were* they drawn swords.

* Ps. 7. 4.

† Heb. he hath provoked. Ps. 28. 3. & 57. 4. & 62. 4. & 64. 8. Prov. 5. 3, 4. & 12. 18.

22 ^rCast thy ^kburden upon the LORD, and he shall sustain thee: ^she shall never suffer the righteous to be moved.

† Ps. 37. 5.

† Matt. 6. 26.

† Luke 12. 22.

† 1 Pet. 5. 7.

† Or, gift.

† Ps. 37. 24.

23 But thou, O God, shalt bring them down into the pit of destruction: ^tbloody and deceitful men ^ushall not live out half their days; but I will trust in thee.

† Ps. 5. 6.

† Heb. men of blood and deceit.

† Heb. shall not halve their days.

† Job 15. 32.

† Prov. 10. 27.

† Ecc. 1. 17.

PSALM LVI.

1 David, praying to God in confidence of his word, complaineth of his enemies. 9 He professeth his confidence in God's word, and promiseth to praise him.

¹ Or, A golden Psalm of David. So Ps. 16. 1 Sam. 21. 11. * Ps. 57. 1.

To the chief Musician upon Jonath-elem-rechokim, ¹ Michtam of David, when the * Philistines took him in Gath.

BE ^amerciful unto me, O God: for man would swallow me up; he fighting daily oppresseth me.

² Mine enemies would daily swallow me up: for they be many that fight against me, O thou Most High.

³ What time I am afraid, I will trust in thee.

⁴ In God I will praise his word, in God I have put my trust; ^a I will not fear what flesh can do unto me.

⁵ Every day they wrest my words: all their thoughts are against me for evil.

⁶ They gather themselves together, they hide themselves, they mark my steps, ^c when they wait for my soul.

⁷ Shall they escape by iniquity? in thine anger cast down the people, O God.

⁸ Thou tellest my wanderings: put thou my tears into thy bottle: ^c are they not in thy book?

⁹ When I cry unto thee, then shall mine enemies turn back: this I know; for ^b God is for me.

¹⁰ In God will I praise his word: in the LORD will I praise his word.

¹¹ In God have I put my trust: I will not be afraid what man can do unto me.

¹² Thy vows are upon me, O God: I will render praises unto thee.

¹³ For ^k thou hast delivered my soul from death: wilt not thou deliver my feet from falling, that I may walk before God in ¹ the light of the living?

PSALM LVII.

¹ David in prayer fleeing unto God complaineth of his dangerous case. ² He encourageth himself to praise God.

To the chief Musician, ¹ Al-taschith, Michtam of David, * when he fled from Saul in the cave.

BE ^amerciful unto me, O God, be merciful unto me: for my soul trusteth in thee: ^b yea, in the shadow of thy wings will I make my refuge, ^c until these calamities be overpast.

² I will cry unto God most high;

unto God ^a that performeth all things for me.

³ He shall send from heaven, and save me ¹ from the reproach of him that would ^c swallow me up. Selah. God ^c shall send forth his mercy and his truth.

⁴ My soul is among lions: and I lie even among them that are set on fire, even the sons of men, ^b whose teeth are spears and arrows, and ¹ their tongue a sharp sword.

⁵ Be thou exalted, O God, above the heavens; let thy glory be above all the earth.

⁶ They have prepared a net for my steps; my soul is bowed down: they have digged a pit before me, into the midst whereof they are fallen themselves. Selah.

⁷ My heart is ¹ fixed, O God, my heart is fixed: I will sing and give praise.

⁸ Awake up, ⁿ my glory; awake, psaltery and harp: I myself will awake early.

⁹ I will praise thee, O Lord, among the people: I will sing unto thee among the nations.

¹⁰ For thy mercy is great unto the heavens, and thy truth unto the clouds.

¹¹ Be thou exalted, O God, above the heavens: let thy glory be above all the earth.

PSALM LVIII.

¹ David reproveth wicked judges, ³ describeth the nature of the wicked, ⁶ devoteth them to God's judgments, ¹⁰ whereto the righteous shall rejoice.

To the chief Musician, ¹ * Al-taschith, Michtam of David.

DO ye indeed speak righteousness, O congregation? do ye judge uprightly, O ye sons of men?

² Yea, in heart ye work wickedness; ^a ye weigh the violence of your hands in the earth.

³ The wicked are estranged from the womb: they go astray ¹ as soon as they be born, speaking lies.

⁴ Their poison is ¹ like the poison of a serpent: they are like ^a the deaf ¹ adder that stoppeth her ear;

⁵ Which will not hearken to the voice of charmers, ¹ charming never so wisely.

⁶ Break their teeth, O God, in

* Ps. 138. 8.

* Ps. 144. 5, 7.

¹ Or, he reproacheth him that would swallow me up. (Ps. 57. 1.)

² Ps. 40. 11. & 43. 3. & 61. 7.

^b Prov. 30. 14.

¹ Ps. 53. 21. & 64. 5.

² ver. 11. Ps. 108. 5.

¹ Ps. 7. 15, 16. & 9. 15.

ⁿ Ps. 108. 1.

¹ Or, prepared.

ⁿ Ps. 16. 9. & 30. 12. & 108. 1, 2.

* Ps. 108. 3.

¹ Ps. 36. 5. & 71. 10. & 103. 11. & 108. 4.

¹ ver. 5.

¹ Heb. Mine adversaries, Ps. 54. 5. * Ps. 57. 3.

^c ver. 10, 11.

^a Ps. 118. 6. Is. 31. 3. Heb. 13. 6.

^c Ps. 59. 3. & 140. 2.

^c Ps. 71. 10.

^c Mal. 3. 16.

^b Rom. 8. 31.

¹ ver. 4.

^a Ps. 116. 8.

¹ Job 33. 30.

¹ Or, Destroy not, A golden Psalm. * 1 Sam. 22. 1. & 24. 3. Ps. 142. 6. Ps. 56. 1.

¹ Ps. 17. 8. & 63. 7.

¹ Is. 26. 20.

¹ Or, Destroy not, A golden Psalm of David. * Ps. 57. 1. title.

^a Ps. 94. 20. Is. 10. 1.

^b Ps. 51. 5. Is. 48. 8. ¹ Heb. from the belly.

^c Ps. 140. 3. Ecc. 10. 11.

¹ Heb. according to the likeness.

¹ Jer. 8. 37.

¹ Or, be the charmer never so cunning.

¹ Job 4. 10. Ps. 3. 7.

their mouth: break out the great teeth of the young lions, O LORD.

7 [†]Let them melt away as waters *which* run continually: *when* he bendeth *his bow* to shoot his arrows, let them be as cut in pieces.

8 As a snail *which* melteth, let *every one of them* pass away: *like* the untimely birth of a woman, *that* they may not see the sun.

9 Before your pots can feel the thorns, he shall take them away ^has with a whirlwind, [†]both living, and in *his* wrath.

10 [†]The righteous shall rejoice when he seeth the vengeance: ^hhe shall wash his feet in the blood of the wicked.

11 [†]So that a man shall say, Verily *there is* [†]a reward for the righteous: verily he is a God that [†]judgeth in the earth.

PSALM LIX.

1 David prayeth to be delivered from his enemies. 6 He complaineth of their cruelty. 8 He trusteth in God. 11 He prayeth against them. 16 He praiseth God.

To the chief Musician, || * Al-taschith, Michtam of David; * when Saul sent, and they watched the house to kill him.

DELIVER [†]me from mine enemies, O my God: [†]defend me from them that rise up against me.

2 Deliver me from the workers of iniquity, and save me from bloody men.

3 For, lo, they lie in wait for my soul: ^hthe mighty are gathered against me; ^onot for my transgression, nor for my sin, O LORD.

4 They run and prepare themselves without *my* fault: [†]awake [†]to help me, and behold.

5 Thou therefore, O LORD God of hosts, the God of Israel, awake to visit all the heathen: be not merciful to any wicked transgressors. Selah.

6 ^oThey return at evening: they make a noise like a dog, and go round about the city.

7 Behold, they belch out with their mouth: [†]swords *are* in their lips: for ^gwho, *say they*, doth hear?

8 But ^hthou, O LORD, shalt laugh at them; thou shalt have all the heathen in derision.

9 *Because of his strength will I*

wait upon thee: [†]for God is [†]my defence.

10 The God of my mercy shall ^hprevent me: God shall let [†]me see *my desire* upon [†]mine enemies.

11 ^hSlay them not, lest my people forget: scatter them by thy power; and bring them down, O Lord our shield.

12 ^hFor the sin of their mouth *and* the words of their lips let them even be taken in their pride: and for cursing and lying *which* they speak.

13 ^oConsume *them* in wrath, consume *them*, that [†]they may not be: [†]and [†]let them know that God ruleth in Jacob unto the ends of the earth. Selah.

14 And [†]at evening let them return; *and* let them make a noise like a dog, and go round about the city.

15 Let them [†]wander up and down [†]for meat, [†]and grudge if they be not satisfied.

16 But I will sing of thy power; yea, I will sing aloud of thy mercy in the morning: for thou hast been my defence and refuge in the day of my trouble.

17 Unto thee, ^oO my strength, will I sing: [†]for God is my defence, *and* the God of my mercy.

PSALM LX.

1 David, complaining to God of former judgment, 4 now, upon better hope, prayeth for deliverance. 6 Comforting himself in God's promises, he craveth that help whereon he trusteth.

To the chief Musician * upon Shushan-eduth, || Michtam of David, to teach: * when he strove with Aram-naharaim and with Aram-zobah, when Joab returned, and smote of Edom in the valley of salt twelve thousand. *

O GOD, [†]thou hast cast us off, thou hast [†]scattered us, thou hast been displeased; O turn thyself to us again.

2 Thou hast made the earth to tremble; thou hast broken it: ^hheal the breaches thereof; for it shaketh.

3 ^oThou hast shewed thy people hard things: [†]thou hast made us to drink the wine of astonishment.

4 ^oThou hast given a banner to them that fear thee, that it may be displayed because of the truth. Selah.

[†] ver. 17.
[†] Ps. 62. 2.
[†] Heb. my high place.

[†] Ps. 21. 5.
[†] Ps. 54. 7. & 92. 11. & 112. 8.
[†] Heb. mine adversary.
[†] Ps. 55. 2.
[†] So Gen. 4. 12, 15.

[†] Prov. 12. 13. & 18. 7.

^o Ps. 7. 9.

[†] Ps. 83. 18.

[†] ver. 6.

[†] Job 15. 22.
[†] Ps. 109. 10.
[†] Heb. to eat.
[†] Or, if they be not satisfied, then they will stay all night.

[†] Ps. 18. 1.

[†] ver. 9. 10.

[†] Ps. 60.
[†] Or, A golden Psalm.
[†] 2 Sam. 8. 3.
[†] 1 Chr. 18. 3. 12.
[†] about 1040.
[†] Ps. 44. 9.
[†] Heb. broken.

[†] 2 Chr. 7. 14.

[†] Ps. 71. 20.

[†] Is. 51. 17, 22.
[†] Jer. 50. 15.

[†] Ps. 20. 5.

(Ps. 108, 6, &c.

Ps. 80, 33.

h Josh. 1, 6.

Gen. 12, 6.

1 Josh. 13, 27.

1 See Deut. 33, 17.

2 Gen. 49, 10.

2 Sam. 8, 2.

2 Sam. 8, 14.

Ps. 108, 9.

2 Sam. 8, 1.

Or, triumph

thou over me: by an

irony. See

Ps. 135, 9.

† Heb. city

of strength,

2 Sam. 11, 1.

& 12, 26.

ver. 1.

Ps. 44, 9. &

108, 11.

† Josh. 7, 12.

Ps. 118, 8. &

146, 3.

† Heb.

salvation.

Num. 24, 18.

1 Chr. 10, 13.

Is. 63, 3.

* Prov. 18, 10.

Ps. 27, 4.

Ps. 17, 8. &

57, 1. & 91, 1.

† Or, make

my refuge.

Ps. 21, 4.

† Heb.

Thou shalt

add days to

the days of

the king.

† Heb.

as genera-

tion and

generation.

Ps. 40, 11.

Prov. 23, 28.

5 [†]That thy beloved may be delivered; save *with* thy right hand, and hear me.

6 God hath [†]spoken in his holiness; I will rejoice, I will ^hdivide [†]Shechem, and mete out ^kthe valley of Succoth.

7 Gilead is mine, and Manasseh is mine; ¹Ephraim also is the strength of mine head; ^mJudah is my lawgiver;

8 ⁿMoab is my washpot; ^oover Edom will I cast out my shoe: ^pPhilistia, [†]triumph thou because of me.

9 Who will bring me *into* the [†]strong city? who will lead me *into* Edom?

10 *Wilt* not thou, O God, *which* [†]hadst cast us off? and *thou*, O God, *which* didst [†]not go out with our armies?

11 Give us help from trouble: for [†]vain is the [†]help of man.

12 Through God [†]we shall do valiantly: for he *it is that* shall [†]tread down our enemies.

PSALM LXI.

1 *David fleeth to God upon his former experience.* 4 *He voweth perpetual service unto him, because of his promises.*

To the chief Musician upon Neginah, A Psalm of David.

HEAR my cry, O God; attend unto my prayer.

2 From the end of the earth will I cry unto thee, when my heart is overwhelmed: lead me to the rock *that is higher than I.*

3 For thou hast been a shelter for me, and ^aa strong tower from the enemy.

4 ^bI will [†]abide in thy tabernacle for ever: ^cI will [†]trust in the covert of thy wings. Selah.

5 For thou, O God, hast heard my vows: thou hast given *me* the heritage of those that fear thy name.

6 ^dThou wilt prolong the king's life: and his years [†]as many generations.

7 He shall abide before God for ever: O prepare mercy ^eand truth, *which* may preserve him.

8 So will I sing praise unto thy name for ever, that I may daily perform my vows.

PSALM LXII.

1 *David professing his confidence in God discourageth his enemies.* 5 *In the same confidence he encourageth the godly.* 9 *No trust is to be put in worldly things.* 11 *Power and mercy belong to God.*

To the chief Musician, to [†]Jeduthun, A Psalm of David.

TRULY ^amy soul [†]waiteth upon God: from him *cometh* my salvation.

2 ^bHe only is my rock and my salvation; *he is* my [†]defence; ^cI shall not be greatly moved.

3 How long will ye imagine mischief against a man? ye shall be slain all of you: ^das a bowing wall *shalt ye be*, and as a tottering fence.

4 They only consult to cast him down from his excellency: they delight in lies: ^ethey bless with their mouth, but they curse [†]inwardly. Selah.

5 [†]My soul, wait thou only upon God; for my expectation is from him.

6 He only is my rock and my salvation: *he is* my defence; I shall not be moved.

7 [†]In God is my salvation and my glory: the rock of my strength, and my refuge, is in God.

8 Trust in him at all times; ye people, ^hpour out your heart before him: God is [†]a refuge for us. Selah.

9 ^kSurely men of low degree are vanity, and men of high degree are a lie: to be laid in the balance, they are [†]altogether *lighter* than vanity.

10 Trust not in oppression, and become not vain in robbery: [†]if riches increase, set not your heart upon them.

11 God hath spoken ^monce; twice have I heard this; that ⁿpower *belongeth* unto God.

12 Also unto thee, O Lord, *belongeth* ^omercy: for ^pthou renderest to every man according to his work.

PSALM LXIII.

1 *David's thirst for God.* 4 *His manner of blessing God.* 9 *His confidence of his enemies' destruction, and his own safety.*

A Psalm of David, [†]when he was in the wilderness of Judah.

O GOD, thou *art* my God; early will I seek thee: [†]my soul thirsteth for thee, my flesh longeth

1048.

* 1 Chr. 25, 1.

3.

† Or, Only.

Ps. 33, 20.

† Heb.

is silent,

Ps. 65, 1.

h ver. 6.

† Heb.

high place,

Ps. 50, 9, 17.

c Ps. 37, 24.

d Is. 50, 13.

e Ps. 28, 3.

† Heb.

in their in-

ward parts.

f ver. 1, 2.

g Jer. 3, 23.

h 1 Sam. 1, 15.

Ps. 42, 4.

Lam. 2, 10.

i Ps. 18, 2.

k Ps. 39, 5, 11.

1s. 40, 15, 17.

Rom. 3, 4.

† Or, alike.

Job 31, 25.

Ps. 32, 2.

Luke 12, 15.

1 Tim. 6, 17.

m Job 32, 14.

n Rev. 19, 1.

† Or,

strength.

o Ps. 86, 15. &

103, 8.

Dan. 3, 9.

p Job 34, 11.

Prov. 24, 12.

Jer. 32, 19.

Ez. 1, 27.

2, 32, 20.

Matt. 16, 27.

Rom. 2, 6.

1 Cor. 9, 8.

2 Cor. 5, 10.

Eph. 6, 8.

Col. 3, 25.

1 Pet. 1, 17.

Rev. 22, 12.

* 1 Sam. 22, 5.

& 23, 14, 15.

16.

* Ps. 42, 2. &

84, 2. & 143,

6.

† Heb. weary.
† Heb. without water.
b See 1 Sam. 4. 21.
1 Chr. 16. 11.
Ps. 27. 4. & 78. 61.

c Ps. 30. 5.

d Ps. 104. 33. & 146. 2.

e Ps. 20. 8.

† Heb. fatness.

f Ps. 42. 8. & 133. 55. & 149. 5.

g Ps. 61. 4.

h Ez. 35. 5.
† Heb. They shall make him run out like water by the hands of the sword.
i Deut. 6. 13. & 32. 35. & 33. 16.
Zeph. 1. 5.

a Ps. 11. 2. & 57. 4.
b Ps. 58. 7.
Jer. 9. 3.

c See Prov. 11.
† Or, speech.
† Heb. to hide mares.
d Ps. 10. 11. & 59. 7.

† Or, we are consumed by that which they have thoroughly searched.
† Heb. a search searched.

for thee in a dry and [†]thirsty land, [†]where no water is;

2 To see ^bthy power and thy glory, so as I have seen thee in the sanctuary.

3 ^cBecause thy lovingkindness is better than life, my lips shall praise thee.

4 Thus will I bless thee ^dwhile I live: I will lift up my hands in thy name.

5 My soul shall be ^esatisfied as with [†]marrow and fatness; and my mouth shall praise thee with joyful lips:

6 When ^fI remember thee upon my bed, and meditate on thee in the night watches.

7 Because thou hast been my help, therefore ^gin the shadow of thy wings will I rejoice.

8 My soul followeth hard after thee: thy right hand upholdeth me.

9 But those *that* seek my soul, to destroy *it*, shall go into the lower parts of the earth.

10 ^h† They shall fall by the sword: they shall be a portion for foxes.

11 But the king shall rejoice in God; ⁱevery one that sweareth by him shall glory: but the mouth of them that speak lies shall be stopped.

PSALM LXIV.

1 David prayeth for deliverance, complaining of his enemies. [†] He promiseth himself to see such an evident destruction of his enemies, as the righteous shall rejoice at it.

To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David.

HEAR my voice, O God, in my prayer: preserve my life from fear of the enemy.

2 Hide me from the secret counsel of the wicked; from the insurrection of the workers of iniquity:

3 ^aWho whet their tongue like a sword, ^band bend their bows to shoot their arrows, *even* bitter words:

4 That they may shoot in secret at the perfect: suddenly do they shoot at him, and fear not.

5 ^cThey encourage themselves in an evil [†]matter: they commune [†]of laying snares privily; ^dthey say, Who shall see them?

6 They search out iniquities; [†]they accomplish [†]a diligent search:

both the inward *thought* of every one of *them*, and the heart, is deep.

7 ^eBut God shall shoot at them with an arrow; suddenly [†]shall they be wounded.

8 So they shall make ^ftheir own tongue to fall upon themselves: ^gall that see them shall flee away.

9 ^hAnd all men shall fear, and shall ⁱdeclare the work of God; for they shall wisely consider of his doing.

10 ^kThe righteous shall be glad in the LORD, and shall trust in him; and all the upright in heart shall glory.

PSALM LXV.

1 David praiseth God for his grace. 4 The blessedness of God's chosen by reason of benefits.

To the chief Musician, A Psalm and Song of David.

PRAISE [†]waiteth for thee, O God, in Zion: and unto thee shall the vow be performed.

2 O thou that hearest prayer, ^aunto thee shall all flesh come.

3 ^b† Iniquities prevail against me: as for our transgressions, thou shalt ^cpurge them away.

4 ^dBlessed is the man whom thou ^echoosest, and causest to approach *unto thee*, that he may dwell in thy courts: ^fwe shall be satisfied with the goodness of thy house, *even* of thy holy temple.

5 By terrible things in righteousness wilt thou answer us, O God of our salvation; *who art* the confidence of ^gall the ends of the earth, and of them that are afar off *upon* the sea:

6 Which by his strength setteth fast the mountains; ^h*being* girded with power:

7 ⁱWhich stilleth the noise of the seas, the noise of their waves, ^kand the tumult of the people.

8 They also that dwell in the uttermost parts are afraid at thy tokens: thou makest the outgoings of the morning and evening [†]to rejoice.

9 Thou [†]visitest the earth, and [†]waterest it: thou greatly enrichest it ^awith the river of God, *which* is full of water: thou preparest them corn, when thou hast so provided for it.

c Ps. 7. 12, 13.

† Heb. they wound shall be.

f Prov. 12. 13. & 18. 7.

f Ps. 31. 11. &

f Ps. 40. 3.

† Jer. 29. 28. & 41. 10.

h Ps. 32. 11. & 56. 10. & 65. 3.

† Heb. is silent. Ps. 62. 1.

i Is. 66. 23.

b Ps. 38. 4. & 40. 12.

† Heb. Words, or, Murders of iniquities.

c Ps. 61. 2. & 79. 9.

Is. 6. 7. Heb. 9. 14. 1 John 1. 7. 9.

d Ps. 33. 12. & 34. 4.

e Ps. 4. 7.

f Ps. 36. 8.

g Ps. 22. 27.

h Ps. 93. 1.

i Ps. 80. 9. & 107. 29. Matt. 8. 26. k Ps. 76. 10. Is. 17. 12, 13.

† Or, to sing.

† Deut. 11. 12.

† Or, after thou hast made it to desire rain. m Ps. 68. 9. 10. & 104. 13. Jer. 3. 24. n Ps. 40. 4.

Or, thou
causedst rain
to descend
into the fur-
rows there-
of.

Heb. thou
dissolvest it.

Heb.
the year of
thy good-
ness.

Heb.
are girded
with joy.

Is. 55. 12.

10 Thou waterest the ridges there-
of abundantly: ¹thou settlest the
furrows thereof: ²thou makest it
soft with showers: thou blessest
the springing thereof.

11 Thou crownest ¹the year with
thy goodness; and thy paths drop
fatness.

12 They drop *upon* the pastures
of the wilderness: and the little
hills ¹rejoice on every side.

13 The pastures are clothed with
flocks; ²the valleys also are covered
over with corn; they shout for
joy, they also sing.

PSALM LXVI.

1 David exhorteth to praise God, ⁵to observe his
great works, ⁸to bless him for his gracious benefits.
12 He voweth for himself religious service to God.
16 He declareth God's special goodness to himself.

To the chief Musician, A Song or Psalm.

^aMAKE a joyful noise unto
God, ¹all ye lands:

2 Sing forth the honour of his
name: make his praise glorious.

3 Say unto God, How ^bterrible
art thou in thy works! ^cthrough
the greatness of thy power shall
thine enemies ¹submit themselves
unto thee.

4 ^dAll the earth shall worship
thee, and ^eshall sing unto thee;
they shall sing to thy name. Se-
lah.

5 ^fCome and see the works of
God: *he is terrible in his doing* to-
ward the children of men.

6 ^gHe turned the sea into dry
land: ^hthey went through the flood
on foot: there did we rejoice in
him.

7 He ruleth by his power for ever;
¹his eyes behold the nations: let
not the rebellious exalt themselves.
Selah.

8 O bless our God, ye people,
and make the voice of his praise
to be heard:

9 Which ¹holdeth our soul in life,
and ^ksuffereth not our feet to be
moved.

10 For ¹thou, O God, hast proved
us: ^mthou hast tried us, as silver
is tried.

11 ⁿThou broughtest us into the
net; thou laidst affliction upon our
loins.

12 ^oThou hast caused men to ride

over our heads; ^pwe went through
fire and through water: but thou
broughtest us out into a ¹wealthy
place.

13 ^qI will go into thy house with
burnt offerings: ¹I will pay thee
my vows,

14 Which my lips have ¹uttered,
and my mouth hath spoken, when
I was in trouble.

15 I will offer unto thee burnt
sacrifices of ¹fatlings, with the in-
cense of rams: I will offer bullocks
with goats. Selah.

16 ^rCome and hear, all ye that fear
God, and I will declare what he
hath done for my soul.

17 I cried unto him with my
mouth, and he was extolled with
my tongue.

18 ¹If I regard iniquity in my
heart, the Lord will not hear me:

19 But verily God ^uhath heard
me; he hath attended to the voice
of my prayer.

20 Blessed be God, which hath
not turned away my prayer, nor
his mercy from me.

PSALM LXVII.

1 A prayer for the enlargement of God's kingdom, ³to
the joy of the people, ⁶and the increase of God's
blessings.

To the chief Musician on Neginoth, A Psalm or
Song.

GOD be merciful unto us, and
bless us; *and* ^acause his face
to shine ¹upon us; Selah.

2 That ^bthy way may be known
upon earth, ^cthy saving health
among all nations.

3 ^dLet the people praise thee, O
God; let all the people praise thee.

4 O let the nations be glad and
sing for joy: for ^ethou shalt judge
the people righteously, and ¹gov-
ern the nations upon earth. Selah.

5 Let the people praise thee, O
God; let all the people praise thee.

6 ^fThen shall the earth yield her
increase; *and* God, *even* our own
God, shall bless us.

7 God shall bless us; and ^gall the
ends of the earth shall fear him.

PSALM LXVIII.

1 A prayer at the removing of the ark. 4 An exhort-
ation to praise God for his mercies, 7 for his care of
the church, 19 for his great works.

To the chief Musician, A Psalm or Song of David.

P Is. 43. 2.

Heb.
moist.

Ps. 100. 4, &
116. 14, 17, 18,
21.
Ecc. 5. 4.

Heb.
opened.

Heb.
marrow.

Ps. 24. 11.

Ps. 100. 1.

Heb. all
the earth.

Ps. 65. 5.

Ps. 18. 44.

Or, wild
rejoiced aban-
doners.
Ps. 18. 44, &
81. 15.

Heb. lie.
Ps. 22. 27, &
67. 3, & 117. 1.

Ps. 96. 1, 2.

Ps. 46. 8.

Ex. 14. 21.

Josh. 3. 14,
16.

Ps. 11. 4.

Heb.
putteth.
Ps. 121. 5.

Ps. 17. 3.
Is. 48. 10.
Zech. 13. 9.
1 Pet. 1. 6, 7.

1 Sam. 1. 12.

Is. 51. 23.

Job 27. 9.
Prov. 15. 29.
& 28. 9.
Is. 1. 15.
John 9. 31.
James 4. 5.
Ps. 116. 1, 2.

Nam. 6. 25.
Ps. 43. & 51.
Is. 60. 1, 2, 7.
Is. 60. 119, 135.

Heb.
with us.

Acts 18. 25.
Luke 2. 30,
31.

Tit. 2. 11.

Ps. 66. 4.

Ps. 96. 10, 13.

Heb. lead.

Lev. 26. 4.
Ps. 85. 12.
Ex. 34. 27.

Ps. 22. 27.

* Num. 33. 3.
Is. 33. 3.

† Heb. from his face.
Is. 9. 18.
Hos. E. 3.
Ps. 97. 5.
Mic. I. 4.

† Ps. 32. 11. & 58. 10. & 64. 10.

† Heb. rejoice with gladness.
* Ps. 66. 4.
† Deut. 32. 26. ver. 32.
† Ex. 6. 3.

† Ps. 10. 14, 18. & 146. 9.

† Sam. 2. 3.
Ps. 113. 3.
† Heb. in a house.
† Ps. 107. 10.
Is. 4. 146. 7.
Acts 12. 6. &c.
† Ps. 107. 34. 40.

† Ex. 13. 21.
Judg. 4. 14.
Hab. 3. 13.

* Ex. 19. 16, 18.
Judg. 5. 4.
Is. 64. 1, 3.

* Deut. 11. 11, 12.
Is. 34. 26.
† Heb. shake out.
† Heb. confirm it.

* Deut. 26. 5.
Ps. 74. 19.

† Heb. army.

* Num. 31. 8, 9, 54.
Josh. 10. 16. & 12. 8.
† Heb. did flee, did flee.
Ps. 81. 6.
* Ps. 103. 37.

* Num. 21. 3.
Josh. 10. 10. & 12. 1, &c.
* Or, for her, she was.

* Ps. 114. 4, 6.

LET ^a God arise, let his enemies be scattered: let them also that hate him flee ¹ before him.

2 ^b As smoke is driven away, so drive *them* away: ^c as wax melteth before the fire, so let the wicked perish at the presence of God.

3 But ^d let the righteous be glad; let them rejoice before God: yea, let them ^e exceedingly rejoice.

4 ^e Sing unto God, sing praises to his name: ^f extol him that rideth upon the heavens ^g by his name JAH, and rejoice before him.

5 ^h A father of the fatherless, and a judge of the widows, is God in his holy habitation.

6 ⁱ God setteth the solitary ^j in families: ^k he bringeth out those which are bound with chains: but ^l the rebellious dwell in a dry land.

7 O God, ^m when thou wentest forth before thy people, when thou didst march through the wilderness; Selah:

8 ⁿ The earth shook, the heavens also dropped at the presence of God: *even* Sinai itself was moved at the presence of God, the God of Israel.

9 ^o Thou, O God, didst ^p send a plentiful rain, whereby thou didst ^q confirm thine inheritance, when it was weary.

10 Thy congregation hath dwelt therein: ^r thou, O God, hast prepared of thy goodness for the poor.

11 The Lord gave the word: great was the ^s company of those that published it.

12 ^t Kings of armies ^u did flee apace: and she that tarried at home divided the spoil.

13 ^v Though ye have lain among the pots, ^w yet shall ye be as the wings of a dove covered with silver, and her feathers with yellow gold.

14 ^x When the Almighty scattered kings ^y in it, it was *white* as snow in Salmon.

15 The hill of God is *as* the hill of Bashan; a high hill as the hill of Bashan.

16 ^z Why leap ye, ye high hills?

** this is the hill which God desireth to dwell in; yea, the LORD will dwell in it for ever.*

17 ^a The chariots of God are twenty thousand, ^b *even* thousands of angels: the Lord is among them, *as* in Sinai, in the holy place.

18 ^c Thou hast ascended on high, ^d thou hast led captivity captive: ^e thou hast received gifts ^f for men; yea, *for* ^g the rebellious also, ^h that the LORD God might dwell *among* them.

19 Blessed *be* the Lord, *who* daily loadeth us *with* benefits, *even* the God of our salvation. Selah.

20 *He* that is our God is the God of salvation; and ⁱ unto God the Lord *belong* the issues from death.

21 But ^j God shall wound the head of his enemies, ^k *and* the hairy scalp of such a one as goeth on still in his trespasses.

22 The Lord said, I will bring ^l again from Bashan, I will bring *my people* again ^m from the depths of the sea:

23 ⁿ That thy foot may be ^o dipped in the blood of *thine* enemies, ^p *and* the tongue of thy dogs in the same.

24 They have seen thy goings, O God; *even* the goings of my God, my King, in the sanctuary.

25 ^q The singers went before, the players on instruments *followed* after; among *them were* the damsels playing with timbrels.

26 Bless ye God in the congregations, *even* the Lord, ^r from ^s the fountain of Israel.

27 There is ^t little Benjamin *with* their ruler, the princes of Judah *and* their council, the princes of Zebulun, *and* the princes of Naphtali.

28 Thy God hath ^u commanded thy strength: strengthen, O God, that which thou hast wrought for us.

29 Because of thy temple at Jerusalem ^v shall kings bring presents unto thee.

30 Rebuke ^w the company of spearmen, ^x the multitude of the bulls, with the calves of the people, *till every one* ^y submit himself with

* Deut. 12. 5, 11.
1 Kings 9. 3.
Ps. 87. 1, 2.
& 132. 13, 14.

* Deut. 33. 2.
1 Kings 6. 16, 17.
Dan. 7. 10.
Heb. 12. 22.
Rev. 9. 16.

† Or, even many thousands.
† Acts 1. 9.
Eph. 4. 8.
† Judg. 5. 12.
† Acts 2. 4, 33.
† Heb. in the man.
† 1 Tim. 1. 12.
† Ps. 78. 60.

* Deut. 32. 20.
Prov. 4. 23.
Rev. 1. 8. & 20. 1.

† Ps. 110. 6.
Hab. 3. 13.
† Ps. 55. 22.

* Num. 21. 33.
† Ex. 14. 22.

* Ps. 58. 10.
† Or, red.

† 1 Kings 21. 19.

* 1 Chr. 13. 8. & 15. 16.
Ps. 47. 5.

† Or, ye that are of the fountain of Israel.
* Deut. 33. 28.
Is. 48. 1.
† 1 Sam. 9. 21.

† Or, with their company.

† So Ps. 42. 8.

* 1 Kings 10. 10, 24, 25.
2 Chr. 32. 22.
Ps. 72. 10. & 76. 11.
Is. 60. 16, 17.

† Or, the beasts of the reeds.
Jer. 51. 32, 33.
† Ps. 22. 12.
† 2 Sam. 8. 2, 6.

¹Or, he
scattereth.

¹Is. 19. 19, 21.

²Ps. 72. 9.

³Is. 45. 14.

⁴Zeph. 3. 10.

⁵Acts 8. 27.

⁶Ps. 44. 20.

⁷Ps. 18. 10.

⁸Ps. 104. 3.

⁹ver. 4.

¹⁰Ps. 29. 3, &c.

¹¹Heb. give.

¹²Ps. 29. 1.

¹³Or, answer.

¹⁴Ps. 45. 4. &

¹⁵65. 5. & 69.

¹⁶5. & 70. 12.

pieces of silver: ¹scatter thou the people *that* delight in war.

31 ¹Princes shall come out of Egypt; ²Ethiopia shall soon stretch out her hands unto God.

32 Sing unto God, ye kingdoms of the earth; O sing praises unto the Lord; Selah:

33 To him ³that rideth upon the heavens of heavens, *which were* of old; lo, ⁴he doth ⁵send out his voice, and *that* a mighty voice.

34 ⁶Ascribe ye strength unto God: his excellency is over Israel, and his strength is in the ⁷clouds.

35 O God, ⁸*thou art* terrible out of thy holy places: the God of Israel is he that giveth strength and power unto *his* people. Blessed be God.

PSALM LXIX.

¹David complaineth of his affliction. ¹³He prayeth for deliverance. ²²He doleth his enemies to destruction. ³⁰He praiseth God with thanksgiving.

To the chief Musician ⁹upon Shoshannim, *A Psalm* of David.

¹Ps. 45, title.

²ver. 2, 14, 15.

³Jonah 2. 5.

⁴Ps. 40. 2.

⁵Heb. the mire of depth.

⁶Heb. depth of waters.

⁷Ps. 6. 6.

⁸Ps. 119. 82.

⁹Is. 38. 14.

¹⁰Ps. 35. 19.

¹¹John 15. 25.

SAVE me, O God; for ¹the waters are come in unto *my* soul.

2 ²I sink in ³deep mire, where *there* is no standing: I am come into ⁴deep waters, where the floods overflow me.

3 ⁵I am weary of my crying: *my* throat is dried: ⁶mine eyes fail while I wait for *my* God.

4 They that ⁷hate me without a cause are more than the hairs of mine head: they that would destroy me, *being* mine enemies wrongfully, are mighty: then I restored *that* which I took not away.

5 O God, thou knowest my foolishness; and my ⁸sins are not hid from thee.

⁹Heb. guiltiness.

6 Let not them that wait on thee, O Lord God of hosts, be ashamed for my sake: let not those that seek thee be confounded for my sake, O God of Israel.

7 Because for thy sake I have borne reproach; shame hath covered my face.

¹⁰Ps. 31. 11.

¹¹Is. 55. 3.

¹²John 1. 11.

¹³& 7. 5.

¹⁴Ps. 119. 139.

¹⁵John 2. 17.

¹⁶See Ps. 89.

¹⁷50. 51.

¹⁸Rom. 15. 3.

8 ⁹I am become a stranger unto my brethren, and an alien unto my mother's children.

9 ¹⁰For the zeal of thine house hath eaten me up; ¹¹and the reproaches

of them that reproached thee are fallen upon me.

10 ¹When I wept, and *chastened* my soul with fasting, that was to my reproach.

¹Ps. 33. 13, 14.

11 I made sackcloth also my garment; ²and I became a proverb to them.

³1 Kings 9. 7.

⁴Jer. 24. 9.

12 They that sit in the gate speak against me; and ⁵I *was* the song of the ⁶drunkards.

⁷1 Joh. 50. 9.

⁸Ps. 35. 15, 16.

⁹Heb. drinkers of strong drink.

¹⁰Is. 49. 8. &

¹¹65. 6.

¹²2 Cor. 6. 2.

13 But as for me, my prayer is unto thee, O LORD, ¹³in an acceptable time: O God, in the multitude of thy mercy hear me, in the truth of thy salvation.

14 Deliver me out of the mire, and let me not sink: ¹⁴let me be delivered from them that hate me, and out of ¹⁵the deep waters.

¹⁶Ps. 144. 7.

¹⁷ver. 1, 2, 15.

15 Let not the waterflood overflow me, neither let the deep swallow me up, and let not the pit ¹⁸shut her mouth upon me.

¹⁹Num. 16. 23.

16 Hear me, O LORD; ¹⁹for thy lovingkindness is good: ²⁰turn unto me according to the multitude of thy tender mercies.

²¹Ps. 63. 3.

²²Ps. 25. 16. &

²³86. 16.

17 And ²⁴hide not thy face from thy servant; for I am in trouble: ²⁵hear me speedily.

²⁶Ps. 27. 9. &

²⁷102. 2.

18 Draw nigh unto my soul, and redeem it: deliver me because of mine enemies.

²⁸Heb. make haste to hear me.

19 Thou hast known ²⁹my reproach, and my shame, and my dishonour: mine adversaries *are* all before thee.

³⁰Ps. 22. 6, 7.

³¹Is. 51. 3.

³²Heb. 12. 2.

20 Reproach hath broken my heart; and I am full of heaviness: and ³³I looked for *some* ³⁴to take pity, but *there was* none; and for ³⁵comforters, but I found none.

³⁶Ps. 142. 4.

³⁷Is. 63. 5.

³⁸Heb. to lament with me.

³⁹Job 16. 2.

21 They gave me also gall for my meat; ⁴⁰and in my thirst they gave me vinegar to drink.

⁴¹Matt. 27. 34.

⁴²48.

⁴³Mark 15. 33.

⁴⁴John 19. 29.

22 ⁴⁵Let their table become a snare before them: and *that which should have been for their welfare, let it become* a trap.

⁴⁶Rom. 11. 9.

⁴⁷10.

23 ⁴⁸Let their eyes be darkened, that they see not; and make their loins continually to shake.

⁴⁹Is. 6. 9, 10.

⁵⁰John 12. 39.

⁵¹Rom. 11. 10.

⁵²2 Cor. 3. 14.

24 ⁵³Pour out thine indignation upon them, and let thy wrathful anger take hold of them.

⁵⁴1 Thess. 2. 16.

⁵⁵Matt. 23. 38.

⁵⁶Acts 1. 20.

⁵⁷Heb. their peace.

25 ⁵⁸Let ⁵⁹their habitation be deso-

^f Heb. let there not be a dweller.

^d See 2 Chr. 28. 9.
^e Zech. 1. 15.

^c Is. 23. 4.
^f Heb. thy wounded.

^f Rom. 1. 28.

^g Or, punishment of iniquity.

^f Is. 29. 10.
Rom. 9. 31.

^h Ex. 32. 32.
Phil. 4. 3.

ⁱ Rev. 3. 5. & 13. 8.
^j Ez. 13. 9.

^k Luke 10. 20.
Heb. 12. 23.

^k Ps. 28. 7.

^l Ps. 50. 13, 14, 23.

^m Ps. 34. 2.

ⁿ Or, meek.
^o Ps. 22. 23.

^p Eph. 3. 1.

^q Ps. 96. 11. & 148. 1.

^r Is. 44. 23. & 49. 15.

^s Ps. 55. 12.
^t Heb. creepeth.

^u Ps. 51. 18.
^v Is. 44. 26.

^w Ps. 102. 28.

^x Ps. 38. title.

^y Ps. 40. 13.
^z & c. & 71. 12.
^a Heb. to my help.

^b Ps. 55. 4, 26.
^c & 71. 13.

^d Ps. 40. 15.

^e Ps. 40. 17.

late; and ¹let none dwell in their tents.

26 For ^dthey persecute ^ehim whom thou hast smitten; and they talk to the grief of ^fthose whom thou hast wounded.

27 ^fAdd ^giniquity unto their iniquity: ^hand let them not come into thy righteousness.

28 Let them ⁱbe blotted out of the book of the living, ^jand not be written with the righteous.

29 But I *am* poor and sorrowful: let thy salvation, O God, set me up on high.

30 ^kI will praise the name of God with a song, and will magnify him with thanksgiving.

31 ^lThis also shall please the LORD better than an ox *or* bullock that hath horns and hoofs.

32 ^mThe ⁿhumble shall see *this*, and be glad: and ^oyour heart shall live that seek God.

33 For the LORD heareth the poor, and despiseth not ^phis prisoners.

34 ^qLet the heaven and earth praise him, the seas, ^rand every thing that ^smoveth therein.

35 ^tFor God will save Zion, and will build the cities of Judah: that they may dwell there, and have it in possession.

36 ^uThe seed also of his servants shall inherit it: and they that love his name shall dwell therein.

PSALM LXX.

David soliciteth God to the speedy destruction of the wicked, and preservation of the godly.

To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David, ^vto bring to remembrance.

MAKE haste, ^wO God, to deliver me; make haste ^xto help me, O LORD.

2 ^yLet them be ashamed and confounded that seek after my soul: let them be turned backward, and put to confusion, that desire my hurt.

3 ^zLet them be turned back for a reward of their shame that say, Aha, aha.

4 Let all those that seek thee rejoice and be glad in thee: and let such as love thy salvation say continually, Let God be magnified.

5 ^aBut I *am* poor and needy;

^bmake haste unto me, O God: thou *art* my help and my deliverer; O LORD, make no tarrying.

PSALM LXXI.

1 David, in confidence of faith, and experience of God's favour, prayeth both for himself, and against the enemies of his soul. 14 He promiseth constancy. 17 He prayeth for perseverance. 19 He praiseth God, and promiseth to do it cheerfully.

IN ^athee, O LORD, do I put my trust: let me never be put to confusion.

2 ^bDeliver me in thy righteousness, and cause me to escape: ^cincline thine ear unto me, and save me.

3 ^dBe thou my strong habitation, whereunto I may continually resort: thou hast given ^ecommandment to save me; for thou *art* my rock and my fortress.

4 ^fDeliver me, O my God, out of the hand of the wicked, out of the hand of the unrighteous and cruel man.

5 For thou *art* ^gmy hope, O Lord God: thou *art* my trust from my youth.

6 ^hBy thee have I been holden up from the womb: thou art he that took me out of my mother's bowels: my praise *shall be* continually of thee.

7 ⁱI am as a wonder unto many; but thou *art* my strong refuge.

8 Let ^kmy mouth be filled with thy praise *and* with thy honour all the day.

9 ^lCast me not off in the time of old age; forsake me not when my strength faileth.

10 For mine enemies speak against me; and they that ^mlay wait for my soul ⁿtake counsel together,

11 Saying, God hath forsaken him: persecute and take him; for *there is* none to deliver him.

12 ^oO God, be not far from me: O my God, ^pmake haste for my help.

13 ^qLet them be confounded and consumed that are adversaries to my soul; let them be covered with reproach and dishonour that seek my hurt.

14 But I will hope continually, and will yet praise thee more and more.

^r Ps. 141. 1.

1023.
^s Ps. 25. 2, 3. & 31. 1.

^t Ps. 31. 1.

^u Ps. 17. 6.

^v Ps. 31. 2, 3.

^w Heb. Be thou to me for a rock of habitation.

^x Ps. 44. 4.

^y Ps. 140. 1, 4.

^z Jer. 17. 17.

^a Ps. 22. 9, 10.

^b Is. 46. 3.

^c Is. 8. 13.

^d Zech. 3. 8.

^e 1 Cor. 4. 9.

^f Ps. 55. 28.

^g ver. 18.

^h Heb. watch, or, observe.

ⁱ 2 Sam. 17.

^j Matt. 27. 1.

^k Ps. 22. 11, 10. & 35. 22. & 38. 21, 22.

^l Ps. 70. 1.

^m ver. 24.
ⁿ Ps. 35. 4, 28. & 40. 14. & 70. 2.

^q ver. 8, 24.
Ps. 35, 28.

^r Ps. 40, 5. &
139, 17, 18.

^a ver. 9.

[†] Heb. unto
old age and
gray hairs.

[†] Heb.
thine arm.

[†] Ps. 57, 10.

^a Ps. 35, 10.
& 96, 8. &
68, 6, 8.

^a Ps. 60, 3.

[†] Hos. 6, 1, 2.

[†] Heb.
with the in-
strument of
psaltery.

^a Ps. 92, 1, 2, 3.
& 150, 3.

^a 2 Kings 19,
22.
Is. 60, 9.

^b Ps. 103, 4.

^a ver. 8, 15.

^d ver. 13.

[†] Or, of.
^a Ps. 127,
title.
1015.

^a Is. 11, 2, 3, 4.
& 32, 1.

^b Ps. 85, 10.
Is. 32, 17. &
62, 7.

^a Is. 11, 4.

15 ^a My mouth shall shew forth thy righteousness and thy salvation all the day; for ^r I know not the numbers thereof.

16 I will go in the strength of the Lord GOD: I will make mention of thy righteousness, *even* of thine only.

17 O God, thou hast taught me from my youth: and hitherto have I declared thy wondrous works.

18 ^a Now also ^t when I am old and grayheaded, O God, forsake me not; until I have shewed ^t thy strength unto *this* generation, and thy power to every one *that* is to come.

19 ^t Thy righteousness also, O God, is very high, who hast done great things: ^u O God, who is like unto thee!

20 ^x Thou, which hast shewed me great and sore troubles, ^y shalt quicken me again, and shalt bring me up again from the depths of the earth.

21 Thou shalt increase my greatness, and comfort me on every side.

22 I will also praise thee ^z with the psaltery, *even* thy truth, O my God: unto thee will I sing with the harp, O thou ^a Holy One of Israel.

23 My lips shall greatly rejoice when I sing unto thee; and ^b my soul, which thou hast redeemed.

24 ^c My tongue also shall talk of thy righteousness all the day long: for ^d they are confounded, for they are brought unto shame, that seek my hurt.

PSALM LXXII.

¹ David, praying for Solomon, sheweth the goodness and glory of his, in type, and in truth, of Christ's kingdom. ² As He blesseth God.

A Psalm ¹¹ for Solomon.

GIVE the king thy judgments, O God, and thy righteousness unto the king's son.

2 ^a He shall judge thy people with righteousness, and thy poor with judgment.

3 ^b The mountains shall bring peace to the people, and the little hills, by righteousness.

4 ^c He shall judge the poor of the people, he shall save the children

of the needy, and shall break in pieces the oppressor.

5 They shall fear thee ^d as long as the sun and moon endure, throughout all generations.

6 ^e He shall come down like rain upon the mown grass: as showers that water the earth.

7 In his days shall the righteous flourish; ^f and abundance of peace ^g so long as the moon endureth.

8 ^h He shall have dominion also from sea to sea, and from the river unto the ends of the earth.

9 ⁱ They that dwell in the wilderness shall bow before him; ^j and his enemies shall lick the dust.

10 ^k The kings of Tarshish and of the isles shall bring presents: the kings of Sheba and Seba shall offer gifts.

11 ^l Yea, all kings shall fall down before him: all nations shall serve him.

12 For he ^m shall deliver the needy when he crieth; the poor also, and him that hath no helper.

13 He shall spare the poor and needy, and shall save the souls of the needy.

14 He shall redeem their soul from deceit and violence: and ⁿ precious shall their blood be in his sight.

15 And he shall live, and to him ^o shall be given of the gold of Sheba: prayer also shall be made for him continually; *and* daily shall he be praised.

16 There shall be a handful of corn in the earth upon the top of the mountains; the fruit thereof shall shake like Lebanon: ^p and they of the city shall flourish like grass of the earth.

17 ^q His name ^r shall endure for ever: ^s his name shall be continued as long as the sun: and ^t men shall be blessed in him: ^u all nations shall call him blessed.

18 ^v Blessed be the LORD God, the God of Israel, ^w who only doeth wondrous things.

19 And ^x blessed be his glorious name for ever: ^y and let the whole earth be filled with his glory. Amen, and Amen.

^d ver. 7, 17.
Ps. 62, 36, 37.

^e 2 Sam. 23, 4.
Hos. 6, 3.

^f Is. 2, 4.
Dan. 2, 44.
Luke 1, 33.
[†] Heb. till there be no moon.

^g See Ex. 23, 31.
1 Kings 4, 21, 24.

^h Ps. 2, 8. & 89, 11. & 88, 25.
Zech. 9, 10.
Ps. 74, 14.
Is. 49, 23.
Mic. 7, 17.

ⁱ 2 Chr. 9, 21.
Ps. 45, 12. &
68, 29.
Is. 49, 7. &
60, 6, 9.

^j Is. 49, 22, 23.

^m Job 29, 12.

ⁿ Ps. 116, 15.

[†] Heb. one shall give.

^o 1 Kings 4, 20.

^p Ps. 83, 36.

[†] Heb. shall be.

[†] Heb. shall be as a son to continue his father's name for ever.

^q Gen. 12, 3. & 22, 18.

Jer. 4, 2.

^r Luke 1, 48.

^s 1 Chr. 29, 10.
Ps. 41, 13. &
106, 48.

^t Ey. 15, 11.
Ps. 17, 14. &
136, 4.

^u Neh. 9, 5.

^v Num. 14, 21.
Zech. 14, 5.

20 The prayers of David the son of Jesse are ended.

PSALM LXXIII.

1 *The prophet, prevailing in a temptation, 2 sheweth the occasion thereof, the prosperity of the wicked. 13 The wound given thereby, diffidence. 15 The victory over it, knowledge of God's purpose, in destroying of the wicked, and sustaining the righteous.*

|| A Psalm of Asaph.

|| **TRULY** God is good to Israel, even to such as are ¹of a clean heart.

2 But as for me, my feet were almost gone; my steps had well nigh slipped.

3 ^aFor I was envious at the foolish, *when I saw the prosperity of the wicked.*

4 For *there are* no bands in their death: but their strength is ¹firm.

5 ^bThey are not ¹in trouble as *other men*; neither are they plagued ¹like *other men*.

6 Therefore pride compasseth them about as a chain; violence covereth them ^cas a garment.

7 ^cTheir eyes stand out with fatness: ¹they have more than heart could wish.

8 ^cThey are corrupt, and ¹speak wickedly *concerning* oppression: they ^espeak loftily.

9 They set their mouth ^hagainst the heavens, and their tongue walketh through the earth.

10 Therefore his people return hither: ¹and waters of a full cup are wrung out to them.

11 And they say, ^kHow doth God know? and is there knowledge in the Most High?

12 Behold, these *are* the ungodly, who ¹prosper in the world; they increase in riches.

13 ^mVerily I have cleansed my heart *in vain*, and ⁿwashed my hands in innocency.

14 For all the day long have I been plagued, and ¹chastened every morning.

15 If I say, I will speak thus; behold, I should offend *against* the generation of thy children.

16 ^oWhen I thought to know this, ¹it was too painful for me;

17 Until ^pI went into the sanctuary of God; *then* understood I ^qtheir end.

18 Surely ^rthou didst set them in slippery places: thou castedst them down into destruction.

19 How are they *brought* into desolation, as in a moment! they are utterly consumed with terrors.

20 ^sAs a dream when *one* awaketh; so, O Lord, ^twhen thou awakest, thou shalt despise their image.

21 Thus my heart was ^ugrieved, and I was pricked in my reins.

22 ^xSo foolish *was* I, and ^yignorant: I was *as* a beast ¹before thee.

23 Nevertheless I *am* continually with thee: thou hast holden *me* by my right hand.

24 ^vThou shalt guide me with thy counsel, and afterward receive me to glory.

25 ^wWhom have I in heaven *but thee*? and *there is* none upon earth *that* I desire besides thee.

26 ^aMy flesh and my heart fail: *but* God is the ¹strength of my heart, and ^bmy portion for ever.

27 For, lo, ^cthey that are far from thee shall perish: thou hast destroyed all them that ^dgo a whoring from thee.

28 But *it is* good for me to ^edraw near to God: I have put my trust in the Lord God, that I may ¹declare all thy works.

PSALM LXXIV.

1 *The prophet complaineth of the desolation of the sanctuary. 10 He moveth God to help in consideration of his power, 18 of his reproachful enemies, of his children, and of his covenant.*

|| Maschil of Asaph.

O GOD, why hast thou ^acast us off for ever? *why* doth thine anger ^bsmoke against ^cthe sheep of thy pasture?

2 Remember thy congregation, ^dwhich thou hast purchased of old; the ^erod of thine inheritance, *which* thou hast redeemed; this mount Zion, wherein thou hast dwelt.

3 Lift up thy feet unto the perpetual desolations; *even* all that the enemy hath done wickedly in the sanctuary.

4 ^fThine enemies roar in the midst of thy congregations; ^gthey set up their ensigns *for* signs.

5 *A man* was famous according

¹ Ps. 35. 6.

^a Job 20. 8.
^b Ps. 90. 5.
^c Is. 29. 7. 8.
^d Ps. 78. 65.

^e ver. 3.

^f Ps. 92. 6.
^g Prov. 30. 2.
^h Heb. I knew not.
ⁱ Heb. with thee.

^j Ps. 92. 8.
^k Is. 58. 5.

^l Phil. 3. 8.

^m Ps. 84. 2. & 119. 81.
ⁿ Heb. rack.
^o Ps. 16. 5. & 119. 57.

^p Ps. 119. 155.

^q Ex. 34. 15.
^r Num. 15. 39.
^s James 4. 4.

^t Heb. 10. 22.

^u Ps. 107. 22.
^v & 118. 17.

|| Or, A Psalm for Asaph to give instruction.
^w Ps. 44. 9. 23. & 69. 1. 10. & 77. 7.
^x Jer. 31. 37. & 33. 24.
^y Deut. 29. 20.
^z Ps. 95. 7. & 100. 3.
^a Ex. 15. 16.
^b Deut. 32. 29.
^c || Or, tribe.
^d Deut. 32. 9.
^e Jer. 10. 16.

^f Lam. 2. 7.

^g Dan. 6. 27.

as he had lifted up axes upon the thick trees.

6 But now they break down ^h the carved work thereof at once with axes and hammers.

7 [†]They have cast fire into thy sanctuary, they have defiled ^h by casting down the dwellingplace of thy name to the ground.

8 [†]They said in their hearts, Let us [†]destroy them together: they have burned up all the synagogues of God in the land.

9 We see not our signs: [†]there is no more any prophet: neither is there among us any that knoweth how long.

10 O God, how long shall the adversary reproach? shall the enemy blaspheme thy name for ever?

11 [†]Why withdrawest thou thy hand, even thy right hand? pluck it out of thy bosom.

12 For [†]God is my King of old, working salvation in the midst of the earth.

13 [†]Thou didst [†]divide the sea by thy strength: [†]thou brakest the heads of the [†]dragons in the waters.

14 Thou brakest the heads of leviathan in pieces, and gavest him [†]to be meat [†]to the people inhabiting the wilderness.

15 [†]Thou didst cleave the fountain and the flood: [†]thou driedst up [†]mighty rivers.

16 The day is thine, the night also is thine: [†]thou hast prepared the light and the sun.

17 Thou hast [†]set all the borders of the earth: [†]thou hast [†]made summer and winter.

18 [†]Remember this, that the enemy hath reproached, O LORD, and that [†]the foolish people have blasphemed thy name.

19 O deliver not the soul [†]of thy turtledove unto the multitude of the wicked: [†]forget not the congregation of thy poor for ever.

20 [†]Have respect unto the covenant: for the dark places of the earth are full of the habitations of cruelty.

21 O let not the oppressed return ashamed: let the poor and needy praise thy name.

22 Arise, O God, plead thine own cause: [†]remember how the foolish man reproacheth thee daily.

23 Forget not the voice of thine enemies: the tumult of those that rise up against thee [†]increaseth continually.

PSALM LXXV.

1 The prophet praiseth God. 2 He promiseth to judge uprightly. 4 He rebuketh the proud by consideration of God's providence. 9 He praiseth God, and promiseth to execute justice.

To the chief Musician, [†]* Al-taschith, A Psalm or Song [†]of Asaph.

UNTO thee, O God, do we give thanks, unto thee do we give thanks: for that thy name is near thy wondrous works declare.

2 [†]When I shall receive the congregation I will judge uprightly.

3 The earth and all the inhabitants thereof are dissolved: I bear up the pillars of it. Selah.

4 I said unto the fools, Deal not foolishly: and to the wicked, [†]Lift not up the horn:

5 Lift not up your horn on high: speak [†]not with a stiff neck.

6 For promotion cometh neither from the east, nor from the west, nor from the [†]south.

7 But [†]God is the judge: [†]he putteth down one, and setteth up another.

8 For [†]in the hand of the LORD there is a cup, and the wine is red; it is [†]full of mixture; and he poureth out of the same: [†]but the dregs thereof, all the wicked of the earth shall wring them [†]out, and drink them.

9 But I will declare for ever; I will sing praises to the God of Jacob.

10 [†]All the horns of the wicked also will I cut off; but [†]the horns of the righteous shall be exalted.

PSALM LXXVI.

1 A declaration of God's majesty in the church. 11 An exhortation to serve him reverently.

To the chief Musician on Neginoth, A Psalm or Song [†]of Asaph.

IN [†]Judah is God known: his name is great in Israel.

2 In Salem also is his tabernacle, and his dwellingplace in Zion.

3 [†]There brake he the arrows of the bow, the shield, and the sword, and the battle. Selah.

[†]ver. 18.
[†]Ps. 89. 51.

[†]Heb. ascendeth, Jonah 1. 2.

[†]Or, Destroy not.
[†]Ps. 57. title.
[†]Or, for Asaph.

[†]Or, When I shall take a set time.

[†]Zeck. 1. 21.

[†]Heb. desert.
[†]Ps. 50. 6. & 53. 11.
[†]1 Sam. 2. 7.
[†]Dan. 2. 21.

[†]Job 21. 20.
[†]Ps. 60. 3.
[†]Jer. 25. 15.
[†]Rev. 14. 10.
[†]& 16. 19.
[†]Prov. 23. 30.
[†]Ps. 73. 10.

[†]Ps. 101. 8.
[†]Jer. 48. 25.
[†]Ps. 89. 17.
[†]& 135. 14.

[†]Or, for Asaph.
[†]Ps. 48. 1, &c.

[†]Ps. 46. 9.
[†]Ez. 39. 9.

4 Thou *art* more glorious and excellent ^cthan the mountains of prey.

5 ^dThe stouthearted are spoiled, ^ethey have slept their sleep: and none of the men of might have found their hands.

6 ^fAt thy rebuke, O God of Jacob, both the chariot and horse are cast into a dead sleep.

7 Thou, *even* thou, *art* to be feared: and ^gwho may stand in thy sight when once thou art angry?

8 ^hThou didst cause judgment to be heard from heaven; ⁱthe earth feared, and was still,

9 When God ^karose to judgment, to save all the meek of the earth. Selah.

10 ^lSurely the wrath of man shall praise thee: the remainder of wrath shalt thou restrain.

11 ^mVow, and pay unto the LORD your God: ⁿlet all that be round about him bring presents ^ounto him that ought to be feared.

12 He shall cut off the spirit of princes: ^p*he* is terrible to the kings of the earth.

PSALM LXXVII.

1 *The psalmist sheweth what fierce combat he had with diffidence.* 10 *The victory which he had by consideration of God's great and gracious works.*

To the chief Musician, *to Jeduthun, A Psalm ^qof Asaph.

^r**I** CRIED unto God with my voice, *even* unto God with my voice; and he gave ear unto me.

2 ^sIn the day of my trouble I ^tsought the Lord: ^umy sore ran in the night, and ceased not: my soul refused to be comforted.

3 I remembered God, and was troubled: I complained, and ^vmy spirit was overwhelmed. Selah.

4 Thou holdest mine eyes waking: I am so troubled that I cannot speak.

5 ^wI have considered the days of old, the years of ancient times.

6 I call to remembrance ^xmy song in the night: ^yI commune with mine own heart: and my spirit made diligent search.

7 ^zWill the Lord cast off for ever? and will he ^{aa}be favourable no more?

8 Is his mercy clean gone for ever?

doth ^{ab}his promise fail ^{ac}for evermore?

9 Hath God ^{ad}forgotten to be gracious? hath he in anger shut up his tender mercies? Selah.

10 And I said, This ^{ae}is ^{af}my infirmity: *but I will remember* the years of the right hand of the Most High.

11 ^{ag}I will remember the works of the LORD: surely I will remember thy wonders of old.

12 I will meditate also of all thy work, and talk of thy doings.

13 ^{ah}Thy way, O God, *is* in the sanctuary: ^{ai}who *is* so great a God as our God?

14 Thou *art* the God that doest wonders: thou hast declared thy strength among the people.

15 ^{aj}Thou hast with *thine* arm redeemed thy people, the sons of Jacob and Joseph. Selah.

16 ^{ak}The waters saw thee, O God, the waters saw thee; they were afraid: the depths also were troubled.

17 ^{al}The clouds poured out water: the skies sent out a sound: ^{am}thine arrows also went abroad.

18 The voice of thy thunder *was* in the heaven: ^{an}the lightnings lightened the world: ^{ao}the earth trembled and shook.

19 ^{ap}Thy way *is* in the sea, and thy path in the great waters, ^{aq}and thy footsteps are not known.

20 ^{ar}Thou leddest thy people like a flock by the hand of Moses and Aaron.

PSALM LXXVIII.

1 *An exhortation both to learn and to preach the law of God.* 9 *The story of God's wrath against the incredulous and disobedient.* 67 *The Israelites being rejected, God chose Judah, Zion, and David.*

* ^{as}Maschil of Asaph.

^{at}**G**IVE ear, O my people, *to* my law: incline your ears to the words of my mouth.

2 ^{au}I will open my mouth in a parable: I will utter dark sayings of old:

3 ^{av}Which we have heard and known, and our fathers have told us.

4 ^{aw}We will not hide *them* from their children, ^{ax}shewing to the generation to come the praises of

¹ Rom. 9. 6.
¹ Heb. *to generation and generation.*
¹ Is. 43. 15.

^m Ps. 31. 22.

ⁿ Ps. 143. 5.

^o Ps. 73. 17.

^p Ex. 15. 11.

^q Ex. 6. 6.
Deut. 9. 29.

^r Ex. 14. 21.
Josh. 3. 15.
^u Ps. 114. 3.
Hab. 3. 8.
&c.

^t Heb. *The clouds were poured forth with water.*

² Sam. 22.

² Sam. 22.

² Sam. 22.

² Sam. 22.

² Sam. 22.

² Sam. 22.

² Sam. 22.

² Sam. 22.

² Sam. 22.

² Sam. 22.

² Sam. 22.

² Sam. 22.

² Sam. 22.

² Sam. 22.

² Sam. 22.

² Sam. 22.

² Sam. 22.

² Sam. 22.

² Sam. 22.

² Sam. 22.

² Sam. 22.

² Sam. 22.

² Sam. 22.

² Sam. 22.

² Sam. 22.

² Sam. 22.

² Sam. 22.

² Sam. 22.

² Sam. 22.

² Sam. 22.

² Sam. 22.

² Sam. 22.

² Sam. 22.

² Sam. 22.

the LORD, and his strength, and his wonderful works that he hath done.

(Ps. 147. 19.

5 For ^fhe established a testimony in Jacob, and appointed a law in Israel, which he commanded our fathers, ^gthat they should make them known to their children :

(Ps. 102. 18.

6 ^hThat the generation to come might know *them*, *even* the children *which* should be born; *who* should arise and declare *them* to their children :

7 That they might set their hope in God, and not forget the works of God, but keep his commandments :

(2 Kings 17.

8 And ⁱmight not be as their fathers, ^ka stubborn and rebellious generation; a generation ^lthat set not their heart aright, and whose spirit was not steadfast with God.

(Heb. that prepared not their heart.

9 The children of Ephraim, *being* armed, and ^mcarrying bows, turned back in the day of battle.

(1 Chr. 29. 23.

10 ⁿThey kept not the covenant of God, and refused to walk in his law;

(Ps. 106. 10.

11 And ⁿforgot his works, and his wonders that he had shewed them.

(Ex. 7. & 8, & 9. & 10, & 11, & 12.

12 ^oMarvellous things did he in the sight of their fathers, in the land of Egypt, ^pin the field of Zoan.

(Gen. 32. 3. Num. 13. 22. ver. 45. Is. 19. 11, 13. Ex. 30. 14.

13 ^qHe divided the sea, and caused them to pass through; and ^rhe made the waters to stand as a heap.

(Ex. 13. 21. & 14. 24. Ps. 105. 29.

14 ^sIn the daytime also he led them with a cloud, and all the night with a light of fire.

(Ex. 17. 6. Num. 20. 11. Ps. 105. 41. 1 Cor. 10. 4.

15 ^tHe clave the rocks in the wilderness, and gave *them* drink as *out* of the great depths.

(Deut. 9. 21. Ps. 105. 41.

16 He brought ^ustreams also out of the rock, and caused waters to run down like rivers.

(Deut. 9. 22. Ps. 95. 8. Heb. 3. 16.

17 And they sinned yet more against him by ^vprovoking the Most High in the wilderness.

(Ex. 16. 2.

18 And ^wthey tempted God in their heart by asking meat for their lust.

(Num. 11. 4.

19 ^xYea, they spake against God; they said, Can God ^yfurnish a table in the wilderness?

(Heb. order.

20 ^zBehold, he smote the rock,

(Ex. 17. 6. Num. 20. 11.

that the waters gushed out, and the streams overflowed; can he give bread also? can he provide flesh for his people?

21 Therefore the LORD heard *this*, and ^bwas wroth: so a fire was kindled against Jacob, and anger also came up against Israel;

(Num. 11. 1, 10.

22 Because they ^cbelieved not in God, and trusted not in his salvation:

(Heb. 3. 18. Jude 5.

23 Though he had commanded the clouds from above, ^dand opened the doors of heaven,

(Gen. 7. 11. Mal. 3. 10.

24 ^eAnd had rained down manna upon them to eat; and had given them of the corn of heaven.

(Ex. 16. 4, 14. Ps. 105. 40. John 6. 31. 1 Cor. 10. 3.

25 ^fMan did eat angels' food: he sent them meat to the full.

(Or, Every one did eat the bread of the night, Ps. 105. 20. Num. 11. 31. Heb. to go.

26 ^gHe caused an east wind ^hto blow in the heaven: and by his power he brought in the south wind.

27 He rained flesh also upon them as dust, and ⁱfeathered fowls like as the sand of the sea:

(Heb. fowl of wing.

28 And he let *it* fall in the midst of their camp, round about their habitations.

29 ^jSo they did eat, and were well filled: for he gave them their own desire;

(Num. 11. 20.

30 They were not estranged from their lust: but ^kwhile their meat *was* yet in their mouths,

(Num. 11. 33.

31 ^lThe wrath of God came upon them, and slew the fattest of them, and ^msmote down the ⁿchosen men of Israel.

(Heb. made to bow.

32 For all this ^othey sinned still, and ^pbelieved not for his wondrous works.

(Or, young men. Num. 14. & 16, & 17. k ver. 22.

33 ^qTherefore their days did he consume in vanity, and their years in trouble.

(Num. 14. 29. 35. & 26. 64, 65.

34 ^rWhen he slew them, then they sought him: and they returned and inquired early after God.

(See Hos. 5. 15.

35 And they remembered that ^sGod *was* their Rock, and the high God ^ttheir Redeemer.

(Deut. 32. 4, 15, 31.

36 Nevertheless they did ^uflatter him with their mouth, and they lied unto him with their tongues.

(Ex. 15. 13. Deut. 7. 8. Is. 41. 14. & 44. 6. & 45. 9. Ex. 33. 31.

37 For ^vtheir heart was not right with him, neither were they steadfast in his covenant.

(ver. 8.

* Num. 14. 18, 20.

* Is. 48. 9.

† Kings 21. 29.

* Ps. 103. 14, 16.

* Gen. 6. 3.

John 3. 6.

† Job 7. 16, 17.

James 4. 14.

* Or, *rebel*

against *him*.

† ver. 17.

Ps. 103. 9, 10.

Is. 7. 13. &

† Gen. 10.

Eph. 4. 30.

Heb. 3. 16, 17.

* Num. 14. 22.

Deut. 6. 16.

† ver. 20.

•

• Or, *from*

affliction.

† ver. 12.

Ps. 105. 27.

Ac.

† Heb. *act*.

† Ex. 7. 20.

Ps. 105. 29.

† Ex. 8. 24.

Ps. 105. 31.

† Ex. 8. 6.

Ps. 105. 30.

† Ex. 9. 13, 15.

Ps. 105. 34, 35.

† Ex. 9. 23, 25.

† Heb. *cut*.

† Heb. *cut*.

† Heb. *cut*.

† Heb. *cut*.

† Heb. *cut*.

† Heb. *cut*.

† Heb. *cut*.

† Heb. *cut*.

† Heb. *cut*.

† Heb. *cut*.

† Heb. *cut*.

† Heb. *cut*.

† Heb. *cut*.

† Heb. *cut*.

† Heb. *cut*.

† Heb. *cut*.

† Heb. *cut*.

† Heb. *cut*.

† Heb. *cut*.

† Heb. *cut*.

† Heb. *cut*.

† Heb. *cut*.

† Heb. *cut*.

† Heb. *cut*.

† Heb. *cut*.

† Heb. *cut*.

† Heb. *cut*.

† Heb. *cut*.

† Heb. *cut*.

† Heb. *cut*.

† Heb. *cut*.

† Heb. *cut*.

† Heb. *cut*.

† Heb. *cut*.

† Heb. *cut*.

† Heb. *cut*.

† Heb. *cut*.

† Heb. *cut*.

38 'But he, *being* full of compassion, forgave *their* iniquity, and destroyed *them* not: yea, many a time 'turned he his anger away, 'and did not stir up all his wrath.

39 For 'he remembered *that they *were but* flesh; 'a wind that passeth away, and cometh not again.

40 How oft did they 'provoke him in the wilderness, and grieve him in the desert!

41 Yea, 'they turned back and tempted God, and 'limited the Holy One of Israel.

42 They remembered not his hand, nor the day when he delivered them 'from the enemy:

43 How 'he had 'wrought his signs in Egypt, and his wonders in the field of Zoan:

44 'And had turned their rivers into blood; and their floods, that they could not drink.

45 'He sent divers sorts of flies among them, which devoured them; and 'frogs, which destroyed them.

46 'He gave also their increase unto the caterpillar, and their labour unto the locust.

47 'He 'destroyed their vines with hail, and their sycamore trees with 'frost.

48 'He gave up their cattle also to the hail, and their flocks to 'hot thunderbolts.

49 He cast upon them the fierceness of his anger, wrath, and indignation, and trouble, by sending evil angels *among them*.

50 'He made a way to his anger; he spared not their soul from death, but gave 'their life over to the pestilence;

51 'And smote all the firstborn in Egypt; the chief of *their* strength in 'the tabernacles of Ham:

52 But 'made his own people to go forth like sheep, and guided them in the wilderness like a flock.

53 And he 'led them on safely, so that they feared not: but the sea 'overwhelmed their enemies.

54 And he brought them to the border of his 'sanctuary, *even to* this mountain, 'which his right hand had purchased.

55 'He cast out the heathen also before them, and 'divided them an inheritance by line, and made the tribes of Israel to dwell in their tents.

56 'Yet they tempted and provoked the most high God, and kept not his testimonies:

57 But 'turned back, and dealt unfaithfully like their fathers: they were turned aside 'like a deceitful bow.

58 'For they provoked him to anger with their 'high places, and moved him to jealousy with their graven images.

59 When God heard *this*, he was wroth, and greatly abhorred Israel:

60 'So that he forsook the tabernacle of Shiloh, the tent *which* he placed among men;

61 'And delivered his strength into captivity, and his glory into the enemy's hand.

62 'He gave his people over also unto the sword; and was wroth with his inheritance.

63 The fire consumed their young men; and 'their maidens were not 'given to marriage.

64 'Their priests fell by the sword; and 'their widows made no lamentation.

65 Then the Lord 'awaked as one out of sleep, and 'like a mighty man that shouteth by reason of wine.

66 And 'he smote his enemies in the hinder parts: he put them to a perpetual reproach.

67 Moreover he refused the tabernacle of Joseph, and chose not the tribe of Ephraim:

68 But chose the tribe of Judah, the mount Zion 'which he loved.

69 And he 'built his sanctuary like high *palaces*, like the earth which he hath 'established for ever.

70 'He chose David also his servant, and took him from the sheep-folds:

71 'From following 'the ewes great with young he brought him 'to feed Jacob his people, and Israel his inheritance.

72 So he fed them according to

* Ps. 44. 2.

* Josh. 13. 7. & 15. 51. 1. Ps. 136. 21, 22.

* Judg. 2. 11, 12.

* ver. 41. Ez. 20. 27, 28.

* Hos. 7. 16.

* Deut. 32. 16, 21. Judg. 2. 12, 20. Ez. 20. 28. Deut. 12. 2, 4. Kings 11. 7. & 12. 31.

* 1 Sam. 4. 11. Jer. 7. 12. 14. & 25. 6, 9.

* Judg. 18. 20.

* 1 Sam. 4. 10.

* Jer. 7. 54. & 16. 9. & 25. 10.

* Heb. *praised*.

* 1 Sam. 4. 11. & 22. 18.

* Job 27. 15. Ez. 24. 23.

* Ps. 44. 23.

* Is. 42. 13.

* 1 Sam. 5. 6, 12. & 6. 4.

* Ps. 87. 2.

* 1 Kings 6.

* Heb. *found*.

* 1 Sam. 16. 11, 12. 2 Sam. 7. 8.

* Heb. *From after*.

* Gen. 33. 13. Is. 40. 11.

* 2 Sam. 5. 2. 1 Chr. 11. 2.

¹ 1 Kings 9.
4.

the ¹ integrity of his heart; and guided them by the skilfulness of his hands.

PSALM LXXIX.

1 *The psalmist complaineth of the desolation of Jerusalem. 8 He prayeth for deliverance, 13 and promisseth thankfulness.*

A Psalm ¹ of Asaph.

|| Or,
for Asaph.

* Ex. 15. 17.
Ps. 74. 2.
b Ps. 74. 7.

O GOD, the heathen are come into ^a thine inheritance; ^b thy holy temple have they defiled; ^c they have laid Jerusalem on heaps.

2 ^d The dead bodies of thy servants have they given to be meat unto the fowls of the heaven, the flesh of thy saints unto the beasts of the earth.

3 Their blood have they shed like water round about Jerusalem; ^e and *there was none to bury them.*

4 ^f We are become a reproach to our neighbours, a scorn and derision to them that are round about us.

5 ^g How long, LORD? wilt thou be angry for ever? shall thy ^h jealousy burn like fire?

6 ⁱ Pour out thy wrath upon the heathen that have ^k not known thee, and upon the kingdoms that have ^l not called upon thy name.

7 For they have devoured Jacob, and laid waste his dwellingplace.

8 ^m O remember not against us ⁿ former iniquities: let thy tender mercies speedily prevent us; for we are ^o brought very low.

9 ^p Help us, O God of our salvation, for the glory of thy name: and deliver us, and purge away our sins, ^q for thy name's sake.

10 ^r Wherefore should the heathen say, Where is their God? let him be known among the heathen in our sight *by* the ^s revenging of the blood of thy servants *which is shed.*

11 Let ^t the sighing of the prisoner come before thee; according to the greatness of ^u thy power ^v preserve thou those that are appointed to die;

12 And render unto our neighbours ^w sevenfold into their bosom ^x their reproach, wherewith they have reproached thee, O Lord.

13 So ^y we thy people and sheep

* Ps. 74. 1, 9,
10, & 5, 5.
& 89. 46.
b Zeph. 1. 18.
& 3. 8.

i Jer. 10. 25.
Rev. 16. 1.
Is. 45. 4, 5.
2 Thess. 1. 3.

1 Ps. 53. 4.

m Is. 64. 9.

Or, the iniquities of them that were before us.

n Deut. 28. 43.
1 Ps. 142. 6.
o 2 Chr. 14. 11.

p Jer. 14. 7. 21.

q Ps. 42. 10.
& 115. 2.

r Heb.
vengeance.

s Ps. 102. 29.

t Heb.
thine arm.

u Heb.
preserve the children of death.

x Gen. 4. 15.
Is. 65. 6, 7.
Jer. 32. 18.
Luke 6. 38.
y Ps. 74. 15, 22.
z Ps. 74. 1, &
35. 7 & 190. 3.

of thy pasture will give thee thanks for ever: ^z we will shew forth thy praise ¹ to all generations.

PSALM LXXX.

1 *The psalmist in his prayer complaineth of the miseries of the church. 8 God's former favours are turned into judgments. 14 He prayeth for deliverance.*

To the chief Musician * upon Shoshannim-Eduth,
A Psalm ¹ of Asaph.

GIVE ear, O Shepherd of Israel, ^a thou that leadest Joseph ^b like a flock; ^c thou that dwellest *between* the cherubim, ^d shine forth.

2 ^e Before Ephraim and Benjamin and Manasseh stir up thy strength, and ^f come and save us.

3 ^g Turn us again, O God, ^h and cause thy face to shine; and we shall be saved.

4 O LORD God of hosts, how long ⁱ wilt thou be angry against the prayer of thy people?

5 ^j Thou feedest them with the bread of tears; and givest them tears to drink in great measure.

6 ^k Thou makest us a strife unto our neighbours: and our enemies laugh among themselves.

7 ^l Turn us again, O God of hosts, and cause thy face to shine; and we shall be saved.

8 Thou hast brought ^m a vine out of Egypt: ⁿ thou hast cast out the heathen, and planted it.

9 Thou ^o preparedst room before it, and didst cause it to take deep root, and it filled the land.

10 The hills were covered with the shadow of it, and the boughs thereof *were like* ^p the goodly cedars.

11 She sent out her boughs unto the sea, and her branches ^q unto the river.

12 Why hast thou *then* ^r broken down her hedges, so that all they which pass by the way do pluck her?

13 The boar out of the wood doth waste it, and the wild beast of the field doth devour it.

14 Return, we beseech thee, O God of hosts: ^s look down from heaven, and behold, and visit this vine;

15 And the vineyard which thy right hand hath planted, and the

* Is. 43. 21.
1 Heb. to generation and generation.

* Ps. 45. & 69.
title.
|| Or,
for Asaph.

* Ps. 77. 20.

b Ex. 25. 20, 22.
c 1 Sam. 4. 4.
d 2 Sam. 3. 2.
e Ps. 99. 1.
f Deut. 33. 2.
g Ps. 30. 2. &
94. 1.
h Num. 2. 13-23.

i Heb. come for salvation to us.
j ver. 7. 19.
k Lam. 5. 21.
l Num. 6. 25.
m Ps. 4. 6. &
67. 1.

n Heb. wilt thou smoke,
Ps. 74. 1.

o Ps. 42. 3. &
102. 3.
Is. 30. 20.

p 1 Ps. 44. 13. &
70. 4.

q ver. 3. 19.

r Is. 5. 1, 7.
Jer. 2. 21.
Ez. 15. 6. &
17. 6. & 19. 10.

s Ps. 44. 2. &
78. 55.
t Ex. 25. 28.
Josh. 24. 12.

u Heb. the cedars of God.

v Ps. 72. 8.

w Ps. 89. 40, 41.
Is. 5. 5.
Nah. 2. 2.

x Is. 63. 13.

* Is. 49. 5.

branch *that* thou madest strong
^afor thyself.

* Ps. 39. 11. &
76. 7.

16 *It is* burned with fire, *it is* cut
 down: ^athey perish at the rebuke
 of thy countenance.

* Ps. 89. 21.

17 ^aLet thy hand be upon the
 man of thy right hand, upon the
 son of man *whom* thou madest
 strong for thyself.

18 So will not we go back from
 thee: quicken us, and we will call
 upon thy name.

* ver. 3, 7.

19 ^aTurn us again, O LORD God
 of hosts, cause thy face to shine;
 and we shall be saved.

PSALM LXXXI.

1 *An exhortation to a solemn praising of God. 4
 God challengeth that duty by reason of his benefits.
 8 God, exhorting to obedience, complaineth of their
 disobedience, which proveth their own hurt.*

* Ps. 8, title.
* Or,
for Asaph.

To the chief Musician ^aupon Gittith, *A Psalm* ^bof
 Asaph.

SING aloud unto God our
 strength: make a joyful noise
 unto the God of Jacob.

2 Take a psalm, and bring hither
 the timbrel, the pleasant harp with
 the psaltery.

3 Blow up the trumpet in the new
 moon, in the time appointed, on
 our solemn feast day.

* Lev. 23. 24.
Num. 10. 10.

4 For ^athis *was* a statute for Is-
 rael; *and* a law of the God of Ja-
 cob.

5 This he ordained in Joseph *for*
 a testimony, when he went out
^bthrough the land of Egypt: ^bwhere
 I heard a language *that* I under-
 stood not.

* Or, against.
* Ps. 114. 1.

6 ^aI removed his shoulder from
 the burden: his hands ^awere deli-
 vered from ^athe pots.

* Is. 9. 4. &
10. 27.
* Heb. pass-
ed away.
* Ex. 1. 14.

7 ^aThou calledst in trouble, and
 I delivered thee; ^aI answered thee
 in the secret place of thunder: I
^bproved thee at the waters of ^bMeri-
 bah. Selah.

* Ex. 2. 23. &
14. 10.
* Ps. 50. 15.
* Ex. 19. 19.

8 ^aHear, O my people, and I will
 testify unto thee: O Israel, if thou
 wilt hearken unto me;

* Ps. 50. 7.

9 ^aThere shall no ^astrange god be
 in thee; neither shalt thou wor-
 ship any strange god.

* Ex. 20. 3, 5.
* Deut. 32. 12.
Is. 43. 12.

10 ^aI *am* the LORD thy God, which
 brought thee out of the land of
 Egypt: ^aopen thy mouth wide,
 and I will fill it.

* Ex. 20. 2.

* Ps. 37. 3, 4.
John 15. 7.
Eph. 3. 20.

11 But my people would not

hearken to my voice; and Israel
 would ^anone of me.

12 ^aSo I gave them up ^aunto their
 own hearts' lust: *and* they walked
 in their own counsels.

13 ^aOh that my people had heark-
 ened unto me, *and* Israel had walk-
 ed in my ways!

14 I should soon have subdued
 their enemies, and turned my hand
 against their adversaries.

15 ^aThe haters of the LORD should
 have ^asubmitted themselves unto
 him: but their time should have
 endured for ever.

16 He should ^ahave fed them also
^awith the finest of the wheat: and
 with honey ^aout of the rock should
 I have satisfied thee.

* Ex. 32. 1.
Deut. 32. 15,
18.* Acts 7. 42.
* Is. 44. 10.
Rom. 1. 24,
26.* Or, to the
hardness of
their hearts,
or, imagina-
tions.* Deut. 5. 29.
* Is. 10. 12, 13.
* Is. 32. 21.
Is. 43. 18.* Ps. 18. 45.
Rom. 1. 30.* Or, yielded
fenced
obedience.

* Heb. tied.

* Deut. 32. 15.

* Ps. 147. 14.

* Heb. with
the fat of
wheat.

* Job 29. 6.

PSALM LXXXII.

1 *The psalmist, having exhorted the judges, 5 and re-
 proved their negligence, 8 prayeth God to judge.*

A Psalm ^bof Asaph.

* Or,
for Asaph.

* 2 Chr. 19. 6.

Ecc. 5. 8.

GOD ^astandeth in the congre-
 gation of the mighty; he
 judgeth among ^bthe gods.

* Ex. 21. 6. &
22. 28.

2 How long will ye judge un-
 justly, and ^aaccept the persons of
 the wicked? Selah.

* Deut. 1. 17.
2 Chr. 19. 7.
Prov. 18. 5.

3 ^aDefend the poor and father-
 less: ^ado justice to the afflicted
 and needy.

* Heb.
Judge.

* Jer. 22. 3.

4 ^aDeliver the poor and needy:
 rid *them* out of the hand of the
 wicked.

* Job 29. 12.
Prov. 24. 11.

5 They ^aknow not, neither will
 they understand; they walk on in
 darkness: ^aall the foundations of
 the earth are ^aout of course.

* Mic. 3. 1.

6 ^bI have said, Ye *are* gods; and
 all of you *are* children of the Most
 High.

* Ps. 11. 3. &
75. 3.* Heb.
moved.* Ex. 22. 9, 38.
ver. 1.
John 10. 34.

7 But ^aye shall die like men, and
 fall like one of the princes.

* Job 21. 32.
Ps. 49. 12.
Ec. 31. 14.

8 ^aArise, O God, judge the earth:
^afor thou shalt inherit all nations.

* Mic. 7. 2, 7.
* Ps. 42. 8.
Rev. 11. 15.

PSALM LXXXIII.

1 *A complaint to God of the enemies' conspiracies. 9
 A prayer against them that oppress the church.*

A Song or Psalm ^bof Asaph.

* Or,
for Asaph.

KEEP ^anot thou silence, O God:
 hold not thy peace, and be
 not still, O God.

* Ps. 28. 1. &
35. 22. & 103.
1.

2 For, lo, ^athine enemies make a
 tumult: and they that ^ahate thee
 have lifted up the head.

* Ps. 2. 1.
Acts 4. 25.

* Ps. 81. 15.

3 They have taken crafty coun-

sel against thy people, and consulted ^dagainst thy hidden ones.

4 They have said, Come, and ^elet us cut them off from *being* a nation; that the name of Israel may be no more in remembrance.

5 For they have consulted together with one ^fconsent: they are confederate against thee:

6 ^gThe tabernacles of Edom, and the Ishmaelites; of Moab, and the Hagarenes;

7 Gebal, and Ammon, and Amalek; the Philistines with the inhabitants of Tyre;

8 Assur also is joined with them: ^hthey have holpen the children of Lot. Selah.

9 Do unto them as *unto* the ⁱMidianites; as *to* ^jSisera, as *to* Jabin, at the brook of Kison:

10 *Which* perished at En-dor: ^kthey became *as* dung for the earth.

11 Make their nobles like ^lOreb, and like Zeeb: yea, all their princes as ^mZebah, and as Zalmonna:

12 Who said, Let us take to ourselves the houses of God in possession.

13 ⁿO my God, make them like a wheel; ^oas the stubble before the wind.

14 As the fire burneth a wood, and as the flame ^psetteth the mountains on fire;

15 So persecute them ^qwith thy tempest, and make them afraid with thy storm.

16 ^rFill their faces with shame; that they may seek thy name, O LORD.

17 Let them be confounded and troubled for ever; yea, let them be put to shame, and perish:

18 ^sThat *men* may know that thou, whose ^tname alone is JEHOVAH, *art* ^uthe Most High over all the earth.

PSALM LXXXIV.

1 *The prophet, longing for the communion of the sanctuary, sheweth how blessed they are that dwell therein.* 8 *He prayeth to be restored unto it.*

To the chief Musician ^vupon Gittith, A Psalm ^wfor the sons of Korah.

HOW ^xamiable *are* thy tabernacles, O LORD of hosts!

2 ^yMy soul longeth, yea, even fainteth for the courts of the LORD: my heart and my flesh crieth out for the living God.

3 Yea, the sparrow hath found a house, and the swallow a nest for herself, where she may lay her young, *even* thine altars, O LORD of hosts, my King, and my God.

4 ^zBlessed *are* they that dwell in thy house: they will be still praising thee. Selah.

5 Blessed is the man whose strength ^{aa}is in thee; in whose heart ^{ab}are the ways of *them*.

6 *Who* passing through the valley ^{ac}of Baca make it a well; the rain also ^{ad}filleth the pools.

7 They go ^{ae}from strength to strength, *every one of them* in Zion ^{af}appeareth before God.

8 O LORD God of hosts, hear my prayer: give ear, O God of Jacob. Selah.

9 Behold, ^{ag}O God our shield, and look upon the face of thine anointed.

10 For a day in thy courts ^{ah}is better than a thousand. ^{ai}I had rather be a doorkeeper in the house of my God, than to dwell in the tents of wickedness.

11 For the LORD God ^{aj}is ^{ak}a sun and ^{al}shield: the LORD will give grace and glory: ^{am}no good *thing* will he withhold from them that walk uprightly.

12 O LORD of hosts, ^{an}blessed is the man that trusteth in thee.

PSALM LXXXV.

1 *The psalmist, out of the experience of former mercies, prayeth for the continuance thereof.* 8 *He promisseth to wait thereon, out of confidence of God's goodness.*

To the chief Musician, A Psalm ^{ao}* for the sons of Korah.

LORD, thou hast been ^{ap}favourable unto thy land: thou hast ^{aq}brought back the captivity of Jacob.

2 Thou hast forgiven the iniquity of thy people; thou hast covered all their sin. Selah.

3 Thou hast taken away all thy wrath: ^{ar}thou hast turned *thyself* from the fierceness of thine anger.

4 Turn us, O God of our salvation, and cause thine anger toward us to cease.

^b Ps. 42. 1, 2 & 53. 1 & 75. 22. & 119. 30.

^c Ps. 65. 4.

^d Or, of mulberry trees make him a well, &c.

^e 2 Sam. 5. 22. 23.

^f Heb. covereth.

^g Or, from company to company.

^h Prov. 4. 18. 2 Cor. 3. 18.

ⁱ Deut. 32. 16. Zech. 14. 16.

^j Gen. 15. 1. ver. 11.

^k Heb. I would choose rather to sit at the thresh-old.

^l Is. 60. 19.

^m Gen. 15. 1. ver. 9.

ⁿ Ps. 115. 10. 11. & 119. 114. Prov. 2. 7.

^o Ps. 34. 9, 10.

^p Ps. 2. 12.

^q Ps. 42. title. || Or, of.

^r Or, well pleased. Ps. 77. 7.

^s Ezra 1. 11. & 2. 1. Ps. 14. 7.

^t Jer. 30. 18. & 31. 33. Ez. 39. 25. Joel 3. 1.

^u Ps. 52. 1.

^v Or, thou hast turned them away from wearing hot. Deut. 18. 17. Ps. 80. 7.

^d Ps. 27. 5. & 31. 20.

^e See Esth. 5. 6. 9. Jer. 11. 19. & 31. 36.

^f Heb. heart.

^g See 2 Chr. 20. 1, 10, 11.

^h Heb. they have been enemies to the children of Lot.

ⁱ Num. 31. 7. Judg. 7. 22.

^j Judg. 4. 15. 24. & 5. 21.

^k 2 Kings 9. 37. Zeph. 1. 17.

^l Judg. 7. 25.

^m Judg. 8. 12. 21.

ⁿ Is. 17. 13. 14.

^o Ps. 35. 5.

^p Deut. 32. 22.

^q Job 9. 17.

^r Ps. 35. 4, 26.

^s Ps. 50. 13.

^t Ex. 6. 3.

^u Ps. 92. 8.

^v Ps. 8. title. || Or, of.

1033.

^w Ps. 27. 4.

^d Ps. 74. 1. &
79. 5. & 80. 4.

5 ^d Wilt thou be angry with us for ever? wilt thou draw out thine anger to all generations?

^e Hab. 3. 2.

6 Wilt thou not ^erevive us again: that thy people may rejoice in thee?

7 Shew us thy merey, O LORD, and grant us thy salvation.

^f Hab. 2. 1.

8 ^f I will hear what God the LORD will speak: for ^ghe will speak peace unto his people, and to his saints: but let them not ^hturn again to folly.

ⁱ Is. 46. 13.

9 Surely ⁱhis salvation is nigh them that fear him; ^kthat glory may dwell in our land.

^k Zech. 2. 5.

^l Ps. 72. 3.
Is. 32. 17.
Luke 2. 14.

10 Mercy and truth are met together; ^lrighteousness and peace have kissed *each other*.

^m Is. 45. 8.

11 ^mTruth shall spring out of the earth; and righteousness shall look down from heaven.

ⁿ Ps. 84. 11.

^o Ps. 67. 6.

12 ⁿYea, the LORD shall give *that which is good*; and ^oour land shall yield her increase.

^p Ps. 89. 14.

13 ^pRighteousness shall go before him; and shall set *us* in the way of his steps.

PSALM LXXXVI.

1 *David strengtheneth his prayer by the conscience of his religion, 5 by the goodness and power of God. 11 He desireth the continuance of former grace. 14 Complaining of the proud, he craveth some token of God's goodness.*

^q Or, *A Prayer, begun by a Psalm of David.*

^q A Prayer of David.

BOW down thine ear, O LORD, hear me: for I *am* poor and needy.

^r Or, *one whom thou favorest.*

^s Is. 26. 3.

^t Ps. 56. 1. &
57. 1.

^u Or, *all the day.*

2 Preserve my soul; for I *am* ^uholy: O thou my God, save thy servant ^athat trusteth in thee.

3 ^bBe merciful unto me, O Lord: for I cry unto thee ^udaily.

4 Rejoice the soul of thy servant: ^cfor unto thee, O Lord, do I lift up my soul.

^d ver. 15.
Ps. 130. 7. &
143. 9.
Joel 2. 13.

5 ^dFor thou, Lord, *art* good, and ready to forgive; and plenteous in mercy unto all them that call upon thee.

6 Give ear, O LORD, unto my prayer; and attend to the voice of my supplications.

^e Ps. 50. 15.

7 ^eIn the day of my trouble I will call upon thee: for thou wilt answer me.

^f Ex. 15. 11.

^g Deut. 3. 24.

8 ^fAmong the gods *there is none* like unto thee, O Lord; ^gneither

are there any works like unto thy works.

9 ^hAll nations whom thou hast made shall come and worship before thee, O Lord; and shall glorify thy name.

^h Ps. 22. 31. &
102. 18.
Is. 43. 7.
Rev. 15. 4.

10 For thou *art* great, and ⁱdoest wondrous things: ^kthou *art* God alone.

ⁱ Ex. 15. 11.
Ps. 72. 18. &
77. 14.

^k Deut. 6. 4.
& 32. 39.

^l Is. 37. 16. &
44. 6.

^m Mark 12. 29.
1 Cor. 8. 4.
Eph. 4. 6.

ⁿ Ps. 95. 4. &
97. 11. & 119.
55. & 143. 8.

11 ⁱTeach me thy way, O LORD; I will walk in thy truth: unite my heart to fear thy name.

12 I will praise thee, O Lord my God, with all my heart: and I will glorify thy name for evermore.

13 For great is thy mercy toward me: and thou hast ^mdelivered my soul from the lowest ⁿhell.

^m Ps. 56. 13.
& 116. 8.

ⁿ Or, *grave.*

14 O God, ⁿthe proud are risen against me, and the assemblies of ^oviolent *men* have sought after my soul; and have not set thee before them.

^o Ps. 54. 3.

^p Heb. terrible.

15 ^oBut thou, O Lord, *art* a God full of compassion, and gracious, longsuffering, and plenteous in mercy and truth.

^q Ex. 34. 6.
Num. 14. 18.
Neh. 9. 17.
ver. 5.
Ps. 103. 8. &
111. 4. & 129.
4. 7. & 145. 8.
Joel 2. 13.

16 O ^pturn unto me, and have mercy upon me; give thy strength unto thy servant, and save ^qthe son of thine handmaid.

^p Ps. 25. 16. &
69. 16.

^q Ps. 116. 16.

17 Shew me a token for good; that they which hate me may see *it*, and be ashamed: because thou, LORD, hast holpen me, and comforted me.

PSALM LXXXVII.

1 *The nature and glory of the church. 4 The increase, honour, and comfort of the members thereof.*

A Psalm or Song ^rfor the sons of Korah.

^r Or, *of.*

HIS foundation is ^ain the holy mountains.

^s Ps. 48. 1.

2 ^bThe LORD loveth the gates of Zion more than all the dwellings of Jacob.

^t Ps. 75. 67.
68.

3 ^cGlorious things are spoken of thee, O city of God. Selah.

^u See Is. 60.

4 I will make mention of ^dRahab and Babylon to them that know me: behold Philistia, and Tyre, with Ethiopia; this *man* was born there.

^v Ps. 89. 10.
Is. 51. 3.

5 And of Zion it shall be said, This and that man was born in her: and the Highest himself shall establish her.

6 ^eThe LORD shall count, when he

^w Ps. 22. 30.

Ez. 13. 9.

ⁱ writeth up the people, *that this man was born there.* Selah.

7 As well the singers as the players on instruments *shall be there:* all my springs are in thee.

PSALM LXXXVIII.

A prayer containing a grievous complaint.

A Song or Psalm ⁱ for the sons of Korah, to the chief Musician upon Mahalah Leannoth, ⁱ Maschil of ⁱ Heman the Ezrahite.

O LORD ⁱ God of my salvation, I have ^beried day and night before thee:

2 Let my prayer come before thee: incline thine ear unto my cry;

3 For my soul is full of troubles: and my life ^cdraweth nigh unto the grave.

4 ^a I am counted with them that go down into the pit: ^c I am as a man *that hath* no strength:

5 Free among the dead, like the slain that lie in the grave, whom thou rememberest no more: and they are ^ccut off ^ⁱ from thy hand.

6 Thou hast laid me in the lowest pit, in darkness, in the deeps.

7 Thy wrath lieth hard upon me, and ^s thou hast afflicted *me* with all thy waves. Selah.

8 ^b Thou hast put away mine acquaintance far from me; thou hast made me an abomination unto them: ⁱ *I am* shut up, and I cannot come forth.

9 ^k Mine eye mourneth by reason of affliction: LORD, ⁱ I have called daily upon thee, ^m I have stretched out my hands unto thee.

10 ⁿ Wilt thou shew wonders to the dead? shall the dead arise and praise thee? Selah.

11 Shall thy lovingkindness be declared in the grave? or thy faithfulness in destruction?

12 ^o Shall thy wonders be known in the dark? ^p and thy righteousness in the land of forgetfulness?

13 But unto thee have I cried, O LORD; and ^q in the morning shall my prayer prevent thee.

14 LORD, ^r why eastest thou off my soul? ^s why ^t hidest thou thy face from me?

15 *I am* afflicted and ready to die

from my youth up: *while* ⁱ I suffer thy terrors I am distracted.

16 Thy fierce wrath goeth over me; thy terrors have cut me off.

17 They came round about me ^ⁱ daily like water; they ^u compassed me about together.

18 ^v Lover and friend hast thou put far from me, and mine acquaintance into darkness.

PSALM LXXXIX.

1 The psalmist praiseth God for his covenant, 5 for his wonderful power, 15 for the care of his church, 19 for his favour to the kingdom of David. 38 Then complaining of contrary events, 46 he expostulateth, prayeth, and blesseth God.

ⁱ Maschil of ⁱ Ethan the Ezrahite.

I WILL sing of the mercies of the LORD for ever: with my mouth will I make known thy faithfulness ^t to all generations.

2 For I have said, Mercy shall be built up for ever: ^b thy faithfulness shalt thou establish in the very heavens.

3 ^c I have made a covenant with my chosen, I have ^d sworn unto David my servant,

4 ^e Thy seed will I establish for ever, and build up thy throne ^f to all generations. Selah.

5 And ^g the heavens shall praise thy wonders, O LORD: thy faithfulness also in the congregation ^h of the saints.

6 For ⁱ who in the heaven can be compared unto the LORD? *who* among the sons of the mighty can be likened unto the LORD?

7 ^k God is greatly to be feared in the assembly of the saints, and to be had in reverence of *all them that* are about him.

8 O LORD God of hosts, who is a strong LORD ⁱ like unto thee? or to thy faithfulness round about thee?

9 ^m Thou rulest the raging of the sea: when the waves thereof arise, thou stillest them.

10 ⁿ Thou hast broken ^ⁱ Rahab in pieces, as one that is slain; thou hast scattered thine enemies ^t with thy strong arm.

11 ^o The heavens are thine, the earth also is thine: *as for* the world and the fulness thereof, thou hast founded them.

Job 6. 4.

ⁱ Or, all the day.

ⁱ Ps. 22. 16.

ⁱ Job 19. 12. Ps. 31. 11. & 38. 11.

ⁱ Or, A Psalm for Ethan the Ezrahite, to give instruction.

ⁱ 1 Kings 4. 31.

ⁱ 1 Chr. 2. 6.

ⁱ Ps. 101. 1.

ⁱ Heb.

to generation and generation:

So ver. 4.

ⁱ Ps. 119. 49.

ⁱ Ps. 119. 89.

ⁱ 1 Kings 8. 16.

ⁱ Is. 42. 1.

ⁱ 2 Sam. 7. 11.

&c.

ⁱ 1 Chr. 17. 14.

&c.

See Jer. 39. 9.

ⁱ Ez. 34. 29.

Hos. 3. 5.

ⁱ ver. 29, 30.

ⁱ See ver. 1.

ⁱ Luke 1. 32.

ⁱ Rev. 7. 19.

ⁱ 11, 12.

ⁱ ver. 7.

ⁱ Ps. 40. 5. &

ⁱ 71. 19, & 86.

ⁱ & 113. 5.

ⁱ Ps. 70. 7, 11.

ⁱ Ex. 15. 11.

ⁱ 1 Sam. 2. 2.

ⁱ Ps. 35. 10. &

ⁱ 71. 19.

ⁱ Ps. 65. 7. &

ⁱ 93. 3, 4. &

ⁱ 107. 29.

ⁱ Ex. 14. 25.

ⁱ Ps. 27. 28.

ⁱ Is. 30. 7. &

ⁱ 51. 9.

ⁱ Or, Egypt.

ⁱ Heb.

with the arm of thy

ⁱ Gen. 1. 1.

ⁱ 1 Chr. 29. 11.

ⁱ Ps. 24. 1, 2.

ⁱ & 59. 12.

ⁱ Or, of.

ⁱ Or, A Psalm of Heman the Ezrahite, giving instruction.

ⁱ 1 Kings 4. 31.

ⁱ 1 Chr. 2. 6.

ⁱ Ps. 27. 9. &

ⁱ 51. 14.

ⁱ Luke 18. 7.

ⁱ Ps. 107. 18.

ⁱ Ps. 28. 1.

ⁱ Ps. 31. 12.

ⁱ Es. 53. 8.

ⁱ Or, by thy hand.

ⁱ Ps. 42. 7.

ⁱ Job 19. 13.

ⁱ Ps. 31. 11. &

ⁱ 142. 4.

ⁱ Lam. 3. 7.

ⁱ Ps. 38. 10.

ⁱ Ps. 86. 3.

ⁱ Job 11. 13.

ⁱ Ps. 149. 6.

ⁱ Ps. 6. 5. &

ⁱ 39. 9. & 115.

ⁱ 17. & 118. 17.

ⁱ Is. 38. 19.

ⁱ Job 20. 21.

ⁱ Ps. 143. 3.

ⁱ Ps. 31. 12.

ⁱ ver. 5.

ⁱ Eccl. 8. 10. &

ⁱ 9. 5.

ⁱ Ps. 5. 2. &

ⁱ 119. 147.

ⁱ Ps. 42. 2.

ⁱ Job 13. 24.

ⁱ Ps. 13. 1.

* Job 26. 7.

* Josh. 19. 22.

* Josh. 12. 1.

† Heb.
an arm
with might.

* Ps. 97. 2.

† Or, estab-
lishment.

* Ps. 85. 13.

* Num. 10.
10, & 23. 21.
Ps. 138. 6.* Ps. 4. 6, &
4. 3.† ver. 24.
Ps. 75. 10, &
92. 10, & 132.
17.† Or, our
shield is of
the LORD,
and our
king is of
the Holy
One of Is-
rael.
Ps. 47. 9.* ver. 3.
1 Kings 11.
34.* 1 Sam. 16.
1, 12.

* Ps. 80. 17.

* 2 Sam. 7. 13.

* 2 Sam. 7. 3.

* Ps. 61. 7.

† ver. 17.

* Ps. 72. 8, &
80. 11.* 2 Sam. 7. 14.
1 Chr. 22. 10.
12 Sam. 22. 47.* Ps. 2. 7.
Col. 1. 15, 18.
1 Num. 24. 7.

* Is. 55. 3.

* ver. 34.

* ver. 4. 36.

† ver. 4.
Is. 9. 7.
Jer. 33. 17.

* Deut. 11. 21.

12 ^pThe north and the south thou hast created them: ^qTabor and ^rHermon shall rejoice in thy name.

13 Thou hast ^ta mighty arm: strong is thy hand, and high is thy right hand.

14 ^sJustice and judgment *are* the ^uhabitation of thy throne: ^vmercy and truth shall go before thy face.

15 Blessed is the people that know the ^wjoyful sound: they shall walk, O LORD, in the ^xlight of thy countenance.

16 In thy name shall they rejoice all the day: and in thy righteousness shall they be exalted.

17 For thou *art* the glory of their strength: ^yand in thy favour our horn shall be exalted.

18 For ^zthe LORD *is* our defence; and the Holy One of Israel *is* our King.

19 Then thou spakest in vision to thy Holy One, and saidst, I have laid help upon *one that is* mighty; I have exalted *one* ^zchosen out of the people.

20 ^aI have found David my servant; with my holy oil have I anointed him:

21 ^bWith whom my hand shall be established: mine arm also shall strengthen him.

22 ^cThe enemy shall not exact upon him; nor the son of wickedness afflict him.

23 ^dAnd I will beat down his foes before his face, and plague them that hate him.

24 But ^emy faithfulness and my mercy *shall be* with him: and ^fin my name shall his horn be exalted.

25 ^gI will set his hand also in the sea, and his right hand in the rivers.

26 He shall cry unto me, Thou *art* ^hmy Father, my God, and ⁱthe Rock of my salvation.

27 Also I will make him ^kmy first-born, ^jhigher than the kings of the earth.

28 ^mMy mercy will I keep for him for evermore, and ⁿmy covenant shall stand fast with him.

29 ^oHis seed also will I make *to endure* for ever, ^pand his throne ^qas the days of heaven.

30 ^rIf his children ^sforsake my law, and walk not in my judgments;

31 If they ^tbreak my statutes, and keep not my commandments;

32 Then ^uwill I visit their transgression with the rod, and their iniquity with stripes.

33 ^vNevertheless my lovingkindness ^wwill I not utterly take from him, nor suffer my faithfulness ^xto fail.

34 My covenant will I not break, nor alter the thing that is gone out of my lips.

35 Once have I sworn ^yby my holiness ^zthat I will not lie unto David.

36 ^aHis seed shall endure for ever, and his throne ^bas the sun before me.

37 It shall be established for ever as the moon, and *as* a faithful witness in heaven. Selah.

38 But thou hast ^ccast off and ^dabhorred, thou hast been wroth with thine anointed.

39 Thou hast made void the covenant of thy servant: ^ethou hast profaned his crown *by casting it* to the ground.

40 ^fThou hast broken down all his hedges; thou hast brought his strong holds to ruin.

41 All that pass by the way spoil him: he is ^ga reproach to his neighbours.

42 Thou hast set up the right hand of his adversaries; thou hast made all his enemies to rejoice.

43 Thou hast also turned the edge of his sword, and hast not made him to stand in the battle.

44 Thou hast made his ^hglory to cease, and ⁱcast his throne down to the ground.

45 The days of his youth hast thou shortened: thou hast covered him with shame. Selah.

46 ^jHow long, LORD? wilt thou hide thyself for ever? ^kshall thy wrath burn like fire?

47 ^lRemember how short my time is: wherefore hast thou made all men in vain?

48 ^mWhat man *is he that* liveth, and shall not ⁿsee death? shall he

* 2 Sam. 7. 14.

* Ps. 119. 53.

Jer. 9. 13.

† Heb.
practise my
statutes.* 2 Sam. 7. 14.
1 Kings 11.
31.

* 2 Sam. 7. 13.

† Heb.
I will not
make void
from him.
† Heb. to lie.

* Amos 4. 2.

† Heb.
I lie.* 2 Sam. 7. 16.
Luke 1. 33.
John 12. 34.
ver. 4. 20.

* Ps. 72. 5, 17.

Jer. 33. 26.

* 1 Chr. 28. 9.
Ps. 44. 3, &
64. 1, 10.
† Deut. 32. 6.
Ps. 78. 59.* Ps. 74. 7.
Lam. 5. 16.

* Ps. 80. 12.

* Ps. 44. 12, &
79. 4.† Heb.
brightness.
† ver. 30.

* Ps. 79. 5.

* Ps. 78. 63.

† Job 7. 7, &
10. 9, & 14. 1.
Ps. 30. 5, &
119. 84.

* Ps. 40. 9.

† Heb. 11. 5.

deliver his soul from the hand of the grave? Selah.

49 Lord, where *are* thy former loving-kindnesses, *which* thou ^mswarest unto David ⁿin thy truth?

50 Remember, Lord, the reproach of thy servants; ^ohow I do bear in my bosom the *reproach* of all the mighty people;

51 ^pWherewith thine enemies have reproached, O LORD; wherewith they have reproached the footsteps of thine anointed.

52 ^qBlessed *be* the LORD for evermore. Amen, and Amen.

PSALM XC.

1 *Moses, setting forth God's providence, 3 complaineth of human fragility, 7 divine chastisements, 10 and brevity of life. 12 He prayeth for the knowledge and sensible experience of God's good providence.*

|| A Prayer * of Moses the man of God.

LORD, ^athou hast been our dwellingplace ⁱin all generations.

2 ^bBefore the mountains were brought forth, or ever thou hadst formed the earth and the world, even from everlasting to everlasting, thou *art* God.

3 Thou turnest man to destruction; and sayest, ^cReturn, ye children of men.

4 ^dFor a thousand years in thy sight *are but* as yesterday || when it is past, and *as* a watch in the night.

5 Thou carriest them away as with a flood; ^ethey are *as* a sleep: in the morning ^f*they are* like grass which || groweth up.

6 ^gIn the morning it flourisheth, and groweth up; in the evening it is cut down, and withereth.

7 For we are consumed by thine anger, and by thy wrath are we troubled.

8 ^hThou hast set our iniquities before thee, our ⁱsecret *sins* in the light of thy countenance.

9 For all our days are ^jpassed away in thy wrath: we spend our years ^kas a tale *that is told*.

10 ^lThe days of our years are threescore years and ten; and if by reason of strength *they be* fourscore years, yet *is* their strength labour and sorrow; for it is soon cut off, and we fly away.

11 Who knoweth the power of thine anger? even according to thy fear, *so is* thy wrath.

12 ^mSo teach us to number our days, that we may ⁿapply *our* hearts unto wisdom.

13 Return, O LORD, how long? and let it ^orepent thee concerning thy servants.

14 O satisfy us early with thy mercy; ^pthat we may rejoice and be glad all our days.

15 Make us glad according to the days *wherein* thou hast afflicted us, and the years *wherein* we have seen evil.

16 Let ^qthy work appear unto thy servants, and thy glory unto their children.

17 ^rAnd let the beauty of the LORD our God be upon us: and ^sestablish thou the work of our hands upon us; yea, the work of our hands establish thou it.

PSALM XCI.

1 *The state of the godly. 3 Their safety. 9 Their habitation. 11 Their servants. 14 Their friend; with the effects of them all.*

HE ^athat dwelleth in the secret place of the Most High shall ^babide ^cunder the shadow of the Almighty.

2 ^dI will say of the LORD, *He is* my refuge and my fortress: my God; in him will I trust.

3 Surely ^ehe shall deliver thee from the snare of the fowler, and from the noisome pestilence.

4 ^fHe shall cover thee with his feathers, and under his wings shalt thou trust: his truth *shall be* thy shield and buckler.

5 ^gThou shalt not be afraid for the terror by night; *nor* for the arrow that flieth by day;

6 *Nor* for the pestilence *that* walketh in darkness; *nor* for the destruction *that* wasteth at noon-day.

7 A thousand shall fall at thy side, and ten thousand at thy right hand; *but* it shall not come nigh thee.

8 Only ^hwith thine eyes shalt thou behold and see the reward of the wicked.

9 Because thou hast made the

^m 2 Sam. 7. 15.

ⁿ Ps. 33. 3.

^o Ps. 94. 5.

^p Ps. 69. 9, 19.

^q Ps. 74. 22.

^r Ps. 41. 13.

^s Or, A Prayer, being a Psalm of Moses.

^t Deut. 33. 1.

^u Deut. 32. 27.

^v Eccl. 11. 16.

^w Heb. in generation and generation.

^x Prov. 8. 25.

^y 26.

^z Gen. 2. 10.

^{aa} Eccl. 12. 7.

^{ab} 1 Pet. 3. 8.

^{ac} Or, when he hath passed them.

^{ad} Ps. 73. 20.

^{ae} Ps. 103. 15.

^{af} Is. 40. 6.

^{ag} Or, is changed.

^{ah} Job 14. 2.

^{ai} Ps. 92. 7.

^{aj} Ps. 50. 21.

^{ak} Jer. 16. 17.

^{al} Ps. 19. 12.

^{am} Heb. turned away.

^{an} Or, as a meditation.

^{ao} Heb. As for the days of our years, in they are seventy years.

^{ap} Ps. 39. 4.

^{aq} Heb. cause to come.

^{ar} Deut. 32. 35.

^{as} Ps. 135. 14.

^{at} Ps. 85. 6. & 149. 2.

^{au} Hab. 3. 2.

^{av} Ps. 27. 4.

^{aw} Ps. 26. 12.

^{ax} Ps. 27. 5. & 31. 20. & 32. 7.

^{ay} Heb. lodge.

^{az} Ps. 17. 8.

^{ba} Ps. 142. 5.

^{bb} Ps. 124. 7.

^{bc} Ps. 17. 8. & 57. 1. & 61. 4.

^{bd} Job 5. 19.

^{be} Ps. 112. 7. & 121. 6.

^{bf} Prov. 3. 23.

^{bg} Is. 43. 2.

^{bh} Ps. 37. 34.

^{bi} Mal. 1. 5.

v. 2.

Ps. 71. 3. &
90. 1.

v. Prov. 12. 21.

Ps. 34. 7. &
71. 3.
Matt. 4. 6.
Luke 4. 10,
11.
Heb. 1. 14.v. Joh. 5. 23.
Ps. 37. 24.

v. Or, asp.

v. Ps. 9. 10.

v. Ps. 50. 15.

v. Is. 43. 2.

v. 1 Sam. 2. 30.

v. Heb.
length of
days.
Prov. 3. 2.

v. Ps. 147. 1.

v. Ps. 80. 1.

v. Heb. in the
night.v. 1 Chr. 22. 5.
Ps. 33. 2.v. Or, upon
the solemn
sound with
the harp.v. Heb.
Hymnion.
Ps. 146.v. Ps. 40. 5. &
139. 17.v. Is. 28. 29.
Rom. 11. 33,
34.v. Ps. 73. 22 &
24. 8.v. Job 12. 6. &
21. 7.
Ps. 37. 1, 2,
23, 24.
Jer. 12. 1, 2.
Mal. 3. 15.v. Ps. 56. 2. &
81. 18.

LORD, which is ^h my refuge, even the Most High, ⁱ thy habitation;

10 ^k There shall no evil befall thee, neither shall any plague come nigh thy dwelling.

11 ^l For he shall give his angels charge over thee, to keep thee in all thy ways.

12 They shall bear thee up in their hands, ^m lest thou dash thy foot against a stone.

13 Thou shalt tread upon the lion and ⁿadder: the young lion and the dragon shalt thou trample under feet.

14 Because he hath set his love upon me, therefore will I deliver him: I will set him on high, because he hath ⁿknown my name.

15 ^o He shall call upon me, and I will answer him: ^p I will be with him in trouble; I will deliver him, and ^q honour him.

16 With ^r long life will I satisfy him, and shew him my salvation.

PSALM XCII.

1 The prophet exhorteth to praise God, 4 for his great works, 6 for his judgments on the wicked, 10 and for his goodness to the godly.

A Psalm or Song for the sabbath day.

IT is a ^a good thing to give thanks unto the LORD, and to sing praises unto thy name, O Most High:

2 To ^b shew forth thy lovingkindness in the morning, and thy faithfulness ^c every night,

3 ^e Upon an instrument of ten strings, and upon the psaltery; ^u upon the harp with ^a a solemn sound.

4 For thou, LORD, hast made me glad through thy work: I will triumph in the works of thy hands.

5 ^d O LORD, how great are thy works! and ^e thy thoughts are very deep.

6 ^f A brutish man knoweth not; neither doth a fool understand this.

7 When ^g the wicked spring as the grass, and when all the workers of iniquity do flourish; *it is* that they shall be destroyed for ever:

8 ^h But thou, LORD, art most high for evermore.

9 For, lo, thine enemies, O LORD, for, lo, thine enemies shall perish;

all the workers of iniquity shall ⁱ be scattered.

10 But ^k my horn shalt thou exalt like the *horn of a unicorn*: I shall be ^l anointed with fresh oil.

11 ^m Mine eye also shall see *my desire* on mine enemies, and mine ears shall hear *my desire* of the wicked that rise up against me.

12 ⁿ The righteous shall flourish like the palm tree: he shall grow like a cedar in Lebanon.

13 Those that be planted in the house of the LORD shall flourish ^o in the courts of our God.

14 They shall still bring forth fruit in old age; they shall be fat and ^p flourishing;

15 To shew that the LORD is upright: ^q he is my rock, and ^r there is no unrighteousness in him.

PSALM XCIII.

The majesty, power, and holiness of Christ's kingdom.

THE LORD reigneth, ^b he is clothed with majesty; the LORD is clothed with strength, ^c wherewith he hath girded himself: ^d the world also is established, that it cannot be moved.

2 ^e Thy throne is established ^f of old: thou art from everlasting.

3 The floods have lifted up, O LORD, the floods have lifted up their voice; the floods lift up their waves.

4 ^g The LORD on high is mightier than the noise of many waters, *yea*, than the mighty waves of the sea.

5 Thy testimonies are very sure: holiness becometh thine house, O LORD, ^h for ever.

PSALM XCIV.

1 The prophet, calling for justice, complaineth of tyranny and impiety. 8 He teacheth God's providence. 12 He sheweth the blessedness of affliction. 16 God is the defender of the afflicted.

O LORD ⁱ God, ^a to whom vengeance belongeth; O God, to whom vengeance belongeth, ^b shew thyself.

2 ^c Lift up thyself, thou ^d Judge of the earth: render a reward to the proud.

3 LORD, ^e how long shall the wicked, how long shall the wicked triumph?

4 *How long* shall they ^f utter and speak hard things? *and* all the

v. Ps. 68. 1. &
89. 10.v. Ps. 89. 17,
24.

v. Ps. 23. 5.

v. Ps. 51. 7. &
59. 10. & 112.
8.v. Ps. 52. 8.
Is. 45. 22.
Hos. 14. 5, 6.v. Ps. 100. 4.
& 135. 2.

v. Heb. green.

v. Deut. 32. 4.
v. Rom. 9. 14.v. Ps. 96. 10.
& 97. 1. &
99. 1.
Is. 32. 7.
Rev. 19. 6.
v. Ps. 104. 1.
v. Ps. 65. 6.

v. Ps. 96. 10.

v. Ps. 45. 6.
Prov. 8. 22,
&c.
v. Heb.
from then.v. Ps. 65. 7. &
89. 9.v. Heb.
to length of
days.v. Heb. God
of revenges.v. Deut. 32. 35.
Nah. 1. 2.v. Heb. shine
forth.
Ps. 80. 1.v. Ps. 7. 6.
v. Gen. 18. 25.

v. Job 20. 5.

v. Ps. 31. 18.
Jude 15.

workers of iniquity boast themselves?

5 They break in pieces thy people, O LORD, and afflict thine heritage.

6 They slay the widow and the stranger, and murder the fatherless.

7 Yet they say, The LORD shall not see, neither shall the God of Jacob regard it.

8 Understand, ye brutish among the people: and ye fools, when will ye be wise?

9 He that planted the ear, shall he not hear? he that formed the eye, shall he not see?

10 He that chastiseth the heathen, shall not be correct? he that teacheth man knowledge, shall not he know?

11 The LORD knoweth the thoughts of man, that they are vanity.

12 Blessed is the man whom thou chastenest, O LORD, and teachest him out of thy law;

13 That thou mayest give him rest from the days of adversity, until the pit be digged for the wicked.

14 For the LORD will not cast off his people, neither will he forsake his inheritance.

15 But judgment shall return unto righteousness: and all the upright in heart shall follow it.

16 Who will rise up for me against the evil doers? or who will stand up for me against the workers of iniquity?

17 Unless the LORD had been my help, my soul had almost dwelt in silence.

18 When I said, My foot slippeth; thy mercy, O LORD, held me up.

19 In the multitude of my thoughts within me thy comforts delight my soul.

20 Shall the throne of iniquity have fellowship with thee, which frameth mischief by a law?

21 They gather themselves together against the soul of the righteous, and condemn the innocent blood.

22 But the LORD is my defence;

and my God is the rock of my refuge.

23 And he shall bring upon them their own iniquity, and shall cut them off in their own wickedness; yea, the LORD our God shall cut them off.

PSALM XCV.

1 An exhortation to praise God, 3 for his greatness, 6 and for his goodness, 8 and not to tempt him.

COME, let us sing unto the LORD: let us make a joyful noise to the Rock of our salvation.

2 Let us come before his presence with thanksgiving, and make a joyful noise unto him with psalms.

3 For the LORD is a great God, and a great King above all gods.

4 In his hand are the deep places of the earth: the strength of the hills is his also.

5 The sea is his, and he made it: and his hands formed the dry land.

6 O come, let us worship and bow down: let us kneel before the LORD our maker.

7 For he is our God; and we are the people of his pasture, and the sheep of his hand. To day if ye will hear his voice,

8 Harden not your heart, as in the provocation, and as in the day of temptation in the wilderness:

9 When your fathers tempted me, proved me, and saw my work.

10 Forty years long was I grieved with this generation, and said, It is a people that do err in their heart, and they have not known my ways:

11 Unto whom I swear in my wrath that they should not enter into my rest.

PSALM XCVI.

1 An exhortation to praise God, 4 for his greatness, 8 for his kingdom, 11 for his general judgment.

SING unto the LORD a new song: sing unto the LORD, all the earth.

2 Sing unto the LORD, bless his name; shew forth his salvation from day to day.

3 Declare his glory among the heathen, his wonders among all people.

* Ps. 7. 16.
Prov. 2. 22.
& 5. 22.

* Ps. 100. 1.

* Deut. 32. 15.
2 Sam. 22. 47.

† Heb. prevent his face.

* Ps. 93. 4. & 97. 9. & 135. 5.

† Heb. In whose. Or, the heights of the hills are his.

† Heb. Whose the sea is. † Gen. 1. 9, 10.

* 1 Cor. 6. 20.

* Ps. 79. 13. & 80. 1. & 100. 3.

* Heb. 2. 7, 15. & 4. 7.

* Ex. 17. 2, 7. Num. 14. 22. & 20. 15. Deut. 6. 16.

† Heb. contention. † Ps. 78. 18, 40, 56. † 1 Cor. 10. 9. † Num. 14. 22. † Heb. 3. 10, 17.

* Num. 14. 23, 28, 30. Heb. 3. 11. 18. & 4. 5, & 11. Heb. 11. 17. enter into my rest.

* Chr. 16. 23-25. Ps. 33. 3.

(Ps. 10. 11, 13. & 59. 7.

* Ps. 73. 22. & 92. 6.

* Ex. 4. 11. Prov. 20. 12.

* Job 35. 11. Is. 28. 26.

* 1 Cor. 3. 20.

* Job 5. 17. Prov. 3. 11. 1 Cor. 11. 22. Heb. 12. 3, &c.

* 1 Sam. 12. 22. Rom. 11. 1, 2.

† Heb. shall be after it.

* Ps. 124. 1, 2.

† Or, quickly.

* Ps. 38. 16.

* Amos 6. 3.

* Ps. 58. 2. Is. 10. 1. * Matt. 27. 1.

* Ex. 23. 7. Prov. 17. 15.

* Ps. 59. 9. & 62. 2, 6.

b Ps. 145. 3.
c Ps. 18. 3.
d Ps. 95. 3.

4 For ^bthe LORD is great, and
^cgreatly to be praised: ^dhe is to
be feared above all gods.

e See Jer. 10.
11, 12.
f Ps. 115. 15.
Is. 42. 5.

5 For ^eall the gods of the nations
are idols: ^fbut the LORD made the
heavens.

g Ps. 29. 2.

6 Honour and majesty are before
him: strength and ^gbeauty are in
his sanctuary.

h Ps. 29. 1, 2.

7 ^hGive unto the LORD, O ye kin-
dreds of the people, give unto the
LORD glory and strength.

i Heb. of
his name.

8 Give unto the LORD the glory
ⁱdue unto his name: bring an offer-
ing, and come into his courts.

j Ps. 29. 2. &
57. 1.
k Or, in the
glorious
sanctuary.

9 O worship the LORD ^jin the
beauty of holiness: fear before him,
all the earth.

l Ps. 53. 1. &
57. 1.
m Rev. 11. 15.
& 19. 6.
n ver. 13.
o Ps. 57. 4. &
58. 5.

10 Say among the heathen that
^kthe LORD reigneth: the world also
shall be established that it shall
not be moved: ^lhe shall judge the
people righteously.

p Ps. 63. 34.
q Ps. 98. 7.
&c.

11 ^mLet the heavens rejoice, and
let the earth be glad; ⁿlet the sea
roar, and the fulness thereof.

12 Let the field be joyful, and all
that is therein: then shall all the
trees of the wood rejoice

r Ps. 67. 4.
s Rev. 19. 11.

13 Before the LORD: for he com-
eth, for he cometh to judge the
earth: ^rhe shall judge the world
with righteousness, and the people
with his truth.

PSALM XCVII.

1 The majesty of God's kingdom. 7 The church re-
joiceth at God's judgments upon idolaters. 10 An
exhortation to godliness and gladness.

t Ps. 96. 10.

u Heb.
many, or,
great isles.
v Is. 60. 9.
w King's 8.
12.
x Ps. 89. 14.
y Or, estab-
lishment.

THE ^aLORD reigneth; let the
earth rejoice; let the ^tmulti-
tude of ^uisles be glad thereof.

z Ps. 18. 8. &
50. 3.
aa Hab. 3. 5.

2 ^vClouds and darkness are round
about him: ^wrighteousness and
judgment are the ^xhabitation of
his throne.

ab Ex. 19. 18.
ac Ps. 77. 18. &
104. 32.

3 ^aA fire goeth before him, and
burneth up his enemies round
about.

ad Judg. 5. 5.
ae Mic. 1. 4.
af Nah. 1. 5.

4 ^hHis lightnings enlightened the
world: the earth saw, and trembled.

5 ^bThe hills melted like wax at
the presence of the LORD, at the
presence of the Lord of the whole
earth.

ag Ps. 19. 1. &
50. 6.

6 ^bThe heavens declare his right-
eousness, and all the people see
his glory.

7 ⁱConfounded be all they that
serve graven images, that boast
themselves of idols: ^kworship him,
all ye gods.

8 Zion heard, and was glad; and
the daughters of Judah rejoiced
because of thy judgments, O
LORD.

9 For thou, LORD, art ^lhigh above
all the earth: ^mthou art exalted
far above all gods.

10 Ye that love the LORD, ⁿhate
evil: ^ohe preserveth the souls of
his saints; ^phe delivereth them out
of the hand of the wicked.

11 ^qLight is sown for the right-
eous, and gladness for the upright
in heart.

12 ^rRejoice in the LORD, ye right-
eous; ^sand give thanks ^tat the
remembrance of his holiness.

PSALM XCVIII.

1 The psalmist exhorteth the Jews, & the Gentiles, 7 and
all the creatures to praise God.

A Psalm.

O ^aSING unto the LORD a new
song; for ^bhe hath done mar-
vellous things: ^chis right hand,
and his holy arm, hath gotten him
the victory.

2 ^dThe LORD hath made known
his salvation: ^ehis righteousness
hath he ^fopenly shewed in the
sight of the heathen.

3 He hath ^gremembered his mercy
and his truth toward the house of
Israel: ^hall the ends of the earth
have seen the salvation of our
God.

4 ^hMake a joyful noise unto the
LORD, all the earth: make a loud
noise, and rejoice, and sing praise.

5 Sing unto the LORD with the
harp; with the harp, and the voice
of a psalm.

6 ⁱWith trumpets and sound of
cornet make a joyful noise before
the LORD, the King.

7 ^kLet the sea roar, and the ful-
ness thereof; the world, and they
that dwell therein.

8 Let the floods ^lclap their hands:
let the hills be joyful together

9 Before the LORD; ^mfor he cometh
to judge the earth: with righteous-
ness shall he judge the world, and
the people with equity.

i Ex. 20. 4.
Lev. 25. 1.
Deut. 5. 8.
& 27. 15.
k Heb. 1. 6.

l Ps. 83. 18.

m Ex. 18. 11.
Ps. 35. 3. &
96. 4.

n Ps. 31. 14. &
37. 27. & 101.
35.

o Amos 5. 15.
Rom. 12. 9.

p Ps. 31. 23. &
57. 28. & 145.
20.

q Prov. 2. 8.

r Ps. 37. 39.

s Dan. 3. 28.
& 6. 22. 27.

t Job 22. 28.
Ps. 112. 4.
Prov. 4. 18.

u Ps. 33. 1.

v Ps. 50. 4.

w Or, to the
memorial.

x Ps. 33. 3. &
96. 1.
Is. 42. 10.

y Ex. 15. 11.
Ps. 77. 14. &
96. 10. & 105.
& 135. 4. &
138. 14.

z Ex. 15. 6.
Is. 59. 16. &
63. 5.

aa Is. 52. 10.
Luke 2. 20.
31. & 3. 6.

ab Is. 62. 2.
Rom. 3. 25.
26.

ac Or,
created.

ad Luke 1. 54.
55, 72.

ae Is. 49. 6. &
52. 10.
Luke 2. 20.
31. & 3. 6.

af Acts 13. 47.
& 28. 28.

ag Ps. 95. 1. &
100. 1.

h Ps. 96. 11.
&c.

i Is. 55. 12.

j Ps. 96. 10.
13.

PSALM XCIX.

1 *The prophet, setting forth the kingdom of God in Zion, 5 exhorteth all, by the example of forefathers, to worship God at his holy hill.*

* Ps. 93. 1.

b Ex. 25. 22.
Ps. 13. 10. &
93. 1.

† Heb.
stagger.

* Ps. 97. 9.

d Deut. 28. 58.
Rev. 15. 4.

* Job. 35. 5, 6,
7.

† ver. 9.

† 1 Chr. 28. 2.
Ps. 132. 7.

|| Or,
it is holy.

† Lev. 19. 2.

† Jer. 13. 1.

b Ex. 14. 15.
& 15. 25.
† Sam. 7. 9.
& 12. 18.
† Ex. 33. 9.

o Num. 14.
29.
Jer. 46. 28.
Zeph. 3. 7.
* & c. Ex. 32.
2. & c.
Num. 20. 12.
Deut. 9. 20.
o ver. 5.
Ex. 15. 2.
Ps. 34. 2. &
118. 28.

* Ps. 145.
title.

† Or, thanks-
giving.
* Ps. 95. 1. &
96. 4.
† Heb. all
the earth.

b Ps. 119. 73.
& 133. 13.
Am. & 149. 2.
Eph. 2. 10.
† Or, and his
we are.

* Ps. 95. 7.
Ex. 34. 30.
||.

d Ps. 68. 13. &
116. 17, 18,
19.

* Ps. 126. 1,
& c.
† Heb. to
generation and
gene-
ration.
Ps. 89. 1.

PSALM C.

1 *An exhortation to praise God cheerfully, 3 for his greatness, 4 and for his power.*

* A Psalm of praise.

MAKE ^aa joyful noise unto the LORD, [†]all ye lands.

2 Serve the LORD with gladness: come before his presence with singing.

3 Know ye that the LORD he is God: ^bit is he that hath made us, [†]and not we ourselves; ^cwe are his people, and the sheep of his pasture.

4 ^dEnter into his gates with thanksgiving, and into his courts with praise: be thankful unto him, and bless his name.

5 For the LORD is good; ^ehis mercy is everlasting; and his truth endureth [†]to all generations.

PSALM CI.

David maketh a vow and profession of godliness.

A Psalm of David.

I WILL sing of mercy and judgment: unto thee, O LORD, will I sing.

2 I will ^bbehave myself wisely in a perfect way. O when wilt thou come unto me? I will ^cwalk within my house with a perfect heart.

3 I will set no [†]wicked thing before mine eyes: ^dI hate the work of them ^ethat turn aside; [†]it shall not cleave to me.

4 A froward heart shall depart from me: I will not [†]know a wicked person.

5 Whoso privily slandereth his neighbour, him will I cut off: ^ehim that hath a high look and a proud heart will not I suffer.

6 Mine eyes shall be upon the faithful of the land, that they may dwell with me: he that walketh ^{||}in a perfect way, he shall serve me.

7 He that worketh deceit shall not dwell within my house: he that telleth lies [†]shall not tarry in my sight.

8 I will ^bearly destroy all the wicked of the land; that I may cut off all wicked doers [†]from the city of the LORD.

PSALM CII.

1 *The prophet in his prayer maketh a grievous complaint, 12 He taketh comfort in the eternity and mercy of God. 18 The mercies of God are to be recorded, 23 He sustaineth his weakness by the unchangeableness of God.*

A Prayer ^{||}of the afflicted, * when he is overwhelmed, and poureth out his complaint before the LORD.

HEAR my prayer, O LORD, and let my cry ^acome unto thee.

2 ^bHide not thy face from me in the day when I am in trouble; [†]incline thine ear unto me: in the day when I call answer me speedily.

3 ^dFor my days are consumed ^{||}like smoke, and ^emy bones are burned as a hearth.

4 My heart is smitten, and [†]withered like grass; so that I forget to eat my bread.

5 By reason of the voice of my groaning ^emy bones cleave to my ^{||}skin.

6 ^bI am like [†]a pelican of the wil-

* Ps. 89. 1.

b 1 Sam. 13. 14.

† 1 Kings 9. 4. & 11. 4.

† Heb. thing of Belial.
d Ps. 97. 10.

* Josh. 23. 6.
1 Sam. 12. 20, 21.
Ps. 40. 4. & 125. 5.

† Matt. 7. 23.
2 Tim. 2. 13.

* Ps. 18. 27.
Prov. 6. 17.

† Or, perfect in the way,
Ps. 119. 1.

† Heb. shall not be established.

* Ps. 75. 10.
Jer. 21. 12.

* Ps. 48. 2. 8.

† Or, for.
* Ps. 61. 2. & 142. 2, 3.

* Ex. 2. 23.
* Sam. 9. 16.
Ps. 18. 6.
* Ps. 27. 9. & 63. 17.
* Ps. 71. 2. & 88. 2.

* Ps. 119. 83.
James 4. 14.
† Or, (as some read) into smoke,
† Job 20. 20.
Ps. 31. 10.
Lam. 1. 13.
* Ps. 37. 2.
ver. 11.

† Job 19. 20.
Lam. 4. 8.
† Or, flesh.
† Job 39. 25.
† Is. 34. 11.
Zeph. 2. 14.

derness: I am like an owl of the desert.

7 ^I ^kwatch, and am as a sparrow ¹alone upon the housetop.

8 Mine enemies reproach me all the day; *and* they that are ^mmad against me are ⁿsworn against me.

9 For I have eaten ashes like bread, and ^omingled my drink with weeping,

10 Because of thine indignation and thy wrath: for ^pthou hast lifted me up, and cast me down.

11 ^qMy days *are* like a shadow that declineth; and ^rI am withered like grass.

12 But ^sthou, O LORD, shalt endure for ever; and ^tthy remembrance unto all generations.

13 Thou shalt arise, *and* ^vhave mercy upon Zion: for the time to favour her, yea, the ^xset time, is come.

14 For thy servants take pleasure in ^yher stones, and favour the dust thereof.

15 So the heathen shall ^zfear the name of the LORD, and all the kings of the earth thy glory.

16 When the LORD shall build up Zion, ^ahe shall appear in his glory.

17 ^bHe will regard the prayer of the destitute, and not despise their prayer.

18 This shall be ^cwritten for the generation to come: and ^dthe people which shall be created shall praise the LORD.

19 For he hath ^elooked down from the height of his sanctuary; from heaven did the LORD behold the earth;

20 ^fTo hear the groaning of the prisoner; to loose ^gthose that are appointed to death;

21 To ^hdeclare the name of the LORD in Zion, and his praise in Jerusalem;

22 When the people are gathered together, and the kingdoms, to serve the LORD.

23 He ⁱweakened my strength in the way; he ^jshortened my days.

24 ^kI said, O my God, take me not away in the midst of my days: ^lthy years *are* throughout all generations.

25 ¹Of old hast thou laid the foundation of the earth: and the heavens *are* the work of thy hands.

26 ^mThey shall perish, but ⁿthou shalt ^oendure: yea, all of them shall wax old like a garment; as a vesture shalt thou change them, and they shall be changed:

27 But ^pthou *art* the same, and thy years shall have no end.

28 ^qThe children of thy servants shall continue, and their seed shall be established before thee.

PSALM CIII.

1 An exhortation to bless God for his mercy, 15 and for the constancy thereof.

A Psalm of David.

BLESS ^athe LORD, O my soul: and all that is within me, *bless* his holy name.

2 Bless the LORD, O my soul, and forget not all his benefits:

3 ^bWho forgiveth all thine iniquities; who ^chealeth all thy diseases;

4 Who ^dredeemeth thy life from destruction; ^ewho crowneth thee with lovingkindness and tender mercies;

5 Who satisfieth thy mouth with good things; *so that* ^fthy youth is renewed like the eagle's.

6 ^gThe LORD executeth righteousness and judgment for all that are oppressed.

7 ^hHe made known his ways unto Moses, his acts unto the children of Israel.

8 ⁱThe LORD *is* merciful and gracious, slow to anger, and ^jplenteous in mercy.

9 ^kHe will not always chide: neither will he keep *his anger* for ever.

10 ^lHe hath not dealt with us after our sins; nor rewarded us according to our iniquities.

11 ^mFor ⁿas the heaven is high above the earth, *so* great is his mercy toward them that fear him.

12 As far as the east is from the west, *so* far hath he ^oremoved our transgressions from us.

13 ^pLike as a father pitieth *his* children, *so* the LORD pitieth them that fear him.

14 For he knoweth our frame; ^qhe remembereth that we *are* ^rdust.

15 *As for man, his days are as*

¹ Gen. 1. 1. & 2. 1. Heb. 1. 10.

^m Is. 54. 4. & 51. 6. & 55. 17. & 66. 22. Rom. 8. 20. 2 Pet. 3. 7. 10. 11. 12. ^o ver. 12. ¹ Heb. stand.

^q Mal. 3. 6. Heb. 13. 8. James 1. 17.

^p Ps. 69. 26.

^q ver. 22. Ps. 104. 1. & 146. 1.

^b Ps. 130. 4. Is. 33. 24. Matt. 9. 2. 6. Mark 2. 5. 10. 11. Luke 7. 47. ^c Ex. 15. 26. Ps. 147. 3. Jer. 17. 14. ^d Ps. 54. 22. & 56. 13. ^e Ps. 5. 12.

^f Is. 40. 31.

^g Ps. 146. 7.

^h Ps. 147. 19.

ⁱ Ex. 34. 6. 7. Num. 14. 18. Deut. 5. 19. Neh. 9. 17. Ps. 86. 15. Jer. 32. 18.

^j Heb. great of mercy. ^k Ps. 30. 5. Is. 57. 16. Jer. 3. 5. Mic. 7. 18. ^l Ezra 9. 13.

^m Ps. 57. 10. Eph. 3. 18.

ⁿ Heb. according to the height of the heaven.

^o Is. 49. 25. Mic. 7. 18.

^p Mal. 3. 17.

^q Ps. 78. 29. ^r Gen. 3. 19. Ecc. 12. 7. ^s Ps. 90. 5. & 1 Pet. 1. 24.

¹ Ps. 77. 4.

¹ Ps. 38. 11.

^m Acts 26. 11.

ⁿ Acts 23. 12.

^o Ps. 42. 3. & 80. 5.

^p Ps. 50. 7.

^q Job 14. 2. Ps. 169. 23. & 144. 4. Ecc. 6. 12.

^r ver. 4. Is. 40. 6, 7, & James 1. 10.

^s ver. 26. Ps. 9. 7. Lam. 5. 19. Ps. 135. 13.

^t Is. 69. 10. Zech. 1. 12.

^x Is. 40. 2.

^y Ps. 79. 1.

^z 1 Kings 8. Ps. 158. 4. Is. 60. 3.

^a Is. 60. 1. 2. ^b Neh. 1. 6. 11. & 2. 8.

^c Rom. 15. 4. 1 Cor. 10. 11. ^d Ps. 22. 31. Is. 45. 21.

^e Deut. 26. 15. Ps. 14. 2. & 33. 13. 14.

^f Ps. 79. 11.

^g Heb. the children of death.

^h Ps. 22. 22.

ⁱ Heb. afflicted. ^j Job 21. 21.

^k Is. 38. 10.

^l Ps. 90. 2. Hab. 1. 12.

* Job 14. 1, 2.
James 1. 10,
11.

* Heb.
it is not.
* Job 7. 19, &
20, 21.

* Ex. 20. 6.

* Deut. 7. 9.

* Ps. 11. 4.
* Ps. 47. 2.
Dan. 4. 25,
34, 35.
* Ps. 148. 2.

* Heb.
mighty in
strength;
See Ps. 78.
25.

* Matt. c. 10.
Heb. 1. 14.
* Gen. 32. 2.
Josh. 5. 14.
Ps. 68. 17.
Dan. 7. 9,
10.
Heb. 1. 14.
* Ps. 145. 10.
* ver. 1.

* Ps. 103. 1.
* ver. 50.

* Ps. 95. 1.

* Dan. 7. 9.

* Is. 40. 22, &
40. 12.

* Amos 9. 6.

* Is. 19. 1.

* Ps. 19. 10.

* Heb. 1. 7.

* 2 Kings 2.
11. & 6. 17.
* Heb.

*He hath
founded the
earth upon
her bases.*

* Job 26. 7, &
38. 4, 6.
Ps. 24. 2, &
136. 6.

* Ecc. 1. 4.

* Gen. 7. 19.

* Gen. 8. 1.

* Or, The
mountains
ascend, the
valleys de-
scend.
* Gen. 8. 5.
* Job 38. 10,
11.

grass: ^sas a flower of the field, so he flourisheth.

16 For the wind passeth over it, and ^tit is gone; and ^tthe place thereof shall know it no more.

17 But the mercy of the LORD is from everlasting to everlasting upon them that fear him, and his righteousness ^uunto children's children;

18 ^xTo such as keep his covenant, and to those that remember his commandments to do them.

19 The LORD hath prepared his ^ythrone in the heavens; and ^zhis kingdom ruleth over all.

20 ^aBless the LORD, ye his angels, ^tthat excel in strength, that ^bdo his commandments, hearkening unto the voice of his word.

21 Bless ye the LORD, all ^{ye} ^chis hosts; ^dye ministers of his, that do his pleasure.

22 ^eBless the LORD, all his works in all places of his dominion: ^fbless the LORD, O my soul.

PSALM CIV.

*1 A meditation upon the mighty power, 7 and wonder-
ful providence of God. 31 God's glory is eternal.
33 The prophet voweth perpetually to praise God.*

BLESS ^athe LORD, O my soul.
O LORD my God, thou art very great; ^bthou art clothed with honour and majesty:

2 ^cWho coverest *thyself* with light as *with a garment*: ^dwho stretchest out the heavens like a curtain:

3 ^eWho layeth the beams of his chambers in the waters: ^fwho maketh the clouds his chariot: ^gwho walketh upon the wings of the wind:

4 ^hWho maketh his angels spirits; ⁱhis ministers a flaming fire:

5 ^k*Who* laid the foundations of the earth, *that* it should not be removed for ever.

6 ^lThou coverdest it with the deep as *with a garment*: the waters stood above the mountains.

7 ^mAt thy rebuke they fled; at the voice of thy thunder they hasted away.

8 ⁿThey go up by the mountains; they go down by the valleys unto ^othe place which thou hast founded for them.

9 ^pThou hast set a bound that they may not pass over; ^qthat they turn not again to cover the earth.

10 ^rHe sendeth the springs into the valleys, *which* ^rrun among the hills.

11 They give drink to every beast of the field: the wild asses ^rquench their thirst.

12 By them shall the fowls of the heaven have their habitation, *which* ^rsing among the branches.

13 ^rHe watereth the hills from his chambers: ^sthe earth is satisfied with ^tthe fruit of thy works.

14 ^uHe causeth the grass to grow for the cattle, and herb for the service of man: that he may bring forth ^xfood out of the earth;

15 And ^ywine *that* maketh glad the heart of man, and ^zoil to make *his* face to shine, and bread *which* strengtheneth man's heart.

16 The trees of the LORD are full of *sap*; the cedars of Lebanon, ^zwhich he hath planted;

17 Where the birds make their nests: *as for* the stork, the fir trees *are* her house.

18 The high hills *are* a refuge for the wild goats; *and* the rocks for ^zthe conies.

19 ^bHe appointed the moon for seasons: the sun ^cknoweth his going down.

20 ^dThou makest darkness, and it is night: wherein ^tall the beasts of the forest do creep *forth*.

21 ^eThe young lions roar after their prey, and seek their meat from God.

22 The sun ariseth, they gather themselves together, and lay them down in their dens.

23 Man goeth forth unto ^this work and to his labour until the evening.

24 ^sO LORD, how manifold are thy works! in wisdom hast thou made them all: the earth is full of thy riches.

25 *So is* this great and wide sea, wherein *are* things creeping innumerable, both small and great beasts.

26 There go the ships: *there is* that ^hleviathan, *whom* thou hast ^tmade to play therein.

* Job 26. 10.
Ps. 33. 7.
Jer. 5. 22.
* Gen. 9. 11,
15.

* Heb. *Who
sendeth.*
* Heb. *walk.*

* Heb.
break.

* Heb.
give a voice.
* Ps. 147. 8.
* Ps. 65. 9, 10.

* Jer. 10. 13.
& 14. 22.
* Gen. 1. 29,
30, & 3. 18, &
9. 5.
Ps. 147. 8.

* Job 38. 5.
Ps. 136. 25.
& 147. 9.
* Judg. 9. 13.
Ps. 23. 5.
Prov. 31. 6, 7.

* Heb.
to make his
face shine
with oil, or,
more than
oil.

* Num. 24. 6.

* Prov. 30. 25.

* Gen. 1. 14.

* Job 38. 12.

* Is. 45. 7.

* Heb. *all
the beasts
thereof do
trample on
the forest.*

* Job 38. 20.
Joel 1. 29.

* Gen. 3. 19.

* Prov. 3. 19.

* Job 41. 1.

* Heb.
formed.

^a Ps. 136, 25.
& 145, 15, &
147, 9.

27 ¹ These wait all upon thee; that thou mayest give *them* their meat in due season.

28 *That* thou givest them they gather: thou openest thine hand, they are filled with good.

29 Thou hidest thy face, they are troubled: ^b thou takest away their breath, they die, and return to their dust.

30 ¹ Thou sendest forth thy spirit, they are created: and thou renewest the face of the earth.

31 The glory of the LORD ¹ shall endure for ever: the LORD ^m shall rejoice in his works.

32 He looketh on the earth, and it ⁿ trembleth: ^o he toucheth the hills, and they smoke.

33 ^p I will sing unto the LORD as long as I live: I will sing praise to my God while I have my being.

34 My meditation of him shall be sweet: I will be glad in the LORD.

35 Let ^a the sinners be consumed out of the earth, and let the wicked be no more. ^r Bless thou the LORD, O my soul. Praise ye the LORD.

PSALM CV.

¹ An exhortation to praise God, and to seek out his works. ⁷ The story of God's providence over Abraham, 16 over Joseph, 23 over Jacob in Egypt, 26 over Moses delivering the Israelites, 37 over the Israelites brought out of Egypt, fed in the wilderness, and planted in Canaan.

O ^a GIVE thanks unto the LORD; call upon his name: ^b make known his deeds among the people.

2 Sing unto him, sing psalms unto him: ^c talk ye of all his wondrous works.

3 Glory ye in his holy name: let the heart of them rejoice that seek the LORD.

4 Seek the LORD, and his strength: ^d seek his face evermore.

5 ^e Remember his marvellous works that he hath done; his wonders, and the judgments of his mouth;

6 O ye seed of Abraham his servant, ye children of Jacob his chosen.

7 He is the LORD our God: ^f his judgments *are* in all the earth.

8 He hath ^g remembered his cov-

enant for ever, the word *which* he commanded to a thousand generations.

9 ^h Which *covenant* he made with Abraham, and his oath unto Isaac;

10 And confirmed the same unto Jacob for a law, *and* to Israel for an everlasting covenant:

11 Saying, ⁱ Unto thee will I give the land of Canaan, ^j the lot of your inheritance:

12 ^k When they were *but* a few men in number; yea, very few, ^l and strangers in it.

13 When they went from one nation to another, from *one* kingdom to another people;

14 ^m He suffered no man to do them wrong: yea, ⁿ he reprov'd kings for their sakes;

15 *Saying*, Touch not mine anointed, and do my prophets no harm.

16 Moreover ^o he called for a famine upon the land: he brake the whole ^p staff of bread.

17 ^q He sent a man before them, *even* Joseph, *who* ^r was sold for a servant:

18 ^s Whose feet they hurt with fetters: ^t he was laid in iron:

19 Until the time that his word came: ^u the word of the LORD tried him.

20 ^v The king sent and loosed him; *even* the ruler of the people, and let him go free.

21 ^w He made him lord of his house, and ruler of all his ^x substance:

22 To bind his princes at his pleasure; and teach his senators wisdom.

23 ^y Israel also came into Egypt; and Jacob sojourn'd ^z in the land of Ham.

24 And ^a he increased his people greatly; and made them stronger than their enemies.

25 ^b He turned their heart to hate his people, to deal subtilly with his servants.

26 ^c He sent Moses his servant; *and* Aaron ^d whom he had chosen.

27 ^e They shewed ^f his signs among them, ^g and wonders in the land of Ham.

28 ^h He sent darkness, and made

¹ Gen. 17, 2.
& 22, 10, &c.
& 26, 3, & 26, 13, & 35, 11.
Isaiah 1, 73.
Heb. 6, 17.

¹ Gen. 13, 15.
& 15, 18.
¹ Heb. the cord.

¹ Gen. 34, 30.
Deut. 7, 7, & 26, 5.

¹ Heb. 11, 9.

^m Gen. 35, 5.

ⁿ Gen. 12, 17.
& 26, 5.

^o Gen. 41, 54.

^p Lev. 26, 26.
Isa. 3, 1.
Ez. 4, 16
^q Gen. 45, 5.
& 50, 20.
^r Gen. 37, 28, 30.

^s Gen. 39, 20.
& 40, 15.
^t Heb. his soul came into iron.

^u Gen. 41, 25.

^v Gen. 41, 14.

^w Gen. 41, 40.

^x Heb. possession.

^y Gen. 46, 6.

^z Ps. 78, 51.
& 106, 22.

^a Ex. 1, 7.

^b Ex. 1, 8, &c.

^c Ex. 3, 10, & 4, 12, 14.

^d Num. 16, 5.
& 17, 5.

^e Ex. 7, & 8, & 9, & 10, & 11, & 12.
Ps. 78, 43, &c.

^f Heb. word of his signs.
^g Ps. 106, 22.
^h Ex. 10, 22.

¹ Job 34, 14.

¹ Ps. 146, 4.
Ecc. 12, 7.

¹ Is. 62, 15.
Ez. 37, 9.

¹ Heb. shall be.
^m Gen. 1, 31.

ⁿ Hab. 3, 10.
^o Ps. 144, 5.

^a Ps. 67, 4.
& 146, 2.

^a Ps. 57, 38.
Prov. 2, 22.

^r ver. 1.

^a 1 Chr. 16, 8-22.
Is. 12, 4.
^a Ps. 145, 4, 5, 11.

^c Ps. 77, 12.
& 119, 27.

^d Ps. 27, 8.

^e Ps. 77, 11.

^f Is. 26, 9.

^g Luke 1, 72.

b Ps. 96. 7.

it dark; and ^hthey rebelled not against his word.

¹ Ex. 7. 20.
Ps. 78. 44.

29 ⁱHe turned their waters into blood, and slew their fish.

^a Ex. 8. 6.
Ps. 78. 45.

30 ^kTheir land brought forth frogs in abundance, in the chambers of their kings.

¹ Ex. 8. 17, 24.
Ps. 78. 45.

31 ^lHe spake, and there came divers sorts of flies, and lice in all their coasts.

^m Ex. 9. 21, 25.
Ps. 78. 46.

32 ^mHe gave them hail for rain, and flaming fire in their land.

¹ Heb. *He gave their rain hail.*
ⁿ Ps. 78. 47.

33 ⁿHe smote their vines also and their fig trees; and brake the trees of their coasts.

^o Ex. 10. 4, 13, 14.
Ps. 78. 46.

34 ^oHe spake, and the locusts came, and caterpillars, and that without number,

35 And did eat up all the herbs in their land, and devoured the fruit of their ground.

^p Ex. 12. 29.
Ps. 78. 51.

36 ^pHe smote also all the first-born in their land, ^qthe chief of all their strength.

^q Gen. 49. 3.

37 ^rHe brought them forth also with silver and gold: and *there was not one feeble person* among their tribes.

^r Ex. 12. 35.

38 ^sEgypt was glad when they departed: for the fear of them fell upon them.

^s Ex. 12. 33.

39 ^tHe spread a cloud for a covering; and fire to give light in the night.

^t Ex. 13. 21.
Neh. 9. 12.

40 ^uThe people asked, and he brought quails, and ^xsatisfied them with the bread of heaven.

^u Ex. 16. 12, 13.
Ps. 78. 18, 27.

41 ^yHe opened the rock, and the waters gushed out; they ran in the dry places *like a river*.

^y Ex. 17. 6.
Num. 20. 11.
Ps. 78. 15, 16.
1 Cor. 10. 4.

42 For he remembered ^zhis holy promise, and Abraham his servant.

^z Gen. 15. 14.

43 And he brought forth his people with joy, and his chosen with ¹gladness:

¹ Heb. *answering.*

44 ^aAnd gave them the lands of the heathen: and they inherited the labour of the people;

^a Deut. 6. 10.
Josh. 13. 7, 8.
Ps. 78. 55.

45 ^bThat they might observe his statutes, and keep his laws. ¹Praise ye the LORD.

^b Deut. 4. 1.
18. 1. & 21-25.

¹ Heb. *Hallelujah.*

PSALM CVI.

1 *The psalmist exhorteth to praise God. 4 He prayeth for pardon of sin, as God did with the fathers. 7 The story of the people's rebellion, and God's mercy. 47 He concludeth with prayer and praise.*

PRAISE ye the LORD. ^aO ^bgive thanks unto the LORD;

¹ Heb. *Hallelujah.*

^a 1 Chr. 16. 34.

^b Ps. 107. 1. & 118. 1. & 136. 1.

for he is good: for his mercy endureth for ever.

2 ^cWho can utter the mighty acts of the LORD? *who* can shew forth all his praise?

^c Ps. 40. 5.

3 Blessed *are* they that keep judgment, and *he* that ^ddoeth righteousness at ^eall times.

^d Ps. 15. 2.

4 ^fRemember me, O LORD, with the favour *that thou bearest unto thy people*: O visit me with thy salvation;

^e Acts 24. 16.
Gal. 6. 9.
^f Ps. 119. 132.

5 That I may see the good of thy chosen, that I may rejoice in the gladness of thy nation, that I may glory with thine inheritance.

6 ^gWe have sinned with our fathers, we have committed iniquity, we have done wickedly.

^g Lev. 26. 40.
1 Kings 8. 47.
Dan. 9. 5.

7 Our fathers understood not thy wonders in Egypt; they remembered not the multitude of thy mercies; ^hbut provoked *him* at the sea, *even* at the Red sea.

^h Ex. 14. 11, 12.

8 Nevertheless he saved them ⁱfor his name's sake, ^kthat he might make his mighty power to be known.

ⁱ Ez. 20. 14.

9 ^lHe rebuked the Red sea also, and it was dried up: so ^mhe led them through the depths, as through the wilderness.

^l Ex. 14. 21.
Ps. 135. 13.
Nah. 1. 4.
^m Is. 63. 11, 12, 13, 14.

10 And he ⁿsaved them from the hand of him that hated *them*, and redeemed them from the hand of the enemy.

ⁿ Ex. 14. 30.

11 ^oAnd the waters covered their enemies: there was not one of them left.

^o Ex. 14. 27, 28. & 15. 5.

12 ^pThen believed they his words; they sang his praise.

^p Ex. 14. 31. & 15. 1.

13 ^qThey soon forgot his works; they waited not for his counsel:

^q Ex. 15. 24. & 16. 2 & 17. 1.

14 ^rBut ¹lusted exceedingly in the wilderness, and tempted God in the desert.

¹ Heb. *They made haste, they forgot.*
¹ Num. 11. 4, 31.

15 ^sAnd he gave them their request; but ^tsent leanness into their soul.

¹ Ps. 78. 18.
1 Cor. 10. 6.

16 ^uThey envied Moses also in the camp, and Aaron the saint of the LORD.

¹ Heb. *lusted a lust.*
¹ Num. 11. 31.
Ps. 78. 29.
Is. 10. 16.

17 ^xThe earth opened and swallowed up Dathan, and covered the company of Abiram.

¹ Num. 16. 51, 52.
Deut. 11. 6.

18 ^yAnd a fire was kindled in their

¹ Num. 16. 33, 46.

company; the flame burned up the wicked.

19 ^aThey made a calf in Horeb, and worshipped the molten image.

20 Thus ^athey changed their glory into the similitude of an ox that eateth grass.

21 They ^bforgat God their saviour, which had done great things in Egypt;

22 Wondrous works in ^cthe land of Ham, and terrible things by the Red sea.

23 ^dTherefore he said that he would destroy them, had not Moses his chosen ^estood before him in the breach, to turn away his wrath, lest he should destroy *them*.

24 Yea, they despised ^fthe pleasant land, they ^gbelieved not his word:

25 ^hBut murmured in their tents, and hearkened not unto the voice of the LORD.

26 ⁱTherefore he ^klifted up his hand against them, to overthrow them in the wilderness:

27 ^lTo overthrow their seed also among the nations, and to scatter them in the lands.

28 ^mThey joined themselves also unto Baal-peor, and ate the sacrifices of the dead.

29 Thus they provoked *him* to anger with their inventions: and the plague brake in upon them.

30 ⁿThen stood up Phinehas, and executed judgment: and *so* the plague was stayed.

31 And that was counted unto him ^ofor righteousness unto all generations for evermore.

32 ^pThey angered *him* also at the waters of strife, ^qso that it went ill with Moses for their sakes:

33 ^rBecause they provoked his spirit, so that he spake unadvisedly with his lips.

34 ^sThey did not destroy the nations, ^tconcerning whom the LORD commanded them:

35 ^uBut were mingled among the heathen, and learned their works.

36 And ^vthey served their idols: ^wwhich were a snare unto them.

37 Yea, ^xthey sacrificed their sons and their daughters unto ^ydevils,

38 And shed innocent blood, *even* the blood of their sons and of their daughters, whom they sacrificed unto the idols of Canaan: and ^zthe land was polluted with blood.

39 Thus were they ^{aa}defiled with their own works, and ^{ab}went a whoring with their own inventions.

40 Therefore ^{ac}was the wrath of the LORD kindled against his people, inasmuch that he abhorred ^{ad}his own inheritance.

41 And ^{ae}he gave them into the hand of the heathen; and they that hated them ruled over them.

42 Their enemies also oppressed them, and they were brought into subjection under their hand.

43 ^{af}Many times did he deliver them; but they provoked *him* with their counsel, and were ^{ag}brought low for their iniquity.

44 Nevertheless he regarded their affliction, when ^{ah}he heard their cry:

45 ^{ai}And he remembered for them his covenant, and ^{aj}repented ^{ak}according to the multitude of his mercies.

46 ^{al}He made them also to be pitied of all those that carried them captives.

47 ^{am}Save us, O LORD our God, and gather us from among the heathen, to give thanks unto thy holy name, *and* to triumph in thy praise.

48 ^{an}Blessed *be* the LORD God of Israel from everlasting to everlasting: and let all the people say, Amen. ^{ao}Praise ye the LORD.

PSALM CVII.

1 *The psalmist exhorteth the redeemed, in praising God, to observe his manifold providence, 4 over travellers, 10 over captives, 17 over sick men, 23 over seamen, 33 and in divers varieties of life.*

O ^{ab}for ^{ac}he is good: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

2 Let the redeemed of the LORD say *so*, ^{ad}whom he hath redeemed from the hand of the enemy;

3 And ^{ae}gathered them out of the lands, from the east, and from the west, from the north, and ^{af}from the south.

4 They ^{ag}wandered in ^{ah}the wilderness in a solitary way; they found no city to dwell in.

^b Num. 33. 33.

^c Ez. 30. 18,

30. 31.

^d Lev. 17. 7.

^e Num. 15. 30.

^f Judg. 2. 14,

8c.

^g Ps. 78. 59,

62.

^h Deut. 9. 29.

ⁱ Judg. 2. 14.

^j Neh. 9. 27,

8c.

^k Judg. 2. 36.

^l Neh. 9. 27,

8c.

^m Or, *imprudent, or, weakened.*

ⁿ Judg. 3. 9,

4. 3. & 6.

^o 7. & 10. 10.

^p Neh. 9. 27,

8c.

^q Lev. 26. 41,

42.

^r Judg. 2. 18.

^s Ps. 31. 1. &

62. 16.

^t Is. 63. 7.

^u Lam. 3. 32.

^v Ezra 9. 9.

^w Jer. 42. 12.

^x 1 Chr. 16. 35,

36.

^y Ps. 41. 13.

^z Heb.

Hallelujah.

^{aa} Ps. 106. 1,

& 118. 1. &

135. 1.

^{ab} Ps. 119. 68.

^{ac} Matt. 19. 17.

^{ad} Ps. 106. 10.

^{ae} Ps. 106. 47.

^{af} Is. 43. 5, 6.

^{ag} Jer. 29. 14.

^{ah} Ecl. 8. 10.

^{ai} Lev. 25. 23.

^{aj} Heb. *from thence.*

^{ak} Gen. 40.

^{al} Deut. 32. 10.

5 Hungry and thirsty, their soul fainted in them.

6 ^sThen they cried unto the LORD in their trouble, *and* he delivered them out of their distresses.

7 And he led them forth by the ^hright way, that they might go to a city of habitation.

8 ⁱOh that *men* would praise the LORD *for* his goodness, and *for* his wonderful works to the children of men!

9 For ^khe satisfieth the longing soul, and filleth the hungry soul with goodness.

10 Such as ⁱsit in darkness and in the shadow of death, *being* ^mbound in affliction and iron;

11 Because they ⁿrebelled against the words of God, and contemned ^othe counsel of the Most High:

12 Therefore he brought down their heart with labour; they fell down, and *there was* ^pnone to help.

13 ^qThen they cried unto the LORD in their trouble, *and* he saved them out of their distresses.

14 ^rHe brought them out of darkness and the shadow of death, and brake their bands in sunder.

15 ^sOh that *men* would praise the LORD *for* his goodness, and *for* his wonderful works to the children of men!

16 For he hath ^tbroken the gates of brass, and cut the bars of iron in sunder.

17 Fools, ^ubecause of their transgression, and because of their iniquities, are afflicted.

18 ^xTheir soul abhorreth all manner of meat; and they ^ydraw near unto the gates of death.

19 ^zThen they cry unto the LORD in their trouble, *and* he saveth them out of their distresses.

20 ^aHe sent his word, and ^bhealed them, and ^cdelivered *them* from their destructions.

21 ^dOh that *men* would praise the LORD *for* his goodness, and *for* his wonderful works to the children of men!

22 And ^elet them sacrifice the sacrifices of thanksgiving, and ^fdeclare his works with ^grejoicing.

23 They that go down to the sea

in ships, that do business in great waters;

24 These see the works of the LORD, and his wonders in the deep.

25 For he commandeth, and [†]raiseth the stormy wind, which lifteth up the waves thereof.

26 They mount up to the heaven, they go down again to the depths: ^htheir soul is melted because of trouble.

27 They reel to and fro, and stagger like a drunken man, and ⁱare at their wit's end.

28 ⁱThen they cry unto the LORD in their trouble, and he bringeth them out of their distresses.

29 ^kHe maketh the storm a calm, so that the waves thereof are still.

30 Then are they glad because they be quiet; so he bringeth them unto their desired haven.

31 ⁱOh that *men* would praise the LORD *for* his goodness, and *for* his wonderful works to the children of men!

32 Let them exalt him also ^min the congregation of the people, and praise him in the assembly of the elders.

33 He ⁿturneth rivers into a wilderness, and the watersprings into dry ground;

34 A ^ofruitful land into ^tbarrenness, for the wickedness of them that dwell therein.

35 ^pHe turneth the wilderness into a standing water, and dry ground into watersprings.

36 And there he maketh the hungry to dwell, that they may prepare a city for habitation;

37 And sow the fields, and plant vineyards, which may yield fruits of increase.

38 ^qHe blesseth them also, so that they ^rare multiplied greatly; and suffereth not their cattle to decrease.

39 Again, they are ^sminished and brought low through oppression, affliction, and sorrow.

40 ^tHe poureth contempt upon princes, and causeth them to wander in the ^uwilderness, *where there is no way.*

41 ^vYet setteth he the poor on

[†] Ver. 13, 19, 28.
[†] Ps. 50, 15.
[†] Hos. 5, 15.

^h Ezra 8, 21.

ⁱ Ver. 15, 21, 31.

^k Ps. 34, 10.
Luke 1, 55.

[†] Luke 1, 79.

^m Job 36, 8.

ⁿ Lam. 2, 42.

^o Ps. 73, 24, & 119, 24.
Luke 7, 39.
Acts 20, 27.

^p Ps. 22, 11.
Is. 63, 5.
^q Ver. 6, 19, 28.

^r Ps. 68, 6, & 146, 7.
Acts 12, 7.
Is. & 16, 20, &c.

^s Ver. 8, 21, 31.

^t Is. 45, 2.

^u Lam. 2, 30.

[†] Job 33, 29.

[†] Job 33, 22.
Ps. 3, 10, & 88, 3.

[†] Ver. 6, 19, 28.

^a 2 Kings 20, 4, 5.
Ps. 147, 15, 18.
Matt. 8, 8.

^b Ps. 39, 2, & 103, 3.

^c Job 33, 28, 29.
Ps. 39, 3, & 49, 15, & 56, 13, & 103, 4.
^d Ver. 8, 15, 31.

^e Ver. 7, 12.
Ps. 59, 14, & 118, 17.
Heb. 13, 15.
Ps. 3, 11, & 73, 28, & 118, 17.

[†] Heb. singing.

[†] Heb. maketh to stand.
[†] Jonah 1, 4.

^h Ps. 22, 14, & 119, 28.
Nah. 2, 10.

[†] Heb. all their wisdom is as a seal loved up.
[†] Ver. 6, 13, 19.

^k Ps. 89, 9.
Matt. 8, 26.

ⁱ Ver. 8, 15, 21.

^m Ps. 22, 22, & 111, 1.

ⁿ 1 Kings 17, 1, 7.

^o Gen. 13, 10, & 14, 3, & 19, 25.
[†] Heb. saltness.

^p Ps. 114, 8.
Is. 41, 18.

^q Gen. 12, 2, & 17, 16, 20.
^r Ex. 1, 7.

^s 2 Kings 10, 32.

[†] Job 12, 21, 24.

[†] Or, void place.

^u 1 Sam. 2, 8.
Ps. 113, 7, 8.

¹ Or, after.
² Ps. 78. 52.

high ¹ from affliction, and ² maketh
him families like a flock.

³ Job 22. 10.
Ps. 52. 6. &
58. 10.

42 ³ The righteous shall see it, and
rejoice: and all ⁴ iniquity shall stop
her mouth.

⁵ Job 5. 16.
Ps. 65. 11.
Prov. 10. 11.
Rom. 3. 19.
⁶ Ps. 64. 9.
Jer. 9. 12.
Hos. 14. 9.

43 ⁶ Whoso is wise, and will ob-
serve these things, even they shall
understand the lovingkindness of
the LORD.

PSALM CVIII.

1 David encourageth himself to praise God. 5 He
prayeth for God's assistance according to his prom-
ise. 11 His confidence in God's help.

A Song or Psalm of David.

¹ Ps. 57. 7.

O ¹ GOD, my heart is fixed; I
will sing and give praise,
even with my glory.

² Ps. 57. 8-11.

2 ² Awake, psaltery and harp: I
myself will awake early.

3 I will praise thee, O LORD,
among the people: and I will sing
praises unto thee among the na-
tions.

¹ Or, skies.

² Ps. 57. 5, 11.

4 For thy mercy is great above
the heavens: and thy truth reach-
eth unto the ¹ clouds.

5 ² Be thou exalted, O God, above
the heavens: and thy glory above
all the earth;

³ Ps. 60. 5, &c.

6 ³ That thy beloved may be de-
livered: save with thy right hand,
and answer me.

7 God hath spoken in his holi-
ness; I will rejoice, I will divide
Shechem, and mete out the valley
of Succoth.

⁴ Gen. 40. 10.

8 Gilead is mine; Manasseh is
mine; Ephraim also is the strength
of mine head; ⁵ Judah is my law-
giver;

⁵ Ps. 60. 9.

9 Moab is my washpot; over
Edom will I cast out my shoe;
over Philistia will I triumph.

10 ⁶ Who will bring me into the
strong city? who will lead me into
Edom?

11 Wilt not thou, O God, who hast
cast us off? and wilt not thou, O
God, go forth with our hosts?

12 Give us help from trouble: for
vain is the help of man.

⁶ Ps. 60. 12.

13 ⁷ Through God we shall do val-
iantly: for he it is that shall tread
down our enemies.

PSALM CIX.

1 David, complaining of his slanderous enemies, un-
der the person of Judas devoteth them. 16 He shew-

eth their sin. 21 Complaining of his own misery,
he prayeth for help. 29 He promiseth thank-
fulness.

To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David.

¹ Ps. 83. 1.

HOLD ¹ not thy peace, O God
of my praise;

2 For the mouth of the wicked
and the ¹ mouth of the deceitful
are opened against me: they have
spoken against me with a lying
tongue.

¹ Heb. mouth
of deceit.
¹ Heb. have
opened
themselves.

3 They compassed me about also
with words of hatred; and fought
against me ² without a cause.

² Ps. 57. 7. &
63. 4.
John 15. 25.

4 For my love they are my ad-
versaries: but I give myself unto
prayer.

5 And ³ they have rewarded me
evil for good, and hatred for my
love.

³ Ps. 55. 7, 12.
& 58. 20.

6 Set thou a wicked man over
him: and let ⁴ Satan stand at his
right hand.

⁴ Zech. 3. 1.
¹ Or, an
adversary.

7 When he shall be judged, let
him ⁵ be condemned: and ⁶ let his
prayer become sin.

¹ Heb. go out
guilty, or,
wicked.

8 Let his days be few; and ⁷ let
another take his ¹ office.

² Prov. 28. 9.
¹ Acts 1. 20.
¹ Or, charge.

9 ⁸ Let his children be fatherless,
and his wife a widow.

³ Ex. 22. 24.

10 Let his children be continually
vagabonds, and beg: let them seek
their bread also out of their deso-
late places.

11 ⁹ Let the extortioner catch all
that he hath; and let the strangers
spoil his labour.

⁴ Job 5. 5. &
18. 9.

12 Let there be none to extend
mercy unto him: neither let there
be any to favour his fatherless chil-
dren.

13 ¹⁰ Let his posterity be cut off;
and in the generation following let
their ¹ name be blotted out.

⁵ Job 18. 10.
Ps. 37. 28.

14 ¹¹ Let the iniquity of his fathers
be remembered with the LORD;
and let not the sin of his mother
¹¹ be blotted out.

⁶ Prov. 10. 7.

⁷ Ex. 20. 5.

15 Let them be before the LORD
continually, that he may ¹² cut off
the memory of them from the
earth.

⁸ Neh. 4. 5.
Jer. 18. 23.

⁸ Job 18. 17.
Ps. 34. 16.

16 Because that he remembered
not to shew mercy, but persecuted
the poor and needy man, that he
might even slay the ¹³ broken in
heart.

⁹ Ps. 34. 18.

17 ¹⁴ As he loved cursing, so let it

⁹ Prov. 14. 14.
Ec. 35. 6.

come unto him: as he delighted not in blessing, so let it be far from him.

18 As he clothed himself with cursing like as with his garment, so let it ^acome ¹into his bowels like water, and like oil into his bones.

19 Let it be unto him as the garment *which* covereth him, and for a girdle wherewith he is girded continually.

20 *Let this be* the reward of mine adversaries from the LORD, and of them that speak evil against my soul.

21 But do thou for me, O God the Lord, for thy name's sake: because thy mercy is good, deliver thou me.

22 For I *am* poor and needy, and my heart is wounded within me.

23 I am gone ¹like the shadow when it declineth: I am tossed up and down as the locust.

24 My ^aknees are weak through fasting; and my flesh faileth of fatness.

25 I became also ^aa reproach unto them: *when* they looked upon me ¹they shook their heads.

26 Help me, O LORD my God: O save me according to thy mercy:

27 ^aThat they may know that this is thy hand; *that* thou, LORD, hast done it.

28 ^aLet them curse, but bless thou: when they arise, let them be ashamed; but let ^athy servant rejoice.

29 ^aLet mine adversaries be clothed with shame; and let them cover themselves with their own confusion, as with a mantle.

30 I will greatly praise the LORD with my mouth; yea, ^bI will praise him among the multitude.

31 For ^che shall stand at the right hand of the poor, to save *him* ¹from those that condemn his soul.

PSALM CX.

1 The kingdom, 4 the priesthood, 5 the conquest, 7 and the passion of Christ.

A Psalm of David.

THE LORD said unto my Lord, Sit thou at my right hand, until I make thine enemies thy footstool.

2 The LORD shall send the rod of thy strength out of Zion: rule thou in the midst of thine enemies.

3 ^bThy people *shall be* willing in the day of thy power, ^cin the beauties of holiness ¹from the womb of the morning: thou hast the dew of thy youth.

4 The LORD hath sworn, and ^awill not repent, ^eThou *art* a priest for ever after the order of Melchizedek.

5 The Lord ^aat thy right hand shall strike through kings ^ein the day of his wrath.

6 He shall judge among the heathen, he shall fill *the places* with the dead bodies; ^bhe shall wound the heads over ¹many countries.

7 ¹He shall drink of the brook in the way: ^ktherefore shall he lift up the head.

PSALM CXI.

1 The psalmist by his example inciteth others to praise God for his glorious, 5 and gracious works. 10 The fear of God breedeth true wisdom.

PRAISE ye the LORD. ^aI will praise the LORD with *my* whole heart, in the assembly of the upright, and *in* the congregation.

2 ^bThe works of the LORD *are* great, ^csought out of all them that have pleasure therein.

3 His work *is* ^dhonourable and glorious: and his righteousness endureth for ever.

4 He hath made his wonderful works to be remembered: ^ethe LORD *is* gracious and full of compassion.

5 He hath given ^fmeat unto them that fear him: he will ever be mindful of his covenant.

6 He hath shewed his people the power of his works, that he may give them the heritage of the heathen.

7 The works of his hands *are* ^everity and judgment; ^ball his commandments *are* sure.

8 ¹They ¹stand fast for ever and ever, *and are* ^adone in truth and uprightness.

9 ¹He sent redemption unto his people: he hath commanded his covenant for ever: ^mholy and reverend *is* his name.

10 ⁿThe fear of the LORD *is* the

^a Num. 5. 22.
¹ Heb. within him.

^a Ps. 192. 11.
& 144. 4.

^a Heb. 12. 12.

^a Ps. 22. 6, 7.

^a Matt. 27. 33.

^a Job 37. 7.

^a 2 Sam. 16. 11, 12.

^a Is. 65. 14.

^a Ps. 55. 26.
& 102. 18.

^a Ps. 37. 18. & 111. 7.

^a Ps. 16. 8. & 73. 24. & 119. 5. & 121. 5.

^a Heb. from the palace of his soul.

^a Matt. 22. 44.
Mark 12. 35.
Luke 20. 42.
Acts 2. 34.
1 Cor. 15. 25.
Heb. 1. 13.
1 Pet. 3. 22.
See Ps. 45. 6, 7.

^b Judg. 5. 2.

^c Ps. 95. 9.

^d Or, more than the womb of the morning: thou shalt have, &c.

^e Num. 23. 19.

^f Heb. 5. 6. & 6. 20. & 7. 17, 21.
See Zech. 6. 15.

^g Ps. 16. 8.

^h Ps. 2. 5. 12.
Rom. 2. 5.
Rev. 11. 18.

ⁱ Ps. 68. 21.
Heb. 3. 13.

^j Or, great.

^k Judg. 7. 5, 6.

^l Is. 53. 12.

^a Heb. *halleglah*.

^b Ps. 35. 18. & 80. 5. & 107. 32. & 109. 30. & 145. 1.

^c Job 38. & 39. & 40. & 41.

^d Ps. 32. 5. & 139. 14.

^e Rev. 15. 3.

^f Ps. 145. 5.

^g Ps. 145. 4, 5, 10.

^h Ps. 86. 5. & 103. 8.

ⁱ Heb. *prey*.

^j Matt. 6. 29. & 33.

^k Rev. 15. 3.

^l Ps. 19. 7.

^m Is. 40. 8.
Matt. 5. 18.

ⁿ 111. b. are established.

^o Ps. 19. 9.
Rev. 15. 3.

^p Matt. 1. 21.
Luke 1. 68.

^q Luke 1. 43.

^r Deut. 4. 6.
Job 28. 28.
Prov. 1. 7.

^s & 9. 10.
Ecc. 12. 13.

† Or, good
success.
Prov. 3. 4.
† Heb. that
do them.

beginning of wisdom: ¹a good understanding have all they ¹that do his commandments: his praise endureth for ever.

PSALM CXII.

1 *Godliness hath the promises of this life, 4 and of the life to come.* 10 *The prosperity of the godly shall be an eyesore to the wicked.*

¹**P**RAISE ye the LORD. ^aBlessed is the man *that* feareth the LORD, *that* ^bdelighteth greatly in his commandments.

2 ^cHis seed shall be mighty upon earth: the generation of the upright shall be blessed.

3 ^dWealth and riches *shall be* in his house: and his righteousness endureth for ever.

4 ^eUnto the upright there ariseth light in the darkness: *he is* gracious, and full of compassion, and righteous.

5 ^fA good man sheweth favour, and lendeth: he will guide his affairs ^gwith ¹discretion.

6 Surely ^hhe shall not be moved for ever: ¹the righteous shall be in everlasting remembrance.

7 ^kHe shall not be afraid of evil tidings: his ¹heart is fixed, ^mtrusting in the LORD.

8 His heart is established, ⁿhe shall not be afraid, until he ^osee *his desire* upon his enemies.

9 ^pHe hath dispersed, he hath given to the poor; ^qhis righteousness endureth for ever; ¹his horn shall be exalted with honour.

10 ^rThe wicked shall see *it*, and be grieved; ¹he shall gnash with his teeth, and ^smelt away: ^tthe desire of the wicked shall perish.

PSALM CXIII.

1 *An exhortation to praise God for his excellency, 6 for his mercy.*

¹**P**RAISE ye the LORD. ^aPraise, O ye servants of the LORD, praise the name of the LORD.

2 ^bBlessed be the name of the LORD from this time forth and for evermore.

3 ^cFrom the rising of the sun unto the going down of the same the LORD's name is to be praised.

4 The LORD is ^dhigh above all nations, *and* ^ehis glory above the heavens.

5 ^fWho is like unto the LORD our God, who ¹dwelleth on high,

6 ^gWho humbleth *himself* to behold *the things that are* in heaven, and in the earth!

7 ^hHe raiseth up the poor out of the dust, and lifteth the needy out of the dunghill;

8 That he may ¹set *him* with princes, *even* with the princes of his people.

9 ^kHe maketh the barren woman ¹to keep house, *and to be* a joyful mother of children. Praise ye the LORD.

PSALM CXIV.

An exhortation, by the example of the dumb creatures, to fear God in his church.

WHEN ^aIsrael went out of Egypt, the house of Jacob ^bfrom a people of strange language;

2 ^cJudah was his sanctuary, *and* Israel his dominion.

3 ^dThe sea saw *it*, and fled: ^eJordan was driven back.

4 ^fThe mountains skipped like rams, *and* the little hills like lambs.

5 ^gWhat *ailed* thee, O thou sea, that thou fleddest? thou Jordan, that thou wast driven back?

6 Ye mountains, *that* ye skipped like rams; *and* ye little hills, like lambs?

7 Tremble, thou earth, at the presence of the Lord, at the presence of the God of Jacob;

8 ^hWhich turned the rock *into* a standing water, the flint into a fountain of waters.

PSALM CXV.

1 *Because God is truly glorious, 4 and idols are vanity, 9 he exhorteth to confidence in God. 12 God is to be blessed for his blessings.*

NOT ^aunto us, O LORD, not ^bunto us, but unto thy name give glory, for thy mercy, *and* for thy truth's sake.

2 Wherefore should the heathen say, ^bWhere is now their God?

3 ^cBut our God *is* in the heavens: he hath done whatsoever he hath pleased.

4 ^dTheir idols *are* silver and gold, the work of men's hands.

5 They have mouths, but they speak not: eyes have they, but they see not:

† Ps. 86.

† Heb. exalteth himself to dwell.

† Ps. 11. 4. & 138. 6. Is. 57. 15.

† 1 Sam. 2. 8. Ps. 107. 41.

† Job 36. 7.

† 1 Sam. 2. 5. Ps. 68. 6. Ps. 54. 1. Gal. 4. 27.

† Heb. to dwell in a house.

† Ex. 13. 3.

† Ps. 81. 5.

† Ex. 6. 7. & 19. 6. & 25. 8. & 29. 45. 46. Deut. 27. 9.

† Ex. 14. 21. Ps. 77. 16.

† Josh. 3. 13. 16. Ps. 29. 6. & 68. 16.

† Hab. 3. 8.

† Ex. 17. 6. Num. 20. 11. Ps. 107. 35.

† See Is. 48. 11. Ez. 36. 32.

† Ps. 42. 3. 10. & 79. 10. Ps. 135. 15. 16. 17.

† 1 Chr. 16. 26. Ps. 135. 6. Dan. 4. 35.

† Deut. 4. 28. & 79. 10. Ps. 135. 15. 16. 17. Jer. 10. 3. &c.

† Heb. Hallelujah.

† Ps. 128. 1.

† Ps. 119. 16. 35. 47. 70. 143.

† Ps. 25. 13. & 37. 35. & 102. 28.

† Matt. 6. 33.

† Job 11. 17. Ps. 37. 11.

† Ps. 37. 36. Luke 6. 35.

† Eph. 5. 15. Col. 4. 5.

† Heb. judgment.

† Ps. 15. 5.

† Prov. 10. 7.

† Prov. 1. 32.

† Ps. 57. 7.

† Ps. 64. 10.

† Prov. 1. 33.

† Ps. 50. 10. & 118. 7.

† 2 Cor. 9. 9.

† Deut. 24. 13. Ver. 5.

† Ps. 75. 10.

† See Luke 13. 28.

† Ps. 37. 12.

† Ps. 58. 7. 8.

† Prov. 10. 28. & 11. 7.

† Heb. Hallelujah.

† Ps. 135. 1.

† Dan. 2. 20.

† Is. 59. 19. Mal. 1. 11.

† Ps. 97. 9. & 90. 2.

† Ps. 8. 1.

6 They have ears, but they hear not: noses have they, but they smell not:

7 They have hands, but they handle not: feet have they, but they walk not: neither speak they through their throat.

8 ^eThey that make them are like unto them; *so is every one that trusteth in them.*

9 ^oO Israel, trust thou in the LORD: ^ehe is their help and their shield.

10 O house of Aaron, trust in the LORD: *he is their help and their shield.*

11 Ye that fear the LORD, trust in the LORD: *he is their help and their shield.*

12 The LORD hath been mindful of us: he will bless *us*; he will bless the house of Israel; he will bless the house of Aaron.

13 ^bHe will bless them that fear the LORD, *both small ^tand great.*

14 The LORD shall increase you more and more, you and your children.

15 Ye *are* ¹blessed of the LORD ^kwhich made heaven and earth.

16 The heaven, *even* the heavens, *are* the LORD's: but the earth hath he given to the children of men.

17 ¹The dead praise not the LORD, neither any that go down into silence.

18 ^mBut we will bless the LORD from this time forth and for evermore. Praise the LORD.

PSALM CXVI.

1 *The psalmist professeth his love and duty to God for his deliverance.* 12 *He studieth to be thankful.*

^aPs. 18. 1. **I** LOVE the LORD, because he hath heard my voice *and* my supplications.

2 Because he hath inclined his ear unto me, therefore will I call upon *him* ¹as long as I live.

3 ^bThe sorrows of death compassed me, and the pains of hell ¹gat hold upon me: I found trouble and sorrow.

4 Then called I upon the name of the LORD; O LORD, I beseech thee, deliver my soul.

5 ^cGracious is the LORD, and

^drighteous; yea, our God is merciful.

6 The LORD preserveth the simple: I was brought low, and he helped me.

7 Return unto thy ^erest, O my soul; for ^fthe LORD hath dealt bountifully with thee.

8 ^gFor thou hast delivered my soul from death, mine eyes from tears, *and* my feet from falling.

9 I will walk before the LORD ^hin the land of the living.

10 ⁱI believed, therefore have I spoken: I was greatly afflicted:

11 ^kI said in my haste, ¹All men *are* liars.

12 What shall I render unto the LORD *for* all his benefits toward me?

13 I will take the cup of salvation, and call upon the name of the LORD.

14 ^mI will pay my vows unto the LORD now in the presence of all his people.

15 ⁿPrecious in the sight of the LORD is the death of his saints.

16 O LORD, truly ^oI *am* thy servant; I *am* thy servant, *and* ^pthe son of thine handmaid: thou hast loosed my bonds.

17 I will offer to thee ^qthe sacrifice of thanksgiving, and will call upon the name of the LORD.

18 ^rI will pay my vows unto the LORD now in the presence of all his people,

19 In the ^scourts of the LORD's house, in the midst of thee, O Jerusalem. Praise ye the LORD.

PSALM CXVII.

An exhortation to praise God for his mercy and truth.

O ^aPRAISE the LORD, all ye nations: praise him, all ye people.

2 For his merciful kindness is great toward us: and ^bthe truth of the LORD *endureth* for ever. Praise ye the LORD.

PSALM CXVIII.

1 *An exhortation to praise God for his mercy.* 5 *The psalmist by his experience sheweth how good it is to trust in God.* 19 *Under the type of the psalmist the coming of Christ in his kingdom is expressed.*

O ^aGIVE thanks unto the LORD; *for he is good*: because his mercy *endureth* for ever.

^d Ezra 9. 15.
Neh. 9. 8.
Ps. 119. 157.
& 145. 17.

^e Jer. 6. 16.
Matt. 11. 29.
^f Ps. 13. 6. & 119. 17.

^g Ps. 56. 13.

^h Ps. 27. 13.

ⁱ 2 Cor. 4. 13.

^k Ps. 31. 22.
¹ Rom. 3. 4.

^m ver. 18.
Ps. 22. 25.
Jonah 2. 9.

ⁿ Ps. 72. 14.

^o Ps. 119. 125.
& 145. 12.
^p Ps. 86. 16.

^q Lev. 7. 12.
Ps. 50. 14. & 107. 22.

^r ver. 14.

^s Ps. 96. 8. & 100. 4. & 135. 2.

^a Rom. 15. 11.

^b Ps. 100. 5.

^t Chr. 16. 8.
34.
Ps. 106. 1. & 107. 1. & 136. 1.

^c Ps. 125. 18.
Is. 44. 9. 10. 11.
Jonah 2. 8.
Hab. 2. 18. 19.

^e See Ps. 118. 2. 5. 4. & 135. 19. 20.
^f Ps. 33. 20.
Prov. 30. 5.

^b Ps. 128. 1. 4.

^t Heb. *neith.*

^k Gen. 14. 19.

¹ Gen. 1. 1.
Ps. 90. 5.

¹ Ps. 6. 5. & 88. 10. 11. 12.
Is. 38. 18.

^m Ps. 113. 2.
Dan. 2. 20.

^a Ps. 18. 1.

¹ Heb. *in my distress.*
^b Ps. 138. 1.

¹ Heb. *found me.*

Ps. 103. 8.

^b See Ps. 115.
^g, &c.

2 ^b Let Israel now say, that his mercy *endureth* for ever.

3 Let the house of Aaron now say, that his mercy *endureth* for ever.

4 Let them now that fear the LORD say, that his mercy *endureth* for ever.

5 ^c I called upon the LORD [†]in distress: the LORD answered me, and ^dset me in a large place.

6 ^e The LORD is [†]on my side; I will not fear: what can man do unto me?

7 [†] The LORD taketh my part with them that help me: therefore shall ^g I see *my desire* upon them that hate me.

8 ^h It is better to trust in the LORD than to put confidence in man.

9 [†] It is better to trust in the LORD than to put confidence in princes.

10 All nations compassed me about: but in the name of the LORD will I [†]destroy them.

11 They ^kcompassed me about; yea, they compassed me about: but in the name of the LORD I will destroy them.

12 They compassed me about [†]like bees; they are quenched ^mas the fire of thorns: for in the name of the LORD I will [†]destroy them.

13 Thou hast thrust sore at me that I might fall: but the LORD helped me.

14 ⁿ The LORD is my strength and song, and is become *my salvation*.

15 The voice of rejoicing and salvation is in the tabernacles of the righteous: the right hand of the LORD doeth valiantly.

16 ^o The right hand of the LORD is exalted: the right hand of the LORD doeth valiantly.

17 ^p I shall not die, but live, and ^qdeclare the works of the LORD.

18 The LORD hath ^rchastened me sore: but he hath not given me over unto death.

19 ^s Open to me the gates of righteousness: I will go into them, and I will praise the LORD:

20 ^t This gate of the LORD, ^uinto which the righteous shall enter.

21 I will praise thee: for thou hast ^xheard me, and ^yart become *my salvation*.

22 ^z The stone *which* the builders refused is become the head *stone* of the corner.

23 [†] This is the LORD's doing; it is marvellous in our eyes.

24 This is the day *which* the LORD hath made; we will rejoice and be glad in it.

25 Save now, I beseech thee, O LORD: O LORD, I beseech thee, send now prosperity.

26 ^a Blessed *be* he that cometh in the name of the LORD: we have blessed you out of the house of the LORD.

27 God is the LORD, which hath shewed us ^blight: bind the sacrifice with cords, *even* unto the horns of the altar.

28 Thou *art* my God, and I will praise thee: ^cthou *art*, my God, I will exalt thee.

29 ^d O give thanks unto the LORD; for *he* is good: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

PSALM CXIX.

This psalm containeth sundry prayers, praises, and professions of obedience.

ALÉPH.

BLESSED are the [†]undefiled in the way, ^awho walk in the law of the LORD.

2 Blessed *are* they that keep his testimonies, and *that* seek him with the whole heart.

3 ^b They also do no iniquity: they walk in his ways.

4 Thou hast commanded *us* to keep thy precepts diligently.

5 O that my ways were directed to keep thy statutes!

6 ^c Then shall I not be ashamed, when I have respect unto all thy commandments.

7 ^d I will praise thee with uprightness of heart, when I shall have learned [†]thy righteous judgments.

8 I will keep thy statutes: O forsake me not utterly.

BETH.

9 Wherewithal shall a young man cleanse his way? by taking heed *thereto* according to thy word.

10 With my whole heart have I

[†] Ps. 116. 1.
⁷ ver. 14.

[†] Matt. 21. 42.
Mark 12. 10.
Luke 20. 17.
Acts 4. 11.
Eph. 2. 20.
1 Pet. 2. 4, 7.

[†] Heb. *This is from the LORD.*

[†] Matt. 21. 9.
& 25. 35.
Mark 11. 9.
Luke 19. 38.
See Zech. 4. 7.

^b Esth. 8. 16.
1 Pet. 2. 9.

^c Ex. 15. 2.
Is. 25. 1.

^d ver. 1.

[†] Or, *perfect, or, sincere.*
^a Ps. 128. 1.

^b 1 John 3. 9.
& 5. 18.

^c Job 22. 26.
1 John 2. 28.

^d ver. 171.

[†] Heb. *judgments of thy righteousness.*

^c Ps. 120. 1.
[†] Heb. *out of distress.*

^d Ps. 18. 19.

^e Ps. 97. 1. &
56. 4, 11. &
146. 5.
Is. 61. 12.
Heb. 13. 6.

[†] Heb. *for me.*
^g Ps. 54. 4.

^h Ps. 50. 10.

ⁱ Ps. 40. 4. &
63. 8-9.
Jer. 17. 5, 7.

^k Ps. 146. 3.

[†] Heb. *cut them off.*
[†] Ps. 88. 17.

[†] Deut. 1. 44.

^m Ecc. 7. 6.
Nab. 1. 10.

[†] Heb. *cut down.*

ⁿ Ex. 15. 2.
Is. 12. 2.

^o Ex. 15. 6.

^p Ps. 6. 5.
Hab. 1. 12.

^q Ps. 73. 28.

^r 2 Cor. 6. 9.

^s Is. 26. 2.

^t Ps. 24. 7.
^u Is. 35. 8.
Rev. 21. 27.
& 22. 14, 15.

^c 2 Chr. 15. 15.
^f ver. 24, 118.

^esought thee: O let me not ^fwander from thy commandments.

^f Ps. 37. 31.
Luke 2. 19.
31.

11 ^gThy word have I hid in mine heart, that I might not sin against thee.

^h ver. 36, 33,
64, 68, 108,
124, 136,
Ps. 25. 4.
ⁱ Ps. 34. 11.

12 Blessed *art* thou, O LORD: ^hteach me thy statutes.

13 With my lips have I ⁱdeclared all the judgments of thy mouth.

14 I have rejoiced in the way of thy testimonies, as *much as* in all riches.

^k Ps. 1. 2.
ver. 25, 45,
78.

15 I will ^kmeditate in thy precepts, and have respect unto thy ways.

^l Ps. 1. 2.
ver. 25, 47,
79, 77.

16 I will ^ldelight myself in thy statutes: I will not forget thy word.

GIMEL.

^m Ps. 119. 7.

17 ^mDeal bountifully with thy servant, *that* I may live, and keep thy word.

ⁿ Heb.
Revel.

18 ⁿOpen thou mine eyes, that I may behold wondrous things out of thy law.

^o Gen. 47. 9.
1 Chr. 29. 13.
Ps. 33. 12.
24 or 3. 4.
Heb. 11. 13.

19 ^oI *am* a stranger in the earth: hide not thy commandments from me.

^p Ps. 42. 1, 2.
& 65. 1 &
84. 2.
ver. 40, 131.

20 ^pMy soul breaketh for the longing *that it hath* unto thy judgments at all times.

^q ver. 10, 110,
118.

21 Thou hast rebuked the proud *that are* cursed, which do ^qerr from thy commandments.

^r Ps. 39. 8.

22 ^rRemove from me reproach and contempt; for I have kept thy testimonies.

^s ver. 15.

23 Princes also did sit *and* speak against me: *but* thy servant did ^smeditate in thy statutes.

^t ver. 77, 92.

24 ^tThy testimonies also *are* my delight, *and* ^tmy counsellors.

^u Heb. *men of my counsel.*

DALETH.

^v Ps. 44. 25.

25 ^vMy soul cleaveth unto the dust: ^vquicken thou me according to thy word.

^w ver. 40.
Ps. 143. 11.

26 I have declared my ways, and thou heardest me: ^wteach me thy statutes.

^x ver. 12.
Ps. 25. 4 &
27. 11. & 89.
11.

27 Make me to understand the way of thy precepts: so ^xshall I talk of thy wondrous works.

^y Ps. 145. 5, 6.

28 ^yMy soul ^ymelteth for heaviness: strengthen thou me according unto thy word.

^z Ps. 107. 36.
^z Heb.
draggeth.

29 Remove from me the way of lying: and grant me thy law graciously.

30 I have chosen the way of truth: thy judgments have I laid *before me*.

31 I have stuck unto thy testimonies: O LORD, put me not to shame.

32 I will run the way of thy commandments, when thou shalt ^aenlarge my heart.

HE.

33 ^bTeach me, O LORD, the way of thy statutes; and I shall keep it ^cunto the end.

34 ^dGive me understanding, and I shall keep thy law; yea, I shall observe it with *my* whole heart.

35 Make me to go in the path of thy commandments; for therein do I ^edelight.

36 Incline my heart unto thy testimonies, and not to ^fcovetousness.

37 ^fTurn away mine eyes from ^hbeholding vanity; *and* ⁱquicken thou me in thy way.

38 ^kStablish thy word unto thy servant, who *is devoted* to thy fear.

39 Turn away my reproach which I fear: for thy judgments *are* good.

40 Behold, I have ^llonged after thy precepts: ^mquicken me in thy righteousness.

VAU.

41 ⁿLet thy mercies come also unto me, O LORD, *even* thy salvation, according to thy word.

42 ^oSo shall I have wherewith to answer him that reproacheth me: for I trust in thy word.

43 And take not the word of truth utterly out of my mouth; for I have hoped in thy judgments.

44 So shall I keep thy law continually for ever and ever.

45 And I will walk ^{at} liberty: for I seek thy precepts.

46 ^oI will speak of thy testimonies also before kings, and will not be ashamed.

47 And I will ^pdelight myself in thy commandments, which I have loved.

48 My hands also will I lift up unto thy commandments, which I have loved; and I will ^qmeditate in thy statutes.

ZAIN.

49 Remember the word unto thy

^a 1 Kings 4.
29.
Is. 60. 5.
2 Cor. 6. 11.

^b ver. 12.

^c ver. 112.
Matt. 10. 22.
Rev. 2. 25.
^d ver. 73.
Prov. 2. 6.
James 1. 5.

^e ver. 16.

^f Ex. 23. 31.
Mark 7. 21,
22.
Luke 12. 15.
1 Tim. 6. 10.
Heb. 13. 5.
^g Is. 33. 15.
^h Heb. *Make to pass.*
ⁱ Prov. 23. 5.
^j ver. 40.
^k 2 Sam. 7. 25.

^l ver. 90.

^m ver. 25, 37,
85, 107, 149,
156, 158.

ⁿ Ps. 105. 4.
ver. 77.

^o Or, *So shall I answer him that reproacheth me in a thing.*

^p Heb.
at large.

^q Ps. 138. 1.
Matt. 10. 18,
19.
Acts 26. 1, 2.

^r ver. 16.

^s ver. 15.

servant, upon which thou hast caused me to ¹hope.

50 This is my ²comfort in my affliction: for thy word hath quickened me.

51 The proud have had me greatly ¹in derision: yet have I not ²declined from thy law.

52 I remembered thy judgments of old, O LORD; and have comforted myself.

53 ³Horror hath taken hold upon me because of the wicked that forsake thy law.

54 Thy statutes have been my songs in the house of my pilgrimage.

55 ⁴I have remembered thy name, O LORD, in the night, and have kept thy law.

56 This I had, because I kept thy precepts.

CHETH.

57 ⁵*Thou art* my portion, O LORD: I have said that I would keep thy words.

58 I entreated thy ¹favour with my whole heart: be merciful unto me ²according to thy word.

59 I ³thought on my ways, and turned my feet unto thy testimonies.

60 I made haste, and delayed not to keep thy commandments.

61 The ⁴bands of the wicked have robbed me: *but* I have not forgotten thy law.

62 ⁵At midnight I will rise to give thanks unto thee because of thy righteous judgments.

63 *I am* a companion of all *them* that fear thee, and of them that keep thy precepts.

64 ⁶The earth, O LORD, is full of thy mercy: ⁷teach me thy statutes.

TETH.

65 Thou hast dealt well with thy servant, O LORD, according unto thy word.

66 Teach me good judgment and knowledge: for I have believed thy commandments.

67 ⁸Before I was afflicted I went astray: but now have I kept thy word.

68 Thou *art* ⁹good, and doest good: ¹⁰teach me thy statutes.

69 The proud have ¹forged a lie against me: *but* I will keep thy precepts with my whole heart.

70 ²Their heart is as fat as grease: *but* I ³delight in thy law.

71 ⁴*It* is good for me that I have been afflicted; that I might learn thy statutes.

72 ⁵The law of thy mouth is better unto me than thousands of gold and silver.

JOD.

73 ⁶Thy hands have made me and fashioned me: ⁷give me understanding, that I may learn thy commandments.

74 ⁸They that fear thee will be glad when they see me; because ⁹I have hoped in thy word.

75 I know, O LORD, that thy judgments *are* ¹right, and ²*that* thou in faithfulness hast afflicted me.

76 Let, I pray thee, thy merciful kindness be ³for my comfort, according to thy word unto thy servant.

77 ⁴Let thy tender mercies come unto me, that I may live: for ⁵thy law *is* my delight.

78 Let the proud ⁶be ashamed; ⁷for they dealt perversely with me without a cause: *but* I will ⁸meditate in thy precepts.

79 Let those that fear thee turn unto me, and those that have known thy testimonies.

80 Let my heart be sound in thy statutes; that I be not ashamed.

CAPH.

81 ¹My soul fainteth for thy salvation: *but* ²I hope in thy word.

82 ³Mine eyes fail for thy word, saying, When wilt thou comfort me?

83 For ⁴I am become like a bottle in the smoke; yet do I not forget thy statutes.

84 ⁵How many *are* the days of thy servant? ⁶when wilt thou execute judgment on them that persecute me?

85 ⁷The proud have digged pits for me, which *are* not after thy law.

86 All thy commandments *are* ¹faithful: ²they persecute me ³wrongfully; help thou me.

¹Job 13. 4.
²Ps. 109. 2.

³Ps. 17. 10.
⁴Is. 6. 10.
⁵Acts 28. 27.
⁶1 ver. 35.
⁷1 ver. 67.
⁸Heb. 12. 10, 11.

⁹1 ver. 127.
¹⁰Ps. 16. 10.
¹¹Prov. 8. 10, 11, 19.

¹²Job 10. 8.
¹³Ps. 100. 3. & 138. 8. & 139. 14.
¹⁴1 ver. 34, 144.

¹⁵Ps. 34. 2.

¹⁶1 ver. 40, 147.

¹⁷1 Heb. right-comeliness.
¹⁸1 Heb. 12. 10.

¹⁹1 Heb. to comfort me.

²⁰1 ver. 41.

²¹1 ver. 24, 47, 174.

²²1 Ps. 25. 3.

²³1 ver. 86.

²⁴1 ver. 23.

²⁵1 Ps. 73. 26.
²⁶1 & 84. 2.
²⁷1 ver. 74, 114.

²⁸1 ver. 123.
²⁹1 Ps. 69. 3.

³⁰1 Job 30. 30.

³¹1 Ps. 39. 4.
³²1 Rev. 6. 10.

³³1 Ps. 35. 7.
³⁴1 Prov. 16. 27.

³⁵1 Heb. faithfulness.
³⁶1 ver. 78.
³⁷1 Ps. 35. 19. & 38. 19.

87 They had almost consumed me upon earth; but I forsook not thy precepts.

^k ver. 40.

88 ^kQuicken me after thy loving-kindness; so shall I keep the testimony of thy mouth.

LAMED.

89 ^lFor ever, O LORD, thy word is settled in heaven.

90 Thy faithfulness is ^lunto all generations: thou hast established the earth, and it ^labideth.

^l Ps. 20. 2.
Matt. 24. 34.

^l Heb.
to generation
and generation,
Ps. 89. 1.
^l Heb.
standeth.

91 They continue this day according to ^mthine ordinances: for all are thy servants.

^m Jer. 33. 25.

92 Unless ⁿthy law *had been* my delights, I should then have perished in mine affliction.

ⁿ ver. 24.

93 I will never forget thy precepts: for with them thou hast quickened me.

94 I *am* thine, save me; for I have sought thy precepts.

95 The wicked have waited for me to destroy me: *but* I will consider thy testimonies.

^o Matt. 5. 18.
& 24. 35.

96 ^oI have seen an end of all perfection: *but* thy commandment is exceeding broad.

MEM.

97 O how love I thy law! ^pit is my meditation all the day.

^p Ps. 1. 2.

98 Thou through thy commandments hast made me ^qwiser than mine enemies: for ^qthey *are* ever with me.

^q Deut. 4. 6, 8.
^q Heb.
it is ever
with me.

99 I have more understanding than all my teachers: ^rfor thy testimonies *are* my meditation.

^r 2 Tim. 3. 15.

100 ^sI understand more than the ancients, because I keep thy precepts.

^s Job 32. 7, 8.
8.

101 I have ^trefrained my feet from every evil way, that I might keep thy word.

^t Prov. 1. 15.

102 I have not departed from thy judgments: for thou hast taught me.

^u Ps. 19. 10.
Prov. 8. 11.
^u Heb.
palate.

103 ^uHow sweet are thy words unto my ^utaste! *yea, sweeter* than honey to my mouth.

104 Through thy precepts I get understanding: therefore ^xI hate every false way.

^x ver. 128.

NUN.

105 ^yThy word is a ^ylamp unto my feet, and a light unto my path.

^y Prov. 6. 23.
^y Or, candle.

106 ^zI have sworn, and I will perform *it*, that I will keep thy righteous judgments.

^z Neh. 10. 29.

107 I am afflicted very much: ^aquicken me, O LORD, according unto thy word.

^a ver. 88.

108 Accept, I beseech thee, ^bthe freewill offerings of my mouth, O LORD, and ^cteach me thy judgments.

^b Hos. 14. 2.
Heb. 13. 15.

^c ver. 12, 26.

109 ^dMy soul is continually in my hand: yet do I not forget thy law.

^d Job 13. 14.

110 ^eThe wicked have laid a snare for me: yet I ^eerred not from thy precepts.

^e Ps. 140. 5. &
141. 9.
^e ver. 10, 21.

111 ^fThy testimonies have I taken as a heritage for ever: for ^hthey *are* the rejoicing of my heart.

^f Deut. 33. 4.
^h ver. 77, 92,
174.

112 I have inclined mine heart [†]to perform thy statutes always, [†]*even unto the end.*

[†] Heb. *to do.*

[†] ver. 33.

SAMECH.

113 I hate *vain* thoughts: but thy law do I love.

114 ^kThou *art* my hiding place and my shield: [†]I hope in thy word.

^k Ps. 32. 7. &
31. 1.
[†] ver. 31.

115 ^mDepart from me, ye evil doers: for I will keep the commandments of my God.

^m Ps. 6. 8. &
139. 19.
Matt. 7. 23.

116 Uphold me according unto thy word, that I may live: and let me not ⁿbe ashamed of my hope.

ⁿ Ps. 25. 2.
Rom. 5. 5.
& 9. 33. & 10.
11.

117 Hold thou me up, and I shall be safe: and I will have respect unto thy statutes continually.

118 Thou hast trodden down all them that ^oerr from thy statutes: for their deceit is falsehood.

^o ver. 21.

119 Thou [†]puttest away all the wicked of the earth ^p*like* dross: therefore I love thy testimonies.

[†] Heb. *causeth to cease.*
^p Ez. 22. 18.

120 ^qMy flesh trembleth for fear of thee; and I am afraid of thy judgments.

^q Hab. 3. 16.

AIN.

121 I have done judgment and justice: leave me not to mine oppressors.

122 Be ^rsurety for thy servant for good: let not the proud oppress me.

^r Heb. 7. 22.

123 ^sMine eyes fail for thy salvation, and for the word of thy righteousness.

^s ver. 81, 82.

124 Deal with thy servant accord-

[†] ver. 12. ing unto thy mercy, and [†] teach me thy statutes.

[†] Ps. 116. 16. 125 [†] I *am* thy servant; give me understanding, that I may know thy testimonies.

126 *It is* time for thee, LORD, to work: for they have made void thy law.

[†] ver. 72. [†] Ps. 19. 10. [†] Prov. 8. 11. 127 [†] Therefore I love thy commandments above gold; yea, above fine gold.

128 Therefore I esteem all thy precepts concerning all things to be right; and I [†] hate every false way.

PE.

129 Thy testimonies *are* wonderful: therefore doth my soul keep them.

130 The entrance of thy words giveth light; [†] it giveth understanding unto the simple.

131 I opened my mouth, and panted: for I [†] longed for thy commandments.

[†] Ps. 106. 4. 132 [†] Look thou upon me, and be merciful unto me, [†] as thou usest to do unto those that love thy name.

133 [†] Order my steps in thy word: and [†] let not any iniquity have dominion over me.

134 [†] Deliver me from the oppression of man: so will I keep thy precepts.

135 [†] Make thy face to shine upon thy servant; and [†] teach me thy statutes.

136 [†] Rivers of waters run down mine eyes, because they keep not thy law.

TZADDI.

137 [†] Righteous *art* thou, O LORD, and upright *are* thy judgments.

138 [†] Thy testimonies that thou hast commanded *are* [†] righteous and very [†] faithful.

139 [†] My zeal hath [†] consumed me, because mine enemies have forgotten thy words.

140 [†] Thy word *is* very [†] pure: therefore thy servant loveth it.

141 I *am* small and despised: yet do not I forget thy precepts.

142 Thy righteousness *is* an everlasting righteousness, and thy law *is* [†] the truth.

143 Trouble and anguish have

[†] taken hold on me: yet thy commandments *are* [†] my delights.

144 The righteousness of thy testimonies *is* everlasting: [†] give me understanding, and I shall live.

KOPH.

145 I cried with *my* whole heart; hear me, O LORD: I will keep thy statutes.

146 I cried unto thee; save me, [†] and I shall keep thy testimonies.

147 [†] I prevented the dawning of the morning, and cried: [†] I hoped in thy word.

148 [†] Mine eyes prevent the *night* watches, that I might meditate in thy word.

149 Hear my voice according unto thy lovingkindness: O LORD, [†] quicken me according to thy judgment.

150 They draw nigh that follow after mischief: they *are* far from thy law.

151 Thou *art* [†] near, O LORD; [†] and all thy commandments *are* truth.

152 Concerning thy testimonies, I have known of old that thou hast founded them [†] for ever.

RESH.

153 [†] Consider mine affliction, and deliver me: for I do not forget thy law.

154 [†] Plead my cause, and deliver me: [†] quicken me according to thy word.

155 [†] Salvation *is* far from the wicked: for they seek not thy statutes.

156 [†] Great *are* thy tender mercies, O LORD: [†] quicken me according to thy judgments.

157 Many *are* my persecutors and mine enemies; yet do I not [†] decline from thy testimonies.

158 I beheld the transgressors, and [†] was grieved; because they kept not thy word.

159 Consider how I love thy precepts: [†] quicken me, O LORD, according to thy lovingkindness.

160 [†] Thy word *is* true from the beginning: and every one of thy righteous judgments *endureth* for ever.

[†] Heb. found me. [†] ver. 77.

[†] ver. 34, 73, 163.

KOPH.

145 I cried with my whole heart; hear me, O LORD: I will keep thy statutes.

[†] Or, that I may keep.

[†] Ps. 5. 5. & 8. 13. & 130. 6. [†] ver. 74.

[†] Ps. 63. 1, 6.

[†] ver. 40, 154.

[†] Ps. 145. 18.

[†] ver. 142.

[†] Luke 21. 33.

[†] Lam. 5. 1.

[†] Sam. 24. 15. [†] Ps. 35. 1. [†] Mic. 7. 9. [†] ver. 40.

[†] Job 5. 4.

[†] Or, Many.

[†] ver. 149.

[†] Ps. 44. 18. [†] ver. 51.

[†] ver. 136. [†] Ez. 9. 4.

[†] ver. 88.

[†] Heb. The beginning of thy word is true.

[†] ver. 151. [†] Ps. 19. 9. [†] John 17. 17.

SCHIN.

1 Sam. 24.
11, 14, & 26.
18.
ver. 23.

161 ¹Princes have persecuted me without a cause: but my heart standeth in awe of thy word.

162 I rejoice at thy word, as one that findeth great spoil.

163 I hate and abhor lying: *but* thy law do I love.

164 Seven times a day do I praise thee, because of thy righteous judgments.

1 Prov. 3. 2.
Is. 32. 17.

1 Heb. they shall have no sin - blinglock.

1 Gen. 49. 18.
ver. 174.

165 ^kGreat peace have they which love thy law: and ^lnothing shall offend them.

166 ^lLORD, I have hoped for thy salvation, and done thy commandments.

167 My soul hath kept thy testimonies; and I love them exceedingly.

1 Prov. 5. 21.

168 I have kept thy precepts and thy testimonies: ^mfor all my ways are before thee.

TAU.

1 ver. 144.

169 Let my cry come near before thee, O LORD: ⁿgive me understanding according to thy word.

170 Let my supplication come before thee: deliver me according to thy word.

1 ver. 7.

171 ^oMy lips shall utter praise, when thou hast taught me thy statutes.

172 My tongue shall speak of thy word: for all thy commandments are righteousness.

173 Let thine hand help me; for ^pI have chosen thy precepts.

1 Josh. 24. 22.
Prov. 1. 28.
Luke 10. 42.
1 ver. 196.
1 ver. 16, 24,
47, 77, 111.

174 ^qI have longed for thy salvation, O LORD; and ^rthy law is my delight.

175 Let my soul live, and it shall praise thee; and let thy judgments help me.

1 Is. 53. 6.
Luke 15. 4.
86.
1 Pet. 2. 25.

176 ^sI have gone astray like a lost sheep: seek thy servant; for I do not forget thy commandments.

PSALM CXX.

1 David prayeth against Dicy, 3; reprooveth his tongue, 5; complaineth of his necessary conversation with the wicked.

A Song of degrees.

I ^amy distress I cried unto the LORD, and he heard me.

about 1053.
1 Ps. 118. 6.
Jonah 2. 2.
1 Or.
What shall the deceitful tongue give unto thee? or, What shall it profit thee?

2 Deliver my soul, O LORD, from lying lips, and from a deceitful tongue.

3 ^bWhat shall be given unto thee?

or what shall be ⁱdone unto thee, thou false tongue?

4 ^hSharp arrows of the mighty, with coals of juniper.

5 Woe is me, that I sojourn in ^bMesech, ^cthat I dwell in the tents of Kedar!

6 My soul hath long dwelt with him that hateth peace.

7 I *am* ^lfor peace: but when I speak, they are for war.

1 Heb. added.

1 Or, It is as the sharp arrows of the mighty man, with coals of juniper.

1 Gen. 10. 2.
Ex. 27. 15.
1 Gen. 25. 13.
1 Sam. 25. 1.
Jer. 49. 28, 29.

1 Or, a man of peace.

PSALM CXXI.

The great safety of the godly, who put their trust in God's protection.

A Song of degrees.

I WILL lift up mine eyes unto the hills, from whence cometh my help.

2 ^aMy help cometh from the LORD, which made heaven and earth.

3 ^bHe will not suffer thy foot to be moved: ^che that keepeth thee will not slumber.

4 Behold, he that keepeth Israel shall neither slumber nor sleep.

5 The LORD is thy keeper: the LORD is ^dthy shade ^eupon thy right hand.

6 ^fThe sun shall not smite thee by day, nor the moon by night.

7 The LORD shall preserve thee from all evil: he shall ^gpreserve thy soul.

8 The LORD shall ^hpreserve thy going out and thy coming in from this time forth, and even for evermore.

1 Or, Shall I lift up mine eyes to the hills? whence should my help come? See Jer. 3. 23.
1 Ps. 124. 8.

1 Sam. 2. 9.
Prov. 3. 23, 26.
1 Ps. 127. 1.
Is. 27. 3.

1 Is. 25. 4.
1 Ps. 16. 8, & 109. 31.

1 Ps. 91. 5.
Is. 49. 10.
Rev. 7. 16.

1 Ps. 41. 2, & 97. 10, & 145. 20.

1 Deut. 28. 6.
Prov. 2. 8, & 3. 6.

PSALM CXXII.

1 David professeth his joy for the church, 6 and prayeth for the peace thereof.

A Song of degrees of David.

I WAS glad when they said unto me, ^aLet us go into the house of the LORD.

2 Our feet shall stand within thy gates, O Jerusalem.

3 Jerusalem is builded as a city that is ^bcompact together:

4 ^cWhither the tribes go up, the tribes of the LORD, unto ^dthe testimony of Israel, to give thanks unto the name of the LORD.

5 ^eFor there ^fare set thrones of judgment, the thrones of the house of David.

6 ^fPray for the peace of Jerusalem: they shall prosper that love thee.

1 Is. 2. 3.
Zech. 8. 24.

1 See 2 Sam. 5. 9.

1 Ex. 23. 17.
Deut. 16. 16.

1 Ex. 16. 34.

1 Deut. 17. 8.
2 Chr. 19. 8.

1 Heb. do sit.

1 Ps. 51. 18.

7 Peace be within thy walls, and prosperity within thy palaces.

8 For my brethren and companions' sakes, I will now say, Peace be within thee.

9 Because of the house of the LORD our God I will seek thy good.

* Neh. 2. 10.

PSALM CXXIII.

1 *The godly profess their confidence in God, and pray to be delivered from contempt.*

A Song of degrees.

UNTO thee ^alift I up mine eyes, O thou ^bthat dwellest in the heavens.

2 Behold, as the eyes of servants look unto the hand of their masters, and as the eyes of a maiden unto the hand of her mistress; so our eyes wait upon the LORD our God, until that he have mercy upon us.

3 Have mercy upon us, O LORD, have mercy upon us: for we are exceedingly filled with contempt.

4 Our soul is exceedingly filled with the scorning of those that are at ease, and with the contempt of the proud.

PSALM CXXIV.

The church blesseth God for a miraculous deliverance.

A Song of degrees of David.

IF it had not been the LORD who was on our side, ^anow may Israel say;

2 If it had not been the LORD who was on our side, when men rose up against us:

3 Then they had ^bswallowed us up quick, when their wrath was kindled against us:

4 Then the waters had overwhelmed us, the stream had gone over our soul:

5 Then the proud waters had gone over our soul.

6 Blessed be the LORD, who hath not given us as a prey to their teeth.

7 Our soul is escaped ^cas a bird out of the snare of the fowlers: the snare is broken, and we are escaped.

8 ^dOur help is in the name of the LORD, ^ewho made heaven and earth.

PSALM CXXV.

1 *The safety of such as trust in God. A prayer for the godly, and against the wicked.*

A Song of degrees.

* Ps. 121. 1. & 141. 8.
* Ps. 2. 4. & 114. & 115. 3.

* Ps. 123. 1.

* Ps. 55. 1, 2. & 57. 3.
Prov. 1. 12.

* Ps. 51. 3.
Prov. 6. 5.

* Ps. 121. 2.

* Gen. 1. 1.
Ps. 134. 3.

THEY that trust in the LORD shall be as mount Zion, which cannot be removed, but abideth for ever.

2 As the mountains are round about Jerusalem, so the LORD is round about his people from henceforth even for ever.

3 For ^athe rod of ¹the wicked shall not rest upon the lot of the righteous; lest the righteous put forth their hands unto iniquity.

4 Do good, O LORD, unto those that be good, and to them that are upright in their hearts.

5 As for such as turn aside unto their ^bcrooked ways, the LORD shall lead them forth with the workers of iniquity: but ^cpeace shall be upon Israel.

PSALM CXXVI.

1 *The church, celebrating her incredible return out of captivity, 4 prayeth for, and prophesieth the good success thereof.*

A Song of degrees.

WHEN the LORD ¹turned again the captivity of Zion, ^awe were like them that dream.

2 Then ^bwas our mouth filled with laughter, and our tongue with singing: then said they among the heathen, The LORD ¹hath done great things for them.

3 The LORD hath done great things for us; *whereof* we are glad.

4 Turn again our captivity, O LORD, as the streams in the south.

5 ^cThey that sow in tears shall reap in ¹joy.

6 He that goeth forth and weepeth, bearing ¹precious seed, shall doubtless come again with rejoicing, bringing his sheaves with him.

PSALM CXXVII.

1 *The virtue of God's blessing. 3 Good children are his gift.*

A Song of degrees ¹for Solomon.

EXCEPT the LORD build the house, they labour in vain ¹that build it: except ^athe LORD keep the city, the watchman waketh but in vain.

2 It is vain for you to rise up early, to sit up late, to ^beat the bread of sorrows: for so he giveth his beloved sleep.

3 Lo, ^cchildren are a heritage of

* Prov. 22. 8.
Is. 14. 5.
† Heb. wickedness.

* Prov. 2. 15.

* Ps. 128. 6.
Gal. 6. 16.

† Heb. returned the returning of Zion.
Ps. 53. 6. & 85. 1.
Hos. 6. 11.
Joel 3. 1.
* Acts 12. 9.
Job 8. 21.

† Heb. hath magnified to do with them.

* See Jer. 31. 9, &c.
|| Organizing.

|| Or, seed basket.

|| Or, of Solomon.
Ps. 72. title.

† Heb. that are builders of it in it.
* Ps. 121. 3, 4, 5.

* Gen. 3. 17, 19.

* Gen. 33. 5. & 48. 4.
Josh. 24. 3, 4.

d Deut. 28. 4.

the LORD: and ^dthe fruit of the womb is his reward.

4 As arrows *are* in the hand of a mighty man; so *are* children of the youth.

^f Heb. hath filled his quiver with them.
* See Job 5. 4.
Prov. 27. 11.
^l Or, shall subdue, as Ps. 18. 47, or, destroy.

5 Happy is the man that ^hhath his quiver full of them: ^ethey shall not be ashamed, but they ^lshall speak with the enemies in the gate.

PSALM CXXVIII.

The sundry blessings which follow them that fear God.

A Song of degrees.

* Ps. 112. 1. & 115. 13. & 119. 1.

BLESSED ^ais every one that feareth the LORD; that walketh in his ways.

Is. 3. 10.

2 ^bFor thou shalt eat the labour of thine hands: happy *shalt* thou be, and it *shall* be well with thee.

* Ez. 19. 10.

3 Thy wife *shall* be ^cas a fruitful vine by the sides of thine house: thy children ^dlike olive plants round about thy table.

d Gen. 52. 8. & 144. 12.

4 Behold, that thus shall the man be blessed that feareth the LORD.

* Ps. 134. 3.

5 ^eThe LORD shall bless thee out of Zion: and thou shalt see the good of Jerusalem all the days of thy life.

f Gen. 50. 23.
Job 42. 16.
* Ps. 125. 5.

6 Yea, thou shalt ^fsee thy children's children, and ^gpeace upon Israel.

PSALM CXXIX.

1 *An exhortation to praise God for saving Israel in their great afflictions.* 5 *The haters of the church are cursed.*

A Song of degrees.

|| Or, Much.

MANY a time have they afflicted me from ^amy youth, ^bmay Israel now say:

* See Ez. 23. 3.
Hos. 2. 15. & 11. 1.
b Ps. 124. 1.

2 Many a time have they afflicted me from my youth: yet they have not prevailed against me.

3 The ploughers ploughed upon my back: they made long their furrows.

4 The LORD is righteous: he hath cut asunder the cords of the wicked.

5 Let them all be confounded and turned back that hate Zion.

* Ps. 37. 2.

6 Let them be as ^cthe grass upon the housetops, which withereth afore it groweth up:

7 Wherewith the mower filleth not his hand; nor he that bindeth sheaves his bosom.

8 Neither do they which go by say, ^dThe blessing of the LORD be

d Ruth 2. 4.
Ps. 118. 26.

upon you: we bless you in the name of the LORD.

PSALM CXXX.

1 *The psalmist professeth his hope in prayer,* 5 *and his patience in hope.* 7 *He exhorteth Israel to hope in God.*

A Song of degrees.

OUT ^aof the depths have I cried unto thee, O LORD.

2 Lord, hear my voice: let thine ears be attentive to the voice of my supplications.

3 ^bIf thou, LORD, shouldest mark iniquities, O Lord, who shall stand?

4 But *there is* ^cforgiveness with thee, that ^dthou mayest be feared.

5 ^eI wait for the LORD, my soul doth wait, and ^fin his word do I hope.

6 ^gMy soul *waiteth* for the Lord more than they that watch for the morning: ^h*I say, more than they that watch for the morning.*

7 ^hLet Israel hope in the LORD: for ⁱwith the LORD *there is* mercy, and with him is plenteous redemption.

8 And ^khe shall redeem Israel from all his iniquities.

b Ps. 143. 2.
Rom. 3. 20,
23, 24.

* Ex. 34. 7.

d 1 Kings 8. 40.
Ps. 2. 11.
Jer. 33. 8, 9.
* Ps. 37. 14. & 33. 20. & 40. 1.
Is. 8. 17. & 26. 8. & 30. 18.

f Ps. 119. 81.
* Ps. 63. 6. & 119. 147.

h Or, which watch unto the morning.

i Ps. 131. 3.
* Ps. 86. 5, 15.
Is. 53. 7.

k Ps. 103. 3, 4.
Matt. 1. 21.

PSALM CXXXI.

1 *David, professing his humility,* 3 *exhorteth Israel to hope in God.*

A Song of degrees of David.

LORD, my heart is not haughty, nor mine eyes lofty: ^aneither do I ^bexercise myself in great matters, or in things too ^chigh for me.

2 Surely I have behaved and quieted ^dmyself, ^eas a child that is weaned of his mother: my soul is even as a weaned child.

3 ^eLet Israel hope in the LORD ^ffrom henceforth and for ever.

* Rom. 12. 16.

* Heb. walk.

h Heb. wanderful,
Job 42. 3.
Ps. 139. 6.

i Heb. my soul.
* Matt. 18. 3.
1 Cor. 13. 30.

* Ps. 130. 7.
* Heb. from now.

PSALM CXXXII.

1 *David in his prayer commendeth unto God the religious care he had for the ark.* 8 *His prayer at the removing of the ark,* 11 *with a repetition of God's promises.*

A Song of degrees.

LORD, remember David, and all his afflictions:

2 How he sware unto the LORD, ^aand vowed unto ^bthe mighty God of Jacob;

3 Surely I will not come into the tabernacle of my house, nor go up into my bed;

4 I will ^cnot give sleep to mine

about 1004

* Ps. 63. 1.
* Gen. 49. 24

* Prov. 11. 4.

d Acts 7. 46.

f Heb. habitation.

e 1 Sam. 17. 12.

e 1 Sam. 7. 1.

e 1 Chr. 13. 5.

k Ps. 5. 7. & 99. 5.

e Num. 10. 35.

2 Chr. 6. 41.

k Ps. 78. 61.

1 Job 29. 14.

ver. 10.

Is. 61. 10.

m Ps. 89. 3, 4.

53, &c. & 110. 4.

n 2 Sam. 7. 12.

1 Kings 8. 25.

2 Chr. 6. 16.

Luke 1. 69.

Acts 2. 30.

f Heb. thy belly.

o Ps. 48. 1, 2.

p Ps. 68. 16.

q Ps. 147. 14.

f Or, surely.

r 2 Chr. 6. 41.

ver. 9.

Ps. 149. 4.

s Hos. 11. 12.

t Ex. 29. 21.

Luke 1. 69.

u See 1 Kings 11. 26, & 15. 4.

2 Chr. 21. 7.

f Or, candle.

v Ps. 35. 25.

& 109. 25.

w Gen. 33. 8.

Heb. 13. 1.

f Heb. even together.

x Ex. 30. 25.

30.

y Deut. 4. 44.

eyes, or slumber to mine eye-lids,

5 Until I ^d find out a place for the LORD, ^a a habitation for the mighty God of Jacob.

6 Lo, we heard of it ^e at Ephratah: ^e we found it ^e in the fields of the wood.

7 We will go into his tabernacles: ^h we will worship at his footstool.

8 ^l Arise, O LORD, into thy rest; thou, and ^k the ark of thy strength.

9 Let thy priests ^l be clothed with righteousness; and let thy saints shout for joy.

10 For thy servant David's sake turn not away the face of thine anointed.

11 ^m The LORD hath sworn *in truth* unto David; he will not turn from it; ⁿ Of the fruit of ^h thy body will I set upon thy throne.

12 If thy children will keep my covenant and my testimony that I shall teach them, their children shall also sit upon thy throne for evermore.

13 ^o For the LORD hath chosen Zion; he hath desired *it* for his habitation.

14 ^p This *is* my rest for ever: here will I dwell; for I have desired it.

15 ^q I will ^h abundantly bless her provision: I will satisfy her poor with bread.

16 ^r I will also clothe her priests with salvation: ^s and her saints shall shout aloud for joy.

17 ^t There will I make the horn of David to bud: ^u I have ordained a ^h lamp for mine anointed.

18 His enemies will I ^x clothe with shame: but upon himself shall his crown flourish.

PSALM CXXXIII.

The benefit of the communion of saints.

A Song of degrees of David.

BEHOLD, how good and how pleasant *it is* for ^u brethren to dwell ^h together in unity!

2 *It is like* ^b the precious ointment upon the head, that ran down upon the beard, *even* Aaron's beard: that went down to the skirts of his garments;

3 As the dew of ^e Hermon, *and as the dew* that descended upon the

mountains of Zion: for ^d there the LORD commanded the blessing, *even* life for evermore.

PSALM CXXXIV.

An exhortation to bless God.

A Song of degrees.

BEHOLD, bless ye the LORD, ^a all ye servants of the LORD, ^b which by night stand in the house of the LORD.

2 ^c Lift up your hands ^h in the sanctuary, and bless the LORD.

3 ^d The LORD that made heaven and earth ^e bless thee out of Zion.

PSALM CXXXV.

1 An exhortation to praise God for his mercy, 5 for his power, 8 for his judgments. 15 The vanity of idols. 19 An exhortation to bless God.

PRAISE ye the LORD. Praise ye the name of the LORD; ^a praise *him*, O ye servants of the LORD.

2 ^b Ye that stand in the house of the LORD, in ^c the courts of the house of our God,

3 Praise the LORD; for ^d the LORD is good: sing praises unto his name; ^e for *it is* pleasant.

4 For ^f the LORD hath chosen Jacob unto himself, *and* Israel for his peculiar treasure.

5 For I know that ^g the LORD is great, and *that* our Lord is above all gods.

6 ^h Whatsoever the LORD pleased, *that* did he in heaven, and in earth, in the seas, and all deep places.

7 ⁱ He causeth the vapours to ascend from the ends of the earth; ^k he maketh lightnings for the rain; he bringeth the wind out of his ^l treasures.

8 ^m Who smote the firstborn of Egypt, ⁿ both of man and beast.

9 ^o Who sent tokens and wonders into the midst of thee, O Egypt, ^p upon Pharaoh, and upon all his servants.

10 ^q Who smote great nations, and slew mighty kings;

11 Sihon king of the Amorites, and Og king of Bashan, and ^r all the kingdoms of Canaan:

12 ^s And gave their land *for* a heritage, a heritage unto Israel his people.

13 ^t Thy name, O LORD, *endureth*

^d Lev. 25. 21. Deut. 28. 3. Ps. 42. 8.

^a Ps. 135. 1, 2.

^b 1 Chr. 9. 33.

^c 1 Tim. 2. 8.

^h Or, in holiness.

^d Ps. 124. 8.

^e Ps. 128. 5. & 135. 21.

^a Ps. 113. 1. & 134. 1.

^b Luke 2. 37.

^c Ps. 92. 13. & 56. 8. & 110. 12.

^d Ps. 119. 68.

^e Ps. 147. 1.

^f Ex. 19. 5. Deut. 7. 6, 7. & 10. 15.

^g Ps. 95. 2. & 97. 9.

^h Ps. 115. 3.

ⁱ Jer. 10. 13. & 51. 16.

^k Job 28. 25. & 38. 24.

^l Zech. 10. 1.

^l Job 38. 22.

^m Ex. 12. 29. Ps. 78. 51. & 136. 10.

ⁿ Heb. from man unto beast.

^o Ex. 7. & 8. & 9. & 10. & 14.

^p Ps. 136. 15.

^q Num. 21. 24. 25. 26. 34. 35. Ps. 136. 17. &c.

^r Josh. 12. 7.

^s Ps. 78. 55. & 136. 21, 22.

^t Ex. 3. 15. Ps. 102. 12.

[†] Heb. *to generation and generation.*
[†] Deut. 32. 35.

^u Ps. 115. 4, 5, 6, 7, 8.

^u Ps. 115. 9, &c.

[†] Ps. 134. 3.

^u Ps. 106. 1, & 107. 1, & 118. 1.
[†] 1 Chr. 16. 34, 41.
[†] 2 Chr. 20. 21.
[†] Deut. 10. 17.

^u Ps. 72. 18.

^u Gen. 1. 1, Prov. 3. 19, Jer. 51. 15.

[†] Gen. 1. 9, Ps. 24. 2, Jer. 10. 12.

^u Gen. 1. 14.

^u Gen. 1. 16, [†] Heb. *for the rainings by day.*

^u Ex. 12. 29, Ps. 135. 8.

for ever; *and* thy memorial, O LORD, [†]throughout all generations. 14 [†]For the LORD will judge his people, and he will repent himself concerning his servants.

15 ^uThe idols of the heathen *are* silver and gold, the work of men's hands.

16 They have mouths, but they speak not; eyes have they, but they see not;

17 They have ears, but they hear not; neither is there *any* breath in their mouths.

18 They that make them are like unto them: *so* is every one that trusteth in them.

19 ^uBless the LORD, O house of Israel: bless the LORD, O house of Aaron:

20 Bless the LORD, O house of Levi: ye that fear the LORD, bless the LORD.

21 Blessed be the LORD [†]out of Zion, which dwelleth at Jerusalem. Praise ye the LORD.

PSALM CXXXVI.

An exhortation to give thanks to God for particular mercies.

O ^uGIVE thanks unto the LORD; for *he* is good: ^ufor his mercy *endureth* for ever.

2 O give thanks unto ^uthe God of gods: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

3 O give thanks to the Lord of lords: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

4 To him ^uwho alone doeth great wonders: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

5 ^uTo him that by wisdom made the heavens: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

6 [†]To him that stretched out the earth above the waters: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

7 ^uTo him that made great lights: for his mercy *endureth* for ever:

8 ^uThe sun [†]to rule by day: for his mercy *endureth* for ever:

9 The moon and stars to rule by night: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

10 [†]To him that smote Egypt in their firstborn: for his mercy *endureth* for ever:

11 ^uAnd brought out Israel from among them: for his mercy *endureth* for ever:

12 [†]With a strong hand, and with a stretched out arm: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

13 ^uTo him which divided the Red sea into parts: for his mercy *endureth* for ever:

14 And made Israel to pass through the midst of it: for his mercy *endureth* for ever:

15 ^uBut [†]overthrew Pharaoh and his host in the Red sea: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

16 ^uTo him which led his people through the wilderness: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

17 [†]To him which smote great kings: for his mercy *endureth* for ever:

18 ^uAnd slew famous kings: for his mercy *endureth* for ever:

19 [†]Sihon king of the Amorites: for his mercy *endureth* for ever:

20 ^uAnd Og the king of Bashan: for his mercy *endureth* for ever:

21 [†]And gave their land for a heritage: for his mercy *endureth* for ever:

22 *Even* a heritage unto Israel his servant: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

23 Who ^uremembered us in our low estate: for his mercy *endureth* for ever:

24 And hath redeemed us from our enemies: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

25 ^uWho giveth food to all flesh: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

26 O give thanks unto the God of heaven: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

PSALM CXXXVII.

1 *The constancy of the Jews in captivity.* 7 *The prophet curseth Edom and Babel.*

BY the rivers of Babylon, there we sat down, yea, we wept, when we remembered Zion.

2 We hanged our harps upon the willows in the midst thereof.

3 For there they that carried us away captive required of us ^{†a} song; and they that ^{†a}wasted us required of us mirth, saying, Sing us *one* of the songs of Zion.

[†] Ex. 12. 51, & 15. 3, 17.

[†] Ex. 6. 6.

^u Ex. 14. 21, 22, Ps. 78. 13.

^u Ex. 14. 27, Ps. 135. 9, [†] Heb. *shaked off.*

^u Ex. 13. 18, & 15. 22, Deut. 8. 15.

[†] Ps. 135. 10, 11.

[†] Deut. 29. 7.

[†] Num. 21. 21.

^u Num. 21. 33.

[†] Josh. 12. 1, &c., Ps. 135. 12.

^u Gen. 8. 1, Deut. 32. 34, Ps. 113. 7.

^u Ps. 104. 27, & 143. 15, & 147. 9.

about 570.

[†] Heb. *the words of a song.*

[†] Heb. *land upon heaps.*
^u Ps. 79. 1.

(Heb.
land of a
stranger.

^b Ex. 3. 26.
[†] Heb.
the head of
my joy.

[†] Jer. 49. 7.
&c.
Ez. 25. 12.
Obad. 10.
&c.

[†] Heb.
Milk bare.
[†] Is. 13. 1, 6.
&c. & 47. 1.
Jer. 25. 12.
& 50. 2.

[†] Heb.
wasted.
[†] Heb.
that recom-
pensest un-
to thee thy
deed which
thou didst
to us.

[†] Jer. 50. 15.
29.
Rev. 18. 6.
(Is. 13. 16.
[†] Heb.
the rock.

4 How shall we sing the LORD's song in a [†]strange land?

5 If I forget thee, O Jerusalem, let my right hand forget *her cunning*.

6 If I do not remember thee, let my ^btongue cleave to the roof of my mouth; if I prefer not Jerusalem above [†]my chief joy.

7 Remember, O LORD, ^cthe children of Edom in the day of Jerusalem; who said, [†]Rase it, rase it, even to the foundation thereof.

8 O daughter of Babylon, ^awho art to be [†]destroyed; happy *shall he be*, ^{†c}that rewardeth thee as thou hast served us.

9 Happy *shall he be*, that taketh and [†]dasheth thy little ones against [†]the stones.

PSALM CXXXVIII.

1 David praiseth God for the truth of his word. 4 He prophesieth that the kings of the earth shall praise God. 7 He professeth his confidence in God. A Psalm of David.

I WILL praise thee with my whole heart: ^abefore the gods will I sing praise unto thee.

2 ^bI will worship ^ctoward thy holy temple, and praise thy name for thy lovingkindness and for thy truth: for thou hast ^amagnified thy word above all thy name.

3 In the day when I cried thou answeredst me, *and* strengthenedst me *with* strength in my soul.

4 ^cAll the kings of the earth shall praise thee, O LORD, when they hear the words of thy mouth.

5 Yea, they shall sing in the ways of the LORD: for great is the glory of the LORD.

6 [†]Though the LORD *be* high, yet ^chath he respect unto the lowly: but the proud he knoweth afar off.

7 ^bThough I walk in the midst of trouble, thou wilt revive me: thou shalt stretch forth thine hand against the wrath of mine enemies, and thy right hand shall save me.

8 [†]The LORD will perfect *that which* concerneth me: thy mercy, O LORD, *endureth* for ever: ^kfor-sake not the works of thine own hands.

PSALM CXXXIX.

1 David praiseth God for his allseeing providence, 17 and for his infinite mercies. 19 He denieth the wicked. 23 He prayeth for sincerity.

To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David.

O LORD, ^athou hast searched me, and known *me*.

2 ^bThou knowest my downsitting and mine uprising; thou ^cunderstandest my thought afar off.

3 ^dThou [†]compassest my path and my lying down, and art acquainted *with* all my ways.

4 For *there* is not a word in my tongue, *but*, lo, O LORD, ^cthou knowest it altogether.

5 Thou hast beset me behind and before, and laid thine hand upon me.

6 [†]*Such* knowledge is too wonderful for me; it is high, I cannot attain unto it.

7 ^eWhither shall I go from thy Spirit? or whither shall I flee from thy presence?

8 ^bIf I ascend up into heaven, thou art there: [†]if I make my bed in hell, behold, thou art there.

9 *If* I take the wings of the morning, *and* dwell in the uttermost parts of the sea;

10 Even there shall thy hand lead me, and thy right hand shall hold me.

11 If I say, Surely the darkness shall cover me; even the night shall be light about me.

12 Yea, [†]the darkness [†]hideth not from thee; but the night shineth as the day: [†]the darkness and the light are both alike *to thee*.

13 For thou hast possessed my reins: thou hast covered me in my mother's womb.

14 I will praise thee; for I am fearfully *and* wonderfully made: marvellous are thy works; and *that* my soul knoweth [†]right well.

15 [†]My [†]substance was not hid from thee, when I was made in secret, *and* curiously wrought in the lowest parts of the earth.

16 Thine eyes did see my substance, yet being unperfect; and in thy book [†]all my members were written, [†]*which* in continuance were fashioned, when *as yet there was* none of them.

17 ^mHow precious also are thy thoughts unto me, O God! how great is the sum of them!

18 *If* I should count them, they

^a Ps. 17. 3.
Jer. 12. 3.

^b 2 Kings 19. 27.
^c Matt. 9. 4.
John 2. 24. 25.
^d Job 31. 4.
[†] Or, winnowest.

^e Heb. 4. 13.

(Job 42. 3.
Ps. 49. 5. & 131. 1.

[†] Jer. 23. 24.
Jonah 1. 3.

^k Amos 9. 2, 3, 4.
[†] Job 26. 6.
Prov. 15. 11.

^a Ps. 119. 43.

^b Ps. 29. 2.
[†] 1 Kings 8. 29, 37.
Ps. 5. 7.

^c Is. 42. 21.

^c Ps. 102. 15, 22.

(Ps. 113. 5, 6.
Is. 57. 15.
[†] Prov. 3. 24.
James 4. 6.
1 Pet. 5. 5.)

^b Ps. 23. 3, 4.

[†] Ps. 77. 2.
Phil. 1. 6.

^k See Job 10. 3, 8. & 14. 15.

^k Job 26. 6. & 34. 22.
Dan. 2. 22.
Heb. 4. 13.
(Heb. darkness not.)
[†] Heb. as is the darkness, so is the light.

[†] Heb. greatly.
[†] Job 19. 8, 9.
Ecc. 11. 5.
[†] Or, strength, or, only.

[†] Heb. all of them.
[†] Or, what days they should be fashioned.

^m Ps. 40. 5.

are more in number than the sand: when I awake, I am still with thee.

19 Surely thou wilt ^aslay the wicked, O God: ^adepart from me therefore, ye bloody men.

20 For they ^bspeak against thee wickedly, and thine enemies take thy name in vain.

21 ^aDo not I hate them, O LORD, that hate thee? and am not I grieved with those that rise up against thee?

22 I hate them with perfect hatred: I count them mine enemies.

23 ^aSearch me, O God, and know my heart: try me, and know my thoughts:

24 And see if *there be any* ^awicked way in me, and ^alead me in the way everlasting.

PSALM CXL.

1 David prayeth to be delivered from Saul and Doeg. 8 He prayeth against them. 12 He comforteth himself by confidence in God.

To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David.

DELIVER me, O LORD, from the evil man: ^apreserve me from the ^aviolent man;

2 Which imagine mischiefs in *their* heart; ^bcontinually are they gathered together for war.

3 They have sharpened their tongues like a serpent; ^cadders' poison is under their lips. Selah.

4 ^aKeep me, O LORD, from the hands of the wicked; ^apreserve me from the violent man; who have purposed to overthrow my goings.

5 ^aThe proud have hid a snare for me, and cords; they have spread a net by the way side; they have set gins for me. Selah.

6 I said unto the LORD, Thou art my God: hear the voice of my supplications, O LORD.

7 O God the Lord, the strength of my salvation, thou hast covered my head in the day of battle.

8 Grant not, O LORD, the desires of the wicked: further not his wicked device; ^blest they exalt themselves. Selah.

9 As for the head of those that compass me about, ^blet the mischief of their own lips cover them.

10 ^aLet burning coals fall upon them: let them be cast into the

fire; into deep pits, that they rise not up again.

11 Let not ^aan evil speaker be established in the earth: evil shall hunt the violent man to overthrow him.

12 I know that the LORD will ^amaintain the cause of the afflicted, and the right of the poor.

13 Surely the righteous shall give thanks unto thy name: the upright shall dwell in thy presence.

PSALM CXLI.

1 David prayeth that his suit may be acceptable, 3 his conscience sincere, 7 and his life safe from snares.

A Psalm of David.

LORD, I cry unto thee: ^amake haste unto me; give ear unto my voice, when I cry unto thee.

2 Let ^bmy prayer be ^aset forth before thee ^aas incense; and ^athe lifting up of my hands as ^athe evening sacrifice.

3 Set a watch, O LORD, before my mouth; keep the door of my lips.

4 Incline not my heart to *any* evil thing, to practise wicked works with men that work iniquity: ^aand let me not eat of their dainties.

5 ^aLet the righteous smite me; *it shall be* a kindness: and let him reprove me; *it shall be* an excellent oil, *which shall not break my head*: for yet my prayer also *shall be* in their calamities.

6 When their judges are overthrown in stony places, they shall hear my words; for they are sweet.

7 Our bones are scattered ^bat the grave's mouth, as when one cutteth and cleaveth *wood* upon the earth.

8 But ^amine eyes are unto thee, O God the Lord: in thee is my trust; ^aleave not my soul destitute.

9 Keep me from ^athe snares *which* they have laid for me, and the gins of the workers of iniquity.

10 ^aLet the wicked fall into their own nets, whilst that I withal ^aescape.

PSALM CXLII.

David sheweth that in his trouble all his comfort was in prayer unto God.

* Maschil of David: A Prayer * when he was in the cave.

I CRIED unto the LORD with my voice; with my voice unto

[†] Heb. a man of tongue.

[†] Or, an evil speaker, a wicked man of violence, be established in the earth: let him be hunted to his overthrow.

[†] 1 Kings 8. 45.

[†] Ps. 9. 4.

* Ps. 70. 5.

^b Rev. 5. 8. & 3. 4.

[†] Heb. directed.

[†] Rev. 8. 5.

[†] Ps. 134. 2.

[†] 1 Tim. 2. 8.

[†] Ex. 29. 39.

[†] Prov. 23. 6.

[†] Prov. 9. 8. & 19. 25. & 25. 12.

[†] Gal. 6. 1.

[†] Or, Let the righteous smite me kindly, and reprove me: let not their precious oil break my head, &c.

^b 2 Cor. 1. 9.

[†] 2 Chr. 20. 12. Ps. 25. 15. & 123. 1, 2.

[†] Heb. make not my soul bare.

[†] Ps. 110. 110. & 149. 5. & 142. 3.

[†] Ps. 55. 8.

[†] Heb. pass over.

* Ps. 57. title.

[†] Or, A Psalm of David, giving instruction.

[†] 1 Sam. 22. 1. & 24. 3.

* Is. 11. 4.

* Ps. 119. 115.

* Jude 15.

* 2 Chr. 19. 2. Ps. 119. 158.

* Job 31. 6. Ps. 26. 2.

[†] Heb. way of pain, or, grief.

* Ps. 5. 8. & 143. 10.

* ver. 4.

[†] Heb. man of violence.

* Ps. 56. 6.

* Ps. 58. 4. Rom. 3. 13.

* Ps. 71. 4.

* ver. 1.

[†] Ps. 35. 7. & 57. 6. & 119. 110. & 141. 9. Jer. 18. 22.

[†] Or, let them not be exalted. [†] Deut. 32. 27.

* Ps. 7. 16. & 94. 27. Prov. 12. 13. & 18. 7.

* Ps. 11. 6.

the LORD did I make my supplication.

2 ^a I poured out my complaint before him; I shewed before him my trouble.

3 ^b When my spirit was overwhelmed within me, then thou knewest my path. ^c In the way wherein I walked have they privily laid a snare for me.

4 ^d I looked on *my* right hand, and beheld, but ^e *there* was no man that would know me: refuge ^f failed me; ^g no man cared for my soul.

5 I cried unto thee, O LORD: I said, ^h Thou *art* my refuge and ⁱ my portion ^j in the land of the living.

6 Attend unto my cry; for I am ^k brought very low: deliver me from my persecutors; for they are stronger than I.

7 Bring my soul out of prison, that I may praise thy name: ^l the righteous shall compass me about; ^m for thou shalt deal bountifully with me.

PSALM CXLIII.

1 David prayeth for favour in judgment. 3 He complaineth of his griefs. 5 He strengtheneth his faith by meditation and prayer. 7 He prayeth for grace, 9 for deliverance, 10 for sanctification, 12 for destruction of his enemies.

A Psalm of David.

HEAR my prayer, O LORD, give ear to my supplications: ^a in thy faithfulness answer me, and ^b in thy righteousness.

2 And ^c enter not into judgment with thy servant: for ^d in thy sight shall no man living be justified.

3 For the enemy hath persecuted my soul; he hath smitten my life down to the ground; he hath made me to dwell in darkness, as those that have been long dead.

4 ^e Therefore is my spirit overwhelmed within me; my heart within me is desolate.

5 ^f I remember the days of old; I meditate on all thy works; I muse on the work of thy hands.

6 ^g I stretch forth my hands unto thee: ^h my soul *thirsteth* after thee, as a thirsty land. Selah.

7 Hear me speedily, O LORD; my spirit faileth: hide not thy face from me, ⁱ lest I be like unto them that go down into the pit.

8 Cause me to hear thy loving-kindness ^j in the morning; for in thee do I trust: ^k cause me to know the way wherein I should walk; for ^l I lift up my soul unto thee.

9 Deliver me, O LORD, from mine enemies: I ^m flee unto thee to hide me.

10 ⁿ Teach me to do thy will; for thou *art* my God: ^o thy Spirit is good; lead me into ^p the land of uprightness.

11 ^q Quicken me, O LORD, for thy name's sake: for thy righteousness' sake bring my soul out of trouble.

12 And of thy mercy ^r cut off mine enemies, and destroy all them that afflict my soul: for ^s I *am* thy servant.

PSALM CXLIV.

1 David blesseth God for his mercy both to him and to man. 5 He prayeth that God would powerfully deliver him from his enemies. 9 He promiseth to praise God. 11 He prayeth for the happy state of the kingdom.

A Psalm of David.

BLESSED be the LORD ^t my strength, ^u which teacheth my hands ^v to war, and my fingers to fight:

2 ^w My goodness, and my fortress; my high tower, and my deliverer; my shield, and ^x he in whom I trust; who subdueth my people under me.

3 ^y LORD, what is man, that thou takest knowledge of him! or the son of man, that thou makest account of him!

4 ^z Man is like to vanity: ^a his days are as a shadow that passeth away.

5 ^b Bow thy heavens, O LORD, and come down: ^c touch the mountains, and they shall smoke.

6 ^d Cast forth lightning, and scatter them: shoot out thine arrows, and destroy them.

7 ^e Send thine ^f hand from above; ^g rid me, and deliver me out of great waters, from the hand of ^h strange children;

8 Whose mouth ⁱ speaketh vanity, and their right hand is a right hand of falsehood.

9 I will ^j sing a new song unto thee, O God: upon a psaltery and

¹ See Ps. 46. 5.

² Ps. 5. 8.

³ Ps. 25. 1.

⁴ Heb. *hide me with thee.*

⁵ Ps. 25. 4. 5. & 139. 24. ⁶ Neh. 9. 20.

⁷ Is. 26. 10.

⁸ Ps. 119. 25. 37. 40. 40.

⁹ Ps. 54. 5.

¹⁰ Ps. 116. 16.

¹¹ Heb. *my rock.* Ps. 18. 2. 31. ¹² Sam. 22. 35. Ps. 18. 34. ¹³ Heb. *to the war.* 3c. ¹⁴ 2 Sam. 22. 2, 3, 40, 43. ¹⁵ Or, *My mercy.*

¹⁶ Job 17. Ps. 8. 4. Heb. 2. 6.

¹⁷ Job 4. 19. & 14. 2. Ps. 33. 5. & 62. 9.

¹⁸ Ps. 102. 11.

¹⁹ Ps. 18. 9. Is. 64. 1. ²⁰ Ps. 104. 32.

²¹ Ps. 18. 13, 14.

²² Ps. 18. 16. ²³ Heb. *hand.*

²⁴ ver. 11. Ps. 63. 1, 2.

²⁵ Ps. 54. 7. Mat. 2. 11. ²⁶ Ps. 12. 2.

²⁷ Ps. 22. 2. 3. & 40. 3.

an instrument of ten strings will I sing praises unto thee.

10 ^o *It is he* that giveth ¹salvation unto kings: who delivereth David his servant from the hurtful sword.

11 ^p *Rid me*, and deliver me from the hand of strange children, whose mouth speaketh vanity, and their right hand is a right hand of falsehood:

12 That our sons *may be* ^aas plants grown up in their youth; that our daughters *may be* as corner stones, ¹polished *after* the similitude of a palace:

13 That our garners *may be* full, affording ¹all manner of store; that our sheep may bring forth thousands and ten thousands in our streets:

14 That ¹our oxen *may be* ¹strong to labour; that *there be* no breaking in, nor going out; that *there be* no complaining in our streets.

15 ¹Happy *is that* people, that is in such a case: *yea*, happy *is that* people, whose God is the LORD.

PSALM CXLV.

1 David praiseth God for his fame, 8 for his goodness, 11 for his kingdom, 14 for his providence, 17 for his saving mercy.

David's ^aPsalm of praise.

I WILL extol thee, my God, O King; and I will bless thy name for ever and ever.

2 Every day will I bless thee; and I will praise thy name for ever and ever.

3 ^bGreat *is* the LORD, and greatly to be praised; ¹and ^chis greatness is unsearchable.

4 ^dOne generation shall praise thy works to another, and shall declare thy mighty acts.

5 I will speak of the glorious honour of thy majesty, and of thy wondrous ¹works.

6 And *men* shall speak of the might of thy terrible acts: and I will ¹declare thy greatness.

7 They shall abundantly utter the memory of thy great goodness, and shall sing of thy righteousness.

8 ^eThe LORD *is* gracious, and full of compassion; slow to anger, and ¹of great mercy.

9 ^fThe LORD *is* good to all: and

his tender mercies *are* over all his works.

10 ^gAll thy works shall praise thee, O LORD; and thy saints shall bless thee.

11 They shall speak of the glory of thy kingdom, and talk of thy power;

12 To make known to the sons of men his mighty acts, and the glorious majesty of his kingdom.

13 ^hThy kingdom *is* ¹an everlasting kingdom, and thy dominion *endureth* throughout all generations.

14 The LORD upholdeth all that fall, and ¹raiseth up all *those that be* bowed down.

15 ^kThe eyes of all ¹wait upon thee; and ¹thou givest them their meat in due season.

16 Thou openest thine hand, ^mand satisfiest the desire of every living thing.

17 The LORD *is* righteous in all his ways, and ¹holy in all his works.

18 ⁿThe LORD *is* nigh unto all them that call upon him, to all that call upon him ^oin truth.

19 He will fulfil the desire of them that fear him: he also will hear their cry, and will save them.

20 ^pThe LORD preserveth all them that love him: but all the wicked will he destroy.

21 My mouth shall speak the praise of the LORD: and let all flesh bless his holy name for ever and ever.

PSALM CXLVI.

1 The psalmist roveith perpetual praises to God. 3 He exhorteth not to trust in man. 5 God, for his power, justice, mercy, and kingdom, is only worthy to be trusted.

PRAISE ye the LORD. ^a Praise the LORD, O my soul.

2 ^bWhile I live will I praise the LORD: I will sing praises unto my God while I have any being.

3 ^cPut not your trust in princes, *nor* in the son of man, in whom *there is* no ¹help.

4 ^dHis breath goeth forth, he returneth to his earth; in that very day ^ehis thoughts perish.

5 ^fHappy *is he* that *hath* the God of Jacob for his help, whose hope *is* in the LORD his God:

^a Ps. 18. 50.

^b Or, victory.

^c ver. 7. 8.

^d Ps. 128. 3.

^e Heb. ext.

^f Heb. from hand to hand.

^g Heb. able to bear burdens, or, laden with flesh.

^h Deut. 33. 29. Ps. 33. 12. & 65. 4. & 146. 5.

ⁱ Ps. 100. title.

^j Ps. 96. 4. & 147. 3.

^k Heb. and of his greatness there is no search.

^l Job 5. 9. & 9. 10. Rom. 11. 33. & 1s. 28. 19.

^m Heb. things, or, words.

ⁿ Heb. declare it.

^o Ex. 34. 6. 7. Num. 14. 18. Ps. 86. 5. 12. & 102. 8. ^p Heb. great in mercy. ^q Ps. 100. 5. Nah. 1. 7.

^r Ps. 10. 1.

^s Ps. 146. 10. ^t Tim. 1. 17. ^u Heb. a kingdom of all ages.

^v Ps. 146. 8.

^w Ps. 104. 27. ^x Or, look unto thee. ^y Ps. 136. 25.

^z Ps. 104. 21. & 147. 9.

^{aa} Or, merciful, or, bountiful. ^{ab} Deut. 4. 7.

^{ac} John 4. 24.

^{ad} Ps. 71. 23. & 97. 10.

^{ae} Heb. Hallelujah.

^{af} Ps. 103. 1.

^{ag} Ps. 104. 33.

^{ah} Ps. 118. 8, 9. Is. 2. 22.

^{ai} Or, salvation. ^{aj} Ps. 104. 29. Eccl. 12. 7. Is. 2. 22.

^{ak} See 1 Cor. 2. 6. ^{al} Ps. 141. 15. Jer. 17. 7.

* Gen. 1. 1.
Rev. 14. 7.

6 ^e Which made heaven, and earth, the sea, and all that therein is : which keepeth truth for ever :

b Ps. 103. 6.

7 ^h Which executeth judgment for the oppressed : ⁱ which giveth food to the hungry. ^k The LORD looseth the prisoners :

c Ps. 107. 9.

d Ps. 68. 6. &
107. 10, 14.

8 ^l The LORD openeth the eyes of the blind : ^m the LORD raiseth them that are bowed down : the LORD loveth the righteous :

l Matt. 9. 30.
John 9. 7-32.
m Ps. 145. 14.
& 147. 10.
Luke 13. 13.

9 ⁿ The LORD preserveth the strangers ; he relieveth the fatherless and widow : ^o but the way of the wicked he turneth upside down.

n Deut. 10. 18.
Ps. 68. 5.

o Ps. 147. 6.

10 ^p The LORD shall reign for ever, even thy God, O Zion, unto all generations. Praise ye the LORD.

p Ex. 15. 18.
Ps. 10. 16. &
145. 12.
Rev. 11. 15.

PSALM CXLVII.

1 The prophet exhorteth to praise God for his care of the church, 4 his power, 6 and his mercy : 7 to praise him for his providence : 12 to praise him for his blessings upon the kingdom, 15 for his power over the meteors, 19 and for his ordinances in the church.

* Ps. 92. 1.

PRAISE ye the LORD : for ^a it is good to sing praises unto our God ; ^b for it is pleasant ; and ^c praise is comely.

b Ps. 133. 3.

c Ps. 33. 1.

2 The LORD doth ^d build up Jerusalem : ^e he gathereth together the outcasts of Israel.

d Ps. 102. 16.

e Deut. 30. 3.

3 ^f He healeth the broken in heart, and bindeth up their ^g wounds.

f Ps. 51. 17.
Is. 57. 15. &
61. 1.

4 ^h He telleth the number of the stars ; he calleth them all by their names.

g Luke 4. 18.
h Heb. griefs.
i See Gen. 15. 5.
Is. 40. 26.

5 ^j Great is our Lord, and of ^k great power : ^l his understanding is infinite.

j 1 Chr. 16. 25.
Ps. 48. 1. &
96. 4. & 145. 3.

6 ^m The LORD lifteth up the meek : he casteth the wicked down to the ground.

l Nah. 1. 3.
m Heb. of his understanding there is no number.
n Is. 40. 28.
Ps. 146. 8, 9.

7 Sing unto the LORD with thanksgiving ; sing praise upon the harp unto our God :

o Job 38. 26.
Ps. 104. 13, 14.

8 ^p Who covereth the heaven with clouds, who prepareth rain for the earth, who maketh grass to grow upon the mountains.

p Job 38. 41.
Ps. 104. 27.
28. & 135. 25.
& 145. 15.

9 ^q He giveth to the beast his food, and ^r to the young ravens which cry.

q Job 38. 41.
Matt. 6. 26.
r Ps. 33. 16.
Ps. 17. 18.
Hos. 1. 7.

10 ^s He delighteth not in the strength of the horse : he taketh not pleasure in the legs of a man.

11 The LORD taketh pleasure in

them that fear him, in those that hope in his mercy.

12 Praise the LORD, O Jerusalem ; praise thy God, O Zion.

13 For he hath strengthened the bars of thy gates ; he hath blessed thy children within thee.

14 ^t He maketh peace in thy borders, and ^u filleth thee with the ^v finest of the wheat.

15 ^w He sendeth forth his commandment upon earth : his word runneth very swiftly.

16 ^x He giveth snow like wool : he scattereth the hoar frost like ashes.

17 He casteth forth his ice like morsels : who can stand before his cold ?

18 ^y He sendeth out his word, and melteth them : he causeth his wind to blow, and the waters flow.

19 ^z He sheweth ^a his word unto Jacob, ^b his statutes and his judgments unto Israel.

20 ^c He hath not dealt so with any nation : and ^d as for his judgments, they have not known them. Praise ye the LORD.

t Heb. Whomaketh thy border peace.
u Is. 60. 17, 18.
v Ps. 132. 15.
w Heb. (at or wheat, Deut. 32. 14. Ps. 81. 16.
x Job 37. 12.
y Ps. 107. 20.
z Job 37. 6.

a ver. 15.
See Job 37. 10.

b Deut. 33. 2, 3, 4.
c Ps. 76. 1. & 78. 5. & 103. 7.
d Heb. his words.
e Mal. 4. 4.
f See Deut. 4. 32, 33, 34.
g Rom. 3. 1, 2.

PSALM CXLVIII.

1 The psalmist exhorteth the celestial, 7 the terrestrial, 11 and the rational creatures to praise God.

PRAISE ye the LORD. Praise ye the LORD from the heavens : praise him in the heights.

t Heb. Halleljahah.

2 ^a Praise ye him, all his angels : praise ye him, all his hosts.

a Ps. 103. 20, 21.

3 Praise ye him, sun and moon : praise him, all ye stars of light.

4 Praise him, ^b ye heavens of heavens, and ^c ye waters that be above the heavens.

b 1 Kings 8. 27.
c 2 Cor. 12. 2.
d Gen. 1. 7.

5 Let them praise the name of the LORD : for ^d he commanded, and they were created.

d Gen. 1. 1, 6, 7.
e Ps. 33. 6, 9.

6 ^e He hath also established them for ever and ever : he hath made a decree which shall not pass.

f Ps. 89. 37. & 119. 93, 94.
g Jer. 31. 35.
h 36. & 33. 26.

7 Praise the LORD from the earth, ^f ye dragons, and all deeps :

i Is. 43. 20.

8 Fire, and hail ; snow, and vapour ; stormy wind ^g fulfilling his word :

j Ps. 147. 15-18.

9 ^h Mountains, and all hills ; fruitful trees, and all cedars :

k Is. 44. 27. & 49. 13. & 55. 12.

10 Beasts, and all cattle ; creeping things, and ⁱ flying fowl :

l Heb. birds of wing.

11 Kings of the earth, and all peo-

ple; princes, and all judges of the earth:

12 Both young men, and maidens; old men, and children:

13 Let them praise the name of the LORD: for ¹his name alone is [†]excellent; [‡]his glory is above the earth and heaven.

14 ¹He also exalteth the horn of his people, [‡]the praise of all his saints; *even* of the children of Israel, [‡]a people near unto him. Praise ye the LORD.

PSALM CXLIX.

1 *The prophet exhorteth to praise God for his love to the church, 5 and for that power which he hath given to the church.*

[†]PRAISE ye the LORD. [‡]Sing unto the LORD a new song, and his praise in the congregation of saints.

2 Let Israel rejoice in [‡]him that made him: let the children of Zion be joyful in their [‡]King.

3 [‡]Let them praise his name [‡]in the dance: let them sing praises unto him with the timbrel and harp.

4 For [‡]the LORD taketh pleasure in his people: [†]he will beautify the meek with salvation.

5 Let the saints be joyful in glory: let them [‡]sing aloud upon their beds.

6 Let the high praises of God be [†]in their mouth, and [‡]a twoedged sword in their hand;

7 To execute vengeance upon the heathen, and punishments upon the people;

8 To bind their kings with chains, and their nobles with fetters of iron;

9 [†]To execute upon them the judgment written: [‡]this honour have all his saints. Praise ye the LORD.

PSALM CL.

1 *An exhortation to praise God, 3 with all kind of instruments.*

[†]PRAISE ye the LORD. Praise God in his sanctuary: praise him in the firmament of his power.

2 [‡]A praise him for his mighty acts: praise him according to his excellent [‡]greatness.

3 Praise him with the sound of the [†]trumpet: [‡]praise him with the psaltery and harp.

4 Praise him [‡]with the timbrel and [‡]dance: praise him with [‡]stringed instruments and organs.

5 Praise him upon the loud [†]cymbals: praise him upon the high sounding cymbals.

6 Let every thing that hath breath praise the LORD. Praise ye the LORD.

[†] Heb. in their throat.
[‡] Heb. 4. 12. Rev. 1. 16.

[†] Deut. 7. 1, 2.
[‡] Ps. 143. 14.

[†] Heb. Hallelujah.

[‡] Ps. 145. 5, 6.

[‡] Deut. 3. 24.

[†] Or, cornet, Ps. 38. 6.
[‡] Ps. 81. 2. & 140. 3.
[‡] Ex. 15. 20.

[†] Or, pipe, Ps. 140. 3.
[‡] Ps. 33. 2. & 92. 3. & 144. 9.
[‡] Is. 38. 20.
[†] Chr. 15. 16, 19, 28. & 16. 5. & 25. 1, 6.

[†] Ps. 8. 1.
[‡] Is. 12. 4.
[†] Heb. exalted.
[‡] Ps. 113. 4.

[†] Ps. 75. 10.
[‡] Ps. 149. 9.

[‡] Eph. 2. 17.

[†] Heb. Hallelujah.
[‡] Ps. 35. 3.
[‡] Is. 42. 10.

[†] See Job 35. 10.
[‡] Ps. 100. 3.
[‡] Is. 54. 5.

[†] Zech. 9. 9.
Matt. 21. 5.
[†] Ps. 61. 2. & 130. 4.

[†] Or, with the pipe.

[†] Ps. 35. 27.

[†] Ps. 132. 16.

[†] Job 35. 10.

Before CHRIST written about 1000.

[†] Kings 4. 32.
ch. 10. 1. & 45. 1.
Ecc. 12. 9.

[‡] ch. 2. 1, 9.

[†] Heb. equities.
[‡] ch. 9. 4.

[†] Or, adviser.
[‡] ch. 9. 9.

THE PROVERBS.

CHAPTER I.

1 *The use of the proverbs. 7 An exhortation to fear God, and believe his word. 10 To avoid the enticings of sinners. 20 Wisdom complaineth of her contempt. 24 She threatneth her contemnors.*

THE [‡]Proverbs of Solomon the son of David, king of Israel;

2 To know wisdom and instruction; to perceive the words of understanding;

3 To [‡]receive the instruction of wisdom, justice, and judgment, and [†]equity;

4 To give subtilty to the [‡]simple, to the young man knowledge and [‡]discretion.

5 [‡]A wise man will hear, and will increase learning; and a man of

understanding shall attain unto wise counsels:

6 To understand a proverb, and [‡]the interpretation; the words of the wise, and their [‡]dark sayings.

7 [†]The fear of the LORD is [‡]the beginning of knowledge: *but* fools despise wisdom and instruction.

8 [‡]My son, hear the instruction of thy father, and forsake not the law of thy mother:

9 For [‡]they shall be [†]an ornament of grace unto thy head, and chains about thy neck.

10 [†]My son, if sinners entice thee, [‡]consent thou not.

11 If they say, Come with us, let

Before CHRIST about 1000.

[†] Or, an eloquent speech.
[‡] Ps. 78. 2.
[†] Job 28. 28.
Ps. 111. 10.
ch. 9. 10.
Ecc. 12. 13.
[†] Or, the principal part.
[‡] ch. 4. 1. & 6. 20.

[‡] ch. 3. 22.
[†] Heb. an adding.

[†] Gen. 29. 7.
Ec. 1. 1.
Eph. 5. 11.

Before
CHRIST
about 1060.

* Jer. 5. 26.

† Ps. 28. 1. &
143. 7.

† Ps. 1. 1.
ch. 4. 14.
* Ps. 119. 101.

* Is. 59. 7.
Rom. 3. 15.

† Heb.
in the eyes
of every
thing that
hath a
wing.

† Ps. 15. 37.
1 Tim. 6. 10.

† Heb.
Wisdoms,
that is,
Excellent
wisdom.
* ch. 8. 1, &c.
& P. 3.
John 7. 37.

* Joel 2. 28.

* Is. 65. 12. &
Jer. 7. 13.
Zech. 7. 11.

† Ps. 107. 11.
ver. 30.
Luke 7. 30.

* Ps. 2. 4.

* ch. 10. 24.

† Job 27. 9. &
33. 15.
Is. 1. 15.
Jer. 11. 11. &
14. 12.
Ec. 8. 18.
Zech. 7. 13.
James 4. 3.
* Job 21. 14.
ver. 22.

us ^klay wait for blood, let us lurk
privily for the innocent without
cause:

12 Let us swallow them up alive
as the grave; and whole, ¹as those
that go down into the pit:

13 We shall find all precious sub-
stance, we shall fill our houses with
spoil:

14 Cast in thy lot among us; let
us all have one purse:

15 My son, ^mwalk not thou in the
way with them; ⁿrefrain thy foot
from their path:

16 ^oFor their feet run to evil, and
make haste to shed blood.

17 Surely in vain the net is spread
¹in the sight of any bird.

18 And they lay wait for their
own blood; they lurk privily for
their *own* lives.

19 ^pSo *are* the ways of every one
that is greedy of gain; *which* tak-
eth away the life of the owners
thereof.

20 ¶ ^{†q}Wisdom crieth without;
she uttereth her voice in the streets:

21 She crieth in the chief place of
concourse, in the openings of the
gates: in the city she uttereth her
words, *saying*,

22 How long, ye simple ones, will
ye love simplicity? and the scorn-
ers delight in their scorning, and
fools hate knowledge?

23 Turn you at my reproof: be-
hold, ¹I will pour out my spirit
unto you, I will make known my
words unto you.

24 ¶ ¹Because I have called, and
ye refused; I have stretched out
my hand, and no man regarded;

25 But ye ¹have set at nought all
my counsel, and would none of my
reproof:

26 ^uI also will laugh at your ca-
lamity; I will mock when your
fear cometh;

27 When ²your fear cometh as
desolation, and your destruction
cometh as a whirlwind; when dis-
tress and anguish cometh upon you.

28 ^vThen shall they call upon
me, but I will not answer; they
shall seek me early, but they shall
not find me:

29 For that they ²hated knowl-

edge, and did not ^achoose the fear
of the LORD:

30 ^bThey would none of my coun-
sel: they despised all my reproof.

31 Therefore ^cshall they eat of the
fruit of their own way, and be
filled with their own devices.

32 For the ¹turning away of the
simple shall slay them, and the
prosperity of fools shall destroy
them.

33 But ^dwhoso hearkeneth unto
me shall dwell safely, and ^eshall
be quiet from fear of evil.

CHAPTER II.

1 Wisdom promiseth godliness to her children, 10 and
safety from evil company, 20 and direction in good
ways.

MY son, if thou wilt receive
my words, and ^ahide my
commandments with thee;

2 So that thou incline thine ear
unto wisdom, *and* apply thine
heart to understanding;

3 Yea, if thou criest after knowl-
edge, *and* ¹liftest up thy voice for
understanding;

4 ^bIf thou seekest her as silver,
and searchest for her as *for* hid
treasures;

5 Then shalt thou understand the
fear of the LORD, and find the
knowledge of God.

6 ^cFor the LORD giveth wisdom:
out of his mouth *cometh* knowledge
and understanding.

7 He layeth up sound wisdom for
the righteous: ^d*he* is a buckler to
them that walk uprightly.

8 He keepeth the paths of judg-
ment, and ^epreserveth the way of
his saints.

9 Then shalt thou understand
righteousness, and judgment, and
equity; *yea*, every good path.

10 ¶ When wisdom entereth into
thine heart, and knowledge is
pleasant unto thy soul;

11 Discretion shall preserve thee,
^funderstanding shall keep thee:

12 To deliver thee from the way
of the evil *man*, from the man that
speaketh froward things;

13 Who leave the paths of up-
rightness, to ^gwalk in the ways of
darkness;

14 Who ^hrejoice to do evil, *and*

Before
CHRIST
about 1060.

* Ps. 119. 173.

† ver. 25.

* Ps. 81. 11.

† Job 4. 8.
ch. 14. 14.
& 22. 8.
Is. 3. 11.
Jer. 6. 19.

|| Or, ease of
the simple.

4 Ps. 25. 12, 13.

* Ps. 112. 7.

* ch. 4. 21. &
7. 1.

† Heb. givest
thy voice.

* ch. 3. 14.
Matt. 13. 44.

* 1 Kings 3.
9. 12.
James 1. 5.

* Ps. 84. 11.
ch. 90. 5.

* 1 Sam. 2. 9.
Ps. 66. 9.

† ch. 6. 22.

* John 3. 19,
20.

* ch. 10. 23.
Jer. 11. 15.

Before
CHRIST
about 1000.

† Rom. 1. 32.
† Ps. 125. 5.

† ch. 5. 20.

† ch. 5. 3. &
6. 24. & 7. 3.

† See Mal. 2.
14. 15.

† ch. 7. 27.

† Ps. 37. 29.

† Job 18. 17.
Ps. 37. 28. &
104. 35.

† Or,
plucked up.

† Deut. 8. 1.
& 29. 16, 29.

† Heb. *seems*
of *life*.

† Ps. 119. 163.

† Ex. 12. 9.
Deut. 6. 8.
ch. 6. 21. &
7. 5.

† Jer. 17. 1.
2 Cor. 3. 3.

† Ps. 111. 10.
See 1 Sam.
2. 36.
Luke 2. 52.
Acts 2. 47.
Rom. 14. 15.

† Or, *good*
success.

† Ps. 37. 3. 5.
† Jer. 9. 23.

† 1 Chr. 28. 9.
† Jer. 10. 23.

† Rom. 12. 16.

† Job 1. 1.
ch. 16. 6.

† Heb.
medicine.

† Heb.
watering,
or, *moistening*.

† Job 21. 24.

† Ex. 22. 29.
& 23. 10. &
34. 21.

† Deut. 25. 2.

† Gal. 3. 19.

† Luke 14. 13.

'delight in the frowardness of the wicked;

15 ^k Whose ways *are* crooked, and *they* froward in their paths:

16 To deliver thee from ^l the strange woman, ^m *even* from the stranger *which* flattereth with her words;

17 ⁿ Which forsaketh the guide of her youth, and forgetteth the covenant of her God.

18 For ^o her house inclineth unto death, and her paths unto the dead.

19 None that go unto her return again, neither take they hold of the paths of life.

20 That thou mayest walk in the way of good *men*, and keep the paths of the righteous.

21 ^p For the upright shall dwell in the land, and the perfect shall remain in it.

22 ^q But the wicked shall be cut off from the earth, and the transgressors shall be ^r rooted out of it.

CHAPTER III.

1 An exhortation to obedience, 5 to faith, 7 to mortification, 9 to devotion, 11 to patience. 13 The happy gain of wisdom. 19 The power, 21 and the benefits of wisdom. 27 An exhortation to charitableness, 30 peaceableness, 31 and contentedness. 33 The cursed state of the wicked.

M^a son, forget not my law; ^a but let thine heart keep my commandments:

2. For length of days, and ^b long life, and ^b peace, shall they add to thee.

3 Let not mercy and truth forsake thee: ^c bind them about thy neck; ^d write them upon the table of thine heart:

4 ^e So shalt thou find favour and ^f good understanding in the sight of God and man.

5 ^g ^h Trust in the LORD with all thine heart; ⁱ and lean not unto thine own understanding.

6 ^h In all thy ways acknowledge him, and he shall ⁱ direct thy paths.

7 ^k Be not wise in thine own eyes: ^l fear the LORD, and depart from evil.

8 It shall be ^m health to thy navel, and ^m marrow to thy bones.

9 ⁿ Honour the LORD with thy substance, and with the firstfruits of all thine increase:

10 ^o So shall thy barns be filled with plenty, and thy presses shall burst out with new wine.

11 ^p My son, despise not the chastening of the LORD; neither be weary of his correction:

12 For whom the LORD loveth he correcteth; ^q even as a father the son *in whom* he delighteth.

13 ^r Happy is the man *that* findeth wisdom, and ^r the man *that* getteth understanding:

14 ^s For the merchandise of it is better than the merchandise of silver, and the gain thereof than fine gold.

15 She *is* more precious than rubies: and ^t all the things thou canst desire are not to be compared unto her.

16 ^u Length of days *is* in her right hand; and *in* her left hand riches and honour.

17 ^x Her ways *are* ways of pleasantness, and all her paths *are* peace.

18 She *is* ^y a tree of life to them that lay hold upon her: and happy *is every one* that retaineth her.

19 ^z The LORD by wisdom hath founded the earth; by understanding hath he ^z established the heavens.

20 ^a By his knowledge the depths are broken up, and ^b the clouds drop down the dew.

21 ^c My son, let not them depart from thine eyes: keep sound wisdom and discretion:

22 So shall they be life unto thy soul, and ^e grace to thy neck.

23 ^d Then shalt thou walk in thy way safely, and thy foot shall not stumble.

24 ^e When thou liest down, thou shalt not be afraid: yea, thou shalt lie down, and thy sleep shall be sweet.

25 ^f Be not afraid of sudden fear, neither of the desolation of the wicked, when it cometh.

26 For the LORD shall be thy confidence, and shall keep thy foot from being taken.

27 ^g Withhold not good from ^h them to whom it is due, when it is in the power ^h of thine hand to do *it*.

Before
CHRIST
about 1000.

† Deut. 28. 8.

† Job 5. 17.
Ps. 34. 12.
Heb. 12. 5, 6.
Rev. 3. 19.

† Deut. 8. 5.

† ch. 8. 34, 35.

† Heb. *the man that branches out understanding*.

† Job 28. 13.
Ps. 19. 10.
ch. 2. 4. &
3. 11. 19. &
16. 16.

† Matt. 13. 44.

† ch. 8. 18.
1 Tim. 4. 8.

† Matt. 11. 29, 30.

† Gen. 2. 9. &
3. 22.

† Ps. 104. 24. &
150. 5.
ch. 8. 27.
Jer. 10. 12. &
51. 15.

† Or,
prepared.

† Gen. 1. 9.

† Deut. 33. 28.
Job 36. 28.

† ch. 1. 9.

† Ps. 37. 24. &
91. 11, 12.
ch. 10. 5.

† Lev. 25. 6.
Ps. 35. & 43.

† Ps. 91. 5. &
112. 7.

† Rom. 13. 7.
Gal. 6. 10.

† Heb. *the owners thereof*.

Before
CHRIST
about 1000.

¹ Lev. 19. 13.
Deut. 24. 15.

² Or, *Prac-
tise no evil.*

³ Rom. 12. 18.

⁴ Ps. 37. 1. &
73. 3.
ch. 24. 1.
⁵ Heb. *amm
of violence.*

⁶ Ps. 25. 14.

⁷ Lev. 26. 14.
&c.
⁸ Ps. 37. 22.
Zech. 5. 4.
Mal. 2. 2.
⁹ Ps. 1. 3.
¹⁰ James 4. 6.
¹¹ 1 Pet. 4. 5.

¹² Heb. *exalteth the
fools.*

¹³ Ps. 34. 11.
ch. 1. 8.

¹⁴ 1 Chr. 28. 1.

¹⁵ 1 Chr. 28. 9.
Eph. 6. 4.

¹⁶ ch. 7. 2.

¹⁷ ch. 2. 2, 3.

¹⁸ These. 2.
10.

¹⁹ Matt. 13. 44.
Luke 10. 42.

²⁰ 1 Sam. 2. 30.

²¹ ch. 1. 5. & 3.
22.

²² 1 Or, *she
shall com-
pass thee
with a
crown of
glory.*

28 ^b Say not unto thy neighbour, Go, and come again, and to morrow I will give; when thou hast it by thee.

29 ¹ Devise not evil against thy neighbour, seeing he dwelleth securely by thee.

30 ² Strive not with a man without cause, if he have done thee no harm.

31 ³ Envy thou not ⁴ the oppressor, and choose none of his ways.

32 For the froward is abomination to the LORD: ¹ but his secret is with the righteous.

33 ² The curse of the LORD is in the house of the wicked: but ³ he blesseth the habitation of the just.

34 ⁴ Surely he scorneth the scorners: but he giveth grace unto the lowly.

35 The wise shall inherit glory: but shame ¹ shall be the promotion of fools.

CHAPTER IV.

1 Solomon, to persuade obedience, 3 sheweth what instruction he had of his parents, 5 to study wisdom, 14 and to shun the path of the wicked. 20 He exhorteth to faith, 23 and sanctification.

HEAR, ² ye children, the instruction of a father, and attend to know understanding.

2 For I give you good doctrine, forsake ye not my law.

3 For I was my father's son, ¹ tender and only beloved in the sight of my mother.

4 He taught me also, and said unto me, Let thine heart retain my words: ² keep my commandments, and live.

5 ³ Get wisdom, get understanding: forget it not; neither decline from the words of my mouth.

6 Forsake her not, and she shall preserve thee: ⁴ love her, and she shall keep thee.

7 ⁵ Wisdom is the principal thing; therefore get wisdom: and with all thy getting get understanding.

8 ⁶ Exalt her, and she shall promote thee: she shall bring thee to honour, when thou dost embrace her.

9 She shall give to thine head ¹ an ornament of grace: ² a crown of glory shall she deliver to thee.

10 Hear, O my son, and receive my sayings; ² and the years of thy life shall be many.

11 I have taught thee in the way of wisdom; I have led thee in right paths.

12 When thou goest, ¹ thy steps shall not be straitened; ² and when thou runnest, thou shalt not stumble.

13 Take fast hold of instruction; let her not go: keep her; for she is thy life.

14 ³ Enter not into the path of the wicked, and go not in the way of evil men.

15 Avoid it, pass not by it, turn from it, and pass away.

16 ⁴ For they sleep not, except they have done mischief; and their sleep is taken away, unless they cause some to fall.

17 For they eat the bread of wickedness, and drink the wine of violence.

18 ⁵ But the path of the just ⁶ is as the shining light, that shineth more and more unto the perfect day.

19 ⁷ The way of the wicked is as darkness: they know not at what they stumble.

20 ⁸ My son, attend to my words; incline thine ear unto my sayings.

21 ⁹ Let them not depart from thine eyes; ¹ keep them in the midst of thine heart.

22 For they are life unto those that find them, and ² health to all their flesh.

23 ³ Keep thy heart ⁴ with all diligence; for out of it are the issues of life.

24 Put away from thee ¹ a froward mouth, and perverse lips put far from thee.

25 Let thine eyes look right on, and let thine eyelids look straight before thee.

26 Ponder the path of thy feet, and ² let all thy ways be established.

27 ³ Turn not to the right hand nor to the left: ⁴ remove thy foot from evil.

CHAPTER V.

1 Solomon exhorteth to the study of wisdom. 3 He sheweth the mischief of whoredom and riot. 15 He exhorteth to contentedness, liberality, and chastity. 22 The wicked are overtaken with their own sins.

Before
CHRIST
about 1000.

¹ ch. 3. 2.

² Ps. 18. 36.

³ Ps. 91. 11, 12.

⁴ Ps. 1. 1.
ch. 1. 10, 15.

⁵ Ps. 73. 4.
Is. 57. 20.

⁶ Matt. 5. 14, 45.
Phil. 2. 15.
⁷ 2 Sam. 23. 4.

⁸ 1 Sam. 2. 9.
Job 18. 5, 6.
Is. 59. 9, 10.
Jer. 25. 12.
John 12. 35.

⁹ ch. 3. 3, 21.

¹ ch. 2. 1.

² ch. 3. 8. &
12. 18.

³ Heb. *mother.*
⁴ Heb. *above all keeping.*

¹ Heb. *frowardness of mouth, and perverseness of lips.*

² Or, *all thy ways shall be ordered aright.*

³ Deut. 5. 32. & 28. 14.
Josh. 1. 7.
⁴ Is. 1. 16.
Rom. 12. 9.

Before
CHRIST
about 1000.

* Mal. 2. 7.

* ch. 2. 16. &
6. 24.

† Heb.
pallate.

* Ps. 55. 21.

† Eccl. 7. 26.

* Heb. 4. 12.

† ch. 7. 27.

MY son, attend unto my wisdom, and bow thine ear to my understanding:

2 That thou mayest regard discretion, and that thy lips may ^akeep knowledge.

3 ¶ ^bFor the lips of a strange woman drop as a honeycomb, and her ¹mouth is ^csmoother than oil:

4 But her end is ^dbitter as wormwood, ^esharp as a twoedged sword.

5 ^fHer feet go down to death; her steps take hold on hell.

6 Lest thou shoulddest ponder the path of life, her ways are moveable, that thou canst not know them.

7 Hear me now therefore, O ye children, and depart not from the words of my mouth.

8 Remove thy way far from her, and come not nigh the door of her house:

9 Lest thou give thine honour unto others, and thy years unto the cruel:

10 Lest strangers be filled with ¹thy wealth; and thy labours *be* in the house of a stranger;

11 And thou mourn at the last, when thy flesh and thy body are consumed,

12 And say, How have I ^ghated instruction, and my heart ^hdespised reproof;

13 And have not obeyed the voice of my teachers, nor inclined mine ear to them that instructed me!

14 I was almost in all evil in the midst of the congregation and assembly.

15 ¶ Drink waters out of thine own cistern, and running waters out of thine own well.

16 Let thy fountains be dispersed abroad, and rivers of waters in the streets.

17 Let them be only thine own, and not strangers' with thee.

18 Let thy fountain be blessed: and rejoice with ¹the wife of thy youth.

19 ^kLet her be as the loving hind and pleasant roe; let her breasts ^lsatisfy thee at all times; and ¹be thou ravished always with her love.

20 And why wilt thou, my son, be ravished with ^{1a} a strange woman, and embrace the bosom of a stranger?

21 ^mFor the ways of man *are* before the eyes of the LORD, and he pondereth all his goings.

22 ¶ ⁿHis own iniquities shall take the wicked himself, and he shall be holden with the cords of his ¹sins.

23 ^oHe shall die without instruction; and in the greatness of his folly he shall go astray.

CHAPTER VI.

1 Against suretiship, 6 idleness, 12 and mischievousness, 16 Seven things hateful to God, 20 The blessings of obedience. 25 The mischiefs of whoredom.

MY son, ^aif thou be surety for thy friend, *if* thou hast stricken thy hand with a stranger, 2 Thou art snared with the words of thy mouth, thou art taken with the words of thy mouth.

3 Do this now, my son, and deliver thyself, when thou art come into the hand of thy friend; go, humble thyself, ¹and make sure thy friend.

4 ^bGive not sleep to thine eyes, nor slumber to thine eyelids.

5 Deliver thyself as a roe from the hand of the hunter, and as a bird from the hand of the fowler.

6 ¶ ^cGo to the ant, thou sluggard; consider her ways, and be wise:

7 Which having no guide, overseer, or ruler,

8 Provideth her meat in the summer, and gathereth her food in the harvest.

9 ^dHow long wilt thou sleep, O sluggard? when wilt thou arise out of thy sleep?

10 Yet a little sleep, a little slumber, a little folding of the hands to sleep:

11 ^eSo shall thy poverty come as one that travelleth, and thy want as an armed man.

12 ¶ A naughty person, a wicked man, walketh with a froward mouth.

13 ^fHe winketh with his eyes, he speaketh with his feet, he teacheth with his fingers;

14 Frowardness is in his heart,

Before
CHRIST
about 1000.

* ch. 2. 16. &
7. 4.

* 2 Chr. 16. 9.
Job 31. 4. &
34. 21.
ch. 15. 5.
Jer. 16. 17.
& 32. 19.
Hos. 7. 2.
Heb. 4. 13.
* Ps. 9. 15.

† Heb. sin.

* Job 4. 21. &
36. 12.

* ch. 31. 15. &
17. 18. & 20.
16. & 22. 26.
& 27. 13.

† Or, so shalt
thou prevail
with thy
friend.

* Ps. 132. 4.

* Job 12. 7.

* ch. 24. 23, 34.

* ch. 10. 4. &
13. 4. & 20. 4.

* Job 15. 12.
Ps. 55. 19.
ch. 10. 10.

* Mal. 2. 14.

* See Cant.
2. 9. & 4. 5.
& 7. 5.

† Heb.
water thee.

† Heb. err
thou always
in her love.

Before
CHRIST
about 1000.

* Mic. 2. 1.
† ver. 1.
† Heb. *cast-
eth forth.*
† Jer. 19. 11.
† 2 Chr. 36. 16.
† Heb.
of his soul.

† Ps. 18. 27. &
101. 5.
† Heb.
† Ps. 129. 2, 3.
† Ps. 1. 15.
† Gen. 6. 5.
† Is. 59. 7.
† Rom. 3. 15.

* Ps. 27. 12.
† ch. 19. 5, 9.
† ver. 14.

* ch. 1. 8.
† Eph. 6. 1.

* ch. 3. 3. &
7. 3.

* ch. 3. 25, 24.
† ch. 2. 11.

† Ps. 119. 8. &
119. 105.
† Or, *candle.*

* ch. 2. 16. &
5. 3. & 7. 5.
† Or, of the
strange
tongue.

* Matt. 5. 28.

* ch. 20. 3.

* Gen. 39. 14.
† Heb. *the
woman of a
man, or, a
man's wife.*
† Ez. 13. 18.

† ch. 7. 7.
† Heb. *heart.*

* he deviseth mischief continually ;
† he ¹soweth discord.

15 Therefore shall his calamity
come suddenly ; suddenly shall he
¹be broken ^kwithout remedy.

16 ¶ These six *things* doth the
LORD hate ; yea, seven *are* an
abomination ¹unto him :

17 ¹A proud look, ^ma lying
tongue, and ⁿhands that shed in-
nocent blood,

18 ^aA heart that deviseth wicked
imaginings, ^vfeet that be swift in
running to mischief,

19 ^aA false witness *that* speaketh
lies, and he ^tthat soweth discord
among brethren.

20 ¶ ^sMy son, keep thy father's
commandment, and forsake not the
law of thy mother :

21 ¹Bind them continually upon
thine heart, *and* tie them about
thy neck.

22 ^uWhen thou goest, it shall lead
thee ; when thou sleepest, ^xit shall
keep thee ; and *when* thou awakest,
it shall talk with thee.

23 ^vFor the commandment *is* a
¹lamp ; and the law *is* light ; and
reproofs of instruction *are* the way
of life :

24 ^zTo keep thee from the evil
woman, from the flattery ¹of the
tongue of a strange woman.

25 ^aLust not after her beauty in
thine heart ; neither let her take
thee with her eyelids.

26 For ^bby means of a whorish
woman *a man is brought* to a piece
of bread : ^cand ¹the adulteress will
¹hunt for the precious life.

27 Can a man take fire in his
bosom, and his clothes not be
burned ?

28 Can one go upon hot coals,
and his feet not be burned ?

29 So he that goeth in to his
neighbour's wife ; whosoever touch-
eth her shall not be innocent.

30 Men do not despise a thief, if
he steal to satisfy his soul when he
is hungry ;

31 But *if* he be found, ^ehe shall
restore sevenfold ; he shall give all
the substance of his house.

32 But whoso committeth adul-
tery with a woman ¹lacketh ¹un-

derstanding : he *that* doeth it de-
stroyeth his own soul.

33 A wound and dishonour shall
he get ; and his reproach shall not
be wiped away.

34 For jealousy *is* the rage of a
man : therefore he will not spare
in the day of vengeance.

35 ¹He will not regard any ran-
som ; neither will he rest content,
though thou givest many gifts.

CHAPTER VII.

1 Solomon persuadeth to a sincere and kind familiar-
ity with wisdom. 6 In an example of his own expe-
rience, he sheweth 10 the cunning of a whore, 22 and
the desperate simplicity of a young wanton. 24 He
dehorteth from such wickedness.

MY son, keep my words, and
^alay up my commandments
with thee.

2 ^bKeep my commandments, and
live ; ^cand my law as the apple of
thine eye.

3 ^dBind them upon thy fingers,
write them upon the table of thine
heart.

4 Say unto wisdom, Thou *art* my
sister ; and call understanding *thy*
kinswoman :

5 ^eThat they may keep thee
from the strange woman, from the
stranger *which* flattereth with her
words.

6 ¶ For at the window of my
house I looked through my case-
ment,

7 And beheld among the simple
ones, I discerned among ¹the
youths, a young man ¹void of un-
derstanding,

8 Passing through the street near
her corner ; and he went the way
to her house,

9 ^fIn the twilight, ¹in the even-
ing, in the black and dark night :

10 And, behold, there met him
a woman *with* the attire of a har-
lot, and subtle of heart.

11 ^gShe *is* loud and stubborn ;
¹her feet abide not in her house :

12 Now *is* she without, now in the
streets, and lieth in wait at every
corner.)

13 So she caught him, and kissed
him, *and* ¹with an impudent face
said unto him,

14 ^hI have peace offerings with
me ; this day have I paid my vows.

Before
CHRIST
about 1000.

† Heb. *He
will not
accept the
face of any
ransom.*

* ch. 2. 1.

* Lev. 18. 5.
ch. 4. 4.
Is. 55. 3.
† Deut. 32. 10.

† Deut. 6. 8.
& 11. 18.
ch. 3. 3. & 6.
21.

* ch. 2. 16. &
5. 3. & 6. 24.

† Heb.
the sons.
(ch. 6. 32. &
9. 4. 16.

† Job 24. 15.
† Heb. *in the
evening of
the day.*

* ch. 9. 13.
† Tim. 5. 14.
Tit. 2. 5.

† Heb. *she
strengthened
her face,
and said.*

† Heb.
Peace of-
ferings are
upon me.

Before
CHRIST
about 1000.

15 Therefore came I forth to meet thee, diligently to seek thy face, and I have found thee.

16 I have decked my bed with coverings of tapestry, with carved works, with ^kfine linen of Egypt.

17 I have perfumed my bed with myrrh, aloes, and cinnamon.

18 Come, let us take our fill of love until the morning: let us sojourn ourselves with loves.

19 For the goodman *is* not at home, he is gone a long journey:

20 He hath taken a bag of money ^twith him, *and* will come home at ^tthe day appointed.

21 With ^ther much fair speech she caused him to yield, ^mwith the flattering of her lips she forced him.

22 He goeth after her ^tstraightway, as an ox goeth to the slaughter, or as a fool to the correction of the stocks;

23 Till a dart strike through his liver; ^aas a bird hasteth to the snare, and knoweth not that it is for his life.

24 ¶ Hearken unto me now therefore, O ye children, and attend to the words of my mouth.

25 Let not thine heart decline to her ways, go not astray in her paths.

26 For she hath cast down many wounded: yea, ^omany strong men have been slain by her.

27 ^pHer house *is* the way to hell, going down to the chambers of death.

CHAPTER VIII.

1 The fame, 6 and evidence of wisdom. 10 The excellency, 12 the nature, 15 the power, 18 the riches, 22 and the eternity of wisdom. 32 Wisdom is to be desired for the blessedness it bringeth.

DOOTH not ^awisdom cry? and understanding put forth her voice?

2 She standeth in the top of high places, by the way in the places of the paths.

3 She crieth at the gates, at the entry of the city, at the coming in at the doors:

4 Unto you, O men, I call; and my voice *is* to the sons of man.

5 O ye simple, understand wisdom: and, ye fools, be ye of an understanding heart.

6 Hear; for I will speak of ^bexcellent things; and the opening of my lips *shall be* right things.

7 For my mouth shall speak truth; and wickedness *is* ^tan abomination to my lips.

8 All the words of my mouth *are* in righteousness; *there is* nothing ^tfroward or perverse in them.

9 They *are* all plain to him that understandeth, and right to them that find knowledge.

10 Receive my instruction, and not silver; and knowledge rather than choice gold.

11 ^cFor wisdom *is* better than rubies; and all the things that may be desired *are* not to be compared to it.

12 I wisdom dwell with ^lprudence, and find out knowledge of witty inventions.

13 ^dThe fear of the LORD *is* to hate evil: ^epride, and arrogance, and the evil way, and ^fthe froward mouth, do I hate.

14 Counsel *is* mine, and sound wisdom: I *am* understanding; ^gI have strength.

15 ^hBy me kings reign, and princes decree justice.

16 By me princes rule, and nobles, *even* all the judges of the earth.

17 ⁱI love them that love me; and ^kthose that seek me early shall find me.

18 ^lRiches and honour *are* with me; *yea*, durable riches and righteousness.

19 ^mMy fruit *is* better than gold, yea, than fine gold; and my revenue than choice silver.

20 I ⁿlead in the way of righteousness, in the midst of the paths of judgment:

21 That I may cause those that love me to inherit substance; and I will fill their treasures.

22 ⁿThe LORD possessed me in the beginning of his way, before his works of old.

23 ^oI was set up from everlasting, from the beginning, or ever the earth was.

24 When *there were* no depths, I was brought forth; when *there were* no fountains abounding with water.

Before
CHRIST
about 1000.

b ch. 22. 20.

t Heb. the
demonstration
of my
lips.

t Heb.
wretched.

c Job 28. 15,
&c.
Ps. 19. 10. &
119. 127.
ch. 3. 14, 15.
& 4. 5, 7. &
15. 16.

l Or.
subtily.

d ch. 16. 6.

e ch. 6. 17.

f ch. 4. 24.

g Ecc. 7. 19.

h Dan. 2. 21.
Rom. 13. 1.

i 1 Sam. 2. 30.
Ps. 91. 14.
John 14. 21.
James 1. 5.

l ch. 3. 16.
Matt. 6. 33.

m ch. 3. 14.
ver. 10.

n Or. walk.

o ch. 3. 19.
John 1. 1.

p Ps. 2. 6.

k Is. 19. 3.

t Heb. in
his hand.
l Or. the new
moon.
1 ch. 5. 3.

m Ps. 12. 2.

t Heb.
suddenly.

a Ecc. 9. 12.

* Neh. 13. 26.

p ch. 2. 15. &
5. 5. & 9. 16.

* ch. 1. 20. &
9. 3.

Before
CHRIST
about 1000.

† Job 15. 7, &

† Or,
open places.
† Or, the
chief part.

† Or,
a circle.

† Gen. 1.9, 10
Job 38. 10, 11.
Ps. 35. 7, &
104. 9.
Jer. 5. 22.
† Job 38. 4.

† John 1. 1, 2,
&c.
† Matt. 3. 17.
Col. 1. 13.

† Ps. 16. 3.

† Ps. 119. 1, 2,
& 128. 1, 2.
Luke 11. 28.

† ch. 3. 13, 18.

† Heb.
bring forth.
† ch. 14. 2.

† ch. 20. 2.

† Matt. 16. 18.
Eph. 2. 20,
21, 22.
1 Pet. 2. 5.

† Matt. 22. 3,

† Heb.
her killing.

† ver. 5.
† Rom. 10. 15.

† ch. 8. 1, 2.
† ver. 14.

† ver. 16.
ch. 6. 32.
Matt. 11. 23.

† ver. 5. 1.
14. 55. 1.
John 6. 27.

25 ^pBefore the mountains were settled, before the hills was I brought forth:

26 While as yet he had not made the earth, nor the ^hfields, nor ^hthe highest part of the dust of the world.

27 When he prepared the heavens, I *was* there: when he set ^aa compass upon the face of the depth:

28 When he established the clouds above: when he strengthened the fountains of the deep:

29 ^aWhen he gave to the sea his decree, that the waters should not pass his commandment: when ^hhe appointed the foundations of the earth:

30 ^sThen I was by him, as one brought up *with him*: ^hand I was daily *his* delight, rejoicing always before him;

31 Rejoicing in the habitable part of his earth; and ^umy delights *were* with the sons of men.

32 Now therefore hearken unto me, O ye children: for ^sblessed *are they* that keep my ways.

33 Hear instruction, and be wise, and refuse it not.

34 ^vBlessed *is* the man that heareth me, watching daily at my gates, waiting at the posts of my doors.

35 For whoso findeth me findeth life, and shall ^hobtain favour of the LORD.

36 But he that sinneth against me ^awrongeth his own soul: all they that hate me love death.

CHAPTER IX.

1 The discipline, 4 and doctrine of wisdom. 13 The custom, 16 and error of folly.

WISDOM hath ^abuilded her house, she hath hewn out her seven pillars:

2 ^bShe hath killed ^hher beasts; ^cshe hath mingled her wine; she hath also furnished her table.

3 She hath ^asent forth her maidens: ^sshe crieth ^hupon the highest places of the city,

4 ^sWhoso *is* simple, let him turn in hither: *as for* him that wanteth understanding, she saith to him,

5 ^hCome, eat of my bread, and drink of the wine *which* I have mingled.

6 Forsake the foolish, and live; and go in the way of understanding.

7 He that reproveth a scorner getteth to himself ~~shame~~: and he that rebuketh a wicked *man* getteth himself a blot.

8 ^hReprove not a scorner, lest he hate thee: ^brebuke a wise man, and he will love thee.

9 Give *instruction* to a wise *man*, and he will be yet wiser: teach a just *man*, ^hand he will increase in learning.

10 ^mThe fear of the LORD *is* the beginning of wisdom: and the knowledge of the Holy *is* understanding.

11 ⁿFor by me thy days shall be multiplied, and the years of thy life shall be increased.

12 ^oIf thou be wise, thou shalt be wise for thyself: but *if* thou scornest, thou alone shalt bear *it*.

13 ^pA foolish woman *is* clamorous: *she is* simple, and knoweth nothing.

14 For she sitteth at the door of her house, on a seat ^qin the high places of the city,

15 To call passengers who go right on their ways:

16 ^rWhoso *is* simple, let him turn in hither: and *as for* him that wanteth understanding, she saith to him,

17 ^sStolen waters are sweet, and bread ^teaten in secret *is* pleasant.

18 But he knoweth not that ^tthe dead *are* there; and *that* her guests *are* in the depths of hell.

CHAPTER X.

From this chapter to the five and twentieth are sundry observations of moral virtues, and their contrary vices.

THE Proverbs of Solomon. ^aA wise son maketh a glad father: but a foolish son *is* the heaviness of his mother.

2 ^bTreasures of wickedness profit nothing: ^cbut righteousness delivereth from death.

3 ^dThe LORD will not suffer the soul of the righteous to famish: but he casteth away ^hthe substance of the wicked.

4 ^eHe becometh poor that dealeth

Before
CHRIST
about 1000

† Matt. 7. 6.

† Ps. 141. 5.

† Matt. 13. 12.

† Job 28. 28.
Ps. 111. 10.
ch. 1. 7.

† ch. 8. 2, 16.
& 10. 27.

† Job 33. 6, 7.
ch. 16. 26.

† ch. 7. 11.

† ver. 3.

† ver. 4.

† ch. 20. 17.

† Heb. of
secretaries.
† ch. 2. 18. &
7. 27.

† ch. 15. 20.
& 17. 21, 25.
& 19. 13. &
20. 5, 15.

† Ps. 40. 6.
&c.
ch. 11. 4.
Luke 12. 19,
20.

† Dan. 4. 27.

† Ps. 10. 14.
& 34. 9, 10.
& 37. 25.

† Or,
the wicked
for their
wickedness.
† ch. 12. 24. &
15. 15.

Before
CHRIST
about 1640.

^c ch. 13. 4. &
21. 5.

^a ch. 12. 4. &
17. 2. & 19.
26.

^a ver. 11.
Ezth. 7. 8.

^c Ps. 9. 5. 6.
& 112. 6.
Ecc. 8. 10.

^k ver. 10.
ⁱ Heb. a fool
of lips.

ⁱ Or, shall
be beaten.
ⁱ Ps. 23. 4.
ch. 28. 18.
Is. 33. 15, 16.

^m ch. 6. 13.

^a ver. 8.

ⁱ Or, shall
be beaten.
^c Ps. 37. 30.
ch. 13. 14. &
18. 4.
^c Ps. 107. 42.
ver. 8.

^a ch. 17. 9.
1 Cor. 13. 4.
1 Pet. 4. 8.

^c ch. 26. 3.

ⁱ Heb. heart.

^c ch. 18. 7. &
21. 23.

ⁱ Job 31. 24.
Ps. 52. 7.
ch. 18. 11.
1 Tim. 6. 17.

ⁱ Or, causeth
to err.

^a Ps. 15. 3.

^a Ecc. 5. 3.

ⁱ James 3. 2.

ⁱ Heb.
of heart.

^a Gen. 24. 35.
Ec. 12.
Ps. 37. 22.

with a slack hand: but ⁱthe hand of the diligent maketh rich.

5 He that gathereth in summer is a wise son: ⁱbut he that sleepeth in harvest is ^aa son that causeth shame.

6 Blessings ^aare upon the head of the just: but ^hviolence covereth the mouth of the wicked.

7 ⁱThe memory of the just is blessed: but the name of the wicked shall rot.

8 The wise in heart will receive commandments: ^kbut ⁱa prating fool ⁱshall fall.

9 ⁱHe that walketh uprightly walketh surely: but he that perverteth his ways shall be known.

10 ^mHe that winketh with the eye causeth sorrow: ⁿbut a prating fool ⁱshall fall.

11 ^oThe mouth of a righteous man is a well of life: but ^pviolence covereth the mouth of the wicked.

12 Hatred stirreth up strifes: but ^qlove covereth all sins.

13 In the lips of him that hath understanding wisdom is found: but ^ra rod is for the back of him that is void of ⁱunderstanding.

14 Wise men lay up knowledge: but ^sthe mouth of the foolish is near destruction.

15 ^tThe rich man's wealth is his strong city: the destruction of the poor is their poverty.

16 The labour of the righteous tendeth to life: the fruit of the wicked to sin.

17 He is in the way of life that keepeth instruction: but he that refuseth reproof ^uereth.

18 He that hideth hatred with lying lips, and ^vhe that uttereth a slander, ⁱis a fool.

19 ^wIn the multitude of words there wanteth not sin: but ^xhe that refraineth his lips is wise.

20 The tongue of the just is as choice silver: the heart of the wicked is little worth.

21 The lips of the righteous feed many: but fools die for want ⁱof wisdom.

22 ^yThe blessing of the LORD, it maketh rich, and he addeth no sorrow with it.

23 ^zIt is as sport to a fool to do mischief: but a man of understanding hath wisdom.

24 ^bThe fear of the wicked, it shall come upon him: but ^cthe desire of the righteous shall be granted.

25 As the whirlwind passeth, ^dso is the wicked no more: but ^ethe righteous is an everlasting foundation.

26 As vinegar to the teeth, and as smoke to the eyes, so is the sluggard to them that send him.

27 ^fThe fear of the LORD ⁱprolongeth days: but ^gthe years of the wicked shall be shortened.

28 The hope of the righteous shall be gladness: but the ^hexpectation of the wicked shall perish.

29 The way of the LORD is strength to the upright: ⁱbut destruction shall be to the workers of iniquity.

30 ^kThe righteous shall never be removed: but the wicked shall not inhabit the earth.

31 ^lThe mouth of the just bringeth forth wisdom: but the froward tongue shall be cut out.

32 The lips of the righteous know what is acceptable: but the mouth of the wicked ^jspeaketh ^jfrowardness.

CHAPTER XI.

A ¹^aFALSE balance is abomination to the LORD: but ⁱa just weight is his delight.

2 ^bWhen pride cometh, then cometh shame: but with the lowly is wisdom.

3 ^cThe integrity of the upright shall guide them: but the perverseness of transgressors shall destroy them.

4 ^dRiches profit not in the day of wrath: but ^erighteousness delivereth from death.

5 The righteousness of the perfect shall ⁱdirect his way: but the wicked shall fall by his own wickedness.

6 The righteousness of the upright shall deliver them: but ^ftransgressors shall be taken in ^ftheir own naughtiness.

7 ^gWhen a wicked man dieth, his expectation shall perish: and the hope of unjust men perisheth.

Before
CHRIST
about 1000.

^a ch. 14. 9. &
15. 21.
^b Job 15. 21.

^c Ps. 145. 10.
Matt. 5. 6.
1 John 5. 14, 15.

^d Ps. 37. 9, 10.

^e ver. 30.
Ps. 135. 5.
Matt. 7. 24.
25. & 16. 18.

^f ch. 9. 11.

^g Heb.
addeth.
^h Job 15. 32.
33. & 22. 16.
Ps. 55. 23.
Ecc. 7. 17.

ⁱ Job 8. 13. &
11. 20.
Ps. 112. 10.
ch. 11. 7.

^j Ps. 1. 6. &
37. 29.

^k Ps. 37. 29.
29. & 125. 1.
ver. 25.

^l Ps. 37. 30.

^j Heb. frowardness.

ⁱ Heb.
Balances
of deceit.

^a Lev. 19. 35,
36.
Deut. 25. 13-16.

ch. 16. 11. &
29. 10, 23.

ⁱ Heb. a perfect stone.

^c ch. 13. 33. &
16. 18. & 18. 12.
Dan. 4. 30,
31.

^f ch. 13. 6.

^d ch. 10. 2.
Ec. 7. 19.
Zeph. 1. 18.
^e Gen. 7. 1.

ⁱ Heb.
rectify.

^f ch. 5. 22.
Ecc. 10. 8.

^g ch. 10. 28.

Before
CHRIST
about 1000.

8 ch. 21. 18.
1 Job 8. 13.

8 Feth. 8. 15.
ch. 28. 12, 23.

1 ch. 28. 8.

† Heb.
prostitute of
heart.

† Heb. He
that walk-
eth, being a
talebearer.
10 Lev. 19. 16.
ch. 20. 19.

11 Kings 12.
1. &c.
ch. 15. 22. &
24. 6.

6 ch. 6. 1.

† Heb. shall be sore
looken.

† Heb. those
that strike
hands.
Pch. 31. 30.

9 Matt. 5. 7. &
25. 34. &c.

10 Hos. 10. 12.
Gal. 6. 8. 9.
James 3. 18.

6 ch. 16. 5.

1 Ps. 112. 2.

† Heb.
departeth
from.

8 Rom. 2. 8, 9.

8 Ps. 112. 9.

7 2 Cor. 9. 6, 7.
8, 9, 10.

† Heb.
The soul of
blessing.

8 ^b The righteous is delivered out of trouble, and the wicked cometh in his stead.

9 A ¹ hypocrite with *his* mouth destroyeth his neighbour: but through knowledge shall the just be delivered.

10 ^k When it goeth well with the righteous, the city rejoiceth: and when the wicked perish, *there* is shouting.

11 ¹ By the blessing of the upright the city is exalted: but it is overthrown by the mouth of the wicked.

12 He that is ¹ void of wisdom despiseth his neighbour: but a man of understanding holdeth his peace.

13 ^m A talebearer revealeth secrets: but he that is of a faithful spirit concealeth the matter.

14 ⁿ Where no counsel is, the people fall: but in the multitude of counsellors *there* is safety.

15 ^o He that is surety for a stranger ¹ shall smart *for it*: and he that hateth ¹ suretiship is sure.

16 ^p A gracious woman retaineth honour: and strong *men* retain riches.

17 ^q The merciful man doeth good to his own soul: *but he that is* cruel troubleth his own flesh.

18 The wicked worketh a deceitful work: *but to him that soweth righteousness shall be a sure reward.*

19 As righteousness *tendeth* to life; so he that pursueth evil *pursueth it* to his own death.

20 They that are of a froward heart are abomination to the LORD: *but such as* are upright in *their* way are his delight.

21 ^a *Though* hand join in hand, the wicked shall not be unpunished: *but the* seed of the righteous shall be delivered.

22 As a jewel of gold in a swine's snout, so is a fair woman which ¹ is without discretion.

23 The desire of the righteous is only good: *but* the expectation of the wicked ¹ is wrath.

24 There is that ^a scattereth, and yet increaseth; and *there is* that withholdeth more than is meet, *but it tendeth* to poverty.

25 [†] The liberal soul shall be

made fat: ^a and he that watereth shall be watered also himself.

26 ^a He that withholdeth corn, the people shall curse him: *but b* blessing *shall be* upon the head of him that selleth it.

27 He that diligently seeketh good procureth favour: ^c but he that seeketh mischief, it shall come unto him.

28 ^d He that trusteth in his riches shall fall: but ^e the righteous shall flourish as a branch.

29 He that troubleth his own house ^f shall inherit the wind: and the fool *shall be* servant to the wise of heart.

30 The fruit of the righteous is a tree of life; and ^g he that ¹ winneth souls is wise.

31 ^h Behold, the righteous shall be recompensed in the earth: much more the wicked and the sinner.

CHAPTER XII.

WHOSO loveth instruction loveth knowledge: but he that hateth reproof is brutish.

2 ^a A good *man* obtaineth favour of the LORD: but a man of wicked devices will he condemn.

3 A man shall not be established by wickedness: but the ^b root of the righteous shall not be moved.

4 ^c A virtuous woman is a crown to her husband: but she that maketh ashamed is ^d as rottenness in his bones.

5 The thoughts of the righteous are right: *but* the counsels of the wicked are deceit.

6 ^e The words of the wicked are to lie in wait for blood: ¹ but the mouth of the upright shall deliver them.

7 ^f The wicked are overthrown, and are not: but the house of the righteous shall stand.

8 A man shall be commended according to his wisdom: ^h but he that is ¹ of a perverse heart shall be despised.

9 ¹ He that is despised, and hath a servant, is better than he that honoureth himself, and lacketh bread.

10 ^k A righteous *man* regardeth the life of his beast: but the ¹ tender mercies of the wicked are cruel.

Before
CHRIST
about 1000

2 Matt. 5. 7.
3 Amos 8. 5.
4 Job 20. 13.

5 Feth. 7. 10.
Ps. 7. 15. 16. &
10. 2. & 57. 6.

6 Job 31. 24.
Ps. 52. 7.

7 Mark 10. 24.
Luke 12. 21.
1 Tim. 6. 17.
Ps. 1. 3. &
52. 8. & 92.
1. &c.
Jer. 17. 8.
Ecc. 5. 13.

8 Dan. 12. 3.
1 Cor. 9. 18.
9 James 5. 20.

† Heb.
foolish.
1 Jer. 25. 39.
1 Pet. 4. 17.
18.

6 ch. 8. 35.

6 ch. 10. 25.

6 ch. 31. 23.
1 Cor. 11. 7.

6 ch. 14. 30.

6 ch. 1. 11, 13.

6 ch. 14. 3.

6 Ps. 37. 38, 37.
ch. 11. 21.
Matt. 7. 24.
25. 26, 27.

6 1 Sam. 25.
17.

† Heb.
perverse of
heart.

6 ch. 13. 7.

6 Deut. 25. 4.

† Or, bowels.

Before
CHRIST
about 1680.

¹ Gen. 3. 19.
ch. 28. 19.
² ch. 6. 32.

³ Or,
the fortress.

⁴ ch. 18. 7.
Heb.
The snare
of the wicked
is in the transgression
of lips.

⁵ 2 Pet. 2. 9.
1 Pet. 3. 2. &
Is. 59.

⁶ Is. 3. 10, 11.

⁷ ch. 3. 7.
Luke 18. 11.

⁸ ch. 26. 11.
Heb.
is that day.

⁹ ch. 14. 5.

¹⁰ Ps. 57. 4. &
59. 7. & 64. 3.

¹¹ Ps. 52. 5.
ch. 19. 9.

¹² ch. 6. 17. &
11. 30.
Rev. 22. 15.

¹³ ch. 13. 16. &
15. 2.

¹⁴ ch. 10. 4.

¹⁵ Or,
deceitful.

¹⁶ ch. 15. 13.

¹⁷ Is. 50. 4.

¹⁸ Or,
abundant.

11 ¹ He that tilleth his land shall be satisfied with bread: but he that followeth vain *persons* ^m is void of understanding.

12 ² The wicked desireth ⁿ the net of evil *men*: but the root of the righteous yieldeth *fruit*.

13 ³ The wicked is snared by the transgression of *his* lips: ^o but the just shall come out of trouble.

14 ⁴ A man shall be satisfied with good by the fruit of *his* mouth: ^q and the recompense of a man's hands shall be rendered unto him.

15 ⁵ The way of a fool *is* right in his own eyes: but he that hearkeneth unto counsel *is* wise.

16 ⁶ A fool's wrath is ^t presently known: but a prudent *man* covereth shame.

17 ⁷ *He that* speaketh truth sheweth forth righteousness: but a false witness deceit.

18 ⁸ There is that speaketh like the piercings of a sword: but the tongue of the wise *is* health.

19 The lip of truth shall be established for ever: ^s but a lying tongue *is* but for a moment.

20 Deceit *is* in the heart of them that imagine evil: but to the counsellors of peace *is* joy.

21 There shall no evil happen to the just: but the wicked shall be filled with mischief.

22 ⁹ Lying lips *are* abomination to the LORD: but they that deal truly *are* his delight.

23 ^a A prudent man concealeth knowledge: but the heart of fools proclaimeth foolishness.

24 ^a The hand of the diligent shall bear rule: but the ⁿ slothful shall be under tribute.

25 ^b Heaviness in the heart of man maketh it stoop: but ^c a good word maketh it glad.

26 The righteous *is* more ⁿ excellent than his neighbour: but the way of the wicked seduceth them.

27 The slothful *man* roasteth not that which he took in hunting: but the substance of a diligent *man* *is* precious.

28 In the way of righteousness *is* life; and in the pathway thereof *there is* no death.

CHAPTER XIII.

A WISE son *heareth* his father's instruction: ^a but a scorner *heareth* not rebuke.

2 ^b A man shall eat good by the fruit of *his* mouth: but the soul of the transgressors *shall eat* violence.

3 ^c He that keepeth his mouth keepeth his life: *but* he that openeth wide his lips shall have destruction.

4 ^d The soul of the sluggish desireth, and *hath* nothing: but the soul of the diligent shall be made fat.

5 A righteous *man* hateth lying: but a wicked *man* *is* loathsome, and cometh to shame.

6 ^e Righteousness keepeth *him that* *is* upright in the way: but wickedness overthroweth ^f the sinner.

7 ^g There *is* that maketh himself rich, yet *hath* nothing: *there is* that maketh himself poor, yet *hath* great riches.

8 The ransom of a man's life *are* his riches: but the poor *heareth* not rebuke.

9 The light of the righteous rejoiceth: ^h but the ⁿ lamp of the wicked shall be put out.

10 Only by pride cometh contention: but with the well advised *is* wisdom.

11 ⁱ Wealth *gotten* by vanity shall be diminished: but he that gathereth ^j by labour shall increase.

12 Hope deferred maketh the heart sick: but ^k when the desire cometh, *it is* a tree of life.

13 Whoso ^l despiseth the word shall be destroyed: but he that feareth the commandment ⁿ shall be rewarded.

14 ¹ The law of the wise *is* a fountain of life, to depart from ^m the snares of death.

15 Good understanding giveth favour: but the way of transgressors *is* hard.

16 ^o Every prudent *man* dealeth with knowledge: but a fool ^p layeth open *his* folly.

17 A wicked messenger falleth into mischief: but ^q a faithful ambassador *is* health.

18 Poverty and shame *shall be* to him that refuseth instruction: but

Before
CHRIST
about 1660

¹ 1 Sam. 2. 35.

² ch. 12. 14.

³ Ps. 39. 1.
ch. 21. 25.
James 3. 2.

⁴ ch. 10. 4.

⁵ ch. 11. 3, 5, 6.

⁶ Heb. *sin*.

⁷ ch. 12. 9.

⁸ Job 18. 5, 6.
& 21. 17.
ch. 24. 20.
⁹ Or, candle.

¹⁰ ch. 10. 2. &
20. 21.

¹¹ Heb. *with the hand*.

¹² ver. 19.

¹³ 2 Chr. 36. 16.

¹⁴ Or, *shall be in peace*.

¹⁵ ch. 10. 11. &
14. 27. & 16. 22.
¹⁶ 2 Sam. 22. 6.

¹⁷ ch. 12. 23. & 15. 2.
¹⁸ Heb. *spreadeth*.

¹⁹ ch. 25. 15.
²⁰ Heb. *an ambassador of faithful-ness*.

Before
CHRIST
about 1: 60.

* ch. 15. 5, 31.
* ver. 12.

† Heb. *shall
be broken.*
* Ps. 32. 10.

* Job 27. 16,
17.
ch. 28. 8.
Ecc. 2. 25.
* ch. 12. 11.

* ch. 19. 18,
& 22. 15, &
23. 15, & 29.
15, 17.

* Ps. 34. 10.
& 37. 3.

* ch. 24. 3.
* Ruth 4. 11.

* Job 12. 4.

* ch. 12. 6.

* Ex. 20. 16.
& 23. 1.
ch. 6. 19. &
12. 17.
ver. 25.

* ch. 8. 9. &
17. 24.

* ch. 10. 23.

† Heb. *the
bitterness of
his soul.*

* Job 8. 15.

^p he that regardeth reproof shall be honoured.

19 ^a The desire accomplished is sweet to the soul: but *it* is abomination to fools to depart from evil.

20 He that walketh with wise *men* shall be wise: but a companion of fools ¹ shall be destroyed.

21 ^r Evil pursueth sinners: but to the righteous good shall be repaid.

22 A good *man* leaveth an inheritance to his children's children: and ^s the wealth of the sinner is laid up for the just.

23 ⁱ Much food is in the tillage of the poor: but there is *that* is destroyed for want of judgment.

24 ^u He that spareth his rod hateth his son: but he that loveth him chasteneth him betimes.

25 ^x The righteous eateth to the satisfying of his soul: but the belly of the wicked shall want.

CHAPTER XIV.

EVERY ^a wise woman ^b buildeth her house: but the foolish plucketh it down with her hands.

2 He that walketh in his uprightness feareth the LORD: ^c but *he that* is perverse in his ways despiseth him.

3 In the mouth of the foolish is a rod of pride: ^d but the lips of the wise shall preserve them.

4 Where no oxen *are*, the crib is clean: but much increase is by the strength of the ox.

5 ^e A faithful witness will not lie: but a false witness will utter lies.

6 A scorner seeketh wisdom, and *findeth it* not: but ^f knowledge is easy unto him that understandeth.

7 Go from the presence of a foolish man, when thou perceivest not in *him* the lips of knowledge.

8 The wisdom of the prudent is to understand his way: but the folly of fools is deceit.

9 ^g Fools make a mock at sin: but among the righteous *there is* favour.

10 The heart knoweth ^h his own bitterness; and a stranger doth not intermeddle with his joy.

11 ⁱ The house of the wicked shall be overthrown: but the tabernacle of the upright shall flourish.

12 ^j There is a way which seemeth right unto a man; but ^k the end thereof *are* the ways of death.

13 Even in laughter the heart is sorrowful; and ^l the end of that mirth is heaviness.

14 The backslider in heart shall be ^m filled with his own ways: and a good man *shall be satisfied* from himself.

15 The simple believeth every word: but the prudent *man* looketh well to his going.

16 ⁿ A wise *man* feareth, and departeth from evil: but the fool rageth, and is confident.

17 *He that* is soon angry dealeth foolishly: and a man of wicked devices is hated.

18 The simple inherit folly: but the prudent are crowned with knowledge.

19 The evil bow before the good; and the wicked at the gates of the righteous.

20 ^o The poor is hated even of his own neighbour: but ^p the rich *hath* many friends.

21 He that despiseth his neighbour sinneth: ^q but he that hath mercy on the poor, happy is he.

22 Do they not err that devise evil? but mercy and truth *shall be* to them that devise good.

23 In all labour there is profit: but the talk of the lips *tendeth* only to penury.

24 The crown of the wise is their riches: but the foolishness of fools is folly.

25 ^r A true witness delivereth souls: but a deceitful *witness* speaketh lies.

26 In the fear of the LORD is strong confidence: and his children shall have a place of refuge.

27 ^s The fear of the LORD is a fountain of life, to depart from the snares of death.

28 In the multitude of people is the king's honour: but in the want of people is the destruction of the prince.

29 ^t *He that* is slow to wrath is of great understanding: but *he that* is hasty of spirit exalteth folly.

30 A sound heart is the life of the

Before
CHRIST
about 1000.

* ch. 16. 25.
* Rom. 6. 21.

* ch. 5. 4.
Ecc. 2. 2.

* ch. 1. 31. &
12. 14.

* ch. 22. 3.

* ch. 19. 7.

† Heb. *many are
the lovers
of the rich.*

* Ps. 41. 1. &
112. 9.

* ver. 5.

* ch. 13. 14.

* ch. 16. 32.
James 1. 19.

† Heb. *short
of spirit.*

Before
CHRIST
about 1000.

¹ Ps. 112. 10.
² ch. 12. 4.
³ ch. 17. 5.
⁴ Matt. 25. 40,
43.
⁵ See Job 31.
15, 16.
ch. 22. 2.

⁶ Job 13. 15. &
19. 20.
⁷ Ps. 23. 4. &
37. 37.
⁸ 2 Cor. 1. 9. &
5. 8.
⁹ 2 Tim. 4. 18.

¹⁰ ch. 12. 16. &
29. 11.

¹¹ Heb.
to nations.

¹² Matt. 24. 43,
47.

¹³ Judg. 8. 1,
2, 3. & 15.
ch. 25. 15.
¹⁴ 1 Sam. 25.
10. &c.
¹⁵ 1 Kings 12.
15, 16.

¹⁶ ver. 28.
ch. 12. 23. &
13. 16.

¹⁷ Heb.
helicheth, or,
buddeth.

¹⁸ Job 34. 21.
ch. 5. 21.
Jer. 16. 17. &
32. 19.

¹⁹ Heb. 4. 13.
²⁰ Heb. The
healing of the
tongue.

²¹ ch. 10. 1.

²² ch. 13. 18.
ver. 31, 32.

²³ ch. 21. 27. &
28. 12.
Is. 1. 11. &
61. 8. & 69. 3.
Jer. 6. 30. &
7. 22.
Amos 5. 22.

²⁴ ch. 21. 21.
1 Tim. 6. 11.

²⁵ Or,
instruction.
1 Kings 22.

²⁶ ch. 5. 12. &
10. 17.

²⁷ Job 26. 6.
Ps. 139. 3.
²⁸ 2 Chr. 6. 30.
Ps. 7. 9. &
44. 21.
²⁹ Job 2. 24.
25. & 21. 17.
Aesl 1. 24.

flesh: but ¹envy ²the rottenness of the bones.

31 ³He that oppresses the poor reproacheth ⁴his Maker: but he that honoureth him hath mercy on the poor.

32 The wicked is driven away in his wickedness: but ⁵the righteous hath hope in his death.

33 Wisdom resteth in the heart of him that hath understanding: but ⁶that which is in the midst of fools is made known.

34 Righteousness exalteth a nation: but sin is a reproach ⁷to any people.

35 ⁸The king's favour is toward a wise servant: but his wrath is against him that causeth shame.

CHAPTER XV.

A ⁹SOFT answer turneth away a wrath: but ¹⁰grievous words stir up anger.

2 The tongue of the wise useth knowledge aright: ¹¹but the mouth of fools ¹²poureth out foolishness.

3 ¹³The eyes of the LORD are in every place, beholding the evil and the good.

4 ¹⁴A wholesome tongue is a tree of life: but perverseness therein is a breach in the spirit.

5 ¹⁵A fool despiseth his father's instruction: ¹⁶but he that regardeth reproof is prudent.

6 In the house of the righteous is much treasure: but in the revenues of the wicked is trouble.

7 The lips of the wise disperse knowledge: but the heart of the foolish doeth not so.

8 ¹⁷The sacrifice of the wicked is an abomination to the LORD: but the prayer of the upright is his delight.

9 The way of the wicked is an abomination unto the LORD: but he loveth him that ¹⁸followeth after righteousness.

10 ¹⁹Correction is ²⁰grievous unto him that forsaketh the way: and ²¹he that hateth reproof shall die.

11 ²²Hell and destruction are before the LORD: how much more then ²³the hearts of the children of men?

12 ²⁴A scorner loveth not one that reproveth him: neither will he go unto the wise.

13 ²⁵A merry heart maketh a cheerful countenance: but ²⁶by sorrow of the heart the spirit is broken.

14 The heart of him that hath understanding seeketh knowledge: but the mouth of fools feedeth on foolishness.

15 All the days of the afflicted are evil: ²⁷but he that is of a merry heart hath a continual feast.

16 ²⁸Better is little with the fear of the LORD, than great treasure and trouble therewith.

17 ²⁹Better is a dinner of herbs where love is, than a stalled ox and hatred therewith.

18 ³⁰A wrathful man stirreth up strife: but he that is slow to anger appeaseth strife.

19 ³¹The way of the slothful man is as a hedge of thorns: but the way of the righteous ³²is made plain.

20 ³³A wise son maketh a glad father: but a foolish man despiseth his mother.

21 ³⁴Folly is joy to him that is ³⁵desstitute of wisdom: ³⁶but a man of understanding walketh uprightly.

22 ³⁷Without counsel purposes are disappointed: but in the multitude of counsellors they are established.

23 A man hath joy by the answer of his mouth: and ³⁸a word spoken ³⁹in due season, how good is it!

24 ⁴⁰The way of life is above to the wise, that he may depart from hell beneath.

25 ⁴¹The LORD will destroy the house of the proud: but ⁴²he will establish the border of the widow.

26 ⁴³The thoughts of the wicked are an abomination to the LORD: ⁴⁴but the words of the pure are ⁴⁵pleasant words.

27 ⁴⁶He that is greedy of gain troubleth his own house; but he that hateth gifts shall live.

28 The heart of the righteous studieth to answer: but the mouth of the wicked poureth out evil things.

29 ⁴⁷The LORD is far from the wicked: but ⁴⁸he heareth the prayer of the righteous.

Before
CHRIST
about 1000.

¹ Amos 5. 10.
2 Tim. 4. 3.
² ch. 17. 22.

³ ch. 12. 25.

⁴ ch. 17. 22.

⁵ Ps. 37. 16.
ch. 16. 8.
1 Tim. 6. 6.

⁶ ch. 17. 1.

⁷ ch. 26. 21. &
29. 22.

⁸ ch. 22. 5.

⁹ Heb. is
raised up as
a causeway.
¹⁰ ch. 10. 1. &
29. 3.

¹¹ ch. 10. 23.
¹² Heb. void
of heart.

¹³ Eph. 5. 15.

¹⁴ ch. 11. 14. &
20. 18.

¹⁵ ch. 25. 11.

¹⁶ Heb. in his
season.
¹⁷ Phil. 2. 30.
Col. 3. 1, 2.

¹⁸ ch. 12. 7. &
14. 11.
¹⁹ Ps. 68. 5. 6.
& 149. 3.

²⁰ ch. 16. 16, 18.

²¹ Ps. 37. 30.

²² Heb. words
of pleasant-
ness.
²³ ch. 11. 19.
Is. 5. 8.
Jer. 17. 11.

²⁴ 1 Pet. 3. 15.

²⁵ Ps. 10. 1. &
35. 16.
²⁶ Ps. 145. 18.
19.

Before
CHRIST
about 1000.

^m ver. 5.

¹⁰ r.
correction.

¹ Or, *wise*.
¹ Heb. *possesseth a heart*.
¹ ch. 1. 7.
¹ ch. 18. 12.

¹⁰ Or, *disposings*.
¹ ver. 8.
¹ ch. 19. 21. &
20. 24.
¹ Jer. 10. 23.
¹ Matt. 10. 19.
20.
¹ ch. 21. 2.
¹ 1 Sam. 16. 7.

¹ Heb. *Roll*.
¹ Ps. 37. 5. &
55. 22.
¹ Matt. 6. 25.
¹ Luke 12. 22.
¹ Phil. 4. 6.
¹ 1 Pet. 5. 7.
¹ Jas. 4. 7.
¹ Rom. 11. 30.
¹ Jer. 21. 30.
¹ Rom. 9. 22.

¹ ch. 6. 17. &
8. 13.

¹ ch. 11. 21.

¹ Heb. *held innocent*.
¹ Dan. 4. 37.
¹ Luke 11. 41.
¹ ch. 14. 16.

^m Ps. 37. 16.
¹ ch. 15. 16.

^m ver. 1.
¹ ch. 19. 21.
¹ Ps. 37. 23.
¹ ch. 20. 24.
¹ Jer. 10. 23.

¹ Heb. *Divination*.

¹ Lev. 19. 36.
¹ ch. 11. 1.
¹ Heb. *all the stones*.

¹ ch. 25. 5. &
29. 14.

¹ ch. 14. 35. &
22. 11.

¹ ch. 19. 12. &
20. 2.

30 The light of the eyes rejoiceth the heart: *and* a good report maketh the bones fat.

31 ^m The ear that heareth the reproof of life abideth among the wise.

32 He that refuseth ¹ instruction despiseth his own soul: but he that ¹ heareth reproof ¹ getteth understanding.

33 ⁿ The fear of the LORD is the instruction of wisdom; and ^o before honour is humility.

CHAPTER XVI.

THE ¹ ^a preparations of the heart in man, ^b and the answer of the tongue, *is* from the LORD.

2 ^c All the ways of a man *are* clean in his own eyes; but ^d the LORD weigheth the spirits.

3 ^e Commit thy works unto the LORD, and thy thoughts shall be established.

4 ^f The LORD hath made all *things* for himself: ^g yea, even the wicked for the day of evil.

5 ^h Every one that *is* proud in heart *is* an abomination to the LORD: ⁱ *though* hand *join* in hand, he shall not be ^j unpunished.

6 ^k By merey and truth iniquity is purged: and ^l by the fear of the LORD *men* depart from evil.

7 When a man's ways please the LORD, he maketh even his enemies to be at peace with him.

8 ^m Better *is* a little with righteousness, than great revenues without right.

9 ⁿ A man's heart deviseth his way: ^o but the LORD directeth his steps.

10 ¹ A divine sentence *is* in the lips of the king: his mouth transgresseth not in judgment.

11 ^p A just weight and balance *are* the LORD's: ¹ all the weights of the bag *are* his work.

12 *It is* an abomination to kings to commit wickedness: for ^q the throne is established by righteousness.

13 ^r Righteous lips *are* the delight of kings; and they love him that speaketh right.

14 ^s The wrath of a king *is* as

messengers of death: but a wise man will pacify it.

15 In the light of the king's countenance *is* life; and ^t his favour *is* ^u as a cloud of the latter rain.

16 ^v How much better *is it* to get wisdom than gold! and to get understanding rather to be chosen than silver!

17 The highway of the upright *is* to depart from evil: he that keepeth his way preserveth his soul.

18 ^w Pride *goeth* before destruction, and a haughty spirit before a fall.

19 Better *it is* to be of a humble spirit with the lowly, than to divide the spoil with the proud.

20 ^x He that handleth a matter wisely shall find good: and whoso ^y trusteth in the LORD, happy *is* he.

21 The wise in heart shall be called prudent: and the sweetness of the lips increaseth learning.

22 ^a Understanding *is* a wellspring of life unto him that hath it: but the instruction of fools *is* folly.

23 ^b The heart of the wise ¹ teacheth his mouth, and addeth learning to his lips.

24 Pleasant words *are* as a honeycomb, sweet to the soul, and health to the bones.

25 ^c There is a way that seemeth right unto a man; but the end thereof *are* the ways of death.

26 ^d He that laboreth, laboreth for himself; for his mouth ¹ craveth it of him.

27 ^e An ungodly man diggeth up evil: and in his lips *there is* as a burning fire.

28 ^f A froward man ¹ soweth strife: and ¹ a whisperer separateth chief friends.

29 ^g A violent man ¹ enticeth his neighbour, and leadeth him into the way *that is* not good.

30 He shutteth his eyes to devise froward things: moving his lips he bringeth evil to pass.

31 ^h The hoary head *is* a crown of glory, *if* it be found in the way of righteousness.

32 ⁱ He that *is* slow to anger *is* better than the mighty; and he that ruleth his spirit than he that taketh a city.

Before
CHRIST
about 1000.

¹ ch. 19. 12.

¹ Job 20. 23.
¹ Zech. 10. 1.
¹ ch. 8. 11, 19.

¹ ch. 11. 2. &
17. 19. & 18.
12.

¹ Or, *He that understandeth a matter*.

¹ Ps. 2. 12. &
24. 8. & 120.
1.
¹ Is. 30. 18.
¹ Jer. 17. 7.

¹ ch. 13. 14. &
14. 37.

¹ Ps. 37. 30.
¹ Matt. 12. 34.
¹ Heb. *maketh wise*.

¹ ch. 14. 12.

¹ See ch. 9.
12.
¹ Eccl. 6. 7.

¹ Heb. *The soul of him that laboreth*.
¹ Heb. *laboureth unto him*.

¹ Heb. *A man of Belial*.
¹ ch. 6. 14, 19. & 15. 18. & 29. 21. & 29. 22.

¹ Heb. *sendeth forth*.
¹ ch. 17. 9.
¹ ch. 1. 10. &c.

¹ ch. 20. 23.

¹ ch. 19. 11.

Before
CHRIST
about 1000.

33 The lot is cast into the lap;
but the whole disposing thereof is
of the LORD.

CHAPTER XVII.

BBETTER is ^aa dry morsel, and
quietness therewith, than a
house full of ^bsacrifices *with* strife.

2 A wise servant shall have rule
over ^aa son that causeth shame,
and shall have part of the inheri-
tance among the brethren.

3 ^cThe fining pot is for silver, and
the furnace for gold: but the LORD
trieth the hearts.

4 A wicked doer giveth heed to
false lips; and a liar giveth ear to
a naughty tongue.

5 ^dWhoso mocketh the poor re-
proacheth his Maker: and ^ehe that is
glad at calamities shall not be
^funpunished.

6 ^gChildren's children *are* the
crown of old men; and the glory
of children *are* their fathers.

7 ^hExcellent speech becometh not
a fool: much less do ⁱlying lips a
prince.

8 ^jA gift is *as* ^ka precious stone in
the eyes of him that hath it: whith-
ersoever it turneth, it prospereth.

9 ^lHe that covereth a transgres-
sion ^mseeketh love; but ⁿhe that
repeateth a matter separateth *very*
friends.

10 ^oA reproof entereth more into
a wise man than a hundred stripes
into a fool.

11 An evil *man* seeketh only re-
bellion: therefore a cruel messen-
ger shall be sent against him.

12 Let ^aa bear robbed of her
whelps meet a man, rather than a
fool in his folly.

13 Whoso ^brewardeth evil for good,
evil shall not depart from his house.

14 The beginning of strife is *as*
when one letteth out water; there-
fore ^cleave off contention, before it
be meddled with.

15 ^dHe that justifieth the wicked,
and he that condemneth the just,
even they both *are* abomination to
the LORD.

16 Wherefore *is there* a price in
the hand of a fool, to get wisdom,
^eseeing *he hath* no heart to it?

17 ^aA friend loveth at all times,
and a brother is born for adversity.

18 ^bA man void of ^cunderstanding
strieth hands, and becometh sure-
ty in the presence of his friend.

19 He loveth transgression that
loveth strife: and ^dhe that exalteth
his gate seeketh destruction.

20 ^eHe that hath a froward heart
findeth no good: and he that hath
^fa perverse tongue falleth into mis-
chief.

21 ^gHe that begetteth a fool *doeth*
it to his sorrow: and the father of
a fool hath no joy.

22 ^hA merry heart *doeth* good
ⁱ*like* a medicine: ^jbut a broken
spirit drieth the bones.

23 A wicked *man* taketh a gift
out of the bosom ^kto pervert the
ways of judgment.

24 ^lWisdom is before him that
hath understanding; but the eyes
of a fool *are* in the ends of the
earth.

25 ^mA foolish son is a grief to his
father, and bitterness to her that
bare him.

26 Also ⁿto punish the just is not
good, *nor* to strike princes for equi-
ty.

27 ^oHe that hath knowledge spar-
eth his words: and a man of under-
standing is of ^pan excellent spirit.

28 ^qEven a fool, when he holdeth
his peace, is counted wise: and he
that shutteth his lips is *esteemed* a
man of understanding.

CHAPTER XVIII.

THROUGH desire a man, hav-
ing separated himself, seek-
eth and intermeddeth with all wis-
dom.

2 A fool hath no delight in under-
standing, but that his heart may
discover itself.

3 When the wicked cometh, *then*
cometh also contempt, and with
ignominy reproach.

4 ^aThe words of a man's mouth
are as deep waters, ^band the well-
spring of wisdom *as* a flowing
brook.

5 ^c*It* is not good to accept the
person of the wicked, to overthrow
the righteous in judgment.

Before
CHRIST
about 1000.

^a Ruth 1. 16
ch. 13. 24.
^b ch. 6. 1. &
11. 15.
^c Heb. heart.

^d ch. 16. 18.

^e Heb. The
froward of
heart.

^f James 3. 8.

^g ch. 10. 1. &
19. 13.
ver. 25.

^h ch. 12. 25.
& 15. 13, 15.
ⁱ Or, to a
medicine.
^j Ps. 22. 15.

^k Ex. 23. 8.

^l ch. 14. 6.
Ecc. 2. 14. &
8. 1.

^m ch. 10. 1. &
15. 20. & 19.
13.
ver. 21.

ⁿ ver. 15.
ch. 13. 5.

^o James 1. 19.

^p Or, a cool
spirit.
^q Job 13. 5.

^a Or, He that
separates
himself
seeketh ac-
cording to
his desire,
and inter-
meddeth in
every
business:
See Jude
19.

^b ch. 10. 11.
& 20. 5.
^c Ps. 78. 2.

^d Lev. 19. 15.
Deut. 1. 17.
& 16. 19.
ch. 24. 23. &
28. 21.

* ch. 15. 17.

|| Or, good
cheer.

b ch. 10. 5. &
19. 26.

c Ps. 90. 2.
ch. 27. 21.
Jer. 17. 10.
Mal. 3. 3.

d ch. 14. 13.

e Job 31. 29.
Obad. 12.

f Heb. held
innocent.
(Ps. 157. 3. &
128. 3.)

g Heb.
A lip of
excellency.
h Heb. a lip
of lying.

i ch. 18. 16. &
10. 6.

j Heb.
a stone of
grace.

k ch. 10. 12.

l Or,
procureth.
m ch. 16. 28.

n Or, A re-
proof en-
tereth more
into a wise
man than
a hundred
stripes into
a foolish
man.

o Hos. 13. 8.

p Ps. 109. 4, 5.
Jer. 16. 29.
See Rom.
12. 17.
1 Thess. 5.
15.
1 Pet. 3. 9.

q ch. 20. 3.
1 Thess. 4.
11.

r Ex. 23. 7.
ch. 24. 24.
Is. 5. 23.

s ch. 21. 25, 26.

Before
CHRIST
about 1000

6 A fool's lips enter into contention, and his mouth calleth for strokes.

7 ^aA fool's mouth is his destruction, and his lips are the snare of his soul.

8 ^cThe words of a ^btalebearer are ^bas wounds, and they go down into the ^binnermost parts of the belly.

9 He also that is slothful in his work is ^bbrother to him that is a great waster.

10 ^cThe name of the LORD is a strong tower: the righteous runneth into it, and ^bis safe.

11 ^bThe rich man's wealth is his strong city, and as a high wall in his own conceit.

12 ^bBefore destruction the heart of man is haughty; and before honour is humility.

13 He that ^banswereth a matter ^kbefore he heareth it, it is folly and shame unto him.

14 The spirit of a man will sustain his infirmity; but a wounded spirit who can bear?

15 The heart of the prudent getteth knowledge; and the ear of the wise seeketh knowledge.

16 ^aA man's gift maketh room for him, and bringeth him before great men.

17 *He that is* first in his own cause seemeth just; but his neighbour cometh and searcheth him.

18 The lot causeth contentions to cease, and parteth between the mighty.

19 A brother offended is *harder to be won* than a strong city: and their contentions are like the bars of a castle.

20 ^aA man's belly shall be satisfied with the fruit of his mouth; and with the increase of his lips shall he be filled.

21 ^aDeath and life are in the power of the tongue: and they that love it shall eat the fruit thereof.

22 ^aWhoso findeth a wife findeth a good thing, and obtaineth favour of the LORD.

23 The poor useth entreaties; but the rich answereth ^rroughly.

24 A man that hath friends must shew himself friendly: ^aand there

is a friend that sticketh closer than a brother.

CHAPTER XIX.

BBETTER ^ais the poor that walketh in his integrity, than *he that is* perverse in his lips, and is a fool.

2 Also, *that* the soul be without knowledge, *it is* not good; and he that hasteth with *his* feet sinneth.

3 The foolishness of man perverteth his way: ^band his heart fretteth against the LORD.

4 ^cWealth maketh many friends; but the poor is separated from his neighbour.

5 ^aA false witness shall not be ^bunpunished; and *he that* speaketh lies shall not escape.

6 ^cMany will entreat the favour of the prince: and ^bevery man is a friend to ^bhim that giveth gifts.

7 ^cAll the brethren of the poor do hate him: how much more do his friends go ^bfar from him? he pursueth *them with* words, yet they are wanting to him.

8 He that getteth ^bwisdom loveth his own soul: he that keepeth understanding ^bshall find good.

9 ^kA false witness shall not be unpunished; and *he that* speaketh lies shall perish.

10 Delight is not seemly for a fool; much less ^bfor a servant to have rule over princes.

11 ^mThe ^bdiscretion of a man deferreth his anger; ^aand *it is* his glory to pass over a transgression.

12 ^aThe king's wrath is as the roaring of a lion; but his favour is ^bas dew upon the grass.

13 ^aA foolish son is the calamity of his father: ^aand the contentions of a wife are a continual dropping.

14 ^aHouse and riches are the inheritance of fathers: and ^aa prudent wife is from the LORD.

15 ^aSlothfulness casteth into a deep sleep; and an idle soul shall ^asuffer hunger.

16 ^rHe that keepeth the commandment keepeth his own soul; but he that despiseth his ways shall die.

17 ^aHe that hath pity upon the

Before
CHRIST
about 1000.

^a ch. 28. 6.

^b Ps. 37. 7.

^c ch. 14. 20.

^d ver. 9.
Ex. 23. 1.
Deut. 19. 16.

^e ch. 6. 19. & 21. 28.
^f Heb. *Aril innocent.*

^g ch. 29. 26.
^h ch. 17. 8. & 18. 16. & 21. 14.

ⁱ Heb. *a man of gifts.*
^j ch. 14. 20.

^k Ps. 38. 11.

^l Heb. *a heart.*

^m ch. 16. 20.

ⁿ ver. 5.

^o ch. 20. 22.
Ecc. 10. 6, 7.

^p ch. 14. 25.
James 1. 19.

^q Or. *prudence.*
^r ch. 16. 32.

^s ch. 16. 14, 15. & 10. 2. & 28. 15.

^t Hos. 14. 5.

^u ch. 10. 1. & 13. 29. & 17. 24, 25.

^v ch. 21. 9, 19. & 27. 15.

^w 2 Cor. 12. 14.

^x ch. 18. 22.

^y ch. 6. 9.

^z ch. 10. 4. & 29. 15. & 29. 21.

^{aa} Luke 10. 28. & 11. 28.

^{ab} ch. 28. 27.
Ecc. 11. 1.

^{ac} Matt. 10. 42. & 25. 40.
^{ad} 2 Cor. 9. 6. 7. 8.

^{ae} Heb. 6. 10.

¹ ch. 10. 14. & 12. 15. & 13. 5.
Ecc. 10. 12.

² ch. 12. 18. & 26. 22.

³ Or. *whisperer.*
⁴ Or. *like as when men are wounded.*

⁵ Heb. *chambers.*
⁶ ch. 28. 24.

⁷ 2 Sam. 22. 3, 34.
Ps. 18. 2. & 27. 1. & 61. 7. & 91. 2. & 144. 2.

⁸ Heb. *is set aloft.*
⁹ ch. 10. 15.

¹⁰ ch. 11. 2. & 15. 33. & 16. 18.

¹¹ Heb. *returneth a word.*
¹² John 7. 51.

¹³ Gen. 32. 20. 1 Sam. 25. 27.
ch. 17. 8. & 21. 14.

¹⁴ ch. 12. 14. & 15. 2.

¹⁵ See Matt. 12. 37.

¹⁶ ch. 10. 14. & 31. 10.

¹⁷ James 2. 3.

¹⁸ ch. 17. 17.

Before
CHRIST
about 1000.

Or,
his deed.

* ch. 13. 24.
& 23. 13. &
29. 17.

Or, to his
destruction;
or, to cause
him to die.

† Heb. add.

b Ps. 37. 37.

* Job 23. 13.
Ps. 33. 10, 11.
ch. 16. 1, 2.
Is. 48. 26, 27.
& 46. 10.
Acts 5. 39.
Heb. 6. 17.

† 1 Tim. 4. 8.

* ch. 15. 19. &
26. 13, 15.

ch. 21. 11.

† Heb. will
be cunning.
* Deut. 13. 11.
ch. 9. 8.

ch. 17. 2.

† Heb.
A witness
of Babel.
* Job 15. 16.
& 29. 12, 13.
& 34. 7.

ch. 10. 13. &
26. 5.

* Gen. 9. 21.
ch. 23. 29, 30.
Is. 28. 7.
Hos. 4. 11.

ch. 16. 14 &
19. 12.

* ch. 8. 36.

ch. 17. 14.

* ch. 10. 4. &
19. 24.

† Or, winter.
ch. 19. 15.

poor lendeth unto the LORD; and
that which he hath given will he
pay him again.

18 ^aChasten thy son while there
is hope, and let not thy soul spare
for his crying.

19 A man of great wrath shall
suffer punishment: for if thou
deliver him, yet thou must do it
again.

20 Hear counsel, and receive in-
struction, that thou mayest be wise
in thy latter end.

21 ^cThere are many devices in a
man's heart; nevertheless the coun-
sel of the LORD, that shall stand.

22 The desire of a man is his
kindness: and a poor man is better
than a liar.

23 ^dThe fear of the LORD *tendeth*
to life: and *he that hath it* shall
abide satisfied; he shall not be vi-
sited with evil.

24 ^eA slothful man hideth his hand
in his bosom, and will not so much
as bring it to his mouth again.

25 ^fSmite a scorner, and the sim-
ple ^gwill beware: and ^hreprove
one that hath understanding, and
he will understand knowledge.

26 He that wasteth his father, and
chaseth away his mother, is ⁱa son
that causeth shame, and bringeth
reproach.

27 Cease, my son, to hear the in-
struction *that causeth* to err from
the words of knowledge.

28 ^jAn ungodly witness scorneth
judgment: and ^kthe mouth of the
wicked devoureth iniquity.

29 Judgments are prepared for
scorners, ^land stripes for the back
of fools.

CHAPTER XX.

WINE ^ais a mocker, strong
drink is raging: and who-
soever is deceived thereby is not
wise.

2 ^bThe fear of a king *is* as the
roaring of a lion: *whoso* provoketh
him to anger ^csinneth against his
own soul.

3 ^d*It* is an honour for a man to
cease from strife: but every fool
will be meddling.

4 ^eThe sluggard will not plough
by reason of the cold; ^f*therefore*

shall he beg in harvest, and *have*
nothing.

5 ^gCounsel in the heart of man
is like deep water; but a man of
understanding will draw it out.

6 ^hMost men will proclaim every
one his own ⁱgoodness: but ^ja
faithful man who can find?

7 ^kThe just man walketh in his
integrity: ^lhis children *are* blessed
after him.

8 ^mA king that sitteth in the
throne of judgment scattereth away
all evil with his eyes.

9 ⁿWho can say, I have made my
heart clean, I am pure from my
sin?

10 ^oDivers weights, and ^pdivers
measures, both of them *are* alike
abomination to the LORD.

11 Even a child is ^qknown by his
doings, whether his work *be* pure,
and whether *it be* right.

12 ^rThe hearing ear, and the see-
ing eye, the LORD hath made even
both of them.

13 ^sLove not sleep, lest thou come
to poverty: open thine eyes, and
thou shalt be satisfied with bread.

14 *It* is naught, *it is* naught, saith
the buyer: but when he is gone
his way, then he boasteth.

15 There is gold, and a multitude
of rubies: but ^tthe lips of knowl-
edge *are* a precious jewel.

16 ^uTake his garment that is sure-
ty for a stranger: and take a pledge
of him for a strange woman.

17 ^vBread of deceit *is* sweet to
a man; but afterwards his mouth
shall be filled with gravel.

18 ^wEvery purpose is established
by counsel: ^xand with good ad-
vice make war.

19 ^yHe that goeth about as a tale-
bearer revealeth secrets: therefore
meddle not with him ^zthat ^aflatter-
eth with his lips.

20 ^bWhoso curseth his father or
his mother, ^chis ^dlamp shall be put
out in obscure darkness.

21 ^eAn inheritance *may be* gotten
hastily at the beginning; ^fbut the
end thereof shall not be blessed.

22 ^gSay not thou, I will recom-
pense evil; *but* ^hwait on the LORD,
and he shall save thee.

Before
CHRIST
about 1000.

* ch. 18. 4.

b ch. 25. 14.
Matt. 6. 2.
Luke 18. 11.
(Or, *foolry*.)
Ps. 12. 1.
Luke 18. 8.
x 2 Cor. 1. 12.

† Ps. 37. 26. &
112. 2.

m ver. 25.

n 1 Kings 8.
46.
2 Chr. 6. 36.
Job 14. 4.
Ps. 51. 5.
Eccl. 7. 20.

1 Cor. 4. 4.
1 John 1. 8.

o Deut. 25. 13,
&c.
ver. 23.
ch. 11. 1. &
16. 11.

† Heb.
A stone and
a stone.

† Heb. an
ephah and
an ephah.

† Mett. 7. 16.
* Ex. 4. 11.
Ps. 94. 9.

* ch. 6. 9. &
12. 11. & 19.
15.

Rom. 12. 11.

* Job 28. 12.
16. 17, 18, 19.
ch. 3. 15. &
8. 11.

† ch. 22. 26, 27.
& 27. 13.

* ch. 9. 17.
† Heb.
Bread of
lying, or,
falsehood.

* ch. 15. 22.
& 24. 6.

† Luke 14. 31.

* ch. 11. 13.

* Rom. 16. 18.
† Or,
enticeth.

† Ex. 21. 17.
Lev. 24. 9.
Matt. 15. 4.

* Job 18. 5, 6.
ch. 24. 29.

† Or, candle.
ch. 28. 20.

* Hab. 2. 6.
† Deut. 32. 35.
ch. 17. 13. &
24. 21.

Rom. 12. 17.
19.

† 1 Thess. 5.
15.

† 1 Pet. 3. 9.
† Sam. 16.
12.

Before
CHRIST
about 1000.

ver. 10.
† Heb.
balances of
deceit.
† Ps. 27. 23.
ch. 16. 9.
Jer. 10. 23.

† Ecce. 5. 4, 5.

† Ps. 101. 5.
&c.
ver. 8.

† 1 Cor. 2. 11.
† Or, lamp.

† Ps. 101. 1.
ch. 23. 14.

† ch. 36. 31.

† Heb. is a
purging
medicine
against evil.

† ch. 16. 2.

† ch. 24. 12.
Luke 16. 15.

† 1 Sam. 15.
23.
Ps. 50. 8.
ch. 15. 8.
Is. 1. 11. &c.
Hos. 6. 6.
Mic. 6. 7, 8.
ch. 6. 17.
† Heb.
Haughti-
ness of eyes.

† Or,
the light of
the wicked.
† ch. 10. 4. &
13. 4.

† ch. 10. 2. &
13. 11. & 20.
21.
2 Pet. 2. 3.

† Heb.
saw them,
or, dwell
with them.

† ver. 10.
ch. 19. 13. &
25. 24. & 27.
15.

† Heb.
a woman of
contentious.

† Heb.
a house of
society.

† James 4. 5.
† Heb. is not
Jacovied.

23 ^b Divers weights *are* an abomina-
tion unto the LORD; and ^a a
false balance is not good.

24 ¹ Man's goings *are* of the LORD;
how can a man then understand his
own way?

25 *It is* a snare to the man *who*
devoureth *that which* is holy, and
^k after vows to make inquiry.

26 ¹ A wise king scattereth the
wicked, and bringeth the wheel
over them.

27 ^m The spirit of man is the ¹ can-
dle of the LORD, searching all the
inward parts of the belly.

28 ⁿ Mercy and truth preserve the
king; and his throne is upholden
by mercy.

29 The glory of young men *is*
their strength: and ^o the beauty
of old men *is* the gray head.

30 The blueness of a wound
¹ cleanseth away evil: so *do* stripes
the inward parts of the belly.

CHAPTER XXI.

THE king's heart *is* in the hand
of the LORD, *as* the rivers of
water: he turneth it whithersoever
he will.

2 ^a Every way of a man *is* right
in his own eyes: ^b but the LORD
pondereth the hearts.

3 ^c To do justice and judgment *is*
more acceptable to the LORD than
sacrifice.

4 ^d A high look, and a proud heart,
and ^e the ploughing of the wicked,
is sin.

5 ^f The thoughts of the diligent
tend only to plenteousness; but of
every one *that is* hasty only to want.

6 ^g The getting of treasures by a
lying tongue *is* a vanity tossed to
and fro of them that seek death.

7 The robbery of the wicked shall
^h destroy them; because they refuse
to do judgment.

8 The way of man *is* froward and
strange: but *as for* the pure, his
work *is* right.

9 ⁱ *It is* better to dwell in a corner
of the housetop, than with ¹ a braw-
ling woman in ¹ a wide house.

10 ^h The soul of the wicked de-
sireth evil: his neighbour ¹ findeth
no favour in his eyes.

11 ¹ When the scorner is punished,
the simple is made wise: and when
the wise is instructed, he receiveth
knowledge.

12 The righteous *man* wisely con-
sidereth the house of the wicked:
but God overthroweth the wicked
for *their* wickedness.

13 ^k Whoso stoppeth his ears at
the cry of the poor, he also shall
cry himself, but shall not be heard.

14 ¹ A gift in secret pacifieth an-
ger: and a reward in the bosom,
strong wrath.

15 *It is* joy to the just to do judg-
ment: ^m but destruction *shall be* to
the workers of iniquity.

16 The man that wandereth out
of the way of understanding shall
remain in the congregation of the
dead.

17 He that loveth ¹ pleasure *shall*
be a poor man: he that loveth wine
and oil shall not be rich.

18 ⁿ The wicked *shall be* a ransom
for the righteous, and the trans-
gressor for the upright.

19 ^o *It is* better to dwell ¹ in the
wilderness, than with a contentious
and an angry woman.

20 ^p *There is* treasure to be desired
and oil in the dwelling of the wise;
but a foolish man spendeth it up.

21 ^q He that followeth after right-
eousness and mercy findeth life,
righteousness, and honour.

22 ¹ A wise *man* scaleth the city
of the mighty, and casteth down
the strength of the confidence
thereof.

23 ^r Whoso keepeth his mouth and
his tongue, keepeth his soul from
troubles.

24 Proud *and* haughty scorner *is*
his name, who dealeth ¹ in proud
wrath.

25 ¹ The desire of the slothful
killeth him; for his hands refuse
to labour.

26 He coveteth greedily all the
day long: but the ¹ righteous giv-
eth and spareth not.

27 ^s The sacrifice of the wicked *is*
abomination: how much more,
when he bringeth it ¹ with a wick-
ed mind?

28 ^t A false witness shall perish:

Before
CHRIST
about 1000.

† ch. 19. 25.

† Matt. 7. 2.
& 18. 34, &c.
James 2. 13.

† ch. 17. 8, 23.
& 18. 16.

† ch. 10. 29.

† Or, sport.

† ch. 11. 8.
Is. 43. 3, 4.

† ver. 9.
† Heb. in the
land of the
desert.

† Ps. 112. 3.
Matt. 25. 3,
4.

† ch. 15. 9.
Matt. 5. 6.

† Ecce. 9. 14.
&c.

† ch. 12. 13. &
13. 3. & 18.
21.
James 3. 2.

† Heb. in
the wrath
of pride.

† ch. 13. 4.

† Ps. 37. 36.
& 112. 9.

† Ps. 50. 9.
ch. 15. 8.
Is. 66. 3.
Jer. 6. 30.
Amos 5. 22.

† Heb. in
wickedness.

† Heb.
A witness
of lies.

Before
CHRIST
about 1000.

1 Or,
considereth.
* Is. 8. 9, 10.
Jer. 9. 21.
Acts 6. 39.

* Ps. 20. 7. &
33. 17.
Is. 31. 1.
* Ps. 3. 8.
† Or, victory.

* Ecc. 7. 1.

† Or, favour
is better
than, &c.

bch. 29. 13.
1 Cor. 12. 21.
* Job 31. 15.
ch. 14. 31.

dch. 14. 16. &
27. 12.

* Ps. 112. 3.
Matt. 6. 33.

† Or, The re-
covery of hu-
mility, &c.

ch. 15. 19.

† 1 John 3. 18.

* Eph. 6. 4.
2^d Tim. 3. 15.

† Or, Catchase.

† Heb. in his way

† James 2. 6.

† Heb. to the man
that lend-
eth.

* Job 4. 8.

Hos. 10. 13.

† Or, and
with the rod
of his anger
he shall be
consumed.

12 Cor. 9. 6.

† Heb. Good
of eye.

* Gen. 21. 9.

Ps. 101. 5.

* Ps. 101. 6.

ch. 16. 13.

† Or, and
hath grace
in his lips.

† Or, the matters.

* ch. 26. 43.

* Pch. 2. 16. &
5. 3. & 7. 5.
& 23. 27.

* Ecc. 7. 20.

but the man that heareth speaketh constantly.

29 A wicked man hardeneth his face: but *as for the upright*, he directeth his way.

30 *There is no wisdom nor understanding nor counsel against the LORD.*

31 *The horse is prepared against the day of battle: but ^bsafety is of the LORD.*

CHAPTER XXII.

A ^aGOOD name is rather to be chosen than great riches, and loving favour rather than silver and gold.

2 ^bThe rich and poor meet together: *the LORD is the maker of them all.*

3 ^dA prudent man foreseeth the evil, and hideth himself: but the simple pass on, and are punished.

4 ^eBy humility and the fear of the LORD are riches, and honour, and life.

5 ^fThorns and snares are in the way of the froward: *he that doth keep his soul shall be far from them.*

6 ^hTrain up a child ⁱin the way he should go: and when he is old, he will not depart from it.

7 ⁱThe rich ruleth over the poor, and the borrower is servant ^jto the lender.

8 ^kHe that soweth iniquity shall reap vanity: *the rod of his anger shall fail.*

9 ^lHe that hath a bountiful eye shall be blessed; for he giveth of his bread to the poor.

10 ^mCast out the scorner, and contention shall go out; yea, strife and reproach shall cease.

11 ⁿHe that loveth pureness of heart, *for the grace of his lips the king shall be his friend.*

12 The eyes of the LORD preserve knowledge; and he overthrotteth *the words of the transgressor.*

13 ^oThe slothful man saith, *There is a lion without, I shall be slain in the streets.*

14 ^pThe mouth of strange women is a deep pit: *he that is abhorred of the LORD shall fall therein.*

15 Foolishness is bound in the heart of a child; but *the rod of correction shall drive it far from him.*

16 He that oppresseth the poor to increase his riches, and he that giveth to the rich, *shall surely come to want.*

17 Bow down thine ear, and hear the words of the wise, and apply thine heart unto my knowledge.

18 For *it is a pleasant thing if thou keep them within thee; they shall withal be fitted in thy lips.*

19 That thy trust may be in the LORD, I have made known to thee this day, *even to thee.*

20 Have not I written to thee *excellent things in counsels and knowledge,*

21 *That I might make thee know the certainty of the words of truth; that thou mightest answer the words of truth to them that send unto thee?*

22 ^xRob not the poor, because he is poor: ^yneither oppress the afflicted in the gate:

23 ^zFor the LORD will plead their cause, and spoil the soul of those that spoiled them.

24 Make no friendship with an angry man; and with a furious man thou shalt not go;

25 Lest thou learn his ways, and get a snare to thy soul.

26 ^aBe not thou *one* of them that strike hands, or of them that are sureties for debts.

27 If thou hast nothing to pay, why should he ^btake away thy bed from under thee?

28 ^cRemove not the ancient ^dlandmark, which thy fathers have set.

29 Seest thou a man diligent in his business? he shall stand before kings; he shall not stand before ^emean men.

CHAPTER XXIII.

WHEN thou sittest to eat with a ruler, consider diligently what is before thee:

2 And put a knife to thy throat, if thou be a man given to appetite.

3 Be not desirous of his dainties: for they are deceitful meat.

Before
CHRIST
about 1000.

* ch. 13. 24. &
19. 18. & 23.
13. 14. & 29.
15. 17.

† Heb. in
thy belly.

† Or, trust
thou also.

* ch. 8. 6.

* Luke 1. 3. 4.

* 1 Pet. 3. 15.

† Or, to
those that
send thee.

* Ex. 23. 6.
Job 31. 16.
21.

* Zech. 7. 10.
Mal. 3. 5.

* 1 Sam. 24.
12. & 25. 30.

Ps. 12. 5. &
33. 1. 10. &
65. 5. & 140.
12.

ch. 23. 11.
Jer. 51. 36.

* ch. 6. 1. &
11. 15.

bch. 29. 16.

* Deut. 19. 14.
& 27. 17.
ch. 23. 10.

† Or, demand.

† Heb. o-
scure men.

Before
CHRIST
about 1000.

^a ch. 28. 29.
¹ Tim. 6.
9. 10.

^b ch. 3. 5.
Rom. 12. 16.
¹ Heb. *With
thine eyes thou
fly upon.*

^c Ps. 141. 4.

^d Deut. 15. 9.

^e Ps. 12. 2.

^f ch. 9. 8.
Matt. 7. 6.

^g Deut. 19. 14.
& 27. 17.
ch. 27. 25.
¹ Or, *bound.*

^h Job 31. 21.
ch. 22. 23.

ⁱ ch. 13. 24. &
18. 18. & 22.
15. & 29. 15.
17.

^k 1 Cor. 5. 5.

^l ver. 24. 25.
ch. 25. 3.
¹ Or, *even I
will rejoice.*

^m Ps. 37. 1. &
71. 3.
ch. 3. 31. &
24. 1.
ⁿ ch. 28. 14.

^o Ps. 97. 97.
ch. 24. 14.
Luke 16. 25.
¹ Or, *reward.*

^p ch. 4. 23.

^q Is. 5. 22.
Matt. 24. 49.
Luke 21. 34.
Rom. 13. 13.
Eph. 5. 18.

¹ Heb. *of
their flesh.*

^r ch. 10. 15.

^s ch. 1. 8. &
30. 17.
Eph. 6. 1. 2.

4 ^a Labour not to be rich: ^b cease from thine own wisdom.

5 ^t Wilt thou set thine eyes upon that which is not? for *riches* certainly make themselves wings; they fly away as an eagle toward heaven.

6 ^e Eat thou not the bread of *him that hath* ^d an evil eye, neither desire thou his dainty meats:

7 For as he thinketh in his heart, so is he: Eat and drink, ^e saith he to thee; but his heart *is* not with thee.

8 The morsel *which* thou hast eaten shalt thou vomit up, and lose thy sweet words.

9 ^f Speak not in the ears of a fool: for he will despise the wisdom of thy words.

10 ^g Remove not the old ^h landmark; and enter not into the fields of the fatherless:

11 ^h For their Redeemer *is* mighty; he shall plead their cause with thee.

12 Apply thine heart unto instruction, and thine ears to the words of knowledge.

13 ⁱ Withhold not correction from the child: for *if* thou beatest him with the rod, he shall not die.

14 Thou shalt beat him with the rod, and ^k shalt deliver his soul from hell.

15 My son, ^l if thine heart be wise, my heart shall rejoice, ^m even mine.

16 Yea, my reins shall rejoice, when thy lips speak right things.

17 ⁿ Let not thine heart envy sinners; but ⁿ *be thou* in the fear of the LORD all the day long.

18 ^o For surely there is an ^o end; and thine expectation shall not be cut off.

19 Hear thou, my son, and be wise, and ^p guide thine heart in the way.

20 ^q Be not among winebibbers; among riotous eaters ^q of flesh:

21 For the drunkard and the glutton shall come to poverty: and ^r drowsiness shall clothe *a man* with rags.

22 ^s Hearken unto thy father that begat thee, and despise not thy mother when she is old.

23 ^t Buy the truth, and sell *it* not; *also* wisdom, and instruction, and understanding.

24 ^u The father of the righteous shall greatly rejoice: and he that begetteth a wise *child* shall have joy of him.

25 Thy father and thy mother shall be glad, and she that bare thee shall rejoice.

26 My son, give me thine heart, and let thine eyes observe my ways.

27 ^x For a whore *is* ^x a deep ditch; and a strange woman *is* a narrow pit.

28 ^y She also lieth in wait ^y as *for* a prey, and increaseth the transgressors among men.

29 ^z Who hath woe? who hath sorrow? who hath contentions? who hath babbling? who hath wounds without cause? who ^a hath redness of eyes?

30 ^b They that tarry long at the wine; they that go to seek ^c mixed wine.

31 Look not thou upon the wine when it is red, when it giveth his colour in the cup, *when* it moveth itself aright.

32 At the last it biteth like a serpent, and stingeth like ^h an adder.

33 Thine eyes shall behold strange women, and thine heart shall utter perverse things.

34 Yea, thou shalt be as he that lieth down ⁱ in the midst of the sea, or as he that lieth upon ⁱ the top of a mast.

35 ^d They have stricken me, *shalt thou say*, and I was not sick; they have beaten me, and ^e I felt *it* not: ^f when shall I awake? I will seek it yet again.

CHAPTER XXIV.

BE not thou ^a envious against evil men, ^b neither desire to be with them:

2 ^c For their heart studieth destruction, and their lips talk of mischief.

3 Through wisdom is a house builded; and by understanding it is established:

4 And by knowledge shall the

Before
CHRIST
about 1000.

¹ ch. 4. 5. 7.
Matt. 13. 44.
² ch. 10. 1. &
15. 20.
ver. 15.

³ ch. 22. 14.

⁴ ch. 7. 12.
Ecc. 7. 26.
⁵ Or,
as a robber.

⁶ Is. 5. 11, 22.

⁷ Gen. 49. 12.

⁸ ch. 20. 1.
Eph. 5. 18.
⁹ Ps. 75. 8.
ch. 9. 2.

¹⁰ Or, *a
cockatrice.*

¹¹ Heb.
*in the heart
of the sea.*

¹² ch. 27. 22.
Jer. 5. 3.

¹³ Heb. *I
knew it not.*
¹⁴ Eph. 4. 19.
¹⁵ See Deut.
29. 19.
Is. 56. 12.

¹⁶ Ps. 37. 1. &c.
& 73. 3.
ch. 3. 31. &
20. 17.
ver. 19.
¹⁷ ch. 1. 15.
¹⁸ Ps. 10. 7.

Before
CHRIST
about 1000.

d ch. 21. 22.
Ecc. 9. 16.

† Heb. *is in strength.*
† Heb. *strengtheneth might.*

ch. 11. 14. &
15. 22. & 20.
18.

Luke 14. 31.
† Ps. 10. 5.
ch. 14. 6.

* Rom. 1. 30.

† Heb. *marrow.*
† Ps. 82. 4.
1. 26. & 7.
1 John 3. 16.

1 ch. 21. 2.

k Job 24. 11.
Ps. 62. 12.
Jer. 22. 19.
Rom. 2. 6.
Rev. 2. 25. &
22. 12.

† Heb. *upon Evangelists.*
* Ps. 19. 10.
& 115. 105.

* ch. 25. 15.

* Ps. 10. 5, 10.

† Job 5. 19.
Ps. 54. 19. &
27. 24.
Mic. 7. 8.
* Esth. 7. 10.
Amos 5. 2.
& 8. 14.
Rev. 18. 21.
† Job 31. 29.
Ps. 139. 13, 19.
ch. 17. 5.
Obad. 12.

† Heb. *if he will fix his eyes.*

* Ps. 37. 1. &
73. 3.
ch. 23. 17.
ver. 1.
† Or, *keep not company with the wicked.*

† Ps. 11. 6.
* Job 18. 5, 6.
& 21. 17.
ch. 13. 9. &
30. 29.

† Or, *lamp.*
* Rom. 13. 7.
1 Pet. 2. 17.
† Heb. *changers.*

chambers be filled with all precious and pleasant riches.

5 ^a A wise man ¹ is strong; yea, a man of knowledge ¹ increaseth strength.

6 ^c For by wise counsel thou shalt make thy war: and in multitude of counsellors *there is* safety.

7 ¹ Wisdom *is* too high for a fool: he openeth not his mouth in the gate.

8 He that ^e deviseth to do evil shall be called a mischievous person.

9 The thought of foolishness *is* sin: and the scorner *is* an abomination to men.

10 *If* thou faint in the day of adversity, thy strength *is* small.

11 ^b If thou forbear to deliver *them that are* drawn unto death, and *those that are* ready to be slain;

12 *If* thou sayest, Behold, we knew it not; doth not ¹ he that pondereth the heart consider *it*? and he that keepeth thy soul, doth not he know *it*? and shall not he render to *every man* ^k according to his works?

13 My son, ¹ eat thou honey, because *it is* good; and the honeycomb, *which is* sweet ¹ to thy taste:

14 ^m So *shall* the knowledge of wisdom *be* unto thy soul: when thou hast found *it*, ⁿ then there shall *be* a reward, and thy expectation shall not be cut off.

15 ^c Lay not wait, O wicked *man*, against the dwelling of the righteous; spoil not his resting place:

16 ^p For a just *man* falleth seven times, and riseth up again: ^q but the wicked shall fall into mischief.

17 ^r Rejoice not when thine enemy falleth, and let not thine heart be glad when he stumbleth:

18 Lest the Lord see *it*, and ¹ it displease him, and he turn away his wrath from him.

19 ^s Fret not thyself because of evil *men*, neither be thou envious at the wicked;

20 For ¹ there shall be no reward to the evil *man*; ^t the ¹ candle of the wicked shall be put out.

21 My son, ^u fear thou the Lord and the king: ^u and meddle not with ¹ them that are given to change:

22 For their calamity shall rise suddenly; and who knoweth the ruin of them both?

23 These *things* also *belong* to the wise. ^v *It is* not good to have respect of persons in judgment.

24 ¹ He that saith unto the wicked, Thou *art* righteous; him shall the people curse, nations shall abhor him:

25 But to them that rebuke *him* shall be delight, and ¹ a good blessing shall come upon them.

26 *Every man* shall kiss *his* lips ¹ that giveth a right answer.

27 ^a Prepare thy work without, and make it fit for thyself in the field; and afterwards build thine house.

28 ^b Be not a witness against thy neighbour without cause; and deceive not with thy lips.

29 ^c Say not, I will do so to him as he hath done to me: I will render to the man according to his work.

30 I went by the field of the slothful, and by the vineyard of the man void of understanding;

31 And, lo, ^d it was all grown over with thorns, and nettles had covered the face thereof, and the stone wall thereof was broken down.

32 Then I saw, and ¹ considered *it* well: I looked upon *it*, and received instruction.

33 ^e Yet a little sleep, a little slumber, a little folding of the hands to sleep:

34 So shall thy poverty come as one that travelleth; and thy want as ¹ an armed man.

CHAPTER XXV.

1 Observations about kings, 8 and about avoiding causes of quarrels, and sundry causes thereof.

^a **T**HESE *are* also proverbs of Solomon, which the men of Hezekiah king of Judah copied out.

2 ^b *It is* the glory of God to conceal a thing: but the honour of kings *is* to search out a matter.

3 The heaven for height, and the earth for depth, and the heart of kings ¹ is unsearchable.

4 ^d Take away the dross from the silver, and there shall come forth a vessel for the finer.

Before
CHRIST
about 1600.

* Lev. 19. 15.
* Deut. 1. 17.
* 19. 15.
ch. 18. 5. &
28. 31.
John 7. 24.
* ch. 17. 15.
Is. 5. 23.

† Heb. *a blessing of good.*

† Heb. *that answereth right words.*
* 1 Kings 5. 17, 18.
Luke 14. 28.

* Eph. 4. 25.

* ch. 20. 22.
Matt. 5. 39.
44.
Rom. 12. 17, 19.

* Gen. 3. 18.

† Heb. *set my heart.*

* ch. 6. 9. & c.

† Heb. *a man of shield.*

about 700.
* 1 Kings 4. 32.

* Deut. 29. 29.
Rom. 11. 33.

* Job 28. 16.

† Heb. *there is no searching.*
* 2 Tim. 2. 21.

Before CHRIST about 700.				Before CHRIST about 700.
^c ch. 20. 8. ^c ch. 16. 12. & 24. 14.	5 ^c Take away the wicked <i>from</i> before the king, and ^c his throne shall be established in righteousness.	21 ^a If thine enemy be hungry, give him bread to eat; and if he be thirsty, give him water to drink:		^c Ex. 23. 4. 5. Matt. 5. 44. Rom. 12. 20.
^c Heb. <i>Set not out thy glory.</i>	6 ^c Put not forth thyself in the presence of the king, and stand not in the place of great men:	22 For thou shalt heap coals of fire upon his head, ^c and the LORD shall reward thee.		^c 2 Sam. 16. 12.
^c Luke 14. 8. & 9. 10.	7 ^c For better <i>it is</i> that it be said unto thee, Come up hither; than that thou shouldest be put lower in the presence of the prince whom thine eyes have seen.	23 ^u The north wind driveth away rain: <i>so doth</i> an angry countenance ^a a backbiting tongue.		^c Job 37. 22. ^c Or, <i>The north wind beingeth forth rain: so doth a backbiting tongue an angry countenance.</i>
^c ch. 17. 14. Matt. 5. 23.	8 ^h Do not forth hastily to strive, lest <i>thou know not</i> what to do in the end thereof, when thy neighbour hath put thee to shame.	24 ^v <i>It is</i> better to dwell in the corner of the housetop, than with a brawling woman and in a wide house.		^c Ps. 101. 5. ^c ch. 19. 13. & 21. 9. 19.
^c Matt. 5. 25. & 18. 15. ^c Or, <i>discover not the secret of another.</i>	9 ⁱ Debate thy cause with thy neighbour <i>himself</i> ; and ^u discover not a secret to another:	25 <i>As</i> cold waters to a thirsty soul, so <i>is</i> good news from a far country.		
^c ch. 15. 23. Ec. 50. 4. ^c Heb. <i>spoke upon his wheels.</i>	10 Lest he that heareth <i>it</i> put thee to shame, and ^c thine infamy turn not away.	26 A righteous man falling down before the wicked <i>is as</i> a troubled fountain, and a corrupt spring.		^c ver. 16.
^c ch. 13. 17.	11 ^k A word ⁱ fitly spoken <i>is like</i> apples of gold in pictures of silver.	27 ^a <i>It is</i> not good to eat much honey: <i>so for men</i> ^a to search their own glory <i>is not</i> glory.		^c ch. 27. 2.
^c ch. 29. 6. ^c Heb. <i>in a gift of falsehood.</i> ^c Jude 12.	12 <i>As</i> an earring of gold, and an ornament of fine gold, <i>so is</i> a wise reprover upon an obedient ear.	28 ^b He that <i>hath</i> no rule over his own spirit <i>is like</i> a city <i>that is</i> broken down, <i>and</i> without walls.		^c ch. 16. 32.
^c ch. 29. 6. ^c Heb. <i>in a gift of falsehood.</i> ^c Jude 12.	13 ⁱ As the cold of snow in the time of harvest, <i>so is</i> a faithful messenger to them that send him: for he refresheth the soul of his masters.	CHAPTER XXVI.		
^c ch. 29. 6. ^c Heb. <i>in a gift of falsehood.</i> ^c Jude 12.	14 ^m Whoso boasteth himself ⁱ of a false gift <i>is like</i> ⁱ clouds and wind without rain.	1 Observations about fools, 13 about sluggards, 17 and about contentious busybodies.		
^c Gen. 32. 4. & 1 Sam. 25. 24. & ch. 15. 1. & 16. 14.	15 ^o By long forbearing is a prince persuaded, and a soft tongue breaketh the bone.	A s snow in summer, ^a and as rain in harvest, ^a so honour is not seemly for a fool.		
^c ver. 27.	16 ^p Hast thou found honey? eat so much as is sufficient for thee, lest thou be filled therewith, and vomit it.	2 As the bird by wandering, as the swallow by flying, ^a so ^b the curse causeless shall not come.		
^c Or, <i>Let thy foot be self-drawn in thy neighbour's house.</i> ^c Heb. <i>pull out of thee.</i> ^c Ps. 57. 4. & 120. 3. 4. ch. 12. 18.	17 ^u Withdraw thy foot from thy neighbour's house; lest he be ⁱ weary of thee, and <i>so</i> hate thee.	3 ^a A whip for the horse, a bridle for the ass, and a rod for the fool's back.		
	18 ^q A man that beareth false witness against his neighbour <i>is</i> a maul, and a sword, and a sharp arrow.	4 Answer not a fool according to his folly, lest thou also be like unto him.		
	19 Confidence in an unfaithful man in time of trouble <i>is like</i> a broken tooth, and a foot out of joint.	5 ^d Answer a fool according to his folly, lest he be wise in ⁱ his own conceit.		
	20 <i>As</i> he that taketh away a garment in cold weather, <i>and as</i> vinegar upon nitre, <i>so is</i> he that ⁱ singeth songs to a heavy heart.	6 He that sendeth a message by the hand of a fool cutteth off the feet, <i>and</i> drinketh ^u damage.		
		7 The legs of the lame ⁱ are not equal: <i>so is</i> a parable in the mouth of fools.		
		8 ^u As he that bindeth a stone in a sling, <i>so is</i> he that giveth honour to a fool.		
		9 <i>As</i> a thorn goeth up into the hand of a drunkard, <i>so is</i> a parable in the mouth of fools.		
		10 ^u The great <i>God</i> that formed all		
^c Dan. 6. 18. Rom. 12. 13.				^c Or, <i>As he that putteth a precious stone in a heap of stones.</i> ^c Or, <i>A great man goeth all, and he loveth the road, he hath also transgressors.</i>

Before
CHRIST
about 700.

*2 Pet. 2. 22.

† Ex. 8. 15.
† Heb.
iterateth
his folly.
† ch. 20. 20.
† Luke 18. 11.
† Rom. 12. 15.
† Rev. 3. 17.

† ch. 22. 13.

† ch. 19. 24.

† Or,
he is weary.

† Or,
is enraged.

† Heb.
flames, or,
squirks.

† Eph. 5. 4.

† Heb. With-
out wood.
† ch. 22. 10.

† Or,
whisperer.
† Heb.
is silent.
† ch. 15. 18.
† & 29. 22.

† ch. 18. 8.

† Heb.
chambers.

† Or,
is known.

† Ps. 28. 3.
† Jer. 9. 8.

† Heb.
maketh his
voice gra-
cious.

† Or, hatred
is covered
in secret.

† Ps. 7. 15, 16.
† & 9. 15. &
10. 2. & 35. 6.
† ch. 28. 10.
† Ecc. 10. 8.

things both rewardeth the fool, and rewardeth transgressors.

11 ^aAs a dog returneth to his vomit, [†]so a fool [†]returneth to his folly.

12 [†]Seest thou a man wise in his own conceit? *there is more hope of a fool than of him.*

13 ^hThe slothful *man* saith, *There is a lion in the way; a lion is in the streets.*

14 *As the door turneth upon his hinges, so doth the slothful upon his bed.*

15 [†]The slothful hideth his hand in *his bosom*; [†]it grieveth him to bring it again to his mouth.

16 The sluggard is wiser in his own conceit than seven men that can render a reason.

17 He that passeth by, *and* [†]meddeth with strife *belonging* not to him, *is like* one that taketh a dog by the ears.

18 *As a mad man who casteth* [†]firebrands, arrows, and death,

19 *So is the man that deceiveth* his neighbour, and saith, ^h*Am not I in sport?*

20 [†]Where no wood is, *there* the fire goeth out: so [†]where *there is* no [†]talebearer, the strife [†]ceaseth.

21 ^m*As coals are to burning coals, and wood to fire; so is a contentious man to kindle strife.*

22 ⁿThe words of a talebearer *are* as wounds, and they go down into the [†]innermost parts of the belly.

23 Burning lips and a wicked heart *are like* a potsherd covered with silver dross.

24 He that hateth [†]dissembleth with his lips, and layeth up deceit within him;

25 ^oWhen he [†]speaketh fair, believe him not: for *there are* seven abominations in his heart.

26 *Whose* [†]hatred is covered by deceit, his wickedness shall be shewed before the *whole* congregation.

27 ^pWhoso diggeth a pit shall fall therein: and he that rolleth a stone, it will return upon him.

28 *A lying tongue hateth those that are afflicted by it; and a flattering mouth worketh ruin.*

CHAPTER XXVII.

1 Observations of selflove, 5 of true love, 11 of care to avoid offences, 23 and of the household care.

BOAST ^anot thyself of [†]to morrow; for thou knowest not what a day may bring forth.

2 [†]Let another man praise thee, and not thine own mouth; a stranger, and not thine own lips.

3 *A stone is* [†]heavy, and the sand weighty; but [†]a fool's wrath is heavier than them both.

4 [†]Wrath is cruel, and anger is outrageous; but [†]who is able to stand before [†]envy?

5 ^dOpen rebuke is better than secret love.

6 [†]Faithful *are* the wounds of a friend; but the kisses of an enemy *are* [†]deceitful.

7 The full soul [†]loatheth a honeycomb; but [†]to the hungry soul *every* bitter thing is sweet.

8 *As a bird that wandereth from her nest, so is a man that wandereth from his place.*

9 Ointment and perfume rejoice the heart: so *doth* the sweetness of a man's friend [†]by hearty counsel.

10 Thine own friend, and thy father's friend, forsake not; neither go into thy brother's house in the day of thy calamity: for [†]better is a neighbour *that is* near than a brother far off.

11 ^hMy son, be wise, and make my heart glad, [†]that I may answer him that reproacheth me.

12 ^kA prudent *man* foreseeth the evil, and hideth himself; *but* the simple pass on, *and* are punished.

13 [†]Take his garment that is surety for a stranger, and take a pledge of him for a strange woman.

14 He that blesseth his friend with a loud voice, rising early in the morning, it shall be counted a curse to him.

15 ^mA continual dropping in a very rainy day and a contentious woman are alike.

16 Whosoever hideth her hideth the wind, and the ointment of his right hand, *which* bewrayeth *itself*.

17 Iron sharpeneth iron; so a man sharpeneth the countenance of his friend.

Before
CHRIST
about 700.

* Luke 12. 19,
29.
James 4. 13,
&c.
† Heb.
to morrow
day.
† ch. 25. 27.

† Heb.
heaviness.

† Heb.
Wrath is
cruelty, and
anger an
overflow-
ing.

† Or,

† John 3. 12.

† Or,

† jealousy,

ch. 6. 34.

† ch. 28. 25.

† Gal. 2. 14.

† Ps. 141. 5.

† Or,

earnest, or,

frequent.

† Heb.

to caudeth

under foot.

† Job 6. 7.

† Heb. from
the counsel
of the soul.

† ch. 17. 17. &
18. 24.
See ch. 19. 7.

† ch. 10. 1. &
23. 15. 24.
† Ps. 137. 5.

† ch. 22. 3.

† See Ex. 22.
23.
ch. 20. 16.

† ch. 19. 13.

Before
CHRIST
about 700.

* 1 Cor. 9. 7,
13.

* ch. 30. 16.
† Heb. 2. 5.
† Heb. not.
† Ecc. 1. 8. &
6. 7.

* ch. 17. 3.

* ch. 23. 35.
Is. 1. 5.
Jer. 5. 3.

† Heb. *eat
thy heart.*

† Heb.
strength.
† Heb. *to
generation
and genera-
tion.*

* Ps. 104. 14.

† Heb. *l'fe.*

* Lev. 26. 17,
36.
Ps. 33. 5.

† Or, *by men
of under-
standing
and wisdom
shall they
likewise be
prolonged.*
* Matt. 18. 28.

† Heb. *with-
out foot.*
* Ps. 10. 3. &
49. 18.

Rom. 1. 32.
† 1 Kings 18.
Is. 21.
Matt. 3. 7. &
14. 4.

Eph. 5. 11.
* Ps. 92. 6.

† John 7. 17.
† 1 Cor. 2. 15.
† 1 John 2. 20,
27.

* ch. 19. 1.
ver. 18.

* ch. 26. 3.

18. ^aWhoso keepeth the fig tree shall eat the fruit thereof: so he that waiteth on his master shall be honoured.

19 As in water face *answereth* to face, so the heart of man to man.

20 ^oHell and destruction are ⁱnever full; so ^pthe eyes of man are never satisfied.

21 ^aAs the fining pot for silver, and the furnace for gold; so is a man to his praise.

22 ^rThough thou shouldest bray a fool in a mortar among wheat with a pestle, *yet* will not his foolishness depart from him.

23 Be thou diligent to know the state of thy flocks, and ⁱlook well to thy herds:

24 ^rFor ⁱriches are not for ever: and doth the crown *endure* ⁱto every generation?

25 ^sThe hay appeareth, and the tender grass sheweth itself, and herbs of the mountains are gathered.

26 The lambs *are* for thy clothing, and the goats *are* the price of the field.

27 And *thou shalt have* goats' milk enough for thy food, for the food of thy household, and *for* the ⁱmain-tenance for thy maidens.

CHAPTER XXVIII.

General observations of impiety and religious integrity.

THE ^awicked flee when no man pursueth: but the righteous are bold as a lion.

2 For the transgression of a land many *are* the princes thereof: but ⁱby a man of understanding and knowledge the state *thereof* shall be prolonged.

3 ^bA poor man that oppresseth the poor is *like* a sweeping rain ⁱwhich leaveth no food.

4 ^cThey that forsake the law praise the wicked: ^dbut such as keep the law contend with them.

5 ^eEvil men understand not judgment: but ^fthey that seek the LORD understand all *things*.

6 ^gBetter *is* the poor that walketh in his uprightness, than *he that is* perverse *in his* ways, though he *be* rich.

7 ^hWhoso keepeth the law *is* a

wise son: but he that ⁱis a companion of riotous *men* shameth his father.

8 ⁱHe that by usury and ⁱunjust gain increaseth his substance, he shall gather it for him that will pity the poor.

9 ^kHe that turneth away his ear from hearing the law, ⁱeven his prayer *shall be* abomination.

10 ^mWhoso causeth the righteous to go astray in an evil way, he shall fall himself into his own pit: ⁿbut the upright shall have good *things* in possession.

11 The rich man *is* wise ⁱin his own conceit; but the poor that hath understanding searcheth him out.

12 ^oWhen righteous *men* do rejoice, *there is* great glory: but when the wicked rise, a man *is* ⁱhidden.

13 ^pHe that covereth his sins shall not prosper: but whoso confesseth and forsaketh *them* shall have mercy.

14 Happy *is* the man ^qthat feareth always: ^rbut he that hardeneth his heart shall fall into mischief.

15 ^sAs a roaring lion, and a ranging bear; ^tso *is* a wicked ruler over the poor people.

16 The prince that wanteth understanding *is* also a great oppressor: *but* he that hateth covetousness shall prolong *his* days.

17 ^uA man that doeth violence to the blood of *any* person shall flee to the pit; let no man stay him.

18 ^xWhoso walketh uprightly shall be saved: but ^y*he that is* perverse *in his* ways shall fall at once.

19 ^zHe that tilleth his land shall have plenty of bread: ^abut he that followeth after vain *persons* shall have poverty enough.

20 A faithful man shall abound with blessings: ^bbut he that maketh haste to be rich shall not be ⁱinnocent.

21 ^bTo have respect of persons *is* not good: for, ^cfor a piece of bread *that* man will transgress.

22 ^dHe that hasteth to be rich *hath* an evil eye, and considereth

Before
CHRIST
about 700.

† Or, *seedeth
gluttons.*
Job 27. 16,
17.
ch. 13. 22.
Ecc. 2. 26.
† Heb.
by increase.

* Zech. 7. 11.

† Ps. 69. 18. &
100. 7.
ch. 15. 8.

* ch. 26. 27.

* Matt. 6. 33.

† Heb.
in his eyes.

* ver. 28.
ch. 11. 10. &
29. 2.
Ecc. 10. 6.

† Or,
sought for.
† Ps. 92. 3. 5.
† 1 John 1. 8,
9, 10.

* Ps. 16. 8.
ch. 29. 17.
* Rom. 2. 5.
& 11. 20.

* 1 Pet. 5. 8.

* Ex. 1. 14, 16,
22.
Matt. 2. 16.

* Gen. 9. 6.
Ex. 21. 14.

* ch. 10. 9, 25.

* ver. 6.

* ch. 12. 11.

* ch. 12. 11. &
29. 21. & 29. 4.
ver. 22.
† 1 Tim. 6. 9.

† Or,
unpunished.
† ch. 18. 5. &
24. 23.
† Ecc. 13. 19.

† Or, *He that
hath an evil
eye, hasteth
to be rich.*
* ver. 20.

Before
CHRIST
about 700.

* ch. 27. 5. 6.

† ch. 18. 9.

† Heb. *a man*

destroying.

* ch. 13. 10.

† 1 Tim. 6. 6.

† Deut. 15. 7.
&c.
ch. 19. 17. &
22. 9.

† ver. 12.

ch. 29. 2.

† Job 24. 4.

† Heb.

A man of

reproofs.

† 1 Sam. 2. 25.

2 Chr. 36. 16.

ch. 1. 24-27.

† Esth. 3. 15.

ch. 11. 10. &

28. 12, 28.

† Or,

increased.

† Esth. 3. 15.

† ch. 10. 1. &

15. 20. & 27.

11.

† ch. 5. 9. 10.

& 6. 29. &

28. 7.

† Luke 15. 13.

30.

† Heb.

of

oblations.

† Job 20. 16. &

31. 13.

Ps. 41. 1.

† ch. 11. 11.

† *Heaven*

city on fire.

† Ez. 22. 30.

† Heb. *Men*

of blood.

† Gen. 4. 5, 8.

† 1 John 5. 12.

not that poverty shall come upon him.

23 ^e He that rebuketh a man, afterwards shall find more favour than he that flattereth with the tongue.

24 Whoso robbeth his father or his mother, and saith, *It is no transgression*; the same ^f is the companion of ^g a destroyer.

25 ^e He that is of a proud heart stirreth up strife: ^h but he that putteth his trust in the LORD shall be made fat.

26 He that trusteth in his own heart is a fool: but whoso walketh wisely, he shall be delivered.

27 ⁱ He that giveth unto the poor shall not lack: but he that hideth his eyes shall have many a curse.

28 ^k When the wicked rise, ^l men hide themselves: but when they perish, the righteous increase.

CHAPTER XXIX.

1 *Observations of public government, 15 and of private. 22 Of anger, pride, thievery, cowardice, and corruption.*

† ^a **H**E, that being often reproved hardeneth *his* neck, shall suddenly be destroyed, and that without remedy.

2 ^b When the righteous are ^c in authority, the people rejoice: but when the wicked beareth rule, ^d the people mourn.

3 ^d Whoso loveth wisdom rejoiceth his father: ^e but he that keepeth company with harlots spendeth *his* substance.

4 The king by judgment establisheth the land: but ^f he that receiveth gifts overthroweth it.

5 A man that flattereth his neighbour spreadeth a net for his feet.

6 In the transgression of an evil man *there is* a snare: but the righteous doth sing and rejoice.

7 ^f The righteous considereth the cause of the poor: *but* the wicked regardeth not to know *it*.

8 ^g Scornful men ^h bring a city into a snare: but wise *men* ⁱ turn away wrath.

9 *If* a wise man contendeth with a foolish man, ^j whether he rage or laugh, *there is* no rest.

10 ^{1k} The bloodthirsty hate the upright: but the just seek his soul.

11 A ^l fool uttereth all his mind: but a wise *man* keepeth it in till afterwards.

12 If a ruler hearken to lies, all his servants *are* wicked.

13 The poor and ^m the deceitful man ⁿ meet together: ^o the LORD lighteneth both their eyes.

14 ^o The king that ^p faithfully judgeth the poor, his throne shall be established for ever.

15 ^q The rod and reproof give wisdom: but ^r a child left to *himself* bringeth his mother to shame.

16 When the wicked are multiplied, transgression increaseth: ^s but the righteous shall see their fall.

17 ^t Correct thy son, and he shall give thee rest; yea, he shall give delight unto thy soul.

18 ^u Where *there is* no vision, the people ^v perish: but ^w he that keepeth the law, happy *is* he.

19 A servant will not be corrected by words: for though he understand he will not answer.

20 Seest thou a man *that is* hasty ^x in his words? ^y *there is* more hope of a fool than of him.

21 He that delicately bringeth up his servant from a child shall have him become *his* son at the length.

22 ^z An angry man stirreth up strife, and a furious man aboundeth in transgression.

23 ^a A man's pride shall bring him low: but honour shall uphold the humble in spirit.

24 Whoso is partner with a thief hateth his own soul: ^b he heareth cursing, and bewrayeth *it* not.

25 ^c The fear of man bringeth a snare: but whoso putteth his trust in the LORD ^d shall be safe.

26 ^e Many seek ^f the ruler's favour; but *every* man's judgment *cometh* from the LORD.

27 An unjust man *is* an abomination to the just: and *he that is* upright in the way *is* abomination to the wicked.

CHAPTER XXX.

1 *Agur's confession of his faith. 7 The two points of his prayer. 10 The mearest are not to be envied. 11 Four wicked generations. 15 Four things desirable. 17 Parents are not to be despised. 18 Four things hard to be known. 21 Four things intolerable. 24 Four things exceeding wise. 29 Four things stately. 33 Wrath is to be prevented.*

Before
CHRIST
about 700.

† Judg. 16. 17.
ch. 12. 16. &
14. 33.

† Or,

the usurer.

† ch. 22. 2.

† Matt. 5. 45.

† ch. 20. 28. &

25. 5.

† Ps. 72. 2, 4.

13, 14.

† ver. 17.

† ch. 10. 1. &

17. 21, 25.

† Ps. 37. 20. &

58. 10. & 91.

8. & 92. 11.

† ch. 19. 13. &

19. 18. & 22.

15. & 23. 15.

ver. 15.

† 1 Sam. 3. 1.

Amos 8. 11.

† Or, *is made*

naked.

† John 13. 17.

James 1. 25.

† Or, *is his*

matters.

† ch. 26. 12.

† ch. 15. 18. &

26. 21.

† Job 22. 29.

ch. 15. 33. &

18. 12.

18. 65. 2.

† Dan. 4. 30.

31. &c.

† Matt. 23. 12.

† Luke 14. 11.

† Ps. 14.

† Acts 12. 23.

† James 4. 6.

10.

† 1 Pet. 5. 5.

† Lev. 5. 1.

† Gen. 12. 12.

† ch. 20. 2. 11.

† Heb.

shall be set

on high.

† See Ps. 20.

9.

† ch. 19. 6.

† Heb.

the face of

a ruler.

Before
CHRIST
about 700.

* ch. 31. 1.

b Ps. 73. 22.

† Heb. know.

* John 3. 13.

* Job 28. 4,
&c.
Ps. 104. 3,
&c.
Is. 40. 12, &c.

* Ps. 12. 6. &
Is. 30. 1. & 1st
8. & 119. 140.

† Heb.
purified.

* Ps. 18. 20. &
8. 11. & 113.
9. 10. 11.

* Deut. 4. 2.
& 32. 32.
Rev. 22. 18,
19.

† Heb. with-
hold not
from me.

* Matt. 6. 11.
† Heb. of my
allowance.

* Deut. 8. 12.
14. 17. & 31.
20. & 32. 15.
Neh. 9. 23.
Job 31. 24.
25. 28.

† Heb. hurt
thine.

* Heb. hurt
not with thy
tongue.

* Luke 18. 11.

† Ps. 131. 1.
ch. 6. 17.

* Job 29. 17.
Ps. 22. 2. &
57. 4.
ch. 12. 18.
Ps. 14. 4.
Amos 8. 4.

† Heb.
Health.

* ch. 27. 20.
Hab. 2. 5.

THE words of Agur the son of Jakeh, *even* ^a the prophecy: the man spake unto Ithiel, even unto Ithiel and Ucal,

2 ^b Surely I *am* more brutish than *any* man, and have not the understanding of a man.

3 I neither learned wisdom, nor [†] have the knowledge of the holy.

4 ^c Who hath ascended up into heaven, or descended? ^d who hath gathered the wind in his fists? who hath bound the waters in a garment? who hath established all the ends of the earth? what is his name, and what is his son's name, if thou canst tell?

5 ^e Every word of God is [†] pure: ^f he is a shield unto them that put their trust in him.

6 ^g Add thou not unto his words, lest he reprove thee, and thou be found a liar.

7 Two *things* have I required of thee; [†] deny me *them* not before I die:

8 Remove far from me vanity and lies; give me neither poverty nor riches; [†] feed me with food [†] convenient for me:

9 ⁱ Lest I be full, and [†] deny *thee*, and say, Who is the LORD? or lest I be poor, and steal, and take the name of my God in *vain*.

10 [†] Accuse not a servant unto his master, lest he curse thee, and thou be found guilty.

11 *There is* a generation *that* curseth their father, and doth not bless their mother.

12 *There is* a generation ^k *that* are pure in their own eyes, and *yet* is not washed from their filthiness.

13 *There is* a generation, O how [†] lofty are their eyes! and their eyelids are lifted up.

14 ^m *There is* a generation, whose teeth *are as* swords, and their jaw teeth *as* knives, ⁿ to devour the poor from off the earth, and the needy from *among* men.

15 The horseleech hath two daughters, *crying*, Give, give. There are three *things* that are never satisfied, *yea*, four *things* say not, [†] *It is enough*:

16 ^o The grave; and the barren

womb; the earth *that* is not filled with water; and the fire *that* saith not, *It is enough*.

17 ^p The eye *that* mocketh at his father, and despiseth to obey *his* mother, the ravens of [†] the valley shall pick it out, and the young eagles shall eat it.

18 There be three *things which* are too wonderful for me, yea, four which I know not:

19 The way of an eagle in the air; the way of a serpent upon a rock; the way of a ship in the [†] midst of the sea; and the way of a man with a maid.

20 Such is the way of an adulterous woman; she eateth, and wipeth her mouth, and saith, I have done no wickedness.

21 For three *things* the earth is disquieted, and for four *which* it cannot bear:

22 ^q For a servant when he reigneth; and a fool when he is filled with meat;

23 For an odious *woman* when she is married; and a handmaid that is heir to her mistress.

24 There be four *things which* are little upon the earth, but they are [†] exceeding wise:

25 ^r The ants *are* a people not strong, yet they prepare their meat in the summer;

26 ^s The conies *are but* a feeble folk, yet make they their houses in the rocks;

27 The locusts have no king, yet go they forth all of them [†] by bands;

28 The spider taketh hold with her hands, and is in kings' palaces.

29 There be three *things* which go well, yea, four are comely in going:

30 A lion, *which* is strongest among beasts, and turneth not away for any;

31 A [†] greyhound; a he goat also; and a king, against whom *there is* no rising up.

32 If thou hast done foolishly in lifting up thyself, or if thou hast thought evil, [†] lay thine hand upon thy mouth.

33 Surely the churning of milk bringeth forth butter, and the

Before
CHRIST
about 700.

* Gen. 9. 22.
Lev. 20. 9.
ch. 20. 20. &
25. 22.

† Or,
the brook.

† Heb. heart.

* ch. 19. 10.
Ecc. 10. 7.

† Heb. wise,
made wise.
* ch. 6. 6. &c.

* Ps. 104. 18.

† Heb.
gathered
together.

† Heb. chosen.
† Heb. quiet
in the house.

* Job 21. 6. &
40. 4.
Ecc. 1. 7.
Mic. 7. 36.

Before
CHRIST
about 700.

wringing of the nose bringeth forth blood: so the forcing of wrath bringeth forth strife.

CHAPTER XXXI.

1 *Lemuel's lesson of chastity and temperance.* 6 *The afflicted are to be comforted and defended.* 10 *The praise and properties of a good wife.*

THE words of king Lemuel, ^athe prophecy that his mother taught him.

2 What, my son? and what, ^bthe son of my womb? and what, the son of my vows?

3 ^cGive not thy strength unto women, nor thy ways ^dto that which destroyeth kings.

4 ^e*It is not for kings, O Lemuel, it is not for kings to drink wine; nor for princes strong drink:*

5 ^fLest they drink, and forget the law, and ^gpervert the judgment ^hof any of the afflicted.

6 ⁱGive strong drink unto him that is ready to perish, and wine unto those that be ^jof heavy hearts.

7 Let him drink, and forget his poverty, and remember his misery no more.

8 ^kOpen thy mouth for the dumb ^lin the cause of all ^msuch as are appointed to destruction.

9 Open thy mouth, ⁿjudge righteously, and ^oplead the cause of the poor and needy.

10 ^p*Who can find a virtuous woman? for her price is far above rubies.*

11 The heart of her husband doth safely trust in her, so that he shall have no need of spoil.

12 She will do him good and not evil all the days of her life.

13 She seeketh wool, and flax, and worketh willingly with her hands.

14 She is like the merchants' ships; she bringeth her food from afar.

15 ^qShe riseth also while it is yet night, and ^rgiveth meat to her household, and a portion to her maidens.

16 She considereth a field, and ^sbuyeth it: with the fruit of her hands she planteth a vineyard.

17 She girdeth her loins with strength, and strengtheneth her arms.

18 ^tShe perceiveth that her merchandise is good: her candle goeth not out by night.

19 She layeth her hands to the spindle, and her hands hold the distaff.

20 ^uShe stretcheth out her hand to the poor; yea, she reacheth forth her hands to the needy.

21 She is not afraid of the snow for her household: for all her household *are* clothed with ^vscarlet.

22 She maketh herself coverings of tapestry; her clothing is silk and purple.

23 ^wHer husband is known in the gates, when he sitteth among the elders of the land.

24 She maketh fine linen, ^xand selleth *it*; and delivereth girdles unto the merchant.

25 Strength and honour *are* her clothing; and she shall rejoice in time to come.

26 She openeth her mouth with wisdom; and in her tongue is the law of kindness.

27 She looketh well to the ways of her household, and eateth not the bread of idleness.

28 Her children arise up, and call her blessed; her husband *also*, and he praiseth her.

29 Many daughters ^yhave done virtuously, but thou excellest them all.

30 Favour is deceitful, and beauty is vain: *but* a woman *that* feareth the LORD, she shall be praised.

31 Give her of the fruit of her hands; and let her own works praise her in the gates.

Before
CHRIST
about 1015.

[†] Heb. taketh.

[†] Heb. She tasteth.

[†] Heb. She spinneth. [†] Eph. 4. 28. Heb. 13. 16.

[‡] Or, double garments.

^q ch. 12. 4.

[‡] Or, have gotten riches.

about 1015.
^a ch. 30. 1.

^b Is. 49. 15.

^c ch. 5. 9.

^d Deut. 17. 17. Neh. 13. 26. ch. 7. 26. Hos. 4. 11. ^e Ecc. 10. 17.

^f Hos. 4. 11.

[†] Heb. alter. [†] Heb. of all the sons of affliction. [†] Ps. 104. 15.

[†] Heb. latter of soul. [†] 1 Sam. 1. 10.

^b See Job 29. 15, 16.

[†] 1 Sam. 19. 4. Edth. 4. 36.

[†] Heb. the sons of destruction.

[†] Lev. 19. 15. Deut. 1. 16.

[†] Job 29. 12. Is. 1. 17.

[†] Jer. 22. 16. [†] ch. 12. 4. & 18. 22 & 19. 14.

^{*} Rom. 12. 11.

^{*} Luke 12. 42.

ECCLESIASTES;

OR, THE PREACHER.

CHAPTER I.

¹ *The Preacher sheweth that all human courses are vain: ⁴ because the creatures are restless in their courses, ⁹ they bring forth nothing new, and all old things are forgotten, ¹² and because he hath found it so in the studies of wisdom.*

THE words ^a of the Preacher, the son of David, king in Jerusalem.

² ^b Vanity of vanities, saith the Preacher, vanity of vanities; ^c all is vanity.

³ ^d What profit hath a man of all his labour which he taketh under the sun?

⁴ One generation passeth away, and ^e another generation cometh: ^f but the earth abideth for ever.

⁵ ^g The sun also ariseth, and the sun goeth down, and ^h hasteth to his place where he arose.

⁶ ⁱ The wind goeth toward the south, and turneth about unto the north; it whirleth about continually, and the wind returneth again according to his circuits.

⁷ ^j All the rivers run into the sea; yet the sea is not full: unto the place from whence the rivers come, thither they ^k return again.

⁸ All things are full of labour; man cannot utter it: ^l the eye is not satisfied with seeing, nor the ear filled with hearing.

⁹ ^m The thing that hath been, it is that which shall be; and that which is done is that which shall be done: and ⁿ there is no new thing under the sun.

¹⁰ Is there ^o any thing whereof it may be said, See, this is new? it hath been already of old time, which was before us.

¹¹ ^p There is no remembrance of former things; neither shall there be ^q any remembrance of things that are to come with those that shall come after.

¹² ¶ ^r I the Preacher was king over Israel in Jerusalem.

¹³ And I gave my heart to seek and search out by wisdom concerning all things that are done under heaven: ^s this sore travail hath God given to the sons of man ^t to be exercised therewith.

¹⁴ I have seen all the works that are done under the sun; and, behold, all is vanity and vexation of spirit.

¹⁵ ^u That which is crooked cannot be made straight: and ^v that which is wanting cannot be numbered.

¹⁶ I communed with mine own heart, saying, Lo, I am come to great estate, and have gotten ^w more wisdom than all they that have been before me in Jerusalem: yea, my heart ^x had great experience of wisdom and knowledge.

¹⁷ ^y And I gave my heart to know wisdom, and to know madness and folly: I perceived that this also is vexation of spirit.

¹⁸ For ^z in much wisdom is much grief: and he that increaseth knowledge increaseth sorrow.

CHAPTER II.

¹ *The vanity of human courses in the works of pleasure. ¹² Though the wise be better than the fool, yet both have one event. ¹⁸ The vanity of human labour, in leaving it they know not to whom. ²⁴ Nothing better than joy in our labour; but that is God's gift.*

^a **I** SAID in mine heart, Go to now, I will prove thee with mirth; therefore enjoy pleasure: and, behold, ^b this also is vanity.

² ^c I said of laughter, It is mad: and of mirth, What doeth it?

³ ^d I sought in mine heart ^e to give myself unto wine, yet acquainting mine heart with wisdom; and to lay hold on folly, till I might see what ^f was that good for the sons of men, which they should do under

Before CHRIST about 977.

^a ver. 12, ch. 7. 25, & 12. 8, 9, 10.

^b Ps. 30. 5, 6. & 62. 9, & 144. 4. ch. 12. 8. ^c Rom. 8. 20.

^d ch. 2. 22, & 3. 9.

^e Ps. 104. 5, & 133. 30. ^f Ps. 19. 5, 6.

^g Heb. panteth.

^h John 3. 8.

ⁱ Job 58. 10. Ps. 104. 8, 9.

^j Heb. return to go.

^k Prov. 27. 20.

^l ch. 3. 15.

Before CHRIST about 977

ver. 1.

^m Gen. 3. 19. ch. 3. 10. ⁿ Or, to afflict them.

^o ch. 7. 13.

^p Heb. defect.

^q 1 Kings 3. 12, 13, & 4. 30. & 10. 7, 23. ch. 2. 8.

^r Heb. had seen much.

^s ch. 2. 3, 12. & 7. 23, 26. ^t Theas. 5. 21.

^u ch. 12. 12.

^v Luke 12. 19.

^w Is. 50. 11.

^x Prov. 14. 13. ch. 7. 6.

^y ch. 1. 17.

^z Heb. to draw in flesh with wine.

Before
CHRIST
about 977.

† Heb. *the number of the days of their life.*

the heaven [†]all the days of their life.

4 I made me great works; I builded me houses; I planted me vineyards:

5 I made me gardens and orchards, and I planted trees in them of all *kind* of fruits:

6 I made me pools of water, to water therewith the wood that bringeth forth trees:

† Heb. *sons of my house.*

7 I got *me* servants and maidens, and had [†]servants born in my house; also I had great possessions of great and small cattle above all that were in Jerusalem before me:

* 1 Kings 9. 28. & 10. 10, 14, 21, &c.

8 [†]I gathered me also silver and gold, and the peculiar treasure of kings and of the provinces: I gat me men singers and women singers, and the delights of the sons of men, as [†]musical instruments, and that of all sorts.

† Heb. *musical instruments and instruments.*
† ch. 1. 16.

9 So [†]I was great, and increased more than all that were before me in Jerusalem: also my wisdom remained with me.

10 And whatsoever mine eyes desired I kept not from them, I withheld not my heart from any joy; for my heart rejoiced in all my labour: and [†]this was my portion of all my labour.

* ch. 3. 22 & 5. 18. & 9. 9.

11 Then I looked on all the works that my hands had wrought, and on the labour that I had laboured to do: and, behold, all *was* [†]vanity and vexation of spirit, and *there was* no profit under the sun.

* ch. 1. 3, 14.

12 ¶ And I turned myself to behold wisdom, [†]and madness, and folly: for what *can* the man *do* that cometh after the king? [†]*even* that which hath been already done.

† ch. 1. 17. & 7. 26.

13 Then I saw [†]that wisdom excelleth folly, as far as light excelleth darkness.

† Or, *in those things which have been already done.*

14 [†]The wise man's eyes *are* in his head; but the fool walketh in darkness: and I myself perceived also that [†]one event happeneth to them all.

† Heb. *that there is an excellency over them in folly, &c.*
† Prov. 17. 24. ch. 8. 1.

15 Then said I in my heart, As it happeneth to the fool, so it [†]happeneth even to me; and why was I then more wise? Then I said in my heart, that this also is vanity.

† Heb. *happeneth to me, even to me.*

† Ps. 49. 10. ch. 9. 25, 11.

16 For *there is* no remembrance of the wise more than of the fool for ever; seeing that which now *is* in the days to come shall all be forgotten. And how dieth the wise *man*? as the fool.

17 Therefore I hated life; because the work that is wrought under the sun *is* grievous unto me: for all *is* vanity and vexation of spirit.

18 ¶ Yea, I hated all my labour which I had [†]taken under the sun: because [†]I should leave it unto the man that shall be after me.

Before
CHRIST
about 977.

† Heb. *laboured.*
* Ps. 49. 10.

19 And who knoweth whether he shall be a wise *man* or a fool? yet shall he have rule over all my labour wherein I have laboured, and wherein I have shewed myself wise under the sun. This *is* also vanity.

20 Therefore I went about to cause my heart to despair of all the labour which I took under the sun.

21 For there is a man whose labour *is* in wisdom, and in knowledge, and in equity; yet to a man that hath not laboured therein shall he [†]leave it *for* his portion. This also *is* vanity and a great evil.

† Heb. *give.*

22 [†]For what hath man of all his labour, and of the vexation of his heart, wherein he hath laboured under the sun?

* ch. 1. 3. & 3. 9.

23 For all his days *are* [†]sorrows, and his travail grief; yea, his heart taketh not rest in the night. This *is* also vanity.

* Job 5. 7. & 14. 1.

24 ¶ [†]There *is* nothing better for a man, *than* that he should eat and drink, and *that* he [†]should make his soul enjoy good in his labour. This also I saw, that it *was* from the hand of God.

* ch. 3. 12, 13, 22. & 5. 18. & 8. 15.

† Or, *delight his senses.*

25 For who can eat, or who else can hasten *hereunto*, more than I?

26 For God giveth to a man that *is* good [†]in his sight, wisdom, and knowledge, and joy; but to the sinner he giveth travail, to gather and to heap up, that [†]he may give to *him* that *is* good before God. This also *is* vanity and vexation of spirit.

† Heb. *before him.*
Luke 1. 6.

* Job 27. 16, 17.
Prov. 23. 8.

CHAPTER III.

1 *By the necessary change of times, vanity is added to human travail.* 11 *There is an excellency in God's works.* 16 *But as for man, God shall judge his works there, and here he shall be like a beast.*

Before
CHRIST
about 977.

* ver. 17.

ch. 8. 6.

† Heb.

to bear.

‡ Heb. 9: 27.

TO every thing there is a season, and a ^atime to every purpose under the heaven:

2 A time ^tto be born, and ^ba time to die; a time to plant, and a time to pluck up *that which is planted*;

3 A time to kill, and a time to heal; a time to break down, and a time to build up;

4 A time to weep, and a time to laugh; a time to mourn, and a time to dance;

5 A time to cast away stones, and a time to gather stones together; a time to embrace, and ^ca time ^tto refrain from embracing;

6 A time to [†]get, and a time to lose; a time to keep, and a time to cast away;

7 A time to rend, and a time to sew; ^da time to keep silence, and a time to speak;

8 A time to love, and a time to ^ehate; a time of war, and a time of peace.

9 [†]What profit hath he that worketh in that wherein he laboureth?

10 [‡]I have seen the travail, which God hath given to the sons of men to be exercised in it.

11 He hath made every thing beautiful in his time: also he hath set the world in their heart, so that [‡]no man can find out the work that God maketh from the beginning to the end.

12 [†]I know that *there is* no good in them, but for *a man* to rejoice, and to do good in his life.

13 And also [‡]that every man should eat and drink, and enjoy the good of all his labour, *it is* the gift of God.

14 I know that, whatsoever God doeth, it shall be for ever: [†]nothing can be put to it, nor any thing taken from it: and God doeth *it*, that *men* should fear before him.

15 [‡]That which hath been is now; and that which is to be hath already been; and God requireth [†]that which is past.

16 ¶ And moreover [‡]I saw under the sun the place of judgment, *that* wickedness was there; and the place of righteousness, *that* iniquity was there.

17 I said in mine heart, °God shall judge the righteous and the wicked: for *there is* [‡]a time there for every purpose and for every work.

18 I said in mine heart concerning the estate of the sons of men, [†]that God might manifest them, and that they might see that they themselves are beasts.

19 [‡]For that which befalleth the sons of men befalleth beasts; even one thing befalleth them: as the one dieth, so dieth the other; yea, they have all one breath; so that a man hath no preeminence above a beast: for all is vanity.

20 All go unto one place; [†]all are of the dust, and all turn to dust again.

21 [‡]Who knoweth the spirit [†]of man that [†]goeth upward, and the spirit of the beast that goeth downward to the earth?

22 [†]Wherefore I perceive that *there is* nothing better, than that a man should rejoice in his own works; for [‡]that is his portion: [‡]for who shall bring him to see what shall be after him?

CHAPTER IV.

1 *Vanity is increased unto men by oppression, 4 by envy, 5 by idleness, 7 by covetousness, 9 by solitariness, 13 by wilfulness.*

SO I returned, and considered all the ^aoppressions that are done under the sun: and behold the tears of *such as were* oppressed, and they had no comforter; and on the [†]side of their oppressors *there was* power; but they had no comforter.

2 ^bWherefore I praised the dead which are already dead, more than the living which are yet alive.

3 °Yea, better is *he* than both they, which hath not yet been, who hath not seen the evil work that is done under the sun.

4 ¶ Again, I considered all travail, and [†]every right work, that [†]for this a man is envied of his neighbour. This is also vanity and vexation of spirit.

5 ^dThe fool foldeth his hands together, and eateth his own flesh.

6 °Better is a handful *with* quiet-

Before
CHRIST
about 977.

° Rom. 2. 6.

‡ Cor. 5. 10.

2 Thess. 1.

6, 7.

† ver. 1.

† Or, that they might clear God, and see, &c.

† Ps. 49. 12. 20. & 77. 22. ch. 2. 16.

† Gen. 3. 19.

* ch. 12. 7.

† Heb. of the sons of man.

† Heb. is ascending.

† ver. 12. ch. 2. 24. & 5. 18. & 11. 9.

* ch. 2. 10.

* ch. 6. 12. & 8. 7. & 10. 14.

* ch. 3. 16. & 5. 8.

† Heb. hand.

‡ Job 3. 17. &c.

° Job 3. 11, 16, 21. ch. 6. 3.

† Heb. all the righteousness of.

† Heb. this is the envy of a man from his neighbour.

† Prov. 6. 10. & 24. 33.

† Prov. 15. 16, 17. & 16. 3.

Before
CHRIST
about 977.

ness, than both the hands full *with* travail and vexation of spirit.

7 ¶ Then I returned, and I saw vanity under the sun.

8 There is one *alone*, and *there is* not a second; yea, he hath neither child nor brother: yet *there* no end of all his labour; neither is his ^feye satisfied with riches; ^eneither *saith* he, For whom do I labour, and bereave my soul of good? This *is* also vanity, yea, it *is* a sore travail.

9 ¶ Two *are* better than one; because they have a good reward for their labour.

10 For if they fall, the one will lift up his fellow: but woe to him *that* is alone when he falleth; for *he hath* not another to help him up.

11 Again, if two lie together, then they have heat: but how can one be warm *alone*?

12 And if one prevail against him, two shall withstand him; and a threefold cord is not quickly broken.

13 ¶ Better *is* a poor and a wise child, than an old and foolish king, [†]who will no more be admonished.

14 For out of prison he cometh to reign; whereas also *he that is* born in his kingdom becometh poor.

15 I considered all the living which walk under the sun, with the second child that shall stand up in his stead.

16 *There is* no end of all the people, *even* of all that have been before them: they also that come after shall not rejoice in him. Surely this also *is* vanity and vexation of spirit.

CHAPTER V.

1 Vanities in divine service, 8 in murmuring against oppression, 9 and in riches. 18 Joy in riches is the gift of God.

KEEP ^athy foot when thou goest to the house of God, and be more ready to hear, ^bthan to give the sacrifice of fools: for they consider not that they do evil.

2 Be not rash with thy mouth, and let not thine heart be hasty to utter *any* ^bthing before God: for God *is* in heaven, and thou upon earth: therefore let thy words ^cbe few.

3 For a dream cometh through

the multitude of business; and ^da fool's voice *is known* by multitude of words.

4 ^eWhen thou vowest a vow unto God, defer not to pay it; for *he hath* no pleasure in fools: ^fpay that which thou hast vowed.

5 ^gBetter *is it* that thou shouldst not vow, than that thou shouldst vow and not pay.

6 Suffer not thy mouth to cause thy flesh to sin; ^hneither say thou before the angel, that it *was* an error: wherefore should God be angry at thy voice, and destroy the work of thine hands?

7 For in the multitude of dreams and many words *there are* also divers vanities: but ⁱfear thou God.

8 ¶ If thou ^kseest the oppression of the poor, and violent perverting of judgment and justice in a province, marvel not [†]at the matter: for [†]*he that is* higher than the highest regardeth; and *there be* higher than they.

9 ¶ Moreover the profit of the earth is for all: the king *himself* is served by the field.

10 He that loveth silver shall not be satisfied with silver; nor he that loveth abundance with increase: this *is* also vanity.

11 When goods increase, they are increased that eat them: and what good *is there* to the owners thereof, saving the beholding *of them* with their eyes?

12 The sleep of a labouring man *is* sweet, whether he eat little or much: but the abundance of the rich will not suffer him to sleep.

13 ^mThere is a sore evil *which I* have seen under the sun, *namely*, riches kept for the owners thereof to their hurt.

14 But those riches perish by evil travail: and he begetteth a son, and *there is* nothing in his hand.

15 ⁿAs he came forth of his mother's womb, naked shall he return to go as he came, and shall take nothing of his labour, which he may carry away in his hand.

16 And this also *is* a sore evil, *that* in all points as he came, so shall he go: and ^owhat profit hath

Before
CHRIST
about 977.

^d Prov. 10.19.

^e Num. 30. 2.
Deut. 23.21,
22, 23.
Ps. 50. 14. &
76. 11.
^f Ps. 65.13,14.

^g Prov. 30.25.
Acts 5.4.

^h 1 Cor. 11.10.

ⁱ ch. 12. 13.

^k ch. 3. 16.

[†] Heb.
at the will,
or, purpose.
[†] Ps. 12. 5. &
88.11. & 82.1.

^f Prov. 27.20.
[†] John 2. 16.
^e Ps. 39. 6.

[†] Heb. who
knoweth not
to be ad-
monished.

^a See Ex. 3.
Is. 1.12, &c.

^b 1 Sam. 15.
22.
Is. 50. 8.
Prov. 15. 8.
Eccl. 27.
Hos. 6. 6.

[†] Or, word.

^c Prov. 10.19.
Matt. 6.7.

^m ch. 6.1.

ⁿ Job 1. 21.
Ps. 49. 17.
[†] 1 Tim. 4.7.

^o ch. 1. 5.

Before
CHRIST
about 977.

¹ Prov. 11.29.
² Ps. 127.2.

he ^p that hath laboured for the wind?

17 All his days also ^a he eateth in darkness, and *he hath* much sorrow and wrath with his sickness.

18 ¶ Behold *that* which I have seen: ¹ *it is* good and comely for *one* to eat and to drink, and to enjoy the good of all his labour that he taketh under the sun ¹ all the days of his life, which God giveth him: ^a for it is his portion.

19 ^a Every man also to whom God hath given riches and wealth, and hath given him power to eat thereof, and to take his portion, and to rejoice in his labour; this is the gift of God.

20 ¹ For he shall not much remember the days of his life; because God answereth *him* in the joy of his heart.

CHAPTER VI.

1 *The vanity of riches without use.* 3 *Of children, 6 and old age without riches.* 9 *The vanity of sight and wandering desires.* 11 *The conclusion of vanities.*

^a **T**HERE is an evil which I have seen under the sun, and it is common among men:

2 A man to whom God hath given riches, wealth, and honour, ^b so that he wanteth nothing for his soul of all that he desireth, ^c yet God giveth him not power to eat thereof, but a stranger eateth it: this is vanity, and it is an evil disease.

3 ¶ If a man beget a hundred children, and live many years, so that the days of his years be many, and his soul be not filled with good, and ^a also that he have no burial; I say, *that* ^a an untimely birth is better than he.

4 For he cometh in with vanity, and departeth in darkness, and his name shall be covered with darkness.

5 Moreover he hath not seen the sun, nor known *any thing*: this hath more rest than the other.

6 ¶ Yea, though he live a thousand years twice *told*, yet hath he seen no good: do not all go to one place?

7 ¹ All the labour of man is for his mouth, and yet the ¹ appetite is not filled.

8 For what hath the wise more than the fool? what hath the poor, that knoweth to walk before the living?

9 ¶ Better is the sight of the eyes ¹ than the wandering of the desire: this is also vanity and vexation of spirit.

10 That which hath been is named already, and it is known that it is man: ² neither may he contend with him that is mightier than he.

11 ¶ Seeing there be many things that increase vanity, what is man the better?

12 For who knoweth what is good for man in *this* life, ¹ all the days of his vain life which he spendeth as ¹ a shadow? for ¹ who can tell a man what shall be after him under the sun?

CHAPTER VII.

1 *Remedies against vanity are, a good name, 2 mortification, 7 patience, 11 wisdom.* 23 *The difficulty of getting wisdom.*

A ^a GOOD name is better than precious ointment; and the day of death than the day of one's birth.

2 ¶ *It* is better to go to the house of mourning, than to go to the house of feasting: for that is the end of all men; and the living will lay it to his heart.

3 ¹ Sorrow is better than laughter: ^b for by the sadness of the countenance the heart is made better.

4 The heart of the wise is in the house of mourning; but the heart of fools is in the house of mirth.

5 ¹ *It* is better to hear the rebuke of the wise, than for a man to hear the song of fools.

6 ^d For as the ¹ crackling of thorns under a pot, so is the laughter of the fool: this also is vanity.

7 ¶ Surely oppression maketh a wise man mad; ^a and a gift destroyeth the heart.

8 Better is the end of a thing than the beginning thereof: and ¹ the patient in spirit is better than the proud in spirit.

9 ^a Be not hasty in thy spirit to be angry: for anger resteth in the bosom of fools.

10 Say not thou, What is the cause

Before
CHRIST
about 977.

¹ Heb. *than the walking of the soul.*

² Job 9. 32. 1s. 45. 25. Jer. 49. 19.

¹ Heb. *the number of the days of the life of his vanity.*
^b Ps. 102. 11. & 109. 25. & 114. 4.
James 4. 14.
¹ Ps. 39. 6. ch. 3. 7.

^a Prov. 15. 30. & 22. 1.

¹ Or, *Anger.*

^b 2 Cor. 7. 10.

^c See Ps. 141. 5.
Prov. 13. 18. & 13. 31, 32.

^d Ps. 118. 12. ch. 2. 2.
¹ Heb. *soud.*

^a Ex. 23. 8. Deut. 16. 19.

¹ Prov. 14. 29.

¹ Prov. 14. 17. & 16. 32.
James 4. 19.

Before
CHRIST
about 977.

¹ Prov. 11.29.
² Ps. 127.2.

¹ ch. 2. 24. & 3. 12, 13, 22. & 9. 7. & 11. 9.

¹ Tim. 6. 17.

¹ Heb. *there is a good which is come in, &c.*

¹ Heb. *the number of the days.*

¹ ch. 2. 10. & 3. 22.

¹ ch. 2. 24. & 3. 13. & 6. 2.

² Or, *Though he give not much, yet he remembereth, &c.*

^a ch. 5. 13.

^b Job 21. 10, &c.
Ps. 17. 14. & 73. 7.

^c Luke 12. 20.

^d 2 Kings 9. 25.
Is. 14. 19, 20.
Jer. 22. 19.
¹ Job 3. 16.
Ps. 38. 8.
ch. 4. 3.

¹ Prov. 16. 29.

¹ Heb. *soul.*

Before
CHRIST
about 977.

† Heb. out of
wisdom.
‡ Or, as good
as an inher-
itance, yea,
better too.
§ ch. 11. 7.

† Heb.
shadow.

† See Job 12.
14.
ch. 1. 15.
Is. 14. 27.
† Deut. 28. 47.
ch. 3. 4.

† Heb. made.

† ch. 8. 14.

¶ Prov. 23. 16.

¶ Rom. 12. 3.
† Heb.
be desolate.

¶ Job 15. 32.
36.
Ps. 56. 23.
Prov. 10. 27.
† Heb. not
in thy time.

¶ Prov. 21. 22.
& 24. 5.
ch. 9. 16, 18.

¶ 1 Kings 8.
46.
2 Chr. 6. 36.
Prov. 20. 9.
Rom. 5. 25.
1 John 1. 8.

† Heb.
give not
thine heart.

¶ Rom. 1. 22.

¶ Job 28. 12.
30.
1 Tim. 6. 16.
¶ Rom. 11. 35.
† Heb. I find
my heart
compassed,
¶ ch. 1. 17. &
2. 12.

that the former days were better than these? for thou dost not inquire ¹wisely concerning this.

11 ¶ Wisdom is ¹good with an inheritance: and *by it there is profit* ²to them that see the sun.

12 For wisdom is a ¹defence, and money is a defence: but the excellency of knowledge is, *that wisdom giveth life to them that have it.*

13 Consider the work of God: for ¹who can make *that* straight, which he hath made crooked?

14 ²In the day of prosperity be joyful, but in the day of adversity consider: God also hath ¹set the one over against the other, to the end that man should find nothing after him.

15 All things have I seen in the days of my vanity: ¹there is a just man that perisheth in his righteousness, and there is a wicked man that longeth *his life* in his wickedness.

16 ²Be not righteous over much, ³neither make thyself over wise: why shouldst thou ¹destroy thyself?

17 Be not over much wicked, neither be thou foolish: ²why shouldst thou die ¹before thy time?

18 *It is good that thou shouldst take hold of this; yea, also from this withdraw not thine hand:* for he that feareth God shall come forth of them all.

19 ²Wisdom strengtheneth the wise more than ten mighty men which are in the city.

20 ³For *there is* not a just man upon earth, that doeth good, and sinneth not.

21 Also ¹take no heed unto all words that are spoken; lest thou hear thy servant curse thee:

22 For oftentimes also thine own heart knoweth that thou thyself likewise hast cursed others.

23 ¶ All this have I proved by wisdom: ¹I said, I will be wise; but it *was* far from me.

24 ²That which is far off, and ¹exceeding deep, who can find it out?

25 ³I applied mine heart to know, and to search, and to seek out wisdom, and the reason *of things*, and

to know the wickedness of folly, even of foolishness *and* madness:

26 ²And I find more bitter than death the woman, whose heart is snares and nets, and her hands are bands: ¹whoso pleaseth God shall escape from her; but the sinner shall be taken by her.

27 Behold, this have I found, saith ³the Preacher, ¹counting one by one, to find out the account;

28 Which yet my soul seeketh, but I find not: ²one man among a thousand have I found; but a woman among all those have I not found.

29 Lo, this only have I found, ³that God hath made man upright; but ²they have sought out many inventions.

CHAPTER VIII.

1 Kings are greatly to be respected. 6 The divine providence is to be observed. 12 It is better with the godly in adversity, than with the wicked in prosperity. 16 The work of God is unsearchable.

WHO is as the wise man? and who knoweth the interpretation of a thing? ²a man's wisdom maketh his face to shine, and ¹the boldness of his face shall be changed.

2 I counsel thee to keep the king's commandment, ²and *that* in regard of the oath of God.

3 ⁴Be not hasty to go out of his sight: stand not in an evil thing; for he ²doeth whatsoever pleaseth him.

4 Where the word of a king is, *there is power:* and ²who may say unto him, What doest thou?

5 Whoso keepeth the commandment ¹shall feel no evil thing: and a wise man's heart discerneth both time and judgment.

6 ¶ Because ¹to every purpose there is time and judgment, therefore the misery of man is great upon him.

7 ²For he knoweth not that which shall be: for who can tell him ¹when it shall be?

8 ³There is no man that hath power ¹over the spirit to retain the spirit; neither *hath he* power in the day of death: and *there is* no ²discharge in *that* war; neither shall

Before
CHRIST
about 977.

* Prov. 5. 3, 4.
& 22. 14.

† Heb. he
that is good
before God.

† ch. 1. 1, 2.
‡ Or,
weighing
one thing
after an-
other, to
find out the
reason.
§ Job 32. 23.
Ps. 12. 1.

* Gen. 1. 27.

† Gen. 5. 6, 7.

* Prov. 4. 8.
& 17. 24.
See Acts 6.
15.
† Heb. the
strength.
§ Deut. 28. 29.

¶ 1 Chr. 29.
24.
Ez. 17. 18.
Rom. 13. 5.
d ch. 10. 4.

* Job 34. 18.

† Heb.
shall know.

† ch. 3. 1.

§ Prov. 24. 22.
ch. 6. 12. &
9. 12. & 10.
14.

‡ Or, how it
shall be.
§ Ps. 49. 6, 7.

† Job 14. 5.

‡ Or, casting
off weapons.

Before
CHRIST
about 977.

wickedness deliver those that are given to it.

9 All this have I seen, and applied my heart unto every work that is done under the sun: *there* is a time wherein one man ruleth over another to his own hurt.

10 And so I saw the wicked buried, who had come and gone from the place of the holy, and they were forgotten in the city where they had so done: *this is also vanity.*

11 ^kBecause sentence against an evil work is not executed speedily, therefore the heart of the sons of men is fully set in them to do evil.

12 ¶ ^lThough a sinner do evil a hundred times, and his *days* be prolonged, yet surely I know that ^mit shall be well with them that fear God, which fear before him:

13 But it shall not be well with the wicked, neither shall he prolong *his* days, *which are* as a shadow; because he feareth not before God.

14 There is a vanity which is done upon the earth; that there be just *men*, unto whom it ⁿhappeneth according to the work of the wicked; again, there be wicked *men*, to whom it happeneth according to the work of the righteous: I said that *this also is vanity.*

15 ^oThen I commended mirth, because a man hath no better thing under the sun, than to eat, and to drink, and to be merry: for that shall abide with him of his labour the days of his life, which God giveth him under the sun.

16 ¶ When I applied mine heart to know wisdom, and to see the business that is done upon the earth: (for also *there is that* neither day nor night seeth sleep with his eyes:)

17 Then I beheld all the work of God, that ^pa man cannot find out the work that is done under the sun: because though a man labour to seek it out, yet he shall not find it; yea further; though a wise *man* think to know it, ^qyet shall he not be able to find it.

CHAPTER IX.

1 *Like things happen to good and bad.* 4 *There is a necessity of death unto men.* 7 *Comfort is all their portion in this life.* 11 *God's providence ruleth over all.* 13 *Wisdom is better than strength.*

FOR all this ^rI considered in my heart even to declare all this, ^sthat the righteous, and the wise, and their works, *are* in the hand of God: no man knoweth either love or hatred *by* all *that is* before them.

2 ^tAll things come alike to all: *there is one event to the righteous, and to the wicked; to the good and to the clean, and to the unclean; to him that sacrificeth, and to him that sacrificeth not: as is the good, so is the sinner; and he that sweareth, as he that feareth an oath.*

3 *This is an evil among all things that are done under the sun, that there is one event unto all: yea, also the heart of the sons of men is full of evil, and madness is in their heart while they live, and after that they go to the dead.*

4 ¶ For to him that is joined to all the living there is hope: for a living dog is better than a dead lion.

5 For the living know that they shall die: but ^uthe dead know not any thing, neither have they any more a reward; for ^vthe memory of them is forgotten.

6 Also their love, and their hatred, and their envy, is now perished; neither have they any more a portion for ever in any *thing* that is done under the sun.

7 ¶ Go thy way, ^weat thy bread with joy, and drink thy wine with a merry heart; for God now accepteth thy works.

8 Let thy garments be always white; and let thy head lack no ointment.

9 ^xLive joyfully with the wife whom thou lovest all the days of the life of thy vanity, which he hath given thee under the sun, ^yall the days of thy vanity: ^zfor that *is* thy portion in *this* life, and in thy labour which thou takest under the sun.

10 Whatsoever thy hand findeth

Before
CHRIST
about 977.

[†] Heb. 7.
same, or, so it
be my heart.

^{*} ch. 8. 14.

[†] Job 21. 7.
&c.
Ps. 73. 3, 12,
13.
Mal. 3. 15.

[†] Ps. 10. 6. &
30. 21.
Is. 25. 10.

[†] Is. 65. 20.
Rom. 2. 5.

[†] Ps. 37. 11,
18, 19.
Prov. 1. 32,
33.
Is. 3. 10, 11.
Matt. 23. 34,
41.

[†] Ps. 73. 14.
ch. 2. 14. &
7. 15. & 9. 1,
2, 3.

[†] ch. 2. 24. &
3. 12, 22. &
5. 18. & 9. 7.

[†] Job 5. 9.
ch. 3. 11.
Rom. 11. 33.

[†] Ps. 73. 16.

^{*} ch. 8. 15.

[†] Heb.
See, or, En-
joy life.

[†] ch. 2. 10, 24.
& 7. 13, 24.
& 3. 15.

Before
CHRIST
about 917.

to do, do it with thy might; for *there is no work, nor device, nor knowledge, nor wisdom, in the grave, whither thou goest.*

11 ¶ I returned, ^eand saw under the sun, that the race is not to the swift, nor the battle to the strong, neither yet bread to the wise, nor yet riches to men of understanding, nor yet favour to men of skill; but time and chance happeneth to them all.

12 For ^bman also knoweth not his time: as the fishes that are taken in an evil net, and as the birds that are caught in the snare; so *are* the sons of men ⁱsnared in an evil time, when it falleth suddenly upon them.

13 ¶ This wisdom have I seen also under the sun, and it *seemed* great unto me:

14 ^k*There was* a little city, and few men within it; and there came a great king against it, and besieged it, and built great bulwarks against it.

15 Now there was found in it a poor wise man, and he by his wisdom delivered the city; yet no man remembered that same poor man.

16 ⁱThen said I, Wisdom is better than strength: nevertheless ^mthe poor man's wisdom is despised, and his words are not heard.

17 The words of wise *men are* heard in quiet more than the cry of him that ruleth among fools.

18 ⁿWisdom is better than weapons of war: but ^oone sinner destroyeth much good.

CHAPTER X.

1 *Observations of wisdom and folly: 16 of riot, 18 slothfulness, 19 and money. 20 Men's thoughts of kings ought to be reverent.*

ⁱDEAD flies cause the ointment of the apothecary to send forth a stinking savour: so *doth* a little folly him that is in reputation for wisdom and honour.

2 A wise man's heart is at his right hand; but a fool's heart at his left.

3 Yea also, when he that is a fool walketh by the way, ⁱhis wis-

dom faileth *him*, ^aand he saith to every one *that he is a fool.*

4 If the spirit of the ruler rise up against thee, ^bleave not thy place; for ^cyielding pacifieth great offences.

5 There is an evil *which* I have seen under the sun, as an error *which* proceedeth ⁱfrom the ruler:

6 ^dFolly is set ⁱin great dignity, and the rich sit in low place.

7 I have seen servants ^eupon horses, and princes walking as servants upon the earth.

8 ^fHe that diggeth a pit shall fall into it; and whoso breaketh a hedge, a serpent shall bite him.

9 Whoso removeth stones shall be hurt therewith; and he that cleaveth wood shall be endangered thereby.

10 If the iron be blunt, and he do not whet the edge, then must he put to more strength: but wisdom is profitable to direct.

11 Surely the serpent will bite ^gwithout enchantment; and ⁱa babbler is no better.

12 ^hThe words of a wise man's mouth *are* ⁱgracious; but ⁱthe lips of a fool will swallow up himself.

13 The beginning of the words of his mouth is foolishness: and the end of ⁱhis talk is mischievous madness.

14 ^kA fool also ⁱis full of words: a man cannot tell what shall be; and ⁱwhat shall be after him, who can tell him?

15 The labour of the foolish weariness every one of them, because he knoweth not how to go to the city.

16 ¶ ^mWoe to thee, O land, when thy king is a child, and thy princes eat in the morning!

17 Blessed *art* thou, O land, when thy king is the son of nobles, and ⁿthy princes eat in due season, for strength, and not for drunkenness!

18 ¶ By much slothfulness the building decayeth; and through idleness of the hands the house droppeth through.

19 ¶ A feast is made for laughter, and ^owine ⁱmaketh merry: but money answereth all *things*.

20 ¶ ^pCurse not the king, nor

Before
CHRIST
about 917.

^a Prov. 13.16. & 15. 2. & ch. 5. 3.

^c 1 Sam. 25. 24, &c. Prov. 25. 15.

ⁱ Heb. *from before.*

ⁱ Eccl. 3. 1.

ⁱ Heb. *in great heights.*

^e Prov. 19.10. & 30. 22.

^f Ps. 7. 15. Prov. 25. 27.

^g Ps. 58. 4. 5.

Jer. 8. 17.

ⁱ Heb. *the master of the tongue.*

^a Prov. 10.22.

& 12. 13.

ⁱ Heb. *prudence.*

ⁱ Prov. 10.14. & 18. 7.

ⁱ Heb. *his mouth.*

^k Prov. 15. 2.

ⁱ Heb. *multiplieth words.*

1 ch. 3. 22. &

6. 12. & 8. 7.

^m Is. 3. 4. 5. 12. & 5. 11.

ⁿ Prov. 31. 4.

^o Ps. 104. 15.

ⁱ Heb. *maketh glad the live.*

^p Ex. 22. 28.

Acts 23. 5.

^f Jer. 9. 23. Autos 2. 14. 13.

^b ch. 8. 7.

ⁱ Prov. 29. 6. Luke 12. 20, & 17. 36. &c. 1 Thess. 5. 3.

^k See 2 Sam. 20. 16-22.

ⁱ Prov. 21. 22. & 24. 5. ch. 7. 19. ver. 18. ^m Mark 6. 2. 3.

ⁿ ver. 16.

^o Josh. 7. 1. 11, 12.

ⁱ Heb. *Flies of death.*

ⁱ Heb. *his heart.*

Before
CHRIST
about 977.

† Or,
conscience,
figure like,
Luke 19.40.

in thy [†]thought; and curse not the rich in thy bedchamber: for a bird of the air shall carry the voice, and that which hath wings shall tell the matter.

CHAPTER XI.

1 Directions for charity. 7 Death in life, 9 and the day of judgment in the days of youth, are to be thought on.

CAST thy bread ^{a†}upon the waters: ^bfor thou shalt find it after many days.

2 ^cGive a portion ^dto seven, and also to eight; ^efor thou knowest not what evil shall be upon the earth.

3 If the clouds be full of rain, they empty *themselves* upon the earth: and if the tree fall toward the south, or toward the north, in the place where the tree falleth, there it shall be.

4 He that observeth the wind shall not sow; and he that regardeth the clouds shall not reap.

5 As ^fthou knowest not what is the way of the spirit, ^g*nor* how the bones *do grow* in the womb of her that is with child: even so thou knowest not the works of God who maketh all.

6 In the morning sow thy seed, and in the evening withhold not thine hand: for thou knowest not whether ^hshall prosper, either this or that, or whether they both *shall be* alike good.

7 ¶ Truly the light *is* sweet, and a pleasant *thing it is* for the eyes ⁱto behold the sun:

8 But if a man live many years, and rejoice in them all; yet let him remember the days of darkness; for they shall be many. All that cometh *is* vanity.

9 ¶ Rejoice, O young man, in thy youth; and let thy heart cheer thee in the days of thy youth, ^jand walk in the ways of thine heart, and in the sight of thine eyes: but know thou, that for all these *things* ^kGod will bring thee into judgment.

10 Therefore remove ^lsorrow from thy heart, and ^mput away evil from thy flesh: ⁿfor childhood and youth *are* vanity.

CHAPTER XII.

1 The Creator is to be remembered in due time. 8 The Preacher's care to edify. 13 The fear of God is the chief antidote of vanity.

REMEMBER ^anow thy Creator in the days of thy youth, while the evil days come not, nor the years draw nigh, ^bwhen thou shalt say, I have no pleasure in them;

2 While the sun, or the light, or the moon, or the stars, be not darkened, nor the clouds return after the rain:

3 In the day when the keepers of the house shall tremble, and the strong men shall bow themselves, and ^cthe grinders cease because they are few, and those that look out of the windows be darkened,

4 And the doors shall be shut in the streets, when the sound of the grinding is low, and he shall rise up at the voice of the bird, and all ^dthe daughters of music shall be brought low;

5 Also *when* they shall be afraid of *that which is* high, and fears *shall be* in the way, and the almond tree shall flourish, and the grasshopper shall be a burden, and desire shall fail: because man goeth to ^ehis long home, and ^fthe mourners go about the streets:

6 Or ever the silver cord be loosed, or the golden bowl be broken, or the pitcher be broken at the fountain, or the wheel broken at the cistern.

7 Then shall the dust return to the earth as it was: ^gand the spirit shall return unto God ^hwho gave it.

8 ¶ ⁱVanity of vanities, saith the Preacher; all *is* vanity.

9 And ^jmoreover, because the Preacher was wise, he still taught the people knowledge; yea, he gave good heed, and sought out, and ^kset in order many proverbs.

10 The Preacher sought to find out ^lacceptable words: and *that which was* written *was* upright, even words of truth.

11 The words of the wise *are* as goads, and as nails fastened *by* the masters of assemblies, *which are* given from one shepherd.

Before
CHRIST
about 977.

* Prov. 32. 6.
Lam. 3. 27.

* See 2 Sam.
19. 35.

† Or,
the grinders
fail, because
they grind
little.

* See Sam. 19.
35.

4 Job 17. 13.

* Jer. 9. 17.

† Gen. 3. 19.
Job 34. 15.
Ps. 90. 3.

† Gen. 3. 21.

* Num. 16. 22.

& 27. 16.

Job 34. 14.

Is. 57. 16.

Zech. 12. 1.

* Ps. 62. 9.

ch. 1. 2.

† Or, the

more wise

the Preacher

was, &c.

* 1 Kings 4.

32.

† Heb. words
of delight.

* See Is. 32.

20.

† Heb. upon

the face of

the waters.

† Deut. 15. 10.

Prov. 13. 17.

Matt. 10. 42.

2 Cor. 9. 42.

Gal. 6. 9. 10.

Heb. 6. 10.

† Ps. 112. 9.

Luke 6. 20.

1 Tim. 6. 18.

19.

† Mic. 5. 5.

* Eph. 5. 16.

† John 3. 8.

* Ps. 130. 14.

15.

† Heb. shall

be right.

† Job 7. 11.

† Num. 15. 30.

* ch. 12. 14.
Rom. 2. 6-
11.

† Or, anger.

* 2 Cor. 7. 1.

2 Tim. 2. 22.

* Ps. 39. 5.

Before
CHRIST
about 977.

1 ch. 1. 18.
† Or,
reading,
|| Or, The end
of the mat-
ter, even all
that hath
been heard,
is.
‡ Deut. 6. 2.
& 10. 12.

12 And further, by these, my son,
be admonished: of making many
books *there is* no end; and ¹much
¹study *is* a weariness of the flesh.

13 ¶ ¹Let us hear the conclusion
of the whole matter: ²Fear God,

and keep his commandments: for
this *is* the whole *duty* of man.

14 For ²God shall bring every
work into judgment, with every
secret thing, whether *it be* good, or
whether *it be* evil.

Before
CHRIST
about 977.

^a ch. 11. 9.
Matt. 12. 36.
Acts 17. 30.
31.
Rom. 2. 16.
3. 14. 10. 12.
1 Cor. 4. 5.
2 Cor. 5. 10.

THE SONG OF SOLOMON.

CHAPTER I.

1 *The church's love unto Christ.* 5 *She confesseth her deformity, 7 and prayeth, to be directed to his flock.* 8 *Christ directeth her to the shepherds' tents: 9 and shewing his love to her, 11 giveth her gracious promises.* 12 *The church and Christ congratulate one another.*

THE ^aSong of songs,¹ which *is*
Solomon's.

2 Let him kiss me with the kisses
of his mouth: ^bfor ¹thy love *is* bet-
ter than wine.

3 Because of the savour of thy
good ointments thy name *is* as
ointment poured forth, therefore
do the virgins love thee.

4 ^cDraw me, ^dwe will run after
thee: the King ^ehath brought me
into his chambers: we will be glad
and rejoice in thee, we will remem-
ber thy love more than wine: ^fthe
upright love thee.

5 *I am* black, but comely, O ye
daughters of Jerusalem, as the
tents of Kedar, as the curtains of
Solomon.

6 Look not upon me, because *I
am* black, because the sun hath
looked upon me: my mother's chil-
dren were angry with me; they
made me the keeper of the vine-
yards; *but* mine own vineyard
have I not kept.

7 Tell me, O thou whom my soul
loveth, where thou feedest, where
thou makest *thy flock* to rest at
noon: for why should I be ¹as one
that turneth aside by the flocks of
thy companions?

8 ¶ ¹If thou know not, ²O thou
fairest among women, go thy way
forth by the footsteps of the flock,
and feed thy kids beside the shep-
herds' tents.

9 I have compared thee, ²O my
love, ¹to a company of horses in
Pharaoh's chariots.

10 ¹Thy cheeks are comely with
rows of *jewels*, thy neck with chains
of gold.

11 We will make thee borders of
gold with studs of silver.

12 ¶ While the King *sitteth* at his
table, my spikenard sendeth forth
the smell thereof.

13 A bundle of myrrh *is* my well
beloved unto me; he shall lie all
night betwixt my breasts.

14 My beloved *is* unto me *as* a
cluster of ¹camphire in the vine-
yards of En-gedi.

15 ¹Behold, thou *art* fair, ²my
love; behold, thou *art* fair; thou
hast doves' eyes.

16 Behold, thou *art* fair, my be-
loved, yea, pleasant: also our bed
is green.

17 The beams of our house *are*
cedar, *and* our ¹rafters of fir.

CHAPTER II.

1 *The mutual love of Christ and his church.* 8 *The hope, 10 and calling of the church.* 14 *Christ's care of the church.* 16 *The profession of the church, her faith and hope.*

I *AM* the rose of Sharon, *and* the
lily of the valleys.

2 As the lily among thorns, so *is*
my love among the daughters.

3 As the apple tree among the
trees of the wood, so *is* my beloved
among the sons. ¹I sat down un-
der his shadow with great delight,
²and his fruit *was* sweet to my
¹taste.

4 He brought me to the ¹banquet-
ing house, and his banner over me
was love.

5 Stay me with flagons, ¹comfort

Before
CHRIST
about 1014.

^c ch. 2. 2, 10.
13. & 4. 1, 7.
& 5. 2. & 6.
4.
John 15. 14.
15.
^b 2 Chr. 1. 16.
17.
ⁱ Ez. 16. 11.
12, 13.

|| Or, *express*,
ch. 4. 13.

^k ch. 4. 1. &
5. 12.
|| Or, *my
companion*.

|| Or,
galleries.

† Heb. *I de-
lighted and
sat down*,
Ac.

^a Rev. 22. 1, 2.

† Heb. *as
palace*,
† Heb. *house
of wine*.

† Heb. *strong me
with apples*.

Before
CHRIST
written
about 1014.

^a 1 Kings 4.
32.

b ch. 4. 10.
† Heb.
day loves.

^c Hos. 11. 4.
John 6. 44.
& 12. 32.
^d Phil. 3. 12,
13, 14.
^e Ps. 45. 14,
15.
John 14. 2.
Eph. 2. 6.
† Or, *they
love thee
uprightly*.

|| Or,
*as one that
is invited*.

^f ch. 5. 9. & 6.
1.

Before
CHRIST
about 1014.

† ch. 8. 3.

† Heb. *I ad-
jure you.*
* ch. 3. 5. & 8.
4.

4 ver. 17.

† Heb.
flourishing.

* ver. 13.

† ver. 10.

† ch. 8. 13.

† Ps. 80. 13.
Ez. 17. 4.
Luke 13. 32.

† ch. 6. 3. & 7.
10.

† ch. 4. 6.

† ver. 9.
ch. 8. 14.
† Or,
of division.

* Is. 26. 9.

me with apples: for I *am* sick of love.

6 ^b His left hand is under my head, and his right hand doth embrace me.

7 ^{† c} I charge you, O ye daughters of Jerusalem, by the roes, and by the hinds of the field, that ye stir not up, nor awake *my* love, till he please.

8 ¶ The voice of my beloved! behold, he cometh leaping upon the mountains, skipping upon the hills.

9 ^d My beloved is like a roe or a young hart: behold, he standeth behind our wall, he looketh forth at the windows, [†] shewing himself through the lattice.

10 My beloved spake, and said unto me, ^e Rise up, my love, my fair one, and come away.

11 For, lo, the winter is past, the rain is over *and* gone;

12 The flowers appear on the earth; the time of the singing of *birds* is come, and the voice of the turtle is heard in our land;

13 The fig tree putteth forth her green figs, and the vines *with* the tender grape give a *good* smell. ^f Arise, my love, my fair one, and come away.

14 ¶ O my dove, *that art* in the clefts of the rock, in the secret *places* of the stairs, let me see thy countenance, ^g let me hear thy voice; for sweet is thy voice, and thy countenance is comely.

15 Take us ^h the foxes, the little foxes, that spoil the vines: for our vines *have* tender grapes.

16 ¶ ⁱ My beloved is mine, and I *am* his: he feedeth among the lilies.

17 ^k Until the day break, and the shadows flee away, turn, my beloved, and be thou ^j like a roe or a young hart upon the mountains ^l of Bethel.

CHAPTER III.

1 *The church's fight and victory in temptation.* 6 *The church glorieth in Christ.*

BY ^a night on my bed I sought him whom my soul loveth: I sought him, but I found him not.

2 I will rise now, and go about the city in the streets, and in the broad ways I will seek him whom my soul

loveth: I sought him, but I found him not.

3 ^b The watchmen that go about the city found me: *to whom I said*, Saw ye him whom my soul loveth?

4 *It was* but a little that I passed from them, but I found him whom my soul loveth: I held him, and would not let him go, until I had brought him into my mother's house, and into the chamber of her that conceived me.

5 ^c I charge you, O ye daughters of Jerusalem, by the roes, and by the hinds of the field, that ye stir not up, nor awake *my* love, till he please.

6 ¶ ^d Who is this that cometh out of the wilderness like pillars of smoke, perfumed with myrrh and frankincense, with all powders of the merchant?

7 Behold his bed, which is Solomon's; threescore valiant men are about it, of the valiant of Israel.

8 They all hold swords, *being* expert in war: every man *hath* his sword upon his thigh because of fear in the night.

9 King Solomon made himself ^e a chariot of the wood of Lebanon.

10 He made the pillars thereof of silver, the bottom thereof of gold, the covering of it of purple, the midst thereof being paved *with* love, for the daughters of Jerusalem.

11 Go forth, O ye daughters of Zion, and behold king Solomon with the crown wherewith his mother crowned him in the day of his espousals, and in the day of the gladness of his heart.

CHAPTER IV.

1 *Christ setteth forth the graces of the church.* 8 *He sweeth his love to her.* 16 *The church prayeth to be made fit for his presence.*

BEHOLD, ^a thou *art* fair, my love; behold, thou *art* fair; thou *hast* doves' eyes within thy locks: thy hair is as a ^b flock of goats, [†] that appear from mount Gilead.

2 ^c Thy teeth *are* like a flock of sheep *that are even* shorn, which came up from the washing; whereof every one bear twins, and none is barren among them.

Before
CHRIST
about 1014.

† ch. 5. 7.

* ch. 2. 7. & 8. 4.

4 ch. 8. 5.

† Or, a bed.

* ch. 1. 15. & 3. 12.

† ch. 6. 5.

† Or, that eat of, &c.

* ch. 6. 6.

Before
CHRIST
about 1014.

* ch. 6. 7.

* ch. 7. 4.

† Neh. 3. 19.

* See Prov.
5. 19.
ch. 7. 3.* ch. 2. 17.
† Heb.
breake.

† Eph. 5. 27.

* Deut. 3. 9.

† Or,
taken away
my heart.

† ch. 1. 2.

* Prov. 24. 13,
14.
ch. 5. 1.* Gen. 27. 27.
Hos. 14. 6, 7.† Heb.
barred.† Or,
cupress,
ch. 1. 14.* John 4. 10.
& 7. 38.

* ch. 5. 1.

3 Thy lips *are* like a thread of scarlet, and thy speech *is* comely: ^athy temples *are* like a piece of a pomegranate within thy locks.

4 ^eThy neck *is* like the tower of David builded ^rfor an armoury, whereon there hang a thousand bucklers, all shields of mighty men.

5 ^eThy two breasts *are* like two young roes that are twins, which feed among the lilies.

6 ^bUntil the day ^tbreak, and the shadows flee away, I will get me to the mountain of myrrh, and to the hill of frankincense.

7 ^tThou *art* all fair, my love; *there is* no spot in thee.

8 ¶ Come with me from Lebanon, my spouse, with me from Lebanon: look from the top of Amana, from the top of Shenir ²and Hermon, from the lions' dens, from the mountains of the leopards.

9 Thou hast ^hravished my heart, my sister, my spouse; thou hast ravished my heart with one of thine eyes, with one chain of thy neck.

10 How fair *is* thy love, my sister, my spouse! ^hhow much better *is* thy love than wine! and the smell of thine ointments than all spices!

11 Thy lips, O my spouse, drop *as* the honeycomb: ^mhoney and milk *are* under thy tongue; and the smell of thy garments *is* ⁿlike the smell of Lebanon.

12 A garden ^tinclosed *is* my sister, my spouse; a spring shut up, a fountain sealed.

13 Thy plants *are* an orchard of pomegranates, with pleasant fruits; ^hcamphire, with spikenard,

14 Spikenard and saffron; calamus and cinnamon, with all trees of frankincense; myrrh and aloes, with all the chief spices:

15 A fountain of gardens, a well of ^eliving waters, and streams from Lebanon.

16 ¶ Awake, O north wind; and come, thou south; blow upon my garden, *that* the spices thereof may flow out. ^pLet my beloved come into his garden, and eat his pleasant fruits.

CHAPTER V.

1 Christ awaketh the church with his calling. 2 The church having a taste of Christ's love is sick of love. 3 A description of Christ by his graces.

I ^aAM come into my garden, my sister, my spouse: I have gathered my myrrh with my spice; ^bI have eaten my honeycomb with my honey; I have drunk my wine with my milk: eat, O ^efriends; drink, ^hyea, drink abundantly, O beloved.

2 ¶ I sleep, but my heart waketh: *it is* the voice of my beloved ^dthat knocketh, *saying*, Open to me, my sister, my love, my dove, my undefiled: for my head is filled with dew, and my locks with the drops of the night.

3 I have put off my coat; how shall I put it on? I have washed my feet; how shall I defile them?

4 My beloved put in his hand by the hole of *the door*, and my bowels were moved ^hfor him.

5 I rose up to open to my beloved; and my hands dropped with myrrh, and my fingers with ^tsweet smelling myrrh, upon the handles of the lock.

6 I opened to my beloved; but my beloved had withdrawn himself, *and* was gone: my soul failed when he spake: ^eI sought him, but I could not find him; I called him, but he gave me no answer.

7 ^tThe watchmen that went about the city found me, they smote me, they wounded me; the keepers of the walls took away my vail from me.

8 I charge you, O daughters of Jerusalem, if ye find my beloved, ^tthat ye tell him, that I *am* sick of love.

9 ¶ What *is* thy beloved more than *another* beloved, ^eO thou fairest among women? what *is* thy beloved more than *another* beloved, that thou dost so charge us?

10 My beloved *is* white and ruddy, ^tthe chiefest among ten thousand.

11 His head *is* as the most fine gold; his locks *are* ^hbushy, and black as a raven:

12 ^bHis eyes *are* as *the eyes* of

Before
CHRIST
about 1014.

* ch. 4. 16.

* ch. 4. 11.

* Luke 15. 7,
10.
John 3. 29.
& 15. 14.† Or, and he
drunken
with loves.

* Rev. 3. 20.

† Or, (as
some read)
in me.† Heb. pass-
ing, or, run-
ning about.

* ch. 3. 1.

† ch. 3. 3.

† Heb. what.

* ch. 1. 8.

† Heb. a stand-
bearer.† Or,
curled.* ch. 1. 15. &
4. 1.

Before
CHRIST
about 1014.

† Heb. sitting
in fulness,
that is, fully
placed, and
set as a pre-
cious stone
in the fold
of a ring.
‡ Or, towers
of perfumes.

doves by the rivers of waters, wash-
ed with milk, and 'fitly set:

13 His cheeks *are* as a bed of
spices, as [¶] sweet flowers: his lips
like lilies, dropping sweet smelling
myrrh:

14 His hands *are* as gold rings
set with the beryl: his belly *is* as
bright ivory overlaid with sap-
phires:

15 His legs *are* as pillars of mar-
ble, set upon sockets of fine gold:
his countenance *is* as Lebanon,
excellent as the cedars:

16 'His mouth *is* most sweet:
yea, he *is* altogether lovely. This
is my beloved, and this *is* my
friend, O daughters of Jerusa-
lem.

CHAPTER VI.

1 The church professeth her faith in Christ. 4 Christ
sheweth the graces of the church, 10 and his love to-
wards her.

WHITHER *is* thy beloved
gone, ^a O thou fairest among
women? whither *is* thy beloved
turned aside? that we may seek
him with thee.

2 My beloved *is* gone down into
his garden, to the beds of spices,
to feed in the gardens, and to gather
lilies.

3 ^b I *am* my beloved's, and my
beloved *is* mine: he feedeth among
the lilies.

4 ¶ Thou *art* beautiful, O my
love, as Tirzah, comely as Jerusa-
lem, ^c terrible as *an army* with ban-
ners.

5 Turn away thine eyes from me,
for 'they have overcome me: thy
hair *is* ^d as a flock of goats that ap-
pear from Gilead:

6 'Thy teeth *are* as a flock of
sheep which go up from the wash-
ing, whereof every one beareth
twins, and *there is* not one barren
among 'them.

7 'As a piece of a pomegranate *are*
thy temples within thy locks.

8 There *are* threescore queens,
and fourscore concubines, and vir-
gins without number.

9 My dove, my undefiled *is but*
one; she *is* the *only* one of her
mother, she *is* the choice one of her
that bare her. The daughters saw

her, and blessed her; *yea*, the
queens and the concubines, and
they praised her.

10 ¶ Who *is* she *that* looketh forth
as the morning, fair as the moon,
clear as the sun, ^e and terrible as
an army with banners?

11 I went down into the garden
of nuts to see the fruits of the val-
ley, and ^h to see whether the vine
flourished, and the pomegranates
budded.

12 'Or ever I was aware, my soul
[¶] made me *like* the chariots of Am-
mi-nadib.

13 Return, return, O Shulamite;
return, return, that we may look
upon thee. What will ye see in
the Shulamite? As it were the
company [¶] of two armies.

CHAPTER VII.

1 A further description of the church's graces. 10 The
church professeth her faith and desire.

HOW beautiful *are* thy feet
with shoes, ^a O prince's
daughter! the joints of thy thighs
are like jewels, the work of the
hands of a cunning workman.

2 Thy navel *is like* a round gob-
let, *which* wanteth not ^b liquor: thy
belly *is like* a heap of wheat set
about with lilies.

3 ^b Thy two breasts *are* like two
young roes *that are* twins.

4 'Thy neck *is* as a tower of ivor-
y; thine eyes *like* the fishpools in
Heshbon, by the gate of Bath-rab-
bim: thy nose *is* as the tower of
Lebanon which looketh toward
Damascus.

5 Thine head upon thee *is* like
[¶] Carmel, and the hair of thine head
like purple; the King *is* ^c held in
the galleries.

6 How fair and how pleasant art
thou, O love, for delights!

7 This thy stature *is* like to a
palm tree, and thy breasts to clus-
ters of grapes.

8 I said, I will go up to the palm
tree, I will take hold of the boughs
thereof: now also thy breasts shall
be as clusters of the vine, and the
smell of thy nose like apples;

9 And the roof of thy mouth like
the best wine for my beloved, that
goeth down [¶] sweetly, causing the

Before
CHRIST
about 1014.

^e ver. 4.

^h ch. 7. 12.

† Heb.
I knew not.
‡ Or, set me
on the char-
iots of my
willing peo-
ple.

¶ Or, of
Mahanaim,
Gen. 32. 2.

^a Ps. 45. 13.

† Heb.
mixture.

^b ch. 4. 5.

^c ch. 4. 4.

¶ Or,
crimson.
† Heb.
sound.

† Heb.
his palate.

^a ch. 8.

^b ch. 2. 16. &
7. 10.

^c ver. 10.

¶ Or, they
have puffed
me up.
¶ ch. 4. 1.

^a ch. 4. 2.

^c ch. 4. 3.

Before
CHRIST
about 1014.

¶ Or, of the
ancient.
d ch. 2. 16. &
6. 3.
e Ps. 45. 11.

e ch. 6. 11.

† Heb. open.

e Gen. 39. 14.

b Matt. 13. 52.

† Heb. they
should not
despise me.

e Prov. 9. 2.

b ch. 2. 6.

e ch. 2. 7. &
8. 3.

† Heb.
why should
ye stir up,
or, why, &c.
d ch. 3. 6.

lips of those that are asleep to speak.

10 ¶ I *am* my beloved's, and ^ehis desire is toward me.

11 Come, my beloved, let us go forth into the field; let us lodge in the villages.

12 Let us get up early to the vineyards; let us ^fsee if the vine flourish, *whether* the tender grape ^fappear, and the pomegranates bud forth: there will I give thee my loves.

13 The ^emandrakes give a smell, and at our gates ^bare all manner of pleasant *fruits*, new and old, *which* I have laid up for thee, O my beloved.

CHAPTER VIII.

1 The love of the church to Christ. 6 The vehemency of love. 8 The calling of the Gentiles. 14 The church prayeth for Christ's coming.

O THAT thou wert as my brother, that sucked the breasts of my mother! *when* I should find thee without, I would kiss thee; yea, ^fI should not be despised.

2 I would lead thee, and bring thee into my mother's house, *who* would instruct me: I would cause thee to drink of ^aspiced wine of the juice of my pomegranate.

3 ^bHis left hand *should be* under my head, and his right hand should embrace me.

4 ^eI charge you, O daughters of Jerusalem, ^fthat ye stir not up, nor awake *my* love, until he please.

5 ^dWho is this that cometh up from the wilderness, leaning upon her beloved? I raised thee up un-

der the apple tree: there thy mother brought thee forth; there she brought thee forth *that* bare thee.

6 ¶ ^eSet me as a seal upon thine heart, as a seal upon thine arm: for love is strong as death; jealousy is ^fcruel as the grave: the coals thereof *are* coals of fire, *which hath* a most vehement flame.

7 Many waters cannot quench love, neither can the floods drown it: ^fif a man would give all the substance of his house for love, it would utterly be contemned.

8 ¶ ^eWe have a little sister, and she hath no breasts: what shall we do for our sister in the day when she shall be spoken for?

9 If she *be* a wall, we will build upon her a palace of silver: and if she *be* a door, we will inclose her with boards of cedar.

10 I *am* a wall, and my breasts like towers: then was I in his eyes as one that found ^ffavour.

11 Solomon had a vineyard at Baal-hamon; ^bhe let out the vineyard unto keepers; every one for the fruit thereof was to bring a thousand *pieces* of silver.

12 My vineyard, which is mine, is before me: thou, O Solomon, *must have* a thousand; and those that keep the fruit thereof two hundred.

13 Thou that dwellest in the gardens, the companions hearken to thy voice: ^fcause me to hear *it*.

14 ¶ ^k† Make haste, my beloved, and ^fbe thou like to a roe or to a young hart upon the mountains of spices.

Before
CHRIST
about 1014.

e Is. 49. 16.
Jer. 22. 24.
Hag. 2. 23.

† Heb. hard.

† Prov. 6. 35.

e Ez. 23. 33.

† Heb.
peace.

b Matt. 21. 23.

i ch. 2. 14.

k See Rev.
22. 17, 20.
† Heb.
Plee away.
i ch. 2. 17.

THE BOOK OF THE PROPHET ISAIAH.

CHAPTER I.

1 *Isaiah complaineth of Judah for her rebellion. 5 He lamenteth her judgments. 10 He upbraiideth their whole service. 16 He exhorteth to repentance, with promises and threatenings. 21 Bewailing their wickedness, he denuncneth God's judgments. 25 He promiseth grace, 28 and threatneth destruction to the wicked.*

THE ^avision of Isaiah the son of Amoz, which he saw concerning Judah and Jerusalem in the days of Uzziah, Jotham, Ahaz, and Hezekiah, kings of Judah.

2 ^bHear, O heavens, and give ear, O earth: for the LORD hath spoken; ^cI have nourished and brought up children, and they have rebelled against me.

3 ^dThe ox knoweth his owner, and the ass his master's crib: *but* Israel ^edoth not know, my people ^fdoth not consider.

4 Ah sinful nation, a people ^gladen with iniquity, ^ha seed of evil doers, children that are corrupters: they have forsaken the LORD, they have provoked the Holy One of Israel unto anger, they are ⁱgone away backward.

5 ¶ ^jWhy should ye be stricken any more? ye will ^krevolt more and more: the whole head is sick, and the whole heart faint.

6 From the sole of the foot even unto the head *there is* no soundness in it; *but* wounds, and bruises, and putrifying sores: ^lthey have not been closed, neither bound up, neither mollified with ^mointment.

7 ⁿYour country is desolate, your cities *are* burned with fire: your land, strangers devour it in your presence, and *it is* desolate, ^oas overthrown by strangers.

8 And the daughter of Zion is left ^pas a cottage in a vineyard, as a lodge in a garden of cucumbers, ^qas a besieged city.

9 ^rExcept the LORD of hosts had left unto us a very small remnant, we should have been as ^sSodom,

and we should have been like unto Gomorrah.

10 ¶ Hear the word of the LORD, ye rulers ^tof Sodom; give ear unto the law of our God, ye people of Gomorrah.

11 To what purpose *is* the multitude of your ^usacrifices unto me? saith the LORD: I am full of the burnt offerings of rams, and the fat of fed beasts; and I delight not in the blood of bullocks, or of lambs, or of ^vthe goats.

12 When ye come ^wto appear before me, who hath required ^xthis at your hand, to tread my courts?

13 Bring no more ^yvain oblations; incense is an abomination unto me; the new moons and sabbaths, ^zthe calling of assemblies, I cannot away with; *it is* ^{aa}iniquity, even the solemn meeting.

14 Your ^{ab}new moons and your ^{ac}appointed feasts my soul hateth: they are a trouble unto me; ^{ad}I am weary to bear *them*.

15 And ^{ae}when ye spread forth your hands, I will hide mine eyes from you; ^{af}yea, when ye ^{ag}make many prayers, I will not hear: your hands are full of ^{ah}blood.

16 ¶ ^{ai}Wash ye, make you clean; put away the evil of your doings from before mine eyes; ^{aj}cease to do evil;

17 Learn to do well; ^{ak}seek judgment, ^{al}relieve the oppressed, judge the fatherless, plead for the widow.

18 Come now, and ^{am}let us reason together, saith the LORD: though your sins be as scarlet, ^{an}they shall be as white as snow; though they be red like crimson, they shall be as wool.

19 If ye be willing and obedient, ye shall eat the good of the land:

20 But if ye refuse and rebel, ye shall be devoured with the sword:

Before
CHRIST
about 760.

* Num. 12. 6.

b Deut. 32. 1.
Jer. 2. 12. &
6. 19. & 22.
Ez. 33. 4.
Mic. 1. 2. &
6. 1. &
ch. 5. 1, 2.

d Jer. 8. 7.

e Jer. 9. 3, 6.
ch. 5. 12.

f Heb. of
heartiness.
g ch. 37. 3, 4.
Matt. 3. 7.

h Heb. alien-
ated, or,
separated,
Ps. 38. 3.
i ch. 9. 13.
Jer. 2. 30. &
5. 3.
j Heb.
increase
revolt.

k Jer. 8. 22.

l Or, oil.

m Deut. 28. 31,
52.

n Heb. as the
overthrow
of strangers.

o Job 27. 18.
Lam. 2. 6.

p Jer. 4. 17.

q Lam. 3. 22.
Rom. 9. 29.

r Gen. 19. 24.

Before
CHRIST
about 760.

p Deut. 32. 32.
Ez. 16. 46.

q1 Sam. 15.
22.
Ps. 50. 8, 9.
& 51. 16.
Prov. 15. 8.
& 21. 27.
ch. 66. 3.
Jer. 6. 29. &
7. 31.
Amos 5. 21.
22.
Mic. 6. 7.

r Heb. great
he goats.
s Heb.
to be seen.
t Ex. 23. 37. &
34. 25.

u Matt. 15. 9.

v Joel 1. 14. &
2. 15.

w Or, grief.

x Num. 28. 11.

y Lev. 23. 2,
&c.
Lam. 2. 6.

z ch. 43. 24.

aa Job 27. 9.
Ps. 134. 2.
Prov. 1. 28.
ch. 59. 2.
Jer. 14. 12.
Mic. 5. 4.

ab Ps. 66. 18.
1 Tim. 2. 8.

ac Heb.
multiply
prayer.

ad ch. 59. 3.

ae Heb.

af Jer. 4. 14.

ag Ps. 34. 14.
& 37. 27.

ah Amos 5. 15.
Rom. 12. 9.

ai 1 Pet. 3. 11.

aj Jer. 22. 3, 16.
Mic. 6. 8.

ak Zech. 7. 9.
& 8. 16.

al Or,
righten.

am ch. 43. 26.
Mic. 6. 2.

an Ps. 51. 7.
Rev. 7. 14.

Before
CHRIST
about 760.

^a Num. 23. 19.
^b Tit. 1. 2.
^c Jer. 2. 20, 21.

^a Jer. 6. 28, 30.
Ez. 22. 18, 19.

^a Hos. 9. 15.

^a Prov. 29. 24.

^a Jer. 22. 17.
Ez. 22. 12.
Hos. 4. 18.
Mic. 5. 11.
Ez. 7. 3.

^a Jer. 5. 28.
Zech. 7. 10.

^a Deut. 28. 65.
Ez. 8. 13.

^a Heb. according to
purity.
^a Jer. 6. 29, &
37.
Mal. 3. 3.

^a Jer. 83. 7.

^a Zech. 8. 3.

^a Or, they
that return
of her.

^a Job 31. 3.
Ps. 1. 6, &
5. 6, & 7. 1.
29. & 32. 9.
& 104. 33.
^a Heb.
breaking.

^a ch. 57. 5.

^a ch. 65. 3. &
64. 17.

^a Ex. 32. 21.
^a ch. 43. 17.
^a Or, and
his work.

^b for the mouth of the LORD hath spoken it.

21 ¶ ^a How is the faithful city become a harlot! it was full of judgment; righteousness lodged in it; but now murderers.

22 ^a Thy silver is become dross, thy wine mixed with water:

23 ^a Thy princes *are* rebellious, and ^a companions of thieves: ^a every one loveth gifts, and followeth after rewards: they ^a judge not the fatherless, neither doth the cause of the widow come unto them.

24 Therefore saith the Lord, the LORD of hosts, the Mighty One of Israel, Ah, ^a I will ease me of mine adversaries, and avenge me of mine enemies.

25 ¶ And I will turn my hand upon thee, and ^a purely purge away thy dross, and take away all thy tin:

26 And I will restore thy judges ^a as at the first, and thy counselors as at the beginning: afterward ^a thou shalt be called, The city of righteousness, the faithful city.

27 Zion shall be redeemed with judgment, and ^a her converts with righteousness.

28 ¶ And the ^a destruction of the transgressors and of the sinners *shall be* together, and they that forsake the LORD shall be consumed.

29 For they shall be ashamed of ^a the oaks which ye have desired, ^a and ye shall be confounded for the gardens that ye have chosen.

30 For ye shall be as an oak whose leaf fadeth, and as a garden that hath no water.

31 ^a The strong shall be ^a as tow, ^a and the maker of it as a spark, and they shall both burn together, and none shall quench them.

CHAPTER II.

1 *Isaiah prophesieth the coming of Christ's kingdom. 6 Wickedness is the cause of God's forsaking. 10 He exhorteth to fear, because of the powerful effects of God's majesty.*

THE word that Isaiah the son of Amoz saw concerning Judah and Jerusalem.

2 And ^a it shall come to pass ^b in the last days, ^c that the mountain

of the LORD's house shall be ^a established in the top of the mountains, and shall be exalted above the hills; ^a and all nations shall flow unto it.

3 And many people shall go and say, ^a Come ye, and let us go up to the mountain of the LORD, to the house of the God of Jacob; and he will teach us of his ways, and we will walk in his paths: ^a for out of Zion shall go forth the law, and the word of the LORD from Jerusalem.

4 And he shall judge among the nations, and shall rebuke many people: and ^a they shall beat their swords into ploughshares, and their spears into ^a pruning-hooks: nation shall not lift up sword against nation, ^a neither shall they learn war any more.

5 O house of Jacob, come ye, and let us ^a walk in the light of the LORD.

6 ¶ Therefore thou hast forsaken thy people the house of Jacob, because they be replenished ^a from the east, and ^a are soothsayers like the Philistines, ^a and they ^a please themselves in the children of strangers.

7 ^a Their land also is full of silver and gold, neither *is there any* end of their treasures; their land is also full of horses, neither *is there any* end of their chariots:

8 ^a Their land also is full of idols; they worship the work of their own hands, that which their own fingers have made:

9 And the mean man boweth down, and the great man humbleth himself: therefore forgive them not.

10 ¶ ^a Enter into the rock, and hide thee in the dust, for fear of the LORD, and for the glory of his majesty.

11 The ^a lofty looks of man shall be humbled, and the haughtiness of men shall be bowed down; and the LORD alone shall be exalted ^a in that day.

12 For the day of the LORD of hosts *shall be* upon every one *that* is proud and lofty, and upon every

Before
CHRIST
about 760.

^a Or,
prepared.
^a Ps. 72. 8.
ch. 27. 13.

^a Jer. 31. 6. &
50. 5.
Zech. 8. 21,
27.

^a Luke 24. 47.

^a Ps. 46. 3.
Hos. 2. 18.
Zech. 9. 10.

^a Or, scythes.

^a Ps. 72. 3, 7.

^a Eph. 5. 8.

^a Or,
more than
the east.

^a Num. 23. 7.

^a Deut. 18. 14.

^a Ps. 106. 35.

^a Or, abound
with the
children,
sc.

^a Deut. 17. 16.

^a Jer. 2. 28.

^a P. ver. 19, 21.
Rev. 6. 15.

^a Jer. 17.
ch. 5. 15, 16.
& 13. 11.

^a ch. 4. 1. & 11.
10, 11. & 12.
1. 4. & 24. 23.
& 25. 9. & 26.
1. & 27. 1, 2,
12, 15. & 28.
5. & 29. 18.
& 30. 23. &
32.

^a Jer. 30. 7, 8.
Ez. 38. 14, 19.
& 39. 11, 22.

^a Hos. 2. 16,
18. 21.

^a Joel 3. 18.
Amos 9. 11.

^a Obad. 8.
Mic. 4. 6. &
5. 10. & 7. 11,
12.

^a Zeph. 3. 11,
16.

^a Zech. 9. 16.

^a Mic. 4. 1,
&c.

^a Gen. 49. 1.
Jer. 23. 29.

^a Ps. 98. 15, 16.

Before
CHRIST
about 760.

<sup>ch. 14. 8. &
15. 24.
Ez. 31. 3.
Zech. 11. 1,
2.</sup>

^{ch. 30. 25.}

<sup>1 Kings 10.
22.</sup>

<sup>† Heb.
pictures of
desire.</sup>

^{2 ver. 11.}

^{7 ver. 11.}

<sup>† Or, the
idols shall
utterly pass
away.</sup>

<sup>2 ver. 10.
Hos. 10. 8.
Luke 23. 30.
Rev. 6. 16. &
9. 6.</sup>

<sup>† Heb.
the dust.</sup>

<sup>2 Thess. 1.
9.</sup>

<sup>ch. 30. 32.
Hag. 2. 6, 21.
Heb. 12. 26.</sup>

<sup>† Heb. the
idols of his
silver, &c.</sup>

<sup>† Or, which
they made
for him.</sup>

^{4 ver. 19.}

^{6 ver. 10, 19.}

^{† Ps. 146. 3.}

^{6 Job 27. 3.}

one that is lifted up; and he shall be brought low:

13 And upon all ^sthe cedars of Lebanon, *that are high and lifted up*, and upon all the oaks of Bashan,

14 And ^tupon all the high mountains, and upon all the hills *that are lifted up*,

15 And upon every high tower, and upon every fenced wall,

16 ^uAnd upon all the ships of Tarshish, and upon all ^tpleasant pictures.

17 ^xAnd the loftiness of man shall be bowed down, and the haughtiness of men shall be made low; and the LORD alone shall be exalted ^yin that day.

18 And ^zthe idols he shall utterly abolish.

19 And they shall go into the ^zholes of the rocks, and into the caves of ^tthe earth, ^afor fear of the LORD, and for the glory of his majesty, when he ariseth ^bto shake terribly the earth.

20 ^cIn that day a man shall cast ^bhis idols of silver, and his idols of gold, ^zwhich they made *each one* for himself to worship, to the moles and to the bats;

21 ^dTo go into the clefts of the rocks, and into the tops of the ragged rocks, ^efor fear of the LORD, and for the glory of his majesty, when he ariseth to shake terribly the earth.

22 ^fCease ye from man, whose ^gbreath is in his nostrils: for wherein is he to be accounted of?

CHAPTER III.

1 *The great confusion which cometh by sin.* 9 *The impudency of the people.* 12 *The oppression and covetousness of the rulers.* 16 *The judgments which shall be for the pride of the women.*

FOR, behold, the Lord, the LORD of hosts, ^adoth take away from Jerusalem and from Judah ^bthe stay of war, and the staff, the whole stay of bread, and the whole stay of water,

2 ^cThe mighty man, and the man of war, the judge, and the prophet, and the prudent, and the ancient,

3 The captain of fifty, and ^tthe honourable man, and the counsel-

lor, and the cunning artificer, and the ^ueloquent orator.

4 And I will give ^dchildren *to be* their princes, and babes shall rule over them.

5 And the people shall be oppressed, every one by another, and every one by his neighbour: the child shall behave himself proudly against the ancient, and the base against the honourable.

6 When a man shall take hold of his brother of the house of his father, *saying*, Thou hast clothing, be thou our ruler, and *let* this ruin *be* under thy hand:

7 In that day shall he ^tswear, saying, I will not be a ^thealer; for in my house is neither bread nor clothing: make me not a ruler of the people.

8 For ^eJerusalem is ruined, and Judah is fallen: because their tongue and their doings *are* against the LORD, to provoke the eyes of his glory.

9 ¶ The shew of their countenance doth witness against them; and they declare their sin as ^fSodom, they hide it not. Woe unto their soul! for they have rewarded evil unto themselves.

10 Say ye to the righteous, ^gthat *it shall be well with him*: ^hfor they shall eat the fruit of their doings.

11 Woe unto the wicked! ⁱ*it shall be ill with him*: for the reward of his hands shall be ^tgiven him.

12 ¶ As for my people, ^kchildren *are* their oppressors, and women rule over them. O my people, ^lthey which lead thee cause thee to err, and ^tdestroy the way of thy paths.

13 The LORD standeth up ^mto plead, and standeth to judge the people.

14 The LORD will enter into judgment with the ancients of his people, and the princes thereof: for ye have ⁿeaten up ⁿthe vineyard; the spoil of the poor is in your houses.

15 What mean ye *that ye* ^obeat my people to pieces, and grind the faces of the poor? saith the Lord GOD of hosts.

16 ¶ Moreover the LORD saith,

Before
CHRIST
about 760.

<sup>† Or, skillful
of speech.</sup>
^{4 Ecc. 10. 16.}

<sup>† Heb. lift up
the hand,
Gen. 14. 22.</sup>
<sup>† Heb.
linder up.</sup>

^{6 Mic. 3. 12.}

<sup>† Gen. 19. 13.
& 18. 20, 21.
& 19. 5.</sup>

^{8 Ecc. 8. 12.}

^{5 Ps. 128. 2.}

<sup>† Ps. 11. 6.
Ecc. 8. 13.</sup>

<sup>† Heb. done
to him.</sup>
^{1 ver. 4.}

<sup>† ch. 9. 16.
† Or, they
which call
thee blessed.</sup>
<sup>† Heb.
swallow up.</sup>
^{16 Mic. 6. 2.}

<sup>3 Jer. 37. 21.
& 38. 9.</sup>

^{1 Lev. 26. 26.}

<sup>6 See 2 Kings
24. 14.</sup>

<sup>† Heb. a
man emi-
nent in
coun-
tance.</sup>

^{† Or, burnt.}
<sup>6 ch. 5. 7.
Matt. 21. 32.</sup>

<sup>6 ch. 58. 4.
Mic. 3. 2, 3.</sup>

Before
CHRIST
about 760.

[†] Heb. de-
ceiving with
their eyes.
[‡] Or, trip-
ping nicely.

[†] Deut. 23. 25.

[†] Heb. make
naked.
[‡] ch. 47. 2, 3.
Jer. 13. 22.
Nah. 3. 5.

[†] Or,
neworks.
[‡] Judg. 8. 21.

[‡] Or,
sweet balls.
[§] Or,
spangled
ornaments.

[†] Heb.
noises of
the soul.

[†] ch. 22. 12.
Mic. 1. 16.

[†] Heb.
might.
[‡] Jer. 14. 2.
Lam. 1. 4.
[§] Or,
emptied.
[†] Heb.
cleansed.
[‡] Lam. 2. 10.

[†] ch. 2. 11, 17.

[†] 2 Thess. 3.
12.

[†] Heb. let thy
name be
called upon
us.
[‡] Or, take
thou away.
[§] Luke 1. 25.
[†] Jer. 21. 5.
Zech. 3. 8.
& 6. 12.
[‡] Heb.
beauty and
glory.
[§] Heb. for
the ensnaring
of Israel.

[†] ch. 60. 21.

Because the daughters of Zion are haughty, and walk with stretched forth necks and [†]wanton eyes, walking and [‡]mincing as they go, and making a tinkling with their feet:

17 Therefore the Lord will smite with [‡]a scab the crown of the head of the daughters of Zion, and the LORD will [†]discover their secret parts.

18 In that day the Lord will take away the bravery of *their tinkling ornaments about their feet, and their* [‡]cauls, and *their* [†]round tires like the moon,

19 The [‡]chains, and the bracelets, and the [‡]mufflers,

20 The bonnets, and the ornaments of the legs, and the headbands, and the [†]tablets, and the earrings,

21 The rings, and nose jewels,

22 The changeable suits of apparel, and the mantles, and the wimples, and the crisping pins,

23 The glasses, and the fine linen, and the hoods, and the vails.

24 And it shall come to pass, *that* instead of sweet smell there shall be stink; and instead of a girdle a rent; and instead of well set hair [‡]baldness; and instead of a stomacher a girding of sackcloth; and burning instead of beauty.

25 Thy men shall fall by the sword, and thy [†]mighty in the war.

26 [†]And her gates shall lament and mourn; and she *being* [‡]desolate [‡]shall sit upon the ground.

CHAPTER IV.

In the extremity of evils, Christ's kingdom shall be a sanctuary.

AND [‡]a in that day seven women shall take hold of one man, saying, We will [‡]eat our own bread, and wear our own apparel; only [†]let us be called by thy name, [‡]to take away [‡]our reproach.

2 In that day shall [‡]the branch of the LORD be [†]beautiful and glorious, and the fruit of the earth *shall be* excellent and comely [†]for them that are escaped of Israel.

3 And it shall come to pass, *that he that is left in Zion, and he that remaineth in Jerusalem,* [‡]shall be called holy, *even* every one that is

[†]written [‡]among the living in Jerusalem:

4 When [‡]the Lord shall have washed away the filth of the daughters of Zion, and shall have purged the blood of Jerusalem from the midst thereof by the spirit of judgment, and by the spirit of burning.

5 And the LORD will create upon every dwelling place of mount Zion, and upon her assemblies, [‡]a cloud and smoke by day, and [†]the shining of a flaming fire by night: for [‡]upon all the glory *shall be* [†]a defence.

6 And there shall be a tabernacle for a shadow in the daytime from the heat, and [‡]for a place of refuge, and for a covert from storm and from rain.

CHAPTER V.

1 Under the parable of a vineyard God excuseth his severe judgment. 8 His judgments upon covetousness, 11 upon lasciviousness, 13 upon impiety, 20 and upon injustice. 26 The executioners of God's judgments.

NOW will I sing to my well beloved a song of my beloved touching [‡]his vineyard. My well beloved hath a vineyard in [†]a very fruitful hill:

2 And he [‡]fenced it, and gathered out the stones thereof, and planted it with the choicest vine, and built a tower in the midst of it, and also [†]made a winepress therein: [‡]and he looked that it should bring forth grapes, and it brought forth wild grapes.

3 And now, O inhabitants of Jerusalem, and men of Judah, [‡]judge, I pray you, betwixt me and my vineyard.

4 What could have been done more to my vineyard, that I have not done in it? wherefore, when I looked that it should bring forth grapes, brought it forth wild grapes?

5 And now go to; I will tell you what I will do to my vineyard: [‡]I will take away the hedge thereof, and it shall be eaten up; *and* break down the wall thereof, and it shall be [†]trodden down:

6 And I will lay it waste: it shall not be pruned, nor digged; but

Before
CHRIST
about 760.

[†] Phil. 4. 3.
Rev. 3. 5.
[‡] Or, to life.
[§] Mal. 3. 2, 3.

[‡] Ex. 13. 21.

[†] Zech. 2. 5.

[‡] Or, above.
[†] Heb.
a covering,
ch. 8. 14.

[‡] ch. 25. 4.

[†] Ps. 80. 8.
Cant. 8. 12.
ch. 27. 2.
Jer. 2. 21.
Matt. 21. 33.
Mark 12. 1.
Luke 20. 9.
[‡] Heb. the
horn of the
son of oil.

[‡] Or,
made a wall
about it.
[†] Heb.
hewed.
[‡] Deut. 33. 6.
ch. 1. 2, 3.

[†] Rom. 3. 4.

[†] Ps. 80. 12.

[†] Heb. for a
treading.

Before
CHRIST
about 760.

there shall come up briars and thorns: I will also command the clouds that they rain no rain upon it.

7 For the vineyard of the LORD of hosts is the house of Israel, and the men of Judah ¹his pleasant plant: and he looked for judgment, but behold ¹oppression; for righteousness, but behold a cry.

8 ¶ Woe unto them that join ^ohouse to house, *that* lay field to field, till *there be* no place, that ¹they may be placed alone in the midst of the earth!

9 ¶ In mine ears *said* the LORD of hosts, ¹Of a truth many houses shall be desolate, *even* great and fair, without inhabitant.

10 Yea, ten acres of vineyard shall yield one ^ebath, and the seed of a homer shall yield an ephah.

11 ¶ ^hWoe unto them that rise up early in the morning, *that* they may follow strong drink; that continue until night, *till* wine ¹¹inflame them!

12 And ¹the harp and the viol, the tabret and pipe, and wine, are in their feasts: but ^kthey regard not the work of the LORD, neither consider the operation of his hands.

13 ¶ ¹Therefore my people are gone into captivity, ^mbecause *they have* no knowledge: and ¹their honourable men *are* famished, and their multitude dried up with thirst.

14 Therefore hell hath enlarged herself, and opened her mouth without measure: and their glory, and their multitude, and their pomp, and he that rejoiceth, shall descend into it.

15 And ²the mean man shall be brought down, and the mighty man shall be humbled, and the eyes of the lofty shall be humbled:

16 But the LORD of hosts shall be exalted in judgment, and ¹¹God that is holy shall be sanctified in righteousness.

17 Then shall the lambs feed after their manner, and the waste places of ^othe fat ones shall strangers eat.

18 Woe unto them that draw in-

iquity with cords of vanity, and sin as it were with a cart rope:

19 ^pThat say, Let him make speed, *and* hasten his work, that we may see *it*: and let the counsel of the Holy One of Israel draw nigh and come, that we may know *it*!

20 ¶ Woe unto them ¹that call evil good, and good evil; that put darkness for light, and light for darkness; that put bitter for sweet, and sweet for bitter!

21 Woe unto *them that are* ^awise in their own eyes, and prudent ¹in their own sight!

22 ^rWoe unto *them that are* mighty to drink wine, and men of strength to mingle strong drink:

23 Which ^sjustify the wicked for reward, and take away the righteousness of the righteous from him!

24 Therefore ^tas ¹the fire devour-eth the stubble, and the flame consumeth the chaff, *so* ^utheir root shall be as rottenness, and their blossom shall go up as dust: because they have cast away the law of the LORD of hosts, and despised the word of the Holy One of Israel.

25 ²Therefore is the anger of the LORD kindled against his people, and he ¹hath stretched forth his hand against them, and hath smitten them: and ^vthe hills did tremble, and their carcasses *were* ¹¹torn in the midst of the streets. ²For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand *is* stretched out still.

26 ¶ ^aAnd he will lift up an ensign to the nations from far, and will ^bhiss unto them from ^cthe end of the earth: and, behold, ^dthey shall come with speed swiftly:

27 None shall be weary nor stumble among them; none shall slumber nor sleep; neither ^eshall the girdle of their loins be loosed, nor the latchet of their shoes be broken:

28 ^fWhose arrows *are* sharp, and all their bows bent, their horses' hoofs shall be counted like flint,

Before
CHRIST
about 760.

^p ch. 66. 5.
Jer. 17. 15.
Amos 5. 18.
2 Pet. 3. 5, 4.

¹ Heb. *that say concerning evil, it is good, &c.*

^a Prov. 3. 7.
Rom. 1. 22.
8. 12. 16.
¹ Heb. *before their face.*
¹ ver. 11.

^s Prov. 17. 15.
& 24. 24.

^t Ex. 15. 7.
¹ Heb. *the tongue of fire.*
^u Job 18. 16.
Hos. 9. 16.
Amos 2. 9.

^v 2 Kings 22. 15, 17.

¹ Jer. 4. 24.

¹ Or. *as dung.*
² Lev. 26. 14, &c.
ch. 9. 12, 17, 21. & 10. 4.

^a ch. 11. 12.

^b ch. 7. 18.
^c Deut. 28. 49.
Is. 72. 8.
Mal. 1. 11.
^d Joel 2. 7.

^e Dan. 5. 6.

^f Jer. 5. 16.

¹ Heb. *plant of his pleasures.*

¹ Heb. *a scab.*

^o Mic. 2. 2.

¹ Heb. *ye.*

¹ ch. 22. 14.
¹ Or. *This is in mine ears, said the LORD, &c.*
¹ Heb. *If not, &c.*

^e See Ez. 45. 11.

^h Prov. 23. 29, 34.
Eccl. 10. 16.
Ver. 22.

¹¹ Or. *purse them.*

¹ Amos 6. 5, 6.

^k Job 24. 27.
Ps. 28. 5.

¹ Hos. 4. 6.

^m ch. 1. 3.
Luke 13. 44.
¹ Heb. *their glory are men of jamne.*

^o ch. 2. 9, 11, 17.

¹ Or. *the holy God.*
¹¹ Heb. *the God the holy.*

^o ch. 10. 16.

Before
CHRIST
about 750.

and their wheels like a whirlwind:

29 Their roaring *shall* be like a lion, they shall roar like young lions; yea, they shall roar, and lay hold of the prey, and shall carry it away safe, and none shall deliver it.

30 And in that day they shall roar against them like the roaring of the sea: and if *one* ⁵look unto the land, behold darkness and ⁶sorrow; ⁷and the light is darkened in the heavens thereof.

CHAPTER VI.

1 *Isaiah, in a vision of the Lord in his glory, 5 being terrified, is confirmed for his message. 9 He sheweth the obstinacy of the people unto their desolation. 13 A remnant shall be saved.*

IN the year that ^aking Uzziah died I ^bsaw also the Lord sitting upon a throne, high and lifted up, and ^chis train filled the temple.

2 Above it stood the seraphim: each one had six wings; with twain he covered his face, and ^cwith twain he covered his feet, and with twain he did fly.

3 And ^done cried unto another, and said, ^eHoly, holy, holy, is the LORD of hosts: ^f^ethe whole earth is full of his glory.

4 And the posts of the ^gdoor moved at the voice of him that cried, and ^hthe house was filled with smoke.

5 ¶ ⁱThen said I, Woe is me! for I ^jam undone; because I ^kam a man of unclean lips, and I dwell in the midst of a people of unclean lips: for mine eyes have seen the King, the LORD of hosts.

6 Then flew one of the seraphim unto me, ^lhaving a live coal in his hand, ^mwhich he had taken with the tongs from off ⁿthe altar:

7 And he ^olaid it upon my mouth, and said, Lo, this hath touched thy lips; and thine iniquity is taken away, and thy sin purged.

8 Also I heard the voice of the Lord, saying, Whom shall I send, and who will go for ^pus? Then said I, ^qHere *am* I; send me.

9 ¶ And he said, Go, and tell this people, ^rHear ye ^sindeed, but understand not; and see ye ^tindeed, but perceive not.

10 Make ^uthe heart of this people fat, and make their ears heavy, and shut their eyes; ^vlest they see with their eyes, and hear with their ears, and understand with their heart, and convert, and be healed.

11 Then said I, Lord, how long? And he answered, ^wUntil the cities be wasted without inhabitant, and the houses without man, and the land be ^xutterly desolate,

12 ^yAnd the LORD have removed men far away, and ^zthere be a great forsaking in the midst of the land.

13 ¶ But yet in it ^{aa}shall be a tenth, and it shall return, and shall be eaten: as a teil tree, and as an oak, whose ^{ab}substance is in them, when they cast ^{ac}their leaves: so ^{ad}the holy seed ^{ae}shall be the substance thereof.

CHAPTER VII.

1 *Ahaz, being troubled with fear of Rezin and Pekah, is comforted by Isaiah. 10 Ahaz, having liberty to choose a sign, and refusing it, hath for a sign, Christ promised. 17 His judgment is prophesied to come by Assyria.*

AND it came to pass in the days of ^aAhaz the son of Jotham, the son of Uzziah, king of Judah, that Rezin the king of Syria, and Pekah the son of Remaliah, king of Israel, went up toward Jerusalem to war against it, but could not prevail against it.

2 And it was told the house of David, saying, Syria ^bis confederate with Ephraim. And his heart was moved, and the heart of his people, as the trees of the wood are moved with the wind.

3 Then said the LORD unto Isaiah, Go forth now to meet Ahaz, thou, ^cand ^dShear-jashub thy son, at the end of the ^econduit of the upper pool, in the ^fhighway of the fuller's field;

4 And say unto him, Take heed, and be quiet; fear not, ^gneither be fainthearted for the two tails of these smoking firebrands, for the fierce anger of Rezin with Syria, and of the son of Remaliah.

5 Because Syria, Ephraim, and the son of Remaliah, have taken evil counsel against thee, saying,

6 Let us go up against Judah, and ^hvex it, and let us make a breach therein for us, and set a king in

Before
CHRIST
about 758.

= Ps. 118. 70.
ch. 63. 17.
* Jer. 5. 21.

* Mic. 3. 12.

† Heb. desolate with desolation.
‡ 2 Kings 25. 21.

§ Or, when it is returned, and hath been browed.
¶ Or, stock, or, stem.
* Ezra 9. 2.
Mal. 2. 15.
Rom. 11. 5.

about 742.

* 2 Kings 16. 5.
2 Chr. 28. 5, 6.

† Heb. revideth on Ephraim.

h ch. 10. 21.

† That is, The remnant shall return.
See ch. 6. 13, & 10. 21.

* 2 Kings 18. 17.
ch. 36. 2.

† Or, conspiracy.
‡ Heb. let not thy heart be tender.

§ Or, waken.

Feb. 8. 22.
Jer. 4. 23.
Lam. 3. 2.
Ez. 32. 7, 8.
† Or, distress.
‡ Or, when it is light, it shall be dark in the destructions thereof.

about 758.
* 2 Kings 15. 7.

† 1 Kings 22. 19.
John 12. 41.
Rev. 4. 2.

† Or, the skirts thereof.

* Ez. 1. 11.

† Heb. 'tis cried to thus.
‡ Rev. 4. 8.

† Heb. his glory is the fulness of the whole earth.
* Ps. 72. 19.

† Heb. thresholds.
(Ez. 40. 54.)
1 Kings 8. 10.

* Ez. 4. 10. & 6. 10.
Judg. 6. 22.
& 13. 22.
Jer. 1. 6.
† Heb. cut off.

† Heb. and to shew a live coal.

* Rev. 8. 3.
† Heb. caused it to touch.

* See Jer. 1. 3.
Dan. 10. 16.

† Gen. 1. 26.
& 3. 22.
11. 7.

† Heb. Behold me.
(ch. 47. 8.)

† Matt. 13. 41.
Mark 4. 12.

† Luke 8. 10.
John 1. 2. 40.

† Acts 28. 26.
Rom. 11. 8.

† Or, without conspiracy, &c.
† Heb. have ye in hearing, &c.

† Heb. in seeing.

Before
CHRIST
about 742.
* Prov. 21. 30.
ch. 8. 10.

* 2 Sam. 8. 6.

† Heb. *from a people.*

† See 2 Chr. 29. 20.

† Or, *Do ye not believe? it is because ye are not stable.*

† Heb. *And the LORD added to speak.* † Judg. 6. 36, &c. Matt. 12. 28.
† Or, *make thy petition deep.*

* Matt. 1. 22. Luke 1. 31, 34.

† Or, *that, O virgin, shalt call:* See Gen. 4. 1. 25. & 16. 11. & 29. 32. & 30. 6. 8. 1 Sam. 4. 21.

† ch. 8. 8.

† See ch. 8. 4.

* 2 Kings 15. 30. & 16. 9.

* 2 Chr. 28. 19.

* 1 Kings 12. 16.

† ch. 5. 28.

* ch. 2. 19. Jer. 16. 16.

† Or, *commendable trees.*

the midst of it, *even* the son of Tabeal:

7 Thus saith the Lord God, 'It shall not stand, neither shall it come to pass.

8 °For the head of Syria is Damascus, and the head of Damascus is Rezin; and within threescore and five years shall Ephraim be broken, 'that it be not a people.

9 And the head of Ephraim is Samaria, and the head of Samaria is Remaliah's son. † If ye will not believe, surely ye shall not be established.

10 ¶ Moreover the LORD spake again unto Ahaz, saying,

11 °Ask thee a sign of the LORD thy God; 'ask it either in the depth, or in the height above.

12 But Ahaz said, I will not ask, neither will I tempt the LORD.

13 And he said, Hear ye now, O house of David; *Is it a small thing* for you to weary men, but will ye weary my God also?

14 Therefore the Lord himself shall give you a sign; °Behold, a virgin 'shall conceive, and bear 'a son, and 'shall call his name ^kImmanuel.

15 Butter and honey shall he eat, that he may know to refuse the evil, and choose the good.

16 'For before the child shall know to refuse the evil, and choose the good, the land that thou abhorrest shall be forsaken of °both her kings.

17 ¶ 'The LORD shall bring upon thee, and upon thy people, and upon thy father's house, days that have not come, from the day that °Ephraim departed from Judah; *even* the king of Assyria.

18 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* the LORD °shall hiss for the fly that *is* in the uttermost part of the rivers of Egypt, and for the bee that *is* in the land of Assyria.

19 And they shall come, and shall rest all of them in the desolate valleys, and in °the holes of the rocks, and upon all thorns, and upon all °bushes.

20 In the same day shall the Lord

shave with a razor that is hired, *namely*, by them beyond the river, by the king of Assyria, the head, and the hair of the feet: and it shall also consume the beard.

21 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* a man shall nourish a young cow and two sheep;

22 And it shall come to pass, for the abundance of milk that they shall give, he shall eat butter: for butter and honey shall every one eat that is left 'in the land.

23 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* every place shall be, where there were a thousand vines at a thousand silverlings, °it shall *even* be for briers and thorns.

24 With arrows and with bows shall *men* come thither; because all the land shall become briers and thorns.

25 And *on* all hills that shall be digged with the mattock, there shall not come thither the fear of briers and thorns: but it shall be for the sending forth of oxen, and for the treading of lesser cattle.

CHAPTER VIII.

1 *In Maher-shalal-hash-baz, he prophesieth that Syria and Israel shall be subdued by Assyria. 5 Judah likewise for their infidelity. 9 God's judgments shall be irresistible. 11 Comfort shall be to them that fear God. 19 Great afflictions to idolaters.*

MOREOVER the LORD said unto me, Take thee a great roll, and °write in it with a man's pen concerning † Maher-shalal-hash-baz.

2 And I took unto me faithful witnesses to record, °Uriah the priest, and Zechariah the son of Jeberechiah.

3 And I 'went unto the proph-
etess; and she conceived, and bare a son. Then said the LORD to me, Call his name Maher-shalal-hash-baz.

4 °For before the child shall have knowledge to cry, My father, and my mother, °d the riches of Damascus and the spoil of Samaria shall be taken away before the king of Assyria.

5 ¶ The LORD spake also unto me again, saying,

6 Forasmuch as this people refus-

Before
CHRIST
about 742.

* 2 Kings 16. 7, 8. 2 Chr. 28. 20, 21. See Ez. 5. 1.

† Heb. *in the midst of the land.*

* ch. 5. 6.

* ch. 30. 8. Hab. 2. 2.

† Heb. *In making speed to the spoil he hasteneth the prey, or, Make speed, &c.* b 2 Kings 16. 10.

† Heb. *signified unto.*

* See ch. 7. 16.

† Or, *he that is before the king of Assyria shall take away the riches, &c.* about 741. d 2 Kings 15. 29. & 16. 9. ch. 17. 3.

Before
CHRIST
about 741.

* Neh. 3. 15.
John 9. 7.
Ech. 7. 1, 2, 6.

* Ech. 10. 12.

* Ech. 30. 28.

† Heb. *the
richness of
the breadth
of thy land
shall be the
stretching
out of his
arms.*
* Ech. 7. 14.
* Joel 3. 9, 11.
‡ Or, *yet.*

† Job 5. 12.

* Ech. 7. 7.

* Ech. 7. 14.
Acts 3. 39,
20.

* Rom. 8. 31.
† Heb.
*in strength
of hand.*

* Ech. 7. 2.

† 1 Pet. 3. 14,
15.

* Num. 20. 12.

* Ps. 76. 7.
Luke 12. 5.

* Ez. 11. 16.

* Ech. 28. 16.
Luke 2. 34.
Rom. 9. 34.
1 Pet. 2. 8.

* Matt. 21. 41.
Luke 20. 18.
Rom. 9. 34.
& 11. 25.

* Ech. 54. 8.

* Hab. 2. 5.
Luke 21. 25,
28.

* Heb. 2. 13.

* Ps. 71. 7.
Zech. 3. 8.

eth the waters of ^eShiloah that go softly, and rejoice ^fin Rezin and Remaliah's son;

7 Now therefore, behold, the Lord bringeth up upon them the waters of the river, strong and many, *even* ^gthe king of Assyria, and all his glory: and he shall come up over all his channels, and go over all his banks:

8 And he shall pass through Judah; he shall overflow and go over, ^hhe shall reach *even* to the neck; and ⁱthe stretching out of his wings shall fill the breadth of thy land, O Immanuel.

9 ¶ ^kAssociate yourselves, O ye people, ^land ye shall be broken in pieces; and give ear, all ye of far countries: gird yourselves, and ye shall be broken in pieces; gird yourselves, and ye shall be broken in pieces.

10 ^mTake counsel together, and it shall come to nought; speak the word, ⁿand it shall not stand: ^ofor God is with us.

11 ¶ For the LORD spake thus to me ^pwith a strong hand, and instructed me that I should not walk in the way of this people, saying,

12 Say ye not, A confederacy, to all *them* to whom ^qthis people shall say, A confederacy; ^rneither fear ye their fear; nor be afraid.

13 ^sSanctify the LORD of hosts himself; and ^tlet him be your fear, and let him be your dread.

14 And ^uhe shall be for a sanctuary; but for ^va stone of stumbling and for a rock of offence to both the houses of Israel, for a gin and for a snare to the inhabitants of Jerusalem.

15 And many among them shall ^wstumble, and fall, and be broken, and be snared, and be taken.

16 Bind up the testimony, seal the law among my disciples.

17 And I will wait upon the LORD, that ^xhideth his face from the house of Jacob, and I ^ywill look for him.

18 ^zBehold, I and the children whom the LORD hath given me ^aare for signs and for wonders in

Israel from the LORD of hosts, which dwelleth in mount Zion.

19 ¶ And when they shall say unto you, ^bSeek unto them that have familiar spirits, and unto wizards ^cthat peep and that mutter: should not a people seek unto their God? for the living ^dto the dead?

20 ^eTo the law and to the testimony: if they speak not according to this word, *it is because* ^fthere is ^gno light in them.

21 And they shall pass through it, hardly bestead and hungry: and it shall come to pass, that when they shall be hungry, they shall fret themselves, and ^hcurse their king and their God, and look upward.

22 And ⁱthey shall look unto the earth; and behold trouble and darkness, ^jdimness of anguish; and *they shall be driven to darkness.*

CHAPTER IX.

1 What joy shall be in the midst of afflictions, by the kingdom and birth of Christ. 8 The judgments upon Israel for their pride, 13 for their hypocrisy, 18 and for their impenitency.

NEVERTHELESS ^athe dimness shall not be such as *was* in her vexation, when at the ^bfirst he lightly afflicted the land of Zebulun, and the land of Naphtali, and ^cafterward did more grievously afflict *her* by the way of the sea, beyond Jordan, in Galilee ^dof the nations.

2 ^eThe people that walked in darkness have seen a great light: they that dwell in the land of the shadow of death, upon them hath the light shined.

3 Thou hast multiplied the nation, *and* ^fnot increased the joy: they joy before thee according to the joy in harvest, *and* as *men* rejoice ^gwhen they divide the spoil.

4 ^hFor thou hast broken the yoke of his burden, and ⁱthe staff of his shoulder, the rod of his oppressor, as in the day of ^jMidian.

5 ^kFor every battle of the warrior is with confused noise, and garments rolled in blood; ^lbut *this* shall be with burning *and* ^mfuel of fire.

6 ⁿFor unto us a child is born, unto us a ^oson is given: and ^pthe government shall be upon his shoulder

Before
CHRIST
about 741.

about 741.

† 1 Sam. 28. 8.
ch. 19. 3.

* Ech. 29. 4.

† Ps. 106. 28.

* Luke 16. 29.

† Mic. 3. 6.

† Heb. *no
morning.*

* Rev. 16. 11.

* Ech. 5. 30.

† Ech. 9. 1.

about 940.

* Ech. 8. 22.

† 2 Kings 15.

2 Chr. 16. 4.

* Lev. 26. 24.

2 Kings 17.

5. 6.

1 Chr. 5. 26.

about 771.

about 740.

‡ Or,

populous.

* Matt. 4. 16.

Eph. 5. 8, 14.

† Or, to him.

* Judg. 5. 30.

† Or,

When thou

breakest.

Ech. 10. 5. &

14. 5.

* Judg. 7. 22.

Ps. 81. 9.

ch. 10. 26.

† Or, *When*

the whole

battle of the

warrior

was, &c.

Ech. 66. 15,

16.

† Or, *and it*

was, &c.

† Heb. *meat.*

Ech. 7. 14.

Luke 2. 11.

† John 3. 16.

1 Cor. 9. 18.

1 Matt. 15. 25.

Before
CHRIST
about 740.

^a Judg. 13.
18.
^b Tit. 2. 13.
^c Eph. 2. 14.

^d Dan. 2. 44.
Luke 1. 32,
33.

^e 2 Kings 19.
31.
ch. 37. 32.
about 738.

^f Heb.
mangle.

^g Heb.
with whole
mouth.
^h ch. 5. 25. &
10. 4.
Jer. 4. 8.

ⁱ Jer. 5. 3.
Hos. 7. 10.

^j ch. 10. 17.
Rev. 18. 8.

^k ch. 3. 12.
^l Or, they that
call them
blessed.

^m Or, they that
are called
blessed of
them.

ⁿ Heb. swal-
lowed up.
^o Ps. 147. 10.
^p Mic. 7. 2.

^q Or, villany.

^r ver. 12. 21.
^s Hos. 9. 7.
10. 4.

^t ch. 10. 17.
Mal. 4. 1.

der: and his name shall be called ^m Wonderful, Counsellor, ⁿ The mighty God, The everlasting Father, ^o The Prince of Peace.

7 Of the increase of his government and peace ^p there shall be no end, upon the throne of David, and upon his kingdom, to order it, and to establish it with judgment and with justice from henceforth even for ever. The ^q zeal of the LORD of hosts will perform this.

8 ¶ The LORD sent a word into Jacob, and it hath lighted upon Israel.

9 And all the people shall know, even Ephraim and the inhabitant of Samaria, that say in the pride and stoutness of heart,

10 The bricks are fallen down, but we will build with hewn stones: the sycamores are cut down, but we will change them into cedars.

11 Therefore the LORD shall set up the adversaries of Rezin against him, and ^r join his enemies together;

12 The Syrians before, and the Philistines behind; and they shall devour Israel ^s with open mouth. ^t For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand is stretched out still.

13 ¶ For ^u the people turneth not unto him that smiteth them, neither do they seek the LORD of hosts.

14 Therefore the LORD will cut off from Israel head and tail, branch and rush, ^v in one day.

15 The ancient and honourable, he is the head; and the prophet that teacheth lies, he is the tail.

16 For ^w the leaders of this people cause them to err; and ^x they that are led of them are ^y destroyed.

17 Therefore the LORD ^z shall have no joy in their young men, neither shall have mercy on their fatherless and widows: ^a for every one is a hypocrite and an evil doer, and every mouth speaketh ^b folly. ^c For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand is stretched out still.

18 ¶ For wickedness ^d a burneth as the fire: it shall devour the

briers and thorns, and shall kindle in the thickets of the forest, and they shall mount up ^e like the lifting up of smoke.

19 Through the wrath of the LORD of hosts is ^f the land darkened, and the people shall be as the ^g fuel of the fire: ^h no man shall spare his brother.

20 And he shall ⁱ snatch on the right hand, and be hungry; and he shall eat on the left hand, ^j and they shall not be satisfied: ^k they shall eat every man the flesh of his own arm:

21 Manasseh, Ephraim; and Ephraim, Manasseh: and they together shall be against Judah. ^l For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand is stretched out still.

CHAPTER X.

1 The woe of tyrants. 5 Assyria, the rod of hypocrites, for his pride shall be broken. 20 A remnant of Israel shall be saved. 24 Israel is comforted with promise of deliverance from Assyria.

WOE unto them that ^a decree unrighteous decrees, and ^b that write grievousness which they have prescribed;

2 To turn aside the needy from judgment, and to take away the right from the poor of my people, that widows may be their prey, and ^c that they may rob the fatherless!

3 And ^d what will ye do in ^e the day of visitation, and in the desolation which shall come from far? to whom will ye flee for help? and where will ye leave your glory?

4 Without me they shall bow down under the prisoners, and they shall fall under the slain. ^f For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand is stretched out still.

5 ¶ ^g O ^h Assyrian, ⁱ the rod of mine anger, ^j and the staff in their hand is mine indignation.

6 I will send him against ^k a hypocritical nation, and against the people of my wrath will I ^l give him a charge, to take the spoil, and to take the prey, and ^m to tread them down like the mire of the streets.

7 ⁿ Howbeit he meaneth not so,

Before
CHRIST
about 738

b ch. 8. 22.

^f Heb. ment.
^g Mic. 7. 2, 6.

ⁱ Heb. cut.

^d Lev. 26. 26.

^e ch. 49. 26.
Jer. 19. 9.

^l ver. 12. 17.
ch. 5. 25. &
19. 4.

about 713.
^a Ps. 68. 2. &
94. 20.

^j Or, to the
writers that
write grievousness.

b Job 31. 14.
^c Hos. 9. 7.
Luke 19. 44.

d ch. 5. 25. &
9. 12, 17, 21.

^g Or, Woe to the
Assyrian.

^h Heb.
Assur.
ⁱ Jer. 51. 20.
^j Or, though.
^k ch. 9. 17.

^m Jer. 94. 22.

ⁿ Heb.
to lay them
a treading.
b Gen. 50. 20.
Mic. 4. 12.

* Before
CHRIST
about 713.

12 Kings 18.
24, 25, &c.
& 19. 10, &c.

1 Amos 6. 2.
12 Chr. 33. 20.

m 2 Kings 16.
9.

n 2 Kings 10.
31.

* Jer. 50. 18.
† Heb. *rust upon.*
† Heb. *of the greatness of the heart.*

* Ph. 37. 24.
Ez. 28. 4.
&c.
Dan. 4. 29.

† Or, *like many people.*

q Job 31. 25.

* Jer. 51. 29.

† Or, *as if a rod should shake them that lift it up.*

† Or, *that which is not wood.*

* ch. 5. 17.

† ch. 9. 18. &
27. 4.

neither doth his heart think so; but it is in his heart to destroy and cut off nations not a few.

8ⁱ For he saith, *Are not my princes altogether kings?*

9 Is not ^kCalno ^las Carchemish? is not Hamath as Arpad? is not Samaria ^mas Damascus?

10 As my hand hath found the kingdoms of the idols, and whose graven images did excel them of Jerusalem and of Samaria;

11 Shall I not, as I have done unto Samaria and her idols, so do to Jerusalem and her idols?

12 Wherefore it shall come to pass, *that*, when the Lord hath performed his whole work ⁿupon mount Zion and on Jerusalem, ^oI will ^ppunish the fruit ^qof the stout heart of the king of Assyria, and the glory of his high looks.

13 ^rFor he saith, By the strength of my hand I have done *it*, and by my wisdom; for I am prudent: and I have removed the bounds of the people, and have robbed their treasures, and I have put down the inhabitants ^slike a valiant man:

14 And ^tmy hand hath found as a nest the riches of the people: and as one gathereth eggs *that are left*, have I gathered all the earth; and there was none that moved the wing, or opened the mouth or peeped.

15 Shall ^uthe axe boast itself against him that heweth therewith? *or* shall the saw magnify itself against him that shaketh it? ^vAs if the rod should shake *itself* against them that lift it up, *or* as if the staff should lift up ^w*itself*, *as if it were* no wood.

16 Therefore shall the Lord, the Lord of hosts, send among his ^xfat ones ^yleanness; and under his glory he shall kindle a burning like the burning of a fire.

17 And the light of Israel shall be for a fire, and his Holy One for a flame: ^zand it shall burn and devour his thorns and his briers in one day;

18 And shall consume the glory

of his forest, and of ^ahis fruitful field, ^bboth soul and body: and they shall be as when a standard-bearer faineth.

19 And the rest of the trees of his forest shall be ^cfew, that a child may write them.

20 ¶ And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* the remnant of Israel, and such as are escaped of the house of Jacob, ^dshall no more again stay upon him that smote them; but shall stay upon the Lord, the Holy One of Israel, in truth.

21 ^eThe remnant shall return, *even* the remnant of Jacob, unto the mighty God.

22 ^fFor though thy people Israel be as the sand of the sea, ^gyet a remnant ^hof them shall return: ⁱthe consumption decreed shall overflow ^jwith righteousness.

23 ^kFor the Lord God of hosts shall make a consumption, even determined, in the midst of all the land.

24 ¶ Therefore thus saith the Lord God of hosts, O my people that dwellest in Zion, ^lbe not afraid of the Assyrian: he shall smite thee with a rod, ^mand shall lift up his staff against thee, after the manner of ⁿEgypt.

25 ^oFor yet a very little while, ^pand the indignation shall cease, and mine anger in their destruction.

26 And the LORD of hosts shall stir up ^qa scourge for him according to the slaughter of ^rMidian at the rock of Oreb: and ^sas his rod *was* upon the sea, so shall he lift it up after the manner of Egypt.

27 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* ^this burden ^ushall be taken away from off thy shoulder, and his yoke from off thy neck, and the yoke shall be destroyed because of ^vthe anointing.

28 He is come to Aiath, he is passed to Migron; at Michmash he hath laid up his carriages:

29 They are gone over ^wthe passage: they have taken up their lodging at Geba; Ramah is afraid; ^xGibeah of Saul is fled.

* Before
CHRIST
about 713.

n 2 Kings 19.
23.

† Heb. *from the soul, and even to the flesh.*

† Heb. *murder.*

x See 2 Kings
16. 7.
2 Chr. 28. 20.

y ch. 7. 3.

z Rom. 9. 27.

a ch. 6. 13.

† Heb. *in, or, among.*

b ch. 28. 22.

† Or, *in.*

c ch. 28. 22.
Dan. 9. 27.
Rom. 9. 28.

d ch. 57. 6.

† Or, *but he shall lift up his staff for thee.*

e Ex. 14.

f ch. 54. 7.

g Dan. 11. 36.

h 2 Kings 19.
35.

i Judg. 7. 25.
ch. 9. 4.

k Ex. 14. 26.
27.

l ch. 14. 25.
† Heb. *shall remove.*

m Ps. 105. 15.
Dan. 9. 24.
1 John 2. 30.

n 1 Sam. 13.
23.

o 1 Sam. 11. 4.

Before
CHRIST
about 713.

[†] Heb. *Cey*
spirit with
thy voice.
[†] 1 Sam. 25.
41.

[†] Judg. 18. 7.
[†] Josh. 21. 18.

[†] 1 Sam. 21. 1.
& 22. 19.

[†] Neh. 13. 32.
[†] eph. 13. 2.

[†] eph. 37. 22.

[†] See Amos
2. 9.

[†] Or,
mightily.

[†] eph. 53. 2.
[†] Zech. 6. 12.

[†] Rev. 5. 5.
[†] Acts 13. 23.
ver. 10.

[†] eph. 4. 2.
[†] Jer. 23. 5.

[†] eph. 61. 1.
[†] Matt. 3. 16.

[†] John 1. 32.
33. & 3. 34.

[†] Heb. *scant,*
or, snell.

[†] Ps. 72. 2. 4.
[†] Rev. 19. 11.

[†] Or, *argue.*

[†] Job 4. 9.
[†] Mal. 4. 6.

[†] 2 Thess. 2. 8.
[†] Rev. 1. 16. &
2. 16. & 19.
15.

[†] See Eph. 6.
11.

[†] eph. 63. 25.
[†] Eph. 34. 25.
[†] Hos. 2. 16.

30 [†]Lift up thy voice, O daughter
of Gallim: cause it to be heard
unto [†]Laish, [†]O poor Anathoth.

31 [†]Madmenah is removed; the
inhabitants of Gebim gather them-
selves to flee.

32 As yet shall he remain [†]at Nob
that day: he shall [†]shake his hand
against the mount of [†]the daughter
of Zion, the hill of Jerusalem.

33 Behold, the Lord, the LORD of
hosts, shall lop the bough with ter-
ror: and [†]the high ones of statu-
re *shall be* hewn down, and the
haughty shall be humbled.

34 And he shall cut down the
thickets of the forest with iron, and
Lebanon shall fall [†]by a mighty
one.

CHAPTER XI.

[†] The peaceable kingdom of the Branch out of the root
of Jesse. 10 The victorious restoration of Israel, and
vocation of the Gentiles.

AND [†]there shall come forth a
rod out of the stem of [†]Jesse,
and [†]a Branch shall grow out of
his roots:

2 [†]And the Spirit of the LORD
shall rest upon him, the spirit of
wisdom and understanding, the
spirit of counsel and might, the
spirit of knowledge and of the fear
of the LORD;

3 And shall make him of [†]quick
understanding in the fear of the
LORD: and he shall not judge after
the sight of his eyes, neither re-
prove after the hearing of his ears:

4 But [†]with righteousness shall
he judge the poor, and [†]reprove
with equity for the meek of the
earth: and he shall [†]smite the
earth with the rod of his mouth,
and with the breath of his lips
shall he slay the wicked.

5 And [†]righteousness shall be the
girdle of his loins, and faithfulness
the girdle of his reins.

6 [†]The wolf also shall dwell with
the lamb, and the leopard shall lie
down with the kid; and the calf
and the young lion and the fatling
together; and a little child shall
lead them.

7 And the cow and the bear shall
feed; their young ones shall lie
down together: and the lion shall
eat straw like the ox.

8 And the sucking child shall play
on the hole of the asp, and the
weaned child shall put his hand on
the [†]cockatrice' den.

9 [†]They shall not hurt nor destroy
in all my holy mountain: for [†]the
earth shall be full of the knowl-
edge of the LORD, as the waters
cover the sea.

10 [†]And in that day [†]there
shall be a root of Jesse, which
shall stand for an ensign of the
people; to it shall the [†]Gentiles
seek: and [†]his rest shall be [†]glorious.

11 And it shall come to pass [†]in
that day, *that* the Lord shall set
his hand again the second time to
recover the remnant of his people,
which shall be left, [†]from Assyria,
and from Egypt, and from Pathros,
and from Cush, and from Elam,
and from Shinar, and from Ham-
math, and from the islands of the
sea.

12 And he shall set up an ensign
for the nations, and shall assemble
the outcasts of Israel, and gather
together [†]the dispersed of Judah
from the four [†]corners of the earth.

13 [†]The envy also of Ephraim
shall depart, and the adversaries
of Judah shall be cut off: Ephraim
shall not envy Judah, and Judah
shall not vex Ephraim.

14 But they shall fly upon the
shoulders of the Philistines toward
the west; they shall spoil [†]them
of the east together: [†]they shall
lay their hand upon Edom and
Moab; [†]and the children of Am-
mon [†]shall obey them.

15 And the LORD [†]shall utterly
destroy the tongue of the Egypt-
ian sea; and with his mighty wind
shall he shake his hand over the
river, and shall smite it in the se-
ven streams, [†]and make *men* go over
[†]dryshod.

16 And [†]there shall be a highway
for the remnant of his people,
which shall be left, from Assyria;
[†]like as it was to Israel in the day
that he came up out of the land of
Egypt.

CHAPTER XII.

A joyful thanksgiving of the faithful for the mercies
of God.

Before
CHRIST
about 713.

[†] Or,
adversary's.

[†] Job 5. 23.
ch. 2. 4. &
33. 6.

[†] 1 Heb. 2. 14.

[†] eph. 2. 11.
[†] ver. 1.

[†] Rom. 15. 12.

[†] Rom. 15. 10.

[†] Heb. 4. 1.
&c.

[†] Heb. *glory.*

[†] eph. 2. 11.

[†] Zech. 10. 10.

[†] John 7. 35.
James 1. 1.

[†] Heb.
scant.

[†] Jer. 3. 18.
Ez. 37. 16, 17,
22.

[†] Hos. 1. 11.

[†] Heb.
the children
of the east.

[†] Dan. 11. 41.

[†] Heb. *Edom*
and *Moab*
shall be the
loving on of
their hand.

[†] Heb.
the children
of Ammon
their obe-
dience.

[†] eph. 30. 14.

[†] Zech. 10. 11.

[†] Rev. 16. 12.

[†] Heb.
in shoes.

[†] eph. 19. 23.

[†] Ex. 14. 29.
ch. 51. 10. &
63. 12, 13.

Before
CHRIST
about 713.

*ch. 2. 11.

AND ^ain that day thou shalt say,
O LORD, I will praise thee:
though thou wast angry with me,
thine anger is turned away, and
thou comfortedst me.

2 Behold, God is my salvation; I
will trust, and not be afraid: for
the LORD ^bJEHOVAH is my
^cstrength and my song; he also is
become my salvation.

3 Therefore with joy shall ye
draw ^dwater out of the wells of
salvation.

4 And in that day shall ye say,
^ePraise the LORD, ^fcall upon his
name, ^gdeclare his doings among
the people, make mention that his
^hname is exalted.

5 ⁱSing unto the LORD; for he
hath done excellent things: this is
known in all the earth.

6 Cry out and shout, thou ^jin-
habitant of Zion: for great is ^kthe
Holy One of Israel in the midst of
thee.

CHAPTER XIII.

1 God mustereth the armies of his wrath. 6 He threat-
eneth to destroy Babylon by the Medes. 19 The
desolation of Babylon.

THE ^aburden of Babylon, which
Isaiah the son of Amoz did
see.

2 Lift ye up a banner ^cupon the
high mountain, exalt the voice un-
to them, ^dshake the hand, that
they may go into the gates of the
nobles.

3 I have commanded my sancti-
fied ones, I have also called ^emy
mighty ones for mine anger, *even*
them that ^frejoice in my highness.

4 The noise of a multitude in the
mountains, ^glike as of a great peo-
ple; a tumultuous noise of the
kingdoms of nations gathered to-
gether: the LORD of hosts muster-
eth the host of the battle.

5 They come from a far country,
from the end of heaven, *even* the
LORD, and the weapons of his in-
dignation, to destroy the whole
land.

6 ¶ Howl ye; ^hfor the day of the
LORD is at hand; ⁱit shall come as
a destruction from the Almighty.

7 Therefore shall all hands ^jbe
faint, and every man's heart shall
melt:

8 And they shall be afraid: ^kpangs
and sorrows shall take hold of
them; they shall be in pain as a
woman that travaileth: they shall
^lbe amazed ^mone at another; their
faces shall be as ⁿflames.

9 Behold, ^othe day of the LORD
cometh, cruel both with wrath and
fierce anger, to lay the land deso-
late: and he shall destroy ^pthe sin-
ners thereof out of it.

10 For the stars of heaven and
the constellations thereof shall not
give their light: the sun shall be
^qdarkened in his going forth, and
the moon shall not cause her light
to shine.

11 And I will punish the world
for *their* evil, and the wicked for
their iniquity; ^rand I will cause
the arrogancy of the proud to
cease, and will lay low the haughti-
ness of the terrible.

12 I will make a man more
precious than fine gold; even a
man than the golden wedge of
Ophir.

13 ¶ Therefore I will shake the
heavens, and the earth shall re-
move out of her place, in the wrath
of the LORD of hosts, and in ^sthe
day of his fierce anger.

14 And it shall be as the chased
roe, and as a sheep that no man
taketh up: ^tthey shall every man
turn to his own people, and flee
every one into his own land.

15 Every one that is found shall
be thrust through; and every one
that is joined *unto them* shall fall
by the sword.

16 Their children also shall be
^udashed to pieces before their eyes;
their houses shall be spoiled, and
their wives ravished.

17 ¶ Behold, I will stir up the
Medes against them, which shall
not regard silver; and *as for* gold,
they shall not delight in it.

18 Their bows also shall dash the
young men to pieces; and they
shall have no pity on the fruit of
the womb; their eye shall not
spare children.

19 ¶ And Babylon, the glory of
kingdoms, the beauty of the Chal-
dees' excellency, shall be ^vas when

Before
CHRIST
about 712.

*Ps. 48. 6.
ch. 21. 3.

† Heb.
wonder.
† Heb. every
man at his
neighbour.
† Heb.
Jesse of the
flames.
* Mai. 4. 1.

† Ps. 104. 35.
Prov. 2. 22.

* ch. 24. 21.
23.
Ez. 32. 7.
Jer. 2. 31. &
3. 15.
Matt. 24. 29.
Mark 13. 24.
Luke 21. 25.

* ch. 2. 17.

* Hag. 2. 6.

* Ps. 110. 5.
Lam. 1. 12.

* Jer. 50. 16.
& 51. 9.

* Ps. 137. 9.
Nah. 3. 10.
Zech. 14. 2.

* ch. 21. 2.
Jer. 51. 11.
28.
Dan. 5. 28.
31.

* ch. 14. 4. 22.

† Heb. as
the over-
throwing.

Before
CHRIST
about 712.

* Gen. 19, 24.
Deut. 29, 25.
Jer. 49, 18, &
51, 40.
* Jer. 50, 3, 30,
& 51, 24, 62.

† Heb. 34, 11-15.
Rev. 18, 2.
† Heb. Zim.

† Heb.
Ochim.
[Or,
ostriches.
† Heb.
daughters
of the owl.
† Heb. lun.
[Or,
palaces.

* Jer. 51, 33.

God overthrew ^uSodom and Gomorrah.

20 * It shall never be inhabited, neither shall it be dwelt in from generation to generation: neither shall the Arabian pitch tent there; neither shall the shepherds make their fold there.

21 † But ^twild beasts of the desert shall lie there; and their houses shall be full of ^tdoleful creatures; and [†]owls shall dwell there, and satyrs shall dance there.

22 And ^tthe wild beasts of the islands shall cry in their [†]desolate houses, and dragons in *their* pleasant palaces: ^zand her time is near to come, and her days shall not be prolonged.

CHAPTER XIV.

1 God's merciful restoration of Israel. 4 Their triumphant insultation over Babel. 24 God's purpose against Assyria. 29 Palestina is threatened.

FOR the LORD ^awill have mercy on Jacob, and ^bwill yet choose Israel, and set them in their own land: ^cand the strangers shall be joined with them, and they shall cleave to the house of Jacob.

2 And the people shall take them, ^dand bring them to their place: and the house of Israel shall possess them in the land of the LORD for servants and handmaids: and they shall take them captives, ^twhose captives they were; ^eand they shall rule over their oppressors.

3 And it shall come to pass in the day that the LORD shall give thee rest from thy sorrow, and from thy fear, and from the hard bondage wherein thou wast made to serve,

4 ¶ That thou ^fshalt take up this [†]proverb against the king of Babylon, and say, How hath the oppressor ceased! the [†]golden city ceased!

5 The LORD hath broken ^hthe staff of the wicked, and the sceptre of the rulers.

6 He who smote the people in wrath with ^ta continual stroke, he that ruled the nations in anger, is persecuted, and none hindereth.

7 The whole earth is at rest, and is quiet: they break forth into singing.

8 [†]Yea, the fir trees rejoice at thee, and the cedars of Lebanon, *saying*, Since thou art laid down, no feller is come up against us.

9 [†]Hell from beneath is moved for thee to meet *thee* at thy coming: it stirreth up the dead for thee, *even* all the [†]chief ones of the earth; it hath raised up from their thrones all the kings of the nations.

10 All they shall speak and say unto thee, Art thou also become weak as we? art thou become like unto us?

11 Thy pomp is brought down to the grave, and the noise of thy viols: the worm is spread under thee, and the worms cover thee.

12 [†]How art thou fallen from heaven, [†]O Lucifer, son of the morning! *how* art thou cut down to the ground, which didst weaken the nations!

13 For thou hast said in thine heart, ^mI will ascend into heaven, ⁿI will exalt my throne above the stars of God: I will sit also upon the mount of the congregation, ^oin the sides of the north:

14 I will ascend above the heights of the clouds; ^pI will be like the Most High.

15 Yet thou ^qshalt be brought down to hell, to the sides of the pit.

16 They that see thee shall narrowly look upon thee, and consider thee, *saying*, Is this the man that made the earth to tremble, that did shake kingdoms;

17 *That* made the world as a wilderness, and destroyed the cities thereof; *that* [†]opened not the house of his prisoners?

18 All the kings of the nations, *even* all of them, lie in glory, every one in his own house.

19 But thou art cast out of thy grave like an abominable branch, and as the raiment of those that are slain, thrust through with a sword, that go down to the stones of the pit; as a carcass trodden under feet.

20 Thou shalt not be joined with them in burial, because thou hast

Before
CHRIST
about 712

† Heb. 55, 12.
Eccl. 31, 16.

† Ez. 32, 21.
[Or,
The grave.

† Heb.
leaders.
[Or,
great goats.

† Heb. 34, 4.

[Or,
O daystar.

† Matt. 11, 23.
† Dan. 8, 10.

† Ps. 48, 2.

† Heb. 47, 8.
2 Thess. 2, 4.

† Matt. 11, 23.

[Or, did not
is this pris-
oners loose
homeward.

† Heb. that
had taken
them cap-
tives.
* Heb. 60, 14.

† Heb. 13, 19.
Hab. 2, 5.
[Or, taunt-
ing speech.

[Or,
exactress
of gold.
† Heb. 18, 16.
† Ps. 135, 3.

† Heb.
a stroke
without
removing.

Before
CHRIST
about 712

* Job 18. 19.
Ps. 21. 10. &
37. 28. & 102.
13.
* Ex. 20. 5.
Matt. 23. 35.

* Prov. 10. 7.
Jer. 51. 62.
* 1 Kings 14.
10.
* Job 18. 19.

* ch. 34. 11.
Zeph. 2. 14.

* ch. 10. 27.

* 2 Chr. 20. 6.
Job 9. 12. &
21. 13.
Ps. 33. 11.
Prov. 19. 21.
& 21. 30.
ch. 43. 13.
Dan. 4. 31.
35.
* 2 Kings 19.
29.
726.

* 2 Chr. 26. 6.

† Or, *adder*.
* 2 Kings 18.
6.

† Or, *heshal*
and bealone.
† Or,
assemblies.

destroyed thy land, *and* slain thy people: [†]the seed of evil doers shall never be renowned.

21 Prepare slaughter for his children ^{*}for the iniquity of their fathers; that they do not rise, nor possess the land, nor fill the face of the world with cities.

22 For I will rise up against them, saith the LORD of hosts, and cut off from Babylon [†]the name, and [†]remnant, ^{*}and son, and nephew, saith the LORD.

23 [†]I will also make it a possession for the bittern, and pools of water: and I will sweep it with the besom of destruction, saith the LORD of hosts.

24 ¶ The LORD of hosts hath sworn, saying, Surely as I have thought, so shall it come to pass; and as I have purposed, so shall it stand:

25 That I will break the Assyrian in my land, and upon my mountains tread him under foot: then shall ^{*}his yoke depart from off them, and his burden depart from off their shoulders.

26 This *is* the purpose that is purposed upon the whole earth: and this *is* the hand that is stretched out upon all the nations.

27 For the LORD of hosts hath ^{*}purposed, and who shall disannul *it*? and his hand *is* stretched out, and who shall turn it back?

28 In the year that [†]king Abaz died was this burden.

29 ¶ Rejoice not thou, whole Palestina, ^{*}because the rod of him that smote thee is broken: for out of the serpent's root shall come forth a [†]cockatrice, [†]and his fruit *shall be* a fiery flying serpent.

30 And the firstborn of the poor shall feed, and the needy shall lie down in safety: and I will kill thy root with famine, and he shall slay thy remnant.

31 Howl, O gate; cry, O city; thou, whole Palestina, *art* dissolved: for there shall come from the north a smoke, and [†]none *shall be* alone in his [†]appointed times.

32 What shall *one* then answer the messengers of the nation?

That ^{*}the LORD hath founded Zion, and [†]the poor of his people shall [†]trust in it.

CHAPTER XV.

The lamentable state of Moab.

THE ^{*}burden of Moab. Because in the night [†]Ar of Moab is laid waste, *and* [†]brought to silence; because in the night Kir of Moab is laid waste, *and* brought to silence:

2 ^{*}He is gone up to Bajith, and to Dibon, the high places, to weep: Moab shall howl over Nebo, and over Medeba: [†]on all their heads *shall be* baldness, *and* every beard cut off.

3 In their streets they shall gird themselves with sackcloth: ^{*}on the tops of their houses, and in their streets, every one shall howl, [†]weeping abundantly.

4 And Heshbon shall cry, [†]and Elealeh; their voice shall be heard *even* unto Jahaz: therefore the armed soldiers of Moab shall cry out; his life shall be grievous unto him.

5 ^{*}My heart shall cry out for Moab; [†]his fugitives *shall flee* unto Zoar, a [†]heifer of three years old: for [†]by the mounting up of Luhith with weeping shall they go it up; for in the way of Horonaim they shall raise up a cry of [†]destruction.

6 For the waters ^{*}of Nimrim shall be [†]desolate: for the hay is withered away, the grass faileth, there is no green thing.

7 Therefore the abundance they have gotten, and that which they have laid up, shall they carry away to the [†]brook of the willows.

8 For the cry is gone round about the borders of Moab; the howling thereof unto Eglaim, and the howling thereof unto Beer-elim.

9 For the waters of Dimon shall be full of blood: for I will bring [†]more upon Dimon, [†]lions upon him that escapeth of Moab, and upon the remnant of the land.

CHAPTER XVI.

1 Moab is exhorted to yield obedience to Christ's kingdom. 6 Moab is threatened for her pride. 9 The prophet bewaileth her. 12 The judgment of Moab.

Before
CHRIST
726.

* Ps. 87. 1. &
102. 16.
† Zeph. 3. 12.
Zech. 11. 11.
† Or, *betake*
themselves
unto it.
about 726.
* Jer. 48. 1,
8, &c.
Ez. 25. 2-11.
Amos 2. 1.
* Num. 21. 28.
† Or, *cut off*.

* ch. 16. 12.

† See Lev. 21.
5.
ch. 3. 24. &
22. 12.
Jer. 47. 5. &
48. 1, 37, 38.
Ez. 7. 18.

* Jer. 48. 38.

† Heb. *de-*
scending in-
to weeping,
or, coming
down with
weeping.
† ch. 16. 9.

* ch. 16. 11.
Jer. 48. 31.
† Or, *to the*
lowlands
thereof,
even to
Zoar; as
a heifer.
* ch. 16. 14.
Jer. 48. 34.
† Jer. 48. 5.

† Heb.
breaking.

* Num. 32. 33.

† Heb.
desolations.

† Or, *valley*
of the Ara-
bians.

† Heb.
additions.
† 2 Kings 17.
25.

Before
CHRIST
about 726.

*2 Kings 3.4.

*2 Kings 14.

7.

†Or, Petra.

†A rock.

†Heb.

†Or, a nest

forsaken.

*Num. 21.13.

†Heb.

Bring.

SEND ye the lamb to the ruler of the land ^bfrom [†]Sela to the wilderness, unto the mount of the daughter of Zion.

2 For it shall be, *that*, as a wandering bird [†]cast out of the nest, so the daughters of Moab shall be at the fords of [°]Arnon.

3 [†]Take counsel, execute judgment; make thy shadow as the night in the midst of the noonday; hide the outcasts; bewray not him that wandereth.

4 Let mine outcasts dwell with thee, Moab; be thou a covert to them from the face of the spoiler: for the [†]extortioner is at an end, the spoiler ceaseth, [†]the oppressors are consumed out of the land.

5 And in mercy ^dshall the throne be [†]established: and he shall sit upon it in truth in the tabernacle of David, [°]judging, and seeking judgment, and hasting righteousness.

6 ¶ We have heard of the [†]pride of Moab; *he is* very proud: *even* of his haughtiness, and his pride, and his wrath: [°]*but his lies shall not be so.*

7 Therefore shall Moab ^hhowl for Moab, every one shall howl: for the foundations [†]of Kir-hareseth shall ye [†]mourn; surely *they are* stricken.

8 For ^kthe fields of Heshbon languish, *and* [†]the vine of Sibmah: the lords of the heathen have broken down the principal plants thereof, they are come *even* unto Jazer, they wandered *through* the wilderness: her branches are [†]stretched out, they are gone over the sea.

9 ¶ Therefore ^mI will bewail with the weeping of Jazer the vine of Sibmah: I will water thee with my tears, ⁿO Heshbon, and Elealeh: for [†]the shouting for thy summer fruits and for thy harvest is fallen.

10 And [°]gladness is taken away, and joy out of the plentiful field; and in the vineyards there shall be no singing, neither shall there be shouting: the treaders shall tread out no wine in *their* presses; I have made *their vintage* shouting to cease.

11 Wherefore ^pmy bowels shall sound like a harp for Moab, and mine inward parts for Kir-haresh.

12 ¶ And it shall come to pass, when it is seen that Moab is weary on ^athe high place, that he shall come to his sanctuary to pray; but he shall not prevail.

13 This *is* the word that the LORD hath spoken concerning Moab since that time.

14 But now the LORD hath spoken, saying, Within three years, ^ras the years of a hireling, and the glory of Moab shall be contemned, with all that great multitude; and the remnant *shall be* very small and [†]feeble.

CHAPTER XVII.

1 Syria and Israel are threatened. 6 A remnant shall forsake idolatry. 9 The rest shall be plagued for their iniquity. 12 The woe of Israel's enemies.

THE ^aburden of Damascus. Behold, Damascus is taken away from *being* a city, and it shall be a ruinous heap.

2 The cities of Aroer *are* forsaken: they shall be for flocks, which shall lie down, and ^bnone shall make *them* afraid.

3 [°]The fortress also shall cease from Ephraim, and the kingdom from Damascus, and the remnant of Syria: they shall be as the glory of the children of Israel, saith the LORD of hosts.

4 And in that day it shall come to pass, *that* the glory of Jacob shall be made thin, and ^athe fatness of his flesh shall wax lean.

5 [°]And it shall be as when the harvestman gathereth the corn, and reapeth the ears with his arm; and it shall be as he that gathereth ears in the valley of Rephaim.

6 ¶ [†]Yet gleaning grapes shall be left in it, as the shaking of an olive tree, two *or* three berries in the top of the uppermost bough, four *or* five in the outmost fruitful branches thereof, saith the LORD God of Israel.

7 At that day shall a man [°]look to his Maker, and his eyes shall have respect to the Holy One of Israel.

8 And he shall not look to the altars, the work of his hands, nei-

Before
CHRIST
about 726.

Feb. 15. 5. &

6. 15.

Jer. 48. 36.

Before
CHRIST
about 741.

Or,
sun images.

ther shall respect *that* which his fingers have made, either the groves, or the *images*.

9 ¶ In that day shall his strong cities be as a forsaken bough, and an uppermost branch, which they left because of the children of Israel: and there shall be desolation.

Ps. 63. 13.

10 Because thou hast forgotten *the* God of thy salvation, and hast not been mindful of the Rock of thy strength, therefore shalt thou plant pleasant plants, and shalt set it with strange slips:

11 In the day shalt thou make thy plant to grow, and in the morning shalt thou make thy seed to flourish: *but* the harvest shall be *a* heap in the day of grief and of desperate sorrow.

Or, removed in the day of inheritance, and there shall be deadly sorrow.

12 ¶ Woe to the multitude of many people, *which* make a noise like the noise of the seas; and to the rushing of nations, *that* make a rushing like the rushing of mighty waters!

Or, many.

13 The nations shall rush like the rushing of many waters: but God shall rebuke them, and they shall flee far off, and shall be chased as the chaff of the mountains before the wind, and like *a* rolling thing before the whirlwind.

Ps. 9. 5.

Isa. 17. 3.

Or, thistle down.

14 And behold at eveningtide trouble; and before the morning he is not. This is the portion of them that spoil us, and the lot of them that rob us.

CHAPTER XVIII.

1 God in care of his people will destroy the Ethiopians.
7 An access thereby shall grow unto the church.

about 714
Or, out-
spired and
polluted.
Or, a na-
tion that
march out,
and tread-
eth down.
Heb. a na-
tion of hair,
fine, and
treading
under foot.
Or, whose land
the rivers
despoise.
Or, 5. 26.

WOE *a* to the land shadowing with wings, which is beyond the rivers of Ethiopia:

2 That sendeth ambassadors by the sea, even in vessels of bulrushes upon the waters, *saying*, Go, ye swift messengers, to *a* nation scattered and peeled, to a people terrible from their beginning hitherto; *a* nation meted out and trodden down, whose land the rivers have spoiled!

3 All ye inhabitants of the world, and dwellers on the earth, see ye, when he lifteth up an ensign on

the mountains; and when he bloweth a trumpet, hear ye.

4 For so the LORD said unto me, I will take my rest, and I will consider in my dwellingplace like a clear heat upon herbs, and like a cloud of dew in the heat of harvest.

5 For afore the harvest, when the bud is perfect, and the sour grape is ripening in the flower, he shall both cut off the sprigs with pruninghooks, and take away and cut down the branches.

6 They shall be left together unto the fowls of the mountains, and to the beasts of the earth: and the fowls shall summer upon them, and all the beasts of the earth shall winter upon them.

7 ¶ In that time shall the present be brought unto the LORD of hosts of a people scattered and peeled, and from a people terrible from their beginning hitherto; a nation meted out and trodden under foot, whose land the rivers have spoiled, to the place of the name of the LORD of hosts, the mount Zion.

CHAPTER XIX.

1 The confusion of Egypt. 11 The foolishness of their princes. 18 The calling of Egypt to the church. 23 The covenant of Egypt, Assyria, and Israel.

THE burden of Egypt. Behold, the LORD rideth upon a swift cloud, and shall come into Egypt: and the idols of Egypt shall be moved at his presence, and the heart of Egypt shall melt in the midst of it.

2 And I will set the Egyptians against the Egyptians: and they shall fight every one against his brother, and every one against his neighbour; city against city, and kingdom against kingdom.

3 And the spirit of Egypt shall fail in the midst thereof; and I will destroy the counsel thereof: and they shall seek to the idols, and to the charmers, and to them that have familiar spirits, and to the wizards.

4 And the Egyptians will I give over into the hand of a cruel lord; and a fierce king shall rule over them, saith the LORD, the LORD of hosts.

Before
CHRIST
about 714.

Or,
regard my
self dwell-
ing.
Or,
after rain.

See Ps. 68.
31. & 72. 10.
ch. 16. 1.
Zeph. 3. 10.
Mal. 1. 11.
Or, out-
spread and
polished:
See ver. 2.

Jer. 46. 13.
Ec. 29. & 30.
Ps. 18. 10. &
104. 3.

Ex. 12. 13.
Jer. 45. 12.

Heb.
mingle.
Judg. 7. 22.
1 Sam. 14. 16.
20.
2 Chr. 20. 23.

Heb. shall
be emptied.

Heb.
swallow up.
ch. 8. 19. &
47. 12.

Or,
shut up.
ch. 30. 4.
Jer. 46. 26.
Ec. 25. 19.

Before
CHRIST
about 714.

¹ Jer. 51. 36.
Ez. 30. 12.

¹⁻² Kings 10.
24.

¹ Heb. and
shall not be.

¹¹ Kings 10.
28.

¹ Or, white
works.

¹ Heb. fami-
dations.

¹ Heb.
of living
things.

¹ Num. 13. 22.

¹¹ Cor. 1. 20.

²⁰ Jer. 2. 16.

¹ Or,
governors.

¹ Heb.
corners.

¹ Heb.
a spirit of
perverseness.

²¹ 1 Kings 22.
27.
ch. 23. 10.

⁹ ch. 9. 14.

² Jer. 51. 30.
Nah. 3. 13.

⁹ ch. 11. 15.

⁵ And the waters shall fail from the sea, and the river shall be wasted and dried up.

⁶ And they shall turn the rivers far away; and the brooks ^b of defence shall be emptied and dried up: the reeds and flags shall wither.

⁷ The paper reeds by the brooks, by the mouth of the brooks, and every thing sown by the brooks, shall wither, be driven away, ¹ and be no more.

⁸ The fishers also shall mourn, and all they that cast angle into the brooks shall lament, and they that spread nets upon the waters shall languish.

⁹ Moreover they that work in ¹ fine flax, and they that weave ¹¹ networks, shall be confounded.

¹⁰ And they shall be broken in the ¹ purposes thereof, all that make sluices and ponds ¹ for fish.

¹¹ ¶ Surely the princes of ^k Zoan are fools, the counsel of the wise counsellors of Pharaoh is become brutish: how say ye unto Pharaoh, I am the son of the wise, the son of ancient kings?

¹² ¹ Where are they? where are thy wise men? and let them tell thee now, and let them know what the LORD of hosts hath purposed upon Egypt.

¹³ The princes of Zoan are become fools, ²⁰ the princes of Noph are deceived; they have also seduced Egypt, even ¹¹ they that are the stay of the tribes thereof.

¹⁴ The LORD hath mingled ¹⁻² a perverse spirit in the midst thereof: and they have caused Egypt to err in every work thereof, as a drunken man staggereth in his vomit.

¹⁵ Neither shall there be any work for Egypt, which ^a the head or tail, branch or rush, may do.

¹⁶ In that day shall Egypt ^b be like unto women: and it shall be afraid and fear because of the shaking of the hand of the LORD of hosts, ^a which he shaketh over it.

¹⁷ And the land of Judah shall be a terror unto Egypt, every one that maketh mention thereof shall be afraid in himself, because of the

counsel of the LORD of hosts, which he hath determined against it.

¹⁸ ¶ In that day shall five cities in the land of Egypt ¹ speak ¹ the language of Canaan, and swear to the LORD of hosts; one shall be called, The city ¹¹ of destruction.

¹⁹ In that day ^a shall there be an altar to the LORD in the midst of the land of Egypt, and a pillar at the border thereof to the LORD.

²⁰ And ¹ it shall be for a sign and for a witness unto the LORD of hosts in the land of Egypt: for they shall cry unto the LORD because of the oppressors, and he shall send them a saviour, and a great one, and he shall deliver them.

²¹ And the LORD shall be known to Egypt, and the Egyptians shall know the LORD in that day, and ² shall do sacrifice and oblation; yea, they shall vow a vow unto the LORD, and perform it.

²² And the LORD shall smite Egypt: he shall smite and heal it: and they shall return even to the LORD, and he shall be entreated of them, and shall heal them.

²³ ¶ In that day ^a shall there be a highway out of Egypt to Assyria, and the Assyrian shall come into Egypt, and the Egyptian into Assyria, and the Egyptians shall serve with the Assyrians.

²⁴ In that day shall Israel be the third with Egypt and with Assyria, even a blessing in the midst of the land:

²⁵ Whom the LORD of hosts shall bless, saying, Blessed be Egypt my people, and Assyria ^a the work of my hands, and Israel mine inheritance.

CHAPTER XX.

A type prefiguring the shameful captivity of Egypt and Ethiopia.

IN the year that ^a Tartan came unto Ashdod, (when Sargon the king of Assyria sent him,) and fought against Ashdod, and took it;

² At the same time spake the LORD ¹ by Isaiah the son of Amoz, saying, Go and loose ^b the sackcloth from off thy loins, and put off thy

Before
CHRIST
about 714

¹ Zeph. 3. 9.
¹ Heb.
the lip.

¹ Or, of
Heres, or,
at the sun.
^a Gen. 28. 18.
Ex. 24. 4.
Josh. 22. 10,
25, 27.

¹ See Josh. 4.
20. & 22. 27.

² Mal. 1. 11.

² ch. 11. 16.

¹ Ps. 100. 5.
ch. 24. 23.
Hos. 2. 23.
Eph. 2. 10.

^a 2 Kings 18.
17.

¹ Heb.
by the hand
of Isaiah.
^b Zech. 13. 4.

Before
CHRIST
about 714.

^c1 Sam. 13.
24.
Mic. 1. 8, 11.

^d ch. 8. 18.

^f Heb. the
captivity of
Egypt.

^e2 Sam. 10. 4.
ch. 3. 17.
Jer. 13. 22,
26.

^f Mic. 1. 11.

^f Heb.
nakedness.
^g2 Kings 18.
21.

^h ch. 50. 3, 5,
7. & 52. 6.

ⁱ Or,
country,
Jer. 47. 4.

shoe from thy foot. And he did so, ^cwalking naked and barefoot.

3 And the LORD said, Like as my servant Isaiah hath walked naked and barefoot three years ^dfor a sign and wonder upon Egypt and upon Ethiopia;

4 So shall the king of Assyria lead away ^fthe Egyptians prisoners, and the Ethiopians captives, young and old, naked and barefoot, ^eeven with *their* buttocks uncovered, to the ^fshame of Egypt.

5 And they shall be afraid and ashamed of Ethiopia their expectation, and of Egypt their glory.

6 And the inhabitant of this ^hisle shall say in that day, Behold, such is our expectation, whither we flee for help to be delivered from the king of Assyria: and how shall we escape?

CHAPTER XXI.

1 *The prophet, bewailing the captivity of his people, seeth in a vision the fall of Babylon by the Medes and Persians. 11 Edom, scorning the prophet, is moved to repentance. 13 The set time of Arabia's calamity.*

THE burden of the desert of the sea. As ^awhirlwinds in the south pass through; so it cometh from the desert, from a terrible land.

2 A ^a'grievous' vision is declared unto me; ^bThe treacherous dealer dealeth treacherously, and the spoiler spoileth. ^cGo up, O Elam: besiege, O Media: all the sighing thereof have I made to cease.

3 Therefore ^dare my loins filled with pain: ^epangs have taken hold upon me, as the pangs of a woman that travaileth: I was bowed down at the hearing of it; I was dismayed at the seeing of it.

4 ^hMy heart panted, fearfulness affrighted me: ⁱthe night of my pleasure hath he ^jturned into fear unto me.

5 ^kPrepare the table, watch in the watchtower, eat, drink: arise, ye princes, and anoint the shield.

6 For thus hath the LORD said unto me, Go, set a watchman, let him declare what he seeth.

7 ^hAnd he saw a chariot *with* a couple of horsemen, a chariot of asses, and a chariot of camels; and

he hearkened diligently with much heed:

8 And ^hhe cried, A lion: My lord, I stand continually upon the ⁱwatchtower in the daytime, and I am set in my ward ^jwhole nights:

9 And, behold, here cometh a chariot of men, *with* a couple of horsemen. And he answered and said, ^kBabylon is fallen, is fallen; and ^l'all the graven images of her gods he hath broken unto the ground.

10 ^mO my threshing, and the ⁿ'corn of my floor: that which I have heard of the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, have I declared unto you.

11 ^o¶ ^pThe burden of Dumah. He calleth to me out of Seir, Watchman, what of the night? Watchman, what of the night?

12 The watchman said, The morning cometh, and also the night: if ye will inquire, inquire ye: return, come.

13 ^q¶ ^rThe burden upon Arabia. In the forest in Arabia shall ye lodge, O ye travelling companies ^sof Dedanim.

14 The inhabitants of the land of Tema ^tbrought water to him that was thirsty, they prevented with their bread him that fled.

15 For they fled ^u'from the swords, from the drawn sword, and from the bent bow, and from the grievousness of war.

16 For thus hath the LORD said unto me, Within a year, ^vaccording to the years of a hireling, and all the glory of ^wKedar shall fail:

17 And the residue of the number of ^x'archers, the mighty men of the children of Kedar, shall be diminished: for the LORD God of Israel hath spoken it.

CHAPTER XXII.

1 *The prophet lamenteth the invasion of Jewry by the Persians. 8 He reproveth their human wisdom and worldly joy. 15 He prophesieth Shebna's deprivation, 20 and Eliakin, prefiguring the kingdom of Christ, his substitution.*

THE burden of the valley of vision. What aileth thee now, that thou art wholly gone up to the housetops?

2 Thou that art full of stirs, a tu-

Before
CHRIST
about 714

^f Or, *cried as a lion.*

ⁱ Hab. 2. 1.

^j Or, *every night.*

^k Jer. 51. 8.

^l Rev. 14. 8.

^m & 18. 2.

ⁿ ch. 46. 1.

^o Jer. 50. 2. & 51. 44.

^p Jer. 51. 33.

^q Heb. *son.*

^r 1 Chr. 1. 30.

^s Jer. 49. 7, & E. z. 35. 2.

^t Obad. 1.

^u Jer. 49. 28.

^v 1 Chr. 1. 9.

^w 32.

^x Or, *bring ye.*

^y Or, *for fear.*

^z Heb. *from the face.*

^a ch. 16. 14.

^b Ps. 120. 5.

^c ch. 60. 7.

^d Heb. *bores.*

about 712.

^a Zech. 9. 14.

^b Heb. *hard.*

^c ch. 33. 1.

^d ch. 13. 17.

^e Jer. 49. 34.

^f ch. 15. 5. & 16. 11.

^g ch. 13. 8.

^h Or, *my mind wandered.*

ⁱ Deut. 28. 67.

^j Heb. *put.*

^k Dan. 5. 5.

^l ver. 9.

Before
CHRIST
about 712.

* ch. 32. 13.

† Heb.
of the bow.

† Jer. 4. 19. &
9. 1.

† Heb. I will
be bitter in
weeping.

* ch. 37. 3.

† Lam. 1. 5.
& 2. 2.

* Jer. 49. 35.

† Heb. 15. 1.
† Heb. made
naked.

† Heb. the
choice of
thy valleys.

† Or,
toward.

* 1 Kings 7. 2.
& 10. 17.

* 2 Kings 20.
29.
† Chr. 32. 4.
& 30.

† Neh. 3. 16.

† See ch. 37.
26.

† Joel 1. 13.

* See Ezra
9. 3.
† Chr. 15. 2.
Mic. 1. 16.

* ch. 56. 12.
† Cor. 15. 32.

* ch. 5. 9.

† Sam. 3. 14.
Ez. 24. 13.

multuous city, ^a a joyous city: thy slain *men* are not slain with the sword, nor dead in battle.

3 All thy rulers are fled together, they are bound [†] by the archers: all that are found in thee are bound together, *which* have fled from far.

4 Therefore said I, Look away from me; [†] I will weep bitterly, labour not to comfort me, because of the spoiling of the daughter of my people.

5 [†] For it is a day of trouble, and of treading down, and of perplexity [†] by the Lord GOD of hosts in the valley of vision, breaking down the walls, and of crying to the mountains.

6 [†] And Elam bare the quiver with chariots of men *and* horsemen, and [†] Kir [†] uncovered the shield.

7 And it shall come to pass, *that* [†] thy choicest valleys shall be full of chariots, and the horsemen shall set themselves in array [†] at the gate.

8 ¶ And he discovered the covering of Judah, and thou didst look in that day to the armour [†] of the house of the forest.

9 [†] Ye have seen also the breaches of the city of David, that they are many: and ye gathered together the waters of the lower pool.

10 And ye have numbered the houses of Jerusalem, and the houses have ye broken down to fortify the wall.

11 [†] Ye made also a ditch between the two walls for the water of the old pool: but ye have not looked unto [†] the maker thereof, neither had respect unto him that fashioned [†] it long ago.

12 And in that day did the Lord GOD of hosts [†] call to weeping, and to mourning, and [†] to baldness, and to girding with sackcloth:

13 And behold joy and gladness, slaying oxen, and killing sheep, eating flesh, and drinking wine: [†] let us eat and drink; for to morrow we shall die.

14 [†] And it was revealed in mine ears by the LORD of hosts, Surely this iniquity [†] shall not be purged

from you till ye die, saith the Lord GOD of hosts.

15 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD of hosts, Go, get thee unto this treasurer, *even* unto [†] Shebna, [†] which is over the house, *and say*,

16 What hast thou here, and whom hast thou here, that thou hast hewed thee out a sepulchre here, [†] as he [†] that heweth him out a sepulchre on high, *and* that graveth a habitation for himself in a rock?

17 Behold, [†] the LORD will carry thee away with [†] a mighty captivity, [†] and will surely cover thee.

18 He will surely violently turn and toss thee *like* a ball into a [†] large country: there shalt thou die, and there the chariots of thy glory *shall be* the shame of thy lord's house.

19 And I will drive thee from thy station, and from thy state shall he pull thee down.

20 ¶ And it shall come to pass in that day, that I will call my servant [†] Eliakim the son of Hilkiah:

21 And I will clothe him with thy robe, and strengthen him with thy girdle, and I will commit thy government into his hand: and he shall be a father to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and to the house of Judah.

22 And the key of the house of David will I lay upon his shoulder; so he shall [†] open, and none shall shut; and he shall shut, and none shall open.

23 And I will fasten him *as* [†] a nail in a sure place; and he shall be for a glorious throne to his father's house.

24 And they shall hang upon him all the glory of his father's house, the offspring and the issue, all vessels of small quantity, from the vessels of cups, even to all the [†] vessels of flagons.

25 In that day, saith the LORD of hosts, shall the nail that is fastened [†] in the sure place be removed, and be cut down, and fall; and the burden that *was* upon it shall be cut off: for the LORD hath spoken *it*.

Before
CHRIST
about 712.

* 2 Kings 18.
37.

ch. 36. 3.

* 1 Kings 4. 6.

† Or, O he.

* See 2 Sam.
18. 18.

Matt. 27. 40

† Or, the
LORD who
covered
thee with
an excellent
covering,
and clothed
thee with
garments
of fine linen,
&c.

ver. 18.

† Heb. the
captivity of
a man.

* Esth. 7. 8.

† Heb. large
of spaces.

* 2 Kings 18.
15.

* Jer. 12. 14.
Rev. 3. 7.

* Ezra 9. 8.

† Or,
instruments
of tools.

Before
CHRIST
about 715.

CHAPTER XXIII.

1 The miserable overthrow of Tyre. 17 Their unhappy return.

THE ^aburden of Tyre. Howl, ye ships of Tarshish; for it is laid waste, so that there is no house, no entering in: ^bfrom the land of Chittim it is revealed to them.

2 Be ^cstill, ye inhabitants of the isle; thou whom the merchants of Zidon, that pass over the sea, have replenished.

3 And by great waters the seed of Sihor, the harvest of the river, is her revenue; and ^eshe is a mart of nations.

4 Be thou ashamed, O Zidon: for the sea hath spoken, *even* the strength of the sea, saying, I travail not, nor bring forth children, neither do I nourish up young men, nor bring up virgins.

5 ^dAs at the report concerning Egypt, so shall they be sorely pained at the report of Tyre.

6 Pass ye over to Tarshish; howl, ye inhabitants of the isle.

7 Is this your ^ejoyous city, whose antiquity is of ancient days? her own feet shall carry her ^fafar off to sojourn.

8 Who hath taken this counsel against Tyre, ^fthe crowning city, whose merchants are princes, whose traffickers are the honourable of the earth?

9 The LORD of hosts hath purposed it, ^fto stain the pride of all glory, and to bring into contempt all the honourable of the earth.

10 Pass through thy land as a river, O daughter of Tarshish: *there is no more* ^fstrength.

11 He stretched out his hand over the sea, he shook the kingdoms: the LORD hath given a commandment ^gagainst ^hthe merchant city, to destroy the ⁱstrong holds thereof.

12 And he said, ^hThou shalt no more rejoice, O thou oppressed virgin, daughter of Zidon: arise, ^hpass over to Chittim; there also shalt thou have no rest.

13 Behold the land of the Chaldeans; this people was not, *till* the Assyrian founded it for ⁱthem that dwell in the wilderness: they set

up the towers thereof, they raised up the palaces thereof; and he brought it to ruin.

14 ^kHowl, ye ships of Tarshish: for your strength is laid waste.

15 And it shall come to pass in that day, that Tyre shall be forgotten seventy years, according to the days of one king: after the end of seventy years ^lshall Tyre sing as a harlot.

16 Take a harp, go about the city, thou harlot that hast been forgotten; make sweet melody, sing many songs, that thou mayest be remembered.

17 ¶ And it shall come to pass after the end of seventy years, that the LORD will visit Tyre, and she shall turn to her hire, and ^mshall commit fornication with all the kingdoms of the world upon the face of the earth.

18 And her merchandise and her hire ⁿshall be holiness to the LORD: it shall not be treasured nor laid up; for her merchandise shall be for them that dwell before the LORD, to eat sufficiently, and for ^o durable clothing.

CHAPTER XXIV.

1 The doleful judgments of God upon the land. 13 A remnant shall joyfully praise him. 16 God in his judgments shall advance his kingdom.

BEHOLD, the LORD maketh the earth empty, and maketh it waste, and ^pturneth it upside down, and scattereth abroad the inhabitants thereof.

2 And it shall be, as with the people, so with the ^q priest; as with the servant, so with his master; as with the maid, so with her mistress; ^ras with the buyer, so with the seller; as with the lender, so with the borrower; as with the taker of usury, so with the giver of usury to him.

3 The land shall be utterly emptied, and utterly spoiled: for the LORD hath spoken this word.

4 The earth mourneth and fadeth away, the world languisheth and fadeth away, ^sthe haughty people of the earth do languish.

5 ^tThe earth also is defiled under the inhabitants thereof; because

Before
CHRIST
about 715.

^k ver. 1.
Ez. 27, 25, 30.

^l Heb. it shall be unto Tyre as the song of a harlot.

^m Rev. 17. 2.

ⁿ Zech. 14. 20, 21.

^o Heb. old.

about 712.

^p Heb. perverteth the face thereof.

^q Or, prince.
^r Hos. 4. 9.

^s Ez. 7. 12, 13.

^t Heb. the height of the people.

^u Gen. 3. 17. Num. 33. 33.

^a Jer. 25. 22. & 47. 4. Ez. 26. & 27. & 28. Amos 1. 9. Zech. 9. 2, 4. ^b ver. 12.

^c Heb. silent.

^e Ez. 27. 3.

^d ch. 10. 16.

^e ch. 22. 2.

^f Heb. from afar off.

^f See Ez. 28. 2, 12.

^f Heb. to pollute.

^f Heb. girdle.

^g Or, concerning a merchantman.

^h Heb. concern.

^h Or, strengths. ⁱ Rev. 18. 22. ^b ver. 1.

ⁱ Ps. 72. 9.

Before
CHRIST
about 712.

they have transgressed the laws, changed the ordinance, broken the everlasting covenant.

^d Mal. 4. 6.

6 Therefore hath ^d the curse devoured the earth, and they that dwell therein are desolate: therefore the inhabitants of the earth are burned, and few men left.

^e ch. 16. 8, 9.
Joel 1. 10, 12.

7 ^e The new wine mourneth, the vine languisheth, all the merry-hearted do sigh.

^f Jer. 7. 34. &
16. 9. & 23. 10.
Ez. 26. 12.
Hos. 2. 11.
Rev. 18. 22.

8 The mirth ^f of tabrets ceaseth, the noise of them that rejoice endeth, the joy of the harp ceaseth.

9 They shall not drink wine with a song; strong drink shall be bitter to them that drink it.

10 The city of confusion is broken down: every house is shut up, that no man may come in.

11 *There* is a crying for wine in the streets; all joy is darkened, the mirth of the land is gone.

12 In the city is left desolation, and the gate is smitten with destruction.

^g ch. 17. 5, 6.

13 ¶ When thus it shall be in the midst of the land among the people, *there shall be* as the shaking of an olive tree, *and* as the gleaning grapes when the vintage is done.

14 They shall lift up their voice, they shall sing for the majesty of the LORD, they shall cry aloud from the sea.

^h Or, valleys.
ⁱ Mal. 1. 11.

15 Wherefore glorify ye the LORD in the ^h fires, *even* ⁱ the name of the LORD God of Israel in the isles of the sea.

^j Heb. wing.

16 ¶ From the ^j uttermost part of the earth have we heard songs, *even* glory to the righteous. But I said, ^k My leanness, my leanness, woe unto me! ^l the treacherous dealers have dealt treacherously; yea, the treacherous dealers have dealt very treacherously.

^m Heb. Leanness to me, or, My secret to me.
ⁿ Jer. 5. 11.

17 ^k Fear, and the pit, and the snare, are upon thee, O inhabitant of the earth.

^o See 1 Kings 19. 17.
Jer. 48. 43, 44.
Amos 5. 19.

18 And it shall come to pass, *that* he who fleeth from the noise of the fear shall fall into the pit; and he that cometh up out of the midst of the pit shall be taken in the snare: for ^l the windows from on high are

^p Gen. 7. 11.

open, and ^m the foundations of the earth do shake.

19 ⁿ The earth is utterly broken down, the earth is clean dissolved, the earth is moved exceedingly.

20 The earth shall ^o reel to and fro like a drunkard, and shall be removed like a cottage; and the transgression thereof shall be heavy upon it; and it shall fall, and not rise again.

21 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* the LORD shall ^p punish the host of the high ones *that are* on high, ^q and the kings of the earth upon the earth.

22 And they shall be gathered together, ^r as prisoners are gathered in the ^s pit, and shall be shut up in the prison, and after many days shall they be ^t visited.

23 Then the ^u moon shall be confounded, and the sun ashamed, when the LORD of hosts shall ^v reign in ^w mount Zion, and in Jerusalem, and ^x before his ancients gloriously.

CHAPTER XXV.

1 *The prophet praiseth God, for his judgments, 6 for his saving benefits, 9 and for his victorious salvation.*

O LORD, thou *art* my God; ^a I will exalt thee, I will praise thy name; ^b for thou hast done wonderful things; ^c thy counsels of old are faithfulness and truth.

2 For thou hast made ^d of a city a heap; *of* a defenced city a ruin: a palace of strangers to be no city; it shall never be built.

3 Therefore shall the strong people ^e glorify thee, the city of the terrible nations shall fear thee.

4 For thou hast been a strength to the poor, a strength to the needy in his distress, ^f a refuge from the storm, a shadow from the heat, when the blast of the terrible ones is as a storm *against* the wall.

5 Thou shalt bring down the noise of strangers, as the heat in a dry place; *even* the heat with the shadow of a cloud: the branch of the terrible ones shall be brought low.

6 ¶ And in ^g this mountain shall ^h the LORD of hosts make unto ⁱ all people a feast of fat things, a feast

Before
CHRIST
about 712.

^m Ps. 18. 7.
ⁿ Jer. 4. 23.

^o ch. 19. 14.

^p Heb. visit upon.

^q Ps. 76. 12.

^r Heb. with the gathering of prisoners.

^s Or, dungeon.

^t Or, found scanting.

^u ch. 15. 10. & 61. 19.
Ez. 32. 7.
Joel 2. 31. & 3. 15.

^v Rev. 19. 6.
^w Heb. 12. 22.
^x Or, there shall be glory before his ancients.

about 712.

^a Ex. 15. 2.
^b Ps. 118. 28.

^c Ps. 98. 1.

^d Num. 23. 19.

^e ch. 21. 9. & 23. 13.
Jer. 51. 37.

^f Rev. 11. 13.

^g ch. 4. 6.

^h ch. 2. 2, 3.
ⁱ Prov. 9. 2.
Matt. 22. 4.
^j Dan. 7. 14.
Matt. 8. 11.

Before
CHRIST
about 712.

of wines on the lees, of fat things full of marrow, of wines on the lees well refined.

† Heb.
swallow up.

7 And he will [†]destroy in this mountain the face of the covering [†]cast over all people, and [†]the veil that is spread over all nations.

† Heb.
covered.

† 2 Cor. 3. 15.
Eph. 4. 18.
† Hos. 13. 14.
† 1 Cor. 15. 54.
Rev. 20. 14.
† 21. 4.
† Rev. 7. 17.
† 21. 4.

8 He will [†]swallow up death in victory; and the Lord GOD will [†]wipe away tears from off all faces; and the rebuke of his people shall he take away from off all the earth: for the LORD hath spoken it.

† Gen. 49. 18.
† Tit. 2. 17.

9 ¶ And it shall be said in that day, Lo, this is our God; [†]we have waited for him, and he will save us: this is the LORD; we have waited for him, [†]we will be glad and rejoice in his salvation.

† Ps. 20. 5.

10 For in this mountain shall the hand of the LORD rest, and Moab shall be [†]trodden down under him, even as straw is [†]trodden down for the dunghill.

† Or,
threshed.
† Or,
threshed in
Madmenah.

11 And he shall spread forth his hands in the midst of them, as he that swimmeth spreadeth forth his hands to swim: and he shall bring down their pride together with the spoils of their hands.

† Ps. 20. 5.

12 And the [†]fortress of the high fort of thy walls shall he bring down, lay low, and bring to the ground, even to the dust.

CHAPTER XXVI.

1 A song inciting to confidence in God, 5 for his judgments, 12 and for his favour to his people. 20 An exhortation to wait on God.

about 712.
† ch. 2. 11.

IN [†]that day shall this song be sung in the land of Judah; We have a strong city; [†]salvation will God appoint for walls and bulwarks.

† ch. 60. 18.

2 [†]Open ye the gates, that the righteous nation which keepeth the [†]truth may enter in.

† Ps. 118. 19.
† 20.

3 Thou wilt keep him in [†]perfect peace, whose [†]mind is stayed on thee: because he trusteth in thee.

† Heb.
truths.
† Heb. peace,
poets.
ch. 57. 19.
† Or,
thought, or,
imagination.

4 Trust ye in the LORD for ever: [†]d for in the LORD JEHOVAH is [†]everlasting strength.

† ch. 45. 17.

5 ¶ For he bringeth down them that dwell on high; [†]the lofty city, he layeth it low; he layeth it low, even to the ground; he bringeth it even to the dust.

† Heb.
rock of
ages.
Deut. 32. 4.
† ch. 25. 12. &
32. 19.

6 The foot shall tread it down, even the feet of the poor, and the steps of the needy.

7 The way of the just is upright-ness: [†]thou, most upright, dost weigh the path of the just.

Before
CHRIST
about 712.

† Ps. 37. 23.

8 Yea, [†]in the way of thy judgments, O LORD, have we waited for thee; the desire of [†]our soul is to thy name, and to the remembrance of thee.

† ch. 64. 5.

9 [†]With my soul have I desired thee in the night; yea, with my spirit within me will I seek thee early: for when thy judgments are in the earth, the inhabitants of the world will learn righteousness.

† Ps. 63. 6.
† Cant. 3. 1.

10 [†]Let favour be shewed to the wicked, yet will he not learn righteousness: in [†]the land of uprightness will he deal unjustly, and will not behold the majesty of the LORD.

† Ecc. 8. 12.
† Rom. 2. 4.

11 LORD, when thy hand is lifted up, [†]they will not see: but they shall see, and be ashamed for [†]their envy [†]at the people; yea, the fire of thine enemies shall devour them.

† Job 34. 27.
† Ps. 28. 5.
† ch. 5. 12.

12 ¶ LORD, thou wilt ordain peace for us: for thou also hast wrought all our works [†]in us.

† Or, toward
thy people.

13 O LORD our God, [†]other lords besides thee have had dominion over us; but by thee only will we make mention of thy name.

† Or, for us.

14 They are dead, they shall not live; they are deceased, they shall not rise: therefore hast thou visited and destroyed them, and made all their memory to perish.

† 2 Chr. 12. 8.

15 Thou hast increased the nation, O LORD, thou hast increased the nation; thou art glorified: thou hadst removed it far unto all the ends of the earth.

16 LORD, [†]in trouble have they visited thee; they poured out a [†]prayer when thy chastening was upon them.

† Hos. 5. 15.

17 Like as [†]a woman with child, that draweth near the time of her delivery, is in pain, and crieth out in her pangs; so have we been in thy sight, O LORD.

† Heb. secret
speech.

18 We have been with child, we have been in pain, we have as it were brought forth wind; we have

† ch. 12. 8.
† John 16. 21.

Before
CHRIST
about 712.

† Ps. 17. 14.

† Ez. 37. 1,
&c.

† Dan. 12. 2.

† Ex. 12. 23,
25.

† Ps. 50. 5,
ch. 54. 7, 8,
2 Cor. 4. 17.

† Mic. 1. 3,
Jud. 14.

† Heb.
bloods.

not wrought any deliverance in the earth; neither have [†]the inhabitants of the world fallen.

19 [†]Thy dead *men* shall live, together with my dead body shall they arise. [†]Awake and sing, ye that dwell in dust: for thy dew is as the dew of herbs, and the earth shall cast out the dead.

20 ¶ Come, my people, [†]enter thou into thy chambers, and shut thy doors about thee: hide thyself as it were [†]for a little moment, until the indignation be overpast.

21 For, behold, the LORD [†]cometh out of his place to punish the inhabitants of the earth for their iniquity: the earth also shall disclose her [†]blood, and shall no more cover her slain.

CHAPTER XXVII.

1 *The care of God over his vineyard.* 7 *His chastisements differ from judgments.* 12 *The church of Jews and Gentiles.*

IN that day the LORD with his sore and great and strong sword shall punish leviathan the [†]piercing serpent, [†]even leviathan that crooked serpent; and he shall slay [†]the dragon that is in the sea.

2 In that day [†]sing ye unto her, [†]a vineyard of red wine.

3 [†]I the LORD do keep it; I will water it every moment: lest *any* hurt it, I will keep it night and day.

4 Fury is not in me: who would set [†]the briers and thorns against me in battle? I would [†]go through them, I would burn them together.

5 Or let him take hold [†]of my strength, *that* he may [†]make peace with me; and he shall make peace with me.

6 He shall cause them that come of Jacob [†]to take root: Israel shall blossom and bud, and fill the face of the world with fruit.

7 ¶ Hath he smitten him, [†]as he smote those that smote him? or is he slain according to the slaughter of them that are slain by him?

8 [†]In measure, [†]when it shooteth forth, thou wilt debate with it: [†]he stayeth his rough wind in the day of the east wind.

9 By this therefore shall the in-

iquity of Jacob be purged; and this is all the fruit to take away his sin; when he maketh all the stones of the altar as chalkstones that are beaten in sunder, the groves and [†]images shall not stand up.

10 Yet the defenced city shall be desolate, and the habitation forsaken, and left like a wilderness: [†]there shall the calf feed, and there shall he lie down, and consume the branches thereof.

11 When the boughs thereof are withered, they shall be broken off: the women come, and set them on fire; for [†]it is a people of no understanding: therefore he that made them will not have mercy on them, and [†]he that formed them will shew them no favour.

12 ¶ And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* the LORD shall beat off from the channel of the river unto the stream of Egypt, and ye shall be gathered one by one, O ye children of Israel.

13 [†]And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* the great trumpet shall be blown, and they shall come which were ready to perish in the land of Assyria, and the outcasts in the land of Egypt, and shall worship the LORD in the holy mount at Jerusalem.

CHAPTER XXVIII.

1 *The prophet threateneth Ephraim for their pride and drunkenness.* 5 *The residue shall be advanced in the kingdom of Christ.* 7 *He rebuketh their error.* 9 *Their unthankfulness to learn, and their security.* 16 *Christ the sure foundation is promised.* 18 *Their security shall be tried.* 23 *They are incited to the consideration of God's discreet providence.*

WOE to [†]the crown of pride, to the drunkards of Ephraim, whose [†]glorious beauty is a fading flower, which are on the head of the fat valleys of them that are [†]overcome with wine!

2 Behold, the Lord hath a mighty and strong one, [†]which as a tempest of hail and a destroying storm, as a flood of mighty waters overflowing, shall cast down to the earth with the hand.

3 [†]The crown of pride, the drunkards of Ephraim, shall be trodden under feet:

4 And [†]the glorious beauty, which

Before
CHRIST
about 712.

† Or,
sun images.

† See ch. 17.
2. & 32. 14.

† Deut. 32. 28.
ch. 1. 3.
Jer. 8. 7.

† Deut. 32. 18.
ch. 43. 1, 7.
& 44. 2, 21,
24.

† ch. 2. 11.

† Matt. 24. 31.
Rev. 11. 15.

about 725.
† ver. 3.

† ver. 4.

† Heb.
broken.

† ch. 30. 30.
Ez. 13. 11.

4 ver. 1.

† Heb.
with feet.
† ver. 1.

† Sam. 23. 6.
ch. 9. 18.

† Or, march
against.

† ch. 25. 4.

† Job 22. 21.

† ch. 37. 31.
Hos. 14. 5, 6.

† Heb. ac-
cording to
the stroke
of those.

† Job 23. 6.
Ps. 1. 1,
Jer. 10. 24,
& 50. 11, &
46. 28.

† 1 Cor. 10. 13.

† Or, when
thou sendest
it forth.

† Or, when he
removeth it.

† Ps. 78. 38.

Before
CHRIST
about 725.

is on the head of the fat valley, shall be a fading flower, *and* as the hasty fruit before the summer; which *when* he that looketh upon it seeth, while it is yet in his hand he ¹eateth it up.

[†] Heb. *swal-
loweth.*

5 ¶ In that day shall the LORD of hosts be for a crown of glory, and for a diadem of beauty, unto the residue of his people,

6 And for a spirit of judgment to him that sitteth in judgment, and for strength to them that turn the battle to the gate.

[†] Prov. 20. 1.
Hos. 4. 11.

7 ¶ But they also ¹have erred through wine, and through strong drink are out of the way; ²the priest and the prophet have erred through strong drink, they are swallowed up of wine, they are out of the way through strong drink; they err in vision, they stumble in judgment.

[†] ch. 56. 10,
12.

8 For all tables are full of vomit and filthiness, *so that there is no place clean.*

[†] Jer. 6. 10.

9 ¶ ¹Whom shall he teach knowledge? and whom shall he make to understand ²doctrine? *them that are weaned from the milk, and drawn from the breasts.*

[†] Heb. *the
hearing.*

10 For precept ¹*must be* upon precept, precept upon precept; line upon line, line upon line; here a little, *and* there a little:

[†] Or,
hath been.

11 For with ¹stammering lips and another tongue ²will he speak to this people.

[†] Heb. *stam-
merings of
lips.*
[†] 1 Cor. 14:21.
[†] Or, he hath
spoken.

12 To whom he said, This is the rest *wherewith* ye may cause the weary to rest; and *this is* the refreshing: yet they would not hear.

13 But the word of the LORD was unto them precept upon precept, precept upon precept; line upon line, line upon line; here a little, *and* there a little; that they might go, and fall backward, and be broken, and snared, and taken.

14 ¶ Wherefore hear the word of the LORD, ye scornful men, that rule this people which is in Jerusalem.

15 Because ye have said, We have made a covenant with death, and with hell are we at agreement; when the overflowing scourge shall

pass through, it shall not come unto us: ¹for we have made lies our refuge; and under falsehood have we hid ourselves:

16 ¶ Therefore thus saith the Lord God, Behold, I lay in Zion for a foundation ¹a stone, a tried stone, a precious corner *stone*, a sure foundation: he that believeth shall not make haste.

17 Judgment also will I lay to the line, and righteousness to the plummet: and the hail shall sweep away ²the refuge of lies, and the waters shall overflow the hiding place.

18 ¶ And your covenant with death shall be disannulled, and your agreement with hell shall not stand; when the overflowing scourge shall pass through, then ye shall be ¹trodden down by it.

19 From the time that it goeth forth it shall take you: for morning by morning shall it pass over, by day and by night: and it shall be a vexation only ²to understand the report.

20 For the bed is shorter than that *a man* can stretch himself on it: and the covering narrower than that he can wrap himself in it.

21 For the LORD shall rise up as *in* mount ²Perazim, he shall be wroth as *in* the valley of ³Gibeon, that he may do his work, ⁴his strange work; and bring to pass his act, his strange act.

22 Now therefore be ye not mockers, lest your bands be made strong: for I have heard from the Lord God of hosts ⁵a consumption, even determined upon the whole earth.

23 ¶ Give ye ear, and hear my voice; hearken, and hear my speech.

24 Doth the ploughman plough all day to sow? doth he open and break the clods of his ground?

25 When he hath made plain the face thereof, doth he not cast abroad the fitches, and scatter the cummin, and cast in ⁶the principal wheat and the appointed barley and the ⁷rye in their ⁸place?

26 ⁹For his God doth instruct him to discretion, *and* doth teach him.

27 For the fitches are not thresh-

Before
CHRIST
about 725

¹ Amos 2. 4.

¹ Gen. 49. 24.
Ps. 118. 22.
Matt. 21. 42.
Acts 4. 11.
Rom. 9. 33.
& 10. 11.
Eph. 2. 20.
² Pet. 2. 6,
7, 8.

³ ver. 15.

[†] Heb.
*a treading
down to it.*

[†] Or, when
he shall
make you to
understand
doctrine.

² 2 Sam. 5. 20.
³ 1 Chr. 14. 11.
⁴ Josh. 10. 10,
12.
⁵ 2 Sam. 5. 23.
⁶ 1 Chr. 14. 16.
⁷ Lam. 3. 33.

⁹ ch. 10. 22, 23.
Dan. 9. 27.

[†] Or, the
direct in the prin-
cipal place,
and barley
in the ap-
pointed
place.

[†] Or, spelt,
barley?
[†] Or, And he
breads it
in such sort
as his God
doth teach
him.

Before
CHRIST
about 725.

ed with a threshing instrument, neither is a cart wheel turned about upon the cummin; but the fitches are beaten out with a staff, and the cummin with a rod.

28 Bread *corn* is bruised; because he will not ever be threshing it, nor break *it with* the wheel of his cart, nor bruise *it with* his horsemen.

29 This also cometh forth from the LORD of hosts, *which* is wonderful in counsel, and excellent in working.

CHAPTER XXIX.

1 *God's heavy judgment upon Jerusalem.* 7 *The unsatiableness of her enemies.* 9 *The senselessness, 13 and deep hypocrisy of the Jews.* 18 *A promise of sanctification to the godly.*

¶ **W**OE ^ato Ariel, to Ariel, ^bthe city ^cwhere David dwelt! add ye year to year; let them ^dkill sacrifices.

2 Yet I will distress Ariel, and there shall be heaviness and sorrow: and it shall be unto me as Ariel.

3 And I will camp against thee round about, and will lay siege against thee with a mount, and I will raise forts against thee.

4 And thou shalt be brought down, and shalt speak out of the ground, and thy speech shall be low out of the dust, and thy voice shall be, as of one that hath a familiar spirit, ^eout of the ground, and thy speech shall ^fwhisper out of the dust.

5 Moreover the multitude of thy ^gstrangers shall be like small dust, and the multitude of the terrible ones ^hshall be ⁱas chaff that passeth away: yea, it shall be ^jat an instant suddenly.

6 ^kThou shalt be visited of the LORD of hosts with thunder, and with earthquake, and great noise, with storm and tempest, and the flame of devouring fire.

7 ¶ ^lAnd the multitude of all the nations that fight against Ariel, even all that fight against her and her munition, and that distress her, shall be ^mas a dream of a night vision.

8 ⁿIt shall even be as when a hungry man dreameth, and, behold, he eateth; but he awaketh, and his

soul is empty: or as when a thirsty man dreameth, and, behold, he drinketh; but he awaketh, and, behold, *he is faint*, and his soul hath appetite: so shall the multitude of all the nations be, that fight against mount Zion.

9 ¶ Stay yourselves, and wonder; ^ocry ye out, and cry: ^pthey are drunken, ^qbut not with wine; they stagger, but not with strong drink.

10 For ^rthe LORD hath poured out upon you the spirit of deep sleep, and hath ^sclosed your eyes: the prophets and your ^trulers, ^uthe seers hath he covered.

11 And the vision of all is become unto you as the words of a ^vbook ^wthat is sealed, which *men* deliver to one that is learned, saying, Read this, I pray thee: ^xand he saith, I cannot; for it *is* sealed:

12 And the book is delivered to him that is not learned, saying, Read this, I pray thee: and he saith, I am not learned.

13 ¶ Wherefore the Lord said, ^yForasmuch as this people draw near *me* with their mouth, and with their lips do honour me, but have removed their heart far from me, and their fear toward me is taught by ^zthe precept of men:

14 ^{aa}Therefore, behold, ^{ab}I will proceed to do a marvellous work among this people, *even* a marvellous work and a wonder: ^{ac}for the wisdom of their wise *men* shall perish, and the understanding of their prudent *men* shall be hid.

15 ^{ad}Woe unto them that seek deep to hide their counsel from the LORD, and their works are in the dark, and ^{ae}they say, Who seeth us? and who knoweth us?

16 Surely your turning of things upside down shall be esteemed as the potter's clay: for shall the ^{af}work say of him that made it, He made me not? or shall the thing framed say of him that framed it, He had no understanding?

17 ^{ag}Is it not yet a very little while, and ^{ah}Lebanon shall be turned into a fruitful field, and the fruitful field shall be esteemed as a forest?

Before
CHRIST
about 712.

¶ Or, *take your pleasure, and rest.*
1 See ch. 28. 7, 8.
2 ch. 31. 21.
3 Rom. 11. 8.

4 Ps. 69. 23. ch. 6. 10.
5 Heb. *heads.*
6 See ch. 3. 2. Jer. 26. 8.
7 1 Sam. 9. 9.

8 Or, *letter.*
9 ch. 8. 16.

10 Dan. 12. 4, 9. Rev. 5. 1-5, 9. & 6. 1.

11 Ez. 33. 31. Matt. 15. 8, 9. Mark 7. 6, 7.

12 Col. 2. 22.
13 Hab. 1. 5.
14 Heb. *I will add.*

15 Jer. 49. 7. Obad. 8. 1 Cor. 1. 19.

16 ch. 30. 1.

17 Ps. 94. 7.

18 ch. 45. 9. Rom. 9. 20.

19 ch. 32. 15.

1 Ps. 92. 5. Jer. 32. 19.

about 712.
1 Or, *O Ariel, that is, the lion of Jud.*
2 Ez. 43. 15, 16.
3 Or, *of the city.*
4 2 Sam. 5. 9.
5 Heb. *cut off the heads.*

6 ch. 5. 19.
7 Heb. *perp, or, chirp.*

8 ch. 25. 5.

9 Job 21. 18. ch. 17. 13.
10 ch. 30. 13.

11 ch. 28. 2 & 30. 30.

12 ch. 37. 36.

13 Job 20. 8.

14 Ps. 79. 29.

Before
CHRIST
about 12.
* ch. 35. 5.

* ch. 61. 1.
† Heb.
shall aid.
* James 2. 5.

* ch. 28. 14.
22.
* Mic. 2. 1.

* Amos 5. 10.
12.

* Prov. 28. 21.

* Josh. 21. 3.

† ch. 19. 25. &
45. 11 & 69.
21.
Eph. 2. 10.

* ch. 28. 7.

† Heb.
shall know
under-
standing.

about 713.

* ch. 29. 15.

* Deut. 29.
19.

* ch. 31. 1.

* Num. 27.
21.
Josh. 9. 14.
1 Kings 22.
7.
Jer. 21. 2. &
42. 2. 39.

* ch. 29. 5.
Jer. 37. 5, 7.

* ch. 19. 11.

* Jer. 2. 36.

18 ¶ And ^cin that day shall the deaf hear the words of the book, and the eyes of the blind shall see out of obscurity, and out of darkness.

19 ^dThe meek also ¹shall increase *their* joy in the LORD, and ^ethe poor among men shall rejoice in the Holy One of Israel.

20 For the terrible one is brought to nought, and ^fthe scorner is consumed, and all that ^gwatch for iniquity are cut off:

21 That make a man an offender for a word, and ^hlay a snare for him that reproveth in the gate, and turn aside the just ⁱfor a thing of nought.

22 Therefore thus saith the LORD, ^kwho redeemed Abraham, concerning the house of Jacob, Jacob shall not now be ashamed, neither shall his face now wax pale.

23 But when he seeth his children, ^lthe work of mine hands, in the midst of him, they shall sanctify my name, and sanctify the Holy One of Jacob, and shall fear the God of Israel.

24 They also ^mthat erred in spirit ¹shall come to understanding, and they that murmured shall learn doctrine.

CHAPTER XXX.

1 The prophet threatneth the people for their confidence in Egypt, 8 and contempt of God's word. 18 God's mercies towards his church. 27 God's wrath, and the people's joy, in the destruction of Assyria.

WOE to the rebellious children, saith the LORD, ^athat take counsel, but not of me; and that cover with a covering, but not of my Spirit, ^bthat they may add sin to sin:

2 ^cThat walk to go down into Egypt, and ^dhave not asked at my mouth; to strengthen themselves in the strength of Pharaoh, and to trust in the shadow of Egypt!

3 ^eTherefore shall the strength of Pharaoh be your shame, and the trust in the shadow of Egypt *your* confusion.

4 For his princes were at ^fZoan, and his ambassadors came to Hanes.

5 ^gThey were all ashamed of a people *that* could not profit them,

nor be a help nor profit, but a shame, and also a reproach.

6 ^hThe burden of the beasts of the south: Into the land of trouble and anguish, from whence *come* the young and old lion, ⁱthe viper and fiery flying serpent, they will carry their riches upon the shoulders of young asses, and their treasures upon the bunches of camels, to a people *that* shall not profit *them*.

7 ^kFor the Egyptians shall help in vain, and to no purpose: therefore have I cried ^lconcerning this, ¹Their strength is to sit still.

8 ¶ Now go, ^mwrite it before them in a table, and note it in a book, that it may be for ⁿthe time to come for ever and ever:

9 That ^othis is a rebellious people, lying children, children *that* will not hear the law of the LORD:

10 ^pWhich say to the seers, See not; and to the prophets, Prophesy not unto us right things, ^qspeak unto us smooth things, prophesy deceits:

11 Get you out of the way, turn aside out of the path, cause the Holy One of Israel to cease from before us.

12 Wherefore thus saith the Holy One of Israel, Because ye despise this word, and trust in ^roppression and perverseness, and stay thereon:

13 Therefore this iniquity shall be to you ^sas a breach ready to fall, swelling out in a high wall, whose breaking ^tcometh suddenly at an instant.

14 And ^uhe shall break it as the breaking of ^vthe potters' vessel that is broken in pieces; he shall not spare: so that there shall not be found in the bursting of it a sherd to take fire from the hearth, or to take water *withal* out of the pit.

15 For thus saith the Lord God, the Holy One of Israel; ^wIn returning and rest shall ye be saved; in quietness and in confidence shall be your strength: ^xand ye would not.

Before
CHRIST
about 713.
* ch. 37. 9.
Hos. 8. 9. &
12. 1.

* Deut. 8. 15.

* Jer. 37. 7.

|| Or, to her.

† ver. 15.
ch. 7. 4.

* Hab. 2. 2.

† Heb. the
latter day.

* Deut. 32.
29.
ch. 1. 4.
ver. 1.

* Jer. 11. 21.
Amos 2. 12.
6. 7. 13.
Mic. 2. 6.

† 1 Kings
22. 15.
Mic. 2. 11.

|| Or, fraud.

* Ps. 62. 3.

* ch. 29. 5.

* Ps. 2. 9.
Jer. 19. 11.
† Heb.
the bottle of
potters.

* ver. 7.
ch. 7. 4.

* Matt. 23. 37.

Before
CHRIST
about 713.

16 But ye said, No; for we will flee upon horses; therefore shall ye flee: and, We will ride upon the swift; therefore shall they that pursue you be swift.

* Lev. 26. 8.
Deut. 28. 25,
& 32. 30.
Josh. 23. 10.

† Or, a tree
terred of
branches,
or, tangles;
or, a mast.

17 ^aOne thousand shall flee at the rebuke of one; at the rebuke of five shall ye flee: till ye be left as ^ba beacon upon the top of a mountain, and as an ensign on a hill.

† Ps. 2. 12. &
34. 8.
Prov. 16. 20.
Jer. 17. 7.
* ch. 65. 9.

18 ¶ And therefore will the LORD wait, that he may be gracious unto you, and therefore will he be exalted, that he may have mercy upon you: for the LORD is a God of judgment: ^cblessed are all they that wait for him.

19 For the people ^dshall dwell in Zion at Jerusalem: thou shalt weep no more: he will be very gracious unto thee at the voice of thy cry: when he shall hear it, he will answer thee.

* 1 Kings 22.
27.
Ps. 127. 2.
† Or, oppression.
* Ps. 74. 9.
Amos 8. 11.

20 And though the Lord give you ^athe bread of adversity, and the water of affliction, yet shall not ^bthy teachers be removed into a corner any more, but thine eyes shall see thy teachers:

21 And thine ears shall hear a word behind thee, saying, This is the way, walk ye in it, when ye ^cturn to the right hand, and when ye turn to the left.

* Josh. 1. 7.

22 ^dYe shall defile also the covering of ^ethy graven images of silver, and the ornament of thy molten images of gold: thou shalt ^fcast them away as a menstruous cloth; ^gthou shalt say unto it, Get thee hence.

42 Chr. 31. 1.
ch. 2. 20. &
31. 7.
† Heb.
the graven
images of
thy silver.
† Heb.
scatter.

* Hos. 11. 8.

23 ^hThen shall he give the rain of thy seed, that thou shalt sow the ground withal; and bread of the increase of the earth, and it shall be fat and plenteous: in that day shall thy cattle feed in large pastures.

* Matt. 6. 38.
† Trin. 4. 8.

24 The oxen likewise and the young asses that ear the ground shall eat ⁱclean provender, which hath been winnowed with the shovel and with the fan.

† Or,
scurvy.
† Heb.
leavened.

25 And there shall be ^jupon every high mountain, and upon every ^khigh hill, rivers and streams of

ch. 2. 14, 15.
& 44. 3.

† Heb.
lived up.

waters in the day of the great slaughter, when the towers fall.

26 Moreover ^lthe light of the moon shall be as the light of the sun, and the light of the sun shall be sevenfold, as the light of seven days, in the day that the LORD bindeth up the breach of his people, and healeth the stroke of their wound.

Before
CHRIST
about 713.
* ch. 60. 19, 20.

27 ¶ Behold, the name of the LORD cometh from far, burning with his anger, ^mand the burden thereof is ⁿheavy: his lips are full of indignation, and his tongue as a devouring fire:

† Or, and
the grievous-
ness of
sorrow.
† Heb.
heaviness.

28 And ^ohis breath, as an overflowing stream, ^pshall reach to the midst of the neck, to sift the nations with the sieve of vanity: and there shall be ^qa bridle in the jaws of the people, causing them to err.

† ch. 11. 4.
2 Thess. 2. 8.
* ch. 8. 8.

29 Ye shall have a song, as in the night ^rwhen a holy solemnity is kept; and gladness of heart, as when one goeth with a pipe to come into ^sthe mountain of the LORD, to the ^tMighty One of Israel.

† ch. 37. 29.

* Ps. 42. 4.

* ch. 2. 3.

30 ^uAnd the LORD shall cause ^vhis glorious voice to be heard, and shall shew the lighting down of his arm, with the indignation of his anger, and with the flame of a devouring fire, with scattering, and tempest, ^wand hailstones.

† Heb. Rock,
Deut. 32. 4.
* ch. 29. 6.
† Heb.
the glory of
his voice.

31 For ^xthrough the voice of the LORD shall the Assyrian be beaten down, ^ywhich smote with a rod.

† ch. 28. 2. &
32. 19.
* ch. 37. 36.

32 And ^zin every place where the grounded staff shall pass, which the LORD shall ^{aa}lay upon him, it shall be with tabrets and harps: and in battles of ^{ab}shaking will he fight ^{ac}with it.

* ch. 10. 5, 24.

33 ^{ad}For Tophet is ordained ^{ae}of old; yea, for the king it is prepared; he hath made ^{af}it deep and large: the pile thereof is fire and much wood; the breath of the LORD, like a stream of brimstone, doth kindle it.

† Heb. every
passing of
the rod
founded.

† Heb.
cause to rest
upon him.

* ch. 11. 15. &
19. 16.

* Or, against
them.

† Jer. 7. 31. &
19. 6. &c.

† Heb. from
yesterday.

CHAPTER XXXI.

1 The prophet sheweth the cursed folly in trusting to Egypt, and forsaking of God. 6 He exhorteth to conversion. 8 He sheweth the fall of Assyria.

about 713.
* ch. 30. 2. &
36. 6.
Ez. 17. 15.
* Ps. 20. 7.
ch. 30. 9.

WOE to them ^athat go down to Egypt for help; and ^bstay on

Before
CHRIST
about 713

^c Dan. 9. 13.
Hos. 7. 7.

^d Num. 22. 15.
[†] Heb.
remove.

^e Ps. 146. 2, 3.

^f Hos. 11. 10.
Amos 9. 8.

[‡] Or,
multitude.
[§] ch. 42. 13.

^b Deut. 32.
11.
Is. 91. 4.

[†] Ps. 37. 40.

^h Hos. 9. 9.

ⁱ ch. 2. 20. &
39. 22.
[†] Heb.
the idols of
his gold.

^m 1 Kings 12
30.
ⁿ See Kings
19. 35. &
ch. 37. 36.

^l Or,
for fear of
the sword.

[‡] Or,
contary.

[†] Heb.
for melting,
or, treatate.

^a ch. 55. 25.

[†] Heb. *he*
rock shall
pass away
for fear.

[‡] Or, *he*
strength.

horses, and trust in chariots, because *they are* many; and in horsemen, because they are very strong; but they look not unto the Holy One of Israel, ^c neither seek the LORD!

2 Yet he also *is* wise, and will bring evil, and ^d will not ⁱ call back his words: but will arise against the house of the evil doers, and against the help of them that work iniquity.

3 Now the Egyptians *are* ^e men, and not God; and their horses flesh, and not spirit. When the LORD shall stretch out his hand, both he that helpeth shall fall, and he that is holpen shall fall down, and they all shall fail together.

4 For thus hath the LORD spoken unto me, ^f Like as the lion and the young lion roaring on his prey, when a multitude of shepherds is called forth against him, *he* will not be afraid of their voice, nor abase himself for the [‡] noise of them: [§] so shall the LORD of hosts come down to fight for mount Zion, and for the hill thereof.

5 ^h As birds flying, so will the LORD of hosts defend Jerusalem; ⁱ defending also he will deliver *it*; and passing over he will preserve *it*.

6 ¶ Turn ye unto *him* from whom the children of Israel have ^k deeply revolted.

7 For in that day every man shall ^l cast away his idols of silver, and ^l his idols of gold, which your own hands have made unto you ^m for ⁿ a sin.

8 ¶ Then shall the Assyrian ^a fall with the sword, not of a mighty man; and the sword, not of a mean man, shall devour him: but he shall flee [‡] from the sword, and his young men shall be [†] discomfited.

9 And ^o he shall pass over to [†] his strong hold for fear, and his princes shall be afraid of the ensign, saith the LORD, whose fire is in Zion, and his furnace in Jerusalem.

CHAPTER XXXII.

1 The blessings of Christ's kingdom. 9 Desolation is forewarned. 15 Restoration is promised to succeed.

BEHOLD, ^a a King shall reign in righteousness, and princes shall rule in judgment.

2 And a man shall be as a hiding place from the wind, and ^b a covert from the tempest; as rivers of water in a dry place, as the shadow of a [†] great rock in a weary land.

3 And ^c the eyes of them that see shall not be dim, and the ears of them that hear shall hearken.

4 The heart also of the [†] rash shall understand knowledge, and the tongue of the stammerers shall be ready to speak [‡] plainly.

5 The vile person shall be no more called liberal, nor the churl said to be bountiful.

6 For the vile person will speak villany, and his heart will work iniquity, to practise hypocrisy, and to utter error against the LORD, to make empty the soul of the hungry; and he will cause the drink of the thirsty to fail.

7 The instruments also of the churl *are* evil: he deviseth wicked devices to destroy the poor with lying words, even [‡] when the needy speaketh right.

8 But the liberal deviseth liberal things; and by liberal things shall he [‡] stand.

9 ¶ Rise up, ye women ^d that are at ease; hear my voice, ye careless daughters; give ear unto my speech.

10 [†] Many days and years shall ye be troubled, ye careless women: for the vintage shall fail, the gathering shall not come.

11 Tremble, ye women that are at ease; be troubled, ye careless ones: strip you, and make you bare, and gird *sackcloth* upon your loins.

12 They shall lament for the teats, for [†] the pleasant fields, for the fruitful vine.

13 ^e Upon the land of my people shall come up thorns and briers; [†] yea, upon all the houses of joy in [†] the joyous city:

Before
CHRIST
about 713.

about 713.
[†] Ps. 45. 1. &c.
Jer. 23. 5.
Hos. 3. 5.
Zech. 9. 9.

^b ch. 4. 6. &
25. 4.

[†] Heb.
heavy.

^c ch. 29. 18.
& 33. 5, 6.

[†] Heb. *hasty*.

Or,
elegantly.

[†] Or, *when*
he speaketh
against the
poor in
judgment.

[†] Or, *be*
established.
^d Amos 6. 1.

[†] Heb.
Days above
a year.

[†] Heb.
the fields of
desire.

^e ch. 34. 13.
Hos. 9. 6.

[†] Or,
burning
upon, &c.
[†] ch. 22. 2.

Before
CHRIST
about 713.

* ch. 27. 10.
† Or, *cliffs*
and *watch-*
towers.

† Ps. 104. 30.
Joel 2. 28.
ch. 29. 17. &
33. 2.

† James 3. 18.

† ch. 30. 30.

† Zech. 11. 2.
† Or, and the
city shall
be utterly
abased.

† ch. 31. 24.

about 713.
* ch. 21. 2.
† Hab. 2. 8.

† Rev. 12. 10.

† ch. 25. 9.

† Ps. 57. 9.

14 ^eBecause the palaces shall be forsaken; the multitude of the city shall be left; the ^hforts and towers shall be for dens for ever, a joy of wild asses, a pasture of flocks;

15 Until ^hthe Spirit be poured upon us from on high, and ⁱthe wilderness be a fruitful field, and the fruitful field be counted for a forest.

16 Then judgment shall dwell in the wilderness, and righteousness remain in the fruitful field.

17 ^kAnd the work of righteousness shall be peace; and the effect of righteousness, quietness and assurance for ever.

18 And my people shall dwell in a peaceable habitation, and in sure dwellings, and in quiet resting places;

19 ⁱWhen it shall hail, coming down ^mon the forest; ^hand the city shall be low in a low place.

20 Blessed are ye that sow beside all waters, that send forth *thither* the feet of ⁿthe ox and the ass.

CHAPTER XXXIII.

1 God's judgments against the enemies of the church.
13 The privileges of the godly.

WOE to thee ^athat spoilest, and thou *wast* not spoiled; and dealest treacherously, and they dealt not treacherously with thee! ^bwhen thou shalt cease to spoil, thou shalt be spoiled; *and* when thou shalt make an end to deal treacherously, they shall deal treacherously with thee.

2 O LORD, be gracious unto us; ^cwe have waited for thee: be thou their arm every morning, our salvation also in the time of trouble.

3 At the noise of the tumult the people fled; at the lifting up of thyself the nations were scattered.

4 And your spoil shall be gathered *like* the gathering of the caterpillar: as the running to and fro of locusts shall he run upon them.

5 ^dThe LORD is exalted; for he dwelleth on high: he hath filled Zion with judgment and righteousness.

6 And wisdom and knowledge shall be the stability of thy times,

and strength of ⁱsalvation: the fear of the LORD *is* his treasure.

7 Behold, their ^hvaliant ones shall cry without: ^ethe ambassadors of peace shall weep bitterly.

8 ^fThe highways lie waste, the wayfaring man ceaseth: ^ghe hath broken the covenant, he hath despised the cities, he regardeth no man.

9 ^hThe earth mourneth and languisheth: Lebanon is ashamed and ⁱhewn down: Sharon is like a wilderness; and Bashan and Carmel shake off *their* fruits.

10 ⁱNow will I rise, saith the LORD; now will I be exalted; now will I lift up myself.

11 ^kYe shall conceive chaff, ye shall bring forth stubble: your breath, as fire, shall devour you.

12 And the people shall be as the burnings of lime: ⁱas thorns cut up shall they be burned in the fire.

13 ^lHear, ^mye *that are* far off, what I have done; and, ye *that are* near, acknowledge my might.

14 The sinners in Zion are afraid; fearfulness hath surprised the hypocrites. Who among us shall dwell with the devouring fire? who among us shall dwell with everlasting burnings?

15 He that ⁿwalketh ⁱrighteously, and speaketh ⁱuprightly; he that despiseth the gain of ^ooppressions, that shaketh his hands from holding of bribes, that stoppeth his ears from hearing of ⁱblood, and ^oshut-teth his eyes from seeing evil;

16 He shall dwell on ⁱhigh; his place of defence *shall be* the munitions of rocks: bread shall be given him; his waters *shall be* sure.

17 Thine eyes shall see the King in his beauty: they shall behold ⁱthe land that is very far off.

18 Thine heart shall meditate terror. ^pWhere is the scribe? where is the ⁱreceiver? where *is* he that counted the towers?

19 ^qThou shalt not see a fierce people, ^ra people of a deeper speech than thou canst perceive; of a ^sstammering tongue, *that thou canst* not understand.

20 ^tLook upon Zion, the city of

Before
CHRIST
about 713.

† Heb. *indications.*
† Or, *messenger.*
* 2 Kings 18. 18. 37.
† Judg. 5. 6.

† 2 Kings 18. 14, 15, 16, 17.

* ch. 24. 4.

† Or, *withered away.*

† Ps. 12. 5.

† Ps. 7. 14.
ch. 59. 4.

† ch. 9. 13.

* ch. 49. 1.

* Ps. 15. 2. &
24. 4.
† Heb. *in righteousness.*

† Heb. *uprightnes.*
† Or, *devils.*

† Heb. *bloods.*
† Ps. 119. 37.

† Heb. *heights, or, high places.*

† Heb. *the land of far distance.*

† 1 Cor. 1. 20.

† Heb. *weigher.*

† 2 Kings 19. 32.
† Deut. 28. 49, 50.
† Jer. 5. 13.

† Or, *ridiculous.*

* Ps. 48. 12.

Before
CHRIST
about 713.

¹ Ps. 46. 5. &
125. 1, 2.
² ch. 37. 33.
³ ch. 54. 2.

¹ Heb. broad
of sources,
or, hands.

¹ James 4.12.
¹ Heb. stat-
ute-maker.
² Ps. 89. 18.
³ Or, They
have for-
saken thy
takings.

¹ Jer. 50. 20.

¹ Ps. 49. 1.

¹ Deut. 32. 1.
¹ Heb.
the fulness
thereof.

¹ Joel 2. 20.

¹ Ps. 102. 26.
Ez. 32. 7, 8.
Joel 2. 31. &
3. 15.
Matt. 24. 29.
2 Pet. 3. 10.
² Rev. 6. 14.
³ ch. 14. 12.

² Rev. 6. 13.

¹ Jer. 46. 10.

¹ Jer. 49. 7.
&c.
Mal. 1. 4.

our solemnities: thine eyes shall see ¹Jerusalem a quiet habitation, a tabernacle *that* shall not be taken down; ²not one of ³the stakes thereof shall ever be removed, neither shall any of the cords thereof be broken.

21 But there the glorious LORD *will be* unto us a place ¹of broad rivers *and* streams; wherein shall go no galley with oars, neither shall gallant ship pass thereby.

22 For the LORD is our judge, the LORD is our ¹lawgiver, ²the LORD is our King; he will save us.

23 ¹Thy takings are loosed; they could not well strengthen their mast; they could not spread the sail: then is the prey of a great spoil divided; the lame take the prey.

24 And the inhabitant shall not say, I am sick: ¹the people that dwell therein *shall be* forgiven their iniquity.

CHAPTER XXXIV.

1 The judgments wherewith God avengeth his church.
11 The desolation of her enemies. 16 The certainty of the prophecy.

¹COME near, ye nations, to hear; and hearken, ye people: ²let the earth hear, and ³all that is therein; the world, and all things that come forth of it.

2 For the indignation of the LORD is upon all nations, and *his* fury upon all their armies: he hath utterly destroyed them, he hath delivered them to the slaughter.

3 Their slain also shall be cast out, and ¹their stink, shall come up out of their carcasses, and the mountains shall be melted with their blood.

4 And ¹all the host of heaven shall be dissolved, and the heavens shall be ²rolled together as a scroll: ³and all their host shall fall down, as the leaf falleth off from the vine, and as a ⁴falling fig from the fig tree.

5 For ¹my sword shall be bathed in heaven: behold, it ²shall come down upon Idumea, and upon the people of my curse, to judgment.

6 The sword of the LORD is filled with blood, it is made fat with fat-

ness, *and* with the blood of lambs and goats, with the fat of the kidneys of rams: for ¹the LORD hath a sacrifice in Bozrah, and a great slaughter in the land of Idumea.

7 And the ¹unicorns shall come down with them, and the bullocks with the bulls; and their land shall be ²soaked with blood, and their dust made fat with fatness.

8 For *it is* the day of the LORD's ¹vengeance, *and* the year of recompenses for the controversy of Zion.

9 ¹And the streams thereof shall be turned into pitch, and the dust thereof into brimstone, and the land thereof shall become burning pitch.

10 It shall not be quenched night nor day; ¹the smoke thereof shall go up for ever: ²from generation to generation it shall lie waste; none shall pass through it for ever and ever.

11 ¶ ¹But the ²cormorant and the bittern shall possess it; the owl also and the raven shall dwell in it: and ³he shall stretch out upon it the line of confusion, and the stones of emptiness.

12 They shall call the nobles thereof to the kingdom, but none *shall be* there, and all her princes shall be nothing.

13 And ¹thorns shall come up in her palaces, nettles and brambles in the fortresses thereof: and ²it shall be a habitation of dragons, *and* a court for ³owls.

14 ¹The wild beasts of the desert shall also meet with ²the wild beasts of the island, and the satyr shall cry to his fellow; the ³screech owl also shall rest there, and find for herself a place of rest.

15 There shall the great owl make her nest, and lay, and hatch, and gather under her shadow: there shall the vultures also be gathered, every one with her mate.

16 ¶ Seek ye out of ¹the book of the LORD, and read: no one of these shall fail, none shall want her mate: for my mouth it hath commanded, and his spirit it hath gathered them.

17 And he hath cast the lot for

Before
CHRIST
about 713

¹ ch. 63. 1.
Jer. 49. 13.
Zeph. 1. 7.

¹ Or, rhinoceroses.

¹ Or, drunken.

¹ ch. 63. 4.

¹ See Deut. 29. 23.

¹ Rev. 14. 11.
& 18. 18. &
19. 3.
² Mal. 1. 4.

¹ ch. 14. 23.
Zeph. 2. 14.
Rev. 18. 2.
¹ Or, pelican.

¹ 2 Kings 21. 13.
Lam. 2. 8.

¹ ch. 32. 13.
Hos. 9. 6.

¹ ch. 13. 21.
&c.

¹ Or, ostriches.

¹ Heb. daughters of the owl.
¹ Heb. Zim.
¹ Heb. Ijim.

¹ Or, night monster.

¹ Mal. 3. 16.

Before
CHRIST
about 713.

them, and his hand hath divided it unto them, by line: they shall possess it for ever, from generation to generation shall they dwell therein.

CHAPTER XXXV.

1 *The joyful flourishing of Christ's kingdom.* 3 *The weak are encouraged by the virtues and privileges of the gospel.*

about 713.
ch. 53. 12.

THE ^awilderness and the solitary place shall be glad for them; and the desert shall rejoice, and blossom as the rose.

ch. 32. 15.

2 ^bIt shall blossom abundantly, and rejoice even with joy and singing: the glory of Lebanon shall be given unto it, the excellency of Carmel and Sharon; they shall see the glory of the LORD, and the excellency of our God.

Job 4. 3. 4.
Heb. 12. 12.

3 ¶ ^cStrengthen ye the weak hands, and confirm the feeble knees.

Heb. hasty.

4 Say to them *that are* of a ^ffearful heart, Be strong, fear not: behold, your God will come *with* vengeance, *even* God *with* a recompense; he will come and save you.

4 ch. 29. 18.
& 32. 3, 4. & 42. 7.

5 Then the ^deyes of the blind shall be opened, and ^ethe ears of the deaf shall be unstopped.

Matt. 9. 27.
&c. & 11. 5.
& 12. 22.
& 20. 30. &c. & 21. 14.

6 Then shall the ^llame man leap as a hart, and the ^ttongue of the dumb sing: for in the wilderness shall ^hwaters break out, and streams in the desert.

John 9. 6, 7.
Matt. 11. 5.
Mark 7. 32.
&c.

7 And the parched ground shall become a pool, and the thirsty land springs of water: in ⁱthe habitation of dragons, where each lay, *shall be* ^ggrass with reeds and rushes.

Matt. 11. 5.
& 15. 30. & 21. 14.
John 5. 8, 9.
Acts 3. 2.
&c. & 8. 7. & 14. 8. &c.

8 And a highway shall be there, and a way, and it shall be called The way of holiness; ^kthe unclean shall not pass over it; ^lbut it shall be for those: the wayfaring men, though fools, shall not err *therein*.

ch. 32. 4.
Matt. 9. 32.
33. & 12. 22.
& 15. 30.

9 ^lNo lion shall be there, nor *any* ravenous beast shall go up thereon, it shall not be found there; but the redeemed shall walk *there*:

ch. 41. 18. & 43. 19.
John 7. 38.

10 And the ^mransomed of the LORD shall return, and come to Zion with songs and everlasting joy upon their heads: they shall obtain joy and gladness, and ⁿsorrow and sighing shall flee away.

ch. 34. 13.
Or, a court for robes, &c.

ch. 52. 1.
Joel 3. 17.
Rev. 21. 27.

Or, for he shall be with them.

Lev. 26. 6.
ch. 11. 9.
Ez. 34. 25.

ch. 51. 11.

ch. 25. 8. & 26. 19.
Jer. 7. 17. & 21. 4.

CHAPTER XXXVI.

1 *Sennacherib invadeth Judah.* 4 *Rabshakeh, sent by Sennacherib, by blasphemous persuasions soliciteth the people to revolt.* 22 *His words are told to Hezekiah.*

Before
CHRIST
713.

NOW ^ait came to pass in the fourteenth year of king Hezekiah, that Sennacherib king of Assyria came up against all the fenced cities of Judah, and took them.

* 2 Kings 18. 13, 17.
2 Chr. 32. 1.

2 And the king of Assyria sent Rabshakeh from Lachish to Jerusalem unto king Hezekiah with a great army. And he stood by the conduit of the upper pool in the highway of the fuller's field.

710.

3 Then came forth unto him Eliakim, Hilkiah's son, which was over the house, and Shebna the ^sscribe, and Joah, Asaph's son, the recorder.

Or, secretary.

4 ¶ ^bAnd Rabshakeh said unto them, Say ye now to Hezekiah, Thus saith the great king, the king of Assyria, What confidence is this wherein thou trustest?

* 2 Kings 18. 19, &c.

5 I say, *sayest thou*, (but *they are but* ^vvain words) ⁱI have counsel and strength for war: now on whom dost thou trust, that thou rebellest against me?

† Heb. a word of lips.

Or, but counsel and strength are for the war.

6 Lo, thou trustest in the ^cstaff of this broken reed, on Egypt; whereon if a man lean, it will go into his hand, and pierce it: so is Pharaoh king of Egypt to all that trust in him.

* Ez. 29. 6, 7.

7 But if thou say to me, We trust in the LORD our God: *is it* not he, whose high places and whose altars Hezekiah hath taken away, and said to Judah and to Jerusalem, Ye shall worship before this altar?

8 Now therefore give ^lpledges, I pray thee, to my master the king of Assyria, and I will give thee two thousand horses, if thou be able on thy part to set riders upon them.

† 9. Hostages.

9 How then wilt thou turn away the face of one captain of the least of my master's servants, and put thy trust on Egypt for chariots and for horsemen?

10 And am I now come up without the LORD against this land to

Before
CHRIST
710.

destroy it? the LORD said unto me, Go up against this land, and destroy it.

11 ¶ Then said Eliakim and Shebna and Joah unto Rabshakeh, Speak, I pray thee, unto thy servants in the Syrian language; for we understand it: and speak not to us in the Jews' language, in the ears of the people that are on the wall.

12 ¶ But Rabshakeh said, Hath my master sent me to thy master and to thee to speak these words? *hath he not sent me to the men that sit upon the wall, that they may eat their own dung, and drink their own piss with you?*

13 Then Rabshakeh stood, and cried with a loud voice in the Jews' language, and said, Hear ye the words of the great king, the king of Assyria.

14 Thus saith the king, Let not Hezekiah deceive you: for he shall not be able to deliver you.

15 Neither let Hezekiah make you trust in the LORD, saying, The LORD will surely deliver us: this city shall not be delivered into the hand of the king of Assyria.

16 Hearken not to Hezekiah: for thus saith the king of Assyria,

¶¹ Make *an agreement* with me *by* a present, and come out to me: ²and eat ye every one of his vine, and every one of his fig tree, and drink ye every one the waters of his own cistern;

17 Until I come and take you away to a land like your own land, a land of corn and wine, a land of bread and vineyards.

18 *Beware* lest Hezekiah persuade you, saying, The LORD will deliver us. Hath any of the gods of the nations delivered his land out of the hand of the king of Assyria?

19 Where *are* the gods of Hamath and Arphad? where *are* the gods of Sepharvaim? and have they delivered Samaria out of my hand?

20 Who *are they* among all the gods of these lands, that have delivered their land out of my

hand, that the LORD should deliver Jerusalem out of my hand?

21 But they held their peace, and answered him not a word: for the king's commandment was, saying, Answer him not.

22 ¶ Then came Eliakim, the son of Hilkiah, that *was* over the household, and Shebna the scribe, and Joah, the son of Asaph, the recorder, to Hezekiah with *their* clothes rent, and told him the words of Rabshakeh.

CHAPTER XXXVII.

¹ Hezekiah mourning sendeth to Isaiah to pray for them. ⁶ Isaiah comforteth them. ⁸ Sennacherib, going to encounter Tirhakah, sendeth a blasphemous letter to Hezekiah. ¹⁴ Hezekiah's prayer. ²¹ Isaiah's prophecy of the pride and destruction of Sennacherib, and the good of Zion. ³⁶ An angel slayeth the Assyrians. ³⁷ Sennacherib is slain at Nineveh by his own sons.

AND ^a it came to pass, when king Hezekiah heard *it*, that he rent his clothes, and covered himself with sackcloth, and went into the house of the LORD.

2 And he sent Eliakim, who *was* over the household, and Shebna the scribe, and the elders of the priests, covered with sackcloth, unto Isaiah the prophet the son of Amoz.

3 And they said unto him, Thus saith Hezekiah, This day *is* a day of trouble, and of rebuke, and of ¹blasphemy: for the children are come to the birth, and *there is* not strength to bring forth.

4 It may be the LORD thy God will hear the words of Rabshakeh, whom the king of Assyria his master hath sent to reproach the living God, and will reprove the words which the LORD thy God hath heard: wherefore lift up *thy* prayer for the remnant that is ¹left.

5 So the servants of king Hezekiah came to Isaiah.

6 ¶ And Isaiah said unto them, Thus shall ye say unto your master, Thus saith the LORD, Be not afraid of the words that thou hast heard, wherewith the servants of the king of Assyria have blasphemed me.

7 Behold, I will ¹send a blast upon him, and he shall hear a rumour, and return to his own

Before
CHRIST
710.

^a Kings 19.
1, &c.

¶ Or, pronunciation.

† Heb. found.

¶ Or, put a spirit into him.

¶ Or, Seek my favour by a present.

† Heb. Make with me a blessing.
‡ Zech. 3. 10.

Before
CHRIST
710.

land; and I will cause him to fall by the sword in his own land.

8 ¶ So Rabshakeh returned, and found the king of Assyria warring against Libnah: for he had heard that he was departed from Lachish.

9 And he heard say concerning Tirhakah king of Ethiopia, He is come forth to make war with thee. And when he heard *it*, he sent messengers to Hezekiah, saying,

10 Thus shall ye speak to Hezekiah king of Judah, saying, Let not thy God, in whom thou trustest, deceive thee, saying, Jerusalem shall not be given into the hand of the king of Assyria.

11 Behold, thou hast heard what the kings of Assyria have done to all lands by destroying them utterly; and shalt thou be delivered?

12 Have the gods of the nations delivered them which my fathers have destroyed, *as* Gozan, and Haran, and Rezeph, and the children of Eden which *were* in Telassar?

13 Where *is* the king of ^b Hamath, and the king of Arphad, and the king of the city of Sepharvaim, Hena, and Ivah?

14 ¶ And Hezekiah received the letter from the hand of the messengers, and read it: and Hezekiah went up unto the house of the LORD, and spread it before the LORD.

15 And Hezekiah prayed unto the LORD, saying,

16 O LORD of hosts, God of Israel, that dwellest *between* the cherubim, thou *art* the God, *even* thou alone, of all the kingdoms of the earth: thou hast made heaven and earth.

17 ^c Incline thine ear, O LORD, and hear; open thine eyes, O LORD, and see: and hear all the words of Sennacherib, which hath sent to reproach the living God.

18 Of a truth, LORD, the kings of Assyria have laid waste all the ^d nations, and their countries,

19 And have ^e cast their gods into the fire: for they *were* no gods, but the work of men's hands, wood and

stone: therefore they have destroyed them.

20 Now therefore, O LORD our God, save us from his hand, that all the kingdoms of the earth may know that thou *art* the LORD, *even* thou only.

21 ¶ Then Isaiah the son of Amoz sent unto Hezekiah, saying, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Whereas thou hast prayed to me against Sennacherib king of Assyria:

22 This *is* the word which the LORD hath spoken concerning him; The virgin, the daughter of Zion, hath despised thee, *and* laughed thee to scorn; the daughter of Jerusalem hath shaken her head at thee.

23 Whom hast thou reproached and blasphemed? and against whom hast thou exalted *thy* voice, and lifted up thine eyes on high? *even* against the Holy One of Israel.

24 ^f By thy servants hast thou reproached the LORD, and hast said, By the multitude of my chariots am I come up to the height of the mountains, to the sides of Lebanon; and I will cut down ^g the tall cedars thereof, *and* the choice fir trees thereof; and I will enter into the height of his border, *and* ^h the forest of his Carmel.

25 I have digged, and drunk water; and with the sole of my feet have I dried up all the rivers of the ⁱ besieged places.

26 ^j Hast thou not heard long ago, *how* I have done it; *and* of ancient times, that I have formed it? now have I brought it to pass, that thou shouldest be to lay waste defenced cities *into* ruinous heaps.

27 Therefore their inhabitants *were* ^k of small power, they were dismayed and confounded: they were *as* the grass of the field, and *as* the green herb, *as* the grass on the housetops, and *as* corn blasted before it be grown up.

28 But I know thy ^l abode, and thy going out, and thy coming in, and thy rage against me.

29 Because thy rage against me,

Before
CHRIST
710.

^a Jer. 40. 22.

^c Dan. 9. 18.

^d Heb. lands.

^e Heb. given.

^f Heb. By the hand of thy servants.

^g Heb. the tallness of the cedars thereof, and the choice of the fir-trees thereof.
^h Or, the forest and his fruitful field.

ⁱ Or, fenced and closed.

^j Or, Hast thou not heard how I have made it long ago, and formed it of ancient times? should I now bring it to be laid waste, and defenced cities to be ruinous heaps? ^k as Kings 19. 25.
^l Heb. short of hand.

^l Or, sitting.

Before
CHRIST
710.

^a ch. 30. 28.
Ez. 35. 4

and thy tumult, is come up into mine ears, therefore ^a will I put my hook in thy nose, and my bridle in thy lips, and I will turn thee back by the way by which thou camest.

30 And this *shall be* a sign unto thee, Ye shall eat *this* year such as groweth of itself; and the second year that which springeth of the same: and in the third year sow ye, and reap, and plant vineyards, and eat the fruit thereof.

[†] Heb. *the*
escaping of
the line of
Judah that
remaineth.

31 And [†] the remnant that is escaped of the house of Judah shall again take root downward, and bear fruit upward:

[†] Heb. *the*
escaping
^{*} 2 Kings 19.
31.
ch. 9. 7.

32 For out of Jerusalem shall go forth a remnant, and [†] they that escape out of mount Zion: the ^e zeal of the LORD of hosts shall do this.

[†] Heb.
Museld.

33 Therefore thus saith the LORD concerning the king of Assyria, He shall not come into this city, nor shoot an arrow there, nor come before it with [†] shields, nor cast a bank against it.

34 By the way that he came, by the same shall he return, and shall not come into this city, saith the LORD.

⁽ 2 Kings 20.
6.
ch. 34. 6.

35 For I will [†] defend this city to save it for mine own sake, and for my servant David's sake.

⁽ 2 Kings 19.
35.

36 Then the ^e angel of the LORD went forth, and smote in the camp of the Assyrians a hundred and fourscore and five thousand: and when they arose early in the morning, behold, they *were* all dead corpses.

37 ¶ So Sennacherib king of Assyria departed, and went and returned, and dwelt at Nineveh.

[†] Heb.
Awat.

38 And it came to pass, as he was worshipping in the house of Nisroch his god, that Adrammelech and Sharezer his sons smote him with the sword; and they escaped into the land of Armenia: and Esar-haddon his son reigned in his stead.

CHAPTER XXXVIII.

¹ Hezekiah, having received a message of death, by prayer hath his life lengthened. ⁸ The sun goeth ten degrees backward, for a sign of that promise. ⁹ His song of thanksgiving.

IN ^a those days was Hezekiah sick unto death. And Isaiah the prophet the son of Amoz came unto him, and said unto him, Thus saith the LORD, ^b *Set* thine house in order: for thou shalt die, and not live.

2 Then Hezekiah turned his face toward the wall, and prayed unto the LORD,

3 And said, ^c Remember now, O LORD, I beseech thee, how I have walked before thee in truth and with a perfect heart, and have done *that which is good* in thy sight. And Hezekiah wept [†] sore.

Before
CHRIST
713.

^a 2 Kings 20.

¹ Is.

² Chr. 32.

^{24.}

^b 2 Sam. 17.

^{25.}

[†] Heb. *Gave*

charge

concerning

thy

house.

^c Neh. 13. 14.

[†] Heb.
with great
weeping.

4 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD to Isaiah, saying,

5 Go, and say to Hezekiah, Thus saith the LORD, the God of David thy father, I have heard thy prayer, I have seen thy tears: behold, I will add unto thy days fifteen years.

6 And I will deliver thee and this city out of the hand of the king of Assyria: and ^d I will defend this city.

^d ch. 37. 35.

7 And this *shall be* ^e a sign unto thee from the LORD, that the LORD will do this thing that he hath spoken;

8 Behold, I will bring again the shadow of the degrees, which is gone down in the [†] sun dial of Ahaz, ten degrees backward. So the sun returned ten degrees, by which degrees it was gone down.

^e 2 Kings 20.

^{8.}

ch. 7. 11.

[†] Heb. *de-*
grees by, or,
with the
sun.

9 ¶ The writing of Hezekiah king of Judah, when he had been sick, and was recovered of his sickness: 10 I said in the cutting off of my days, I shall go to the gates of the grave: I am deprived of the residue of my years.

11 I said, I shall not see the LORD, *even* the LORD, [†] in the land of the living: I shall behold man no more with the inhabitants of the world.

[†] Ps. 27. 13.

& 116. 9.

12 ^g Mine age is departed, and is removed from me as a shepherd's tent: I have cut off like a weaver my life: he will cut me off ^h with pining sickness: from day *even* to night wilt thou make an end of me.

^g Job 7. 6.

^h Or, *from*
the thrum.

Before
CHRIST
713.

13 I reckoned till morning, *that*, as a lion, so will he break all my bones: from day *even* to night wilt thou make an end of me.

bch. 60. 11.

14 Like a crane *or* a swallow, so did I chatter: ^hI did mourn as a dove: mine eyes fail *with looking* upward: O LORD, I am oppressed; ^hundertake for me.

† Or,
ease me.

15 What shall I say? he hath both spoken unto me, and himself hath done *it*: I shall go softly all my years ⁱin the bitterness of my soul.

† Job 7. 11. &
10. 1.

16 O Lord, by these *things* men live, and in all these *things* is the life of my spirit: so wilt thou recover me, and make me to live.

† Or,
on my peace
came great
bitterness.

17 Behold, ^hfor peace I had great bitterness; but [†]thou hast in love to my soul *delivered it* from the pit of corruption: for thou hast cast all my sins behind thy back.

† Heb.
thou hast
loved my
soul from
the pit.

18 For ^kthe grave cannot praise thee, death cannot celebrate thee: they that go down into the pit cannot hope for thy truth.

* Ps. 6. 5. &
30. 9. & 88.
11. & 113. 17.
Ecc. 9. 10.

19 The living, the living, he shall praise thee, as *I do* this day: [†]the father to the children shall make known thy truth.

† Deut. 4. 9.

† Ps. 78. 3. 4.

20 The LORD *was ready* to save me: therefore we will sing my songs to the stringed instruments all the days of our life in the house of the LORD.

† 2 Kings 20.
7.

21 For ^mIsaiah had said, Let them take a lump of figs, and lay *it* for a plaster upon the boil, and he shall recover.

† 2 Kings 20.
8.

22 ⁿHezekiah also had said, What is the sign that I shall go up to the house of the LORD?

CHAPTER XXXIX.

1 *Merodach-baladan, sending to visit Hezekiah because of the wonder, hath notice of his treasures. 3 Isaiah, understanding thereof, foretelleth the Babylonian captivity.*

about 712.
† 2 Kings 20.
12. &c.

AT ^athat time Merodach-baladan, the son of Baladan, king of Babylon, sent letters and a present to Hezekiah: for he had heard that he had been sick, and was recovered.

† 2 Chr. 32.
31.

2 ^bAnd Hezekiah was glad of them, and shewed them the house of his ^hprecious things, the silver, and the gold, and the spices, and

† Or, spicery.

the precious ointment, and all the house of his ^harmour, and all that was found in his treasures: there was nothing in his house, nor in all his dominion, that Hezekiah shewed them not.

3 ¶ Then came Isaiah the prophet unto king Hezekiah, and said unto him, What said these men? and from whence came they unto thee? And Hezekiah said, They are come from a far country unto me, *even* from Babylon.

4 Then said he, What have they seen in thine house? And Hezekiah answered, All that *is* in mine house have they seen: there is nothing among my treasures that I have not shewed them.

5 Then said Isaiah to Hezekiah, Hear the word of the LORD of hosts:

6 Behold, the days come, ^cthat all that *is* in thine house, and *that* which thy fathers have laid up in store until this day, shall be carried to Babylon: nothing shall be left, saith the LORD.

7 And of thy sons that shall issue from thee, which thou shalt beget, shall they take away; and ^hthey shall be eunuchs in the palace of the king of Babylon.

8 Then said Hezekiah to Isaiah, ^dGood *is* the word of the LORD which thou hast spoken. He said moreover, For there shall be peace and truth in my days.

† Jer. 20. 5.

† Fulfilled,
Dan. 1. 2, 3,
7.

† 1 Sam. 3. 18.

CHAPTER XL.

1 *The promulgation of the gospel. 3 The preaching of John Baptist. 9 The preaching of the apostles. 12 The prophet by the omnipotence of God, 15 and his incomparableness, 26 comforteth the people.*

COMFORT ye, comfort ye my people, saith your God.

about 712

2 Speak ye [†]comfortably to Jerusalem, and cry unto her, that her ^hwarfare is accomplished, that her iniquity is pardoned: ^afor she hath received of the LORD's hand double for all her sins.

† Heb.
to the heart.

† Or,
appointed.
* See Job 42.
10.
ch. 61. 7.

3 ¶ ^bThe voice of him that crieth in the wilderness, ^cPrepare ye the way of the LORD, ^dmake straight in the desert a highway for our God.

* Matt. 3. 3.
Mark 1. 3.
Luke 3. 4.
John 1. 23.
† Mal. 3. 1.
† Ps. 68. 4.
ch. 49. 11.

4 Every valley shall be exalted, and every mountain and hill shall

Before
CHRIST
about 712.

* ch. 45. 2.
† Or,
a straight
place.
‡ Or, a plain
place.

† Job 12. 2.
Ps. 93. 5. &
102. 11. & 103.
15.
James 1. 10.
† Pet. 1. 24.

* Ps. 103. 16.

† John 12. 24.
† Pet. 1. 25.

† Or, *O thou
that tellest
good ti-
dings to
Zion,*
ch. 41. 27. &
52. 7.

† Or, *O thou
that tellest
good ti-
dings to
Jerusalem.*

† Or, *against
the strong.*
ch. 50. 16.

† ch. 62. 11.
Rev. 22. 12.
† Or, *recom-
pense for
his work,*
ch. 49. 4.

† ch. 49. 10.
Ez. 34. 23. &
37. 24.
John 10. 11.
Heb. 13. 20.
† 1 Pet. 2. 25.
& 5. 4.
Rev. 7. 17.

† Or, *that
give suck.*
* Prov. 30. 4.

† Heb.
a terrace.

* Job 21. 22.
& 32. 22.
Rom. 11. 34.
† Cor. 2. 16.

† Heb.
man of his
counsel.

† Heb. *made
him under-
stand.*

† Heb. *un-
derstand-
ings?*

be made low: *and the crooked shall be made †straight, and the rough places †plain:

5 And the glory of the LORD shall be revealed, and all flesh shall see *it* together: for the mouth of the LORD hath spoken *it*.

6 The voice said, Cry. And he said, What shall I cry? †All flesh is grass, and all the goodliness thereof *is* as the flower of the field:

7 The grass withereth, the flower fadeth; because †the spirit of the LORD bloweth upon it: surely the people *is* grass.

8 The grass withereth, the flower fadeth: but †the word of our God shall stand for ever.

9 ¶ †O Zion, that bringest good tidings, get thee up into the high mountain; †O Jerusalem, that bringest good tidings, lift up thy voice with strength; lift *it* up, be not afraid; say unto the cities of Judah, Behold your God!

10 Behold, the Lord God will come †with strong *hand*, and †his arm shall rule for him: behold, †his reward *is* with him, and †his work before him.

11 He shall †feed his flock like a shepherd: he shall gather the lambs with his arm, and carry *them* in his bosom, *and* shall gently lead those †that are with young.

12 ¶ †Who hath measured the waters in the hollow of his hand, and meted out heaven with the span, and comprehended the dust of the earth in †a measure, and weighed the mountains in scales, and the hills in a balance?

13 †Who hath directed the Spirit of the LORD, or *being* †his counselor hath taught him?

14 With whom took he counsel, and *who* †instructed him, and taught him in the path of judgment, and taught him knowledge, and shewed to him the way of †understanding?

15 Behold, the nations *are* as a drop of a bucket, and are counted as the small dust of the balance: behold, he taketh up the isles as a very little thing.

16 And Lebanon *is* not sufficient

to burn, nor the beasts thereof sufficient for a burnt offering.

17 All nations before him *are* as †nothing; and †they are counted to him less than nothing, and vanity.

18 ¶ To whom then will ye †liken God? or what likeness will ye compare unto him?

19 †The workman melteth a graven image, and the goldsmith spreadeth it over with gold, and casteth silver chains.

20 He that †is-so impoverished that he hath no oblation chooseth a tree *that* will not rot; he seeketh unto him a cunning workman †to prepare a graven image, *that* shall not be moved.

21 †Have ye not known? have ye not heard? hath it not been told you from the beginning? have ye not understood from the foundations of the earth?

22 †It is he that sitteth upon the circle of the earth, and the inhabitants thereof *are* as grasshoppers; that †stretcheth out the heavens as a curtain, and spreadeth them out as a tent to dwell in:

23 That bringeth the †princes to nothing; he maketh the judges of the earth as vanity.

24 Yea, they shall not be planted; yea, they shall not be sown; yea, their stock shall not take root in the earth: and he shall also blow upon them, and they shall wither, and the whirlwind shall take them away as stubble.

25 †To whom then will ye liken me, or shall I be equal? saith the Holy One.

26 Lift up your eyes on high, and behold who hath created these *things*, that bringeth out their host by number: †he calleth them all by names by the greatness of his might, for that *he* is strong in power; not one faileth.

27 Why sayest thou, O Jacob, and speakest, O Israel, My way is hid from the LORD, and my judgment is passed over from my God?

28 ¶ Hast thou not known? hast thou not heard, *that* the everlasting God, the LORD, the Creator of the ends of the earth, fainteth not,

Before
CHRIST
about 712.

* Dan. 4. 35.
† Ps. 62. 9.

* ver. 25.
ch. 46. 5.
Acts 17. 29.

* ch. 41. 6, 7.
& 44. 12, &c.
Jer. 10. 5,
&c.

† Heb.
*is poor of
oblation.*

* ch. 41. 7.
Jer. 10. 4.

† Ps. 19. 1.
Acts 14. 17.
Rom. 1. 19,
20.

† Or,
*him that
sitteth, &c.*

* Job 9. 8.
Ps. 104. 2.
ch. 42. 5. &
44. 24. & 51.
13.
Jer. 10. 12.

* Job 12. 21.
Ps. 107. 40.

* ver. 18.
Deut. 4. 15,
&c.

* Ps. 147. 4.

Before
CHRIST
about 7:2.

* Ps. 147. 5.
Rom. 11. 33.

neither is weary? ^athere is no searching of his understanding.

29 He giveth power to the faint; and to them that have no might he increaseth strength.

30 Even the youths shall faint and be weary, and the young men shall utterly fall:

31 But they that wait upon the LORD ^bshall ^crenew their strength; they shall mount up with wings as eagles; they shall run, and not be weary; and they shall walk, and not faint.

CHAPTER XLI.

1 God expostulateth with his people, about his mercies to the church, 10 about his promises, 21 and about the vanity of idols.

^aKEEP silence before me, O islands; and let the people renew their strength: let them come near; then let them speak: let us come near together to judgment.

2 Who raised up ^tthe righteous man ^bfrom the east, called him to his foot, ^cgave the nations before him, and made him rule over kings? he gave them as the dust to his sword, and as driven stubble to his bow.

3 He pursued them, and passed ^tsafely; even by the way that he had not gone with his feet.

4 ^dWho hath wrought and done it, calling the generations from the beginning? I the LORD, the ^efirst, and with the last; I am he.

5 The isles saw it, and feared; the ends of the earth were afraid, drew near, and came.

6 ^fThey helped every one his neighbour; and every one said to his brother, ^gBe of good courage.

7 ^hSo the carpenter encouraged the ⁱgoldsmith, and he that smootheth with the hammer ^jhim that smote the anvil, ^ksaying, It is ready for the soldering: and he fastened it with nails, ^lthat it should not be moved.

8 But thou, Israel, art my servant, Jacob whom I have ^mchosen, the seed of Abraham my ⁿfriend.

9 Thou whom I have taken from the ends of the earth, and called thee from the chief men thereof,

and said unto thee, Thou art my servant; I have chosen thee, and not east thee away.

10 ^o¶ Fear thou not; ^pfor I am with thee: be not dismayed; for I am thy God: I will strengthen thee; yea, I will help thee; yea, I will uphold thee with the right hand of my righteousness.

11 Behold, all they that were incensed against thee shall be ^qashamed and confounded: they shall be as nothing; and ^rthey that strive with thee shall perish.

12 Thou shalt seek them, and shalt not find them, even ^sthem that contended with thee: ^tthey that war against thee shall be as nothing, and as a thing of nought.

13 For I the LORD thy God will hold thy right hand, saying unto thee, ^uFear not; I will help thee.

14 Fear not, thou worm Jacob, and ye ^vmen of Israel; I will help thee, saith the LORD, and thy Redeemer, the Holy One of Israel.

15 Behold, ^wI will make thee a new sharp threshing instrument having ^xteeth: thou shalt thresh the mountains, and beat them small, and shalt make the hills as chaff.

16 Thou shalt ^yfan them, and the wind shall carry them away, and the whirlwind shall scatter them: and thou shalt rejoice in the LORD, and ^zshalt glory in the Holy One of Israel.

17 When the poor and needy seek water, and there is none, and their tongue faileth for thirst, I the LORD will hear them, I the God of Israel will not forsake them.

18 I will open ^{aa}rivers in high places, and fountains in the midst of the valleys: I will make the ^{ab}wilderness a pool of water, and the dry land springs of water.

19 I will plant in the wilderness the cedar, the shittah tree, and the myrtle, and the oil tree; I will set in the desert the fir tree, and the pine, and the box tree together:

20 ^{ac}That they may see, and know, and consider, and understand together, that the hand of the LORD

Before
CHRIST
about 7:12.

¹ ver. 13, 14.
ch. 43. 5.
² Deut. 31. 6.
8.

³ Ex. 23. 22.
ch. 45. 24. &
49. 12.
Zech. 12. 3.

⁴ Heb.
the men of
thy stripe.

⁵ Heb. the
men of thy
contention.
⁶ Heb.
the men of
thy war.

⁷ ver. 10.

⁸ Or,
jew men.

⁹ Mic. 4. 17.
2 Cor. 10. 4, 5.

¹⁰ Heb.
mouths.

¹¹ Jer. 51. 2.

¹² ch. 45. 25.

¹³ ch. 35. 6, 7.
& 41. 19. &
41. 3.

¹⁴ Ps. 107. 35.

¹⁵ Job 12. 9.

Before
CHRIST
about 712.

† Heb.
Cause to
come near.

* ch. 45. 21.

† Heb.
set on heart
upon them.

† ch. 42. 9. &
44. 7. 8. &
45. 3.
John 13. 19.

* Jer. 10. 5.

* Ps. 115. 8.
ch. 44. 9.
† Cor. 8. 4.
† Or, worse than
nothing.
‡ Or, worse
than any of
eye.

b Ezra 1. 2.

* ver. 2.

d ch. 43. 9.

* ver. 4.
f ch. 40. 9.

g ch. 63. 5.

† Heb.
return.

b ver. 24.

about * 712.

* ch. 43. 10. &
49. 3. 6. 8. & 12.
13. & 53. 11.
Matt. 12. 18.
19. 29.
Phil. 2. 7.
* Matt. 3. 17.
& 17. 5.
Eph. 1. 6.
† 1 Th. 1. 1.
John 1. 34.

hath done this, and the Holy One of Israel hath created it.

21 ¹Produce your cause, saith the LORD; bring forth your strong reasons, saith the King of Jacob.

22 ²Let them bring them forth, and shew us what shall happen: let them shew the former things, what they be, that we may ¹consider them, and know the latter end of them; or declare us things for to come.

23 ³Shew the things that are to come hereafter, that we may know that ye are gods: yea, ²do good, or do evil, that we may be dismayed, and behold it together.

24 Behold, ^aye are ^{||}of nothing, and your work ^{||}of nought: an abomination is he that chooseth you.

25 I have raised up one from the north, and he shall come: from the rising of the sun ^bshall he call upon my name: ^cand he shall come upon princes as upon mortar, and as the potter treadeth clay.

26 ^dWho hath declared from the beginning, that we may know? and beforetime, that we may say, He is righteous? yea, there is none that sheweth, yea, there is none that declareth, yea, there is none that heareth your words.

27 ^eThe first ^fshall say to Zion, Behold, behold them: and I will give to Jerusalem one that bringeth good tidings.

28 ^gFor I beheld, and there was no man; even among them, and there was no counsellor, that, when I asked of them, could ^hanswer a word.

29 ^hBehold, they are all vanity; their works are nothing: their molten images are wind and confusion.

CHAPTER XLII.

1 The office of Christ, graced with meekness and constancy. 5 God's promise unto him. 10 An exhortation to praise God for his gospel. 17 He reproveth the people of incredulity.

BEHOOLD ^amy servant, whom I uphold; mine elect, in whom my soul ^bdelighteth; ^cI have put my Spirit upon him: he shall bring forth judgment to the Gentiles.

2 He shall not cry, nor lift up,

nor cause his voice to be heard in the street.

3 A bruised reed shall he not break, and the ^{||}smoking flax shall he not ¹quench: he shall bring forth judgment unto truth.

4 He shall not fail nor be ¹discouraged, till he have set judgment in the earth: ^dand the isles shall wait for his law.

5 ¶ Thus saith God the LORD, ^ehe that created the heavens, and stretched them out; ^fhe that spread forth the earth, and that which cometh out of it; ^ghe that giveth breath unto the people upon it, and spirit to them that walk therein:

6 ^hI the LORD have called thee in righteousness, and will hold thine hand, and will keep thee, ⁱand give thee for a covenant of the people, for ^ka light of the Gentiles;

7 ¹To open the blind eyes, to ^mbring out the prisoners from the prison, and them that sit in ⁿdarkness out of the prison house.

8 I am the LORD; that is my name: and my ^oglory will I not give to another, neither my praise to graven images.

9 Behold, the former things are come to pass, and new things do I declare: before they spring forth I tell you of them.

10 ^pSing unto the LORD a new song, and his praise from the end of the earth, ^qye that go down to the sea, and ¹all that is therein; the isles, and the inhabitants thereof.

11 Let the wilderness and the cities thereof lift up their voice, the villages that Kedar doth inhabit: let the inhabitants of the rock sing, let them shout from the top of the mountains.

12 Let them give glory unto the LORD, and declare his praise in the islands.

13 The LORD shall go forth as a mighty man, he shall stir up jealousy like a man of war: he shall cry, ^ryea, roar; he shall ^{||}prevail against his enemies.

14 I have long time holden my peace; I have been still, and refrained myself: now will I cry like

Before
CHRIST
about 712

† Or, dinly
burning.
† Heb.
quench it.

† Heb.
broken.

d Gen. 49. 10.

e ch. 44. 24.
Zech. 12. 1.
† Ps. 136. 6.

f Acts 17. 25.

h ch. 43. 1.

i ch. 49. 8.

k ch. 49. 6.
Luke 2. 32.
Acts 13. 47.

l ch. 35. 5.

m ch. 61. 1.

n Luke 4. 18.

o 2 Tim. 2. 26.

Heb. 2. 14.

15.

p ch. 9. 2.

q ch. 48. 11.

r Ps. 33. 3. &
40. 3. & 98. 1.

s Ps. 107. 23.

† Heb.
the fulness
thereof.

* ch. 31. 4.
† Or, to have
himself
mightily.

Before
CHRIST
about 712.

[†] Heb.
swallow,
or, sup up.

[†] Heb. into
drought-
ness.

[†] Ps. 97. 7.
ch. 1. 29. &
44. 11. & 45.
16.

[†] ch. 43. 8.
Ez. 12. 2.
See John 9.
39, 41.

^{*} Rom. 2. 21.

[†] Or, him.

[†] Or, in
swearing all
the young
men of
them.

[†] Heb.
a treading.

[†] Heb. for
the after
time?

^{*} 2 Kings 25.
9.
[†] Hos. 7. 9.

a travelling woman; I will destroy and [†]devour at once.

15 I will make waste mountains and hills, and dry up all their herbs; and I will make the rivers islands, and I will dry up the pools.

16 And I will bring the blind by a way *that* they knew not; I will lead them in paths *that* they have not known: I will make darkness light before them, and crooked things [†]straight. These things will I do unto them, and not forsake them.

17 ¶ They shall be ^{*}turned back, they shall be greatly ashamed, that trust in graven images, that say to the molten images, Ye *are* our gods.

18 Hear, ye deaf; and look, ye blind, that ye may see.

19 [†]Who *is* blind, but my servant? or deaf, as my messenger *that* I sent? who *is* blind as *he that is* perfect, and blind as the LORD's servant?

20 Seeing many things, [†]but thou observest not; opening the ears, but he heareth not.

21 The LORD is well pleased for his righteousness' sake; he will magnify the law, and make [†]*it* honourable.

22 But this *is* a people robbed and spoiled; [†]*they are* all of them snared in holes, and they are hid in prison houses: they are for a prey, and none delivereth; for [†]a spoil, and none saith, Restore.

23 Who among you will give ear to this? *who* will hearken and hear [†]for the time to come?

24 Who gave Jacob for a spoil, and Israel to the robbers? did not the LORD, he against whom we have sinned? for they would not walk in his ways, neither were they obedient unto his law.

25 Therefore he hath poured upon him the fury of his anger, and the strength of battle: ^{*}and it hath set him on fire round about, [†]yet he knew not; and it burned him, yet he laid it not to heart.

CHAPTER XLIII.

[†] The Lord comforteth the church with his promises.
[†] He appealeth to the people for witness of his om-

nipotency. 14 He foretelleth them the destruction of Babylon, 18 and his wonderful deliverance of his people. 23 He reproveth the people as inexcusable.

BUT now thus saith the LORD ^{*}that created thee, O Jacob, [†]and he that formed thee, O Israel, Fear not: [†]for I have redeemed thee, [†]I have called *thee* by thy name; thou *art* mine.

2 [†]When thou passest through the waters, [†]*I will be* with thee; and through the rivers, they shall not overflow thee: when thou [†]walkest through the fire, thou shalt not be burned; neither shall the flame kindle upon thee.

3 For I *am* the LORD thy God, the Holy One of Israel, thy Saviour: [†]I gave Egypt *for* thy ransom, Ethiopia and Seba for thee.

4 Since thou wast precious in my sight, thou hast been honourable, and I have loved thee: therefore will I give men for thee, and people for thy [†]life.

5 [†]Fear not; for I *am* with thee: I will bring thy seed from the east, and gather thee from the west:

6 I will say to the north, Give up; and to the south, Keep not back: bring my sons from far, and my daughters from the ends of the earth;

7 *Even* every one that is [†]called by my name: for [†]I have created him for my glory, [†]I have formed him; yea, I have made him.

8 ¶ [†]Bring forth the blind people that have eyes, and the deaf that have ears.

9 Let all the nations be gathered together, and let the people be assembled: [†]who among them can declare this, and shew us former things? let them bring forth their witness, that they may be justified: or let them hear, and say, *It is* truth.

10 [†]Ye *are* my witnesses, saith the LORD, [†]and my servant whom I have chosen; that ye may know and believe me, and understand that I *am* he: [†]before me there was [†]no God formed, neither shall there be after me.

11 I, *even* I, [†]*am* the LORD; and beside me *there is* no saviour.

Before
CHRIST
about 712.

about 712.

^{*} ver. 7.

[†] ver. 21.
ch. 44. 2, 21,
23.

[†] ch. 44. 6.

[†] ch. 42. 6. &
45. 4.

[†] Ps. 66. 12. &

91. 5, &c.

[†] Deut. 31. 6,
8.

[†] Dan. 3. 25,
27.

[†] Prov. 11. 8.
& 21. 18.

[†] Or, person.

[†] ch. 41. 10, 14.
& 44. 2.
Jer. 30. 10,
11. & 46. 27,
28.

[†] ch. 65. 19.

James 2. 7.

[†] Ps. 100. 3.

ch. 20. 24.

John 3. 3, 5.

[†] Cor. 5. 17.

Eph. 2. 10.

[†] ver. 1.

[†] ch. 6. 9. &

42. 19.

Ez. 12. 2.

[†] ch. 41. 21, 22,
26.

[†] ch. 44. 8.

[†] ch. 42. 1. &

55. 4.

[†] ch. 41. 4. &

44. 5.

[†] Or, nothing

formed of

God.

[†] ch. 45. 21.

Hos. 12. 4.

Before
CHRIST
about 12

Deut. 32. 1.
Ps. 81. 3.
ch. 44. 8.
ver. 10.

* Ps. 90. 2.
John 8. 58.

* Heb. turn
to look.
† Job 9. 12.
ch. 14. 27.

† Heb. bars.

* Ex. 14. 16,
17.
15. 77. 19.
ch. 51. 10.

† Josh. 3. 13,
16.
* Ex. 14. 4-9,
22.

* Jer. 16. 14.
& 23. 7.

* 2 Cor. 5. 17.
Rev. 21. 5.

* Ex. 17. 6.
Num. 20. 11.
Deut. 8. 15.
Ps. 78. 16.
ch. 35. 6. &
41. 18.

† Or, *astrolabes*.
† Heb. *astrolabes*
or *theodols*.
† Heb. 49. 21.

* Ps. 102. 18.
ver. 1, 7.
Luke 1. 74.
75.
Eph. 1. 5, 6

* Mal. 1. 13.

* Amos 5. 25.

† Heb. *chastity*,
or, *chastity*.

† Heb.
made me
deaf, or,
abundantly
muzzled.

12 I have declared, and have saved, and I have shewed, when *there was* no ¹strange *god* among you: ²therefore ye *are* my witnesses, saith the LORD, that I *am* God.

13 ¹Yea, before the day *was* I *am* he; and *there* is none that can deliver out of my hand: I will work, and who shall ¹let it?

14 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, your Redeemer, the Holy One of Israel; For your sake I have sent to Babylon, and have brought down all their ¹nobles, and the Chaldeans, whose cry is in the ships.

15 I *am* the LORD, your Holy One, the Creator of Israel, your King.

16 Thus saith the LORD, which ¹maketh a way in the sea, and a ¹path in the mighty waters;

17 Which ¹bringeth forth the chariot and horse, the army and the power; they shall lie down together, they shall not rise: they are extinct, they are quenched as tow.

18 ¶ Remember ye not the former things, neither consider the things of old.

19 Behold, I will do a ¹new thing; now it shall spring forth; shall ye not know it? ¹I will even make a way in the wilderness, *and* rivers in the desert.

20 The beast of the field shall honour me, the dragons and the ¹owls: because ¹I give waters in the wilderness, *and* rivers in the desert, to give drink to my people, my chosen.

21 ¹This people have I formed for myself; they shall shew forth my praise.

22 ¶ But thou hast not called upon me, O Jacob; but thou ¹hast been weary of me, O Israel.

23 ¹Thou hast not brought me the ¹small cattle of thy burnt offerings; neither hast thou honoured me with thy sacrifices. I have not caused thee to serve with an offering, nor wearied thee with incense.

24 Thou hast bought me no sweet cane with money, neither hast thou ¹filled me with the fat of thy sacrifices: but thou hast made me to

serve with thy sins, thou hast ¹wearied me with thine iniquities.

25 I, *even* I, *am* he that ¹blotteth out thy transgressions ¹for mine own sake, ¹and will not remember thy sins.

26 Put me in remembrance: let us plead together: declare thou, that thou mayest be justified.

27 Thy first father hath sinned, and thy ¹teachers have transgressed against me.

28 Therefore ¹I have profaned the ¹princes of the sanctuary, ¹and have given Jacob to the curse, and Israel to reproaches.

CHAPTER XLIV.

1 God comforteth the church with his promises. 7 The vanity of idols, and folly of idol makers. 21 He exhorteth to praise God for his redemption and omnipotency.

YET now hear, ¹O Jacob my servant; and Israel, whom I have chosen:

2 Thus saith the LORD that made thee, ¹and formed thee from the womb, *which* will help thee; Fear not, O Jacob, my servant; and thou, ¹Jeshurun, whom I have chosen.

3 For I will ¹pour water upon him that is thirsty, and floods upon the dry ground: I will pour my Spirit upon thy seed, and my blessing upon thine offspring:

4 And they shall spring up *as* among the grass, as willows by the watercourses.

5 One shall say, I *am* the LORD'S; and another shall call *himself* by the name of Jacob; and another shall subscribe *with* his hand unto the LORD, and surname *himself* by the name of Israel.

6 Thus saith the LORD the King of Israel, ¹and his Redeemer the LORD of hosts; ¹I *am* the first, and I *am* the last; and besides me *there* is no God.

7 And ¹who, as I, shall call, and shall declare it, and set it in order for me, since I appointed the ancient people? and the things that are coming, and shall come, let them shew unto them.

8 Fear ye not, neither be afraid: ¹have not I told thee from that

Before
CHRIST
about 712.

k ch. 1. 14.
Mal. 2. 17.
1 ch. 44. 22. &
48. 9.
Jer. 20. 20.
Acts 3. 19.
* Ez. 36. 22,
&c.
* ch. 1. 18.
Jer. 31. 34.

† Heb. *ta-*
cephers,
Mal. 2. 7, 8.
* ch. 47. 6.
Lam. 2. 2, 6,
&c.

† Or, *holy*
princes.
† Ps. 79. 4.
Jer. 24. 9.
Dan. 9. 11.
Zech. 8. 13.

about 712.

* ver. 21.
ch. 41. 8. &
43. 1.
Jer. 50. 10.
& 46. 27, 28.

b ch. 43. 1, 7.

† Deut. 32. 15.

d ch. 33. 7.
Isa. 2. 28.
John 7. 38.
Acts 2. 18.

* ver. 24.
ch. 43. 1, 14.
† ch. 41. 4. &
48. 12.
† Ez. 1. 8, 17.
& 22. 13.

* ch. 41. 4, 22.
& 43. 21.

b ch. 41. 22.

Before
CHRIST
about 712

¹ ch. 43. 10, 12.

² Deut. 4. 7, 39, & 32. 39.

³ Sam. 2. 2.

⁴ 2 Sam. 22. 32.

⁵ ch. 45. 5.

⁶ Deut. 32. 4.

⁷ ch. 41. 24, 29.

⁸ Heb. desirable.

⁹ Ps. 115. 4.

¹⁰ &c.

¹¹ Jer. 10. 5.

¹² Hab. 2. 18.

¹³ Ps. 97. 7.

¹⁴ ch. 1. 29, &c.

¹⁵ 42. 17, & 43. 16.

¹⁶ Ps. 40. 10, &c.

¹⁷ 41. 6.

¹⁸ Jer. 10. 5, &c.

¹⁹ Or, with an axe.

²⁰ Or, taketh courage.

time, and have declared it? ¹ye are even my witnesses. Is there a God besides me? yea, ²there is no ³God; I know not *any*.

9 ¶ ¹They that make a graven image are all of them vanity; and their ²delectable things shall not profit; and they *are* their own witnesses; ³they see not, nor know; that they may be ashamed.

10 Who hath formed a god, or molten a graven image ¹that is profitable for nothing?

11 Behold, all his fellows shall be ²ashamed; and the workmen, they *are* of men: let them all be gathered together, let them stand up; yet they shall fear, *and* they shall be ashamed together.

12 ¹The smith ²with the tongs both worketh in the coals, and fashioneth it with hammers, and worketh it with the strength of his arms: yea, he is hungry, and his strength faileth: he drinketh no water, and is faint.

13 The carpenter stretcheth out his rule; he marketh it out with a line; he fitteth it with planes, and he marketh it out with the compass, and maketh it after the figure of a man, according to the beauty of a man; that it may remain in the house.

14 He heweth him down cedars, and taketh the cypress and the oak, which he ²strengtheneth for himself among the trees of the forest: he planteth an ash, and the rain doth nourish *it*.

15 Then shall it be for a man to burn: for he will take thereof, and warm himself; yea, he kindleth *it*, and baketh bread; yea, he maketh a god, and worshippeth *it*; he maketh it a graven image, and falleth down thereto.

16 He burneth him part thereof in the fire; with part thereof he eateth flesh; he roasteth roast, and is satisfied: yea, he warmeth *himself*, and saith, Aha, I am warm, I have seen the fire.

17 And the residue thereof he maketh a god, *even* his graven image: he falleth down unto it, and worshippeth *it*, and prayeth unto

it, and saith, Deliver me; for thou *art* my god.

18 ¹They have not known nor understood: for ²he hath ³shut their eyes, that they cannot see; *and* their hearts, that they cannot understand.

19 And none ¹considereth in his heart, neither *is there* knowledge nor understanding to say, I have burned part of it in the fire; yea, also I have baked bread upon the coals thereof; I have roasted flesh, and eaten *it*: and shall I make the residue thereof an abomination? shall I fall down to ¹the stock of a tree?

20 He feedeth on ashes: ¹a deceived heart hath turned him aside, that he cannot deliver his soul, nor say, *Is there* not a lie in my right hand?

21 ¶ Remember these, O Jacob and Israel; for ²thou *art* my servant: I have formed thee; thou *art* my servant: O Israel, thou shalt not be forgotten of me.

22 ¹I have blotted out, as a thick cloud, thy transgressions, and, as a cloud, thy sins: return unto me; for ²I have redeemed thee.

23 ¹Sing, O ye heavens; for the LORD hath done *it*: shout, ye lower parts of the earth: break forth into singing, ye mountains, O forest, and every tree therein: for the LORD hath redeemed Jacob, and glorified himself in Israel.

24 Thus saith the LORD, ¹a thy Redeemer, and ²he that formed thee from the womb, *I am* the LORD that maketh all *things*; ³that stretcheth forth the heavens alone; that spreadeth abroad the earth by myself;

25 That ¹frustrateth the tokens ²of the liars, and maketh diviners mad; that turneth wise *men* backward, ³and maketh their knowledge foolish;

26 ¹That confirmeth the word of his servant, and performeth the counsel of his messengers; that saith to Jerusalem, Thou shalt be inhabited; and to the cities of Judah, Ye shall be built, and I will raise up the ²decayed places thereof:

Before
CHRIST
about 712

¹ ch. 45. 20.

² 2 Thess. 2. 11.

³ Heb. daubed.

⁴ Heb. to his heart.

⁵ ch. 46. 8.

⁶ Heb. that which comes of a tree?

⁷ Hos. 4. 12.

⁸ Rom. 1. 21.

⁹ 2 Thess. 2. 11.

¹⁰ ver. 1, 2.

¹¹ ch. 43. 25.

¹² ch. 43. 1. &

¹³ 48. 29.

¹⁴ 1 Cor. 6. 20.

¹⁵ 1 Pet. 1. 18, 19.

¹⁶ Ps. 68. 34, &

¹⁷ 96. 11, 12.

¹⁸ ch. 42. 10, &

¹⁹ 49. 17.

²⁰ Jer. 51. 48.

²¹ Rev. 18. 20.

²² ch. 45. 14.

²³ ver. 6.

²⁴ ch. 45. 1.

²⁵ Job 9. 8.

²⁶ Ps. 104. 2.

²⁷ ch. 40. 22, &

²⁸ 42. 5, & 43. 12, & 51. 13.

²⁹ Ps. 47. 19.

³⁰ Jer. 50. 36.

³¹ 1 Cor. 1. 20.

³² Zech. 1. 6.

³³ Heb. wastes.

Before
CHRIST
about 712

¹ See Jer. 50.
28. & 51. 32.
36.

² Chr. 36.
23, 27.
Ezra 1. 1. &c.
ch. 45. 13.

about 712

³ ch. 41. 13.
⁴ Or,
strength-
ened.
⁵ ch. 41. 2.
Dan. 6. 30.

⁶ ch. 40. 4.

⁷ Ps. 107. 16.

⁸ ch. 41. 23.
⁹ Ex. 33. 12.
17.
ch. 43. 1. &
49. 1.

¹⁰ ch. 44. 1.

¹¹ 1 Thess. 4. 5.

Deut. 4. 35.
38. & 39. 32.
ch. 41. 8. &
46. 9.

¹² 1 ver. 14, 18,
21, 22.

¹³ Ps. 18. 32, 33.

¹⁴ Ps. 102. 13.
ch. 37. 20.
31. 1. 11.

¹⁵ Amos 5. 6.

¹⁶ Ps. 72. 3. &
85. 11.

¹⁷ ch. 64. 8.

27 ^h That saith to the deep, Be dry, and I will dry up thy rivers:

28 That saith of Cyrus, *He* is my shepherd, and shall perform all my pleasure: even saying to Jerusalem, *Thou* shalt be built; and to the temple, Thy foundation shall be laid.

CHAPTER XLV.

1 *God calleth Cyrus for his church's sake.* 5 *By his omnipotency he challengeth obedience.* 20 *He convinceth the idols of vanity by his saving power.*

THUS saith the LORD to his anointed, to Cyrus, whose ^a right hand I ^b have holden, ^b to subdue nations before him; and I will loose the loins of kings, to open before him the two-leaved gates; and the gates shall not be shut;

2 I will go before thee, ^c and make the crooked places straight: ^d I will break in pieces the gates of brass, and cut in sunder the bars of iron:

3 And I will give thee the treasures of darkness, and hidden riches of secret places, ^e that thou mayest know that I, the LORD, which ^f call thee by thy name, *am* the God of Israel.

4 For ^g Jacob my servant's sake, and Israel mine elect, I have even called thee by thy name: I have surnamed thee, though thou hast ^h not known me.

5 ¶ I ⁱ *am* the LORD, and ^k *there* is none else, *there* is no God besides me: ^j I girded thee, though thou hast not known me;

6 ^m That they may know from the rising of the sun, and from the west, that *there* is none besides me. *I am* the LORD, and *there* is none else.

7 I form the light, and create darkness: I make peace, and ⁿ create evil: I the LORD do all these things.

8 ^o Drop down, ye heavens, from above, and let the skies pour down righteousness: let the earth open, and let them bring forth salvation, and let righteousness spring up together; I the LORD have created it.

9 Woe unto him that striveth with ^p his Maker! *Let* the potsherd *strive* with the potsherds

of the earth. ^q Shall the clay say to him that fashioneth it, What makest thou? or thy work, He hath no hands?

10 Woe unto him that saith unto his father, What begetteth thou? or to the woman, What hast thou brought forth?

11 Thus saith the LORD, the Holy One of Israel, and his Maker, Ask me of things to come concerning ^r my sons, and concerning ^s the work of my hands command ye me.

12 ^t I have made the earth, and ^u created man upon it: I, *even* my hands, have stretched out the heavens, and ^v all their host have I commanded.

13 ^w I have raised him up in righteousness, and I will ^x direct all his ways: he shall ^y build my city, and he shall let go my captives, ^z not for price nor reward, saith the LORD of hosts.

14 Thus saith the LORD, ^b The labour of Egypt, and merchandise of Ethiopia, and of the Sabeans, men of stature, shall come over unto thee, and they shall be thine: they shall come after thee; ^c in chains they shall come over, and they shall fall down unto thee, they shall make supplication unto thee, *saying*, ^d Surely God is in thee; and ^e *there* is none else, *there* is no God.

15 Verily thou *art* a God ^f that hidest thyself, O God of Israel, the Saviour.

16 They shall be ashamed, and also confounded, all of them: they shall go to confusion together *that are* ^g makers of idols.

17 ^h *But* Israel shall be saved in the LORD with an everlasting salvation: ye shall not be ashamed nor confounded world without end.

18 For thus saith the LORD ⁱ that created the heavens; God himself that formed the earth and made it; he hath established it, he created it not in vain, he formed it to be inhabited: ^k *I am* the LORD, and *there* is none else.

19 I have not spoken in ^l secret, in a dark place of the earth: I said

Before
CHRIST
about 712.

^q ch. 29. 16.
Jer. 18. 6.
Rom. 9. 20.

^r Jer. 31. 9.
^s ch. 29. 23.

^t ch. 42. 5.
Jer. 27. 5.
^u Gen. 1. 26,
27.

^v Gen. 2. 1.

^w ch. 41. 2.

^x Or, *make straight*.
^y 2 Chr. 36.
22, 27.
Ezra 1. 1. &c.
ch. 44. 28.

^z ch. 52. 3.
See Rom. 3.
24.

^b Ps. 68. 31.
& 72. 10, 11.
ch. 49. 25. &
60. 9, 10, 14,
16.
Zech. 8. 22,
23.

^c Ps. 149. 8.

^d Jer. 35.

^e 1 Cor. 14. 25.

^f ver. 5.

^g Ps. 44. 24.
ch. 8. 17. &
57. 17.

^h ch. 44. 11.

ⁱ ch. 26. 4.
ver. 26.
Rom. 11. 26.

^j ch. 42. 5.

^k ver. 5.

^l Deut. 30. 11.
ch. 48. 16.

Before
CHRIST
about 712.

^m Ps. 19. 8. &
119. 137, 138.

^e ch. 44. 17.
[8, 19, & 46.
7, & 48, 7.
Rom. 1. 22.
23.

^e ch. 41. 22. &
43. 9. & 44.
7. & 49. 10.
& 45. 14.

^e ver. 5, 14, 18.
ch. 44. 8. &
46. 9. & 48. 3.
&c.

^e Ps. 22. 27.
& 105. 5.

^e Gen. 22. 16.
Heb. 6. 13.

^e Rom. 14. 11.
Phil. 2. 10.

^e Gen. 31. 53.
Deut. 6. 13.
Ps. 65. 11.
ch. 65. 16.

^e Or, Surely,
he shall say
of me. In the
LORD is all
righteous-
ness and
strength.

^e Jer. 23. 5.
1 Cor. 1. 30.

^e Heb. right-
consciousness.

^e ch. 41. 11.
7 ver. 17.

^e 1 Cor. 1. 31.

about 712.
^e ch. 21. 9.
^e Jer. 50. 2. &
51. 44.

^e Jer. 10. 5.

^e Jer. 48. 7.
Heb.
their soul.

Ex. 19. 4.
Deut. 1. 31.
& 32. 11.
Ps. 71. 6.
ch. 65. 9.

Ps. 102. 27.
Mal. 3. 6.
Ps. 48. 14.
& 71. 18.

not unto the seed of Jacob, Seek ye me in vain: ^mI the LORD speak righteousness, I declare things that are right.

20 ¶ Assemble yourselves and come; draw near together, ye *that* are escaped of the nations: ⁿthey have no knowledge that set up the wood of their graven image, and pray unto a god *that* cannot save.

21 Tell ye, and bring *them* near; yea, let them take counsel together: ^owho hath declared this from ancient time? *who* hath told it from that time? *have* not I the LORD? ^pand *there* is no God else beside me; a just God and a Saviour; *there* is none beside me.

22 ¶ Look unto me, and be ye saved, all the ends of the earth: for I *am* God, and *there* is none else.

23 ¶ I have sworn by myself, the word is gone out of my mouth in righteousness, and shall not return, That unto me every ^kknee shall bow, ^tevery tongue shall swear.

24 ¶ Surely shall *one* say, In the LORD have I ^urighteousness and strength: *even* to him shall *men* come; and ^xall that are incensed against him shall be ashamed.

25 ¶ In the LORD shall all the seed of Israel be justified, and ^zshall glory.

CHAPTER XLVI.

1 *The idols of Babylon could not save themselves.* 3 *God saveth his people to the end.* 5 *Idols are not comparable to God for power, 12 or present salvation.*

BEL ^aboweth down, Nebo stoopeth; their idols were upon the beasts, and upon the cattle: your carriages *were* heavy laden; ^bthey are a burden to the weary beast.

2 They stoop, they bow down together; they could not deliver the burden, ^cbut ^tthemselves are gone into captivity.

3 ¶ Harken unto me, O house of Jacob, and all the remnant of the house of Israel, ^dwhich are borne *by me* from the belly, which are carried from the womb:

4 And *even* to your old age ^eI *am* he; and *even* to hoar hairs ^fwill I carry you: I have made, and I will

bear; even I will carry, and will deliver you.

5 ¶ ^gTo whom will ye liken me, and make *me* equal, and compare me, that *we* may be like?

6 ^hThey lavish gold out of the bag, and weigh silver in the balance, and hire a goldsmith; and he maketh it a god: they fall down, yea, they worship.

7 ⁱThey bear him upon the shoulder, they carry him, and set him in his place, and he standeth; from his place shall he not remove: yea, ^k*one* shall cry unto him, yet can he not answer, nor save him out of his trouble.

8 Remember this, and shew yourselves men: ^lbring it again to mind, O ye transgressors.

9 ^mRemember the former things of old: for I *am* God, and ⁿ*there* is none else; I *am* God, and *there* is none like me,

10 ^oDeclaring the end from the beginning, and from ancient times *the things* that are not *yet* done, saying, ^pMy counsel shall stand, and I will do all my pleasure:

11 Calling a ravenous bird ^qfrom the east, ^rthe man ^sthat executeth my counsel from a far country: yea, ^tI have spoken *it*, I will also bring it to pass; I have purposed *it*, I will also do it.

12 ¶ Hearken unto me, ye ^ustout-hearted, ^vthat *are* far from righteousness:

13 ^xI bring near my righteousness; it shall not be far off, and my salvation ^yshall not tarry: and I will place ^zsalvation in Zion for Israel my glory.

CHAPTER XLVII.

1 *God's judgment upon Babylon and Chaldea, 6 for their unmercifulness, 7 pride, 10 and overboldness, 11 shall be irresistible.*

COME ^adown, and ^bsit in the dust, O virgin daughter of Babylon, sit on the ground: *there* is no throne, O daughter of the Chaldeans: for thou shalt no more be called tender and delicate.

2 ^cTake the millstones, and grind meal: uncover thy locks, make bare the leg, uncover the thigh, pass over the rivers.

Before
CHRIST
about 712.

^e ch. 40. 18.
25.

^e ch. 40. 19.
& 41. 6. & 44.
12. 19.
Jer. 10. 3.

ⁱ Jer. 10. 5.

^k ch. 45. 20.

^l ch. 44. 19. &
47. 7.

^m Deut. 32. 7.

ⁿ ch. 45. 5, 21.

^o ch. 45. 21.

^p Ps. 33. 11.
Prov. 19. 21.
& 21. 30.

^q Acts 5. 39.
Heb. 6. 17.

^r ch. 41. 2, 25.

^s Heb. *the man of my counsel.*

^t ch. 44. 28. &
45. 13.

^u Num. 23. 19.

^v Ps. 76. 5.

^w Rom. 10. 3.

^x ch. 51. 5.
Rom. 1. 17.
& 5. 21.

^y Hab. 2. 3.

^z ch. 62. 11.

about 712.
^e Jer. 48. 18.
^f ch. 3. 26.

^e Ex. 11. 5.
Judg. 16. 21.
Matt. 24. 41.

Before
CHRIST
about 712.

3 ^dThy nakedness shall be uncovered, yea, thy shame shall be seen: ^eI will take vengeance, and I will not meet *thee* as a man.

4 *As for* ^four Redeemer, the LORD of hosts is his name, the Holy One of Israel.

5 Sit thou ^gsilent, and get thee into darkness, O daughter of the Chaldeans: ^hfor thou shalt no more be called, The lady of kingdoms.

6 ¶ ⁱI was wroth with my people, ^kI have polluted mine inheritance, and given them into thine hand: thou didst shew them no mercy; ^lupon the ancient hast thou very heavily laid thy yoke.

7 ¶ And thou saidst, I shall be ^ma lady for ever: so that thou didst not ⁿlay these *things* to thy heart, ^oneither didst remember the latter end of it.

8 Therefore hear now this, *thou* that art given to pleasures, that dwellest carelessly, that sayest in thine heart, ^pI am, and none else besides me; ^qI shall not sit as a widow, neither shall I know the loss of children:

9 But ^rthese two *things* shall come to thee ^sin a moment in one day, the loss of children, and widowhood: they shall come upon thee in their perfection ^tfor the multitude of thy sorceries, *and* for the great abundance of thine enchantments.

10 ¶ For thou ^uhast trusted in thy wickedness: ^xthou hast said, None seeth me. Thy wisdom and thy knowledge, it hath ^yperverted thee; ^zand thou hast said in thine heart, I am, and none else besides me.

11 ¶ Therefore shall evil come upon thee; thou shalt not know ¹from whence it riseth: and mischief shall fall upon thee; thou shalt not be able to ²put it off; and ³desolation shall come upon thee suddenly, *which* thou shalt not know.

12 Stand now with thine enchantments, and with the multitude of thy sorceries, wherein thou hast laboured from thy youth; if so be thou shalt be able to profit, if so be thou mayest prevail.

13 ^aThou art wearied in the multitude of thy counsels. Let now ^bthe ^castrologers, the stargazers, ^dthe monthly prognosticators, stand up, and save thee from *these things* that shall come upon thee.

14 Behold, they shall be ^eas stubble; the fire shall burn them; they shall not deliver ^fthemselves from the power of the flame: *there shall not be a coal to warm at, nor fire to sit before it.*

15 Thus shall they be unto thee with whom thou hast laboured, *even* ^gthy merchants, from thy youth: they shall wander every one to his quarter; none shall save thee.

CHAPTER XLVIII.

1 *God, to convince the people of their foreknown obstinacy, revealed his prophecies.* 9 *He saveth them for his own sake.* 12 *He exhorteth them to obedience, because of his power and providence.* 16 *He lamenteth their backwardness.* 20 *He powerfully delivereth his out of Babylon.*

HEAR ye this, O house of Jacob, which are called by the name of Israel, and ^aare come forth out of the waters of Judah, ^bwhich swear by the name of the LORD, and make mention of the God of Israel, ^cbut not in truth, nor in righteousness.

2 For they call themselves ^dof the holy city, and ^estay themselves upon the God of Israel: The LORD of hosts is his name.

3 ^fI have declared the former things from the beginning; and they went forth out of my mouth, and I shewed them; I did them suddenly, ^gand they came to pass.

4 Because I knew that thou *art* ^hobstinate, and ⁱthy neck is an iron sinew, and thy brow brass;

5 ^jI have even from the beginning declared *it* to thee; before it came to pass I shewed *it* thee: lest thou shouldest say, Mine idol hath done them, and my graven image, and my molten image, hath commanded them.

6 Thou hast heard, see all this; and will not ye declare *it*? I have shewed thee new things from this time, even hidden things, and thou didst not know them.

7 They are created now, and not from the beginning; even before

Before
CHRIST
about 712.

^a ch. 57. 10.
^b ch. 44. 25.
^c Dan. 2. 2.
^d Heb. *viewers of the heavens.*

^e Heb. *that give knowledge concerning the month.*
^f Nah. 1. 10.
^g Mal. 4. 1.
^h Heb. *their souls.*

ⁱ Rev. 18. 11.

^a Ps. 68. 26.

^b Deut. 6. 13.
^c ch. 15. 16.
^d Zeph. 1. 5.

^e Jer. 4. 2. & 5. 2.

^f ch. 52. 1.

^g Mic. 3. 11.
^h Rom. 2. 17.

ⁱ ch. 41. 22. & 42. 9. & 43. 9.
^j 44. 7. & 45. 21. & 46. 9, 10.

^k Josh. 21. 45.

^l Heb. *lord.*
^m Ex. 32. 9.
ⁿ Deut. 31. 27.

^o ver. 3.

^d ch. 3. 17. & 20. 4.
^e Jer. 13. 22. 23.
^f Nah. 2. 5.
^g Rom. 12. 19.
^h ch. 43. 3. 14.
ⁱ Jer. 50. 34.

^j 1 Sam. 2. 9.

^k ver. 7.
^l ch. 15. 19.
^m Dan. 2. 37.

ⁿ 1 See 2 Sam. 24. 14.
^o 2 Chr. 28. 9.
^p Zech. 1. 13.
^q ch. 45. 28.

^r Deut. 28. 50.

^s ver. 5.
^t Rev. 18. 7.

^u ch. 46. 8.

^v Deut. 32. 29.

^w ver. 10.
^x Zeph. 2. 15.
^y Rev. 18. 7.

^z ch. 51. 10.

¹ 1 Thess. 5. 3.

² Nah. 3. 4.

³ Ps. 52. 7.

⁴ ch. 29. 15.
⁵ Ez. 12. & 9. 9.

⁶ Or, *caused thee to turn away.*
⁷ ver. 8.

⁸ Heb. *the morning thereof.*

⁹ Heb. *exquisite.*
¹⁰ 1 Thess. 5. 3.

Before
CHRIST
about 712.

the day when thou heardest them not; lest thou shouldest say, Behold, I knew them.

8 Yea, thou heardest not; yea, thou knewest not; yea, from that time *that* thine ear was not opened: for I knew that thou wouldest deal very treacherously, and wast called ^ka transgressor from the womb.

9 ¶ ^lFor my name's sake ^mwill I defer mine anger, and for my praise will I refrain for thee, that I cut thee not off.

10 Behold, ⁿI have refined thee, but not ^owith silver; I have chosen thee in the furnace of affliction.

11 °For mine own sake, *even* for mine own sake, will I do it: for ^phow should *my name* be polluted? and ^qI will not give my glory unto another.

12 ¶ Hearken unto me, O Jacob and Israel, my called; ^rI am he; I am the ^sfirst, I also am the last.

13 ^tMine hand also hath laid the foundation of the earth, and ^umy right hand hath spanned the heavens: *when* ^vI call unto them, they stand up together.

14 ^xAll ye, assemble yourselves, and hear; which among them hath declared these *things*? ^yThe LORD hath loved him: ^zhe will do his pleasure on Babylon, and his arm *shall be on* the Chaldeans.

15 I, *even* I, have spoken; yea, ^aI have called him: I have brought him, and he shall make his way prosperous.

16 ¶ Come ye near unto me, hear ye this; ^bI have not spoken in secret from the beginning; from the time that it was, there *am* I: and now ^cthe Lord God, and his Spirit, hath sent me.

17 Thus saith ^dthe LORD, thy Redeemer, the Holy One of Israel; *I am* the LORD thy God which teacheth thee to profit, ^ewhich leadeth thee by the way *that* thou shouldst go.

18 °O that thou hadst hearkened to my commandments! ^fthen had thy peace been as a river, and thy righteousness as the waves of the sea:

19 ^hThy seed also had been as

the sand, and the offspring of thy bowels like the gravel thereof; his name should not have been cut off nor destroyed from before me.

20 ¶ ⁱGo ye forth of Babylon, flee ye from the Chaldeans, with a voice of singing declare ye, tell this, utter it *even* to the end of the earth; say ye, The LORD hath ^kredeemed his servant Jacob.

21 And they ^lthirsted not *when* he led them through the deserts: he ^mcaused the waters to flow out of the rock for them: he clave the rock also, and the waters gushed out.

22 ⁿThere is no peace, saith the LORD, unto the wicked.

CHAPTER XLIX.

1 *Christ, being sent to the Jews, complaineth of them. 5 He is sent to the Gentiles with gracious promises. 13 God's love is perpetual to his church. 18 The ample restoration of the church. 24 The powerful deliverance out of captivity.*

LISTEN, ^aO isles, unto me; and ^bhearken, ye people, from far; ^cthe LORD hath called me from the womb; from the bowels of my mother hath he made mention of my name.

2 And he hath made ^emy mouth like a sharp sword; ^din the shadow of his hand hath he hid me, and made me ^ea polished shaft; in his quiver hath he hid me;

3 And said unto me, ^fThou art my servant, O Israel, ^gin whom I will be glorified.

4 ^hThen I said, I have laboured in vain, I have spent my strength for nought, and in vain: *yet* surely my judgment *is* with the LORD, and ⁱmy work with my God.

5 ¶ And now, saith the LORD ^jthat formed me from the womb *to be* his servant, to bring Jacob again to him, ^kThough Israel ^kbe not gathered, yet shall I be glorious in ^lthe eyes of the LORD, and my God shall be my strength.

6 And he said, ^mIt is a light thing that thou shouldest be my servant to raise up the tribes of Jacob, and to restore the ⁿpreserved of Israel: I will also give thee for a ^olight to the Gentiles, that thou mayest be my salvation unto the end of the earth.

Before
CHRIST
about 712.

ⁱ ch. 52. 11.
Jer. 50. 8. &
51. 6. 45.
Zech. 2. 6. 7.
Rev. 18. 4.

^k Ex. 19. 4.
5. 6.
ch. 44. 22, 23.

^l See ch. 41.
17, 18.

^m Ex. 17. 6.
Num. 20. 11.
Ps. 105. 41.

ⁿ ch. 57. 21.

^a ch. 41. 1.

^b ver. 5.
Jer. 1. 5.
Matt. 1. 20.
Luke 1. 15.
71.
John 10. 36.
Gal. 1. 15.

^c ch. 11. 4. &
51. 16.
Hos. 6. 2. 5.
Heb. 4. 12.
Rev. 1. 16.
d ch. 51. 16.

^e Ps. 45. 5.

^f ch. 42. 1.
Zech. 3. 8.
^g ch. 44. 22.
John 13. 31.
& 15. 8.
Eph. 1. 6.

^h Ez. 3. 19.

ⁱ Or, *my reward*,
ch. 49. 10. &
62. 11.
^j ver. 1.

^k Or, *That thou mayest be gathered to him, and I unto thee*, &c.
^l Matt. 23. 37.

^m Or, *Art thou lighter than they, that thou shouldst, &c.*
ⁿ Or, *resolutions*,
^o ch. 42. 6. &
51. 3.
Luke 2. 32.
Acts 13. 47.
& 26. 18.

^k Ps. 58. 3.

^l Ps. 79. 9. &
102. 8.
ch. 43. 25.
ver. 11.
Ez. 20. 9, 14.
22. 44.
^m Ps. 78. 38.

ⁿ Ps. 66. 10.

^o Or, *for silver*:
See Ez. 22.
20, 21, 22.
^p ver. 9.

^q See Deut.
32. 20, 27.
Ez. 20. 9.
^r ch. 42. 8.

^s Deut. 32. 20.

^t ch. 41. 4. &
44. 6.
Rev. 1. 17.
& 22. 13.

^u Ps. 102. 25.
^v Or, *the palm of my right hand hath spread out*.

^w ch. 40. 29.
^x ch. 41. 22, &
43. 9. & 44.
7. & 45. 20,
21.

^y ch. 45. 1.

^z ch. 44. 28.

^a ch. 45. 1, 2, &c.

^b ch. 45. 19.

^c ch. 61. 1.
2. ch. 2. 8,
9, 11.

^d ch. 45. 14.
& 44. 6. 24.
ver. 20.

^e Ps. 32. 8.

^f Deut. 32. 29.
Ps. 81. 13.
^g Ps. 119. 165.

^h Gen. 22. 17.
Hos. 1. 10.

Before
CHRIST
about 712.

^m ch. 53. 3.
Matt. 26. 67.
|| Or,
to him that
is despised
in soul.
ⁿ Ps. 72. 10,
11.
ver. 23.

^o See Ps. 62.
13.
2 Cor. 6. 2.

^p ch. 42. 6.

|| Or,
raise up.

^q ch. 42. 7.
Zech. 9. 12.

^r Rev. 7. 16.

^s Ps. 121. 6.

^t Ps. 26. 2.

^u ch. 40. 4.

^x ch. 40. 5, 6.

^y ch. 44. 23.

^z See ch. 40.
27.

^a See Ps. 103.
13.
Mal. 2. 17.
Matt. 7. 11.
^b Heb. *fiat*
incomprehensio
passionis.
^c Rom. 11. 29.

^d See Ex. 13.
9.
Cant. 8. 6.

^e ver. 19.

^f ch. 60. 4.

7 Thus saith the LORD, the Redeemer of Israel, *and* his Holy One, ^m || to him whom man despiseth, to him whom the nation abhorreth, to a servant of rulers, ⁿ Kings shall see and arise, princes also shall worship, because of the LORD that is faithful, *and* the Holy One of Israel, and he shall choose thee.

8 Thus saith the LORD, ^o In an acceptable time have I heard thee, and in a day of salvation have I helped thee: and I will preserve thee, ^p and give thee for a covenant of the people, to ^q establish the earth, to cause to inherit the desolate heritages;

9 That thou mayest say ^a to the prisoners, Go forth; to them that *are* in darkness, Shew yourselves. They shall feed in the ways, and their pastures *shall be* in all high places.

10 They shall not ^r hunger nor thirst; ^s neither shall the heat nor sun smite them: for he that hath mercy on them ^t shall lead them, even by the springs of water shall he guide them.

11 ^u And I will make all my mountains a way, and my highways shall be exalted.

12 Behold, ^x these shall come from far: and, lo, these from the north and from the west; and these from the land of Sinim.

13 ¶ ^y Sing, O heavens; and be joyful, O earth; and break forth into singing, O mountains: for the LORD hath comforted his people, and will have mercy upon his afflicted.

14 ^z But Zion said, The LORD hath forsaken me, and my Lord hath forgotten me.

15 ^a Can a woman forget her sucking child, ^b that she should not have compassion on the son ^c of her womb? yea, they may forget, ^d yet will I not forget thee.

16 Behold, ^e I have graven thee upon the palms of *my* hands; thy walls *are* continually before me.

17 Thy children shall make haste; ^f thy destroyers and they that made thee waste shall go forth of thee.

18 ¶ ^g Lift up thine eyes round

about, and behold: all these gather themselves together, *and* come to thee. As I live, saith the LORD, thou shalt surely clothe thee with them all, ^h as with an ornament, and bind them *on thee*, as a bride *doeth*.

19 For thy waste and thy desolate places, and the land of thy destruction, ⁱ shall even now be too narrow by reason of the inhabitants, and they that swallowed thee up shall be far away.

20 ^h The children which thou shalt have, ⁱ after thou hast lost the other, shall say again in thine ears, The place *is* too strait for me: give place to me that I may dwell.

21 Then shalt thou say in thine heart, Who hath begotten me these, seeing I have lost my children, and am desolate, a captive, and removing to and fro? and who hath brought up these? Behold, I was left alone; these, where *had* they *been*?

22 ^k Thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will lift up mine hand to the Gentiles, and set up my standard to the people: and they shall bring thy sons in *their* ^l arms, and thy daughters shall be carried upon *their* shoulders.

23 ^l And kings shall be thy ^l nursing fathers, and their ^l queens thy nursing mothers: they shall bow down to thee with *their* face toward the earth, and ^m lick up the dust of thy feet; and thou shalt know that I *am* the LORD: for ⁿ they shall not be ashamed that wait for me.

24 ¶ ^o Shall the prey be taken from the mighty, or ^l the lawful captive delivered?

25 But thus saith the LORD, Even the ^l captives of the mighty shall be taken away, and the prey of the terrible shall be delivered: for I will contend with him that contendeth with thee, and I will save thy children.

26 And I will ^p feed them that oppress thee with their own flesh; and they shall be drunken with their own ^q blood, as with ^r sweet wine: and all flesh ^r shall know

Before
CHRIST
about 712.

ⁱ Prov. 17. 6.

^z See ch. 54.
1, 2.
Zech. 2. 4.
& 10. 10.

^h ch. 60. 4.

ⁱ Matt. 2. 9.
Rom. 11. 11,
12, &c.

^k ch. 60. 4. &
66. 20.

^l Heb.
bosom.

^l Ps. 72. 11.
ver. 7.
ch. 52. 15. &
60. 16.

^l Heb.
nourishers.
^l Heb.
princesses.

^m Ps. 72. 9.
Mic. 7. 17.

ⁿ Ps. 34. 22.
Rom. 5. 5. &
9. 33. & 10.
11.

^o Matt. 12. 20.
Luke 11. 21,
22.
^l Heb. the
captivity of
the just.

^l Heb.
captivity.

^p ch. 9. 20.

^q Rev. 14. 20.
& 16. 6.

|| Or,
new wine.
^r Ps. 9. 16.
ch. 60. 16.

Before
CHRIST
about 712.

that I the LORD *am* thy Saviour
and thy Redeemer, the Mighty
One of Jacob.

CHAPTER L.

1 *Christ sheweth that the dereliction of the Jews is not to be imputed to him, by his ability to save, 5 by his obedience in that work, 7 and by his confidence in that assistance. 10 An exhortation to trust in God, and not in ourselves.*

THUS saith the LORD, Where
is ^athe bill of your mother's
divorcement, whom I have put
away? or which of my ^bcreditors
is it to whom I have sold you?
Behold, for your iniquities ^chave
ye sold yourselves, and for your
transgressions is your mother put
away.

2 Wherefore, when I came, *was*
there no man? ^dwhen I called, *was*
there none to answer? ^eIs my hand
shortened at all, that it cannot re-
deem? or have I no power to de-
liver? behold, ^fat my rebuke I
^gdry up the sea, I make the ^hrivers
a wilderness: ⁱtheir fish stink-
eth, because *there is* no water, and
dieeth for thirst.

3 ^kI clothe the heavens with black-
ness, ^land I make sackcloth their
covering.

4 ^mThe Lord God hath given me
the tongue of the learned, that I
should know how to speak a word
in season to *him that is* ⁿweary: he
wakeneth morning by morning, he
wakeneth mine ear to hear as the
learned.

5 ¶ The Lord God ^ohath opened
mine ear, and ^pI was not ^qrebellious,
neither turned away back.

6 ^rI gave my back to the smiters,
and ^smy cheeks to them that pluck-
ed off the hair: I hid not my face
from shame and spitting.

7 ¶ For the Lord God will help
me; therefore shall I not be con-
founded: therefore have ^tI set my
face like a flint, and I know that I
shall not be ashamed.

8 ^u*He is* near that justifieth me;
who will contend with me? let us
stand together: who *is* ^vmine ad-
versary? let him come near to
me.

9 Behold, the Lord God will help
me; who *is* he *that* shall condemn
me? ^wlo, they all shall wax old as

a garment; ^xthe moth shall eat
them up.

10 ¶ Who *is* among you that fear-
eth the LORD, that obeyeth the
voice of his servant, that ^ywalketh
in darkness, and hath no light?
^zlet him trust in the name of the
LORD, and stay upon his God.

11 Behold, all ye that kindle a
fire, that compass *yourselves* about
with sparks: walk in the light of
your fire, and in the sparks *that* ye
have kindled. ^aThis shall ye have
of mine hand; ye shall lie down
^bin sorrow.

CHAPTER LI.

1 *An exhortation, after the pattern of Abraham, to trust in Christ, 3 by reason of his comfortable promises, 4 of his righteous salvation, 7 and man's mortality. 9 Christ by his sanctified arm defendeth his from the fear of man. 17 He bewaileth the afflictions of Jerusalem, 21 and promiseth deliverance.*

HEARKEN to me, ^bye that
follow after righteousness,
ye that seek the LORD: look unto
the rock *whence* ye are hewn, and
to the hole of the pit *whence* ye are
dug.

2 ^cLook unto Abraham your fa-
ther, and unto Sarah *that* bare you:
^dfor I called him alone, and ^ebless-
ed him, and increased him.

3 For the LORD ^fshall comfort
Zion: he will comfort all her waste
places; and he will make her wil-
derness like Eden, and her desert
^glike the garden of the LORD; joy
and gladness shall be found there-
in, thanksgiving, and the voice of
melody.

4 ¶ Hearken unto me, my people;
and give ear unto me, O my na-
tion: ^hfor a law shall proceed from
me, and I will make my judg-
ment to rest ⁱfor a light of the
people.

5 ^kMy righteousness *is* near; my
salvation is gone forth, ^land mine
arms shall judge the people; ^mthe
isles shall wait upon me, and ⁿon
mine arm shall they trust.

6 ^oLift up your eyes to the heav-
ens, and look upon the earth be-
neath: for ^pthe heavens shall van-
ish away like smoke, ^qand the earth
shall wax old like a garment, and
they that dwell therein shall die in
like manner: but my salvation

Before
CHRIST
about 712.

* ch. 51. 8.

† Ps. 23. 4.

* 2 Chr. 20. 20.
Ps. 20. 7.

* John 9. 39.

† Ps. 16. 4.

* ver. 7.
† Rom. 9. 30,
31, 32.

* Rom. 4. 1,
16.
Heb. 11. 11,
12.

† Gen. 12. 1, 2.
* Gen. 24. 1,
25.

† Ps. 102. 12.
ch. 40. 1. &
52. 9.
ver. 12.

† Ps. 12. 10.
Joel 2. 3.

b ch. 2. 3. &
42. 4.

c ch. 42. 6.

k ch. 46. 13. &
50. 1.
Rom. 1. 16,
17.

† Ps. 67. 4. &
58. 9.
m ch. 49. 9.
n Rom. 1. 16.

o ch. 40. 26.

† Ps. 102. 26.
Matt. 24. 33.
2 Pet. 3. 10,
12.

* ch. 50. 9.

* deut. 24. 1.
Jer. 3. 8.
Hos. 2. 2.

* See 2 Kings
4. 1.
Matt. 18. 25.

* ch. 52. 3.

† Prov. 1. 24.
ch. 55. 12. &
66. 4.
Jer. 7. 13. &
33. 15.
* Num. 11. 23.
ch. 59. 1.

† Ps. 106. 9.
Nah. 1. 4.
* Ex. 14. 21.
† Josh. 3. 16.
† Ex. 7. 18, 21.

* Ex. 10. 21.

† Rev. 6. 12.

* Ex. 4. 11.

* Matt. 11. 23.

* Ps. 40. 6, 7, 8.

† Matt. 26. 29.
John 14. 31.
Phil. 2. 8.
Heb. 10. 5,
&c.

* Matt. 26. 67.
& 27. 26.
John 18. 22.
† Lam. 3. 30.

* Ez. 3. 8, 9.

† Rom. 8. 32,
33, 34.

† Heb. the
master of
my cause.

* Job 13. 28.
Ps. 102. 26.
ch. 51. 6.

Before
CHRIST
about 712.

¹ ver. 1.

² Ps. 37. 31.

³ Matt. 10. 28.
Acts. 5. 41.

⁴ ch. 50. 9.

⁵ Ps. 44. 23.
ch. 52. 1.

⁶ Ps. 93. 1.
Rev. 11. 17.

⁷ Ps. 44. 1.

⁸ Job 26. 12.

⁹ Ps. 87. 4. &
89. 10.

¹⁰ Ps. 74. 13, 14.
ch. 57. 1.
Ez. 29. 3.

¹¹ Ex. 14. 21.
ch. 45. 16.

¹² ch. 35. 10.

¹³ ver. 3.
2 Cor. 1. 3.

¹⁴ Ps. 118. 6.

¹⁵ ch. 40. 6.
1 Pet. 1. 24.

¹⁶ Job 9. 8.
Ps. 104. 2.
ch. 49. 27. &
42. 5. & 44. 24.

¹⁷ (Or, made him-
self ready.
¹⁸ Job 29. 7.

¹⁹ Zech. 5. 11.

²⁰ Job 26. 12.
Ps. 104. 2.
Jer. 31. 35.

²¹ Deut. 18. 18.
Ps. 74. 13.
John 3. 34.
ch. 49. 2.

²² Ps. 65. 17. &
66. 22.

shall be for ever, and my righteousness shall not be abolished.

7 ¶ ¹ Harken unto me, ye that know righteousness, the people ² in whose heart is my law; ³ fear ye not the reproach of men, neither be ye afraid of their revilings.

8 For ⁴ the moth shall eat them up like a garment, and the worm shall eat them like wool: but my righteousness shall be for ever, and my salvation from generation to generation.

9 ¶ ¹ Awake, awake, ² put on strength, O arm of the LORD; awake, ³ as in the ancient days, in the generations of old. ⁴ Art thou not it that hath cut ⁵ Rahab, and wounded the ⁶ dragon?

10 Art thou not it which hath ¹ dried the sea, the waters of the great deep; that hath made the depths of the sea a way for the ransomed to pass over?

11 Therefore ² the redeemed of the LORD shall return, and come with singing unto Zion; and everlasting joy shall be upon their head: they shall obtain gladness and joy; and sorrow and mourning shall flee away.

12 I, *even I*, am he ¹ that comforteth you: who *art* thou, that thou shouldest be afraid ² of a man that shall die, and of the son of man which shall be made ³ as grass;

13 And forgettest the LORD thy Maker, ¹ that hath stretched forth the heavens, and laid the foundations of the earth; and hast feared continually every day because of the fury of the oppressor, as if he ² were ready to destroy? ³ and where is the fury of the oppressor?

14 The captive exile hasteneth that he may be loosed, ¹ and that he should not die in the pit, nor that his bread should fail.

15 But I *am* the LORD thy God, that ² divided the sea, whose waves roared: The LORD of hosts is his name.

16 And ¹ I have put my words in thy mouth, and ² I have covered thee in the shadow of mine hand, ³ that I may plant the heavens, and lay the foundations of the earth,

and say unto Zion, Thou *art* my people.

17 ¶ ¹ Awake, awake, stand up, O Jerusalem, which ² hast drunk at the hand of the LORD the cup of his fury; ³ thou hast drunken the dregs of the cup of trembling, and wrung them out.

18 *There is* none to guide her among all the sons *whom* she hath brought forth; neither *is there* any that taketh her by the hand of all the sons *that* she hath brought up.

19 ¹ These two *things* ² are come unto thee; who shall be sorry for thee? desolation, and ³ destruction, and the famine, and the sword: ⁴ by whom shall I comfort thee?

20 ¹ Thy sons have fainted, they lie at the head of all the streets, as a wild bull in a net: they are full of the fury of the LORD, the rebuke of thy God.

21 ¶ Therefore hear now this, thou afflicted, and drunken, ² but not with wine:

22 Thus saith thy Lord the LORD, and thy God ² that pleadeth the cause of his people, Behold, I have taken out of thine hand the cup of trembling, *even* the dregs of the cup of my fury; thou shalt no more drink it again:

23 But ¹ I will put it into the hand of them that afflict thee; ² which have said to thy soul, Bow down, that we may go over: and thou hast laid thy body as the ground, and as the street, to them that went over.

CHAPTER LII.

1 Christ persuadeth the church to believe his free redemption, 7 to receive the ministers thereof, 9 to joy in the power thereof, 11 and to free themselves from bondage. 13 Christ's kingdom shall be exalted.

AWAKE, ¹ awake, put on thy strength, O Zion; put on thy beautiful garments, O Jerusalem, ² the holy city: for ³ henceforth there shall no more come into thee the uncircumcised ⁴ and the unclean.

2 ¹ Shake thyself from the dust; arise, and sit down, O Jerusalem: ² loose thyself from the bands of thy neck, O captive daughter of Zion.

3 For thus saith the LORD, ² Ye have sold yourselves for nought;

Before
CHRIST
about 712.

⁴ ch. 52. 1.

⁵ Job 21. 29.
Job 25. 15.
Is. 16.

⁶ See Deut. 28. 28, 34.
Ps. 60. 3. &
75. 8.
Ez. 23. 32,
33, 34.
Zech. 12. 2.
Rev. 14. 10.

⁷ ch. 47. 9.

⁸ Heb. happened.

⁹ Heb. breaking.

¹⁰ Amos 7. 2.

¹¹ Lam. 2. 11,
12.

¹² See ver. 17.
Lam. 3. 15.

¹³ Jer. 50. 34.

¹⁴ Jer. 25. 17,
26, 28.
Zech. 12. 2.
¹⁵ Ps. 66. 11,
12.

¹⁶ ch. 51. 9, 17.

¹⁷ Neh. 11. 1.
ch. 48. 2.
Matt. 4. 5.
Rev. 21. 2.

¹⁸ ch. 35. 8. &
60. 21.
Nah. 1. 15.

¹⁹ See ch. 3. 36.
& 51. 23.

²⁰ Zech. 2. 7.

²¹ Ps. 44. 12.
ch. 45. 13.
Jer. 15. 13.

Before
CHRIST
about 712.

and ye shall be redeemed without money.

4 For thus saith the Lord God, My people went down aforetime into ^hEgypt to sojourn there; and the Assyrian oppressed them without cause.

5 Now therefore, what have I here, saith the LORD, that my people is taken away for nought? they that rule over them make them to howl, saith the LORD; and my name continually every day is ¹blasphemed.

6 Therefore my people shall know my name: therefore *they shall know* in that day that *I am* he that doth speak: behold, *it is I*.

7 ¶ ^kHow beautiful upon the mountains are the feet of him that bringeth good tidings, that publisheth peace; that bringeth good tidings of good, that publisheth salvation; that saith unto Zion, ¹Thy God reigneth!

8 Thy watchmen shall lift up the voice; with the voice together shall they sing: for they shall see eye to eye, when the LORD shall bring again Zion.

9 ¶ Break forth into joy, sing together, ye waste places of Jerusalem: ^mfor the LORD hath comforted his people, ⁿhe hath redeemed Jerusalem.

10 ^oThe LORD hath made bare his holy arm in the eyes of all the nations; and ^pall the ends of the earth shall see the salvation of our God.

11 ¶ ^qDepart ye, depart ye, go ye out from thence, touch no unclean *thing*; go ye out of the midst of her; ^rbe ye clean, that bear the vessels of the LORD.

12 For ^sye shall not go out with haste, nor go by flight: ^tfor the LORD will go before you; ^uand the God of Israel *will* ^vbe your rearward.

13 ¶ Behold, ^xmy servant shall ^ydeal prudently, ^zhe shall be exalted and extolled, and be very high.

14 As many were astonished at thee; his ^avisage was so marred more than any man, and his form more than the sons of men:

15 ^aSo shall he sprinkle many nations; ^bthe kings shall shut their mouths at him: for *that* ^cwhich had not been told them shall they see; and *that* ^dwhich they had not heard shall they consider.

CHAPTER LIII.

1 *The prophet, complaining of incredulity, excuseth the scandal of the cross, & by the benefit of his passion, 10 and the good success thereof.*

WHO ^ahath believed our [†]report? and to whom is ^bthe arm of the LORD revealed?

2 For ^che shall grow up before him as a tender plant, and as a root out of a dry ground: ^dhe hath no form nor comeliness; and when we shall see him, *there is* no beauty that we should desire him.

3 ^eHe is despised and rejected of men; a man of sorrows, and ^facquainted with grief: and [†]we hid as it were *our* faces from him; he was despised, and ^gwe esteemed him not.

4 ¶ Surely ^ahe hath borne our griefs, and carried our sorrows: yet we did esteem him stricken, smitten of God, and afflicted.

5 But he *was* [†]wounded for our transgressions, *he was* bruised for our iniquities: the chastisement of our peace *was* upon him; and with his ^kstripes we are healed.

6 [†]All we like sheep have gone astray; we have turned every one to his own way; and the LORD [†]hath laid on him the iniquity of us all.

7 He was oppressed, and he was afflicted, yet ^mhe opened not his mouth: ⁿhe is brought as a lamb to the slaughter, and as a sheep before her shearers is dumb, so he openeth not his mouth.

8 [†]He was taken from prison and from judgment: and who shall declare his generation? for ^ohe was cut off out of the land of the living: for the transgression of my people [†]was he stricken.

9 ^pAnd he made his grave with the wicked, and with the rich in his [†]death; because he had done no violence, neither *was any* ^qdeceit in his mouth.

10 ¶ Yet it pleased the LORD to

Before
CHRIST
about 712.

^a Ez. 56. 25.
^b Acts 2. 33.
^c Heb. 9. 13.
^d 14.
^e ch. 49. 7, 23.
^f ch. 55. 2.
^g Rom. 15. 21.
^h & 16. 25, 26.
ⁱ Eph. 3. 5, 9.

^a John 12. 38.
^b Rom. 10. 16.
^c Or,
^d doctrine.
^e Heb.
^f hearing.
^g ch. 51. 9.
^h Rom. 1. 16.
ⁱ 1 Cor. 1. 18.
^j ch. 11. 1.
^k ch. 52. 14.
^l Mark 9. 12.

^m Ps. 22. 6.
ⁿ ch. 49. 7.
^o Heb. 4. 15.

[†] Or, he hid
as it were
his face
from us.

[†] Heb.
as a hiding
of faces
from him,
or, from us.
^a John 1. 10,
11.

^k Matt. 8. 17.
^l Heb. 9. 28.
^m 1 Pet. 2. 24.

[†] Or,
tormented.
ⁿ Rom. 4. 25.
^o 1 Cor. 15. 3.
^p 1 Pet. 3. 18.

^k 1 Pet. 2. 24.
[†] Heb.
bruise.
[†] Ps. 119. 176.
[†] 1 Pet. 2. 25.

[†] Heb. hath
made the
iniquity of
us all to
rest on
him.

^m Matt. 26. 68.
& 27. 12, 14.
ⁿ Mark 14. 61.
& 15. 5.
^o 1 Pet. 2. 23.
^p Acts 8. 32.

[†] Or, He was
taken away
by distress
and judgment;
God,
&c.
^q Dan. 9. 26.

[†] Heb. was
the stroke
upon him.
[†] Matt. 27. 37,
56, 60.

[†] Heb.
death.
^a 1 Pet. 2. 22.
^b 1 John 3. 5.

^k Gen. 46. 6.
^l Acts 7. 14.

ⁱ Ez. 56. 29, 33.
^j Rom. 2. 24.

^k Nah. 1. 15.
^l Rom. 10. 13.

^m Ps. 69. 1, &
95. 10 & 97. 1.

^m ch. 51. 3.

ⁿ ch. 48. 20.

^o Ps. 98. 2, 3.

^p Luke 3. 6.

^q ch. 48. 20.
^r Jer. 50. 45.
^s Zech. 2. 6, 7.
^t 2 Cor. 6. 17.
^u Rev. 18. 4.
^v Lev. 22. 2,
&c.

[†] See Ex. 12.
23, 29.
[†] Mic. 2. 13.

[†] Num. 10. 25.
[†] ch. 58. 8.
[†] See Ex. 14.
10.

[†] Heb.
gather you
to.

[†] Or,
[†] prosper.

[†] ch. 51. 10.
[†] Jer. 25. 5.

[†] Phil. 2. 9.

[†] Ps. 22. 6, 7.
[†] ch. 52. 2, 3.

Before
CHRIST
about 712.

¹ Or, when
his soul
shall make
an offering.

² 2 Cor. 5. 21.
¹ 1 Pet. 2. 24.
¹ Rom. 6. 9.

³ Eph. 1. 5, 9.
² Thess. 1. 11.

⁴ John 17. 3.
² 2 Pet. 1. 3.

⁵ 1 John 2. 1.

⁶ ch. 42. 1. &
49. 3.

⁷ Rom. 5. 18,
19.

⁸ ver. 4. 5.
¹ Ps. 2. 8.
⁹ Phil. 2. 9.

¹⁰ Col. 2. 15.

¹¹ Mark 15. 28.
Luke 22. 37.

¹² Luke 22. 34.
Rom. 8. 34.
¹³ Heb. 7. 25. &
9. 24.

¹⁴ 1 John 2. 1.

¹⁵ Zeph. 3. 14.
Gal. 4. 27.

¹⁶ 1 Sam. 2. 5.

¹⁷ ch. 40. 19,
20.

¹⁸ ch. 55. 5. &
61. 9.

¹⁹ Jer. 5. 14.

²⁰ Luke 1. 32.

²¹ Zech. 14. 9.
Rom. 3. 29.

²² ch. 62. 4.

bruise him; he hath put him to grief: ¹when thou shalt make his soul ²an offering for sin, he shall see his seed, ³he shall prolong his days, and ⁴the pleasure of the LORD shall prosper in his hand.

¹¹ He shall see of the travail of his soul, and shall be satisfied: ¹²by his knowledge shall ¹³my righteous servant ¹⁴justify many; ¹⁵for he shall bear their iniquities.

¹² Therefore will I divide him a portion with the great, ¹³and he shall divide the spoil with the strong; because he hath poured out his soul unto death: and he was ¹⁴numbered with the transgressors; and he bare the sin of many, and ¹⁵made intercession for the transgressors.

CHAPTER LIV.

¹ The prophet, for the comfort of the Gentiles, prophesieth the amplitude of their church, 4 their safety, 6 their certain deliverance out of affliction, 11 their fair edification, 15 and their sure preservation.

¹ SING, O barren, thou that didst not bear; break forth into singing, and cry aloud, thou that didst not travail with child: for ²more are the children of the desolate than the children of the married wife, saith the LORD.

² Enlarge the place of thy tent; and let them stretch forth the curtains of thine habitations: spare not, lengthen thy cords, and strengthen thy stakes;

³ For thou shalt break forth on the right hand and on the left; ⁴and thy seed shall inherit the Gentiles, and make the desolate cities to be inhabited.

⁴ Fear not; for thou shalt not be ashamed: neither be thou confounded; for thou shalt not be put to shame: for thou shalt forget the shame of thy youth, and shalt not remember the reproach of thy widowhood any more.

⁵ For thy Maker is thine husband; The LORD of hosts is his name; and thy Redeemer the Holy One of Israel; ⁶The God of the whole earth shall he be called.

⁶ For the LORD ⁷hath called thee as a woman forsaken and grieved in spirit, and a wife of youth, when thou wast refused, saith thy God.

⁷ For a small moment have I forsaken thee; but with great mercies will I gather thee.

⁸ In a little wrath I hid my face from thee for a moment; ⁹but with everlasting kindness will I have mercy on thee, saith the LORD thy Redeemer.

⁹ For this is as the waters of Noah unto me: for as I have sworn that the waters of Noah should no more go over the earth; so have I sworn that I would not be wroth with thee, nor rebuke thee.

¹⁰ For ¹¹the mountains shall depart, and the hills be removed; ¹²but my kindness shall not depart from thee, neither shall the covenant of my peace be removed, saith the LORD that hath mercy on thee.

¹¹ ¶ O thou afflicted, tossed with tempest, and not comforted, behold, I will lay thy stones with fair colours, and lay thy foundations with sapphires.

¹² And I will make thy windows of agates, and thy gates of carbuncles, and all thy borders of pleasant stones.

¹³ And all thy children shall be taught of the LORD; and ¹⁴great shall be the peace of thy children.

¹⁴ In righteousness shalt thou be established: thou shalt be far from oppression; for thou shalt not fear: and from terror; for it shall not come near thee.

¹⁵ Behold, they shall surely gather together, but not by me: whosoever shall gather together against thee shall fall for thy sake.

¹⁶ Behold, I have created the smith that bloweth the coals in the fire, and that bringeth forth an instrument for his work; and I have created the waster to destroy.

¹⁷ ¶ No weapon that is formed against thee shall prosper; and every tongue that shall rise against thee in judgment thou shalt condemn. This is the heritage of the servants of the LORD, ¹⁸and their righteousness is of me, saith the LORD.

CHAPTER LV.

¹ The prophet, with the promises of Christ, calleth to faith, 6 and to repentance. ⁸ The happy success of them that believe.

Before
CHRIST
about 712.

¹ Ps. 20. 5.
ch. 26. 20. &
61. 10.
² 2 Cor. 4. 17.
³ ch. 55. 3.
Jer. 31. 3.

⁴ Gen. 8. 21.
& 9. 11.
ch. 55. 11.
See Jer. 31.
36.

⁵ Ps. 46. 2.
ch. 51. 6.
Matt. 5. 18.

⁶ Ps. 89. 33,
34.

⁷ 1 Chr. 29. 2.
Rev. 21. 18,
&c.

⁸ ch. 11. 9.
Jer. 31. 34.
John 6. 45.
⁹ 1 Cor. 2. 16.
¹⁰ 1 Thess. 4. 9.
¹¹ 1 John 2. 26.
¹² Ps. 119. 165.

¹³ ch. 45. 24. 25.

Before
CHRIST
about 712.

* John 4. 14.
& 7. 37.
Rev. 21. 6.
& 22. 17.
b Matt. 13. 44.
46.
Rev. 3. 18.

† Heb.
weigh.

* Matt. 11. 28.

4 ch. 54. 8. &
Jer. 52. 49.

* 2 Sam. 7. 8,
&c.
Is. 80. 28.
Acts 15. 34.
John 18. 57.
Rev. 1. 5.

† Jer. 30. 9.
Ez. 34. 23.
Dan. 9. 25.
Hos. 3. 5.
1 ch. 52. 15.
Eph. 2. 11.
12.
1 ch. 60. 5.

1 ch. 60. 3.
&c. Ps. 13.
1 Ps. 22. 6.
Matt. 5. 25.
& 25. 11.
John 7. 34.
& 8. 21.
2 Cor. 6. 1. 2.
Heb. 3. 13.
* ch. 1. 16.

† Heb.
the man of
iniquity.

* Zech. 8. 17.
1 Ps. 150. 7.
Jer. 3. 12.

† Heb. he
will multi-
ply to per-
don.

† 2 Sam. 7. 10.

* Ps. 103. 11.

* Deut. 32. 2.

* ch. 54. 9.

* ch. 55. 10. &
66. 15. 14.

HO, ^aevery one that thirsteth, come ye to the waters, and he that hath no money; ^bcome ye, buy, and eat; yea, come, buy wine and milk without money and without price.

2 Wherefore do ye [†]spend money for *that which* is not bread? and your labour for *that which* satisfieth not? hearken diligently unto me, and eat ye *that which* is good, and let your soul delight itself in fatness.

3 Incline your ear, and ^ecome unto me: hear, and your soul shall live; ^dand I will make an everlasting covenant with you, *even* the ^esure mercies of David.

4 Behold, I have given him *for* ^fa witness to the people, ^ga leader and commander to the people.

5 ^hBehold, thou shalt call a nation *that* thou knowest not, ⁱand nations *that* knew not thee shall run unto thee, because of the LORD thy God, and for the Holy One of Israel; ^kfor he hath glorified thee.

6 ¶ ^lSeek ye the LORD while he may be found, call ye upon him while he is near:

7 ^mLet the wicked forsake his way, and ⁿthe unrighteous man ⁿhis thoughts: and let him return unto the LORD, ^oand he will have mercy upon him; and to our God, for ⁿhe will abundantly pardon.

8 ¶ ^pFor my thoughts *are* not your thoughts, neither *are* your ways my ways, saith the LORD.

9 ^qAs the heavens are higher than the earth, so are my ways higher than your ways, and my thoughts than your thoughts.

10 For ^ras the rain cometh down, and the snow from heaven, and returneth not thither, but watereth the earth, and maketh it bring forth and bud, that it may give seed to the sower, and bread to the eater:

11 ^sSo shall my word be that goeth forth out of my mouth: it shall not return unto me void, but it shall accomplish that which I please, and it shall prosper in *the thing* whereto I sent it.

12 ^tFor ye shall go out with joy,

and be led forth with peace: the mountains and the hills shall ^ubreak forth before you into singing, and ^vall the trees of the field shall clap *their* hands.

13 ^vInstead of ^zthe thorn shall come up the fir tree, and instead of the brier shall come up the myrtle tree: and it shall be to the LORD ^zfor a name, for an everlasting sign *that* shall not be cut off.

CHAPTER LXI.

1 *The prophet exhorteth to sanctification.* 3 *He prom-
iseth it shall be general without respect of persons.*
9 *He inveigheth against blind watchmen.*

THUS saith the LORD, Keep ye [†]judgment, and do justice: ^afor my salvation is near to come, and my righteousness to be revealed.

2 Blessed is the man *that* doeth this, and the son of man *that* layeth hold on it; ^bthat keepeth the sabbath from polluting it, and keepeth his hand from doing any evil.

3 ¶ Neither let ^cthe son of the stranger, that hath joined himself to the LORD, speak, saying, The LORD hath utterly separated me from his people: neither let the eunuch say, Behold, I *am* a dry tree.

4 For thus saith the LORD unto the eunuchs that keep my sabbaths, and choose *the things* that please me, and take hold of my covenant;

5 Even unto them will I give in ^dmine house and within my walls a place ^eand a name better than of sons and of daughters: I will give them an everlasting name, that shall not be cut off.

6 Also the sons of the stranger, that join themselves to the LORD, to serve him, and to love the name of the LORD, to be his servants, every one that keepeth the sabbath from polluting it, and taketh hold of my covenant;

7 Even them will I ^fbring to my holy mountain, and make them joyful in my house of prayer: ^gtheir burnt offerings and their sacrifices *shall* be accepted upon mine altar; for ^hmine house shall

Before
CHRIST
about 712.

* Ps. 96. 12. &
98. 8.
ch. 14. 8. &
35. 1. 2. & 42.
11.
* 1 Chr. 16.
33.
† ch. 41. 19.
* Mic. 7. 4.

* Jer. 13. 11.

† Or, equity.

* ch. 46. 13.
Matt. 3. 2. &
4. 17.
Rom. 13. 11.
12.

* ch. 58. 13.

* See Deut.
20. 1. 2. 3.
Acts 8. 27. &
10. 1. 2. 34. &
17. 4. & 18. 7.
1 Pet. 3. 1.

* 1 Tim. 3. 15.

* John 1. 12.
1 John 3. 1.

† ch. 2. 2.
1 Pet. 1. 1. 2.

* Rom. 12. 1.
Heb. 13. 15.
1 Pet. 2. 5.
b Matt. 21. 13.
Mark 11. 17.
Luke 19. 46.

Before
CHRIST
about 712.

¹ Mal. 1. 11.
² Ps. 147. 2.
ch. 11. 12.

³ John 10. 16.
Eph. 1. 10. &
2. 14, 15, 16.
⁴ Heb. to *has*
gathered.

⁵ Jer. 12. 9.

⁶ Matt. 15. 14.
& 23. 16.
⁷ Phil. 3. 2.

⁸ Or, *dream-
ing, or talk-
ing in their
sleep.*

⁹ Heb. *strong
of appetite.*
¹⁰ Mic. 3. 11.

¹¹ Heb. *know
not to be
satisfied.*
¹² Ez. 34. 2, 3.

¹³ Ps. 10. 6.
Prov. 23. 35.
ch. 22. 19.
Luke 12. 19.
1 Cor. 15. 52.

about 698.

¹ Heb. *men
of kindness,
or, gentle-
ness.*

² Ps. 12. 1.
Mic. 7. 2.

³ 1 Kings 14.
13.
See 2 Kings
22. 29.

⁴ Or, *from
that which
is evil.*

⁵ Or,
go in peace,
Luke 2. 29.

⁶ 2 Chr. 16. 14.
⁷ Or,
before him.
⁸ Matt. 16. 4.

⁹ Or, *among
the oaks,*
ru. 1. 25.

¹⁰ 2 Kings 16.
4. & 17. 19.
Jer. 2. 30.

¹¹ Lev. 18. 21.
& 20. 2.
2 Kings 16.
3. & 21. 19.
Jer. 7. 31.
Ez. 16. 20.
& 29. 26.

¹² Ez. 10. 16.
& 23.

be called a house of prayer ¹ for all people.

8 The Lord God ² which gathereth the outcasts of Israel saith, ³ Yet will I gather *others* to him, ⁴ besides those that are gathered unto him.

9 ¶ ⁵ All ye beasts of the field, come to devour, *yea*, all ye beasts in the forest.

10 His watchmen *are* ⁶ blind: they are all ignorant, ⁷ they *are* all dumb dogs, they cannot bark; ⁸ sleeping, lying down, loving to slumber.

11 Yea, *they are* ⁹ greedy dogs *which* ¹⁰ can never have enough, and they are shepherds *that* cannot understand: they all look to their own way, every one for his gain, from his quarter.

12 Come ye, *say they*, I will fetch wine, and we will fill ourselves with strong drink; and to morrow shall be as this day, *and* much more abundant.

CHAPTER LVII.

1 The blessed death of the righteous. 3 God reproveth the Jews for their whorish idolatry. 13 He giveth evangelical promises to the penitent.

THE righteous perisheth, and no man layeth *it* to heart: and ¹ a merciful man *are* taken away, ² none considering that the righteous is taken away ³ from the evil *to come*.

2 He shall ⁴ enter into peace: they shall rest ⁵ in their beds, *each one* walking ⁶ in his uprightness.

3 ¶ But draw near hither, ⁷ ye sons of the sorceress, the seed of the adulterer and the whore.

4 Against whom do ye sport yourselves? against whom make ye a wide mouth, *and* draw out the tongue? *are* ye not children of transgression, a seed of falsehood,

5 Inflaming yourselves ⁸ with idols under every green tree, ⁹ slaying the children in the valleys under the clefts of the rocks?

6 Among the smooth *stones* of the stream *is* thy portion; they, they *are* thy lot: even to them hast thou poured a drink offering, thou hast offered a meat offering. Should I receive comfort in these?

7 ¶ Upon a lofty and high mount-

ain hast thou set ¹⁰ thy bed: even thither wentest thou up to offer sacrifice.

8 Behind the doors also and the posts hast thou set up thy remembrance: for thou hast discovered *thyself to another* than me, and art gone up; thou hast enlarged thy bed, and ¹¹ made thee a *covenant* with them; ¹² thou lovedst their bed ¹³ where thou sawest *it*.

9 And ¹⁴ thou wentest to the king with ointment, and didst increase thy perfumes, and didst send thy messengers far off, and didst debase *thyself even* unto hell.

10 Thou art wearied in the greatness of thy way; ¹⁵ yet saidst thou not, There is no hope: thou hast found the ¹⁶ life of thine hand; therefore thou wast not grieved.

11 And ¹⁷ of whom hast thou been afraid or feared, that thou hast lied, and hast not remembered me, nor laid *it* to thy heart? ¹⁸ have not I held my peace even of old, and thou fearest me not?

12 I will declare thy righteousness, and thy works; for they shall not profit thee.

13 ¶ When thou criest, let thy companies deliver thee; but the wind shall carry them all away; vanity shall take *them*: but he that putteth his trust in me shall possess the land, and shall inherit my holy mountain;

14 And shall say, ¹⁹ Cast ye up, cast ye up, prepare the way, take up the stumblingblock out of the way of my people.

15 For thus saith the high and lofty One that inhabiteth eternity, ²⁰ whose name *is* Holy; ²¹ I dwell in the high and holy *place*, ²² with him also *that is* of a contrite and humble spirit, ²³ to revive the spirit of the humble, and to revive the heart of the contrite ones.

16 ¶ For I will not contend for ever, neither will I be always wroth: for the spirit should fail before me, and the souls ²⁴ *which* I have made.

17 For the iniquity of ²⁵ his covetousness was I wroth, and smote him: ²⁶ I hid me, and was wroth,

Before
CHRIST
about 698.

¹ Ez. 23. 41.

¹⁰ Or, *hewed
it for thyself
larger than
theirs.*

¹¹ Ez. 16. 25,
& 23. 2-
29.

¹² Or, *thou
providedst
room.*

¹³ Or, *thou
respectedst
the king.*

¹⁴ ch. 39. 6.
Ez. 16. 33.
& 23. 16.
Hos. 7. 11. &
12. 1.

¹⁵ Jer. 2. 23.

¹⁶ Or, *living.*

¹⁷ ch. 31. 12,
13.

¹⁸ Ps. 50. 21.

¹⁹ ch. 40. 3. &
62. 10.

²⁰ Job 6. 10.
Luke 1. 49.

²¹ Ps. 88. 4.
Zechar. 2. 13.

²² Ps. 34. 18. &
51. 17. & 138.
6.

²³ ch. 65. 2.
Ps. 147. 3.
ch. 61. 1.

²⁴ Ps. 85. 5. &
103. 9.
Mic. 7. 18.

²⁵ Num. 16. 22.
Job 34. 14.
Heb. 12. 9.

²⁶ Jer. 6. 13.

²⁷ ch. 8. 17. &
43. 15.

Before
CHRIST
about 698.

* ch. 9. 13.

† Heb. *turning away.*
* Jer. 3. 22.

b ch. 61. 2.

c Heb. 13. 15.

d Acts 2. 39.
Eph. 2. 17.

e Job 15. 20,
3c.
Prov. 4. 16.

f ch. 48. 22.

and he went on ^ffrowardly in the way of his heart.

18 I have seen his ways, and ^awill heal him: I will lead him also, and restore comforts unto him and to ^bhis mourners:

19 I create ^cthe fruit of the lips; Peace, peace ^dto him that is far off, and to him that is near, saith the LORD; and I will heal him.

20 ^eBut the wicked are like the troubled sea, when it cannot rest, whose waters cast up mire and dirt.

21 ^fThere is no peace, saith my God, to the wicked.

CHAPTER LVIII.

1 The prophet, being sent to reprove hypocrisy, 3 expresseth a counterfeit fast and a true. 8 He declar-eth what promises are due unto godliness, 13 and to the keeping of the sabbath.

CRY ^aaloud, spare not, lift up thy voice like a trumpet, and shew my people their transgression, and the house of Jacob their sins.

2 Yet they seek me daily, and delight to know my ways, as a nation that did righteousness, and forsook not the ordinance of their God: they ask of me the ordinances of justice; they take delight in approaching to God.

3 ¶ ^aWherefore have we fasted, say they, and thou seest not? ^bwherefore have we ^bafflicted our soul, and thou takest no knowledge? Behold, in the day of your fast ye find pleasure, and exact all your ^clabours.

4 ^cBehold, ye fast for strife and debate, and to smite with the fist of wickedness: ^dye shall not fast as ye do this day, to make your voice to be heard on high.

5 Is it ^esuch a fast that I have chosen? ^fIs a day for a man to afflict his soul? ^gis it to bow down his head as a bulrush, and ^hto spread sackcloth and ashes under him? wilt thou call this a fast, and an acceptable day to the LORD?

6 Is not this the fast that I have chosen? to loose the bands of wickedness, ⁱto undo ^jthe heavy burdens, and ^kto let the ^loppressed go free, and that ye break every yoke?

7 Is it not ^mto deal thy bread to

the hungry, and that thou bring the poor that are ⁿcast out to thy house? ^owhen thou seest the naked, that thou cover him; and that thou hide not thyself from ^pthine own flesh?

8 ¶ ^qThen shall thy light break forth as the morning, and thine health shall spring forth speedily: and thy righteousness shall go before thee; ^rthe glory of the LORD shall be thy rearward.

9 Then shalt thou call, and the LORD shall answer; thou shalt cry, and he shall say, Here I am. * If thou take away from the midst of thee the yoke, the putting forth of the finger, and ^sspeaking vanity;

10 And if thou draw out thy soul to the hungry, and satisfy the afflicted soul; then shall thy light rise in obscurity, and thy darkness be as the noonday:

11 And the LORD shall guide thee continually, and satisfy thy soul in ^tdrought, and make fat thy bones: and thou shalt be like a watered garden, and like a spring of water, whose waters ^ufail not.

12 And they that shall be of thee ^vshall build the old waste places: thou shalt raise up the foundations of many generations; and thou shalt be called, The repairer of the breach, The restorer of paths to dwell in.

13 ¶ If ^wthou turn away thy foot from the sabbath, from doing thy pleasure on my holy day; and call the sabbath a delight, the holy of the LORD, honourable; and shalt honour him, not doing thine own ways, nor finding thine own pleasure, nor speaking ^xthine own words:

14 ^yThen shalt thou delight thyself in the LORD; and I will cause thee to ^zride upon the high places of the earth, and feed thee with the heritage of Jacob thy father: ^{aa}for the mouth of the LORD hath spoken it.

CHAPTER LIX.

1 The damnable nature of sin. 3 The sins of the Jews. 9 Calamity is for sin. 16 Salvation is only of God. 20 The covenant of the Redeemer.

BEHOOLD, the LORD's hand is not ^ashortened, that it cannot

Before
CHRIST
about 698.

|| Or, *afflicted.*
k Job 31. 19.

l Gen. 29. 14.
Neh. 5. 5.
m Job 11. 17.

n Ex. 14. 19.
ch. 62. 12.
† Heb. *shall gather thee up.*

o Ps. 12. 2.

† Heb. *droughts.*

† Heb. *he, or, deceive.*

p ch. 61. 4.

q ch. 56. 2.

r Job 22. 26.

s Dent. 32. 13.
& 32. 21.

t ch. 1. 20, &
49. 5.
Mic. 4. 4.

u Num. 11. 23.
ch. 56. 2.

Before
CHRIST
about 698.

save; neither his ear heavy, that it cannot hear:

2 But your iniquities have separated between you and your God, and your sins ¹¹have hid *his* face from you, that he will not hear.

3 For ^byour hands are defiled with blood, and your fingers with iniquity; your lips have spoken lies, your tongue hath muttered perverseness.

4 None calleth for justice, nor *any* pleadeth for truth: they trust in vanity, and speak lies; ^cthey conceive mischief, and bring forth iniquity.

5 They hatch ¹¹'cockatrice' eggs, and weave the spider's web: he that eateth of their eggs dieth, and ¹¹that which is crushed breaketh out into a viper.

6 ^dTheir webs shall not become garments, neither shall they cover themselves with their works: their works *are* works of iniquity, and the act of violence *is* in their hands.

7 ^eTheir feet run to evil, and they make haste to shed innocent blood: their thoughts *are* thoughts of iniquity; wasting and ¹destruction *are* in their paths.

8 The way of peace they know not; and *there is* no ¹¹judgment in their goings: ^fthey have made them crooked paths; whosoever goeth therein shall not know peace.

9 ^gTherefore is judgment far from us, neither doth justice overtaken us: ^gwe wait for light, but behold obscurity; for brightness, *but* we walk in darkness.

10 ^hWe grope for the wall like the blind, and we grope as if *we had* no eyes: we stumble at noon-day as in the night; *we are* in desolate places as dead *men*.

11 We roar all like bears, and ¹mourn sore like doves: we look for judgment, but *there is* none; for salvation, *but* it is far off from us.

12 For our transgressions are multiplied before thee, and our sins testify against us: for our transgressions *are* with us; and as *for* our iniquities, we know them;

13 In transgressing and lying against the LORD, and departing

away from our God, speaking oppression and revolt, conceiving and uttering ^kfrom the heart words of falsehood.

14 And judgment is turned away backward, and justice ^lstandeth afar off: for truth is fallen in the street, and equity cannot enter.

15 Yea, truth faileth; and he *that* departeth from evil ¹¹maketh himself a prey: and the LORD saw it, and ¹it displeased him that *there was* no judgment.

16 ^m¶ And he saw that *there was* no man, and ⁿwondered that *there was* no intercessor; ⁿtherefore his arm brought salvation unto him; and his righteousness, it sustained him.

17 ^oFor he put on righteousness as a breastplate, and a helmet of salvation upon his head; and he put on the garments of vengeance for clothing, and was clad with zeal as a cloak.

18 ^pAccording to *their* ¹deeds, accordingly he will repay, fury to his adversaries, recompense to his enemies; to the islands he will repay recompense.

19 ^qSo shall they fear the name of the LORD from the west, and his glory from the rising of the sun. When the enemy shall come in ¹like a flood, the Spirit of the LORD shall ¹¹lift up a standard against him.

20 ^r¶ And ^sthe Redeemer shall come to Zion, and unto them that turn from transgression in Jacob, saith the LORD.

21 ^tAs for me, this *is* my covenant with them, saith the LORD; My Spirit that *is* upon thee, and my words which I have put in thy mouth, shall not depart out of thy mouth, nor out of the mouth of thy seed's seed, saith the LORD, from henceforth and for ever.

CHAPTER LX.

¹ The glory of the church in the abundant access of the Gentiles, 15 and the great blessings after a short affliction.

ARISE, ^ashine; for thy light is come, and ^bthe glory of the LORD is risen upon thee.

Before
CHRIST
about 698.

^k Matt. 12. 34.

^f Or, have made him hide.

^b ch. 1. 15.

^c Job 15. 35.
^f Ps. 7. 14.

^g Or, adder's.

^h Or, that which is sprinkled in as it there brake out a viper.

^d Job 8. 14, 15.

^e Prov. 1. 16.
Rom. 3. 15.

ⁱ Heb, breaking.

^j Or, right.

^f Ps. 125. 5.
Prov. 2. 15.

^g Jer. 8. 15.

^h Deut. 28. 29.
Job 5. 14.
Amos 8. 9.

ⁱ ch. 38. 14.
Eccl. 7. 12.

^l Or, is accounted mad.

^m Heb, it was evil in his eyes.

ⁿ Ez. 22. 30.

^o Mark 6. 6.

^p Ps. 98. 1.
ch. 63. 5.

^q Eph. 6. 14.

^r 1 Thess. 5. 8.

^s ch. 63. 6.
^t Heb, recompenses.

^u Ps. 113. 3.
Mal. 1. 11.

^v Rev. 12. 15.

^w Or, not him to fight.

^x Rom. 11. 26.

^y Heb. 8. 10.
& 19. 16.

^a Eph. 5. 14.

^b Or, be enlightened; for thy light cometh.

^c Mal. 4. 2.

Before
CHRIST
about 698.

2 For, behold, the darkness shall cover the earth, and gross darkness the people: but the LORD shall arise upon thee, and his glory shall be seen upon thee.

3 And the ^cGentiles shall come to thy light, and kings to the brightness of thy rising.

4 ^dLift up thine eyes round about, and see: all they gather themselves together, ^ethey come to thee: thy sons shall come from far, and thy daughters shall be nursed at *thy* side.

5 Then thou shalt see, and flow together, and thine heart shall fear, and be enlarged; because ^fthe ^gabundance of the sea shall be converted unto thee, the ^hforces of the Gentiles shall come unto thee.

6 The multitude of camels shall cover thee, the dromedaries of Midian and ⁱEphah; all they from ^jSheba shall come: they shall bring ^kgold and incense; and they shall shew forth the praises of the LORD.

7 All the flocks of ^kKedar shall be gathered together unto thee, the rams of Nebaioth shall minister unto thee: they shall come up with acceptance on mine altar, and ^lI will glorify the house of my glory.

8 Who *are* these *that* fly as a cloud, and as the doves to their windows?

9 ^mSurely the isles shall wait for me, and the ships of Tarshish first, ⁿto bring thy sons from far, ^otheir silver and their gold with them, ^punto the name of the LORD thy God, and to the Holy One of Israel, ^qbecause he hath glorified thee.

10 And ^rthe sons of strangers shall build up thy walls, ^sand their kings shall minister unto thee: for ^tin my wrath I smote thee, ^ubut in my favour have I had mercy on thee.

11 Therefore thy gates ^xshall be open continually; they shall not be shut day nor night; that *men* may bring unto thee the ^yforces of the Gentiles, and *that* their kings *may be* brought.

12 ^vFor the nation and kingdom that will not serve thee shall perish; yea, *those* nations shall be utterly wasted.

13 ^wThe glory of Lebanon shall come unto thee, the fir tree, the pine tree, and the box together, to beautify the place of my sanctuary; and I will make ^athe place of my feet glorious.

14 The sons also of them that afflicted thee shall come bending unto thee; and all they that despised thee shall ^bbow themselves down at the soles of thy feet; and they shall call thee, The city of the LORD, ^cThe Zion of, the Holy One of Israel.

15 Whereas thou hast been forsaken and hated, so that no man went through *thee*, I will make thee an eternal excellency, a joy of many generations.

16 Thou shalt also suck the milk of the Gentiles, ^dand shalt suck the breast of kings: and thou shalt know that ^eI the LORD *am* thy Saviour and thy Redeemer, the Mighty One of Jacob.

17 For brass I will bring gold, and for iron I will bring silver, and for wood brass, and for stones iron: I will also make thy officers peace, and thine exactors righteousness.

18 Violence shall no more be heard in thy land, wasting nor destruction within thy borders; but thou shalt call ^fthy walls Salvation, and thy gates Praise.

19 The ^gsun shall be no more thy light by day; neither for brightness shall the moon give light unto thee: but the LORD shall be unto thee an everlasting light, and ^hthy God thy glory.

20 ⁱThy sun shall no more go down; neither shall thy moon withdraw itself: for the LORD shall be thine everlasting light, and the days of thy mourning shall be ended.

21 ^kThy people also *shall be* all righteous: ^lthey shall inherit the land for ever, ^mthe branch of my planting, ⁿthe work of my hands, that I may be glorified.

Before
CHRIST
about 698.

¹ Zech. 14. 17,
18.
Matt. 21. 44.

² ch. 55. 2. &
41. 19.

³ See 1 Chr.
26. 12.
Ps. 132. 7.

⁴ ch. 49. 23.
Rev. 3. 9.

⁵ Heb. 12. 22.
Rev. 14. 1.

⁶ ch. 49. 23. &
61. 6. & 66.
11, 12.

⁷ ch. 45. 3.

⁸ ch. 30. 1.

⁹ Rev. 21. 23.
& 22. 5.

¹⁰ Zech. 2. 5.

¹¹ See Amos 8.
9.

¹² ch. 52. 1.
Rev. 21. 27.
¹³ Ps. 37. 11, 22.
Matt. 5. 5.
¹⁴ ch. 61. 3.
Matt. 13. 13.
John 15. 2.
¹⁵ ch. 29. 23. &
55. 11.
Eph. 2. 10.

¹ ch. 49. 6, 23.
Rev. 21. 24.

² ch. 49. 18.

³ ch. 40. 30, 31,
22. & 66. 12.

⁴ Rom. 11. 25.
⁵ Or, *noise of the sea* shall be turned toward thee.

⁶ Or, *wealth*, ver. 11.
ch. 61. 6.

⁷ Gen. 25. 4.

⁸ Ps. 72. 10.

⁹ ch. 61. 6.
Matt. 2. 11.

¹⁰ Gen. 25. 13.

¹¹ Hag. 2. 7, 9.

¹² Ps. 72. 10.
ch. 42. 4. &
51. 5.

¹³ Gal. 4. 26.
¹⁴ Ps. 68. 30.
Zech. 14. 14.

¹⁵ Jer. 3. 17.

¹⁶ ch. 55. 5.

¹⁷ Zech. 6. 15.

¹⁸ ch. 49. 23.
Rev. 21. 24.

¹⁹ ch. 57. 17.
²⁰ ch. 54. 7, 8.

²¹ Rev. 21. 25.

²² Or, *wealth*, ver. 5.

Before
CHRIST
about 698.

^a Matt. 13.31,
32.

^a ch. 11. 2.
Luke 4. 18.
John 1. 32.

^b Ps. 45. 7.

^c Ps. 147. 3.
ch. 57. 15.
ch. 42. 7.
See Jer. 54. 8.

^c See Lev. 25.
9.

^c ch. 54. 8. &
63. & 64. 14.
Mal. 4. 1. &
2 Thess. 1. 7,
8, 9.

^c ch. 57. 18.
Matt. 5. 4.

^b Ps. 30. 11.

^c ch. 60. 21.

^a John 15. 8.

^c ch. 49. 8. &
58. 12.
Ez. 36. 33-36.

^a Eph. 2. 12.

^a Ex. 19. 6.
ch. 60. 17. &
66. 21.
1 Pet. 2. 5, 9.
Rev. 1. 6. &
5. 10.

^a ch. 60. 5, 11,
16.

^c ch. 40. 2.
Zech. 9. 12.

^a Ps. 11. 7.

^c ch. 1. 11, 13.

^c ch. 55. 3.

22 ^a A little one shall become a thousand, and a small one a strong nation: I the LORD will hasten it in his time.

CHAPTER LXI.

1 The office of Christ. 4 The forwardness, 7 and blessings of the faithful.

THE ^aSpirit of the Lord God is upon me; because the LORD ^bhath anointed me to preach good tidings unto the meek; he hath sent me ^cto bind up the broken-hearted, to proclaim ^dliberty to the captives, and the opening of the prison to *them that are bound*;

2 ^eTo proclaim the acceptable year of the LORD, and ^fthe day of vengeance of our God; ^gto comfort all that mourn;

3 To appoint unto them that mourn in Zion, ^hto give unto them beauty for ashes, the oil of joy for mourning, the garment of praise for the spirit of heaviness; that they might be called Trees of righteousness, ⁱThe planting of the LORD, ^kthat he might be glorified.

4 ^l¶ And they shall ^lbuild the old wastes, they shall raise up the former desolations, and they shall repair the waste cities, the desolations of many generations.

5 And ^mstrangers shall stand and feed your flocks, and the sons of the alien *shall be* your ploughmen and your vinedressers.

6 ⁿBut ye shall be named the Priests of the LORD: *men* shall call you the Ministers of our God: ^oye shall eat the riches of the Gentiles, and in their glory shall ye boast yourselves.

7 ^p¶ For your shame *ye shall have* double; and *for* confusion they shall rejoice in their portion: therefore in their land they shall possess the double: everlasting joy shall be unto them.

8 For ^qI the LORD love judgment, ^rI hate robbery for burnt offering; and I will direct their work in truth, ^sand I will make an everlasting covenant with them.

9 And their seed shall be known among the Gentiles, and their offspring among the people: all that see them shall acknowledge them,

that they *are* the seed *which* the LORD hath blessed.

10 ^uI will greatly rejoice in the LORD, my soul shall be joyful in my God; for ^vhe hath clothed me with the garments of salvation, he hath covered me with the robe of righteousness, ^yas a bridegroom ^zdecketh *himself* with ornaments, and as a bride adorneth *herself* with her jewels.

11 For as the earth bringeth forth her bud, and as the garden causeth the things that are sown in it to spring forth; so the Lord God will cause ^zrighteousness and ^apraise to spring forth before all the nations.

CHAPTER LXII.

1 The fervent desire of the prophet to confirm the church in God's promises. 5 The office of the ministers (*unto which they are invited*) in preaching the gospel, 10 and preparing the people thereto.

FOR Zion's sake will I not hold my peace, and for Jerusalem's sake I will not rest, until the righteousness thereof go forth as brightness, and the salvation thereof as a lamp *that burneth*.

2 ^aAnd the Gentiles shall see thy righteousness, and all kings thy glory: ^band thou shalt be called by a new name, which the mouth of the LORD shall name.

3 Thou shalt also be ^ca crown of glory in the hand of the LORD, and a royal diadem in the hand of thy God.

4 ^dThou shalt no more be termed ^eForsaken; neither shall thy land any more be termed ^fDesolate: but thou shalt be called ^gHephzibah, and thy land ^hBeulah: for the LORD delighteth in thee, and thy land shall be married.

5 ⁱ¶ For as a young man marryeth a virgin, so shall thy sons marry thee: and ^jas the bridegroom rejoiceth over the bride, so ^kshall thy God rejoice over thee.

6 ^lI have set watchmen upon thy walls, O Jerusalem, *which* shall never hold their peace day nor night: ^mye that make mention of the LORD, keep not silence,

7 And give him no ⁿrest, till he establish, and till he make Jerusalem ^oa praise in the earth.

Before
CHRIST
about 698.

^c ch. 65. 23.
^b Hab. 3. 18.

^a Ps. 132. 9,
16.

^c ch. 49. 18.
Rev. 21. 2.
^z Heb. *decketh as a priest.*

^a Ps. 72. 3. &
85. 11.

^a ch. 60. 18. &
62. 7.

^a ch. 60. 3.

^b See ver. 4,
12.
ch. 65. 15.

^c Zech. 9. 16.

^a Hos. 1. 10.
1 Pet. 2. 10.
^c ch. 49. 14. &
54. 6, 7.
^c ch. 54. 1.

^g That is,
My delight is in her.
^h That is,
Married.

ⁱ Heb. *with the joy of the bridegroom.*
^k ch. 65. 19.

^l Ez. 3. 17. &
33. 7.

^o Or, *ye that are the Lord's remnant-keepers.*
ⁿ Heb. *silence.*
^o ch. 61. 11.
Zeph. 3. 20.

Before
CHRIST
about 698.

8 The LORD hath sworn by his right hand, and by the arm of his strength, ¹Surely I will no more ²give thy corn *to be* meat for thine enemies; and the sons of the stranger shall not drink thy wine, for the which thou hast laboured:

9 But they that have gathered it shall eat it, and praise the LORD; and they that have brought it together shall drink it ¹in the courts of my holiness.

10 ¶ Go through, go through the gates; ^mprepare ye the way of the people; cast up, cast up the highway; gather out the stones; ⁿlift up a standard for the people.

11 Behold, the LORD hath proclaimed unto the end of the world, ^oSay ye to the daughter of Zion, Behold, thy salvation cometh; behold, his ^preward is with him, and his ^qwork before him.

12 And they shall call them, The holy people, The redeemed of the LORD: and thou shalt be called, Sought out, A city ^anot forsaken.

CHAPTER LXIII.

1 Christ sheweth, who he is, 2 what his victory over his enemies, 7 and what his mercy toward his church.
10 In his just wrath he remembereth his free mercy.
15 The church in their prayer, 17 and complaint, profess their faith.

WHO is this that cometh from Edom, with dyed garments from Bozrah? this *that is* ¹glorious in his apparel, travelling in the greatness of his strength? I that speak in righteousness, mighty to save.

2 Wherefore ^aart thou red in thine apparel, and thy garments like him that treadeth in the winefat?

3 I have ^btrodden the winepress alone; and of the people *there was* none with me: for I will tread them in mine anger, and trample them in my fury; and their blood shall be sprinkled upon my garments, and I will stain all my raiment.

4 For the ^cday of vengeance is in mine heart, and the year of my redeemed is come.

5 ^dAnd I looked, and ^ethere was none to help; and I wondered that *there was* none to uphold: therefore mine own ^farm brought salvation

unto me; and my fury, it upheld me.

6 And I will tread down the people in mine anger, and ^emake them drunk in my fury, and I will bring down their strength to the earth.

7 ¶ I will mention the loving-kindnesses of the LORD, and the praises of the LORD, according to all that the LORD hath bestowed on us, and the great goodness toward the house of Israel, which he hath bestowed on them according to his mercies, and according to the multitude of his lovingkindnesses.

8 For he said, Surely *they are* my people, children *that will not lie*: so he was their Saviour.

9 ^hIn all their affliction he was afflicted, ⁱand the Angel of his presence saved them: ^jin his love and in his pity he redeemed them; and ^khe bare them, and carried them all the days of old.

10 ¶ But they ^mrebelled, and ⁿvexed his Holy Spirit: ^otherefore he was turned to be their enemy, *and* he fought against them.

11 Then he remembered the days of old, Moses, *and* his people, *saying*, Where *is* he that ^pbrought them up out of the sea with the ^qshepherd of his flock? ^rwhere *is* he that put his Holy Spirit within him?

12 That led *them* by the right hand of Moses ^rwith his glorious arm, ^sdividing the water before them, to make himself an everlasting name?

13 ^tThat led them through the deep, as a horse in the wilderness, *that* they should not stumble?

14 As a beast goeth down into the valley, the Spirit of the LORD caused him to rest; so didst thou lead thy people, ^uto make thyself a glorious name.

15 ¶ ^xLook down from heaven, and behold ^yfrom the habitation of thy holiness and of ^zthy glory: where *is* thy zeal and thy strength, ^{aa}the sounding ^{ab}of thy bowels and of thy mercies toward me? are they restrained?

16 ^aDoubtless thou *art* our Father, though Abraham ^bbe igno-

Before
CHRIST
about 698.

^c Rev. 16. 6.

^h Judg. 10. 16.

ⁱ Zech. 2. 8.

^j Acts 9. 4.

^k Ex. 14. 19. &

^l 23. 20, 21. &

^m 33. 14.

ⁿ Mal. 3. 1.

^o Acts 12. 11.

^p Deut. 7. 7, 8.

^q Ex. 10. 4.

^r Deut. 1. 31.

^s & 32. 11, 12.

^t ch. 46. 3, 4.

^u Ex. 15. 24.

^v Num. 14. 11.

^w Ps. 78. 56. &

^x 35. 8.

^y Ps. 78. 40.

^z Acts 7. 51.

^{aa} Eph. 4. 30.

^{ab} Ex. 23. 21.

^{ac} Ex. 14. 20.

^{ad} & 32. 11, 12.

^{ae} Num. 10. 13,

^{af} 14. &c.

^{ag} Jer. 2. 6.

^{ah} Or, *shepherd*.

^{ai} Acts 13. 17.

^{aj} Pa. 77. 20.

^{ak} Num. 11. 17.

^{al} 23.

^{am} Neh. 9. 20.

^{an} Dan. 4. 8.

^{ao} Hag. 2. 5.

^{ap} Ex. 15. 6.

^{aq} Ex. 14. 21.

^{ar} Josh. 3. 16.

^{as} Ps. 106. 9.

^{at} Ps. 106. 9.

^{au} Ps. 106. 9.

^{av} Ps. 106. 9.

^{aw} Ps. 106. 9.

^{ax} Ps. 106. 9.

^{ay} Ps. 106. 9.

^{az} Ps. 106. 9.

^{ba} Ps. 106. 9.

^{bb} Ps. 106. 9.

^{bc} Ps. 106. 9.

^{bd} Ps. 106. 9.

^{be} Ps. 106. 9.

^{bf} Ps. 106. 9.

^{bg} Ps. 106. 9.

^{bh} Ps. 106. 9.

^{bi} Ps. 106. 9.

^{bj} Ps. 106. 9.

^{bk} Ps. 106. 9.

^{bl} Ps. 106. 9.

^{bm} Ps. 106. 9.

^{bn} Ps. 106. 9.

^{bo} Ps. 106. 9.

^{bp} Ps. 106. 9.

^{bq} Ps. 106. 9.

^{br} Ps. 106. 9.

^{bs} Ps. 106. 9.

^{bt} Ps. 106. 9.

^{bu} Ps. 106. 9.

^{bv} Ps. 106. 9.

^{bw} Ps. 106. 9.

^{bx} Ps. 106. 9.

^{by} Ps. 106. 9.

^{bz} Ps. 106. 9.

^{ca} Ps. 106. 9.

^{cb} Ps. 106. 9.

^{cc} Ps. 106. 9.

^{cd} Ps. 106. 9.

^{ce} Ps. 106. 9.

^{cf} Ps. 106. 9.

^{cg} Ps. 106. 9.

^{ch} Ps. 106. 9.

^{ci} Ps. 106. 9.

^{cj} Ps. 106. 9.

^{ck} Ps. 106. 9.

^{cl} Ps. 106. 9.

^{cm} Ps. 106. 9.

^{cn} Ps. 106. 9.

^{co} Ps. 106. 9.

^{cp} Ps. 106. 9.

^{cq} Ps. 106. 9.

^{cr} Ps. 106. 9.

^{cs} Ps. 106. 9.

^{ct} Ps. 106. 9.

^{cu} Ps. 106. 9.

^{cv} Ps. 106. 9.

^{cw} Ps. 106. 9.

^{cx} Ps. 106. 9.

^{cy} Ps. 106. 9.

^{cz} Ps. 106. 9.

^{da} Ps. 106. 9.

^{db} Ps. 106. 9.

^{dc} Ps. 106. 9.

^{dd} Ps. 106. 9.

^{de} Ps. 106. 9.

^{df} Ps. 106. 9.

^{dg} Ps. 106. 9.

^{dh} Ps. 106. 9.

^{di} Ps. 106. 9.

^{dj} Ps. 106. 9.

^{dk} Ps. 106. 9.

^{dl} Ps. 106. 9.

^{dm} Ps. 106. 9.

^{dn} Ps. 106. 9.

^{do} Ps. 106. 9.

^{dp} Ps. 106. 9.

^{dq} Ps. 106. 9.

^{dr} Ps. 106. 9.

^{ds} Ps. 106. 9.

^{dt} Ps. 106. 9.

^{du} Ps. 106. 9.

^{dv} Ps. 106. 9.

^{dw} Ps. 106. 9.

^{dx} Ps. 106. 9.

^{dy} Ps. 106. 9.

^{dz} Ps. 106. 9.

^{ea} Ps. 106. 9.

^{eb} Ps. 106. 9.

^{ec} Ps. 106. 9.

^{ed} Ps. 106. 9.

^{ee} Ps. 106. 9.

^{ef} Ps. 106. 9.

^{eg} Ps. 106. 9.

^{eh} Ps. 106. 9.

^{ei} Ps. 106. 9.

^{ej} Ps. 106. 9.

^{ek} Ps. 106. 9.

^{el} Ps. 106. 9.

^{em} Ps. 106. 9.

^{en} Ps. 106. 9.

^{eo} Ps. 106. 9.

^{ep} Ps. 106. 9.

^{eq} Ps. 106. 9.

^{er} Ps. 106. 9.

^{es} Ps. 106. 9.

^{et} Ps. 106. 9.

^{eu} Ps. 106. 9.

^{ev} Ps. 106. 9.

^{ew} Ps. 106. 9.

^{ex} Ps. 106. 9.

^{ey} Ps. 106. 9.

^{ez} Ps. 106. 9.

^{fa} Ps. 106. 9.

^{fb} Ps. 106. 9.

^{fc} Ps. 106. 9.

^{fd} Ps. 106. 9.

^{fe} Ps. 106. 9.

^{ff} Ps. 106. 9.

^{fg} Ps. 106. 9.

^{fh} Ps. 106. 9.

^{fi} Ps. 106. 9.

^{fj} Ps. 106. 9.

^{fk} Ps. 106. 9.

^{fl} Ps. 106. 9.

^{fm} Ps. 106. 9.

^{fn} Ps. 106. 9.

^{fo} Ps. 106. 9.

^{fp} Ps. 106. 9.

^{fq} Ps. 106. 9.

^{fr} Ps. 106. 9.

^{fs} Ps. 106. 9.

^{ft} Ps. 106. 9.

^{fu} Ps. 106. 9.

^{fv} Ps. 106. 9.

^{fw} Ps. 106. 9.

^{fx} Ps. 106. 9.

^{fy} Ps. 106. 9.

^{fz} Ps. 106. 9.

^{ga} Ps. 106. 9.

^{gb} Ps. 106. 9.

^{gc} Ps. 106. 9.

^{gd} Ps. 106. 9.

^{ge} Ps. 106. 9.

^{gf} Ps. 106. 9.

^{gg} Ps. 106. 9.

^{gh} Ps. 106. 9.

^{gi} Ps. 106. 9.

^{gj} Ps. 106. 9.

^{gk} Ps. 106. 9.

^{gl} Ps. 106. 9.

^{gm} Ps. 106. 9.

^{gn} Ps. 106. 9.

Before
CHRIST
about 698.

Or, our
Redeemer
from ever-
lasting is
thy name.

* Ps. 119. 10.
† See ch. 6.
‡ 29. 19.
§ John 12. 40.
|| Rom. 9. 18.
¶ Num. 10. 26.
* Ps. 30. 13.

† Deut. 7. 6.
‡ 29. 19.
§ John 12. 40.
|| Rom. 9. 18.
¶ Num. 10. 26.
* Ps. 30. 13.

|| Or, thy
name was
not called
upon them,
ch. 65. 1.

rant of us, and Israel acknowledge us not: thou, O LORD, art our Father, our Redeemer; thy name is from everlasting.

17 ¶ O LORD, why hast thou made us to err from thy ways, and hardened our heart from thy fear? Return for thy servants' sake, the tribes of thine inheritance.

18 The people of thy holiness have possessed it but a little while: our adversaries have trodden down thy sanctuary.

19 We are thine: thou never barest rule over them; they were not called by thy name.

CHAPTER LXIV.

1 The church prayeth for the illustration of God's power. 5 Celebrating God's mercy, it maketh confession of their natural corruptions. 9 It complaineth of their affliction.

* Ps. 144. 5.

† Judge. 5. 5.
Mic. 1. 4.

† Heb.
the fire of
meetings.

† Ex. 34. 10.
Judg. 5. 4, 5.
Ps. 68. 8.
Hab. 3. 6, 6.

† Ps. 31. 19.
1 Cor. 2. 9.

† Or, seen a
great vessel
there, which
saith so for
him, &c.

* Acts 10. 35.
† ch. 26. 8.

* Mal. 3. 6.

* Phil. 3. 9.

† Ps. 90. 5, 6.

* Hos. 7. 7.

† Heb.
melted.
† Heb. in the
bowl: as
Job 6. 4.

OH that thou wouldest rend the heavens, that thou wouldest come down, that the mountains might flow down at thy presence,

2 As when the melting fire burneth, the fire causeth the waters to boil, to make thy name known to thine adversaries, that the nations may tremble at thy presence!

3 When thou didst terrible things which we looked not for, thou camest down, the mountains flowed down at thy presence.

4 For since the beginning of the world men have not heard, nor perceived by the ear, neither hath the eye seen, O God, besides thee, what he hath prepared for him that waiteth for him.

5 Thou meetest him that rejoiceth and worketh righteousness, those that remember thee in thy ways: behold, thou art wroth; for we have sinned: in those is continuance, and we shall be saved.

6 But we are all as an unclean thing, and all our righteousnesses are as filthy rags; and we all do fade as a leaf; and our iniquities, like the wind, have taken us away.

7 And there is none that calleth upon thy name, that stirreth up himself to take hold of thee: for thou hast hid thy face from us, and hast consumed us, because of our iniquities.

8 But now, O LORD, thou art our Father; we are the clay, and thou our potter; and we all are the work of thy hand.

9 ¶ Be not wroth very sore, O LORD, neither remember iniquity for ever: behold, see, we beseech thee, we are all thy people.

10 Thy holy cities are a wilderness, Zion is a wilderness, Jerusalem a desolation.

11 Our holy and our beautiful house, where our fathers praised thee, is burned up with fire: and all our pleasant things are laid waste.

12 Wilt thou refrain thyself for these things, O LORD? wilt thou hold thy peace, and afflict us very sore?

CHAPTER LXV.

1 The calling of the Gentiles. 2 The Jews, for their incredulity, idolatry, and hypocrisy, are rejected. 8 A remnant shall be saved. 11 Judgments on the wicked, and blessings on the godly. 17 The blessed state of the new Jerusalem.

I AM sought of them that asked not for me; I am found of them that sought me not: I said, Behold me, behold me, unto a nation that was not called by my name.

2 I have spread out my hands all the day unto a rebellious people, which walketh in a way that was not good, after their own thoughts;

3 A people that provoketh me to anger continually to my face; that sacrificeth in gardens, and burneth incense upon altars of brick;

4 Which remain among the graves, and lodge in the monuments; which eat swine's flesh, and broth of abominable things is in their vessels;

5 Which say, Stand by thyself, come not near to me; for I am holier than thou. These are a smoke in my nose, a fire that burneth all the day.

6 Behold, it is written before me: I will not keep silence, but will recompense, even recompense into their bosom,

7 Your iniquities, and the iniquities of your fathers together, saith the LORD, which have burned incense upon the mountains,

Before
CHRIST
about 698.

† ch. 63. 16.
* ch. 29. 16.
§ 45. 9.
|| Jer. 18. 6.
Rom. 9. 20.
21.

* Eph. 2. 10.
* Ps. 74. 1, 2.
† Ps. 79. 13.

† Ps. 79. 1.

* 2 Kings 25.
2 Chr. 36. 19.
Ps. 74. 7.

* Ez. 24. 21, 25.

† ch. 42. 14.

† Ps. 83. 1.

* Rom. 9. 24.
25. 26, 29. &
10. 20.
Eph. 2. 12.
13.

h ch. 63. 19.

* Rom. 10. 21.

† Deut. 32. 21.

* ch. 1. 29. &
66. 17.
See Lev. 17.
5.

† Heb. upon
bricks.
† Deut. 18. 11.

* ch. 66. 17.
See Lev. 11.
|| Or, pieces.

h See Matt.
9. 11.
Luke 5. 20.
& 18. 11.
John 13.

|| Or, anger.

† Deut. 32. 24.
Mal. 3. 16.
k Ps. 51. 3.

† Ps. 79. 12.
Jer. 18. 18.
Ez. 11. 21.

* Ex. 20. 5.

* Ez. 18. 6.

Before CHRIST about 698.
 * Ez. 10. 17, 28.
 °and blasphemed me upon the hills: therefore will I measure their former work into their bosom.

8 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, As the new wine is found in the cluster, and *one* saith, Destroy it not; for *a* blessing is in it: so will I do for my servants' sake, that I may not destroy them all.

9 And I will bring forth a seed out of Jacob, and out of Judah an inheritor of my mountains: and mine *a* elect shall inherit it, and my servants shall dwell there.

10 And *a* Sharon shall be a fold of flocks, and *a* the valley of Achor a place for the herds to lie down in, for my people that have sought me.

11 ¶ But ye *are* they that forsake the LORD, that forget *a* my holy mountain, that prepare *a* table for that *b* troop, and that furnish the drink offering unto that *b* number.

12 Therefore will I number you to the sword, and ye shall all bow down to the slaughter: *a* because when I called, ye did not answer; when I spake, ye did not hear; but did evil before mine eyes, and did choose *that* wherein I delighted not.

13 Therefore thus saith the Lord God, Behold, my servants shall eat, but ye shall be hungry: behold, my servants shall drink, but ye shall be thirsty: behold, my servants shall rejoice, but ye shall be ashamed:

14 Behold, my servants shall sing for joy of heart, but ye shall cry for sorrow of heart, and *y* shall howl for *a* vexation of spirit.

15 And ye shall leave your name *a* for a curse unto *a* my chosen: for the Lord GOD shall slay thee, and *b* call his servants by another name:

16 *a* That he who blesseth himself in the earth shall bless himself in the God of truth; and *a* he that sweareth in the earth shall swear by the God of truth; because the former troubles are forgotten, and because they are hid from mine eyes.

17 ¶ For, behold, I create *a* new

heavens and a new earth: and the former shall not be remembered, nor *i* come into mind.

18 But be ye glad and rejoice for ever *in that* which I create: for, behold, I create Jerusalem a rejoicing, and her people a joy.

19 And *i* I will rejoice in Jerusalem, and joy in my people: and the *a* voice of weeping shall be no more heard in her, nor the voice of crying.

20 There shall be no more thence an infant of days, nor an old man that hath not filled his days: for the child shall die a hundred years old; *b* but the sinner *being* a hundred years old shall be accursed.

21 And *i* they shall build houses, and inhabit *them*; and they shall plant vineyards, and eat the fruit of them.

22 They shall not build, and another inhabit; they shall not plant, and another eat: for *a* as the days of a tree *are* the days of my people, and *a* mine elect *a* shall long enjoy the work of their hands.

23 They shall not labour in vain, *a* nor bring forth for trouble; for *a* they *are* the seed of the blessed of the LORD, and their offspring with them.

24 And it shall come to pass, that *a* before they call, I will answer; and while they are yet speaking, I will hear.

25 The *p* wolf and the lamb shall feed together, and the lion shall eat straw like the bullock: *a* and dust *shall* be the serpent's meat. They shall not hurt nor destroy in all my holy mountain, saith the LORD.

CHAPTER LXVI.

1 The glorious God will be served in humble sincerity. 5 He comforteth the humble with the marvellous generation, 10 and with the gracious benefits of the church. 15 God's severe judgments against the wicked. 19 The Gentiles shall have a holy church, 24 and see the damnation of the wicked.

THUS saith the LORD, *a* The heaven is my throne, and the earth is my footstool: where is the house that ye build unto me? and where is the place of my rest?

2 For all those *things* hath mine hand made, and all those *things* have been, saith the LORD: *b* but

Before CHRIST about 698.

† Heb. come upon the heart.

† ch. 62. 5.

† ch. 33. 10. & 31. 14. Rev. 7. 17. & 21. 4.

† Ecce. 8. 12.

† See Lev. 26. 16. Deut. 28. 30. ch. 32. 8. Amos 9. 14.

† Ps. 92. 12.

† ver. 9. 13. † Heb. shall make them continue long, or, shall wear out. † Deut. 28. 11. Hos. 9. 12. † ch. 61. 9.

† Ps. 32. 5. Dan. 9. 21.

† ch. 11. 6, 7, 9.

† Gen. 3. 14.

† 1 Kings 8. 27. 2 Chr. 6. 18. Matt. 5. 34, 35. Acts 7. 48, 49. & 17. 24.

† ch. 57. 15. & 61. 1.

Before
CHRIST
about 698.

^c Ps. 24. 18. &
51. 17.

^d Ezra 9. 4. &
10. 8.
^e Prov. 28. 14.
ver. 5.

^f ch. 1. 11.

^g Or, *kid*.
^h Deut. 23. 18.

ⁱ Heb. *meth-
eth a memo-
rial of*.
Lev. 2. 2.

^j Or, *devices*.

^k Prov. 1. 24.
ch. 65. 12.
Jer. 5. 13.

^l ver. 2.

^m ch. 5. 10.

ⁿ 2 Thess. 1.
10.
Tit. 2. 13.

^o Or, *beget*.

^p Or, *brightness*.

^q Job. 40. 18. &
50. 2.

to this man will I look, ^c*even to him that is poor and of a contrite spirit, and* ^d*trembleth at my word.*

3 ^e He that killeth an ox *is as if* he slew a man; he that sacrificeth a ^flamb, *as if* he ^gcut off a dog's neck; he that offereth an oblation, *as if* he offered swine's blood; he that ^hburneth incense, *as if* he blessed an idol. Yea, they have chosen their own ways, and their soul delighteth in their abominations.

4 I also will choose their ^jdelusions, and will bring their fears upon them; ^k*because* when I called, none did answer; when I spake, they did not hear: but they did evil before mine eyes, and chose *that* in which I delighted not.

5 ^l Hear the word of the LORD, ^lye that tremble at his word; Your brethren that hated you, that east you out for my name's sake, said, ^mLet the LORD be glorified: but ⁿhe shall appear to your joy, and they shall be ashamed.

6 A voice of noise from the city, a voice from the temple, a voice of the LORD that rendereth recompense to his enemies.

7 Before she travailed, she brought forth; before her pain came, she was delivered of a man child.

8 Who hath heard such a thing? who hath seen such things? Shall the earth be made to bring forth in one day? *or* shall a nation be born at once? for as soon as Zion travailed, she brought forth her children.

9 Shall I bring to the birth, and not ^ocause to bring forth? saith the LORD: shall I cause to bring forth, and shut ^othe womb? saith thy God.

10 Rejoice ye with Jerusalem, and be glad with her, all ye that love her: rejoice for joy with her, all ye that mourn for her:

11 That ye may suck, and be satisfied with the breasts of her consolations; that ye may milk out, and be delighted with the ^pabundance of her glory.

12 For thus saith the LORD, Behold, ^qI will extend peace to her like a river, and the glory of the Gentiles like a flowing stream:

then shall ye ^rsuck, ye shall be ^rborne upon *her* sides, and be dandled upon *her* knees.

13 As one whom his mother comforteth, so will I comfort you; and ye shall be comforted in Jerusalem.

14 And when ye see *this*, your heart shall rejoice, and ^syour bones shall flourish like an herb: and the hand of the LORD shall be known toward his servants, and his indignation toward his enemies.

15 ^t For, behold, the LORD will come with fire, and with his chariots like a whirlwind, to render his anger with fury, and his rebuke with flames of fire.

16 For by fire and by ^uhis sword will the LORD plead with all flesh: and the slain of the LORD shall be many.

17 ^v They that sanctify themselves, and purify themselves in the gardens ^wbehind one tree in the midst, eating swine's flesh, and the abomination, and the mouse, shall be consumed together, saith the LORD.

18 For I *know* their works and their thoughts: it shall come, that I will gather all nations and tongues; and they shall come, and see my glory.

19 ^x And I will set a sign among them, and I will send those that escape of them unto the nations, *to* Tarshish, Pul, and Lud, that draw the bow, *to* Tubal and Javan, *to* the isles afar off, that have not heard my fame, neither have seen my glory; ^yand they shall declare my glory among the Gentiles.

20 And they shall bring all your brethren ^zfor an offering unto the LORD out of all nations upon horses, and in chariots, and in ^zlitters, and upon mules, and upon swift beasts, to my holy mountain Jerusalem, saith the LORD, as the children of Israel bring an offering in a clean vessel into the house of the LORD.

21 And I will also take of them for ^{aa}priests and for Levites, saith the LORD.

22 For as ^{ab}the new heavens and the new earth, which I will make, shall remain before me, saith the

Before
CHRIST
about 698.

^{ac} ch. 69. 16.

^{ad} ch. 49. 22. &
60. 4.

^{ae} See Ez. 27.
1. &c.

^{af} ch. 9. 5.
2 Thess. 1. 8.

^{ag} ch. 27. 1.

^{ah} ch. 65. 3, 4.

^{ai} Or, *one after another*.

^{aj} Luke 2. 24.

^{ak} Mal. 1. 11.

^{al} Rom. 15. 16.

^{am} Or, *coaches*.

^{an} Ex. 19. 6.

^{ao} ch. 61. 6.

^{ap} 1 Pet. 2. 9.

^{aq} Rev. 1. 6.

^{ar} ch. 65. 17.

^{as} 2 Pet. 3. 13.

^{at} Rev. 21. 1.

Before
CHRIST
about 698.

* Zech. 14. 16.

† Heb. from
new moon
to his new
moon, and
from sabbath
to his
sabbath.
* Ps. 65. 2.

LORD, so shall your seed and your name remain.

23 And ²it shall come to pass, *that* ¹from one new moon to another, and from one sabbath to another, ³shall all flesh come to worship before me, saith the LORD.

24 And they shall go forth, and look upon ^bthe carcasses of the men that have transgressed against me: for their ^cworm shall not die, neither shall their fire be quenched; and they shall be an abhorring unto all flesh.

Before
CHRIST
about 698.
^b ver. 16.

^c Mark 9. 44,
46, 48.

THE BOOK OF THE PROPHET JEREMIAH.

CHAPTER I.

1 *The time, 3 and the calling of Jeremiah. 11 His prophetic visions of an almond rod and a seething pot. 15 His heavy message against Judah. 17 God encourageth him with his promise of assistance.*

THE words of Jeremiah the son of Hilkiah, of the priests that were ^ain Anathoth in the land of Benjamin:

2 To whom the word of the LORD came in the days of Josiah the son of Amon king of Judah, ^bin the thirteenth year of his reign.

3 It came also in the days of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, ^cunto the end of the eleventh year of Zedekiah the son of Josiah king of Judah, ^dunto the carrying away of Jerusalem captive ^ein the fifth month.

4 Then the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

5 Before I ^fformed thee in the belly ^gI knew thee; and before thou camest forth out of the womb I ^hsanctified thee, and I ⁱordained thee a prophet unto the nations.

6 Then said I, ^jAh, Lord GOD! behold, I cannot speak: for I *am* a child.

7 ¶ But the LORD said unto me, Say not, I *am* a child: for thou shalt go to all that I shall send thee, and ^kwhatsoever I command thee thou shalt speak.

8 ^lI Be not afraid of their faces: for ^mI *am* with thee to deliver thee, saith the LORD.

9 Then the LORD put forth his hand, and ⁿtouched my mouth. And the LORD said unto me, Behold, I have ^oput my words in thy mouth.

10 ^pSee, I have this day set thee

over the nations and over the kingdoms, to ^qroot out, and to pull down, and to destroy, and to throw down, to build, and to plant.

11 ¶ Moreover the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, Jeremiah, what seest thou? And I said, I see a rod of an almond tree.

12 Then said the LORD unto me, Thou hast well seen: for I will hasten my word to perform it.

13 And the word of the LORD came unto me the second time, saying, What seest thou? And I said, I see ^ra seething pot; and the face thereof is ^stoward the north.

14 Then the LORD said unto me, Out of the ^tnorth an evil ^ushall break forth upon all the inhabitants of the land.

15 For, lo, I will ^vcall all the families of the kingdoms of the north, saith the LORD; and they shall come, and they shall ^wset every one his throne at the entering of the gates of Jerusalem, and against all the walls thereof round about, and against all the cities of Judah.

16 And I will utter my judgments against them touching all their wickedness, ^xwho have forsaken me, and have burned incense unto other gods, and worshipped the works of their own hands.

17 ¶ Thou therefore ^ygird up thy loins, and arise, and speak unto them all that I command thee: ^zbe not dismayed at their faces, lest I ^{aa}confound thee before them.

18 For, behold, I have made thee this day ^{ab}a defenced city, and an iron pillar, and brazen walls against

Before
CHRIST
about 629.

^a ch. 18. 7.
² Cor. 10. 4,
5.

^r Ez. 11. 3, 7,
& 24. 3.
^t Heb. from
the face of
the north.

^u ch. 4. 6. & 6.
1.

^v Heb. shall
be opened.

^w ch. 5. 15. &
6. 22. & 10.
22. & 25. 9.

^x ch. 30. 3. &
43. 10.

^y Deut. 28. 30.
ch. 17. 13.

^z 1 Kings 18.

46.

^{aa} 2 Kings 4. 20.

& 9. 1.

^{ab} Job 5. 3.

Luke 12. 35.

1 Pet. 1. 13.

^{ac} Ex. 3. 12.

ver. 8.

^{ad} Ex. 2. 6.

^{ae} Or, break
to pieces.

^{af} Is. 50. 7.
ch. 6. 27. &
15. 20.

Before
CHRIST
about 629.

* Josh. 21. 13.
1 Chr. 6. 99.
ch. 32. 7, 8, 9.

about 629.

^b ch. 25. 3.

^c ch. 39. 2.

^d ch. 52. 12, 15.

^e 2 Kings 25.
8.

^f Is. 49. 1, 5.

^g Ex. 33. 12,
17.

^h Luke 1. 15,
41.

ⁱ Gal. 1. 15, 16.

^j Heb. gave.

^k Ex. 4. 10. &

5. 12. & 29.

^l Is. 6. 3.

^m Num. 22. 20,

28.

ⁿ Matt. 28. 20.

^o Ez. 2. 6. &

3. 9.

^p ver. 17.

^q Deut. 31. 9.

^r Josh. 1. 5.

ch. 15. 20.

^s Acts 26. 17.

^t Heb. 13. 6.

^u Is. 6. 7.

^v Is. 61. 16.

ch. 5. 14.

^w 1 Kings 19.

17.

Before
CHRIST
about 629.

the whole land, against the kings of Judah, against the princes thereof, against the priests thereof, and against the people of the land.

19 And they shall fight against thee; but they shall not prevail against thee; ^bfor I *am* with thee; saith the LORD, to deliver thee.

CHAPTER II.

1 *God, having shewed his former kindness, expostulateth with the Jews their causeless revolt, 9 beyond any example. 14 They are the causes of their own calamities. 20 The sins of Judah. 31 Her confidence is rejected.*

MOREOVER the word of the LORD came to me, saying,

2 Go and cry in the ears of Jerusalem, saying, Thus saith the LORD; I remember ^athee, the kindness of thy ^ayouth, the love of thine espousals, ^bwhen thou wastest after me in the wilderness, in a land that was not sown.

3 ^cIsrael was holiness unto the LORD, and ^dthe firstfruits of his increase: ^eall that devour him shall offend; evil shall come upon them, saith the LORD.

4 Hear ye the word of the LORD, O house of Jacob, and all the families of the house of Israel:

5 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, ^fWhat iniquity have your fathers found in me, that they are gone far from me, ^gand have walked after vanity, and are become vain?

6 Neither said they, Where is the LORD that ^hbrought us up out of the land of Egypt, that led us through ⁱthe wilderness, through a land of deserts and of pits, through a land of drought, and of the shadow of death, through a land that no man passed through, and where no man dwelt?

7 And I brought you into ^ka plentiful country, to eat the fruit thereof and the goodness thereof; but when ye entered, ye ^ldefiled my land, and made mine heritage an abomination.

8 The priests said not, Where is the LORD? and they that handle the ^mlaw knew me not: the pastors also transgressed against me, ⁿand the prophets prophesied by Baal, and walked after *things*, that ^odo not profit.

9 ¶ Wherefore ^pI will yet plead with you, saith the LORD, and ^qwith your children's children will I plead.

10 For pass ^rover the isles of Chittim, and see; and send unto Kedar, and consider diligently, and see if there be such a thing.

11 ^sHath a nation changed *their* gods, which *are* ^tyet no gods? ^ubut my people have changed their glory for ^vthat which doth not profit.

12 ^xBe astonished, O ye heavens, at this, and be horribly afraid, be ye very desolate, saith the LORD.

13 For my people have committed two evils; they have forsaken me the ^yfountain of living waters, and hewed them out cisterns, broken cisterns, that can hold no water.

14 ¶ Is Israel ^za servant? *is* he a homeborn *slave*? why is he ^aspoiled?

15 ^bThe young lions roared upon him, and ^cyelled, and they made his land waste: his cities are burned without inhabitant.

16 Also the children of Noph and ^dTahapanes ^ehave broken the crown of thy head.

17 ^fHast thou not procured this unto thyself, in that thou hast forsaken the LORD thy God, when ^ghe led thee by the way?

18 And now what hast thou to do ^hin the way of Egypt, to drink the waters of ⁱSihor? or what hast thou to do in the way of Assyria, to drink the waters of the river?

19 Thine own ^jwickedness shall correct thee, and thy backslidings shall reprove thee: know therefore and see that *it is* an evil *thing* and bitter, that thou hast forsaken the LORD thy God, and that my fear is not in thee, saith the Lord God of hosts.

20 ¶ For of old time I have broken thy yoke, *and* burst thy bands; and ^kthou saidst, I will not ^ltransgress; when ^mupon every high hill and under every green tree thou wanderest, ⁿplaying the harlot.

21 Yet I had ^oplanted thee a noble vine, wholly a right seed: how then art thou turned into ^pthe degenerate plant of a strange vine unto me?

Before
CHRIST
about 629.

^p Ex. 20. 35,
36.
^q Mic. 6. 2.
^r Ex. 20. 5.
^s Lev. 20. 5.
^t Or, over to.

^u Mic. 4. 5.

^v Ps. 115. 4.
Is. 37. 19.
ch. 15. 20.
^w Ps. 106. 30.
Rom. 1. 23.
^x ver. 8.
^y Is. 1. 2.
ch. 6. 19.

^z Ps. 96. 9.
ch. 17. 13. &
18. 14.
John 4. 14.

^a See Ex. 4.

^b Heb. become a spoil?
^c Is. 1. 7.
ch. 4. 7.
^d Heb. gave out their voice.

^e ch. 43. 7, 8, 9.
^f Or, feed on thy crown.
Deut. 32. 20.
Is. 8. 8.
^g ch. 4. 18.

^h Deut. 32. 10.

ⁱ Is. 30. 1, 2.
^j Josh. 13. 3.

^k Is. 3. 9.
Hos. 5. 5.

^b Or, for thy sake.

^c Ex. 16. 8, 22.
Ex. 24. 2, 8.
Is. 19.
Hos. 2. 15.
^d Deut. 2. 7.

^e Ex. 19. 5, 6.
^f James 1. 18.
Rev. 14. 4.
^g ch. 12. 14.
See ch. 30. 7.

^h Is. 5. 4.
Mic. 6. 3.

ⁱ 2 Kings 17.
Is. 37.
Jonah 2. 8.

^j Is. 62. 9, 11.
Is. 63. 13, 4.

^k Deut. 8. 15.
8. 32. 19.

^l Or, the land of Canaan.

^m Num. 13. 25.
& 14. 7, 8.
Deut. 8. 7, 9.
Is. 1. 25.
Is. 28.
Is. 55. 3, 4.
Is. 55. 3, 4.
Is. 55. 3, 4.
Is. 55. 3, 4.
Is. 55. 3, 4.
Is. 55. 3, 4.

ⁿ Mal. 2. 6, 7.
Rom. 2. 20.

^o ch. 23. 13.

^p ver. 11.
Hab. 2. 18.

Before
CHRIST
about 629.

* Job 9. 30.
† Deut. 32. 24.
Job 14. 17.
Hos. 13. 12.

† Prov. 30. 12.

* ch. 7. 31.

† Or, *O swift dromedary.*

* Job 39. 5.
&c.
ch. 14. 6.
† Or, *O wild ass, &c.*
† Heb. *taught.*

† Heb. *the desire of her heart.*
† Or, *reverse it.*

* ch. 18. 12.

† Or, *Is the case desperate?*
† Deut. 32. 16.
ch. 3. 13.

† Or, *begot-
ten me.*
† Heb. *the hinder part
of the neck.*

* Judg. 10. 10.
Ps. 78. 24.
Is. 26. 16.

* Deut. 32. 27.
Judg. 10. 14.

* Is. 45. 20.

† Heb. *evil.*
† ch. 11. 13.

* ver. 23. 35.

* Is. 1. 5. & 9.
15.
ch. 5. 3.

* 2 Chr. 36. 16.
Neh. 9. 26.
Matt. 23. 29.
&c.
Acts 7. 52.
1 Thess. 2.
15.
4 ver. 5.

† Heb. *We have
dominion.*
† Ps. 12. 4.
† Deut. 32. 15.

22 For though thou wash thee with nitre, and take thee much soap, yet thine iniquity is marked before me, saith the Lord God.

23 [†]How canst thou say, I am not polluted, I have not gone after Baalim? See thy way [†]in the valley, know what thou hast done: [†]thou art a swift dromedary traversing her ways;

24 [†]A wild ass [†]used to the wilderness, that snuffeth up the wind at [†]her pleasure; in her occasion who can [†]turn her away? all they that seek her will not weary themselves; in her month they shall find her.

25 Withhold thy foot from being unshod, and thy throat from thirst: but [†]thou saidst, There is no hope: no; for I have loved [†]strangers, and after them will I go.

26 As the thief is ashamed when he is found, so is the house of Israel ashamed; they, their kings, their princes, and their priests, and their prophets,

27 Saying to a stock, Thou art my father; and to a stone, Thou hast brought me forth: for they have turned [†]their back unto me, and not [†]their face: but in the time of their [†]trouble they will say, Arise, and save us.

28 But [†]where are thy gods that thou hast made thee? let them arise, if they [†]can save thee in the time of thy [†]trouble: for [†]according to the number of thy cities are thy gods, O Judah.

29 [†]Wherefore will ye plead with me? ye all have transgressed against me, saith the Lord.

30 In vain have I [†]smitten your children; they received no correction: your own sword hath [†]devoured your prophets, like a destroying lion.

31 ¶ O generation, see ye the word of the Lord. [†]Have I been a wilderness unto Israel? a land of darkness? wherefore say my people, [†]We are lords; [†]we will come no more unto thee?

32 Can a maid forget her ornaments, or a bride her attire? yet

my people [†]have forgotten me days without number.

33 Why trimmest thou thy way to seek love? therefore hast thou also taught the wicked ones thy ways.

34 Also in thy skirts is found [†]the blood of the souls of the poor innocents: I have not found it by [†]secret search, but upon all these.

35 [†]Yet thou sayest, Because I am innocent, surely his anger shall turn from me. Behold, [†]I will plead with thee, [†]because thou sayest, I have not sinned.

36 [†]Why gaddest thou about so much to change thy way? [†]thou also shalt be ashamed of Egypt, [†]as thou wast ashamed of Assyria.

37 Yea, thou shalt go forth from him, and [†]thine hands upon thine head: for the Lord hath rejected thy confidences, and thou shalt not prosper in them.

CHAPTER III.

1 God's great mercy in Judah's vile whoredom. 6 Judah is worse than Israel. 12 The promises of the gospel to the penitent. 20 Israel reprov'd, and called by God, maketh a solemn confession of their sins.

[†]THEY say, If a man put away his wife, and she go from him, and become another man's, [†]shall he return unto her again? shall not that [†]land be greatly polluted? but thou hast [†]played the harlot with many lovers; [†]yet return again to me, saith the Lord.

2 Lift up thine eyes unto [†]the high places, and see where thou hast not been lain with. [†]In the ways hast thou sat for them, as the Arabian in the wilderness; [†]and thou hast polluted the land with thy whoredoms and with thy wickedness.

3 Therefore the [†]showers have been withholden, and there hath been no latter rain; and thou hadst a [†]whore's forehead, thou refusedst to be ashamed.

4 Wilt thou not from this time cry unto me, My father, thou art [†]the guide of [†]my youth?

5 [†]Will he reserve his anger for ever? will he keep it to the end? Behold, thou hast spoken and done evil things as thou couldst.

6 ¶ The Lord said also unto me

Before
CHRIST
about 629.

* Ps. 106. 21.
ch. 13. 25.
Hos. 8. 14.

* Ps. 106. 28.
ch. 19. 4.

† Heb. *digging.*
† ver. 23. 29.

* ver. 9.
† Prov. 28. 13.
1 John 1. 8.
10.

* ver. 18.
ch. 31. 22.
Hos. 5. 13. &
12. 1.
† Is. 20. 3.
ch. 37. 7.
* 2 Chr. 28. 16.
20. 21.

* 2 Sam. 13.
19.

† Heb. *Saying.*

* Deut. 24. 4.

* ch. 2. 7.

* ch. 2. 20.
Ez. 16. 26.
28. 23.

* ch. 4. 1.
Zech. 1. 3.

* See Deut.
12. 2.
ch. 2. 20.

* Gen. 38. 14.
Prov. 23. 28.
Ez. 16. 24, 25.

* ch. 2. 7.
ver. 9.

* Lev. 26. 19.
Deut. 28. 23.
ch. 9. 12. &
14. 4.

* ch. 5. 3. & 6.
15. & 8. 12.
Ez. 3. 7.
Zeph. 3. 5.

* Prov. 2. 17.
† ch. 2. 2.
Hos. 2. 15.
* Ps. 77. 7.
&c. & 103. 9.
18. 27. 16.
ver. 12.

about 612.

Before CHRIST about 612.

* ver. 11, 14.
ch. 7. 24.
* ch. 2. 20.

* 2 Kings 17. 13.

* Ez. 16. 46. & 23. 2, 4.

* Ez. 23. 9.

* 2 Kings 17. 6, 15.

* Ez. 23. 11, &c.

* Or, fame.

* ch. 2. 7.
ver. 2.
* ch. 2. 27.

* 2 Chr. 34. 23.
Hos. 7. 14.
† Heb. in *fauteuil*.

* Ez. 16. 51. & 23. 11.

* 2 Kings 17. 6.

* Ps. 96. 15. & 106. 8, 9.
ver. 5.

* Lev. 26. 40, &c.
Deut. 30. 1, 2.
Prov. 28. 13.

* ver. 2.
Ez. 16. 15, 24, 25.
* ch. 2. 25.
† Deut. 12. 2.

* ch. 31. 32.
Hos. 2. 12, 23.

* Rom. 11. 5.

* ch. 22. 4.
Ez. 34. 23.
Eph. 4. 11.

* Acts 20. 28.

in the days of Josiah the king, Hast thou seen *that* which ^abacksliding Israel hath done? she is ^ogone up upon every high mountain and under every green tree, and there hath played the harlot.

7 ^pAnd I said after she had done all these *things*, Turn thou unto me. But she returned not. And her treacherous ^qsister Judah saw *it*.

8 And I saw, when ^rfor all the causes whereby backsliding Israel committed adultery, I had ^sput her away, and given her a bill of divorce; ^tyet her treacherous sister Judah feared not, but went and played the harlot also.

9 And it came to pass through the ^ulightness of her whoredom, that she ^vdefiled the land, and committed adultery with ^wstones and with stocks.

10 And yet for all this her treacherous sister Judah hath not turned unto me ^ywith her whole heart, but ^zfeignedly, saith the LORD.

11 And the LORD said unto me, ^aThe backsliding Israel hath justified herself more than treacherous Judah.

12 ¶ Go and proclaim these words toward ^bthe north, and say, Return, thou backsliding Israel, saith the LORD; *and* I will not cause mine anger to fall upon you: for I *am* ^cmerciful, saith the LORD, *and* I will not keep *anger* for ever.

13 ^dOnly acknowledge thine iniquity, that thou hast transgressed against the LORD thy God, and hast ^escattered thy ways to the ^fstrangers ^gunder every green tree, and ye have not obeyed my voice, saith the LORD.

14 Turn, O backsliding children, saith the LORD: ^hfor I am married unto you: and I will take you ⁱone of a city, and two of a family, and I will bring you to Zion:

15 And I will give you ^jpastors according to mine heart, which shall ^kfeed you with knowledge and understanding.

16 And it shall come to pass, when ye be multiplied and increased in the land, in those days, saith the

LORD, they shall say no more, The ark of the covenant of the LORD: ^lneither shall it ^mcome to mind; neither shall they remember it; neither shall they visit *it*; neither shall ⁿ*that* be done any more.

17 At that time they shall call Jerusalem the throne of the LORD; and all the nations shall be gathered unto it, ^oto the name of the LORD, to Jerusalem: neither shall they ^pwalk any more after the ^qimagination of their evil heart.

18 In those days ^rthe house of Judah shall walk ^swith the house of Israel, and they shall come together out of the land of ^tthe north to ^uthe land that I have ^vgiven for an inheritance unto your fathers.

19 But I said, How shall I put thee among the children, and give thee ^wa ^xpleasant land, ^ya goodly heritage of the hosts of nations? and I said, Thou shalt call me, ^zMy father; and shalt not turn away ^afrom me.

20 ¶ Surely as a wife treacherously departeth from her ^bhusband, so ^chave ye dealt treacherously with me, O house of Israel, saith the LORD.

21 A voice was heard upon ^dthe high places, weeping *and* supplications of the children of Israel: for they have perverted their way, *and* they have forgotten the LORD their God.

22 ^eReturn, ye backsliding children, *and* ^fI will heal your backslidings. Behold, we come unto thee; for thou *art* the LORD our God.

23 ^gTruly in vain is *salvation* hoped for from the hills, *and* from the multitude of mountains: ^ha truly in the LORD our God *is* the salvation of Israel.

24 ⁱFor shame hath devoured the labour of our fathers from our youth; their flocks and their herds, their sons and their daughters.

25 We lie down in our shame, and our confusion covereth us: ^jfor we have sinned against the LORD our God, we and our fathers, from our youth even unto

Before CHRIST about 612.

† Is. 65. 17.
† Heb. *come upon the heart*.

¶ Or, it be *magnified*.

* Is. 60. 9.

* ch. 11. 8.
¶ Or, *stubbornness*.

* See Is. 11. 13.
Ez. 37. 16-22.
Hos. 1. 11.
¶ Or, *to*.

* ver. 12.
ch. 31. 8.
* Amos 9. 15.
¶ Or, *caused your fathers to possess*.

* Ps. 106. 24.
Ez. 20. 6.
Dan. 5. 9. & 11. 16, 31, 45.
† Heb. *land of desire*.

† Heb. *a heritage of glory, or, beauty*.
* Is. 63. 16.
† Heb. *from after me*.
† Heb. *friend*.
† Is. 48. 8.
ch. 5. 11.

* Is. 15. 2.

* ver. 14.
Hos. 14. 1.
† Hos. 6. 1. & 14. 4.

* Ps. 121. 1, 2.

* Ps. 8. 8.

* ch. 31. 13.
Hos. 9. 10.

* Ezra 9. 7.

Before
CHRIST
about 612.

* ch. 22. 21.

this day, and ^ahave not obeyed the voice of the LORD our God.

CHAPTER IV.

¹ God calleth Israel by his promise. ³ He exhorteth Judah to repentance by fearful judgments. ¹⁹ A grievous lamentation for the miseries of Judah.

IF thou wilt return, O Israel, saith the LORD, ^areturn unto me: and if thou wilt put away thine abominations out of my sight, then shalt thou not remove.

² And thou shalt swear, The LORD liveth, ^cin truth, in judgment, and in righteousness; ^dand the nations shall bless themselves in him, and in him shall they ^eglory.

³ ¶ For thus saith the LORD to the men of Judah and Jerusalem, ^fBreak up your fallow ground, and ^gsow not among thorns.

⁴ Circumcise yourselves to the LORD, and take away the foreskins of your heart, ye men of Judah and inhabitants of Jerusalem; lest my fury come forth like fire, and burn that none can quench *it*, because of the evil of your doings.

⁵ Declare ye in Judah, and publish in Jerusalem; and say, Blow ye the trumpet in the land: cry, gather together, and let us go into the defended cities.

⁶ Set up the standard toward Zion: ^hretire, stay not; for I will bring evil from the ^knorth, and a great ⁱdestruction.

⁷ ^lThe lion is come up from his thicket, and ^mthe destroyer of the Gentiles is on his way; he is gone forth from his place ⁿto make thy land desolate; *and* thy cities shall be laid waste, without an inhabitant.

⁸ For this ^ogird you with sackcloth, lament and howl: for the fierce anger of the LORD is not turned back from us.

⁹ And it shall come to pass at that day, saith the LORD, *that* the heart of the king shall perish, and the heart of the princes; and the priests shall be astonished, and the prophets shall wonder.

¹⁰ Then said I, Ah, Lord God! ^psurely thou hast greatly deceived this people and Jerusalem, ^qsaying, Ye shall have peace; whereas the sword reacheth unto the soul.

¹¹ At that time shall it be said to this people and to Jerusalem, ^rA dry wind of the high places in the wilderness toward the daughter of my people, not to fan, nor to cleanse,

¹² *Even* ^sa full wind from those places shall come unto me: now also ^twill I ^ugive sentence against them.

¹³ Behold, he shall come up as clouds, and ^vhis chariots *shall be* as a whirlwind: ^whis horses are swifter than eagles. Woe unto us! for we are spoiled.

¹⁴ O Jerusalem, ^xwash thine heart from wickedness, that thou mayest be saved. How long shall thy vain thoughts lodge within thee?

¹⁵ For a voice declareth ^yfrom Dan, and publisheth affliction from mount Ephraim.

¹⁶ Make ye mention to the nations; behold, publish against Jerusalem, *that* watchers come ^zfrom a far country, and give out their voice against the cities of Judah.

¹⁷ ^aAs keepers of a field, are they against her round about; because she hath been rebellious against me, saith the LORD.

¹⁸ ^bThy way and thy doings have procured these *things* unto thee; *this is* thy wickedness, because it is bitter, because it reacheth unto thine heart.

¹⁹ ¶ My ^cbowels, my bowels! I am pained at ^dmy very heart; my heart maketh a noise in me; I cannot hold my peace, because thou hast heard, O my soul, the sound of the trumpet, the alarm of war.

²⁰ ^eDestruction upon destruction is cried; for the whole land is spoiled: suddenly are ^fmy tents spoiled, *and* my curtains in a moment.

²¹ How long shall I see the stand-*ard*, *and* hear the sound of the trumpet?

²² For my people *is* foolish, they

Before
CHRIST
about 612.

^p Ez. 14. 9.
^q 2Thess. 2. 11.
^r ch. 5. 12 &
14. 13.

^s ch. 31. 1.
^t Ez. 17. 10.
^u Hos. 13. 13.

^v Or, a fuller
wind than
those.

^w ch. 1. 16.
^x Heb. utter
judgments.

^y Is. 5. 28.

^z Dent. 28. 49.
Jana. 4. 13.
Hos. 8. 1.
Hab. 1. 8.

^a Is. 1. 16.
James 4. 8.

^b ch. 8. 16.

^c ch. 5. 15.

^d 2 Kings 25.
1. 4.

^e Ps. 107. 17.
Is. 50. 1.
ch. 2. 17, 19.

^f Is. 15. 5. &
16. 11. & 21.
3. & 22. 4.
ch. 9. 1, 10.
See Luke
19. 42.
^g Heb.
the walls of
my heart.

^h Ps. 42. 7.
Ez. 7. 26.

ⁱ ch. 10. 20.

* ch. 3. 1, 22.
Joel 2. 12.

^a Dent. 10. 20.
Is. 45. 23. &
65. 16.
See ch. 5. 2.
^b Is. 48. 1.
Zech. 8. 5.
^c Gen. 22. 18.
Is. 72. 17.
Gal. 3. 8.

^d Is. 45. 25.
1 Cor. 1. 31.

^e Hos. 10. 12.

^f Matt. 13. 7.
22.
^g Dent. 10. 16.
& 34. 6.
ch. 9. 26.
Rom. 2. 28,
29.
Col. 2. 11.

^h ch. 8. 14.

ⁱ Or,
strengthen.
^j ch. 1. 15, 14.
15. & 6. 1, 22.
^k Heb.
breaking.
^l 2 Kings 24. 1.
ch. 5. 6.
Dan. 2. 4.
^m ch. 25. 9.

ⁿ Is. 1. 7.
ch. 2. 13.

^o Ps. 22. 12.
ch. 6. 26.

Before
CHRIST
about 612.

^f Rom. 16. 13.

^f Is. 24. 19.

^b Gen. 1. 2.

^f Is. 5. 25.
Ez. 38. 20.

^b Zeph. 1. 3.

^f ch. 5. 10, 18.
& 30. 11. &
46. 25.

^o Hos. 4. 3.
^o Is. 5. 30. &
50. 3.

^o Num. 23. 19.
ch. 7. 16.

^p 2 Kings 9.
24.
Ez. 23. 49.
^f Heb. eyes.

^q ch. 23. 20, 22.
Lam. 1. 13.

^f Is. 1. 15.
Lam. 1. 17.

have not known me; they *are* sottiſh children, and they have none understanding: ^f they *are* wiſe to do evil, but to do good they have no knowledge.

23 ^f I beheld the earth, and, lo, *it was* ^h without form, and void; and the heavens, and they *had* no light.

24 I beheld the mountains, and, lo, they trembled, and all the hills moved lightly.

25 I beheld, and, lo, *there was* no man, and ^k all the birds of the heavens were fled.

26 I beheld, and, lo, the fruitful place *was* a wilderness, and all the cities thereof were broken down at the preſence of the LORD, *and* by his fierce anger.

27 For thus hath the LORD ſaid, The whole land ſhall be deſolate; ⁱ yet will I not make a full end.

28 For this ^m ſhall the earth mourn, and ⁿ the heavens above be black: becauſe I have ſpoken *it*, I have purpoſed *it*, and ^o will not repent, neither will I turn back from it.

29 The whole city ſhall flee for the noiſe of the horſemen and bowmen; they ſhall go into thickets, and climb up upon the rocks: every city *ſhall* be forſaken, and not a man dwell therein.

30 And *when* thou *art* ſpoiled, what wilt thou do? Though thou clotheſt thyſelf with crimſon, though thou deckeſt thee with ornaments of gold, ^p though thou renteſt thy ⁱ face with painting, in vain ſhalt thou make thyſelf fair; ^q thy lovers will deſpiſe thee, they will ſeek thy life.

31 For I have heard a voice as of a woman in travail, *and* the anguiſh as of her that bringeth forth her firſt child, the voice of the daughter of Zion, *that* bewaileth herſelf, *that* ^r ſpreadeth her hands, ſaying, Woe is me now! for my ſoul is wearied becauſe of murderers.

CHAPTER V.

1 The judgments of God upon the Jews, for their perverſeneſs, 7 for their adultery, 10 for their impiety, 19 for their contempt of God, 25 and for their great corruption in the civil ſtate, 30 and eccleſiaſtical.

RUN ye to and fro through the ſtreets of Jeruſalem, and ſee

now, and know, and ſeek in the broad places thereof, ^a if ye can find a man, ^b if there be *any* that executeth judgment, that ſeeketh the truth; ^c and I will pardon it.

2 And ^d though they ſay, ^e The LORD liveth; ſurely they ^f ſwear falſely.

3 O LORD, *are* not ^e thine eyes upon the truth? thou haſt ^h ſtricken them, but they have not grieved; thou haſt conſumed them, but ⁱ they have refuſed to receive correction: they have made their faces harder than a rock; they have refuſed to return.

4 Therefore I ſaid, Surely theſe *are* poor; they are fooliſh: for ^k they know not the way of the LORD, *nor* the judgment of their God.

5 I will get me unto the great men, and will ſpeak unto them; for ^l they have known the way of the LORD, *and* the judgment of their God: but theſe have altogether ^m broken the yoke, *and* burſt the bonds.

6 Wherefore ⁿ a lion out of the foreſt ſhall ſlay them, ^o and a wolf of the ^p evenings ſhall ſpoil them, ^q a leopard ſhall watch over their cities: every one that goeth out thence ſhall be torn in pieces: becauſe their tranſgreſſions *are* many, *and* their backſlidings ^r are increaſed.

7 ¶ How ſhall I pardon thee for this? thy children have forſaken me, and ^s ſworn by *them* ^t that *are* no gods: ^u when I had fed them to the full, they then committed adultery, and aſſembled themſelves by troops in the harlots' houſes.

8 ^v They were *as* fed horſes in the morning: every one ^w neighed after his neighbour's wife.

9 ^x Shall I not viſit for theſe things? ſaith the LORD: ^y and ſhall not my ſoul be avenged on ſuch a nation as this?

10 ¶ ^z Go ye up upon her walls, and deſtroy; ^a but make not a full end; take away her battlements; for they *are* not the LORD's.

11 For ^b the houſe of Iſrael and the houſe of Judah have dealt very

Before
CHRIST
about 612.

^a Ez. 22. 30.
^b Gen. 18. 23.
&c.
^c Is. 12. 1.
^d Gen. 18. 26.

^e Tit. 1. 16.
^f ch. 4. 2.
^g ch. 7. 9.

^h 2 Chr. 16. 9.

ⁱ Is. 1. 5. &
9. 13.
^j ch. 2. 30.

^k ch. 7. 28.
Zeph. 3. 2.

^l ch. 8. 7.

^m Mic. 3. 1.

ⁿ Ps. 2. 3.

^o ch. 4. 7.

^p Ps. 104. 20.
Hab. 1. 8.
Zeph. 3. 3.
^q Or, deſerts.
^r Hos. 13. 7.

^s Heb. *are*
strong.

^t Josh. 23. 7.
Zeph. 1. 5.
^u Deut. 32. 21.
Gal. 4. 8.
^v Deut. 32. 15.

^w Ez. 22. 11.
^x ch. 13. 17.

^y ver. 29.
ch. 9. 9.
^z ch. 44. 22.

^a ch. 39. 8.

^b ch. 4. 27.
ver. 18.

^c ch. 3. 20.

Before
CHRIST
about 612.

treacherously against me, saith the LORD.

12 ¶ They have belied the LORD, and said, ^a*It is not he*; neither shall evil come upon us; ^cneither shall we see sword nor famine:

13 And the prophets shall become wind, and the word ^dis not in them: thus shall it be done unto them.

14 Wherefore thus saith the LORD God of hosts, Because ye speak this word, ^ebehold, I will make my words in thy mouth fire, and this people wood, and it shall devour them.

15 Lo, I will bring a ^fnation upon you ^hfrom far, O house of Israel, saith the LORD: it ⁱis a mighty nation, whose language thou knowest not, neither understandest what they say.

16 Their quiver ^jis as an open sepulchre, they ^kare all mighty men.

17 And they shall eat up thine ^lharvest and thy bread, ^mwhich thy sons and thy daughters should eat: they shall eat up thy flocks and thine herds: they shall eat up thy vines and thy fig trees: they shall impoverish thy fenced cities, wherein in thou trustedst, with the sword.

18 Nevertheless in those days, saith the LORD, I ⁿwill not make a full end with you.

19 ¶ And it shall come to pass, when ye shall say, ^oWherefore doeth the LORD our God all these ^pthings unto us? then shalt thou answer them, Like as ye have ^qfor-saken me, and served strange gods in your land, so ^rshall ye serve strangers in a land ^sthat is not yours.

20 Declare this in the house of Jacob, and publish it in Judah, saying,

21 Hear now this, O ^tfoolish people, and without ^uunderstanding; which have eyes, and see not; which have ears, and hear not:

22 ^vFear ye not me? saith the LORD: will ye not tremble at my presence, which have placed the sand ^wfor the ^xbound of the sea by a perpetual decree, that it cannot pass it: and though the waves

thereof toss themselves, yet can they not prevail; though they roar, yet can they not pass over it?

23 But this people hath a revolting and a rebellious heart; they are revolted and gone.

24 Neither say they in their heart, Let us now fear the LORD our God, ^ythat giveth rain, both the ^zformer and the latter, in his season: ^{aa}he reserveth unto us the appointed weeks of the harvest.

25 ¶ ^{ab}Your iniquities have turned away these ^{ac}things, and your sins have witholden good ^{ad}things from you.

26 For among my people are found wicked ^{ae}men: ^{af}they ^{ag}lay wait, as he that setteth snares; they set a trap, they catch men.

27 As a ^{ah}cage is full of birds, so ^{ai}are their houses full of deceit: therefore they are become great, and waxen rich.

28 They are waxen ^{aj}fat, they shine: yea, they overpass the deeds of the wicked: they judge not ^{ak}the cause, the cause of the fatherless, ^{al}yet they prosper; and the right of the needy do they not judge.

29 ^{am}Shall I not visit for these ^{an}things? saith the LORD: shall not my soul be avenged on such a nation as this?

30 ¶ ^{ao}A wonderful and ^{ap}horrible thing is committed in the land;

31 The prophets prophesy ^{aq}falsely, and the priests ^{ar}bear rule by their means; and my people ^{as}love to have it so: and what will ye do in the end thereof?

CHAPTER VI.

1 The enemies sent against Judah 4 encourage themselves. 6 God setteth them on work because of their sins. 9 The prophet lamenteth the judgments of God because of their sins. 18 He proclaimeth God's wrath. 26 He calleth the people to mourn for the judgment on their sins.

O YE children of Benjamin, gather yourselves to flee out of the midst of Jerusalem, and blow the trumpet in Tekoa, and set up a sign of fire in ^aBeth-haccerem: ^bfor evil appeareth out of the north, and great destruction.

2 I have likened the daughter of Zion to a ^ccomely and delicate woman.

Before
CHRIST
about 612.

^f Ps. 147. 8.
ch. 14. 22.
Matt. 5. 45.
Acts 14. 17.
^g Deut. 11. 14.
Joel 2. 23.
^h Gen. 8. 22.

ⁱ ch. 3. 3.

^j Or, they pry as snailshells lie open.

^k Prov. 1. 11.
Eccl. 10. 12.
Hab. 1. 13.
^l Or, coop.

^m Deut. 32. 15.

ⁿ Is. 1. 23.
Zech. 7. 10.

^o Job 12. 6.
Ps. 53. 12.
ch. 12. 1.

^p ver. 9.
Mal. 3. 5.

^q Or, Astonishment and filthiness.
^r ch. 23. 14.
Hos. 6. 10.
^s ch. 14. 14. &
25. 16.
Ez. 13. 6.
^t Or, take into their hands.
^u Mic. 2. 11.

about 612.

^v Neh. 3. 14.
^w ch. 1. 14. &
4. 6.

^x Or, dwelling at home.

Before
CHRIST
about 612.

^a 2 Kings 25.
1, 4.
ch. 4. 17.

4 ch. 51. 37.
Joel 3. 8.
ch. 15. 8.

|| *R. pour
out the en-
gine of shot.*

^c Is. 67. 20.

^e Ps. 55. 9, 10,
11.
ch. 20. 8.
Ex. 7. 11, 23

^b Ex. 23. 18.
Hos. 9. 12.
^f Heb. *be
tossed, or,
dismayed.*

ⁱ ch. 7. 26.
Acts 7. 51.
See Ex. 6.
12.
^k ch. 20. 8.

^l ch. 29. 9.

^m ch. 9. 21.

ⁿ Deut. 28. 20.
ch. 8. 10.

^o Is. 56. 11.
ch. 8. 10. &
14. 18. & 26.
11.
Mic. 3. 5, 11.

3 The shepherds with their flocks shall come unto her; ^cthey shall pitch *their* tents against her round about; they shall feed every one in his place.

4 ^dPrepare ye war against her; arise, and let us go up ^eat noon. Woe unto us! for the day goeth away, for the shadows of the evening are stretched out.

5 Arise, and let us go by night, and let us destroy her palaces.

6 ¶ For thus hath the LORD of hosts said, Hew ye down trees, and ^lcast a mount against Jerusalem: this is the city to be visited; she is wholly oppression in the midst of her.

7 ^fAs a fountain casteth out her waters, so she casteth out her wickedness: ^gviolence and spoil is heard in her; before me continually is grief and wounds.

8 Be thou instructed, O Jerusalem, lest ^hmy soul ⁱdepart from thee; lest I make thee desolate, a land not inhabited.

9 ¶ Thus saith the LORD of hosts, They shall thoroughly glean the remnant of Israel as a vine: turn back thine hand as a grapegatherer into the baskets.

10 To whom shall I speak, and give warning, that they may hear? Behold, their ^jear is uncircumcised, and they cannot hearken: behold, ^kthe word of the LORD is unto them a reproach; they have no delight in it.

11 Therefore I am full of the fury of the LORD; ^lI am weary with holding in: I will pour it out ^mupon the children abroad, and upon the assembly of young men together: for even the husband with the wife shall be taken, the aged with *him* that is full of days.

12 And ⁿtheir houses shall be turned unto others, *with their* fields and wives together: for I will stretch out my hand upon the inhabitants of the land, saith the LORD.

13 For from the least of them even unto the greatest of them every one is given to ^ocovetousness; and from the prophet even

unto the priest every one dealeth falsely.

14 They have ^phealed also the ^qhurt of the daughter of my people slightly, ^rsaying, Peace, peace; when *there is* no peace.

15 Were they ^rashamed when they had committed abomination? nay, they were not at all ashamed, neither could they blush; therefore they shall fall among them that fall: at the time *that* I visit them they shall be cast down, saith the LORD.

16 Thus saith the LORD, Stand ye in the ways, and see, and ask for the ^sold paths, where *is* the good way, and walk therein, and ye shall find ^trest for your souls. But they said, We will not walk *therein*.

17 Also I set ^uwatchmen over you, *saying*, Harken to the sound of the trumpet. But they said, We will not hearken.

18 ¶ Therefore hear, ye nations, and know, O congregation, what is among them.

19 ^vHear, O earth: behold, I will bring evil upon this people, *even* ^wthe fruit of their thoughts, because they have not hearkened unto my words, nor to my law, but rejected it.

20 ^xTo what purpose cometh there to me incense ^yfrom Sheba, and the sweet cane from a far country? ^yyour burnt offerings *are* not acceptable, nor your sacrifices sweet unto me.

21 Therefore thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will lay stumblingblocks before this people, and the fathers and the sons together shall fall upon them; the neighbour and his friend shall perish.

22 Thus saith the LORD, Behold, a people cometh from the ^znorth country, and a great nation shall be raised from the sides of the earth.

23 They shall lay hold on bow and spear; they *are* cruel, and have no mercy; their voice ^{aa}roareth like the sea; and they ride upon horses, set in array as men for war against thee, O daughter of Zion.

24 We have heard the fame there-

Before
CHRIST
about 612.

^p ch. 8. 11.
Ex. 13. 10.
^q 11. b.
*brine, or,
breach.*
^r ch. 4. 10. &
14. 13. & 27.
17.
^s ch. 3. 3. & 8.
12.

^t Is. 8. 20.
ch. 18. 15.
Mal. 4. 4.
Luke 16. 29.
^u Matt. 11. 29.

^v Is. 21. 11. &
58. 1.
ch. 25. 4.
Ex. 3. 17.
Hab. 2. 1.

^w Is. 1. 2.

^x Prov. 1. 31.

^y Ps. 40. 6. &
50. 7. & 5.
Is. 1. 11. &
66. 3.
Amos 5. 21.
Mic. 6. 6. &
^z Is. 60. 6.
ch. 7. 21.

^{aa} ch. 1. 15. &
5. 15. & 10.
22. & 50. 41.
42. 45.

^{bb} Is. 5. 30.

Before
CHRIST
about 612.

* ch. 4. 51. &
15. 21. & 40.
24. & 50. 45.

of: our hands were feeble: °anguish hath taken hold of us, *and* pain, as of a woman in travail.

25 Go not forth into the field, nor walk by the way; for the sword of the enemy *and* fear is on every side.

26 ¶ O daughter of my people, °gird thee with sackcloth, °and wallow thyself in ashes: °make thee mourning, *as* for an only son, most bitter lamentation: for the spoiler shall suddenly come upon us.

27 I have set thee *for* a tower *and* °a fortress among my people, that thou mayest know and try their way.

28 °They are all grievous revolvers, °walking with slanders: they are °brass and iron; they are all corrupters.

29 The bellows are burned, the lead is consumed of the fire; the founder melteth in vain: for the wicked are not plucked away.

30 °Reprobate silver shall men call them, because the LORD hath rejected them.

CHAPTER VII.

1 *Jeremiah is sent to call for true repentance, to prevent the Jews' captivity. 8 He rejecteth their vain confidence, 12 by the example of Shiloh. 17 He threateth them for their idolatry. 21 He rejecteth the sacrifices of the disobedient. 29 He exhorteth to mourn for their abominations in Tophet, 32 and the judgments for the same.*

THE word that came to Jeremiah from the LORD, saying,
2 °Stand in the gate of the LORD's house, and proclaim there this word, and say, Hear the word of the LORD, all ye of Judah, that enter in at these gates to worship the LORD.

3 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, °Amend your ways and your doings, and I will cause you to dwell in this place.

4 °Trust ye not in lying words, saying, The temple of the LORD, The temple of the LORD, The temple of the LORD, *are* these.

5 For if ye thoroughly amend your ways and your doings; if ye thoroughly °execute judgment between a man and his neighbour;

6 If ye oppress not the stranger, the fatherless, and the widow, and

shed not innocent blood in this place, °neither walk after other gods to your hurt;

7 Then will I cause you to dwell in this place, in °the land that I gave to your fathers, for ever and ever.

8 ¶ Behold, °ye trust in °lying words, that cannot profit.

9 °Will ye steal, murder, and commit adultery, and swear falsely, and burn incense unto Baal, and °walk after other gods whom ye know not;

10 °And come and stand before me in this house, °in which is called by my name, and say, We are delivered to do all these abominations?

11 Is °this house, which is called by my name, become a °den of robbers in your eyes? Behold, even I have seen it, saith the LORD.

12 But go ye now unto °my place which *was* in Shiloh, °where I set my name at the first, and see °what I did to it for the wickedness of my people Israel.

13 And now, because ye have done all these works, saith the LORD, and I spake unto you, °rising up early and speaking, but ye heard not; and I °called you, but ye answered not;

14 Therefore will I do unto *this* house, which is called by my name, wherein ye trust, and unto the place which I gave to you and to your fathers, as I have done to °Shiloh.

15 And I will cast you out of my sight, °as I have cast out all your brethren, °even the whole seed of Ephraim.

16 Therefore °pray not thou for this people, neither lift up cry nor prayer for them, neither make intercession to me: °for I will not hear thee.

17 ¶ Seest thou not what they do in the cities of Judah and in the streets of Jerusalem?

18 °The children gather wood, and the fathers kindle the fire, and the women knead *their* dough, to make cakes to the °queen of heav-

Before
CHRIST
about 600.

* Deut. 6. 14.
Ez. 8. 19. &
11. 25.
ch. 15. 10.

* Deut. 4. 40.
Ez. 3. 15.

* ver. 4.
ch. 5. 31. &
14. 15. 14.

* 1 Kings 18.
21.
Hos. 4. 1. 2.
Zeph. 1. 5.

* Ex. 20. 3.
ver. 6.

* Ez. 23. 39.

* 11. b. who *recompensate* *as* called.

* ver. 11, 14.
(21).
ch. 32. 34. &
34. 15.

* Is. 56. 7.

* Matt. 21. 13.
Mark 11. 17.
Luke 19. 46.

* Josh. 18. 1.
Judg. 18. 31.

* Deut. 12. 11.

* 1 Sam. 4. 10.
11.
Ps. 78. 60.
ch. 28. 4.

* 2 Chr. 36. 15.
ch. 35.
ch. 11. 7.

* Prov. 1. 24.
Is. 12. &
65. 4.

* 1 Sam. 4. 10.
11.
Ps. 78. 60.
ch. 26. 6.

* 2 Kings 17.
27.
Ps. 78. 67.
68.

* Ex. 32. 10.
ch. 11. 14. &
14. 11.

* ch. 15. 1.

* ch. 44. 17, 19.

[Or, *fortune*, or, *weather*, or, *ship* of heaven.

* ch. 4. 8.
* ch. 25. 34.
Mic. 1. 10.
* Zech. 12. 10.

* ch. 1. 18. &
15. 20.

* ch. 5. 22.

* ch. 9. 4.

* Ez. 22. 18.

* Is. 1. 22.
[Or, *Refuse* *silver*.

about 600.

* ch. 26. 2.

* ch. 18. 11. &
20. 13.

* Mic. 3. 11.

* ch. 22. 3.

Before
CHRIST
about 600.

Jch. 19. 13.

* Deut. 32. 16,
21.

† Isa. 1. 11.
ch. 6. 20.
Amos 5. 21.
See Hos. 8.
13.

† 1 Sam. 15.
22.
1 Ps. 51. 16, 17.
Hos. 6. 6.

† Heb. *concerning the matter of.*

† Ex. 15. 26.
Deut. 6. 13.
ch. 13. 4, 7.
† Ex. 19. 5.
Lev. 29. 12.

† Ps. 81. 11.
ch. 11. 8.
† Deut. 20. 19.
Ps. 81. 12.
† Or, *stubbornness.*

† Heb. *severe.*
ch. 2. 27, &
32, 35.
Hos. 4. 16.

* 2 Chr. 35.
15.
ch. 23. 4, &
29. 19.

* ver. 13.

P ver. 24.
ch. 11. 8, &
17. 25, & 29.
3, 4.

* Neh. 9. 17,
29.
ch. 19. 15.
ch. 16. 12.
† Ez. 2. 7.

† ch. 5. 3, &
32. 30.

* Or, *in-
struction.*

* ch. 5. 3.
† Job 1. 29.
16. 15, 2.
ch. 16. 6, &
48. 37.
Mic. 1. 16.

en, and to ⁴pour out drink offerings unto other gods, that they may provoke me to anger.

19 ^eDo they provoke me to anger? saith the LORD: *do they* not *provoke* themselves to the confusion of their own faces?

20 Therefore thus saith the Lord God; Behold, mine anger and my fury shall be poured out upon this place, upon man, and upon beast, and upon the trees of the field, and upon the fruit of the ground; and it shall burn, and shall not be quenched.

21 ¶ Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; ^fPut your burnt offerings unto your sacrifices, and eat flesh.

22 ^gFor I spake not unto your fathers, nor commanded them in the day that I brought them out of the land of Egypt, ^hconcerning burnt offerings or sacrifices:

23 But this thing commanded I them, saying, ⁱObeey my voice, and ^jI will be your God, and ye shall be my people: and walk ye in all the ways that I have commanded you, that it may be well unto you.

24 ^kBut they hearkened not, nor inclined their ear, but ^lwalked in the counsels *and* in the ^mimagination of their evil heart, and ⁿwent backward, and not forward.

25 Since the day that your fathers came forth out of the land of Egypt unto this day, I have even ^osent unto you all my servants the prophets, ^pdaily rising up early and sending *them*:

26 ^qYet they hearkened not unto me, nor inclined their ear, but ^rhardened their neck: ^sthey did worse than their fathers.

27 Therefore ^tthou shalt speak all these words unto them; but they will not hearken to thee: thou shalt also call unto them; but they will not answer thee.

28 But thou shalt say unto them, This is a nation that obeyeth not the voice of the LORD their God, ^unor receiveth ^vcorrection: ^wtruth is perished, and is cut off from their mouth.

29 ¶ ^xCut off thine hair, *O Jeru-*

salem, and cast *it* away, and take up a lamentation on high places; for the LORD hath rejected and forsaken the generation of his wrath.

30 For the children of Judah have done evil in my sight, saith the LORD: ^ythey have set their abominations in the house which is called by my name, to pollute it.

31 And they have built the ^zhigh places of Tophet, which is in the valley of the son of Hinnom, to ^aburn their sons and their daughters in the fire; ^bwhich I commanded *them* not, neither ^ccame it into my heart.

32 ¶ Therefore, behold, ^ethe days come, saith the LORD, that it shall no more be called Tophet, nor The valley of the son of Hinnom, but The valley of slaughter: ^dfor they shall bury in Tophet, till there be no place.

33 And the ^ecarcasses of this people shall be meat for the fowls of the heaven, and for the beasts of the earth; and none shall fray *them* away.

34 Then will I cause to ^fcease from the cities of Judah, and from the streets of Jerusalem, the voice of mirth, and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride: for ^gthe land shall be desolate.

CHAPTER VIII.

1 *The calamity of the Jews, both dead and alive. 4 He upbraiideth their foolish and shameless impenitency. 13 He sheweth their grievous judgment, 18 and bewaileth their desperate estate.*

AT that time, saith the LORD, they shall bring out the bones of the kings of Judah, and the bones of his princes, and the bones of the priests, and the bones of the prophets, and the bones of the inhabitants of Jerusalem, out of their graves:

2 And they shall spread them before the sun, and the moon, and all the host of heaven, whom they have loved, and whom they have served, and after whom they have walked, and whom they have sought, and ^awhom they have worshipped: they shall not be gathered, ^bnor be buried; they shall be for ^cdung upon the face of the earth.

Before
CHRIST
about 600.

† 2 Kings 21.
4, 7.

2 Chr. 33. 4,
5, 7.

ch. 23. 11, &
32. 34.

Ez. 7. 20, &
8. 5, 6, &c.
Dan. 9. 27.

† 2 Kings 23.
10.
ch. 19. 5, &
32. 35.

* Ps. 106. 38.

† See Deut.
17. 5.

† Heb. *came it upon my heart.*

* ch. 13. 6.

† 2 Kings 23.
10.
ch. 19. 11.

Ez. 6. 5.

* Deut. 28. 26.
Ps. 79. 2.

ch. 12. 3, &
16. 4, & 34.
20.

† Isa. 24. 7, 8.
ch. 16. 9, &
25. 10, & 33.
11.

Ez. 26. 13.
Hos. 2. 11.
Rev. 18. 25.

* Lev. 26. 33.
1. 1, 7, & 35.

† 2 Kings
25. 6.

Ez. 8. 16.

b ch. 22. 19.

c 2 Kings 9.

Ps. 83. 10.
ch. 9. 22, &
16. 4.

Before
CHRIST
about 600.

¹ Job 2:21, 22,
& 7:15, 16;
Rev. 7:9.

3 And ^adeath shall be chosen rather than life by all the residue of them that remain of this evil family, which remain in all the places whither I have driven them, saith the LORD of hosts.

4 ¶ Moreover thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith the LORD; Shall they fall, and not arise? shall he turn away, and not return?

5 Why *then* is this people of Jerusalem ^eslidden back by a perpetual backsliding? ^fthey hold fast deceit, ^gthey refuse to return.

6 ^hI hearkened and heard, *but* they spake not aright: no man repented him of his wickedness, saying, What have I done? every one turned to his course, as the horse rusheth into the battle.

7 Yea, ⁱthe stork in the heaven knoweth her appointed times; and ^kthe turtle and the crane and the swallow observe the time of their coming; but ^lmy people know not the judgment of the LORD.

8 How do ye say, We *are* wise, ^mand the law of the LORD *is* with us? Lo, certainly ⁿin vain made he *it*; the pen of the scribes *is* in vain.

9 ⁿThe wise *men* are ashamed, they are dismayed and taken: lo, they have rejected the word of the LORD; and ^owhat wisdom *is* in them?

10 Therefore ^owill I give their wives unto others, *and* their fields to them that shall inherit *them*: for every one from the least even unto the greatest is given to ^pcovetousness, from the prophet even unto the priest every one dealeth falsely.

11 For they have ^qhealed the hurt of the daughter of my people slightly, saying, ^rPeace, peace; when *there is* no peace.

12 Were they ^sashamed when they had committed abomination? nay, they were not at all ashamed, neither could they blush; therefore shall they fall among them that fall: in the time of their visitation they shall be cast down, saith the LORD.

13 ¶ ^tI will surely consume them, saith the LORD: *there shall be* no

grapes ^ton the vine, nor figs on the ^ufig tree, and the leaf shall fade; *and the things that I have given them shall pass away from them.*

14 Why do we sit still? ^vassemble yourselves, and let us enter into the defended cities, and let us be silent there: for the LORD our God hath put us to silence, and given us ^wwater of ^lgall to drink, because we have sinned against the LORD.

15 We ^zlooked for peace, but no good *came*; *and* for a time of health, and behold trouble!

16 The snorting of his horses was heard from ^aDan: the whole land trembled at the sound of the neighing of his ^bstrong ones; for they are come, and have devoured the land, and ^call that is in it; the city, and those that dwell therein.

17 For, behold, I will send serpents, cockatrices, among you, which *will* not be ^echarmed, and they shall bite you, saith the LORD.

18 ¶ *When* I would comfort myself against sorrow, my heart *is* faint ^fin me.

19 Behold the voice of the cry of the daughter of my people ⁱbecause of them that dwell in ^da farcountry: *Is* not the LORD in Zion? *is* not her king in her? Why have they ^eprovoked me to anger with their graven images, *and* with strange vanities?

20 The harvest is past, the summer is ended, and we are not saved.

21 ^fFor the hurt of the daughter of my people am I hurt; I am ^gblack; astonishment hath taken hold on me.

22 *Is there* no ^hbalm in Gilead? *is there* no physician there? why then is not the health of the daughter of my people ⁱrecovered?

CHAPTER IX.

¹ Jeremiah lamenteth the Jews for their manifold sins, 9 and for their judgment. ¹² Disobedience is the cause of their bitter calamity. ¹⁷ He exhorteth to mourn for their destruction, 23 and to trust not in themselves, but in God. ²⁵ He threateneth both Jews and Gentiles.

^tOH ^athat my head were waters, and mine eyes a fountain of tears, that I might weep day and night for the slain of the daughter of my people!

Before
CHRIST
about 600.

¹ Is. 5:1, &c.
Jed. 1:7.
² Matt. 23:19.
Luke 13:6,
&c.
³ ch. 4:5.

⁷ ch. 9:15, &
25:13.

¶ Or, poison.

⁷ ch. 14:19.

^a ch. 4:15.

^b Judg. 5:22.
ch. 47:2.

ⁱ Heb.
the wisdom
thereof.

^c Ps. 58:4, 5.
Ecc. 10:11.

^f Heb. upon.

ⁱ Heb.
because of
the country
or them that
are far off.
^d Is. 59:5.

^e Deut. 32:21.
Is. 1:4.

^f ch. 4:19, &
9:1, & 14:17.

^g Joel 2:6.
Nah. 2:10.

^h Gen. 37:25.
& 45:11.
ch. 46:11, &
51:8.

ⁱ Heb.
gone up.

¹ ch. 7:24.

¹ ch. 9:6.

¹ ch. 5:3.

¹ 2 Pet. 3:9.

¹ Is. 1:3.

¹ Cant. 2:12.

¹ ch. 5:4, 5.

¹ Rom. 2:17.

¶ Or, the
false pen of
the scribes
worketh
nothing.
Is. 10:1.

¹ ch. 6:15.

¶ Or, have
they been
ashamed,
&c.

¹ Heb. the
wisdom of
what thing.

¹ Deut. 28:30.
ch. 6:12.
Amos 5:11.
Zeph. 1:13.

¹ Is. 56:11.
ch. 6:13.

¹ ch. 6:14.

¹ Ez. 12:10.

¹ ch. 2:3, &
6:13.

Or, gathering
I will
consume.

about 600.
¹ Heb. If no
salvation
be found, my
head, &c.

¹ Is. 25:4.
ch. 4:19, &
12:17, & 14:
17.
Lam. 2:11.
& 3:48.

Before
CHRIST
about 690.

^c ch. 5. 7, 8.

^c Ps. 64. 3.
^{Is.} 59. 4, 13,
15.

⁴¹ Sam. 2. 12.
^{Hos.} 4. 1.

^c ch. 12. 6.
^{Mic.} 7. 3, 6.
^{Or, friend.}

^c ch. 6. 28.

^{Or, mock.}

^{Is.} 1. 25.
^{Mal.} 3. 3.
^b Hos. 11. 3.

^{Is.} 12. 2. &
159. 3.
^{ver.} 3.
^a Ps. 29. 3. &
55. 21.

^{Heb.} on the midst
of time.

<sup>Or, wait
for him.</sup>
¹ ch. 5. 9, 23.

^m ch. 12. 4. &
25. 10.
^{Hos.} 4. 3.
<sup>Or,
pastures.</sup>
<sup>Or,
desolate.</sup>

¹ Heb. from
the land
even to the
^a ch. 4. 25.

^a Is. 25. 2.
¹ Is. 13. 22. &
34. 15.
^{ch.} 10. 22.

¹ Heb.
desolation.
^a Ps. 107. 43.
^{Hos.} 14. 9.

2 Oh that I had in the wilderness a lodging place of wayfaring men; that I might leave my people, and go from them! for ^bthey be all adulterers, an assembly of treacherous men.

3 And ^cthey bend their tongues like their bow for lies: but they are not valiant for the truth upon the earth; for they proceed from evil to evil, and they ^dknow not me, saith the LORD.

4 ^eTake ye heed every one of his ^fneighbour, and trust ye not in any brother: for every brother will utterly supplant, and every neighbour will ^gwalk with slanders.

5 And they will ^hdeceive every one his neighbour, and will not speak the truth: they have taught their tongue to speak lies, and weary themselves to commit iniquity.

6 Thine habitation is in the midst of deceit; through deceit they refuse to know me, saith the LORD.

7 Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, Behold, ⁱI will melt them, and try them; ^jfor how shall I do for the daughter of my people?

8 Their tongue is as an arrow shot out; it speaketh ^kdeceit: one speaketh ^lpeaceably to his neighbour with his mouth, but ^min heart he layeth ⁿhis wait.

9 ¶ ^oShall I not visit them for these things? saith the LORD: shall not my soul be avenged on such a nation as this?

10 For the mountains will I take up a weeping and wailing, and ^pfor the ^qhabitations of the wilderness a lamentation, because they are ^rburned up, so that none can pass through ^sthem; neither can men hear the voice of the cattle:

^tboth the fowl of the heavens and the beast are fled; they are gone.

11 And I will make Jerusalem ^uheaps, and ^va den of dragons; and I will make the cities of Judah ^wdesolate, without an inhabitant.

12 ¶ ^xWho is the wise man, that may understand this? and ^ywho is he to whom the mouth of the LORD hath spoken, that he may declare it, for what the land perisheth and

is burned up like a wilderness, that none passeth through?

13 And the LORD saith, Because they have forsaken my law which I set before them, and have not obeyed my voice, neither walked therein;

14 But have ^zwalked after the ^{aa}imagination of their own heart, and after Baalim, ^{ab}which their fathers taught them:

15 Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Behold, I will ^{ac}feed them, ^{ad}even this people, ^{ae}with wormwood, and give them water of gall to drink.

16 I will ^{af}scatter them also among the heathen, whom neither they nor their fathers have known: ^{ag}and I will send a sword after them, till I have consumed them.

17 ¶ Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Consider ye, and call for ^{ah}the mourning women, that they may come; and send for cunning ^{ai}women, that they may come:

18 And let them make haste, and take up a wailing for us, that ^{aj}our eyes may run down with tears, and our eyelids gush out with waters.

19 For a voice of wailing is heard out of Zion, How are we spoiled! we are greatly confounded, because we have forsaken the land, because ^{ak}our dwellings have cast us out.

20 Yet hear the word of the LORD, O ye women, and let your ear receive the word of his mouth, and teach your daughters wailing, and every one her neighbour lamentation.

21 For death is come up into our windows, and is entered into our palaces, to cut off ^{al}the children from without, and the young men from the streets.

22 Speak, Thus saith the LORD, Even the carcasses of men shall fall ^{am}as dung upon the open field, and as the handful after the harvestman, and none shall gather ^{an}them.

23 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, ^{ao}Let not the wise man glory in his wisdom, neither let the mighty man glory in his might, let not the rich man glory in his riches:

Before
CHRIST
about 690.

^c ch. 3. 17. &
7. 24.

¹ Or, stubbornness.
^a Gal. 1. 14.

^c Ps. 90. 5.

^c ch. 8. 14. &
23. 15.
^{Lam.} 3. 15, 19.

¹ Lev. 26. 33.
^{Deut.} 28. 64.

¹ Lev. 26. 33.
^{ch.} 44. 27.
^{Ex.} 6. 2, 12.

² Chr. 33. 25.
^{Job.} 3. 8.
^{Ecc.} 12. 5.
^{Amos.} 5. 16.
^{Matt.} 9. 23.

^a ch. 14. 17.

¹ Lev. 19. 28.
& 29. 22.

^c ch. 6. 11.

¹ ch. 8. 2. &
16. 4.

^a Ecc. 9. 11.

Before
CHRIST
about 600.

1 Cor. 1. 21.
2 Cor. 10. 17.

6 Mic. 6. 8. &
7. 18.

8 Rom. 2. 8, 9.
† Heb. 2. 18.
visit upon.

† Heb.
cut off into
corners, or,
having the
corners of
their hair
piled.
† Heb. 25. 23. &
49. 52.
† Lev. 26. 41.
Ez. 44. 7.
Rom. 2. 28.
29.

about 600.

6 Lev. 18. 3.
& 20. 23.

† Heb.
statutes, or,
ordinances
are vanity.
† Le. 40. 19, 20.
& 44. 9, 10.
& 45. 45, 50.

† Is. 41. 7. &
46. 7.

4 Ps. 115. 5.
& 135. 16.
† Ps. 2. 19.
1 Cor. 12. 2.
† Ps. 115. 7.
Is. 46. 1, 7.
† Is. 41. 23.

6 Ex. 15. 11.
Ps. 86. 8, 10.

8 Rev. 15. 4.

† Or, it
liveth thee.
† Ps. 80. 6.
† Heb.
in one, or,
at once.
† Ps. 115. 8.
Is. 41. 29.
Hab. 2. 18.
Zech. 10. 2.
Rom. 1. 21.
22.

24 But let him that glorieth in this, that he understandeth and knoweth me, that I *am* the LORD which exercise lovingkindness, judgment, and righteousness, in the earth: *for in these things I delight, saith the LORD.*

25 ¶ Behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that *I* will *punish* all *them which are circumcised with the uncircumcised*;

26 Egypt, and Judah, and Edom, and the children of Ammon, and Moab, and all *that are* in the *utmost corners*, that dwell in the wilderness: for all *these nations are* uncircumcised, and all the house of Israel *are* *uncircumcised* in the heart.

CHAPTER X.

1 *The unequal comparison of God and idols. 17 The prophet exhorteth to flee from the calamity to come. 19 He lamenteth the spoil of the tabernacle by Jewish pastors. 23 He maketh an humble supplication.*

HEAR ye the word which the LORD speaketh unto you, O house of Israel:

2 Thus saith the LORD, *Learn* not the way of the heathen, and be not dismayed at the signs of heaven; for the heathen are dismayed at them.

3 For the *customs of the people are vain*: for *one* cutteth a tree out of the forest, the work of the hands of the workman, with the axe.

4 They deck it with silver and with gold; they *fasten* it with nails and with hammers, that it move not.

5 They *are* upright as the palm tree, *but* speak not: they must needs be *borne*, because they cannot go. Be not afraid of them; for *they cannot do evil, neither also is it* in them to do good.

6 Forasmuch as *there is none* like unto thee, O LORD; thou *art* great, and thy name *is* great in might.

7 Who would not fear thee, O King of nations? for *to* thee doth it appertain: forasmuch as *among* all the wise *men* of the nations, and in all their kingdoms, *there is none* like unto thee.

8 But they are *altogether* *bru-*

tish and foolish: the stock *is* a doctrine of vanities.

9 Silver spread into plates is brought from Tarshish, and *gold* from Uphaz, the work of the workman, and of the hands of the founder: blue and purple *is* their clothing: they *are* all *the work of cunning men.*

10 But the LORD *is* the *true* God, he *is* *the living* God, and an *everlasting* King: at his wrath the earth shall tremble, and the nations shall not be able to abide his indignation.

11 Thus shall ye say unto them, *The gods that have not made the heavens and the earth, even* *they shall perish from the earth, and from under these heavens.*

12 He *hath* made the earth by his power, he *hath* *established* the world by his wisdom, and *hath* stretched out the heavens by his discretion.

13 When he uttereth his voice, *there is* a *multitude* of waters in the heavens, and *he causeth* the vapours to ascend from the ends of the earth; he maketh lightnings *with* rain, and bringeth forth the wind out of his treasures.

14 Every man *is* *brutish* in his knowledge: *every* founder is confounded by the graven image: *for* his molten image *is* falsehood, and *there is* no breath in them.

15 They *are* vanity, and the work of errors: in the time of their visitation *they shall perish.*

16 The portion of Jacob *is* not like them: for he *is* the former of all *things*; and *Israel is* the rod of his inheritance: *The LORD of hosts is* his name.

17 ¶ Gather up thy wares out of the land, O *inhabitant* of the fortress.

18 For thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will *hurl* out the inhabitants of the land at this once, and will distress them, *that they may find it so.*

19 ¶ Woe *is* me for my hurt! my wound *is* grievous: but I said, Truly this *is* a grief, and *I must bear it.*

Before
CHRIST
about 600.

1 Dan. 10. 5.

8 Ps. 115. 4.

† Heb. *God of truth,*
Ps. 31. 5.
† 1 Tim. 3. 17.
† Heb. *King at a craft,*
Ps. 10. 16.

† In the Chaldean language.
† See Ps. 90. 5.
† ver. 15.
Is. 2. 18.
Zech. 13. 2.

† Gen. 1. 1, 6, 9.
Ps. 136. 5, 6.
ch. 51. 15, &c.
† Ps. 93. 1.

† Job 9. 8.
Ps. 104. 2.
Is. 49. 22.

† Job 38. 34.

† Or, noise.

† Ps. 135. 7.

† Or, for rain.

† ch. 51. 17, 18.

† Or, *is more gentle than to him.*

† Prov. 30. 2.

† Is. 42. 17. & 44. 11. & 45. 16.

† Hab. 2. 18.

† ver. 11.

† Ps. 16. 5. & 75. 26. & 119. 57.

† ch. 51. 19.

† Lam. 3. 24.

† Deut. 32. 9.

† Ps. 74. 2.

† Is. 47. 4. & 51. 15. & 54. 5.

† ch. 51. 25. & 32. 18. & 50. 34.

† See ch. 6. 1.

† Ez. 12. 5. &c.

† Heb. *inadvised.*

† 1 Sam. 23. 29.

† ch. 16. 13.

† Ez. 6. 10.

† ch. 4. 19. & 8. 21. & 9. 1.

† Ps. 77. 10.

† Mic. 7. 9.

Before
CHRIST
about 608.

* ch. 4. 20.

20 "My tabernacle is spoiled, and all my cords are broken: my children are gone forth of me, and they are not: *there is none to stretch forth my tent any more, and to set up my curtains.*

21 For the pastors are become brutish, and have not sought the LORD: therefore they shall not prosper, and all their flocks shall be scattered.

22 Behold, the noise of the bruit is come, and a great commotion out of the °north country, to make the cities of Judah desolate, and a den of dragons.

23 ¶ O LORD, I know that the way of man is not in himself: *it is not in man that walketh to direct his steps.*

24 O LORD, correct me, but with judgment; not in thine anger, lest thou bring me to nothing.

25 Pour out thy fury upon the heathen that know thee not, and upon the families that call not on thy name: for they have eaten up Jacob, and devoured him, and consumed him, and have made his habitation desolate.

CHAPTER XI.

1 *Jeremiah proclaimeth God's covenant, 8 rebuketh the Jews disobeying thereof, 11 prophesieth evils to come upon them, 18 and upon the men of Anathoth, for conspiring to kill Jeremiah.*

THE word that came to Jeremiah from the LORD, saying,

2 Hear ye the words of this covenant, and speak unto the men of Judah, and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem;

3 And say thou unto them, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel; Cursed be the man that obeyeth not the words of this covenant,

4 Which I commanded your fathers in the day that I brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, from the iron furnace, saying, Obey my voice, and do them, according to all which I command you: so shall ye be my people, and I will be your God:

5 That I may perform the oath which I have sworn unto your fathers, to give them a land flowing with milk and honey, as *it is this*

day. Then answered I, and said, So be it, O LORD.

6 Then the LORD said unto me, Proclaim all these words in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem, saying, Hear ye the words of this covenant, and do them.

7 For I earnestly protested unto your fathers in the day that I brought them up out of the land of Egypt, *even unto this day*, rising early and protesting, saying, Obey my voice.

8 Yet they obeyed not, nor inclined their ear, but walked every one in the imagination of their evil heart: therefore I will bring upon them all the words of this covenant, which I commanded them to do; but they did them not.

9 And the LORD said unto me, A conspiracy is found among the men of Judah, and among the inhabitants of Jerusalem.

10 They are turned back to the iniquities of their forefathers, which refused to hear my words; and they went after other gods to serve them: the house of Israel and the house of Judah have broken my covenant which I made with their fathers.

11 ¶ Therefore thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will bring evil upon them, which they shall not be able to escape; and though they shall cry unto me, I will not hearken unto them.

12 Then shall the cities of Judah and inhabitants of Jerusalem go, and cry unto the gods unto whom they offer incense: but they shall not save them at all in the time of their trouble.

13 For according to the number of thy cities were thy gods, O Judah; and according to the number of the streets of Jerusalem have ye set up altars, that shameful thing, *even altars to burn incense unto Baal.*

14 Therefore pray not thou for this people, neither lift up a cry or prayer for them: for I will not hear them in the time that they cry unto me for their trouble.

15 What hath my beloved to

Before
CHRIST
about 608.

† Heb. *Aven*,
Deut. 27. 15-26.

* Rom. 2. 13.
James 1. 22.

† ch. 7. 13, 23.
& 35. 15.

§ ch. 7. 26.

h ch. 3. 17, & 24, & 9. 14.
¶ Or, stubbornness.

† Ez. 22. 25.
Isos. 5. 9.

† Ez. 20. 18.

† Heb. *to go forth of*.
† Ps. 18. 41.
Prov. 1. 28.
Is. 1. 15.
ch. 14. 12.
Ez. 8. 18.
Mic. 3. 4.
Zech. 7. 13.

¶ Deut. 32. 37, 38.

† Heb. *evil*.

* ch. 2. 28.

† Heb. *shame*,
ch. 3. 24.
Isos. 3. 10.

* Ez. 32. 30.
ch. 7. 16, & 14. 11.
1 John 3. 16.

† Heb. *evil*.
† Ps. 20. 16.
Is. 1. 11, &c.
† Heb. *What is to my beloved in my house?*

* ch. 1. 15, & 4. 6, & 5. 13, & 6. 22.

† ch. 9. 11.

† Prov. 16. 1, & 20. 24.

* Ps. 6. 1, & 38. 1.
ch. 30. 11.

† Heb. *diminish me*.
* Ps. 79. 6.

† Job 18. 21.
1 Thess. 4. 5.
2 Thess. 1. 8.

* ch. 8. 16.

about 608.

* Deut. 27. 26.
Gal. 3. 10.

† Deut. 4. 20.
1 Kings 8. 51.
† Lev. 26. 3, 12.
ch. 7. 23.

† Deut. 7. 12.
Ps. 105. 9, 10.

Before
CHRIST
about 608.

^a Ez. 16. 25,
&c.
^b Hag. 2. 12,
13, 14.
^c Tit. 1. 15.
^d Or, *when
thy evil is.*
^e Prov. 2. 14.
^f Ps. 52. 8.
Rom. 11. 17.

^g Is. 5. 2.
ch. 2. 22.

^h ch. 18. 18.

ⁱ Heb. *the
stick with
his beard.*
^j Ps. 83. 4.
^k Ps. 27. 13, &
116. 9, & 142.
&c.

^l 1 Sam. 16. 7.
1 Chr. 28. 9.
Ps. 7. 9.
ch. 17. 10, &
20. 12.
Rev. 2. 23.

^m ch. 12. 5, 6.

ⁿ Is. 30. 10.
Amos 2. 12.
& 7. 15, 16.
Mic. 2. 6.

^o Heb.
visit upon.

^p ch. 23. 12, &
46. 21, & 48.
44, & 50. 27.
Luke 19. 44.

^q Ps. 51. 4.

do in mine house, *seeing* she hath wrought lewdness with many, and the holy flesh is passed from thee? When thou doest evil, then thou ^{rejoicest}.

16 The LORD called thy name, 'A green olive tree, fair, and of goodly fruit: with the noise of a great tumult he hath kindled fire upon it, and the branches of it are broken.

17 For the LORD of hosts, ^{that} planted thee, hath pronounced evil against thee, for the evil of the house of Israel and of the house of Judah, which they have done against themselves to provoke me to anger in offering incense unto Baal.

18 ¶ And the LORD hath given me knowledge of it, and I know it: then thou shewedst me their doings.

19 But I *was* like a lamb or an ox *that* is brought to the slaughter; and I knew not that ^{they} had devised devices against me, *saying*, Let us destroy ^{the} tree with the fruit thereof, ^{and} let us cut him off from ^{the} land of the living, that his name may be no more remembered.

20 But, O LORD of hosts, that judgest righteously, that ^a triest the reins and the heart, let me see thy vengeance on them: for unto thee have I revealed my cause.

21 Therefore thus saith the LORD of the men of Anathoth, ^{that} seek thy life, saying, 'Prophecy not in the name of the LORD, that thou die not by our hand:

22 Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, Behold, I will ^{punish} them: the young men shall die by the sword; their sons and their daughters shall die by famine:

23 And there shall be no remnant of them: for I will bring evil upon the men of Anathoth, *even* ^{the} year of their visitation.

CHAPTER XII.

1 Jeremiah, complaining of the wicked's prosperity, by faith seeth their ruin. 5 God admonisheth him of his brethren's treachery against him, 7 and lamenteth his heritage. 14 He promiseth to the penitent return from captivity.

RIGHTEOUS ^{art} thou, O LORD, when I plead with

thee: yet ^{let} me talk with thee of *thy* judgments: ^{Wherefore} doth the way of the wicked prosper? *wherefore* are all they happy that deal very treacherously?

2 Thou hast planted them, yea, they have taken root: ^{they} grow, yea, they bring forth fruit: ^{thou} art near in their mouth, and far from their reins.

3 But thou, O LORD, ^{knowest} me: thou hast seen me, and ^{tried} mine heart ^{toward} thee: pull them out like sheep for the slaughter, and prepare them for ^{the} day of slaughter.

4 How long shall ^{the} land mourn, and the herbs of every field wither, ^{for} the wickedness of them that dwell therein? ^{the} beasts are consumed, and the birds; because they said, He shall not see our last end.

5 ¶ If thou hast run with the footmen, and they have wearied thee, then how canst thou contend with horses? and *if* in the land of peace, *wherein* thou trustedst, *they* wearied thee, then how wilt thou do in ^{the} swelling of Jordan?

6 For even ^{thy} brethren, and the house of thy father, even they have dealt treacherously with thee; yea, ^{they} have called a multitude after thee: ^{believe} them not, though they speak ^{fair} words unto thee.

7 ¶ I have forsaken mine house, I have left mine heritage; I have given ^{the} dearly beloved of my soul into the hand of her enemies.

8 Mine heritage is unto me as a lion in the forest; it ^{crieth} out against me: therefore have I hated it.

9 Mine heritage *is* unto me as a ^{speckled} bird, the birds round about *are* against her; come ye, assemble all the beasts of the field, ^{come} to devour.

10 Many ^{pastors} have destroyed ^{my} vineyard, they have ^{trodden} my portion under foot, they have made my ^{pleasant} portion a desolate wilderness.

11 They have made it desolate, and being desolate ^{it} mourneth unto me; the whole land is made des-

Before
CHRIST
about 608.

¹ Or, *let me
restrain the
case with
thee.*

² Job 12. 6, &
21. 7.
³ Ps. 7. 1, 35,
& 73. 3, &c.
⁴ ch. 5. 28.
Hab. 1. 4.
Mal. 3. 15.

⁵ Heb.
they go on.
⁶ Is. 29. 13.
Matt. 15. 8.
Mark 7. 6.

⁷ Ps. 17. 3, &
139. 1.
⁸ ch. 11. 20.

⁹ Heb.
with thee.

¹⁰ James 5. 5.

¹¹ ch. 27. 10.
Hos. 4. 3.

¹² Ps. 107. 34.

¹³ ch. 4. 25, &
7. 20, & 9. 10.
Hos. 4. 3.

¹⁴ Josh. 3. 15.
1 Chr. 12. 13.
ch. 49. 13, &
50. 44.
¹⁵ ch. 9. 4, &
11. 19, 21.

¹⁶ Or, *they
cried after
thee, truly.*
¹⁷ Prov. 26. 25.
¹⁸ Heb. *good
things.*

¹⁹ Heb.
the love.

²⁰ Or, *gelleth.*
²¹ Heb.
*giveth out
his voice.*

²² Or, *bird having
talons.*

²³ Or, *cause them
to come.*
²⁴ Is. 56. 9.
ch. 5. 33.
²⁵ ch. 6. 3.
²⁶ Is. 5. 1, 5.
²⁷ Is. 63. 18.
²⁸ Heb.
*portion of
desire.*

²⁹ ver. 4.

Before
CHRIST
about 608.

* Is. 42. 25.

olate, because ^ano man layeth it to heart.

12 The spoilers are come upon all high places through the wilderness: for the sword of the LORD shall devour from the *one* end of the land even to the *other* end of the land: no flesh shall have peace.

¹ Lev. 26. 16.
Deut. 28. 38.
Mic. 6. 15.
Hag. 1. 6.

13 ¹They have sown wheat, but shall reap thorns: they have put themselves to pain, *but* shall not profit: and ²they shall be ashamed of your revenues because of the fierce anger of the LORD.

|| Or, ye.

14 ¶ Thus saith the LORD against all mine evil neighbours, that ¹touch the inheritance which I have caused my people Israel to inherit; Behold, I will ^xpluck them out of their land, and pluck out the house of Judah from among them.

² Zech. 2. 9.

³ Dent. 30. 3.
ch. 32. 37.

15 ^yAnd it shall come to pass, after that I have plucked them out I will return, and have compassion on them, ^zand will bring them again, every man to his heritage, and every man to his land.

⁴ Ez. 28. 25.

⁵ Amos 9. 14.

16 And it shall come to pass, if they will diligently learn the ways of my people, ^ato swear by my name, The LORD liveth; as they taught my people to swear by Baal; then shall they be ^bbuilt in the midst of my people.

⁶ ch. 4. 2.

⁷ Eph. 2. 20,
21.
⁸ 1 Pet. 2. 5.

⁹ Is. 60. 12.

17 But if they will not ^cobey, I will utterly pluck up and destroy that nation, saith the LORD.

CHAPTER XIII.

¹ In the type of a linen girdle, hidden at Euphrates, God prefigureth the destruction of his people. 12 Under the parable of the bottles filled with wine he foretelleth their drunkenness in misery. 15 He exhorteth to prevent their future judgments. 22 He sheweth their abominations are the cause thereof.

about 602.

THUS saith the LORD unto me, Go and get thee a linen girdle, and put it upon thy loins, and put it not in water.

2 So I got a girdle according to the word of the LORD, and put it on my loins.

3 And the word of the LORD came unto me the second time, saying,

4 Take the girdle that thou hast got, which is upon thy loins, and arise, go to Euphrates, and hide it there in a hole of the rock.

5 So I went, and hid it by Eu-

phrates, as the LORD commanded me.

6 And it came to pass after many days, that the LORD said unto me, Arise, go to Euphrates, and take the girdle from thence, which I commanded thee to hide there.

7 Then I went to Euphrates, and digged, and took the girdle from the place where I had hid it: and, behold, the girdle was marred, it was profitable for nothing.

8 Then the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

9 Thus saith the LORD, After this manner ^awill I mar the pride of Judah, and the great pride of Jerusalem.

* Lev. 26. 19.

10 This evil people, which refuse to hear my words, which ^bwalk in the ¹imagination of their heart, and walk after other gods, to serve them, and to worship them, shall even be as this girdle, which is good for nothing.

² ch. 9. 14. & 11. 8. & 16. 12.
|| Or, stubbornness.

11 For as the girdle cleaveth to the loins of a man, so have I caused to cleave unto me the whole house of Israel and the whole house of Judah, saith the LORD; that ^cthey might be unto me for a people, and ^dfor a name, and for a praise, and for a glory: but they would not hear.

³ Ex. 19. 5.

⁴ ch. 33. 9.

12 ¶ Therefore thou shalt speak unto them this word; Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Every bottle shall be filled with wine: and they shall say unto thee, Do we not certainly know that every bottle shall be filled with wine?

13 Then shalt thou say unto them, Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will fill all the inhabitants of this land, even the kings that sit upon David's throne, and the priests, and the prophets, and all the inhabitants of Jerusalem, ^ewith drunkenness.

⁵ Is. 51. 17, 21. & 63. 6.
ch. 25. 27. & 51. 7.

14 And ^fI will dash them ¹one against another, even the fathers and the sons together, saith the LORD: I will not pity, nor spare, nor have mercy, ¹but destroy them.

⁶ Ps. 2. 9.
⁷ Heb. a man against his brother.

15 ¶ Hear ye, and give ear; be not proud: for the LORD hath spoken.

⁸ Heb. from destroying them.

16 ^gGive glory to the LORD your

⁹ Josh. 7. 19.

Before
CHRIST
about 602.

¹ Is. 5. 30. &
8. 22.
² Amos 8. 9.
³ Is. 39. 9.
⁴ Ps. 44. 19.

God, before he cause ^bdarkness, and before your feet stumble upon the dark mountains, and, while ye ¹look for light, he turn it into ^kthe shadow of death, and make it gross darkness.

17 But if ye will not hear it, my soul shall weep in secret places for your pride; and ¹mine eye shall weep sore, and run down with tears, because the LORD's flock is carried away captive.

18 Say unto ^mthe king and to the queen, Humble yourselves, sit down: for your ¹principalities shall come down, *even* the crown of your glory.

19 The cities of the south shall be shut up, and none shall open them: Judah shall be carried away captive all of it, it shall be wholly carried away captive.

20 Lift up your eyes, and behold them ⁿthat come from the north: where *is* the flock *that* was given thee, thy beautiful flock?

21 What wilt thou say when he shall ¹punish thee? for thou hast taught them *to be* captains, and as chief over thee: shall not ^csorrows take thee, as a woman in travail?

22 ¶ And if thou say in thine heart, ^pWherefore come these things upon me? For the greatness of thine iniquity are ^qthy skirts discovered, and thy heels ¹made bare.

23 Can the Ethiopian change his skin, or the leopard his spots? *then* may ye also do good, that are ¹accustomed to do evil.

24 Therefore will I scatter them ^ras the stubble that passeth away by the wind of the wilderness.

25 ^sThis is thy lot, the portion of thy measures from me, saith the LORD; because thou hast forgotten me, and trusted in ^tfalsehood.

26 Therefore ^uwill I discover thy skirts upon thy face, that thy shame may appear.

27 I have seen thine adulteries, and thy ^xneighings, the lewdness of thy whoredom, and thine abominations ^yon the hills in the fields. Woe unto thee, O Jerusalem! wilt

thou not be made clean? ¹when shall it once be?

CHAPTER XIV.

1 The grievous famine ⁷causeth Jeremiah to pray.
10 The Lord will not be entreated for the people. 13 Lying prophets are no excuse for them. 17 Jeremiah is moved to complain for them.

THE word of the LORD that came to Jeremiah concerning ¹the dearth.

2 Judah mourneth, and ^athe gates thereof languish; they are ^bblack unto the ground; and ^cthe cry of Jerusalem is gone up.

3 And their nobles have sent their little ones to the waters: they came to the pits, and found no water; they returned with their vessels empty; they were ^dashamed and confounded, ^eand covered their heads.

4 Because the ground is chapped, for there was no rain in the earth, the ploughmen were ashamed, they covered their heads.

5 Yea, the hind also calved in the field, and forsook *it*, because there was no grass.

6 And ^fthe wild asses did stand in the high places, they snuffed up the wind like dragons; their eyes did fail, because *there was* no grass.

7 ¶ O LORD, though our iniquities testify against us, do thou ¹for thy name's sake: for our backslidings are many; we have sinned against thee.

8 ^hO the hope of Israel, the Saviour thereof in time of trouble, why shouldst thou be as a stranger in the land, and as a wayfaring man *that* turneth aside to tarry for a night?

9 Why shouldst thou be as a man astonished, as a mighty man ¹that cannot save? yet thou, O LORD, ^kart in the midst of us, and ¹we are called by thy name; leave us not.

10 ¶ Thus saith the LORD unto this people, ¹Thus have they loved to wander, they have not refrained their feet, therefore the LORD doth not accept them; ^mhe will now remember their iniquity, and visit their sins.

11 Then said the LORD unto me,

Before
CHRIST
about 602.

[†] Heb. after
shall get?

about 601.

[†] Heb. the
wretched of the
dearth, or,
restrained.

^a Is. 3. 26.
^b ch. 8. 21.
^c See 1 Sam.
6. 12.

^d Ps. 40. 14.

^e 2 Sam. 15.
30.

(ch. 2. 24.

^f Ps. 25. 11.

^h ch. 17. 13.

ⁱ Is. 50. 1.

^k Ex. 29. 45,
46.
Lev. 26. 11,
12.

[†] Heb.
they were
called
upon us.
Dan. 9. 18,
19.

¹ See ch. 2.
23, 24, 25.

^m Hos. 8. 13.
& 9. 9.

¹ ch. 9. 1. &
14. 17.
Lam. 1. 2, 16.
& 2. 18.

^m See 2 Kings
24. 12
ch. 22. 26.

¹ Or,
headtires.

ⁿ ch. 6. 22.

[†] Heb.
visit upon.

^q ch. 6. 24.

^p ch. 5. 19. &
16. 10.

^q Is. 3. 17. &
47. 2, 3.
Jer. 26.
Ez. 16. 37, 38,
39.

¹ Nah. 8. 5.
¹ Or, shall be
violently
taken
away.

[†] Heb.
taught.

^r Ps. 1. 4.
Hos. 13. 3.

^s Job 29. 29.
Ps. 11. 6.

^t ch. 10. 14.

^u ver. 22.
Lam. 1. 8.
Ez. 16. 37. &
39. 29.
Hos. 2. 10.

^x ch. 5. 8.

^y Is. 65. 7.
ch. 2. 20. &
3. 2, 8.
Ez. 6. 13.

Before
CHRIST
about 601.

^a Ex. 32. 10.
ch. 7. 16. &
11. 14.

^b Prov. 1. 28.
Is. 1. 15. &
38. 2.

^c ch. 11. 11.
Ez. 8. 18.
Mic. 3. 4.

^d ch. 6. 20. &
7. 21, 22.
^e ch. 9. 16.

^f ch. 4. 10.

[†] Heb. *peace
of truth.*

^a ch. 27. 10.

^b ch. 23. 21. &
27. 15. & 23.
8, 9.

^a ch. 5. 12, 13.

^a Ps. 79. 3.

^b ch. 9. 1. &
13. 17.
^c ch. 1. 16.
& 2. 18.

^d ch. 8. 21.

^a Ez. 7. 15.

[†] Or, *make
mercies
disrespect
a law, and
man's
knowledge
it not.*

^b ch. 5. 31.
^c 1 Sam. 5. 22.

^d ch. 15. 18.
^e ch. 8. 15.

^a Pray not for this people for *their* good.

12 ^a When they fast, I will not hear their cry; and ^b when they offer burnt offering and an oblation, I will not accept them: but ^c I will consume them by the sword, and by the famine, and by the pestilence.

13 ^d Then said I, Ah, Lord God! behold, the prophets say unto them, Ye shall not see the sword, neither shall ye have famine; but I will give you ^e assured peace in this place.

14 Then the LORD said unto me, ^f The prophets prophesy lies in my name: ^g I sent them not, neither have I commanded them, neither spake unto them: they prophesy unto you a false vision and divination, and a thing of nought, and the deceit of their heart.

15 Therefore thus saith the LORD concerning the prophets that prophesy in my name, and I sent them not, ^h yet they say, Sword and famine shall not be in this land; By sword and famine shall those prophets be consumed.

16 And the people to whom they prophesy shall be cast out in the streets of Jerusalem, because of the famine and the sword; ⁱ and they shall have none to bury them, their wives, nor their sons, nor their daughters: for I will pour their wickedness upon them.

17 ^j Therefore thou shalt say this word unto them; ^k Let mine eyes run down with tears night and day, and let them not cease: ^l for the virgin daughter of my people is broken with a great breach, with a very grievous blow.

18 If I go forth into ^m the field, then behold the slain with the sword! and if I enter into the city, then behold them that are sick with famine! yea, both the prophet and the priest ⁿ go about into a land that they know not.

19 ^o Hast thou utterly rejected Judah? hath thy soul loathed Zion? why hast thou smitten us, and ^p there is no healing for us? ^q we looked for peace, and ^r there is no

good; and for the time of healing, and behold trouble!

20 We acknowledge, O LORD, our wickedness, ^s and the iniquity of our fathers: for ^t we have sinned against thee.

21 Do not abhor ^u us, for thy name's sake; do not disgrace the throne of thy glory: ^v remember, break not thy covenant with us.

22 ^w Are there ^x any among ^y the vanities of the Gentiles that can cause rain? or can the heavens give showers? ^z Art not thou he, O LORD our God? therefore we will wait upon thee: for thou hast made all these *things*.

CHAPTER XV.

1 *The utter rejection and manifold judgments of the Jews.* 10 *Jeremiah, complaining of their spite, receiveth a promise for himself.* 12 *and a threatening for them.* 15 *He prayeth,* 19 *and receiveth a gracious promise.*

THEN said the LORD unto me, ^a Though ^b Moses and ^c Samuel stood before me, ^d yet my mind *could* not be toward this people: cast ^e them out of my sight, and let them go forth.

2 And it shall come to pass, if they say unto thee, Whither shall we go forth? then thou shalt tell them, Thus saith the LORD; ^f Such as *are* for death, to death; and such as *are* for the sword, to the sword; and such as *are* for the famine, to the famine; and such as *are* for the captivity, to the captivity.

3 And I will ^g appoint over them four ^h kinds, saith the LORD: the sword to slay, and the dogs to tear, and ⁱ the fowls of the heaven, and the beasts of the earth, to devour and destroy.

4 And ^j I will cause them to be ^k removed into all kingdoms of the earth, because of ^l Manasseh the son of Hezekiah king of Judah, for ^m that which he did in Jerusalem.

5 For ⁿ who shall have pity upon thee, O Jerusalem? or who shall bemoan thee? or who shall go aside ^o to ask how thou doest?

6 ^p Thou hast forsaken me, saith the LORD, thou art ^q gone backward: therefore will I stretch out my hand against thee, and destroy

Before
CHRIST
about 601.

^a Ps. 105. 6.
Dan. 9. 8.

^b Ps. 74. 2, 20.
& 106. 45.

^c Zech. 10. 1.
^d Deut. 32. 21.

^e Ps. 135. 7. &
147. 8.
^f Is. 30. 23.
ch. 5. 24. &
10. 13.

about 601.

^a Ez. 14. 14.
&c.

^b Ex. 32. 11.
^c Ps. 99. 6.

^d 1 Sam. 7. 9.

^e ch. 43. 11.
^f Ez. 5. 2, 12.
Zech. 11. 3.

^g Lev. 26. 16.
^h Heb. *families.*

ⁱ Deut. 28. 26.
ch. 7. 33.

^j Heb. *I will
give them
for a re-
moring.*

^k Deut. 28. 25.
ch. 24. 9.
Ez. 23. 46.
^l 2 Kings 21.
11. 8. & 25.
26. & 24. 3, 4.

^m Is. 61. 19.

ⁿ Heb. *to ask
of thy
peace.*

^o ch. 2. 15.
^p ch. 7. 24.

Before
CHRIST
about 601.

¶ Hos. 13.14.

¶ Or, *whatsoever is dear.*
Is. 9. 13.
Is. 5. 3.
Amos 4.10,
11.

¶ Or,
*against the
southern city
against
men spoiling,
see, or,
against the
mother and
the young
men.*

* 1 Sam. 2. 5.

¶ Amos 8. 9.

¶ Job 3.1, &c.
ch. 20. 14.

¶ Or, *I will
entreat the
enemy for
thee.*
ch. 29. 11, 12.
& 40. 4, 5.

* Ps. 44. 12.
ch. 17. 3.

¶ ch. 16. 13. &
17. 4.
¶ Deut. 32. 22.

¶ ch. 12. 3.

¶ ch. 11. 20. &
29. 12.

¶ Ps. 69. 7.

* Ez. 3. 1, 3.
Rev. 10. 5,
10.
¶ Job 25. 12.
Ps. 119. 72,
111.

¶ Heb.
*thy name is
called upon
me.*

* Ps. 1. 1. &
26. 4, 5.

thee; ¹⁰ I am weary with repenting.

7 And I will fan them with a fan in the gates of the land; I will bereave *them* of ¹¹ children, I will destroy my people, *since* ¹² they return not from their ways.

8 Their widows are increased to me above the sand of the seas: I have brought upon them ¹³ against the mother of the young men a spoiler at noonday: I have caused *him* to fall upon it suddenly, and terrors upon the city.

9 ¹⁴ She that hath borne seven languisheth: she hath given up the ghost; ¹⁵ her sun is gone down while *it was* yet day: she hath been ashamed and confounded: and the residue of them will I deliver to the sword before their enemies, saith the LORD.

10 ¶ ¹⁶ Woe is me, my mother, that thou hast borne me a man of strife and a man of contention to the whole earth! I have neither lent on usury, nor men have lent to me on usury; *yet* every one of them doth curse me.

11 The LORD said, Verily it shall be well with thy remnant; verily ¹⁷ I will cause ¹⁸ the enemy to entreat thee *well* in the time of evil and in the time of affliction.

12 Shall iron break the northern iron and the steel?

13 Thy substance and thy treasures will I give to the ¹⁹ spoil without price, and *that* for all thy sins, even in all thy borders.

14 And I will make *thee* to pass with thine enemies ²⁰ into a land *which* thou knowest not: for a ²¹ fire is kindled in mine anger, *which* shall burn upon you.

15 ¶ O LORD, ²² thou knowest: remember me, and visit me, and ²³ revenge me of my persecutors; take me not away in thy longsuffering: know that ²⁴ for thy sake I have suffered rebuke.

16 Thy words were found, and I did ²⁵ eat them; and ²⁶ thy word was unto me the joy and rejoicing of mine heart: for ²⁷ I am called by thy name, O LORD God of hosts.

17 ²⁸ I sat not in the assembly of

the mockers, nor rejoiced; I sat alone because of thy hand: for thou hast filled me with indignation.

18 Why is my ²⁹ pain perpetual, and my wound incurable, *which* refuseth to be healed? wilt thou be altogether unto me ³⁰ as a liar, and ³¹ as waters that ³² fail?

19 ¶ Therefore thus saith the LORD, ³³ If thou return, then will I bring thee again, *and* thou shalt ³⁴ stand before me: and if thou ³⁵ take forth the precious from the vile, thou shalt be as my mouth: let them return unto thee; but return not thou unto them.

20 And I will make thee unto this people a fenced brazen ³⁶ wall: and they shall fight against thee, but ³⁷ they shall not prevail against thee: for *I am* with thee to save thee and to deliver thee, saith the LORD.

21 And I will deliver thee out of the hand of the wicked, and I will redeem thee out of the hand of the terrible.

CHAPTER XVI.

1 *The prophet, under the types of abstaining from marriage, from houses of mourning and feasting, foreseeth the utter ruin of the Jews, 10 because they were worse than their fathers. 14 Their return from captivity shall be stranger than their deliverance out of Egypt. 16 God will doubly recompense their idolatry.*

THE word of the LORD came also unto me, saying,

2 Thou shalt not take thee a wife, neither shalt thou have sons nor daughters in this place.

3 For thus saith the LORD concerning the sons and concerning the daughters that are born in this place, and concerning their mothers that bare them, and concerning their fathers that begat them in this land;

4 They shall die of ³⁸ grievous deaths; they shall not be ³⁹ lamented; neither shall they be buried; *but* they shall be ⁴⁰ as dung upon the face of the earth: and they shall be consumed by the sword, and by famine; and their ⁴¹ carcasses shall be meat for the fowls of heaven, and for the beasts of the earth.

5 For thus saith the LORD, ⁴² Enter not into the house of ⁴³ mourning, neither go to lament nor bemoan

Before
CHRIST
about 601.

ch. 39. 15.

* See ch. 1. 18,
19.
(Job 6. 15,
Ac.
1 Heb.
be not sure.
2 Zech. 3. 7.

b ver. 1.
i Ez. 22. 25. &
44. 25.

k ch. 1. 18. &
9. 27.

l ch. 29. 11, 12.

about 601.

* ch. 15. 2.

b ch. 22. 18, 19.
& 25. 33.

c Ps. 53. 10.
ch. 8. 2. & 9.
22.

d Ps. 79. 2.
ch. 7. 32. &
54. 20.

* Ez. 24. 17,
22, 23.
j Or, *mourning*
feast.

Before
CHRIST
about 601.

them: for I have taken away my peace from this people, saith the LORD, *even* lovingkindness and mercies.

6 Both the great and the small shall die in this land: they shall not be buried, ^fneither shall *men* lament for them, nor ^ecut themselves, nor ^hmake themselves bald for them:

7 Neither shall *men* ^{||}tear themselves for them in mourning, to comfort them for the dead; neither shall *men* give them the cup of consolation to ^{||}drink for their father or for their mother.

8 Thou shalt not also go into the house of feasting, to sit with them to eat and to drink.

9 For thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Behold, ^kI will cause to cease out of this place in your eyes, and in your days, the voice of mirth, and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride.

10 ¶ And it shall come to pass, when thou shalt shew this people all these words, and they shall say unto thee, ^{||}Wherefore hath the LORD pronounced all this great evil against us? or what ^{||}is our iniquity? or what ^{||}is our sin that we have committed against the LORD our God?

11 Then shalt thou say unto them, ^mBecause your fathers have forsaken me, saith the LORD, and have walked after other gods, and have served them, and have worshipped them, and have forsaken me, and have not kept my law;

12 And ye have done ⁿworse than your fathers; for, behold, ^{||}ye walk every one after the ^{||}imagination of his evil heart, that they may not hearken unto me:

13 ^pTherefore will I cast you out of this land ^{||}into a land that ye know not, *neither* ye nor your fathers; and there shall ye serve other gods day and night; where I will not shew you favour.

14 ¶ Therefore, behold, the ^rdays come, saith the LORD, that it shall no more be said, The LORD liveth,

that brought up the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt;

15 But, The LORD liveth, that brought up the children of Israel from the land of the north, and from all the lands whither he had driven them: and ^sI will bring them again into their land that I gave unto their fathers.

16 ¶ Behold, I will send for many ^tfishers, saith the LORD, and they shall fish them; and after will I send for many hunters, and they shall hunt them from every mountain, and from every hill, and out of the holes of the rocks.

17 For mine ^ueyes *are* upon all their ways: they are not hid from my face, neither is their iniquity hid from mine eyes.

18 And first I will recompense their iniquity and their sin ^vdouble; because ^vthey have defiled my land, they have filled mine inheritance with the carcasses of their detestable and abominable things.

19 O LORD, ^wmy strength, and my fortress, and ^wmy refuge in the day of affliction, the Gentiles shall come unto thee from the ends of the earth, and shall say, Surely our fathers have inherited lies, vanity, and *things* ^bwherein *there is* no profit.

20 Shall a man make gods unto himself, and ^xthey *are* no gods?

21 Therefore, behold, I will this once cause them to know, I will cause them to know mine hand and my might; and they shall know that ^dmy name is ^{||}The LORD.

CHAPTER XVII.

1 The captivity of Judah for her sin. 5 Trust in man is cursed, 7 in God is blessed. 9 The deceitful heart cannot deceive God. 12 The salvation of God. 15 The prophet complaineth of the mockers of his prophecy. 19 He is sent to renew the covenant in hallowing the sabbath.

THE sin of Judah is written with a ^apen of iron, and with the ^bpoint of a diamond: *it is* ^bgraven upon the table of their heart, and upon the horns of your altars; and whilst their children remember their altars and their ^cgroves by the green trees upon the high hills.

3 O my mountain in the field, ^dI will give thy substance and all thy

Before
CHRIST
about 601.

* ch. 24. 6. & 30. 3. & 32. 27.

* Amos 4. 2. Hab. 1. 15.

* Job 34. 21. Prov. 5. 21. & 15. 3. ch. 32. 19.

* Is. 40. 2. ch. 17. 18. & 15. 3. & 15. 3.

* Ps. 18. 2. * ch. 17. 17.

b Is. 44. 10. ch. 2. 11. & 40. 5.

c Is. 37. 19. ch. 2. 11. Gal. 4. 3.

d Ex. 15. 3. ch. 31. 2. Amos 5. 8. || Or, JEHO-IAH. Ps. 55. 18.

* Job 19. 24.

|| Heb. nail. || Prov. 3. 3. 2 Cor. 3. 3.

* Judg. 3. 7. 2 Chr. 24. 18. & 25. 3. 19. Is. 1. 29. & 17. 5. ch. 3. 20. ch. 15. 13.

f ch. 22. 18.

e Lev. 19. 28. Deut. 14. 1. ch. 41. 3. & 47. 5.

h Is. 22. 12. ch. 7. 25.

|| Or, break bread for them, as Ez. 24. 17. Hos. 9. 4. See Deut. 28. 14. Job 42. 11.

i Prov. 31. 6, 7.

k Is. 24. 7, 8. & 25. 10. Ez. 35. 13. Hos. 2. 11. Rev. 18. 25.

l Deut. 29. 24. ch. 3. 19. & 15. 22. & 22. 8.

m Deut. 29. 25. ch. 22. 9.

n ch. 7. 26.

o ch. 13. 10.

|| Or, stubbornness.

p Deut. 4. 25. 27. 28. & 28. 25. 29. 16. 44. 15. ch. 15. 14.

r Is. 43. 18. ch. 25. 7, 8.

Before
CHRIST
about 601.

treasures to the spoil; *and* thy high places for sin, throughout all thy borders.

¹ Heb.
in thyself.

4 And thou, even ¹thyself, shalt discontinue from thine heritage that I gave thee; and I will cause thee to serve thine enemies in ^ethe land, which thou knowest not: for ^fye have kindled a fire in mine anger, *which* shall burn for ever.

¹ Is. 39. 1, 2.
& 31. 1.

5 ¶ Thus saith the LORD; ^eCursed be the man that trusteth in man, and maketh ^hflesh his arm, and whose heart departeth from the LORD.

¹ ch. 48. 6.

6 For he shall be ¹like the heath in the desert, and ^kshall not see when good cometh; but shall inhabit the parched places in the wilderness, ¹in a salt land and not inhabited.

¹ Dent. 29. 23.

7 ^mBlessed is the man that trusteth in the LORD, and whose hope the LORD is.

¹ Ps. 2. 12. &
74. 8. & 125.
1. & 146. 5.
Prov. 18. 20.
Is. 30. 18.

8 For he shall be ⁿas a tree planted by the waters, and *that* spreadeth out her roots by the river, and shall not see when heat cometh, but her leaf shall be green; and shall not be careful in the year of ¹drought, neither shall cease from yielding fruit.

¹ Or,
restraint.

9 ¶ The heart is deceitful above all things, and desperately wicked: who can know it?

¹ 1 Sam. 16. 7.

10 I the LORD ^osearch the heart, I try the reins, ^peven to give every man according to his ways, *and* according to the fruit of his doings.

¹ 1 Chr. 28. 9.
Psa. 7. 9. &
139. 23. 24.
Prov. 17. 3.
ch. 11. 20. &
29. 12.
Rom. 8. 27.
Rev. 2. 23.

11 As the partridge ¹sitteth on eggs, and hatcheth them not; so he that getteth riches, and not by right, ^qshall leave them in the midst of his days, and at his end shall be ^ra fool.

¹ Ps. 62. 12.
ch. 32. 19.
Rom. 2. 6.
¹ Or, gather-
eth young
which she
hath not
brought
forth.

12 ¶ A glorious high throne from the beginning is the place of our sanctuary.

¹ ch. 14. 8.

13 O LORD, ^sthe hope of Israel, ^tall that forsake thee shall be ashamed, *and* they that depart from me shall be ^uwritten in the earth, because they have forsaken the LORD, the ^xfountain of living waters.

¹ ch. 2. 13.

14 Heal me, O LORD, and I shall be healed; save me, and I shall be saved: for ^ythou art my praise.

¹ Dent. 10. 21.
Ps. 109. 1. &
148. 14.

15 ¶ Behold, they say unto me, ^zWhere is the word of the LORD? let it come now.

16 As for me, ^aI have not hastened from *being* a pastor ¹to follow thee: neither have I desired the woful day; thou knowest: that which came out of my lips was *right* before thee.

17 Be not a terror unto me: ^bthou art my hope in the day of evil.

18 ^cLet them be confounded that persecute me, but ^dlet not me be confounded: let them be dismayed, but let not me be dismayed: bring upon them the day of evil, and ^edestroy them with double destruction.

19 ¶ Thus said the LORD unto me; Go and stand in the gate of the children of the people, whereby the kings of Judah come in, and by the which they go out, and in all the gates of Jerusalem;

20 And say unto them, ^fHear ye the word of the LORD, ye kings of Judah, and all Judah, and all the inhabitants of Jerusalem, that enter in by these gates:

21 Thus saith the LORD; ^gTake heed to yourselves, and bear no burden on the sabbath day, nor bring *it* in by the gates of Jerusalem;

22 Neither carry forth a burden out of your houses on the sabbath day, neither do ye any work, but hallow ye the sabbath day, as I ^hcommanded your fathers.

23 ⁱBut they obeyed not, neither inclined their ear, but made their neck stiff, that they might not hear, nor receive instruction.

24 And it shall come to pass, if ye diligently hearken unto me, saith the LORD, to bring in no burden through the gates of this city on the sabbath day, but hallow the sabbath day, to do no work therein;

25 ^kThen shall there enter into the gates of this city kings and princes sitting upon the throne of David, riding in chariots and on horses, they, and their princes, the men of Judah, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem: and this city shall remain for ever.

Before
CHRIST
about 601.

¹ Is. 5. 19.
Ez. 12. 22.
Amos 5. 18.
2 Pet. 3. 4.

¹ ch. 1. 4. &c.

¹ Heb.
after thee.

¹ ch. 16. 19.

¹ Ps. 35. 4. &
40. 14. & 70.
2.

¹ Ps. 25. 2.

¹ Heb. break
them with
a double
breadth.

¹ ch. 11. 29.

¹ ch. 19. 3. &
22. 2.

¹ Num. 15.
32. &c.
Neh. 13. 19.

¹ Ex. 20. 8. &
23. 12. & 31.
13.
Ez. 50. 12.

¹ ch. 7. 24, 25.
& 11. 10.

¹ ch. 22. 4.

Before
CHRIST
about 601.

¹ ch. 32. 44. &
33. 13.

^m Zech. 7. 7.

ⁿ Zech. 7. 7.

^o Ps. 107. 22.
& 116. 17.

^p ch. 21. 14. &
40. 37.

Lam. 4. 11.
Amos 1. 4, 7.
10. 12. & 2. 2.
5.

^q 2 Kings 23.
5.
ch. 52. 13.

about 605

^{||} Or, frames,
or, seats.

^{||} Or, that he
made was
marred, as
clay in the
hand of the
potter.

^{||} Heb.
returned
and made.

^a Is. 45. 9.
Rom. 9. 20,
21.

^b Is. 64. 8.

^c ch. 1. 10.

^d Ex. 18. 21.
Lev. 11. 11.

^e ch. 25. 3.
Jonah 3. 10.

26 And they shall come from the cities of Judah, and from ¹the places about Jerusalem, and from the land of Benjamin, and from ^mthe plain, and from ⁿthe south, bringing burnt offerings, and sacrifices, and meat offerings, and incense, and bringing ^osacrifices of praise, unto the house of the LORD.

27 But if ye will not hearken unto me to hallow the sabbath day, and not to bear a burden, even entering in at the gates of Jerusalem on the sabbath day; then ^pwill I kindle a fire in the gates thereof, ^qand it shall devour the palaces of Jerusalem, and it shall not be quenched.

CHAPTER XVIII.

¹ Under the type of a potter is shewed God's absolute power in disposing of nations. ¹¹ Judgments threatened to Judah for her strange revolt. ¹⁸ Jeremiah propheth against his conspirators.

THE word which came to Jeremiah from the LORD, saying,
2 Arise, and go down to the potter's house, and there I will cause thee to hear my words.

3 Then I went down to the potter's house, and, behold, he wrought a work on the ^{||}wheels.

4 And the vessel ^{||}that he made of clay was marred in the hand of the potter: so he ¹made it again another vessel, as seemed good to the potter to make it.

5 Then the word of the LORD came to me, saying,

6 O house of Israel, ^acannot I do with you as this potter? saith the LORD. Behold, ^bas the clay is in the potter's hand, so ^care ye in mine hand, O house of Israel.

7 *At what instant* I shall speak concerning a nation, and concerning a kingdom, to ^cpluck up, and to pull down, and to destroy it;

8 ^dIf that nation, against whom I have pronounced, turn from their evil, ^eI will repent of the evil that I thought to do unto them.

9 And *at what instant* I shall speak concerning a nation, and concerning a kingdom, to build and to plant it;

10 If it do evil in my sight, that it obey not my voice, then I will

repent of the good, wherewith I said I would benefit them.

11 ¶ Now therefore go to, speak to the men of Judah, and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, saying, Thus saith the LORD; Behold, I frame evil against you, and devise a device against you: ^freturn ye now every one from his evil way, and make your ways and your doings good.

12 And they said, ^gThere is no hope: but we will walk after our own devices, and we will every one do the imagination of his evil heart.

13 Therefore thus saith the LORD; ^hAsk ye now among the heathen, who hath heard such things: the virgin of Israel hath done ⁱa very horrible thing.

14 Will a man leave ^{||}the snow of Lebanon *which cometh* from the rock of the field? or shall the cold flowing waters that come from another place be forsaken?

15 Because my people hath forgotten ^kme, they have burnt incense to ¹vanity, and they have caused them to stumble in their ways *from* the ^mancient paths, to walk in paths, *in* a way not cast up;

16 To make their land ⁿdesolate, and a perpetual ^ohissing; every one that passeth thereby shall be astonished, and wag his head.

17 ^pI will scatter them ^qas with an east wind before the enemy; ^rI will shew them the back, and not the face, in the day of their calamity.

18 ¶ Then said they, ^sCome, and let us devise devices against Jeremiah; ^tfor the law shall not perish from the priest, nor counsel from the wise, nor the word from the prophet. Come, and let us smite him ^{||}with the tongue, and let us not give heed to any of his words.

19 Give heed to me, O LORD, and hearken to the voice of them that contend with me.

20 ^uShall evil be recompensed for good? for ^vthey have digged a pit for my soul. Remember that I stood before thee to speak

Before
CHRIST
about 605.

^f 2 Kings 17.
13.
ch. 7. 3. &
25. 5. & 26.
13. & 33. 15.

^g ch. 2. 25.

^h ch. 2. 10.
ⁱ 1 Cor. 3. 1.

^j ch. 5. 20.

^{||} Or, my
fields, for a
rock, or for
the snow of
Lebanon I
shall the
running
waters be
forsaken
for the
strange
cold
waters?
^k ch. 2. 13, 22.
& 3. 21. & 13.
23. & 17. 19.
ch. 10. 15. &
16. 19.

^m ch. 6. 16.

ⁿ ch. 10. 8. &
41. 15. & 20.
13.
^o 1 Kings 9. 8.
Lev. 2. 15.
Mic. 6. 16.

^p ch. 13. 24.
^q Ps. 48. 7.

^r See ch. 2. 27.

^s ch. 11. 19.

^t Lev. 10. 11.
Mal. 2. 7.
John 7. 48.
49.

^{||} Or, for the
tongue.

^u Ps. 109. 45.

^v Ps. 33. 7. &
57. 6.
ver. 22.

Before
CHRIST
about 605.

¹ Ps. 109. 9, 10.

[†] Heb. pour
them out.

good for them, *and* to turn away thy wrath from them.

21 Therefore ¹ deliver up their children to the famine, and ¹ pour out their *blood* by the force of the sword; and let their wives be bereaved of their children, and *be* widows; and let their men be put to death; *let* their young men *be* slain by the sword in battle.

22 Let a cry be heard from their houses, when thou shalt bring a troop suddenly upon them: for ² they have digged a pit to take me, and hid snares for my feet.

23 Yet, LORD, thou knowest all their counsel against me ¹ to slay me: ^a forgive not their iniquity, neither blot out their sin from thy sight, but let them be overthrown before thee; deal *thus* with them in the time of thine anger.

CHAPTER XIX.

Under the type of breaking a potter's vessel is foreshewn the desolation of the Jews for their sins.

about 605.

THUS saith the LORD, Go and get a potter's earthen bottle, and *take* of the ancients of the people, and of the ancients of the priests;

2 And go forth unto ^a the valley of the son of Hinnom, which *is* by the entry of ¹ the east gate, and proclaim there the words that I shall tell thee:

3 ^b And say, Hear ye the word of the LORD, O kings of Judah, and inhabitants of Jerusalem; Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Behold, I will bring evil upon this place, the which whosoever heareth, his ears shall ^c tingle.

4 Because they ^a have forsaken me, and have estranged this place, and have burned incense in it unto other gods, whom neither they nor their fathers have known, nor the kings of Judah, and have filled this place with ^e the blood of innocents;

5 ^f They have built also the high places of Baal, to burn their sons with fire *for* burnt offerings unto Baal, ^g which I commanded not, nor spake *it*, neither came *it* into my mind:

6 Therefore, behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that this place shall no more be called Tophet, nor ^h The valley of the son of Hinnom, but The valley of slaughter.

7 And I will make void the counsel of Judah and Jerusalem in this place; ¹ and I will cause them to fall by the sword before their enemies, and by the hands of them that seek their lives: and their ^k carcasses will I give to be meat for the fowls of the heaven, and for the beasts of the earth.

8 And I will make this city ¹ desolate, and a hissing; every one that passeth thereby shall be astonished and hiss, because of all the plagues thereof.

9 And I will cause them to eat the ^m flesh of their sons and the flesh of their daughters, and they shall eat every one the flesh of his friend in the siege and straitness, wherewith their enemies, and they that seek their lives, shall straiten them.

10 ⁿ Then shalt thou break the bottle in the sight of the men that go with thee,

11 And shalt say unto them, Thus saith the LORD of hosts; ^o Even so will I break this people and this city, as *one* breaketh a potter's vessel, that cannot ¹ be made whole again: and they shall ^p bury them in Tophet, till *there be* no place to bury.

12 Thus will I do unto this place, saith the LORD, and to the inhabitants thereof, and *even* make this city as Tophet:

13 And the houses of Jerusalem, and the houses of the kings of Judah, shall be defiled ^q as the place of Tophet, because of all the houses upon whose ^r roofs they have burned incense unto all the host of heaven, and ^s have poured out drink offerings unto other gods.

14 Then came Jeremiah from Tophet, whither the LORD had sent him to prophesy; and he stood in ^t the court of the LORD's house, and said to all the people,

15 Thus saith the LORD of hosts,

Before
CHRIST
about 605.

^h Josh. 15. 8.

¹ Lev. 26. 17.
^{Deut.} 29. 25.

¹ Ps. 79. 2.
^{ch.} 7. 33. &
16. 4. & 34. 20.

¹ ch. 18. 16. &
29. 13. & 30.
13.

^m Lev. 26. 29.
^{Deut.} 28. 33.
^{Is.} 9. 20.
^{Lam.} 4. 10.

ⁿ So ch. 51.
63, 64.

^o Ps. 2. 9.
^{Is.} 39. 14.
^{Lam.} 4. 2.

[†] Heb.
be defiled.
^p ch. 7. 32.

^q 2 Kings 23.
10.

^r 2 Kings 23.
12.
^{ch.} 32. 29.
^{Zeph.} 1. 5.

^s ch. 7. 18.

^t See 2 Chr.
20. 5.

Before
CHRIST
about 605.

¹ Ps. 109. 9, 10.

[†] Heb. pour
them out.

^{*} ver. 20.

[†] Heb. for
death.

^a Ps. 35. 4. &
109. 14.
^{ch.} 11. 20. &
15. 15.

about 605.

^a Josh. 15. 8.
² Kings 25.
10.
^{ch.} 7. 31.

[†] Heb. the
sun gate.

^b ch. 17. 20.

^c 1 Sam. 3. 11.
² Kings 21.
12.

^d Deut. 28. 20.
^{Is.} 65. 11.
^{ch.} 2. 13, 17,
19. & 15. 6.
& 17. 13.

^e 2 Kings 21.
16.
^{ch.} 2. 34.

^f ch. 7. 31, 32.
& 32. 35.

^g Lev. 18. 21.

Before
CHRIST
about 605.

"ch. 7. 23. &
17. 23.

about 605
* 1 Chr. 24. 14.

¶ That is,
Fear round
about.
Ps. 31. 13.
ver. 10.
ch. 6. 25. &
40. 5. & 49.
29.

b 2 Kings 20.
17. & 24. 15-
16. & 25. 13,
&c.
ch. 3. 24.

"ch. 14. 12, 14.
& 28. 15. &
29. 21.

† Or, enticed.
4 ch. 1. 6, 7.

* Lam. 3. 14.

the God of Israel; Behold, I will bring upon this city and upon all her towns all the evil that I have pronounced against it, because they have hardened their necks, that they might not hear my words.

CHAPTER XX.

1 Pashur, smiting Jeremiah, receiveth a new name, and a fearful doom. 7 Jeremiah complaineth of contempt, 10 of treachery, 14 and of his birth.

NOW Pashur the son of ^aImmer the priest, who *was* also chief governor in the house of the LORD, heard that Jeremiah prophesied these things.

2 Then Pashur smote Jeremiah the prophet, and put him in the stocks that *were* in the high gate of Benjamin, which *was* by the house of the LORD.

3 And it came to pass on the morrow, that Pashur brought forth Jeremiah out of the stocks. Then said Jeremiah unto him, The LORD hath not called thy name Pashur, but [¶]Magor-missabib.

4 For thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will make thee a terror to thyself, and to all thy friends: and they shall fall by the sword of their enemies, and thine eyes shall behold it: and I will give all Judah into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall carry them captive into Babylon, and shall slay them with the sword.

5 Moreover I ^bwill deliver all the strength of this city, and all the labours thereof, and all the precious things thereof, and all the treasures of the kings of Judah will I give into the hand of their enemies, which shall spoil them, and take them, and carry them to Babylon.

6 And thou, Pashur, and all that dwell in thine house, shall go into captivity: and thou shalt come to Babylon, and there thou shalt die, and shalt be buried there, thou, and all thy friends, to whom thou hast ^cprophesied lies.

7 ¶ O LORD, thou hast deceived me, and I was [¶]deceived: ^dthou art stronger than I, and hast prevailed: ^eI am in derision daily, every one mocketh me.

8 For since I spake, I cried out, ^fI cried violence and spoil; because the word of the LORD was made a reproach unto me, and a derision, daily.

9 Then I said, I will not make mention of him, nor speak any more in his name. But *his word* was in mine heart as a ^gburning fire shut up in my bones, and I was weary with forbearing, and ^hI could not stay.

10 ¶ ⁱFor I heard the defaming of many, fear on every side. Report, *say they*, and we will report it. [†]All my familiars watched for my halting, *saying*, Peradventure he will be enticed, and we shall prevail against him, and we shall take our revenge on him.

11 But ¹the LORD is with me as a mighty terrible one: therefore my persecutors shall stumble, and they shall not ^mprevail: they shall be greatly ashamed; for they shall not prosper: *their* ⁿeverlasting confusion shall never be forgotten.

12 But, O LORD of hosts, that ^otriest the righteous, and seest the reins and the heart, ^plet me see thy vengeance on them: for unto thee have I opened my cause.

13 Sing unto the LORD, praise ye the LORD: for ^qhe hath delivered the soul of the poor from the hand of evil doers.

14 ¶ ^rCursed *be* the day wherein I was born: let not the day wherein my mother bare me be blessed.

15 Cursed *be* the man who brought tidings to my father, saying, A man child is born unto thee; making him very glad.

16 And let that man be as the cities which the LORD ^soverthrew, and repented not: and let him ^thear the cry in the morning, and the shouting at noontide;

17 ^uBecause he slew me not from the womb; or that my mother might have been my grave, and her womb to be always great *with me*.

18 ^xWherefore came I forth out of the womb to ^ysee labour and sorrow, that my days should be consumed with shame?

Before
CHRIST
about 605.

(ch. 6. 7.

* Job 32. 18,
19.
Ps. 39. 3.

† Job 32. 18.
Acts 18. 5.

† Ps. 31. 13.

† Heb. Every
man of my
peace.
* Job 19. 19,
Ps. 41. 9. &
55. 13, 14.
Luke 11. 33,
34.

† ch. 1. 8, 19.

¶ ch. 15. 20.
& 17. 18.

¶ ch. 23. 40.

* ch. 11. 20. &
17. 10.
† Ps. 54. 7. &
59. 10.

* Ps. 35. 9, 10.
& 109. 30, 31.

* Job 3. 3.
ch. 15. 10.

* Gen. 19. 25.

† ch. 18. 22.

* Job 3. 10, 11.

* Job 7. 29.

* Lam. 3. 1.

Before
CHRIST
about 589.

CHAPTER XXI.

1 *Zedekiah sendeth to Jeremiah to inquire the event of Nebuchadrezzar's war.* 3 *Jeremiah foretelleth a hard siege and miserable captivity.* 8 *He counsel-eth the people to fall to the Chaldeans, 11 and upbraideth the king's house.*

THE word which came unto Jeremiah from the LORD, when king Zedekiah sent unto him ^a Pashur the son of Melchiah, and ^b Zephaniah the son of Maaseiah the priest, saying,

2 ^c Inquire, I pray thee, of the LORD for us; for Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon maketh war against us; if so be that the LORD will deal with us according to all his wondrous works, that he may go up from us.

3 ¶ Then said Jeremiah unto them, Thus shall ye say to Zedekiah:

4 Thus saith the LORD God of Israel; Behold, I will turn back the weapons of war that are in your hands, wherewith ye fight against the king of Babylon, and against the Chaldeans, which besiege you without the walls, and ^d I will assemble them into the midst of this city.

5 And I myself will fight against you with an ^e outstretched hand and with a strong arm, even in anger, and in fury, and in great wrath.

6 And I will smite the inhabitants of this city, both man and beast: they shall die of a great pestilence.

7 And afterward, saith the LORD, I will deliver Zedekiah king of Judah, and his servants, and the people, and such as are left in this city from the pestilence, from the sword, and from the famine, into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and into the hand of their enemies, and into the hand of those that seek their life: and he shall smite them with the edge of the sword; ^f he shall not spare them, neither have pity, nor have mercy.

8 ¶ And unto this people thou shalt say, Thus saith the LORD; Behold, ^g I set before you the way of life, and the way of death.

9 He that ^h abideth in this city shall die by the sword, and by the famine, and by the pestilence: but he that goeth out, and falleth to the Chaldeans that besiege you, he shall live, and ^k his life shall be unto him for a prey.

10 For I have ^l set my face against this city for evil, and not for good, saith the LORD: ^m it shall be given into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall ⁿ burn it with fire.

11 ¶ And touching the house of the king of Judah, say, Hear ye the word of the LORD;

12 O house of David, thus saith the LORD; ^o ^p Execute judgment in the morning, and deliver *him* that is spoiled out of the hand of the oppressor, lest my fury go out like fire, and burn that none can quench it, because of the evil of your doings.

13 Behold, ^q I am against thee, O inhabitant of the valley, and rock of the plain, saith the LORD; which say, ^r Who shall come down against us? or who shall enter into our habitations?

14 But I will ^t punish you according to the ^u fruit of your doings, saith the LORD: and I will kindle a fire in the forest thereof, and ^v it shall devour all things round about it.

CHAPTER XXII.

1 *He exhorteth to repentance, with promises and threats.* 10 *The judgment of Shallum, 13 of Jehoiakim, 20 and of Coniah.*

THUS saith the LORD; Go down to the house of the king of Judah, and speak there this word,

2 And say, ^a Hear the word of the LORD, O king of Judah, that sittest upon the throne of David, thou, and thy servants, and thy people that enter in by these gates:

3 Thus saith the LORD; ^b Execute ye judgment and righteousness, and deliver the spoiled out of the hand of the oppressor: and ^c do no wrong, do no violence to the stranger, the fatherless, nor the widow, neither shed innocent blood in this place.

4 For if ye do this thing indeed,

Before
CHRIST
about 589.

^h ch. 38. 2, 11, 18.

^k ch. 59. 18. & 45. 5.

^l Lev. 17. 10. ch. 44. 11. Amos 3. 4.

^m ch. 38. 3.

ⁿ ch. 54. 2, 22. & 57. 10. K. 38. 18. 23. & 52. 12. about 609.

^o ch. 92. 2. Zech. 7. 9.

^p Heb. *Judge.* P^r 101. 8.

^q Ez. 13. 8.

^r Heb. *inhabitant.*

^s ch. 49. 4.

^t Heb. *visit upon.* ^u Prov. 1. 31. Is. 5. 19, 11.

^v 2 Chr. 36. 19. ch. 52. 13.

about 609.

^a ch. 17. 20.

^b ch. 21. 12.

^c See ver. 17.

^a ch. 38. 1.

^b 2 Kings 25. 18. ch. 29. 25. & 37. 3.

^c ch. 37. 3, 7.

^d Is. 13. 4.

^e Ex. 6. 6.

^f ch. 37. 17. & 39. 5. & 52. 9.

^g Deut. 28. 50. 2 Chr. 36. 17.

^h Deut. 30. 10.

Before
CHRIST
about 609.

¹ ch. 17. 25.
¹ Heb. *for David upon his throne.*

^{*} Heb. 6. 13, 17.

[†] Is. 37. 24.
[†] ch. 21. 14.

^b Deut. 29. 24, 25.
¹ Kings 9. 8, 9.
¹ 2 Kings 22. 17.
² Chr. 34. 25.

¹ 2 Kings 22. 20.

¹ ver. 11.

^m See 1 Chr. 3. 15, with 2 Kings 25. 30.
ⁿ 2 Kings 25. 34.

ⁿ 2 Kings 25. ver. 18.

^p Lev. 19. 13. Deut. 24. 14, 15.
^q Mic. 2. 10.
^r James 3. 4.

[†] Heb. *through wined.*
[†] Or, *my windows.*

^d then shall there enter in by the gates of this house kings sitting ¹ upon the throne of David, riding in chariots and on horses, he, and his servants, and his people.

⁵ But if ye will not hear these words, ^e I swear by myself, saith the LORD, that this house shall become a desolation.

⁶ For thus saith the LORD unto the king's house of Judah; Thou art Gilead unto me, and the head of Lebanon: yet surely I will make thee a wilderness, and cities which are not inhabited.

⁷ And I will prepare destroyers against thee, every one with his weapons: and they shall cut down [†] thy choice cedars, [‡] and cast them into the fire.

⁸ And many nations shall pass by this city, and they shall say every man to his neighbour, ^h Wherefore hath the LORD done thus unto this great city?

⁹ Then they shall answer, ¹ Because they have forsaken the covenant of the LORD their God, and worshipped other gods, and served them.

¹⁰ ¶ Weep ye not for ^k the dead, neither bemoan him; but weep sore for him ¹ that goeth away: for he shall return no more, nor see his native country.

¹¹ For thus saith the LORD touching ^m Shallum the son of Josiah king of Judah, which reigned instead of Josiah his father, ⁿ which went forth out of this place; He shall not return thither any more:

¹² But he shall die in the place whither they have led him captive, and shall see this land no more.

¹³ ¶ ^o Woe unto him that buildeth his house by unrighteousness, and his chambers by wrong; ^p that useth his neighbour's service without wages, and giveth him not for his work;

¹⁴ That saith, I will build me a wide house and ¹ large chambers, and cutteth him out ^q windows; and *it is* ceiled with cedar, and painted with vermilion.

¹⁵ Shalt thou reign, because thou

closest *thyself* in cedar? ^a did not thy father eat and drink, and do judgment and justice, and then [†] *it was* well with him?

¹⁶ He judged the cause of the poor and needy; then *it was* well with him: *was* not this to know me? saith the LORD.

¹⁷ ^a But thine eyes and thine heart are not but for thy covetousness, and for to shed innocent blood, and for oppression, and for ^q violence, to do it.

¹⁸ Therefore thus saith the LORD concerning Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah; [†] They shall not lament for him, *saying*, ^v Ah my brother! or, Ah sister! they shall not lament for him, *saying*, Ah lord! or, Ah his glory!

¹⁹ ^x He shall be buried with the burial of an ass, drawn and cast forth beyond the gates of Jerusalem.

²⁰ ¶ Go up to Lebanon, and cry; and lift up thy voice in Bashan, and cry from the passages: for all thy lovers are destroyed.

²¹ I spake unto thee in thy ¹ prosperity; but thou saidst, I will not hear. ^y This hath been thy manner from thy youth, that thou obeyedst not my voice.

²² The wind shall eat up all ^z thy pastors, and ^a thy lovers shall go into captivity: surely then shalt thou be ashamed and confounded for all thy wickedness.

²³ O ¹ inhabitant of Lebanon, that makest thy nest in the cedars, how gracious shalt thou be when pangs come upon thee, ^b the pain as of a woman in travail!

²⁴ As I live, saith the LORD, ^c though Coniah the son of Jehoiakim king of Judah ^d were the signet upon my right hand, yet would I pluck thee thence;

²⁵ ^e And I will give thee into the hand of them that seek thy life, and into the hand of *them* whose face thou fearest, even into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and into the hand of the Chaldeans.

²⁶ ^f And I will cast thee out, and thy mother that bare thee, into an-

Before
CHRIST
about 609.

^g 2 Kings 23. 25.
[†] Ps. 139. 2. Is. 3. 10.

^h Ez. 10. 6.

^q Or, *incursion.*

[†] ch. 16. 4, 6.

^v See 1 Kings 13. 30. *Enlilid* 599.

^x 2 Chr. 35. 6. ch. 36. 30.

599.

[†] Heb. *prosperities.*

^y ch. 3. 25. & 7. 23, &c.

^z ch. 23. 1.

^a ver. 20.

[†] Heb. *inhabitant.*

^b ch. 6. 24.

^c See 2 Kings 24. 6, 8. [†] Chr. 3. 16. ch. 37. 1.

^d Cant. 8. 6. Hag. 2. 23.

^e ch. 34. 20.

[†] 2 Kings 24. 15. [†] Chr. 36. 10.

Before CHRIST 599.	other country, where ye were not born; and there shall ye die. 27 But to the land whereunto they desire to return, thither shall they not return. 28 Is this man Coniah a despised broken idol? <i>is he</i> ^a a vessel wherein is no pleasure? wherefore are they cast out, he and his seed, and are cast into a land which they know not? 29 ^b O earth, earth, earth, hear the word of the LORD. 30 Thus saith the LORD, Write ye this man ⁱ childless, a man <i>that</i> shall not prosper in his days: for no man of his seed shall prosper, ^k sitting upon the throne of David, and ruling any more in Judah.	Before CHRIST 599
ⁱ Heb. <i>let up their mind</i> , ch. 44. 14.		
^c Ps. 21. 12. ch. 48. 38. Hos. 8. 8.		ⁱ Is. 43. 5, 6. ver. 3.
^d Dent. 32. 1. Is. 1. 2. & 54. 1. Mic. 1. 2.		
ⁱ See 1 Chr. 3. 16, 17. Matt. 1. 12.		^m See Hab. 3. 16.
^k ch. 26. 30.		
CHAPTER XXIII.		
	1 <i>He prophesieth a restoration of the scattered flock. 5 Christ shall rule and save them. 9 Against false prophets, 33 and mockers of the true prophets.</i>	
599. ^a ch. 10. 21. & Ez. 34. 2.	W OE ^a be unto the pastors that destroy and scatter the sheep of my pasture! saith the LORD. 2 Therefore thus saith the LORD God of Israel against the pastors that feed my people; Ye have scattered my flock, and driven them away, and have not visited them: ^b behold, I will visit upon you the evil of your doings, saith the LORD. 3 And ^c I will gather the remnant of my flock out of all countries whither I have driven them, and will bring them again to their folds; and they shall be fruitful and increase. 4 And I will set up ^d shepherds over them which shall feed them: and they shall fear no more, nor be dismayed, neither shall they be lacking, saith the LORD. 5 ¶ Behold, ^e the days come, saith the LORD, that I will raise unto David a righteous Branch, and a King shall reign and prosper, ^f and shall execute judgment and justice in the earth. 6 ¶ In his days Judah shall be saved, and Israel ^h shall dwell safely: and ⁱ this is his name whereby he shall be called, ^j THE LORD OUR RIGHTEOUSNESS. 7 Therefore, behold, ^k the days	^a ch. 5. 7, 8. & 9. 2. ^b Hos. 4. 2, 3. ^c Or, <i>weeping</i> . ^d ch. 9. 10, & 12. 4. ^e Or, <i>violence</i> . ^f ch. 6. 13. & 8. 10. ^g Zeph. 3. 4. ^h ch. 7. 30. & 11. 15. & 32. 24. ⁱ Ez. 8. 11. & 24. 30. ^j Ps. 72. 6. Prov. 4. 19. ch. 13. 16. ^k ch. 11. 23. ^l Or, <i>an abominable thing</i> . ^m Heb. <i>unlawfully</i> . ⁿ ch. 2. 8. ^o Is. 9. 16. ^p Or, <i>nothingness</i> . ^q ch. 20. 23. ^r ver. 26. ^s Ez. 13. 22. ^t Dent. 32. 32. Is. 1. 9, 10. ^u ch. 8. 14. & 9. 15. ^v Or, <i>hypocrisy</i> .
^c Is. 4. 2. & 11. 1. & 40. 10, 11. ch. 33. 14, 15, 16. Dan. 9. 24. Zech. 3. 8. & 6. 12. John 1. 45. ^d Ps. 72. 2. Is. 9. 7. & 32. 1, 16. ^e Dent. 33. 28. Zech. 14. 11. ^f ch. 32. 37. ^g ch. 23. 16. ^h 1 Cor. 1. 30. ⁱ Heb. <i>Jehovah-tsidkenu</i> . ^j ch. 16. 14, 15.		

Before
CHRIST
599.

d ch. 14. 14.
ver. 21.

* ch. 6. 14. &
8. 11.
† 1. 13. 10.
Zech. 10. 2.

‡ Or, *stubbornness*,
ch. 13. 10.
f Mic. 3. 11.

g Job 15. 8.
h 1 Cor. 2. 10.
|| Or, *secret*.

i ch. 25. 32. &
30. 23.

j ch. 30. 24.

k Gen. 49. 1.

l ch. 14. 14. &
27. 13. & 25.
9.

m ver. 18.

n ch. 25. 5.

o Ps. 139. 7.
&c.
Amos 9. 2, 3.

p 1 Kings 8.
27.
Ps. 139. 7.

q Judg. 3. 7.
& 8. 33, 34.

r Heb. *with whom* is.

they make you vain: ^d they speak a vision of their own heart, and not out of the mouth of the LORD.

17 They say still unto them that despise me, The LORD hath said, ^e Ye shall have peace; and they say unto every one that walketh after the ^{||} imagination of his own heart, ^f No evil shall come upon you.

18 For ^g who hath stood in the ^{||} counsel of the LORD, and hath perceived and heard his word? who hath marked his word, and heard it?

19 Behold, a ^h whirlwind of the LORD is gone forth in fury, even a grievous whirlwind: it shall fall grievously upon the head of the wicked.

20 The ⁱ anger of the LORD shall not return, until he have executed, and till he have performed the thoughts of his heart: ^k in the latter days ye shall consider it perfectly.

21 ^l I have not sent these prophets, yet they ran: I have not spoken to them, yet they prophesied.

22 But if they had ^m stood in my counsel, and had caused my people to hear my words, then they should have ⁿ turned them from their evil way, and from the evil of their doings.

23 *Am* I a God at hand, saith the LORD, and not a God afar off?

24 Can any ^o hide himself in secret places that I shall not see him? saith the LORD. ^p Do not I fill heaven and earth? saith the LORD.

25 I have heard what the prophets said, that prophesy lies in my name, saying, I have dreamed, I have dreamed.

26 How long shall *this* be in the heart of the prophets that prophesy lies? yea, *they are* prophets of the deceit of their own heart;

27 Which think to cause my people to forget my name by their dreams, which they tell every man to his neighbour, ^q as their fathers have forgotten my name for Baal.

28 The prophet ^r that hath a dream, let him tell a dream; and he that hath my word, let him speak my

word faithfully. What is the chaff to the wheat? saith the LORD.

29 *Is* not my word like as a fire? saith the LORD; and like a hammer *that* breaketh the rock in pieces?

30 Therefore, behold, [†] *I am* against the prophets, saith the LORD, that steal my words every one from his neighbour.

31 Behold, *I am* against the prophets, saith the LORD, ^{||} that use their tongues, and say, He saith.

32 Behold, *I am* against them that prophesy false dreams, saith the LORD, and do tell them, and cause my people to err by their lies, and by [†] their lightness; yet I sent them not, nor commanded them: therefore they shall not profit this people at all, saith the LORD.

33 ¶ And when this people, or the prophet, or a priest, shall ask thee, saying, What is [†] the burden of the LORD? thou shalt then say unto them, What burden? ^{||} I will even forsake you, saith the LORD.

34 And *as for* the prophet, and the priest, and the people, that shall say, The burden of the LORD, I will even ^{||} punish that man and his house.

35 Thus shall ye say every one to his neighbour, and every one to his brother, What hath the LORD answered? and, What hath the LORD spoken?

36 And the burden of the LORD shall ye mention no more; for every man's word shall be his burden: for ye have perverted the words of the living God, of the LORD of hosts our God.

37 Thus shalt thou say to the prophet, What hath the LORD answered thee? and, What hath the LORD spoken?

38 But since ye say, The burden of the LORD; therefore thus saith the LORD; Because ye say this word, The burden of the LORD, and I have sent unto you, saying, Ye shall not say, The burden of the LORD;

39 Therefore, behold, I, even I, [†] will utterly forget you, and [†] I will forsake you, and the city that

Before
CHRIST
599.

* Deut. 18. 20.
ch. 14. 14, 15.

|| Or, *that smooth their tongues*.

* Zeph. 3. 4.

* Mal. 1. 1.

* ver. 39.

† Heb. *visit upon*.

* Hos. 4. 6.
† ver. 35.

Before
CHRIST
598.

ch. 20. 11.

I gave you and your fathers, and cast you out of my presence:

40 And I will bring ^aan everlasting reproach upon you, and a perpetual shame, which shall not be forgotten.

CHAPTER XXIV.

¹ Under the type of good and bad figs, ⁴ he foresheweth the restoration of them that were in captivity, ⁸ and the desolation of Zedekiah and the rest.

about 598.
^a Amos 7. 1, 4.
& 8. 1.

THE ^aLORD shewed me, and, behold, two baskets of figs were set before the temple of the LORD, after that Nebuchadrezzar ^bking of Babylon had carried away captive ^cJeeoniah the son of Jehoiakim king of Judah, and the princes of Judah, with the carpenters and smiths, from Jerusalem, and had brought them to Babylon.

2 One basket *had* very good figs, even like the figs that are first ripe: and the other basket *had* very naughty figs, which could not be eaten, ¹they were so bad.

¹ Heb.
for badness.

3 Then said the LORD unto me, What seest thou, Jeremiah? And I said, Figs; the good figs, very good; and the evil, very evil, that cannot be eaten, they are so evil.

4 ¶ Again the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

5 Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel; Like these good figs, so will I acknowledge ¹them that are carried away captive of Judah, whom I have sent out of this place into the land of the Chaldeans for *their* good.

^a ch. 12. 15.
& 20. 10.
^c ch. 32. 41. &
33. 7. & 42.
10.

6 For I will set mine eyes upon them for good, and ^aI will bring them again to this land: and ^cI will build them, and not pull them down; and I will plant them, and not pluck them up.

¹ Deut. 30. 6.
ch. 32. 39.
Ez. 11. 19.
& 36. 26, 27.

7 And I will give them ^aa heart to know me, that I *am* the LORD; and they shall be ^emy people, and I will be their God: for they shall return unto me ^bwith their whole heart.

^b ch. 29. 13.

8 ¶ And as the evil ¹figs, which cannot be eaten, they are so evil; surely thus saith the LORD, So will I give Zedekiah the king of Judah, and his princes, and the residue of Jerusalem, that remain

¹ ch. 29. 17.

in this land, and ^kthem that dwell in the land of Egypt:

9 And I will deliver them ¹to ¹be removed into all the kingdoms of the earth for *their* hurt, ^mto be a reproach and a proverb, a taunt ⁿand a curse, in all places whither I shall drive them.

10 And I will send the sword, the famine, and the pestilence, among them, till they be consumed from off the land that I gave unto them and to their fathers.

CHAPTER XXV.

¹ Jeremiah reproving the Jews' disobedience to the prophets, ⁸ foretelling the seventy years' captivity, 12 and after that, the destruction of Babylon. 15 Under the type of a cup of wine he foresheweth the destruction of all nations. 34 The howling of the shepherds.

THE word that came to Jeremiah concerning all the people of Judah, ^ain the fourth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, that *was* the first year of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon;

2 The which Jeremiah the prophet spake unto all the people of Judah, and to all the inhabitants of Jerusalem, saying,

3 ^bFrom the thirteenth year of Josiah the son of Amon king of Judah, even unto this day, that is the three and twentieth year, the word of the LORD hath come unto me, and I have spoken unto you, rising early and speaking; ^cbut ye have not hearkened.

^e ch. 1. 2.
From 629
till 606.

4 And the LORD hath sent unto you all his servants the prophets, ^drising early and sending them; but ye have not hearkened, nor inclined your ear to hear.

5 They said, ^eTurn ye again now every one from his evil way, and from the evil of your doings, and dwell in the land that the LORD hath given unto you and to your fathers for ever and ever:

6 And go not after other gods to serve them, and to worship them, and provoke me not to anger with the works of your hands; and I will do you no hurt.

7 Yet ye have not hearkened unto me, saith the LORD; that ye might ^fprovoke me to anger

Before
CHRIST
about 598.^k See ch. 45.
& 44.
¹ Heb. for
removing,
evacuation.¹ Deut. 28. 25,
27.
¹ Kings 9. 7.
2 Chr. 7. 20.
ch. 15. 4. &
29. 18. & 34.
17.^m Ps. 44. 13,
14.
ⁿ ch. 24. 18, 22.607.
Eating.
608.
Beginning.
^a ch. 36. 1.¹ Heb. the
captivity.^c ch. 7. 13. &
11. 7. 8. 10. &
13. 10. 11. &
16. 12. & 17.
23. & 18. 12.
& 19. 15. &
22. 21.^d ch. 7. 13. 25.
& 28. 6. & 29.
10.^e 2 Kings 17.
13.
ch. 18. 11. &
35. 15.
Jonah 3. 8.^f Deut. 32. 21.
ch. 7. 13. &
32. 20.

Before
CHRIST
about 606.

with the works of your hands to your own hurt.

8 ¶ Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts; Because ye have not heard my words,

9 Behold, I will send and take all the families of the north, saith the LORD, and Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon, my servant, and will bring them against this land, and against the inhabitants thereof, and against all these nations round about, and will utterly destroy them, and will utterly make them an astonishment, and a hissing, and perpetual desolations.

10 Moreover I will take from them the voice of mirth, and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride, the sound of the millstones, and the light of the candle.

11 And this whole land shall be a desolation, and an astonishment; and these nations shall serve the king of Babylon seventy years.

12 ¶ And it shall come to pass, when seventy years are accomplished, that I will punish the king of Babylon, and that nation, saith the LORD, for their iniquity, and the land of the Chaldeans, and will make it perpetual desolations.

13 And I will bring upon that land all my words which I have pronounced against it, even all that is written in this book, which Jeremiah hath prophesied against all the nations.

14 For many nations and great kings shall serve themselves of them also; and I will recompense them according to their deeds, and according to the works of their own hands.

15 ¶ For thus saith the LORD God of Israel unto me; Take the wine-cup of this fury at my hand, and cause all the nations, to whom I send thee, to drink it.

16 And they shall drink, and be moved, and be mad, because of the sword that I will send among them.

17 Then took I the cup at the LORD's hand, and made all the nations to drink, unto whom the LORD had sent me:

18 To wit, Jerusalem, and the cities of Judah, and the kings thereof, and the princes thereof, to make them a desolation, an astonishment, a hissing, and a curse; as it is this day;

19 Pharaoh king of Egypt, and his servants, and his princes, and all his people;

20 And all the mingled people, and all the kings of the land of Uz, and all the kings of the land of the Philistines, and Ashkelon, and Azzah, and Ekron, and the remnant of Ashdod,

21 Edom, and Moab, and the children of Ammon,

22 And all the kings of Tyrus, and all the kings of Zidon, and the kings of the isles which are beyond the sea,

23 Dedan, and Tema, and Buz, and all that are in the utmost corners,

24 And all the kings of Arabia, and all the kings of the mingled people that dwell in the desert,

25 And all the kings of Zimri, and all the kings of Elam, and all the kings of the Medes,

26 And all the kings of the north, far and near, one with another, and all the kingdoms of the world, which are upon the face of the earth: and the king of Sheshach shall drink after them.

27 Therefore thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Drink ye, and be drunken, and spew, and fall, and rise no more, because of the sword which I will send among you.

28 And it shall be, if they refuse to take the cup at thine hand to drink, then shalt thou say unto them, Thus saith the LORD of hosts; Ye shall certainly drink.

29 For, lo, I begin to bring evil on the city which is called by my name, and should ye be utterly unpunished? Ye shall not be unpunished: for I will call for a sword upon all the inhabitants of the earth, saith the LORD of hosts.

30 Therefore prophesy thou against them all these words, and say unto

Before
CHRIST
about 606.

* ver. 9, 11.

* ch. 24. 9.

* ch. 46. 2, 25.

* ver. 24.

* Job 1. 1.

* ch. 47. 1, 5, 7.

* See Is. 20. 1.

* ch. 49. 7, &c.

* ch. 48. 1.

* ch. 49. 1.

* ch. 47. 4.

|| Or, region by the sea side.

* ch. 49. 23.

* ch. 49. 8.

† Heb. cut off into corners, or, having the corners of the hair pulled;

* ch. 9. 26. & 49. 32.

* 2 Chr. 9. 14.

1 See ver. 29.

* ch. 49. 31, & 50. 37.

* ch. 50. 5.

* ch. 49. 34.

* ch. 50. 3.

* ch. 51. 41.

* Hab. 2. 16.

* Is. 51. 21. & 63. 6.

* Prov. 11. 31.

* Ez. 9. 6.

* Obad. 16.

* Luke 23. 31.

1 Pet. 4. 17.

† Heb. upon which new name is called.

* Dan. 9. 18.

* Ez. 38. 21.

* ch. 1. 15.

* ch. 27. 6. & 43. 10.
See Is. 44. 28. & 45. 1.
ch. 40. 2.

* ch. 18. 16.

† Heb. I will cause to perish from them.
Is. 24. 7.
ch. 7. 34. & 21. 9.
Ez. 28. 13.
Hos. 2. 11.
Rev. 18. 25.
Ecc. 12. 4.* 2 Chr. 36. 21, 22.
Ezra 1. 1.
ch. 23. 10.
Dan. 9. 2.
* Beginning about 606.
2 Kings 24. 1.
Ezra 1. 1.
† Heb. rest upon.* Is. 12. 12. & 14. 23. & 21. 1, &c. & 4. 1.
ch. 50. 1, 17.
23. 39, 40, 43.
& 51. 25, 26.* ch. 50. 9. & 51. 27, 28.
† ch. 50. 41. & 51. 27.* ch. 37. 7.
* ch. 50. 29. & 51. 6, 24.* Job 21. 29.
* Job 7. 8.
Is. 31. 17.
Rev. 14. 10.* ch. 51. 7.
Ez. 23. 34.
Nah. 3. 11.

Before
CHRIST
about 6:6.

^a Is. 42: 13;
Joel 3: 16;
Amos 1: 2;
^b Ps. 11: 4;
ch. 17: 12;
^c 1 Kings 9: 3;
Is. 17: 14;
^d Is. 10: 9;
ch. 48: 33.

^a Hos. 4: 1;
Mic. 6: 2;
^b Is. 66: 16;
Joel 3: 2.

^a ch. 23: 10, &
30: 23.

^a Is. 66: 16.

^a ch. 16: 4, 6;
^b Ps. 79: 3;
ch. 8: 2;
Rev. 11: 3.

^a ch. 4: 8, &
6: 26.

† Heb. *your
sons for
slaughter.*

† Heb.
*a vessel of
desire.*

† Heb. *fight
shall perish
from the
shepherds,
and camp-
ing from,*
&c.
Amos 2: 14.

† Ps. 76: 2.

† Heb. *a
desolation.*

610.
Ending.
609.
Beginning.

them, The LORD shall ^a roar from on high, and utter his voice from ^a his holy habitation; he shall mightily roar upon ^b his habitation; he shall give ^a a shout, as they that tread the *grapes*, against all the inhabitants of the earth.

31 A noise shall come *even* to the ends of the earth; for the LORD hath ^a a controversy with the nations: ^b he will plead with all flesh; he will give them *that are* wicked to the sword, saith the LORD.

32 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Behold, evil shall go forth from nation to nation, and ^a a great whirlwind shall be raised up from the coasts of the earth.

33 ^d And the slain of the LORD shall be at that day from *one* end of the earth even unto the *other* end of the earth: they shall not be ^a lamented, ^a neither gathered, nor buried; they shall be dung upon the ground.

34 ¶ Howl, ye shepherds, and cry; and wallow yourselves *in the ashes*, ye principal of the flock: for ^a the days of your slaughter and of your dispersions are accomplished; and ye shall fall like ^a a pleasant vessel.

35 And ^a the shepherds shall have no way to flee, nor the principal of the flock to escape.

36 A voice of the cry of the shepherds, and a howling of the principal of the flock, *shall be heard*: for the LORD hath spoiled their pasture.

37 And the peaceable habitations are cut down because of the fierce anger of the LORD.

38 He hath forsaken ^b his covert, as the lion: for their land is ^a desolate because of the fierceness of the oppressor, and because of his fierce anger.

CHAPTER XXVI.

1 Jeremiah by promises and threatenings exhorteth to repentance. 8 He is therefore apprehended, 10 and arraigned. 12 His apology. 16 He is quit in judgment, by the example of Micah, 20 and of Urijah, 24 and by the care of Ahikam.

IN the beginning of the reign of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah came this word from the LORD, saying,

2 Thus saith the LORD; Stand in ^a the court of the LORD's house, and speak unto all the cities of Judah, which come to worship in the LORD's house, ^b all the words that I command thee to speak unto them; ^c diminish not a word:

3 ^d If so be they will hearken, and turn every man from his evil way, that I may ^e repent me of the evil, which I purpose to do unto them because of the evil of their doings.

4 And thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith the LORD; ^f If ye will not hearken to me, to walk in my law, which I have set before you,

^g To hearken to the words of my servants the prophets, ^h whom I sent unto you, both rising up early, and sending *them*, but ye have not hearkened;

6 Then will I make this house like ^b Shiloh, and will make this city ^a a curse to all the nations of the earth.

7 So the priests and the prophets and all the people heard Jeremiah speaking these words in the house of the LORD.

8 ¶ Now it came to pass, when Jeremiah had made an end of speaking all that the LORD had commanded *him* to speak unto all the people, that the priests and the prophets and all the people took him, saying, Thou shalt surely die.

9 Why hast thou prophesied in the name of the LORD, saying, This house shall be like Shiloh, and this city shall be desolate without an inhabitant? And all the people were gathered against Jeremiah in the house of the LORD.

10 ¶ When the princes of Judah heard these things, then they came up from the king's house unto the house of the LORD, and sat down ⁱ in the entry of the new gate of the LORD's house.

11 Then spake the priests and the prophets unto the princes and to all the people, saying, ^j This man is worthy to die; ^k for he hath prophesied against this city, as ye have heard with your ears.

12 ¶ Then spake Jeremiah unto all the princes and to all the peo-

Before
CHRIST
about 6:9.

^a ch. 19: 14.

^b Ez. 3: 10;
Matt. 28: 20.

^c Acts 20: 27.

^d ch. 36: 3.

^e ch. 18: 8;
Jonah 3: 8, 9.

^f Lev. 26: 14,
&c.
Deut. 28: 15.

^g ch. 7: 13, 25.
& 11: 7, & 25:
3, 4.

^h 1 Sam. 4: 10,
11;
Is. 78: 60;
ch. 7: 12, 14.
ⁱ Lk. 65: 15;
ch. 24: 3.

† Or,
at the door.

† Heb. *The
judgment
of death is
for this
man.*
^k ch. 38: 4.

Before
CHRIST
about 609.

1 ch. 7. 3.

2 ver. 2, 13.

3 ch. 38. 5.

† Heb. as it
is good and
right in
your eyes.

* See Acts 5.
34, &c.

about 710.
† Mic. 1. 1.

* Mic. 3. 12.

* 2 Chr. 32. 23.

† Heb.
the tree of
the *Levitic.*
* Ex. 32. 14.
2 Sam. 21.
16.

* Acts 5. 33.

ple, saying, The LORD sent me to prophesy against this house and against this city all the words that ye have heard.

13 Therefore now ¹ amend your ways and your doings, and obey the voice of the LORD your God; and the LORD will ² repent him of the evil that he hath pronounced against you.

14 As for me, behold, ³ I am in your hand: do with me ⁴ as seemeth good and meet unto you.

15 But know ye for certain, that if ye put me to death, ye shall surely bring innocent blood upon yourselves, and upon this city, and upon the inhabitants thereof: for of a truth the LORD hath sent me unto you to speak all these words in your ears.

16 ¶ Then said the princes and all the people unto the priests and to the prophets; This man is not worthy to die: for he hath spoken to us in the name of the LORD our God.

17 ⁵ Then rose up certain of the elders of the land, and spake to all the assembly of the people, saying,

18 ⁶ Micah the Morasthite prophesied in the days of Hezekiah king of Judah, and spake to all the people of Judah, saying, Thus saith the LORD of hosts; ⁷ Zion shall be ploughed like a field, and Jerusalem shall become heaps, and the mountain of the house as the high places of a forest.

19 Did Hezekiah king of Judah and all Judah put him at all to death? ⁸ did he not fear the LORD, and besought ⁹ the LORD, and the LORD ¹⁰ repented him of the evil which he had pronounced against them? ¹¹ Thus might we procure great evil against our souls.

20 And there was also a man that prophesied in the name of the LORD, Urijah the son of Shemaiah of Kirjath-jearim, who prophesied against this city and against this land according to all the words of Jeremiah:

21 And when Jehoiakim the king, with all his mighty men, and all

the princes, heard his words, the king sought to put him to death: but when Urijah heard it, he was afraid, and fled, and went into Egypt;

22 And Jehoiakim the king sent men into Egypt, *namely*, Elnathan the son of Achbor, and *certain* men with him into Egypt.

23 And they fetched forth Urijah out of Egypt, and brought him unto Jehoiakim the king; who slew him with the sword, and cast his dead body into the graves of the ¹² common people.

24 Nevertheless, ¹³ the hand of Ahikam the son of Shaphan was with Jeremiah, that they should not give him into the hand of the people to put him to death.

CHAPTER XXVII.

1 Under the type of bonds and yokes he prophesieth the subduing of the neighbour-kings unto Nebuchadnezzar. 8 He exhorteth them to yield, and not to believe the false prophets. 12 The like he doeth to Zedekiah. 19 He foretelleth, the remnant of the vessels shall be carried to Babylon, and there continue until the day of visitation.

IN the beginning of the reign of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah ¹⁴ king of Judah came this word unto Jeremiah from the LORD, saying,

2 Thus ¹⁵ saith the LORD to me; Make thee bonds and yokes, ¹⁶ and put them upon thy neck,

3 And send them to the king of Edom, and to the king of Moab, and to the king of the Ammonites, and to the king of Tyrus, and to the king of Zidon, by the hand of the messengers which come to Jerusalem unto Zedekiah king of Judah;

4 And command them ¹⁷ to say unto their masters, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Thus shall ye say unto your masters;

5 ¹⁸ I have made the earth, the man and the beast that *are* upon the ground, by my great power and by my outstretched arm, and ¹⁹ have given it unto whom it seemed meet unto me.

6 ²⁰ And now have I given all these lands into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon, ²¹ my servant; and ²² the beasts of the

Before
CHRIST
about 609.

about 609.

† Heb.
sons of the
people.

* 2 Kings 22.
12, 14.
ch. 33. 14.

about 598.

* See ver. 3.
ch. 28. 1.

† Or, hath
the LORD
said.
ch. 28. 10, 12.
So Ez. 4. 1.
& 12. 3. & 24.
3, &c.

† Or,
concerning
their mas-
ters, saying.

* Ps. 115. 15.
& 146. 6.
Is. 45. 12.

* Ps. 115. 16.
Dan. 4. 17,
25, 32.

* ch. 28. 14.

ch. 25. 9. &
45. 10.
Ez. 30. 18, 20.
ch. 28. 14.
Dan. 2. 36.

Before
CHRIST
about 598.

¹2Chr.36.20.

¹ch.25.12.&

50.37.

Dan.5.26.

¹ch.25.14.

field have I given him also to serve him.

7 ^h And all nations shall serve him, and his son, and his son's son, ⁱ until the very time of his land come: ^k and then many nations and great kings shall serve themselves of him.

8 And it shall come to pass, *that* the nation and kingdom which will not serve the same Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon, and that will not put their neck under the yoke of the king of Babylon, that nation will I punish, saith the LORD, with the sword, and with the famine, and with the pestilence, until I have consumed them by his hand.

9 Therefore hearken not ye to your prophets, nor to your diviners, nor to your dreamers, nor to your enchanters, nor to your sorcerers, which speak unto you, saying, Ye shall not serve the king of Babylon:

10 ^l For they prophesy a lie unto you, to remove you far from your land; and that I should drive you out, and ye should perish.

11 But the nations that bring their neck under the yoke of the king of Babylon, and serve him, those will I let remain still in their own land, saith the LORD; and they shall till it, and dwell therein.

12 ¶ I spake also to ^m Zedekiah king of Judah according to all these words, saying, Bring your necks under the yoke of the king of Babylon, and serve him and his people, and live.

13 ⁿ Why will ye die, thou and thy people, by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence, as the LORD hath spoken against the nation that will not serve the king of Babylon?

14 Therefore hearken not unto the words of the prophets that speak unto you, saying, Ye shall not serve the king of Babylon: for they prophesy ^o a lie unto you.

15 For I have not sent them, saith the LORD, yet they prophesy ^a lie in my name; that I might drive you out, and that ye might perish,

ye, and the prophets that prophesy unto you.

16 Also I spake to the priests and to all this people, saying, Thus saith the LORD; Hearken not to the words of your prophets that prophesy unto you, saying, Behold, ^p the vessels of the LORD's house shall now shortly be brought again from Babylon: for they prophesy a lie unto you.

17 Hearken not unto them; serve the king of Babylon, and live: wherefore should this city be laid waste?

18 But if they *be* prophets, and if the word of the LORD be with them, let them now make intercession to the LORD of hosts, that the vessels which are left in the house of the LORD, and *in* the house of the king of Judah, and at Jerusalem, go not to Babylon.

19 ¶ For thus saith the LORD of hosts ^q concerning the pillars, and concerning the sea, and concerning the residue of the vessels that remain in this city,

20 Which Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon took not, when he carried away ^r captive Jeconiah the son of Jehoiakim king of Judah from Jerusalem to Babylon, and all the nobles of Judah and Jerusalem;

21 Yea, thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, concerning the vessels that remain in the house of the LORD, and *in* the house of the king of Judah and of Jerusalem;

22 They shall be ^s carried to Babylon, and there shall they be until the day that I ^t visit them, saith the LORD; then ^u will I bring them up, and restore them to this place.

CHAPTER XXVIII.

1 Hananiah prophesieth falsely the return of the vessels, and of Jeconiah. 5 Jeremiah, wishing it to be true, sheweth that the event will declare who are true prophets. 10 Hananiah breaketh Jeremiah's yoke. 12 Jeremiah telleth of an iron yoke, 15 and foretelleth Hananiah's death.

AND ^a it came to pass the same year, in the beginning of the reign of Zedekiah king of Judah, in the fourth year, *and* in the fifth

Before
CHRIST
598.

¹2Chr.36.7.

10.

ch.28.3.

Dan.1.2.

¹2 Kings 25.

15, &c.

ch.32.17.

20, 21.

¹2 Kings 24.

14, 15.

ch.24.1.

¹2 Kings 25.

13.

2 Chr.36.18.

¹2 Chr.36.21.

ch.29.10, &c.

32.5.

¹Ezra 1.7.

& 7.19.

about 596.

^ach.27.1.

¹ Heb.
dreams.

¹ ver. 14.

598.
^m ch.28.1.&
38.17.

ⁿ Ez.13.31.

^o ch.14.14.&
23.21.&29.
8,9.

¹ Heb.
in a lie, or,
lyingly.

Before
CHRIST
about 596.

month, *that* Hananiah the son of Azur the prophet, which *was* of Gibeon, spake unto me in the house of the LORD, in the presence of the priests and of all the people, saying,

2 Thus speaketh the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, saying, I have broken ^b the yoke of the king of Babylon.

3 ^c Within ¹ two full years will I bring again into this place all the vessels of the LORD's house, that Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon took away from this place, and carried them to Babylon:

4 And I will bring again to this place Jeconiah the son of Jehoiakim king of Judah, with all the ¹ captives of Judah, that went into Babylon, saith the LORD: for I will break the yoke of the king of Babylon.

5 ¶ Then the prophet Jeremiah said unto the prophet Hananiah in the presence of the priests, and in the presence of all the people that stood in the house of the LORD,

6 Even the prophet Jeremiah said, ^d Amen: the LORD do so: the LORD perform thy words which thou hast prophesied, to bring again the vessels of the LORD's house, and all that is carried away captive, from Babylon into this place.

7 Nevertheless, hear thou now this word that I speak in thine ears, and in the ears of all the people;

8 The prophets that have been before me and before thee of old prophesied both against many countries, and against great kingdoms, of war, and of evil, and of pestilence.

9 ^e The prophet which prophesieth of peace, when the word of the prophet shall come to pass, *then* shall the prophet be known, that the LORD hath truly sent him.

10 ¶ Then Hananiah the prophet took the ¹ yoke from off the prophet Jeremiah's neck, and brake it.

11 And Hananiah spake in the presence of all the people, saying, Thus saith the LORD; Even so will I break the yoke of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon ^f from the neck

of all nations within the space of two full years. And the prophet Jeremiah went his way.

12 ¶ Then the word of the LORD came unto Jeremiah *the prophet*, after that Hananiah the prophet had broken the yoke from off the neck of the prophet Jeremiah, saying,

13 Go and tell Hananiah, saying, Thus saith the LORD; Thou hast broken the yokes of wood; but thou shalt make for them yokes of iron.

14 For thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; ^h I have put a yoke of iron upon the neck of all these nations, that they may serve Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon; and they shall serve him: and ⁱ I have given him the beasts of the field also.

15 ¶ Then said the prophet Jeremiah unto Hananiah the prophet, Hear now, Hananiah; The LORD hath not sent thee; but ^k thou makest this people to trust in a lie.

16 Therefore thus saith the LORD; Behold, I will cast thee from off the face of the earth: this year thou shalt die, because thou hast taught ¹ rebellion against the LORD.

17 So Hananiah the prophet died the same year in the seventh month.

CHAPTER XXIX.

¹ Jeremiah sendeth a letter to the captives in Babylon, to be quiet there, ⁸ and not to believe the dreams of their prophets, ¹⁰ and that they shall return with grace after seventy years. ¹⁵ He foretelleth the destruction of the rest for their disobedience. ²⁰ He sheweth the fearful end of Ahab and Zedekiah, two lying prophets. ²⁴ Shemaiah writeth a letter against Jeremiah. ³⁰ Jeremiah readeth his doom.

NOW these *are* the words of the letter that Jeremiah the prophet sent from Jerusalem unto the residue of the elders which were carried away captives, and to the priests, and to the prophets, and to all the people whom Nebuchadnezzar had carried away captive from Jerusalem to Babylon;

2 (After that ^a Jeconiah the king, and the queen, and the ¹ eunuchs, the princes of Judah and Jerusalem, and the carpenters, and the smiths, were departed from Jerusalem;)

3 By the hand of Elasah the son

Before
CHRIST
about 596.

^b Deut. 28. 48.
ch. 27. 7.

ⁱ ch. 27. 6.

^k ch. 29. 31.
Ez. 13. 22.

¹ Deut. 13. 5.
ch. 25. 32.
[†] Heb.
revolt.
about 595.

about 599.

^a 2 Kings 24.
12. &c.
ch. 22. 26. &
28. 4.

¹ Or, chamberlains.

^b ch. 27. 12.

^c ch. 27. 16.
[†] Heb.
two years
of days.

[†] Heb.
captivity.

^d 1 Kings 1.
36.

^e Deut. 13. 22.

^f ch. 27. 2.

^g ch. 27. 7.

Before
CHRIST
about 599.

of Shaphan, and Gemariah the son of Hilkiab, (whom Zedekiah king of Judah sent unto Babylon to Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon) saying,

4 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, unto all that are carried away captives, whom I have caused to be carried away from Jerusalem unto Babylon;

5 ^b Build ye houses, and dwell in them; and plant gardens, and eat the fruit of them;

6 Take ye wives, and beget sons and daughters; and take wives for your sons, and give your daughters to husbands, that they may bear sons and daughters; that ye may be increased there, and not diminished.

7 And seek the peace of the city whither I have caused you to be carried away captives, ^c and pray unto the LORD for it: for in the peace thereof shall ye have peace.

8 ¶ For thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Let not your prophets and your diviners, that be in the midst of you, ^d deceive you, neither hearken to your dreams which ye cause to be dreamed.

9 ^e For they prophesy ^f falsely unto you in my name: I have not sent them, saith the LORD.

10 ¶ For thus saith the LORD, That after ^g seventy years be accomplished at Babylon I will visit you, and perform my good word toward you, in causing you to return to this place.

11 For I know the thoughts that I think toward you, saith the LORD, thoughts of peace, and not of evil, to give you an ^h expected end.

12 Then shall ye ⁱ call upon me, and ye shall go and pray unto me, and I will hearken unto you.

13 And ^j ye shall seek me, and find me, when ye shall search for me ^k with all your heart.

14 And ^l I will be found of you, saith the LORD: and I will turn away your captivity, and ^m I will gather you from all the nations, and from all the places whither I have driven you, saith the LORD;

and I will bring you again into the place whence I caused you to be carried away captive.

15 ¶ Because ye have said, The LORD hath raised us up prophets in Babylon;

16 *Know* that thus saith the LORD of the king that sitteth upon the throne of David, and of all the people that dwelleth in this city, and of your brethren that are not gone forth with you into captivity;

17 Thus saith the LORD of hosts; Behold, I will send upon them the sword, the famine, and the pestilence, and will make them like ⁿ vile figs, that cannot be eaten, they are so evil.

18 And I will persecute them with the sword, with the famine, and with the pestilence, and ^o will deliver them to be removed to all the kingdoms of the earth, ^p to be ^q a curse, and an astonishment, and a hissing, and a reproach, among all the nations whither I have driven them:

19 Because they have not hearkened to my words, saith the LORD, which ^r I sent unto them by my servants the prophets, rising up early and sending them; but ye would not hear, saith the LORD.

20 ¶ Hear ye therefore the word of the LORD, all ye of the captivity, whom I have sent from Jerusalem to Babylon:

21 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, of Ahab the son of Kolaiah, and of Zedekiah the son of Maaseiah, which prophesy a lie unto you in my name; Behold, I will deliver them into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon; and he shall slay them before your eyes;

22 ^s And of them shall be taken up a curse by all the captivity of Judah which are in Babylon, saying, The LORD make thee like Zedekiah and like Ahab, ^t whom the king of Babylon roasted in the fire;

23 Because ^u they have committed villany in Israel, and have committed adultery with their neighbours' wives, and have spoken lying words in my name, which I have not com-

Before
CHRIST
about 606.

ⁿ ch. 24. 10.

^o ch. 24. 8.

^o Deut. 28. 25.
^p Chr. 20. 8.
ch. 15. 4. &
24. 9. & 34.
17.
^q Heb. for a
curse.
^r ch. 26. 6.
ch. 42. 18.

^q ch. 25. 4. &
32. 83.

^r See Gen.
48. 20.
Is. 65. 15.

^s Dan. 3. 6.

^t ch. 23. 14.

b ver. 28.

^c Ezra 6. 10.
^d 1 Tim. 2. 2.

^e ch. 14. 14. &
23. 21. & 27.
14. 15.
Eph. 5. 6.

^f ver. 31.
^g Heb.
in a lie.

about 606.

^h 2 Chr. 36. 21.
22.
Ezra 1. 1.
ch. 25. 12. &
27. 22.
Dan. 9. 2.

ⁱ Heb. end
and expectation.
^j Dan. 9. 3.
&c.

^k Lev. 26. 30,
40. &c.
Deut. 30. 1.
&c.
^l ch. 24. 7.

^m Deut. 4. 7.
Ps. 32. 6. &
46. 1.
Is. 55. 6.

ⁿ ch. 23. 3. 8.
& 30. 3. & 32.
57.

Before
CHRIST
about 606.

598.

† Or,
dreamer.

ⁱ 2 Kings 25.
17.
ch. 21. 1.

ⁱ ch. 20. 1.

ⁱ 2 Kings 9.
11.
Acts 26. 24.

ⁱ ch. 20. 2.

ⁱ ver. 5.

ⁱ ch. 28. 15.

ⁱ ch. 28. 16.

ⁱ Heb.
revolt.

about 606.

manded them; even I know, and am a witness, saith the LORD.

24 ¶ Thus shalt thou also speak to Shemaiah the Nehelamite, saying,

25 Thus speaketh the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, saying, Because thou hast sent letters in thy name unto all the people that are at Jerusalem, and to Zephaniah the son of Maaseiah the priest, and to all the priests, saying,

26 The LORD hath made thee priest in the stead of Jehoiada the priest, that ye should be officers in the house of the LORD, for every man that is mad, and maketh himself a prophet, that thou shouldstest put him in prison, and in the stocks.

27 Now therefore why hast thou not reproved Jeremiah of Anathoth, which maketh himself a prophet to you?

28 For therefore he sent unto us in Babylon, saying, This captivity is long: a build ye houses, and dwell in them; and plant gardens, and eat the fruit of them.

29 And Zephaniah the priest read this letter in the ears of Jeremiah the prophet.

30 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD unto Jeremiah, saying,

31 Send to all them of the captivity, saying, Thus saith the LORD concerning Shemaiah the Nehelamite; Because that Shemaiah hath prophesied unto you, and I sent him not, and he caused you to trust in a lie:

32 Therefore thus saith the LORD; Behold, I will punish Shemaiah the Nehelamite, and his seed: he shall not have a man to dwell among this people; neither shall he behold the good that I will do for my people, saith the LORD; because he hath taught rebellion against the LORD.

CHAPTER XXX.

1 God sheweth Jeremiah the return of the Jews. 4 After their trouble they shall have deliverance. 10 He comforteth Jacob. 18 Their return shall be gracious. 20 Wrath shall fall on the wicked.

THE word that came to Jeremiah from the LORD, saying,

2 Thus speaketh the LORD God

of Israel, saying, Write thee all the words that I have spoken unto thee in a book.

3 For, lo, the days come, saith the LORD, that I will bring again the captivity of my people Israel and Judah, saith the LORD: and I will cause them to return to the land that I gave to their fathers, and they shall possess it.

4 ¶ And these are the words that the LORD spake concerning Israel and concerning Judah.

5 For thus saith the LORD; We have heard a voice of trembling, of fear, and not of peace.

6 Ask ye now, and see whether a man doth travail with child? wherefore do I see every man with his hands on his loins, as a woman in travail, and all faces are turned into paleness?

7 ¶ Alas! for that day is great, so that none is like it: it is even the time of Jacob's trouble; but he shall be saved out of it.

8 For it shall come to pass in that day, saith the LORD of hosts, that I will break his yoke from off thy neck, and will burst thy bonds, and strangers shall no more serve themselves of him:

9 But they shall serve the LORD their God, and David their king, whom I will raise up unto them.

10 ¶ Therefore fear thou not, O my servant Jacob, saith the LORD; neither be dismayed, O Israel: for, lo, I will save thee from afar, and thy seed from the land of their captivity; and Jacob shall return, and shall be in rest, and be quiet, and none shall make him afraid.

11 For I am with thee, saith the LORD, to save thee: though I make a full end of all nations whither I have scattered thee, yet will I not make a full end of thee; but I will correct thee in measure, and will not leave thee altogether unpunished.

12 For thus saith the LORD, Thy bruise is incurable, and thy wound is grievous.

13 There is none to plead thy cause, that thou mayest be bound up: thou hast no healing medicines.

Before
CHRIST
about 606.

ⁱ ver. 18.
ch. 32. 44.
Ez. 33. 25.
Amos 9. 14,
15.
ⁱ ch. 16. 15.

ⁱ Or, there is
fear, and
not peace.

ⁱ Heb.
a male.

ⁱ ch. 4. 31. &
6. 24.

ⁱ Joel 2. 11, 21.
Amos 5. 18.
Zeph. 1. 14,
&c.
ⁱ Dan. 12. 1.

ⁱ Is. 55. 3, 4.
Ez. 34. 25, &
37. 24.
ⁱ Hos. 5. 5.
ⁱ Luke 1. 69.
Acts 2. 30, &
13. 25.
ⁱ Is. 41. 12, &
43. 3, & 44. 2.
ch. 46. 27, 28.

ⁱ ch. 3. 18.

ⁱ Amos 9. 8.

ⁱ ch. 4. 27.

ⁱ Ps. 6. 1.
Is. 27. 8.
ch. 10. 24, &
40. 28.

ⁱ 2 Chr. 36. 16.
ch. 15. 15.

ⁱ Heb. for
binding up,
oppressing.
ⁱ ch. 8. 22.

Before
CHRIST
about 606.

¹ Lam. 1. 2.

² Job 13. 24.

³ Job 30. 21.

⁴ ch. 5. 6.

⁵ ch. 13. 18.

⁶ Ex. 22. 22.

⁷ Is. 37. 1. &

⁸ Is. 11.

⁹ ch. 10. 25.

¹⁰ ch. 33. 6.

¹¹ Jer. 2.

¹² ch. 33. 7, 11.

¹³ Ps. 102. 13.

¹⁴ Or, little hill.

¹⁵ Is. 35. 10. &

¹⁶ Is. 31. 4, 12.

¹⁷ Is. 35. 10, 11.

¹⁸ Zech. 10. 8.

¹⁹ Is. 1. 26.

²⁰ Gen. 49. 10.

²¹ Num. 16. 5.

²² ch. 24. 7. &

²³ Is. 1. 33. &

²⁴ Is. 32. 38.

²⁵ Ez. 11. 30. &

²⁶ Ez. 28. & 37.

²⁷ Ez. 23. 19, 30.

²⁸ Is. 32. 2.

²⁹ Heb. cutting.

³⁰ Or, remain.

14 ^p All thy lovers have forgotten thee; they seek thee not; for I have wounded thee with the wound ^q of an enemy, with the chastisement ^r of a cruel one, for the multitude of thine iniquity; ^s because thy sins were increased.

15 Why ^t criest thou for thine affliction? thy sorrow is incurable for the multitude of thine iniquity: because thy sins were increased, I have done these things unto thee.

16 Therefore all they that devour thee ^u shall be devoured; and all thine adversaries, every one of them, shall go into captivity; and they that spoil thee shall be a spoil, and all that prey upon thee will I give for a prey.

17 ^v For I will restore health unto thee, and I will heal thee of thy wounds, saith the LORD; because they called thee an Outcast, saying, This is Zion, whom no man seeketh after.

18 ¶ Thus saith the LORD; Behold, ^w I will bring again the captivity of Jacob's tents, and ^x have mercy on his dwellingplaces; and the city shall be builded upon her own ^y heap, and the palace shall remain after the manner thereof.

19 And ^z out of them shall proceed thanksgiving and the voice of them that make merry: ^a and I will multiply them, and they shall not be few; I will also glorify them, and they shall not be small.

20 Their children also shall be ^c as aforetime, and their congregation shall be established before me, and I will punish all that oppress them.

21 And their nobles shall be of themselves, ^d and their governor shall proceed from the midst of them; and I will ^e cause him to draw near, and he shall approach unto me: for who is this that engaged his heart to approach unto me? saith the LORD.

22 And ye shall be ^f my people, and I will be your God.

23 Behold, the ^g whirlwind of the LORD goeth forth with fury, a ^h continuing whirlwind: it shall ⁱ fall with pain upon the head of the wicked.

24 The fierce anger of the LORD shall not return, until he have done it, and until he have performed the intents of his heart: ^j in the latter days ye shall consider it.

CHAPTER XXXI.

1 The restoration of Israel. 10 The publication thereof. 15 Rachel mourning is comforted. 18 Ephraim repenting is brought home again. 22 Christ is promised. 27 His care over the church. 31 His new covenant. 35 The stability, 38 and amplitude of the church.

AT ^a the same time, saith the LORD, ^b will I be the God of all the families of Israel, and they shall be my people.

2 Thus saith the LORD, The people *which were* left of the sword found grace in the wilderness; *even* Israel, when ^c I went to cause him to rest.

3 The LORD hath appeared ^d of old unto me, saying, Yea, ^e I have loved thee with ^f an everlasting love: therefore ^g with lovingkindness have I ^h drawn thee.

4 Again ⁱ I will build thee, and thou shalt be built, O virgin of Israel: thou shalt again be adorned with thy ^j tabrets, and shalt go forth in the dances of them that make merry.

5 ^k Thou shalt yet plant vines upon the mountains of Samaria: the planters shall plant, and shall ^l eat them as common things.

6 For there shall be a day, *that* the watchmen upon the mount Ephraim shall cry, ^m Arise ye, and let us go up to Zion unto the LORD our God.

7 For thus saith the LORD; ⁿ Sing with gladness for Jacob, and shout among the chief of the nations: publish ye, praise ye, and say, O LORD, save thy people, the remnant of Israel.

8 Behold, I will bring them ^o from the north country, and ^p gather them from the coasts of the earth, and with them the blind and the lame, the woman with child and her that travaileth with child together: a great company shall return thither.

9 ^q They shall come with weeping, and with ^r supplications will I lead them: I will cause them to walk ^s by the rivers of waters in a straight way, wherein they shall not stum-

Before
CHRIST
about 606.

¹ Gen. 49. 1.

² ch. 30. 24.

³ ch. 30. 22.

⁴ Num. 10. 33.

⁵ Deut. 1. 32.

⁶ Ps. 95. 11.

⁷ Is. 63. 14.

⁸ Heb. from afar.

⁹ Mal. 1. 2.

¹⁰ Rom. 11. 28.

¹¹ Or, have I intended

¹² fortynkindness unto thee.

¹³ Hos. 11. 4.

¹⁴ ch. 33. 7.

¹⁵ Ex. 15. 20.

¹⁶ Judg. 11. 4.

¹⁷ Ps. 149. 3.

¹⁸ Or, timbrels.

¹⁹ Is. 65. 21.

²⁰ Amos 9. 14.

²¹ Heb. procure them.

²² Deut. 20. 6.

²³ & 28. 30.

²⁴ Is. 2. 3.

²⁵ Mic. 4. 2.

²⁶ Is. 12. 5, 6.

²⁷ ch. 3. 12.

²⁸ & 23. 8.

²⁹ Ez. 20. 34.

³⁰ & 34. 13.

³¹ Ps. 136. 5, 6.

³² ch. 50. 4.

³³ Or, in tears.

³⁴ Zech. 12. 10.

³⁵ Is. 35. 8. &

³⁶ Is. 41. 19. & 43.

³⁷ 10. 11.

Before
CHRIST
about 606

* Ex. 4. 22.

* Is. 40. 11.
Ez. 54. 12, 13,
14.* Is. 44. 23. &
48. 20.
* Is. 49. 24, 25.* Ez. 17. 23.
& 20. 40.
* Hos. 3. 5.

* Is. 58. 11.

* Is. 33. 10. &
65. 19.
Rev. 21. 4.* Matt. 2. 17,
18.
* Josh. 18. 25.

* Gen. 42. 13.

* Jer. 4. 5.
Ezra 1. 5.
Hos. 1. 11.

* Lam. 5. 21.

* Deut. 30. 2.

ble: for I am a father to Israel, and Ephraim is my ^afirstborn.

10 ¶ Hear the word of the LORD, O ye nations, and declare *it* in the isles afar off, and say, He that scattered Israel ¹will gather him, and keep him, as a shepherd *doth* his flock.

11 For ^athe LORD hath redeemed Jacob, and ransomed him ¹from the hand of *him that was* stronger than he.

12 Therefore they shall come and sing in ^athe height of Zion, and shall flow together to ^xthe goodness of the LORD, for wheat, and for wine, and for oil, and for the young of the flock and of the herd: and their soul shall be as a ^ywatered garden; ^zand they shall not sorrow any more at all.

13 Then shall the virgin rejoice in the dance, both young men and old together: for I will turn their mourning into joy, and will comfort them, and make them rejoice from their sorrow.

14 And I will satiate the soul of the priests with fatness, and my people shall be satisfied with my goodness, saith the LORD.

15 ¶ Thus saith the LORD; ^aA voice was heard in ^bRamah, lamentation, and bitter weeping; Rachel weeping for her children refused to be comforted for her children, because ^cthey *were* not.

16 Thus saith the LORD; Refrain thy voice from weeping, and thine eyes from tears: for thy work shall be rewarded, saith the LORD; and ^dthey shall come again from the land of the enemy.

17 And there is hope in thine end, saith the LORD, that thy children shall come again to their own border.

18 ¶ I have surely heard Ephraim bemoaning himself *thus*; Thou hast chastised me, and I was chastised, as a bullock unaccustomed to the yoke: ^eturn thou me, and I shall be turned; for thou *art* the LORD my God.

19 Surely ^fafter that I was turned, I repented; and after that I was instructed, I smote upon *my*

thigh: I was ashamed, yea, even confounded, because I did bear the reproach of my youth.

20 *Is* Ephraim my dear son? *is he* a pleasant child? for since I spake against him, I do earnestly remember him still: ^gtherefore my bowels ¹are troubled for him; ^hI will surely have mercy upon him, saith the LORD.

21 Set thee up waymarks, make thee high heaps: ¹set thine heart toward the highway, *even* the way *which* thou wentest: turn again, O virgin of Israel, turn again to these thy cities.

22 ¶ How long wilt thou ^kgo about, O thou ¹backsliding daughter? for the LORD hath created a new thing in the earth, A woman shall compass a man.

23 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; As yet they shall use this speech in the land of Judah and in the cities thereof, when I shall bring again their captivity; ^mThe LORD bless thee, O habitation of justice, and ⁿmountain of holiness.

24 And there shall dwell in Judah itself, and ^oin all the cities thereof together, husbandmen, and they *that* go forth with flocks.

25 For I have satiated the weary soul, and I have replenished every sorrowful soul.

26 Upon this I awaked, and beheld; and my sleep was sweet unto me.

27 ¶ Behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that ^pI will sow the house of Israel and the house of Judah with the seed of man, and with the seed of beast.

28 And it shall come to pass, *that* like as I have ^qwatched over them, ^rto pluck up, and to break down, and to throw down, and to destroy, and to afflict; so will I watch over them, ^sto build, and to plant, saith the LORD.

29 ¹In those days they shall say no more, The fathers have eaten a sour grape, and the children's teeth are set on edge.

30 ^tBut every one shall die for his own iniquity: every man that

Before
CHRIST
about 606

* Deut. 32. 36.

Is. 63. 15.
Hos. 11. 8.

* Heb. 10. 4.

* Is. 57. 18.
Hos. 14. 4.

* ch. 50. 5.

* ch. 2. 18, 23,
26.* ch. 3. 6, 8, 11,
12, 14, 22.

* Ps. 122. 5.

G. 7. 8.

Is. 1. 26.

* Zech. 8. 3.

* ch. 33. 12, 13.

* Ez. 33. 9, 10,

11.

Hos. 2. 23.

Zech. 10. 9.

* ch. 44. 27.

* ch. 1. 10. &
Is. 7.

* ch. 24. 6.

* Ez. 18. 2, 3.

* Gal. 6. 5, 7.

Before
CHRIST
about 616.

* ch. 32, 40, &
33, 14.
Ez. 37, 35.
Heb. 8, 12;
& 10, 16, 17.

† Deut. 1. 31.

† Or, should
I have contin-
ued unto them?

* ch. 32, 40.

* Ps. 40, 8.
Ez. 11, 19, 20.
& 36, 26, 27.
2 Cor. 3, 3.
b ch. 24, 7, &
39, 22, & 32,
38.

* Is. 54, 13.
John 6, 45.
1 Cor. 2, 10.
1 John 2, 23.

a ch. 33, 8, &
50, 20.
Mic. 7, 18.
Acts 10, 43.
& 13, 39.
Rom. 11, 37.

* Gen. 1, 16.
Ps. 72, 5, 17.
& 80, 2, 36.
37, & 119, 91.

† Is. 61, 15.

* ch. 10, 16.

b Ps. 148, 6.
Is. 54, 9, 10.
ch. 33, 20.

† ch. 33, 22.

* Neh. 3, 1.
Zech. 14, 10.

† Ez. 40, 8.
Zech. 2, 1.

eateth the sour grape, his teeth shall be set on edge.

31 ¶ Behold, the ^xdays come, saith the LORD, that I will make a new covenant with the house of Israel, and with the house of Judah:

32 Not according to the covenant that I made with their fathers, in the day that ^yI took them by the hand to bring them out of the land of Egypt; which my covenant they brake, ^zalthough I was a husband unto them, saith the LORD:

33 ^zBut this *shall be* the covenant that I will make with the house of Israel; After those days, saith the LORD, ^aI will put my law in their inward parts, and write it in their hearts; ^band will be their God, and they shall be my people.

34 And they shall teach no more every man his neighbour, and every man his brother, saying, Know the LORD: for ^cthey shall all know me, from the least of them unto the greatest of them, saith the LORD: for ^dI will forgive their iniquity, and I will remember their sin no more.

35 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, ^ewhich giveth the sun for a light by day, and the ordinances of the moon and of the stars for a light by night, which divideth ^fthe sea when the waves thereof roar; ^gThe LORD of hosts is his name:

36 ^hIf those ordinances depart from before me, saith the LORD, then the seed of Israel also shall cease from being a nation before me for ever.

37 Thus saith the LORD; ⁱIf heaven above can be measured, and the foundations of the earth searched out beneath, I will also cast off all the seed of Israel for all that they have done, saith the LORD.

38 ¶ Behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that the city shall be built to the LORD ^kfrom the tower of Hananeel unto the gate of the corner.

39 And ^lthe measuring line shall yet go forth over against it upon

the hill Gareb, and shall compass about to Goath.

40 And the whole valley of the dead bodies, and of the ashes, and all the fields unto the brook of Kidron, ^munto the corner of the horse gate toward the east, ⁿ*shall be* holy unto the LORD; it shall not be plucked up, nor thrown down any more for ever.

CHAPTER XXXII.

1 Jeremiah, being imprisoned by Zedekiah for his prophecy, 6 buyeth Hanameel's field. 13 Barnuch must preserve the evidences, as tokens of the people's return. 16 Jeremiah in his prayer complaineth to God. 26 God confirmeth the captivity for their sins, 36 and promiseth a gracious return.

THE word that came to Jeremiah from the LORD ^ain the tenth year of Zedekiah king of Judah, which *was* the eighteenth year of Nebuchadrezzar.

2 For then the king of Babylon's army besieged Jerusalem: and Jeremiah the prophet was shut up ^bin the court of the prison, which *was* in the king of Judah's house.

3 For Zedekiah king of Judah had shut him up, saying, Wherefore dost thou prophesy, and say, Thus saith the LORD, ^cBehold, I will give this city into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall take it;

4 And Zedekiah king of Judah ^dshall not escape out of the hand of the Chaldeans, but shall surely be delivered into the hand of the king of Babylon, and shall speak with him mouth to mouth, and his eyes shall behold his eyes;

5 And he shall lead Zedekiah to Babylon, and there shall he be ^euntil I visit him, saith the LORD: ^fthough ye fight with the Chaldeans, ye shall not prosper?

6 ¶ And Jeremiah said, The word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

7 Behold, Hanameel the son of Shallum thine uncle shall come unto thee, saying, Buy thee my field that is in Anathoth: for the ^gright of redemption is thine to buy it.

8 So Hanameel mine uncle's son came to me in the court of the prison according to the word of the LORD, and said unto me, Buy

Before
CHRIST
about 606.

^m 2 Chr. 23.

ⁿ Neh. 3, 28.

^o Joel 3, 17.

about 590.

^a 2 Kings 25.
1, 2.
ch. 39, 1.

b Neh. 5, 25.
ch. 23, 1, &
37, 21, & 38,
6, & 39, 14.

c ch. 34, 2.

d ch. 34, 3, &
34, 18, 23, &
39, 5, & 52, 9.

e ch. 37, 22.

f ch. 21, 4, &
32, 5.

g Lev. 25, 24.
35, 32.
Ruth 4, 4.

Before
CHRIST
about 590.

my field, I pray thee, that is in Anathoth, which is in the country of Benjamin: for the right of inheritance is thine, and the redemption is thine; buy it for thyself. Then I knew that this was the word of the LORD.

9 And I bought the field of Hanameel my uncle's son, that was in Anathoth, and weighed him the money, even ¹¹seventeen shekels of silver.

10 And I subscribed the evidence, and sealed it, and took witnesses, and weighed him the money in the balances.

11 So I took the evidence of the purchase, both that which was sealed according to the law and custom, and that which was open:

12 And I gave the evidence of the purchase unto ¹Baruch the son of Neriah, the son of Maaseiah, in the sight of Hanameel mine uncle's son, and in the presence of the witnesses that subscribed the book of the purchase, before all the Jews that sat in the court of the prison.

13 ¶ And I charged Baruch before them, saying,

14 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Take these evidences, this evidence of the purchase, both which is sealed, and this evidence which is open; and put them in an earthen vessel, that they may continue many days.

15 For thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Houses and fields and vineyards ¹shall be possessed again in this land.

16 ¶ Now when I had delivered the evidence of the purchase unto Baruch the son of Neriah, I prayed unto the LORD, saying,

17 Ah Lord God! behold, ^mthou hast made the heaven and the earth by thy great power and stretched out arm, and ⁿthere is nothing ¹¹too hard for thee:

18 Thou shewest ^olovingkindness unto thousands, and recompensest the iniquity of the fathers into the bosom of their children after them: The Great, ^pThe Mighty God, ^qThe LORD of hosts, is his name;

19 ^rGreat in counsel, and mighty in ^swork: for thine ^seyes are open upon all the ways of the sons of men, ^tto give every one according to his ways, and according to the fruit of his doings:

20 Which hast set signs and wonders in the land of Egypt, even unto this day, and in Israel, and among other men; and hast made thee ^ua name, as at this day;

21 And ^vhast brought forth thy people Israel out of the land of Egypt with signs, and with wonders, and with a strong hand, and with a stretched out arm, and with great terror;

22 And hast given them this land, which thou didst swear to their fathers to give them, ^va land flowing with milk and honey;

23 And they came in, and possessed it; but ^wthey obeyed not thy voice, neither walked in thy law; they have done nothing of all that thou commandedst them to do: therefore thou hast caused all this evil to come upon them.

24 Behold the ¹¹mounts, they are come unto the city to take it; and the city ^sis given into the hand of the Chaldeans that fight against it, because of ^bthe sword, and of the famine, and of the pestilence: and what thou hast spoken is come to pass; and, behold, thou seest it.

25 And thou hast said unto me, O Lord God, Buy thee the field for money, and take witnesses; ¹¹for ^cthe city is given into the hand of the Chaldeans.

26 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD unto Jeremiah, saying,

27 Behold, I ^{am} the LORD, the ^dGod of all flesh: ^eis there any thing too hard for me?

28 Therefore thus saith the LORD; Behold, ^fI will give this city into the hand of the Chaldeans, and into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and he shall take it:

29 And the Chaldeans, that fight against this city, shall come and ^gset fire on this city, and burn it with the houses, ^hupon whose roofs they have offered incense unto Baal, and poured out drink offer-

Before
CHRIST
about 590.

^r Is. 28. 29.
^s Heb. doing.
^t Job 24. 21.
^u Ps. 83. 13.
^v Prov. 5. 21.
^w ch. 16. 17.
^x ch. 17. 10.

^y Ex. 9. 16.
^z 1 Chr. 17. 21.
^{aa} Is. 63. 12.
^{ab} Dan. 9. 15.

^{ac} Ex. 6. 9.
^{ad} 2 Sam. 7. 22.
^{ae} 1 Chr. 17. 21.
^{af} Ps. 136. 11, 12.

^{ag} Ex. 3. 8, 17.
^{ah} ch. 11. 5.

^{ai} Neh. 9. 35.
^{aj} ch. 11. 8.
^{ak} 1 Sam. 9. 10-14.

^{al} Or, engines of shot, ch. 23. 4.

^{am} ver. 25, 36.

^{an} ch. 14. 12.

^{ao} Or, though, ver. 24.

^{ap} Num. 16. 22.
^{aq} ver. 17.

^{ar} ver. 3.

^{as} ch. 21. 10, & 27. 8, 10, & 32. 13.
^{at} ch. 19. 13.

^k Gen. 23. 16.
^l Zech. 11. 12.

^m Or, seven shekels and ten pieces of silver.

ⁿ Heb. wrote in the book.

ⁱ ch. 36. 4.

^k See Is. 8. 2.

ⁱ ver. 27, 42.

^m 2 Kings 19. 15.

ⁿ Gen. 18. 14.
^o ver. 27.
^p Luke 1. 37.

^q Or, and from thee.

^r Ex. 20. 6, & 34. 7.
^s Deut. 5. 9, 10.

^t Is. 9. 6.
^u ch. 10. 16.

Before
CHRIST
about 590.

1 ch. 2. 7. & 3.
25. & 7. 22.
28. & 29. 31.
Ez. 20. 28.

1 Heb. *for
my anger.*

1 2 Kings 23.
27. & 24. 3.

1 Is. 1. 4, 6.
Dan. 9. 8.

1 Heb. *neck.*
" ch. 2. 27. &
7. 24.
" ch. 7. 13.

" ch. 7. 20, 31.
& 23. 11.
Ez. 8. 5, 6.

P ch. 7. 31. &
19. 5.

1 Lev. 18. 21.
1 Kings 11.
53.
" ch. 7. 31.

* ver. 24.

1 Deut. 20. 2.
ch. 23. 3. &
29. 14. & 31.
53.
Ez. 37. 21.

" ch. 23. 6. &
33. 16.

" ch. 24. 7. &
30. 22. & 31.
33.

ings unto other gods, to provoke me to anger.

30 For the children of Israel and the children of Judah ¹have only done evil before me from their youth: for the children of Israel have only provoked me to anger with the work of their hands, saith the LORD.

31 For this city hath been to me as ¹a provocation of mine anger and of my fury from the day that they built it even unto this day, ¹that I should remove it from before my face;

32 Because of all the evil of the children of Israel and of the children of Judah, which they have done to provoke me to anger, ¹they, their kings, their princes, their priests, and their prophets, and the men of Judah, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem.

33 And they have turned unto me the [†]back, and not the face: though I taught them, [†]rising up early and teaching *them*, yet they have not hearkened to receive instruction.

34 But they [°]set their abominations in the house, which is called by my name, to defile it.

35 And they built the high places of Baal, which *are* in the valley of the son of Hinnom, to [°]cause their sons and their daughters to pass through *the fire* unto [°]Molech; [†]which I commanded them not, neither came it into my mind, that they should do this abomination, to cause Judah to sin.

36 ¶ And now therefore thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, concerning this city, whereof ye say, [°]It shall be delivered into the hand of the king of Babylon by the sword, and by the famine, and by the pestilence;

37 Behold, I will [°]gather them out of all countries, whither I have driven them in mine anger, and in my fury, and in great wrath; and I will bring them again unto this place, and I will cause them [†]to dwell safely:

38 And they shall be [°]my people, and I will be their God:

39 And I will [°]give them one heart, and one way, that they may fear me [†]for ever, for the good of them, and of their children after them:

40 And [°]I will make an everlasting covenant with them, that I will not turn away [†]from them, to do them good; but [°]I will put my fear in their hearts, that they shall not depart from me.

41 Yea, [†]I will rejoice over them to do them good, and [°]I will plant them in this land [†]assuredly with my whole heart and with my whole soul.

42 For thus saith the LORD; [†]Like as I have brought all this great evil upon this people, so will I bring upon them all the good that I have promised them.

43 And [°]fields shall be bought in this land, [†]whereof ye say, *It is* desolate without man or beast; it is given into the hand of the Chaldeans.

44 Men shall buy fields for money, and subscribe evidences, and seal *them*, and take witnesses in [°]the land of Benjamin, and in the places about Jerusalem, and in the cities of Judah, and in the cities of the mountains, and in the cities of the valley, and in the cities of the south: for [†]I will cause their captivity to return, saith the LORD.

CHAPTER XXXIII.

¹ God promises *th* to the captivity a gracious return, 9 a joyful state, 12 a settled government, 15 Christ the Branch of righteousness, 17 a continuance of kingdom and priesthood, 20 and a stability of a blessed seed.

MOREOVER the word of the LORD came unto Jeremiah the second time, while he was yet [°]shut up in the court of the prison, saying,

2 Thus saith the LORD the [†]maker thereof, the LORD that formed it, to establish it; [†]“The LORD is his name;

3 [†]Call unto me, and I will answer thee, and shew thee great and [†]mighty things, which thou knowest not.

4 For thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, concerning the houses of this city, and concerning the houses

Before
CHRIST
about 590.

† ch. 24. 7.
Ez. 11. 19, 30
† Heb.
all days.

† Is. 55. 3.
ch. 31. 31.

† Heb. *from
after them.*
* ch. 31. 33.

1 Deut. 20. 9.
Zeph. 3. 17.
" ch. 24. 6. &
31. 28.
Amos 9. 15.
† Heb. *in
truth, or,
stability.*

1 ch. 31. 28.

* ver. 15.
1 ch. 33. 10.

* ch. 17. 25.

1 ch. 33. 7, 11,
25.

about 590.

* ch. 32. 2, 3.

1 Is. 37. 29.

1 Or, JEHO-

VAH.
" Ex. 15. 3.
Amos 5. 8.
& 9. 6.

1 Ps. 91. 15.
ch. 29. 12.

1 Or, hidden,
Is. 48. 6.

Before
CHRIST
about 590.

^cch. 32. 24.
^cch. 32. 5.

of the kings of Judah, which are thrown down by ^cthe mounts, and by the sword;

5 ^fThey come to fight with the Chaldeans, but *it is* to fill them with the dead bodies of men, whom I have slain in mine anger and in my fury, and for all whose wickedness I have hid my face from this city.

^ech. 30. 17.

6 Behold, ^eI will bring it health and cure, and I will cure them, and will reveal unto them the abundance of peace and truth.

^bch. 30. 3. &
ver. 11.

7 And ^hI will cause the captivity of Judah and the captivity of Israel to return, and will build them, ⁱas at the first.

ⁱIs. 1. 26.
^cch. 24. 6. &
30. 20 & 31.
4. 28. & 42.
10.
^aEz. 36. 25.
Zech. 13. 1.
Heb. 9. 13,
14.
ⁱch. 31. 34.
Mic. 7. 18.

8 And I will ^kcleanse them from all their iniquity, whereby they have sinned against me; and I will ^lpardon all their iniquities, whereby they have sinned, and whereby they have transgressed against me.

^mIs. 62. 7.
^cch. 33. 11.

9 ¶ ^mAnd it shall be to me a name of joy, a praise and an honour before all the nations of the earth, which shall hear all the good that I do unto them: and they shall ⁿfear and tremble for all the goodness and for all the prosperity that I procure unto it.

^aIs. 60. 5.

10 Thus saith the LORD; Again there shall be heard in this place, ^owhich ye say *shall be* desolate without man and without beast, *even* in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem, that are desolate, without man, and without inhabitant, and without beast,

^ech. 32. 43.

11 The ^pvoice of joy, and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride, the voice of them that shall say, ^qPraise the LORD of hosts: for the LORD *is* good; for his mercy *endureth* for ever: *and* of them that shall bring ^rthe sacrifice of praise into the house of the LORD. For ^sI will cause to return the captivity of the land, as at the first, saith the LORD.

^pch. 7. 34. &
16. 9. & 25.
19.
Rev. 18. 23.

^q1 Chr. 16. 8.
34.
^r2 Chr. 5. 13.
& 7. 3.
Ezra 3. 11.
^sPs. 135. 1.
Is. 12. 4.
^tLev. 7. 12.
^uPs. 107. 22.
& 116. 17.
^vver. 7.

12 Thus saith the LORD of hosts; ^vAgain in this place, which is desolate without man and without beast, and in all the cities thereof,

^uIs. 65. 10.
^cch. 31. 34. &
50. 10.

shall be a habitation of shepherds causing *their* flocks to lie down.

13 ^wIn the cities of the mountains, in the cities of the vale, and in the cities of the south, and in the land of Benjamin, and in the places about Jerusalem, and in the cities of Judah, shall the flocks ^xpass again under the hands of him that telleth *them*, saith the LORD.

14 ^yBehold, the days come, saith the LORD, that ^zI will perform that good thing which I have promised unto the house of Israel and to the house of Judah.

15 ¶ In those days, and at that time, will I cause the ^aBranch of righteousness to grow up unto David; and he shall execute judgment and righteousness in the land.

16 ^bIn those days shall Judah be saved, and Jerusalem shall dwell safely: and this *is the name* wherewith she shall be called, ^cThe LORD our Righteousness.

17 ¶ For thus saith the LORD; ^dDavid shall never ^ewant a man to sit upon the throne of the house of Israel;

18 Neither shall the priests the Levites want a man before me to ^foffer burnt offerings, and to kindle meat offerings, and to do sacrifice continually.

19 ¶ And the word of the LORD came unto Jeremiah, saying,

20 Thus saith the LORD; ^gIf ye can break my covenant of the day, and my covenant of the night, and that there should not be day and night in their season;

21 *Then* may also ^hmy covenant be broken with David my servant, that he should not have a son to reign upon his throne; and with the Levites the priests, my ministers.

22 As ⁱthe host of heaven cannot be numbered, neither the sand of the sea measured; so will I multiply the seed of David my servant, and the Levites that minister unto me.

23 Moreover the word of the LORD came to Jeremiah, saying,

24 Considerest thou not what this people have spoken, saying, ^jThe

Before
CHRIST
about 590.

^kch. 17. 26. &
32. 44.

^kLev. 27. 32.

^lch. 23. 5. &
31. 27. 31.
^mch. 29. 10.

ⁿIs. 4. 2. &
11. 1.
^och. 23. 5.

^pch. 23. 6.

^qHeb. *Jehovah-
isakeni.*

^rHeb. *These
shall not be
cut off from
David.*

^s2 Sam. 7. 16.
1 Kings 2. 4.
^tPs. 89. 29, 30.
Luke 1. 32.

^uRom. 12. 1.
& 15. 16.
^v1 Pet. 2. 5, 9.
Rev. 1. 6.

^wPs. 89. 37.
Is. 54. 9.
^xch. 31. 36.
ver. 25.

^yPs. 89. 34.

^zGen. 13. 16.
& 15. 5. & 22.
17.
^ach. 31. 37.

^bver. 21. 22.

Before
CHRIST
about 590.

two families which the LORD bath chosen, he hath even cast them off? thus they have despised my people, that they should be no more a nation before them.

25 Thus saith the LORD; If ⁱmy covenant *be* not with day and night, *and if* I have not ^kappointed the ordinances of heaven and earth;

26 ^lThen will I cast away the seed of Jacob, and David my servant, so that I will not take *any* of his seed *to be* rulers over the seed of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob: for ^mI will cause their captivity to return, and have mercy on them.

CHAPTER XXXIV.

¹ Jeremiah prophesieth the captivity of Zedekiah and the city. ⁸ The princes and the people having dismissed their bondservants, contrary to the covenant of God, reassume them. ¹² Jeremiah, for their disobedience, giveth them and Zedekiah into the hands of their enemies.

about 591.

THE word which came unto Jeremiah from the LORD, ^awhen Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, and all his army, and ^ball the kingdoms of the earth ^lof his dominion, and all the people, fought against Jerusalem, and against all the cities thereof, saying,

2 Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel; Go and speak to Zedekiah king of Judah, and tell him, Thus saith the LORD; Behold, ^cI will give this city into the hand of the king of Babylon, and ^ehe shall burn it with fire:

3 And ^ethou shalt not escape out of his hand, but shalt surely be taken, and delivered into his hand; and thine eyes shall behold the eyes of the king of Babylon, and ^hhe shall speak with thee mouth to mouth, and thou shalt go to Babylon.

4 Yet hear the word of the LORD, O Zedekiah king of Judah; Thus saith the LORD of thee, Thou shalt not die by the sword;

5 *But* thou shalt die in peace: and with ⁱthe burnings of thy fathers, the former kings which were before thee, ^eso shall they burn *odours* for thee; and ^hthey will lament thee, *saying*, Ah lord! for I have pronounced the word, saith the LORD.

ⁱ ver. 20.
Gen. 8. 22.

^k Ps. 74. 16, 17.
& 104. 19.
ch. 31. 35, 36.

^l ch. 31. 37.

^m ver. 7. 11.
Ezra 2. 1.

^a 2 Kings 25.
1, &c.
ch. 39. 1. &
52. 4.

^b ch. 1. 15.
^l Heb. *the dominion of his hand.*

^c ch. 21. 10. &
32. 3, 28.

^d ch. 32. 29.
ver. 22.

^e ch. 32. 4.

^h Heb.
his mouth shall speak to thy mouth.

ⁱ See 2 Chr.
10. 14. & 21.
19.

^e Dan. 2. 46.

^h See ch. 22.
18.

6 Then Jeremiah the prophet spake all these words unto Zedekiah king of Judah in Jerusalem,

7 When the king of Babylon's army fought against Jerusalem, and against all the cities of Judah that were left, against Lachish, and against Azekah: for ⁱthese defended cities remained of the cities of Judah.

8 ¶ *This is* the word that came unto Jeremiah from the LORD, after that the king Zedekiah had made a covenant with all the people which *were* at Jerusalem, to proclaim ^kliberty unto them;

9 ^lThat every man should let his manservant, and every man his maidservant, *being* a Hebrew or a Hebrewess, go free; ^mthat none should serve himself of them, *to wit*, of a Jew his brother.

10 Now when all the princes, and all the people, which had entered into the covenant, heard that every one should let his manservant, and every one his maidservant, go free, that none should serve themselves of them any more; then they obeyed, and let *them* go.

11 But ⁿafterwards they turned, and caused the servants and the handmaids, whom they had let go free, to return, and brought them into subjection for servants and for handmaids.

12 ¶ Therefore the word of the LORD came to Jeremiah from the LORD, saying,

13 Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel; I made a covenant with your fathers in the day that I brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bondmen, saying,

14 At the end of ^oseven years let ye go every man his brother a Hebrew, which ^phath been sold unto thee; and when he hath served thee six years, thou shalt let him go free from thee: but your fathers hearkened not unto me, neither inclined their ear.

15 And ye were ⁱnow turned, and had done right in my sight, in proclaiming liberty every man to his neighbour; and ye had ^pmade a

Before
CHRIST
about 591.

^l 2 Kings 18.
13. & 19. 8.
2 Chr. 11. 5.
5.

about 591.

^k Ex. 21. 2.
Lev. 25. 10.
ver. 14.
^l Neh. 5. 11.

^m Lev. 25. 39-46.

about 590.
ⁿ See ver. 21.
ch. 37. 5.

^o Ex. 21. 2. &
21. 10.
Deut. 15. 12.

^p Or, *hath sold himself.*

ⁱ Heb.
to days.

^p So 2 Kings
25. 12.
Neh. 10. 29.

Before
CHRIST
about 590.

* ch. 7, 10.
† Heb.
*whereupon
an answer
is called.*
* Ex. 20, 7,
Lev. 19, 12.

covenant before me ^ain the house
^bwhich is called by my name:

16 But ye turned and ^cpolluted
my name, and caused every man
his servant, and every man his
handmaid, whom he had set at
liberty at their pleasure, to re-
turn, and brought them into sub-
jection, to be unto you for serv-
ants and for handmaids.

17 Therefore thus saith the LORD;
Ye have not hearkened unto me,
in proclaiming liberty, every one
to his brother, and every man to
his neighbour: ^abehold, I proclaim
a liberty for you, saith the LORD,
^bto the sword, to the pestilence, and
to the famine; and I will make
you ^cto be ^dremoved into all the
kingdoms of the earth.

18 And I will give the men that
have transgressed my covenant,
which have not performed the
words of the covenant which they
had made before me, when ^ethey
cut the calf in twain, and passed
between the parts thereof,

19 The princes of Judah, and the
princes of Jerusalem, the eunuchs,
and the priests, and all the people
of the land, which passed between
the parts of the calf;

20 I will even give them into the
hand of their enemies, and into the
hand of them that seek their life:
and their ^fdead bodies shall be for
meat unto the fowls of the heav-
en, and to the beasts of the
earth.

21 And Zedekiah king of Judah
and his princes will I give into the
hand of their enemies, and into the
hand of them that seek their life,
and into the hand of the king of
Babylon's army, ^gwhich are gone
up from you.

22 ^aBehold, I will command,
saith the LORD, and cause them
to return to this city; and they
shall fight against it, ^band take it,
and burn it with fire: and ^cI
will make the cities of Judah a
desolation without an inhabitant.

CHAPTER XXXV.

1 By the obedience of the Rechabites, 12 Jeremiah con-
demneth the disobedience of the Jews. 18 God
blesseth the Rechabites for their obedience.

THE word which came unto
Jeremiah from the LORD, in
the days of Jehoiakim the son of
Josiah king of Judah, saying,

2 Go unto the house of the ^aRe-
chabites, and speak unto them, and
bring them into the house of the
LORD, into one of ^bthe chambers,
and give them wine to drink.

3 Then I took Jaazaniah the son
of Jeremiah, the son of Habazi-
niah, and his brethren, and all his
sons, and the whole house of the
Rechabites;

4 And I brought them into the
house of the LORD, into the cham-
ber of the sons of Hanan, the son
of Igdaliah, a man of God, which
was by the chamber of the princes,
which was above the chamber of
Maaseiah the son of Shallum, ^cthe
keeper of the ^ddoor:

5 And I set before the sons of
the house of the Rechabites pots
full of wine, and cups; and I said
unto them, Drink ye wine.

6 But they said, We will drink no
wine: for ^eJonadab the son of
Rechab our father commanded us,
saying, Ye shall drink no wine,
neither ye, nor your sons for
ever:

7 Neither shall ye build house,
nor sow seed, nor plant vineyard,
nor have *any*: but all your days ye
shall dwell in tents; ^fthat ye may
live many days in the land where
ye be strangers.

8 Thus have we obeyed the voice
of Jonadab the son of Rechab our
father in all that he hath charged
us, to drink no wine all our days,
we, our wives, our sons, nor our
daughters;

9 Nor to build houses for us to
dwell in; neither have we vineyard,
nor field, nor seed:

10 But we have dwelt in tents,
and have obeyed, and done accord-
ing to all that Jonadab our father
commanded us.

11 But it came to pass, when
Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon
came up into the land, that we said,
Come, and let us go to Jerusalem
for fear of the army of the Chal-
deans, and for fear of the army of

Before
CHRIST
about 607.

* 2 Kings 10.
15.
1 Chr. 2, 55.

* 1 Kings 6, 5.

* 2 Kings 12.
9, & 25, 18.
1 Chr. 9, 18,
19.

† Heb.
*threshold,
or, vessel.*

* 2 Kings 10.
16.

* Ex. 20, 12.
Eph. 6, 2, 3.

* Matt. 7, 2.
Gal. 6, 7.
James 2, 13.

* ch. 32, 24, 36.

† Heb. for a
renaming.
* Deut. 28.
25, 24.
ch. 29, 18.

* See Gen.
15, 10, 17.

* ch. 7, 32, &
16, 4, & 19, 7.

* See ch. 37.
5, 11.

* ch. 37, 8, 10.

* ch. 38, 3, &
39, 1, 2, 9, &
52, 7, 13.
* ch. 9, 11, &
44, 2, 6.

Before
CHRIST
about 607.

the Syrians: so we dwell at Jerusalem.

12 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD unto Jeremiah, saying,

13 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Go and tell the men of Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, Will ye not receive instruction to hearken to my words? saith the LORD.

14 The words of Jonadab the son of Rechab, that he commanded his sons not to drink wine, are performed; for unto this day they drink none, but obey their father's commandment: notwithstanding I have spoken unto you, rising early and speaking; but ye hearkened not unto me.

15 I have sent also unto you all my servants the prophets, rising up early and sending them, saying, Return ye now every man from his evil way, and amend your doings, and go not after other gods to serve them, and ye shall dwell in the land which I have given to you and to your fathers: but ye have not inclined your ear, nor hearkened unto me.

16 Because the sons of Jonadab the son of Rechab have performed the commandment of their father, which he commanded them; but this people hath not hearkened unto me:

17 Therefore thus saith the LORD God of hosts, the God of Israel; Behold, I will bring upon Judah and upon all the inhabitants of Jerusalem all the evil that I have pronounced against them: because I have spoken unto them, but they have not heard; and I have called unto them, but they have not answered.

18 ¶ And Jeremiah said unto the house of the Rechabites, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Because ye have obeyed the commandment of Jonadab your father, and kept all his precepts, and done according unto all that he hath commanded you;

19 Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Jonadab the son of Rechab shall not

want a man to stand before me for ever.

CHAPTER XXXVI.

1 *Jeremiah causeth Baruch to write his prophecy, 5 and publicly to read it.* 11 *The princes, having intelligence thereof by Michaiah, send Jehudi to fetch the roll, and read it.* 19 *They will Baruch to hide himself and Jeremiah.* 20 *The king Jehoiakim, being certified thereof, heareth part of it, and burneth the roll.* 27 *Jeremiah denounceth his judgment.* 32 *Baruch writeth a new copy.*

AND it came to pass in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, that this word came unto Jeremiah from the LORD, saying,

2 Take thee a roll of a book, and write therein all the words that I have spoken unto thee against Israel, and against Judah, and against all the nations, from the day I spake unto thee, from the days of Josiah, even unto this day.

3 ¶ It may be that the house of Judah will hear all the evil which I purpose to do unto them; that they may return every man from his evil way; that I may forgive their iniquity and their sin.

4 Then Jeremiah called Baruch the son of Neriah: and Baruch wrote from the mouth of Jeremiah all the words of the LORD, which he had spoken unto him, upon a roll of a book.

5 And Jeremiah commanded Baruch, saying, I am shut up; I cannot go into the house of the LORD:

6 Therefore go thou, and read in the roll, which thou hast written from my mouth, the words of the LORD in the ears of the people in the LORD's house upon the fasting day: and also thou shalt read them in the ears of all Judah that come out of their cities.

7 ¶ It may be they will present their supplication before the LORD, and will return every one from his evil way: for great is the anger and the fury that the LORD hath pronounced against this people.

8 And Baruch the son of Neriah did according to all that Jeremiah the prophet commanded him, reading in the book the words of the LORD in the LORD's house.

9 And it came to pass in the fifth

Before
CHRIST
about 607.

m ch. 15. 19.

ch. 32. 33.

2 Chr. 36. 15.

ch. 7. 13. &
25. 3.

ch. 7. 25. &
25. 4.

ch. 18. 11. &
25. 5, 6.

Prov. 1. 24.
Is. 65. 12. &
66. 4.
ch. 7. 13.

Heb. There shall not a man be cut off from Jonadab the son of Rechab to stand, &c.

Is. 9. 1.
Is. 2. 9.
Zech. 5. 1.
ch. 30. 2.

ch. 25. 15.
&c.

ch. 25. 3.

ver. 7.
ch. 25. 3.

ch. 18. 8.
Jonah 3. 8.

ch. 32. 12.

ch. 32. 45.

Lev. 16. 29.
& 23. 32-32.
Acts 27. 9.

ver. 3.
Heb. their supplication shall fall.

about 606

Before
CHRIST
about 606.

year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, in the ninth month, *that* they proclaimed a fast before the LORD to all the people in Jerusalem, and to all the people that came from the cities of Judah unto Jerusalem.

10 Then read Baruch in the book the words of Jeremiah in the house of the LORD, in the chamber of Gemariah the son of Shaphan the scribe, in the higher court, at the ¹entry of the new gate of the LORD's house, in the ears of all the people.

11 ¶ When Michaiah the son of Gemariah, the son of Shaphan, had heard out of the book all the words of the LORD,

12 Then he went down into the king's house, into the scribe's chamber: and, lo, all the princes sat there, *even* Elishama the scribe, and Delaiah the son of Shemaiah, and Elnathan the son of Achbor, and Gemariah the son of Shaphan, and Zedekiah the son of Hananiah, and all the princes.

13 Then Michaiah declared unto them all the words that he had heard, when Baruch read the book in the ears of the people.

14 Therefore all the princes sent Jehudi the son of Nethaniah, the son of Shelemiah, the son of Cushi, unto Baruch, saying, Take in thine hand the roll wherein thou hast read in the ears of the people, and come. So Baruch the son of Neriah took the roll in his hand, and came unto them.

15 And they said unto him, Sit down now, and read it in our ears. So Baruch read *it* in their ears.

16 Now it came to pass, when they had heard all the words, they were afraid both one and other, and said unto Baruch, We will surely tell the king of all these words.

17 And they asked Baruch, saying, Tell us now, How didst thou write all these words at his mouth?

18 Then Baruch answered them, He pronounced all these words unto me with his mouth, and I wrote *them* with ink in the book.

19 Then said the princes unto Baruch, Go, hide thee, thou and Jeremiah; and let no man know where ye be.

20 ¶ And they went in to the king into the court, but they laid up the roll in the chamber of Elishama the scribe, and told all the words in the ears of the king.

21 So the king sent Jehudi to fetch the roll; and he took it out of Elishama the scribe's chamber. And Jehudi read it in the ears of the king, and in the ears of all the princes which stood beside the king.

22 Now the king sat in ^mthe winter house in the ninth month: and *there was a fire* on the hearth burning before him.

23 And it came to pass, *that* when Jehudi had read three or four leaves, he cut it with the penknife, and cast *it* into the fire that *was* on the hearth, until all the roll was consumed in the fire that *was* on the hearth.

24 Yet they were not afraid, nor ⁿrent their garments, *neither* the king, nor any of his servants that heard all these words.

25 Nevertheless Elnathan and Delaiah and Gemariah had made intercession to the king that he would not burn the roll; but he would not hear them.

26 But the king commanded Jerahmeel the son ^lof Hammelech, and Seraiah the son of Azriel, and Shelemiah the son of Abdeel, to take Baruch the scribe and Jeremiah the prophet: but the LORD hid them.

27 ¶ Then the word of the LORD came to Jeremiah, after that the king had burned the roll, and the words which Baruch wrote at the mouth of Jeremiah, saying,

28 Take thee again another roll, and write in it all the former words that were in the first roll, which Jehoiakim the king of Judah hath burned.

29 And thou shalt say to Jehoiakim king of Judah, Thus saith the LORD; Thou hast burned this roll, saying, Why hast thou written

Before
CHRIST
about 606.

^m See Amos 3. 10.

ⁿ 2 Kings 22. 11. 12. 26. 22. & 37. 1.

^l Or, of the king.

about 605.

[Or, door
ch 26. 10.

Before
CHRIST
about 605.Before
CHRIST
590.

therein, saying, The king of Babylon shall certainly come and destroy this land, and shall cause to cease from thence man and beast?

30 Therefore thus saith the LORD of Jehoiakim king of Judah; °He shall have none to sit upon the throne of David: and his dead body shall be °cast out in the day to the heat, and in the night to the frost.

31 And I will °punish him and his seed and his servants for their iniquity; and I will bring upon them, and upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and upon the men of Judah, all the evil that I have pronounced against them; but they hearkened not.

32 ¶ Then took Jeremiah another roll, and gave it to Baruch the scribe, the son of Neriah; who wrote therein from the mouth of Jeremiah all the words of the book which Jehoiakim king of Judah had burned in the fire: and there were added besides unto them many °like words.

CHAPTER XXXVII.

¹ The Egyptians having raised the siege of the Chaldeans, king Zedekiah sendeth to Jeremiah to pray for the people. 6 Jeremiah prophesieth the Chaldeans' certain return and victory. 11 He is taken for a fugitive, beaten, and put in prison. 16 He assureth Zedekiah of the captivity. 18 Entreating for his liberty, he obtaineth some favour.

AND king °Zedekiah the son of Josiah reigned instead of Coniah the son of Jehoiakim, whom Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon made king in the land of Judah.

2 °But neither he, nor his servants, nor the people of the land, did hearken unto the words of the LORD, which he spake °by the prophet Jeremiah.

3 And Zedekiah the king sent Jehucal the son of Shelemiah and °Zephaniah the son of Maaseiah the priest to the prophet Jeremiah, saying, Pray now unto the LORD our God for us.

4 Now Jeremiah came in and went out among the people: for they had not put him into prison.

5 Then °Pharaoh's army was come forth out of Egypt: °and when the Chaldeans that besieged Jerusalem

heard tidings of them, they departed from Jerusalem.

6 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD unto the prophet Jeremiah, saying,

7 Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel; Thus shall ye say to the king of Judah, °that sent you unto me to inquire of me; Behold, Pharaoh's army, which is come forth to help you, shall return to Egypt into their own land.

8 °And the Chaldeans shall come again, and fight against this city, and take it, and burn it with fire.

9 Thus saith the LORD; Deceive not °yourselves, saying, The Chaldeans shall surely depart from us: for they shall not depart.

10 °For though ye had smitten the whole army of the Chaldeans that fight against you, and there remained *but* °wounded men among them, yet should they rise up every man in his tent, and burn this city with fire.

11 ¶ And it came to pass, that when the army of the Chaldeans was °broken up from Jerusalem for fear of Pharaoh's army,

12 Then Jeremiah went forth out of Jerusalem to go into the land of Benjamin, °to separate himself thence in the midst of the people.

13 And when he was in the gate of Benjamin, a captain of the ward was there, whose name was Irijah, the son of Shelemiah, the son of Hananiah; and he took Jeremiah the prophet, saying, Thou fallest away to the Chaldeans.

14 Then said Jeremiah, *It is* °false; I fall not away to the Chaldeans. But he hearkened not to him: so Irijah took Jeremiah, and brought him to the princes.

15 Wherefore the princes were wroth with Jeremiah, and smote him, °and put him in prison in the house of Jonathan the scribe; for they had made that the prison.

16 ¶ When Jeremiah was entered into °the dungeon, and into the °cabins, and Jeremiah had remained there many days;

17 Then Zedekiah the king sent, and took him out; and the king

° ch. 22. 30.

° ch. 22. 19.

† Heb.
visit upon,
ch. 25. 34.† Heb.
as they.about 599.
° 2 Kings 24.
17.
° 2 Chr. 36. 10.
ch. 22. 24.° 2 Chr. 36. 12,
14.† Heb. by the
hand of the
prophet.

590.

° ch. 21. 1, 2.
& 25. 25. &
32. 24.° See 2 Kings
24. 7.
Ez. 17. 15.
° ver. 11.
ch. 34. 21.

° ch. 21. 2.

° ch. 34. 22.

† Heb. souls.

° ch. 21. 4, 5.

† Heb. thrust
through.

1 ver. 5.

† Heb. made
to ascend.° Or, to slip
away from
thence in
the midst of
the people.† Heb.
falsehood,
or, a lie.

° ch. 38. 26.

1 ch. 38. 6.

° Or, cells.
590.

Before
CHRIST
589.

asked him secretly in his house, and said, Is there *any* word from the LORD? And Jeremiah said, There is: for, said he, thou shalt be delivered into the hand of the king of Babylon.

18 Moreover Jeremiah said unto king Zedekiah, What have I offended against thee, or against thy servants, or against this people, that ye have put me in prison?

19 Where *are* now your prophets which prophesied unto you, saying, The king of Babylon shall not come against you, nor against this land?

† Heb. let my
supplication fall.

20 Therefore hear now, I pray thee, O my lord the king: [†]let my supplication, I pray thee, be accepted before thee; that thou cause me not to return to the house of Jonathan the scribe, lest I die there.

^m ch. 32. 2. &
38. 13, 28.

ⁿ ch. 38. 9. &
52. 6.

21 Then Zedekiah the king commanded that they should commit Jeremiah ^minto the court of the prison, and that they should give him daily a piece of bread out of the bakers' street, ⁿuntil all the bread in the city were spent. Thus Jeremiah remained in the court of the prison.

CHAPTER XXXVIII.

1 *Jeremiah, by a false suggestion, is put into the dungeon of Malchiah. 7 Ebed-melech, by suit, getteth him some enlargement. 14 Upon secret conference he counselleth the king by yielding to save his life. 24 By the king's instructions he concealeth the conference from the princes.*

^{*} ch. 37. 3.

^b ch. 21. 1.

^c ch. 21. 8.

THEN Shephatiah the son of Mattan, and Gedaliah the son of Pashur, and ^aJucal the son of Shelemiah, and ^bPashur the son of Malechiah, ^cheard the words that Jeremiah had spoken unto all the people, saying,

^d ch. 21. 9.

2 Thus saith the LORD, ^dHe that remaineth in this city shall die by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence: but he that goeth forth to the Chaldeans shall live; for he shall have his life for a prey, and shall live.

^e ch. 21. 10.
& 32. 3.

3 Thus saith the LORD, ^eThis city shall surely be given into the hand of the king of Babylon's army, which shall take it.

4 Therefore the princes said unto

the king, We beseech thee, ^flet this man be put to death: for thus he weakeneth the hands of the men of war that remain in this city, and the hands of all the people, in speaking such words unto them: for this man seeketh not the ^fwelfare of this people, but the hurt.

5 Then Zedekiah the king said, Behold, he is in your hand: for the king *is not he that can do any* thing against you.

6 ^gThen took they Jeremiah, and cast him into the dungeon of Malchiah the son ^hof Hammelech, that *was* in the court of the prison: and they let down Jeremiah with cords. And in the dungeon *there* was no water, but mire: so Jeremiah sunk in the mire.

^g ch. 37. 21.

† Or, of the king.

7 ^hNow when Ebed-melech the Ethiopian, one of the eunuchs which was in the king's house, heard that they had put Jeremiah in the dungeon; the king then sitting in the gate of Benjamin;

^b ch. 33. 16.

8 Ebed-melech went forth out of the king's house, and spake to the king, saying,

9 My lord the king, these men have done evil in all that they have done to Jeremiah the prophet, whom they have cast into the dungeon; and ⁱhe is like to die for hunger in the place where he is: for *there is no more bread in the city*.

† Heb. he will die.

10 Then the king commanded Ebed-melech the Ethiopian, saying, Take from hence thirty men ^jwith thee, and take up Jeremiah the prophet out of the dungeon, before he die.

† Heb. in thine hand.

11 So Ebed-melech took the men with him, and went into the house of the king under the treasury, and took thence old cast clouts and old rotten rags, and let them down by cords into the dungeon to Jeremiah.

12 And Ebed-melech the Ethiopian said unto Jeremiah, Put now *these* old cast clouts and rotten rags under thine armholes under the cords. And Jeremiah did so.

13 ^kSo they drew up Jeremiah with cords, and took him up out

ⁱ ver. 6.

Before
CHRIST
589.

^a ch. 37. 21.

[Or,
principal.

of the dungeon: and Jeremiah remained ^k in the court of the prison.

14 ¶ Then Zedekiah the king sent, and took Jeremiah the prophet unto him into the ^l third entry that is in the house of the LORD: and the king said unto Jeremiah, I will ask thee a thing; hide nothing from me.

15 Then Jeremiah said unto Zedekiah, If I declare *it* unto thee, wilt thou not surely put me to death? and if I give thee counsel, wilt thou not hearken unto me?

16 So Zedekiah the king sware secretly unto Jeremiah, saying, As the LORD liveth, ¹ that made us this soul, I will not put thee to death, neither will I give thee into the hand of these men that seek thy life.

17 Then said Jeremiah unto Zedekiah, Thussaith the LORD, the God of hosts, the God of Israel; If thou wilt assuredly ^m go forth ⁿ unto the king of Babylon's princes, then thy soul shall live, and this city shall not be burned with fire; and thou shalt live, and thine house:

18 But if thou wilt not go forth to the king of Babylon's princes, then shall this city be given into the hand of the Chaldeans, and they shall burn it with fire, and ^o thou shalt not escape out of their hand.

19 And Zedekiah the king said unto Jeremiah, I am afraid of the Jews that are fallen to the Chaldeans, lest they deliver me into their hand, and they ^p mock me.

20 But Jeremiah said, They shall not deliver *thee*. Obey, I beseech thee, the voice of the LORD, which I speak unto thee: so it shall be well unto thee, and thy soul shall live.

21 But if thou refuse to go forth, this is the word that the LORD hath shewed me:

22 And, behold, all the women that are left in the king of Judah's house *shall* be brought forth to the king of Babylon's princes, and those *women* shall say, 'Thy friends have set thee on, and have prevailed against thee: thy feet are

sunk in the mire, *and* they are turned away back.

23 So they shall bring out all thy wives and ^q thy children to the Chaldeans: and ^r thou shalt not escape out of their hand, but shalt be taken by the hand of the king of Babylon: and ^t thou shalt cause this city to be burned with fire.

24 ¶ Then said Zedekiah unto Jeremiah, Let no man know of these words, and thou shalt not die.

25 But if the princes hear that I have talked with thee, and they come unto thee, and say unto thee, Declare unto us now what thou hast said unto the king, hide it not from us, and we will not put thee to death; also what the king said unto thee:

26 Then thou shalt say unto them, ^s I presented my supplication before the king, that he would not cause me to return ^t to Jonathan's house, to die there.

27 Then came all the princes unto Jeremiah, and asked him: and he told them according to all these words that the king had commanded. So ^u they left off speaking with him; for the matter was not perceived.

28 So ^v Jeremiah abode in the court of the prison until the day that Jerusalem was taken: and he was *there* when Jerusalem was taken.

CHAPTER XXXIX.

¹ Jerusalem is taken. ⁴ Zedekiah is made blind, and sent to Babylon. ⁸ The city ruined, ⁹ the people captivated. ¹¹ Nebuchadrezzar's charge for the good usage of Jeremiah. ¹⁵ God's promise to Ebed-netch.

IN the ^a ninth year of Zedekiah king of Judah, in the tenth month, came Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon and all his army against Jerusalem, and they besieged it.

2 *And* in the eleventh year of Zedekiah, in the fourth month, the ninth *day* of the month, the city was broken up.

3 ^b And all the princes of the king of Babylon came in, and sat in the middle gate, *even* Nergal-sharezer, Samgar-nebo, Sarsechim, Rab-saris, Nergal-sharezer, Rab-mag, with

Before
CHRIST
589.

^a ch. 39. 6. &
41. 10.
^c ver. 18.

^d Heb. thou shalt burn, &c.

^e ch. 37. 20.

^f ch. 37. 15.

^g Heb. then were silent from him.

^h ch. 37. 21. &
33. 14.

^m 2 Kings 24.
12.
ⁿ ch. 39. 3.

^o ch. 32. 4. &
34. 5.
ver. 23.

^p 1 Sam. 21. 4.

^q Heb.
Men of
thy peace.

560.
^a 2 Kings 25.
1-4.
ch. 32. 4-7.

583.

^b ch. 38. 17.

Before
CHRIST
588.

^c 2 Kings 25.
4, &c.
ch. 32. 7, &c.

^d ch. 32. 4. &
38. 19, 23.

^e 2 Kings 25.
33.

^f Heb. *spoke*
with him
judgments,
ch. 4. 12.

^g Ex. 12. 13,
compared
with ch. 32.
4.

^h Heb. with
two brazen
chains, or,
fetters.

ⁱ 2 Kings 25.
9.
ch. 38. 18. &
32. 13.

^j 2 Kings 25.
11, &c.
ch. 32. 15,
&c.

^k Or, chief
marshal.

^l Heb. chief
of the ex-
ecutors,
or, slough-
terers,
and so ver.
10, 11, &c.
See Gen.
37. 36.

^m Heb. in
that day.

ⁿ Heb. by the
hand of.

^o Heb. set
thine eyes
upon him.

^p ch. 38. 28.

all the residue of the princes of the king of Babylon.

4 ¶ And it came to pass, *that* when Zedekiah the king of Judah saw them, and all the men of war, then they fled, and went forth out of the city by night, by the way of the king's garden, by the gate betwixt the two walls: and he went out the way of the plain.

5 But the Chaldeans' army pursned after them, and ^dovertook Zedekiah in the plains of Jericho: and when they had taken him, they brought him up to Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon to ^eRiblah in the land of Hamath, where he ^fgave judgment upon him.

6 Then the king of Babylon slew the sons of Zedekiah in Riblah before his eyes: also the king of Babylon slew all the nobles of Judah.

7 Moreover ^ghe put out Zedekiah's eyes, and bound him ^hwith chains, to carry him to Babylon.

8 ¶ And the Chaldeans burned the king's house, and the houses of the people, with fire, and brake down the walls of Jerusalem.

9 ^hThen Nebuzar-adan the ⁱcaptain of the guard carried away captive into Babylon the remnant of the people that remained in the city, and those that fell away, that fell to him, with the rest of the people that remained.

10 But Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard left of the poor of the people, which had nothing, in the land of Judah, and gave them vineyards and fields ^jat the same time.

11 ¶ Now Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon gave charge concerning Jeremiah ^kto Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard, saying,

12 Take him, and ^llook well to him, and do him no harm; but do unto him even as he shall say unto thee.

13 So Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard sent, and Nebushasban, Rab-saris, and Nergal-sharezer, Rab-mag, and all the king of Babylon's princes;

14 Even they sent, ^mand took Jeremiah out of the court of the

prison, and committed him ⁿunto Gedaliah the son of ^oAhikam the son of Shaphan, that he should carry him home: so he dwelt among the people.

15 ¶ Now the word of the LORD came unto Jeremiah, while he was shut up in the court of the prison, saying,

16 Go and speak to ^pEbed-melech the Ethiopian, saying, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Behold, ^qI will bring my words upon this city for evil, and not for good; and they shall be *accomplished* in that day before thee.

17 But I will deliver thee in that day, saith the LORD; and thou shalt not be given into the hand of the men of whom thou *art* afraid.

18 For I will surely deliver thee, and thou shalt not fall by the sword, but ^rthy life shall be for a prey unto thee; ^sbecause thou hast put thy trust in me, saith the LORD.

CHAPTER XL.

1 *Jeremiah, being set free by Nebuzar-adan, goeth to Gedaliah. 7 The dispersed Jews repair unto him. 13 Johanan revealing Ishmael's conspiracy is not believed.*

THE word which came to Jeremiah from the LORD, ^aafter that Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard had let him go from Ramah, when he had taken him being bound in ^bchains among all that were carried away captive of Jerusalem and Judah, which were carried away captive unto Babylon.

2 And the captain of the guard took Jeremiah, and ^csaid unto him, The LORD thy God hath pronounced this evil upon this place.

3 Now the LORD hath brought *it*, and done according as he hath said: ^dbecause ye have sinned against the LORD, and have not obeyed his voice, therefore this thing is come upon you.

4 And now, behold, I loose thee this day from the chains which ^ewere upon thine hand. ^fIf it seem good unto thee to come with me into Babylon, come; and ^gI will look well unto thee: but if it seem

Before
CHRIST
588.

^h ch. 40. 5.
ⁱ ch. 38. 24.

^j ch. 38. 7, 12.

^k Dan. 9. 12.

^l ch. 21. 9. &
45. 5.
^m 1 Chr. 5. 20.
Ps. 37. 40.

588.

ⁿ ch. 39. 14.

^o Or,
manacles.

^p ch. 50. 7.

^q Deut. 29.
24, 25.
Dan. 9. 11.

^r Or, are
upon thine
hand.
^s ch. 39. 12.
^t Heb. I will
set mine eye
upon thee.

Before
CHRIST
588.

^c Gen. 20. 15.

ill unto thee to come with me into Babylon, forbear: behold, ^eall the land is before thee: whither it seemeth good and convenient for thee to go, thither go.

5 Now while he was not yet gone back, *he said*, Go back also to Gedaliah the son of Ahikam the son of Shaphan, ^fwhom the king of Babylon hath made governor over the cities of Judah, and dwell with him among the people: or go wheresoever it seemeth convenient unto thee to go. So the captain of the guard gave him victuals and a reward, and let him go.

^f ch. 30. 14.

^h Judg. 20. 1.

6 ^eThen went Jeremiah unto Gedaliah the son of Ahikam to ^hMizpah; and dwelt with him among the people that were left in the land.

ⁱ 2 Kings 25. 22, &c.

7 ¶ ⁱNow when all the captains of the forces which *were* in the fields, *even* they and their men, heard that the king of Babylon had made Gedaliah the son of Ahikam governor in the land, and had committed unto him men, and women, and children, and of ^kthe poor of the land, of them that were not carried away captive to Babylon;

^k ch. 30. 10.

8 Then they came to Gedaliah to Mizpah, ^leven Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and Johanan and Jonathan the sons of Kareah, and Seraiah the son of Tanhumeth, and the sons of Ephai the Netophathite, and Jezaniah the son of a Maachathite, they and their men.

^l ch. 41. 1.

9 And Gedaliah the son of Ahikam the son of Shaphan sware unto them and to their men, saying, Fear not to serve the Chaldeans: dwell in the land, and serve the king of Babylon, and it shall be well with you.

10 As for me, behold, I will dwell at Mizpah, ^lto serve the Chaldeans, which will come unto us: but ye, gather ye wine, and summer fruits, and oil, and put *them* in your vessels, and dwell in your cities that ye have taken.

^l Heb. to stand before, Deut. 1. 38.

11 Likewise when all the Jews that *were* in Moab, and among the Ammonites, and in Edom, and that

were in all the countries, heard that the king of Babylon had left a remnant of Judah, and that he had set over them Gedaliah the son of Ahikam the son of Shaphan;

12 Even all the Jews returned out of all places whither they were driven, and came to the land of Judah, to Gedaliah, unto Mizpah, and gathered wine and summer fruits very much.

13 ¶ Moreover Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces that *were* in the fields, came to Gedaliah to Mizpah,

14 And said unto him, Dost thou certainly know that ^mBaalis the king of the Ammonites hath sent Ishmael the son of Nethaniah ⁿto slay thee? But Gedaliah the son of Ahikam believed them not.

^m See ch. 41. 10.

ⁿ Heb. to strike thee in soul?

15 Then Johanan the son of Kareah spake to Gedaliah in Mizpah secretly, saying, Let me go, I pray thee, and I will slay Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and no man shall know *it*: wherefore should he slay thee, that all the Jews which are gathered unto thee should be scattered, and the remnant in Judah perish?

16 But Gedaliah the son of Ahikam said unto Johanan the son of Kareah, Thou shalt not do this thing: for thou speakest falsely of Ishmael.

CHAPTER XLI.

¹ Ishmael, treacherously killing Gedaliah and others, purposeth with the residue to flee unto the Ammonites. ¹¹ Johanan recovereth the captives, and minded to flee into Egypt.

NOW it came to pass in the seventh month, ^athat Ishmael the son of Nethaniah the son of Elishama, of the seed royal, and the princes of the king, even ten men with him, came unto Gedaliah the son of Ahikam to Mizpah; and there they did eat bread together in Mizpah.

^a 2 Kings 25. 25. ch. 40. 6, 8.

2 Then arose Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and the ten men that were with him, and ^bsmote Gedaliah the son of Ahikam the son of Shaphan with the sword, and slew him, whom the king of Babylon had made governor over the land.

^b 2 Kings 25. 25.

3 Ishmael also slew all the Jews

Before
CHRIST
588.

that were with him, *even* with Gedaliah, at Mizpah, and the Chaldeans that were found there, *and* the men of war.

4 And it came to pass the second day after he had slain Gedaliah, and no man knew *it*,

5 That there came certain from Shechem, from Shiloh, and from Samaria, *even* fourscore men, ^chaving their beards shaven, and their clothes rent, and having cut themselves, with offerings and incense in their hand, to bring *them* to ^dthe house of the LORD.

6 And Ishmael the son of Nethaniah went forth from Mizpah to meet them, ^fweeping all along as he went; and it came to pass, as he met them, he said unto them, Come to Gedaliah the son of Ahikam.

7 And it was *so*, when they came into the midst of the city, that Ishmael the son of Nethaniah slew them, *and cast them* into the midst of the pit, he, and the men that *were* with him.

8 But ten men were found among them that said unto Ishmael, Slay us not: for we have treasures in the field, of wheat, and of barley, and of oil, and of honey. So he forbore, and slew them not among their brethren.

9 Now the pit wherein Ishmael had cast all the dead bodies of the men, whom he had slain ^hbecause of Gedaliah, *was* it ^ewhich Asa the king had made for fear of Baasha king of Israel: *and* Ishmael the son of Nethaniah filled it with *them* that *were* slain.

10 Then Ishmael carried away captive all the residue of the people that *were* in Mizpah, ⁱ*even* the king's daughters, and all the people that remained in Mizpah, ^gwhom Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard had committed to Gedaliah the son of Ahikam: and Ishmael the son of Nethaniah carried them away captive, and departed to go over to ^hthe Ammonites.

11 ^aBut when Johanan the son of Kareah, and all ^lthe captains of the forces that *were* with him, heard

of all the evil that Ishmael the son of Nethaniah had done,

12 Then they took all the men, and went to fight with Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and found him by ^kthe great waters that *are* in Gibeon.

13 Now it came to pass, *that* when all the people which *were* with Ishmael saw Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces that *were* with him, then they were glad.

14 So all the people that Ishmael had carried away captive from Mizpah cast about and returned, and went unto Johanan the son of Kareah.

15 But Ishmael the son of Nethaniah escaped from Johanan with eight men, and went to the Ammonites.

16 Then took Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces that *were* with him, ^mall the remnant of the people whom he had recovered from Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, from Mizpah, after *that* he had slain Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, *even* mighty men of war, and the women, and the children, and the eunuchs, whom he had brought again from Gibeon:

17 And they departed, and dwelt in the habitation of ⁿChimham, which is by Beth-lehem, to go to enter into Egypt,

18 Because of the Chaldeans: for they were afraid of them, because Ishmael the son of Nethaniah had slain Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, ^owhom the king of Babylon made governor in the land.

CHAPTER XLII.

¹ *Johanan desireth Jeremiah to inquire of God, promising obedience to his will. 7 Jeremiah assureth him of safety in Judea, 13 and destruction in Egypt. 19 He reproveth their hypocrisy, in requiring of the Lord that which they meant not.*

THEN all the captains of the forces, ^aand Johanan the son of Kareah, and Jezaniah the son of Hoshaiah, and all the people from the least even unto the greatest, came near,

2 And said unto Jeremiah the prophet, ^bLet, we beseech thee, our

Before
CHRIST
588.

¹ 2 Sam. 2. 13.

¹ 2 Sam. 10. 37, 38.

^m ch. 40. 5.

^a ch. 40. 8, 13. & 41. 11.

^l Or, Let our supplication fall before thee.

^c Lev. 19. 27.
^d Deut. 14. 1.
^e Is. 15. 2.

^f See 1 Sam. 1. 2.
^g 2 Kings 25. 9.

^f Heb. in going and weeping.

ⁱ Or, near Gedaliah.

^h Heb. by the hand, or, by the side of Gedaliah.

^g 1 Kings 15. 22.
^h 2 Chr. 16. 6.

ⁱ ch. 43. 6.

^g ch. 40. 7.

^a ch. 40. 14.

^l ch. 40. 7, 8, 13.

Before
CHRIST
588.

^b 1 Sam. 7. 8.
& 12. 19.
^{1s.} 37. 4.
James 5. 16.
^c Lev. 26. 22.

^d Ezra 8. 21.

^e 1 Kings 22.
14.

^f 1 Sam. 3. 19.
Acts 20. 20.

^g Gen. 31. 50.

^h Deut. 6. 3.
ch. 7. 23.

ⁱ ch. 24. 6. &
31. 28. & 33.
7.

^k Deut. 32. 36.
ch. 7. 8.

^l 1s. 43. 5.
Rom. 8. 31.

^m Ps. 106. 45.
46.

supplication be accepted before thee, and ^b pray for us unto the LORD thy God, *even* for all this remnant; (for we are left *but* ^c a few of many, as thine eyes do behold us:)

3 That the LORD thy God may shew us ^d the way wherein we may walk, and the thing that we may do.

4 Then Jeremiah the prophet said unto them, I have heard *you*; behold, I will pray unto the LORD your God according to your words; and it shall come to pass, *that* ^e whatsoever thing the LORD shall answer you, I will declare *it* unto you; I will ^f keep nothing back from you.

5 Then they said to Jeremiah, ^g The LORD be a true and faithful witness between us, if we do not even according to all things for the which the LORD thy God shall send thee to us.

6 Whether *it* be good, or whether *it* be evil, we will obey the voice of the LORD our God, to whom we send thee; ^h that it may be well with us, when we obey the voice of the LORD our God.

7 ¶ And it came to pass after ten days, that the word of the LORD came unto Jeremiah.

8 Then called he Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces which *were* with him, and all the people from the least even to the greatest,

9 And said unto them, Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, unto whom ye sent me to present your supplication before him;

10 If ye will still abide in this land, then ⁱ will I build you, and not pull *you* down; and I will plant you, and not pluck *you* up: for I ^k repent me of the evil that I have done unto you.

11 Be not afraid of the king of Babylon, of whom ye are afraid; be not afraid of him, saith the LORD: ^l for I *am* with you to save you, and to deliver you from his hand.

12 And ^m I will shew mercies unto you, that he may have

mercy upon you, and cause you to return to your own land.

13 ¶ But if ⁿ ye say, We will not dwell in this land, neither obey the voice of the LORD your God,

14 Saying, No; but we will go into the land of Egypt, where we shall see no war, nor hear the sound of the trumpet, nor have hunger of bread; and there will we dwell:

15 And now therefore hear the word of the LORD, ye remnant of Judah; Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; If ye ^o wholly set ^p your faces to enter into Egypt, and go to sojourn there;

16 Then it shall come to pass, *that* the sword, ^q which ye feared, shall overtake you there in the land of Egypt; and the famine, whereof ye were afraid, ^r shall follow close after you there in Egypt; and there ye shall die.

17 ^t So shall it be with all the men that set their faces to go into Egypt to sojourn there; they shall die ^u by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence: and ^v none of them shall remain or escape from the evil that I will bring upon them.

18 For thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; As mine anger and my fury hath been ^w poured forth upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem; so shall my fury be poured forth upon you, when ye shall enter into Egypt: and ^x ye shall be an execration, and an astonishment, and a curse, and a reproach; and ye shall see this place no more.

19 ¶ The LORD hath said concerning you, O ye remnant of Judah; ^y Go ye not into Egypt: know certainly that I have ^z admonished you this day.

20 For ^{aa} ye dissembled in your hearts, when ye sent me unto the LORD your God, saying, ^{ab} Pray for us unto the LORD our God; and according unto all that the LORD our God shall say, so declare unto us, and we will do *it*.

21 And *now* I have this day de-

Before
CHRIST
588.

ⁿ ch. 44. 16.

^c Deut. 17. 16.
ch. 44. 12, 13, 14.
^f Luke 9. 51.

^g Ez. 11. 8.

^t Heb. *shall cleave after you*.

^u Heb. *So shall all the men be*.

^v ch. 24. 10.
ver. 22.
^x See ch. 44. 14, 28.

^{ch} ch. 7. 20.

^{aa} ch. 18. 16. &
24. 9. & 26. 6.
& 29. 18, 22.
& 44. 12.
Zech. 8. 13.

^c Deut. 17. 16.

^t Heb. *testified against you*.

^{aa} Or, *ye have used deceit against your souls*.

^{ab} ver. 2.

Before
CHRIST
588.

clared it to you; but ye have not obeyed the voice of the LORD your God, nor any thing for the which he hath sent me unto you.

22 Now therefore know certainly that ye shall die by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence, in the place whither ye desire to go and to sojourn.

CHAPTER XLIII.

1 *Johanan, discrediting Jeremiah's prophecy, carrieth Jeremiah, and others into Egypt.* 8 *Jeremiah prophesieth by a type the conquest of Egypt by the Babylonians.*

AND it came to pass, that when Jeremiah had made an end of speaking unto all the people all the words of the LORD their God, for which the LORD their God had sent him to them, even all these words,

2 Then spake Azariah the son of Hoshaiiah, and Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the proud men, saying unto Jeremiah, Thou speakest falsely: the LORD our God hath not sent thee to say, Go not into Egypt to sojourn there:

3 But Baruch the son of Neriah setteth thee on against us, for to deliver us into the hand of the Chaldeans, that they might put us to death, and carry us away captives into Babylon.

4 So Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces, and all the people, obeyed not the voice of the LORD, to dwell in the land of Judah.

5 But Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces, took all the remnant of Judah, that were returned from all nations, whither they had been driven, to dwell in the land of Judah;

6 Even men, and women, and children, and the king's daughters, and every person that Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard had left with Gedaliah the son of Ahikam the son of Shaphan, and Jeremiah the prophet, and Baruch the son of Neriah.

7 So they came into the land of Egypt: for they obeyed not the voice of the LORD: thus came they even to Tahpanhes.

8 Then came the word of the LORD unto Jeremiah in Tahpanhes, saying,

9 Take great stones in thine hand, and hide them in the clay in the brickkiln, which is at the entry of Pharaoh's house in Tahpanhes, in the sight of the men of Judah;

10 And say unto them, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Behold, I will send and take Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon, my servant, and will set his throne upon these stones that I have hid; and he shall spread his royal pavilion over them.

11 And when he cometh, he shall smite the land of Egypt, and deliver such as are for death to death; and such as are for captivity to captivity; and such as are for the sword to the sword.

12 And I will kindle a fire in the houses of the gods of Egypt; and he shall burn them, and carry them away captives: and he shall array himself with the land of Egypt, as a shepherd putteth on his garment; and he shall go forth from thence in peace.

13 He shall break also the images of Beth-shemesh, that is in the land of Egypt; and the houses of the gods of the Egyptians shall be burn with fire.

CHAPTER XLIV.

1 *Jeremiah expresseth the desolation of Judah for their idolatry.* 11 *He prophesieth their destruction, who commit idolatry in Egypt.* 15 *The obstinacy of the Jews.* 20 *Jeremiah threatneth them for the same, 29 and for a sign prophesieth the destruction of Egypt.*

THE word that came to Jeremiah concerning all the Jews which dwell in the land of Egypt, which dwell at Migdol, and at Tahpanhes, and at Noph, and in the country of Pathros, saying,

2 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Ye have seen all the evil that I have brought upon Jerusalem, and upon all the cities of Judah; and, behold, this day they are a desolation, and no man dwelleth therein;

3 Because of their wickedness which they have committed to

Before
CHRIST
588.

ch. 25. 9. &
27. 6.
See Ez. 29.
18, 20.

ch. 44. 13. &
46. 13.

ch. 15. 2.
Zech. 11. 9.

ch. 46. 25.

1 Heb.
statues, or,
standing
images.
12 The house of
the sun.

587.

* Ex. 14. 2.
ch. 46. 14.
ch. 43. 7.
* Is. 19. 13.

ch. 9. 11. &
34. 22.

* ver. 17.
Ez. 6. 11.

† Or, to go
to sojourn.

* ch. 42. 1.

ch. 40. 11, 12.

* ch. 41. 10.

ch. 39. 10. &
40. 7.

* ch. 2. 16. &
44. 1. called
Hanes.
Is. 30. 4.
588.
Ending.

Before
CHRIST
587.

* ch. 19. 4.
† Deut. 13. 6.
& 32. 17.

† 2 Chr. 26. 15.
ch. 7. 25. &
25. 4. & 26. 5.
& 29. 19.

b ch. 42. 18.

† Num. 16. 28.
ch. 7. 19.

† Heb. *out of
the midst of
Judah.*

b ch. 25. 6, 7.

† ch. 42. 18.
ver. 12.

† Heb. *wick-
edness,
or, punish-
ments, &c.*

† Heb. *con-
trite,*
Ps. 51. 17.
† Prov. 28.
14.

† Lev. 17. 10.
& 29. 5. 6.
ch. 21. 10.
Amos 9. 4.

provoke me to anger, in that they went ^cto burn incense, *and* to ^dserve other gods, whom they knew not, *neither* they, ye, nor your fathers.

4 Howbeit ^eI sent unto you all my servants the prophets, rising early and sending *them*, saying, Oh, do not this abominable thing that I hate.

5 But they hearkened not, nor inclined their ear to turn from their wickedness, to burn no incense unto other gods.

6 Wherefore ^fmy fury and mine anger was poured forth, and was kindled in the cities of Judah and in the streets of Jerusalem; and they are wasted *and* desolate, as at this day.

7 Therefore now thus saith the LORD, the God of hosts, the God of Israel; Wherefore commit ye *this* great evil ^gagainst your souls, to cut off from you man and woman, child and suckling, ^hout of Judah, to leave you none to remain;

8 In that ye ⁱprovoke me unto wrath with the works of your hands, burning incense unto other gods in the land of Egypt, whither ye be gone to dwell, that ye might cut yourselves off, and that ye might be ^ja curse and a reproach among all the nations of the earth?

9 Have ye forgotten the ^kwickedness of your fathers, and the wickedness of the kings of Judah, and the wickedness of their wives, and your own wickedness, and the wickedness of your wives, which they have committed in the land of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem?

10 They are not ^lhumbled *even* unto this day, neither have they ^mfeared, nor walked in my law, nor in my statutes, that I set before you and before your fathers.

11 ¶ Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Behold, ⁿI will set my face against you for evil, and to cut off all Judah.

12 And I will take the remnant of Judah, that have set their faces

to go into the land of Egypt to sojourn there, and ^othey shall all be consumed, *and* fall in the land of Egypt; they shall *even* be consumed by the sword *and* by the famine: they shall die, from the least even unto the greatest, by the sword and by the famine: and ^pthey shall be an execration, *and* an astonishment, and a curse, and a reproach.

13 ^qFor I will punish them that dwell in the land of Egypt, as I have punished Jerusalem, by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence:

14 So that none of the remnant of Judah, which are gone into the land of Egypt to sojourn there, shall escape or remain, that they should return into the land of Judah, to the which they ^rhave a desire to return to dwell there: for ^snone shall return but such as shall escape.

15 ¶ Then all the men which knew that their wives had burned incense unto other gods, and all the women that stood by, a great multitude, even all the people that dwelt in the land of Egypt, in Pathros, answered Jeremiah, saying,

16 *As for* the word that thou hast spoken unto us in the name of the LORD, ^twe will not hearken unto thee.

17 But we will certainly do ^uwhatsoever thing goeth forth out of our own mouth, to burn incense unto the ^vqueen of heaven, and to pour out drink offerings unto her, as we have done, we, and our fathers, our kings, and our princes, in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem: for *then* had we plenty of ^wvictuals, and were well, and saw no evil.

18 But since we left off to burn incense to the queen of heaven, and to pour out drink offerings unto her, we have wanted all *things*, and have been consumed by the sword and by the famine.

19 ^xAnd when we burned incense to the queen of heaven, and poured out drink offerings unto her, did

Before
CHRIST
587.

* ch. 42. 15, 16,
17, 22.

p ch. 42. 18.

* ch. 43. 11.

† Heb. *bring up
their
soul.*
† ver. 28.

* So ch. 6. 16.

† Num. 20. 12.
Deut. 23. 23.
Judg. 11. 36.
See ver. 23.

|| Or, *frame
of heaven.*
* ch. 7. 18.

† Heb. *bread.*

* ch. 7. 18.

Before
CHRIST
587.

Or,
Ausbands.

we make her cakes to worship her, and pour out drink offerings unto her, without our ¹men?

20 ¶ Then Jeremiah said unto all the people, to the men, and to the women, and to all the people which had given him *that* answer, saying,

21 The incense that ye burned in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem, ye and your fathers, your kings and your princes, and the people of the land, did not the LORD remember them, and came it *not* into his mind?

22 So that the LORD could no longer bear, because of the evil of your doings, and because of the abominations which ye have committed; therefore is your land ²a desolation, and an astonishment, and a curse, without an inhabitant, ³as at this day.

23 Because ye have burned incense, and because ye have sinned against the LORD, and have not obeyed the voice of the LORD, nor walked in his law, nor in his statutes, nor in his testimonies; ^atherefore this evil is happened unto you, as at this day.

24 Moreover Jeremiah said unto all the people, and to all the women, Hear the word of the LORD, all Judah ^bthat *are* in the land of Egypt:

25 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, saying; ^cYe and your wives have both spoken with your mouths, and fulfilled with your hand, saying, We will surely perform our vows that we have vowed, to burn incense to the queen of heaven, and to pour out drink offerings unto her: ye will surely accomplish your vows, and surely perform your vows.

26 Therefore hear ye the word of the LORD, all Judah that dwell in the land of Egypt; Behold, ^dI have sworn by my great name, saith the LORD, that ^emy name shall no more be named in the mouth of any man of Judah in all the land of Egypt, saying, The Lord God liveth.

27 ^fBehold, I will watch over them for evil, and not for good: and all the men of Judah that *are* in the

land of Egypt ^gshall be consumed by the sword and by the famine, until there be an end of them.

28 Yet ^ha small number that escape the sword shall return out of the land of Egypt into the land of Judah; and all the remnant of Judah, that are gone into the land of Egypt to sojourn there, shall know whose ⁱwords shall stand, ^jmine, or theirs.

29 ¶ And this *shall be* a sign unto you, saith the LORD, that I will punish you in this place, that ye may know that my words shall ^ksurely stand against you for evil:

30 Thus saith the LORD; Behold, ^lI will give Pharaoh-hophra king of Egypt into the hand of his enemies, and into the hand of them that seek his life; as I gave ^mZedekiah king of Judah into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, his enemy, and that sought his life.

CHAPTER XLV.

1 *Baruch being dismayed, 4 Jeremiah instructeth and comforteth him.*

THE ^aword that Jeremiah the prophet spake unto Baruch the son of Neriah, when he had written these words in a book at the mouth of Jeremiah, in the fourth year of Jeboiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, saying,

2 Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, unto thee, O Baruch;

3 Thou didst say, Woe is me now! for the LORD hath added grief to my sorrow; I fainted in my sighing, and I find no rest.

4 ¶ Thus shalt thou say unto him, The LORD saith thus; Behold, ^bthat which I have built will I break down, and that which I have planted I will pluck up, even this whole land.

5 And seekest thou great things for thyself? seek *them* not: for, behold, ^cI will bring evil upon all flesh, saith the LORD: but thy life will I give unto thee ^dfor a prey in all places whither thou goest.

CHAPTER XLVI.

1 *Jeremiah prophesieth the overthrow of Pharaoh's army at Euphrates, 13 and the conquest of Egypt by Nebuchadrezzar. 27 He comforteth Jacob in his chastisement.*

Before
CHRIST
587.

ver. 12.

ver. 14.
Is. 27. 13.

ver. 17, 25,
26.
† Heb. from
me, or them.
589.

Ps. 33. 11.

1 ch. 46. 25. 26.
Ez. 29. 1. &c.
& 30. 21. &c.

m ch. 39. 5.

about 607.
* ch. 36. 1, 4,
32.

b Is. 5. 5.

* ch. 25. 26.

d ch. 21. 9. &
38. 2. & 39.
13.

2 ch. 25. 11, 13,
33.

* ver. 6.

* Dan. 9. 11,
12.

b ch. 43. 7.
ver. 15.

* ver. 15, &c.

d Gen. 22. 16.

* Ez. 50. 39.

f ch. 1. 10. &
31. 29.
Ez. 7. 6.

Before
CHRIST
about 607

about 607.
* ch. 25. 15,
&c.
b 2 Kings 25.
25.
c 2 Chr. 35. 20.
Fulfilled
presently.

* So ch. 51.
H. 12.
Nah. 2. 1. &
3. 14.

† Heb. broken
in pieces.
† Heb. fled a
flight.
d ch. 4. 25. &
49. 23.

* Dan. 11. 19.

† See Is. 8. 7, 8.
ch. 47. 2.
Dan. 11. 22.

† Heb. Cush.

† Heb. Put.

* Is. 66. 19.

b Is. 13. 6.
Joel 1. 15. &
2. 1.

† Deut. 32. 42.
Is. 54. 6.

* Is. 34. 6.
Zeph. 1. 7.
See Ez. 39.
17.

† ch. 8. 22. &
31. 8.
* Is. 47. 1.

† Heb. no
cure shall
be unto
thee.
* Ez. 30. 21.

THE word of the LORD which came to Jeremiah the prophet against ^athe Gentiles;

2 Against Egypt, ^bagainst the army of Pharaoh-necho king of Egypt, which was by the river Euphrates in Carchemish, which Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon smote in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah.

3 ^cOrder ye the buckler and shield, and draw near to battle.

4 Harness the horses; and get up, ye horsemen, and stand forth with *your* helmets; furbish the spears, *and* put on the brigandines.

5 Wherefore have I seen them dismayed *and* turned away back? and their mighty ones are [†]beaten down, and are [†]fled apace, and look not back: *for* ^dfear *was* round about, saith the LORD.

6 Let not the swift flee away, nor the mighty man escape; they shall ^estumble, and fall toward the north by the river Euphrates.

7 Who *is* this *that* cometh up ^fas a flood, whose waters are moved as the rivers?

8 Egypt riseth up like a flood, and his waters are moved like the rivers; and he saith, I will go up, *and* will cover the earth; I will destroy the city and the inhabitants thereof.

9 Come up, ye horses; and rage, ye chariots; and let the mighty men come forth; [†]the Ethiopians and [†]the Libyans, that handle the shield; and the Lydians, ^gthat handle *and* bend the bow.

10 For this *is* ^hthe day of the Lord God of hosts, a day of vengeance, that he may avenge him of his adversaries: and ⁱthe sword shall devour, and it shall be satiate and made drunk with their blood: for the Lord God of hosts ^khath a sacrifice in the north country by the river Euphrates.

11 [†]Go up into Gilead, and take balm, ^mO virgin, the daughter of Egypt: in vain shalt thou use many medicines; *for* [†]thou shalt not be cured.

12 The nations have heard of thy shame, and thy cry hath filled the

land: for the mighty man hath stumbled against the mighty, *and* they are fallen both together.

13 ¶ The word that the LORD spake to Jeremiah the prophet, how Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon should come *and* ⁿsmite the land of Egypt.

14 Declare ye in Egypt, and publish in Migdol, and publish in Noph and in Tahpanhes: say ye, ^pStand fast, and prepare thee; for ^qthe sword shall devour round about thee.

15 Why are thy valiant men swept away? they stood not, because the LORD did drive them.

16 He ^rmade many to fall, yea, ^rone fell upon another: and they said, Arise, and let us go again to our own people, and to the land of our nativity, from the oppressing sword.

17 They did cry there, Pharaoh king of Egypt *is* but a noise; he hath passed the time appointed.

18 As I live, saith the King, ^swhose name *is* The LORD of hosts, Surely as Tabor *is* among the mountains, and as Carmel by the sea, *so* shall he come.

19 O ^tthou daughter dwelling in Egypt, ^tfurnish thyself ^uto go into captivity: for Noph shall be waste and desolate without an inhabitant.

20 Egypt *is* like a very fair ^xheifer, but destruction cometh; it cometh ^yout of the north.

21 Also her hired men *are* in the midst of her like [†]fatted bullocks; for they also are turned back, *and* are fled away together: they did not stand, because ^zthe day of their calamity was come upon them, *and* the time of their visitation.

22 ^aThe voice thereof shall go like a serpent; for they shall march with an army, and come against her with axes, as hewers of wood.

23 They shall ^bcut down her forest, saith the LORD, though it cannot be searched; because they are more than ^cthe grasshoppers, and *are* innumerable.

24 The daughter of Egypt shall be confounded; she shall be de-

Before
CHRIST
about 607

* Is. 19. 1.
ch. 47. 14, 11.
Ez. 29. & 30.
& 32.
Fulfilled
about 571.

† ver. 3. 4.

* ver. 19.

† Heb.
multiplied
the faller.
* Lev. 26. 37.

* Is. 47. 4. &
48. 2.
ch. 48. 15.

* See ch. 48.
18.

† Heb. made
thee instru-
ments of
captivity.
* Is. 20. 4.

* So Hos. 10.
11.

† ch. 1. 14. &
47. 2.
ver. 6, 10.

† Heb.
bullocks of
the stall.

* Ps. 57. 12.
ch. 50. 27.

* See Is. 29. 4.

b Is. 10. 34.

* Judg. 6. 5.

Before
CHRIST
about 607.

ch. 1. 15.

Or,
warshuer.

Heb.
Anon.

Ez. 30. 14,
15, 16.
Nah. 3. 8,
ch. 43:12,13.
Ez. 30. 13.

Ez. 44. 39.
Ez. 32. 11.

Ez. 29. 11,
13, 14.

Is. 41. 13, 14.
& 42. 5, 8.
ch. 30. 10, 11.

ch. 10. 24. &
30. 11.

Or,
and utterly
cut thee off.

about 600.

ch. 25. 20.
Ez. 33:15, 16.
Zeph. 2. 4, 5.

Amos 1. 6,
7, 8.

Heb.
Anon.

Is. 8. 7,
ch. 46: 7, 8.
ch. 1. 14, &
46: 20.

Heb.
the rainness
thereof.

ch. 8. 16.
Nah. 3. 2.

ch. 25. 22.

livered into the hand of ^dthe people of the north.

25 The LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, saith; Behold, I will punish the ^hmultitude of ^eNo, and Pharaoh, and Egypt, ^fwith their gods, and their kings; even Pharaoh, and *all* them that trust in him:

26 ^eAnd I will deliver them into the hand of those that seek their lives, and into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and into the hand of his servants: and ^hafterward it shall be inhabited, as in the days of old, saith the LORD.

27 ¶ ^hBut fear not thou, O my servant Jacob, and be not dismayed, O Israel: for, behold, I will save thee from afar off, and thy seed from the land of their captivity; and Jacob shall return, and be in rest and at ease, and none shall make *him* afraid.

28 Fear thou not, O Jacob my servant, saith the LORD: for I am with thee; for I will make a full end of all the nations whither I have driven thee: but I will not make ^ka full end of thee, but correct thee in measure; yet will I ^hnot leave thee wholly unpunished.

CHAPTER XLVII.

The destruction of the Philistines.

THE word of the LORD that came to Jeremiah the prophet ^aagainst the Philistines, ^bbefore that Pharaoh smote ^hGaza.

2 Thus saith the LORD; Behold, ^cwaters rise up ^dout of the north, and shall be an overflowing flood, and shall overflow the land, and ^hall that is therein; the city, and them that dwell therein: then the men shall cry, and all the inhabitants of the land shall howl.

3 At the ^enoise of the stamping of the hoofs of his strong *horses*, at the rushing of his chariots, and at the rumbling of his wheels, the fathers shall not look back to *their* children for feebleness of hands;

4 Because of the day that cometh to spoil all the Philistines, and to cut off from ^fTyrus and Zidon every helper that remaineth: for the

LORD will spoil the Philistines, ^gthe remnant of ^hthe country of ^hCaphthor.

5 ^hBaldness is come upon Gaza; ^kAskelon is cut off *with* the remnant of their valley: how long wilt thou ^hcut thyself?

6 O thou ^msword of the LORD, how long *will it be* ere thou be quiet? ^hput up thyself into thy scabbard, rest, and be still.

7 ^hHow can it be quiet, seeing the LORD hath ⁿgiven it a charge against Askelon, and against the sea shore? there hath he ^oappointed it.

CHAPTER XLVIII.

1 The judgment of Moab, 7 for their pride, 11 for their security, 14 for their carnal confidence, 26 and for their contempt of God and his people. 47 The restoration of Moab.

AGAINST ^aMoab thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Woe unto ^bNebo! for it is spoiled: ^cKiriathaim is confounded and taken: ^hMisgab is confounded and dismayed.

2 ^dThere shall be no more praise of Moab: in ^eHeshbon they have devised evil against it; come, and let us cut it off from *being* a nation. Also thou shalt ^hbe cut down, O Madmen; the sword shall ^hpursue thee.

3 ^hA voice of crying shall be from Horonaim, spoiling and great destruction.

4 Moab is destroyed; her little ones have caused a cry to be heard.

5 ^eFor in the going up of Luhith ^hcontinual weeping shall go up; for in the going down of Horonaim the enemies have heard a cry of destruction.

6 ^hFlee, save your lives, and be like ^hthe ^hheath in the wilderness.

7 ¶ For because thou hast trusted in thy works and in thy treasures, thou shalt also be taken: and ^kChemosh shall go forth into captivity *with* his ^hpriests and his princes together.

8 And ^mthe spoiler shall come upon every city, and no city shall escape: the valley also shall perish, and the plain shall be destroyed, as the LORD hath spoken.

9 ⁿGive wings unto Moab, that it

Before
CHRIST
about 600.

Ez. 25. 16.
Amos 1. 8.

Heb.
the isle.

Gen. 10. 14.

Amos 1. 7.

Amos 1. 10.

Zeph. 2. 4, 7.

Zech. 9. 5.

ch. 25. 7, 20.

ch. 16. 6, &
41. 5, & 48.
27.

Deut. 32.

Ez. 21. 3, 4, 5.

Heb. gath-
of Hephai.

Heb. How
canst thou?

Ez. 14. 17.

Mic. 6. 9.

about 600.

Is. 15, & 16.

ch. 25. 21. &
27. 3.

Ez. 25. 9.

Amos 2. 1, 2.

Num. 32. 58.

& 33. 47.

Is. 15. 2.

Num. 22. 37.

Or, The
high place.

Is. 16. 14.

Is. 15. 4.

Or, he
brought to
silence.
Is. 15. 1.

Heb. go
after thee.

ver. 5.

Is. 15. 5.

Heb. receiv-
ing with
weeping.

ch. 51. 4.

Or, a
naked tree.

ch. 17. 6.

Num. 21. 29.

Judg. 11. 29.

See Is. 46. 1,

2.

ch. 43. 12.

ch. 40. 3.

ch. 6. 25.

ver. 18.

Ps. 55. 6.

ver. 18.

Before
CHRIST
about 600.

* Is. 15. 2. &
16. 12.

* Is. 15. 5. &
16. 11.

* Is. 15. 7.

* Is. 15. 2, 3.
ch. 47. 3.
† Heb.
diminished.

* Gen. 37. 34.

* ch. 22. 28.

† Heb. neck.

* Deut. 28. 49.
ch. 40. 22.
Dan. 7. 4.
Hos. 8. 1.
Hab. 1. 8.
Is. 8. 8.
† ver. 24.
† Or,
The cities.
Is. 15. 8. &
21. 3.
ch. 30. 6. &
40. 22. 24. &
26. 49. & al.
39.
Mic. 4. 9.

† Ps. 81. 4.
Is. 7. 8.

* Is. 24. 17, 18.

* See ch. 11.
23.

* Num. 21. 28.

* Num. 24. 17.

† Heb.
children of
noise.

* Num. 21. 29.

35 Moreover I will cause to cease in Moab, saith the LORD, ^ahim that offereth in the high places, and him that burneth incense to his gods.

36 Therefore ^bmine heart shall sound for Moab like pipes, and mine heart shall sound like pipes for the men of Kir-heres: because ^cthe riches *that* he hath gotten are perished.

37 For ^devery head *shall be* bald, and every beard ^eclipped: upon all the hands *shall be* cuttings, and ^eupon the loins sackcloth.

38 *There shall be* lamentation generally upon all the housetops of Moab, and in the streets thereof: for I have broken Moab like ^fa vessel wherein is no pleasure, saith the LORD.

39 They shall howl, *saying*, How is it broken down! how hath Moab turned the ^gback with shame! so shall Moab be a derision and a dismaying to all them about him.

40 For thus saith the LORD; Behold, ^hhe shall fly as an eagle, and shall ⁱspread his wings over Moab.

41 ⁱKerioth is taken, and the strong holds are surprised, and ^kthe mighty men's hearts in Moab at that day shall be as the heart of a woman in her pangs.

42 And Moab shall be destroyed ^lfrom *being* a people, because he hath magnified *himself* against the LORD.

43 ^mFear, and the pit, and the snare, *shall be* upon thee, O inhabitant of Moab, saith the LORD.

44 He that fleeth from the fear shall fall into the pit; and he that getteth up out of the pit shall be taken in the snare: for ⁿI will bring upon it, *even* upon Moab, the year of their visitation, saith the LORD.

45 They that fled stood under the shadow of Heshbon because of the force: but ^oa fire shall come forth out of Heshbon, and a flame from the midst of Sihon, and ^pshall devour the corner of Moab, and the crown of the head of the ^qtumultuous ones.

46 ^qWoe be unto thee, O Moab!

the people of Chemosh perisheth: for thy sons are taken ^rcaptives, and thy daughters captives.

47 ¶ Yet will I bring again the captivity of Moab ^rin the latter days, saith the LORD. Thus far is the judgment of Moab.

CHAPTER XLIX.

1 *The judgment of the Ammonites.* 6 *Their restoration.* 7 *The judgment of Edom.* 23 *of Damascus.* 28 *of Kedar.* 30 *of Hazor.* 34 *and of Elam.* 39 *The restoration of Elam.*

¶ CONCERNING ^athe Ammonites, thus saith the LORD; Hath Israel no sons? hath he no heir? why *then* doth ^btheir king inherit ^bGad, and his people dwell in his cities?

2 Therefore, behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that I will cause an alarm of war to be heard in ^cRabbah of the Ammonites; and it shall be a desolate heap, and her daughters shall be burned with fire: then shall Israel be heir unto them that were his heirs, saith the LORD.

3 Howl, O Heshbon, for Ai is spoiled: cry, ye daughters of Rabbah, ^dgird you with sackcloth; lament, and run to and fro by the hedges; for ^etheir king shall go into captivity, *and* his ^epriests and his princes together.

4 Wherefore gloriest thou in the valleys, ^fthy flowing valley, O ^fbacksliding daughter? that trusted in her treasures, ^gsaying, Who shall come unto me?

5 Behold, I will bring a fear upon thee, saith the Lord God of hosts, from all those that be about thee; and ye shall be driven out every man right forth; and none shall gather up him that wandereth.

6 And ^hafterward I will bring again the captivity of the children of Ammon, saith the LORD.

7 ¶ ⁱConcerning Edom, thus saith the LORD of hosts; ^kIs wisdom no more in Teman? ⁱis counsel perished from the prudent? is their wisdom vanished?

8 ^mFlee ye, ^mturn back, dwell deep, O inhabitants of ⁿDesa; for I will bring the calamity of Esau upon him, the time *that* I will visit him.

9 If ^ograpegatherers come to thee,

Before
CHRIST
about 600.

† Heb. in
captivity.

* ch. 49. 6, 39.

about 600.

† Or,
Against.

* Ez. 21. 28. &
25. 2.

Amos 1. 13.

Zeph. 2. 8, 9.

† Or,
Melcham.

* Amos 1. 13.

* Ez. 25. 5.

Amos 1. 14.

* Is. 32. 11.
ch. 4. 8. & 6.
26.

† Or,
Melcham.

1 Kings 11.
5, 25.

* ch. 48. 7.

Amos 1. 15.

† Or, *thy valley floweth away.*

† ch. 3. 14. &
7. 24.

* ch. 21. 13.

* So ver. 39.
& ch. 48. 47.

† Ez. 23. 12.

Amos 1. 11.

† Obad. 8.

See Is. 19.
111.

* ver. 30.

† Or, *they are turned back.*

* ch. 25. 23.

* Obad. 5.

Before
CHRIST
about 600.

† Heb. *their
sufficiency.*
* Mal. 1. 3.

* Is. 17. 14.

* ch. 25. 29.
Obad. 16.

* Gen. 22. 16.
Is. 45. 23.
Amos 6. 8.
† Is. 24. 6. &
63. 1.

* Obad. 1, 2,
3.

* Obad. 4.

† Job 39. 27.

* Amos 9. 2.

* ch. 18. 16. &
50. 13.

† Gen. 10. 25.
Deut. 29. 23.
ch. 39. 40.
Amos 4. 11.

* ch. 50. 44.
&c.
† ch. 12. 5.

would they not leave *some* gleaning grapes? if thieves by night, they will destroy [†]till they have enough.

10 [†]But I have made Esau bare, I have uncovered his secret places, and he shall not be able to hide himself: his seed is spoiled, and his brethren, and his neighbours, and [†]he is not.

11 Leave thy fatherless children, I will preserve *them* alive; and let thy widows trust in me.

12 For thus saith the LORD; Behold, [†]they whose judgment *was* not to drink of the cup have assuredly drunken; and *art* thou he *that* shall altogether go unpunished? thou shalt not go unpunished, but thou shalt surely drink of it.

13 For [†]I have sworn by myself, saith the LORD, that [†]Bozrah shall become a desolation, a reproach, a waste, and a curse; and all the cities thereof shall be perpetual wastes.

14 I have heard a [†]rumour from the LORD, and an ambassador is sent unto the heathen, *saying*, Gather ye together, and come against her, and rise up to the battle.

15 For, lo, I will make thee small among the heathen, *and* despised among men.

16 Thy terriblest hath deceived thee, *and* the pride of thine heart, O thou that dwellest in the clefts of the rock, that holdest the height of the hill: [†]though thou shouldst make thy [†]nest as high as the eagle, [†]I will bring thee down from thence, saith the LORD.

17 Also Edom shall be a desolation: [†]every one that goeth by it shall be astonished, and shall hiss at all the plagues thereof.

18 [†]As in the overthrow of Sodom and Gomorrah and the neighbour cities thereof, saith the LORD, no man shall abide there, neither shall a son of man dwell in it.

19 [†]Behold, he shall come up like a lion from [†]the swelling of Jordan against the habitation of the strong: but I will suddenly make him run away from her: and who is a chosen *man*, *that* I may ap-

point over her? for [†]who is like me? and who will [†]appoint me the time? and [†]who is that shepherd that will stand before me?

20 [†]Therefore hear the counsel of the LORD, that he hath taken against Edom; and his purposes, that he hath purposed against the inhabitants of Teman: Surely the least of the flock shall draw them out; surely he shall make their habitations desolate with them.

21 [†]The earth is moved at the noise of their fall; at the cry the noise thereof was heard in the [†]Red sea.

22 Behold, [†]he shall come up and fly as the eagle, and spread his wings over Bozrah: and at that day shall the heart of the mighty men of Edom be as the heart of a woman in her pangs.

23 ¶ [†]Concerning Damascus. Hamath is confounded, and Arpad; for they have heard evil tidings: they are [†]fainthearted; [†]there is sorrow [†]on the sea; it cannot be quiet.

24 Damascus is waxed feeble, *and* turneth herself to flee, and fear hath seized on *her*: [†]anguish and sorrows have taken her, as a woman in travail.

25 How is [†]the city of praise not left, the city of my joy!

26 [†]Therefore her young men shall fall in her streets, and all the men of war shall be cut off in that day, saith the LORD of hosts.

27 And I will kindle a [†]fire in the wall of Damascus, and it shall consume the palaces of Ben-hadad.

28 ¶ [†]Concerning Kedar, and concerning the kingdoms of Hazor, which Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon shall smite, thus saith the LORD; Arise ye, go up to Kedar, and spoil [†]the men of the east.

29 Their [†]tents and their flocks shall they take away: they shall take to themselves their curtains, and all their vessels, and their camels; and they shall cry unto them, [†]Fear is on every side.

30 ¶ [†]Flee, [†]get you far off, dwell deep, O ye inhabitants of Hazor, saith the LORD; for Nebuchadrez-

Before
CHRIST
about 600.

* Ex. 15. 11.
† Or, *cannot
see to judge-
ment.*
† Job 41. 10.
† ch. 50. 45.

† ch. 50. 46.

† Heb.
Weedy sea.
† ch. 4. 13. &
48. 40. 41.
about 600

† Is. 17. 1. &
37. 13.
Amos 1. 3.
Zech. 9. 1, 2.

† Heb.
medied.
† Is. 57. 20.
† Or, *as on
the sea.*

† Is. 32. 8.
ch. 4. 31. &
6. 24. & 29.
6. & 48. 41.
ver. 22.

* ch. 32. 9. &
51. 41.

* ch. 50. 39. &
51. 4.

† Amos 1. 4.

about 600.
† Is. 21. 13.

† Judg. 6. 3.
Job 1. 3.
† Ps. 120. 5.

† ch. 6. 25. &
46. 5.
† Heb. *fit
greatly.*

Before
CHRIST
about 600.

* Ez. 38. 11.
† Or, that is
at ease.

† Num. 23. 9.
Deut. 33. 28.
Mic. 7. 14.

* ver. 26.
Ez. 5. 10.

* ch. 9. 26. &
25. 25.

† Heb. *scat*
affairs, or, that
have the
corners of
their hair
polled.

† ch. 9. 11. &
10. 22.
Mal. 1. 3.

* ver. 18.

† ch. 25. 25.

598.

* See Is. 22. 6.

† ver. 32.

* ch. 9. 16. &
48. 2.

† See ch. 43.
10.

† ch. 48. 47.
ver. 6.

595.

* Is. 13. 1. &
21. 1. & 47. 1.
† Heb. *lay*
the hand of
Jeremiah.

zar king of Babylon hath taken counsel against you, and hath conceived a purpose against you.

31 Arise, get you up unto ²the ¹wealthy nation, that dwelleth without care, saith the LORD, which have neither gates nor bars, *which* ²dwell alone.

32 And their camels shall be a booty, and the multitude of their cattle a spoil: and I will ²scatter into all winds ¹them *that are* ¹in the utmost corners; and I will bring their calamity from all sides thereof, saith the LORD.

33 And Hazor ¹shall be a dwelling for dragons, *and* a desolation for ever: ¹there shall no man abide there, nor *any* son of man dwell in it.

34 ¶ The word of the LORD that came to Jeremiah the prophet against ¹Elam in the beginning of the reign of Zedekiah king of Judah, saying,

35 Thus saith the LORD of hosts; Behold, I will break ¹the bow of Elam, the chief of their might.

36 And upon Elam will I bring the four winds from the four quarters of heaven, and ¹will scatter them toward all those winds; and there shall be no nation whither the outcasts of Elam shall not come.

37 For I will cause Elam to be dismayed before their enemies, and before them that seek their life: and I will bring evil upon them, *even* my fierce anger, saith the LORD; ²and I will send the sword after them, till I have consumed them:

38 And I will ¹set my throne in Elam, and will destroy from thence the king and the princes, saith the LORD.

39 ¶ But it shall come to pass ¹in the latter days, *that* I will bring again the captivity of Elam, saith the LORD.

CHAPTER L.

1, 9, 21, 35 The judgment of Babylon. 4, 17, 33 The redemption of Israel.

THE word that the LORD spake ²against Babylon *and* against the land of the Chaldeans ¹by Jeremiah the prophet.

2 Declare ye among the nations,

864

and publish, and ¹set up a standard; publish, *and* conceal not: say, Babylon is taken, ¹Bel is confounded, Merodach is broken in pieces; ¹her idols are confounded, her images are broken in pieces.

3 ¹For out of the north there cometh up ¹a nation against her, which shall make her land desolate, and none shall dwell therein: they shall remove, they shall depart, both man and beast.

4 ¶ In those days, and in that time, saith the LORD, the children of Israel shall come, ¹they and the children of Judah together, ²going and weeping: they shall go, ¹and seek the LORD their God.

5 They shall ask the way to Zion with their faces thitherward, *saying*, Come, and let us join ourselves to the LORD in ¹a perpetual covenant *that* shall not be forgotten.

6 My people hath been ¹lost sheep: their shepherds have caused them to go astray, they have turned them away *on* ¹the mountains: they have gone from mountain to hill, they have forgotten their ¹resting place.

7 All that found them have ¹devoured them: and ¹their adversaries said, ¹We offend not, because they have sinned against the LORD, ¹the habitation of justice, even the LORD, ¹the hope of their fathers.

8 ¹Remove out of the midst of Babylon, and go forth out of the land of the Chaldeans, and be as the he goats before the flocks.

9 ¶ ¹For, lo, I will raise and cause to come up against Babylon an assembly of great nations from the north country: and they shall ¹set themselves in array against her; from thence she shall be taken: their arrows *shall be* as of a mighty ¹expert man; ¹none shall return in vain.

10 And Chaldea shall be a spoil: ¹all that spoil her shall be satisfied, saith the LORD.

11 ¹Because ye were glad, because ye rejoiced, O ye destroyers of mine heritage, because ye are grown ¹fat ²as the heifer at grass, and ¹bellow as bulls;

Before
CHRIST
595.

† Heb.
fort up.
† Is. 40. 1.
ch. 51. 44.
† See ch. 43.
14, 15.

† ch. 51. 48.

* Is. 13. 17,
18, 20.
ver. 39, 40.

† Hos. 1. 11.

† Ezra 3. 12,
13.
Ps. 136. 5, 6.
ch. 31. 9.
Zech. 12. 10.
† Hos. 3. 5.

† ch. 31. 30,
&c. & 32. 40.

† Is. 53. 6,
ver. 17.
1 Pet. 2. 25.

† ch. 2. 20. &
3. 6, 23.

† Heb.
place to lie
down in.

† Ps. 73. 7.

† ch. 40. 2, 3.
Zech. 11. 3.
† See ch. 2. 3.
Dan. 9. 16.

† Ps. 99. 1. &
91. 1.

† Ps. 22. 4.

† Is. 48. 20.
ch. 51. 6, 45.
Zech. 2. 6, 7.
Rev. 18. 4.

* ch. 15. 14.
& 51. 27.
ver. 3, 41.

† ver. 14, 29.

† Or,
destroyer.
† Sam. 1. 22.

† Rev. 17. 16.

† Is. 47. 6.

† Heb. *big*,
or, con-
spicuous.
† Hos. 10. 11.
† Or, *neigh*
as steeds.

Before
CHRIST
595.

12 Your mother shall be sore confounded; she that bare you shall be ashamed: behold, the hindermost of the nations *shall be* a wilderness, a dry land, and a desert.

13 Because of the wrath of the LORD it shall not be inhabited, ^abut it shall be wholly desolate: ^bevery one that goeth by Babylon shall be astonished, and hiss at all her plagues.

14 ^cPut yourselves in array against Babylon round about: all ye ^dthat bend the bow, shoot at her, spare no arrows: for she hath sinned against the LORD.

15 Shout against her round about: she hath ^egiven her hand: her foundations are fallen, ^fher walls are thrown down: for ^git is the vengeance of the LORD: take vengeance upon her; ^has she hath done, do unto her.

16 Cut off the sower from Babylon, and him that handleth the ⁱsickle in the time of harvest: for fear of the oppressing sword ^jthey shall turn every one to his people, and they shall flee every one to his own land.

17 ¶ Israel is ^ka scattered sheep; ^lthe lions have driven ^mhim away: first ⁿthe king of Assyria hath devoured him; and last this ^oNebuchadrezzar king of Babylon hath broken his bones.

18 Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Behold, I will punish the king of Babylon and his land, as I have punished the king of Assyria.

19 ^pAnd I will bring Israel again to his habitation, and he shall feed on Carmel and Bashan, and his soul shall be satisfied upon mount Ephraim and Gilead.

20 In those days, and in that time, saith the LORD, ^qthe iniquity of Israel shall be sought for, and *there shall be none*; and the sins of Judah, and they shall not be found: for I will pardon them ^rwhom I reserve.

21 ¶ Go up against the land ^sof Merathaim, *even* against it, and against the inhabitants of ^tPekod: waste and utterly destroy ^uafter

them, saith the LORD, and do ^vaccording to all that I have commanded thee.

22 ^wA sound of battle is in the land, and of great destruction.

23 How is ^xthe hammer of the whole earth cut asunder and broken! how is Babylon become a desolation among the nations!

24 I have laid a snare for thee, and thou art also taken, O Babylon, ^yand thou wast not aware: thou art found, and also caught, because thou hast striven against the LORD.

25 The LORD hath opened his armoury, and hath brought forth ^zthe weapons of his indignation: for this is the work of the Lord God of hosts in the land of the Chaldeans.

26 Come against her ^{aa}from the utmost border, open her storehouses: ^{ab}cast her up as heaps, and destroy her utterly: let nothing of her be left.

27 Slay all her ^{ac}bullocks; let them go down to the slaughter: woe unto them! for their day is come, the time of ^{ad}their visitation.

28 The voice of them that flee and escape out of the land of Babylon, ^{ae}to declare in Zion the vengeance of the LORD our God, the vengeance of his temple.

29 Call together the archers against Babylon: ^{af}all ye that bend the bow, camp against it round about; let none thereof escape: ^{ag}recompense her according to her work; according to all that she hath done, do unto her: ^{ah}for she hath been proud against the LORD, against the Holy One of Israel.

30 ^{ai}Therefore shall her young men fall in the streets, and all her men of war shall be cut off in that day, saith the LORD.

31 Behold, I *am* against thee, O thou ^{aj}most proud, saith the Lord God of hosts: for ^{ak}thy day is come, the time *that* I will visit thee.

32 And ^{al}the most proud shall stumble and fall, and none shall

Before
CHRIST
595.

* See 2 Sam. 16. 11.
† Kings 19. 25.
‡ Chr. 35. 23.
§ Is. 10. 4. & 44. 28. & 48. 14.
|| ch. 24. 22.
¶ ch. 51. 54.
‖ Is. 14. 6.
‗ ch. 51. 20.

* ch. 31. 8, 31.
† 31. 57.
‡ Dan. 5. 30.
§ 31.

† Is. 13. 5.

† Heb. *from the end.*

† Or, *tread her.*

* Ps. 22. 12.
† Is. 34. 7.
‡ ch. 46. 21.

* ch. 48. 44.
† ver. 31.

* ch. 51. 10, 11.

* ver. 14.

† ver. 15.
‡ ch. 51. 56.
§ Rev. 18. 6.

* Is. 47. 10.

† ch. 40. 26. & 31. 4.

† Heb. *pride.*

† ver. 27.

† Heb. *pride.*

Before
CHRIST
585.

b ch. 21. 14.

† Rev. 18. 8.

† Is. 47. 4.

† Dan. 5. 30.
* Is. 47. 13.

* Is. 44. 25.
ch. 48. 30.

† Or,
chief of stages.
† Heb. bars.

* ch. 23. 20, 24.
Ez. 39. 5.
† ch. 51. 30.
Nah. 3. 13.

* Is. 44. 27.
ch. 51. 25, 26.
Rev. 16. 12.

* ver. 2.
ch. 51. 44, 47.
32.

* Is. 13. 21, 22.
& 34. 14.
ch. 51. 27.
Rev. 18. 2.

* Is. 13. 30.
ch. 25. 12.

* Gen. 19. 25.
Is. 13. 19.
ch. 48. 18. &
51. 26.

* ver. 9.
ch. 4. 22. &
25. 14. & 51.
27.
Rev. 17. 16.

* ch. 6. 23.

* Is. 13. 18.

* Is. 5. 30.

raise him up: and ^b I will kindle a fire in his cities, and it shall devour all round about him.

33 ¶ Thus saith the LORD of hosts; The children of Israel and the children of Judah *were* oppressed together: and all that took them captives held them fast; they refused to let them go.

34 ¹ Their Redeemer is strong; ² The LORD of hosts is his name: he shall thoroughly plead their cause, that he may give rest to the land, and disquiet the inhabitants of Babylon.

35 ¶ A sword is upon the Chaldeans, saith the LORD, and upon the inhabitants of Babylon, and ¹ upon her princes, and upon ^m her wise men.

36 A sword is ⁿ upon the ¹¹ liars; and they shall dote: a sword is upon her mighty men; and they shall be dismayed.

37 A sword is upon their horses, and upon their chariots, and upon all ^o the mingled people that *are* in the midst of her; and ^p they shall become as women: a sword is upon her treasures; and they shall be robbed.

38 ^q A drought is upon her waters; and they shall be dried up: for it is the land of ^r graven images, and they are mad upon *their* idols.

39 ^r Therefore the wild beasts of the desert with the wild beasts of the islands shall dwell *there*, and the owls shall dwell therein: ^t and it shall be no more inhabited for ever; neither shall it be dwelt in from generation to generation.

40 ^u As God overthrew Sodom and Gomorrah and the neighbour cities thereof, saith the LORD; so shall no man abide there, neither shall any son of man dwell therein.

41 ^x Behold, a people shall come from the north, and a great nation, and many kings shall be raised up from the coasts of the earth.

42 ^y They shall hold the bow and the lance: ^z they *are* cruel, and will not shew mercy: ^a their voice shall roar like the sea, and they shall ride upon horses, *every* one put in array, like a man to the

battle, against thee, O daughter of Babylon.

43 The king of Babylon hath heard the report of them, and his hands waxed feeble: ^b anguish took hold of him, and pangs as of a woman in travail.

44 ^c Behold, he shall come up like a lion from the swelling of Jordan unto the habitation of the strong: but I will make them suddenly run away from her: and who is a chosen man, *that* I may appoint over her? for who is like me? and who will ¹ appoint me the time? and ^d who is that shepherd that will stand before me?

45 Therefore hear ye ^e the counsel of the LORD, that he hath taken against Babylon; and his purposes, that he hath purposed against the land of the Chaldeans: Surely the least of the flock shall draw them out: surely he shall make *their* habitation desolate with them.

46 ^f At the noise of the taking of Babylon the earth is moved, and the cry is heard among the nations.

CHAPTER LI.

1 The severe judgment of God against Babylon in revenge of Israel. 59 Jeremiah delivereth the book of this prophecy to Seraiah, to be cast into Euphrates, in token of the perpetual sinking of Babylon.

THUS saith the LORD; Behold, I will raise up against Babylon, and against them that dwell in the ¹ midst of them that rise up against me, ^a a destroying wind;

2 And will send unto Babylon ^b fanners, that shall fan her, and shall empty her land: ^c for in the day of trouble they shall be against her round about.

3 Against *him that* bendeth ^d let the archer bend his bow, and against *him that* lifteth himself up in his brigandine: and spare ye not her young men; ^e destroy ye utterly all her host.

4 Thus the slain shall fall in the land of the Chaldeans, ^f and *they that are* thrust through in her streets.

5 For Israel *hath* not been forsaken, nor Judah of his God, of the LORD of hosts; though their land was filled with sin against the Holy One of Israel.

Before
CHRIST
585.

b ch. 49. 24.

* ch. 49. 10.
&c.

† Or, convert
me to plead.
† Job 41. 10.
ch. 49. 18.

* Is. 14. 24.
&c.
ch. 51. 11.

† Rev. 18. 9.

† Heb. heart.

* 2 Kings 19.
7.
ch. 4. 11.

* ch. 15. 7.

* ch. 50. 14.

* ch. 50. 14.

* ch. 50. 21.

* ch. 49. 26. &
50. 30, 37.

Before
CHRIST
595.^e ch. 50. 8.
Rev. 18. 4.
^k ch. 50. 15, 28.ⁱ ch. 25. 14.^k Rev. 17. 4.ⁱ Rev. 14. 8.^m ch. 25. 16.^e Is. 21. 9.
Rev. 14. 8 &
18. 2.^e ch. 48. 20.
Rev. 18. 3, 9,
11, 19.
^f ch. 46. 11.ⁱ Is. 12. 14.
ch. 30. 16.
ⁱ Rev. 18. 5.^e Ps. 57. 6.ⁱ ch. 50. 28.^e ch. 46. 4.
ⁱ Heb. *pure*.
^e Is. 13. 17.
ver. 28.^y ch. 50. 45.^e ch. 50. 28.^e Nah. 2. 1. &
3. 14.ⁱ Heb. *lies
in wait*.^e Rev. 17. 1,
15.^e ch. 40. 13.
Amos 6. 8.
ⁱ Heb.
holy soul.
^e Nah. 3. 15.ⁱ Heb. *utter*.
^e ch. 50. 15.^e Gen. 1. 1. 6.
ch. 10. 12,
&c.^e Job 9. 8.
Ps. 104. 2.
Is. 40. 22.^e ch. 10. 13.ⁱ Or, *noise*.ⁱ Ps. 135. 7.

6 ^e Flee out of the midst of Babylon, and deliver every man his soul: be not cut off in her iniquity; for ^h this is the time of the LORD's vengeance; ⁱ he will render unto her a recompense.

7 ^k Babylon hath been a golden cup in the LORD's hand, that made all the earth drunken: ⁱ the nations have drunken of her wine; therefore the nations ^m are mad.

8 Babylon is suddenly ⁿ fallen and destroyed: ^o howl for her; ^p take balm for her pain, if so be she may be healed.

9 We would have healed Babylon, but she is not healed: forsake her, and ^q let us go every one into his own country: ^r for her judgment reacheth unto heaven, and is lifted up *even* to the skies.

10 The LORD hath ^s brought forth our righteousness: come, and let us ^t declare in Zion the work of the LORD our God.

11 ^u Make ^v bright the arrows; gather the shields: ^x the LORD hath raised up the spirit of the kings of the Medes: ^y for his device is against Babylon, to destroy it; because it is ^z the vengeance of the LORD, the vengeance of his temple.

12 ^a Set up the standard upon the walls of Babylon, make the watch strong, set up the watchmen, prepare the ^b ambushes: for the LORD hath both devised and done that which he spake against the inhabitants of Babylon.

13 ^b O thou that dwellest upon many waters, abundant in treasures, thine end is come, and the measure of thy covetousness.

14 ^c The LORD of hosts hath sworn ^d by himself, *saying*, Surely I will fill thee with men, ^e as with caterpillars; and they shall ^f lift ^g up a shout against thee.

15 ^h He hath made the earth by his power, he hath established the world by his wisdom, and ⁱ hath stretched out the heaven by his understanding.

16 ^h When he uttereth *his* voice, there is a ⁱ multitude of waters in the heavens; and ⁱ he causeth the

vapours to ascend from the ends of the earth: he maketh lightnings with rain, and bringeth forth the wind out of his treasures.

17 ^k Every man ^l is brutish by his knowledge; every founder is confounded by the graven image: ⁱ for his molten image is falsehood, and there is no breath in them.

18 ^m They are vanity, the work of errors: in the time of their visitation they shall perish.

19 ⁿ The portion of Jacob is not like them; for he is the former of all things: and *Israel* is the rod of his inheritance: The LORD of hosts is his name.

20 ^o Thou art my battle axe and weapons of war: for ^p with thee will I break in pieces the nations, and with thee will I destroy kingdoms;

21 And with thee will I break in pieces the horse and his rider; and with thee will I break in pieces the chariot and his rider;

22 With thee also will I break in pieces man and woman; and with thee will I break in pieces ^q old and young; and with thee will I break in pieces the young man and the maid;

23 I will also break in pieces with thee the shepherd and his flock; and with thee will I break in pieces the husbandman and his yoke of oxen; and with thee will I break in pieces captains and rulers.

24 ^r And I will render unto Babylon and to all the inhabitants of Chaldea all their evil that they have done in Zion in your sight, saith the LORD.

25 Behold, I *am* against thee, ^s O destroying mountain, saith the LORD, which destroyest all the earth: and I will stretch out mine hand upon thee, and roll thee down from the rocks, ^t and will make thee a burnt mountain.

26 And they shall not take of thee a stone for a corner, nor a stone for foundations; ^u but thou shalt be ^v desolate for ever, saith the LORD.

27 ^w Set ye up a standard in the land, blow the trumpet among the nations, ^x prepare the nations

Before
CHRIST
595.^k ch. 10. 14.
ⁱ Or, *is more
brutish than*
ⁱ ch. 50. 2.^m ch. 10. 15.ⁿ ch. 10. 16.^o Is. 10. 5, 15.
ch. 51. 25.
ⁱ Or, *in thee,
or, by thee*.^p So 2 Chr.
36. 17.^q ch. 50. 15, 29.^r Is. 13. 2.
Zech. 4. 7.^s Rev. 8. 8.^t ch. 50. 40.^u Heb.
*everlasting
desolations*.
^v Is. 13. 2.^w ch. 25. 14.

Before
CHRIST
595.

* ch. 50. 41.

* ver. 11.

* ch. 50. 13, 39,
ver. 43.b Is. 19. 16,
ch. 48. 41. &
50. 37.* Lam. 2. 9.
Amos 1. 5.
Nah. 3. 13.
* ch. 50. 24.

* ch. 50. 38.

c Is. 21. 10.
Amos 1. 3.
Mic. 4. 13.* Is. 41. 15.
Hab. 3. 12.* Or, in the
time that he
thresheth
her.* Is. 17. 5. &c.
Hos. 6. 11.
Joel 3. 13.
Rev. 14. 13,
18.

* ch. 50. 17.

f Heb. My
violence.g Or,
remainder.f Heb.
inhabitant.

k ch. 50. 54.

l ch. 50. 38.

m Is. 37. 22.
ch. 29. 28.
Rev. 18. 2.

* ch. 25. 9, 18.

against her, call together against her ¹the kingdoms of Ararat, Minni, and Aschenaz; appoint a captain against her; cause the horses to come up as the rough caterpillars.

28 Prepare against her the nations with ²the kings of the Medes, the captains thereof, and all the rulers thereof, and all the land of his dominion.

29 And the land shall tremble and sorrow: for every purpose of the LORD shall be performed against Babylon, ³to make the land of Babylon a desolation without an inhabitant.

30 The mighty men of Babylon have forborne to fight, they have remained in *their* holds: their might hath failed; ^bthey became as women: they have burned her dwellingplaces; ^cher bars are broken.

31 ^dOne post shall run to meet another, and one messenger to meet another, to shew the king of Babylon that his city is taken at *one* end,

32 And that ^ethe passages are stopped, and the reeds they have burned with fire, and the men of war are affrighted.

33 For thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; The daughter of Babylon is ^flike a threshingfloor, ^g*it is* time to thresh her: yet a little while, ^hand the time of her harvest shall come.

34 Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon hath ⁱdevoured me, he hath crushed me, he hath made me an empty vessel, he hath swallowed me up like a dragon, he hath filled his belly with my delicates, he hath cast me out.

35 ^jThe violence done to me and to my ^kflesh *be* upon Babylon, shall the ^linhabitant of Zion say; and my blood upon the inhabitants of Chaldea, shall Jerusalem say.

36 Therefore thus saith the LORD; Behold, ^mI will plead thy cause, and take vengeance for thee; ⁿand I will dry up her sea, and make her springs dry.

37 ^oAnd Babylon shall become heaps, a dwellingplace for dragons, ^pan astonishment, and a hissing, without an inhabitant.

38 They shall roar together like lions: they shall ^qyell as lions' whelps.

39 In their heat I will make their feasts, and ^rI will make them drunken, that they may rejoice, and sleep a perpetual sleep, and not wake, saith the LORD.

40 I will bring them down like lambs to the slaughter, like rams with he goats.

41 How is ^sSheshach taken! and how is ^tthe praise of the whole earth surprised! how is Babylon become an astonishment among the nations!

42 ^uThe sea is come up upon Babylon: she is covered with the multitude of the waves thereof.

43 ^vHer cities are a desolation, a dry land, and a wilderness, a land wherein no man dwelleth, neither doth *any* son of man pass thereby.

44 ^wAnd I will punish Bel in Babylon, and I will bring forth out of his mouth that which he hath swallowed up: and the nations shall not flow together any more unto him; yea, ^xthe wall of Babylon shall fall.

45 ^yMy people, go ye out of the midst of her, and deliver ye every man his soul from the fierce anger of the LORD.

46 And ^zlest your heart faint, and ye fear ^afor the rumour that shall be heard in the land; a rumour shall both come *one* year, and after that in *another* year *shall come* a rumour, and violence in the land, ruler against ruler.

47 Therefore, behold, the days come, that ^bI will ^cdo judgment upon the graven images of Babylon: and her whole land shall be confounded, and all her slain shall fall in the midst of her.

48 Then ^dthe heaven and the earth, and all that *is* therein, shall sing for Babylon: ^efor the spoilers shall come unto her from the north, saith the LORD.

49 ^fAs Babylon *hath caused* the slain of Israel to fall, so at Babylon shall fall the slain of all ^gthe earth.

50 ^hYe that have escaped the

Before
CHRIST
595.|| Or, shake
themselves.

* ver. 57.

p ch. 23. 26.

q Is. 13. 19.
ch. 49. 25.
Dan. 4. 30.r See Is. 8. 7,
8.s ch. 50. 39, 40.
ver. 29.t Is. 46. 1.
ch. 50. 2.

u ver. 58.

v ver. 6.
ch. 50. 8.
Rev. 18. 4.

w Or, let not.

x 2 Kings 19.
7.y ch. 50. 2.
ver. 32.
z Heb.
visit upon.a Is. 44. 23. &
49. 13.
Rev. 18. 20.

b ch. 50. 3, 41.

c Or, Both
Babylon is
to fall, O ye
slain of Is-
rael, and
with Bab-
ylon, &c.d Or,
the country.
e ch. 44. 23.

Before
CHRIST
595.

sword, go away, stand not still: remember the LORD afar off, and let Jerusalem come into your mind.

51 ^dWe are confounded, because we have heard reproach: shame hath covered our faces; for strangers are come into the sanctuaries of the LORD'S house.

52 Wherefore, behold, the days come, saith the LORD, ^ethat I will do judgment upon her graven images: and through all her land the wounded shall groan.

53 ^fThough Babylon should mount up to heaven, and though she should fortify the height of her strength, *yet* from me shall spoilers come unto her, saith the LORD.

54 ^gA sound of a cry *cometh* from Babylon, and great destruction from the land of the Chaldeans:

55 Because the LORD hath spoiled Babylon, and destroyed out of her the great voice; when her waves do roar like great waters, a noise of their voice is uttered:

56 Because the spoiler is come upon her, *even* upon Babylon, and her mighty men are taken, every one of their bows is broken: ^hfor the LORD God of recompenses shall surely requite.

57 ⁱAnd I will make drunk her princes, and her wise *men*, her captains, and her rulers, and her mighty men: and they shall sleep a perpetual sleep, and not wake, saith ^kthe King, whose name is The LORD of hosts.

58 Thus saith the LORD of hosts; ^lThe broad walls of Babylon shall be utterly ^mbroken, and her high gates shall be burned with fire; and ⁿthe people shall labour in vain, and the folk in the fire, and they shall be weary.

59 ¶ The word which Jeremiah the prophet commanded Seraiah the son of Neriah, the son of Maaseiah, when he went ^owith Zedekiah the king of Judah into Babylon in the fourth year of his reign. And *this* Seraiah *was* a ^pquiet prince.

60 So Jeremiah wrote in a book all the evil that should come upon

Babylon, *even* all these words that are written against Babylon.

61 And Jeremiah said to Seraiah, When thou comest to Babylon, and shalt see, and shalt read all these words;

62 Then shalt thou say, O LORD, thou hast spoken against this place, to cut it off, that ^qnone shall remain in it, neither *man* nor beast, but that it shall be ^rdesolate for ever.

63 And it shall be, when thou hast made an end of reading this book, ^sthat thou shalt bind a stone to it, and cast it into the midst of Euphrates:

64 And thou shalt say, Thus shall Babylon sink, and shall not rise from the evil that I will bring upon her: ^tand they shall be weary. Thus far *are* the words of Jeremiah.

CHAPTER LII.

¹ Zedekiah rebelleth. ⁴ Jerusalem is besieged and taken. ⁸ Zedekiah's sons killed, and his own eyes put out. ¹² Nebuzar-adan burneth and spoileth the city. ²⁴ He carrieth away the captives. ³¹ Evil-merodach advanceth Jehoiachin.

ZEDEKIAH *was* ^aone and twenty years old when he ^bbegan to reign, and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name *was* Hamutal the daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah.

2 And he did *that which was* evil in the eyes of the LORD, according to all that Jehoiakim had done.

3 For through the anger of the LORD it came to pass in Jerusalem and Judah, till he had cast them out from his presence, that Zedekiah rebelled against the king of Babylon.

4 ¶ And it came to pass in the ^bninth year of his reign, in the tenth month, in the tenth *day* of the month, *that* Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon came, he and all his army, against Jerusalem, and pitched against it, and built forts against it round about.

5 So the city *was* besieged unto the eleventh year of king Zedekiah.

6 And in the fourth month, in the ninth *day* of the month, the famine *was* sore in the city, so

Before
CHRIST
595.

^a ch. 50. 3, 20.
ver. 25.

^t Heb.
desolations.

^q See Rev. 18.
21.

^r ver. 38.

599.
^a 2 Kings 24.
18.

^b Heb.
reigned.

599.
^b 2 Kings 25.
1-5.
ch. 20. 1.
Zech. 8. 19.

588.

^d Is. 44. 15,
16. & 79. 4.

^e ver. 47.

^f ch. 49. 16;
Amos 3. 2.
Obad. 1.

^g ch. 50. 22.

^h Ps. 94. 1.
ch. 50. 23.
ver. 24.

ⁱ ver. 39.

^k ch. 46. 18.
& 48. 15.

^l Or, The walls
of broad
Babylon.
^m ver. 44.
ⁿ Or, made
naked.
^o Hab. 2. 13.

595.

^p Or, on the
behalf of.

^q Or, prince of
Mesucha,
or, chief
clamber-
lain.

Before
CHRIST
588.

that there was no bread for the people of the land.

7 Then the city was broken up, and all the men of war fled, and went forth out of the city by-night by the way of the gate between the two walls, which *was* by the king's garden; (now the Chaldeans *were* by the city round about;) and they went by the way of the plain.

8 ¶ But the army of the Chaldeans pursued after the king, and overtook Zedekiah in the plains of Jericho; and all his army was scattered from him.

9 Then they took the king, and carried him up unto the king of Babylon to Riblah in the land of Hamath; where he gave judgment upon him.

10 And the king of Babylon slew the sons of Zedekiah before his eyes: he slew also all the princes of Judah in Riblah.

11 Then he put out the eyes of Zedekiah; and the king of Babylon bound him in chains, and carried him to Babylon, and put him in prison till the day of his death.

12 ¶ Now in the fifth month, in the tenth day of the month, which *was* the nineteenth year of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, came Nebuzar-adan, captain of the guard, which served the king of Babylon, unto Jerusalem,

13 And burned the house of the LORD, and the king's house; and all the houses of Jerusalem, and all the houses of the great men, burned he with fire:

14 And all the army of the Chaldeans, that *were* with the captain of the guard, brake down all the walls of Jerusalem round about.

15 Then Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard carried away captive *certain* of the poor of the people, and the residue of the people that remained in the city, and those that fell away, that fell to the king of Babylon, and the rest of the multitude.

16 But Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard left *certain* of the

poor of the land for vinedressers and for husbandmen.

17 Also the pillars of brass that *were* in the house of the LORD, and the bases, and the brazen sea that *was* in the house of the LORD, the Chaldeans brake, and carried all the brass of them to Babylon.

18 The caldrons also, and the shovels, and the snuffers, and the bowls, and the spoons, and all the vessels of brass wherewith they ministered, took they away.

19 And the basins, and the fire-pans, and the bowls, and the caldrons, and the candlesticks, and the spoons, and the cups; that *was* of gold in gold, and that *was* of silver in silver, took the captain of the guard away.

20 The two pillars, one sea, and twelve brazen bulls that *were* under the bases, which king Solomon had made in the house of the LORD: the brass of all these vessels was without weight.

21 And concerning the pillars, the height of one pillar *was* eighteen cubits; and a fillet of twelve cubits did compass it; and the thickness thereof *was* four fingers: it *was* hollow.

22 And a chapter of brass *was* upon it; and the height of one chapter *was* five cubits, with network and pomegranates upon the chapters round about, all of brass. The second pillar also, and the pomegranates *were* like unto these.

23 And there were ninety and six pomegranates on a side; and all the pomegranates upon the network *were* a hundred round about.

24 ¶ And the captain of the guard took Seraiah the chief priest, and Zephaniah the second priest, and the three keepers of the door:

25 He took also out of the city a eunuch, which had the charge of the men of war; and seven men of them that *were* near the king's person, which *were* found in the city; and the principal scribe of the host, who mustered the people

Before
CHRIST
588.

ch. 27. 19.
See I Kings
7. 15, 23, 27,
34.

Ex. 27. 3.
2 Kings 25.
14, 15, 16.
Or, instruments
to remove
the ashes.
Or, basins.

Or, censers.

1 Kings 7.
47.

Heb.
their brass.

1 Kings 7.
15.

2 Kings 25.
17.

2 Chr. 3. 15.

Heb.
thread.

See I Kings
7. 20.

2 Kings 25.
18.

ch. 21. 1. &
23. 23.

Heb.
threshold.

Heb. saw
the face of
the king.

Or, scribe
of the cap-
tain of the
host.

ch. 32. 4.

Ez. 12. 13.

Heb.
blinded.

Or, fetters.

Heb.
house of the
wards.

Zech. 7. 5.
& 8. 19.

See ver. 29.

ch. 39. 9.

Or, chief
misdad.

Heb. chief
of the ex-
cutiours,
or, single-
termen.

And in
ver. 14, &c.
Heb. stand
before.

ch. 39. 9.

Before
CHRIST
588.

of the land; and threescore men of the people of the land, that were found in the midst of the city.

26 So Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard took them, and brought them to the king of Babylon to Riblah.

27 And the king of Babylon smote them, and put them to death in Riblah in the land of Hamath. Thus Judah was carried away captive out of his own land.

28 ¹This is the people whom Nebuchadrezzar carried away captive: in the ²seventh year ³three thousand Jews and three and twenty:

29 ¹In the eighteenth year of Nebuchadrezzar he carried away captive from Jerusalem eight hundred thirty and two ¹persons:

30 In the three and twentieth year of Nebuchadrezzar, Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard carried away captive of the Jews seven hundred forty and five persons:

all the persons *were* four thousand and six hundred.

31 ¶ ²And it came to pass in the seven and thirtieth year of the captivity of Jehoiachin king of Judah, in the twelfth month, in the five and twentieth *day* of the month, *that* Evil-merodach king of Babylon, in the *first* year of his reign, ³lifted up the head of Jehoiachin king of Judah, and brought him forth out of prison,

32 And spake ¹kindly unto him, and set his throne above the throne of the kings that *were* with him in Babylon,

33 And changed his prison garments: ²and he did continually eat bread before him all the days of his life.

34 And *for* his diet, there was a continual diet given him of the king of Babylon, ¹every day a portion until the day of his death, all the days of his life.

Before
CHRIST
585.

562.

² 2 Kings 25.
27, 28, 29, 30.³ Gen. 40, 13,
20.¹ Heb. *good things with him.*² 2 Sam. 9, 13.¹ Heb. *the matter of the day in his day.*² 2 Kings 24.
2.
600.¹ See 2 Kings 24, 12.² See 2 Kings 24, 14.
590.³ See ver. 12.
ch. 39, 9.¹ Heb. *souls.*
585.

THE

LAMENTATIONS OF JEREMIAH.

CHAPTER I.

1 *The miserable estate of Jerusalem by reason of her sin.* 12 *She complaineth of her grief, 18 and confesseth God's judgment to be righteous.*

HOW doth the city sit solitary, *that was full of people!* ¹*how* is she become as a widow! *she that was great among the nations, and ²princess among the provinces, how* is she become tributary!

2 She ¹weepeth sore in the ²night, and her tears *are* on her cheeks: ³*among all her lovers* ⁴*she hath none to comfort her:* all her friends have dealt treacherously with her, they are become her enemies.

3 ¹Judah is gone into captivity because of affliction, and ²because of great servitude: ³*she dwelleth among the heathen, she findeth no rest:* all her persecutors overtook her between the straits.

4 The ways of Zion do mourn, because none come to the solemn feasts: all her gates are desolate:

her priests sigh, her virgins are afflicted, and she *is* in bitterness.

5 Her adversaries ¹are the chief, her enemies prosper; for the LORD hath afflicted her ²for the multitude of her transgressions: her ³children are gone into captivity before the enemy.

6 And from the daughter of Zion all her beauty is departed: her princes are become like harts *that* find no pasture, and they are gone without strength before the pursuer.

7 Jerusalem remembered in the days of her affliction and of her miseries all her ¹pleasant things that she had in the days of old, when her people fell into the hand of the enemy, and none did help her: the adversaries saw her, and did mock at her sabbaths.

8 ¹Jerusalem hath grievously sinned; therefore she ²is removed:

Before
CHRIST
about 588.¹ Deut. 28, 43.² Jer. 30, 14,
15.

Dan. 5, 7, 16.

³ Jer. 52, 28.¹ Or, *desirable,*
ver. 10.² 1 Kings 8.
46.³ Heb. *is become a remnant, or, wandering.*Before
CHRIST
about 588.¹ Is. 47, 7, 8.² Ezra 4, 20.³ Jer. 13, 17.
⁴ Job 7, 3.
Ps. 6, 6.¹ Jer. 4, 30, &
30, 14.
ver. 19.
² Jer. 9, 16, 17,
21.³ Jer. 52, 27.⁴ Heb. *for the greatness of servitude.*¹ Deut. 28, 64,
65.
Ch. 2, 9.

Before
CHRIST
about 588.

* Jer. 13. 22.
25.
Ez. 16. 37. &
23. 29.
Hos. 2. 10.

* Deut. 32. 29.
Is. 47. 7.

* ver. 2, 17, 21.

* ver. 7.
[Or,
desirable.
* Jer. 31. 51.

* Deut. 23. 3.
Neh. 13. 1.

* Jer. 38. 9. &
52. 6.
ch. 2. 12. &
4. 4.

[Or,
to make the
soul to come
again.

[Or, It is
nothing.
† Heb. *pass
by the way.*
* Dan. 9. 12.

* Ez. 12. 13. &
17. 20.

* Deut. 28. 48.

* Is. 63. 3.
Rev. 14. 19.
20. & 19. 15.

[Or, the
vinepress
of the vir-
gin, &c.
* Jer. 13. 17.
& 14. 17.
ch. 2. 18.

* ver. 2, 9.
† Heb.
bring back.

* Jer. 4. 31.

* ver. 2, 9.

all that honoured her despise her, because "they have seen her nakedness: yea, she sigheth, and turneth backward.

9 Her filthiness is in her skirts; she °remembereth not her last end; therefore she came down wonderfully: "she had no comforter. O LORD, behold my affliction: for the enemy hath magnified *himself*.

10 The adversary hath spread out his hand upon "all her "pleasant things: for she hath seen that "the heathen entered into her sanctuary, whom thou didst command that "they should not enter into thy congregation.

11 All her people sigh, "they seek bread; they have given their pleasant things for meat "to relieve the soul: see, O LORD, and consider; for I am become vile.

12 ¶ "Is it nothing to you, all ye that "pass by? behold, and see "if there be any sorrow like unto my sorrow, which is done unto me, wherewith the LORD hath afflicted *me* in the day of his fierce anger.

13 From above hath he sent fire into my bones, and it prevaleth against them: he hath "spread a net for my feet, he hath turned me back: he hath made me desolate *and* faint all the day.

14 "The yoke of my transgressions is bound by his hand: they are wreathed, *and* come up upon my neck: he hath made my strength to fall, the Lord hath delivered me into *their* hands, *from whom* I am not able to rise up.

15 The Lord hath trodden under foot all my mighty *men* in, the midst of me: he hath called an assembly against me to crush my young men: "the Lord hath trodden "the virgin, the daughter of Judah, *as* in a winepress.

16 For these *things* I weep; "mine eye, mine eye runneth down with water, because "the comforter that should "relieve my soul is far from me: my children are desolate, because the enemy prevailed.

17 "Zion spreadeth forth her hands, *and* "there is none to comfort her: the LORD hath command-

ed concerning Jacob, *that* his adversaries *should* be round about him: Jerusalem is as a menstruous woman among them.

18 ¶ The LORD is "righteous; for I have "rebelled against his "commandment: hear, I pray you, all people, and behold my sorrow: my virgins and my young men are gone into captivity.

19 I called for my lovers, *but* "they deceived me: my priests and mine elders gave up the ghost in the city, "while they sought their meat to relieve their souls.

20 Behold, O LORD; for I *am* in distress: my "bowels are troubled; mine heart is turned within me; for I have grievously rebelled: "abroad the sword bereaveth, at home *there is* as death.

21 They have heard that I sigh; "there is none to comfort me: all mine enemies have heard of my trouble; they are glad that thou hast done *it*: thou wilt bring "the day *that* thou hast "called, and they shall be like unto me.

22 "Let all their wickedness come before thee; and do unto them, as thou hast done unto me for all my transgressions: for my sighs *are* many, and "my heart is faint.

CHAPTER II.

1 Jeremiah lamenteth the misery of Jerusalem. 20
He complaineth thereof to God.

HOW hath the Lord covered the daughter of Zion with a cloud in his anger, "and cast down from heaven unto the earth "the beauty of Israel, and remembered not "his footstool in the day of his anger!

2 The Lord hath swallowed up all the habitations of Jacob, "and hath not pitied: he hath thrown down in his wrath the strong holds of the daughter of Judah; he hath "brought *them* down to the ground: "he hath polluted the kingdom and the princes thereof.

3 He hath cut off in *his* fierce anger all the horn of Israel: "he hath drawn back his right hand from before the enemy, "and he burned against Jacob like a flam-

Before
CHRIST
about 588.

* Neh. 9. 33.
Dan. 9. 7. 14.
† Sam. 12.
14. 15.
† Heb.
mouth.

* ver. 2.
Jer. 30. 14.

* ver. 11.

† Job 20. 27.
Is. 16. 11.
Jer. 4. 19. &
48. 36.
ch. 2. 11.
Hos. 11. 8.

* Deut. 32. 25.
Ez. 7. 15.

† ver. 2.

* Is. 13. &c.
Jer. 46. &c.
[Or, *pro-
claimed.*

* Ps. 109. 15.

* ch. 5. 17.

* Matt. 11. 23.

* 2 Sam. 1. 19.

* 1 Chr. 28. 2.
Ps. 99. 5. &
132. 7.

* ver. 17, 21.
ch. 3. 45.

† Heb. *made
to touch.*
* Ps. 89. 39.

* Ps. 74. 11.

* Ps. 89. 46.

Before
CHRIST
about 588.
Is. 67. 10.
ver. 3.

ing fire, which devoureth round about.

4 ^bHe hath bent his bow like an enemy: he stood with his right hand as an adversary, and slew ¹all that were pleasant to the eye in the tabernacle of the daughter of Zion: he poured out his fury like fire.

5 ^kThe Lord was as an enemy: he hath swallowed up Israel, ¹he hath swallowed up all her palaces: he hath destroyed his strong holds, and hath increased in the daughter of Judah mourning and lamentation.

6 And he hath violently ^mtaken away his ¹tabernacle, ⁿas if it were of a garden; he hath destroyed his places of the assembly: ^othe LORD hath caused the solemn feasts and sabbaths to be forgotten in Zion, and hath despised in the indignation of his anger the king and the priest.

7 The Lord hath cast off his altar, he hath abhorred his sanctuary, he hath ¹given up into the hand of the enemy the walls of her palaces; ^pthey have made a noise in the house of the LORD, as in the day of a solemn feast.

8 The LORD hath purposed to destroy the wall of the daughter of Zion: ^qhe hath stretched out a line, he hath not withdrawn his hand from ¹destroying: therefore he made the rampart and the wall to lament; they languished together.

9 Her gates are sunk into the ground; he hath destroyed and ¹broken her bars: ^sher king and her princes ^rare among the Gentiles: ^tthe law is no more; her ¹prophets also find no vision from the LORD.

10 The elders of the daughter of Zion ^xsit upon the ground, ^{and} keep silence: they have ^ycast up dust upon their heads; they have ^zgirded themselves with sackcloth: the virgins of Jerusalem hang down their heads to the ground.

11 ^aMine eyes do fail with tears, ^bmy bowels are troubled, ^cmy liver is poured upon the earth, for the destruction of the daughter of my

people; because ^dthe children and the sucklings ¹swoon in the streets of the city.

12 They say to their mothers, Where is corn and wine? when they swooned as the wounded in the streets of the city, when their soul was poured out into their mothers' bosom.

13 What thing shall I take to witness for thee? ^ewhat thing shall I liken to thee, O daughter of Jerusalem? what shall I equal to thee, that I may comfort thee, O virgin daughter of Zion? for thy breach is great like the sea: who can heal thee?

14 Thy ^fprophets have seen vain and foolish things for thee: and they have not ^gdiscovered thine iniquity, to turn away thy captivity; but have seen for thee false burdens and causes of banishment.

15 ^hAll that pass ¹by ⁱclap their hands at thee; they hiss ^kand wag their head at the daughter of Jerusalem, ¹saying, Is this the city that ^{men}call ¹The perfection of beauty, The joy of the whole earth?

16 ^mAll thine enemies have opened their mouth against thee: they hiss and gnash the teeth: they say, ⁿWe have swallowed ^{her} up: certainly this ^{is} the day that we looked for; we have found, ^owe have seen it.

17 The LORD hath done ^{that} which he had ^pdevised; he hath fulfilled his word that he had commanded in the days of old: ^qhe hath thrown down, and hath not pitied: and he hath caused ^{thine} enemy to ^rrejoice over thee, he hath set up the horn of thine adversaries.

18 Their heart cried unto the Lord, O ^swall of the daughter of Zion, ¹let tears run down like a river day and night: give thyself no rest; let not the apple of thine eye cease.

19 Arise, ¹cry out in the night: in the beginning of the watches ^xpour out thine heart like water before the face of the Lord: lift up thy hands toward him for the life of thy young children, ^ythat faint

Before
CHRIST
about 588

ever. 19.
ch. 4. 4.
|| Or, Jamt.

* ch. 1. 12.
Dan. 9. 12.

(Jer. 2. 8. &
3. 31. & 14.
14. & 25. 16.
& 27. 14. &
28. 8. 9.
Ez. 13. 2.
* Is. 58. 1.

1 Kings 9. 8.
Jer. 18. 16.
Nah. 3. 19.

† Heb.
by the way.

* Ez. 25. 6.
† 2 Kings 19.
21.

† Ps. 44. 14.
† Ps. 48. 2. &
50. 2.

* Job 16. 9.
† Ps. 22. 13.
ch. 3. 46.

* Ps. 56. 2.

* Ps. 35. 21.

† Lev. 26. 16.
&c.
Deut. 28. 15.
&c.

* ver. 2.

* Ps. 38. 16. &
89. 42.

* ver. 8.

† Jer. 11. 37.
ch. 1. 16.

* Ps. 119. 147.

* Ps. 62. 8.

† ver. 11.

† Heb. all
the ^dservants
of the
city.

† Ez. 24. 25.

† ver. 4.
Jer. 30. 14.

† 2 Kings 25.
9.
Jer. 52. 13.

* Ps. 80. 12.
& 89. 40.
† Is. 5. 5.
|| Or, hedge.

* Is. 1. 8.
* ch. 1. 4.
Zeph. 3. 18.

† Heb.
shut up.

* Ps. 74. 4.

† 2 Kings 1. 1.
Is. 34. 11.

† Heb. seal-
locking up.

* Jer. 51. 59.
* Deut. 28. 26.
2 Kings 24.
15. & 25. 7.
ch. 1. 3. & 4.
20.

† 2 Chr. 15. 3.
* Ps. 74. 9.
Ez. 7. 26.

* Job 2. 13.
Is. 3. 26.
ch. 3. 28.

† Job 2. 12.

† Is. 15. 3.
Ez. 7. 18. &
27. 31.

* Ps. 6. 7.
ch. 3. 48. &c.
veh. 1. 20.
* Job 16. 13.
Ps. 22. 14.

Before
CHRIST
about 588

for hunger ^ain the top of every street.

20 ¶ Behold, O LORD, and consider to whom thou hast done this.

^a Shall the women eat their fruit, and children ^bof a span long? ^b shall the priest and the prophet be slain in the sanctuary of the Lord?

21 ^c The young and the old lie on the ground in the streets: my virgins and my young men are fallen by the sword; thou hast slain *them* in the day of thine anger; ^d thou hast killed, and not pitied.

22 Thou hast called as in a solemn day ^e my terrors round about, so that in the day of the LORD's anger none escaped nor remained: ^f those that I have swaddled and brought up hath mine enemy consumed.

CHAPTER III.

1 *The faithful bewail their calamities. 29 By the mercies of God they nourish their hope. 37 They acknowledge God's justice. 55 They pray for deliverance, 64 and vengeance on their enemies.*

I AM the man *that* hath seen affliction by the rod of his wrath.

2 He hath led me, and brought me into darkness, but not into light.

3 Surely against me is he turned; he turneth his hand *against me* all the day.

4 ^a My flesh and my skin hath he made old; he hath ^b broken my bones.

5 He hath builded against me, and compassed me with gall and travail.

6 ^c He hath set me in dark places, as *they that be dead* of old.

7 ^d He hath hedged me about, that I cannot get out: he hath made my chain heavy.

8 Also ^e when I cry and shout, he shutteth out my prayer.

9 He hath inclosed my ways with hewn stone; he hath made my paths crooked.

10 ^f He *was* unto me as a bear lying in wait, and as a lion in secret places.

11 ^g He hath turned aside my ways, and ^h pulled me in pieces: he hath made me desolate.

12 He hath bent his bow, and ⁱ set me as a mark for the arrow.

13 He hath caused ^j the ^k arrows

of his quiver to enter into my reins.

14 I was a ^k derision to all my people; and ^l their song all the day.

15 ^m He hath filled me with ⁿ bitterness, he hath made me drunken with wormwood.

16 He hath also broken my teeth ^o with gravel stones, he hath ^p covered me with ashes.

17 And thou hast removed my soul far off from peace: I forgot ^q prosperity.

18 ^r And I said, My strength and my hope is perished from the LORD:

19 ^s Remembering mine affliction and my misery, ^t the wormwood and the gall.

20 My soul hath *them* still in remembrance, and is ^u humbled in me.

21 This I ^v recall to my mind, therefore have I hope.

22 ¶ ^w *It is of the LORD's mercies* that we are not consumed, because his compassions fail not.

23 ^x *They are new every morning:* great is thy faithfulness.

24 The LORD is my ^y portion, saith my soul; therefore will I hope in him.

25 The LORD is good unto them that ^z wait for him, to the soul *that* seeketh him.

26 ^{aa} *It is good that a man should* both hope ^{ab} and quietly wait for the salvation of the LORD.

27 ^{ac} *It is good for a man that he* bear the yoke in his youth.

28 ^{ad} *He sitteth alone and keepeth silence,* because he hath borne *it* upon him.

29 ^{ae} He putteth his mouth in the dust; if so be there may be hope.

30 ^{af} He giveth *his* cheek to him that smiteth him: he is filled full with reproach.

31 ^{ag} For the Lord will not cast off for ever:

32 But though he cause grief, yet will he have compassion according to the multitude of his mercies.

33 For ^{ah} he doth not afflict ^{ai} willingly, nor grieve the children of men.

34 To crush under his feet all the prisoners of the earth,

Before
CHRIST
about 588

Jer. 20. 7.
Job 30. 9.
Ps. 12. 12.
ver. 62.

Jer. 9. 15.
Heb. bitterness.

Prov. 20. 17.
Or, rolled me in the ashes.

Heb. good.
Ps. 31. 22.

Or, remember.
Jer. 9. 15.

Heb. bowed.
Heb. make to return to my heart.
Mal. 3. 6.

Is. 33. 2.

Ps. 16. 5. & 73. 25. & 119. 57.
Jer. 10. 16.

Ps. 130. 6.
Is. 50. 18.
Mic. 7. 7.

Ps. 37. 7.

Ps. 94. 12. & 119. 71.

Jer. 15. 17.
ch. 2. 10.

Job 42. 6.

Is. 50. 6.
Matt. 5. 39.

Ps. 94. 14.

Ez. 31. 11.
Heb. 12. 10.
Heb. from his heart.

Is. 51. 20.
ch. 4. 1.
Nah. 3. 10.

Lev. 26. 29.
Deut. 28. 55.
Jer. 19. 9.
ch. 4. 10.
Ez. 5. 10.
Or, swaddled their waists, their hands.
ch. 4. 13, 16.
2 Chr. 36. 17.

ch. 3. 43.

Ps. 31. 17.
Jer. 6. 25. & 46. 5.

Hos. 9. 12, 13.

Job 16. 8.

Ps. 51. 8.
Is. 38. 13.
Jer. 50. 17.

Ps. 68. 5, 6. & 143. 3.

Job 3. 23. & 19. 8.
Hos. 2. 6.

Job 30. 20.
Ps. 22. 2.

Job 10. 16.
Is. 28. 13.
Hos. 5. 14. & 13. 7, 8.

Hos. 6. 1.

Job 7. 29. & 16. 12.
Ps. 38. 2.
Job 6. 4.
Heb. sons.

Before
CHRIST
about 288.

Or,
a superior.

^a Hab. 1. 13.

Or,
seeth not.

^a Ps. 35. 9.

^a Job 2. 10.

Is. 45. 7.

^a Amos 8. 6.

^a Prov. 19. 3.

Or,
murmur.

^a Mic. 7. 9.

^a Ps. 88. 4.

^a Dan. 9. 5.

1 ch. 2. 2, 17,
21.

^a ver. 8.

^a 1 Cor. 4. 13.

^a ch. 2. 16.

^a Ps. 24. 17.

Jer. 48. 43.

^a Is. 51. 19.

^a Jer. 4. 19. &
8. 1. & 14. 17.
ch. 2. 11.

^a Ps. 77. 2.
ch. 1. 16.

^a Is. 63. 15.

^a Heb.
my soul.

Or, more
than all.

^a Ps. 35. 7, 10.
& 13. 4. &
107. 3. & 119.
161.

^a Jer. 37. 16.

& 38. 6. & 19.

^a Dan. 6. 17.

^a Ps. 69. 2. &
124. 4. 5.

^a Ps. 31. 22.

Is. 38. 10, 11.

ver. 18.

^a Ps. 130. 1.

Jonah 2. 2.

^a Ps. 3. 4. & 6.
& 18. 6. & 8.

66. 19. & 116.
1.

35 To turn aside the right of a man before the face of ^athe Most High,

36 To subvert a man in his cause, ^athe Lord ^aapproveth not.

37 ¶ Who is he ^athat saith, and it cometh to pass, ^awhen the Lord commandeth it not?

38 Out of the mouth of the Most High proceedeth not ^aevil and good?

39 ^aWherefore doth a living man ^acomplain, ^aa man for the punishment of his sins?

40 Let us search and try our ways, and turn again to the LORD.

41 ^aLet us lift up our heart with our hands unto God in the heavens.

42 ^aWe have transgressed and have rebelled: thou hast not pardoned.

43 Thou hast covered with anger, and persecuted us: ^athou hast slain, thou hast not pitied.

44 Thou hast covered thyself with a cloud, ^athat our prayer should not pass through.

45 Thou hast made us ^aas the ^aoffscouring and refuse in the midst of the people.

46 ^aAll our enemies have opened their mouths against us.

47 ^aFear and a snare is come upon us, ^adesolation and destruction.

48 ^aMine eye runneth down with rivers of water for the destruction of the daughter of my people.

49 ^aMine eye trickleth down, and ceaseth not, without any intermission,

50 Till the LORD ^alook down, and behold from heaven.

51 Mine eye affecteth ^amine heart, ^abecause of all the daughters of my city.

52 Mine enemies chased me sore, like a bird, ^awithout cause.

53 They have cut off my life ^ain the dungeon, and ^acast a stone upon me.

54 ^aWater flowed over mine head; ^athen ^aI said, I am cut off.

55 ¶ ^aI called upon thy name, O LORD, out of the low dungeon.

56 ^aThou hast heard my voice:

hide not thine ear at my breathing, at my cry.

57 Thou ^adrewest near in the day that I called upon thee: thou saidst, Fear not.

58 O Lord, thou hast ^apleaded the causes of my soul; ^athou hast redeemed my life.

59 O LORD, thou hast seen my wrong: ^ajudge thou my cause.

60 Thou hast seen all their vengeance and all their ^aimaginings against me.

61 Thou hast heard their reproach, O LORD, and all their imaginings against me;

62 The lips of those that rose up against me, and their device against me all the day.

63 Behold their ^asitting down, and their rising up; ^aI am their music.

64 ¶ ^aI Render unto them a recompense, O LORD, according to the work of their hands.

65 Give them ^asorrow of heart, thy curse unto them.

66 Persecute and destroy them in anger ^afrom under the ^aheavens of the LORD.

CHAPTER IV.

1 Zion bewaileth her pitiful estate. 13 She confesseth her sins. 21 Edom is threatened. 22 Zion is comforted.

HOW is the gold become dim! ^ahow is the most fine gold changed! the stones of the sanctuary are poured out ^ain the top of every street.

2 The precious sons of Zion, comparable to fine gold, how are they esteemed ^aas earthen pitchers, the work of the hands of the potter!

3 Even the ^asea monsters draw out the breast, they give suck to their young ones: the daughter of my people ^ais become cruel, ^alike the ostriches in the wilderness.

4 ^aThe tongue of the sucking child cleaveth to the roof of his mouth for thirst: ^athe young children ask bread, and no man breaketh it unto them.

5 They that did feed delicately are desolate in the streets: they that were brought up in scarlet ^aembrace dunghills.

Before
CHRIST
about 288.

^a James 4. 8.

^a Ps. 35. 1.
Jer. 51. 36.
^a Jer. 71. 23.

^a Ps. 9. 4. &
33. 23.

^a Jer. 11. 19.

^a Ps. 139. 2.

^a ver. 14.

^a Ps. 28. 4.
See Jer. 11.
20.
2 Tim. 4. 13.

Or,
sorrow
of heart.

^a Dent. 25.
19.
Jer. 10. 11.
^a Ps. 8. 3.

^a ch. 2. 19.

^a Is. 30. 14.
Jer. 19. 11.
2 Cor. 4. 7.

Or,
sea calves.

^a Job 50. 14,
16.

^a Ps. 22. 15.

^a See ch. 2, 11,
12.

^a Job 24. 8.

Before
CHRIST
about 588

(Or,
iniquity.

* Gen. 19. 25.

6 For the ¹punishment of the iniquity of the daughter of my people is greater than the punishment of the sin of Sodom, that was ²overthrown as in a moment, and no hands stayed on her.

7 Her Nazarites were purer than snow, they were whiter than milk, they were more ruddy in body than rubies, their polishing *was* of sapphire:

† Heb.
darker than
blackness.
* ch. 5. 10.
* Jer. 2. 6.
* Nah. 2. 10.
† Ps. 102. 5.

8 Their visage is ^{1b}blacker than a coal; they are not known in the streets: ¹their skin cleaveth to their bones; it is withered, it is become like a stick.

9 *They that be slain with the sword are better than they that be slain with hunger:* for these ¹pine away, stricken through for *want* of the fruits of the field.

† Heb.
flow out.

* ch. 2. 20.
† Is. 43. 15.

10 ^kThe hands of the ¹pitiful women have soddened their own children: they were their ^mmeat in the destruction of the daughter of my people.

* Deut. 28. 57.
* 2 Kings 6. 25.

11 The LORD hath accomplished his fury; ⁿhe hath poured out his fierce anger, and ^ohath kindled a fire in Zion, and it hath devoured the foundations thereof.

* Jer. 7. 29.

* Deut. 32. 22.
* Jer. 21. 14.

12 The kings of the earth, and all the inhabitants of the world, would not have believed that the adversary and the enemy should have entered into the gates of Jerusalem.

† Jer. 5. 31. &
6. 17. & 14.
14. & 23. 11.
21.
* Ez. 22. 36.
26.
* Zeph. 3. 4.
* Matt. 23. 31.
37.

13 ¶ ^pFor the sins of her prophets, and the iniquities of her priests, ^qthat have shed the blood of the just in the midst of her,

* Jer. 2. 34.

† Or, in that
they would
not but
touch.

* Num. 19. 16.

14 They have wandered *as blind men* in the streets, ^rthey have polluted themselves with blood, ^sso that men could not touch their garments.

† Or, polluted.

* Lev. 12. 45.

15 They cried unto them, Depart ye; ^tit is ¹unclean; depart, depart, touch not: when they fled away and wandered, they said among the heathen, They shall no more sojourn *there*.

† Or, face.

* ch. 5. 12.

16 The ^uanger of the LORD hath divided them; he will no more regard them: ^vthey respected not the persons of the priests, they favoured not the elders.

17 As for us, ^xour eyes as yet failed for our vain help: in our watching we have watched for a nation *that could not save us*.

18 ^yThey hunt our steps, that we cannot go in our streets: our end is near, our days are fulfilled; for ^zour end is come.

19 Our persecutors are ^aswifter than the eagles of the heaven: they pursued us upon the mountains, they laid wait for us in the wilderness.

20 The ^bbreath of our nostrils, the anointed of the LORD, ^cwas taken in their pits, of whom we said, Under his shadow we shall live among the heathen.

21 ¶ ^dRejoice and be glad, O daughter of Edom, that dwellest in the land of Uz; ^ethe cup also shall pass through unto thee: thou shalt be drunken, and shalt make thyself naked.

22 ¶ ^fThe punishment of thine iniquity is accomplished, O daughter of Zion; he will no more carry thee away into captivity: ^ghe will visit thine iniquity, O daughter of Edom; he will ^hdiscover thy sins.

Before
CHRIST
about 588.

* 2 Kings 24. 7.
Is. 29. 5. &
30. 6. 7.
* Jer. 37. 7.
* Ez. 29. 16.
* 2 Kings 25. 4. 5.

* Ez. 7. 2. 3. 6.
Amos 5. 2.
* Deut. 28. 49.
* Jer. 4. 13.

* Gen. 2. 7.
ch. 2. 9.
* Jer. 52. 9.
* Ez. 12. 13. &
15. 4. 6.

* Like Ecc.
11. 9.

* Jer. 25. 15.
16. 21.
Obad. 10.

† Is. 40. 2.
† Or, Thine
iniquity.

* Ps. 137. 7.

† Or, carry
thine cap-
tive for thy
sins.

CHAPTER V.

A pitiful complaint of Zion in prayer unto God.

^aREMEMBER, O LORD, what is come upon us: consider, and behold ^bour reproach.

* Ps. 80. 50. 51.

2 ^cOur inheritance is turned to strangers, our houses to aliens.

* Ps. 79. 4.
ch. 2. 15.
* Ps. 79. 1.

3 We are orphans and fatherless, our mothers *are* as widows.

4 We have drunken our water for money; our wood ¹is sold unto us.

† Heb.
cometh for
price.
* Deut. 28. 48.
* Jer. 28. 14.
† Heb. On
our necks
are we per-
secuted.

5 ^dOur necks *are* under persecution: we labour, *and* have no rest.

6 ^eWe have given the hand ^fto the Egyptians, *and* to the Assyrians, to be satisfied with bread.

7 ^gOur fathers have sinned, and ^h*are* not; and we have borne their iniquities.

* Gen. 24. 2.
* Jer. 50. 15.
† Hos. 12. 1.
* Jer. 31. 29.
* Ez. 38. 2.
* Gen. 42. 13.
* Zech. 1. 5.

8 ⁱServants have ruled over us: ^jthere is none that doth deliver us out of their hand.

* Neh. 3. 15.

9 We gat our bread with *the peril* of our lives, because of the sword of the wilderness.

10 Our ^kskin was black like an

* Job 29. 30.
* Ps. 119. 53.
ch. 4. 8.

Before
CHRIST
about 588.

[†] Or, *terrors*,
or, *stresses*.

[†] Is. 13, 16.
Zech. 14, 2.

[†] Is. 47, 6.
ch. 4, 16.

* Judg. 16, 21.

* Job 19, 9.
or, 30, 33.

[†] Heb. *The crown of our head is fallen.*

oven, because of the [†]terrible famine.

11 [†]They ravished the women in Zion, *and* the maids in the cities of Judah.

12 Princes are hanged up by their hand: [†]the faces of elders were not honoured.

13 They took the young men [†]to grind, and the children fell under the wood.

14 The elders have ceased from the gate, the young men from their music.

15 The joy of our heart is ceased; our dance is turned into mourning.

16 [†]The crown is fallen from our

head: woe unto us, that we have sinned!

17 For this [†]our heart is faint; [†]for these *things* our eyes are dim.

18 Because of the mountain of Zion, which is desolate, the foxes walk upon it.

19 Thou, O LORD, [†]remainest for ever; [†]thy throne from generation to generation.

20 [†]Wherefore dost thou forget us for ever, *and* forsake us [†]so long time?

21 [†]Turn thou us unto thee, O LORD, and we shall be turned; renew our days as of old.

22 [†]But thou hast utterly rejected us; thou art very wroth against us.

Before
CHRIST
about 588.

[†] ch. 1, 22.

[†] Ps. 6, 7.
ch. 2, 11.

[†] Ps. 9, 7, &
10, 16, & 29,
10, & 90, 2,
& 102, 12, 26,
27, & 145, 13.
Hab. 1, 12.

[†] Ps. 43, 6.
[†] Ps. 13, 1.
[†] Heb. *for length of days!*

[†] Ps. 80, 3, 7,
19.
Jer. 31, 18.

[†] Or, *For wilt thou utterly reject us?*

THE BOOK OF THE PROPHET EZEKIEL.

CHAPTER I.

1 *The time of Ezekiel's prophecy at Chebar. 4 His vision of four cherubim, 15 of the four wheels, 26 and of the glory of God.*

NOW it came to pass in the thirtieth year, in the fourth month, in the fifth day of the month, as I *was* among the [†]captives [†]by the river of Chebar, *that* [†]the heavens were opened, and I saw [†]visions of God.

2 In the fifth *day* of the month, which *was* the fifth year of [†]king Jehoiachin's captivity,

3 The word of the LORD came expressly unto [†]Ezekiel the priest, the son of Buzi, in the land of the Chaldeans by the river Chebar; and [†]the hand of the LORD was there upon him.

4 [†]And I looked, and, behold, [†]a whirlwind came [†]out of the north, a great cloud, and a fire [†]infoling itself, and a brightness *was* about it, and out of the midst thereof as the colour of amber, out of the midst of the fire.

5 [†]Also out of the midst thereof *came* the likeness of four living creatures. And [†]this *was* their appearance; they had [†]the likeness of a man.

6 And every one had four faces, and every one had four wings.

7 And their feet *were* [†]straight feet; and the sole of their feet *was* like the sole of a calf's foot: and they sparkled [†]like the colour of burnished brass.

8 [†]And *they had* the hands of a man under their wings on their four sides; and they four had their faces and their wings.

9 [†]Their wings *were* joined one to another; [†]they turned not when they went; they went every one straight forward.

10 As for [†]the likeness of their faces, they four [†]had the face of a man, [†]and the face of a lion, on the right side: [†]and they four had the face of an ox on the left side; [†]they four also had the face of an eagle.

11 Thus *were* their faces: and their wings *were* [†]stretched upward; two wings of every one *were* joined one to another, and [†]two covered their bodies.

12 And [†]they went every one straight forward: [†]whither the spirit was to go, they went; *and* [†]they turned not when they went.

13 As for the likeness of the liv-

Before
CHRIST
about 595.

[†] Heb. *a straight foot.*

[†] Dan. 10, 6.
Rev. 1, 15.

[†] ch. 10, 21.

[†] ver. 11.

[†] ver. 12.
ch. 10, 11.

[†] See Rev. 4, 7.

[†] Num. 2, 10.

[†] Num. 2, 3.

[†] Num. 2, 18.

[†] Num. 2, 25.

[†] Or, *divided above.*

[†] Is. 6, 2.

[†] ver. 2, 10, 22.

[†] ver. 20.

[†] ver. 17.

Before
CHRIST
about 595.

[†] Heb. *captivity.*

[†] ver. 3.

[†] ch. 3, 15, 23, & 10, 15, 20, 22, & 43, 3.

[†] So Matt. 5, 16.

[†] Acts 7, 56, & 10, 11.

[†] Rev. 19, 11.

[†] 2 Kings 24, 12, 15.

[†] Heb. *Jehiel.*

[†] 1 Kings 18, 46.

[†] 2 Kings 3, 15.

[†] ch. 3, 14, 22, & 8, 1, & 40, 1.

[†] Jer. 27, 19, & 25, 32.

[†] Jer. 1, 14, & 4, 4, & 5, 1.

[†] Heb. *catching itself.*

[†] Rev. 4, 6, & c.

[†] ch. 10, 8, & c.

[†] ver. 10, ch. 10, 14, 21.

Before
CHRIST
about 595

* Rev. 4. 5.

ing creatures, their appearance was like burning coals of fire, ^aand like the appearance of lamps: it went up and down among the living creatures; and the fire was bright, and out of the fire went forth lightning.

† Zech. 4. 10.

* Matt. 24. 27.

14 And the living creatures ^bran and returned ^cas the appearance of a flash of lightning.

* ch. 10. 9.

15 ¶ Now as I beheld the living creatures, behold ^done wheel upon the earth by the living creatures, with his four faces.

* ch. 10. 9, 10.

† Dan. 10. 6.

16 ^eThe appearance of the wheels and their work *was* ^flike unto the colour of a beryl: and they four had one likeness: and their appearance and their work *was* as it were a wheel in the middle of a wheel.

* ver. 12.

17 When they went, they went upon their four sides: ^gand they turned not when they went.

¶ Or, *strakes*.

* ch. 10. 12.

Zech. 4. 10.

† ch. 10. 16, 17.

18 As for their rings, they were so high that they were dreadful; and their ^hrings *were* ⁱfull of eyes round about them four.

* ver. 12.

19 And ^jwhen the living creatures went, the wheels went by them: and when the living creatures were lifted up from the earth, the wheels were lifted up.

† ch. 10. 17.

¶ Or, *of life*.

* ver. 12, 20.

ch. 10. 17.

20 ^kWhithersoever the spirit was to go, they went, thither *was* their spirit to go; and the wheels were lifted up over against them: ^lfor the spirit ^mof the living creature *was* in the wheels.

¶ Or, *of life*.

* ch. 10. 1.

21 ⁿWhen those went, *these* went; and when those stood, *these* stood; and when those were lifted up from the earth, the wheels were lifted up over against them: for the spirit ^oof the living creature *was* in the wheels.

22 ^pAnd the likeness of the firmament upon the heads of the living creature *was* as the colour of the terrible crystal, stretched forth over their heads above.

23 And under the firmament *were* their wings straight, the one toward the other: every one had two, which covered on this side, and every one had two, which covered on that side, their bodies.

24 ^qAnd when they went, I heard the noise of their wings, ^rlike the noise of great waters, as ^sthe voice of the Almighty, the voice of speech, as the noise of a host: when they stood, they let down their wings.

25 And there was a voice from the firmament *that was* over their heads, when they stood, *and* had let down their wings.

26 ¶ ^tAnd above the firmament that *was* over their heads *was* the likeness of a throne, ^uas the appearance of a sapphire stone: and upon the likeness of the throne *was* the likeness as the appearance of a man above upon it.

27 ^vAnd I saw as the colour of amber, as the appearance of fire round about within it, from the appearance of his loins even upward, and from the appearance of his loins even downward, I saw as it were the appearance of fire, and it had brightness round about.

28 ^wAs the appearance of the bow that is in the cloud in the day of rain, so *was* the appearance of the brightness round about. ^xThis *was* the appearance of the likeness of the glory of the LORD. And when I saw *it*, ^yI fell upon my face, and I heard a voice of one that spake.

CHAPTER II.

1 *Ezekiel's commission.* 6 *His instruction.* 9 *The roll of his heavy prophecy.*

AND he said unto me, Son of a man, ^astand upon thy feet, and I will speak unto thee.

2 And ^bthe spirit entered into me when he spake unto me, and set me upon my feet, that I heard him that spake unto me.

3 And he said unto me, Son of man, I send thee to the children of Israel, to a rebellious ^cnation that hath rebelled against me: ^dthey and their fathers have transgressed against me, *even* unto this very day.

4 ^e*For they are* ^fimpudent children and stiffhearted. I do send thee unto them; and thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith the Lord God.

5 ^gAnd they, whether they will hear, or whether they will forbear,

Before
CHRIST
about 595.

* ch. 10. 5.

† ch. 43. 2.

Dan. 10. 6.

Rev. 1. 15.

* Job 37. 4, 5.

† Ps. 29. 3, 4.

& 68. 35.

* ch. 10. 1.

* Ex. 24. 10.

* ch. 8. 2.

* Rev. 4. 3. &

10. 1.

* ch. 3. 23. &

8. 4.

† ch. 3. 23.

Dan. 8. 17.

Acts 9. 4.

Rev. 1. 17.

* Dan. 10. 11.

* ch. 3. 24.

† Heb.

nations.

* Jer. 3. 25.

ch. 20. 13, 21.

30.

* ch. 3. 7.

† Heb. *heard*

of face.

* ch. 3. 11, 26.

27.

Before
CHRIST
about 595.

^f ch. 33, 33.
^f Jer. 1, 8, 17.
Luke 12, 4.

^l Or, rebels.
^h Is. 9, 18.
Jer. 6, 28.
Mic. 7, 4.
^{ch.} 3, 9.
¹ Pet. 3, 14.

^h ch. 3, 9, 26,
27.

¹ Jer. 1, 7, 17.

^m ver. 5.

[†] Heb.
rebellion.

ⁿ Rev. 10, 9.

^{ch.} 8, 3.
Jer. 1, 9.
^f ch. 5, 1.

(for they *are* a rebellious house,) yet ^f shall know that there hath been a prophet among them.

6 ¶ And thou, son of man, ^e be not afraid of them, neither be afraid of their words, though ^h briars and thorns *be* with thee, and thou dost dwell among scorpions: ⁱ be not afraid of their words, nor be dismayed at their looks, ^k though they *be* a rebellious house.

7 ¶ And thou shalt speak my words unto them, ^m whether they will hear, or whether they will forbear: *for they are* ¹ most rebellious.

8 But thou, son of man, hear what I say unto thee; Be not thou rebellious like that rebellious house: open thy mouth, and ⁿ eat that I give thee.

9 ¶ And when I looked, behold, ^o a hand *was* sent unto me; and, lo, ^p a roll of a book *was* therein;

10 And he spread it before me; and it *was* written within and without: and *there was* written therein lamentations, and mourning, and woe.

CHAPTER III.

1 Ezekiel eateth the roll. 4 God encourageth him. 15 God sheweth him the rule of prophecy. 22 God shutteth and openeth the prophet's mouth.

MOREOVER he said unto me, Son of man, eat that thou findest; ^a eat this roll, and go speak unto the house of Israel.

^{ch.} 2, 8, 9.

2 So I opened my mouth, and he caused me to eat that roll.

3 And he said unto me, Son of man, cause thy belly to eat, and fill thy bowels with this roll that I give thee. Then did I ^b eat it; and it was in my mouth ^c as honey for sweetness.

^b Rev. 10, 9.
^f See Jer. 15, 16.
^{ch.} 10, 10, &
119, 103.

4 ¶ And he said unto me, Son of man, go, get thee unto the house of Israel, and speak with my words unto them.

5 For thou *art* not sent to a people ¹ of a strange speech and of a hard language, *but* to the house of Israel;

[†] Heb. deep of lip, and heavy of tongue; and soever.

[†] Heb. deep of lip, and heavy of language.

^{||} Or, If I had sent thee, yet won't they not have hearkened unto thee?
^{||} Matt. 11, 21, 23.

6 Not to many people ¹ of a strange speech and of a hard language, whose words thou canst not understand. ^{||} Surely, ^d had I sent thee to them, they would have hearkened unto thee.

7 But the house of Israel will not hearken unto thee; ^e for they will not hearken unto me: ^f for all the house of Israel *are* ¹ impudent and hardhearted.

8 Behold, I have made thy face strong against their faces, and thy forehead strong against their foreheads.

9 ^g As an adamant harder than flint have I made thy forehead: ^h fear them not, neither be dismayed at their looks, though they *be* a rebellious house.

10 Moreover he said unto me, Son of man, all my words that I shall speak unto thee receive in thine heart, and hear with thine ears.

11 And go, get thee to them of the captivity, unto the children of thy people, and speak unto them, and tell them, ⁱ Thus saith the Lord God; whether they will hear, or whether they will forbear.

12 Then ^k the spirit took me up, and I heard behind me a voice of a great rushing, *saying*, Blessed *be* the glory of the LORD from his place.

13 I *heard* also the noise of the wings of the living creatures that ¹ touched one another, and the noise of the wheels over against them, and a noise of a great rushing.

14 So ¹ the spirit lifted me up, and took me away, and I went ¹ in bitterness, in the ¹ heat of my spirit; but ^m the hand of the LORD was strong upon me.

15 ¶ Then I came to them of the captivity at Tel-abib, that dwelt by the river of Chebar, and ⁿ I sat where they sat, and remained there astonished among them seven days.

16 And it came to pass at the end of seven days, that the word of the LORD came unto me, *saying*,

17 ^o Son of man, I have made thee ^p a watchman unto the house of Israel: therefore hear the word at my mouth, and give them warning from me.

18 When I say unto the wicked, Thou shalt surely die; and thou

Before
CHRIST
595.

^g John 15, 20.
^{ch.} 2, 4.
[†] He stiff of forehead, and hard of heart.

^g Is. 50, 7.
Jer. 1, 18, &
15, 30.
Mic. 3, 8.
^h Jer. 1, 8, 17.
ch. 2, 6.

^{ch.} 2, 5, 7.
ver. 27.

¹ ver. 14.
ch. 8, 3.
See 1 Kings 18, 12.
2 Kings 2, 16.
Acts 8, 39.

[†] Heb.
kissed.

¹ ver. 12.
ch. 8, 3.

[†] Heb. bitter.
[†] Heb. hot anger.
^m 2 Kings 3, 15.
ch. 1, 3, & 8.
1, & 37, 1.

ⁿ Job 2, 13.
Ps. 137, 1.

^o ch. 23, 8, 9.

^p Is. 52, 8, &
36, 10, & 67.
Jer. 6, 17.

Before
CHRIST
595.

^q ch. 33. 6.
John 8. 21,
24.

^r Is. 49. 4, 5.
Acts 20. 26.

^s ch. 18. 24. &
33. 12, 13.
^t Heb. right-
eousnesses.

^u ver. 14.
ch. 1. 3.

^v ch. 8. 4.

^w ch. 1. 28.

^x ch. 1. 1.

^y ch. 1. 28.

^z ch. 2. 2.

^{aa} ch. 4. 8.

^{ab} ch. 24. 27.
1. Luke 1. 20,
22.

^{ac} Heb.
a man re-
proving.
^{ad} ch. 2. 3, 6, 7.
^{ae} ch. 24. G. &
33. 22.

^{af} ver. 11.

givist him not warning, nor speak-
est to warn the wicked from his
wicked way, to save his life; the
same wicked *man* ^a shall die in his
iniquity; but his blood will I re-
quire at thine hand.

19 Yet if thou warn the wicked,
and he turn not from his wicked-
ness, nor from his wicked way,
he shall die in his iniquity; ^r but
thou hast delivered thy soul.

20 Again, When a ^s righteous *man*
doth turn from his ^t righteousness,
and commit iniquity, and I lay a
stumblingblock before him, he shall
die: because thou hast not given
him warning, he shall die in his
sin, and his righteousness which
he hath done shall not be remem-
bered; but his blood will I require
at thine hand.

21 Nevertheless, if thou warn the
righteous *man*, that the righteous
sin not, and he doth not sin, he
shall surely live, because he is
warned; also thou hast delivered
thy soul.

22 ¶ ^u And the hand of the LORD
was there upon me; and he said
unto me, Arise, go forth ^v into the
plain, and I will there talk with
thee.

23 Then I arose, and went forth
into the plain: and, behold, ^w the
glory of the LORD stood there, as
the glory which I ^x saw by the
river of Chebar: ^y and I fell on
my face.

24 Then ^z the spirit entered into
me, and set me upon my feet, and
spake with me, and said unto me,
Go, shut thyself within thine
house.

25 But thou, O son of man, be-
hold, ^{aa} they shall put bands upon
thee, and shall bind thee with
them, and thou shalt not go out
among them:

26 And ^{ab} I will make thy tongue
cleave to the roof of thy mouth,
that thou shalt be dumb, and shalt
not be to them ^{ac} a reprover: ^{ad} for
they *are* a rebellious house.

27 ^{ae} But when I speak with thee,
I will open thy mouth, and thou
shalt say unto them, ^{af} Thus saith
the Lord GOD; He that heareth,

let him hear; and he that forbear-
eth, let him forbear: ^{ag} for they *are*
a rebellious house.

CHAPTER IV.

1 *Under the type of a siege is shewed the time from the
defection of Jeroboam to the captivity. 2 By the
provision of the siege, is shewed the hardness of the
famine.*

THOU also, son of man, take
thee a tile, and lay it before
thee, and portray upon it the city,
even Jerusalem:

2 And lay siege against it, and
build a fort against it, and cast a
mount against it; set the camp
also against it, and set ^{ah} *battering*
rams against it round about.

3 Moreover take thou unto thee
^{ai} an iron pan, and set it *for* a wall
of iron between thee and the city:
and set thy face against it, and it
shall be besieged, and thou shalt
lay siege against it. ^{aj} *This shall be*
a sign to the house of Israel.

4 Lie thou also upon thy left side,
and lay the iniquity of the house
of Israel upon it: *according to* the
number of the days that thou shalt
lie upon it thou shalt bear their in-
iquity.

5 For I have laid upon thee the
years of their iniquity, according
to the number of the days, three
hundred and ninety days: ^{ak} so shalt
thou bear the iniquity of the house
of Israel.

6 And when thou hast accom-
plished them, lie again on thy right
side, and thou shalt bear the in-
iquity of the house of Judah forty
days: I have appointed thee ^{al} *each*
day for a year.

7 Therefore thou shalt set thy face
toward the siege of Jerusalem, and
thine arm *shall be* uncovered, and
thou shalt prophesy against it.

8 ^{am} And, behold, I will lay bands
upon thee, and thou shalt not turn
thee ^{an} from one side to another, till
thou hast ended the days of thy
siege.

9 ¶ Take thou also unto thee
wheat, and barley, and beans, and
lentiles, and millet, and ^{ao} *fitches*,
and put them in one vessel, and
make thee bread thereof, *according*
to the number of the days that
thou shalt lie upon thy side; three

Before
CHRIST
595.

^{ag} ver. 9. 26.
ch. 12. 2, 3.

^{ah} Or, chief
incubers,
ch. 21. 22.

^{ai} Or,
a flat plate,
or, slice.

^{aj} ch. 12. 6, 11.
& 24. 24, 27.

about 975.
Beginning
from
1 Kings 12.
25.
Ending
about 585.
^{ak} Num. 14. 34.

^{al} Heb. a day
for a year,
a day for a
year.

^{am} ch. 3. 25.

^{an} Heb. from
thy side to
thy side.

^{ao} Or, spelt.

Before
CHRIST
593.

hundred and ninety days shalt thou eat thereof.

10 And thy meat which thou shalt eat *shall be* by weight, twenty shekels a day: from time to time shalt thou eat it.

11 Thou shalt drink also water by measure, the sixth part of a hin: from time to time shalt thou drink.

12 And thou shalt eat it *as* barley cakes, and thou shalt bake it with dung that cometh out of man, in their sight.

13 And the LORD said, Even thus ^dshall the children of Israel eat their defiled bread among the Gentiles, whither I will drive them.

14 Then said I, ^eAh Lord God! behold, my soul hath not been polluted: for from my youth up even till now have I not eaten of ^fthat which dieth of itself, or is torn in pieces; neither came there ^gabominable flesh into my mouth.

15 Then he said unto me, Lo, I have given thee cow's dung for man's dung, and thou shalt prepare thy bread therewith.

16 Moreover he said unto me, Son of man, behold, I will break the ^hstaff of bread in Jerusalem: and they shall ⁱeat bread by weight, and with care; and they shall ^kdrink water by measure, and with astonishment:

17 That they may want bread and water, and be astonished one with another, and ^lconsume away for their iniquity.

CHAPTER V.

¹ Under the type of hair, 5 is shewed the judgment of Jerusalem for their rebellion, 12 by famine, sword, and dispersion.

594.

AND thou, son of man, take thee a sharp knife, take thee a barber's razor, ^aand cause it to pass upon thine head and upon thy beard: then take thee balances to weigh, and divide the hair.

2 ^bThou shalt burn with fire a third part in the midst of ^cthe city, when ^dthe days of the siege are fulfilled: and thou shalt take a third part, *and* smite about it with a knife: and a third part thou shalt scatter in the wind; and I will draw out a sword after them.

3 ^eThou shalt also take thereof a few in number, and bind them in thy ^fskirts.

4 Then take of them again, and ^gcast them into the midst of the fire, and burn them in the fire; *for* thereof shall a fire come forth into all the house of Israel.

5 ¶ Thus saith the Lord God; This *is* Jerusalem: I have set it in the midst of the nations and countries *that are* round about her.

6 And she hath changed my judgments into wickedness more than the nations, and my statutes more than the countries *that are* round about her: for they have refused my judgments and my statutes, they have not walked in them.

7 Therefore thus saith the Lord God; Because ye multiplied more than the nations *that are* round about you, *and* have not walked in my statutes, neither have kept my judgments, ^hneither have done according to the judgments of the nations *that are* round about you;

8 Therefore thus saith the Lord God; Behold, I, even I, *am* against thee, and will execute judgments in the midst of thee in the sight of the nations.

9 ⁱAnd I will do in thee that which I have not done, and whereunto I will not do any more the like, because of all thine abominations.

10 Therefore the fathers ^jshall eat the sons in the midst of thee, and the sons shall eat their fathers; and I will execute judgments in thee, and the whole remnant of thee will I ^kscatter into all the winds.

11 Wherefore, *as* I live, saith the Lord God; Surely, because thou hast ^ldefiled my sanctuary with all thy ^mdetestable things, and with all thine abominations, therefore will I also diminish *thee*; ⁿneither shall mine eye spare, neither will I have any pity.

12 ¶ ^oA third part of thee shall die with the pestilence, and with famine shall they be consumed in the midst of thee: and a third part shall fall by the sword round

Before
CHRIST
594.

^e Jer. 40. 6. &
52. 10.
^f Heb.
swords.
^g Jer. 41. 1. 2.
&c. & 44. 14.

^h Jer. 2. 10. 11.
ch. 16. 47.

ⁱ Lam. 4. 6.
Dan. 9. 12.
Amos 3. 2.

^j Lev. 26. 29.
Deut. 28. 53.
2 Kings 6.
29.
Jer. 19. 9.
Lam. 2. 20.
& 4. 10.

^k Jer. 12.
Lev. 26. 33.
Deut. 28. 64.
ch. 12. 14.
Zech. 2. 8.

^l 2 Chr. 36. 14.
ch. 7. 20. &
8. 5. &c. &
23. 38.

^m ch. 11. 21.
ⁿ ch. 7. 4. 9.
& 8. 18. & 9.
10.

^o See ver. 2.
Jer. 15. 2. &
21. 9.
ch. 6. 12.

Before
CHRIST
594.

^r Jer. 9. 16.
ver. 2. 10.
ch. 6. 8.

^q Lev. 26. 33.
ver. 2.
ch. 12. 14.

^r Lam. 4. 11.
ch. 6. 12. &
7. 8.

^r ch. 21. 17.
^r Deut. 32. 35.
1. 1. 24.

^r ch. 36. 6. &
38. 13.

^r Lev. 26. 31.
32.
Neh. 2. 17.

^r Deut. 28. 27.
1 Kings 9. 7.
Ps. 79. 4.
Jer. 24. 9.
Lam. 2. 13.

^r ch. 25. 17.

^r Deut. 32. 23.
24.

^r Lev. 26. 26.
ch. 4. 16. &
14. 13.

^r Lev. 26. 22.
Deut. 32. 24.
ch. 14. 21. &
23. 27. & 34.
25.
ch. 38. 22.

CHAPTER VI.

1 The judgment of Israel for their idolatry. 8 A remnant shall be blessed. 11 The faithful are exhorted to lament their calamities.

594.

AND the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, ^aset thy face toward the ^bmountains of Israel, and prophesy against them,

3 And say, Ye mountains of Israel, hear the word of the LORD God; Thus saith the Lord God to the mountains and to the hills, to the rivers and to the valleys; Behold, I, *even* I, will bring a sword upon you, and ^cI will destroy your high places.

4 And your altars shall be desolate, and your ^dimages shall be broken; and ^eI will cast down your slain *men* before your idols.

5 And I will ^flay the dead car-

cases of the children of Israel before their idols; and I will scatter your bones round about your altars.

6 In all your dwellingplaces the cities shall be laid waste, and the high places shall be desolate; that your altars may be laid waste and made desolate, and your idols may be broken and cease, and your images may be cut down, and your works may be abolished.

7 And the slain shall fall in the midst of you, and ^eye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

8 ¶ Yet will I leave a remnant, that ye may have *some* that shall escape the sword among the nations, when ye shall be scattered through the countries.

9 And they that escape of you shall remember me among the nations whither they shall be carried captives, because ^eI am broken with their whorish heart, which hath departed from me, and ^bwith their eyes, which go a whoring after their idols: and ^cthey shall loathe themselves for the evils which they have committed in all their abominations.

10 And they shall know that I *am* the LORD, *and that* I have not said in vain that I would do this evil unto them.

11 ¶ Thus saith the Lord God; Smite ^kwith thine hand, and stamp with thy foot, and say, Alas for all the evil abominations of the house of Israel! ^lfor they shall fall by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence.

12 He that is far off shall die of the pestilence; and he that is near shall fall by the sword; and he that remaineth and is besieged shall die by the famine: ^mthus will I accomplish my fury upon them.

13 Then ⁿshall ye know that I *am* the LORD, when their slain *men* shall be among their idols round about their altars, ^oupon every high hill, ^pin all the tops of the mountains, and ^qunder every green tree, and under every thick oak, the place where they did offer sweet savour to all their idols.

14 So will I ^rstretch out my hand

Before
CHRIST
594.

^e ver. 13.
ch. 7. 4, 9. &
11. 10. 12. &
12. 15.

(Jer. 44. 28.
ch. 5. 2. 12.
& 12. 16. &
14. 22.

^e Ps. 78. 40.
Is. 7. 13. &
48. 24. & 65.
10.

^b Num. 15. 29.
ch. 20. 7, 24.

^l Lev. 26. 39.
Job 42. 6.
ch. 20. 43. &
36. 31.

^k ch. 21. 14.

^l ch. 5. 12.

^m ch. 5. 13.

ⁿ ver. 7.

^o Jer. 2. 20.

^p Hos. 4. 13.

^q Is. 57. 5.

^r Is. 5. 25.

For
an image,
and so ver.
6.

^e Lev. 26. 29.

^f Heb. give.

Before
CHRIST
594.

Or, deso-
late from
the wilder-
ness.
Num. 33. 46.
Jer. 48. 22.

upon them, and make the land desolate, yea, ¹¹more desolate than the wilderness toward ^aDiblath, in all their habitations: and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

CHAPTER VII.

¹ The final desolation of Israel. ¹⁶ The mournful repentance of them that escape. ²⁰ The enemies defile the sanctuary because of the Israelites' abominations. ²³ Under the type of a chain is shewed their miserable captivity.

MOREOVER the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,
2 Also, thou son of man, thus saith the Lord GOD unto the land of Israel; ^aAn end, the end is come upon the four corners of the land.

3 Now *is* the end *come* upon thee, and I will send mine anger upon thee, and ^bwill judge thee according to thy ways, and will ^crecompense upon thee all thine abominations.

4 And ^cmine eye shall not spare thee, neither will I have pity: but I will recompense thy ways upon thee, and thine abominations shall be in the midst of thee: ^dand ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

5 Thus saith the Lord GOD; An evil, an only evil, behold, is come.

6 An end is come, the end is come: it ^ewatcheth for thee; behold, it is come.

7 ^eThe morning is come unto thee, O thou that dwellest in the land: ^fthe time is come, the day of trouble is near, and not the ^gsound- ing again of the mountains.

8 Now will I shortly ^gpour out my fury upon thee, and accomplish mine anger upon thee: ^hand I will judge thee according to thy ways, and will recompense thee for all thine abominations.

9 And ⁱmine eye shall not spare, neither will I have pity: I will recompense ⁱthee according to thy ways and thine abominations *that* are in the midst of thee; ^kand ye shall know that I *am* the LORD that smiteth.

10 Behold the day, behold, it is come: ^jthe morning is gone forth; the rod hath blossomed, pride hath budded.

11 ^mViolence is risen up into a rod of wickedness: none of them

shall remain, nor of their ⁿmulti- tude, nor of any of ⁿtheirs: ⁿnei- ther shall there be waiting for them.

12 ^oThe time is come, the day draweth near: let not the buyer rejoice, nor the seller mourn: for wrath *is* upon all the multitude thereof.

13 For the seller shall not return to that which is sold, ^lalthough they were yet alive: for the vision *is* touching the whole multitude thereof, *which* shall not return; nei- ther shall any strengthen himself ^lin ^lthe iniquity of his life.

14 They have blown the trumpet, even to make all ready; but none goeth to the battle: for my wrath *is* upon all the multitude thereof.

15 ^pThe sword *is* without, and the pestilence and the famine within: he that *is* in the field shall die with the sword; and he that *is* in the city, famine and pestilence shall devour him.

16 ¶ But ^qthey that escape of them shall escape, and shall be on the mountains like doves of the valleys, all of them mourning, every one for his iniquity.

17 All ^rhands shall be feeble, and all knees shall ^rbe weak as water.

18 They shall also ^sgird themselves with sackcloth, and ^shorror shall cover them; and shame *shall* be upon all faces, and baldness upon all their heads.

19 They shall cast their silver in the streets, and their gold shall be ^tremoved: their ^tsilver and their gold shall not be able to deliver them in the day of the wrath of the LORD: they shall not satisfy their souls, neither fill their bow- els: ^ubecause it *is* ^uthe stumbling- block of their iniquity.

20 ¶ As for the beauty of his orna- ment, he set it in majesty: ^vbut they made the images of their abominations *and* of their detesta- ble things therein: therefore have I ^wset it far from them.

21 And I will give it into the hands of the strangers for a prey, and to the wicked of the earth for a spoil; and they shall pollute it.

22 My face will I turn also from

Before
CHRIST
594.

Or, tumult.
Or, these tumultuous persons.
Jer. 16. 5, 6.
ch. 24. 26, 22.
ver. 7.

Heb. though their lives were not among the living.

Or, whose life is in his iniquity.
Heb. his iniquity.

P Deut. 32. 25.
Jam. 1. 20.
ch. 5. 12.

ch. 6. 8.

Is. 13. 7.
Jer. 6. 24.
ch. 21. 7.

Heb. go into water.
Is. 3. 24. &
15. 2. 3.
Jer. 48. 57.
Amos 8. 10.
Ps. 55. 5.

Heb. for a separation, or, unclean-ness.

Prov. 11. 4.
Zeph. 1. 18.

Or, because their iniquity is their stumbling-block.

ch. 14. 3. 4.
& 44. 12.

Jer. 7. 30.

Or, made it into the an unclean thing.

ver. 3. 6.
Amos 8. 2.
Matt. 24. 6.
15. 14.

ver. 8. 9.

† Heb. give.

ver. 9.
ch. 5. 11. &
8. 18. & 9. 10.

d ver. 27.
ch. 6. 7. & 12.
20.

† Heb. awakeeth against thee.

ver. 10.

f ver. 12.
Zeph. 1. 14.
15.

|| Or, echo.

ch. 20. 8. 21.

h ver. 3.

i ver. 4.

† Heb. upon thee.

l ver. 4.

j ver. 7.

m Jer. 6. 7.

Before
CHRIST
594.

¹ Or, *burglars*.
² 2 Kings 21.
16.
³ ch. 9, 9, &
11, 6.

¹ Or, *they shall enter at these holy places*.

[†] Heb. *Cutting off*.

[†] Deut. 32, 2.
Jer. 4, 20.

⁶ Ps. 74, 9.
Lam. 2, 9.
ch. 29, 1, 2.

[†] Heb. *with their judgments*.
ver. 4.

594.

[†] ch. 14, 1, &
29, 1, & 30, 1.
[†] ch. 1, 36, &
3, 22.

[†] ch. 1, 26, 27.

[†] ch. 1, 4.

[†] Dan. 5, 5.

[†] ch. 5, 11.

[†] ch. 11, 1, 2, &
40, 2.

[†] Jer. 7, 39, &
32, 34.
ch. 5, 11.
[†] Deut. 32, 16,
21.

them, and they shall pollute my secret *place*: for the ¹robbers shall enter into it, and defile it.

23 ¶ Make a chain: for ²the land is full of bloody crimes, and the city is full of violence.

24 Wherefore I will bring the worst of the heathen, and they shall possess their houses: I will also make the pomp of the strong to cease; and ³their holy places shall be defiled.

25 ¹Destruction cometh; and they shall seek peace, and *there shall be none*.

26 ²Mischief shall come upon mischief, and rumour shall be upon rumour; ³then shall they seek a vision of the prophet; but the law shall perish from the priest, and counsel from the ancients.

27 The king shall mourn, and the prince shall be clothed with desolation, and the hands of the people of the land shall be troubled: I will do unto them after their way, and ⁴according to their deserts will I judge them; ⁵and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

CHAPTER VIII.

¹ Ezekiel, in a vision of God at Jerusalem, ⁵is shewed the image of jealousy, ⁷the chambers of imagery, ¹³the mourners for Tammuz, ¹⁵the worshippers towards the sun. ¹⁸God's wrath for their idolatry.

AND it came to pass in the sixth year, in the sixth month, in the fifth day of the month, as I sat in mine house, and ^athe elders of Judah sat before me, that ^bthe hand of the LORD God fell there upon me.

2 ¶ Then I beheld, and lo a likeness as the appearance of fire: from the appearance of his loins even downward, fire; and from his loins even upward, as the appearance of brightness, ^das the colour of amber.

3 And he ^eput forth the form of a hand, and took me by a lock of mine head; and ^fthe spirit lifted me up between the earth and the heaven, and ^gbrought me in the visions of God to Jerusalem, to the door of the inner gate that looketh toward the north; ^hwhere *was* the seat of the image of jealousy, which ⁱprovoketh to jealousy.

4 And, behold, the glory of the God of Israel *was* there, according to the vision that I ^ksaw in the plain.

5 ¶ Then said he unto me, Son of man, lift up thine eyes now the way toward the north. So I lifted up mine eyes the way toward the north, and behold northward at the gate of the altar this image of jealousy in the entry.

6 He said furthermore unto me, Son of man, seest thou what they do? *even* the great abominations that the house of Israel commiteth here, that I should go far off from my sanctuary? but turn thee yet again, *and* thou shalt see greater abominations.

7 ¶ And he brought me to the door of the court; and when I looked, behold a hole in the wall.

8 Then said he unto me, Son of man, dig now in the wall: and when I had digged in the wall, behold a door.

9 And he said unto me, Go in, and behold the wicked abominations that they do here.

10 So I went in and saw; and behold every form of creeping things, and abominable beasts, and all the idols of the house of Israel, portrayed upon the wall round about.

11 And there stood before them seventy men of the ancients of the house of Israel, and in the midst of them stood Jaazaniah the son of Shaphan, with every man his censor in his hand; and a thick cloud of incense went up.

12 Then said he unto me, Son of man, hast thou seen what the ancients of the house of Israel do in the dark, every man in the chambers of his imagery? for they say, ¹The LORD seeth us not; the LORD hath forsaken the earth.

13 ¶ He said also unto me, Turn thee yet again, *and* thou shalt see greater abominations that they do.

14 Then he brought me to the door of the gate of the LORD's house which *was* toward the north; and, behold, there sat women weeping for Tammuz.

Before
CHRIST
594.

[†] ch. 1, 28, &
3, 22, 23.

[†] ch. 9, 9.

Before
CHRIST
594.

15 ¶ Then said he unto me, Hast thou seen *this*, O son of man? turn thee yet again, *and* thou shalt see greater abominations than these.

16 And he brought me into the inner court of the LORD's house, and, behold, at the door of the temple of the LORD, ^mwere about five and twenty men, ^owith their backs toward the temple of the LORD, and their faces toward the east; and they worshipped ^pthe sun toward the east.

17 ¶ Then he said unto me, Hast thou seen *this*, O son of man? ^qIs it a light thing to the house of Judah that they commit the abominations which they commit here? for they have ^rfilled the land with violence, and have returned to provoke me to anger: and, lo, they put the branch to their nose.

18 ^rTherefore will I also deal in fury: mine ^seye shall not spare, neither will I have pity: and though they ^tcry in mine ears with a loud voice, *yet* will I not hear them.

CHAPTER IX.

1 *A vision, whereby is shewed the preservation of some, and the destruction of the rest.* 8 God cannot be entreated for them.

HE cried also in mine ears with a loud voice, saying, Cause them that have charge over the city to draw near, even every man *with* his destroying weapon in his hand.

2 And, behold, six men came from the way of the higher gate, ^uwhich lieth toward the north, and every man ^va slaughter weapon in his hand; ^wand one man among them *was* clothed with linen, with a writer's inkhorn ^xby his side: and they went in, and stood beside the brazen altar.

3 And ^ythe glory of the God of Israel was gone up from the cherub, whereupon he was, to the threshold of the house. And he called to the man clothed with linen, which *had* the writer's inkhorn by his side;

4 And the LORD said unto him, Go through the midst of the city, through the midst of Jerusalem,

and ^zset ^aa mark upon the foreheads of the men ^bthat sigh and that cry for all the abominations that be done in the midst thereof.

5 ¶ And to the others he said in ^cmine hearing, Go ye after him through the city, and smite: ^dlet not your eye spare, neither have ye pity:

6 ^eSlay ^futterly old *and* young, both maids, and little children, and women: but ^gcome not near any man upon whom is the mark; and ^hbegin at my sanctuary. ⁱThen they began at the ancient men which *were* before the house.

7 And he said unto them, Defile the house, and fill the courts with the slain: go ye forth. And they went forth, and slew in the city.

8 ¶ And it came to pass, while they were slaying them, and I was left, that I ^kfell upon my face, and cried, and said, ^lAh Lord God! wilt thou destroy all the residue of Israel in thy pouring out of thy fury upon Jerusalem?

9 Then said he unto me, The iniquity of the house of Israel and Judah is exceeding great, and ^mthe land is ⁿfull of blood, and the city full of ^operverse-ness: for they say, ^pThe LORD hath forsaken the earth, and ^qthe LORD seeth not.

10 And as for me also, mine ^reye shall not spare, neither will I have pity, *but* ^sI will recompense their way upon their head.

11 And, behold, the man clothed with linen, which *had* the inkhorn by his side, ^treported the matter, saying, I have done as thou hast commanded me.

CHAPTER X.

1 *The vision of the coals of fire, to be scattered over the city.* 8 *The vision of the cherubim.*

THEN I looked, and, behold, in the ^afirmament that was above the head of the cherubim there appeared over them as it were a sapphire stone, as the appearance of the likeness of a throne.

2 ^bAnd he spake unto the man clothed with linen, and said, Go

Before
CHRIST
about 594.

1 Heb. *mark a mark.*
* Ex. 12. 7.
Rev. 7. 3. &
9. 4. & 13. 16.
17. & 20. 4.
† Ps. 116. 5.
156.
Jer. 13. 17.
2 Cor. 12. 21.
2 Pet. 2. 8.
† Heb. *mine ears.*
* ver. 10.
ch. 5. 11.
† 2 Chr. 36. 17.
† Heb. *to destruction.*
* Rev. 9. 4.

h Jer. 35. 29.
1 Pet. 4. 17.
i ch. 8. 11, 12, 16.

k Num. 11. 5.
& 16. 42, 24, 35.
Josh. 7. 6.
l ch. 11. 13.

m 2 Kings 21. 16.
ch. 8. 17.
† Heb. *filled each.*
† Or, *wresting of judgment.*
* ch. 8. 12.
* Ps. 10. 11.
Is. 29. 15.
† ch. 5. 11. &
7. 4. & 8. 18.
* ch. 11. 21.

† Heb. *returned the word.*

594.

* ch. 1. 22, 26.

† ch. 6. 2, 3.

Before
CHRIST
594.

[†] Heb. the
holloes of
thine hand.
^c ch. 1. 15.
^d See Rev. 8.
5.

in between the wheels, *even* under the cherub, and fill ^t thine hand with ^c coals of fire from between the cherubim, and ^d scatter them over the city. And he went in in my sight.

3 Now the cherubim stood on the right side of the house, when the man went in; and the cloud filled the inner court.

4 ^e Then the glory of the LORD ^t went up from the cherub, and ^t stood over the threshold of the house; and ^t the house was filled with the cloud, and the court was full of the brightness of the LORD's glory.

5 And the ^e sound of the cherubim's wings was heard *even* to the outer court, as ^h the voice of the Almighty God when he speaketh.

6 And it came to pass, *that* when he had commanded the man clothed with linen, saying, Take fire from between the wheels, from between the cherubim; then he went in, and stood beside the wheels.

7 And *one* cherub ^t stretched forth his hand from between the cherubim unto the fire *that was* between the cherubim, and took *thereof*, and put *it* into the hands of *him that was* clothed with linen; who took *it*, and went out.

8 ¶ ^t And there appeared in the cherubim the form of a man's hand under their wings.

9 ^k And when I looked, behold the four wheels by the cherubim, one wheel by one cherub, and another wheel by another cherub: and the appearance of the wheels *was* as the colour of a ^l beryl stone.

10 And *as for* their appearances, they four had one likeness, as if a wheel had been in the midst of a wheel.

11 ^m When they went, they went upon their four sides; they turned not as they went, but to the place whither the head looked they followed it; they turned not as they went.

12 And their whole ^l body, and their backs, and their hands, and their wings, and ⁿ the wheels, *were*

full of eyes round about, *even* the wheels that they four had.

13 As for the wheels, ^o it was cried unto them in my hearing, O wheel.

14 ^o And every one had four faces: the first face *was* the face of a cherub, and the second face *was* the face of a man, and the third the face of a lion, and the fourth the face of an eagle.

15 And the cherubim were lifted up. This is ^p the living creature that I saw by the river of Chebar.

16 ^q And when the cherubim went, the wheels went by them: and when the cherubim lifted up their wings to mount up from the earth, the same wheels also turned not from beside them.

17 ^r When they stood, *these* stood; and when they were lifted up, *these* lifted up themselves *also*: for the spirit ^u of the living creature *was* in them.

18 Then ^s the glory of the LORD ^t departed from off the threshold of the house, and stood over the cherubim.

19 And ^v the cherubim lifted up their wings, and mounted up from the earth in my sight: when they went out, the wheels also *were* beside them, and *every one* stood at the door of the east gate of the LORD's house; and the glory of the God of Israel *was* over them above.

20 ^x This is the living creature that I saw under the God of Israel ^y by the river of Chebar; and I knew that they *were* the cherubim.

21 ^z Every one had four faces apiece, and every one four wings; ^a and the likeness of the hands of a man *was* under their wings.

22 And ^b the likeness of their faces *was* the same faces which I saw by the river of Chebar, their appearances and themselves: ^c they went every one straight forward.

CHAPTER XI.

1 The presumption of the princes. 4 Their sin and judgment. 15 Ezekiel complaining, God sheweth him his purpose in saving a remnant, 21 and punishing the wicked. 22 The glory of God leaveth the city. 24 Ezekiel is returned to the captivity.

Before
CHRIST
594.

^g Or, they were called in my hearing, wheel, or, galgal.

^o ch. 1. 6, 10.

^p ch. 1. 5.

^q ch. 1. 19.

^r ch. 1. 12, 20, 21.

^u Or, of life.

^v ver. 4.

^w Hos. 9. 12.

^x ch. 11. 22.

^y ch. 1. 22. ver. 15.

^z ch. 1. 1.

^a ch. 1. 6. ver. 14.

^b ch. 1. 8. ver. 8.

^c ch. 1. 10.

^d ch. 1. 12.

^e See ver. 18. ch. 1. 28. & 9. 5.

^f Heb. *were lifted up.*

[†] 1 Kings 8. 10, 11. ch. 45. 5.

^g ch. 1. 24.

^h Ps. 20. 3. &c.

[†] Heb. *sent forth.*

ⁱ ch. 1. 9. ver. 21.

^k ch. 1. 15.

^l ch. 1. 16.

^m ch. 1. 17.

[†] Heb. *flesh.*

ⁿ ch. 1. 18.

Before
CHRIST
594.

* ch. 5. 12, 14.
& 8. 3.
Ver. 24.
† ch. 10. 19.
‡ See ch. 8.
16.

MOREOVER ^athe spirit lifted me up, and brought me unto ^bthe east gate of the LORD's house, which looketh eastward: and behold ^cat the door of the gate five and twenty men; among whom I saw Jaazaniah the son of Azur, and Pelatiah the son of Benaiah, princes of the people.

2 Then said he unto me, Son of man, these *are* the men that devise mischief, and give wicked counsel in this city:

3 Which say, ^d*It is not* ^enear; let us build houses: ^f*this city is* the caldron, and we *be* the flesh.

4 ¶ Therefore prophesy against them, prophesy, O son of man.

5 And ^gthe Spirit of the LORD fell upon me, and said unto me, Speak; Thus saith the LORD; Thus have ye said, O house of Israel: for I know the things that come into your mind, *every one* of them.

6 ^hYe have multiplied your slain in this city, and ye have filled the streets thereof with the slain.

7 Therefore thus saith the Lord God; ⁱYour slain whom ye have laid in the midst of it, they *are* the flesh, and this *city is* the caldron: ^jbut I will bring you forth out of the midst of it.

8 Ye have feared the sword; and I will bring a sword upon you, saith the Lord God.

9 And I will bring you out of the midst thereof, and deliver you into the hands of strangers, and ^kwill execute judgments among you.

10 ^lYe shall fall by the sword; I will judge you in ^mthe border of Israel; ⁿand ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

11 ^oThis *city* shall not be your caldron, neither shall ye be the flesh in the midst thereof; *but* I will judge you in the border of Israel:

12 And ^pye shall know that I *am* the LORD: ^qfor ye have not walked in my statutes, neither executed my judgments, but ^rhave done after the manners of the heathen that *are* round about you.

13 ¶ And it came to pass, when I prophesied, that ^sPelatiah the son

of Benaiah died. Then ^tfell I down upon my face, and cried with a loud voice, and said, Ah Lord God! wilt thou make a full end of the remnant of Israel?

14 Again the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

15 Son of man, thy brethren, *even* thy brethren, the men of thy kindred, and all the house of Israel wholly, *are* they unto whom the inhabitants of Jerusalem have said, Get you far from the LORD: unto us is this land given in possession.

16 Therefore say, Thus saith the Lord God; Although I have cast them far off among the heathen, and although I have scattered them among the countries, ^uyet will I be to them as a little sanctuary in the countries where they shall come.

17 Therefore say, Thus saith the Lord God; ^vI will even gather you from the people, and assemble you out of the countries where ye have been scattered, and I will give you the land of Israel.

18 And they shall come thither, and ^wthey shall take away all the detestable things thereof and all the abominations thereof from thence.

19 And ^xI will give them one heart, and I will put ^ya new spirit within you; and I will take ^zthe stony heart out of their flesh, and will give them a heart of flesh:

20 ^aThat they may walk in my statutes, and keep mine ordinances, and do them: ^band they shall be my people, and I will be their God.

21 *But as for them* whose heart walketh after the heart of their detestable things and their abominations, ^cI will recompense their way upon their own heads, saith the Lord God.

22 ¶ Then did the cherubim ^dlift up their wings, and the wheels beside them; and the glory of the God of Israel *was* over them above.

23 And ^ethe glory of the LORD went up from the midst of the city, and stood ^fupon the mountain ^gwhich is on the east side of the city.

Before
CHRIST
594.

* ch. 9. 8.

† Ps. 90. 1. &
91. 9.
Is. 8. 14.

‡ Jer. 24. 5.
ch. 28. 25. &
34. 13. & 35.
24.

§ ch. 37. 23.

¶ Jer. 32. 39.
ch. 31. 26, 27.
See Zeph.
1. 5.

* Ps. 51. 10.
Jer. 31. 32.
& 32. 39.
ch. 18. 31.

† See Zech. 7. 12.

‡ Ps. 105. 45.

§ Jer. 24. 7.
ch. 14. 11.
& 36. 28. &
37. 27.

¶ ch. 9. 10. &
22. 31.

* ch. 1. 10. &
10. 19.

† ch. 8. 4. & 9.
3. & 10. 4, 15.
& 45. 4.

‡ See Zech.
14. 4.

§ ch. 43. 2.

¶ Or, It is
not for us to
build houses
near.

¶ ch. 12. 22, 27.

¶ 2 Pet. 3. 4.

¶ See Jer. 1.

13.

¶ ch. 24. 3, &c.

¶ ch. 2. 2. & 3.

24.

¶ ch. 7. 23. &
22. 3, 4.

¶ ch. 24. 3, 6.
Mic. 3. 3.

iver. 9.

¶ ch. 5. 8.

12 Kings 25.
19, 20, 21.
Jer. 39. 6.
& 52. 10.

¶ 1 Kings 8.

65.

2 Kings 14.

25.

¶ Ps. 9. 16.

ch. 6. 7. &
13. 9, 14, 21,
23.

¶ See ver. 3.

¶ ver. 10.

¶ Or, which
have not
walked.

¶ Lev. 18. 3.
24, &c.
Deut. 12. 30.
31.
ch. 8. 10, 14,
16.

¶ ver. 1.
Acts 5. 5.

Before
CHRIST
594.

ch. 8. 3.

24 ¶ Afterwards ¹the spirit took me up, and brought me in a vision by the Spirit of God into Chaldea, to them of the captivity. So the vision that I had seen went up from me.

25 Then I spake unto them of the captivity all the things that the LORD had shewed me.

CHAPTER XII.

1 *The type of Ezekiel's removing.* 8 *It shewed the captivity of Zedekiah.* 17 *Ezekiel's trembling sheweth the Jews' desolation.* 21 *The Jews' presumptuous proverb is reproved.* 26 *The speediness of the vision.*

594.

THE word of the LORD also came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, thou dwellest in the midst of ^aa rebellious house, which ^bhave eyes to see, and see not; they have ears to hear, and hear not: ^cfor they *are* a rebellious house.

3 Therefore, thou son of man, prepare thee ¹stuff for removing, and remove by day in their sight; and thou shalt remove from thy place to another place in their sight: it may be they will consider, though they *be* a rebellious house.

4 Then shalt thou bring forth thy stuff by day in their sight, as stuff for removing: and thou shalt go forth at even in their sight, ¹as they that go forth into captivity.

5 Dig thou through the wall in their sight, and carry out thereby.

6 In their sight shalt thou bear it upon *thy* shoulders, and carry it forth in the twilight: thou shalt cover thy face, that thou see not the ground: ^dfor I have set thee for a sign unto the house of Israel.

7 And I did so as I was commanded: I brought forth my stuff by day, as stuff for captivity, and in the even I ¹digged through the wall with mine hand; I brought it forth in the twilight, and I bare it upon *my* shoulder in their sight.

8 ¶ And in the morning came the word of the LORD unto me, saying,

9 Son of man, hath not the house of Israel, ^ethe rebellious house, said unto thee, 'What doest thou?'

10 Say thou unto them, Thus saith the Lord God; This ^fburden concerneth the prince in Jerusalem,

and all the house of Israel that *are* among them.

11 Say, ¹I *am* your sign: like as I have done, so shall it be done unto them: ¹they shall remove and go into captivity.

12 And ¹the prince that is among them shall bear upon *his* shoulder in the twilight, and shall go forth: they shall dig through the wall to carry out thereby: he shall cover his face, that he see not the ground with *his* eyes.

13 My ¹net also will I spread upon him, and he shall be taken in my snare: and ¹I will bring him to Babylon to the land of the Chaldeans; yet shall he not see it, though he shall die there.

14 And ¹I will scatter toward every wind all that *are* about him to help him, and all his bands; and ¹I will draw out the sword after them.

15 ¹And they shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I shall scatter them among the nations, and disperse them in the countries.

16 ¹But I will leave ¹a few men of them from the sword, from the famine, and from the pestilence; that they may declare all their abominations among the heathen whither they come; and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

17 ¶ Moreover the word of the LORD came to me, saying,

18 Son of man, ¹eat thy bread with quaking, and drink thy water with trembling and with carefulness;

19 And say unto the people of the land, Thus saith the Lord God of the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and of the land of Israel; They shall eat their bread with carefulness, and drink their water with astonishment, that her land may ¹be desolate from ¹all that is therein, ¹because of the violence of all them that dwell therein.

20 And the cities that are inhabited shall be laid waste, and the land shall be desolate; and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

21 ¶ And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

Before
CHRIST
594.

h ver. 6.

† Heb. by removing go into captivity.

12 Kings 23. 4, 5, 7.

† Jer. 33. 4.

1 Job 19. 6.

Jer. 52. 9.

Lam. 1. 13.

ch. 17. 20.

† 2 Kings 25. 7.

Jer. 52. 11.

ch. 17. 16.

† 2 Kings 25. 4, 5.

ch. 5. 10.

† ch. 5. 2, 12.

† Ps. 9. 16.

ch. 6. 7, 14.

& 11. 10.

ver. 16, 20.

† ch. 6. 8, 9, 10.

† Heb. men of number.

† ch. 4. 16.

* Zech. 7. 14.

† Heb. thefulness thereof.

† Ps. 107. 34.

* ch. 2. 3, 6, 7, 8, & 3. 20, 27.

† Is. 6. 9, & 42. 20.

† Jer. 5. 21.

† Matt. 13. 13.

† ch. 2. 5.

† Or, instruments.

† Heb. as the gauges forth of captivity.

† Heb. Dig for thee.

† Is. 8. 19.

† ch. 4. 3, & 24. 24.

† ver. 11.

† Heb. digged for me.

* ch. 2. 5.

† Heb. 17. 12, & 24. 15.

* Mal. 1. 1.

Before
CHRIST
594.

^u ver. 27.
ch. 11. 3.
Amos. 8. 3.
² Pet. 3. 4.

^{*} Joel 2. 1.
Zeph. 1. 14.

⁷ ch. 13. 23.

[†] Lam. 2. 14.

^{*} Is. 55. 11.
ver. 28.
Dan. 9. 12.
Luke 21. 33.

^b ver. 22.

[†] 2 Pet. 3. 4.

^d ver. 23, 25.

22 Son of man, what is that proverb *that ye have in the land of Israel*, saying, "The days are prolonged, and every vision faileth?"

23 Tell them therefore, Thus saith the Lord God; I will make this proverb to cease, and they shall no more use it as a proverb in Israel; but say unto them, ^{*}The days are at hand, and the effect of every vision.

24 For ⁷there shall be no more any ²vain vision nor flattering divination within the house of Israel.

25 For I *am* the LORD: I will speak, and ^athe word that I shall speak shall come to pass; it shall be no more prolonged: for in your days, O rebellious house, will I say the word, and will perform it, saith the Lord God.

26 ¶ Again the word of the LORD came to me, saying,

27 ^bSon of man, behold, *they of the house of Israel say*, The vision that he seeth is ^cfor many days to come, and he prophesieth of the times *that are far off*.

28 ^dTherefore say unto them, Thus saith the Lord God; There shall none of my words be prolonged any more, but the word which I have spoken shall be done, saith the Lord God.

CHAPTER XIII.

1 *The reproof of lying prophets, 10 and their untempered mortar. 17 Of prophetesses and their pil-lows.*

AND the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, prophesy against the prophets of Israel that prophesy, and say thou unto ^athem that prophesy out of their own ^bhearts, Hear ye the word of the LORD;

3 Thus saith the Lord God; Woe unto the foolish prophets, that ^ffol-low their own spirit, ^hand have seen nothing!

4 O Israel, thy prophets are ^clike the foxes in the deserts.

5 Ye ^dhave not gone up into the ^ggaps, neither ⁱmade up the hedge for the house of Israel to stand in the battle in the day of the LORD.

6 ^eThey have seen vanity and

lying divination, saying, The LORD saith: and the LORD hath not sent them: and they have made *others* to hope that they would confirm the word.

7 Have ye not seen a vain vision, and have ye not spoken a lying divination, whereas ye say, The LORD saith *it*; albeit I have not spoken?

8 Therefore thus saith the Lord God; Because ye have spoken vanity, and seen lies, therefore, behold, I *am* against you, saith the Lord God.

9 And mine hand shall be upon the prophets that see vanity, and that divine lies: they shall not be in the ^hassembly of my people, ⁱneither shall they be written in the writing of the house of Israel, ^kneither shall they enter into the land of Israel; ^hand ye shall know that I *am* the Lord God.

10 ¶ Because, even because they have seduced my people, saying, ⁱPeace; and *there was no peace*; and one built up ^ha wall, and, lo, others ^kdaubed it with untempered mortar:

11 Say unto them which daub *it* with untempered mortar, that it shall fall: ⁱthere shall be an overflowing shower; and ye, O great hailstones, shall fall; and a stormy wind shall rend *it*.

12 Lo, when the wall is fallen, shall it not be said unto you, Where *is* the daubing wherewith ye have daubed *it*?

13 Therefore thus saith the Lord God; I will even rend *it* with a stormy wind in my fury; and there shall be an overflowing shower in mine anger, and great hailstones in *my* fury to consume *it*.

14 So will I break down the wall that ye have daubed with untempered mortar, and bring it down to the ground, so that the foundation thereof shall be discovered, and it shall fall, and ye shall be consumed in the midst thereof: ⁿand ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

15 Thus will I accomplish my wrath upon the wall, and upon

Before
CHRIST
594.

[†] Or, secret, or, counsel.
ⁱ Ezra 2. 59, 62.
^h Neh. 7. 5.
^k Ps. 69. 28.
^e ch. 20. 28.

^b ch. 11. 10, 12.

ⁱ Jer. 6. 14. & 8. 11.

[†] Or, a slight wall.
^k ch. 22. 28.

ⁱ ch. 38. 22.

^{*} ver. 17.
[†] Heb. them that are prophets out of their own hearts.

^b Jer. 14. 14. & 25. 16, 26.

^c Heb. walk after.

^f Or, and things which they have not seen.

[†] Cant. 2. 15.

^d Ps. 106. 25, 30.
ch. 22. 30.

[†] Or, breaches.

[†] Heb. hedged the hedge.

^{*} ver. 23.
ch. 12. 24. & 22. 28.

ⁿ ver. 9, 21, 23.
ch. 14. 8.

Before
CHRIST
594.

them that have daubed it with untempered mortar, and will say unto you, The wall is no more, neither they that daubed it;

16 *To wit*, the prophets of Israel which prophesy concerning Jerusalem, and which ¹see visions of peace for her, and *there is no peace*, saith the Lord God.

17 ¶ Likewise, thou son of man, ²set thy face against the daughters of thy people, ³which prophesy out of their own heart; and prophesy thou against them,

18 And say, Thus saith the Lord God; Woe to the women that sew pillows to all ⁴armholes, and make kerchiefs upon the head of every stature to hunt souls! Will ye ⁵hunt the souls of my people, and will ye save the souls alive *that come unto you?*

19 And will ye pollute me among my people ⁶for handfuls of barley and for pieces of bread, to slay the souls that should not die, and to save the souls alive that should not live, by your lying to my people that hear *your lies?*

20 Wherefore thus saith the Lord God; Behold, I *am* against your pillows, wherewith ye there hunt the souls ⁷to make *them* fly, and I will tear them from your arms, and will let the souls go, *even* the souls that ye hunt to make *them* fly.

21 Your kerchiefs also will I tear, and deliver my people out of your hand, and they shall be no more in your hand to be hunted; ⁸and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

22 Because with lies ye have made the heart of the righteous sad, whom I have not made sad; and ⁹strengthened the hands of the wicked, that he should not return from his wicked way, ¹⁰by promising him life;

23 Therefore ¹¹ye shall see no more vanity, nor divine divinations: for I will deliver my people out of your hand: ¹²and ¹³ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

CHAPTER XIV.

1 God answereth idolaters according to their own heart,
6 They are exhorted to repent, for fear of judgments,

by means of seduced prophets. 12 God's irrevocable sentence of famine, 15 of noisome beasts, 17 of the sword, 19 and of pestilence. 22 A remnant shall be reserved for example of others.

THEN ^acame certain of the elders of Israel unto me, and sat before me.

2 And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

3 Son of man, these men have set up their idols in their heart, and put ^bthe stumblingblock of their iniquity before their face: ^cshould I be inquired of at all by them?

4 Therefore speak unto them, and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord God; Every man of the house of Israel that setteth up his idols in his heart, and putteth the stumblingblock of his iniquity before his face, and cometh to the prophet; I the LORD will answer him that cometh, according to the multitude of his idols;

5 That I may take the house of Israel in their own heart, because they are all estranged from me through their idols.

6 ¶ Therefore say unto the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord God; Repent, and turn ^d*yourself*s from your idols; and turn away your faces from all your abominations.

7 For every one of the house of Israel, or of the stranger that sojourneth in Israel, which separateth himself from me, and setteth up his idols in his heart, and putteth the stumblingblock of his iniquity before his face, and cometh to a prophet to inquire of him concerning me; I the LORD will answer him by myself:

8 And ^eI will set my face against that man, and will make him a ^fsign and a proverb, and I will cut him off from the midst of my people; ^gand ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

9 And if the prophet be deceived when he hath spoken a thing, I the LORD ^hhave deceived that prophet, and I will stretch out my hand upon him, and will destroy him from the midst of my people Israel.

10 And they shall bear the punishment of their iniquity: the pun-

Before
CHRIST
about 594

^a ch. 8. 1. &
^b 29. 1. & 33.
31.

^c ch. 7. 19.
ver. 4. 7.

^d 2 Kings 3.
13.

^e Or, others.

^f Lev. 17. 10.
& 29. 5. 5. 6.
Jer. 14. 11.
ch. 15. 7.

^g Num. 23. 10.
Deut. 28. 37.
ch. 5. 13.

^h ch. 6. 7.

ⁱ 1 Kings 22.
21.
Job 12. 16.
Jer. 4. 10.
2 Thess. 2.
11.

¹ Jer. G. 14. &
26. 5.

² ch. 20. 46. &
21. 2.
³ ver. 2.

⁴ Or, elbows.

⁵ 2 Pet. 2. 14.

⁶ See Prov.
28. 21.
Mic. 3. 5.

⁷ Or, into
gardens.

⁸ ver. 9.

⁹ Jer. 23. 14.

¹⁰ Or, that I
should have
been false.

¹¹ Heb. for
quickening
him.

¹² ver. 6. & n.
ch. 12. 24.
Mic. 3. 6.

¹³ ver. 9.
ch. 14. 8. &
15. 7.

Before
CHRIST
about 594.

ishment of the prophet shall be even as the punishment of him that seeketh *unto him*;

11 That the house of Israel may ^hgo no more astray from me, neither be polluted any more with all their transgressions; ⁱbut that they may be my people, and I may be their God, saith the Lord God.

12 ¶ The word of the LORD came again to me, saying,

13 Son of man, when the land sinneth against me by trespassing grievously, then will I stretch out mine hand upon it, and will break the ^kstaff of the bread thereof, and will send famine upon it, and will cut off man and beast from it:

14 ^lThough these three men, Noah, Daniel, and Job, were in it, they should deliver *but* their own souls ^mby their righteousness, saith the Lord God.

15 ¶ If I cause ⁿnoisome beasts to pass through the land, and they ^ospoil it, so that it be desolate, that no man may pass through because of the beasts:

16 ^oThough these three men *were* ⁱin it, as I live, saith the Lord God, they shall deliver neither sons nor daughters; they only shall be delivered, but the land shall be desolate.

17 ¶ Or if ^pI bring a sword upon that land, and say, Sword, go through the land; so that I ^qcut off man and beast from it:

18 ^rThough these three men *were* in it, as I live, saith the Lord God, they shall deliver neither sons nor daughters, but they only shall be delivered themselves.

19 ¶ Or if I send ^sa pestilence into that land, and ^tpour out my fury upon it in blood, to cut off from it man and beast:

20 ^uThough Noah, Daniel, and Job, *were* in it, as I live, saith the Lord God, they shall deliver neither son nor daughter; they shall *but* deliver their own souls by their righteousness.

21 For thus saith the Lord God; ^vHow much more when ^xI send my four sore judgments upon Jerusalem, the sword, and the fam-

ine, and the noisome beast, and the pestilence, to cut off from it man and beast?

22 ¶ ^yYet, behold, therein shall be left a remnant that shall be brought forth, *both* sons and daughters: behold, they shall come forth unto you, and ^zye shall see their way and their doings: and ye shall be comforted concerning the evil that I have brought upon Jerusalem, *even* concerning all that I have brought upon it.

23 And they shall comfort you, when ye see their ways and their doings: and ye shall know that I have not done ^awithout cause all that I have done in it, saith the Lord God.

CHAPTER XV.

1 *By the unfitness of the vine branch, for any work 6 is shewed the rejection of Jerusalem.*

AND the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, What is the vine tree more than any tree, *or than* a branch which is among the trees of the forest?

3 Shall wood be taken thereof to do any work? or will *men* take a pin of it to hang any vessel thereon?

4 Behold, ^ait is cast into the fire for fuel; the fire devoureth both the ends of it, and the midst of it is burned. ^bIs it meet for *any* work?

5 Behold, when it was whole, it was ^cmeet for no work: how much less shall it be meet yet for *any* work, when the fire hath devoured it, and it is burned?

6 ¶ Therefore thus saith the Lord God; As the vine tree among the trees of the forest, which I have given to the fire for fuel, so will I give the inhabitants of Jerusalem.

7 And ^dI will set my face against them; ^ethey shall go out from *one* fire, and *another* fire shall devour them; ^fand ye shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I set my face against them.

8 And I will make the land desolate, because they have ^gcommitted a trespass, saith the Lord God.

Before
CHRIST
about 594.

⁷ ch. 6. 8.

⁸ ch. 20. 43.

⁹ Jer. 22. 8, 9.

about 594.

¹⁰ John 13. 6.

¹¹ Heb. Will it prosper?

¹² Heb. made fit.

¹³ Lev. 17. 10.
¹⁴ ch. 14. 8.
¹⁵ Is. 24. 18.

¹⁶ ch. 6. 7. &
7. 4. & 11. 10.
& 20. 38, 42, 44.

¹⁷ Heb. trespassed a trespass.

Before
CHRIST
about 594.

¹⁸ 2 Pet. 2. 15.

¹⁹ ch. 11. 20. &
37. 27.

²⁰ Lev. 26. 26.
Is. 3. 1.
ch. 4. 16. &
5. 16.

²¹ Jer. 15. 1.
ver. 16, 18,
29.
See Jer. 7.
16. & 11. 14.
& 14. 11.

²² Prov. 11. 4.

²³ Lev. 26. 22.
ch. 5. 17.

²⁴ Or, because.

²⁵ ver. 14, 18,
29.

²⁶ Heb. in the
midst of it.

²⁷ Lev. 26. 25.
ch. 5. 12. &
21. 3, 4. & 29.
8. & 38. 21.
²⁸ ch. 25. 13.
Zeph. 1. 3.

²⁹ ver. 14.

³⁰ 2 Sam. 24.
15.
ch. 38. 22.
³¹ ch. 7. 6.

³² ver. 14.

³³ Or, also when.
³⁴ ch. 5. 17. &
33. 27.

Before
CHRIST
594.

CHAPTER XVI.

¹ Under the similitude of a wretched infant is shewed the natural state of Jerusalem. ⁶ God's extraordinary love towards her. ¹⁵ Her monstrous whoredom. ³⁵ Her grigious judgment. ⁴⁴ Her sin, matching her mother, and exceeding her sisters, Sodom and Samaria, calleth for judgments. ⁶⁰ Mercy is promised her in the end.

A GAIN the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

² Son of man, ^a cause Jerusalem to know her abominations,

³ And say, Thus saith the Lord GOD unto Jerusalem; Thy ¹ birth ^b and thy nativity is of the land of Canaan; ^c thy father *was* an Amorite, and thy mother a Hittite.

⁴ And *as for* thy nativity, ^d in the day thou wast born thy navel was not cut, neither wast thou washed in water ^e to supple thee; thou wast not salted at all, nor swaddled at all.

⁵ None eye pitied thee, to do any of these unto thee, to have compassion upon thee; but thou wast cast out in the open field, to the loathing of thy person, in the day that thou wast born.

⁶ ¶ And when I passed by thee, and saw thee ^f polluted in thine own blood, I said unto thee *when thou wast* in thy blood, Live; yea, I said unto thee *when thou wast* in thy blood, Live.

⁷ ¶ I have ^g caused thee to multiply as the bud of the field, and thou hast increased and waxen great, and thou art come to ^h excellent ornaments: thy breasts are fashioned, and thine hair is grown, whereas thou *wast* naked and bare.

⁸ Now when I passed by thee, and looked upon thee, behold, thy time *was* the time of love; ⁱ and I spread my skirt over thee, and covered thy nakedness; yea, I swear unto thee, and entered into a covenant with thee, saith the Lord GOD, and ^j thou becamest mine.

⁹ Then washed I thee with water; yea, I thoroughly washed away thy ^k blood from thee, and I anointed thee with oil.

¹⁰ I clothed thee also with broidered work, and shod thee with badgers' skin, and I girded thee about with fine linen, and I covered thee with silk.

¹¹ I decked thee also with ornaments, and I ^l put bracelets upon thy hands, ^m and a chain on thy neck.

¹² And I put a jewel on thy ⁿ forehead, and earrings in thine ears, and a beautiful crown upon thine head.

¹³ Thus wast thou decked with gold and silver; and thy raiment *was* of fine linen, and silk, and broidered work; ^o thou didst eat fine flour, and honey, and oil; and thou wast exceeding ^p beautiful, and thou didst prosper into a kingdom.

¹⁴ And ^q thy renown went forth among the heathen for thy beauty: for it *was* perfect through my comeliness, which I had put upon thee, saith the Lord GOD.

¹⁵ ¶ But thou didst trust in thine own beauty, ^r and playedst the harlot because of thy renown, and pouredst out thy fornications on every one that passed by; his it was.

¹⁶ ¶ And of thy garments thou didst take, and deckedst thy high places with divers colours, and playedst the harlot thereupon: *the like things* shall not come, neither shall it be so.

¹⁷ Thou hast also taken thy fair jewels of my gold and of my silver, which I had given thee, and madest to thyself images ^s of men, and didst commit whoredom with them,

¹⁸ And tookest thy broidered garments, and coveredst them: and thou hast set mine oil and mine incense before them.

¹⁹ ¶ My meat also which I gave thee, fine flour, and oil, and honey, *wherewith* I fed thee, thou hast even set it before them for ^t a sweet savour: and *thus* it was, saith the Lord GOD.

²⁰ ¶ Moreover thou hast taken thy sons and thy daughters, whom thou hast borne unto me, and these hast thou sacrificed unto them ^u to be devoured. *Is this* of thy whoredoms a small matter,

²¹ That thou hast slain my children, and delivered them to cause

Before
CHRIST
594.

¹ Gen. 22. 22, 47.
¹ Prov. 1. 9.
¹ Heb. nose: See Is. 3. 21.

¹ Deut. 32. 13
14.

¹ Ps. 48. 2.

¹ Lam. 2. 15.

¹ See Deut. 32. 15.
Jer. 7. 4.
Mic. 3. 11.
¹ Is. 1. 21, & 57. 8.
Jer. 2. 20, & 3. 2, 6, 20.
ch. 23. 3, 8, 11, 12.
Hos. 1. 2.

¹ 2 Kings 23. 7.
ch. 7. 20.
Hos. 2. 8.

¹ Heb. of a male.

¹ Hos. 2. 8.

¹ Heb. a savour of rest.

¹ 2 Kings 16. 3.
Ps. 106. 37, & 107. 5.
Jer. 7. 31, & 32. 35.
ch. 20. 26, & 23. 37.

¹ Heb. to devour.

* ch. 20. 4. & 22. 2, & 33. 7, 8, 9.

† Heb. cutting out, or, hincision.
b ch. 21. 20.
c ver. 45.

‡ Hos. 2. 3.

§ Or, when I looked upon thee.

¶ Or, trodden under foot.

* Ex. 1. 7.
† Heb. made thee a nation.

‡ Heb. ornament of ornaments.

† Ruth 3. 9.

* Ex. 19. 5.
Jer. 2. 2.

† Heb. bloods.

Before
CHRIST
594.

* Jer. 2. 2.
Ver. 43, 60.
Hos. 11. 1.
† ver. 4, 5, 6.

* ver. 31.

† Or, *brothel house*.
* Is. 57. 5, 7.
Jer. 2. 20, &
3. 2.

† Prov. 9. 14.

* ch. 8. 10, 14.
& 20. 7, & 8.
23. 10, 20, 21.

* 3 Chr. 28.
Is. 10.
ver. 37.
† Or, *cities*.

b 2 Kings 16.
7, 10.
2 Chr. 28. 23.
Jer. 2. 18, 36.
ch. 23. 12,
& c.

* ch. 23. 14,
& c.

† Or, *In thy daughters is thine*, &c.
4 ver. 24, 39.

* Uos. 8. 6.
Uos. 8. 9.
† Heb.
bride.

them to pass through the fire for them?

22 And in all thine abominations and thy whoredoms thou hast not remembered the days of thy youth, when thou wast naked and bare, and wast polluted in thy blood.

23 And it came to pass after all thy wickedness, (woe, woe unto thee! saith the Lord God.)

24 That thou hast also built unto thee an eminent place, and hast made thee a high place in every street.

25 Thou hast built thy high place at every head of the way, and hast made thy beauty to be abhorred, and hast opened thy feet to every one that passed by, and multiplied thy whoredoms.

26 Thou hast also committed fornication with the Egyptians thy neighbours, great of flesh; and hast increased thy whoredoms, to provoke me to anger.

27 Behold, therefore I have stretched out my hand over thee, and have diminished thine ordinary food, and delivered thee unto the will of them that hate thee, the daughters of the Philistines, which are ashamed of thy lewd way.

28 Thou hast played the whore also with the Assyrians, because thou wast unsatiable; yea, thou hast played the harlot with them, and yet couldest not be satisfied.

29 Thou hast moreover multiplied thy fornication in the land of Canaan unto Chaldea; and yet thou wast not satisfied herewith.

30 How weak is thine heart, saith the Lord God, seeing thou doest all these things, the work of an imperious whorish woman;

31 In that thou buildest thine eminent place in the head of every way, and makest thine high place in every street; and hast not been as a harlot, in that thou scornest hire;

32 But as a wife that committeth adultery, which taketh strangers instead of her husband!

33 They give gifts to all whores: but thou givest thy gifts to all thy lovers, and hirest them, that

they may come unto thee on every side for thy whoredom.

34 And the contrary is in thee from other women in thy whoredoms, whereas none followeth thee to commit whoredoms: and in that thou givest a reward, and no reward is given unto thee, therefore thou art contrary.

35 ¶ Wherefore, O harlot, hear the word of the Lord:

36 Thus saith the Lord God; Because thy filthiness was poured out, and thy nakedness discovered through thy whoredoms with thy lovers, and with all the idols of thy abominations, and by the blood of thy children, which thou didst give unto them;

37 Behold, therefore I will gather all thy lovers, with whom thou hast taken pleasure, and all them that thou hast loved, with all them that thou hast hated; I will even gather them round about against thee, and will discover thy nakedness unto them, that they may see all thy nakedness.

38 And I will judge thee, as women that break wedlock and shed blood are judged; and I will give thee blood in fury and jealousy.

39 And I will also give thee into their hand, and they shall throw down thine eminent place, and shall break down thy high places: they shall strip thee also of thy clothes, and shall take thy fair jewels, and leave thee naked and bare.

40 They shall also bring up a company against thee, and they shall stone thee with stones, and thrust thee through with their swords.

41 And they shall burn thine houses with fire, and execute judgments upon thee in the sight of many women: and I will cause thee to cease from playing the harlot, and thou also shalt give no hire any more.

42 So will I make my fury toward thee to rest, and my jealousy shall depart from thee, and I will be quiet, and will be no more angry.

Before
CHRIST
594.

† ver. 20.
Jer. 2. 34.

* Jer. 13. 22,
26.
Lam. 1. 8.
ch. 23. 9, 10,
22, 29.
Hos. 2. 10, &
8, 10.
Nah. 3. 5.

† Heb. *with judgments of*.
* Lev. 20. 10.
Deut. 22. 22.
ch. 23. 22.
† Gen. 9. 6.
Ex. 21. 12.
See ver. 20,
36.

k ver. 24, 31.

† ch. 23. 26.
Hos. 2. 3.
† Heb.
instruments of thine ornament.

* ch. 23. 46,
47.
* John 8. 5, 7.

* Deut. 13. 16.
2 Kings 25. 9.
Jer. 30. 8, &
52. 19.
† ch. 5. 8, &
20. 10, 48.

* ch. 23. 27.

* ch. 5. 13.

Before
CHRIST
594.

* Ps. 78, 42.
ver. 22.
† ch. 9, 10, &
11, 21, & 22.
31.

* ver. 3.

* Deut. 32, 32
Is. 1, 10.
† Heb. *lesser*
than thou.

1 Or,
that was
loathed as
a count
thing.
2 Kings 21.
3.
Ch. 5, 6, 7.
ver. 48, 51.

* Matt. 10, 15.
& 11, 24.

* Gen. 13, 10.

b Gen. 13, 13.
& 18, 29, &
19, 5.
c Gen. 13, 24.

d Jer. 2, 11.
Matt. 12, 41,
42.

43 Because ^athou hast not remembered the days of thy youth, but hast fretted me in all these *things*; behold, therefore ¹I also will recompense thy way upon *thine* head, saith the Lord God: and thou shalt not commit this lewdness above all *thine* abominations.

44 ¶ Behold, every one that useth proverbs shall use *this* proverb against thee, saying, As *is* the mother, so *is* her daughter.

45 Thou *art* thy mother's daughter, that loatheth her husband and her children; and thou *art* the sister of thy sisters, which loathed their husbands and their children: ^uyour mother *was* a Hittite, and your father an Amorite.

46 And *thine* elder sister *is* Samaria, she and her daughters that dwell at thy left hand: and ^xthy younger sister, that dwelleth at thy right hand, *is* Sodom and her daughters.

47 Yet hast thou not walked after their ways, nor done after their abominations: but, ^uas *if that were* a very little *thing*, ^ythou wast corrupted more than they in all thy ways.

48 As I live, saith the Lord God, ^zSodom thy sister hath not done, she nor her daughters, as thou hast done, thou and thy daughters.

49 Behold, this was the iniquity of thy sister Sodom, pride, ^afulness of bread, and abundance of idleness was in her and in her daughters, neither did she strengthen the hand of the poor and needy.

50 And they were haughty, and ^bcommitted abomination before me: therefore ^cI took them away as I saw *good*.

51 Neither hath Samaria committed half of thy sins; but thou hast multiplied *thine* abominations more than they, and ^dhast justified thy sisters in all *thine* abominations which thou hast done.

52 Thou also, which hast judged thy sisters, bear *thine* own shame for thy sins that thou hast committed more abominable than they: they are more righteous than thou:

yea, be thou confounded also, and bear thy shame, in that thou hast justified thy sisters.

53 ^eWhen I shall bring again their captivity, ^fthe captivity of Sodom and her daughters, and the captivity of Samaria and her daughters, then *will I bring again* the captivity of thy captives in the midst of them:

54 That thou mayest bear *thine* own shame, and mayest be confounded in all that thou hast done, in that thou art ^ga comfort unto them.

55 When thy sisters, Sodom and her daughters, shall return to their former estate, and Samaria and her daughters shall return to their former estate, then thou and thy daughters shall return to your former estate.

56 For thy sister Sodom was not ^hmentioned by thy mouth in the day of thy ⁱpride,

57 Before thy wickedness was discovered, as at the time of *thy* ^jreproach of the daughters of ^kSyria, and all *that are* round about her, ^lthe daughters of the Philistines, which ^mdespise thee round about.

58 ⁿThou hast ^oborne thy lewdness and *thine* abominations, saith the Lord.

59 For thus saith the Lord God; I will even deal with thee as thou hast done, which hast ^pdespised ^qthe oath in breaking the covenant.

60 ¶ Nevertheless, I will ^rremember my covenant with thee in the days of thy youth, and I will establish unto thee ^san everlasting covenant.

61 Then ^tthou shalt remember thy ways, and be ashamed, when thou shalt receive thy sisters, *thine* elder and thy younger: and I will give them unto thee for ^udaughters, ^vbut not by thy covenant.

62 ^wAnd I will establish my covenant with thee; and thou shalt know that I *am* the LORD:

63 That thou mayest ^xremember, and be confounded, ^yand never open thy mouth any more because

Before
CHRIST
594.

* See Is. 1, 9, &
ver. 60, 61.
† Jer. 29, 16.

* ch. 14, 22, 23.

† Heb. *for a*
reproach, or,
heaving.
† Heb.
prides, or,
excellencies.

b 2 Kings 16.
5.
2 Chr. 28, 18.
Is. 7, 1, & 14.
28.
† Heb.
Aram.
† ver. 27.
† Or, *spoil*.

k ch. 23, 49.
† Heb.
borne them.

l ch. 17, 13, 16.
m Deut. 29.
12, 14.

n Ps. 106, 45.

o Jer. 32, 40.
& 39, 5.

p ch. 30, 43.
& 35, 31.

q Is. 54, 1, &
62, 4.
Gal. 4, 26,
&c.
† Jer. 31, 31,
&c.
† Hos. 2, 19,
20.

x ver. 61.
y Rom. 3, 19.

Before
CHRIST
594.

of thy shame, when I am pacified toward thee for all that thou hast done, saith the Lord God.

CHAPTER XVII.

1 *Under the parable of two eagles and a vine, 11 is showed God's judgment upon Jerusalem for revolting from Babylon to Egypt. 22 God promiseth to plant the cedar of the gospel.*

about 594.

AND the word of the Lord came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, put forth a riddle, and speak a parable unto the house of Israel;

* See ver. 12, &c.

3 And say, Thus saith the Lord God; ^aA great eagle with great wings, long winged, full of feathers, which had ^bdivers colours, came unto Lebanon, and ^ctook the highest branch of the cedar:

† Heb. *em-brantering*.
‡ 2 Kings 24. 12.

4 He cropped off the top of his young twigs, and carried it into a land of traffick; he set it in a city of merchants.

† Heb. *put it in a field of seed*.

5 He took also of the seed of the land, and ^dplanted it in ^ea fruitful field; he placed it by great waters, and set it ^fas a willow tree.

* Deut. 8. 7, 8, 9.
† Is. 44. 4.

6 And it grew, and became a spreading vine ^gof low stature, whose branches turned toward him, and the roots thereof were under him: so it became a vine, and brought forth branches, and shot forth sprigs.

* ver. 14.

7 There was also another great eagle with great wings and many feathers: and, behold, ^hthis vine did bend her roots toward him, and shot forth her branches toward him, that he might water it by the furrows of her plantation.

† ver. 15.

8 It was planted in a good ⁱsoil by great waters, that it might bring forth branches, and that it might bear fruit, that it might be a goodly vine.

† Heb. *field*.

9 Say thou, Thus saith the Lord God; Shall it prosper? ^jshall he not pull up the roots thereof, and cut off the fruit thereof, that it wither? it shall wither in all the leaves of her spring, even without great power or many people to pluck it up by the roots thereof.

* 2 Kings 25. 7.

10 Yea, behold, *being* planted, shall it prosper? ^kshall it not utterly wither, when the east wind

* ch. 19. 12.
Hos. 13. 15.

toucheth it? it shall wither in the furrows where it grew.

11 ¶ Moreover the word of the Lord came unto me, saying,

12 Say now to ^lthe rebellious house, Know ye not what these *things mean*? tell them, Behold, ^mthe king of Babylon is come to Jerusalem, and hath taken the king thereof, and the princes thereof, and led them with him to Babylon;

Before
CHRIST
about 594.

† ch. 2. 5. & 12. 9.

* ver. 3.
† 2 Kings 24. 11-16.

13 ⁿAnd hath taken of the king's seed, and made a covenant with him, ^oand hath ^ptaken an oath of him: he hath also taken the mighty of the land:

† 2 Kings 24. 17.

14 That the kingdom might be ^qbase, that it might not lift itself up, ^rbut that by keeping of his covenant it might stand.

* 2 Chr. 36. 15.

† Heb. *brought him to an oath*.

15 But ^she rebelled against him in sending his ambassadors into Egypt, ^tthat they might give him horses and much people. ^uShall he prosper? shall he escape that doeth such *things*? or shall he break the covenant, and be delivered?

* ver. 6.
† ch. 29. 14.† Heb. *to keep his covenant, to stand to it*.* 2 Kings 24. 20.
† 2 Chr. 36. 13.† Deut. 17. 16.
Is. 31. 1, 3, & 36. 6, 9.

† ver. 9.

16 As I live, saith the Lord God, surely ^vin the place *where* the king *dwelleth* that made him king, whose oath he despised, and whose covenant he brake, *even* with him in the midst of Babylon he shall die.

* Jer. 32. 5. & 34. 3. & 52. 11.
† ch. 12. 13.

17 ^wNeither shall Pharaoh with his mighty army and great company make for him in the war, ^xby casting up mounts, and building forts, to cut off many persons:

* Jer. 37. 7.

* Jer. 52. 4.
† ch. 4. 2.

18 Seeing he despised the oath by breaking the covenant, when, lo, he had ^ygiven his hand, and hath done all these *things*, he shall not escape.

* 1 Chr. 29. 24.
† Lam. 5. 6.

19 Therefore thus saith the Lord God; As I live, surely mine oath that he hath despised, and my covenant that he hath broken, even it will I recompense upon his own head.

* ch. 12. 15. & 32. 3.

20 And I will ^zspread my net upon him, and he shall be taken in my snare, and I will bring him to Babylon, and ^awill plead with him there for his trespass that he hath trespassed against me.

* ch. 50. 39.

21 And ^ball his fugitives with all

* ch. 12. 14.

Before
CHRIST
about 594.

his bands shall fall by the sword, and they that remain shall be scattered toward all winds: and ye shall know that I the LORD have spoken it.

22 ¶ Thus saith the Lord God; I will also take of the highest ^a branch of the high cedar, and will set it; I will crop off from the top of his young twigs ^b a tender one, and will ^c plant it upon a high mountain and eminent:

23 ^d In the mountain of the height of Israel will I plant it: and it shall bring forth boughs, and bear fruit, and be a goodly cedar: and ^e under it shall dwell all fowl of every wing; in the shadow of the branches thereof shall they dwell.

24 And all the trees of the field shall know that I the LORD ^f have brought down the high tree, have exalted the low tree, have dried up the green tree, and have made ^g the dry tree to flourish: ^h I the LORD have spoken and have done it.

CHAPTER XVIII.

1 God reproveth the unjust parable of sour grapes. 5 He sheweth how he dealeth with a just father: 10 with a wicked son of a just father: 14 with a just son of a wicked father: 19 with a wicked man repenting: 24 with a just man revolting. 25 He denudgeth his justice, 31 and exhorteth to repentance.

THE word of the LORD came unto me again, saying,

2 What mean ye, that ye use this proverb concerning the land of Israel, saying, The ^a fathers have eaten sour grapes, and the children's teeth are set on edge?

3 As I live, saith the Lord God, ye shall not have occasion any more to use this proverb in Israel.

4 Behold, all souls are mine; as the soul of the father, so also the soul of the son is mine: ^b the soul that sinneth, it shall die.

5 ¶ But if a man be just, and do ^c that which is lawful and right,

6 And hath not eaten upon the mountains, neither hath lifted up his eyes to the idols of the house of Israel, neither hath ^d defiled his neighbour's wife, neither hath come near to ^e a menstruous woman,

7 And hath not ^f oppressed any, but hath restored to the debtor his ^g pledge, hath spoiled none by vio-

lence, hath ^h given his bread to the hungry, and hath covered the naked with a garment;

8 He ⁱ that hath not given forth upon ^j usury, neither hath taken any increase, ^k that hath withdrawn his hand from iniquity, ^l hath executed true judgment between man and man,

9 Hath walked in my statutes, and hath kept my judgments, to deal truly; he is just, he shall surely ^m live, saith the Lord God.

10 ¶ If he beget a son ⁿ that is a ^o robber, ^p a shedder of blood, and ^q that doeth the like to ^r any one of these things,

11 And that doeth not any of those duties, but even hath eaten upon the mountains, and defiled his neighbour's wife,

12 Hath oppressed the poor and needy, hath spoiled by violence, hath not restored the pledge, and hath lifted up his eyes to the idols, hath ^s committed abomination,

13 Hath given forth upon usury, and hath taken increase: shall he then live? he shall not live: he hath done all these abominations; he shall surely die; ^t his ^u blood shall be upon him.

14 ¶ Now, lo, if he beget a son, that seeth all his father's sins which he hath done, and considereth, and doeth not such like,

15 ^v That hath not eaten upon the mountains, neither hath lifted up his eyes to the idols of the house of Israel, hath not defiled his neighbour's wife,

16 Neither hath oppressed any, ^w hath not withholden the pledge, neither hath spoiled by violence, but hath given his bread to the hungry, and hath covered the naked with a garment,

17 That hath taken off his hand from the poor, that hath not received usury nor increase, hath executed my judgments, hath walked in my statutes; he shall not die for the iniquity of his father, he shall surely live.

18 As for his father, because he cruelly oppressed, spoiled his brother by violence, and did ^x that which

Before
CHRIST
594.

^a Deut. 15. 7,
8.
^b Is. 38. 7.
Matt. 23. 33,
35.
^c Ex. 22. 25.
Lev. 25. 36,
37.
^d Deut. 22. 19.
Neh. 5. 7.
^e Ps. 15. 5.
^f Deut. 1. 16.
Zech. 8. 16.

^g ch. 20. 11.
Amos 5. 4.

^h Or,
breaker up
of a house.
ⁱ Gen. 9. 6.
Ex. 21. 12.
Num. 35. 31.
^j Or, that
doeth to his
brother be-
sides any of
these.

^k ch. 8. 6, 17.

^l Lev. 20. 9,
11, 12, 13, 16,
17.
^m ch. 3. 18 &
25. 4.
Acts 18. 6.
ⁿ Heb.
bloods.

^o ver. 6, &c.

^p Heb. hath
not pledged
the pledge,
or, taken to
pledge.

* Is. 11. 1.
Jer. 25. 3.
Zech. 3. 8.

^a Is. 63. 2.

^b Ps. 2. 6.

^c Is. 2. 2, 3.
ch. 29. 40.
Mic. 4. 1.

^d See ch. 31.
6.
Dan. 4. 12.

^e Luke 1. 52.

^f ch. 22. 14.
& 23. 14.

594.

* Jer. 31. 29.
Lam. 5. 7.

^a ver. 20.
Rom. 6. 23.

^b Heb.
judgment
and justice.
^c ch. 22. 9.

^d Lev. 18. 20.
& 20. 10.

^e Lev. 18. 19.
& 20. 18.
^f Ex. 22. 21.
Lev. 19. 15.
& 25. 14.
^g Ex. 22. 26.
Deut. 24. 12,
13.

Before
CHRIST
594.^ach. 3. 18.
^bEx. 20. 5.
^cDeut. 2. 19.
^d2 Kings. 23.
26. & 24. 3, 4.^ever. 4.^fDeut. 24. 16.
^g2 Kings 14.
6.
^h2 Chr. 25. 4.
ⁱJer. 21. 24.
30.^jIs. 3. 10, 11.^kRom. 2. 9.^lver. 27.
ch. 33. 12, 19.^mch. 33. 16.ⁿver. 32.
ch. 33. 11.
1 Tim. 2. 4.
2 Pet. 3. 9.^och. 3. 20. &
33. 12, 19, 16.^p2 Pet. 2. 20.^qver. 20.
ch. 33. 17, 20.^rver. 24.^sver. 21.

is not good among his people, lo, even ^ahe shall die in his iniquity.

19 ¶ Yet say ye, Why? ^rdoth not the son bear the iniquity of the father? When the son hath done that which is lawful and right, *and* hath kept all my statutes, and hath done them, he shall surely live.

20 ^sThe soul that sinneth, it shall die. ^tThe son shall not bear the iniquity of the father, neither shall the father bear the iniquity of the son: ^uthe righteousness of the righteous shall be upon him, ^vand the wickedness of the wicked shall be upon him.

21 But ^yif the wicked will turn from all his sins that he hath committed, and keep all my statutes, and do that which is lawful and right, he shall surely live, he shall not die.

22 ^zAll his transgressions that he hath committed, they shall not be mentioned unto him: in his righteousness that he hath done he shall live.

23 ^aHave I any pleasure at all that the wicked should die? saith the Lord God: *and* not that he should return from his ways, and live?

24 ¶ But ^bwhen the righteous turneth away from his righteousness, and committeth iniquity, *and* doeth according to all the abominations that the wicked *man* doeth, shall he live? ^cAll his righteousness that he hath done shall not be mentioned: in his trespass that he hath trespassed, and in his sin that he hath sinned, in them shall he die.

25 ¶ Yet ye say, ^dThe way of the Lord is not equal. Hear now, O house of Israel; Is not my way equal? are not your ways unequal?

26 ^eWhen a righteous *man* turneth away from his righteousness, and committeth iniquity, and dieth in them; for his iniquity that he hath done shall he die.

27 Again, ^fwhen the wicked *man* turneth away from his wickedness that he hath committed, and doeth that which is lawful and right, he shall save his soul alive.

28 Because he ^gconsidereth, and turneth away from all his transgressions that he hath committed, he shall surely live, he shall not die.

29 ^hYet saith the house of Israel, The way of the Lord is not equal. O house of Israel, are not my ways equal? are not your ways unequal?

30 ⁱTherefore I will judge you, O house of Israel, every one according to his ways, saith the Lord God. ^kRepent, and turn ^l*yourselves* from all your transgressions; so iniquity shall not be your ruin.

31 ¶ ^mCast away from you all your transgressions, whereby ye have transgressed; and make you a ⁿnew heart and a new spirit: for why will ye die, O house of Israel?

32 For ⁿI have no pleasure in the death of him that dieth, saith the Lord God: wherefore turn ^o*yourselves*, and live ye.

CHAPTER XIX.

¹ *A lamentation for the princes of Israel, under the parable of lions' whelps taken in a pit, 10 and for Jerusalem, under the parable of a wasted vine.*

MOREOVER, ^atake thou up a lamentation for the princes of Israel,

2 And say, What *is* thy mother? A lioness: she lay down among lions, she nourished her whelps among young lions.

3 And she brought up one of her whelps: ^bit became a young lion, and it learned to catch the prey; it devoured men.

4 The nations also heard of him; he was taken in their pit, and they brought him with chains unto the land of ^cEgypt.

5 Now when she saw that she had waited, *and* her hope was lost, then she took ^danother of her whelps, *and* made him a young lion.

6 ^eAnd he went up and down among the lions, ^fhe became a young lion, and learned to catch the prey, *and* devoured men.

7 And he knew ^gtheir desolate palaces, and he laid waste their cities; and the land was deso-

Before
CHRIST
594.^hver. 14.ⁱver. 25.^jch. 7. 3. &
33. 20.^kMatt. 3. 2.
Rev. 2. 5.
^lOr, others.^mEph. 4. 22,
23.ⁿJer. 32. 30.
ch. 11. 19. &
36. 26.^oIam. 3. 33.
ver. 23.
ch. 33. 11.
2 Pet. 3. 9.
^pOr, others.

594.

^qch. 26. 17. &
27. 2.^rver. 6.
^s2 Kings 23.
31, 32.^t2 Kings 23.
33.
^u2 Chr. 36. 4.
Jer. 22. 11,
12.^v2 Kings 23.
34.^wJer. 22. 15-
17.
^xver. 3.^yOr, their
widows.

Before
CHRIST
591.2 Kings 24.
2.

ver. 4.

2 Chr. 36. 6.
Jer. 22. 18.
Or,
in hooks.

ch. 6. 2.

ch. 17. 6.

Or, *she thy
quickness,
as, in her
likeness.*
Jer. 8. 7.
8, 9.Soch. 31. 3.
Dan. 4. 11.ch. 17. 10.
Hos. 12. 13.Judg. 9. 15.
2 Kings 24.
20.
ch. 37. 18.

Lev. 4. 20.

about 593.

ch. 8. 1. &
14. 1.

late, and the fulness thereof, by the noise of his roaring.

8 ^aThen the nations set against him on every side from the provinces, and spread their net over him: ^bhe was taken in their pit.

9 ¹And they put him in ward ²in chains, and brought him to the king of Babylon: they brought him into holds, that his voice should no more be heard upon ³the mountains of Israel.

10 ¶ Thy mother is ¹like a vine ²in thy blood, planted by the waters: she was ³fruitful and full of branches by reason of many waters.

11 And she had strong rods for the sceptres of them that bare rule, and her ⁴stature was exalted among the thick branches, and she appeared in her height with the multitude of her branches.

12 But she was plucked up in fury, she was cast down to the ground, and the ⁵east wind dried up her fruit: her strong rods were broken and withered; the fire consumed them.

13 And now she is planted in the wilderness, in a dry and thirsty ground.

14 ^pAnd fire is gone out of a rod of her branches, *which* hath devoured her fruit, so that she hath no strong rod *to be* a sceptre to rule. ^qThis is a lamentation, and shall be for a lamentation.

CHAPTER XX.

¹ *God refuseth to be consulted by the elders of Israel.*
⁵ *He sheweth the story of their rebellions in Egypt, 10 in the wilderness, 27 and in the land.* ³³ *He promiseth to gather them by the gospel.* ⁴⁵ *Under the name of a forest he sheweth the destruction of Jerusalem.*

AND it came to pass in the seventh year, in the fifth month, the tenth day of the month, ^acertain of the elders of Israel came to inquire of the LORD, and sat before me.

2 Then came the word of the LORD unto me, saying,

3 Son of man, speak unto the elders of Israel, and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord God; Are ye come to inquire of me? As I live,

saith the Lord God, ^bI will not be inquired of by you.

4 Wilt thou ^cjudge them, son of man, wilt thou judge *them*? ^dcause them to know the abominations of their fathers:

5 ¶ And say unto them, Thus saith the Lord God; In the day when ^eI chose Israel, and ^flifted up mine hand unto the seed of the house of Jacob, and made myself ^gknown unto them in the land of Egypt, when I lifted up mine hand unto them, saying, ^hI am the LORD your God;

6 In the day *that* I lifted up mine hand unto them, ⁱto bring them forth of the land of Egypt into a land that I had espied for them, flowing with milk and honey, ^jwhich is the glory of all lands:

7 Then said I unto them, ^kCast ye away every man ^lthe abominations of his eyes, and defile not yourselves with ^mthe idols of Egypt: I am the LORD your God.

8 But they rebelled against me, and would not hearken unto me: they did not every man cast away the abominations of their eyes, neither did they forsake the idols of Egypt: then I said, I will ⁿpour out my fury upon them, to accomplish my anger against them in the midst of the land of Egypt.

9 ^oBut I wrought for my name's sake, that it should not be polluted before the heathen, among whom they *were*, in whose sight I made myself known unto them, in bringing them forth out of the land of Egypt.

10 ¶ Wherefore I ^pcaused them to go forth out of the land of Egypt, and brought them into the wilderness.

11 ^qAnd I gave them my statutes, and ^rshewed them my judgments, ^swhich *if* a man do, he shall even live in them.

12 Moreover also I gave them my ^tsabbaths, to be a sign between me and them, that they might know that I am the LORD that sanctify them.

13 But the house of Israel ^urebelled against me in the wilderness:

Before
CHRIST
about 593ver. 31.
ch. 14. 3.
*(Or, plead
for them.*
ch. 22. 2. &
23. 36.
ch. 16. 2.Ex. 6. 7.
Deut. 7. 6
*(Or, assure,
and so ver.*
6. 8. &
Ex. 6. 8.
Ex. 3. 8. &
4. 31.
Deut. 4. 34.

Ex. 20. 2.

Ex. 3. 8, 17.
Deut. 8. 7, 1.
Jer. 32. 22.Ps. 48. 2.
ver. 15.
Dan. 8. 9. &
11. 16. 41.
Zech. 7. 14.
ch. 18. 31.
Chr. 15. 8.Lev. 17. 7.
& 18. 3.
Deut. 29. 16,
17. 15.
Josh. 24. 14.ch. 7. 8.
ver. 13, 21.Ex. 32.
Num. 14. 15.
Ec.
Deut. 9. 28.
ver. 14. 22.
ch. 36. 21, 22.

Ex. 13. 15.

Deut. 4. 8.
Neh. 9. 13,
14.
Ps. 147. 19,
20.Heb.
*saith them
to know.*Lev. 18. 5.
ver. 13, 21.
Rom. 10. 5.
Gal. 3. 12.Ex. 29. 8. &
31. 15. &c.
& 35. 2.
Deut. 5. 12.
Neh. 9. 14.Num. 14. 22.
Ps. 78. 40. &
95. 8, 9, 10.

Before
CHRIST
about 593.

^a Prov. 1.25.
ver. 16, 24.

² Ex. 16. 27.

³ Num. 14.29.
& 25. 65.
Ps. 106. 23.

² ver. 9, 22.

^a Num. 14.28.
Ps. 105. 11. &
106. 26.

^b ver. 6.

^c ver. 13, 24.

^d Num. 15.29.
Ps. 78. 37.
Amos 5. 25,
26.

Acts 7. 42,
43.

^e Ps. 78. 38.

^f Deut. 5. 32,
33, & 6. & 7,
& 8, & 10, &
11, & 12.

^g Jer. 17. 22.
ver. 12.

^b Num. 25.1,
2.
Deut. 9. 23,
24. & 31. 27.

ⁱ ver. 11, 13.

^k ver. 8, 13.

^l Ps. 78. 58.
ver. 17.

^m ver. 9, 14.

ⁿ Lev. 26. 32.
Deut. 28. 64.
Ps. 106. 27.
Jer. 15. 4.

they walked not in my statutes, and they ^udespised my judgments, which *if* a man do, he shall even live in them; and my sabbaths they greatly ^xpolluted: then I said, I would pour out my fury upon them in the ^ywilderness, to consume them.

14 ^zBut I wrought for my name's sake, that it should not be polluted before the heathen, in whose sight I brought them out.

15 Yet also ^aI lifted up my hand unto them in the wilderness, that I would not bring them into the land which I had given *them*, flowing with milk and honey, ^bwhich *is* the glory of all lands;

16 ^cBecause they despised my judgments, and walked not in my statutes, but polluted my sabbaths: for ^dtheir heart went after their idols.

17 ^eNevertheless mine eye spared them from destroying them, neither did I make an end of them in the wilderness.

18 But I said unto their children in the wilderness, Walk ye not in the statutes of your fathers, neither observe their judgments, nor defile yourselves with their idols:

19 I *am* the LORD your God; ^fwalk in my statutes, and keep my judgments, and do them;

20 ^gAnd hallow my sabbaths; and they shall be a sign between me and you, that ye may know that I *am* the LORD your God.

21 Notwithstanding, ^hthe children rebelled against me: they walked not in my statutes, neither kept my judgments to do them, ⁱwhich *if* a man do, he shall even live in them; they polluted my sabbaths: then I said, ^kI would pour out my fury upon them, to accomplish my anger against them in the wilderness.

22 ^lNevertheless I withdrew mine hand, and ^mwrought for my name's sake, that it should not be polluted in the sight of the heathen, in whose sight I brought them forth.

23 I lifted up mine hand unto them also in the wilderness, that ⁿI would scatter them among the

heathen, and disperse them through the countries;

24 ^oBecause they had not executed my judgments, but had despised my statutes, and had polluted my sabbaths, and ^ptheir eyes were after their fathers' idols.

25 Wherefore ^qI gave them also statutes *that were* not good, and judgments whereby they should not live;

26 And I polluted them in their own gifts, in that they caused to pass ^rthrough *the fire* all that openeth the womb, that I might make them desolate, to the end that they ^smight know that I *am* the LORD.

27 ¶ Therefore, son of man, speak unto the house of Israel, and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord God; Yet in this your fathers have ^tblasphemed me, in that they have ^ucommitted a trespass against me.

28 *For* when I had brought them into the land, *for* the which I lifted up mine hand to give it to them, then ^vthey saw every high hill, and all the thick trees, and they offered there their sacrifices, and there they presented the provocation of their offering: there also they made their ^xsweet savour, and poured out there their drink offerings.

29 Then ^yI said unto them, What *is* the high place whereunto ye go? And the name thereof is called Bammah unto this day.

30 Wherefore say unto the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord God; Are ye polluted after the manner of your fathers? and commit ye whoredom after their abominations?

31 *For* when ye offer ^yyour gifts, when ye make your sons to pass through the fire, ye pollute yourselves with all your idols, even unto this day: and ^zshall I be inquired of by you, O house of Israel? As I live, saith the Lord God, I will not be inquired of by you.

32 And that ^awhich cometh into your mind shall not be at all, that ye say, We will be as the heathen, as the families of the countries, to serve wood and stone.

33 ¶ As I live, saith the Lord

Before
CHRIST
593.

^a ver. 13, 16.

^b See ch. 6. 9.

^c See Ps. 81.
12.
ver. 39.
Rom. 1. 24.
2 Thess. 2.
11.

^d 2 Kings 17.
17. & 21. 6.
2 Chr. 28. 3.
& 33. 4.
Jer. 32. 35.
ch. 16. 20, 21.

^e ch. 6. 7.

^f Rom. 2. 24.

^g Heb.
trespassed a
trespass.

^h Is. 17. 5, &c.
ch. 4. 13.

ⁱ ch. 16. 19.

^j Or, *I told*
them what
the high
place was,
or, Bammah.

^k ver. 26.

^l ver. 3.

^m ch. 11. 5.

Before
CHRIST
593.

Jer. 21. 5.

GOD, surely with a mighty hand, and ^bwith a stretched out arm, and with fury poured out, will I rule over you:

34 And I will bring you out from the people, and will gather you out of the countries wherein ye are scattered, with a mighty hand, and with a stretched out arm, and with fury poured out.

35 And I will bring you into the wilderness of the people, and there ^cwill I plead with you face to face.

36 ^dLike as I pleaded with your fathers in the wilderness of the land of Egypt, so will I plead with you, saith the Lord GOD.

37 And I will cause you to ^epass under the rod, and I will bring you into ^fthe bond of the covenant:

38 And ^gI will purge out from among you the rebels, and them that transgress against me: I will bring them forth out of the country where they sojourn, and ^hthey shall not enter into the land of Israel: ⁱand ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

39 As for you, O house of Israel, thus saith the Lord GOD; ^jI Go ye, serve ye every one his idols, and hereafter *also*, if ye will not hearken unto me: ^kbut pollute ye my holy name no more with your gifts, and with your idols.

40 For ^lin mine holy mountain, in the mountain of the height of Israel, saith the Lord GOD, there shall all the house of Israel, all of them in the land, serve me: there ^mwill I accept them, and there will I require your offerings, and the ⁿfirstfruits of your oblations, with all your holy things.

41 I will accept you with your ^osweet savour, when I bring you out from the people, and gather you out of the countries wherein ye have been scattered; and I will be sanctified in you before the heathen.

42 ^pAnd ye shall know that I *am* the LORD, ^qwhen I shall bring you into the land of Israel, into the country *for* the which I lifted up mine hand to give it to your fathers.

43 And ^rthere shall ye remember your ways, and all your doings, wherein ye have been defiled; and ^sye shall loathe yourselves in your own sight for all your evils that ye have committed.

44 ^tAnd ye shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I have wrought with you ^ufor my name's sake, not according to your wicked ways, nor according to your corrupt doings, O ye house of Israel, saith the Lord GOD.

45 ¶ Moreover the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

46 ^vSon of man, set thy face toward the south, and drop *thy word* toward the south, and prophesy against the forest of the south field;

47 And say to the forest of the south, Hear the word of the LORD; Thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, ^wI will kindle a fire in thee, and it shall devour ^xevery green tree in thee, and every dry tree: the flaming flame shall not be quenched, and all faces ^yfrom the south to the north shall be burned therein.

48 And all flesh shall see that I the LORD have kindled it: it shall not be quenched.

49 Then said I, Ah Lord GOD! they say of me, Doth he not speak parables?

CHAPTER XXI.

1 Ezekiel prophesieth against Jerusalem with a sign of sighing. 8 The sharp and bright sword, 18 against Jerusalem, 25 against the kingdom, 28 and against the Ammonites.

AND the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 ^aSon of man, set thy face toward Jerusalem, and ^bdrop *thy word* toward the holy places, and prophesy against the land of Israel,

3 And say to the land of Israel, Thus saith the LORD; Behold, I *am* against thee, and will draw forth my sword out of his sheath, and will cut off from thee ^cthe righteous and the wicked.

4 Seeing then that I will cut off from thee the righteous and the wicked, therefore shall my sword go forth out of his sheath against all flesh ^dfrom the south to the north:

Before
CHRIST
593.

ch. 16. 61.

Lev. 26. 29.
ch. 6. 9.
Hos. 5. 15.ver. 38.
ch. 24. 24.

ch. 36. 22.

ch. 6. 2. &
21. 2.

Jer. 21. 14.

Luke 23. 31.

ch. 21. 4.

593.

ch. 20. 46.

Deut. 32. 2.
Amos 7. 16.
Mic. 2. 6, 11.

Job 9. 22.

ch. 20. 47.

Jer. 2. 9, 35.
ch. 17. 29.
See Num.
14. 21, 22, 23,
29, 29.Lev. 27. 32.
Jer. 33. 13.Or, a
delivering.
Lev. 24. 17, 29.
Matt. 25. 32,
33.

Jer. 44. 14.

ch. 6. 7. &
13. 7. & 23.
49.Judg. 10. 14.
Is. 51. 12.
Amos 4. 4.Is. 1. 13.
ch. 23. 28, 29.Is. 2. 2, 3.
ch. 17. 22.
Mic. 4. 1.Is. 50. 7. &
69. 7.
Zech. 8. 29.
Mal. 3. 4.
Rom. 12. 1.
Or, chief.Heb.
our of
rest.
Eph. 3. 2.
Phil. 4. 18.ver. 38, 44.
ch. 36. 25 &
38, 25.
ch. 11. 17. &
14. 13. & 30.
23.

Before
CHRIST
593.

* So Is. 45. 22.
& 55. 11.

† Is. 22. 4.

§ ch. 7. 17.

† Heb.
shall go in-
to water.

h Deut. 32. 41.
ver. 15, 25.

|| Or, it is
the rod of
iron, it
despise
every tree.

i ver. 19.

|| Or, they
are thrust
down to the
sword with
my people.

h Jer. 31. 19.

|| Or, When
the trial
hath been,
what then I
shall they
not also be-
long to the
despising
rod?

i Job 9. 23.

2 Cor. 8. 2.

ver. 17.

h Num. 24.

30.

ver. 17.

ch. 6. 11.

† Heb. hand
to hand.

* 1 Kings 20.
30. & 22. 25.
|| Or, glitter-
ing, year.

† ver. 10, 28.

|| Or,
sharpened.

5 That all flesh may know that I the LORD have drawn forth my sword out of his sheath: it shall not return any more.

6 Sigh therefore, thou son of man, with the breaking of thy loins; and with bitterness sigh before their eyes.

7 And it shall be, when they say unto thee, Wherefore sighest thou? that thou shalt answer, For the tidings, because it cometh: and every heart shall melt, and every spirit shall faint, and all knees shall be weak as water: behold, it cometh, and shall be brought to pass, saith the Lord God.

8 Again the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

9 Son of man, prophesy, and say, Thus saith the LORD; Say, A sword, a sword is sharpened, and also furbished:

10 It is sharpened to make a sore slaughter; it is furbished that it may glitter: should we then make mirth? it contemneth the rod of my son, as every tree.

11 And he hath given it to be furbished, that it may be handled: this sword is sharpened, and it is furbished, to give it into the hand of the slayer.

12 Cry and howl, son of man; for it shall be upon my people, it shall be upon all the princes of Israel: terrors by reason of the sword shall be upon my people: smite therefore upon thy thigh.

13 Because it is a trial, and what if the sword condemn even the rod? it shall be no more, saith the Lord God.

14 Thou therefore, son of man, prophesy, and smite thine hands together, and let the sword be doubled the third time, the sword of the slain: it is the sword of the great men that are slain, which entereth into their privy chambers.

15 I have set the point of the sword against all their gates, and their heart may faint, and their ruins be multiplied: ah! it is made bright, it is wrapped up for the slaughter.

16 Go thee one way or other, either on the right hand, or on the left, whithersoever thy face is set.

17 I will also smite mine hands together, and I will cause my fury to rest: I the LORD have said it.

18 The word of the LORD came unto me again, saying,

19 Also, thou son of man, appoint thee two ways, that the sword of the king of Babylon may come: both twain shall come forth out of one land: and choose thou a place, choose it at the head of the way to the city.

20 Appoint a way, that the sword may come to Rabbath of the Ammonites, and to Judah in Jerusalem the defenced.

21 For the king of Babylon stood at the parting of the way, at the head of the two ways, to use divination: he made his arrows bright, he consulted with images, he looked in the liver.

22 At his right hand was the divination for Jerusalem, to appoint captains, to open the mouth in the slaughter, to lift up the voice with shouting, to appoint battering rams against the gates, to cast a mount, and to build a fort.

23 And it shall be unto them as a false divination in their sight, to them that have sworn oaths: but he will call to remembrance the iniquity, that they may be taken.

24 Therefore thus saith the Lord God; Because ye have made your iniquity to be remembered, in that your transgressions are discovered, so that in all your doings your sins do appear; because, I say, that ye are come to remembrance, ye shall be taken with the hand.

25 And thou, profane wicked prince of Israel, whose day is come, when iniquity shall have an end,

26 Thus saith the Lord God; Remove the diadem, and take off the crown: this shall not be the same: exalt him that is low, and abase him that is high.

27 I will overturn, overturn, overturn it: and it shall be no more,

Before
CHRIST
593.

ch. 14. 17.

† Heb.
set myself,
take the left
hand.

ver. 14.

ch. 22. 13.

* ch. 5. 13.

† Jer. 49. 2.

ch. 25. 5.

Amos 1. 14.

† Heb.
mother of
the way.

|| Or, knives.

† Heb.
teraphim.

|| Or, batter-
ing rams.

ch. 4. 2.

† Heb. rams.

† Jer. 51. 14.

* ch. 4. 2.

|| Or, for the
oaths made
unto them.

ch. 17. 15.

15, 16, 18.

* 2 Chr. 26. 13.

Jer. 52. 2.

ch. 17. 13.

* ver. 29.

ch. 35. 5.

h ch. 17. 24.

Luke 1. 52.

† Heb. Per-
verted, per-
verted, will
I make it.

* Gen. 49. 10.

ver. 13.

Luke 1. 32.

John 1. 49.

Before
CHRIST
593.

until he come whose right it is; and I will give it *him*.

28 ¶ And thou, son of man, prophesy and say, Thus saith the Lord GOD ^aconcerning the Ammonites, and concerning their reproach; even say thou, ^cThe sword, the sword is drawn: for the slaughter it is furbished, to consume because of the glittering:

29 While they ^fsee vanity unto thee, while they divine a lie unto thee, to bring thee upon the necks of *them that are slain*, of the wicked, ^ewhose day is come, when their iniquity *shall have an end*.

30 ^hShall I cause *it* to return into his sheath? ⁱI will judge thee in the place where thou wast created, ^kin the land of thy nativity.

31 And I will ^lpour out mine indignation upon thee; I will ^mblow against thee in the fire of my wrath, and deliver thee into the hand of ⁿbrutish men, and skilful to destroy.

32 Thou shalt be for fuel to the fire; thy blood shall be in the midst of the land; ^othou shalt be no *more* remembered: for I the LORD have spoken *it*.

CHAPTER XXII.

1 A catalogue of sins in Jerusalem. 13 God will burn them as dross in his furnace. 23 The general corruption of prophets, priests, princes, and people.

MOREOVER the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, 2 Now, thou son of man, ^awilt thou ^bjudge, wilt thou judge ^cthe 'bloody city? yea, thou shalt ^dshew her all her abominations.

3 Then say thou, Thus saith the Lord GOD; The city sheddeth blood in the midst of it, that her time may come, and maketh idols against herself to defile herself.

4 Thou art become guilty in thy blood that thou hast ^eshed; and hast defiled thyself in thine idols which thou hast made; and thou hast caused thy days to draw near, and art come *even* unto thy years: ^ftherefore have I made thee a reproach unto the heathen, and a mocking to all countries.

5 *Those that be near, and those that be far from thee, shall mock thee,*

which art ^ginfamous and much vexed.

6 Behold, ^hthe princes of Israel, every one were in thee to their ⁱpower to shed blood.

7 In thee have they ^jset light by father and mother: in the midst of thee have they ^kdealt by ^loppression with the stranger: in thee have they vexed the fatherless and the widow.

8 Thou hast ^mdespised mine holy things, and hast ⁿprofaned my sabbaths.

9 In thee are ^omen that carry tales to shed blood: ^pand in thee they eat upon the mountains: in the midst of thee they commit lewdness.

10 In thee have they ^qdiscovered their fathers' nakedness: in thee have they humbled her that was ^rset apart for pollution.

11 And ^sone hath committed abomination ^twith his neighbour's wife; and ^uanother ^vhath ^wlewdly defiled his daughter in law; and another in thee hath humbled his ^xsister, his father's daughter.

12 In thee ^yhave they taken gifts to shed blood; ^zthou hast taken usury and increase, and thou hast greedily gained of thy neighbours by extortion, and ^ahast forgotten me, saith the Lord GOD.

13 ¶ Behold, therefore I have ^bsmitten mine hand at thy dishonest gain which thou hast made, and at thy blood which hath been in the midst of thee.

14 ^cCan thine heart endure, or can thine hands be strong, in the days that I shall deal with thee? ^dI the LORD have spoken *it*, and will do *it*.

15 And ^eI will scatter thee among the heathen, and disperse thee in the countries, and ^fwill consume thy filthiness out of thee.

16 And thou ^gshalt take thine inheritance in thyself in the sight of the heathen, and ^hthou shalt know that I *am* the LORD.

17 And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

18 Son of man, ⁱthe house of Israel is to me become dross: all

Before
CHRIST
593.

¹ Heb. polluted of name, much in vexation.
² Is. 1. 22.
³ Mic. 3. 1, 2, 3.
⁴ Zeph. 3. 3.
⁵ Heb. arm.
⁶ Deut. 27. 16.
⁷ Ex. 22. 21, 22.
⁸ Or, deceit.

⁹ ver. 26.
¹⁰ Lev. 19. 30, ch. 23. 38.
¹¹ Heb. men of standers.
¹² Ex. 23. 1.
¹³ Lev. 19. 16.
¹⁴ ch. 18. 6, 11.

¹⁵ Lev. 18. 7, 8, & 20. 11.
¹⁶ 1 Cor. 5. 1.

¹⁷ Lev. 18. 19, & 20. 18, & 20. 11.
¹⁸ Or, every one.
¹⁹ Lev. 18. 20, & 20. 10.
²⁰ Deut. 22. 22.
²¹ Jer. 5. 8, ch. 18. 11.

²² Or, every one.
²³ Lev. 18. 15, & 20. 12.
²⁴ Or, by hardness.

²⁵ Lev. 18. 9, & 20. 17.
²⁶ Ex. 23. 8, & 23. 19, & 27. 25.
²⁷ Ex. 22. 25.
²⁸ Lev. 25. 39.
²⁹ Deut. 23. 19, ch. 18. 13.
³⁰ Deut. 32. 18.
³¹ Jer. 3. 21, ch. 23. 35.
³² ch. 21. 17.

³³ See ch. 21. 7.
³⁴ ch. 17. 24.

³⁵ Deut. 4. 27, & 28. 25, 34, ch. 12. 14, 15.
³⁶ ch. 23. 27, 48.

³⁷ Or, shalt be profaned.

³⁸ Ps. 9. 16, ch. 6. 7.

³⁹ Is. 1. 22.
⁴⁰ Jer. 6. 28, &c.
⁴¹ See Ps. 119. 119.

⁴² Jer. 49. 1, ch. 25. 2, 7, 9, Zeph. 2. 8, 10.
⁴³ ver. 9, 10.

⁴⁴ ch. 12. 24, & 22. 28.

⁴⁵ ver. 25.
⁴⁶ Job 18. 20.
⁴⁷ Ps. 37. 13.

⁴⁸ Or, Cause it to return.
⁴⁹ Jer. 47. 6, 7.
⁵⁰ Gen. 15. 14, ch. 16. 38.

⁵¹ ch. 16. 3.

⁵² ch. 7. 8, & 14. 19, & 22. 22.
⁵³ ch. 22. 20, 21.

⁵⁴ Or, burning.

⁵⁵ ch. 25. 10.

593.

⁵⁶ ch. 20. 4, & 27. 26.

⁵⁷ Or, priest tar.

⁵⁸ ch. 24. 6, 9.

⁵⁹ Nah. 3. 1.

⁶⁰ Heb. city of bloods.

⁶¹ Heb. make two lamps, ch. 16. 2.

⁶² 2 Kings 21. 16.

⁶³ Deut. 28. 27.
⁶⁴ 1 Kings 9. 7, ch. 5. 11.
⁶⁵ Dan. 5. 16.

Before
CHRIST
593.† Heb.
drosses.

they *are* brass, and tin, and iron, and lead, in the midst of the furnace; they are *even* the ¹dross of silver.

19 Therefore thus saith the Lord God; Because ye are all become dross, behold, therefore I will gather you into the midst of Jerusalem.

† Heb.
According to the gathering.

20 ¹As they gather silver, and brass, and iron, and lead, and tin, into the midst of the furnace, to blow the fire upon it, to melt it; so will I gather *you* in mine anger and in my fury, and I will leave *you there*, and melt you.

† ch. 22, 30,
21, 22.

21 Yea, I will gather you, and ¹blow upon you in the fire of my wrath, and ye shall be melted in the midst thereof.

22 As silver is melted in the midst of the furnace, so shall ye be melted in the midst thereof; and ye shall know that I the LORD have ¹poured out my fury upon you.

* ch. 20, 8, 33,
ver. 31.

23 ¶ And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

24 Son of man, say unto her, Thou *art* the land that is not cleansed, nor rained upon in the day of indignation.

† Hos. 6, 9.

25 ¹There is a conspiracy of her prophets in the midst thereof, like a roaring lion ravening the prey: they ¹have devoured souls; ²they have taken the treasure and precious things; they have made her many widows in the midst thereof.

* Matt. 23, 14.
* Mic. 3, 11.
Zeph. 3, 5, 4.

26 ¹Her priests have ¹violated my law, and have ²profaned mine holy things: they have put no ¹difference between the holy and profane, neither have they shewed *difference* between the unclean and the clean, and have hid their eyes from my sabbaths, and I am profaned among them.

† Mal. 2, 8.

† Heb.
offered violence to.† Lev. 22, 2,
8, c.

† Sam. 2, 29.

† Lev. 10, 10.

† Jer. 15, 19.

† ch. 44, 23.

27 Her ¹princes in the midst thereof *are* like wolves ravening the prey, to shed blood, and to destroy souls, to get dishonest gain.

* Is. 1, 23.

ch. 22, 6.

Mic. 3, 2, 3,

9, 10, 11.

Zeph. 3, 3.

* ch. 13, 10.

28 And ¹her prophets have daubed them with untempered mortar, ²seeing vanity, and divining lies unto them, saying, Thus

* ch. 13, 6, 7,

& 21, 22.

saith the Lord God, when the LORD hath not spoken.

29 ¹The people of the land have used ¹oppression, and exercised robbery, and have vexed the poor and needy: yea, they have ²oppressed the stranger ¹wrongfully.

30 ¹And I sought for a man among them, that should ¹make up the hedge, and ¹stand in the gap before me for the land, that I should not destroy it: but I found none.

31 Therefore have I ¹poured out mine indignation upon them; I have consumed them with the fire of my wrath: ²their own way have I recompensed upon their heads, saith the Lord God.

Before
CHRIST
593.† Jer. 5, 26,
27, 28,
ch. 18, 12.
|| Or, deceit.* Ex. 22, 21,
& 23, 9.

Lev. 19, 33,

ch. 22, 7.

† Heb. with-

out right.

† Jer. 5, 1.

* ch. 13, 5.

† Ps. 106, 23.

* ver. 22.

* ch. 9, 10, &
11, 21, & 16,
45.

CHAPTER XXIII.

1 The whoredoms of Aholah and Aholibah. 22 Aholibah is to be plagued by her lovers. 36 The prophet reproveh the adulteries of them both, 45 and sheweth their judgments.

THE word of the LORD came again unto me, saying,

593.

2 Son of man, there were ²two women, the daughters of one mother:

* Jer. 3, 7, 8,
10,
ch. 16, 46.

3 And ²they committed whoredoms in Egypt; they committed whoredoms in ¹their youth: there were their breasts pressed, and there they bruised the teats of their virginity.

* Lev. 17, 7,
Josh. 24, 14,
ch. 20, 8.

* ch. 10, 22.

4 And the names of them were Aholah the elder, and Aholibah her sister: and ²they were mine, and they bare sons and daughters. Thus *were* their names; Samaria is ¹Aholah, and Jerusalem ¹Aholibah.

† ch. 16, 8, 20.

5 And Aholah played the harlot when she was mine; and she doted on her lovers, on ¹the Assyrians *her* neighbours,

† That is,
Hittites, or,
tabernacle.† That is,
My tabernacle
in her.

† Kings 8,

21.

* 2 Kings 15,

19, & 16, 7,

& 17, 3.

Hos. 8, 9.

6 Which *were* clothed with blue, captains and rulers, all of them desirable young men, horsemen riding upon horses.

7 Thus she ¹committed her whoredoms with them, with all them *that were* ¹the chosen men of Assyria, and with all on whom she doted: with all their idols she defiled herself.

† Heb. be-
stowed her
whoredoms
upon them.† Heb. the
choice
of the vir-
gins of As-
sur.

8 Neither left she her whoredoms brought ¹from Egypt: for in her youth they lay with her, and they bruised the breasts of her virginity,

† ver. 3.

Before
CHRIST
593.

and poured their whoredom upon her.

² 2 Kings 17.
3, 4, 6, 23,
4, 18, 9, 10,
11

9 Wherefore I have delivered her into the hand of her lovers, into the hand of the ⁵ Assyrians, upon whom she doted.

^a ch. 16, 37, 41.

10 These ^b discovered her nakedness: they took her sons and her daughters, and slew her with the sword: and she became ¹ famous among women; for they had executed judgment upon her.

[†] Heb.
a name.

[†] Jer. 3, 8.

11 And ¹ when her sister Aholibah saw *this*, ^k ¹ she was more corrupt in her inordinate love than she, and in her whoredoms ¹ more than her sister in *her* whoredoms.

[†] Jer. 3, 11.
ch. 16, 43, 51.
[†] Heb. she
corrupted
her words
more than
she, &c.

12 She doted upon the ¹ Assyrians *her* neighbours, ^m captains and rulers clothed most gorgeously, horsemen riding upon horses, all of them desirable young men.

[†] Heb. more
than the
whoredoms
of her sister.
[†] 2 Kings 16.
7, 10.
[†] Chr. 28, 16-
23.
ch. 16, 28.
[†] Ver. 6, 23.

13 Then I saw that she was defiled, *that they took both one way*,

14 And *that* she increased her whoredoms: for when she saw men portrayed upon the wall, the images of the Chaldeans portrayed with vermillion,

² 2 Kings 24.
1.
ch. 16, 29.
[†] Heb.
at the sight
of her eyes.

15 Girded with girdles upon their loins, exceeding in dyed attire upon their heads, all of them princes to look to, after the manner of the Babylonians of Chaldea, the land of their nativity:

16 ^a And ¹ as soon as she saw them with her eyes, she doted upon them, and sent messengers unto them into Chaldea.

[†] Heb.
children of
Babel.

17 And the ¹ Babylonians came to her into the bed of love, and they defiled her with their whoredom, and she was polluted with them, and ^o her mind was ¹ alienated from them.

[†] Ver. 22, 23.
[†] Heb.
loved, or,
degenerated.

18 So she discovered her whoredoms, and discovered her nakedness: then ^v my mind was alienated from her, like as my mind was alienated from her sister.

[†] Jer. 6, 8.

19 Yet she multiplied her whoredoms, in calling to remembrance the days of her youth, ¹ wherein she had played the harlot in the land of Egypt.

[†] Ver. 3.

20 For she doted upon their par-
amours, ¹ whose flesh is as the flesh

[†] ch. 16, 26.

of asses, and whose issue is like the issue of horses.

21 Thus thou calledst to remembrance the lewdness of thy youth, in bruising thy teats by the Egyptians for the paps of thy youth.

22 ¶ Therefore, O Aholibah, thus saith the Lord God; ¹ Behold, I will raise up thy lovers against thee, from whom thy mind is alienated, and I will bring them against thee on every side;

[†] ch. 16, 37.
ver. 28.

23 The Babylonians, and all the Chaldeans, ¹ Pekod, and Shoa, and Koa, *and* all the Assyrians with them: ¹ all of them desirable young men, captains and rulers, great lords and renowned, all of them riding upon horses.

[†] Jer. 50, 21.

[†] Ver. 12.

24 And they shall come against thee with chariots, wagons, and wheels, and with an assembly of people, *which* shall set against thee buckler and shield and helmet round about: and I will set judgment before them, and they shall judge thee according to their judgments.

25 And I will set my jealousy against thee, and they shall deal furiously with thee: they shall take away thy nose and thine ears; and thy remnant shall fall by the sword: they shall take thy sons and thy daughters; and thy residue shall be devoured by the fire.

26 ^x They shall also strip thee out of thy clothes, and take away thy ¹ fair jewels.

[†] ch. 16, 39.

27 Thus ^y will I make thy lewdness to cease from thee, and ¹ thy whoredom brought from the land of Egypt: so that thou shalt not lift up thine eyes unto them, nor remember Egypt any more.

[†] Heb. in
streets of
thy streets.
[†] ch. 16, 41, &
22, 15.
[†] Ver. 5, 19.

28 For thus saith the Lord God; Behold, I will deliver thee into the hand of *them* ^a whom thou hatest, into the hand of *them* ^b from whom thy mind is alienated:

[†] ch. 16, 37.

[†] Ver. 17.

29 And they shall deal with thee hatefully, and shall take away all thy labour, and ¹ shall leave thee naked and bare: and the nakedness of thy whoredoms shall be discovered, both thy lewdness and thy whoredoms.

[†] ch. 16, 39.
ver. 28.

Before
CHRIST
593.

^a ch. 6. 9.

^a Jer. 25. 15,
&c.

^c ch. 22. 4. 5.

^a Ps. 75. 8.
Is. 51. 17.

¹ Jer. 2. 32. &
3. 21. & 15.
25.
ch. 22. 12.
¹ Kings 14.
9.
Neh. 9. 26.

^a ch. 20. 4. &
22. 2.
¹ Or,
plead for.
¹ Is. 58. 1.

^m ch. 16. 38.
ver. 45.

^a ch. 16. 20, 21.
36. 45. & 20.
29. 31.

^a ch. 22. 8.

^p 2 Kings 21.
4.

¹ Heb.
coming.
¹ Is. 57. 9.

^a Ruth 3. 7.
² Kings 9.
30.
Jer. 4. 30.
¹ Heb.
honourable.

¹ Eccl. 1. 6.
Is. 57. 7.
Amos 2. 8.
& 6. 4.

30 I will do these *things* unto thee, because thou hast ^a gone a whoring after the heathen, *and* because thou art polluted with their idols.

31 Thou hast walked in the way of thy sister; therefore will I give her ^ccup into thine hand.

32 Thus saith the Lord God; Thou shalt drink of thy sister's cup deep and large: ^fthou shalt be laughed to scorn and had in derision; it containeth much.

33 Thou shalt be filled with drunkenness and sorrow, with the cup of astonishment and desolation, with the cup of thy sister Samaria.

34 Thou shalt ^eeven drink it and suck *it* out, and thou shalt break the sherds thereof, and pluck off thine own breasts: for I have spoken *it*, saith the Lord God.

35 Therefore thus saith the Lord God; Because thou ^hhast forgotten me, and ⁱcast me behind thy back, therefore bear thou also thy lewdness and thy whoredoms.

36 ¶ The LORD said moreover unto me; Son of man, wilt thou ^kjudge Aholah and Aholibah? yea, ⁱdeclare unto them their abominations;

37 That they have committed adultery, and ^mblood is in their hands, and with their idols have they committed adultery, and have also caused their sons, ⁿwhom they bare unto me, to pass for them through *the fire*, to devour *them*.

38 Moreover this they have done unto me: they have defiled my sanctuary in the same day, and ^ohave profaned my sabbaths.

39 For when they had slain their children to their idols, then they came the same day into my sanctuary to profane it; and, lo, ^pthus have they done in the midst of mine house.

40 And furthermore, that ye have sent for men ^tto come from far, ^qunto whom a messenger *was* sent; and, lo, they came: for whom thou didst ^rwash thyself, ^spaintedst thy eyes, and deckedst thyself with ornaments,

41 And satest upon a ^tstately ^tbed, and a table prepared before

it, ^uwhereupon thou hast set mine incense and mine oil.

42 And a voice of a multitude being at ease *was* with her: and with the men ^vof the common sort *were* brought ^wSabeans from the wilderness, which put bracelets upon their hands, and beautiful crowns upon their heads.

43 Then said I unto *her* that *was* old in adulteries, Will they now commit ^xwhoredoms with her, and she *with them*?

44 Yet they went in unto her, as they go in unto a woman that playeth the harlot: so went they in unto Aholah and unto Aholibah, the lewd women.

45 ¶ And the righteous men, they shall ^xjudge them after the manner of adulteresses, and after the manner of women that shed blood; because they *are* adulteresses, and ^yblood is in their hands.

46 For thus saith the Lord God; ^zI will bring up a company upon them, and will give them ^tto be removed and spoiled.

47 ^aAnd the company shall stone them with stones, and ^bdispatch them with their swords; ^bthey shall slay their sons and their daughters, and burn up their houses with fire.

48 Thus ^cwill I cause lewdness to cease out of the land, ^dthat all women may be taught not to do after your lewdness.

49 And they shall recompense your lewdness upon you, and ye shall ^ebear the sins of your idols: ^fand ye shall know that I *am* the Lord God.

CHAPTER XXIV.

¹ Under the parable of a boiling pot, 6 is shewed the irrevocable destruction of Jerusalem. 15 By the sign of Ezekiel not mourning for the death of his wife, 19 is shewed the calamity of the Jews to be beyond all sorrow.

AGAIN in the ninth year, in the tenth month, in the tenth *day* of the month, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, write thee the name of the day, *even* of this same day: the king of Babylon set himself against Jerusalem ^athis same day.

Before
CHRIST
593.

^a Prov. 7. 17.
ch. 16. 18, 19.
Hos. 2. 6.

¹ Heb. of the
multitude
of men.
¹ Or,
drunkards.

¹ Heb. her
whoredoms.

^a ch. 16. 38.

⁷ ver. 37.

^a ch. 16. 40.

¹ Heb. for
a mourning
and spoil.

^a ch. 16. 40.

¹ Or, single
them out.
¹ 2 Chr. 36. 17.
19.
ch. 24. 21.

^a ch. 22. 15.
ver. 27.

^d Deut. 15. 11.
2 Pet. 2. 6.

^a ver. 35.

^c ch. 20. 38, 42.
44. & 22. 5.

590.

^a 2 Kings 25.
1.
Jer. 39. 1. &
52. 4.

Before
CHRIST
590.

* ch. 17. 12.

* See Jer. 1.
13.
ch. 11. 3.

† Or, heap.

* ch. 22. 3. &
23. 27.
ver. 9.

* See 2 Sam.

8. 2.
Joel 2. 3.
Obad. 11.
Nah. 3. 10.† Lev. 17. 13.
Deut. 12. 16.
24.

* Matt. 7. 2.

* ver. 6.
Nah. 3. 1.
Hab. 2. 12.

† ch. 22. 15.

* ch. 5. 17. &
5. 18. & 16. 42.

† 1 Sam. 15.

29.

* ch. 5. 11.

3 ^b And utter a parable unto the rebellious house, and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord God; ^c Set on a pot, set *it* on, and also pour water into it:

4 Gather the pieces thereof into it, *even* every good piece, the thigh, and the shoulder; fill *it* with the choice bones.

5 Take the choice of the flock, and ^b burn also the bones under it, *and* make it boil well, and let them seethe the bones of it therein.

6 ¶ Wherefore thus saith the Lord God; Woe to ^d the bloody city, to the pot whose scum *is* therein, and whose scum is not gone out of it! bring it out piece by piece; let no ^e lot fall upon it.

7 For her blood is in the midst of her; she set it upon the top of a rock; ^f she poured it not upon the ground, to cover it with dust;

8 That it might cause fury to come up to take vengeance; ^g I have set her blood upon the top of a rock, that it should not be covered.

9 Therefore thus saith the Lord God; ^h Woe to the bloody city! I will even make the pile for fire great.

10 Heap on wood, kindle the fire, consume the flesh, and spice it well, and let the bones be burned.

11 Then set it empty upon the coals thereof, that the brass of it may be hot, and may burn, and *that* ⁱ the filthiness of it may be molten in it, *that* the scum of it may be consumed.

12 She hath wearied *herself* with lies, and her great scum went not forth out of her: her scum *shall* be in the fire.

13 In thy filthiness *is* lewdness: because I have purged thee, and thou wast not purged, thou shalt not be purged from thy filthiness any more, ^k till I have caused my fury to rest upon thee.

14 ^l I the Lord have spoken *it*: it shall come to pass, and I will do *it*; I will not go back, ^m neither will I spare, neither will I repent;

according to thy ways, and according to thy doings, shall they judge thee, saith the Lord God.

15 ¶ Also the word of the Lord came unto me, saying,

16 Son of man, behold, I take away from thee the desire of thine eyes with a stroke: yet neither shalt thou mourn nor weep, neither shall thy tears run down.

17 ⁿ Forbear to cry, ^o make no mourning for the dead, ^p bind the tire of thine head upon thee, and ^q put on thy shoes upon thy feet, and ^r cover not *thy* lips, and eat not the bread of men.

18 So I spake unto the people in the morning: and at even my wife died; and I did in the morning as I was commanded.

19 ¶ And the people said unto me, ^s Wilt thou not tell us what these *things* *are* to us, that thou doest *so*?

20 Then I answered them, The word of the Lord came unto me, saying,

21 Speak unto the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord God; Behold, ^t I will profane my sanctuary, the excellency of your strength, ^u the desire of your eyes, and ^v that which your soul pitieth; ^w and your sons and your daughters whom ye have left shall fall by the sword.

22 And ye shall do as I have done: ^x ye shall not cover *your* lips, nor eat the bread of men.

23 And your tires *shall* be upon your heads, and your shoes upon your feet: ^y ye shall not mourn nor weep; but ^z ye shall pine away for your iniquities, and mourn one toward another.

24 Thus ^a Ezekiel is unto you a sign: according to all that he hath done shall ye do: ^b and when this cometh, ^c ye shall know that I *am* the Lord God.

25 Also, thou son of man, *shall* it not *be* in the day when I take from them ^d their strength, the joy of their glory, the desire of their eyes, and ^e that whereupon they set their minds, their sons and their daughters,

26 *That* ^f he that escapeth in that

Before
CHRIST
590.

† Heb. go.

† Heb. Be silent.

* Jer. 16. 5.
6. 7.* See Lev. 10.
6. & 21. 10.
P. 2 Sam. 15.
30.

* Mic. 3. 7.

† Heb. upper lip: And so ver. 22.
Lev. 13. 45.* ch. 12. 9. &
37. 18.* Jer. 7. 14.
ch. 7. 20, 21.
22.

† Ps. 27. 4.

† Heb. the pity of your soul.
* ch. 23. 47.* Jer. 16. 6, 7.
ver. 17.

* Jer. 27. 15.

Ps. 78. 64.

* Lev. 26. 33.
ch. 35. 10.* Is. 20. 3.
ch. 4. 3. &
12. 6, 11.* Jer. 17. 15.
John 13. 19.
& 14. 29.* ch. 6. 7. &
25. 5.

* ver. 21.

† Heb. the things of their soul.

* ch. 33. 21.
22.

Before
CHRIST
590.

^c ch. 3. 25, 27.
& 29. 21, &
33. 22.

^e ver. 24.

day shall come unto thee, to cause thee to hear it with thine ears?

27 ¹In that day shall thy mouth be opened to him which is escaped, and thou shalt speak, and be no more dumb: and ^ethou shalt be a sign unto them; and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

CHAPTER XXV.

¹ God's vengeance, for their insolvency against the Jews, upon the Ammonites; 8 upon Moab and Seir; 12 upon Edom, 15 and upon the Philistines.

590.

THE word of the LORD came again unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, ^aset thy face ^bagainst the Ammonites, and prophesy against them;

3 And say unto the Ammonites, Hear the word of the Lord God; Thus saith the Lord God; ^cBecause thou saidst, Aha, against my sanctuary, when it was profaned; and against the land of Israel, when it was desolate; and against the house of Judah, when they went into captivity;

4 Behold, therefore I will deliver thee to the ¹men of the east for a possession, and they shall set their palaces in thee, and make their dwellings in thee: they shall eat thy fruit, and they shall drink thy milk.

5 And I will make ^dRabbah ^ea stable for camels, and the Ammonites a couching place for flocks: ^fand ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

6 For thus saith the Lord God; Because thou ^ghast clapped *thine* ^hhands, and stamped with the ⁱfeet, and ^jrejoiced in ^kheart with all thy despite against the land of Israel;

7 Behold, therefore I will ¹stretch out mine hand upon thee, and will deliver thee for ²a spoil to the heathen; and I will cut thee off from the people, and I will cause thee to perish out of the countries: I will destroy thee; and thou shalt know that I *am* the LORD.

8 ³Thus saith the Lord God; Because that ⁴Moab and ⁵Seir do say, Behold, the house of Judah is like unto all the heathen;

9 Therefore, behold, I will open

the ¹side of Moab from the cities, from his cities *which are* on his frontiers, the glory of the country, Beth-jeshimoth, Baal-meon, and Kiriathaim,

10 ²Unto the men of the east ³with the Ammonites, and will give them in possession, that the Ammonites ⁴may not be remembered among the nations.

11 And I will execute judgments upon Moab; and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

12 ⁵Thus saith the Lord God; ⁶Because that Edom hath dealt against the house of Judah ⁷by taking vengeance, and hath greatly offended, and revenged himself upon them;

13 Therefore thus saith the Lord God; I will also stretch out mine hand upon Edom, and will cut off man and beast from it; and I will make it desolate from Teman; and ⁸they of Dedan shall fall by the sword.

14 And ⁹I will lay my vengeance upon Edom by the hand of my people Israel: and they shall do in Edom according to mine anger and according to my fury; and they shall know my vengeance, saith the Lord God.

15 ¹⁰Thus saith the Lord God; ¹¹Because ¹²the Philistines have dealt by revenge, and have taken vengeance with a despiteful heart, to destroy it ¹³for the old hatred;

16 Therefore thus saith the Lord God; Behold, ¹⁴I will stretch out mine hand upon the Philistines, and I will cut off the ¹⁵Cherethim, and destroy the remnant of the ¹⁶sea coast.

17 And I will ¹⁷execute great ¹⁸vengeance upon them with furious rebukes; ¹⁹and they shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I shall lay my vengeance upon them.

CHAPTER XXVI.

¹ Tyrrus, for insulting against Jerusalem, is threatened. ⁷ The power of Nebuchadnezzar against her. ¹⁵ The mourning and astonishment of the sea at her fall.

AND it came to pass in the eleventh year, in the first day of the month, *that* the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

Before
CHRIST
590.

¹ Heb. shoulder of Moab.

^m ver. 4.

¹ Or, against the children of Ammon.
ⁿ ch. 21. 32.

² Chr. 28. 17.
Ps. 137. 7.
Jer. 49. 7, 8, &c.
ch. 35. 2, &c.
Amos 1. 11.
Obad. 10, &c.

590.
¹ Heb. by revenging, revengement.

¹ Or, they shall fall by the sword unto Dedan.
² See Is. 11. 14.
Jer. 49. 2.

590.
³ Jer. 25. 20.
& 47. 1, &c.
Joel 3. 4, &c.
Amos 1. 6.
⁴ Chr. 28. 18.

¹ Or, with perpetual hatred.

⁵ Zeph. 2. 4, &c.

¹ Sam. 30. 14.

⁶ Jer. 47. 4.

¹ Or, haven of the sea.
⁷ ch. 5. 15.

¹ Heb. vengeance
⁸ Ps. 9. 16.

^c ch. 6. 2. & 35. 2.
^b Jer. 49. 1, &c.
ch. 21. 38.
Amos 1. 13.
Zeph. 2. 9.

^c Prov. 17. 5.
ch. 36. 2.

¹ Heb. children.

^d ch. 21. 30.
^e Is. 17. 2. & 52. 14.
Zeph. 2. 14, 15.

^f ch. 24. 24. & 26. 6. & 35. 3.

^g Job 27. 23.
Lam. 2. 15.
Zeph. 2. 15.
^h Heb. hand.
ⁱ Heb. foot.
^j ch. 36. 5.
Zeph. 2. 8, 10.

^k Heb. soul.

^l ch. 35. 3.

¹ Or, meat.

¹ Is. 15. & 16.
Jer. 48. 1, &c.
Amos 2. 1.
ch. 35. 2, 5, 12.

Before
CHRIST
588.

* Is. 23.
Jer. 25. 22. &
47. 4.
Amos 1. 9.
Zech. 9. 2.
* ch. 25. 3. &
36. 2.

2 Son of man, ^a because that Ty-
rus hath said against Jerusalem,
‘Aha, she is broken *that was* the
gates of the people; she is turned
unto me; I shall be replenished,
now she is laid waste:

3 Therefore thus saith the Lord
God; Behold, I *am* against thee,
O Tyrus, and will cause many na-
tions to come up against thee, as
the sea causeth his waves to come
up.

4 And they shall destroy the walls
of Tyrus, and break down her tow-
ers: I will also scrape her dust from
her, and ^c make her like the
top of a rock.

5 It shall be *a place* for the spread-
ing of nets ^d in the midst of the sea:
for I have spoken *it*, saith the Lord
God: and it shall become a spoil
to the nations.

6 And her daughters which *are*
in the field shall be slain by the
sword; ^e and they shall know that
I *am* the LORD.

7 ¶ For thus saith the Lord God;
Behold, I will bring upon Tyrus
Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon,
^f a king of kings, from the north,
with horses, and with chariots, and
with horsemen, and companies, and
much people.

8 He shall slay with the sword
thy daughters in the field: and he
shall ^g make a fort against thee, and
^h cast a mount against thee, and lift
up the buckler against thee.

9 And he shall set engines of war
against thy walls, and with his axes
he shall break down thy towers.

10 By reason of the abundance
of his horses their dust shall cover
thee: thy walls shall shake at the
noise of the horsemen, and of the
wheels, and of the chariots, when
he shall enter into thy gates, ⁱ as
men enter into a city wherein is
made a breach.

11 With the hoofs of his horses
shall he tread down all thy streets:
he shall slay thy people by the
sword, and thy strong garrisons
shall go down to the ground.

12 And they shall make a spoil
of thy riches, and make a prey of
thy merchandise: and they shall

break down thy walls, and destroy
^j thy pleasant houses: and they
shall lay thy stones and thy tim-
ber and thy dust in the midst of
the water.

13 ^k And I will cause the noise of
^l thy songs to cease; and the sound
of thy harps shall be no more heard.

14 And ^m I will make thee like the
top of a rock: thou shalt be *a place*
to spread nets upon; thou shalt be
built no more: for I the LORD have
spoken *it*, saith the Lord God.

15 ¶ Thus saith the Lord God to
Tyrus; Shall not the isles ⁿ shake
at the sound of thy fall, when the
wounded cry, when the slaughter
is made in the midst of thee?

16 Then all the ^o princes of the
sea shall ^p come down from their
thrones, and lay away their robes,
and put off their brodered gar-
ments: they shall clothe them-
selves with ^q trembling; ^r they shall
sit upon the ground, and ^s shall
tremble at *every* moment, and ^t be
astonished at thee.

17 And they shall take up a ^u lamen-
tation for thee, and say to thee,
How art thou destroyed, *that wast*
inhabited ^v of seafaring men, the
renowned city, which wast ^w strong
in the sea, she and her inhabitants,
which cause their terror to *be* on all
that haunt it!

18 Now shall ^x the isles tremble in
the day of thy fall; yea, the isles
that *are* in the sea shall be troubled
at thy departure.

19 For thus saith the Lord God;
When I shall make thee a desolate
city, like the cities that are not in-
habited; when I shall bring up the
deep upon thee, and great waters
shall cover thee;

20 When I shall bring thee down
^y with them that descend into the
pit, with the people of old time,
and shall set thee in the low parts
of the earth, in places desolate of
old, with them that go down to
the pit, that thou be not inhab-
ited; and I shall set glory ^z in the
land of the living;

21 ^{aa} I will make thee ^{ab} a terror,
and thou *shalt be* no more: ^{ac} though
thou be sought for, yet shalt thou

Before
CHRIST
588.

† Heb.
houses of
thy desire.

Is. 14. 11. &
24. 8.
Jer. 7. 34. &
10. 0. & 25.
10.
Is. 22. 16.
ch. 28. 13.
Rev. 18. 22.
k ver. 4, 5.

† Jer. 49. 21.
ver. 18.
ch. 27. 28. &
31. 16.

m Is. 23. 8.
n Jonah 3. 6.

† Heb.
tremblings.
o Job 2. 13.
p ch. 32. 10.
q ch. 27. 35.

r ch. 27. 32.
Rev. 18. 9.

† Heb. *of the seas*.
s Is. 23. 4.

t ver. 15.

u ch. 32. 18, 19.

v ch. 32. 23.
26, 27, 32.

w ch. 27. 36. &
28. 19.
† Heb.
terrors.
x Ps. 37. 36.

ver. 14.

4 ch. 27. 32.

* ch. 25. 5.

† Ezra 7. 12.
Dan. 2. 37.

g ch. 21. 22.
h Or, pour
out the en-
gine of shot.

i Heb. ac-
cording to
the enter-
ings of a
city broken
up.

Before
CHRIST
588.

never be found again, saith the Lord God.

CHAPTER XXVII.

1 *The rich supply of Tyrus.* 26 *The great and un-recoverable fall thereof.*

THE word of the LORD came again unto me, saying,

2 Now, thou son of man, ^atake up a lamentation for Tyrus;

3 And say unto Tyrus, ^bO thou that art situate at the entry of the sea, *which art* ^ca merchant of the people for many isles, Thus saith the Lord God; O Tyrus, thou hast said, ^d*I am* ^eof perfect beauty.

4 Thy borders *are* in the ^fmidst of the seas, thy builders have perfected thy beauty.

5 They have ^gmade all thy *ship* boards of fir trees of ^hSenir: they have taken cedars from Lebanon to make masts for thee.

6 Of the oaks of Bashan have they made thine oars; ⁱthe company of the Ashurites have made thy benches of ivory, *brought out* of ^jthe isles of Chittim.

7 Fine linen with brodered work from Egypt was that which thou spreadest forth to be thy sail; ^kblue and purple from the isles of Elishah was that which covered thee.

8 The inhabitants of Zidon and Arvad were thy mariners: thy wise *men*, O Tyrus, *that were* in thee, were thy pilots.

9 The ancients of ^lGebal and the wise *men* thereof were in thee thy ^mcalkers: all the ships of the sea with their mariners were in thee to occupy thy merchandise.

10 They of Persia and of Lud and of ⁿPhut were in thine army, thy men of war: they hanged the shield and helmet in thee; they set forth thy comeliness.

11 The men of Arvad with thine army *were* upon thy walls round about, and the Gammadim were in thy towers: they hanged their shields upon thy walls round about; they have made ^othy beauty perfect.

12 ^pTarshish *was* thy merchant by reason of the multitude of ^qall *kind* of riches; with silver, iron, tin, and lead, they traded in thy fairs.

13 ^rJavan, Tubal, and Meshech, they *were* thy merchants: they traded ^sthe persons of men and vessels of brass in thy ^tmarket.

14 They of the house of ^uTogarmah traded in thy fairs with horses and horsemen and mules.

15 The men of ^vDedan *were* thy merchants; many isles *were* the merchandise of thine hand: they brought thee *for* a present, horns of ivory and ebony.

16 Syria *was* thy merchant by reason of the multitude of ^wthe wares of thy making: they occupied in thy fairs with emeralds, purple, and brodered work, and fine linen, and coral, and ^xagate.

17 Judah, and the land of Israel, they *were* thy merchants: they traded in thy market ^ywheat of ^zMinnith, and Pannag, and honey, and oil, and ^{aa}balm.

18 Damascus *was* thy merchant in the multitude of the wares of thy making, for the multitude of all riches; in the wine of Helbon, and white wool.

19 Dan also and Javan ^{ab}going to and fro occupied in thy fairs: bright iron, cassia, and calamus, were in thy market.

20 ^{ac}Dedan *was* thy merchant in ^{ad}precious clothes for chariots.

21 Arabia, and all the princes of ^{ae}Kedar, ^{af}they occupied with thee in lambs, and rams, and goats: in these *were* ^{ag}they thy merchants.

22 The merchants of ^{ah}Sheba and Raamah, they *were* thy merchants: they occupied in thy fairs with chief of all spices, and with all precious stones, and gold.

23 ^{ai}Haran, and Canneh, and Eden, the merchants of ^{aj}Sheba, Asshur, and Chilmad, *were* thy merchants.

24 These *were* thy merchants in ^{ak}all sorts of *things*, in blue ^{al}clothes, and brodered work, and in chests of rich apparel, bound with cords, and made of cedar, among thy merchandise.

25 ^{am}The ships of Tarshish did sing of thee in thy market: and thou wast replenished, and made very glorious ^{an}in the midst of the seas.

26 ¶ Thy rowers have brought

Before
CHRIST
588.

¹ Gen. 10. 2.
² Rev. 18. 13.
³ Or, mer-
chandise.
⁴ Gen. 10. 3.
⁵ ch. 38. 6.

⁶ Gen. 10. 7.

⁷ Heb.
thy works.

⁸ Heb. chrys-
opruse.

⁹ 1 Kings 5.
9. 11.
Ezra 3. 7.
Acts 12. 20.
¹⁰ Judg. 11. 33.
¹¹ Jer. 8. 22.
¹² Or, rosin.

¹³ Or.
Mauzal.

¹⁴ Gen. 25. 3.

¹⁵ Heb.
clothes of
freedom.

¹⁶ Gen. 25. 13.
Is. 60. 7.
¹⁷ Heb. they
were the
merchants
of thy hand.

¹⁸ Gen. 10. 7.
1 Kings 10.
1. 2.
Ps. 72. 10, 15.
Is. 60. 6.

¹⁹ Gen. 11. 31.
2 Kings 19.
32.
²⁰ Gen. 25. 3.

²¹ Or, exel-
lent things.
²² Heb.
joinings.

²³ Ps. 48. 7.
Is. 2. 16. &
25. 14.

²⁴ ver. 4.

^a ch. 19. 1. &
25. 17. & 28.
12. & 32. 2.

^b ch. 28. 2.

^c Is. 23. 3.

^d ch. 28. 12.
^e Heb.
perfect of
heart.
^f Heb. heart.

^g Heb. built.

^h Deut. 3. 9.

ⁱ Or, they
have made
thy benches
of ivory
well to od-
den.
^j Heb. the
daughter.
^k Jer. 2. 10.

^l Or, purple
and scarlet.

^m 1 Kings 5.
Is.
Ps. 83. 7.

ⁿ Or,
stoppers of
chinks.
^o Heb.
strength-
eners.

^p Jer. 46. 9.
ch. 30. 5. &
38. 5.

^q ver. 3.

^r Gen. 10. 4.
2 Chr. 29. 32.

Before
CHRIST
588.

^a Ps. 48. 7.

¹ Heb. *heart*.
Prov. 11. 4.
ver. 34.
Rev. 18. 9,
&c.

³ Or, *even*
with all.

⁴ Heb. *heart*.

⁵ Or, *seas*.
^a ch. 25. 15, 18.

^{*} Rev. 18. 17,
&c.

Job 2. 12.
Rev. 18. 1.
¹ Eccl. 4. 1, 2.
Jer. 6. 26.

^a Jer. 16. 6. &
47. 5.
Mic. 1. 16.

¹ ch. 26. 17.

^a Rev. 18. 18.

¹ Rev. 18. 19.

^a ch. 26. 19.

^a ver. 27.

^a ch. 26. 15, 16.

^a Jer. 18. 16.
¹ ch. 26. 21.
¹ Heb.
treasures.
¹ Heb. *shall*
not be our
ever.

thee into great waters: ^b the east wind hath broken thee in the ¹ midst of the seas.

27 Thy ^c riches, and thy fairs, thy merchandise, thy mariners, and thy pilots, thy calkers, and the occupiers of thy merchandise, and all thy men of war, that *are* in thee, ¹ and in all thy company which *is* in the midst of thee, shall fall into the ¹ midst of the seas in the day of thy ruin.

28 The ¹ suburbs ^d shall shake at the sound of the cry of thy pilots.

29 And ^e all that handle the oar, the mariners, *and* all the pilots of the sea, shall come down from their ships, they shall stand upon the land;

30 And shall cause their voice to be heard against thee, and shall cry bitterly, and shall ^f cast up dust upon their heads, they ^g shall wallow themselves in the ashes:

31 And they shall ^h make themselves utterly bald for thee, and gird them with sackcloth, and they shall weep for thee with bitterness of heart *and* bitter wailing.

32 And in their wailing they shall, ⁱ take up a lamentation for thee, and lament over thee, *saying*, ^k What city *is* like Tyrus, like the destroyed in the midst of the sea?

33 ¹ When thy wares went forth out of the seas, thou filledst many people; thou didst enrich the kings of the earth with the multitude of thy riches and of thy merchandise.

34 In the time *when* ^m thou shalt be broken by the seas in the depths of the waters, ⁿ thy merchandise and all thy company in the midst of thee shall fall.

35 ^o All the inhabitants of the isles shall be astonished at thee, and their kings shall be sore afraid, they shall be troubled in *their* countenance.

36 The merchants among the people ^p shall hiss at thee; ^q thou shalt be ¹ a terror, and ¹ never *shall be* any more.

CHAPTER XXVIII.

¹ God's judgment upon the prince of Tyrus for his sacrilegious pride. ¹¹ A lamentation of his great glory corrupted by sin. ²⁰ The judgment of Zidon. ²⁴ The restoration of Israel.

THE word of the LORD came again unto me, saying,
2 Son of man, say unto the prince of Tyrus, Thus saith the Lord God; Because thine heart *is* lifted up, and ^a thou hast said, *I am a god*, I sit in the seat of God, ^b in the ¹ midst of the seas; ^c yet thou *art* a man, and not God, though thou set thine heart as the heart of God:

3 Behold, ^d thou *art* wiser than Daniel; there is no secret that they can hide from thee:

4 With thy wisdom and with thine understanding thou hast gotten thee riches, and hast gotten gold and silver into thy treasures:

5 ^e By thy great wisdom *and* by thy traffick hast thou increased thy riches, and thine heart *is* lifted up because of thy riches:

6 Therefore thus saith the Lord God; Because thou hast set thine heart as the heart of God;

7 Behold, therefore I will bring strangers upon thee, ^f the terrible of the nations: and they shall draw their swords against the beauty of thy wisdom, and they shall defile thy brightness.

8 They shall bring thee down to the pit, and thou shalt die the deaths of *them* that *are* slain in the midst of the seas.

9 Wilt thou yet ^g say before him that slayeth thee, *I am God*? but thou *shalt be* a man, and no God, in the hand of him that ^h slayeth thee.

10 Thou shalt die the deaths of ⁱ the uncircumcised by the hand of strangers: for I have spoken it, saith the Lord God.

11 ¶ Moreover the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

12 Son of man, ⁱ take up a lamentation upon the king of Tyrus, and say unto him, Thus saith the Lord God; ^k Thou sealest up the sum, full of wisdom, and perfect in beauty.

13 Thou hast been in ¹ Eden the garden of God; every precious stone *was* thy covering, the ¹ sardius, topaz, and the diamond, the ¹ beryl, the onyx, and the jasper, the sapphire, the ¹ emerald, and the

Before
CHRIST
588.

588.

^a ver. 9.

^b ch. 27. 3, 4.
¹ Heb. *heart*.
^c Is. 31. 3.

^d Zech. 9. 2.

¹ Heb. *By the greatness of thy wisdom*.
^e Ps. 62. 10.
Zech. 9. 3.

^f ch. 39. 11. &
31. 12. & 32. 12.

^g ver. 2.

^h Or, *soundeth*.

ⁱ ch. 31. 18. &
32. 10, 21, 25,
27.

¹ ch. 27. 2.

^k ch. 27. 3.
ver. 3.

¹ ch. 31. 8, 9.

¹ Or, *ruby*.

¹ Or, *chrysolite*.
¹ Or, *chryso-*
jaspine.

Before
CHRIST
588.

* ch. 26. 13.

* See Ex. 25.
20.
ver. 16.

* ch. 20. 40.

P ver. 14.

* ver. 2, 5.

* ch. 26. 21. &
27. 36.
† Heb.
terrors.* ch. 6. 2. &
25. 2. & 29. 2.
† Is. 23. 4. 12.
Jer. 25. 22. &
27. 5.
ch. 32. 20.* Ex. 14. 4. 17.
ch. 38. 13.

* Ps. 9. 16.

* ch. 20. 41. &
36. 23.
ver. 25.

* ch. 38. 22.

carbuncle, and gold: the workmanship of ^uthy tabrets and of thy pipes was prepared in thee in the day that thou wast created.

14 Thou *art* the anointed ^bcherub that covereth; and I have set thee so: thou wast upon ^othe holy mountain of God; thou hast walked up and down in the midst of the stones of fire.

15 Thou *wast* perfect in thy ways from the day that thou wast created, till iniquity was found in thee.

16 By the multitude of thy merchandise they have filled the midst of thee with violence, and thou hast sinned: therefore I will cast thee as profane out of the mountain of God: and I will destroy thee, ^pO covering cherub, from the midst of the stones of fire.

17 ^qThine heart was lifted up because of thy beauty, thou hast corrupted thy wisdom by reason of thy brightness: I will cast thee to the ground, I will lay thee before kings, that they may behold thee.

18 Thou hast defiled thy sanctuaries by the multitude of thine iniquities, by the iniquity of thy traffick; therefore will I bring forth a fire from the midst of thee, it shall devour thee, and I will bring thee to ashes upon the earth in the sight of all them that behold thee.

19 All they that know thee among the people shall be astonished at thee: ^rthou shalt be ^sa terror, and never *shalt* thou *be* any more.

20 ¶ Again the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

21 Son of man, ^aset thy face ^tagainst Zidon, and prophesy against it,

22 And say, Thus saith the Lord God; ^uBehold, I *am* against thee, O Zidon; and I will be glorified in the midst of thee: and ^xthey shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I shall have executed judgments in her, and shall be ^ysanctified in her.

23 ^zFor I will send into her pestilence, and blood into her streets; and the wounded shall be judged in the midst of her by the sword

upon her on every side; and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

24 ¶ And there shall be no more ^aa pricking brier unto the house of Israel, nor *any* grieving thorn of all *that* are round about them, that despised them; and they shall know that I *am* the Lord God.

25 Thus saith the Lord God; When I shall have ^bgathered the house of Israel from the people among whom they are scattered, and shall be ^csanctified in them in the sight of the heathen, then shall they dwell in their land that I have given to my servant Jacob.

26 And they shall ^ddwelt ^esafely therein, and shall ^fbuild houses, and ^gplant vineyards; yea, they shall dwell with confidence, when I have executed judgments upon all those that ^hdespise them round about them; and they shall know that I *am* the LORD their God.

CHAPTER XXIX.

1 *The judgment of Pharaoh for his treachery to Israel.* 8 *The desolation of Egypt.* 13 *The restoration thereof after forty years.* 17 *Egypt the reward of Nebuchadrezzar.* 21 *Israel shall be restored.*

IN the tenth year, in the tenth month, in the twelfth day of the month, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, ^aset thy face against Pharaoh king of Egypt, and prophesy against him, and ^bagainst all Egypt:

3 Speak, and say, Thus saith the Lord God; ^cBehold, I *am* against thee, Pharaoh king of Egypt, the great ^ddragon that lieth in the midst of his rivers, ^ewhich hath said, My river is mine own, and I have made *it* for myself.

4 But ^fI will put hooks in thy jaws, and I will cause the fish of thy rivers to stick unto thy scales, and I will bring thee up out of the midst of thy rivers, and all the fish of thy rivers shall stick unto thy scales.

5 And I will leave thee *thrown* into the wilderness, thee and all the fish of thy rivers: thou shalt fall upon the ^gopen fields; ^hthou shalt not be brought together, nor gathered: ⁱI have given thee for

Before
CHRIST
588.* Num. 23. 25.
Josh. 23. 14.* Is. 11. 12.
ch. 11. 17. &
20. 41. & 54.
Is. & 52. 21.

* ver. 22.

* Jer. 23. 6.
ch. 36. 28.
† *Heb. with confidence.*
* Is. 65. 21.
Amos 9. 14.
† Jer. 51. 3.

† Or, spoil.

589.

* ch. 28. 21.

* Is. 19. 1.
Jer. 25. 10.
& 46. 2. 23.* Jer. 44. 30.
ch. 28. 22.
ver. 10.* Ps. 74. 13.
14.
Is. 27. 1. &
51. 9.
ch. 32. 2.
* See ch. 28.
2.* Is. 27. 29.
ch. 38. 4.* Heb. *face of the field.*
* Jer. 8. 2. &
16. 4. & 25.
17. 1.
* Jer. 7. 23. &
34. 20.

Before
CHRIST
589.

meat to the beasts of the field and to the fowls of the heaven.

6 And all the inhabitants of Egypt shall know that I *am* the LORD, because they have been a ¹staff of reed to the house of Israel.

7 ^kWhen they took hold of thee by thy hand, thou didst break, and rend all their shoulder: and when they leaned upon thee, thou brakest, and madest all their loins to be at a stand.

8 ¶ Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I will bring ¹a sword upon thee, and cut off man and beast out of thee.

9 And the land of Egypt shall be desolate and waste; and they shall know that I *am* the LORD: because he hath said, The river *is* mine, and I have made *it*.

10 Behold, therefore I *am* against thee, and against thy rivers, ^mand I will make the land of Egypt ¹utterly waste *and* desolate, ⁿfrom the tower of ¹Syene even unto the border of Ethiopia.

11 ^oNo foot of man shall pass through it, nor foot of beast shall pass through it, neither shall it be inhabited forty years.

12 ^pAnd I will make the land of Egypt desolate in the midst of the countries *that are* desolate, and her cities among the cities *that are* laid waste shall be desolate forty years: and I will scatter the Egyptians among the nations, and will disperse them through the countries.

13 ¶ Yet thus saith the Lord GOD; At the ^qend of forty years will I gather the Egyptians from the people whither they were scattered:

14 And I will bring again the captivity of Egypt, and will cause them to return *into* the land of Pathros, into the land of their ^rhabitation; and they shall be there a ¹base kingdom.

15 It shall be the basest of the kingdoms; neither shall it exalt itself any more above the nations: for I will diminish them, that they shall no more rule over the nations.

16 And it shall be no more ^sthe confidence of the house of Israel, which bringeth *their* iniquity to remembrance, when they shall look after them: but they shall know that I *am* the Lord GOD.

17 ¶ And it came to pass in the seven and twentieth year, in the first *month*, in the first *day* of the month, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

18 Son of man, ^tNebuchadrezzar king of Babylon caused his army to serve a great service against Tyrus: every head *was* made bald, and every shoulder *was* peeled: yet had he no wages, nor his army, for Tyrus, for the service that he had served against it:

19 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I will give the land of Egypt unto Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon; and he shall take her multitude, and ^utake her spoil, and take her prey; and it shall be the wages for his army.

20 I have given him the land of Egypt ^vfor his labour wherewith he ^userved against it, because they wrought for me, saith the Lord GOD.

21 ¶ In that day ^xwill I cause the horn of the house of Israel to bud forth, and I will give thee ^ythe opening of the mouth in the midst of them; and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

CHAPTER XXX.

¹ The desolation of Egypt and her helpers. ²⁰ The arm of Babylon shall be strengthened to break the arm of Egypt.

THE word of the LORD came again unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, prophesy and say, Thus saith the Lord GOD; ^zHowl ye, Woe worth the day!

3 For ^bthe day is near, even the day of the LORD is near, a cloudy day; it shall be the time of the heathen.

4 And the sword shall come upon Egypt, and great ^cpain shall be in Ethiopia, when the slain shall fall in Egypt, and they ^cshall take away her multitude, and ^dher foundations shall be broken down.

5 Ethiopia, and ¹Libya, and Lyd-

Before
CHRIST
589.

¹ Is. 30. 2, 3.
& 36. 4, 6.

572.

¹ Jer. 27. 6.
ch. 26. 7, 8.

¹ Heb.
spent her
spoil, and
prey her
prey.

¹ Or,
for his hire.
² Jer. 25. 9.

³ Ps. 132. 17.

⁷ ch. 24. 27.

573.

¹ Is. 13. 6.

^b ch. 7. 7, 12.
Jesl 2. 1.
Zeph. 1. 7.

¹ Or, fear.

^c ch. 29. 19.

^d Jer. 50. 15.

¹ Heb. Phut,
ch. 27. 10.

² Kings 18.
21.
Is. 36. 6.

^k Jer. 37. 5,
7. 11.
ch. 17. 17.

¹ ch. 14. 17. &
32. 11, 12, 13.

^m ch. 30. 12.

¹ Heb.
waste of
waste.

¹ Or, from
Babylon to
Syene.

Ex. 14. 2.

Jer. 44. 1.

ⁿ ch. 30. 6.

¹ Heb.
Scythians.

¹ ch. 32. 13.

^p ch. 30. 7, 26.

^q Is. 19. 23.

Jer. 46. 26.

¹ Or, birth.

¹ Heb. lam.

¹ ch. 17. 6, 14.

Before
CHRIST
572.

* Jer. 25. 20,
24.
† Heb.
children.

† Or, from
Myddai to
Syene.
† ch. 29. 10.

* ch. 29. 12.

† Heb.
broken.
* Is. 18. 1, 2.

† ch. 29. 19.

* ch. 28. 7.

† Is. 19. 5, 6.

† Heb.
drought.
* Is. 19. 4.

† Heb.
the ruins
lie very.

* Is. 19. 1.
Jer. 47. 12.
& 46. 25.
Zech. 13. 2.
* Zech. 10. 11.

† Is. 19. 16.

* ch. 29. 14.

† Ps. 78. 12, 43.
† Or, Taurus.
* Nah. 3. 8, 9,
10.

† Or,
Pelusium.

† Jer. 46. 25.

* ver. 8.

ia, and 'all the mingled people, and Chub, and the 'men of the land that is in league, shall fall with them by the sword.

6 Thus saith the LORD; They also that uphold Egypt shall fall; and the pride of her power shall come down: '† from the tower of Syene shall they fall in it by the sword, saith the LORD God.

7 * And they shall be desolate in the midst of the countries *that are* desolate, and her cities shall be in the midst of the cities *that are* wasted.

8 And they shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I have set a fire in Egypt, and *when* all her helpers shall be ¹destroyed.

9 In that day ^hshall messengers go forth from me in ships to make the careless Ethiopians afraid, and great pain shall come upon them, as in the day of Egypt: for, lo, it cometh.

10 Thus saith the LORD God; ¹I will also make the multitude of Egypt to cease by the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon.

11 He and his people with him, ^kthe terrible of the nations, shall be brought to destroy the land: and they shall draw their swords against Egypt, and fill the land with the slain.

12 And ¹I will make the rivers ¹dry, and ^msell the land into the hand of the wicked: and I will make the land waste, and ¹all that is therein, by the hand of strangers: I the LORD have spoken *it*.

13 Thus saith the LORD God; I will also ^adestroy the idols, and I will cause *their* images to cease out of Noph; ^oand there shall be no more a prince of the land of Egypt: ^pand I will put a fear in the land of Egypt.

14 And I will make ^qPathros desolate, and will set fire in ^rZoan, ^sand will execute judgments in No.

15 And I will pour my fury upon ¹Sin, the strength of Egypt; and ¹I will cut off the multitude of No.

16 And I will ^uset fire in Egypt: Sin shall have great pain, and No

shall be rent asunder, and Noph *shall have* distresses daily.

17 The young men of ¹Aven and of ¹Pi-beseth shall fall by the sword: and these *cities* shall go into captivity.

18 * At Tehaphnehes also the day shall be ¹darkened, when I shall break there the yokes of Egypt: and the pomp of her strength shall cease in her: as for her, a cloud shall cover her, and her daughters shall go into captivity.

19 Thus will I execute judgments in Egypt: and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

20 ¶ And it came to pass in the eleventh year, in the first *month*, in the seventh *day* of the month, *that* the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

21 Son of man, I have ^ybroken the arm of Pharaoh king of Egypt; and, lo, ^zit shall not be bound up to be healed, to put a roller to bind it, to make it strong to hold the sword.

22 Therefore thus saith the LORD God; Behold, I *am* against Pharaoh king of Egypt, and will ^abreak his arms, the strong, and that which was broken; and I will cause the sword to fall out of his hand.

23 ^bAnd I will scatter the Egyptians among the nations, and will disperse them through the countries.

24 And I will strengthen the arms of the king of Babylon, and put my sword in his hand: but I will break Pharaoh's arms, and he shall groan before him with the groanings of a deadly wounded *man*.

25 But I will strengthen the arms of the king of Babylon, and the arms of Pharaoh shall fall down; and ^cthey shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I shall put my sword into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall stretch it out upon the land of Egypt.

26 ^dAnd I will scatter the Egyptians among the nations, and disperse them among the countries; and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

Before
CHRIST
572.

† Or,
Heliopolis.
† Or,
Pabastum.

* Jer. 2. 16.

† Or,
restrained.

588.

* Jer. 48. 25.

* Jer. 46. 11.

* Ps. 37. 17.

† ver. 28.
ch. 25. 12.

* Ps. 9. 16.

† ver. 21.
ch. 25. 12.

Before
CHRIST
588.

CHAPTER XXXI.

1 *A relation unto Pharaoh, 3 of the glory of Assyria, 10 and the fall thereof for pride. 18 The like destruction of Egypt.*

AND it came to pass in the eleventh year, in the third month, in the first day of the month, that the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, speak unto Pharaoh king of Egypt, and to his multitude; ^a Whom art thou like in thy greatness?

3 ¶ ^b Behold, the Assyrian was a cedar in Lebanon ¹ with fair branches, and with a shadowing shroud, and of a high stature; and his top was among the thick boughs.

4 ^c The waters ¹¹ made him great, the deep ¹² set him up on high with her rivers running round about his plants, and sent out her ¹³ little rivers unto all the trees of the field.

5 Therefore ^a his height was exalted above all the trees of the field, and his boughs were multiplied, and his branches became long because of the multitude of waters, ¹⁴ when he shot forth.

6 All the ^c fowls of heaven made their nests in his boughs, and under his branches did all the beasts of the field bring forth their young, and under his shadow dwelt all great nations.

7 Thus was he fair in his greatness, in the length of his branches: for his root was by great waters.

8 The cedars in the ^c garden of God could not hide him: the fir trees were not like his boughs, and the chesnut trees were not like his branches; not any tree in the garden of God was like unto him in his beauty.

9 I have made him fair by the multitude of his branches; so that all the trees of Eden, that were in the garden of God, envied him.

10 ¶ Therefore thus saith the Lord God; Because thou hast lifted up thyself in height, and he hath shot up his top among the thick boughs, and ^e his heart is lifted up in his height;

11 I have therefore delivered him into the hand of the mighty one of

the heathen; ¹ he shall surely deal with him: I have driven him out for his wickedness.

12 And strangers, ^b the terrible of the nations, have cut him off, and have left him: ¹ upon the mountains and in all the valleys his branches are fallen, and his boughs are broken by all the rivers of the land; and all the people of the earth are gone down from his shadow, and have left him.

13 ^k Upon his ruin shall all the fowls of the heaven remain, and all the beasts of the field shall be upon his branches:

14 To the end that none of all the trees by the waters exalt themselves for their height, neither shoot up their top among the thick boughs, neither their trees ¹¹ stand up in their height, all that drink water: for ¹ they are all delivered unto death, ^m to the nether parts of the earth, in the midst of the children of men, with them that go down to the pit.

15 Thus saith the Lord God; In the day when he went down to the grave I caused a mourning: I covered the deep for him, and I restrained the floods thereof, and the great waters were stayed: and I caused Lebanon ¹ to mourn for him, and all the trees of the field fainted for him.

16 I made the nations to ⁿ shake at the sound of his fall, when I ^o cast him down to hell with them that descend into the pit: and ^p all the trees of Eden, the choice and best of Lebanon, all that drink water, ^q shall be comforted in the nether parts of the earth.

17 They also went down into hell with him, unto them that be slain with the sword; and they that were his arm, that ¹ dwelt under his shadow in the midst of the heathen.

18 ¶ ^s To whom art thou thus like in glory and in greatness among the trees of Eden? yet shalt thou be brought down with the trees of Eden unto the nether parts of the earth: ¹ thou shalt lie in the midst of the uncircumcised with them that be slain by the sword. This is Pha-

Before
CHRIST
588.

^t Heb. in doing he shall do unto him.
^h ch. 28. 7.

ⁱ ch. 32. 5. & 35. 8.

^k Is. 18. 6.
^l ch. 32. 4.

^m Or, stand upon themselves for their height.

ⁿ Ps. 82. 7.
^o ch. 32. 18.

^p Heb. to be black.

^q ch. 26. 15.

^r Is. 14. 15.

^s Is. 14. 8.

^t ch. 32. 31.

^u Lam. 4. 20.

^v ver. 2.
^w ch. 32. 19.

^x ch. 28. 10. & 32. 19, 21, 24, &c.

^a ver. 18.

^b Dan. 4. 10.

^c Heb. four of branches.

^d Jer. 51. 56.

^e Or, nursed.

^f Or, brought him up.

^g Or, conduits.

^h Dan. 4. 11.

ⁱ Or, when it went forth.

^j ch. 17. 21.
^k Dan. 4. 12.

^l Gen. 2. 8. & 12. 10.
^m ch. 28. 13.

ⁿ Dan. 5. 20.

Before
CHRIST
588.

raoh and all his multitude, saith the Lord God.

CHAPTER XXXII.

1 *A lamentation for the fearful fall of Egypt. 11 The sword of Babylon shall destroy it. 17 It shall be brought down to hell, among all the uncircumcised nations.*

AND it came to pass in the twelfth year, in the twelfth month, in the first day of the month, *that* the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, ^atake up a lamentation for Pharaoh king of Egypt, and say unto him, ^bThou art like a young lion of the nations, ^cand thou *art* as a ^dwhale in the seas: and thou camest forth with thy rivers, and troublest the waters with thy feet, and ^efouledst their rivers.

3 Thus saith the Lord God; I will therefore ^espread out my net over thee with a company of many people; and they shall bring thee up in my net.

4 Then ^fwill I leave thee upon the land, I will cast thee forth upon the open field, and ^gwill cause all the fowls of the heaven to remain upon thee, and I will fill the beasts of the whole earth with thee.

5 And I will lay thy flesh ^hupon the mountains, and fill the valleys with thy height.

6 I will also water with thy blood ⁱthe land wherein thou swimmest, *even* to the mountains; and the rivers shall be full of thee.

7 And when I shall ^jput thee out, ⁱI will cover the heaven, and make the stars thereof dark; I will cover the sun with a cloud, and the moon shall not give her light.

8 All the ^kbright lights of heaven will I make ^ldark over thee, and set darkness upon thy land, saith the Lord God.

9 I will also ^mvex the hearts of many people, when I shall bring thy destruction among the nations, into the countries which thou hast not known.

10 Yea, I will make many people ⁿamazed at thee, and their kings shall be horribly afraid for thee,

when I shall brandish my sword before them; and ^othey shall tremble at *every* moment, every man for his own life, in the day of thy fall.

11 ¶ ^pFor thus saith the Lord God; The sword of the king of Babylon shall come upon thee.

12 By the swords of the mighty will I cause thy multitude to fall, ^qthe terrible of the nations, all of them: and ^rthey shall spoil the pomp of Egypt, and all the multitude thereof shall be destroyed.

13 I will destroy also all the beasts thereof from beside the great waters; ^sneither shall the foot of man trouble them any more, nor the hoofs of beasts trouble them.

14 Then will I make their waters deep, and cause their rivers to run like oil, saith the Lord God.

15 When I shall make the land of Egypt desolate, and the country shall be ^tdestitute of that whereof it was full, when I shall smite all them that dwell therein, ^uthen shall they know that I *am* the LORD.

16 This is the ^vlamentation wherewith they shall lament her: the daughters of the nations shall lament her: they shall lament for her, *even* her, and for all her multitude, saith the Lord God.

17 ¶ It came to pass also in the twelfth year, in the fifteenth day of the month, *that* the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

18 Son of man, wait for the multitude of Egypt, and ^wcast them down, *even* her, and the daughters of the famous nations, unto the nether parts of the earth, with them that go down into the pit.

19 ^xWhom dost thou pass in beauty? ^ygo down, and be thou laid with the uncircumcised.

20 They shall fall in the midst of ^zthem *that* are slain by the sword: ^ashe is delivered to the sword: draw her and all her multitudes.

21 ^bThe strong among the mighty shall speak to him out of the midst of hell with them that help him: they are ^cgone down, they lie uncircumcised, slain by the sword.

Before
CHRIST
587.

1 ch. 29. 16.

¶ Jer. 46. 26. ch. 39. 4.

¶ ch. 29. 7.

¶ ch. 29. 19.

¶ ch. 29. 11.

† Heb. desolate, from the fulness thereof.

¶ Ex. 7. 5. & 14. 4. 18. Ps. 9. 16. ch. 6. 7.

¶ 2 Sam. 1. 17. 2 Chr. 33. 25. ch. 26. 17. ver. 2.

587.

¶ ch. 29. 20. & 31. 14.

¶ ch. 31. 2. 13.

¶ ver. 21, 24, &c. ch. 28. 10.

¶ Or, the sword is laid.

¶ Is. 1. 31. & 14. 9, 10. ver. 27.

¶ ver. 19, 25, &c.

Before
CHRIST
587.^a ver. 24, 25,
26, 30.^a Is. 14. 15.^b ch. 26, 17, 29.
ver. 24, 25,
26, 27, 32
^c Or,
^d *vanishing*.
^e Jer. 49. 34,
&c.

d ver. 21.

^e ver. 23.^f Gen. 10. 2,
ch. 27. 17; &
38. 2.^g ver. 19, 29,
&c.^h ver. 21.
Is. 14. 18, 19.ⁱ Heb. *with
weapons of
their war*.^j ch. 25. 12,
&c.^k Heb. *given,
or, put*.^l ch. 26. 6, 15,
& 39. 2.
^m ch. 25. 21.

22 ^a Asshur is there and all her company: his graves *are* about him: all of them slain, fallen by the sword:

23 ^a Whose graves are set in the sides of the pit, and her company is round about her grave; all of them slain, fallen by the sword, which ^b caused ^c terror in the land of the living.

24 There is ^c Elam and all her multitude round about her grave; all of them slain, fallen by the sword, which ^d are ^e gone down uncircumcised into the nether parts of the earth, ^e which caused their terror in the land of the living; yet have they borne their shame with them that go down to the pit.

25 They have set her a bed in the midst of the slain with all her multitude: her graves *are* round about him: all of them uncircumcised, slain by the sword: though their terror was caused in the land of the living, yet have they borne their shame with them that go down to the pit: he is put in the midst of *them that be* slain.

26 There is ^f Meshech, Tubal, and all her multitude: her graves *are* round about him: all of them ^g uncircumcised, slain by the sword, though they caused their terror in the land of the living.

27 ^h And they shall not lie with the mighty *that are* fallen of the uncircumcised, which are gone down to hell ⁱ with their weapons of war: and they have laid their swords under their heads, but their iniquities shall be upon their bones, though *they were* the terror of the mighty in the land of the living.

28 Yea, thou shalt be broken in the midst of the uncircumcised, and shalt lie with *them that are* slain with the sword.

29 There is ^j Edom, her kings, and all her princes, which with their might ^k are ^l laid by *them that were* slain by the sword: they shall lie with the uncircumcised, and with them that go down to the pit.

30 ^m There *be* the princes of the north, all of them, and all the ⁿ Zidonians, which are gone down with

the slain; with their terror they are ashamed of their might; and they lie uncircumcised with *them that be* slain by the sword, and bear their shame with them that go down to the pit.

31 Pharaoh shall see them, and shall be ^o comforted over all his multitude, *even* Pharaoh and all his army slain by the sword, saith the Lord God.

32 For I have caused my terror in the land of the living: and he shall be laid in the midst of the uncircumcised with *them that are* slain with the sword, *even* Pharaoh and all his multitude, saith the Lord God.

CHAPTER XXXIII.

1 According to the duty of a watchman, in warning the people, ² Ezekiel is admonished of his duty. 10 God sheeweth the justice of his ways towards the penitent, and towards revolvers. 17 He maintaineth his justice. 21 Upon the news of the taking of Jerusalem he prophesieth the desolation of the land. 30 God's judgment upon the mockers of the prophets.

A GAIN the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, speak to ^a the children of thy people, and say unto them, ^b When I bring the sword upon a land, if the people of the land take a man of their coasts, and set him for their ^c watchman:

3 If when he seeth the sword come upon the land, he blow the trumpet, and warn the people;

4 Then ^d whosoever heareth the sound of the trumpet, and taketh not warning; if the sword come, and take him away, ^e his blood shall be upon his own head.

5 He heard the sound of the trumpet, and took not warning; his blood shall be upon him. But he that taketh warning shall deliver his soul.

6 But if the watchman see the sword come, and blow not the trumpet, and the people be not warned; if the sword come, and take *any* person from among them, ^f he is taken away in his iniquity; but his blood will I require at the watchman's hand.

7 ^g ¶ So thou, O son of man, I have set thee a watchman unto the house of Israel; therefore thou

Before
CHRIST
587.^h ch. 31. 16.

587.

^a ch. 5. 11.^b ch. 14. 17.
^c Heb. *A
land when
I bring a
sword upon
her*.^d 2 Sam. 18.
24, 25.
^e 2 Kings 9.
17.
ver. 7.
Hos. 9. 8.^f Heb. *he
that hear-
ing hear-
eth*.^g ch. 18. 13.^h ver. 8.ⁱ ch. 8. 17, &c.

Before
CHRIST
587.

shalt hear the word at my mouth, and warn them from me.

8 When I say unto the wicked, O wicked *man*, thou shalt surely die; if thou dost not speak to warn the wicked from his way, that wicked *man* shall die in his iniquity; but his blood will I require at thine hand.

9 Nevertheless, if thou warn the wicked of his way to turn from it; if he do not turn from his way, he shall die in his iniquity; but thou hast delivered thy soul.

10 Therefore, O thou son of man, speak unto the house of Israel; Thus ye speak, saying, If our transgressions and our sins be upon us, and we ^e pine away in them, ^h how should we then live?

11 Say unto them, As I live, saith the Lord GOD, ⁱ I have no pleasure in the death of the wicked; but that the wicked turn from his way and live: turn ye, turn ye from your evil ways; for ^k why will ye die, O house of Israel?

12 Therefore, thou son of man, say unto the children of thy people, The ^l righteousness of the righteous shall not deliver him in the day of his transgression: as for the wickedness of the wicked, ^m he shall not fall thereby in the day that he turneth from his wickedness; neither shall the righteous be able to live for his *righteousness* in the day that he sinneth.

13 When I shall say to the righteous, *that* he shall surely live; ⁿ if he trust to his own righteousness, and commit iniquity, all his righteousnesses shall not be remembered; but for his iniquity that he hath committed, he shall die for it.

14 Again, ^o when I say unto the wicked, Thou shalt surely die; if he turn from his sin, and do ^t that which is lawful and right;

15 *If* the wicked ^p restore the pledge, ^q give again that he had robbed, walk in ^r the statutes of life, without committing iniquity; he shall surely live, he shall not die.

16 ^s None of his sins that he hath committed shall be mentioned un-

to him: he hath done that which is lawful and right; he shall surely live.

17 ¶ Yet the children of thy people say, The way of the Lord is not equal: but as for them, their way is not equal.

18 ^u When the righteous turneth from his righteousness, and committeth iniquity, he shall even die thereby.

19 But if the wicked turn from his wickedness, and do that which is lawful and right, he shall live thereby.

20 ¶ Yet ye say, ^x The way of the Lord is not equal. O ye house of Israel, I will judge you every one after his ways.

21 ¶ And it came to pass in the twelfth year ^y of our captivity, in the tenth *month*, in the fifth *day* of the month, ^z that one that had escaped out of Jerusalem came unto me, saying, ^a The city is smitten.

22 Now ^b the hand of the LORD was upon me in the evening, afore he that was escaped came; and had opened my mouth, until he came to me in the morning; ^c and my mouth was opened, and I was no more dumb.

23 Then the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

24 Son of man, ^d they that inhabit those ^e wastes of the land of Israel speak, saying, Abraham was one, and he inherited the land: ^f but we *are* many; the land is given us for inheritance.

25 Wherefore say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD; ^h Ye eat with the blood, and ⁱ lift up your eyes toward your idols, and ^j shed blood: and shall ye ^k possess the land?

26 Ye stand upon your sword, ye work abomination, and ye ^l defile every one his neighbour's wife: and shall ye ^m possess the land?

27 Say thou thus unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD; As I live, surely ⁿ they that *are* in the wastes shall fall by the sword, and him that ^o is in the open field ^p will I give to the beasts ^q to be devoured, and they that ^r be in the forts and ^s in the caves shall die of the pestilence.

Before
CHRIST
587.^t ver. 30.
ch. 18. 25, 29.^u ch. 18. 26, 27.^x ver. 17.
ch. 18. 25, 29.^y ch. 1. 2.^z ch. 24. 23.^a 2 Kings 25.
4.
^b ch. 1. 3.^c ch. 24. 27.

4 ch. 34. 2.

^e ver. 27.
ch. 36. 4.^f Is. 51. 2.

Acts 7. 5.

^g See Mic. 3.

11.

Matt. 5. 9.

John 8. 29.

^h Gen. 9. 4.

Lev. 3. 17.

Ez. 35. 17.

10. & 19. 26.

Deut. 12. 16.

ⁱ ch. 18. 6.^j ch. 22. 6, 9.^k ch. 18. 6. &

22. 11.

^m ver. 24.ⁿ ch. 39. 4.^o Heb. to

devour him.

^p Judg. 6. 2.

1 Sam. 13. 6.

^e ch. 24. 27.
^k So Is. 49. 14.
ch. 37. 11.ⁱ 2 Sam. 14.
14.
ch. 18. 23, 27.
2 Pet. 3. 9.^k ch. 18. 31.^l ch. 3. 20. &
18. 24, 26, 27.^m 2 Chr. 7. 14.ⁿ ch. 3. 20. &
18. 24.^o ch. 3. 18, 19.
& 18. 27.^p Heb. judgment and justice.^q ch. 18. 7.^r Ex. 22. 1. 4.
Lev. 6. 2, 4, 5.
Num. 5. 6, 7.
Luke 19. 8.
^s Lev. 18. 5.
ch. 20. 11, 15.
21.^t ch. 18. 22.

Before
CHRIST
587.

[†] Jer. 44. 2, 6.
22.
ch. 36. 34, 35.
[†] Heb. *desolation and desolation.*
[†] ch. 7. 24. &
24. 21. & 30.
6. 7.
[†] ch. 6. 2, 3, 6.

[†] Or, of thee.

[†] Is. 29. 13.

[†] ch. 14. 1. &
20. 1, &c.
[†] Heb. *according to the coming of the people.*
[†] Or, *my people sit before thee.*
[†] ch. 8. 1.
[†] Ps. 74. 36, 37.
Is. 29. 13.
[†] Heb. *they make loves, or, jests.*
[†] Matt. 13. 22.

[†] Heb. *a song of loves.*

[†] 1 Sam. 3. 20.

[†] ch. 2. 5.

587.

[†] ch. 33. 24.

[†] Jer. 23. 1.
Zech. 11. 17.

[†] Is. 56. 11.
Zech. 11. 16.
[†] ch. 33. 25, 26.
Mic. 4. 1, 2, 3.
Zech. 11. 5.

[†] ver. 16.
Zech. 11. 16.

28 [†] For I will lay the land [†]most desolate, and the [†]pomp of her strength shall cease; and [†]the mountains of Israel shall be desolate, that none shall pass through.

29 Then shall they know that I *am* the LORD, when I have laid the land most desolate, because of all their abominations which they have committed.

30 ¶ Also, thou son of man, the children of thy people still are talking [†]against thee by the walls and in the doors of the houses, and [†]speak one to another, every one to his brother, saying, Come, I pray you, and hear what is the word that cometh forth from the LORD.

31 And [†]they come unto thee [†]as the people cometh, and [†]they [†]sit before thee *as* my people, and they hear thy words, but they will not do them: [†]for with their mouth [†]they shew much love, *but* [†]their heart goeth after their covetousness.

32 And, lo, thou *art* unto them as [†]a very lovely song of one that hath a pleasant voice, and can play well on an instrument: for they hear thy words, but they do them not.

33 [†]And when this cometh to pass, (lo, it will come,) then [†]shall they know that a prophet hath been among them.

CHAPTER XXXIV.

1 *A reproof of the shepherds.* 7 *God's judgment against them.* 11 *His providence for his flock.* 20 *The kingdom of Christ.*

AND the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, prophesy against the [†]shepherds of Israel, prophesy, and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD unto the shepherds; [†]Woe be to the shepherds of Israel that do feed themselves! should not the shepherds feed the flocks?

3 [†]Ye eat the fat, and ye clothe you with the wool, [†]ye kill them that are fed: *but* ye feed not the flock.

4 [†]The diseased have ye not strengthened, neither have ye healed that which was sick, neither have ye bound up *that which*

was broken, neither have ye brought again that which was driven away, neither have ye [†]sought that which was lost; but with [†]force and with cruelty have ye ruled them.

5 [†]And they were [†]scattered, [†]because *there is* no shepherd: [†]and they became meat to all the beasts of the field, when they were scattered.

6 My sheep wandered through all the mountains, and upon every high hill: yea, my flock was scattered upon all the face of the earth, and none did search or seek *after* them.

7 ¶ Therefore, ye shepherds, hear the word of the LORD;

8 *As* I live, saith the Lord GOD, surely because my flock became a prey, and my flock [†]became meat to every beast of the field, because *there was* no shepherd, neither did my shepherds search for my flock, [†]but the shepherds fed themselves, and fed not my flock;

9 Therefore, O ye shepherds, hear the word of the LORD;

10 Thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I *am* against the shepherds; and [†]I will require my flock at their hand, and cause them to cease from feeding the flock; neither shall the shepherds [†]feed themselves any more; for I will deliver my flock from their mouth, that they may not be meat for them.

11 ¶ For thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I, *even* I, will both search my sheep, and seek them out.

12 [†]As a shepherd seeketh out his flock in the day that he is among his sheep *that are* scattered; so will I seek out my sheep, and will deliver them out of all places where they have been scattered in [†]the cloudy and dark day.

13 And [†]I will bring them out from the people, and gather them from the countries, and will bring them to their own land, and feed them upon the mountains of Israel by the rivers, and in all the inhabited places of the country.

Before
CHRIST
587.

[†] Luke 15. 4.
[†] 1 Pet. 5. 3.

[†] ch. 33. 21, 28.
[†] 1 Kings 22. 17.
[†] Matt. 9. 36.
[†] Or, *without a shepherd, and so ver. 8.*
[†] Is. 26. 9.
Jer. 12. 9.
ver. 6.

[†] ver. 5, 6.

[†] ver. 2, 10.

[†] ch. 3. 18.
Heb. 13. 17.

[†] ver. 2, 8.

[†] Heb. *According to the seeking.*

[†] Jer. 29. 3.
Joel 2. 2.
[†] Is. 65. 9, 10.
Jer. 23. 3.
ch. 28. 25. &
36. 24. & 37.
21, 22.

Before
CHRIST
587.

* Ps. 23. 2.
* Jer. 33. 12.

14 ¹I will feed them in a good pasture, and upon the high mountains of Israel shall their fold be: ²there shall they lie in a good fold, and in a fat pasture shall they feed upon the mountains of Israel.

15 I will feed my flock, and I will cause them to lie down, saith the Lord God.

16 ¹I will seek that which was lost, and bring again that which was driven away, and will bind up *that which was broken*, and will strengthen that which was sick: but I will destroy ²the fat and the strong; I will feed them ³with judgment.

17 And *as for* you, O my flock, thus saith the Lord God; ¹Behold, I judge between ²cattle and cattle, between the rams and the ³he goats.

18 *Seemeth it* a small thing unto you to have eaten up the good pasture, but ye must tread down with your feet the residue of your pastures? and to have drunk of the deep waters, but ye must foul the residue with your feet?

19 And *as for* my flock, they eat that which ye have trodden with your feet; and they drink that which ye have fouled with your feet.

20 ¶ Therefore thus saith the Lord God unto them; ²Behold, I, *even* I, will judge between the fat cattle and between the lean cattle.

21 Because ye have thrust with side and with shoulder, and pushed all the diseased with your horns, till ye have scattered them abroad;

22 Therefore will I save my flock, and they shall no more be a prey; and ³I will judge between cattle and cattle.

23 And I will set up one ¹Shepherd over them, and he shall feed them, ²*even* my servant David; he shall feed them, and he shall be their shepherd.

24 And ¹I the LORD be their God, and my servant David ²a prince among them; I the LORD have spoken *it*.

25 And ¹I will make with them a

covenant of peace, and ²will cause the evil beasts to cease out of the land: and they ³shall dwell safely in the wilderness, and sleep in the woods.

26 And I will make them and the places round about ¹my hill ²a blessing; and I will ³cause the shower to come down in his season; there shall be ⁴showers of blessing.

27 And ¹the tree of the field shall yield her fruit, and the earth shall yield her increase, and they shall be safe in their land, and shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I have ²broken the bands of their yoke, and delivered them out of the hand of those that ³served themselves of them.

28 And they shall no more ¹be a prey to the heathen, neither shall the beast of the land devour them; but ²they shall dwell safely, and none shall make *them* afraid.

29 And I will raise up for them a ¹plant ²of renown, and they shall be no more ³consumed with hunger in the land, ⁴neither bear the shame of the heathen any more.

30 Thus shall they know that ¹I the LORD their God *am* with them, and *that* they, *even* the house of Israel, *are* my people, saith the Lord God.

31 And ye my ²flock, the flock of my pasture, *are* men, and I *am* your God, saith the Lord God.

CHAPTER XXXV.

The judgment of mount Seir for their hatred of Israel.

MOREOVER the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, ¹set thy face against ²mount Seir, and ³prophesy against it,

3 And say unto it, Thus saith the Lord God; Behold, O mount Seir, I *am* against thee, and ⁴I will stretch out mine hand against thee, and I will make thee ¹most desolate.

4 ¹I will lay thy cities waste, and thou shalt be desolate, and thou shalt know that I *am* the LORD.

5 ¹Because thou hast had a ²perpetual hatred, and hast ³shed the blood of the children of Israel by the ⁴force of the sword in the time

Before
CHRIST
587.

* Lev. 26. 6.
* Hos. 2. 18.
* Jer. 23. 6.
ver. 28.

* Is. 56. 7.
ch. 29. 40.
* Gen. 12. 2.
Is. 19. 24.
Zech. 8. 13.

* Lev. 26. 4.
* Ps. 65. 9.
Mal. 3. 10.
* Lev. 26. 4.
Ps. 65. 12.
Is. 4. 2.

* Lev. 26. 13.
Jer. 2. 20.

* Jer. 25. 14.

* See ver. 8.
ch. 36. 4.

* Jer. 39. 10.
* 46. 27.
ver. 25.

* Is. 11. 1.
Jer. 23. 5.

¶ Or,
for renown.
† Heb.
taken away.
ch. 36. 3, 6,
13.
* ver. 24.
ch. 37. 27.

* Ps. 100. 3.
John 10. 11.

587.

* ch. 6. 2.

* Deut. 2. 5.
* Jer. 49. 7, 8.
ch. 25. 12.
Amos 1. 11.
Obad. 10.
&c.

* ch. 6. 14.

† Heb. *desolation and desolation*.
So ver. 7.

* ver. 9.

* ch. 25. 12.
Obad. 10.
¶ Or, *hated*
or *hated*.

ch. 25. 15.
† Heb. *pour-
ed out the
children*.

† Heb.
hounds.

* See ver. 4.
Is. 40. 11.
Mic. 4. 6.
Matt. 18. 11.
Mark 2. 17.
Luke 5. 32.

* Is. 10. 16.
Amos 4. 1.

* Jer. 10. 24.

* ch. 20. 37, 38.
ver. 20, 22.
Zech. 10. 3.
Matt. 23. 32.
52.

† Heb.
small cattle
of lambs
and kids.
† Heb. *great
he goats*.

* ver. 17.

* ver. 17.

* Is. 40. 11.
Jer. 23. 4, 5.
John 10. 11.
Heb. 13. 20.
1 Pet. 2. 25.
1 S. 4.

* Jer. 30. 9.
ch. 37. 24, 25.
Hos. 3. 5.

* Ex. 29. 45.
ver. 27.
ch. 37. 27.
* ch. 37. 22.
Luke 1. 32.
33.

* ch. 37. 26.

Before
CHRIST
587.

^a Ps. 137, 7.
ch. 21, 25, 29.
Dan. 9, 24.
Obad. 11.

^b Ps. 109, 17.

^f Heb. *desolation and desolation*, ver. 3.
^g Judg. 5, 6.
ch. 29, 11.
^h ch. 31, 12.
& 32, 5.

ⁱ Jer. 49, 17, 18.
ver. 4.
ch. 25, 13.
Mat. 1, 3, 4.
^m ch. 6, 7, & 7, 4, 9, & 36, 11.

ⁿ Ps. 82, 4, 12.
ch. 39, 3.
Obad. 13.
^o Or, *though the Lord was there*.
^p Ps. 48, 1, 3.
& 132, 16, 14.
ch. 48, 35.
^q Matt. 7, 2.
James 2, 13.

^r Ps. 6, 10.
ch. 6, 7.

^t Heb. *to devour*.
^u 1 Sam. 2, 3.
Rev. 13, 6.
^v Heb. *magnified*.

^w Is. 65, 17, 14.

^x Obad. 12, 15.

^y ver. 3, 4.

of their calamity, ^ein the time that their iniquity had an end:

6 Therefore, as I live, saith the Lord God, I will prepare thee unto blood, and blood shall pursue thee: ^asince thou hast not hated blood, even blood shall pursue thee.

7 Thus will I make mount Seir [†]most desolate, and cut off from it [†]him that passeth out and him that returneth.

8 ^kAnd I will fill his mountains with his slain *men*: in thy hills, and in thy valleys, and in all thy rivers, shall they fall that are slain with the sword.

9 [†]I will make thee perpetual desolations, and thy cities shall not return: ^mand ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

10 Because thou hast said, These two nations and these two countries shall be mine, and we will ⁿpossess it; ^owhereas ^othe LORD was there:

11 Therefore, as I live, saith the Lord God, I will even do ^paccording to thine anger, and according to thine envy, which thou hast used out of thy hatred against them; and I will make myself known among them, when I have judged thee.

12 ^qAnd thou shalt know that I *am* the LORD, and that I have heard all thy blasphemies which thou hast spoken against the mountains of Israel, saying, They are laid desolate, they are given us [†]to consume.

13 Thus ^rwith your mouth ye have ^rboasted against me, and have multiplied your words against me: I have heard them.

14 Thus saith the Lord God; ^wWhen the whole earth rejoiceth, I will make thee desolate.

15 ^xAs thou didst rejoice at the inheritance of the house of Israel, because it was desolate, so will I do unto thee: ^ythou shalt be desolate, O mount Seir, and all Idumea, even all of it: and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

CHAPTER XXXVI.

1 The land of Israel is comforted, both by destruction of the heathen, who spitefully used it, & and by the

blessings of God promised unto it. 16 Israel was rejected for their sin, ²¹ and shall be restored without their desert. 25 The blessings of Christ's kingdom.

ALSO, thou son of man, prophesy unto the ^amountains of Israel, and say, Ye mountains of Israel, hear the word of the LORD: 2 Thus saith the Lord God; Because ^bthe enemy hath said against you, Aha, ^ceven the ancient high places ^dare ours in possession:

3 Therefore prophesy and say, Thus saith the Lord God; [†]Because they have made *you* desolate, and swallowed you up on every side, that ye might be a possession unto the residue of the heathen, ^eand [†]ye are taken up in the lips of talkers, and *are* an infamy of the people:

4 Therefore, ye mountains of Israel, hear the word of the Lord God; Thus saith the Lord God to the mountains and to the hills, to the [†]rivers and to the valleys, to the desolate wastes and to the cities that are forsaken, which [†]became a prey and [†]derision to the residue of the heathen that *are* round about;

5 Therefore thus saith the Lord God; [†]Surely in the fire of my jealousy have I spoken against the residue of the heathen, and against all Idumea, [†]which have appointed my land into their possession with the joy of all *their* heart, with spiteful minds, to cast it out for a prey.

6 Prophecy therefore concerning the land of Israel, and say unto the mountains and to the hills, to the rivers and to the valleys, Thus saith the Lord God; Behold, I have spoken in my jealousy and in my fury, because ye have ^kborne the shame of the heathen:

7 Therefore thus saith the Lord God; I have [†]lifted up mine hand, Surely the heathen that *are* about you, they shall bear their shame.

8 [†]But ye, O mountains of Israel, ye shall shoot forth your branches, and yield your fruit to my people of Israel; for they are at hand to come.

9 For, behold, I *am* for you, and

Before
CHRIST
587.

587.
^a ch. 6, 2, 3.

^b ch. 25, 3, & 25, 2.
^c Deut. 32, 13.
^d ch. 35, 10.

[†] Heb. *Because for because*.

^e Deut. 28, 27.
1 Kings 9, 7.
Lam. 2, 15.
Dan. 8, 16.
[†] Or, *ye are made to come upon the tip of the tongue*.

[†] Or, *bottoms, or, dunes*.

^f ch. 34, 28.

^g Ps. 79, 4.

^h Deut. 4, 24.
ch. 33, 19.

ⁱ ch. 33, 10, 12.

^k Ps. 123, 3, 4.
ch. 34, 23.
ver. 15.

^l ch. 20, 5.

Before
CHRIST
587.

I will turn unto you, and ye shall be-tilled and sown:

10 And I will multiply men upon you, all the house of Israel, *even* all of it: and the cities shall be inhabited, and ^mthe wastes shall be builded:

11 And ⁿI will multiply upon you man and beast; and they shall increase and bring fruit: and I will settle you after your old estates, and will do better *unto you* than at your beginnings: ^oand ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

12 Yea, I will cause men to walk upon you, *even* my people Israel; ^pand they shall possess thee, and thou shalt be their inheritance, and thou shalt no more henceforth ^abereave them *of men*.

13 Thus saith the Lord GOD; Because they say unto you, ^rThou *land* devourest up men, and hast bereaved thy nations;

14 Therefore thou shalt devour men no more, neither ^hbereave thy nations any more, saith the Lord GOD.

15 ^sNeither will I cause *men* to hear in thee the shame of the heathen any more, neither shalt thou bear the reproach of the people any more, neither shalt thou cause thy nations to fall any more, saith the Lord GOD.

16 ¶ Moreover the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

17 Son of man, when the house of Israel dwelt in their own land, ^tthey defiled it by their own way and by their doings: their way was before me as ^uthe uncleanness of a removed woman.

18 Wherefore I poured my fury upon them ^vfor the blood that they had shed upon the land, and for their idols *wherewith* they had polluted it:

19 And I ^yscattered them among the heathen, and they were dispersed through the countries: ^zaccording to their way and according to their doings I judged them.

20 And when they entered unto the heathen, whither they went, they ^aprofaned my holy name, when they said to them, These *are*

the people of the LORD, and are gone forth out of his land.

21 ¶ But I had pity ^bfor mine holy name, which the house of Israel had profaned among the heathen, whither they went.

22 Therefore say unto the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord GOD; I do not *this* for your sakes, O house of Israel, ^cbut for mine holy name's sake, which ye have profaned among the heathen, whither ye went.

23 And I will sanetify my great name, which was profaned among the heathen, which ye have profaned in the midst of them; and the heathen shall know that I *am* the LORD, saith the Lord GOD, when I shall be ^dsanctified in you before ^htheir eyes.

24 For ^eI will take you from among the heathen, and gather you out of all countries, and will bring you into your own land.

25 ¶ ⁱThen will I sprinkle clean water upon you, and ye shall be clean: ^ffrom all your filthiness, and from all your idols, will I cleanse you.

26 A ^hnew heart also will I give you, and a new spirit will I put within you: and I will take away the stony heart out of your flesh, and I will give you a heart of flesh.

27 And I will put my ⁱSpirit within you, and cause you to walk in my statutes, and ye shall keep my judgments, and do *them*.

28 ^kAnd ye shall dwell in the land that I gave to your fathers; ^jand ye shall be my people, and I will be your God.

29 I will also ^msave you from all your uncleannesses: and ⁿI will call for the corn, and will increase it, and ^olay no famine upon you.

30 ^pAnd I will multiply the fruit of the tree, and the increase of the field, that ye shall receive no more reproach of famine among the heathen.

31 Then ^qshall ye remember your own evil ways, and your doings that *were* not good, and ^rshall loathe yourselves in your own

Before
CHRIST
587.

^b ch. 20. 9, 14.

^c Ps. 106. 8.

^d ch. 20. 41. &

^e 28. 22.

^f Or, *your*.

^g ch. 34. 13. &

^h 37. 21.

ⁱ Is. 52. 15.

^j Heb. 10. 22.

^k Jer. 33. 8.

^l Jer. 32. 39.

^m ch. 11. 19.

ⁿ ch. 11. 19. &

^o 37. 14.

^p ch. 28. 25. &

^q 37. 25.

^r Jer. 30. 22.

^s ch. 11. 29. &

^t 37. 27.

^u Matt. 1. 21.

^v Rom. 11. 26.

^w See Ps. 105. 16.

^x ch. 34. 29.

^y ch. 34. 27.

^z ch. 16. 61. 63.

^a Lev. 24. 20.

^b ch. 6. 9. &

^c 20. 43.

Before
CHRIST
587.

* Deut. 9. 5.
Ver. 22.

sight for your iniquities and for your abominations.

32 ^aNot for your sakes do I *this*, saith the Lord GOD, be it known unto you: be ashamed and confounded for your own ways, O house of Israel.

33 Thus saith the Lord GOD; In the day that I shall have cleansed you from all your iniquities I will also cause *you* to dwell in the cities, ^aand the wastes shall be built.

34 And the desolate land shall be tilled, whereas it lay desolate in the sight of all that passed by.

35 And they shall say, This land that was desolate is become like the garden of ^bEden; and the waste and desolate and ruined cities *are become fenced, and are inhabited.*

36 Then the heathen that are left round about you shall know that I the LORD build the ruined *places, and plant* that that was desolate: ^aI the LORD have spoken *it*, and I will do *it*.

37 Thus saith the Lord GOD; ^aI will yet *for* this be inquired of by the house of Israel, to do *it* for them; I will ^aincrease them with men like a flock.

38 As the ^bholy flock, as the flock of Jerusalem in her solemn feasts; so shall the waste cities be filled with flocks of men: and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

CHAPTER XXXVII.

¹ *By the resurrection of dry bones, 11 the dead hope of Israel is revived. 15 By the uniting of two sticks, 18 is shewed the incorporation of Israel into Judah. 20 The promises of Christ's kingdom.*

THE ^ahand of the LORD was upon me, and carried me out ^bin the Spirit of the LORD, and set me down in the midst of the valley which *was* full of bones,

2 And caused me to pass by them round about: and, behold, *there were* very many in the open ^bvalley; and, lo, *they were* very dry.

3 And he said unto me, Son of man, can these bones live? And I answered, O Lord GOD, ^cthou knowest.

4 Again he said unto me, Prophesy upon these bones, and say un-

to them, O ye dry bones, hear the word of the LORD.

5 Thus saith the Lord GOD unto these bones; Behold, I will ^dcause breath to enter into you, and ye shall live:

6 And I will lay sinews upon you, and will bring up flesh upon you, and cover you with skin, and put breath in you, and ye shall live; ^eand ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

7 So I prophesied as I was commanded: and as I prophesied, there was a noise, and behold a shaking, and the bones came together, bone to his bone.

8 And when I beheld, lo, the sinews and the flesh came up upon them, and the skin covered them above: but *there was* no breath in them.

9 Then said he unto me, Prophesy unto the ^fwind, prophesy, son of man, and say to the wind, Thus saith the Lord GOD; ^g'Come from the four winds, O breath, and breathe upon these slain, that they may live.

10 So I prophesied as he commanded me, ^hand the breath came into them, and they lived, and stood up upon their feet, an exceeding great army.

11 ¶ Then he said unto me, Son of man, these bones are the whole house of Israel: behold, they say, ⁱOur bones are dried, and our hope is lost: we are cut off for our parts.

12 Therefore prophesy and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, ^jO my people, I will open your graves, and cause you to come up out of your graves, and ^kbring you into the land of Israel.

13 And ye shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I have opened your graves, O my people, and brought you up out of your graves,

14 And ^lI shall put my Spirit in you, and ye shall live, and I shall place you in your own land: then shall ye know that I the LORD have spoken *it*, and performed *it*, saith the LORD.

15 ¶ The word of the LORD came again unto me, saying,

Before
CHRIST
about 587.

^d Ps. 104. 30.
ver. 9.

^e ch. 6. 7. &
35. 12.
Joel 2. 27. &
3. 17.

^f Or, *breath.*

^g Ps. 104. 30.
ver. 5.

^h Rev. 11. 11.

ⁱ Ps. 141. 7.
Is. 49. 14.

^j Is. 56. 10.
Hos. 13. 14

^k ch. 36. 24.
ver. 25.

^l ch. 36. 27.

Before
CHRIST
587.

* Deut. 9. 5.
Ver. 22.

* ver. 10.

* Is. 51. 3.
ch. 29. 13.
Joel 2. 3.

* ch. 17. 24. &
22. 14. & 37.
14.

* See ch. 14.
5. & 20. 3, 31.

* ver. 10.

^h Heb.
flock of holy
things.

about 587.
* ch. 1. 3.

Isa. 56. 14. &
Jer. 31. 24.
Isa. 49. 14.

^g Or,
campaign.

* Deut. 32. 20.
1 Sam. 2. 6.
John 5. 21.
Rom. 4. 17.
2 Cor. 1. 9.

Before
CHRIST
about 587.

^m See Num.
17, 32.

ⁿ 2 Chr. 11.
12, 13, 16, &
15, 19, & 30.
11, 18.

^o See ver. 22,
24.

^p Ecb. 12, 9. &
24, 19.

^q 2 Ecb. 10, 6.

^r ver. 16, 17.

^s ch. 12, 3.

^t ch. 36, 24.

^u Is. 11, 13.
Jer. 3, 18, &
50, 4.
Hos. 1, 11.
^v ch. 24, 23, 24.
John 10, 16.

^w ch. 36, 23.

^x ch. 56, 28, 29.

^y Is. 40, 11.
Jer. 25, 3, &
30, 9.
ch. 34, 23, 24.
Hos. 1, 3.
Luke 1, 52.
John 10, 16.
^z ch. 36, 27.

^{aa} ch. 36, 28.

16 Moreover, thou son of man, ^mtake thee one stick, and write upon it, For Judah, and for ⁿthe children of Israel his companions: then take another stick, and write upon it, For Joseph, the stick of Ephraim, and *for* all the house of Israel his companions:

17 And ^ojoin them one to another into one stick; and they shall become one in thine hand.

18 ¶ And when the children of thy people shall speak unto thee, saying, ^pWilt thou not shew us what thou *meanest* by these?

19 ^qSay unto them, Thus saith the Lord God; Behold, I will take ^rthe stick of Joseph, which *is* in the hand of Ephraim, and the tribes of Israel his fellows, and will put them with him, *even* with the stick of Judah, and make them one stick, and they shall be one in mine hand.

20 ¶ And the sticks whereon thou writest shall be in thine hand ^sbefore their eyes.

21 And say unto them, Thus saith the Lord God; Behold, ^tI will take the children of Israel from among the heathen, whither they be gone, and will gather them on every side, and bring them into their own land:

22 And ^uI will make them one nation in the land upon the mountains of Israel; and ^vone king shall be king to them all: and they shall be no more two nations, neither shall they be divided into two kingdoms any more at all:

23 ^wNeither shall they defile themselves any more with their idols, nor with their detestable things, nor with any of their transgressions: but ^xI will save them out of all their dwellingplaces, wherein they have sinned, and will cleanse them: so shall they be my people, and I will be their God.

24 And ^yDavid my servant *shall* be king over them; and ^zthey all shall have one shepherd: ^{aa}they shall also walk in my judgments, and observe my statutes, and do them.

25 ^dAnd they shall dwell in the

land that I have given unto Jacob my servant, wherein your fathers have dwelt; and they shall dwell therein, *even* they, and their children, and their children's children ^efor ever: and ^fmy servant David *shall be* their prince for ever.

26 Moreover I will make a ^gcovenant of peace with them; it shall be an everlasting covenant with them: and I will place them, and ^hmultiply them, and will set my ⁱsanctuary in the midst of them for evermore.

27 ^kMy tabernacle also shall be with them: yea, I will be ^ltheir God, and they shall be my people.

28 ^mAnd the heathen shall know that I the LORD do ⁿsanctify Israel, when my sanctuary shall be in the midst of them for evermore.

CHAPTER XXXVIII.

1 *The army, & malice of Gog. 14 God's judgment against him.*

AND the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 ^aSon of man, ^bset thy face against ^cGog, the land of Magog, ^dthe chief prince of ^eMeshech and Tubal, and prophesy against him,

3 And say, Thus saith the Lord God; Behold, I *am* against thee, O Gog, the chief prince of Meshech and Tubal:

4 And ^fI will turn thee back, and put hooks into thy jaws, and I will bring thee forth, and all thine army, horses and horsemen, ^gall of them clothed with all sorts of *armour*, *even* a great company with bucklers and shields, all of them handling swords:

5 Persia, Ethiopia, and ^hLibya with them; all of them with shield and helmet:

6 ⁱGomer, and all his bands; the house of ^jTogarmah of the north quarters, and all his bands: *and* many people with thee.

7 ^kBe thou prepared, and prepare for thyself, thou, and all thy company that are assembled unto thee, and be thou a guard unto them.

8 ¶ ^lAfter many days ^mthou shalt be visited: in the latter years thou shalt come into the land *that is* brought back from the sword, ⁿand

Before
CHRIST
about 587.

^e Is. 60, 21.
Joel 3, 20.
Amos 9, 15.
^f ver. 24.
John 12, 34.

^g Ps. 80, 3.
Is. 55, 3.
Jer. 32, 40.
ch. 34, 25.

^h ch. 36, 10,
37.
ⁱ 2 Cor. 6, 16.

^j Lev. 26, 11,
12.
ch. 43, 7.
John 1, 14.
^k ch. 11, 29, &
14, 11, & 36,
28.
^l ch. 36, 23.
^m ch. 30, 12.

^a ch. 39, 1.
^b ch. 35, 2, 3.
^c Rev. 20, 8.
^d Or, *prince of the chief*.
^e ch. 32, 20.

^f 2 Kings 19,
28.
ch. 29, 4, &
39, 2.

^g ch. 23, 12.

^h Or, *Phut*,
ch. 37, 10, &
30, 5.

ⁱ Gen. 10, 2.

^j ch. 27, 14.

^k Like Is. 8,
9, 10.
Jer. 46, 3, 4,
14, & 51, 12.

^l Gen. 49, 1.
Deut. 4, 30,
ver. 16.

^m ver. 12,
ch. 34, 13.

Before
CHRIST
about 567.

* ch. 36. 1, 4,
8.

* Jer. 23. 6.
ch. 28. 26. &
34. 25, 28.
ver. 11.

* Is. 28. 2.
* Jer. 4. 13.
ver. 16.

|| Or, con-
ceive a mis-
chievous
purpose.

* Jer. 49. 31.

* ver. 8.
|| Or,
confidently.

† Heb.
To spoil the
spirit, and
to prey the
prey,
ch. 25. 19.
* ch. 36. 24, 25.
* ver. 8.

† Heb.
narr.
Judg. 9. 37.
* ch. 27. 22, 23.
* ch. 27. 14, 23.
* ch. 25. 12.
* See ch. 19.
3, 5.

* Is. 4. 1.

* ver. 8.

* ch. 39. 2.

* ver. 6.

* ver. 9.

* ver. 8.

* Ex. 14. 4.
* ch. 36. 22. &
39. 21.

is gathered out of many people, against ^athe mountains of Israel, which have been always waste: but it is brought forth out of the nations, and they shall dwell safely all of them.

9 Thou shalt ascend and come ^blike a storm, thou shalt be ^clike a cloud to cover the land, thou, and all thy bands, and many people with thee.

10 Thus saith the Lord God; It shall also come to pass, *that* at the same time shall things come into thy mind, and thou shalt ^dthink an evil thought:

11 And thou shalt say, I will go up to the land of unwall'd villages; I will ^ego to them that are at rest, ^fthat dwell ^gsafely, all of them dwelling without walls, and having neither bars nor gates,

12 ^hTo take a spoil, and to take a prey; to turn thine hand upon ⁱthe desolate places *that are now* inhabited, ^jand upon the people *that are* gathered out of the nations, which have gotten cattle and goods, that dwell in the ^kmidst of the land.

13 ^lSheba, and ^mDedan, and the merchants ⁿof Tarshish, with all ^othe young lions thereof, shall say unto thee, Art thou come to take a spoil? hast thou gathered thy company to take a prey? to carry away silver and gold, to take away cattle and goods, to take a great spoil?

14 ¶ Therefore, son of man, prophesy and say unto Gog, Thus saith the Lord God; ^pIn that day when my people of Israel ^qdwelleth safely, shalt thou not know it?

15 ^rAnd thou shalt come from thy place out of the north parts, thou, ^sand many people with thee, all of them riding upon horses, a great company, and a mighty army:

16 ^tAnd thou shalt come up against my people of Israel, as a cloud to cover the land; ^uit shall be in the latter days, and I will bring thee against my land, ^vthat the heathen may know me, when

I shall be sanctified in thee, O Gog, before their eyes.

17 Thus saith the Lord God; Art thou he of whom I have spoken in old time ^wby my servants the prophets of Israel, which prophesied in those days *many* years, that I would bring thee against them?

18 And it shall come to pass at the same time when Gog shall come against the land of Israel, saith the Lord God, *that* my fury shall come up in my face.

19 For ^xin my jealousy ^yand in the fire of my wrath have I spoken, ^zSurely in that day there shall be a great shaking in the land of Israel;

20 So that ^{aa}the fishes of the sea, and the fowls of the heaven, and the beasts of the field, and all creeping things that creep upon the earth, and all the men that *are* upon the face of the earth, shall shake at my presence, ^{ab}and the mountains shall be thrown down, and the ^{ac}steep places shall fall, and every wall shall fall to the ground.

21 And I will ^{ad}call for ^{ae}a sword against him throughout all my mountains, saith the Lord God: ^{af}every man's sword shall be against his brother.

22 And I will ^{ag}plead against him with ^{ah}pestilence and with blood; and ^{ai}I will rain upon him, and upon his bands, and upon the many people that *are* with him, an overflowing rain, and ^{aj}great hailstones, fire, and brimstone.

23 Thus will I magnify myself, and ^{ak}sanctify myself; ^{al}and I will be known in the eyes of many nations, and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

CHAPTER XXXIX.

1 *God's judgment upon Gog. 8 Israel's victory. 11 Gog's burial in Hamon-gog. 17 The feast of the fowls. 23 Israel, having been plagued for their sins, shall be gathered again with eternal favour.*

THEREFORE, ^{am}thou son of man, prophesy against Gog, and say, Thus saith the Lord God; Behold, I *am* against thee, O Gog, the chief prince of Meshech and Tubal:

2 And I will turn thee back, and ^{an}leave but the sixth part of thee,

Before
CHRIST
about 5-7

† Heb. by
the hands.

† ch. 36. 5, 6.

† ch. 39. 25.

† Ps. 80. 46.

† Hag. 2. 6, 7.

Rev. 15. 15.

† Hos. 4. 3.

† Jer. 4. 24.

Nah. 1. 5, 6.

|| Or, towers,

or, stairs.

† Ps. 105. 16.

† ch. 14. 17.

† Judg. 7. 22.

1 Sam. 14.

39.

2 Chr. 20. 23.

† Is. 66. 16.

† Jer. 23. 31.

† ch. 5. 17.

† Ps. 11. 6.

Is. 20. 6. &

39. 29.

† ch. 13. 11.

Rev. 16. 21.

* ch. 36. 23.

* Ps. 9. 16.

ch. 37. 28. &

29. 7.

ver. 16.

* ch. 32. 3, 5.

|| Or, strike
thee with
six plagues;
or, draw
thee back
with a hook
of six teeth,
as ch. 33. 4.

Before
CHRIST
about 587.

^b ch. 38. 15.
[†] Heb.
the sides of
the north.

^c ch. 38. 21.
ver. 17.

^d ch. 38. 27.

[†] Heb. wing.

[†] Heb.
to devour.

[†] Heb.
the face of
the field.

^c ch. 38. 22.
Amos 1. 4.

[†] Or.
Confidently.
(Ps. 72. 10).

^e ver. 22.

^b Lev. 18. 21.
ch. 20. 39.
[†] ch. 38. 16, 23.

^b Rev. 16. 17.
& 21. 6.

[†] ch. 38. 17.

[†] Or.
javelins.

[†] Or, make a
fire of them.

^m Is. 14. 2.

[†] Or.
mouths.

[†] That is,
The multi-
tude of Gog.

^b and will cause thee to come up from [†]the north parts, and will bring thee upon the mountains of Israel:

3 And I will smite thy bow out of thy left hand, and will cause thine arrows to fall out of thy right hand.

4 ^c Thou shalt fall upon the mountains of Israel, thou, and all thy bands, and the people that is with thee: ^d I will give thee unto the ravenous birds of every [†]sort, and to the beasts of the field, [†]to be devoured.

5 Thou shalt fall upon [†]the open field: for I have spoken it, saith the Lord God.

6 ^e And I will send a fire on Magog, and among them that dwell [†]carelessly in [†]the isles: and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

7 ^e So will I make my holy name known in the midst of my people Israel; and I will not *let them* [†]pollute my holy name any more: [†]and the heathen shall know that I *am* the LORD, the Holy One in Israel.

8 [†] Behold, it is come, and it is done, saith the Lord God; this is the day [†]whereof I have spoken.

9 And they that dwell in the cities of Israel shall go forth, and shall set on fire and burn the weapons, both the shields and the bucklers, the bows and the arrows, and the [†]handstaves, and the spears, and they shall [†]burn them with fire seven years:

10 So that they shall take no wood out of the field, neither cut down *any* out of the forests; for they shall burn the weapons with fire: ^mand they shall spoil those that spoiled them, and rob those that robbed them, saith the Lord God.

11 [†] And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* I will give unto Gog a place there of graves in Israel, the valley of the passengers on the east of the sea; and it shall stop the [†]noses of the passengers: and there shall they bury Gog and all his multitude: and they shall call it, The valley of [†]Hamon-gog.

12 And seven months shall the

house of Israel be burying of them, [†]that they may cleanse the land.

13 Yea, all the people of the land shall bury *them*; and it shall be to them a renown the day that ^o I shall be glorified, saith the Lord God.

14 And they shall sever out [†]men of continual employment, passing through the land, to bury with the passengers those that remain upon the face of the earth, [†]to cleanse it: after the end of seven months shall they search.

15 And the passengers *that* pass through the land, when *any* seeth a man's bone, then shall he [†]set up a sign by it, till the buriers have buried it in the valley of Hamon-gog.

16 And also the name of the city shall be [†]Hamonah. Thus shall they ^ocleanse the land.

17 [†] And, thou son of man, thus saith the Lord God; [†]Speak [†]unto every feathered fowl, and to every beast of the field, [†]Assemble yourselves, and come; gather yourselves on every side to my [†]sacrifice that I do sacrifice for you, *even* a great sacrifice [†]upon the mountains of Israel, that ye may eat flesh, and drink blood.

18 [†] Ye shall eat the flesh of the mighty, and drink the blood of the princes of the earth, of rams, of lambs, and of [†]goats, of bullocks, all of them [†]fatlings of Bashan.

19 And ye shall eat fat till ye be full, and drink blood till ye be drunken, of my sacrifice which I have sacrificed for you.

20 [†] Thus ye shall be filled at my table with horses and chariots, [†]with mighty men, and with all men of war, saith the Lord God.

21 [†] And I will set my glory among the heathen, and all the heathen shall see my judgment that I have executed, and [†]my hand that I have laid upon them.

22 ^c So the house of Israel shall know that I *am* the LORD their God from that day and forward.

23 [†] And the heathen shall know that the house of Israel went into captivity for their iniquity: be-

Before
CHRIST
about 587.

^o Deut. 21. 22.
ver. 14, 16.

^o ch. 28. 22.

[†] Heb. men
of continu-
ance.

[†] ver. 12.

[†] Heb. build.

[†] That is,
The multi-
tude.

[†] ver. 12.

[†] Rev. 19. 17.

[†] Heb. to
the soul of
every wing.

[†] Is. 18. 6. &
34. 6.
Jer. 12. 9.
Zeph. 1. 7.

[†] Or,
slaughter.

[†] ver. 4.

[†] Rev. 19. 18.

[†] Heb.
great goats.

[†] Deut. 32. 14.
Ps. 22. 12. ^a

[†] Ps. 76. 6.
ch. 38. 4.

[†] Rev. 19. 18.

[†] ch. 38. 16, 23.

[†] Ex. 7. 4.

[†] ver. 7, 28.

[†] ch. 36. 18, 19,
20, 22.

Before
CHRIST
about 587.

* Deut. 31. 17.
Is. 59. 2.
† Lev. 26. 25.

* ch. 30. 10.

* Jer. 50. 7, 18.
ch. 34. 13. &
36. 24.

† ch. 20. 40.
Hos. 1. 11.

* Dan. 9. 10.

† Lev. 26. 5, 6.

* ch. 28. 25,
26.

* ch. 35. 27, 34.
& ch. 16.

* ch. 34. 30.
ver. 22.
† Heb. *by*
my causing
of them, &c.

* Is. 54. 8.

* Joel 2. 28.
Zech. 12. 10.
Acts 2. 17.

cause they trespassed against me, therefore ^chid I my face from them, and ^fgave them into the hand of their enemies; so fell they all by the sword.

24 ^gAccording to their uncleanness and according to their transgressions have I done unto them, and hid my face from them.

25 Therefore thus saith the Lord God; ^hNow will I bring again the captivity of Jacob, and have mercy upon the ⁱwhole house of Israel, and will be jealous for my holy name;

26 ^kAfter that they have borne their shame, and all their trespasses whereby they have trespassed against me, when they ^ldwelt safely in their land, and none made *them* afraid.

27 ^mWhen I have brought them again from the people, and gathered them out of their enemies' lands, and ⁿam sanctified in them in the sight of many nations;

28 ^oThen shall they know that I *am* the LORD their God, ⁱwhich caused them to be led into captivity among the heathen: but I have gathered them unto their own land, and have left none of them any more there.

29 ^pNeither will I hide my face any more from them: for I have ^qpoured out my Spirit upon the house of Israel, saith the Lord God.

CHAPTER XL.

¹ The time, manner, and end of the vision. ⁶ The description of the east gate, 20 of the north gate, 24 of the south gate, 32 of the east gate, 35 and of the north gate. ³⁹ Eight tables. ⁴⁴ The chambers. ⁴⁸ The porch of the house.

574.

IN the five and twentieth year of our captivity, in the beginning of the year, in the tenth day of the month, in the fourteenth year after that ^athe city was smitten, in the selfsame day ^bthe hand of the LORD was upon me, and brought me thither.

2 ^cIn the visions of God brought he me into the land of Israel, ^dand set me upon a very high mountain, ^eby which *was* as the frame of a city on the south.

3 And he brought me thither, and, behold, *there was* a man, whose ap-

pearance *was* ^elike the appearance of brass, ^fwith a line of flax in his hand, ^gand a measuring reed; and he stood in the gate.

4 And the man said unto me, ^hSon of man, behold with thine eyes, and hear with thine ears, and set thine heart upon all that I shall shew thee; for to the intent that I might shew *them* unto thee *art* thou brought hither: ⁱdeclare all that thou seest to the house of Israel.

5 And behold ^ka wall on the outside of the house round about, and in the man's hand a measuring reed of six cubits *long* by the cubit and a handbreadth: so he measured the breadth of the building, one reed; and the height, one reed.

6 [†]Then came he unto the gate ⁱwhich looketh toward the east, and went up the stairs thereof, and measured the threshold of the gate, *which was* one reed broad; and the other threshold of the gate, *which was* one reed broad.

7 And *every* little chamber *was* one reed long, and one reed broad; and between the little chambers *were* five cubits; and the threshold of the gate by the porch of the gate *within was* one reed.

8 He measured also the porch of the gate within, one reed.

9 Then measured he the porch of the gate, eight cubits; and the posts thereof, two cubits; and the porch of the gate *was* inward.

10 And the little chambers of the gate eastward *were* three on this side, and three on that side; they three *were* of one measure: and the posts had one measure on this side and on that side.

11 And he measured the breadth of the entry of the gate, ten cubits; *and* the length of the gate, thirteen cubits.

12 The [†]space also before the little chambers *was* one cubit *on this side*, and the space *was* one cubit on that side: and the little chambers *were* six cubits on this side, and six cubits on that side.

13 He measured then the gate from the roof of *one* little cham-

Before
CHRIST
574.

* ch. 1. 7.
Dan. 10. 6.

† ch. 47. 5.
* Rev. 11. 1.
& 21. 15.

* ch. 44. 5.

ich. 43. 10.

* ch. 42. 20.

† Heb. *whose*
face was
the way to-
ward the
east.

† Heb. *limit*,
or, bound.

Before
CHRIST
574.

ber to the roof of another: the breadth *was* five and twenty cubits, door against door.

14 He made also posts of three-score cubits, even unto the post of the court round about the gate.

15 And from the face of the gate of the entrance unto the face of the porch of the inner gate *were* fifty cubits.

16 And *there were* ¹¹narrow windows to the little chambers, and to their posts within the gate round about, and likewise to the ¹²arches: and windows *were* round about ¹³inward: and upon *each* post *were* palm trees.

17 Then brought he me into ^mthe outward court, and, lo, *there were* ⁿchambers, and a pavement made for the court round about: ^othirty chambers *were* upon the pavement.

18 And the pavement by the side of the gates over against the length of the gates *was* the lower pavement.

19 Then he measured the breadth from the forefront of the lower gate, unto the forefront of the inner court ¹⁴without, a hundred cubits eastward and northward.

20 ¶ And the gate of the outward court ¹⁵that looked toward the north, he measured the length thereof, and the breadth thereof.

21 And the little chambers thereof *were* three on this side and three on that side; and the posts thereof and the ¹⁶arches thereof *were* after the measure of the first gate: the length thereof *was* fifty cubits, and the breadth five and twenty cubits.

22 And their windows, and their arches, and their palm trees, *were* after the measure of the gate that looketh toward the east; and they went up unto it by seven steps; and the arches thereof *were* before them.

23 And the gate of the inner court *was* over against the gate toward the north, and toward the east; and he measured from gate to gate a hundred cubits.

24 ¶ After that he brought me toward the south, and behold a gate toward the south: and he

measured the posts thereof, and the arches thereof, according to these measures.

25 And *there were* windows in it and in the arches thereof round about, like those windows: the length *was* fifty cubits, and the breadth five and twenty cubits.

26 And *there were* seven steps to go up to it, and the arches thereof *were* before them: and it had palm trees, one on this side, and another on that side, upon the posts thereof.

27 And *there was* a gate in the inner court toward the south: and he measured from gate to gate toward the south a hundred cubits.

28 And he brought me to the inner court by the south gate: and he measured the south gate according to these measures;

29 And the little chambers thereof, and the posts thereof, and the arches thereof, according to these measures: and *there were* windows in it and in the arches thereof round about: *it was* fifty cubits long, and five and twenty cubits broad.

30 And the arches round about *were* ¹⁷five and twenty cubits long, and five cubits ¹⁸broad.

31 And the arches thereof *were* toward the outer court; and palm trees *were* upon the posts thereof: and the going up to it *had* eight steps.

32 ¶ And he brought me into the inner court toward the east: and he measured the gate according to these measures.

33 And the little chambers thereof, and the posts thereof, and the arches thereof, *were* according to these measures: and *there were* windows therein and in the arches thereof round about: *it was* fifty cubits long, and five and twenty cubits broad.

34 And the arches thereof *were* toward the outward court; and palm trees *were* upon the posts thereof, on this side, and on that side: and the going up to it *had* eight steps.

35 ¶ And he brought me to the

¹¹ Kings 6.4.

¹² Heb. closed.

¹³ Or, galleries, or, porches.

¹⁴ Or, within.

^m Rev. 11. 2.

ⁿ 1 Kings 6.5.

^o ch. 4. 5.

¹⁴ Or, from without.

¹⁵ Heb. whose face was.

¹⁶ Or, galleries, or, porches.

Before
CHRIST
574.

¹⁷ See ver. 21 & 25, & 33, & 35.

¹⁸ Heb. breadth.

Before
CHRIST
574.

north gate, and measured *it* according to these measures;

36 The little chambers thereof, the posts thereof, and the arches thereof, and the windows to it round about: the length *was* fifty cubits, and the breadth five and twenty cubits.

37 And the posts thereof *were* toward the outer court; and palm trees *were* upon the posts thereof, on this side, and on that side: and the going up to it *had* eight steps.

38 And the chambers and the entries thereof *were* by the posts of the gates, where they washed the burnt offering.

39 ¶ And in the porch of the gate *were* two tables on this side, and two tables on that side, to slay thereon the burnt offering and ^athe sin offering and ^bthe trespass offering.

^a Lev. 4. 2, 3.

^b Lev. 5. 6. & 6. 6. & 7. 1.

^c Or, at the step.

40 And at the side without, ^das one goeth up to the entry of the north gate, *were* two tables; and on the other side, which *was* at the porch of the gate, *were* two tables.

41 Four tables *were* on this side, and four tables on that side, by the side of the gate; eight tables, whereupon they slew *their sacrifices*.

42 And the four tables *were* of hewn stone for the burnt offering, of a cubit and a half long, and a cubit and a half broad, and one cubit high: whereupon also they laid the instruments wherewith they slew the burnt offering and the sacrifice.

^e Or, and iron, or, the two precious stones.

43 And within *were* ^fhooks, a hand broad, fastened round about: and upon the tables *was* the flesh of the offering.

^g 1 Chr. 6. 31.

44 ¶ And without the inner gate *were* the chambers of ^hthe singers in the inner court, which *was* at the side of the north gate; and their prospect *was* toward the south: one at the side of the east gate *having* the prospect toward the north.

ⁱ Lev. 8. 35. Num. 3. 27. 28. 34. 38. & 38. 5. 1 Chr. 9. 23. 2 Chr. 13. 11. Ps. 154. 1.

^j Or, guard, or, ordinance: And so ver. 46.

45 And he said unto me, This chamber, whose prospect *is* toward the south, *is* for the priests, ^kthe keepers of the ^lcharge of the house.

46 And the chamber whose prospect *is* toward the north *is* for the priests, ^mthe keepers of the charge of the altar: these *are* the sons of ⁿZadok among the sons of Levi, which come near to the LORD to minister unto him.

47 So he measured the court, a hundred cubits long, and a hundred cubits broad, foursquare; and the altar *that was* before the house.

48 ¶ And he brought me to the porch of the house, and measured *each* post of the porch, five cubits on this side, and five cubits on that side: and the breadth of the gate *was* three cubits on this side, and three cubits on that side.

49 ^oThe length of the porch *was* twenty cubits, and the breadth eleven cubits; and *he brought me* by the steps whereby they went up to it: and *there were* ^ppillars by the posts, one on this side, and another on that side.

Before
CHRIST
574.

^q Num. 18. 5. ch. 41. 15.

^r 1 Kings 2. 35. ch. 43. 19. & 44. 13, 16.

^s 1 Kings 6. 3.

^t 1 Kings 7. 21.

CHAPTER XLI.

The measures, parts, chambers, and ornaments of the temple.

AFTERWARD he brought me to the temple, and measured the posts, six cubits broad on the one side, and six cubits broad on the other side, *which was* the breadth of the tabernacle.

2 And the breadth of the ^udoor *was* ten cubits; and the sides of the door *were* five cubits on the one side, and five cubits on the other side: and he measured the length thereof, forty cubits, and the breadth, twenty cubits.

^v Or, entrance.

3 Then went he inward, and measured the post of the door, two cubits; and the door, six cubits; and the breadth of the door, seven cubits.

4 So ^whe measured the length thereof, twenty cubits; and the breadth, twenty cubits, before the temple: and he said unto me, This *is* the most holy place.

^x 1 Kings 6. 20. 2 Chr. 3. 8.

5 After he measured the wall of the house, six cubits; and the breadth of *every* side chamber, four cubits, round about the house on every side.

6 ^yAnd the side chambers *were*

^z 1 Kings 6. 5, 6.

Before
CHRIST
574.

† Heb. side
chamber
over side
chamber.

‡ Or, three
and thirty
feet, or,
foot.

† Heb.
be holden.

† Heb. it
was made
brouder,
and went
round.

* 1 Kings 6.5.

ch. 40. 5.

† Or, several
walks, or,
walks with
pillars.

three, [†]one over another, and [‡]thirty in order; and they entered into the wall which *was* of the house for the side chambers round about, that they might [†]have hold, but they had not hold in the wall of the house.

7 And [†]*there was* an enlarging, and a winding about still upward to the side chambers: for the winding about of the house went still upward round about the house: therefore the breadth of the house *was still* upward, and so increased from the lowest chamber to the highest by the midst.

8 I saw also the height of the house round about: the foundations of the side chambers *were* [†]a full reed of six great cubits.

9 The thickness of the wall, which *was* for the side chamber without, *was* five cubits: and *that* which *was* left *was* the place of the side chambers that *were* within.

10 And between the chambers *was* the wideness of twenty cubits round about the house on every side.

11 And the doors of the side chambers *were* toward the place that *was* left, one door toward the north, and another door toward the south: and the breadth of the place that *was* left *was* five cubits round about.

12 Now the building that *was* before the separate place at the end toward the west *was* seventy cubits broad; and the wall of the building *was* five cubits thick round about, and the length thereof ninety cubits.

13 So he measured the house, a hundred cubits long; and the separate place, and the building, with the walls thereof, a hundred cubits long;

14 Also the breadth of the face of the house, and of the separate place toward the east, a hundred cubits.

15 And he measured the length of the building over against the separate place which *was* behind it, and the [†]galleries thereof on the one side and on the other side, a

hundred cubits, with the inner temple, and the porches of the court;

16 The door posts, and [†]the narrow windows, and the galleries round about on their three stories, over against the door, [†]ceiled with wood round about, [‡]and from the ground up to the windows, and the windows *were* covered;

17 To that above the door, even unto the inner house, and without, and by all the wall round about within and without, by [†]measure.

18 And *it was* made [†]with cherubim and palm trees, so that a palm tree *was* between a cherub and a cherub; and *every* cherub had two faces;

19 [†]So that the face of a man *was* toward the palm tree on the one side, and the face of a young lion toward the palm tree on the other side: *it was* made through all the house round about.

20 From the ground unto above the door *were* cherubim and palm trees made, and *on* the wall of the temple.

21 The [†]posts of the temple *were* squared, and the face of the sanctuary; the appearance of the one as the appearance of the other.

22 [†]The altar of wood *was* three cubits high, and the length thereof two cubits; and the corners thereof, and the length thereof, and the walls thereof, *were* of wood: and he said unto me, This is [†]the table that is [†]before the LORD.

23 [†]And the temple and the sanctuary had two doors.

24 And the doors had two leaves *apiece*, two turning leaves; two leaves for the one door, and two leaves for the other door.

25 And *there were* made on them, on the doors of the temple, cherubim and palm trees, like as *were* made upon the walls; and *there were* thick planks upon the face of the porch without.

26 And *there were* [†]narrow windows and palm trees on the one side and on the other side, on the sides of the porch, and *upon* the side chambers of the house, and thick planks.

Before
CHRIST
574.

* ch. 40. 16.
ver. 26.

† Heb. ceiling
of wood.
‡ Or, and the
ground unto
the windows.

† Heb.
measures.
(1) Kings 6.
29.

* Seech. 1.10.

† Heb. post.

* Ex. 30. 1.

† ch. 44. 16.
Mal. 1. 7, 12.

* Ex. 30. 8.

† 1 Kings 6.
31-35.

* ch. 40. 16.
ver. 16.

Before
CHRIST
574.

CHAPTER XLII.

1 The chambers for the priests. 13 The use thereof.
19 The measures of the outward court.

THEN he brought me forth into the outer court, the way toward the north: and he brought me into ^athe chamber that *was* over against the separate place, and which *was* before the building toward the north.

2 Before the length of a hundred cubits *was* the north door, and the breadth *was* fifty cubits.

3 Over against the twenty cubits which *were* for the inner court, and over against the pavement which *was* for the outer court, *was* ^bgallery against gallery in three stories.

4 And before the chambers *was* a walk of ten cubits breadth inward, a way of one cubit; and their doors toward the north.

5 Now the upper chambers *were* shorter: for the galleries ^{||}were higher than these, ^{||}than the lower, and than the middlemost of the building.

6 For they *were* in three stories, but not pillars as the pillars of the courts: therefore *the building* was straitened more than the lowest and the middlemost from the ground.

7 And the wall that *was* without over against the chambers, toward the outer court on the forepart of the chambers, the length thereof *was* fifty cubits.

8 For the length of the chambers that *were* in the outer court *was* fifty cubits: and, lo, before the temple *were* a hundred cubits.

9 And ^{||}from under these chambers *was* ^{||}the entry on the east side, ^{||}as one goeth into them from the outer court.

10 The chambers *were* in the thickness of the wall of the court toward the east, over against the separate place, and over against the building.

11 And ^cthe way before them *was* like the appearance of the chambers which *were* toward the north, as long as they, and as broad as they: and all their go-

ings out *were* both according to their fashions, and according to their doors.

12 And according to the doors of the chambers that *were* toward the south *was* a door in the head of the way, *even* the way directly before the wall toward the east, as one entereth into them.

13 ¶ Then said he unto me, The north chambers *and* the south chambers, which *are* before the separate place, they *be* holy chambers, where the priests that approach unto the LORD ^dshall eat the most holy things: there shall they lay the most holy things, and ^ethe meat offering, and the sin offering; for the place *is* holy.

14 ^fWhen the priests enter therein, then shall they not go out of the holy place into the outer court, but there they shall lay their garments wherein they minister; for they *are* holy; and shall put on other garments, and shall approach to those things which *are* for the people.

15 Now when he had made an end of measuring the inner house, he brought me forth toward the gate whose prospect *is* toward the east, and measured it round about.

16 He measured the east ^gside with the measuring reed, five hundred reeds, with the measuring reed round about.

17 He measured the north side, five hundred reeds, with the measuring reed round about.

18 He measured the south side, five hundred reeds, with the measuring reed.

19 ¶ He turned about to the west side, *and* measured five hundred reeds, with the measuring reed.

20 He measured it by the four sides: ^hit had a wall round about, ^hfive hundred reeds long, and five hundred broad, to make a separation between the sanctuary and the profane place.

CHAPTER XLIII.

1 The returning of the glory of God into the temple. 7 The sin of Israel hindered God's presence.

Before
CHRIST
574.^d Lev. 6. 16.
^e 20. & 24. 9.^f Lev. 22. 10.
& 6. 14, 17.
25, 26. & 7. 1.
& 10. 15, 14.
Num. 18. 9.
10.^g ch. 44. 19.^h Heb. second.^f ch. 40. 5.^h ch. 45. 2.^a ch. 41. 12, 15.^b ch. 41. 16.^{||} Or, did eat
of these.^{||} Or, and the
building
consisted
of the lower
and the
middlemost.^c Or, from
the place.^{||} Or, he that
brought me.^{||} Or,
as he came.^c ver. 4.

Before
CHRIST
574.

10 *The prophet exhorteth them to repentance, and observation of the law of the house.* 13 *The measures, 18 and the ordinances of the altar.*

AFTERWARD he brought me to the gate, *even* the gate that looketh toward the east:

2 ^bAnd, behold, the glory of the God of Israel came from the way of the east: and ^chis voice was like a noise of many waters: ^dand the earth shined with his glory.

3 And *it was* ^eaccording to the appearance of the vision which I saw, *even* according to the vision that I saw ^fwhen I came ^gto destroy the city: and the visions *were* like the vision that I saw ^hby the river Chebar; and I fell upon my face.

4 ^hAnd the glory of the LORD came into the house by the way of the gate whose prospect is toward the east.

5 ⁱSo the spirit took me up, and brought me into the inner court; and, behold, ^kthe glory of the LORD filled the house.

6 And I heard *him* speaking unto me out of the house; and ^lthe man stood by me.

7 ¶ And he said unto me, Son of man, ^mthe place of my throne, and ⁿthe place of the soles of my feet, ^owhere I will dwell in the midst of the children of Israel for ever, and my holy name, shall the house of Israel ^pno more defile, *neither* they, nor their kings, by their whoredom, nor by ^qthe carcasses of their kings in their high places.

8 ^rIn their setting of their threshold by my thresholds, and their post by my posts, ^sand the wall between me and them, they have even defiled my holy name by their abominations that they have committed: wherefore I have consumed them in mine anger.

9 Now let them put away their whoredom, and ^tthe carcasses of their kings, far from me, ^uand I will dwell in the midst of them for ever.

10 ¶ Thou son of man, ^vshew the house to the house of Israel, that they may be ashamed of their iniquities: and let them measure the ^wpattern.

11 And if they be ashamed of all that they have done, shew them the form of the house, and the fashion thereof, and the goings out thereof, and the comings in thereof, and all the forms thereof, and all the ordinances thereof, and all the laws thereof: and write *it* in their sight, that they may keep the whole form thereof, and all the ordinances thereof, and do them.

12 This is the law of the house; Upon ^xthe top of the mountain the whole limit thereof round about *shall be* most holy. Behold, this is the law of the house.

13 ¶ And these *are* the measures of the altar after the cubits: ^yThe cubit is a cubit and a handbreadth; even the ^zbottom *shall be* a cubit, and the breadth a cubit, and the border thereof by the ^{aa}edge thereof round about *shall be* a span; and this *shall be* the higher place of the altar.

14 And from the bottom *upon* the ground *even* to the lower settle *shall be* two cubits, and the breadth one cubit; and from the lesser settle *even* to the greater settle *shall be* four cubits, and the breadth *one* cubit.

15 So ^{ab}the altar *shall be* four cubits; and from ^{ac}the altar and upward *shall be* four horns.

16 And the altar *shall be* twelve cubits long, twelve broad, square in the four squares thereof.

17 And the settle *shall be* fourteen cubits long and fourteen broad in the four squares thereof; and the border about it *shall be* half a cubit; and the bottom thereof *shall be* a cubit about; and ^{ad}his stairs shall look toward the east.

18 ¶ And he said unto me, Son of man, thus saith the Lord God; These *are* the ordinances of the altar in the day when they shall make it, to offer burnt offerings thereon, and to ^{ae}sprinkle blood thereon.

19 And thou shalt give to ^{af}the priests the Levites that be of the seed of Zadok, which approach unto me, to minister unto me, saith

Before
CHRIST
574.

* ch. 40. 2.

† ch. 40. 5. & 41. 8.

‡ Heb. *basom*.

§ Heb. *tip*.

† Heb. *Harel*, that is, the mountain of God.
‡ Heb. *Arzel*, that is, the lion of God, Is. 29. 1.

* See Ex. 29. 26.

* Lev. 1. 5.

* ch. 44. 15.

* ch. 10. 19. & 44. 1. & 46. 1.
* ch. 11. 23.

* ch. 1. 24.
Rev. 1. 15. & 14. 2. & 19. 1. 6.

* ch. 10. 4.
Rev. 19. 1.

* ch. 1. 4. 28. & 8. 4.

¶ Or, when I came to prophesy that the city should be destroyed. See ch. 9. 1. 5.

* So Jer. 1. 10. & ch. 1. 3. & 2. 23.

† See ch. 10. 19. & 44. 2.

* ch. 8. 12. 14. & 8. 3.

* 1 Kings 8. 10. 11. ch. 44. 4.

* ch. 40. 3.

* Ps. 99. 1.

* 1 Chr. 28. 2. Ps. 139. 5.

* Ex. 29. 45. Ps. 68. 16. & 132. 14. Joel 3. 17. John 1. 14. 2 Cor. 6. 16.

* ch. 39. 7.

* Lev. 26. 30. Jer. 16. 18.

* See 2 Kings 16. 14. & 21. 4. 5. 7. ch. 1. 3. 5. & 23. 39. & 44. 7.

¶ Or, for there was but a wall between me and them.

* ver. 7.

* ver. 7.

* ch. 40. 4.

¶ Or, sum, or, number.

Before
CHRIST
574.c Ex. 29. 10,
12.
ch. 8. 14, 15.
ch. 45. 18, 19.

the Lord God, ^ca young bullock for a sin offering.

20 And thou shalt take of the blood thereof, and put *it* on the four horns of it, and on the four corners of the settle, and upon the border round about: thus shalt thou cleanse and purge it.

21 Thou shalt take the bullock also of the sin offering, and he ^dshall burn it in the appointed place of the house, ^ewithout the sanctuary.

22 And on the second day thou shalt offer a kid of the goats without blemish for a sin offering; and they shall cleanse the altar, as they did cleanse *it* with the bullock.

23 When thou hast made an end of cleansing *it*, thou shalt offer a young bullock without blemish, and a ram out of the flock without blemish.

24 And thou shalt offer them before the LORD, ^fand the priests shall cast salt upon them, and they shall offer them up *for* a burnt offering unto the LORD.

25 ^gSeven days shalt thou prepare every day a goat for a sin offering: they shall also prepare a young bullock, and a ram out of the flock, without blemish.

26 Seven days shall they purge the altar and purify it; and they shall ^hconsecrate themselves.

27 ⁱAnd when these days are expired, it shall be, *that* upon the eighth day, and *so* forward, the priests shall make your burnt offerings upon the altar, and your ^jpeace offerings; and I will ^kaccept you, saith the Lord God.

CHAPTER XLIV.

1 *The east gate assigned only to the prince.* 4 *The priests reprov'd for polluting of the sanctuary.* 9 *Idolaters incapable of the priest's office.* 15 *The sons of Zadok are accepted thereto.* 17 *Ordinances for the priests.*

THEN he brought me back the way of the gate of the outward sanctuary ^awhich looketh toward the east; and it *was* shut.

2 Then said the LORD unto me; This gate shall be shut, it shall not be opened, and no man shall enter in by it; ^bbecause the LORD the

God of Israel hath entered in by it, therefore it shall be shut.

3 *It is* for the prince; the prince, he shall sit in it to ^ceat bread before the LORD; ^dhe shall enter by the way of the porch of *that* gate, and shall go out by the way of the same.

4 ¶ Then brought he me the way of the north gate before the house: and I looked, and, ^ebehold, the glory of the LORD filled the house of the LORD: ^fand I fell upon my face.

5 And the LORD said unto me, ^gSon of man, ^hmark well, and behold with thine eyes, and hear with thine ears all that I say unto thee concerning all the ordinances of the house of the LORD, and all the laws thereof; and mark well the entering in of the house, with every going forth of the sanctuary.

6 And thou shalt say to the ⁱrebellious, *even* to the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord God; O ye house of Israel, ^jlet it suffice you of all your abominations,

7 ^kIn that ye have brought *into my sanctuary* ^lstrangers, ^muncircumcised in heart, and uncircumcised in flesh, to be in my sanctuary, to pollute it, *even* my house, when ye offer ⁿmy bread, ^othe fat and the blood, and they have broken my covenant because of all your abominations.

8 And ye have not ^pkept the charge of mine holy things: but ye have set keepers of my ^qcharge in my sanctuary for yourselves.

9 ¶ Thus saith the Lord God; ^rI stranger, uncircumcised in heart, nor uncircumcised in flesh, shall enter into my sanctuary, of any stranger that is among the children of Israel.

10 ^sAnd the Levites that are gone away far from me, when Israel went astray, which went astray away from me after their idols; they shall even bear their iniquity.

11 Yet they shall be ministers in my sanctuary, ^thaving charge at the gates of the house, and ministering to the house: ^uthey shall slay the burnt offering and the

Before
CHRIST
574.c Gen. 31. 54.
1 Cor. 10. 18.
d ch. 46. 2, 8.e ch. 3. 23. &
43. 5.

f ch. 1. 28.

g ch. 40. 4.
h Heb. set
thine heart.

i ch. 2. 5.

j ch. 45. 9.
1 Pet. 4. 3.k ch. 45. 8.
ver. 9.
Acts 21. 28.
l Heb.
children of
a stranger.m Lev. 22. 25.
n Lev. 22. 41.
Deut. 10. 16.
Acts 7. 51.
o Lev. 21. 6, 8,
17. 21.
p Lev. 3. 16. &
17. 11.q Lev. 22. 2.
&c.r Or,
ward, or,
ordinance:
And so ver.
14. & 16. &
ch. 40. 45.

s ver. 7.

t See 2 Kings
23. 8, &c.
2 Chr. 29. 4, 5.
ch. 48. 11.

u 1 Chr. 26. 1.

v 2 Chr. 29. 34.

d Ex. 29. 14.

e Heb. 13. 11.

f Lev. 2. 13.

g Ex. 29. 33,
36.
Lev. 8. 33.h Heb. fill
their hands,
Ex. 29. 24.
i Lev. 9. 1.j Or, thank
offerings.
k Job 42. 8.
ch. 29. 40, 41.
Rom. 12. 1.
l 1 Pet. 2. 5.

a ch. 43. 1.

b ch. 43. 4.

Before
CHRIST
574.

* Num. 16. 9.

* Is. 9. 16.
Mal. 2. 8.

† Heb. *score*
for a *stumblingblock*
of iniquity
unto, &c.
ch. 14. 3, 4.

‡ Ps. 106. 26.

§ Num. 18. 3.
2 Kings 23. 9.

¶ ch. 32. 30. &
36. 7.

* Num. 18. 4.
1 Chr. 23. 28,
32.

¶ ch. 40. 46. &
43. 19.

¶ 1 Sam. 2. 35.

¶ ver. 10.

* Deut. 10. 8.

¶ ver. 7.

¶ ch. 41. 22.

¶ Ex. 28. 29,
40. 45. & 39.
27, 28.

¶ Ex. 28. 40.
42. & 39. 28.

¶ Or,
in *sweating*
places.
† Heb. *in, or,*
with sweat.

¶ ch. 42. 14.

¶ ch. 46. 20.
See Ex. 28.
37. & 39. 29.
Lev. 6. 27.
Matt. 23. 17,
13.

sacrifice for the people, and ^athey shall stand before them to minister unto them.

12 Because they ministered unto them before their idols, and ^wcaused the house of Israel to fall into iniquity; therefore have I ^xlifted up mine hand against them, saith the Lord God, and they shall bear their iniquity.

13 ^yAnd they shall not come near unto me, to do the office of a priest unto me, nor to come near to any of my holy things, in the most holy place: but they shall ^zbear their shame, and their abominations which they have committed.

14 But I will make them ^akeepers of the charge of the house, for all the service thereof, and for all that shall be done therein.

15 ¶ ^bBut the priests the Levites, ^cthe sons of Zadok, that kept the charge of my sanctuary ^dwhen the children of Israel went astray from me, they shall come near to me to minister unto me, and they ^eshall stand before me to offer unto me ^fthe fat and the blood, saith the Lord God:

16 They shall enter into my sanctuary, and they shall come near to ^gmy table, to minister unto me, and they shall keep my charge.

17 ¶ And it shall come to pass, *that* when they enter in at the gates of the inner court, ^hthey shall be clothed with linen garments; and no wool shall come upon them, while they minister in the gates of the inner court, and within.

18 ⁱThey shall have linen bonnets upon their heads, and shall have linen breeches upon their loins; they shall not gird *themselves* ^jwith any thing that causeth sweat.

19 And when they go forth into the outer court, *even* into the outer court to the people, ^kthey shall put off their garments wherein they ministered, and lay them in the holy chambers, and they shall put on other garments; and they shall ^lnot sanctify the people with their garments.

20 ^mNeither shall they shave their heads, nor suffer their locks to grow long; they shall only poll their heads.

21 ⁿNeither shall any priest drink wine, when they enter into the inner court.

22 Neither shall they take for their wives ^aa widow, nor her that is ^bput away: but they shall take maidens of the seed of the house of Israel, or a widow ^cthat had a priest before.

23 And ^dthey shall teach my people the *difference* between the holy and profane, and cause them to discern between the unclean and the clean.

24 And ^ein controversy they shall stand in judgment; *and* they shall judge it according to my judgments: and they shall keep my laws and my statutes in all mine assemblies; ^fand they shall hallow my sabbaths.

25 And they shall come at no ^gdead person to defile themselves: but for father, or for mother, or for son, or for daughter, for brother, or for sister that hath had no husband, they may defile themselves.

26 And ^hafter he is cleansed, they shall reckon unto him seven days.

27 And in the day that he goeth into the sanctuary, ⁱunto the inner court, to minister in the sanctuary, ^jhe shall offer his sin offering, saith the Lord God.

28 And it shall be unto them for an inheritance; I ^k*am* their inheritance: and ye shall give them no possession in Israel; I *am* their possession.

29 ^lThey shall eat the meat offering, and the sin offering, and the trespass offering; and ^mevery ⁿdedicated thing in Israel shall be theirs.

30 And the ^ofirst of all the first-fruits of all *things*, and every oblation of all, of every *sort* of your oblations, shall be the priest's: ye ^pshall also give unto the priest the first of your dough, ^qthat he may cause the blessing to rest in thine house.

31 The priests shall not eat of

Before
CHRIST
574.

* Lev. 21. 5.

* Lev. 10. 9.

* Lev. 21. 7,
13, 14.

† Heb. *thrust*
forth.

† Heb. *from*
a priest.

* Lev. 10. 10,
11.
ch. 22. 26.
Mal. 2. 7.

* Deut. 17. 8,
&c.
2 Chr. 19. 8,
10.

* See ch. 22.
26.

* Lev. 21. 1,
&c.

* Num. 6. 10.
& 19. 11, &c.

* ver. 17.

* Lev. 4. 3.

* Num. 18. 20.
Deut. 10. 9.
& 18. 1, 2.
Josh. 13. 14,
23.

* Lev. 6. 18,
20, & 7. 6.

* Lev. 27. 21,
28, com-
pared with
Num. 18. 14.

¶ Or, *devoted.*

¶ Or, *chief.*

* Ex. 13. 2, &
22. 29, 30, &
23. 19.

Num. 3. 13,
& 18. 12, 13.

* Num. 15. 20.

Neh. 10. 37.

* Prov. 3. 9,
10.

Mal. 3. 10.

Before
CHRIST
574.

* Ex. 22. 31.
Lev. 22. 8.

† Heb. when
ye cause the
land to jail.

* ch. 47. 22.
* ch. 48. 8.

† Heb.
holiness.

* ch. 42. 20.

† Or,
void places.

* ch. 48. 10.

* ver. 1.
ch. 48. 10,
&c.

* ch. 48. 13.

* See ch. 40.

* ch. 48. 13.

* ch. 48. 21.

any thing that is ^edead of itself, or
torn, whether it be fowl or beast.

CHAPTER XLV.

¹ The portion of land for the sanctuary, ⁶ for the city, ⁷ and for the prince. ⁹ Ordinances for the prince.

MOREOVER, [†] when ye shall ^adivide by lot the land for inheritance, ye shall ^boffer an oblation unto the LORD, [†] a holy portion of the land: the length shall be the length of five and twenty thousand *reeds*, and the breadth shall be ten thousand. This shall be holy in all the borders thereof round about.

² Of this there shall be for the sanctuary ^cfive hundred *in length*, with five hundred *in breadth*, square round about; and fifty cubits round about for the [†]suburbs thereof.

³ And of this measure shalt thou measure the length of five and twenty thousand, and the breadth of ten thousand: ^dand in it shall be the sanctuary *and* the most holy place.

⁴ ^eThe holy portion of the land shall be for the priests the ministers of the sanctuary, which shall come near to minister unto the LORD: and it shall be a place for their houses, and a holy place for the sanctuary.

⁵ [†]And the five and twenty thousand of length, and the ten thousand of breadth, shall also the Levites, the ministers of the house, have for themselves, for a possession for [‡]twenty chambers.

⁶ ¶ ^hAnd ye shall appoint the possession of the city five thousand broad, and five and twenty thousand long, over against the oblation of the holy portion: it shall be for the whole house of Israel.

⁷ ¶ [†]And a portion shall be for the prince on the one side and on the other side of the oblation of the holy portion, and of the possession of the city, before the oblation of the holy portion, and before the possession of the city, from the west side westward, and from the east side eastward: and the length shall be over against one of the

portions, from the west border unto the east border.

⁸ In the land shall be his possession in Israel: and ^kmy princes shall no more oppress my people; and *the rest of* the land shall they give to the house of Israel according to their tribes.

⁹ ¶ Thus saith the Lord God; [†]Let it suffice you, O princes of Israel: ^mremove violence and spoil, and execute judgment and justice, take away your ⁿexactions from my people, saith the Lord God.

¹⁰ Ye shall have just ^abalances, and a just ephah, and a just bath.

¹¹ The ephah and the bath shall be of one measure, that the bath may contain the tenth part of a homer, and the ephah the tenth part of a homer: the measure thereof shall be after the homer.

¹² And the ^eshekel shall be twenty *gerahs*: twenty shekels, five and twenty shekels, fifteen shekels, shall be your maneh.

¹³ This is the oblation that ye shall offer; the sixth part of an ephah of a homer of wheat, and ye shall give the sixth part of an ephah of a homer of barley:

¹⁴ Concerning the ordinance of oil, the bath of oil, *ye shall offer* the tenth part of a bath out of the cor, *which is* a homer of ten baths; for ten baths *are* a homer:

¹⁵ And one [†]lamb out of the flock, out of two hundred, out of the fat pastures of Israel; for a meat offering, and for a burnt offering, and for [‡]peace offerings, [‡]to make reconciliation for them, saith the Lord God.

¹⁶ All the people of the land shall give this oblation [†]for the prince in Israel.

¹⁷ And it shall be the prince's part *to give* burnt offerings, and meat offerings, and drink offerings, in the feasts, and in the new moons, and in the sabbaths, in all solemnities of the house of Israel: he shall prepare the sin offering, and the meat offering, and the burnt offering, and the [‡]peace offerings, to make reconciliation for the house of Israel.

Before
CHRIST
574.

* ch. 22. 37.
& 46. 18.
See Jer. 22.
17.

* ch. 44. 6.

* Jer. 22. 3.

† Heb.
expulsions.

* Lev. 19. 35,
36.
Prov. 11. 1.

* Ex. 30. 13.
Lev. 27. 25.
Num. 3. 47.

† Or, kid.

‡ Or, thank
offerings.
¶ Lev. 1. 4.

† Heb. shall
be for.
‡ Or, with.

† Or, thank
offerings.

Before
CHRIST
574.

18 Thus saith the Lord God; In the first month, in the first day of the month, thou shalt take a young bullock without blemish, and ^acleanse the sanctuary:

^a Lev. 16. 16.

^c ch. 43. 20.

19 And the priest shall take of the blood of the sin offering, and put it upon the posts of the house, and upon the four corners of the settle of the altar, and upon the posts of the gate of the inner court.

^a Lev. 4. 27.

20 And so thou shalt do the seventh day of the month ^afor every one that erreth, and for him that is simple: so shall ye reconcile the house.

^a Ex. 12. 18.
Lev. 23. 6, 8.
Num. 9. 2, 3.
& 28. 16, 17.
Deut. 16. 1,
&c.

21 In the first month, in the fourteenth day of the month, ye shall have the passover, a feast of seven days; unleavened bread shall be eaten.

^a Lev. 4. 14.

22 And upon that day shall the prince prepare for himself and for all the people of the land ^aa bullock for a sin offering.

^a Lev. 23. 8.

23 And ^aseven days of the feast he shall prepare a burnt offering to the LORD, seven bullocks and seven rams without blemish daily the seven days; ^aand a kid of the goats daily for a sin offering.

^a See Num.
28. 13, 22, 29.
& 29. 5, 11,
16, 19, &c.
^c ch. 46. 5, 7.

24 And he shall prepare a meat offering of an ephah for a bullock, and an ephah for a ram, and a hin of oil for an ephah.

^a Lev. 23. 34.
Num. 29. 12.
Deut. 16. 13.

25 In the seventh month, in the fifteenth day of the month, shall he do the like in the ^afeast of the seven days, according to the sin offering, according to the burnt offering, and according to the meat offering, and according to the oil.

CHAPTER XLVI.

¹ Ordinances for the prince in his worship, ⁹ and for the people. ¹⁶ An order for the prince's inheritance. ¹⁹ The courts for boiling and baking.

Thus saith the Lord God; The gate of the inner court that looketh toward the east shall be shut the six working days; but on the sabbath it shall be opened, and in the day of the new moon it shall be opened.

^a ch. 44. 3.
ver. 8.

2 And the prince shall enter by the way of the porch of that gate without, and shall stand by the post of the gate, and the priests

shall prepare his burnt offering and his peace offerings, and he shall worship at the threshold of the gate: then he shall go forth; but the gate shall not be shut until the evening.

3 Likewise the people of the land shall worship at the door of this gate before the LORD in the sabbaths and in the new moons.

4 And the burnt offering that ^bthe prince shall offer unto the LORD in the sabbath day shall be six lambs without blemish, and a ram without blemish.

^b ch. 45. 17.

5 And the meat offering shall be an ephah for a ram, and the meat offering for the lambs ^aas he shall be able to give, and a hin of oil to an ephah.

^c ch. 45. 24.
ver. 7, 11.

6 And in the day of the new moon it shall be a young bullock without blemish, and six lambs, and a ram: they shall be without blemish.

7 And he shall prepare a meat offering, an ephah for a bullock, and an ephah for a ram, and for the lambs according as his hand shall attain unto, and a hin of oil to an ephah.

8 And when the prince shall enter, he shall go in by the way of the porch of that gate, and he shall go forth by the way thereof.

^d ver. 2.

9 But when the people of the land shall come before the LORD in the solemn feasts, he that entereth in by the way of the north gate to worship shall go out by the way of the south gate; and he that entereth by the way of the south gate shall go forth by the way of the north gate: he shall not return by the way of the gate whereby he came in, but shall go forth over against it.

^e Ex. 23. 14-17.
Deut. 16. 16.

10 And the prince in the midst of them, when they go in, shall go in; and when they go forth, shall go forth.

11 And in the feasts and in the solemnities ^fthe meat offering shall be an ephah to a bullock, and an ephah to a ram, and to the lambs as he is able to give, and a hin of oil to an ephah.

^f ver. 5.

12 Now when the prince shall

Before
CHRIST
574.

ch. 44. 3.
ver. 2.

prepare a voluntary burnt offering or peace offerings voluntarily unto the LORD, ^eone shall then open him the gate that looketh toward the east, and he shall prepare his burnt offering and his peace offerings, as he did on the sabbath day: then he shall go forth; and after his going forth *one* shall shut the gate.

Ex. 29. 38.
Num. 28. 3.

13 ^bThou shalt daily prepare a burnt offering unto the LORD of a lamb ¹of the first year without blemish: thou shalt prepare it ¹every morning.

† Heb. a son of his year.
† Heb. morning by morning.

14 And thou shalt prepare a meat offering for it every morning, the sixth part of an ephah, and the third part of a hin of oil, to temper with the fine flour; a meat offering continually by, a perpetual ordinance unto the LORD.

15 Thus shall they prepare the lamb, and the meat offering, and the oil, every morning for a continual burnt offering.

16 ¶ Thus saith the Lord God; If the prince give a gift unto any of his sons, the inheritance thereof shall be his sons'; it shall be their possession by inheritance.

† Lev. 25. 10.

17 But if he give a gift of his inheritance to one of his servants, then it shall be his to ¹the year of liberty; after, it shall return to the prince: but his inheritance shall be his sons' for them.

ch. 45. 8.

18 Moreover ^kthe prince shall not take of the people's inheritance by oppression, to thrust them out of their possession; but he shall give his sons inheritance out of his own possession; that my people be not scattered every man from his possession.

19 ¶ After he brought me through the entry, which *was* at the side of the gate, into the holy chambers of the priests, which looked toward the north: and, behold, there *was* a place on the two sides westward.

20 Then said he unto me, This is the place where the priests shall ¹boil the trespass offering and the sin offering, where they shall ^mbake the meat offering; that they bear

12 Chr. 35. 12.

† Lev. 2. 4.
5, 7.

them not out into the outer court, ⁿto sanctify the people.

21 Then he brought me forth into the outer court, and caused me to pass by the four corners of the court; and, behold, ¹in every corner of the court *there was* a court.

22 In the four corners of the court *there were* courts ¹joined of forty cubits long and thirty broad: these four ¹corners *were* of ¹one measure.

23 And *there was* a row of building round about in them, round about them four, and *it was* made with boiling places under the rows round about.

24 Then said he unto me, These *are* the places of them that boil, where the ministers of the house shall ^oboil the sacrifice of the people.

CHAPTER XLVII.

¹ The vision of the holy waters. ⁶ The virtue of them. ¹³ The borders of the land. ²² The division of it by lot.

AFTERWARD he brought me again unto the door of the house; and, behold, ^awaters issued out from under the threshold of the house eastward: for the forefront of the house *stood toward* the east, and the waters came down from under, from the right side of the house, at the south *side* of the altar.

2 Then brought he me out of the way of the gate northward, and led me about the way without unto the outer gate by the way that looketh eastward; and, behold, there ran out waters on the right side.

3 And when ^bthe man that had the line in his hand went forth eastward, he measured a thousand cubits, and he brought me through the waters; the ¹waters *were* to the ankles.

4 Again he measured a thousand, and brought me through the waters; the waters *were* to the knees. Again he measured a thousand, and brought me through; the waters *were* to the loins.

5 Afterward he measured a thousand; and *it was* a river that I could not pass over: for the wa-

Before
CHRIST
574.

ch. 44. 19.

† Heb. a court in a corner of a court, and a court in a corner of a court.

† Or, made with chimneys.

† Heb. cornered.

o See ver. 20.

a Joel 3. 18.
Zech. 13. 1.
& 14. 8.
Rev. 22. 1.

b ch. 40. 3.

† Heb. waters of the ankles.

Before
CHRIST
574.

[†] Heb.
waters of
streaming.

[†] Heb. lip.

^{*} ver. 12.
Rev. 22. 2.

[†] Or, plain:
See Deut. 3.
17. & 4. 49.
Josh. 3. 16.

[†] Heb.
two rivers.

[†] Num. 24. 6.
Josh. 23. 4.
ch. 48. 28.

[†] Or, and
that which
shall not be
healed.

^{*} ver. 7.

[†] Heb. shall
come up.
Job 9. 16.
Ps. 1. 3.
Jer. 17. 8.

[†] Or,
principal.

[†] Or,
for bruises
and sores.
^{*} Rev. 22. 2.

[†] Gen. 48. 5.
1 Chr. 5. 1.
ch. 48. 4, 5.
[†] Or, swore.

[†] Gen. 12. 7. &
15. 15. & 15.
7. & 17. 8. &
25. 3. & 28. 13.
ch. 20. 2, 6,
28. 42.

ters were risen, [†]waters to swim in, a river that could not be passed over.

6 ¶ And he said unto me, Son of man, hast thou seen *this*? Then he brought me, and caused me to return to the brink of the river.

7 Now when I had returned, behold, at the [†]bank of the river were very many ^{*}trees on the one side and on the other.

8 Then said he unto me, These waters issue out toward the east country, and go down into the [†]desert, and go into the sea: *which being brought forth into the sea, the waters shall be healed.*

9 And it shall come to pass, *that every thing that liveth, which moveth, whithersoever the [†]rivers shall come, shall live: and there shall be a very great multitude of fish, because these waters shall come thither: for they shall be healed; and every thing shall live whither the river cometh.*

10 And it shall come to pass, *that the fishers shall stand upon it from En-gedi even unto En-eglain; they shall be a place to spread forth nets; their fish shall be according to their kinds, as the fish [†]of the great sea, exceeding many.*

11 But the miry places thereof and the marshes thereof [†]shall not be healed; they shall be given to salt.

12 And ^{*}by the river upon the bank thereof, on this side and on that side, [†]shall grow all trees for meat, [†]whose leaf shall not fade, neither shall the fruit thereof be consumed: it shall bring forth [†]new fruit according to his months, because their waters they issued out of the sanctuary: and the fruit thereof shall be for meat, and the leaf thereof [†]for [†]medicine.

13 ¶ Thus saith the Lord God; This *shall be* the border, whereby ye shall inherit the land according to the twelve tribes of Israel:

[†] Joseph shall have two portions.

14 And ye shall inherit it, one as well as another: *concerning the which I [†]lifted up mine hand*

to give it unto your fathers: and this land shall [†]fall unto you for inheritance.

15 And this *shall be* the border of the land toward the north side, from the great sea, [†]the way of Hethlon, as men go to [†]Zedad;

16 [†]Hamath, [†]Berothah, Sibram, which is between the border of Damascus and the border of Hamath; [†]Hazar-hatticon, which is by the coast of Hauran.

17 And the border from the sea shall be [†]Hazar-enan, the border of Damascus, and the north northward, and the border of Hamath. And *this is* the north side.

18 And the east side ye shall measure [†]from Hauran, and from Damascus, and from Gilead, and from the land of Israel *by* Jordan, from the border unto the east sea. And *this is* the east side.

19 And the south side southward, from Tamar *even* to [†]the waters of [†]strife in Kadesh, the [†]river to the great sea. And *this is* [†]the south side southward.

20 The west side also *shall be* the great sea from the border, till a man come over against Hamath. *This is* the west side.

21 So shall ye divide this land unto you according to the tribes of Israel.

22 ¶ And it shall come to pass, *that ye shall divide it by lot for an inheritance unto you, [†]and to the strangers that sojourn among you, which shall beget children among you: [†]and they shall be unto you as born in the country among the children of Israel; they shall have inheritance with you among the tribes of Israel.*

23 And it shall come to pass, *that in what tribe the stranger sojourneth, there shall ye give him his inheritance, saith the Lord God.*

CHAPTER XLVIII.

1, 23 The portions of the twelve tribes, 8 of the sanctuary, 15 of the city and suburbs, 21 and of the prince. 30 The dimensions and gates of the city.

NOW these are the names of the tribes. [†]From the north end to the coast of the way of Hethlon, as one goeth to Hamath,

Before
CHRIST
574.

[†] ch. 48. 29.

[†] ch. 48. 1.

[†] Num. 34. 8.

[†] Num. 34. 8.
[†] 2 Sam. 8. 8.

[†] Or,
The middle
village.

[†] Num. 24. 9.
ch. 48. 1.

[†] Heb. from
between.

[†] Num. 20. 13.
Deut. 32. 51.
Ps. 61. 7.
ch. 48. 28.

[†] Or,
Merbah.
[†] Or, valley.
[†] Or, toward
Tenan.

[†] See Eph. 3.
6.
Rev. 7. 9, 10.

[†] Rom. 10. 12.
Gal. 3. 28.
Col. 3. 11.

[†] ch. 47. 15,
&c.

Before
CHRIST
574.

[†]Heb. one
portion.

Hazar-enan, the border of Damascus northward, to the coast of Hamath; for these are his sides east and west; [†]a portion for Dan.

2 And by the border of Dan, from the east side unto the west side, a portion for Asher.

3 And by the border of Asher, from the east side even unto the west side, a portion for Naphtali.

4 And by the border of Naphtali, from the east side unto the west side, a portion for Manasseh.

5 And by the border of Manasseh, from the east side unto the west side, a portion for Ephraim.

6 And by the border of Ephraim, from the east side even unto the west side, a portion for Reuben.

7 And by the border of Reuben, from the east side unto the west side, a portion for Judah.

8 ¶ And by the border of Judah, from the east side unto the west side, shall be ^bthe offering which ye shall offer of five and twenty thousand reeds in breadth, and in length as one of the other parts, from the east side unto the west side: and the sanctuary shall be in the midst of it.

9 The oblation that ye shall offer unto the LORD shall be of five and twenty thousand in length, and of ten thousand in breadth.

10 And for them, even for the priests, shall be *this* holy oblation; toward the north five and twenty thousand in length, and toward the west ten thousand in breadth, and toward the east ten thousand in breadth, and toward the south five and twenty thousand in length: and the sanctuary of the LORD shall be in the midst thereof.

11 ^c*It shall be* for the priests that are sanctified of the sons of Zadok; which have kept my ^dcharge, which went not astray when the children of Israel went astray, ^das the Levites went astray.

12 And *this* oblation of the land that is offered shall be unto them a thing most holy by the border of the Levites.

13 And over against the border of the priests, the Levites shall have

five and twenty thousand in length, and ten thousand in breadth: all the length shall be five and twenty thousand, and the breadth ten thousand.

14 ^eAnd they shall not sell of it, neither exchange, nor alienate the firstfruits of the land: for it is holy unto the LORD.

15 ¶ And the five thousand, that are left in the breadth over against the five and twenty thousand, shall be ^ea profane place for the city, for dwelling, and for suburbs: and the city shall be in the midst thereof.

16 And these shall be the measures thereof; the north side four thousand and five hundred, and the south side four thousand and five hundred, and on the east side four thousand and five hundred, and the west side four thousand and five hundred.

17 And the suburbs of the city shall be toward the north two hundred and fifty, and toward the south two hundred and fifty, and toward the east two hundred and fifty, and toward the west two hundred and fifty.

18 And the residue in length over against the oblation of the holy portion shall be ten thousand eastward, and ten thousand westward: and it shall be over against the oblation of the holy portion; and the increase thereof shall be for food unto them that serve the city.

19 ^hAnd they that serve the city shall serve it out of all the tribes of Israel.

20 All the oblation shall be five and twenty thousand by five and twenty thousand: ye shall offer the holy oblation foursquare, with the possession of the city.

21 ¶ And the residue shall be for the prince, on the one side and on the other of the holy oblation, and of the possession of the city, over against the five and twenty thousand of the oblation toward the east border, and westward over against the five and twenty thousand toward the west border, over against the portions for the prince: and it shall be the holy oblation;

Before
CHRIST
574.

^eEx. 22. 29.
Lev. 27. 19
28, 31.

^fch. 45. 6.

^gch. 42. 20.

^bch. 43. 1-6.

^cch. 44. 15.
^dOr, The sanctified portion shall be for the priests.
^eOr, guard, or, ordinance.
^fch. 44. 10.

^hch. 45. 6.

ⁱch. 45. 7.

Before
CHRIST
574.

1 ver. 8, 10.

^k and the sanctuary of the house *shall be* in the midst thereof.

22 Moreover, from the possession of the Levites, and from the possession of the city, *being* in the midst of *that* which is the prince's, between the border of Judah and the border of Benjamin, shall be for the prince.

23 As for the rest of the tribes, from the east side unto the west side, Benjamin *shall have* ¹ a portion.

† Heb. one portion.

24 And by the border of Benjamin, from the east side unto the west side, Simeon *shall have* a portion.

25 And by the border of Simeon, from the east side unto the west side, Issachar a portion.

26 And by the border of Issachar, from the east side unto the west side, Zebulun a portion.

27 And by the border of Zebulun, from the east side unto the west side, Gad a portion.

28 And by the border of Gad, at the south side southward, the border shall be even from Tamar unto ¹ the waters of ¹ strife in Kadesh, and to the river toward the great sea.

1 ch. 47. 19.

† Heb. Meribah-Kadesh.

29 ^m This *is* the land which ye shall divide by lot unto the tribes of Israel for inheritance, and these *are* their portions, saith the Lord God.

30 ¶ And these *are* the goings out of the city on the north side, four thousand and five hundred measures.

31 ⁿ And the gates of the city *shall be* after the names of the tribes of Israel: three gates northward; one gate of Reuben, one gate of Judah, one gate of Levi.

32 And at the east side four thousand and five hundred: and three gates; and one gate of Joseph, one gate of Benjamin, one gate of Dan.

33 And at the south side four thousand and five hundred measures: and three gates; one gate of Simeon, one gate of Issachar, one gate of Zebulun.

34 At the west side four thousand and five hundred, *with* their three gates; one gate of Gad, one gate of Asher, one gate of Naphtali.

35 *It was* round about eighteen thousand measures: ^o and the name of the city from *that* day *shall be*, ¹ The LORD is there.

Before
CHRIST
574.

^m ch. 47. 14, 21, 22.

ⁿ Rev. 21. 12, &c.

^o Jer. 32. 16.

† Heb. Jchorah-shammah: See Ex. 17. 15. Judg. 6. 24. ^p Jer. 3. 17. Joel 3. 21. Zech. 2. 10. Rev. 21. 3. & 22. 3.

THE

BOOK OF DANIEL.

CHAPTER I.

1 *Jehoiakim's captivity.* 3 *Ashpenaz taketh Daniel, Hananiah, Mishaël, and Azariah.* 8 *They refusing the king's portion do prosper with pulse and water.* 17 *Their excellency in wisdom.*

IN the third year of the reign of Jehoiakim king of Judah ^a came Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon unto Jerusalem, and besieged it.

2 And the Lord gave Jehoiakim king of Judah into his hand, with ^b part of the vessels of the house of God: which he carried ^c into the land of Shinar to the house of his god; ^d and he brought the vessels into the treasure house of his god.

3 ¶ And the king spake unto

Ashpenaz the master of his eunuchs, that he should bring ^e certain of the children of Israel, and of the king's seed, and of the princes;

4 Children ^e in whom *was* no blemish, but well favoured, and skilful in all wisdom, and cunning in knowledge, and understanding science, and such as *had* ability in them to stand in the king's palace, and ^f whom they might teach the learning and the tongue of the Chaldeans.

5 And the king appointed them a daily provision of the king's meat, and of ^g the wine which he

Before
CHRIST
about 607.

^a 2 Kings 24.

¹ 2 Chr. 36. 6.

about 606.

^b Jer. 27. 19,

20.

^c Gen. 10. 10.

& 11. 2.

^d Is. 41. 11.

Zech. 3. 11.

^e 2 Chr. 36. 7.

Before
CHRIST
about 606.

^e Forcited 2 Kings 20. 17, 18. Is. 39. 7.

^f See Lev. 24. 19, 20.

^g Acts 7. 22.

† Heb. the wine of his drink.

Before
CHRIST
about 606.

² Gen. 41. 46.
¹ Kings 10.
8.
ver. 19.

³ Gen. 41. 45.
² Kings 24.
17.
¹ ch. 4. 8. &
5. 12.

⁴ Deut. 32. 28.
Ez. 4. 13.
Hos. 9. 3.

¹ See Gen.
39. 21.
Ps. 106. 46.
Prov. 15. 7.

[†] Heb.
sadder.

^{||} Or, term,
or, continu-
ance.

^{||} Or, The
steward.

[†] Heb.
of pulse.

[†] Heb.
that we may
eat, &c.

drank: so nourishing them three years, that at the end thereof they might ^estand before the king.

6 Now among these were of the children of Judah, Daniel, Hananiah, Mishaël, and Azariah:

7 ^hUnto whom the prince of the eunuchs gave names: ⁱfor he gave unto Daniel the name of Belteshazzar; and to Hananiah, of Shadrach; and to Mishaël, of Meshach; and to Azariah, of Abednego.

8 ¶ But Daniel purposed in his heart that he would not defile himself ^kwith the portion of the king's meat, nor with the wine which he drank: therefore he requested of the prince of the eunuchs that he might not defile himself.

9 Now ^lGod had brought Daniel into favour and tender love with the prince of the eunuchs.

10 And the prince of the eunuchs said unto Daniel, I fear my lord the king, who hath appointed you meat and your drink: for why should he see your faces ^lworse liking than the children which *are* of your ^{||}sort? then shall ye make *me* endanger my head to the king.

11 Then said Daniel to ^{||}Melzar, whom the prince of the eunuchs had set over Daniel, Hananiah, Mishaël, and Azariah,

12 Prove thy servants, I beseech thee, ten days; and let them give us ^lpulse ^lto eat, and water to drink.

13 Then let our countenances be looked upon before thee, and the countenance of the children that eat of the portion of the king's meat: and as thou seest, deal with thy servants.

14 So he consented to them in this matter, and proved them ten days.

15 And at the end of ten days their countenances appeared fairer and fatter in flesh than all the children which did eat the portion of the king's meat.

16 Thus Melzar took away the portion of their meat, and the

wine that they should drink; and gave them pulse.

17 ¶ As for these four children, ^mGod gave them ⁿknowledge and skill in all learning and wisdom: and ^{||}Daniel had ^ounderstanding in all visions and dreams.

18 Now at the end of the days that the king had said he should bring them in, then the prince of the eunuchs brought them in before Nebuchadnezzar.

19 And the king communed with them; and among them all was found none like Daniel, Hananiah, Mishaël, and Azariah: therefore ^pstood they before the king.

20 ^qAnd in all matters of ⁱwisdom *and* understanding, that the king inquired of them, he found them ten times better than all the magicians *and* astrologers that *were* in all his realm.

21 ^rAnd Daniel continued *even* unto the first year of king Cyrus.

CHAPTER II.

1 Nebuchadnezzar, forgetting his dream, requireth it of the Chaldeans, by promises and threatenings. 10 They acknowledging their inability are judged to die. 14 Daniel obtaining some respite findeth the dream. 19 He blesseth God. 24 He staying the decree is brought to the king. 31 The dream. 36 The interpretation. 46 Daniel's advancement.

AND in the second year of the reign of Nebuchadnezzar, Nebuchadnezzar dreamed dreams, ^awherewith his spirit was troubled, and ^bhis sleep brake from him.

2 ^cThen the king commanded to call the magicians, and the astrologers, and the sorcerers, and the Chaldeans, for to shew the king his dreams. So they came and stood before the king.

3 And the king said unto them, I have dreamed a dream, and my spirit was troubled to know the dream.

4 Then spake the Chaldeans to the king in Syriac, ^dO king, live for ever: tell thy servants the dream, and we will shew the interpretation.

5 The king answered and said to the Chaldeans, The thing is gone from me: if ye will not make known unto me the dream, with the interpretation thereof, ye shall

Before
CHRIST
about 606.

^m 1 Kings 3.
12.
James 1. 5.
17.

ⁿ Acts 7. 22.
^{||} Or,
he made
Daniel un-
derstand.

^o Num. 12. 6.
² Chr. 28. 5.
ch. 5. 11, 12.
14. & 10. 1.
603.

^p Gen. 41. 46.
ver. 5.

^q 1 Kings 10.
1.

[†] Heb.
wisdom of
understand-
ing.

^r ch. 6. 28. &
10. 1.

He lived to see that glorious time of the return of his people from the Babylonian captivity, though he did not die then. So fill is used.

Ps. 110. 1. & 112. 8.

603.

^a Gen. 41. 8.

ch. 4. 5.

^b Esth. 6. 1.

ch. 6. 18.

^c Gen. 41. 8.

Ex. 7. 11.

ch. 5. 7.

^d 1 Kings 1.

ch. 3. 9. & 5.

10. & 6. 21.

Before
CHRIST
603.

*2 Kings 10.
25.
Ezra 6, 11.
ch. 3, 29.
† Chald.
male
pieces.
Ezra 5, 16.
‡ Or, /ee,
ver. 48.
ch. 5, 17.

† Chald. *bury*,
Eph. 5, 16.

* Esth. 4, 11.

† ver. 28,
ch. 5, 11.

† Chald.
returned.

† Or, chief
marshal.
† Chald.
chief of the
execution-
ers, or,
slaughtering-
men,
Gen. 37, 36.

be ^e cut in pieces, and your houses shall be made a dunghill.

6 ^f But if ye shew the dream, and the interpretation thereof, ye shall receive of me gifts and ^h rewards and great honour: therefore shew me the dream, and the interpretation thereof.

7 They answered again and said, Let the king tell his servants the dream, and we will shew the interpretation of it.

8 The king answered and said, I know of certainty that ye would ⁱ gain the time, because ye see the thing is gone from me.

9 But if ye will not make known unto me the dream, ^j *there is but* one decree for you: for ye have prepared lying and corrupt words to speak before me, till the time be changed: therefore tell me the dream, and I shall know that ye can shew me the interpretation thereof.

10 ¶ The Chaldeans answered before the king, and said, There is not a man upon the earth that can shew the king's matter: therefore *there is* no king, lord, nor ruler, that asked such things at any magician, or astrologer, or Chaldean.

11 And *it is* a rare thing that the king requireth, and there is none other that can shew it before the king, ^k except the gods, whose dwelling is not with flesh.

12 For this cause the king was angry and very furious, and commanded to destroy all the wise *men* of Babylon.

13 And the decree went forth that the wise *men* should be slain; and they sought Daniel and his fellows to be slain.

14 ¶ Then Daniel ^l answered with counsel and wisdom to Arioch the ^m captain of the king's guard, which was gone forth to slay the wise *men* of Babylon:

15 He answered and said to Arioch the king's captain, Why is the decree so hasty from the king? Then Arioch made the thing known to Daniel.

16 Then Daniel went in, and ⁿ desired of the king that he would

give him time, and that he would shew the king the interpretation.

17 Then Daniel went to his house, and made the thing known to Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah, his companions:

18 ^o That they would desire mercies of the God of heaven concerning this secret; ^p that Daniel and his fellows should not perish with the rest of the wise *men* of Babylon.

19 ¶ Then was the secret revealed unto Daniel ^q in a night vision. Then Daniel blessed the God of heaven.

20 Daniel answered and said, ^r Blessed be the name of God for ever and ever: ^s for wisdom and might are his:

21 And he changeth ^t the times and the seasons: ^u he removeth kings, and setteth up kings: ^v he giveth wisdom unto the wise, and knowledge to them that know understanding:

22 ^w He revealeth the deep and secret things: ^x he knoweth what is in the darkness, and ^y the light dwelleth with him.

23 I thank thee, and praise thee, O thou God of my fathers, who hast given me wisdom and might, and hast made known unto me now what we ^z desired of thee: for thou hast *now* made known unto us the king's matter.

24 ¶ Therefore Daniel went in unto Arioch, whom the king had ordained to destroy the wise *men* of Babylon: he went and said thus unto him; Destroy not the wise *men* of Babylon: bring me in before the king, and I will shew unto the king the interpretation.

25 Then Arioch brought in Daniel before the king in haste, and said thus unto him, ^{aa} I have found a man of the ^{ab} captives of Judah, that will make known unto the king the interpretation.

26 The king answered and said to Daniel, whose name was Belteshazzar, Art thou able to make known unto me the dream which I have seen, and the interpretation thereof?

Before
CHRIST
603.

† Matt. 18, 10.

† Chald.
from before
God.
† Or, that
they should
not destroy
Daniel, &c.

† Num. 12, 6.
Job 32, 15,
16.

† Ps. 113, 2, &
115, 18.
† Jer. 32, 19.

† 1 Chr. 29.
29.
Esth. 1, 13.
ch. 7, 25, &
11, 6.
† Job 12, 18.
Ps. 73, 6, 7.
Jer. 29, 5.
ch. 4, 17.
† James 1, 5.

† Job 12, 22.
Ps. 25, 14.
ver. 28, 29.
† Ps. 139, 11,
12.
Ezra. 4, 13.
† ch. 5, 11, 14.
James 1, 17.

† ver. 14.

† Chald.
that I have
found.
† Chald.
children of
the captivity
of Judah.

Before
CHRIST
603.

27 Daniel answered in the presence of the king, and said, The secret which the king hath demanded cannot the wise *men*, the astrologers, the magicians, the soothsayers, shew unto the king;

28 ^u But there is a God in heaven that revealeth secrets, and ¹ maketh known to the king Nebuchadnezzar ² what shall be in the latter days. Thy dream, and the visions of thy head upon thy bed, are these;

29 As for thee, O king, thy thoughts ¹ came into thy mind upon thy bed, what should come to pass hereafter: ² and he that reveleth secrets maketh known to thee what shall come to pass.

30 ² But as for me, this secret is not revealed to me for *any* wisdom that I have more than any living, ¹ but for *their* sakes that shall make known the interpretation to the king, ² and that thou mightest know the thoughts of thy heart.

31 ¶ Thou, O king, ¹ sawest, and behold a great image. This great image, whose brightness *was* excellent, stood before thee; and the form thereof *was* terrible.

32 ² This image's head *was* of fine gold, his breast and his arms of silver, his belly and his ¹ thighs of brass,

33 His legs of iron, his feet part of iron and part of clay.

34 Thou sawest till that a stone *was* cut out ¹ without hands, which smote the image upon his feet *that were* of iron and clay, and brake them to pieces.

35 Then *was* the iron, the clay, the brass, the silver, and the gold, broken to pieces together, and became ¹ like the chaff of the summer threshingfloors; and the wind carried them away, that ² no place was found for them: and the stone that smote the image ¹ became a great mountain, ² and filled the whole earth.

36 ¶ This is the dream; and we will tell the interpretation thereof before the king.

37 ¹ Thou, O king, *art* a king of kings: ¹ for the God of heaven hath

given thee a kingdom, power, and strength, and glory.

38 ² And whosoever the children of men dwell, the beasts of the field and the fowls of the heaven hath he given into thine hand, and hath made thee ruler over them all. ¹ Thou *art* this head of gold.

39 And after thee shall arise ¹ another kingdom ² inferior to thee, and another third kingdom of brass, which shall bear rule over all the earth.

40 And ² the fourth kingdom shall be strong as iron: forasmuch as iron breaketh in pieces and subdueth all *things*: and as iron that breaketh all these, shall it break in pieces and bruise.

41 And whereas thou sawest ¹ the feet and toes, part of potters' clay, and part of iron, the kingdom shall be divided; but there shall be in it of the strength of the iron, forasmuch as thou sawest the iron mixed with miry clay.

42 And *as* the toes of the feet *were* part of iron, and part of clay, *so* the kingdom shall be partly strong, and partly ¹ broken.

43 And whereas thou sawest iron mixed with miry clay, they shall mingle themselves with the seed of men: but they shall not cleave ¹ one to another, even as iron is not mixed with clay.

44 And in ¹ the days of these kings ² shall the God of heaven set up a kingdom, ¹ which shall never be destroyed: and the ¹ kingdom shall not be left to other people, ² but it shall break in pieces and consume all these kingdoms, and it shall stand for ever.

45 ¹ Forasmuch as thou sawest that the stone *was* cut out of the mountain ¹ without hands, and that it brake in pieces the iron, the brass, the clay, the silver, and the gold; the great God hath made known to the king what shall come to pass ¹ hereafter: and the dream is certain, and the interpretation thereof sure.

46 ¶ ¹ Then the king Nebuchadnezzar fell upon his face, and wor-

Before
CHRIST
603.ch. 4. 21, 22.
Jer. 27. 6.

1 ver. 32.

m ch. 5. 28, 31.

n ver. 32.

ch. 7. 7, 23.

P ver. 33.

l Or, brittle.

l Chald. this
with this.l Chald.
their days.
q ver. 28.r ch. 4. 3, 34.
8. 10. 26. & 7.
14, 27.
Mic. 4. 7.
1. Luke 1. 32,
33.l Chald.
kingdom
the col.
s Ps. 2. 9.
Is. 60. 12.
1 Cor. 15. 24.1 Is. 28. 16.
ver. 35.l Or, which
was not in
hands.l Chald.
after this.u See Acts
10. 25. & 14.
13. & 28. 6.* Gen. 40. 8.
& 41. 16.
ver. 18, 47.
Amos 4. 13.
l Chald.
hath made
known.

v Gen. 40. 1.

l Chald.
cannot see.y ver. 22. &
26.z So Gen. 41.
10.
Acts 3. 12.[Or, but for
the intent
that the in-
terpretation
may be made
known to the
king.
* ver. 47.
l Chald.
was seeing.a See ver. 54.
b c.

c Or, sides.

d Or, which
was not in
hands: as
ver. 46.
e ch. 8. 25.
Zech. 4. 6.
2 Cor. 5. 1.
Heb. 9. 24.f Ps. 1. 4.
Hos. 13. 3.g Ps. 37. 10.
36.

h Is. 2. 2, 3.

i Ps. 60. 9.

j Ezra 7. 12.
Is. 47. 5.
Jer. 27. 6, 7.
Ez. 26. 7.
Hos. 8. 10.
Ezra 1. 2.

Before
CHRIST
603.

* Ezra 6. 10.

† ver. 28.

* ver. 6.

* ch. 4. 9. &
5. 11.

† ch. 3. 12.

* Ezech. 2. 19,
21. & 3. 2.

about 580.

† Chald.
with might.
† Chald. they
command.
* ch. 4. 1. &
6. 25.

‡ Or, singing.
† Chald.
symphony.

shipped Daniel, and commanded that they should offer an oblation^s and sweet odours unto him.

47 The king answered unto Daniel, and said, Of a truth it is, that your God is a God of gods, and a Lord of kings, ^rand a revealer of secrets, seeing thou couldest reveal this secret.

48 Then the king made Daniel a great man, ^rand gave him many great gifts, and made him ruler over the whole province of Babylon, and ^achief of the governors over all the wise men of Babylon.

49 Then Daniel requested of the king, ^band he set Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, over the affairs of the province of Babylon: but Daniel ^csat in the gate of the king.

CHAPTER III.

1 Nebuchadnezzar dedicated a golden image in Dura. 8 Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego are accused for not worshipping the image. 13 They, being threatened, make a good confession. 19 God delivereth them out of the furnace. 26 Nebuchadnezzar seeing the miracle blesseth God.

NEBUCHADNEZZAR the king made an image of gold, whose height was threescore cubits, and the breadth thereof six cubits: he set it up in the plain of Dura, in the province of Babylon.

2 Then Nebuchadnezzar the king sent to gather together the princes, the governors, and the captains, the judges, the treasurers, the counsellors, the sheriffs, and all the rulers of the provinces, to come to the dedication of the image which Nebuchadnezzar the king had set up.

3 Then the princes, the governors, and captains, the judges, the treasurers, the counsellors, the sheriffs, and all the rulers of the provinces, were gathered together unto the dedication of the image that Nebuchadnezzar the king had set up; and they stood before the image that Nebuchadnezzar had set up.

4 Then a herald cried aloud, To you ^tit is commanded, ^aO people, nations, and languages,

5 That at what time ye hear the sound of the cornet, flute, harp, sackbut, psaltery, [†]dulcimer, and

all kinds of music, ye fall down and worship the golden image that Nebuchadnezzar the king hath set up:

6 And whoso falleth not down and worshippeth shall the same hour ^bbe cast into the midst of a burning fiery furnace.

7 Therefore at that time, when all the people heard the sound of the cornet, flute, harp, sackbut, psaltery, and all kinds of music, all the people, the nations, and the languages, fell down and worshipped the golden image that Nebuchadnezzar the king had set up.

8 ¶ Wherefore at that time certain Chaldeans ^ccame near, and accused the Jews.

9 They spake and said to the king Nebuchadnezzar, ^dO king, live for ever.

10 Thou, O king, hast made a decree, that every man that shall hear the sound of the cornet, flute, harp, sackbut, psaltery, and dulcimer, and all kinds of music, shall fall down and worship the golden image:

11 And whoso falleth not down and worshippeth, *that* he should be cast into the midst of a burning fiery furnace.

12 ^eThere are certain Jews whom thou hast set over the affairs of the province of Babylon, Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego; these men, O king, ^fhave not regarded thee: they serve not thy gods, nor worship the golden image which thou hast set up.

13 ¶ Then Nebuchadnezzar in his rage and fury commanded to bring Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego. Then they brought these men before the king.

14 Nebuchadnezzar spake and said unto them, *Is it* ^gtrue, O Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego? do not ye serve my gods, nor worship the golden image which I have set up?

15 Now if ye be ready that at what time ye hear the sound of the cornet, flute, harp, sackbut, psaltery, and dulcimer, and all kinds of music, ye fall down and

Before
CHRIST
about 580.

* Jer. 29. 22.
Rev. 13. 15.

* ch. 6. 12.

* ch. 2. 4. & 5.
10. & 6. 6. & 21.

* ch. 2. 49.

† Chald.
have set
no regard
upon thee.

‡ Or,
or purpose,
as 1. x. 21. 13.

Before
CHRIST
about 560

¹ As Ex. 32.
32.
Luke 13. 9.

² Ex. 5. 2.
³ Kings 18.
35.

⁴ Matt. 10. 19.

⁵ Chald.
filled.

⁶ Chald.
mighty of
strength.

⁷ Or,
mantles.
⁸ Or,
tunicans.

⁹ Chald.
word.

¹⁰ Or, speak.

¹¹ Or,
governors.

worship the image which I have made; ¹well: but if ye worship not, ye shall be cast the same hour into the midst of a burning fiery furnace; ²and who is that God that shall deliver you out of my hands?

16 Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, answered and said to the king, O Nebuchadnezzar, ³we are not careful to answer thee in this matter.

17 If it be so, our God whom we serve is able to deliver us from the burning fiery furnace, and he will deliver us out of thine hand, O king.

18 But if not, be it known unto thee, O king, that we will not serve thy gods, nor worship the golden image which thou hast set up.

19 ¶ Then was Nebuchadnezzar ⁴full of fury, and the form of his visage was changed against Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego: ⁵therefore he spake, and commanded that they should heat the furnace one seven times more than it was wont to be heated.

20 And he commanded the ⁶most mighty men that ⁷were in his army to bind Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, ⁸and to cast them into the burning fiery furnace.

21 Then these men were bound in their ⁹coats, their hosen, and their ¹⁰hats, and their ¹¹other garments, and were cast into the midst of the burning fiery furnace.

22 Therefore because the king's ¹²commandment was urgent, and the furnace exceeding hot, the ¹³flame of the fire slew those men that took up Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego.

23 And these three men, Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, fell down bound into the midst of the burning fiery furnace.

24 Then Nebuchadnezzar the king was astonished, and rose up in haste, ¹⁴and spake, and said unto his ¹⁵counsellors, Did not we cast three men bound into the midst of the fire? They answered and said unto the king, True, O king.

25 He answered and said, Lo, I see four men loose, ¹⁶walking in the midst of the fire, and ¹⁷they have no hurt; and the form of the fourth is like ¹⁸the Son of God.

26 ¶ Then Nebuchadnezzar came near to the ¹⁹mouth of the burning fiery furnace, ²⁰and spake, and said, Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, ye servants of the most high God, come forth, and come ²¹hither. Then Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, came forth of the midst of the fire.

27 And the princes, governors, and captains, and the king's counsellors, being gathered together, saw these men, ²²upon whose bodies the fire had no power, nor was a hair of their head singed, neither were their coats changed, nor the smell of fire had passed on them.

28 Then Nebuchadnezzar spake, and said, Blessed be the God of Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, who hath sent his angel, and delivered his servants that ²³trusted in him, and have changed the king's word, and yielded their bodies, that they might not serve nor worship any god, except their own God.

29 ²⁴Therefore ²⁵I make a decree, That every people, nation, and language, which speak ²⁶any thing amiss against the God of Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, shall be ²⁷cut in pieces, and their houses shall be made a dunghill; ²⁸because there is no other God that can deliver after this sort.

30 Then the king ²⁹promoted Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, in the province of Babylon.

CHAPTER IV.

1 *Nebuchadnezzar confesseth God's kingdom, 4 maketh relation of his dreams, which the magicians could not interpret. 8 Daniel heareth the dream. 19 He interpreteth it. 28 The story of the event.*

NEBUCHADNEZZAR the king, ¹unto all people, nations, and languages, that dwell in all the earth; Peace be multiplied unto you.

2 ²I thought it good to shew the signs and wonders ³that the high God hath wrought toward me.

3 ⁴How great are his signs! and

Before
CHRIST
about 550.

¹ Is. 43. 2.
² Chald.
there is no
hurt in
them.
³ Job 1. 6. &
38. 7.
⁴ Ps. 34. 7.
ver. 29.
⁵ Chald.
door.

⁶ Heb. 11. 34.

⁷ Ps. 34. 7, 8.
Jer. 17. 7.
ch. 4. 24, 25.

⁸ ch. 6. 26.
⁹ Chald.
a decree is
unlawfully
me.
¹⁰ Chald.
error.

¹¹ ch. 2. 5.
¹² Chald.
made
pieces.
¹³ ch. 6. 27.

¹⁴ Chald.
made to
prosper.

about 570.

¹⁵ ch. 3. 4. &
6. 25.

¹⁶ Chald. It
was actually
before me.
¹⁷ ch. 3. 26.

¹⁸ ch. 5. 27.

Before
CHRIST
about 570.

^d ver. 24.
ch. 2. 44. &
6. 26.

how mighty *are* his wonders! his kingdom *is* ^aan everlasting kingdom, and his dominion *is* from generation to generation.

4 ¶ I Nebuchadnezzar was at rest in mine house, and flourishing in my palace:

* ch. 2. 23, 29.

5 I saw ^aa dream which made me afraid, ^eand the thoughts upon my bed and the visions of my head ^ftroubled me.

^f ch. 2. 1.

6 Therefore made I a decree to bring in all the wise *men* of Babylon before me, that they might make known unto me the interpretation of the dream.

^f ch. 2. 2.

7 ^gThen came in the magicians, the astrologers, the Chaldeans, and the soothsayers: and I told the dream before them; but they did not make known unto me the interpretation thereof.

^b ch. 1. 7.

8 ¶ But at the last Daniel came in before me, ^hwhose name *was* Belteshazzar, according to the name of my god, ⁱand in whom *is* the spirit of the holy gods: and before him I told the dream, *saying*,

^b ch. 2. 48. &
5. 11.

9 O Belteshazzar, ^kmaster of the magicians, because I know that the spirit of the holy gods *is* in thee, and no secret troubleth thee, tell me the visions of my dream that I have seen, and the interpretation thereof.

^f Chald. 7
^l *was* *see* *ing*.
ⁱ Ez. 31. 3,
&c.
ver. 20.

10 Thus *were* the visions of mine head in my bed; ⁱI saw, and behold ^la tree in the midst of the earth, and the height thereof *was* great.

11 The tree grew, and was strong, and the height thereof reached unto heaven, and the sight thereof to the end of all the earth:

12 The leaves thereof *were* fair, and the fruit thereof much, and in it *was* meat for all: ^mthe beasts of the field had shadow under it, and the fowls of the heaven dwelt in the boughs thereof, and all flesh was fed of it.

13 I saw in the visions of my head upon my bed, and, behold, ⁿa watcher and ^oa holy one came down from heaven;

14 He cried ^paloud, and said thus, ^pHew down the tree, and cut off

his branches, shake off his leaves, and scatter his fruit: ^qlet the beasts get away from under it, and the fowls from his branches:

15 Nevertheless, leave the stump of his roots in the earth, even with a band of iron and brass, in the tender grass of the field; and let it be wet with the dew of heaven, and *let* his portion *be* with the beasts in the grass of the earth:

16 Let his heart be changed from man's, and let a beast's heart be given unto him; and let seven ^rtimes pass over him.

17 This matter *is* by the decree of the watchers, and the demand by the word of the holy ones: to the intent ^sthat the living may know ^tthat the Most High ruleth in the kingdom of men, and giveth it to whomsoever he will, and setteth up over it the basest of men.

18 This dream I king Nebuchadnezzar have seen. Now thou, O Belteshazzar, declare the interpretation thereof, ^uforasmuch as all the wise *men* of my kingdom are not able to make known unto me the interpretation: but thou *art* able; ^xfor the spirit of the holy gods *is* in thee.

19 ¶ Then Daniel, ^ywhose name *was* Belteshazzar, was astonished for one hour, and his thoughts troubled him. The king spake, and said, Belteshazzar, let not the dream, or the interpretation thereof, trouble thee. Belteshazzar answered and said, My lord, ^zthe dream *be* to them that hate thee, and the interpretation thereof to thine enemies.

20 ^aThe tree that thou sawest, which grew, and was strong, whose height reached unto the heaven, and the sight thereof to all the earth;

21 Whose leaves *were* fair, and the fruit thereof much, and in it *was* meat for all; under which the beasts of the field dwelt, and upon whose branches the fowls of the heaven had their habitation:

22 ^bIt *is* thou, O king, that art grown and become strong: for thy greatness is grown, and reach-

Before
CHRIST
about 570.

^e Ez. 31. 12.

^r ch. 11. 13. &
12. 7.

^s Ps. 9. 16.

^t ch. 2. 21. &
5. 21.
ver. 25, 32.

^u Gen. 41. 8,
15.
ch. 5. 8, 15.

^v ver. 8.

^y ver. 8.

^z See 2 Sam.
1st 32.
Jer. 29. 7.

^a ver. 10, 11,
12.

^b ch. 2. 38.

^m Ez. 17. 23.
& 31. 6.
See Lam. 4.
20.

ⁿ Ps. 103. 20.
ver. 17, 25.
^o Deut. 33. 2.
ch. 8. 13.
Zech. 14. 5.
Jude 14.

^p Chald.
^q *with might*.
^r Matt. 3. 10.

Before
CHRIST
about 570.

* Jer. 27. 6,
7, 8.
† ver. 13.

* ch. 5. 21.

† ver. 32.
ch. 5. 21, &c.

* Ps. 101. 20.

† Ps. 83. 18.
ver. 17, 32.

† Jer. 27. 5.

† Matt. 21. 25.
Luke 12. 15,
21.

† 1 Pet. 4. 8.

* Ps. 41. 1,
&c.
† Or,
a healing of
thine error.
* 1 Kings 21.
26.

† Or, upon.

* Prov. 16. 18.
ch. 5. 39.

† ch. 5. 5.
Luke 12. 20.
* ver. 24.

eth unto heaven, and thy dominion to the end of the earth.

23 And whereas the king saw a watcher and a holy one coming down from heaven, and saying, Hew the tree down, and destroy it; yet leave the stump of the roots thereof in the earth, even with a band of iron and brass, in the tender grass of the field; and let it be wet with the dew of heaven, and let his portion be with the beasts of the field, till seven times pass over him;

24 This is the interpretation, O king, and this is the decree of the Most High, which is come upon my lord the king:

25 That they shall drive thee from men, and thy dwelling shall be with the beasts of the field, and they shall make thee to eat grass as oxen, and they shall wet thee with the dew of heaven, and seven times shall pass over thee, till thou know that the Most High ruleth in the kingdom of men, and giveth it to whomsoever he will.

26 And whereas they commanded to leave the stump of the tree roots; thy kingdom shall be sure unto thee, after that thou shalt have known that the heavens do rule.

27 Wherefore, O king, let my counsel be acceptable unto thee, and break off thy sins by righteousness, and thine iniquities by shewing mercy to the poor; if it may be a lengthening of thy tranquillity.

28 ¶ All this came upon the king Nebuchadnezzar.

29 At the end of twelve months he walked in the palace of the kingdom of Babylon.

30 The king spake, and said, Is not this great Babylon, that I have built for the house of the kingdom by the might of my power, and for the honour of my majesty?

31 While the word was in the king's mouth, there fell a voice from heaven, saying, O king Nebuchadnezzar, to thee it is spoken; The kingdom is departed from thee.

32 And they shall drive thee from men, and thy dwelling shall be with the beasts of the field: they shall make thee to eat grass as oxen, and seven times shall pass over thee, until thou know that the Most High ruleth in the kingdom of men, and giveth it to whomsoever he will.

33 The same hour was the thing fulfilled upon Nebuchadnezzar: and he was driven from men, and did eat grass as oxen, and his body was wet with the dew of heaven, till his hairs were grown like eagles' feathers, and his nails like birds' claws.

34 And at the end of the days I Nebuchadnezzar lifted up mine eyes unto heaven, and mine understanding returned unto me, and I blessed the Most High, and I praised and honoured him that liveth for ever, whose dominion is an everlasting dominion, and his kingdom is from generation to generation:

35 And all the inhabitants of the earth are reputed as nothing: and he doeth according to his will in the army of heaven, and among the inhabitants of the earth: and none can stay his hand, or say unto him, What doest thou?

36 At the same time my reason returned unto me; and for the glory of my kingdom, mine honour and brightness returned unto me; and my counsellors and my lords sought unto me; and I was established in my kingdom, and excellent majesty was added unto me.

37 Now I Nebuchadnezzar praise and extol and honour the King of heaven, all whose works are truth, and his ways judgment: and those that walk in pride he is able to abase.

CHAPTER V.

1 Belshazzar's impious feast. 5 A handwriting, unknown to the magicians, troubleth the king. 10 At the commendation of the queen Daniel is brought. 17 He, reproving the king of pride and idolatry, 25 readeth and interpreteth the writing. 30 The monarchy is translated to the Medes.

BELSHAZZAR the king made a great feast to a thousand

Before
CHRIST
about 569.

* ver. 25.

about 563.
* ver. 26.

† ch. 12. 7.
Rev. 4. 10.

* Ps. 10. 16.
Ch. 2. 44. &
7. 14.
Mic. 4. 7.
Luke 1. 33.

* Is. 40. 15, 17.

* Ps. 115. 3. &
135. 6.

* Job 34. 29.

* Job 9. 12.
Is. 45. 9.
Rom. 9. 20.

b ver. 26.

* Job 42. 12.
Prov. 22. 4.
Matt. 6. 33.

† Ps. 33. 4.
Rev. 13. 3. &
16. 7.

* Ex. 18. 11.
ch. 5. 20.

about 578.
* Esth. 1. 3.

Before
CHRIST
about 538.

of his lords, and drank wine before the thousand.

2 Belshazzar, while he tasted the wine, commanded to bring the golden and silver vessels ^b which his ¹ father Nebuchadnezzar had ¹ taken out of the temple which was in Jerusalem; that the king and his princes, his wives and his concubines, might drink therein.

3 Then they brought the golden vessels that were taken out of the temple of the house of God which was at Jerusalem; and the king and his princes, his wives and his concubines, drank in them.

4 They drank wine, ^c and praised the gods of gold, and of silver, of brass, of iron, of wood, and of stone.

5 ¶ ^d In the same hour came forth fingers of a man's hand, and wrote over against the candlestick upon the plaster of the wall of the king's palace: and the king saw the part of the hand that wrote.

6 Then the king's ¹ countenance was changed, and his thoughts troubled him, so that the ¹ joints of his loins were loosed, and his ^e knees smote one against another.

7 'The king cried ¹ aloud to bring in ^g the astrologers, the Chaldeans, and the soothsayers. And the king spake, and said to the wise men of Babylon, Whosoever shall read this writing, and shew me the interpretation thereof, shall be clothed with ^h scarlet, and have a chain of gold about his neck, ^h and shall be the third ruler in the kingdom.

8 Then came in all the king's wise men: ¹ but they could not read the writing, nor make known to the king the interpretation thereof.

9 Then was king Belshazzar greatly ^k troubled, and his ¹ countenance was changed in him, and his lords were astounded.

10 ¶ Now the queen, by reason of the words of the king and his lords, came into the banquet house: and the queen spake and said, ¹ O king, live for ever: let not thy thoughts trouble thee, nor let thy countenance be changed:

11 ^m There is a man in thy king-

dom, in whom is the spirit of the holy gods; and in the days of thy ¹ father light and understanding and wisdom, like the wisdom of the gods, was found in him; whom the king Nebuchadnezzar thy ¹ father, the king, *I say*, thy father, made ⁿ master of the magicians, astrologers, Chaldeans, and soothsayers;

12 ^o Forasmuch as an excellent spirit, and knowledge, and understanding, ¹ interpreting of dreams, and shewing of hard sentences, and ¹ dissolving of ¹ doubts, were found in the same Daniel, ^p whom the king named Belteshazzar: now let Daniel be called, and he will shew the interpretation.

13 Then was Daniel brought in before the king. And the king spake and said unto Daniel, *Art* thou that Daniel, which *art* of the children of the captivity of Judah, whom the king my ¹ father brought out of Jewry?

14 I have even heard of thee, that ^q the spirit of the gods is in thee, and *that* light and understanding and excellent wisdom is found in thee.

15 And now ^r the wise men, the astrologers, have been brought in before me, that they should read this writing, and make known unto me the interpretation thereof: but they could not shew the interpretation of the thing:

16 And I have heard of thee, that thou canst ¹ make interpretations, and dissolve doubts: ^s now if thou canst read the writing, and make known to me the interpretation thereof, thou shalt be clothed with scarlet, and have a chain of gold about thy neck, and shalt be the third ruler in the kingdom.

17 ¶ Then Daniel answered and said before the king, Let thy gifts be to thyself, and give thy ¹ rewards to another; yet I will read the writing unto the king, and make known to him the interpretation.

18 O thou king, ^t the most high God gave Nebuchadnezzar thy father a kingdom, and majesty, and glory, and honour:

Before
CHRIST
about 538.

¶ Or, grand-father, ver. 2.

¶ Or, grand-father, ver. 2.

* ch. 4. 9.

* ch. 6. 3.

¶ Or, of an interpreter, &c.

¶ Or, of a dissolver. ¶ Chald. knots. ¶ ch. 1. 7.

¶ Or, grand-father.

* ver. 11, 12.

* ver. 7, 8.

¶ Chald. interprets. * ver. 7.

¶ Or, for, as ch. 2. 6.

* ch. 2. 37, 38, & 4. 17, 22, 25.

b Jer. 52. 19. ch. 1. 2.

¶ Or, grand-father: As Jer. 27. 7. 2 Sam. 9. 7. 2 Chr. 15. 16. ver. 11, 13.

† Chald. brought forth.

* Rev. 9. 20.

* ch. 4. 31.

† Chald. brightness-er.

† Chald. changed it.

¶ Or, girdles, Is. 3. 27.

† Chald. bandings, or, knots.

* Nah. 2. 10. 1 ch. 2. 2. & 4. 6.

† Chald. with might.

* Is. 47. 13.

¶ Or, purple.

* ch. 6. 2.

1 ch. 2. 27. & 4. 7.

k ch. 2. 1.

† Chald. brightness-er. Ver. 6.

1 ch. 2. 4. & 3. 9.

m ch. 2. 48. & 4. 8, 9, 18.

Before
CHRIST
about 538.

* Jer. 27. 7.
ch. 3. 4.

* ch. 4. 30, 37.

† Or, to deal
proudly.
Ex. 18. 11.
‡ Chald.
made to
come down.

* ch. 4. 32, 40.

† Or, he
made his
heart equal,
&c.

* ch. 4. 17, 25.

* 2 Chr. 33.
23. & 36. 12.

* ver. 3. 4.

* Ps. 115. 5, 6.

* Jer. 10. 23.

* Job 31. 6.
Ps. 62. 9.
Jer. 6. 30.

* Foretold,
Is. 21. 2.
ver. 31.
ch. 9. 1.
* ch. 6. 28.

19 And for the majesty that he gave him, "all people, nations, and languages, trembled and feared before him: whom he would he slew; and whom he would he kept alive; and whom he would he set up; and whom he would he put down.

20 * But when his heart was lifted up, and his mind hardened "in pride, he was "deposed from his kingly throne, and they took his glory from him:

21 And he was "driven from the sons of men; and "his heart was made like the beasts, and his dwelling *was* with the wild asses: they fed him with grass like oxen, and his body was wet with the dew of heaven; "till he knew that the most high God ruled in the kingdom of men, and *that* he appointed over it whomsoever he will.

22 And thou his son, O Belshazzar, "hast not humbled thine heart, though thou knewest all this;

23 ^b But hast lifted up thyself against the Lord of heaven; and they have brought the vessels of his house before thee, and thou and thy lords, thy wives and thy concubines, have drunk wine in them; and thou hast praised the gods of silver, and gold, of brass, iron, wood, and stone, "which see not, nor hear, nor know: and the God in whose hand thy breath is, ^d and whose *are* all thy ways, hast thou not glorified:

24 Then was the part of the hand sent from him; and this writing was written.

25 ¶ And this is the writing that was written, MENE, MENE, TEKEL, UPHARSIN.

26 This *is* the interpretation of the thing: MENE; God hath numbered thy kingdom, and finished it.

27 TEKEL; "Thou art weighed in the balances, and art found wanting.

28 PERES; Thy kingdom is divided, and given to the "Medes and "Persians.

29 Then commanded Belshazzar, and they clothed Daniel with scarlet, and *put* a chain of gold about

his neck, and made a proclamation concerning him, "that he should be the third ruler in the kingdom.

30 ¶ ⁱ In that night was Belshazzar the king of the Chaldeans slain.

31 * And Darius the Median took the kingdom, "being "about threescore and two years old.

CHAPTER VI.

1 Daniel is made chief of the presidents. 4 They conspiring against him obtain an idolatrous decree. 10 Daniel, accused of the breach thereof, is cast into the lions' den. 18 Daniel is saved. 24 His adversaries devoured, 25 and God magnified by a decree.

IT pleased Darius to set ^a over the kingdom a hundred and twenty princes, which should be over the whole kingdom;

2 And over these three presidents; of whom Daniel *was* first: that the princes might give accounts unto them, and the king should have no damage.

3 Then this Daniel was preferred above the presidents and princes, ^b because an excellent spirit *was* in him; and the king thought to set him over the whole realm.

4 ¶ ^c Then the presidents and princes sought to find occasion against Daniel concerning the kingdom; but they could find none occasion nor fault; forasmuch as he *was* faithful, neither was there any error or fault found in him.

5 Then said these men, We shall not find any occasion against this Daniel, except we find *it* against him concerning the law of his God.

6 Then these presidents and princes "assembled together to the king, and said thus unto him, ^d King Darius, live for ever.

7 All the presidents of the kingdom, the governors, and the princes, the counsellors, and the captains, have consulted together to establish a royal statute, and to make a firm "decree, that whosoever shall ask a petition of any God or man for thirty days, save of thee, O king, he shall be cast into the den of lions.

8 Now, O king, establish the decree, and sign the writing, that it be not changed, according to the

Before
CHRIST
about 538.

* ver. 7.
about 538.
† Jer. 21. 31,
33, 37.

* ch. 9. 1.
† Chald. he
as the son
of, &c.
‡ Or, now.

about 538.
* Esth. 1. 1.

* ch. 5. 12.

about 537.
* Ecce. 4. 4.

‡ Or, came
tumultuously.

* Neh. 2. 3.
ver. 21.
ch. 2. 4.

‡ Or, interdict.

Before
CHRIST
about 537.

* Esth. 1. 19.
& 8. 8.
ver. 12, 15.
† Chald.
passeth not.

* 1 Kings 8.
44, 48.
Ps. 5. 7.
Jonah 2. 4.

* Ps. 55. 17.
Acts 2. 1, 2.
15. & 3. 1. &
10. 9.

b ch. 3. 8.

i ver. 8.

b ch. 1. 6. &
5. 13.
i ch. 3. 12.

m So Mark
6. 26.

* ver. 8.

* Lam. 3. 33.

† So Matt. 27.
66.

law of the Medes and Persians, which [†]altereth not.

9 Wherefore king Darius signed the writing and the decree.

10 ¶ Now when Daniel knew that the writing was signed, he went into his house; and, his windows being open in his chamber [†]toward Jerusalem, he kneeled upon his knees [‡]three times a day, and prayed, and gave thanks before his God, as he did aforetime.

11 Then these men assembled, and found Daniel praying and making supplication before his God.

12 ^hThen they came near, and spake before the king concerning the king's decree; Hast thou not signed a decree, that every man that shall ask *a petition* of any God or man within thirty days, save of thee, O king, shall be cast into the den of lions? The king answered and said, The thing is true, ⁱaccording to the law of the Medes and Persians, which altereth not.

13 Then answered they and said before the king, That Daniel, ^kwhich is of the children of the captivity of Judah, ⁱregardeth not thee, O king, nor the decree that thou hast signed, but maketh his petition three times a day.

14 Then the king, when he heard *these* words, ^mwas sore displeased with himself, and set *his* heart on Daniel to deliver him: and he laboured till the going down of the sun to deliver him.

15 Then these men assembled unto the king, and said unto the king, Know, O king, that ⁿthe law of the Medes and Persians is, That no decree nor statute which the king establisheth may be changed.

16 Then the king commanded, and they brought Daniel, and cast *him* into the den of lions. *Now* the king spake and said unto Daniel, Thy God whom thou servest continually, he will deliver thee.

17 ^oAnd a stone was brought, and laid upon the mouth of the den; ^pand the king sealed it with his own signet, and with the sig-

net of his lords; that the purpose might not be changed concerning Daniel.

18 ¶ Then the king went to his palace, and passed the night fasting: neither were ^qinstruments of music brought before him: ^qand his sleep went from him.

19 Then the king arose very early in the morning, and went in haste unto the den of lions.

20 And when he came to the den, he cried with a lamentable voice unto Daniel: *and* the king spake and said to Daniel, O Daniel, servant of the living God, ^ris thy God, whom thou servest continually, able to deliver thee from the lions?

21 Then said Daniel unto the king, ^sO king, live for ever.

22 ^tMy God hath sent his angel, and hath ^ushut the lions' mouths, that they have not hurt me: forasmuch as before him innocency was found in me; and also before thee, O king, have I done no hurt.

23 Then was the king exceeding glad for him, and commanded that they should take Daniel up out of the den. So Daniel was taken up out of the den, and no manner of hurt was found upon him, ^vbecause he believed in his God.

24 ¶ And the king commanded, ^yand they brought those men which had accused Daniel, and they cast *them* into the den of lions, them, ^ztheir children, and their wives; and the lions had the mastery of them, and brake all their bones in pieces or ever they came at the bottom of the den.

25 ¶ ^aThen king Darius wrote unto all people, nations, and languages, that dwell in all the earth; Peace be multiplied unto you.

26 ^bI make a decree, That in every dominion of my kingdom men ^ctremble and fear before the God of Daniel: ^dfor he is the living God, and steadfast for ever, and his kingdom *that* which shall not be ^edestroyed, and his dominion *shall be even* unto the end.

27 He delivereth and rescueth,

Before
CHRIST
about 537.

¶ Or, table.

¶ ch. 2. 1.

* ch. 3. 15.

* ch. 2. 4.

* ch. 3. 28.

* Heb. 11. 33.

* Heb. 11. 33.

† Deut. 19. 19.

* Esth. 9. 10.
See Deut.
24. 16.
2 Kings 14.
6.

* ch. 4. 1.

b ch. 3. 29.

* Ps. 99. 1.

d ch. 4. 34.

* ch. 2. 44. &
4. 3. 34. & 7.
14. 27.
Luke 1. 33.

Before
CHRIST
about 537.

ch. 4. 3.

† Heb. hand.

ch. 1. 21.

† Ezra 1. 1, 2.

and he worketh signs and wonders in heaven and in earth, who hath delivered Daniel from the power of the lions.

28 So this Daniel prospered in the reign of Darius, and in the reign of Cyrus the Persian.

CHAPTER VII.

1 Daniel's vision of four beasts. 9 Of God's kingdom. 15 The interpretation thereof.

about 555.

* Num. 12. 6.

Amos 3. 7.

† Chald. equi.

ch. 2. 28.

IN the first year of Belshazzar king of Babylon, Daniel had a dream and visions of his head upon his bed: then he wrote the dream, and told the sum of the matters.

2 Daniel spake and said, I saw in my vision by night, and behold, the four winds of the heaven strove upon the great sea.

3 And four great beasts came up from the sea, diverse one from another.

4 The first was like a lion, and had eagle's wings: I beheld till the wings thereof were plucked, and it was lifted up from the earth, and made stand upon the feet as a man, and a man's heart was given to it.

5 And behold another beast, a second, like to a bear, and it raised up itself on one side, and it had three ribs in the mouth of it between the teeth of it: and they said thus unto it, Arise, devour much flesh.

6 After this I beheld, and lo another, like a leopard, which had upon the back of it four wings of a fowl; the beast had also four heads; and dominion was given to it.

7 After this I saw in the night visions, and behold a fourth beast, dreadful and terrible, and strong exceedingly; and it had great iron teeth: it devoured and brake in pieces, and stamped the residue with the feet of it: and it was diverse from all the beasts that were before it; and it had ten horns.

8 I considered the horns, and, behold, there came up among them another little horn, before whom there were three of the first horns plucked up by the roots: and, be-

hold, in this horn were eyes like the eyes of man, and a mouth speaking great things.

9 I beheld till the thrones were cast down, and the Ancient of days did sit, whose garment was white as snow, and the hair of his head like the pure wool: his throne was like the fiery flame, and his wheels as burning fire.

10 A fiery stream issued and came forth from before him: thousand thousands ministered unto him, and ten thousand times ten thousand stood before him: the judgment was set, and the books were opened.

11 I beheld then, because of the voice of the great words which the horn spake: I beheld even till the beast was slain, and his body destroyed, and given to the burning flame.

12 As concerning the rest of the beasts, they had their dominion taken away: yet their lives were prolonged for a season and time.

13 I saw in the night visions, and, behold, one like the Son of man came with the clouds of heaven, and came to the Ancient of days, and they brought him near before him.

14 And there was given him dominion, and glory, and a kingdom, that all people, nations, and languages, should serve him: his dominion is an everlasting dominion, which shall not pass away, and his kingdom that which shall not be destroyed.

15 I Daniel was grieved in my spirit in the midst of my body, and the visions of my head troubled me.

16 I came near unto one of them that stood by, and asked him the truth of all this. So he told me, and made me know the interpretation of the things.

17 These great beasts, which are four, are four kings, which shall arise out of the earth.

18 But the saints of the Most High shall take the kingdom, and possess the kingdom for ever, even for ever and ever.

Before
CHRIST
about 555.

* Rev. 9. 7.

Ps. 12. 5.

ver. 25.

Rev. 13. 5.

* Rev. 20. 4.

* Ps. 90. 2.

ver. 13, 22.

* Ps. 104. 2.

Rev. 1. 14.

* Ez. 1. 15, 16.

* Ps. 20. 3. &

57. 3.

Is. 50. 33. &

02. 15.

* 1 Kings 22.

19.

Ps. 68. 17.

Heb. 12. 22.

Rev. 5. 11.

* Rev. 20. 4.

12.

* Rev. 19. 20.

† Chald. a
prolonging
in life was
given them.

* Ez. 1. 26.

Matt. 24. 30.

& 26. 64.

Rev. 1. 7, 13.

& 14. 14.

* ver. 9.

* Ps. 2. 6, 7.

& 8. 6. &

110. 1, 2.

Matt. 11. 27.

& 28. 18.

John 3. 35.

1 Cor. 15. 27.

Eph. 1. 22.

* ch. 3. 4.

* Ez. 145. 13.

ch. 2. 44.

ver. 27.

Mic. 4. 7.

Luke 1. 33.

John 12. 34.

Heb. 12. 28.

* ver. 28.

† Chald. high.

sheath.

* ver. 5.

* Is. 60. 12, 13.

14.

ver. 22, 27.

* 2 Tim. 2. 11.

12.

Rev. 2. 26.

* 27. & 21.

& 20. 4.

† Chald. high

ones, that is,

thorns, or,

pluces.

ch. 2. 41.

Rev. 13. 1.

† ver. 20, 21.

24.

ch. 8. 9.

Before
CHRIST
about 555.

* ver. 7.
† Chald.
from all
those.

19 Then I would know the truth of ^ethe fourth beast, which was diverse ⁱfrom all the others, exceeding dreadful, whose teeth *were* of iron, and his nails *of* brass; which devoured, brake in pieces, and stamped the residue with his feet;

20 And of the ten horns *that were* in his head, and *of* the other which came up, and before whom three fell; even *of* that horn that had eyes, and a mouth that spake very great things, whose look *was* more stout than his fellows.

21 I beheld, ⁱand the same horn made war with the saints, and prevailed against them;

22 ^eUntil the Ancient of days came, ^band judgment was given to the saints of the Most High; and the time came that the saints possessed the kingdom.

23 Thus he said, The fourth beast shall be ⁱthe fourth kingdom upon earth, which shall be diverse from all kingdoms, and shall devour the whole earth, and shall tread it down, and break it in pieces.

24 ^kAnd the ten horns out of this kingdom *are* ten kings *that* shall arise: and another shall rise after them; and he shall be diverse from the first, and he shall subdue three kings.

25 ⁱAnd he shall speak *great* words against the Most High, and shall ^mwear out the saints of the Most High, and ⁿthink to change times and laws: and ^othey shall be given into his hand ^puntil a time and times and the dividing of time.

26 ^qBut the judgment shall sit, and they shall take away his dominion, to consume and to destroy *it* unto the end.

27 And the ^rkingdom and dominion, and the greatness of the kingdom under the whole heaven, shall be given to the people of the saints of the Most High, ^swhose kingdom *is* an everlasting kingdom, ^tand all ^udominions shall serve and obey him.

28 Hitherto *is* the end of the matter. As for me Daniel, ^vmy cogitations much troubled me, and my countenance changed in me: but I ^xkept the matter in my heart.

† ch. 8. 12, 24.
& 11. 31.
Rev. 11. 7. &
13. 7. & 17.
14. & 19. 19.

* ver. 9.
† ver. 18.
1 Cor. 6. 2.
Rev. 1. 6. &
5. 10. & 20. 4.

† ch. 2. 40.

* ver. 7, 8, 20.
Rev. 17. 12.

† Is. 57. 23.
ch. 8. 24, 25.
& 11. 28, 30.
Rev. 13. 5, 6.
† Rev. 17. 6.
& Is. 24.
* ch. 2. 21.
* Rev. 13. 7.

† ch. 12. 7.
Rev. 12. 14.

* ver. 10, 22.

* ver. 14, 18,
22.

* ch. 2. 44.
Luke 1. 33.
John 12. 34.
Rev. 11. 15.
† Is. 60. 12.
† Or, rulers.

* ver. 15.
ch. 8. 27. &
10. 8, 16.

* Luke 21. 19,
51.

CHAPTER VIII.

1 *Daniel's vision of the ram and he goat.* 13 *The two thousand three hundred days of sacrifice.* 15 *Gabriel comforteth Daniel, and interpreteth the vision.*

IN the third year of the reign of I king Belshazzar a vision appeared unto me, *even unto me* Daniel, after that which appeared unto me ^aat the first.

2 And I saw in a vision; and it came to pass, when I saw, that I *was* at ^bShushan in the palace, which *is* in the province of Elam; and I saw in a vision, and I was by the river of Ulai.

3 Then I lifted up mine eyes, and saw, and, behold, there stood before the river a ram which had *two* horns: and the *two* horns *were* high; but one *was* higher than ⁱthe other, and the higher came up last.

4 I saw the ram pushing westward, and northward, and southward; so that no beasts might stand before him, neither *was there any* that could deliver out of his hand; ^ebut he did according to his will, and became great.

5 And as I was considering, behold, a he goat came from the west on the face of the whole earth, and ^htouched not the ground: and the goat *had* ⁱa notable horn between his eyes.

6 And he came to the ram that had *two* horns, which I had seen standing before the river, and ran unto him in the fury of his power.

7 And I saw him come close unto the ram, and he was moved with choler against him, and smote the ram, and brake his two horns: and there was no power in the ram to stand before him, but he cast him down to the ground, and stamped upon him: and there was none that could deliver the ram out of his hand.

8 Therefore the he goat waxed very great: and when he was strong, the great horn was broken; and for it came up ^kfour notable ones toward the four winds of heaven.

9 ^lAnd out of one of them came forth a little horn, which waxed exceeding great, ^mtoward the south,

Before
CHRIST
about 555.

* ch. 7. 1.

* Esth. 1. 2.

† Heb.
the second.

* ch. 5. 19. &
11. 3, 16.

† Or, none
touched
him in the
earth.

† Heb.
a horn of
sight.
* ver. 21.

* ch. 7. 6. &
11. 4.
ver. 23.

† ch. 7. 8. &
11. 21.

* ch. 11. 25.

Before
CHRIST
about 553.

Pa. 48. 2.
Ex. 23. 6, 15.
ch. 11. 16, 41,
45.
1 ch. 11. 28.
Or, against
the host.
Jo. 14. 13.
Rev. 12. 4.

Jer. 48. 26,
42.
ch. 11. 36.
ver. 25.
Or, against.
Josh. 5. 14.
ch. 11. 31. &
12. 11.

Or,
from him.
Ex. 29. 38.
Num. 28. 3.
Ez. 46. 15.
ch. 11. 31.
Or, the host
was given
over for the
transgression
against the
daily
sacrifice.

Pa. 119. 43,
142.
Is. 59. 14.
ver. 4.

Ex. 11. 28, 26.
ch. 4. 13. &
12. 6.
1 Pet. 1. 12.
Or, the
number of
secrets,
or, the won-
derful number-
ber.

1 Heb.
Palmoni.
Or, making
desolate,
ch. 11. 31. &
12. 11.
1 Heb.
evening
morning.
1 Heb.
justified.

See ch. 12.
8.
1 Pet. 1. 10,
11.
Ex. 1. 26.

ch. 12. 6, 7.

ch. 9. 21.
Luke 1. 19,
26.

Ex. 1. 28.
Rev. 1. 17.

ch. 10. 9, 10.
Luke 9:42.

Ex. 2. 2.

1 Heb. made
me stand
upon my
standing.

ch. 9. 27. &
11. 27, 35, 36.
12. 4.
Hab. 2. 3.
ver. 3.

and toward the east, and toward the ^hpleasant land.

¹⁰ And it waxed great, ^{even} ^{to} ^hthe host of heaven; and ^{it} cast down ^{some} of the host and of the stars to the ground, and stamped upon them.

¹¹ Yea, ^{he} magnified ^{himself} even ^{to} ^hthe prince of the host, ^{and} ^{by} him ^hthe daily sacrifice was taken away, and the place of his sanctuary was cast down.

¹² And ^qa host was given ^{him} against the daily sacrifice by reason of transgression, and it cast down ^hthe truth to the ground; and it ^hpractised, and prospered.

¹³ ¶ Then I heard ^{one} saint speaking, and another saint said unto ^hthat certain saint which spake, How long shall be the vision concerning the daily sacrifice, and the transgression ^{of} desolation, to give both the sanctuary and the host to be trodden under foot?

¹⁴ And he said unto me, Unto two thousand and three hundred ^hdays; then shall the sanctuary be ^hcleansed.

¹⁵ ¶ And it came to pass, when I, ^{even} I Daniel, had seen the vision, and ^hsought for the meaning, then, behold, there stood before me ^{as} the appearance of a man.

¹⁶ And I heard a man's voice ^{between} the banks of Ulai, which called, and said, ^hGabriel, make this man to understand the vision.

¹⁷ So he came near where I stood; and when he came, I was afraid, and ^hfell upon my face: but he said unto me, Understand, O son of man: for at the time of the end shall be the vision.

¹⁸ ^hNow as he was speaking with me, I was in a deep sleep on my face toward the ground: ^{but} he touched me, and ^hset me up-right.

¹⁹ And he said, Behold, I will make thee know what shall be in the last end of the indignation: ^{for} at the time appointed the end shall be.

²⁰ ^hThe ram which thou sawest having two horns are the kings of Media and Persia.

²¹ ^hAnd the rough goat is the king of Grecia: and the great horn that is between his eyes ^{is} the first king.

²² ^hNow that being broken, whereas four stood up for it, four kingdoms shall stand up out of the nation, but not in his power.

²³ And in the latter time of their kingdom, when the transgressors ^{are} come to the full, a king ^{of} fierce countenance, and understanding dark sentences, ^hshall stand up.

²⁴ And his power shall be mighty, ^{but} not by his own power: and he shall destroy wonderfully, ^{and} shall prosper, and practise, ^{and} shall destroy the mighty and the ^hholy people.

²⁵ And ^{through} his policy also he shall cause craft to prosper in his hand; ^{and} he shall magnify ^{himself} in his heart, and by ^hpeace shall destroy many: ^{he} shall also stand up against the Prince of princes; but he shall be ^{broken} without hand.

²⁶ ^hAnd the vision of the evening and the morning which was told ^{is} true: ^{wherefore} shut thou up the vision; for it shall be for many days.

²⁷ ^hAnd I Daniel fainted, and was sick ^{certain} days; afterward I rose up, ^{and} did the king's business; and I was astonished in the vision, ^{but} none understood it.

CHAPTER IX.

1 Daniel, considering the time of the captivity, ^hmaketh confession of sins, ^{and} prayeth for the restoration of Jerusalem. ²⁰ Gabriel informeth him of the seventy weeks.

IN the first year ^{of} Darius the son of Ahasuerus, of the seed of the Medes, ^hwhich was made king over the realm of the Chaldeans;

² In the first year of his reign, I Daniel understood by books the number of the years, whereof the word of the LORD came to ^hJeremiah the prophet, that he would accomplish seventy years in the desolations of Jerusalem.

³ ¶ ^{and} I set my face unto the LORD God, to seek by prayer and

Before
CHRIST
about 553.

ver. 5.
ch. 11. 3.

ver. 8.
ch. 11. 4.

† Heb.
are accom-
plished.
Deut. 23. 50.
ver. 6.

1 Rev. 17. 13,
17.
ver. 12.
ch. 11. 36.
ver. 10.
ch. 7. 25.

1 Heb. peo-
ple of the
holy ones.
ch. 11. 21,
23, 24.

ver. 11.
ch. 11. 36.
Or,
prosperity.
ver. 11.
ch. 11. 36.

1 Job 34. 20.
Lam. 4. 6.
ch. 2. 34, 45.

ch. 10. 1.

1 Ez. 12. 27.
ch. 10. 14. &
12. 4. 8.
Rev. 22. 10.

ch. 7. 28. &
10. 8, 16.

ch. 6. 2, 3.

1 See ver. 16.

about 538.

ch. 11. 21. &
5. 31. & 6. 28.

Or,
in which he,
&c.

h2 Chr. 36. 21.
Jer. 25. 11,
12. & 29. 10.

1 Neh. 1. 4.
Jer. 29. 12,
13.
ch. 6. 10.
James 4. 8,
9, 10.

Before
CHRIST
about 538.

supplications, with fasting, and sackcloth, and ashes :

4 And I prayed unto the LORD my God, and made my confession, and said, O ^dLord, the great and dreadful God, keeping the covenant and mercy to them that love him, and to them that keep his commandments ;

5 ^eWe have sinned, and have committed iniquity, and have done wickedly, and have rebelled, even by departing from thy precepts and from thy judgments :

6 ^fNeither have we hearkened unto thy servants the prophets, which spake in thy name to our kings, our princes, and our fathers, and to all the people of the land.

7 O Lord, ^grighteousness ^hbelongeth unto thee, but unto us confusion of faces, as at this day ; to the men of Judah, and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and unto all Israel, *that are near, and that are far off*, through all the countries whither thou hast driven them, because of their trespass that they have trespassed against thee.

8 O Lord, to us ⁱbelongeth ^jconfusion of face, to our kings, to our princes, and to our fathers, because we have sinned against thee.

9 ^kTo the Lord our God ^lbelong mercies and forgivenesses, though we have rebelled against him ;

10 ^mNeither have we obeyed the voice of the LORD our God, to walk in his laws, which he set before us by his servants the prophets.

11 Yea, ⁿall Israel have transgressed thy law, even by departing, that they might not obey thy voice ; therefore the curse is poured upon us, and the oath that is written in the ^olaw of Moses the servant of God, because we have sinned against him.

12 And he hath ^pconfirmed his words, which he spake against us, and against our judges that judged us, by bringing upon us a great evil : ^qfor under the whole heaven hath not been done as hath been done upon Jerusalem.

13 ^rAs it is written in the law of

Moses, all this evil is come upon us : ^syet ^tmade we not our prayer before the LORD our God, that we might turn from our iniquities, and understand thy truth.

14 Therefore hath the LORD ^uwatched upon the evil, and brought it upon us : for ^vthe LORD our God is righteous in all his works which he doeth : ^wfor we obeyed not his voice.

15 And now, O Lord our God, ^xthat hast brought thy people forth out of the land of Egypt with a mighty hand, and hast ^ygotten thee ^zrenown, as at this day ; ^awe have sinned, we have done wickedly.

16 ¶ O Lord, ^baccording to all thy righteousness, I beseech thee, let thine anger and thy fury be turned away from thy city Jerusalem, ^cthy holy mountain : because for our sins, ^dand for the iniquities of our fathers, ^eJerusalem and thy people ^fare become a reproach to all that are about us.

17 Now therefore, O our God, hear the prayer of thy servant, and his supplications, ^gand cause thy face to shine upon thy sanctuary ^hthat is desolate, ⁱfor the Lord's sake.

18 ^jO my God, incline thine ear, and hear ; open thine eyes, ^kand behold our desolations, and the city ^lwhich is called by thy name : for we do not ^mpresent our supplications before thee for our righteousnesses, but for thy great mercies.

19 O Lord, hear ; O Lord, forgive ; O Lord, hearken and do ; defer not, ⁿfor thine own sake, O my God : for thy city and thy people are called by thy name.

20 ¶ ^oAnd while I was speaking, and praying, and confessing my sin and the sin of my people Israel, and presenting my supplication before the LORD my God for the holy mountain of my God ;

21 Yea, while I ^pwas speaking in prayer, even the man ^qGabriel, whom I had seen in the vision at the beginning, being caused to fly ^rswiftly, ^stouched me ^tabout the time of the evening oblation.

22 And he informed me, and talk-

Before
CHRIST
about 538.

^qIs. 9. 13.
^rJer. 2. 30, &
^sHos. 7. 7, 10.

^tHeb. *entreated we not the face of the Lord.*
^uJer. 31. 28.
^v& 44. 27.
^wNeh. 9. 33.
^xver. 7.

^yver. 10.

^zEx. 6. 1, 6.
^a& 32. 11.
^b1 Kings 8.
^c31.

^dNeh. 1. 10.
^eJer. 32. 21.

^fHeb. *made thee a name.*
^gEx. 14. 18.
^hNeh. 9. 10.
ⁱJer. 32. 20.

^jver. 5.
^k1 Sam. 12. 7.
^lPs. 31. 1 &
^m71. 2.

ⁿMic. 6. 4, 5.

^over. 20.
^pZech. 8. 3.
^qEx. 20. 1.

^rLam. 2. 15.
^s16.
^tPs. 44. 13,
^u14 & 19. 4.

^vNum. 6. 23.
^wPs. 67. 1, &
^x103. 7, 19.
^yLam. 5. 18.

^zver. 19.
^aJohn 16. 24.
^bIs. 37. 37.

^cEx. 3. 7.
^dPs. 80. 14,
^e&c.

^fJer. 25. 29.
^gHeb. *whereupon thy name is called.*

^hHeb. *cause to yell.*
ⁱJer. 36. 7.

^jPs. 79. 9, 10.
^k& 102. 15, 16.

^lPs. 32. 5.
^mIs. 63. 24.

ⁿch. 8. 16.

^oHeb. *with greatness, or, flight.*
^pch. 8. 18. &
^q10. 10, 16.

^r1 Kings 18.
^s36.

^dEx. 20. 6.
^eDeut. 7. 9.
^fNeh. 1. 5, &
^g9. 32.

^h1 Kings 8.
ⁱ47.
^jNeh. 1. 6, 7.
^k& 9. 33, 34.
^lPs. 106. 6.
^mIs. 64. 5, 6, 7.
ⁿJer. 14. 7.
^over. 15.

^p2 Chr. 36. 15,
^q16.
^rver. 10.

^sNeh. 9. 33.
^tOr, *thou hast, &c.*

^uver. 7.

^vNeh. 9. 17.
^wPs. 130. 4, 7.

^xver. 6.

^yIs. 1. 4, 5, 6.
^zJer. 8. 5, 10.

^aLev. 26. 14,
^b& 2. 13.
^cDeut. 27. 15,
^d& 28. 15,
^e& 29. 20,
^f& 30. 17,
^g18. & 31. 17,
^h& 32. 19,
ⁱ& 33. 2.
^jLam. 2. 17.
^kZech. 1. 6.

^lLam. 1. 12.
^m& 2. 13.
ⁿAmos. 3. 2.

^oLev. 26. 14,
^pDeut. 28. 15,
^qLam. 2. 17.

^r1 Kings 18.
^s36.

Before
CHRIST
about 538.

† Heb.
to *scour*
of *un-
der-
standing*.
† Heb. *word*.
ch. 10. 12.
ch. 10. 11, 19.
† Heb. *man*
of *desires*.
* Matt. 24. 15.
* They be-
gin from
the 29th of
Artemio-
res.
See Num.
14. 34.
Ex. 4. 6.
† Or,
to *restrain*.
† Or,
to *seal up*,
Lam. 4. 22.
† Is. 35. 10.
† Is. 35. 11.
Jer. 23. 5, 6.
Heb. 9. 12.
Heb. 14. 6.
† Heb.
prophet.
† Ps. 45. 7.
Luke 1. 35.
John 1. 41.
Heb. 9. 11.
† Jer. 23.
Matt. 24. 15.
Ezra 4. 24.
8. 6. 1. 5. &
7. 1. 5.
Neh. 2. 1, 3.
b. 6. 8.
† Or, to *build*
up *Jeru-
salem*. As
2 Sam. 15.
25.
Ps. 71. 20.
John 1. 41.
8. 4. 25.
† Is. 55. 4.
† Heb. *shall*
return and
be built.
† Or, *hunch*,
or, disten.
* Neh. 4. 8.
15. 17. 18. &
6. 15. 14.
† Heb.
visitation
of *times*.
† Is. 55. 8.
Mark 9. 12.
Luke 24. 36.
40.
† Pet. 2. 21.
& 3. 18.
† Or, and
shall have
nothing,
John 14. 30.
† Or, and
they shall
be as mice
has people,
ch. 11. 17.
† Heb. *and*
the price.
† Messian's,
ver. 25. 1. 2. 3.
† Heb. *people*.
* Matt. 22. 7.
† Luke 13. 31.
* Matt. 24. 2.
† Matt. 24. 6.
14.
† Is. 8. 7. 8.
ch. 11. 10, 22.
& 32. 2. Jer.
1. 19. 9. 28.
* Jer. 13. 14.
Luke 21. 24.
Rom. 11. 26.

ed with me, and said, O Daniel, I am now come forth to give thee skill and understanding.

23 At the beginning of thy supplications the commandment came forth, and I am come to shew thee; for thou art greatly beloved: therefore understand the matter, and consider the vision.

24 Seventy weeks are determined upon thy people and upon thy holy city, to finish the transgression, and to make an end of sins, and to make reconciliation for iniquity, and to bring in everlasting righteousness, and to seal up the vision and prophecy, and to anoint the Most Holy.

25 Know therefore and understand, that from the going forth of the commandment to restore and to build Jerusalem, unto the Messiah the Prince, shall be seven weeks, and threescore and two weeks: the street shall be built again, and the wall, even in troublous times.

26 And after threescore and two weeks shall Messiah be cut off, but not for himself; and the people of the prince that shall come shall destroy the city and the sanctuary; and the end thereof shall be with a flood, and unto the end of the war desolations are determined.

27 And he shall confirm the covenant with many for one week: and in the midst of the week he shall cause the sacrifice and the oblation to cease, and for the overspreading of abominations he shall make it desolate, even until the consummation, and that determined shall be poured upon the desolate.

Nah. 1. 8. † Or, it shall be cut off by desolations. † Or, n. † Is. 42. 6. 31. 31. Ez. 16. 61, 62. m. 1. 33. 11. Matt. 38. 28. Rom. 5. 13. 13. † Or, and upon the battlements shall be the idols of the desolator. Mark 13. 14. Luke 21. 20. * See Is. 10. 22, 23. & 28. 22. ch. 11. 36. Luke 21. 24. Rom. 11. 26. † Or, upon the desolator.

CHAPTER X.

1 Daniel having humbled himself seeth a vision. 10 Being troubled with fear he is comforted by the angel.

IN the third year of Cyrus king of Persia a thing was revealed unto Daniel, whose name was called Belteshazzar; and the thing was true, but the time appointed

was long: and he understood the thing, and had understanding of the vision.

2 In those days I Daniel was mourning three full weeks.

3 I ate no pleasant bread, neither came flesh nor wine in my mouth, neither did I anoint myself at all, till three whole weeks were fulfilled.

4 And in the four and twentieth day of the first month, as I was by the side of the great river, which is Hiddekel;

5 Then I lifted up mine eyes, and looked, and behold a certain man clothed in linen, whose loins were girded with fine gold of Uphaz:

6 His body also was like the beryl, and his face as the appearance of lightning, and his eyes as lamps of fire, and his arms and his feet like in colour to polished brass, and the voice of his words like the voice of a multitude.

7 And I Daniel alone saw the vision: for the men that were with me saw not the vision; but a great quaking fell upon them, so that they fled to hide themselves.

8 Therefore I was left alone, and saw this great vision, and there remained no strength in me: for my comeliness was turned in me into corruption, and I retained no strength.

9 Yet heard I the voice of his words: and when I heard the voice of his words, then was I in a deep sleep on my face, and my face toward the ground.

10 ¶ And, behold, a hand touched me, which set me upon my knees and upon the palms of my hands.

11 And he said unto me, O Daniel, a man greatly beloved, understand the words that I speak unto thee, and stand upright: for unto thee am I now sent. And when he had spoken this word unto me, I stood trembling.

12 Then said he unto me, Fear not, Daniel: for from the first day that thou didst set thine heart to understand, and to chasten thyself

Before
CHRIST
about 534.

† Heb. *great*.
ch. 1. 17. &
8. 16.

† Heb. *veel*.
of *days*.

† Heb. *bread*
of *desires*.

* Matt. 6. 17.

† Gen. 2. 14.

† Josh. 5. 13.

† ch. 12. 6, 7.
† Heb.
one *man*.

† Rev. 1. 13.
14. 15. & 15.
6.

† Jer. 10. 9.

† Ez. 1. 16.

† Ez. 1. 14.

† Rev. 1. 14.
& 18. 12.

† Ez. 1. 7.
Rev. 1. 15.

† Ez. 1. 24.
Rev. 1. 15.

† 2 Kings 6.
17.
Acts 9. 7.

* ch. 8. 27.

† Or, *vigour*.
* ch. 7. 28.

* ch. 8. 18.

† Jer. 1. 9.
ch. 3. 21.
Rev. 1. 17.

† Heb.
moved.

* ch. 9. 23.

† Heb.
a *man* of
desires.

† Heb. *stand*
upon *thy*
standing.

* Rev. 1. 17.

about 534.

* ch. 1. 7.

* Rev. 19. 9.

* ver. 14.

Before
CHRIST
about 534.

^c ch. 9. 3, 4,
22, 27.
Acts 10. 4.
^a ver. 20.

^b ver. 21.
ch. 12. 1.
Jude 9.
Rev. 12. 7.
[†] Or, the
first.

^c Gen. 49. 1.
ch. 2. 28.
^d ch. 8. 26.
ver. 1.
Hab. 2. 3.

^e ver. 9.
ch. 5. 18.

^f ch. 8. 15.

^g ver. 10.
Jer. 1. 9.

^b ver. 8.

[†] Or, this
servant of
my lord.

ⁱ ver. 11.

^k Judg. 6. 23.

ⁱ ver. 13.

[†] Heb.
strengthen-
eth himself.
^m ver. 13.
Jude 9.
Rev. 12. 7.

before thy God, ^athy words were heard, and I am come for thy words.

13 ^a But the prince of the kingdom of Persia withstood me one and twenty days: but, lo, ^bMichael, [†]one of the chief princes, came to help me; and I remained there with the kings of Persia.

14 Now I am come to make thee understand what shall befall thy people ^cin the latter days: ^dfor yet the vision is for *many* days.

15 And when he had spoken such words unto me, ^eI set my face toward the ground, and I became dumb.

16 And, behold, ^fone like the similitude of the sons of men ^gtouched my lips: then I opened my mouth, and spake, and said unto him that stood before me, O my lord, by the vision ^hmy sorrows are turned upon me, and I have retained no strength.

17 For how can [†]the servant of this my lord talk with this my lord? for as for me, straightway there remained no strength in me, neither is there breath left in me.

18 Then there came again and touched me *one* like the appearance of a man, and he strengthened me,

19 ⁱAnd said, O man greatly beloved, ^kfear not: peace *be* unto thee; be strong, yea, be strong. And when he had spoken unto me, I was strengthened, and said, Let my lord speak; for thou hast strengthened me.

20 Then said he, Knowest thou wherefore I come unto thee? and now will I return to fight ⁱwith the prince of Persia: and when I am gone forth, lo, the prince of Grecia shall come.

21 But I will shew thee that which is noted in the Scripture of truth: and *there is none* that [†]holdeth with me in these things, ^mbut Michael your prince.

CHAPTER XI.

¹ The overthrow of Persia by the king of Grecia. ⁵ Leagues and conflicts between the kings of the south and of the north. ³⁰ The invasion and tyranny of the Romans.

ALSO I ^ain the first year of ^bDarius the Mede, *even* I, stood to confirm and to strengthen him.

2 And now will I shew thee the truth. Behold, there shall stand up yet three kings in Persia; and the fourth shall be far richer than *they* all: and by his strength through his riches he shall stir up all against the realm of Grecia.

3 And ^aa mighty king shall stand up, that shall rule with great dominion, and ^ddo according to his will.

4 And when he shall stand up, ^ehis kingdom shall be broken, and shall be divided toward the four winds of heaven; and not to his posterity, ^fnor according to his dominion which he ruled: for his kingdom shall be plucked up, even for others besides those.

5 [¶] And the king of the south shall be strong, and *one* of his princes; and he shall be strong above him, and have dominion; his dominion *shall be* a great dominion.

6 And in the end of years they [†]shall join themselves together; for the king's daughter of the south shall come to the king of the north to make ⁱan agreement: but she shall not retain the power of the arm; neither shall he stand, nor his arm: but she shall be given up, and they that brought her, and [†]he that begat her, and he that strengthened her in *these* times.

7 But out of a branch of her roots shall *one* stand up [†]in his estate, which shall come with an army, and shall enter into the fortress of the king of the north, and shall deal against them, and shall prevail:

8 And shall also carry captives into Egypt their gods, with their princes, and with ⁱtheir precious vessels of silver and of gold; and he shall continue *more* years than the king of the north.

9 So the king of the south shall come into *his* kingdom, and shall return into his own land.

10 But his sons [†]shall be stirred up, and shall assemble a multitude

Before
CHRIST
about 534

^c ch. 9. 1.
^b ch. 5. 31.

^c ch. 7. 6. &
8. 5.

^d ch. 8. 4.
ver. 10, 36.

^e ch. 8. 8.

^f ch. 8. 22.

[†] Heb. shall
associate
themselves.

[†] Heb.
rights.

[†] Or, whom
she brought
forth.

[†] Or, in his
place, or,
vice, ver. 20.

[†] Heb.
vessels of
their desire.

[†] Or,
shall rear.

Before
CHRIST
about 534.

[†] Is. 8. 8.
ch. 9. 26.
^{||} Or, then
shall he be
stirred up
again.
[¶] ver. 7.

of great forces: and *one* shall certainly come, [¶]and overflow, and pass through: ^{||}then shall he return, and be stirred up, [¶]*even* to his fortress.

11 And the king of the south shall be moved with choler, and shall come forth and fight with him, *even* with the king of the north: and he shall set forth a great multitude; but the multitude shall be given into his hand.

12 And when he hath taken away the multitude, his heart shall be lifted up; and he shall cast down *many* ten thousands: but he shall not be strengthened *by it*.

13 For the king of the north shall return, and shall set forth a multitude greater than the former, and shall certainly come [¶]after certain years with a great army and with much riches.

14 And in those times there shall many stand up against the king of the south: also [¶]the robbers of thy people shall exalt themselves to establish the vision; but they shall fall.

15 So the king of the north shall come, and cast up a mount, and take [¶]the most fenced cities: and the arms of the south shall not withstand, neither [¶]his chosen people, neither *shall there be any* strength to withstand.

16 But he that cometh against him [¶]shall do according to his own will, and [¶]none shall stand before him: and he shall stand in the [¶]*glorious* land, which by his hand shall be consumed.

17 He shall also [¶]set his face to enter with the strength of his whole kingdom, and [¶]upright ones with him; thus shall he do: and he shall give him the daughter of women, [¶]corrupting her: but she shall not stand *on his side*, [¶]neither be for him.

18 After this shall he turn his face unto the isles, and shall take many: but a prince [¶]for his own behalf shall cause [¶]the reproach offered by him to cease; without his own reproach he shall cause *it* to turn upon him.

[†] Heb. at the
end of times,
even years,
ch. 4. 16. &
12. 7.

[†] Heb. the
children of
robbers.

[†] Heb. the
city of
munitions.

[†] Heb. the
people of
his choices.

[†] ch. 8. 4, 7.
ver. 3, 36.
[¶] Josh. 1. 5.

[†] Or, goodly
land,
ch. 8. 9.
ver. 41, 45.

[†] Heb. the
land of
ornament.
[¶] Chr. 20. 3.

[†] Or, un-
righteous-
ness;
or, equal
conditions.

[†] Heb.
to corrupt.
[¶] ch. 9. 26.

[†] Heb.
for him.
[¶] Heb. his
reproach.

19 Then he shall turn his face toward the fort of his own land: but he shall stumble and fall, [¶]and not be found.

20 Then shall stand up [¶]in his estate [¶]a raiser of taxes *in* the glory of the kingdom: but within few days he shall be destroyed, neither in [¶]anger, nor in battle.

21 And [¶]in his estate [¶]shall stand up a vile person, to whom they shall not give the honour of the kingdom: but he shall come in peaceably, and obtain the kingdom by flatteries.

22 [¶]And with the arms of a flood shall they be overflowed from before him, and shall be broken; [¶]yea, also the prince of the covenant.

23 And after the league *made* with him [¶]he shall work deceitfully: for he shall come up, and shall become strong with a small people.

24 He shall enter [¶]peaceably even upon the fattest places of the province; and he shall do *that* which his fathers have not done, nor his fathers' fathers; he shall scatter among them the prey, and spoil, and riches: *yea*, and he shall [¶]fore-cast his devices against the strong holds, even for a time.

25 And he shall stir up his power and his courage against the king of the south with a great army; and the king of the south shall be stirred up to battle with a very great and mighty army; but he shall not stand: for they shall fore-cast devices against him.

26 Yea, they that feed of the portion of his meat shall destroy him, and his army shall [¶]overflow: and many shall fall down slain.

27 And both these kings' hearts *shall be* to do mischief, and they shall speak lies at one table; but it shall not prosper: for [¶]yet the end *shall be* at the time appointed.

28 Then shall he return into his land with great riches; and [¶]his heart *shall be* against the holy covenant; and he shall do *exploits*, and return to his own land.

29 At the time appointed he shall return, and come toward the south;

Before
CHRIST
about 534.

[¶] Job 20. 8.
Ps. 37. 36.
Ez. 26. 21.

^{||} Or, in
his place,
ver. 7.

[†] Heb. one
that raises
an exactor
to pass
over.

[†] Heb.
angers.

^{||} Or, in
his place.
[¶] ch. 7. 8. & 8.
9. 26, 25.

[¶] ver. 10.

[¶] ch. 8. 10, 11,
25.

Fulfilled
about 171.
[¶] ch. 8. 25.

^{||} Or, into the
peaceable
and fat, &c.

[†] Heb. think
his thoughts.

Fulfilled
about 170.

[¶] ver. 10, 22.

[†] Heb. their
hearts.

[¶] ver. 29, 35,
40.
ch. 8. 19.

[¶] ver. 22.

Fulfilled
about 169.

Before
CHRIST
about 534.

* ver. 27.
† ver. 25.
Fulfilled
about 1618.
Num. 24. 24.
Jer. 2. 10.
* ver. 28.

ch. 8. 11. &
12. 11.

Or,
astonisheth.

Or, cause to
dissemble.

* Mal. 2. 7.

d Heb. 11. 35,
&c.

* ch. 12. 10.
& 8. 25.
Or,
by them.
ch. 8. 17, 19.
ver. 40.
* ver. 29.

* ver. 16.

ch. 7. 8, 25.
& 8. 25.
2 Thess. 2. 4.
Rev. 13. 5, 6.
ch. 8. 11, 24,
25.

ch. 9. 27.

* 1 Tim. 4. 3.

* Is. 14. 13.
2 Thess. 2. 4.

Or, But in
his stead.

† Heb. as
for the Al-
mighty God,
in his seat
he shall
honour: yea,
he shall
honour a
god, whom,
&c.

Or,
invitations.

† Heb.
Mancim,
or, God's
protectors.

† Heb. things
desired,
Is. 44. 9.

† Heb. for-
tresses of
munitions.

* but it shall not be as the former,
† or as the latter.

30 ¶ ²For the ships of Chittim
shall come against him: therefore
he shall be grieved, and return,
and have indignation ^aagainst the
holy covenant: so shall he do; he
shall even return, and have intel-
ligence with them that forsake the
holy covenant.

31 And arms shall stand on his
part, ^band they shall pollute the
sanctuary of strength, and shall
take away the daily *sacrifice*, and
they shall place the abomination
that ¹¹maketh desolate.

32 And such as do wickedly
against the covenant shall he ¹¹cor-
rupt by flatteries: but the people
that do know their God shall be
strong, and do *exploits*.

33 *And they that understand
among the people shall instruct
many: ^ayet they shall fall by the
sword, and by flame, by captivity,
and by spoil, *many* days.

34 Now when they shall fall, they
shall be holpen with a little help:
but many shall cleave to them
with flatteries.

35 And *some* of them of under-
standing shall fall, ^eto try ¹¹them,
and to purge, and to make *them*
white, [†]*even* to the time of the end:
²because *it is* yet for a time ap-
pointed.

36 And the king ^bshall do ac-
cording to his will; and he shall
¹exalt himself, and magnify him-
self above every god, and shall
speak marvellous things ^kagainst
the God of gods, and shall prosper
¹till the indignation be accomplish-
ed: for that that is determined
shall be done.

37 Neither shall he regard the
God of his fathers, ^mnor the desire
of women, ⁿnor regard any god:
for he shall magnify himself above
all.

38 *But [†]in his estate shall he
honour the God of ¹¹forces: and a
god whom his fathers knew not
shall he honour with gold, and sil-
ver, and with precious stones, and
[†]pleasant things.

39 Thus shall he do in the ¹most

strong holds with a strange god,
whom he shall acknowledge *and*
increase with glory: and he shall
cause them to rule over many, and
shall divide the land for [†]gain.

40 °And at the time of the end
shall the king of the south push
at him: and the king of the north
shall come against him ^plike a
whirlwind, with chariots, ^aand with
horsemen, and with many ships;
and he shall enter into the coun-
tries, [†]and shall overflow and pass
over.

41 He shall enter also into the
¹¹glorious land, and many coun-
tries shall be overthrown: but these
shall escape out of his hand, ²*even*
Edom, and Moab, and the chief of
the children of Ammon.

42 He shall ¹stretch forth his hand
also upon the countries: and the
land of Egypt shall not escape.

43 But he shall have power over
the treasures of gold and of silver,
and over all the precious things of
Egypt: and the Libyans and the
Ethiopians *shall be* [†]at his steps.

44 But tidings out of the east and
out of the north shall trouble him:
therefore he shall go forth with
great fury to destroy, and utterly
to make away many.

45 And he shall plant the taber-
nacles of his palace between the
seas in ¹¹the ¹¹glorious holy mount-
ain; ^xyet he shall come to his end,
and none shall help him.

CHAPTER XII.

1 *Michael shall deliver Israel from their troubles.*
5 *Daniel is informed of the times.*

AND at that time shall ^aMichael
stand up, the great prince
which standeth for the children of
thy people: ^band there shall be a
time of trouble, such as never was
since there was a nation *even* to
that same time: and at that time
thy people ^cshall be delivered, ev-
ery one that shall be found ^dwrit-
ten in the book.

2 And many of them that sleep in
the dust of the earth shall awake,
^esome to everlasting life, and some
to shame [†]*and* everlasting con-
tempt.

3 And ²they that be ¹¹wise shall

Before
CHRIST
about 534

† Heb.
a price.
* ver. 35.

† Is. 21. 1.
Zech. 9. 14.
Ez. 38. 4, 15.
Rev. 9. 16.

* ver. 10, 22.

† Or, goodly
land,
ver. 16.
† Heb. land
of delight,
or, orna-
ment.
* Is. 11. 14.

† Heb.
send forth.

† Ex. 11. 8.
Judg. 4. 10.

* Ps. 48. 2.
ver. 16, 41.
2 Thess. 2. 4.
† Or, goodly.
† Heb.
mountain of
holiness.
* 2 Thess. 2.
8.
Rev. 19. 20.

* ch. 10. 13, 21.

b Is. 38. 29, 31.
Jer. 30. 7.
Matt. 24. 21
Rev. 16. 18.

* Rom. 11. 26.
Ex. 32. 32.
Ps. 56. 8. &
69. 28.

Ez. 10. 9.
Luke 10. 20.
Phil. 4. 3.
Rev. 5. 5. &
13. 8.

* Matt. 25. 46.
John 5. 28,
29.

Acts 24. 15.
Is. 65. 24.
Rom. 9. 21.
* ch. 11. 33, 35.

† Or,
teachers.

Before
CHRIST
about 534.

^b Prov. 4. 18.
Matt. 13. 43.
^c James 5. 20.
^d 1 Cor. 13. 41,
42.
^e 1 ch. 8. 26.
ver. 9.
^f Rev. 10. 4.
& 22. 10.
^g ch. 10. 1.
ver. 9.

^h Heb. *lip*.

ⁱ ch. 10. 4.

^j ch. 10. 5.

^k Or,
from above.
^l ch. 8. 13.

^m Deut. 32. 40.
Rev. 10. 5, 6.

ⁿ ch. 4. 24.

^o ch. 7. 25, &
11. 12.
Rev. 12. 14.

^p Or, *part*.
^q Luke 21. 24.
Rev. 10. 7.
^r ch. 8. 24.

^b shine as the brightness of the firmament; ¹and they that turn many to righteousness, ^kas the stars for ever and ever.

4 ^l But thou, O Daniel, ^mshut up the words, and seal the book, *even* to ⁿthe time of the end: many shall run to and fro, and knowledge shall be increased.

5 ¶ Then I Daniel looked, and, behold, there stood other two, the one on this side of the ^hbank of the river, and the other on that side of the bank ^oof the river.

6 And *one* said to ^pthe man clothed in linen, which *was* ^qupon the waters of the river, ^rHow long *shall it be* to the end of these wonders?

7 And I heard the man clothed in linen, which *was* upon the waters of the river, when he ^sheld up his right hand and his left hand unto heaven, and swore by him ^tthat liveth for ever, ^uthat *it shall be* for a time, times, and ^va half; ^wand when he shall have accomplished to scatter the power of ^xthe holy

people, all these *things* shall be finished.

8 And I heard, but I understood not: then said I, O my Lord, what *shall be* the end of these *things*?

9 And he said, Go thy way, Daniel: for the words *are* closed up and sealed ^ytill the time of the end.

10 ^zMany shall be purified, and made white, and tried; ^abut the wicked shall do wickedly: and none of the wicked shall understand; but ^bthe wise shall understand.

11 And from the time ^cthat the daily sacrifice shall be taken away, and ^dthe abomination that ^emaketh desolate set up, *there shall be* a thousand two hundred and ninety days.

12 Blessed is he that waiteth, and cometh to the thousand three hundred and five and thirty days.

13 But ^fgo thou thy way till the end *be*: ^gfor thou shalt rest, ^hand stand in thy lot at the end of the days.

Before
CHRIST
about 534.

ⁱ ver. 4.

^j ch. 11. 33.
Zech. 13. 9.
^k Hos. 14. 9.
Rev. 9. 20, &
22. 11.

^l ch. 11. 33, 35.
John 7. 17, &
8. 47, & 18. 37.

^m ch. 8. 11. &
11. 31.

ⁿ Heb. *to set up the abomination*, &c.

^o Or, *astoundeth*.

^p ver. 9.

^q Or, *and thou*, &c.
^r Is. 57. 2.
Rev. 14. 13.
^s Ps. 1. 5.

HOSEA.

CHAPTER I.

1 *Hosea, to shew God's judgment for spiritual whoredom, taketh Gomer, 4 and hath by her Jezreel, 6 Lo-ruhamah, 8 and Lo-amoni. 10 The restoration of Judah and Israel.*

THE word of the LORD that came unto Hosea, the son of Beeri, in the days of Uzziah, Jotham, Ahaz, and Hezekiah, kings of Judah, and in the days of Jeroboam the son of Joash, king of Israel.

2 The beginning of the word of the LORD by Hosea. And the LORD said to Hosea, ^aGo, take unto thee a wife of whoredoms and children of whoredoms: for ^bthe land hath committed great whoredom, *departing* from the LORD.

3 So he went and took Gomer the daughter of Diblaim; which conceived, and bare him a son.

4 And the LORD said unto him, Call his name Jezreel; for yet a little *while*, ^cand I will ^davenge the

blood of Jezreel upon the house of Jehu, ^eand will cause to cease the kingdom of the house of Israel.

5 ^fAnd it shall come to pass at that day, that I will break the bow of Israel in the valley of Jezreel.

6 ¶ And she conceived again, and bare a daughter. And God said unto him, Call her name ^gLo-ruhamah: ^hfor ⁱI will no more have mercy upon the house of Israel; ^jbut I will utterly take them away.

7 ^kBut I will have mercy upon the house of Judah, and will save them by the LORD their God, and ^lwill not save them by bow, nor by sword, nor by battle, by horses, nor by horsemen.

8 ¶ Now when she had weaned Lo-ruhamah, she conceived, and bare a son.

9 Then said God, Call his name

Before
CHRIST
about 785.

¹ 2 Kings 15. 10, 12.
² 2 Kings 15. 29.

³ That is, *Not having obtained mercy*.

⁴ 2 Kings 17. 6, 23.

⁵ Heb. *I will not add any more*.

⁶ Or, *that I should altogether pardon them*.
⁷ 2 Kings 19. 35.

⁸ Zech. 4. 6. & 9. 10.

Before
CHRIST
about 785.

⁹ Soch. 3. 1.

¹⁰ Deut. 31. 16.
Ps. 77. 27.
Jer. 2. 14.
Ez. 23. 3, &c.

¹¹ 2 Kings 10. 11.
¹² Heb. *visit*.

Before
CHRIST
about 785.

[†] That is, *Not my people.*
[†] Gen. 32. 12.
Rom. 9. 25,
28.

[†] Rom. 9. 25,
28.
[†] 1 Pet. 2. 10.
[†] Or, *instead of the.*
1 ch. 2. 23.

[†] John 1. 12.
1 John 3. 1.

[†] Is. 11. 12, 13.
Jer. 3. 18.
[†] Ez. 14. 23, &
37. 16-24.

[†] That is, *My people.*
[†] That is, *having obtained mercy.*

[†] Is. 50. 1.

[†] Ez. 16. 25.

[†] Jer. 13. 22,
25.
Ez. 16. 37, 39.

[†] Ez. 16. 4.
[†] Ez. 19. 13.

[†] Amos 8. 11,
13.

[†] John 8. 41.

[†] Is. 1. 21.
Jer. 3. 1, 6,
8, 9.
Ez. 16. 15, 16,
&c.

[†] Jer. 44. 17.
ver. 8, 12.

[†] Heb. *drinks.*
[†] Job 3. 23,
& 19. 8.
Lam. 3. 7, 9.

[†] Heb. *will prevail.*

[†] ch. 5. 15.
Luke 15. 18.
[†] Ez. 16. 8.

[†] Is. 1. 3.
[†] Ez. 16. 17,
18, 19.

[†] Lo-ammi: for ye *are* not my people, and I will not be your *God*.

10 ¶ Yet ¹ the number of the children of Israel shall be as the sand of the sea, which cannot be measured nor numbered; ² and it shall come to pass, *that* ³ in the place where it was said unto them, ⁴ Ye are not my people, *there* it shall be said unto them, *Ye are* ⁵ the sons of the living God.

11 ¹ Then shall the children of Judah and the children of Israel be gathered together, and appoint themselves one head, and they shall come up out of the land: for great *shall be* the day of Jezreel.

CHAPTER II.

1 The idolatry of the people. 6 God's judgments against them. 14 His promises of reconciliation with them.

SAY ye unto your brethren, ¹ Ammi; and to your sisters, ² Ruhamah.

2 Plead with your mother, plead; for ³ she is not my wife, neither *am* I her husband: let her therefore put away her ⁴ whoredoms out of her sight, and her adulteries from between her breasts;

3 Lest ¹ I strip her naked, and set her as in the day that she was ² born, and make her ³ as a wilderness, and set her like a dry land, and slay her with ⁴ thirst.

4 And I will not have mercy upon her children; for they *be* the ² children of whoredoms.

5 ¹ For their mother hath played the harlot: she that conceived them hath done shamefully; for she said, I will go after my lovers, ² that give *me* my bread and my water, my wool and my flax, mine oil and my ³ drink.

6 ¶ Therefore, behold, ¹ I will hedge up thy way with thorns, and ² make a wall, that she shall not find her paths.

7 And she shall follow after her lovers, but she shall not overtake them; and she shall seek them, but shall not find *them*: then shall she say, ¹ I will go and return to my ² first husband; for then *was* it better with me than now.

8 For she did not ¹ know that ² I

gave her corn, and ¹ wine, and oil, and multiplied her silver and gold, ² which they prepared for Baal.

9 Therefore will I return, and ¹ take away my corn in the time thereof, and my wine in the season thereof, and will ² recover my wool and my flax *given* to cover her nakedness.

10 And now ¹ will I discover her ² lewdness in the sight of her lovers, and none shall deliver her out of mine hand.

11 ¹ I will also cause all her mirth to cease, her ² feast days, her new moons, and her sabbaths, and all her solemn feasts.

12 And I will ¹ destroy her vines and her fig trees, ² whereof she hath said, These *are* my rewards that my lovers have given me: and ³ I will make them a forest, and the beasts of the field shall eat them.

13 And I will visit upon her the days of Baalim, wherein she burned incense to them, and she ² decked herself with her earrings and her jewels, and she went after her lovers, and forgot me, saith the LORD.

14 ¶ Therefore, behold, I will allure her, and ¹ bring her into the wilderness, and speak ² comfortably unto her.

15 And I will give her her vineyards from thence, and ² the valley of Achor for a door of hope: and she shall sing there, as in ³ the days of her youth, and ⁴ as in the day when she came up out of the land of Egypt.

16 And it shall be at that day, saith the LORD, *that* thou shalt call me ¹ Ishi; and shalt call me no more ² Baali.

17 For ¹ I will take away the names of Baalim out of her mouth, and they shall no more be remembered by their name.

18 And in that day will I make a ¹ covenant for them with the beasts of the field, and with the fowls of heaven, and *with* the creeping things of the ground: and ² I will break the bow and the sword and the battle out of the earth, and will make them to ³ lie down safely.

Before
CHRIST
about 785.

[†] Heb. *we were.*
[†] Or, *where with they made Baal.*
ch. 8. 4.
P ver. 3.

[†] Or, *take away.*

[†] Ez. 16. 37,
& 23. 23.
[†] Heb. *tolly,*
or, *villany.*

[†] Amos 8. 10.

[†] 1 Kings 12.
32.
Amos 8. 5.

[†] Heb. *make desolate.*
[†] ver. 5.

[†] Ps. 50. 13.
Is. 5. 5.

[†] Ez. 23. 40,
42.

[†] Ez. 20. 25.
[†] Or, *truly.*
[†] Heb. *to her heart.*

[†] Josh. 7. 26.
Is. 65. 10.

[†] Jer. 2. 2.
Ez. 16. 8, 22,
69.
[†] Ps. 15. 1.

[†] That is, *My husband.*
[†] That is, *My lord.*

[†] Ez. 23. 13.
Josh. 23. 7.
Ps. 16. 4.
Zech. 13. 2.

[†] Job 5. 23.
Is. 11. 6-9.
Ez. 34. 26.

[†] Ps. 40. 9.
Is. 2. 4.
Ez. 34. 9, 10.
Zech. 9. 10.

[†] Lev. 26. 5.
Jer. 23. 6.

Before
CHRIST
about 785.

19 And I will betroth thee unto me for ever; yea, I will betroth thee unto me in righteousness, and in judgment, and in lovingkindness, and in mercies.

^f Jer. 31. 33,
34.
John 17. 3.

20 I will even betroth thee unto me in faithfulness: and ^ethou shalt know the LORD.

^b Zech. 8. 12.

21 And it shall come to pass in that day, ^bI will hear, saith the LORD, I will hear the heavens, and they shall hear the earth;

ⁱ ch. 1. 4.

22 And the earth shall hear the corn, and the wine, and the oil; ⁱand they shall hear Jezreel.

^k Jer. 31. 27,
Zech. 10. 9.
ⁱ ch. 1. 6.

23 And ^kI will sow her unto me in the earth; ⁱand I will have mercy upon her that had not obtained mercy; and I ^mwill say to *them which were not my people*, Thou art my people; and they shall say, *Thou art my God*.

^m ch. 1. 10,
Zech. 13. 9,
Rom. 9. 26,
1 Pet. 2. 10.

CHAPTER III.

1 *By the expiation of an adulteress, 4 is shewed the desolation of Israel before their restoration.*

^a ch. 1. 2.

THEN said the LORD unto me, ^aGo yet, love a woman beloved of *her* ^bfriend, yet an adulteress, according to the love of the LORD toward the children of Israel, who look to other gods, and love flagons ⁱof wine.

^b Jer. 3. 20.

^f Heb.
of grapes.

2 So I bought her to me for fifteen pieces of silver, and for a homer of barley, and a ⁱhalf homer of barley:

^f Heb.
felled.

3 And I said unto her, Thou shalt ^cabide for me many days; thou shalt not play the harlot, and thou shalt not be for *another man*: so *will I also be for thee*.

^c Deut. 21. 13.

4 For the children of Israel shall abide many days ^dwithout a king, and without a prince, and without a sacrifice, and without ⁱan image, and without an ^eephod, and *without* ⁱteraphim;

^d ch. 10. 3.

^f Heb.
a standing,
or, statue,
or, pillar.

5 Afterward shall the children of Israel return, and ^eseek the LORD their God, and ^bDavid their king; and shall fear the LORD and his goodness in the ⁱlatter days.

^f Heb.
a standing,
or, statue,
or, pillar.

^e Ex. 28. 4.

^f Judg. 17. 5.

^c Jer. 50. 4, 5.
ch. 5. 6.

^f Jer. 30. 9.

^e Ez. 24. 23, 24.
37. 22, 23.

ⁱ Is. 2. 2.

^j Jer. 30. 24.

^k Ez. 38. 8, 16.

^l Dan. 2. 28.

^m Mic. 4. 1.

CHAPTER IV.

1 *God's judgments against the sins of the people, 6 and of the priests, 12 and against their industry. 15 Judah is exhorted to take warning by Israel's calamity.*

HEAR the word of the LORD, ye children of Israel: for the

about 780.

LORD hath a ^acontroversy with the inhabitants of the land, because *there is no truth, nor mercy, nor* ^bknowledge of God in the land.

2 By swearing, and lying, and killing, and stealing, and committing adultery, they break out, and ⁱblood toucheth blood.

3 Therefore ^cshall the land mourn, and ^devery one that dwelleth therein shall languish, with the beasts of the field, and with the fowls of heaven; yea, the fishes of the sea also shall be taken away.

4 Yet let no man strive, nor reprove another: for thy people *are* as they ^ethat strive with the priest.

5 Therefore shalt thou fall ⁱin the day, and the prophet also shall fall with thee in the night, and I will ⁱdestroy thy mother.

6 ¶ ^eMy people are ⁱdestroyed for lack of knowledge: because thou hast rejected knowledge, I will also reject thee, that thou shalt be no priest to me: seeing thou hast forgotten the law of thy God, I will also forget thy children.

7 ^bAs they were increased, so they sinned against me: ⁱtherefore will I change their glory into shame.

8 They eat up the sin of my people, and they ⁱset their heart on their iniquity.

9 And there shall be, ^klike people, like priest: and I will ⁱpunish them for their ways, and ⁱreward them their doings.

10 For ⁱthey shall eat, and not have enough: they shall commit whoredom, and shall not increase: because they have left off to take heed to the LORD.

11 Whoredom and wine and new wine ^mtake away the heart.

12 ¶ My people ask counsel at their ⁿstocks, and their staff declareth unto them: for ^othe spirit of whoredoms hath caused *them* to err, and they have gone a whoring from under their God.

13 ^pThey sacrifice upon the tops of the mountains, and burn incense upon the hills, under oaks and poplars and elms, because the shadow thereof is good: ^qtherefore your daughters shall commit whoredom,

Before
CHRIST
about 780.

^a Is. 1. 18. &
3. 15, 14.
Jer. 25. 31.
ch. 12. 2.
Mic. 6. 2.
^b Jer. 4. 22. &
5. 4.

^f Heb.
bloods.
^c Jer. 4. 28. &
12. 4.
Amos 5. 16.
& 8. 8.
^d Zeph. 1. 3.

^e Deut. 17. 12.

^f See Jer. 6. 4,
5. & 15. 8.

^f Heb.
cut off.
^g Is. 5. 13.
ⁱ Heb.
cut off.

^k ch. 13. 6.

ⁱ Sam. 2. 30.
Mal. 2. 9.
Phil. 3. 19.

^f Heb.
lift up their
soul to their
iniquity.

^k Is. 24. 2.

ⁱ Heb.
visit upon.

^f Heb. cause
to return.

ⁱ Lev. 26. 26.
Mic. 6. 14.
Hag. 1. 6.

^m Is. 28. 7.
See Ecc. 7. 7.

ⁿ Jer. 2. 27.
Hab. 2. 19.
^o Is. 44. 20.
ch. 5. 4.

^p Is. 1. 29. &
57. 5. 7.
Ez. 6. 13. &
20. 28.

^q Amos 7. 17.
Rom. 1. 28.

Before
CHRIST
about 780.

[Or, Shall I
not, &c.

* ver. 1, 6.

[Or, he
punished.

* ch. 9. 15. &
12. 11.
Amos 4. 4.
& 5. 3.

1 Kings 12.
29.
ch. 10. 5.
Amos 8. 14.
Zeph. 1. 5.
Jer. 3. 6. &
7. 24. & 8. 5.
Zech. 7. 11.

* Matt. 15. 14.

[Heb.
is gone.

* Mic. 3. 11. &
7. 3.

[Heb.
words,
Ps. 47. 9.
Jer. 4. 11, 12.
& 31. 1.
Is. 1. 29.
Jer. 2. 26.

* ch. 6. 9.

* Is. 29. 15.

[Or, and, &c.

[Heb. a
correction.
Amos 3. 2.

* Ez. 23. 5, &c.
ch. 4. 17.

[Or, Their
doings will
offer them.

[Heb. They
will not
give.
ch. 4. 12.

* ch. 7. 10.

* Prov. 1. 28.
Is. 1. 15.
Jer. 11. 11.
Ez. 8. 18.
Mic. 3. 4.
John 7. 34.

and your spouses shall commit adultery.

14 ¶ I will not punish your daughters when they commit whoredom, nor your spouses when they commit adultery: for themselves are separated with whores, and they sacrifice with harlots: therefore the people that doth not understand shall fall.

15 ¶ Though thou, Israel, play the harlot, yet let not Judah offend; and come not ye unto Gilgal, neither go ye up to Beth-aven, nor swear, The LORD liveth.

16 For Israel slideth back as a backsliding heifer: now the LORD will feed them as a lamb in a large place.

17 Ephraim is joined to idols: yet let him alone.

18 Their drink is sour: they have committed whoredom continually: her rulers with shame do love, Give ye.

19 * The wind hath bound her up in her wings, and they shall be ashamed because of their sacrifices.

CHAPTER V.

1 God's judgments against the priests, the people, and the princes of Israel, for their manifold sins, 15 until they repent.

HEAR ye this, O priests; and hearken, ye house of Israel; and give ye ear, O house of the king; for judgment is toward you, because ye have been a snare on Mizpah, and a net spread upon Tabor.

2 And the revolvers are profound to make slaughter, though I have been a rebuker of them all.

3 I know Ephraim, and Israel is not hid from me: for now, O Ephraim, thou committest whoredom, and Israel is defiled.

4 ¶ They will not frame their doings to turn unto their God: for the spirit of whoredoms is in the midst of them, and they have not known the LORD.

5 And the pride of Israel doth testify to his face: therefore shall Israel and Ephraim fall in their iniquity; Judah also shall fall with them.

6 ¶ They shall go with their flocks

and with their herds to seek the LORD; but they shall not find him; he hath withdrawn himself from them.

7 They have dealt treacherously against the LORD; for they have begotten strange children: now shall a month devour them with their portions.

8 ¶ Blow ye the cornet in Gibeah, and the trumpet in Ramah: cry aloud at Beth-aven, after thee, O Benjamin.

9 Ephraim shall be desolate in the day of rebuke: among the tribes of Israel have I made known that which shall surely be.

10 The princes of Judah were like them that remove the bound: therefore I will pour out my wrath upon them like water.

11 Ephraim is oppressed and broken in judgment, because he willingly walked after the commandment.

12 Therefore will I be unto Ephraim as a moth, and to the house of Judah as rottenness.

13 When Ephraim saw his sickness, and Judah saw his wound, then went Ephraim to the Assyrian, and sent to king Jareb: yet could he not heal you, nor cure you of your wound.

14 For I will be unto Ephraim as a lion, and as a young lion to the house of Judah: I, even I, will tear and go away; I will take away, and none shall rescue him.

15 ¶ I will go and return to my place, till they acknowledge their offence, and seek my face: in their affliction they will seek me early.

CHAPTER VI.

1 An exhortation to repentance. 4 A complaint of their unawakenedness and iniquity.

COME, and let us return unto the LORD: for he hath torn, and he will heal us; he hath smitten, and he will bind us up.

2 After two days will he revive us: in the third day he will raise us up, and we shall live in his sight.

3 Then shall we know, if we follow on to know the LORD: his go-

Before
CHRIST
about 780.

* Is. 48. 8.
Jer. 3. 23. &
5. 11.
ch. 8. 7.
Mal. 2. 11.

* Zech. 11. 8.

* ch. 8. 1.
Jud. 2. 1.

* Is. 10. 30.

* Josh. 7. 2.
ch. 4. 15.

* Judg. 5. 14.

* Deut. 19. 14.
& 27. 17.

* Deut. 28. 33.

* 1 Kings 12.
28.
Mic. 6. 16.

* Prov. 12. 4.
Or, a scorn.

* Jer. 30. 12.

* 2 Kings 15.
35.
ch. 7. 11. &
12. 1.

* ch. 10. 6.
Or, in the
king of Jareb:
or, to
the king
that should
plead.

* Lam. 3. 10.
ch. 15. 7. 8.

* Ps. 50. 22.

[Heb.
tell they be
guilty.
Lev. 26. 40.
Jer. 29. 12, 17.
Ez. 6. 9. & 29.
ch. 3. 31.
Ps. 78. 34.

about 780.

* Deut. 32. 29.

* 1 Sam. 2. 6.
Job 5. 18.
ch. 5. 14.

* Jer. 30. 17.

* 1 Cor. 15. 4.

* Is. 54. 13.

Before
CHRIST
about 780.

*2 Sam. 23. 4.

†Ps. 72. 6.

*Job 29. 23.

†ch. 11. 8.

†Or, *mercy,*

kindness.

†ch. 13. 3.

†Jer. 1. 10. &

14.

†Jer. 23. 29.

†Heb. 4. 12.

†Or, *that*

thy judgments

might be, &c.

*1 Sam. 15.

22.

†Ecc. 5. 1.

†Mic. 6. 8.

†Matt. 9. 13.

& 12. 7.

*Ps. 50. 8. &

Prov. 21. 3.

†Is. 1. 11.

*Jer. 22. 16.

†John 17. 3.

†Or,

into Adam,

†Job 31. 33.

†Pch. 8. 1.

†ch. 5. 7.

†ch. 12. 11.

†Or, *coming*

for blood.

*Jer. 11. 9.

†Ez. 22. 25.

†ch. 5. 1. &

†1 Heb. *with*

one should,

or, to

Stoelham.

†Or,

enmity.

†Jer. 5. 30.

*ch. 4. 12, 13,

†17.

*Jer. 51. 33.

†Joel 3. 13.

†Rev. 14. 15.

†Ps. 126. 1.

†Ps. 126. 1.

†Ps. 126. 1.

†Ps. 126. 1.

†Ps. 126. 1.

†Ps. 126. 1.

†Ps. 126. 1.

†Ps. 126. 1.

†Ps. 126. 1.

†Ps. 126. 1.

†Ps. 126. 1.

†Ps. 126. 1.

†Ps. 126. 1.

†Ps. 126. 1.

†Ps. 126. 1.

†Ps. 126. 1.

†Ps. 126. 1.

†Ps. 126. 1.

†Ps. 126. 1.

†Ps. 126. 1.

†Ps. 126. 1.

†Ps. 126. 1.

†Ps. 126. 1.

†Ps. 126. 1.

†Ps. 126. 1.

†Ps. 126. 1.

†Ps. 126. 1.

†Ps. 126. 1.

†Ps. 126. 1.

†Ps. 126. 1.

†Ps. 126. 1.

†Ps. 126. 1.

†Ps. 126. 1.

†Ps. 126. 1.

†Ps. 126. 1.

†Ps. 126. 1.

ing forth is prepared ^eas the morning; and ^hhe shall come unto us ^eas the rain, as the latter *and* former rain unto the earth.

4 ¶ ^hO Ephraim, what shall I do unto thee? O Judah, what shall I do unto thee? for your ^hgoodness is ^has a morning cloud, and as the early dew it goeth away.

5 Therefore have I hewed *them* ^kby the prophets; I have slain them by ^hthe words of my mouth: ^hand thy judgments *are as the light that* goeth forth.

6 For I desired ^mmercy, and ⁿnot sacrifice; and the ^kknowledge of God more than burnt offerings.

7 But they ^hlike men ^phave transgressed the covenant: there ^qhave they dealt treacherously against me.

8 ^rGilead is a city of them that work iniquity, *and is* ^hpolluted for blood.

9 And as troops of robbers wait for a man, so ^athe company of priests murder in the way ^hby consent: for they commit ^hlewdness.

10 I have seen ^aa horrible thing in the house of Israel: there is ^hthe whoredom of Ephraim, Israel is defiled.

11 Also, O Judah, ^ahe hath set a harvest for thee, ^vwhen I returned the captivity of my people.

CHAPTER VII.

1 A reproof of manifold sins. 11 God's wrath against them for their hypocrisy.

WHEN I would have healed Israel, then the iniquity of Ephraim was discovered, and the wickedness of Samaria: for ^athey commit falsehood; and the thief cometh in, *and* the troop of robbers ^hspoileth without.

2 And they ^hconsider not in their hearts that I ^hremember all their wickedness: now ^etheir own doings have beset them about; they are ^hbefore my face.

3 They make the king glad with their wickedness, and the princes ^ewith their lies.

4 ^hThey *are* all adulterers, as an oven heated by the baker, ^hwho ceaseth ^hfrom raising after he hath

kneaded the dough, until it be leavened.

5 In the day of our king, the princes have made *him* sick ^hwith bottles of wine; he stretched out his hand with scorners.

6 For they have ^hmade ready their heart like an oven, while they lie in wait: their baker sleepeth all the night; in the morning it burneth as a flaming fire.

7 They are all hot as an oven, and have devoured their judges; ^eall their kings ^hare fallen: *there is* none among them that calleth unto me.

8 Ephraim, he ^hhath mixed himself among the people; Ephraim is a cake not turned.

9 ^hStrangers have devoured his strength, and he knoweth *it* not: yea, gray hairs are ^hhere and there upon him, yet he knoweth not.

10 And the ^mpride of Israel testified to his face: and ^hthey do not return to the LORD their God, nor seek him for all this.

11 ¶ ^hEphraim also is like a silly dove without heart: ^hthey call to Egypt, they go to Assyria.

12 When they shall go, ^qI will spread my net upon them; I will bring them down as the fowls of the heaven; I will chastise them, ^has their congregation hath heard.

13 Woe unto them! for they have fled from me: ^hdestruction unto them! because they have transgressed against me: though ^aI have redeemed them, yet they have spoken lies against me.

14 ^hAnd they have not cried unto me with their heart, when they howled upon their beds: they assemble themselves for corn and wine, *and* they rebel against me.

15 Though I ^hhave bound *and* strengthened their arms, yet do they imagine mischief against me.

16 ^hThey return, *but* not to the Most High: ^athey are like a deceitful bow: their princes shall fall by the sword for the ^vrage of their tongue: this *shall be* their derision ^hin the land of Egypt.

CHAPTER VIII.

1, 12 Destruction is threatened for their impiety, 5 and idolatry.

Before
CHRIST
about 780.

†Or, *with heat*
through
wine.

†Or, *applied.*

Fulfilled
about 773.

†ch. 8. 4.

†2 Kings 15.

†Is. 64. 7.

†Ps. 106. 33.

†ch. 8. 7.

†1 Heb. *sprinkled.*

†ch. 5. 5.

†Is. 9. 13.

†ch. 11. 11.

†See 2 Kings

15. 19. & 17.

†ch. 5. 13. &

†9. 3. & 12. 1.

†Ez. 12. 13.

†Lev. 26. 14.

†Deut. 28. 15,

†2 Kings 17.

†15. 18.

†1 Heb. *spoil.*

†Mic. 6. 4.

†Job 23. 9, 10.

†Ps. 78. 36.

†Jer. 2. 10.

†Zech. 7. 5.

†Or, *chastened.*

†ch. 11. 7.

†Ps. 78. 57.

†Ps. 73. 9.

†ch. 9. 3, 6.

Before
CHRIST
about 760.

* ch. 5. 8.
† Heb.
the roof of
the mouth.
Deut. 28. 49.
Jer. 4. 13.
Hab. 1. 8.
c ch. 6. 7.
d Ps. 78. 34.
e ch. 5. 15.
f Tit. 1. 16.

SET ^athe trumpet to ^bthy mouth.
He shall come ^cas an eagle
against the house of the LORD, be-
cause ^dthey have transgressed my
covenant, and trespassed against
my law.

2 ^aIsrael shall cry unto me, My
God, ^ewe know thee.

3 Israel hath cast off *the thing that*
is good: the enemy shall pursue
him.

4 ^aThey have set up kings, but
not by me: they have made princes,
and I knew *it* not: ^eof their silver
and their gold have they made
them idols, that they may be cut
off.

5 ¶ Thy calf, O Samaria, hath
cast *thee* off; mine anger is kindled
against them: ^bhow long *will it be*
ere they attain to innocency?

6 For from Israel *was* it also: the
workman made it; therefore it is
not God: but the calf of Samaria
shall be broken in pieces.

7 For ^athey have sown the wind,
and they shall reap the whirlwind:
it hath no ^bstalk: the bud shall
yield no meal: if so be it yield,
^kthe strangers shall swallow it up.

8 ^aIsrael is swallowed up: now
shall they be among the Gentiles
^mas a vessel wherein *is* no pleas-
ure.

9 For ^athey are gone up to As-
syria, ^ca wild ass alone by himself:
Ephraim ^bhath hired ^llovers.

10 Yea, though they have hired
among the nations, now ^awill I
gather them, and they shall ^bsor-
row ^aa little for the burden of ^cthe
king of princes.

11 Because Ephraim hath made
^amany altars to sin, altars shall be
unto him to sin.

12 I have written to him ^athe
great things of my law, *but* they
were counted as a strange thing.

13 ^aThey sacrifice flesh for the
sacrifices of mine offerings, and eat
it; ^bbut the LORD accepteth them
not; ^cnow will he remember their
iniquity, and visit their sins: ^dthey
shall return to Egypt.

14 ^aFor Israel hath forgotten ^bhis
Maker, and ^cbuildeth temples; and
Judah hath multiplied fenced cit-

ies: but ^aI will send a fire upon his
cities, and it shall devour the pal-
aces thereof.

CHAPTER IX.

The distress and captivity of Israel for their sins and idolatry.

REJOICE not, O Israel, for joy,
as *other* people: for thou
^ahast gone a whoring from thy
God, thou hast loved a ^breward
^lupon every cornfloor.

2 ^cThe floor and the ^mwinepress
shall not feed them, and the new
wine shall fail in her.

3 They shall not dwell in ^dthe
LORD's land; ^ebut Ephraim shall
return to Egypt, and ^fthey shall
eat unclean *things* ^gin Assyria.

4 ^bThey shall not offer wine *offer-*
ings to the LORD, ⁱneither shall
they be pleasing unto him: ^ktheir
sacrifices *shall* be unto them as the
bread of mourners; all that eat
thereof shall be polluted: for their
bread ^ffor their soul shall not come
into the house of the LORD.

5 What will ye do in ^mthe solemn
day, and in the day of the feast of
the LORD?

6 For, lo, they are gone because
of ^adestruction: ⁿEgypt shall gath-
er them up, Memphis shall bury
them: ^lthe pleasant *places* for
their silver, ^onettles shall possess
them: thorns *shall be* in their tab-
ernacles.

7 The days of visitation are come,
the days of recompense are come;
Israel shall know *it*: the prophet
is a fool, ^pthe ^qspiritual man *is*
mad, for the multitude of thine
iniquity, and the great hatred.

8 The ^awatchman of Ephraim *was*
with my God: *but* the prophet *is*
a snare of a fowler in all his ways,
and hatred ^bin the house of his
God.

9 ^aThey have deeply corrupted
themselves, as in the days of ^bGib-
eah: ^ctherefore he will remember
their iniquity, he will visit their
sins.

10 I found Israel like grapes in
the wilderness; I saw your fathers
as ^athe first ripe in the fig tree ^aat
her first time: *but* they went to
^bBaal-peor, and ^cseparated them-

Before
CHRIST
about 760.
d Jer. 17. 37.
Amos 2. 5.

* ch. 4. 12. &
5. 4. 7.
d Jer. 47. 17.
ch. 2. 12.
l Or, in, &c.
e ch. 2. 9, 12.
using fat.

d Lev. 25. 23.
Jer. 2. 7. &
16. 18.
e ch. 4. 13. &
11. 5. Not
into Egypt
itself, but
into an-
other bond-
age as bad
as that.
f Ez. 4. 13.
Dan. 1. 8.
g 2 Kings 17.
6. ch. 11. 11.
h ch. 3. 4.
i Jer. 6. 20.
ch. 1. 13.
k Deut. 26. 14.
l Lev. 17. 11.

m ch. 2. 11.

† Heb. spoil.
n ch. 7. 16.
ver. 3.

o Or, their
silver shall
be desired,
the nettle,
&c.
† Heb.
the desire.
p Is. 5. 6. &
32. 13. &
34. 13.
ch. 10. 8.

q Ez. 13. 3.
&c.
r Mic. 2. 11.
Zeph. 3. 4.
† Heb. man
of the spirit.
s Jer. 6. 17. &
31. 6.
t Jer. 2. 17. &
33. 7.

u Or, against.

v Is. 31. 6.
ch. 10. 9.
w Judg. 19. 22.

x ch. 8. 13.

y Is. 28. 4.
Mic. 7. 1.
z See ch. 2.
15.
† Num. 23. 3.
Ps. 106. 28.
ch. 4. 14.

Before
CHRIST
about 760.

⁶ Jer. 11, 17.
See Judg. 6.
32.
⁷ Es. 81, 12.
Ez. 29, 8.
Amos 4, 5.

⁸ Job 27, 14.

⁹ Deut. 28, 41.
62.

¹⁰ Deut. 21, 17.
2 Kings 17, 18.
ch. 5, 6.
¹¹ See 1 Sam.
28, 15, 16.
¹² See Ez. 26,
5, 7, & 28.
¹³ ver. 10.
ch. 13, 16.

¹⁴ Luke 23, 29.
¹⁵ Heb.
that casteth
the fruit.
¹⁶ ch. 4, 15 &
12, 11.
¹⁷ ch. 1, 6.

¹⁸ Is. 1, 23.

¹⁹ ver. 13.

²⁰ Heb.
the desires.
Ez. 24, 21.

²¹ Deut. 28, 64.
66.

about 740

²² Nah. 2, 2.
²³ Or, a vine
emptying
the land
which it
grew.
²⁴ ch. 5, 11, &
12, 11.

²⁵ ch. 8, 4.

²⁶ Heb.
statues, or,
standing
images.
²⁷ Or, he hath
divided
their heart.
²⁸ 1 Kings 16,
21.
Matt. 6, 24.

²⁹ Heb.
betwixt.
³⁰ ch. 3, 4, &
11, 5.
³¹ ch. 5, 12.
ver. 7.

³² See Deut.
28, 18.
Amos 5, 7.
ch. 12.
Acts 8, 23.
Heb. 12, 15.

selves ^a unto *that* shame; ^b and *their* abominations were according as they loved.

11 *As for* Ephraim, their glory shall fly away like a bird, from the birth, and from the womb, and from the conception.

12 ^c Though they bring up their children, yet ^d will I bereave them, *that there shall not be a man left*: yea, ^e woe also to them when I ^f depart from them!

13 Ephraim, ^g as I saw Tyrus, is planted in a pleasant place: ^h but Ephraim shall bring forth his children to the murderer.

14 Give them, O LORD: what wilt thou give? give them ⁱ a ^j miscarrying womb and dry breasts.

15 All their wickedness ^k is in Gilgal: for there I hated them: ^l for the wickedness of their doings I will drive them out of mine house, I will love them no more: ^m all their princes *are* revolvers.

16 Ephraim is smitten, their root is dried up, they shall bear no fruit: yea, ⁿ though they bring forth, yet will I slay *even* ^o the beloved *fruit* of their womb.

17 My God will cast them away, because they did not hearken unto him: and they shall be ^p wanderers among the nations.

CHAPTER X.

Israel is reproved and threatened for their impiety and idolatry.

ISRAEL is ^a an empty vine, he bringeth forth fruit unto himself: according to the multitude of his fruit ^b he hath increased the altars; according to the goodness of his land ^c they have made goodly ^d images.

2 ^e Their heart is ^f divided; now shall they be found faulty: he shall ^g break down their altars, he shall spoil their images.

3 ^h For now they shall say, We have no king, because we feared not the LORD; what then should a king do to us?

4 They have spoken words, swearing falsely in making a covenant: thus judgment springeth up ⁱ as hemlock in the furrows of the field.

5 The inhabitants of Samaria shall

fear because of ^j the calves of ^k Beth-aven: for the people thereof shall mourn over it, and ^l the priests thereof that rejoiced on it, ^m for the glory thereof, because it is departed from it.

6 It shall be also carried unto Assyria for a present to ⁿ king Jareb: Ephraim shall receive shame, and Israel shall be ashamed ^o of his own counsel.

7 ^p As for Samaria, her king is cut off as the foam upon ^q the water.

8 ^r The high places also of Aven, ^s the sin of Israel, shall be destroyed: ^t the thorn and the thistle shall come up on their altars; ^u and they shall say to the mountains, Cover us; and to the hills, Fall on us.

9 ^v O Israel, thou hast sinned from the days of Gibeah: there they stood: ^w the battle in Gibeah against the children of iniquity did not overtake them.

10 ^x It is in my desire that I should chastise them; and ^y the people shall be gathered against them, ^z when they shall bind themselves in their two furrows.

11 And Ephraim is as ^a a heifer that is taught, and loveth to tread out the corn; but I passed over upon ^b her fair neck: I will make Ephraim to ride; Judah shall plough, and Jacob shall break his clods.

12 ^c Sow to yourselves in righteousness, reap in mercy; ^d break up your fallow ground: for *it* is time to seek the LORD, till he come and rain righteousness upon you.

13 ^e Ye have ploughed wickedness, ye have reaped iniquity; ye have eaten the fruit of lies: because thou didst trust in thy way, in the multitude of thy mighty men.

14 ^f Therefore shall a tumult arise among thy people, and all thy fortresses shall be spoiled, as Shalman spoiled ^g Beth-arbel in the day of battle: ^h the mother was dashed in pieces upon *her* children.

15 So shall Beth-el do unto you because of ⁱ your great wickedness: in a morning ^j shall the king of Israel utterly be cut off.

Before
CHRIST
about 740.

¹ 1 Kings 12, 28, 29.
ch. 8, 5, 6.
ch. 4, 15.

² Or,
Taurus,
2 Kings 23, 2.

³ Zeph. 1, 4.
⁴ 1 Sam. 4, 21.

⁵ ch. 9, 11.
⁶ ch. 5, 13.

⁷ ch. 11, 6.

⁸ ver. 3, 15.

⁹ Heb. the
face of the
water.

¹⁰ ch. 4, 15.
¹¹ Deut. 9, 21.
1 Kings 12, 30.

¹² ch. 9, 6.
¹³ Is. 2, 10.
Luke 22, 30.
Rev. 6, 16.
& 9, 6.

¹⁴ ch. 9, 9.

¹⁵ See Judg.
20.

¹⁶ Deut. 28, 63.

¹⁷ Jer. 16, 16.
Ez. 23, 46, 47.
ch. 8, 10.

¹⁸ Or, when
I shall bind
them for
their two
transgres-
sions, or,
in their two
habitations.
¹⁹ Jer. 50, 11.
Mic. 4, 13.

²⁰ Heb.
the beauty
of her neck.

²¹ Prov. 11, 18.

²² Jer. 4, 2.

²³ Job 4, 8.
Prov. 22, 8.
ch. 8, 7.
Gal. 6, 7, 8.

²⁴ ch. 13, 16.

²⁵ 2 Kings 18, 34, & 19, 15.
ch. 13, 16.

²⁶ Heb.
the gird of
your evil.
²⁷ ver. 7.

Before
CHRIST
about 740.

CHAPTER XI.

1⁵ The ingratitude of Israel unto God for his benefits.
5 His judgment. 8 God's mercy toward them.

WHEN ^a Israel was a child, then I loved him, and ^b called my ^c son out of Egypt.

2 As they called them, so they went from them: ^d they sacrificed unto Baalim, and burned incense to graven images.

3 ^e I taught Ephraim also to go, taking them by their arms; but they knew not that ^f I healed them.

4 I drew them with cords of a man, with bands of love: and ^g I was to them as they that ^h take off the yoke on their jaws, and ⁱ I laid meat unto them.

5 ^j ¶ He shall not return into the land of Egypt, but the Assyrian shall be his king, ^k because they refused to return.

6 And the sword shall abide on his cities, and shall consume his branches, and devour them, ^l because of their own counsels.

7 And my people are bent to ^m backsliding from me: ⁿ though they called them to the Most High, ^o none at all would exalt him.

8 ^p °How shall I give thee up, Ephraim? ^q how shall I deliver thee, Israel? how shall I make thee as ^r Admah? ^s how shall I set thee as Zeboim? ^t mine heart is turned within me, my repentings are kindled together.

9 I will not execute the fierceness of mine anger, I will not return to destroy Ephraim: ^u for I ^v am God, and not man; the Holy One in the midst of thee: and I will not enter into the city.

10 They shall walk after the LORD: ^w he shall roar like a lion: when he shall roar, then the children shall tremble ^x from the west.

11 They shall tremble as a bird out of Egypt, ^y and as a dove out of the land of Assyria: ^z and I will place them in their houses, saith the LORD.

12 ^{aa} Ephraim compasseth me about with lies, and the house of Israel with deceit: but Judah yet

ruleth with God, and is faithful ^{ab} with the saints.

CHAPTER XII.

1 A reproof of Ephraim, Judah, and Jacob. 3 By former favours he exhorteth to repentance. 7 Ephraim's sins provoke God.

EPHRAIM ^a feedeth on wind, and followeth after the east wind: he daily increaseth lies and desolation; ^b and they do make a covenant with the Assyrians, and ^c oil is carried into Egypt.

2 ^d The LORD hath also a controversy with Judah, and will ^e punish Jacob according to his ways; according to his doings will he recompense him.

3 ^f ¶ He took his brother ^g by the heel in the womb, and by his strength he ^h had power with God:

4 Yea, he had power over the angel, and prevailed: he wept, and made supplication unto him: he found him ⁱ in ^j Beth-el, and there he spake with us;

5 Even the LORD God of hosts; the LORD is his ^k memorial.

6 ^l Therefore turn thou to thy God: keep mercy and judgment, and ^m wait on thy God continually.

7 ⁿ ¶ He is ^o a merchant, ^p the balances of deceit ^q are in his hand: he loveth to ^r oppress.

8 And Ephraim said, ^s Yet I am become rich, I have found me out substance: ^t in all my labours they shall find none iniquity in me ^u that were sin.

9 And ^v I that am the LORD thy God from the land of Egypt ^w will yet make thee to dwell in tabernacles, as in the days of the solemn feast.

10 ^x I have also spoken by the prophets, and I have multiplied visions, and used similitudes, ^y by the ministry of the prophets.

11 ^z Is there iniquity in Gilead? surely they are vanity: they sacrifice bullocks in ^{aa} Gilgal; yea, ^{ab} their altars are as heaps in the furrows of the fields.

12 And Jacob ^{ac} fled into the country of Syria, and Israel ^{ad} served for a wife, and for a wife he kept ^{ae} sheep.

13 ^{af} And by a prophet the LORD

Before
CHRIST
about 740.

Or, with the most holy.

about 725.
ch. 8. 7.

2 Kings 17.
4.
ch. 5. 13. &
7. 11.
1 Kings 6. &
27. 9.
ch. 4. 1.
Mic. 6. 2.
Heb. viii. 1.
vi. 11.

Gen. 25. 26.

Heb. was a prince, or, behaved himself privately.
Gen. 32. 24, &c.

Gen. 32. 12.
19. & 25. 9, 10, 15.

Ex. 3. 15.

ch. 14. 1.
Mic. 6. 5.

Ps. 37. 7.

Or, Canaan; Sec. Ex. 16. 3.

Prov. 11. 1.
Amos 8. 5.

Or, deceive.

Zech. 11. 5.
Rev. 3. 17.

Or, all my labours say, he shall have punishment of iniquity in whom is sin.

Heb. which.

ch. 13. 4.

Lev. 27. 42, 43.

Neh. 8. 17.

Zech. 14. 16.

2 Kings 17. 15.

Heb. by the hand.

ch. 5. 1. & 6. 8.

ch. 4. 15. & 9. 15.

Amos 4. 4. & 5. 5.

ch. 8. 11. & 10. 1.

Gen. 28. 5. Deut. 26. 5.

Gen. 29. 29, 28.

Ex. 12. 59, 51. & 13. 3.

Ps. 77. 39. Is. 63. 11. Mic. 6. 4.

about 740.
ch. 2. 15.
Matt. 2. 15.
Ex. 4. 22, 23.

2 Kings 17.
16.
ch. 2. 13. &
13. 2.

Deut. 1. 31. & 32. 10, 11, 12.
Is. 46. 3.
Ex. 15. 26.

Lev. 26. 13.

Heb. I/1 up.
Ps. 78. 25.
ch. 2. 8.

See ch. 13. & 9. 3.

2 Kings 17.
13, 14.

about 725.
They became tributaries to Salmise-asser.
ch. 10. 6.

Jer. 3. 6, &c. & 8. 5.
ch. 4. 16.

ch. 7. 16.
Heb. for-
gether they
exalted not.

Jer. 9. 7.
ch. 6. 4.

Gen. 14. 8. & 19. 24, 25.
Deut. 29. 25.
Amos 4. 11.

Deut. 32. 36.
Is. 63. 15.
Jer. 31. 29.

Num. 23. 19.
Is. 55. 8, 9.
Mal. 3. 6.

Is. 31. 4.
Joel 3. 16.
Amos 1. 2.

Zech. 8. 7.

Is. 60. 8.
ch. 7. 11.
Ex. 28. 25, 26. & 27. 21, 25.

ch. 12. 1.

Before
CHRIST
about 725

2 Kings 17.

11-18.

† Heb. with
lateness.

† Heb.

See Ez. 18.

15 & 24-7, 8.

† Dan. 11-18.

* Deut. 28-37.

about 725.

* 2 Kings 17.

16, 18.

ch. 11. 2.

† Heb. they

add to sin.

† ch. 2. 8. &

8. 4.

† Or, the

surpieces

of men.

* 1 Kings 10.

18.

† ch. 6. 4.

* Dan. 2. 35.

† Is. 43. 11.

ch. 12. 9.

† Is. 43. 11. &

43. 21.

† Deut. 2. 7.

& 32. 10.

† Deut. 8. 15.

& 32. 10.

† Heb.

droughts.

† Deut. 8. 12.

14. & 32. 15.

† ch. 8. 14.

† Lam. 3. 10.

ch. 5. 14.

† Jer. 5. 6.

2 Sam. 17. 8.

Prov. 17. 12.

† Heb.

beast of the

field.

† Prov. 6. 32.

ch. 14. 1.

Mal. 1. 9.

† ver. 4.

† Heb.

in thy help.

† Rattier,

Bliss is

thy King!

† King

flourish

being

in

prison.

2 Kings 17.

4.

† Deut. 32. 38.

ch. 10. 3.

† ver. 4.

† 1 Sam. 8. 5.

19.

† 1 Sam. 8. 7.

& 19. 15.

† Is. 29. 28. &

16. 1.

ch. 10. 3.

brought Israel out of Egypt, and by a prophet was he preserved.

14 [†] Ephraim provoked him to anger [†] most bitterly: therefore shall he leave his [†] blood upon him, [†] and his [†] reproach shall his Lord return unto him.

CHAPTER XIII.

1 *Ephraim's glory, by reason of idolatry, vanisheth.*
5 *God's anger for their unkindness.* 9 *A promise of God's mercy.* 15 *A judgment for rebellion.*

WHEN Ephraim spake trembling, he exalted himself in Israel; but [†] when he offended in Baal, he died.

2 And now [†] they sin more and more, and [†] have made them molten images of their silver, and idols according to their own understanding, all of it the work of the craftsmen: they say of them, Let [†] the men that sacrifice [†] kiss the calves.

3 Therefore they shall be [†] as the morning cloud, and as the early dew that passeth away, [†] as the chaff that is driven with the whirlwind out of the floor, and as the smoke out of the chimney.

4 Yet [†] I am the LORD thy God from the land of Egypt, and thou shalt know no god but me: for [†] there is no saviour beside me.

5 [†] I did know thee in the wilderness, [†] in the land of [†] great drought.

6 [†] According to their pasture, so were they filled; they were filled, and their heart was exalted; therefore [†] have they forgotten me.

7 Therefore [†] I will be unto them as a lion: as [†] a leopard by the way will I observe them:

8 I will meet them [†] as a bear that is bereaved of her whelps, and will rend the caul of their heart, and there will I devour them like a lion: [†] the wild beast shall tear them.

9 [†] O Israel, [†] thou hast destroyed thyself; [†] but in me [†] is thine help.

10 [†] I will be thy king: [†] where is any other that may save thee in all thy cities? and thy judges of whom [†] thou saidst, Give me a king and princes?

11 [†] I gave thee a king in mine

anger, and took him away in my wrath.

12 [†] The iniquity of Ephraim is bound up; his sin is hid.

13 [†] The sorrows of a travelling woman shall come upon him: he is [†] an unwise son; for he should not [†] stay [†] long in the place of the breaking forth of children.

14 [†] I will ransom them from [†] the power of the grave; I will redeem them from death: [†] O death, I will be thy plagues; O grave, I will be thy destruction: [†] repentance shall be hid from mine eyes.

15 [†] Though [†] he be fruitful among his brethren, [†] an east wind shall come, the wind of the LORD shall come up from the wilderness, and his spring shall become dry, and his fountain shall be dried up: he shall spoil the treasure of all [†] pleasant vessels.

16 [†] Samaria shall become desolate; [†] for she hath rebelled against her God: [†] they shall fall by the sword: their infants shall be dashed in pieces, and their women with child shall be ripped up.

CHAPTER XIV.

1 *An exhortation to repentance.* 4 *A promise of God's blessing.*

O ISRAEL, [†] return unto the LORD thy God; [†] for thou hast fallen by thine iniquity.

2 Take with you words, and turn to the LORD: say unto him, Take away all iniquity, and [†] receive us graciously: so will we render the [†] calves of our lips.

3 [†] Asshur shall not save us; [†] we will not ride upon horses: [†] neither will we say any more to the work of our hands, *Ye are our gods*: [†] for in thee the fatherless findeth mercy.

4 [†] I will heal [†] their backsliding, I will love them [†] freely: for mine anger is turned away from him.

5 I will be as [†] the dew unto Israel: he shall [†] grow as the lily, and [†] cast forth his roots as Lebanon.

6 His branches [†] shall spread, and [†] his beauty shall be as the olive tree, and [†] his smell as Lebanon.

Before
CHRIST
about 725.

* Deut. 32. 34.

Job 14. 17.

† Is. 19. 8.

Jer. 30. 6.

† Prov. 22. 3.

† 2 Kings 19.

3.

† Heb.

a time.

† Is. 25. 8.

Ez. 37. 12.

† Heb.

the hand.

† 1 Cor. 15. 54.

55.

† Jer. 15. 6.

Rom. 11. 29.

† See Gen.

41. 52. & 48.

10.

† Jer. 4. 11.

Ez. 17. 10.

& 19. 12.

ch. 4. 13.

† Heb. vessels

of desire.

Nah. 2. 9.

† Fulfilled

about 721.

2 Kings 17.

6.

† 2 Kings 18.

12.

† 2 Kings 8.

12. & 15. 16.

Is. 13. 16.

ch. 10. 14. 15.

Amos 1. 13.

Nah. 3. 10.

about 725.

† ch. 12. 6.

Joel 2. 13.

† ch. 13. 9.

† Or,

give good.

† Heb. 13. 15.

† Jer. 31. 15.

&c.

ch. 5. 13. &

12. 1.

† Deut. 17. 16.

Ps. 33. 17.

† Is. 30. 2. 16.

& 31. 1.

† ch. 2. 17.

ver. 8.

† Ps. 10. 14. &

68. 5.

† Jer. 5. 6. &

14. 7.

† ch. 11. 7.

† Eph. 1. 6.

† Job 29. 19.

† Prov. 19. 12.

† Or,

blossom.

† Heb. strike.

† Heb.

shall go.

† Ps. 52. 8. &

128. 3.

† Gen. 27. 27.

Cant. 4. 11.

Before
CHRIST
about 725.

* Ps. 91. 1.
|| Or, *blissom*.
|| Or,
memorial.

* ver. 3.

* Jer. 31. 18.

7 ^a They that dwell under his shadow shall return; they shall revive *as* the corn, and ^b grow as the vine: the ^c scent thereof *shall be as* the wine of Lebanon.

8 Ephraim *shall say*, ^d What have I to do any more with idols? ^e I have heard *him*, and observed him:

I *am* like a green fir tree. ^f From me is thy fruit found.

9 ^g Who is wise, and he shall understand these *things*? prudent, and he shall know them? for ^h the ways of the LORD *are* right, and the just shall walk in them: but the transgressors shall fall therein.

Before
CHRIST
about 725.

* James 1. 17.
* Ps. 107. 43.
* Jer. 3. 12.
* Dan. 12. 10.
* John 8. 47.
* 18. 37.
* Prov. 10. 29.
* Luke 2. 34.
* 2 Cor. 2. 16.
* 1 Pet. 2. 7, 8.

JOEL.

CHAPTER I.

1 Joel, declaring sundry judgments of God, exhorteth to observe them, 8 and to mourn. 14 He prescribeth a fast for complaint.

THE word of the LORD that came to Joel the son of Pethuel.

2 Hear this, ye old men, and give ear, all ye inhabitants of the land.

^a Hath this been in your days, or even in the days of your fathers?

3 ^b Tell ye your children of it, and let your children *tell* their children, and their children another generation.

4 ^c That which the palmerworm hath left hath the locust eaten; and that which the locust hath left hath the cankerworm eaten; and that which the cankerworm hath left hath the caterpillar eaten.

5 Awake, ye drunkards, and weep; and howl, all ye drinkers of wine, because of the new wine; ^d for it is cut off from your mouth.

6 For ^e a nation is come up upon my land, strong, and without number, ^f whose teeth *are* the teeth of a lion, and he hath the cheek teeth of a great lion.

7 He hath ^g laid my vine waste, and ^h barked my fig tree: he hath made it clean bare, and cast *it* away; the branches thereof are made white.

8 ⁱ Lament like a virgin girded with sackcloth for ^j the husband of her youth.

9 ^k The meat offering and the drink offering is cut off from the house of the LORD; the priests, the LORD's ministers, mourn.

10 The field is wasted, ^l the land mourneth; for the corn is wasted:

^m the new wine is ⁿ dried up, the oil languisheth.

11 ^o Be ye ashamed, O ye husbandmen; howl, O ye vinedressers, for the wheat and for the barley; because the harvest of the field is perished.

12 ^p The vine is dried up, and the fig tree languisheth; the pomegranate tree, the palm tree also, and the apple tree, *even* all the trees of the field, are withered: because ^q joy is withered away from the sons of men.

13 ^r Gird yourselves, and lament, ye priests: howl, ye ministers of the altar: come, lie all night in sackcloth, ye ministers of my God: for ^s the meat offering and the drink offering is withholden from the house of your God.

14 ^t Sanctify ye a fast, call ^u a solemn assembly, gather the elders *and* ^v all the inhabitants of the land *into* the house of the LORD your God, and cry unto the LORD,

15 ^w Alas for the day! for ^x the day of the LORD is at hand, and as a destruction from the Almighty shall it come.

16 Is not the meat cut off before our eyes, ^y yea, ^z joy and gladness from the house of our God?

17 The ^{aa} seed is rotten under their clods, the garners are laid desolate, the barns are broken down; for the corn is withered.

18 How do ^{ab} the beasts groan! the herds of cattle are perplexed, because they have no pasture; yea, the flocks of sheep are made desolate.

19 O LORD, ^{ac} to thee will I cry:

Before
CHRIST
about 800.

* Is. 24. 7.
* ver. 12.
|| Or,
ashamed.
* Jer. 14. 3, 4.

* ver. 10.

* Is. 24. 11.
* Jer. 48. 33.
* See Ps. 4. 7.
* Is. 9. 3.
* Jer. 4. 8.
* ver. 8.

* ver. 9.

* 2 Chr. 20. 3, 4.
* ch. 2. 15, 16.
* 1 Lev. 23. 36.
|| Or, day of *restraint*.
* 2 Chr. 20. 13.

* Jer. 30. 7.
* Is. 13. 6, 9.
* ch. 2. 1.

* See Deut. 12. 6, 7, 16.
* 11, 14, 15.

† Heb. *grains*.

* Hos. 4. 3.

* Ps. 50. 15.

Before
CHRIST
about 800.

* ch. 2. 2.

* Ps. 78. 4.

* Dent. 28. 38.
* ch. 2. 25.
† Heb. *The residue of the palmerworm*.

* Is. 32. 10.

* So Prov. 30. 25, 26, 27.
* ch. 2. 2, 11, 25.

* Rev. 9. 8.

* Is. 5. 6.

† Heb. *laid my fig tree for a barking*.

* Is. 22. 12.

* Prov. 2. 17.
* Jer. 3. 4.

* ver. 13.
* ch. 2. 14.

* Jer. 12. 11. & 14. 2.

Before
CHRIST
about 800

* Jer. 9. 10.
ch. 2. 3.
1 Or.
Amos 1. 1.
Job 38. 41.
Ps. 104. 21.
8. 143. 15.
7. 1 Kings 17.
7. & 18. 5.

for the fire hath devoured the pastures of the wilderness, and the flame hath burned all the trees of the field.

20 The beasts of the field cry also unto thee: for the rivers of waters are dried up, and the fire hath devoured the pastures of the wilderness.

CHAPTER II.

1 He sheweth unto Zion the terribleness of God's judgment. 12 He exhorteth to repentance, 15 promiseth a fast, 18 promiseth a blessing thereon. 21 He comforteth Zion with present, 28 and future blessings.

BLOW ye the trumpet in Zion, and sound an alarm in my holy mountain: let all the inhabitants of the land tremble: for the day of the LORD cometh, for it is nigh at hand;

2 A day of darkness and of gloominess, a day of clouds and of thick darkness, as the morning spread upon the mountains: a great people and a strong; there hath not been ever the like, neither shall be any more after it, even to the years of many generations.

3 A fire devoureth before them; and behind them a flame burneth: the land is as the garden of Eden before them, and behind them a desolate wilderness; yea, and nothing shall escape them.

4 The appearance of them is as the appearance of horses; and as horsemen, so shall they run.

5 Like the noise of chariots on the tops of mountains shall they leap, like the noise of a flame of fire that devoureth the stubble, as a strong people set in battle array.

6 Before their face the people shall be much pained: all faces shall gather blackness.

7 They shall run like mighty men; they shall climb the wall like men of war; and they shall march every one on his ways, and they shall not break their ranks:

8 Neither shall one thrust another; they shall walk every one in his path: and when they fall upon the sword, they shall not be wounded.

9 They shall run to and fro in the city; they shall run upon the wall, they shall climb up upon the houses; they shall enter in at the windows like a thief.

10 The earth shall quake before them; the heavens shall tremble: the sun and the moon shall be dark, and the stars shall withdraw their shining:

11 And the LORD shall utter his voice before his army: for his camp is very great: for he is strong that executeth his word: for the day of the LORD is great and very terrible; and who can abide it?

12 Therefore also now, saith the LORD, turn ye even to me with all your heart, and with fasting, and with weeping, and with mourning:

13 And rend your heart, and not your garments, and turn unto the LORD your God: for he is gracious and merciful, slow to anger, and of great kindness, and repenteth him of the evil.

14 Who knoweth if he will return and repent, and leave a blessing behind him; even a meat offering and a drink offering unto the LORD your God?

15 Blow the trumpet in Zion, sanctify a fast, call a solemn assembly:

16 Gather the people, sanctify the congregation, assemble the elders, gather the children, and those that suck the breasts: let the bridegroom go forth of his chamber, and the bride out of her closet.

17 Let the priests, the ministers of the LORD, weep between the porch and the altar, and let them say, Spare thy people, O LORD, and give not thine heritage to reproach, that the heathen should rule over them: wherefore should they say among the people, Where is their God?

18 Then will the LORD be jealous for his land, and pity his people.

19 Yea, the LORD will answer and say unto his people, Behold, I will send you corn, and wine, and oil,

Before
CHRIST
about 800.

* Jer. 9. 21.

* John 10. 1.

* Ps. 18. 7.

* Is. 17. 10.
Jer. 32. 7.
ver. 31.
ch. 3. 15.
Matt. 24. 29.

* Jer. 23. 30.
ch. 3. 16.
Amos 1. 2.
ver. 25.
Jer. 50. 54.
Rev. 18. 8.

* Jer. 30. 7.
Amos 5. 18.
Zeph. 1. 13.
1 Num. 24. 23.
Mal. 3. 2.

* Jer. 4. 1.
Hos. 12. 6.
14. 1.

* Ps. 34. 18. &
37. 17.
Gen. 37. 24.
2 Sam. 1. 11.
Job 1. 20.
Ex. 34. 6.
Ps. 88. 5. 15.
Jonah 4. 2.

* Josh. 14. 12.
2 Sam. 12. 22.
2 Kings 19. 4.
Amos 5. 15.
Jonah 3. 1.
Zeph. 2. 3.
Is. 65. 8.
Hag. 2. 19.
ch. 1. 9. 13.

* Num. 10. 3.
ver. 1.
ch. 1. 14.

* Ex. 19. 10. 22.

* ch. 1. 14.

12 Chr. 20. 13.

* 1 Cor. 7. 5.

* Ez. 8. 16.
Matt. 23. 35.

* Ez. 32. 11.
1 Deut. 9. 26-29.

* Or, use
a byword
against
them.

* Ps. 42. 10.
& 79. 10. &
115. 2.
Mic. 7. 10.

* Zech. 1. 14.
& 8. 2.
Deut. 32. 26.
Is. 65. 16.

* See ch. 1.
10.
Mal. 3. 10.
11. 12.

* Jer. 4. 5.
ver. 15.
Or, cornet.
Num. 10. 5.
9.

* ch. 1. 15.
Obad. 15.
Zeph. 1. 14.
15.

* Amos 5. 18.
20.

* ch. 1. 6.
ver. 11. 25.
Ex. 10. 14.

* Heb. of
generation
and generation.

* ch. 1. 10. 20.

* Gen. 2. 8. &
15. 10.
Is. 51. 3.
Zech. 7. 14.

* Rev. 9. 7.

1 Rev. 9. 9.

* ver. 2.

* Jer. 8. 21.
Isaiah. 4. 5.
Nah. 2. 10.
1 Heb. pot.

* Or, dart.

Before
CHRIST
about 800.

¹ See Ex. 10.
19.
² Jer. 1. 14.

³ Ez. 47. 18.
Zech. 14. 8.
⁴ Deut. 11. 24.

¹ Heb. *he*
hath magni-
fied to do.

² ch. 1. 18, 20.

³ Zech. 8. 12.
See ch. 1. 13.

⁴ Is. 41. 16. &
61. 10.
Habb. 3. 18.
Zech. 10. 7.

⁵ Or, *a*
teacher of
righteous-
ness.
¹ Heb. *ac-*
cording to
righteous-
ness.

¹ Lev. 26. 4.
Deut. 11. 14.
& 28. 12.
² James 5. 7.

³ ch. 1. 4.

¹ ver. 11.

¹ Lev. 26. 3.
Psa. 22. 26.
See Lev. 26.
26.
Mic. 6. 14.

¹ ch. 3. 17.

¹ Lev. 26. 11,
12.
² Ez. 37. 26, 27,
28.
³ Is. 45. 5, 21,
22.
Ez. 39. 22, 28.

¹ Is. 44. 5.
Ez. 39. 29.
Acts 2. 17.
² Zech. 12.
10.
John 7. 39.
³ Is. 54. 13.
⁴ Acts 21. 9.

¹ 1 Cor. 12. 13.
Gal. 3. 28.
Col. 3. 11.

and ye shall be satisfied therewith : and I will no more make you a reproach among the heathen :

20 But ¹ I will remove far off from you ² the northern army, and will drive him into a land barren and desolate, with his face ³ toward the east sea, and his hinder part ⁴ toward the utmost sea, and his stink shall come up, and his ill savour shall come up, because ⁵ he hath done great things.

21 ¶ Fear not, O land ; be glad and rejoice : for the LORD will do great things.

22 Be not afraid, ² ye beasts of the field : for ³ the pastures of the wilderness do spring, for the tree beareth her fruit, the fig tree and the vine do yield their strength.

23 Be glad then, ye children of Zion, and ¹ rejoice in the LORD your God : for he hath given you ² the former rain ³ moderately, and he ⁴ will cause to come down for you ⁵ the rain, the former rain, and the latter rain in the first month.

24 And the floors shall be full of wheat, and the fats shall overflow with wine and oil.

25 And I will restore to you the years ² that the locust hath eaten, the cankerworm, and the caterpillar, and the palmerworm, ³ my great army which I sent among you.

26 And ye shall ⁴ eat in plenty, and be satisfied, and praise the name of the LORD your God, that hath dealt wondrously with you : and my people shall never be ashamed.

27 ¹ And ye shall know that I *am* ² in the midst of Israel, and that ³ I *am* the LORD your God, and none else : and my people shall never be ashamed.

28 ¶ ¹ And it shall come to pass afterward, that I ² will pour out my Spirit upon all flesh ; ³ and your sons and ⁴ your daughters shall prophesy, your old men shall dream dreams, your young men shall see visions :

29 And also upon ² the servants and upon the handmaids in those days will I pour out my Spirit.

30 And ¹ I will shew wonders in the heavens and in the earth, blood, and fire, and pillars of smoke.

31 ¹ The sun shall be turned into darkness, and the moon into blood, ² before the great and the terrible day of the LORD come.

32 And it shall come to pass, that ¹ whosoever shall call on the name of the LORD shall be delivered : for ² in mount Zion and in Jerusalem shall be deliverance, as the LORD hath said, and in ³ the remnant whom the LORD shall call.

CHAPTER III.

1 *God's judgments against the enemies of his people.*
9 *God will be known in his judgment.* 18 *His blessing upon the church.*

FOR, behold, ¹ in those days, and in that time, when I shall bring again the captivity of Judah and Jerusalem,

2 ¹ I will also gather all nations, and will bring them down into ² the valley of Jehoshaphat, and ³ will plead with them there for my people and for my heritage Israel, whom they have scattered among the nations, and parted my land.

3 And they have ⁴ cast lots for my people ; and have given a boy for a harlot, and sold a girl for wine, that they might drink.

4 Yea, and what have ye to do with me, ² O Tyre, and Zidon, and all the coasts of Palestine ? ³ will ye render me a recompense ? and if ye recompense me, swiftly and speedily will I return your recompense upon your own head ;

5 Because ye have taken my silver and my gold, and have carried into your temples my goodly ⁴ pleasant things :

6 The children also of Judah and the children of Jerusalem have ye sold unto ¹ the Grecians, that ye might remove them far from their border.

7 Behold, ¹ I will raise them out of the place whither ye have sold them, and will return your recompense upon your own head :

8 And I will sell your sons and your daughters into the hand of the children of Judah, and they shall sell them to the ² Sabeans, to

Before
CHRIST
about 800.

⁹ Matt. 24. 29.
Mark 13. 21.
Luke 21. 31.
25.
¹ Is. 13. 9, 10.
ver. 10.
ch. 3. 1. 15.
Matt. 24. 29.
Mark 13. 21.
Luke 21. 25.
Rev. 6. 12.
² Mal. 4. 5.

³ Rom. 10. 13.

⁴ Is. 46. 13.
& 49. 20.
Obad. 17.
Rom. 11. 26.
¹ Is. 11. 11, 10.
Jer. 31. 7.
Mic. 4. 7. &
5. 3, 7, 8.
Rom. 9. 27.
& 11. 5, 7.

² Jer. 30. 3.
Ez. 38. 11.

³ Zech. 14. 2.
3, 4.
⁴ 2 Chr. 20. 26.
ver. 12.
⁵ Is. 66. 16.
Ez. 38. 22.

⁶ Obad. 11.
Nah. 3. 10.

⁷ Amos 1. 6, 9.

⁸ Ez. 25. 15,
16, 17.

¹ Heb. *desirable*;
Dan. 11. 38.

² Heb. *the*
sons of the
Greeks.

³ Is. 47. 5, 6.
& 49. 12.
Jer. 23. 8.

⁴ Ez. 42. 42.

Before
CHRIST
about 800.

* Jer. 6. 20.
* See Is. 8. 9.
* Jer. 46. 3, 4.
Ez. 38. 7.
† Heb.
Sanctify.

* See Is. 2. 4.
Mic. 4. 3.
† Or, *sejthes*.
* Zech. 12. 8.

* ver. 2.

† Or, *the LORD*
shall bring
down.
* Ps. 103. 20.
Is. 45. 3.

* ver. 2.

* Ps. 96. 13, &
98. 3 & 110.
9.
Is. 2. 4. & 3.
Mic. 4. 3.
* Matt. 13. 29.
Rev. 14. 13,
18.
† Jer. 51. 33.
Is. 6. 11.
* Is. 63. 3.
Lam. 1. 15.
Rev. 14. 19,
20.
* ver. 2.
† Or, *con-*
cussion, or,
threshing.
* ch. 2. 1.
* ch. 2. 10, 31.

* Jer. 25. 31.
ch. 2. 11.
Amos 1. 2.

a people^k far off: for the LORD hath spoken *it*.

9 ¶ ¹Proclaim ye this among the Gentiles; ¹Prepare war, wake up the mighty men, let all the men of war draw near; let them come up:

10 ^mBeat your ploughshares into swords, and your ^lpruninghooks into spears: ⁿlet the weak say, I *am* strong.

11 ^oAssemble yourselves, and come, all ye heathen, and gather yourselves together round about: thither ^lcause ^pthy mighty ones to come down, O LORD.

12 Let the heathen be wakened, ^qand come up to the valley of Jehoshaphat: for there will I sit to judge all the heathen round about.

13 ^sPut ye in the sickle, for ^tthe harvest is ripe: come, get you down; for the ^upress is full, the fats overflow; for their wickedness is great.

14 Multitudes, multitudes in ^vthe valley of ^wdecision: for ^ythe day of the LORD is near in the valley of decision.

15 The ^zsun and the moon shall be darkened, and the stars shall withdraw their shining.

16 The LORD also shall ^aroar out

of Zion, and utter his voice from Jerusalem; and ^bthe heavens and the earth shall shake: ^cbut the LORD *will* be the ^dhope of his people, and the strength of the children of Israel.

17 So ^dshall ye know that I *am* the LORD your God dwelling in Zion, ^emy holy mountain: then shall Jerusalem be ^fholy, and there shall no ^fstrangers pass through her any more.

18 ¶ And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* the mountains shall ^gdrop down new wine, and the hills shall flow with milk, ^hand all the rivers of Judah shall ⁱflow with waters, and ⁱa fountain shall come forth of the house of the LORD, and shall water ^kthe valley of Shittim.

19 ^lEgypt shall be a desolation, and ^mEdom shall be a desolate wilderness, for the violence *against* the children of Judah, because they have shed innocent blood in their land.

20 But Judah shall ⁿdwell ⁿfor ever, and Jerusalem from generation to generation.

21 For I will ^ocleanse their blood *that* I have not cleansed: ^pfor the LORD dwelleth in Zion.

Before
CHRIST
about 800.

* Hag. 2. 6.
Is. 31. 5, 6.
† Heb. *place*
of repair,
or, harbour.

* ch. 2. 27.

* Dan. 11. 45.
Obad. 10.
Zech. 8. 3.

† Heb.
holiness.
† Is. 35. 8. &
52. 1.
Nah. 1. 15.
Zech. 14. 21.
Rev. 21. 27.

* Amos 9. 13.

* Is. 30. 25.

† Heb. *go*.

* Ps. 46. 4.
Ez. 47. 1.
Zech. 14. 8.
Rev. 22. 1.

* Num. 25. 1.

* Is. 19. 1, &c.

* Jer. 49. 17.
Ez. 35. 12, 13.
Amos 1. 11.
Obad. 10.

† Or, *abide*.
* Amos 9. 15.

* Is. 4. 4.
* Ez. 48. 35.
* Rev. 17.
Rev. 21. 3.

† Or, *even I*
the LORD
that dwell
eth in Zion.

AMOS.

CHAPTER I.

1 Amos sheweth God's judgment upon Syria, 6 upon the Philistines, 9 upon Tyrus, 11 upon Edom, 13 upon Ammon.

THE words of Amos, ^awho was among the herdmen of ^bTekeoa, which he saw concerning Israel ^cin the days of Uzziah king of Judah, and in the days of ^dJeroboam the son of Joash king of Israel, two years before the ^eearthquake.

2 And he said, The LORD will ^froar from Zion, and utter his voice from Jerusalem; and the habitations of the shepherds shall mourn, and the top of ^gCarmel shall wither.

3 Thus saith the LORD; For three

transgressions of ^hDamascus, ⁱand for four, I will not ^jturn away *the punishment* thereof; ^kbecause they have threshed Gilead with threshing instruments of iron:

4 ^lBut I will send a fire into the house of Hazael, which shall devour the palaces of Ben-hadad.

5 I will break also the ^mbar of Damascus, and cut off the inhabitant from ⁿthe plain of Aven, and him that holdeth the sceptre from ^othe house of Eden: and ^pthe people of Syria shall go into captivity ^qunto Kir, saith the LORD.

6 ¶ Thus saith the LORD; For three transgressions of ^rGaza, and for four, I will not turn away *the*

Before
CHRIST
787.

* Is. 8. 4. &
17.
Jer. 49. 23.
Zech. 9. 1.

† Or, *yea,*
for.

† Or, *concent*
it, or, let it
be quiet,
and so ver.
6, &c.

† 2 Kings 10.
33. & 15. 7.

* Jer. 17. 27.
& 49. 27.

* Jer. 51. 29.
Lam. 2. 3.

† Or, *Beth-*
eden.
* Ps. Psalms.
2 Kings 16.
9.

* ch. 9. 7.
* 2 Chr. 29. 18.
Is. 14. 29.
Jer. 47. 4, 5.
Ez. 25. 15.
Zeph. 2. 4.

Before
CHRIST
787.

* ch. 7. 14.

* 2 Chr. 11. 2.
2 Chr. 26. 29.

* Hos. 1. 1.

* ch. 7. 10.

* Zech. 14. 5.

* Jer. 25. 39.
Jud. 4. 16.

* 1 Sam. 25. 2.
Is. 33. 9.

Before CHRIST 787.				Before CHRIST 787.
	<i>punishment thereof; because they</i>	THUS saith the LORD; For		
	<i>carried away captive the whole</i>	three transgressions of ^a Moab,		^a Is. 15, & 16.
¹ Or, carried them away with an entire captivity.	<i>captivity, ^p to deliver them up to</i>	and for four, I will not turn away		Jer. 48.
² Chr. 21. 16, 17.	<i>Edom:</i>	<i>the punishment thereof; because</i>		Ez. 25. 8.
³ Joel 3. 6.	<i>7^a But I will send a fire on the</i>	he ^b burned the bones of the king		Zeph. 2. 3.
⁴ ver. 9.	<i>wall of Gaza, which shall devour</i>	of Edom into lime:		^b 2 Kings 3. 27.
⁵ Jer. 47. 1.	<i>the palaces thereof:</i>			
	<i>8 And I will cut off the inhabitant</i>	<i>2 But I will send a fire upon</i>		
⁷ Zeph. 2. 4, 5, 6.	<i>from Ashdod, and him that</i>	Moab, and it shall devour the pal-		^c Jer. 48. 41.
⁸ Ps. 81. 14.	<i>holdeth the sceptre from Ashke-</i>	aces of ^c Kiriath: and Moab shall		^d ch. 1. 14.
⁹ Jer. 47. 4.	<i>lon, and I will ^eturn mine hand</i>	die with tumult, ^d with shouting,		
¹⁰ Ez. 25. 16.	<i>against Ekron: and ^fthe remnant</i>	<i>and with the sound of the trumpet:</i>		
	<i>of the Philistines shall perish, saith</i>	<i>3 And I will cut off ^ethe judge</i>		^e Num. 24. 17.
	<i>the Lord God.</i>	<i>from the midst thereof, and will</i>		Jer. 48. 7.
	<i>9 ¶ Thus saith the LORD; For</i>	<i>slay all the princes thereof with</i>		
	three transgressions of ^u Tyrus, and	him, saith the LORD.		
¹¹ Is. 23. 1.	<i>for four, I will not turn away the</i>			
¹² Jer. 47. 4.	<i>punishment thereof; [*]because they</i>	<i>4 ¶ Thus saith the LORD; For</i>		
¹³ Ez. 25. 8, 27.	<i>delivered up the whole captivity</i>	three transgressions of Judah, and		
¹⁴ Joel 1. 4, 5.	<i>to Edom, and remembered not</i>	for four, I will not turn away the		
¹⁵ ver. 6.	<i>^fthe brotherly covenant:</i>	<i>punishment thereof; ^fbecause they</i>		
	<i>10 ^v But I will send a fire on the</i>	have despised the law of the LORD,		^f Lev. 26. 14, 15.
¹⁶ Heb. the covenant of brethren.	<i>wall of Tyrus, which shall devour</i>	and have not kept his command-		Neh. 1. 7.
¹⁷ 2 Sam. 5. 11.	<i>the palaces thereof.</i>	ments, and ^e their lies caused them		Dan. 9. 11.
¹⁸ 1 Kings 5. 1.		to err, ^h after the which their fa-		
¹⁹ 9. 11-14.		thers have walked:		^g Is. 28. 15.
				Jer. 16. 19, 20.
				Rom. 1. 25.
				^h Ez. 20. 13,
				16, 18, 24, 20.
				ⁱ Jer. 17. 27.
				Hos. 8. 14.
²⁰ Is. 21. 11. & 34. 5.	<i>11 ¶ Thus saith the LORD; For</i>	<i>5 ¹ But I will send a fire upon</i>		
²¹ Jer. 49. 8, &c.	three transgressions of ² Edom, and	Judah, and it shall devour the		
²² Ez. 25. 12, 13, & 35. 2, &c.	<i>for four, I will not turn away the</i>	palaces of Jerusalem.		
²³ Jer. 49. 19.	<i>punishment thereof; because he</i>	<i>6 ¶ Thus saith the LORD; For</i>		
²⁴ Omd. 1. &c.	<i>did pursue ^ahis brother ^bwith the</i>	three transgressions of Israel, and		
²⁵ Mal. 1. 4.	<i>sword, and ¹did cast off all pity,</i>	for four, I will not turn away the		
²⁶ Gen. 27. 41.	<i>^cand his anger did tear perpetu-</i>	<i>punishment thereof; because ^kthey</i>		
²⁷ Deut. 35. 7.	<i>ally, and he kept his wrath for</i>	sold the righteous for silver, and		
²⁸ 2 Chr. 28. 17.	<i>ever:</i>	the poor for a pair of shoes;		^k Is. 22. 21.
²⁹ Heb. corrupted his compassions.	<i>12 But ^dI will send a fire upon</i>	<i>7 That pant after the dust of the</i>		ch. 8. 4.
³⁰ Ez. 35. 5.	<i>Teman, which shall devour the</i>	earth on the head of the poor, and		
³¹ Obad. 9, 10.	<i>palaces of Bozrah.</i>	<i>the turn aside the way of the meek:</i>		^l Is. 10. 2.
		<i>^mand a man and his father will go</i>		ch. 5. 12.
		<i>in unto the same ⁿmaid, ^oto pro-</i>		^m Ez. 22. 11.
³² Jer. 49. 1, 2.	<i>13 ¶ Thus saith the LORD; For</i>	fane my holy name:		
³³ Zeph. 2. 9.	three transgressions of ^e the chil-	<i>8 And they lay themselves down</i>		
	<i>dren of Ammon, and for four, I</i>	upon clothes ^o laid to pledge ^p by		ⁿ Or, young woman.
	<i>will not turn away the punishment</i>	every altar, and they drink the		^o Lev. 20. 3.
	<i>thereof; because they have ^rrip-</i>	wine of ^q the condemned in the		Num. 22. 24.
³⁴ Or, divided the mountains.	<i>ped up the women with child, of</i>	house of their god.		^p Ez. 23. 41.
³⁵ Hos. 13. 16.	<i>Gilead, ^sthat they might enlarge</i>			^q 1 Cor. 8. 10.
³⁶ Jer. 49. 1.	<i>their border:</i>			^r 3e 10. 21.
	<i>14 But I will kindle a fire in the</i>	<i>9 ¶ Yet destroyed I the ^aAmorite</i>		
	<i>wall of ^hRabbah, and it shall de-</i>	before them, ^r whose height was		^s Num. 21. 24.
³⁷ Deut. 3. 11.	<i>vour the palaces thereof, ¹with</i>	like the height of the cedars, and		Deut. 2. 31.
³⁸ 2 Sam. 12. 25.	<i>shouting in the day of battle, with</i>	he was strong as the oaks; yet I		Josh. 24. 8.
³⁹ Jer. 49. 2.	<i>a tempest in the day of the whirl-</i>	^s destroyed his fruit from above,		Num. 13. 28,
⁴⁰ Ez. 25. 3.	<i>wind:</i>	and his roots from beneath.		32, 33.
⁴¹ ch. 2. 2.	<i>15 And ^ktheir king shall go into</i>	<i>10 Also ¹I brought you up from</i>		
	<i>captivity, he and his princes to-</i>	the land of Egypt, and ^u led you		^t Is. 5. 24.
⁴² Jer. 49. 3.	<i>gether, saith the LORD.</i>	forty years through the wilder-		Mal. 4. 1.
		ness, to possess the land of the		
		Amorite.		^u Ex. 12. 51.
				Nic. 7. 4.
				^v Deut. 2. 7.
				& S. 2.

CHAPTER II.

1 God's wrath against Moab, 4 upon Judah, 6 and upon Israel. 9 God complaineth of their unthankfulness.

11 And I raised up of your sons for prophets, and of your young

Before
CHRIST
787.

* Num. 6. 2.
Judg. 13. 3.

¹ Is. 30. 10.
Jer. 11. 22.
ch. 7. 12, 13.
Mic. 2. 6.

² Is. 1. 14.
³ Or, *I will*
press your
place, as a
cart full of
sheaves
pressed.

⁴ Jer. 9. 23.
ch. 9. 1, &c.

⁵ Ps. 33. 16.

⁶ Heb. *his*
soul, or, life.

⁷ Ps. 33. 17.

⁸ Heb.
strong of
his heart.

men for ^aNazarites. *Is it not even thus, O ye children of Israel? saith the LORD.*

12 But ye gave the Nazarites wine to drink; and commanded the prophets, ^ysaying, Prophecy not.

13 ^zBehold, ^{||}I am pressed under you, as a cart is pressed *that is full of sheaves.*

14 ^aTherefore the flight shall perish from the swift, and the strong shall not strengthen his force, ^bneither shall the mighty deliver ¹himself:

15 Neither shall he stand that handleth the bow; and *he that is swift of foot shall not deliver himself: neither shall he that rideth the horse deliver himself.*

16 And *he that is* ¹courageous among the mighty shall flee away naked in that day, saith the LORD.

CHAPTER III.

1 *The necessity of God's judgment against Israel, 9 The publication of it, with the causes thereof.*

HEAR this word that the LORD hath spoken against you, O children of Israel, against the whole family which I brought up from the land of Egypt, saying,

2 ^aYou only have I known of all the families of the earth: ^btherefore I will ¹punish you for all your iniquities.

3 Can two walk together, except they be agreed ²?

4 Will a lion roar in the forest, when he hath no prey? will a young lion ¹cry out of his den, if he have taken nothing?

5 Can a bird fall in a snare upon the earth, where no gin *is* for him? shall *one* take up a snare from the earth, and have taken nothing at all?

6 Shall a trumpet be blown in the city, and the people ^{||}not be afraid? ^cshall there be evil in a city, ^{||}and the LORD hath not done *it*?

7 Surely the Lord God will do nothing, but ^dhe revealeth his secret unto his servants the prophets.

8 ^eThe lion hath roared, who will not fear? the Lord God hath spoken, ^fwho can but prophesy?

9 ^g¶ Publish in the palaces at

Ashdod, and in the palaces in the land of Egypt, and say, Assemble yourselves upon the mountains of Samaria, and behold the great tumults in the midst thereof, and the ^{||}oppressed in the midst thereof.

10 For they ^hknow not to do right, saith the LORD, who store up violence and ^{||}robbery in their palaces.

11 Therefore thus saith the Lord God; ⁱAn adversary *there shall be* even round about the land; and he shall bring down thy strength from thee, and thy palaces shall be spoiled.

12 Thus saith the LORD; As the shepherd ¹taketh out of the mouth of the lion two legs, or a piece of an ear; so shall the children of Israel be taken out that dwell in Samaria in the corner of a bed, and ^{||}in Damascus *in a couch.*

13 Hear ye, and testify in the house of Jacob, saith the Lord God, the God of hosts,

14 That, in the day that I shall ^{||}visit the transgressions of Israel upon him, I will also visit the altars of Beth-el: and the horns of the altar shall be cut off, and fall to the ground.

15 And I will smite ¹the winter house with ^kthe summer house; and ¹the houses of ivory shall perish, and the great houses shall have an end, saith the LORD.

CHAPTER IV.

1 *He reproveth Israel for oppression, 4 for idolatry, 6 and for their incorrigibleness.*

HEAR this word, ye ^akine of Bashan, that *are* in the mountain of Samaria, which oppress the poor, which crush the needy, which say to their masters, Bring, and let us drink.

2 ^bThe Lord God hath sworn by his holiness, that, lo, the days shall come upon you, that he will take you away ^cwith hooks, and your posterity with fishhooks.

3 And ^dye shall go out at the breaches, every *cow at that which is* before her; and ^{||}ye shall cast *them* into the palace, saith the LORD.

4 [¶] Come to Beth-el, and transgress; at ¹Gilgal multiply trans-

Before
CHRIST
787.

^{||} Or, *oppressed.*
¹ Jer. 4. 22.

^{||} Or, *spoiled.*

^h 2 Kings 17.
3, 6, & 18. 9,
19, 11.

[†] Heb.
delivereth.

^{||} Or, *on the*
bed's feet.

^{||} Or, *punish*
Israel for.

¹ Jer. 36. 22.

³ Judg. 3. 20.

¹¹ Kings 22.
39.

¹ Ps. 22. 12.
Ez. 39. 18.

¹ Ps. 89. 33.

¹ Jer. 16. 16.
Hab. 1. 13.

⁴ Ez. 12. 5, 12.

^{||} Or, *ye shall*
cast away
the things
of the
palace.

[¶] Ez. 20. 39.
[†] Hos. 4. 15.
& 12. 11.
ch. 5. 5.

^{*} Deut. 7. 6.
& 10. 15.
Ps. 147. 19,
20.

¹ See Dan. 9.
12.
Matt. 11. 22.
Luke 12. 47.
Rom. 2. 9.
1 Pet. 4. 17.

¹ Heb. *visit*
upon.

[†] Heb.
goeth forth
his voice.

^{||} Or, *not run*
together.
¹ Is. 43. 7.

^{||} Or, *and*
shall not do
something?

¹ Gen. 6. 17.
& 18. 17.
Ps. 25. 14.
John 13. 15.
² ch. 1. 2.

¹ Acts 4. 20.
& 5. 29, 29.
1 Cor. 9. 10.

Before
CHRIST
787.

^s Num. 28. 3, 4.

¹ Deut. 14. 28.

[†] Heb. *three years of days.*

¹ Lev. 7. 13.

[†] Heb. *offer by burning.*

¹ Lev. 22. 18, 21.

[†] Deut. 12. 6.

[†] Ps. 81. 12.

[†] Heb. *so ye love.*

^m Is. 26. 11.

[†] Jer. 5. 7.

[†] ver. 8, 9.

[†] Hag. 2. 17.

gression; and ^abring your sacrifices every morning, ^band your tithes after ¹three years:

⁵ ¹And ¹offer a sacrifice of thanksgiving with leaven, and proclaim and publish ^kthe free offerings: ¹for ¹this liketh you, O ye children of Israel, saith the Lord God.

⁶ ¶ And I also have given you cleanness of teeth in all your cities, and want of bread in all your places: ^myet have ye not returned unto me, saith the LORD.

⁷ And also I have withholden the rain from you, when *there were* yet three months to the harvest: and I caused it to rain upon one city, and caused it not to rain upon another city: one piece was rained upon, and the piece whereupon it rained not withered.

⁸ So two or three cities wandered unto one city, to drink water; but they were not satisfied: ⁿyet have ye not returned unto me, saith the LORD.

⁹ ° I have smitten you with blasting and mildew: ¹when your gardens and your vineyards and your fig trees and your olive trees increased, ^pthe palmerworm devoured *them*: yet have ye not returned unto me, saith the LORD.

¹⁰ I have sent among you the pestilence ¹after the manner of Egypt: your young men have I slain with the sword, [†]and have taken away your horses; and I have made the stink of your camps to come up unto your nostrils: [†]yet have ye not returned unto me, saith the LORD.

¹¹ I have overthrown *some* of you, as God overthrew ^sSodom and Gomorrah, [†]and ye were as a firebrand plucked out of the burning: ^uyet have ye not returned unto me, saith the LORD.

¹² Therefore thus will I do unto thee, O Israel: *and* because I will do this unto thee, ^xprepare to meet thy God, O Israel.

¹³ For, lo, he that formeth the mountains, and createth the ¹wind, ^yand declareth unto man what *is* his thought, ^zthat maketh the morning darkness, ^aand treadeth

upon the high places of the earth, ^bThe LORD, The God of hosts, *is* his name.

CHAPTER V.

¹ A lamentation for Israel. ⁴ An exhortation to repentance. ²¹ God rejecteth their hypocritical service.

HEAR ye this word which I ^atake up against you, *even* a lamentation, O house of Israel.

² The virgin of Israel is fallen; she shall no more rise: she is forsaken upon her land; *there is* none to raise her up.

³ For thus saith the Lord God; The city that went out *by* a thousand shall leave a hundred, and that which went forth *by* a hundred shall leave ten, to the house of Israel.

⁴ ¶ For thus saith the LORD unto the house of Israel, ^bSeek ye me, ^cand ye shall live:

⁵ But seek not ^dBeth-el, nor enter into Gilgal, and pass not to ^eBeer-sheba: for Gilgal shall surely go into captivity, and ^fBeth-el shall come to nought.

⁶ ° Seek the LORD, and ye shall live; lest he break out like fire in the house of Joseph, and devour *it*, and *there be* none to quench *it* in Beth-el.

⁷ Ye who ^hturn judgment to wormwood, and leave off righteousness in the earth,

⁸ *Seek him* that maketh the ⁱseven stars and Orion, and turneth the shadow of death into the morning, ^kand maketh the day dark with night: that ^lcalleth for the waters of the sea, and poureth them out upon the face of the earth: ^mThe LORD *is* his name:

⁹ That strengtheneth the [†]spoiled against the strong, so that the spoiled shall come against the fortress.

¹⁰ ⁿThey hate him that rebuketh in the gate, and they ^oabhor him that speaketh uprightly.

¹¹ Forasmuch therefore as your treading *is* upon the poor, and ye take from him burdens of wheat: ^pye have built houses of hewn stone, but ye shall not dwell in them; ye have planted [†]pleasant vineyards, but ye shall not drink wine of them.

Before
CHRIST
787.

¹ Is. 47. 4.
[†] Jer. 10. 16.
[†] ch. 3. 8. & 9. 6.

[†] Jer. 7. 29.
[†] Jer. 10. 16.
[†] Ez. 13. 1. & 27. 2.

¹ 2 Chr. 15. 2.
[†] Jer. 29. 13.
[†] ver. 6.

[†] Is. 55. 7.

[†] ch. 4. 4.

[†] ch. 8. 14.

[†] Hos. 4. 15. & 10. 8.

[†] ver. 4.

[†] ch. 6. 12.

[†] Job. 9. 9. & 28. 31.

[†] Ps. 104. 20.

[†] Job. 38. 34.
[†] ch. 9. 6.

[†] ch. 4. 13.

[†] Heb. *spoil.*

[†] Is. 29. 21.

[†] 1 Kings 22. 8.

[†] Deut. 28. 30.
[†] Ps. 139. 2.
[†] Mic. 6. 15.
[†] Zeph. 1. 13.
[†] Hag. 1. 6.
[†] Heb. *conspires of desire.*

[†] Or, *in the way.*

[†] Ex. 9. 3, 6. & 12. 27.

[†] Deut. 28. 27.

[†] Ps. 78. 50.

[†] Heb. *with the captivity of your horses.*

[†] 2 Kings 13. 7.

[†] ver. 6.

[†] Gen. 19. 24.

[†] Ps. 139. 2.

[†] Jer. 49. 18.

[†] Zech. 3. 2.

[†] Jude 23.

[†] ver. 6.

[†] See Ez. 13. 5. & 22. 30.

[†] Luke 14. 31.

[†] 32.

[†] Or, *spirit.*

[†] Ps. 139. 2.

[†] Dan. 2. 28.

[†] ch. 5. 8. & 8. 9.

[†] Deut. 32. 13. & 33. 29.

[†] Mic. 1. 3.

Before
CHRIST
787.¹ ch. 2. 6.
¹ Or,
a ransom.
¹ Is. 29. 21.
ch. 2. 7.¹ ch. 6. 10.¹ Mic. 3. 11.¹ Ps. 34. 14.
& 97. 10.
Rom. 12. 9.
¹ Ex. 22. 29.
2 Kings 19. 4.
Joel 2. 14.¹ Jer. 9. 17.¹ Ex. 12. 12.
Nah. 1. 12.¹ Is. 5. 19.
Jer. 17. 15.
Ec. 12. 25.
2 Pet. 3. 4.¹ Jer. 31. 7.
Joel 2. 2.
Zeph. 1. 15.¹ Jer. 48. 44.¹ Prov. 21. 27.
Is. 1. 11-16.
Jer. 6. 20.
Hos. 8. 13.
¹ Lev. 26. 31.
¹ Or,
sow all your
holy things.
¹ Is. 60. 3.
Mic. 6. 6, 7.¹ Or, thank
offerings.¹ Hos. 6. 6.
Mic. 6. 8.
¹ Heb. roll.
¹ Deut. 32. 17.
Josh. 24. 14.
Ec. 20. 8, 16.
24.
Isa. 7. 42, 43.
Sov. 18. 42, 23.

12 For I know your manifold transgressions and your mighty sins: ¹they afflict the just, they take ¹a bribe, and they ¹turn aside the poor in the gate *from their right*.

13 Therefore ¹the prudent shall keep silence in that time; for it is an evil time.

14 Seek good, and not evil, that ye may live: and so the LORD, the God of hosts, shall be with you, ¹as ye have spoken.

15 ¹Hate the evil, and love the good, and establish judgment in the gate: ¹it may be that the LORD God of hosts will be gracious unto the remnant of Joseph.

16 Therefore the LORD, the God of hosts, the Lord, saith thus; Wailing *shall be* in all streets; and they shall say in all the highways, Alas! alas! and they shall call the husbandman to mourning, and ¹such as are skilful of lamentation to wailing.

17 And in all vineyards *shall be* wailing: for ¹I will pass through thee, saith the LORD.

18 ¹Woe unto you that desire the day of the LORD! to what end is it for you? ¹the day of the LORD is darkness, and not light.

19 ¹As if a man did flee from a lion, and a bear met him; or went into the house, and leaned his hand on the wall, and a serpent bit him.

20 *Shall* not the day of the LORD be darkness, and not light? even very dark, and no brightness in it?

21 ¶ ¹I hate, I despise your feast days, and ¹I will not ¹smell in your solemn assemblies.

22 ¹Though ye offer me burnt offerings and your meat offerings, I will not accept them; neither will I regard the ¹peace offerings of your fat beasts.

23 Take thou away from me the noise of thy songs; for I will not hear the melody of thy viols.

24 ¹But let judgment ¹run down as waters, and righteousness as a mighty stream.

25 ¹Have ye offered unto me sac-

rifices and offerings in the wilderness forty years, O house of Israel?

26 But ye have borne ¹the tabernacle ¹of your Moloch and Chium your images, the star of your god, which ye made to yourselves.

27 Therefore will I cause you to go into captivity ¹beyond Damascus, saith the LORD, ¹whose name is The God of hosts.

CHAPTER VI.

1 The wantonness of Israel, ¹shall be plagued with desolation, 12 and their incorrigibleness.

WOE ¹to them that ¹are at ease in Zion, and trust in the mountain of Samaria, *which are* named ¹chief of the nations, to whom the house of Israel came!

2 ¹Pass ye unto ¹Calneh, and see; and from thence go ye to ¹Hamath the great: then go down to ¹Gath of the Philistines: ¹be they better than these kingdoms? or their border greater than your border?

3 Ye that ¹put far away the ¹evil day, ¹and cause ¹the ¹seat of violence to come near;

4 That lie upon beds of ivory, and ¹stretch themselves upon their couches, and eat the lambs out of the flock, and the calves out of the midst of the stall;

5 ¹That ¹chant to the sound of the viol, *and* invent to themselves instruments of music, ¹like David;

6 That drink ¹wine in bowls, and anoint themselves with the chief ointments: ¹but they are not grieved for the ¹affliction of Joseph.

7 ¶ Therefore now shall they go captive with the first that go captive, and the banquet of them that stretched themselves shall be removed.

8 ¹The Lord God hath sworn by himself, saith the LORD the God of hosts, I abhor ¹the excellency of Jacob, and hate his palaces: therefore will I deliver up the city with all ¹that is therein.

9 And it shall come to pass, if there remain ten men in one house, that they shall die.

10 And a man's uncle shall take him up, and he that burneth him, to bring out the bones out of the

Before
CHRIST
787.¹ Or, *Secureth*
your king.
¹ 1 Kings 11.
38.¹ 2 Kings 17.
6.
¹ ch. 4. 13.¹ Luke 6. 24.
¹ Or,
are secure.¹ Ex. 19. 5.
¹ Or,
firstfruits.¹ Jer. 2. 10.
¹ Is. 10. 9.
Taken
about 794.
¹ 2 Kings 18.
34.
¹ 2 Chr. 28. 6.
¹ Nah. 3. 8.¹ Ex. 12. 27.
Lev. 5. 18. &
9. 10.
Lev. 5. 12.
ver. 12.
Is. 94. 20.¹ Or,
habitation.
¹ Or, *around*
with super-
fluities.¹ Is. 5. 12.
¹ Or, *quaver*.¹ 1 Chr. 23. 5.
¹ Or, *in bowls*
of wine.¹ Gen. 27. 23.¹ Heb.
lucuch.¹ Jer. 51. 14.
Heb. 6. 13, 17.¹ Ps. 47. 4.
Ec. 24. 21.
ch. 8. 7.¹ Heb.
the fulness
thereof.

Before
CHRIST
787.

* ch. 5. 13.

* ch. 8. 3.
† Or, they
will not, or,
have not.

* Is. 55. 11.

* ch. 3. 15.

† Or,
droppings.

* Hos. 10. 4.
ch. 5. 7.

* Jer. 5. 15.

* Num. 34. 8.
1 Kings 8.
65.
† Or, valley.

† Or, green
worms.

* Is. 51. 19.
ver. 5.
† Or, who of
(or, for Jac-
cob shall
stand?)

* Deut. 32. 35.
ver. 6.
Jonah 3. 10.
James 5. 15.

* ver. 2. 3.

house, and shall say unto him that is by the sides of the house, *Is there yet any with thee?* and he shall say, No. Then shall he say, 'Hold thy tongue: ^afor ^bwe may not make mention of the name of the LORD.

11 For, behold, ^cthe LORD commandeth, ^dand he will smite the great house with ^ebreaches, and the little house with clefts.

12 ¶ Shall horses run upon the rock? will *one* plough *there* with oxen? for ^fye have turned judgment into gall, and the fruit of righteousness into hemlock:

13 Ye which rejoice in a thing of nought, which say, Have we not taken to us horns by our own strength?

14 But, behold, ^gI will raise up against you a nation, O house of Israel, saith the LORD the God of hosts; and they shall afflict you from the ^hentering in of Hamath unto the ⁱriver of the wilderness.

CHAPTER VII.

1 *The judgments of the grasshoppers, and of the fire, are diverted by the prayer of Amos. 7 By the wall of a plumbline is signified the rejection of Israel. 10 Amos complaineth of Amos. 14 Amos sheweth his calling, 16 and Amos's judgment.*

THUS hath the Lord God shewed unto me; and, behold, he formed ^jgrasshoppers in the beginning of the shooting up of the latter growth; and, lo, *it was* the latter growth after the king's mowings.

2 And it came to pass, *that* when they had made an end of eating the grass of the land, then I said, O Lord God, forgive, I beseech thee: ^kby whom shall Jacob arise? for he is small.

3 ^lThe LORD repented for this: It shall not be, saith the LORD.

4 ¶ Thus hath the Lord God shewed unto me: and, behold, the Lord God called to contend by fire, and it devoured the great deep, and did eat up a part.

5 Then said I, O Lord God, cease, I beseech thee: ^mby whom shall Jacob arise? for he is small.

6 The LORD repented for this: This also shall not be, saith the Lord God.

7 ¶ Thus he shewed me: and, behold, the Lord stood upon a wall *made* by a plumbline, with a plumbline in his hand.

8 And the LORD said unto me, Amos, what seest thou? And I said, A plumbline. Then said the Lord, Behold, ⁿI will set a plumbline in the midst of my people Israel: ^oI will not again pass by them any more:

9 ^pAnd the high places of Isaac shall be desolate, and the sanctuaries of Israel shall be laid waste; and ^qI will rise against the house of Jeroboam with the sword.

10 ¶ Then Amaziah ^rthe priest of Beth-el sent to ^sJeroboam king of Israel, saying, Amos hath conspired against thee in the midst of the house of Israel: the land is not able to bear all his words.

11 For thus Amos saith, Jeroboam shall die by the sword, and Israel shall surely be led away captive out of their own land.

12 Also Amaziah said unto Amos, O thou seer, go, flee thee away into the land of Judah, and there eat bread, and prophesy there:

13 But ^tprophesy not again any more at Beth-el: ^ufor it is the king's ^vchapel, and it is the ^wking's court.

14 ¶ Then answered Amos, and said to Amaziah, *I was* no prophet, neither *was* I ^xa prophet's son; ^ybut *I was* a herdsman, and a gatherer of ^zsycamore fruit:

15 And the LORD took me ^aas I followed the flock, and the LORD said unto me, Go, prophesy unto my people Israel.

16 ¶ Now therefore hear thou the word of the LORD: Thou sayest, Prophesy not against Israel, and ^bdrop not *thy word* against the house of Isaac.

17 ^cTherefore thus saith the LORD; ^dThy wife shall be a harlot in the city, and thy sons and thy daughters shall fall by the sword, and thy land shall be divided by line; and thou shalt die in a polluted land: and Israel shall surely go into captivity forth of his land.

Before
CHRIST
787.

* See 2 Kings 21. 13.
Is. 28. 17. &
4. 11.
Lam. 2. 8.
* ch. 8. 2.
Mic. 7. 18.

* Beer-sheba, Gen. 26. 25. & 46. 1.
ch. 5. 3. & 3. 14.
* Fulfilled, 2 Kings 15. 19.

* 1 King. 12. 32.
* 2 Kings 14. 25.

* ch. 2. 12.
* 1 Kings 12. 32. & 13. 1.
* Or, sanctuary.
* Heb, house of the kingdom.

* 1 Kings 20. 33.
* 2 Kings 2. 5. & 4. 38. & 6. 1.

* ch. 1. 1.
* Zech. 13. 2.
* Or, wild figs.
* Heb, from behind.

* Ez. 21. 2.
Mic. 2. 6.

* See Jer. 23. 12. & 29. 21. & 31. 32.
* Is. 13. 16.
Lam. 5. 11.
Hos. 4. 13.
Zech. 14. 2.

Before
CHRIST
787.

CHAPTER VIII.

1 *By a basket of summer fruit is shewed the propinquity of Israel's end. 4 Oppression is reproved. 11 A famine of the word threatened.*

THUS hath the Lord God shewed unto me: and behold a basket of summer fruit.

2 And he said, Amos, what seest thou? And I said, A basket of summer fruit.. Then said the LORD unto me, ^aThe end is come upon my people of Israel; ^bI will not again pass by them any more.

3 And ^cthe songs of the temple ^dshall be howlings in that day, saith the Lord God: *there shall be many dead bodies in every place; ^dthey shall cast them forth ^ewith silence.*

4 ¶ Hear this, O ye that ^eswallow up the needy, even to make the poor of the land to fail,

5 Saying, When will the ^fnew moon be gone, that we may sell corn? and ^gthe sabbath, that we may ^hset forth wheat, ⁱmaking the ephah small, and the shekel great, and ^jfalsifying the balances by deceit?

6 That we may buy the poor for ^ksilver, and the needy for a pair of shoes; *yea*, and sell the refuse of the wheat?

7 The LORD hath sworn by ^lthe excellency of Jacob, Surely ^mI will never forget any of their works.

8 ⁿShall not the land tremble for this, and every one mourn that dwelleth therein? and it shall rise up wholly as a flood; and it shall be cast out and drowned, ^oas *by* the flood of Egypt.

9 And it shall come to pass in that day, saith the Lord God, ^pthat I will cause the sun to go down at noon, and I will darken the earth in the clear day:

10 And I will turn your feasts into mourning, and all your songs into lamentation; ^qand I will bring up sackcloth upon all loins, and baldness upon every head; ^rand I will make it as the mourning of an only *son*, and the end thereof as a bitter day.

11 ¶ Behold, the days come, saith the Lord God, that I will send a

famine in the land, not a famine of bread, nor a thirst for water, but ^sa of hearing the words of the LORD:

12 And they shall wander from sea to sea, and from the north even to the east, they shall run to and fro to seek the word of the LORD, and shall not find it.

13 In that day shall the fair virgins and young men faint for thirst.

14 They that ^tswear by ^uthe sin of Samaria, and say, Thy god, O Dan, liveth; and, The ^vmanner of Beer-sheba liveth; even they shall fall, and never rise up again.

CHAPTER IX.

1 *The certainty of the desolation. 11 The restoring of the tabernacle of David.*

I SAW the Lord standing upon the altar: and he said, Smite the ^wlintel of the door, that the posts may shake: and ^xcut them in the head, all of them; and I will slay the last of them with the sword: ^yhe that fleeth of them shall not flee away, and he that escapeth of them shall not be delivered.

2 ^zThough they dig into hell, thence shall mine hand take them; ^athough they climb up to heaven, thence will I bring them down:

3 And though they hide themselves in the top of Carmel, I will search and take them out thence; and though they be hid from my sight in the bottom of the sea, thence will I command the serpent, and he shall bite them:

4 And though they go into captivity before their enemies, ^bthence will I command the sword, and it shall slay them: and ^cI will set mine eyes upon them for evil, and not for good.

5 And the Lord God of hosts ^dis he that toucheth the land, and it shall ^emelt, ^fand all that dwell therein shall mourn: and it shall rise up wholly like a flood; and shall be drowned, as *by* the flood of Egypt.

6 *It is* he that buildeth his ^gstories in the heaven, and hath founded his ^htroop in the earth; he that ⁱcalleth for the waters of the sea, and poureth them out upon the

Before
CHRIST
787.

^j1 Sam. 3. 1.
^kPs. 74. 3.
^lEz. 7. 26.

^mHos. 4. 15.
ⁿDeut. 9. 21.

^oHeb. *way*.
See Acts 9.
2 & 18. 26.
& 19. 9. 25. &
24. 14.
^pch. 5. 5.

^qOr, *liquiter*,
or, *knop*.
^rOr, *wound*
them.
^sPs. 68. 21.
Hab. 3. 13.

^tch. 2. 14.

^uPs. 139. 8.
&c.

^vJob 20. 6.
Jer. 51. 33.
Obad. 4.

^wLev. 26. 32.
Deut. 28. 65.
Ez. 5. 12.

^xLev. 17. 10.
Jer. 44. 11.

^yMic. 1. 4.
^zch. 8. 8.

^aOr, *spheres*.
^bHeb. *excavations*.
^cPs. 104. 2, 13.
^dOr, *bundle*.

^ech. 5. 8.

^eEz. 7. 2.

^fch. 7. 8.

^gch. 5. 23.

^hHeb. *shall howl*.

ⁱch. 6. 9, 10.

^jHeb. *be silent*.

^kPs. 14. 4.
Prov. 20. 14.

^lOr, *month*.

^mNeh. 13. 15.
16.

ⁿHeb. *open*.
^oMic. 6. 10.
11.

^pHeb. *perverting the balances of deceit*.
Hos. 12. 7.

^qch. 2. 6.

^rch. 6. 8.

^sHos. 8. 13.
& 9. 9.

^tHos. 4. 3.

^uch. 5. 5.

791.

^vJob 5. 14.
Is. 13. 10, &
25. 9, 19.
Jer. 15. 9.
Mic. 3. 6.

^wIs. 15. 2, 2.
Jer. 4. 17.
Ez. 7. 18, &
27. 31.

^xJer. 6. 9.
Zeeb. 12. 10.

Before
CHRIST
587.

* ch. 4. 13.

* Jer. 47. 4.

* Dent. 2. 23.
Jer. 47. 4.
* ch. 1. 5.

* ver. 4.

* Jer. 50. 11.
& * 1. 35, 36.
Obad. 16, 17.† Heb. *cause to move.*† Heb. *stone.*

* ch. 6. 3.

* Acts 15. 10,
17.† Heb.
hedge, or wall.

face of the earth: 'The LORD is his name.

7 Are ye not as children of the Ethiopians unto me, O children of Israel? saith the LORD. Have not I brought up Israel out of the land of Egypt? and the ^mPhilistines from ⁿCaphtor, and the Syrians from ^oKir?

8 Behold, ^pthe eyes of the Lord God are upon the sinful kingdom, and I ^qwill destroy it from off the face of the earth; saving that I will not utterly destroy the house of Jacob, saith the LORD.

9 For, lo, I will command, and I will ^rsift the house of Israel among all nations, like as *corn* is sifted in a sieve, yet shall not the least ^sgrain fall upon the earth.

10 All the sinners of my people shall die by the sword, ^twhich say, The evil shall not overtake nor prevent us.

11 ¶ In that day will I raise up the tabernacle of David that is fallen, and ^uclose up the breaches

thereof; and I will raise up his ruins, and I will build it as in the days of old:

12 That they may possess the remnant of ^vEdom, and of all the heathen, ^wwhich are called by my name, saith the LORD that doeth this.

13 Behold, ^xthe days come, saith the LORD, that the ploughman shall overtake the reaper, and the treader of grapes him that ^ysoweth seed; ^zand the mountains shall drop ^{aa}sweet wine, and all the hills shall melt.

14 ^{ab}And I will bring again the captivity of my people of Israel, and ^{ac}they shall build the waste cities, and inhabit *them*; and they shall plant vineyards, and drink the wine thereof; they shall also make gardens, and eat the fruit of them.

15 And I will plant them upon their land, and ^{ad}they shall no more be pulled up out of their land which I have given them, saith the LORD thy God.

Before
CHRIST
587.

* Obad. 19.

* Num. 24. 18.

† Heb.
upon whom my name is called.

* Lev. 26. 5.

† Heb.
draweth forth.
† Joel 3. 18.
† Or,
new wine.

* Jer. 30. 3.

* Is. 61. 4. &
65. 31.
Ez. 36. 37-38.* Is. 60. 21.
Jer. 32. 41.
Ez. 34. 28.
Joel 3. 20.

OBADIAH.

Before
CHRIST
about 587.

1 The destruction of Edom, 3 for their pride, 10 and for their wrong unto Jacob. 17 The salvation and victory of Jacob.

THE vision of Obadiah. Thus saith the Lord God ^aconcerning Edom; ^bWe have heard a rumour from the LORD, and an ambassador is sent among the heathen, Arise ye, and let us rise up against her in battle.

2 Behold, I have made thee small among the heathen: thou art greatly despised.

3 ¶ The pride of thine heart hath deceived thee, thou that dwellest in the clefts ^cof the rock, whose habitation is high; ^dthat saith in his heart, Who shall bring me down to the ground?

4 ^eThough thou exalt *thyself* as the eagle, and though thou ^fset thy nest among the stars, thence will I bring thee down, saith the LORD.

5 If ^gthieves came to thee, if robbers by night, (how art thou cut off!) would they not have stolen till they had enough? if the grape-gatherers came to thee, ^hwould they not leave ⁱsome grapes?

6 How are *the things* of Esau searched out! *how* are his hidden things sought up!

7 All the men of thy confederacy have brought thee *even* to the border: ^jthe men that were at peace with thee have deceived thee, and prevailed against thee; ^kthey that eat thy bread have laid a wound under thee: ^lthere is none understanding ^min him.

8 Shall I not in that day, saith the LORD, even destroy the wise men out of Edom, and understanding out of the mount of Esau?

9 And thy ⁿmighty men, O ^oTeman, shall be dismayed, to the end that every one of the mount

Before
CHRIST
about 587.

* Jer. 49. 3.

* Dent. 24. 21.
Is. 17. 6. &
21. 13.† Or,
 gleanings.† Heb.
the men of thy peace.
† Jer. 38. 22.† Heb.
the men of thy land.
* Is. 19. 11, 12.
* Or, of it.† Job 5. 12, 13.
Is. 29. 14.
Jer. 49. 7.* Ps. 105. 5.
* Jer. 49. 7.

Before
CHRIST
about 587.

* Gen. 27. 41.
1s. 137. 7.
1s. 25. 12 &
35. 5.
Amos 1. 11
E. 35. 9.
Mat. 1. 4.

† Or, carried
away his
mistake.

* Joel 2. 3.
Nah. 3. 10.

† Or, do not
behold, &c.
Is. 22. 17. &
54. 7. & 59.
10.
Mic. 4. 11.
& 7. 10.
Ps. 37. 13. &
137. 7.

* Job 31. 29.
Prov. 17. 5.
& 24. 17. 13.
Mic. 7. 8.

† Heb.
magnified
thy mouth.

† Or, forces.

† Or, shut up,
Ps. 31. 8.

* Ez. 20. 3.
Joel 3. 14.
Ez. 53. 15.
Hab. 2. 8.

of Esau may be cut off by slaughter.

10 ¶ For *thy* violence against thy brother Jacob shame shall cover thee, and *thou* shalt be cut off for ever.

11 In the day that thou stoodest on the other side, in the day that the strangers *carried away* captive his forces, and foreigners entered into his gates, and *cast* lots upon Jerusalem, even thou *wast* as one of them.

12 But *thou* shouldst not have *looked on* the day of thy brother in the day that he became a stranger; neither shouldst thou have *rejoiced* over the children of Judah in the day of their destruction; neither shouldst thou have *spoken* proudly in the day of distress.

13 Thou shouldst not have entered into the gate of my people in the day of their calamity; yea, thou shouldst not have looked on their affliction in the day of their calamity, nor have laid *hands* on their *substance* in the day of their calamity;

14 Neither shouldst thou have stood in the crossway, to cut off those of his that did escape; neither shouldst thou have *delivered* up those of his that did remain in the day of distress.

15 *For* the day of the LORD is near upon all the heathen: *as*

thou hast done, it shall be done unto thee: thy reward shall return upon thine own head.

16 *For* as ye have drunk upon my holy mountain, so shall all the heathen drink continually; yea, they shall drink, and they shall swallow down, and they shall be as though they had not been.

17 ¶ *But* upon mount Zion *shall* be *deliverance*, and *there* shall be holiness; and the house of Jacob shall possess their possessions.

18 And the house of Jacob *shall* be a fire, and the house of Joseph a flame, and the house of Esau for stubble, and they shall kindle in them, and devour them; and there shall not be *any* remaining of the house of Esau; for the LORD hath spoken it.

19 And *they of* the south *shall* possess the mount of Esau; *and they of* the plain, the Philistines: and they shall possess the fields of Ephraim, and the fields of Samaria: and Benjamin *shall possess* Gilead.

20 And the captivity of this host of the children of Israel *shall possess* that of the Canaanites, *even* unto Zarephath; and the captivity of Jerusalem, *which is* in Sepharad, *shall* possess the cities of the south.

21 And *saviours* shall come up on mount Zion to judge the mount of Esau; and the *kingdom* shall be the LORD's.

Before
CHRIST
about 587.

about 585.

* Jer. 25. 28.
29. & 49. 12.
Joel 3. 17.
1 Pet. 4. 17.

† Or, sup up.

* Joel 2. 32.
* Amos 9. 8.
† Or, they
that escape.
† Or, it shall
be holy.
Joel 3. 17.

* Is. 10. 17.
Zech. 12. 10.

* Amos 9. 12.

* Zeph. 2. 7.

* 1 Kings 17.
9. 10.

† Or, shall
possess that
which is in
Sepharad.

* Jer. 32. 44.
* 1 Tim. 4. 16.
James 5. 20.
Ps. 22. 28.
Dan. 2. 44.
& 7. 14. 27.
Zech. 14. 9.
Luke 1. 33.
Rev. 11. 15.
& 13. 6.

JONAH.

CHAPTER I.

1 *Jonah, sent to Nineveh, fleeth to Tarshish. 4 He is* *horraged by a tempest, 11 thrown into the sea, 17 and swallowed by a fish.*

NOW the word of the LORD came unto *Jonah* the son of Amittai, saying,

2 Arise, go to Nineveh, that *great* city, and cry against it; for *their* wickedness is come up before me.

3 But *Jonah* *rose* up to flee unto Tarshish from the presence of the LORD, and went down to *Joppa*; and he found a ship going to Tar-

shish: so he paid the fare thereof, and went down into it, to go with them unto Tarshish *from* the presence of the LORD.

4 ¶ But *the* LORD *sent* out a great wind into the sea, and there was a mighty tempest in the sea, so that the ship was *like* to be broken.

5 Then the mariners were afraid, and cried every man unto his god, and *cast* forth the wares that *were* in the ship into the sea, to lighten

Before
CHRIST
about 862.

* 2 Kings 14.
25.
† Called,
Matt. 12. 29.
Jonas.

* Gen. 10. 11.
12.
ch. 3. 2. 3.
& 4. 11.
* Gen. 18. 29.
21.
Ezra 9. 6.
James 5. 1.
Rev. 18. 6.
ch. 4. 2.
* Josh. 19. 46.
2 Chr. 2. 16.
Acts 9. 36.

Before
CHRIST
about 862.

* Gen. 4. 16.
Job 1. 12. &
2. 7.

* Ps. 107. 25.
† Heb.
cast forth.

† Heb.
thought to
be broken.

* So Acts 27.
18, 19, 26.

Before
CHRIST
about 862.
1 Sam. 24. 3.

it of them. But Jonah was gone down ¹into the sides of the ship; and he lay, and was fast asleep.

1 Ps. 107. 28.
1 Joel 2. 14.

6 So the shipmaster came to him, and said unto him, What meanest thou, O sleeper? arise, ^kcall upon thy God, ^lif so be that God will think upon us, that we perish not.

2 Josh. 7. 14, 16.
1 Sam. 10, 20, 21. & 14, 41, 42.
Prov. 16. 33.
Acts 1. 26.

7 And they said every one to his fellow, Come, and let us ^mcast lots, that we may know for whose cause this evil is upon us. So they cast lots, and the lot fell upon Jonah.

3 Josh. 7. 19.
1 Sam. 14. 45.

8 Then said they unto him, ⁿTell us, we pray thee, for whose cause this evil is upon us; What is thine occupation? and whence comest thou? what is thy country? and of what people art thou?

4 Or, JEHOVAH.
5 Ps. 146. 6.
1 Ps. 147. 24.

9 And he said unto them, I am a Hebrew; and I fear ^othe LORD, the God of heaven, ^owhich hath made the sea and the dry land.

6 Heb. with great fear.

10 Then were the men ^pexceedingly afraid, and said unto him, Why hast thou done this? For the men knew that he fled from the presence of the LORD, because he had told them.

7 Heb. may be silent from us.
8 Or, grew more and more tempestuous.
9 Heb. went.
10 John 11. 50.

11 ¶ Then said they unto him, What shall we do unto thee, that the sea ^qmay be calm unto us? for the sea ^qwas wrought, and was tempestuous.

11 Heb. digged.
12 Prov. 21. 30.

12 And he said unto them, ^rTake me up, and cast me forth into the sea; so shall the sea be calm unto you: for I know that for my sake this great tempest is upon you.

13 Deut. 21. 8.
14 Ps. 115. 3.
15 Ps. 80. 9.
16 Luke 8. 24.

13 Nevertheless the men ^rrowed hard to bring it to the land; ^sbut they could not: for the sea wrought, and was tempestuous against them.

14 Wherefore they cried unto the LORD, and said, We beseech thee, O LORD, we beseech thee, let us not perish for this man's life, and ^tlay not upon us innocent blood: for thou, O LORD, ^thast done as it pleased thee.

17 Heb. stood.
18 Mark 4. 41.
19 Acts 5. 11.
20 (Heb. sacrifice) a sacrifice unto the LORD, and vowed.

15 So they took up Jonah, and cast him forth into the sea: ^uand the sea ^uceased from her raging.

16 Then the men ^vfeared the LORD exceedingly, and ^voffered a sacrifice unto the LORD, and made vows.

17 ¶ Now the LORD had prepared a great fish to swallow up Jonah. And ^xJonah was in the ^xbelly of the fish three days and three nights.

Before
CHRIST
about 862.
Matt. 12. 40.
1 Luke 11. 30.
Heb. lowsels.

CHAPTER II.

1 The prayer of Jonah. 10 He is delivered from the fish.

THEN Jonah prayed unto the LORD his God out of the fish's belly,

2 Ps. 130. 1. & 130. 1. & 142. 1.
3 Lam. 3. 55, 56.

2 And said, I ^acried ^bby reason of mine affliction unto the LORD, ^band he heard me; out of the belly of ^chell cried I, and thou heardest my voice.

3 Or, out of mine affliction.
4 Ps. 65. 2.
5 Or, the grave, Is. 14. 9.
6 Ps. 88. 6.
7 Heb. heart.

3 ^cFor thou hadst cast me into the deep, in the ^dmidst of the seas; and the floods compassed me about: ^dall thy billows and thy waves passed over me.

8 Ps. 42. 7.

4 ^eThen I said, I am cast out of thy sight; yet I will look again ^ftoward thy holy temple.

9 Ps. 31. 22.

5 The ^gwaters compassed me about, *even* to the soul: the depth closed me round about, the weeds were wrapped about my head.

10 1 Kings 8. 28.
11 Ps. 69. 1.
12 Lam. 3. 54.

6 I went down to the ^hbottoms of the mountains; the earth with her bars *was* about me for ever: yet hast thou brought up my life ⁱfrom ⁱcorruption, O LORD my God.

13 Heb. cuttings off.

7 When my soul fainted within me I remembered the LORD: ^jand my prayer came in unto thee, into thine holy temple.

14 Ps. 16. 10.
15 Or, the pit.

8 They that observe ^klying vanities forsake their own mercy.

16 Ps. 18. 6.

9 But I will ^lsacrifice unto thee with the voice of thanksgiving; I will pay *that* that I have vowed. ^mSalvation is of the LORD.

17 2 Kings 17. 15.
18 Ps. 7. 6.
19 Jer. 19. 5. & 16. 19.
20 Ps. 50. 14. 23. & 116. 17. 18.
21 Hos. 14. 2.
22 Heb. 13. 15.

10 ¶ And the LORD spake unto the fish, and it vomited out Jonah upon the dry land.

23 Ps. 3. 8.

CHAPTER III.

1 Jonah, sent again, preacheth to the Ninevites. 5 Upon their repentance, 10 God repenteth.

AND the word of the LORD came unto Jonah the second time, saying,

2 Arise, go unto Nineveh, that great city, and preach unto it the preaching that I bid thee.

3 So Jonah arose, and went unto Nineveh, according to the word of

Before
CHRIST
about 862

† Heb.
of God: So
Gen. 30. 8.
Ps. 36. 6. &
80. 10.
* See Deut.
18. 22.

* Matt. 12. 41.
Luke 11. 32.

* Job 2. 8.

* 2 Chr. 20. 3.
Joel 2. 15.
† Heb. said.

† Heb.
great men.

* Is. 58. 6.

† Is. 59. 6.

* 2 Sam. 12.
22.
Joel 2. 14.

* Jer. 18. 8.
Amos 7. 9, 6.

the LORD. Now Nineveh was an ¹exceeding great city of three days' journey.

4 And Jonah began to enter into the city a day's journey, and ^ahe cried, and said, Yet forty days, and Nineveh shall be overthrown.

5 ¶ So the people of Nineveh ^bbelieved God, and proclaimed a fast, and put on sackcloth, from the greatest of them even to the least of them.

6 For word came unto the king of Nineveh, and he arose from his throne, and he laid his robe from him, and covered *him* with sackcloth, ^cand sat in ashes.

7 ^dAnd he caused *it* to be proclaimed and ^tpublished through Nineveh by the decree of the king and his ^tnobles, saying, Let neither man nor beast, herd nor flock, taste any thing: let them not feed, nor drink water:

8 But let man and beast be covered with sackcloth, and cry mightily unto God: yea, ^elet them turn every one from his evil way, and from ^tthe violence that *is* in their hands.

9 ^eWho can tell *if* God will turn and repent, and turn away from his fierce anger, that we perish not?

10 ¶ ^hAnd God saw their works, that they turned from their evil way; and God repented of the evil, that he had said that he would do unto them; and he did *it* not.

CHAPTER IV.

1 *Jonah, repining at God's mercy, is reproved by the type of a gourd.*

BUT it displeased Jonah exceedingly, and he was very angry.

2 And he prayed unto the LORD, and said, I pray thee, O LORD, *was* not this my saying, when I was yet in my country? Therefore I

950

^afled before unto Tarshish: for I knew that thou *art* a ^bgracious God, and merciful, slow to anger, and of great kindness, and repentest thee of the evil.

3 ^cTherefore now, O LORD, take, I beseech thee, my life from me; for ^d*it* is better for me to die than to live.

4 ¶ Then said the LORD, ^{||}Doest thou well to be angry?

5 So Jonah went out of the city, and sat on the east side of the city, and there made him a booth, and sat under it in the shadow, till he might see what would become of the city.

6 And the LORD God prepared a ^{||}gourd, and made *it* to come up over Jonah, that it might be a shadow over his head, to deliver him from his grief. So Jonah ^twas exceeding glad of the gourd.

7 But God prepared a worm when the morning rose the next day, and it smote the gourd that it withered.

8 And it came to pass, when the sun did arise, that God prepared a ^{||}vehement east wind; and the sun beat upon the head of Jonah, that he fainted, and wished in himself to die, and said, ^e*It is* better for me to die than to live.

9 And God said to Jonah, ^{||}Doest thou well to be angry for the gourd? And he said, ^{||}I do well to be angry, *even* unto death.

10 Then said the LORD, Thou hast ^{||}had pity on the gourd, for the which thou hast not laboured, neither madest it grow; which ^tcame up in a night, and perished in a night:

11 And should not I spare Nineveh, ^tthat great city, wherein are more than sixscore thousand persons ^ethat cannot discern between their right hand and their left hand; and *also* much ^bcattle?

Before
CHRIST
about 862.

* ch. 1. 3.
† Ex. 34. 6.
Ps. 86. 5.
Joel 2. 13.

* 1 Kings 19. 4.

d ver. 8.

† Or, *Art thou greatly angry?*

† Or, *almicrist.*
† Heb. *Kikajon.*

† Heb. *rejoiced with great joy.*

† Or, *silent.*

* ver. 3.

† Or, *Art thou greatly angry?*

† Or, *I am greatly angry.*

† Or, *spared.*

† Heb. *was the son of the night.*

* ch. 1. 2. & 3. 2, 3.

* Deut. 1. 29.

† Ps. 36. 6. & 145. 9.

MICAH.

Before
CHRIST
about 750.

CHAPTER I.

1 *Micah sheweth the wrath of God against Jacob for idolatry. 10 He exhorteth to mourning.*

THE word of the LORD that came to ^aMicah the Morasthite in the days of Jotham, Ahaz, and Hezekiah, kings of Judah; ^bwhich he saw concerning Samaria and Jerusalem.

2 ¹Hear, all ye people; ^chearken, O earth, and ¹all that therein is: and let the Lord God ^dbe witness against you, the Lord from ^ehis holy temple.

3 For, behold, ^fthe LORD cometh forth out of his ^gplace, and will come down, and tread upon the ^hhigh places of the earth.

4 And ¹the mountains shall be molten under him, and the valleys shall be cleft, as wax before the fire, and as the waters that are poured down ¹a steep place.

5 For the transgression of Jacob is all this, and for the sins of the house of Israel. What is the transgression of Jacob? *is it not Samaria?* and what *are* the high places of Judah? *are they not Jerusalem?*

6 Therefore I will make Samaria ^kas a heap of the field, and as plantings of a vineyard: and I will pour down the stones thereof into the valley, and I will ¹discover the foundations thereof.

7 And all the graven images thereof shall be beaten to pieces, and all the ^mhires thereof shall be burned with the fire, and all the idols thereof will I lay desolate: for she gathered *it* of the hire of a harlot, and they shall return to the hire of a harlot.

8 Therefore ⁿI will wail and howl, ^oI will go stripped and naked: ^pI will make a wailing like the dragons, and mourning as the ¹owls.

9 For ¹her wound *is* incurable; for ^qit is come unto Judah; he is

come unto the gate of my people, even to Jerusalem.

10 ¹Declare ye *it* not at Gath, weep ye not at all: in the house of ^rAphrah ^sroll thyself in the dust.

11 Pass ye away, ^tthou ¹inhabitant of Saphir, having thy ¹shame naked: the inhabitant of ¹Zaanan came not forth in the mourning of ¹Beth-ezel; he shall receive of you his standing.

12 For the inhabitant of Maroth ¹waited carefully for good: but ¹evil came down from the LORD unto the gate of Jerusalem.

13 O thou inhabitant of ^xLachish, bind the chariot to the swift beast: she is the beginning of the sin to the daughter of Zion: for the transgressions of Israel were found in thee.

14 Therefore shalt thou ^ygive presents ¹to Moresheth-gath: the houses of ^zAchzib *shall be* a lie to the kings of Israel.

15 Yet will I bring ^{an} heir unto thee, O inhabitant of ^aMareshah: ¹he shall come unto ^bAdullam the glory of Israel.

16 Make thee ^cbald, and poll thee for thy ^ddelicate children; enlarge thy baldness as the eagle; for they are gone into captivity from thee.

CHAPTER II.

1 *Against oppression. 4 A lamentation. 7 A reproof of injustice and idolatry. 12 A promise of restoring Jacob.*

WOE to them ^athat devise iniquity, and ^bwork evil upon their beds! when the morning is light, they practise it, because ^cit is in the power of their hand.

2 And they covet ^dfields, and take *them* by violence; and houses, and take *them* away: so they ^eoppress a man and his house, even a man and his heritage.

3 Therefore thus saith the LORD; Behold, against ^fthis family do I devise an evil, from which ye shall

Before
CHRIST
about 750.

^r 2 Sam. 1. 20.

¹ That is, *Dust.*
^s Jer. 6. 26.
^t Or, *thou that thyself est fairly.*
¹ Heb. *inhabitant.*
¹ Is. 29. 4. & 47. 2, 3.
¹ Jer. 13. 22.
¹ Nah. 3. 5.
¹ Or, *The country of flocks.*
¹ Or, *A place near.*
¹ Or, *was grieved.*
¹ Amos 8. 6.

¹ 2 Kings 18. 14, 17.

¹ 2 Sam. 8. 2.
¹ 2 Kings 18. 14, 15, 16.
¹ Or, *for.*
¹ That is, *A lie.*
¹ Josh. 13. 44.

¹ Josh. 15. 44.
¹ Or, *the glory of Israel shall come, &c.*
¹ 2 Chr. 11. 7.
¹ Job 1. 30.
¹ Is. 15. 2. & 22. 12.
¹ Jer. 7. 29. & 16. 8. & 47. 5. & 48. 37.
¹ Lam. 4. 5.

about 750.
¹ Hos. 7. 6.
¹ Ps. 36. 4.
¹ Gen. 31. 29.

¹ Is. 5. 8.
¹ Or, *defraud.*

¹ Jer. 8. 3.

Before
CHRIST
about 710

[†] Amos 5. 15.
Eph. 5. 16.
[†] Hab. 2. 6.
[‡] Sam. 1. 17.

[†] Heb. with a lamentation of lamentations, ch. 1. 15.

[†] Or, instead of restoring.

[‡] Deut. 32. 5.

[†] Or, prophesy not as they prophesy.
[†] Heb. I prophesy, &c.
Ez. 21. 2.
[†] Is. 30. 10.
Amos 2. 12.
& 7. 15.

[†] Or, shortened.

[†] Heb. upright.

[†] Heb. yesterday.

[†] Heb. over against a garment.

[†] Or, wives.

[†] Deut. 12. 9.

[†] Lev. 18. 25.
Jer. 3. 2.

[†] Or, walk with the wolf, and be safely.
[†] Ez. 13. 5.

[†] Ch. 4. 6, 7.

[†] Jer. 31. 10.

[†] Ez. 36. 37.

[†] Hos. 5. 5.

[†] Is. 32. 12.

not remove your necks; neither shall ye go haughtily: for this time is evil.

4 ¶ In that day shall one [†]take up a parable against you, and [†]lament with a doleful lamentation, and say, We be utterly spoiled: [†]he hath changed the portion of my people: how hath he removed it from me! [†]turning away he hath divided our fields.

5 Therefore thou shalt have none that shall [†]cast a cord by lot in the congregation of the LORD.

6 ¶ [†]Prophesy ye not, say they to them that prophesy: they shall not prophesy to them, that they shall not take shame.

7 ¶ O thou that art named The house of Jacob, is the Spirit of the LORD [†]straitened? are these his doings? do not my words do good to him that walketh [†]uprightly?

8 Even [†]of late my people is risen up as an enemy: ye pull off the robe [†]with the garment from them that pass by securely as men averse from war.

9 The [†]women of my people have ye cast out from their pleasant houses; from their children have ye taken away my glory for ever.

10 Arise ye, and depart; for this is not [†]your [†]rest: because it is [†]polluted, it shall destroy you, even with a sore destruction.

11 If a man [†]walking in the spirit and falsehood do lie, saying, I will prophesy unto thee of wine and of strong drink; he shall even be the prophet of this people.

12 ¶ I will surely assemble, O Jacob, all of thee; I will surely gather the remnant of Israel; I will put them together [†]as the sheep of Bozrah, as the flock in the midst of their fold: [†]they shall make great noise by reason of the multitude of men.

13 The breaker is come up before them: they have broken up, and have passed through the gate, and are gone out by it; and [†]their king shall pass before them, [†]and the LORD on the head of them.

* CHAPTER III.

1 The cruelty of the princes. 5 The falsehood of the prophets. 8 The security of them both.

AND I said, Hear, I pray you, O heads of Jacob, and ye princes of the house of Israel; [†]Is it not for you to know judgment?

2 Who hate the good, and love the evil; who pluck off their skin from off them, and their flesh from off their bones;

3 Who also [†]eat the flesh of my people, and flay their skin from off them; and they break their bones, and chop them in pieces, as for the pot, and [†]as flesh within the caldron.

4 Then [†]shall they cry unto the LORD, but he will not hear them: he will even hide his face from them at that time, as they have behaved themselves ill in their doings.

5 ¶ Thus saith the LORD [†]concerning the prophets that make my people err, that [†]bite with their teeth, and cry, Peace; and [†]he that putteth not into their mouths, they even prepare war against him:

6 [†]Therefore night shall be unto you, [†]that ye shall not have a vision; and it shall be dark unto you, [†]that ye shall not divine; [†]and the sun shall go down over the prophets, and the day shall be dark over them.

7 Then shall the seers be ashamed, and the diviners confounded: yea, they shall all cover their [†]lips; [†]for there is no answer of God.

8 ¶ But truly I am full of power by the Spirit of the LORD, and of judgment, and of might, [†]to declare unto Jacob his transgression, and to Israel his sin.

9 Hear this, I pray you, ye heads of the house of Jacob, and princes of the house of Israel, that abhor judgment, and pervert all equity.

10 [†]They build up Zion with [†]blood, and Jerusalem with iniquity.

11 [†]The heads thereof judge for reward, and [†]the priests thereof teach for hire, and the prophets thereof divine for money: [†]yet will they lean upon the LORD,

Before
CHRIST
710.

[†] Jer. 5. 4, 5.

[†] Ps. 14. 4.

[†] Ez. 11. 3, 7.

[†] Ps. 18. 41.
Prov. 13. 23.
Is. 1. 15.
Ez. 8. 18.
Zech. 7. 13.

[†] Is. 56. 10, 11.
Ez. 13. 10, & 22, 25.

[†] Ch. 2. 11.
Matt. 7. 15.
[†] Ez. 13. 18, 19.

[†] Is. 8. 20, 22.
Ez. 13. 25.
Zech. 13. 24.

[†] Heb. from a vision.
[†] Heb. from divining.
[†] Amos 8. 9.

[†] Heb. upper lip.
[†] Ps. 74. 9.

[†] Amos 8. 11.

[†] Is. 58. 1.

[†] Jer. 22. 13.

[†] Ez. 22. 27.
Hab. 2. 12.
Zeph. 3. 3.

[†] Heb. bloods.
[†] Is. 1. 23.
Ez. 22. 12.
Hos. 4. 18.
ch. 7. 3.

[†] Jer. 6. 13.
[†] Is. 48. 2.
Jer. 7. 4.
Rom. 2. 17.

Before
CHRIST
710.

† Heb.
saying.
† Jer. 25. 18.
ch. 1. 6.
* Ps. 79. 1.
† ch. 4. 2.

and say, *Is not the LORD among us?* none evil can come upon us.

12 Therefore shall Zion for your sake be *ploughed as a field*, and Jerusalem shall become heaps, and the mountain of the house as the high places of the forest.

CHAPTER IV.

1 *The glory, 3 peace, 8 kingdom, 11 and victory of the church.*

BUT ^ain the last days it shall come to pass, *that* the mountain of the house of the LORD shall be established in the top of the mountains, and it shall be exalted above the hills; and people shall flow unto it.

2 And many nations shall come, and say, Come, and let us go up to the mountain of the LORD, and to the house of the God of Jacob; and he will teach us of his ways, and we will walk in his paths: for the law shall go forth of Zion, and the word of the LORD from Jerusalem.

3 ¶ And he shall judge among many people, and rebuke strong nations afar off; and they shall beat their swords into ^bploughshares, and their spears into ^cpruninghooks: nation shall not lift up a sword against nation, ^cneither shall they learn war any more.

4 ^dBut they shall sit every man under his vine and under his fig tree; and none shall make them afraid: for the mouth of the LORD of hosts hath spoken *it*.

5 For ^eall people will walk every one in the name of his god, and ^fwe will walk in the name of the LORD our God for ever and ever.

6 In that day, saith the LORD, ^gwill I assemble her that halteth, ^hand I will gather her that is driven out, and her that I have afflicted;

7 And I will make her that halteth ⁱa remnant, and her that was cast far off ^ja strong nation: and the LORD ^kshall reign over them in mount Zion from henceforth, even for ever.

8 ¶ And thou, O tower of ^lthe flock, the strong hold of the daughter of Zion, unto thee shall it come, even the first dominion; the king-

dom shall come to the daughter of Jerusalem.

9 Now why dost thou cry out aloud? ^m*is there* no king in thee? is thy counsellor perished? for ⁿpangs have taken thee as a woman in travail.

10 Be in pain, and labour to bring forth, O daughter of Zion, like a woman in travail: for now shalt thou go forth out of the city, and thou shalt dwell in the field, and thou shalt go *even* to Babylon; there shalt thou be delivered; there the LORD shall redeem thee from the hand of thine enemies.

11 ¶ ⁿNow also many nations are gathered against thee, that say, Let her be defiled, and let our eye ^olook upon Zion.

12 But they know not ^pthe thoughts of the LORD, neither understand they his counsel: for he shall gather them ^qas the sheaves into the floor.

13 ^rArise and thresh, O daughter of Zion; for I will make thine horn iron, and I will make thy hoofs brass: and thou shalt ^sbeat in pieces many people: ^tand I will consecrate their gain unto the LORD, and their substance unto ^uthe Lord of the whole earth.

CHAPTER V.

1 *The birth of Christ. 4 His kingdom. 8 His conquest.*

NOW gather thyself in troops, O daughter of troops: he hath laid siege against us: they shall ^asmite the judge of Israel with a rod upon the cheek.

2 But thou, ^bBeth-lehem Ephratah, *though* thou be little ^camong the ^dthousands of Judah, *yet* out of thee shall he come forth unto me *that is* to be ^eruler in Israel; ^fwhose goings forth *have been* from of old, from ^geverlasting.

3 Therefore *will* he give them up, until the time ^hthat ⁱshe which travaileth ^jhath brought forth: then ^kthe remnant of his brethren shall return unto the children of Israel.

4 ¶ And he shall stand and ^lfeed in the strength of the LORD, in the majesty of the name of the LORD his God; and they shall abide: for

Before
CHRIST
710.

† Jer. 8. 19.

^m Is. 13. 8. &
21. 3.
Jer. 39. 6. &
50. 43.

ⁿ Lam. 2. 16.

^o Obad. 12.
ch. 7. 10.

^p Is. 55. 8.
Rom. 11. 33.

^q Is. 21. 10.

^r Is. 41. 15. 16.
Jer. 51. 33.

^s Dan. 2. 44.

^t Is. 18. 7. &
23. 18. & 69.
6. 9.

^u Zech. 4. 14.
& 6. 5.

^b Is. 2. 4.
Joel 3. 10.
† Or.
scythes.

^c Ps. 72. 7.

† 1 Kings 4.
25.
Zech. 3. 10.

^e Jer. 2. 11.

† Zech. 10. 12.

^f Ez. 34. 16.
Zeph. 3. 19.
† Ps. 147. 2.
Ez. 34. 13. &
37. 24.

† ch. 2. 12. &
5. 3. 7. 8. &
7. 18.

^g Is. 9. 6. &
24. 23.
Dan. 7. 14.
27.
Luke 1. 33.
Rev. 11. 13.

† Or. *Estar*.
Gen. 35. 21.

^a Lam. 3. 39.
Matt. 5. 39.
& 27. 30.

^b Matt. 2. 6.
John 7. 42.
† 1 Sam. 23.
23.

^c Ex. 18. 25.

^d Gen. 49. 10.
Is. 9. 6.

^e Ps. 90. 2.
Prov. 8. 22.
23.

† John 1. 1.
† Heb. the
dress of
eternity.
† ch. 4. 10.

^k ch. 4. 7.

† Or. *rule*.
† Is. 49. 11. &
49. 10.
Ez. 34. 23.
ch. 7. 14.

Before
CHRIST
710.

* Ps. 72. 8.
Is. 52. 13.
Zech. 9. 10.
Luke 1. 32.
* Ps. 72. 7.
Is. 9. 6.
Zech. 9. 10.
Luke 2. 14.
Eph. 2. 14.

† Heb.
princes of
men.
† Heb.
eat up.

† Gen. 10. 8.
10. 11.
† Or, with her
own naked
swords.
* Luke 1. 71.

* ver. 3.

† Deut. 72. 2.
18. 72. 6. &
110. 3.

† Or, goats.

* Zech. 9. 10.

* Is. 2. 6.

* Zech. 13. 2.

† Or, statues.

* Is. 2. 8.

† Or,
enemies.
* Ps. 149. 7.
ver. 8.
2 Thess. 1. 8.

now ^k shall he be great unto the ends of the earth.

5 And this *man*¹ shall be the peace, when the Assyrian shall come into our land: and when he shall tread in our palaces, then shall we raise against him seven shepherds, and eight ¹ principal men.

6 And they shall ¹ waste the land of Assyria with the sword, and the land of ^m Nimrod ¹ in the entrances thereof: thus shall he ⁿ deliver us from the Assyrian, when he cometh into our land, and when he treadeth within our borders.

7 And ^o the remnant of Jacob shall be in the midst of many people ^p as a dew from the LORD, as the showers upon the grass, that tarrieth not for man, nor waiteth for the sons of men.

8 ¶ And the remnant of Jacob shall be among the Gentiles in the midst of many people, as a lion among the beasts of the forest, as a young lion among the flocks of ¹ sheep: who, if he go through, both treadeth down, and teareth in pieces, and none can deliver.

9 Thine hand shall be lifted up upon thine adversaries, and all thine enemies shall be cut off.

10 ¶ And it shall come to pass in that day, saith the LORD, that I will cut off thy horses out of the midst of thee, and I will destroy thy chariots:

11 And I will cut off the cities of thy land, and throw down all thy strong holds:

12 And I will cut off witchcrafts out of thine hand; and thou shalt have no *more* ¹ soothsayers:

13 ¶ Thy graven images also will I cut off, and thy ¹ standing images out of the midst of thee; and thou shalt ¹ no more worship the work of thine hands.

14 And I will pluck up thy groves out of the midst of thee: so will I destroy thy ¹ cities.

15 And I will ¹ execute vengeance in anger and fury upon the heathen, such as they have not heard.

CHAPTER VI.

1 God's controversy for wickedness, 6 for ignorance, 16 for injustice, 16 and for idleness.

HEAR ye now what the LORD saith; Arise, contend thou ¹ before the mountains, and let the hills hear thy voice.

2 ¶ Hear ye, O mountains, ^b the LORD's controversy, and ye strong foundations of the earth: for ^c the LORD hath a controversy with his people, and he will plead with Israel.

3 O my people, ^d what have I done unto thee? and wherein have I wearied thee? testify against me.

4 ¶ For I brought thee up out of the land of Egypt, and redeemed thee out of the house of servants; and I sent before thee Moses, Aaron, and Miriam.

5 O my people, remember now what ^e Balak king of Moab consulted, and what Balaam the son of Beor answered him from ^f Shittim unto Gilgal; that ye may know ^h the righteousness of the LORD.

6 ¶ Wherewith shall I come before the LORD, and bow myself before the high God? shall I come before him with burnt offerings, with calves ⁱ of a year old?

7 ⁱ Will the LORD be pleased with thousands of rams, or with ten thousands of ^k rivers of oil? ^j shall I give my firstborn for my transgression, the fruit of my ¹ body for the sin of my soul?

8 He hath ^m shewed thee, O man, what is good; and what doth the LORD require of thee, but ⁿ to do justly, and to love mercy, and to ¹ walk humbly with thy God?

9 The LORD's voice crieth unto the city, and ¹ the man of wisdom shall see thy name: hear ye the rod, and who hath appointed it.

10 ¶ Are there yet the treasures of wickedness in the house of the wicked, and the ¹ scant measure ^o that is abominable?

11 ¶ Shall I count *them* pure with ^p the wicked balances, and with the bag of deceitful weights?

12 For the rich men thereof are full of violence, and the inhabitants thereof have spoken lies, and ^q their tongue is deceitful in their mouth.

13 Therefore also will I ^r make

Before
CHRIST
710.

† Or, with.

* Deut. 32. 1.
Ps. 30. 1, 4.
Is. 1. 2.
† Hos. 12. 2.
* Is. 1. 18. &
2. 3, 4. & 43.
2.
† Hos. 4. 1.

† Jer. 2. 5, 31.

* Ex. 12. 51.
& 14. 30. &
29. 2.
† Deut. 4. 9.
Amos 2. 10.

† Num. 22. 5.
& 23. 7. & 24.
10. 11.
† Deut. 23. 4.
5.
Josh. 24. 9.
10. 16.
Rev. 2. 14.
† Num. 25. 1.
& 23. 40.
Josh. 4. 19.
& 5. 10.
† Judg. 5. 11.

† Heb. sons
of a year?
† Ps. 30. 5. &
31. 16.
Is. 1. 11.

† Job 29. 6.
† 2 Kings 16.
& 23. 10.
† Jer. 7. 31. &
13. 5.
Ez. 25. 37.
† Heb. belly.

† Deut. 10.
12.
† Sam. 15.
22.
† Hos. 6. 6. &
12. 6.
† Gen. 18. 19.
Is. 1. 17.

† Heb. humble
themselves
to walk.

† Or, thy
name shall
see that
which is.

† Or, Is there
yet unto
every man
a house of
the wicked.

† Heb.
measure of
business.

† Amos 8. 5.
† Deut. 25. 13-
16.

† Prov. 11. 1.
& 30. 10. 25.
† Or, Shall
I judge
truth, &c.

† Hos. 12. 7.

† Jer. 9. 3, 5.
6, 8.

† Lev. 25. 16.
Ps. 107. 17.
& 38.

Before
CHRIST
710.

¹ Lev. 25. 35.
¹¹ Hos. 4. 10.

thee sick in smiting thee, in making thee desolate because of thy sins.

14 ^sThou shalt eat, but not be satisfied; and thy casting down shall be in the midst of thee; and thou shalt take hold, but shalt not deliver; and that which thou deliverest will I give up to the sword.

15 Thou shalt ^ssow, but thou shalt not reap; thou shalt tread the olives, but thou shalt not anoint thee with oil; and sweet wine, but shalt not drink wine.

16 ¶ For ^sthe statutes of ^sOmri are ^skept, and all the works of the house of ^sAhab, and ye walk in their counsels; that I should make thee ^sa ^sdesolation, and the inhabitants thereof a hissing: therefore ye shall bear the ^sreproach of my people.

CHAPTER VII.

1 The church, complaining of her small number, 3 and the general corruption, 5 putteth her confidence not in man, but in God. 8 She triumpheth over her enemies. 14 God comforteth her by promises, 16 by confusion of the enemies, 18 and by his mercies.

WOE is me! for I am ^sas ^swhen they have gathered the summer fruits, as ^sthe grape gleanings of the vintage: there is no cluster to eat: ^smy soul desired the first ripe fruit.

2 The ^sgood man is perished out of the earth; and there is none upright among men: they all lie in wait for blood; ^sthey hunt every man his brother with a net.

3 ¶ That they may do evil with both hands earnestly, ^sthe prince asketh, ^sand the judge asketh for a reward; and the great man, he uttereth ^shis mischievous desire: so they wrap it up.

4 The best of them ^sis as a brier: the most upright is sharper than a thorn hedge: the day of thy watchmen and thy visitation cometh; now shall be their perplexity.

5 ¶ ^sTrust ye not in a friend, put ye not confidence in a guide: keep the doors of thy mouth from her that lieth in thy bosom.

6 For ^sthe son dishonoureth the father, the daughter riseth up against her mother, the daughter in law against her mother in law;

a man's enemies are the men of his own house.

7 Therefore ^sI will look unto the LORD; I will wait for the God of my salvation: my God will hear me.

8 ¶ ^sRejoice not against me, O mine enemy: ^swhen I fall, I shall arise; when I sit in darkness, ^sthe LORD shall be a light unto me.

9 ^sI will bear the indignation of the LORD, because I have sinned against him, until he plead my cause, and execute judgment for me: ^she will bring me forth to the light, and I shall behold his righteousness.

10 ^sThen she that is mine enemy shall see it, and ^sshame shall cover her which said unto me, ^sWhere is the LORD thy God? ^smine eyes shall behold her: now ^sshall she be trodden down ^sas the mire of the streets.

11 In the day that thy ^swalls are to be built, in that day shall the decree be far removed.

12 In that day also ^she shall come even to thee from Assyria, ^sand from the fortified cities, and from the fortress even to the river, and from sea to sea, and from mountain to mountain.

13 ^sNotwithstanding, the land shall be desolate because of them that dwell therein, ^sfor the fruit of their doings.

14 ¶ ^sFeed thy people with thy rod, the flock of thine heritage, which dwell solitarily in ^sthe wood, in the midst of Carmel: let them feed in Bashan and Gilead, as in the days of old.

15 ^sAccording to the days of thy coming out of the land of Egypt will I shew unto him marvellous things.

16 ¶ The nations ^sshall see and be confounded at all their might: ^sthey shall lay their hand upon their mouth, their ears shall be deaf.

17 They shall lick the ^sdust like a serpent, ^sthey shall move out of their holes like ^sworms of the earth: ^sthey shall be afraid of the LORD our God, and shall fear because of thee.

Before
CHRIST
710.

¹ Is. 8. 17.

¹ Prov. 24. 17.
¹ Lam. 4. 21.
¹ Ps. 37. 24.
¹ Prov. 24. 16.
¹ Ps. 27. 1.

¹ Lam. 3. 30.

¹ Ps. 37. 6.

¹ Or, And thou wilt see her that is mine enemy, and cover her with shame.
¹ Ps. 73. 26.
¹ Ps. 42. 5, 10.
¹ & 79. 10. & 115. 2.
¹ Jer. 2. 17.
¹ ch. 4. 11.

¹ Heb. she shall be for a tread-down.
¹ 2 Sam. 22.
¹ Zech. 10. 5.
¹ Amos 9. 11, &c.

¹ Is. 11. 16. & 39. 25. &c. & 57. 15.
¹ Hos. 11. 11.
¹ Or, even to.

¹ Or, After that it hath been.

¹ Jer. 21. 14.
ch. 3. 12.

¹ Or, Rule, Ps. 28. 3.
ch. 5. 4.

¹ Is. 37. 24.

¹ Ps. 68. 22. & 78. 12.

¹ Is. 26. 11.

¹ Job 21. 5. & 29. 9.

¹ Ps. 72. 9.
Is. 49. 23.
Ps. 18. 45.

¹ Or, creeping things.
Jer. 52. 5.

¹ Deut. 28. 38.
39. 40.
Amos 5. 11.
Zeph. 1. 13.
Hag. 1. 6.

¹ Or, he doth much keep the ^sse.

¹ 1 Kings 16. 25. 26.

¹ Hos. 5. 11.

¹ 1 Kings 16. 30. &c. & 21. 25. 26.
2 Kings 21. 3.

¹ 1 Kings 9. 8.
Jer. 19. 8.
1 Or, astonishment.

¹ Is. 25. 8.
Jer. 51. 51.
Lam. 3. 1.

¹ Heb. the gatherings of summer.

¹ Is. 17. 6. & 24. 13.

¹ Is. 28. 4.
Hos. 9. 10.

¹ Ps. 12. 1. & 14. 3.
Is. 57. 1.

¹ Or, godly, merciful.

¹ Hab. 1. 15.

¹ Hos. 4. 18.

¹ Is. 1. 31.
ch. 3. 11.

¹ Heb. the mischief of his soul.

¹ 2 Sam. 23. 6. 7.
Ez. 2. 6.
See Is. 55. 13.

¹ Jer. 9. 4.

¹ Ez. 22. 7.
Matt. 10. 21.
33. 36.
Luke 12. 53. & 21. 16.
2 Tim. 3. 2. 3.

Before
CHRIST
710.

^a Ex. 15. 11.
^b Ex. 24. 6, 7.
Jer. 50. 26.
Job. 4. 7. & 3.
3, 7, 8.
^c Ps. 102. 9.
Is. 57. 16.
Jer. 5. 5.

18 ^a Who is a God like unto thee, that ^b pardoneth iniquity, and passeth by the transgression of ^c the remnant of his heritage? ^d he retaineth not his anger for ever, because he delighteth in mercy.

19 He will turn again, he will have compassion upon us; he will

subdue our iniquities; and thou wilt cast all their sins into the depths of the sea.

20 ^a Thou wilt perform the truth to Jacob, *and* the mercy to Abraham, ^b which thou hast sworn unto our fathers from the days of old.

Before
CHRIST
710.

¹ Luke 1. 72, 73.
² Ps. 105. 9, 10.

NAHUM.

CHAPTER I.

The majesty of God in goodness to his people, and severity against his enemies.

Before
CHRIST
about 713.

^a Zeph. 2. 13.

THE burden ^a of Nineveh. The book of the vision of Nahum the Elkoshite.

2 ^a God is ^b jealous, and ^c the LORD revengeth; the LORD revengeth, and ^d is furious; the LORD will take vengeance on his adversaries, and he reserveth *wrath* for his enemies.

3 The LORD is ^a slow to anger, and ^b great in power, and will not at all acquit *the wicked*: ^c the LORD hath his way in the whirlwind and in the storm, and the clouds are the dust of his feet.

4 ^a He rebuketh the sea, and maketh it dry, and drieth up all the rivers: ^b Bashan languisheth, and Carmel, and the flower of Lebanon languisheth.

5 ^a The mountains quake at him, and ^b the hills melt, and ^c the earth is burned at his presence, yea, the world, and all that dwell therein.

6 Who can stand before his indignation? and ^a who can ^b abide in the fierceness of his anger? ^c his fury is poured out like fire, and the rocks are thrown down by him.

7 ^a The LORD is good, a ^b strong hold in the day of trouble; and ^c he knoweth them that trust in him.

8 ^a But with an overrunning flood he will make an utter end of the place thereof, and darkness shall pursue his enemies.

9 ^a What do ye imagine against the LORD? ^b he will make an utter

end: affliction shall not rise up the second time.

10 For while *they be* folden together ^a as thorns, ^b and while they are drunken *as* drunkards, ^c they shall be devoured as stubble fully dry.

11 There is *one* come out of thee, ^a that imagineth evil against the LORD, ^b a wicked counsellor.

12 Thus saith the LORD; ^a Though *they be* quiet, and likewise many, yet thus ^b shall they be ^c cut down, when he shall ^d pass through. Though I have afflicted thee, I will afflict thee no more.

13 For now will I ^a break his yoke from off thee, and will burst thy bonds in sunder.

14 And the LORD hath given a commandment concerning thee, *that* no more of thy name be sown: out of the house of thy gods will I cut off the graven image and the molten image: ^a I will make thy grave; for thou art vile.

15 Behold ^a upon the mountains the feet of him that bringeth good tidings, that publisheth peace! O Judah, ^b keep thy solemn feasts, perform thy vows: for ^c the wicked shall no more pass through thee; ^d he is utterly cut off.

CHAPTER II.

The fearful and victorious armies of God against Nineveh.

HE ^a that dasheth in pieces is come up before thy face: ^b keep the munition, watch the way, make *thy* loins strong, fortify *thy* power mightily.

2 ^a For the LORD hath turned

Before
CHRIST
about 713.

¹ 2 Sam. 23. 6, 7.
² ch. 3. 11.
³ Mal. 4. 1.

³ 2 Kings 19. 22, 23.

⁴ Heb. a counsellor of Belial.

⁵ Or, If they would have been at peace, so should they have been many, and so should they have been slain, and he should have passed away.

⁶ 2 Kings 19. 35, 37.

⁷ Heb. slain.

⁸ Is. 8. 2.

⁹ Dan. 11. 10.

¹⁰ Jer. 2. 29, & 30. 8.

¹¹ 2 Kings 19. 37.

¹² Is. 52. 7.

¹³ Rom. 10. 15.

¹⁴ Heb. feast.

¹⁵ Heb. fed.

¹⁶ ver. 11, 12.

¹⁷ ver. 14.

¹⁸ Or, The dispenser, or, journeyer.

¹⁹ Jer. 50. 25.

²⁰ Jer. 51. 11, 12.

²¹ ch. 3. 14.

²² Is. 10. 12.

²³ Jer. 25. 29.

¹ Or, The LORD is a jealous God, and a revenger.

² Ex. 20. 5. & 34. 14.

³ Deut. 4. 24.

⁴ Josh. 4. 19.

⁵ Heb. that both they.

⁶ Ex. 34. 6, 7.

⁷ Neh. 9. 17.

⁸ Ps. 104. 8.

⁹ Job. 4. 2.

¹⁰ Job. 4. 4.

¹¹ Ps. 18. 7, 8, & 37. 2.

¹² Hab. 3. 5, 11, 12.

¹³ Ps. 106. 9.

¹⁴ Matt. 23. 26.

¹⁵ Is. 33. 9.

¹⁶ Ps. 68. 8.

¹⁷ Jer. 2. 5.

¹⁸ Ps. 37. 3.

¹⁹ Mic. 1. 4.

²⁰ 12 Pet. 3. 10.

²¹ Mal. 3. 2.

²² Heb. stand up.

²³ Rev. 16. 1.

²⁴ 1 Chr. 16. 24.

²⁵ Ps. 100. 5.

²⁶ Jer. 30. 11.

²⁷ Lam. 3. 25.

²⁸ Heb. strength.

²⁹ Ps. 1. 6.

³⁰ 2 Tim. 2. 19.

³¹ Dan. 9. 25.

³² & 11. 10, 22, 40.

³³ Ps. 2. 1.

³⁴ 1 Sam. 3. 12.

Before
CHRIST
about 713.

Or, the
pride of
Jacob as
the pride
of Israel.

Is. 50, 12.
Hos. 10, 1.
Is. 63, 2, 3.
Or, thud,
scarlet.
Or, fiery
torches.

Heb.
their show.

Or,
gallants.

Heb. cov-
ering, or,
coverer.

Or, molten.

Or, that
which was
established,
or, there
was a stand
made.

Or, discovered.
Is. 38, 14. &
39, 11.

Or, from
the days
that she
hath been.

Or,
cause them
to turn.

Or, and
their in-
finite store,
&c.

Heb.
vessels of
desire.

Is. 13, 7, 8.

Dan. 5, 6.

Joel 2, 6.

Joh. 4, 11.
Ez. 10, 2-7.

Ez. 20, 3. &
26, 3. & 29, 1.
ch. 3, 5.

away ¹the excellency of Jacob, as the excellency of Israel: for ⁴the emptiers have emptied them out, and marred their vine branches.

³The shield of his mighty men is made ^ored, the valiant men *are* ¹in scarlet: the chariots *shall be with* ¹flaming torches in the day of his preparation, and the fir trees shall be terribly shaken.

⁴The chariots shall rage in the streets, they shall justle one against another in the broad ways: ¹they shall seem like torches, they shall run like the lightnings.

⁵He shall recount his ¹worthies: they shall stumble in their walk; they shall make haste to the wall thereof, and the ¹defence shall be prepared.

⁶The gates of the rivers shall be opened, and the palace shall be ¹dissolved.

⁷And ¹Huzzab shall be ¹led away captive, she shall be brought up, and her maids shall lead *her* as with the voice of ¹doves, tabering upon their breasts.

⁸But Nineveh *is* ¹of old like a pool of water: yet they shall flee away. Stand, stand, *shall they cry*; but none shall ¹look back.

⁹Take ye the spoil of silver, take the spoil of gold: ¹for *there is* none end of the store *and* glory out of all the ¹pleasant furniture.

¹⁰She is empty, and void, and waste: and the ^oheart melteth, and ¹the knees smite together, ¹and much pain *is* in all loins, and ¹the faces of them all gather blackness.

¹¹Where *is* the dwelling of ¹the lions, and the feeding place of the young lions, where the lion, *even* the old lion, walked, and the lion's whelp, and none made *them* afraid?

¹²The lion did tear in pieces enough for his whelps, and strangled for his lionesses, and filled his holes with prey, and his dens with ravin.

¹³^mBehold, *I am* against thee, saith the LORD of hosts, and I will burn her chariots in the smoke, and the sword shall devour thy young lions: and I will cut off thy prey from the earth, and the voice of

ⁿthy messengers shall no more be heard.

CHAPTER III.

The miserable ruin of Nineveh.

WOE to the ^{1a}bloody city! it ¹is all full of lies and robbery; the prey departeth not;

²The noise of a whip, and ^bthe noise of the rattling of the wheels, and of the prancing horses, and of the jumping chariots.

³The horseman lifeth up both ¹the bright sword and the glittering spear: and *there is* a multitude of slain, and a great number of carcases; and *there is* none end of *their* corpses; they stumble upon their corpses:

⁴Because of the multitude of the whoredoms of the well favoured harlot, ^cthe mistress of witchcrafts, that selleth nations through her whoredoms, and families through her witchcrafts.

⁵^dBehold, *I am* against thee, saith the LORD of hosts; and ^eI will discover thy skirts upon thy face, ^fand I will shew the nations thy nakedness, and the kingdoms thy shame.

⁶And I will cast abominable filth upon thee, and ^gmake thee vile, and will set thee as ^ha gazing stock.

⁷And it shall come to pass, *that* all they that look upon thee ¹shall flee from thee, and say, Nineveh is laid waste: ^kwho will bemoan her? whence shall I seek comforters for thee?

⁸¹Art thou better than ¹populous ^mNo, that was situate among the rivers, *that had* the waters round about it, whose rampart *was* the sea, and her wall *was* from the sea?

⁹Ethiopia and Egypt *were* her strength, and *it was* infinite; Put and Lubim were ¹thy helpers.

¹⁰Yet *was* she carried away, she went into captivity: ⁿher young children also were dashed in pieces ^oat the top of all the streets: and they ^pcast lots for her honourable men, and all her great men were bound in chains.

¹¹Thou also shalt be ^qdrunken: thou shalt be hid, thou also shalt seek strength because of the enemy.

Before
CHRIST
about 713.

ⁿ2 Kings 13, 17, 19, & 10, 3, 23.

¹Heb. city of bloods.
^eEz. 22, 2, 3, & 24, 6, 9.
^hHab. 2, 12.

^bJer. 47, 3.

¹Heb. the flame of the sword, and the lightnings of the spear.

^cIs. 47, 9, 12.
Rev. 18, 2, 3.

^dch. 2, 13.

^eIs. 47, 2, 3.
Jer. 13, 22, 26.
Ez. 16, 37.
Mic. 1, 11.
^fHab. 2, 16.

^gMal. 2, 9.

^hHeb. 10, 33.

ⁱRev. 18, 10.

^kJer. 15, 5.

¹Amos 6, 2.

¹Or,

¹Heb.

¹No Amos.

^mJer. 46, 25.

ⁿEz. 30, 14-16.

¹Heb.

¹in thy help.

^pPs. 137, 9.
Is. 13, 16.
Hos. 12, 16.

^qLam. 2, 19.

^rJoel 3, 3.
Obad. 11.

^qJer. 25, 17, 27.
ch. 1, 10.

Before
CHRIST
about 713.

* Rev. 6. 13.

* Jer. 50. 37.
& 51. 30.

* Ps. 147. 13.
Jer. 51. 30.

* ch. 2. 1.

* Joel 1. 4.

12 All thy strong holds *shall be like* fig trees with the first ripe figs: if they be shaken, they shall even fall into the mouth of the eater.

13 Behold, ¹thy people in the midst of thee *are* women: the gates of thy land shall be set wide open unto thine enemies: the fire shall devour thy ¹bars.

14 Draw thee waters for the siege, ¹fortify thy strong holds: go into clay, and tread the mortar, make strong the brickkiln.

15 There shall the fire devour thee; the sword shall cut thee off, it shall eat thee up like ²the cankerworm: make thyself many as the cankerworm, make thyself many as the locusts.

16 Thou hast multiplied thy mer-

chants above the stars of heaven: the cankerworm ¹spoileth, and fleeth away.

17 ²Thy crowned *are* as the locusts, and thy captains as the great grasshoppers, which camp in the hedges in the cold day, *but* when the sun ariseth they flee away, and their place is not known where they *are*.

18 ²Thy shepherds slumber, O ²a king of Assyria: thy ¹nobles shall dwell *in the dust*: thy people is ¹scattered upon the mountains, and no man gathereth *them*.

19 *There is* no ¹healing of thy bruise; ¹thy wound is grievous: ¹all that hear the bruit of thee shall clap the hands over thee: for upon whom hath not thy wickedness passed continually?

Before
CHRIST
about 713.

|| Or, *spreadeth himself*.
* Rev. 9. 7.

* Ez. 15. 10.
Ps. 76. 6.
* Jer. 50. 18.
Ez. 31. 3, &c.
|| Or, *valiant ones*.
* 1 Kings 22. 17.

† Heb. *wrecking*.
* Mic. 1. 9.

* Lam. 2. 15.
Zeph. 2. 15.
See Is. 14. 8, &c.

HABAKKUK.

CHAPTER I.

1 *Unto Habakkuk, complaining of the iniquity of the land, 5 is shewed the fearful vengeance by the Chaldeans. 12 He complaineth that vengeance should be executed by them who are far worse.*

THE burden which Habakkuk the prophet did see.

2 O LORD, how long shall I cry, ¹and thou wilt not hear! *even* cry out unto thee *of* violence, and thou wilt not save!

3 Why dost thou shew me iniquity, and cause *me* to behold grievance? for spoiling and violence *are* before me: and there *are* *that* raise up strife and contention.

4 Therefore the law is slackened, and judgment doth never go forth: for the ¹wicked doth compass about the righteous; therefore ¹wrong judgment proceedeth.

5 ¶ Behold ye among the heathen, and regard, and wonder marvellously: for I will work a work in your days, *which* ye will not believe, though it be told *you*.

6 For, lo, ¹I raise up the Chaldeans, *that* bitter and hasty nation, which shall march through the ¹breadth of the land, to possess the dwellingplaces *that are* not theirs.

7 They *are* terrible and dreadful:

¹their judgment and their dignity shall proceed of themselves.

8 Their horses also *are* swifter than the leopards, and *are* more ¹fierce than the ¹evening wolves: and their horsemen shall spread themselves, and their horsemen shall come from far; ¹they shall fly as the eagle *that* hasteth to eat.

9 They shall come all for violence:

¹† their faces shall sup up *as* the east wind, and they shall gather the captivity as the sand.

10 And they shall scoff at the kings, and the princes shall be a scorn unto them: they shall deride every strong hold; for they shall heap dust, and take it.

11 Then shall *his* mind change, and he shall pass over, and offend, ¹† *imputing* this his power unto his god.

12 ¶ ¹Art thou not from everlasting, O LORD my God, mine Holy One? We shall not die. O LORD, ¹thou hast ordained them for judgment; and, O ¹mighty God, thou hast ¹established them for correction.

13 ¹Thou art of purer eyes than to behold evil, and canst not look

Before
CHRIST
about 626.

|| Or, *from them shall proceed the judgment of these, and the captivity of these*.

† Heb. *sharp*.
* Jer. 5. 6.
Zeph. 3. 3.
* Jer. 4. 13.

|| Or, *the supping up of their faces, &c.*; or, *their faces shall look toward the east*.

† Heb. *the opposition of their faces toward the east*.

* Dan. 5. 4.

* Ps. 90. 2. & 93. 2.
Lam. 5. 19.

* 2 Kings 19. 35.
Ps. 17. 13.
Is. 10. 5, 6, 7.
Ez. 30. 35.
† Heb. *rock*.
Deut. 32. 4.

† Heb. *mounted*.
* Ps. 5. 5.

Before
CHRIST
about 626.

* Lam. 3. 8.

* Is. 59. 7.
Ps. 41. 1, &c.
Jer. 12. 1.
|| *Art*,
accuseth.

* Is. 29. 14.
Acts 13. 41.

* Deut. 28. 49.
Zeph. 2. 15.
† Fulfilled,
2 Chron. 36.

† Heb. *breastplate*.

Before
CHRIST
about 626.

|| Or,
grievance.
† Jer. 12. 1.

on ¹iniquity: ¹wherefore lookest thou upon them that deal treacherously, ^{and} holdest thy tongue when the wicked devoureth the man that is more righteous than he?

|| Or, moving.

14 And makest men as the fishes of the sea, as the ¹creeping things, that have no ruler over them?

|| Jer. 16. 16.
Amos 4. 2.

15 They ¹take up all of them with the angle, they catch them in their net, and gather them in their ¹drag: therefore they rejoice and are glad.

|| Or, net.

|| Jer. 8. 17.
Je. 10. 13. &
57. 24, 25.

16 Therefore ¹they sacrifice unto their net, and burn incense unto their drag; because by them their portion is fat, and their meat ¹plentiful.

|| Or, dainty.
† Heb. fat.

17 Shall they therefore empty their net, and not spare continually to slay the nations?

CHAPTER II.

¹ Unto Habakkuk, waiting for an answer, is shewed that he must wait by faith. ⁵ The judgment upon the Chaldean for insatiableness, ⁹ for covetousness, ¹² for cruelty, ¹⁵ for drunkenness, ¹⁸ and for idolatry.

* Is. 21. 8, 11.

† Heb.
fenced
place.
* Ps. 85. 8.
|| Or, in me.

|| Or, when I
am argued
with.

† Heb. upon
my reproach,
or, arguing.
* Is. 8. 1. &
30. 8.

I WILL ¹stand upon my watch, and set me upon the ¹tower, ¹and will watch to see what he will say ¹unto me, and what I shall answer ¹when I am reproved.

2 And the LORD answered me, and said, ¹Write the vision, and make it plain upon tables, that he may run that readeth it.

† Dan. 10. 14.
& 11. 27, 35.

3 For ¹the vision is yet for an appointed time, but at the end it shall speak, and not lie: though it tarry, wait for it; because it will ¹surely come, it will not tarry.

* Heb. 10. 37.

4 Behold, his soul ¹which is lifted up is not upright in him: but the ¹just shall live by his faith.

† John 3. 36.
Rom. 1. 17.
Gal. 3. 11.
Heb. 10. 38.
|| Or, how
much more.

5 ¶ Yea also, because he transgresseth by wine, ¹he is a proud man, neither keepeth at home, who enlargeth his desire ¹as hell, and is as death, and cannot be satisfied, but gathereth unto him all nations, and heapeth unto him all people:

* Prov. 27. 20.
& 30. 16.

|| Mic. 2. 4.

6 Shall not all these ¹take up a parable against him, and a taunting proverb against him, and say, ¹Woe to him that increaseth that ¹which is not his! how long? and to him that ladeth himself with thick clay!

|| Or, Ho, he.

7 Shall they not rise up suddenly that shall bite thee, and awake that shall vex thee, and thou shalt be for booties unto them?

8 ¹Because thou hast spoiled many nations, all the remnant of the people shall spoil thee; ¹because of men's ¹blood, and ¹for the violence of the land, of the city, and of all that dwell therein.

9 ¶ Woe to him that ¹coveteth an evil covetousness to his house, that he may ¹set his nest on high, that he may be delivered from the ¹power of evil!

10 Thou hast consulted shame to thy house by cutting off many people, and hast sinned ¹against thy soul.

11 For the stone shall cry out of the wall, and the ¹beam out of the timber shall ¹answer it.

12 ¶ Woe to him that buildeth a town with ¹blood, and establisheth a city by iniquity!

13 Behold, ¹is it not of the LORD of hosts ¹that the people shall labour in the very fire, and the people shall weary themselves ¹for very vanity?

14 For the earth shall be filled ¹with the ¹knowledge of the glory of the LORD, as the waters cover the sea.

15 ¶ Woe unto him that giveth his neighbour drink, that putteth thy ¹bottle to him, and makest him drunken also, that thou mayest ¹look on their nakedness!

16 Thou art filled ¹with shame for glory: ¹drink thou also, and let thy foreskin be uncovered: the cup of the LORD's right hand shall be turned unto thee, and shameful spewing shall be on thy glory.

17 For the violence of Lebanon shall cover thee, and the spoil of beasts, ¹which made them afraid, ¹because of men's blood, and for the violence of the land, of the city, and of all that dwell therein.

18 ¶ ¹What profiteth the graven image that the maker thereof hath graven it; the molten image, and a ¹teacher of lies, that ¹the maker of his work trusteth therein, to make ¹dumb idols?

Before
CHRIST
about 626

† Is. 33. 1.

† ver. 17.

† Heb.
bloods.

† Jer. 22. 13.

|| Or, gaineth
uncivil gain.

|| Jer. 49. 16.
Obad. 4.

† Heb. palm
of the hand.

|| Or,
peace, or,
resting.

|| Or, witness
against it.

* Jer. 22. 13.
Ez. 24. 9.
Mic. 3. 10.
Nah. 3. 1.

† Heb.
bloods.

* Jer. 51. 58.

|| Or, in vain.

|| Or,
by knowing
the glory of
the LORD.

† Is. 11. 9.

† Hos. 7. 5.

* Gen. 9. 22.

|| Or,
more with
shame than
with glory.
* Jer. 25. 29.
27. & 51. 57.

† ver. 8.

* Is. 44. 9, 10.
& 46. 2.

* Jer. 10. 8, 14.
Zech. 10. 2.

† Heb. the
fashiner of
his fashion.

† Ps. 115. 5.

† 1 Cor. 12. 2.

Before
CHRIST
about 626.

* Ps. 135. 17.

* Ps. 111. 4.

[†] Heb. *be silent all the earth before him.*

[‡] Zeph. 1. 7.
Zech. 2. 13.

19 Woe unto him that saith to the wood, Awake; to the dumb stone, Arise, it shall teach! Behold, it is laid over with gold and silver, ²and *there is* no breath at all in the midst of it.

20 But ^athe LORD is in his holy temple: [†]^blet all the earth keep silence before him.

CHAPTER III.

1 *Habakkuk in his prayer trembleth at God's majesty.*
17 *The confidence of his faith.*

A PRAYER of Habakkuk the prophet ^aupon Shigionoth.

2 O LORD, I have heard [†]thy speech, *and was afraid*: O LORD, [†]^brevive thy work in the midst of the years, in the midst of the years make known; in wrath remember mercy.

3 God came from [†]Teman, ^cand the Holy One from mount Paran. Selah. His glory covered the heavens, and the earth was full of his praise.

4 And *his* brightness was as the light; he had [†]horns *coming out of* his hand: and there *was* the hiding of his power.

5 ^dBefore him went the pestilence, and [†]^eburning coals went forth at his feet.

6 He stood, and measured the earth: he beheld, and drove asunder the nations; [†]and the ^eeverlasting mountains were scattered, the perpetual hills did bow: his ways are everlasting.

7 I saw the tents of [†]Cushan [†]in affliction: *and* the curtains of the land of Midian did tremble.

8 Was the LORD displeased against the rivers? *was* thine anger against the rivers? *was* thy wrath against the sea, [†]that thou didst ride upon thine horses *and* [†]thy chariots of salvation?

9 Thy bow was made quite naked, *according to* the oaths of the tribes, *even thy word*. Selah. [†]Thou didst cleave the earth with rivers.

10 ^kThe mountains saw thee, *and* they trembled: the overflowing of the water passed by: the deep uttered his voice, *and* [†]lifted up his hands on high.

11 ^mThe sun *and* moon stood still in their habitation: [†]at the light of thine ⁿarrows they went, *and* at the shining of thy glittering spear.

12 Thou didst march through the land in indignation, ^othou didst thresh the heathen in anger.

13 Thou wentest forth for the salvation of thy people, *even* for salvation with thine anointed; [†]thou woundedst the head out of the house of the wicked, [†]by discovering the foundation unto the neck. Selah.

14 Thou didst strike through with his staves the head of his villages: they [†]came out as a whirlwind to scatter me: their rejoicing *was* as to devour the poor secretly.

15 [†]Thou didst walk through the sea with thine horses, *through* the [†]heap of great waters.

16 When I heard, [†]my belly trembled; my lips quivered at the voice: rottenness entered into my bones, and I trembled in myself, that I might rest in the day of trouble: when he cometh up unto the people, he will [†]invade them with his troops.

17 [†]Although the fig tree shall not blossom, neither *shall* fruit *be* in the vines; the labour of the olive shall [†]fail, and the fields shall yield no meat; the flock shall *be* cut off from the fold, and *there shall be* no herd in the stalls:

18 [†]Yet I will [†]rejoice in the LORD, I will joy in the God of my salvation.

19 The LORD God is [†]my strength, and he will make my feet like [†]hinds' feet, and he will make me to [†]walk upon mine high places. To the chief singer on my [†]stringed instruments.

Before
CHRIST
about 626.

[†] Ex. 19. 16, 18.
Judg. 5. 4, 5.
Ps. 68. 8. & 77. 18. & 114. 4.

[†] Ex. 14. 22.
Josh. 3. 16.
Josh. 10. 12, 13.

[†] Or, *thine arrows walked in the light, &c.*

[†] Josh. 10. 11.
Ps. 18. 14. & 77. 17, 18.

[†] Jer. 51. 33.
Amos 1. 5.
Mic. 4. 13.

[†] Josh. 10. 24. & 11. 8. 12.
Ps. 68. 21.
[†] Heb. *making naked.*

[†] Heb. *we're tempestuous.*

[†] Ps. 77. 19.
ver. 8.

[†] Or, *mud.*

[†] Ps. 119. 1. 6.
Jer. 23. 3.

[†] Or, *cut them in pieces.*

[†] Heb. *lie.*

[†] Job 13. 15.
[†] Is. 41. 16. & 61. 10.

[†] Ps. 27. 1.

[†] 2 Sam. 22. 34.
Ps. 18. 33.

[†] Deut. 32. 13.
& 33. 29.

[†] Heb. *Yegmuth*,
Ps. 4. title.

* Ps. 7. title.

[†] Or, *according to various songs, or, tunes called in Hebrew, Shigionoth.*

[†] Heb. *thy respect, or, thy hearing.*

[†] Or, *pre-serve alive.*

[†] Ps. 85. 6.

[†] Or, *the south.*

[†] Deut. 33. 2.
Judg. 5. 4.
Ps. 68. 7.

[†] Or, *bright-ness out of his side.*

* Nah. 1. 5.

[†] Or, *burning disease.*
Isaiah. 33. 14.

* Ps. 18. 8.

* Nah. 1. 5.

* Gen. 49. 25.

[†] Or, *Ethiopia.*
[†] Or, *under affliction, or, vanity.*

[†] Deut. 32. 25.

[†] Ps. 4. & 104. 1.
ver. 15.

[†] Or, *thy chariots were salvation.*

[†] Or, *Thou didst cleave the rivers of the earth.*

[†] Ps. 78. 15, 16. & 105. 41.

ZEPHANIAH.

CHAPTER I.

God's severe judgment against Judah for divers sins.

THE word of the LORD which came unto Zephaniah the son of Cushi, the son of Gedaliah, the son of Amariah, the son of Hizkiah, in the days of Josiah the son of Amon, king of Judah.

2^a I will utterly consume all things from off [†]the land, saith the LORD.

3^a I will consume man and beast; I will consume the fowls of the heaven, and the fishes of the sea, and ^bthe [†]stumblingblocks with the wicked; and I will cut off man from off the land, saith the LORD.

4 I will also stretch out mine hand upon Judah, and upon all the inhabitants of Jerusalem; and ^cI will cut off the remnant of Baal from this place, and the name of ^dthe Chemarim with the priests;

5 And them ^ethat worship the host of heaven upon the housetops; ^fand them that worship and ^gthat swear ^hby the LORD, and that swear ⁱby Malcham;

6 And ^jthem that are turned back from the LORD; and ^kthose that ^lhave not sought the LORD, nor inquired for him.

7[†] Hold thy peace at the presence of the Lord God: ^mfor the day of the LORD is at hand: for ⁿthe LORD hath prepared a sacrifice, he hath ^obid his guests.

8 And it shall come to pass in the day of the LORD's sacrifice, that I will ^ppunish ^qthe princes, and the king's children, and all such as are clothed with strange apparel.

9 In the same day also will I punish all those that leap on the threshold, which fill their masters' houses with violence and deceit.

10 And it shall come to pass in that day, saith the LORD, *that there shall be* the noise of a cry from ^rthe fish gate, and a howling from the

second, and a great crashing from the hills.

11^a Howl, ye inhabitants of Maktesh, for all the merchant people are cut down; all they that bear silver are cut off.

12 And it shall come to pass at that time, *that* I will search Jerusalem with candles, and punish the men that are [†]settled on their lees: ^bthat say in their heart, The LORD will not do good, neither will he do evil.

13 Therefore, their goods shall become a booty, and their houses a desolation: they shall also build houses, but ^cnot inhabit *them*; and they shall plant vineyards, but ^dnot drink the wine thereof.

14^e The great day of the LORD is near, *it is* near, and hasteth greatly, *even* the voice of the day of the LORD: the mighty man shall cry there bitterly.

15^f That day is a day of wrath, a day of trouble and distress, a day of wasteness and desolation, a day of darkness and gloominess, a day of clouds and thick darkness,

16 A day of ^gthe trumpet and alarm against the fenced cities, and against the high towers.

17 And I will bring distress upon men, that they shall ^hwalk like blind men, because they have sinned against the LORD: and ⁱtheir blood shall be poured out as dust, and their flesh ^jas the dung.

18^k Neither their silver nor their gold shall be able to deliver them in the day of the LORD's wrath; but the whole land shall be ^ldevoured by the fire of his jealousy: for ^mhe shall make even a speedy riddance of all them that dwell in the land.

CHAPTER II.

¹ An exhortation to repentance. ⁴ The judgment of the Philistines, S of Moab and Ammon, 12 of Ethiopia and Assyria.

Before CHRIST about 630

[†] Heb. By taking away I will make an evil.
[†] Heb. the face of the land.
^a Hos. 4. 3.

^b Ez. 7. 19, & 14. 3, 4, 7. Matt. 13. 41.
^c Or, idols.

^d Fulfilled, about 724.
^e Kings 23. 4, 5.

^f Hos. 10. 5.

^g Kings 23. 12.
^h Jer. 19. 13.

ⁱ Kings 18. 21.
^j Kings 17. 33, 41.
^k Is. 48. 1.
^l Hos. 4. 15.

^m Or, to the LORD.

ⁿ Josh. 23. 7.
^o Kings 11. 35.

^p Is. 1. 4.
^q Jer. 2. 13, 17, & 15. 6.

^r Hos. 7. 7.

^s Hab. 2. 20.
^t Zech. 2. 13.

^u Is. 13. 6.

^v Is. 24. 6.

^w Jer. 46. 10.
^x Ez. 39. 17.
^y Rev. 19. 17.

^z Heb. sanctified, or, prepared.

[†] Heb. visit upon.
^a Jer. 30. 6.

^p 2 Chr. 33. 14.

Before CHRIST about 630.

^a James 5. 1.

[†] Heb. carded, or, thickened.
[†] Jer. 48. 11.
[†] Amos 6. 1.
[†] Ps. 94. 7.

[†] Deut. 28. 70, 29.
[†] Amos 5. 11.

[†] Mic. 6. 15.

[†] Joel 2. 1, 11.

[†] Is. 22. 5.
[†] Jer. 30. 7.
[†] Joel 2. 2, 11.
[†] Amos 5. 18.
[†] ver. 18.

[†] Jer. 4. 19.

[†] Deut. 28. 29.
[†] Is. 52. 10.

[†] Ps. 73. 3.

[†] Ps. 83. 10.
[†] Jer. 3. 22, & 16. 4.
[†] Prov. 11. 4.
[†] Ez. 7. 19.

[†] ch. 3. 8.

[†] ver. 2. 3.

Before
CHRIST
about 630.

* Joel 2: 16.
† Or, not
desirous.

* Job 21: 18.
P. 1, 4
P. 17, 13.
Hos. 1: 3.
† 2 Kings 23:
26.

* Ps. 105: 4.
Amos 5: 6.
† Ps. 70: 9.

* Joel 2: 14.
Amos 5: 15
Jonah 3: 9.

* Jer. 47: 4, 5.
Ez. 25: 15.
Amos 1: 6.
† 1, 8.
Zech. 9: 5, 6.
† Jer. 6: 4 &
15: 8.

* Ez. 25: 16.

* Josh. 13: 3.

* See Is. 37: 2
ver. 14.
† Is. 11: 11.
Mic. 4: 7, &
5: 7, 8.
Hag. 1: 12 &
2: 2.
ver. 9.

* Or,
when, &c.
† Ex. 4: 31.
Luke 1: 6.
† Is. 12: 1.
† Jer. 25: 14.
ch. 3: 26.
† Jer. 48: 27.
Is. 25: 8.
* Ez. 25: 3, 6.

* Jer. 49: 1.

* Is. 17.
† Jer. 48.
Ez. 25: 9.
Amos 2: 1.
† Amos 1: 13.
† Gen. 19: 25.
† Job 20: 25.
† Is. 13: 19 &
34: 13.
† Jer. 48: 18.
& 50: 40.
* ver. 7.

* Is. 16: 6.
† Jer. 48: 29.

GATHER yourselves together,
yea, gather together, O nation
not desired;

2 Before the decree bring forth,
before the day pass as the chaff,
before the fierce anger of the
LORD come upon you, before the
day of the LORD's anger come upon
you.

3 Seek ye the LORD, all ye meek
of the earth, which have wrought
his judgment; seek righteousness,
seek meekness: it may be ye shall
be hid in the day of the LORD's anger.

4 For Gaza shall be forsaken,
and Ashkelon a desolation: they
shall drive out Ashdod at the
noonday, and Ekron shall be root-
ed up.

5 Woe unto the inhabitants of
the sea coast, the nation of the
Cherethites! the word of the LORD
is against you; O Canaan, the
land of the Philistines, I will even
destroy thee, that there shall be no
inhabitant.

6 And the sea coast shall be dwell-
ings and cottages for shepherds,
and folds for flocks.

7 And the coast shall be for the
remnant of the house of Judah;
they shall feed thereupon: in the
houses of Ashkelon shall they lie
down in the evening: for the
LORD their God shall visit them,
and turn away their captivity.

8 I have heard the reproach of
Moab, and the revilings of the
children of Ammon, whereby they
have reproached my people, and
magnified themselves against their
border.

9 Therefore, as I live, saith the
LORD of hosts, the God of Israel,
Surely Moab shall be as Sodom,
and the children of Ammon as
Gomorrah, even the breeding of
nettles, and saltpits, and a perpetual
desolation: the residue of my
people shall spoil them, and the
remnant of my people shall possess
them.

10 This shall they have for their
pride, because they have reproach-
ed and magnified themselves against
the people of the LORD of hosts.

11 The LORD will be terrible unto
them: for he will famish all
the gods of the earth; and men
shall worship him, every one from
his place, even all the isles of the
heathen.

12 Ye Ethiopians also, ye shall
be slain by my sword.

13 And he will stretch out his
hand against the north, and destroy
Assyria; and will make Nineveh
a desolation, and dry like a
wilderness.

14 And flocks shall lie down in
the midst of her, all the beasts of
the nations: both the cormorant
and the bittern shall lodge in the
upper lintels of it; their voice
shall sing in the windows; desola-
tion shall be in the thresholds:
for he shall uncover the cedar
work.

15 This is the rejoicing city that
dwelt carelessly, that said in her
heart, I am, and there is none be-
sides me: how is she become a
desolation, a place for beasts to lie
down in! every one that passeth
by her shall hiss, and wag his
hand.

CHAPTER III.

1 A sharp reproof of Jerusalem for divers sins. 8 An
exhortation to wait for the restoration of Israel, 14
and to rejoice for their salvation by God.

WOE to her that is filthy and
polluted, to the oppressing
city!

2 She obeyed not the voice; she
received not correction; she trust-
ed not in the LORD; she drew not
near to her God.

3 Her princes within her are roar-
ing lions; her judges are evening
wolves; they gnaw not the bones
till the morrow.

4 Her prophets are light and
treacherous persons: her priests
have polluted the sanctuary, they
have done violence to the law.

5 The just LORD is in the midst
thereof; he will not do iniquity:
every morning doth he bring his
judgment to light, he faileth not;
but the unjust knoweth no shame.

6 I have cut off the nations: their
towers are desolate; I made their
streets waste, that none passeth
by: their cities are destroyed, so

Before
CHRIST
about 630

† Heb.
make lean.
* Mat. 1: 11.
John 4: 21.
* Gen. 10: 5.

Is. 18: 1. &
29: 4.
Jer. 46: 9.
Ez. 30: 9.
* Ps. 17: 13.

Is. 10: 12.
Ez. 31: 3.
Nab. 1: 1. &
2: 10. & 3: 15,
18.

* ver. 6.

Is. 13: 21, 22.

† Or,
pelican.

Is. 34: 11, 14.

† Or,
knaps, or,
chapiers.

† Or, when
he hath un-
covered.

Jer. 22: 14.

Is. 47: 8.

Rev. 18: 7.

† Job 27: 22.
Lam. 2: 15.
Ez. 27: 36.
* Nah. 3: 19.

† Or,
glutinous.

† Heb. craw.

* Jer. 22: 21.

Jer. 5: 3.

† Or,
instruction.

* Ez. 22: 27.
Mic. 3: 9, 10,
12.
† Hab. 1: 8.

* Jer. 23: 11.

Lam. 2: 14.

Hos. 9: 7.

† Ez. 22: 26.

Deut. 32: 4.

† ver. 15: 17.

See Mic. 2:
11.

† Heb.
morning by
morning.

† Jer. 3: 3. &
6: 15. & 8: 12.

† Or, corners.

Before
CHRIST
about 630.

¹ So Jer. 8. 6.

¹ Gen. 6. 12.

¹⁰ Ps. 27. 14.
& 37. 24.
Prov. 20. 22.

¹⁰ Joel 3. 2.

¹⁰ ch. 1. 18.

¹ Is. 19. 18.
¹ Heb. *lip*.

¹ Heb.
shoulder.

¹ Ps. 68. 31.
Is. 18. 1, 7, &
69. 4, 37.
Mat. 1. 11.
Acts 8. 27.

¹ Jer. 7. 4.
Mic. 3. 11.
Matt. 3. 3.

¹ Heb.
in my holy.

¹ Is. 14. 22.
Is. 11. 11.
Matt. 5. 3.
1 Cor. 1. 27.
James 2. 5.

¹ Mic. 4. 7.
ch. 2. 7.
¹ Is. 60. 21.
¹ Is. 63. 8.
Rev. 14. 5.

that there is no man, that there is none inhabitant.

7 ^k I said, Surely thou wilt fear me, thou wilt receive instruction; so their dwelling should not be cut off, howsoever I punished them: but they rose early, and ^lcorrupted all their doings.

8 ¶ Therefore ^mwait ye upon me, saith the LORD, until the day that I rise up to the prey: for my determination is to ⁿgather the nations, that I may ^oassemble the kingdoms, to pour upon them mine indignation, *even* all my fierce anger: for all the earth ^pshall be devoured with the fire of my jealousy.

9 For then will I turn to the people ^qa pure ^rlanguage, that they may all call upon the name of the LORD, to serve him with one ^sconsent.

10 ^tFrom beyond the rivers of Ethiopia my suppliants, *even* the daughter of my dispersed, shall bring mine offering.

11 In that day shalt thou not be ashamed for all thy doings, wherein thou hast transgressed against me: for then I will take away out of the midst of thee them that ^urejoice in thy pride, and thou shalt no more be haughty ^vbecause of my holy mountain.

12 I will also leave in the midst of thee ^wan afflicted and poor people, and they shall trust in the name of the LORD.

13 ^xThe remnant of Israel ^yshall not do iniquity, ^znor speak lies; neither shall a deceitful tongue be

found in their mouth: for ¹they shall feed and lie down, and none shall make *them* afraid.

14 ¶ ²Sing, O daughter of Zion; shout, O Israel; be glad and rejoice with all the heart, O daughter of Jerusalem.

15 The LORD hath taken away thy judgments, he hath cast out thine enemy: ^athe King of Israel, *even* the LORD, ^bis in the midst of thee: thou shalt not see evil any more.

16 In that day ^cit shall be said to Jerusalem, Fear thou not: *and to Zion*, ^dLet not thine hands be ^eslack.

17 The LORD thy God ^fin the midst of thee is mighty; he will save, ^ghe will rejoice over thee with joy; ^hhe will rest in his love, he will joy over thee with singing.

18 I will gather *them that are* sorrowful for the solemn assembly, *who* are of thee, *to whom* ⁱthe reproach of it *was* a burden.

19 Behold, at that time I will undo all that afflict thee: and I will save her that ^jhalteth, and gather her that was driven out; and ^kI will get them praise and fame in every land ^lwhere they have been put to shame.

20 At that time ^mwill I bring you *again*, *even* in the time that I gather you: for I will make you a name and a praise among all people of the earth, when I turn back your captivity before your eyes, saith the LORD.

Before
CHRIST
about +30.

¹ Ez. 34. 28.
Mic. 5. 17.
& 7. 14.
¹ Is. 12. 6. &
54. 1.
Zech. 2. 10.
& 9. 9.

¹ John 1. 49.

¹ Ez. 48. 35.
Rev. 7. 15.
& 21. 3. 4.

¹ Is. 35. 3. 4.

¹ Heb. 12. 12.

¹ Or, faint.

¹ ver. 15.

¹ Deut. 30. 9.
Is. 62. 5. &
63. 19.
Jer. 32. 41.

¹ Heb.
he will be silent.

¹ Lam. 2. 6.

¹ Heb.
the burden upon it was reproach.

¹ Ez. 34. 16.
Mic. 4. 6. 7.

¹ Heb. *I will not leave for a praise*.
¹ Heb. of *their shame*.

¹ Is. 11. 12. &
25. 12. & 56.
8.
Ez. 28. 25. &
34. 15. & 37.
21.
Amos 9. 14.

HAGGAI.

CHAPTER I.

1 *Haggai reproveth the people for neglecting the building of the house.* ¹ He *inciteth them to the building.* 12 *He promiseth God's assistance to them be- ing forward.*

IN ^athe second year of Darius the king, in the sixth month, in the first day of the month, came the word of the LORD ^bby Haggai the prophet unto ^cZerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, ^dgovernor of Ju-

dah, and to ^eJoshua the son of ^fJosedech, the high priest, saying,

2 Thus speaketh the LORD of hosts, saying, This people say, The time is not come, the time that the LORD's house should be built.

3 Then came the word of the LORD ^gby Haggai the prophet, saying,

Before
CHRIST
about 520

¹ Ezra 3. 2.
& 1 Chr. 6. 15.

¹ Ezra 5. 1.

Before
CHRIST
about 520.

¹ Ezra 4. 24.
& 5. 1.
Zech. 1. 1.

¹ Heb.
in the hand of Haggai.
¹ 1 Chr. 3. 17.
Is.
Ezra 3. 2.
Matt. 1. 12.
Luke 3. 27.
¹ Or,
captain.

Before
CHRIST
about 520.

² Sam. 7. 2.
Ps. 132. 3,
&c.

[†] Heb.
*Set your
heart on
your ways.*

¹ Lam. 3. 40.
ver. 7.
² Deut. 28. 28.
Hos. 4. 10.
Mic. 6. 14,
15.
ch. 2. 16.

¹ Zech. 8. 10.

[†] Heb.
*pierced
through.*

¹ ch. 2. 16.

¹ ch. 2. 17.
[†] Or, *blow it
away.*

¹ Lev. 26. 10.
Deut. 28. 25.
¹ Kings 8. 35.

¹ 1 Kings 17.
1.
² Kings 8. 1.

¹ ch. 2. 17.

¹ Ezra 5. 2.

¹ Matt. 28. 29
Rom. 8. 31.

¹ 2 Chron. 36. 22
Ezra 1. 1.

¹ ch. 2. 21.

¹ Ezra 5. 2, 8.

4 ¹ Is it time for you, O ye, to dwell in your ceiled houses, and this house *lie waste*?

5 Now therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts; ¹ Consider your ways.

6 Ye have ¹ sown much, and bring in little; ye eat, but ye have not enough; ye drink, but ye are not filled with drink; ye clothe you, but there is none warm; and ¹ he that earneth wages, earneth wages to put it into a bag ¹ with holes.

7 ¶ Thus saith the LORD of hosts; Consider your ways.

8 Go up to the mountain, and bring wood, and build the house; and I will take pleasure in it, and I will be glorified, saith the LORD.

9 ¹ Ye looked for much, and, lo, it came to little; and when ye brought it home, ¹ I did ¹ blow upon it. Why? saith the LORD of hosts. Because of mine house that is waste, and ye run every man unto his own house.

10 Therefore ¹ the heaven over you is stayed from dew, and the earth is stayed from her fruit.

11 And I ¹ called for a drought upon the land, and upon the mountains, and upon the corn, and upon the new wine, and upon the oil, and upon *that* which the ground bringeth forth, and upon men, and upon cattle, and ¹ upon all the labour of the hands.

12 ¶ Then Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and Joshua the son of Josedech, the high priest, with all the remnant of the people, obeyed the voice of the LORD their God, and the words of Haggai the prophet, as the LORD their God had sent him, and the people did fear before the LORD.

13 Then spake Haggai the LORD's messenger in the LORD's message unto the people, saying, ¹ I am with you, saith the LORD.

14 And ¹ the LORD stirred up the spirit of Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, ¹ governor of Judah, and the spirit of Joshua the son of Josedech, the high priest, and the spirit of all the remnant of the people; and they came and did work in

the house of the LORD of hosts, their God,

15 In the four and twentieth day of the sixth month, in the second year of Darius the king.

CHAPTER II.

¹ He encourageth the people to the work, by promise of greater glory to the second temple than was in the first. 10 In the type of holy things and unclean he sheweth their sins hindered the work. 20 God's promise to Zerubbabel.

IN the seventh month, in the one and twentieth day of the month, came the word of the LORD ¹ by the prophet Haggai, saying,

2 Speak now to Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, governor of Judah, and to Joshua the son of Josedech, the high priest, and to the residue of the people, saying,

3 ¹ Who is left among you that saw this house in her first glory? and how do ye see it now? ¹ is it not in your eyes in comparison of it as nothing?

4 Yet now ¹ be strong, O Zerubbabel, saith the LORD; and be strong, O Joshua, son of Josedech, the high priest; and be strong, all ye people of the land, saith the LORD, and work: for I am with you, saith the LORD of hosts:

5 ¹ According to the word that I covenanted with you when ye came out of Egypt, so ¹ my Spirit remaineth among you: fear ye not.

6 For thus saith the LORD of hosts; ¹ Yet once, it is a little while, and ¹ I will shake the heavens, and the earth, and the sea, and the dry land;

7 And I will shake all nations, ¹ and the Desire of all nations shall come: and I will fill this house with glory, saith the LORD of hosts.

8 The silver is mine, and the gold is mine, saith the LORD of hosts.

9 ¹ The glory of this latter house shall be greater than of the former, saith the LORD of hosts: and in this place will I give ¹ peace, saith the LORD of hosts.

10 ¶ In the four and twentieth day of the ninth month, in the second year of Darius, came the word of the LORD by Haggai the prophet, saying,

Before
CHRIST
about 520.

[†] Heb. *by the hand of.*

¹ Ezra 3. 12.

¹ Zech. 4. 10.

¹ Zech. 8. 9.

¹ Ex. 29. 45, 46.

¹ Neh. 9. 20.
Is. 63. 11.

¹ ver. 21.
Heb. 12. 26.
¹ Joel 3. 16.

¹ Gen. 49. 10.
Mal. 3. 1.

¹ John 1. 14.

¹ Ps. 85. 8, 9.
Luke 2. 14.
Eph. 2. 14.

Before
CHRIST
about 520.

Lev. 19. 10.
Deut. 23. 10.
Mat. 2. 7.

11 Thus saith the LORD of hosts;
1 Ask now the priests *concerning* the
law, saying,

12 If one bear holy flesh in the
skirt of his garment, and with his
skirt do touch bread, or pottage,
or wine, or oil, or any meat, shall
it be holy? And the priests an-
swered and said, No.

13 Then said Haggai, If *one that*
is ^munclean by a dead body touch
any of these, shall it be unclean?
And the priests answered and said,
It shall be unclean.

14 Then answered Haggai, and
said, ⁿSo is this people, and so is
this nation before me, saith the
LORD; and so is every work of
their hands; and that which they
offer there is unclean.

15 And now, I pray you, ^ocon-
sider from this day and upward,
from before a stone was laid upon
a stonie in the temple of the LORD:

16 Since those *days* were, ^pwhen
one came to a heap of twenty
measures, there were *but* ten:
when *one* came to the pressfat
for to draw out fifty *vessels* out of
the press, there were *but* twenty.

17 ^qI smote you with blasting
and with mildew and with hail
^rin all the labours of your hands;
^syet ye *turned* not to me, saith the
LORD.

^m Num. 19.
11.

ⁿ Tit. 1. 15.

^o ch. 1. 5.

^p ch. 1. 6, 9.
Zech. 8. 10.

^q Deut. 28. 22.
1 Kings 8.
37.

^r Amos 4. 9.
ch. 1. 9.
ch. 1. 11.

^s Jer. 5. 3.
Amos 4. 6, 8.
9, 10, 11.

Before
CHRIST
about 520.

^a Ezra 4. 24.
Hag. 1. 1.

^b Ezra 5. 1.
Matt. 23. 35.

[†] Heb. with
displeasure.

[†] Jer. 25. 5. &
33. 15.
Mic. 7. 19.
Mat. 5. 7.
1 Luke 15. 20.
James 4. 8.

CHAPTER I.

1 *Zechariah exhorteth to repentance.* 7 *The vision of the horses.* 12 *At the prayer of the angel comfortable promises are made to Jerusalem.* 18 *The vision of the four horns, and the four carpenters.*

IN the eighth month, ^ain the
second year of Darius, came
the word of the LORD ^bunto
Zechariah, the son of Berechiah,
the son of Iddo the prophet, say-
ing,

2 The LORD hath been [†]sore dis-
pleased with your fathers.

3 Therefore say thou unto them,
Thus saith the LORD of hosts; Turn
^cye unto me, saith the LORD of

18 Consider now from this day
and upward, from the four and
twentieth day of the ninth *month*,
even from ^dthe day that the founda-
tion of the LORD's temple was
laid, consider *it*.

19 ^eIs the seed yet in the barn?
yea, as yet the vine, and the fig
tree, and the pomegranate, and
the olive tree, hath not brought
forth: from this day will I bless
you.

20 ^fAnd again the word of the
LORD came unto Haggai in the
four and twentieth *day* of the
month, saying,

21 Speak to Zerubbabel, ^ggovern-
or of Judah, saying, ^hI will shake
the heavens and the earth;

22 And ⁱI will overthrow the
throne of kingdoms, and I will
destroy the strength of the king-
doms of the heathen; and ^jI will
overthrow the chariots, and those
that ride in them; and the horses
and their riders shall come down,
every one by the sword of his
brother.

23 In that day, saith the LORD
of hosts, will I take thee, O Ze-
rubbabel, my servant, the son of
Shealtiel, saith the LORD, ^kand
will make thee as a signet: for ^lI
have chosen thee, saith the LORD
of hosts.

Before
CHRIST
about 520.

^c Zech. 8. 9.

^d Zech. 8. 12.

^e ch. 1. 14.

^f ver. 6, 7.
Heb. 12. 15.

^g Dan. 2. 44.
Matt. 24. 7.

^h Mic. 5. 10.
Zech. 4. 6.
& 9. 10.

ⁱ Cant. 8. 6.
Jer. 22. 24.
^j Is. 42. 1. &
43. 10.

Before
CHRIST
about 520.

^k 2 Chr. 36. 15.
16.

^l Is. 31. 6.
Jer. 3. 12. &
18. 11.
Ez. 18. 30.
Hos. 14. 1.

^m Is. 55. 1.

ⁿ Or.
overtake.

ZECHARIAH.

hosts, and I will turn unto you,
saith the LORD of hosts.

4 Be ye not as your fathers,
^aunto whom the former prophets
have cried, saying, Thus saith the
LORD of hosts; ^bTurn ye now from
your evil ways, and *from* your evil
doings: but they did not hear,
nor hearken unto me, saith the
LORD.

5 Your fathers, where *are* they?
and the prophets, do they live
for ever?

6 But ^cmy words and my statutes
which I commanded my servants
the prophets, did they not ^dtake

Before
CHRIST
about 520.

¹Lam. 1. 18.
& 2. 17.

about 519.

¹Josh. 5. 15.
Rev. 6. 4.

¹ch. 6. 2-7.

¹Or, lay.

¹Ps. 103. 20,
21.

¹Ps. 102. 17.
Rev. 6. 10.

¹Jer. 25. 11,
12.
Ezek. 9. 2.
ch. 7. 5.

¹Jer. 25. 10.

¹Jos. 2. 18.
ch. 8. 2.

¹Is. 47. 6.

¹Is. 12. 1. &
54. 8.
ch. 2. 10. &
8. 2.

hold of your fathers? and they returned and said, ¹Like as the LORD of hosts thought to do unto us, according to our ways, and according to our doings, so hath he dealt with us.

7 ¶ Upon the four and twentieth day of the eleventh month, which is the month Sebat, in the second year of Darius, came the word of the LORD unto Zechariah, the son of Berechiah, the son of Iddo the prophet, saying,

8 I saw by night, and behold ¹a man riding upon a red horse, and he stood among the myrtle trees that *were* in the bottom; and behind him *were there* ¹red horses, ¹speckled, and white.

9 Then said I, O my lord, what *are these*? And the angel that talked with me said unto me, I will shew thee what these *be*.

10 And the man that stood among the myrtle trees answered and said, ¹These *are they* whom the LORD hath sent to walk to and fro through the earth.

11 ¹And they answered the angel of the LORD that stood among the myrtle trees, and said, We have walked to and fro through the earth, and, behold, all the earth sitteth still, and is at rest.

12 ¶ Then the angel of the LORD answered and said, ¹O LORD of hosts, how long wilt thou not have mercy on Jerusalem and on the cities of Judah, against which thou hast had indignation ¹these threescore and ten years?

13 And the LORD answered the angel that talked with me *with* ¹good words and comfortable words.

14 So the angel that communed with me said unto me, Cry thou, saying, Thus saith the LORD of hosts; I am ¹jealous for Jerusalem and for Zion with a great jealousy.

15 And I am very sore displeased with the heathen *that are* at ease: for ¹I was but a little displeased, and they helped forward the affliction.

16 Therefore thus saith the LORD; ¹I am returned to Jerusalem with mercies: my house shall be built

in it, saith the LORD of hosts, and ¹a line shall be stretched forth upon Jerusalem.

17 Cry yet, saying, Thus saith the LORD of hosts; My cities through ¹prosperity shall yet be spread abroad; ¹and the LORD shall yet comfort Zion, and ¹shall yet choose Jerusalem.

18 ¶ Then lifted I up mine eyes, and saw, and behold four horns.

19 And I said unto the angel that talked with me, What *be* these? And he answered me, ¹These *are* the horns which have scattered Judah, Israel, and Jerusalem.

20 And the LORD shewed me four carpenters.

21 Then said I, What come these to do? And he spake, saying, These *are* the horns which have scattered Judah, so that no man did lift up his head: but these are come to fray them, to cast out the horns of the Gentiles, which ¹lifted up *their* horn over the land of Judah to scatter it.

CHAPTER II.

¹ God, in the care of Jerusalem, sendeth to measure it. ² The redemption of Zion. ³ 10 The promise of God's presence.

I LIFTED up mine eyes again, and looked, and behold ¹a man with a measuring line in his hand.

2 Then said I, Whither goest thou? And he said unto me, ¹To measure Jerusalem, to see *what is* the breadth thereof, and *what is* the length thereof.

3 And, behold, the angel that talked with me went forth, and another angel went out to meet him,

4 And said unto him, Run, speak to this young man, saying, ¹Jerusalem shall be inhabited *as* towns without walls for the multitude of men and cattle therein:

5 For I, saith the LORD, will be unto her ¹a wall of fire round about, ¹and will be the glory in the midst of her.

6 ¶ Ho, ho, *come forth*, and flee ¹from the land of the north, saith the LORD: for I have ¹spread you abroad as the four winds of the heaven, saith the LORD.

Before
CHRIST
about 519

¹ch. 2. 1, 2.

¹Heb. good.

¹Is. 51. 3.

¹Is. 14. 1.
ch. 2. 12. &
3. 2.

¹Ezek. 4. 1, 4.
7. & 5. 3.

¹Ps. 75. 4, 5.

519.

¹Ez. 40. 3.

¹Rev. 11. 1.
& 21, 15, 16.

¹Jer. 31. 27.
Ez. 30. 10, 11.

¹Is. 26. 1.
ch. 9. 8.
& 29. 8. & 31.
6. 45.

Rev. 21. 25

¹Is. 48. 20. &
25. 11.
Jer. 1. 14. &
29. 8. & 31.
6. 45.
¹Deut. 28. 64.
Ez. 17. 21.

Before
CHRIST
519.

b Rev. 18. 4.

7 ^h Deliver thyself, O Zion, that dwellest *with* the daughter of Babylon.

8 For thus saith the LORD of hosts; After the glory hath he sent me unto the nations which spoiled you: for he that ¹toucheth you, toucheth the apple of his eye.

9 For, behold, I will ^hshake mine hand upon them, and they shall be a spoil to their servants: and ¹ye shall know that the LORD of hosts hath sent me.

10 ¶ ^mSing and rejoice, O daughter of Zion: for, lo, I come, and I ⁿwill dwell in the midst of thee, saith the LORD.

11 ^hAnd many nations shall be joined to the LORD ^pin that day, and shall be ^qmy people: and I will dwell in the midst of thee, and ^rthou shalt know that the LORD of hosts hath sent me unto thee.

12 And the LORD shall ^hinherit Judah his portion in the holy land, and ¹shall choose Jerusalem again.

13 ^hBe silent, O all flesh, before the LORD: for he is raised up ^xout of ¹his holy habitation.

CHAPTER III.

1 Under the type of Joshua, the restoration of the church, ^hChrist the Branch is promised.

* Hag. 1. 1.

AND he shewed me ^aJoshua the high priest standing before the angel of the LORD, and ^bSatan standing at his right hand ¹to resist him.

2 And the LORD said unto Satan, ^cThe LORD rebuke thee, O Satan; even the LORD that ^dhath chosen Jerusalem rebuke thee: ^eis not this a brand plucked out of the fire?

3 Now Joshua was clothed with ^ffilthy garments, and stood before the angel.

4 And he answered and spake unto those that stood before him, saying, Take away the filthy garments from him. And unto him he said, Behold, I have caused thine iniquity to pass from thee, ^gand I will clothe thee with change of raiment.

5 And I said, Let them set a fair ^hmitre upon his head. So they set a fair mitre upon his head, and

b Ps. 109. 6.

Rev. 12. 10.

c Titus, ep.

adversary.

d Heb.

to be his.

adversary.

e Jude 9.

f ch. 1. 17.

Rom. 8. 33.

g Amos 4. 11.

Rom. 11. 5.

Jude 23.

h Is. 64. 6.

i ch. 1. 17.

Rom. 8. 33.

g Amos 4. 11.

Rom. 11. 5.

Jude 23.

h Is. 64. 6.

i ch. 1. 17.

Rom. 8. 33.

g Amos 4. 11.

Rom. 11. 5.

Jude 23.

h Is. 64. 6.

i ch. 1. 17.

Rom. 8. 33.

g Amos 4. 11.

Rom. 11. 5.

Jude 23.

h Is. 64. 6.

i ch. 1. 17.

Rom. 8. 33.

g Amos 4. 11.

Rom. 11. 5.

Jude 23.

h Is. 64. 6.

i ch. 1. 17.

Rom. 8. 33.

g Amos 4. 11.

Rom. 11. 5.

Jude 23.

h Is. 64. 6.

i ch. 1. 17.

Rom. 8. 33.

g Amos 4. 11.

Rom. 11. 5.

Jude 23.

h Is. 64. 6.

i ch. 1. 17.

Rom. 8. 33.

g Amos 4. 11.

Rom. 11. 5.

Jude 23.

h Is. 64. 6.

i ch. 1. 17.

Rom. 8. 33.

g Amos 4. 11.

Rom. 11. 5.

Jude 23.

h Is. 64. 6.

i ch. 1. 17.

Rom. 8. 33.

g Amos 4. 11.

Rom. 11. 5.

Jude 23.

h Is. 64. 6.

i ch. 1. 17.

Rom. 8. 33.

g Amos 4. 11.

Rom. 11. 5.

Jude 23.

h Is. 64. 6.

i ch. 1. 17.

Rom. 8. 33.

g Amos 4. 11.

Rom. 11. 5.

Jude 23.

h Is. 64. 6.

i ch. 1. 17.

Rom. 8. 33.

g Amos 4. 11.

Rom. 11. 5.

Jude 23.

h Is. 64. 6.

i ch. 1. 17.

Rom. 8. 33.

g Amos 4. 11.

Rom. 11. 5.

Jude 23.

h Is. 64. 6.

i ch. 1. 17.

Rom. 8. 33.

g Amos 4. 11.

Rom. 11. 5.

Jude 23.

h Is. 64. 6.

i ch. 1. 17.

Rom. 8. 33.

g Amos 4. 11.

Rom. 11. 5.

Jude 23.

h Is. 64. 6.

i ch. 1. 17.

Rom. 8. 33.

g Amos 4. 11.

Rom. 11. 5.

Jude 23.

h Is. 64. 6.

i ch. 1. 17.

Rom. 8. 33.

g Amos 4. 11.

Rom. 11. 5.

Jude 23.

h Is. 64. 6.

i ch. 1. 17.

Rom. 8. 33.

g Amos 4. 11.

Rom. 11. 5.

Jude 23.

h Is. 64. 6.

i ch. 1. 17.

Rom. 8. 33.

g Amos 4. 11.

Rom. 11. 5.

Jude 23.

h Is. 64. 6.

i ch. 1. 17.

Rom. 8. 33.

g Amos 4. 11.

Rom. 11. 5.

Jude 23.

h Is. 64. 6.

i ch. 1. 17.

Rom. 8. 33.

g Amos 4. 11.

Rom. 11. 5.

Jude 23.

h Is. 64. 6.

i ch. 1. 17.

Rom. 8. 33.

g Amos 4. 11.

Rom. 11. 5.

Jude 23.

h Is. 64. 6.

i ch. 1. 17.

Rom. 8. 33.

g Amos 4. 11.

Rom. 11. 5.

Jude 23.

h Is. 64. 6.

i ch. 1. 17.

Rom. 8. 33.

g Amos 4. 11.

Rom. 11. 5.

Jude 23.

h Is. 64. 6.

i ch. 1. 17.

Rom. 8. 33.

g Amos 4. 11.

Rom. 11. 5.

Jude 23.

h Is. 64. 6.

i ch. 1. 17.

Rom. 8. 33.

g Amos 4. 11.

Rom. 11. 5.

Jude 23.

h Is. 64. 6.

i ch. 1. 17.

Rom. 8. 33.

g Amos 4. 11.

Rom. 11. 5.

Jude 23.

h Is. 64. 6.

i ch. 1. 17.

Rom. 8. 33.

g Amos 4. 11.

Rom. 11. 5.

Jude 23.

h Is. 64. 6.

i ch. 1. 17.

Rom. 8. 33.

g Amos 4. 11.

Rom. 11. 5.

Jude 23.

h Is. 64. 6.

i ch. 1. 17.

Rom. 8. 33.

g Amos 4. 11.

Rom. 11. 5.

Jude 23.

h Is. 64. 6.

i ch. 1. 17.

Rom. 8. 33.

g Amos 4. 11.

Rom. 11. 5.

Jude 23.

h Is. 64. 6.

i ch. 1. 17.

Rom. 8. 33.

g Amos 4. 11.

Rom. 11. 5.

Jude 23.

h Is. 64. 6.

i ch. 1. 17.

Rom. 8. 33.

g Amos 4. 11.

Rom. 11. 5.

Jude 23.

h Is. 64. 6.

i ch. 1. 17.

Rom. 8. 33.

g Amos 4. 11.

Rom. 11. 5.

Jude 23.

h Is. 64. 6.

i ch. 1. 17.

Rom. 8. 33.

g Amos 4. 11.

Rom. 11. 5.

Jude 23.

h Is. 64. 6.

i ch. 1. 17.

Rom. 8. 33.

g Amos 4. 11.

Rom. 11. 5.

Jude 23.

h Is. 64. 6.

i ch. 1. 17.

Rom. 8. 33.

g Amos 4. 11.

Rom. 11. 5.

Jude 23.

h Is. 64. 6.

i ch. 1. 17.

Rom. 8. 33.

g Amos 4. 11.

Rom. 11. 5.

Jude 23.

h Is. 64. 6.

i ch. 1. 17.

Rom. 8. 33.

g Amos 4. 11.

Rom. 11. 5.

Jude 23.

h Is. 64. 6.

i ch. 1. 17.

Before
CHRIST
519.

Hos. 1. 7.
Or, army.

Jer. 51. 25.
Matt. 21. 21.

Ps. 118. 22.
Ezra 3. 11,
13.

Ezra 3. 10.

Ezra 6. 15.
ch. 2. 9, 11.
8 & 10.
Is. 48. 16.
ch. 2. 8.

Hag. 2. 3.
Or, since
the seven
courses of the
LORD shall
rejoice.

Hab. stone
of tin.

2 Chr. 16. 9.
Prov. 15. 3.
ch. 2. 2.

1 ver. 3.

Hab. by
the hand.

Or, empty
out of their
golden oil into
the gold.

Hab.
the gold.

Rev. 11. 4.

Hab.
sons of oil.

ch. 2. 7.

Luke. 1. 15.
See John 3.
11, 13.
Ch. 2. 6.

Ez. 2. 9.

Mal. 4. 6.

Or,
every one of
this people
that steal-
eth his neigh-
bour's
clothes, as
it doth.

of the LORD unto Zerubbabel, say-
ing, 'Not by ¹might, nor by power,
but by my Spirit, saith the LORD
of hosts.

7 Who art thou, ²O great mount-
ain? before Zerubbabel *thou shalt
become a plain*: and he shall bring
forth ³the headstone thereof ⁴with
shoutings, *crying*, Grace, grace un-
to it.

8 Moreover the word of the LORD
came unto me, saying,

9 The hands of Zerubbabel ⁵have
laid the foundation of this house;
his hands ⁶shall also finish it; and
⁷thou shalt know that the ⁸LORD
of hosts hath sent me unto you.

10 For who hath despised the day
of ⁹small things? ¹⁰for they shall
rejoice, and shall see the ¹¹plum-
met in the hand of Zerubbabel
with those seven; ¹²they are the
eyes of the LORD, which run to
and fro through the whole earth.

11 ¶ Then answered I, and said
unto him, What are these ¹³two
olive trees upon the right side of
the candlestick and upon the left
side thereof?

12 And I answered again, and
said unto him, What be these two
olive branches, which ¹⁴through the
two golden pipes ¹⁵empty ¹⁶the gold-
en oil out of themselves?

13 And he answered me and
said, Knowest thou not what these
be? And I said, No, my lord.

14 Then said he, These are the
two ¹⁷anointed ones, ¹⁸that stand
by ¹⁹the Lord of the whole earth.

CHAPTER V.

1 By the flying roll is showed the curse of thieves and sworners. 5 By a woman pressed in an ephah, the final damnation of Babylon.

THEN I turned, and lifted up
mine eyes, and looked, and
behold a flying ²roll.

2 And he said unto me, What
seest thou? And I answered, I
see a flying roll; the length
thereof is twenty cubits, and the
breadth thereof ten cubits.

3 Then said he unto me, This is
the ³curse that goeth forth over
the face of the whole earth: for
⁴every one that stealeth shall be
cut off as on this side according

to it; and every one that swear-
eth shall be cut off as on that side
according to it.

4 I will bring it forth, saith the
LORD of hosts, and it shall enter
into the house of the thief, and
into the house of ⁵him that swear-
eth falsely by my name: and it
shall remain in the midst of his
house, and ⁶shall consume it with
the timber thereof and the stones
thereof.

5 ¶ Then the angel that talked
with me went forth, and said unto
me, Lift up now thine eyes, and
see what is this that goeth forth.

6 And I said, What is it? And
he said, This is an ephah that
goeth forth. He said moreover,
This is their resemblance through
all the earth.

7 And, behold, there was lifted
up a ⁷talent of lead: and this is a
woman that sitteth in the midst of
the ephah.

8 And he said, This is wickedness.
And he cast it into the midst of
the ephah; and he cast the weight
of lead upon the mouth thereof.

9 Then lifted I up mine eyes, and
looked, and, behold, there came out
two women, and the wind was in
their wings; for they had wings
like the wings of a stork: and they
lifted up the ephah between the
earth and the heaven.

10 Then said I to the angel that
talked with me, Whither do these
bear the ephah?

11 And he said unto me, To
¹²build it a house in ¹³the land of
Shinar: and it shall be establish-
ed, and set there upon her own
base.

CHAPTER VI.

1 The vision of the four chariots. 9 By the crown of Joshua are showed the temple and kingdom of Christ the Branch.

AND I turned, and lifted up
mine eyes, and looked, and,
behold, there came four chariots
out from between two mountains;
and the mountains were mount-
ains of brass.

2 In the first chariot were ²red
horses; and in the second chariot
³black horses;

3 And in the third chariot ⁴white

Before
CHRIST
519.

Lev. 19. 12.
ch. 3. 17.
Mal. 3. 5.

See Lev.
14. 45.

Or, seventy
piece.

Jer. 29. 5, 28.
Gen. 10. 10.

ch. 1. 8.
Rev. 6. 4.

Rev. 6. 5.

Rev. 6. 2.

Before
CHRIST
519.

Or, strong.
ch. 5. 10.

Ps. 104. 4.
Heb. 1. 7, 14.
Or, winds.

1 Kings 22.
19.
Dan. 7. 10.
ch. 4. 14.
Luke 1. 19.

Jer. 1. 14.

Gen. 15. 17.
ch. 1. 10.

Judg. 8. 3.
Ecc. 10. 4.

Ex. 28. 36. &
39. 6.
Lev. 8. 9.
ch. 3. 3.

See Luke 1.
78.
John 1. 45.

Or, branch
up from un-
der him.
ch. 4. 9.
Matt. 16. 18.
Eph. 2. 29.
21. 22.
Heb. 3. 3.
Is. 22. 24.

Ps. 110. 4.
Heb. 3. 1.

horses; and in the fourth chariot grizzled and bay horses.

4 Then I answered ^a and said unto the angel that talked with me, What *are* these, my lord?

5 And the angel answered and said unto me, ^c These *are* the four ^b spirits of the heavens, which go forth from ^d standing before the Lord of all the earth.

6 The black horses which *are* therein go forth into ^e the north country; and the white go forth after them; and the grizzled go forth toward the south country.

7 And the bay went forth, and sought to go that they might ^h walk to and fro through the earth: and he said, Get you hence, walk to and fro through the earth. So they walked to and fro through the earth.

8 Then cried he upon me, and spake unto me, saying, Behold, these that go toward the north country have quieted my ⁱ spirit in the north country.

9 ¶ And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

10 Take of *them* of the captivity, *even* of Heldai, of Tobijah, and of Jedaiah, which *are* come from Babylon, and come thou the same day, and go into the house of Josiah the son of Zephaniah;

11 Then take silver and gold, and make ^k crowns, and set *them* upon the head of Joshua the son of Josedech, the high priest;

12 And speak unto him, saying, Thus speaketh the LORD of hosts, saying, Behold ^l the man whose name is The ^m BRANCH; and he shall ⁿ grow up out of his place, ^o and he shall build the temple of the LORD:

13 Even he shall build the temple of the LORD; and he ^p shall bear the glory, and shall sit and rule upon his throne; and ^q he shall be a priest upon his throne: and the counsel of peace shall be between them both.

14 And the crowns shall be to Helem, and to Tobijah, and to Jedaiah, and to Hen the son of

Zephaniah, ^a for a memorial in the temple of the LORD.

15 And ^r they that *are* far off shall come and build in the temple of the LORD, and ^s ye shall know that the LORD of hosts hath sent me unto you. And *this* shall come to pass, if ye will diligently obey the voice of the LORD your God.

CHAPTER VII.

1 The captives inquire of fasting. 4 Zechariah reproveth their fasting. 8 Sin the cause of their captivity.

AND it came to pass in the fourth year of king Darius, that the word of the LORD came unto Zechariah in the fourth day of the ninth month, *even* in Chisleu;

2 When they had sent unto the house of God Sherezer and Regem-melech, and their men, ^t to pray before the LORD,

3 And to ^u speak unto the priests which *were* in the house of the LORD of hosts, and to the prophets, saying, Should I weep in ^v the fifth month, separating myself, as I have done these so many years?

4 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD of hosts unto me, saying,

5 Speak unto all the people of the land, and to the priests, saying, When ye ^w fasted and mourned in the fifth ^x and seventh month, ^y even those seventy years, did ye at all fast ^z unto me, *even* to me?

6 And when ye did eat, and when ye did drink, ^{aa} did not ye eat ^{bb} for yourselves, and drink ^{cc} for yourselves?

7 *Should ye* not hear the words which the LORD hath cried ^{dd} by the former prophets, when Jerusalem was inhabited and in prosperity, and the cities thereof round about her, when *men* inhabited ^{ee} the south and the plain?

8 ¶ And the word of the LORD came unto Zechariah, saying,

9 Thus speaketh the LORD of hosts, saying, ^{ff} Execute true judgment, and shew mercy and compassions every man to his brother:

10 And ^{gg} oppress not the widow, nor the fatherless, the stranger, nor the poor; ^{hh} and let none of

Before
CHRIST
519.

Ex. 12. 14.
Mark 14. 9.
1s. 57. 19. &
69. 10.
Eph. 2. 13.
19.
ch. 2. 9. &
4. 9.

518.

Heb. to
entreat the
face of the
Lord.
1 Sam. 13. 12.
ch. 8. 21.
Deut. 17. 9.
10. 11. & 33.
10.
Mal. 2. 7.

Jer. 52. 12.
ch. 8. 19.

Is. 58. 5.

Jer. 41. 1.
ch. 8. 19.
ch. 1. 12.

See Rom.
14. 6.

Or, be not
ye they that,
&c.

Or, Are
not these
the words.
Heb. by the
hand of, &c.

Jer. 17. 26.

Is. 58. 6. 7.
Jer. 7. 23.
Mic. 6. 8.
ch. 8. 16.

Matt. 23. 23.
Heb. Judge
judgment
of truth.

Ex. 22. 21.
22.
Deut. 24. 17.
Is. 1. 17.
Jer. 5. 28.
Ps. 36. 4.
Mic. 2. 1.
ch. 8. 17.

Before
CHRIST
518.

you imagine evil against his brother in your heart.

11 But they refused to hearken, and ¹ pulled away the shoulder, and ² stopped their ears, that they should not hear.

12 Yea, they made their ³ hearts as an adamant stone, ⁴ lest they should hear the law, and the words which the LORD of hosts hath sent in his Spirit ⁵ by the former prophets: ⁶ therefore came a great wrath from the LORD of hosts.

13 Therefore it is come to pass, that as he cried, and they would not hear; so ⁷ they cried, and I would not hear, saith the LORD of hosts:

14 But ⁸ I scattered them with a whirlwind among all the nations ⁹ whom they knew not. Thus ¹⁰ the land was desolate after them, that no man passed through nor returned: for they laid ¹¹ the ¹² pleasant land desolate.

CHAPTER VIII.

1 The restoration of Jerusalem. 9 They are encouraged to the building by God's favour to them. 16 Good works are required of them. 18 Joy and enlargement are promised.

AGAIN the word of the LORD of hosts came to me, saying,

2 Thus saith the LORD of hosts; ³ I was jealous for Zion with great jealousy, and I was jealous for her with great fury.

3 Thus saith the LORD; ⁴ I am returned unto Zion, and ⁵ will dwell in the midst of Jerusalem: and Jerusalem ⁶ shall be called A city of truth; and ⁷ the mountain of the LORD of hosts, ⁸ The holy mountain.

4 Thus saith the LORD of hosts; ⁹ There shall yet old men and old women dwell in the streets of Jerusalem, and every man with his staff in his hand ¹⁰ for very age.

5 And the streets of the city shall be full of boys and girls playing in the streets thereof.

6 Thus saith the LORD of hosts; If it be ¹¹ marvellous in the eyes of the remnant of this people in these days, ¹² should it also be marvellous in mine eyes? saith the LORD of hosts.

7 Thus saith the LORD of hosts;

Behold, ¹ I will save my people from the east country, and from ² the west country;

8 And I will bring them, and they shall dwell in the midst of Jerusalem: ³ and they shall be my people, and I will be their God, ⁴ in truth and in righteousness.

9 ¶ Thus saith the LORD of hosts; ⁵ Let your hands be strong, ye that hear in these days these words by the mouth of ⁶ the prophets, which were in ⁷ the day that the foundation of the house of the LORD of hosts was laid, that the temple might be built.

10 For before these days ⁸ there was no ⁹ hire for man, nor any hire for beast; ¹⁰ neither was there any peace to him that went out or came in because of the affliction: for I set all men every one against his neighbour.

11 But now I will not be unto the residue of this people as in the former days, saith the LORD of hosts.

12 ¶ For the seed shall be ¹ prosperous; the vine shall give her fruit, and ² the ground shall give her increase, and ³ the heavens shall give their dew; and I will cause the remnant of this people to possess all these things.

13 And it shall come to pass, that as ye were ⁴ a curse among the heathen, O house of Judah, and house of Israel; so will I save you, and ⁵ ye shall be a blessing: fear not, but ⁶ let your hands be strong.

14 For thus saith the LORD of hosts; ⁷ As I thought to punish you, when your fathers provoked me to wrath, saith the LORD of hosts, ⁸ and I repented not:

15 So again have I thought in these days to do well unto Jerusalem and to the house of Judah: fear ye not.

16 ¶ These are the things that ye shall do; ⁹ Speak ye every man the truth to his neighbour; ¹⁰ execute the judgment of truth and peace in your gates:

17 And let none of you imagine evil in your hearts against his

Before
CHRIST
518.

Is. 11. 11, 12.
& 43. 5, 6.
Ez. 37. 21
Amos 9. 14, 15.

Heb. the country of the going down of the sun: See Ps. 50. 1, & 113. 3.

Mal. 1. 11.
Jer. 30. 22, & 31. 1, 23.
ch. 13. 9.
Jer. 4. 2.
= Hag. 2. 4.
ver. 18.
= Ezra 5. 1, 2.
= Hag. 2. 18.

Or, the hire of man: he came nothing, &c.
= Hag. 1. 6, 9.
10. & 2. 16.
= 2 Chr. 15. 5.

Hos. 2. 21, 22.
Joel 2. 22.
Hag. 2. 19.
Heb. of peace.
= Ps. 67. 6.
= See Hag. 1. 10.

Jer. 42. 18.

Gen. 12. 2.
Ruth 4. 11, 12.
Is. 19. 24, 25.
Zeph. 3. 20.
Hag. 2. 19.
= ver. 9.

Jer. 31. 28.

2 Chr. 56. 16.
ch. 1. 6.

ch. 7. 9.
ver. 10.
Eph. 4. 25.
Heb. judge truth, and the judgment of peace.

Prov. 3. 29.
ch. 7. 10.

Neh. 9. 29.
Is. 7. 24.
Hos. 4. 16.
Heb. dare give a backsliding shoulder.
Heb. name heavy.
Acts 7. 57.
Ez. 11. 19.
& 36. 26.
Mich. 3. 29, 30.
Heb. by the hand of.
= 2 Chr. 36. 16.
Dan. 9. 11.

Prov. 1. 24-26.
Is. 1. 15.
Jer. 11. 11.
& 14. 12.
Mich. 3. 4.

Deut. 4. 27.
& 28. 14.
= Jer. 1. 10.
ch. 2. 6.
Deut. 28. 33.
Lev. 26. 22.

Dan. 8. 9.
Heb. land of desire.

Nah. 1. 2.
ch. 1. 14.

ch. 1. 16.
ch. 2. 10.

Is. 1. 21, 26.
Is. 2. 2, 3.
Jer. 31. 23.

See 1 Sam. 2. 31.
Is. 62. 59, 62.
Jer. 2. 29.
Act. & 5. 11-14.

Heb. for multitude of days.

Or, hard, or, difficult.

Gen. 18. 17.
Luke 1. 31.
& 18. 27.
Rom. 4. 21.

Before
CHRIST
518.

ch. 5. 3, 4.

* Jer. 52. 6, 7.
† Jer. 52. 12,
13.
ch. 7. 3, 5.
* 2 Kings 25.
25.
Jer. 41. 1, 2.
† Jer. 52. 4.
* Esth. 8. 17.
Is. 35. 10.
† Or, solemn,
or set times.
† ver. 16.

† Is. 2. 3.
Mic. 4. 1, 2.
† Or,
continually.
† Heb. going
to entreat
the face of
the LORD,
ch. 7. 2.
† Is. 60. 3, Ac.
& 66. 23.

* Is. 3. G. &
4. 1.

* 1 Cor. 14. 25.

about 487
* Jer. 22. 33.

* Amos 1. 3.
* 2 Chr. 20. 12.
Ps. 145. 15.

* Jer. 49. 23.

* Is. 23.
* Ez. 26, &
27, & 28.
* Amos 1. 9.
* 1 Kings 17.
9.
* Ez. 28. 21.
Obad. 20.
* Ez. 28. 3,
& c.
* Job 27. 16.
* Ez. 28. 4, 5.
Is. 23. 1.

* Ez. 26. 17.

† Jer. 47. 1, 5.
Zeph. 2. 4.

neighbour; and ^alove no false oath: for all these *are things* that I hate, saith the LORD.

18 ¶ And the word of the LORD of hosts came unto me, saying,

19 Thus saith the LORD of hosts; ^eThe fast of the fourth month, ^fand the fast of the fifth, ^gand the fast of the seventh, ^hand the fast of the tenth, shall be to the house of Judah ⁱjoy and gladness, and cheerful ^jfeasts; ^ktherefore love the truth and peace.

20 Thus saith the LORD of hosts; *It shall yet come to pass*, that there shall come people, and the inhabitants of many cities:

21 And the inhabitants of one city shall go to another, saying, ^lLet us go ^mspeedily ⁿto pray before the LORD, and to seek the LORD of hosts: I will go also.

22 Yea, ^omany people and strong nations shall come to seek the LORD of hosts in Jerusalem, and to pray before the LORD.

23 Thus saith the LORD of hosts; In those days *it shall come to pass*, that ten men shall ^ptake hold out of all languages of the nations, even shall take hold of the skirt of him that is a Jew, saying, We will go with you: for we have heard ^qthat God is with you.

CHAPTER IX.

1 God defendeth his church. 9 Zion is exhorted to rejoice for the coming of Christ, and his peaceable kingdom. 12 God's promises of victory and defence.

THE ^aburden of the word of the LORD in the land of Hadraah, and ^bDamascus *shall be* the rest thereof: when ^cthe eyes of man, as of all the tribes of Israel, *shall be toward* the LORD.

2 And ^dHamath also shall border thereby; ^eTyrus, and ^fZidon, though it be very ^gwise.

3 And Tyrus did build herself a strong hold, and ^hheaped up silver as the dust, and fine gold as the mire of the streets.

4 Behold, ⁱthe Lord will cast her out, and he will smite ^kher power in the sea; and she shall be devoured with fire.

5 ^lAshkelon shall see *it*, and fear; Gaza also *shall see it*, and be very

sorrowful, and Ekron; for her expectation shall be ashamed; and the king shall perish from Gaza, and Ashkelon shall not be inhabited.

6 And a bastard shall dwell ^min Ashdod, and I will cut off the pride of the Philistines.

7 And I will take away his ⁿblood out of his mouth, and his abominations from between his teeth: but he that remaineth, even he, *shall be* for our God, and he shall be as a governor in Judah, and Ekron as a Jebusite.

8 And ^oI will encamp about mine house because of the army, because of him that passeth by, and because of him that returneth: and ^pno oppressor shall pass through them any more: for now ^qhave I seen with mine eyes.

9 ¶ ^rRejoice greatly, O daughter of Zion; shout, O daughter of Jerusalem: behold, ^sthy King cometh unto thee: he is just, and ^thaving salvation; lowly, and riding upon an ass, and upon a colt the foal of an ass.

10 And I ^uwill cut off the chariot from Ephraim, and the horse from Jerusalem, and the battle bow shall be cut off: and he shall speak ^vpeace unto the heathen: and his dominion *shall be* ^wfrom sea even to sea, and from the river *even* to the ends of the earth.

11 As for thee also, ^xby the blood of thy covenant I have sent forth thy ^yprisoners out of the pit wherein ^zis no water.

12 ¶ Turn you to the strong hold, ^aye prisoners of hope: even to day do I declare *that* ^bI will render double unto thee;

13 When I have bent Judah for me, filled the bow with Ephraim, and raised up thy sons, O Zion, against thy sons, O Greece, and made thee as the sword of a mighty man.

14 And the LORD shall be seen over them, and ^chis arrow shall go forth as the lightning: and the Lord God shall blow the trumpet, and shall go ^dwith whirlwinds of the south.

Before
CHRIST
about 487.

* Amos 1. 3.

† Heb. clouds.

* Ps. 34. 7. ch. 2. 5.

* Is. 60. 18.
† Ez. 28. 24.
* Ex. 3. 7.

* Is. 62. 11.
ch. 2. 10.
Matt. 21. 5.
John 12. 15.
* Jer. 23. 5, 6.
20. 9.
Luke 19. 35.
John 1. 49.
† Or, saving himself.

* Hos. 1. 7, &
2. 18.
Mic. 5. 10.
Hag. 2. 22.

* Eph. 2. 14, 17.

* Ps. 72. 8.

† Or, whose covenant is by blood.
Ex. 24. 8.
Heb. 10. 29.
& 13. 20.

* Is. 42. 7, &
51. 14, & 61. 1.

* Is. 49. 9.

* Is. 61. 7.

* Ps. 18. 14.
& 77. 17, &
144. 6.

* Is. 21. 1.

Before
CHRIST
about 487.

Or, *subdue*
the stones of
the sling.

Or, *shall*
fill both th:
bowls, &c.
Lev. 4. 18.
Deut. 12. 27.

Is. 62. 3.
Mal. 3. 17.
Is. 11. 12.

Ps. 31. 19.

Joel 3. 18.
Amos 9. 14.
Or, *grow*,
or, *speak*.

15 The LORD of hosts shall defend them; and they shall devour, and ¹subdue with sling stones; and they shall drink, and make a noise as through wine; and they ²shall be filled like bowls, and as ³the corners of the altar.

16 And the LORD their God shall save them in that day as the flock of his people: for ⁴they shall be as the stones of a crown, ⁵lifted up as an ensign upon his land.

17 For ¹how great is his goodness, and how great is his beauty! ²corn shall make the young men ³cheerful, and new wine the maids.

CHAPTER X.

1 God is to be sought unto, and not idols. 5 As he visited his flock for sin, so he will save and restore them.

ASK ye ¹a of the LORD ²rain ³in the time of the latter rain; so the LORD shall make ⁴bright clouds, and give them showers of rain, to every one grass in the field.

2 For the ¹idols have spoken vanity, and the diviners have seen a lie, and have told false dreams; they ²comfort in vain: therefore they went their way as a flock, they ³were troubled, ⁴because there was no shepherd.

3 Mine anger was kindled against the shepherds, ⁵and I ¹punished the goats: for the LORD of hosts ²hath visited his flock the house of Judah, and ³hath made them as his goodly horse in the battle.

4 Out of him came forth ⁴the corner, out of him ¹the nail, out of him the battle bow, out of him every oppressor together.

5 ¶ And they shall be as mighty men, which ²tread down their enemies in the mire of the streets in the battle: and they shall fight, because the LORD is with them, and ³the riders on horses shall be confounded.

6 And I will strengthen the house of Judah, and I will save the house of Joseph, and ¹I will bring them again to place them; for I ²have mercy upon them: and they shall be as though I had not cast them off: for I am the LORD their God, and ³will hear them.

Or, *they*
shall make
the cities
any longer
ashamed.

Jer. 3. 18.
Ez. 37. 21.
Hos. 1. 7.

Pch. 12. 9.

7 And they of Ephraim shall be like a mighty man, and their ¹heart shall rejoice as through wine: yea, their children shall see it, and be glad; their heart shall rejoice in the LORD.

8 I will ¹hiss for them, and gather them; for I have redeemed them: ²and they shall increase as they have increased.

9 And ¹I will sow them among the people: and they shall ²remember me in far countries; and they shall live with their children, and turn again.

10 ¹I will bring them again also out of the land of Egypt, and gather them out of Assyria; and I will bring them into the land of Gilead and Lebanon; and ²place shall not be found for them.

11 ²And he shall pass through the sea with affliction, and shall smite the waves in the sea, and all the deeps of the river shall dry up: and ³the pride of Assyria shall be brought down, and ⁴the sceptre of Egypt shall depart away.

12 And I will strengthen them in the LORD; and ⁵they shall walk up and down in his name, saith the LORD.

CHAPTER XI.

1 The destruction of Jerusalem. 3 The elect being cured for, the rest are rejected. 10 The slaves of Beauty and Bands broken by the rejection of Christ. 15 The type and curse of a foolish shepherd.

OPEN ¹thy doors, O Lebanon, that the fire may devour thy cedars.

2 Howl, fir tree; for the cedar is fallen; because the ²mighty are spoiled: howl, O ye oaks of Bashan; ³for ⁴the forest of the vintage is come down.

3 ¶ There is a voice of the howling of the shepherds; for their glory is spoiled: a voice of the roaring of young lions; for the pride of Jordan is spoiled.

4 Thus saith the LORD my God; ⁵Feed the flock of the slaughter;

5 Whose possessors slay them, and ⁶hold themselves not guilty: and they that sell them ⁷say, Blessed be the LORD; for I am rich: and their own shepherds pity them not.

6 For I will no more pity the in-

Before
CHRIST
about 457.

Ps. 104. 15.
ch. 9. 15.

Is. 5. 26.

Is. 49. 19.
Ez. 36. 37.

Hos. 2. 23.

Deut. 30. 1.

Is. 11. 11, 16.
Hos. 11. 11.

Is. 49. 20.

Is. 11. 15, 16.

Is. 14. 25.

Ez. 30. 13.

Mic. 4. 5.

ch. 10. 10.

Or, *gallants*.

Is. 32. 19.

Or, *the*
deserted
forest.

ver. 7.

Jer. 2. 3. ★
50. 7.
Deut. 29. 19.
Hos. 12. 8.

Before
CHRIST
about 487.

[†] Heb. *make to be found.*

[†] ver. 4.

[†] Or, *verily the poor.*
[‡] Zeph. 3. 12.
Matt. 11. 5.

[†] Or, *binders.*

[†] Hos. 5. 7.
[†] Heb. *was straitened for them.*

[†] Jer. 15. 2. &
43. 11.

[†] Heb. *of his fellow, or, neighbour.*

[†] Or, *the poor of the flock, &c. certainly knew.*
[‡] Zeph. 3. 12.
ver. 7.

[†] Heb. *If it be good in your eyes.*

[†] Matt. 26. 15.
See Ex. 21. 32.

[†] Matt. 27. 9.
10.

[†] Or, *binders.*

[†] Or, *hidden.*

[†] Or, *bear.*

[†] Jer. 23. 1.
Ez. 34. 2.
John 10. 12, 13.

habitants of the land, saith the LORD: but, lo, I will [†]deliver the men every one into his neighbour's hand, and into the hand of his king: and they shall smite the land, and out of their hand I will not deliver them.

7 And I will [†]feed the flock of slaughter, [†]even you, [‡]O poor of the flock. And I took unto me two staves; the one I called Beauty, and the other I called [†]Bands; and I fed the flock.

8 Three shepherds also I cut off [†]in one month; and my soul [†]loathed them, and their soul also abhorred me.

9 Then said I, I will not feed you: [†]that that dieth, let it die; and that that is to be cut off, let it be cut off; and let the rest eat every one the flesh [†]of another.

10 [†]¶ And I took my staff, *even* Beauty, and cut it asunder, that I might break my covenant which I had made with all the people.

11 And it was broken in that day: and [†]so [‡]the poor of the flock that waited upon me knew that it *was* the word of the LORD.

12 And I said unto them, [†]If ye think good, give *me* my price; and if not, forbear. So they [†]weighed for my price thirty *pieces* of silver.

13 And the LORD said unto me, Cast it unto the [†]potter: a goodly price that I was prized at of them. And I took the thirty *pieces* of silver, and cast them to the potter in the house of the LORD.

14 Then I cut asunder mine other staff, *even* [†]Bands, that I might break the brotherhood between Judah and Israel.

15 [†]¶ And the LORD said unto me, [†]Take unto thee yet the instruments of a foolish shepherd.

16 For, lo, I will raise up a shepherd in the land, *which* shall not visit those that be [†]cut off, neither shall seek the young one, nor heal that that is broken, nor [†]feed that that standeth still: but he shall eat the flesh of the fat, and tear their claws in pieces.

17 [†]Woe to the idol shepherd that leaveth the flock! the sword *shall*

be upon his arm, and upon his right eye: his arm shall be clean dried up, and his right eye shall be utterly darkened.

CHAPTER XII.

1 *Jerusalem a cup of trembling to herself, 3 and a burdensome stone to her adversaries. 6 The victorious restoring of Judah. 9 The repentance of Jerusalem.*

THE burden of the word of the LORD for Israel, saith the LORD, [†]a which stretcheth forth the heavens, and layeth the foundation of the earth, and [†]formeth the spirit of man within him.

2 Behold, I will make Jerusalem [†]a cup of [†]trembling unto all the people round about, [†]when they shall be in the siege both against Judah *and* against Jerusalem.

3 [†]¶ And in that day will I make Jerusalem [†]a burdensome stone for all people: all that burden themselves with it shall be cut in pieces, though all the people of the earth be gathered together against it.

4 In that day, saith the LORD, [†]I will smite every horse with astonishment, and his rider with madness: and I will open mine eyes upon the house of Judah, and will smite every horse of the people with blindness.

5 And the governors of Judah shall say in their heart, [†]The inhabitants of Jerusalem *shall be* my strength in the LORD of hosts their God.

6 [†]¶ In that day will I make the governors of Judah [†]like a hearth of fire among the wood, and like a torch of fire in a sheaf; and they shall devour all the people round about, on the right hand and on the left: and Jerusalem shall be inhabited again in her own place, *even* in Jerusalem.

7 The LORD also shall save the tents of Judah first, that the glory of the house of David and the glory of the inhabitants of Jerusalem do not magnify *themselves* against Judah.

8 In that day shall the LORD defend the inhabitants of Jerusalem; and [†]he that is [†]feeble among them at that day shall be as David; and the house of David *shall*

Before
CHRIST
about 487.

[†] Is. 49. 5. &
44. 24. & 45.
12. 18. & 48.
13.

[†] Num. 16. 22.
Ecc. 12. 7.
Is. 57. 16.
Heb. 12. 9.

[†] Is. 51. 17, 22.
23.

[†] Or, *slumber, or, poison.*

[†] Or, *and also against Judah shall be which shall be in siege against Jerusalem.*

[†] ver. 4. & 8.
9. 11. & ch.
13. 1. & 14.
4. 6. 8. 9. 13.

[†] Matt. 21. 44.

[†] Ps. 76. 6.
Ez. 38. 4.

[†] Or, *There is strength to me and to the inhabitants, &c.*
Joel 3. 16.

[†] Obad. 18.

[†] Joel 3. 10.
[†] Or, *object.*
[†] Heb. *fallen.*

Before
CHRIST
about 487.

¹ Hag. 2. 22.
ver. 3.

¹ Jer. 31. 9. &
39. 4.
² Ez. 39. 28.
Joel 2. 28.

¹ John 19. 34.
37.
Rev. 1. 7

³ Jer. 6. 26.
Amos 8. 10.

² Acts 2. 37.
² Kings 25.
20.
² Chr. 35. 24.

¹ Matt. 24. 50.
Rev. 1. 7.
¹ Heb.
families,
families.

² Sam. 5. 14.
Luke 3. 31.

¹ Or,
of Simon,
as LXX.

¹ ch. 12. 3.
¹ Heb. 9. 14.
¹ Pet. 1. 19.
Rev. 1. 5.

¹ Heb. sepa-
ration for
unclean-
ness.

¹ Ex. 23. 13.
Joel. 25. 7.
Ps. 16. 4.
Ez. 30. 13.
Hos. 2. 17.
Mic. 5. 12, 13.
⁴ 2 Pet. 2. 1.

be as God, as the angel of the LORD before them.

9 ¶ And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* I will seek to ¹destroy all the nations that come against Jerusalem.

10 ² And I will pour upon the house of David, and upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem, the spirit of grace and of supplications: and they shall ¹look upon me whom they have pierced, and they shall mourn for him, ³as one mourneth for his only son, and shall be in bitterness for him, as one that is in bitterness for his firstborn.

11 In that day shall there be a great ²mourning in Jerusalem, ²as the mourning of Hadadrimmon in the valley of Megiddon.

12 ² And the land shall mourn, ¹every family apart; the family of the house of David apart, and their wives apart; the family of the house of ²Nathan apart, and their wives apart;

13 The family of the house of Levi apart, and their wives apart; the family ¹of Shimei apart, and their wives apart;

14 All the families that remain, every family apart, and their wives apart.

CHAPTER XIII.

¹ The fountain of purgation for Jerusalem, ² from idolatry, and false prophecy. ⁷ The death of Christ, and the trial of a third part.

IN ²that day there shall be ²a fountain opened to the house of David and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem for sin and for ¹uncleanness.

2 ¶ And it shall come to pass in that day, saith the LORD of hosts, *that* I will ²cut off the names of the idols out of the land, and they shall no more be remembered: and also I will cause ¹the prophets and the unclean spirit to pass out of the land.

3 And it shall come to pass, *that* when any shall yet prophesy, then his father and his mother that be- gat him shall say unto him, Thou shalt not live; for thou speakest lies in the name of the LORD: and his father and his mother that be-

gat him ²shall thrust him through when he prophesieth.

4 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* ¹the prophets shall be ashamed every one of his vision, when he hath prophesied; neither shall they wear ²a rough garment ¹to deceive:

5 ² But he shall say, I *am* no prophet, I *am* a husbandman; for man taught me to keep cattle from my youth.

6 And *one* shall say unto him, What *are* these wounds in thine hands? Then he shall answer, *Those* with which I was wounded *in* the house of my friends.

7 ¶ Awake, O sword, against ¹my Shepherd, and against the man ¹that is my fellow, saith the LORD of hosts: ²smite the Shepherd, and the sheep shall be scattered: and I will turn mine hand upon ³the little ones.

8 And it shall come to pass, *that* in all the land, saith the LORD, two parts therein shall be cut off and die; ²but the third shall be left therein.

9 And I will bring the third part ²through the fire, and will ²refine them as silver is refined, and will try them as gold is tried: ²they shall call on my name, and I will hear them: ¹I will say, It *is* my people: and they shall say, The LORD *is* my God.

CHAPTER XIV.

¹ The destroyers of Jerusalem destroyed. ⁴ The coming of Christ, and the graces of his Kingdom. ¹² The plague of Jerusalem's enemies. ¹⁶ The remnant shall turn to the Lord, ²⁰ and their spoils shall be holy.

BEHOLD, ²the day of the LORD cometh, and thy spoil shall be divided in the midst of thee.

2 For ²I will gather all nations against Jerusalem to battle; and the city shall be taken, and ²the houses rifled, and the women ravished; and half of the city shall go forth into captivity, and the residue of the people shall not be cut off from the city.

3 Then shall the LORD go forth, and fight against those nations, as when he fought in the day of battle.

Before
CHRIST
about 487

¹ Deut. 13. 6.
8. & 18. 20.
¹ Mic. 2. 6, 7.

² 2 Kings 1. 8.
Is. 20. 2.
Matt. 3. 4.

¹ Heb.
a garment
of hair.
¹ Heb. to be.
² Amos 7. 14.

¹ Is. 40. 11.
Ez. 34. 23.

¹ John 10. 30.
14. 10. 11.
Phil. 2. 6.
¹ Matt. 26. 31.
Mark 14. 27.

² Matt. 13. 10.
14.
Luke 12. 32.

² Rom. 11. 5.

¹ Is. 48. 10.
¹ 1 Pet. 1. 6, 7.

² Ps. 50. 15. &
91. 15.
ch. 10. 6.

¹ Ps. 144. 15.
Jer. 50. 22.
Ez. 11. 20.
Hos. 2. 23.
ch. 8. 8.

² Is. 12. 9.
Joel 2. 31.
Acts 2. 20.

² Joel 3. 2.

² Is. 13. 16.

Before
CHRIST
about 487.

^d See Ez. 11.
23.

^e Joel 3. 12,
14.

^{||} Or, my
mountains.

^{||} Or, when
he shall
touch the
valley, or the
mountains
to the place
he sepa-
rated.
about 787.

^c Amos 1. 1.

^c Matt. 16. 27.
& 24. 30, 31.
& 25. 31.

^b Joel 3. 11.

^{||} i. e., it shall
not be clear
in some
places, and
dark in
other places
of the
world.

^{||} Heb.
precious.

^{||} Heb.
thickness.

^{||} Or, the day
shall be one.

^{||} Rev. 22. 5.

^c Matt. 24. 36.
& 13. 30, 35.
& 13. 30, 35.

^c Rev. 21. 23.

^c Ez. 47. 1.
Joel 3. 18.

^c Rev. 22. 1.

^{||} Or, eastern,
Joel 2. 29.

^c Dan. 2. 44.
Rev. 11. 15.

^c Eph. 4. 5, 6.

^{||} Or, the day
shall be one.

^{||} Rev. 22. 5.

^c Matt. 24. 36.
& 13. 30, 35.
& 13. 30, 35.

^c Rev. 21. 23.

^c Ez. 47. 1.
Joel 3. 18.

^c Rev. 22. 1.

^{||} Or, eastern,
Joel 2. 29.

^c Dan. 2. 44.
Rev. 11. 15.

^c Eph. 4. 5, 6.

^{||} Or, the day
shall be one.

^{||} Rev. 22. 5.

^c Matt. 24. 36.
& 13. 30, 35.
& 13. 30, 35.

^c Rev. 21. 23.

^c Ez. 47. 1.
Joel 3. 18.

^c Rev. 22. 1.

^{||} Or, eastern,
Joel 2. 29.

^c Dan. 2. 44.
Rev. 11. 15.

^c Eph. 4. 5, 6.

^{||} Or, the day
shall be one.

^{||} Rev. 22. 5.

^c Matt. 24. 36.
& 13. 30, 35.
& 13. 30, 35.

^c Rev. 21. 23.

^c Ez. 47. 1.
Joel 3. 18.

^c Rev. 22. 1.

4 ¶ And his feet shall stand in that day ^a upon the mount of Olives, which is before Jerusalem on the east, and the mount of Olives shall cleave in the midst thereof toward the east and toward the west, ^c and there shall be a very great valley; and half of the mountain shall remove toward the north, and half of it toward the south.

5 And ye shall flee to the valley of the mountains; ^{||} for the valley of the mountains shall reach unto Azal: yea, ye shall flee, like as ye fled from before the ^c earthquake in the days of Uzziah king of Judah: ^e and the LORD my God shall come, and ^h all the saints with thee.

6 And it shall come to pass in that day, ^{||} that the light shall not be ^{||} clear, nor ^{||} dark:

7 But ^{||} it shall be ^{||} one day ^{||} which shall be known to the LORD, not day, nor night: but it shall come to pass, that at ^{||} evening time it shall be light.

8 And it shall be in that day, that living ^m waters shall go out from Jerusalem; half of them toward the ^{||} former sea, and half of them toward the hinder sea: in summer and in winter shall it be.

9 And the LORD shall be ^{||} King over all the earth: in that day shall there be ^{||} one LORD, and his name one.

10 All the land shall be ^{||} turned ^{||} as a plain from Geba to Rimmon south of Jerusalem: and it shall be lifted up, and ^{||} inhabited in her place, from Benjamin's gate unto the place of the first gate, unto the corner gate, ^{||} and from the tower of Hananeel unto the king's winepresses.

11 And men shall dwell in it, and there shall be ^{||} no more utter destruction; ^{||} but Jerusalem ^{||} shall be safely inhabited.

12 ¶ And this shall be the plague wherewith the LORD will smite all the people that have fought against Jerusalem; Their flesh shall consume away while they stand upon their feet, and their eyes shall consume away in their holes, and

their tongue shall consume away in their mouth.

13 And it shall come to pass in that day, that ^a a great tumult from the LORD shall be among them; and they shall lay hold every one on the hand of his neighbour, and ^{||} his hand shall rise up against the hand of his neighbour.

14 And ^{||} Judah also shall fight ^{||} at Jerusalem; ^{||} and the wealth of all the heathen round about shall be gathered together, gold, and silver, and apparel, in great abundance.

15 And ^{||} so shall be the plague of the horse, of the mule, of the camel, and of the ass, and of all the beasts that shall be in these tents, as this plague.

16 ¶ And it shall come to pass, that every one that is left of all the nations which came against Jerusalem, shall even ^a go up from year to year to worship the King, the LORD of hosts, and to keep ^b the feast of tabernacles.

17 ^c And it shall be, that whoso will not come up of ^{||} all the families of the earth unto Jerusalem to worship the King, the LORD of hosts, even upon them shall be no rain.

18 And if the family of Egypt go not up, and come not, ^{||} that have no rain; there shall be the plague, wherewith the LORD will smite the heathen that come not up to keep the feast of tabernacles.

19 This shall be the ^{||} punishment of Egypt, and the punishment of all nations that come not up to keep the feast of tabernacles.

20 ¶ In that day shall there be upon the ^{||} bells of the horses, ^{||} HOLINESS UNTO THE LORD; and the pots in the LORD's house shall be like the bowls before the altar.

21 Yea, every pot in Jerusalem and in Judah shall be holiness unto the LORD of hosts: and all they that sacrifice shall come and take of them, and seethe therein: and in that day there shall be no more the ^{||} Canaanite in ^{||} the house of the LORD of hosts.

Before
CHRIST
about 487.

^a 1 Sam. 14.
15, 20.

^c Jer. 7. 22.
^{||} Chr. 20. 25.
Ez. 38. 21.

^{||} Or, thou
also, O Ju-
dah, shalt.
^{||} Or,
against.
^{||} Ez. 39. 10,
17, &c.

^c ver. 12.

^c 1s. 60. 6, 7.
& 66. 23.

^c Lev. 23. 34,
43.
Neh. 8. 14.
Hos. 12. 3.

^c John 7. 2.
^c 1s. 60. 12.

^{||} Heb.
upon whom
there is not.
^c Deut. 11. 10.

^{||} Or, an.

^{||} Or, brides.

^c 1s. 23. 13.

^c 1s. 32. 8.
Joel 3. 17.
Rev. 21. 27.
& 22. 15.
^c Eph. 2. 19,
20, 21, 22.

MALACHI.

Before
CHRIST
about 597.

CHAPTER I.

1 *Malachi complaineth of Israel's unkindness, 6 Of their irreligiousness, 12 and profaneness.*

THE burden of the word of the LORD to Israel ¹by Malachi.

2 ^aI have loved you, saith the LORD. Yet ye say, Wherein hast thou loved us? *Was not Esau Jacob's brother?* saith the LORD: yet ^bI loved Jacob,

3 And I hated Esau, and ^claid his mountains and his heritage waste for the dragons of the wilderness.

4 Whereas Edom saith, We are impoverished, but we will return and build the desolate places; thus saith the LORD of hosts, They shall build, but I will throw down; and they shall call them, The border of wickedness, and, The people against whom the LORD hath indignation for ever.

5 And your eyes shall see, and ye shall say, ^dThe LORD will be magnified ^efrom the border of Israel.

6 ¶ A son ^fhonoureth *his* father, and a servant his master: ^gif then I *be* a father, where is mine honour? and if I *be* a master, where is my fear? saith the LORD of hosts unto you, O priests, that despise my name. ^hAnd ye say, Wherein have we despised thy name?

7 ¶ Ye offer ⁱpolluted bread upon mine altar; and ye say, Wherein have we polluted thee? In that ye say, ^jThe table of the LORD is contemptible.

8 And ^kif ye offer the blind ^lfor sacrifice, *is it* not evil? and if ye offer the lame and sick, *is it* not evil? offer it now unto thy governor; will he be pleased with thee, or ^maccept thy person? saith the LORD of hosts.

9 And now, I pray you, beseech ⁿGod that he will be gracious unto us: ^othis hath been ^pby your means: will he regard your persons? saith the LORD of hosts.

1006

10 Who *is there* even among you that would shut the doors *for nought?* ^qneither do ye kindle *fire* on mine altar for nought. I have no pleasure in you, saith the LORD of hosts, ^rneither will I accept an offering at your hand.

11 For, ^sfrom the rising of the sun even unto the going down of the same, my name *shall be great* ^tamong the Gentiles; ^uand in every place ^vincense *shall be* offered unto my name, and a pure offering: ^wfor my name *shall be* great among the heathen, saith the LORD of hosts.

12 ¶ But ye have profaned it, in that ye say, ^xThe table of the LORD is polluted; and the fruit thereof, *even his meat*, is contemptible.

13 Ye said also, Behold, what a weariness *is it!* ^yand ye have snuffed at it, saith the LORD of hosts; and ye brought *that which was* torn, and the lame, and the sick; thus ye brought an offering: ^zshould I accept this of your hand? saith the LORD.

14 But cursed *be* ^{aa}the deceiver, ^{ab}which hath in his flock a male, and voweth, and sacrificeth unto the Lord a corrupt thing: for ^{ac}I am a great King, saith the LORD of hosts, and my name is dreadful among the heathen.

CHAPTER II.

1 *He sharply reproveth the priests for neglecting their covenant, 11 and the people for idolatry, 14 for adultery, 17 and for infidelity.*

AND now, O ye priests, this ^{ad}commandment is for you.

2 ^{ae}If ye will not hear, and if ye will not lay *it* to heart, to give glory unto my name, saith the LORD of hosts, I will even send a curse upon you, and I will curse your blessings: yea, I have cursed them already, because ye do not lay *it* to heart.

3 Behold, I will ^{af}corrupt your

Before
CHRIST
about 597.

^{ag} 1 Cor. 9. 13.

^{ah} Is. 1. 11.
^{ai} Jer. 6. 20.
^{aj} Amos 5. 21.

^{ak} Ps. 113. 3.
^{al} Is. 59. 19.

^{am} Is. 60. 3, 5.
^{an} John 4. 21.
^{ao} 1 Tim. 2. 8.
^{ap} Rev. 8. 3.

^{aq} Is. 66. 19, 20.

^{ar} ver. 7.

^{as} Or, *whereas ye might have blown it away.*

^{at} Lev. 22. 20.
^{au} &c.

^{av} ver. 8.

^{aw} Or, *in whose flock is.*

^{ax} Ps. 47. 2.
^{ay} 1 Tim. 6. 15.

^{az} Lev. 26. 14.
^{ba} Deut. 28. 15.
^{bb} &c.

^{bc} Or, *reprove.*

¹ Heb. *by the hand of Malachi.*
² Deut. 7. 8.
³ & 10. 15.

⁴ Rom. 9. 12.

⁵ Jer. 49. 18.
⁶ Ez. 35. 5, 4.
⁷ 7, 9, 14, 15.
⁸ Obad. 10.
⁹ &c.

¹⁰ Ps. 68. 27.

¹¹ Or, upon.
¹² Heb. *from upon.*
¹³ Ez. 20. 12.
¹⁴ Luke 6. 16.

¹⁵ ch. 2. 14, 17.
¹⁶ Rev. 7. 8, 17.

¹⁷ Or, *bring unto, &c.*
¹⁸ Deut. 15. 21.

¹⁹ Ez. 41. 22.
²⁰ ver. 12.

²¹ Lev. 22. 21.
²² Deut. 15. 21.
²³ ver. 14.
²⁴ Heb. *to sacrifice.*

²⁵ Job 42. 8.

²⁶ Heb. *the face of God.*
²⁷ Hos. 13. 9.
²⁸ Heb. *from your hand.*

Before
CHRIST
about 397.

¹ Heb.
scatter.

¹ Or, *it shall take you away to it.*
¹ Kings 14.
10.

^c Num. 23. 12.
Eccl. 24. 26.
et. 26.

^d Deut. 33. 8.
9.

^e Deut. 33. 10.

^f Jer. 23. 22.
James 5. 20.

^g Lev. 10. 11.
Deut. 17. 5.
10. & 24. 8.
Ezra 7. 10.
Jer. 18. 8.
Hag. 2. 11, 12.
^h Gal. 4. 14.

ⁱ 1 Sam. 2. 17.
Jer. 18. 15.
^j Or, *fall in the law.*
^k Neh. 13. 20.

^l 1 Sam. 2. 30.

^m Or, *lifted up the face against.*

ⁿ Heb.
accepted
faces.

^o 1 Cor. 8. 6.
Eph. 4. 6.
^p Job 31. 13.

^q Or, *ought to have.*

^r Ezra 9. 1. &
10. 2.
^s Neh. 13. 23.

^t Or, *him that waketh and him that answereth.*
^u Neh. 13. 25.
29.

seed, and ¹spread dung upon your faces, *even* the dung of your solemn feasts; and ¹one shall ²take you away with it.

⁴ And ye shall know that I have sent this commandment unto you, that my covenant might be with Levi, saith the LORD of hosts.

⁵ My covenant was with him of life and peace; and I gave them to him ^dfor the fear wherewith he feared me, and was afraid before my name.

⁶ The law of truth was in his mouth, and iniquity was not found in his lips: he walked with me in peace and equity, and did ^tturn many away from iniquity.

⁷ For the priest's lips should keep knowledge, and they should seek the law at his mouth: ^bfor he is the messenger of the LORD of hosts.

⁸ But ye are departed out of the way; ye ¹have caused many to ¹stumble at the law; ^kye have corrupted the covenant of Levi, saith the LORD of hosts.

⁹ Therefore ¹have I also made you contemptible and base before all the people, according as ye have not kept my ways, but ¹have been partial in the law.

¹⁰ Have we not all one father? ⁿhath not one God created us? why do we deal treacherously every man against his brother, by profaning the covenant of our fathers?

¹¹ Judah hath dealt treacherously, and an abomination is committed in Israel and in Jerusalem; for Judah hath profaned the holiness of the LORD which he ¹loved, ^oand hath married the daughter of a strange god.

¹² The LORD will cut off the man that doeth this, ¹the master and the scholar, out of the tabernacles of Jacob, ^pand him that offereth an offering unto the LORD of hosts.

¹³ And this have ye done again, covering the altar of the LORD with tears, with weeping, and with crying out, insomuch that he regardeth not the offering any

more, or receiveth *it* with good will at your hand.

¹⁴ ¶ Yet ye say, Wherefore? Because the LORD hath been witness between thee and ¹the wife of thy youth, against whom thou hast dealt treacherously: ¹yet *is* she thy companion, and the wife of thy covenant.

¹⁵ And ¹did not he make one? Yet had he the ¹residue of the Spirit. And wherefore one? That he might seek ¹a godly seed. Therefore take heed to your spirit, and let none deal ¹treacherously against the wife of his youth.

¹⁶ For ¹the LORD, the God of Israel, saith ¹that he hateth ¹putting away: for *one* covereth violence with his garment, saith the LORD of hosts: therefore take heed to your spirit, that ye deal not treacherously.

¹⁷ ¶ Ye have wearied the LORD with your words. Yet ye say, Wherein have we wearied *him*? When ye say, Every one that doeth evil is good in the sight of the LORD, and he delighteth in them; or, Where is the God of judgment?

CHAPTER III.

¹ Of the messenger, majesty, and grace of Christ. ⁷ Of the rebellion, sacrifice, and infidelity of the people. ¹⁶ The promise of blessing to them that fear God.

BEHOOLD, ^aI will send my messenger, and he shall ^bprepare the way before me: and the Lord, whom ye seek, shall suddenly come to his temple, ^ceven the messenger of the covenant, whom ye delight in: behold, ^dhe shall come, saith the LORD of hosts.

² But who may abide ^ethe day of his coming? and ^fwho shall stand when he appeareth? for ^ghe is like a refiner's fire, and like fullers' soap:

³ And ^hhe shall sit as a refiner and purifier of silver: and he shall purify the sons of Levi, and purge them as gold and silver, that they may ⁱoffer unto the LORD an offering in righteousness.

⁴ Then ^kshall the offering of Judah and Jerusalem be pleasant unto the LORD, as in the days of old, and as in ¹former years.

Before
CHRIST
about 397

¹ Prov. 5. 18.

¹ Prov. 2. 17.

¹ Matt. 19. 4.
5.
¹ Or, *excellency.*

¹ Heb. *a seed of God.*
Ezra 9. 2.
¹ Cor. 9. 2.
¹ Or, *unfaithfully.*

¹ Deut. 24. 1.
Matt. 5. 32.
& 19. 8.
¹ Or, *he hate her, put her away.*
¹ Heb. *to put away.*

¹ Is. 42. 24.
Amos 2. 13.
ch. 3. 15, 14.
15.

¹ Matt. 11. 10.
Mark 1. 2.
Luke 1. 76.
& 7. 27.
¹ Is. 40. 3.

¹ Is. 62. 9.

¹ Hag. 2. 7.

¹ ch. 4. 1.

¹ Rev. 6. 17.

¹ See Is. 4. 4.
Matt. 3. 10.
11. 12.

¹ Is. 1. 25.
Zech. 12. 9.

¹ 1 Pet. 2. 5.

¹ ch. 1. 11.

¹ Or, *ancient.*

Before
CHRIST
about 397.

¹ Zech. 5. 4.
James 1. 17.

¹ Or,
defraud.

^m Num. 23.
Rom. 11. 29.
James 1. 17.
ⁿ Lam. 3. 22.

ⁿ Acts 7. 51.

^p Zech. 1. 3.

^q ch. 1. 6.

^r Neh. 12. 10.
12.

^s Prov. 2. 9.
10.

^t 1 Chr. 29. 29.
^u Chr. 31. 11.
Neh. 10. 38.
& 13. 12.

^v Gen. 7. 11.
2 Kings 7. 2.
^w Heb.
empty out.
^x 2 Chr. 31. 10.

^y Amos 4. 9.

^z Heb.
corrupt.

^a Dan. 8. 9.

^b ch. 2. 17.

^c Job 21. 14.
15. & 22. 17.
Is. 7. 13.
Zeph. 1. 12.

^d Heb. his
observation.
^e Heb.
in dark.

^f Ps. 73. 12.
ch. 2. 17.

5 And I will come near to you to judgment; and I will be a swift witness against the sorcerers, and against the adulterers, ¹ and against false swearers, and against those that ² oppress the hireling in his wages, the widow, and the fatherless, and that turn aside the stranger from his right, and fear not me, saith the LORD of hosts.

6 For I am the LORD, ^m I change not; ⁿ therefore ye sons of Jacob are not consumed.

7 ¶ Even from the days of ^o your fathers ye are gone away from mine ordinances, and have not kept them.

^p Return unto me, and I will return unto you, saith the LORD of hosts.

^q But ye said, Wherein shall we return?

8 ¶ Will a man rob God? Yet ye have robbed me. But ye say, Wherein have we robbed thee?

^r In tithes and offerings.

9 Ye are cursed with a curse: for ye have robbed me, *even* this whole nation.

10 Bring ye all the tithes into ^s the storehouse, that there may be meat in mine house, and prove me now herewith, saith the LORD of hosts, if I will not open you the ^t windows of heaven, and ^u pour you out a blessing, that *there shall not be room enough to receive it.*

11 And I will rebuke ^v the devourer for your sakes, and he shall not ^w destroy the fruits of your ground; neither shall your vine cast her fruit before the time in the field, saith the LORD of hosts.

12 And all nations shall call you blessed: for ye shall be ^x a delightful some land, saith the LORD of hosts.

13 ¶ ^y Your words have been stout against me, saith the LORD. Yet ye say, What have we spoken *so much* against thee?

14 ^z Ye have said, It is vain to serve God: and what profit is *it* that we have kept ^a his ordinance, and that we have walked ^b mournfully before the LORD of hosts?

15 And now ^c we call the proud

happy; yea, they that work wickedness ^d are set-up; yea, *they that* tempt God are even delivered.

16 ¶ Then they ^e that feared the LORD ^f spake often one to another: and the LORD hearkened, and heard *it*, and ^g a book of remembrance was written before him for them that feared the LORD, and that thought upon his name.

17 And ^h they shall be mine, saith the LORD of hosts, in that day when I make up my ⁱ jewels; and ^j I will spare them, as a man spareth his own son that serveth him.

18 ^k Then shall ye return, and discern between the righteous and the wicked, between him that serveth God and him that serveth him not.

CHAPTER IV.

1 *God's judgment on the wicked, 2 and his blessing on the good. 4 He exhorteth to the study of the law, 5 and telleth of Elijah's coming and office.*

FOR, behold, ^a the day cometh, that shall burn as an oven; and all ^b the proud, yea, and all that do wickedly, shall be ^c stubble: and the day that cometh shall burn them up, saith the LORD of hosts, that it shall ^d leave them neither root nor branch.

2 ¶ But unto you that ^e fear my name shall the ^f Sun of righteousness arise with healing in his wings; and ye shall go forth, and grow up as calves of the stall.

3 ^g And ye shall tread down the wicked; for they shall be ashes under the soles of your feet in the day that I shall do *this*, saith the LORD of hosts.

4 ¶ Remember ye the ^h law of Moses my servant, which I commanded unto him ⁱ in Horeb for all Israel, *with* ^j the statutes and judgments.

5 ¶ Behold, I will send you ^k Elijah the prophet ^l before the coming of the great and dreadful day of the LORD:

6 And he shall turn the heart of the fathers to the children, and the heart of the children to their fathers, lest I come and ^m smite the earth with ⁿ a curse.

Before
CHRIST
about 397.

¹ Heb.
are built.
² Ps. 55. 9.
³ Ps. 66. 16.
ch. 4. 2.
⁴ Heb. 3. 13.

⁵ Ps. 56. 8.
Is. 65. 6.
Rev. 20. 12.

⁶ Ex. 19. 5.
Deut. 7. 6.
Ps. 135. 4.
Tit. 2. 14.

⁷ 1 Pet. 2. 9.
⁸ Or, special
treasure.
Is. 62. 3.

⁹ Ps. 103. 13.

¹⁰ Ps. 58. 11.

¹¹ Joel 2. 31.
ch. 3. 7.
¹² 2 Pet. 3. 7.

¹³ ch. 3. 18.

¹⁴ Obad. 18.

¹⁵ Amos 2. 9.

¹⁶ ch. 3. 16.

¹⁷ Luke 1. 78.
Eph. 3. 14.
¹⁸ 2 Pet. 1. 19.
Rev. 2. 26.

¹⁹ Sam. 22.
4.
Mic. 7. 10.
Zech. 10. 5.

²⁰ Ex. 20. 5.
&c.

²¹ Deut. 4. 10.

²² Ps. 147. 19.

²³ Matt. 11. 14.
8. 17. 11.
Mark 3. 11.
Luke 1. 17.
²⁴ Joel 2. 31.

²⁵ Zech. 14. 12.

²⁶ Zech. 5. 3.

FAMILY RECORD.

MARRIAGES.	MARRIAGES.

FAMILY RECORD.

BIRTHS.	BIRTHS.

FAMILY RECORD.

BIRTHS.	BIRTHS.

FAMILY RECORD.

DEATHS.	DEATHS.

THE
NEW TESTAMENT
OF OUR
LORD AND SAVIOUR JESUS CHRIST:

TRANSLATED OUT OF
THE ORIGINAL GREEK;

AND WITH
THE FORMER TRANSLATIONS DILIGENTLY COMPARED
AND REVISED.

NEW YORK:
AMERICAN BIBLE SOCIETY,

INSTITUTED IN THE YEAR MDCCXVI.

1872.



THE GOSPEL ACCORDING TO ST. MATTHEW.

CHAPTER I.

1 *The genealogy of Christ from Abraham to Joseph.*
18 *He was conceived by the Holy Ghost, and born of the Virgin Mary when she was espoused to Joseph.*
19 *The angel satisfieth the misdeeming thoughts of Joseph, and interpreteth the names of Christ.*

THE book of the ^ageneration of Jesus Christ, ^bthe son of David, ^cthe son of Abraham.

2 ^dAbraham begat Isaac; and ^eIsaac begat Jacob; and ^fJacob begat Judas and his brethren;

3 And ^gJudas begat Phares and Zara of Thamar; and ^hPhares begat Esrom; and Esrom begat Aram;

4 And Aram begat Aminadab; and Aminadab begat Naasson; and Naasson begat Salmon;

5 And Salmon begat Booz of Rachab; and Booz begat Obed of Ruth; and Obed begat Jesse;

6 And ⁱJesse begat David the king; and ^kDavid the king begat Solomon of her *that had been the wife* of Urias;

7 And ^lSolomon begat Roboam; and Roboam begat Abia; and Abia begat Asa;

8 And Asa begat Josaphat; and Josaphat begat Joram; and Joram begat Ozias;

9 And Ozias begat Joatham; and Joatham begat Achaz; and Achaz begat Ezekias;

10 And ^mEzekias begat Manasses; and Manasses begat Amon; and Amon begat Josias;

11 And ⁿJosias begat Jechonias and his brethren, about the time they were ^ocarried away to Babylon:

12 And after they were brought to Babylon, ^pJechonias begat Salathiel; and Salathiel begat ^qZorobabel;

13 And Zorobabel begat Abiud; and Abiud begat Eliakim; and Eliakim begat Azor;

14 And Azor begat Sadoc; and Sadoc begat Achim; and Achim begat Eliud;

15 And Eliud begat Eleazar; and Eleazar begat Matthan; and Matthan begat Jacob;

16 And Jacob begat Joseph the husband of Mary, of whom was born Jesus, who is called Christ.

17 So all the generations from Abraham to David *are* fourteen generations; and from David until the carrying away into Babylon *are* fourteen generations; and from the carrying away into Babylon unto Christ *are* fourteen generations.

18 ¶ Now the ^rbirth of Jesus Christ was on this wise: When as his mother Mary was espoused to Joseph, before they came together, she was found with child ^sof the Holy Ghost.

19 Then Joseph her husband, being a just *man*, and not willing ^tto make her a public example, was minded to put her away privily.

20 But while he thought on these things, behold, the angel of the Lord appeared unto him in a dream, saying, Joseph, thou son of David, fear not to take unto thee Mary thy wife: ^ufor that which is ^vconceived in her is of the Holy Ghost.

21 ^wAnd she shall bring forth a son, and thou shalt call his name ^xJESUS: for ^yhe shall save his people from their sins.

22 Now all this was done, that it might be fulfilled which was spoken of the Lord by the prophet, saying,

23 ^zBehold, a virgin shall be with child, and shall bring forth a son, and ^{aa}they shall call his name Emmanuel, which being interpreted is, God with us.

^a Luke 3. 23.

^b Ps. 132. 11.

^c Jer. 23. 5.

^d John 7. 42.

^e Acts 2. 30.

^f Rom. 1. 3.

^g Gen. 12. 3.

^h Gal. 3. 16.

ⁱ Gen. 21. 23.

^j Gen. 27. 26.

^k Gen. 29. 25.

^l Gen. 38. 27.

^m Ruth 4. 18.

ⁿ 1 Chr. 2. 5.

^o &c.

^p 1 Sam. 16. 1.

^q & 17. 12.

^r 2 Sam. 12. 24.

^s 1 Chr. 3. 10.

^t &c.

^u 2 Kings 20.

^v 21.

^w 1 Chr. 3. 13.

^x See 1 Chr.

^y 3. 15, 16.

^z Some read,

^{aa} Josias begat

^{ab} Jakin, and

^{ac} Jakin begat

^{ad} Jechonias.

^{ae} 2 Kings 24.

^{af} 14. 15, 16.

^{ag} & 25. 11.

^{ah} 2 Chr. 36. 10.

^{ai} 20.

^{aj} Jer. 27. 30.

^{ak} & 32.

^{al} 11. 15, 28, 29.

^{am} Dan. 1. 2.

^{an} 1 Chr. 3. 17.

^{ao} &c.

^{ap} Ezra 3. 2.

^{aq} Neh. 12. 1.

^{ar} Hag. 1. 1.

The fifth

year before

the com-

mon ac-

count call-

ed ANNO

DOMINI.

^a Luke 1. 27.

^b Luke 1. 35.

^c Deut. 24. 1.

^d Luke 1. 35.

^e Gr.

^f begotten.

^g Luke 1. 31.

^h That is,

ⁱ Saviour.

^j Heb.

^k Acts 4. 12.

^l & 5. 31. & 13.

^m 23, 38.

ⁿ Is. 7. 14.

^o Or, his

^p name shall

^q be called.

The fifth
year before
the com-
mon ac-
count call-
ed ANNO
DOMINI.

24 Then Joseph being raised from sleep did as the angel of the Lord had bidden him, and took unto him his wife :

25 And knew her not till she had brought forth ^aher firstborn son : and he called his name JESUS.

CHAPTER II.

1 *The wise men out of the east are directed to Christ by a star. 11 They worship him, and offer their presents. 14 Joseph fleeth into Egypt, with Jesus and his mother. 16 Herod slayeth the children: 20 himself dieth. 23 Christ is brought back again into Galilee to Nazareth.*

NOW when ^aJesus was born in Bethlehem of Judea in the days of Herod the king, behold, there came wise men ^bfrom the east to Jerusalem,

2 Saying, ^cWhere is he that is born King of the Jews? for we have seen ^dhis star in the east, and are come to worship him.

3 When Herod the king had heard these things, he was troubled, and all Jerusalem with him.

4 And when he had gathered all ^ethe chief priests and ^fscribes of the people together, ^ghe demanded of them where Christ should be born.

5 And they said unto him, In Bethlehem of Judea : for thus it is written by the prophet,

6 ^hAnd thou Bethlehem, *in* the land of Juda, art not the least among the princes of Juda : for out of thee shall come a Governor, ⁱthat shall ^jrule my people Israel.

7 Then Herod, when he had privily called the wise men, inquired of them diligently what time the star appeared.

8 And he sent them to Bethlehem, and said, Go and search diligently for the young child ; and when ye have found *him*, bring me word again, that I may come and worship him also.

9 When they had heard the king, they departed ; and, lo, the star, which they saw in the east, went before them, till it came and stood over where the young child was.

10 When they saw the star, they rejoiced with exceeding great joy.

11 ¶ And when they were come into the house, they saw the young

child with Mary his mother, and fell down, and worshipped him : and when they had opened their treasures, ^kthey ^lpresented unto him gifts ; gold, and frankincense, and myrrh.

12 And being warned of God ^min a dream that they should not return to Herod, they departed into their own country another way.

13 And when they were departed, behold, the angel of the Lord appeareth to Joseph in a dream, saying, Arise, and take the young child and his mother, and flee into Egypt, and be thou there until I bring thee word ; for Herod will seek the young child to destroy him.

14 When he arose, he took the young child and his mother by night, and departed into Egypt :

15 And was there until the death of Herod : that it might be fulfilled which was spoken of the Lord by the prophet, saying, ⁿOut of Egypt have I called my son.

16 ¶ Then Herod, when he saw that he was mocked of the wise men, was exceeding wroth, and sent forth, and slew all the children that were in Bethlehem, and in all the coasts thereof, from two years old and under, according to the time which he had diligently inquired of the wise men.

17 Then was fulfilled that which was spoken by ^oJeremy the prophet, saying,

18 In Rama was there a voice heard, lamentation, and weeping, and great mourning, Rachel weeping for her children, and would not be comforted, because they are not.

19 ¶ But when Herod was dead, behold, an angel of the Lord appeareth in a dream to Joseph in Egypt,

20 Saying, Arise, and take the young child and his mother, and go into the land of Israel : for they are dead which sought the young child's life.

21 And he arose, and took the young child and his mother, and came into the land of Israel.

22 But when he heard that Ar-

The fourth
year before
the com-
mon ac-
count call-
ed ANNO
DOMINI.

^k Ps. 72. 10.
^l Is. 60. 6.
|| Or, offered.

^m ch. 1. 20.

ⁿ Hos. 11. 1.

^o Jer. 31. 15.

The third
year before
the ac-
count call-
ed ANNO
DOMINI.

The fourth
year before
the com-
mon ac-
count call-
ed ANNO
DOMINI.

^a Luke 2. 4.
6, 7.

^b Gen. 10. 20.
& 25. 6.
^c 1 Kings 4.
30.

^d Luke 2. 11.

^e Num. 24. 17.
^f Is. 60. 3.

^g Ex. 28. 11.

^h 2 Chr. 24. 13.

ⁱ Mal. 2. 7.

^j Mic. 5. 2.
^k John 7. 42.

^l Rev. 2. 27.
^m Or, feed.

The third year before the account called ANNO DOMINI.

* ch. 3. 17.
Luke 2. 39.

* John 1. 45.

* Judg. 13. 5.
1 Sam. 1. 11.

A. D. 26.
* Mark 1. 4.
15.
Luke 3. 2, 3.
John 1. 4.
* John 14. 10.

* Dan. 2. 44.
ch. 4. 17. &
19. 7.

d Is. 40. 3.
* Mark 1. 3.
Luke 3. 4.
John 1. 23.
* Luke 1. 76.

* Mark 1. 6.
* 2 Kings 1. 8.
Zech. 13. 4.

* Lev. 11. 22.
* 1 Sam. 14.
25. 28.
* Mark 1. 5.
Luke 3. 7.

* Acts 19. 4.
18.

* ch. 12. 34.
& 27. 33.
Luke 3. 7.
& 9.

* Rom. 5. 9.
1 Thess. 1.
19.

* Or,
answerable
to answer
unto of life.

* John 8. 33,
39.
Acts 13. 25.
Rom. 4. 1, 11,
18.

* ch. 7. 19.
Luke 13. 7.
John 15. 6.

* Mark 1. 8.
Luke 3. 16.
John 1. 15,
26, 33.
* 1. 15 & 3.
11. 16 & 19. 4.

chelaus did reign in Judea in the room of his father Herod, he was afraid to go thither: notwithstanding, being warned of God in a dream, he turned aside into the parts of Galilee:

23 And he came and dwelt in a city called Nazareth: that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the prophets, He shall be called a Nazarene.

CHAPTER III.

1 John preacheth: his office: life, and baptism. 7 He reprehendeth the Pharisees, 13 and baptizeth Christ in Jordan.

IN those days came John the Baptist, preaching in the wilderness of Judea,

2 And saying, Repent ye: for the kingdom of heaven is at hand.

3 For this is he that was spoken of by the prophet Esaias, saying, The voice of one crying in the wilderness, Prepare ye the way of the Lord, make his paths straight.

4 And the same John had his raiment of camel's hair, and a leathern girdle about his loins; and his meat was locusts and wild honey.

5 Then went out to him Jerusalem, and all Judea, and all the region round about Jordan,

6 And were baptized of him in Jordan, confessing their sins.

7 ¶ But when he saw many of the Pharisees and Sadducees come to his baptism, he said unto them, O generation of vipers, who hath warned you to flee from the wrath to come?

8 Bring forth therefore fruits meet for repentance:

9 And think not to say within yourselves, We have Abraham to our father: for I say unto you, that God is able of these stones to raise up children unto Abraham.

10 And now also the axe is laid unto the root of the trees: therefore every tree which bringeth not forth good fruit is hewn down, and cast into the fire.

11 I indeed baptize you with water unto repentance: but he that cometh after me is mightier than I, whose shoes I am not

worthy to bear: he shall baptize you with the Holy Ghost, and with fire:

12 Whose fan is in his hand, and he will thoroughly purge his floor, and gather his wheat into the garner; but he will burn up the chaff with unquenchable fire.

13 ¶ Then cometh Jesus from Galilee to Jordan unto John, to be baptized of him.

14 But John forbade him, saying, I have need to be baptized of thee, and comest thou to me?

15 And Jesus answering said unto him, Suffer it to be so now: for thus it becometh us to fulfil all righteousness. Then he suffered him.

16 And Jesus, when he was baptized, went up straightway out of the water: and, lo, the heavens were opened unto him, and he saw the Spirit of God descending like a dove, and lighting upon him:

17 And lo a voice from heaven, saying, This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased.

CHAPTER IV.

1 Christ fasteth, and is tempted. 11 The angels minister unto him. 13 He dwelleth in Capernaum, 17 beginneth to preach, 18 calleth Peter, and Andrew, 21 James, and John, 23 and healeth all the diseased.

THEN was Jesus led up of the Spirit into the wilderness to be tempted of the devil.

2 And when he had fasted forty days and forty nights, he was afterward a hungered.

3 And when the tempter came to him, he said, If thou be the Son of God, command that these stones be made bread.

4 But he answered and said, It is written, Man shall not live by bread alone, but by every word that proceedeth out of the mouth of God.

5 Then the devil taketh him up into the holy city, and setteth him on a pinnacle of the temple,

6 And saith unto him, If thou be the Son of God, cast thyself down: for it is written, He shall give his angels charge concerning thee: and in their hands they shall bear thee up, lest at any time thou dash thy foot against a stone.

A. D. 26.

* Is. 4. 4. &
44. 3.
Mat. 3. 2.
Acts 2. 3, 4.
1 Cor. 12. 13.
* Mat. 3. 3.

* Mat. 4. 1.
ch. 13. 30.

A. D. 27.
* Mark 1. 9.
Luke 3. 21.
* ch. 2. 22.

* Mark 1. 10.

* Is. 11. 2. &
42. 1.
Luke 3. 22.
John 1. 34,
35.

* John 12. 28.
* Ps. 2. 7.
Is. 42. 1.
ch. 12. 18. &
17. 5.
Mark 1. 11.
Luke 3. 22.
Eph. 1. 6.
Col. 1. 13.
2 Pet. 1. 17.

* Mark 1. 12.
&c.
Luke 4. 1.
&c.

* See 1 Kings
18. 12.
Ez. 3. 14. &
8. 3. & 11. 1,
24. & 40. 2.
& 41. 5.
Acts 8. 39.

* Deut. 8. 3.

* Neh. 11. 1.
18.
1. 48. 2. &
22. 1.
ch. 27. 53.
Rev. 11. 2.

* Ps. 91. 11.
12.

A. D. 27.

Deut. 6. 16.

7 Jesus said unto him, It is written again, 'Thou shalt not tempt the Lord thy God.

8 Again, the devil taketh him up into an exceeding high mountain, and sheweth him all the kingdoms of the world, and the glory of them;

9 And saith unto him, All these things will I give thee, if thou wilt fall down and worship me.

10 Then saith Jesus unto him, Get thee hence, Satan: for it is written, 'Thou shalt worship the Lord thy God, and him only shalt thou serve.

11 Then the devil leaveth him, and, behold, ^hangels came and ministered unto him.

12 ¶ ⁱNow when Jesus had heard that John was ^lcast into prison, he departed into Galilee;

13 And leaving Nazareth, he came and dwelt in Capernaum, which is upon the sea coast, in the borders of Zabulon and Nephthалиm:

14 That it might be fulfilled which was spoken by Esaias the prophet, saying,

15 ^kThe land of Zabulon, and the land of Nephthалиm, *by* the way of the sea, beyond Jordan, Galilee of the Gentiles;

16 ^lThe people which sat in darkness saw great light; and to them which sat in the region and shadow of death light is sprung up.

17 ¶ ^mFrom that time Jesus began to preach, and to say, ⁿRepent: for the kingdom of heaven is at hand.

18 ¶ ^oAnd Jesus, walking by the sea of Galilee, saw two brethren, Simon ^pcalled Peter, and Andrew his brother, casting a net into the sea: for they were fishers.

19 And he saith unto them, Follow me, and ^qI will make you fishers of men.

20 ^rAnd they straightway left *their* nets, and followed him.

21 ^sAnd going on from thence, he saw other two brethren, James *the son of Zebedee*, and John his brother, in a ship with Zebedee their father, mending their nets; and he called them.

Deut. 6. 13.
& 10. 20.
Josh. 24. 14.
1 Sam. 7. 3.

Heb. 1. 14.

A. D. 30.

Mark 1. 14.
Luke 5. 20.
& 4. 14. 31.
John 4. 41.

Or, delivered up

A. D. 21.

Is. 9. 1, 2.

Is. 42. 7.
Luke 2. 22.Mark 1. 14.
15.
ch. 3. 2. &
13. 7.Mark 1. 15.
17. 18.
Luke 5. 2.

John 1. 42.

Luke 7. 10.
11.Mark 16. 28.
Luke 18. 28.Mark 1. 13.
20.
Luke 3. 10.

22 And they immediately left the ship and their father, and followed him.

23 ¶ And Jesus went about all Galilee, ^tteaching in their synagogues, and preaching ^uthe gospel of the kingdom, ^vand healing all manner of sickness and all manner of disease among the people.

24 And his fame went throughout all Syria: and they brought unto him all sick people that were taken with divers diseases and torments, and those which were possessed with devils, and those which were lunatic, and those that had the palsy; and he healed them.

25 ^wAnd there followed him great multitudes of people from Galilee, and from Decapolis, and from Jerusalem, and from Judea, and from beyond Jordan.

CHAPTER V.

1 Christ beginneth his sermon in the mount: 2 declaring who are blessed, 13 who are the salt of the earth, 14 the light of the world, the city on a hill, 15 the candle: 17 that he came to fulfil the law. 21 What it is to kill, 27 to commit adultery, 33 to swear: 38 exhorteth to suffer wrong, 44 to love even our enemies, 48 and to labour after perfectness.

AND seeing the multitudes, ^ahe went up into a mountain: and when he was set, his disciples came unto him:

2 And he opened his mouth, and taught them, saying,

3 ^bBlessed are the poor in spirit: for theirs is the kingdom of heaven.

4 ^cBlessed are they that mourn: for they shall be comforted.

5 ^dBlessed are the meek: for ^ethey shall inherit the earth.

6 Blessed are they which do hunger and thirst after righteousness: for they shall be filled.

7 Blessed are the merciful: ^ffor they shall obtain mercy.

8 ^hBlessed are the pure in heart: for ⁱthey shall see God.

9 Blessed are the peacemakers: for they shall be called the children of God.

10 ^kBlessed are they which are persecuted for righteousness' sake: for theirs is the kingdom of heaven.

11 ^lBlessed are ye, when *men* shall revile you, and persecute *you*, and shall say all manner of ^mevil against you ⁿfalsely, for my sake.

A. D. 31.

ch. 9. 35.
Mark 1. 21.
70.
Luke 4. 15.
44.
ch. 24. 14.
Mark 1. 14.
Mark 1. 34.

Mark 3. 7.

Mark 3. 13.

Luke 6. 20.
See Ps. 51.
17.
Prov. 16. 19.
& 29. 25.
Is. 57. 12. &
60. 2.Is. 61. 2, 3.
Luke 6. 21.
John 16. 20.
2 Cor. 1. 7.
Rev. 21. 4.Ps. 37. 11.
See Rom. 4. 13.Is. 55. 1. &
65. 13.Ps. 41. 1.
ch. 6. 14.
Mark 11. 25.2 Tim. 1. 16.
Heb. 6. 10.
James 2. 13.Is. 15. 2. &
24. 4.
Heb. 12. 14.1 Cor. 13. 12.
John 3. 2.
3.2 Cor. 4. 17.
2 Tim. 2. 12.
1 Pet. 3. 14.

Luke 6. 22.

1 Pet. 4. 14.

Gr. *tying*.

A. D. 31.

^a Luke 6. 23.
Acts 5. 41.
Rom. 8. 33.
James 1. 2.
1 Pet. 4. 12.
^b Chr. 36.

12 ^a Rejoice, and be exceeding glad: for great is your reward in heaven: for ^aso persecuted they the prophets which were before you.

^b Neh. 9. 26.
ch. 23. 14, 57.
Acts 7. 52.
1 Thess. 2. 15.

13 ¶ Ye are the salt of the earth: ^bbut if the salt have lost his savour, wherewith shall it be salted? it is thenceforth good for nothing, but to be cast out, and to be trodden under foot of men.

^a Prov. 4. 18.
Phil. 2. 15.

14 ^a Ye are the light of the world. A city that is set on a hill cannot be hid.

^c Mark 4. 21.
Luke 8. 16.
& 11. 33.

15 Neither do men ^alight a candle, and put it under ^aa bushel, but on a candlestick; and it giveth light unto all that are in the house.

^d The word in the original signifies *eth a measure containing about a pint less than a peck.*

16 Let your light so shine before men, ^athat they may see your good works, and ^aglorify your Father which is in heaven.

^e 1 Pet. 2. 12.
^f John 15. 8.
1 Cor. 14. 25.

17 ¶ ^aThink not that I am come to destroy the law, or the prophets: I am not come to destroy, but to fulfil.

^a Rom. 3. 31.
& 10. 4.
Gal. 3. 24.

18 For verily I say unto you, ^aTill heaven and earth pass, one jot or one tittle shall in no wise pass from the law, till all be fulfilled.

^a Luke 16. 17.

19 ^aWhosoever therefore shall break one of these least commandments, and shall teach men so, he shall be called the least in the kingdom of heaven: but whosoever shall do and teach *them*, the same shall be called great in the kingdom of heaven.

^a James 2. 10.

20 For I say unto you, That except your righteousness shall exceed ^athe righteousness of the scribes and Pharisees, ye shall in no case enter into the kingdom of heaven.

^a Rom. 9. 31.
& 10. 5.

21 ¶ Ye have heard that it was said ^aby them of old time, ^aThou shalt not kill; and whosoever shall kill shall be in danger of the judgment:

^a 10r. to them.
^a Ex. 20. 17.
Deut. 5. 17.

22 But I say unto you, That ^awhosoever is angry with his brother without a cause shall be in danger of the judgment: and whosoever shall say to his brother, ^bRaca, shall be in danger of the council: but whosoever shall say, Thou fool, shall be in danger of hell fire.

^a 1 John 3. 15.

23 Therefore ^aif thou bring thy

^b That is, *Fam. fellow.*
2 Sam. 6. 20.
^c James 2. 29.

^c ch. 8. 4. & 23. 19.

gift to the altar, and there rememberest that thy brother hath aught against thee;

24 ^aLeave there thy gift before the altar, and go thy way; first be reconciled to thy brother, and then come and offer thy gift.

A. D. 31.

^a See Job 42. 8.
ch. 18. 19.
1 Tim. 2. 8
1 Pet. 3. 7.

25 ^aAgree with thine adversary quickly, ^awhile thou art in the way with him; lest at any time the adversary deliver thee to the judge, and the judge deliver thee to the officer, and thou be cast into prison.

^a Prov. 25. 8.
Luke 12. 58.
^b See Ps. 122. 6.
Is. 55. 6.

26 Verily I say unto thee, Thou shalt by no means come out thence, till thou hast paid the uttermost farthing.

27 ¶ Ye have heard that it was said by them of old time, ^aThou shalt not commit adultery:

^a Ex. 20. 14.
Deut. 5. 18.

28 But I say unto you, That whosoever ^alooketh on a woman to lust after her hath committed adultery with her already in his heart.

^b Job 31. 1.
Prov. 6. 25.
See Gen. 34. 2.
2 Sam. 11. 2.

29 ^aAnd if thy right eye ^aoffend thee, ^apluck it out, and cast it from thee: for it is profitable for thee that one of thy members should perish, and not *that* thy whole body should be cast into hell.

^c ch. 18. 8. 9.
Mark 9. 43-47.

30 And if thy right hand offend thee, cut it off, and cast it from thee: for it is profitable for thee that one of thy members should perish, and not *that* thy whole body should be cast into hell.

^d Or, *do cause thee to offend.*
^e See ch. 19. 12.
Rom. 8. 13.
1 Cor. 9. 57.
Col. 3. 5.

31 If hath been said, ^aWhosoever shall put away his wife, let him give her a writing of divorcement:

^a Deut. 24. 1.
Jer. 3. 1.
See ch. 19. 7.
&c.
Mark 10. 2.
&c.

32 But I say unto you, That ^awhosoever shall put away his wife, saving for the cause of fornication, causeth her to commit adultery: and whosoever shall marry her that is divorced committeth adultery.

^b ch. 19. 9.
Luke 16. 18.
Rom. 7. 3.
1 Cor. 7. 10.
11.

33 ¶ Again, ye have heard that ^ait hath been said by them of old time, ^aThou shalt not forswear thyself, but ^athou shalt perform unto the Lord thine oaths:

^c ch. 23. 16.

34 But I say unto you, ^aSwear not at all; neither by heaven; for it is ^aGod's throne:

^d Ex. 20. 7.
Lev. 19. 12.
Num. 30. 2.
Deut. 5. 11.
^e Deut. 23. 23.

35 Nor by the earth; for it is his footstool: neither by Jerusalem; for it is ^athe city of the great King.

^f ch. 23. 16, 18.

^g James 5. 12.

^h Is. 66. 1.

ⁱ Ps. 48. 2. & 87. 5.

A. D. 31.

36 Neither shalt thou swear by thy head, because thou canst not make one hair white or black.

* Col. 4. 6.
James 5. 12.

37 ¹But let your communication be, Yea, yea; Nay, nay: for whatsoever is more than these cometh of evil.

* Ex. 21. 24.
Lev. 24. 20.
Deut. 19. 21.

38 ¶ Ye have heard that it hath been said, ^aAn eye for an eye, and a tooth for a tooth:

* Prov. 20. 22.
& 24. 29.
Luke 6. 29.
Rom. 12. 17, 19.

39 But I say unto you, ²That ye resist not evil: ³but whosoever shall smite thee on thy right cheek, turn to him the other also.

1 Cor. 6. 7.
1 Thess. 5. 15.
1 Pet. 3. 9.
1 Is. 50. 6.
Jam. 5. 30.

40 And if any man will sue thee at the law, and take away thy coat, let him have *thy* cloak also.

* ch. 27. 32.
Mark 15. 21.

41 And whosoever ²shall compel thee to go a mile, go with him twain.

* Deut. 15. 8, 19.
Luke 6. 30, 35.

42 Give to him that asketh thee, and ^afrom him that would borrow of thee turn not thou away.

* Lev. 19. 18.

43 ¶ Ye have heard that it hath been said, ^bThou shalt love thy neighbour, ^cand hate thine enemy.

* Deut. 23. 6.
Ps. 41. 10.
Luke 6. 27, 35.
Rom. 12. 14, 20.

44 But I say unto you, ^aLove your enemies, bless them that curse you, do good to them that hate you, and pray ^efor them which despitefully use you, and persecute you;

* Luke 27. 34.
Acts 7. 60.
1 Cor. 4. 12, 13.
1 Pet. 2. 23.
& 3. 9.

45 That ye may be the children of your Father which is in heaven: for ^fhe maketh his sun to rise on the evil and on the good, and sendeth rain on the just and on the unjust.

John 25. 7.

46 ^gFor if ye love them which love you, what reward have ye? do not even the publicans the same?

* Luke 6. 32.

47 And if ye salute your brethren only, what do ye more *than others*? do not even the publicans so?

* Gen. 17. 1.
Lev. 19. 44.
& 19. 2.
Luke 6. 30.
Col. 3. 1, 28.
& 4. 12.
James 1. 4.
1 Pet. 1. 15, 16.
Eph. 5. 1.

48 ^hBe ye therefore perfect, even ⁱas your Father which is in heaven is perfect.

CHAPTER VI.

¹ Christ continueth his sermon in the mount, speaking of alms, ⁵prayer, ¹⁴forgiving our brethren, ¹⁶fasting, ¹⁹where our treasure is to be laid up, ²⁴of serving God, and manna: ²⁵exhorteth not to be careful for worldly things: ³³but to seek God's kingdom.

Or, righteousness.
Deut. 24. 13.
Ps. 112. 9.
Dan. 4. 27.
2 Cor. 9. 5, 10.

TAKE heed that ye do not your ¹alms before men, to be seen of them: otherwise ye

have no reward ¹of your Father which is in heaven.

2 Therefore ^awhen thou doest *thine* alms, ¹do not sound a trumpet before thee, as the hypocrites do in the synagogues and in the streets, that they may have glory of men. Verily I say unto you, They have their reward.

3 But when thou doest alms, let not thy left hand know what thy right hand doeth:

4 That thine alms may be in secret: and thy Father which seeth in secret himself ^bshall reward thee openly.

^b Luke 14. 14.

5 ¶ And when thou prayest, thou shalt not be as the hypocrites *are*: for they love to pray standing in the synagogues and in the corners of the streets, that they may be seen of men. Verily I say unto you, They have their reward.

6 But thou, when thou prayest, ^center into thy closet, and when thou hast shut thy door, pray to thy Father which is in secret; and thy Father which seeth in secret shall reward thee openly.

* 2 Kings 4. 33.

7 But when ye pray, ^duse not vain repetitions, as the heathen *do*: ^efor they think that they shall be heard for their much speaking.

* Ecc. 5. 2.

8 Be not ye therefore like unto them: for your Father knoweth what things ye have need of, before ye ask him.

* 1 Kings 18. 26, 27.

9 After this manner therefore pray ye: ^fOur Father which art in heaven, Hallowed be thy name.

^f Luke 11. 2. &c.

10 Thy kingdom come. ^gThy will be done in earth, ^has it is in heaven.

* ch. 26. 39, 42.
Acts 21. 14.
1 Pet. 2. 9.
Rev. 3. 10.
2 John 7. 15.
1 Chr. 29. 11.

11 Give us this day our ⁱdaily bread.

ⁱ See Job 23. 12.
Prov. 30. 8.

12 And ^kforgive us our debts, as we forgive our debtors.

^k ch. 18. 21. &c.

13 ¹And lead us not into temptation, but ^mdeliver us from evil: ⁿFor thine is the kingdom, and the power, and the glory, for ever. Amen.

1 ch. 26. 41.
Luke 22. 40, 46.
1 Cor. 10. 13.
2 Pet. 2. 9.
Rev. 3. 10.
2 John 7. 15.
1 Chr. 29. 11.

14 ^oFor if ye forgive men their trespasses, your heavenly Father will also forgive you:

* Mark 11. 25, 26.
Eph. 4. 32.
Col. 3. 13.

15 But ^pif ye forgive not men

^p ch. 18. 35.
James 2. 13.

A. D. 31.

* Is. 58. 5.

their trespasses, neither will your Father forgive your trespasses.

16 ¶ Moreover ^awhen ye fast, be not, as the hypocrites, of a sad countenance: for they disfigure their faces, that they may appear unto men to fast. Verily I say unto you, They have their reward.

* Ruth 3. 3.
Dan. 10. 3.

17 But thou, when thou fastest, ^aanoint thine head, and wash thy face;

18 That thou appear not unto men to fast, but unto thy Father which is in secret: and thy Father which seeth in secret shall reward thee openly.

* Prov. 23. 4.
1 Tim. 6. 17.
Heb. 13. 5.
1 Tim. 5. 1,
&c.

19 ¶ ^aLay not up for yourselves treasures upon earth, where moth and rust doth corrupt, and where thieves break through and steal:

* Job. 10. 21.
Luke 12. 23.
1 Tim. 6. 19.
1 Pet. 1. 4.

20 ^aBut lay up for yourselves treasures in heaven, where neither moth nor rust doth corrupt, and where thieves do not break through nor steal:

21 For where your treasure is, there will your heart be also.

* Luke 11.
54, 56.

22 ^aThe light of the body is the eye: if therefore thine eye be single, thy whole body shall be full of light.

23 But if thine eye be evil, thy whole body shall be full of darkness. If therefore the light that is in thee be darkness, how great is that darkness!

* Luke 6. 13.

24 ¶ ^aNo man can serve two masters: for either he will hate the one, and love the other; or else he will hold to the one, and despise the other. ^bYe cannot serve God and mammon.

* Gal. 1. 10.
1 Tim. 6. 17.
James 4. 4.
1 John 2. 15.

25 Therefore I say unto you, ^aTake no thought for your life, what ye shall eat, or what ye shall drink; nor yet for your body, what ye shall put on. Is not the life more than meat, and the body than raiment?

* Job 38. 41.
Ps. 147. 9.
Luke 12. 24,
&c.

26 ^aBehold the fowls of the air: for they sow not, neither do they reap, nor gather into barns; yet your heavenly Father feedeth them. Are ye not much better than they?

27 Which of you by taking thought can add one cubit unto his stature?

28 And why take ye thought for raiment? Consider the lilies of the field, how they grow; they toil not, neither do they spin:

29 And yet I say unto you, That even Solomon in all his glory was not arrayed like one of these.

30 Wherefore, if God so clothe the grass of the field, which to day is, and to morrow is cast into the oven, *shall he not much more clothe you, O ye of little faith?*

31 Therefore take no thought, saying, What shall we eat? or, What shall we drink? or, Wherewithal shall we be clothed?

32 (For after all these things do the Gentiles seek:) for your heavenly Father knoweth that ye have need of all these things.

33 But ^bseek ye first the kingdom of God, and his righteousness; and all these things shall be added unto you.

34 Take therefore no thought for the morrow: for the morrow shall take thought for the things of itself. Sufficient unto the day is the evil thereof.

A. D. 31.

* See 1 Kings
3. 13.
Ps. 37. 25.
Mark 10. 29.
Luke 12. 31.
1 Tim. 4. 8.

CHAPTER VII.

1 Christ ending his sermon in the mount, reproveth rash judgment, 6 forbiddeth to cast holy things to dogs, 7 exhorteth to prayer, 13 to enter in at the strait gate, 15 to beware of false prophets, 21 not to be hearers, but doers of the word: 24 like houses builded on a rock, 26 and not on the sand.

JUDGE ^anot, that ye be not judged.

2 For with what judgment ye judge, ye shall be judged: ^band with what measure ye mete, it shall be measured to you again.

* Luke 6. 37.
Rom. 2. 1, &
14. 3, 4, 10,
12.
1 Cor. 4. 2, 5.
James 4. 11,
12.
* Mark 4. 24.
Luke 6. 38.

3 ^aAnd why beholdest thou the mote that is in thy brother's eye, but considerest not the beam that is in thine own eye?

4 Or how wilt thou say to thy brother, Let me pull out the mote out of thine eye; and, behold, a beam is in thine own eye?

* Luke 6. 41.
42.

5 Thou hypocrite, first cast out the beam out of thine own eye; and then shalt thou see clearly to cast out the mote out of thy brother's eye.

6 ¶ ^aGive not that which is holy unto the dogs, neither cast ye your pearls before swine, lest they tram-

* Prov. 9. 7.
& 26. 9.
Acts 13. 45,
&c.

A. D. 31.

ple them under their feet, and turn again and rend you.

7 ¶ Ask, and it shall be given you; seek, and ye shall find; knock, and it shall be opened unto you:

8 For every one that asketh receiveth; and he that seeketh findeth; and to him that knocketh it shall be opened.

9 Or what man is there of you, whom if his son ask bread, will he give him a stone?

10 Or if he ask a fish, will he give him a serpent?

11 If ye then, being evil; know how to give good gifts unto your children, how much more shall your Father which is in heaven give good things to them that ask him?

12 Therefore all things whatsoever ye would that men should do to you, do ye even so to them: for this is the law and the prophets.

13 ¶ Enter ye in at the strait gate: for wide is the gate, and broad is the way, that leadeth to destruction, and many there be which go in thereat:

14 Because strait is the gate, and narrow is the way, which leadeth unto life, and few there be that find it.

15 ¶ Beware of false prophets, which come to you in sheep's clothing, but inwardly they are ravening wolves.

16 Ye shall know them by their fruits. Do men gather grapes of thorns, or figs of thistles?

17 Even so every good tree bringeth forth good fruit; but a corrupt tree bringeth forth evil fruit.

18 A good tree cannot bring forth evil fruit, neither can a corrupt tree bring forth good fruit.

19 Every tree that bringeth not forth good fruit is hewn down, and cast into the fire.

20 Wherefore by their fruits ye shall know them.

21 ¶ Not every one that saith unto me, Lord, Lord, shall enter into the kingdom of heaven; but he that doeth the will of my Father which is in heaven.

22 Many will say to me in that

day, Lord, Lord, have we not prophesied in thy name? and in thy name have cast out devils? and in thy name done many wonderful works?

23 And then will I profess unto them, I never knew you: depart from me, ye that work iniquity.

24 ¶ Therefore whosoever heareth these sayings of mine, and doeth them, I will liken him unto a wise man, which built his house upon a rock:

25 And the rain descended, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat upon that house; and it fell not: for it was founded upon a rock.

26 And every one that heareth these sayings of mine, and doeth them not, shall be likened unto a foolish man, which built his house upon the sand:

27 And the rain descended, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat upon that house; and it fell: and great was the fall of it.

28 And it came to pass, when Jesus had ended these sayings, the people were astonished at his doctrine:

29 For he taught them as one having authority, and not as the scribes.

CHAPTER VIII.

2 Christ cleanseth the leper, 5 healeth the centurion's servant, 14 Peter's mother in law, 16 and many other diseased: 18 sheweth how he is to be followed: 23 stilleth the tempest on the sea, 28 driveth the devils out of two men possessed, 31 and suffereth them to go into the swine.

WHEN he was come down from the mountain, great multitudes followed him.

2 And, behold, there came a leper and worshipped him, saying, Lord, if thou wilt, thou canst make me clean.

3 And Jesus put forth his hand, and touched him, saying, I will; be thou clean. And immediately his leprosy was cleansed.

4 And Jesus saith unto him, See thou tell no man; but go thy way, shew thyself to the priest, and offer the gift that Moses commanded, for a testimony unto them.

5 ¶ And when Jesus was entered

A. D. 31.

Num. 24. 4.
John 11. 51.
1 Cor. 13. 2.

ch. 25. 12.
Luke 13. 25.
2 Tim. 2. 13.

Ps. 5. 5. &
6. 8.
ch. 25. 41.

Luke 6. 47.
&c.

ch. 21. 22.
Mark 11. 24.
Luke 11. 9.
10. 6. 18. 1.
John 14. 13.
& 15. 7. & 16.
21. 24.
James 1. 5, 6.
1 John 3. 22.
& 5. 14. 15.
Prov. 8. 17.
Jer. 29. 12, 15.

Luke 11. 11.
12. 15.

Gen. 6. 5. &
8. 21.

Luke 6. 51.

Lev. 19. 18.
ch. 22. 49.
Rom. 13. 8.
9. 10.
Gal. 5. 14.
1 Tim. 1. 5.
Luke 13. 24.

Or. Hor.

Deut. 18. 1.
Jer. 23. 16.
ch. 24. 4. & 5.
11. 34.
Mark 13. 22.
1 John 16. 7.
18.
Eph. 5. 6.
Col. 2. 8.
2 Pet. 2. 1, 2, 3.
1 John 4. 1.
1 Tim. 3. 5.
2 Tim. 3. 5.
Acts 20. 29.
30.
9. ver. 20.
ch. 12. 33.
Luke 6. 43.
44.
1 Jer. 11. 12.
ch. 12. 33.

ch. 9. 10.
Luke 5. 9.
John 15. 2, 6.

1 The. 4. 2.
ch. 25. 11, 12.
Luke 9. 46.
& 11. 25.
Acts 19. 12.
Rom. 2. 13.
James 1. 22.

ch. 13. 54.
Mark 1. 22.
& 6. 2.
Luke 4. 32.

John 7. 46.

Mark 1. 43.
&c.
Luke 5. 12.
&c.

1 Cor. 9. 20.
Mark 5. 43.

Lev. 14. 3, 4.
10.
Luke 5. 14.

Luke 7. 1.
&c.

A. D. 31.

into Capernaum, there came unto him a centurion, beseeching him,
6 And saying, Lord, my servant lieth at home sick of the palsy, grievously tormented.

7 And Jesus saith unto him, I will come and heal him.

8 Thē centurion answered and said, Lord, ^e I am not worthy that thou shouldest come under my roof: but ^f speak the word only, and my servant shall be healed.

9 For I am a man under authority, having soldiers under me: and I say to this *man*, Go, and he goeth; and to another, Come, and he cometh; and to my servant, Do this, and he doeth *it*.

10 When Jesus heard *it*, he marvelled, and said to them that followed, Verily I say unto you, I have not found so great faith, no, not in Israel.

11 And I say unto you, That ^g many shall come from the east and west, and shall sit down with Abraham, and Isaac, and Jacob, in the kingdom of heaven:

12 But ^h the children of the kingdom shall be cast out into outer darkness: there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.

13 And Jesus said unto the centurion, Go thy way; and as thou hast believed, *so* be it done unto thee. And his servant was healed in the selfsame hour.

14 ¶ ^k And when Jesus was come into Peter's house, he saw ^l his wife's mother laid, and sick of a fever.

15 And he touched her hand, and the fever left her: and she arose, and ministered unto them.

16 ¶ ^m When the even was come, they brought unto him many that were possessed with devils: and he cast out the spirits with *his* word, and healed all that were sick:

17 That it might be fulfilled which was spoken by Esaias the prophet, saying, ⁿ Himself took our infirmities, and bare *our* sicknesses.

18 ¶ Now when Jesus saw great multitudes about him, he gave commandment to depart unto the other side.

19 ^o And a certain scribe came, and said unto him, Master, I will follow thee whithersoever thou goest.

20 And Jesus saith unto him, The foxes have holes, and the birds of the air *have* nests; but the Son of man hath not where to lay *his* head.

21 ^p And another of his disciples said unto him, Lord, ^q suffer me first to go and bury my father.

22 But Jesus said unto him, Follow me; and let the dead bury their dead.

23 ¶ And when he was entered into a ship, his disciples followed him.

24 ^r And, behold, there arose a great tempest in the sea, inasmuch that the ship was covered with the waves: but he was asleep.

25 And his disciples came to *him*, and awoke him, saying, Lord, save us: we perish.

26 And he saith unto them, Why are ye fearful, O ye of little faith? Then ^s he arose, and rebuked the winds and the sea; and there was a great calm.

27 But the men marvelled, saying, What manner of man is this, that even the winds and the sea obey him!

28 ¶ ^t And when he was come to the other side into the country of the Gergesenes, there met him two possessed with devils, coming out of the tombs, exceeding fierce, so that no man might pass by that way.

29 And, behold, they cried out, saying, What have we to do with thee, Jesus, thou Son of God? art thou come hither to torment us before the time?

30 And there was a good way off from them a herd of many swine feeding.

31 So the devils besought him, saying, If thou cast us out, suffer us to go away into the herd of swine.

32 And he said unto them, Go. And when they were come out, they went into the herd of swine: and, behold, the whole herd of

A. D. 31.

^o Luke 9. 57, 58.^p Luke 9. 59, 60.^q See 1 Kings 19. 20.^r Mark 4. 37.

&c. Luke 8. 23, &c.

^s Ps. 65. 7. &c. 81. 9. & 10. 25.^t Mark 5. 1.

&c. Luke 8. 25, &c.

^g Gen. 12. 3.
Is. 2. 2, 3. &c.
11. 10.
Mal. 1. 11.
Luke 3. 20.
Acts 10. 45.
& 11. 18. &
14. 27.
Rom. 15. 1.
&c.
Eph. 5. 2.
1 Th. 2. 43.
1 Th. 13. 42, 50.
& 22. 13. &
24. 51. & 25.
30.
Luke 13. 28.
2 Pet. 2. 17.
Jude 13.

^k Mark 1. 29,
30, 31.
Luke 4. 38,
39.

^l 1 Cor. 9. 5.

^m Mark 1. 32,
&c.
Luke 4. 40,
41.

ⁿ Ps. 53. 4.
1 Pet. 2. 24.

A. D. 31.

swine ran violently down a steep place into the sea, and perished in the waters.

33 And they that kept them fled, and went their ways into the city, and told every thing, and what was befallen to the possessed of the devils.

34 And, behold, the whole city came out to meet Jesus: and when they saw him, they besought him that he would depart out of their coasts.

CHAPTER IX.

² Christ curing one sick of the palsy, ⁹ calleth Matthew from the receipt of custom, ¹⁰ eateth with publicans and sinners, ¹⁴ defendeth his disciples for not fasting, ²⁰ cureth the bloody issue, ²³ raiseth from death Jairus' daughter, ²⁷ giveth sight to two blind men, ³² healeth a dumb man possessed of a devil, ³⁶ and hath compassion of the multitude.

AND he entered into a ship, and passed over, and came into his own city.

² b And, behold, they brought to him a man sick of the palsy, lying on a bed: c and Jesus seeing their faith said unto the sick of the palsy; Son, be of good cheer; thy sins be forgiven thee.

3 And, behold, certain of the scribes said within themselves, This man blasphemeth.

4 And Jesus d knowing their thoughts said, Wherefore think ye evil in your hearts?

5 For whether is easier, to say, Thy sins be forgiven thee; or to say, Arise, and walk?

6 But that ye may know that the Son of man hath power on earth to forgive sins, (then saith he to the sick of the palsy,) Arise, take up thy bed, and go unto thine house.

7 And he arose, and departed to his house.

8 But when the multitudes saw it, they marvelled, and glorified God, which had given such power unto men.

9 e And as Jesus passed forth from thence, he saw a man, named Matthew, sitting at the receipt of custom: and he saith unto him, Follow me. And he arose, and followed him.

10 f And it came to pass, as Jesus sat at meat in the house, be-

hold, many publicans and sinners came and sat down with him and his disciples.

11 And when the Pharisees saw it, they said unto his disciples, Why eateth your master with g publicans and h sinners?

12 But when Jesus heard that, he said unto them, They that be whole need not a physician, but they that are sick.

13 But go ye and learn what that meaneth, i I will have mercy, and not sacrifice: for I am not come to call the righteous, k but sinners to repentance.

14 l Then came to him the disciples of John, saying, m Why do we and the Pharisees fast oft, but thy disciples fast not?

15 And Jesus said unto them, Can n the children of the bride-chamber mourn, as long as the bridegroom is with them? but the days will come, when the bridegroom shall be taken from them, and o then shall they fast.

16 No man putteth a piece of p new cloth unto an old garment; for that which is put in to fill it up taketh from the garment, and the rent is made worse.

17 Neither do men put new wine into old bottles: else the bottles break, and the wine runneth out, and the bottles perish: but they put new wine into new bottles, and both are preserved.

18 q While he spake these things unto them, behold, there came a certain ruler, and worshipped him, saying, My daughter is even now dead: but come and lay thy hand upon her, and she shall live.

19 And Jesus arose, and followed him, and so did his disciples.

20 r And, behold, a woman, which was diseased with an issue of blood twelve years, came behind him, and touched the hem of his garment:

21 For she said within herself, If I may but touch his garment, I shall be whole.

22 But Jesus turned him about, and when he saw her, he said, Daughter, be of good comfort;

A. D. 31.

g ch. 11. 19.
Luke 5. 29.
& 15. 2.
h Gal. 2. 15.

i Hos. 6. 6.
Mic. 6. 5, 7, 8.
ch. 12. 7.

k 1 Tim. 1. 15.

l Mark 2. 18,
&c.
Luke 5. 33,
&c. & 18. 12.

m John 3. 29.

n Acts 13. 2, 3.
& 14. 23.
1 Cor. 7. 5.

o Or, raw, or, unwrought cloth.

q Mark 5. 22,
&c.
Luke 8. 41,
&c.

r Mark 5. 25.
Luke 8. 43.

A. D. 31.

* Luke 7. 50.
& 8. 48. & 17.
19. & 18. 42.* Mark 5. 28.
Luke 8. 31.
* See 2 Chr.
33. 25.

* Acts 20. 10.

* Or,
this fame.* ch. 15. 22. &
20. 30, 31.
Mark 10. 47.
9.
Luke 18. 38,
39.* ch. 8. 4. &
12. 16. & 17.
9.
* Mark 7. 36.* See ch. 12.
22.
Luke 11. 14.* ch. 13. 24.
Mark 3. 22.
Luke 11. 15.* Mark 6. 6.
Luke 13. 22.
* ch. 4. 23.

* Mark 6. 34.

* Or, were
tired and
lay down.
* Num. 27. 17.
1 Kings 22.
17.
Ez. 34. 5.
Zech. 10. 2.

^athy faith hath made thee whole. And the woman was made whole from that hour.

23 ^rAnd when Jesus came into the ruler's house, and saw ^sthe minstrels and the people making a noise,

24 He said unto them, ^tGive place: for the maid is not dead, but sleepeth. And they laughed him to scorn.

25 But when the people were put forth, he went in, and took her by the hand, and the maid arose.

26 And ^uthe fame hereof went abroad into all that land.

27 ¶ And when Jesus departed thence, two blind men followed him, crying, and saying, ^vThou Son of David, have mercy on us.

28 And when he was come into the house, the blind men came to him: and Jesus saith unto them, Believe ye that I am able to do this? They said unto him, Yea, Lord.

29 Then touched he their eyes, saying, According to your faith be it unto you.

30 And their eyes were opened; and Jesus straitly charged them, saying, ^xSee that no man know it.

31 ^yBut they, when they were departed, spread abroad his fame in all that country.

32 ¶ ^zAs they went out, behold, they brought to him a dumb man possessed with a devil.

33 And when the devil was cast out, the dumb spake: and the multitudes marvelled, saying, It was never so seen in Israel.

34 But the Pharisees said, ^aHe casteth out devils through the prince of the devils.

35 ^bAnd Jesus went about all the cities and villages, ^cteaching in their synagogues, and preaching the gospel of the kingdom, and healing every sickness and every disease among the people.

36 ¶ ^dBut when he saw the multitudes, he was moved with compassion on them, because they ^efainted, and were scattered abroad, ^fas sheep having no shepherd.

37 Then saith he unto his disciples,

^gThe harvest truly is plenteous, but the labourers are few;

38 ^hPray ye therefore the Lord of the harvest, that he will send forth labourers into his harvest.

CHAPTER X.

1 *Christ sendeth out his twelve apostles, enabling them with power to do miracles, & giveth them their charge, teacheth them, 16 comforteth them against persecutions: 49 and promiseth a blessing to those that receive them.*

AND ⁱwhen he had called unto him his twelve disciples, he gave them power ^jagainst unclean spirits, to cast them out, and to heal all manner of sickness and all manner of disease.

2 Now the names of the twelve apostles are these; The first, Simon, ^kwho is called Peter, and Andrew his brother; James the son of Zebedee, and John his brother;

3 Philip, and Bartholomew; Thomas, and Matthew the publican; James the son of Alphens, and Lebbeus, whose surname was Thaddeus;

4 ^lSimon the Canaanite, and Judas ^mIscaiot, who also betrayed him.

5 These twelve Jesus sent forth, and commanded them, saying, ⁿGo not into the way of the Gentiles, and into ^oany city of ^pthe Samaritans enter ye not:

6 ^qBut go rather to the ^rlost sheep of the house of Israel.

7 ^sAnd as ye go, preach, saying, ^tthe kingdom of heaven is at hand.

8 Heal the sick, cleanse the lepers, raise the dead, cast out devils: ^ufreely ye have received, freely give.

9 ^vProvide neither gold, nor silver, nor ^wbrass in your purses;

10 Nor scrip for ^xyour journey, neither two coats, neither shoes, nor yet ^ystaves: ^zfor the workman is worthy of his meat.

11 ^aAnd into whatsoever city or town ye shall enter, inquire who in it is worthy; and there abide till ye go thence.

12 And when ye come into a house, salute it.

13 ^bAnd if the house be worthy,

A. D. 31

* Luke 10. 2.
John 4. 35.
* 2 Thess. 2.
1.* Mark 5. 13,
14. & 6. 7.
Luke 6. 13.
& 9. 1.
* Or, over.

* John 1. 42.

* Luke 6. 13.
Acts 1. 15.
* John 18. 25.

* ch. 4. 13.

* See 2 Kin. 4.
17. 24.
John 4. 5, 20.* ch. 15. 24.
Acts 13. 46.
* Is. 51. 6.
Jer. 50. 6, 17.
Ez. 34. 5, 6,
16.
1 Pet. 2. 25.
1 Luke 9. 2.
* ch. 3. 2. &
4. 17.
Luke 10. 9.* Acts 8. 18,
20.* 1 Sam. 9. 7.
Mark 6. 8.
Luke 9. 3. &
10. 4. & 27.
35.* Or, Get.
* See Mark
6. 8.* Gr. a staff.
* Luke 10. 7.
1 Cor. 9. 7.
&c.
1 Tim. 5. 18.
* Luke 10. 8.

* Luke 10. 3.

A. D. 31.

* Ps. 35. 13.

* Mark 6. 11.
Luke 9. 5.
& 13. 17, 11.* Neh. 5. 13.
Acts 13. 51.
& 15. 6.* ch. 11. 22,
14.

* Luke 10. 2.

* Rom. 16. 19.
Eph. 5. 15.* 1 Cor. 14. 20.
Phil. 2. 15.* Or, *simple*.
ch. 24. 9.
Mark 13. 9.
Luke 12. 11.
& 21. 12.

* Acts 5. 40.

* Acts 12. 1.
& 24. 10. &
25. 1, 27.
2 Tim. 4. 16.* Mark 15. 31.
12. 13.
Luke 12. 11.
& 21. 14, 15.
* Ex. 4. 12.
Jer. 1. 7.* 2 Sam. 22. 2.
Luke 4. 8. &
6. 10.
2 Tim. 4. 17.* Mic. 7. 6.
* Jer. 23. 36.
* Luke 24. 46.

* Luke 21. 37.

* Dan. 12. 12,
13.
* ch. 24. 13.
Mark 13. 13.* ch. 2. 13. &
1. 12 & 13.
* Acts 8. 1. &
1. 25. & 14.
& 6.* Or, *end, or, finish*.
* ch. 16. 28.* Luke 4. 40.
John 13. 16.
& 15. 20.* ch. 12. 24.
Mark 8. 22.
Luke 11. 15.
John 8. 48.
& 52.
* Or, *Beelzebub*.* Mark 4. 22.
Luke 8. 17.
& 12. 23.

let your peace come upon it: ^abut if it be not worthy, let your peace return to you.

14 ^aAnd whosoever shall not receive you, nor hear your words, when ye depart out of that house or city, ^ashake off the dust of your feet.

15 Verily I say unto you, ^aIt shall be more tolerable for the land of Sodom and Gomorrah in the day of judgment, than for that city.

16 ¶ ^aBehold, I send you forth as sheep in the midst of wolves: ^abe ye therefore wise as serpents, and ^bharmless as doves.

17 But beware of men: for ^athey will deliver you up to the councils, and ^bthey will scourge you in their synagogues;

18 And ^cye shall be brought before governors and kings for my sake, for a testimony against them and the Gentiles.

19 ^dBut when they deliver you up, take no thought how or what ye shall speak: for ^eit shall be given you in that same hour what ye shall speak.

20 ^fFor it is not ye that speak, but the Spirit of your Father which speaketh in you.

21 ^gAnd the brother shall deliver up the brother to death, and the father the child: and the children shall rise up against ^htheir parents, and cause them to be put to death.

22 And ^hye shall be hated of all ⁱmen for my name's sake: ⁱbut he that endureth to the end shall be saved.

23 But ^kwhen they persecute you in this city, flee ye into another: for verily I say unto you, Ye shall not ^lhave gone over the cities of Israel, ⁱtill the Son of man be come.

24 ^mThe disciple is not above ⁿhis master, nor the servant above his lord.

25 It is enough for the disciple that he be as his master, and the servant as his lord. If ^athey have called the master of the house ^bBeelzebub, how much more shall ^cthey call them of his household?

26 Fear them not therefore: ^dfor there is nothing covered, that shall

not be revealed; and hid, that shall not be known.

27 What I tell you in darkness, ^ethat speak ye in light: and what ye hear in the ear, ^fthat preach ye upon the housetops.

28 ^gAnd fear not them which kill the body, but are not able to kill the soul: but rather fear him which is able to destroy both soul and body in hell.

29 Are not two sparrows sold for a ^hfarthing? and one of them shall not fall on the ground without your Father.

30 ⁱBut the very hairs of your head are all numbered.

31 Fear ye not therefore, ye are of more value than many sparrows.

32 ^jWhosoever therefore shall confess me before men, ^khim will I confess also before my Father which is in heaven.

33 ^lBut whosoever shall deny me before men, him will I also deny before my Father which is in heaven.

34 ^mThink not that I am come to send peace on earth: I came not to send peace, but a sword.

35 For I am come to set a man at variance ⁿagainst his father, and the daughter against her mother, and the daughter in law against her mother in law.

36 And ^oa man's foes ^pshall be they of his own household.

37 ^qHe that loveth father or mother more than me is not worthy of me: and he that loveth son or daughter more than me is not worthy of me.

38 ^rAnd he that taketh not his cross, and followeth after me, is not worthy of me.

39 ^sHe that findeth his life shall lose it: and he that loseth his life for my sake shall find it.

40 ¶ ^tHe that receiveth you receiveth me; and he that receiveth me receiveth him that sent me.

41 ^uHe that receiveth a prophet in the name of a prophet shall receive a prophet's reward; and he that receiveth a righteous man in the name of a righteous man shall receive a righteous man's reward.

42 ^vAnd whosoever shall give to

A. D. 31.

* Ps. 8. 12, 13.
Luke 12. 4.
1 Pet. 3. 14.¶ *It is in value half-penny (according to the original, as long the ten a part of the Roman penny: See on ch. 18. 28.** 1 Sam. 14. 45.
* 2 Sam. 14. 11.
Luke 21. 18.
Acts 27. 34.* Luke 12. 8.
Rom. 10. 9, 10.
* Rev. 2. 3.* Mark 8. 38.
Luke 9. 26.
2 Tim. 2. 12.* Luke 12. 49.
51, 52, 53.

* Mic. 7. 6.

* Ps. 41. 9. &
55. 18.
Mic. 7. 6.
* John 13. 18.
* Luke 14. 26.* ch. 16. 24.
Mark 8. 34.
Luke 9. 23.
& 14. 27.* ch. 16. 25.
Luke 9. 23.
John 12. 25.* ch. 18. 5.
Luke 9. 48.
& 19. 35.
John 12. 44.
& 13. 29.
Gal. 4. 14.* 1 Kings 17. 10. & 18. 4.
2 Kings 4. 8.* ch. 18. 5, 6.
& 25. 40.
Mark 9. 41.
1 Heb. 6. 10.

A. D. 31.

drink unto one of these little ones a cup of cold *water* only in the name of a disciple, verily I say unto you, he shall in no wise lose his reward.

CHAPTER XI.

² John sendeth his disciples to Christ. ⁷ Christ's testimony concerning John. ¹⁸ The opinion of the people, both concerning John and Christ. ²⁰ Christ upbraideth the unthankfulness and unrepentance of Chorazin, Bethsaida, and Capernaum: ²⁵ and praising his Father's wisdom in revealing the gospel to the simple, ²⁸ he calleth to him all such as feel the burden of their sins.

AND it came to pass, when Jesus had made an end of commanding his twelve disciples, he departed thence to teach and to preach in their cities.

² Now when John had heard ³ in the prison the works of Christ, he sent two of his disciples,

³ And said unto him, Art thou ⁴ he that should come, or, do we look for another?

⁴ Jesus answered and said unto them, Go and shew John again those things which ye do hear and see:

⁵ ^dThe blind receive their sight, and the lame walk, the lepers are cleansed, and the deaf hear, the dead are raised up, and ^ethe poor have the gospel preached to them.

⁶ And blessed is *he*, whosoever shall not ^fbe offended in me.

⁷ ¶ ^gAnd as they departed, Jesus began to say unto the multitudes concerning John, What went ye out into the wilderness to see? ^hA reed shaken with the wind?

⁸ But what went ye out for to see? A man clothed in soft raiment? behold, they that wear soft *clothing* are in kings' houses.

⁹ But what went ye out for to see? A prophet? yea, I say unto you, ⁱand more than a prophet.

¹⁰ For this is *he*, of whom it is written, ^kBehold, I send my messenger before thy face, which shall prepare thy way before thee.

¹¹ Verily I say unto you, Among them that are born of women there hath not risen a greater than John the Baptist: notwithstanding, he that is least in the kingdom of heaven is greater than he.

¹² ^lAnd from the days of John

the Baptist until now the kingdom of heaven ^msuffereth violence, and the violent take it by force.

¹³ For all the prophets and the law prophesied until John.

¹⁴ And if ye will receive *it*, this is ⁿElias, which was for to come.

¹⁵ ^oHe that hath ears to hear, let him hear.

¹⁶ ¶ ^pBut whereunto shall I liken this generation? It is like unto children sitting in the markets, and calling unto their fellows,

¹⁷ And saying, We have piped unto you, and ye have not danced; we have mourned unto you, and ye have not lamented.

¹⁸ For John came neither eating nor drinking, and they say, He hath a devil.

¹⁹ The Son of man came eating and drinking, and they say, Behold a man gluttonous, and a winebibber, ^qa friend of publicans and sinners. ^rBut wisdom is justified of her children.

²⁰ ¶ ^sThen began he to upbraid the cities wherein most of his mighty works were done, because they repented not:

²¹ Woe unto thee, Chorazin! woe unto thee, Bethsaida! for if the mighty works, which were done in you, had been done in Tyre and Sidon, they would have repented long ago ^tin sackcloth and ashes.

²² But I say unto you, ^uIt shall be more tolerable for Tyre and Sidon at the day of judgment, than for you.

²³ And thou, Capernaum, ^vwhich art exalted unto heaven, shalt be brought down to hell: for if the mighty works, which have been done in thee, had been done in Sodom, it would have remained until this day.

²⁴ But I say unto you, ^wThat it shall be more tolerable for the land of Sodom in the day of judgment, than for thee.

²⁵ ¶ ^xAt that time Jesus answered and said, I thank thee, O Father, Lord of heaven and earth, because ^ythou hast hid these things

A. D. 31.

Or, is gotten by force, and they that understand.

^m Mal. 4. 6.

ⁿ Mal. 4. 5.

ch. 17. 12.

Luke 1. 17.

^o ch. 13. 9.

Luke 8. 4.

Rev. 2. 7, 11.

17. 29 & 5. 6.

15. 22.

^p Luke 7. 31.

^q ch. 2. 19.

^r Luke 7. 35.

^s Luke 19. 15.

&c.

^t Jonah 3. 7, 8.

^u ch. 10. 15.

ver. 24.

^v See Is. 14.

13.

Lam. 2. 1.

^w ch. 19. 15.

Luke 10. 21.

^x See Ps. 8. 2.

1 Cor. 1. 15.

27. & 2. 8.

^y 2 Cor. 5. 14.

* Luke 7. 18, 19, &c.
* ch. 14. 3.

* Gen. 40. 10.
Num. 24. 17.
Dan. 9. 24.
John 6. 14.

* Is. 29. 18. &
33. 4, 5, 6, &
42. 7.
John 2. 23.
8. 7. 2 & 5.
26. & 10. 25.
38. & 14. 11.
* Ps. 22. 26.
Is. 61. 1.
Luke 4. 18.
James 2. 5.

* Is. 8. 14. 15.
ch. 15. 37. &
24. 10. & 23.
31.
Rom. 9. 32.
1 Cor. 1. 23.
& 2. 14.
Gal. 5. 11.
1 Pet. 2. 8.
* Luke 7. 24.
* Eph. 4. 14.

* ch. 14. 5. &
21. 26.
Luke 1. 76.
& 7. 26.

* Mal. 3. 1.
Mark 1. 2.
Luke 1. 76.
& 7. 27.

* Luke 16. 16.

A. D. 31.

b ch. 16. 17.

* ch. 28. 18.
Luke 10. 22.
John 1. 35, 8.
13. 3. & 17. 2.
1 Cor. 15:27.

d John 1. 18.
& 6. 46. &
10. 15.

* John 13. 15.
Phil. 2. 5.
1 Pet. 2. 21.
1 John 2. 6.

† Zech. 9. 9.
Phil. 2. 7, 8.
† Jer. 6. 16.

b 1 John 5. 3.

from the wise and prudent, ^band ^bhas ^brevealed them unto babes.

26 Even so, Father; for so it seemed good in thy sight.

27 ^cAll things are delivered unto me of my Father: and no man knoweth the Son, but the Father; ^dneither knoweth any man the Father, save the Son, and ^ehe to whomsoever the Son will reveal *him*.

28 ¶ Come unto me, all ^{ye} that labour and are heavy laden, and I will give you rest.

29 Take my yoke upon you, ^eand learn of me; for I am meek and ^flowly in heart: ^gand ye shall find rest unto your souls.

30 ^hFor my yoke *is* easy, and my burden *is* light.

CHAPTER XII.

¹ Christ reproveth the blindness of the Pharisees concerning the breach of the sabbath, ² by Scriptures, ⁹ by reason, ¹³ and by a miracle. ²² He healeth the man possessed that was blind and dumb. ³¹ Blasphemy against the Holy Ghost shall never be forgiven. ³⁶ Account shall be made of idle words. ³⁸ He rebuketh the unfaithful, who seek after a sign: ⁴⁹ and sheweth who is his brother, sister, and mother.

AT that time ^aJesus went on the sabbath day through the corn; and his disciples were a hungered, and began to pluck the ears of corn, and to eat.

2 But when the Pharisees saw *it*, they said unto him, Behold, thy disciples do that which is not lawful to do upon the sabbath day.

3 But he said unto them, Have ye not read ^bwhat David did, when he was a hungered, and they that were with him;

4 How he entered into the house of God, and did eat ^cthe shewbread, which was not lawful for him to eat, neither for them which were with him, ^dbut only for the priests?

5 Or have ye not read in the ^elaw, how that on the sabbath days the priests in the temple profane the sabbath, and are blameless?

6 But I say unto you, That in this place is ^fone greater than the temple.

7 But if ye had known what *this* meaneth, ^gI will have mercy, and not sacrifice, ye would not have condemned the guiltless.

8 For the Son of man is Lord even of the sabbath day.

9 ^hAnd when he was departed thence, he went into their synagogue:

10 ¶ And, behold, there was a man which had *his* hand withered. And they asked him, saying, ⁱIs it lawful to heal on the sabbath days? that they might accuse him.

11 And he said unto them, What man shall there be among you, that shall have one sheep, and ^kif it fall into a pit on the sabbath day, will he not lay hold on it, and lift *it* out?

12 How much then is a man better than a sheep? Wherefore it is lawful to do well on the sabbath days.

13 Then saith he to the man, Stretch forth thine hand. And he stretched *it* forth; and it was restored whole, like as the other.

14 ¶ Then ^lthe Pharisees went out, and ^mheld a council against him, how they might destroy him.

15 But when Jesus knew *it*, ⁿhe withdrew himself from thence: ^oand great multitudes followed him, and he healed them all;

16 And ^pcharged them that they should not make him known:

17 That it might be fulfilled which was spoken by Esaias the prophet, saying,

18 ^qBehold my servant, whom I have chosen; my beloved, ^rin whom my soul is well pleased: I will put my Spirit upon him, and he shall shew judgment to the Gentiles.

19 He shall not strive, nor cry; neither shall any man hear his voice in the streets.

20 A bruised reed shall he not break, and smoking flax shall he not quench, till he send forth judgment unto victory.

21 And in his name shall the Gentiles trust.

22 ¶ Then was brought unto him one possessed with a devil, blind, and dumb: and he healed him, inasmuch that the blind and dumb both spake and saw.

23 And all the people were amazed, and said, Is not this the Son of David?

A. D. 31.

b Mark 3. 1.
Luke 6. 6.

i Luke 13. 14.
& 14. 3.
John 9. 16.

k See Ex. 23.
4. 5.
Deut. 22. 4.

l ch. 27. 1.
Mark 3. 6.
Luke 6. 11.
John 3. 18.
& 10. 39. &
11. 52.

m Or, took counsel.
n See ch. 10.
25.
Mark 3. 7.
ch. 13. 2.

o ch. 9. 30.

p Is. 42. 1.

q ch. 3. 17. &
17. 5.

r See ch. 9.
37.
Mark 3. 11.
Luke 11. 14.

A. D. 31.

* ch. 9. 34.
Mark 3. 29.
Luke 11. 15.
* Gr. Beelzebub: and so ver. 27.
* ch. 9. 4.
John 3. 25.
Rev. 2. 23.

24 ^s But when the Pharisees heard *it*, they said, This fellow doth not cast out devils, but by ¹ Beelzebub the prince of the devils.

25 And Jesus ¹ knew their thoughts, and said unto them, Every kingdom divided against itself is brought to desolation; and every city or house divided against itself shall not stand:

26 And if Satan cast out Satan, he is divided against himself; how shall then his kingdom stand?

27 And if I by Beelzebub cast out devils, by whom do your children cast *them* out? therefore they shall be your judges.

28 But if I cast out devils by the Spirit of God, then ^u the kingdom of God is come unto you.

29 ^s Or else, how can one enter into a strong man's house, and spoil his goods, except he first bind the strong man? and then he will spoil his house.

30 He that is not with me is against me; and he that gathereth not with me scattereth abroad.

31 ¶ Wherefore I say unto you, ^v All manner of sin and blasphemy shall be forgiven unto men: ² but the blasphemy *against* the Holy Ghost shall not be forgiven unto men.

32 And whosoever ^a speaketh a word against the Son of man, ^b it shall be forgiven him: but whosoever speaketh against the Holy Ghost, it shall not be forgiven him, neither in this world, neither in the *world* to come.

33 Either make the tree good, and ^c his fruit good; or else make the tree corrupt, and his fruit corrupt: for the tree is known by *his* fruit.

34 O ^d generation of vipers, how can ye, being evil, speak good things? ^e for out of the abundance of the heart the mouth speaketh.

35 A good man out of the good treasure of the heart bringeth forth good things: and an evil man out of the evil treasure bringeth forth evil things.

36 But I say unto you, That every idle word that men shall speak,

they shall give account thereof in the day of judgment.

37 For by thy words thou shalt be justified, and by thy words thou shalt be condemned.

38 ¶ ^r Then certain of the scribes and of the Pharisees answered, saying, Master, we would see a sign from thee.

39 But he answered and said unto them, An evil and ^q adulterous generation seeketh after a sign; and there shall no sign be given to it, but the sign of the prophet Jonas:

40 ^h For as Jonas was three days and three nights in the whale's belly; so shall the Son of man be three days and three nights in the heart of the earth.

41 ⁱ The men of Nineveh shall rise in judgment with this generation, and ^k shall condemn it: ¹ because they repented at the preaching of Jonas; and, behold, a greater than Jonas is here.

42 ^m The queen of the south shall rise up in the judgment with this generation, and shall condemn it: for she came from the uttermost parts of the earth to hear the wisdom of Solomon; and, behold, a greater than Solomon is here.

43 ⁿ When the unclean spirit is gone out of a man, ^o he walketh through dry places, seeking rest, and findeth none.

44 Then he saith, I will return into my house from whence I came out; and when he is come, he findeth *it* empty, swept, and garnished.

45 Then goeth he, and taketh with himself seven other spirits more wicked than himself, and they enter in and dwell there: ^p and the last *state* of that man is worse than the first. Even so shall it be also unto this wicked generation.

46 ¶ While he yet talked to the people, ^q behold, *his* mother and ^r his brethren stood without, desiring to speak with him.

47 Then one said unto him, Behold, thy mother and thy brethren stand without, desiring to speak with thee.

48 But he answered and said un-

A. D. 31.

* ch. 16. 1.
Mark 8. 11.
Luke 11. 16.
29.
John 2. 18.
1 Cor. 1. 22.

* Is. 57. 3.
* ch. 16. 4.
Mark 8. 38.
John 4. 48.

* Jonah 1. 17.

* Luke 11. 32.

* See Jer. 3.
11.
Ez. 16. 51, 52.
Rom. 2. 27.
* Jonah 3. 5.

* 1 Kings 10.
1.
* Chr. 9. 1.
Luke 11. 31.

* Luke 11. 24.

* Job 1. 7.
1 Pet. 5. 8.

* Heb. 6. 4. &
10. 26.
2 Pet. 2. 20,
21, 22.

* Mark 3. 21.
Luke 8. 19.
20, 21.

* ch. 13. 35.
Mark 6. 3.
John 7. 13.
6. 7. 3. 5.
Acts 1. 11.
1 Cor. 9. 5.
Gal. 1. 19.

* Dan. 2. 44.
& 7. 14.
Luke 1. 33.
& 11. 20. &
17. 20, 21.
* Is. 49. 24.
Luke 11. 21.
22, 23.

* Mark 3. 28.
Luke 12. 10.
Heb. 6. 4.
&c. & 10. 26.
29.
1 John 5. 16.
* Acts 7. 51.

* ch. 11. 19. &
13. 55.
John 7. 12,
52.
* 1 Tim. 1. 13.

* ch. 7. 17.
Luke 6. 43,
44.

* ch. 3. 7. &
23. 33.

* Luke 6. 45.

A. D. 31.

to him that told him, Who is my mother? and who are my brethren?

49 And he stretched forth his hand toward his disciples, and said, Behold my mother and my brethren!

50 For ^awhosoever shall do the will of my Father which is in heaven, the same is my brother, and sister, and mother.

CHAPTER XIII.

3 *The parable of the sower and the seed: 18 the exposition of it. 24 The parable of the tares, 31 of the mustard seed, 33 of the leaven, 44 of the hidden treasure, 45 of the pearl, 47 of the draught cast into the sea: 53 and how Christ is contemned of his own countrymen.*

THE same day went Jesus out of the house, ^aand sat by the sea side.

2 ^bAnd great multitudes were gathered together unto him, so that ^che went into a ship, and sat; and the whole multitude stood on the shore.

3 And he spake many things unto them in parables, saying, ^dBehold, a sower went forth to sow;

4 And when he sowed, some *seeds* fell by the way side, and the fowls came and devoured them up:

5 Some fell upon stony places, where they had not much earth: and forthwith they sprung up, because they had no deepness of earth:

6 And when the sun was up, they were scorched; and because they had no root, they withered away.

7 And some fell among thorns; and the thorns sprung up, and choked them:

8 But other fell into good ground, and brought forth fruit, some ^ea hundredfold, some sixtyfold, some thirtyfold.

9 ^fWho hath ears to hear, let him hear.

10 And the disciples came, and said unto him, Why speakest thou unto them in parables?

11 He answered and said unto them, Because ^git is given unto you to know the mysteries of the kingdom of heaven, but to them it is not given.

12 ^hFor whosoever hath, to him

shall be given, and he shall have more abundance: but whosoever hath not, from him shall be taken away even that he hath.

13 Therefore speak I to them in parables: because they seeing see not; and hearing they hear not, neither do they understand.

14 And in them is fulfilled the prophecy of Esaias, which saith, ⁱBy hearing ye shall hear, and shall not understand; and seeing ye shall see, and shall not perceive:

15 For this people's heart is waxed gross, and *their* ears ^kare dull of hearing, and their eyes they have closed; lest at any time they should see with *their* eyes, and hear with *their* ears, and should understand with *their* heart, and should be converted, and I should heal them.

16 But ^lblessed *are* your eyes, for they see: and your ears, for they hear.

17 For verily I say unto you, ^mThat many prophets and righteous men have desired to see *those things* which ye see, and have not seen *them*; and to hear *those things* which ye hear, and have not heard *them*.

18 ¶ ⁿHear ye therefore the parable of the sower.

19 When any one heareth the word ^oof the kingdom, and understandeth *it* not, then cometh the wicked one, and catcheth away that which was sown in his heart. This is he which received seed by the way side.

20 But he that received the seed into stony places, the same is he that heareth the word, and anon ^pwith joy receiveth it;

21 Yet hath he not root in himself, but dureth for a while: for when tribulation or persecution ariseth because of the word, by and by ^qhe is offended.

22 ^rHe also that received seed ^samong the thorns is he that heareth the word; and the care of this world, and the deceitfulness of riches, choke the word, and he becometh unfruitful.

23 But he that received seed into

A. D. 31.

* See John 13, 14, Gal. 5, 6, & 6, 15, Col. 3, 11, Heb. 2, 11.

* Mark 4, 1.

* Luke 8, 4.

* Luke 5, 3.

* Luke 8, 5.

* Gen. 26, 12.

* ch. 11, 15, Mark 4, 9.

* ch. 11, 25, & 13, 17, Mark 4, 11, 1 Cor. 2, 10, 1 John 2, 27.

* ch. 25, 29, Mark 4, 25, Luke 8, 18, & 12, 26.

* Is. 6, 9, Ez. 12, 2, Mark 4, 12, Luke 8, 10, John 12, 40, Acts 28, 26, 27, Rom. 11, 8, 2 Cor. 3, 14, 15, Heb. 5, 11.

* ch. 16, 17, Luke 10, 23, 24, John 20, 29.

* Heb. 11, 15, 1 Pet. 1, 10, 11.

* Mark 4, 16, Luke 8, 11.

* ch. 4, 23.

* Is. 58, 2, Ez. 3, 31, 32, John 3, 33.

* ch. 11, 6, 2 Tim. 1, 15, * ch. 19, 23, Mark 10, 27, 1 Cor. 13, 24, 1 Tim. 6, 9, 2 Tim. 4, 10, * Jer. 4, 3.

A. D. 31.

the good ground is he that heareth the word, and understandeth it; which also beareth fruit, and bringeth forth, some a hundredfold, some sixty, some thirty.

24 ¶ Another parable put he forth unto them, saying, The kingdom of heaven is likened unto a man which sowed good seed in his field:

25 But while men slept, his enemy came and sowed tares among the wheat, and went his way.

26 But when the blade was sprung up, and brought forth fruit, then appeared the tares also.

27 So the servants of the householder came and said unto him, Sir, didst not thou sow good seed in thy field? from whence then hath it tares?

28 He said unto them, An enemy hath done this. The servants said unto him, Wilt thou then that we go and gather them up?

29 But he said, Nay; lest while ye gather up the tares, ye root up also the wheat with them.

30 Let both grow together until the harvest: and in the time of harvest I will say to the reapers, Gather ye together first the tares, and bind them in bundles to burn them: but ¹gather the wheat into my barn.

31 ¶ Another parable put he forth unto them, saying, ²The kingdom of heaven is like to a grain of mustard seed, which a man took, and sowed in his field:

32 Which indeed is the least of all seeds: but when it is grown, it is the greatest among herbs, and becometh a tree, so that the birds of the air come and lodge in the branches thereof.

33 ¶ ³Another parable spake he unto them; The kingdom of heaven is like unto leaven, which a woman took, and hid in three ⁴measures of meal, till the whole was leavened.

34 ⁵All these things spake Jesus unto the multitude in parables; and without a parable spake he not unto them:

35 That it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the prophet,

saying, ⁶I will open my mouth in parables; ⁷I will utter things which have been kept secret for the foundation of the world.

36 Then Jesus sent the multitude away, and went into the house: and his disciples came unto him, saying, Declare unto us the parable of the tares of the field.

37 He answered and said unto them, He that soweth the good seed is the Son of man;

38 ⁸The field is the world; the good seed are the children of the kingdom; but the tares are ⁹the children of the wicked one;

39 The enemy that sowed them is the devil; ¹⁰the harvest is the end of the world; and the reapers are the angels.

40 As therefore the tares are gathered and burned in the fire; so shall it be in the end of this world.

41 The Son of man shall send forth his angels, ¹¹and they shall gather out of his kingdom all ¹²things that offend, and them which do iniquity;

42 ¹³And shall cast them into a furnace of fire: ¹⁴there shall be wailing and gnashing of teeth.

43 ¹⁵Then shall the righteous shine forth as the sun in the kingdom of their Father. ¹⁶Who hath ears to hear, let him hear.

44 ¶ Again, the kingdom of heaven is like unto treasure hid in a field; the which when a man hath found, he hideth, and for joy thereof goeth and ¹⁷selleth all that he hath, and ¹⁸buyeth that field.

45 ¶ Again, the kingdom of heaven is like unto a merchantman, seeking goodly pearls:

46 Who, when he had found ¹⁹one pearl of great price, went and sold all that he had, and bought it.

47 ¶ Again, the kingdom of heaven is like unto a net, that was cast into the sea, and ²⁰gathered of every kind:

48 Which, when it was full, they drew to shore, and sat down, and gathered the good into vessels, but cast the bad away.

49 So shall it be at the end of the world: the angels shall come forth,

A. D. 31.

¹ Ps. 78. 2.
² Rom. 16. 25.
³ 26.
⁴ 1 Cor. 2. 7.
⁵ Eph. 3. 9.
⁶ Col. 1. 26.

⁷ ch. 24. 14 & 28. 19.
⁸ Mark 16. 15, 20.
⁹ Luke 24. 47.
¹⁰ Rom. 10. 18.
¹¹ Col. 1. 6.
¹² Gen. 3. 15.
¹³ John 8. 45.
¹⁴ Acts 17. 10.
¹⁵ 1 John 3. 8.
¹⁶ Joel 3. 13.
¹⁷ Rev. 14. 15.

¹⁸ ch. 18. 7.
¹⁹ 2 Pet. 2. 1, 2.

²⁰ Or, scandals.

¹ ch. 3. 12.
² Rev. 19. 20.
³ & 20. 10.
⁴ ch. 8. 12.
⁵ ver. 50.

⁶ Dan. 12. 3.
⁷ 1 Cor. 15. 42.
⁸ 45. 38.

⁹ ver. 9.

¹⁰ Phil. 3. 7, 8.

¹¹ 1a. 55. 1.
¹² Rev. 3. 18.

¹³ Prov. 2. 4.
¹⁴ & 3. 14, 15.
¹⁵ & 8. 10, 19.

¹⁶ ch. 22. 10.

¹⁷ Isa. 2. 2, 3.
¹⁸ Mic. 4. 1.
¹⁹ Mark 4. 30.
²⁰ &c.
²¹ Luke 13. 18, 19.

²² ch. 3. 12.

²³ The word in the Greek is a measure containing about a peck and a half, wanting a little more than a pint.
²⁴ Mark 4. 33, 34.

A. D. 31.

* ch. 25. 32.

* ver. 42.

and ^a sever the wicked from among the just,

50 ^a And shall cast them into the furnace of fire: there shall be wailing and gnashing of teeth.

51 Jesus saith unto them, Have ye understood all these things? They say unto him, Yea, Lord.

52 Then said he unto them, Therefore every scribe *which is instructed* unto the kingdom of heaven, is like unto a man *that is a* householder, which bringeth forth out of his treasure ^a *things* new and old.

53 ¶ And it came to pass, *that* when Jesus had finished these parables, he departed thence.

54 ^r And when he was come into his own country, he taught them in their synagogue, insomuch that they were astonished, and said, Whence hath this *man* this wisdom, and *these* mighty works?

55 ^a Is not this the carpenter's son? is not his mother called Mary? and ^a his brethren, ^a James, and Josès, and Simon, and Judas?

56 And his sisters, are they not all with us? Whence then hath this *man* all these things?

57 And they ^x were offended in him. But Jesus said unto them,

^r A prophet is not without honour, save in his own country, and in his own house.

58 And ^z he did not many mighty works there because of their unbelief.

CHAPTER XIV.

¹ *Herod's opinion of Christ.* 3 Wherefore John Baptist was beheaded. 13 Jesus departeth into a desert place: 15 where he feedeth five thousand men with five loaves and two fishes: 22 he walketh on the sea to his disciples: 34 and landing at Genesaret, healeth the sick by the touch of the hem of his garment.

AT that time ^a Herod the tetrarch heard of the fame of Jesus,

2 And said unto his servants, This is John the Baptist; he is risen from the dead; and therefore mighty works ^h do shew forth themselves in him.

3 ¶ ^b For Herod had laid hold on John, and bound him, and put him in prison for Herodias' sake, his brother Philip's wife.

4 For John said unto him, ^c It is not lawful for thee to have her.

5 And when he would have put him to death, he feared the multitude, ^d because they counted him as a prophet.

6 But when Herod's birthday was kept, the daughter of Herodias danced ^t before them, and pleased Herod.

7 Whereupon he promised with an oath to give her whatsoever she would ask.

8 And she, being before instructed of her mother, said, Give me here John Baptist's head in a charger.

9 And the king was sorry: nevertheless for the oath's sake, and them which sat with him at meat, he commanded it to be given *her*.

10 And he sent, and beheaded John in the prison.

11 And his head was brought in a charger, and given to the damsel: and she brought *it* to her mother.

12 And his disciples came, and took up the body, and buried it, and went and told Jesus.

13 ¶ ^e When Jesus heard *of it*, he departed thence by ship into a desert place apart: and when the people had heard *thereof*, they followed him on foot out of the cities.

14 And Jesus went forth, and saw a great multitude, and ^f was moved with compassion toward them, and he healed their sick.

15 ¶ ^g And when it was evening, his disciples came to him, saying, This is a desert place, and the time is now past; send the multitude away, that they may go into the villages, and buy themselves victuals.

16 But Jesus said unto them, They need not depart; give ye them to eat.

17 And they say unto him, We have here but five loaves, and two fishes.

18 He said, Bring them hither to me.

19 And he commanded the multitude to sit down on the grass, and took the five loaves, and the two fishes, and looking up to heaven, ^h he blessed, and brake, and

A. D. 30.

† ch. 21. 26.
Luke 20. 6.

† Gr. in the midst.

A. D. 32.
* ch. 10. 23. &
12. 15.
Mark 6. 32.
Luke 9. 10.
John 6. 1, 2.

† ch. 9. 36.
Mark 6. 34.

† Mark 6. 35.
Luke 9. 12.
John 6. 5.

† ch. 15. 26.

A. D. 32.

gave the loaves to *his* disciples, and the disciples to the multitude.

20 And they did all eat, and were filled: and they took up of the fragments that remained twelve baskets full.

21 And they that had eaten were about five thousand men, beside women and children.

22 ¶ And straightway Jesus constrained his disciples to get into a ship, and to go before him unto the other side, while he sent the multitudes away.

1 Mark 6. 46.

23 ¹ And when he had sent the multitudes away, he went up into a mountain apart to pray: ^k and when the evening was come, he was there alone

1 John 6. 16.

24 But the ship was now in the midst of the sea, tossed with waves: for the wind was contrary.

25 And in the fourth watch of the night Jesus went unto them, walking on the sea.

1 Job 9. 8.

26 And when the disciples saw him ¹ walking on the sea, they were troubled, saying, It is a spirit; and they cried out for fear.

27 But straightway Jesus spake unto them, saying, Be of good cheer; it is I; be not afraid.

28 And Peter answered him and said, Lord, if it be thou, bid me come unto thee on the water.

29 And he said, Come. And when Peter was come down out of the ship, he walked on the water, to go to Jesus.

1 Or, strong.

30 But when he saw the wind ¹ boisterous, he was afraid; and beginning to sink, he cried, saying, Lord, save me.

31 And immediately Jesus stretched forth *his* hand, and caught him, and said unto him, O thou of little faith, wherefore didst thou doubt?

32 And when they were come into the ship, the wind ceased.

33 Then they that were in the ship came and worshipped him, saying, Of a truth ^m thou art the Son of God.

34 ¶ ⁿ And when they were gone over, they came into the land of Gennesaret.

35 And when the men of that

place had knowledge of him, they sent out into all that country round about, and brought unto him all that were diseased;

36 And besought him that they might only touch the hem of his garment: and ^o as many as touched were made perfectly whole.

A. D. 32.

^o ch. 9. 20.
Mark 3. 10.
Luke 6. 19.
Acts 10. 12.

CHAPTER XV.

3 Christ reproveh the scribes and Pharisees for transgressing God's commandments through their own traditions: 11 teacheth how that which goeth into the mouth doth not defile a man. 21 He heareth the daughter of the woman of Canaan, 30 and other great multitudes: 32 and with seven loaves and a few little fishes feedeth four thousand men, beside women and children.

THEN ^a came to Jesus scribes and Pharisees, which were of Jerusalem, saying,

1 Mark 7. 1.

2 ^b Why do thy disciples transgress ^c the tradition of the elders? for they wash not their hands when they eat bread.

1 Mark 7. 5.

1 Col. 2. 8.

3 But he answered and said unto them, Why do ye also transgress the commandment of God by your tradition?

4 For God commanded, saying, ^d Honour thy father and mother: and, ^e He that curseth father or mother, let him die the death.

^d Ex. 20. 12.
Lev. 19. 3.
Deut. 5. 16.
Prov. 23. 22.
Eph. 6. 2.

5 But ye say, Whosoever shall say to *his* father or *his* mother, ^f It is a gift, by whatsoever thou mightest be profited by me;

^e Ex. 21. 17.
Lev. 20. 9.
Deut. 27. 16.
Prov. 20. 29.
8. 17.
1 Mark 7. 11, 12.

6 And honour not his father or his mother, *he shall be free*. Thus have ye made the commandment of God of none effect by your tradition.

7 Ye ^g hypocrites, well did Esaias prophesy of you, saying,

1 Mark 7. 6.

8 ^h This people draweth nigh unto me with their mouth, and honoureth me with *their* lips; but their heart is far from me.

^h Is. 29. 13.
Ec. 33. 31.

9 But in vain they do worship me, ⁱ teaching *for* doctrines the commandments of men.

ⁱ Is. 29. 13.
Col. 2. 18-22.
Tit. 1. 14.

10 ¶ ^k And he called the multitude, and said unto them, Hear, and understand:

1 Mark 7. 14.

11 ¹ Not that which goeth into the mouth defileth a man; but that which cometh out of the mouth, this defileth a man.

¹ Acts 10. 15.
Rom. 14. 14, 17, 20.
1 Tim. 4. 4.
Tit. 1. 15.

12 Then came his disciples, and said unto him, Knowest thou that

^m Ps. 2. 7.
Ch. 10. 16. &
26. 62.
Mark 1. 1.
Luke 4. 41.
John 1. 49.
& 6. 69. &
11. 27.
Acts 8. 37.
Rom. 1. 4.
ⁿ Mark 6. 53.

A. D. 32.

the Pharisees were offended, after they heard this saying?

13 But he answered and said, ^m Every plant, which my heavenly Father hath not planted, shall be rooted up.

14 Let them alone: ⁿ they be blind leaders of the blind. And if the blind lead the blind, both shall fall into the ditch.

15 ^o Then answered Peter and said unto him, Declare unto us this parable.

16 And Jesus said, ^p Are ye also yet without understanding?

17 Do not ye yet understand, that ^q whatsoever entereth in at the mouth goeth into the belly, and is cast out into the draught?

18 But ^r those things which proceed out of the mouth come forth from the heart; and they defile the man.

19 ^s For out of the heart proceed evil thoughts, murders, adulteries, fornications, thefts, false witness, blasphemies:

20 These are the things which defile a man: but to eat with unwashen hands defileth not a man.

21 ^t ¶ Then Jesus went thence, and departed into the coasts of Tyre and Sidon.

22 And, behold, a woman of Canaan came out of the same coasts, and cried unto him, saying, Have mercy on me, O Lord, *thou* Son of David; my daughter is grievously vexed with a devil.

23 But he answered her not a word. And his disciples came and besought him, saying, Send her away; for she crieth after us.

24 But he answered and said, ^u I am not sent but unto the lost sheep of the house of Israel.

25 Then came she and worshipped him, saying, Lord, help me.

26 But he answered and said, It is not meet to take the children's bread, and to cast it to ^v dogs.

27 And she said, Truth, Lord: yet the dogs eat of the crumbs which fall from their masters' table.

28 Then Jesus answered and said unto her, O woman, great is thy faith: be it unto thee even as thou

wilt. And her daughter was made whole from that very hour.

29 ^y And Jesus departed from thence, and came nigh ^z unto the sea of Galilee; and went up into a mountain, and sat down there.

30 ^a And great multitudes came unto him, having with them *those that were* lame, blind, dumb, maimed, and many others, and cast them down at Jesus' feet; and he healed them:

31 Inasmuch that the multitude wondered, when they saw the dumb to speak, the maimed to be whole, the lame to walk, and the blind to see: and they glorified the God of Israel.

32 ^b ¶ Then Jesus called his disciples *unto him*, and said, I have compassion on the multitude, because they continue with me now three days, and have nothing to eat: and I will not send them away fasting, lest they faint in the way.

33 ^c And his disciples say unto him, Whence should we have so much bread in the wilderness, as to fill so great a multitude?

34 And Jesus saith unto them, How many loaves have ye? And they said, Seven, and a few little fishes.

35 And he commanded the multitude to sit down on the ground.

36 And ^d he took the seven loaves and the fishes, and ^e gave thanks, and brake *them*, and gave to his disciples, and the disciples to the multitude.

37 And they did all eat, and were filled: and they took up of the broken *meat* that was left seven baskets full.

38 And they that did eat were four thousand men, beside women and children.

39 ^f And he sent away the multitude, and took ship, and came into the coasts of Magdala.

CHAPTER XVI.

1 *The Pharisees require a sign. 6 Jesus warneth his disciples of the leaven of the Pharisees and Sadducees. 13 The people's opinion of Christ, 16 and Peter's confession of him. 21 Jesus foresheweth his death, 23 reprimor Peter for dissuading him from it: 24 and admonisheth those that will follow him, to bear the cross.*

THE ^a Pharisees also with the Sadducees came, and tempt-

A. D. 32.

³ Mark 7. 31.⁴ ch. 4. 13.⁵ Is. 35. 5, 6.
ch. 11. 5.
Luke 7. 22.⁶ Mark 8. 1.⁷ 2 Kings 4.
43⁸ ch. 14. 19.⁹ 1 Sam. 9. 13.
Luke 22. 19.¹⁰ Mark 8. 10.¹¹ ch. 12. 28.
Mark 8. 11.
Luke 11. 16.
& 12. 34-36.
1 Cor. 1. 22.

A. D. 32.

ing desired him that he would shew them a sign from heaven.

2 He answered and said unto them, When it is evening, ye say, *It will be fair weather: for the sky is red.*

3 And in the morning, *It will be foul weather to day: for the sky is red and lowering.* O ye hypocrites, ye can discern the face of the sky; but can ye not discern the signs of the times?

* ch. 12. 33.

4 ^bA wicked and adulterous generation seeketh after a sign; and there shall no sign be given unto it, but the sign of the prophet Jonas. And he left them, and departed.

* Mark 8. 14.

5 And ^cwhen his disciples were come to the other side, they had forgotten to take bread.

4 Luke 12. 1.

6 ¶ Then Jesus said unto them, ^dTake heed and beware of the leaven of the Pharisees and of the Sadducees.

7 And they reasoned among themselves, saying, *It is because we have taken no bread.*

8 Which when Jesus perceived, he said unto them, O ye of little faith, why reason ye among yourselves, because ye have brought no bread?

* ch. 14. 17.
John 6. 9.

9 ^eDo ye not yet understand, neither remember the five loaves of the five thousand, and how many baskets ye took up?

* ch. 13. 34.

10 ^fNeither the seven loaves of the four thousand, and how many baskets ye took up?

11 How is it that ye do not understand that I spake *it* not to you concerning bread, that ye should beware of the leaven of the Pharisees and of the Sadducees?

12 Then understood they how that he bade *them* not beware of the leaven of bread, but of the doctrine of the Pharisees and of the Sadducees.

* Mark 8. 27.
Luke 9. 18.

13 ¶ When Jesus came into the coasts of Cesarea Philippi, he asked his disciples, saying, ^gWhom do men say that I, the Son of man, am?

* ch. 14. 2.
Luke 9. 7.
8. 4.

14 And they said, ^hSome say that thou art John the Baptist; some,

Elias; and others, Jeremias, or one of the prophets.

15 He saith unto them, But whom say ye that I am?

16 And Simon Peter answered and said, ⁱThou art the Christ, the Son of the living God.

17 And Jesus answered and said unto him, Blessed art thou, Simon Bar-jona: ^kfor flesh and blood hath not revealed *it* unto thee, but ^lmy Father which is in heaven.

18 And I say also unto thee, That ^mthou art Peter, and ⁿupon this rock I will build my church; and ^othe gates of hell shall not prevail against it.

19 And I will give unto thee the keys of the kingdom of heaven: and whatsoever thou shalt bind on earth shall be bound in heaven; and whatsoever thou shalt loose on earth shall be loosed in heaven.

20 ^aThen charged he his disciples that they should tell no man that he was Jesus the Christ.

21 ¶ From that time forth began Jesus ^rto shew unto his disciples, how that he must go unto Jerusalem, and suffer many things of the elders and chief priests and scribes, and be killed, and be raised again the third day.

22 Then Peter took him, and began to rebuke him, saying, ^sBe it far from thee, Lord: this shall not be unto thee.

23 But he turned, and said unto Peter, Get thee behind me, ^tSatan: ^uthou art an offence unto me: for thou savourest not the things that be of God, but those that be of men.

24 ¶ ^vThen said Jesus unto his disciples, If any *man* will come after me, let him deny himself, and take up his cross, and follow me.

25 For ^wwhosoever will save his life shall lose it: and whosoever will lose his life for my sake shall find it.

26 For what is a *man* profited, if he shall gain the whole world, and lose his own soul? or ^xwhat shall a man give in exchange for his soul?

A. D. 32.

ch. 14. 37.
Mark 8. 29.
Luke 9. 30.
John 6. 69.
& 11. 27.
Acts 8. 37. &
9. 20.
Heb. 1. 2, 5.
1 John 4. 1, 5.
& 5. 5.
Eph. 2. 8.

1 Cor. 2. 10
Gal. 1. 16.

* John 1. 42.
* Eph. 2. 20.
Rev. 21. 14.

* Job 38. 17.
Ps. 9. 12. &
107. 18.
Is. 38. 10.

* ch. 18. 18.
John 20. 23.

* ch. 17. 9.
Mark 8. 30.
Luke 9. 21.

* ch. 20. 17.
Mark 8. 31.
& 9. 31. &
10. 33.
Luke 9. 22.
& 18. 31. &
24. 6, 7.

* Gr. *Pity thyself.*

* See 2 Sam.
19. 22.

* Rom. 8. 7.

* ch. 10. 38.
Mark 8. 34.
Luke 9. 23.
& 14. 27.
Acts 14. 22.
1 Thes. 5. 5.
2 Tim. 3. 12.

* Luke 17. 35.
John 12. 26.

* Ps. 49. 7, 8.

A. D. 32.

^ach. 26. 64.
^bMark 8. 28.
^cLuke 9. 26;
^dZech. 7. 10
^eSanct. 11. 5.
^fch. 25. 31.
^gJude 14

^hJoh 74. 11.
ⁱPs. 62. 12
^jProv. 24. 12
^kJer. 17. 10, x

^lRom. 2. 6;
^m1 Cor. 3. 8.
ⁿ2 Cor. 5. 10.
^o1 Pet. 1. 17.
^pRev. 2. 27. 8
^q22. 12.

^r* Mark 9. 1.
^sLuke 9. 27.

27 For ^athe Son of man shall come in the glory of his Father ^bwith his angels; ^cand then he shall reward every man according to his works.

28 Verily I say unto you, ^cThere be some standing here, which shall not taste of death, till they see the Son of man coming in his kingdom.

CHAPTER XVII.

1 *The transfiguration of Christ. 14 He healeth the lunatic, 22 foretelleth his own passion, 24 and payeth tribute.*

AND ^aafter six days Jesus taketh Peter, James, and John his brother, and bringeth them up into a high mountain apart,

2 And was transfigured before them: and his face did shine as the sun, and his raiment was white as the light.

3 And, behold, there appeared unto them Moses and Elias talking with him.

4 Then answered Peter, and said unto Jesus, Lord, it is good for us to be here: if thou wilt, let us make here three tabernacles; one for thee, and one for Moses, and one for Elias.

5 ^bWhile he yet spake, behold, a bright cloud overshadowed them: and behold a voice out of the cloud, which said, ^cThis is my beloved Son, ^din whom I am well pleased; ^ehear ye him.

6 ^fAnd when the disciples heard it, they fell on their face, and were sore afraid.

7 And Jesus came and ^gtoucheth them, and said, Arise, and be not afraid.

8 And when they had lifted up their eyes, they saw no man, save Jesus only.

9 And as they came down from the mountain, ^hJesus charged them, saying, Tell the vision to no man, until the Son of man be risen again from the dead.

10 And his disciples asked him, saying, ⁱWhy then say the scribes that Elias must first come?

11 And Jesus answered and said unto them, Elias truly shall first come, and ^krestore all things.

12 ^lBut I say unto you, That

Elias is come already, and they knew him not, but ^mhave done unto him whatsoever they listed. Likewise ⁿshall also the Son of man suffer of them.

13 ^oThen the disciples understood that he spake unto them of John the Baptist.

14 ^pAnd when they were come to the multitude, there came to him a *certain* man, kneeling down to him, and saying,

15 Lord, have mercy on my son; for he is lunatic, and sore vexed: for ofttimes he falleth into the fire, and oft into the water.

16 And I brought him to thy disciples, and they could not cure him.

17 Then Jesus answered and said, O faithless and perverse generation, how long shall I be with you? how long shall I suffer you? bring him hither to me.

18 And Jesus rebuked the devil; and he departed out of him: and the child was cured from that very hour.

19 Then came the disciples to Jesus apart, and said, Why could not we cast him out?

20 And Jesus said unto them, Because of your unbelief: for verily I say unto you, ^qIf ye have faith as a grain of mustard seed, ye shall say unto this mountain, Remove hence to yonder place; and it shall remove: and nothing shall be impossible unto you.

21 Howbeit this kind goeth not out but by prayer and fasting.

22 ^rAnd while they abode in Galilee, Jesus said unto them, The Son of man shall be betrayed into the hands of men:

23 And they shall kill him, and the third day he shall be raised again. And they were exceeding sorry.

24 ^sAnd ^twhen they were come to Capernaum, they that received ^utribute money came to Peter, and said, Doth not your master pay tribute?

25 He saith, Yes. And when he was come into the house, Jesus prevented him, saying, What thinkest thou, Simon? of whom do the

A. D. 32.

^vch. 14. 3.
^w10.

^xch. 16. 21.

^ych. 11. 14.

^zMark 9. 14.
^{aa}Luke 9. 37.

^{ab}* Mark 9. 2.
^{ac}Luke 8. 28.

^{ad}* 2 Pet. 1. 17

^{ae}ch. 2. 17.
^{af}Mark 1. 11.
^{ag}Luke 9. 22.
^{ah}Is. 42. 1
^{ai}* Deut. 18. 15
^{aj}Acts 3. 22.
^{ak}23.
^{al}* 2 Pet. 1. 18.

^{am}* Gen. 8. 15.
^{an}8. 13. 8
^{ao}19. 19. 18.

^{ap}ch. 16. 29.
^{aq}* Mark 8. 27.
^{ar}9. 9.

^{as}* Mal. 4. 6.
^{at}ch. 17. 11.
^{au}Mark 3. 11.

^{av}* Mal. 4. 6.
^{aw}Luke 1. 16.
^{ax}17.
^{ay}Acts 1. 21.
^{az}ch. 11. 14.
^{ba}Mark 9. 12.
^{bb}13.

^{bc}ch. 21. 21.
^{bd}Mark 11. 23.
^{be}Luke 17. 6.
^{bf}1 Cor. 12. 9.
^{bg}13. 2.

^{bh}* ch. 16. 21.
^{bi}& 29. 17.
^{bj}Mark 8. 31.
^{bk}& 9. 30. 31.
^{bl}& 10. 33.
^{bm}Luke 9. 22.
^{bn}41. & 18. 31.
^{bo}& 24. 6, 7.

^{bp}* Mark 9. 33.

^{bq}* Called in the original, *drachm*, being in value fifteen pence: See Ex. 38. 13. & 38. 25.

A. D. 32.

kings of the earth take custom or tribute? of their own children, or of strangers?

26 Peter saith unto him, Of strangers. Jesus saith unto him, Then are the children free.

27 Notwithstanding, lest we should offend them, go thou to the sea, and cast a hook, and take up the fish that first cometh up; and when thou hast opened his mouth, thou shalt find ^aa piece of money: that take, and give unto them for me and thee.

CHAPTER XVIII.

¹ Christ warneth his disciples to be humble and harmless: ⁷ to avoid offences, and not to despise the little ones: ¹⁵ teacheth how we are to deal with our brethren, when they offend us: ²¹ and how oft to forgive them: ²³ which he setteth forth by a parable of the king, that took account of his servants, ³² and punished him, who shewed no mercy to his fellow.

AT ^athe same time came the disciples unto Jesus, saying, Who is the greatest in the kingdom of heaven?

2 And Jesus called a little child unto him, and set him in the midst of them,

3 And said, Verily I say unto you, ^bExcept ye be converted, and become as little children, ye shall not enter into the kingdom of heaven.

4 ^cWhosoever therefore shall humble himself as this little child, the same is greatest in the kingdom of heaven.

5 And ^dwhoso shall receive one such little child in my name receiveth me.

6 ^eBut whoso shall offend one of these little ones which believe in me, it were better for him that a millstone were hanged about his neck, and *that* he were drowned in the depth of the sea.

7 ¶ Woe unto the world because of offences! for ^fit must needs be that offences come; but ^gwoe to that man by whom the offence cometh!

8 ^hWherefore if thy hand or thy foot offend thee, cut them off; and cast them from thee: it is better for thee to enter into life halt or maimed, rather than having two hands or two feet to be cast into everlasting fire.

9 And if thine eye offend thee, pluck it out, and cast it from thee: it is better for thee to enter into life with one eye, rather than having two eyes to be cast into hell fire.

10 Take heed that ye despise not one of these little ones; for I say unto you, That in heaven ⁱtheir angels do always ^kbehold the face of my Father which is in heaven.

11 ^lFor the Son of man is come to save that which was lost.

12 ^mHow think ye? if a man have a hundred sheep, and one of them be gone astray, doth he not leave the ninety and nine, and goeth into the mountains, and seeketh that which is gone astray?

13 And if so be that he find it, verily I say unto you, he rejoiceth more of that *sheep*, than of the ninety and nine which went not astray.

14 Even so it is not the will of your Father which is in heaven, that one of these little ones should perish.

15 ¶ Moreover ⁿif thy brother shall trespass against thee, go and tell him his fault between thee and him alone: if he shall hear thee, ^othou hast gained thy brother.

16 But if he will not hear thee, *then* take with thee one or two more, that in ^pthe mouth of two or three witnesses every word may be established.

17 And if he shall neglect to hear them, tell *it* unto the church: but if he neglect to hear the church, let him be unto thee as a ^qheathen man and a publican.

18 Verily I say unto you, ^rWhatsoever ye shall bind on earth shall be bound in heaven; and whatsoever ye shall loose on earth shall be loosed in heaven.

19 ^sAgain I say unto you, That if two of you shall agree on earth as touching any thing that they shall ask, ^tit shall be done for them of my Father which is in heaven.

20 For where two or three are gathered together in my name, there am I in the midst of them.

21 ¶ Then came Peter to him, and

A. D. 32.

^a Or, a stater. It is half an ounce of silver, in value 80d. after 5s. the ounce.

^b Mark 9. 33. Luke 9. 46. & 22. 24.

^c Ps. 131. 2. ch. 13. 14. Mark 10. 14. Luke 18. 16. 1 Cor. 14. 20. 1 Pet. 2. 2.

^d ch. 30. 27. & 23. 11.

^e ch. 10. 42. Luke 9. 48.

^f Mark 9. 42. Luke 17. 1. 2.

^g Luke 17. 1. 1 Cor. 11. 19. ^h ch. 26. 24.

ⁱ ch. 5. 20. 29. Mark 9. 43. 45.

^k Ps. 34. 7. Zech. 13. 7. Heb. 1. 14. 1 Esch. 1. 14. Luke 1. 19.

^l Luke 9. 56. & 19. 10. John 3. 17. & 12. 47. ^m Luke 15. 4.

ⁿ Lev. 19. 17. Luke 17. 3.

^o James 5. 20. 1 Pet. 3. 1.

^p Deut. 17. 6. & 19. 15. John 8. 17. 2 Cor. 13. 1. Heb. 10. 25.

^q Rom. 16. 17. 1 Cor. 5. 9. 2 Thess. 3. 6, 14. 2 John 10. 1 ch. 16. 19. John 20. 23. 1 Cor. 5. 4.

^r ch. 5. 24.

^s 1 John 5. 22. & 5. 14.

A. D. 32.

* Luke 17. 4.

* ch. 6. 14.
Mark 11. 25.
Col. 3. 13.† A talent is
150 ounces
of silver,
which either
Ravallins
the ounce is
157. 109.† 2 Kings 4. 1.
Neh. 5. 8.† Or, be-
sought him‡ The Roman
penny is the
eighty part
of an ounce,
which either
five shil-
lings the
ounce is
seven pence
halfpenny,
ch. 20. 2.* Prov. 21. 13.
Mark 11. 25.
James 2. 13.

said, Lord, how oft shall my brother sin against me, and I forgive him? [†]till seven times?

22 Jesus saith unto him, I say not unto thee, Until seven times: [‡]but, Until seventy times seven.

23 ¶ Therefore is the kingdom of heaven likened unto a certain king, which would take account of his servants.

24 And when he had begun to reckon, one was brought unto him, which owed him ten thousand [†]talents.

25 But forasmuch as he had not to pay, his lord commanded him [‡]to be sold, and his wife, and children, and all that he had, and payment to be made.

26 The servant therefore fell down, and [†]worshipped him, saying, Lord, have patience with me, and I will pay thee all.

27 Then the lord of that servant was moved with compassion, and loosed him, and forgave him the debt.

28 But the same servant went out, and found one of his fellow servants, which owed him a hundred [†]pence: and he laid hands on him, and took *him* by the throat, saying, Pay me that thou owest.

29 And his fellow servant fell down at his feet, and besought him, saying, Have patience with me, and I will pay thee all.

30 And he would not: but went and cast him into prison, till he should pay the debt.

31 So when his fellow servants saw what was done, they were very sorry, and came and told unto their lord all that was done.

32 Then his lord, after that he had called him, said unto him, O thou wicked servant, I forgave thee all that debt, because thou desiredst me:

33 Shouldest not thou also have had compassion on thy fellow servant, even as I had pity on thee?

34 And his lord was wroth, and delivered him to the tormentors, till he should pay all that was due unto him.

35 [‡]So likewise shall my heavenly

Father do also unto you, if ye from your hearts forgive not every one his brother their trespasses.

CHAPTER XIX.

2 *Christ healeth the sick: 3 answereth the Pharisees concerning divorcement: 10 sheweth when marriage is necessary: 13 receiveth little children: 16 instructeth the young man how to attain eternal life, 20 and how to be perfect: 23 telleth his disciples how hard it is for a rich man to enter into the kingdom of God, 27 and promiseth reward to those that forsake any thing to follow him.*

AND it came to pass, [‡]that when Jesus had finished these sayings, he departed from Galilee, and came into the coasts of Judea beyond Jordan;

2 ^bAnd great multitudes followed him; and he healed them there.

3 ¶ The Pharisees also came unto him, tempting him, and saying unto him, Is it lawful for a man to put away his wife for every cause?

4 And he answered and said unto them, Have ye not read, ^cthat he which made *them* at the beginning made them male and female,

5 And said, ^dFor this cause shall a man leave father and mother, and shall cleave to his wife: and ^ethey twain shall be one flesh?

6 Wherefore they are no more twain, but one flesh. What therefore God hath joined together, let not man put asunder.

7 They say unto him, ^fWhy did Moses then command to give a writing of divorcement, and to put her away?

8 He saith unto them, Moses because of the hardness of your hearts suffered you to put away your wives: but from the beginning it was not so.

9 ^gAnd I say unto you, Whosoever shall put away his wife, except *it be* for fornication, and shall marry another, committeth adultery: and whoso marrieth her which is put away doth commit adultery.

10 ¶ His disciples say unto him, ^hIf the case of the man be so with his wife, it is not good to marry.

11 But he said unto them, ⁱAll men cannot receive this saying, save *they* to whom it is given.

12 For there are some eunuchs, which were so born from *their* mother's womb: and there are

A. D. 32.

A. D. 39.
* Mark 10. 1.
John 10. 49.

b ch. 12. 15.

* Gen. 1. 27.
& 5. 2.
Mal. 2. 15.d Gen. 2. 24.
Mark 10. 5-7.
Eph. 5. 31.* 1 Cor. 6. 16.
& 7. 2.† Deut. 24. 1.
ch. 5. 31.g ch. 5. 32.
Mark 10. 11.
Luke 16. 18.
1 Cor. 7. 10, 11.

h Prov. 21. 19.

i 1 Cor. 7. 2.
7, 9, 17.

A. D. 33.

* 1 Cor. 7. 32.
34. & 9. 3, 15.† Mark 10. 13.
Luke 18. 15.

* ch. 18. 3.

* Mark 10. 17.
Luke 18. 18.
* Luke 10. 25.† Ex. 20. 13.
Deut. 5. 17.

* ch. 13. 4.

† Lev. 19. 18.
ch. 22. 39.
Rom. 13. 9.
Gal. 5. 14.
James 2. 8.* ch. 6. 20.
Luke 12. 33.
& 15. 9.
Acts 2. 45.
& 4. 34, 35.
1 Tim. 6. 15,
19.* ch. 13. 22.
Mark 10. 24.
1 Cor. 1. 25.
1 Tim. 6. 9,
10.

some eunuchs, which were made eunuchs of men: and ^kthere be eunuchs, which have made themselves eunuchs for the kingdom of heaven's sake. He that is able to receive *it*, let him receive *it*.

13 ¶ ^lThen were there brought unto him little children, that he should put *his* hands on them, and pray: and the disciples rebuked them.

14 But Jesus said, Suffer little children, and forbid them not, to come unto me; for ^mof such is the kingdom of heaven.

15 And he laid *his* hands on them, and departed thence.

16 ¶ ⁿAnd, behold, one came and said unto him, °Good Master, what good thing shall I do, that I may have eternal life?

17 And he said unto him, Why callest thou me good? *there is none good but one, that is, God*: but if thou wilt enter into life, keep the commandments.

18 He saith unto him, Which? Jesus said, ^pThou shalt do no murder, Thou shalt not commit adultery, Thou shalt not steal, Thou shalt not bear false witness,

19 °Honour thy father and thy mother: and, ^rThou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself.

20 The young man saith unto him, All these things have I kept from my youth up: what lack I yet?

21 Jesus said unto him, If thou wilt be perfect, °go *and* sell that thou hast, and give to the poor, and thou shalt have treasure in heaven: and come *and* follow me.

22 But when the young man heard that saying, he went away sorrowful: for he had great possessions.

23 ¶ Then said Jesus unto his disciples, Verily I say unto you, That °a rich man shall hardly enter into the kingdom of heaven.

24 And again I say unto you, It is easier for a camel to go through the eye of a needle, than for a rich man to enter into the kingdom of God.

25 When his disciples heard *it*, they were exceedingly amazed, saying, Who then can be saved?

26 But Jesus beheld *them*, and said unto them, With men this is impossible; but °with God all things are possible.

27 ¶ ^sThen answered Peter and said unto him, Behold, ^twe have forsaken all, and followed thee; what shall we have therefore?

28 And Jesus said unto them, Verily I say unto you, That ye which have followed me, in the regeneration when the Son of man shall sit in the throne of his glory, ^uye also shall sit upon twelve thrones, judging the twelve tribes of Israel.

29 °And every one that hath forsaken houses, or brethren, or sisters, or father, or mother, or wife, or children, or lands, for my name's sake, shall receive a hundredfold, and shall inherit everlasting life.

30 ^vBut many *that are* first shall be last; and the last *shall be* first.

CHAPTER XX.

1 Christ, by the similitude of the labourers in the vineyard, sheweth that God is debtor unto no man: 17 foretelleth his passion: 20 by answering the mother of Zebedee's children teacheth his disciples to be lowly: 30 and giveth two blind men their sight.

FOR the kingdom of heaven is like unto a man *that is* a householder, which went out early in the morning to hire labourers into his vineyard.

2 And when he had agreed with the labourers for a penny a day, he sent them into his vineyard.

3 And he went out about the third hour, and saw others standing idle in the marketplace,

4 And said unto them; Go ye also into the vineyard, and whatsoever is right I will give you. And they went their way.

5 Again he went out about the sixth and ninth hour, and did likewise.

6 And about the eleventh hour he went out, and found others standing idle, and saith unto them, Why stand ye here all the day idle?

7 They say unto him, Because no man hath hired us. He saith unto them, Go ye also into the vine-

A. D. 33.

* Gen. 18. 14.
Job 12. 2.Jer. 32. 17.
Zech. 8. 6.
Luke 1. 57.
& 18. 27.* Mark 10. 28.
Luke 18. 29.
1 Thut. 5. 2, 3.
ch. 4. 20.
Luke 5. 11.* ch. 20. 21.
Luke 22. 28.
Jer. 1. 10.
Rev. 2. 26.* Mark 10. 29.
Luke 18. 29.
30.* ch. 20. 16.
& 21. 31, 32.
Mark 10. 31.
Luke 13. 30.

† The Roman penny with the eighth part of an ounce, which after five shillings the ounce was seven pence half penny, ch. 18. 28.

A. D. 33.

yard; and whatsoever is right, *that* shall ye receive.

8 So when even was come, the lord of the vineyard saith unto his steward, Call the labourers, and give them *their* hire, beginning from the last unto the first.

9 And when they came that *were hired* about the eleventh hour, they received every man a penny.

10 But when the first came, they supposed that they should have received more; and they likewise received every man a penny.

11 And when they had received *it*, they murmured against the goodman of the house,

12 Saying, These last [¶] have wrought *but* one hour, and thou hast made them equal unto us, which have borne the burden and heat of the day.

13 But he answered one of them, and said, Friend, I do thee no wrong: didst not thou agree with me for a penny?

14 Take that thine *is*, and go thy way: I will give unto this last, even as unto thee.

15 ^a Is it not lawful for me to do what I will with mine own? ^b Is thine eye evil, because I am good?

16 ^c So the last shall be first, and the first last: ^d for many be called, but few chosen.

17 ¶ ^e And Jesus going up to Jerusalem took the twelve disciples apart in the way, and said unto them,

18 ^f Behold, we go up to Jerusalem; and the Son of man shall be betrayed unto the chief priests and unto the scribes, and they shall condemn him to death,

19 ^g And shall deliver him to the Gentiles to mock, and to scourge, and to crucify *him*: and the third day he shall rise again.

20 ¶ ^h Then came to him the mother of ⁱ Zebedee's children with her sons, worshipping *him*, and desiring a certain thing of him.

21 And he said unto her, What wilt thou? She saith unto him, Grant that these my two sons

^k may sit, the one on thy right

hand, and the other on the left, in thy kingdom.

22 But Jesus answered and said, Ye know not what ye ask. Are ye able to drink of ^l the cup that I shall drink of, and to be baptized with ^m the baptism that I am baptized with? They say unto him, We are able.

23 And he saith unto them, ⁿ Ye shall drink indeed of my cup, and be baptized with the baptism that I am baptized with: but to sit on my right hand, and on my left, is not mine to ^o give, but *it shall be given to them* for whom it is prepared of my Father.

24 ^p And when the ten heard *it*, they were moved with indignation against the two brethren.

25 But Jesus called them *unto him*, and said, Ye know that the princes of the Gentiles exercise dominion over them, and they that are great exercise authority upon them.

26 But ^q it shall not be so among you: but ^r whosoever will be great among you, let him be your minister;

27 ^s And whosoever will be chief among you, let him be your servant:

28 ^t Even as the ^u Son of man came not to be ministered unto, ^v but to minister, and ^w to give his life a ransom ^x for many.

29 ^a And as they departed from Jericho, a great multitude followed him.

30 ¶ And, behold, ^b two blind men sitting by the way side, when they heard that Jesus passed by, cried out, saying, Have mercy on us, O Lord, *thou* Son of David.

31 And the multitude rebuked them, because they should hold their peace: but they cried the more, saying, Have mercy on us, O Lord, *thou* Son of David.

32 And Jesus stood still, and called them, and said, What will ye that I shall do unto you?

33 They say unto him, Lord, that our eyes may be opened.

34 So Jesus had compassion on *them*, and touched their eyes: and

A. D. 33.

^l ch. 26. 39, 42.
^m Mark 14. 36.
ⁿ Luke 22. 42.
^o John 18. 11.
^p Luke 12. 50.

^q Acts 12. 2.
^r Rom. 8. 17.
^s 2 Cor. 1. 7.
^t Rev. 1. 9.

^u ch. 25. 34.

^v Mark 10. 41.
^w Luke 22. 24, 25.

^x 1 Pet. 5. 3.

^y ch. 23. 11.
^z Mark 9. 35.
^a 10. 43.

^b ch. 18. 4.

^c John 13. 4.
^d Phil. 2. 7.
^e Luke 22. 27.
^f John 13. 14.

^g Is. 53. 10, 11.
^h Dan. 9. 24, 26.

ⁱ John 11. 51, 52.
^j 1 Tim. 2. 6.

^k Tit. 2. 14.
^l 1 Pet. 1. 19.

^m ch. 35. 28.
ⁿ Rom. 5. 15, 19.
^o Heb. 9. 28.

^p Mark 10. 46.
^q Luke 18. 35.
^r ch. 9. 27.

¶ Or, have continued one hour only.

^a Rom. 9. 21.

^b Deut. 15. 9.
^c Prov. 23. 6.
^d ch. 6. 23.

^e ch. 19. 30.

^f ch. 22. 14.

^g Mark 10. 32.
^h Luke 18. 31.
ⁱ John 12. 12.

^j ch. 16. 21.

^k ch. 27. 2.
^l Mark 15. 1.
^m 16. 6.
ⁿ Luke 23. 1.
^o John 18. 36.
^p Acts 3. 12.

^q Mark 10. 35.

^r ch. 4. 21.

^s ch. 19. 28.

A. D. 33.

immediately their eyes received sight, and they followed him.

CHAPTER XXI.

1 *Christ rideth into Jerusalem upon an ass, 12 driveth the buyers and sellers out of the temple, 17 curseth the fig tree, 23 putteth to silence the priests and elders, 28 and rebuketh them by the similitude of the two sons, 33 and the husbandmen, who slew such as were sent unto them.*

* Mark 11. 1.
Luke 19. 29.

b Zech. 14. 4.

AND ^a when they drew nigh unto ^a Jerusalem, and were come to Bethphage, unto ^b the mount of Olives, then sent Jesus two disciples,

2 Saying unto them, Go into the village over against you, and straightway ye shall find an ass tied, and a colt with her: loose *them*, and bring *them* unto me.

3 And if any *man* say aught unto you, ye shall say, The Lord hath need of them; and straightway he will send them.

4 All this was done, that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the prophet, saying,

* Is. 62. 11.
Zech. 9. 9.
John 12. 15.

5 ^c Tell ye the daughter of Sion, Behold, thy King cometh unto thee, meek, and sitting upon an ass, and a colt the foal of an ass.

d Mark 11. 4.

6 ^d And the disciples went, and did as Jesus commanded them,

e 2 Kings 9. 15.

7 And brought the ass, and the colt, and ^e put on them their clothes, and they set *him* thereon.

8 And a very great multitude spread their garments in the way; ^f others cut down branches from the trees, and strewed *them* in the way.

f See Lev. 23. 40.
John 12. 13.

9 And the multitudes that went before, and that followed, cried, saying, ^g Hosanna to the Son of David: ^h Blessed is he that cometh in the name of the Lord; Hosanna in the highest.

g Ps. 118. 25.

h Ps. 118. 26.
ch. 23. 39.

10 ⁱ And when he was come into Jerusalem, all the city was moved, saying, Who is this?

i Mark 11. 15.
Luke 19. 45.
John 2. 13, 15.

11 And the multitude said, This is Jesus ^k the prophet of Nazareth of Galilee.

k ch. 2. 23.
Luke 7. 16.
John 6. 14.
& 7. 40. & 9. 17.

12 ^l And Jesus went into the temple of God, and cast out all them that sold and bought in the temple, and overthrew the tables of the ^m money changers, and the seats of them that sold doves,

l Mark 11. 11.
Luke 19. 45.
John 2. 15.

m Deut. 14. 25.

13 And said unto them, It is written, ⁿ My house shall be called the house of prayer; ^o but ye have made it a den of thieves.

14 And the blind and the lame came to him in the temple; and he healed them.

15 And when the chief priests and scribes saw the wonderful things that he did, and the children crying in the temple, and saying, Hosanna to the Son of David; they were sore displeased,

16 And said unto him, Hearest thou what these say? And Jesus saith unto them, Yea; have ye never read, ^p Out of the mouth of babes and sucklings thou hast perfected praise?

p Ps. 8. 2.

17 ^q And he left them, and went out of the city into ^r Bethany; and he lodged there.

q Mark 11. 11.
John 11. 15.

18 ^r Now in the morning, as he returned into the city, he hungered.

r Mark 11. 12.

19 ^s And when he saw ^t a fig tree in the way, he came to it, and found nothing thereon, but leaves only, and said unto it, Let no fruit grow on thee henceforward for ever. And presently the fig tree withered away.

s Mark 11. 13.
t Gr. one fig tree.

20 ^u And when the disciples saw *it*, they marvelled, saying, How soon is the fig tree withered away!

u Mark 11. 20.

21 Jesus answered and said unto them, Verily I say unto you, ^v If ye have faith, and ^w doubt not, ye shall not only do this *which is done* to the fig tree, ^x but also if ye shall say unto this mountain, Be thou removed, and be thou cast into the sea; *it shall be done.*

v ch. 17. 20.
Luke 17. 6.
James 1. 6.

22 And ^y all things, whatsoever ye shall ask in prayer, believing, ye shall receive.

y 1 Cor. 13. 2.

23 ^z And when he was come into the temple, the chief priests and the elders of the people came unto him as he was teaching, and ^{aa} said, By what authority doest thou these things? and who gave thee this authority?

z ch. 7. 7.
Mark 11. 24.
Luke 11. 24.
John 3. 16.
1 John 5. 22.
& 3. 14.

24 And Jesus answered and said unto them, I also will ask you one thing, which if ye tell me, I in

aa Ex. 2. 14.
Act. 4. 7. & 7. 27.

A. D. 33.

like wise will tell you by what authority I do these things.

25 The baptism of John, whence was it? from heaven, or of men? And they reasoned with themselves, saying, If we shall say, From heaven; he will say unto us, Why did ye not then believe him?

26 But if we shall say, Of men; we fear the people; ^a for all hold John as a prophet.

27 And they answered Jesus, and said, We cannot tell. And he said unto them, Neither tell I you by what authority I do these things.

28 ¶ But what think ye? A certain man had two sons; and he came to the first, and said, Son, go work to day in my vineyard.

29 He answered and said, I will not; but afterward he repented, and went.

30 And he came to the second, and said likewise. And he answered and said, I go, sir; and went not.

31 Whether of them twain did the will of his father? They say unto him, The first. Jesus saith unto them, Verily I say unto you, That the publicans and the harlots go into the kingdom of God before you.

32 For ^a John came unto you in the way of righteousness, and ye believed him not; ^c but the publicans and the harlots believed him: and ye, when ye had seen *it*, repented not afterward, that ye might believe him.

33 ¶ Hear another parable: There was a certain householder, ^e which planted a vineyard, and hedged it round about, and digged a winepress in it, and built a tower, and let it out to husbandmen, and ^b went into a far country:

34 And when the time of the fruit drew near, he sent his servants to the husbandmen, ¹ that they might receive the fruits of it.

35 ^k And the husbandmen took his servants, and beat one, and killed another, and stoned another.

36 Again, he sent other servants

more than the first: and they did unto them likewise.

37 But last of all he sent unto them his son, saying, They will reverence my son.

38 But when the husbandmen saw the son, they said among themselves, ¹ This is the heir; ^m come, let us kill him, and let us seize on his inheritance.

39 ⁿ And they caught him, and cast him out of the vineyard, and slew him.

40 When the lord therefore of the vineyard cometh, what will he do unto those husbandmen?

41 ^o They say unto him, ^p He will miserably destroy those wicked men, ^q and will let out his vineyard unto other husbandmen, which shall render him the fruits in their seasons.

42 Jesus saith unto them, ^r Did ye never read in the Scriptures, The stone which the builders rejected, the same is become the head of the corner: this is the Lord's doing, and it is marvellous in our eyes?

43 Therefore say I unto you, ^s The kingdom of God shall be taken from you, and given to a nation bringing forth the fruits thereof.

44 And whosoever ^t shall fall on this stone shall be broken: but on whomsoever it shall fall, ^u it will grind him to powder.

45 And when the chief priests and Pharisees had heard his parables, they perceived that he spake of them.

46 But when they sought to lay hands on him, they feared the multitude, because ^x they took him for a prophet.

CHAPTER XXII.

1 The parable of the marriage of the king's son. 9 The rejection of the Gentiles. 12 The punishment of him that rejected the wedding garment. 15 Tribute ought to be paid to Cesar. 23 Christ confuteth the Sadducees for the resurrection: 34 answereth the lawyer, which is the first and great commandment: 41 and saith the Pharisees about the Messiah.

AND Jesus answered ^a and spake unto them again by parables, and said,

2 The kingdom of heaven is like unto a certain king, which made a marriage for his son,

A. D. 33.

¹ Ps. 2. 8.
Heb. 1. 2.
^m Ps. 2. 2.
ch. 26. 3. &
27. 1.
John 11. 53.
Acts 4. 27.
ⁿ ch. 26. 50.
&c.
Mark 14. 46.
&c.
Luke 22. 54.
&c.
John 18. 12.
&c.
Acts 2. 23.

^o See Luke 20. 16.
^p Luke 21. 24.
Heb. 2. 3.
^q Acts 13. 46.
& 15. 7. & 18.
& 28. 28.
Rom. 9. 26.
& 10. & 11.

^r Ps. 118. 22.
Is. 28. 16.
Mark 12. 10.
Luke 20. 17.
Acts 4. 11.
Eph. 2. 20.
1 Pet. 2. 6, 7.

^s ch. 8. 12.

^t Is. 8. 14, 15.
Zech. 12. 3.
Luke 20. 18.
Rom. 9. 33.
1 Pet. 2. 8.
^u Is. 10. 12.
Dan. 2. 44.

^x ver. 11.
Luke 7. 16.
John 7. 40.

^a Luke 14. 16.
Rev. 19. 7, 9.

^a ch. 14. 5.
Mark 6. 20.
Luke 20. 6.

^b Luke 2. 29.
&c.

^c ch. 3. 1. &c.

^d Luke 9. 12.
&c.

^e Ps. 80. 9.
Cant. 4. 16.
Is. 5. 1.
Jer. 17. 3.
Mark 12. 1.
Luke 20. 9.

^f ch. 23. 14, 15.

^g Cant. 8. 11.
&c.

^h 2 Cor. 12. 21.
& 9. 16.
Neh. 9. 36.
ch. 9. 12. &
29. 37.
Acts 1. 32.
1 Thess. 2. 1.
Heb. 11. 36.
&c.

A. D. 33.

3 And sent forth his servants to call them that were bidden to the wedding: and they would not come.

Prov. 9. 2.

4 Again, he sent forth other servants, saying, Tell them which are bidden, Behold, I have prepared my dinner: ^bmy oxen and ^cmy fatlings *are* killed, and all things *are* ready: come unto the marriage.

5 But they made light of *it*, and went their ways, one to his farm, another to his merchandise:

6 And the remnant took his servants, and entreated *them* spitefully, and slew *them*.

Dan. 9. 25.
Luke 19. 27.

7 But when the king heard *thereof*, he was wroth: and he sent forth ^chis armies, and destroyed those murderers, and burned up their city.

ch. 10. 11, 13.
Acts 13. 46.

8 Then saith he to his servants, The wedding is ready, but they which were bidden were not ^dworthy.

9 Go ye therefore into the highways, and as many as ye shall find, bid to the marriage.

ch. 13. 38, 47.

10 So those servants went out into the highways, and ^cgathered together all as many as they found, both bad and good: and the wedding was furnished with guests.

2 Cor. 5. 3.
Eph. 4. 24.
Col. 3. 10, 12.
Rev. 3. 4. &
16. 13. & 19. 8.

11 ¶ And when the king came in to see the guests, he saw there a man ^ewhich had not on a wedding garment:

12 And he saith unto him, Friend, how camest thou in hither not having a wedding garment? And he was speechless.

ch. 8. 12.

13 Then said the king to the servants, Bind him hand and foot, and take him away, and cast *him* ^einto outer darkness; there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.

ch. 20. 16.

14 ^hFor many are called, but few are chosen.

Mark 12. 29.
Luke 20. 20.

15 ¶ ⁱThen went the Pharisees, and took counsel how they might entangle him in *his* talk.

16 And they sent out unto him their disciples with the Herodians, saying, Master, we know that thou art true, and teachest the way of God in truth, neither carest thou

for any *man*: for thou regardest not the person of men.

17 Tell us therefore, What thinkest thou? Is it lawful to give tribute unto Cesar, or not?

18 But Jesus perceived their wickedness, and said, Why tempt ye me, *ye* hypocrites?

19 Shew me the tribute money. And they brought unto him a ^jpenny.

20 And he saith unto them, Whose *is* this image and ^ksuperscription?

21 They say unto him, Cesar's. Then saith he unto them, ^kRender therefore unto Cesar the things which are Cesar's; and unto God the things that are God's.

22 When they had heard *these words*, they marvelled, and left him, and went their way.

23 ¶ ^lThe same day came to him the Sadducees, ^mwhich say that there is no resurrection, and asked him,

24 Saying, Master, ⁿMoses said, If a man die, having no children, his brother shall marry his wife, and raise up seed unto his brother.

25 Now there were with us seven brethren: and the first, when he had married a wife, deceased, and, having no issue, left his wife unto his brother:

26 Likewise the second also, and the third, unto the ^oseventh.

27 And last of all the woman died also.

28 Therefore in the resurrection, whose wife shall she be of the seven? for they all had her.

29 Jesus answered and said unto them, Ye do err, ^pnot knowing the Scriptures, nor the power of God.

30 For in the resurrection they neither marry, nor are given in marriage, but ^qare as the angels of God in heaven.

31 But as touching ^rthe resurrection of the dead, have ye not read that which was spoken unto you by God, saying,

32 ^sI am the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob? God is not the God of the dead, but of the living.

33 And when the multitude heard

A. D. 33.

In value
seven pence
halfpenny:
ch. 20. 2.
Or,
inscription?ch. 17. 25.
Rom. 13. 7.Mark 12. 18.
Luke 20. 27
Acts 23. 6.

Deut. 25. 5.

Gr. seven.

John 20. 9.

1 John 3. 2.

Ex. 3. 6, 16.
Mark 12. 26.
Luke 20. 37.
Acts 7. 32.
Heb. 11. 16.

A. D. 33.

* ch. 7. 28.

* Mark 12. 28.

this, they were astonished at his doctrine.

34 ¶ But when the Pharisees had heard that he had put the Sadducees to silence, they were gathered together.

35 Then one of them, which was a lawyer, asked him a question, tempting him, and saying,

36 Master, which is the great commandment in the law?

37 Jesus said unto him, Thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy mind.

38 This is the first and great commandment.

39 And the second is like unto it, Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself.

40 On these two commandments hang all the law and the prophets.

41 ¶ While the Pharisees were gathered together, Jesus asked them,

42 Saying, What think ye of Christ? whose son is he? They say unto him, The son of David.

43 He saith unto them, How then doth David in spirit call him Lord, saying,

44 The LORD said unto my Lord, Sit thou on my right hand, till I make thine enemies thy footstool?

45 If David then call him Lord, how is he his son?

46 And no man was able to answer him a word, neither durst any man from that day forth ask him any more questions.

CHAPTER XXIII.

1 Christ admonisheth the people to follow the good doctrine, not the evil examples, of the scribes and Pharisees. 5 His disciples must beware of their ambition. 13 He denounceth right woes against their hypocrisy and blindness: 34 and prophesieth of the destruction of Jerusalem.

THEN spake Jesus to the multitude, and to his disciples,

2 Saying, The scribes and the Pharisees sit in Moses' seat:

3 All therefore whatsoever they bid you observe, that observe and do; but do not ye after their works: for they say, and do not.

4 For they bind heavy burdens and grievous to be borne, and lay them on men's shoulders; but they

themselves will not move them with one of their fingers.

5 But all their works they do for to be seen of men: they make broad their phylacteries, and enlarge the borders of their garments,

6 And love the uppermost rooms at feasts, and the chief seats in the synagogues,

7 And greetings in the markets, and to be called of men, Rabbi, Rabbi.

8 But be not ye called Rabbi: for one is your Master, even Christ; and all ye are brethren.

9 And call no man your father upon the earth: for one is your Father, which is in heaven.

10 Neither be ye called masters: for one is your Master, even Christ.

11 But he that is greatest among you shall be your servant.

12 And whosoever shall exalt himself shall be abased; and he that shall humble himself shall be exalted.

13 ¶ But woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye shut up the kingdom of heaven against men: for ye neither go in yourselves, neither suffer ye them that are entering to go in.

14 Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye devour widows' houses, and for a pretence make long prayer: therefore ye shall receive the greater damnation.

15 Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye compass sea and land to make one proselyte; and when he is made, ye make him twofold more the child of hell than yourselves.

16 Woe unto you, ye blind guides, which say, Whosoever shall swear by the temple, it is nothing; but whosoever shall swear by the gold of the temple, he is a debtor!

17 Ye fools and blind: for whether is greater, the gold, or the temple that sanctifieth the gold?

18 And, Whosoever shall swear by the altar, it is nothing; but whosoever sweareth by the gift that is upon it, he is guilty.

19 Ye fools and blind: for whether

A. D. 33.

* ch. 6. 1, 2,

5, 16.

* Num. 15. 38.

Deut. 10. 5.

* 22. 12.

Prov. 3. 3.

* Mark 12. 28,

39.

Luke 11. 43.

* 20. 46.

3 John 9.

* James 3. 1.

See 2 Cor.

1. 24.

1 Pet. 5. 3.

* Mal. 1. 6.

* ch. 20. 26, 27.

* Job 22. 29.

Prov. 15. 33.

* 29. 23.

Luke 14. 11.

* 18. 14.

James 4. 6.

1 Pet. 5. 5.

* Luke 11. 52.

* Mark 12.

40.

Luke 20. 47.

2 Tim. 3. 6

Tit. 1. 11.

* Ps. 110. 1.

Acts 2. 34.

1 Cor. 15. 25.

Heb. 1. 13.

* 8. 19, 12. 13.

* Luke 11. 6.

* Mark 12. 24.

Luke 20. 49.

* Neh. 8. 4, 6.

Mal. 2. 7.

Mark 12. 28.

Luke 20. 49.

* Rom. 2. 10.

* Luke 11. 46.

Acts 15. 10.

Gal. 6. 15.

* ch. 15. 14.

* ch. 5. 33, 34.

* Ex. 20. 29.

* Or, debtor,

or, bound.

A. D. 33.

* Ex. 29. 37.

is greater, the gift, or ^athe altar that sanctifieth the gift?

20 Whoso therefore shall swear by the altar, sweareth by it, and by all things thereon.

21 And whoso shall swear by the temple, sweareth by it, and by ^ahim that dwelleth therein.

22 And he that shall swear by heaven, sweareth by ^athe throne of God, and by him that sitteth thereon.

23 Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! ^afor ye pay tithe of mint and ^aanise and cummin, and ^ahave omitted the weightier matters of the law, judgment, mercy, and faith: these ought ye to have done, and not to leave the other undone.

24 Ye blind guides, which strain at a gnat, and swallow a camel.

25 Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! ^afor ye make clean the outside of the cup and of the platter, but within they are full of extortion and excess.

26 Thou blind Pharisee, cleanse first that *which is* within the cup and platter, that the outside of them may be clean also.

27 Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! ^afor ye are like unto whited sepulchres, which indeed appear beautiful outward, but are within full of dead men's bones, and of all uncleanness.

28 Even so ye also outwardly appear righteous unto men, but within ye are full of hypocrisy and iniquity.

29 ^aWoe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! because ye build the tombs of the prophets, and garnish the sepulchres of the righteous,

30 And say, If we had been in the days of our fathers, we would not have been partakers with them in the blood of the prophets.

31 Wherefore ye be witnesses unto yourselves, that ^aye are the children of them which killed the prophets.

32 ^bFill ye up then the measure of your fathers.

33 Ye serpents, ye ^cgeneration

of vipers, how can ye escape the damnation of hell?

34 ¶ ^dWherefore, behold, I send unto you prophets, and wise men, and scribes: and ^esome of them ye shall kill and crucify; and ^fsome of them shall ye scourge in your synagogues, and persecute them from city to city:

35 ^eThat upon you may come all the righteous blood shed upon the earth, ^bfrom the blood of righteous Abel unto ⁱthe blood of Zacharias son of Barachias, whom ye slew between the temple and the altar.

36 Verily I say unto you, All these things shall come upon this generation.

37 ^oO Jerusalem, Jerusalem, thou that killest the prophets, ⁱand stonest them which are sent unto thee, how often would ^mI have gathered thy children together, even as a hen gathereth her chickens ⁿunder her wings, and ye would not!

38 Behold, your house is left unto you desolate.

39 For I say unto you, Ye shall not see me henceforth, till ye shall say, ^oBlessed is he that cometh in the name of the Lord.

CHAPTER XXIV.

1 Christ foretelleth the destruction of the temple: 3 what and how great calamities shall be before it: 29 the signs of his coming to judgment. 36 And because that day and hour is unknown, 42 we ought to watch like good servants, expecting every moment our master's coming.

AND ^aJesus went out, and departed from the temple: and his disciples came to *him* for to shew him the buildings of the temple.

2 And Jesus said unto them, See ye not all these things? verily I say unto you, ^bThere shall not be left here one stone upon another, that shall not be thrown down.

3 ¶ And as he sat upon the mount of Olives, ^cthe disciples came unto him privately, saying, ^dTell us, when shall these things be? and *what shall be* the sign of thy coming, and of the end of the world?

4 And Jesus answered and said unto them, ^eTake heed that no man deceive you.

5 For ^fmany shall come in my

A. D. 33.

4 ch. 21. 34, 35.
Luke 11. 49* Acts 5. 40.
8. 7. 59. 59.
8. 22. 19.
ch. 10. 17.
2 Cor. 11. 24.
25.

8 Rev. 18. 24.

4 Gen. 4. 8.
1 John 3. 12.
2 Chr. 24. 20.
21.

1 Luke 13. 34.

12 Chr. 24. 21.

m Deut. 32.
11. 12.* Ps. 17. 8. &
91. 4.* Ps. 118. 26.
ch. 21. 9.* Mark 12. 1.
Luke 21. 6.* 1 Kings 9. 7.
Jer. 26. 18.
Mic. 3. 12.
Luke 19. 44.* Mark 12. 3.
* Ps. 5. 1.* Eph. 5. 6.
Col. 3. 5. 18.
1 Thess. 2. 3.
1 John 4. 1.
Jer. 14. 14.
5. 25. 21. 23.
ver. 24.
John 3. 43.

A. D. 33.

ver. 11.

name, saying, I am Christ; ⁸and shall deceive many.

6 And ye shall hear of wars and rumours of wars: see that ye be not troubled: for all *these things* must come to pass, but the end is not yet.

7 For ^hnation shall rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom: and there shall be famines, and pestilences, and earthquakes, in divers places.

8 All these *are* the beginning of sorrows.

9 ⁱThen shall they deliver you up to be afflicted, and shall kill you: and ye shall be hated of all nations for my name's sake.

10 And then shall many ^kbe offended, and shall betray one another, and shall hate one another.

11 And ^lmany false prophets shall rise, and ^mshall deceive many.

12 And because iniquity shall abound, the love of many shall wax cold.

13 ⁿBut he that shall endure unto the end, the same shall be saved.

14 And this ^ogospel of the kingdom ^pshall be preached in all the world for a witness unto all nations; and then shall the end come.

15 ^qWhen ye therefore shall see the abomination of desolation, spoken of by ^rDaniel the prophet, stand in the holy place, (^swhoso readeth, let him understand.)

16 Then let them which be in Judea flee into the mountains:

17 Let him which is on the house-top not come down to take any thing out of his house:

18 Neither let him which is in the field return back to take his clothes.

19 And ^twoe unto them that are with child, and to them that give suck in those days!

20 But pray ye that your flight be not in the winter, neither on the sabbath day:

21 For ^uthen shall be great tribulation, such as was not since the beginning of the world to this time, no, nor ever shall be.

22 And except those days should be shortened, there should no flesh

be saved: ^vbut for the elect's sake those days shall be shortened.

23 ^yThen if any man shall say unto you, Lo, here is Christ, or there; believe it not.

24 For ^zthere shall arise false Christs, and false prophets, and shall shew great signs and wonders; insomuch that, ^aif it *were* possible, they shall deceive the very elect.

25 Behold, I have told you before.

26 Wherefore if they shall say unto you, Behold, he is in the desert; go not forth: behold, *he is* in the secret chambers; believe it not.

27 ^bFor as the lightning cometh out of the east, and shineth even unto the west; so shall also the coming of the Son of man be.

28 ^cFor whosoever the carcass is, there will the eagles be gathered together.

29 ^dImmediately after the tribulation of those days ^eshall the sun be darkened, and the moon shall not give her light, and the stars shall fall from heaven, and the powers of the heavens shall be shaken:

30 ^fAnd then shall appear the sign of the Son of man in heaven: ^gand then shall all the tribes of the earth mourn, ^hand they shall see the Son of man coming in the clouds of heaven with power and great glory.

31 ⁱAnd he shall send his angels ^jwith a great sound of a trumpet, and they shall gather together his elect from the four winds, from one end of heaven to the other.

32 Now learn ^ka parable of the fig tree; When his branch is yet tender, and putteth forth leaves, ye know that summer is nigh:

33 So likewise ye, when ye shall see all these things, know ^lthat *it* is near, *even* at the doors.

34 Verily I say unto you, ^mThis generation shall not pass, till all these things be fulfilled.

35 ⁿHeaven and earth shall pass away, but my words shall not pass away.

36 ^oBut of that day and hour knoweth no *man*, no, not the an-

A. D. 33.

* Is. 65. 8, 9.
Zech. 14. 2, 3.
2 Mark 13. 21.
Luke 17. 23.
& 31. 8.

* Deut. 13. 1.
ver. 5, 11.
2 Thess. 2.
9, 10, 11.
Rev. 13. 13.

* John 6. 57.
& 10. 28, 29.
Rom. 8. 28.
29, 30.
2 Tim. 2. 19.

* Luke 17. 24.

* Job 39. 30.
Luke 17. 37.

* Dan. 7. 11.
12.

* Is. 13. 10.
Ez. 32. 7.
Joel 2. 10, 31.
& 3. 13.
Amos 5. 20.
Mark 13. 24.
Luke 21. 25.
Acts 2. 20.
Rev. 6. 12.

* Dan. 7. 13.

* Zech. 12. 12.
Ech. 16. 27.
Mark 13. 30.
Rev. 1. 7.

* Is. 13. 41.
1 Cor. 15. 52.
1 Thess. 4.
16.
1 Or, with a trumpet, and a great voice.

* Luke 21. 29.

* James 5. 9.
1 Or, he.

* ch. 16. 28. &
29, 30.
Mark 13. 30.
Luke 21. 32.

* Ps. 102. 26.
Is. 51. 6.
Jer. 31. 25.
36.

* ch. 5. 18.
Mark 13. 31.
Luke 21. 33.
Heb. 1. 11.

* Mark 13. 32.
Acts 1. 7.
1 Thess. 5. 2.
2 Pet. 3. 10.

* 2 Chr. 15. 6.
Is. 19. 2.
Hag. 2. 22.
Zech. 14. 13.

* ch. 10. 17.
Mark 13. 9.
Luke 21. 12.
John 15. 20.
& 16. 2.
Acts 4. 2, 3.
& 7. 55. &
12. 1, &c.
1 Pet. 4. 16.
Rev. 2. 10,
15.

* ch. 11. 6. &
13. 57.
2 Tim. 1. 15.
& 4. 10, 16.
1 ch. 7. 15.
Acts 20. 29.
2 Pet. 2. 1.
1 Tim. 4. 1.
Ver. 5, 24.

* ch. 10. 22.
Mark 13. 12.
Heb. 3. 6, 14.
Rev. 2. 10.
* ch. 4. 23. &
9. 35.

* Rom. 10. 15.
Col. 1. 6. 23.

* Mark 13. 14.
Luke 21. 20.

* Dan. 9. 27.
& 12. 11.
* Dan. 9. 27.
25.

* Luke 21. 29.

* Dan. 9. 26.
& 12. 1.
Joel 2. 2.

A. D. 33.

P Zech. 14. 7.

gels of heaven, ¹but my Father only.

37 But as the days of Noe *were*, so shall also the coming of the Son of man be.

* Gen. 6. 5, 4.
5. & 7. 5.
Luke 17. 26.
1 Pet. 3. 20.

38 ^aFor as in the days that were before the flood they were eating and drinking, marrying and giving in marriage, until the day that Noe entered into the ark,

39 And knew not until the flood came, and took them all away; so shall also the coming of the Son of man be.

* Luke 17. 34,
&c.

40 ^rThen shall two be in the field; the one shall be taken, and the other left.

41 Two *women shall be grinding at the mill*; the one shall be taken, and the other left.

* ch. 25. 13.
Mark 13. 33,
&c.
Luke 21. 36.

42 ¶ ^sWatch therefore; for ye know not what hour your Lord doth come.

* Luke 12. 39.
1 Thess. 5. 2.
2 Pet. 3. 10.
Rev. 3. 3. &
16. 15.

43 ^tBut know this, that if the good-man of the house had known in what watch the thief would come, he would have watched, and would not have suffered his house to be broken up.

* ch. 25. 13.
1 Thess. 5. 6.

44 ^uTherefore be ye also ready: for in such an hour as ye think not the Son of man cometh.

* Luke 12. 42.
1 Thess. 5. 28.
1 Cor. 4. 2.
Heb. 3. 5.

45 ^xWho then is a faithful and wise servant, whom his lord hath made ruler over his household, to give them meat in due season?

* Rev. 16. 15.

46 ^yBlessed is that servant, whom his lord when he cometh shall find so doing.

47 Verily I say unto you, That ^zhe shall make him ruler over all his goods.

* ch. 25. 21, 23.
Luke 22. 29.

48 But and if that evil servant shall say in his heart, My lord delayeth his coming;

49 And shall begin to smite *his fellow servants*, and to eat and drink with the drunken;

50 The lord of that servant shall come in a day when he looketh not for *him*, and in an hour that he is not aware of,

¶ Or,
cut him off.

51 And shall ^{aa}cut him asunder, and appoint *him* his portion with the hypocrites: ^athere shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.

* ch. 8. 12. &
25. 30.

CHAPTER XXV.

1 *The parable of the ten virgins, 14 and of the talents.*
31 *Also the description of the last judgment.*

THEN shall the kingdom of heaven be likened unto ten virgins, which took their lamps, and went forth to meet ^athe bridegroom.

2 ^bAnd five of them were wise, and five *were* foolish.

3 They that *were* foolish took their lamps, and took no oil with them:

4 But the wise took oil in their vessels with their lamps.

5 While the bridegroom tarried, ^cthey all slumbered and slept.

6 And at midnight ^dthere was a cry made, Behold, the bridegroom cometh; go ye out to meet him.

7 Then all those virgins arose, and ^etrimmed their lamps.

8 And the foolish said unto the wise, Give us of your oil; for our lamps are ^fgone out.

9 But the wise answered, saying, *Not so*; lest there be not enough for us and you: but go ye rather to them that sell, and buy for yourselves.

10 And while they went to buy, the bridegroom came; and they that were ready went in with him to the marriage: and ^gthe door was shut.

11 Afterward came also the other virgins, saying, ^hLord, Lord, open to us.

12 But he answered and said, Verily I say unto you, ⁱI know you not.

13 ^jWatch therefore; for ye know neither the day nor the hour wherein the Son of man cometh.

14 ¶ ^kFor the kingdom of heaven is ^las a man travelling into a far country, who called his own servants, and delivered unto them his goods.

15 And unto one he gave five ^mtalents, to another two, and to another one; ⁿto every man according to his several ability; and straightway took his journey.

16 Then he that had received the five talents went and traded with the same, and made *them* other five talents.

A. D. 33.

* Eph. 5. 29,
30.
Rev. 19. 7. &
21. 2. 9.
Eph. 13. 47. &
22. 10.

* 1 Thess. 4. 6.

* ch. 24. 31.
1 Thess. 4. 10.

* Luke 12. 35.

¶ Or,
going out.

* Luke 13. 25.

* ch. 7. 21, 22,
23.

* Ps. 5. 5.
Hab. 1. 13.
John 9. 31.

* ch. 24. 44.
Mark 13. 33,
35.
Luke 21. 36.
1 Cor. 16. 4.
1 Thess. 5. 6.
Rev. 3. 8.
Luke 19. 12.
ch. 21. 33.

A talent is
157. lbs.
ch. 15. 24.
* Rom. 12. 6.
1 Cor. 12. 7.
11. 29.
Eph. 4. 11.

A. D. 33.

17 And likewise he that *had received* two, he also gained other two.

18 But he that had received one went and digged in the earth, and hid his lord's money.

19 After a long time the lord of those servants cometh, and reckoneth with them.

20 And so he that had received five talents came and brought other five talents, saying, Lord, thou deliverdest unto me five talents: behold, I have gained beside them five talents more.

21 His lord said unto him, Well done, *thou* good and faithful servant: thou hast been faithful over a few things, ^aI will make thee ruler over many things: enter thou into ^bthe joy of thy lord.

22 He also that had received two talents came and said, Lord, thou deliverdest unto me two talents: behold, I have gained two other talents beside them.

23 His lord said unto him, ^cWell done, good and faithful servant; thou hast been faithful over a few things, I will make thee ruler over many things: enter thou into the joy of thy lord.

24 Then he which had received the one talent came and said, Lord, I knew thee that thou art a hard man, reaping where thou hast not sown, and gathering where thou hast not strewed:

25 And I was afraid, and went and hid thy talent in the earth: lo, *there* thou hast *that is* thine.

26 His lord answered and said unto him, *Thou* wicked and slothful servant, thou knewest that I reap where I sowed not, and gather where I have not strewed:

27 Thou oughtest therefore to have put my money to the exchangers, and *then* at my coming I should have received mine own with usury.

28 Take therefore the talent from him, and give *it* unto him which hath ten talents.

29 ^dFor unto every one that hath shall be given, and he shall have abundance: but from him that

hath not shall be taken away even that which he hath.

30 And cast ye the unprofitable servant ^einto outer darkness: there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.

31 ¶ ^fWhen the Son of man shall come in his glory, and all the holy angels with him, then shall he sit upon the throne of his glory:

32 And ^gbefore him shall be gathered all nations: and ^hhe shall separate them one from another, as a shepherd divideth *his* sheep from the goats:

33 And he shall set the sheep on his right hand, but the goats on the left.

34 Then shall the King say unto them on his right hand, Come, ye blessed of my Father, ⁱinherit the kingdom ^jprepared for you from the foundation of the world:

35 ^kFor I was a hungered, and ye gave me meat: I was thirsty, and ye gave me drink: ^lI was a stranger, and ye took me in:

36 ^mNaked, and ye clothed me: I was sick, and ye visited me: ⁿI was in prison, and ye came unto me.

37 Then shall the righteous answer him, saying, Lord, when saw we thee a hungered, and fed *thee*? or thirsty, and gave *thee* drink?

38 When saw we thee a stranger, and took *thee* in? or naked, and clothed *thee*?

39 Or when saw we thee sick, or in prison, and came unto thee?

40 And the King shall answer and say unto them, Verily I say unto you, ^oInasmuch as ye have done *it* unto one of the least of these my brethren, ye have done *it* unto me.

41 Then shall he say also unto them on the left hand, ^pDepart from me, ye cursed, ^qinto everlasting fire, prepared for ^rthe devil and his angels:

42 For I was a hungered, and ye gave me no meat: I was thirsty, and ye gave me no drink:

43 I was a stranger, and ye took me not in: naked, and ye clothed me not: sick, and in prison, and ye visited me not.

A. D. 33.

^a ch. 8. 12. & 24. 51.^b Zech. 14. 5. ch. 16. 27. & 19. 28. Mark 8. 38. Acts 1. 11. 1 Thess. 4. 16.^c 2 Thess. 1. 7. Jude 14.^d Rom. 14. 10. 2 Cor. 5. 10. Rev. 20. 12.^e Ez. 20. 38. & 34. 17. 20. ch. 13. 49.^f Rom. 8. 17. 1 Pet. 1. 4, 9. & 3. 9.^g Rev. 21. 7.^h ch. 30. 23. Mark 10. 40.ⁱ 1 Cor. 2. 9. Heb. 11. 16.^j Is. 58. 7. Ez. 18. 7.^k James 1. 27. 1 Heb. 13. 2. 3 John 5.^l James 2. 15, 16.^m 2 Tim. 1. 16.ⁿ Prov. 14. 31. & 19. 17.^o ch. 10. 42. Mark 9. 41.^p Heb. 6. 10.^q Ps. 6. 8. ch. 7. 28.^r Luke 13. 27. ch. 13. 40, 42.^s 2 Pet. 2. 4. Jude 6.^a ch. 24. 47. ver. 34. 16. Luke 12. 44. & 22. 29, 30.^b 2 Tim. 2. 12. Heb. 12. 2. 1 Pet. 1. 8.^c ver. 21.^d ch. 13. 12. Mark 4. 25. Luke 8. 18. & 19. 26. John 15. 2.

A. D. 33.

44 Then shall they also answer him, saying, Lord, when saw we thee a hungered, or athirst, or a stranger, or naked, or sick, or in prison, and did not minister unto thee?

45 Then shall he answer them, saying, Verily I say unto you, ^bInasmuch as ye did *it* not to one of the least of these, ye did *it* not to me.

46 And ¹these shall go away into everlasting punishment: but the righteous into life eternal.

CHAPTER XXVI.

¹ The rulers conspire against Christ. ⁶ The woman anointeth his head. ¹⁴ Judas selleth him. ¹⁷ Christ eateth the passover: ²⁶ instituteth his holy supper: ³⁶ prayeth in the garden: ⁴⁷ and being betrayed with a kiss, ⁵⁷ is carried to Caiaphas, ⁶⁹ and denied of Peter.

AND it came to pass, when Jesus had finished all these sayings, he said unto his disciples,

² ^aYe know that after two days is *the feast of* the passover, and the Son of man is betrayed to be crucified.

³ ^bThen assembled together the chief priests, and the scribes, and the elders of the people, unto the palace of the high priest, who was called Caiaphas,

4 And consulted that they might take Jesus by subtilty, and kill him.

5 But they said, Not on the feast day, lest there be an uproar among the people.

6 ¶ ^cNow when Jesus was in ^dBethany, in the house of Simon the leper,

7 There came unto him a woman having an alabaster box of very precious ointment, and poured it on his head, as he sat at meat.

8 ^eBut when his disciples saw *it*, they had indignation, saying, To what purpose is this waste?

9 For this ointment might have been sold for much, and given to the poor.

10 When Jesus understood *it*, he said unto them, Why trouble ye the woman? for she hath wrought a good work upon me.

11 ^fFor ye have the poor always

with you; but ^gme ye have not always.

12 For in that she hath poured this ointment on my body, she did *it* for my burial.

13 Verily I say unto you, Where-soever this gospel shall be preached in the whole world, *there* shall also this, that this woman hath done, be told for a memorial of her.

14 ¶ ^hThen one of the twelve, called ⁱJudas Iscariot, went unto the chief priests,

15 And said *unto them*, ^kWhat will ye give me, and I will deliver him unto you? And they covenanted with him for thirty pieces of silver.

16 And from that time he sought opportunity to betray him.

17 ¶ ^lNow the first *day* of the *feast of* unleavened bread the disciples came to Jesus, saying unto him, Where wilt thou that we prepare for thee to eat the pass-over?

18 And he said, Go into the city to such a man, and say unto him, The Master saith, My time is at hand; I will keep the passover at thy house with my disciples.

19 And the disciples did as Jesus had appointed them; and they made ready the passover.

20 ^mNow when the even was come, he sat down with the twelve.

21 And as they did eat, he said, Verily I say unto you, that one of you shall betray me.

22 And they were exceeding sorrowful, and began every one of them to say unto him, Lord, is it I?

23 And he answered and said, ⁿHe that dippeth *his* hand with me in the dish, the same shall betray me.

24 The Son of man goeth ^oas it is written of him: but ^pwoe unto that man by whom the Son of man is betrayed! it had been good for that man if he had not been born.

25 Then Judas, which betrayed him, answered and said, Master,

A. D. 33.

^g See ch. 18.
29. & 28. 59.
John 13. 31.
& 14. 18. &
16. 5. 28. &
17. 11.

^b Mark 14. 10.
Luke 22. 3.
John 13. 2.
30.
ch. 10. 4.

^k Zech. 11. 12.
ch. 27. 3.

^l Ex. 12. 6, 18.
Mark 14. 12.
Luke 22. 7.

^m Mark 14.
17-21.
Luke 22. 14.
John 13. 21.

ⁿ Ps. 41. 9.
John 17. 18.

^o Ps. 22.
Is. 53.
Dan. 9. 26.
Mark 12.
Luke 24. 25.
26. 46.
Acts 17. 3. &
& 26. 22. 23.
1 Cor. 15. 3.
John 17. 12.

^b Prov. 14. 31.
& 17. 5.
Zech. 2. 8.
Acts 9. 5.

^c Dan. 12. 2.
John 5. 29.
Rom. 2. 7.
&c.

^a Mark 14. 1.
Luke 22. 1.
John 13. 1.

^b Ps. 2. 2.
John 11. 47.
Acts 4. 25.
&c.

^c Mark 14. 2.
John 11. 1, 2.
& 12. 3.
ch. 21. 17.

^e John 12. 4.

^f Deut. 15. 11.
John 12. 8.

A. D. 33.

is it I? He said unto him, Thou hast said.

* Mark 14.22.

Luke 22.12.

† 1 Cor. 11.23.

24.25.

Many

Greek copies have,

none.

* 1 Cor. 11.23.

* 1 Cor. 10.16.

26 ¶ And as they were eating, Jesus took bread, and blessed it, and brake it, and gave it to the disciples, and said, Take, eat; this is my body.

27 And he took the cup, and gave thanks, and gave it to them, saying, Drink ye all of it;

28 For this is my blood of the new testament, which is shed for many for the remission of sins.

29 But I say unto you, I will not drink henceforth of this fruit of the vine, until that day when I drink it new with you in my Father's kingdom.

30 And when they had sung a hymn, they went out into the mount of Olives.

31 Then saith Jesus unto them, All ye shall be offended because of me this night: for it is written, I will smite the Shepherd, and the sheep of the flock shall be scattered abroad.

32 But after I am risen again, I will go before you into Galilee.

33 Peter answered and said unto him, Though all men shall be offended because of thee, yet will I never be offended.

34 Jesus said unto him, Verily I say unto thee, That this night, before the cock crow, thou shalt deny me thrice.

35 Peter said unto him, Though I should die with thee, yet will I not deny thee. Likewise also said all the disciples.

36 ¶ Then cometh Jesus with them unto a place called Gethsemane, and saith unto the disciples, Sit ye here, while I go and pray yonder.

37 And he took with him Peter and the two sons of Zebedee, and began to be sorrowful and very heavy.

38 Then saith he unto them, My soul is exceeding sorrowful, even unto death: tarry ye here, and watch with me.

39 And he went a little further, and fell on his face, and prayed, saying, O my Father, if it be

possible, let this cup pass from me: nevertheless, not as I will, but as thou wilt.

40 And he cometh unto the disciples, and findeth them asleep, and saith unto Peter, What, could ye not watch with me one hour?

41 Watch and pray, that ye enter not into temptation: the spirit indeed is willing, but the flesh is weak.

42 He went away again the second time, and prayed, saying, O my Father, if this cup may not pass away from me, except I drink it, thy will be done.

43 And he came and found them asleep again: for their eyes were heavy.

44 And he left them, and went away again, and prayed the third time, saying the same words.

45 Then cometh he to his disciples, and saith unto them, Sleep on now, and take your rest: behold, the hour is at hand, and the Son of man is betrayed into the hands of sinners.

46 Rise, let us be going: behold, he is at hand that doth betray me.

47 ¶ And while he yet spake, lo, Judas, one of the twelve, came, and with him a great multitude with swords and staves, from the chief priests and elders of the people.

48 Now he that betrayed him gave them a sign, saying, Whomsoever I shall kiss, that same is he; hold him fast.

49 And forthwith he came to Jesus, and said, Hail, Master; and kissed him.

50 And Jesus said unto him, Friend, wherefore art thou come? Then came they, and laid hands on Jesus, and took him.

51 And, behold, one of them which were with Jesus stretched out his hand, and drew his sword, and struck a servant of the high priest, and smote off his ear.

52 Then said Jesus unto him, Put up again thy sword into his place: for all they that take the sword shall perish with the sword.

53 Thinkest thou that I cannot

A. D. 33.

* ch. 20. 22.

* John 5. 20.

* 6. 38.

Phil. 2. 8.

* Mark 13. 33.

* 14. 38.

* Luke 22. 40.

40.

Eph. 6. 18.

* Mark 14.23.

* See Ex. 24.

8.

Lev. 17. 11.

† Jer. 31. 21.

2 ch. 20. 28.

Rom. 5. 12.

Heb. 2. 22.

* Mark 14.23.

* Luke 22.18.

* Acts 10. 41.

* Mark 14.26.

† Or, psalm.

* Mark 14.27.

* Luke 18. 32.

* ch. 11. 6.

* Zech. 13. 7.

* ch. 28. 7. 10.

* Is.

* Mark 14.28.

* 16. 7.

* Mark 14.29.

* Luke 22.34.

* John 16. 28.

* Mark 14.

23-25.

* Luke 22.39.

* John 18. 1.

† ch. 4. 21.

* John 12. 27.

† Mark 11. 26.

* Luke 22. 42.

* Heb. 5. 7.

* Mark 12.27.

* Mark 14.43.

* Luke 22.47.

* John 18. 3.

* Acts 1. 16.

* 2 Sam. 20.3.

* Ps. 41. 9. &

55. 13.

* John 18. 10.

* Gen. 9. 6.

* Rev. 13. 10.

A. D. 33.

* 2 Kings 6.
7.
Dan. 7. 10.† 1c. 53. 7, &c.
ver. 24.
Luke 24. 23,
44, 46.* Lam. 4. 20.
ver. 24.
* See John
18. 15.* Mark 14. 33.
Luke 22. 54.
John 18. 12;
13, 24.* Ps. 27. 12.
& 35. 11.
Mark 14. 55.
* See Acts 6.
17.* Deut. 19. 15.
* ch. 27. 40.
John 2. 13.

* Mark 14. 60.

* Is. 53. 7.
ch. 27. 12, 14.* Lev. 5. 1.
1 Sam. 14.
24, 25.† Dan. 7. 13.
ch. 16. 27. &
24. 30. & 25.
31.Luke 21. 27.
John 1. 51.
Rom. 14. 10.
1 Thess. 4.
16.Rev. 1. 7.
* Ps. 110. 1.
Acts 7. 55.12 Kings 18.
37. & 19. 1.

now pray to my Father, and he shall presently give me ^a more than twelve legions of angels?

54 But how then shall the Scriptures be fulfilled, ^y that thus it must be?

55 In that same hour said Jesus to the multitudes, Are ye come out as against a thief with swords and staves for to take me? I sat daily with you teaching in the temple, and ye laid no hold on me.

56 But all this was done, that the ^z Scriptures of the prophets might be fulfilled. Then ^a all the disciples forsook him, and fled.

57 ¶ ^b And they that had laid hold on Jesus led *him* away to Caiaphas the high priest, where the scribes and the elders were assembled.

58 But Peter followed him afar off unto the high priest's palace, and went in, and sat with the servants, to see the end.

59 Now the chief priests, and elders, and all the council, sought false witness against Jesus, to put him to death;

60 But found none: yea, though ^c many false witnesses came, *yet* found they none. At the last came ^d two false witnesses,

61 And said, This *fellow* said, ^e I am able to destroy the temple of God, and to build it in three days.

62 ^f And the high priest arose, and said unto him, Answerest thou nothing? what *is it which* these witness against thee?

63 But ^g Jesus held his peace. And the high priest answered and said unto him, ^h I adjure thee by the living God, that thou tell us whether thou be the Christ, the Son of God.

64 Jesus saith unto him, Thou hast said: nevertheless I say unto you, ⁱ Hereafter shall ye see the Son of man ^k sitting on the right hand of power, and coming in the clouds of heaven.

65 ^l Then the high priest rent his clothes, saying, He hath spoken blasphemy; what further need have we of witnesses? behold, now ye have heard his blasphemy.

66 What think ye? They answered and said, ^m He is guilty of death.

67 ⁿ Then did they spit in his face, and buffeted him; and ^o others smote *him* with ^p the palms of their hands,

68 Saying, ^q Prophecy unto us, thou Christ, Who is he that smote thee?

69 ¶ ^r Now Peter sat without in the palace: and a damsel came unto him, saying, Thou also wast with Jesus of Galilee.

70 But he denied before *them* all, saying, I know not what thou sayest.

71 And when he was gone out into the porch, another *maid* saw him, and said unto them that were there, This *fellow* was also with Jesus of Nazareth.

72 And again he denied with an oath, I do not know the man.

73 And after a while came unto *him* they that stood by, and said to Peter, Surely thou also art *one* of them; for ^s thy ^t speech bewrayeth thee.

74 Then ^u began he to curse and to swear, *saying*, I know not the man. And immediately the cock crew.

75 And Peter remembered the word of Jesus, which said unto him, ^v Before the cock crow, thou shalt deny me thrice. And he went out, and wept bitterly.

CHAPTER XXVII.

¹ Christ is delivered bound to Pilate. 3 Judas hangeth himself. 19 Pilate, admonished of his wife, 24 washeth his hands: 26 and looseth Barabbas. 29 Christ is crowned with thorns, 34 crucified, 40 reviled, 50 dieth, and is buried: 66 his sepulchre is sealed, and watched.

WHEN the morning was come, ^a all the chief priests and elders of the people took counsel against Jesus to put him to death:

2 And when they had bound him, they led *him* away, and ^b delivered him to Pontius Pilate the governor.

3 ¶ ^c Then Judas, which had betrayed him, when he saw that he was condemned, repented himself, and brought again the thirty pieces of silver to the chief priests and elders,

4 Saying, I have sinned in that I

A. D. 33.

* Lev. 24. 16.
John 19. 7.
* Is. 50. 6. &
55. 3.
ch. 27. 30.
* Luke 22. 63.
John 19. 3.
† Or, rods.* Mark 14. 63.
Luke 22. 64.* Mark 14. 66.
Luke 22. 55.
John 18. 16.
17, 25.

* Luke 22. 59.

* Mark 14. 71.

* Ever. 34.

* Mark 14. 70.
Luke 22. 61.
62.
John 13. 38.

* Luke 22. 59.

* Mark 14. 71.

* Ever. 34.

* Mark 14. 70.
Luke 22. 61.
62.
John 13. 38.

* Ps. 2. 2.

* Mark 15. 1.
Luke 22. 66.
67.
John 18. 28.

* ch. 20. 19.

Acts 3. 13.

* ch. 26. 14, 15.

A. D. 33.

have betrayed the innocent blood. And they said, What *is that* to us? see thou to *that*.

^a2 Sam. 17.
25.
Acts 1. 18.

5 And he cast down the pieces of silver in the temple, ^dand departed, and went and hanged himself.

6 And the chief priests took the silver pieces, and said, It is not lawful for to put them into the treasury, because it is the price of blood.

7 And they took counsel, and bought with them the potter's field, to bury strangers in.

^e Acts 1. 19.

8 Wherefore that field was called, ^eThe field of blood, unto this day.

9 Then was fulfilled that which was spoken by Jeremy the prophet, saying, ^fAnd they took the thirty pieces of silver, the price of him that was valued, ^gwhom they of the children of Israel did value;

^g Zech. 11. 12, 13.

^h Or, whom they bought of the children of Israel.

10 And gave them for the potter's field, as the Lord appointed me.

11 And Jesus stood before the governor: ^eand the governor asked him, saying, Art thou the King of the Jews? And Jesus said unto him, ^hThou sayest.

^e Mark 15. 2.
Luke 23. 1.
John 18. 33.

^h John 18. 37.
1 Tim. 6. 13.

ⁱ ch. 26. 63.
John 19. 10.

12 And when he was accused of the chief priests and elders, ⁱhe answered nothing.

13 Then said Pilate unto him, ^kHearest thou not how many things they witness against thee?

^k ch. 26. 62.
John 19. 10.

14 And he answered him to never a word; insomuch that the governor marvelled greatly.

15 ^lNow at *that* feast the governor was wont to release unto the people a prisoner, whom they would.

^l Mark 15. 6.
Luke 23. 17.
John 18. 39.

16 And they had then a notable prisoner, called Barabbas.

17 Therefore when they were gathered together, Pilate said unto them, Whom will ye that I release unto you? Barabbas, or Jesus which is called Christ?

18 For he knew that for envy they had delivered him.

19 ^mWhen he was set down on the judgment seat, his wife sent unto him, saying, Have thou nothing to do with that just man: for I have suffered many things this day in a dream because of him.

20 ⁿBut the chief priests and elders persuaded the multitude that they should ask Barabbas, and destroy Jesus.

21 The governor answered and said unto them, Whether of the twain will ye that I release unto you? They said, Barabbas.

22 Pilate saith unto them, What shall I do then with Jesus which is called Christ? *They* all say unto him, Let him be crucified.

23 And the governor said, Why, what evil hath he done? But they cried out the more, saying, Let him be crucified.

24 ^o¶ When Pilate saw that he could prevail nothing, but *that* rather a tumult was made, he ^ptook water, and washed *his* hands before the multitude, saying, I am innocent of the blood of this just person: see ye *to it*.

25 Then answered all the people, and said, ^qHis blood *be* on us, and on our children.

26 ^r¶ Then released he Barabbas unto them: and when ^she had scourged Jesus, he delivered *him* to be crucified.

27 ^t¶ Then the soldiers of the governor took Jesus into the ^ucommon hall, and gathered unto him the whole band *of soldiers*.

28 And they stripped him, and ^vput on him a scarlet robe.

29 ^w¶ And when they had platted a crown of thorns, they put *it* upon his head, and a reed in his right hand: and they bowed the knee before him, and mocked him, saying, Hail, King of the Jews!

30 And ^xthey spit upon him, and took the reed, and smote him on the head.

31 And after that they had mocked him, they took the robe off from him, and put his own raiment on him, ^yand led him away to crucify *him*.

32 ^z¶ And as they came out, ^zthey found a man of Cyrene, Simon by name: him they compelled to bear his cross.

33 ^{aa}¶ And when they were come unto a place called Golgotha, that is to say, a place of a skull,

A. D. 33.

^{aa} Mark 15.
11.
Luke 23. 18.
John 18. 40.
Acts 3. 14.

^{bb} Deut. 21. 6.

^{cc} Deut. 19. 16.
Josh. 2. 19.
2 Sam. 1. 16.
1 Kings 2. 32.

^{dd} Isa. 53. 5.
Mark 15. 15.
Luke 23. 16.
24. 25.
John 19. 1.
16.

^{ee} Mark 15. 16.
John 19. 2.
^{ff} Or, governor's hall.

^{gg} Luke 23. 11.

^{hh} Ps. 69. 10.
Is. 53. 3.

ⁱⁱ Is. 50. 6.
ch. 26. 67.

^{jj} Is. 53. 7.

^{kk} Num. 15. 5, 6.
1 Kings 21.
17.
Acts 7. 58.
Heb. 13. 12.
^{ll} Mark 15. 21.
Luke 23. 26.

^{mm} Mark 15. 22.
Luke 23. 33.
John 19. 17.

A. D. 33.

* Ps. 69. 21.
See ver. 48.

34 ^a They gave him vinegar to drink mingled with gall: and when he had tasted *thereof*, he would not drink.

* Mark 15. 24.
Luke 23. 34.
John 19. 24.

35 ^b And they crucified him, and parted his garments, casting lots: that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the prophet, ^c They parted my garments among them, and upon my vesture did they cast lots.

* Ps. 22. 18.

d ver. 54.

* Mark 15. 25.
Luke 23. 35.
John 19. 15.

36 ^d And sitting down they watched him there;

37 And ^e set up over his head his accusation written, THIS IS JESUS THE KING OF THE JEWS.

† Is. 53. 12.
Mark 15. 27.
Luke 23. 32.
John 19. 18.

38 ^f Then were there two thieves crucified with him; one on the right hand, and another on the left.

* Ps. 22. 7. &
109. 25.
Mark 15. 28.
Luke 23. 33.

39 ¶ And ^g they that passed by reviled him, wagging their heads,

h ch. 26. 61.
John 2. 19.

40 And saying, ^h Thou that destroyest the temple, and buildest *it* in three days, save thyself. ⁱ If thou be the Son of God, come down from the cross.

i ch. 26. 63.

41 Likewise also the chief priests mocking *him*, with the scribes and elders, said,

42 He saved others; himself he cannot save. If he be the King of Israel, let him now come down from the cross, and we will believe him.

* Ps. 22. 8.

43 ^k He trusted in God; let him deliver him now, if he will have him: for he said, I am the Son of God.

† Mark 15. 32.
Luke 23. 35.

44 ^l The thieves also, which were crucified with him, cast the same in his teeth.

m Amos 8. 9.
Mark 15. 34.
Luke 23. 44.

45 ^m Now from the sixth hour there was darkness over all the land unto the ninth hour.

n Heb. 5. 7.

46 And about the ninth hour ⁿ Jesus cried with a loud voice, saying, Eli, Eli, lama sabachthani? that is to say, ^o My God, my God, why hast thou forsaken me?

* Ps. 22. 1.

47 Some of them that stood there, when they heard *that*, said, This *man* calleth for Elias.

p Ps. 69. 21.
Mark 15. 36.
Luke 23. 36.
John 19. 25.

48 And straightway one of them ran, and took a sponge, ^p and filled

it with vinegar, and put *it* on a reed, and gave him to drink.

49 The rest said, Let be, let us see whether Elias will come to save him.

50 ¶ ^q Jesus, when he had cried again with a loud voice, yielded up the ghost.

† Mark 15. 37.
Luke 23. 46.

51 And, behold, ^r the vail of the temple was rent in twain from the top to the bottom; and the earth did quake, and the rocks rent;

† Ex. 36. 35.
2 Chr. 35. 14.
Mark 15. 38.
Luke 23. 45.

52 And the graves were opened; and many bodies of the saints which slept arose,

53 And came out of the graves after his resurrection, and went into the holy city, and appeared unto many.

* ver. 56.
Mark 15. 39.
Luke 23. 47.

54 ^s Now when the centurion, and they that were with him, watching Jesus, saw the earthquake, and those things that were done, they feared greatly, saying, Truly this was the Son of God.

55 And many women were there beholding afar off, ^t which followed Jesus from Galilee, ministering unto him:

† Luke 8. 23.

56 ^u Among which was Mary Magdalene, and Mary the mother of James and Josès, and the mother of Zebedee's children.

* Mark 15. 40.

57 ^v When the even was come, there came a rich man of Arimathea, named Joseph, who also himself was Jesus' disciple:

† Mark 15. 41.
Luke 23. 56.
John 19. 38.

58 He went to Pilate, and begged the body of Jesus. Then Pilate commanded the body to be delivered.

59 And when Joseph had taken the body, he wrapped it in a clean linen cloth,

† Is. 53. 2.

60 And ^w laid it in his own new tomb, which he had hewn out in the rock: and he rolled a great stone to the door of the sepulchre, and departed.

61 And there was Mary Magdalene, and the other Mary, sitting over against the sepulchre.

62 ¶ Now the next day, that followed the day of the preparation, the chief priests and Pharisees came together unto Pilate,

63 Saying, Sir, we remember that

A. D. 33.

ch. 16. 21. &
17. 23. & 20.
19. & 26. 51.
Mark 8. 31.
& 10. 34.
Luke 9. 22.
& 18. 37. &
24. 6. 7.
John 2. 19.

that deceiver said, while he was yet alive, ²After three days I will rise again.

64 Command therefore that the sepulchre be made sure until the third day, lest his disciples come by night, and steal him away, and say unto the people, He is risen from the dead: so the last error shall be worse than the first.

65 Pilate said unto them, Ye have a watch: go your way, make it as sure as ye can.

66 So they went, and made the sepulchre sure, ²sealing the stone, and setting a watch.

* Dan. 6. 17.

CHAPTER XXVIII.

¹ Christ's resurrection is declared by an angel to the women. ⁹ He himself appeareth unto them. ¹¹ The high priests give the soldiers money to say that he was stolen out of his sepulchre. ¹⁶ Christ appeareth to his disciples, ¹⁹ and sendeth them to baptize and teach all nations.

IN the ^aend of the sabbath, as it began to dawn toward the first day of the week, came Mary Magdalene ^band the other Mary to see the sepulchre.

* Mark 16. 1.
Luke 24. 1.
John 20. 1.

* ch. 27. 55.

† Or, *had been*.
* See Mark
Jn. 5.
Luke 24. 4.
John 20. 12.

* Dan. 10. 6.

2 And, behold, there ¹¹was a great earthquake: for ^cthe angel of the Lord descended from heaven, and came and rolled back the stone from the door, and sat upon it.

3 ^dHis countenance was like lightning, and his raiment white as snow:

4 And for fear of him the keepers did shake, and became as dead men.

5 And the angel answered and said unto the women, Fear not ye: for I know that ye seek Jesus, which was crucified.

6 He is not here: for he is risen, as he said. Come, see the place where the Lord lay.

* ch. 12. 49 &
16. 27. & 17.
28. & 29. 10.

7 And go quickly, and tell his disciples that he is risen from the dead; and, behold, ^fhe goeth before you into Galilee; there shall ye see him: lo, I have told you.

† ch. 26. 22.
Mark 16. 7.

8 And they departed quickly

from the sepulchre with fear and great joy; and did run to bring his disciples word.

9 ¶ And as they went to tell his disciples, behold, ²Jesus met them, saying, All hail. And they came and held him by the feet, and worshipped him.

A. D. 33.

† See Mark
16. 9.
John 20. 14.

10 Then said Jesus unto them, Be not afraid: go tell ^hmy brethren that they go into Galilee, and there shall they see me.

† See John
20. 17.
Rom. 8. 29.
Heb. 2. 11.

11 ¶ Now when they were going, behold, some of the watch came into the city, and shewed unto the chief priests all the things that were done.

12 And when they were assembled with the elders, and had taken counsel, they gave large money unto the soldiers,

13 Saying, Say ye, His disciples came by night, and stole him away while we slept.

14 And if this come to the governor's ears, we will persuade him, and secure you.

15 So they took the money, and did as they were taught: and this saying is commonly reported among the Jews until this day.

16 ¶ Then the eleven disciples went away into Galilee, into a mountain ⁱwhere Jesus had appointed them.

* ch. 26. 32.
ver. 7.

17 And when they saw him, they worshipped him: but some doubted.

† Dan. 7. 13,
14.
ch. 11. 27. &
16. 28.

18 And Jesus came and spake unto them, saying, ^kAll power is given unto me in heaven and in earth.

† Luke 1. 32.
& 10. 22.
John 3. 35.
& 5. 22. &
13. 3. & 17. 2.
Acts 2. 36.
Rom. 14. 9.
1 Cor. 15. 27.
Eph. 1. 10.
21.
Phil. 2. 9, 10.
Heb. 1. 2. &
2. 8.
1 Pet. 3. 22.
Rev. 17. 14.

19 ¶ ^lGo ye therefore, and ^mteach all nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost:

† Mark 16. 15.
* Is. 52. 10.
Luke 24. 47.
Acts 1. 8.
Rom. 10. 15.
Col. 1. 23.

20 ⁿTeaching them to observe all things whatsoever I have commanded you: and, lo, I am with you always, *even unto the end of the world.* Amen.

† Or, *make disciples of all nations*.
* Acts 2. 42.

THE GOSPEL ACCORDING TO ST. MARK.

CHAPTER I.

1 *The office of John the Baptist. 9 Jesus is baptized, 12 tempted, 14 he preacheth: 16 calleth Peter, Andrew, James and John: 23 healeth one that had a devil, 29 Peter's mother in law, 32 many diseased persons, 41 and cleanseth the leper.*

THE beginning of the gospel of Jesus Christ, ^athe Son of God;

2 As it is written in the prophets, ^bBehold, I send my messenger before thy face, which shall prepare thy way before thee.

3 ^cThe voice of one crying in the wilderness, Prepare ye the way of the Lord, make his paths straight.

4 ^dJohn did baptize in the wilderness, and preach the baptism of repentance ^efor the remission of sins.

5 ^eAnd there went out unto him all the land of Judea, and they of Jerusalem, and were all baptized of him in the river of Jordan, confessing their sins.

6 And John was ^fclothed with camel's hair, and with a girdle of a skin about his loins; and he did eat ^glocusts and wild honey;

7 And preached, saying, ^hThere cometh one mightier than I after me, the latchet of whose shoes I am not worthy to stoop down and unloose.

8 ⁱI indeed have baptized you with water: but he shall baptize you ^kwith the Holy Ghost.

9 ^lAnd it came to pass in those days, that Jesus came from Nazareth of Galilee, and was baptized of John in Jordan.

10 ^mAnd straightway coming up out of the water, he saw the heavens ⁿopened, and the Spirit like a dove descending upon him:

11 And there came a voice from heaven, *saying*, ^oThou art my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased.

12 ^oAnd immediately the Spirit driveth him into the wilderness.

13 And he was there in the wilderness forty days tempted of Satan; and was with the wild beasts; ^pand the angels ministered unto him.

14 ^qNow after that John was put in prison, Jesus came into Galilee, ^rpreaching the gospel of the kingdom of God,

15 And saying, ^sThe time is fulfilled, and ^tthe kingdom of God is at hand: repent ye, and believe the gospel.

16 ^uNow as he walked by the sea of Galilee, he saw Simon and Andrew his brother casting a net into the sea: for they were fishers.

17 And Jesus said unto them, Come ye after me, and I will make you to become fishers of men.

18 And straightway ^xthey forsook their nets, and followed him.

19 ^yAnd when he had gone a little further thence, he saw James the son of Zebedee, and John his brother, who also were in the ship mending their nets.

20 And straightway he called them: and they left their father Zebedee in the ship with the hired servants, and went after him.

21 ^zAnd they went into Capernaum; and straightway on the sabbath day he entered into the synagogue, and taught.

22 ^aAnd they were astonished at his doctrine: for he taught them as one that had authority, and not as the scribes.

23 ^bAnd there was in their synagogue a man with an unclean spirit; and he cried out,

24 Saying, Let us alone; ^cwhat have we to do with thee, thou Jesus of Nazareth? art thou come to de-

A. D. 26.
ending.

^a Matt. 14. 23.
Luke 1. 35.
John 1. 34.

^b Mal. 3. 1.
Matt. 11. 10.
Luke 7. 27.

^c Is. 40. 3.
Matt. 3. 3.
Luke 3. 4.
John 1. 15,
23.

^d Matt. 3. 1.
Luke 3. 3.
John 3. 23.

^e Or, unto.

^f Matt. 3. 5.

^g Matt. 3. 4.

^h Lev. 11. 22.

ⁱ Matt. 3. 11.
John 1. 27.
Acts 13. 25.

^j Acts 1. 5. &
11. 16. & 19.
4.

^k Is. 41. 3.
Joel 2. 28.
Acts 2. 4. &
10. 45. & 11.
15. 16.
1 Cor. 12. 13.
A. D. 27.
Matt. 3. 13.
Luke 3. 21.

^l Matt. 3. 16.
John 1. 32.

^m Or, cloven,
or, rent.

ⁿ Ps. 2. 7.
Matt. 3. 17.
ch. 9. 7.

A. D. 27.

^o Matt. 4. 1.
Luke 4. 1.

^p Matt. 4. 11.

A. D. 30.
ending.

^q Matt. 4. 12.

^r Matt. 4. 23.

^s Dan. 9. 25.
Gal. 4. 4.
Eph. 1. 10.
Matt. 5. 2.
& 4. 17.

^t Matt. 4. 18.
Luke 5. 4.

^u Matt. 19. 27.
Luke 6. 11.

^v Matt. 4. 21.

A. D. 31.
^z Matt. 4. 18.
Luke 4. 31.

^a Matt. 7. 28.

^b Luke 4. 34.

^c Matt. 8. 29.

A. D. 31.

stroy us? I know thee who thou art, the Holy One of God.

4 ver. 24.

25 And Jesus ^d rebuked him, saying, Hold thy peace, and come out of him.

* ch. 9. 20.

26 And when the unclean spirit ^c had torn him, and cried with a loud voice, he came out of him.

27 And they were all amazed, insomuch that they questioned among themselves, ^e saying, What thing is this? what new doctrine is this? for with authority commandeth he even the unclean spirits, and they do obey him.

28 And immediately his fame spread abroad throughout all the region round about Galilee.

* Matt. 8. 14.
Luke 4. 38.

29 ^f And forthwith, when they were come out of the synagogue, they entered into the house of Simon and Andrew, with James and John.

30 But Simon's wife's mother lay sick of a fever; and anon they tell him of her.

31 And he came and took her by the hand, and lifted her up; and immediately the fever left her, and she ministered unto them.

* Matt. 8. 16.
Luke 4. 39.

32 ^g And at even, when the sun did set, they brought unto him all that were diseased, and them that were possessed with devils.

33 And all the city was gathered together at the door.

34 And he healed many that were sick of divers diseases, and cast out many devils; and ^h suffered not the devils ⁱ to speak, because they knew him.

* ch. 5. 12.
Luke 4. 41.
See Acts 16. 17, 18.

35 And ^j in the morning, rising up a great while before day, he went out, and departed into a solitary place, and there prayed.

36 And Simon and they that were with him followed after him.

37 And when they had found him, they said unto him, All men seek for thee.

* Luke 4. 43.

38 And he said unto them, ^k Let us go into the next towns, that I may preach there also: for ^l therefore came I forth.

* 16. 61. 1.
John 16. 26.
& 17. 4.

39 ^m And he preached in their synagogues throughout all Galilee, and cast out devils.

* Matt. 4. 23.
Luke 4. 44.

40 ⁿ And there came a leper to him, beseeching him, and kneeling down to him, and saying unto him, If thou wilt, thou canst make me clean.

41 And Jesus, moved with compassion, put forth ^o his hand, and touched him, and saith unto him, I will; be thou clean.

42 And as soon as he had spoken, immediately the leprosy departed from him, and he was cleansed.

43 And he straitly charged him, and forthwith sent him away;

44 And saith unto him, See thou say nothing to any man: but go thy way, shew thyself to the priest, and offer for thy cleansing those things ^p which Moses commanded, for a testimony unto them.

45 ^q But he went out, and began to publish ^r it much, and to blaze abroad the matter, insomuch that Jesus could no more openly enter into the city, but was without in desert places: ^s and they came to him from every quarter.

A. D. 31.

* Matt. 8. 2.
Luke 5. 12.* Lev. 14. 3.
4. 10.
Luke 5. 14.

* Luke 5. 15.

* ch. 2. 13.

CHAPTER II.

1 *Christ healeth one sick of the palsy, 14 calleth Matthew from the receipt of custom, 15 eateth with publicans and sinners, 18 excuseth his disciples for not fasting, 23 and for plucking the ears of corn on the sabbath day.*

AND again ^a he entered into Capernaum after *some* days; and it was noised that he was in the house.

* Matt. 9. 1.
Luke 5. 18.

2 And straightway many were gathered together, insomuch that there was no room to receive *them*, no, not so much as about the door: and he preached the word unto them.

3 And they come unto him, bringing one sick of the palsy, which was borne of four.

4 And when they could not come nigh unto him for the press, they uncovered the roof where he was: and when they had broken *it* up, they let down the bed wherein the sick of the palsy lay.

5 When Jesus saw their faith, he said unto the sick of the palsy, Son, thy sins be forgiven thee.

6 But there were certain of the

A. D. 31.

scribes sitting there, and reasoning in their hearts,

b Job 14. 4.
Is. 43. 25.

7 Why doth this *man* thus speak blasphemies? ^b who can forgive sins but God only?

c Matt. 9. 4.

8 And immediately, ^c when Jesus perceived in his spirit that they so reasoned within themselves, he said unto them, Why reason ye these things in your hearts?

d Matt. 9. 5.

9 ^d Whether is it easier to say to the sick of the palsy, *Thy sins* be forgiven thee; or to say, Arise, and take up thy bed, and walk?

10 But that ye may know that the Son of man hath power on earth to forgive sins, (he saith to the sick of the palsy,)

11 I say unto thee, Arise, and take up thy bed, and go thy way into thine house.

12 And immediately he arose, took up the bed, and went forth before them all; insomuch that they were all amazed, and glorified God, saying, We never saw it on this fashion.

e Matt. 9. 9.

13 ^e And he went forth again by the sea side; and all the multitude resorted unto him, and he taught them.

f Matt. 9. 9.
Luke 5. 27.

14 ^f And as he passed by, he saw Levi the *son* of Alpheus sitting ^g at the receipt of custom, and said unto him, Follow me. And he arose and followed him.

g Or, at the place where the custom was received.

h Matt. 9. 10.

15 ^h And it came to pass, that, as Jesus sat at meat in his house, many publicans and sinners sat also together with Jesus and his disciples; for there were many, and they followed him.

16 And when the scribes and Pharisees saw him eat with publicans and sinners, they said unto his disciples, How is it that he eateth and drinketh with publicans and sinners?

i Matt. 9. 12.
Ex. 22. 11.
Luke 5. 31.
32. & 19. 10.
1 Tim. 1. 15.

17 When Jesus heard *it*, he saith unto them, ⁱ They that are whole have no need of the physician, but they that are sick: I came not to call the righteous, but sinners to repentance.

j Matt. 9. 14.
Luke 5. 32.

18 ^j And the disciples of John and of the Pharisees used to fast: and they come and say unto him,

Why do the disciples of John and of the Pharisees fast, but thy disciples fast not?

19 And Jesus said unto them, Can the children of the bridechamber fast, while the bridegroom is with them? as long as they have the bridegroom with them, they cannot fast.

20 But the days will come, when the bridegroom shall be taken away from them, and then shall they fast in those days.

21 No man also seweth a piece of ^k new cloth on an old garment; else the new piece that filled it up taketh away from the old, and the rent is made worse.

l Or, raw, or, unsewrought.

22 And no man putteth new wine into old bottles; else the new wine doth burst the bottles, and the wine is spilled, and the bottles will be marred: but new wine must be put into new bottles.

23 ^k And it came to pass, that he went through the corn fields on the sabbath day; and his disciples began, as they went, ^l to pluck the ears of corn.

m Matt. 12. 1.
Luke 6. 1.

n Deut. 23. 25.

24 And the Pharisees said unto him, Behold, why do they on the sabbath day that which is not lawful?

25 And he said unto them, Have ye never read ⁿ what David did, when he had need, and was a hungered, he, and they that were with him?

o 1 Sam. 21. 6.

26 How he went into the house of God in the days of Abiathar the high priest, and did eat the shewbread, ^p which is not lawful to eat but for the priests, and gave also to them which were with him?

p Ex. 29. 32.
33.
Lev. 24. 9.

27 And he said unto them, The sabbath was made for man, and not man for the sabbath:

28 Therefore ^q the Son of man is Lord also of the sabbath.

q Matt. 12. 8.

CHAPTER III.

1 Christ healeth the withered hand, 10 and many other infirmities: 11 rebuketh the unclean spirits: 13 chooseth his twelve apostles: 22 convinceth the blasphemy of casting out devils by Beelzebub: 31 and sheweth who are his brother, sister, and mother.

AND ^r he entered again into the synagogue; and there was a

r Matt. 12. 9.
Luke 6. 6.

A. D. 31.	man there which had a withered hand.	16 And Simon ¹ he surnamed Peter;	A. D. 31.
	2 And they watched him, whether he would heal him on the sabbath day; that they might accuse him.	17 And James the <i>son</i> of Zebedee, and John the brother of James; and he surnamed them Boanerges, which is, The sons of thunder:	¹ John 1. 42.
	3 And he saith unto the man which had the withered hand, [†] Stand forth.	18 And Andrew, and Philip, and Bartholomew, and Matthew, and Thomas, and James the <i>son</i> of Alpheus, and Thaddeus, and Simon the Canaanite,	
[†] Gr. Arise, stand forth in the midst.	4 And he saith unto them, Is it lawful to do good on the sabbath days, or to do evil? to save life, or to kill? But they held their peace.	19 And Judas Iscariot, which also betrayed him: and they went [‡] into a house.	[‡] Or, home.
[‡] Or, blindness.	5 And when he had looked round about on them with anger, being grieved for the [‡] hardness of their hearts, he saith unto the man, Stretch forth thine hand. And he stretched <i>it</i> out: and his hand was restored whole as the other.	20 And the multitude cometh together again, [‡] so that they could not so much as eat bread.	[‡] ch. 6. 31.
[‡] Matt. 12. 14.	6 ^b And the Pharisees went forth, and straightway took counsel with ^c the Herodians against him, how they might destroy him.	21 And when his [‡] friends heard <i>of it</i> , they went out to lay hold on him: ¹ for they said, He is beside himself.	[‡] Or, kinsmen.
^c Matt. 22. 16.	7 But Jesus withdrew himself with his disciples to the sea: and a great multitude from Galilee followed him, ^d and from Judea,	22 ¶ And the scribes which came down from Jerusalem said, ^m He hath Beelzebub, and by the prince of the devils casteth he out devils.	^m Matt. 9. 34. & 10. 25. Luke 11. 15. John 7. 20. & 8. 48, 52. & 10. 20.
^d Luke 6. 17.	8 And from Jerusalem, and from Idumea, and <i>from</i> beyond Jordan; and they about Tyre and Sidon, a great multitude, when they had heard what great things he did, came unto him.	23 ^a And he called them <i>unto him</i> , and said unto them in parables, How can Satan cast out Satan?	^a Matt. 12. 25.
	9 And he spake to his disciples, that a small ship should wait on him because of the multitude, lest they should throng him.	24 And if a kingdom be divided against itself, that kingdom cannot stand.	
[‡] Or, rushed.	10 For he had healed many; in-somuch that they [‡] pressed upon him for to touch him, as many as had plagues.	25 And if a house be divided against itself, that house cannot stand.	^c Is. 49. 24. Matt. 12. 25.
^c ch. 1. 23, 25. Luke 4. 41.	11 ^e And unclean spirits, when they saw him, fell down before him, and cried, saying, 'Thou art the Son of God.	26 And if Satan rise up against himself, and be divided, he cannot stand, but hath an end.	
^e Matt. 14. 33. ch. 1. 1.	12 And ^e he straitly charged them that they should not make him known.	27 ^e No man can enter into a strong man's house, and spoil his goods, except he will first bind the strong man; and then he will spoil his house.	^e Is. 49. 24. Matt. 12. 25.
^e Matt. 1. 10. ch. 1. 25, 34.	13 ^h And he goeth up into a mountain, and calleth <i>unto him</i> whom he would: and they came unto him.	28 ^p Verily I say unto you, All sins shall be forgiven unto the sons of men, and blasphemies wherewith soever they shall blaspheme:	^p Matt. 12. 31. Luke 12. 10. 1 John 5. 16.
^h Matt. 10. 1. Luke 6. 12. & ch. 1.	14 And he ordained twelve, that they should be with him, and that he might send them forth to preach,	29 But he that shall blaspheme against the Holy Ghost hath never forgiveness, but is in danger of eternal damnation:	
	15 And to have power to heal sicknesses, and to cast out devils:	30 Because they said, He hath an unclean spirit.	^q Matt. 12. 46. Luke 8. 10.
		31 ¶ ^q There came then his brethren and his mother, and, standing without, sent unto him, calling him.	

A. D. 31.

32 And the multitude sat about him, and they said unto him, Behold, thy mother and thy brethren without seek for thee.

33 And he answered them, saying, Who is my mother, or my brethren?

34 And he looked round about on them which sat about him, and said, Behold my mother and my brethren!

35 For whosoever shall do the will of God, the same is my brother, and my sister, and mother.

CHAPTER IV.

1 *The parable of the sower, 14 and the meaning thereof. 21 We must communicate the light of our knowledge to others. 26 The parable of the seed growing secretly, 30 and of the mustard seed. 35 Christ stilleth the tempest on the sea.*

AND ^ahe began again to teach by the sea side: and there was gathered unto him a great multitude, so that he entered into a ship, and sat in the sea; and the whole multitude was by the sea on the land.

2 And he taught them many things by parables, ^band said unto them in his doctrine,

3 Hearken; Behold, there went out a sower to sow:

4 And it came to pass, as he sowed, some fell by the way side, and the fowls of the air came and devoured it up.

5 And some fell on stony ground, where it had not much earth; and immediately it sprang up, because it had no depth of earth:

6 But when the sun was up, it was scorched; and because it had no root, it withered away.

7 And some fell among thorns, and the thorns grew up, and choked it, and it yielded no fruit.

8 And other fell on good ground, ^cand did yield fruit that sprang up and increased, and brought forth, some thirty, and some sixty, and some a hundred.

9 And he said unto them, He that hath ears to hear, let him hear.

10 ^dAnd when he was alone, they that were about him with the twelve asked of him the parable.

11 And he said unto them, Unto

you it is given to know the mystery of the kingdom of God: but unto ^ethem that are without, all *these* things are done in parables:

12 ^fThat seeing they may see, and not perceive; and hearing they may hear, and not understand; lest at any time they should be converted, and *their* sins should be forgiven them.

13 And he said unto them, Know ye not this parable? and how then will ye know all parables?

14 ¶ ^gThe sower soweth the word.

15 And ^hthese are they by the way side, where the word is sown; but when they have heard, Satan cometh immediately, and taketh away the word that was sown in their hearts.

16 And these are they likewise which are sown on stony ground; who, when they have heard the word, immediately receive it with gladness;

17 And have no root in themselves, and so endure but for a time: afterward, when affliction or persecution ariseth for the word's sake, immediately they are offended.

18 And these are they which are sown among thorns; such as hear the word,

19 And the cares of this world, ⁱand the deceitfulness of riches, and the lusts of other things entering in, choke the word, and it becometh unfruitful.

20 And these are they which are sown on good ground; such as hear the word, and receive *it*, and bring forth fruit, some thirtyfold, some sixty, and some a hundred.

21 ¶ ^jAnd he said unto them, Is a candle brought to be put under a bushel, or under a bed? and not to be set on a candlestick?

22 ^kFor there is nothing hid, which shall not be manifested; neither was any thing kept secret, but that it should come abroad.

23 ^lIf any man have ears to hear, let him hear.

24 And he said unto them, Take heed what ye hear. ^mWith what

A. D. 31.

^a 1 Cor. 5. 12.
Col. 4. 5.
1 Thess. 4.
1.
^b 1 Tim. 3. 7.
1 Cor. 6. 9.
Matt. 13. 14.
Luke 8. 10.
John 12. 40.
Acts 28. 26.
Rom. 11. 8.

^f Matt. 13. 19.ⁱ 1 Tim. 6. 9.

17.

^j Matt. 5. 15.
Luke 8. 16.
& 11. 33.

^k The word in the original signifieth a less measure; as Matt. 5. 15.
^l Matt. 10. 26.
Luke 12. 2.

^m Matt. 11. 15.
ver. 9.

ⁿ Matt. 7. 2.
Luke 6. 38.

^a Matt. 13. 1.
Luke 8. 4.

^b ch. 12. 38.

^c John 13. 5.
Col. 1. 6.

^d Matt. 13. 10.
Luke 8. 9.
&c.

A. D. 31.

measure ye mete, it shall be measured to you; and unto you that hear shall more be given.

* Matt. 13:12.
* Luke 8:18.
* 13:25.

25 ⁿ For he that hath, to him shall be given; and he that hath not, from him shall be taken even that which he hath.

* Matt. 13:24.

26 ¶ And he said, ° So is the kingdom of God, as if a man should cast seed into the ground;

27 And should sleep, and rise night and day, and the seed should spring and grow up, he knoweth not how.

28 For the earth bringeth forth fruit of herself; first the blade, then the ear, after that the full corn in the ear.

[Or, ripe.

* Rev. 14: 15.

29 But when the fruit is ^h brought forth, immediately ^p he putteth in the sickle, because the harvest is come.

* Matt. 13:21.
* Luke 13:18.
* Acts 2:41. &
* 4:4. & 9:14.
* & 10:20.

30 ¶ And he said, ° Whereunto shall we liken the kingdom of God? or with what comparison shall we compare it?

31 *It is like a grain of mustard seed, which, when it is sown in the earth, is less than all the seeds that be in the earth:*

32 But when it is sown, it groweth up, and becometh greater than all herbs, and shooteth out great branches; so that the fowls of the air may lodge under the shadow of it.

* Matt. 13:24.
* John 19: 12.

33 ^r And with many such parables spake he the word unto them, as they were able to hear *it*.

34 But without a parable spake he not unto them: and when they were alone, he expounded all things to his disciples.

* Matt. 8: 18.
* Luke 8: 22.

35 ^a And the same day, when the even was come, he saith unto them, Let us pass over unto the other side.

36 And when they had sent away the multitude, they took him even as he was in the ship. And there were also with him other little ships.

37 And there arose a great storm of wind, and the waves beat into the ship, so that it was now full.

38 And he was in the hinder part of the ship, asleep on a pillow:

and they awake him, and say unto him, Master, carest thou not that we perish?

39 And he arose, and rebuked the wind, and said unto the sea, Peace, be still. And the wind ceased, and there was a great calm.

40 And he said unto them, Why are ye so fearful? how is it that ye have no faith?

41 And they feared exceedingly, and said one to another, What manner of man is this, that even the wind and the sea obey him?

CHAPTER V.

1 *Christ delivering the possessed of the legion of devils, 13 they enter into the swine. 25 He healeth the woman of the bloody issue, 35 and raiseth from death Jairus' daughter.*

AND ^a they came over unto the other side of the sea, into the country of the Gadarenes.

2 And when he was come out of the ship, immediately there met him out of the tombs a man with an unclean spirit,

3 Who had *his* dwelling among the tombs; and no man could bind him, no, not with chains:

4 Because that he had been often bound with fetters and chains, and the chains had been plucked asunder by him, and the fetters broken in pieces: neither could any *man* tame him.

5 And always, night and day, he was in the mountains, and in the tombs, crying, and cutting himself with stones.

6 But when he saw Jesus afar off, he ran and worshipped him,

7 And cried with a loud voice, and said, What have I to do with thee, Jesus, *thou* Son of the most high God? I adjure thee by God, that thou torment me not.

8 (For he said unto him, Come out of the man, *thou* unclean spirit.)

9 And he asked him, What *is* thy name? And he answered, saying, My name *is* Legion: for we are many.

10 And he besought him much that he would not send them away out of the country.

11 Now there was there nigh unto the mountains a great herd of swine feeding.

A. D. 31.

* Matt. 8. 28.
* Luke 8. 26.

A. D. 31.

12 And all the devils besought him, saying, Send us into the swine, that we may enter into them.

13 And forthwith Jesus gave them leave. And the unclean spirits went out, and entered into the swine; and the herd ran violently down a steep place into the sea, (they were about two thousand,) and were choked in the sea.

14 And they that fed the swine fled, and told *it* in the city, and in the country. And they went out to see what it was that was done.

15 And they come to Jesus, and see him that was possessed with the devil, and had the legion, sitting, and clothed, and in his right mind; and they were afraid.

16 And they that saw *it* told them how it befell to him that was possessed with the devil, and *also* concerning the swine.

17 And ^bthey began to pray him to depart out of their coasts.

18 And when he was come into the ship, ^che that had been possessed with the devil prayed him that he might be with him.

19 Howbeit Jesus suffered him not, but saith unto him, Go home to thy friends, and tell them how great things the Lord hath done for thee, and hath had compassion on thee.

20 And he departed, and began to publish in Decapolis how great things Jesus had done for him: and all *men* did marvel.

21 ^dAnd when Jesus was passed over again by ship unto the other side, much people gathered unto him; and he was nigh unto the sea.

22 ^eAnd, behold, there cometh one of the rulers of the synagogue, Jairus by name; and when he saw him, he fell at his feet,

23 And besought him greatly, saying, My little daughter lieth at the point of death: *I pray thee*, come and lay thy hands on her, that she may be healed; and she shall live.

24 And *Jesus* went with him;

and much people followed him, and thronged him.

25 And a certain woman, ^fwhich had an issue of blood twelve years,

26 And had suffered many things of many physicians, and had spent all that she had, and was nothing bettered, but rather grew worse,

27 When she had heard of Jesus, came in the press behind, and touched his garment.

28 For she said, If I may touch but his clothes, I shall be whole.

29 And straightway the fountain of her blood was dried up; and she felt in *her* body that she was healed of that plague.

30 And Jesus, immediately knowing in himself that ^gvirtue had gone out of him, turned him about in the press, and said, Who touched my clothes?

31 And his disciples said unto him, Thou seest the multitude thronging thee, and sayest thou, Who touched me?

32 And he looked round about to see her that had done this thing.

33 But the woman fearing and trembling, knowing what was done in her, came and fell down before him, and told him all the truth.

34 And he said unto her, Daughter, ^hthy faith hath made thee whole; go in peace, and be whole of thy plague.

35 ⁱWhile he yet spake, there came from the ruler of the synagogue's *house* certain which said, Thy daughter is dead; why troublest thou the Master any further?

36 As soon as Jesus heard the word that was spoken, he saith unto the ruler of the synagogue, Be not afraid, only believe.

37 And he suffered no man to follow him, save Peter, and James, and John the brother of James.

38 And he cometh to the house of the ruler of the synagogue, and seeth the tumult, and them that wept and wailed greatly.

39 And when he was come in, he saith unto them, Why make ye this ado, and weep? the damsel is not dead, but ^jsleepeth.

40 And they laughed him to scorn.

A. D. 31.

^kLev. 15. 25.
Matt. 9. 20.^lLuke 6. 19.
& 8. 46.^mMatt. 9. 22.
civ. 10. 52.
Acts 14. 9.ⁿLuke 8. 49.^oJohn 11. 11.^aMatt. 9. 34.
Acts 16. 39.^bLuke 8. 28.^cMatt. 9. 1.
Luke 8. 40.^dMatt. 9. 18.
Luke 8. 41.

A. D. 31.

1 Acts 9. 40.

1 But when he had put them all to sleep, he taketh the father and the mother of the damsel, and them that were with him, and entereth in where the damsel was lying.

41 And he took the damsel by the hand, and said unto her, Talitha cumi; which is, being interpreted, Damsel, (I say unto thee,) arise.

42 And straightway the damsel arose, and walked; for she was of the age of twelve years. And they were astonished with a great astonishment.

43 And ^mhe charged them straitly that no man should know it; and commanded that something should be given her to eat.

CHAPTER VI.

1 Christ is contemned of his countrymen. 7 He giveth the twelve power over unclean spirits. 14 Divers opinions of Christ. 18 John Baptist is beheaded, 29 and buried. 30 The apostles return from preaching. 34 The miracle of five loaves and two fishes. 45 Christ walketh on the sea; 53 and healeth all that touch him.

* Matt. 13. 54. Luke 4. 16.

AND ^ahe went out from thence, and came into his own country; and his disciples follow him.

2 And when the sabbath day was come, he began to teach in the synagogue: and many hearing him were astonished, saying, ^bFrom whence hath this man these things? and what wisdom is this which is given unto him, that even such mighty works are wrought by his hands?

b John 6. 42.

3 Is not this the carpenter, the son of Mary, ^cthe brother of James, and Joses, and of Juda, and Simon? and are not his sisters here with us? And they ^dwere offended at him.

* See Matt. 13. 56. Gal. 1. 19.

d Matt. 11. 6.

4 But Jesus said unto them, ^eA prophet is not without honour, but in his own country, and among his own kin, and in his own house.

* Matt. 13. 57. John 4. 44.

5 ^fAnd he could there do no mighty work, save that he laid his hands upon a few sick folk, and healed them.

f See Gen. 19. 22. & Ex. 25. Matt. 13. 58. ch. 9. 23.

6 And ^ghe marvelled because of their unbelief. ^hAnd he went round about the villages, teaching.

* Ex. 16. 16.

h Matt. 9. 35. Luke 13. 22.

7 ¶ ⁱAnd he called unto him the twelve, and began to send them

i Matt. 10. 1. ch. 3. 13, 14. Luke 9. 1.

forth by two and two; and gave them power over unclean spirits;

8 And commanded them that they should take nothing for *their* journey, save a staff only; no scrip, no bread, no ^lmoney in *their* purse:

9 But ^kbe shod with sandals; and not put on two coats.

10 ^lAnd he said unto them, In what place soever ye enter into a house, there abide till ye depart from that place.

11 ^mAnd whosoever shall not receive you, nor hear you, when ye depart thence, ⁿshake off the dust under your feet for a testimony against them. Verily I say unto you, It shall be more tolerable for Sodom and Gomorrah in the day of judgment, than for that city.

12 And they went out, and preached that men should repent.

13 And they cast out many devils, ^oand anointed with oil many that were sick, and healed them.

14 ^pAnd king Herod heard of him; (for his name was spread abroad;) and he said, That John the Baptist was risen from the dead, and therefore mighty works do shew forth themselves in him.

15 ^qOthers said, That it is Elias. And others said, That it is a prophet, or as one of the prophets.

16 ^rBut when Herod heard thereof, he said, It is John, whom I beheaded: he is risen from the dead.

17 For Herod himself had sent forth and laid hold upon John, and bound him in prison for Herodias' sake, his brother Philip's wife; for he had married her.

18 For John had said unto Herod, ^sIt is not lawful for thee to have thy brother's wife.

19 Therefore Herodias had ^ta quarrel against him, and would have killed him; but she could not:

20 For Herod ^ufeared John, knowing that he was a just man and a holy, and ^vobserved him; and when he heard him, he did many things, and heard him gladly.

21 ^wAnd when a convenient day was come, that Herod ^xon his birthday made a supper to his

A. D. 31.

l The word signifieth a piece of brass money, in value somewhat less than a farthing, Matt. 10. 9. but here it is taken in general for money, Luke 9. 3.

k Acts 12. 8. l Matt. 10. 11. Luke 9. 4. & 10. 7, 8. m Matt. 10. 14. Luke 10. 10. n Acts 13. 31. & 18. 6.

f Gr. or.

o James 5. 14.

p Matt. 14. 1. Luke 9. 7.

q Matt. 16. 14. ch. 8. 28.

r Matt. 14. 2. Luke 3. 19.

A. D. 30.

s Lev. 18. 16. & 20. 21.

t Or, an inward grudge.

u Matt. 14. 5. & 21. 26.

v Or, kept him, or, saved him.

A. D. 32. w Matt. 14. 6. x Gen. 40. 20.

A. D. 32.

lords, high captains, and chief estates of Galilee;

22 And when the daughter of the said Herodias came in, and danced, and pleased Herod and them that sat with him, the king said unto the damsel, Ask of me whatsoever thou wilt, and I will give it thee.

y Esth. 5.3.6. & 7.2.

23 And he sware unto her, y Whatsoever thou shalt ask of me, I will give it thee, unto the half of my kingdom.

24 And she went forth, and said unto her mother, What shall I ask? And she said, The head of John the Baptist.

25 And she came in straightway with haste unto the king, and asked, saying, I will that thou give me by and by in a charger the head of John the Baptist.

* Matt. 14. 9.

26 * And the king was exceeding sorry; yet for his oath's sake, and for their sakes which sat with him, he would not reject her.

|| Or, one of his guard.

27 And immediately the king sent an executioner, and commanded his head to be brought: and he went and beheaded him in the prison,

28 And brought his head in a charger, and gave it to the damsel; and the damsel gave it to her mother.

29 And when his disciples heard of it, they came and took up his corpse, and laid it in a tomb.

* Luke 9. 10.

30 * And the apostles gathered themselves together unto Jesus, and told him all things, both what they had done, and what they had taught.

b Matt. 14. 13.

31 b And he said unto them, Come ye yourselves apart into a desert place, and rest a while: for there were many coming and going, and they had no leisure so much as to eat.

c ch. 3. 20.

d Matt. 14. 13.

32 d And they departed into a desert place by ship privately.

33 And the people saw them departing, and many knew him, and ran afoot thither out of all cities, and outwent them, and came together unto him.

* Matt. 9. 36. & 14. 14.

34 * And Jesus, when he came out, saw much people, and was moved

with compassion toward them, because they were as sheep not having a shepherd: and he began to teach them many things.

35 e And when the day was now far spent, his disciples came unto him, and said, This is a desert place, and now the time is far passed:

36 Send them away, that they may go into the country round about, and into the villages, and buy themselves bread: for they have nothing to eat.

37 He answered and said unto them, Give ye them to eat. And they say unto him, h Shall we go and buy two hundred i pennyworth of bread, and give them to eat?

38 He saith unto them, How many loaves have ye? go and see. And when they knew, they say, i Five, and two fishes.

39 And he commanded them to make all sit down by companies upon the green grass.

40 And they sat down in ranks, by hundreds, and by fifties.

41 And when he had taken the five loaves and the two fishes, he looked up to heaven, k and blessed, and brake the loaves, and gave them to his disciples to set before them; and the two fishes divided he among them all.

42 And they did all eat, and were filled.

43 And they took up twelve baskets full of the fragments, and of the fishes.

44 And they that did eat of the loaves were about five thousand men.

45 l And straightway he constrained his disciples to get into the ship, and to go to the other side before m unto Bethsaida, while he sent away the people.

46 And when he had sent them away, he departed into a mountain to pray.

47 n And when even was come, the ship was in the midst of the sea, and he alone on the land.

48 And he saw them toiling in rowing; for the wind was contrary unto them: and about the fourth watch of the night he cometh unto

A. D. 32.

f Luke 9. 11.

g Matt. 14. 15. Luke 9. 12.

h Num. 11. 33, 32. i Kings 4. 43.

j The Roman penny is seven pence half-penny: as Matt. 18. 28.

k Matt. 14. 17. Luke 9. 14. John 6. 9. See Matt. 15. 34. ch. 8. 5.

l 1 Sam. 9. 13. Matt. 23. 26.

m Matt. 14. 22. John 6. 17.

n Or, over against Bethsaida.

o Matt. 14. 23. John 6. 16, 17.

A. D. 32.

* See Luke
24. 26.

them, walking upon the sea, and
ⁿwould have passed by them.

49 But when they saw him walk-
ing upon the sea, they supposed it
had been a spirit, and cried out:

50 For they all saw him, and were
troubled. And immediately he
talked with them, and saith unto
them, Be of good cheer: it is I;
be not afraid.

51 And he went up unto them
into the ship; and the wind ceased:
and they were sore amazed in
themselves beyond measure, and
wondered.

* ch. 8. 17, 18.

52 For ^othey considered not *the*
miracle of the loaves; for their
^pheart was hardened.

* ch. 3. 5. &
16. 14.

* Matt. 14. 34.

53 ^aAnd when they had passed
over, they came into the land of
Gennesaret, and drew to the shore.

54 And when they were come out
of the ship, straightway they knew
him,

55 And ran through that whole
region round about, and began to
carry about in beds those that were
sick, where they heard he was.

56 And whithersoever he entered,
into villages, or cities, or country,
they laid the sick in the streets,
and besought him that ^tthey might
touch if it were but the border of
his garment: and as many as
touched ^hhim were made whole.

* Matt. 9. 20.
ch. 5. 27, 28.
Acts 19. 12.

|| Or, it.

CHAPTER VII.

1 *The Pharisees find fault at the disciples for eating
with unwashen hands. 8 They break the command-
ment of God by the traditions of men. 14 Meat
defileth not the man. 24 He healeth the Syropheni-
cian woman's daughter of an unclean spirit, 31 and
one that was deaf, and stammered in his speech.*

* Matt. 15. 1.

THEN ^acame together unto him
the Pharisees, and certain of
the scribes, which came from Jeru-
salem.

|| Or,
common.

2 And when they saw some of
his disciples eat bread with ^dde-
filed, that is to say, with unwashen
hands, they found fault.

3 For the Pharisees, and all the
Jews, except they wash *their* hands
^hoft, eat not, holding the tradition
of the elders.

* Or, diffi-
culty in
the origi-
nal, with the
note. Thus
equivocal,
up to the
elbow.

4 And *when they come* from the
market, except they wash, they
eat not. And many other things
there be, which they have received

to hold, *as* the washing of cups,
and ^hpots, brazen vessels, and of
^htables.

5 ^bThen the Pharisees and scribes
asked him, Why walk not thy dis-
ciples according to the tradition
of the elders, but eat bread with
unwashen hands?

6 He answered and said unto
them, Well hath Esaias prophesied
of you hypocrites, as it is written,
^cThis people honoureth me with
their lips, but their heart is far
from me.

7 Howbeit in vain do they wor-
ship me, teaching *for* doctrines the
commandments of men.

8 For laying aside the command-
ment of God, ye hold the tradi-
tion of men, *as* the washing of
pots and cups: and many other
such like things ye do.

9 And he said unto them, Full
well ye ^hreject the commandment
of God, that ye may keep your
own tradition.

10 For Moses said, ^dHonour thy
father and thy mother; and, ^eWho-
so curseth father or mother, let
him die the death:

11 But ye say, If a man shall say
to his father or mother, *It is* ^fCor-
ban, that is to say, a gift, by what-
soever thou mightest be profited
by me; *he shall be free.*

12 And ye suffer him no more to
do aught for his father or his
mother;

13 Making the word of God of
none effect through your tradition,
which ye have delivered: and
many such like things do ye.

14 ^gAnd when he had called all
the people *unto him*, he said unto
them, Hearken unto me every one
of *you*, and understand:

15 There is nothing from without
a man, that entering into him can
defile him: but the things which
come out of him, those are they
that defile the man.

16 ^hIf any man have ears to hear,
let him hear.

17 ⁱAnd when he was entered in-
to the house from the people, his
disciples asked him concerning the
parable.

A. D. 32.

|| Sextarius
is about a
pint and a
half.|| Or, beds.
* Matt. 15. 2.* Is. 29. 13.
Matt. 15. 8.|| Or,
frustrate.* Ex. 20. 12.
Deut. 5. 16.
Matt. 15. 4.
* Ex. 21. 17.
Lev. 20. 9.
Prov. 20. 20.* Matt. 15. 5.
& 23. 18.

* Matt. 15. 10.

* Matt. 11. 15.

* Matt. 15. 15.

A. D. 32.

18 And he saith unto them, Are ye so without understanding also? Do ye not perceive, that whatsoever thing from without entereth into the man, it cannot defile him;

19 Because it entereth not into his heart, but into the belly, and goeth out into the draught, purging all meats?

20 And he said, That which cometh out of the man, that defileth the man.

21 ^kFor from within, out of the heart of men, proceed evil thoughts, adulteries, fornications, murders,

22 Thefts, ^lcovetousness, wickedness, deceit, lasciviousness, an evil eye, blasphemy, pride, foolishness:

23 All these evil things come from within, and defile the man.

24 ¶ ^lAnd from thence he arose, and went into the borders of Tyre and Sidon, and entered into a house, and would have no man know it: but he could not be hid.

25 For a certain woman, whose young daughter had an unclean spirit, heard of him, and came and fell at his feet:

26 The woman was a ^{ll}Greek, a Syrophenician by nation; and she besought him that he would cast forth the devil out of her daughter.

27 But Jesus said unto her, Let the children first be filled: for it is not meet to take the children's bread, and to cast it unto the dogs.

28 And she answered and said unto him, Yes, Lord: yet the dogs under the table eat of the children's crumbs.

29 And he said unto her, For this saying go thy way; the devil is gone out of thy daughter.

30 And when she was come to her house, she found the devil gone out, and her daughter laid upon the bed.

31 ¶ ^mAnd again, departing from the coasts of Tyre and Sidon, he came unto the sea of Galilee, through the midst of the coasts of Decapolis.

32 And ⁿthey bring unto him one that was deaf, and had an impediment in his speech; and they beseech him to put his hand upon him.

33 And he took him aside from the multitude, and put his fingers into his ears, and ^ohe spit, and touched his tongue;

34 And ^plooking up to heaven, ^qhe sighed, and saith unto him, Ephphatha, that is, Be opened.

35 ^rAnd straightway his ears were opened, and the string of his tongue was loosed, and he spake plain.

36 And ^she charged them that they should tell no man: but the more he charged them, so much the more a great deal they published it;

37 And were beyond measure astonished, saying, He hath done all things well: he maketh both the deaf to hear, and the dumb to speak.

CHAPTER VIII.

1 Christ feedeth the people miraculously: 10 refuseth to give a sign to the Pharisees: 14 admonisheth his disciples to beware of the leaven of the Pharisees, and of the leaven of Herod: 22 giveth a blind man his sight: 27 acknowledgeth that he is the Christ, who should suffer and rise again: 34 and exhorteth to patience in persecution for the profession of the gospel.

IN those days ^athe multitude being very great, and having nothing to eat, Jesus called his disciples *unto him*, and saith unto them,

2 I have compassion on the multitude, because they have now been with me three days, and have nothing to eat:

3 And if I send them away fasting to their own houses, they will faint by the way: for divers of them came from far.

4 And his disciples answered him, From whence can a man satisfy these *men* with bread here in the wilderness?

5 ^bAnd he asked them, How many loaves have ye? And they said, Seven.

6 And he commanded the people to sit down on the ground: and he took the seven loaves, and gave thanks, and brake, and gave to his disciples to set before *them*; and they did set *them* before the people.

7 And they had a few small fishes: and ^che blessed, and commanded to set them also before *them*.

8 So they did eat, and were filled:

A. D. 32.

^a ch. 8. 23. John 9. 6.^p ch. 6. 41. John 11. 41. & 17. 1. ^q John 11. 38, 39.^r 1s. 35. 5, 6. Matt. 11. 5.^s ch. 5. 43.^k Gen. 6. 5. & 8. 21. Matt. 15. 19.^l Gr. *corruptions, wickednesses.*^l Matt. 15. 21.^{ll} Or, *Gentile.*^m Matt. 15. 29.ⁿ Matt. 9. 32. Luke 11. 14.^a Matt. 15. 32.^b Matt. 15. 34. See ch. 6. 33.^c Matt. 14. 19. ch. 6. 41.

A. D. 32.

and they took up of the broken meat that was left seven baskets.

9 And they that had eaten were about four thousand: and he sent them away.

^d Matt. 15. 39.

10 ¶ And ^d straightway he entered into a ship with his disciples, and came into the parts of Dalmanutha.

^e Matt. 12. 38. & 16. 1. John 6. 30.

11 ^e And the Pharisees came forth, and began to question with him, seeking of him a sign from heaven, tempting him.

12 And he sighed deeply in his spirit, and saith, Why doth this generation seek after a sign? verily I say unto you, There shall no sign be given unto this generation.

13 And he left them, and entering into the ship again departed to the other side.

^f Matt. 16. 5.

14 ¶ ^f Now the disciples had forgotten to take bread, neither had they in the ship with them more than one loaf.

^g Matt. 16. 6. Luke 12. 1.

15 ^g And he charged them, saying, Take heed, beware of the leaven of the Pharisees; and of the leaven of Herod.

^h Matt. 16. 7.

16 And they reasoned among themselves, saying, *It is* ^h because we have no bread.

ⁱ ch. 6. 52.

17 And when Jesus knew *it*, he saith unto them, Why reason ye, because ye have no bread? ⁱ perceive ye not yet, neither understand? have ye your heart yet hardened?

18 Having eyes, see ye not? and having ears, hear ye not? and do ye not remember?

^k Matt. 14. 20. ch. 6. 4. Luke 9. 17. John 6. 13.

19 ^k When I brake the five loaves among five thousand, how many baskets full of fragments took ye up? They say unto him, Twelve.

^l Matt. 15. 37. ver. 8.

20 And ^l when the seven among four thousand, how many baskets full of fragments took ye up? And they said, Seven.

21 And he said unto them, How is it that ^m ye do not understand?

ⁿ ch. 6. 52. ver. 17.

22 ¶ And he cometh to Bethsaida; and they bring a blind man unto him, and besought him to touch him.

23 And he took the blind man by the hand, and led him out of the

town; and when ⁿ he had spit on his eyes, and put his hands upon him, he asked him if he saw ought.

24 And he looked up, and said, I see men as trees, walking.

25 After that he put *his* hands again upon his eyes, and made him look up; and he was restored, and saw every man clearly.

26 And he sent him away to his house, saying, Neither go into the town, ^o nor tell *it* to any in the town.

A. D. 32.

^p ch. 7. 33.

27 ¶ ^p And Jesus went out, and his disciples, into the towns of Cesarea Philippi: and by the way he asked his disciples, saying unto them, Whom do men say that I am?

^q Matt. 8. 4. ch. 5. 43.^r Matt. 16. 13. Luke 9. 18.

28 And they answered, ^q John the Baptist: but some say, Elias; and others, One of the prophets.

^s Matt. 14. 2.

29 And he saith unto them, But whom say ye that I am? And Peter answereth and saith unto him, ^r Thou art the Christ.

^t Matt. 16. 16. John 6. 68. & 11. 27. & Matt. 16. 20.

30 ^s And he charged them that they should tell no man of him.

^u Matt. 16. 21. & 17. 22. Luke 9. 22.

31 And ^t he began to teach them, that the Son of man must suffer many things, and be rejected of the elders, and of the chief priests, and scribes, and be killed, and after three days rise again.

32 And he spake that saying openly. And Peter took him, and began to rebuke him.

33 But when he had turned about and looked on his disciples, he rebuked Peter, saying, Get thee behind me, Satan: for thou savourest not the things that be of God, but the things that be of men.

34 ¶ And when he had called the people unto him with his disciples also, he said unto them, ^u Whosoever will come after me, let him deny himself, and take up his cross, and follow me.

^v Matt. 10. 38. & 16. 24. Luke 9. 23. & 14. 27.

35 For ^x whosoever will save his life shall lose it; but whosoever shall lose his life for my sake and the gospel's, the same shall save it.

^y John 12. 25.

36 For what shall it profit a man, if he shall gain the whole world, and lose his own soul?

A. D. 32.

⁷ Matt. 10. 33.
 Luke 9. 26.
 & 12. 9.
⁸ See Rom.
 1. 16.
 2 Tim. 1. 8.
 & 2. 12.

37 Or what shall a man give in exchange for his soul?

38 ⁷ Whosoever therefore shall be ashamed of me and of my words, in this adulterous and sinful generation, of him also shall the Son of man be ashamed, when he cometh in the glory of his Father with the holy angels.

CHAPTER IX.

2 *Jesus is transfigured.* 11 *He instructeth his disciples concerning the coming of Elias:* 14 *casteth forth a dumb and deaf spirit:* 30 *foretelleth his death and resurrection:* 33 *exhorteth his disciples to humility:* 38 *bidding them not to prohibit such as be not against them, nor to give offence to any of the faithful.*

^a Matt. 16. 28.
 Luke 9. 27.

AND he said unto them, ^a Verily I say unto you, That there be some of them that stand here, which shall not taste of death, till they have seen ^b the kingdom of God come with power.

^b Matt. 24. 30.
 & 25. 31.
 Luke 22. 18.

2 ¶ And after six days Jesus taketh *with him* Peter, and James, and John, and leadeth them up into a high mountain apart by themselves: and he was transfigured before them.

^c Matt. 17. 1.
 Luke 9. 28.

3 And his raiment became shining, exceeding ^d white as snow; so as no fuller on earth can white them.

^d Dan. 7. 9.
 Matt. 28. 3.

4 And there appeared unto them Elias with Moses: and they were talking with Jesus.

5 And Peter answered and said to Jesus, Master, it is good for us to be here: and let us make three tabernacles; one for thee, and one for Moses, and one for Elias.

6 For he wist not what to say; for they were sore afraid.

7 And there was a cloud that overshadowed them: and a voice came out of the cloud, saying, This is my beloved Son: hear him.

8 And suddenly, when they had looked round about, they saw no man any more, save Jesus only with themselves.

^e Matt. 17. 9.

9 ¶ And as they came down from the mountain, he charged them that they should tell no man what things they had seen, till the Son of man were risen from the dead.

10 And they kept that saying with themselves, questioning one

with another what the rising from the dead should mean.

11 ¶ And they asked him, saying, Why say the scribes ^f that Elias must first come?

A. D. 32.

^f Mal. 4. 5.
 Matt. 17. 10.

12 And he answered and told them, Elias verily cometh first, and restoreth all things; and ^g how it is written of the Son of man, that he must suffer many things, and ^h be set at nought.

^g Ps. 22. 6.
 Is. 53. 2. &c.
 Dan. 9. 26.

13 But I say unto you, That ⁱ Elias is indeed come, and they have done unto him whatsoever they listed, as it is written of him.

ⁱ Luke 22. 11.
 Phil. 2. 7.

^j Matt. 11. 14.
 & 17. 12.
 Luke 1. 17.

14 ¶ ^k And when he came to *his* disciples, he saw a great multitude about them, and the scribes questioning with them.

^k Matt. 17. 14.
 Luke 9. 37.

15 And straightway all the people, when they beheld him, were greatly amazed, and running to *him* saluted him.

16 And he asked the scribes, What question ye ^l with them?

^l Or, among yourselves.

17 And ^m one of the multitude answered and said, Master, I have brought unto thee my son, which hath a dumb spirit;

^m Matt. 17. 14.
 Luke 9. 38.

18 And whersoever he taketh him, he ⁿ teareth him; and he foameth, and gnasheth with his teeth, and pineth away: and I spake to thy disciples that they should cast him out; and they could not.

ⁿ Or, dasheth him.

19 He answereth him, and saith, O faithless generation, how long shall I be with you? how long shall I suffer you? bring him unto me.

20 And they brought him unto him: and ^o when he saw him, straightway the spirit tare him; and he fell on the ground, and wallowed foaming.

^o ch. 1. 26.
 Luke 9. 42.

21 And he asked his father, How long is it ago since this came unto him? And he said, Of a child.

22 And oftentimes it hath cast him into the fire, and into the waters, to destroy him: but if thou canst do any thing, have compassion on us, and help us.

23 Jesus said unto him, ^p If thou canst believe, all things are possible to him that believeth.

^p Matt. 17. 20.
 ch. 11. 23.
 Luke 17. 6.
 John 11. 40.

A. D. 32.

24 And straightway the father of the child cried out, and said with tears, Lord, I believe; help thou mine unbelief.

25 When Jesus saw that the people came running together, he rebuked the foul spirit, saying unto him, *Thou dumb and deaf spirit, I charge thee, come out of him, and enter no more into him.*

26 And *the spirit* cried, and rent him sore, and came out of him: and he was as one dead; insomuch that many said, He is dead.

27 But Jesus took him by the hand, and lifted him up; and he arose.

* Matt. 17. 19.

28 And when he was come into the house, his disciples asked him privately, Why could not we cast him out?

29 And he said unto them, This kind can come forth by nothing, but by prayer and fasting.

30 ¶ And they departed thence, and passed through Galilee; and he would not that any man should know it.

* Matt. 17. 22.
Luke 9. 44.

31 ¶ For he taught his disciples, and said unto them, The Son of man is delivered into the hands of men, and they shall kill him; and after that he is killed, he shall rise the third day.

32 But they understood not that saying, and were afraid to ask him.

* Matt. 18. 1.
Luke 9. 45.
& 22. 24.

33 ¶ And he came to Capernaum: and being in the house he asked them, What was it that ye disputed among yourselves by the way?

34 But they held their peace: for by the way they had disputed among themselves, who *should be* the greatest.

35 And he sat down, and called the twelve, and saith unto them, If any man desire to be first, *the same* shall be last of all, and servant of all.

* Matt. 20. 27.
ch. 10. 43.

36 And he took a child, and set him in the midst of them: and when he had taken him in his arms, he said unto them,

* Matt. 18. 2.
ch. 10. 16.

37 Whosoever shall receive one of such children in my name, receiveth me; and whosoever shall

receive me, receiveth not me, but him that sent me.

38 ¶ And John answered him, saying, Master, we saw one casting out devils in thy name, and he followeth not us; and we forbade him, because he followeth not us.

A. D. 32.

* Num. 11. 28.
Luke 9. 49.

39 But Jesus said, Forbid him not: for there is no man which shall do a miracle in my name, that can lightly speak evil of me.

* 1 Cor. 12. 3.

40 For he that is not against us is on our part.

* See Matt. 12. 30.

41 For whosoever shall give you a cup of water to drink in my name, because ye belong to Christ, verily I say unto you, he shall not lose his reward.

* Matt. 10. 42.

42 And whosoever shall offend one of these little ones that believe in me, it is better for him that a millstone were hanged about his neck, and he were cast into the sea.

* Matt. 18. 6.
Luke 17. 1.

43 And if thy hand offend thee, cut it off: it is better for thee to enter into life maimed, than having two hands to go into hell, into the fire that never shall be quenched:

* Deut. 19. 6.
Matt. 5. 29.
& 18. 8.
[Or, cause thee to offend: and so ver. 45, 47.]

44 Where their worm dieth not, and the fire is not quenched.

* Is. 66. 24.

45 And if thy foot offend thee, cut it off: it is better for thee to enter halt into life, than having two feet to be cast into hell, into the fire that never shall be quenched:

46 Where their worm dieth not, and the fire is not quenched.

47 And if thine eye offend thee, pluck it out: it is better for thee to enter into the kingdom of God with one eye, than having two eyes to be cast into hell fire:

[Or, cause thee to offend.]

48 Where their worm dieth not, and the fire is not quenched.

49 For every one shall be salted with fire, and every sacrifice shall be salted with salt.

* Lev. 2. 13.
Ez. 43. 24.

50 Salt is good: but if the salt have lost his saltness, wherewith will ye season it? Have salt in yourselves, and have peace one with another.

* Matt. 5. 13.
Luke 14. 34.[Eph. 4. 29.
Col. 4. 6.
* Rom. 12. 18.
& 14. 19.
2 Cor. 13. 11.
Heb. 12. 14.]

CHAPTER X.

2 Christ disputeth with the Pharisees touching divorcement: 14 blesseth the children that are brought

* Matt. 10. 40.
Luke 9. 48.

A. D. 33.

unto him: 17 *resolveth a rich man how he may inherit life everlasting*: 23 *tellethe his disciples of the danger of riches*: 28 *promiseth rewards to them that forsake any thing for the gospel*: 32 *foretelleth his death and resurrection*: 35 *biddeth the two ambitious suitors to think rather of suffering with him*: 46 *and restoreth to Bartimeus his sight*.

of God as a little child, he shall not enter therein.

16 And he took them up in his arms, put his hands upon them, and blessed them.

17 ¶ And when he was gone forth into the way, there came one running, and kneeled to him, and asked him, Good Master, what shall I do that I may inherit eternal life?

18 And Jesus said unto him, Why callest thou me good? *there is none good but one, that is, God*.

19 Thou knowest the commandments, 'Do not commit adultery, Do not kill, Do not steal, Do not bear false witness,* Defraud not, Honour thy father and mother.

20 And he answered and said unto him, Master, all these have I observed from my youth.

21 Then Jesus beholding him loved him, and said unto him, One thing thou lackest: go thy way, sell whatsoever thou hast, and give to the poor, and thou shalt have treasure in heaven: and come, take up the cross, and follow me.

22 And he was sad at that saying, and went away grieved: for he had great possessions.

23 ¶ And Jesus looked round about, and saith unto his disciples, How hardly shall they that have riches enter into the kingdom of God!

24 And the disciples were astonished at his words. But Jesus answereth again, and saith unto them, Children, how hard is it for them that trust in riches to enter into the kingdom of God!

25 It is easier for a camel to go through the eye of a needle, than for a rich man to enter into the kingdom of God.

26 And they were astonished out of measure, saying among themselves, Who then can be saved?

27 And Jesus looking upon them saith, With men it is impossible, but not with God: for with God all things are possible.

28 ¶ Then Peter began to say unto him, Lo, we have left all, and have followed thee.

29 And Jesus answered and said,

AND he arose from thence, and cometh into the coasts of Judea by the farther side of Jordan: and the people resort unto him again; and, as he was wont, he taught them again.

2 ¶ And the Pharisees came to him, and asked him, Is it lawful for a man to put away his wife? tempting him.

3 And he answered and said unto them, What did Moses command you?

4 And they said, 'Moses suffered to write a bill of divorcement, and to put her away.

5 And Jesus answered and said unto them, For the hardness of your heart he wrote you this precept.

6 But from the beginning of the creation God made them male and female.

7 For this cause shall a man leave his father and mother, and cleave to his wife;

8 And they twain shall be one flesh: so then they are no more twain, but one flesh.

9 What therefore God hath joined together, let not man put asunder.

10 And in the house his disciples asked him again of the same matter.

11 And he saith unto them, 'Whosoever shall put away his wife, and marry another, committeth adultery against her.

12 And if a woman shall put away her husband, and be married to another, she committeth adultery.

13 ¶ And they brought young children to him, that he should touch them; and his disciples rebuked those that brought them.

14 But when Jesus saw it, he was much displeased, and said unto them, Suffer the little children to come unto me, and forbid them not; for of such is the kingdom of God.

15 Verily I say unto you, 'Whosoever shall not receive the kingdom

* Matt. 19. 1.
John 10. 40.
& 11. 7.

b Matt. 19. 3.

c Deut. 24. 1.
Matt. 5. 31.
& 19. 7.

d Gen. 1. 27.
& 5. 2.

e Gen. 2. 24.
1 Cor. 6. 16.
Eph. 5. 31.

f Matt. 5. 32.
& 19. 9.
Luke 16. 18.
Rom. 7. 3.
1 Cor. 7. 10.
11.

g Matt. 19. 13.
Luke 18. 15.

h 1 Cor. 14. 20.
1 Pet. 2. 2.

i Matt. 18. 3.

A. D. 33.

k Matt. 19. 16.
Luke 18. 15.

l Ex. 20.
Rom. 13. 9.

m Matt. 6. 19.
20. & 19. 21.
Luke 12. 33.
& 16. 9.

n Matt. 19. 23.
Luke 18. 24.

o Job. 31. 24.
Ps. 52. 7. &
62. 10.
1 Tim. 6. 17.

p Jer. 32. 17.
Matt. 19. 26.
Luke 1. 37.

q Matt. 19. 27.
Luke 18. 28.

A. D. 33.

Verily I say unto you, There is no man that hath left house, or brethren, or sisters, or father, or mother, or wife, or children, or lands, for my sake, and the gospel's,

² Chr. 25.9.
Luke 13.30.

30 ¹ But he shall receive a hundredfold now in this time, houses, and brethren, and sisters, and mothers, and children, and lands, with persecutions; and in the world to come eternal life.

⁴ Matt. 19.29.
* 20. 16.
Luke 13.30.

31 ¹ But many that are first shall be last; and the last first.

¹ Matt. 20. 17.
Luke 18. 31.

32 ¶ And they were in the way going up to Jerusalem; and Jesus went before them: and they were amazed; and as they followed, they were afraid. ² And he took again the twelve, and began to tell them what things should happen unto him,

⁴ ch. 8. 31. &
9. 31.
Luke 9. 22.
& 18. 31.

33 *Saying*, Behold, we go up to Jerusalem; and the Son of man shall be delivered unto the chief priests, and unto the scribes; and they shall condemn him to death, and shall deliver him to the Gentiles:

34 And they shall mock him, and shall scourge him, and shall spit upon him, and shall kill him; and the third day he shall rise again.

⁴ Matt. 20. 29.

35 ¶ ² And James and John, the sons of Zebedee, come unto him, saying, Master, we would that thou shouldest do for us whatsoever we shall desire.

36 And he said unto them, What would ye that I should do for you?

37 They said unto him, Grant unto us that we may sit, one on thy right hand, and the other on thy left hand, in thy glory.

38 But Jesus said unto them, Ye know not what ye ask: can ye drink of the cup that I drink of? and be baptized with the baptism that I am baptized with?

39 And they said unto him, We can. And Jesus said unto them, Ye shall indeed drink of the cup that I drink of; and with the baptism that I am baptized withal shall ye be baptized:

40 But to sit on my right hand and on my left hand is not mine

to give; but *it shall be given to them* for whom it is prepared.

41 ² And when the ten heard it, they began to be much displeased with James and John.

42 But Jesus called them *to him*, and saith unto them, ² Ye know that they which ¹ are accounted to rule over the Gentiles exercise lordship over them; and their great ones exercise authority upon them.

43 ² But so shall it not be among you: but whosoever will be great among you, shall be your minister:

44 And whosoever of you will be the chiefest, shall be servant of all.

45 For even ¹ the Son of man came not to be ministered unto, but to minister, and ² to give his life a ransom for many.

46 ¶ ² And they came to Jericho: and as he went out of Jericho with his disciples and a great number of people, blind Bartimeus, the son of Timeus, sat by the highway side begging.

47 And when he heard that it was Jesus of Nazareth, he began to cry out, and say, Jesus, *thou* Son of David, have mercy on me.

48 And many charged him that he should hold his peace: but he cried the more a great deal, *Thou* Son of David, have mercy on me.

49 And Jesus stood still, and commanded him to be called. And they call the blind man, saying unto him, Be of good comfort, rise; he calleth thee.

50 And he, casting away his garment, rose, and came to Jesus.

51 And Jesus answered and said unto him, What wilt thou that I should do unto thee? The blind man said unto him, Lord, that I might receive my sight.

52 And Jesus said unto him, Go thy way; ² thy faith hath ¹ made thee whole. And immediately he received his sight, and followed Jesus in the way.

A. D. 33.

⁷ Matt. 20. 24

⁸ Luke 22. 25.

⁹ Or, think good.

⁴ Matt. 20. 26, 28.
ch. 9. 35.
Luke 9. 48.

¹⁰ John 13. 14.
Phil. 2. 7.

⁶ Matt. 20. 28.
1 Tim. 2. 6.
Tit. 2. 14.

⁴ Matt. 20. 29.
Luke 18. 35.

⁸ Matt. 9. 22.

ch. 5. 34.

⁹ Or, saved thee.

CHAPTER XI.

¹ Christ rideth with triumph into Jerusalem: 12 curseth the fruitless leafy tree: 15 purgeth the temple: 20 exhorteth his disciples to steadfastness of faith, and to forgive their enemies: 27 and defendeth the lawfulness of his actions, by the witness of John, who was a man sent of God.

A. D. 33.

* Matt. 21. 1.
Luke 19:29.
John 12: 14.

AND ^awhen they came nigh to Jerusalem, unto Bethphage and Bethany, at the mount of Olives, he sendeth forth two of his disciples,

2 And saith unto them, Go your way into the village over against you: and as soon as ye be entered into it, ye shall find a colt tied, whereon never man sat; loose him, and bring him.

3 And if any man say unto you, Why do ye this? say ye that the Lord hath need of him; and straightway he will send him hither.

4 And they went their way, and found the colt tied by the door without in a place where two ways met; and they loose him.

5 And certain of them that stood there said unto them, What do ye, loosing the colt?

6 And they said unto them even as Jesus had commanded: and they let them go.

7 And they brought the colt to Jesus, and cast their garments on him; and he sat upon him.

* Matt. 21. 8.

8 ^bAnd many spread their garments in the way; and others cut down branches off the trees, and strewed them in the way.

9 And they that went before, and they that followed, cried, saying, Hosanna; Blessed is he that cometh in the name of the Lord:

* Ps. 118. 26.

10 Blessed be the kingdom of our father David, that cometh in the name of the Lord: Hosanna in the highest.

* Ps. 148. 1.

11 ^cAnd Jesus entered into Jerusalem, and into the temple: and when he had looked round about upon all things, and now the eventide was come, he went out unto Bethany with the twelve.

* Matt. 21. 18.

12 ¶ ^dAnd on the morrow, when they were come from Bethany, he was hungry:

* Matt. 21. 19.

13 ^eAnd seeing a fig tree afar off having leaves, he came, if haply he might find any thing thereon: and when he came to it, he found nothing but leaves; for the time of figs was not yet.

14 And Jesus answered and said

unto it, No man eat fruit of thee hereafter for ever. And his disciples heard it.

15 ¶ ^fAnd they come to Jerusalem: and Jesus went into the temple, and began to cast out them that sold and bought in the temple, and overthrew the tables of the money changers, and the seats of them that sold doves;

16 And would not suffer that any man should carry any vessel through the temple.

17 And he taught, saying unto them, Is it not written, ^gMy house shall be called ^hof all nations the house of prayer? but ⁱye have made it a den of thieves.

* Is. 56. 7.

* Or, a house of prayer for all nations.
* Jer. 7. 11.

18 And ^jthe scribes and chief priests heard it, and sought how they might destroy him: for they feared him, because ^kall the people was astonished at his doctrine.

* Matt. 21. 45, 46.
Luke 19. 47.

19 And when even was come, he went out of the city.

* Matt. 7. 28.
ch. 1. 22.
Luke 4. 32.

20 ¶ ^lAnd in the morning, as they passed by, they saw the fig tree dried up from the roots.

* Matt. 21. 19.

21 And Peter calling to remembrance saith unto him, Master, behold, the fig tree which thou cursedst is withered away.

22 And Jesus answering saith unto them, ^mHave faith in God.

* Or, Have the faith of God.

23 For ⁿverily I say unto you, That whosoever shall say unto this mountain, Be thou removed, and be thou cast into the sea; and shall not doubt in his heart, but shall believe that those things which he saith shall come to pass; he shall have whatsoever he saith.

* Matt. 17. 20.
* 21. 21.
Luke 17. 6.

24 Therefore I say unto you, ^oWhat things soever ye desire, when ye pray, believe that ye receive them, and ye shall have them.

* Matt. 7. 7.
Luke 11. 9.
John 14. 13.
* 15. 7. &
16. 24.
James 1. 5, 6.

25 And when ye stand praying, ^pforgive, if ye have aught against any; that your Father also which is in heaven may forgive you your trespasses.

* Matt. 6. 14.
Col. 3. 13.

26 But ^qif ye do not forgive, neither will your Father which is in heaven forgive your trespasses.

* Matt. 18. 35.

27 ¶ And they come again to Jerusalem: and as he was walking

* Matt. 21. 23.
Luke 20. 1.

A. D. 33.

in the temple, there come to him the chief priests, and the scribes, and the elders,

28 And say unto him, By what authority doest thou these things? and who gave thee this authority to do these things?

29 And Jesus answered and said unto them, I will also ask of you one [¶]question, and answer me, and I will tell you by what authority I do these things.

30 The baptism of John, was it from heaven, or of men? answer me.

31 And they reasoned with themselves, saying, If we shall say, From heaven; he will say, Why then did ye not believe him?

32 But if we shall say, Of men; they feared the people: for [¶]all men counted John, that he was a prophet indeed.

33 And they answered and said unto Jesus, We cannot tell. And Jesus answering saith unto them, Neither do I tell you by what authority I do these things.

CHAPTER XII.

1 In a parable of the vineyard let out to unthankful husbandmen, Christ foretelleth the [¶]probation of the Jews, and the calling of the Gentiles. 13 He avoideth the snare of the Pharisees and Herodians about paying tribute to Cesar: 18 convinceth the error of the Sadducees, who denied the resurrection: 28 resolveth the scribe, who questioned of the first commandment: 35 refuteth the opinion that the scribes held of Christ: 38 bidding the people to beware of their ambition and hypocrisy: 41 and commendeth the poor widow for her two mites, above all.

AND ^ahe began to speak unto them by parables. A certain man planted a vineyard, and set a hedge about it, and digged a place for the winefat, and built a tower, and let it out to husbandmen, and went into a far country.

2 And at the season he sent to the husbandmen a servant, that he might receive from the husbandmen of the fruit of the vineyard.

3 And they caught him, and beat him, and sent him away empty.

4 And again he sent unto them another servant; and at him they cast stones, and wounded him in the head, and sent him away shamefully handled.

5 And again he sent another; and

him they killed, and many others; beating some, and killing some.

6 Having yet therefore one son, his well beloved, he sent him also last unto them, saying, They will reverence my son.

7 But those husbandmen said among themselves, This is the heir; come, let us kill him, and the inheritance shall be ours.

8 And they took him, and killed him, and cast him out of the vineyard.

9 What shall therefore the lord of the vineyard do? he will come and destroy the husbandmen, and will give the vineyard unto others.

10 And have ye not read this Scripture; [¶]The stone which the builders rejected is become the head of the corner:

11 This was the Lord's doing, and it is marvellous in our eyes?

12 ^aAnd they sought to lay hold on him, but feared the people; for they knew that he had spoken the parable against them: and they left him, and went their way.

13 [¶]And they send unto him certain of the Pharisees and of the Herodians, to catch him in his words.

14 And when they were come, they say unto him, Master, we know that thou art true, and carest for no man; for thou regardest not the person of men, but teachest the way of God in truth: Is it lawful to give tribute to Cesar, or not?

15 Shall we give, or shall we not give? But he, knowing their hypocrisy, said unto them, Why tempt ye me? bring me a [¶]penny, that I may see it.

16 And they brought it. And he saith unto them, Whose is this image and superscription? And they said unto him, Cesar's.

17 And Jesus answering said unto them, Render to Cesar the things that are Cesar's, and to God the things that are God's. And they marvelled at him.

18 [¶]Then come unto him the Sadducees, [¶]which say there is no resurrection; and they asked him, saying,

A. D. 33.

¶ Or, thing.

^a Matt. 23. 8.
Mt. 5.
ch. 6. 29.

^a Pa. 118. 22.

^a Matt. 21. 45,
46;
ch. 11. 18.
John 7. 25,
30, 44.

^a Matt. 22. 15.
Luke 20. 20.

^a Matt. 23. 23.
Luke 20. 9.

¶ Valuing of
our money
seven pence
halfpenny,
as Matt. 18.
28.

^a Matt. 22. 33.
Luke 20. 27.
Acts 23. 8.

A. D. 33.
 19 Master, ^e Moses wrote unto us, If a man's brother die, and leave his wife *behind him*, and leave no children, that his brother should take his wife, and raise up seed unto his brother.

^f Deut. 25. 5.

20 Now there were seven brethren: and the first took a wife, and dying left no seed.

21 And the second took her, and died, neither left he any seed: and the third likewise.

22 And the seven had her, and left no seed: last of all the woman died also.

23 In the resurrection therefore, when they shall rise, whose wife shall she be of them? for the seven had her to wife.

24 And Jesus answering said unto them, Do ye not therefore err, because ye know not the Scriptures, neither the power of God?

^h 1 Cor. 15. 42, 49, 52.

25 For when they shall rise from the dead, they neither marry, nor are given in marriage; but ^b are as the angels which are in heaven.

26 And as touching the dead, that they rise; have ye not read in the book of Moses, how in the bush God spake unto him, saying, ⁱ I am the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob?

ⁱ Ex. 3. 6.

27 He is not the God of the dead, but the God of the living: ye therefore do greatly err.

^k Matt. 22. 35.

28 ¶ ^k And one of the scribes came, and having heard them reasoning together, and perceiving that he had answered them well, asked him, Which is the first commandment of all?

29 And Jesus answered him, The first of all the commandments is, ^l Hear, O Israel: The Lord our God is one Lord:

^l Deut. 6. 4. Luke 10. 27.

30 And thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy mind, and with all thy strength: this is the first commandment.

31 And the second is like, *namely* this, ^m Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself. There is none other commandment greater than these.

^m Lev. 19. 18. Matt. 22. 39. Rom. 13. 9. Gal. 5. 14. James 2. 8.

32 And the scribe said unto him,

Well, Master, thou hast said the truth: for there is one God; ⁿ and there is none other but he:

A. D. 33.

ⁿ Deut. 4. 39. Is. 45. 6, 14. & 46. 9.

33 And to love him with all the heart, and with all the understanding, and with all the soul, and with all the strength, and to love his neighbour as himself, ^o is more than all whole burnt offerings and sacrifices.

^o 1 Sam. 16. 22. Hos. 6. 6. Mic. 6. 6, 7, 8.

34 And when Jesus saw that he answered discreetly, he said unto him, Thou art not far from the kingdom of God. ^p And no man after that durst ask him *any question*.

^p Matt. 22. 46.

35 ¶ ^q And Jesus answered and said, while he taught in the temple, How say the scribes that Christ is the son of David?

^q Matt. 22. 41. Luke 20. 41.

36 For David himself said ^r by the Holy Ghost, ^s The Lord said to my Lord, Sit thou on my right hand, till I make thine enemies thy footstool.

^r 2 Sam. 22. 2.

^s Ps. 110. 1.

37 David therefore himself calleth him Lord; and whence is he *then* his son? And the common people heard him gladly.

38 ¶ And ^t he said unto them in his doctrine, ^u Beware of the scribes, which love to be in long clothing, and ^v love salutations in the marketplaces,

^t ch. 4. 2.

^u Matt. 23. 1. &c. Luke 20. 46.

^v Luke 11. 43.

39 And the chief seats in the synagogues, and the uppermost rooms at feasts:

40 ^y Which devour widows' houses, and for a pretence make long prayers: these shall receive greater damnation.

^y Matt. 23. 14.

41 ¶ ^z And Jesus sat over against the treasury, and beheld how the people cast ^{aa} money ^a into the treasury: and many that were rich cast in much.

^z Luke 21. 1.

42 And there came a certain poor widow, and she threw in two ^{bb} mites, which make a farthing.

^{aa} A piece of brass money. See Matt. 10. 9. ^{bb} 2 Kings 12. 5.

43 And he called *unto him* his disciples, and saith unto them, Verily I say unto you, That ^b this poor widow hath cast more in, than all they which have cast into the treasury:

^{bb} It is the seventh part of one piece of that brass money.

^b 2 Cor. 8. 12.

44 For all *they* did cast in of their abundance; but she of her want

A. D. 33.

Dent. 24. 6.
1 John 3. 17.

did cast in all that she had, ^eeven
all her living.

CHAPTER XIII.

1 Christ foretelleth the destruction of the temple: 9 the persecutions for the gospel: 10 that the gospel must be preached to all nations: 14 that great calamities shall happen to the Jews: 24 and the manner of his coming to judgment: 32 the hour whereof being known to none, every man is to watch and pray, that we be not found unprovided, when he cometh to each one particularly by death.

Matt. 24. 1.
Luke 21. 5.

AND ^aas he went out of the temple, one of his disciples saith unto him, Master, see what manner of stones and what buildings are here!

Luke 19. 44.

2 And Jesus answering said unto him, Seest thou these great buildings? ^bthere shall not be left one stone upon another, that shall not be thrown down.

Matt. 24. 2.
Luke 21. 7.

3 And as he sat upon the mount of Olives, over against the temple, Peter and James and John and Andrew asked him privately,

Jer. 29. 8.
Eph. 5. 6.
1 Thess. 2. 23.

4 ^cTell us, when shall these things be? and what shall be the sign when all these things shall be fulfilled?

5 And Jesus answering them began to say, ^dTake heed lest any man deceive you:

6 For many shall come in my name, saying, I am Christ; and shall deceive many.

7 And when ye shall hear of wars and rumours of wars, be ye not troubled: for such things must needs be; but the end shall not be yet.

8 For nation shall rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom: and there shall be earthquakes in divers places, and there shall be famines and troubles: ^ethese are the beginnings of sorrows.

Matt. 24. 8.
^fThe word in the original imports the pains of a woman in travail.
Matt. 10. 17.
Is. & 24. 3.
Rev. 2. 10.

9 ¶ But ^ftake heed to yourselves: for they shall deliver you up to councils; and in the synagogues ye shall be beaten: and ye shall be brought before rulers and kings for my sake, for a testimony against them.

Matt. 24. 14.

10 And ^gthe gospel must first be published among all nations.

Matt. 10. 19.
Luke 12. 11.
& 21. 14.

11 ^hBut when they shall lead you, and deliver you up, take no thought beforehand what ye shall speak, neither do ye premeditate: but whatsoever shall be given you in

A. D. 33.

Acts 2. 4. &
4. 8. 31.

that hour, that speak ye: for it is not ye that speak, ⁱbut the Holy Ghost.

12 Now ^kthe brother shall betray the brother to death, and the father the son; and children shall rise up against their parents, and shall cause them to be put to death.

Mic. 7. 6.
Matt. 10. 21.
& 24. 10.
Luke 21. 16.

13 ^lAnd ye shall be hated of all men for my name's sake: but ^mhe that shall endure unto the end, the same shall be saved.

Matt. 24. 9.
Luke 21. 17.
Dan. 12. 12.
Matt. 10. 22.
& 24. 13.
Rev. 2. 10.

14 ¶ ⁿBut when ye shall see the abomination of desolation, ^ospoken of by Daniel the prophet, standing where it ought not, (let him that readeth understand,) then ^plet them that be in Judea flee to the mountains:

Matt. 24. 15.

Dan. 9. 27.

Luke 21. 21.

15 And let him that is on the housetop not go down into the house, neither enter therein, to take any thing out of his house:

16 And let him that is in the field not turn back again for to take up his garment.

Luke 21. 23.
& 23. 29.

17 ^qBut woe to them that are with child, and to them that give suck in those days!

18 And pray ye that your flight be not in the winter.

19 ^rFor in those days shall be affliction, such as was not from the beginning of the creation which God created unto this time, neither shall be.

Dan. 9. 26.
& 12. 1.
Joel 2. 2.
Matt. 24. 21.

20 And except that the Lord had shortened those days, no flesh should be saved: but for the elect's sake, whom he hath chosen, he hath shortened the days.

21 ^sAnd then if any man shall say to you, Lo, here is Christ; or, lo, he is there; believe him not:

Matt. 24. 23.
Luke 17. 22.
& 21. 8.

22 For false Christs and false prophets shall rise, and shall shew signs and wonders, to seduce, if it were possible, even the elect.

23 But ^ttake ye heed: behold, I have foretold you all things.

2 Pet. 3. 17.

24 ¶ ^uBut in those days, after that tribulation, the sun shall be darkened, and the moon shall not give her light,

Dan. 7. 10.
Zeph. 1. 15.
Matt. 24. 29.
&c.
Luke 21. 25.

25 And the stars of heaven shall fall, and the powers that are in heaven shall be shaken.

A. D. 33.

* Dan. 7. 13,
14.
Matt. 16. 27.
& 24. 30.
Ch. 14. 62.
Acts 1. 11.
1 Thess. 4.
10.
2 Thess. 1.
7, 10.
Rev. 1. 7.

* Matt. 24. 32.
Luke 21. 29,
&c.

* Is. 40. 8.

* Matt. 24. 42.
& 25. 13.
Luke 12. 40.
& 21. 34.
Rom. 13. 11.
1 Thess. 5. 6.

* Matt. 24. 43.
& 25. 14.

* Matt. 24. 42,
44.

* Matt. 26. 2.
Luke 22. 1.
John 11. 55.
& 13. 1.

26 ^a And then shall they see the Son of man coming in the clouds with great power and glory.

27 And then shall he send his angels, and shall gather together his elect from the four winds, from the uttermost part of the earth to the uttermost part of heaven.

28 ^y Now learn a parable of the fig tree: When her branch is yet tender, and putteth forth leaves, ye know that summer is near:

29 So ye in like manner, when ye shall see these things come to pass, know that it is nigh, *even* at the doors.

30 Verily I say unto you, that this generation shall not pass, till all these things be done.

31 Heaven and earth shall pass away: but ^z my words shall not pass away.

32 ¶ But of that day and *that* hour knoweth no man, no, not the angels which are in heaven, neither the Son, but the Father.

33 ^a Take ye heed, watch and pray: for ye know not when the time is.

34 ^b *For the Son of man is as a man taking a far journey, who left his house, and gave authority to his servants, and to every man his work, and commanded the porter to watch.*

35 ^c Watch ye therefore: for ye know not when the master of the house cometh, at even, or at midnight, or at the cockerowing, or in the morning:

36 Lest coming suddenly he find you sleeping.

37 And what I say unto you I say unto all, Watch.

CHAPTER XIV.

1 A conspiracy against Christ. 3 Precious ointment is poured on his head by a woman. 10 Judas selleth his Master for money. 12 Christ himself foretelleth how he shall be betrayed of one of his disciples: 22 after the passover prepared, and eaten, instituteth his supper: 26 declareth aforehand the flight of all his disciples, and Peter's denial. 43 Judas betrayeth him with a kiss. 46 He is apprehended in the garden, 53 falsely accused, and unjournly condemned of the Jews' council: 65 shamefully abused by them: 66 and thrice denied of Peter.

AFTER ^a two days was the feast of the passover, and of unleavened bread: and the chief priests and the scribes sought how they

might take him by craft, and put him to death.

2 But they said, Not on the feast day, lest there be an uproar of the people.

3 ¶ ^b And being in Bethany, in the house of Simon the leper, as he sat at meat, there came a woman having an alabaster box of ointment of ¹ spikenard very precious; and she brake the box, and poured it on his head.

4 And there were some that had indignation within themselves, and said, Why was this waste of the ointment made?

5 For it might have been sold for more than three hundred ¹ pence, and have been given to the poor. And they murmured against her.

6 And Jesus said, Let her alone; why trouble ye her? she hath wrought a good work on me.

7 For ^c ye have the poor with you always, and whensoever ye will ye may do them good: but me ye have not always.

8 She hath done what she could: she is come aforehand to anoint my body to the burying.

9 Verily I say unto you, Whersoever this gospel shall be preached throughout the whole world, *this* also that she hath done shall be spoken of for a memorial of her.

10 ¶ ^c And Judas Iscariot, one of the twelve, went unto the chief priests, to betray him unto them.

11 And when they heard it, they were glad, and promised to give him money. And he sought how he might conveniently betray him.

12 ¶ ^e And the first day of unleavened bread, when they ¹ killed the passover, his disciples said unto him, Where wilt thou that we go and prepare that thou mayest eat the passover?

13 And he sendeth forth two of his disciples, and saith unto them, Go ye into the city, and there shall meet you a man bearing a pitcher of water: follow him.

14 And whosoever he shall go in, say ye to the goodman of the house, The Master saith, Where is the guestchamber, where I shall

A. D. 33.

* Matt. 26. 6.
John 12. 3.
See Luke 7. 37.

¶ Or, pure
nard, or,
liquid nard.

¶ See Matt.
18. 28.

* Dent. 15. 11.

* Matt. 26. 14.
Luke 22. 3,
4.

* Matt. 26. 17.
Luke 22. 7.
¶ Or,
sacrificed.

A. D. 33.

eat the passover with my disciples?

15 And he will shew you a large upper room furnished *and* prepared: there make ready for us.

16 And his disciples went forth, and came into the city, and found as he had said unto them: and they made ready the passover.

^f Matt. 26. 20,
&c.

17 ^f And in the evening he cometh with the twelve.

18 And as they sat and did eat, Jesus said, Verily I say unto you, One of you which eateth with me shall betray me.

19 And they began to be sorrowful, and to say unto him one by one, *Is it I?* and another said, *Is it I?*

20 And he answered and said unto them, *It is* one of the twelve, that dippeth with me in the dish.

^f Matt. 26. 24,
Luke 22. 22.

21 ^f The Son of man indeed goeth, as it is written of him: but woe to that man by whom the Son of man is betrayed! good were it for that man if he had never been born.

^b Matt. 26. 26,
Luke 22. 19,
1 Cor. 11. 23.

22 ^b And as they did eat, Jesus took bread, and blessed, and brake it, and gave to them, and said, Take, eat; this is my body.

23 And he took the cup, and when he had given thanks, he gave it to them: and they all drank of it.

24 And he said unto them, This is my blood of the new testament, which is shed for many.

25 Verily I say unto you, I will drink no more of the fruit of the vine, until that day that I drink it new in the kingdom of God.

^f Matt. 26. 20.

^g Or, *partim*.

26 ^g And when they had sung a ^hhymn, they went out into the mount of Olives.

^b Matt. 26. 31.

27 ^b And Jesus saith unto them, All ye shall be offended because of me this night: for it is written, ⁱ I will smite the Shepherd, and the sheep shall be scattered.

ⁱ Zech. 13. 7.

28 But ^mafter that I am risen, I will go before you into Galilee.

^m ch. 16. 7.

29 ⁿ But Peter said unto him, Although all shall be offended, yet *will* not I.

ⁿ Matt. 26. 33,
34,
Luke 22. 37,
38,
John 13. 37,
38.

30 And Jesus saith unto him,

Verily I say unto thee, That this day, *even* in this night, before the cock crow twice, thou shalt deny me thrice.

31 But he spake the more vehemently, If I should die with thee, I will not deny thee in any wise. Likewise also said they all.

32 ^o And they came to a place which was named Gethsemane: and he saith to his disciples, Sit ye here, while I shall pray.

^o Matt. 26. 36,
Luke 22. 39,
John 18. 1.

33 And he taketh with him Peter and James and John, and began to be sore amazed, and to be very heavy;

34 And saith unto them, ^p My soul is exceeding sorrowful unto death: tarry ye here, and watch. 35 And he went forward a little, and fell on the ground, and prayed that, if it were possible, the hour might pass from him.

^p Matt. 12. 27.

36 And he said, ^q Abba, Father, ^r all things *are* possible unto thee; take away this cup from me: ^s nevertheless, not what I will, but what thou wilt.

^q Rom. 8. 15,
Gal. 4. 6,
^r Heb. 5. 7.

^s John 5. 30,
& 6. 38.

37 And he cometh, and findeth them sleeping, and saith unto Peter, Simon, sleepest thou? couldest not thou watch one hour?

38 Watch ye and pray, lest ye enter into temptation. ^t The spirit truly *is* ready, but the flesh *is* weak.

^t Rom. 7. 23,
Gal. 5. 17.

39 And again he went away, and prayed, and spake the same words.

40 And when he returned, he found them asleep again, (for their eyes were heavy,) neither wist they what to answer him.

41 And he cometh the third time, and saith unto them, Sleep on now, and take *your* rest: it is enough, ^u the hour is come; behold, the Son of man is betrayed into the hands of sinners.

^u John 13. 1.

42 ^x Rise up, let us go; lo, he that betrayeth me is at hand.

^x Matt. 26. 46,
John 18. 12.

43 ^y And immediately, while he yet spake, cometh Judas, one of the twelve, and with him a great multitude with swords and staves, from the chief priests and the scribes and the elders.

^y Matt. 26. 47,
Luke 22. 47,
John 18. 3.

44 And he that betrayed him had given them a token, saying, Whom-

A. D. 33.

soever I shall kiss, that same is he; take him, and lead him away safely.

45 And as soon as he was come, he goeth straightway to him, and saith, Master, Master; and kissed him.

46 ¶ And they laid their hands on him, and took him.

47 And one of them that stood by drew a sword, and smote a servant of the high priest, and cut off his ear.

* Matt. 26.53.
Luke 22.52.

48 ^zAnd Jesus answered and said unto them, Are ye come out, as against a thief, with swords and with staves to take me?

49 I was daily with you in the temple teaching, and ye took me not: but ^athe Scriptures must be fulfilled.

* Ps. 22. 6.
Is. 53. 7, &c.
Luke 22. 37.
& 24. 44.

50 ^bAnd they all forsook him, and fled.

* Ps. 88. 8.
ver. 27.

51 And there followed him a certain young man, having a linen cloth cast about his naked body; and the young men laid hold on him:

52 And he left the linen cloth, and fled from them naked.

* Matt. 26.57.
Luke 22. 54.
John 18. 13.

53 ¶ And they led Jesus away to the high priest: and with him were assembled all the chief priests and the elders and the scribes.

54 And Peter followed him afar off, even into the palace of the high priest: and he sat with the servants, and warmed himself at the fire.

* Matt. 26.59.

55 ^dAnd the chief priests and all the council sought for witness against Jesus to put him to death; and found none.

56 For many bare false witness against him, but their witness agreed not together.

57 And there arose certain, and bare false witness against him, saying,

* ch. 15. 29.
John 2. 19.

58 We heard him say, ^eI will destroy this temple that is made with hands, and within three days I will build another made without hands.

59 But neither so did their witness agree together.

* Matt. 26.62.

60 ^fAnd the high priest stood up in the midst, and asked Jesus, saying, Answerest thou nothing? what

is it which these witness against thee?

61 But ^ghe held his peace, and answered nothing. ^hAgain the high priest asked him, and said unto him, Art thou the Christ, the Son of the Blessed?

62 And Jesus said, I am: ⁱand ye shall see the Son of man sitting on the right hand of power, and coming in the clouds of heaven.

63 Then the high priest rent his clothes, and saith, What need we any further witnesses?

64 Ye have heard the blasphemy: what think ye? And they all condemned him to be guilty of death.

65 And some began to spit on him, and to cover his face, and to buffet him, and to say unto him, Prophecy: and the servants did strike him with the palms of their hands.

66 ¶ ^kAnd as Peter was beneath in the palace, there cometh one of the maids of the high priest:

* Matt. 26.58.
69.
Luke 22.55.
John 18. 16.

67 And when she saw Peter warming himself, she looked upon him, and said, And thou also wast with Jesus of Nazareth.

68 But he denied, saying, I know not, neither understand I what thou sayest. And he went out into the porch; and the cock crew.

69 ^lAnd a maid saw him again, and began to say to them that stood by, This is one of them.

* Matt. 26.71.
Luke 22.59.
John 18. 25.

70 And he denied it again. ^mAnd a little after, they that stood by said again to Peter, Surely thou art one of them: ⁿfor thou art a Galilean, and thy speech agreeth thereto.

* Matt. 26.73.
Luke 22.60.
John 18. 26.

71 But he began to curse and to swear, saying, I know not this man of whom ye speak.

72 ^oAnd the second time the cock crew. And Peter called to mind the word that Jesus said unto him, Before the cock crow twice, thou shalt deny me thrice. And ^pwhen he thought thereon, he wept.

* Matt. 26.75.

^qOr, he wept abundantly, or, he began to weep.

CHAPTER XV.

1 Jesus brought bound, and accused before Pilate. 15 Upon the clamour of the common people, the murderer Barabbas is loosed, and Jesus delivered up to be crucified. 17 He is crowned with thorns, 19 spit on, and mocked: 21 fainteth in bearing his cross:

A. D. 33.

27 *hangeeth between two thieves: 29 suffereth the triumphing reproaches of the Jews: 39 but confessed by the centurion to be the Son of God: 43 and is honourably buried by Joseph.*

* Ps. 2. 2.
Matt. 27. 1.
Luke 22. 66.
& 23. 1.
John 18. 28.
Acts 3. 13.
& 4. 26.

AND ^astraightway in the morning the chief priests held a consultation with the elders and scribes and the whole council, and bound Jesus, and carried *him* away, and delivered *him* to Pilate.

* Matt. 27. 11.

2 ^bAnd Pilate asked him, Art thou the King of the Jews? And he answering said unto him, Thou sayest *it*.

3 And the chief priests accused him of many things; but he answered nothing.

* Matt. 27. 13.

4 ^cAnd Pilate asked him again, saying, Answerest thou nothing? behold how many things they witness against thee.

4 Is. 53. 7.
John 19. 9.

5 ^dBut Jesus yet answered nothing; so that Pilate marvelled.

* Matt. 27. 13.
Luke 23. 17.
John 18. 30.

6 Now ^eat *that* feast he released unto them one prisoner, whomsoever they desired.

7 And there was *one* named Barabbas, *which lay* bound with them that had made insurrection with him, who had committed murder in the insurrection.

8 And the multitude crying aloud began to desire *him* to do as he had ever done unto them.

9 But Pilate answered them, saying, Will ye that I release unto you the King of the Jews?

10 For he knew that the chief priests had delivered him for envy.

* Matt. 27. 20.
Acts 3. 14.

11 But ^fthe chief priests moved the people, that he should rather release Barabbas unto them.

12 And Pilate answered and said again unto them, What will ye then that I shall do *unto him* whom ye call the King of the Jews?

13 And they cried out again, Crucify him.

14 Then Pilate said unto them, Why, what evil hath he done? And they cried out the more exceedingly, Crucify him.

* Matt. 27. 20.
John 19. 1.
16.

15 ^gAnd so Pilate, willing to content the people, released Barabbas unto them, and delivered Jesus, when he had scourged *him*, to be crucified.

* Matt. 27. 27.

16 ^hAnd the soldiers led him

away into the hall, called Pretorium; and they call together the whole band.

17 And they clothed him with purple, and platted a crown of thorns, and put it about his *head*,
18 And began to salute him, Hail, King of the Jews!

19 And they smote him on the head with a reed, and did spit upon him, and bowing *their* knees worshipped him.

20 And when they had mocked him, they took off the purple from him, and put his own clothes on him, and led him out to crucify him.

A. D. 33.

21 ⁱAnd they compel one Simon a Cyrenian, who passed by, coming out of the country, the father of Alexander and Rufus, to bear his cross.

* Matt. 27. 32.
Luke 23. 26.

22 ^kAnd they bring him unto the place Golgotha, which is, being interpreted, The place of a skull.

* Matt. 27. 33.
Luke 23. 31.
John 19. 17.

23 ^lAnd they gave him to drink wine mingled with myrrh: but he received *it* not.

* Matt. 27. 34.

24 And when they had crucified him, ^mthey parted his garments, casting lots upon them, what every man should take.

* Ps. 22. 18.
Luke 23. 34.
John 19. 23.

25 And ⁿit was the third hour, and they crucified him.

* See Matt. 27. 45.
Luke 23. 44.
John 19. 14.

26 And ^othe superscription of his accusation was written over, THE KING OF THE JEWS.

* Matt. 27. 37.
John 19. 19.

27 And ^pwith him they crucify two thieves; the one on his right hand, and the other on his left.

* Matt. 27. 38.

28 And the Scripture was fulfilled, which saith, ^qAnd he was numbered with the transgressors.

* Is. 53. 12.
Luke 22. 37.

29 And ^rthey that passed by railled on him, wagging their heads, and saying, Ah, ^sthou that destroyest the temple, and buildest *it* in three days,

* Ps. 22. 7.

30 Save thyself, and come down from the cross.

* ch. 14. 58.
John 2. 19.

31 Likewise also the chief priests mocking said among themselves with the scribes, He saved others; himself he cannot save.

32 Let Christ the King of Israel descend now from the cross, that we may see and believe. And

A. D. 33.

¹ Matt. 27. 44
² Luke 23. 39
³ Matt. 27. 45
⁴ Luke 23. 44.

¹ they that were crucified with him reviled him.

33 And ² when the sixth hour was come, there was darkness over the whole land until the ninth hour.

34 And at the ninth hour Jesus cried with a loud voice, saying, ³ Eloi, Eloi, lama sabachthani? which is, being interpreted, My God, my God, why hast thou forsaken me?

35 And some of them that stood by, when they heard *it*, said, Behold, he calleth Elias.

⁵ Matt. 27. 48.
⁶ John 19. 23.

36 And ⁷ one ran and filled a sponge full of vinegar, and put *it* on a reed, and ⁸ gave him to drink, saying, Let alone; let us see whether Elias will come to take him down.

⁹ Matt. 27. 50.
¹⁰ Luke 23. 46.
¹¹ John 19. 30.

37 ¹² And Jesus cried with a loud voice, and gave up the ghost.

38 And ¹³ the vail of the temple was rent in twain from the top to the bottom.

¹⁴ Matt. 27. 54.
¹⁵ Luke 23. 47.

39 ¶ And ¹⁶ when the centurion, which stood over against him, saw that he so cried out, and gave up the ghost, he said, Truly this man was the Son of God.

¹⁷ Matt. 27. 55.
¹⁸ Luke 23. 49.
¹⁹ Ps. 38. 11.

40 ²⁰ There were also women looking on ²¹ afar off: among whom was Mary Magdalene, and Mary the mother of James the less and of Joses, and Salome;

²² Luke 8. 2, 3.

41 Who also, when he was in Galilee, ²³ followed him, and ministered unto him; and many other women which came up with him unto Jerusalem.

²⁴ Matt. 27. 57.
²⁵ Luke 23. 50.
²⁶ John 19. 38.

42 ¶ ²⁷ And now when the even was come, because it was the preparation, that is, the day before the sabbath,

²⁸ Luke 2. 25, 38.

43 Joseph of Arimathea, an honourable counsellor, which also ²⁹ waited for the kingdom of God, came, and went in boldly unto Pilate, and craved the body of Jesus.

44 And Pilate marvelled if he were already dead: and calling *unto him* the centurion, he asked him whether he had been any while dead.

45 And when he knew *it* of the centurion, he gave the body to Joseph.

46 ³⁰ And he bought fine linen, and took him down, and wrapped him in the linen, and laid him in a sepulchre which was hewn out of a rock, and rolled a stone unto the door of the sepulchre.

47 And Mary Magdalene and Mary the mother of Joses beheld where he was laid.

CHAPTER XVI.

¹ An angel declareth the resurrection of Christ to three women. ² Christ himself appeareth to Mary Magdalene: ³ 12 to two going into the country: ⁴ 14 then to the apostles, ⁵ 15 whom he sendeth forth to preach the gospel: ⁶ 19 and ascendeth into heaven.

AND ⁷ when the sabbath was past, Mary Magdalene, and Mary the mother of James, and Salome, ⁸ had bought sweet spices, that they might come and anoint him.

⁹ Matt. 28. 1.
¹⁰ Luke 24. 1.
¹¹ John 20. 1.

¹² Luke 23. 56.

2 ¹³ And very early in the morning, the first *day* of the week, they came unto the sepulchre at the rising of the sun.

¹⁴ Luke 24. 1.
¹⁵ John 20. 1.

3 And they said among themselves, Who shall roll us away the stone from the door of the sepulchre?

4 And when they looked, they saw that the stone was rolled away: for it was very great.

5 ¹⁶ And entering into the sepulchre, they saw a young man sitting on the right side, clothed in a long white garment; and they were affrighted.

¹⁷ Luke 24. 3
¹⁸ John 20. 11, 12.

6 ¹⁹ And he saith unto them, Be not affrighted: ye seek Jesus of Nazareth, which was crucified: he is risen; he is not here: behold the place where they laid him.

²⁰ Matt. 28. 5, 6, 7.

7 But go your way, tell his disciples and Peter that he goeth before you into Galilee: there shall ye see him, ²¹ as he said unto you.

²² Matt. 28. 32
²³ ch. 14. 28.

8 And they went out quickly, and fled from the sepulchre; for they trembled and were amazed: ²⁴ neither said they any thing to any man; for they were afraid.

²⁵ See Matt. 28. 8.
²⁶ Luke 24. 9.

9 ¶ Now when Jesus was risen early the first *day* of the week, ²⁷ he appeared first to Mary Magdalene, ²⁸ out of whom he had cast seven devils.

²⁹ John 20. 14.

³⁰ Luke 8. 2.

10 ³¹ And she went and told them

³² Luke 24. 10
³³ John 20. 18.

A. D. 33.

that had been with him, as they mourned and wept.

1 Luke 24.11.

11 ¹And they, when they had heard that he was alive, and had been seen of her, believed not.

2 Luke 24.12.

12 ¶ After that he appeared in another form ^aunto two of them, as they walked, and went into the country.

13 And they went and told *it* unto the residue: neither believed they them.

* Luke 24.76.
John 20.19.
1 Cor. 15.5.
Or, together.

14 ¶ ^aAfterward he appeared unto the eleven as they sat ^bat meat, and upbraided them with their unbelief and hardness of heart, because they believed not them which had seen him after he was risen.

* Matt. 28.19.
John 15.16.
* Col. 1.23.

15 ^aAnd he said unto them, Go ye into all the world, ^band preach the gospel to every creature.

16 ^aHe that believeth and is baptized shall be saved; ^bbut he that believeth not shall be damned.

17 And these signs shall follow them that believe; ^aIn my name shall they cast out devils; ^bthey shall speak with new tongues;

18 ^aThey shall take up serpents; and if they drink any deadly thing, it shall not hurt them; ^bthey shall lay hands on the sick, and they shall recover.

19 ¶ So then, ^aafter the Lord had spoken unto them, he was ^breceived up into heaven, and ^asat on the right hand of God.

20 And they went forth, and preached every where, the Lord working with *them*, ^band confirming the word with signs following. Amen.

A. D. 33.

* John 3.18, 36.
Acts 2.38, &
16.30, 31, 32.
Rom. 10.9.
1 Pet. 3.21.

* John 12.48.
* Luke 10.17.
Acts 5.16, &
8.7, & 16.18.
& 19.12.

* Acts 2.4, &
10.46, & 19.6.
1 Cor. 12.10, 28.

* Luke 16.19.
Acts 28.5.
* Acts 8.15, 16, & 9.17.
* Acts 28.8, James 5.14, 15.

* Acts 1.2, 3.

* Luke 24.51.

* Ps. 110.1.
Acts 7.55.

* Acts 3.12, & 14.3.
1 Cor. 2.4, 5.
Heb. 2.4.

THE GOSPEL ACCORDING TO ST. LUKE.

CHAPTER I.

1 *The preface of Luke to his whole gospel.* 5 *The conception of John the Baptist, 26 and of Christ.* 39 *The prophecy of Elisabeth, and of Mary, concerning Christ.* 57 *The nativity and circumcision of John.* 67 *The prophecy of Zacharias, both of Christ, 76 and of John.*

FORASMUCH as many have taken in hand to set forth in order a declaration of those things which are most surely believed among us,

* Heb. 2.3.
1 Pet. 5.1.
2 Pet. 1.16.
1 John 1.1.
* Mark 1.1.
John 15.27.

2 ^aEven as they delivered them unto us, which ^bfrom the beginning were eyewitnesses, and ministers of the word;

* Acts 15.19, 20, 28.
1 Cor. 7.40.

3 ^aIt seemed good to me also, having had perfect understanding of all things from the very first, to write unto thee ^bin order, ^cmost excellent Theophilus,

* Acts 11.4.
* Acts 1.1.

4 ^aThat thou mightest know the certainty of those things, wherein thou hast been instructed.

* John 20.31.

5 ¶ **T**HERE was ^ain the days of Herod, the king of Judea, a certain priest named Zacharias, ^bof the course of Abia: and his wife was of the daughters of

Before the common account called Anno Domini the sixth year.
* Matt. 2.1.
* 1 Chr. 24.10, 12.
Neh. 12.4, 17.

Aaron, and her name was Elisabeth.

6 And they were both ¹righteous before God, walking in all the commandments and ordinances of the Lord blameless.

7 And they had no child, because that Elisabeth was barren; and they both were *now* well stricken in years.

8 And it came to pass, that, while he executed the priest's office before God ^ain the order of his course,

9 According to the custom of the priest's office, his lot was ¹to burn incense when he went into the temple of the Lord.

10 ^aAnd the whole multitude of the people were praying without at the time of incense.

11 And there appeared unto him an angel of the Lord standing on the right side of ^athe altar of incense.

12 And when Zacharias saw *him*, ^ahe was troubled, and fear fell upon him.

Before the account called Anno Domini the sixth year.

* Gen. 7.1, & 17.1.
1 Kings 9.4.
2 Kings 20.3.
Job 1.1.
Acts 23.1.
* 24.16.
Phil. 3.6.

* 1 Chr. 24.12.
2 Chr. 8.14.
& 31.2.

1 Ex. 30.7, 8.
1 Sam. 2.28.
1 Chr. 23.13.
2 Chr. 29.11.

* Lev. 16.17.
Rev. 8.3, 4.

* Ex. 30.1.

* Judg. 6.22.
& 13.22.
Dan. 10.8.
ver. 23.
ch. 2.9.
Acts 10.4.
Rev. 1.17.

Before the account called AN-NO DOMINI the sixth year.

P ver. 60, 63.

9 ver. 58.

* Num. 6. 3.
Judg. 13. 4.
ch. 7. 53.

* Jer. 1. 5.
Gal. 1. 15.

* Mal. 4. 5, 6.

* Mal. 4. 5.
Matt. 11. 14.
Mark 9. 12.

|| Or, by.

* Gen. 17. 17.

* Dan. 8. 16.
& 9. 21, 22,
23.
Matt. 18. 10.
Heb. 1. 14.

* Ez. 3. 26. &
24. 27.

* See 2 Kings
11. 5.
1 Chr. 9. 25.

13 But the angel said unto him, Fear not, Zacharias: for thy prayer is heard; and thy wife Elisabeth shall bear thee a son, and ^pthou shalt call his name John.

14 And thou shalt have joy and gladness; and ^amany shall rejoice at his birth.

15 For he shall be great in the sight of the Lord, and ^rshall drink neither wine nor strong drink; and he shall be filled with the Holy Ghost, ^seven from his mother's womb.

16 ^tAnd many of the children of Israel shall he turn to the Lord their God.

17 ^uAnd he shall go before him in the spirit and power of Elias, to turn the hearts of the fathers to the children, and the disobedient ^vto the wisdom of the just; to make ready a people prepared for the Lord.

18 And Zacharias said unto the angel, ^xWhereby shall I know this? for I am an old man, and my wife well stricken in years.

19 And the angel answering said unto him, I am ^yGabriel, that stand in the presence of God; and am sent to speak unto thee, and to shew thee these glad tidings.

20 And, behold, ^zthou shalt be dumb, and not able to speak, until the day that these things shall be performed, because thou believest not my words, which shall be fulfilled in their season.

21 And the people waited for Zacharias, and marvelled that he tarried so long in the temple.

22 And when he came out, he could not speak unto them: and they perceived that he had seen a vision in the temple; for he beckoned unto them, and remained speechless.

23 And it came to pass, that, as soon as ^athe days of his ministration were accomplished, he departed to his own house.

24 And after those days his wife Elisabeth conceived, and hid herself five months, saying,

25 Thus hath the Lord dealt with me in the days wherein he looked

on me, to ^btake away my reproach among men.

26 And in the sixth month the angel Gabriel was sent from God unto a city of Galilee, named Nazareth,

27 To a virgin ^cespoused to a man whose name was Joseph, of the house of David; and the virgin's name was Mary.

28 And the angel came in unto her, and said, ^dHail, *thou that art* ^ehighly favoured, ^ethe Lord is with thee: blessed *art* thou among women.

29 And when she saw *him*, ^fshe was troubled at his saying, and cast in her mind what manner of salutation this should be.

30 And the angel said unto her, Fear not, Mary: for thou hast found favour with God.

31 ^gAnd, behold, thou shalt conceive in thy womb, and bring forth a son, and ^hshalt call his name JESUS.

32 He shall be great, ⁱand shall be called the Son of the Highest; and ^kthe Lord God shall give unto him the throne of his father David:

33 ^lAnd he shall reign over the house of Jacob for ever; and of his kingdom there shall be no end.

34 Then said Mary unto the angel, How shall this be, seeing I know not a man?

35 And the angel answered and said unto her, ^mThe Holy Ghost shall come upon thee, and the power of the Highest shall overshadow thee: therefore also that holy thing which shall be born of thee shall be called ⁿthe Son of God.

36 And, behold, thy cousin Elisabeth, she hath also conceived a son in her old age; and this is the sixth month with her, who was called barren.

37 For ^owith God nothing shall be impossible.

38 And Mary said, Behold the handmaid of the Lord; be it unto me according to thy word. And the angel departed from her.

39 And Mary arose in those days,

Before the account called AN-NO DOMINI the sixth year.

^b Gen. 30. 23.
Is. 4. 1. &
54. 1. 4.

^c Matt. 1. 18.
ch. 2. 4. 5.

^d Dan. 9. 23.
& 10. 19.

^e Or, *graciously accepted, or, much desired.*
See ver. 30.

^f Judg. 6. 12.
ver. 12.

^g Is. 7. 14.
Matt. 1. 21.

^h ch. 2. 21.

ⁱ Mark 5. 7.

^k 2 Sam. 7. 11.
12.

^l Ps. 132. 11.
Is. 9. 6. 7. &
36. 5.

^m Jer. 23. 5.
Rev. 5. 7.

ⁿ Dan. 2. 44.
& 7. 14. 27.
Obad. 21.
Mic. 4. 7.
Heb. 1. 8.

^o Matt. 1. 20.

^p Matt. 14. 22.
& 26. 63. 64.
Mark 1. 1.
John 1. 34.
& 20. 31.
Acts 8. 37.
Rom. 1. 4.

^q Gen. 18. 14.
Jer. 32. 17.
Zech. 6. 6.
Matt. 19. 26.
Mark 10. 27.
ch. 18. 27.
Rom. 4. 21.

Before the account called ANNO DOMINI the sixth year.

¹ John. 21. 9. B. 11.

² Luke. 3. 24 ver. 28.

³ Or, which believed that these.

⁴ 1 Sam. 2. 1. Ps. 34. 2. 3. & 50. 9. Hab. 3. 18.

⁵ 1 Sam. 1. 11. Ps. 135. 6.

⁶ Mat. 3. 12. ch. 11. 27.

⁷ Ps. 71. 19. & 145. 2. 3.

⁸ Ps. 111. 9.

⁹ Gen. 17. 7. Ex. 30. 6. Ps. 104. 17. 18.

¹⁰ Ps. 98. 1. & 115. 15. Is. 49. 26. & 51. 9. & 62. 10. Ps. 33. 10. 1 Pet. 2. 6.

¹¹ 1 Sam. 2. 6. & Job. 5. 11. Ps. 115. 6.

¹² 1 Sam. 2. 5. Ps. 64. 10.

¹³ Ps. 98. 3. Jer. 31. 3. 29.

¹⁴ Gen. 17. 19. Ps. 132. 11. Rom. 11. 28. Gal. 3. 16.

and went into the hill country with haste, ¹into a city of Juda;

40 And entered into the house of Zacharias, and saluted Elisabeth.

41 And it came to pass, that, when Elisabeth heard the salutation of Mary, the babe leaped in her womb; and Elisabeth was filled with the Holy Ghost:

42 And she spake out with a loud voice, and said, ^aBlessed art thou among women, and blessed is the fruit of thy womb.

42 And whence is this to me, that the mother of my Lord should come to me?

44 For, lo, as soon as the voice of thy salutation sounded in mine ears, the babe leaped in my womb for joy.

45 And blessed is she ^bthat believed: for there shall be a performance of those things which were told her from the Lord.

46 And Mary said, ^cMy soul doth magnify the Lord,

47 And my spirit hath rejoiced in God my Saviour.

48 For ^dhe hath regarded the low estate of his handmaiden: for, behold, from henceforth ^eall generations shall call me blessed.

49 For he that is mighty ^fhath done to me great things; and ^gholy is his name.

50 And ^hhis mercy is on them that fear him from generation to generation.

51 ⁱHe hath shewed strength with his arm; ^jhe hath scattered the proud in the imagination of their hearts.

52 ^kHe hath put down the mighty from their seats, and exalted them of low degree.

53 ^lHe hath filled the hungry with good things; and the rich he hath sent empty away.

54 He hath holpen his servant Israel, ^min remembrance of ⁿhis mercy;

55 ^oAs he spake to our fathers, to Abraham, and to his seed for ever.

56 And Mary abode with her about three months, and returned to her own house.

57 Now Elisabeth's full time came

that she should be delivered; and she brought forth a son.

58 And her neighbours and her cousins heard how the Lord had shewed great mercy upon her; and ^pthey rejoiced with her.

59 And it came to pass, that ^qon the eighth day they came to circumcise the child; and they called him Zacharias, after the name of his father.

60 And his mother answered and said, ^rNot so; but he shall be called John.

61 And they said unto her, There is none of thy kindred that is called by this name.

62 And they made signs to his father, how he would have him called.

63 And he asked for a writing table, and wrote, saying, ^sHis name is John. And they marvelled all.

64 ^tAnd his mouth was opened immediately, and his tongue loosed, and he spake, and praised God.

65 And fear came on all that dwelt round about them: and all these ^usayings were noised abroad throughout all ^vthe hill country of Judea.

66 And all they that heard ^wthem ^xlaid them up in their hearts, saying, What manner of child shall this be! And ^ythe hand of the Lord was with him.

67 And his father Zacharias ^zwas filled with the Holy Ghost, and prophesied, saying,

68 ^{aa}Blessed be the Lord God of Israel; for ^{ab}he hath visited and redeemed his people,

69 ^{ac}And hath raised up a horn of salvation for us in the house of his servant David;

70 ^{ad}As he spake by the mouth of his holy prophets, which have been since the world began:

71 That we should be saved from our enemies, and from the hand of all that hate us;

72 ^{ae}To perform the mercy ^{af}promised to our fathers, and to remember his holy covenant;

73 ^{ag}The oath which he sware to our father Abraham,

Before the account called ANNO DOMINI the sixth year.

¹ ver. 14.

² Gen. 17. 12. Lev. 12. 3.

³ ver. 13.

⁴ ver. 13.

⁵ ver. 20.

⁶ Or, things.

⁷ ver. 20.

⁸ ch. 2. 19. 51.

⁹ Gen. 39. 2. Ps. 80. 17. & 86. 21.

¹⁰ Acts 11. 21.

¹¹ Joel 2. 28.

¹² 1 Kings 1. 48. Ps. 41. 13. & 72. 18. & 106. 48.

¹³ Ex. 3. 16. & 4. 31. Ps. 111. 9. ch. 7. 36.

¹⁴ Ps. 132. 17.

¹⁵ Jer. 23. 5. 6. & 30. 10. Dan. 9. 24. Acts 3. 21. Rom. 1. 2.

¹⁶ Lev. 26. 42. Ps. 98. 3. & 103. 9. & 106. 48.

¹⁷ Ez. 16. 60. ver. 54.

¹⁸ Gen. 12. 3. & 17. 4. & 22. 16. 17. & 22. 16. 17. & 22. 16. 17.

Before the account called *ANNO DOMINI* the sixth year.

* Rom. 6. 18.
* Heb. 9. 14.
* Jer. 32. 35.
* Eph. 4. 24.
* 2 Thess. 2. 13.
* Tim. 1. 3.
* Tit. 2. 12.
* 1 Pet. 1. 15.
* 2 Pet. 1. 4.
* 1s. 40. 3.
* Mal. 3. 1.
* 4. 5.
* Matt. 11. 10.
ver. 17.

* Mark 1. 4.
ch. 3. 2.
† Or. *for*.

† Or. *loaves of the mercy*.

† Or. *surrounding, or, bearing*.

Num. 24. 17.
1s. 11. 1.
Zech. 3. 8.
6. 5.
Matt. 4. 2.

* 1s. 9. 2. & 42.
7. & 49. 9.
Matt. 4. 16.
Acts 25. 18.

* ch. 2. 40.
* Matt. 3. 1.
† 11. 7.

74 That he would grant unto us, that we, being delivered out of the hand of our enemies, might ^aserve him without fear,

75 ^yIn holiness and righteousness before him, all the days of our life.

76 And thou, child, shalt be called the prophet of the Highest: for ^zthou shalt go before the face of the Lord to prepare his ways;

77 To give knowledge of salvation unto his people ^aby the remission of their sins,

78 Through the ^htender mercy of our God; whereby the ^hdayspring from on high hath visited us,

79 ^bTo give light to them that sit in darkness and *in* the shadow of death, to guide our feet into the way of peace.

80 And ^tthe child grew, and waxed strong in spirit, and ^dwas in the deserts till the day of his shewing unto Israel.

CHAPTER II.

1 *Augustus taxeth all the Roman empire.* 6 *The nativity of Christ.* 8 *One angel relateth it to the shepherds: 13 many sing praises to God for it.* 21 *Christ is circumcised.* 22 *Mary purified.* 28 *Simon and Anna prophesy of Christ: 40 who increaseth in wisdom, 46 questioneth in the temple with the doctors, 51 and is obedient to his parents.*

AND it came to pass in those ^adays, that there went out a decree from Cesar Augustus, that all the world should be ^htaxed.

2 (^aAnd this taxing was first made when Cyrenius was governor of Syria.)

3 And all went to be taxed, every one into his own city.

4 And Joseph also went up from Galilee, out of the city of Nazareth, into Judea, unto ^bthe city of David, which is called Bethlehem, (^cbecause he was of the house and lineage of David.)

5 To be taxed with Mary ^dhis espoused wife, being great with child.

6 And so it was, that, while they were there, the days were accomplished that she should be delivered.

7 And ^eshe brought forth her firstborn son, and wrapped him in swaddling clothes, and laid him in a manger; because there was no room for them in the inn.

8 And there were in the same country shepherds abiding in the field, keeping ^hwatch over their flock by night.

9 And, lo, the angel of the Lord came upon them, and the glory of the Lord shone round about them; ^tand they were sore afraid.

10 And the angel said unto them, Fear not: for, behold, I bring you good tidings of great joy, ^ewhich shall be to all people.

11 ^aFor unto you is born this day in the city of David ^ta Saviour, ^kwhich is Christ the Lord.

12 And this *shall be* a sign unto you; Ye shall find the babe wrapped in swaddling clothes, lying in a manger.

13 And suddenly there was with the angel a multitude of the heavenly host praising God, and saying,

14 ^mGlory to God in the highest, and on earth ⁿpeace, ^ogood will toward men.

15 And it came to pass, as the angels were gone away from them into heaven, ^tthe shepherds said one to another, Let us now go even unto Bethlehem, and see this thing which is come to pass, which the Lord hath made known unto us.

16 And they came with haste, and found Mary and Joseph, and the babe lying in a manger.

17 And when they had seen *it*, they made known abroad the saying which was told them concerning this child.

18 And all they that heard *it* wondered at those things which were told them by the shepherds.

19 ^pBut Mary kept all these things, and pondered *them* in her heart.

20 And the shepherds returned, glorifying and praising God for all the things that they had heard and seen, as it was told unto them.

21 ^qAnd when eight days were accomplished for the circumcising of the child, his name was called ^rJESUS, which was so named of the angel before he was conceived in the womb.

22 And when ^sthe days of her purification according to the law

Before the account called *ANNO DOMINI* the fifth year.

† Or. *the night watches.*

† ch. 1. 12.

* Gen. 12. 3.
Matt. 28. 19.
Mark 1. 15.
ver. 31. 32.
ch. 24. 47.
Col. 1. 23.

* 1s. 3. 6.
* Matt. 1. 21.

* Matt. 1. 16.
6. 16.
ch. 1. 43.

† Dan. 7. 10.
† Heb. 1. 14.
Rev. 5. 11.

* ch. 19. 38.
Eph. 1. 6.
3. 10. 21.

Rev. 5. 13.
1s. 57. 19.

ch. 1. 29.
Rom. 5. 1.

Eph. 2. 17.
Col. 1. 26.

* John 3. 16.
2 Thess. 2. 4, 7.

1s. 1.
John 4. 9.
10.

† 1s. 1.
the men the shepherds.

* Gen. 37. 11.
ch. 1. 65.
ver. 31.

* Gen. 37. 11.
ch. 1. 65.
ver. 31.

* Gen. 37. 11.
ch. 1. 65.
ver. 31.

* Gen. 37. 11.
ch. 1. 65.
ver. 31.

Before the account called *ANNO DOMINI* the fourth year.

* Gen. 17. 12.
Lev. 12. 3.
ch. 1. 59.

* Matt. 1. 21.
35.
ch. 1. 31.

* Lev. 12. 2.
3. 4. 6.

Before the account called *ANNO DOMINI* the fifth year.

† Or. *swaddled*.

* Acts 5. 37.

* 1 Sam. 16. 1.
John 7. 42.

* Matt. 1. 16.
ch. 1. 27.

* Matt. 1. 18.
ch. 1. 27.

* Matt. 1. 25.

Before the account called ANNO DOMINI the fourth year

¹Ex 13. 2. & 22. 29 & 34. 19. Num. 3. 13. & 8. 17. & 18. 12.

²Lev. 12. 2, 6, 8.

³Is. 40. 1. Mark 13. 43. ver. 35.

⁴Ps. 69. 49. Heb. 11. 5.

⁵Matt. 4. 1.

⁶Gen. 46. 31. Phil. 1. 22.

⁷Is. 42. 10. ch. 3. 6.

⁸1s. 9. 2 & 42. 6 & 49. 6 & 69. 1, 2, 3. Matt. 4. 16. Acts 13. 46. & 28. 28.

⁹Is. 8. 14. Hos. 14. 9. Matt. 21. 44. Rom. 9. 33. 23. 1 Cor. 1. 23. 24. 2 Cor. 2. 16. 1 Pet. 2. 7. ¹⁰Acts 28. 32. (Ps. 42. 10. John 40. 28.)

of Moses were accomplished, they brought him to Jerusalem, to present *him* to the Lord;

23 (As it is written in the law of the Lord, 'Every male that openeth the womb shall be called holy to the Lord;)

24 And to offer a sacrifice according to ¹that which is said in the law of the Lord, A pair of turtle-doves, or two young pigeons.

25 And, behold, there was a man in Jerusalem, whose name *was* Simeon; and the same man *was* just and devout, ²waiting for the consolation of Israel: and the Holy Ghost *was* upon him.

26 And it *was* revealed unto him by the Holy Ghost, that he should not ³see death, before he had seen the Lord's Christ.

27 And he came ⁴by the Spirit into the temple: and when the parents brought in the child Jesus, to do for him after the custom of the law,

28 Then took he him up in his arms, and blessed God, and said,

29 Lord, ⁵now lettest thou thy servant depart in peace, according to thy word:

30 For mine eyes ⁶have seen thy salvation,

31 Which thou hast prepared before the face of all people;

32 ⁷A light to lighten the Gentiles, and the glory of thy people Israel.

33 And Joseph and his mother marvelled at those things which were spoken of him.

34 And Simeon blessed them, and said unto Mary his mother, Behold, this *child* is set for the ⁸fall and rising again of many in Israel; and for ⁹a sign which shall be spoken against;

35 (Yea, ¹⁰a sword shall pierce through thy own soul also;) that the thoughts of many hearts may be revealed.

36 And there was one Anna, a prophetess, the daughter of Phannuel, of the tribe of Aser: she was of a great age, and had lived with a husband seven years from her virginity;

37 And she *was* a widow of about fourscore and four years, which departed not from the temple, but served *God* with fastings and prayers ¹¹night and day.

38 And she coming in that instant gave thanks likewise unto the Lord, and spake of him to all them that ¹²looked for redemption in ¹³Jerusalem.

39 And when they had performed all things according to the law of the Lord, they returned into Galilee, to their own city Nazareth.

40 ¹⁴And the child grew, and waxed strong in spirit, filled with wisdom; and the grace of God *was* upon him.

41 Now his parents went to Jerusalem ¹⁵every year at the feast of the passover.

42 And when he was twelve years old, they went up to Jerusalem after the custom of the feast.

43 And when they had fulfilled the days, as they returned, the child Jesus tarried behind in Jerusalem; and Joseph and his mother knew not of *it*.

44 But they, supposing him to have been in the company, went a day's journey; and they sought him among *their* kinsfolk and acquaintance.

45 And when they found him not, they turned back again to Jerusalem, seeking him.

46 And it came to pass, that after three days they found him in the temple, sitting in the midst of the doctors, both hearing them, and asking them questions.

47 And ¹⁶all that heard him were astonished at his understanding and answers.

48 And when they saw him, they were amazed: and his mother said unto him, Son, why hast thou thus dealt with us? behold, thy father and I have sought thee sorrowing.

49 And he said unto them, How is it that ye sought me? wist ye not that I must be about ¹⁷my Father's business?

50 And ¹⁸they understood not the saying which he spake unto them.

Before the account called ANNO DOMINI the fourth year

¹¹Acts 26. 7. 1 Tim. 5. 5.

¹²Mark 15. 43. ver. 23. ch. 24. 21. ¹³Or, Israel.

¹⁴ch. 1. 80. ver. 52.

¹⁵Ex. 23. 15. 17. & 34. 23. Deut. 16. 1, 16. A. D. 8.

¹⁶Matt. 7. 28. Mark 1. 22. ch. 4. 22, 32. John 7. 15, 46.

¹⁷John 2. 16.

¹⁸ch. 9. 45. & 18. 34.

A. D. 8.

51 And he went down with them, and came to Nazareth, and was subject unto them: but his mother ^o kept all these sayings in her heart.

^o Dan. 7. 28.
ver. 10.

^p 1 Sam. 2. 25.
ver. 40.
^q Or, age.

52 And Jesus ^p increased in wisdom and ^q stature, and in favour with God and man.

CHAPTER III.

1 *The preaching and baptism of John: 15 his testimony of Christ. 20 Herod imprisoneth John. 21 Christ baptized, receiveth testimony from heaven. 23 The age, and genealogy of Christ from Joseph upwards.*

A. D. 26.

NOW in the fifteenth year of the reign of Tiberius Cesar, Pontius Pilate being governor of Judea, and Herod being tetrarch of Galilee, and his brother Philip tetrarch of Iturea and of the region of Trachonitis, and Lysanias the tetrarch of Abilene,

2 ^a Annas and Caiaphas being the high priests, the word of God came unto John the son of Zacharias in the wilderness.

3 ^b And he came into all the country about Jordan, preaching the baptism of repentance ^c for the remission of sins;

4 As it is written in the book of the words of Esaias the prophet, saying, ^d The voice of one crying in the wilderness, Prepare ye the way of the Lord, make his paths straight.

5 Every valley shall be filled, and every mountain and hill shall be brought low; and the crooked shall be made straight, and the rough ways *shall* be made smooth;

6 And ^e all flesh shall see the salvation of God.

7 Then said he to the multitude that came forth to be baptized of him, ^f O generation of vipers, who hath warned you to flee from the wrath to come?

8 Bring forth therefore fruits ^g worthy of repentance, and begin not to say within yourselves, We have Abraham to *our* father: for I say unto you, That God is able of these stones to raise up children unto Abraham.

9 And now also the axe is laid unto the root of the trees: ^h every tree therefore which bringeth not

forth good fruit is hewn down, and cast into the fire.

10 And the people asked him, saying, ⁱ What shall we do then?

11 He answereth and saith unto them, ^j He that hath two coats, let him impart to him that hath none; and he that hath meat, let him do likewise.

12 Then ^k came also publicans to be baptized, and said unto him, Master, what shall we do?

13 And he said unto them, ^l Expect no more than that which is appointed you.

14 And the soldiers likewise demanded of him, saying, And what shall we do? And he said unto them, ^m Do violence to no man, ⁿ neither accuse *any* falsely; and be content with your ^o wages.

15 And as the people were ^p in expectation, and all men ^q mused in their hearts of John, whether he were the Christ, or not;

16 John answered, saying unto *them* all, ^r I indeed baptize you with water; but one mightier than I cometh, the latchet of whose shoes I am not worthy to unloose: he shall baptize you with the Holy Ghost and with fire:

17 Whose fan is in his hand, and he will thoroughly purge his floor, and ^s will gather the wheat into his garner; but the chaff he will burn with fire unquenchable.

18 And many other things in his exhortation preached he unto the people.

19 ^t But Herod the tetrarch, being reproved by him for Herodias his brother Philip's wife, and for all the evils which Herod had done,

20 Added yet this above all, that he shut up John in prison.

21 Now when all the people were baptized, ^u it came to pass, that Jesus also being baptized, and praying, the heaven was opened,

22 And the Holy Ghost descended in a bodily shape like a dove upon him, and a voice came from heaven, which said, Thou art my beloved Son; in thee I am well pleased.

23 And Jesus himself began to be

A. D. 26.

^b Acts 2. 37.

ⁱ ch. 11. 41.
^j Cor. 8. 14.
James 2. 16.
^k John 3. 17.
& 4. 20.

^l Matt. 21. 32.
ch. 7. 20.

^l ch. 19. 8.

^q Or, *Put no oath in fear.*
^r Ex. 23. 1.
Lev. 19. 11.
^s Or, *allowance.*
^t Or, *in suspense.*
^u Or, *reasoned, or, delayed.*

^o Matt. 3. 11.

^v Mic. 4. 12.
Matt. 13. 30.

A. D. 30.
^w Matt. 14. 5.
Mark 6. 17.

A. D. 27.
^x Matt. 3. 13.
John 1. 32.

A. D. 27.

* See Num.
4. 3. 35. 39,
43, 47.
* Matt. 12. 55.
John 6. 42.

'about thirty years of age, being (as was supposed) ^athe son of Joseph, which was *the son of Heli,*

24 Which was *the son of Matthat,* which was *the son of Levi,* which was *the son of Melchi,* which was *the son of Janna,* which was *the son of Joseph,*

25 Which was *the son of Mattathias,* which was *the son of Amos,* which was *the son of Naum,* which was *the son of Esli,* which was *the son of Nagge,*

26 Which was *the son of Maath,* which was *the son of Mattathias,* which was *the son of Semei,* which was *the son of Joseph,* which was *the son of Juda,*

27 Which was *the son of Joanna,* which was *the son of Rhessa,* which was *the son of Zorobabel,* which was *the son of Salathiel,* which was *the son of Neri,*

28 Which was *the son of Melchi,* which was *the son of Addi,* which was *the son of Cosam,* which was *the son of Elmodam,* which was *the son of Er,*

29 Which was *the son of Jose,* which was *the son of Eliezer,* which was *the son of Jorim,* which was *the son of Matthat,* which was *the son of Levi,*

30 Which was *the son of Simeon,* which was *the son of Juda,* which was *the son of Joseph,* which was *the son of Jonan,* which was *the son of Eliakim,*

31 Which was *the son of Melea,* which was *the son of Menan,* which was *the son of Mattatha,* which was *the son of 'Nathan,* ^uwhich was *the son of David,*

32 ^aWhich was *the son of Jesse,* which was *the son of Obed,* which was *the son of Booz,* which was *the son of Salmon,* which was *the son of Naasson,*

33 Which was *the son of Aminadab,* which was *the son of Aram,* which was *the son of Esrom,* which was *the son of Phares,* which was *the son of Juda,*

34 Which was *the son of Jacob,* which was *the son of Isaac,* which was *the son of Abraham,* ^ywhich

was *the son of Thara,* which was *the son of Nachor,*

35 Which was *the son of Saruch,* which was *the son of Ragau,* which was *the son of Phalec,* which was *the son of Heber,* which was *the son of Sala,*

36 ^aWhich was *the son of Cainan,* which was *the son of Arphaxad,* ^awhich was *the son of Sem,* which was *the son of Noe,* which was *the son of Lamech,*

37 Which was *the son of Mathusala,* which was *the son of Enoch,* which was *the son of Jared,* which was *the son of Maleleel,* which was *the son of Cainan,*

38 Which was *the son of Enos,* which was *the son of Seth,* which was *the son of Adam,* ^bwhich was *the son of God.*

CHAPTER IV.

1 *The temptation and fasting of Christ.* 13 *He overcometh the devil:* 14 *beginneth to preach.* 16 *The people of Nazareth admire his gracious words.* 35 *He cureth one possessed of a devil,* 38 *Peter's mother in law,* 40 *and divers other sick persons.* 41 *The devils acknowledge Christ, and are reprov'd for it.* 43 *He preacheth through the cities.*

AND ^aJesus being full of the Holy Ghost returned from Jordan, and ^bwas led by the Spirit into the wilderness,

2 Being forty days tempted of the devil. And ^cin those days he did eat nothing: and when they were ended, he afterward hungered.

3 And the devil said unto him, If thou be the Son of God, command this stone that it be made bread.

4 And Jesus answered him, saying, ^d"It is written, That man shall not live by bread alone, but by every word of God."

5 And the devil, taking him up into a high mountain, shewed unto him all the kingdoms of the world in a moment of time.

6 And the devil said unto him, All this power will I give thee, and the glory of them: for ^ethat is delivered unto me; and to whomsoever I will, I give it.

7 If thou therefore wilt ^fworship me, all shall be thine.

8 And Jesus answered and said unto him, Get thee behind me,

A. D. 27.

* See Gen.
11. 12.

* Gen. 5. 6,
&c. & 11. 10,
&c.

* Gen. 5. 1, 2.

* Matt. 4. 1.
Mark 1. 12.

* ch. 2. 27.
ver. 14.

* Ex. 34. 28.
1 Kings 19.
8.

* Deut. 8. 3.

* John 12. 31.
& 14. 30.
Rev. 13. 2, 7.

* Or,
fall down
before me.

Zech. 12. 12.

* 2 Sam. 5. 14.
1 Chr. 3. 5.

* Ruth 4. 18.
&c.
1 Chr. 2. 19,
&c.

* Gen. 11. 24.
&c.

A. D. 27. Satan: for ^rit is written, Thou shalt worship the Lord thy God, and him only shalt thou serve.

^f Deut. 8. 13. & 10. 20. ^e Matt. 4. 5. 9 ^e And he brought him to Jerusalem, and set him on a pinnacle of the temple, and said unto him, If thou be the Son of God, cast thyself down from hence:

^b Ps. 91. 11. 10 For ^hit is written, He shall give his angels charge over thee, to keep thee:

11 And in *their* hands they shall bear thee up, lest at any time thou dash thy foot against a stone.

ⁱ Deut. 6. 16. 12 And Jesus answering said unto him, ⁱIt is said, Thou shalt not tempt the Lord thy God.

13 And when the devil had ended all the temptation, he departed from him ^kfor a season.

^k John 14. 30. Heb. 4. 15. A. D. 30. 14 ¶ ^lAnd Jesus returned ^min the power of the Spirit into ⁿGalilee: and there went out a fame of him through all the region round about.

15 And he taught in their synagogues, being glorified of all.

^l Matt. 2. 23. & 13. 54. Mark 6. 1. ^p Acts 13. 14. & 17. 2. A. D. 31. 16 ¶ And he came to ^oNazareth, where he had been brought up: and, as his custom was, ^phe went into the synagogue on the sabbath day, and stood up for to read.

17 And there was delivered unto him the book of the prophet Esaias. And when he had opened the book, he found the place where it was written,

^q Is. 61. 1. 18 ^qThe Spirit of the Lord is upon me, because he hath anointed me to preach the gospel to the poor; he hath sent me to heal the brokenhearted, to preach deliverance to the captives, and recovering of sight to the blind, to set at liberty them that are bruised,

19 To preach the acceptable year of the Lord.

20 And he closed the book, and he gave it again to the minister, and sat down. And the eyes of all them that were in the synagogue were fastened on him.

21 And he began to say unto them, This day is this Scripture fulfilled in your ears.

22 And all bare him witness, and ^rwondered at the gracious words which proceeded out of his mouth.

And they said, ^rIs not this Joseph's son?

23 And he said unto them, Ye will surely say unto me this proverb, Physician, heal thyself: whatsoever we have heard done in ^sCapernaum, do also here in ^tthy country.

24 And he said, Verily I say unto you, No ^xprophet is accepted in his own country.

25 But I tell you of a truth, ^ymany widows were in Israel in the days of Elias, when the heaven was shut up three years and six months, when great famine was throughout all the land;

26 But unto none of them was Elias sent, save unto Sarepta, *a city of Sidon*, unto a woman *that was* a widow.

27 ^zAnd many lepers were in Israel in the time of Elisens the prophet; and none of them was cleansed, saving Naaman the Syrian.

28 And all they in the synagogue, when they heard these things, were filled with wrath,

29 And rose up, and thrust him out of the city, and led him unto the ¹brow of the hill whereon their city was built, that they might cast him down headlong.

30 But he, ^apassing through the midst of them, went his way,

31 And ^bcame down to Capernaum, a city of Galilee, and taught them on the sabbath days.

32 And they were astonished at his doctrine: ^cfor his word was with power.

33 ¶ ^dAnd in the synagogue there was a man, which had a spirit of an unclean devil, and cried out with a loud voice,

34 Saying, ¶ Let us alone; what have we to do with thee, *thou* Jesus of Nazareth? art thou come to destroy us? ^eI know thee who thou art; ^fthe Holy One of God.

35 And Jesus rebuked him, saying, Hold thy peace, and come out of him. And when the devil had thrown him in the midst, he came out of him, and hurt him not.

36 And they were all amazed, and

A. D. 31.

^{*} John 6. 42.

¹ Matt. 4. 13. & 11. 23. ^{*} Matt. 13. 54. Mark 6. 1.

² Matt. 13. 57. Mark 6. 4. John 4. 44.

³ 1 Kings 17. 9. & Ps. 1. James 5. 17.

² Kings 5. 14.

¶ Or, edge.

^{*} John 8. 59. & 10. 39.

^b Matt. 4. 13. Mark 1. 21.

^c Matt. 7. 28. Tit. 2. 15.

^d Mark 1. 23.

¶ Or, Away.

^e ver. 41. ¹ Ps. 16. 10. Dan. 9. 24. ch. 1. 35.

^f Ps. 45. 2. Matt. 13. 54. Mark 6. 2. ch. 2. 47.

A D 31.

spake among themselves, saying, What a word is this! for with authority and power he commandeth the unclean spirits, and they come out.

37 And the fame of him went out into every place of the country round about.

* Matt. 8. 14.
Mark 1. 29.

38 ¶ And he arose out of the synagogue, and entered into Simon's house. And Simon's wife's mother was taken with a great fever; and they besought him for her.

39 And he stood over her, and rebuked the fever; and it left her: and immediately she arose and ministered unto them.

* Matt. 8. 16.
Mark 1. 32.

40 ¶ Now when the sun was setting, all they that had any sick with divers diseases brought them unto him; and he laid his hands on every one of them, and healed them.

Mark 1. 34.
& 3. 11.

41 And devils also came out of many, crying out, and saying, Thou art Christ the Son of God. And he rebuking them suffered them not to speak: for they knew that he was Christ.

* Mark 1. 25.
34.
Or, to say that they know him to be Christ.
Mark 1. 35.

42 And when it was day, he departed and went into a desert place: and the people sought him, and came unto him, and stayed him, that he should not depart from them.

43 And he said unto them, I must preach the kingdom of God to other cities also: for therefore am I sent.

** Mark 1. 39.

44 And he preached in the synagogues of Galilee.

CHAPTER V.

1 Christ teacheth the people out of Peter's ship: 4 in a miraculous taking of fishes, sheweth how he will make him and his partners fishers of men: 12 cleanseth the leper: 16 prayeth in the wilderness: 18 healeth one sick of the palsy: 27 calleth Matthew the publican: 29 eateth with sinners, as being the physician of souls: 34 foretelleth the fastings and afflictions of the apostles after his ascension: 36 and likeneth faint-hearted and weak disciples to old bottles and worn garments.

* Matt. 4. 18.
Mark 1. 16.

AND it came to pass, that, as the people pressed upon him to hear the word of God, he stood by the lake of Gennesaret,

2 And saw two ships standing by the lake: but the fishermen were gone out of them, and were washing their nets.

3 And he entered into one of the ships, which was Simon's, and prayed him that he would thrust out a little from the land. And he sat down, and taught the people out of the ship.

4 Now when he had left speaking, he said unto Simon, Launch out into the deep, and let down your nets for a draught.

* John 21. 6.

5 And Simon answering said unto him, Master, we have toiled all the night, and have taken nothing: nevertheless at thy word I will let down the net.

6 And when they had this done, they inclosed a great multitude of fishes: and their net brake.

7 And they beckoned unto their partners, which were in the other ship, that they should come and help them. And they came, and filled both the ships, so that they began to sink.

8 When Simon Peter saw it, he fell down at Jesus' knees, saying, Depart from me; for I am a sinful man, O Lord.

* 2 Sam. 6. 9.
1 Kings 17. 18.

9 For he was astonished, and all that were with him, at the draught of the fishes which they had taken:

10 And so was also James, and John, the sons of Zebedee, which were partners with Simon. And Jesus said unto Simon, Fear not; from henceforth thou shalt catch men.

* Matt. 4. 19.
Mark 1. 17.

11 And when they had brought their ships to land, they forsook all, and followed him.

* Matt. 4. 20.
& 19. 27.
Mark 1. 18.
ch. 18. 28.
Matt. 8. 2.
Mark 1. 40.

12 ¶ And it came to pass, when he was in a certain city, behold a man full of leprosy; who seeing Jesus fell on his face, and besought him, saying, Lord, if thou wilt, thou canst make me clean.

13 And he put forth his hand, and touched him, saying, I will: be thou clean. And immediately the leprosy departed from him.

* Matt. 8. 4.

14 And he charged him to tell no man: but go, and shew thyself to the priest, and offer for thy cleansing, according as Moses commanded, for a testimony unto them.

* Lev. 14. 4.
10, 21, 22.

15 But so much the more went

A. D. 31.

¹ Matt. 4. 25.
Mark 3. 7.
John 6. 2.

there a fame abroad of him: ¹and great multitudes came together to hear, and to be healed by him of their infirmities.

¹ Matt. 14. 23.
Mark 6. 46.

16 ¶ ²And he withdrew himself into the wilderness, and prayed.

17 And it came to pass on a certain day, as he was teaching, that there were Pharisees and doctors of the law sitting by, which were come out of every town of Galilee, and Judea, and Jerusalem: and the power of the Lord was *present* to heal them.

¹ Matt. 9. 2.
Mark 2. 3.

18 ¶ ¹And, behold, men brought in a bed a man which was taken with a palsy: and they sought *means* to bring him in, and to lay *him* before him.

19 And when they could not find by what *way* they might bring him in because of the multitude, they went upon the housetop, and let him down through the tiling with *his* couch into the midst before Jesus.

20 And when he saw their faith, he said unto him, Man, thy sins are forgiven thee.

^m Matt. 9. 3.
Mark 2. 6, 7.

21 ^mAnd the scribes and the Pharisees began to reason, saying, Who is this which speaketh blasphemies? ⁿWho can forgive sins, but God alone?

ⁿ Ps. 32. 5.
Is. 43. 25.

22 But when Jesus perceived their thoughts, he answering said unto them, What reason ye in your hearts?

23 Whether is easier, to say, Thy sins be forgiven thee; or to say, Rise up and walk?

24 But that ye may know that the Son of man hath power upon earth to forgive sins, (he said unto the sick of the palsy,) I say unto thee, Arise, and take up thy couch, and go into thine house.

25 And immediately he rose up before them, and took up that whereon he lay, and departed to his own house, glorifying God.

26 And they were all amazed, and they glorified God, and were filled with fear, saying, We have seen strange things to day.

^o Matt. 9. 9.
Mark 2. 13.
14.

27 ¶ ^oAnd after these things he went forth, and saw a publican,

named Levi, sitting at the receipt of custom: and he said unto him, Follow me.

28 And he left all, rose up, and followed him.

29 ^pAnd Levi made him a great feast in his own house: and ^qthere was a great company of publicans and of others that sat down with them.

^p Matt. 9. 10.
Mark 2. 15.
^q ch. 13. 1.

30 But their scribes and Pharisees murmured against his disciples, saying, Why do ye eat and drink with publicans and sinners?

31 And Jesus answering said unto them, They that are whole need not a physician; but they that are sick.

32 ^rI came not to call the righteous, but sinners to repentance.

^r Matt. 9. 13.
¹ Tim. 1. 15.

33 ¶ And they said unto him, ^sWhy do the disciples of John fast often, and make prayers, and likewise *the disciples* of the Pharisees; but thine eat and drink?

^s Matt. 9. 14.
Mark 2. 18.

34 And he said unto them, Can ye make the children of the bride-chamber fast, while the bridegroom is with them?

35 But the days will come, when the bridegroom shall be taken away from them, and then shall they fast in those days.

36 ¶ ^tAnd he spake also a parable unto them; No man putteth a piece of a new garment upon an old; if otherwise, then both the new maketh a rent, and the piece that was *taken* out of the new agreeth not with the old.

^t Matt. 9. 16.
17.
22.

37 And no man putteth new wine into old bottles; else the new wine will burst the bottles, and be spilled, and the bottles shall perish.

38 But new wine must be put into new bottles; and both are preserved.

39 No man also having drunk old *wine* straightway desireth new; for he saith, The old is better.

CHAPTER VI.

¹ Christ reproveth the Pharisees' blindness about the observation of the sabbath, by Scripture, reason, and miracle: 13 chooseth twelve apostles: 17 health the diseased: 20 preacheth to his disciples before the people of blessings and curses: 27 how we must love our enemies: 46 and join the obedience of good works to the hearing of the word: lest in the evil day of temptation we fall like a house built upon the face of the earth, without any foundation.

A. D. 31.

* Matt. 12. 1.
Mark 2. 23.

AND ^a it came to pass on the second sabbath after the first, that he went through the corn fields; and his disciples plucked the ears of corn, and did eat, rubbing *them in their hands*.

2 And certain of the Pharisees said unto them, Why do ye that ^b which is not lawful to do on the sabbath days?

3 And Jesus answering them said, Have ye not read so much as this, ^c what David did, when himself was a hungered, and they which were with him;

4 How he went into the house of God, and did take and eat the shewbread, and gave also to them that were with him; ^d which it is not lawful to eat but for the priests alone?

5 And he said unto them, That the Son of man is Lord also of the sabbath.

6 ^e And it came to pass also on another sabbath, that he entered into the synagogue and taught: and there was a man whose right hand was withered.

7 And the scribes and Pharisees watched him, whether he would heal on the sabbath day; that they might find an accusation against him.

8 But he knew their thoughts, and said to the man which had the withered hand, Rise up, and stand forth in the midst. And he arose and stood forth.

9 Then said Jesus unto them, I will ask you one thing; Is it lawful on the sabbath days to do good, or to do evil? to save life, or to destroy *it*?

10 And looking round about upon them all, he said unto the man, Stretch forth thy hand. And he did so: and his hand was restored whole as the other.

11 And they were filled with madness; and communed one with another what they might do to Jesus.

12 ^f And it came to pass in those days, that he went out into a mountain to pray, and continued all night in prayer to God.

13 ¶ And when it was day, he

called *unto him* his disciples: ^g and of them he chose twelve, whom also he named apostles;

14 Simon, (^h whom he also named Peter,) and Andrew his brother, James and John, Philip and Bartholomew,

15 Matthew and Thomas, James the son of Alphaeus, and Simon called Zelotes,

16 And Judas ⁱ the brother of James, and Judas Iscariot, which also was the traitor.

17 ¶ And he came down with them, and stood in the plain, and the company of his disciples, ^k and a great multitude of people out of all Judea and Jerusalem, and from the sea coast of Tyre and Sidon, which came to hear him, and to be healed of their diseases;

18 And they that were vexed with unclean spirits: and they were healed.

19 And the whole multitude ^l sought to touch him: for ^m there went virtue out of him, and healed them all.

20 ¶ And he lifted up his eyes on his disciples, and said, ⁿ Blessed be ye poor: for yours is the kingdom of God.

21 ^o Blessed are ye that hunger now: for ye shall be filled. ^p Blessed are ye that weep now: for ye shall laugh.

22 ^q Blessed are ye, when men shall hate you, and when they shall separate you *from their company*, and shall reproach *you*, and cast out your name as evil, for the Son of man's sake.

23 ^r Rejoice ye in that day, and leap for joy: for, behold, your reward is great in heaven: for ^s in the like manner did their fathers unto the prophets.

24 ^t But woe unto you ^u that are rich! for ^v ye have received your consolation.

25 ^w Woe unto you that are full! for ye shall hunger. ^x Woe unto you that laugh now! for ye shall mourn and weep.

26 ^y Woe unto you, when all men shall speak well of you! for so did their fathers to the false prophets.

A. D. 31.

* Matt. 10. 1.

b John 1. 42.

i Jude 1.

k Matt. 4. 25.
Mark 3. 7.l Matt. 14. 36.
m Mark 5. 30.
ch. 8. 46.n Matt. 5. 3.
& 11. 5.
James 2. 5.o Is. 55. 1. &
63. 10.
Matt. 5. 6.
p Is. 61. 3.
Matt. 5. 4.q Matt. 5. 11.
1 Pet. 2. 19.
& 3. 14. & 4.
14.
r John 16. 2.s Matt. 5. 12.
Acts 5. 41.
Col. 1. 24.
James 1. 2.
t Acts 7. 51.u Amos 6. 1.
James 5. 1.
v ch. 12. 21.
w Matt. 6. 25,
26.
ch. 16. 25.
x Is. 63. 13.

y Prov. 14. 13.

b John 15. 19.
1 John 4. 5.

A. D. 31.

^a Ex. 23. 4.
Prov. 25. 21.
Matt. 5. 44.
ver. 33.
Rom. 12. 20.

^d ch. 23. 34.
Acts 7. 60.

^e Matt. 5. 39.

^f 1 Cor. 6. 7.

^g Deut. 15. 7,
8, 10.
Prov. 21. 26.
Matt. 5. 42.

^h Matt. 7. 12.

ⁱ Matt. 5. 46.

^j Matt. 5. 42.

^k 1 ver. 27.

^l Ps. 57. 26.
ver. 30.

^m Matt. 5. 45.

ⁿ Matt. 5. 48.

^o Matt. 7. 1.

^p Prov. 13. 17.

^q Ps. 79. 12.
^r Matt. 7. 2.
Mark 4. 24.
James 2. 12.

^s Matt. 15. 14.

^t Matt. 10. 24.
John 13. 16.
& 15. 20.
^u Or, *should be*
perfected as
his master.

^v Matt. 7. 3.

27 ¶ ^aBut I say unto you which hear, Love your enemies, do good to them which hate you,

28 Bless them that curse you, and ^dpray for them which despitefully use you.

29 ^eAnd unto him that smiteth thee on the *one* cheek offer also the other; ^fand him that taketh away thy cloak forbid not to *take thy coat* also.

30 ^gGive to every man that asketh of thee; and of him that taketh away thy goods ask *them* not again.

31 ^hAnd as ye would that men should do to you, do ye also to them likewise.

32 ⁱFor if ye love them which love you, what thank have ye? for sinners also love those that love them.

33 And if ye do good to them which do good to you, what thank have ye? for sinners also do even the same.

34 ^kAnd if ye lend to *them* of whom ye hope to receive, what thank have ye? for sinners also lend to sinners, to receive as much again.

35 But ^llove ye your enemies, and do good, and ^mlend, hoping for nothing again; and your reward shall be great, and ⁿye shall be the children of the Highest: for he is kind unto the unthankful and to the evil.

36 ^oBe ye therefore merciful, as your Father also is merciful.

37 ^pJudge not, and ye shall not be judged: condemn not, and ye shall not be condemned: forgive, and ye shall be forgiven:

38 ^qGive, and it shall be given unto you; good measure, pressed down, and shaken together, and running over, shall men give into your ^rbosom. For ^swith the same measure that ye mete withal it shall be measured to you again.

39 And he spake a parable unto them; ^tCan the blind lead the blind? shall they not both fall into the ditch?

40 ^uThe disciple is not above his master: but every one ^vthat is perfect shall be as his master.

41 ^wAnd why beholdest thou the

mote that is in thy brother's eye, but perceivest not the beam that is in thine own eye?

42 Either how canst thou say to thy brother, Brother, let me pull out the mote that is in thine eye, when thou thyself beholdest not the beam that is in thine own eye? Thou hypocrite, ^ycast out first the beam out of thine own eye, and then shalt thou see clearly to pull out the mote that is in thy brother's eye.

43 ^zFor a good tree bringeth not forth corrupt fruit; neither doth a corrupt tree bring forth good fruit.

44 For ^aevery tree is known by his own fruit. For of thorns men do not gather figs, nor of a bramble bush gather they ^bgrapes.

45 ^bA good man out of the good treasure of his heart bringeth forth that which is good; and an evil man out of the evil treasure of his heart bringeth forth that which is evil: for ^cof the abundance of the heart his mouth speaketh.

46 ¶ ^dAnd why call ye me, Lord, Lord, and do not the things which I say?

47 ^eWhosoever cometh to me, and heareth my sayings, and doeth them, I will shew you to whom he is like:

48 He is like a man which built a house, and digged deep, and laid the foundation on a rock: and when the flood arose, the stream beat vehemently upon that house, and could not shake it; for it was founded upon a rock.

49 But he that heareth, and doeth not, is like a man that without a foundation built a house upon the earth; against which the stream did beat vehemently, and immediately it fell; and the ruin of that house was great.

CHAPTER VII.

1 Christ findeth a greater faith in the centurion a Gentile, than in any of the Jews: 10 healeth his servant being absent: 11 raiseth from death the widow's son at Nain: 19 answereth John's messengers with the declaration of his miracles: 24 testifieth to the people what opinion he held of John: 30 inveigheth against the Jews, who with neither the manners of John nor of Jesus could be won: 36 and sheweth by occasion of Mary Magdalene, how he is a friend to sinners, not to maintain them in sins, but to forgive them their sins, upon their faith and repentance.

A. D. 31.

^y See Prov.
15. 17.

^z Matt. 7. 16,
17.

^a Matt. 12. 53.

^b Gr. a
grape.
^c Matt. 12. 35.

^d Matt. 12. 34.

^e Mal. 1. 6.
Matt. 7. 21.
& 23. 11.
ch. 15. 25.

^f Matt. 7. 24.

A. D. 31.

* Matt. 8. 5.

NOW when he had ended all his sayings in the audience of the people; ^ahe entered into Capernaum.

2 And a certain centurion's servant, who was dear unto him, was sick, and ready to die.

3 And when he heard of Jesus, he sent unto him the elders of the Jews, beseeching him that he would come and heal his servant.

4 And when they came to Jesus, they besought him instantly, saying, That he was worthy for whom he should do this:

5 For he loveth our nation, and he hath built us a synagogue.

6 Then Jesus went with them. And when he was now not far from the house, the centurion sent friends to him, saying unto him, Lord, trouble not thyself; for I am not worthy that thou shouldst enter under my roof:

7 Wherefore neither thought I myself worthy to come unto thee: but say in a word, and my servant shall be healed.

8 For I also am a man set under authority, having under me soldiers, and I say unto ¹one, Go, and he goeth; and to another, Come, and he cometh; and to my servant, Do this, and he doeth it.

9 When Jesus heard these things, he marvelled at him, and turned him about, and said unto the people that followed him, I say unto you, I have not found so great faith, no, not in Israel.

10 And they that were sent, returning to the house, found the servant whole that had been sick.

11 ¶ And it came to pass the day after, that he went into a city called Nain; and many of his disciples went with him, and much people.

12 Now when he came nigh to the gate of the city, behold, there was a dead man carried out, the only son of his mother, and she was a widow: and much people of the city was with her.

13 And when the Lord saw her, he had compassion on her, and said unto her, Weep not.

14 And he came and touched the ¹bier: and they that bare *him* stood still. And he said, Young man, I say unto thee, ^bArise.

15 And he that was dead sat up, and began to speak. And he delivered him to his mother.

16 ^cAnd there came a fear on all: and they glorified God, saying, ^dThat a great prophet is risen up among us; and, ^eThat God hath visited his people.

17 And this rumour of him went forth throughout all Judea, and throughout all the region round about.

18 ^fAnd the disciples of John shewed him of all these things.

19 ¶ And John calling *unto him* two of his disciples sent *them* to Jesus, saying, Art thou he that should come? or look we for another?

20 When the men were come unto him, they said, John Baptist hath sent us unto thee, saying, Art thou he that should come? or look we for another?

21 And in that same hour he cured many of *their* infirmities and plagues, and of evil spirits; and unto many *that were* blind he gave sight.

22 ^gThen Jesus answering said unto them, Go your way, and tell John what things ye have seen and heard; ^hhow that the blind see, the lame walk, the lepers are cleansed, the deaf hear, the dead are raised, ⁱto the poor the gospel is preached.

23 And blessed is *he*, whosoever shall not be offended in me.

24 ¶ ^kAnd when the messengers of John were departed, he began to speak unto the people concerning John, What went ye out into the wilderness for to see? A reed shaken with the wind?

25 But what went ye out for to see? A man clothed in soft raiment? Behold, they which are gorgeously apparelled, and live delicately, are in kings' courts.

26 But what went ye out for to see? A prophet? Yea, I say unto you, and much more than a prophet.

A. D. 31.

|| Or, coffin.

^b ch. 8. 54.
^c ch. 11. 45.
^d ch. 9. 40.
^e Rom. 4. 17.

* ch. 1. 65.

^f ch. 24. 19.
^g John 4. 19.
^h & 6. 14. & 9. 17.
ⁱ ch. 1. 68.

* Matt. 11. 2.

* Matt. 11. 4.

* Is. 35. 5.

* ch. 4. 18.

* Matt. 11. 7.

¹ Gr.
this man.

A. D. 31.

Mal. 3. 1.

27 This is *he*, of whom it is written, ¹ Behold, I send my messenger before thy face, which shall prepare thy way before thee.

28 For I say unto you, Among those that are born of women there is not a greater prophet than John the Baptist: but he that is least in the kingdom of God is greater than he.

29 And all the people that heard *him*, and the publicans, justified God, ² being baptized with the baptism of John.

30 But the Pharisees and lawyers ³ rejected ⁴ the counsel of God ⁵ against themselves, being not baptized of him.

31 ¶ And the Lord said, ⁶ Whereunto then shall I liken the men of this generation? and to what are they like?

32 They are like unto children sitting in the marketplace, and calling one to another, and saying, We have piped unto you, and ye have not danced; we have mourned to you, and ye have not wept.

33 For ⁷ John the Baptist came neither eating bread nor drinking wine; and ye say, He hath a devil.

34 The Son of man is come eating and drinking; and ye say, Behold a gluttonous man, and a winebibber, a friend of publicans and sinners!

35 ⁸ But wisdom is justified of all her children.

36 ¶ And one of the Pharisees desired him that he would eat with him. And he went into the Pharisee's house, and sat down to meat.

37 And, behold, a woman in the city, which was a sinner, when she knew that *Jesus* sat at meat in the Pharisee's house, brought an alabaster box of ointment,

38 And stood at his feet behind *him* weeping, and began to wash his feet with tears, and did wipe *them* with the hairs of her head, and kissed his feet, and anointed *them* with the ointment.

39 Now when the Pharisee which had bidden him saw *it*, he spake

within himself, saying, ⁹ This man, if he were a prophet, would have known who and what manner of woman *this is* that toucheth him; for she is a sinner.

40 And Jesus answering said unto him, Simon, I have somewhat to say unto thee. And he saith, Master, say on.

41 There was a certain creditor which had two debtors: the one owed five hundred ¹⁰ pence, and the other fifty.

42 And when they had nothing to pay, he frankly forgave them both. Tell me therefore, which of them will love him most?

43 Simon answered and said, I suppose that *he*, to whom he forgave most. And he said unto him, Thou hast rightly judged.

44 And he turned to the woman, and said unto Simon, Seest thou this woman? I entered into thine house, thou gavest me no water for my feet: but she hath washed my feet with tears, and wiped *them* with the hairs of her head.

45 Thou gavest me no kiss: but this woman, since the time I came in, hath not ceased to kiss my feet.

46 ¹¹ My head with oil thou didst not anoint: but this woman hath anointed my feet with ointment.

47 ¹² Wherefore I say unto thee, Her sins, which are many, are forgiven; for she loved much: but to whom little is forgiven, *the same* loveth little.

48 And he said unto her, ¹³ Thy sins are forgiven.

49 And they that sat at meat with him began to say within themselves, ¹⁴ Who is this that forgiveth sins also?

50 And he said to the woman, ¹⁵ Thy faith hath saved thee; go in peace.

CHAPTER VIII.

3 Women minister unto Christ of their substance. 4 Christ, after he had preached from place to place, attended with his apostles, propoundeth the parable of the sower, 16 and of the candle: 21 rebuketh who are his mother, and brethren: 22 rebuketh the winds: 26 casteth the legion of devils out of the man into the herd of swine: 37 is rejected of the Gadarenes: 43 healeth the woman of her bloody issue, 49 and raiseth from death Jairus' daughter.

AND it came to pass afterward, that he went throughout

A. D. 31.

ch. 13. 2.

[See Matt. 18. 28.]

[Ps. 23. 5.]

[1 Tim. 1. 14.]

[Matt. 9. 2. Mark 2. 5.]

[Matt. 9. 3. Mark 2. 7.]

[Matt. 9. 22. Mark 5. 34. & 10. 42. ch. 8. 48. & 15. 42.]

[Matt. 3. 3. ch. 3. 12.]

[Or, frustrated. Acts 26. 25. Or, with themselves.]

[Matt. 11. 16.]

[Matt. 2. 4. Mark 1. 6. ch. 1. 15.]

[Matt. 11. 19.]

[Matt. 26. 6. Mark 14. 3. John 11. 2.]

A. D. 31.

every city and village, preaching and shewing the glad tidings of the kingdom of God: and the twelve *were* with him,

* Matt. 27. 55.
56.

2 And ^acertain women, which had been healed of evil spirits and infirmities, Mary called Magdalene, ^bout of whom went seven devils,

b Mark 16. 9.

3 And Joanna the wife of Chuza Herod's steward, and Susanna, and many others, which ministered unto him of their substance.

c Matt. 13. 2.
Mark 4. 1.

4 ¶ ^cAnd when much people were gathered together, and were come to him out of every city, he spake by a parable:

5 A sower went out to sow his seed: and as he sowed, some fell by the way side; and it was trodden down, and the fowls of the air devoured it.

6 And some fell upon a rock; and as soon as it was sprung up, it withered away, because it lacked moisture.

7 And some fell among thorns; and the thorns sprang up with it, and choked it.

8 And other fell on good ground, and sprang up, and bare fruit a hundredfold. And when he had said these things, he cried, He that hath ears to hear, let him hear.

d Matt. 13. 10.
Mark 4. 10.

9 ^dAnd his disciples asked him, saying, What might this parable be?

10 And he said, Unto you it is given to know the mysteries of the kingdom of God: but to others in parables; ^ethat seeing they might not see, and hearing they might not understand.

e Is. 6. 9.
Mark 4. 12

11 ^fNow the parable is this: The seed is the word of God.

f Matt. 13. 18
Mark 4. 14.

12 Those by the way side are they that hear; then cometh the devil, and taketh away the word out of their hearts, lest they should believe and be saved.

13 They on the rock *are they*, which, when they hear, receive the word with joy; and these have no root, which for a while believe, and in time of temptation fall away.

14 And that which fell among thorns are they, which, when they have heard, go forth, and are

choked with cares and riches and pleasures of *this* life, and bring no fruit to perfection.

15 But that on the good ground are they, which in an honest and good heart, having heard the word, keep *it*, and bring forth fruit with patience.

16 ¶ ^gNo man, when he hath lighted a candle, covereth it with a vessel, or putteth *it* under a bed; but setteth *it* on a candlestick, that they which enter in may see the light.

g Matt. 5. 15.
Mark 4. 21.
ch. 11. 33.

17 ^hFor nothing is secret, that shall not be made manifest; neither *any thing* hid, that shall not be known and come abroad.

h Matt. 10. 26.
ch. 12. 2.

18 Take heed therefore how ye hear: ⁱfor whosoever hath, to him shall be given; and whosoever hath not, from him shall be taken even that which he ^jseemeth to have.

i Matt. 13. 12.
& 25. 29.
ch. 19. 26.j Or,
thinketh
that he
hath.

19 ¶ ^kThen came to him his mother and his brethren, and could not come at him for the press.

k Matt. 12. 46.
Mark 3. 31.

20 And it was told him *by certain* which said, Thy mother and thy brethren stand without, desiring to see thee.

21 And he answered and said unto them, My mother and my brethren are these which hear the word of God, and do it.

22 ¶ ^lNow it came to pass on a certain day, that he went into a ship with his disciples: and he said unto them, Let us go over unto the other side of the lake. And they launched forth.

l Matt. 8. 27.
Mark 4. 35.

23 But as they sailed, he fell asleep: and there came down a storm of wind on the lake; and they were filled *with water*, and were in jeopardy.

24 And they came to him, and awoke him, saying, Master, Master, we perish. Then he arose, and rebuked the wind and the raging of the water: and they ceased, and there was a calm.

25 And he said unto them, Where is your faith? And they being afraid wondered, saying one to another, What manner of man is this! for he commandeth even the

A. D. 31.

winds and water, and they obey him.

²⁰ Matt. 8. 28.
Mark 5. 1.

26 ¶ ¹⁰ And they arrived at the country of the Gadarenes, which is over against Galilee.

27 And when he went forth to land, there met him out of the city a certain man, which had devils long time, and ware no clothes, neither abode in *any* house, but in the tombs.

28 When he saw Jesus, he cried out, and fell down before him, and with a loud voice said, What have I to do with thee, Jesus, *thou* Son of God most high? I beseech thee, torment me not.

29 (For he had commanded the unclean spirit to come out of the man. For oftentimes it had caught him: and he was kept bound with chains and in fetters; and he brake the bands, and was driven of the devil into the wilderness.)

30 And Jesus asked him, saying, What is thy name? And he said, Legion: because many devils were entered into him.

31 And they besought him that he would not command them to go out ²¹ into the deep.

²¹ Rev. 20. 3.

32 And there was there a herd of many swine feeding on the mountain: and they besought him that he would suffer them to enter into them. And he suffered them.

33 Then went the devils out of the man, and entered into the swine: and the herd ran violently down a steep place into the lake, and were choked.

34 When they that fed *them* saw what was done, they fled, and went and told *it* in the city and in the country.

35 Then they went out to see what was done; and came to Jesus, and found the man, out of whom the devils were departed, sitting at the feet of Jesus, clothed, and in his right mind: and they were afraid.

36 They also which saw *it* told them by what means he that was possessed of the devils was healed.

37 ¶ ²² Then the whole multitude of the country of the Gadarenes

²² Matt. 8. 34.

round about ¹¹ besought him to depart from them; for they were taken with great fear: and he went up into the ship, and returned back again.

A. D. 31.

¹¹ Acts 16. 30.

38 Now ¹² the man, out of whom the devils were departed, besought him that he might be with him: but Jesus sent him away, saying,

¹² Mark 5. 18.

39 Return to thine own house, and shew how great things God hath done unto thee. And he went his way, and published throughout the whole city how great things Jesus had done unto him.

40 And it came to pass, that, when Jesus was returned, the people *gladly* received him: for they were all waiting for him.

41 ¶ ¹³ And, behold, there came a man named Jairus, and he was a ruler of the synagogue; and he fell down at Jesus' feet, and besought him that he would come into his house:

¹³ Matt. 9. 18.
Mark 5. 22.

42 For he had one only daughter, about twelve years of age, and she lay dying. But as he went the people thronged him.

43 ¶ ¹⁴ And a woman having an issue of blood twelve years, which had spent all her living upon physicians, neither could be healed of any,

¹⁴ Matt. 9. 20.

44 Came behind *him*, and touched the border of his garment: and immediately her issue of blood stanch'd.

45 And Jesus said, Who touched me? When all denied, Peter and they that were with him said, Master, the multitude throng thee and press *thee*, and sayest thou, Who touched me?

46 And Jesus said, Somebody hath touched me: for I perceive that ¹⁵ virtue is gone out of me.

¹⁵ Mark 5. 30.
ch. 6. 19.

47 And when the woman saw that she was not hid, she came trembling, and falling down before him, she declared unto him before all the people for what cause she had touched him, and how she was healed immediately.

48 And he said unto her, Daughter, be of good comfort: thy faith

A. D. 31.

hath made thee whole; go in peace.

* Mark 5. 35.

49 ¶ ^aWhile he yet spake, there cometh one from the ruler of the synagogue's house, saying to him, Thy daughter is dead; trouble not the Master.

50 But when Jesus heard *it*, he answered him, saying, Fear not: believe only, and she shall be made whole.

51 And when he came into the house, he suffered no man to go in, save Peter, and James, and John, and the father and the mother of the maiden.

52 And all wept, and bewailed her: but he said, Weep not; she is not dead, ^abut sleepeth.

* John 11. 11, 13.

53 And they laughed him to scorn, knowing that she was dead.

54 And he put them all out, and took her by the hand, and called, saying, Maid, ^aarise.

* ch. 7. 14. John 11. 43.

55 And her spirit came again, and she arose straightway: and he commanded to give her meat.

56 And her parents were astonished: but ^ahe charged them that they should tell no man what was done.

* Matt. 8. 4. & 16. 21. Mark 5. 43.

CHAPTER IX.

1 *Christ sendeth his apostles to work miracles, and to preach. 7 Herod desired to see Christ. 17 Christ feedeth five thousand: 18 inquireth what opinion the world had of him: foretelleth his passion: 23 propoeth to all the pattern of his patience. 28 The transfiguration. 37 He healeth the blind: 43 again forewarneth his disciples of his passion: 46 commendeth humility: 57 biddeth them to shew mildness towards all, without desire of revenge. 57 Divers would follow him, but upon conditions.*

THEN ^ahe called his twelve disciples together, and gave them power and authority over all devils, and to cure diseases.

* Matt. 10. 1. Mark 6. 13. & 9. 7.

2 And ^bhe sent them to preach the kingdom of God, and to heal the sick.

* Matt. 10. 7. * Matt. 6. 12. ch. 10. 1, 5.

3 ^aAnd he said unto them, Take nothing for *your* journey, neither staves, nor scrip, neither bread, neither money; neither have two coats apiece.

* Matt. 10. 9. * Matt. 6. 9. ch. 10. 4. & 22. 36.

4 ^aAnd whatsoever house ye enter into, there abide, and thence depart.

* Matt. 10. 11. * Matt. 6. 10.

5 ^aAnd whosoever will not receive you, when ye go out of that city, ^bshake off the very dust from

* Matt. 10. 14.

* Acts 10. 31.

your feet for a testimony against them.

6 ^aAnd they departed, and went through the towns, preaching the gospel, and healing every where.

7 ¶ ^aNow Herod the tetrarch heard of all that was done by him: and he was perplexed, because that it was said of some, that John was risen from the dead;

8 And of some, that Elias had appeared; and of others, that one of the old prophets was risen again.

9 And Herod said, John have I beheaded; but who is this, of whom I hear such things? ^aAnd he desired to see him.

10 ¶ ^aAnd the apostles, when they were returned, told him all that they had done. ^aAnd he took them, and went aside privately into a desert place belonging to the city called Bethsaida.

11 And the people, when they knew *it*, followed him: and he received them, and spake unto them of the kingdom of God, and healed them that had need of healing.

12 ^aAnd when the day began to wear away, then came the twelve, and said unto him, Send the multitude away, that they may go into the towns and country round about, and lodge, and get victuals: for we are here in a desert place.

13 But he said unto them, Give ye them to eat. And they said, We have no more but five loaves and two fishes; except we should go and buy meat for all this people.

14 For they were about five thousand men. And he said to his disciples, Make them sit down by fifties in a company.

15 And they did so, and made them all sit down.

16 Then he took the five loaves and the two fishes, and looking up to heaven, he blessed them, and brake, and gave to the disciples to set before the multitude.

17 And they did eat, and were all filled: and there was taken up of fragments that remained to them twelve baskets.

18 ¶ ^aAnd it came to pass, as he was alone praying, his disciples

A. D. 31.

* Mark 6. 12.

A. D. 32. * Matt. 14. 1. Mark 6. 14.

* ch. 23. 8.

* Mark 6. 30.

* Matt. 14. 13.

* Matt. 14. 15. Mark 6. 35. John 6. 1, 5.

* Matt. 10. 13. Mark 8. 27.

A. D. 32.

* Matt. 14. 2.
ver. 7, 8.

were with him; and he asked them, saying, Whom say the people that I am?

19 They answering said, ^oJohn the Baptist; but some *say*, Elias; and others *say*, that one of the old prophets is risen again.

* Matt. 16. 16.
John 6. 69.

20 He said unto them, But whom say ye that I am? ^vPeter answering said, The Christ of God.

* Matt. 16. 20.

21 ^aAnd he straitly charged them, and commanded *them* to tell no man that thing;

* Matt. 16. 21.
& 17. 22.

22 Saying, ^rThe Son of man must suffer many things, and be rejected of the elders and chief priests and scribes, and be slain, and be raised the third day.

* Matt. 10. 28.
& 10. 34.
Mark 8. 34.
ch. 14. 27.

23 ¶ ^sAnd he said to *them* all, If any man will come after me, let him deny himself, and take up his cross daily, and follow me.

24 For whosoever will save his life shall lose it: but whosoever will lose his life for my sake, the same shall save it.

* Matt. 16. 26.
Mark 8. 36.

25 ^tFor what is a man advantaged, if he gain the whole world, and lose himself, or be cast away?

* Matt. 10. 33.
Mark 8. 38.
2 Tim. 2. 12.

26 ^uFor whosoever shall be ashamed of me and of my words, of him shall the Son of man be ashamed, when he shall come in his own glory, and in his Father's, and of the holy angels.

* Matt. 16. 28.
Mark 9. 1.

27 ^xBut I tell you of a truth, there be some standing here, which shall not taste of death, till they see the kingdom*of God.

* Matt. 17. 1.
Mark 9. 2.
] Or, things.

28 ¶ ^yAnd it came to pass about an eight days after these ^zsayings, he took Peter and John and James, and went up into a mountain to pray.

29 And as he prayed, the fashion of his countenance was altered, and his raiment *was* white and glistering.

30 And, behold, there talked with him two men, which were Moses and Elias:

31 Who appeared in glory, and spake of his decease which he should accomplish at Jerusalem.

* Dan. 8. 18.
& 10. 5.

32 But Peter and they that were with him ^awere heavy with sleep: and when they were awake, they

saw his glory, and the two men that stood with him.

33 And it came to pass, as they departed from him, Peter said unto Jesus, Master, it is good for us to be here: and let us make three tabernacles; one for thee, and one for Moses, and one for Elias: not knowing what he said.

34 While he thus spake, there came a cloud, and overshadowed them: and they feared as they entered into the cloud.

35 And there came a voice out of the cloud, saying, ^aThis is my beloved Son: ^bhear him.

* Matt. 3. 17.

* Acts 3. 22.

* Matt. 17. 9.

36 And when the voice was past, Jesus was found alone. ^cAnd they kept it close, and told no man in those days any of those things which they had seen.

37 ¶ ^dAnd it came to pass, that on the next day, when they were come down from the hill, much people met him.

* Matt. 17. 14.
Mark 9. 14.
17.

38 And, behold, a man of the company cried out, saying, Master, I beseech thee, look upon my son; for he is mine only child.

39 And, lo, a spirit taketh him, and he suddenly crieth out; and it teareth him that he foameth again, and bruising him, hardly departeth from him.

40 And I besought thy disciples to cast him out; and they could not.

41 And Jesus answering said, O faithless and perverse generation, how long shall I be with you, and suffer you? Bring thy son hither.

42 And as he was yet a coming, the devil threw him down, and tare *him*. And Jesus rebuked the unclean spirit, and healed the child, and delivered him again to his father.

43 ¶ And they were all amazed at the mighty power of God. But while they wondered every one at all things which Jesus did, he said unto his disciples,

44 ^eLet these sayings sink down into your ears: for the Son of man shall be delivered into the hands of men.

* Matt. 17. 22.

45 ^fBut they understood not this

* Mark 3. 32.
ch. 2. 20. &
18. 34.

A. D. 32.

saying, and it was hid from them, that they perceived it not: and they feared to ask him of that saying.

^a Matt. 13. 1.
Mark 9. 34.

46 ¶ ^e Then there arose a reasoning among them, which of them should be greatest.

47 And Jesus, perceiving the thought of their heart, took a child, and set him by him,

^b Matt. 10. 40.
^c 18. 2.
Mark 9. 37.
John 12. 44.
& 13. 29.

48 And said unto them, ^h Whosoever shall receive this child in my name receiveth me; and whosoever shall receive me, receiveth him that sent me: ⁱ for he that is least among you all, the same shall be great.

^k Mark 9. 38.
See Num. 11. 28.

49 ¶ ^k And John answered and said, Master, we saw one casting out devils in thy name; and we forbade him, because he followeth not with us.

^l See Matt. 12. 31.
ch. 11. 23.

50 And Jesus said unto him, Forbid him not: for ^l he that is not against us is for us.

^m Mark 10. 13.
Acts 1. 2.

51 ¶ And it came to pass, when the time was come that ^m he should be received up, he steadfastly set his face to go to Jerusalem,

52 And sent messengers before his face: and they went, and entered into a village of the Samaritans, to make ready for him.

ⁿ John 4. 4, 5.

53 And ⁿ they did not receive him, because his face was as though he would go to Jerusalem.

54 And when his disciples James and John saw *this*, they said, Lord, wilt thou that we command fire to come down from heaven, and consume them, even as ^o Elias did?

^p 2 Kings 1. 10, 12.

55 But he turned, and rebuked them, and said, Ye know not what manner of spirit ye are of.

^q John 9. 17.
& 12. 47.

56 For ^q the Son of man is not come to destroy men's lives, but to save *them*. And they went to another village:

^r Matt. 9. 13.

57 ¶ ^q And it came to pass, that, as they went in the way, a certain *man* said unto him, Lord, I will follow thee whithersoever thou goest.

58 And Jesus said unto him, Foxes have holes, and birds of the air have nests; but the Son of man hath not where to lay *his* head.

^s Matt. 8. 21.

59 ^r And he said unto another,

Follow me. But he said, Lord, suffer me first to go and bury my father.

60 Jesus said unto him, Let the dead bury their dead: but go thou and preach the kingdom of God.

61 And another also said, Lord, ^s I will follow thee; but let me first go bid them farewell, which are at home at my house.

A. D. 32.

^t See 1 Kings 19. 20.

62 And Jesus said unto him, No man, having put his hand to the plough, and looking back, is fit for the kingdom of God.

CHAPTER X.

¹ Christ sendeth out at once seventy disciples to work miracles, and to preach: 17 admonisheth them to be humble, and wherein to rejoice: 21 thanketh his Father for his grace: 23 magnifieth the happy estate of his church: 25 teacheth the lawyer how to attain eternal life, and to take every one for his neighbour that needeth his mercy: 41 reprehendeth Martha, and commendeth Mary her sister.

AFTER these things the Lord appointed other seventy also, and ^a sent them two and two before his face into every city and place, whither he himself would come.

^a Matt. 10. 1.
Mark 6. 7.

2 Therefore said he unto them, ^b The harvest truly is great, but the labourers are few: ^c pray ye therefore the Lord of the harvest, that he would send forth labourers into his harvest.

^b Matt. 9. 37.
^c John 4. 35.
^d Thess. 3. 1.

3 Go your ways: ^d behold, I send you forth as lambs among wolves.

^e Matt. 10. 16.

4 ^e Carry neither purse, nor scrip, nor shoes: and ^f salute no man by the way.

^f Matt. 10. 9.
^g Mark 6. 8.
ch. 9. 3.
^h 2 Kings 4. 29.

5 ^e And into whatsoever house ye enter, first say, Peace *be* to this house.

ⁱ Matt. 10. 12.

6 And if the son of peace be there, your peace shall rest upon it: if not, it shall turn to you again.

7 ^h And in the same house remain, ⁱ eating and drinking such things as they give: for ^k the labourer is worthy of his hire. Go not from house to house.

^j Matt. 10. 11.

8 And into whatsoever city ye enter, and they receive you, eat such things as are set before you:

^k 1 Cor. 10. 27.

9 ^l And heal the sick that are therein, and say unto them, ^m The kingdom of God is come nigh unto you.

^l Matt. 10. 10.
^m 1 Cor. 9. 4.
&c.
ⁿ 1 Tim. 5. 18.

10 But into whatsoever city ye enter, and they receive you not, go

^o ch. 9. 2.
^p Matt. 23. 2.
& 4. 17. & 10. 7.
ver. 11.

A. D. 32.

your ways out into the streets of the same, and say,

11 ^a Even the very dust of your city, which cleaveth on us, we do wipe off against you: notwithstanding, be ye sure of this, that the kingdom of God is come nigh unto you.

12 But I say unto you, that ^o it shall be more tolerable in that day for Sodom, than for that city.

13 ^p Woe unto thee, Chorazin! woe unto thee, Bethsaida! ^q for if the mighty works had been done in Tyre and Sidon, which have been done in you, they had a great while ago repented, sitting in sackcloth and ashes.

14 But it shall be more tolerable for Tyre and Sidon at the judgment, than for you.

15 ^r And thou, Capernaum, which art ^s exalted to heaven, ^t shalt be thrust down to hell.

16 ^u He that heareth you heareth me; and ^v he that despiseth you despiseth me; ^w and he that despiseth me despiseth him that sent me.

17 ¶ And ^x the seventy returned again with joy, saying, Lord, even the devils are subject unto us through thy name.

18 And he said unto them, ^y I beheld Satan as lightning fall from heaven.

19 Behold, ^b I give unto you power to tread on serpents and scorpions, and over all the power of the enemy; and nothing shall by any means hurt you.

20 Notwithstanding, in this rejoice not, that the spirits are subject unto you; but rather rejoice, because ^c your names are written in heaven.

21 ¶ ^d In that hour Jesus rejoiced in spirit, and said, I thank thee, O Father, Lord of heaven and earth, that thou hast hid these things from the wise and prudent, and hast revealed them unto babes: even so, Father; for so it seemed good in thy sight.

22 ¶ ^e All things are delivered to me of my Father: and ^f no man knoweth who the Son is, but the Father; and who the Father is, but

the Son, and ^g he to whom the Son will reveal ^h him.

23 ¶ And he turned him unto his disciples, and said privately, ⁱ Blessed ^j are the eyes which see the things that ye see:

24 For I tell you, ^k that many prophets and kings have desired to see those things which ye see, and have not seen ^l them; and to hear those things which ye hear, and have not heard ^m them.

25 ¶ And, behold, a certain lawyer stood up, and tempted him, saying, ⁿ Master, what shall I do to inherit eternal life?

26 He said unto him, What is written in the law? how readest thou?

27 And he answering said, ^o Thou shalt love the Lord ^p thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy strength, and with all thy mind; and ^q thy neighbour as thyself.

28 And he said unto him, Thou hast answered right: this do, and ^r thou shalt live.

29 But he, willing to ^s justify himself, said unto Jesus, And who is my neighbour?

30 And Jesus answering said, A certain ^t man went down from Jerusalem to Jericho, and fell among thieves, which stripped him of his raiment, and wounded ^u him, and departed, leaving ^v him half dead.

31 And by chance there came down a certain priest that way; and when he saw him, ^w he passed by on the other side.

32 And likewise a Levite, when he was at the place, came ^x and looked on ^y him, and passed by on the other side.

33 But a certain ^z Samaritan, as he journeyed, came where he was; and when he saw him, he had compassion ^a on ^b him,

34 And went to ^c him, and bound up his wounds, pouring in oil and wine, and set him on his own beast, and brought him to an inn, and took care of him.

35 And on the morrow when he departed, he took out two ^d pence, and gave ^e them to the host, and

A. D. 32.

f Matt. 13. 16.

g 1 Pet. 1. 10.

h Matt. 19. 16. & 22. 35.

i Deut. 6. 5.

j Lev. 19. 13.

k Lev. 18. 5. Neh. 9. 29. Ez. 20. 11, 13, 21. Rom. 10. 5. g ch. 16. 15.

l Ps. 38. 11.

m John 4. 9.

n See Matt. 9. 2.

A. D. 32.

said unto him, Take care of him: and whatsoever thou spendest more, when I come again, I will repay thee.

36 Which now of these three, thinkest thou, was neighbour unto him that fell among the thieves?

37 And he said, He that shewed mercy on him. Then said Jesus unto him, Go, and do thou likewise.

38 ¶ Now it came to pass, as they went, that he entered into a certain village: and a certain woman named ^aMartha received him into her house.

39 And she had a sister called Mary, ^rwhich also ^ssat at Jesus' feet, and heard his word.

40 But Martha was cumbered about much serving, and came to him, and said, Lord, dost thou not care that my sister hath left me to serve alone? bid her therefore that she help me.

41 And Jesus answered and said unto her, Martha, Martha, thou art careful and troubled about many things:

42 But ^tone thing is needful; and Mary hath chosen that good part, which shall not be taken away from her.

CHAPTER XI.

1 Christ teacheth to pray, and that instantly: 11 assuring that God so will give us good things. 14 He, casting out a dumb devil, rebuketh the blasphemous Pharisees: 28 and sheweth who are blessed: 29 preacheth to the people, 37 and reprehendeth the toward shew of holiness in the Pharisees, scribes, and lawyers.

AND it came to pass, that, as he was praying in a certain place, when he ceased, one of his disciples said unto him, Lord, teach us to pray, as John also taught his disciples.

2 And he said unto them, When ye pray, say, ^aOur Father which art in heaven, Hallowed be thy name. Thy kingdom come. Thy will be done, as in heaven, so in earth.

3 Give us ^bday by day our daily bread.

4 And forgive us our sins; for we also forgive every one that is indebted to us. And lead us not into temptation; but deliver us from evil.

5 And he said unto them, Which of you shall have a friend, and shall go unto him at midnight, and say unto him, Friend, lend me three loaves;

6 For a friend of mine ^cin his journey is come to me, and I have nothing to set before him?

7 And he from within shall answer and say, Trouble me not: the door is now shut, and my children are with me in bed; I cannot rise and give thee.

8 I say unto you, ^bThough he will not rise and give him, because he is his friend, yet because of his importunity he will rise and give him as many as he needeth.

9 ^cAnd I say unto you, Ask, and it shall be given you; seek, and ye shall find; knock, and it shall be opened unto you.

10 For every one that asketh receiveth; and he that seeketh findeth; and to him that knocketh it shall be opened.

11 ^dIf a son shall ask bread of any of you that is a father, will he give him a stone? or if *he ask* a fish, will he for a fish give him a serpent?

12 Or if he shall ask an egg, will he ^eoffer him a scorpion?

13 If ye then, being evil, know how to give good gifts unto your children; how much more shall *your* heavenly Father give the Holy Spirit to them that ask him?

14 ¶ ^eAnd he was casting out a devil, and it was dumb. And it came to pass, when the devil was gone out, the dumb spake; and the people wondered.

15 But some of them said, ^fHe casteth out devils through ^gBeelzebub the chief of the devils.

16 And others, tempting *him*, ^hsought of him a sign from heaven.

17 ^hBut ⁱhe, knowing their thoughts, said unto them, Every kingdom divided against itself is brought to desolation; and a house *divided* against a house falleth.

18 If Satan also be divided against himself, how shall his kingdom stand? because ye say that I cast out devils through Beelzebub.

A. D. 33.

ⁱ Or, out of his way.^b ch. 18. 1, &c.^c Matt. 7. 7. & 21. 22. Mark 11. 24. John 15. 7. James 1. 6. 1 John 3. 22.^d Matt. 7. 9.^e Gr. give.^f Matt. 9. 32. & 12. 22.^g Matt. 9. 34. & 12. 24. ^h Gr. Beelzebub, and so ver. 18, 19.^h Matt. 12. 28. & 16. 1.ⁱ Matt. 12. 23. Mark 3. 24. 1 John 3. 22.^a John 11. 1. & 12. 2, 3.^r 1 Cor. 7. 32. &c. ^s ch. 8. 25. Acts 22. 3.^t Ps. 27. 4.

A. D. 33.

^a Matt. 6. 9.^b Or, for the day.

A. D. 33.

19 And if I by Beelzebub cast out devils, by whom do your sons cast them out? therefore shall they be your judges.

* Ex. 8. 19.

20 But if I^k with the finger of God cast out devils, no doubt the kingdom of God is come upon you.

† Matt. 12. 29.
Mark 3. 27.

21 ^lWhen a strong man armed keepeth his palace, his goods are in peace:

m Is. 53. 12.
Col. 2. 15.

22 But ^mwhen a stronger than he shall come upon him, and overcome him, he taketh from him all his armour wherein he trusted, and divideth his spoils.

* Matt. 12. 30.

23 ⁿHe that is not with me is against me; and he that gathereth not with me scattereth.

* Matt. 12. 43.

24 ^oWhen the unclean spirit is gone out of a man, he walketh through dry places, seeking rest; and finding none, he saith, I will return unto my house whence I came out.

25 And when he cometh, he findeth it swept and garnished.

26 Then goeth he, and taketh to him seven other spirits more wicked than himself; and they enter in, and dwell there: and ^pthe last state of that man is worse than the first.

p John 5. 14.
Heb. 6. 4.
& 10. 26.
2 Pet. 2. 20.

27 ¶ And it came to pass, as he spake these things, a certain woman of the company lifted up her voice, and said unto him, ^qBlessed is the womb that bare thee, and the paps which thou hast sucked.

* ch. 1. 28, 48.

28 But he said, Yea, ^rrather, blessed are they that hear the word of God, and keep it.

* Matt. 7. 21.
ch. 8. 21.
James 1. 25.

29 ¶ ^sAnd when the people were gathered thick together, he began to say, This is an evil generation: they seek a sign; and there shall no sign be given it, but the sign of Jonas the prophet.

* Matt. 12. 38, 39.

30 For as ^tJonas was a sign unto the Ninevites, so shall also the Son of man be to this generation.

† Jonah 1. 17.
& 2. 10.

31 ^uThe queen of the south shall rise up in the judgment with the men of this generation, and condemn them: for she came from the utmost parts of the earth to hear the wisdom of Solomon; and, behold, a greater than Solomon is here.

* 1 Kings 10. 1.

32 The men of Nineveh shall rise up in the judgment with this generation, and shall condemn it: for ^vthey repented at the preaching of Jonas; and, behold, a greater than Jonas is here.

A. D. 33.

* Jonah 3. 5.

33 ^yNo man, when he hath lighted a candle, putteth it in a secret place, neither under a ^zbushel, but on a candlestick, that they which come in may see the light.

* Matt. 5. 15.
Mark 4. 21.
ch. 8. 16.

† See Matt. 5. 15.

34 ^aThe light of the body is the eye: therefore when thine eye is single, thy whole body also is full of light; but when ^bthine eye is evil, thy body also is full of darkness.

* Matt. 6. 22.

35 Take heed therefore, that the light which is in thee be not darkness.

36 If thy whole body therefore be full of light, having no part dark, the whole shall be full of light, as when ^cthe bright shining of a candle doth give thee light.

† Gr.
a candle by
its bright
shining.

37 ¶ And as he spake, a certain Pharisee besought him to dine with him: and he went in, and sat down to meat.

38 And ^dwhen the Pharisee saw it, he marvelled that he had not first washed before dinner.

* Mark 7. 3.

39 ^eAnd the Lord said unto him, Now do ye Pharisees make clean the outside of the cup and the platter; but ^fyour inward part is full of ravening and wickedness.

* Matt. 23. 25.

40 Ye fools, did not he, that made that which is without, make that which is within also?

* Tit. 1. 15.

41 ^gBut rather give alms ^hof such things as ye have; and, behold, all things are clean unto you.

* Is. 58. 7.
Dan. 4. 27.
ch. 12. 35.
[Or, as you
are able.]

42 ⁱBut woe unto you, Pharisees! for ye tithe mint and rue and all manner of herbs, and pass over judgment and the love of God: these ought ye to have done, and not to leave the other undone.

* Matt. 23. 23.

43 ^jWoe unto you, Pharisees! for ye love the uppermost seats in the synagogues, and greetings in the markets.

† Matt. 23. 6.
Mark 12. 38, 39.

44 ^kWoe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! ^lfor ye are as graves which appear not, and the men that walk over them are not aware of them.

* Matt. 23. 27.

* Is. 5. 9.

A. D. 33.

45 ¶ Then answered one of the lawyers, and said unto him, Master, thus saying thou reproachest us also.

¶ Matt. 23. 4.

46 And he said, Woe unto you also, ye lawyers! for ye lade men with burdens grievous to be borne, and ye yourselves touch not the burdens with one of your fingers.

¶ Matt. 23. 29.

47 ^kWoe unto you! for ye build the sepulchres of the prophets, and your fathers killed them.

48 Truly ye bear witness that ye allow the deeds of your fathers: for they indeed killed them, and ye build their sepulchres.

¶ Matt. 23. 34.

49 Therefore also said the wisdom of God, ^lI will send them prophets and apostles, and some of them they shall slay and persecute:

50 That the blood of all the prophets, which was shed from the foundation of the world, may be required of this generation;

¶ Gen. 4. 8.

51 ^mFrom the blood of Abel unto ⁿthe blood of Zacharias, which perished between the altar and the temple: verily I say unto you, It shall be required of this generation.

¶ Matt. 23. 13.

52 ^oWoe unto you, lawyers! for ye have taken away the key of knowledge: ye entered not in yourselves, and them that were entering in ye ^phindered.

¶ Or, forbade.

53 And as he said these things unto them, the scribes and the Pharisees began to urge him vehemently, and to provoke him to speak of many things:

¶ Mark 12. 13.

54 Laying wait for him, and ^pseeking to catch something out of his mouth, that they might accuse him.

CHAPTER XII.

¹ Christ preacheth to his disciples to avoid hypocrisy, and fearfulness in publishing his doctrine: ¹³ he warneth the people to beware of covetousness, by the parable of the rich man who set up greater barns: ²² We must not be over careful of earthly things, ³¹ but seek the kingdom of God, ³³ give alms, ⁴⁰ be ready at a knock to open to our Lord whensoever he cometh. ⁴¹ Christ's ministers are to see to their charge, ⁴⁹ and look for persecution. ⁵⁴ The people must take this time of grace, ⁵⁸ because it is a fearful thing to die without reconciliation.

¶ Matt. 16. 6.
Mark 9. 15.

IN ^athe mean time, when there were gathered together an innumerable multitude of people, inasmuch that they trode one upon another, he began to say unto his

disciples first of all, ^bBeware ye of the leaven of the Pharisees, which is hypocrisy.

2 ^cFor there is nothing covered, that shall not be revealed; neither hid, that shall not be known.

3 Therefore, whatsoever ye have spoken in darkness shall be heard in the light; and that which ye have spoken in the ear in closets shall be proclaimed upon the housetops.

4 ^dAnd I say unto you ^emy friends, Be not afraid of them that kill the body, and after that have no more that they can do.

5 But I will forewarn you whom ye shall fear: Fear him, which after he hath killed hath power to cast into hell; yea, I say unto you, Fear him.

6 Are not five sparrows sold for two ^ffarthings, and not one of them is forgotten before God?

7 But even the very hairs of your head are all numbered. Fear not therefore: ye are of more value than many sparrows.

8 ^fAlso I say unto you, Whosoever shall confess me before men, him shall the Son of man also confess before the angels of God:

9 But he that denieth me before men shall be denied before the angels of God.

10 And ^gwhosoever shall speak a word against the Son of man, it shall be forgiven him: but unto him that blasphemeth against the Holy Ghost it shall not be forgiven.

11 ^hAnd when they bring you unto the synagogues, and unto magistrates, and powers, take ye no thought how or what thing ye shall answer, or what ye shall say:

12 For the Holy Ghost shall teach you in the same hour what ye ought to say.

13 ¶ And one of the company said unto him, Master, speak to my brother, that he divide the inheritance with me.

14 And he said unto him, ⁱMan, who made me a judge or a divider over you?

15 And he said unto them, ^kTake heed, and beware of covetousness: for a man's life consisteth not in

A. D. 33.

¶ Matt. 16. 12.

¶ Matt. 10. 26.
Mark 4. 22.
ch. 8. 17.4 Is. 51. 7, 8,
12, 13.
Jer. 1. 8.
Matt. 10. 28.
John 15. 14,
15.¶ See Matt.
10. 29.¶ Matt. 10. 22.
Mark 8. 38.
2 Tim. 2. 12.
1 John 2. 23.¶ Matt. 12. 31,
32.
Mark 9. 28.
1 John 5. 16.¶ Matt. 10. 19.
Mark 13. 11.
ch. 21. 14.

¶ John 18. 36.

¶ 1 Tim. 6. 7,
&c.

A. D. 33.

the abundance of the things which he possesseth.

16 And he spake a parable unto them, saying, The ground of a certain rich man brought forth plentifully :

17 And he thought within himself, saying, What shall I do, because I have no room where to bestow my fruits ?

18 And he said, This will I do : I will pull down my barns, and build greater ; and there will I bestow all my fruits and my goods.

19 And I will say to my soul, Soul, thou hast much goods laid up for many years ; take thine ease, eat, drink, and be merry.

20 But God said unto him, *Thou fool*, this night ^{thy} soul shall be required of thee : then whose shall those things be, which thou hast provided ?

21 So is he that layeth up treasure for himself, and is not rich toward God.

22 ¶ And he said unto his disciples, Therefore I say unto you, Take no thought for your life, what ye shall eat ; neither for the body, what ye shall put on.

23 The life is more than meat, and the body is more than raiment.

24 Consider the ravens : for they neither sow nor reap ; which neither have storehouse nor barn ; and God feedeth them : how much more are ye better than the fowls ?

25 And which of you with taking thought can add to his stature one cubit ?

26 If ye then be not able to do that thing which is least, why take ye thought for the rest ?

27 Consider the lilies how they grow : they toil not, they spin not ; and yet I say unto you, that Solomon in all his glory was not arrayed like one of these.

28 If then God so clothe the grass, which is to day in the field, and to morrow is cast into the oven ; how much more will he clothe you, O ye of little faith ?

29 And seek not ye what ye shall eat, or what ye shall drink, neither be ye of doubtful mind.

30 For all these things do the nations of the world seek after : and your Father knoweth that ye have need of these things.

31 ¶ But rather seek ye the kingdom of God ; and all these things shall be added unto you.

32 Fear not, little flock ; for it is your Father's good pleasure to give you the kingdom.

33 Sell that ye have, and give alms ; provide yourselves bags which wax not old, a treasure in the heavens that faileth not, where no thief approacheth, neither moth corrupteth.

34 For where your treasure is, there will your heart be also.

35 Let your loins be girded about, and your lights burning ;

36 And ye yourselves like unto men that wait for their lord, when he will return from the wedding ; that, when he cometh and knocketh, they may open unto him immediately.

37 Blessed are those servants, whom the lord when he cometh shall find watching : verily I say unto you, that he shall gird himself, and make them to sit down to meat, and will come forth and serve them.

38 And if he shall come in the second watch, or come in the third watch, and find them so, blessed are those servants.

39 And this know, that if the Goodman of the house had known what hour the thief would come, he would have watched, and not have suffered his house to be broken through.

40 Be ye therefore ready also : for the Son of man cometh at an hour when ye think not.

41 ¶ Then Peter said unto him, Lord, speakest thou this parable unto us, or even to all ?

42 And the Lord said, Who then is that faithful and wise steward, whom his lord shall make ruler over his household, to give them their portion of meat in due season ?

43 Blessed is that servant, whom his lord when he cometh shall find so doing.

A. D. 33.

Matt. 6. 33.

Matt. 11. 25, &c.

Matt. 19. 21, Acts 2. 40, &c.

Matt. 6. 20, ch. 16. 9, 1 Tim. 6. 19.

Eph. 6. 14, 1 Pet. 1. 13.

Matt. 25. 1, &c.

Matt. 24. 45.

Matt. 24. 42, 1 Thess. 5. 2, 2 Pet. 3. 10, Rev. 1. 3, & 16. 15.

Matt. 24. 44, & 25. 13, Mark 13. 37, ch. 21. 34, 36, 1 Thess. 5. 6, 2 Pet. 3. 12.

Matt. 24. 45, & 25. 21, 1 Cor. 4. 2.

Ecc. 11. 9, 1 Cor. 15. 32, James 5. 5.

Or, do they require thy soul.

Job 30. 22, & 27. 8, Ps. 52. 7, James 4. 14.

Ps. 23. 6, Jer. 17. 11.

Matt. 6. 39, ver. 35, 1 Tim. 6. 18, 19, James 2. 5.

Matt. 6. 25.

Job 38. 41, Ps. 147. 9.

Or, live not in careful suspense.

A. D. 33.

4 Matt. 24. 47.

5 Matt. 24. 48.

6 Or, cut him off, Matt. 24. 51.

7 Num. 15. 30.
Deut. 25. 2.
John 5. 41.
& 15. 22.
Acts 17. 30.
James 4. 17.8 Lev. 5. 17.
1 Tim. 1. 13.

9 ver. 51.

10 Matt. 20. 22.
Mark 10. 38.

11 Or, pained.

12 Matt. 10. 34.
Ver. 49.13 Mic. 7. 6.
John 7. 47.
& 9. 15 & 10.
12

14 Matt. 10. 25.

15 Matt. 16. 2.

44 ^d Of a truth I say unto you, that he will make him ruler over all that he hath.

45 ^e But and if that servant say in his heart, My lord delayeth his coming; and shall begin to beat the menservants and maidens, and to eat and drink, and to be drunken;

46 The lord of that servant will come in a day when he looketh not for him, and at an hour when he is not aware, and will cut him in sunder, and will appoint him his portion with the unbelievers.

47 And ^f that servant, which knew his lord's will, and prepared not himself, neither did according to his will, shall be beaten with many stripes.

48 ^g But he that knew not, and did commit things worthy of stripes, shall be beaten with few stripes. For unto whomsoever much is given, of him shall be much required; and to whom men have committed much, of him they will ask the more.

49 ¶ ^h I am come to send fire on the earth; and what will I, if it be already kindled?

50 But ⁱ I have a baptism to be baptized with; and how am I straitened till it be accomplished!

51 ^k Suppose ye that I am come to give peace on earth? I tell you, Nay; ^l but rather division:

52 ^m For from henceforth there shall be five in one house divided, three against two, and two against three.

53 The father shall be divided against the son, and the son against the father; the mother against the daughter, and the daughter against the mother; the mother in law against her daughter in law, and the daughter in law against her mother in law.

54 ¶ And he said also to the people, ⁿ When ye see a cloud rise out of the west, straightway ye say, There cometh a shower; and so it is.

55 And when ye see the south wind blow, ye say, There will be heat; and it cometh to pass.

56 Ye hypocrites, ye can discern

the face of the sky and of the earth; but how is it that ye do not discern this time?

57 Yea, and why even of yourselves judge ye not what is right?

58 ¶ ^o When thou goest with thine adversary to the magistrate, ^p as thou art in the way, give diligence that thou mayest be delivered from him; lest he hale thee to the judge, and the judge deliver thee to the officer, and the officer cast thee into prison.

59 I tell thee, thou shalt not depart thence, till thou hast paid the very last mite.

CHAPTER XIII.

1 Christ preacheth repentance upon the punishment of the Galileans, and others. 6 The fruitless fig tree may not stand. 11 He healeth the crooked woman. 18 sheweth the powerful working of the word in the hearts of his chosen, by the parable of the grain of mustard seed, and of leaven. 24 exhorteth to enter in at the strait gate, 31 and reproveth Herod and Jerusalem.

THERE were present at that season some that told him of the Galileans, whose blood Pilate had mingled with their sacrifices.

2 And Jesus answering said unto them, Suppose ye that these Galileans were sinners above all the Galileans, because they suffered such things?

3 I tell you, Nay: but, except ye repent, ye shall all likewise perish.

4 Or those eighteen, upon whom the tower in Siloam fell, and slew them, think ye that they were sinners above all men that dwelt in Jerusalem?

5 I tell you, Nay: but, except ye repent, ye shall all likewise perish.

6 ¶ He spake also this parable; ^a A certain man had a fig tree planted in his vineyard; and he came and sought fruit thereon, and found none.

7 Then said he unto the dresser of his vineyard, Behold, these three years I come seeking fruit on this fig tree, and find none: cut it down; why cumbereth it the ground?

8 And he answering said unto him, Lord, let it alone this year also, till I shall dig about it, and dung it:

9 And if it bear fruit, well: and if

A. D. 33.

16 Prov. 25. 8.

17 Matt. 5. 25.

18 See Ps. 32.

19 Is. 55. 6.

20 See Mark 12. 42.

21 Or, debtors, Matt. 18. 24. ch. 11. 4.

22 Is. 5. 2. Matt. 21. 19.

A. D. 33.

not, *then* after that thou shalt cut it down.

10 And he was teaching in one of the synagogues on the sabbath.

11 ¶ And, behold, there was a woman which had a spirit of infirmity eighteen years, and was bowed together, and could in no wise lift up *herself*.

12 And when Jesus saw her, he called *her to him*, and said unto her, Woman, thou art loosed from thine infirmity.

13 ^bAnd he laid *his* hands on her: and immediately she was made straight, and glorified God.

14 And the ruler of the synagogue answered with indignation, because that Jesus had healed on the sabbath day, and said unto the people, ^cThere are six days in which men ought to work: in them therefore come and be healed, and ^dnot on the sabbath day.

15 The Lord then answered him, and said, *Thou* hypocrite, ^edoth not each one of you on the sabbath loose his ox or *his* ass from the stall, and lead *him* away to watering?

16 And ought not this woman, ^fbeing a daughter of Abraham, whom Satan hath bound, lo, these eighteen years, be loosed from this bond on the sabbath day?

17 And when he had said these things, all his adversaries were ashamed: and all the people rejoiced for all the glorious things that were done by him.

18 ¶ ^gThen said he, Unto what is the kingdom of God like? and whereunto shall I resemble it?

19 It is like a grain of mustard seed, which a man took, and cast into his garden; and it grew, and waxed a great tree; and the fowls of the air lodged in the branches of it.

20 And again he said, Whereunto shall I liken the kingdom of God?

21 It is like leaven, which a woman took and hid in three ^hmeasures of meal, till the whole was leavened.

22 ⁱAnd he went through the

cities and villages, teaching, and journeying toward Jerusalem.

23 Then said one unto him, Lord, are there few that be saved? And he said unto them,

24 ¶ ^jStrive to enter in at the strait gate: for ^kmany, I say unto you, will seek to enter in, and shall not be able.

25 ^lWhen once the master of the house is risen up, and ^mhath shut to the door, and ye begin to stand without, and to knock at the door, saying, ⁿLord, Lord, open unto us; and he shall answer and say unto you, ^oI know you not whence ye are:

26 Then shall ye begin to say, We have eaten and drunk in thy presence, and thou hast taught in our streets.

27 ^pBut he shall say, I tell you, I know you not whence ye are; ^qdepart from me, all *ye* workers of iniquity.

28 ^rThere shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth, ^swhen ye shall see Abraham, and Isaac, and Jacob, and all the prophets, in the kingdom of God, and you *yourselves* thrust out.

29 And they shall come from the east, and *from* the west, and from the north, and *from* the south, and shall sit down in the kingdom of God.

30 ^tAnd, behold, there are last which shall be first; and there are first which shall be last.

31 ¶ The same day there came certain of the Pharisees, saying unto him, Get thee out, and depart hence; for Herod will kill thee.

32 And he said unto them, Go ye, and tell that fox, Behold, I cast out devils, and I do cures to day and to morrow, and the third *day* ^uI shall be perfected.

33 Nevertheless I must walk to day, and to morrow, and the *day* following: for it cannot be that a prophet perish out of Jerusalem.

34 ^xO Jerusalem, Jerusalem, which killest the prophets, and stonest them that are sent unto thee; how often would I have gathered thy children together, as

A. D. 33.

¹ Matt. 7. 13.² See John 7. 24, & 8. 21. & 13. 33. Rom. 9. 31.³ Ps. 52. 6. Is. 55. 6. ⁴ Matt. 25. 10.⁵ ch. 6. 46.⁶ Matt. 7. 23. & 25. 12.⁷ Matt. 7. 23. & 25. 41. ⁸ Ps. 6. 8. Matt. 25. 41.⁹ Matt. 8. 12. & 13. 42. & 24. 51.¹⁰ Matt. 8. 11.¹¹ Matt. 19. 23. & 20. 16. Mark 10. 31.¹² Heb. 2. 10.¹³ Matt. 23. 37.^a Mark 10. 18. Acts 9. 17.^b Ex. 20. 9.^c Matt. 12. 22. Mark 3. 2. ch. 6. 7. & 14. 3.^d ch. 14. 5.^e ch. 19. 9.^f Matt. 13. 31. Mark 4. 30.^g See Matt. 13. 33.^h Num. 5. 23. Mark 6. 6.

A. D. 33.

a hen doth gather her brood under her wings, and ye would not!

35 Behold, ^vyour house is left unto you desolate: and verily I say unto you, Ye shall not see me, until the time come when ye shall say, ^aBlessed is he that cometh in the name of the Lord.

CHAPTER XIV.

² Christ healeth the dropsy on the sabbath: ⁷ teacheth humility: ¹² to feast the poor: ¹⁵ under the parable of the great supper, sheweth how worldly minded men, who contemn the word of God, shall be shut out of heaven. ²⁵ Those who will be his disciples, to bear their cross must make their accounts aforehand, lest with shame they revolt from him afterward, ³⁴ and become altogether unprofitable, like salt that hath lost his savour.

AND it came to pass, as he went into the house of one of the chief Pharisees to eat bread on the sabbath day, that they watched him.

2 And, behold, there was a certain man before him which had the dropsy.

3 And Jesus answering spake unto the lawyers and Pharisees, saying, ^aIs it lawful to heal on the sabbath day?

4 And they held their peace. And he took him, and healed him, and let him go;

5 And answered them, saying, ^bWhich of you shall have an ass or an ox fallen into a pit, and will not straightway pull him out on the sabbath day?

6 And they could not answer him again to these things.

7 ¶ And he put forth a parable to those which were bidden, when he marked how they chose out the chief rooms; saying unto them,

8 When thou art bidden of any man to a wedding, sit not down in the highest room; lest a more honourable man than thou be bidden of him;

9 And he that bade thee and him come and say to thee, Give this man place; and thou begin with shame to take the lowest room.

10 ¶ But when thou art bidden, go and sit down in the lowest room; that when he that bade thee cometh, he may say unto thee, Friend, go up higher: then shalt thou have worship in the presence of them that sit at meat with thee.

11 ^dFor whosoever exalteth himself shall be abased; and he that humbleth himself shall be exalted.

12 ¶ Then said he also to him that bade him, When thou makest a dinner or a supper, call not thy friends, nor thy brethren, neither thy kinsmen, nor thy rich neighbours; lest they also bid thee again, and a recompense be made thee.

13 But when thou makest a feast, call ^ethe poor, the maimed, the lame, the blind:

14 And thou shalt be blessed; for they cannot recompense thee: for thou shalt be recompensed at the resurrection of the just.

15 ¶ And when one of them that sat at meat with him heard these things, he said unto him, 'Blessed is he that shall eat bread in the kingdom of God.

16 ^eThen said he unto him, A certain man made a great supper, and bade many:

17 And ^bsent his servant at supper time to say to them that were bidden, Come; for all things are now ready.

18 And they all with one consent began to make excuse. The first said unto him, I have bought a piece of ground, and I must needs go and see it: I pray thee have me excused.

19 And another said, I have bought five yoke of oxen, and I go to prove them: I pray thee have me excused.

20 And another said, I have married a wife, and therefore I cannot come.

21 So that servant came, and shewed his lord these things. Then the master of the house being angry said to his servant, Go out quickly into the streets and lanes of the city, and bring in hither the poor, and the maimed, and the halt, and the blind.

22 And the servant said, Lord, it is done as thou hast commanded, and yet there is room.

23 And the lord said unto the servant, Go out into the highways and hedges, and compel them to come in, that my house may be filled.

A. D. 33.

^dJob 22, 29.
^ePs. 18, 27.
^fProv. 23, 23.
Matt. 23, 12.
ch. 18, 14.
James 4, 6.
1 Pet. 5, 5.

^aNah. 8, 10, 12.

^bRev. 19, 9.

^cMatt. 22, 2.

^dProv. 9, 2, 6.

¹Ex. 23, 5.
²Deut. 22, 4.
ch. 13, 15.

³Prov. 25, 6.

A. D. 33.

¹ Matt. 21. 43.
& 22. 8.
Acts 13. 46.

24 For I say unto you, ¹That none of those men which were bidden shall taste of my supper.

25 ¶ And there went great multitudes with him: and he turned, and said unto them,

¹ Deut. 17. 6.
& 23. 9.
Matt. 10. 37.
¹ Rom. 9. 13.

26 ²If any man come to me, ¹and hate not his father, and mother, and wife, and children, and brethren, and sisters, ^myea, and his own life also, he cannot be my disciple.

^m Rev. 12. 11.

27 And ⁿwhosoever doth not bear his cross, and come after me, cannot be my disciple.

ⁿ Matt. 16. 24.
Mark 8. 34.
ch. 9. 23.
2 Tim. 3. 12.

28 For ^owhich of you, intending to build a tower, sitteth not down first, and counteth the cost, whether he have *sufficient* to finish it?

^o Prov. 24. 27.

29 Lest haply, after he hath laid the foundation, and is not able to finish *it*, all that behold *it* begin to mock him,

30 Saying, This man began to build, and was not able to finish.

31 Or what king, going to make war against another king, sitteth not down first, and consulteth whether he be able with ten thousand to meet him that cometh against him with twenty thousand?

32 Or else, while the other is yet a great way off, he sendeth an ambassage, and desireth conditions of peace.

33 So likewise, whosoever he be of you that forsaketh not all that he hath, he cannot be my disciple.

^p Matt. 5. 13.
Mark 9. 50.

34 ¶ ^pSalt is good: but if the salt have lost his savour, wherewith shall it be seasoned?

35 It is neither fit for the land, nor yet for the dunghill; *but* men cast it out. He that hath ears to hear, let him hear.

CHAPTER XV.

1 *The parable of the lost sheep: 8 of the piece of silver: 11 of the prodigal son.*

^a Matt. 9. 10.

THEN ^adrew near unto him all the publicans and sinners for to hear him.

2 And the Pharisees and scribes murmured, saying, This man receiveth sinners, ^band eateth with them.

^b Acts 11. 3.
Gal. 2. 12.

3 ¶ And he spake this parable unto them, saying,

^c Matt. 18. 12.

4 ^cWhat man of you, having a

hundred sheep, if he lose one of them, doth not leave the ninety and nine in the wilderness, and go after that which is lost, until he find it?

5 And when he hath found *it*, he layeth *it* on his shoulders, rejoicing.

6 And when he cometh home, he calleth together *his* friends and neighbours, saying unto them, Rejoice with me; for I have found my sheep ^dwhich was lost.

A. D. 33.

^d 1 Pet. 2. 10.
25.

7 I say unto you, that likewise joy shall be in heaven over one sinner that repenteth, ^emore than over ninety and nine just persons, which need no repentance.

^e ch. 5. 32.

8 ¶ Either what woman having ten ^hpieces of silver, if she lose one piece, doth not light a candle, and sweep the house, and seek diligently till she find *it*?

Drachma, here translated a piece of silver, is the eighth part of an ounce, which cometh to seven pence half penny, and is equal to the Roman penny, Matt. 18. 28.

9 And when she hath found *it*, she calleth *her* friends and *her* neighbours together, saying, Rejoice with me; for I have found the piece which I had lost.

10 Likewise, I say unto you, there is joy in the presence of the angels of God over one sinner that repenteth.

11 ¶ And he said, A certain man had two sons:

12 And the younger of them said to *his* father, Father, give me the portion of goods that falleth to *me*. And he divided unto them ⁱ*his* living.

ⁱ Mark 12. 44.

13 And not many days after the younger son gathered all together, and took his journey into a far country, and there wasted his substance with riotous living.

14 And when he had spent all, there arose a mighty famine in that land; and he began to be in want.

15 And he went and joined himself to a citizen of that country; and he sent him into his fields to feed swine.

16 And he would fain have filled his belly with the husks that the swine did eat: and no man gave unto him.

17 And when he came to himself, he said, How many hired servants of my father's have bread enough

A. D. 33.

and to spare, and I perish with hunger!

18 I will arise and go to my father, and will say unto him, Father, I have sinned against heaven, and before thee,

19 And am no more worthy to be called thy son: make me as one of thy hired servants.

20 And he arose, and came to his father. But ^ewhen he was yet a great way off, his father saw him, and had compassion, and ran, and fell on his neck, and kissed him.

21 And the son said unto him, Father, I have sinned against heaven, ^band in thy sight, and am no more worthy to be called thy son.

22 But the father said to his servants, Bring forth the best robe, and put *it* on him; and put a ring on his hand, and shoes on *his* feet:

23 And bring hither the fatted calf, and kill *it*; and let us eat, and be merry:

24 ^aFor this my son was dead, and is alive again; he was lost, and is found. And they began to be merry.

25 Now his elder son was in the field: and as he came and drew nigh to the house, he heard music and dancing.

26 And he called one of the servants, and asked what these things meant.

27 And he said unto him, Thy brother is come; and thy father hath killed the fatted calf, because he hath received him safe and sound.

28 And he was angry, and would not go in: therefore came his father out, and entreated him.

29 And he answering said to *his* father, Lo, these many years do I serve thee, neither transgressed I at any time thy commandment; and yet thou never gavest me a kid, that I might make merry with my friends:

30 But as soon as this thy son was come, which hath devoured thy living with harlots, thou hast killed for him the fatted calf.

31 And he said unto him, Son,

thou art ever with me, and all that I have is thine.

32 It was meet that we should make merry, and be glad: ^kfor this thy brother was dead, and is alive again; and was lost, and is found.

CHAPTER XVI.

¹ The parable of the unjust steward. ¹⁴ Christ reproveh the hypocrisy of the covetous Pharisees. ¹⁹ The rich glutton, and Lazarus the beggar.

AND he said also unto his disciples, There was a certain rich man, which had a steward; and the same was accused unto him that he had wasted his goods.

2 And he called him, and said unto him, How is it that I hear this of thee? give an account of thy stewardship; for thou mayest be no longer steward.

3 Then the steward said within himself, What shall I do? for my lord taketh away from me the stewardship: I cannot dig; to beg I am ashamed.

4 I am resolved what to do, that, when I am put out of the stewardship, they may receive me into their houses.

5 So he called every one of his lord's debtors *unto him*, and said unto the first, How much owest thou unto my lord?

6 And he said, A hundred ^lmeasures of oil. And he said unto him, Take thy bill, and sit down quickly, and write fifty.

7 Then said he to another, And how much owest thou? And he said, A hundred ^lmeasures of wheat. And he said unto him, Take thy bill, and write fourscore.

8 And the lord commended the unjust steward, because he had done wisely: for the children of this world are in their generation wiser than ^athe children of light.

9 And I say unto you, ^bMake to yourselves friends of the ^mmammon of unrighteousness; that, when ye fail, they may receive you into everlasting habitations.

10 ^cHe that is faithful in that which is least is faithful also in much: and he that is unjust in the least is unjust also in much.

11 If therefore ye have not been

A. D. 33.

k ver. 24.

^a Acts 2. 39.
Eph. 2. 13,
17.

^b Ps. 51. 4.

^c ver. 22.
Eph. 2. 1 &
3, 14.
Rev. 3. 1.

^l The word *Batusin* the original containeth nine gallons three quarts: See Ez. 45. 10, 11, 14.

^m The word here interpreted a *measure* in the original containeth about fourteen bushels and a pottle.

^a John 12. 36.
Eph. 5. 8.
1 Thess. 5. 5.

^b Dan. 4. 27.
Matt. 13. 12.
& 13. 21.
ch. 11. 41.
1 Tim. 6. 17.
18, 19.

^c Or, *riches*.

^c Matt. 25. 21.
ch. 13. 17.

A. D. 33.

¶ Or, riches.

faithful in the unrighteous ^h mammon, who will commit to your trust the true riches ?

12 And if ye have not been faithful in that which is another man's, who shall give you that which is your own ?

* Matt. 6. 24

13 ¶ ^d No servant can serve two masters : for either he will hate the one, and love the other ; or else he will hold to the one, and despise the other. Ye cannot serve God and mammon.

* Matt. 23. 14

14 And the Pharisees also, ^e who were covetous, heard all these things : and they derided him.

* ch. 19. 29.

15 And he said unto them, Ye are they which ^f justify yourselves before men ; but ^g God knoweth your hearts : for ^h that which is highly esteemed among men is abomination in the sight of God.

* Ps. 7. 9.

* 1 Sam. 16. 7.

16 ⁱ The law and the prophets were until John : since that time the kingdom of God is preached, and every man presseth into it.

* Matt. 4. 17.
* 11. 12, 13.
* ch. 7. 29.

17 ^k And it is easier for heaven and earth to pass, than one tittle of the law to fail.

* Ps. 102. 26.
* Is. 40. 8. &
* 51. 6.

* Matt. 5. 18.

1 Pet. 1. 25.

18 ^l Whosoever putteth away his wife, and marieth another, committeth adultery : and whosoever marieth her that is put away from her husband committeth adultery.

* Matt. 5. 32.
* 19. 9.
* Mark 10. 11.
1 Cor. 7. 10, 11.

19 ¶ There was a certain rich man, which was clothed in purple and fine linen, and fared sumptuously every day :

20 And there was a certain beggar named Lazarus, which was laid at his gate, full of sores,

21 And desiring to be fed with the crumbs which fell from the rich man's table : moreover the dogs came and licked his sores.

22 And it came to pass, that the beggar died, and was carried by the angels into Abraham's bosom : the rich man also died, and was buried ;

23 And in hell he lifted up his eyes, being in torments, and seeth Abraham afar off, and Lazarus in his bosom.

24 And he cried and said, Father Abraham, have mercy on me, and send Lazarus, that he may dip the

tip of his finger in water, and ^m cool my tongue ; for I ⁿ am tormented in this flame.

25 But Abraham said, Son, ^o remember that thou in thy lifetime receivedst thy good things, and likewise Lazarus evil things ; but now he is comforted, and thou art tormented.

26 And beside all this, between us and you there is a great gulf fixed : so that they which would pass from hence to you cannot ; neither can they pass to us, that *would come* from thence.

27 Then he said, I pray thee therefore, father, that thou wouldest send him to my father's house :

28 For I have five brethren ; that he may testify unto them, lest they also come into this place of torment.

29 Abraham saith unto him, ^p They have Moses and the prophets ; let them hear them.

30 And he said, Nay, father Abraham : but if one went unto them from the dead, they will repent.

31 And he said unto him, If they hear not Moses and the prophets, ^q neither will they be persuaded, though one rose from the dead.

A. D. 33.

* Zeck. 14. 12.

* Is. 66. 24.

* Mark 9. 44.

* Job 21. 13.

* ch. 6. 24.

* Is. 8. 20. &

* 34. 16.

* John 5. 39.

* 43.

* Acts 13. 21.

* & 17. 11.

* John 12. 10, 11.

CHAPTER XVII.

1 Christ teacheth to avoid occasions of offence. 3 One to forgive another. 6 The power of faith. 7 How we are bound to God, and not he to us. 11 He healeth two lepers. 22 Of the kingdom of God, and the coming of the Son of man.

THEN said he unto the disciples, ^a It is impossible but that offences will come : but woe unto him, through whom they come !

2 It were better for him that a millstone were hanged about his neck, and he cast into the sea, than that he should offend one of these little ones.

3 ¶ Take heed to yourselves : ^b If thy brother trespass against thee, ^c rebuke him ; and if he repent, forgive him.

4 And if he trespass against thee seven times in a day, and seven times in a day turn again to thee, saying, I repent ; thou shalt forgive him.

5 And the apostles said unto the Lord, Increase our faith.

* Matt. 18. 6.

* Mark 9. 42.

1 Cor. 11. 19.

* Matt. 18. 15,

21.

* Lev. 19. 17.

* Prov. 1. 10.

* James 5. 19.

A. D. 33.

^d Matt. 17. 20.
& 21. 21.
^e Mark 9. 23.
& 11. 22.

6 ^d And the Lord said, If ye had faith as a grain of mustard seed, ye might say unto this sycamine tree, Be thou plucked up by the root, and be thou planted in the sea; and it should obey you.

7 But which of you, having a servant ploughing or feeding cattle, will say unto him by and by, when he is come from the field, Go and sit down to meat?

8 And will not rather say unto him, Make ready wherewith I may sup, and gird thyself, ^e and serve me, till I have eaten and drunken; and afterward thou shalt eat and drink?

9 Doth he thank that servant because he did the things that were commanded him? I trow not.

10 So likewise ye, when ye shall have done all those things which are commanded you, say, We are unprofitable servants: we have done that which was our duty to do.

11 ¶ And it came to pass, ^e as he went to Jerusalem, that he passed through the midst of Samaria and Galilee.

12 And as he entered into a certain village, there met him ten men that were lepers, ^h which stood afar off:

13 And they lifted up *their* voices, and said, Jesus, Master, have mercy on us.

14 And when he saw *them*, he said unto them, ⁱ Go shew yourselves unto the priests. And it came to pass, that, as they went, they were cleansed.

15 And one of them, when he saw that he was healed, turned back, and with a loud voice glorified God,

16 And fell down on *his* face at his feet, giving him thanks: and he was a Samaritan.

17 And Jesus answering said, Were there not ten cleansed? but where *are* the nine?

18 There are not found that returned to give glory to God, save this stranger.

19 ^k And he said unto him, Arise, go thy way: thy faith hath made thee whole.

20 ¶ And when he was demanded of the Pharisees, when the kingdom of God should come, he answered them and said, The kingdom of God cometh not ^l with observation:

21 ^l Neither shall they say, Lo here! or, lo there! for, behold, ^m the kingdom of God is ⁿ within you.

22 And he said unto the disciples, ⁿ The days will come, when ye shall desire to see one of the days of the Son of man, and ye shall not see *it*.

23 ^o And they shall say to you, See here; or, see there: go not after *them*, nor follow *them*.

24 ^p For as the lightning, that lighteneth out of the one *part* under heaven, shineth unto the other *part* under heaven; so shall also the Son of man be in his day.

25 ^q But first must he suffer many things, and be rejected of this generation.

26 ^r And as it was in the days of Noe, so shall it be also in the days of the Son of man.

27 They did eat, they drank, they married wives, they were given in marriage, until the day that Noe entered into the ark, and the flood came, and destroyed them all.

28 ^s Likewise also as it was in the days of Lot; they did eat, they drank, they bought, they sold, they planted, they builded;

29 But ^t the same day that Lot went out of Sodom it rained fire and brimstone from heaven, and destroyed *them* all.

30 Even thus shall it be in the day when the Son of man ^u is revealed.

31 In that day, he ^v which shall be upon the housetop, and his stuff in the house, let him not come down to take it away: and he that is in the field, let him likewise not return back.

32 ^w Remember Lot's wife.

33 ^x Whosoever shall seek to save his life shall lose it; and whosoever shall lose his life shall preserve it.

34 ^y I tell you, in that night there shall be two *men* in one bed; the one shall be taken, and the other shall be left.

A. D. 33.

^l Or, with outward shew.

^m ver. 23.

ⁿ Rom. 14. 17
^o Or, among you, John 1. 26

^p See Matt. 9. 15
John 17. 12.

^q Matt. 24. 22.
Mark 13. 21.
ch. 21. 8.

^r Matt. 24. 27.

^s Mark 8. 31.
8. 9. 31. &
10. 33.
ch. 9. 22.

^t Gen. 7.
Matt. 24. 37.

^u Gen. 19.

^v Gen. 19. 16.
24.

^w 2 Thess. 1. 7.
^x Matt. 24. 13.
Mark 13. 15.

^y Gen. 19. 26.

^z Matt. 10. 29.
8. 16. 25.
Mark 8. 35.
ch. 9. 24
John 12. 25

^{aa} Matt. 24. 40.
41.
1 Thess. 4. 17.

^a Job 22. 3. &
35. 7.
^b Ps. 46. 7.
Numb. 25. 30
Job 1. 12.
6. 11. 15.
^c Gen. 1. 16.
1.
^d Luke 9. 54.
55.
John 4. 4.

^e Lev. 11. 46.

^f Lev. 17. 2.
& 14. 2.
Matt. 8. 1.
ch. 3. 14.

^g Matt. 9. 22.
Mark 16. 7.
& 10. 52.
ch. 7. 29. &
8. 48. & 15. 42.

A. D. 33.

35 Two women shall be grinding together; the one shall be taken, and the other left.

36 ¶ Two men shall be in the field; the one shall be taken, and the other left.

37 And they answered and said unto him, ¹ Where, Lord? And he said unto them, Wheresoever the body is, thither will the eagles be gathered together.

CHAPTER XVIII.

3 Of the importunate widow. 9 Of the Pharisee and the publican. 15 Children brought to Christ. 18 A ruler that would follow Christ, but is hindered by his riches. 28 The reward of them that leave all for his sake. 31 He foretelleth his death, 35 and restoreth a blind man to his sight.

AND he spake a parable unto them to this end, that men ought ^a always to pray, and not to faint;

2 Saying, There was ¹ in a city a judge, which feared not God, neither regarded man:

3 And there was a widow in that city; and she came unto him, saying, Avenge me of mine adversary.

4 And he would not for a while: but afterward he said within himself, Though I fear not God, nor regard man;

5 ^b Yet because this widow troubleth me, I will avenge her, lest by her continual coming she weary me.

6 And the Lord said, Hear what the unjust judge saith.

7 And ^c shall not God avenge his own elect, which cry day and night unto him, though he bear long with them?

8 I tell you ^d that he will avenge them speedily. Nevertheless, when the Son of man cometh, shall he find faith on the earth?

9 And he spake this parable unto certain ^e which trusted in themselves ^f that they were righteous, and despised others:

10 Two men went up into the temple to pray; the one a Pharisee, and the other a publican.

11 The Pharisee ¹ stood and prayed thus with himself, ² God, I thank thee, that I am not as other men are, extortioners, unjust, adulterers, or even as this publican.

12 I fast twice in the week, I give tithes of all that I possess.

13 And the publican, standing afar off, would not lift up so much as his eyes unto heaven, but smote upon his breast, saying, God be merciful to me a sinner.

14 I tell you, this man went down to his house justified rather than the other: ³ for every one that exalteth himself shall be abased; and he that humbleth himself shall be exalted.

15 ⁴ And they brought unto him also infants, that he would touch them: but when his disciples saw it, they rebuked them.

16 But Jesus called them unto him, and said, Suffer little children to come unto me, and forbid them not: for ⁵ of such is the kingdom of God.

17 Verily I say unto you, Whosoever shall not receive the kingdom of God as a little child shall in no wise enter therein.

18 ⁶ And a certain ruler asked him, saying, Good Master, what shall I do to inherit eternal life?

19 And Jesus said unto him, Why callest thou me good? none is good, save one, *that is*, God.

20 Thou knowest the commandments, ⁷ Do not commit adultery, Do not kill, Do not steal, Do not bear false witness, ⁸ Honour thy father and thy mother.

21 And he said, All these have I kept from my youth up.

22 Now when Jesus heard these things, he said unto him, Yet lackest thou one thing: ⁹ sell all that thou hast, and distribute unto the poor, and thou shalt have treasure in heaven: and come, follow me.

23 And when he heard this, he was very sorrowful: for he was very rich.

24 And when Jesus saw that he was very sorrowful, he said, ¹⁰ How hardly shall they that have riches enter into the kingdom of God!

25 For it is easier for a camel to go through a needle's eye, than for a rich man to enter into the kingdom of God.

A. D. 33.

¶ This 36th verse is wanting in most of the Greek copies.

^b Job 29. 30.
Matt. 24. 28.

^a ch. 11. 5. & 21. 36.
Rom. 12. 12
Eph. 6. 18.
Col. 4. 2
1 Thess. 5. 17.
^c Gr. in a certain city.

^b ch. 11. 8.

^c Rev. 6. 10.

^d Heb. 10. 37
2 Pet. 3. 8, 9.

^e ch. 10. 29.
& 14. 15.
^f Or, assuming righteous.

¹ Ps. 135. 2.
² Is. 1. 15. & 59. 2.
Rev. 3. 17.

³ Job 22. 29.
Matt. 23. 12
ch. 11. 11.
James 1. 6.
1 Pet. 5. 5, 6.

⁴ Matt. 19. 13.
Mark 10. 13.

⁵ 1 Cor. 14. 20
1 Pet. 2. 2.

⁶ Mark 10. 15.

⁷ Matt. 19. 16
Mark 10. 17.

⁸ Ex. 20. 12.
16.
Deut. 5. 16.
20.
Rom. 13. 9.
Eph. 6. 2.
Col. 3. 20.

⁹ Matt. 6. 19.
8. 19. 21.
1 Tim. 6. 19.

¹⁰ Prov. 11. 28.
Matt. 19. 24.
Mark 10. 25.

A. D. 33.

26 And they that heard *it* said, Who then can be saved?

* Jer. 32. 17.
Zech. 8. 6.
Matt. 19. 26.
ch. 1. 37.

27 And he said, ^rThe things which are impossible with men are possible with God.

* Matt. 19. 27.

28 ^aThen Peter said, Lo, we have left all, and followed thee.

* Dent. 33. 9.

29 And he said unto them, Verily I say unto you, ^tThere is no man that hath left house, or parents, or brethren, or wife, or children, for the kingdom of God's sake,

* J. b 42. 10.

30 ^uWho shall not receive manifold more in this present time, and in the world to come life everlasting.

* Matt. 10. 21.
* 17. 22. &
* 17.
Mark 10. 32.

31 ¶ ^xThen he took *unto him* the twelve, and said unto them, Behold, we go up to Jerusalem, and all things ^ythat are written by the prophets concerning the Son of man shall be accomplished.

* Matt. 27. 2.
* 28. 1.
John 18. 28.
Acts 4. 13.

32 For ^zhe shall be delivered unto the Gentiles, and shall be mocked, and spitefully entreated, and spitted on:

33 And they shall scourge *him*, and put him to death; and the third day he shall rise again.

Mark 9. 31.
ch. 2. 50. &
9. 45.
John 10. 6.
& 12. 16.

34 ^aAnd they understood none of these things: and this saying was hid from them, neither knew they the things which were spoken.

* Matt. 29. 29.
Mark 13. 46.

35 ¶ ^bAnd it came to pass, that as he was come nigh unto Jericho, a certain blind man sat by the way side begging:

36 And hearing the multitude pass by, he asked what it meant.

37 And they told him, that Jesus of Nazareth passeth by.

38 And he cried, saying, Jesus, *thou* Son of David, have mercy on me.

39 And they which went before rebuked him, that he should hold his peace: but he cried so much the more, *Thou* Son of David, have mercy on me.

40 And Jesus stood, and commanded him to be brought unto him: and when he was come near, he asked him,

41 Saying, What wilt thou that I shall do unto thee? And he said, Lord, that I may receive my sight.

42 And Jesus said unto him, Receive thy sight: ^cthy faith hath saved thee.

43 And immediately he received his sight, and followed him, ^dglorifying God: and all the people, when they saw *it*, gave praise unto God.

CHAPTER XIX.

1 *Of Zaccheus a publican.* 11 *The ten pieces of money.* 28 *Christ rideth into Jerusalem with triumph:* 41 *weepeth over it:* 45 *driveth the buyers and sellers out of the temple:* 47 *teaching daily in it.* *The rulers would have destroyed him, but for fear of the people.*

AND Jesus entered and passed *A* through Jericho.

2 And, behold, *there was* a man named Zaccheus, which was the chief among the publicans, and he was rich.

3 And he sought to see Jesus who he was; and could not for the press, because he was little of stature.

4 And he ran before, and climbed up into a sycamore tree to see him; for he was to pass that *way*.

5 And when Jesus came to the place, he looked up, and saw him, and said unto him, Zaccheus, make haste, and come down; for to day I must abide at thy house.

6 And he made haste, and came down, and received him joyfully.

7 And when they saw *it*, they all murmured, saying, ^aThat he was gone to be guest with a man that is a sinner.

8 And Zaccheus stood, and said unto the Lord; Behold, Lord, the half of my goods I give to the poor; and if I have taken any thing from any man by ^bfalse accusation, ^cI restore *him* fourfold.

9 And Jesus said unto him, This day is salvation come to this house, forasmuch as ^dhe also is ^ea son of Abraham.

10 ^fFor the Son of man is come to seek and to save that which was lost.

11 And as they heard these things, he added and spake a parable, because he was nigh to Jerusalem, and because ^gthey thought that the kingdom of God should immediately appear.

12 ^hHe said therefore, A certain nobleman went into a far country

A. D. 33.

* ch. 17. 19.

* ch. 5. 26.
Acts 4. 21.
& 11. 18.* Matt. 9. 11.
ch. 5. 30.

b ch. 3. 14.

* Ex. 22. 1.
1 Sam. 12. 3.
2 Sam. 12. 6.* Rom. 4. 11.
12. 16.
Gal. 3. 7.* ch. 13. 16.
* Matt. 18. 11.
See Matt.
10. 6. & 13.
24.

* Acts 1. 6.

* Matt. 23. 14.
Mark 13. 34.

A. D. 33.

to receive for himself a kingdom, and to return.

13 And he called his ten servants, and delivered them ten ¹pounds, and said unto them, Occupy till I come.

14 ¹But his citizens hated him, and sent a message after him, saying, We will not have this *man* to reign over us.

15 And it came to pass, that when he was returned, having received the kingdom, then he commanded these servants to be called unto him, to whom he had given the ¹money, that he might know how much every man had gained by trading.

16 Then came the first, saying, Lord, thy pound hath gained ten pounds.

17 And he said unto him, Well, thou good servant: because thou hast been ^kfaithful in a very little, have thou authority over ten cities.

18 And the second came, saying, Lord, thy pound hath gained five pounds.

19 And he said likewise to him, Be thou also over five cities.

20 And another came, saying, Lord, behold, *here is* thy pound, which I have kept laid up in a napkin:

21 ¹For I feared thee, because thou art an austere man: thou takest up that thou laydest not down, and reapest that thou didst not sow.

22 And he saith unto him, ^mOut of thine own mouth will I judge thee, *thou* wicked servant. ⁿThou knewest that I was an austere man, taking up that I laid not down, and reaping that I did not sow:

23 Wherefore then gavest not thou my money into the bank, that at my coming I might have required mine own with usury?

24 And he said unto them that stood by, Take from him the pound, and give *it* to him that hath ten pounds.

25 (And they said unto him, Lord, he hath ten pounds.)

26 For I say unto you, ^oThat unto every one which hath shall be

given; and from him that hath not, even that he hath shall be taken away from him.

27 But those mine enemies, which would not that I should reign over them, bring hither, and slay *them* before me.

28 ¶ And when he had thus spoken, ^phe went before, ascending up to Jerusalem.

29 ^aAnd it came to pass, when he was come nigh to Bethphage and Bethany, at the mount called *the mount of Olives*, he sent two of his disciples,

30 Saying, Go ye into the village over against *you*; in the which at your entering ye shall find a colt tied, whereon yet never man sat: loose him, and bring *him* *hither*.

31 And if any man ask you, Why do ye loose *him*? thus shall ye say unto him, Because the Lord hath need of him.

32 And they that were sent went their way, and found even as he had said unto them.

33 And as they were loosing the colt, the owners thereof said unto them, Why loose ye the colt?

34 And they said, The Lord hath need of him.

35 And they brought him to Jesus: ^rand they cast their garments upon the colt, and they set Jesus thereon.

36 ^sAnd as he went, they spread their clothes in the way.

37 And when he was come nigh, even now at the descent of the mount of Olives, the whole multitude of the disciples began to rejoice and praise God with a loud voice for all the mighty works that they had seen;

38 Saying, ^tBlessed be the King that cometh in the name of the Lord: ^upeace in heaven, and glory in the highest.

39 And some of the Pharisees from among the multitude said unto him, Master, rebuke thy disciples.

40 And he answered and said unto them, I tell you that, if these should hold their peace, ^vthe stones would immediately cry out.

A. D. 33.

^g *Mina*, here translated a pound, is twelve ounces and a half: which according to five shillings the ounce is three pounds two shillings and six pence.
^h John 1. 11.

ⁱ *Gr. silver*, and so ver. 25.

^k Matt. 25. 21. ch. 16. 10.

^l Matt. 25. 24.

^m 2 Sam. 1. 16.
Job 15. 6.
Matt. 12. 37.
ⁿ Matt. 23. 26.

^o Matt. 18. 12. & 23. 29.
Mark 4. 25. ch. 8. 18.

^p Mark 10. 52.

^q Matt. 21. 1. Mark 11. 1.

^r 2 Kings 9. 13.
Matt. 21. 7.
Mark 11. 7.
John 12. 14.

^s Matt. 21. 8.

^t Ps. 118. 26. ch. 13. 5.

^u ch. 2. 14. Eph. 2. 14.

^v Hab. 2. 11.

A. D. 33.

3 John 11. 33.

41 ¶ And when he was come near, he beheld the city, and ^r wept over it,

42 Saying, If thou hadst known, even thou, at least in this thy day, the things *which belong* unto thy peace! but now they are hid from thine eyes.

* Is. 29. 3, 4.
Jer. 6. 10, 16.
Ezek. 12. 20.

43 For the days shall come upon thee, that thine enemies shall ^e cast a trench about thee, and compass thee round, and keep thee in on every side,

* 1 Kings 9. 7, 8.
Mic. 3. 12.

44 And ^a shall lay thee even with the ground, and thy children within thee; and ^b they shall not leave in thee one stone upon another; ^c because thou knewest not the time of thy visitation.

* Matt. 21. 12.
Mark 11. 11.
John 2. 14, 15.

45 ^d And he went into the temple, and began to cast out them that sold therein, and them that bought;

* Is. 56. 7.

46 Saying unto them, ^e It is written, My house is the house of prayer; but ^f ye have made it a den of thieves.

* Jer. 7. 11.

47 And he taught daily in the temple. But ^g the chief priests and the scribes and the chief of the people sought to destroy him,

* Mark 11. 18.
John 7. 19.
8. 37.

48 And could not find what they might do: for all the people ^h were very attentive to hear him.

* Luc. *hanged*
10. 39.
Acts 16. 14.

CHAPTER XX.

¹ Christ avoucheth his authority by a question of John's baptism. ⁹ The parable of the vineyard. ¹⁹ Of giving tribute to Cesar. ²⁷ He convinceth the Sadducees that denied the resurrection. ⁴¹ How Christ is the Son of David. ⁴⁵ He warneth his disciples to beware of the scribes.

* Matt. 21. 22.

AND ^a it came to pass, *that on* one of those days, as he taught the people in the temple, and preached the gospel, the chief priests and the scribes came upon him with the elders,

2 And spake unto him, saying, Tell us, ^b by what authority doest thou these things? or who is he that gave thee this authority?

* Acts 4. 7, 8.
7. 37.

3 And he answered and said unto them, I will also ask you one thing; and answer me:

4 The baptism of John, was it from heaven, or of men?

5 And they reasoned with themselves, saying, If we shall say,

From heaven; he will say, Why then believed ye him not?

6 But and if we say, Of men; all the people will stone us: ^c for they be persuaded that John was a prophet.

7 And they answered, that they could not tell whence *it was*.

8 And Jesus said unto them, Neither tell I you by what authority I do these things.

9 Then began he to speak to the people this parable; ^d A certain man planted a vineyard, and let it forth to husbandmen, and went in to a far country for a long time.

* Matt. 14. 5.
& 21. 36.
ch. 7. 29.

10 And at the season he sent a servant to the husbandmen, that they should give him of the fruit of the vineyard: but the husbandmen beat him, and sent him away empty.

* Matt. 21. 33.
Mark 12. 1.

11 And again he sent another servant: and they beat him also, and entreated him shamefully, and sent him away empty.

12 And again he sent a third: and they wounded him also, and cast him out.

13 Then said the lord of the vineyard, What shall I do? I will send my beloved son: it may be they will reverence him when they see him.

14 But when the husbandmen saw him, they reasoned among themselves, saying, This is the heir: come, let us kill him, that the inheritance may be ours.

15 So they cast him out of the vineyard, and killed him. What therefore shall the lord of the vineyard do unto them?

16 He shall come and destroy these husbandmen, and shall give the vineyard to others. And when they heard *it*, they said, God forbid.

17 And he beheld them, and said, What is this then that is written, ^e The stone which the builders rejected, the same is become the head of the corner?

* Ps. 118. 22.
Matt. 21. 42.

18 Whosoever shall fall upon that stone shall be broken; but ^f on whomsoever it shall fall, it will grind him to powder.

* Dan. 2. 34.
Matt. 21. 44.

A. D. 33.

19 ¶ And the chief priests and the scribes the same hour sought to lay hands on him; and they feared the people: for they perceived that he had spoken this parable against them.

* Matt. 22:15.

20 ⁵ And they watched him, and sent forth spies, which should feign themselves just men, that they might take hold of his words, that so they might deliver him unto the power and authority of the governor.

* Matt. 22:16; Mark 12:14.

21 And they asked him, saying, ^h Master, we know that thou sayest and teachest rightly, neither acceptest thou the person of *any*, but teachest the way of God ^{truly}:

† Or, of a truth.

22 Is it lawful for us to give tribute unto Cesar, or no?

23 But he perceived their craftiness, and said unto them, Why tempt ye me?

† See Matt. 18:28.

24 Shew me a ^h penny. Whose image and superscription hath it? They answered and said, Cesar's.

25 And he said unto them, Render therefore unto Cesar the things which be Cesar's, and unto God the things which be God's.

26 And they could not take hold of his words before the people: and they marvelled at his answer, and held their peace.

† Matt. 22:23; Mark 12:18; * Acts 23:6,8.

27 ¶ ¹ Then came to him certain of the Sadducees, ^k which deny that there is any resurrection; and they asked him,

† Deut. 25:5.

28 Saying, Master, ¹ Moses wrote unto us, If any man's brother die, having a wife, and he die without children, that his brother should take his wife, and raise up seed unto his brother.

29 There were therefore seven brethren: and the first took a wife, and died without children.

30 And the second took her to wife, and he died childless.

31 And the third took her; and in like manner the seven also: and they left no children, and died.

32 Last of all the woman died also.

33 Therefore in the resurrection whose wife of them is she? for seven had her to wife.

34 And Jesus answering said unto them, The children of this world marry, and are given in marriage:

35 But they which shall be accounted worthy to obtain that world, and the resurrection from the dead, neither marry, nor are given in marriage:

36 Neither can they die any more: for ^m they are equal unto the angels; and are the children of God, ⁿ being the children of the resurrection.

* 1 Cor. 15:42, 49, 52.

† John 3:2.

* Rom. 8:23.

37 Now that the dead are raised, ^o even Moses shewed at the bush, when he calleth the Lord the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob.

* Ex 3:6

38 For he is not a God of the dead, but of the living: for ^p all live unto him.

† Rom. 6:10, 11.

39 ¶ Then certain of the scribes answering said, Master, thou hast well said.

40 And after that they durst not ask him any *question at all*.

41 And he said unto them, ^q How say they that Christ is David's son?

* Matt. 22:42; Mark 12:35.

42 And David himself saith in the book of Psalms, ^r The LORD said unto my Lord, Sit thou on my right hand,

† Ps. 110:1; Acts 2:34.

43 Till I make thine enemies thy footstool.

44 David therefore calleth him Lord, how is he then his son?

45 ¶ ^s Then in the audience of all the people he said unto his disciples,

* Matt. 23:1; Mark 12:38.

46 ^t Beware of the scribes, which desire to walk in long robes, and ^u love greetings in the markets, and the highest seats in the synagogues, and the chief rooms at feasts;

† Matt. 23:5.

* ch. 11:43.

47 ^x Which devour widows' houses, and for a shew make long prayers: the same shall receive greater damnation.

* Matt. 23:14.

CHAPTER XXI.

¹ Christ commendeth the poor widow. ⁵ He foretelleth the destruction of the temple, and of the city Jerusalem: ²⁵ the signs also which shall be before the last day. ³⁴ He exhorteth them to be watchful.

AND he looked up, ^a and saw the rich men casting their gifts into the treasury.

* Mark 12:41.

2 And he saw also a certain

A. D. 33.

¶ See Mark
12. 42.

b 2 Cor. 8. 12.

c Matt. 24. 1.
Mark 13. 1.

d ch. 19. 44.

* Matt. 24. 4.
Mark 13. 5.
Eph. 5. 6.
2 Thess. 2. 1.¶ Or, and,
the time,
Matt. 3. 2.
k 4. 17.

c Matt. 24. 7.

* Mark 13. 9.
Rev. 2. 10.b Acts 4. 7. &
5. 18. & 12.
4. & 16. 24
* Acts 25. 26.
k 1 Est. 2. 13.* Matt. 10.
19.
Mark 13. 11
ch. 12. 11.

* Acts 6. 10.

* Mic. 7. 6.
Mark 13. 12.

poor widow casting in thither two
mites.

3 And he said, Of a truth I say
unto you, ^bthat this poor widow
hath cast in more than they all:

4 For all these have of their
abundance cast in unto the offer-
ings of God: but she of her penury
hath cast in all the living that she
had.

5 ¶ ^cAnd as some spake of the
temple, how it was adorned with
goodly stones and gifts, he said,

6 *As for* these things which ye
behold, the days will come, in the
which ^dthere shall not be left one
stone upon another, that shall not
be thrown down.

7 And they asked him, saying,
Master, but when shall these things
be? and what sign *will there be*
when these things shall come to
pass?

8 And he said, ^eTake heed that
ye be not deceived: for many shall
come in my name, saying, I am
Christ; ^fand the time draweth
near: go ye not therefore after
them.

9 But when ye shall hear of wars
and commotions, be not terrified:
for these things must first come to
pass; but the end is not by and by.

10 ^gThen said he unto them, Nation
shall rise against nation, and
kingdom against kingdom:

11 And great earthquakes shall
be in divers places, and famines,
and pestilences; and fearful sights
and great signs shall there be from
heaven.

12 ^hBut before all these, they
shall lay their hands on you, and
persecute *you*, delivering *you* up to
the synagogues, and ⁱinto prisons,
^jbeing brought before kings and
rulers ^kfor my name's sake.

13 And ^lit shall turn to you for a
testimony.

14 ^mSettle *it* therefore in your
hearts, not to meditate before what
ye shall answer:

15 For I will give you a mouth
and wisdom, ⁿwhich all your ad-
versaries shall not be able to gain-
say nor resist.

16 ^oAnd ye shall be betrayed both

by parents, and brethren, and kins-
folks, and friends; and ^psome of
you shall they cause to be put to
death.

17 And ^qye shall be hated of all
men for my name's sake.

18 ^rBut there shall not a hair of
your head perish.

19 In your patience possess ye
your souls.

20 ^sAnd when ye shall see Jeru-
salem compassed with armies, then
know that the desolation thereof is
nigh.

21 Then let them which are in
Judea flee to the mountains; and
let them which are in the midst of
it depart out; and let not them
that are in the countries enter
thereinto.

22 For these be the days of
vengeance, that ^tall things which
are written may be fulfilled.

23 ^uBut woe unto them that are
with child, and to them that give
suck, in those days! for there shall
be great distress in the land, and
wrath upon this people.

24 And they shall fall by the
edge of the sword, and shall be led
away captive into all nations: and
Jerusalem shall be trodden down
of the Gentiles, ^vuntil the times of
the Gentiles be fulfilled.

25 ¶ ^wAnd there shall be signs
in the sun, and in the moon, and
in the stars; and upon the earth
distress of nations, with perplexity;
the sea and the waves roaring;

26 Men's hearts failing them for
fear, and for looking after those
things which are coming on the
earth: ^xfor the powers of heaven
shall be shaken.

27 And then shall they see the
Son of man ^ycoming in a cloud with
power and great glory.

28 And when these things begin
to come to pass, then look up, and
lift up your heads; for ^zyour re-
demption draweth nigh.

29 ^aAnd he spake to them a par-
able; Behold the fig tree, and all
the trees;

30 When they now shoot forth, ye
see and know of your own selves
that summer is now nigh at hand.

A. D. 33.

¶ Acts 7. 59.
& 12. 2.

¶ Matt. 10. 22.

¶ Matt. 10. 30.

* Matt. 24. 15.
Mark 13. 14.* Dan. 9. 26.
Zech. 11. 1.

* Matt. 24. 19.

* Dan. 9. 27.
& 12. 7.
Rom. 11. 25.* Matt. 24. 29.
Mark 13. 24.
2 Pet. 3. 10,
12.

* Matt. 24. 29.

* Matt. 24. 30.
Rev. 1. 7. &
14. 14.* Rom. 8. 19.
27.* Matt. 24. 32.
Mark 13. 28.

A. D. 33.

31 So likewise ye, when ye see these things come to pass, know ye that the kingdom of God is nigh at hand.

32 Verily I say unto you, This generation shall not pass away, till all be fulfilled.

4 Matt. 24:33.

33 ^dHeaven and earth shall pass away; but my words shall not pass away.

^e Rom. 13:13.
^f Thess. 5:6.
^g 1 Pet. 4:7.

34 ¶ And ^etake heed to yourselves, lest at any time your hearts be overcharged with surfeiting, and drunkenness, and cares of this life, and so that day come upon you unawares.

^h Thess. 5:2.
ⁱ 2 Pet. 3:10.
^j Rev. 3:3.
^k & 16:15.

35 For ^las a snare shall it come on all them that dwell on the face of the whole earth.

^m Matt. 24:42.
ⁿ & 25:13.
^o Mark 13:33.
^p 1 Cor. 13:1.

36 ^qWatch ye therefore, and ^hpray always, that ye may be accounted worthy to escape all these things that shall come to pass, and ^lto stand before the Son of man.

^r Ps. 1:3.
^s Eph. 6:13.

^t John 8:1,2.

^u 1 Cor. 22:30.

37 ^kAnd in the daytime he was teaching in the temple; and ^lat night he went out, and abode in the mount that is called *the mount of Olives*.

38 And all the people came early in the morning to him in the temple, for to hear him.

CHAPTER XXII.

1 *The Jews conspire against Christ.* 3 *Satan prepareth Judas to betray him.* 7 *The apostles prepare the passover.* 19 *Christ instituteth his holy supper.* 21 *secretly foretelleth of the traitor.* 24 *denotheth the rest of his apostles from ambition.* 31 *assureth Peter his faith should not fail.* 34 *and yet he should deny him thrice.* 39 *He prayeth in the mount, and sweareth blood.* 47 *is betrayed with a kiss.* 50 *he healeth Malchus' ear.* 54 *he is thrice denied of Peter.* 63 *shamefully abused.* 66 *and confesseth himself to be the Son of God.*

^v Matt. 26:2.
^w Mark 14:1.

NOW ^athe feast of unleavened bread drew nigh, which is called the passover.

^x Ps. 2:2.
^y John 11:47.
^z Acts 4:27.

2 And ^bthe chief priests and scribes sought how they might kill him; for they feared the people.

^{aa} Matt. 26:14.
^{ab} Mark 14:10.
^{ac} John 13:2.
^{ad} 27.

3 ¶ ^cThen entered Satan into Judas surnamed Iscariot, being of the number of the twelve.

4 And he went his way, and communed with the chief priests and captains, how he might betray him unto them.

^{ae} Zech. 11:12.

5 And they were glad, and ^dcovenanted to give him money.

6 And he promised, and sought

opportunity to betray him unto them ^ein the absence of the multitude.

A. D. 33.

^f Or, without tumult.

7 ¶ ^eThen came the day of unleavened bread, when the passover must be killed.

^g Matt. 26:17.
^h Mark 14:12.

8 And he sent Peter and John, saying, Go and prepare us the passover, that we may eat.

9 And they said unto him, Where wilt thou that we prepare?

10 And he said unto them, Behold, when ye are entered into the city, there shall a man meet you, bearing a pitcher of water; follow him into the house where he entereth in.

11 And ye shall say unto the Goodman of the house, The Master saith unto thee, Where is the guest-chamber, where I shall eat the passover with my disciples?

12 And he shall shew you a large upper room furnished: there make ready.

13 And they went, and found as he had said unto them: and they made ready the passover.

ⁱ Matt. 26:29.
^j Mark 14:17.

14 ^kAnd when the hour was come, he sat down, and the twelve apostles with him.

^l Or, I have heartily desired.

15 And he said unto them, ^mWith desire I have desired to eat this passover with you before I suffer:

16 For I say unto you, I will not any more eat thereof, ⁿuntil it be fulfilled in the kingdom of God.

^o 1 Cor. 14:15.
^p Acts 10:41.
^q Rev. 19:9.

17 And he took the cup, and gave thanks, and said, Take this, and divide it among yourselves:

18 For ^rI say unto you, I will not drink of the fruit of the vine, until the kingdom of God shall come.

^s Matt. 26:29.
^t Mark 14:25.

19 ¶ And he took bread, and gave thanks, and brake it, and gave unto them, saying, This is my body which is given for you: ^uthis do in remembrance of me.

^v Matt. 26:29.
^w Mark 14:22.

20 Likewise also the cup after supper, saying, ^xThis cup is the new testament in my blood, which is shed for you.

^y 1 Cor. 11:24.

21 ¶ ^zBut, behold, the hand of him that betrayeth me is with me on the table.

^{aa} Ps. 41:9.
^{ab} Matt. 26:21.
^{ac} Mark 14:18.
^{ad} John 13:21.
^{ae} 26.

22 ^zAnd truly the Son of man goeth, ^aas it was determined: but

^{af} Matt. 26:24.
^{ag} Acts 2:23.
^{ah} & 4:28.

A. D. 33.

woe unto that man by whom he is betrayed!

23 ^p And they began to inquire among themselves, which of them it was that should do this thing.

24 ¶ ^q And there was also a strife among them, which of them should be accounted the greatest.

25 ^r And he said unto them, The kings of the Gentiles exercise lordship over them; and they that exercise authority upon them are called benefactors.

26 ^s But ye *shall* not be so: ^t but he that is greatest among you, let him be as the younger; and he that is chief, as he that doth serve.

27 ^u For whether is greater, he that sitteth at meat, or he that serveth? is not he that sitteth at meat? but ^v I am among you as he that serveth.

28 Ye are they which have continued with me in ^w my temptations.

29 And ^x I appoint unto you a kingdom, as my Father hath appointed unto me;

30 That ^y ye may eat and drink at my table in my kingdom, ^z and sit on thrones judging the twelve tribes of Israel.

31 ¶ And the Lord said, Simon, Simon, behold, ^a Satan hath desired to have you, that he may ^b sift you as wheat:

32 But ^c I have prayed for thee, that thy faith fail not: ^d and when thou art converted, strengthen thy brethren.

33 And he said unto him, Lord, I am ready to go with thee, both into prison, and to death.

34 ^e And he said, I tell thee, Peter, the cock shall not crow this day, before that thou shalt thrice deny that thou knowest me.

35 ^f And he said unto them, When I sent you without purse, and scrip, and shoes, lacked ye any thing? And they said, Nothing.

36 Then said he unto them, But now, he that hath a purse, let him take it, and likewise *his* scrip: and he that hath no sword, let him sell his garment, and buy one.

37 For I say unto you, that this that is written must yet be accom-

plished in me, ^g And he was reckoned among the transgressors: for the things concerning me have an end.

38 And they said, Lord, behold, here *are* two swords. And he said unto them, It is enough.

39 ¶ ^h And he came out, and ⁱ went, as he was wont, to the mount of Olives; and his disciples also followed him.

40 ^m And when he was at the place, he said unto them, Pray that ye enter not into temptation.

41 ⁿ And he was withdrawn from them about a stone's cast, and kneeled down, and prayed,

42 Saying, Father, if thou be ^o willing, remove this cup from me: nevertheless, ^p not my will, but thine, be done.

43 And there appeared ^q an angel unto him from heaven, strengthening him.

44 ^r And being in an agony he prayed more earnestly: and his sweat was as it were great drops of blood falling down to the ground.

45 And when he rose up from prayer, and was come to his disciples, he found them sleeping for sorrow,

46 And said unto them, Why sleep ye? rise and ^s pray, lest ye enter into temptation.

47 ¶ And while he yet spake, ^t behold a multitude, and he that was called Judas, one of the twelve, went before them, and drew near unto Jesus to kiss him.

48 But Jesus said unto him, Judas, betrayest thou the Son of man with a kiss?

49 When they which were about him saw what would follow, they said unto him, Lord, shall we smite with the sword?

50 ¶ And ^u one of them smote the servant of the high priest, and cut off his right ear.

51 And Jesus answered and said, Suffer ye thus far. And he touched his ear, and healed him.

52 ^v Then Jesus said unto the chief priests, and captains of the temple, and the elders, which were come to him, Be ye come out, as

A. D. 33.

¹ Ja. 53. 12.
Mark 15. 28.

^k Matt. 26. 36.
Mark 14. 32.
John 18. 1.
1 ch. 21. 37.

^w Matt. 6. 13.
& 26. 41.
Mark 14. 38.
ver. 46.

ⁿ Matt. 26. 59.
Mark 14. 35.

¹ Gr. willing to remove.

^o John 5. 30.
& 9. 38.

^p Matt. 4. 11.

^q John 12. 27.
Heb. 5. 7.

^r ver. 40.

^s Matt. 26. 47.
John 18. 3.

^t Matt. 26. 51.
Mark 14. 47.
John 18. 10.

^u Matt. 26. 53.
Mark 14. 48.

A. D. 33.

against a thief, with swords and staves?

53 When I was daily with you in the temple, ye stretched forth no hands against me: ^a but this is your hour, and the power of darkness.

^a John 12:27.

54 ¶ ^y Then took they him, and led him, and brought him into the high priest's house. ^z And Peter followed afar off.

^y Matt. 26:57.^z Matt. 26:58.
John 18:15.

55 ^a And when they had kindled a fire in the midst of the hall, and were set down together, Peter sat down among them.

^a Matt. 26:69.
Mark 14:66.
John 18:17, 18.

56 But a certain maid beheld him as he sat by the fire, and earnestly looked upon him, and said, This man was also with him.

57 And he denied him, saying, Woman, I know him not.

^b Matt. 26:71.
Mark 14:69.
John 18:25.

58 ^b And after a little while another saw him, and said, Thou art also of them. And Peter said, Man, I am not.

^c Matt. 26:73.
Mark 14:70.
John 18:25.

59 ^c And about the space of one hour after another confidently affirmed, saying, Of a truth this *fellow* also was with him; for he is a Galilean.

60 And Peter said, Man, I know not what thou sayest. And immediately, while he yet spake, the cock crew.

^d Matt. 26:75.
Mark 14:72.

61 And the Lord turned, and looked upon Peter. ^d And Peter remembered the word of the Lord, how he had said unto him, ^e Before the cock crow, thou shalt deny me thrice.

^e Matt. 26:74.
75.
John 13:38.

62 And Peter went out, and wept bitterly.

^f Matt. 26:76.
68.
Mark 14:65.

63 ¶ ^f And the men that held Jesus mocked him, and smote him.

64 And when they had blindfolded him, they struck him on the face, and asked him, saying, Prophecy, who is it that smote thee?

^g Matt. 27:1.

65 And many other things blasphemously spake they against him.

^h Acts 4:26.
See Acts 22:6.

66 ¶ ^g And as soon as it was day, ^h the elders of the people and the chief priests and the scribes came together, and led him into their council, saying,

ⁱ Matt. 26:63.
Mark 14:61.

67 ⁱ Art thou the Christ? tell us. And he said unto them, If I tell you, ye will not believe:

68 And if I also ask *you*, ye will not answer me, nor let me go.

69 ^k Hereafter shall the Son of man sit on the right hand of the power of God.

70 Then said they all, Art thou then the Son of God? And he said unto them, ^l Ye say that I am.

71 ^m And they said, What need we any further witness? for we ourselves have heard of his own mouth.

A. D. 33.

^k Matt. 26:64.
Mark 14:62.
Heb. 1:3. & 8:1.^l Matt. 26:64.
Mark 14:62.
^m Matt. 26:65.
Mark 14:63.ⁿ Matt. 27:2.
Mark 15:1.
John 18:28.^o Acts 17:7.^p See Matt. 17:27. & 22:21.
Mark 12:17.
^q John 19:12.^r Matt. 27:11.
1 Tim. 6:13.^s 1 Pet. 2:22.^t ch. 3. 1.^u ch. 9. 3.^v Matt. 14:1.
Mark 6:14.

CHAPTER XXIII.

1 *Jesus is accused before Pilate, and sent to Herod. 8 Herod mocketh him. 12 Herod and Pilate are made friends. 13 Barabbas is desired of the people, and is loosed by Pilate, and Jesus is given to be crucified. 27 He telleth the women, that lament him, the destruction of Jerusalem: 34 prayeth for his enemies. 39 Two evil doers are crucified with him. 46 His death. 50 His burial.*

AND ^a the whole multitude of them arose, and led him unto Pilate.

2 And they began to accuse him, saying, We found this *fellow* ^b perverting the nation, and ^c forbidding to give tribute to Cesar, saying ^d that he himself is Christ a king.

3 ^e And Pilate asked him, saying, Art thou the King of the Jews? And he answered him and said, Thou sayest it.

4 Then said Pilate to the chief priests and to the people, ^f I find no fault in this man.

5 And they were the more fierce, saying, He stirreth up the people, teaching throughout all Jewry, beginning from Galilee to this place.

6 When Pilate heard of Galilee, he asked whether the man were a Galilean.

7 And as soon as he knew that he belonged unto ^g Herod's jurisdiction, he sent him to Herod, who himself also was at Jerusalem at that time.

8 ¶ And when Herod saw Jesus, he was exceeding glad: for ^h he was desirous to see him of a long season, because ⁱ he had heard many things of him; and he hoped to have seen some miracle done by him.

9 Then he questioned with him in many words; but he answered him nothing.

A. D. 33.

10 And the chief priests and scribes stood and vehemently accused him.

1 Is. 53. 3.

11 ^kAnd Herod with his men of war set him at nought, and mocked him, and arrayed him in a gorgeous robe, and sent him again to Pilate.

1 Acts 4. 27.

12 ¶ And the same day ^lPilate and Herod were made friends together; for before they were at enmity between themselves.

^mMatt. 27. 27.
Mark 15. 14.
John 18. 38.
& 19. 4.

13 ¶ ⁿAnd Pilate, when he had called together the chief priests and the rulers and the people,

2 ver. 1, 2.

14 Said unto them, ^oYe have brought this man unto me, as one that perverteth the people; and, behold, ^pI, having examined him before you, have found no fault in this man touching those things whereof ye accuse him:

3 ver. 4.

15 No, nor yet Herod: for I sent you to him; and, lo, nothing worthy of death is done unto him.

^qMatt. 27. 28.
John 19. 1.

16 ^rI will therefore chastise him, and release him.

^sMatt. 27. 15.
Mark 15. 6.
John 18. 39.

17 (^tFor of necessity he must release one unto them at the feast.)

1 Acts 3. 14.

18 And ^uthey cried out all at once, saying, Away with this man, and release unto us Barabbas:

19 (Who for a certain sedition made in the city, and for murder, was cast into prison.)

20 Pilate therefore, willing to release Jesus, spake again to them.

21 But they cried, saying, Crucify him, crucify him.

22 And he said unto them the third time, Why, what evil hath he done? I have found no cause of death in him: I will therefore chastise him, and let him go.

23 And they were instant with loud voices, requiring that he might be crucified: and the voices of them and of the chief priests prevailed.

^vMatt. 27. 33.
Mark 15. 15.
John 19. 16.
1 Cor. 4. 2.
Ex. 23. 2

24 And ^wPilate ^xgave sentence that it should be as they required.

25 And he released unto them him that for sedition and murder was cast into prison, whom they had desired; but he delivered Jesus to their will.

^yMatt. 27. 32.
Mark 15. 21.
See John 19. 17.

26 ^zAnd as they led him away, they laid hold upon one Simon, a

Cyrenian, coming out of the country, and on him they laid the cross, that he might bear it after Jesus.

27 ¶ And there followed him a great company of people, and of women, which also bewailed and lamented him.

28 But Jesus turning unto them said, Daughters of Jerusalem, weep not for me, but weep for yourselves, and for your children.

29 ^aFor, behold, the days are coming, in the which they shall say, Blessed are the barren, and the wombs that never bare, and the paps which never gave suck.

30 ^bThen shall they begin to say to the mountains, Fall on us; and to the hills, Cover us.

31 ^cFor if they do these things in a green tree, what shall be done in the dry?

32 ^dAnd there were also two others, malefactors, led with him to be put to death.

33 And ^ewhen they were come to the place, which is called ^fCalvary, there they crucified him, and the malefactors, one on the right hand, and the other on the left.

34 ¶ Then said Jesus, Father, ^gforgive them; for ^hthey know not what they do. And ⁱthey parted his raiment, and cast lots.

35 And ^jthe people stood beholding. And the ^krulers also with them derided him, saying, He saved others; let him save himself, if he be Christ, the chosen of God.

36 And the soldiers also mocked him, coming to him, and offering him vinegar,

37 And saying, If thou be the King of the Jews, save thyself.

38 ^lAnd a superscription also was written over him in letters of Greek, and Latin, and Hebrew, THIS IS THE KING OF THE JEWS.

39 ¶ ^mAnd one of the malefactors which were hanged railed on him, saying, If thou be Christ, save thyself and us.

40 But the other answering rebuked him, saying, Dost not thou fear God, seeing thou art in the same condemnation?

41 And we indeed justly; for we

A. D. 33.

ⁿMatt. 24. 19.
ch. 21. 23.

^oIs. 2. 19.
Hos. 10. 8.
Rev. 6. 16.
& 9. 6.

^pProv. 11. 31.
Jer. 25. 29.
Ez. 30. 47.
& 21. 3. 4.
1 Pet. 4. 17.

^qIs. 53. 12.
Matt. 27. 38.

^rMatt. 27. 33.
Mark 15. 22.
John 19. 17.
18.

^sOr, *The place of a skull.*

^tMatt. 5. 44.
Acts 7. 60.
1 Cor. 4. 12.
& Acts 3. 17.

^uMatt. 27. 35.
Mark 15. 24.
John 19. 23.

^vPs. 22. 17.
Zech. 12. 10.
^wMatt. 27. 34.
Mark 15. 20.

^xMatt. 27. 37.
Mark 15. 26.
John 19. 19.

^yMatt. 27. 44.
Mark 15. 32.

A. D. 33.

receive the due reward of our deeds: but this man hath done nothing amiss.

42 And he said unto Jesus, Lord, remember me when thou comest into thy kingdom.

43 And Jesus said unto him, Verily I say unto thee, To day shalt thou be with me in paradise.

¹ Matt. 27. 43.
Mark 15. 32.

44 ¹And it was about the sixth hour, and there was a darkness over all the ²earth until the ninth hour.

¹ Or, land.

45 And the sun was darkened, and ²the veil of the temple was rent in the midst.

¹ Matt. 27. 51.
Mark 15. 38.

46 ¶ And when Jesus had cried with a loud voice, he said, ¹Father, into thy hands I commend my spirit: ²and having said thus, he gave up the ghost.

¹ Ps. 31. 5.
² 1 Pet. 2. 23.

¹ Matt. 27. 50.
Mark 15. 37.
John 12. 30.

47 ¹Now when the centurion saw what was done, he glorified God, saying, Certainly this was a righteous man.

¹ Matt. 27. 54.
Mark 15. 39.

48 And all the people that came together to that sight, beholding the things which were done, smote their breasts, and returned.

49 ¹And all his acquaintance, and the women that followed him from Galilee, stood afar off, beholding these things.

¹ Ps. 58. 11.
Matt. 27. 55.
Mark 15. 40.
See John 19. 25.

50 ¶ And, behold, *there was* a man named Joseph, a counsellor; *and he was* a good man, and a just:

¹ Matt. 27. 57.
Mark 15. 42.
John 19. 38.

51 (The same had not consented to the counsel and deed of them:) *he was* of Arimathea, a city of the Jews; ²who also himself waited for the kingdom of God.

¹ Mark 15. 47.
ch. 2. 25, 38.

52 This *man* went unto Pilate, and begged the body of Jesus.

53 ¹And he took it down, and wrapped it in linen, and laid it in a sepulchre that was hewn in stone, wherein never man before was laid.

¹ Matt. 27. 59.
Mark 15. 46.

54 And that day was ²the preparation, and the sabbath drew on.

¹ Matt. 27. 62.

55 And the women also, ¹which came with him from Galilee, followed after, and ²beheld the sepulchre, and how his body was laid.

¹ ch. 8. 2.

¹ Mark 15. 47.

56 And they returned, and ³prepared spices and ointments; and rested the sabbath day ⁴according to the commandment.

¹ Mark 16. 1.

¹ Ex. 29. 10.

CHAPTER XXIV.

A. D. 33.

¹ Christ's resurrection is declared by two angels to the women that came to the sepulchre. ⁹ These report it to others. ¹³ Christ himself appeareth to the two disciples that went to Emmaus: ³⁶ afterwards he appeareth to the apostles, and reproveth their unbelief: ⁴⁷ giveth them a charge: ⁴⁹ promiseth the Holy Ghost: ⁵¹ and so ascendeth into heaven.

NOW ¹upon the first day of the week, very early in the morning, they came unto the sepulchre, ²bringing the spices which they had prepared, and certain *others* with them.

¹ Matt. 28. 1.
Mark 16. 1.
John 20. 1.

¹ ch. 23. 56.

² And they found the stone rolled away from the sepulchre.

¹ Matt. 28. 2.
Mark 16. 4.

³ And they entered in, and found not the body of the Lord Jesus.

¹ Mark 16. 5.
ver. 23.

4 And it came to pass, as they were much perplexed thereabout, ⁵behold, two men stood by them in shining garments:

¹ John 20. 12.
Acts 1. 10.

5 And as they were afraid, and bowed down *their* faces to the earth, they said unto them, Why seek ye ⁶the living among the dead?

¹ Or, him that liveth.

6 He is not here, but is risen: ⁷remember how he spake unto you when he was yet in Galilee,

¹ Matt. 16. 21.
8. 17. 22.
Mark 8. 31.
8. 31.
ch. 9. 22.

7 Saying, The Son of man must be delivered into the hands of sinful men, and be crucified, and the third day rise again.

8 And ⁹they remembered his words,

¹ John 2. 22.

9 ¹And returned from the sepulchre, and told all these things unto the eleven, and to all the rest.

¹ Matt. 28. 8.
Mark 16. 10.

10 It was Mary Magdalene, and ¹Joanna, and Mary the mother of James, and other *women that were* with them, which told these things unto the apostles.

¹ ch. 8. 3.

11 ²And their words seemed to them as idle tales, and they believed them not.

¹ Mark 16. 11.
ver. 25.

12 ¹Then arose Peter, and ran unto the sepulchre; and stooping down, he beheld the linen clothes laid by themselves, and departed, wondering in himself at that which was come to pass.

¹ John 20. 7.

13 ¶ And, behold, two of them went that same day to a village called Emmaus, which was from Jerusalem *about* threescore furlongs.

¹ Mark 16. 12.

14 And they talked together of

A. D. 33.

all these things which had happened.

15 And it came to pass, that, while they communed *together* and reasoned, ⁿJesus himself drew near, and went with them.

^a Matt. 18. 20.
ver. 26.

^c John 20. 14.
& 21. 4.

16 But ^otheir eyes were holden that they should not know him.

17 And he said unto them, What manner of communications *are* these that ye have one to another, as ye walk, and are sad?

^p John 19. 25.

18 And the one of them, ^pwhose name was Cleopas, answering said unto him, Art thou only a stranger in Jerusalem, and hast not known the things which are come to pass there in these days?

19 And he said unto them, What things? And they said unto him, Concerning Jesus of Nazareth, ^qwhich was a prophet mighty in deed and word before God and all the people:

^a Matt. 21. 11.
ch. 7. 16.
John 7. 2. &
4. 19 & 6. 14.
Acts 2. 22.
¹ Acts 7. 22.
² ch. 22. 1.
Acts 13. 27.
28.

20 ^sAnd how the chief priests and our rulers delivered him to be condemned to death, and have crucified him.

21 But we trusted ^tthat it had been he which should have redeemed Israel: and beside all this, to day is the third day since these things were done.

^a Matt. 28. 8.
Mark 16. 10.
ver. 9. 10.
John 20. 10.

22 Yea, and ^vcertain women also of our company made us astonished, which were early at the sepulchre;

23 And when they found not his body, they came, saying, that they had also seen a vision of angels, which said that he was alive.

^a ver. 12.

24 And ^xcertain of them which were with us went to the sepulchre, and found it even so as the women had said: but him they saw not.

25 Then he said unto them, O fools, and slow of heart to believe all that the prophets have spoken:

26 ^yOught not Christ to have suffered these things, and to enter into his glory?

27 ^zAnd beginning at ^aMoses and all the prophets, he expounded unto them in all the Scriptures the things concerning himself.

28 And they drew nigh unto the

⁷ ver. 46.
Act. 17. 2.
1 Pet. 1. 11.

^a Gen. 45.
^b Gen. 45 &
22. 19 & 29. 1.
Ez. 49. 10.
Num. 21. 9.
Deut. 18. 15.

^c 19. 10. & 10. 40.
11. 2 & 132.
11.

^d 11. 24 & 9. 9.
e. & 10. 11.
f. 20. 6. & 5. 5.

^g Jer. 23. 3. &
39. 14. 15.
Ez. 11. 23 &
37. 25.

^h Dan. 9. 24.
Mic. 7. 29.
Mal. 3. 1 &
4. 2.

ⁱ Second John
1. 45.

village, whither they went: and ^{he}made as though he would have gone further.

29 But ^dthey constrained him, saying, Abide with us; for it is toward evening, and the day is far spent. And he went in to tarry with them.

30 And it came to pass, as he sat at meat with them, ^ehe took bread, and blessed *it*, and brake, and gave to them.

A. D. 33.

^c See Gen.
22. 29. & 42.
7.
Mark 6. 48.
^d Gen. 19. 3.
Acts 16. 15.

^e Matt. 14. 18.

31 And their eyes were opened, and they knew him; and he ^hvanished out of their sight.

¹ Or, ceased
to be seen
of them.
See ch. 4. 30.
John 8. 50.

32 And they said one to another, Did not our heart burn within us, while he talked with us by the way, and while he opened to us the Scriptures?

33 And they rose up the same hour, and returned to Jerusalem, and found the eleven gathered together, and them that were with them,

34 Saying, The Lord is risen indeed, and ⁱhath appeared to Simon.

¹ 1 Cor. 15. 5.

35 And they told what things *were done* in the way, and how he was known of them in breaking of bread.

36 ¶ ^jAnd as they thus spake, Jesus himself stood in the midst of them, and saith unto them, Peace *be* unto you.

² Mark 16. 14.
John 20. 19.
1 Cor. 15. 5.

37 But they were terrified and affrighted, and supposed that they had seen ^ka spirit.

³ Mark 6. 49.

38 And he said unto them, Why are ye troubled? and why do thoughts arise in your hearts?

39 Behold my hands and my feet, that it is I myself: ^lhandle me, and see; for a spirit hath not flesh and bones, as ye see me have.

40 And when he had thus spoken, he shewed them *his* hands and *his* feet.

41 And while they yet believed not ^kfor joy, and wondered, he said unto them, ¹Have ye here any meat?

⁴ Gen. 45. 26.

⁵ John 21. 5.

42 And they gave him a piece of a broiled fish, and of a honeycomb.

43 ^mAnd he took *it*, and did eat before them.

⁶ Acts 10. 41.
⁷ Matt. 16. 21.
& 17. 22 &
23. 15.
Mark 8. 31.
ch. 9. 22 &
18. 31.
ver. 6.

44 And he said unto them, ⁿThese are the words which I spake unto

A. D. 33.

you, while I was yet with you, that all things must be fulfilled, which were written in the law of Moses, and in the prophets, and in the psalms, concerning me.

° Acts 16. 14.

45 Then °opened he their understanding, that they might understand the Scriptures,

P ver. 26.

Ps. 22.
Is. 50. 6. &
53. 2. &c.

° Dan. 9. 24.
Acts 13. 28.
46.

1 John 2. 12.
Gen. 12. 3.

Ps. 22. 27.
Is. 49. 6. 22.
Jer. 31. 34.

Hos. 2. 23.
Mic. 4. 2.
Mat. 1. 11.

° John 15. 27.
Act. 1. 8. 22.
& 2. 32. & 3.
13.

46 And said unto them, ^PThus it is written, and thus it behooved Christ to suffer, and to rise from the dead the third day:

47 And that repentance and ^aremission of sins should be preached in his name ^ramong all nations, beginning at Jerusalem.

48 And ^sye are witnesses of these things.

49 ¶ And, behold, I send the promise of my Father upon you: but tarry ye in the city of Jerusalem, until ye be endued with power from on high.

50 ¶ And he led them out ^uas far as to Bethany, and he lifted up his hands, and blessed them.

51 ^xAnd it came to pass, while he blessed them, he was parted from them, and carried up into heaven.

52 ^yAnd they worshipped him, and returned to Jerusalem with great joy:

53 And were continually ^zin the temple, praising and blessing God. Amen.

A. D. 33.

° Is. 44. 3.
John 2. 28.
John 14. 16.
26. & 15. 26.
& 16. 7.
Acts 1. 4. &
2. 1. &c.

° Acts 1. 12.

° 2 Kings 2.
11.
Mark 16. 19.
John 20. 17.
Eph. 4. 8.

° Matt. 28. 9.
17.

° Acts 2. 46.
& 3. 42.

THE GOSPEL ACCORDING TO

ST. JOHN.

CHAPTER I.

1 The divinity, humanity, and office of Jesus Christ. 15 The testimony of John. 39 The calling of Andrew, Peter, &c.

IN the beginning ^awas the Word, and the Word was ^bwith God, and the Word was God.

2 ^dThe same was in the beginning with God.

3 ^eAll things were made by him; and without him was not any thing made that was made.

4 ^fIn him was life; and ^gthe life was the light of men.

5 And ^hthe light shineth in darkness; and the darkness comprehended it not.

6 ¶ ⁱThere was a man sent from God, whose name was John.

7 ^kThe same came for a witness, to bear witness of the Light, that all men through him might believe.

8 He was not that Light, but was sent to bear witness of that Light.

9 ^lThat was the true Light, which lighteth every man that cometh into the world.

10 He was in the world, and ^mthe world was made by him, and the world knew him not.

11 ⁿHe came unto his own, and his own received him not.

12 But ^oas many as received him, to them gave he ^ppower to become the sons of God, *even* to them that believe on his name:

13 ^qWhich were born, not of blood, nor of the will of the flesh, nor of the will of man, but of God.

14 ^rAnd the Word ^swas made ^tflesh, and dwelt among us, (and ^uwe beheld his glory, the glory as of the only begotten of the Father,) ^vfull of grace and truth.

15 ¶ ^wJohn bare witness of him, and cried, saying, This was he of whom I spake, ^xHe that cometh after me is preferred before me; ^yfor he was before me.

16 And of his ^zfulness have all we received, and grace for grace.

17 For ^athe law was given by Moses, *but* ^bgrace and ^ctruth came by Jesus Christ.

18 ^dNo man hath seen God at any time; ^ethe only begotten Son, which is in the bosom of the Father, he hath declared *him*.

19 ¶ And this is ^fthe record of John, when the Jews sent priests and Levites from Jerusalem to ask him, Who art thou?

° ver. 14. ch. 3. 16, 18. 1 John 4. 9. A. D. 30. ° ch. 3. 33.

° Prov. 8. 22.
24. &c.
Col. 1. 17.
1 John 1. 1.
Rev. 1. 2. &
19. 13.

° Prov. 8. 30.
ch. 17. 5.
1 John 1. 2.

° Phil. 2. 6.
1 John 5. 7.

° Gen. 1. 1.

° Ps. 33. 6.
ver. 10.

° Eph. 3. 9.
Col. 1. 16.
Heb. 1. 2.
Rev. 4. 11.

° ch. 5. 26.
1 John 5. 11.

° ch. 8. 12. & 9.
5. 3. 12. 35. 46.

° ch. 3. 19.

A. D. 26.

° Mal. 3. 1.
Matt. 3. 1.

° Luke 3. 2.
ver. 35.

° Acts 19. 4.

° ver. 4.
40. 6.
1 John 2. 8.

° ver. 3.
Heb. 1. 2. &
11. 3.

° Luke 10. 14.
Acts 2. 26.
& 15. 34.

A. D. 26.

° Is. 56. 5.
Rom. 8. 15.
Gal. 3. 26.
2 Pet. 1. 4.
1 John 5. 1.

° Or, the
right, or,
privilege.

° ch. 3. 5.
James 1. 18.
1 Pet. 1. 23.

° Matt. 1. 16.
20.

° Luke 1. 31.
25. & 2. 7.

° 1. Tim. 3. 16.

° Rom. 1. 3.

° Heb. 2. 11.
14. 16. 17.

° Is. 40. 5.
Matt. 17. 2.
ch. 2. 11.

° 2 Pet. 1. 17.
& 2. 3. 9.

° ver. 32.
ch. 3. 32. &
3. 33.

° Matt. 3. 11.
Mark 1. 7.
Luke 3. 16.

° ver. 27. 30.
ch. 3. 31.

° ch. 8. 28.
Col. 1. 17.

° ch. 3. 34.
Eph. 1. 6. 7. 8.
Col. 1. 19. &
2. 9. 10.

° Ex. 20. 1.
8.

° Deut. 4. 44.
& 5. 1. & 34.
6.

° Rom. 3. 24.
& 5. 21. & 6.
14.

° ch. 8. 32. &
11. 6.

° Ex. 33. 30.
Deut. 4. 12.

° Matt. 11. 27.
Luke 10. 22.
ch. 6. 46.

° 1 Tim. 1. 17.
25. 16.
1 John 4. 12.
20.

A. D. 30.

² Luke 3. 15.
ch. 3. 28.
Acts 13. 25

⁶ Mat. 4. 5.
Mat. 17. 10
Deut. 18. 15.

¹⁸ Or.
a prophet?

⁶ Matt. 2. 2.
Mark 1. 3.
Luke 3. 4.
ch. 3. 28.

1st Is. 40. 3.⁷³ Matt. 3. 11.⁶ Mat. 3. 1.

⁷ ver. 15, 70.
Acts 19. 4.

⁹ Judg. 7. 24.
ch. 10. 40.

³ Ex. 12. 3.
Lev. 25. 7.
Num. 9. 13.

Acts 8. 22.
1 Pet. 1. 10.
Rev. 4. 6.

¹⁰ Is. 63. 11.
1 Cor. 15. 3.

Gal. 1. 1.
Heb. 1. 1.
2 Pet. 2. 21.

1 Pet. 2. 24.
8. 18.

1 John 2. 2.
3. 3 & 4.
10.

Rev. 1. 5.
Or.
coneth.

⁶ ver. 15, 27.
³ Mat. 3. 1.

Mat. 9. 6.
Luke 1. 17.
26. 77. 80.
34.

⁶ Matt. 3. 16.
Mark 1. 10.
Luke 1. 22.
ch. 3. 22.

⁶ Matt. 3. 11.
Acts 1. 5 &
2. 4 & 10. 44.
& 19. 6.

20 And ⁵ he confessed, and denied not; but confessed, I am not the Christ.

21 And they asked him, What then? Art thou ^h Elias? And he saith, I am not. Art thou ¹¹ that Prophet? And he answered, No.

22 Then said they unto him, Who art thou? that we may give an answer to them that sent us. What sayest thou of thyself?

23 ^k He said, I *am* the voice of one crying in the wilderness, Make straight the way of the Lord, as ¹ said the prophet Esaias.

24 And they which were sent were of the Pharisees.

25 And they asked him, and said unto him, Why baptizest thou then, if thou be not that Christ, nor Elias, neither that Prophet?

26 John answered them, saying, I baptize with water: ¹⁸ but there standeth one among you, whom ye know not;

27 ^o He it is, who coming after me is preferred before me, whose shoe's latchet I am not worthy to unloose.

28 These things were done ^p in Bethabara beyond Jordan, where John was baptizing.

29 ¶ The next day John seeth Jesus coming unto him, and saith, Behold ^q the Lamb of God, ^r which ¹ taketh away the sin of the world!

30 ^s This is he of whom I said, After me cometh a man which is preferred before me; for he was before me.

31 And I knew him not: but that he should be made manifest to Israel, ^t therefore am I come baptizing with water.

32 ^u And John bare record, saying, I saw the Spirit descending from heaven like a dove, and it abode upon him.

33 And I knew him not: but he that sent me to baptize with water, the same said unto me, Upon whom thou shalt see the Spirit descending, and remaining on him, ^v the same is he which baptizeth with the Holy Ghost.

34 And I saw, and bare record that this is the Son of God.

35 ¶ Again the next day after,

John stood, and two of his disciples;

36 And looking upon Jesus as he walked, he saith, ^r Behold the Lamb of God!

37 And the two disciples heard him speak, and they followed Jesus.

38 Then Jesus turned, and saw them following, and saith unto them, What seek ye? They said unto him, Rabbi, (which is to say, being interpreted, Master,) where ¹ dwellest thou?

39 He saith unto them, Come and see. They came and saw where he dwelt, and abode with him that day: for it was ¹ about the tenth hour.

40 One of the two which heard John *speak*, and followed him, was ^z Andrew, Simon Peter's brother.

41 He first findeth his own brother Simon, and saith unto him, We have found the Messias, which is, being interpreted, ¹ the Christ.

42 And he brought him to Jesus. And when Jesus beheld him, he said, Thou art Simon the son of Jona: ^a thou shalt be called Cephas, which is by interpretation, ¹ A stone.

43 ¶ The day following Jesus would go forth into Galilee, and findeth Philip, and saith unto him, Follow me.

44 Now ^b Philip was of Bethsaida, the city of Andrew and Peter.

45 Philip findeth ^c Nathanael, and saith unto him, We have found him, of whom ^d Moses in the law, and the ^e prophets, did write, Jesus ^f of Nazareth, the son of Joseph.

46 And Nathanael said unto him, ^g Can there any good thing come out of Nazareth? Philip saith unto him, Come and see.

47 Jesus saw Nathanael coming to him, and saith of him, Behold, ^h an Israelite indeed, in whom is no guile!

48 Nathanael saith unto him, Whence knowest thou me? Jesus answered and said unto him, Before that Philip called thee, when thou wast under the fig tree, I saw thee.

49 Nathanael answered and saith

A. D. 30.

⁷ ver. 29.¹¹ Or, abidest.

¹² That was
two hours
before night.

⁷ Matt. 4. 18.

¹³ Or, the
Anointed.

¹⁴ Matt. 16. 18.¹⁵ Or, Peter.¹⁶ ch. 12. 21.¹⁷ ch. 21. 2.

¹⁸ Gen. 3. 15.
& 49. 10.
Deut. 18. 18.

See on

Luke 24. 27.

¹⁹ Is. 4. 2. & 7.

11. & 9. 6. &

55. 2.

Mic. 5. 2.

Zech. 6. 12.

& 9. 9.

See more

on Luke 24.

27.

²⁰ Matt. 2. 23.

Luke 2. 4.

²¹ ch. 7. 41, 42.

32.

²² Ps. 32. 2. &

73. 1.

ch. 8. 20.

Rom. 2. 28.

29. & 9. 6.

A. D. 30.

¹ Matt. 14. 33.
¹ Matt. 21. 5.
 & 27. 11. 42.
 ch. 18. 37. &
 19. 3.

unto him, Rabbi, ¹thou art the Son of God; thou art ^kthe King of Israel.

50 Jesus answered and said unto him, Because I said unto thee, I saw thee under the fig tree, believest thou? thou shalt see greater things than these.

51 And he saith unto him, Verily, verily, I say unto you, ¹Hereafter ye shall see heaven open, and the angels of God ascending and descending upon the Son of man.

CHAPTER II.

¹ Christ turneth water into wine, ¹² departeth into Capernaum, and to Jerusalem, ¹⁴ where he purgeth the temple of buyers and sellers. ¹⁹ He foretelleth his death and resurrection. ²³ Many believed because of his miracles, but he would not trust himself with them.

AND the third day there was a marriage in ^aCana of Galilee; and the mother of Jesus was there: 2 And both Jesus was called, and his disciples, to the marriage.

3 And when they wanted wine, the mother of Jesus saith unto him, They have no wine.

4 Jesus saith unto her, ^bWoman, ^cwhat have I to do with thee? ^dmine hour is not yet come.

5 His mother saith unto the servants, Whatsoever he saith unto you, do it.

6 And there were set there six waterpots of stone, ^eafter the manner of the purifying of the Jews, containing two or three firkins apiece.

7 Jesus saith unto them, Fill the waterpots with water. And they filled them up to the brim.

8 And he saith unto them, Draw out now, and bear unto the governor of the feast. And they bare it.

9 When the ruler of the feast had tasted ^fthe water that was made wine, and knew not whence it was, (but the servants which drew the water knew,) the governor of the feast called the bridegroom,

10 And saith unto him, Every man at the beginning doth set forth good wine; and when men have well drunk, then that which is worse: but thou hast kept the good wine until now.

11 This beginning of miracles did Jesus in Cana of Galilee, ^gand manifested forth his glory; and his disciples believed on him.

12 ¶ After this he went down to Capernaum, he, and his mother, and ^hhis brethren, and his disciples; and they continued there not many days.

13 ¶ And the Jews' passover was at hand, and Jesus went up to Jerusalem,

14 ^kAnd found in the temple those that sold oxen and sheep and doves, and the changers of money sitting:

15 And when he had made a scourge of small cords, he drove them all out of the temple, and the sheep, and the oxen; and poured out the changers' money, and overthrew the tables;

16 And said unto them that sold doves, Take these things hence; make not ^lmy Father's house a house of merchandise.

17 And his disciples remembered that it was written, ^mThe zeal of thine house hath eaten me up.

18 ¶ Then answered the Jews and said unto him, ⁿWhat sign shewest thou unto us, seeing that thou doest these things?

19 Jesus answered and said unto them, ^oDestroy this temple, and in three days I will raise it up.

20 Then said the Jews, Forty and six years was this temple in building, and wilt thou rear it up in three days?

21 But he spake ^pof the temple of his body.

22 When therefore he was risen from the dead, ^qhis disciples remembered that he had said this unto them; and they believed the Scripture, and the word which Jesus had said.

23 ¶ Now when he was in Jerusalem at the passover, in the feast day, many believed in his name, when they saw the miracles which he did.

24 But Jesus did not commit himself unto them, because he knew all men,

25 And needed not that any should

A. D. 30.

ch. 1. 14.

b Matt. 12. 45.

¹ Ex. 12. 14.
 Deut. 16. 1.
 10.
 ver. 23.
 ch. 5. 1. & 6.
 4. & 11. 55.

^k Matt. 21. 12.
 Mark 11. 15.
 Luke 19. 45.

* See Josh.
 19. 26.

b ch. 10. 26.

^c So 2 Sam.
 10. 10. & 19.
 22.
^d ch. 7. 6.

* Mark 7. 3.

f ch. 4. 46.

l Luke 2. 43.

m Ps. 69. 9.

ⁿ Matt. 12. 38.
 ch. 6. 30.

^o Matt. 26. 61.
 & 27. 40.
 Mark 14. 58.
 & 15. 29.

^p Col. 2. 9.
 Heb. 8. 2.
 & 1 Cor. 3.
 16. & 6. 19.
 2 Cor. 6. 16.

q Luke 24. 8.

A. D. 30.

testify of man; for ¹he knew what was in man.

¹ 1 Sam. 16. 7.
1 Chr. 28. 9.
Matt. 9. 4.
Mark 2. 8.
ch. 6. 64. &
16. 39.
Acts 1. 24.
Rev. 2. 23.

CHAPTER III.

1 *Christ teacheth Nicodemus the necessity of regeneration.* 14 *Of faith in his death.* 16 *The great love of God towards the world.* 18 *Condemnation for unbelief.* 23 *The baptism, witness and doctrine of John concerning Christ.*

THERE was a man of the Pharisees, named Nicodemus, a ruler of the Jews:

2 ^aThe same came to Jesus by night, and said unto him, Rabbi, we know that thou art a teacher come from God: for ^bno man can do these miracles that thou doest, except ^cGod be with him.

3 Jesus answered and said unto him, Verily, verily, I say unto thee, ^dExcept a man be born ^eagain, he cannot see the kingdom of God.

4 Nicodemus saith unto him, How can a man be born when he is old? can he enter the second time into his mother's womb, and be born?

5 Jesus answered, Verily, verily, I say unto thee, ^eExcept a man be born of water and ^fof the Spirit, he cannot enter into the kingdom of God.

6 That which is born of the flesh is flesh; and that which is born of the Spirit is spirit.

7 Marvel not that I said unto thee, Ye must be born ^gagain.

8 ^hThe wind bloweth where it listeth, and thou hearest the sound thereof, but canst not tell whence it cometh, and whither it goeth: so is every one that is born of the Spirit.

9 Nicodemus answered and said unto him, ⁱHow can these things be?

10 Jesus answered and said unto him, Art thou a master of Israel, and knowest not these things?

11 ^jVerily, verily, I say unto thee, We speak that we do know, and testify that we have seen; and ^kye receive not our witness.

12 If I have told you earthly things, and ye believe not, how shall ye believe, if I tell you of heavenly things?

13 And ^lno man hath ascended up to heaven, but he that came

down from heaven, *even* the Son of man which is in heaven.

14 ¶ ^mAnd as Moses lifted up the serpent in the wilderness, even so ⁿmust the Son of man be lifted up:

15 That whosoever believeth in him should not perish, but ^ohave eternal life.

16 ¶ ^pFor God so loved the world, that he gave his only begotten Son, that whosoever believeth in him should not perish, but have everlasting life.

17 ¶ For God sent not his Son into the world to condemn the world; but that the world through him might be saved.

18 ¶ ^qHe that believeth on him is not condemned: but he that believeth not is condemned already, because he hath not believed in the name of the only begotten Son of God.

19 And this is the condemnation, ^rthat light is come into the world, and men loved darkness rather than light, because their deeds were evil.

20 For ^severy one that doeth evil hateth the light, neither cometh to the light, lest his deeds should be ^treproved.

21 But he that doeth truth cometh to the light, that his deeds may be made manifest, that they are wrought in God.

22 ¶ After these things came Jesus and his disciples into the land of Judea; and there he tarried with them, ^uand baptized.

23 ¶ And John also was baptizing in Enon near to ^vSalim, because there was much water there: ^wand they came, and were baptized.

24 For ^xJohn was not yet cast into prison.

25 ¶ Then there arose a question between *some* of John's disciples and the Jews about purifying.

26 And they came unto John, and said unto him, Rabbi, he that was with thee beyond Jordan, ^yto whom thou barest witness, behold, the same baptizeth, and all *men* come to him.

27 John answered and said, ^zA

A. D. 30.

1 Num. 21. 9.

^m ch. 8. 28. &
12. 32.

ⁿ ver. 26.
ch. 6. 47.

^o Rom. 5. 8.
1 John 4. 9.

^p Luke 9. 26.
ch. 5. 45. &
8. 15. & 12.
47.
1 John 4. 14.

^q ch. 5. 24. &
6. 40. 47. &
29. 31.

^r ch. 1. 4, 9, 10,
11. & 8. 12.

^s Job 24. 13,
Eph. 5. 13.

^t Or,
discovered.

^u ch. 4. 2.

^v 1 Sam. 9. 4.

^w Matt. 3. 5, 6.

^x Matt. 14. 3.

^y ch. 1. 7, 15,
27, 34.

^z 1 Cor. 4. 7.
Heb. 5. 4.
James 1. 17.

^a ch. 7. 50. &
10. 39.

^b ch. 9. 16, 30.

^c Acts 10. 22.

^d Acts 10. 38.

^e ch. 1. 13.
Gal. 6. 15.
Tit. 3. 5.
James 1. 18.
1 Pet. 1. 23.
1 John 3. 36.
^f Or,
from above.

^g Mark 16. 16.
Acts 2. 28.

^h Or,
from above.
ⁱ Eccl. 11. 5.
1 Cor. 2. 11.

^j ch. 6. 32, 91.

^k Matt. 11. 27.
1. 13. & 4.
7. 16. & 28.
8. 12. 18. &
14. 24.
^l ver. 52.

^m Prov. 30. 4.
ch. 6. 63. 35.
51. 62. & 16.
26.

ⁿ Acts 2. 34.
1 Cor. 15. 47.
Eph. 4. 10, 11.

A. D. 30.

|| *Or, take unto himself.*^b ch. 1, 20, 27.^c Mal. 3. 1.
Mark 1. 2.^d Luke 1. 17.
Matt. 22. 2.^e 2 Cor. 11. 2.
Eph. 5. 25.^f Rev. 21. 9.^g Cant. 5. 1.^h ver. 17.
ch. 8. 23.ⁱ Matt. 28. 18.
ch. 1. 15, 27.^j Rom. 9. 5.
1 Cor. 15. 47.^k ch. 6. 37.
1 Cor. 15. 47.^l Eph. 1. 21.
Phil. 2. 9.^m ver. 11.
ch. 8. 25, &
15. 15.ⁿ Rom. 9. 4.
1 John 5. 19.^o ch. 7. 16.^p ch. 1. 16.^q Matt. 11. 27.
& 28. 18.^r Luke 10. 22.
ch. 5. 20, 22.^s & 13. 3. & 17.
2.^t Heb. 2. 8.
1 Hab. 2. 4.^u ch. 1. 12. &
6. 47.^v ver. 15, 16.
Rom. 1. 17.^w 1 John 5. 10.

man can ¹receive nothing, except it be given him from heaven.

28 Ye yourselves bear me witness, that I said, ^bI am not the Christ, but ^cthat I am sent before him.

29 ^dHe that hath the bride is the bridegroom: but ^ethe friend of the bridegroom, which standeth and heareth him, rejoiceth greatly because of the bridegroom's voice: this my joy therefore is fulfilled.

30 He must increase, but I must decrease.

31 ^fHe that cometh from above ^gis above all: ^hhe that is of the earth is earthly, and speaketh of the earth: ⁱhe that cometh from heaven is above all.

32 And ^kwhat he hath seen and heard, that he testifieth; and no man receiveth his testimony.

33 He that hath received his testimony ^lhath set to his seal that God is true.

34 ^mFor he whom God hath sent speaketh the words of God: for God giveth not the Spirit ⁿby measure unto him.

35 ^oThe Father loveth the Son, and hath given all things into his hand.

36 ^pHe that believeth on the Son hath everlasting life: and he that believeth not the Son shall not see life; but the wrath of God abideth on him.

CHAPTER IV.

1 Christ talketh with a woman of Samaria, and reveleth himself unto her. 27 His disciples marvel. 31 He declareth to them his zeal to God's glory. 39 Many Samaritans believe on him. 43 He departeth into Galilee, and healeth the ruler's son that lay sick at Capernaum.

WHEN therefore the Lord knew how the Pharisees had heard that Jesus made and ^abaptized more disciples than John,

2 (Though Jesus himself baptized not, but his disciples,)

3 He left Judea, and departed again into Galilee.

4 And he must needs go through Samaria.

5 Then cometh he to a city of Samaria, which is called Sychar, near to the parcel of ground ^bthat Jacob gave to his son Joseph.

6 Now Jacob's well was there. Jesus therefore, being wearied with

his journey, sat thus on the well: and it was about the sixth hour.

7 There cometh a woman of Samaria to draw water: Jesus saith unto her, Give me to drink.

8 (For his disciples were gone away unto the city to buy meat.)

9 Then saith the woman of Samaria unto him, How is it that thou, being a Jew, askest drink of me, which am a woman of Samaria? for ^cthe Jews have no dealings with the Samaritans.

10 Jesus answered and said unto her, If thou knewest the gift of God, and who it is that saith to thee, Give me to drink; thou wouldest have asked of him, and he would have given thee ^dliving water.

11 The woman saith unto him, Sir, thou hast nothing to draw with, and the well is deep: from whence then hast thou that living water?

12 Art thou greater than our father Jacob, which gave us the well, and drank thereof himself, and his children, and his cattle?

13 Jesus answered and said unto her, Whosoever drinketh of this water shall thirst again:

14 But ^ewhosoever drinketh of the water that I shall give him shall never thirst; but the water that I shall give him ^fshall be in him a well of water springing up into everlasting life.

15 ^gThe woman saith unto him, Sir, give me this water, that I thirst not, neither come hither to draw.

16 Jesus saith unto her, Go, call thy husband, and come hither.

17 The woman answered and said, I have no husband. Jesus said unto her, Thou hast well said, I have no husband:

18 For thou hast had five husbands; and he whom thou now hast is not thy husband: in that saidst thou truly.

19 The woman saith unto him, Sir, ^hI perceive that thou art a prophet.

20 Our fathers worshipped in ⁱthis mountain; and ye say, that in ^kJerusalem is the place where men ought to worship.

A. D. 30.

¹ 2 Kings 17.
24.² Luke 9. 52.
53.³ Acts 10. 28.⁴ Jer. 12. 3. &
44. 3.⁵ Jer. 2. 13.
Zech. 13. 1.⁶ & 14. 8.⁷ ch. 6. 23, 28.⁸ ch. 7. 38.⁹ See ch. 6.
34. & 17. 2.
3.¹⁰ Rom. 6. 23.
1 John 5. 20.¹¹ Luke 7. 16.
& 24. 19.¹² ch. 6. 14. &
7. 40.¹³ Judg. 9. 7.¹⁴ Deut. 12. 5.
11.¹⁵ 1 Kings 9. 3.
2 Chr. 7. 14.¹⁶ Gen. 33. 19.
& 48. 22.¹⁷ Josh. 24. 32.

A. D. 30.

^aMal. 1. 11.
¹Tim. 2. 8.

21 Jesus saith unto her, Woman, believe me, the hour cometh, when ye shall neither in this mountain, nor yet at Jerusalem, worship the Father.

^m2 Kings 17.
20.

22 Ye worship ^mye know not what: we know what we worship; for ⁿsalvation is of the Jews.

ⁿIs. 2. 3.
Luke 24. 47.
Rom. 9. 4, 5.

23 But the hour cometh, and now is, when the true worshippers shall worship the Father in ^ospirit ^pand in truth: for the Father seeketh such to worship him.

^oPhil. 3. 3.
^pch. 1. 17.
*^q2 Cor. 3. 17.

24 ^qGod is a Spirit: and they that worship him must worship *him* in spirit and in truth.

25 The woman saith unto him, I know that Messias cometh, which is called Christ: when he is come, ^rhe will tell us all things.

^rver. 20, 30.

26 Jesus saith unto her, ^sI that speak unto thee am *he*.

^sMatt. 26. 69,
74.
Mark 14. 61,
65.
Ch. 9. 37.

27 ¶ And upon this came his disciples, and marvelled that he talked with the woman: yet no man said, What seekest thou? or, Why talkest thou with her?

28 The woman then left her waterpot, and went her way into the city, and saith to the men,

^tver. 25.

29 Come, see a man, ^twhich told me all things that ever I did: is not this the Christ?

30 Then they went out of the city, and came unto him.

31 ¶ In the mean while his disciples prayed him, saying, Master, eat.

32 But he said unto them, I have meat to eat that ye know not of.

33 Therefore said the disciples one to another, Hath any man brought him *ought* to eat?

^uJohn 25. 12.
Ch. 6. 38.
17. 4. & 19.
30.

34 Jesus saith unto them, ^uMy meat is to do the will of him that sent me, and to finish ^vhis work.

35 Say not ye, There are yet four months, and *then* cometh harvest? behold, I say unto you, Lift up your eyes, and look on the fields; ^xfor they are white already to harvest.

^xMatt. 9. 37.
Luke 10. 2.^yDan. 12. 3.

36 ^yAnd he that reapeth receiveth wages, and gathereth fruit unto life eternal: that both he that soweth and he that reapeth may rejoice together.

37 And herein is that saying true, One soweth, and another reapeth.

38 I sent you to reap that whereon ye bestowed no labour: other men laboured, and ye are entered into their labours.

39 ¶ And many of the Samaritans of that city believed on him ^zfor the saying of the woman, which testified, He told me all that ever I did.

A. D. 30.

^zver. 29.

40 So when the Samaritans were come unto him, they besought him that he would tarry with them: and he abode there two days.

41 And many more believed because of his own word;

42 And said unto the woman, Now we believe, not because of thy saying: for ^awe have heard *him* ourselves, and know that this is indeed the Christ, the Saviour of the world.

^ach. 17. 8.
1 John 4. 14.

43 ¶ Now after two days he departed thence, and went into Galilee.

44 For ^bJesus himself testified, that a prophet hath no honour in his own country.

^bMatt. 13. 57.
Mark 6. 4.
Luke 4. 24.

45 Then when he was come into Galilee, the Galileans received him, ^chaving seen all the things that he did at Jerusalem at the feast: ^dfor they also went unto the feast.

^cch. 2. 23. &
3. 2.
^dMat. 16. 16.

46 So Jesus came again into Cana of Galilee, ^ewhere he made the water wine. And there was a certain ^fnobleman, whose son was sick at Capernaum.

^ech. 2. 1, 11.^fOr, courtier, or, ruler.

47 When he heard that Jesus was come out of Judea into Galilee, he went unto him, and besought him that he would come down, and heal his son: for he was at the point of death.

48 Then said Jesus unto him, ^gExcept ye see signs and wonders, ye will not believe.

^g1 Cor. 1. 22.

49 The nobleman saith unto him, Sir, come down ere my child die.

50 Jesus saith unto him, Go thy way; thy son liveth. And the man believed the word that Jesus had spoken unto him, and he went his way.

51 And as he was now going down, his servants met him, and

A. D. 30.

told him, saying, Thy son liveth.

52 Then inquired he of them the hour when he began to amend. And they said unto him, Yesterday at the seventh hour the fever left him.

53 So the father knew that *it was* at the same hour, in the which Jesus said unto him, Thy son liveth: and himself believed, and his whole house.

54 This *is* again the second miracle that Jesus did, when he was come out of Judea into Galilee.

CHAPTER V.

1 Jesus on the sabbath day cureth him that was diseased eight and thirty years. 10 The Jews therefore civil, and persecute him for it. 17 He answereth for himself, and reproveth them, shewing by the testimony of his Father, 32 of John, 36 of his works, 39 and of the Scriptures, who he is.

A^{FTER} ^athis there was a feast of the Jews; and Jesus went up to Jerusalem.

2 Now there is at Jerusalem ^bby the sheep ¹¹market a pool, which is called in the Hebrew tongue Bethesda, having five porches.

3 In these lay a great multitude of impotent folk, of blind, halt, withered, waiting for the moving of the water.

4 For an angel went down at a certain season into the pool, and troubled the water: whosoever then first after the troubling of the water stepped in was made whole of whatsoever disease he had.

5 And a certain man was there, which had an infirmity thirty and eight years.

6 When Jesus saw him lie, and knew that he had been now a long time *in that case*, he saith unto him, Wilt thou be made whole?

7 The impotent man answered him, Sir, I have no man, when the water is troubled, to put me into the pool: but while I am coming, another steppeth down before me.

8 Jesus saith unto him, ^cRise, take up thy bed, and walk.

9 And immediately the man was made whole, and took up his bed, and walked: and ^don the same day was the sabbath.

10 ¶ The Jews therefore said un-

to him that was cured, It is the sabbath day: ^eit is not lawful for thee to carry *thy* bed.

11 He answered them, He that made me whole, the same said unto me, Take up thy bed, and walk.

12 Then asked they him, What man is that which said unto thee, Take up thy bed, and walk?

13 And he that was healed wist not who it was: for Jesus had conveyed himself away, ^{1a}a multitude being in *that* place.

14 Afterward Jesus findeth him in the temple, and said unto him, Behold, thou art made whole: ^fsin no more, lest a worse thing come unto thee.

15 The man departed, and told the Jews that it was Jesus, which had made him whole.

16 And therefore did the Jews persecute Jesus, and sought to slay him, because he had done these things on the sabbath day.

17 ¶ But Jesus answered them, ^gMy Father worketh hitherto, and I work.

18 Therefore the Jews ^hsought the more to kill him, because he not only had broken the sabbath, but said also that God was his Father, ⁱmaking himself equal with God.

19 Then answered Jesus and said unto them, Verily, verily, I say unto you, ^kThe Son can do nothing of himself, but what he seeth the Father do: for what things soever he doeth, these also doeth the Son likewise.

20 For ¹the Father loveth the Son, and sheweth him all things that himself doeth: and he will shew him greater works than these, that ye may marvel.

21 For as the Father raiseth up the dead, and quickeneth them; ^meven so the Son quickeneth whom he will.

22 For the Father judgeth no man, but ⁿhath committed all judgment unto the Son:

23 That all men should honour the Son, even as they honour the Father. ^oHe that honoureth not

A. D. 31.

^aEx. 20. 10.
^bNeh. 13. 15.
^cJer. 17. 21.
^d&c.
^eMatt. 12. 2.
^fMark 2. 24.
^g& 3. 4.
^hLuke 6. 2.
ⁱ& 13. 14.

^jOr,
from the multitude that was.

^kMatt. 12. 45.
ch. 8. 11.

^lch. 9. 4. &
14. 10.

^mch. 7. 13.

ⁿch. 10. 30, 33.
Phil. 2. 6.

^over. 30.
ch. 8. 28. &
9. 4. & 12. 49.
& 14. 10.

^pMatt. 3. 17.
ch. 3. 35.
2 Pet. 1. 17.

^qLuke 7. 14.
& 8. 54.
ch. 11. 25, 43.

^rMatt. 11. 27.
& 28. 19.
ver. 27.
ch. 3. 35. &
17. 2.
Acts 17. 31.
1 Pet. 4. 5.

^s1 John 2. 23.

A. D. 31.
^aLev. 23. 2.
Deut. 16. 1.
ch. 2. 13.

^bNeh. 3. 1. &
12. 39.
^cOr, gate.

^dMatt. 9. 6.
Mark 2. 11.
Luke 2. 24.

^ech. 9. 14.

A. D. 31.

the Son honoureth not the Father which hath sent him.

24 Verily, verily, I say unto you, ¹He that heareth my word, and believeth on him that sent me, hath everlasting life, and shall not come into condemnation: ²but is passed from death unto life.

25 Verily, verily, I say unto you, The hour is coming, and now is, when ¹the dead shall hear the voice of the Son of God: and they that hear shall live.

26 For as the Father hath life in himself; so hath he given to the Son to have life in himself;

27 And ¹hath given him authority to execute judgment also, ²because he is the Son of man.

28 Marvel not at this: for the hour is coming, in the which all that are in the graves shall hear his voice,

29 ¹And shall come forth; ²they that have done good, unto the resurrection of life; and they that have done evil, unto the resurrection of damnation.

30 ¹I can of mine own self do nothing: as I hear, I judge: and my judgment is just; because ²I seek not mine own will, but the will of the Father which hath sent me.

31 ¹If I bear witness of myself, my witness is not true.

32 ¶ ¹There is another that beareth witness of me; and I know that the witness which he witnesseth of me is true.

33 Ye sent unto John, ²and he bare witness unto the truth.

34 But I receive not testimony from man: but these things I say, that ye might be saved.

35 He was a burning and ¹a shining light: and ²ye were willing for a season to rejoice in his light.

36 ¶ But ¹I have greater witness than that of John: for ²the works which the Father hath given me to finish, the same works that I do, bear witness of me, that the Father hath sent me.

37 And the Father himself, which hath sent me, ¹hath borne witness of me. Ye have neither heard his

voice at any time, ¹nor seen his shape.

38 And ye have not his word abiding in you: for whom he hath sent, him ye believe not.

39 ¶ ¹Search the Scriptures; for in them ye think ye have eternal life: and ²they are they which testify of me.

40 ¹And ye will not come to me, that ye might have life.

41 ¹I receive not honour from men.

42 But I know you, that ye have not the love of God in you.

43 I am come in my Father's name, and ye receive me not: if another shall come in his own name, him ye will receive.

44 ¹How can ye believe, which receive honour one of another, and seek not ²the honour that cometh from God only?

45 Do not think that I will accuse you to the Father: ¹there is one that accuseth you, *even* Moses, in whom ye trust.

46 For had ye believed Moses, ye would have believed me: ¹for he wrote of me.

47 But if ye believe not his writings, how shall ye believe my words?

CHAPTER VI.

¹ Christ feedeth five thousand men with five loaves and two fishes. ¹⁵ Thereupon the people would have made him king. ¹⁶ But withdrawing himself, he walketh on the sea to his disciples: ²⁶ reprooveth the people flocking after him, and all the fleshly hearers of his word: ³² declareth himself to be the bread of life to believers. ⁶⁶ Many disciples depart from him. ⁶⁸ Peter confesseth him. ⁷⁰ Judas is a devil.

AFTER ¹these things Jesus went over the sea of Galilee, which is the sea of Tiberias.

2 And a great multitude followed him, because they saw his miracles which he did on them that were diseased.

3 And Jesus went up into a mountain, and there he sat with his disciples.

4 ¹And the passover, a feast of the Jews, was nigh.

5 ¶ ¹When Jesus then lifted up his eyes, and saw a great company come unto him, he saith unto Philip, Whence shall we buy bread, that these may eat?

6 And this he said to prove him:

A. D. 31.

¹ Deut. 4. 12.
ch. 1. 18.
¹ Tim. 1. 17.
¹ John 4. 12.

¹ Isa. 8. 20. & 34. 16.
¹ Luke 16. 29. ver. 40.
Acta 17. 11.
¹ Deut. 18. 15.
Luke 24. 27. ch. 1. 45.
¹ ch. 1. 11. & 3. 19.

² ver. 34.
¹ Thess. 2. 6.

¹ ch. 12. 45.

¹ Rom. 2. 29.

¹ Rom. 2. 12.

¹ Gen. 3. 15.
& 12. 3. & 18.
& 22. 18.
& 49. 10.
Deut. 18. 15.
Ps. ch. 1. 45.
Acta 26. 22.

A. D. 32.
¹ Matt. 14. 15.
Mark 6. 35.
Luke 9. 10.
12.

¹ Lev. 23. 5. 7.
Deut. 16. 1.
ch. 2. 13. & 5. 1.

¹ Matt. 14. 14.
Mark 6. 35.
Luke 9. 12.

¹ ch. 3. 16. 18.
& 6. 49. 47.
& 8. 51. & 20. 31.

¹ John 3. 14.

¹ ver. 29.
Eph. 2. 1. 5.
& 5. 14.
Col. 2. 13.

¹ ver. 22.
Acts 10. 42.
& 17. 31.
¹ Dan. 7. 13.
14.

¹ Is. 29. 10.
1 Cor. 15. 52.
¹ Thess. 4. 16.
¹ Dan. 12. 2.
Matt. 25. 52.
& 26. 46.

¹ ver. 19.

¹ Matt. 23. 39.
ch. 4. 34. & 16. 35.

¹ See ch. 8.
Rev. 3. 14.

¹ Matt. 9. 17.
& 14. 5.
ch. 8. 18.
¹ John 5. 6.
& 7. 3.

¹ ch. 1. 15. 19.
26. 32.

¹ 2 Pet. 1. 19.

¹ See Matt. 1. 29 & 31.
2.
Mark 9. 29.
¹ Luke 9. 29.

¹ ch. 2. 2. & 10. 25. & 15. 24.

¹ Matt. 3. 17.
& 17. 5.
ch. 6. 27. & 8. 18.

A. D. 32.

for he himself knew what he would do.

^d See Num.
11. 24, 22.

7 Philip answered him, ^d Two hundred pennyworth of bread is not sufficient for them, that every one of them may take a little.

8 One of his disciples, Andrew, Simon Peter's brother, saith unto him,

^e 2 Kings 4.
43.

9 There is a lad here, which hath five barley loaves, and two small fishes: ^e but what are they among so many?

10 And Jesus said, Make the men sit down. Now there was much grass in the place. So the men sat down, in number about five thousand.

11 And Jesus took the loaves; and when he had given thanks, he distributed to the disciples, and the disciples to them that were set down; and likewise of the fishes as much as they would.

12 When they were filled, he said unto his disciples, Gather up the fragments that remain, that nothing be lost.

13 Therefore they gathered *them* together, and filled twelve baskets with the fragments of the five barley loaves, which remained over and above unto them that had eaten.

^f Gen. 49. 10.
Deut. 18. 15.
Matt. 11. 3.
ch. 1. 21. &
4. 19, 25, & c.
40.

14 Then those men, when they had seen the miracle that Jesus did, said, This is of a truth ^f that Prophet that should come into the world.

15 ¶ When Jesus therefore perceived that they would come and take him by force, to make him a king, he departed again into a mountain himself alone.

^g Matt. 14. 23.
Mark 6. 47.

16 ^g And when even was *now* come, his disciples went down unto the sea,

17 And entered into a ship, and went over the sea toward Capernaum. And it was now dark, and Jesus was not come to them.

18 And the sea arose by reason of a great wind that blew.

19 So when they had rowed about five and twenty or thirty furlongs, they see Jesus walking on the sea, and drawing nigh unto the ship: and they were afraid.

20 But he saith unto them, It is I; be not afraid.

21 Then they willingly received him into the ship: and immediately the ship was at the land whither they went.

22 ¶ The day following, when the people, which stood on the other side of the sea, saw that there was none other boat there, save that one whereinto his disciples were entered, and that Jesus went not with his disciples into the boat, but *that* his disciples were gone away alone;

23 Howbeit there came other boats from Tiberias nigh unto the place where they did eat bread, after that the Lord had given thanks:

24 When the people therefore saw that Jesus was not there, neither his disciples, they also took shipping, and came to Capernaum, seeking for Jesus.

25 And when they had found him on the other side of the sea, they said unto him, Rabbi, when camest thou hither?

26 Jesus answered them, and said, Verily, verily, I say unto you, Ye seek me, not because ye saw the miracles, but because ye did eat of the loaves, and were filled.

27 ¶ Labour not for the meat which perisheth, but ^h for that meat which endureth unto everlasting life, which the Son of man shall give unto you: ⁱ for him hath God the Father sealed.

28 Then said they unto him, What shall we do, that we might work the works of God?

29 Jesus answered and said unto them, ^k This is the work of God, that ye believe on him whom he hath sent.

30 They said therefore unto him, ^l What sign shewest thou then, that we may see, and believe thee? what dost thou work?

31 ^m Our fathers did eat manna in the desert; as it is written, ⁿ He gave them bread from heaven to eat.

32 Then Jesus said unto them, Verily, verily, I say unto you, Moses gave you not that bread from

A. D. 32.

^h Or.
Work not.
ⁱ Ver. 34.
ch. 4. 14.

^j Matt. 3. 17.
& 17. 5.
Mark 1. 11.
& 9. 7.
Luke 3. 22.
& 9. 55.
ch. 1. 22. & 5.
37. & 8. 18.
Acts 2. 22.
2 Pet. 1. 17.

^k 1 John 3. 23.

^l Matt. 12. 38.
& 16. 1.
Mark 8. 11.
1 Cor. 1. 22.

^m Ex. 16. 15.
Num. 11. 7.
Neh. 9. 15.
1 Cor. 10. 3.
ⁿ Ps. 78. 24, 25.

A. D. 32.	heaven; but my Father giveth you the true bread from heaven.	5 He that believeth on me hath everlasting life.	A. D. 32.
	33 For the bread of God is he which cometh down from heaven, and giveth life unto the world.	48 ^b I am that bread of life.	^a ch. 3. 16, 18, 36.
* Seech. 4. 15.	34 ^o Then said they unto him, Lord, evermore give us this bread.	49 ⁱ Your fathers did eat manna in the wilderness, and are dead.	Ver. 40.
^p ver. 48, 58.	35 And Jesus said unto them, ^p I am the bread of life: ^q he that cometh to me shall never hunger; and he that believeth on me shall never thirst.	50 ^k This is the bread which cometh down from heaven, that a man may eat thereof, and not die.	^k ver. 33, 35.
^r ch. 4. 14. & 7. 37.	36 ^r But I said unto you, That ye also have seen me, and believe not.	51 I am the living bread ⁱ which came down from heaven: if any man eat of this bread, he shall live for ever: and ^m the bread that I will give is my flesh, which I will give for the life of the world.	ⁱ ver. 51, 58.
^r ver. 26, 64.	37 ^s All that the Father giveth me shall come to me; and ^t him that cometh to me I will in no wise cast out.	52 The Jews therefore ^u strove among themselves, saying, ^o How can this man give us <i>his</i> flesh to eat?	1 ch. 3. 13.
* ver. 45.	38 For I came down from heaven, ^v not to do mine own will, ^x but the will of him that sent me.	53 Then Jesus said unto them, Verily, verily, I say unto you, Except ^y ye eat the flesh of the Son of man, and drink his blood, ye have no life in you.	^m Heb. 10. 5, 10.
^y Matt. 24. 24. ch. 10. 25, 29. 2 Tim. 2. 19. 1 John 2. 19.	39 And this is the Father's will which hath sent me, ^y that of all which he hath given me I should lose nothing, but should raise it up again at the last day.	54 ^a Whoso eateth my flesh, and drinketh my blood, hath eternal life; and I will raise him up at the last day.	^a ch. 7. 43. & 9. 16. & 10. 19.
* Matt. 26. 29. ch. 5. 30. & ch. 4. 54.	40 And this is the will of him that sent me, ^z that every one which seeth the Son, and believeth on him, may have everlasting life: and I will raise him up at the last day.	55 For my flesh is meat indeed, and my blood is drink indeed.	^a ch. 3. 9.
^z ch. 10. 28. & 17. 12. & 19. 30.	41 The Jews then murmured ⁱ at him, because he said, I am the bread which came down from heaven.	56 He that eateth my flesh, and drinketh my blood, ^d dwelleth in me, and I in him.	^p Matt. 26. 26, 28.
* ver. 27. 47. ch. 3. 15, 16. & 4. 14.	42 And they said, ^a Is not this Jesus, the son of Joseph, whose father and mother we know? how is it then that he saith, I came down from heaven?	57 As the living Father hath sent me, and I live by the Father; so he that eateth me, even he shall live by me.	^q ver. 27, 40, 57. ch. 4. 14.
* Matt. 17. 15. Mark 6. 3. Luke 4. 22.	43 Jesus therefore answered and said unto them, Murmur not among yourselves.	58 ^s This is that bread which came down from heaven: not as your fathers did eat manna, and are dead: he that eateth of this bread shall live for ever.	^r 1 John 3. 24. & 4. 15, 16.
* Cant. 1. 4. Ver. 55.	44 ^b No man can come to me, except the Father which hath sent me draw him: and I will raise him up at the last day.	59 These things said he in the synagogue, as he taught in Capernaum.	^r ver. 49, 50, 51.
* Is. 54. 13. Jer. 31. 34. Mic. 4. 2. Heb. 8. 10. & 10. 16.	45 ^c It is written in the prophets, And they shall be all taught of God.	60 ⁱ Many therefore of his disciples, when they had heard <i>this</i> , said, This is a hard saying; who can hear it?	^r 1 John 2. 24. & 4. 15, 16.
^d ver. 37.	^d Every man therefore that hath heard, and hath learned of the Father, cometh unto me.	61 When Jesus knew in himself that his disciples murmured at it, he said unto them, Doth this offend you?	^r Matt. 11. 6. ver. 66.
* ch. 1. 18. & 6. 37.	46 ^e Not that any man hath seen the Father, ^f save he which is of God, he hath seen the Father.	62 ^u What and if ye shall see the Son of man ascend up where he was before?	^r Mark 16. 19. ch. 3. 13. Acts 1. 9. Eph. 4. 6.
^g Matt. 11. 27. Luke 10. 22. ch. 1. 18. & 7. 29. & 8. 19.	47 Verily, verily, I say unto you,	63 ^t It is the Spirit that quickeneth; the flesh profiteth nothing:	^r 2 Cor. 3. 6.

A. D. 32.

7 ver. 36.

2 ch. 2. 24, 25.
& 13. 11.

* ver. 44, 45.

b ver. 60.

c Acts 5. 20.

d Matt. 16, 16.
Mark 8. 29.
Luke 9. 20.
ch. 1. 49, &
11. 27.

e Luke 6. 13.

f ch. 13. 27.

the words that I speak unto you, *they* are spirit, and *they* are life.

64 But ⁷there are some of you that believe not. For ²Jesus knew from the beginning who they were that believed not, and who should betray him.

65 And he said, Therefore ^asaid I unto you, that no man can come unto me, except it were given unto him of my Father.

66 ¶ ^bFrom that *time* many of his disciples went back, and walked no more with him.

67 Then said Jesus unto the twelve, Will ye also go away?

68 Then Simon Peter answered him, Lord, to whom shall we go? thou hast ^cthe words of eternal life.

69 ^dAnd we believe and are sure that thou art that Christ, the Son of the living God.

70 Jesus answered them, ^eHave not I chosen you twelve, ^fand one of you is a devil?

71 He spake of Judas Iscariot *the son of Simon*: for he it was that should betray him, being one of the twelve.

CHAPTER VII.

¹ Jesus reproveth the ambition and boldness of his kinsmen; ¹⁰ goeth up from Galilee to the feast of tabernacles; ¹⁴ teacheth in the temple; ⁴⁰ Divers opinions of him among the people; ⁴⁵ The Pharisees are angry that their officers took him not, and chide with Nicodemus for taking his part.

AFTER these things Jesus walked in Galilee: for he would not walk in Jewry, ^abecause the Jews sought to kill him.

2 ^bNow the Jews' feast of tabernacles was at hand.

3 ^cHis brethren therefore said unto him, Depart hence, and go into Judea, that thy disciples also may see the works that thou doest.

4 For *there is* no man that doeth any thing in secret, and he himself seeketh to be known openly. If thou do these things, shew thyself to the world.

5 For ^dneither did his brethren believe in him.

6 Then Jesus said unto them, ^eMy time is not yet come: but your time is always ready.

7 ^fThe world cannot hate you;

but me it hateth, ^ebecause I testify of it, that the works thereof are evil.

8 Go ye up unto this feast: I go not up yet unto this feast; ^hfor my time is not yet full come.

9 When he had said these words unto them, he abode *still* in Galilee.

10 ¶ But when his brethren were gone up, then went he also up unto the feast, not openly, but as it were in secret.

11 Then ⁱthe Jews sought him at the feast, and said, Where is he?

12 And ^kthere was much murmuring among the people concerning him: for ^lsome said, He is a good man: others said, Nay; but he deceiveth the people.

13 Howbeit no man spake openly of him ^mfor fear of the Jews.

14 ¶ Now about the midst of the feast Jesus went up into the temple, and taught.

15 ⁿAnd the Jews marvelled, saying, How knoweth this man ^oletters, having never learned?

16 Jesus answered them, and said, ^pMy doctrine is not mine, but his that sent me.

17 ^qIf any man will do his will, he shall know of the doctrine, whether it be of God, or *whether* I speak of myself.

18 ^rHe that speaketh of himself seeketh his own glory: but he that seeketh his glory that sent him, the same is true, and no unrighteousness is in him.

19 ^sDid not Moses give you the law, and *yet* none of you keepeth the law? ^tWhy go ye about to kill me?

20 The people answered and said, ^uThou hast a devil: who goeth about to kill thee?

21 Jesus answered and said unto them, I have done one work, and ye all marvel.

22 ^vMoses therefore gave unto you circumcision; (not because it is of Moses, ^wbut of the fathers;) and ye on the sabbath day circumsise a man.

23 If a man on the sabbath day receive circumcision, ^xthat the law of Moses should not be broken;

A. D. 33.

* ch. 3. 19.

b ch. 8. 20.
ver. 6.

i ch. 11. 55.

k ch. 9. 16. &
10. 19.

l Matt. 21. 46.
Luke 7. 16.
ch. 6. 14.
ver. 40.

m ch. 9. 22. &
12. 42. & 19.

n Matt. 13. 54.
Mark 6. 2.
Luke 4. 22.
Acts 2. 7.
Or, learning.

o ch. 3. 11. &
8. 28 & 12. 49. & 14. 10, 24.

p ch. 8. 43.

q ch. 5. 41. &
6. 50.

r Ex. 24. 3.
Deut. 33. 4.
ch. 1. 17.
Act. 7. 38.

s Matt. 12. 14.
Mark 3. 6.
ch. 5. 16, 18.
& 10. 51, 59.
& 11. 54.

t ch. 8. 48, 52.
& 19. 20.

u Lev. 12. 3.

v Gen. 17. 10.

x Or without breaking the case of Moses.

A. D. 32.

¹ ch. 5. 8, 9.
16.² Deut. 1. 16.
17.
³ Prov. 24. 23.
ch. 8. 15.
James 2. 1.⁴ ver. 48.⁵ Matt. 17. 55.
Mark 6. 3.
Luke 4. 22.⁶ See ch. 8. 14.⁷ ch. 5. 43. &
8. 42.⁸ ch. 5. 32. &
8. 36.
Rom. 3. 4.⁹ ch. 1. 18. &
8. 55.¹⁰ Matt. 11. 27.
ch. 19. 15.¹¹ Mark 11. 18.
Luke 19. 47.
& 29. 19.
ver. 19.¹² ver. 44.
ch. 8. 29.
¹³ Matt. 12. 20.
ch. 5. 25. &
8. 30.¹⁴ ch. 12. 23.
& 16. 16.¹⁵ Hos. 5. 6.
ch. 5. 21. &
15. 23.¹⁶ Is. 11. 12.
James 1. 1.
1 Pet. 1. 1.¹⁷ 1st Cor. 1. 1.¹⁸ 1st Cor. 1. 1.¹⁹ 1st Cor. 1. 1.²⁰ 1st Cor. 1. 1.²¹ 1st Cor. 1. 1.²² 1st Cor. 1. 1.²³ 1st Cor. 1. 1.²⁴ 1st Cor. 1. 1.²⁵ 1st Cor. 1. 1.²⁶ 1st Cor. 1. 1.²⁷ 1st Cor. 1. 1.²⁸ 1st Cor. 1. 1.²⁹ 1st Cor. 1. 1.³⁰ 1st Cor. 1. 1.³¹ 1st Cor. 1. 1.³² 1st Cor. 1. 1.³³ 1st Cor. 1. 1.³⁴ 1st Cor. 1. 1.³⁵ 1st Cor. 1. 1.³⁶ 1st Cor. 1. 1.³⁷ 1st Cor. 1. 1.³⁸ 1st Cor. 1. 1.³⁹ 1st Cor. 1. 1.⁴⁰ 1st Cor. 1. 1.⁴¹ 1st Cor. 1. 1.⁴² 1st Cor. 1. 1.⁴³ 1st Cor. 1. 1.⁴⁴ 1st Cor. 1. 1.⁴⁵ 1st Cor. 1. 1.⁴⁶ 1st Cor. 1. 1.⁴⁷ 1st Cor. 1. 1.⁴⁸ 1st Cor. 1. 1.⁴⁹ 1st Cor. 1. 1.⁵⁰ 1st Cor. 1. 1.⁵¹ 1st Cor. 1. 1.⁵² 1st Cor. 1. 1.⁵³ 1st Cor. 1. 1.⁵⁴ 1st Cor. 1. 1.⁵⁵ 1st Cor. 1. 1.⁵⁶ 1st Cor. 1. 1.⁵⁷ 1st Cor. 1. 1.⁵⁸ 1st Cor. 1. 1.⁵⁹ 1st Cor. 1. 1.⁶⁰ 1st Cor. 1. 1.⁶¹ 1st Cor. 1. 1.⁶² 1st Cor. 1. 1.⁶³ 1st Cor. 1. 1.⁶⁴ 1st Cor. 1. 1.⁶⁵ 1st Cor. 1. 1.⁶⁶ 1st Cor. 1. 1.⁶⁷ 1st Cor. 1. 1.⁶⁸ 1st Cor. 1. 1.⁶⁹ 1st Cor. 1. 1.⁷⁰ 1st Cor. 1. 1.⁷¹ 1st Cor. 1. 1.⁷² 1st Cor. 1. 1.⁷³ 1st Cor. 1. 1.⁷⁴ 1st Cor. 1. 1.⁷⁵ 1st Cor. 1. 1.⁷⁶ 1st Cor. 1. 1.⁷⁷ 1st Cor. 1. 1.⁷⁸ 1st Cor. 1. 1.⁷⁹ 1st Cor. 1. 1.⁸⁰ 1st Cor. 1. 1.⁸¹ 1st Cor. 1. 1.⁸² 1st Cor. 1. 1.⁸³ 1st Cor. 1. 1.⁸⁴ 1st Cor. 1. 1.⁸⁵ 1st Cor. 1. 1.⁸⁶ 1st Cor. 1. 1.⁸⁷ 1st Cor. 1. 1.⁸⁸ 1st Cor. 1. 1.⁸⁹ 1st Cor. 1. 1.⁹⁰ 1st Cor. 1. 1.⁹¹ 1st Cor. 1. 1.⁹² 1st Cor. 1. 1.⁹³ 1st Cor. 1. 1.⁹⁴ 1st Cor. 1. 1.⁹⁵ 1st Cor. 1. 1.⁹⁶ 1st Cor. 1. 1.⁹⁷ 1st Cor. 1. 1.⁹⁸ 1st Cor. 1. 1.⁹⁹ 1st Cor. 1. 1.¹⁰⁰ 1st Cor. 1. 1.

are ye angry at me, because ¹ I have made a man every whit whole on the sabbath day?

24 ² Judge not according to the appearance, but judge righteous judgment.

25 Then said some of them of Jerusalem, Is not this he, whom they seek to kill?

26 But, lo, he speaketh boldly, and they say nothing unto him. ³ Do the rulers know indeed that this is the very Christ?

27 ⁴ Howbeit we know this man whence he is: but when Christ cometh, no man knoweth whence he is.

28 Then cried Jesus in the temple as he taught, saying, ⁵ Ye both know me, and ye know whence I am: and ⁶ I am not come of myself, but he that sent me ⁷ is true, ⁸ whom ye know not.

29 But ⁹ I know him; for I am from him, and he hath sent me.

30 Then ¹⁰ they sought to take him: but ¹¹ no man laid hands on him, because his hour was not yet come.

31 And ¹² many of the people believed on him, and said, When Christ cometh, will he do more miracles than these which this *man* hath done?

32 ¶ The Pharisees heard that the people murmured such things concerning him; and the Pharisees and the chief priests sent officers to take him.

33 Then said Jesus unto them, ¹³ Yet a little while am I with you, and *then* I go unto him that sent me.

34 Ye ¹⁴ shall seek me, and shall not find me: and where I am, *thither* ye cannot come.

35 Then said the Jews among themselves, Whither will he go, that we shall not find him? will he go unto ¹⁵ the dispersed among the ¹⁶ Gentiles, and teach the Gentiles?

36 What *manner* of saying is this that he said, Ye shall seek me, and shall not find me: and where I am, *thither* ye cannot come?

37 In the last day, that great *day* of the feast, Jesus stood and cried, saying, ¹⁷ If any man thirst, let him come unto me, and drink.

38 ¹⁸ He that believeth on me, as the Scripture hath said, ¹⁹ out of his belly shall flow rivers of living water.

39 (²⁰ But this spake he of the Spirit, which they that believe on him should receive: for the Holy Ghost was not yet *given*; because that Jesus was not yet ²¹ glorified.)

40 ¶ Many of the people therefore, when they heard this saying, said, Of a truth this is ²² the Prophet.

41 Others said, ²³ This is the Christ. But some said, Shall Christ come ²⁴ out of Galilee?

42 ²⁵ Hath not the Scripture said, That Christ cometh of the seed of David, and out of the town of Bethlehem, ²⁶ where David was?

43 So ²⁷ there was a division among the people because of him.

44 And ²⁸ some of them would have taken him; but no man laid hands on him.

45 ¶ Then came the officers to the chief priests and Pharisees; and they said unto them, Why have ye not brought him?

46 The officers answered, ²⁹ Never man spake like this man.

47 Then answered them the Pharisees, Are ye also deceived?

48 ³⁰ Have any of the rulers or of the Pharisees believed on him?

49 But this people who knoweth not the law are cursed.

50 Nicodemus saith unto them, (³¹ he that came ³² to Jesus by night, being one of them,)

51 ³³ Doth our law judge *any* man, before it hear him, and know what he doeth?

52 They answered and said unto him, Art thou also of Galilee? Search, and look: for ³⁴ out of Galilee ariseth no prophet.

53 And every man went unto his own house.

CHAPTER VIII.

1 Christ delivereth the woman taken in adultery. 12 He preacheth himself the light of the world, and justifyeth his doctrine: 35 answereth the Jews that boasted of Abraham, 59 and conveyeth himself from their cruelty.

JESUS went unto the mount of Olives.

2 And early in the morning he came again into the temple, and

A. D. 32.

¹ Deut. 18. 15.
² Prov. 18. 4.
Is. 12. 3. &
44. 5.
ch. 4. 14.³ Is. 44. 3.
Joel 2. 28.
ch. 16. 7.
Acts 2. 17,
33, 38.⁴ ch. 12. 16. &
16. 7.⁵ Deut. 18. 15,
18.
ch. 1. 21. &
6. 14.⁶ ch. 4. 42. &
6. 60.⁷ ch. 1. 46.
ver. 22.⁸ Ps. 132. 11.
Jer. 23. 5.
Mic. 5. 2.
Matt. 2. 6.
Luke 2. 4.⁹ 1 Sam. 16.
1. 4.¹⁰ ver. 12.
ch. 9. 16. &
10. 19.¹¹ ver. 30.¹² Matt. 7. 20.¹³ ch. 12. 42.
Acts 9. 7.
1 Cor. 1. 20,
26. & 2. 8.¹⁴ ch. 3. 2.
1 Gr. to him.¹⁵ Deut. 1. 17.
& 17. 8. & 21.
& 19. 15.¹⁶ Is. 9. 1, 2.
Matt. 4. 15.
ch. 1. 46.
ver. 41.

A. D. 32.

all the people came unto him; and he sat down, and taught them.

3 And the scribes and Pharisees brought unto him a woman taken in adultery; and when they had set her in the midst,

4 They say unto him, Master, this woman was taken in adultery, in the very act.

^a Lev. 20. 10.
^b Deut. 22. 22.

5 ^a Now Moses in the law commanded us, that such should be stoned: but what sayest thou?

6 This they said, tempting him, that they might have to accuse him. But Jesus stooped down, and with *his* finger wrote on the ground, *as though he heard them not.*

7 So when they continued asking him, he lifted up himself, and said unto them, ^b He that is without sin among you, let him first cast a stone at her.

^b Deut. 17. 7.
Rom. 2. 1.

8 And again he stooped down, and wrote on the ground.

^c Rom. 2. 22.

9 And they which heard *it*, ^c being convicted by *their own* conscience, went out one by one, beginning at the eldest, *even* unto the last: and Jesus was left alone, and the woman standing in the midst.

10 When Jesus had lifted up himself, and saw none but the woman, he said unto her, Woman, where are those thine accusers? hath no man condemned thee?

^d Luke 9. 56.
& 12. 14.
ch. 3. 17.
^e ch. 5. 14.

11 She said, No man, Lord. And Jesus said unto her, ^d Neither do I condemn thee: go, and ^e sin no more.

^f ch. 1. 4, 5, 9.
& 3. 19, & 9
& 5. & 12. 35,
36, 46.

12 ¶ Then spake Jesus again unto them, saying, ^f I am the light of the world: he that followeth me shall not walk in darkness, but shall have the light of life.

^g ch. 5. 31.

13 The Pharisees therefore said unto him, ^g Thou bearest record of thyself; thy record is not true.

14 Jesus answered and said unto them, Though I bear record of myself, yet my record is true: for I know whence I came, and whither I go; but ^h ye cannot tell whence I come, and whither I go.

^h See ch. 7. 28.
& 9. 29.

15 ⁱ Ye judge after the flesh; ^k I judge no man.

16 And yet if I judge, my judg-

ment is true: for ⁱ I am not alone, but I and the Father that sent me. 17 ^m It is also written in your law, that the testimony of two men is true.

18 I am one that bear witness of myself, and ⁿ the Father that sent me beareth witness of me.

19 Then said they unto him, Where is thy Father? Jesus answered, ^o Ye neither know me, nor my Father: ^p if ye had known me, ye should have known my Father also.

20 These words spake Jesus in ^q the treasury, as he taught in the temple: and ^r no man laid hands on him; for ^s his hour was not yet come.

21 Then said Jesus again unto them, I go my way, and ^t ye shall seek me, and ^u shall die in your sins: whither I go, ye cannot come.

22 Then said the Jews, Will he kill himself? because he saith, Whither I go, ye cannot come.

23 And he said unto them, ^x Ye are from beneath; I am from above: ^y ye are of this world; I am not of this world.

24 ^z I said therefore unto you, that ye shall die in your sins: ^a for if ye believe not that I am *he*, ye shall die in your sins.

25 Then said they unto him, Who art thou? And Jesus saith unto them, *Even the same* that I said unto you from the beginning.

26 I have many things to say and to judge of you: but ^b he that sent me is true; and ^c I speak to the world those things which I have heard of him.

27 They understood not that he spake to them of the Father.

28 Then said Jesus unto them, When ye have ^d lifted up the Son of man, ^e then shall ye know that I am *he*, and ^f that I do nothing of myself; but ^g as my Father hath taught me, I speak these things.

29 And ^h he that sent me is with me: ⁱ the Father hath not left me alone; ^k for I do always those things that please him.

30 As he spake these words, ^l many believed on him.

A. D. 32.

ⁱ ver. 20.
ch. 16. 32.
^m Deut. 17. 6.
& 19. 15.
Matt. 18. 16.
ⁿ 2 Cor. 13. 1.
Heb. 10. 28.

^o ch. 5. 37.

^o ver. 55.
ch. 16. 3.
^p ch. 14. 7.

^q Mark 12. 41.

^r ch. 7. 50.

^s ch. 7. 8.

^t ch. 7. 54. &
13. 33.

^u ver. 24.

^x ch. 3. 31.

^y ch. 15. 19. &
17. 16.
1 John 4. 5.

^z ver. 21.

^a Mark 16. 16.

^b ch. 7. 28.

^c ch. 3. 32. &
15. 15.

^d ch. 3. 14. &
12. 32.

^e Rom. 1. 4.

^f ch. 5. 19, 30.

^g ch. 3. 11.

^h ch. 14. 10, 11.

ⁱ ver. 16.

^k ch. 4. 34. &
5. 39. & 6. 56.

^l ch. 7. 31. &
10. 42. & 11. 45.

A. D. 32.

31 Then said Jesus to those Jews which believed on him, If ye continue in my word, *then* are ye my disciples indeed;

32 And ye shall know the truth, and ^mthe truth shall make you free.

33 ¶ They answered him, ⁿWe be Abraham's seed, and were never in bondage to any man: how sayest thou, Ye shall be made free?

34 Jesus answered them, Verily, verily, I say unto you, ^oWhosoever committeth sin is the servant of sin.

35 And ^pthe servant abideth not in the house for ever: *but* the Son abideth ever.

36 ^qIf the Son therefore shall make you free, ye shall be free indeed.

37 I know that ye are Abraham's seed; but ^rye seek to kill me, because my word hath no place in you.

38 ^sI speak that which I have seen with my Father: and ye do that which ye have seen with your father.

39 They answered and said unto him, ^tAbraham is our father. Jesus saith unto them, ^uIf ye were Abraham's children, ye would do the works of Abraham.

40 ^vBut now ye seek to kill me, a man that hath told you the truth, ^ywhich I have heard of God: this did not Abraham.

41 Ye do the deeds of your father. Then said they to him, We be not born of fornication; ^zwe have one Father, *even* God.

42 Jesus said unto them, ^aIf God were your Father, ye would love me: ^bfor I proceeded forth and came from God; ^cneither came I of myself, but he sent me.

43 ^dWhy do ye not understand my speech? *even* because ye cannot hear my word.

44 ^eYe are of *your* father the devil, and the lusts of your father ye will do: he was a murderer from the beginning, and ^fabode not in the truth, because there is no truth in him. When he speaketh a lie, he speaketh of his own: for he is a liar, and the father of it.

45 And because I tell *you* the truth, ye believe me not.

46 Which of you convinceth me of sin? And if I say the truth, why do ye not believe me?

47 ^gHe that is of God heareth God's words: ye therefore hear them not, because ye are not of God.

48 Then answered the Jews, and said unto him, Say we not well that thou art a Samaritan, and ^hhast a devil?

49 Jesus answered, I have not a devil; but I honour my Father, and ye do dishonour me.

50 And ⁱI seek not mine own glory: there is one that seeketh and judgeth.

51 Verily, verily, I say unto you, ^kIf a man keep my saying, he shall never see death.

52 Then said the Jews unto him, Now we know that thou hast a devil. ^lAbraham is dead, and the prophets; and thou sayest, If a man keep my saying, he shall never taste of death.

53 Art thou greater than our father Abraham, which is dead? and the prophets are dead: whom makest thou thyself?

54 Jesus answered, ^mIf I honour myself, my honour is nothing: ⁿit is my Father that honoureth me; of whom ye say, that he is your God:

55 Yet ^oye have not known him; but I know him: and if I should say, I know him not, I shall be a liar like unto you: but I know him, and keep his saying.

56 Your father Abraham ^prejoiced to see my day: ^qand he saw *it*, and was glad.

57 Then said the Jews unto him, Thou art not yet fifty years old, and hast thou seen Abraham?

58 Jesus said unto them, Verily, verily, I say unto you, Before Abraham was, ^rI am.

59 Then ^stook they up stones to cast at him: but Jesus hid himself, and went out of the temple, ^tgoing through the midst of them, and so passed by.

A. D. 32.

6

^g ch. 10. 36. 27.
^h 1 John 4. 6.

^h ch. 7. 20. &
ⁱ 10. 20.
ver. 52.

ⁱ ch. 5. 41. &
7. 18.

^k ch. 5. 24. &
11. 26.

^l Zech. 1. 5.
Heb. 11. 13.

^m ch. 5. 31.

ⁿ ch. 5. 41. &
10. 14. & 17. 1.
Acts 5. 15.

^o ch. 7. 28, 29.

^p Luke 10. 24.

^q Heb. 11. 13.

^r Ex. 3. 14.
Is. 43. 13.
Ch. 17. 5, 24.
Col. 1. 17.
Rev. 1. 8.
^s ch. 10. 31, 39.
& 11. 5.
^t Luke 4. 30.

A. D. 32.

CHAPTER IX.

¹ The man that was born blind restored to sight. ⁸ He is brought to the Pharisees. ¹³ They are offended at it, and excommunicate him: ³⁵ but he is received of Jesus, and confesseth him. ³⁹ Who they are whom Christ enlighteneth.

AND as Jesus passed by, he saw a man which was blind from his birth.

² And his disciples asked him, saying, Master, ^a who did sin, this man, or his parents, that he was born blind?

³ Jesus answered, Neither hath this man sinned, nor his parents: ^b but that the works of God should be made manifest in him.

⁴ I must work the works of him that sent me, while it is day: the night cometh, when no man can work.

⁵ As long as I am in the world, ^d I am the light of the world.

⁶ When he had thus spoken, ^e he spat on the ground, and made clay of the spittle, and he ^h anointed the eyes of the blind man with the clay,

⁷ And said unto him, Go, wash ^f in the pool of Siloam, (which is by interpretation, Sent.) ^g He went his way therefore, and washed, and came seeing.

⁸ ¶ The neighbours therefore, and they which before had seen him that he was blind, said, Is not this he that sat and begged?

⁹ Some said, This is he: others said, He is like him: but he said, I am he.

¹⁰ Therefore said they unto him, How were thine eyes opened?

¹¹ He answered and said, ^h A man that is called Jesus made clay, and anointed mine eyes, and said unto me, Go to the pool of Siloam, and wash: and I went and washed, and I received sight.

¹² Then said they unto him, Where is he? He said, I know not.

¹³ ¶ They brought to the Pharisees him that aforetime was blind.

¹⁴ And it was the sabbath day when Jesus made the clay, and opened his eyes.

¹⁵ Then again the Pharisees also asked him how he had received his

sight. He said unto them, He put clay upon mine eyes, and I washed, and do see.

¹⁶ Therefore said some of the Pharisees, This man is not of God, because he keepeth not the sabbath day. Others said, ⁱ How can a man that is a sinner do such miracles? And ^k there was a division among them.

¹⁷ They say unto the blind man again, What sayest thou of him, that he hath opened thine eyes? He said, ^l He is a prophet.

¹⁸ But the Jews did not believe concerning him, that he had been blind, and received his sight, until they called the parents of him that had received his sight.

¹⁹ And they asked them, saying, Is this your son, who ye say was born blind? how then doth he now see?

²⁰ His parents answered them and said, We know that this is our son, and that he was born blind:

²¹ But by what means he now seeth, we know not; or who hath opened his eyes, we know not: he is of age; ask him: he shall speak for himself.

²² These words spake his parents, because ^m they feared the Jews: for the Jews had agreed already, that if any man did confess that he was Christ, he ⁿ should be put out of the synagogue.

²³ Therefore said his parents, He is of age; ask him.

²⁴ Then again called they the man that was blind, and said unto him, ^o Give God the praise: ^p we know that this man is a sinner.

²⁵ He answered and said, Whether he be a sinner or no, I know not: one thing I know, that, whereas I was blind, now I see.

²⁶ Then said they to him again, What did he to thee? how opened he thine eyes?

²⁷ He answered them, I have told you already, and ye did not hear: wherefore would ye hear it again? will ye also be his disciples?

²⁸ Then they reviled him, and

A. D. 32.

ⁱ ver. 31.
ch. 3. 2.^k ch. 7. 12, 43.
& 10. 10.^l ch. 4. 19. &
6. 14.^m ch. 7. 13. &
12. 42. & 10.
28.
Acts 5. 13.ⁿ ver. 34.
ch. 16. 2.^o Josh. 7. 10.
^p 1 Sam. 6. 5.
P ver. 16.

A. D. 32.

said, Thou art his disciple; but we are Moses' disciples.

9 ch. 8. 14.

29 We know that God spake unto Moses: *as for this fellow*, ^a we know not from whence he is.

7 ch. 3. 10.

30 The man answered and said unto them, ^r Why herein is a marvellous thing, that ye know not from whence he is, and *yet* he hath opened mine eyes.

* Job 37. 9. &
25. 12.
Is. 18. 41. &
24. 15. & 66.
Ps. Prov. 1. 28.
& 15. 29. &
26. 9.
Is. 1. 15.
Jer. 11. 11 &
14. 12.
Ez. 8. 18
Mic. 3. 4.
Zech. 7. 13.

31 Now we know that ^a God heareth not sinners: but if any man be a worshipper of God, and doeth his will, him he heareth.

32 Since the world began was it not heard that any man opened the eyes of one that was born blind.

1 ver. 16.

33 ^a If this man were not of God, he could do nothing.

* ver. 2.

34 They answered and said unto him, ^u Thou wast altogether born in sins, and dost thou teach us? And they ^l cast him out.

† Or, excommunicated him.
ver. 22.

35 Jesus heard that they had cast him out; and when he had found him, he said unto him, Dost thou believe on ^x the Son of God?

* Matt. 14. 33
& 16. 16.
Mark 1. 1.
ch. 10. 36.
1 John 5. 13.

36 He answered and said, Who is he, Lord, that I might believe on him?

7 ch. 4. 26.

37 And Jesus said unto him, Thou hast both seen him, and ^y it is he that talketh with thee.

38 And he said, Lord, I believe. And he worshipped him.

* ch. 6. 92. 97.
See ch. 3. 17.
& 12. 47.

39 ¶ And Jesus said, ^z For judgment I am come into this world, ^a that they which see not might see; and that they which see might be made blind.

* Matt. 13. 13.

40 And *some* of the Pharisees which were with him heard these words, ^b and said unto him, Are we blind also?

* Rom. 2. 15.

* ch. 15. 22. 24.

41 Jesus said unto them, ^c If ye were blind, ye should have no sin: but now ye say, We see; therefore your sin remaineth.

CHAPTER X.

1 Christ is the door, and the good shepherd. 19 Divers opinions of him. 24 He proveeth by his works that he is Christ the Son of God: 39 excludeth the Jews, 40 and went again beyond Jordan, where many believed on him.

VERILY, verily, I say unto you, He that entereth not by the door into the sheepfold, but climb-

eth up some other way, the same is a thief and a robber.

2 But he that entereth in by the door is the shepherd of the sheep.

3 To him the porter openeth; and the sheep hear his voice: and he calleth his own sheep by name, and leadeth them out.

4 And when he putteth forth his own sheep, he goeth before them, and the sheep follow him: for they know his voice.

5 And a stranger will they not follow, but will flee from him; for they know not the voice of strangers.

6 This parable spake Jesus unto them; but they understood not what things they were which he spake unto them.

7 Then said Jesus unto them again, Verily, verily, I say unto you, I am the door of the sheep.

8 All that ever came before me are thieves and robbers: but the sheep did not hear them.

9 ^a I am the door: by me ⁱ if any man enter in, he shall be saved, and shall go in and out, and find pasture.

* ch. 14. 6.
Eph. 2. 18.

10 The thief cometh not, but for to steal, and to kill, and to destroy: I am come that they might have life, and that they might have it more abundantly.

11 ^b I am the good shepherd: the good shepherd giveth his life for the sheep.

* Is. 40. 11.
Ex. 24. 12, 23.
& 37. 24.
Heb. 13. 20.
1 Pet. 2. 23.
& 5. 4.

12 But he that is a hireling, and not the shepherd, whose own the sheep are not, seeth the wolf coming, and ^c leaveth the sheep, and fleeth; and the wolf catcheth them, and scattereth the sheep.

* Zech. 11. 16,
17.

13 The hireling fleeth, because he is a hireling, and careth not for the sheep.

14 I am the good shepherd, and ^d know my *sheep*, and am known of mine.

42 Tim. 2. 19.

15 ^e As the Father knoweth me, even so know I the Father: ^f and I lay down my life for the sheep.

* Matt. 11. 27.

† ch. 13. 13.

16 And ^g other sheep I have, which are not of this fold: them also I must bring, and they shall hear my voice; ^h and there shall be one fold, and one shepherd.

* Is. 56. 8.

* Ez. 37. 22.
Eph. 2. 14.
1 Pet. 2. 23.

A. D. 32.

¹Is. 53. 7, 8,
12.
Heb. 2. 9.

* ch. 2. 10.

1 ch. 6. 38, &
13. 10.
Acts 2. 24,
32.

^m ch. 7. 43, &
9. 16.

^p ch. 7. 20, &
8. 48, 52.

^e Ex. 4. 11.
Ps. 34. 9, &
146. 8.
^f ch. 9. 6, 7,
32, 33.
A. D. 33.

^g Acts 3. 11.
& 5. 12.

^h Or,
hold us in
suspense?

ⁱ ch. 3. 2, &
5. 38,
ver. 33.

^j ch. 8. 47.
1 John 4. 6.

^k ver. 4. 14.

^l ch. 6. 37, &
17. 11, 12, &
18. 9.

^m ch. 14. 28.
ⁿ ch. 17. 2, 6,
&c.

^o ch. 17. 11, 22.

^p ch. 8. 59.

^q ch. 5. 18.

17 Therefore doth my Father love me, ¹because I lay down my life, that I might take it again.

18 No man taketh it from me, but I lay it down of myself. I have power to lay it down, and I ^khave power to take it again. ¹This commandment have I received of my Father.

19 ¶ ^mThere was a division therefore again among the Jews for these sayings.

20 And many of them said, ⁿHe hath a devil, and is mad; why hear ye him?

21 Others said, These are not the words of him that hath a devil. ^oCan a devil ^popen the eyes of the blind?

22 ¶ And it was at Jerusalem the feast of the dedication, and it was winter.

23 And Jesus walked in the temple ^qin Solomon's porch.

24 Then came the Jews round about him, and said unto him, How long dost thou ¹make us to doubt? If thou be the Christ, tell us plainly.

25 Jesus answered them, I told you, and ye believed not: ^rthe works that I do in my Father's name, they bear witness of me.

26 But ^sye believe not, because ye are not of my sheep, as I said unto you.

27 ^tMy sheep hear my voice, and I know them, and they follow me:

28 And I give unto them eternal life; and ^uthey shall never perish, neither shall any *man* pluck them out of my hand.

29 ^xMy Father, ^ywhich gave *them* me, is greater than all; and no *man* is able to pluck *them* out of my Father's hand.

30 ^zI and *my* Father are one.

31 Then ^athe Jews took up stones again to stone him.

32 Jesus answered them, Many good works have I shewed you from my Father; for which of those works do ye stone me?

33 The Jews answered him, saying, For a good work we stone thee not; but for blasphemy; and because that thou, being a man,

^bmakest thyself God.

34 Jesus answered them, ^cIs it not written in your law, I said, Ye are gods?

35 If he called them gods, ^dunto whom the word of God came, and the Scripture cannot be broken;

36 Say ye of him, ^ewhom the Father hath sanctified, and ^fsent into the world, Thou blasphemest; ^gbecause I said, I am ^hthe Son of God?

37 ⁱIf I do not the works of my Father, believe me not.

38 But if I do, though ye believe not me, ^kbelieve the works; that ye may know, and believe, ^lthat the Father *is* in me, and I in him.

39 ^mTherefore they sought again to take him; but he escaped out of their hand,

40 And went away again beyond Jordan into the place ⁿwhere John at first baptized; and there he abode.

41 And many resorted unto him, and said, John did no miracle: ^obut all things that John spake of this man were true.

42 ^pAnd many believed on him there.

CHAPTER. XI.

1 *Christ raiseth Lazarus, four days buried.* 45 *Many Jews believe.* 47 *The high priests and Pharisees gather a council against Christ.* 49 *Caiaphas prophesieth.* 54 *Jesus hid himself.* 55 *At the passover they inquire after him, and lay wait for him.*

NOW a certain *man* was sick, *named* Lazarus, of Bethany, the town of ^aMary and her sister Martha.

2 (^b) It was *that* Mary which anointed the Lord with ointment, and wiped his feet with her hair, whose brother Lazarus was sick.)

3 Therefore his sisters sent unto him, saying, Lord, behold, he whom thou lovest is sick.

4 When Jesus heard *that*, he said, This sickness is not unto death, ^cbut for the glory of God, that the Son of God might be glorified thereby.

5 Now Jesus loved Martha, and her sister, and Lazarus.

6 When he had heard therefore that he was sick, ^dhe abode two days still in the same place where he was.

7 Then after that saith he to *his*

A. D. 33.

^e Ps. 82. 6.

^d Rom. 13. 1.

^h ch. 6. 27.

(ch. 3. 17, &
7. 39, 57, &
8. 42.)

^f ch. 5. 17, 18,
ver. 30.

^h Luke 1. 35.
ch. 9. 35, 57.
1 ch. 15. 24.

^k ch. 5. 26, &
14. 10, 11.
^l ch. 14. 10, 11.
& 17. 21.

^m ch. 7. 30, 44.
& 8. 39.

ⁿ ch. 1. 28.

^o ch. 3. 30.

^p ch. 8. 30, &
11. 45.

^a Luke 10. 38,
39.

^b Matt. 26. 7.
Mark 14. 3.
ch. 12. 3.

^c ch. 9. 9.
ver. 40.

^d ch. 10. 40.

A. D. 33.	disciples, Let us go into Judea again.	in the resurrection at the last day.	A. D. 33.
* ch. 10. 31.	8 His disciples say unto him, Master, 'the Jews of late sought to stone thee; and goest thou thither again?	25 Jesus said unto her, I am ¹ the resurrection, and the ^m life: "he that believeth in me, though he were dead, yet shall he live:	¹ ch. 5. 21. & 6. 30, 40, 44. ^m ch. 1. 4. & 6. 35. & 14. 6. Col. 3. 4. 1 John 1. 1, 2. & 5. 11. ^o ch. 3. 36. 1 John 5. 10, &c.
† ch. 9. 4.	9 Jesus answered, Are there not twelve hours in the day? 'If any man walk in the day, he stumbleth not, because he seeth the light of this world.	26 And whosoever liveth and believeth in me shall never die. Believest thou this?	
† ch. 12. 35.	10 But 'if a man walk in the night, he stumbleth, because there is no light in him.	27 She saith unto him, Yea, Lord: 'I believe that thou art the Christ, the Son of God, which should come into the world.	^o Matt. 16. 16. ch. 4. 42. & 6. 14, 35.
† So Deut. 31. 16. Dan. 12. 2. Matt. 9. 54. Acts 7. 69. 1 Cor. 15. 18, 31.	11 These things said he: and after that he saith unto them, Our friend Lazarus ^h sleepeth; but I go, that I may awake him out of sleep.	28 And when she had so said, she went her way, and called Mary her sister secretly, saying, The Master is come, and calleth for thee.	
	12 Then said his disciples, Lord, if he sleep, he shall do well.	29 As soon as she heard <i>that</i> , she arose quickly, and came unto him.	
	13 Howbeit Jesus spake of his death: but they thought that he had spoken of taking of rest in sleep.	30 Now Jesus was not yet come into the town, but was in that place where Martha met him.	P ver. 19.
	14 Then said Jesus unto them plainly, Lazarus is dead.	31 ^p The Jews then which were with her in the house, and comforted her, when they saw Mary, that she rose up hastily and went out, followed her, saying, She goeth unto the grave to weep there.	
	15 And I am glad for your sakes that I was not there, to the intent ye may believe; nevertheless let us go unto him.	32 Then when Mary was come where Jesus was, and saw him, she fell down at his feet, saying unto him, 'Lord, if thou hadst been here, my brother had not died.	^o ver. 21.
	16 Then said Thomas, which is called Didymus, unto his fellow disciples, Let us also* go, that we may die with him.	33 When Jesus therefore saw her weeping, and the Jews also weeping which came with her, he groaned in the spirit, and ¹ was troubled,	† Gr. he troubled himself.
† That is, about two miles.	17 Then when Jesus came, he found that he had <i>lain</i> in the grave four days already.	34 And said, Where have ye laid him? They say unto him, Lord, come and see.	
	18 Now Bethany was nigh unto Jerusalem, ¹ about fifteen furlongs off:	35 ¹ Jesus wept.	¹ Luke 19. 41.
	19 And many of the Jews came to Martha and Mary, to comfort them concerning their brother.	36 Then said the Jews, Behold how he loved him!	
† ch. 9. 31.	20 Then Martha, as soon as she heard that Jesus was coming, went and met him: but Mary sat <i>still</i> in the house.	37 And some of them said, Could not this man, ^s which opened the eyes of the blind, have caused that even this man should not have died?	^o ch. 9. 6.
	21 Then said Martha unto Jesus, Lord, if thou hadst been here, my brother had not died.	38 Jesus therefore again groaning in himself cometh ^h to the grave. It was a cave, and a stone lay upon it.	
	22 But I know, that even now, 'whatsoever thou wilt ask of God, God will give <i>it</i> thee.	39 Jesus said, Take ye away the stone. Martha, the sister of him that was dead, saith unto him,	
† Luke 14. 14 ch. 5. 26.	23 Jesus saith unto her, Thy brother shall rise again.		
	24 Martha saith unto him, ^k I know that he shall rise again		

A. D. 33.

Lord, by this time he stinketh: for he hath been *dead* four days.

40 Jesus saith unto her, Said I not unto thee, that, if thou wouldest believe, thou shouldest see the glory of God?

41 Then they took away the stone *from the place* where the dead was laid. And Jesus lifted up *his* eyes, and said, Father, I thank thee that thou hast heard me.

42 And I knew that thou hearest me always: but ¹because of the people which stand by I said *it*, that they may believe that thou hast sent me.

43 And when he thus had spoken, he cried with a loud voice, Lazarus, come forth.

44 And he that was dead came forth, bound hand and foot with graveclothes; and ²his face was bound about with a napkin. Jesus saith unto them, Loose him, and let him go.

45 Then many of the Jews which came to Mary, ³and had seen the things which Jesus did, believed on him.

46 But some of them went their ways to the Pharisees, and told them what things Jesus had done.

47 ¶ ⁴Then gathered the chief priests and the Pharisees a council, and said, ⁵What do we? for this man doeth many miracles.

48 If we let him thus alone, all *men* will believe on him; and the Romans shall come and take away both our place and nation.

49 And one of them, *named* ⁶Caia-phas, being the high priest that same year, said unto them, Ye know nothing at all,

50 ⁷Nor consider that it is expedient for us, that one man should die for the people, and that the whole nation perish not.

51 And this spake he not of himself: but being high priest that year, he prophesied that Jesus should die for that nation;

52 And ⁸not for that nation only, ⁹but that also he should gather together in one the children of God that were scattered abroad.

53 Then from that day forth they

took counsel together for to put him to death.

54 Jesus ¹⁰therefore walked no more openly among the Jews; but went thence unto a country near to the wilderness, into a city called ¹¹Ephraim, and there continued with his disciples.

55 ¶ ¹²And the Jews' passover was nigh at hand: and many went out of the country up to Jerusalem before the passover, to purify themselves.

56 ¹³Then sought they for Jesus, and spake among themselves, as they stood in the temple, What think ye, that he will not come to the feast?

57 Now both the chief priests and the Pharisees had given a commandment, that, if any man knew where he were, he should shew *it*, that they might take him.

CHAPTER XII.

¹ Jesus excludeth Mary anointing his feet. ⁹ The people flock to see Lazarus. ¹⁰ The high priests consult to kill him. ¹² Christ rideth into Jerusalem. ²⁰ Greeks desire to see Jesus. ²³ He foretelleth his death. ³⁷ The Jews are generally blinded: 42 yet many chief rulers believe, but do not confess him: 44 therefore Jesus calleth earnestly for confession of faith.

THEN Jesus six days before the passover came to Bethany, ²where Lazarus was which had been dead, whom he raised from the dead.

3 ³There they made him a supper; and Martha served: but Lazarus was one of them that sat at the table with him.

3 Then took ⁴Mary a pound of ointment of spikenard, very costly, and anointed the feet of Jesus, and wiped his feet with her hair: and the house was filled with the odour of the ointment.

4 Then saith one of his disciples, Judas Iscariot, Simon's *son*, which should betray him,

5 Why was not this ointment sold for three hundred pence, and given to the poor?

6 This he said, not that he cared for the poor; but because he was a thief, and ⁶had the bag, and bare what was put therein.

7 Then said Jesus, Let her alone: against the day of my burying hath she kept this.

A. D. 33.

¹ ch. 4. 1, 3. & 7. 1.

² See 2 Chr. 13. 19.

³ ch. 2. 13. & 5. 1. & 6. 4.

⁴ ch. 7. 11.

⁵ ch. 11. 1, 43.

⁶ Matt. 26. 6. Mark 14. 3.

⁷ Luke 10. 38, 39. ch. 11. 2.

⁸ ch. 13. 29.

A. D. 33.

¹ ver. 4, 23.

² ch. 12. 30.

³ ch. 20. 7.

⁴ ch. 2. 23. & 10. 42. & 12. 11, 18.

⁵ Ps. 2. 2. Matt. 26. 3. Mark 14. 1. Luke 22. 2.

⁶ ch. 12. 19. Acts 4. 13.

⁷ Luke 3. 2. 1 John 2. 2. ch. 18. 14. Acts 4. 6.

⁸ ch. 18. 14.

⁹ Is. 49. 6. 1 John 2. 2. ch. 10. 16. Eph. 2. 14. 15, 16, 17.

A. D. 33. 8 For^e the poor always ye have with you; but me ye have not always.

* Matt 26. 11. 9 Much people of the Jews therefore knew that he was there; and they came not for Jesus' sake only, but that they might see Lazarus also, ¹whom he had raised from the dead.

* Luke 16. 7. 10 ¶ But the chief priests consulted that they might put Lazarus also to death;

* ch. 11. 43. 44. 11 ^hBecause that by reason of him many of the Jews went away, and believed on Jesus.

* Matt. 21. 8. Mark 11. 8. Luke 19. 35, 36, &c. 12 ¶ On the next day much people that were come to the feast, when they heard that Jesus was coming to Jerusalem,

* Ps. 118. 25. 26. 13 Took branches of palm trees, and went forth to meet him, and cried, ^kHosanna: Blessed is the King of Israel that cometh in the name of the Lord.

* Matt. 21. 7. 14 And Jesus, when he had found a young ass, sat thereon; as it is written,

* Zech. 9. 9. 15 ^mFear not, daughter of Sion: behold, thy King cometh, sitting on an ass's colt.

* Luke 18. 34. 16 These things ⁿunderstood not his disciples at the first: ^obut when Jesus was glorified, ^pthen remembered they that these things were written of him, and *that* they had done these things unto him.

* ch. 7. 39. 17 The people therefore that was with him when he called Lazarus out of his grave, and raised him from the dead, bare record.

* ver. 11. 18 ^qFor this cause the people also met him, for that they heard that he had done this miracle.

* ch. 11. 47, 48. 19 The Pharisees therefore said among themselves, ^rPerceive ye how ye prevail nothing? behold, the world is gone after him.

* Acts 17. 4. 20 ¶ And there ^swere certain Greeks among them ^tthat came up to worship at the feast:

* 1 Kings 8. 41, 42. Acts 5. 27. 21 The same came therefore to Philip, ^uwhich was of Bethsaida of Galilee, and desired him, saying, Sir, we would see Jesus.

* ch. 1. 44. 22 Philip cometh and telleth Andrew: and again Andrew and Philip tell Jesus.

23 ¶ And Jesus answered them,

saying, ^vThe hour is come, that the Son of man should be glorified.

24 Verily, verily, I say unto you, ^yExcept a corn of wheat fall into the ground and die, it abideth alone: but if it die, it bringeth forth much fruit.

* Matt. 10. 39. &c. Ps. 25. Mark 8. 35. Luke 9. 24. & 17. 33. 25 ^zHe that loveth his life shall lose it; and he that hateth his life in this world shall keep it unto life eternal.

* ch. 14. 3. & 17. 24. 1 Thess. 4. 17. 26 If any man serve me, let him follow me; and ^awhere I am, there shall also my servant be: if any man serve me, him will *my* Father honour.

* Matt. 26. 28. 27 ^bNow is my soul troubled; and what shall I say? Father, save me from this hour: ^cbut for this cause came I unto this hour.

* Luke 22. 53. ch. 18. 37. 28 Father, glorify thy name. ^dThen came there a voice from heaven, *saying*, I have both glorified *it*, and will glorify *it* again.

* Matt. 3. 17. 29 The people therefore that stood by, and heard *it*, said that it thundered to him. others said, An angel spake to him.

* ch. 11. 42. 30 Jesus answered and said, ^eThis voice came not because of me, but for your sakes.

* Matt. 12. 29. Luke 10. 18. ch. 14. 30. & 16. 11. 31 Now is the judgment of this world: now shall ^fthe prince of this world be cast out.

* Acts 26. 18. 2 Cor. 4. 4. Eph. 2. 2. & 12. 32. 32 And I, ^gif I be lifted up from the earth, will draw ^hall men unto me.

* ch. 3. 14. & 8. 28. 33 ⁱThis he said, signifying what death he should die.

* Rom. 5. 18. Heb. 2. 9. 1 ch. 18. 32. 34 The people answered him, ^kWe have heard out of the law that Christ abideth for ever: and how sayest thou, The Son of man must be lifted up? who is this Son of man?

* Ps. 80. 36. 37. & 110. 4. 1. & 17. & 38. 39. Ez. 37. 25. Dan. 2. 44. & 7. 14. 27. Mic. 4. 7. 35 Then Jesus said unto them, Yet a little while ^lis the light with you. ^mWalk while ye have the light, lest darkness come upon you: for ⁿhe that walketh in darkness knoweth not whither he goeth.

* ch. 1. 9. & 8. ver. 46. * Jer. 13. 16. Eph. 5. 8. * ch. 11. 10. 1 John 2. 11. 36 While ye have light, believe in the light, that ye may be ^othe children of light. These things spake Jesus, and departed, and ^pdid hide himself from them.

A. D. 33.

* ch. 13. 32. & 17. 1.

* 1 Cor. 15. 36.

* Matt. 10. 39. &c. Ps. 25. Mark 8. 35. Luke 9. 24. & 17. 33.

* ch. 14. 3. & 17. 24. 1 Thess. 4. 17.

* Matt. 26. 28. 29. Luke 12. 50. ch. 13. 21.

* Luke 22. 53. ch. 18. 37.

* Matt. 3. 17.

* ch. 11. 42.

* Matt. 12. 29. Luke 10. 18. ch. 14. 30. & 16. 11. Acts 26. 18. 2 Cor. 4. 4. Eph. 2. 2. & 12. 32. * ch. 3. 14. & 8. 28. * Rom. 5. 18. Heb. 2. 9. 1 ch. 18. 32.

* Ps. 80. 36. 37. & 110. 4. 1. & 17. & 38. 39. Ez. 37. 25. Dan. 2. 44. & 7. 14. 27. Mic. 4. 7.

* ch. 1. 9. & 8. ver. 46. * Jer. 13. 16. Eph. 5. 8.

* ch. 11. 10. 1 John 2. 11.

* Luke 16. 8. Eph. 5. 8. 1 Thess. 5. 5. 1 John 2. 9. 10, 11. * ch. 8. 53. & 11. 54.

A. D. 33.

37 ¶ But though he had done so many miracles before them, yet they believed not on him:

38 That the saying of Esaias the prophet might be fulfilled, which he spake, ^a Lord, who hath believed our report? and to whom hath the arm of the Lord been revealed?

39 Therefore they could not believe, because that Esaias said again,

40 ^r He hath blinded their eyes, and hardened their heart; that they should not see with *their* eyes, nor understand with *their* heart, and be converted, and I should heal them.

41 ^s These things said Esaias, when he saw his glory, and spake of him.

42 ¶ Nevertheless among the chief rulers also many believed on him; but ^t because of the Pharisees they did not confess *him*, lest they should be put out of the synagogue:

43 ^u For they loved the praise of men more than the praise of God.

44 ¶ Jesus cried and said, ^v He that believeth on me, believeth not on me, but on him that sent me.

45 And ^w he that seeth me seeth him that sent me.

46 ^z I am come a light into the world, that whosoever believeth on me should not abide in darkness.

47 And if any man hear my words, and believe not, ^a I judge him not: for ^b I came not to judge the world, but to save the world.

48 ^c He that rejecteth me, and receiveth not my words, hath one that judgeth him: ^d the word that I have spoken, the same shall judge him in the last day.

49 For ^e I have not spoken of myself; but the Father which sent me, he gave me a commandment, ^f what I should say, and what I should say speak.

50 And I know that his commandment is life everlasting: whatsoever I speak therefore, even as the Father said unto me, so I speak.

CHAPTER XIII.

¹ Jesus washeth the disciples' feet: exhorteth them to humility and charity. 18 He foretelleth, and discovereth to John by a token, that Judas should betray him: 31 commandeth them to love one another, 36 and forewarneth Peter of his denial.

NOW ^a before the feast of the passover, when Jesus knew that ^b his hour was come that he should depart out of this world unto the Father, having loved his own which were in the world, he loved them unto the end.

2 And supper being ended, ^c the devil having now put into the heart of Judas Iscariot, Simon's son, to betray him;

3 Jesus knowing ^d that the Father had given all things into his hands, and ^e that he was come from God, and went to God;

4 ^f He riseth from supper, and laid aside his garments; and took a towel, and girded himself.

5 After that he poureth water into a basin, and began to wash the disciples' feet, and to wipe *them* with the towel wherewith he was girded.

6 Then cometh he to Simon Peter: and ^g Peter saith unto him, Lord, ^h dost thou wash my feet?

7 Jesus answered and said unto him, What I do thou knowest not now; ⁱ but thou shalt know hereafter.

8 Peter saith unto him, Thou shalt never wash my feet. Jesus answered him, ^j If I wash thee not, thou hast no part with me.

9 Simon Peter saith unto him, Lord, not my feet only, but also *my* hands and *my* head.

10 Jesus saith to him, He that is washed needeth not save to wash *his* feet, but is clean every whit: and ^k ye are clean, but not all.

11 For ^l he knew who should betray him; therefore said he, Ye are not all clean.

12 So after he had washed their feet, and had taken his garments, and was set down again, he said unto them, Know ye what I have done to you?

13 ^m Ye call me Master and Lord: and ye say well; for *so* I am.

14 ⁿ If I then, *your* Lord and Master, have washed your feet; ^o ye also ought to wash one another's feet.

15 For ^p I have given you an example, that ye should do as I have done to you.

A. D. 33

^a Matt. 26. 1.^b ch. 12. 23. & 17. 1, 11.^c Luke 22. 3. ver. 27.^d Matt. 11. 27 & 28. 18. ch. 3. 35. & 17. 2. Acts 2. 26. 1 Cor. 15. 7. Heb. 2. 8. ^e ch. 8. 42. & 16. 28. ^f Luke 22. 27. Phil. 2. 7, 8.^g Gr. he.^h See Matt. 5. 14.ⁱ ver. 12.^j ch. 3. 5. 1 Cor. 6. 11. Eph. 5. 26. Tit. 2. 5. Heb. 10. 22.^k ch. 15. 3.^l ch. 6. 64.^m Matt. 23. 8, 10. Luke 6. 46. 1 Cor. 6. 6. & 12. 2. Phil. 2. 11.ⁿ Luke 22. 27. ^o Rom. 12. 10. Gal. 6. 2. 2. 1 Pet. 5. 5.^p Matt. 11. 29. Phil. 2. 5. 1 Pet. 2. 21. 1 John 2. 6.

A. D. 33.

* Matt. 10. 24.
Luke 6. 40.
ch. 15. 20.

* James 1. 25

* Ps. 41. 5.
Matt. 26. 23.
ver. 21* ch. 14. 29. &
15. 4.
Or From
henceforth* Matt. 10. 40.
& 25. 40.
Luke 10. 16.* Matt. 26. 21.
Mark 14. 18.
Luke 22. 21.
ch. 12. 27.* Acts 1. 17.
1 John 2. 19* ch. 19. 20 &
20. 7. & 21. 7.
20. 34.

* Or, nearest.

* Luke 22. 3
ch. 7. 10.

* ch. 12. 6.

16 ^a Verily, verily, I say unto you, The servant is not greater than his lord; neither he that is sent greater than he that sent him.

17 ^r If ye know these things, happy are ye if ye do them.

18 ¶ I speak not of you all: I know whom I have chosen: but that the Scripture may be fulfilled, ^s He that eateth bread with me hath lifted up his heel against me.

19 ^u Now I tell you before it come, that, when it is come to pass, ye may believe that I am *he*.

20 ^v Verily, verily, I say unto you, He that receiveth whomsoever I send receiveth me; and he that receiveth me receiveth him that sent me.

21 ^x When Jesus had thus said, ^y he was troubled in spirit, and testified, and said, Verily, verily, I say unto you, that ^z one of you shall betray me.

22 Then the disciples looked one on another, doubting of whom he spake.

23 Now ^a there was leaning on Jesus' bosom one of his disciples, whom Jesus loved.

24 Simon Peter therefore beckoned to him, that he should ask who it should be of whom he spake.

25 He then lying on Jesus' breast saith unto him, Lord, who is it?

26 Jesus answered, He it is, to whom I shall give a ^b sop, when I have dipped it. And when he had dipped the sop, he gave it to Judas Iscariot, the son of Simon.

27 ^b And after the sop Satan entered into him. Then said Jesus unto him, That thou doest, do quickly.

28 Now no man at the table knew for what intent he spake this unto him.

29 For some of them thought, because ^c Judas had the bag, that Jesus had said unto him, Buy those things that we have need of against the feast; or, that he should give something to the poor.

30 He then, having received the sop, went immediately out; and it was night.

31 ¶ Therefore, when he was gone

out, Jesus said, ^d Now is the Son of man glorified, and ^e God is glorified in him.

32 ^f If God be glorified in him, God shall also glorify him in himself, and ^g shall straightway glorify him.

33 Little children, yet a little while I am with you. Ye shall seek me; ^h and as I said unto the Jews, Whither I go, ye cannot come; so now I say to you.

34 ⁱ A new commandment I give unto you, That ye love one another; as I have loved you, that ye also love one another.

35 ^k By this shall all men know that ye are my disciples, if ye have love one to another.

36 ¶ Simon Peter said unto him, Lord, whither goest thou? Jesus answered him, Whither I go, thou canst not follow me now; but ^l thou shalt follow me afterwards.

37 Peter said unto him, Lord, why cannot I follow thee now? I will ^m lay down my life for thy sake.

38 Jesus answered him, Wilt thou lay down thy life for my sake? Verily, verily, I say unto thee, The cock shall not crow, till thou hast denied me thrice.

CHAPTER XIV.

1 Christ comforteth his disciples with the hope of heaven: 6 professeth himself the way, the truth, and the life, and one with the Father: 13 assureth their prayers in his name to be effectual: 15 requesteth love and obedience, 16 promiseth the Holy Ghost the Comforter, 27 and leaveth his peace with them.

LET ^a not your heart be troubled: ye believe in God, believe also in me.

2 In my Father's house are many mansions: if *it were* not so, I would have told you. ^b I go to prepare a place for you.

3 And if I go and prepare a place for you, ^c I will come again, and receive you unto myself; that ^d where I am, there ye may be also.

4 And whither I go ye know, and the way ye know.

5 Thomas saith unto him, Lord, we know not whither thou goest; and how can we know the way?

6 Jesus saith unto him, I am ^e the way, ^f the truth, and ^g the life: ^h no

A. D. 33.

* ch. 12. 23.
* ch. 14. 13.
1 Pet. 4. 11.* ch. 17. 1, 4,
& 5.

* ch. 12. 23.

* ch. 7. 34. &
8. 21.* Lev. 19. 18.
ch. 15. 12, 17.
Eph. 5. 2.
1 Thess. 4. 9.
James 2. 8.
1 Pet. 1. 22.
1 John 2. 7.
8. & 3. 11, 23.
& 4. 21.
1 John 2. 5.
& 4. 20.* ch. 21. 18.
2 Pet. 1. 14.* Matt. 26. 23.
34. 35.
Mark 14. 29.
30. 31.
Luke 22. 33.
34.* ver. 27.
ch. 16. 22, 23.

* ch. 13. 33, 36.

* ver. 18, 28.
Acts 1. 11.* ch. 12. 26.
& 17. 24.
1 Thess. 4. 17.* Heb. 9. 8.
* ch. 1. 17. &
8. 32.
* ch. 1. 4. &
11. 23.
* ch. 19. 3.

A. D. 33.

1 ch. 8. 19.

1 ch. 12. 45.
Col. 1. 15.
Heb. 1. 3.1 ch. 10. 58. &
17. 21, 23.
ver. 20.m ch. 5. 19. &
7. 16. & 8. 28.
& 12. 49.m ch. 5. 36. &
10. 38.m Matt. 21. 21.
Mark 16. 17.
Luke 10. 17.P Matt. 7. 7 &
21. 22.
Mark 11. 34.
Luke 11. 3.
ch. 15. 7, 16.
& 16. 25, 24.
James 1. 5.
1 John 3. 22.
& 5. 14.m ver. 21. 23.
ch. 15. 30, 14.
1 John 3. 3.r ch. 15. 26. &
16. 7.
Rom. 8. 15.
26.r ch. 15. 26. &
16. 19.
1 John 4. 6.
1 Cor. 2. 14.

m 1 John 2. 27.

m Matt. 28. 20.
1 Or.
Grydians.
2 ver. 5. 28.

r ch. 16. 16.

m 1 Cor. 15. 20.

b ver. 10.
ch. 10. 38 &
17. 21, 23, 26.

man cometh unto the Father, but by me.

7 ⁱ If ye had known me, ye should have known my Father also: and from henceforth ye know him, and have seen him.

8 Philip saith unto him, Lord, shew us the Father, and it sufficeth us.

9 Jesus saith unto him, Have I been so long time with you, and yet hast thou not known me, Philip? ^k he that hath seen me hath seen the Father; and how sayest thou *then*, Shew us the Father?

10 Believest thou not that ⁱ I am in the Father, and the Father in me? the words that I speak unto you ^m I speak not of myself: but the Father that dwelleth in me, he doeth the works.

11 Believe me that I *am* in the Father, and the Father in me: ⁿ or else believe me for the very works' sake.

12 ^o Verily, verily, I say unto you, He that believeth on me, the works that I do shall he do also; and greater *works* than these shall he do; because I go unto my Father.

13 ^p And whatsoever ye shall ask in my name, that will I do, that the Father may be glorified in the Son.

14 If ye shall ask any thing in my name, I will do *it*.

15 ¶ ^q If ye love me, keep my commandments.

16 And I will pray the Father, and ^r he shall give you another Comforter, that he may abide with you for ever;

17 *Even* ^s the Spirit of truth; ^t whom the world cannot receive, because it seeth him not, neither knoweth him: but ye know him; for he dwelleth with you, ^u and shall be in you.

18 ^v I will not leave you ^{||} comfortless: ^y I will come to you.

19 Yet a little while, and the world seeth me no more; but ^z ye see me: ^a because I live, ye shall live also.

20 At that day ye shall know that ^b I *am* in my Father, and ye in me, and I in you.

21 ^c He that hath my commandments, and keepeth them, he it is that loveth me: and he that loveth me shall be loved of my Father, and I will love him, and will manifest myself to him.

22 ^d Judas saith unto him, not Iscariot, Lord, how is it that thou wilt manifest thyself unto us, and not unto the world?

23 Jesus answered and said unto him, ^e If a man love me, he will keep my words: and my Father will love him, and ^f we will come unto him, and make our abode with him.

24 He that loveth me not keepeth not my sayings: and ^g the word which ye hear is not mine, but the Father's which sent me.

25 These things have I spoken unto you, being *yet* present with you.

26 But ^h the Comforter, *which is* the Holy Ghost, whom the Father will send in my name, ⁱ he shall teach you all things, and bring all things to your remembrance, whatsoever I have said unto you.

27 ^k Peace I leave with you, my peace I give unto you: not as the world giveth, give I unto you. ^l Let not your heart be troubled, neither let it be afraid.

28 Ye have heard how ^m I said unto you, I go away, and come *again* unto you. If ye loved me, ye would rejoice, because I said, ⁿ I go unto the Father: for ^o my Father is greater than I.

29 And ^p now I have told you before it come to pass, that, when it is come to pass, ye might believe.

30 Hereafter I will not talk much with you: ^q for the prince of this world cometh, and hath nothing in me.

31 But that the world may know that I love the Father; and ^r as the Father gave me commandment, even so I do. Arise, let us go hence.

CHAPTER XV.

1 The consolation and mutual love between Christ and his members, under the parable of the vine 18 A comfort in the hatred and persecution of the world.
26 The office of the Holy Ghost, and of the apostles.

A. D. 33.

m ver. 15. 25.
1 John 2. 5.
& 5. 3.

d Luke 6. 16.

m ver. 15.

f 1 John 2. 24.
Rev. 3. 20.g ch. 5. 10, 38
& 7. 16. & 8.
28. & 12. 49.
ver. 10.h Luke 24. 40.
ver. 16.
ch. 15. 26. &
16. 7.i ch. 2. 22. &
12. 16. & 16. 13.
1 John 2. 20,
27.k Phil. 4. 7.
Col. 3. 15.

l ver. 1.

m ver. 3. 18.

n ver. 12.
ch. 16. 16. &
20. 17.o see ch. 15.
& 10. 39.
Phil. 2. 6.p ch. 13. 10.
& 16. 4.q ch. 12. 31.
& 16. 11.r ch. 10. 18.
Phil. 2. 8.
Heb. 5. 8.

A. D. 33.

* Matt. 15. 13.

* heb. 12. 10.
* 17. 17.
* Eph. 5. 30.
* 1 Pet. 1. 22.* Col. 1. 23.
* 1 John 2. 6.* hos. 14. 8.
* Phil. 1. 11.
* & 4. 15.* Or, assured
* rom. 9.
* Acts 4. 12.
* Matt. 3. 10.
* & 7. 19.* ver. 16.
* ch. 14. 14.
* & 16. 26.* Matt. 5. 16.
* Phil. 1. 11.
* & ch. 3. 11.
* & 13. 32.* ch. 14. 15, 21.
* 23.* ch. 16. 24.
* & 17. 13.
* 1 John 1. 4.* ch. 15. 74.
* 1 John 1. 9.
* 1 Pet. 4. 9.
* 1 John 1. 11.
* & 4. 21.* ch. 10. 11.
* 15.
* Rom. 7. 8.
* Eph. 4. 2.
* 1 John 2. 16.* See Matt.
* 17. 27.
* ch. 14. 15, 23.* See Gen.
* 18. 17.
* ch. 14. 20.
* Acts 1. 27.
* ch. 6. 70 &
* 17. 14.
* 1 John 4. 19.
* 20.
* Matt. 28. 19.
* Mark 16. 15.
* Col. 1. 6.

I AM the true vine, and my Father is the husbandman.

2 ^a Every branch in me that beareth not fruit he taketh away: and every *branch* that beareth fruit, he purgeth it, that it may bring forth more fruit.

3 ^b Now ye are clean through the word which I have spoken unto you.

4 ^c Abide in me, and I in you. As the branch cannot bear fruit of itself, except it abide in the vine; no more can ye, except ye abide in me.

5 I am the vine, ye *are* the branches. He that abideth in me, and I in him, the same bringeth forth much ^d fruit; for ^e without me ye can do nothing.

6 If a man abide not in me, ^e he is cast forth as a branch, and is withered; and men gather them, and cast *them* into the fire, and they are burned.

7 If ye abide in me, and my words abide in you, ^f ye shall ask what ye will, and it shall be done unto you.

8 ^g Herein is my Father glorified, that ye bear much fruit; ^h so shall ye be my disciples.

9 As the Father hath loved me, so have I loved you: continue ye in my love.

10 If ye keep my commandments, ye shall abide in my love; even as I have kept my Father's commandments, and abide in his love.

11 These things have I spoken unto you, that my joy might remain in you, and ^k that your joy might be full.

12 ^l This is my commandment, That ye love one another, as I have loved you.

13 ^m Greater love hath no man than this, that a man lay down his life for his friends.

14 ⁿ Ye are my friends, if ye do whatsoever I command you.

15 Henceforth I call you not servants; for the servant knoweth not what his lord doeth: but I have called you friends; ^o for all things that I have heard of my Father I have made known unto you.

16 ^p Ye have not chosen me, but I have chosen you, and ^q ordained

you, that ye should go and bring forth fruit, and *that* your fruit should remain; that ^r whatsoever ye shall ask of the Father in my name, he may give it you.

17 ^s These things I command you, that ye love one another.

18 ^t If the world hate you, ye know that it hated me before *it* hated you.

19 ^u If ye were of the world, the world would love his own; but ^v because ye are not of the world, but I have chosen you out of the world, therefore the world hateth you.

20 Remember the word that I said unto you, ^w The servant is not greater than his lord. If they have persecuted me, they will also persecute you; ^x if they have kept my saying, they will keep yours also.

21 But ^y all these things will they do unto you for my name's sake, because they know not him that sent me.

22 ^z If I had not come and spoken unto them, they had not had sin; ^{aa} but now they have no ^{ab} cloak for their sin.

23 ^{ac} He that hateth me hateth my Father also.

24 If I had not done among them ^{ad} the works which none other man did, they had not had sin: but now have they both seen and hated both me and my Father.

25 But *this cometh to pass*, that the word might be fulfilled that is written in their law, ^{ae} They hated me without a cause.

26 ^{af} But when the Comforter is come, whom I will send unto you from the Father, *even* the Spirit of truth, which proceedeth from the Father, ^{ag} he shall testify of me:

27 And ^{ah} ye also shall bear witness, because ^{ai} ye have been with me from the beginning.

CHAPTER XVI.

¹ Christ comforteth his disciples against tribulation by the promise of the Holy Ghost, and by his resurrection and ascension: ²⁵ assurcth their prayers made in his name to be acceptable to his Father. ³³ Peace in Christ, and in the world affliction.

THESE things have I spoken unto you, that ye ^a should not be offended.

2 ^b They shall put you out of the

A. D. 33.

* ch. 14. 13.
* ver. 7.

* ver. 12.

* 1 John 3. 1.
* 15.

* 1 John 4. 5.

* ch. 17. 14.

* Matt. 10. 24.
* Luke 9. 40.
* ch. 13. 16.

* Ez. 3. 7.

* Matt. 10. 22.
* & 24. 9.
* ch. 16. 3.

* ch. 9. 41.

* Rom. 1. 30.
* James 4. 17.
* Or, excuse.

* 1 John 2. 23.

* ch. 3. 2. & 7.
* 31. & 9. 32.* Ps. 35. 19. &
* 69. 4.* Luke 24. 40.
* ch. 14. 17. 26.
* & 16. 7. 13.
* Acts 2. 38.
* 1 John 5. 6.
* Luke 24. 48.
* Acts 1. 8. 21.
* 22. & 2. 32. &
* 3. 13. & 4. 29.
* 31. & 5. 32.
* & 10. 33. &
* 13. 31.
* 1 Pet. 3. 1.
* 2 Pet. 1. 16.
* 1 Luke 1. 2.
* 1 John 1. 2.* Matt. 11. 6.
* & 24. 10. &
* 26. 31.* ch. 9. 22. 34
* & 12. 42.

A. D. 33.

^c Acts 8. 1. &
9. 1. & 26. 9.
10. 11.^d ch. 15. 21.
^e Rom. 10. 2.
^f 1 Cor. 2. 8.
^g 1 Tim. 1. 13.^h ch. 13. 10. &
14. 29.ⁱ See Matt. 9.
15.^j ch. 7. 33. &
13. 3. & 14.
28.
^k Ver. 10. 16.^l ch. 14. 1.
Ver. 22.^m ch. 7. 39. &
14. 16. 26. &
15. 26.ⁿ Acts 2. 33.
Eph. 4. 8.^o Or.
continue.^p Acts 2. 22-
31.^q Acts 2. 32.
^r ch. 3. 14. &
5. 32.^s Acts 26. 18.
^t Luke 10. 18.
ch. 12. 31.
Eph. 2. 2.
Col. 2. 15.
Heb. 2. 14.^u Mark 4. 33.
1 Cor. 3. 2.
Heb. 5. 12.^v ch. 14. 17. &
15. 26.^w ch. 14. 26.
1 John 2. 20.
27.^x Matt. 11. 57.
ch. 3. 35. &
10. 3. & 17.
30.^y ch. 7. 39. &
13. 33. & 14.
19.
Ver. 10.
^z ch. 13. 3.
Ver. 23.

synagogues: yea, the time cometh, ^cthat whosoever killeth you will think that he doeth God service.

3 And ^dthese things will they do unto you, because they have not known the Father, nor me.

4 But ^ethese things have I told you, that when the time shall come, ye may remember that I told you of them. And ^fthese things I said unto you at the beginning, because I was with you.

5 But now ^gI go my way to him that sent me; and none of you asketh me, Whither goest thou?

6 But because I have said these things unto you, ^hsorrow hath filled your heart.

7 Nevertheless I tell you the truth; It is expedient for you that I go away: for if I go not away, ⁱthe Comforter will not come unto you; but ^kif I depart, I will send him unto you.

8 And when he is come, he will ^lreprove the world of sin, and of righteousness, and of judgment:

9 ^lOf sin, because they believe not on me;

10 ^mOf righteousness, ⁿbecause I go to my Father, and ye see me no more;

11 ^oOf judgment, because ^pthe prince of this world is judged.

12 I have yet many things to say unto you, ^qbut ye cannot bear them now.

13 Howbeit when he, ^rthe Spirit of truth, is come, ^she will guide you into all truth: for he shall not speak of himself; but whatsoever he shall hear, ^tthat shall he speak: and he will shew you things to come.

14 He shall glorify me: for he shall receive of mine, and shall shew ^uit unto you.

15 ^vAll things that the Father hath are mine: therefore said I, that he shall take of mine, and shall shew ^wit unto you.

16 ^xA little while, and ye shall not see me: and again, a little while, and ye shall see me, ^ybecause I go to the Father.

17 Then said ^zsome of his disciples among themselves, What is

this that he saith unto us, A little while, and ye shall not see me: and again, a little while, and ye shall see me: and, Because I go to the Father?

18 They said therefore, What is this that he saith, A little while? we cannot tell what he saith.

19 Now Jesus knew that they were desirous to ask him, and said unto them, Do ye inquire among yourselves of that I said, A little while, and ye shall not see me: and again, a little while, and ye shall see me?

20 Verily, verily, I say unto you, That ye shall weep and lament, but the world shall rejoice; and ye shall be sorrowful, but your sorrow shall be turned into joy.

21 ^yA woman when she is in travail hath sorrow, because her hour is come: but as soon as she is delivered of the child, she remembereth no more the anguish, for joy that a man is born into the world.

22 ^zAnd ye now therefore have sorrow: but I will see you again, and ^ayour heart shall rejoice, and your joy no man taketh from you.

23 And in that day ye shall ask me nothing. ^bVerily, verily, I say unto you, Whatsoever ye shall ask the Father in my name, he will give ^cit you.

24 Hitherto have ye asked nothing in my name: ask, and ye shall receive, ^cthat your joy may be full.

25 These things have I spoken unto you in ^dproverbs: but the time cometh, when I shall no more speak unto you in ^dproverbs, but I shall shew you plainly of the Father.

26 ^dAt that day ye shall ask in my name: and I say not unto you, that I will pray the Father for you:

27 ^eFor the Father himself loveth you, because ye have loved me, and ^fhave believed that I came out from God.

28 ^fI came forth from the Father, and am come into the world: again, I leave the world, and go to the Father.

29 His disciples said unto him,

A. D. 33.

³ Is. 26. 17.² ver. 6.^a Luke 24. 41.
32.
ch. 14. 1. 27.
& 20. 20.
Acts 2. 46.
& 15. 22.
1 Pet. 1. 8.
^b Matt. 7. 7.
ch. 14. 13. &
15. 15.^c ch. 15. 11.^d Or.
parables.^e Or.
parables.^d ver. 23.^e ch. 14. 21, 23.^f ch. 3. 12. &
17. 8.
Ver. 30.^g ch. 13. 3.

A. D. 33.

Or, *parable*.
ch. 21. 17.

ver. 27.
ch. 17. 8.

Matt. 26:31.
Mark 14:27.

1ch. 20. 10.
8 Or, *see*
conscience.
ch. 22. 25.
14. 10. 11.

Isa. 9. 6.
ch. 14. 27.
Rom. 5. 1.
Eph. 2. 14.
Col. 1. 29.
ch. 15. 19. 29.
21.
2 Tim. 3. 12.
ch. 14. 1.
Rom. 8. 37.
1 John 4. 4.
5. 4.

ch. 12. 25. &
13. 12.

Don. 7. 14.
Matt. 11. 27.
& 28. 18.
ch. 3. 35. &
5. 27.
1 Cor. 15. 25.
Phil. 2. 10.
Heb. 2. 26.
ch. 6. 37.
ver. 6. 9. 24.
1st. 53. 11.
Jer. 9. 24.

1 Cor. 8. 4.
1 Thess. 4. 3.
1ch. 3. 24. &
5. 26. 35. &
6. 25. 37. &
7. 25. & 30.
9. 11. 42.
1ch. 10. 31.
& 14. 13.
1ch. 4. 41. &
5. 30. & 35.
& 12. 28.
15. 19.
Ver. 1. 1. &
& 10. 39. &
11. 9.
Phil. 2. 6.
Col. 1. 12. 17.
Heb. 1. 1. 19.
1st. 22. 22.

ch. 6. 7. 20.
& 10. 22. &
15. 19.
2. 9. 11.

ch. 9. 28. &
12. 40. 5. 14.
19.
ch. 10. 25. 30.
ver. 25.

Lo, now speakest thou plainly, and speakest no ^hproverb.

30 Now are we sure that ^hthou knowest all things, and needest not that any man should ask thee: by this ⁱwe believe that thou camest forth from God.

31 Jesus answered them, Do ye now believe?

32 ^kBehold, the hour cometh, yea, is now come, that ye shall be scattered, ^levery man to ^hhis own, and shall leave me alone; and ^myet I am not alone, because the Father is with me.

33 These things I have spoken unto you, that ⁿin me ye might have peace. ^oIn the world ye shall have tribulation: ^pbut be of good cheer; ^qI have overcome the world.

CHAPTER XVII.

1 Christ prayeth to his Father to glorify him, 6 to preserve his apostles, 11 in unity, 17 and truth, 20 to glorify them, and all other believers with him in heaven.

THESE words spake Jesus, and lifted up his eyes to heaven, and said, Father, ^athe hour is come; glorify thy Son, that thy Son also may glorify thee:

2 ^bAs thou hast given him power over all flesh, that he should give eternal life to as many ^cas thou hast given him.

3 And ^dthis is life eternal, that they might know thee ^ethe only true God, and Jesus Christ, ^fwhom thou hast sent.

4 ^gI have glorified thee on the earth: ^hI have finished the work ⁱwhich thou gavest me to do.

5 And now, O Father, glorify thou me with thine own self with the glory ^kwhich I had with thee before the world was.

6 ^lI have manifested thy name unto the men ^mwhich thou gavest me out of the world: thine they were, and thou gavest them me; and they have kept thy word.

7 Now they have known that all things whatsoever thou hast given me are of thee.

8 For I have given unto them the words ⁿwhich thou gavest me; and they have received them, ^oand have known surely that I came out from thee, and they have

believed that thou didst send me.

9 I pray for them: ^pI pray not for the world, but for them which thou hast given me; for they are thine.

10 And all mine are thine, and ^qthine are mine; and I am glorified in them.

11 ^rAnd now I am no more in the world, but these are in the world, and I come to thee. Holy Father, ^skeep through thine own name those whom thou hast given me, ^tthat they may be one, ^uas we are.

12 While I was with them in the world, ^xI kept them in thy name: those that thou gavest me I have kept, and ^ynone of them is lost, ^zbut the son of perdition; ^athat the Scripture might be fulfilled.

13 And now come I to thee; and these things I speak in the world, that they might have my joy fulfilled in themselves.

14 ^bI have given them thy word; ^cand the world hath hated them, because they are not of the world, ^deven as I am not of the world.

15 I pray not that thou shouldest take them out of the world, but ^ethat thou shouldest keep them from the evil.

16 ^fThey are not of the world, even as I am not of the world.

17 ^gSanctify them through thy truth: ^hthy word is truth.

18 ⁱAs thou hast sent me into the world, even so have I also sent them into the world.

19 And ^kfor their sakes I sanctify myself, that they also might be ^lsanctified through the truth.

20 Neither pray I for these alone, but for them also which shall believe on me through their word;

21 ^mThat they all may be one; as ⁿthou, Father, art in me, and I in thee, that they also may be one in us: that the world may believe that thou hast sent me.

22 And the glory which thou gavest me I have given them; ^othat they may be one, even as we are one:

23 I in them, and thou in me, ^pthat they may be made perfect in

A. D. 33.

1 John 5. 19.

ch. 16. 15.

ch. 13. 1. & 36. 28.

1 Pet. 1. 5. Jude 1.

ver. 21. &c. ch. 10. 30.

ch. 6. 30. & 10. 28. Heb. 2. 13.

ch. 18. 9. 1 John 2. 19. ch. 6. 70. & 13. 18.

Ps. 103. 8. Acts 1. 29.

ver. 8.

ch. 15. 18. 19. 1 John 2. 13.

ch. 8. 23. ver. 16.

Matt. 6. 13. Gal. 1. 4. 2 Thess. 3. 3. 1 John 5. 18. ver. 14.

ch. 15. 2. Acts 15. 3. Eph. 5. 26.

1 Pet. 1. 22.

2 Sam. 7. 28. Ps. 119. 142.

131. ch. 8. 40.

1ch. 20. 21.

1 Cor. 1. 2. 30.

1 Thess. 4. 7.

Heb. 10. 19.

1 Cor. *early* sanctified.

1ch. 10. 16. ver. 11. 22. 25.

Rom. 12. 5. Gal. 3. 28.

ch. 10. 38. & 14. 11.

ch. 14. 20. 1 John 1. 3. & 3. 24.

1 Cor. 12. 14.

A. D. 33.

Ph. 12. 26. &
14. 3.
1 Thessa. 4. 17.

9 ver. 5.

1 ch. 15. 21. &
16. 3.

2 ch. 7. 29. &
8. 55. & 10. 13.
1 ch. 16. 27.
ver. 8.

3 ch. 15. 15.
ver. 6.

4 ch. 15. 9.

one; and that the world may know that thou hast sent me, and hast loved them, as thou hast loved me.

24 ^p Father, I will that they also, whom thou hast given me, be with me where I am; that they may behold my glory, which thou hast given me: ^a for thou lovedst me before the foundation of the world.

25 O righteous Father, ^r the world hath not known thee: but ^s I have known thee, and ^t these have known that thou hast sent me.

26 ^v And I have declared unto them thy name, and will declare it; that the love ^x wherewith thou hast loved me may be in them, and I in them.

CHAPTER XVIII.

1 Judas betrayeth Jesus. 6 The officers fall to the ground. 10 Peter smiteth off Malchus' ear. 12 Jesus is taken, and led unto Annas and Caiaphas. 15 Peter's denial. 19 Jesus examined before Caiaphas. 28 His arraignment before Pilate. 36 His kingdom. 40 The Jews ask Barabbas to be let loose.

WHEN Jesus had spoken these words, ^a he went forth with his disciples over ^b the brook Cedron, where was a garden, into the which he entered, and his disciples.

2 And Judas also, which betrayed him, knew the place: ^c for Jesus oftentimes resorted thither with his disciples.

3 ^d Judas then, having received a band of men and officers from the chief priests and Pharisees, cometh thither with lanterns and torches and weapons.

4 Jesus therefore, knowing all things that should come upon him, went forth, and said unto them, Whom seek ye?

5 They answered him, Jesus of Nazareth. Jesus saith unto them, I am *he*. And Judas also, which betrayed him, stood with them.

6 As soon then as he had said unto them, I am *he*, they went backward, and fell to the ground.

7 Then asked he them again, Whom seek ye? And they said, Jesus of Nazareth.

8 Jesus answered, I have told you that I am *he*: if therefore ye seek me, let these go their way:

9 That the saying might be fulfilled, which he spake, ^e Of them

which thou gavest me have I lost none.

10 ^f Then Simon Peter having a sword drew it, and smote the high priest's servant, and cut off his right ear. The servant's name was Malchus.

11 Then said Jesus unto Peter, Put up thy sword into the sheath: ^g the cup which my Father hath given me, shall I not drink it?

12 Then the band and the captain and officers of the Jews took Jesus, and bound him,

13 And ^h led him away to ⁱ Annas first; for he was father in law to Caiaphas, which was the high priest that same year.

14 ^k Now Caiaphas was he, which gave counsel to the Jews, that it was expedient that one man should die for the people.

15 ¶ ^l And Simon Peter followed Jesus, and *so did* another disciple: that disciple was known unto the high priest, and went in with Jesus into the palace of the high priest.

16 ^m But Peter stood at the door without. Then went out that other disciple, which was known unto the high priest, and spake unto her that kept the door, and brought in Peter.

17 Then saith the damsel that kept the door unto Peter, Art not thou also *one* of this man's disciples? He saith, I am not.

18 And the servants and officers stood there, who had made a fire of coals, for it was cold; and they warmed themselves: and Peter stood with them, and warmed himself.

19 ¶ The high priest then asked Jesus of his disciples, and of his doctrine.

20 Jesus answered him, ⁿ I spake openly to the world; I ever taught in the synagogue, and in the temple, whither the Jews always resort; and in secret have I said nothing.

21 Why askest thou me? ask them which heard me, what I have said unto them: behold, they know what I said.

22 And when he had thus spok-

A. D. 33.

(Matt. 26. 51.
Mark 14. 47.
Luke 22. 49.
59.)

(Matt. 20. 22.
& 23. 31, 42.)

(See Matt.
26. 57.
& Luke 3. 2.)

(And Annas
sent Christ
bound unto
Caiaphas
the high
priest,
ver. 24.
& ch. 11. 50.)

(Matt. 26. 58.
Mark 14. 54.
Luke 22. 54.)

(Matt. 26. 69.
Mark 14. 66.
Luke 22. 54.)

(Matt. 26. 55.
Mark 14. 52.
Luke 22. 51.
& 2 Sam. 15.
25.)

(Luke 21. 37.
& 22. 33.)

(Matt. 26. 47.
Mark 14. 41.
Luke 22. 47.
Acts 1. 16.)

(ch. 17. 12.)

(Matt. 26. 55.
Luke 4. 15.
ch. 7. 14, 26,
28. & 8. 2.)

A. D. 33.

^a Jer 30. 2.
^b Acts 23. 2.
^c 91.
^d with a rod.

en, one of the officers which stood by ^astruck Jesus ^bwith the palm of his hand, saying, Answerest thou the high priest so?

23 Jesus answered him, If I have spoken evil, bear witness of the evil: but if well, why smitest thou me?

^a Matt. 26. 57.

24 ^aNow Annas had sent him bound unto Caiaphas the high priest.

^a Matt. 26. 69,
71.
Mark 14. 69.
Luke 22. 58.

25 And Simon Peter stood and warmed himself. ^aThey said therefore unto him, Art not thou also one of his disciples? He denied *it*, and said, I am not.

26 One of the servants of the high priest, being *his* kinsman whose ear Peter cut off, saith, Did not I see thee in the garden with him?

27 Peter then denied again; and ^aimmediately the cock crew.

^a Matt. 26. 74.
Mark 14. 72.
Luke 22. 60
ch. 13. 38.

^a Matt. 27. 2.
Mark 15. 1.
Luke 23. 1.

^a O. *Pilate's*
James.
Matt. 27. 27.
Acts 19. 28.
& 11. 9.

28 ^aThen led they Jesus from Caiaphas unto ^bthe hall of judgment: and it was early; ^cand they themselves went not into the judgment hall, lest they should be defiled; but that they might eat the passover.

29 Pilate then went out unto them, and said, What accusation bring ye against this man?

30 They answered and said unto him, If he were not a malefactor, we would not have delivered him up unto thee.

31 Then said Pilate unto them, Take ye him, and judge him according to your law. The Jews therefore said unto him, It is not lawful for us to put any man to death:

^a Matt. 26. 14.
ch. 12. 32, 33.

32 ^aThat the saying of Jesus might be fulfilled, which he spake, signifying what death he should die.

^a Matt. 27. 11.

33 ^aThen Pilate entered into the judgment hall again, and called Jesus, and said unto him, Art thou the King of the Jews?

34 Jesus answered him, Sayest thou this thing of thyself, or did others tell it thee of me?

35 Pilate answered, Am I a Jew? Thine own nation and the chief priests have delivered thee unto me: what hast thou done?

^a 1 Tim. 6. 10.
^b Dan. 3. 14.
8. 7. 14.
Luke 12. 14.
ch. 6. 15. &
8. 15.

36 ^aJesus answered, ^bMy kingdom

is not of this world: if my kingdom were of this world, then would my servants fight, that I should not be delivered to the Jews: but now is my kingdom not from hence.

37 Pilate therefore said unto him, Art thou a king then? Jesus answered, Thou sayest that I am a king. To this end was I born, and for this cause came I into the world, that I should bear witness unto the truth. Every one that ^ais of the truth heareth my voice.

A. D. 33.

^a ch. 8. 47.
1 John 3. 19.
& 4. 6.

38 Pilate saith unto him, What is truth? And when he had said this, he went out again unto the Jews, and saith unto them, ^bI find in him no fault at all.

^b Matt. 27. 24.
Luke 23. 4.
ch. 19. 4, 6.

39 ^aBut ye have a custom, that I should release unto you one at the passover: will ye therefore that I release unto you the King of the Jews?

^a Matt. 27. 15.
Mark 15. 6.
Luke 23. 17.

40 ^aThen cried they all again, saying, Not this man, but Barabbas. ^bNow Barabbas was a robber.

^a Acts 2. 14.

^a Luke 23. 19.

CHAPTER XIX.

1 Christ is scourged, crowned with thorns, and beaten. 4 Pilate is desirous to release him, but being over- come with the outrage of the Jews, he delivered him to be crucified. 23 They cast lots for his garments. 26 He commendeth his mother to John. 28 He dieth. 31 His side is pierced. 38 He is buried by Joseph and Nicodemus.

THEN ^aPilate therefore took Jesus, and scourged him.

^a Matt. 26. 19.
& 27. 26.
Mark 15. 15.
Luke 18. 33.

2 And the soldiers platted a crown of thorns, and put *it* on his head, and they put on him a purple robe,

3 And said, Hail, King of the Jews! and they smote him with their hands.

4 Pilate therefore went forth again, and saith unto them, Behold, I bring him forth to you, ^bthat ye may know that I find no fault in him.

^b ch. 18. 28.
ver. 6.

5 Then came Jesus forth, wearing the crown of thorns, and the purple robe. And Pilate saith unto them, Behold the man!

6 ^aWhen the chief priests therefore and officers saw him, they cried out, saying, Crucify him, crucify him. Pilate saith unto them, Take ye him, and crucify him: for I find no fault in him.

^a Acts 3. 13.

7 The Jews answered him, ^aWe have a law, and by our law he

^a Lev. 24. 16.

A. D. 33.

* Matt. 26:65,
ch. 3. 18. &
10. 33.

ought to die, because ^che made himself the Son of God.

8 ¶ When Pilate therefore heard that saying, he was the more afraid;

9 And went again into the judgment hall, and saith unto Jesus, Whence art thou? ^fBut Jesus gave him no answer.

10 Then saith Pilate unto him, Speakest thou not unto me? knowest thou not that I have power to crucify thee, and have power to release thee?

11 Jesus answered, ^gThou couldest have no power at all against me, except it were given thee from above: therefore he that delivered me unto thee hath the greater sin.

12 And from thenceforth Pilate sought to release him: but the Jews cried out, saying, ^hIf thou let this man go, thou art not Cesar's friend: ⁱwhosoever maketh himself a king speaketh against Cesar.

13 ¶ When Pilate therefore heard that saying, he brought Jesus forth, and sat down in the judgment seat in a place that is called the Pavement, but in the Hebrew, Gabbatha.

14 And ^kit was the preparation of the passover, and about the sixth hour: and he saith unto the Jews, Behold your King!

15 But they cried out, Away with him, away with him, crucify him. Pilate saith unto them, Shall I crucify your King? The chief priests answered, ^lWe have no king but Cesar.

16 ^mThen delivered he him therefore unto them to be crucified. And they took Jesus, and led him away.

17 ⁿAnd he bearing his cross went forth into a place called the place of a skull, which is called in the Hebrew Golgotha:

18 Where they crucified him, and two others with him, on either side one, and Jesus in the midst.

19 ¶ ^pAnd Pilate wrote a title, and put it on the cross. And the writing was, JESUS OF NAZARETH THE KING OF THE JEWS.

20 This title then read many of

the Jews; for the place where Jesus was crucified was nigh to the city: and it was written in Hebrew, and Greek, and Latin.

21 Then said the chief priests of the Jews to Pilate, Write not, The King of the Jews; but that he said, I am King of the Jews.

22 Pilate answered, What I have written I have written.

23 ¶ ^qThen the soldiers, when they had crucified Jesus, took his garments, and made four parts, to every soldier a part; and also his coat: now the coat was without seam, ^rwoven from the top through-out.

24 They said therefore among themselves, Let us not rend it, but cast lots for it, whose it shall be: that the Scripture might be fulfilled, which saith, ^sThey parted my raiment among them, and for my vesture they did cast lots. These things therefore the soldiers did.

25 ¶ ^tNow there stood by the cross of Jesus his mother, and his mother's sister, Mary the wife of ^uCleophas, and Mary Magdalene.

26 When Jesus therefore saw his mother, and ^vthe disciple standing by, whom he loved, he saith unto his mother, ^wWoman, behold thy son!

27 Then saith he to the disciple, Behold thy mother! And from that hour that disciple took her ^yunto his own home.

28 ¶ After this, Jesus knowing that all things were now accomplished, ^zthat the Scripture might be fulfilled, saith, I thirst.

29 Now there was set a vessel full of vinegar: and ^athey filled a sponge with vinegar, and put it upon hyssop, and put it to his mouth.

30 When Jesus therefore had received the vinegar, he said, ^bIt is finished: and he bowed his head, and gave up the ghost.

31 The Jews therefore, ^cbecause it was the preparation, ^dthat the bodies should not remain upon the cross on the sabbath day, (for that sabbath day was a high day,) besought Pilate that their legs might

A. D. 33.

^q Matt. 27:35,
Mark 15:24,
Luke 23:34.

^r Or, wrought.

^s Ps. 22:18.

^t Matt. 27:55,
Mark 15:40,
Luke 23:42.

^u Or, Cleopas,
Luke 24:18.

^v ch. 13:23, &
20, 24, & 21:7.

^w ch. 2:4.

^y ch. 1:11, &
16:32.

^z Ps. 69:21.

^a Matt. 27:48.

^b ch. 17:4.

^c Mark 15:42,
ver. 42.

^d Deut. 21:23

A. D. 33.

be broken, and *that* they might be taken away.

32 Then came the soldiers, and brake the legs of the first, and of the other which was crucified with him.

33 But when they came to Jesus, and saw that he was dead already, they brake not his legs:

34 But one of the soldiers with a spear pierced his side, and forthwith ^ccame there out blood and water.

35 And he that saw *it* bare record, and his record is true; and he knoweth that he saith true, that ye might believe.

36 For these things were done, ^fthat the Scripture should be fulfilled, A bone of him shall not be broken.

37 And again another Scripture saith, ^gThey shall look on him whom they pierced.

38 ¶ ^hAnd after this Joseph of Arimathea, being a disciple of Jesus, but secretly ⁱfor fear of the Jews, besought Pilate that he might take away the body of Jesus: and Pilate gave *him* leave. He came therefore, and took the body of Jesus.

39 And there came also ^kNicodemus, (which at the first came to Jesus by night,) and brought a mixture of myrrh and aloes, about a hundred pound *weight*.

40 Then took they the body of Jesus, and ^lwound it in linen clothes with the spices, as the manner of the Jews is to bury.

41 Now in the place where he was crucified there was a garden; and in the garden a new sepulchre, wherein was never man yet laid.

42 ^mThere laid they Jesus therefore ⁿbecause of the Jews' preparation *day*; for the sepulchre was nigh at hand.

CHAPTER XX.

1 *Mary cometh to the sepulchre: 3 so do Peter and John, aforesaid at the resurrection. 11 Jesus appeareth to Mary Magdalene, 19 and to his disciples. 24 The incredulity, and confession of Thomas. 30 The Scripture is sufficient to salvation.*

THE ^afirst *day* of the week cometh Mary Magdalene early, when it was yet dark, unto the sep-

ulchre, and seeth the stone taken away from the sepulchre.

2 Then she runneth, and cometh to Simon Peter, and to the ^bother disciple, whom Jesus loved, and saith unto them, They have taken away the Lord out of the sepulchre, and we know not where they have laid him.

3 ^cPeter therefore went forth, and that other disciple, and came to the sepulchre.

4 So they ran both together: and the other disciple did outrun Peter, and came first to the sepulchre.

5 And he stooping down, and *looking in*, saw ^dthe linen clothes lying; yet went he not in.

6 Then cometh Simon Peter following him, and went into the sepulchre, and seeth the linen clothes lie,

7 And ^ethe napkin, that was about his head, not lying with the linen clothes, but wrapped together in a place by itself.

8 Then went in also that other disciple, which came first to the sepulchre, and he saw, and believed.

9 For as yet they knew not the ^fScripture, that he must rise again from the dead.

10 Then the disciples went away again unto their own home.

11 ¶ ^gBut Mary stood without at the sepulchre weeping: and as she wept, she stooped down, and *looked* into the sepulchre,

12 And seeth two angels in white sitting, the one at the head, and the other at the feet, where the body of Jesus had lain.

13 And they say unto her, Woman, why weepest thou? She saith unto them, Because they have taken away my Lord, and I know not where they have laid him.

14 ^hAnd when she had thus said, she turned herself back, and saw Jesus standing, and ⁱknew not that it was Jesus.

15 Jesus saith unto her, Woman, why weepest thou? whom seekest thou? She, supposing him to be the gardener, saith unto him, Sir, if thou have borne him hence, tell

A. D. 33.

^a ch. 12. 23 & 10. 25. & 21. 7, 20, 24.

^c Luke 24. 12.

^d ch. 10. 40.

^e ch. 11. 44.

^f Ps. 16. 10, Acts 2. 25-31. & 13. 34, 35.

^g Mark 16. 5.

^h Matt. 28. 9, Mark 16. 5.

ⁱ Luke 24. 10, 21. ch. 21. 4.

^a 1 John 5. 6, 8.

^b Ex. 12. 46, Num. 9. 12, Ps. 34. 20.

^c Ps. 22. 16, 17, Zech. 12. 10, Rev. 1. 7.

^d Matt. 27. 57, Mark 15. 42, Luke 24. 10.

^e ch. 9. 22 & 12. 42.

^f ch. 2. 1, 2, & 7. 50.

^g Acts 5. 6.

^h Is. 53. 9.

ⁱ ver. 31.

^a Matt. 28. 1, Mark 16. 1, Luke 24. 1.

A. D. 33.

me where thou hast laid him, and I will take him away.

16 Jesus saith unto her, Mary. She turned herself, and saith unto him, Rabboni; which is to say, Master.

17 Jesus saith unto her, Touch me not; for I am not yet ascended to my Father: but go to ^kmy brethren, and say unto them, ^lI ascend unto my Father, and your Father; and to ^mmy God, and your God.

18 ⁿMary Magdalene came and told the disciples that she had seen the Lord, and *that* he had spoken these things unto her.

19 ¶ ^oThen the same day at evening, being the first *day* of the week, when the doors were shut where the disciples were assembled for fear of the Jews, came Jesus and stood in the midst, and saith unto them, Peace be unto you.

20 And when he had so said, he shewed unto them *his* hands and ^phis side. ^qThen were the disciples glad, when they saw the Lord.

21 Then said Jesus to them again, Peace be unto you: ^aas my Father hath sent me, even so send I you.

22 And when he had said this, he breathed on *them*, and saith unto them, Receive ye the Holy Ghost: ^rWhosoever sins ye remit, they are remitted unto them; and whosoever *sins* ye retain, they are retained.

24 ¶ But Thomas, one of the twelve, ^scalled Didymus, was not with them when Jesus came.

25 The other disciples therefore said unto him, We have seen the Lord. But he said unto them, Except I shall see in his hands the print of the nails, and put my finger into the print of the nails, and thrust my hand into his side, I will not believe.

26 ¶ And after eight days again his disciples were within, and Thomas with them: *then* came Jesus, the doors being shut, and stood in the midst, and said, Peace be unto you.

27 Then saith he to Thomas, Reach hither thy finger, and behold my hands; and ^treach hither

thy hand, and thrust *it* into my side; and be not faithless, but believing.

28 And Thomas answered and said unto him, My Lord and my God.

29 Jesus saith unto him, Thomas, because thou hast seen me, thou hast believed: ^ublessed are they that have not seen, and *yet* have believed.

30 ¶ ^xAnd many other signs truly did Jesus in the presence of his disciples, which are not written in this book:

31 ^yBut these are written, that ye might believe that Jesus is the Christ, the Son of God; ^zand that believing ye might have life through his name.

CHAPTER XXI.

1 *Christ appearing again to his disciples was known of them by the great draught of fishes.* 12 *He dwelt with them: 15 earnestly commandeth Peter to feed his lambs and sheep: 18 foretelleth him of his death: 22 rebuketh his curiosity touching Jolyn.* 25 *The conclusion.*

AFTER these things Jesus shewed himself again to the disciples at the sea of Tiberias; and on this wise shewed he *himself*.

2 There were together Simon Peter, and Thomas called Didymus, and ^aNathanael of Cana in Galilee, and ^bthe *sons* of Zebedee, and two other of his disciples.

3 Simon Peter saith unto them, I go a fishing. They say unto him, We also go with thee. They went forth, and entered into a ship immediately; and that night they caught nothing.

4 But when the morning was now come, Jesus stood on the shore; but the disciples ^cknew not that it was Jesus.

5 Then ^dJesus saith unto them, ^eChildren, have ye any meat? They answered him, No.

6 And he said unto them, ^fCast the net on the right side of the ship, and ye shall find. They cast therefore, and now they were not able to draw it for the multitude of fishes.

7 Therefore ^gthat disciple whom Jesus loved saith unto Peter, *It is the Lord.* Now when Simon Peter

A. D. 33.

^o 2 Cor. 5. 7.

1 Pet. 1. 8.

^x ch. 21. 25.^y Luke 1. 4.^z ch. 3. 15, 16.

8. 5. 24.

1 Pet. 1. 8, 9.

^a ch. 1. 45.^b Matt. 4. 21.^c ch. 20. 14.^d Luke 24. 41.^e Or, Sirs.^f Luke 5. 4, 6.

7.

^g ch. 13. 23. &

20. 2.

^l Ps. 22. 22.
Matt. 28. 10.
Rom. 8. 29.
Heb. 2. 11.
1 ch. 16. 28.^m Eph. 1. 17.ⁿ Matt. 28. 10.

Luke 24. 10.

^o Mark 16. 14.

Luke 24. 36.

1 Cor. 15. 5.

^p ch. 16. 22.^q Matt. 28. 18.

ch. 17. 18, 19.

2 Tim. 2. 2.

Heb. 3. 1.

^r Matt. 16. 19.

& 18. 18.

^s ch. 11. 16.^t 1 John 1. 1.

A. D. 33.

heard that it was the Lord, he girt his fisher's coat *unto him*, (for he was naked,) and did cast himself into the sea.

8 And the other disciples came in a little ship, (for they were not far from land, but as it were two hundred cubits,) dragging the net with fishes.

9 As soon then as they were come to land, they saw a fire of coals there, and fish laid thereon, and bread.

10 Jesus saith unto them, Bring of the fish which ye have now caught.

11 Simon Peter went up, and drew the net to land full of great fishes, a hundred and fifty and three: and for all there were so many, yet was not the net broken.

A. D. 33.

12 Jesus saith unto them, ^e Come and dine. And none of the disciples durst ask him, Who art thou? knowing that it was the Lord.

13 Jesus then cometh, and taketh bread, and giveth them, and fish likewise.

A. D. 33.

14 This is now ^h the third time that Jesus shewed himself to his disciples, after that he was risen from the dead.

15 ¶ So when they had dined, Jesus saith to Simon Peter, Simon, *son of Jonas*, lovest thou me more than these? He saith unto him, Yea, Lord; thou knowest that I love thee. He saith unto him, Feed my lambs.

16 He saith to him again the second time, Simon, *son of Jonas*, lovest thou me? He saith unto him, Yea, Lord; thou knowest that I love thee. ⁱ He saith unto him, Feed my sheep.

A. D. 33.

17 He saith unto him the third time, Simon, *son of Jonas*, lovest

thou me? Peter was grieved because he said unto him the third time, Lovest thou me? And he said unto him, Lord, ^k thou knowest all things; thou knowest that I love thee. Jesus saith unto him, Feed my sheep.

18 ^l Verily, verily, I say unto thee, When thou wast young, thou girdedst thyself, and walkedst whither thou wouldst: but when thou shalt be old, thou shalt stretch forth thy hands, and another shall gird thee, and carry thee whither thou wouldst not.

19 This spake he, signifying ^m by what death he should glorify God. And when he had spoken this, he saith unto him, Follow me.

20 Then Peter, turning about, seeth the disciple ⁿ whom Jesus loved following; which also leaned on his breast at supper, and said, Lord, which is he that betrayeth thee?

21 Peter seeing him saith to Jesus, Lord, and what *shall* this man do?

22 Jesus saith unto him, If I will that he tarry ^o till I come, what is *that* to thee? follow thou me.

23 Then went this saying abroad among the brethren, that that disciple should not die: yet Jesus said not unto him, He shall not die; but, If I will that he tarry till I come, what is *that* to thee?

24 This is the disciple which testified of these things, and wrote these things: and ^p we know that his testimony is true.

25 ^q And there are also many other things which Jesus did, the which, if they should be written every one, ^r I suppose that even the world itself could not contain the books that should be written. Amen.

A. D. 33.

A. D. 33.

A. D. 33.

A. D. 33.

A. D. 33.

A. D. 33.

A. D. 33.

A. D. 33.

A. D. 33.

THE ACTS OF THE APOSTLES.

A. D. 33.

CHAPTER I.

1 *Christ, preparing his apostles to the beholding of his ascension, gathereth them together into the mount Olivet, commandeth them to expect in Jerusalem the sending down of the Holy Ghost, promiseth after few days to send it: by virtue whereof they should be witnesses unto him, even to the utmost parts of the earth.* 9 *After his ascension they are earned by two angels to depart, and to sit their minds upon his second coming.* 12 *They accordingly return, and, giving themselves to prayer, choose Matthias apostle in the place of Judas.*

THE former treatise have I made, O ^cTheophilus, of all that Jesus began both to do and teach,

2 ^bUntil the day in which he was taken up, after that he through the Holy Ghost ^chad given commandments unto the apostles whom he had chosen:

3 ^aTo whom also he shewed himself alive after his passion by many infallible proofs, being seen of them forty days, and speaking of the things pertaining to the kingdom of God:

4 ^cAnd, ^bbeing assembled together with them, commanded them that they should not depart from Jerusalem, but wait for the promise of the Father, ^fwhich, *saith he*, ye have heard of me.

5 ^eFor John truly baptized with water; ^hbut ye shall be baptized with the Holy Ghost not many days hence.

6 When they therefore were come together, they asked of him, saying, ⁱLord, wilt thou at this time ^krestore again the kingdom to Israel?

7 And he said unto them, ⁱIt is not for you to know the times or the seasons, which the Father hath put in his own power.

8 ⁿBut ye shall receive ^bpower, ⁿafter that the Holy Ghost is come upon you: and ^oye shall be witnesses unto me both in Jerusalem, and in all Judea, and in Samaria,

and unto the uttermost part of the earth.

9 ^pAnd when he had spoken these things, while they beheld, ^qhe was taken up; and a cloud received him out of their sight.

10 And while they looked steadfastly toward heaven as he went up, behold, two men stood by them ^rin white apparel;

11 Which also said, ^sYe men of Galilee, why stand ye gazing up into heaven? this same Jesus, which is taken up from you into heaven, ^tshall so come in like manner as ye have seen him go into heaven.

12 ^uThen returned they unto Jerusalem from the mount called Olivet, which is from Jerusalem a sabbath day's journey.

13 And when they were come in, they went up ^xinto an upper room, where abode both ^yPeter, and James, and John, and Andrew, Philip, and Thomas, Bartholomew, and Matthew, James *the son of Alphaeus*, and ^zSimon Zelotes, and ^aJudas *the brother of James*.

14 ^bThese all continued with one accord in prayer and supplication, with ^cthe women, and Mary the mother of Jesus, and with ^dhis brethren.

15 ¶ And in those days Peter stood up in the midst of the disciples, and said, (the number ^eof names together were about a hundred and twenty,)

16 Men and brethren, this Scripture must needs have been fulfilled, ^fwhich the Holy Ghost by the mouth of David spake before concerning Judas, ^gwhich was guide to them that took Jesus.

17 For ^hhe was numbered with us, and had obtained part of ⁱthis ministry.

18 ^kNow this man purchased a

A. D. 33.

^p Luke 24. 51.
John 6. 62.
^q ver. 2.

^r Matt. 28. 3.
Mark 16. 5.
Luke 24. 4.
John 20. 12.
ch. 10. 3, 30.
^s ch. 2. 7. & 13. 31.

^t Dan. 7. 13.
Matt. 24. 7, 9.
Mark 13. 26.
Luke 21. 27.
John 14. 19.
^u Thess. 1. 10 & 4. 16.
^v Thess. 1. 10.
Rev. 1. 7.
^w Luke 24. 52.

^x ch. 9. 37, 39.
& 20. 8.
^y Matt. 10. 2, 3, 4.

^z Luke 6. 15

^a Jude 1.

^b ch. 2. 1, 46.

^c Luke 23. 49.
55. & 24. 10.
^d Matt. 15. 25

^e Rev. 5. 4.

^f Ts. 41. 9
John 15. 18

^g Luke 22. 47
John 18. 3.

^h Matt. 10. 4.
Luke 6. 16.
ⁱ ver. 25.
ch. 12. 25 & 20. 24 & 21. 19.

^j Matt. 27. 5.
& 7. 8.

A. D. 33.

* Luke 1. 3.

* Mark 16. 19.
Luke 9. 31.
& 24. 41.
ver. 9.
1 Tim. 3. 16.
* Matt. 28. 19.
Mark 16. 15.
John 21. 21.
ch. 19. 41, 42.

* Mark 16. 14.
Luke 24. 36.
John 20. 19.
26. & 21. 14.
1 Cor. 15. 5.

* Luke 24. 45.
46.
^k Or, eating together with them.

* Luke 24. 49.
John 14. 16.
26. 27. & 15. 26. & 16. 7.
ch. 2. 33.

* Matt. 3. 11.
ch. 11. 16. & 19. 4.
* Joel 3. 18.
ch. 2. 4. & 11. 15.

* Matt. 24. 3.

* Is. 1. 26.
Dan. 7. 27.
Amos 9. 11

* Matt. 24. 36.
Mark 13. 32.
1 Thess. 5. 1

* ch. 2. 1. 4.

^l Or, the power of the Holy Ghost coming upon you.

* Luke 24. 49.
John 15. 27.
ver. 22.
ch. 2. 32.

A. D. 33.

1 Matt. 24. 15.
2 Pet. 2. 15.

field with ¹the reward of iniquity; and falling headlong, he burst asunder in the midst, and all his bowels gushed out.

19 And it was known unto all the dwellers at Jerusalem; inasmuch as that field is called, in their proper tongue, Aceldâma, that is to say, The field of blood.

* Ps. 69. 25.

20 For it is written in the book of Psalms, ²⁰Let his habitation be desolate, and let no man dwell therein: and, ²¹His ²²Bishoprick let another take.

21 Wherefore of these men which have companied with us all the time that the Lord Jesus went in and out among us,

* Mark 1. 1.

22 ²³Beginning from the baptism of John, unto that same day that ²⁴he was taken up from us, must one be ordained ²⁵to be a witness with us of his resurrection.

* Per. 9.

* John 15. 27.
ver. 8.
ch. 4. 33.

23 And they appointed two, Joseph called ¹Barsabas, who was surnamed Justus, and Matthias.

* ch. 15. 22.

24 And they prayed, and said, Thou, Lord, ²which knowest the hearts of all men, shew whether of these two thou hast chosen,

* 1 Sam. 16. 7.
1 Chr. 28. 9.
& 29. 17.
Jer. 11. 20.
& 17. 19.
ch. 15. 8.
Rev. 2. 23.
ver. 17.

25 ³That he may take part of this ministry and apostleship, from which Judas by transgression fell, that he might go to his own place.

26 And they gave forth their lots; and the lot fell upon Matthias; and he was numbered with the eleven apostles.

CHAPTER II.

¹ The apostles, filled with the Holy Ghost, and speaking divers languages, are adored by our, and de-
voted by others. 14 When Peter despoiling, and showing that the apostles spoke by the power of the Holy Ghost, that Jesus was risen from the dead, ascended into heaven, had poured down the same Holy Ghost, and was the Messiah, a man known to them to be approved of God by his miracles, wonders, and signs, and not crucified without his determinate counsel and foreknowledge: 37 he baptizeth a great number that were converted. 41 Who afterwards devoutly and charitably converse together: the apostles working many miracles, and God daily increasing his church.

* Lev. 23. 15.
Deut. 16. 9.
ch. 29. 10.
ch. 1. 14.

AND when ²the day of Pentecost was fully come, ³they were all with one accord in one place.

* ch. 4. 31.

2 And suddenly there came a sound from heaven as of a rushing mighty wind, and ⁴it filled all the house where they were sitting.

3 And there appeared unto them

cloven tongues like as of fire, and it sat upon each of them.

4 And ⁵they were all filled with the Holy Ghost, and began ⁶to speak with other tongues, as the Spirit gave them utterance.

5 And there were dwelling at Jerusalem Jews, devout men, out of every nation under heaven.

6 Now ⁷when this was noised abroad, the multitude came together, and were ⁸confounded, because that every man heard them speak in his own language.

7 And they were all amazed and marvelled, saying one to another, Behold, are not all these which speak ⁹Galileans?

8 And how hear we every man in our own tongue, wherein we were born?

9 Parthians, and Medes, and Elamites, and the dwellers in Mesopotamia, and in Judea, and Cappadocia, in Pontus, and Asia,

10 Phrygia, and Pamphylia, in Egypt, and in the parts of Libya about Cyrene, and strangers of Rome, Jews and proselytes,

11 Cretes and Arabians, we do hear them speak in our tongues the wonderful works of God.

12 And they were all amazed, and were in doubt, saying one to another, What meaneth this?

13 Others mocking said, These men are full of new wine.

14 ¶ But Peter, standing up with the eleven, lifted up his voice, and said unto them, Ye men of Judea, and all ye that dwell at Jerusalem, be this known unto you, and hearken to my words:

15 For these are not drunken, as ye suppose, ¹⁶seeing it is but the third hour of the day.

16 But this is that which was spoken by the prophet Joel;

17 ¹⁸And it shall come to pass in the last days, saith God, ¹⁹I will pour out of my Spirit upon all flesh: and your sons and ²⁰your daughters shall prophesy, and your young men shall see visions, and your old men shall dream dreams:

18 And on my servants and on my handmaidens I will pour out

A. D. 33.

* ch. 1. 5.

* Mark 16. 17.
ch. 10. 46. &
19. 6.
1 Cor. 12. 10.
28. 20. & 13.
1. & 14. 2.
&c.† Gr. when
this voice
was made.† Or, troubled
in mind.

* ch. 1. 11.

* 1 Thess. 5.
7.* Ez. 44. 3.
Ez. 11. 19. &
36. 27.
Joel 2. 28. 29.
Zech. 12. 10.
John 7. 38.
ch. 10. 45.
ch. 21. 9.

A. D. 33.

1 ch. 21. 4, 9,
10.
1 Cor. 12. 10,
28. & 14. 1,
8c.
2 Joel 2. 30,
31.

2 Matt. 24. 29.
Mark 13. 24.
Luke 21. 25.

3 Rom. 10. 13.

4 John 3. 2. &
14. 10. 11.
ch. 10. 38.
Heb. 2. 4.

5 Matt. 26. 24.
Luke 22. 22.
& 24. 44.
ch. 3. 18. &
4. 28.
1 ch. 5. 30.

6 ver. 32.
ch. 3. 15. &
4. 10. & 10.
40. & 17. 29.
24. & 17. 31.
Rom. 4. 24.
& 8. 11.
1 Cor. 6. 14.
& 15. 15.
2 Cor. 4. 14.
Gal. 1. 1.
Eph. 1. 20.
Col. 2. 12.
1 Thess. 1.
19.
Heb. 13. 20.
1 Pet. 1. 21.
1 Ps. 16. 8.

1 Or, I may.

2 1 Kings 2.
10.
ch. 13. 35.

3 2 Sam. 7. 12,
13.
Ps. 132. 11.
Luke 1. 32.
69.
Rom. 1. 3.
2 Tim. 2. 8.

in those days of my Spirit; ¹ and they shall prophesy:

19 ^m And I will shew wonders in heaven above, and signs in the earth beneath; blood, and fire, and vapour of smoke:

20 ⁿ The sun shall be turned into darkness, and the moon into blood, before that great and notable day of the Lord come:

21 And it shall come to pass, *that* ^o whosoever shall call on the name of the Lord shall be saved.

22 Ye men of Israel, hear these words; Jesus of Nazareth, a man approved of God among you ^p by miracles and wonders and signs, which God did by him in the midst of you, as ye yourselves also know:

23 Him, ^a being delivered by the determinate counsel and foreknowledge of God, ^r ye have taken, and by wicked hands have crucified and slain:

24 ^s Whom God hath raised up, having loosed the pains of death: because it was not possible that he should be holden of it.

25 For David speaketh concerning him, ^t I foresaw the Lord al-ways before my face; for he is on my right hand, that I should not be moved:

26 Therefore did my heart rejoice, and my tongue was glad; moreover also my flesh shall rest in hope:

27 Because thou wilt not leave my soul in hell, neither wilt thou suffer thine Holy One to see corruption.

28 Thou hast made known to me the ways of life; thou shalt make me full of joy with thy countenance.

29 Men *and* brethren, ^u let me freely speak unto you ^v of the patriarch David, that he is both dead and buried, and his sepulchre is with us unto this day.

30 Therefore being a prophet, ^x and knowing that God had sworn with an oath to him, that of the fruit of his loins, according to the flesh, he would raise up Christ to sit on his throne;

31 He, seeing this before, spake

of the resurrection of Christ, ^y that his soul was not left in hell, neither his flesh did see corruption.

32 ^z This Jesus hath God raised up, ^a whereof we all are witnesses.

33 Therefore ^b being by the right hand of God exalted, and ^c having received of the Father the promise of the Holy Ghost, he ^d hath shed forth this, which ye now see and hear.

34 For David is not ascended into the heavens: but he saith himself, ^e The LORD said unto my Lord, Sit thou on my right hand,

35 Until I make thy foes thy foot-stool.

36 Therefore let all the house of Israel know assuredly, that God ^f hath made that same Jesus, whom ye have crucified, both Lord and Christ.

37 ¶ Now when they heard *this*, ^g they were pricked in their heart, and said unto Peter and to the rest of the apostles, Men *and* brethren, what shall we do?

38 Then Peter said unto them, ^h Repent, and be baptized every one of you in the name of Jesus Christ for the remission of sins, and ye shall receive the gift of the Holy Ghost.

39 For the promise is unto you, and ⁱ to your children, and ^k to all that are afar off, *even* as many as the Lord our God shall call.

40 And with many other words did he testify and exhort, saying, Save yourselves from this untoward generation.

41 ¶ Then they that gladly received his word were baptized: and the same day there were added *unto them* about three thousand souls.

42 ^l And they continued steadfastly in the apostles' doctrine and fellowship, and in breaking of bread, and in prayers.

43 And fear came upon every soul: and ^m many wonders and signs were done by the apostles.

44 And all that believed were together, and ⁿ had all things common;

45 And sold their possessions and

A. D. 33.

2 Ps. 16. 10.
ch. 13. 35.

3 ver. 24.

4 ch. 1. 8.

5 ch. 5. 31.
Phil. 2. 9.
Heb. 10. 12.
6 John 14. 26.
& 15. 26. &
16. 7. 13.
ch. 1. 4.
7 ch. 10. 45.
Eph. 4. 8.

8 Ps. 110. 1.
Matt. 22. 44.
1 Cor. 15. 25.
Eph. 1. 20.
Heb. 1. 13.

9 ch. 5. 31.

10 Zech. 12. 10.
Luke 3. 10.
ch. 3. 6. &
16. 30.

11 Luke 24. 47.
ch. 3. 12.

12 Joel 2. 28.

ch. 3. 25.

13 ch. 10. 45.

& 11. 15. 18.

& 14. 27. &

15. 3. 8. 14.

Eph. 2. 13.

17.

18 ch. 1. 14.
ver. 46.
Rom. 12. 12.
Eph. 6. 18.
Col. 4. 2.
Heb. 10. 25.

19 Mark 16.
17.
ch. 4. 33. &
5. 12.

20 ch. 4. 32. 34.

A. D. 33.

* 1a. 58. 7.

* Ec. 1. 14.

* Luke 24. 53.

ch. 5. 42.

* ch. 20. 7.

§ Or,

at home.

* Luke 2. 52.

ch. 4. 23.

Rom. 14. 18.

* ch. 5. 14. &

11. 24.

goods, and ^oparted them to all men, as every man had need.

46 ^p And they, continuing daily with one accord ^q in the temple, and ^rbreaking bread ^sfrom house to house, did eat their meat with gladness and singleness of heart,

47 Praising God, and ^thaving favour with all the people. And ^uthe Lord added to the church daily such as should be saved.

CHAPTER III.

1 *Peter preaching to the people that came to see a lame man restored to his feet, 12 professeth the cure not to have been wrought by his or John's own power, or holiness, but by God, and his Son Jesus, and through faith in his name: 13 without reprehending them for crucifying Jesus. 17 Which because they did it through ignorance, and that thereby were fulfilled God's determinate counsel, and the Scriptures: 19 he exhorteth them by repentance and faith to seek remission of their sins, and salvation in the same Jesus.*

NOW Peter and John went up together ^ainto the temple at the hour of prayer, ^bbeing the ninth hour.

2 And ^ca certain man lame from his mother's womb was carried, whom they laid daily at the gate of the temple which is called Beautiful, ^dto ask alms of them that entered into the temple;

3 Who, seeing Peter and John about to go into the temple, asked an alms.

4 And Peter, fastening his eyes upon him with John, said, Look on us.

5 And he gave heed unto them, expecting to receive something of them.

6 Then Peter said, Silver and gold have I none; but such as I have give I thee: ^eIn the name of Jesus Christ of Nazareth rise up and walk.

7 And he took him by the right hand, and lifted him up: and immediately his feet and ankle bones received strength.

8 And he ^fleaping up stood, and walked, and entered with them into the temple, walking, and leaping, and praising God.

9 ^gAnd all the people saw him walking and praising God:

10 And they knew that it was he which ^hsat for alms at the Beautiful gate of the temple: and they

were filled with wonder and amazement at that which had happened unto him

11 And as the lame man which was healed held Peter and John, all the people ran together unto them in the porch ⁱthat is called Solomon's, greatly wondering.

12 ^j¶ And when Peter saw ^kit, he answered unto the people, Ye men of Israel, why marvel ye at this? or why look ye so earnestly on us, as though by our own power or holiness we had made this man to walk?

13 ^kThe God of Abraham, and of Isaac, and of Jacob, the God of our fathers, ^lhath glorified his Son Jesus; whom ye ^mdelivered up, and ⁿdenied him in the presence of Pilate, when he was determined to let him go.

14 But ye denied ^othe Holy One ^pand the Just, and desired a murderer to be granted unto you;

15 And killed the ^qPrince of life, ^rwhom God hath raised from the dead; ^swhereof we are witnesses.

16 ^tAnd his name, through faith in his name, hath made this man strong, whom ye see and know: yea, the faith which is by him hath given him this perfect soundness in the presence of you all.

17 And now, brethren, I wot that ^uthrough ignorance ye did ^vit, as ^wdid also your rulers.

18 But ^xthose things, which God before had shewed ^yby the mouth of all his prophets, that Christ should suffer, he hath so fulfilled.

19 ^j¶ Repent ye therefore, and be converted, that your sins may be blotted out, when the times of refreshing shall come from the presence of the Lord;

20 And he shall send Jesus Christ, which before was preached unto you:

21 ^zWhom the heaven must receive until the times of ^arestitution of all things, ^bwhich God hath spoken by the mouth of all his holy prophets since the world began.

22 For Moses truly said unto the fathers, ^cA Prophet shall the Lord your God raise up unto you of your

A. D. 33.

* John 10. 23.
ch. 5. 12.

* ch. 5. 30.

* John 7. 39.
& 12. 16 &
17. 1.

* Matt. 27. 2.

* Matt. 17. 20.

Mark 15. 11.

Luke 23. 18.

20, 21.

John 18. 40.

& 19. 15.

ch. 13. 28.

* Ps. 16. 10.

Mark 1. 24.

Luke 1. 53.

ch. 2. 27. &

4. 27.

* Ec. 7. 52. &

22. 14.

§ Or,

Author.

Heb. 2. 10.

& 5. 9

* 1 John 5. 11.

* ch. 2. 22.

* Matt. 9. 22.

ch. 4. 10. &

14. 9.

* Luke 23. 34.

John 16. 3.

ch. 13. 27.

1 Cor. 2. 8.

1 Tim. 1. 13

* Luke 24. 44

ch. 26. 22.

* Ps. 22.

Is. 50. 6. &

33. 5. &c.

Dan. 9. 26.

1 Pet. 1. 10.

11.

* ch. 2. 38.

* ch. 1. 11.

* Matt. 17. 11.

* Luke 1. 70.

* Deut. 18. 15.

Is. 49. 1.

ch. 7. 37.

* ch. 2. 46.

* Ps. 55. 17.

* ch. 14. 8.

* John 9. 8.

* ch. 4. 10.

* Is. 35. 6.

* ch. 4. 16, 21.

* Luke John

8.

A. D. 33.

brethren, like unto me; him shall ye hear in all things whatsoever he shall say unto you.

23 And it shall come to pass, *that* every soul, which will not hear that Prophet, shall be destroyed from among the people.

24 Yea, and all the prophets from Samuel and those that follow after, as many as have spoken, have likewise foretold of these days.

25 ^aYe are the children of the prophets, and of the covenant which God made with our fathers, saying unto Abraham, ^cAnd in thy seed shall all the kindreds of the earth be blessed.

26 ^fUnto you first God, having raised up his Son Jesus, ^esent him to bless you, ^bin turning away every one of you from his iniquities.

CHAPTER IV.

1 *The rulers of the Jews offended with Peter's sermon, 4 (though thousands of the people were converted that heard the word,) imprison him and John. 5 After, upon examination Peter boldly avouching the lame man to be healed by the name of Jesus, and that by the same Jesus only we must be eternally saved, 13 they command him and John to preach no more in that name, adding also threatening, 23 whereupon the church fleeth to prayer. 31 And God, by moving the place where they were assembled, testified that he heard their prayer; confirming the church with the gift of the Holy Ghost, and with mutual love and charity.*

AND as they spake unto the people, the priests, and the ^hcaptain of the temple, and the Sadducees, came upon them,

2 ^aAs he grieved that they taught the people, and preached through Jesus the resurrection from the dead.

3 And they laid hands on them, and put *them* in hold unto the next day: for it was now eventide.

4 Howbeit many of them which heard the word believed; and the number of the men was about five thousand.

5 ¶ And it came to pass on the morrow, that their rulers, and elders, and scribes,

6 And ^bAnnas the high priest, and Caiaphas, and John, and Alexander, and as many as were of the kindred of the high priest, were gathered together at Jerusalem.

7 And when they had set them in the midst, they asked, ^cBy what

power, or by what name, have ye done this?

8 ^dThen Peter, filled with the Holy Ghost, said unto them, Ye rulers of the people, and elders of Israel,

9 If we this day be examined of the good deed done to the impotent man, by what means he is made whole;

10 Be it known unto you all, and to all the people of Israel, ^ethat by the name of Jesus Christ of Nazareth, whom ye crucified, ^fwhom God raised from the dead, *even* by him doth this man stand here before you whole.

11 ^gThis is the stone which was set at nought of you builders, which is become the head of the corner.

12 ^hNeither is there salvation in any other: for there is none other name under heaven given among men, whereby we must be saved.

13 ¶ Now when they saw the boldness of Peter and John, ⁱand perceived that they were unlearned and ignorant men, they marvelled; and they took knowledge of them, that they had been with Jesus.

14 And beholding the man which was healed ^kstanding with them, they could say nothing against it.

15 But when they had commanded them to go aside out of the council, they conferred among themselves,

16 Saying, ^lWhat shall we do to these men? for that indeed a notable miracle hath been done by them ^mis manifest to all them that dwell in Jerusalem; and we cannot deny *it*.

17 But that it spread no further among the people, let us straitly threaten them, that they speak henceforth to no man in this name.

18 ⁿAnd they called them, and commanded them not to speak at all nor teach in the name of Jesus.

19 But Peter and John answered and said unto them, ^oWhether it be right in the sight of God to hearken unto you more than unto God, judge ye.

20 ^pFor we cannot but speak the

A. D. 33.

^d Luke 12.11, 12.^e ch. 3. 6, 16.^f ch. 2. 24.^g Ps. 118. 22. Is. 28. 16. Matt. 21. 42.^h Matt. 1. 21. ch. 10. 45. 1 Tim. 2. 5, 6.ⁱ Matt. 11. 25. 1 Cor. 1. 27.^k ch. 3. 11.^l John 11. 47.^m ch. 3. 9, 10.ⁿ Agg. ch. 5. 40.^o ch. 5. 29.^p ch. 1. 8. & 2. 32.^d ch. 2. 39. Rom. 9. 4, 8. & 15. 8. Gal. 3. 26.^e Gen. 12. 7. & 18. & 22. 18. & 26. 4. & 28. 14. Gal. 3. 8.^f Matt. 10. 5. & 13. 24. Luke 24. 47. ch. 13. 32, 33. 46.^g Matt. 1. 21.^h Or, ruler. Luke 22. 4. & 5. 24.ⁱ Matt. 22. 23. Acts 23. 8.^b Luke 3. 2. John 11. 49. & 18. 13.^c Ex. 2. 14. Matt. 21. 23. ch. 7. 27.

A. D. 33.

⁹ ch. 22. 15.
¹ John 1. 1.
 3.

⁷ Matt. 21. 26.
 Luke 20. 1.
 19. & 22. 2.
 ch. 5. 26.
⁸ ch. 3. 7. 8.

⁶ ch. 12. 12.

¹⁰ Kings 19.
 15.

¹¹ Ps. 2. 1.

¹² Matt. 20. 2.
 Luke 22. 2.
 8. 20. 1. 8.
¹³ Luke 1. 35.
¹⁴ Luke 4. 18.
 John 19. 36.

¹⁵ ch. 2. 28. &
 6. 15.

¹⁶ ver. 11. 51.
 12. 5.
 11. 49. & 16.
 5. 5. & 8.
 51.
 Eph. 6. 10.
 ch. 2. 15. &
 6. 12.
¹⁷ ch. 6. 16.
 10. 27.

¹⁸ ch. 2. 2. 4. &
 10. 25.

¹⁹ ver. 29.

²⁰ ch. 5. 12.
 Rom. 15. 6.
 2. 1. 11. 11.
²¹ 1. 1. 25. 8.
 2. 2.
²² 1. 1. 25. 8.
²³ 1. 1. 25. 8.
²⁴ ch. 2. 44.

things which ⁹ we have seen and heard.

21 So when they had further threatened them, they let them go, finding nothing how they might punish them, ⁷ because of the people: for all men glorified God for ⁸ that which was done.

22 For the man was above forty years old, on whom this miracle of healing was shewed.

23 ¶ And being let go, ⁶ they went to their own company, and reported all that the chief priests and elders had said unto them.

24 And when they heard that, they lifted up their voice to God with one accord, and said, Lord, ¹⁰ thou art God, which hast made heaven, and earth, and the sea, and all that in them is;

25 Who by the mouth of thy servant David hast said, ¹¹ Why did the heathen rage, and the people imagine vain things?

26 The kings of the earth stood up, and the rulers were gathered together against the Lord, and against his Christ.

27 For ¹² of a truth against ¹³ thy holy child Jesus, ¹⁴ whom thou hast anointed, both Herod, and Pontius Pilate, with the Gentiles, and the people of Israel, were gathered together,

28 ¹⁵ For to do whatsoever thy hand and thy counsel determined before to be done.

29 And now, Lord, behold their threatenings: and grant unto thy servants, ¹⁶ that with all boldness they may speak thy word,

30 By stretching forth thine hand to heal; ¹⁷ and that signs and wonders may be done ¹⁸ by the name of thy holy child Jesus.

31 ¶ And when they had prayed, ¹⁹ the place was shaken where they were assembled together; and they were all filled with the Holy Ghost, ²⁰ and they spake the word of God with boldness.

32 And the multitude of them that believed ²¹ were of one heart and of one soul: ²² neither said any of them that aught of the things which he possessed was his own;

but they had all things common.

33 And with ¹ great power gave the apostles ²³ witness of the resurrection of the Lord Jesus: and ²⁴ great grace was upon them all.

34 Neither was there any among them that lacked: ²⁵ for as many as were possessors of lands or houses sold them, and brought the prices of the things that were sold,

35 ²⁶ And laid them down at the apostles' feet: ²⁷ and distribution was made unto every man according as he had need.

36 And Joses, who by the apostles was surnamed Barnabas, (which is, being interpreted, The son of consolation,) a Levite, and of the country of Cyprus,

37 ²⁸ Having land, sold it, and brought the money, and laid it at the apostles' feet.

CHAPTER V.

1 After that Ananias and Sapphira his wife for their hypocrisy at Peter's rebuke had fallen down dead, 12 and that the rest of the apostles had wrought many miracles, 14 to the increase of the faith: 17 the apostles are again unprisoned, 19 but delivered by an angel bidding them to preach openly to all: 21 when, after their teaching accordingly in the temple, 29 and before the council, 33 they are in danger to be killed, through the advice of Gamaliel, a great counsellor among the Jews, they be kept alive, 40 and are but beaten: for which they glorify God, and cease no day from preaching.

BUT a certain man named Ananias, with Sapphira his wife, sold a possession,

2 And kept back *part* of the price, his wife also being privy to it, ²⁹ and brought a certain part, and laid it at the apostles' feet.

3 ³⁰ But Peter said, Ananias, why hath ³¹ Satan filled thine heart ³² to lie to the Holy Ghost, and to keep back *part* of the price of the land?

4 While it remained, was it not thine own? and after it was sold, was it not in thine own power? why hast thou conceived this thing in thine heart? thou hast not lied unto men, but unto God.

5 And Ananias hearing these words ³³ fell down, and gave up the ghost: and great fear came on all them that heard these things.

6 And the young men arose, ³⁴ wound him up, and carried him out, and buried him.

7 And it was about the space of

A. D. 33.

¹ ch. 1. 8.

² ch. 1. 22.

³ ch. 2. 47.

⁴ ch. 2. 45.

⁵ ver. 37.
 ch. 5. 2.
⁶ ch. 2. 45. &
 6. 1.

⁷ ver. 34. 35.
 ch. 5. 1. 2.

⁸ ch. 4. 37.

⁹ Num. 30. 2.
 Deut. 23. 21.
 Ecc. 5. 4.
¹⁰ Luke 22. 7.
 10. r.
 to deceive,
 ver. 9.

¹¹ ver. 10. 11.

¹² John 10. 40.

A. D. 33.

three hours after, when his wife, not knowing what was done, came in.

8 And Peter answered unto her, Tell me whether ye sold the land for so much? And she said, Yea, for so much.

9 Then Peter said unto her, How is it that ye have agreed together to tempt the Spirit of the Lord? behold, the feet of them which have buried thy husband *are* at the door, and shall carry thee out.

10 ⁵Then fell she down straightway at his feet, and yielded up the ghost: and the young men came in, and found her dead, and, carrying *her* forth, buried *her* by her husband.

11 ^hAnd great fear came upon all the church, and upon as many as heard these things.

12 ¶ And ⁱby the hands of the apostles were many signs and wonders wrought among the people; (^kand they were all with one accord in Solomon's porch.

13 And ^lof the rest durst no man join himself to them: ^mbut the people magnified them.

14 And believers were the more added to the Lord, multitudes both of men and women;)

15 Inasmuch that they brought forth the sick ⁿinto the streets, and laid *them* on beds and couches, ^othat at the least the shadow of Peter passing by might overshadow some of them.

16 There came also a multitude out of the cities round about unto Jerusalem, bringing ^psick folks, and them which were vexed with unclean spirits: and they were healed every one.

17 ¶ ^qThen the high priest rose up, and all they that were with him, (which is the sect of the Sadducees,) and were filled with indignation,

18 ^rAnd laid their hands on the apostles, and put them in the common prison.

19 But ^sthe angel of the Lord by night opened the prison doors, and brought them forth, and said,

20 Go, stand and speak in the

temple to the people ^aall the words of this life.

21 And when they heard *that*, they entered into the temple early in the morning, and taught. ^bBut the high priest came, and they that were with him, and called the council together, and all the senate of the children of Israel, and sent to the prison to have them brought.

22 But when the officers came, and found them not in the prison, they returned, and told,

23 Saying, The prison truly found we shut with all safety, and the keepers standing without before the doors: but when we had opened, we found no man within.

24 Now when the high priest and ^cthe captain of the temple and the chief priests heard these things, they doubted of them whereunto this would grow.

25 Then came one and told them, saying, Behold, the men whom ye put in prison are standing in the temple, and teaching the people.

26 Then went the captain with the officers, and brought them without violence: ^dfor they feared the people, lest they should have been stoned.

27 And when they had brought them, they set *them* before the council: and the high priest asked them,

28 Saying, ^eDid not we straitly command you that ye should not teach in this name? and, behold, ye have filled Jerusalem with your doctrine, ^fand intend to bring this man's ^gblood upon us.

29 ¶ Then Peter and the *other* apostles answered and said, ^hWe ought to obey God rather than men.

30 ⁱThe God of our fathers raised up Jesus, whom yeslew and ^jhanged on a tree.

31 ^kHim hath God exalted with his right hand to be ^la Prince and ^ma Saviour, ⁿfor to give repentance to Israel, and forgiveness of sins.

32 And ^owe are his witnesses of these things; and *so is* also the Holy Ghost, ^pwhom God hath given to them that obey him.

33 ¶ ^qWhen they heard *that*, they

A. D. 33.

^a John 6. 68.
& 17. 7.
ⁱ John 5. 11.

^b ch. 4. 5, 6.

^f Matt. 4. 7.
ver. 3.

^g ver. 5.

^h ver. 5.
ch. 2. 43. &
19. 17.

ⁱ ch. 2. 43. &
14. 3. & 19.
11.
Rom. 15. 19.
^j Cor. 12. 12.
Heb. 2. 4.
^k ch. 3. 11. &
4. 32.

^l John 9. 22.
& 12. 42. &
19. 38.
^m ch. 2. 47. &
4. 21.

ⁿ Or, in
every street.

^o Matt. 9. 21.
& 14. 35.
ch. 19. 12.

^p Mark 16. 17.
^q John 14. 12.

^r ch. 4. 1, 2, 6.

^s Or, envy.

^t Luke 21. 12.

^u ch. 12. 7. &
16. 26.

^v Luke 22. 4.
ch. 4. 1.

^w Matt. 21. 36.

^x ch. 4. 13.

^y ch. 2. 23, 36.
& 5. 15. & 7.
22.

^z Matt. 23. 35.
& 27. 25.

^{aa} ch. 4. 19.

^{ab} ch. 3. 13, 15.
& 22. 14.

^{ac} ch. 10. 39. &
13. 29.

^{ad} Gal. 3. 13.

^{ae} 1 Pet. 2. 24.

^{af} ch. 2. 33, 36.
Phil. 2. 9.

^{ag} Heb. 1. 13.
& 12. 2.

^{ah} ch. 3. 15.

^{ai} Matt. 1. 21.

^{aj} Luke 24. 47.

^{ak} ch. 3. 26.

^{al} & 13. 28.

^{am} Eph. 1. 17.

^{an} Col. 1. 14.

^{ao} John 15. 26.

^{ap} 37.

^{aq} ch. 2. 4. &
10. 44.

^{ar} ch. 2. 37. &
7. 54.

A. D. 33.

were cut to the heart, and took counsel to slay them.

m ch. 22. 3.

34 Then stood there up one in the council, a Pharisee, named ^mGamaliel, a doctor of the law, had in reputation among all the people, and commanded to put the apostles forth a little space;

35 And said unto them, Ye men of Israel, take heed to yourselves what ye intend to do as touching these men.

The third year before the account called A. D. NO DOMINI.

36 For before these days rose up Theudas, boasting himself to be somebody; to whom a number of men, about four hundred, joined themselves: who was slain; and all, as many as ⁿobeyed him, were scattered, and brought to nought.

Or, believed.

37 After this man rose up Judas of Galilee in the days of the taxing, and drew away much people after him: he also perished; and all, *even* as many as obeyed him, were dispersed.

38 And now I say unto you, Refrain from these men, and let them alone: ⁿfor if this counsel or this work be of men, it will come to nought:

* Prov. 21. 30.
Is. 8. 10.
Matt. 15. 13.

39 ^oBut if it be of God, ye cannot overthrow it; lest haply ye be found even ^pto fight against God.

* Luke 21. 15.
1 Cor. 1. 25.

40 And to him they agreed: and when they had ^qcalled the apostles, ^rand beaten *them*, they commanded that they should not speak in the name of Jesus, and let them go.

* Phil. 7. 51. & 9. 3. & 23. 0.

* ch. 4. 18.

41 ¶ And they departed from the presence of the council, ^srejoicing that they were counted worthy to suffer shame for his name.

* Matt. 10. 17. & 23. 34.
Mark 13. 9.

42 And daily ^tin the temple, and in every house, ^uthey ceased not to teach and preach Jesus Christ.

* Matt. 5. 12.
Rom. 5. 3.
2 Cor. 12. 10.
Phil. 1. 29.
Heb. 10. 34.
James 1. 2.
1 Pet. 4. 13, 16.

* ch. 2. 46.
* ch. 4. 29, 30.

CHAPTER VI.

¹ The apostles, desirous to have the poor regarded for their bodily sustenance, as also careful themselves to dispense the word of God, the food of the soul, ² appeared the office of deaconship to seven chosen men, ³ of whom Stephen, a man full of faith, and of the Holy Ghost, as one. ⁴ Who is taken of those, whom he confounded in disputing, ⁵ and after falsely accused of blasphemy against the law and the temple.

* ch. 2. 41. & 4. 4. & 5. 18. & ver. 7.

AND in those days, ^awhen the number of the disciples was multiplied, there arose a murmuring of the ^bGrecians against the Hebrews, because their widows

* ch. 9. 29. & 11. 30.

were neglected ^cin the daily ministration.

2 Then the twelve called the multitude of the disciples *unto them*, and said, ^dIt is not reason that we should leave the word of God, and serve tables.

3 Wherefore, brethren, ^elook ye out among you seven men of honest report, full of the Holy Ghost and wisdom, whom we may appoint over this business.

4 But we ^fwill give ourselves continually to prayer, and to the ministry of the word.

5 ¶ And the saying pleased the whole multitude: and they chose Stephen, ^ga man full of faith and of the Holy Ghost, and ^hPhilip, and Prochorus, and Nicanor, and Timon, and Parmenas, and ⁱNicolas a proselyte of Antioch;

6 Whom they set before the apostles: and ^kwhen they had prayed, ^lthey laid *their* hands on them.

7 And ^mthe word of God increased; and the number of the disciples multiplied in Jerusalem greatly; and a great company ⁿof the priests were obedient to the faith.

8 And Stephen, full of faith and power, did great wonders and miracles among the people.

9 ¶ Then there arose certain of the synagogue, which is called *the synagogue* of the Libertines, and Cyrenians, and Alexandrians, and of them of Cilicia and of Asia, disputing with Stephen.

10 And ^othey were not able to resist the wisdom and the spirit by which he spake.

11 ^pThen they suborned men, which said, We have heard him speak blasphemous words against Moses, and *against* God.

12 And they stirred up the people, and the elders, and the scribes, and came upon *him*, and caught him, and brought *him* to the council,

13 And set up false witnesses, which said, This man ceaseth not to speak blasphemous words against this holy place, and the law:

14 ^qFor we have heard him say, that this Jesus of Nazareth shall

A. D. 33.

* ch. 4. 33.

* Ex. 18. 17.

* Deut. 1. 13.
ch. 1. 21. & 16. 2.
1 Tim. 3. 7.

* ch. 2. 42.

* ch. 11. 24.

* ch. 8. 5, 26. & 21. 8.

* Rev. 2. 6, 15.

* ch. 1. 24.

* ch. 8. 17. & 9. 17. & 13. 51.
1 Tim. 4. 14. & 5. 22.

* 2 Tim. 1. 6.
* ch. 12. 24. & 13. 30.

* John 12. 42.

* Luke 21. 15.
ch. 5. 39.
See Ex. 4. 12.
Is. 54. 17.

* 1 Kings 21. 10, 15.
Matt. 25. 29, 30.

* ch. 25. 8.

A. D. 33.

* Dan. 9. 25.

† Or, rites.

¹ destroy this place, and shall change the customs which Moses delivered us.

15 And all that sat in the council, looking steadfastly on him, saw his face as it had been the face of an angel.

CHAPTER VII.

¹ Stephen, permitted to answer to the accusation of blasphemy, ² sheweth that Abraham worshipped God rightly, and how God chose the fathers: ²⁰ before Moses was born, and before the tabernacle and temple were built: ³⁷ that Moses himself witnessed of Christ: ⁴⁴ and that all outward ceremonies were ordained according to the heavenly pattern, to last but for a time: ⁵¹ reprehending their rebellion, and murdering of Christ, the Just One, whom the prophets foretold should come into the world. ⁵⁴ Whereupon they stoned him to death, who commendeth his soul to Jesus, and humbly prayeth for them.

THEN said the high priest, Are these things so?

2 And he said, ^a Men, brethren, and fathers, hearken; The God of glory appeared unto our father Abraham, when he was in Mesopotamia, before he dwelt in Charran,

3 And said unto him, ^b Get thee out of thy country, and from thy kindred, and come into the land which I shall shew thee.

4 Then ^c came he out of the land of the Chaldeans, and dwelt in Charran: and from thence, when his father was dead, he removed him in to this land, wherein ye now dwell.

5 And he gave him none inheritance in it, no, not so much as to set his foot on: ^d yet he promised that he would give it to him for a possession, and to his seed after him, when as yet he had no child.

6 And God spake on this wise, ^e That his seed should sojourn in a strange land; and that they should bring them into bondage, and entreat them evil ^f four hundred years.

7 And the nation to whom they shall be in bondage will I judge, said God: and after that shall they come forth, and ^g serve me in this place.

8 ^h And he gave him the covenant of circumcision: ⁱ and so Abraham begat Isaac, and circumcised him the eighth day; ^k and Isaac begat Jacob; and ^l Jacob begat the twelve patriarchs.

9 ^m And the patriarchs, moved with envy, sold Joseph into Egypt: ⁿ but God was with him,

10 And delivered him out of all his afflictions, ^o and gave him favour and wisdom in the sight of Pharaoh king of Egypt; and he made him governor over Egypt and all his house.

11 ^p Now there came a dearth over all the land of Egypt and Chanaan, and great affliction: and our fathers found no sustenance.

12 ^q But when Jacob heard that there was corn in Egypt, he sent out our fathers first.

13 ^r And at the second time Joseph was made known to his brethren; and Joseph's kindred was made known unto Pharaoh.

14 ^s Then sent Joseph, and called his father Jacob to him, and ^t all his kindred, threescore and fifteen souls.

15 ^u So Jacob went down into Egypt, ^v and died, he, and our fathers,

16 And ^w were carried over into Sychem, and laid in ^x the sepulchre that Abraham bought for a sum of money of the sons of Emmor, the father of Sychem.

17 But when ^y the time of the promise drew nigh, which God had sworn to Abraham, ^z the people grew and multiplied in Egypt,

18 Till another king arose, which knew not Joseph.

19 The same dealt subtilly with our kindred, and evil entreated our fathers, ^{aa} so that they cast out their young children, to the end they might not live.

20 ^{ab} In which time Moses was born, and ^{ac} was ^{ad} exceeding fair, and nourished up in his father's house three months:

21 And ^{ae} when he was cast out, Pharaoh's daughter took him up, and nourished him for her own son.

22 And Moses was learned in all the wisdom of the Egyptians, and was ^{af} mighty in words and in deeds.

23 ^{ag} And when he was full forty years old, it came into his heart to visit his brethren the children of Israel.

24 And seeing one of them suffer wrong, he defended him, and

A. D. 33.

* Gen. 41. 37. & 42. 6.

† Gen. 41. 54.

* Gen. 42. 1.

* Gen. 45. 4. 19.

* Gen. 45. 9. 27. * Gen. 46. 27. Deut. 10. 22.

* Gen. 46. 5. * Gen. 49. 33. Ex. 1. 8.

† Ex. 15. 19. Josh. 24. 32. * Gen. 23. 16. & 33. 19.

* Gen. 15. 13. ver. 6.

† Ex. 1. 7, 8, 9. Ps. 105. 24. 25.

* Ex. 1. 22.

4 Ex. 2. 2.

* Heb. 11. 23. † Or, fair to God.

† Ex. 2. 3-10.

* Luke 24. 19.

* Ex. 2. 11, 12.

* ch. 22. 1.

* Gen. 12. 1.

* Gen. 11. 31. & 12. 4, 5.

4 Gen. 12. 7. & 13. 15. & 15. 3, 16. & 17. 8. & 23. 3.

* Gen. 15. 13. 16.

† Ex. 12. 40. Gal. 3. 17.

* Ex. 3. 12.

b Gen. 17. 9. 10, 11. c Gen. 21. 2. 3, 4.

k Gen. 25. 26.

l Gen. 29. 31. &c. & 30. 5. &c. & 35. 18. 23. e.

m Gen. 37. 4. 11, 28. Ps. 105. 17.

n Gen. 39. 2. 21, 23.

A. D. 33.

1 Or, Now.

1 Ex. 2. 13.

1 See Luke 12. 14. ch. 4. 7.

1 Ex. 2. 15, 22. & 20. & 15. 3, 4.

1 Ex. 3. 2.

1 Matt. 22. 22. Heb. 11. 19.

1 Ex. 3. 5. Josh. 5. 15.

1 Ex. 3. 7.

1 Ex. 14. 19. Num. 26. 19.

1 Ex. 10. 41. & 33. 1.

1 Ex. 7. & 8. & 9. & 10. & 11. & 14. Ps. 105. 27. 1 Ex. 14. 21. 27. 28. 29.

1 Ex. 16. 1, 25.

avenged him that was oppressed, and smote the Egyptian :

25 ¹For he supposed his brethren would have understood how that God by his hand would deliver them ; but they understood not.

26 ¹And the next day he shewed himself unto them as they strove, and would have set them at one again, saying, Sirs, ye are brethren ; why do ye wrong one to another ?

27 But he that did his neighbour wrong thrust him away, saying, ¹Who made thee a ruler and a judge over us ?

28 Wilt thou kill me, as thou didst the Egyptian yesterday ?

29 ¹Then fled Moses at this saying, and was a stranger in the land of Madian, where he begat two sons.

30 ¹And when forty years were expired, there appeared to him in the wilderness of mount Sina an angel of the Lord in a flame of fire in a bush.

31 When Moses saw *it*, he wondered at the sight : and as he drew near to behold *it*, the voice of the Lord came unto him,

32 *Saying*, ¹*I am the God of thy fathers, the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob.* Then Moses trembled, and durst not behold.

33 ¹Then said the Lord to him, Put off thy shoes from thy feet : for the place where thou standest is holy ground.

34 ¹I have seen, I have seen the affliction of my people which is in Egypt, and I have heard their groaning, and am come down to deliver them. And now come, I will send thee into Egypt.

35 This Moses whom they refused, saying, Who made thee a ruler and a judge ? the same did God send to be a ruler and a deliverer ¹by the hand of the angel which appeared to him in the bush.

36 ¹He brought them out, after that he had ¹shewed wonders and signs in the land of Egypt, ¹and in the Red sea, ¹and in the wilderness forty years.

37 ¶ This is that Moses, which said unto the children of Israel, ¹A Prophet shall the Lord your God raise up unto you of your brethren, ¹like unto me ; ¹him shall ye hear.

38 ²This is he, that was in the church in the wilderness with ²the angel which spake to him in the mount Sina, and *with our fathers* : ¹who received the lively ¹oracles to give unto us :

39 To whom our fathers would not obey, but thrust *him* from them, and in their hearts turned back again into Egypt,

40 ¹Saying unto Aaron, Make us gods to go before us : for *as for* this Moses, which brought us out of the land of Egypt, we wot not what is become of him.

41 ¹And they made a calf in those days, and offered sacrifice unto the idol, and rejoiced in the works of their own hands.

42 Then ¹God turned, and gave them up to worship ¹the host of heaven ; as it is written in the book of the prophets, ¹O ye house of Israel, have ye offered to me slain beasts and sacrifices *by the space of* forty years in the wilderness ?

43 Yea, ye took up the tabernacle of Moloch, and the star of your god Remphan, figures which ye made to worship them : and I will carry you away beyond Babylon.

44 Our fathers had the tabernacle of witness in the wilderness, as he had appointed, ¹speaking unto Moses, ¹that he should make it according to the fashion that he had seen.

45 ¹Which also our fathers ¹that came after brought in with Jesus into the possession of the Gentiles, ¹whom God drave out before the face of our fathers, unto the days of David ;

46 ¹Who found favour before God, and ¹desired to find a tabernacle for the God of Jacob.

47 ¹But Solomon built him a house.

48 Howbeit ¹the Most High dwelleth not in temples made with hands ; as saith the prophet,

49 ¹Heaven is my throne, and

A. D. 33.

1 Deut. 18. 15, 18. ch. 3. 22.

1 Or, as myself. 1 Matt. 17. 5. 1 Ex. 19. 3, 17. 1 Is. 63. 9. Gal. 3. 19. Heb. 2. 2.

1 Ex. 21. 1. Deut. 5. 27. 31. & 33. 4. John 1. 17. 1 Rom. 3. 2.

1 Ex. 32. 1.

1 Deut. 9. 16. Ps. 106. 19.

1 Ps. 81. 12. Ez. 20. 25, 29. Rom. 1. 24. 1 Thess. 2. 11.

1 Deut. 4. 19. & 17. 3. 1 Kings 17. 16. & 21. 3. Jer. 19. 13. Amos 5. 25, 26.

1 Or, who spake. 1 Ex. 25. 40. & 27. 30. Heb. 8. 5.

1 Josh. 3. 14. 1 Or, having received.

1 Neh. 9. 24. 1 Ps. 44. 2. & 78. 55. ch. 13. 19.

1 Sam. 16. 1. 2 Sam. 7. 1. 1 Ps. 89. 19. ch. 13. 22.

1 1 Kings 8. 17. 1 Chr. 22. 7. Ps. 132. 4, 5.

1 1 Kings 6. 1. & 8. 20. 1 Chr. 17. 12. 2 Chr. 3. 1.

1 1 Kings 8. 27. 2 Chr. 2. 6. & 6. 18. ch. 17. 24.

1 Is. 66. 1, 2. Matt. 2. 34. 35. & 23. 22.

A. D. 33.

earth is my footstool: what house will ye build me? saith the Lord: or what is the place of my rest?

50 Hath not my hand made all these things?

51 ¶ Ye ¹stiffnecked and ²uncircumcised in heart and ears, ye do always resist the Holy Ghost: as your fathers *did*, so *do* ye.

52 ¹Which of the prophets have not your fathers persecuted? and they have slain them which shewed before of the coming of ²the Just One; of whom ye have been now the betrayers and murderers:

53 ³Who have received the law by the disposition of angels, and have not kept *it*.

54 ¶ When they heard these things, they were cut to the heart, and they gnashed on him with *their* teeth.

55 But he, ¹being full of the Holy Ghost, looked up steadfastly into heaven, and saw the glory of God, and Jesus standing on the right hand of God,

56 And said, Behold, ²I see the heavens opened, and the ³Son of man standing on the right hand of God.

57 Then they cried out with a loud voice, and stopped their ears, and ran upon him with one accord,

58 And ¹cast *him* out of the city, and stoned *him*: and ²the witnesses laid down their clothes at a young man's feet, whose name was Saul.

59 And they stoned Stephen, ¹calling upon *God*, and saying, Lord Jesus, ²receive my spirit.

60 And he ³kneeled down, and cried with a loud voice, ¹Lord, lay not this sin to their charge. And when he had said this, he fell asleep.

CHAPTER VIII.

1 By occasion of the persecution in Jerusalem, the church being planted in Samaria, 5 by Philip the deacon, who preached, did miracles, and baptized many, among the rest Simon the sorcerer, a great seducer of the people: 14 Peter and John come to confirm and enlarge the church: where, by prayer and imposition of hands giving the Holy Ghost, 18 when Simon would have bought the like power of them, 20 Peter sharply reproving his hypocrisy, and covetousness, and exhorting him to repentance, together with John preaching the word of the Lord, return to Jerusalem. 26 But the angel sendeth Philip to teach and baptize the Ethiopian eunuch.

AND ¹Saul was consenting unto his death. And at that time there was a great persecution against the church which was at Jerusalem; and ²they were all scattered abroad throughout the regions of Judea and Samaria, except the apostles.

2 And devout men carried Stephen *to his burial*, and ³made great lamentation over him.

3 As for Saul, ⁴he made havoc of the church, entering into every house, and haling men and women committed *them* to prison.

4 Therefore ⁵they that were scattered abroad went every where preaching the word.

5 Then ¹Philip went down to the city of Samaria, and preached Christ unto them.

6 And the people with one accord gave heed unto those things which Philip spake, hearing and seeing the miracles which he did.

7 For ²unclean spirits, crying with loud voice, came out of many that were possessed *with them*: and many taken with palsies, and that were lame, were healed.

8 And there was great joy in that city.

9 But there was a certain man, called Simon, which beforetime in the same city ³used sorcery, and bewitched the people of Samaria, ⁴giving out that himself was some great one:

10 To whom they all gave heed, from the least to the greatest, saying, This man is the great power of God.

11 And to him they had regard, because that of long time he had bewitched them with sorceries.

12 But when they believed Philip preaching the things ⁵concerning the kingdom of God, and the name of Jesus Christ, they were baptized, both men and women.

13 Then Simon himself believed also: and when he was baptized, he continued with Philip, and wondered, beholding the ¹miracles and signs which were done.

14 Now when the apostles which were at Jerusalem heard that Sa-

A. D. 34.

¹ch. 7. 58. & 22: 20.

b ch. 11. 19.

¹ Gen. 23. 2. & 49: 10. 2 Sam. 3:31.

⁴ ch. 7. 58. & 9. 1, 13, 21. & 25. 4 & 26. 10, 11. 1 Cor. 15. 9. Gal. 1. 13. Phil. 3. 6. 1 Tim. 1:13.

⁵ Matt. 10:23. ch. 11. 19.

c ch. 6. 4.

² Mark 16:17.

b ch. 13. 6.

c ch. 5. 36.

k ch. 1. 3.

¹ Gr. signs and great miracles.

A. D. 34.

maria had received the word of God, they sent unto them Peter and John:

1 ch. 2. 38.

15 Who, when they were come down, prayed for them, ¹that they might receive the Holy Ghost:

m ch. 19. 2.

^a Matt. 28. 19.
ch. 2. 38.
^c ch. 10. 45. &
19. 5.

16 (For ^mas yet he was fallen upon none of them: only ⁿthey were baptized in ^othe name of the Lord Jesus.)

^p ch. 6. 6. &
19. 6.
Heb. 6. 2.

17 Then ^plaid they *their* hands on them, and they received the Holy Ghost.

18 And when Simon saw that through laying on of the apostles' hands the Holy Ghost was given, he offered them money,

19 Saying, Give me also this power, that on whomsoever I lay hands, he may receive the Holy Ghost.

^a Matt. 10. 8.
See 2 Kings
5. 16.
^c ch. 2. 38. &
10. 45. & 11.
17.

20 But Peter said unto him, Thy money perish with thee, because ^athou hast thought that ^rthe gift of God may be purchased with money.

21 Thou hast neither part nor lot in this matter: for thy heart is not right in the sight of God.

^a Dan. 4. 27.
2 Tim. 2. 25.

22 Repent therefore of this thy wickedness, and pray God, ^aif perhaps the thought of thine heart may be forgiven thee.

^a Heb. 12. 15.

23 For I perceive that thou art in ^tthe gall of bitterness, and ⁱn the bond of iniquity.

^a Gen. 29. 7.
17.
Ex. 8. 6.
Num. 21. 7.
1 Kings 15.
6.
Job 42. 8.
James 5. 16.

24 Then answered Simon, and said, ^vPray ye to the Lord for me, that none of these things which ye have spoken come upon me.

25 And they, when they had testified and preached the word of the Lord, returned to Jerusalem, and preached the gospel in many villages of the Samaritans.

26 And the angel of the Lord spake unto Philip, saying, Arise, and go toward the south, unto the way that goeth down from Jerusalem unto Gaza, which is desert.

^a Zeph. 3. 10.

27 And he arose and went: and, behold, ^aa man of Ethiopia, a eunuch of great authority under Candace queen of the Ethiopians, who had the charge of all her treasure, and ^vhad come to Jerusalem for to worship,

^a John 12. 20.

28 Was returning, and sitting in his chariot read Esaias the prophet.

29 Then the Spirit said unto Philip, Go near, and join thyself to this chariot.

30 And Philip ran thither to *him*, and heard him read the prophet Esaias, and said, Understandest thou what thou readeest?

31 And he said, How can I, except some man should guide me? And he desired Philip that he would come up and sit with him.

32 The place of the Scripture which he read was this, ²He was led as a sheep to the slaughter; and like a lamb dumb before his shearer, so opened he not his mouth:

33 In his humiliation his judgment was taken away: and who shall declare his generation? for his life is taken from the earth.

34 And the eunuch answered Philip, and said, I pray thee, of whom speaketh the prophet this? of himself, or of some other man?

35 Then Philip opened his mouth, ^aand began at the same Scripture, and preached unto him Jesus.

^a Luke 24. 27.
ch. 18. 28.

36 And as they went on *their* way, they came unto a certain water: and the eunuch said, See, *here* is water; ^bwhat doth hinder me to be baptized?

^b ch. 10. 47.

37 And Philip said, ^cIf thou believest with all thine heart, thou mayest. And he answered and said, ^dI believe that Jesus Christ is the Son of God.

^c Matt. 28. 19.
Mark 16. 16.

38 And he commanded the chariot to stand still: and they went down both into the water, both Philip and the eunuch; and he baptized him.

39 And when they were come up out of the water, ^ethe Spirit of the Lord caught away Philip, that the eunuch saw him no more: and he went on his way rejoicing.

^e 1 Kings 18.
12.
2 Kings 2. 16.
Ez. 3. 12, 14.

40 But Philip was found at Azotus: and passing through he preached in all the cities, till he came to Cesarea.

CHAPTER IX.

1 *Seal*, going towards Damascus, 4 is stricken down to the earth, 10 is called to the apostleship, 18 and is baptized by Ananias. 20 *He* preacheth Christ bold-

A. D. 34.

^a Is. 53. 7, 8.

^d Matt. 16. 16.
John 6. 69. &
9. 35, 38. &
11. 27.
ch. 9. 20.
1 John 4. 15.
& 5. 5, 13.

A. D. 35.

ly. 23 *The Jews lay wait to kill him: 29 so do the Grecians, but he escapeth both.* 31 *The church having rest, Peter healeth Eneas of the palsy, 36 and restoreth Tabitha to life.*

* ch. 8. 3.
† Tim. 1. 13.

AND ^aSaul, yet breathing out threatenings and slaughter against the disciples of the Lord, went unto the high priest,

† Gr. of the
way: So
ch. 13. 9, 23.

2 And desired of him letters to Damascus to the synagogues, that if he found any ¹of this way, whether they were men or women, he might bring them bound unto Jerusalem.

b ch. 22. 6. &
23. 12.
† Cor. 15. 8.

3 And ^bas he journeyed, he came near Damascus: and suddenly there shined round about him a light from heaven:

4 And he fell to the earth, and heard a voice saying unto him, Saul, Saul, ^cwhy persecutest thou me?

* Matt. 23. 40.
&c.

5 And he said, Who art thou, Lord? And the Lord said, I am Jesus whom thou persecutest: ^d*it is hard for thee to kick against the pricks.*

d ch. 5. 39.

6 And he trembling and astonished said, Lord, ^ewhat wilt thou have me to do? And the Lord *said* unto him, Arise, and go ⁱinto the city, and it shall be told thee what thou must do.

* Luke 3. 10.
ch. 2. 37. &
16. 30.

7 And ^fthe men which journeyed with him stood speechless, hearing a voice, but seeing no man.

f Dan. 10. 7.
See ch. 22. 9.
& 25. 17.

8 And Saul arose from the earth; and when his eyes were opened, he saw no man: but they led him by the hand, and brought *him* into Damascus.

9 And he was three days without sight, and neither did eat nor drink.

* ch. 22. 12.

10 ¶ And there was a certain disciple at Damascus, ^gnamed Ananias; and to him said the Lord in a vision, Ananias. And he said, Behold, I *am here*, Lord.

11 And the Lord *said* unto him, Arise, and go into the street which is called Straight, and inquire in the house of Judas for *one* called Saul, ^hof Tarsus: for, behold, he prayeth,

b ch. 21. 39. &
22. 3.

12 And hath seen in a vision a man named Ananias coming in, and putting *his* hand on him, that he might receive his sight.

13 Then Ananias answered, Lord, I have heard by many of this man, ⁱhow much evil he hath done to thy saints at Jerusalem:

14 And here he hath authority from the chief priests to bind all ^kthat call on thy name.

15 But the Lord said unto him, Go thy way: for ¹he is a chosen vessel unto me, to bear my name before ^mthe Gentiles, and ^akings, and the children of Israel:

16 For ^oI will shew him how great things he must suffer for my name's sake.

17 ^pAnd Ananias went his way, and entered into the house; and ^qputting his hands on him said, Brother Saul, the Lord, *even Jesus*, that appeared unto thee in the way as thou camest, hath sent me, that thou mightest receive thy sight, and ^rbe filled with the Holy Ghost.

18 And immediately there fell from his eyes as it had been scales: and he received sight forthwith, and arose, and was baptized.

19 And when he had received meat, he was strengthened. ^sThen was Saul certain days with the disciples which were at Damascus.

20 And straightway he preached Christ in the synagogues, ^tthat he is the Son of God.

21 But all that heard *him* were amazed, and said; ^uIs not this he that destroyed them which called on this name in Jerusalem, and came hither for that intent, that he might bring them bound unto the chief priests?

22 But Saul increased the more in strength, ^vand confounded the Jews which dwelt at Damascus, proving that this is very Christ.

23 ¶ And after that many days were fulfilled, ^wthe Jews took counsel to kill him:

24 ^xBut their laying wait was known of Saul. And they watched the gates day and night to kill him.

25 Then the disciples took him by night, and ^alet *him* down by the wall in a basket.

26 And ^bwhen Saul was come to Jerusalem, he assayed to join himself to the disciples: but they were

A. D. 35.

1 ver. 1.

1 ver. 21.
ch. 7. 29. &
22. 16.
† Cor. 1. 2.
2 Tim. 2. 22.
ch. 13. 2. &
25. 21 & 26.
17.

Rom. 1. 1.
† Cor. 15. 10.
Gal. 1. 15.
Eph. 3. 7. &
† Tim. 2. 7.
2 Tim. 1. 11.

† Rom. 1. 5.
& 11. 13.
Gal. 2. 7. &
* ch. 25. 22, 25.
& 26. 1. &c.
* ch. 20. 23. &
21. 11.
2 Cor. 11. 23.
* ch. 22. 12, 13.
* ch. 3. 17.

* ch. 2. 4. & 4.
31. & 8. 17.
& 13. 32.

* ch. 26. 20.

* ch. 8. 37.

* ch. 8. 3.
ver. 1.
Gal. 1. 13, 23.

* ch. 18. 28.

A. D. 37.

* ch. 23. 12. &
21. 3.
2 Cor. 11. 25.

* 2 Cor. 11. 32.

* So Josh. 2.
15.
1 Sam. 19. 12.

b ch. 22. 17.
Gal. 1. 17, 18.

A. D. 37.

all afraid of him, and believed not that he was a disciple.

c ch. 4. 30. & 13. 2.

27 ^c But Barnabas took him, and brought *him* to the apostles, and declared unto them how he had seen the Lord in the way, and that he had spoken to him, ^d and how he had preached boldly at Damascus in the name of Jesus.

d ver. 20, 22.

e Gal. 1. 13.

28 And ^e he was with them coming in and going out at Jerusalem.

29 And he spake boldly in the name of the Lord Jesus, and disputed against the ^f Grecians: ^g but they went about to slay him.

f ch. 6. 1. & 11. 29.
g ver. 21.
2 Cor. 11. 23.

30 Which when the brethren knew, they brought him down to Cesarea, and sent him forth to Tarsus.

h Seech. 8. 1.

31 ^h Then had the churches rest throughout all Judea and Galilee and Samaria, and were edified; and walking in the fear of the Lord, and in the comfort of the Holy Ghost, were multiplied.

A. D. 38.

i ch. 8. 14.

32 ⁱ And it came to pass, as Peter passed throughout all *quarters*, he came down also to the saints which dwelt at Lydda.

33 And there he found a certain man named Eneas, which had kept his bed eight years, and was sick of the palsy.

k ch. 3. 6, 10. & 4. 10.

34 And Peter said unto him, Eneas, ^k Jesus Christ maketh thee whole: arise, and make thy bed. And he arose immediately.

l 1 Chr. 5. 16.
m ch. 11. 21.

35 And all that dwelt at Lydda and ^l Saron saw him, and ^m turned to the Lord.

36 ⁿ Now there was at Joppa a certain disciple named Tabitha, which by interpretation is called ⁿ Dorcas: this woman was full ^o of good works and almsdeeds which she did.

o Or, *Dea*, or, *Roe*.
p 1 Tim. 2. 10.
Tit. 2. 6.

37 And it came to pass in those days, that she was sick, and died: whom when they had washed, they laid *her* in ^o an upper chamber.

p ch. 1. 13.

38 And forasmuch as Lydda was nigh to Joppa, and the disciples had heard that Peter was there, they sent unto him two men, desiring *him* that he would not ^q delay to come to them.

q Or, *begrieved*.

39 Then Peter arose and went with them. When he was come,

they brought him into the upper chamber: and all the widows stood by him weeping, and shewing the coats and garments which Dorcas made, while she was with them.

40 But Peter ^r put them all forth, and ^s kneeled down, and prayed; and turning *him* to the body ^t said, Tabitha, arise. And she opened her eyes: and when she saw Peter, she sat up.

A. D. 38.

p Matt. 9. 25.

q ch. 7. 60.

r Mark 5. 41, 42.
John 11. 43.

41 And he gave her *his* hand, and lifted her up; and when he had called the saints and widows, he presented her alive.

42 And it was known throughout all Joppa; ^u and many believed in the Lord.

s John 11. 45. & 12. 11.

43 And it came to pass, that he tarried many days in Joppa with one ^v Simon a tanner.

t ch. 10. 6.

CHAPTER X.

1 *Cornelius, a devout man, 5 being commanded by an angel, sendeth for Peter: 11 who by a vision 15, 20 is taught not to despise the Gentiles. 34 As he preacheth Christ to Cornelius and his company, 44 the Holy Ghost falleth on them, 48 and they are baptized.*

THERE was a certain man in Cesarea called Cornelius, a centurion of the band called the Italian *band*,

A. D. 41.

2 ^a A devout man, and one that ^b feared God with all his house, which gave much alms to the people, and prayed to God always.

u ver. 22. ch. 8. 2. & 22. 12.
v ver. 35.

3 ^c He saw in a vision evidently, about the ninth hour of the day, an angel of God coming in to him, and saying unto him, Cornelius.

w ver. 30. ch. 11. 13.

4 And when he looked on him, he was afraid, and said, What is it, Lord? And he said unto him, Thy prayers and thine alms are come up for a memorial before God.

5 And now send men to Joppa, and call for one Simon, whose surname is Peter:

6 He lodgeth with one ^d Simon a tanner, whose house is by the sea side: ^e he shall tell thee what thou oughtest to do.

x ch. 9. 43.

y ch. 11. 14.

7 And when the angel which spake unto Cornelius was departed, he called two of his household servants, and a devout soldier of them that waited on him continually;

8 And when he had declared all

A. D. 41.

these things unto them, he sent them to Joppa.

fch. 11. 5, &c.

9 ¶ On the morrow, as they went on their journey, and drew nigh unto the city, ¹Peter went up upon the housetop to pray about the sixth hour:

fch. 7. 56.
Rev. 19. 11.

10 And he became very hungry, and would have eaten: but while they made ready, he fell into a trance,

11 And ²saw heaven opened, and a certain vessel descending unto him, as it had been a great sheet knit at the four corners, and let down to the earth:

12 Wherein were all manner of fourfooted beasts of the earth, and wild beasts, and creeping things, and fowls of the air.

13 And there came a voice to him, Rise, Peter; kill, and eat.

b Lev. 11. 4.
& 29. 25.
Deut. 14. 3,
7.
Ez. 4. 14.

14 But Peter said, Not so, Lord; ^hfor I have never eaten any thing that is common or unclean.

i Matt. 15. 11.
ver. 28.
Rom. 14. 14,
17, 20.
1 Cor. 10. 25.
1 Tim. 4. 4.
Tit. 1. 15.

15 And the voice ^{spake} unto him again the second time, ¹What God hath cleansed, ^{that} call not thou common.

16 This was done thrice: and the vessel was received up again into heaven.

17 Now while Peter doubted in himself what this vision which he had seen should mean, behold, the men which were sent from Cornelius had made inquiry for Simon's house, and stood before the gate,

18 And called, and asked whether Simon, which was surnamed Peter, were lodged there.

i ch. 11. 12.

19 ¶ While Peter thought on the vision, ^kthe Spirit said unto him, Behold, three men seek thee.

i ch. 15. 7.

20 ^lArise therefore, and get thee down, and go with them, doubting nothing: for I have sent them.

21 Then Peter went down to the men which were sent unto him from Cornelius; and said, Behold, I am he whom ye seek: what ^{is} the cause wherefore ye are come?

m ver. 1, 2,
&c.

n ch. 22. 12.

22 And they said, ^mCornelius the centurion, a just man, and one that feareth God, and ⁿof good report among all the nation of the Jews, was warned from God by a holy

angel to send for thee into his house, and to hear words of thee.

23 Then called he them in, and lodged ^{them}. And on the morrow Peter went away with them, ^oand certain brethren from Joppa accompanied him.

24 And the morrow after they entered into Cesarea. And Cornelius waited for them, and had called together his kinsmen and near friends.

25 And as Peter was coming in, Cornelius met him, and fell down at his feet, and worshipped ^{him}.

26 But Peter took him up, saying, ^pStand up; I myself also am a man.

27 And as he talked with him, he went in, and found many that were come together.

28 And he said unto them, Ye know how ^qthat it is an unlawful thing for a man that is a Jew to keep company, or come unto one of another nation; but ^rGod hath shewed me that I should not call any man common or unclean.

29 Therefore came I ^{unto you} without gainsaying, as soon as I was sent for: I ask therefore for what intent ye have sent for me?

30 And Cornelius said, Four days ago I was fasting until this hour; and at the ninth hour I prayed in my house, and, behold, ^sa man stood before me ^tin bright clothing,

31 And said, Cornelius, ^uthy prayer is heard, ^vand thine alms are had in remembrance in the sight of God.

32 Send therefore to Joppa, and call hither Simon, whose surname is Peter; he is lodged in the house of ^{one} Simon a tanner by the sea side: who, when he cometh, shall speak unto thee.

33 Immediately therefore I sent to thee; and thou hast well done that thou art come. Now therefore are we all here present before God, to hear all things that are commanded thee of God.

34 ¶ Then Peter opened ^{his} mouth, and said, ^yOf a truth I perceive that God is no respecter of persons:

A. D. 41.

o ver. 45.
ch. 11. 12.p ch. 14. 14, 15.
Rev. 19. 10.
& 22. 3.q John 4. 9. &
18. 28.
ch. 11. 3.
Gal. 2. 12, 14.r ch. 15. 8, 9.
Eph. 3. 6.

s ch. 1. 10.

t Matt. 28. 3.
Mark 16. 5.
Luke 24. 4.u Dan. 10. 12.
ver. 4. &c.
v Heb. 6. 10.y Deut. 10. 17.
2 Chr. 19. 7.
Job 34. 19.
Rom. 2. 11.
Gal. 2. 6.
Eph. 6. 9.
Col. 3. 25.
1 Pet. 1. 17.

A. D. 41.

^a ch. 15. 9.
^b Rom. 13.
^c 27. & 3. 22.
^d 29. & 10. 12.
^e 17.
^f 1 Cor. 12. 13.
^g Gal. 3. 28.
^h Eph. 2. 13.
ⁱ 18. & 3. 6.
^j 1s. 27. 13.
^k Eph. 2. 14.
^l 16. 17.
^m Col. 1. 20.

ⁿ Matt. 28. 18.
^o Rom. 10. 12.
^p 1 Cor. 15. 27.
^q Eph. 1. 29.
^r 27.
^s Pet. 3. 22.
^t Rev. 17. 14.
^u & 19. 16.
^v Luke 4. 14.

^w Luke 4. 18.
^x ch. 2. 22. &
^y 22.
^z Heb. 1. 9.

* John 3. 2.

fch. 2. 22.

* ch. 5. 20.

* ch. 2. 24.

* John 14. 17.
 ch. 13. 31.

* Luke 24. 50.
 John 21. 13.

* Matt. 28. 19.
 30.
 ch. 1. 8.

* John 5. 22.
 27.
 ch. 17. 31.
^a Rom. 14. 9.
 19.
 2 Cor. 5. 10.
 2 Tim. 4. 1.

^b 1 Pet. 4. 5.
^c 1s. 55. 11.
^d Jer. 31. 34.
^e Dan. 9. 24.
^f Mic. 7. 18.
^g Zech. 13. 1.
^h Mal. 4. 2.
ⁱ ch. 26. 22.

^j ch. 15. 9. &
 26. 18.
^k Rom. 10. 11.
^l Gal. 3. 22.

^m ch. 4. 31. &
ⁿ & 16. 16.
^o & 17. 15.
^p 1 ver. 23.

* ch. 11. 18.
 Gal. 3. 14.

* ch. 11. 17. &
 15. 8. 3.
 Rom. 10. 12.

* 1 Cor. 1. 17.
^a ch. 2. 38. &
 8. 16.

35 But ^ain every nation he that feareth him, and worketh righteousness, is accepted with him.

36 The word which *God* sent unto the children of Israel, ^apreaching peace by Jesus Christ: (^bhe is Lord of all:)

37 That word, *I say*, ye know, which was published throughout all Judea, and ^cbegan from Galilee, after the baptism which John preached;

38 How ^dGod anointed Jesus of Nazareth with the Holy Ghost and with power: who went about doing good, and healing all that were oppressed of the devil; ^efor God was with him.

39 And ^fwe are witnesses of all things which he did both in the land of the Jews, and in Jerusalem; ^gwhom they slew and hanged on a tree:

40 Him ^hGod raised up the third day, and shewed him openly;

41 ⁱNot to all the people, but unto witnesses chosen before of God, *even* to us, ^kwho did eat and drink with him after he rose from the dead.

42 And ^lhe commanded us to preach unto the people, and to testify ^mthat it is he which was ordained of God *to be* the Judge ⁿof quick and dead.

43 ^oTo him give all the prophets witness, that through his name ^pwhosoever believeth in him shall receive remission of sins.

44 ¶ While Peter yet spake these words, ^qthe Holy Ghost fell on all them which heard the word.

45 ^rAnd they of the circumcision which believed were astonished, as many as came with Peter, ^sbecause that on the Gentiles also was poured out the gift of the Holy Ghost.

46 For they heard them speak with tongues, and magnify God. Then answered Peter,

47 Can any man forbid water, that these should not be baptized, which have received the Holy Ghost ^tas well as we?

48 ^uAnd he commanded them to be baptized ^vin the name of the

Lord. Then prayed they him to tarry certain days.

CHAPTER XI.

1 *Peter, being accused for going in to the Gentiles, 5 maketh his defence, 18 which is accepted. 19 The gospel being spread into Phenice, and Cyprus, and Antioch, Barnabas is sent to confirm them. 26 The disciples there are first called Christians. 27 They send relief to the brethren in Judea in time of famine.*

AND the apostles and brethren that were in Judea heard that the Gentiles had also received the word of God.

2 And when Peter was come up to Jerusalem, ^athey that were of the circumcision contended with him,

3 Saying, ^bThou wentest in to men uncircumcised, ^cand didst eat with them.

4 But Peter rehearsed *the matter* from the beginning, and expounded it ^dby order unto them, saying,

5 ^eI was in the city of Joppa praying: and in a trance I saw a vision, A certain vessel descend, as it had been a great sheet, let down from heaven by four corners; and it came even to me:

6 Upon the which when I had fastened mine eyes, I considered, and saw fourfooted beasts of the earth, and wild beasts, and creeping things, and fowls of the air.

7 And I heard a voice saying unto me, Arise, Peter; slay and eat.

8 But I said, Not so, Lord: for nothing common or unclean hath at any time entered into my mouth.

9 But the voice answered me again from heaven, What God hath cleansed, *that* call not thou common.

10 And this was done three times: and all were drawn up again into heaven.

11 And, behold, immediately there were three men already come unto the house where I was, sent from Cesarea unto me.

12 And ^fthe Spirit bade me go with them, nothing doubting. Moreover ^gthese six brethren accompanied me, and we entered into the man's house:

13 ^hAnd he shewed us how he had seen an angel in his house, which stood and said unto him,

A. D. 41.

* ch. 10. 45.
 Gal. 2. 12.

* ch. 10. 28.
 * Gal. 2. 12.

* Luke 1. 3.
 * ch. 10. 9, &c.

* John 16. 13.
 ch. 10. 19. &
 15. 7.

* ch. 10. 23.

* ch. 10. 30.

A. D. 41. Send men to Joppa, and call for Simon, whose surname is Peter;

14 Who shall tell thee words, whereby thou and all thy house shall be saved.

15 And as I began to speak, the Holy Ghost fell on them,¹ as on us at the beginning.

16 Then remembered I the word of the Lord, how that he said,^k John indeed baptized with water; but ^lye shall be baptized with the Holy Ghost.

17 ^mForasmuch then as God gave them the like gift as *he did* unto us, who believed on the Lord Jesus Christ, ⁿwhat was I, that I could withstand God?

18 When they heard these things, they held their peace, and glorified God, saying, ^oThen hath God also to the Gentiles granted repentance unto life.

19 ¶ ^pNow they which were scattered abroad upon the persecution that arose about Stephen travelled as far as Phenice, and Cyprus, and Antioch, preaching the word to none but unto the Jews only.

20 And some of them were men of Cyprus and Cyrene, which, when they were come to Antioch, spake unto ^qthe Grecians, preaching the Lord Jesus.

21 And ^rthe hand of the Lord was with them: and a great number believed, and ^sturned unto the Lord.

22 ¶ Then tidings of these things came unto the ears of the church which was in Jerusalem: and they sent forth ^tBarnabas, that he should go as far as Antioch.

23 Who, when he came, and had seen the grace of God, was glad, and ^uexhorted them all, that with purpose of heart they would cleave unto the Lord.

24 For he was a good man, and ^xfull of the Holy Ghost and of faith: ^yand much people was added unto the Lord.

25 Then departed Barnabas to ^zTarsus, for to seek Saul:

26 And when he had found him, he brought him unto Antioch. And it came to pass, that a whole

year they assembled themselves ^{||}with the church, and taught much people. And the disciples were called Christians first in Antioch.

27 ¶ And in these days came ^aprophets from Jerusalem unto Antioch.

28 And there stood up one of them named ^bAgabus, and signified by the Spirit that there should be great dearth throughout all the world: which came to pass in the days of Claudius Cesar.

29 Then the disciples, every man according to his ability, determined to send ^crelief unto the brethren which dwelt in Judea:

30 ^dWhich also they did, and sent it to the elders by the hands of Barnabas and Saul.

CHAPTER XII.

1 King Herod persecuteth the Christians, killeth James, and imprisoneth Peter; whom an angel delivereth upon the prayers of the church. 20 In his pride talking to himself the honour due to God, he is stricken by an angel, and dieth miserably. 24 After his death, the word of God prospereth.

NOW about that time Herod the king ^{||}stretched forth his hands to vex certain of the church.

2 And he killed James ^athe brother of John with the sword.

3 And because he saw it pleased the Jews, he proceeded further to take Peter also. (Then were ^bthe days of unleavened bread.)

4 And ^cwhen he had apprehended him, he put *him* in prison, and delivered *him* to four quaternions of soldiers to keep him; intending after Easter to bring him forth to the people.

5 Peter therefore was kept in prison: but ^{||}prayer was made without ceasing of the church unto God for him.

6 And when Herod would have brought him forth, the same night Peter was sleeping between two soldiers, bound with two chains: and the keepers before the door kept the prison.

7 And, behold, ^dthe angel of the Lord came upon *him*, and a light shined in the prison: and he smote Peter on the side, and raised him up, saying, Arise up quickly. And his chains fell off from *his* hands.

A. D. 43.

|| Or, in the church.

* ch. 2. 17. & 13. 1. & 15. 32. & 21. 9. 1 Cor. 12. 28. Eph. 4. 11.

b ch. 21. 10.

* Rom. 15. 26. 1 Cor. 16. 1. 2 Cor. 9. 1.

d ch. 12. 25.

A. D. 44.

|| Or, began.

* Matt. 4. 21. & 20. 23.

b Ex. 12. 14. 15. & 23. 15.

c John 21. 18.

|| Or, instant and earnest prayer was made. 2 Cor. 1. 11. Eph. 6. 18. 1 Thess. 5. 17.

d ch. 5. 19.

A. D. 44.

8 And the angel said unto him, Gird thyself, and bind on thy sandals: and so he did. And he saith unto him, Cast thy garment about thee, and follow me.

* Ps. 126. 1.

9 And he went out, and followed him; and ^ewist not that it was true which was done by the angel; but thought ^fhe saw a vision.

† ch. 10. 3, 17. & 11. 5.

10 When they were past the first and the second ward, they came unto the iron gate that leadeth unto the city; ^gwhich opened to them of his own accord: and they went out, and passed on through one street; and forthwith the angel departed from him.

* ch. 16. 25.

11 And when Peter was come to himself, he said, Now I know of a surety, that ^hthe Lord hath sent his angel, and ⁱhath delivered me out of the hand of Herod, and *from* all the expectation of the people of the Jews.

‡ Ps. 94. 7.
Dan. 4. 28.
& 6. 22.
Heb. 1. 14.
1 Job. 5. 19.
Ps. 34. 18, 19.
& 34. 22. &
41. 2. & 39.
10.
2 Cor. 1. 10.
2 Pet. 2. 5.

12 And when he had considered *the thing*, ^khe came to the house of Mary the mother of ^lJohn, whose surname was Mark; where many were gathered together ^mpraying.

† ch. 4. 23.

† ch. 15. 37.

‡ ver. 5.

13 And as Peter knocked at the door of the gate, a damsel came ⁿto hearken, named Rhoda.

§ Or, to ask who was there.

14 And when she knew Peter's voice, she opened not the gate for gladness, but ran in, and told how Peter stood before the gate.

15 And they said unto her, Thou art mad. But she constantly affirmed that it was even so. Then said they, ^oIt is his angel.

* Gen. 48. 16. Matt. 18. 19.

16 But Peter continued knocking: and when they had opened *the door*, and saw him, they were astonished.

* Ps. 135. 16. & 136. 2. & 23. 49.

17 But he, ^pbeckoning unto them with the hand to hold their peace, declared unto them how the Lord had brought him out of the prison. And he said, Go shew these things unto James, and to the brethren. And he departed, and went into another place.

18 Now as soon as it was day, there was no small stir among the soldiers, what was become of Peter.

19 And when Herod had sought for him, and found him not, he examined the keepers, and com-

manded that *they* should be put to death. And he went down from Judea to Cesarea, and *there* abode.

20 ¶ And Herod ^qwas highly displeased with them of Tyre and Sidon: but they came with one accord to him, and, having made Blastus ^rthe king's chamberlain their friend, desired peace; because ^stheir country was nourished by the king's country.

§ Or, bare a hostile mind, intending wars.

* Gr. that was over the king's bedchamber.

† 1 Kings 5. 9, 11. Ez. 5. 17.

21 And upon a set day Herod, arrayed in royal apparel, sat upon his throne, and made an oration unto them.

22 And the people gave a shout, saying, *It is the voice of a god*, and not of a man.

23 And immediately the angel of the Lord ^tsmote him, because ^uhe gave not God the glory: and he was eaten of worms, and gave up the ghost.

* 1 Sam. 23. 24. 17. ‡ Ps. 115. 1.

24 ¶ But ^vthe word of God grew and multiplied.

* Is. 55. 11. ch. 6. 7. & 19. 20. Col. 1. 6.

25 And Barnabas and Saul returned from Jerusalem, when they had fulfilled *their* ^wministry, and ^xtook with them ^yJohn, whose surname was Mark.

† Or, charge, ch. 11. 23, 30.
† ch. 13. 5, 13. & 15. 37.
* ver. 12.

CHAPTER XIII.

1 Paul and Barnabas are chosen to go to the Gentiles. 7 Of Sergius Paulus, and Elymas the sorcerer. 14 Paul preacheth at Antioch, that Jesus is Christ. 42 The Gentiles believe: 45 but the Jews gainsay and blaspheme: 46 whereupon they turn to the Gentiles. 48 As many as were ordained to life believed.

NOW there were ^ain the church that was at Antioch certain prophets and teachers; as ^bBarnabas, and Simeon that was called Niger, and ^cLucius of Cyrene, and Manaen, ^dwhich had been brought up with Herod the tetrarch, and Saul.

A. D. 45.
* ch. 11. 27. & 14. 26. & 15. 35.
† ch. 11. 22-26.

* Rom. 16. 21.

§ Or, Herod's foster-brother.

2 As they ministered to the Lord, and fasted, the Holy Ghost said, ^eSeparate me Barnabas and Saul for the work ^fwhereunto I have called them.

‡ Num. 9. 14. ch. 9. 15. & 22. 21.
Rom. 1. 1. Gal. 1. 15. & 2. 9.

3 And ^gwhen they had fasted and prayed, and laid *their* hands on them, they sent *them* away.

* Matt. 9. 38. ch. 14. 28. Rom. 16. 15. Eph. 3. 7. 8. 1 Tim. 2. 7. 2 Tim. 1. 11. Heb. 5. 4. † ch. 6. 6.

4 ¶ So they, being sent forth by the Holy Ghost, departed unto Seleucia; and from thence they sailed to ^hCyprus.

* ch. 4. 36.

5 And when they were at Sala-

A. D. 45.
 A ver. 46.
 1 ch. 12. 25. & 13. 37.
 mis, ^h they preached the word of God in the synagogues of the Jews: and they had also ¹ John to *their* minister.

6 And when they had gone through the isle unto Paphos, they found ^h a certain sorcerer, a false prophet, a Jew, whose name *was* Bar-jesus:

7 Which was with the deputy of the country, Sergius Paulus, a prudent man; who called for Barnabas and Saul, and desired to hear the word of God.

8 But ¹ Elymas the sorcerer (for so is his name by interpretation) withstood them, seeking to turn away the deputy from the faith.

9 Then Saul, (who also *is called* Paul,) ^m filled with the Holy Ghost, set his eyes on him,

10 And said, O full of all subtilty and all mischief, ⁿ thou child of the devil, *thou* enemy of all righteousness, wilt thou not cease to pervert the right ways of the Lord?

11 And now, behold, ^o the hand of the Lord is upon thee, and thou shalt be blind, not seeing the sun for a season. And immediately there fell on him a mist and a darkness; and he went about seeking some to lead him by the hand.

12 Then the deputy, when he saw what was done, believed, being astonished at the doctrine of the Lord.

13 Now when Paul and his company loosed from Paphos, they came to Perga in Pamphylia: and ^p John departing from them returned to Jerusalem.

14 ¶ But when they departed from Perga, they came to Antioch in Pisidia, and ^q went into the synagogue on the sabbath day, and sat down.

15 And ^r after the reading of the law and the prophets, the rulers of the synagogue sent unto them, saying, Ye men *and* brethren, if ye have ^s any word of exhortation for the people, say on.

16 Then Paul stood up, and ^t beckoning with *his* hand said, Men of Israel, and ^u ye that fear God, give audience.

17 The God of this people of Israel ^x chose our fathers, and exalted the people ^y when they dwelt as strangers in the land of Egypt, ^z and with a high arm brought he them out of it.

18 And ^a about the time of forty years ^b suffered he their manners in the wilderness.

19 And when ^b he had destroyed seven nations in the land of Chanaan, ^c he divided their land to them by lot.

20 And after that ^d he gave *unto them* judges about the space of four hundred and fifty years, ^e until Samuel the prophet.

21 ^f And afterward they desired a king: and God gave unto them Saul the son of Cis, a man of the tribe of Benjamin, by the space of forty years.

22 And ^g when he had removed him, ^h he raised up unto them David to be their king; to whom also he gave testimony, and said, ⁱ I have found David *the son of Jesse*, ^k a man after mine own heart, which shall fulfil all my will.

23 ^l Of this man's seed hath God, according ^m to *his* promise, raised unto Israel ⁿ a Saviour, Jesus:

24 ^o When John had first preached before his coming the baptism of repentance to all the people of Israel.

25 And as John fulfilled his course, he said, ^p Whom think ye that I am? I am not *he*. But, behold, there cometh one after me, whose shoes of *his* feet I am not worthy to loose.

26 Men *and* brethren, children of the stock of Abraham, and whosoever among you feareth God, ^q to you is the word of this salvation sent.

27 For they that dwell at Jerusalem, and their rulers, ^r because they knew him not, nor yet the voices of the prophets ^s which are read every sabbath day, ^t they have fulfilled *them* in condemning *him*.

28 ^u And though they found no cause of death *in him*, ^x yet desired they Pilate that he should be slain.

29 ^y And when they had fulfilled

A. D. 45.

2 Deut. 7. 6, 7.

3 Ex. 1. 1.
 Pa. 105. 23,
 34.
 ch. 7. 17.
 4 Ex. 6. 6. &
 13. 14, 16.

5 Ex. 16. 35.
 Num. 14. 33,
 34.
 Ps. 95. 9, 10.
 ch. 7. 36.

6 Gr. *etrapo-*
phoresen,
 perhaps for
etrapo-
phoresan
hore, or, *fed*
them, as a
 nurse *lean-*
eth, or, *feed-*
eth her
child.

7 Deut. 1. 31.
 according
 to LXX.
 and so
 Chrysos-
 tom.

8 Deut. 7. 1.
 9 Josh. 14. 1, 2.
 Ps. 78. 55.
 10 Judg. 2. 16.
 11 Sam. 8. 2, 5.
 & 10. 1.

11 Sam. 15.
 23, 26, 28. &
 16.
 Hos. 13. 11.

12 Sam. 16.
 13.
 13 Sam. 2. 4.
 & 5. 3.

14 Ps. 80. 20.

15 Sam. 13.
 14.
 ch. 7. 46.

16 Is. 11. 1.
 Luke 1. 32,
 69.
 ch. 2. 30.
 Rom. 8. 3.
 17 Sam. 7. 12.
 Ps. 132. 11.

18 Matt. 1. 21.
 Rom. 11. 26.
 19 Matt. 3. 1.
 Luke 3. 3.

20 Matt. 3. 11.
 Mark 1. 7.
 Luke 3. 16.
 John 1. 20,
 27.

21 Matt. 10. 6.
 Luke 24. 47.
 ch. 3. 26.
 ver. 46.

22 Luke 23. 34.
 ch. 3. 17.
 1 Cor. 2. 8.

23 ver. 14, 15.
 ch. 15. 21.

24 Luke 24. 20,
 44.
 ch. 28. 22 &
 23.

25 Matt. 27. 22.
 Mark 15. 13,
 14.
 Luke 23. 21,
 22.

26 John 19. 6,
 15.
 ch. 3. 13, 14.

27 Luke 18. 31.
 & 24. 44.
 John 19. 28,
 30, 36, 37.

A. D. 45.

* Matt. 27. 53.
Mark 15. 46.
Luke 23. 53.
John 19. 38.

* Matt. 28. 6.
ch. 2. 24. & 3.
13. 15, 23. &
5. 30.

* Matt. 28. 16.
ch. 1. 3.
1 Cor. 15. 3.
6. 7.

* ch. 1. 11.
4 ch. 1. 8. & 2.
32. & 3. 13. &
5. 32.

* Gen. 3. 15.
& 12. 3. & 22.
18.
ch. 26. 6.
Rom. 4. 13.
Gal. 3. 16.

† Ps. 2. 7.
Heb. 1. 5. &
5. 5.

† Isa. 55. 3.

† Gr. *ta osen*,
holy, or *just*
things:
which word the LXX.
both in the
place of 14.
55. 3. and in
many other
places, use for
that which is
in the
Hebrew,
ma'aseth.

* Ps. 16. 10.
ch. 2. 31.

† Or, *after he*
had in his
own age
separated
from God,
Ps. 78. 72.
var. 22.

† 1 Kings 2. 10.
ch. 2. 25.

* Jer. 31. 34.
Dan. 9. 24.
Luke 24. 47.
1 John 2. 12.

† Isa. 53. 11.
Rom. 8. 28.
Gal. 3. 8.
Heb. 7. 19.

* Isa. 29. 14.
Hab. 1. 5.

† Gr. *in the*
week, *between*, or *in*
the sabbath
between.

all that was written of him, ^a they took *him* down from the tree, and laid *him* in a sepulchre.

30 ^a But God raised him from the dead:

31 And ^b he was seen many days of them which came up with him ^c from Galilee to Jerusalem, ^d who are his witnesses unto the people.

32 And we declare unto you glad tidings, how that ^e the promise which was made unto the fathers,

33 God hath fulfilled the same unto us their children, in that he hath raised up Jesus again; as it is also written in the second psalm, ^f 'Thou art my Son, this day have I begotten thee.

34 And as concerning that he raised him up from the dead, *now* no more to return to corruption, he said on this wise, ^g I will give you the sure ^h mercies of David.

35 Wherefore he saith also in another *psalm*, ^h 'Thou shalt not suffer thine Holy One to see corruption.

36 For David, ⁱ after he had served his own generation by the will of God, ^j 'fell on sleep, and was laid unto his fathers, and saw corruption:

37 But he, whom God raised again, saw *no* corruption.

38 ¶ Be it known unto you therefore, men *and* brethren, that ^k through this man is preached unto you the forgiveness of sins:

39 And ^l by him all that believe are justified from all things, from which ye could not be justified by the law of Moses.

40 Beware therefore, lest that come upon you, which is spoken of in ^m the prophets;

41 Behold, ye despisers, and wonder, and perish: for I work a work in your days, a work which ye shall in no wise believe, though a man declare it unto you.

42 And when the Jews were gone out of the synagogue, the Gentiles besought that these words might be preached to them ⁿ the next sabbath.

43 Now when the congregation was broken up, many of the Jews

and religious proselytes followed Paul and Barnabas; who, speaking to them, ^o persuaded them to continue in ^p the grace of God.

44 ¶ And the next sabbath day came almost the whole city together to hear the word of God.

45 But when the Jews saw the multitudes, they were filled with envy, and ^q spake against those things which were spoken by Paul, contradicting and blaspheming.

46 Then Paul and Barnabas waxed bold, and said, ^r It was necessary that the word of God should first have been spoken to you: but ^s seeing ye put it from you, and judge yourselves unworthy of everlasting life, lo, ^t we turn to the Gentiles.

47 For so hath the Lord commanded us, *saying*, ^u 'I have set thee to be a light of the Gentiles, that thou shouldest be for salvation unto the ends of the earth.

48 And when the Gentiles heard this, they were glad, and glorified the word of the Lord: ^v and as many as were ordained to eternal life believed.

49 And the word of the Lord was published throughout all the region.

50 But the Jews stirred up the devout and honourable women, and the chief men of the city, and ^w raised persecution against Paul and Barnabas, and expelled them out of their coasts.

51 ^x But they shook off the dust of their feet against them, and came unto Iconium.

52 And the disciples ^y were filled with joy, and with the Holy Ghost.

CHAPTER XIV.

¹ Paul and Barnabas are persecuted from Iconium. 8 At Lystra Paul healeth a cripple, whereupon they are reputed as gods. 19 Paul is stoned. 21 They pass through divers churches, confirming the disciples in faith and patience. 26 Returning to Antioch, they report what God had done with them.

AND it came to pass in Iconium, ^a that they went both together into the synagogue of the Jews, and so spake, that a great multitude both of the Jews and also of the Greeks believed.

2 But the unbelieving Jews

A. D. 45.

* ch. 11. 23. &

14. 22.

* Tit. 2. 11.

Heb. 12. 15.

1 Pet. 5. 12.

* ch. 18. 6.

1 Pet. 4. 4.

Jude 10.

* Matt. 10. 6.

ch. 5. 26.

ver. 26.

Rom. 1. 16.

* Ex. 32. 10.

Deut. 32. 21.

Is. 55. 3.

Matt. 21. 43.

Rom. 10. 19.

* ch. 18. 6. &

28. 28.

* Is. 42. 6. &

Ez. 3. 2.

Luke 2. 32.

* ch. 2. 47.

* 2 Tim. 3. 11.

* Matt. 10. 14.

Mark 6. 11.

Luke 9. 5.

ch. 18. 6.

* Matt. 5. 12.

John 16. 22.

ch. 2. 46.

A. D. 45.

stirred up the Gentiles, and made their minds evil affected against the brethren.

3 Long time therefore abode they speaking boldly in the Lord, ^a which gave testimony unto the word of his grace, and granted signs and wonders to be done by their hands.

A. D. 46.

4 But the multitude of the city was divided: and part held with the Jews, and part with the ^bapostles.

5 And when there was an assault made both of the Gentiles, and also of the Jews with their rulers, ^c to use *them* despitefully, and to stone them,

* 2 Tim. 3.11.

6 They were ware of *it*, and ^dfled unto Lystra and Derbe, cities of Lycaonia, and unto the region that lieth round about:

7 And there they preached the gospel.

* ch. 3. 2.

8 ¶ ^eAnd there sat a certain man at Lystra, impotent in his feet, being a cripple from his mother's womb, who never had walked:

9 The same heard Paul speak: who steadfastly beholding him, and ^fperceiving that he had faith to be healed,

* Is. 35. 6.

10 Said with a loud voice, ^gStand upright on thy feet. And he leaped and walked.

11 And when the people saw what Paul had done, they lifted up their voices, saying in the speech of Lycaonia, ^hThe gods are come down to us in the likeness of men.

* ch. 8. 10. & 28. 6.

12 And they called Barnabas, Jupiter; and Paul, Mercurius, because he was the chief speaker.

13 Then the priest of Jupiter, which was before their city, brought oxen and garlands unto the gates, ⁱand would have done sacrifice with the people.

* Dan. 2. 46.

14 Which when the apostles, Barnabas and Paul, heard of, ^kthey rent their clothes, and ran in among the people, crying out,

* Matt. 26. 65.

15 And saying, Sirs, ^lwhy do ye these things? ^mWe also are men of like passions with you, and preach unto you that ye should turn from ⁿthese vanities ^ounto the

* 1 ch. 10. 26.

* James. 17.

* Rev. 19. 10.

* 1 Sam. 12. 21.

* 1 Kings 16. 33.

* Jer. 14. 22.

* Amos 2. 4.

* 1 Cor. 8. 4.

* 1 Thess. 1. 3.

living God, ^pwhich made heaven, and earth, and the sea, and all things that are therein:

16 ^qWho in times past suffered all nations to walk in their own ways.

17 ^rNevertheless he left ^snot himself without witness, in that he did good, and ^tgave us rain from heaven, and fruitful seasons, filling our hearts with food and gladness.

18 And with these sayings scarce restrained they the people, that they had not done sacrifice unto them.

19 ¶ ^uAnd there came thither *certain* Jews from Antioch and Iconium, who persuaded the people, ^vand, having stoned Paul, drew *him* out of the city, supposing he had been dead.

20 Howbeit, as the disciples stood round about him, he rose up, and came into the city: and the next day he departed with Barnabas to Derbe.

21 And when they had preached the gospel to that city, ^xand ^yhad taught many, they returned again to Lystra, and to Iconium, and Antioch,

22 Confirming the souls of the disciples, ^zand ^{aa}exhorting them to continue in the faith, and that ^{ab}we must through much tribulation enter into the kingdom of God.

23 And when they had ^{ac}ordained them elders in every church, and had prayed with fasting, they commended them to the Lord, on whom they believed.

24 And after they had passed throughout Pisidia, they came to Pamphylia.

25 And when they had preached the word in Perga, they went down into Attalia:

26 And thence sailed to Antioch, ^{ad}from whence they had been ^{ae}recommended to the grace of God for the work which they fulfilled.

27 And when they were come, and had gathered the church together, ^{af}they rehearsed all that God had done with them, and how he had ^{ag}opened the door of faith unto the Gentiles.

A. D. 46.

* Gen. 1. 1.
Ps. 33. 6. &
146. 6.
Rev. 14. 7.
* Ps. 81. 12.
ch. 17. 30.
1 Pet. 4. 5.

* ch. 17. 27.
Rom. 1. 29.

* Lev. 26. 4.
Deut. 11. 14.
& 28. 12.
Job. 5. 10.
Ps. 65. 10. &
68. 9. & 147.
8.
Jer. 14. 22.
Matt. 5. 45.

* ch. 13. 45.

* 2 Cor. 11. 23.
* 2 Tim. 3. 11.

* Matt. 28. 10.
† Gr. had
made many
disciples.

* ch. 11. 23. &
13. 45.
* Matt. 10. 28.
& 16. 24.
Luke 22. 28.
29.
Rom. 8. 17.
2 Tim. 2. 11.
12. & 3. 12.
* Tit. 1. 5.

* ch. 13. 1. 3.
* ch. 15. 40.

* ch. 15. 42.
& 21. 39.

* 1 Cor. 16. 9.
2 Cor. 2. 12.
Col. 4. 3.
Rev. 3. 8.

A. D. 46.

28 And there they abode long time with the disciples.

CHAPTER XV.

¹ Great dissension ariseth touching circumcision. ⁶ The apostles consult about it, ²² and send their determination by letters to the churches. ³⁶ Paul and Barnabas, thinking to visit the brethren together, fall at strife, ⁴² and depart asunder.

A. D. 51.
* Gal. 2. 12.

AND ^a certain men which came down from Judea taught the brethren, and said, ^b Except ye be circumcised ^c after the manner of Moses, ye cannot be saved.

* John 7. 22.
* ver. 5.
Gal. 5. 2.
Phil. 3. 2.
Col. 2. 8, 11, 16.

2 When therefore Paul and Barnabas had no small dissension and disputation with them, they determined that ^d Paul and Barnabas, and certain other of them, should go up to Jerusalem unto the apostles and elders about this question.

A. D. 52.
* Gen. 17. 10.
Lev. 12. 3.

3 And ^e being brought on their way by the church, they passed through Phenice and Samaria, ^f declaring the conversion of the Gentiles: and they caused great joy unto all the brethren.

* Gal. 2. 1.

4 And when they were come to Jerusalem, they were received of the church, and ^g of the apostles and elders, and ^h they declared all things that God had done with them.

* ver. 12.
ch. 14. 27.
1 Cor. 10. 6, 11.

5 But there ⁱ rose up certain of the sect of the Pharisees which believed, saying, ^j That it was needful to circumcise them, and to command ^k them to keep the law of Moses.

* Or, rose up, said they, certain.

6 ¶ And the apostles and elders came together for to consider of this matter.

* ver. 1.

7 And when there had been much disputing, Peter rose up, and said unto them, ^l Men and brethren, ye know how that a good while ago God made choice among us, that the Gentiles by my mouth should hear the word of the gospel, and believe.

* ch. 10. 29, 33.
11. 12.

8 And God, ^m which knoweth the hearts, bare them witness, ⁿ giving them the Holy Ghost, even as ^o he did unto us;

* 1 Chr. 28. 5.
ch. 1. 24.
ch. 10. 44.

9 ^p And put no difference between us and them, ^q purifying their hearts by faith.

* Rom. 10. 11.
* ch. 10. 15, 28, 45.

10 Now therefore why tempt ye God, ^r to put a yoke upon the neck

* Matt. 23. 4.
Gal. 5. 1.

of the disciples, which neither our fathers nor we were able to bear?

11 But ^s we believe that through the grace of the Lord Jesus Christ we shall be saved, even as they.

12 ¶ Then all the multitude kept silence, and gave audience to Barnabas and Paul, declaring what miracles and wonders God had wrought among the Gentiles by them.

13 ¶ And after they had held their peace, ^t James answered, saying, Men and brethren, hearken unto me:

14 ^u Simeon hath declared how God at the first did visit the Gentiles, to take out of them a people for his name.

15 And to this agree the words of the prophets; as it is written,

16 ^v After this I will return, and will build again the tabernacle of David, which is fallen down; and I will build again the ruins thereof, and I will set it up:

17 That the residue of men might seek after the Lord, and all the Gentiles, upon whom my name is called, saith the Lord, who doeth all these things.

18 Known unto God are all his works from the beginning of the world.

19 Wherefore ^w my sentence is, that we trouble not them, which from among the Gentiles ^x are turned to God:

20 But that we write unto them, that they abstain ^y from pollutions of idols, and ^z from fornication, and from things strangled, ^a and from blood.

21 For Moses of old time hath in every city them that preach him, ^b being read in the synagogues every sabbath day.

22 Then pleased it the apostles and elders, with the whole church, to send chosen men of their own company to Antioch with Paul and Barnabas; *namely*, Judas surnamed Barsabas, and Silas, chief men among the brethren:

23 And they wrote *letters* by them after this manner; The apostles and elders and brethren send greet-

A. D. 52.

* Rom. 3. 24.
Eph. 2. 8.
Tit. 2. 11.
& 3. 4, 5.

* ch. 14. 27.

* ch. 12. 17.

* ver. 7.

* Amos 9. 11, 12.

* See ver. 28.

* 1 Thess. 1. 9.

* Gen. 35. 2.
Ex. 20. 3, 23.
Ez. 24. 20.
1 Cor. 8. 1.
1 Thess. 4. 3.
& 10. 20, 28.
Rev. 2. 14, 20.* 1 Cor. 6. 9, 18.
Gal. 5. 19.
Eph. 5. 3.
Col. 3. 5.
1 Pet. 4. 3.* Gen. 9. 4.
Lev. 3. 17.
Deut. 12. 16, 23.
* ch. 13. 15, 27.

* ch. 1. 23.

A. D. 52.

ing unto the brethren which are of the Gentiles in Antioch and Syria and Cilicia:

24 Forasmuch as we have heard, that ^dcertain which went out from us have troubled you with words, subverting your souls, saying, *Ye must be circumcised, and keep the law; to whom we gave no such commandment:*

25 It seemed good unto us, being assembled with one accord, to send chosen men unto you with our beloved Barnabas and Paul,

26 ^eMen that have hazarded their lives for the name of our Lord Jesus Christ.

27 We have sent therefore Judas and Silas, who shall also tell *you* the same things by ^fmouth.

28 For it seemed good to the Holy Ghost, and to us, to lay upon you no greater burden than these necessary things;

29 ^fThat ye abstain from meats offered to idols, and ^gfrom blood, and from things strangled, and from fornication: from which if ye keep yourselves, ye shall do well. Fare ye well.

30 So when they were dismissed, they came to Antioch: and when they had gathered the multitude together, they delivered the epistle:

31 *Which* when they had read, they rejoiced for the ^hconsolation.

32 And Judas and Silas, being prophets also themselves, ^hexhorted the brethren with many words, and confirmed *them*.

33 And after they had tarried *there* a space, they were let ⁱgo in peace from the brethren unto the apostles.

34 Notwithstanding it pleased Silas to abide there still.

35 ^kPaul also and Barnabas continued in Antioch, teaching and preaching the word of the Lord, with many others also.

36 ¶ And some days after, Paul said unto Barnabas, Let us go again and visit our brethren ⁱin every city where we have preached the word of the Lord, *and see* how they do.

37 And Barnabas determined to

take with them ^mJohn, whose surname was Mark.

38 But Paul thought not good to take him with them, ⁿwho departed from them from Pamphylia, and went not with them to the work.

39 And the contention was so sharp between them, that they departed asunder one from the other: and so Barnabas took Mark, and sailed unto Cyprus;

40 And Paul chose Silas, and departed, ^obeing recommended by the brethren unto the grace of God.

41 And he went through Syria and Cilicia, ^pconfirming the churches.

CHAPTER XVI.

1 Paul having circumcised Timothy, 7 and being called by the Spirit from one country to another, 14 converteth Lydia, 16 casteth out a spirit of divination, 19 For which cause he and Silas are whipped and imprisoned, 26 The prison doors are opened, 31 The jailer is converted, 37 and they are delivered.

THEN came he to ^aDerbe and Lystra: and, behold, a certain disciple was there, ^bnamed Timothy, ^cthe son of a certain woman, which was a Jewess, and believed; but his father *was* a Greek:

2 Which ^dwas well reported of by the brethren that were at Lystra and Iconium.

3 Him would Paul have to go forth with him; and ^etook and circumcised him because of the Jews which were in those quarters: for they knew all that his father was a Greek.

4 And as they went through the cities, they delivered them the decrees for to keep, ^fthat were ordained of the apostles and elders which were at Jerusalem.

5 And ^gso were the churches established in the faith, and increased in number daily.

6 Now when they had gone throughout Phrygia and the region of Galatia, and were forbidden of the Holy Ghost to preach the word in Asia,

7 After they were come to Mysia, they assayed to go into Bithynia: but the Spirit suffered them not.

8 And they passing by Mysia ^bcame down to Troas.

9 And a vision appeared to Paul

A. D. 53.

^m ch. 12. 12,
25. & 13. 5.
ⁿ Col. 4. 10.
^o 2 Tim. 4. 11.
^p Philom. 24.
^q ch. 13. 13.

^o ch. 14. 26.^p ch. 16. 5.^a ch. 14. 6.

^b ch. 13. 22.
^c Rom. 16. 21.
^d 1 Cor. 4. 17.
^e Phil. 2. 19.
^f 1 Thes. 5. 2.
^g 1 Tim. 1. 2.
^h 2 Tim. 1. 5.
ⁱ 2 Tim. 1. 5.

^g ch. 6. 3.

^k 1 Cor. 9. 20.
^l Gal. 2. 3.
^m See Gal. 5. 2.

^f ch. 15. 25, 29.^g ch. 15. 41.

^d ver. 1.
^e Gal. 2. 4. &
5. 12.
^f Tit. 1. 10, 11.

^e ch. 13. 50.
& 14. 19.
^f 1 Cor. 15. 30.
^g 2 Cor. 11.
28, 36.

^f Gr. word.

^f ver. 20.
^g ch. 21. 25.
^h Rev. 2. 14.
20.

^h Lev. 17. 14.^f Or, exhortation.

^h ch. 14. 22.
& 15. 23.

ⁱ 1 Cor. 16. 11.
^j Heb. 11. 31.

^k ch. 13. 1.

A. D. 53.

^l ch. 13. 4. 13.
14. 51. & 14.
1, 6, 24, 25.

A. D. 53.

ch. 10. 30.

in the night; There stood a ¹man of Macedonia, and prayed him, saying, Come over into Macedonia, and help us.

1 Cor. 2. 13.

10 And after he had seen the vision, immediately we endeavoured to go ²into Macedonia, assuredly gathering that the Lord had called us for to preach the gospel unto them.

11 Therefore loosing from Troas, we came with a straight course to Samothracia, and the next *day* to Neapolis;

Phil. 1. 1.

Or, the first.

12 And from thence to ¹Philippi, which is ¹the chief city of that part of Macedonia, *and* a colony: and we were in that city abiding certain days.

Gr. sabbath day.

13 And on the ¹sabbath we went out of the city by a river side, where prayer was wont to be made; and we sat down, and spake unto the women which resorted *thither*.

14 ¶ And a certain woman named Lydia, a seller of purple, of the city of Thyatira, which worshipped God, heard *us*: whose ²heart the Lord opened, that she attended unto the things which were spoken of Paul.

Luke 24. 45.

15 And when she was baptized, and her household, she besought *us*, saying, If ye have judged me to be faithful to the Lord, come into my house, and abide *there*. And ²she constrained us.

Gen. 10. 3.

8. 11.

1. 21. 10. 21.

Luke 24. 20.

Heb. 1. 2.

1 Sam. 28. 7.

Or.

of Python.

1. 6. 10. 24.

16 ¶ And it came to pass, as we went to prayer, a certain damsel ³possessed with a spirit ⁴of divination met us, which brought her masters ⁵much gain by soothsaying:

17 The same followed Paul and us, and cried, saying, These men are the servants of the most high God, which shew unto us the way of salvation.

see Mark 1. 25. 34.

18 And this did she many days. But Paul, ⁶being grieved, turned and said to the spirit, I command thee in the name of Jesus Christ to come out of her. ⁷And he came out the same hour.

Mark 16. 17.

ch. 10. 25. 26.

19 ¶ And ⁸when her masters saw that the hope of their gains was gone, ⁹they caught Paul and Silas,

12 Cor. 6. 5.

and ¹⁰drew *them* into the ¹¹market-place unto the rulers,

20 And brought them to the magistrates, saying, These men, being Jews, ¹²do exceedingly trouble our city,

21 And teach customs, which are not lawful for us to receive, neither to observe, being Romans.

22 And the multitude rose up together against them; and the magistrates rent off their clothes, ¹³and commanded to beat *them*.

23 And when they had laid many stripes upon them, they cast *them* into prison, charging the jailer to keep them safely:

24 Who, having received such a charge, thrust them into the inner prison, and made their feet fast in the stocks.

25 ¶ And at midnight Paul and Silas prayed, and sang praises unto God: and the prisoners heard *them*.

26 ¹⁴And suddenly there was a great earthquake, so that the foundations of the prison were shaken: and immediately ¹⁵all the doors were opened, and every one's bands were loosed.

27 And the keeper of the prison awaking out of his sleep, and seeing the prison doors open, he drew out his sword, and would have killed himself, supposing that the prisoners had been fled.

28 But Paul cried with a loud voice, saying, Do thyself no harm: for we are all here.

29 Then he called for a light, and sprang in, and came trembling, and fell down before Paul and Silas,

30 And brought them out, and said, ¹⁶Sirs, what must I do to be saved?

31 And they said, ¹⁷Believe on the Lord Jesus Christ, and thou shalt be saved, and thy house.

32 And they spake unto him the word of the Lord, and to all that were in his house.

33 And he took them the same hour of the night, and washed *their* stripes; and was baptized, he and all his, straightway.

34 And when he had brought them

A. D. 53.

Matt. 10. 18.

Or, court.

1 Kings 18.

17.

ch. 17. 6.

2 Cor. 6. 5.

& 11. 23. 25.

1 Thes. 2. 2.

ch. 4. 31.

ch. 5. 10. &

12. 7. 10.

Luke 2. 10.

ch. 2. 37. &

9. 6.

John 3. 16.

36. & 6. 47.

1 John 5. 10.

A. D. 53.

* Luke 5. 29.
& 13. G.

into his house, ^dhe set meat before them, and rejoiced, believing in God with all his house.

35 And when it was day, the magistrates sent the serjeants, saying, Let those men go.

36 And the keeper of the prison told this saying to Paul, The magistrates have sent to let you go: now therefore depart, and go in peace.

37 But Paul said unto them, They have beaten us openly uncondemned, ^ebeing Romans, and have cast us into prison; and now do they thrust us out privily? nay verily; but let them come themselves and fetch us out.

38 And the serjeants told these words unto the magistrates: and they feared, when they heard that they were Romans.

39 And they came and besought them, and brought *them* out, and ^fdesired *them* to depart out of the city.

40 And they went out of the prison, ^gand entered into *the house* of Lydia: and when they had seen the brethren, they comforted them, and departed.

CHAPTER XVII.

¹ Paul preacheth at Thessalonica, ⁴ where some believe, and others persecute him. ¹⁰ He is sent to Berea, and preacheth there. ¹³ Being persecuted at Thessalonica, ¹⁵ he cometh to Athens, and disputeth, and preacheth the living God to them unknown, ³⁴ where-by many are converted unto Christ.

NOW when they had passed through Amphipolis and Apollonia, they came to Thessalonica, where was a synagogue of the Jews:

2 And Paul, as his manner was, ^awent in unto them, and three sabbath days reasoned with them out of the Scriptures,

3 Opening and alleging, ^bthat Christ must needs have suffered, and risen again from the dead; and that this Jesus, ^hwhom I preach unto you, is Christ.

4 ^cAnd some of them believed, and consorted with Paul and ^dSilas; and of the devout Greeks a great multitude, and of the chief women not a few.

5 ¶ But the Jews which believed

not, moved with envy, took unto them certain lewd fellows of the baser sort, and gathered a company, and set all the city on an uproar, and assaulted the house of ^eJason, and sought to bring them out to the people.

6 And when they found them not, they drew Jason and certain brethren unto the rulers of the city, crying, ^fThese that have turned the world upside down are come hither also;

7 Whom Jason hath received: and these all do contrary to the decrees of Cesar, ^gsaying that there is another king, *one* Jesus.

8 And they troubled the people and the rulers of the city, when they heard these things.

9 And when they had taken security of Jason, and of the others, they let them go.

10 ¶ And ^hthe brethren immediately sent away Paul and Silas by night unto Berea: who coming *thither* went into the synagogue of the Jews.

11 These were more noble than those in Thessalonica, in that they received the word with all readiness of mind, and ⁱsearched the Scriptures daily, whether those things were so.

12 Therefore many of them believed; also of honourable women which were Greeks, and of men, not a few.

13 But when the Jews of Thessalonica had knowledge that the word of God was preached of Paul at Berea, they came thither also, and stirred up the people.

14 ^kAnd then immediately the brethren sent away Paul to go as it were to the sea: but Silas and Timotheus abode there still.

15 And they that conducted Paul brought him unto Athens: and ^lreceiving a commandment unto Silas and Timotheus for to come to him with all speed, they departed.

16 ¶ Now while Paul waited for them at Athens, ^mhis spirit was stirred in him, when he saw the city ⁿwholly given to idolatry.

A. D. 53.

* Rom. 16. 21.

f ch. 16. 20.

g Luke 23. 2.
John 19. 12.
1 Pet. 2. 13.h ch. 9. 25.
ver. 14.i Jo. 34. 16.
Luke 16. 29.
John 5. 39.

k Matt. 10. 23.

l ch. 18. 5.

A. D. 54.

m 2 Pet. 2. 8.

n Or, full of idols.

A. D. 54.

17 Therefore disputed he in the synagogue with the Jews, and with the devout persons, and in the market daily with them that met with him.

18 Then certain philosophers of the Epicureans, and of the Stoics, encountered him. And some said, What will this ¹babbler say? other some, He seemeth to be a setter forth of strange gods: because he preached unto them Jesus, and the resurrection.

19 And they took him, and brought him unto ²Areopagus, saying, May we know what this new doctrine, whereof thou speakest, is?

20 For thou bringest certain strange things to our ears: we would know therefore what these things mean.

21 (For all the Athenians, and strangers which were there, spent their time in nothing else, but either to tell or to hear some new thing.)

22 ¶ Then Paul stood in the midst of ³Mars' hill, and said, Ye men of Athens, I perceive that in all things ye are too superstitious.

23 For as I passed by, and beheld your ⁴devotions, I found an altar with this inscription, TO THE UNKNOWN GOD. Whom therefore ye ignorantly worship, him declare I unto you.

24 ⁵God that made the world and all things therein, seeing that he is ⁶Lord of heaven and earth, ⁷dwelleth not in temples made with hands;

25 Neither is worshipped with men's hands, ⁸as though he needed any thing, seeing ⁹he giveth to all life, and breath, and all things;

26 And hath made of one blood all nations of men for to dwell on all the face of the earth, and hath determined the times before appointed, and ¹⁰the bounds of their habitation;

27 ¹¹That they should seek the Lord, if haply they might feel after him, and find him, ¹²though he be not far from every one of us:

28 For ¹³in him we live, and move,

and have our being; ¹⁴as certain also of your own poets have said, For we are also his offspring.

29 Forasmuch then as we are the offspring of God, ¹⁵we ought not to think that the Godhead is like unto gold, or silver, or stone, graven by art and man's device.

30 And ¹⁶the times of this ignorance God winked at; but ¹⁷now commandeth all men every where to repent:

31 Because he hath appointed a day, in the which ¹⁸he will judge the world in righteousness by ¹⁹that man whom he hath ordained; ²⁰whereof he hath ²¹given assurance unto all men, in that ²²he hath raised him from the dead.

32 ¶ And when they heard of the resurrection of the dead, some mocked: and others said, We will hear thee again of this ²³matter.

33 So Paul departed from among them.

34 Howbeit certain men clave unto him, and believed: among the which ²⁴was Dionysius the Areopagite, and a woman named Damaris, and others with them.

CHAPTER XVIII.

3 Paul laboureth with his hands, and preacheth at Corinth to the Gentiles. 9 The Lord encourageth him in a vision. 12 He is accused before Gallio the deputy, but is dismissed. 18 Afterwards passing from city to city he strengtheneth the disciples. 24 Apollos, being more perfectly instructed by Aquila and Priscilla, 28 preacheth Christ with great efficacy.

AFTER these things Paul departed from Athens, and came to Corinth;

2 And found a certain Jew named ¹Aquila, born in Pontus, lately come from Italy, with his wife Priscilla, (because that Claudius had commanded all Jews to depart from Rome,) and came unto them.

3 And because he was of the same craft, he abode with them, ²and wrought: (for by their occupation they were tentmakers.)

4 ³And he reasoned in the synagogue every sabbath, and persuaded the Jews and the Greeks.

5 And ⁴when Silas and Timotheus were come from Macedonia, Paul was ⁵pressed in the spirit, and testified to the Jews ⁶that Jesus ⁷was Christ.

A. D. 54.

7 Tit. 1. 12.

* Is. 40. 18.

* ch. 14. 16.
Rom. 3. 25.
b Luke 24. 47.
Tit. 2. 11, 12.
1 Pet. 1. 14.
& 4. 3.* ch. 10. 42.
Rom. 2. 16.
& 14. 10.¶ Or, offered
faith.
* ch. 2. 24.¶ Or,
base fellow.¶ Or, Mars'
hill. It was
the highest
court in
Athens.¶ Or, the
court of the
Areopagi-
tes.¶ Or, gods
that ye
worship.
2 Thess. 2. 4.

* ch. 14. 15.

* Matt. 11. 25.

¶ ch. 7. 48.

* Ps. 80. 8.

* Gen. 2. 7.
Num. 16. 22.
Job 12. 10.
& 27. 3. & 38.
4.
Is. 42. 5. &
57. 16.
Zech. 12. 1.

* Deut. 32. 8.

* Rom. 1. 20.

* ch. 14. 17.

* Col. 1. 17.
Heb. 1. 3.* Rom. 16. 5.
1 Cor. 16. 19.
2 Tim. 4. 19.* ch. 20. 34.
1 Cor. 4. 12.
1 Thess. 2. 9.
2 Thess. 3. 8.

* ch. 17. 2.

* ch. 17. 14.
15.* Job 32. 18.
ch. 17. 3.
ver. 28.
¶ Or, is the
Christ.

A. D. 54.

^f ch. 13. 45.
¹ Pet. 4. 4.
^g Noh. 5. 13.
^h Matt. 10. 14.
ⁱ ch. 13. 31.
^j Lev. 20. 9.
^k 11, 12.
^l Num. 1. 16.
^m Ez. 18. 10. &
 33. 4.
ⁿ Jer. 3. 18, 19.
^o & 33. 9.
^p ch. 20. 20.
^q ch. 17. 46. &
 28. 25.

6 And ^fwhen they opposed themselves, and blasphemed, ^ghe shook his raiment, and said unto them, ^hYour blood be upon your own heads; ⁱI am clean: ^kfrom henceforth I will go unto the Gentiles.

7 ¶ And he departed thence, and entered into a certain man's house, named Justus, ^lone that worshipped God, whose house joined hard to the synagogue.

8 ¹And Crispus, the chief ruler of the synagogue, believed on the Lord with all his house; and many of the Corinthians hearing believed, and were baptized.

9 Then ^mspake the Lord to Paul in the night by a vision, Be not afraid, but speak, and hold not thy peace:

10 ⁿFor I am with thee, and no man shall set on thee to hurt thee: for I have much people in this city.

11 And he ^ocontinued there a year and six months, teaching the word of God among them.

12 ¶ And when Gallio was the deputy of Achaia, the Jews made insurrection with one accord against Paul, and brought him to the judgment seat,

13 Saying, This fellow persuadeth men to worship God contrary to the law.

14 And when Paul was now about to open his mouth, Gallio said unto the Jews, ^pIf it were a matter of wrong or wicked lewdness, O ye Jews, reason would that I should bear with you:

15 But if it be a question of words and names, and of your law, look ye to it; for I will be no judge of such matters.

16 And he drave them from the judgment seat.

17 Then all the Greeks took ^qSosthenes, the chief ruler of the synagogue, and beat him before the judgment seat. And Gallio cared for none of those things.

18 ¶ And Paul after this tarried there yet a good while, and then took his leave of the brethren, and sailed thence into Syria, and with him Priscilla and Aquila; having

^rshorn his head in ^sCenchrea: for he had a vow.

19 And he came to Ephesus, and left them there: but he himself entered into the synagogue, and reasoned with the Jews.

20 When they desired him to tarry longer time with them, he consented not;

21 But bade them farewell, saying, ^tI must by all means keep this feast that cometh in Jerusalem: but I will return again unto you, ^uif God will. And he sailed from Ephesus.

22 And when he had landed at Cesarea, and gone up, and saluted the church, he went down to Antioch.

23 And after he had spent some time there, he departed, and went over ^vall the country of ^wGalatia and Phrygia in order, ^xstrengthening all the disciples.

24 ¶ ^yAnd a certain Jew named Apollus, born at Alexandria, an eloquent man, and mighty in the Scriptures, came to Ephesus.

25 This man was instructed in the way of the Lord; and being ^zfervent in the spirit, he spake and taught diligently the things of the Lord, ^aknowing only the baptism of John.

26 And he began to speak boldly in the synagogue: whom when Aquila and Priscilla had heard, they took him unto them, and expounded unto him the way of God more perfectly.

27 And when he was disposed to pass into Achaia, the brethren wrote, exhorting the disciples to receive him: who, when he was come, ^bhelped them much which had believed through grace:

28 For he mightily convinced the Jews, and that publicly, ^cshowing by the Scriptures that Jesus ^dwas Christ.

CHAPTER XIX.

6 The Holy Ghost is given by Paul's hands. 9 The Jews blaspheme his doctrine, which is confirmed by miracles. 13 The Jewish exorcists 16 are beaten by the devil. 19 Conjuring books are burnt. 24 Demetrius, for love of gain, raiseth an uproar against Paul, 35 which is appeased by the townclerk.

AND it came to pass, that, while ^eApollus was at Corinth, Paul

A. D. 55. ending.

^f Num. 6. 18.
^g ch. 21. 24.
^h Rom. 16. 1.

ⁱ ch. 19. 21. &
 20. 16.

^j 1 Cor. 4. 19.
^k Heb. 6. 3.
^l James 4. 15.

A. D. 56.

^m Gal. 1. 2. &
 4. 14.
ⁿ ch. 14. 22.
 & 15. 32, 41.

^o 1 Cor. 1. 12.
 & 3. 5, 6. &
 Tit. 3. 13.

^p Rom. 12. 11.^q ch. 19. 3.^r 1 Cor. 3. 6.

^s ch. 9. 22. &
 17. 3.
^t ver. 5.
^u Or, is the
 Christ.

^v 1 Cor. 1. 12.
 & 3. 5, 6.

11 Cor. 1. 14.

^m ch. 23. 11.

ⁿ Jer. 1. 18, 19.
^o Matt. 28. 20.

^p Gr.
 sat there.

A. D. 55. ending.

^q ch. 23. 29. &
 25. 11, 19.

1 Cor. 1. 1.

A. D. 56.

having passed through the upper coasts came to Ephesus; and finding certain disciples,

2 He said unto them, Have ye received the Holy Ghost since ye believed? And they said unto him, ^bWe have not so much as heard whether there be any Holy Ghost.

3 And he said unto them, Unto what then were ye baptized? And they said, ^cUnto John's baptism.

4 Then said Paul, ^dJohn verily baptized with the baptism of repentance, saying unto the people, that they should believe on him which should come after him, that is, on Christ Jesus.

5 When they heard *this*, they were baptized ^ein the name of the Lord Jesus.

6 And when Paul had ^flaid *his* hands upon them, the Holy Ghost came on them; and ^gthey spake with tongues, and prophesied.

7 And all the men were about twelve.

8 ^hAnd he went into the synagogue, and spake boldly for the space of three months, disputing and persuading the things ⁱconcerning the kingdom of God.

9 But ^kwhen divers were hardened, and believed not, but spake evil ^lof that way before the multitude, he departed from them, and separated the disciples, disputing daily in the school of one Tyrannus.

10 And ^mthis continued by the space of two years; so that all they which dwelt in Asia heard the word of the Lord Jesus, both Jews and Greeks.

11 And ⁿGod wrought special miracles by the hands of Paul:

12 ^oSo that from his body were brought unto the sick handkerchiefs or aprons, and the diseases departed from them, and the evil spirits went out of them.

13 ¶ ^pThen certain of the vagabond Jews, exorcists, ^qtook upon them to call over them which had evil spirits the name of the Lord Jesus, saying, We adjure you by Jesus whom Paul preacheth.

14 And there were seven sons of *one* Sceva, a Jew, and chief of the priests, which did so.

15 And the evil spirit answered and said, Jesus I know, and Paul I know; but who are ye?

16 And the man in whom the evil spirit was leaped on them, and overcame them, and prevailed against them, so that they fled out of that house naked and wounded.

17 And this was known to all the Jews and Greeks also dwelling at Ephesus; and ^rfear fell on them all, and the name of the Lord Jesus was magnified.

18 And many that believed came, and ^sconfessed, and shewed their deeds.

19 Many of them also which used curious arts brought their books together, and burned them before all *men*: and they counted the price of them, and found *it* fifty thousand *pieces* of silver.

20 ^tSo mightily grew the word of God and prevailed.

21 ¶ ^uAfter these things were ended, Paul ^xpurposed in the spirit, when he had passed through Macedonia and Achaia, to go to Jerusalem, saying, After I have been there, ^yI must also see Rome.

22 So he sent into Macedonia two of ^zthem that ministered unto him, Timotheus and ^aErastus; but he himself stayed in Asia for a season.

23 And ^bthe same time there arose no small stir about ^cthat way.

24 For a certain *man* named Demetrius, a silversmith, which made silver shrines for Diana, brought ^dno small gain unto the craftsmen;

25 Whom he called together with the workmen of like occupation, and said, Sirs, ye know that by this craft we have our wealth.

26 Moreover ye see and hear, that not alone at Ephesus, but almost throughout all Asia, this Paul hath persuaded and turned away much people, saying that ^ethey be no gods, which are made with hands:

27 So that not only this our craft is in danger to be set at nought; but also that the temple of the

A. D. 56.

^b See 1 Sam. 2. 7.
ch. 8. 16.

^c ch. 18. 25.

^d Matt. 3. 11.
John 1. 15,
27, 29.
ch. 1. 5, &
11. 16, & 13.
24, 25.

^e ch. 8. 16.

^f ch. 6. 6. &
8. 17.

^g ch. 2. 4. &
10. 46.

^h ch. 17. 2. &
18. 4.

ⁱ ch. 1. 3. &
28. 25.

A. D. 57.
1 Tim. 1. 15.
2 Pet. 2. 2.
Jude 19.
1 See ch. 9. 2.
2 Tim. 4. & 24.
14.
ver. 23.

^m See ch. 20.
31.

ⁿ Mark 16. 20.
ch. 14. 3.

^o See Luke 4. 20.
ch. 6. 15.

A. D. 58.
Matt. 10. 27.
See Mark 9. 29.
Luke 9. 49.

^r Luke 1. 65.
& 7. 16.
ch. 2. 43, &
5. 5, 11.

^s Matt. 3. 6.

^t ch. 6. 7. &
12. 24.

A. D. 59.
^u Rom. 15. 25.
Gal. 2. 1.
^x ch. 20. 22.

^y ch. 18. 21. &
23. 11.
Rom. 15. 24-
28.

^z ch. 13. 5.

^a Rom. 16. 23.
2 Tim. 4. 20.

^b 2 Cor. 1. 8.

^c See ch. 9. 2.

^d ch. 16. 16, 19.

^e Ps. 115. 4.
Is. 44. 10-20.
Jer. 10. 3.

A. D. 59.

great goddess Diana should be despised, and her magnificence should be destroyed, whom all Asia and the world worshippeth.

28 And when they heard *these sayings*, they were full of wrath, and cried out, saying, Great is Diana of the Ephesians.

29 And the whole city was filled with confusion: and having caught ¹Gaius and ²Aristarchus, men of Macedonia, Paul's companions in travel, they rushed with one accord into the theatre.

30 And when Paul would have entered in unto the people, the disciples suffered him not.

31 And certain of the chief of Asia, which were his friends, sent unto him, desiring *him* that he would not adventure himself into the theatre.

32 Some therefore cried one thing, and some another: for the assembly was confused; and the more part knew not wherefore they were come together.

33 And they drew Alexander out of the multitude, the Jews putting him forward. And ¹Alexander ²beckoned with the hand, and would have made his defence unto the people.

34 But when they knew that he was a Jew, all with one voice about the space of two hours cried out, Great is Diana of the Ephesians.

35 And when the townclerk had appeased the people, he said, Ye men of Ephesus, what man is there that knoweth not how that the city of the Ephesians is ¹a worshipper of the great goddess Diana, and of the *image* which fell down from Jupiter?

36 Seeing then that these things cannot be spoken against, ye ought to be quiet, and to do nothing rashly.

37 For ye have brought hither these men, which are neither robbers of churches, nor yet blasphemers of your goddess.

38 Wherefore if Demetrius, and the craftsmen which are with him, have a matter against any man,

¹the law is open, and there are deputies: let them implead one another.

39 But if ye inquire any thing concerning other matters, it shall be determined in a ¹lawful assembly.

40 For we are in danger to be called in question for this day's uproar, there being no cause whereby we may give an account of this concourse.

41 And when he had thus spoken, he dismissed the assembly.

CHAPTER XX.

¹ Paul goeth to Macedonia. ⁷ He celebrateth the Lord's supper, and preacheth. ⁹ Eutychus having fallen down dead, ¹⁰ is raised to life. ¹⁷ At Miletum he calleth the elders together, telleth them what shall befall to himself, ²⁸ commendeth God's flock to them, ²⁹ warneth them of false teachers, ³² commendeth them to God, ³⁶ prayeth with them, and goeth his way.

AND after the uproar was ceased, Paul called unto *him* the disciples, and embraced *them*, and ^adeparted for to go into Macedonia.

2 And when he had gone over those parts, and had given them much exhortation, he came into Greece,

3 And *there* abode three months. And ^bwhen the Jews laid wait for him, as he was about to sail into Syria, he purposed to return through Macedonia.

4 And there accompanied him into Asia Sopater of Berea; and of the Thessalonians, ^cAristarchus and Secundus; and ^dGaius of Derbe, and ^eTimotheus; and of Asia, ^fTychicus and ^gTrophimus.

5 These going before tarried for us at Troas.

6 And we sailed away from Philippi after ^hthe days of unleavened bread, and came unto them ⁱto Troas in five days; where we abode seven days.

7 And upon ^kthe first *day* of the week, when the disciples came together ^lto break bread, Paul preached unto them, ready to depart on the morrow; and continued his speech until midnight.

8 And there were many lights ^min the upper chamber, where they were gathered together.

A. D. 59.

¹ Or, the court days are kept.

² Or, ordinary.

^a 1 Cor. 16. 5.
¹ Tim. 1. 3.

A. D. 60.

^b ch. 9. 23. &
²³ 12. & ²⁵ 25.
³ 3.
^c 2 Cor. 11. 25.

^e ch. 19. 29. &
²⁷ 27.
^d Col. 4. 10.
^e ch. 19. 29.
^f ch. 16. 1.

^g Eph. 6. 21.
^h Col. 4. 7.
ⁱ 2 Tim. 4. 12.
^j Tit. 3. 12.
^k ch. 21. 29.
^l 2 Tim. 4. 20.

^m Ex. 12. 14.
¹⁵ 15. & ²³ 23. 15.
ⁿ ch. 16. 8.
^o 2 Cor. 2. 12.
^p 2 Tim. 4. 13.

^q 1 Cor. 16. 2.
^r Rev. 1. 10.

^s ch. 2. 42. 46.
^t 1 Cor. 16. 16.
^u & 11. 20. &c.

^v ch. 1. 13.

¹ Rom. 16. 23.
² 1 Cor. 1. 14.
³ ch. 20. 4. &
²⁷ 27.
⁴ Col. 4. 10.
⁵ Philem. 24.

¹ 1 Tim. 1. 20.
² Tim. 4. 14.
³ ch. 12. 17.

¹ Gr.
the temple
keeper.

A. D. 60.

9 And there sat in a window a certain young man named Eutychus, being fallen into a deep sleep: and as Paul was long preaching, he sunk down with sleep, and fell down from the third loft, and was taken up dead.

10 And Paul went down, and ¹fell on him, and embracing *him* said, ²“Trouble not yourselves; for his life is in him.

11 When he therefore was come up again, and had broken bread, and eaten, and talked a long while, even till break of day, so he departed.

12 And they brought the young man alive, and were not a little comforted.

13 ¶ And we went before to ship, and sailed unto Assos, there intending to take in Paul: for so had he appointed, minding himself to go afoot.

14 And when he met with us at Assos, we took him in, and came to Mitylene.

15 And we sailed thence, and came the next *day* over against Chios; and the next *day* we arrived at Samos, and tarried at Trogylium; and the next *day* we came to Miletus.

16 For Paul had determined to sail by Ephesus, because he would not spend the time in Asia: for ¹he had feared, if it were possible for him, ²to be at Jerusalem ³the day of Pentecost.

17 ¶ And from Miletus he sent to Ephesus, and called the elders of the church.

18 And when they were come to him, he said unto them, Ye know, ¹from the first day that I came into Asia, after what manner I have been with you at all seasons,

19 Serving the Lord with all humility of mind, and with many tears, and temptations, which befell me ¹by the lying in wait of the Jews:

20 And how ¹I kept back nothing that was profitable *unto you*, but have shewed you, and have taught you publicly, and from house to house,

21 ¹Testifying both to the Jews, and also to the Greeks, ²repentance toward God, and faith toward our Lord Jesus Christ.

22 And now, behold, ¹I go bound in the spirit unto Jerusalem, not knowing the things that shall befall me there:

23 Save that ¹the Holy Ghost witnesseth in every city, saying that bonds and afflictions ¹abide me.

24 But ¹none of these things move me, neither count I my life dear unto myself, ²so that I might finish my course with joy, ³and the ministry, ⁴which I have received of the Lord Jesus, to testify the gospel of the grace of God.

25 And now, behold, ¹I know that ye all, among whom I have gone preaching the kingdom of God, shall see my face no more.

26 Wherefore I take you to record this day, that I *am* ¹pure from the blood of all *men*.

27 For ¹I have not shunned to declare unto you all ¹the counsel of God.

28 ¶ ¹Take heed therefore unto yourselves, and to all the flock, over the which the Holy Ghost ¹hath made you overseers, to feed the church of God, ²which he hath purchased ³with his own blood.

29 For I know this, that after my departing ¹shall grievous wolves enter in among you, not sparing the flock.

30 Also ¹of your own selves shall men arise, speaking perverse things, to draw away disciples after them.

31 Therefore watch, and remember, that ¹by the space of three years I ceased not to warn every one night and day with tears.

32 And now, brethren, I commend you to God, and ¹to the word of his grace, which is able ²to build you up, and to give you ³an inheritance among all them which are sanctified.

33 ¹I have coveted no man's silver, or gold, or apparel.

34 Yea, ye yourselves know, ¹that these hands have ministered unto

A. D. 60.

¹ch. 18. 5.
²Mark 1. 15.
Luke 24. 47.
ch. 2. 38.

¹ch. 19. 21.

¹ch. 21. 4. 11.
1 Thess. 3. 3.

¶ Or, wait for me.

bch. 21. 13.
Rom. 8. 53.
2 Cor. 4. 16

¹2 Tim. 4. 7.

dch. 1. 17.
2 Cor. 4. 1.
¹Gal. 1. 1.
Tit. 1. 3.

¹ver. 38.
Rom. 15. 23.

¹ch. 18. 6.
2 Cor. 7. 2.

¹ver. 20.

¹Luke 7. 30.
John 15. 13.
Eph. 1. 11.

¹1 Tim. 4. 16.
1 Pet. 5. 2.

11 Cor. 12. 28.

¹ch. 1. 7.
14.
Col. 1. 14.
Heb. 9. 12.
1 Pet. 1. 19.
Rev. 5. 9.

¹See Heb. 9. 14.

¹Matt. 7. 15.
2 Pet. 2. 1.

¹1 Tim. 1. 20.
1 John 2. 19.

¹ch. 10. 10.

¹Heb. 13. 9.

¹ch. 9. 31.
¹ch. 26. 18.

Eph. 1. 18.
Col. 1. 12. &
3. 24.

Heb. 9. 15.
1 Pet. 1. 4.

¹1 Sam. 12. 2.
1 Cor. 9. 12.
2 Cor. 7. 2.
& 11. 9. & 12. 17.

¹ch. 18. 3.
1 Cor. 4. 12.
1 Thess. 2. 3.
2 Thess. 3. 3.

¹1 Kings 17. 21.
2 Kings 4. 34.
¹Matt. 9. 24.

¹ch. 18. 21. &
19. 21. & 21.
4. 12.
¹ch. 24. 17.
¹ch. 2. 1.
1 Cor. 16. 8.

¹ch. 18. 19. &
10. 1. 10.

¹ver. 5.

¹ver. 27.

A. D. 60.

my necessities, and to them that were with me.

35 I have shewed you all things, how that so labouring ye ought to support the weak, and to remember the words of the Lord Jesus, how he said, It is more blessed to give than to receive.

36 ¶ And when he had thus spoken, he ^akneeled down, and prayed with them all.

37 And they all wept sore, and ^afell on Paul's neck, and kissed him,

38 Sorrowing most of all for the words ^bwhich he spake, that they should see his face no more. And they accompanied him unto the ship.

CHAPTER XXI.

¹ Paul will not by any means be dissuaded from going to Jerusalem. ⁹ Philip's daughters prophesies. ¹⁷ Paul cometh to Jerusalem: ²⁷ where he is apprehended, and in great danger, 31 but by the chief captain is rescued, and permitted to speak to the people.

AND it came to pass, that after we were gotten from them, and had launched, we came with a straight course unto Coos, and the day following unto Rhodes, and from thence unto Patara:

2 And finding a ship sailing over unto Phenicia, we went aboard, and set forth.

3 Now when we had discovered Cyprus, we left it on the left hand, and sailed into Syria, and landed at Tyre: for there the ship was to unlade her burden.

4 And finding disciples, we tarried there seven days: ^awho said to Paul through the Spirit, that he should not go up to Jerusalem.

5 And when we had accomplished those days, we departed and went our way; and they all brought us on our way, with wives and children, till we were out of the city: and ^bwe kneeled down on the shore, and prayed.

6 And when we had taken our leave one of another, we took ship; and they returned ^chome again.

7 And when we had finished our course from Tyre, we came to Ptolemais, and saluted the brethren, and abode with them one day.

8 And the next day we that were

of Paul's company departed, and came unto Cesarea; and we entered into the house of Philip ^dthe evangelist, ^ewhich was one of the seven; and abode with him.

9 And the same man had four daughters, virgins, ^fwhich did prophesy.

10 And as we tarried there many days, there came down from Judea a certain prophet, named ^gAgabus.

11 And when he was come unto us, he took Paul's girdle, and bound his own hands and feet, and said, Thus saith the Holy Ghost, ^hSo shall the Jews at Jerusalem bind the man that owneth this girdle, and shall deliver him into the hands of the Gentiles.

12 And when we heard these things, both we, and they of that place, besought him not to go up to Jerusalem.

13 Then Paul answered, ⁱWhat mean ye to weep and to break mine heart? for I am ready not to be bound only, but also to die at Jerusalem for the name of the Lord Jesus.

14 And when he would not be persuaded, we ceased, saying, ^kThe will of the Lord be done.

15 And after those days we took up our carriages, and went up to Jerusalem.

16 There went with us also certain of the disciples of Cesarea, and brought with them one Mnason of Cyprus, an old disciple, with whom we should lodge.

17 ^lAnd when we were come to Jerusalem, the brethren received us gladly.

18 And the day following Paul went in with us unto ^mJames; and all the elders were present.

19 And when he had saluted them, ⁿhe declared particularly what things God had wrought among the Gentiles ^oby his ministry.

20 And when they heard it, they glorified the Lord, and said unto him, Thou seest, brother, how many thousands of Jews there are which believe; and they are all zealous of the law:

A. D. 60.

^d Eph. 4. 11.
^e Tim. 4. 3.
^f ch. 6. 5. &
8. 26; 40.

^g Joel 2. 28.
ch. 2. 17.

^h ch. 11. 28.

ⁱ ch. 20. 23.
ver. 33.

^j ch. 20. 24.

^k Matt. 6. 10.
& 26. 42
Luke 11. 2.
& 22. 42.

^l ch. 15. 4.

^m ch. 15. 13.
Gal. 1. 19. &
2. 9.

ⁿ ch. 15. 4, 12.
Rom. 15. 18,
19.

^o ch. 1. 17. &
20. 24.

^p ch. 22. 3.
Rom. 10. 2.
Gal. 1. 14.

A. D. 60.

21 And they are informed of thee, that thou teachest all the Jews which are among the Gentiles to forsake Moses, saying that they ought not to circumcise *their* children, neither to walk after the customs.

22 What is it therefore? the multitude must needs come together: for they will hear that thou art come.

23 Do therefore this that we say to thee: We have four men which have a vow on them;

24 Them take, and purify thyself with them, and be at charges with them, that they may ^ashave *their* heads: and all may know that those things, whereof they were informed concerning thee, are nothing; but *that* thou thyself also walkest orderly, and keepest the law.

25 As touching the Gentiles which believe, ¹we have written *and* concluded that they observe no such thing, save only that they keep themselves from *things* offered to idols, and from blood, and from strangled, and from fornication.

26 Then Paul took the men, and the next day purifying himself with them ^aentered into the temple, ¹to signify the accomplishment of the days of purification, until that an offering should be offered for every one of them.

27 And when the seven days were almost ended, ¹the Jews which were of Asia, when they saw him in the temple, stirred up all the people, and ²laid hands on him,

28 Crying out, Men of Israel, help: This is the man, ¹that teacheth all *men* every where against the people, and the law, and this place: and further brought Greeks also into the temple, and hath polluted this holy place.

29 (For they had seen before with him in the city ²Trophimus an Ephesian, whom they supposed that Paul had brought into the temple.)

30 And ^aall the city was moved, and the people ran together: and they took Paul, and drew him out

of the temple: and forthwith the doors were shut.

31 And as they went about to kill him, tidings came unto the chief captain of the band, that all Jerusalem was in an uproar:

32 ^bWho immediately took soldiers and centurions, and ran down unto them: and when they saw the chief captain and the soldiers, they left beating of Paul.

33 Then the chief captain came near, and took him, and ^ccommanded *him* to be bound with two chains; and demanded who he was, and what he had done.

34 And some cried one thing, some another, among the multitude: and when he could not know the certainty for the tumult, he commanded him to be carried into the castle.

35 And when he came upon the stairs, so it was, that he was borne of the soldiers for the violence of the people.

36 For the multitude of the people followed after, crying, ^cAway with him.

37 And as Paul was to be led into the castle, he said unto the chief captain, May I speak unto thee? Who said, Canst thou speak Greek?

38 ^aArt not thou that Egyptian, which before these days madest an uproar, and leddest out into the wilderness four thousand men that were murderers?

39 But Paul said, ^aI am a man *which am* a Jew of Tarsus, *a city* in Cilicia, a citizen of no mean city: and, I beseech thee, suffer me to speak unto the people.

40 And when he had given him license, Paul stood on the stairs, and ^bbeckoned with the hand unto the people. And when there was made a great silence, he spake unto *them* in the Hebrew tongue, saying,

CHAPTER XXII.

¹ Paul declareth at large, how he was converted to the faith, 17 and called to his apostleship. ²² At the very mentioning of the Gentiles, the people exclaim on him. ²⁴ He should have been scourged, ²⁵ but claiming the privilege of a Roman, he escapeth.

A. D. 60.

b ch. 23. 27. & 24. 7.

c ch. 20. 23. ver. 11.

d Luke 23. 18. John 18. 15. ch. 22. 22.

This Egyptian rose A. D. 55. ^a See ch. 5. 36.

f ch. 9. 11. & 22. 3.

g ch. 12. 17.

a Num. 6. 2. 13. 15. ch. 18. 18.

b ch. 15. 39. 29.

c ch. 24. 18.

d Num. 6. 17.

e ch. 24. 18.

f ch. 26. 21.

g ch. 24. 5. 6.

h ch. 20. 4.

i ch. 26. 21.

A. D. 60.

*ch. 7. 2.

MEN, ^a brethren, and fathers, I hear ye my defence *which I make now unto you.*

2 (And when they heard that he spake in the Hebrew tongue to them, they kept the more silence: and he saith,)

3 ^b I am verily a man *which am a Jew, born in Tarsus, a city in Cilicia, yet brought up in this city* ^c at the feet of ^d Gamaliel, and taught ^e according to the perfect manner of the law of the fathers, and ^f was zealous toward God, ^g as ye all are this day.

4 ^h And I persecuted this way unto the death, binding and delivering into prisons both men and women.

5 As also the high priest doth bear me witness, and ⁱ all the estate of the elders: ^k from whom also I received letters unto the brethren, and went to Damascus, to bring them which were there bound unto Jerusalem, for to be punished.

6 And ^l it came to pass, that, as I made my journey, and was come nigh unto Damascus about noon, suddenly there shone from heaven a great light round about me.

7 And I fell unto the ground, and heard a voice saying unto me, Saul, Saul, why persecutest thou me?

8 And I answered, Who art thou, Lord? And he said unto me, I am Jesus of Nazareth, whom thou persecutest.

9 And ^m they that were with me saw indeed the light, and were afraid; but they heard not the voice of him that spake to me.

10 And I said, What shall I do, Lord? And the Lord said unto me, Arise, and go into Damascus; and there it shall be told thee of all things which are appointed for thee to do.

11 And when I could not see for the glory of that light, being led by the hand of them that were with me, I came into Damascus.

12 And ⁿ one Ananias, a devout man according to the law, ^o having a good report of all the ^p Jews which dwelt *there,*

13 Came unto me, and stood, and said unto me, Brother Saul, receive thy sight. And the same hour I looked up upon him.

14 And he said, ^q The God of our fathers ^r hath chosen thee, that thou shouldest know his will, and ^s see ^t that Just One, and ^u shouldst hear the voice of his mouth.

15 ^x For thou shalt be his witness unto all men of ^y what thou hast seen and heard.

16 And now why tarriest thou? arise, and be baptized, ^z and wash away thy sins, ^a calling on the name of the Lord.

17 And ^b it came to pass, that, when I was come again to Jerusalem, even while I prayed in the temple, I was in a trance;

18 And ^c saw him saying unto me, ^d Make haste, and get thee quickly out of Jerusalem: for they will not receive thy testimony concerning me.

19 And I said, Lord, ^e they know that I imprisoned and ^f beat in every synagogue them that believed on thee:

20 ^g And when the blood of thy martyr Stephen was shed, I also was standing by, and ^h consenting unto his death, and kept the raiment of them that slew him.

21 And he said unto me, Depart: ⁱ for I will send thee far hence unto the Gentiles.

22 And they gave him audience unto this word, and *then* lifted up their voices, and said, ^k Away with such a fellow from the earth: for it is not fit that ^l he should live.

23 And as they cried out, and cast off *their* clothes, and threw dust into the air,

24 The chief captain commanded him to be brought into the castle, and bade that he should be examined by scourging; that he might know wherefore they cried so against him.

25 And as they bound him with thongs, Paul said unto the centurion that stood by, ^m Is it lawful for you to scourge a man that is a Roman, and uncondemned?

26 When the centurion heard

A. D. 60.

^a ch. 3. 13. & 5. 30.
^b ch. 9. 15. & 26. 10.

^c 1 Cor. 9. 1. & 13. 8.
^d ch. 3. 14. & 7. 52.
^e 1 Cor. 11. 23. Gal. 1. 12.
^f ch. 23. 11.
^g ch. 4. 29. & 26. 10.

^h ch. 2. 38.
ⁱ Heb. 10. 22.
^j ch. 3. 14. & Rom. 10. 13.

^k ch. 9. 23.
^l 2 Cor. 12. 2.

^m ver. 14.
ⁿ Matt. 10. 14.

^o ch. 8. 3.
^p ver. 4.
^q Matt. 10. 17.

^r ch. 7. 58.

^s Luke 11. 48. ch. 8. 1.
^t Rom. 1. 32.

^u ch. 9. 15. & 13. 2. 46. 47. & 18. 6. & 26. 17.
^v Rom. 1. 5. & 11. 13. & 15. 16.
^w Gal. 1. 15, 16. & 2. 7, 8.
^x Eph. 3. 7, 8.
^y 1 Tim. 2. 7.
^z 2 Tim. 1. 11.
^a ch. 21. 36.
^b ch. 23. 24.

^c ch. 21. 39.
^d 2 Cor. 11. 22.
^e Phil. 3. 5.

^f Deut. 33. 3.
^g 2 Kings 4. 38.
^h Luke 10. 30.
ⁱ ch. 5. 34.
^j ch. 26. 5.
^k ch. 21. 30.
^l Gal. 1. 14.
^m Rom. 10. 2.

ⁿ ch. 8. 2. & 26. 9, 10, 11.
^o Phil. 3. 6.
^p 1 Tim. 1. 13.

^q Luke 22. 66. ch. 4. 5.
^r ch. 9. 2. & 26. 10, 12.

^s ch. 9. 5. & 26. 12, 13.

^t Dan. 10. 7. ch. 9. 7.

^u ch. 9. 17.

^v ch. 10. 22.

^w 1 Tim. 3. 7.

^x ch. 16. 37.

A. D. 60.

that, he went and told the chief captain, saying, Take heed what thou doest; for this man is a Roman.

27 Then the chief captain came, and said unto him, Tell me, art thou a Roman? He said, Yea.

28 And the chief captain answered, With a great sum obtained I this freedom. And Paul said, But I was free born.

29 Then straightway they departed from him which should have examined him: and the chief captain also was afraid, after he knew that he was a Roman, and because he had bound him.

30 On the morrow, because he would have known the certainty wherefore he was accused of the Jews, he loosed him from his bands, and commanded the chief priests and all their council to appear, and brought Paul down, and set him before them.

CHAPTER XXIII.

1 As Paul pleadeth his cause, 2 Ananias commandeth them to smite him, 3 Dissension among his accusers, 11 God encourageth him, 14 The Jews' laying wait for Paul 20 is declared unto the chief captain, 27 He sendeth him to Felix the governor.

AND Paul, earnestly beholding the council, said, Men and brethren, ^aI have lived in all good conscience before God until this day.

2 And the high priest Ananias commanded them that stood by him ^bto smite him on the mouth.

3 Then said Paul unto him, God shall smite thee, *thou* whited wall: for sittest thou to judge me after the law, and ^ccommandest me to be smitten contrary to the law?

4 And they that stood by said, Revilest thou God's high priest?

5 Then said Paul, ^dI wist not, brethren, that he was the high priest: for it is written, ^eThou shalt not speak evil of the ruler of thy people.

6 But when Paul perceived that the one part were Sadducees, and the other Pharisees, he cried out in the council, Men and brethren, ^fI am a Pharisee: ^gof the hope and resurrection of the dead I am called in question.

7 And when he had so said, there arose a dissension between the Pharisees and the Sadducees: and the multitude was divided.

8 ^hFor the Sadducees say that there is no resurrection, neither angel, nor spirit: but the Pharisees confess both.

9 And there arose a great cry: and the scribes *that were* of the Pharisees' part arose, and strove, saying, ⁱWe find no evil in this man: but ^kif a spirit or an angel hath spoken to him, ^llet us not fight against God.

10 And when there arose a great dissension, the chief captain, fearing lest Paul should have been pulled in pieces of them, commanded the soldiers to go down, and to take him by force from among them, and to bring him into the castle.

11 And ^mthe night following the Lord stood by him, and said, Be of good cheer, Paul: for as thou hast testified of me in Jerusalem, so must thou bear witness also at Rome.

12 And when it was day, ⁿcertain of the Jews banded together, and bound themselves ^ounder a curse, saying that they would neither eat nor drink till they had killed Paul.

13 And they were more than forty which had made this conspiracy.

14 And they came to the chief priests and elders, and said, We have bound ourselves under a great curse, that we will eat nothing until we have slain Paul.

15 Now therefore ye with the council signify to the chief captain that he bring him down unto you to morrow, as though ye would inquire something more perfectly concerning him: and we, or ever he come near, are ready to kill him.

16 And when Paul's sister's son heard of their lying in wait, he went and entered into the castle, and told Paul.

17 Then Paul called one of the centurions unto him, and said, Bring this young man unto the

A. D. 60.

^b Matt. 22. 23.
Mark 12. 18.
Luke 20. 27.

ⁱ ch. 25. 25. &
26. 31.
^k ch. 22. 7, 17.
^l ch. 5. 39.

^m ch. 18. 9. &
27. 23, 24.

ⁿ ver. 21, 30.
ch. 25. 3.

^o Or, with an oath of execration.

¹ Or, tortured him.

^a ch. 24. 16.
^b 1 Cor. 4. 4.
^c 2 Cor. 1. 12.
^d & 4. 2.
^e 2 Tim. 1. 6.
^f Heb. 13. 18.

^g 1 Kings 22. 24.
^h Jer. 20. 2.
ⁱ John 18. 22.

^j Lev. 19. 26.
^k Deut. 25. 1.
^l John 7. 31.

^m ch. 24. 17.

ⁿ Ps. 22. 28.
^o Jer. 40. 10.
^p 2 Pet. 2. 10.
^q Jude 8.

^r ch. 26. 5.
^s Phil. 3. 5.

^t ch. 24. 15.
^u 21. & 26. 9.
^v & 28. 21.

A. D. 60.

chief captain: for he hath a certain thing to tell him.

18 So he took him, and brought him to the chief captain, and said, Paul the prisoner called me unto him, and prayed me to bring this young man unto thee, who hath something to say unto thee.

19 Then the chief captain took him aside privately, and asked him, What is that thou hast to tell me?

* ver. 12.

20 And he said, ^oThe Jews have agreed to desire thee that thou wouldest bring down Paul to-morrow into the council, as though they would inquire somewhat of him more perfectly.

21 But do not thou yield unto them: for there lie in wait for him of them more than forty men, which have bound themselves with an oath, that they will neither eat nor drink till they have killed him: and now are they ready, looking for a promise from thee.

22 So the chief captain then let the young man depart, and charged him, See thou tell no man that thou hast shewed these things to me.

23 And he called unto him two centurions, saying, Make ready two hundred soldiers to go to Cesarea, and horsemen threescore and ten, and spearmen two hundred, at the third hour of the night;

24 And provide them beasts, that they may set Paul on, and bring him safe unto Felix the governor.

25 And he wrote a letter after this manner:

26 Claudius Lysias unto the most excellent governor Felix sendeth greeting.

* ch. 21. 22. & 24. 7.

27 ^pThis man was taken of the Jews, and should have been killed of them: then came I with an army, and rescued him, having understood that he was a Roman.

* ch. 22. 30.

28 ^qAnd when I would have known the cause wherefore they accused him, I brought him forth into their council:

* ch. 18. 15. & 23. 19.
* ch. 26. 31.

29 Whom I perceived to be accused of questions of their law, but to have nothing laid to his charge worthy of death or of bonds.

75

30 And when it was told me how that the Jews laid wait for the man, I sent straightway to thee, and ^ugave commandment to his accusers also to say before thee what they had against him. Farewell.

31 Then the soldiers, as it was commanded them, took Paul, and brought him by night to Antipatris.

32 On the morrow they left the horsemen to go with him, and returned to the castle:

33 Who, when they came to Cesarea, and delivered the epistle to the governor, presented Paul also before him.

34 And when the governor had read the letter, he asked of what province he was. And when he understood that he was of ^xCilicia;

35 ^yI will hear thee, said he, when thine accusers are also come. And he commanded him to be kept in ^zHerod's judgment hall.

CHAPTER XXIV.

1 Paul being accused by Tertullus the orator, 10 answereth for his life and doctrine. 24 He preacheth Christ to the governor and his wife. 26 The governor hopeth for a bribe, but in vain. 27 At last, going out of his office, he leaveth Paul in prison.

AND after ^afive days ^bAnanias the high priest descended with the elders, and with a certain orator named Tertullus, who informed the governor against Paul.

2 And when he was called forth, Tertullus began to accuse him, saying, Seeing that by thee we enjoy great quietness, and that very worthy deeds are done unto this nation by thy providence,

3 We accept it always, and in all places, most noble Felix, with all thankfulness.

4 Notwithstanding, that I be not further tedious unto thee, I pray thee that thou wouldest hear us of thy clemency a few words.

5 ^cFor we have found this man a pestilent fellow, and a mover of sedition among all the Jews throughout the world, and a ring-leader of the sect of the Nazarenes:

6 ^dWho also hath gone about to profane the temple: whom we

A. D. 60.

* ver. 20.

* ch. 24. 5. & 25. 6.

* ch. 21. 39.

* ch. 24. 1. 10. & 25. 16.

* Matt. 27. 27.

* ch. 21. 27.
* ch. 23. 2. 39.
55. & 26. 2.* Luke 23. 2.
ch. 6. 13. & 16. 39. & 17. 6. & 21. 28.
1 Pet. 2. 12, 13.

* ch. 21. 28.

A. D. 60.

* John 18. 31.

† ch. 21. 33.

‡ ch. 23. 30.

A. D. 53.

Felix made
procurator
over Judaea.

§ ch. 21. 26.

¶ ver. 17.

|| ch. 23. 5. &

28. 17.

* See Amos

8. 14.

† ch. 3. 2.

‡ 2 Tim. 1. 3.

§ ch. 26. 22.

|| & 28. 22.

¶ ch. 25. 6. &

26. 9. 7. & 28.

29.

* Dan. 12. 2.

† John 8. 28.

‡ 28.

§ ch. 21. 4.

¶ ch. 11. 29.

|| 31. & 28. 13.

‡ Rom. 15. 26.

§ 2 Cor. 8. 4.

|| Gal. 2. 10.

¶ ch. 21. 38. 39.

|| & 26. 21.

* ch. 25. 29.

† & 25. 16.

took, and would ^chave judged according to our law.

7 ^fBut the chief captain Lysias came upon us, and with great violence took him away out of our hands,

8 ^gCommanding his accusers to come unto thee: by examining of whom thyself mayest take knowledge of all these things, whereof we accuse him.

9 And the Jews also assented, saying that these things were so.

10 Then Paul, after that the governor had beckoned unto him to speak, answered, Forasmuch as I know that thou hast been of many years a judge unto this nation, I do the more cheerfully answer for myself:

11 Because that thou mayest understand, that there are yet but twelve days since I went up to Jerusalem ^hfor to worship.

12 ⁱAnd they neither found me in the temple disputing with any man, neither raising up the people, neither in the synagogues, nor in the city:

13 Neither can they prove the things whereof they now accuse me.

14 But this I confess unto thee, that after ^kthe way which they call heresy, so worship I the ^lGod of my fathers, believing all things which are written in ^mthe law and in the prophets:

15 And ⁿhave hope toward God, which they themselves also allow, ^othat there shall be a resurrection of the dead, both of the just and unjust.

16 And ^pherein do I exercise myself, to have always a conscience void of offence toward God, and toward men.

17 Now after many years ^qI came to bring alms to my nation, and offerings.

18 ^rWhereupon certain Jews from Asia found me purified in the temple, neither with multitude, nor with tumult.

19 ^sWho ought to have been here before thee, and object, if they had aught against me.

20 Or else let these same *here* say, if they have found any evil doing in me, while I stood before the council,

21 Except it be for this one voice, that I cried standing among them, ^tTouching the resurrection of the dead I am called in question by you this day.

22 And when Felix heard these things, having more perfect knowledge of *that* way, he deferred them, and said, When ^uLysias the chief captain shall come down, I will know the uttermost of your matter.

23 And he commanded a centurion to keep Paul, and to let him have liberty, and ^vthat he should forbid none of his acquaintance to minister or come unto him.

24 And after certain days, when Felix came with his wife Drusilla, which was a Jewess, he sent for Paul, and heard him concerning the faith in Christ.

25 And as he reasoned of righteousness, temperance, and judgment to come, Felix trembled, and answered, Go thy way for this time; when I have a convenient season, I will call for thee.

26 He hoped also that ^wmoney should have been given him of Paul, that he might loose him: wherefore he sent for him the oftener, and communed with him.

27 But after two years Porcius Festus came into Felix' room: and Felix, ^xwilling to shew the Jews a pleasure, left Paul bound.

CHAPTER XXV.

2 *The Jews accuse Paul before Festus.* 8 *He answereth for himself.* 11 and appealeth unto Cesar. 14 *Afterwards Festus openeth his matter to king Agrippa.* 23 and he is brought forth. 25 *Festus cleareth him to have done nothing worthy of death.*

NOW when Festus was come into the province, after three days he ascended from Cesarea to Jerusalem.

2 ^aThen the high priest and the chief of the Jews informed him against Paul, and besought him,

3 And desired favour against him, that he would send for him to Jerusalem, ^blaying wait in the way to kill him.

4 But Festus answered, that Paul

A. D. 60.

† ch. 23. 6. &

28. 20.

* ver. 7.

† ch. 27. 3. &

28. 16.

† Ex. 23. 8.

A. D. 62.

* Ex. 23. 2.

ch. 12. 3. &

23. 9. 14.

* ch. 24. 1.

ver. 15.

† ch. 23. 12. 15.

A. D. 62.

should be kept at Cesarea, and that he himself would depart shortly thither.

5 Let them therefore, said he, which among you are able, go down with me, and accuse this man, ^cif there be any wickedness in him.

^c ch. 18, 14. ver. 18.

6 And when he had tarried among them ^hmore than ten days, he went down unto Cesarea; and the next day sitting on the judgment seat commanded Paul to be brought.

^h Or, as some copies read, no more than eight or ten days.

7 And when he was come, the Jews which came down from Jerusalem stood round about, ^dand laid many and grievous complaints against Paul, which they could not prove.

^d Mark 15, 3. Luke 23, 2, 10. ch. 24, 5, 13.

8 While he answered for himself, ^eNeither against the law of the Jews, neither against the temple, nor yet against Cesar, have I offended any thing at all.

^e ch. 6, 13, & 24, 12, & 28, 17.

9 But Festus, ^fwilling to do the Jews a pleasure, answered Paul, and said, ^gWilt thou go up to Jerusalem, and there be judged of these things before me?

^f ch. 24, 27.

10 Then said Paul, I stand at Cesar's judgment seat, where I ought to be judged: to the Jews have I done no wrong, as thou very well knowest.

^g ver. 20.

11 ^hFor if I be an offender, or have committed any thing worthy of death, I refuse not to die: but if there be none of these things whereof these accuse me, no man may deliver me unto them. ⁱI appeal unto Cesar.

^h ver. 25. ch. 18, 14, & 23, 29, & 26, 31.

12 Then Festus, when he had conferred with the council, answered, Hast thou appealed unto Cesar? unto Cesar shalt thou go.

ⁱ ch. 26, 32, & 28, 19.

13 And after certain days ^jking Agrippa and Bernice came unto Cesarea to salute Festus.

14 And when they had been there many days, Festus declared Paul's cause unto the king, saying, ^kThere is a certain man left in bonds by Felix:

^k ch. 24, 27.

15 ^lAbout whom, when I was at Jerusalem, the chief priests and the elders of the Jews informed

^l ver. 2, 3.

me, desiring to have judgment against him.

16 ^mTo whom I answered, It is not the manner of the Romans to deliver any man to die, before that he which is accused have the accusers face to face, and have license to answer for himself concerning the crime laid against him.

A. D. 62.

^m ver. 4, 5.

17 Therefore, when they were come hither, ⁿwithout any delay on the morrow I sat on the judgment seat, and commanded the man to be brought forth.

ⁿ ver. 6.

18 Against whom when the accusers stood up, they brought none accusation of such things as I supposed:

19 ^oBut had certain questions against him of their own superstition, and of one Jesus, which was dead, whom Paul affirmed to be alive.

^o ch. 18, 15, & 25, 22.

20 And because ^pI doubted of such manner of questions, I asked him whether he would go to Jerusalem, and there be judged of these matters.

^p Or, I was doubtful how to inquire hereof.

21 But when Paul had appealed to be reserved unto the ^qhearing of Augustus, I commanded him to be kept till I might send him to Cesar.

^q Or, judgment.

22 Then ^rAgrippa said unto Festus, I would also hear the man myself. To morrow, said he, thou shalt hear him.

^r See ch. 9, 15.

23 And on the morrow, when Agrippa was come, and Bernice, with great pomp, and was entered into the place of hearing, with the chief captains, and principal men of the city, at Festus' commandment Paul was brought forth.

24 And Festus said, King Agrippa, and all men which are here present with us, ye see this man, about whom ^sall the multitude of the Jews have dealt with me, both at Jerusalem, and *also* here, crying that he ought ^tnot to live any longer.

^s ver. 2, 3, 7.^t ch. 22, 22.

25 But when I found that ^uhe had committed nothing worthy of death, ^vand that he himself hath appealed to Augustus, I have determined to send him.

^u ch. 23, 9, 29, & 26, 31.^v ver. 11, 12.

A. D. 62.

26 Of whom I have no certain thing to write unto my lord. Wherefore I have brought him forth before you, and specially before thee, O king Agrippa, that, after examination had, I might have somewhat to write.

27 For it seemeth to me unreasonable to send a prisoner, and not withal to signify the crimes *laid* against him.

CHAPTER XXVI.

² Paul, in the presence of Agrippa, declares his life from his childhood, ¹² and how miraculously he was converted, and called to his apostleship. ²⁴ Festus charges him to be mad, whereunto he answers modestly. ²⁸ Agrippa is almost persuaded to be a Christian. ³¹ The whole company pronounce him innocent.

THEN Agrippa said unto Paul, Thou art permitted to speak for thyself. Then Paul stretched forth the hand, and answered for himself:

2 I think myself happy, king Agrippa, because I shall answer for myself this day before thee touching all the things whereof I am accused of the Jews:

3 Especially because I know thee to be expert in all customs and questions which are among the Jews: wherefore I beseech thee to hear me patiently.

4 My manner of life from my youth, which was at the first among mine own nation at Jerusalem, know all the Jews;

5 Which knew me from the beginning, if they would testify, that after ^a the most straitest sect of our religion I lived a Pharisee.

6 ^b And now I stand and am judged for the hope of ^c the promise made of God unto our fathers:

7 Unto which *promise* ^d our twelve tribes, instantly serving God ^e day and night, ^f hope to come. For which hope's sake, king Agrippa, I am accused of the Jews.

8 Why should it be thought a thing incredible with you, that God should raise the dead?

9 ^g I verily thought with myself, that I ought to do many things contrary to the name of Jesus of Nazareth.

10 ^h Which thing I also did in Jerusalem: and many of the saints

did I shut up in prison, having received authority ⁱ from the chief priests; and when they were put to death, I gave my voice against *them*.

11 ^k And I punished them oft in every synagogue, and compelled *them* to blaspheme; and being exceedingly mad against them, I persecuted *them* even unto strange cities.

12 ^l Whereupon as I went to Damascus with authority and commission from the chief priests,

13 At midday, O king, I saw in the way a light from heaven, above the brightness of the sun, shining round about me and them which journeyed with me.

14 And when we were all fallen to the earth, I heard a voice speaking unto me, and saying in the Hebrew tongue, Saul, Saul, why persecutest thou me? *it is hard* for thee to kick against the pricks.

15 And I said, Who art thou, Lord? And he said, I am Jesus whom thou persecutest.

16 But rise, and stand upon thy feet: for I have appeared unto thee for this purpose, ^m to make thee a minister and a witness both of these things which thou hast seen, and of those things in the which I will appear unto thee;

17 Delivering thee from the people, and *from* the Gentiles, ⁿ unto whom now I send thee,

18 ^o To open their eyes, and ^p to turn *them* from darkness to light, and *from* the power of Satan unto God, ^q that they may receive forgiveness of sins, and ^r inheritance among them which are ^s sanctified by faith that is in me.

19 Whereupon, O king Agrippa, I was not disobedient unto the heavenly vision:

20 But ^t shewed first unto them of Damascus, and at Jerusalem, and throughout all the coasts of Judea, and *then* to the Gentiles, that they should repent and turn to God, and do ^u works meet for repentance.

21 For these causes ^x the Jews

A. D. 62.

ⁱ ch. 9. 14, 21. & 22. 5.

^k ch. 22. 19.

^l ch. 9. 3. & 22. 6.

^m ch. 22. 15.

ⁿ ch. 22. 21.

^o Is. 35. 5. & 42. 7.

^p Luke 1. 79. John 8. 12.

^q 2 Cor. 4. 4. Eph. 1. 18. 1 Thess. 5. 5.

^r 2 Cor. 6. 14. Eph. 4. 18.

^s & 5. 8. Col. 1. 13.

^t 1 Pet. 2. 9, 25.

^u Luke 1. 77.

^v Eph. 1. 11. Col. 1. 12.

^w ch. 20. 32.

^x ch. 9. 90, 92, 29. & 11. 26. & 13. & 14. & 16. & 17. & 18. & 19. & 20. & 21.

^y Matt. 3. 8.

^z ch. 21. 30, 31.

^a ch. 22. 3. & 23. 29. & 24. 15.

^b Phil. 3. 5.

^c ch. 23. 6.

^d Gen. 3. 15.

^e & 22. 18. & 26. 4. & 49. 16.

^f Rom. 12. 13.

^g 2 Sam. 7. 12.

^h Ps. 132. 11.

ⁱ Jer. 4. 2. & 7. 14. & 9. 6. & 40. 10.

^j Jer. 29. 5. & 33. 14. 15. 16.

^k Ex. 34. 23. & 27. 26.

^l Dan. 9. 24.

^m Mic. 7. 20.

ⁿ ch. 43. 52.

^o Rom. 15. 8.

^p Tit. 2. 13.

^q James 1. 1.

^r 1 Pet. 2. 9.

^s Luke 2. 37.

^t 1 Thess. 3. 10.

^u 1 Tim. 5. 5.

^v Phil. 3. 11.

^w 1 John 16. 2.

^x 1 Tim. 1. 13.

^y Gal. 8. 9.

^z Gal. 1. 13.

A. D. 62.

caught me in the temple, and went about to kill *me*.

22 Having therefore obtained help of God, I continue unto this day, witnessing both to small and great, saying none other things than those ^y which the prophets and ^z Moses did say should come:

23 ^a That Christ should suffer, and ^b that he should be the first that should rise from the dead, and ^c should shew light unto the people, and to the Gentiles.

24 And as he thus spake for himself, Festus said with a loud voice, Paul, ^d thou art beside thyself; much learning doth make thee mad.

25 But he said, I am not mad, most noble Festus; but speak forth the words of truth and soberness.

26 For the king knoweth of these things, before whom also I speak freely: for I am persuaded that none of these things are hidden from him; for this thing was not done in a corner.

27 King Agrippa, believest thou the prophets? I know that thou believest.

28 Then Agrippa said unto Paul, Almost thou persuadest me to be a Christian.

29 And Paul said, ^e I would to God, that not only thou, but also all that hear me this day, were both almost, and altogether such as I am, except these bonds.

30 And when he had thus spoken, the king rose up, and the governor, and Bernice, and they that sat with them:

31 And when they were gone aside, they talked between themselves, saying, ^f This man doeth nothing worthy of death or of bonds.

32 Then said Agrippa unto Festus, This man might have been set at liberty, ^g if he had not appealed unto Cesar.

CHAPTER XXVII.

1 Paul shipping toward Rome, 10 foretelleth of the danger of the voyage, 11 but is not believed. 14 They are tossed to and fro with tempest, 41 and suffer shipwreck, 22, 34, 44 yet all come safe to land.

AND when ^a it was determined that we should sail into Italy,

they delivered Paul and certain other prisoners unto *one* named Julius, a centurion of Augustus' band.

2 And entering into a ship of Adramyttium, we launched, meaning to sail by the coasts of Asia; *one* ^b Aristarchus, a Macedonian of Thessalonica, being with us.

3 And the next *day* we touched at Sidon. And Julius ^c courteously entreated Paul, and gave *him* liberty to go unto his friends to refresh himself.

4 And when we had launched from thence, we sailed under Cyprus, because the winds were contrary.

5 And when we had sailed over the sea of Cilicia and Pamphylia, we came to Myra, *a city* of Lycia.

6 And there the centurion found a ship of Alexandria sailing into Italy; and he put us therein.

7 And when we had sailed slowly many days, and scarce were come over against Onidus, the wind not suffering us, we sailed under ^h Crete, over against Salmone;

8 And, hardly passing it, came unto a place which is called the Fair Havens; nigh whereunto was the city of Lasea.

9 Now when much time was spent, and when sailing was now dangerous, ⁱ because the fast was now already past, Paul admonished *them*,

10 And said unto them, Sirs, I perceive that this voyage will be with ^j hurt and much damage, not only of the lading and ship, but also of our lives.

11 Nevertheless the centurion believed the *master* and the owner of the ship, more than those things which were spoken by Paul.

12 And because the haven was not commodious to winter in, the more part advised to depart thence also, if by any means they might attain to Phenice, *and there* to winter; *which* is a haven of Crete, and lieth toward the southwest and northwest.

13 And when the south wind blew softly, supposing that they had

A. D. 62.

h ch. 10, 20.

c ch. 24, 23; & 28, 16.

h Or, *Candy*.

i The fast was on the tenth day of the seventh month, Lev. 23, 27, 28.

j Or, *injury*.

^y Luke 24, 27, 44.
ch. 24, 14, & 28, 25.
Rom. 3, 21.
^z John 5, 46.
^a Luke 24, 26, 46.
^b 1 Cor. 15, 20.
Col. 1, 18.
Rev. 1, 5.
^c Luke 2, 32.

^d 2 Kings 9, 11.
John 10, 20.
1 Cor. 1, 23.
& 2, 13, 14.
& 4, 10.

e 1 Cor. 7, 7.

f ch. 27, 9, 20, & 25, 25.

g ch. 25, 11.

a ch. 25, 12, 23.

A. D. 62.

obtained *their* purpose, loosing *thence*, they sailed close by Crete.

1 Or, beat.

14 But not long after there ¹arose against it a tempestuous wind, called Euroclydon.

15 And when the ship was caught, and could not bear up into the wind, we let *her* drive.

16 And running under a certain island which is called Claudia, we had much work to come by the boat:

17 Which when they had taken up, they used helps, undergirding the ship; and, fearing lest they should fall into the quicksands, strake sail, and so were driven.

18 And we being exceedingly tossed with a tempest, the next *day* they lightened the ship;

* Jonah 1. 5.

19 And the third *day* ^ewe cast out with our own hands the tackling of the ship.

20 And when neither sun nor stars in many days appeared, and no small tempest lay on *us*, all hope that we should be saved was then taken away.

21 But after long abstinence, Paul stood forth in the midst of them, and said, Sirs, ye should have hearkened unto me, and not have loosed from Crete, and to have gained this harm and loss.

22 And now I exhort you to be of good cheer: for there shall be no loss of *any man's* life among you, but of the ship.

Feb. 20. 11.

23 ^fFor there stood by me this night the angel of God, whose I am, and ^gwhom I serve,

f Disc. 6. 10.
Rom. 1. 9.
2 Tim. 1. 3.

24 Saying, Fear not, Paul; thou must be brought before Cesar: and, lo, God hath given thee all them that sail with thee.

25 Wherefore, sirs, be of good cheer: ^hfor I believe God, that it shall be even as it was told me.

f Luke 1. 12.
Rom. 8. 27.
2 Tim. 1. 12.
1 Ch. 28. 1.

26 Howbeit ⁱwe must be cast up-on a certain island.

27 But when the fourteenth night was come, as we were driven up and down in Adria, about midnight the shipmen deemed that they drew near to some country;

28 And sounded, and found *it* twenty fathoms: and when they

had gone a little further, they sounded again, and found *it* fifteen fathoms.

29 Then fearing lest we should have fallen upon rocks, they cast four anchors out of the stern, and wished for the day.

30 And as the shipmen were about to flee out of the ship, when they had let down the boat into the sea, under colour as though they would have cast anchors out of the fore-ship,

31 Paul said to the centurion and to the soldiers, Except these abide in the ship, ye cannot be saved.

32 Then the soldiers cut off the ropes of the boat, and let her fall off.

33 And while the day was coming on, Paul besought *them* all to take meat, saying, This day is the fourteenth day that ye have tarried and continued fasting, having taken nothing.

34 Wherefore I pray you to take *some* meat; for this is for your health: for ^kthere shall not a hair fall from the head of any of you.

k 1 Kings 1.
52.
Matt. 10. 30.
Luke 12. 7.
& 21. 18.

35 And when he had thus spoken, he took bread, and ^lgave thanks to God in presence of them all; and when he had broken *it*, he began to eat.

l 1 Sam. 9. 13.
Matt. 15. 36.
Mark 8. 6.
John 6. 11.
1 Tim. 4. 3, 4.

36 Then were they all of good cheer, and they also took *some* meat.

37 And we were in all in the ship two hundred threescore and sixteen ^msouls.

38 And when they had eaten enough, they lightened the ship, and cast out the wheat into the sea.

m ch. 2. 41. &
7. 14.
Rom. 13. 1.
1 Pet. 3. 20.

39 And when it was day, they knew not the land: but they discovered a certain creek with a shore, into the which they were minded, if it were possible, to thrust in the ship.

40 And when they had ⁿtaken up the anchors, they committed *themselves* unto the sea, and loosed the rudder bands, and hoised up the mainsail to the wind, and made toward shore.

n Or, cut the
anchors,
they left
them in the
sea, &c.

41 And falling into a place where

A. D. 62.

*2 Cor. 11. 23.

two seas met, ^athey ran the ship aground; and the forepart stuck fast, and remained unmoveable, but the hinder part was broken with the violence of the waves.

42 And the soldiers' counsel was to kill the prisoners, lest any of them should swim out, and escape.

43 But the centurion, willing to save Paul, kept them from *their* purpose; and commanded that they which could swim should cast *themselves* first into the sea, and get to land:

44 And the rest, some on boards, and some on *broken pieces* of the ship. And so it came to pass, ^athat they escaped all safe to land.

* ver. 22.

CHAPTER XXVIII.

1 Paul after his shipwreck is kindly entertained of the barbarians. 5 The viper on his hand hurteth him not. 8 He healeth many diseases in the island. 11 They depart towards Rome. 17 He declareth to the Jews the cause of his coming. 24 After his preaching some were persuaded, and some believed not. 30 Yet he preacheth there two years.

AND when they were escaped, ^athen they knew that ^athe island was called Melita.

* ch. 27. 23.

b Rom. 1. 14.
1 Cor. 14. 11.
Col. 3. 11.

2 And the ^bbarbarous people shewed us no little kindness: for they kindled a fire, and received us every one, because of the present rain, and because of the cold.

3 And when Paul had gathered a bundle of sticks, and laid *them* on the fire, there came a viper out of the heat, and fastened on his hand.

4 And when the barbarians saw the *venomous* beast hang on his hand, they said among themselves, No doubt this man is a murderer, whom, though he hath escaped the sea, yet vengeance suffereth not to live.

* ch. 16. 18.
Luke 10. 19.

5 And he shook off the beast into the fire, and ^cfelt no harm.

6 Howbeit they looked when he should have swollen, or fallen down dead suddenly: but after they had looked a great while, and saw no harm come to him, they changed their minds, and ^dsaid that he was a god.

d ch. 14. 11.

7 In the same quarters were possessions of the chief man of the island, whose name was Publius; who received us, and lodged us three days courteously.

8 And it came to pass, that the father of Publius lay sick of a fever and, of a bloody flux: to whom Paul entered in, and ^eprayed, and ^flaid his hands on him, and healed him.

9 So when this was done, others also, which had diseases in the island, came, and were healed:

10 Who also honoured us with many ^ghonours; and when we departed, they laded *us* with such things as were necessary.

11 And after three months we departed in a ship of Alexandria, which had wintered in the isle, whose sign was Castor and Pollux.

12 And landing at Syracuse, we tarried *there* three days.

13 And from thence we fetched a compass, and came to Rhegium: and after one day the south wind blew, and we came the next day to Puteoli:

14 Where we found brethren, and were desired to tarry with them seven days: and so we went toward Rome.

15 And from thence, when the brethren heard of us, they came to meet us as far as Appii Forum, and the Three Taverns; whom when Paul saw, he thanked God, and took courage.

16 And when we came to Rome, the centurion delivered the prisoners to the captain of the guard: but ^hPaul was suffered to dwell by himself with a soldier that kept him.

b ch. 24. 25.
& 27. 3.

17 And it came to pass, that after three days Paul called the chief of the Jews together: and when they were come together, he said unto them, Men *and* brethren, ⁱthough I have committed nothing against the people, or customs of our fathers, yet ^kwas I delivered prisoner from Jerusalem into the hands of the Romans:

i ch. 24. 12.
13. & 25. 4.

k ch. 21. 33.

18 Who, ^lwhen they had examined me, would have let *me* go, because there was no cause of death in me.

l ch. 22. 24. &
24. 10. & 25. 8. & 25. 31.

19 But when the Jews spake against *it*, ^mI was constrained to

m ch. 25. 11.

A. D. 63.

appeal unto Cesar; not that I had aught to accuse my nation of.

20 For this cause therefore have I called for you, to see *you*, and to speak with *you*: because that ^afor the hope of Israel I am bound with ^othis chain.

21 And they said unto him, We neither received letters out of Judea concerning thee, neither any of the brethren that came shewed or spake any harm of thee.

22 But we desire to hear of thee what thou thinkest: for as concerning this sect, we know that every where ^pit is spoken against.

23 And when they had appointed him a day, there came many to him into *his* lodging; ^qto whom he expounded and testified the kingdom of God, persuading them concerning Jesus, ^rboth out of the law of Moses, and *out of* the prophets, from morning till evening.

24 And ^ssome believed the things which were spoken, and some believed not.

25 And when they agreed not among themselves, they departed, after that Paul had spoken one

word, Well spake the Holy Ghost by Esaias the prophet unto our fathers,

26 Saying, ^tGo unto this people, and say, Hearing ye shall hear, and shall not understand; and seeing ye shall see, and not perceive:

27 For the heart of this people is waxed gross, and their ears are dull of hearing, and their eyes have they closed; lest they should see with *their* eyes, and hear with *their* ears, and understand with *their* heart, and should be converted, and I should heal them.

28 Be it known therefore unto you, that the salvation of God is sent ^uunto the Gentiles, and *that* they will hear it.

29 And when he had said these words, the Jews departed, and had great reasoning among themselves.

30 And Paul dwelt two whole years in his own hired house, and received all that came in unto him,

31 ^vPreaching the kingdom of God, and teaching those things which concern the Lord Jesus Christ, with all confidence, no man forbidding him.

THE EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO THE ROMANS.

A. D. 60.

CHAPTER I.

1 Paul commendeth his calling to the Romans, 9 and his desire to come to them. 16 What his gospel is, and the righteousness which it sheweth. 18 God is angry with all manner of sin. 21 What were the sins of the Gentiles.

PAUL, a servant of Jesus Christ, ^acalled to be an apostle, ^bseparated unto the gospel of God,

2 (^cWhich he had promised afore ^dby his prophets in the holy Scriptures.)

3 Concerning his Son Jesus Christ our Lord, ^ewhich was ^fmade of the seed of David according to the flesh;

4 And ^gdeclared to be the Son of God with power, according ^hto the Spirit of holiness, by the resurrection from the dead:

5 By whom ⁱwe have received

grace and apostleship, ^jfor ^kobedience to the faith among all nations, ^lfor his name:

6 Among whom are ye also the called of Jesus Christ:

7 To all that be in Rome, beloved of God, ^mcalled to be saints: ⁿGrace to you, and peace, from God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ.

8 First, ^oI thank my God through Jesus Christ for you all, that ^pyour faith is spoken of throughout the whole world.

9 For ^qGod is my witness, ^rwhom I serve ^swith my spirit in the gospel of his Son, that ^twithout ceasing I make mention of you always in my prayers;

10 ^uMaking request, if by any

A. D. 63.

^tIs. 6. 9.
^uJer. 5. 21.
^vEz. 12. 2.
^wMatt. 13. 14, 15.
^xMark 4. 12.
^yLuke 8. 10.
^zJohn 12. 40.
^{aa}Rom. 11. 8.

^{aa}Matt. 21. 41.
^{ab}ch. 13. 46, 47.
^{ac}& 18. 6. &
^{ad}22. 21. & 23.
^{ae}17. 18.
^{af}Rom. 11. 11.

A. D. 65.

^{ag}ch. 4. 31.
^{ah}Eph. 6. 10.

^aActs 22. 21.
^b1 Cor. 1. 1.
^cGal. 1. 1.
^d1 Tim. 1. 11.
^e& 2. 7.
^f2 Tim. 1. 11.

^gActs 9. 15.
^h& 13. 2.
ⁱGal. 1. 15.

^jActs 26. 6.
^k1 Cor. 2. 12.
^l& 13. 21. &
^m16. 37.
ⁿGal. 3. 8.
^oMatt. 1. 6.
^pIs.

^qLuke 1. 32.
^rActs 2. 39.
^s2 Tim. 2. 8.
^tJohn 1. 14.
^uGal. 4. 4.

^v1 Cor. 1. 1.
^wActs 13. 33.
^x& Heb. 9. 14.
^ych. 12. 3. &
^z15. 15.
^{aa}1 Cor. 1. 13. &
^{ab}Gal. 1. 13. &
^{ac}2. 9.
^{ad}Eph. 3. 8.

A. D. 60.

^{ae}Or, to the
obedience
of faith.

^{af}Acts 6. 7.
^{ag}ch. 16. 26.
^{ah}1 Acts 9. 15.

^{ai}ch. 9. 24.
^{aj}1 Cor. 1. 2.
^{ak}1 Thess. 4. 7.

^{al}1 Cor. 1. 3.
^{am}2 Cor. 1. 2.
^{an}Gal. 1. 3.

^{ao}1 Cor. 1. 4.
^{ap}Phil. 1. 3.
^{aq}Col. 1. 3. &
^{ar}1 Thess. 1. 2.
^{as}Philem. 4.

^{at}ch. 16. 19.
^{au}1 Thess. 1. 8.

^{av}ch. 9. 1.
^{aw}2 Cor. 1. 23.
^{ax}Phil. 1. 6.
^{ay}1 Thess. 2. 5.

^{az}Acts 27. 27.
^{ba}2 Tim. 1. 3.

^{bb}Or, in my
spirit.
^{bc}John 4. 27.
^{bd}Phil. 3. 3.
^{be}1 Thess. 3.
^{bf}ch. 15. 33. &
^{bg}1 Thess. 3.
^{bh}10.

A. D. 60.

* James 4. 15.

* ch. 13. 23.

¶ Or, in you.

* Tit. 1. 4.
2 Pet. 1. 1.

* ch. 13. 23.

* See Acts 10.

1 Thess. 2. 18.
Phil. 4. 17.
¶ Or, in you.
* 1 Cor. 9. 16.* Ps. 40. 10.
Mark 8. 38.
2 Tim. 1. 8.
* 1 Cor. 1. 18.
* 15. 2.(Luke 2. 30,
31, 32, & 24.
47.
Acts 3. 26,
& 13. 26, 46.
ch. 2. 9.
* ch. 5. 21.* Heb. 2. 4.
John 3. 26.
Gal. 3. 11.
Phil. 3. 9.
Heb. 10. 38.
i Acts 17. 30.
i Eph. 5. 6.
Col. 3. 4.

* Acts 14. 17.

¶ Or, to them.

i John 1. 9.

* Ps. 19. 1.
&c.
Acts 14. 17.
& 17. 27.¶ Or, that
they may be.* 2 Kings 17.
15.
Jer. 2. 5.
Eph. 4. 17,
18.

* Jer. 10. 14.

* Deut. 4. 16,
&c.
Ps. 106. 20.
Is. 40. 18, 25.
Jer. 2. 11.
Ez. 3. 10.
Acts 17. 23.

means now at length I might have a prosperous journey ^u by the will of God to come unto you.

11 For I long to see you, that ^x I may impart unto you some spiritual gift, to the end ye may be established;

12 That is, that I may be comforted together ^{||} with you by ^y the mutual faith both of you and me.

13 Now I would not have you ignorant, brethren, that ^z oftentimes I purposed to come unto you, (but ^a was let hitherto,) that I might have some ^b fruit ^{||} among you also, even as among other Gentiles.

14 ^c I am debtor both to the Greeks, and to the Barbarians; both to the wise, and to the unwise.

15 So, as much as in me is, I am ready to preach the gospel to you that are at Rome also.

16 For ^d I am not ashamed of the gospel of Christ: for ^e it is the power of God unto salvation to every one that believeth; ^f to the Jew first, and also to the Greek.

17 For ^g therein is the righteousness of God revealed from faith to faith: as it is written, ^h The just shall live by faith.

18 ⁱ For the wrath of God is revealed from heaven against all ungodliness and unrighteousness of men, who hold the truth in unrighteousness;

19 Because ^k that which may be known of God is manifest ^{||} in them; for ^l God hath shewed *it* unto them.

20 For ^m the invisible things of him from the creation of the world are clearly seen, being understood by the things that are made, *even* his eternal power and Godhead; ⁿ so that they are without excuse:

21 Because that, when they knew God, they glorified *him* not as God, neither were thankful; but ^o became vain in their imaginations, and their foolish heart was darkened.

22 ^p Professing themselves to be wise, they became fools,

23 And changed the glory of the uncorruptible ^q God into an image made like to corruptible man, and

to birds, and fourfooted beasts, and creeping things.

24 ^r Wherefore God also gave them up to uncleanness, through the lusts of their own hearts, ^r to dishonour their own bodies ^s between themselves:

25 Who changed ^t the truth of God ^u into a lie, and worshipped and served the creature ^{||} more than the Creator, who is blessed for ever. Amen.

26 For this cause God gave them up unto ^v vile affections: for even their women did change the natural use into that which is against nature:

27 And likewise also the men, leaving the natural use of the woman, burned in their lust one toward another; men with men working that which is unseemly, and receiving in themselves that recompense of their error which was meet.

28 And even as they did not like ^{||} to retain God in *their* knowledge, God gave them over to ^{||} a reprobate mind, to do those things ^y which are not convenient;

29 Being filled with all unrighteousness, fornication, wickedness, covetousness, maliciousness; full of envy, murder, debate, deceit, malignity; whisperers,

30 Backbiters, haters of God, despiteful, proud, boasters, inventors of evil things, disobedient to parents,

31 Without understanding, covenant-breakers; ^{||} without natural affection, implacable, unmerciful:

32 Who, ^z knowing the judgment of God, that they which commit such things ^a are worthy of death, not only do the same, but ^b have pleasure in them that do them.

CHAPTER II.

1 *They that sin, though they condemn it in others, cannot excuse themselves, & much less, escape the judgment of God, 9 whether they be Jews or Gentiles.*
14 *The Gentiles cannot escape, 17 nor yet the Jews,*
25 *whom their circumcision shall not profit, if they keep not the law.*

THEREFORE thou art ^ainexcusable, O man, whosoever thou art that judgest: ^bfor wherein thou judgest another, thou con-

A. D. 60.

* Ps. 81. 12.
Acts 7. 42.
Eph. 4. 18,
19.
2 Thess. 2.
11, 12.* 1 Cor. 6. 18.
1 Thess. 4. 4.
1 Pet. 4. 3.
* Lev. 18. 22.
* 1 Thess. 1. 9.
1 John 5. 20.
* Is. 44. 20.
Jer. 10. 14, &
13. 25.
Amos 2. 4.
¶ Or, rather.* Lev. 18. 22,
25.
Eph. 5. 12.
Jude 10.¶ Or, to acknowledge.
¶ Or, a mind void of judgment.

* Eph. 5. 4.

¶ Or, unsociable.

* ch. 2. 2.

* ch. 6. 21.
¶ Or, consent with them.
* Ps. 50. 18.
Rom. 7. 3.

* ch. 1. 20.

* 2 Sam. 12.
5, 6, 7.
Matt. 7. 1, 2.
John 8. 9.

A. D. 60.

demnest thyself; for thou that judgest doest the same things.

2 But we are sure that the judgment of God is according to truth against them which commit such things.

3 And thinkest thou this, O man, that judgest them which do such things, and doest the same, that thou shalt escape the judgment of God?

4 Or despisest thou ^cthe riches of his goodness and ^dforbearance and ^elongsuffering; not knowing that the goodness of God leadeth thee to repentance?

5 But, after thy hardness and impenitent heart, ^etreasurest up unto thyself wrath against the day of wrath and revelation of the righteous judgment of God;

6 ^hWho will render to every man according to his deeds:

7 To them who by patient continuance in well doing seek for glory and honour and immortality, eternal life:

8 But unto them that are contentious, and ⁱdo not obey the truth, but obey unrighteousness, indignation and wrath,

9 Tribulation and anguish, upon every soul of man that doeth evil; of the Jew ^kfirst, and also of the ^lGentile;

10 ^mBut glory, honour, and peace, to every man that worketh good; to the Jew first, and also to the ⁿGentile:

11 For ^othere is no respect of persons with God.

12 For as many as have sinned without law shall also perish without law; and as many as have sinned in the law shall be judged by the law;

13 (For ^pnot the hearers of the law are just before God, but the doers of the law shall be justified.

14 For when the Gentiles, which have not the law, do by nature the things contained in the law, these, having not the law, are a law unto themselves:

15 Which shew the work of the law written in their hearts, ^qtheir conscience also bearing witness,

and ^rtheir thoughts ^sthe mean while accusing or else excusing one another;)

16 ^tIn the day when God shall judge the secrets of men ^uby Jesus Christ ^vaccording to my gospel.

17 Behold, ^wthou art called a Jew, and ^xretest in the law, ^yand makest thy boast of God,

18 And ^zknowest ^{aa}his will, and ^{ab}approvest the things that are more excellent, being instructed out of the law;

19 And ^{ac}art confident that thou thyself art a guide of the blind, a light of them which are in darkness,

20 An instructor of the foolish, a teacher of babes, ^{ad}which hast the form of knowledge and of the truth in the law.

21 ^{ae}Thou therefore which teachest another, ^{af}teachest thou not thyself? thou that preachest a man should not steal, dost thou steal?

22 Thou that sayest a man should not commit adultery, dost thou commit adultery? thou that abhorrest idols, ^{ag}dost thou commit sacrilege?

23 Thou that ^{ah}makest thy boast of the law, through breaking the law dishonourest thou God?

24 For the name of God is blasphemed among the Gentiles through you, as it is ^{ai}written.

25 ^{aj}For circumcision verily profiteth, if thou keep the law: but if thou be a breaker of the law, thy circumcision is made uncircumcision.

26 Therefore, ^{ak}if the uncircumcision keep the righteousness of the law, shall not his uncircumcision be counted for circumcision?

27 And shall not uncircumcision which is by nature, if it fulfil the law, ^{al}judge thee, who by the letter and circumcision dost transgress the law?

28 For ^{am}he is not a Jew, which is one outwardly; neither ^{an}is that circumcision, which is outward in the flesh:

29 But he ^{ao}is a Jew, ^{ap}which is one inwardly; and ^{aq}circumcision is ^{ar}that of the heart, ^{as}in the spirit, and not

A. D. 60.

^{at}Or, between themselves.

^{au}Ecc. 12. 14.

^{av}Matt. 25. 31.

^{aw}John 12. 48.

^{ax}ch. 3. 6.

^{ay}1 Cor. 4. 5.

^{az}Rev. 20. 12.

^{ba}John 5. 22.

^{bb}Acts 10. 42.

^{bc}& 17. 31.

^{bd}2 Tim. 4. 1, 8.

^{be}1 Pet. 4. 5.

^{bf}ch. 16. 25.

^{bg}1 Tim. 1. 11.

^{bh}2 Tim. 2. 8.

^{bi}Matt. 3. 9.

^{bj}John 8. 55.

^{bk}ch. 9. 6, 7.

^{bl}2 Cor. 11. 22.

^{bm}Mic. 3. 11.

^{bn}ch. 9. 4.

^{bo}Is. 45. 25.

^{bp}& 48. 2.

^{bq}John 8. 41.

^{br}Deut. 4. 8.

^{bs}Ps. 117. 20.

^{bt}Or, triest the things that differ.

^{bu}Phil. 1. 10.

^{bv}Matt. 15. 14.

^{bw}& 23. 16, 17.

^{bx}Ps. 119. 24.

^{by}John 9. 34.

^{bz}49. 41.

^{ca}ch. 6. 17.

^{cb}2 Tim. 1. 13.

^{cc}& 3. 5.

^{cd}Ps. 50. 16.

^{ce}Matt. 23. 3.

^{cf}&c.

^{cg}Mal. 3. 8.

^{ch}ver. 17.

^{ci}2 Sam. 12.

^{cj}Is. 52. 5.

^{ck}Ec. 36. 20.

^{cl}25.

^{cm}Gal. 5. 2.

^{cn}Acts 10. 34.

^{co}&c.

^{cp}Matt. 12. 41.

^{cq}&c.

^{cr}Matt. 3. 9.

^{cs}John 8. 39.

^{ct}ch. 9. 6, 7.

^{cu}Gal. 6. 15.

^{cv}Rev. 2. 9.

^{cw}1 Pet. 3. 4.

^{cx}Phil. 3. 3.

^{cy}Col. 2. 11.

^{cz}1 ch. 7. 6.

^{da}2 Cor. 3. 6.

¹ch. 9. 23.

²Eph. 1. 7, & 2. 4, 7.

³ch. 5. 25.

⁴Ex. 34. 6.

⁵Is. 30. 18.

⁶2 Pet. 3. 9.

⁷15.

⁸Deut. 32. 34.

⁹James 3. 3.

¹⁰Job 34. 11.

¹¹Ps. 62. 12.

¹²Prov. 24. 12.

¹³Jer. 17. 10.

¹⁴& 32. 19.

¹⁵Matt. 16. 27.

¹⁶ch. 14. 12.

¹⁷1 Cor. 3. 8.

¹⁸2 Cor. 5. 10.

¹⁹Rev. 2. 23.

²⁰& 29. 12.

²¹& 22. 12.

²²Job 24. 13.

²³ch. 1. 18.

²⁴2 Thess. 1. 8.

²⁵1 Job 24. 13.

²⁶2 Thess. 1. 8.

²⁷1 Job 24. 13.

²⁸2 Thess. 1. 8.

²⁹1 Job 24. 13.

³⁰2 Thess. 1. 8.

³¹1 Job 24. 13.

³²2 Thess. 1. 8.

³³1 Job 24. 13.

³⁴2 Thess. 1. 8.

³⁵1 Job 24. 13.

³⁶2 Thess. 1. 8.

³⁷1 Job 24. 13.

³⁸2 Thess. 1. 8.

³⁹1 Job 24. 13.

⁴⁰2 Thess. 1. 8.

⁴¹1 Job 24. 13.

⁴²2 Thess. 1. 8.

⁴³1 Job 24. 13.

⁴⁴2 Thess. 1. 8.

⁴⁵1 Job 24. 13.

⁴⁶2 Thess. 1. 8.

⁴⁷1 Job 24. 13.

⁴⁸2 Thess. 1. 8.

⁴⁹1 Job 24. 13.

⁵⁰2 Thess. 1. 8.

⁵¹1 Job 24. 13.

⁵²2 Thess. 1. 8.

⁵³1 Job 24. 13.

⁵⁴2 Thess. 1. 8.

⁵⁵1 Job 24. 13.

⁵⁶2 Thess. 1. 8.

⁵⁷1 Job 24. 13.

⁵⁸2 Thess. 1. 8.

⁵⁹1 Job 24. 13.

⁶⁰2 Thess. 1. 8.

⁶¹1 Job 24. 13.

⁶²2 Thess. 1. 8.

⁶³1 Job 24. 13.

⁶⁴2 Thess. 1. 8.

⁶⁵1 Job 24. 13.

⁶⁶2 Thess. 1. 8.

⁶⁷1 Job 24. 13.

⁶⁸2 Thess. 1. 8.

⁶⁹1 Job 24. 13.

⁷⁰2 Thess. 1. 8.

A. D. 60.

^m 1 Cor. 4. 5.
ⁿ 2 Cor. 10. 18.
^o 1 Thess. 2. 4.

in the letter; ^mwhose praise is not of men, but of God.

CHAPTER III.

1 *The Jews' prerogative: 3 which they have not lost: 9 howbeit the law convinceth them also of sin: 20 therefore no flesh is justified by the law, 28 but all, without difference, by faith only: 31 and yet the law is not abolished.*

WHAT advantage then hath the Jew? or what profit is there of circumcision?

2 Much every way: chiefly, because that ^aunto them were committed the oracles of God.

3 For what if ^bsome did not believe? ^cshall their unbelief make the faith of God without effect?

4 ^dGod forbid: yea, let ^eGod be true, but ^fevery man a liar; as it is written, ^gThat thou mightest be justified in thy sayings, and mightest overcome when thou art judged.

5 But if our unrighteousness commend the righteousness of God, what shall we say? *Is God unrighteous who taketh vengeance?* (^hI speak as a man)

6 God forbid: for then ⁱhow shall God judge the world?

7 For if the truth of God hath more abounded through my lie unto his glory; why yet am I also judged as a sinner?

8 And *not rather*, (as we be slanderously reported, and as some affirm that we say,) ^kLet us do evil, that good may come? whose damnation is just.

9 What then? are we better *than they*? No, in no wise: for we have before ^lproved both Jews and Gentiles, that ^mthey are all under sin;

10 As it is written, ⁿThere is none righteous, no, not one:

11 There is none that understandeth, there is none that seeketh after God.

12 They are all gone out of the way, they are together become unprofitable; there is none that doeth good, no, not one.

13 ^oTheir throat is an open sepulchre; in their tongues they have used deceit; ^pthe poison of asps is under their lips:

14 ^qWhose mouth is full of cursing and bitterness:

15 ^aTheir feet are swift to shed blood:

16 Destruction and misery are in their ways:

17 And the way of peace have they not known:

18 ^rThere is no fear of God before their eyes.

19 Now we know that what things soever ^sthe law saith, it saith to them who are under the law: that ^tevery mouth may be stopped, and ^uall the world may become ^vguilty before God.

20 Therefore ^xby the deeds of the law there shall no flesh be justified in his sight: for ^yby the law is the knowledge of sin.

21 But now ^zthe righteousness of God without the law is manifested, ^abeing witnessed by the law ^band the prophets;

22 Even the righteousness of God *which is* ^cby faith of Jesus Christ unto all and upon all them that believe; for ^dthere is no difference:

23 For ^eall have sinned, and come short of the glory of God;

24 Being justified freely ^fby his grace ^gthrough the redemption that is in Christ Jesus:

25 Whom God hath ^hset forth ⁱto be a propitiation through faith ^jin his blood, to declare his righteousness ^kfor the ^lremission of ^msins that are past, through the forbearance of God;

26 To declare, *I say*, at this time his righteousness: that ⁿhe might be just, and the justifier of him which believeth in Jesus.

27 ^oWhere is boasting then? It is excluded. By what law? of works? Nay; but by the law of faith.

28 Therefore we conclude ^pthat a man is justified by faith without the deeds of the law.

29 *Is he* the God of the Jews only? *is he* not also of the Gentiles? Yes, of the Gentiles also:

30 Seeing ^qit is one God, which shall justify the circumcision by faith, and uncircumcision through faith.

31 Do we then make void the

A. D. 60.

^a Prov. 1. 16.
^{is} 39. 7, 8.

^r Ps. 36. 1.

^s John 10. 34.
^{& 15.} 25.

^t Job 5. 16.
^{Ps.} 107. 42.
^{Ez.} 16. 63.
^{ch.} 1. 20.
^{& 2. 1.}

^u ch. 2. 23.
^{ver.} 3. 24.

^v Or, subject to the judgment of God.

^w Ps. 145. 2.
^{Acts} 13. 39.
^{Gal.} 2. 16. &

^x Eph. 2. 8, 9.
^{Tit.} 3. 5.

^y ch. 7. 7.
^z Acts 15. 11.
^{ch.} 1. 17.
^{Phil.} 3. 9.
^{Heb.} 11. 4. &

^a John 5. 46.
^{Acts} 26. 22.

^b ch. 1. 2.
¹ Pet. 1. 10.
^{throughout.}

^c ch. 10. 12.
^{Gal.} 3. 28.
^{Col.} 3. 11.

^d ver. 9.
^{ch.} 11. 32.
^{Gal.} 3. 22.

^e ch. 4. 16.
^{Eph.} 2. 8.
^{Tit.} 3. 5, 7.

^f Matt. 20. 28.
^{Eph.} 1. 7.
^{Col.} 1. 14.

^g 1 Tim. 2. 6.
^{Eph.} 5. 12.
¹ Pet. 1. 18, 19.

^h Or, fore-ordained.

ⁱ Lev. 16. 15.
¹ John 2. 2.
^{& 4. 10.}

^j Col. 1. 20.
^k Acts 13. 38, 39.

^l 1 Tim. 1. 15.
^{Or, passing over.}

^m Acts 17. 30.
^{Heb.} 9. 15.

ⁿ ch. 2. 17, 23.
^{& 4. 2.}

^o 1 Cor. 1. 29, 31.
^{Eph.} 2. 9.

^p Acts 13. 38, 39.
^{ver.} 20, 21, 22.
^{ch.} 3. 8.
^{& 4. 10.}

^q Gal. 2. 16.

^r ch. 10. 12, 13.
^{Gal.} 3. 8, 20, 28.

^a Deut. 4. 7, 8.
^{Ps.} 147. 19, 20.
^{ch.} 2. 18. & 9. 4.

^b ch. 10. 16.
^{Heb.} 4. 2.

^c Num. 23. 19.
^{ch.} 3. 6. & 11. 29.

^d 1 Tim. 2. 13.
^e John 3. 33.
^{(Ps.} 62. 9. & 116. 11.

^f Ps. 51. 4.

^g ch. 6. 19.
^{Gal.} 3. 13.
^{(Gen.} 18. 25.
^{Job} 3. 3. & 34. 17.

^h ch. 5. 20. & 6. 1, 15.

ⁱ Gr. charged, ch. 1. 24, &c. & 2. 1, &c.

^j ver. 23.
^{Gal.} 3. 22.

^k Ps. 14. 1, 2, 3. & 35. 1.

^l Ps. 5. 9.
^{Jer.} 5. 10.

^m Ps. 140. 3.ⁿ Ps. 10. 7.

A. D. 60.

law through faith? God forbid: yea, we establish the law.

CHAPTER IV.*

¹ Abraham's faith was imputed to him for righteousness, ¹⁰ before he was circumcised. ¹³ By faith only he and his seed received the promise. ¹⁶ Abraham is the father of all that believe. ²⁴ Our faith also shall be imputed to us for righteousness.

WHAT shall we say then that ^aAbraham our father, as pertaining to the flesh, hath found?

² For if Abraham were ^bjustified by works, he hath *whereof* to glory; but not before God.

³ For what saith the Scripture? ^aAbraham believed God, and it was counted unto him for righteousness.

⁴ Now ^dto him that worketh is the reward not reckoned of grace, but of debt.

⁵ But to him that worketh not, but believeth on him that justifieth ^ethe ungodly, his faith is counted for righteousness.

⁶ Even as David also describeth the blessedness of the man, unto whom God imputeth righteousness without works,

⁷ *Saying*, ^fBlessed are they whose iniquities are forgiven, and whose sins are covered.

⁸ Blessed is the man to whom the Lord will not impute sin.

⁹ *Cometh* this blessedness then upon the circumcision *only*, or upon the uncircumcision also? for we say that faith was reckoned to Abraham for righteousness.

¹⁰ How was it then reckoned? when he was in circumcision, or in uncircumcision? Not in circumcision, but in uncircumcision.

¹¹ And ^ghe received the sign of circumcision, a seal of the righteousness of the faith which *he had yet* being uncircumcised: that ^hhe might be the father of all them that believe, though they be not circumcised; that righteousness might be imputed unto them also:

¹² And the father of circumcision to them who are not of the circumcision only, but who also walk in the steps of that faith of our father Abraham, which *he had* being yet uncircumcised.

¹³ For the promise, that he should be the ⁱheir of the world, was not

to Abraham, or to his seed, through the law, but through the righteousness of faith.

¹⁴ For ^kif they which are of the law be heirs, faith is made void, and the promise made of none effect:

¹⁵ Because ^lthe law worketh wrath: for where no law is, *there* is no transgression.

¹⁶ Therefore *it is* of faith, that *it might be* ^mby grace; ⁿto the end the promise might be sure to all the seed; not to that only which is of the law, but to that also which is of the faith of Abraham; ^owho is the father of us all,

¹⁷ (As it is written, ^pI have made thee a father of many nations,) ^qbefore him whom he believed, *even* God, ^rwho quickeneth the dead, and calleth those ^sthings which be not as though they were:

¹⁸ Who against hope believed in hope, that he might become the father of many nations, according to that which was spoken, ^tSo shall thy seed be.

¹⁹ And being not weak in faith, ^uhe considered not his own body now dead, when he was about a hundred years old, neither yet the deadness of Sarah's womb:

²⁰ He staggered not at the promise of God through unbelief; but was strong in faith, giving glory to God;

²¹ And being fully persuaded, that what he had promised, ^vhe was able also to perform.

²² And therefore it was imputed to him for righteousness.

²³ Now ^wit was not written for his sake alone, that it was imputed to him;

²⁴ But for us also, to whom it shall be imputed, if we believe ^yon him that raised up Jesus our Lord from the dead;

²⁵ ^zWho was delivered for our offences, and ^awas raised again for our justification.

CHAPTER V.

¹ Being justified by faith, we have peace with God, ² and joy in our hope, ⁸ that since we were reconciled by his blood, when we were enemies, ¹⁰ we shall much more be saved being reconciled. ¹² As sin and death came by Adam, ¹⁷ so much more righteousness and life by Jesus Christ. ²⁰ Where sin abounded, grace did superabound.

A. D. 60.

k Gal. 3. 13.

l ch. 3. 20. & 5. 13. 20. & 7. 8. 10. 11.
m Cor. 15. 56.
n Cor. 3. 7. 9.
o Gal. 3. 10. 19.
p John 3. 4.

q ch. 3. 24.

r Gal. 3. 22.

s Is. 51. 2.
ch. 9. 8.

t Gen. 17. 5.

u Or, like unto him.

v ch. 8. 11.
Eph. 2. 1. 5.
w ch. 9. 20.
x Cor. 1. 28.
y 1 Pet. 2. 10.

z Gen. 15. 5.

a Gen. 17. 17.
b Heb. 11. 11.
c 12.

d Ps. 115. 3.
e Luke 1. 37.
f 45.
g Heb. 11. 19.

h ch. 15. 4.
i Cor. 10. 6.
j 11.

k Acts 2. 24.
l 13. 50.

m Is. 53. 5. 6.
n ch. 3. 23. & 5. 6. & 8. 32.
o 2 Cor. 5. 21.
p Gal. 1. 4.
q Heb. 9. 28.
r 1 Pet. 2. 24.
s 3. 18.
t 1 Cor. 15. 17.
u 1 Pet. 1. 21.

* Is. 51. 2.
Matt. 7. 9.
John 8. 33.
39.
1 Cor. 11. 22.
b ch. 3. 20, 27.
28.

c Gen. 15. 5.
Gal. 3. 6.
James 2. 23.

d ch. 11. 6.

e Josh. 24. 2.

f Ps. 32. 1, 2.

g Gen. 17. 10.

h Luke 19. 9.
ver. 12. 16.
Gal. 3. 7.

i Gen. 17. 4.
Rev.
Gal. 3. 29.

A. D. 60.

Is. 52, 17.
John 13, 33.
ch. 3, 28, 30.
Eph. 2, 14.
Col. 1, 20.

John 10, 9.
Eph. 3, 18.
& 3, 12.
Heb. 10, 19.
1 Cor. 13, 1.
Heb. 3, 6.

1 Matt. 5, 11.
2 14, 6.
3 Acts 5, 41.
2 Cor. 12, 10.
Phil. 2, 17.
James 1, 2.
1 Pet. 3, 14.
James 1, 5.
James 1, 12.

Phil. 1, 20.
2 Cor. 1, 22.
Gal. 4, 6.
Eph. 1, 13.
14.

Or, according to the time, Gal. 4, 4.
1 ch. 4, 25.
ver. 8.

John 15, 12.
1 Pet. 3, 18.
1 John 3, 16.
& 4, 9, 10.

ch. 3, 25.
Eph. 2, 13.
Heb. 9, 14.
1 John 1, 7.
1 John 1, 8.
1 Thess. 1, 10.
1 ch. 8, 32.
2 Cor. 3, 18.
19.
Eph. 2, 16.
Col. 1, 20, 21.
John 5, 26.
& 14, 19.
2 Cor. 4, 10, 11.

2 Pet. 2, 17. &
ch. 25, 30.
Gal. 4, 9.

Or, reconciliation, ver. 10.
2 Cor. 5, 18, 19.

Gen. 9, 6.
1 Cor. 15, 21.
Gen. 2, 17.
ch. 6, 23.
1 Cor. 15, 21.

Or, in whom.
ch. 4, 15.
1 John 3, 4.

1 Cor. 15, 21, 22, 45.

THEREFORE ^abeing justified by faith, we have ^bpeace with God through our Lord Jesus Christ:

2 By whom also we have access by faith into this grace ^dwherein we stand, and ^erejoice in hope of the glory of God.

3 And not only so, but ^fwe glory in tribulations also; ^gknowing that tribulation worketh patience;

4 ^hAnd patience, experience; and experience, hope:

5 ⁱAnd hope maketh not ashamed; ^kbecause the love of God is shed abroad in our hearts by the Holy Ghost which is given unto us.

6 For when we were yet without strength, ^lin due time ⁱChrist died for the ungodly.

7 For scarcely for a righteous man will one die: yet peradventure for a good man some would even dare to die.

8 But ^mGod commendeth his love toward us, in that, while we were yet sinners, Christ died for us.

9 Much more then, being now justified ⁿby his blood, we shall be saved ^ofrom wrath through him.

10 For ^pif, when we were enemies, ^qwe were reconciled to God by the death of his Son; much more, being reconciled, we shall be saved ^rby his life.

11 And not only so, but we also ^sjoy in God through our Lord Jesus Christ, by whom we have now received the ^tatonement.

12 Wherefore, as ^uby one man sin entered into the world, and ^vdeath by sin; and so death passed upon all men, ^wfor that all have sinned:

13 (For until the law sin was in the world: but ^xsin is not imputed when there is no law.

14 Nevertheless death reigned from Adam to Moses, even over them that had not sinned after the similitude of Adam's transgression, ^ywho is the figure of him that was to come.

15 But not as the offence, so also is the free gift: for if through the offence of one many be dead, much more the grace of God, and the gift by grace, which is by one

man, Jesus Christ, hath abounded ^zunto many.

16 And not as *it was* by one that sinned, so is the gift: for the judgment *was* by one to condemnation, but the free gift *is* of many offences unto justification.

17 For if ^{aa}by one man's offence death reigned by one; much more they which receive abundance of grace and of the gift of righteousness shall reign in life by one, Jesus Christ.)

18 Therefore, as ^{bb}by the offence of one judgment came upon all men to condemnation; even so ^{cc}by the righteousness of one the free gift came ^{dd}upon all men unto justification of life.

19 For as by one man's disobedience many were made sinners, so by the obedience of one shall many be made righteous.

20 Moreover ^{ee}the law entered, that the offence might abound. But where sin abounded, grace did much ^{ff}more abound:

21 That as sin hath reigned unto death, even so might grace reign through righteousness unto eternal life by Jesus Christ our Lord.

CHAPTER VI.

1 We may not live in sin, 2 for we are dead unto it, 3 as appeareth by our baptism. 12 Let not sin reign any more, 18 because we have yielded ourselves to the service of righteousness, 23 and for that death is the wages of sin.

WHAT shall we say then? ^gShall we continue in sin, that grace may abound?

2 God forbid. How ^hshall we, that are ⁱⁱdead to sin, live any longer therein?

3 Know ye not, that ^{jj}so many of us as ^{kk}were baptized into Jesus Christ ^{ll}were baptized into his death?

4 Therefore we are ^{mm}buried with him by baptism into death: that ⁿⁿlike as Christ was raised up from the dead by ^{oo}the glory of the Father, ^{pp}even so we also should walk in newness of life.

5 ^{qq}For if we have been planted together in the likeness of his death, we shall be also *in the likeness of his resurrection*:

6 Knowing this, that ^{rr}our old

A. D. 60.

1 Is. 53, 11.
Matt. 20, 28.
& 26, 28.

1 Or, by one offence.

1 Or, by one offence.

1 Or, by one righteousness.

1 John 12, 32.
Heb. 2, 9.

1 John 15, 22.
ch. 3, 20, &
4, 15, & 7, 8.
Gal. 3, 19, 23.

1 Luke 7, 47.
1 Tim. 1, 14.

ch. 3, 8.
ver. 15.

1 ver. 11.
ch. 7, 4.
Gal. 2, 19, &
6, 14.

Col. 3, 3.
1 Pet. 2, 24.
1 Gal. 5, 27.

1 Or, are.

1 Cor. 15, 29.

1 Col. 2, 12.

1 ch. 8, 11.
1 Cor. 6, 14.

2 Cor. 13, 4.
1 John 2, 11.
& 11, 40.

1 Gal. 6, 15.
Eph. 4, 22,
25, 24.

Col. 3, 10.

1 Phil. 3, 10, 11.

1 Gal. 2, 20.
& 2, 24, & 6, 14.
Eph. 4, 22.
Col. 3, 5, 9.

A. D. 60.

1 Col. 2. 11.

1 Pet. 4. 1.

1 Gr. justified.

2 Tim. 2. 11.

Rev. 1. 18.

1 Heb. 9. 27.
28.

1 Luke 20. 38.

1 ver. 2.

1 Gal. 2. 19.

1 Ps. 119. 12. &
119. 133.1 ch. 7. 5.
Col. 3. 5.1 Gen. 4. 1.
1 Gr. arms,
or, weapons.1 ch. 12. 1.
1 Pet. 2. 24.
& 4.1 ch. 7. 4. 6.
& 8. 2.

Gal. 5. 18.

1 1 Cor. 9. 21.

1 Matt. 6. 24.
James 5. 24.

2 Pet. 2. 19.

2 Tim. 1. 13.

1 Gr. *whoreto*
of such ab-
*horrence.*1 John 5. 22.
1 Cor. 7. 22.
Gal. 5. 1.
1 Pet. 2. 16.

man is crucified with *him*, that ¹the body of sin might be destroyed, that henceforth we should not serve sin.

7 For ²he that is dead is ¹freed from sin.

8 Now ²if we be dead with Christ, we believe that we shall also live with him:

9 Knowing that ³Christ being raised from the dead dieth no more; death hath no more dominion over him.

10 For in that he died, ²he died unto sin once: but in that he liveth, ³he liveth unto God.

11 Likewise reckon ye also yourselves to be ²dead indeed unto sin, but ³alive unto God through Jesus Christ our Lord.

12 ¹Let not sin therefore reign in your mortal body, that ye should obey it in the lusts thereof.

13 Neither yield ye your ²members as ¹instruments of unrighteousness unto sin: but ²yield yourselves unto God, as those that are alive from the dead, and your members as instruments of righteousness unto God.

14 For ²sin shall not have dominion over you: for ye are not under the law, but under grace.

15 What then? shall we sin, ²because we are not under the law, but under grace? God forbid.

16 Know ye not, that ²to whom ye yield yourselves servants to obey, his servants ye are to whom ye obey; whether of sin unto death, or of obedience unto righteousness?

17 But God be thanked, that ye were the servants of sin, but ye have obeyed from the heart ²that form of doctrine ¹which was delivered you.

18 Being then ³made free from sin, ye became the servants of righteousness.

19 I speak after the manner of men because of the infirmity of your flesh: for as ye have yielded your members servants to uncleanness and to iniquity unto iniquity; even so now yield your members servants to righteousness unto holiness.

20 For when ye were ²the servants of sin, ye were free ¹from righteousness.

21 ²What fruit had ye then in those things whereof ye are now ashamed? for ¹the end of those things is death.

22 But now ³being made free from sin, and become servants to God, ye have your fruit unto holiness, and the end everlasting life.

23 For ²the wages of sin is death; but ¹the gift of God is eternal life through Jesus Christ our Lord.

CHAPTER VII.

1 *No law hath power over a man longer than he liveth.*
4 *But we are dead to the law.* 7 *Yet is not the law sin, 12 but holy, just, good, 16 as I acknowledge, who am grieved because I cannot keep it.*

KNOW ye not, brethren, (for I speak to them that know the law,) how that the law hath dominion over a man as long as he liveth?

2 For ²the woman which hath a husband is bound by the law to *her* husband so long as he liveth; but if the husband be dead, she is loosed from the law of *her* husband.

3 So then ²if, while *her* husband liveth, she be married to another man, she shall be called an adulteress: but if her husband be dead, she is free from that law; so that she is no adulteress, though she be married to another man.

4 Wherefore, my brethren, ye also are become ³dead to the law by the body of Christ; that ye should be married to another, *even* to him who is raised from the dead, that we should ²bring forth fruit unto God.

5 For when we were in the flesh, the ¹motions of sins, which were by the law, ²did work in our members ¹to bring forth fruit unto death.

6 But now we are delivered from the law, ²that being dead wherein we were held; that we should serve ³in newness of spirit, and not *in* the oldness of the letter.

7 What shall we say then? *Is* the law sin? God forbid. Nay, ²I had not known sin, but by the law: for I had not known ¹lust,

A. D. 60.

1 John 8. 34.
1 Gr. *to right-*
counsel.

1 ch. 7. 5.

1 ch. 1. 32.

1 John 8. 32.

1 Gen. 2. 17.
ch. 5. 12.
James 1. 15.
1 ch. 2. 7. &
5. 17, 21.
1 Pet. 1. 4.

1 1 Cor. 7. 29.

1 Matt. 5. 32.

1 ch. 8. 2.
Gal. 2. 19. &
5. 18.
Eph. 2. 15.
Col. 2. 14.

1 Gal. 5. 22.

1 Gr. *pos-*
sessions.
1 ch. 6. 13.
1 ch. 6. 21.
Gal. 5. 19.
James 1. 15.1 Or, *being dead*
to that,
ch. 6. 2.
ver. 4.
1 ch. 2. 29.
2 Cor. 5. 6.

1 ch. 3. 20.

1 Or, *con-*
science.

A. D. 60.

Ex. 20. 17.
Deut. 5. 21.
Acts 20. 25.
ch. 13. 9.
1 ch. 4. 15. &
5. 20.

11 Cor. 15. 56.

Lev. 18. 5.
Ex. 20. 11, 13,
21.
2 Cor. 8. 7.

Ps. 19. 8. &
119. 28, 137.
1 Tim. 1. 8.

1 Kings 21.
20. 25.
2 Kings 17.
17.

Gr. know,
Ps. 1. 6.
Gal. 5. 17.

Gen. 6. 5. &
8. 21.

Ps. 1. 2.

2 Cor. 4. 16.
Eph. 3. 16.
Col. 3. 9, 10.
Gal. 5. 17.
ch. 6. 13, 10.

except the law had said, ¹Thou shalt not covet.

8 But ^ksin, taking occasion by the commandment, wrought in me all manner of concupiscence. For ^lwithout the law sin *was* dead.

9 For I was alive without the law once: but when the commandment came, sin revived, and I died.

10 And the commandment, ^mwhich *was ordained* to life, I found to be unto death.

11 For sin, taking occasion by the commandment, deceived me, and by it slew me.

12 Wherefore ⁿthe law is holy, and the commandment holy, and just, and good.

13 Was then that which is good made death unto me? God forbid. But sin, that it might appear sin, working death in me by that which is good; that sin by the commandment might become exceeding sinful.

14 For we know that the law is spiritual: but I am carnal, ^osold under sin.

15 For that which I do, I ^tallow not: for ^pwhat I would, that do I not; but what I hate, that do I.

16 If then I do that which I would not, I consent unto the law that *it is* good.

17 Now then it is no more I that do it, but sin that dwelleth in me.

18 For I know that ^qin me (that is, in my flesh,) dwelleth no good thing: for to will is present with me; but *how* to perform that which is good I find not.

19 For the good that I would, I do not: but the evil which I would not, that I do.

20 Now if I do that I would not, it is no more I that do it, but sin that dwelleth in me.

21 I find then a law, that, when I would do good, evil is present with me.

22 For I ^rdelight in the law of God after ^sthe inward man:

23 But ^tI see another law in ^umy members, warring against the law of my mind, and bringing me into captivity to the law of sin which is in my members.

24 O wretched man that I am! who shall deliver me from ^vthe body of this death?

25 ^xI thank God through Jesus Christ our Lord. So then with the mind I myself serve the law of God; but with the flesh the law of sin.

CHAPTER VIII.

1 *They that are in Christ, and live according to the Spirit, are free from condemnation.* 5, 13 *What harm cometh of the flesh, 6, 14 and what good of the Spirit: 17 and what of being God's child, 19 whose glorious deliverance all things long for, 20 was beforehand decreed from God. 38 What can sever us from his love?*

THERE is therefore now no condemnation to them which are in Christ Jesus, who ^awalk not after the flesh, but after the Spirit.

2 For ^bthe law of ^cthe Spirit of life in Christ Jesus hath made me free from ^dthe law of sin and death.

3 For ^ewhat the law could not do, in that it was weak through the flesh, ^fGod sending his own Son in the likeness of sinful flesh, and ^gfor sin, condemned sin in the flesh:

4 That the righteousness of the law might be fulfilled in us, ^hwho walk not after the flesh, but after the Spirit.

5 For ⁱthey that are after the flesh do mind the things of the flesh; but they that are after the Spirit, ^jthe things of the Spirit.

6 For ^kto be carnally minded is death; but ^lto be spiritually minded *is* life and peace.

7 Because ^mthe carnal mind is enmity against God: for it is not subject to the law of God, ⁿneither indeed can be.

8 So then they that are in the flesh cannot please God.

9 But ye are not in the flesh, but in the Spirit, if so be that ^othe Spirit of God dwell in you. Now if any man have not ^pthe Spirit of Christ, he is none of his.

10 And if Christ *be* in you, the body *is* dead because of sin; but the Spirit *is* life because of righteousness.

11 But if the Spirit of ^qhim that raised up Jesus from the dead dwell in you, ^rhe that raised up Christ from the dead shall also

A. D. 60.

Or,
this body of death?

1 Cor. 15. 57.

ver. 4.
Gal. 5. 16, 25.

John 8. 25.
ch. 6. 18, 22.
Gal. 2. 19. &
5. 1.

1 Cor. 15. 45.
2 Cor. 3. 6.
4 ch. 7. 24, 25.

Acts 13. 39.
ch. 3. 20.
Heb. 7. 18.
19. & 10. 1,
2, 10, 14.

2 Cor. 5. 21.
Gal. 3. 15.

Or, by a sacrifice for sin.

ver. 1.

John 3. 6.
1 Cor. 2. 14.

Gal. 5. 22, 25.

ch. 6. 21.
ver. 13.
Gal. 5. 8.

Gr. the
winding of
the flesh:
So ver. 7.

Gr. the
winding of
the Spirit.

Gr. the
winding of
the flesh.

James 4. 4.

1 Cor. 2. 14.

1 Cor. 13. 16.
& 6. 19.

John 3. 34.
Gal. 4. 6.
Phil. 1. 19.
1 Pet. 1. 11.

Acts 2. 24.

ch. 6. 4. 5.
1 Cor. 6. 14.
2 Cor. 4. 14.
Eph. 2. 5.

A. D. 60.

¹ Or, because
of his Spirit.
² ch. 6, 7, 14.

^{*} ver. 6.
Gal. 6. 8.

¹ Eph. 4. 22.
Col. 3. 5.

^{*} Gal. 5. 18.

² 1 Cor. 2. 12.
Heb. 2. 15.
² Tim. 1. 7.
1 John 4. 18.

¹ Is. 55. 5.
Gal. 4. 5, 6.
^{*} Mark 14. 36.

¹ 2 Cor. 1. 22.
& 5. 5.
Eph. 1. 13. &
4. 30.

¹ Acts 26. 18.
Gal. 4. 7.
² Acts 14. 22.
Phil. 1. 29.
2 Tim. 2. 11.
12.

² 2 Cor. 4. 17.
1 Pet. 1. 6, 7.
& 4. 13.

¹ 2 Pet. 3. 13.

¹ 1 John 3. 2.

^b Gen. 3. 19.
ver. 22.

¹ Or, every
creature.
Mark 16. 15.
Col. 1. 23.
¹ Jer. 12. 11.

^b 2 Cor. 5. 5.
Eph. 1. 14.
12 Cor. 8. 2,
4.

¹ Luke 20.
See.
¹ Luke 21.
28.
Eph. 4. 30.

² 2 Cor. 5. 7.
Heb. 11. 1.

quicken your mortal bodies ¹ by his Spirit that dwelleth in you.

12 ² Therefore, brethren, we are debtors, not to the flesh, to live after the flesh.

13 For ³ if ye live after the flesh, ye shall die: but if ye through the Spirit do ⁴ mortify the deeds of the body, ye shall live.

14 For ⁵ as many as are led by the Spirit of God, they are the sons of God.

15 For ⁶ ye have not received the spirit of bondage again ⁷ to fear; but ye have received the ⁸ Spirit of adoption, whereby we cry, ^a Abba, Father.

16 ⁹ The Spirit itself beareth witness with our spirit, that we are the children of God:

17 And if children, then heirs; ^c heirs of God, and joint heirs with Christ; ^d if so be that we suffer with him, that we may be also glorified together.

18 For I reckon that ^e the sufferings of this present time are not worthy *to be compared* with the glory which shall be revealed in us.

19 For ^f the earnest expectation of the creature waiteth for the ^g manifestation of the sons of God.

20 For ^h the creature was made subject to vanity, not willingly, but by reason of him who hath subjected *the same* in hope;

21 Because the creature itself also shall be delivered from the bondage of corruption into the glorious liberty of the children of God.

22 For we know that ⁱ the whole creation ^j groaneth and travaileth in pain together until now.

23 And not only *they*, but ourselves also, which have ^k the first-fruits of the Spirit, ^l even we ourselves groan within ourselves, ^m waiting for the adoption, *to wit*, the ⁿ redemption of our body.

24 For we are saved by hope: but ^o hope that is seen is not hope: for what a man seeth, why doth he yet hope for?

25 But if we hope for that we see not, *then* do we with patience wait for it.

26 Likewise the Spirit also help-

eth our infirmities: for ^p we know not what we should pray for as we ought: but ^q the Spirit itself maketh intercession for us with groanings which cannot be uttered.

27 And ^r he that searcheth the hearts knoweth what is the mind of the Spirit, ^s because he maketh intercession for the saints ^t according *to the will* of God.

28 And we know that all things work together for good to them that love God, to them ^u who are the called according *to his purpose*.

29 For whom ^v he did foreknow, ^x he also did predestinate ^y *to be conformed* to the image of his Son, ^z that he might be the firstborn among many brethren.

30 Moreover, whom he did predestinate, them he also ^a called: and whom he called, them he also ^b justified: and whom he justified, them he also ^c glorified.

31 What shall we then say to these things? ^d If God *be* for us, who *can be* against us?

32 ^e He that spared not his own Son, but ^f delivered him up for us all, how shall he not with him also freely give us all things?

33 Who shall lay any thing to the charge of God's elect? ^g *It is* God that justifieth.

34 ^h Who *is* he that condemneth? *It is* Christ that died, yea rather, that is risen again, ⁱ who is even at the right hand of God, ^k who also maketh intercession for us.

35 Who shall separate us from the love of Christ? ^j *shall* tribulation, or distress, or persecution, or famine, or nakedness, or peril, or sword?

36 As it is written, ^k For thy sake we are killed all the day long; we are accounted as sheep for the slaughter.

37 ^l Nay, in all these things we are more than conquerors through him that loved us.

38 For I am persuaded, that neither death, nor life, nor angels, nor ^m principalities, nor powers, nor things present, nor things to come,

39 Nor height, nor depth, nor any other creature, shall be able to sep-

A. D. 60.

² Matt. 29. 22.
James 4. 3.
³ Zech. 12. 10.
Eph. 6. 18.

¹ Chir. 28. 9.
Ps. 7. 9.
Prov. 17. 3.
Jer. 13. 20.
& 17. 10. &
50. 12.
Acts 1. 24.
1 Thess. 2. 23.
Rev. 2. 24.
¹ Or, that.
¹ John 5. 14.

² ch. 9. 11, 23,
24.
2 Tim. 1. 9.

^{*} See Ex. 33.
Lev. 17.
Ps. 1. 6.
Jer. 1. 5.
Matt. 7. 23.
ch. 11. 2.
2 Tim. 2. 19.
1 Pet. 1. 2.

¹ Eph. 1. 5, 11.
² John 17. 22.
2 Cor. 3. 18.
Phil. 3. 21.
1 John 3. 2.

² Col. 1. 15, 18.
Heb. 1. 6.
Rev. 1. 2.
³ ch. 1. 6. &
9. 24.
Eph. 4. 4.
Heb. 9. 15.
1 Pet. 2. 9.

¹ 1 Cor. 6. 11.
² John 17. 22.
Eph. 2. 2.

¹ Num. 14. 9.
Ps. 118. 6.

² ch. 5. 6, 10.

¹ ch. 4. 25.

¹ Is. 50. 8, 9.
Rev. 12. 10,
11.

¹ Job 34. 22.

¹ Mark 16. 19.
Col. 3. 1.
Heb. 1. 3. &
8. 1, & 12. 2.
1 Pet. 3. 22.
1 Heb. 7. 25.
& 9. 24.
1 John 2. 1.

¹ Ps. 44. 22.
1 Cor. 15. 30.
31.
2 Cor. 4. 11.

¹ 1 Cor. 15. 57.
2 Cor. 2. 14.
1 John 4. 4.
& 5. 4. 5.
Rev. 12. 11.

² Eph. 1. 21.
Col. 1. 16. &
2. 15.
1 Pet. 3. 22.

A. D. 60.

arate us from the love of God, which is in Christ Jesus our Lord.

CHAPTER IX.

1 *Paul is sorry for the Jews.* 7 *All the seed of Abraham were not the children of the promise.* 18 *God hath mercy upon whom he will.* 21 *The potter may do with his clay what he list.* 25 *The calling of the Gentiles and rejecting of the Jews were foretold.* 32 *The cause why so few Jews embraced the righteousness of faith.*

I ^aSAY the truth in Christ, I lie not, my conscience also bearing me witness in the Holy Ghost,

2 ^bThat I have great heaviness and continual sorrow in my heart.

3 For ^cI could wish that myself were ^daccursed from Christ for my brethren, my kinsmen according to the flesh:

4 ^eWho are Israelites; ^fto whom *pertaineth* the adoption, and ^gthe glory, and ^hthe covenants, and ⁱthe giving of the law, and ^jthe service of God, and ^kthe promises;

5 ^lWhose *are* the fathers, and ^mof whom as concerning the flesh Christ *came*, ⁿwho is over all, God blessed for ever. Amen.

6 ^oNot as though the word of God hath taken none effect. For ^pthey *are* not all Israel, which *are* of Israel:

7 ^qNeither, because they *are* the seed of Abraham, *are they* all children: but, In ^rIsaac shall thy seed be called.

8 That is, They which *are* the children of the flesh, these *are* not the children of God: but ^sthe children of the promise *are* counted for the seed.

9 For *this is* the word of promise, ^tAt this time will I come, and Sarah shall have a son.

10 And not only *this*; but when ^uRebecca also had conceived by one, *even* by our father Isaac,

11 (For *the children* being not yet born, neither having done any good or evil, that the purpose of God according to election might stand, not of works, but of ^xhim that calleth;)

12 It was said unto her, ^yThe ^zelder shall serve the ^{aa}younger.

13 As it is written, ^{ab}Jacob have I loved, but Esau have I hated.

14 What shall we say then? ^{ac}Is *there* unrighteousness with God? God forbid.

15 For he saith to Moses, ^bI will have mercy on whom I will have mercy, and I will have compassion on whom I will have compassion.

16 So then *it is* not of him that willeth, nor of him that runneth, but of God that sheweth mercy.

17 For ^cthe Scripture saith unto Pharaoh, ^dEven for this same purpose have I raised thee up, that I might shew my power in thee, and that my name might be declared throughout all the earth.

18 Therefore hath he mercy on whom he will *have mercy*, and whom he will he hardeneth.

19 Thou wilt say then unto me, Why doth he yet find fault? For ^ewho hath resisted his will?

20 Nay but, O man, who art thou that ^frepliest against God? ^gShall the thing formed say to him that formed *it*, Why hast thou made me thus?

21 Hath not the ^hpotter power over the clay, of the same lump to make ⁱone vessel unto honour, and another unto dishonour?

22 *What if* God, willing to shew *his* wrath, and to make his power known, endured with much longsuffering ^jthe vessels of wrath ^{kk}fit to destruction:

23 And that he might make known ^lthe riches of his glory on the vessels of mercy, which he had ^mbefore prepared unto glory,

24 Even us, whom he hath called, ⁿnot of the Jews only, but also of the Gentiles?

25 As he saith also in Osee, ^oI will call them my people, which were not my people; and her beloved, which was not beloved.

26 ^pAnd it shall come to pass, *that* in the place where it was said unto them, *Ye are* not my people; there shall they be called the children of the living God.

27 Esaias also crieth concerning Israel, ^qThough the number of the children of Israel be as the sand of the sea, ^{ra}a remnant shall be saved:

28 For he will finish ^{bb}the work, and cut *it* short in righteousness:

A. D. 60.

^b Ex. 33. 19.^c See Gal. 3.^d Ex. 9. 16.^e Chr. 29. 6. Job 9. 12. & 23. 13. Dan. 4. 35.^f *an answerer again, or, disputer with God* Job 23. 13. Ps. 29. 16. & 45. 9. & 64. 8.^g Prov. 16. 4. Jer. 18. 6.^h 2 Tim. 2. 20.ⁱ 1 Thess. 5. 9. Or, *make up*.^j 1 Pet. 2. 8. Jude 4.^k ch. 2. 4. Eph. 1. 7. Col. 1. 27.^l ch. 8. 28. 29. 30.^m ch. 3. 29.ⁿ Hos. 2. 23. 1 Pet. 2. 10.^o Hos. 1. 10.^p Is. 10. 22. 23.^q ch. 11. 5.^r Or, *the account*.

A. D. 60.
 *Is. 28:22. because a short work will the Lord make upon the earth.

29 And as Esaias said before, 'Except the Lord of Sabaoth had left us a seed, ^uwe had been as Sodoma, and been made like unto Gomorrah.

30 What shall we say then? ^xThat the Gentiles, which followed not after righteousness, have attained to righteousness, ^yeven the righteousness which is of faith.

31 But Israel, ^zwhich followed after the law of righteousness, ^ahath not attained to the law of righteousness.

32 Wherefore? Because *they sought it not by faith, but as it were by the works of the law.* For ^bthey stumbled at that stumbling-stone;

33 As it is written, ^cBehold, I lay in Sion a stumblingstone and rock of offence: and ^dwhosoever believeth on him shall not be ^eashamed.

CHAPTER X.

5 *The Scripture sheweth the difference betwixt the righteousness of the law, and this of faith, 11 and that all, both Jew and Gentile, that believe, shall not be confounded, 18 and that the Gentiles shall receive the word and believe. 19 Israel was not ignorant of these things.*

BRETHREN, my heart's desire and prayer to God for Israel is, that they might be saved.

2 For I bear them record ^athat they have a zeal of God, but not according to knowledge.

3 For they, being ignorant of ^bGod's righteousness, and going about to establish their own ^crighteousness, have not submitted themselves unto the righteousness of God.

4 For ^dChrist is the end of the law for righteousness to every one that believeth.

5 For Moses describeth the righteousness which is of the law, ^eThat the man which doeth those things shall live by them.

6 But the righteousness which is of faith speaketh on this wise, ^fSay not in thine heart, Who shall ascend into heaven? (that is, to bring Christ down from above:)

7 Or, Who shall descend into the

deep? (that is, to bring up Christ again from the dead.)

8 But what saith it? ^gThe word is nigh thee, *even* in thy mouth, and in thy heart: that is, the word of faith, which we preach;

9 That ^hif thou shalt confess with thy mouth the Lord Jesus, and shalt believe in thine heart that God hath raised him from the dead, thou shalt be saved.

10 For with the heart man believeth unto righteousness; and with the mouth confession is made unto salvation.

11 For the Scripture saith, ⁱWhosoever believeth on him shall not be ashamed.

12 For ^kthere is no difference between the Jew and the Greek: for ^lthe same Lord over all ^mis rich unto all that call upon him.

13 ⁿFor whosoever shall call ^oupon the name of the Lord shall be saved.

14 How then shall they call on him in whom they have not believed? and how shall they believe in him of whom they have not heard? and how shall they hear ^pwithout a preacher?

15 And how shall they preach, except they be sent? as it is written, ^qHow beautiful are the feet of them that preach the gospel of peace, and bring glad tidings of good things!

16 But ^rthey have not all obeyed the gospel. For Esaias saith, ^sLord, who hath believed ^tour report?

17 So then faith ^ucometh by hearing, and hearing by the word of God.

18 But I say, Have they not heard? Yes verily, ^vtheir sound went into all the earth, ^wand their words unto the ends of the world.

19 But I say, Did not Israel know? First Moses saith, ^xI will provoke you to jealousy by *them that are* no people, and by a ^yfoolish nation I will anger you.

20 But Esaias is very bold, and saith, ^zI was found of them that sought me not; I was made manifest unto them that asked not after me.

A. D. 60.

* Deut. 30.14.

* Matt. 10.22.
 Luke 12. 8.
 Acts 8. 37.

* Is. 28. 16. &
 49. 23.
 Jer. 17. 7.
 ch. 9. 33.

* Acts 15. 9.
 ch. 3. 22.
 Gal. 3. 28.

* Acts 10. 35.
 ch. 3. 29.
 1 Tim. 2. 5.
 Eph. 1. 7.
 & 2. 4, 7.
 Joel 2. 32.
 Acts 2. 21.

* Acts 9. 14.

* Tit. 1. 3.

* Is. 52. 7.
 Nah. 1. 15.

* ch. 3. 3.
 Heb. 4. 2.

* Is. 53. 1.
 John 12. 38.

* Gr.
the hearing of us?
 Or,
preaching?

* Ps. 19. 4.
 Matt. 24. 14.
 & 28. 19.
 Mark 16. 15.
 Col. 1. 6. 23.

* See 1 Kings
 18. 10.
 Matt. 4. 8.

* Deut. 32. 21.
 ch. 11. 11.

* Tit. 3. 3.

* Is. 65. 1.
 ch. 9. 30.

A. D. 60.

*Is. 65. 2.

21 But to Israel he saith, ^aAll day long I have stretched forth my hands unto a disobedient and gainsaying people.

CHAPTER XI.

¹ God hath not cast off all Israel. ⁷ Some were elected, though the rest were hardened. ¹⁶ There is hope of their conversion. ¹⁸ The Gentiles may not insult upon them: ²⁶ for there is a promise of their salvation. ³³ God's judgments are unsearchable.

*1 Sam. 12.
27.
Jer. 31. 37.
*2 Cor. 11. 22.
Phil. 3. 5.

I SAY then, ^aHath God cast away his people? God forbid. For ^bI also am an Israelite, of the seed of Abraham, of the tribe of Benjamin.

² God hath not cast away his people which ^che foreknew. Wot ye not what the Scripture saith ^dof Elias? how he maketh intercession to God against Israel, saying,

*ch. 8. 29.
†Gr.
in *Elias*

³ ^aLord, they have killed thy prophets, and digged down thine altars; and I am left alone, and they seek my life.

*1 Kings 19.
10, 14.

⁴ But what saith the answer of God unto him? ^eI have reserved to myself seven thousand men, who have not bowed the knee to the image of Baal.

*1 Kings 19.
18.

⁵ ^fEven so then at this present time also there is a remnant according to the election of grace.

*ch. 9. 27.

⁶ And ^gif by grace, then *is it* no more of works: otherwise grace is no more grace. But if *it be* of works, then is it no more grace: otherwise work is no more work.

*ch. 4. 4, 5.
Gal. 3. 4.
See Deut.
9. 4, 5.

⁷ What then? ^hIsrael hath not obtained that which he seeketh for; but the election hath obtained it, and the rest were ⁱblinded

*ch. 9. 31. &
10. 3.

⁸ (According as it is written, ^jGod hath given them the spirit of ^kslumber, ^leyes that they should not see, and ears that they should not hear;) unto this day.

†Or.
hardenen,
2 Cor. 3. 14.
†Is. 29. 10.
†Or.
remorse,
*Deut. 29. 4.
Is. 6. 9.
Jer. 5. 21.
Ez. 12. 2.
Matt. 13. 14.
John 12. 40.
Acts 28. 26.
†Ps. 69. 22.

⁹ And David saith, ^mLet their table be made a snare, and a trap, and a stumblingblock, and a recompense unto them:

*Ps. 69. 22.

¹⁰ ⁿLet their eyes be darkened, that they may not see, and bow down their back alway.

¹¹ I say then, Have they stumbled that they should fall? God forbid: but *rather* ^othrough their fall salvation is *come* unto the Gentiles, for to provoke them to jealousy.

*Acts 13. 46.
†Is. 6. & 22.
18, 21. & 28.
24, 28.
ch. 10. 19.

¹² Now if the fall of them *be* the riches of the world, and the ^pdiminishing of them the riches of the Gentiles; how much more their fullness?

¹³ For I speak to you Gentiles, inasmuch as ^qI am the apostle of the Gentiles, I magnify mine office:

¹⁴ If by any means I may provoke to emulation *them which are* my flesh, and ^rmight save some of them.

¹⁵ For if the casting away of them *be* the reconciling of the world, what *shall* the receiving of *them be*, but life from the dead?

¹⁶ For if ^sthe firstfruit *be* holy, the lump is also *holy*: and if the root *be* holy, so *are* the branches.

¹⁷ And if ^tsome of the branches be broken off, ^uand thou, being a wild olive tree, wert grafted in ^vamong them, and with them partakest of the root and fatness of the olive tree;

¹⁸ ^wBoast not against the branches. But if thou boast, thou bearest not the root, but the root thee.

¹⁹ Thou wilt say then, The branches were broken off, that I might be grafted in.

²⁰ Well; because of unbelief they were broken off, and thou standest by faith. ^xBe not highminded, but ^yfear:

²¹ For if God spared not the natural branches, *take heed* lest he also spare not thee.

²² Behold therefore the goodness and severity of God: on them which fell, severity; but toward thee, goodness, ^zif thou continue in *his* goodness: otherwise ^{aa}thou also shalt be cut off.

²³ And they also, ^{ab}if they abide not still in unbelief, shall be grafted in: for God is able to graft them in again.

²⁴ For if thou wert cut out of the olive tree which is wild by nature, and wert grafted contrary to nature into a good olive tree; how much more shall these, which be the natural *branches*, be grafted into their own olive tree?

²⁵ For I would not, brethren, that ye should be ignorant of this mys-

A. D. 60.

†Or, decay, or, loss.

* Acts 9. 17. &
15. 2. & 22. 5.
ch. 13. 46.
Gal. 1. 13. &
2. 20. & 8. 9.
Eph. 3. 8.
1 Tim. 2. 7.
2 Tim. 1. 11.
*1 Cor. 7. 36.
8. 9. 22.
1 Tim. 4. 16.
James 2. 2.

* Lev. 23. 10.
Num. 15. 18.
19, 20, 21.

* Jer. 11. 16.

* Acts 2. 39.
Eph. 2. 12.
13.

† Or.
for them.

*1 Cor. 10. 12.

* ch. 12. 16.

* Prov. 28. 14.
Is. 66. 2.
Phil. 2. 12.

*1 Cor. 15. 2.
Heb. 3. 14.
* John 15. 2.

* 2 Cor. 3. 16.

A. D. 60.

^b ch. 12. 16.
^c ver. 7.
^d Cor. 3. 14.
[Or, hardness.]
^e Luke 21. 24.
Rev. 7. 9.

^f Is. 60. 90.
See Ps. 14. 7.

^g Is. 27. 9.
Jer. 31. 31.
s.c.
Heb. 8. 8. &
10. 16.

^h Deut. 7. 5. &
9. 5. & 10. 15.

ⁱ Num. 32. 19.

^j Eph. 2. 2.
1 Cor. 7. 7.
[Or, obeyed.]

[Or, obeyed.]

^k ch. 7. 9.
Gal. 3. 22.
[Or, slay them all up together.]

^l Ps. 26. 6.

^m Job 11. 7.
Ps. 32. 5.

ⁿ Job 15. 8.
Is. 49. 13.
Jer. 23. 18.
1 Cor. 2. 16.
^o Job 32. 22.

^p Job 33. 7. &
41. 11.
^q 1 Cor. 4. 6.
Col. 1. 16.

^r Gal. 1. 5.
1 Tim. 1. 17.
2 Tim. 1. 16.
Heb. 15. 23.
1 Pet. 5. 11.
2 Pet. 3. 18.
John 5.
Rev. 1. 6.
1 Cor. 10. 1.

^s 2 Cor. 10. 1.

^t 1 Pet. 2. 5.
^u Ps. 50. 13. 14.
ch. 6. 1. 16.
19.
1 Cor. 6. 13.
20.

^v Heb. 10. 20.
^w 1 Pet. 1. 14.
1 John 2. 15.
^x Eph. 1. 19. &
4. 23.
Col. 1. 21. 22.
& 3. 10.

tery, lest ye should be ^bwise in your own conceits, that ^cblindness in part is happened to Israel, ^duntil the fulness of the Gentiles be come in.

26 And so all Israel shall be saved: as it is written, ^eThere shall come out of Sion the Deliverer, and shall turn away ungodliness from Jacob:

27 ^fFor this is my covenant unto them, when I shall take away their sins.

28 As concerning the gospel, *they are* enemies for your sakes: but as touching the election, *they are* ^gbeloved for the fathers' sakes.

29 For the gifts and calling of God *are* ^hwithout repentance.

30 For as ye ⁱin times past have not ^jbelieved God, yet have now obtained mercy through their unbelief:

31 Even so have these also now not ^kbelieved, that through your mercy they also may obtain mercy.

32 For ^kGod hath ^lconcluded them all in unbelief, that he might have mercy upon all.

33 O the depth of the riches both of the wisdom and knowledge of God! ^mhow unsearchable *are* his judgments, and ⁿhis ways past finding out!

34 ^oFor who hath known the mind of the Lord? or ^pwho hath been his counsellor?

35 Or ^qwho hath first given to him, and it shall be recompensed unto him again?

36 For ^rof him, and through him, and to him, *are* all things: ^sto ^twhom *be* glory for ever. Amen.

CHAPTER XII.

¹ God's mercies must move us to please God. ³ No man must think too well of himself, ⁶ but attend every one on that calling wherein he is placed. ⁹ Love, and many other duties, are required of us. ¹⁹ Revenge is specially forbidden.

I ^aBESEECH you therefore, brethren, by the mercies of God, ^bthat ye ^cpresent your bodies ^da living sacrifice, holy, acceptable unto God, *which is your reasonable service.*

2 And ^ebe not conformed to this world: but ^fbe ye transformed by the renewing of your mind, that

ye may ^gprove what *is* that good, and acceptable, and perfect will of God.

3 For I say, ^hthrough the grace given unto me, to every man that *is* among you, ⁱnot to think of *himself* more highly than he ought to think; but to think ^jsoberly, according as God hath dealt ^kto every man the measure of faith.

4 For ^las we have many members in one body, and all members have not the same office:

5 So ^mwe, *being* many, are one body in Christ, and every one members one of another.

6 ⁿHaving then gifts differing according to the grace that *is* given to us, whether ^oprophecy, *let us prophesy* according to the proportion of faith;

7 Or ministry, *let us wait on our ministering*; or ^phe that teacheth, on teaching;

8 Or ^qhe that exhorteth, on exhortation: ^rhe that ^sgiveth, *let him do it* ^twith simplicity; ^uhe that ruleth, with diligence; ^vhe that sheweth mercy, ^wwith cheerfulness.

9 ^xLet love be without dissimulation. ^yAbhor that which is evil; cleave to that which is good.

10 ^zBe kindly affectioned one to another ^awith brotherly love; ^bin honour preferring one another;

11 Not slothful in business; fervent in spirit; serving the Lord;

12 ^cRejoicing in hope; ^dpatient in tribulation; ^econtinuing instant in prayer;

13 ^fDistributing to the necessity of saints; ^ggiven to hospitality.

14 ^hBless them which persecute you: bless, and curse not.

15 ⁱRejoice with them that do rejoice, and weep with them that weep.

16 ^jBe of the same mind one toward another. ^kMind not high things, but ^lcondescend to men of low estate. ^mBe not wise in your own conceits.

17 ⁿRecompense to no man evil for evil. ^oProvide things honest in the sight of all men.

¹ Cor. 1. 10. Phil. 2. 2. & 3. 16. 1 Pet. 3. 8. ² Ps. 131. 1. 2. Jer. 45. 5. ³ tested with mean things. 1 Prov. 3. 7. & 26. 12. Is. 5. 21. ch. 11. 25. Matt. 5. 39. 1 Thess. 5. 15. 1 Pet. 3. 9. ⁴ ch. 14. 16. 2 Cor. 8. 21.

A. D. 60.

⁵ Eph. 5. 10.
17.
1 Thess. 4. 3.

⁶ ch. 1. 5. &
15. 15.
1 Cor. 9. 10.
& 15. 10.
Gal. 2. 9.
Eph. 3. 2, 7.
8.

⁷ Prov. 25. 27.
Ecc. 7. 16.
ch. 11. 20.

⁸ Or, to sobriety.

⁹ 1 Cor. 12. 7.
11.

¹⁰ Eph. 4. 7.
11 Cor. 12. 12.
Eph. 4. 16.

¹¹ 1 Cor. 10.
17. & 12. 30.
27.

¹² Eph. 1. 23. &
4. 25.

¹³ 1 Cor. 12. 4.
1 Pet. 4. 10.
11.

¹⁴ ver. 3.

¹⁵ Acts 11. 27.
1 Cor. 12. 10.
28. & 13. 2.

¹⁶ & 14. 1. & 20.
31.

¹⁷ Acts 13. 1.
Gal. 6. 6.
Eph. 4. 11.

¹⁸ 1 Tim. 5. 17.

¹⁹ Acts 15. 32.
1 Cor. 14. 3.

²⁰ Matt. 6. 1, 2.
3.

²¹ Or, in parteth.

²² Or, liberally.

²³ 2 Cor. 8. 2.

²⁴ Acts 20. 28.

²⁵ 1 Tim. 5. 17.
Heb. 13. 7.

²⁶ 2 Cor. 5. 2.

²⁷ 2 Cor. 9. 7.

²⁸ 1 Tim. 1. 5.

²⁹ 1 Pet. 1. 22.

³⁰ Ps. 34. 14.
& 34. 4. & 37.
10.

³¹ Amos 5. 15.

³² Heb. 13. 1.

³³ 1 Pet. 1. 22.
& 2. 17. & 3.
8.

³⁴ 2 Pet. 1. 7.

³⁵ Or, in the love of the brethren.

³⁶ Phil. 2. 3.

³⁷ 1 Pet. 5. 5.

³⁸ Luke 10. 20.
ch. 5. 2. &
15. 13.

³⁹ Phil. 3. 1. &
4. 4.

⁴⁰ 1 Thess. 5. 16.
Heb. 3. 6.

⁴¹ Luke 21. 19.
1 Tim. 6. 11.
10. 36.

⁴² James 1. 4.
& 5. 7.

⁴³ 2 Pet. 2. 19.
20.

⁴⁴ Luke 18. 1.

⁴⁵ Acts 2. 42. &
12. 5.

⁴⁶ Eph. 6. 18.

⁴⁷ Col. 4. 2.

⁴⁸ 1 Thess. 5. 17.

⁴⁹ 1 Cor. 16. 1.

⁵⁰ 2 Cor. 9. 1.

⁵¹ Heb. 6. 10.

⁵² 1 John 3. 17.

⁵³ 1 Tim. 3. 2.

⁵⁴ Tit. 1. 8.

⁵⁵ Heb. 13. 2.

⁵⁶ 1 Pet. 4. 9.

⁵⁷ Matt. 5. 44.

⁵⁸ Luke 6. 28.

⁵⁹ & 23. 34.

⁶⁰ Acts 7. 60.

⁶¹ 1 Cor. 4. 12.

⁶² 1 Pet. 2. 23.

⁶³ & 3. 9.

⁶⁴ 1 Cor. 12. 25.

⁶⁵ ch. 15. 5.

⁶⁶ Or, ye con-

⁶⁷ Prov. 20. 22.

A. D. 60.

^c Mark 9. 50.
ch. 14. 19.
Heb. 12. 14.

^f Lev. 19. 18.
Prov. 24. 29.
ver. 17.

^g Deut. 32. 35.
Heb. 10. 30.

^f Ex. 23. 4. 5.
Prov. 25. 21.
Matt. 5. 44.

18 If it be possible, as much as lieth in you, ^olive peaceably with all men.

19 Dearly beloved, ^pavenge not yourselves, but *rather* give place unto wrath: for it is written, ^qVengeance is mine; I will repay, saith the Lord.

20 ^rTherefore if thine enemy hunger, feed him; if he thirst, give him drink: for in so doing thou shalt heap coals of fire on his head.

21 Be not overcome of evil, but overcome evil with good.

CHAPTER XIII.

1 *Subjection, and many other duties, we owe to the magistrates.* 8 *Love is the fulfilling of the law.* 11 *Gluttony and drunkenness, and the works of darkness, are out of season in the time of the gospel.*

LET every soul ^abe subject unto the higher powers. For ^bthere is no power but of God: the powers that be are ^cordained of God.

2 Whosoever therefore resisteth ^dthe power, resisteth the ordinance of God: and they that resist shall receive to themselves damnation.

3 For rulers are not a terror to good works, but to the evil. Wilt thou then not be afraid of the power? ^edo that which is good, and thou shalt have praise of the same:

4 For he is the minister of God to thee for good. But if thou do that which is evil, be afraid; for he beareth not the sword in vain: for he is the minister of God, a revenger to *execute* wrath upon him that doeth evil.

5 Wherefore ^fye must needs be subject, not ^gonly for wrath, ^hbut also for conscience' sake.

6 For, for this cause pay ye tribute also: for they are God's ministers, attending continually upon this very thing.

7 ⁱRender therefore to all their dues: tribute to whom tribute is *due*; custom to whom custom; fear to whom fear; honour to whom honour.

8 Owe no man any thing, but to love one another: for ^jhe that loveth another hath fulfilled the law.

9 For this, ^kThou shalt not commit adultery, Thou shalt not kill, Thou shalt not steal, Thou shalt not bear false witness, Thou shalt

not covet; and if *there be* any other commandment, it is briefly comprehended in this saying, namely, ^lThou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself.

10 Love worketh no ill to his neighbour: therefore ^mlove is the fulfilling of the law.

11 And that, knowing the time, that now *it is* high time ⁿto awake out of sleep: for now is our salvation nearer than when we believed.

12 The night is far spent, the day is at hand: ^olet us therefore cast off the works of darkness, and ^plet us put on the armour of light.

13 ^qLet us walk ^rhonestly, as in the day; ^snot in rioting and drunkenness, ^tnot in chambering and wantonness, ^unot in strife and envying:

14 But ^vput ye on the Lord Jesus Christ, and ^wmake not provision for the flesh, to *fulfil* the lusts *thereof*.

CHAPTER XIV.

3 *Men may not condemn nor condemn one the other for things indifferent: 13 but take heed that they give no offence in them: 15 for that the apostle proveth unlawful by many reasons.*

HIM that ^ais weak in the faith receive ye, *but* ^bnot to doubtful disputations.

2 For one believeth that he ^cmay eat all things: another, who is weak, eateth herbs.

3 Let not him that eateth despise him that eateth not; and ^dlet not him which eateth not judge him that eateth: for God hath received him.

4 ^eWho art thou that judgest another man's servant? to his own master he standeth or falleth; yea, he shall be holden up: for God is able to make him stand.

5 ^fOne man esteemeth one day above another: another esteemeth every day *alike*. Let every man be ^gfully persuaded in his own mind.

6 He that ^hregardeth the day, regardeth *it* unto the Lord; and he that regardeth not the day, to the Lord he doth not regard *it*. He that eateth, eateth to the Lord, for ⁱhe giveth God thanks; and he that eateth not, to the Lord he eateth not, and giveth God thanks.

A. D. 60.

^a Lev. 19. 18.
Matt. 22. 39.
Mark 12. 31.
Gal. 3. 14.
James 2. 8.

^b Matt. 22. 40.
ver. 8.

^m 1 Cor. 13.
34.
Eph. 5. 14.
1 Thess. 5.
5, 6.

^o Eph. 5. 11.
Col. 3. 8.
^p Eph. 6. 13.
1 Thess. 5. 8.
^q Phil. 4. 8.
1 Thess. 4.
12.
1 Pet. 2. 12.

^r Or, *decently*.
^s Prov. 23. 20.
Luke 21. 34.
1 Pet. 4. 3.
^t 1 Cor. 6. 9.
Eph. 5. 5.
^u James 3. 14.
^v Gal. 3. 27.
Eph. 4. 24.
Col. 3. 10.
^w Gal. 5. 16.
1 Pet. 2. 11.

^a ch. 15. 1. 7.
1 Cor. 8. 9.
11. 8. 9. 22.
^b Or, *not to judge his doubtful thoughts*.
ver. 14.
1 Cor. 10. 25.
1 Tim. 4. 4.
Tit. 1. 15.

^c Col. 2. 16.

^d James 4. 12.

^e Gal. 4. 10.
Col. 2. 16.

^f Or, *fully assured*.

^g Gal. 4. 10.
^h Or, *observe*.

ⁱ 1 Cor. 10. 31.
1 Tim. 4. 3.

^a Tit. 3. 1.
1 Pet. 2. 13.
^b Prov. 8. 15.
Eccl. 12. 21.
S. 4. 32.
John 19. 11.

^c Or, *ordered*.
^d Tit. 3. 1.

^e 1 Pet. 2. 14.
& 3. 15.

^f Ecc. 8. 2.
^g 1 Pet. 2. 19.

^h Matt. 22. 21.
Mark 12. 17.
Luke 20. 25.

ⁱ ver. 10.
Gal. 5. 14.
Col. 3. 14.
1 Tim. 1. 5.
James 2. 8.
Ex. 20. 15.
&c.
Deut. 5. 17.
&c.
Matt. 19. 18.

A. D. 60.

7 For ^hnone of us liveth to himself, and no man dieth to himself.

8 For whether we live, we live unto the Lord; and whether we die, we die unto the Lord: whether we live therefore, or die, we are the Lord's.

9 For ^tto this end Christ both died, and rose, and revived, that he might be ^kLord both of the dead and living.

10 But why dost thou judge thy brother? or why dost thou set at nought thy brother? for ^twe shall all stand before the judgment seat of Christ.

11 For it is written, ^mAs I live, saith the Lord, every knee shall bow to me, and every tongue shall confess to God.

12 So then ^every one of us shall give account of himself to God.

13 Let us not therefore judge one another any more: but judge this rather, that ^ono man put a stumblingblock or an occasion to fall in *his* brother's way.

14 I know, and am persuaded by the Lord Jesus, ^pthat *there* is nothing ^uunclean of itself: but ^qto him that esteemeth any thing to be ^uunclean, to him *it* is unclean.

15 But if thy brother be grieved with *thy* meat, now walkest thou not ^ucharitably. ^rDestroy not him with thy meat, for whom Christ died.

16 ^sLet not then your good be evil spoken of:

17 ^tFor the kingdom of God is not meat and drink; but righteousness, and peace, and joy in the Holy Ghost.

18 For he that in these things serveth Christ ^uis acceptable to God, and approved of men.

19 ^tLet us therefore follow after the things which make for peace, and things wherewith ^vone may edify another.

20 ^tFor meat destroy not the work of God. ^aAll things indeed *are* pure; ^bbut *it* is evil for that man who eateth with offence.

21 *It* is good neither to eat ^cflesh, nor to drink wine, nor *any thing*

whereby thy brother stumbleth, or is offended, or is made weak.

22 Hast thou faith? have *it* to thyself before God. ^dHappy is he that condemneth not himself in that thing which he alloweth.

23 And he that ^udoubteth is damned if he eat, because *he eateth* not of faith: for ^ewhatsoever is not of faith is sin.

CHAPTER XV.

1 *The strong must bear with the weak.* 2 *We may not please ourselves, 3 for Christ did not so, 7 but receive one the other, as Christ did us all, 8 both Jews 9 and Gentiles. 15 Paul excuseth his writing, 28 and promiseth to see them, 30 and requesteth their prayers.*

WE ^athen that are strong ought to bear the ^binfirmities of the weak, and not to please ourselves.

2 ^cLet every one of us please *his* neighbour for *his* good ^dto edification.

3 ^eFor even Christ pleased not himself; but, as it is written, ^fThe reproaches of them that reproached thee fell on me.

4 For ^gwhatsoever things were written aforetime were written for our learning, that we through patience and comfort of the Scriptures might have hope.

5 ^hNow the God of patience and consolation grant you to be like-minded one toward another ⁱaccording to Christ Jesus:

6 That ye may ^jwith one mind and one mouth glorify God, even the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ.

7 Wherefore ^kreceive ye one another, ^las Christ also received us, to the glory of God.

8 Now I say that ^mJesus Christ was a minister of the circumcision for the truth of God, ⁿto confirm the promises *made* unto the fathers:

9 And ^othat the Gentiles might glorify God for *his* mercy; as it is written, ^pFor this cause I will confess to thee among the Gentiles, and sing unto thy name.

10 And again he saith, ^qRejoice, ye Gentiles, with his people.

11 And again, ^rPraise the Lord, all ye Gentiles; and laud him, all ye people.

12 And again, ^sEsaias saith, ^tThere

A. D. 60.

41 John 3.21.

|| Or, discerneth and correcteth a difference between meats.

* Tit. 1. 15.

* Gal. 6. 1.

* ch. 14. 1.

* 1 Cor. 9. 19, 22, & 10. 24, 27, & 13. 5, Phil. 2. 4, 5, 4 ch. 14. 19.

* Matt. 26. 29, John 5. 30, & v. 25, f Ps. 69. 9.

* ch. 4. 23, 24, 1 Cor. 9. 9, 10, & 10. 11, 2 Tim. 3. 16, 17.

* ch. 12. 16, 1 Cor. 1. 10, Phil. 3. 16.

|| Or, after the example of.

i Acts 4. 24, 32.

k ch. 14. 1, 3.

l ch. 5. 2.

m Matt. 15. 24, John 1. 11, Acts 3. 25, 26, & 13. 46.

n ch. 3. 3, 2 Cor. 1. 20.

o John 10. 16, ch. 9. 23.

p Ps. 18. 49.

q Deut. 32. 43.

r Ps. 117. 1.

s Is. 11. 1, 10, Rev. 5. 3, & 22. 16.

A. D. 60.

shall be a root of Jesse, and he that shall rise to reign over the Gentiles; in him shall the Gentiles trust.

13 Now the God of hope fill you with all ¹joy and peace in believing, that ye may abound in hope, through the power of the Holy Ghost.

14 And ¹I myself also am persuaded of you, my brethren, that ye also are full of goodness, ²filled with all knowledge, able also to admonish one another.

15 Nevertheless, brethren, I have written the more boldly unto you in some sort, as putting you in mind, ³because of the grace that is given to me of God,

16 That ⁴I should be the minister of Jesus Christ to the Gentiles, ministering the gospel of God, that the ⁵offering up of the Gentiles might be acceptable, being sanctified by the Holy Ghost.

17 I have therefore whereof I may glory through Jesus Christ ⁶in those things which pertain to God.

18 For I will not dare to speak of any of those ⁷things ⁸which Christ hath not wrought by me, ⁹to make the Gentiles obedient, by word and deed,

19 ¹⁰Through mighty signs and wonders, by the power of the Spirit of God; so that from Jerusalem, and round about unto Illyricum, I have fully preached the gospel of Christ.

20 Yea, so have I strived to preach the gospel, not where Christ was named, ¹¹lest I should build upon another man's foundation:

21 But as it is written, ¹²To whom he was not spoken of, they shall see: and they that have not heard shall understand.

22 For which cause also ¹³I have been ¹⁴much hindered from coming to you.

23 But now having no more place in these parts, and ¹⁵having a great desire these many years to come unto you;

24 Whensoever I take my journey into Spain, I will come to you: for I trust to see you in my journey,

¹and to be brought on my way thitherward by you, if first I be somewhat filled ¹with your *company*.

25 But now ²I go unto Jerusalem to minister unto the saints.

26 For ³it hath pleased them of Macedonia and Achaia to make a certain contribution for the poor saints which are at Jerusalem.

27 It hath pleased them verily; and their debtors they are. For ⁴if the Gentiles have been made partakers of their spiritual things, ⁵their duty is also to minister unto them in carnal things.

28 When therefore I have performed this, and have sealed to them ⁶this fruit, I will come by you into Spain.

29 ⁷And I am sure that, when I come unto you, I shall come in the fulness of the blessing of the gospel of Christ.

30 Now I beseech you, brethren, for the Lord Jesus Christ's sake, and ⁸for the love of the Spirit, ⁹that ye strive together with me in *your* prayers to God for me;

31 ¹⁰That I may be delivered from them that ¹¹do not believe in Judea; and that ¹²my service which I have for Jerusalem may be accepted of the saints;

32 ¹³That I may come unto you with joy ¹⁴by the will of God, and may with you be ¹⁵refreshed.

33 Now ¹⁶the God of peace *be* with you all. Amen.

CHAPTER XVI.

³ *David willeth the brethren to greet many, 17 and adviseth them to take heed of those which cause dissension and offences, 21 and after sundry salutations endeth with praise and thanks to God.*

I COMMEND unto you Phebe our sister, which is a servant of the church which is at ¹Cenchrea:

2 ²That ye receive her in the Lord, as becometh saints, and that ye assist her in whatsoever business she hath need of you: for she hath been a succourer of many, and of myself also.

3 Greet ³Priscilla and Aquila, my helpers in Christ Jesus:

4 Who have for my life laid down their own necks: unto whom not

A. D. 60.

¹ Acts 15. 3.¹ Gr. *with you*, ver. 32.² Acts 19. 21. & 20. 22. & 24. 17.³ Cor. 16. 1, 2. & 2 Cor. 1. 13. 9. 2, 12.⁴ ch. 11. 17.⁵ 1 Cor. 9. 11. Gal. 6. 6.⁶ Phil. 4. 17.⁷ ch. 1. 11.⁸ Phil. 2. 1.⁹ 2 Cor. 1. 11.¹⁰ Col. 4. 12.¹¹ 2 Thess. 3. 2.¹² Or, *are dis- obedient*.¹³ 2 Cor. 8. 4.¹⁴ ch. 1. 10.¹⁵ Acts 18. 21.¹⁶ 1 Cor. 4. 19.¹⁷ James 4. 15.¹⁸ 1 Cor. 16. 18.¹⁹ 2 Cor. 7. 13.²⁰ 2 Tim. 1. 16.²¹ Philom. 7.²² ch. 16. 20.²³ 1 Cor. 14. 33.²⁴ 2 Cor. 13. 11.²⁵ Phil. 4. 9.²⁶ 1 Thess. 5. 25.²⁷ 2 Thess. 3. 16.²⁸ Heb. 13. 20.²⁹ Acts 18. 18.³⁰ Phil. 2. 29.³¹ John 5. 6.³² Acts 18. 2.³³ 18. 26.³⁴ 2 Tim. 4. 19.¹ ch. 12. 12. & 11. 17.² 2 Pet. 1. 12. 1 John 2. 21.³ 1 Cor. 8. 1. 7. 10.⁴ ch. 1. 5. & 12. 9. Gal. 1. 15. Eph. 3. 7, 8.⁵ ch. 11. 13. Gal. 2. 7, 8, 9. 1 Tim. 2. 7. 2 Tim. 1. 11.⁶ Or, *sacrificing*. ⁷ 1s. 66. 29. Phil. 2. 17.⁸ Heb. 5. 1.⁹ Acts 21. 19. Gal. 2. 8. ¹⁰ ch. 1. 5. & 16. 20.¹¹ Acts 19. 11. 2 Cor. 12. 12.¹² 2 Cor. 10. 13. 15. 16.¹³ 1s. 52. 15.¹⁴ ch. 1. 13. 1 Thess. 2. 17. 18.¹⁵ Or, *many ways*, or, *oftentimes*.¹⁶ Acts 19. 21. ch. 1. 11. ver. 32.

A. D. 60.

41 Cor. 16. 19.
Col. 4. 15.
Philem. 2.

* 1 Cor. 16. 15.

† Gal. 1. 22.

‡ Or, friends.

‡ Or, friends.

‡ John 1.

‡ 1 Cor. 16. 20.
2 Cor. 13. 12.
1 Thess. 5. 26.
1 Pet. 5. 14.

† Acts 15. 1.
5. 24.
1 Tim. 6. 3.
‡ 1 Cor. 5. 9.
11.
2 Thess. 3. 6. 14.
2 Tim. 3. 5.
Tit. 2. 10.
2 John 13.

only I give thanks, but also all the churches of the Gentiles.

5 Likewise greet ^dthe church that is in their house. Salute my well beloved Epenetus, who is ^ethe firstfruits of Achaia unto Christ.

6 Greet Mary, who bestowed much labour on us.

7 Salute Andronicus and Junia, my kinsmen, and my fellow prisoners, who are of note among the apostles, who also ^fwere in Christ before me.

8 Greet Amplias, my beloved in the Lord.

9 Salute Urbane, our helper in Christ, and Stachys my beloved.

10 Salute Apelles approved in Christ. Salute them which are of Aristobulus' ^hhousehold.

11 Salute Herodion my kinsman. Greet them that be of the ^hhousehold of Narcissus, which are in the Lord.

12 Salute Tryphena and Tryphosa, who labour in the Lord. Salute the beloved Persis, which laboured much in the Lord.

13 Salute Rufus ^gchosen in the Lord, and his mother and mine.

14 Salute Asyncritus, Phlegon, Hermas, Patrobas, Hermes, and the brethren which are with them.

15 Salute Philologus, and Julia, Nereus, and his sister, and Olympas, and all the saints which are with them.

16 ^hSalute one another with a holy kiss. The churches of Christ salute you.

17 Now I beseech you, brethren, mark them ⁱwhich cause divisions and offences contrary to the doctrine which ye have learned; and ^kavoid them.

18 For they that are such serve not our Lord Jesus Christ, but ^ltheir own belly; and ^mby good words and fair speeches deceive the hearts of the simple.

19 For ⁿyour obedience is come abroad unto all men. I am glad therefore on your behalf: but yet I would have you ^owise unto that which is good, and ^psimple concerning evil.

20 And ^qthe God of peace ^ashall ^rbruise Satan under your feet shortly. ^sThe grace of our Lord Jesus Christ ^tbe with you. Amen.

21 ^uTimotheus my workfellow, and ^vLucius, and ^wJason, and ^xSopater, my kinsmen, salute you.

22 I Tertius, who wrote ^ythis epistle, salute you in the Lord.

23 ^zGaius mine host, and of the whole church, saluteth you. ^aErastus the chamberlain of the city saluteth you, and Quartus a brother.

24 ^bThe grace of our Lord Jesus Christ ^cbe with you all. Amen.

25 Now ^dto him that is of power to stablish you ^eaccording to my gospel, and the preaching of Jesus Christ, ^faccording to the revelation of the mystery, ^gwhich was kept secret since the world began,

26 But ^hnow is made manifest, and by the Scriptures of the prophets, according to the commandment of the everlasting God, made known to all nations for ⁱthe obedience of faith:

27 To ^jGod only wise, ^kbe glory through Jesus Christ for ever. Amen.

¶ Written to the Romans from Corinthus, and sent by Phoebe servant of the church at Cenchrea.

A. D. 60.

1 Phil. 3. 19.
1 Tim. 6. 5.
‡ Col. 2. 4.
2 Tim. 3. 6.
Tit. 1. 10.
2 Pet. 2. 3.

‡ ch. 1. 8.

‡ Matt. 10. 16.
1 Cor. 14. 20.
‡ Or, harmless.

† ch. 15. 33.
‡ Gen. 3. 15.
‡ Or, tread.

† ver. 24.
1 Cor. 16. 27.
2 Cor. 13. 14.
Phil. 4. 23.
1 Thess. 5. 28.

‡ 1 Thess. 3. 18.
Rev. 22. 21.
‡ Acts 16. 1.
Phil. 4. 23.
Col. 1. 1.

1 Thess. 5. 28.
‡ Heb. 13. 25.
‡ Acts 13. 1.
‡ Acts 17. 5.

‡ Acts 20. 4.
‡ 1 Cor. 1. 14.
‡ Acts 19. 32.
2 Tim. 4. 20.

‡ ver. 20.
‡ 1 Thess. 5. 28.

‡ Eph. 3. 20.
1 Thess. 3. 13.
2 Thess. 2. 17. & 3. 3.

Jude 24.
‡ ch. 2. 16.
‡ Eph. 1. 9.
‡ 1 Cor. 1. 9.

‡ 1 Cor. 2. 7.
Eph. 3. 3. 5.
Col. 1. 26.

† Eph. 1. 9.
2 Tim. 1. 10.
Tit. 1. 2. 3.
1 Pet. 1. 20.

‡ Acts 6. 7.
ch. 1. 5. & 15. 18.

‡ 1 Tim. 1. 17.
& 6. 16.
Jude 25.

THE FIRST EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO THE CORINTHIANS.

CHAPTER I.

After his salutation and thanksgiving, 10 he exhorteth them to unity, and 12 reproveth their dissensions. 18 God destroyeth the wisdom of the wise, 21 by the foolishness of preaching, and 26 calleth not the wise, mighty, and noble, but 27, 28 the foolish, weak, and men of no account.

PAUL, ^acalled to be an apostle of Jesus Christ ^bthrough the will of God, and ^cSosthenes our brother,

2 Unto the church of God which is at Corinth, ^dto them that ^eare sanctified in Christ Jesus, ^fcalled to be saints, with all that in every place ^gcall upon the name of Jesus Christ ^hour Lord, ⁱboth theirs and ours:

3 ^kGrace be unto you, and peace, from God our Father, and *from* the Lord Jesus Christ.

4 ^lI thank my God always on your behalf, for the grace of God which is given you by Jesus Christ;

5 That in every thing ye are enriched by him, ^min all utterance, and in all knowledge;

6 Even as ⁿthe testimony of Christ was confirmed in you:

7 So that ye come behind in no gift; ^owaiting for the ^pcoming of our Lord Jesus Christ:

8 ^qWho shall also confirm you unto the end, ^rthat ye may be blameless in the day of our Lord Jesus Christ.

9 ^sGod is faithful, by whom ye were called unto ^tthe fellowship of his Son Jesus Christ our Lord.

10 Now I beseech you, brethren, by the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, ^uthat ye all speak the same thing, and *that* there be no ^vdivisions among you; but *that* ye be perfectly joined together in the same mind and in the same judgment.

11 For it hath been declared unto me of you, my brethren, by them *which are of the house of Chloe,*

that there are contentions among you.

12 Now this I say, ^wthat every one of you saith, I am of Paul; and I of ^xApollos; and I of ^yCephas; and I of Christ.

13 ^zIs Christ divided? was Paul crucified for you? or were ye baptized in the name of Paul?

14 I thank God that I baptized none of you, but ^aCrispus and ^bGaius;

15 Lest any should say that I had baptized in mine own name.

16 And I baptized also the household of ^cStephanas: besides, I know not whether I baptized any other.

17 For Christ sent me not to baptize, but to preach the gospel: ^dnot with wisdom of ^ewords, lest the cross of Christ should be made of none effect.

18 For the preaching of the cross is to ^fthem that perish, ^gfoolishness; but unto us ^hwhich are saved, it is the ⁱpower of God.

19 For it is written, ^jI will destroy the wisdom of the wise, and will bring to nothing the understanding of the prudent.

20 ^kWhere *is* the wise? where *is* the scribe? where *is* the disputer of this world? ^lhath not God made foolish the wisdom of this world?

21 ^mFor after that in the wisdom of God the world by wisdom knew not God, it pleased God by the foolishness of preaching to save them that believe.

22 For the ⁿJews require a sign, and the Greeks seek after wisdom:

23 But we preach Christ crucified, ^ounto the Jews a stumblingblock, and unto the Greeks ^pfoolishness;

24 But unto them which are called, both Jews and Greeks, Christ ^qthe power of God, and ^rthe wisdom of God.

A. D. 59.

* Rom. 1. 1.

b 2 Cor. 1. 1.

c Eph. 1. 1.

d Col. 1. 1.

e Acts 18. 17.

f Jude 1.

g John 17. 19.

h Acts 15. 9.

i Rom. 1. 7.

j 2 Tim. 1. 9.

k Acts 9. 14.

l 21. & 22. 16.

m 2 Tim. 2. 22.

n ch. 8. 6.

o Rom. 7. 22.

p & 10. 12.

q Rom. 1. 7.

r 2 Cor. 1. 2.

s 15. 1. & 2.

t 1 Pet. 1. 2.

u Rom. 1. 8.

v ch. 12. 8.

w 2 Cor. 8. 7.

x ch. 2. 1.

y 2 Tim. 1. 8.

z Rev. 1. 2.

a Phil. 3. 29.

b Tit. 2. 13.

c 2 Pet. 3. 12.

d 1 Cor. 1. 1.

e 1 Thess. 3. 4.

f 1 Thess. 3. 12.

g 1 Thess. 3. 12.

h 1 Thess. 3. 12.

i 1 Thess. 3. 12.

j 1 Thess. 3. 12.

k 1 Thess. 3. 12.

l 1 Thess. 3. 12.

m 1 Thess. 3. 12.

n 1 Thess. 3. 12.

o 1 Thess. 3. 12.

p 1 Thess. 3. 12.

q 1 Thess. 3. 12.

r 1 Thess. 3. 12.

s 1 Thess. 3. 12.

t 1 Thess. 3. 12.

u 1 Thess. 3. 12.

v 1 Thess. 3. 12.

w 1 Thess. 3. 12.

x 1 Thess. 3. 12.

y 1 Thess. 3. 12.

z 1 Thess. 3. 12.

A. D. 59.

* ch. 3. 4.

* Acts 18. 24.

& 12. 1.

ch. 16. 12.

* John 1. 42.

* 2 Cor. 11. 4.

Eph. 4. 3.

* Acts 18. 8.

b Rom. 16. 23.

* ch. 16. 15, 17.

* ch. 2. 14, 15.

2 Pet. 1. 16.

|| Or, speech.

* 2 Cor. 2. 15.

(Acts 17. 18.

ch. 2. 14.

* ch. 15. 2.

b Rom. 1. 16.

ver. 24.

c Job 5. 12, 13.

Is. 29. 14.

Jer. 8. 9.

k Is. 53. 18.

l Job 21. 17, 20.

24.

Is. 44. 25.

Rom. 1. 22.

m See Matt.

11. 25.

n Luke 10. 21.

Rom. 1. 20.

21, 28.

* Matt. 22. 28.

& 16. 1.

Mark 8. 11.

Luke 4. 48.

John 4. 48.

* Is. 8. 14.

Matt. 11. 6.

& 37. 57.

Luke 2. 34.

John 6. 69.

76.

Rom. 9. 32.

Gal. 5. 11.

1 Pet. 2. 8.

* ver. 18.

ch. 2. 14.

* Rom. 1. 4.

ver. 18.

* Col. 2. 3.

A. D. 59.

25 Because the foolishness of God is wiser than men; and the weakness of God is stronger than men.

* John 7. 48.

26 For ye see your calling, brethren, how that ^anot many wise men after the flesh, not many mighty, not many noble, are called:

* Matt. 11. 25.
James 2. 5.
See Ps. 8. 2.

27 But ^tGod hath chosen the foolish things of the world to confound the wise; and God hath chosen the weak things of the world to confound the things which are mighty;

* Rom. 4. 17.

* ch. 2. 6.

28 And base things of the world, and things which are despised, hath God chosen, yea, and ^uthings which are not, ^xto bring to nought things that are:

* Rom. 2. 27.
Eph. 2. 9.

29 ^yThat no flesh should glory in his presence.

* ver. 24.

* Jer. 23. 5, 6.
Rom. 4. 25.
2 Cor. 5. 21.
Phil. 3. 9.
* John 17. 19.
* Eph. 1. 7.

30 But of him are ye in Christ Jesus, who of God is made unto us ^wwisdom, and ^arighteousness, and ^bsanctification, and ^credemption:

* Jer. 23. 24.
2 Cor. 10. 17.

31 That, according as it is written, ^dHe that glorieth, let him glory in the Lord.

CHAPTER II.

He declareth that his preaching, 1 though it bring not excellency of speech, or of 4 human wisdom: yet consisteth in the 1, 5 power of God: and so far excelleth 6 the wisdom of this world, and 9 human sense, as that 14 the natural man cannot understand it.

* ch. 1. 17.
* ver. 4. 13.
2 Cor. 19. 10.
* 11. 6.
* ch. 1. 6.

AND I, brethren, when I came ^aunto you, ^acame not with excellency of speech or of wisdom, declaring unto you ^bthe testimony of God.

* Gal. 6. 14.
Phil. 3. 8.

2 For I determined not to know any thing among you, ^csave Jesus Christ, and him crucified.

* Acts 18. 1.
* 9. 12.
2 Cor. 1. 7.
* 10. 1, 10.
* 11. 1, 10.
* 12. 5, 9.
* Gal. 4. 13.

3 And ^dI was with you ^ein weakness, and in fear, and in much trembling.

* ver. 1.
ch. 1. 17.
2 Pet. 1. 16.
* 13.
* Rom. 15. 19.
1 Thess. 3. 5.

4 And my speech and my preaching ^fwas not with ^genticing words of man's wisdom, ^hbut in demonstration of the Spirit and of power:

* Gr. 8c.

5 That your faith should not ⁱstand in the wisdom of men, but ^jin the power of God.

* 2 Cor. 4. 7.
* 6. 7.

6 Howbeit we speak wisdom among them ^kthat are perfect: yet not ^lthe wisdom of this world, nor of the princes of this world, ^mthat come to nought:

* ch. 14. 20.
Eph. 4. 13.
Phil. 3. 15.
Heb. 5. 14.
* ch. 1. 20. &
* 10.
* ver. 1. 13.
2 Cor. 1. 12.
James 3. 15.
* ch. 1. 28c.

7 But we speak the wisdom of

God in a mystery, ⁿeven the hidden wisdom, ⁿwhich God ordained before the world unto our glory;

8 ⁿWhich none of the princes of this world knew: for ^ohad they known ^{it}, they would not have crucified the Lord of glory.

9 But as it is written, ^pEye hath not seen, nor ear heard, neither have entered into the heart of man, the things which God hath prepared for them that love him.

10 But ^qGod hath revealed ^{them}unto us by his Spirit: for the Spirit searcheth all things, yea, the deep things of God.

11 For what man knoweth the things of a man, ^rsave the spirit of man which is in him? ^seven so the things of God knoweth no man, but the Spirit of God.

12 Now we have received, not the spirit of the world, but ^tthe Spirit which is of God; that we might know the things that are freely given to us of God.

13 ^uWhich things also we speak, not in the words which man's wisdom teacheth, but which the Holy Ghost teacheth; comparing spiritual things with spiritual.

14 ^xBut the natural man receiveth not the things of the Spirit of God: ^yfor they are foolishness unto him: ^zneither can he know ^{them}, because they are spiritually discerned.

15 ^aBut he that is spiritual ^ujudgeth all things, yet he himself is ^ujudged of no man.

16 ^bFor who hath known the mind of the Lord, that he ^cmay instruct him? ^cBut we have the mind of Christ.

CHAPTER III.

2 Milk is fit for children. 3 Strife and division, arguments of a fleshly mind. 7 He that planteth, and he that watereth, is nothing. 9 The ministers are God's fellow workmen. 11 Christ the only foundation. 16 Men the temples of God, which 17 must be kept holy. 19 The wisdom of this world is foolishness with God.

AND I, brethren, could not speak ^aunto you as unto ^aspiritual, but as unto ^bcarnal, ^ceven as unto ^cbabes in Christ.

2 I have fed you with ^dmilk, and not with meat: ^efor hitherto ye were not able to ^fbear it, neither yet now are ye able.

A. D. 59.

* Rom. 16. 25,
26.
Eph. 3. 5, 9.
Col. 1. 26.
2 Tim. 1. 9.
* Matt. 11. 25.
John 7. 48.
Acts 13. 27.
* Luke 23. 34.
Acts 3. 17.
See John 16. 8.
Psa. 64. 4.* Matt. 13. 11.
* 16. 17.
John 14. 26.
* 16. 13.
1 John 2. 27.* Prov. 20. 27.
* 27. 19.
Jer. 17. 9.
* Rom. 11. 33,
34.

* Rom. 8. 15.

* 2 Pet. 1. 16.
See ch. 1. 17.
* ver. 4.

* Matt. 16. 23.

* ch. 1. 18, 23.

* Rom. 8. 5, 6,
7.
Jude 19.* Prov. 28. 5.
1 Thess. 5. 21.* 1 John 4. 1.
* Or, discerneth.* Or, discerned.
* Job 15. 8.
Is. 40. 13.
Jer. 23. 18.
Rom. 11. 34.
* Gr. shall.
* John 15. 15.

* ch. 2. 15.

* ch. 2. 14.

* Heb. 5. 13.

* Heb. 5. 12,
13.
1 Pet. 2. 2.
* John 16. 12.

A. D. 59.

ch. 1. 11. &
11. 18.
Gal. 5. 29, 31.
James 3. 16.
Or,
frictions.
Gr.
according
to man.
ch. 1. 12.

3 For ye are yet carnal: for
whereas *there is* among you envy-
ing, and strife, and divisions, are
ye not carnal, and walk ^tas men?

4 For while one saith, ^sI am of
Paul; and another, I am of Apol-
los; are ye not carnal?

5 Who then is Paul, and who is
Apollos, but ^hministers by whom
ye believed, ⁱeven as the Lord
gave to every man?

6 ^kI have planted, ^lApollos watered;
^mbut God gave the increase.

7 So then ⁿneither is he that plant-
eth any thing, neither he that water-
eth; but God that giveth the
increase.

8 Now he that planteth and he
that watereth are one: ^oand every
man shall receive his own reward
according to his own labour.

9 For ^pwe are labourers together
with God: ye are God's ^hhusband-
ry, ye are ^qGod's building.

10 ^rAccording to the grace of God
which is given unto me, as a wise
masterbuilder, I have laid ^sthe
foundation, and another buildeth
thereon. But ^tlet every man take
heed how he buildeth thereupon.

11 For other foundation can no
man lay than ^uthat is laid, ^vwhich
is Jesus Christ.

12 Now if any man build upon
this foundation gold, silver, pre-
cious stones, wood, hay, stubble;

13 ^wEvery man's work shall be
made manifest: for the day ^xshall
declare it, because ^yit ^zshall be re-
vealed by fire; and the fire shall
try every man's work of what sort
it is.

14 If any man's work abide which
he hath built thereupon, ^bhe shall
receive a reward.

15 If any man's work shall be
burned, he shall suffer loss: but
he himself shall be saved; ^cyet so
as by fire.

16 ^dKnow ye not that ye are the
temple of God, and that the Spirit
of God dwelleth in you?

17 If any man ^edefile the temple
of God, him shall God destroy; for
the temple of God is holy, which
temple ye are.

18 ^fLet no man deceive himself.

If any man among you seemeth to
be wise in this world, let him be-
come a fool, that he may be wise.

19 For ^gthe wisdom of this world
is foolishness with God: for it is
written, ^hHe taketh the wise in
their own craftiness.

20 And again, ⁱThe Lord know-
eth the thoughts of the wise, that
they are ^jvain.

21 Therefore ^klet no man glory
in men: for ^lall things are yours;

22 Whether Paul, or Apollos, or
Cephas, or the world, or life, or
death, or things present, or things
to come; all are yours;

23 And ^mye are Christ's; and
Christ is God's.

CHAPTER IV.

1 *In what account the ministers ought to be had.* 7 *We have nothing which we have not received.* 9 *The apostles spectacles to the world, angels, and men, 13 the fifth and offspring of the world: 15 yet our fathers in Christ, 16 whom we ought to follow.*

LET a man so account of us,
as of ^athe ministers of Christ,
^band stewards of the mysteries of
God.

2 Moreover it is required in stew-
ards, that a man be found faithful.

3 But with me it is a very small
thing that I should be judged of
you, or of man's ^jjudgment: yea,
I judge not mine own self.

4 For I know nothing by myself;
^cyet am I not hereby justified: but
he that judgeth me is the Lord.

5 ^dTherefore judge nothing before
the time, until the Lord come, ^ewho
both will bring to light the hidden
things of darkness, and will make
manifest the counsels of the hearts:
and ^fthen shall every man have
praise of God.

6 And these things, brethren, ^gI
have in a figure transferred to my-
self and to Apollos for your sakes;
^hthat ye might learn in us not to
think of *men* above that which is
written, that no one of you ⁱbe
puffed up for one against another.

7 For who ^jmaketh thee to differ
from another? and ^kwhat hast thou
that thou didst not receive? now if
thou didst receive *it*, why dost thou
glory, as if thou hadst not received
it?

8 Now ye are full, ^lnow ye are

A. D. 59.

ch. 1. 20. &
2. 6.

Job 5. 13.

Ps. 94. 11.

ch. 1. 12. &
4. 16.
Ver. 4. 5, 6.
1 Cor. 4. 5.
15.

Rom. 14. 8.
2 Cor. 10. 7.
Gal. 3. 23.

Matt. 24. 45.
ch. 3. 5. & 9.
17.
2 Cor. 6. 4.
Col. 1. 25.
Luke 12. 42.
Tit. 1. 7.
1 Pet. 4. 10.

Gr. day,
ch. 3. 13.

Job 9. 2.
Ps. 130. 3. &
11: 2.
Prov. 21. 2.
Rom. 3. 20.
& 4. 2.
Matt. 7. 1.
Rom. 2. 13.
& 14. 4, 10.
13.
Rev. 20. 12.
ch. 3. 13.

Rom. 2. 29.
2 Cor. 5. 10.

ch. 1. 12. &
3. 4.

Rom. 12. 3.

ch. 3. 21. &
5. 2, 6.

Gr. distin-
guisheth
them.
John 3. 27.
James 1. 17.
1 Pet. 4. 10.

Rev. 3. 17.

ch. 4. 1.
2 Cor. 3. 3.
Rom. 12. 3.
6.
1 Pet. 4. 11.

Acts 18. 4.
8. 11.
ch. 4. 15. &
9. 1. & 15. 1.
2 Cor. 10. 14.
13.

Acts 18. 24.
27. & 19. 1.
ch. 1. 30. &
15. 10.
2 Cor. 3. 5.
2 Cor. 12. 11.
Gal. 9. 3.

Ps. 62. 12.
Rom. 2. 6.
ch. 4. 5.
Gal. 6. 4. 5.
Rev. 2. 23.
& 22. 12.

Acts 15. 4.
2 Cor. 6. 1.
Or, tillage.

Eph. 2. 20.
Col. 2. 7.
Heb. 3. 3. 4.
1 Pet. 2. 5.

Rom. 1. 5. &
12. 3.

Rom. 15. 20.
ver. 6.
ch. 4. 15.
Rev. 21. 14.

1 Pet. 4. 11.

Is. 28. 16.
Matt. 16. 18.
2 Cor. 11. 4.
Gal. 1. 7.

Eph. 2. 20.

ch. 4. 5.

1 Pet. 1. 7. &
4. 12.

Luke 2. 35.

Gr.
is revealed.

ch. 4. 5.

Jude 23.

ch. 6. 19.
2 Cor. 6. 16.
Eph. 2. 21.
Heb. 3. 6.
1 Pet. 2. 5.

Or, destroy.

Prov. 3. 7.
Is. 5. 21.

A. D. 59.

rich, ye have reigned as kings without us: and I would to God ye did reign, that we also might reign with you.

9 For I think that God hath set forth ¹us the apostles last, ²as it were appointed to death: for ³we are made a ⁴spectacle unto the world, and to angels, and to men.

10 ¹We are ²fools for Christ's sake, but ye are wise in Christ; ³we are weak, but ye are strong; ye are honourable, but we are despised.

11 ¹Even unto this present hour we both hunger, and thirst, and ²are naked, and ³are buffeted, and have no certain dwellingplace;

12 ¹And labour, working with our own hands: ²being reviled, we bless; being persecuted, we suffer it:

13 Being defamed, we entreat: ²we are made as the filth of the world, and are the offscouring of all things unto this day.

14 I write not these things to shame you, but ²as my beloved sons I warn you.

15 For though ye have ten thousand instructors in Christ, yet *have ye not many fathers*: for ²in Christ Jesus I have begotten you through the gospel.

16 Wherefore I beseech you, ²be ye followers of me.

17 For this cause have I sent unto you ¹Timotheus, ²who is my beloved son, and faithful in the Lord, who shall bring you ³into remembrance of my ways which be in Christ, as I ⁴teach every where ⁵in every church.

18 ¹Now some are puffed up, as though I would not come to you.

19 ¹But I will come to you shortly, ²if the Lord will, and will know, not the speech of them which are puffed up, but the power.

20 For ¹the kingdom of God is not in word, but in power.

21 What will ye? ²shall I come unto you with a rod, or in love, and *in the spirit of meekness*?

CHAPTER V.

1 *The incestuous person* 6 is cause rather of shame unto them, than of rejoicing. 7 *The old leaven is to be purged out.* 10 *Honourable offenders are to be shunned and avoided.*

IT is reported commonly that *there is fornication among you, and such fornication as is not so much as ²named among the Gentiles, ³that one should have his ⁴father's wife.*

2 ¹And ye are puffed up, and have not rather ²mourned, that he that hath done this deed might be taken away from among you.

3 ¹For I verily, as absent in body, but present in spirit, have ²judged already, as though I were present, *concerning him that hath so done this deed,*

4 In the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, when ye are gathered together, and my spirit, ⁵with the power of our Lord Jesus Christ,

5 ¹To deliver such a one unto ²Satan for the destruction of the flesh, that the spirit may be saved in the day of the Lord Jesus.

6 ¹Your glorying is not good. Know ye not that ²a little leaven leaveneth the whole lump?

7 Purge out therefore the old leaven, that ye may be a new lump, as ye are unleavened. For even ²Christ our ³passover ⁴is sacrificed for us:

8 Therefore ¹let us keep ²the feast, ³not with old leaven, neither ⁴with the leaven of malice and wickedness; but with the unleavened bread of sincerity and truth.

9 I wrote unto you in an epistle ²not to company with fornicators:

10 ¹Yet not altogether with the fornicators ²of this world, or with the covetous, or extortioners, or with idolaters; for then must ye needs go ³out of the world.

11 But now I have written unto you not to keep company, ²if any man that is called a brother be a fornicator, or covetous, or an idolater, or a railer, or a drunkard, or an extortioner; with such a one ³no not to eat.

12 For what have I to do to judge ²them also that are without? do not ye judge ³them that are within?

13 But them that are without God judgeth. Therefore ²put away from among yourselves that wicked person.

A. D. 59.

* Eph. 5. 3.

* Lev. 18. 8.
Deut. 22.30.
& 7. 20.
2 Cor. 7. 12.
* ch. 4. 18.* 2 Cor. 7. 4.
10.

* Col. 2. 5.

* Or,
determined.* Matt. 16.19.
& 18. 18.
John 20. 23.
2 Cor. 2. 10.
& 13. 3, 10.
* Job 2. 6.
Ps. 105. 6.
1 Tim. 1. 20.
* Acts 26. 18.* ver. 2.
ch. 3. 21. &
4. 19.
James 1. 10.
* ch. 13. 33.
Gal. 5. 9.
2 Tim. 2. 17.* 1s. 53. 7.
John 1. 29.
ch. 13. 3.
1 Pet. 1. 19.
Rev. 5. 6, 12.
* John 19. 14.
* Or,
is slain.* Ex. 12. 15.
& 13. 6.
* Or,
holiness.

* Deut. 16. 3.

* Matt. 16. 6.
12.
Mark 8. 15.
Luke 12. 1.* See ver. 2, 7.
2 Cor. 6. 14.
Eph. 5. 11.
2 Thess. 3.
14.

* ch. 10. 27.

* ch. 1. 20.

* John 17. 15.
1 John 5. 19.* Matt. 18. 17.
Rom. 16. 17.
2 Thess. 3. 6.
14.
2 John 10.

* Gal. 2. 12.

* Mark 4. 11.
Col. 4. 5.
1 Thess. 4.
12.* ch. 1. 2, 7.
* 2 Tim. 3. 2, 3.
4.* Deut. 13. 5.
17. 7. & 21.
21. & 22. 21,
22, 24.

A. D. 59.

CHAPTER VI.

1 *The Corinthians must not vex their brethren, in going to law with them: 6 especially under infidels. 9 The unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdom of God. 15 Our bodies are the members of Christ, 19 and temples of the Holy Ghost. 16, 17 They must not therefore be defiled.*

DARE any of you, having a matter against another, go to law before the unjust, and not before the saints?

2 Do ye not know that ^athe saints shall judge the world? and if the world shall be judged by you, are ye unworthy to judge the smallest matters?

3 Know ye not that we shall ^bjudge angels? how much more things that pertain to this life?

4 ^cIf then ye have judgments of things pertaining to this life, set them to judge who are least esteemed in the church.

5 I speak to your shame. Is it so, that there is not a wise man among you? no, not one that shall be able to judge between his brethren?

6 But brother goeth to law with brother, and that before the unbelievers.

7 Now therefore there is utterly a fault among you, because ye go to law one with another. ^dWhy do ye not rather take wrong? Why do ye not rather *suffer yourselves to be defrauded?*

8 Nay, ye do wrong, and defraud, ^eand that *your brethren.*

9 Know ye not that the unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdom of God? Be not deceived: ^fneither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor abusers of themselves with mankind,

10 Nor thieves, nor covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor extortioners, shall inherit the kingdom of God.

11 And such were ^gsome of you: ^hbut ye are washed, but ye are sanctified, but ye are justified in the name of the Lord Jesus, and by the Spirit of our God.

12 ⁱAll things are lawful unto me, but all things are not ^jexpedient: all things are lawful for me, but I will not be brought under the power of any.

13 ^kMeats for the belly, and the belly for meats: but God shall destroy both it and them. Now the body is not for fornication, but ^lfor the Lord; ^mand the Lord for the body.

14 And ⁿGod hath both raised up the Lord, and will also raise up us ^oby his own power.

15 Know ye not that ^pyour bodies are the members of Christ? shall I then take the members of Christ, and make *them* the members of a harlot? God forbid.

16 What! know ye not that he which is joined to a harlot is one body? for ^qtwo, saith he, shall be one flesh.

17 ^rBut he that is joined unto the Lord is one spirit.

18 ^sFlee fornication. Every sin that a man doeth is without the body; but he that committeth fornication sinneth ^tagainst his own body.

19 What! ^uknow ye not that your body is the temple of the Holy Ghost *which is in you*, which ye have of God, ^xand ye are not your own?

20 For ^yye are bought with a price: therefore glorify God in your body, and in your spirit, which are God's.

CHAPTER VII.

2 *He treateth of marriage, & shewing it to be a remedy against fornication: 10 and that the bond thereof ought not lightly to be dissolved. 18, 20 Every man must be content with his vocation. 25 Virginity wherefore to be embraced. 35 And for what respects we may either marry, or abstain from marrying.*

NOW concerning the things whereof ye wrote unto me: ^a*It is good for a man not to touch a woman.*

2 Nevertheless, *to avoid fornication*, let every man have his own wife, and let every woman have her own husband.

3 ^bLet the husband render unto the wife due benevolence: and likewise also the wife unto the husband.

4 The wife hath not power of her own body, but the husband: and likewise also the husband hath not power of his own body, but the wife.

A. D. 59.

^a Matt. 15. 17.
Rom. 14. 17.
Col. 2. 22, 23.

^b ver. 13, 19,
20.
^c 1 Thess. 4.
3, 7.

^m Eph. 5. 23

ⁿ Rom. 6. 5, 8.
& 8. 11.
^o 2 Cor. 5. 14.

^p Eph. 1. 19,
20.

^q Rom. 12. 5.
ch. 12. 27.
Eph. 4. 12,
15, 16. & 5.
19.

^r Gen. 2. 24.
Matt. 19. 5.
Eph. 5. 31.

^s John 17. 21,
22, 23.

^t Eph. 4. 4. &
5. 20.

^u Rom. 6. 12,
13.
^v Heb. 13. 4.

^w Rom. 1. 24.
1 Thess. 4. 4.

^x ch. 3. 16.
2 Cor. 6. 16.

^y Rom. 14. 7,
8.

^z Acts 20. 28.
ch. 7. 23.
Gal. 3. 13.
Heb. 9. 12.
1 Pet. 1. 18,
19.
^a 1 Pet. 2. 1.
Rev. 5. 9.

^a Ps. 49. 14.
Dan. 7. 22.
Matt. 19. 28.
Luke 22. 30.
Rev. 2. 26. &
3. 21. & 20. 4.

^b 2 Pet. 2. 4.
Jude 6.

^c ch. 5. 12.

^d Prov. 20. 22.
Matt. 5. 39,
40.
Luke 6. 29.
Rom. 12. 17,
19.
^e 1 Thess. 5.
15.

^f 1 Thess. 4.
6.

^g ch. 15. 20.
Gal. 5. 21.
Eph. 5. 5.
1 Tim. 1. 9.
Heb. 12. 14.
& 13. 4.
Rev. 22. 15.

^h ch. 12. 2.
Eph. 2. 2. &
4. 22. & 5. 8.
Col. 3. 7.
Tit. 3. 3.
ⁱ ch. 1. 30.
Heb. 10. 22.

^j ch. 10. 23.

^k Or,
profitable.

^l Rom. 1. 24.
1 Thess. 4. 4.

^m ch. 3. 16.
2 Cor. 6. 16.

ⁿ Rom. 14. 7,
8.

^o Acts 20. 28.
ch. 7. 23.
Gal. 3. 13.
Heb. 9. 12.
1 Pet. 1. 18,
19.
^p 1 Pet. 2. 1.
Rev. 5. 9.

^q ver. 8, 23.

^r Ex. 21. 10.
1 Pet. 3. 7.

A. D. 59.

^c Joel 2. 16.
^d Zech. 7. 3.
 See Ex. 19. 15.
^e 1 Sam. 21. 4.
^f J. Thess. 3. 5.

^g ver. 12. 25.
^h 2 Cor. 8. 24.
ⁱ & 11. 17.
^j Acts 26. 20.
^k ch. 9. 5.
^l Matt. 13. 12.
^m ch. 12. 11.

1 ver. 1, 26.

1 Tim. 5. 14.

ⁿ See ver. 12.
^o 20. 40.
^p Mal. 2. 14.
^q 16.
^r Matt. 5. 32.
^s & 14. 4. 9.
^t Mark 10. 11.
^u Luke 16. 18.

2 ver. G.

3 Mal. 2. 15.

^v Rom. 12. 18.
^w & 14. 19.
^x ch. 14. 33.
^y Heb. 12. 14.

^z 1 Gr.
^{aa} to perjure.

^{ab} 1 Pet. 3. 1.

^{ac} 1 Gr. what.

^{ad} ch. 4. 17.
^{ae} 2 Cor. 11. 23.

5 ^cDefraud ye not one the other, except *it be* with consent for a time, that ye may give yourselves to fasting and prayer; and come together again, that ^dSatan tempt you not for your incontinency.

6 ^eBut I speak this by permission, ^fand not of commandment.

7 For ^gI would that all men were ^heven as I myself. But ⁱevery man hath his proper gift of God, one after this manner, and another after that.

8 I say therefore to the unmarried and widows, ^jIt is good for them if they abide even as I.

9 But ^kif they cannot contain, let them marry: for it is better to marry than to burn.

10 And unto the married I command, ^lyet not I, but the Lord, ^mLet not the wife depart from *her* husband:

11 But and if she depart, let her remain unmarried, or be reconciled to *her* husband: and let not the husband put away *his* wife.

12 But to the rest speak I, ⁿnot the Lord: If any brother hath a wife that believeth not, and she be pleased to dwell with him, let him not put her away.

13 And the woman which hath a husband that believeth not, and if he be pleased to dwell with her, let her not leave him.

14 For the unbelieving husband is sanctified by the wife, and the unbelieving wife is sanctified by the husband: else ^owere your children unclean; but now are they holy.

15 But if the unbelieving depart, let him depart. A brother or a sister is not under bondage in such *cases*: but God hath called us ^pto peace.

16 For what knowest thou, O wife, whether thou shalt ^qsave *thy* husband? or ^rhow knowest thou, O man, whether thou shalt save *thy* wife?

17 But as God hath distributed to every man, as the Lord hath called every one, so let him walk. And ^sso ordain I in all churches.

18 Is any man called being cir-

cumcised? let him not become uncircumcised. Is any called in uncircumcision? ^tlet him not be circumcised.

19 ^uCircumcision is nothing, and uncircumcision is nothing, but ^vthe keeping of the commandments of God.

20 Let every man abide in the same calling wherein he was called.

21 Art thou called *being* a servant? care not for it: but if thou mayest be made free, use *it* rather.

22 For he that is called in the Lord, *being* a servant, is ^wthe Lord's ^xfreeman: likewise also he that is called, *being* free, is ^yChrist's servant.

23 ^zYe are bought with a price; be not ye the servants of men.

24 Brethren, ^{aa}let every man, wherein he is called, therein abide with God.

25 Now concerning virgins ^{ab}I have no commandment of the Lord: yet I give my judgment, as one ^{ac}that hath obtained mercy of the Lord ^{ad}to be faithful.

26 I suppose therefore that this is good for the present ^{ae}distress, *I say*, ^{af}that *it is* good for a man so to be.

27 Art thou bound unto a wife? seek not to be loosed. Art thou loosed from a wife? seek not a wife.

28 But and if thou marry, thou hast not sinned; and if a virgin marry, she hath not sinned. Nevertheless such shall have trouble in the flesh: but I spare you.

29 But ^{ag}this I say, brethren, the time ^{ah}is short: it remaineth, that both they that have wives be as though they had none;

30 And they that weep, as though they wept not; and they that rejoice, as though they rejoiced not; and they that buy, as though they possessed not;

31 And they that use this world, as not ^{ai}abusing *it*: for ^{aj}the fashion of this world passeth away.

32 But I would have you without carefulness. ^{ak}He that is unmarried careth for the things ^{al}that belong

A. D. 59.

^{am} Acts 15. 1, 5.
^{an} 19. 24. 28.
^{ao} Gal. 3. 2.

^{ap} Gal. 5. 6. & 6. 15.
^{aq} John 15. 14.
^{ar} 1 John 2. 3.
^{as} & 3. 24.

^{at} John 8. 26.
^{au} Rom. 6. 18.
^{av} Philem. 16.

^{aw} 1 Gr.
^{ax} *wife free.*

^{ay} ch. 9. 21.
^{az} Gal. 5. 13.
^{ba} Eph. 6. 6.
^{bb} 1 Pet. 2. 18.

^{bc} ch. 6. 20.
^{bd} 1 Pet. 1. 18.
^{be} See Lev. 23. 42.

^{bf} ver. 20.

^{bg} ver. 6, 10, 40.
^{bh} 2 Cor. 3. 8, 10.

^{bi} 1 Tim. 1. 16.

^{bj} ch. 4. 2.
^{bk} 1 Tim. 1. 12.

^{bl} Or.
^{bm} necessity.
^{bn} ver. 1, 8.

^{bo} Rom. 13. 11.
^{bp} 1 Pet. 4. 7.
^{bq} 2 Pet. 3. 8, 9.

^{br} ch. 9. 18.
^{bs} Pa. 20. 6.
^{bt} James 1. 10.
^{bu} & 4. 14.
^{bv} 1 Pet. 1. 24.
^{bw} & 4. 7.
^{bx} 1 John 2. 17.
^{by} 11 Tim. 5. 5.
^{bz} 1 Gr. of the Lord, *aa*
^{ca} ver. 34.

A. D. 59.

to the Lord, how he may please the Lord:

33 But he that is married careth for the things that are of the world, how he may please *his* wife.

34 There is difference *also* between a wife and a virgin. The unmarried woman ^kcareth for the things of the Lord, that she may be holy both in body and in spirit: but she that is married careth for the things of the world, how she may please *her* husband.

35 And this I speak for your own profit; not that I may cast a snare upon you, but for that which is comely, and that ye may attend upon the Lord without distraction.

36 But if any man think that he becometh himself uncomely toward his virgin, if she pass the flower of *her* age, and need so require, let him do what he will, he sinneth not: let them marry.

37 Nevertheless he that standeth steadfast in his heart, having no necessity, but hath power over his own will, and hath so decreed in his heart that he will keep his virgin, doeth well.

38 ^lSo then he that giveth *her* in marriage doeth well; but he that giveth *her* not in marriage doeth better.

39 ^mThe wife is bound by the law as long as *her* husband liveth; but if *her* husband be dead, she is at liberty to be married to whom she will; ⁿonly in the Lord.

40 But she is happier if she so abide, ^oafter my judgment: and ^pI think also that I have the Spirit of God.

CHAPTER VIII.

1 *To abstain from meats offered to idols.* 8, 9 *We must not abuse our Christian liberty, to the offence of our brethren: 11 but must bridle our knowledge with charity.*

NOW ^{as} touching things offered unto idols, we know that we all have ^bknowledge. ^cKnowledge puffeth up, but charity edifieth.

2 And ^dif any man think that he knoweth any thing, he knoweth nothing yet as he ought to know.

3 But if any man love God, ^ethe same is known of him.

4 As concerning therefore the eating of those things that are offered in sacrifice unto idols, we know that ^fan idol is nothing in the world, ^gand that *there* is none other God but one.

5 For though there be that are ^hcalled gods, whether in heaven or in earth, (as there be gods many, and lords many,)

6 But ⁱto us *there* is but one God, the Father, ^kof whom *are* all things, and we ^lin him; and ^lone Lord Jesus Christ, ^mby whom *are* all things, and we by him.

7 Howbeit *there* is not in every man that knowledge: for some ⁿwith conscience of the idol unto this hour eat *it* as a thing offered unto an idol; and their conscience being weak is ^odefiled.

8 But ^pmeat commendeth us not to God: for neither, if we eat, ^qare we the better; neither, if we eat not, ^rare we the worse.

9 But ^stake heed lest by any means this ^tliberty of yours become ^ua stumblingblock to them that are weak.

10 For if any man see thee which hast knowledge sit at meat in the idol's temple, shall not ^vthe conscience of him which is weak be ^wemboldened to eat those things which are offered to idols;

11 And ^xthrough thy knowledge shall the weak brother perish, for whom Christ died?

12 But ^ywhen ye sin so against the brethren, and wound their weak conscience, ye sin against Christ.

13 Wherefore, ^zif meat make my brother to offend, I will eat no flesh while the world standeth, lest I make my brother to offend.

CHAPTER IX.

1 *He sheweth his liberty, 7 and that the minister ought to live by the gospel: 15 yet that himself hath of his own accord abstained, 18 to be either chargeable unto them, 22 or offensive unto any, in matters indifferent. 24 Our life is like unto a race.*

AM I not an apostle? am I not free? ^bhave I not seen Jesus Christ our Lord? ^care not ye my work in the Lord?

2 If I be not an apostle unto others, yet doubtless I am to you:

A. D. 59.

¹ 1s. 41. 24.
² ch. 10. 19.
³ Deut. 4. 39.
⁴ 8. 6. 4.
⁵ Is. 44. 8.
⁶ Mark 12. 29.
⁷ ver. 6.
⁸ Eph. 4. 6.
⁹ 1 Tim. 2. 5.
¹⁰ John 10. 34.

¹¹ Mal. 2. 10.
¹² Eph. 4. 6.
¹³ Acts 17. 18.
¹⁴ Rom. 11. 36.
¹⁵ Or,
¹⁶ for him.
¹⁷ John 15. 13.
¹⁸ Acts 2. 36.
¹⁹ ch. 12. 3.
²⁰ Eph. 4. 5.
²¹ Phil. 2. 11.
²² John 1. 3.
²³ Col. 1. 16.
²⁴ Heb. 1. 2.
²⁵ ch. 10. 28.
²⁶ 29.

²⁷ Rom. 14. 14.
²⁸ 21.

²⁹ Rom. 14. 17.

³⁰ Or, have use the more.

³¹ Or, have use the less.

³² Gal. 5. 13.

³³ Or, power.

³⁴ Rom. 14. 13.
³⁵ 20.

³⁶ ch. 10. 28.
³⁷ 32.

³⁸ Gr. edified.

³⁹ Rom. 14. 15.
⁴⁰ 20.

⁴¹ Matt. 25. 40.
⁴² 49.

⁴³ Rom. 14. 15.
⁴⁴ 2 Cor. 11. 29.

⁴⁵ Acts 9. 15.
⁴⁶ 13. 2. & 39.
⁴⁷ 17.
⁴⁸ 2 Cor. 12. 12.
⁴⁹ Gal. 2. 7. &
⁵⁰ 1 Tim. 2. 7.
⁵¹ 2 Tim. 1. 11.
⁵² Acts 9. 17.
⁵³ & 18. & 22.
⁵⁴ 14. 18. & 23.
⁵⁵ 11.
⁵⁶ ch. 15. 8.
⁵⁷ ch. 3. 6. &
⁵⁸ 4. 15.

¹ Luke 10.
² 40, &c.

³ Heb. 13. 14.

⁴ Rom. 7. 2.

⁵ 2 Cor. 6. 14.

⁶ ver. 25.
⁷ 1 Thess. 4.
⁸ 8.

⁹ Acts 15. 20.
¹⁰ 29.
¹¹ ch. 10. 13.

¹² Rom. 14. 14.
¹³ 22.
¹⁴ Rom. 14. 13.
¹⁵ 10.

¹⁶ ch. 13. 8, 9.
¹⁷ 12.
¹⁸ Gal. 6. 3.
¹⁹ 1 Tim. 6. 4.
²⁰ Ex. 33. 12.
²¹ 17.
²² Nah. 1. 7.
²³ Matt. 7. 23.
²⁴ Gal. 4. 9.
²⁵ 2 Tim. 2. 19.

A. D. 59. for ^athe seal of mine apostleship are ye in the Lord.

^a 2 Cor. 3. 2. & 12. 12.

3 Mine answer to them that do examine me is this :

^a 4 Have we not power to eat and to drink ?

^a 5 Have we not power to lead about a sister, a ^bwife, as well as other apostles, and as ^cthe brethren of the Lord, and ^dCephas ?

^a 6 Or I only and Barnabas, ^ahave not we power to forbear working ?

^a 7 Who ^agoeth a warfare any time at his own charges ? who ^bplanteth a vineyard, and eateth not of the fruit thereof ? or who ^cfeedeth a flock, and eateth not of the milk of the flock ?

^a 8 Say I these things as a man ? or saith not the law the same also ?

^a 9 For it is written in the law of Moses, ^mThou shalt not muzzle the mouth of the ox that treadeth out the corn. Doth God take care for oxen ?

^a 10 Or saith he *it* altogether for our sakes ? For our sakes, no doubt, *this* is written : that ⁿhe that plougheth should plough in hope ; and that he that thresheth in hope should be partaker of his hope.

^a 11 If we have sown unto you spiritual things, *is it* a great thing if we shall reap your carnal things ?

^a 12 If others be partakers of *this* power over you, *are* not we rather ?

^a 13 Nevertheless we have not used *this* power ; but suffer all things, ^alest we should hinder the gospel of Christ.

^a 13 Do ye not know that they which minister about holy things ^alive of the things of the temple ? and they which wait at the altar are partakers with the altar ?

^a 14 Even so ^ahath the Lord ordained that they which preach the gospel should live of the gospel.

^a 15 But ^aI have used none of these things : neither have I written these things, that it should be so done unto me : for ^ait were better for me to die, than that any man should make my glorying void.

^a 16 For though I preach the gospel, I have nothing to glory of :

for ^anecessity is laid upon me ; yea, woe is unto me, if I preach not the gospel !

^a 17 For if I do this thing willingly, ^aI have a reward : but if against my will, a ^adispensation of the gospel is committed unto me.

^a 18 What is my reward then ? Verily that, ^bwhen I preach the gospel, I may make the gospel of Christ without charge, that I ^aabuse not my power in the gospel.

^a 19 For though I be ^afree from all men, yet have ^aI made myself servant unto all, that I might gain the more.

^a 20 And ^aunto the Jews I became as a Jew, that I might gain the Jews ; to them that are under the law, as under the law, that I might gain them that are under the law ;

^a 21 To ^athem that are without law, as without law, (^abeing not without law to God, but under the law to Christ,) that I might gain them that are without law.

^a 22 To the weak became I as weak, that I might gain the weak : ^aI am made all things to all men, that I might by all means save some.

^a 23 And this I do for the gospel's sake, that I might be partaker thereof with you.

^a 24 Know ye not that they which run in a race run all, but one receiveth the prize ? ^aSo run, that ye may obtain.

^a 25 And every man that ^astriveth for the mastery is temperate in all things. Now they *do it* to obtain a corruptible crown ; but we ^aan incorruptible.

^a 26 I therefore so run, ^anot as uncertainly ; so fight I, not as one that beateth the air :

^a 27 But I keep under my body, and ^abring it into subjection : lest that by any means, when I have preached to others, I myself should be ^aa castaway.

CHAPTER X.

1 The sacraments of the Jews 6 are types of ours, 7 and their punishments, 11 examples for us. 14 We must fly from idolatry. 21 We must not make the Lord's table the table of devils : 24 and in things different we must have regard of our brethren.

A. D. 59.

^a Rom. 1. 14.^a ch. 3. 8, 14.^a ch. 4. 1.
Gal. 2. 7.
Phil. 1. 17.
Col. 1. 25.^a ch. 10. 32.
2 Cor. 4. 5.
& 11. 7.^a ch. 7. 31.^a ver. 1.^a Gal. 5. 13.^a Matt. 18. 15.
1 Pet. 3. 1.^a Acts 16. 3.
2 Cor. 10. 5.
& 11. 23, &c.^a Gal. 3. 2.^a Rom. 2. 12.^a ch. 7. 22.^a Rom. 15. 1.
2 Cor. 11. 29.^a ch. 10. 33.^a Rom. 11. 14.
ch. 7. 16.^a Gal. 2. 2. &
5. 7.
Phil. 2. 16. &
3. 14.^a 2 Tim. 4. 7.^a Heb. 12. 1.^a Eph. 6. 12.^a 1 Tim. 6. 12.^a 2 Tim. 2. 5.^a & 4. 7.^a 2 Tim. 4. 8.^a James 1. 12.^a 1 Pet. 1. 4. &
5. 4.^a Rev. 2. 10. &
5. 11.^a 2 Tim. 2. 5.^a Rom. 8. 13.^a Col. 3. 5.^a Rom. 6. 18.^a 19.^a Jer. 6. 39.^a 2 Cor. 13. 5.^a 6.

A. D. 59.

MOREOVER, brethren, I would not that ye should be ignorant, how that all our fathers were under ^athe cloud, and all passed through ^bthe sea;

2 And were all baptized unto Moses in the cloud and in the sea;

3 And did all eat the same ^cspiritual meat;

4 And did all drink the same ^dspiritual drink; for they drank of that spiritual Rock that ^efollowed them: and that Rock was Christ.

5 But with many of them God was not well pleased: for they ^ewere overthrown in the wilderness.

6 Now these things were ^four examples, to the intent we should not lust after evil things, as ^fthey also lusted.

7 ^gNeither be ye idolaters, as ^gwere some of them; as it is written, ^hThe people sat down to eat and drink, and rose up to play.

8 ⁱNeither let us commit fornication, as some of them committed, and ^kfell in one day three and twenty thousand.

9 Neither let us tempt Christ, as ^lsome of them also tempted, and ^mwere destroyed of serpents.

10 Neither murmur ye, as ⁿsome of them also murmured, and ^owere destroyed of ^pthe destroyer.

11 Now all these things happened unto them for ^qensamples: and ^rthey are written for our admonition, ^rupon whom the ends of the world are come.

12 Wherefore ^slet him that thinketh he standeth take heed lest he fall.

13 There hath no temptation taken you but such as is ^tcommon to man: but ^uGod is faithful, ^uwho will not suffer you to be tempted above that ye are able; but will with the temptation also ^vmake a way to escape, that ye may be able to bear it.

14 Wherefore, my dearly beloved, ^vflee from idolatry.

15 I speak as to ^wwise men; judge ye what I say.

16 ^xThe cup of blessing which we

bless, is it not the communion of the blood of Christ? ^bThe bread which we break, is it not the communion of the body of Christ?

17 For ^cwe *being* many are one bread, and ^cone body: for we are all partakers of that one bread.

18 Behold ^dIsrael ^eafter the flesh: ^fare not they which eat of the sacrifices partakers of the altar?

19 What say I then? ^gthat the idol is any thing, or that which is offered in sacrifice to idols is any thing?

20 But *I say*, that the things which the Gentiles ^hsacrifice, they sacrifice to devils, and not to God: and I would not that ye should have fellowship with devils.

21 ⁱYe cannot drink the cup of the Lord, and ^kthe cup of devils: ye cannot be partakers of the Lord's table, and of the table of devils.

22 Do we ^lprovoke the Lord to jealousy? ^mare we stronger than he?

23 ⁿAll things are lawful for me, but all things are not expedient: all things are lawful for me, but all things edify not.

24 ^oLet no man seek his own, but every man another's *wealth*.

25 ^pWhatsoever is sold in the shambles, *that* eat, asking no question for conscience' sake:

26 For ^qthe earth is the Lord's, and the fulness thereof.

27 If any of them that believe not bid you to a *feast*, and ye be disposed to go; ^rwhatsoever is set before you, eat, asking no question for conscience' sake.

28 But if any man say unto you, This is offered in sacrifice unto idols, eat not ^sfor his sake that shewed it, and for conscience' sake: for ^tthe earth is the Lord's, and the fulness thereof:

29 Conscience, I say, not thine own, but of the other: for ^uwhy is my liberty judged of another *man's* conscience?

30 For if I by ^vgrace be a partaker, why am I evil spoken of for that ^wfor which I give thanks?

31 ^xWhether therefore ye eat, or

A. D. 59.

^b Acts 2. 42, 46.
ch. 11. 23, 27.

^c Rom. 12. 5.
ch. 12. 27.

^d Rom. 4. 12.
Gal. 5. 16.

^e Rom. 4. 1.
& 9. 3, 5.
2 Cor. 11. 18.
(1 Lev. 3. 3. & 7. 15.)
^f ch. 8. 4.

^g Lev. 17. 7.
Deut. 32. 17.
Ps. 106. 37.
Rev. 9. 20.

^h 2 Cor. 6. 15.
16.
ⁱ Deut. 32. 28.

^j Deut. 32. 21.

^k Ez. 22. 14.

^l ch. 6. 12.

^m Rom. 15. 1, 2.
ver. 33.
ch. 13. 5.
Phil. 2. 4, 21.

ⁿ 1 Tim. 4. 4.

^o Ex. 19. 5.
Deut. 10. 14.
Ps. 24. 1. & 50. 12.
ver. 28.

^p Luke 10. 7.

^q ch. 8. 10, 12.

^r Deut. 10. 14.
Ps. 24. 1.
ver. 28.

^s Rom. 14. 16.

^t Or, *thanksgiving*.

^u Rom. 14. 6.
1 Tim. 4. 5, 4.
^v Col. 3. 17.
1 Pet. 4. 11.

A. D. 59.

drink, or whatsoever ye do, do all to the glory of God.

^{*} Rom. 14. 13.
ch. 8. 13.
2 Cor. 6. 3.
† Gr. *Greeks*.
* Acts 20. 28.
ch. 11. 22.
1 Tim. 3. 5.
b Rom. 15. 2.
ch. 3. 13, 22.
* ver. 24.

32 ² Give none offence, neither to the Jews, nor to the ¹ Gentiles, nor to ^a the church of God:

33 Even as ^b I please all *men* in all things, ^c not seeking mine own profit, but the *profit* of many, that they may be saved.

CHAPTER XI.

¹ He reproveth them, because in holy assemblies ⁴ their men prayed with their heads covered, and ⁶ women with their heads uncovered, ¹⁷ and because generally their meetings were not for the better but for the worse, as ²¹ namely in profaning with their own feasts the Lord's supper. ²³ Lastly, he calleth them to the first institution thereof.

BE ^a ye followers of me, even as I also *am* of Christ.

2 Now I praise you, brethren, ^b that ye remember me in all things, and ^c keep the ^d ordinances, as I delivered *them* to you.

3 But I would have you know, that ^d the head of every man is Christ; and ^e the head of the woman is the man; and ^f the head of Christ is God.

4 Every man praying or ^e prophesying, having *his* head covered, dishonoureth his head.

5 But ^b every woman that prayeth or prophesieth with *her* head uncovered dishonoureth her head: for that is even all one as if she were ¹ shaven.

6 For if the woman be not covered, let her also be shorn: but if it be ^a a shame for a woman to be shorn or shaven, let her be covered.

7 For a man indeed ought not to cover *his* head, forasmuch as ¹ he is the image and glory of God: but the woman is the glory of the man.

8 For ^m the man is not of the woman; but the woman of the man.

9 ⁿ Neither was the man created for the woman; but the woman for the man.

10 For this cause ought the woman ^o to have ^p power on *her* head ^q because of the angels.

11 Nevertheless ^r neither is the man without the woman, neither the woman without the man, in the Lord.

12 For as the woman is of the man, even so is the man also by

the woman; ^r but all things of God.

13 Judge in yourselves: is it comely that a woman pray unto God uncovered?

14 Doth not even nature itself teach you, that, if a man have long hair, it is a shame unto him?

15 But if a woman have long hair, it is a glory to her: for *her* hair is given her for a ^s covering.

16 But ^t if any man seem to be contentious, we have no such custom, ^u neither the churches of God.

17 Now in this that I declare *unto you* I praise *you* not, that ye come together not for the better, but for the worse.

18 For first of all, when ye come together in the church; ^v I hear that there be ^w divisions among you; and I partly believe it.

19 For ^x there must be also ^y heresies among you, ^z that they which are approved may be made manifest among you.

20 When ye come together therefore into one place, ^{aa} *this* is not to eat the Lord's supper.

21 For in eating every one taketh before *other* his own supper: and one is hungry, and ^{ab} another is drunken.

22 What! have ye not houses to eat and to drink in? or despise ye ^{ac} the church of God, and ^{ad} shame ^{ae} them that have not? What shall I say to you? shall I praise you in this? I praise *you* not.

23 For ^{af} I have received of the Lord that which also I delivered unto you, ^{ag} That the Lord Jesus, the same night in which he was betrayed, took bread:

24 And when he had given thanks, he brake *it*, and said, Take, eat; this is my body, which is broken for you: this do ^{ah} in remembrance of me.

25 After the same manner also *he* took the cup, when he had supped, saying, This cup is the new testament in my blood: this do ye, as oft as ye drink *it*, in remembrance of me.

26 For as often as ye eat this bread, and drink this cup, ^{ai} ye do

A. D. 59.

* Rom. 11. 36.

|| Or, *vail*.

* 1 Tim. 6. 4.

† ch. 7. 17. & 14. 33.

a ch. 1. 10, 11, 12. & 3. 3.
|| Or, *schisms*.* Matt. 18. 7.
Luke 17. 1.
Acts 20. 29.
1 Tim. 4. 1.
2 Pet. 2. 1, 2.
|| Or, *sects*.
† Luke 2. 35.
1 John 2. 19.
See Deut. 13. 3.† Or, *ye cannot eat*.* 2 Pet. 2. 13.
Jude 12.* ch. 10. 32.
b James 2. 6.
|| Or, *them that are poor*?c ch. 15. 3.
Gal. 1. 1, 11, 12.d Matt. 26. 26.
Mark 14. 22.
Luke 22. 19.|| Or, *for a remembrance*.|| Or, *showing*.

A. D. 59.

* John 14. 3.
& 21. 22.
Acts 1. 11.
ch. 4. 5. &
15. 25.

1 Thess. 4.
16.
2 Thess. 1.
10.

Jude 14.
Rev. 1. 7.

† Num. 9. 10,
13.
John 6. 51,
53. 94. & 13.

27.
ch. 10. 21.
‡ 2 Cor. 13. 5.

Gal. 6. 4.

§ Or, *judgment*,
Rom. 13. 2.

§ Ps. 32. 5.
1 John 1. 9.

§ Ps. 94. 12, 13.
Heb. 12. 5-
11.

§ Ps. 94. 12, 13.
Heb. 12. 5-
11.

§ Ps. 94. 12, 13.
Heb. 12. 5-
11.

§ Ps. 94. 12, 13.
Heb. 12. 5-
11.

§ Ps. 94. 12, 13.
Heb. 12. 5-
11.

§ Ps. 94. 12, 13.
Heb. 12. 5-
11.

§ Ps. 94. 12, 13.
Heb. 12. 5-
11.

§ Ps. 94. 12, 13.
Heb. 12. 5-
11.

§ Ps. 94. 12, 13.
Heb. 12. 5-
11.

§ Ps. 94. 12, 13.
Heb. 12. 5-
11.

§ Ps. 94. 12, 13.
Heb. 12. 5-
11.

§ Ps. 94. 12, 13.
Heb. 12. 5-
11.

§ Ps. 94. 12, 13.
Heb. 12. 5-
11.

§ Ps. 94. 12, 13.
Heb. 12. 5-
11.

§ Ps. 94. 12, 13.
Heb. 12. 5-
11.

§ Ps. 94. 12, 13.
Heb. 12. 5-
11.

§ Ps. 94. 12, 13.
Heb. 12. 5-
11.

§ Ps. 94. 12, 13.
Heb. 12. 5-
11.

§ Ps. 94. 12, 13.
Heb. 12. 5-
11.

§ Ps. 94. 12, 13.
Heb. 12. 5-
11.

§ Ps. 94. 12, 13.
Heb. 12. 5-
11.

§ Ps. 94. 12, 13.
Heb. 12. 5-
11.

§ Ps. 94. 12, 13.
Heb. 12. 5-
11.

§ Ps. 94. 12, 13.
Heb. 12. 5-
11.

§ Ps. 94. 12, 13.
Heb. 12. 5-
11.

shew the Lord's death ^ctill he come.

27 ^fWherefore whosoever shall eat this bread, and drink *this* cup of the Lord, unworthily, shall be guilty of the body and blood of the Lord.

28 But ^flet a man examine himself, and so let him eat of *that* bread, and drink of *that* cup.

29 For he that eateth and drinketh unworthily, eateth and drinketh ^bdamnation to himself, not discerning the Lord's body.

30 For this cause many *are* weak and sickly among you, and many sleep.

31 For ^hif we would judge ourselves, we should not be judged.

32 But when we are judged, ⁱwe are chastened of the Lord, that we should not be condemned with the world.

33 Wherefore, my brethren, when ye come together to eat, tarry one for another.

34 And if any man ^khunger, let him eat at ^lhome; that ye come not together unto ^mcondemnation. And the rest ^mwill I set in order when ⁿI come.

CHAPTER XII.

1 *Spiritual gifts 4 are divers, 7 yet all to profit withal. 8 And to that end are diversly bestowed: 12 that by the like proportion, as the members of a natural body tend all to the 16 mutual decency, 22 service, and 26 succour of the same body; 27 so we should do one for another, to make up the mystical body of Christ.*

NOW ^aconcerning spiritual gifts, brethren, I would not have you ignorant.

2 Ye know ^bthat ye were Gentiles, carried away unto these ^cdumb idols, even as ye were led.

3 Wherefore I give you to understand, ^dthat no man speaking by the Spirit of God calleth Jesus ^eaccursed: and ^ethat no man can say that Jesus is ^ethe Lord, but by the Holy Ghost.

4 Now ^fthere are diversities of gifts, but ^gthe same Spirit.

5 ^hAnd there are differences of ^hadministrations, but the same Lord.

6 And there are diversities of operations, but it is the same God ⁱwhich worketh all in all.

7 ^kBut the manifestation of the Spirit is given to every man to profit withal.

8 For to one is given by the Spirit ^lthe word of wisdom; to another ^mthe word of knowledge by the same Spirit;

9 ⁿTo another faith by the same Spirit; to another ^othe gifts of healing by the same Spirit;

10 ^pTo another the working of miracles; to another ^qprophecy; ^rto another discerning of spirits; to another ^sdivers kinds of tongues; to another the interpretation of tongues:

11 But all these worketh that one and the selfsame Spirit, ^tdividing to every man severally ^uas he will.

12 For ^vas the body is one, and hath many members, and all the members of that one body, being many, are one body: ^vso also is Christ.

13 For ^wby one Spirit are we all baptized into one body, ^awhether we be Jews or ⁱGentiles, whether we be bond or free; and ^bhave been all made to drink into one Spirit.

14 For the body is not one member, but many.

15 If the foot shall say, Because I am not the hand, I am not of the body; is it therefore not of the body?

16 And if the ear shall say, Because I am not the eye, I am not of the body; is it therefore not of the body?

17 If the whole body were an eye, where were the hearing? If the whole were hearing, where were the smelling?

18 But now hath ^cGod set the members every one of them in the body, ^das it hath pleased him.

19 And if they were all one member, where were the body?

20 But now are they many members, yet but one body.

21 And the eye cannot say unto the hand, I have no need of thee: nor again the head to the feet, I have no need of you.

22 Nay, much more those members of the body, which seem to be more feeble, are necessary:

A. D. 59.

§ Rom. 12. 6,
7, 8.

§ ch. 14. 35.
Eph. 4. 7,
1 Pet. 4. 10,
11.

§ ch. 2. 6, 7.

§ ch. 1. 5. &
15. 2.

§ 2 Cor. 8. 7.

§ Matt. 17. 10,
30.

§ ch. 13. 9.
2 Cor. 4. 13.

§ Mark 16. 18.
James 5. 14.

§ 1 Cor. 12. 6.
ch. 13. 2 &
14. 1, &c.

§ ch. 14. 29.
1 John 4. 1.

§ Acts 2. 4. &
10. 46.
ch. 13. 1.

§ Rom. 12. 6.
ch. 7. 7.

§ 2 Cor. 10. 13.
Eph. 4. 7.

§ John 3. 8.
Heb. 2. 4.

§ Rom. 12. 4.
Eph. 4. 16.

§ ver. 27.
Gal. 3. 16.

§ Rom. 6. 5.

§ Gal. 3. 28.
Eph. 2. 13,
14, 16.

§ Gal. 3. 11.
1 John 6. 63,
8. 7. 37, 38,
39.

§ ver. 28.

§ Rom. 12. 3.
ch. 3. 5.
ver. 11.

A. D. 59.

Or, put on.

23 And those *members* of the body, which we think to be less honourable, upon these we *bestow* more abundant honour; and our uncomely *parts* have more abundant comeliness.

24 For our comely *parts* have no need: but God hath tempered the body together, having given more abundant honour to that *part* which lacked:

Or, division.

25 That there should be no *schism* in the body; but *that* the members should have the same care one for another.

26 And whether one member suffer, all the members suffer with it; or one member be honoured, all the members rejoice with it.

27 Now *ye* are the body of Christ, and *members* in particular.

28 And *God* hath set some in the church, first *apostles*, secondarily *prophets*, thirdly teachers, after that *miracles*, then *gifts* of healings, *helps*, *governments*, *diversities* of tongues.

29 *Are* all apostles? *are* all prophets? *are* all teachers? *are* all *workers* of miracles?

30 Have all the gifts of healing? do all speak with tongues? do all interpret?

31 But *covet* earnestly the best gifts: and yet shew I unto you a more excellent way.

CHAPTER XIII.

1 All gifts, 2, 3 how excellent soever, are nothing without charity. 4 The praises thereof, and 13 prelation before hope and faith.

THOUGH I speak with the tongues of men and of angels, and have not charity, I am become as sounding brass, or a tinkling cymbal.

2 And though I have the *gift* of *prophecy*, and understand all mysteries, and all knowledge; and though I have all faith, *so* that I could remove mountains, and have not charity, I am nothing.

3 And *though* I bestow all my goods to feed the *poor*, and though I give my body to be burned, and have not charity, it profiteth me nothing.

4 *Charity* suffereth long, and is

kind; charity envieth not; charity *vaunteth* not itself, is not puffed up,

5 Doth not behave itself unseemly, *seeketh* not her own, is not easily provoked, thinketh no evil;

6 *Rejoiceth* not in iniquity, but *rejoiceth* *in* the truth;

7 *Beareth* all things, believeth all things, hopeth all things, endureth all things.

8 Charity never faileth: but whether *there be* prophecies, they shall fail; whether *there be* tongues, they shall cease; whether *there be* knowledge, it shall vanish away.

9 *For* we know in part, and we prophesy in part.

10 But when that which is perfect is come, then that which is in part shall be done away.

11 When I was a child, I spake as a child, I understood as a child, I *thought* as a child: but when I became a man, I put away childish things.

12 *For* *now* we see through a glass, *darkly*; but then *face* to face: now I know in part; but then shall I know even as also I am known.

13 And now abideth faith, hope, charity, these three; but the greatest of these is charity.

CHAPTER XIV.

1 Prophecy is commended, 2, 3, 4 and preferred before speaking with tongues, 6 by a comparison drawn from musical instruments. 12 Both must be referred to edification, 22 as to their true and proper end. 26 The true use of each is taught, 27 and the abuse taxed. 34 Women are forbidden to speak in the church.

FOLLOW after charity, and *desire* spiritual gifts, *but* rather that ye may prophesy.

2 *For* he that *speaketh* in an *unknown* tongue speaketh not unto men, but unto God: for no man *understandeth him*; howbeit in the spirit he speaketh mysteries.

3 But he that prophesieth speaketh unto men to edification, and exhortation, and comfort.

4 He that speaketh in an *unknown* tongue edifieth himself; but he that prophesieth edifieth the church.

5 I would that ye all spake with tongues, but rather that ye prophesied: for greater is he that proph-

A. D. 59.

Or, is not rash.

ch. 10. 24. Phil. 2. 4.

Ps. 10. 3.

Rom. 1. 32.

2 John 4.

Or, with the truth.

Rom. 15. 1.

Gal. 5. 2.

2 Tim. 2. 24.

ich. 8. 2.

Or, reasoned.

2 Cor. 3. 18.

& 5. 7.

Phil. 3. 12.

Or, in a riddle.

1 Mat. 13. 10.

1 John 3. 2.

Rom. 12. 5.

Eph. 1. 23.

& 4. 12. & 5.

23. 36.

Col. 1. 24.

Eph. 5. 30.

Eph. 4. 11.

Eph. 2. 20.

& 3. 5.

Acts 13. 1.

Rom. 12. 6.

1 ver. 9.

Num. 11. 17.

Rom. 12. 8.

1 Tim. 5. 17.

Heb. 13. 17.

34.

Or, kinds.

ver. 10.

Or, powers.

ch. 14. 1, 33.

ch. 12. 8, 9.

13. 28 & 11.

1. 16.

See Matt. 7.

22.

Matt. 17. 20.

Mark 11. 23.

Luke 17. 6.

Matt. 6. 1, 2.

Prov. 10. 12.

1 Pet. 4. 8.

ch. 12. 31.

Num. 11. 25.

23.

Acts 2. 4. &

10. 46.

Or, heareth.

Acts 22. 9.

A. D. 59.

esieth than he that speaketh with tongues, except he interpret, that the church may receive edifying.

4 ver. 26.

6 Now, brethren, if I come unto you speaking with tongues, what shall I profit you, except I shall speak to you either by ^drevelation, or by knowledge, or by prophesy-
ing, or by doctrine?

|| Or, tunes.

7 And even things without life giving sound, whether pipe or harp, except they give a distinction in the ^hsounds, how shall it be known what is piped or harped?

8 For if the trumpet give an uncertain sound, who shall prepare himself to the battle?

† Gr. significant.

9 So likewise ye, except ye utter by the tongue words ⁱeasy to be understood, how shall it be known what is spoken? for ye shall speak into the air.

10 There are, it may be, so many kinds of voices in the world, and none of them *is* without signification.

11 Therefore if I know not the meaning of the voice, I shall be unto him that speaketh a barbarian, and he that speaketh *shall be* a barbarian unto me.

† Gr. of spirits.

12 Even so ye, forasmuch as ye are zealous ^jof spiritual gifts, seek that ye may excel to the edifying of the church.

13 Wherefore let him that speaketh in an *unknown* tongue pray that he may interpret.

14 For if I pray in an *unknown* tongue, my spirit prayeth, but my understanding is unfruitful.

* Eph. 5. 19. Col. 3. 16.

† Ps. 47. 7.

15 What is it then? I will pray with the spirit, and I will pray with the understanding also: ^kI will sing with the spirit, and I will sing ^lwith the understanding also.

* Eph. 11. 24.

16 Else, when thou shalt bless with the spirit, how shall he that occupieth the room of the unlearned say Amen ^mat thy giving of thanks, seeing he understandeth not what thou sayest?

17 For thou verily givest thanks well, but the other is not edified.

18 I thank my God, I speak with tongues more than ye all:

19 Yet in the church I had rather speak five words with my understanding, that *by my voice* I might teach others also, than ten thousand words in an *unknown* tongue.

20 Brethren, ⁿbe not children in understanding: howbeit in malice ^obe ye children, but in understanding be ^pmen.

21 ^qIn the law it is ^rwritten, With *men* of other tongues and other lips will I speak unto this people; and yet for all that will they not hear me, saith the Lord.

22 Wherefore tongues are for a sign, not to them that believe, but to them that believe not: but prophesying *serveth* not for them that believe not, but for them which believe.

23 If therefore the whole church be come together into one place, and all speak with tongues, and there come in *those that are* unlearned, or unbelievers, ^swill they not say that ye are mad?

24 But if all prophesy, and there come in one that believeth not, or *one* unlearned, he is convinced of all, he is judged of all:

25 And thus are the secrets of his heart made manifest; and so falling down on *his* face he will worship God, and report ^tthat God is in you of a truth.

26 How is it then, brethren? ^uwhen ye come together, every one of you hath a psalm, ^vhath a doctrine, hath a tongue, hath a revelation, hath an interpretation. ^wLet all things be done unto edifying.

27 If any man speak in an *unknown* tongue, *let it be* by two, or at the most by three, and *that* by course; and let one interpret.

28 But if there be no interpreter, let him keep silence in the church; and let him speak to himself, and to God.

29 Let the prophets speak two or three, and ^xlet the other judge.

30 If *any thing* be revealed to another that sitteth by, ^ylet the first hold his peace.

31 For ye may all prophesy one by one, that all may learn, and all may be comforted.

A. D. 59.

^h Ps. 191. 2.
ⁱ Matt. 11. 25.
^j 18. 3. &
19. 14.
^k Rom. 16. 19.
^l ch. 3. 1.
^m Eph. 4. 14.
ⁿ Heb. 5. 12,
13.
^o Matt. 18. 3.
^p 1 Pet. 2. 2.
^q *Græcizet,
or, utroque
gen.*
^r ch. 2. 6.
^s John 16. 24.
^t 18. 26. 11. 2.

* Acts 2. 13.

* Is. 45. 14.
Zech. 8. 23.* ver. 6.
ch. 12. 8, 9,
10.* ch. 12. 7.
2 Cor. 12. 19.
Eph. 4. 12.

* ch. 12. 10.

* 1 Thess. 5.
19, 20.

A. D. 59.

*1 John 4. 1.

Gr.
tandit, or,
unquiesces.
*Ch. 11. 16.
*1 Tim. 2:11,
12.

*Ch. 11. 3.
Eph. 5. 22.
Col. 3. 18.
Tit. 2. 3.
*1 Pet. 3. 1.
*1 Gen. 3. 16.

*2 Cor. 10. 7.
*1 John 4. 6.

*Ch. 12. 31.
1 Thess. 5. 29.

bver. 33.

32 And ^athe spirits of the prophets are subject to the prophets.

33 For God is not the *author* of ^tconfusion, but of peace, ^tas in all churches of the saints.

34 ^uLet your women keep silence in the churches: for it is not permitted unto them to speak; but ^athey are commanded to be under obedience, as also saith the ^vlaw.

35 And if they will learn any thing, let them ask their husbands at home: for it is a shame for women to speak in the church.

36 What! came the word of God out from you? or came it unto you only?

37 ^zIf any man think himself to be a prophet, or spiritual, let him acknowledge that the things that I write unto you are the commandments of the Lord.

38 But if any man be ignorant, let him be ignorant.

39 Wherefore, brethren, ^acovet to prophesy, and forbid not to speak with tongues.

40 ^bLet all things be done decently and in order.

CHAPTER XV.

3 By Christ's resurrection, 12 he provech the necessity of our resurrection, against all such as deny the resurrection of the body. 21 The fruit, 35 and manner thereof, 51 and of the changing of them, that shall be found alive at the last day.

MOREOVER, brethren, I declare unto you the gospel ^awhich I preached unto you, which also ye have received, and ^bwherein ye stand;

2 ^cYe which also ye are saved, if ye ^bkeep in memory ^twhat I preached unto you, unless ^dye have believed in vain.

3 For ^eI delivered unto you first of all that ^fwhich I also received, how that Christ died for our sins ^gaccording to the Scriptures;

4 And that he was buried, and that he rose again the third day ^haccording to the Scriptures:

5 ⁱAnd that he was seen of Cephas, then ^jof the twelve:

6 After that, he was seen of above five hundred brethren at once; of whom the greater part remain unto this present, but some are fallen asleep.

7 After that, he was seen of James; then ^kof all the apostles.

8 ^mAnd last of all he was seen of me also, as of ⁿone born out of due time.

9 For I am ^othe least of the apostles, that am not meet to be called an apostle, because ^oI persecuted the church of God.

10 But ^pby the grace of God I am what I am: and his grace which *was bestowed* upon me was not in vain; but ^qI laboured more abundantly than they all: yet not I, but the grace of God which was with me.

11 Therefore whether *it were* I or they, so we preach, and so ye believed.

12 Now if Christ be preached that he rose from the dead, how say some among you that there is no resurrection of the dead?

13 But if there be no resurrection of the dead, ^athen is Christ not risen:

14 And if Christ be not risen, then is our preaching vain, and your faith is also vain.

15 Yea, and we are found false witnesses of God; because ^twe have testified of God that he raised up Christ: whom he raised not up, if so be that the dead rise not.

16 For if the dead rise not, then is not Christ raised:

17 And if Christ be not raised, your faith is vain; ^uye are yet in your sins.

18 Then they also which are fallen asleep in Christ are perished.

19 ^xIf in this life only we have hope in Christ, we are of all men most miserable.

20 But now ^yis Christ risen from the dead, and become ^athe firstfruits of them that slept.

21 For ^asince by man *came* death, ^bby man *came* also the resurrection of the dead.

22 For as in Adam all die, even so in Christ shall all be made alive.

23 But ^cevery man in his own order: Christ the firstfruits; afterward they that are Christ's at his coming.

24 Then *cometh* the end, when he

A. D. 59.

* Luke 24. 50.
Acts 1. 3, 4.
* Acts 9. 4.
17. & 22. 14.
18.
Ch. 9. 1.
* Or,
an abortive.
* Eph. 3. 8.

* Acts 8. 3. &
9. 1.
Gal. 1. 13.
Phil. 3. 6.
* 1 Tim. 1. 13.
* Eph. 3. 7, 8.

* 2 Cor. 11. 23.
& 12. 11.

* Matt. 10. 20.
Rom. 15. 18.
19.
2 Cor. 3. 5.
Gal. 2. 8.
Eph. 3. 7.
Phil. 2. 13.

* 1 Thess. 4. 14.

* Acts 2. 24.
32. & 4. 10.
33. & 13. 30.

* Rom. 4. 25.

* 2 Tim. 3. 12.

* 1 Pet. 1. 3.

* Acts 26. 23.
ver. 23.
Col. 1. 18.
Rev. 1. 5.

* Rom. 5. 12.
17.
* John 11. 25.
Rom. 6. 23.

* ver. 50.
1 Thess. 4.
15, 16, 17.

A. D. 59.

d Dan. 7. 14.
27.e Ps. 110. 1.
A. 152, 94, 155.
Eph. 1. 22.
Heb. 1. 13. &
10. 13.f 2 Tim. 1. 10.
Rev. 20. 14.g Ps. 8. 6.
Matt. 28. 18.
Heb. 2. 8.
1 Pet. 3. 22.

h Phil. 3. 21.

i ch. 3. 23. &
11. 3.k 2 Cor. 11. 26.
Gal. 5. 11.l Some read,
our.m 1 Thess. 2.
19.n Rom. 8. 26.
ch. 4. 9.o 2 Cor. 4. 10.
11. & 11. 23.
Or, to speak
after the
manner of
men.p 2 Cor. 1. 8.
Ecc. 2. 24.
Is. 22. 13. &
56. 12.
Luke 12. 19.

q ch. 5. 6.

r Rom. 13. 11.
Eph. 5. 14.

s 1 Thess. 4. 5.

t ch. 6. 5.

u Ez. 37. 3.

v John 12. 24.

shall have delivered up ^d the kingdom to God, even the Father; when he shall have put down all rule, and all authority and power.

25 For he must reign, ^e till he hath put all enemies under his feet.

26 ^f The last enemy that shall be destroyed is death.

27 For he ^g hath put all things under his feet. But when he saith, All things are put under him, it is manifest that he is excepted, which did put all things under him.

28 ^h And when all things shall be subdued unto him, then ⁱ shall the Son also himself be subject unto him that put all things under him, that God may be all in all.

29 Else what shall they do which are baptized for the dead, if the dead rise not at all? why are they then baptized for the dead?

30 And ^k why stand we in jeopardy every hour?

31 I protest by ^l your rejoicing which I have in Christ Jesus our Lord, ^m I die daily.

32 If ⁿ after the manner of men ^o I have fought with beasts at Ephesus, what advantageth it me, if the dead rise not? ^p let us eat and drink; for to morrow we die.

33 Be not deceived; ^q evil communications corrupt good manners.

34 ^r Awake to righteousness, and sin not; ^s for some have not the knowledge of God: ^t I speak *this* to your shame.

35 But some *man* will say, ^u How are the dead raised up? and with what body do they come?

36 *Thou* fool, ^v that which thou sowest is not quickened, except it die:

37 And that which thou sowest, thou sowest not that body that shall be, but bare grain, it may chance of wheat, or of some other grain:

38 But God giveth it a body as it hath pleased him, and to every seed his own body.

39 All flesh is not the same flesh: but there is one *kind* of flesh of men, another flesh of beasts, another of fishes, and another of birds.

40 *There* are also celestial bodies,

and bodies terrestrial: but the glory of the celestial is one, and the *glory* of the terrestrial is another.

41 *There* is one glory of the sun, and another glory of the moon, and another glory of the stars; for one star differeth from another star in glory.

42 ^x So also is the resurrection of the dead. It is sown in corruption, it is raised in incorruption:

43 ^y It is sown in dishonour, it is raised in glory: it is sown in weakness, it is raised in power:

44 It is sown a natural body, it is raised a spiritual body. There is a natural body, and there is a spiritual body.

45 And so it is written, The first man Adam ^z was made a living soul; ^a the last Adam *was made* ^b a quickening spirit.

46 Howbeit that *was* not first which is spiritual, but that which is natural; and afterward that which is spiritual.

47 ^c The first man is of the earth, ^d earthy: the second man is the Lord ^e from heaven.

48 As is the earthy, such *are* they also that are earthy: ^f and as is the heavenly, such *are* they also that are heavenly.

49 And ^g as we have borne the image of the earthy, ^h we shall also bear the image of the heavenly.

50 Now this I say, brethren, that ⁱ flesh and blood cannot inherit the kingdom of God; neither doth corruption inherit incorruption.

51 Behold, I shew you a mystery; ^k We shall not all sleep, ^l but we shall all be changed,

52 In a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last trump: ^m for the trumpet shall sound, and the dead shall be raised incorruptible, and we shall be changed.

53 For this corruptible must put on incorruption, and ⁿ this mortal must put on immortality.

54 So when this corruptible shall have put on incorruption, and this mortal shall have put on immortality, then shall be brought to pass the saying that is written,

A. D. 59.

x Dan. 12. 3.
Matt. 13. 43.

y Phil. 3. 21.

z Gen. 2. 7.

a Rom. 5. 14.

b John 5. 21.
& 6. 33, 39,
40, 54, 57.
Phil. 3. 21.
Col. 3. 4.

c John 3. 31.

d Gen. 2. 7. &
3. 19.e John 3. 13,
31.f Phil. 3. 20,
21.

g Gen. 5. 6.

h Rom. 8. 29.
2 Cor. 3. 18.
& 4. 11.
Phil. 3. 21.
1 John 3. 2.i Matt. 16. 17.
John 3. 3, 5.k 1 Thess. 4.
13, 16, 17.
Phil. 3. 21.m Zech. 9. 14.
Matt. 24. 31.
John 5. 25.
1 Thess. 4.
16.

n 2 Cor. 5. 4.

A. D. 59.

* Is. 25. 8.
 Heb. 2. 14.
 15.
 Rev. 20. 14.
 Hos. 13. 14.
 Or, hell.

* Rom. 4. 15.
 & 5. 13. & 7.
 5. 13.
 Rev. 7. 25.
 1 John 5. 4.
 5.

* 2 Pet. 3. 14.

* ch. 3. 8.

* Acts 11. 29.
 & 24. 17.
 Rom. 15. 26.
 2 Cor. 8. 4. &
 9. 1, 12.
 Gal. 2. 10.

* Acts 20. 7.
 Rev. 1. 10.

* 2 Cor. 8. 19.

† 1 Cor. 9. 7.
 2 Cor. 8. 4, 6.
 19.
 2 Cor. 3. 4.
 19.

* Acts 19. 21.
 2 Cor. 1. 10.

† Acts 15. 3.
 & 17. 15. &
 21. 5.
 Rom. 15. 24.
 2 Cor. 1. 16.

* Acts 18. 21.
 ch. 4. 19.
 James 4. 15.

* Acts 14. 27.
 24. & 2. 12.
 Col. 4. 7.
 Rom. 15. 8.
 1 Acts 19. 9.

* Acts 19. 22.
 ch. 4. 17.

^o Death is swallowed up in victory.

55 ^p O death, where is thy sting? ^o Grave, where is thy victory?

56 The sting of death is sin; and ^o the strength of sin is the law.

57 But thanks be to God, which giveth us ^o the victory through our Lord Jesus Christ.

58 Therefore, my beloved brethren, be ye steadfast, unmoveable, always abounding in the work of the Lord, forasmuch as ye know ^o that your labour is not in vain in the Lord.

CHAPTER XVI.

1 *He exhorteth them to relieve the want of the brethren at Jerusalem.* 10 Commendeth Timothy, 13 and after friendly admonitions, 16 shutteth up his epistle with divers salutations.

NOW concerning ^a the collection for the saints, as I have given order to the churches of Galatia, even so do ye.

2 Upon the first day of the week let every one of you lay by him in store, as God hath prospered him, that there be no gatherings when I come.

3 And when I come, ^c whomsoever ye shall approve by *your* letters, them will I send to bring your ^o liberality unto Jerusalem.

4 And if it be meet that I go also, they shall go with me.

5 Now I will come unto you, ^c when I shall pass through Macedonia: for I do pass through Macedonia.

6 And it may be that I will abide, yea, and winter with you, that ye may ^r bring me on my journey whithersoever I go.

7 For I will not see you now by the way; but I trust to tarry a while with you, ^e if the Lord permit.

8 But I will tarry at Ephesus until Pentecost.

9 For ^a a great door and effectual is opened unto me, and ^o there are many adversaries.

10 Now ^a if Timotheus come, see that he may be with you without

fear: for ^h he worketh the work of the Lord, as I also do.

11 Let no man therefore despise him: but conduct him forth ⁿ in peace, that he may come unto me: for I look for him with the brethren.

12 As touching *our* brother ^o Apollos, I greatly desired him to come unto you with the brethren: but his will was not at all to come at this time; but he will come when he shall have convenient time.

13 Watch ye, ^a stand fast in the faith, quit you like men, ^r be strong.

14 Let all your things be done with charity.

15 I beseech you, brethren, (ye know ^o the house of Stephanas, that it is ^o the firstfruits of Achaia, and that they have addicted themselves to ^a the ministry of the saints,)

16 That ye submit yourselves unto such, and to every one that helpeth with us, and ^a laboureth.

17 I am glad of the coming of Stephanas and Fortunatus and Achaicus: ^a for that which was lacking on your part they have supplied.

18 For they have refreshed my spirit and yours: therefore ^c acknowledge ye them that are such.

19 The churches of Asia salute you. Aquila and Priscilla salute you much in the Lord, ^d with the church that is in their house.

20 All the brethren greet you. ^e Greet ye one another with a holy kiss.

21 The salutation of me Paul with mine own hand.

22 If any man ^e love not the Lord Jesus Christ, ^h let him be Anathema, ^h Maran atha.

23 The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you.

24 My love be with you all in Christ Jesus. Amen.

¶ The first epistle to the Corinthians was written from Philippi by Stephanas, and Fortunatus, and Achaicus, and Timotheus.

A. D. 59.

† Rom. 16. 21.
 Phil. 2. 20.
 26.
 1 Thess. 3. 2.
 1 Tim. 4.
 12.
 * Acts 13. 33.

* ch. 1. 12. &
 3. 5.

† Matt. 24. 42.
 & 25. 13.
 1 Thess. 5. 6.
 1 Pet. 5. 8.

* ch. 15. 1.
 Phil. 1. 27.
 & 4. 1.
 1 Thess. 3. 8.
 2 Thess. 2. 15.

* Eph. 6. 10.
 Col. 1. 11.
 ch. 14. 1.
 1 Pet. 4. 8.
 1 ch. 1. 16.
 * Rom. 16. 5.
 * 2 Cor. 8. 4.
 & 9. 1.
 Heb. 6. 10.
 7. Heb. 13. 17.

* Heb. 6. 10.

* 2 Cor. 11. 9.
 Philem. 13.

* Col. 4. 8.

* Phil. 2. 29.
 1 Thess. 5. 12.

* Rom. 16. 5.
 15.
 Philem. 2.

* Rom. 16. 16.

* Col. 4. 18.
 2 Thess. 3. 17.

* Eph. 6. 24.

* Gal. 1. 8, 9.

* Jude 14, 15.

* Rom. 16. 20.

THE SECOND EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO THE CORINTHIANS.

CHAPTER I.

3 *The apostle encourageth them against troubles, by the comforts and deliverances which God had given him, as in all his afflictions, 8 so particularly in his late danger in Asia. 12 And calling both his own conscience and theirs to witness of his sincere manner of preaching the immutable truth of the gospel, 15 he excuseth his not coming to them, as proceeding not of lightness, but of his lenity towards them.*

PAUL, ^aan apostle of Jesus Christ by the will of God, and Timothy *our* brother, unto the church of God which is at Corinth, ^bwith all the saints which are in all Achaia:

2 ^cGrace *be* to you, and peace, from God our Father, and *from* the Lord Jesus Christ.

3 ^dBlessed *be* God, even the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, the Father of mercies, and the God of all comfort;

4 Who comforteth us in all our tribulation, that we may be able to comfort them which are in any trouble, by the comfort wherewith we ourselves are comforted of God.

5 For as ^ethe sufferings of Christ abound in us, so our consolation also aboundeth by Christ.

6 And whether we be afflicted, ^f*it is* for your consolation and salvation, which ^gis effectual in the enduring of the same sufferings which we also suffer: or whether we be comforted, *it is* for your consolation and salvation.

7 And our hope of you *is* steadfast, knowing, that ^has ye are partakers of the sufferings, so *shall ye be* also of the consolation.

8 For we would not, brethren, have you ignorant of ⁱour trouble which came to us in Asia, that we were pressed out of measure, above strength, insomuch that we despaired even of life:

9 But we had the ^jsentence of death in ourselves, that we should

^knot trust in ourselves, but in God which raiseth the dead:

10 ^kWho delivered us from so great a death, and doth deliver: in whom we trust that he will yet deliver us;

11 Ye also ^lhelping together by prayer for us, that ^mfor the gift bestowed upon us by the means of many persons thanks may be given by many on our behalf.

12 For our rejoicing is this, the testimony of our conscience, that in simplicity and ⁿgodly sincerity, ^onot with fleshly wisdom, but by the grace of God, we have had our conversation in the world, and more abundantly to you-ward.

13 For we write none other things unto you, than what ye read or acknowledge; and I trust ye shall acknowledge even to the end;

14 As also ye have acknowledged us in part, ^pthat we are your rejoicing, even as ^qye also *are* ours in the day of the Lord Jesus.

15 And in this confidence ^rI was minded to come unto you before, that ye might have ^sa second ^tbenefit;

16 And to pass by you into Macedonia, and ^uto come again out of Macedonia unto you, and of you to be brought on my way toward Judea.

17 When I therefore was thus minded, did I use lightness? or the things that I purpose, do I purpose ^vaccording to the flesh, that with me there should be yea, yea, and nay, nay?

18 But *as* God *is* true, our ^wword toward you was not yea and nay.

19 For ^xthe Son of God, Jesus Christ, who was preached among you by us, *even* by me and Silvanus and Timotheus, was not yea and nay, ^ybut in him was yea.

A. D. 60.

* 1 Cor. 1. 1.
Eph. 1. 1.
Col. 1. 1.
1 Tim. 1. 1.
2 Tim. 1. 1.

b Phil. 1. 1.
Col. 1. 2.

c Rom. 1. 7.
1 Cor. 1. 3.
Gal. 1. 3.
Phil. 1. 2.
Col. 1. 2.
1 Thess. 1. 1.
2 Thess. 1. 2.
Philim. 5.
d Eph. 1. 3.
1 Pet. 1. 3.

e Acts 9. 4.
ch. 4. 10.
Col. 1. 24.

f ch. 4. 15.

g Or,
is wrought.

h Rom. 8. 17.
2 Tim. 2. 12.

i Acts 10. 23.
1 Cor. 15. 32.
16. 9.

j Or,
unwear.

A. D. 60.

1 Jer. 17. 6, 7.

2 2 Pet. 2. 9.

1 Rom. 15. 30.
Phil. 1. 19.
Philim. 22.
e ch. 4. 15.

n ch. 2. 17. &
4. 2.
o 1 Cor. 2. 4.
13.

p ch. 5. 12.

q Phil. 2. 16.
& 4. 1.
1 Thess. 2.
10, 20.

r 1 Cor. 4. 19.

s Rom. 1. 11.

t Or, grace.

u 1 Cor. 16. 5.
6.

v ch. 10. 2.

w Or,
preaching.

x Mark 1. 1.
Luke 1. 35.
Acts 9. 20.

y Heb. 13. 8.

A. D. 60.

* Rom. 15. 9, 10.

* 1 John 2. 20, 27.

* Eph. 1. 13. & 1. 30.

* 2 Tim. 2. 19.

Rev. 2. 17.

* ch. 5. 5.

Eph. 1. 14.

* Rom. 1. 9.

ch. 11. 31.

Gal. 1. 29.

Phil. 1. 8.

* 1 Cor. 4. 21.

ch. 2. 3. & 12.

20. & 13. 2, 10.

* 1 Cor. 3. 5.

1 Pet. 5. 3.

* Rom. 11. 29.

* 1 Cor. 15. 1.

20 ^aFor all the promises of God in him *are* yea, and in him Amen, unto the glory of God by us.

21 Now he which stablisheth us with you in Christ, and ^ahath anointed us, *is* God;

22 Who ^bhath also sealed us, and ^cgiven the earnest of the Spirit in our hearts.

23 Moreover ^dI call God for a record upon my soul, ^ethat to spare you I came not as yet unto Corinth.

24 Not for ^fthat we have dominion over your faith, but are helpers of your joy: for ^gby faith ye stand.

CHAPTER II.

1 *Having shewed the reason why he came not to them, he requireth them to forgive and to comfort that excommunicated person, 10 even us himself also upon his true repentance had forgiven him, 12 declaring withal why he departed from Troas to Macedonia, 14 and the happy success which God gave to his preaching in all places.*

BUT I determined this with myself, ^athat I would not come again to you in heaviness.

2 For if I make you sorry, who is he then that maketh me glad, but the same which is made sorry by me?

3 And I wrote this same unto you, lest, when I came, ^bI should have sorrow from them of whom I ought to rejoice; ^chaving confidence in you all, that my joy is *the joy* of you all.

4 For out of much affliction and anguish of heart I wrote unto you with many tears; ^dnot that ye should be grieved, but that ye might know the love which I have more abundantly unto you.

5 But ^eif any have caused grief, he hath not ^fgrieved me, but in part: that I may not overcharge you all.

6 Sufficient to such a man is this ^gpunishment, which was *inflicted* ^hof many.

7 ⁱSo that contrariwise ye ought rather to forgive *him*, and comfort *him*, lest perhaps such a one should be swallowed up with overmuch sorrow.

8 Wherefore I beseech you that ye would confirm *your* love toward *him*.

9 For to this end also did I write, that I might know the proof of

you, whether ye be ⁱobedient in all things.

10 To whom ye forgive any thing, I *forgive* also: for if I forgave any thing, to whom I forgave *it*, for your sakes *forgave I it* ^jin the person of Christ;

11 Lest Satan should get an advantage of us: for we are not ignorant of his devices.

12 Furthermore, ^kwhen I came to Troas to *preach* Christ's gospel, and ^la door was opened unto me of the Lord,

13 ^mI had no rest in my spirit, because I found not Titus my brother; but taking my leave of them, I went from thence into Macedonia.

14 Now thanks *be* unto God, which always causeth us to triumph in Christ, and maketh manifest ⁿthe savour of his knowledge by us in every place.

15 For we are unto God a sweet savour of Christ, ^oin them that are saved, and ^pin them that perish:

16 ^qTo the one *we are* the savour of death unto death; and to the other the savour of life unto life. And ^rwho *is* sufficient for these things?

17 For we are not as many, which ^scorrupt the word of God: but as ^tof sincerity, but as of God, in the sight of God speak we ^uin Christ.

CHAPTER III.

1 *Lest their false teachers should charge him with vain-glory, he sheweth the faith and graces of the Corinthians to be a sufficient commendation of his ministry. 6 Whereupon entering a comparison between the ministers of the law and of the gospel, 12 he proveth that his ministry is so far the more excellent, as the gospel of life and liberty is more glorious than the law of condemnation.*

DO ^awe begin again to commend ourselves? or need we, as some *others*, ^bepistles of commendation to you, or *letters* of commendation from you?

2 ^cYe are our epistle written in our hearts, known and read of all men:

3 *Forasmuch as ye are manifestly declared to be the epistle of Christ* ^dministered by us, written not with ink, but with the Spirit of the living God; not ^ein tables of stone, but ^fin fleshy tables of the heart.

A. D. 60.

* ch. 7. 15. & 10. 6.

* Or, in the sight.

* Acts 16. 8. & 20. 6.

* 1 Cor. 16. 19.

* ch. 7. 5, 6.

* Cant. 1. 8.

* 1 Cor. 1. 13.

* ch. 4. 3.

* Luke 2. 34.

John 9. 39.

1 Pet. 2. 7, 8.

* 1 Cor. 15. 10.

ch. 3. 5, 6.

* Or, don't deceitfully with.

* ch. 4. 2. & 11. 15.

2 Pet. 2. 3.

* ch. 1. 12. & 4. 2.

* Or, of.

* ch. 5. 12. & 10. 3, 11. & 12. 11.

* Acts 18. 27.

* 1 Cor. 9. 2.

* 1 Cor. 3. 5.

* Ex. 24. 12. & 34. 1.

* Ps. 40. 8.

Jer. 31. 33.

Ez. 11. 10. & 36. 26.

1 Heb. 8. 10.

A. D. 60.

4 And such trust have we through Christ to God-ward:

5 Not that we are sufficient of ourselves to think any thing as of ourselves; but ^hour sufficiency is of God;

6 Who also hath made us able ^lministers of ^kthe new testament; not ^lof the letter, but of the spirit: for ^mthe letter killeth, ⁿbut the spirit it ^giveth life.

7 But if ^othe ministration of death, ^pwritten and engraven in stones, was glorious, ^qso that the children of Israel could not steadfastly behold the face of Moses for the glory of his countenance; which *glory* was to be done away;

8 How shall not ^rthe ministration of the spirit be rather glorious?

9 For if the ministration of condemnation *be* glory, much more doth the ministration ^sof righteousness exceed in glory.

10 For even that which was made glorious had no glory in this respect, by reason of the glory that excelleth.

11 For if that which is done away *was* glorious, much more that which remaineth *is* glorious.

12 Seeing then that we have such hope, ^twe use great ^uplainness of speech:

13 And not as Moses, ^vwhich put a vail over his face, that the children of Israel could not steadfastly look to ^wthe end of that which is abolished:

14 But ^ytheir minds were blinded: for until this day remaineth the same vail untaken away in the reading of the old testament; which *vail* is done away in Christ.

15 But even unto this day, when Moses is read, the vail is upon their heart.

16 Nevertheless, ^zwhen it shall turn to the Lord, ^athe vail shall be taken away.

17 Now ^bthe Lord is that Spirit: and where the Spirit of the Lord *is*, there is liberty.

18 But we all, with open face beholding ^cas in a glass ^dthe glory of the Lord, ^eare changed into the same image from glory to glory,

even as ^hby the Spirit of the Lord.

CHAPTER IV.

1 *He declareth how he hath used all sincerity and faithful diligence in preaching the gospel, and how the troubles and persecutions which he daily endured for the same did redound to the praise of God's power, to the benefit of the church, to and to the apostle's own eternal glory.*

THEREFORE, seeing we have ^athis ministry, ^bas we have received mercy, we faint not;

2 But have renounced the hidden things of ⁱdishonesty, not walking in craftiness, ^enor handling the word of God deceitfully; but, ^hby manifestation of the truth, ^ecommending ourselves to every man's conscience in the sight of God.

3 But if our gospel be hid, ^fit is hid to them that are lost:

4 In whom ^gthe god of this world ^hhath blinded the minds of them which believe not, lest ⁱthe light of the glorious gospel of Christ, ^kwho is the image of God, should shine unto them.

5 ^lFor we preach not ourselves, but Christ Jesus the Lord; and ^mourselves your servants for Jesus' sake.

6 For God, ⁿwho commanded the light to shine out of darkness, ^thath ^oshined in our hearts, to ^pgive ^qthe light of the knowledge of the glory of God in the face of Jesus Christ.

7 But we have this treasure in ^rearthen vessels, ^tthat the excellency of the power may be of God, and not of us.

8 *We are* ^utroubled on every side, yet not distressed; *we are* perplexed, but ^vnot in despair;

9 Persecuted, but not forsaken; ^wcast down, but not destroyed;

10 ^xAlways bearing about in the body the dying of the Lord Jesus, ^ythat the life also of Jesus might be made manifest in our body.

11 For we which live ^zare always delivered unto death for Jesus' sake, that the life also of Jesus might be made manifest in our mortal flesh.

12 So then ^adeath worketh in us, but life in you.

13 We having ^bthe same spirit of faith, according as it is written, ^cI believed, and therefore have I

A. D. 60.

|| Or, of the Lord's Spirit.

* ch. 3. 6.

* 1 Cor. 7. 25.

1 Tim. 1. 13.

† Gr. shame, Rom. 1. 16.

* 6. 21.

* ch. 2. 17.

1 Thess. 2. 3, 5.

* ch. 6. 4, 7.

* 7. 14.

* ch. 5. 11.

† 1 Cor. 1. 18.

ch. 2. 15.

2 Thess. 2. 10.

* John 12. 31.

* 14. 50, &

16. 11.

Eph. 6. 12.

* Is. 4. 10.

John 12. 40.

ch. 3. 14.

* 1 Cor. 8. 9, 11,

18.

ver. 6.

* John 1. 18.

* 12. 45, &

14. 9.

Phil. 2. 6.

Col. 1. 15.

Heb. 1. 3.

* 1 Cor. 1. 13.

25, & 10. 33.

* 1 Cor. 9. 19.

ch. 1. 24.

* Gen. 1. 3.

† Gr. is he who hath.

* 2 Pet. 1. 19.

* 2 Pet. 1. 19.

* 1 Pet. 2. 9.

* ch. 5. 1.

* 1 Cor. 2. 5.

ch. 12. 9.

* ch. 5. 1.

* 1 Cor. 2. 5.

ch. 12. 9.

* ch. 7. 5.

|| Or, not altogether

without

help, or,

means.

* Ps. 37. 24.

* 1 Cor. 15. 31.

ch. 1. 5, 9.

Gal. 6. 2, 5.

Phil. 3. 10.

* Rom. 8. 17.

2 Tim. 2. 11,

12.

1 Pet. 4. 13.

* Ps. 44. 22.

Rom. 8. 36.

1 Cor. 15. 31,

40.

* ch. 12. 9.

* Rom. 1. 12.

2 Pet. 1. 1.

* Ps. 116. 10.

A. D. 60.

¹ Rom. 8. 11.
¹ Cor. 6. 14.

⁴¹ 1 Cor. 3. 21.
 ch. 1. 6.
 Col. 1. 24.
² Tim. 2. 10.
 ch. 1. 11. &
 3. 16. & 9. 11.
 12.

¹ Rom. 7. 22.
 Eph. 3. 16.
 Col. 3. 10.
¹ Pet. 3. 4.
¹ Matt. 5. 12.
 Rom. 8. 18.
¹ 1 Pet. 1. 6. &
 5. 10.

³ Rom. 8. 24.
 ch. 3. 7.
 Heb. 11. 1.

¹ Job. 4. 19.
 ch. 4. 7.
² 1 Pet. 1. 13.
 14.

¹ Rom. 8. 23.

⁴ Rev. 3. 18.
 & 16. 15.

⁴¹ 1 Cor. 15. 53.
 54.

¹ Is. 29. 23.
 Eph. 2. 10.

¹ Rom. 8. 23.
 1 Cor. 13. 12.
 Eph. 1. 14.
 & 4. 30.

¹ Rom. 8. 24.
² 1 Cor. 13. 12.
 Heb. 11. 1.

spoken; we also believe, and therefore speak;

14 Knowing that ^ehe which raised up the Lord Jesus shall raise up us also by Jesus, and shall present us with you.

15 For ^dall things are for your sakes, that ^ethe abundant grace might through the thanksgiving of many redound to the glory of God.

16 For which cause we faint not; but though our outward man perish, yet ^fthe inward *man* is renewed day by day.

17 For ^gour light affliction, which is but for a moment, worketh for us a far more exceeding and eternal weight of glory;

18 ^hWhile we look not at the things which are seen, but at the things which are not seen: for the things which are seen are temporal; but the things which are not seen are eternal.

CHAPTER V.

1 *That in his assured hope of immortal glory, and in expectation of it, and of the general judgment, he laboureth to keep a good conscience, 12 not that he may herein boast of himself, 14 but as one that, having received life from Christ, endeavoureth to live as a new creature to Christ only, 18 and by his ministry of reconciliation to reconcile others also in Christ to God.*

FOR we know that, if ^aour earthly house of *this* tabernacle were dissolved, we have a building of God, a house not made with hands, eternal in the heavens.

2 For in this ^bwe groan, earnestly desiring to be clothed upon with our house which is from heaven:

3 If so be that ^cbeing clothed we shall not be found naked.

4 For we that are in *this* tabernacle do groan, being burdened: not for that we would be unclothed, but ^dclothed upon, that mortality might be swallowed up of life.

5 Now ^ehe that hath wrought us for the selfsame thing is God, who also ^fhath given unto us the earnest of the Spirit.

6 Therefore *we* are always confident, knowing that, whilst we are at home in the body, we are absent from the Lord:

7 (For ^gwe walk by faith, not by sight:)

8 We are confident, *I say*, and ^hwilling rather to be absent from the body, and to be present with the Lord.

9 Wherefore we ⁱlabour, that, whether present or absent, we may be accepted of him.

10 ¹For we must all appear before the judgment seat of Christ; ^kthat every one may receive the things *done* in his body, according to that he hath done, whether *it be* good or bad.

11 Knowing therefore ^lthe terror of the Lord, we persuade men; but ^mwe are made manifest unto God; and I trust also are made manifest in your consciences.

12 For ⁿwe commend not ourselves again unto you, but give you occasion ^oto glory on our behalf, that ye may have somewhat to *answer* them which glory ^pin appearance, and not in heart.

13 For ^qwhether we be beside ourselves, *it is* to God: or whether we be sober, *it is* for your cause.

14 For the love of Christ constraineth us; because we thus judge, that ^rif one died for all, then were all dead:

15 And *that* he died for all, ^sthat they which live should not henceforth live unto themselves, but unto him which died for them, and rose again.

16 ^tWherefore henceforth know we no man after the flesh: yea, though we have known Christ after the flesh, ^uyet now henceforth know we *him* no more.

17 Therefore if any man ^v*be* in Christ, ^w*he is* ^xa new creature: ^yold things are passed away; behold, all things are become new.

18 And all things *are* of God, ^zwho hath reconciled us to himself by Jesus Christ, and hath given to us the ministry of reconciliation;

19 To wit, that ^aGod was in Christ, reconciling the world unto himself, not imputing their trespasses unto them; and hath ^bcommitted unto us the word of reconciliation.

20 Now then we are ^cambassadors for Christ, as ^dthough God did beseech *you* by us: we pray *you* in

A. D. 60.

^b Phil. 1. 23.

¹ Or, endeavour.

¹ Matt. 25. 31, 32.
 Rom. 14. 10.
¹ Rom. 2. 6.
 Gal. 6. 7.
 Eph. 6. 8.
 Col. 3. 24, 25.
 Rev. 22. 12.

¹ Job 31. 23.
 Heb. 10. 31.
 Jude 22.

^m ch. 4. 2.

ⁿ ch. 3. 1.

^o ch. 1. 14.

¹ Gr. in the face.

² Eph. 11. 1, 16.
 Gal. 12. 6.
 11.

³ Rom. 6. 15.

⁴ Rom. 6. 11, 12. & 14. 7, 8.
¹ Cor. 6. 19.
 Gal. 2. 20.
¹ Thess. 5. 10.
¹ 1 Pet. 4. 2.

⁵ Matt. 12. 50.
 John 15. 14.
 Gal. 5. 6.
 Phil. 3. 7, 8.
 Col. 3. 11.

⁶ John 6. 63.

⁷ Rom. 8. 9. & 16. 7.
 Gal. 6. 15.

⁸ Or, let him be.
⁹ Gal. 5. 6. & 6. 15.

¹⁰ Is. 43. 18, 19.
 & 65. 17.
 Eph. 2. 15.
 Rev. 21. 5.
¹¹ Rom. 5. 10.
 Eph. 2. 16.
 Col. 1. 20.
¹² 1 John 2. 2. & 4. 10.

¹³ Rom. 3. 24, 25.

¹⁴ Gr. put in us.

¹⁵ Job 33. 23.
 Mal. 2. 7.
 Gal. 3. 6.
¹⁶ Eph. 6. 20.
 ch. 6. 1.

A. D. 60.

Christ's stead, be ye reconciled to God.

21 For ^ahe hath made him *to be* sin for us, who knew no sin; that we might be made ^ethe righteousness of God in him.

CHAPTER VI.

1 *That he hath approved himself a faithful minister of Christ, both by his exhortations, 3 and by integrity of life, 4 and by patient enduring all kinds of affliction and disgraces for the gospel, 10 Of which he speaketh the more boldly amongst them, because his heart is open to them, 13 and he expecteth the like affection from them again, 14 exhorting to flee the society and pollutions of idolaters, as being themselves temples of the living God.*

WE then, as ^aworkers together with him, ^bbeseech you also ^cthat ye receive not the grace of God in vain.

2 (For he saith, ^dI have heard thee in a time accepted, and in the day of salvation have I succoured thee: behold, now *is* the accepted time; behold, now *is* the day of salvation.)

3 ^eGiving no offence in any thing, that the ministry be not blamed:

4 But in all *things* ^fapproving ourselves ^fas the ministers of God, in much patience, in afflictions, in necessities, in distresses,

5 ^gIn stripes, in imprisonments, ^hin tumults, in labours, in watchings, in fastings;

6 By pureness, by knowledge, by longsuffering, by kindness, by the Holy Ghost, by love unfeigned,

7 ⁱBy the word of truth, by ^jthe power of God, by ^kthe armour of righteousness on the right hand and on the left,

8 By honour and dishonour, by evil report and good report: as deceivers, and *yet* true;

9 As unknown, and ^l*yet* well known; ^mas dying, and, behold, we live; ⁿas chastened, and not killed;

10 As sorrowful, yet alway rejoicing; as poor, yet making many rich; as having nothing, and *yet* possessing all things.

11 O ye Corinthians, our mouth is open unto you, ^oour heart is enlarged.

12 Ye are not straitened in us, but ^pye are straitened in your own bowels.

13 Now for a recompense in the same, (^qI speak as unto *my* children,) be ye also enlarged.

14 ^rBe ye not unequally yoked together with unbelievers: for ^swhat fellowship hath righteousness with unrighteousness? and what communion hath light with darkness?

15 And what concord hath Christ with Belial? or what part hath he that believeth with an infidel?

16 And what agreement hath the temple of God with idols? for ^tye are the temple of the living God; as God hath said, ^uI will dwell in them, and walk in *them*; and I will be their God, and they shall be my people.

17 ^vWherefore come out from among them, and be ye separate, saith the Lord, and touch not the unclean *thing*; and I will receive you,

18 ^wAnd will be a Father unto you, and ye shall be my sons and daughters, saith the Lord Almighty.

CHAPTER VII.

1 *He proceedeth in exhorting them to purity of life, 2 and to bear him like affection as he doth to them, 3 Whereof lest he might seem to doubt, he declareth what comfort he took in his afflictions, by the report which Titus gave of their godly sorrow, which his former epistle had wrought in them, 13 and of their lovingkindness and obedience towards Titus, answerable to his former boastings of them.*

HAVING ^atherefore these promises, dearly beloved, let us cleanse ourselves from all filthiness of the flesh and spirit, perfecting holiness in the fear of God.

2 Receive us; we have wronged no man, we have corrupted no man, ^bwe have defrauded no man.

3 I speak not *this* to condemn you: for ^cI have said before, that ye are in our hearts to die and live with *you*.

4 ^dGreat is my boldness of speech toward you, ^egreat is my glorying of you: ^fI am filled with comfort, I am exceeding joyful in all our tribulation.

5 For, ^gwhen we were come into Macedonia, our flesh had no rest, but ^hwe were troubled on every side; ⁱwithout *were* fightings, within *were* fears.

6 Nevertheless ^kGod, that comforteth those that are cast down,

A. D. 60.

*1 Cor. 4. 14.

* Deut. 7. 2, 3.
1 Cor. 5. 9. &
7. 30.
* 1 Sam. 5. 2,
3.
1 Kings 18.
21
1 Cor. 10. 21.
Eph. 5. 7, 11.

* 1 Cor. 3. 16.
& 6. 19.
Eph. 2. 21,
22.
Heb. 3. 6.
* Ex. 29. 45.
Lev. 26. 12.
Jer. 31. 35. &
32. 38.
Ez. 11. 20. &
36. 28. & 37.
28. &c.
Zech. 8. 8. &
13. 9.
* Is. 52. 11.
ch. 7. 1.
Rev. 13. 4.

* Jer. 31. 1, 9.
Rev. 21. 7.

* ch. 6. 17, 18.
1 John 3. 3.

* Acts 20. 33.
ch. 12. 17.

* ch. 6. 11, 12.

* ch. 3. 12.

* 1 Cor. 1. 4.
ch. 1. 14.
* ch. 1. 4.
Phil. 2. 17.
Col. 1. 24.

* ch. 2. 13.

* ch. 4. 8.

* Deut. 32. 25.

* ch. 1. 4.

A. D. 60.

* Is. 53. 6, 9,
12.
Gal. 3. 13.
1 Pet. 2. 22,
24.
* Rom. 1. 17.
& 5. 19. & 10.
3.

* 1 Cor. 3. 9.

ch. 5. 20.

* Heb. 12. 15.

* Is. 49. 8.

* Rom. 14. 13.
1 Cor. 3. 12.
& 10. 32.

† Gr. commend-
ing, ch. 4. 2.
† 1 Cor. 4. 1.

* ch. 11. 23,
&c.
† Or.
in tossings
to and fro.

ch. 4. 2. &
7. 14.
1 Cor. 2. 4.
† ch. 10. 4.
Eph. 6. 11,
13.
2 Tim. 4. 7.

1 ch. 4. 2. & 5.
17. & 11. 6.
* 1 Cor. 4. 9.
ch. 1. 9. & 4.
10, 11.
* Ps. 118. 18.

* ch. 7. 3.

* ch. 12. 15.

A. D. 61.

See ch. 2. 13.

comforted us by ¹the coming of Titus;

7 And not by his coming only, but by the consolation wherewith he was comforted in you, when he told us your earnest desire, your mourning, your fervent mind toward me; so that I rejoiced the more.

m ch. 2. 4.

8 For though I made you sorry with a letter, I do not repent, ^mthough I did repent: for I perceive that the same epistle hath made you sorry, though *it were* but for a season.

f Or, according to God.

9 Now I rejoice, not that ye were made sorry, but that ye sorrowed to repentance: for ye were made sorry ^fafter a godly manner, that ye might receive damage by us in nothing.

s 2 Sam. 12. 13.

c Prov. 17. 22.

10 For ^agodly sorrow worketh repentance to salvation not to be repented of: ^cbut the sorrow of the world worketh death.

11 For behold this selfsame thing, that ye sorrowed after a godly sort, what carefulness it wrought in you, yea, *what* clearing of yourselves, yea, *what* indignation, yea, *what* fear, yea, *what* vehement desire, yea, *what* zeal, yea, *what* revenge! In *all things* ye have approved yourselves to be clear in this matter.

p ch. 2. 4.

12 Wherefore, though I wrote unto you, *I did it* not for his cause that had done the wrong, nor for his cause that suffered wrong, ^pbut that our care for you in the sight of God might appear unto you.

s Rom. 15. 22.

13 Therefore we were comforted in your comfort: yea, and exceedingly the more joyed we for the joy of Titus, because his spirit ^swas refreshed by you all.

14 For if I have boasted any thing to him of you, I am not ashamed; but as we spake *all things* to you in truth, even so our boasting, which *I made* before Titus, is found a truth.

f Or, boasts, ch. 6. 12.

c ch. 2. 9. Phil. 2. 12.

15 And his ¹inward affection is more abundant toward you, whilst he remembereth ¹the obedience of you all, how with fear and trembling ye received him.

16 I rejoice therefore that ^sI have confidence in you in *all things*.

A. D. 60.

s 2 Thess. 3. 4. Phil. 8. 21.

CHAPTER VIII.

¹ He stirreth them up to a liberal contribution for the poor saints at Jerusalem, by the example of the Macedonians, 7 by commendation of their former forwardness, 9 by the example of Christ, 14 and by the spiritual profit that shall redound to themselves thereby: 16 commending to them the integrity and willingness of Titus, and those other brethren, who upon his request, exhortation, and commendation, were purposely come to them for this business.

MOREOVER, brethren, we do you to wit of the grace of God bestowed on the churches of Macedonia;

2 How that in a great trial of affliction, the abundance of their joy and ^atheir deep poverty abounded unto the riches of their ¹liberality.

s Mark 12. 44.

f Gr. simplicity, ch. 9. 11.

3 For to *their* power, I bear record, yea, and beyond their power *they were* willing of themselves;

4 Praying us with much entreaty that we would receive the gift, and *take upon us* ^bthe fellowship of the ministering to the saints.

b Acts 11. 29. & 24. 17. Rom. 15. 25, 26.

1 Cor. 16. 1, 3, 4. ch. 9. 1.

5 And *this they did*, not as we hoped, but first gave their own selves to the Lord, and unto us by the will of God.

c ver. 17. ch. 12. 18.

6 Inasmuch that ^cwe desired Titus, that as he had begun, so he would also finish in you the same ¹grace also.

f Or, gift, ver. 4. 13.

d 1 Cor. 1. 5. & 12. 13.

7 Therefore, as ^aye abound in every *thing*, in faith, and utterance, and knowledge, and in all diligence, and in your love to us, *see* ^cthat ye abound in this grace also.

c ch. 9. 8.

8 ^fI speak not by commandment, but by occasion of the forwardness of others, and to prove the sincerity of your love.

f 1 Cor. 7. 6.

9 For ye know the grace of our Lord Jesus Christ, ^ethat, though he was rich, yet for your sakes he became poor, that ye through his poverty might be rich.

e Matt. 8. 20. Luke 9. 58. Phil. 2. 6, 7.

10 And herein ^hI give *my* advice: for ¹this is expedient for you, who have begun before, not only to do, but also to be ¹k forward a year ago.

h 1 Cor. 7. 25.

11 Now therefore perform the doing of it; that as *there was* a readiness to will, so *there may be* a performance also out of that which ye have.

i Prov. 19. 17. Matt. 10. 42. 1 Tim. 6. 18, 19.

hch. 13. 16.

f Gr. willing, ch. 9. 2.

A. D. 60.

¹ Mark 12. 43.
⁴⁴ Luke 21. 3.

12 For ¹ if there be first a willing mind, *it is accepted according to that a man hath, and not according to that he hath not.*

13 For *I mean* not that other men be eased, and ye burdened:

14 But by an equality, *that now at this time your abundance may be a supply for their want, that their abundance also may be a supply for your want; that there may be equality:*

^m Ex. 16. 18.

15 As it is written, ^m He that *had gathered much had nothing over; and he that had gathered little had no lack.*

16 But thanks *be* to God, which put the same earnest care into the heart of Titus for you.

ⁿ ver. 6.

17 For indeed he accepted ⁿ the exhortation; but being more forward, of his own accord he went unto you.

18 And we have sent with him ⁿ the brother, whose praise *is* in the gospel throughout all the churches;

^o ch. 12. 18.

19 And not *that* only, but who was also ^p chosen of the churches to travel with us with this ^q grace, which is administered by us ^q to the glory of the same Lord, and *declaration of your ready mind:*

^p 1 Cor. 16. 3.
⁴ Or, *gift*,
ver. 4. 8, 7.
ch. 9. 8.
^q ch. 4. 15.

20 Avoiding this, that no man should blame us in this abundance which is administered by us:

21 ^r Providing for honest things, not only in the sight of the Lord, but also in the sight of men.

^r Rom. 12. 17.
Phil. 4. 8.
1 Pet. 2. 12.

22 And we have sent with them our brother, whom we have oftentimes proved diligent in many things, but now much more diligent, upon the great confidence which ^s I have in you.

^s Or, *he hath*.

23 Whether *any do inquire of Titus, he is my partner and fellow helper concerning you: or our brethren be inquired of, they are* the messengers of the churches, and the glory of Christ.

^t Phil. 2. 25.

24 Wherefore shew ye to them, and before the churches, the proof of your love, and of our ^t boasting on your behalf.

^t ch. 7. 14. &
9. 2.

CHAPTER IX.

¹ He yieldeth the reason why, though he knew their forwardness, yet he sent Titus and his brethren be-

forehand. 6 And he proceedeth in stirring them up to a bountiful alms, as being but a kind of sowing of seed, 10 which shall return a great increase to them, 13 and occasion a great sacrifice of thankgivings unto God.

A. D. 60.

FOR as touching ^a the ministering to the saints, it is superfluous for me to write to you:

^a Acts 11. 29.
Rom. 15. 26.
1 Cor. 16. 1.
ch. 8. 4.
Gal. 2. 10.

2 For I know ^b the forwardness of your mind, ^c for which I boast of you to them of Macedonia, that ^d Achaia was ready a year ago; and your zeal hath provoked very many.

^b ch. 8. 19.

^c ch. 8. 24.

^d ch. 8. 10.

3 ^e Yet have I sent the brethren, lest our boasting of you should be in vain in this behalf; that, as I said, ye may be ready:

^e ch. 8. 6, 17,
18, 22.

4 Lest haply if they of Macedonia come with me, and find you unprepared, we (that we say not, ye) should be ashamed in this same confident boasting.

5 Therefore I thought it necessary to exhort the brethren, that they would go before unto you, and make up beforehand your ^f bounty, ^g whereof ye had notice before, that the same might be ready, as *a matter of bounty*, and not as *of covetousness*.

^f Gr.
blessing.
Gen. 35. 11.
1 Sam. 25. 27.
2 Kings 4. 13.
^g Or, *which hath been so much spoken of before.*
^h Prov. 11. 24.
& 19. 17. &
22. 9.
Gal. 6. 7, 9.

6 ⁱ But *this I say*, He which soweth sparingly shall reap also sparingly; and he which soweth bountifully shall reap also bountifully.

7 Every man according as he purposeth in his heart, *so let him give; not grudgingly, or of necessity: for ^j God loveth a cheerful giver.*

ⁱ Deut. 15. 7.

8 ^k And God is able to make all grace abound toward you; that ye, always having all sufficiency in all *things*, may abound to every good work:

^k Ex. 25. 2. &
35. 5.
Prov. 11. 25.
Rom. 12. 8.
ch. 8. 12.
^l Prov. 11. 24.
25. & 28. 27.
Phil. 4. 19.

9 (As it is written, ^k He hath dispersed abroad; he hath given to the poor: his righteousness remaineth for ever.

^k Ps. 112. 9.

10 Now he that ^l ministereth seed to the sower both minister bread for *your* food, and multiply your seed sown, and increase the fruits of your ^m righteousness:)

^l Is. 55. 10.

11 Being enriched in every thing to all ⁿ bountifulness, ⁿ which causeth through us thanksgiving to God.

^m Or, *liberality.*
ⁿ Gr.
simplicity,
ch. 8. 2.
^o ch. 1. 11 &
4. 15.

12 For the administration of this

A. D. 60.

*ch. 8. 14.

P Matt. 5. 16.

* Heb. 13. 16.

*ch. 8. 1.

*James 1. 17.

* Rom. 12. 1.

b ver. 10.

ch. 12. 5, 7, 9.

|| Or,

in outward

appear-

ance.

* 1 Cor. 4. 21.

ch. 13. 2, 10.

|| Or, reckon.

d Eph. 6. 12.

1 Tim. 5. 5.

1 Tim. 1. 18.

2 Tim. 2. 5.

1 Acts. 7. 22.

1 Cor. 2. 5.

ch. 6. 7. &

16. 3, 4.

|| Or, to God.

Jer. 1. 10.

* 1 Cor. 1. 19.

& 9. 19.

|| Or,

reasonings.

*ch. 13. 2, 10.

k ch. 2. 9 &

7. 15.

* John 7. 24.

ch. 5. 12. &

11. 19.

* 1 Cor. 14. 17.

1 John 4. 4.

* 1 Cor. 5. 23.

& 9. 1.

ch. 11. 23.

*ch. 13. 10.

service not only °supplieth the want of the saints, but is abundant also by many thanksgivings unto God;

13 While by the experiment of this ministration they ^p glorify God for your professed subjection unto the gospel of Christ, and for *your* liberal ^a distribution unto them, and unto all *men*;

14 And by their prayer for you, which long after you for the exceeding ^r grace of God in you.

15 Thanks *be* unto God ^s for his unspeakable gift.

CHAPTER X.

Against the false apostles, who disgraced the weakness of his person and bodily presence, he setteth out the spiritual might and authority, with which he is armed against all adversary powers, ^t assuring them that at his coming he will be found as mighty in word, as he is now in writing being absent, ¹² and without taxing them for reaching out themselves beyond their compass, and vaunting themselves into other men's labours.

NOW ^a I Paul myself beseech you by the meekness and gentleness of Christ, ^b who ^{||} in presence *am* base among you, but being absent *am* bold toward you:

2 But I beseech *you*, ^c that I may not be bold when I am present with that confidence, wherewith I think to be bold against some, which ^{||} think of us as if we walked according to the flesh.

3 For though we walk in the flesh, we do not war after the flesh:

4 (^d For the weapons ^e of our warfare *are* not carnal, but ^f mighty through God ^g to the pulling down of strong holds;)

5 ^b Casting down ^{||} imaginations, and every high thing that exalteth itself against the knowledge of God, and bringing into captivity every thought to the obedience of Christ;

6 ¹ And having in a readiness to revenge all disobedience, when ^k your obedience is fulfilled.

7 ¹ Do ye look on things after the outward appearance? ^{||} If any man trust to himself that he is Christ's, let him of himself think this again, that, as he is Christ's, even so *are* ⁿ we Christ's.

8 For though I should boast somewhat more ^o of our authority, which

the Lord hath given us for edification, and not for your destruction, ^p I should not be ashamed:

9 That I may not seem as if I would terrify you by letters.

10 For *his* letters, ^r say they, *are* weighty and powerful; but ^a *his* bodily presence is weak, and *his* ^r speech contemptible.

11 Let such a one think this, that, such as we are in word by letters when we are absent, such *will we be* also in deed when we are present.

12 ^a For we dare not make ourselves of the number, or compare ourselves with some that commend themselves by themselves, and comparing themselves among themselves, ^{||} are not wise.

13 ¹ But we will not boast of things without *our* measure, but according to the measure of the ^{||} rule which God hath distributed to us, a measure to reach even unto you.

14 For we stretch not ourselves beyond *our* measure, as though we reached not unto you; ^{||} for we are come as far as to you also in *preaching* the gospel of Christ:

15 Not boasting of things without *our* measure, *that is*, ² of other men's labours; but having hope, when your faith is increased, that we shall be ^{||} enlarged by you according to our rule abundantly,

16 To preach the gospel in the regions beyond you, and not to boast in another man's ^{||} line of things made ready to our hand.

17 ³ But he that glorieth, let him glory in the Lord.

18 For ^z not he that commendeth himself is approved, but ^a whom the Lord commendeth.

CHAPTER XI.

1 Out of his jealousy over the Corinthians, who seemed to make more account of the false apostles than of him, he entereth into a forced commendation of himself; 5 of his equality with the chief apostles, 7 of his preaching the gospel to them freely, and without any their charge, 13 shewing that he was not inferior to those deceitful workers in any legal prerogative, 23 and in the service of Christ, and in all kind of sufferings for his ministry, far superior.

WOULD to God ye could bear with me a little in ^a *my* folly: and indeed ^{||} bear with me.

A. D. 60.

P ch. 7. 14. &

12. 6.

† Gr,

scilicet he.

* 1 Cor. 2. 3, 4.

ver. 1.

ch. 12. 5, 7, 9.

Gal. 4. 13.

* 1 Cor. 1. 17.

& 2. 1, 4.

ch. 11. 6.

* ch. 3. 1. &

5. 12.

|| Or, under-

stand it not.

† ver. 15.

|| Or, line.

* 1 Cor. 3. 5.

10. & 4. 15.

& 9. 1.

* Rom. 15. 20.

|| Or, magni-

fied in you.

|| Or, rule.

* Is. 65. 16.

Jer. 9. 24.

1 Cor. 1. 31.

* Prov. 27. 2.

* Rom. 2. 22.

1 Cor. 4. 5.

* ver. 16.

ch. 5. 13.

|| Or,

ye'll hear

with me.

A. D. 60.

^a Gal. 4. 17, 18.
^b Hos. 2. 19, 20.
^c 1 Cor. 4. 15.
^d Col. 1. 28.
^e Lev. 21. 13.

2 For I am ^bjealous over you with godly jealousy: for ^cI have espoused you to one husband, ^dthat I may present you ^eas a chaste virgin to Christ.

^f Gen. 3. 4.
 John 8. 44.

3 But I fear, lest by any means, as ^fthe serpent beguiled Eve through his subtilty, so your minds ^gshould be corrupted from the simplicity that is in Christ.

^h Eph. 6. 24.
 Col. 2. 4, 8, 18.
 1 Tim. 1. 3.
 2 & 4.
 Heb. 13. 9.
 2 Pet. 3. 17.

4 For if he that cometh preacheth another Jesus, whom we have not preached, or ⁱif ye receive another spirit, which ye have not received, or ^janother gospel, which ye have not accepted, ye might well bear ^kwith him.

^l Gal. 1. 7, 8.

^m Or, with me.

ⁿ 1 Cor. 15. 10.
 ch. 12. 11.
 Gal. 2. 6.

5 For I suppose ^lI was not a whit behind the very chiefest apostles.

^k 1 Cor. 1. 17.
 & 2. 1, 13.
 ch. 10. 10.
 1 Eph. 3. 4.
^m ch. 4. 2, &
 5. 11, & 12.
 15.

6 But though ^kI be rude in speech, yet not ^lin knowledge; but ^mwe have been thoroughly made manifest among you in all things.

ⁿ Acts 18. 3.
 1 Cor. 9. 6, 12.
 ch. 10. 1.

7 Have I committed an offence ⁿin abasing myself that ye might be exalted, because I have preached to you the gospel of God freely?

8 I robbed other churches, taking wages of them, to do you service.

^o Acts 20. 33.
 ch. 12. 13.
 1 Thess. 2. 9.
 2 Thess. 3. 8.
 9.
^p Phil. 4. 10.
 15, 16.

9 And when I was present with you, and wanted, ^oI was chargeable to no man: for that which was lacking to me ^pthe brethren which came from Macedonia supplied: and in all things I have kept myself ^qfrom being burdensome unto you, and so will I keep myself.

^q ch. 12. 14, 16.

^r Rom. 9. 1.

^r Gr.
this boasting shall not be stopped in me.

10 ^rAs the truth of Christ is in me, ^sno man shall stop me of this boasting in the regions of Achaia.

^s 1 Cor. 9. 15.
 ch. 6. 11, &
 7. 3, & 12, 15.

11 Wherefore? ^tbecause I love you not? God knoweth.

^t 1 Cor. 9. 12.

12 But what I do, that I will do, ^uthat I may cut off occasion from them which desire occasion; that wherein they glory, they may be found even as we.

^u Acts 15. 24.
 Rom. 16. 18.
 Gal. 1. 7, &
 6. 12.
 Phil. 1. 15.
 2 Pet. 2. 1.
 1 John 4. 1.
 Rev. 2. 2.
^v ch. 2. 17.
 Phil. 3. 2.
 Tit. 1. 10, 11.
^w Gal. 1. 8.

13 For such ^uare false apostles, ^vdeceitful workers, transforming themselves into the apostles of Christ.

14 And no marvel; for Satan himself is transformed into ^wan angel of light.

15 Therefore ^xit is no great thing if his ministers also be transformed

as the ^aministers of righteousness; ^bwhose end shall be according to their works.

A. D. 60.

^c ch. 3. 9.
^d Phil. 3. 19.

16 ^cI say again, Let no man think me a fool; if otherwise, yet as a fool ^dI receive me, that I may boast myself a little.

^e ver. 1.
 ch. 12. 6, 11.

^f Or, suffer.

17 That which I speak, ^eI speak ^fit not after the Lord, but as it were foolishly, ^gin this confidence of boasting.

^h 1 Cor. 7. 6.
 12.

ⁱ ch. 9. 4.

18 ^hSeeing that many glory after the flesh, I will glory also.

^j Phil. 3. 3, 4.

19 For ye suffer fools gladly, ⁱseeing ye ^jyourself are wise.

^k 1 Cor. 4. 10.

20 For ye suffer, ^kif a man bring you into bondage, if a man devour you, if a man take of you, if a man exalt himself, if a man smite you on the face.

^l Gal. 2. 4, &
 4. 9.

21 I speak as concerning reproach, ^las though we had been weak. Howbeit, ^mwhereinsoever any is bold, (I speak foolishly,) I am bold also.

ⁿ ch. 10. 10.

^o Phil. 3. 4.

22 Are they Hebrews? ⁿso ^oam I. Are they Israelites? so ^oam I. Are they the seed of Abraham? so ^oam I.

^p Acts 22. 3.
 Rom. 11. 1.
 Phil. 3. 5.

23 Are they ministers of Christ? (I speak as a fool,) I ^oam more; ^pin labours more abundant, ^qin stripes above measure, ^rin prisons more frequent, ^sin deaths oft.

^t 1 Cor. 15. 10.

^u Acts 9. 16.
 & 20. 23, &
 21. 11.
 ch. 6. 4, 5.
^v 1 Cor. 15. 30.
 31, 32.
 ch. 1. 10, 11.
 & 4. 11, & 6. 9.

24 Of the Jews five times received I ^pforty stripes save one.

^w Deut. 25. 3.

25 Thrice was I ^qbeaten with rods, ^ronce was I stoned, thrice I ^ssuffered shipwreck, a night and a day I have been in the deep;

^t Acts 16. 22.

^u Acts 14. 19.

^v Acts 27. 41.

26 In journeyings often, ^tin perils of waters, ^uin perils of robbers, ^vin perils by ^wmine own countrymen, ^xin perils by the heathen, ^yin perils in the city, ^zin perils in the wilderness, ^ain perils in the sea, ^bin perils among false brethren;

^c Acts 9. 23, &
 13. 50, & 14.
 5, & 17. 5, &
 20. 3, & 21.
 31, & 23. 10,
 11, & 25. 5.
^d Acts 14. 5.
 & 19. 23.

27 In weariness and painfulness, ^xin watchings often, ^yin hunger and thirst, in fastings often, in cold and nakedness.

^z Acts 20. 21.
 ch. 6. 5.

^a 1 Cor. 4. 11.

28 Beside those things that are without, that which cometh upon me daily, ^zthe care of all the churches.

^b See Acts 20.
 18, &c.
 Rom. 1. 14.

29 ^aWho is weak, and I am not weak? who is offended, and I burn not?

^c 1 Cor. 8. 13.
 & 9. 22.

A. D. 60.

* ch. 12. 5, 9, 10.

* Rom. 1. 9, & 3. 1, ch. 1. 23, Gal. 1. 20, 1 Thess. 2. 5, * Rom. 9. 5.

* Acts 9. 24, 25.

30 If I must needs glory, ¹I will glory of the things which concern mine infirmities.

31 ¹The God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, ²which is blessed for evermore, knoweth that I lie not.

32 ¹In Damascus the governor under Aretas the king kept the city of the Damascenes with a garrison, desirous to apprehend me :

33 And through a window in a basket was I let down by the wall, and escaped his hands.

CHAPTER XII.

¹ For commending of his apostleship, though he might glory of his wonderful revelations, ¹¹ yet he rather chooseth to glory of his infirmities, ¹¹ blaming them for forcing him to this vain boasting. ¹⁴ He promisseth to come to them again : but yet altogether in the affection of a father, ²⁰ although he feareth he shall to his grief find many offenders, and public disorders there.

IT is not expedient for me doubtless to glory. ¹I will come to visions and revelations of the Lord.

2 I knew a man ^ain Christ above fourteen years ago, (whether in the body, I cannot tell; or whether out of the body, I cannot tell : God knoweth;) such a one ^bcaught up to the third heaven.

3 And I knew such a man, (whether in the body, or out of the body, I cannot tell : God knoweth;)

4 How that he was caught up into ^cparadise, and heard unspeakable words, which it is not ^dlawful for a man to utter.

5 Of such a one will I glory : ^dyet of myself I will not glory, but in mine infirmities.

6 For ^ethough I would desire to glory, I shall not be a fool; for I will say the truth : but *now* I forbear, lest any man should think of me above that which he seeth me to be, or that he heareth of me.

7 And lest I should be exalted above measure through the abundance of the revelations, there was given to me a ^fthorn in the flesh, ^gthe messenger of Satan to buffet me, lest I should be exalted above measure.

8 ^hFor this thing I besought the Lord thrice, that it might depart from me.

9 And he said unto me, My grace

is sufficient for thee : for my strength is made perfect in weakness. Most gladly therefore ¹will I rather glory in my infirmities, ²that the power of Christ may rest upon me.

10 Therefore ¹I take pleasure in infirmities, in reproaches, in necessities, in persecutions, in distresses for Christ's sake : ^mfor when I am weak, then am I strong.

11 I am become ⁿa fool in glorying; ye have compelled me : for I ought to have been commended of you : for ^oin nothing am I behind the very chiefest apostles, though ^pI be nothing.

12 ^aTruly the signs of an apostle were wrought among you in all patience, in signs, and wonders, and mighty deeds.

13 ^rFor what is it wherein ye were inferior to other churches, except *it be* that ^sI myself was not burdensome to you? forgive me ^tthis wrong.

14 ^uBehold, the third time I am ready to come to you; and I will not be burdensome to you : for ^xI seek not yours, but you : ^yfor the children ought not to lay up for the parents, but the parents for the children.

15 And ^zI will very gladly spend and be spent ^afor ^byou; though ^bthe more abundantly I love you, the less I be loved.

16 But be it so, ^cI did not burden you : nevertheless, being crafty, I caught you with guile.

17 ^dDid I make a gain of you by any of them whom I sent unto you?

18 ^eI desired Titus, and with *him* I sent a ^fbrother. Did Titus make a gain of you? walked we not in the same spirit? *walked we* not in the same steps?

19 ^gAgain, think ye that we excuse ourselves unto you? ^hwe speak before God in Christ : ⁱbut *we do* all things, dearly beloved, for your edifying.

20 For I fear, lest, when I come, I shall not find you such as I would, and *that* ^jI shall be found unto you such as ye would not : lest

A. D. 60.

* ch. 11. 30.

* 1 Pet. 4. 14.

* Rom. 5. 3, ch. 7. 4.

* ch. 13. 4.

* ch. 11. 1, 10, 17.

* ch. 11. 5, Gal. 2. 6, 7, 8.

* 1 Cor. 3. 7, & 12. 8, 9, Eph. 3. 8, * Rom. 15. 18, 19.

* 1 Cor. 9. 2, ch. 4. 2, & 11. 6.

* 1 Cor. 1. 7.

* 1 Cor. 9. 1, ch. 11. 9.

* ch. 11. 7.

* ch. 13. 1.

* Acts 20. 37, 1 Cor. 10. 23, 1 Cor. 4. 14, 15.

* Phil. 2. 17, 1 Thess. 2. 8, * John 10. 11, ch. 1. 6, Col. 1. 24, * 2 Tim. 2. 10, † Gr. your souls, * ch. 6. 12, 13, * ch. 11. 9.

* ch. 7. 2.

* ch. 8. 6, 16, 22, * ch. 8. 18.

* ch. 5. 12.

* Rom. 9. 1, ch. 11. 31, * 1 Cor. 10. 32.

* 1 Cor. 4. 21, ch. 10. 2, & 13. 2, 10.

† Gr. For I will come.

* Rom. 16. 7, ch. 5. 17, Gal. 1. 22.

* Acts 22. 17.

A. D. 46, at Lustru, Acts 14. 6.

* Luke 22. 45.

† Gr. possible.

* ch. 11. 30.

* ch. 10. 8, & 11. 16.

† See Ex. 28. 24, Gal. 4. 13, 14, * Job 2. 7, Luke 12. 10.

* See Deut. 3. 2-7, Matt. 26. 44.

A. D. 60.

there be debates, envyings, wraths, strifes, backbitings, whisperings, swellings, tumults:

1 ch. 2. 1, 4.

m ch. 13. 2.

1 Cor. 5. 1.

21 And lest, when I come again, my God ¹will humble me among you, and *that* I shall bewail many ^mwhich have sinned already, and have not repented of the uncleanness and ⁿfornication and lasciviousness which they have committed.

CHAPTER XIII.

1 *He threateneth severity, and the power of his apostleship against obstinate sinners. 5 And advising them to a trial of their faith, 7 and to a reformation of their sins before his coming, 11 he concludeth his epistle with a general exhortation and a prayer.*

* ch. 12. 14.

* Num. 35. 29.
Deut. 17. 6.
& 19. 15.
Matt. 18. 15.
John 8. 17.
Heb. 10. 28.
* ch. 10. 2.

THIS is ^athe third time I am coming to you. ^bIn the mouth of two or three witnesses shall every word be established.

4 ch. 12. 21.

* ch. 1. 23.

2 ^cI told you before, and foretell you, as if I were present, the second time; and being absent now I write to them ^dwhich heretofore have sinned, and to all other, that, if I come again, ^eI will not spare:

* Matt. 10. 29.
1 Cor. 5. 4.
ch. 2. 10.

1 Cor. 9. 2.

* Phil. 2. 7, 8.
1 Pet. 3. 18.
1 Rom. 6. 4.
* See ch. 10. 3, 4.
* Or, with him.

3 Since ye seek a proof of Christ ^fspeaking in me, which to you-ward is not weak, but is mighty ^gin you.

11 Cor. 11. 28.

4 ^hFor though he was crucified upon weakness, yet ⁱhe liveth by the power of God. For ^kwe also are weak ^lin him, but we shall live with him by the power of God toward you.

5 ^mExamine yourselves, whether

ye be in the faith; prove your own selves. Know ye not your own selves, ⁿhow that Jesus Christ is in you, except ye be ^oreprobates?

6 But I trust that ye shall know that we are not reprobates.

7 Now I pray to God that ye do no evil; not that we should appear approved, but that ye should do that which is honest, though ^pwe be as reprobates.

8 For we can do nothing against the truth, but for the truth.

9 For we are glad, ^qwhen we are weak, and ye are strong: and this also we wish, ^reven your perfection.

10 ^sTherefore I write these things being absent, lest being present ^tI should use sharpness, ^uaccording to the power which the Lord hath given me to edification, and not to destruction.

11 Finally, brethren, farewell. Be perfect, be of good comfort, ^vbe of one mind, live in peace; and the God of love ^wand peace shall be with you.

12 ^xGreet one another with a holy kiss.

13 All the saints salute you.

14 ^yThe grace of the Lord Jesus Christ, and the love of God, and ^zthe communion of the Holy Ghost, be with you all. Amen.

¶ The second epistle to the Corinthians was written from Philippi, a city of Macedonia, by Titus and Lucas.

A. D. 60.

m Rom. 8. 10.
Gal. 4. 10.
n 1 Cor. 9. 27.

* ch. 6. 9.

p 1 Cor. 4. 10.
ch. 11. 30. &
12. 5, 9, 10.

q 1 Thess. 3. 10.

r 1 Cor. 4. 21.
ch. 2. 3, &
10. 2 & 12.
29, 31.

s Tit. 1. 13.

t ch. 10. 8.

u Rom. 12. 16.
18. & 15. 2.
1 Cor. 1. 10.
Phil. 2. 2. &
3. 16.
1 Pet. 3. 8.
v Rom. 15. 33.

w 1 Rom. 16. 16.
1 Cor. 16. 20.
1 Thess. 5.
26.
1 Pet. 5. 14.

x Rom. 16. 21.

y Phil. 2. 1.

THE EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO THE GALATIANS.

A. D. 58.

CHAPTER I.

6 *He wondereth that they have so soon left him and the gospel, 8 and accuseth those that preach any other gospel than he did. 11 He learned the gospel not of men, but of God: 14 and sheweth what he was before his calling, 17 and what he did presently after it.*

* ver. 11, 12.

PAUL, an apostle, (^anot of men, neither by man, but ^bby Jesus Christ, and God the Father, ^cwho raised him from the dead;)

* Acts 9. 6. &
22. 10, 15, 21.
& 26. 16.
Tit. 1. 3.
* Acts 2. 24.

* Phil. 2. 22.
& 4. 21.
* 1 Cor. 16. 1.

2 And all the brethren ^dwhich are with me, ^eunto the churches of Galatia:

3 ^fGrace be to you, and peace, from God the Father, and from our Lord Jesus Christ,

4 ^gWho gave himself for our sins, that he might deliver us ^hfrom this present evil world, according to the will of God and our Father:

5 To whom be glory for ever and ever. Amen.

6 I marvel that ye are so soon removed ⁱfrom him that called you

A. D. 58.

* Rom. 1. 7.
1 Cor. 1. 3.
2 Cor. 1. 2.
Eph. 1. 2.
Phil. 1. 2.
Col. 1. 2.

1 Thess. 1. 1.
2 Thess. 1. 2.
2 John 3.

* Matt. 20. 28.
Rom. 4. 25.
ch. 2. 20.
Tit. 2. 14.

* See Is. 65. 17.
John 15. 19.
& 17. 14.
Heb. 2. 5.
& 6. 5.
1 John 5. 10.

i ch. 5. 8.

A. D. 58.

into the grace of Christ unto another gospel:

2 Cor. 11. 4.

1 Acts 14. 1.

2 Cor. 2. 17.

2 Th. 1. 13.

1 Cor. 15. 2.

1 Cor. 15. 2.

7 ^kWhich is not another; but there be some ^lthat trouble you, and would pervert the gospel of Christ.

8 But though ^mwe, or an angel from heaven, preach any other gospel unto you than that which we have preached unto you, let him be accursed.

9 As we said before, so say I now again, If any man preach any other gospel unto you ⁿthan that ye have received, let him be accursed.

1 Thess. 2. 4.

1 Thess. 2. 4.

1 Thess. 2. 4.

1 Thess. 2. 4.

1 Thess. 2. 4.

1 Thess. 2. 4.

1 Thess. 2. 4.

1 Thess. 2. 4.

1 Thess. 2. 4.

1 Thess. 2. 4.

1 Thess. 2. 4.

1 Thess. 2. 4.

1 Thess. 2. 4.

1 Thess. 2. 4.

1 Thess. 2. 4.

1 Thess. 2. 4.

1 Thess. 2. 4.

1 Thess. 2. 4.

1 Thess. 2. 4.

1 Thess. 2. 4.

1 Thess. 2. 4.

1 Thess. 2. 4.

1 Thess. 2. 4.

1 Thess. 2. 4.

1 Thess. 2. 4.

1 Thess. 2. 4.

1 Thess. 2. 4.

1 Thess. 2. 4.

1 Thess. 2. 4.

1 Thess. 2. 4.

1 Thess. 2. 4.

1 Thess. 2. 4.

1 Thess. 2. 4.

1 Thess. 2. 4.

1 Thess. 2. 4.

1 Thess. 2. 4.

1 Thess. 2. 4.

1 Thess. 2. 4.

1 Thess. 2. 4.

1 Thess. 2. 4.

1 Thess. 2. 4.

1 Thess. 2. 4.

1 Thess. 2. 4.

1 Thess. 2. 4.

1 Thess. 2. 4.

1 Thess. 2. 4.

1 Thess. 2. 4.

1 Thess. 2. 4.

1 Thess. 2. 4.

1 Thess. 2. 4.

1 Thess. 2. 4.

1 Thess. 2. 4.

10 For ^odo I now ^ppersuade men, or God? or ^qdo I seek to please men? for if I yet pleased men, I should not be the servant of Christ.

11 ^rBut I certify you, brethren, that the gospel which was preached of me is not after man.

12 For ^sI neither received it of man, neither was I taught *it*, but ^tby the revelation of Jesus Christ.

13 For ye have heard of my conversation in time past in the Jews' religion, how that ^ubeyond measure I persecuted the church of God, and ^vwasted it:

14 And profited in the Jews' religion above many my ^wequals in mine own nation, ^ybeing more exceedingly zealous ^zof the traditions of my fathers.

15 But when it pleased God, ^awho separated me from my mother's womb, and called *me* by his grace,

16 ^bTo reveal his Son in me, that ^cI might preach him among the heathen; immediately I conferred not with ^dflesh and blood:

17 Neither went I up to Jerusalem to them which were apostles before me; but I went into Arabia, and returned again unto Damascus.

18 Then after three years ^eI ^fwent up to Jerusalem to see Peter, and abode with him fifteen days.

19 But ^gother of the apostles saw I none, save ^hJames the Lord's brother.

20 Now the things which I write unto you, ⁱbehold, before God, I lie not.

21 ^jAfterwards I came into the regions of Syria and Cilicia;

22 And was unknown by face ^kunto the churches of Judea which ^lwere in Christ:

23 But they had heard only, That he which persecuted us in times past now preacheth the faith which once he destroyed.

24 And they glorified God in me.

CHAPTER II.

¹ He sheweth when he went up again to Jerusalem, and for what purpose: 3 and that Titus was not circumcised: 11 and that he resisted Peter, and told him the reason, 14 why he and other, being Jews, do believe in Christ to be justified by faith, and not by works: 20 and that they live not in sin, who are so justified.

THEN fourteen years after ^aI went up again to Jerusalem with Barnabas, and took Titus with me also.

2 And I went up by revelation, ^band communicated unto them that gospel which I preach among the Gentiles, but ^cprivately to them which were of reputation, lest by any means ^dI should run, or had run, in vain.

3 But neither Titus, who was with me, being a Greek, was compelled to be circumcised:

4 And that because of ^efalse brethren unawares brought in, who came in privily to spy out our ^fliberty which we have in Christ Jesus, ^gthat they might bring us into bondage:

5 To whom we gave place by subjection, no, not for an hour; that ^hthe truth of the gospel might continue with you.

6 But of those ⁱwho seemed to be somewhat, whatsoever they were, it maketh no matter to me: ^jGod accepteth no man's person: for they who seemed *to be somewhat* ^kin conference added nothing to me:

7 But contrariwise, ^lwhen they saw that the gospel of the uncircumcision ^mwas committed unto me, as *the gospel* of the circumcision was unto Peter;

8 (For he that wrought effectually in Peter to the apostleship of the circumcision, ⁿthe same was ^omighty in me toward the Gentiles);

9 And when James, Cephas, and

A. D. 58.

1 Acts 9. 30.

1 Thess. 2. 14.

1 Rom. 16. 7.

1 Cor. 15. 2.

1 Cor. 15. 2.

A. D. 58.

1 Acts 15. 2.

A. D. 58.

1 Acts 15. 2.

1 Acts 15. 12.

1 Or, severally.

1 Phil. 2. 16.

1 Thess. 5. 5.

1 Acts 15. 1.

2 Cor. 11. 26.

1 ch. 3. 25. & 5. 1, 13.

2 Cor. 11. 50.

ch. 4. 3, 9.

1 ver. 14.

ch. 3. 1. & 4. 16.

1 ch. 6. 3.

1 Acts 10. 34.

Rom. 2. 11.

1 2 Cor. 12. 11.

1 Acts 15. 46.

Rom. 1. 5. & 15. 2. & 22. 21. & 26. 17, 18.

1 Tim. 2. 7.

2 Tim. 1. 11.

1 Thess. 2. 4.

1 Acts 9. 15.

1 Cor. 15. 10.

ch. 1. 16.

Col. 1. 29.

1 ch. 3. 5.

A. D. 58.

* Matt. 18, 18.
Eph. 2, 20.
Rom. 21, 14.
1 Cor. 1, 5.
& 12, 5, 6, &
15, 15.
1 Cor. 15, 10.
Eph. 3, 8.

John, who seemed to be ^ppillars, perceived ^athe grace that was given unto me, they gave to me and Barnabas the right hands of fellowship; that we *should go* unto the heathen, and they unto the circumcision.

10 Only *they would* that we should remember the poor; ^tthe same which I also was forward to do.

11 ^sBut when Peter was come to Antioch, I withstood him to the face, because he was to be blamed.

12 For before that certain came from James, ^the did eat with the Gentiles: but when they were come, he withdrew and separated himself, fearing them which were of the circumcision.

13 And the other Jews dissembled likewise with him; insomuch that Barnabas also was carried away with their dissimulation.

14 But when I saw that they walked not uprightly according to ^uthe truth of the gospel, I said unto Peter ^xbefore *them* all, ^yIf thou, being a Jew, livest after the manner of Gentiles, and not as do the Jews, why compellest thou the Gentiles to live as do the Jews?

15 ^zWe *who are* Jews by nature, and not ^asinner of the Gentiles,

16 ^bKnowing that a man is not justified by the works of the law, but ^cby the faith of Jesus Christ, even we have believed in Jesus Christ, that we might be justified by the faith of Christ, and not by the works of the law: for ^dby the works of the law shall no flesh be justified.

17 But if, while we seek to be justified by Christ, we ourselves also are found ^esinner, *is* therefore Christ the minister of sin? God forbid.

18 For if I build again the things which I destroyed, I make myself a transgressor.

19 For I ^fthrough the law ^gam dead to the law, that I might ^hlive unto God.

20 I am ⁱcrucified with Christ: nevertheless I live; yet not I, but Christ liveth in me: and the life which I now live in the flesh ^kI

live by the faith of the Son of God, ^lwho loved me, and gave himself for me.

21 I do not frustrate the grace of God: for ^mif righteousness *come* by the law, then Christ is dead in vain.

CHAPTER III.

1 He asketh what moved them to leave the faith, and hang upon the law? 6 They that believe are justified, 9 and blessed with Abraham. 10 And this he sheweth by many reasons.

O FOOLISH Galatians, ^awho hath bewitched you, that ye should not obey ^bthe truth, before whose eyes Jesus Christ hath been evidently set forth, crucified among you?

2 This only would I learn of you, Received ye ^cthe Spirit by the works of the law, ^dor by the hearing of faith?

3 Are ye so foolish? ^ehaving begun in the Spirit, are ye now made perfect by ^fthe flesh?

4 ^gHave ye suffered ^hso many things in vain? if *it be* yet in vain.

5 He therefore ⁱthat ministereth to you the Spirit, and worketh miracles among you, *doeth he it* by the works of the law, or by the hearing of faith?

6 Even as ^jAbraham believed God, and it was ^kaccounted to him for righteousness.

7 Know ye therefore that ^kthey which are of faith, the same are the children of Abraham.

8 And ^lthe Scripture, foreseeing that God would justify the heathen through faith, preached before the gospel unto Abraham, *saying*, ^mIn thee shall all nations be blessed.

9 So then they which be of faith are blessed with faithful Abraham.

10 For as many as are of the works of the law are under the curse: for it is written, ⁿCursed is every one that continueth not in all things which are written in the book of the law to do them.

11 But ^othat no man is justified by the law in the sight of God, *it is evident*: for, ^pThe just shall live by faith.

12 And ^qthe law is not of faith:

A. D. 58.

¹ ch. 1, 4.
Eph. 5, 2.
Tit. 2, 14.

^m ch. 3, 21.
Heb. 1, 11.
See Rom. 11, 6.
Ch. 5, 4.

ⁿ ch. 5, 7.

^b ch. 2, 14. &
5, 7.

^c Acts 2, 28.
& 8, 15, & 10.
47 & 15, 8.
ver. 14.
Eph. 1, 13.
Heb. 4, 4.

^d Rom. 10, 16.
17.

^e ch. 4, 9.

^f Heb. 7, 16.
& 9, 10.

^g Heb. 10, 55.^h 2 John 8.ⁱ Or, so great.^j 2 Cor. 2, 8.

^k Gen. 15, C.
Rom. 4, 3, 9.
31, 22.
James 2, 23.

^l Or, imputed.^m John 8, 39.

Rom. 4, 11.

12, 16.

ⁿ See Rom. 9.

17.

ver. 22.

^o Gen. 12, 3.

& 15, 18, &

22, 18.

Acts 3, 25.

^p Deut. 27, 26.

Jer. 11, 3.

^q ch. 2, 16.^r Heb. 2, 4.

Rom. 1, 17.

Heb. 10, 38.

^s Rom. 4, 4, 5.

& 10, 5, 6, &

11, 6.

* Acts 11, 30.
& 24, 17.
Rom. 15, 25.
1 Cor. 16, 1.
2 Cor. 8, & 9, chapters.

* Acts 15, 35.

* Acts 10, 28.
& 11, 3.

* ver. 5.

* 1 Tim. 5, 20.

* Acts 10, 28.

& 11, 3.

* Acts 15, 10.
11.

* Matt. 9, 11.

Eph. 2, 3, 12.

* Acts 15, 35.

35.

* Rom. 1, 17.

& 3, 28, 28.

& 8, 5.

ch. 3, 24.

Heb. 7, 18.

19.

* Ps. 143, 2.

Rom. 3, 30.

ch. 3, 11.

11.

* 1 John 3, 8.

9.

* Rom. 8, 2.

* Rom. 6, 14.

& 7, 4, 6.

* Rom. 6, 11.

2 Cor. 5, 15.

1 Thess. 5, 10.

Heb. 9, 14.

1 Pet. 4, 2.

* Rom. 6, 6.

& 5, 24, &

6, 14.

* 2 Cor. 5, 15.

1 Thess. 5, 10.

1 Pet. 4, 2.

A. D. 58.

¹ Lev. 18, 5.
Neh. 9, 26.
Ez. 9, 11.
Rom. 10, 5.
² Rom. 8, 3.
³ Cor. 5, 21.
ch. 4, 5.

⁴ Dent. 21, 23.

⁵ Rom. 4, 9.
16.

⁶ Isa. 32, 15, &
44, 3.
Jer. 31, 33, &
31, 40.
Ez. 11, 19, &
37, 27.
Isa. 52, 28, 29.
Zech. 12, 10.
1 Joh. 7, 28.
Acts 2, 32.

⁷ Heb. 9, 17.
Or,
testament.

⁸ Gen. 12, 3, 7.
17, 7.
ver. 8.

⁹ 1 Cor. 12, 12.

¹⁰ Ex. 12, 40.
11.

¹¹ Rom. 4, 13.
14.
ver. 21.

¹² Rom. 8, 17.¹³ Rom. 4, 14.

¹⁴ John 15, 22.
Rom. 4, 15.
1 Cor. 8, 7.
8, 13.

¹⁵ 1 Tim. 1, 9.¹⁶ 1 ver. 16.¹⁷ Acts 7, 53.¹⁸ Ez. 39, 19.¹⁹ 1, 32.²⁰ Dent. 5, 3.²¹ Rom. 8, 3, 1.²² John 1, 17.²³ 1 Cor. 7, 19.²⁴ 1 Tim. 2, 3.²⁵ 1 Rom. 5, 25.²⁶ 26.²⁷ ch. 2, 21.²⁸ ver. 6.²⁹ Rom. 3, 9.³⁰ 19, 23, & 14.³¹ 31.³² Rom. 4, 11.³³ 12, 16.³⁴ ver. 6.³⁵ Rom. 3, 9.³⁶ 19, 23, & 14.³⁷ 37.³⁸ Rom. 4, 11.³⁹ 12, 16.⁴⁰ ver. 6.⁴¹ Rom. 3, 9.⁴² 19, 23, & 14.⁴³ 43.

but, ¹The man that doeth them shall live in them.

¹³ Christ hath redeemed us from the curse of the law, being made a curse for us: for it is written, ⁴Cursed is every one that hangeth on a tree:

¹⁴ That the blessing of Abraham might come on the Gentiles through Jesus Christ; that we might receive ⁵the promise of the Spirit through faith.

¹⁵ Brethren, I speak after the manner of men; ⁶Though it be but a man's ⁷covenant, yet if it be confirmed, no man disannulleth, or addeth thereto.

¹⁶ Now ⁸to Abraham and his seed were the promises made. He saith not, And to seeds, as of many; but as of one, And to thy seed, which is ⁹Christ.

¹⁷ And this I say, *that* the covenant, that was confirmed before of God in Christ, the law, ¹⁰which was four hundred and thirty years after, cannot disannul, ¹¹that it should make the promise of none effect.

¹⁸ For if ¹²the inheritance be of the law, ¹³it is no more of promise: but God gave it to Abraham by promise.

¹⁹ Wherefore then *serveth* the law? ¹⁴It was added because of transgressions, till ¹⁵the seed should come to whom the promise was made; *and it was* ¹⁶ordained by angels in the hand ¹⁷of a mediator.

²⁰ Now a mediator is not a mediator of one, ¹⁸but God is one.

²¹ Is the law then against the promises of God? God forbid: ¹⁹for if there had been a law given which could have given life, verily righteousness should have been by the law.

²² But ²⁰the Scripture hath concluded ²¹all under sin, ²²that the promise by faith of Jesus Christ might be given to them that believe.

²³ But before faith came, we were kept under the law, shut up unto the faith which should afterwards be revealed.

²⁴ Wherefore ²³the law was our schoolmaster to bring us unto

Christ, ²⁴that we might be justified by faith.

²⁵ But after that faith is come, we are no longer under a schoolmaster.

²⁶ For ye ²⁵are all the children of God by faith in Christ Jesus.

²⁷ For ²⁶as many of you as have been baptized into Christ ²⁷have put on Christ.

²⁸ There is neither Jew nor Greek, there is neither bond nor free, there is neither male nor female: for ye are all ²⁸one in Christ Jesus.

²⁹ And ²⁹if ye be Christ's, then are ye Abraham's seed, and ³⁰heirs according to the promise.

CHAPTER IV.

¹ We were under the law till Christ came, as the heir is under his guardian till he be of age. ⁵ But Christ freed us from the law: ⁷ therefore we are servants no longer to it. ¹⁴ He remembereth their good will to him, and his to them, ²³ and sheweth that we are the sons of Abraham by the free woman.

NOW I say, *That* the heir, as long as he is a child, differeth nothing from a servant, though he be lord of all;

² But is under tutors and governors until the time appointed of the father.

³ Even so we, when we were children, ³were in bondage under the ⁴elements of the world:

⁴ But ⁵when the fulness of the time was come, God sent forth his Son, ⁶made ⁶of a woman, ⁷made under the law,

⁸ To redeem them that were under the law, ⁹that we might receive the adoption of sons.

⁶ And because ye are sons, God hath sent forth ⁶the Spirit of his Son into your hearts, crying, Abba, Father.

⁷ Wherefore thou art no more a servant, but a son; ⁸and if a son, then an heir of God through Christ.

⁸ Howbeit then, ⁹when ye knew not God, ¹⁰ye did service unto them which by nature are no gods.

⁹ But now, ¹¹after that ye have known God, or rather are known of God, ¹²how turn ye ¹³again to ¹⁴the weak and beggarly ¹⁵elements, whereunto ye desire again to be in bondage?

A. D. 58.

⁹ Acts 13, 20.
ch. 2, 16.

⁷ John 1, 12.
Rom. 8, 14,
15, 16.
ch. 4, 5.
1 John 3, 1,
2.

⁸ Rom. 6, 3.
⁹ Rom. 13, 14.

¹⁰ Rom. 10, 12.
1 Cor. 12, 13.
ch. 5, 6.
Col. 3, 11.

¹¹ John 10, 16.
17, 20, 21.
Eph. 2, 14,
15, 16, & 4, 15.

¹² Gen. 21, 10,
12.

¹³ Rom. 9, 7.
Heb. 11, 18.

¹⁴ Rom. 8, 17.

¹⁵ ch. 4, 7, 28.
Eph. 3, 6.

¹⁶ ver. 9.¹⁷ ch. 2, 4, & 5.¹⁸ Col. 2, 8, 20.¹⁹ Heb. 9, 10.²⁰ Or,²¹ rudiments.²² Gen. 49, 10.²³ Dan. 9, 24.²⁴ Mark 9, 12.²⁵ Eph. 1, 10.²⁶ John 1, 14.²⁷ Rom. 3, 3.²⁸ Phil. 2, 7.²⁹ Heb. 2, 14.³⁰ Gen. 2, 15.³¹ Is. 7, 14.³² Mic. 5, 3.³³ Matt. 1, 23.³⁴ Luke 1, 31.³⁵ & 2, 7.³⁶ Matt. 5, 17.³⁷ Luke 2, 27.³⁸ Matt. 20, 28.³⁹ Eph. 1, 7.⁴⁰ Tit. 2, 14.⁴¹ Heb. 9, 15.⁴² 1 Pet. 1, 18,⁴³ 19.⁴⁴ John 1, 12.⁴⁵ ch. 3, 25.⁴⁶ Eph. 1, 5.⁴⁷ Rom. 5, 5.⁴⁸ Rom. 8, 16,⁴⁹ 17.⁵⁰ ch. 3, 29.⁵¹ 1 Cor. 8, 3.⁵² & 13, 12.⁵³ 1 Thess. 4, 5.⁵⁴ Rom. 1, 25.⁵⁵ 1 Cor. 12, 2.⁵⁶ Eph. 2, 11,⁵⁷ 12.⁵⁸ 1 Thess. 1, 9.⁵⁹ 1 Cor. 8, 3.⁶⁰ & 13, 12.⁶¹ 2 Tim. 2, 19.⁶² ch. 3, 3.⁶³ Col. 2, 20.⁶⁴ Or, back.⁶⁵ Rom. 8, 3.⁶⁶ Heb. 7, 18.⁶⁷ Or,⁶⁸ rudiments,⁶⁹ ver. 3.

A. D. 58.

* Rom. 14. 5.
Col. 2. 16.
* ch. 2. 2. &
5. 2. 4.
1 Thess. 3. 5.

10 ¹ Ye observe days, and months, and times, and years.

11 I am afraid of you, ¹ lest I have bestowed upon you labour in vain.

12 Brethren, I beseech you, be as I am; for I am as ye are: ¹ ye have not injured me at all.

13 Ye know how ¹ through infirmity of the flesh I preached the gospel unto you ¹ at the first.

14 And my temptation which was in my flesh ye despised not, nor rejected; but received me ¹ as an angel of God, ¹ even as Christ Jesus.

15 ¹ Where is then the blessedness ye spake of? for I bear you record, that, if it had been possible, ye would have plucked out your own eyes, and have given them to me.

16 Am I therefore become your enemy, ¹ because I tell you the truth?

17 They ² zealously affect you, but not well; yea, they would exclude ¹ you, that ye might affect them.

18 But it is good to be zealously affected always in a good thing, and not only when I am present with you.

19 ¹ My little children, of whom I travail in birth again until Christ be formed in you,

20 I desire to be present with you now, and to change my voice; for ¹ I stand in doubt of you.

21 Tell me, ye that desire to be under the law, do ye not hear the law?

22 For it is written, that Abraham had two sons, ¹ the one by a bondmaid, ¹ the other by a free woman. 23 But he *who was* of the bondwoman ¹ was born after the flesh; ¹ but he of the free woman *was* by promise.

24 Which things are an allegory: for these are the two ¹ covenants; the one from the mount ¹ Sinai, which gendereth to bondage, which is Agar.

25 For this Agar is mount Sinai in Arabia, and ¹ answereth to Jerusalem which now is, and is in bondage with her children.

26 But ¹ Jerusalem which is above

is free, which is the mother of us all.

27 For it is written, ¹ Rejoice, thou barren that bearest not; break forth and cry, thou that travailest not: for the desolate hath many more children than she which hath a husband.

28 Now we, brethren, as Isaac was, are ¹ the children of promise.

29 But as then ¹ he that was born after the flesh persecuted him *that was born* after the Spirit, ¹ even so it is now.

30 Nevertheless what saith ¹ the Scripture? ¹ Cast out the bondwoman and her son: for ¹ the son of the bondwoman shall not be heir with the son of the free woman.

31 So then, brethren, we are not children of the bondwoman, ¹ but of the free.

CHAPTER V.

1 *He moveth them to stand in their liberty, 3 and not to observe circumcision: 13 but rather love, which is the sum of the law. 19 He reckoneth up the works of the flesh, 22 and the fruits of the Spirit, 25 and exhorteth to walk in the Spirit.*

STAND fast therefore in ¹ the liberty wherewith Christ hath made us free, and be not entangled again ¹ with the yoke of bondage.

2 Behold, I Paul say unto you, that ¹ if ye be circumcised, Christ shall profit you nothing.

3 For I testify again to every man that is circumcised, ¹ that he is a debtor to do the whole law.

4 ¹ Christ is become of no effect unto you, whosoever of you are justified by the law; ¹ ye are fallen from grace.

5 For we through the Spirit ¹ wait for the hope of righteousness by faith.

6 For ¹ in Jesus Christ neither circumcision availeth any thing, nor uncircumcision; but ¹ faith which worketh by love.

7 Ye ¹ did run well; ¹ who did hinder you that ye should not obey the truth?

8 This persuasion cometh not of him ¹ that calleth you.

9 ¹ A little leaven leaveneth the whole lump.

10 ¹ I have confidence in you through the Lord, that ye will be

A. D. 58.

Isa. 54. 1.

1 Acts 3. 25.
Rom. 9. 8.
ch. 12. 19.
* Gen. 21. 9.

1 ch. 5. 11. &
6. 12.

* ch. 3. 8, 22.

* Gen. 21. 10,
12.
* John 8. 35.

* John 8. 36.
ch. 5. 1, 13.

* John 8. 32.
Rom. 6. 18.
1 Pet. 2. 16.

* Acts 15. 10.
ch. 2. 4. & 4.
9.

* Acts 15. 1.
See Acts 16.
3.

4 ch. 3. 10.

* Rom. 9. 31,
32.
ch. 2. 21.

* Heb. 12. 15.

* Rom. 8. 24,
25.
* Tim. 4. 8.

* 1 Cor. 7. 19.
ch. 5. 28. &
6. 15.
Col. 3. 11.

* 1 Thess. 1. 3.
James 2. 18,
20, 22.

* 1 Cor. 9. 24.
1 ch. 3. 1.
1 Or, who did
drive you
back.

* ch. 1. 6.

* 1 Cor. 5. 6.
& 15. 23.

* 2 Cor. 4. 3.
& 8. 22.

* 2 Cor. 2. 5.

* 1 Cor. 2. 3.
2 Cor. 11. 30.
& 12. 7, 9.

1 ch. 1. 6.

* 2 Sam. 10.
27.
See Zech.
12. 8.
Mal. 2. 7.

* Matt. 10. 40.
Luke 10. 16.
John 13. 20.
1 Thess. 2.
13.

1 Or, What
was then.

* ch. 2. 5, 14.

* Rom. 10. 2.
2 Cor. 11. 2.

1 Or, us.

* 1 Cor. 4. 15.
Philom. 10.
James 1. 18.

1 Or, I am
perplexed
for you.

* Gen. 16. 15.

* Gen. 21. 2.

* Rom. 9. 7, 8.

* Gen. 18. 10.
14. & 21. 1, 2.
Heb. 11. 11.

1 Or, testaments.
1 Or, Sinai.
1 Deut. 33. 2.

1 Or, is in
the same
sense with.

* Isa. 2. 2.
Heb. 12. 22.
Rev. 3. 12.
& 21. 2, 10.

A. D. 58.

Feb. 1. 7.
 2 Cor. 10. 6.

* ch. 6. 12.

* 1 Cor. 15. 29.
 ch. 4. 29. 8.
 * Acts 15. 1.

* 1 Cor. 1. 22.

* Josh. 7. 25.
 1 Cor. 5. 13.
 ch. 1. 8. 9.
 * Acts 15. 1.
 2. 24.

* 1 Cor. 8. 9.
 1 Pet. 2. 10.
 2 Pet. 2. 19.
 Jude. 4.

* 1 Cor. 9. 10.
 ch. 5. 2.
 * Matt. 7. 12.
 & 22. 40.
 James 2. 8.
 * 1 Tim. 19. 18.
 Matt. 22. 36.
 Rom. 13. 5. 9.

* Rom. 6. 12.
 & 8. 1. 4. 12.
 & 13. 14.
 ver. 25.
 1 Pet. 2. 11.

1 Cor.
 * Rom. 7. 23.
 & 8. 6. 7.

* Rom. 7. 15.
 16. 17.

* Rom. 6. 14.
 & 8. 2.

* 1 Cor. 8. 3.
 Eph. 5. 5.
 Col. 3. 5.
 James 9. 14.
 15.

* 1 Cor. 6. 9.
 Eph. 5. 5.
 Col. 3. 5.
 Matt. 22. 15.

* 1 Cor. 15. 2.
 Eph. 5. 5.

* 1 Cor. 3. 12.
 & 14.
 1 Cor. 15. 14.
 * 1 Cor. 13. 7.
 * 1 Tim. 1. 9.

* Rom. 6. 6.
 & 14.
 ch. 3.
 1 Pet. 2. 11.

* Rom. 6. 6.
 & 14.
 ver. 10.
 * Phil. 2. 4.

none otherwise minded: but ^p he that troubleth you ^a shall bear his judgment, whosoever he be.

11 ^a And I, brethren, if I yet preach circumcision, ^a why do I yet suffer persecution? then is ^a the offence of the cross ceased.

12 ^a I would they were even cut off ^a which trouble you.

13 For, brethren, ye have been called unto liberty; only ^a use not liberty for an occasion to the flesh, but ^a by love serve one another.

14 For ^a all the law is fulfilled in one word, *even* in this; ^b Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself.

15 But if ye bite and devour one another, take heed that ye be not consumed one of another.

16 This I say then, ^a Walk in the Spirit, and ^a ye shall not fulfil the lust of the flesh.

17 For ^a the flesh lusteth against the Spirit, and the Spirit against the flesh: and these are contrary the one to the other; ^a so that ye cannot do the things that ye would.

18 But ^a if ye be led of the Spirit, ye are not under the law.

19 Now ^a the works of the flesh are manifest, which are *these*, Adultery, fornication, uncleanness, lasciviousness,

20 Idolatry, witchcraft, hatred, variance, emulations, wrath, strife, seditions, heresies,

21 Envyings, murders, drunkenness, revellings, and such like: of the which I tell you before, as I have also told *you* in time past, that ^a they which do such things shall not inherit the kingdom of God.

22 But ^a the fruit of the Spirit is love, joy, peace, longsuffering, gentleness, ^a goodness, ^a faith, 23 Meekness, temperance: ^a against such there is no law.

24 And they that are Christ's ^a have crucified the flesh with the affections and lusts.

25 ^a If we live in the Spirit, let us also walk in the Spirit.

26 ^a Let us not be desirous of vainglory, provoking one another, envying one another.

CHAPTER VI.

1 *He moveth them to deal mildly with a brother that hath slipped, 2 and to bear one another's burden: 6 to be liberal to their teachers, 9 and not weary of well doing. 12 He sheweth what they intend that preach circumcision. 14 He glorieth in nothing, save in the cross of Christ.*

BRETHREN, ^a if a man be overtaken in a fault, ye ^b which are spiritual, restore such a one ^c in the spirit of meekness; considering thyself, ^d lest thou also be tempted.

2 ^a Bear ye one another's burdens, and so fulfil ^a the law of Christ.

3 For ^a if a man think himself to be something, when ^b he is nothing, he deceiveth himself.

4 But ^a let every man prove his own work, and then shall he have rejoicing in himself alone, and ^a not in another.

5 For ^a every man shall bear his own burden.

6 ^a Let him that is taught in the word communicate unto him that teacheth in all good things.

7 ^a Be not deceived; ^a God is not mocked: for ^a whatsoever a man soweth, that shall he also reap.

8 ^a For he that soweth to his flesh shall of the flesh reap corruption; but he that soweth to the Spirit shall of the Spirit reap life everlasting.

9 And ^a let us not be weary in well doing: for in due season we shall reap, ^a if we faint not.

10 ^a As we have therefore opportunity, ^a let us do good unto all *men*, especially unto them who are of ^a the household of faith.

11 Ye see how large a letter I have written unto you with mine own hand.

12 As many as desire to make a fair shew in the flesh, ^a they constrain you to be circumcised; ^a only lest they should ^a suffer persecution for the cross of Christ.

13 For neither they themselves who are circumcised keep the law; but desire to have you circumcised, that they may glory in your flesh.

14 ^a But God forbid that I should glory, save in the cross of our Lord Jesus Christ, ^a by whom the world is ^a crucified unto me, and I unto the world.

A. D. 58.

* Rom. 14. 1.
 & 15. 1.
 Heb. 12. 13.
 James 3. 16.

* 1 Cor. 2. 15.
 & 3. 1.

* 1 Cor. 4. 21.
 2 Thess. 3. 15.

* Rom. 15. 1.
 ch. 5. 13.
 1 Thess. 5. 14.

* John 13. 14.
 15. 34. & 15. 12.
 James 2. 8.
 1 John 4. 2. 1.

* Rom. 12. 3.
 1 Cor. 8. 2.
 ch. 2. 6.

* 2 Cor. 5. 5.
 & 12. 11.
 13 Cor. 11. 28.
 2 Cor. 13. 5.

* See Luke 18. 11.
 1 Rom. 2. 6.
 1 Cor. 3. 8.

* Rom. 15. 27.
 1 Cor. 9. 11.
 14.

* 1 Cor. 6. 9.
 & 15. 33.

* Job 13. 9.
 Plinck 16. 25.
 Rom. 2. 6.
 2 Cor. 9. 6.

* Job 4. 8.
 Prov. 11. 18.
 & 22. 8.
 Hos. 8. 7. & 10. 12.

* Rom. 8. 12.
 James 3. 15.

* 1 Cor. 15. 58.
 2 Thess. 3. 13.

* Matt. 24. 17.
 Heb. 3. 6. 14.
 & 10. 36. & 12. 3. 5.

* Rev. 2. 10.
 * John 9. 4.
 & 12. 35.

* 1 Thess. 5. 15.
 1 Tim. 6. 18.
 Tit. 3. 8.

* Eph. 2. 10.
 Heb. 3. 6.

* 1 Cor. 15. 14.
 * Phil. 3. 13.

* ch. 5. 11.

* Phil. 3. 5. 7. 8.
 1 Cor. 15. 14.
 * Rom. 6. 6.
 ch. 2. 20.

A. D. 58.

¹ 41 Cor. 7. 19.
ch. 5. 6.
Col. 3. 11.
² 2 Cor. 5. 17.

(Ps. 125. 5.
³ Phil. 3. 16.
⁴ Rom. 2. 29.
& 4. 12. & 9.
6. 7. 8.
ch. 3. 7, 9, 29.
Phil. 3. 3.

15 For ¹in Christ Jesus neither circumcision availeth any thing, nor uncircumcision, but ^aa new creature.

16 ¹And as many as walk ^aaccording to this rule, peace ^{be} on them, and mercy, and upon ^bthe Israel of God.

17 From henceforth let no man trouble me: for ¹I bear in my body the marks of the Lord Jesus.

18 Brethren, ^kthe grace of our Lord Jesus Christ ^{be} with your spirit. Amen.

† Unto the Galatians written from Rome.

A. D. 58.

¹² Cor. 1. 5.
& 1. 10. & 11.
23.
ch. 5. 11.
Col. 1. 24.
¹² Tim. 4. 22.
Phil. 25.

THE EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO THE EPHESIANS.

A. D. 64.

CHAPTER I.

1 After the salutation, 3 and thanksgiving for the Ephesians, 4 he treateth of our election, 6 and adoption by grace, 11 which is the true and proper foundation of man's salvation. 13 And because the height of this mystery cannot easily be attained unto, 16 he prayeth that they may come 18 to the full knowledge and 20 possession thereof in Christ.

PAUL, an apostle of ^aChrist ^aby the will of God, ^bto the saints which are at Ephesus, ^cand to the faithful in Christ Jesus:

2 ^aGrace ^{be} to you, and peace, from God our Father, and ^{from} the Lord Jesus Christ.

3 ^eBlessed ^{be} the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, who hath blessed us with all spiritual blessings in heavenly ¹places in Christ:

4 According as ¹he hath chosen us in him ^abefore the foundation of the world, that we should ^bbe holy and without blame before him in love:

5 ¹Having predestinated us unto ^kthe adoption of children by Jesus Christ to himself, ¹according to the good pleasure of his will,

6 To the praise of the glory of his grace, ^mwherein he hath made us accepted in ⁿthe beloved:

7 ^oIn whom we have redemption through his blood, the forgiveness of sins, according to ^pthe riches of his grace;

8 Wherein he hath abounded toward us in all wisdom and prudence;

9 ^qHaving made known unto us the mystery of his will, according to his good pleasure ^rwhich he hath purposed in himself:

10 That in the dispensation of ^sthe fulness of times ¹he might gather together in one ^vall things in Christ, both which are in ¹heaven, and which are on earth; ^{even} in him:

11 ^xIn whom also we have obtained an inheritance, ^ybeing predestinated according to ^zthe purpose of him who worketh all things after the counsel of his own will:

12 ^aThat we should be to the praise of his glory, ^bwho first ¹trusted in Christ.

13 In whom ye also ^{trusted}, after that ye heard ^cthe word of truth, the gospel of your salvation: in whom also, after that ye believed, ^dye were sealed with that Holy Spirit of promise,

14 ^eWhich is the earnest of our inheritance ¹until the redemption of ^fthe purchased possession, ^hunto the praise of his glory.

15 Wherefore I also, ¹after I heard of your faith in the Lord Jesus, and love unto all the saints,

16 ^kCease not to give thanks for you, making mention of you in my prayers;

17 That ¹the God of our Lord Jesus Christ, the Father of glory, ^mmay give unto you the spirit of wisdom and revelation ⁿin the knowledge of him:

18 ⁿThe eyes of your understanding being enlightened; that ye may know what is ^othe hope of his calling, and what the riches of the glory of his ^pinheritance in the saints,

A. D. 64.

¹ Gal. 4. 4.
Heb. 1. 2.
& 9. 10.
1 Pet. 1. 20.
¹ 1 Cor. 3. 22.
ch. 11. 5.
ch. 2. 15. &
3. 15.
⁶ Phil. 2. 9, 10.
Col. 1. 20.

¹ Gr. the heavens.
⁸ Acts 20. 32.
Rom. 8. 17.
Col. 1. 12. &
3. 24.
Tit. 3. 7.
James 2. 5.
1 Pet. 1. 4.

¹ ver. 5.
¹ 16. 46. 10. 11.
² ver. 6. 14.
² Thess. 2. 13.
James 1. 18.
¹ Or, hoped.

⁶ John 1. 17.
² Cor. 6. 7.

¹² Cor. 1. 22.
ch. 4. 20.

² Cor. 1. 22.
& 5. 5.

¹ Luke 21. 28.
Rom. 8. 23.
ch. 4. 20.
² Acts 20. 28.
1 Cor. 6. 12.
1 Pet. 2. 9.
Col. 1. 4.
Phil. 5.

¹ Rom. 1. 9.
Phil. 1. 3. 4.
Col. 1. 3.
¹ 1 Thess. 2. 2
2 Thess. 1. 5.

¹ John 20. 17.

¹ Col. 1. 9.

¹ Or, for the unknown elements.
Col. 2. 2.
² Acts 26. 18.

^o ch. 2. 12. &
4. 4.

¹ ver. 11.

A. D. 64.

ch. 3. 7.
Col. 1. 22. &
2. 12.

*Use of the
right of the
priest.*
Act 2. 24.
34.

Ps. 119. 1.
Acts 7. 55.

Col. 3. 1.
Heb. 1. 3. &
10. 12.

Phil. 2. 10.
Col. 2. 10.

Heb. 1. 4.
Rom. 8. 38.
Col. 1. 16. &
2. 15.

Ps. 8. 6.
Matt. 28. 18.
1 Cor. 15. 27.

Heb. 2. 8.
ch. 4. 15. 16.
Col. 1. 18.

Heb. 2. 7.
Rom. 12. 5.
1 Cor. 12. 12.

ch. 4. 12. &
5. 23. 29.
Col. 1. 18. 24.

Col. 2. 9.
1 Cor. 12. 6.
ch. 4. 19.
Col. 3. 11.

19 And what is the exceeding greatness of his power to us-ward who believe, ^aaccording to the working ^tof his mighty power,

20 Which he wrought in Christ, when ^hhe raised him from the dead, and ^set him at his own right hand in the heavenly places,

21 ^fFar above all ^uprincipality, and power, and might, and dominion, and every name that is named, not only in this world, but also in that which is to come:

22 And ^hath put all things under his feet, and gave him ^rto be the head over all things to the church,

23 ^zWhich is his body, ^athe fulness of him ^bthat filleth all in all.

CHAPTER II.

1 *By comparing what we were by 3 nature, with what we are 5 by grace: 10 he declareth, that we are made for good works; and 13 being brought near by Christ, should not live as 11 Gentiles, and 12 foreigners in time past, but as 19 citizens with the saints, and the family of God.*

AND ^ayou hath he quickened, ^bwho were dead in trespasses and sins;

2 ^eWherein in time past ye walked according to the course of this world, according to ^dthe prince of the power of the air, the spirit that now worketh in ^ethe children of disobedience:

3 ^fAmong whom also we all had our conversation in times past in ^ethe lusts of our flesh, fulfilling ^tthe desires of the flesh and of the mind; and ^hwere by nature the children of wrath, even as others.

4 But God, ⁱwho is rich in mercy, for his great love wherewith he loved us,

5 ^kEven when we were dead in sins, hath ⁱquickened us together with Christ, (^uby grace ye are saved;)

6 And hath raised us up together, and made us sit together ^min heavenly places in Christ Jesus:

7 That in the ages to come he might shew the exceeding riches of his grace, in ⁿhis kindness toward us, through Christ Jesus.

8 ^rFor by grace are ye saved ^rthrough faith; and that not of yourselves: ^ait is the gift of God:

9 ^rNot of works, lest any man should boast.

10 For we are ^shis workmanship, created in Christ Jesus unto good works, ^twhich God hath before ^uordained that we should walk in them.

11 Wherefore ^vremember, that ye ^{being} in time past Gentiles in the flesh, who are called Uncircumcision by that which is called ^xthe Circumcision in the flesh made by hands;

12 ^yThat at that time ye were without Christ, ^zbeing aliens from the commonwealth of Israel, and strangers from ^athe covenants of promise, ^bhaving ^cno hope, ^cand without God in the world:

13 ^dBut now, in Christ Jesus, ye who sometime were ^efar off are made nigh by the blood of Christ.

14 For ^fhe is our peace, ^gwho hath made both one, and hath broken down the middle wall of partition ^{between} us;

15 ^hHaving abolished ⁱin his flesh the enmity, ^{even} the law of commandments ^{contained} in ordinances; for to make in himself of twain one ^knew man, ^{so} making peace;

16 And that he might ⁱreconcile both unto God in one body by the cross, ^mhaving slain the enmity ⁿthereby:

17 And came ^oand preached peace to you which were afar off, and to ^othem that were nigh.

18 For ^pthrough him we both have access ^qby one Spirit unto the Father.

19 Now therefore ye are no more strangers and foreigners, but ^rfellow citizens with the saints, and of ^rthe household of God;

20 And are ^sbuilt ^uupon the foundation of the ^xapostles and prophets, Jesus Christ himself being ^ythe chief corner stone;

21 ^zIn whom all the building fitly framed together groweth unto ^aa holy temple in the Lord:

22 ^bIn whom ye also are builded together for a habitation of God through the Spirit.

A. D. 64.

Rom. 3. 20.
27. 28. & 2.
& 9. 11. & 12.

1 Cor. 1. 29.
30. 21.

2 Tim. 1. 9.
Tit. 3. 3.

Deut. 32. 6.
Ps. 103. 3.
Is. 19. 25. &
23. 25. & 44.
21.

John 3. 5.
Col. 3. 9.
2 Cor. 5. 17.

ch. 4. 24.
Tit. 2. 14.

ch. 1. 4.
Or,
prepared.

1 Cor. 12. 2.
ch. 5. 8.

Col. 1. 21. &
2. 13.

Rom. 2. 28.
29.

Col. 2. 11.
ch. 4. 18.

Col. 3. 21.
See Ez. 13.
b.

John 10. 16.
Rom. 9. 4. &
1 Thess. 4.
13.

Gal. 4. 8.
1 Thess. 4. 5.

Gal. 3. 28.
Acts 2. 39.
ver. 17.

Mic. 5. 5.
John 16. 33.

Acts 10. 36.
Rom. 5. 1.
Col. 1. 20.

John 10. 16.
Gal. 3. 28.

Col. 2. 14.
Col. 1. 22.

1 Cor. 5. 17.
Gal. 6. 15.
ch. 4. 24.

Col. 1. 20, 21.
22.

Rom. 6. 6.
& 8. 3.

Col. 2. 14.
Or,
in himself.

Is. 57. 19.
Zech. 3. 10.

Acts 2. 29. &
10. 51.

Rom. 5. 1.
ver. 13, 14.

Ps. 148. 14.
f John 10. 9.
& 14. 6.

Rom. 5. 2.
ch. 3. 12.

Heb. 4. 16. &
10. 19. 20.

1 Pet. 3. 18.
1 Cor. 12. 13.

ch. 4. 4.

Phil. 3. 20.
Heb. 12. 22.
23.

Gal. 6. 10.
ch. 3. 15.

1 Cor. 3. 9.
ch. 4. 12.

1 Pet. 2. 4. 5.
Matt. 16. 18.

Gal. 2. 9.
Rev. 21. 14.

1 Cor. 12. 28.
ch. 4. 11.

1 Pet. 2. 22.
Is. 28. 16.
Matt. 21. 42.

ch. 4. 15. 16.
1 Cor. 3. 17. &
6. 19.

2 Cor. 6. 16.
1 Pet. 2. 5.

A. D. 64.

CHAPTER III.

5 *The hidden mystery, 6 that the Gentiles should be saved, 3 was made known to Paul by revelation: 8 and to him was that grace given, that 9 he should preach it. 13 He desireth them not to finish for his tribulation, 14 and prayeth 19 that they may perceive the great love of Christ toward them.*

FOR this cause I Paul, ^a the prisoner of Jesus Christ ^b for you Gentiles,

2 If ye have heard of ^c the dispensation of the grace of God ^d which is given me to you-ward:

3 ^e How that ^f by revelation ^g he made known unto me the mystery; (^h as I wrote ⁱ afore in few words;

4 Whereby, when ye read, ye may understand my knowledge ⁱ in the mystery of Christ,)

5 ^k Which in other ages was not made known unto the sons of men, ^l as it is now revealed unto his holy apostles and prophets by the Spirit;

6 That the Gentiles ^m should be fellow heirs, and ⁿ of the same body, and ^o partakers of his promise in Christ by the gospel:

7 ^p Whereof I was made a minister, ^q according to the gift of the grace of God given unto me by ^r the effectual working of his power.

8 Unto me, ^s who am less than the least of all saints, is this grace given, that ^t I should preach among the Gentiles ^u the unsearchable riches of Christ;

9 And to make all *men* see what is the fellowship of ^x the mystery, ^y which from the beginning of the world hath been hid in God, ^z who created all things by Jesus Christ:

10 ^a To the intent that now ^b unto the principalities and powers in heavenly *places* ^c might be known by the church the manifold wisdom of God,

11 ^d According to the eternal purpose which he purposed in Christ Jesus our Lord:

12 In whom we have boldness and ^e access ^f with confidence by the faith of him.

13 ^g Wherefore I desire that ye faint not at my tribulations ^h for you, ⁱ which is your glory.

14 For this cause I bow my knees

unto the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ,

15 Of whom ^k the whole family in heaven and earth is named,

16 That he would grant you, ^l according to the riches of his glory, ^m to be strengthened with might by his Spirit in ⁿ the inner man;

17 ^o That Christ may dwell in your hearts by faith; that ye, ^p being rooted and grounded in love,

18 ^q May be able to comprehend with all saints ^r what is the breadth, and length, and depth, and height;

19 And to know the love of Christ, which passeth knowledge, that ye might be filled ^s with all the fulness of God.

20 Now ^t unto him that is able to do exceeding abundantly ^u above all that we ask or think, ^x according to the power that worketh in us,

21 ^y Unto him *be* glory in the church by Christ Jesus throughout all ages, world without end. Amen.

CHAPTER IV.

1 *He exhorteth to unity, 7 and declareth that God therefore giveth divers 11 gifts unto men, that his church might be 13 edified, and 16 grown up in Christ. 18 He calleth them from the impurity of the Gentiles, 24 to put on the new man, 25 to cast off lying, and 29 corrupt communication.*

I THEREFORE, ^a the prisoner ^b of the Lord, beseech you that ye ^c walk worthy of the vocation wherewith ye are called,

2 ^d With all lowliness and meekness, with longsuffering, forbearing one another in love;

3 Endeavouring to keep the unity of the Spirit ^e in the bond of peace.

4 ^f There is one body, and ^g one Spirit, even as ye are called in one ^h hope of your calling;

5 ⁱ One Lord, ^j one faith, ^k one baptism,

6 ^l One God and Father of all, who is above all, and ^m through all, and in you all.

7 But ⁿ unto every one of us is given grace according to the measure of the gift of Christ.

8 Wherefore he saith, ^o When he ascended up on high, ^p he led ^q captivity captive, and gave gifts unto men.

9 (^r Now that he ascended, what is it but that he also descended

A. D. 64.

^a ch. 1. 10.
^b Phil. 2. 9, 10.
^c 11.

^d Rom. 9. 23.
^e ch. 1. 7.
^f Phil. 4. 19.
^g 12.
^h ch. 6. 10.
ⁱ Col. 1. 11.

^j Rom. 7. 22.
^k 2 Cor. 4. 16.
^l Col. 1. 12.

^m John 14. 23.
ⁿ ch. 2. 22.
^o Col. 1. 23. & 2. 7.

^p ch. 1. 18.

^q Rom. 10. 8.
^r 11. 12.

^s John 1. 16.
^t ch. 1. 28.
^u Col. 2. 9, 10.

^x Rom. 16. 25.
^y Jude 24.
^z 1 Cor. 2. 9.

^a ver. 7.
^b Col. 1. 29.

^c Rom. 11. 26.
^d 16. 27.
^e Heb. 13. 21.

^f ch. 3. 1.

^g Phil. 1. 9.
^h 1 Cor. 12. 13.
ⁱ 10. in the *Love*.

^j Phil. 1. 27.
^k Col. 1. 10.
^l 1 Thess. 2. 12.

^m Acts 20. 19.
ⁿ Gal. 5. 22, 23.
^o Col. 3. 12, 13.

^p ch. 3. 1.
^q Phil. 1. 9.
^r 1 Cor. 12. 13.

^s Phil. 1. 27.
^t Col. 1. 10.
^u 1 Thess. 2. 12.

^v Acts 20. 19.
^w Gal. 5. 22, 23.
^x Col. 3. 12, 13.

^y ch. 3. 14.

^z Rom. 12. 5.
^a 1 Cor. 12. 13.
^b 15.

^c ch. 2. 16.
^d 11 Cor. 12. 4.
^e 11.

^f ch. 1. 18.
^g 1 Cor. 1. 13.
^h 8. & 6. & 12. 5.

ⁱ 2 Cor. 11. 4.
^j 13.
^k Jude 3.
^l Gal. 5. 27.
^m 28.

ⁿ Heb. 6. 6.
^o 1 Mal. 2. 8.
^p 1 Cor. 8. 6. & 12. 6.

^q Rom. 11. 36.
^r Rom. 12. 3.
^s 6.

^t 1 Cor. 12. 11.
^u Ps. 68. 18.

^v Jude. 5. 12.
^w Col. 2. 15.
^x 1 Cor. a multitude of captives.

^y John 3. 13.
^z 6. 33. 62.

^a Acts 21. 23.
^b 28. 17, 20.
^c ch. 4. 1. & 6.
^d 20.

^e Phil. 1. 7, 13.
^f 14. 16.
^g Gal. 4. 3. 18.
^h 2 Tim. 1. 8. & 2. 9.

ⁱ Phil. 1. 13.
^j Gal. 1. 24.
^k 2 Tim. 2. 10.

^l Rom. 1. 31.
^m 1 Cor. 4. 1.
ⁿ ch. 4. 7.

^o Col. 1. 25.
^p Acts 9. 15. & 13. 2.
^q Rom. 12. 3.
^r Gal. 1. 16.
^s ver. 8.

^t Acts 22. 17. & 23. 17.
^u 18.

^v Gal. 1. 12.
^w Rom. 16. 25.
^x Col. 1. 26, 27.

^y ch. 1. 9, 10.
^z 1 Cor. 1. 11.
^a before.

^b 1 Cor. 4. 1.
^c ch. 6. 19.
^d Acts 10. 28.

^e Rom. 16. 25.
^f ver. 9.
^g Heb. 2. 20.

^h Gal. 3. 28.
ⁱ 20.
^j ch. 2. 14.

^k ch. 2. 15, 16.
^l Gal. 3. 14.

^m Rom. 15. 16.
ⁿ Col. 1. 23, 25.
^o Gal. 1. 5.

^p Rom. 15. 18.
^q ch. 1. 19.
^r Col. 1. 29.

^s 1 Cor. 15. 9.
^t 1 Tim. 1. 13.
^u 12.

^v Gal. 1. 16. & 2. 8.
^w 1 Tim. 2. 7.
^x 2 Tim. 1. 11.

^y ch. 1. 7.
^z Col. 1. 27.

^a ch. 1. 9.
^b ver. 3.

^c Rom. 16. 25.
^d ver. 5.
^e 1 Cor. 2. 7.
^f Col. 1. 26.

^g Ps. 33. 6.
^h John 1. 3.
ⁱ Col. 1. 16.
^j Heb. 1. 2.

^k 1 Pet. 1. 12.
^l 1 Cor. 8. 38.
^m ch. 1. 21.

ⁿ Col. 1. 16.
^o 1 Pet. 3. 22.
^p 1 Cor. 2. 7.

^q 1 Tim. 2. 16.
^r ch. 1. 9.

^s ch. 2. 18.
^t Heb. 4. 16.

^u Acts 14. 22.
^v Phil. 1. 14.
^w 1 Thess. 3. 3.
^x ver. 1.

^y 2 Cor. 1. 6.

A. D. 64.

first into the lower parts of the earth?

10 He that descended is the same also ^athat ascended up far above all heavens, ^athat he might ^{||}fill all things.)

11 And he gave some, apostles; and some, prophets; and some, ^aevangelists; and some, ^apastors and ^ateachers;

12 For the perfecting of the saints, ^afor the work of the ministry, ^afor the edifying of ^bthe body of Christ:

13 Till we all come ^{||}in the unity of the faith, ^aand of the knowledge of the Son of God, unto ^aa perfect man, unto the measure of the ^{||}stature of the fulness of Christ:

14 That we *henceforth* be no more ^achildren, ^atossed to and fro, and carried about with every ^awind of doctrine, by the sleight of men, and cunning craftiness, ^awhereby they lie in wait to deceive;

15 But ^{||}speaking the truth in love, ^amay grow up into him in all things, ^{||}which is the head, *even* Christ:

16 From whom the whole body fitly joined together and compacted by that which every joint supplieth, according to the effectual working in the measure of every part, maketh increase of the body unto the edifying of itself in love.

17 This I say therefore, and testify in the Lord, that ^aye *henceforth* walk not as other Gentiles walk, ^ain the vanity of their mind,

18 Having the understanding darkened, ^abeing alienated from the life of God through the ignorance that is in them, because of the ^ablindness of their heart:

19 Who being past feeling ^ahave given themselves over unto lasciviousness, to work all uncleanness with greediness.

20 But ye have not so learned Christ;

21 If so be that ye have heard him, and have been taught by him, as the truth is in Jesus:

22 That ye ^aput off concerning ^athe former conversation ^athe old

man, which is corrupt according to the deceitful lusts;

23 And ^abe renewed in the spirit of your mind;

24 And that ye ^bput on the new man, which after God ^ais created in righteousness and ^{||}true holiness.

25 Wherefore putting away lying, ^aspeake every man truth with his neighbour: for ^awe are members one of another.

26 Be ye angry, and sin not: let not the sun go down upon your wrath:

27 Neither give place to the devil. 28 Let him that stole steal no more: but rather ^blet him labour, working with *his* hands the thing which is good, that he may have ^{||}to give ^{||}to him that needeth.

29 Let no corrupt communication proceed out of your mouth, but ^{||}that which is good ^{||}to the use of edifying, ^athat it may minister grace unto the hearers.

30 And ^agrieve not the Holy Spirit of God, ^awhereby ye are sealed unto the day of ^aredemption.

31 Let all bitterness, and wrath, and anger, and clamour, and ^aevil speaking, be put away from you, ^awith all malice:

32 And ^abe ye kind one to another, tenderhearted, ^aforgiving one another, even as God for Christ's sake hath forgiven you.

CHAPTER V.

2 After general exhortations, to love, 3 to fly fornication, 4 and all uncleanness, 7 not to converse with the wicked, 15 to walk warily, and to be 18 filled with the Spirit, 22 he descendeth to the particular duties, how wives ought to obey their husbands, 25 and husbands ought to love their wives, 32 even as Christ doth his church.

BE ^aye therefore followers of God, as dear children;

2 And ^awalk in love, ^aas Christ also hath loved us, and hath given himself for us an offering and a sacrifice to God ^afor a sweet-smelling savour.

3 But ^afornication, and all uncleanness, or covetousness, ^alet it not be once named among you, as becometh saints;

4 Neither filthiness, nor foolish talking, nor jesting, ^awhich are not convenient: but rather giving of thanks.

A. D. 64.

^a Rom. 12. 2.
Col. 3. 10.

^b Rom. 6. 4.
2 Cor. 5. 17.
Gal. 6. 15.
ch. 6. 11.
Col. 3. 10.
ch. 2. 10.

^c Or, holiness
of truth.

^d Zech. 8. 16.
ver. 15.
Col. 3. 9.
^e Rom. 12. 3.

^f Ps. 4. 4. &
57. 5.

^g 2 Cor. 2. 10.
11.

James 4. 7.

1 Pet. 3. 9.

^h Acts 20. 35.

1 Thess. 4.

11.

ⁱ 2 Thess. 3. 8.

11, 12.

^j Or, to distribute.

^k Luke 3. 11.

^l Matt. 12. 50.

ch. 5. 4.

Col. 3. 8.

^m Col. 4. 6.

1 Thess. 5.

11.

ⁿ Or, to edify
prophets.

^o Col. 3. 13.

^p Is. 7. 13. &
63. 10.

Ez. 16. 43.

1 Thess. 5.

19.

^q ch. 1. 13.

^r Luke 21. 28.

Rom. 8. 23.

ch. 1. 14.

^s Col. 3. 8, 10.

^t Tit. 3. 2.

James 4. 11.

1 Pet. 2. 1.

^u Tit. 3.

^v 2 Cor. 2. 16.

Col. 3. 12.

^w Matt. 6. 14.

Mark 11. 25.

^a Acts 1. 9, 11.

1 Tim. 3. 16.

Heb. 4. 14.

&c. 20. & 8.

1. & 9. 24.

^b Acts 2. 35.

^c Or, fulfil.

11 Cor. 12. 28.

ch. 2. 20.

^d Acts 21. 8.

1 Tim. 4. 5.

^e Acts 20. 28.

^f Rom. 12. 7.

^g 1 Cor. 12. 7.

^h 1 Cor. 14. 26.

ⁱ ch. 1. 25.

Col. 1. 24.

^j Or, into the unity.

^k Col. 2. 2.

^l 1 Cor. 14. 20.

Col. 2. 26.

^m Or, age.

ⁿ Is. 28. 9.

^o 1 Cor. 14. 20.

1 Heb. 13. 9.

^p Matt. 11. 7.

^q Rom. 16. 18.

2 Cor. 2. 17.

^r Zech. 8. 13.

2 Cor. 4. 2.

ver. 22.

^s 1 John 3. 18.

^t Or, every member.

^u ch. 1. 22. &
2. 21.

^v Col. 1. 18.

^w Col. 2. 19.

^a ch. 2. 1. & 7.

ver. 22.

Col. 3. 7.

1 Pet. 4. 3.

^b Rom. 1. 21.

^c Acts 26. 18.

^d Rom. 6. 12.

Gal. 4. 8.

1 Thess. 4. 5.

^e Rom. 1. 9.

^f Or, conversation.

^g 1 Tim. 4. 2.

^h Rom. 1. 24.

20.

ⁱ 1 Cor. 6. 10.

^j ch. 1. 13.

^k Col. 2. 11. &
3. 8.

1 Heb. 12. 1.

1 Pet. 2. 1.

1 John 3. 5.

ver. 17.

^l 1 Cor. 4. 3.

^m Rom. 6. 6.

A. D. 64.

¹ Cor. 6. 9.
Gal. 5. 19, 21.
¹ Col. 3. 5.
¹ Tit. 2. 17.
Gal. 5. 21.
Rev. 22. 15.

¹ Jer. 20. 8.
Matt. 24. 4.
¹ Rom. 2. 4, 8, 18.
² Thess. 2. 2.
¹ Rom. 1. 18.
¹ ch. 2. 2.
¹ Gal. 3. 6.

¹ Isa. 9. 2.
Matt. 4. 16.
Acts 26. 18.
Rom. 1. 21.
ch. 2. 11, 12.
¹ & 4. 18.
Tit. 3. 3.
¹ 1 Pet. 2. 9.
¹ John 8. 12.
¹ & 12. 46.
² Cor. 5. 18.
¹ & 4. 6.
¹ Thess. 3. 5.
John 2. 9.
¹ Luke 16. 8.
John 12. 36.
Gal. 5. 22.
Rom. 12. 2.
Phil. 1. 10.
¹ Thess. 5. 1.

¹ Tim. 2. 3.
¹ Cor. 5. 9.
11. & 10. 29.
² Cor. 6. 14.
² Thess. 3. 5.
14.
¹ Rom. 6. 21.
¹ & 13. 12.
Gal. 6. 8.
¹ Lev. 19. 17.
¹ Tim. 5. 29.
Rom. 1. 24.
ver. 3.
¹ John 3. 20.
21.
Heb. 4. 13.

¹ Or, *discovered*.
¹ Or, 27.
¹ Is. 60. 1.
Rom. 13. 11.
12.
¹ Cor. 15. 34.
¹ Thess. 5. 6.
¹ John 5. 25.
Rom. 6. 4, 5.
Col. 3. 1.
¹ Col. 4. 3.
¹ Gal. 6. 10.
¹ Gal. 4. 5.
¹ Eccl. 11. 2 & 12. 1.
John 12. 35.
Rom. 12. 3.
¹ Col. 4. 5.
¹ Rom. 12. 2.
¹ Thess. 4. 3. & 18.

¹ Prov. 20. 1.
¹ & 23. 20, 30.
Is. 5. 11, 22.
Luke 21. 34.
Acts 16. 25.
¹ Col. 14. 25.
James 5. 13.

¹ Ps. 34. 1.
Is. 65. 7.
¹ Jer. 3. 17.
¹ Thess. 5. 15.
² Thess. 1. 3.
¹ Heb. 13. 15.
¹ 1 Pet. 2. 5.
¹ & 4. 11.
¹ Phil. 2. 3.
¹ 1 Pet. 5. 5.

¹ Gen. 3. 16.
¹ Cor. 14. 34.
Col. 3. 18.
Tit. 2. 5.
¹ 1 Pet. 3. 1.
¹ ch. 6. 5.
¹ Cor. 11. 3.

5 For this ye know, that ¹no whoremonger, nor unclean person, nor covetous man, ^kwho is an idolater, ^lhath any inheritance in the kingdom of Christ and of God.

6 ^mLet no man deceive you with vain words: for because of these things ⁿcometh the wrath of God ^oupon the children of ^ldisobedience.

7 Be not ye therefore partakers with them.

8 ^pFor ye were sometime darkness, but now ^qare ye light in the Lord: walk as ^rchildren of light;

9 (For ^sthe fruit of the Spirit is in all goodness and righteousness and truth;)

10 ^tProving what is acceptable unto the Lord.

11 And ^uhave no fellowship with

^vthe unfruitful works of darkness, but rather ^wreprove them.

12 ^xFor it is a shame even to speak of those things which are done of them in secret.

13 But ^yall things that are ^lreproved are made manifest by the light: for whatsoever doth make manifest is light.

14 Wherefore ^lhe saith, ^bAwake thou that sleepest, and ^carise from the dead, and Christ shall give thee light.

15 ^dSee then that ye walk circumspectly, not as fools, but as wise,

16 ^eRedeeming the time, ^fbecause the days are evil.

17 ^gWherefore be ye not unwise, but ^hunderstanding ⁱwhat the will of the Lord is.

18 And ^kbe not drunk with wine, wherein is excess; but be filled with the Spirit;

19 Speaking to yourselves ^lin psalms and hymns and spiritual songs, singing and making melody in your heart to the Lord;

20 ^mGiving thanks always for all things unto God and the Father ⁿin the name of our Lord Jesus Christ;

21 ^oSubmitting yourselves one to another in the fear of God.

22 ^pWives, submit yourselves unto your own husbands, ^qas unto the Lord.

23 For ^rthe husband is the head

of the wife, even as ^sChrist is the head of the church; and he is the Saviour of ^tthe body.

24 Therefore as the church is subject unto Christ, so ^ulet the wives be to their own husbands ^vin every thing.

25 ^xHusbands, love your wives, even as Christ also loved the church, and ^ygave himself for it;

26 That he might sanctify and cleanse it ^zwith the washing of water ^aby the word,

27 ^bThat he might present it to himself a glorious church, ^cnot having spot, or wrinkle, or any such thing; ^dbut that it should be holy and without blemish.

28 So ought ^emen to love their wives as their own bodies. He that loveth his wife loveth himself.

29 For no man ever yet hated his own flesh; but nourisheth and cherisheth it, even as the Lord the church:

30 For ^fwe are members of his body, of his flesh, and of his bones.

31 ^gFor this cause shall a man leave his father and mother, and shall be joined unto his wife, and they ^htwo shall be one flesh.

32 This is a great mystery: but I speak concerning Christ and the church.

33 Nevertheless, ⁱlet every one of you in particular so love his wife even as himself; and the wife see that she ^jreverence her husband.

CHAPTER VI.

1 The duty of children towards their parents, 5 of servants towards their masters. 10 Our life is a warfare, 12 not only against flesh and blood, but also spiritual enemies. 13 The complete armour of a Christian, 18 and how it ought to be used. 21 Tycheus is commended.

CHILDREN, ^aobey your parents in the Lord: for this is right.

2 ^bHonour thy father and mother; which is the first commandment with promise;

3 That it may be well with thee, and thou mayest live long on the earth.

4 And, ^cye fathers, provoke not your children to wrath: but ^dbring them up in the nurture and admonition of the Lord.

A. D. 64.

¹ ch. 1. 22. &
4. 16.
Col. 1. 18.
¹ ch. 1. 23.

¹ Col. 3. 20.
Tit. 2. 9.

¹ Col. 3. 19.
1 Pet. 3. 7.

¹ Acts 20. 28.
Gal. 1. 4. &
2. 20.
ver. 2.
¹ John 3. 5.
Tit. 3. 5.
Heb. 10. 22.
John 5. 6.

¹ John 15. 3.
& 17. 17.
¹ Cor. 11. 2.
Col. 1. 22.

¹ Cant. 4. 7.

¹ ch. 1. 4.

¹ Gen. 2. 23.
Rom. 12. 5.
1 Cor. 6. 15.
& 12. 27.
¹ Gen. 2. 24.
Matt. 19. 5.
Mark 10. 7.
8.

¹ 1 Cor. 6. 16.

¹ ver. 25.
Col. 3. 19.

¹ 1 Pet. 3. 6.

¹ Prov. 23. 22.
Col. 3. 20.

¹ Ex. 20. 12.
Deut. 5. 16.
& 32. 36.
Jer. 35. 18.
Eccl. 22. 7.
Mal. 1. 6.
Matt. 15. 4.
Mark 7. 10.

¹ Col. 3. 21.
¹ Gen. 18. 19.
Deut. 4. 9. &
6. 7. 20. & 11.
19.
Ps. 78. 4.
Prov. 19. 18.
& 22. 6. & 29.
17.

A. D. 64.

^a Col. 3. 21.
^b Tit. 2. 9.
^c 1 Pet. 2. 18.
^d 1 Cor. 2. 15.
^e Phil. 2. 12.
^f 1 Chr. 29. 17.
^g Col. 3. 22.
^h Col. 3. 22, 23.

5 ^c Servants, be obedient to them that are *your* masters according to the flesh, ^f with fear and trembling, ^e in singleness of your heart, as unto Christ;

6 ^b Not with eyeservice, as men-pleasers; but as the servants of Christ, doing the will of God from the heart;

7 With good will doing service, as to the Lord, and not to men:

ⁱ Rom. 2. 6.
^j 2 Cor. 5. 10.
^k Col. 3. 24.

8 ⁱ Knowing that whatsoever good thing any man doeth, the same shall he receive of the Lord, ^k whether *he be* bond or free.

^l Gal. 3. 28.
^m Col. 4. 1.

9 And, ye ^l masters, do the same things unto them, ^m forbearing threatening: knowing that ⁿ your Master also is in heaven; ^o neither is there respect of persons with him.

^p Or, *understanding*.
^q Same word, *both man and their Master*.

^r John 13. 13.
^s 1 Cor. 7. 22.
^t Rom. 2. 11.

10 Finally, my brethren, be strong in the Lord, and ^p in the power of his might.

^u Eph. 1. 19. & 3. 16.
^v Col. 1. 11.

11 ^q Put on the whole armour of God, that ye may be able to stand against the wiles of the devil.

^w Rom. 12. 12.
^x 2 Cor. 6. 7.
^y ver. 13.
^z 1 Thess. 5. 8.

12 For we wrestle not against ^r flesh and blood, but against ^s principalities, against powers, against ^t the rulers of the darkness of this world, against ^u spiritual wickedness in ^v high places.

^{aa} Or, *fiend and fiend*.

^{ab} Matt. 16. 17.
^{ac} 1 Cor. 15. 50.

^{ad} Rom. 8. 38.
^{ae} ch. 1. 21.
^{af} Col. 2. 15.

^{ag} Luke 12. 31.
^{ah} John 12. 31.
^{ai} & 14. 30.
^{aj} ch. 2. 2.
^{ak} Col. 1. 13.

^{al} Or, *understanding*.
^{am} Eph. 1. 17.

^{an} Or, *heavenly*, ^{ao} ch. 1. 3.
^{ap} 2 Cor. 10. 4.
^{aq} ver. 11.

^{ar} ch. 5. 8.
^{as} Or, *having*, ^{at} *corruption*, ^{au} *all*.

^{av} Tit. 11. 5.
^{aw} Luke 12. 35.
^{ax} 1 Pet. 1. 12.

13 ^u Wherefore take unto you the whole armour of God, that ye may be able to withstand ^x in the evil day, and ^y having done all, to stand.

14 Stand therefore, ^y having your loins girt about with truth, and

^z having on the breastplate of righteousness;

15 ^a And your feet shod with the preparation of the gospel of peace;

16 Above all, taking ^b the shield of faith, wherewith ye shall be able to quench all the fiery darts of the wicked.

17 And ^c take the helmet of salvation, and ^d the sword of the Spirit, which is the word of God:

18 ^e Praying always with all prayer and supplication in the Spirit, and ^f watching thereunto with all perseverance and ^g supplication for all saints;

19 ^h And for me, that utterance may be given unto me, that I may open my mouth ⁱ boldly, to make known the mystery of the gospel,

20 For which ^j I am an ambassador ^k in bonds; that ^l therein ^m I may speak boldly, as I ought to speak.

21 But ⁿ that ye also may know my affairs, *and* how I do, ^o Tychicus, a beloved brother and faithful minister in the Lord, shall make known to you all things:

22 ^p Whom I have sent unto you for the same purpose, that ye might know our affairs, and *that* he might comfort your hearts.

23 ^q Peace be to the brethren, and love with faith, from God the Father and the Lord Jesus Christ.

24 Grace be with all them that love our Lord Jesus Christ ^r in sincerity. Amen.

^s Written from Rome unto the Ephesians by Tychicus,

A. D. 64.

^t Is. 59. 17.
^u 2 Cor. 6. 7.
^v 1 Thess. 5. 8.
^w Rom. 10. 15.

^x 1 John 5. 4.

^y Is. 59. 17.
^z 1 Thess. 5. 8.
^{aa} 1 Heb. 4. 12.
^{ab} Rev. 1. 10.
^{ac} & 2. 16. & 19. 15.

^{ad} Luke 18. 1.
^{ae} Rom. 12. 12.
^{af} Col. 4. 2.
^{ag} 1 Thess. 5. 17.

^{ah} Matt. 25. 41.
^{ai} Mark 13. 33.
^{aj} ch. 1. 16.

^{ak} Phil. 1. 4.
^{al} 1 Tim. 2. 1.

^{am} Acts 4. 29.
^{an} Col. 4. 3.
^{ao} 2 Thess. 3. 1.

^{ap} 2 Cor. 3. 12.

^{aq} 2 Cor. 5. 20.

^{ar} Acts 26. 29.
^{as} & 28. 29.
^{at} ch. 3. 1.

^{au} Phil. 1. 7, 13, 14.
^{av} 1 Tim. 2. 1.

^{aw} 2 Tim. 1. 16.
^{ax} & 2. 9.
^{ay} Philim. 10.

^{az} Or, *in a chain*.
^{ba} Or, *thereof*.

^{bb} Acts 28. 31.
^{bc} Phil. 1. 20.
^{bd} 1 Thess. 2. 2.

^{be} Col. 4. 7.
^{bf} Acts 20. 4.
^{bg} 2 Tim. 4. 12.
^{bh} Tit. 3. 12.

^{bi} Col. 4. 8.

^{bj} 1 Pet. 5. 14.

^{bk} Tit. 2. 7.
^{bl} Or, *with incorruption*.

THE EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO THE PHILIPPIANS.

A. D. 64.

CHAPTER I.

3 He testifieth his thankfulness to God, and his love toward them, for the fruits of their faith, and fellowship in his sufferings, 9 daily praying to him for their increase in grace: 12 he sheweth what good the faith of Christ had received by his troubles at Rome, 21 and how ready he is to glorify Christ either by his life or death, 27 exhorting them to unity, 28 and to fortitude in persecution.

PAUL and Timotheus, the servants of Jesus Christ, to all the saints ^a in Christ Jesus which are at Philippi, with the bishops and deacons:

2 ^b Grace be unto you, and peace, from God our Father and *from* the Lord Jesus Christ.

3 ^c I thank my God upon every remembrance of you,

4 Always in every prayer of mine for you all making request with joy,

5 ^d For your fellowship in the gospel from the first day until now;

6 Being confident of this very thing, that he which hath begun ^e a good work in you ^f will perform it ^f until the day of Jesus Christ:

7 Even as it is meet for me to think this of you all, because ^g I have you ^g in my heart; inasmuch as both in ^h my bonds, and in ⁱ the defence and confirmation of the gospel, ^k ye all are ^l partakers of my grace.

8 For ^m God is my record, ^m how greatly I long after you all in the bowels of Jesus Christ.

9 And this I pray, ⁿ that your love may abound yet more and more in knowledge and *in* all judgment;

10 That ^o ye may ^o approve things that ^o are excellent; ^p that ye may be sincere and without offence ^q till the day of Christ;

11 Being filled with the fruits of righteousness, ^r which are by Jesus

Christ, ^s unto the glory and praise of God.

12 But I would ye should understand, brethren, that the things *which happened* unto me have fallen out rather unto the furtherance of the gospel;

13 So that my bonds ^t in Christ are manifest ^t in all ^t the palace, and ^t in all other places;

14 And many of the brethren in the Lord, waxing confident by my bonds, are much more bold to speak the word without fear.

15 Some indeed preach Christ even of envy and ^u strife; and some also of good will:

16 The one preach Christ of contention, not sincerely, supposing to add affliction to my bonds:

17 But the other of love, knowing that I am set for ^v the defence of the gospel.

18 What then? notwithstanding, every way, whether in pretence, or in truth, Christ is preached; and I therein do rejoice, yea, and will rejoice.

19 For I know that this shall turn to my salvation ^w through your prayer, and the supply of ^x the Spirit of Jesus Christ,

20 According to my ^y earnest expectation and *my* hope, that ^b in nothing I shall be ashamed, but *that* ^c with all boldness, as always, so now also Christ shall be magnified in my body, whether *it be* by life, or by death.

21 For to me to live *is* Christ, and to die *is* gain.

22 But if I live in the flesh, this *is* the fruit of my labour: yet what I shall choose I wot not.

23 For ^d I am in a strait betwixt two, having a desire to ^e depart, and to be with Christ; which is far better:

A. D. 64. ^a

^b John 15. 8.
^c Eph. 1. 12,
14.

^d Or, *for* Christ.
^e ch. 4. 22.
^f Or, *Cesar's* court.
^g Or, *to* all others.

^h ch. 2. 3.

ⁱ ver. 7.

^j 2 Cor. 1. 11.

^k Rom. 8. 9.

^l Rom. 8. 10.

^m Rom. 5. 5.

ⁿ Eph. 6. 19,
20.

^o 2 Cor. 5. 8.

^p 2 Tim. 4. 6.

¹ 1 Cor. 1. 2.

² Rom. 1. 7.
³ 2 Cor. 1. 2.
⁴ 1 Pet. 1. 2.

⁵ Rom. 1. 8, 9.
⁶ Eph. 1. 15,
16.
⁷ Col. 1. 3.
⁸ 1 Thess. 1. 2.
⁹ 2 Thess. 1. 3.
¹⁰ Or, *mention*.

¹¹ Rom. 12. 13.
¹² & 13. 29.
¹³ 2 Cor. 8. 1.
¹⁴ ch. 4. 14, 15.

¹⁵ John 6. 29.
¹⁶ 1 Thess. 1. 3.
¹⁷ Or, *will* faith in.
¹⁸ ver. 10.
¹⁹ Or, *ye have* me in your heart.

²⁰ 2 Cor. 3. 2.
²¹ & 7. 5.
²² Eph. 3. 1. &
6. 29.
²³ Col. 4. 3, 14.
²⁴ 2 Tim. 1. 5.
²⁵ ver. 17.
²⁶ ch. 4. 14.
²⁷ Or, *partakers with* me in power.
²⁸ 1 Rom. 1. 9. &
9. 1.
²⁹ Gal. 1. 20.
³⁰ 1 Thess. 2. 5.
³¹ ch. 2. 26. &
4. 1.
³² 1 Thess. 3.
2.
³³ Philem. 6.

³⁴ Or, *sence*.
³⁵ Rom. 2. 18.
³⁶ & 12. 2.
³⁷ Eph. 5. 10.
³⁸ Or, *try*.
³⁹ Or, *differ*.
⁴⁰ Acts 24. 16.
⁴¹ 1 Thess. 3.
13. & 5. 25.
⁴² 1 Cor. 1. 3.
⁴³ John 15. 4, 5.
⁴⁴ Eph. 2. 10.
⁴⁵ Col. 1. 6.

A. D. 64.

ch. 2. 24.

* 2 Cor. 1. 14.
§ 5. 12.* Eph. 4. 1.
Col. 1. 10.
1 Thess. 2.
12. & 4. 1.

ch. 4. 1.

* 1 Cor. 1. 10.
1 Jude. 3.* 2 Thess. 1.
5.* Rom. 8. 17.
2 Tim. 2. 11.* Acts 5. 41.
Rom. 5. 3.
* Eph. 2. 8.

* Col. 2. 1.

* Acts 16. 19.
1 Thess. 2. 2.

24 Nevertheless to abide in the flesh is more needful for you.

25 And having this confidence, I know that I shall abide and continue with you all for your furtherance and joy of faith;

26 That your rejoicing may be more abundant in Jesus Christ for me by my coming to you again.

27 Only let your conversation be as it becometh the gospel of Christ: that whether I come and see you, or else be absent, I may hear of your affairs, that ye stand fast in one spirit, with one mind striving together for the faith of the gospel;

28 And in nothing terrified by your adversaries: which is to them an evident token of perdition, but to you of salvation, and that of God.

29 For unto you it is given in the behalf of Christ, not only to believe on him, but also to suffer for his sake;

30 Having the same conflict which ye saw in me, and now hear to be in me.

CHAPTER II.

1 He exhorteth them to unity, and to all humbleness of mind, by the example of Christ's humility and exaltation: 12 to a careful proceeding in the way of salvation, that they be as lights to the wicked world, 16 and comforts to him their apostle, who is now ready to be offered up to God. 19 He hopeth to send Timothy to them, whom he greatly commendeth, 25 as Epaphroditus also, whom he presently sendeth to them.

IF there be therefore any consolation in Christ, if any comfort of love, if any fellowship of the Spirit, if any bowels and mercies,

2 Fulfil ye my joy, that ye be likeminded, having the same love, being of one accord, of one mind.

3 Let nothing be done through strife or vainglory; but in lowliness of mind let each esteem other better than themselves.

4 Look not every man on his own things, but every man also on the things of others.

5 Let this mind be in you, which was also in Christ Jesus:

6 Who, being in the form of God, thought it not robbery to be equal with God:

7 But made himself of no reputation, and took upon him the

form of a servant, and was made in the likeness of men:

8 And being found in fashion as a man, he humbled himself, and became obedient unto death, even the death of the cross.

9 Wherefore God also hath highly exalted him, and given him a name which is above every name:

10 That at the name of Jesus every knee should bow, of things in heaven, and things in earth, and things under the earth;

11 And that every tongue should confess that Jesus Christ is Lord, to the glory of God the Father.

12 Wherefore, my beloved, as ye have always obeyed, not as in my presence only, but now much more in my absence, work out your own salvation with fear and trembling:

13 For it is God which worketh in you both to will and to do of his good pleasure.

14 Do all things without murmurings and disputings:

15 That ye may be blameless and harmless, the sons of God, without rebuke, in the midst of a crooked and perverse nation, among whom ye shine as lights in the world;

16 Holding forth the word of life; that I may rejoice in the day of Christ, that I have not run in vain, neither laboured in vain.

17 Yea, and if I be offered upon the sacrifice and service of your faith, I joy, and rejoice with you all.

18 For the same cause also do ye joy, and rejoice with me.

19 But I trust in the Lord Jesus to send Timotheus shortly unto you, that I also may be of good comfort, when I know your state.

20 For I have no man like-minded, who will naturally care for your state.

21 For all seek their own, not the things which are Jesus Christ's.

22 But ye know the proof of him, that, as a son with the father, he hath served with me in the gospel.

23 Him therefore I hope to send

A. D. 64.

* 1s. 42. 1. &
49. 3. 6. & 52.
13. & 53. 11.
2. & 4. 23. 24.Zech. 3. 8.
Matt. 20. 28.
Luke 22. 27.* John 1. 14.
Rom. 1. 3.
8. & 3.* Gal. 4. 4.
Heb. 2. 14.
17.* Or, habit.
* Matt. 26. 29.
42.John 10. 18.
Matt. 3. 5. &
12. 2.* John 17. 1.
2. 5.Acts 3. 23.
Heb. 2. 9.* Eph. 1. 20.
21.Heb. 1. 4.
2. 5.* Is. 45. 23.
Matt. 28. 18.
Rom. 14. 11.Rev. 5. 13.
* John 13. 13.Acts 2. 26.
Rom. 14. 9.1 Cor. 8. 6.
& 12. 3.

* ch. 1. 5.

* Eph. 6. 5.

* 2 Cor. 3. 5.
Heb. 13. 21.* 1 Cor. 10. 10.
1 Pet. 4. 9.

* Rom. 14. 1.

* Or, sincere.
* Matt. 5. 45.

Eph. 5. 1.

* 1 Pet. 2. 12.

* Deut. 32. 3.

* Or, genuine.
* Rom. 5. 14.

Eph. 5. 8.

* 2 Cor. 1. 14.
1 Thess. 2.
10.* Gal. 2. 2.
1 Thess. 2. 5.

* 2 Tim. 4. 6.

* 1 Cor. poured
forth.

* Rom. 15. 16.

* 2 Cor. 7. 4.
Col. 1. 24.* 1 Cor. 10.
24. 33. & 13.* Tim. 4. 10.
16.* 1 Cor. 4. 17.
1 Tim. 1. 2.
2 Tim. 1. 2.* 1 Cor. 4. 17.
1 Tim. 1. 2.
2 Tim. 1. 2.

A. D. 64.

^a ch. 1. 23.
Philim. 22.^b ch. 4. 18.^c Philim. 2.
^d 2 Cor. 8. 23.
^e 2 Cor. 11. 9.
ch. 4. 18.^f ch. 1. 8.^g Or, honour
such.^h 1 Cor. 16. 18.
ⁱ 1 Thess. 5.
12.
^j 1 Tim. 5. 17.^k 1 Cor. 16. 17.
ch. 4. 10.^l 2 Cor. 13. 11.
ch. 4. 4.
^m 1 Thess. 5.
16.ⁿ 1s. 50. 10.
Gal. 5. 15.
^o 2 Cor. 11. 13.
^p Rom. 2. 28.
Gal. 5. 2.^q Deut. 10.
16. & 20. 6.
Jer. 4. 5.
Rom. 2. 29.
& 4. 11, 12.
Col. 2. 11.
^r John 4. 23.
24.
Rom. 7. 6.
^s Gal. 6. 14.
^t 2 Cor. 11.
18, 21.^u Gen. 17. 12.
^v 2 Cor. 11. 22.
^w Rom. 11. 1.
^x 2 Cor. 11.
22.

presently, so soon as I shall see how it will go with me.

24 But ^o I trust in the Lord that I also myself shall come shortly.

25 Yet I supposed it necessary to send to you ^p Epaphroditus, my brother, and companion in labour, and ^q fellow soldier, ^r but your messenger, and ^s he that ministered to my wants.

26 ^t For he longed after you all, and was full of heaviness, because that ye had heard that he had been sick.

27 For indeed he was sick nigh unto death: but God had mercy on him; and not on him only, but on me also, lest I should have sorrow upon sorrow.

28 I sent him therefore the more carefully, that, when ye see him again, ye may rejoice, and that I may be the less sorrowful.

29 Receive him therefore in the Lord with all gladness; and ^u hold such in reputation:

30 Because for the work of Christ he was nigh unto death, not regarding his life, ^v to supply your lack of service toward me.

CHAPTER III.

1 ^w He warneth them to beware of the false teachers of the circumcision, ^x shewing that himself hath greater cause than they to trust in the righteousness of the law: ^y which notwithstanding he counteth as dung and loss, to gain Christ and his righteousness, ^z therein acknowledging his own imperfection. ^{aa} He exhorteth them to be thus minded, ^{ab} and to imitate him, ^{ac} and to decline the ways of carnal Christians.

FINALLY, my brethren, ^{ad} rejoice in the Lord. To write the same things to you, to me indeed is not grievous, but for you ^{ae} it is safe.

2 ^{af} Beware of dogs, beware of ^{ag} evil workers, ^{ah} beware of the concision.

3 For we are ^{ai} the circumcision, ^{aj} which worship God in the spirit, and ^{ak} rejoice in Christ Jesus, and have no confidence in the flesh.

4 Though ^{al} I might also have confidence in the flesh. If any other man thinketh that he hath whereof he might trust in the flesh, I more:

5 ^{am} Circumcised the eighth day, ^{an} of the stock of Israel, ^{ao} of the tribe of Benjamin. ^{ap} A Hebrew of the He-

brews; as touching the law, ^{aq} a Pharisee;

6 ^{ar} Concerning zeal, ^{as} persecuting the church; ^{at} touching the righteousness which is in the law, ^{au} blameless.

7 But ^{av} what things were gain to me, those I counted loss for Christ.

8 Yea doubtless, and I count all things ^{aw} but loss ^{ax} for the excellency of the knowledge of Christ Jesus my Lord: for whom I have suffered the loss of all things, and do count them ^{ay} but dung, that I may win Christ,

9 And ^{az} be found in him, not having ^{ba} mine own righteousness, which is of the law, but ^{bb} that which is through the faith of Christ, the righteousness which is of God by faith:

10 That I may know him, and the power of his resurrection, and ^{bc} the fellowship of his sufferings, being made conformable unto his death;

11 If by any means I might ^{bd} attain unto the resurrection of the dead.

12 Not as though I had already ^{be} attained, either were already ^{bf} perfect: but I follow after, if that I may apprehend that for which also I am apprehended of Christ Jesus.

13 Brethren, I count not myself to have apprehended: but ^{bg} this one thing I ^{bh} do, ^{bi} forgetting those things which are behind, and ^{bj} reaching forth unto those things which are before,

14 ^{bk} I press toward the mark for the prize of ^{bl} the high calling of God in Christ Jesus.

15 Let us therefore, as many as be ^{bm} perfect, ^{bn} be thus minded: and if in any thing ye be otherwise minded, God shall reveal even this unto you.

16 Nevertheless, whereto we have already attained, ^{bo} let us walk ^{bp} by the same rule, ^{bq} let us mind the same thing.

17 Brethren, ^{br} be followers together of me, and mark them which walk so as ^{bs} ye have us for an example.

18 (For many walk, of whom I have told you often, and now tell

A. D. 64.

^a Acts 23. 6.
^b Acts 23. 4.
^c Acts 22. 3.
Gal. 1. 13, 14.
^d Acts 8. 3.
^e 2. 1.
^f Rom. 10. 5.
^g Luke 1. 6.^h Matt. 13. 44.ⁱ 1s. 53. 11.
^j 1 Cor. 9. 23, 24.
^k John 17. 3.
^l 1 Cor. 2. 2.
Col. 2. 2.^m Rom. 10. 3.ⁿ 1 Cor. 1. 17.
^o 2 Cor. 2. 12.
^p John 17. 3.
^q 10. 3, 6.
Gal. 2. 16.^r Rom. 6. 3.
^s 4. 2. & 8. 17.
^t 2 Cor. 4. 10.
11.
^u 2 Tim. 2. 11.
^v 1 Pet. 4. 13.^w Acts 26. 7.^x 1 Tim. 6. 12.
^y Heb. 12. 23.^z Ps. 45. 10.
^{aa} Luke 9. 62.
^{ab} 2 Cor. 5. 16.
^{ac} 1 Cor. 9. 24.
28.
Heb. 6. 1.^{ad} 2 Tim. 4. 7, 8.
^{ae} Heb. 12. 1.
^{af} Heb. 3. 1.^{ag} 1 Cor. 2. 6.
^{ah} Gal. 8. 10.^{ai} Rom. 12. 16.
& 15. 5.
^{aj} Gal. 6. 16.
^{ak} 1 ch. 2. 2.^{al} 1 Cor. 4. 16.
& 11. 1.
^{am} ch. 4. 9. 1.
^{an} 1 Thess. 1. 6.
^{ao} 1 Pet. 5. 3.

A. D. 64.

* Gal. 1. 7. &
2. 21. & 6. 12.
* ch. 1. 15. 16.
* 2 Cor. 11. 15.
2 Pet. 2. 1.
* Rom. 16. 18.
1 Tim. 4. 3.
Tit. 1. 11.
* Hos. 4. 7.
2 Cor. 11. 12.
Gal. 6. 13.
* Rom. 8. 5.
* Eph. 2. 19.
Col. 3. 1. 3.
* Acts. 1. 11.
* 1 Cor. 1. 7.
1 Thes. 1. 1.
Tit. 2. 13.
* 1 Cor. 15.
43. 49.
Col. 3. 4.
1 John 3. 2.
* Eph. 1. 19.

* 1 Cor. 15.
29. 27.

* ch. 1. 8.

* 2 Cor. 1. 14.
ch. 2. 14.
1 Thes. 2.
19. 20.
* ch. 1. 27.

* ch. 2. 2. &
3. 16.

* Rom. 16. 3.
ch. 1. 27.

* Ps. 39. 25.
Ps. 69. 28.
Dan. 12. 1.
Luk. 19. 29.
Rom. 8. 5.
13. & 26.
12. & 21. 27.
* Rom. 12. 12.
ch. 3. 1.
1 Thes. 5.
14.
1 Pet. 4. 13.
* Heb. 19. 25.
James 1. 10.
1 Pet. 4. 7.
2 Pet. 1. 6.
* 2 Pet. 1. 10.
* Ps. 55. 22.
* Ps. 145.
Matt. 6. 25.
James 1. 9.
1 Pet. 5. 7.

* John 11. 7.
Rom. 5. 1.
Col. 3. 15.

1 Or.
cavalier.

1 Thes. 5.
25.

you even weeping, *that they are*
the enemies of the cross of Christ:

19 ¹Whose end is destruction,
²whose God is *their* belly, and
³whose glory is in their shame,
⁴who mind earthly things.)

20 For ¹our conversation is in
heaven; ²from whence also we
³look for the Saviour, the Lord
Jesus Christ:

21 ¹Who shall change our vile
body, that it may be fashioned like
unto his glorious body, ²according
to the working whereby he is able
³even to subdue all things unto
himself.

CHAPTER IV.

1 From particular admonitions 4 he proceedeth to
general exhortations, 10 shewing how he rejoiced at
their liberality towards him lying in prison, not so
much for the supply of his own wants, as for the
grace of God in them. 19 And so he concludeth
with prayer and salutations.

THEREFORE, my brethren
dearly beloved and ²longed
for, ³my joy and crown, so ⁴stand
fast in the Lord, *my* dearly beloved.

2 I beseech Euodias, and be-
seech Syntyche, ³that they be of
the same mind in the Lord.

3 And I entreat thee also, true
yokefellow, help those women
which ²laboured with me in the
gospel, with Clement also, and
with other my fellow labourers,
whose names are in ³the book of
life.

4 ¹Rejoice in the Lord always:
and again I say, Rejoice.

5 Let your moderation be known
unto all men. ²The Lord is at
hand.

6 ¹Be careful for nothing; but
in every thing by prayer and sup-
plication with thanksgiving let
your requests be made known
unto God.

7 And ²the peace of God, which
passeth all understanding, shall
keep your hearts and minds
through Christ Jesus.

8 Finally, brethren, whatsoever
things are ²honest, whatsoever things are
just, whatsoever things are pure,
whatsoever things are lovely, ³what-
soever things are of good report; if
there be any virtue, and if *there be*
any praise, think on these things.

9 ¹Those things, which ye have
both learned, and received, and
heard, and seen in me, do: and
²the God of peace shall be with you.

10 But I rejoiced in the Lord
greatly, that now at the last ²your
care of me ³hath flourished again;
wherein ye were also careful, but
ye lacked opportunity.

11 Not that I speak in respect of
want: for I have learned, in what-
soever state I am, ²therewith to be
content.

12 ¹I know both how to be abased,
and I know how to abound: every
where and in all things I am in-
structed both to be full and to be
hungry, both to abound and to
suffer need.

13 I can do all things ²through
Christ which strengtheneth me.

14 Notwithstanding, ye have well
done, that ²ye did communicate
with my affliction.

15 Now ye Philippians know also,
that in the beginning of the gospel,
when I departed from Macedonia,
²no church communicated with me
as concerning giving and receiving,
but ye only.

16 For even in Thessalonica ye sent
once and again unto my necessity.

17 Not because I desire a gift:
but I desire ²fruit that may abound
to your account.

18 But ²I have all, and abound:
I am full, having received ³of
Epaphroditus the things *which were*
sent from you, ⁴an odour of a
sweet smell, ⁵a sacrifice acceptable,
well pleasing to God.

19 But my God ²shall supply all
your need ³according to his riches
in glory by Christ Jesus.

20 ²Now unto God and our Fa-
ther *be* glory for ever and ever.
Amen.

21 Salute every saint in Christ
Jesus. The brethren ²which are
with me greet you.

22 All the saints salute you, ²chief-
ly they that are of Cesar's house-
hold.

23 ¹The grace of our Lord Jesus
Christ *be* with you all. Amen.

¹ It was written to the Philippians from Rome by
Epaphroditus.

A. D. 64.

* ch. 3. 17.

* Rom. 15. 33.
& 16. 20.
1 Cor. 14. 33.
2 Cor. 13. 11.
1 Thess. 5.
23.
Heb. 13. 20.
* 2 Cor. 11. 9.
1 Or.
is revised.

* 1 Tim. 6. 6.
8.

* 1 Cor. 4. 11.
2 Cor. 6. 10.
& 11. 27.

* John 15. 5.
2 Cor. 12. 9.

* ch. 1. 7.

* 2 Cor. 11. 8.
9.

* Rom. 15. 28.
Tit. 3. 14.

1 Or. I have
received all.
* ch. 2. 25.

* Heb. 13. 16.

* 2 Cor. 9. 12.

* Ps. 23. 1.
2 Cor. 9. 8.
* Eph. 1. 7. &
3. 16.

* Rom. 16. 27.
Gal. 1. 5.

* Gal. 1. 2.

* ch. 1. 13.

* Rom. 16. 24.

THE EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO THE COLOSSIANS.

A. D. 64

CHAPTER I.

1 *After salutation he thanketh God for their faith, 7 confirmeth the doctrine of Ep' Phras, 9 prayeth further for their increase in grace, 14 describeth the true Christ, 21 encourageth them to receive Jesus Christ, and commendeth his own ministry.*

* Eph. 1. 1.

PAUL, ^aan apostle of Jesus Christ by the will of God, and Timotheus *our* brother,

† 1 Cor. 4. 17.

Eph. 6. 21.

* Gal. 1. 3.

2 To the saints ^band faithful brethren in Christ which are at Colosse: ^cGrace *be* unto you, and peace, from God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ.

† 1 Cor. 1. 4.
Eph. 1. 16.
Phil. 1. 3. &
4. 6.

3 ^dWe give thanks to God and the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, praying always for you,

* Eph. 1. 15.
ver. 9.
Philim. 5.
† Heb. 6. 10.

4 ^eSince we heard of your faith in Christ Jesus, and of ^fthe love *which ye have* to all the saints,

† 2 Tim. 4. 8.
1 Pet. 1. 4.

5 For the hope ^gwhich is laid up for you in heaven, whereof ye heard before in the word of the truth of the gospel;

† Matt. 24. 14.
Mark 16. 15.
Rom. 10. 15.
ver. 23.

6 Which is come unto you, ^has *it* is in all the world; and ⁱbringeth forth fruit, as *it doth* also in you, since the day ye heard *of it*, and knew ^kthe grace of God in truth:

† 2 Cor. 6. 1.
Eph. 3. 2.
Tit. 2. 11.
1 Pet. 5. 12.

7 As ye also learned of ^lEpaphras our dear fellow servant, who is for you ^ma faithful minister of Christ;

† ch. 4. 12.
Philim. 23.
† 2 Cor. 11. 23.
1 Tim. 4. 6.

8 Who also declared unto us your ⁿlove in the Spirit.

† Rom. 15. 30.
* Eph. 1. 15.
16.
ver. 3. 4.

9 ^oFor this cause we also, since the day we heard *it*, do not cease to pray for you, and to desire ^pthat ye might be filled with ^qthe knowledge of his will ^rin all wisdom and spiritual understanding;

† 1 Cor. 1. 5.
† Rom. 12. 2.
Eph. 5. 10,
17.
† Eph. 1. 8.

10 ^sThat ye might walk worthy of the Lord ^tunto all pleasing, ^ubeing fruitful in every good work, and increasing in the knowledge of God;

* Eph. 4. 1.
Phil. 1. 27.
† 1 Thess. 2. 12.

11 ^xStrengthened with all might, according to his glorious power, ^yunto all patience and longsuffering ^zwith joyfulness;

† Eph. 4. 2.
† Acts 5. 41.
Rom. 5. 3.

12 ^aGiving thanks unto the Father, which hath made us meet to be partakers of ^bthe inheritance of the saints in light:

A. D. 64.

* Eph. 5. 20.
ch. 3. 15.
† Acts 26. 18.
Eph. 1. 11.

13 Who hath delivered us from ^cthe power of darkness, ^dand hath translated *us* into the kingdom of ^ehis dear Son:

* Eph. 6. 12.
Heb. 2. 14.
1 Pet. 2. 3.
† 1 Thess. 2. 12.
2 Pet. 1. 11.
† Gr. the Son of his love,
Matt. 3. 17.
Eph. 1. 6.
* Eph. 1. 7.

14 ^eIn whom we have redemption through his blood, *even* the forgiveness of sins:

† 2 Cor. 4. 4.
Heb. 1. 3.
* Rev. 3. 14.

15 Who is ^fthe image of the invisible God, ^gthe firstborn of every creature:

† John 1. 3.
1 Cor. 8. 6.
Eph. 3. 5.
Heb. 1. 2.

16 For ^hby him were all things created, that are in heaven, and that are in earth, visible and invisible, whether *they be* thrones, or ⁱdominions, or principalities, or powers: all things were created ^kby him, and for him:

* Rom. 8. 38.
Eph. 1. 21.
ch. 2. 10, 15.
† 1 Pet. 3. 22.
† Rom. 11. 56.
Heb. 2. 10.
† John 1. 1, 3.
† 17. 5.
1 Cor. 8. 6.

17 ^lAnd he is before all things, and by him all things consist:

† 1 Cor. 11. 3.
Eph. 1. 10.
Heb. 8. 15.
& 5. 25.
† Acts 26. 23.
1 Cor. 15. 28.
Rev. 1. 5.
(Or,
among all.

18 And ^mhe is the head of the body, the church: who is the beginning, ⁿthe firstborn from the dead; that ^oin all things he might have the preeminence.

* John 1. 16.
& 3. 34.
ch. 2. 9. & 3. 11.
(Or, making peace.

19 For it pleased *the Father* that ^pin him should all fulness dwell;

Eph. 2. 14.
15. 16.
† 2 Cor. 5. 18.
* Eph. 1. 10.

20 And, ^qhaving made peace through the blood of his cross, ^rby him to reconcile ^sall things unto himself; by him, *I say*, whether *they be* things in earth, or things in heaven.

* Eph. 2. 1, 2,
12, 16. & 4. 12.
(Or, by your mind in wicked works.
† Tit. 1. 15, 16.

21 And you, ^tthat were sometime alienated and enemies ^uin *your* mind ^vby wicked works, yet now hath he reconciled

* Eph. 2. 15,
16.
† Luke 1. 77.
Eph. 1. 4. &
5. 27.
† 1 Thess. 4. 7.
Tit. 2. 14.
Jude 24.

22 ^wIn the body of his flesh through death, ^xto present you holy and unblameable and unproveable in his sight:

* Eph. 2. 17.
ch. 2. 7.

23 If ye continue in the faith ^ygrounded and settled, and *be* ^znot moved away from the hope of the gospel, which ye have heard, ^aand

* Rom. 10. 18.

A. D. 64.

ver. 6.

Acts 1. 17.

2 Cor. 5. 18.

1. 1. & 2. 18.

Eph. 3. 7.

Gal. 2. 20.

1 Tim. 2. 7.

Rom. 5. 3.

Cor. 7. 4.

Eph. 3. 1. 13.

2 Cor. 1. 5. 6.

Phil. 3. 10.

2 Tim. 1. 13.

Gal. 1. 14.

Eph. 1. 23.

1 Cor. 9. 17.

Gal. 2. 7.

Eph. 3. 2.

ver. 23.

1 Cor. 1. 17.

Rom. 15. 19.

Rom. 10. 25.

1 Cor. 2. 9.

Eph. 3. 2.

2 Matt. 13. 11.

2 Tim. 1. 10.

2 Cor. 2. 14.

Rom. 9. 23.

Eph. 1. 7. & 8.

1 Cor. among

you.

1 Tim. 1. 1.

Acts 29. 29.

2 Cor. 11. 2.

Eph. 5. 27.

ver. 22.

1 Cor. 15. 10.

ch. 2. 1.

Eph. 1. 10.

& 2. 7. 20.

which was preached ^b to every creature which is under heaven; ^c whereof I Paul am made a minister;

24 ^d Who now rejoice in my sufferings ^e for you, and fill up ^f that which is behind of the afflictions of Christ in my flesh for ^g his body's sake, which is the church:

25 Whereof I am made a minister, according to ^h the dispensation of God which is given to me for you, ⁱ to fulfil the word of God;

26 *Even* ^j the mystery which hath been hid from ages and from generations, ^k but now is made manifest to his saints:

27 ^l To whom God would make known what is ^m the riches of the glory of this mystery among the Gentiles; which is Christ ⁿ in you, ^o the hope of glory:

28 Whom we preach, ^p warning every man, and teaching every man in all wisdom; ^q that we may present every man perfect in Christ Jesus:

29 ^r Whereunto I also labour, ^s striving ^t according to his working, which worketh in me mightily.

CHAPTER II.

1 *He still exhorteth them to be constant in Christ, 8 to beware of philosophy, and vain traditions, 18 worshipping of angels, 20 and legal ceremonies, which are ended in Christ.*

FOR I would that ye knew what great ^u conflict I have for you, and for them at Laodicea, and for as many as have not seen my face in the flesh;

2 ^v That their hearts might be comforted, ^w being knit together in love, and unto all riches of the full assurance of understanding, ^x to the acknowledgment of the mystery of God, and of the Father, and of Christ;

3 ^y In whom are hid all the treasures of wisdom and knowledge.

4 And this I say, ^z lest any man should beguile you with enticing words.

5 For ^{aa} though I be absent in the flesh, yet am I with you in the spirit, joying and beholding ^{ab} your order, and the ^{ac} steadfastness of your faith in Christ.

6 ^{ad} As ye have therefore received

Christ Jesus the Lord, so walk ye in him:

7 ^{ae} Rooted and built up in him, and established in the faith, as ye have been taught, abounding therein with thanksgiving.

8 ^{af} Beware lest any man spoil you through philosophy and vain deceit, after ^{ag} the tradition of men, after the ^{ah} rudiments of the world, and not after Christ.

9 For ^{ai} in him dwelleth all the fullness of the Godhead bodily.

10 ^{aj} And ye are complete in him, ^{ak} which is the head of all ^{al} principalities and power:

11 In whom also ye are ^{am} circumcised with the circumcision made without hands, in ^{an} putting off the body of the sins of the flesh by the circumcision of Christ:

12 ^{ao} Buried with him in baptism, wherein also ^{ap} ye are risen with him through ^{aq} the faith of the operation of God, ^{ar} who hath raised him from the dead.

13 ^{as} And you, being dead in your sins and the uncircumcision of your flesh, hath he quickened together with him, having forgiven you all trespasses;

14 ^{at} Blotting out the handwriting of ordinances that was against us, which was contrary to us, and took it out of the way, nailing it to his cross;

15 ^{au} And ^{av} having spoiled ^{aw} principalities and powers, he made a shew of them openly, triumphing over them ^{ax} in it.

16 Let no man therefore ^{ay} judge you ^{az} in meat, or in drink, or ^{ba} in respect ^{bb} of a holyday, or of the new moon, or of the sabbath ^{bc} days:

17 ^{bd} Which are a shadow of things to come; but the body ^{be} is of Christ.

18 ^{bf} Let no man ^{bg} beguile you of your reward ^{bh} in a voluntary humility and worshipping of angels, intruding into those things ^{bi} which he hath not seen, vainly puffed up by his fleshly mind,

19 And not holding ^{bj} the Head, from which all the body by joints and bands having nourishment ministered, and knit together, increaseth with the increase of God.

A. D. 64.

¹ Eph. 2. 23.
² 22. & 3. 17.
^{ch.} 1. 23.

¹ Jer. 29. 8.
² Rom. 16. 17.
^{Eph.} 5. 6.
^{ver.} 18.
^{Heb.} 13. 9.
² Matt. 15. 2.
^{Gal.} 1. 14.
^{ver.} 22.

¹ Or, elements.
² Gal. 4. 3, 9.
^{ver.} 30.
¹ John 1. 14.
^{ch.} 1. 19.
² John 1. 16.

¹ Eph. 1. 20.
² 21.
¹ Pet. 3. 22.

¹ ch. 1. 16.
¹ Deut. 10. 15.
[&] 30. 6.
^{Jer.} 4. 4.
^{Rom.} 2. 29.
^{Phil.} 3. 3.
² Rom. 6. 6.
^{Eph.} 4. 22.
^{ch.} 3. 5, 9.

² Rom. 6. 4.

¹ ch. 3. 1.

² Eph. 1. 10.
[&] 3. 7.
² Acts 2. 24.

^b Eph. 2. 1, 5.
^{6.} 11.

^c Eph. 2. 15.
^{16.}

^d Gen. 3. 15.
^{Ps.} 68. 18.
^{Is.} 54. 12.
^{Matt.} 12. 29.
^{Luke} 10. 18.
[&] 11. 22.
^{John} 12. 31.
[&] 16. 11.
^{Eph.} 4. 8.
^{Heb.} 2. 14.
² Eph. 6. 12.

¹ Or, in himself.
² Rom. 14. 3.

¹ Or, for eating and drinking.
² Rom. 14. 2.

¹ 17.
¹ Cor. 8. 8.

¹ Or, in part.
² Rom. 14. 5.
^{Gal.} 4. 10.

¹ Heb. 8. 5. & 9. 9. & 10. 1.
^{ver.} 4.

¹ Or, not against you.
² Or, being a voluntary iniquity.
^{ver.} 23.

¹ Ez. 13. 3.
¹ 1 Tim. 4. 7.
² Eph. 4. 15.
^{16.}

¹ Or, fear, or awe.
² Eph. 1. 30.
^{ch.} 1. 5.
¹ Thess. 2. 2.

¹ 2 Cor. 1. 6.
^{ch.} 8. 14.

¹ Eph. 3. 8.
^{ch.} 1. 9.

¹ Or, 1. 10.
² 1 Cor. 1. 24.
² 6.
¹ Eph. 1. 8.
^{ch.} 1. 9.
² Rom. 16. 14.
² Cor. 11. 10.
^{Eph.} 4. 14.
[&] 5. 6.
^{ver.} 8. 18.

¹ 1 Cor. 8. 3.
¹ 1 Thess. 2. 17.

¹ 1 Cor. 13. 40.
¹ 1 Pet. 5. 5.

¹ 1 Thess. 4. 1.
^{John} 8.

A. D. 64.

* Rom. 6. 3.
5. & 7. 4. 6.
Gal. 2. 19.
Eph. 2. 15.

* ver. 8.

† Or, *elements*.

* Gal. 4. 3, 9.

† 1 Tim. 4. 3.

* Is. 29. 13.
Matt. 15. 9.
Tit. 1. 14.

† 1 Tim. 4. 8.

* ver. 13.

† Or, *punishing*;
or, *not sparing*.

* Rom. 6. 5.
Eph. 2. 6.
ch. 2. 12.

* Rom. 8. 34.

Eph. 1. 20.

† Or, *mind*.

* Rom. 6. 2.

Gal. 2. 20.

ch. 2. 20.

* 2 Cor. 5. 7.

ch. 1. 5.

* 1 John 3. 2.

* John 11. 25.

* 14. 6.

* 1 Cor. 13. 43.

Phil. 3. 21.

* Rom. 8. 13.

Gal. 5. 24.

* Rom. 6. 13.

Eph. 5. 3.

† 1 Thess. 4. 5.

* Eph. 5. 5.

* Rom. 1. 18.

Eph. 5. 6.

Rev. 22. 15.

* Eph. 2. 2.

* Rom. 6. 19.

29. & 7. 5.

* 1 Cor. 6. 11.

Eph. 2. 2.

Tit. 2. 3.

* Eph. 4. 22.

Heb. 12. 1.

1 Pet. 2. 1.

* Eph. 4. 29.

& 5. 4.

* Lev. 19. 11.

Rom. 4. 25.

* Eph. 4. 22.

24.

* Rom. 12. 2.

* Eph. 4. 23.

24.

* Eph. 2. 10.

* Rom. 10. 12.

1 Cor. 12. 13.

Gal. 3. 28.

& 5. 6.

* Eph. 6. 8.

* Eph. 1. 23.

20 Wherefore if ye be ^a dead with Christ from ^o the ^l rudiments of the world, ^p why, as though living in the world, are ye subject to ordinances,

21 (^a Touch not; taste not; handle not;

22 Which all are to perish with the using;) ^r after the commandments and doctrines of men?

23 ^s Which things have indeed a shew of wisdom in ^t will-worship, and humility, and ^l neglecting of the body; not in any honour to the satisfying of the flesh.

CHAPTER III.

1 *He sheweth where ye should seek Christ.* 5 *He exhorteth to mortification,* 10 *to put off the old man, and to put on Christ,* 12 *exhorting to charity, humility, and other several duties.*

If ye then ^a be risen with Christ, I seek those things which are above, where ^b Christ sitteth on the right hand of God.

2 Set your ^l affection on things above, not on things on the earth.

3 ^c For ye are dead, ^d and your life is hid with Christ in God.

4 ^e When Christ, *who* is ^f our life, shall appear, then shall ye also appear with him ^g in glory.

5 ^h Mortify therefore ⁱ your members which are upon the earth; ^k fornication, uncleanness, inordinate affection, ^l evil concupiscence, and covetousness, ^m which is idolatry:

6 ⁿ For which things' sake the wrath of God cometh on ^o the children of disobedience:

7 ^p In the which ye also walked sometime, when ye lived in them.

8 ^q But now ye also put off all these; anger, wrath, malice, blasphemy, ^r filthy communication out of your mouth.

9 ^s Lie not one to another, ^t seeing that ye have put off the old man with his deeds;

10 And have put on the new *man*, which ^u is renewed in knowledge ^x after the image of him that ^y created him:

11 Where there is neither ^z Greek nor Jew, circumcision nor uncircumcision, Barbarian, Scythian, bond *nor* free: ^a but Christ *is* all, and in all.

12 ^b Put on therefore, ^c as the elect of God, holy and beloved, ^d bowels of mercies, kindness, humbleness of mind, meekness, longsuffering;

13 ^e Forbearing one another, and forgiving one another, if any man have a ^l quarrel against any: even as Christ forgave you, so also do ye.

14 ^f And above all these things ^g put on charity, which is the ^h bond of perfectness.

15 And let ⁱ the peace of God rule in your hearts, ^k to the which also ye are called ^l in one body; ^m and be ye thankful.

16 Let the word of Christ dwell in you richly in all wisdom; teaching and admonishing one another ⁿ in psalms and hymns and spiritual songs, singing ^o with grace in your hearts to the Lord.

17 And ^p whatsoever ye do in word or deed, *do* all in the name of the Lord Jesus, ^q giving thanks to God and the Father by him.

18 ^r Wives, submit yourselves unto your own husbands, ^s as it is fit in the Lord.

19 ^t Husbands, love *your* wives, and be not ^u bitter against them.

20 ^x Children, obey *your* parents ^y in all things: for this is well pleasing unto the Lord.

21 ^z Fathers, provoke not your children to *anger*, lest they be discouraged.

22 ^a Servants, obey ^b in all things *your* masters ^c according to the flesh; not with eyeservice, as men-pleasers; but in singleness of heart, fearing God:

23 ^d And whatsoever ye do, *do it* heartily, as to the Lord, and not unto men;

24 ^e Knowing that of the Lord ye shall receive the reward of the inheritance: ^f for ye serve the Lord Christ.

25 But he that doeth wrong shall receive for the wrong which he hath done: and ^g there is no respect of persons.

CHAPTER IV.

1 *He exhorteth them to be fervent in prayer,* 5 *to walk wisely toward them that are not yet come to the true knowledge of Christ.* 10 *He saluteth them, and wisheth them all prosperity.*

A. D. 64.

* Eph. 4. 24.

† 1 Thess. 1. 4.

† 1 Pet. 1. 2.

2 Pet. 1. 10.

* Gal. 5. 22.

Eph. 4. 2, 32.

Phil. 2. 1.

* Mark 11. 25.

Eph. 4. 2, 32.

† Or, *complaint*.

† 1 Pet. 4. 8.

* John 13. 34.

Rom. 13. 8.

1 Cor. 13.

Eph. 5. 2.

ch. 2. 2.

† 1 Thess. 4. 0.

1 Tim. 1. 5.

1 John 1. 25.

& 4. 21.

* Eph. 4. 3.

Rom. 14. 17.

Phil. 4. 7.

* 1 Cor. 7. 15.

† Eph. 2. 16.

17. & 4. 4.

* ch. 2. 7.

ver. 17.

* 1 Cor. 14. 26.

Eph. 5. 19.

* ch. 4. 6.

† 1 Cor. 10. 31.

* Rom. 1. 8.

Eph. 5. 20.

ch. 1. 12. &

2. 7.

† 1 Thess. 5.

18.

Heb. 13. 15.

* Eph. 5. 22.

Tit. 2. 5.

1 Pet. 3. 1.

* Eph. 5. 3.

* Eph. 5. 25.

ch. 2. 25.

1 Pet. 3. 7.

* Eph. 4. 31.

* Eph. 6. 1.

* Eph. 5. 24.

Tit. 2. 5.

* Eph. 6. 4.

* Eph. 6. 5.

xc.

† 1 Tim. 6. 1.

Tit. 2. 9.

† 1 Pet. 2. 18.

* ver. 30.

† Philim. 16.

* Eph. 6. 6, 7.

* Eph. 6. 8.

† 1 Cor. 7. 22.

* Rom. 2. 11.

Eph. 6. 9.

† 1 Pet. 1. 17.

* ver. 10.

10. 17.

A. D. 64.

* Eph. 6. 9.

MASTERS^a, give unto *your* servants that which is just and equal; knowing that ye also have a Master in heaven.

2 ^bContinue in prayer, and watch in the same ^cwith thanksgiving;

3 ^dWithal praying also for us, that God would ^eopen unto us a door of utterance, to speak ^fthe mystery of Christ, ^gfor which I am also in bonds:

4 That I may make it manifest, as I ought to speak.

5 ^hWalk in wisdom toward them that are without, ⁱredeeming the time.

6 Let your speech *be* always ^kwith grace, ^lseasoned with salt, ^mthat ye may know how ye ought to answer every man.

7 ⁿAll my state shall Tychicus declare unto you, *who is* a beloved brother, and a faithful minister and fellow servant in the Lord:

8 ^oWhom I have sent unto you for the same purpose, that he might know your estate, and comfort your hearts;

9 With ^pOnesimus, a faithful and beloved brother, who is *one* of you. They shall make known unto you all things which *are done* here.

10 ^qAristarchus my fellow prisoner saluteth you, and ^rMarcus, sister's son to Barnabas, (touching whom ye received commandments:

if he come unto you, receive him;)

11 And Jesus, which is called Justus, who are of the circumcision. These only *are my* fellow workers unto the kingdom of God, which have been a comfort unto me.

12 ^sEpaphras, who is *one* of you, a servant of Christ, saluteth you, always ^tlabouring fervently for you in prayers, that ye may stand ^uperfect and ^vcomplete in all the will of God.

13 For I bear him record, that he hath a great zeal for you, and *them that are* in Laodicea, and *them* in Hierapolis.

14 ^wLuke, the beloved physician, and ^xDemas, greet you.

15 Salute the brethren which are in Laodicea, and Nymphas, and ^ythe church which is in his house.

16 And when ^zthis epistle is read among you, cause that it be read also in the church of the Laodiceans; and that ye likewise read *the epistle* from Laodicea.

17 And say to ^{aa}Archippus, Take heed to ^{ab}the ministry which thou hast received in the Lord, that thou fulfil it.

18 ^{ac}The salutation by the hand of me Paul. ^{ad}Remember my bonds. ^{ae}Grace *be* with you. Amen.

¶ Written from Rome to the Colossians by Tychicus and Onesimus.

A. D. 64.

* ch. 1. 7.
Philem. 23.|| Or,
striving.
* Rom. 15. 30.* Matt. 5. 48.
1 Cor. 2. 6.
& 14. 39.
Phil. 3. 15.
Heb. 5. 14.
|| Or, filled.

* 2 Tim. 4. 11.

* 2 Tim. 4. 10.
Philem. 24.* Rom. 16. 5.
1 Cor. 16. 19.
* 1 Thess. 5. 27.

* Philem. 2.

* 1 Tim. 4. 6.

* 1 Cor. 16. 21.
2 Thess. 3. 17.* Heb. 13. 3.
* Heb. 13. 25.

A. D. 54.

* ch. 2. 13.
* John 6. 29.
Gal. 5. 6.
ch. 3. 6.
* 1 Thess. 1. 5.
11.
James 2. 17.
(Rom. 16. 4.
Heb. 3. 10.|| Or, beloved
or God your
election.* Col. 3. 12.
2 Thess. 2. 15.* Mark 16. 20.
1 Cor. 2. 4.
8. 4. 20.* 1 Cor. 5. 6.
* Col. 2. 2.
Heb. 2. 3.* ch. 2. 1, 5.
19. 11.
* 2 Thess. 2. 7.

THE FIRST EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO THE THESSALONIANS.

CHAPTER I.

1 *The Thessalonians are given to understand both how mindful of them Saint Paul was at all times in thanksgiving, and prayer: 5 and also how well he was persuaded of the truth and sincerity of their faith, and conversion to God.*

PAUL, and ^aSilvanus, and Timothyus, unto the church of the Thessalonians *which is* in God the Father, and *in* the Lord Jesus Christ: ^bGrace *be* unto you, and peace, from God our Father, and the Lord Jesus Christ.

2 ^cWe give thanks to God always

for you all, making mention of you in our prayers;

3 ^dRemembering without ceasing ^eyour work of faith, ^fand labour of love, and patience of hope in our Lord Jesus Christ, in the sight of God and our Father;

4 Knowing, brethren ^gbeloved, ^hyour election of God.

5 For ⁱour gospel came not unto you in word only, but also in power, and ^jin the Holy Ghost, ^kand in much assurance; as ^lye

* Luke 18. 1.
Rom. 12. 12.
Eph. 6. 18.
1 Thess. 5.
17. 18.
* ch. 2. 7. &
3. 15.* Eph. 6. 19.
2 Thess. 3. 1.
* 1 Cor. 16. 9.
2 Cor. 2. 12.
(Matt. 13. 11.
1 Cor. 4. 1.
Eph. 6. 19.
ch. 1. 26. &
2. 2.)* Eph. 6. 20.
Phil. 1. 7.* Eph. 3. 15.
1 Thess. 4.
12.
* Eph. 3. 16.* Ecce. 10. 12.
ch. 3. 46.
* Mark 5. 39.
* 1 Pet. 3. 15.

* Eph. 6. 21.

* Eph. 6. 22.

* Philem. 10.

* Acts. 19. 39.
* ch. 4. 14.
* 2 Tim. 24.
* Acts. 13. 27.
* 2 Tim. 4. 11.

A. D. 54.

* 2 Cor. 1. 19.
2 Tim. 1. 1.
1 Pet. 3. 12.

* Eph. 1. 2.

* Rom. 1. 8.
Eph. 1. 16.
Philem. 4.

A. D. 54.

know what manner of men we were among you for your sake.

^m 1 Cor. 4.16.
 & 11. 1.
 Phil. 3. 17.
 ch. 2. 14.
 2 Thess. 3.9.

6 And ^m ye became followers of us, and of the Lord, having received the word in much affliction, ⁿ with joy of the Holy Ghost:

ⁿ Acts 5. 41.
 Heb. 10. 34.

7 So that ye were ensamples to all that believe in Macedonia and Achaia.

^o Rom. 10.18.

8 For from you ^o sounded out the word of the Lord not only in Macedonia and Achaia, but also ^p in every place your faith to God-ward is spread abroad; so that we need not to speak any thing.

^p Rom. 1. 8.
 2 Thess. 1.4.

9 For they themselves shew of us ^q what manner of entering in we had unto you, ^r and how ye turned to God from idols to serve the living and true God;

^q ch. 2. 1.
^r 1 Cor. 12. 2.
 Gal. 4. 8.

10 And ^s to wait for his Son ^t from heaven, ^u whom he raised from the dead, *even* Jesus, which delivered us ^x from the wrath to come.

^s Rom. 2. 7.
 Phil. 3. 20.
 Tit. 2. 13.
 2 Pet. 3. 12.
 Rev. 1. 7.
^t Acts 1. 11.
 ch. 4. 16.
^u 2 Thess. 1. 7.
 Acts 2. 24.
^v Matt. 3. 7.
 Rom. 5. 9.
 ch. 5. 3.

CHAPTER II.

1 *In what manner the gospel was brought and preached to the Thessalonians, and in what sort also they received it.* 18 *A reason is rendered both why Saint Paul was so long absent from them, and also why he was so desirous to see them.*

^x ch. 1. 5, 9.

FOR ^y yourselves, brethren, know our entrance in unto you, that it was not in vain:

^y Acts 16. 22.

2 But even after that we had suffered before, and were shamefully entreated, as ye know, at ^z Philippi, ^a we were bold in our God ^b to speak unto you the gospel of God ^c with much contention.

^z ch. 1. 5.
^a Acts 17. 2.
^b Phil. 1. 50.
^c Col. 2. 1.

3 For our exhortation *was* not of deceit, nor of uncleanness, nor in guile:

^d 2 Cor. 7. 2.
 ver. 5.
^e 2 Pet. 1. 16.
^f 1 Tim. 5.17.
^g 1 Tim. 1.11.
 12.

4 But as ^g we were allowed of God ^h to be put in trust with the gospel, even so we speak; ⁱ not as pleasing men, but God, ^k which trieth our hearts.

^h 1 Cor. 9. 17.
 Gal. 2. 7.
 Tit. 1. 3.
ⁱ Gal. 1. 10.
^j Prov. 17. 3.
 Rom. 8. 27.

5 For ^l neither at any time used we flattering words, as ye know, nor a cloak of covetousness; ^m God is witness:

^k Rom. 1. 9.
^l John 5. 41.
 44. & 12. 43.
^m 1 Tim. 5.17.

6 Nor of men sought we glory, neither of you, nor *yet* of others, when ⁿ we might have ^o been ^p burdensome, ^q as the apostles of Christ.

ⁿ 1 Cor. 9. 1.
 2. 5.
^o 1 Cor. 2. 3.
 & 9. 22.
^p 2 Cor. 13. 4.
 2 Tim. 2.24.

7 But ^r we were gentle among

you, even as a nurse cherisheth her children:

A. D. 54.

8 So being affectionately desirous of you, we were willing ^s to have imparted unto you, not the gospel of God only, but also ^t our own souls, because ye were dear unto us.

^s Rom. 1. 11.
 & 15. 24.

^t 2 Cor. 12.15.

9 For ye remember, brethren, our labour and travail: for ^u labouring night and day, ^x because we would not be chargeable unto any of you, we preached unto you the gospel of God.

^u Acts 20. 34.
 1 Cor. 4. 12.
 2 Cor. 11. 9.
 2 Thess. 3.8.
^x 2 Cor. 12.15.
 14.

10 ^y Ye are witnesses, and God *also*, ^z how holily and justly and unblameably we behaved ourselves among you that believe:

^y ch. 1. 5.
^z 2 Cor. 7. 2.
 2 Thess. 3.7.

11 As ye know how we exhorted and comforted and charged every one of you, as a father *doth* his children,

^a Eph. 4. 1.

12 ^a That ye would walk worthy of kingdom, ^b who hath called you unto his kingdom and glory.

^b Phil. 1. 27.
 Col. 1. 10.
 ch. 1. 1.
^c 1 Cor. 1. 9.
 ch. 5. 24.
 2 Thess. 2. 14.

13 For this cause also thank we God ^c without ceasing, because, when ye received the word of God which ye heard of us, ye received it ^d not as the word of men, but, as it is in truth, the word of God, which effectually worketh also in you that believe.

^c 2 Tim. 1. 9.
^d ch. 1. 3.

14 For ye, brethren, became followers ^e of the churches of God which in Judea are in Christ Jesus: for ^f ye also have suffered like things of your own countrymen, ^g even as they *have* of the Jews:

^e Matt. 10. 40.
 Gal. 4. 14.
 2 Pet. 3. 2.

^f Gal. 1. 22.

^g Acts 17. 5.
 13.

15 ^h Who both killed the Lord Jesus, and ⁱ their own prophets, and have ^j persecuted us; and they please not God, ^k and are contrary to all men:

^h Heb. 10. 33.
 34.
ⁱ Acts 3. 22.
 & 3. 15. & 5. 30. & 7. 52.
^j Matt. 5. 12.
 & 23. 34. 37.
 Luke 13. 33.
 34.

16 ^l Forbidding us to speak to the Gentiles that they might be saved, ^m to fill up their sins always: ⁿ for the wrath is come upon them to the uttermost.

^k 1 Cor. 12. 18.
 & 14. 5. 19.
 & 17. 5. 19.
 & 18. 12. & 19. 3. & 22. 21. 22.
^l Gen. 15.16.
 Matt. 23. 32.
^m Matt. 24. 6.
 14.

17 But we, brethren, being taken from you for a short time ^o in presence, not in heart, endeavoured the more abundantly ^p to see your face with great desire.

ⁿ Gen. 15.16.
 Matt. 23. 32.
^o Matt. 24. 6.
 14.

18 Wherefore we would have come unto you, even I Paul, once and again; but ^q Satan hindered us.

^p ch. 3. 10.

^q Rom. 1. 13.
 & 15. 22.

A. D. 54.

² 2 Cor. 1. 14.
Phil. 2. 16.
& 3. 1.
³ Prov. 16. 31.
⁴ Or, *glorifying*;
⁵ 1 Cor. 13. 23.
ch. 3. 13.
Rev. 1. 7. &
22. 12.

19 For ¹ what is our hope, or joy, or ² crown of ³ rejoicing? Are not even ye in the presence of our Lord Jesus Christ ⁴ at his coming?
20 For ye are our glory and joy.

CHAPTER III.

1 *Saint Paul testifieth his great love to the Thessalonians, partly by sending Timothy unto them to strengthen and comfort them: partly by rejoicing in their well doing: 10 and partly by praying for them, and desiring a safe coming unto them.*

^{*} ver. 5.
^b Acts 17. 15.

WHEREFORE ^a when we could no longer forbear, ^b we thought it good to be left at Athens alone;

^c Rom. 16. 21.
1 Cor. 16. 10.
2 Cor. 1. 19.

2 And sent ^c Timotheus, our brother, and minister of God, and our fellow labourer in the gospel of Christ, to establish you, and to comfort you concerning your faith:

^d Eph. 3. 13.

3 ^d That no man should be moved by these afflictions: for yourselves know that ^e we are appointed thereunto.

^e Acts 9. 16.
& 14. 22. &
20. 25. & 21. 11.
1 Cor. 4. 9.
2 Tim. 3. 12.
1 Pet. 2. 21.
1 Acts 20. 24.

4 ^f For verily, when we were with you, we told you before that we should suffer tribulation; even as it came to pass, and ye know.

^g ver. 1.

5 For this cause, ^g when I could no longer forbear, I sent to know your faith, ^h lest by some means the tempter have tempted you, and ⁱ our labour be in vain.

^b 1 Cor. 7. 5.
2 Cor. 11. 3.

ⁱ Gal. 2. 2. &
4. 11.
2 Tim. 2. 16.
Paul. 18. 1.
& 5.

6 ^k But now when Timotheus came from you unto us, and brought us good tidings of your faith and charity, and that ye have good remembrance of us always, desiring greatly to see us, ^l as we also *to see* you:

ⁱ Phil. 1. 8.

7 Therefore, brethren, ^m we were comforted over you in all our affliction and distress by your faith:

^m 2 Cor. 1. 4.
& 7. 6. 7. 13.

8 For now we live, if ye ⁿ stand fast in the Lord.

ⁿ Phil. 4. 1.

9 ^o For what thanks can we render to God again for you, for all the joy wherewith we joy for your sakes before our God;

^o ch. 1. 2.

10 ^p Night and day ^q praying exceedingly ^r that we might see your face, ^s and might perfect that which is lacking in your faith?

^p Acts 20. 7.
2 Tim. 1. 3.
^q Rom. 1. 10.
11. & 13. & 22.
^r ch. 2. 17.
^s 2 Cor. 13. 9.
11.
Col. 4. 12.

11 Now God himself and our Father, and our Lord Jesus Christ, ^t direct our way unto you.

^t Or, *guide*.
^u Mark 1. 8.
^v ch. 4. 10.
^w ch. 4. 9. &
5. 15.
2 Pet. 1. 7.

12 And the Lord ^u make you to increase and abound in love ^v one

toward another, and toward all men, even as we do toward you:

13 To the end he may ^y establish your hearts unblameable in holiness before God, even our Father, at the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ ^z with all his saints.

CHAPTER IV.

1 *He exhorteth them to go on forward in all manner of godliness, 6 to live holily and justly, 9 to love one another, 11 and quietly to follow their own business: 13 and last of all to sorrow moderately for the dead. 17 And unto this last exhortation is annexed a brief description of the resurrection, and second coming of Christ to judgment.*

FURTHERMORE then we ^{||} beseech you, brethren, and ^{||} exhort you by the Lord Jesus, ^a that as ye have received of us ^b how ye ought to walk ^c and to please God, so ye would abound more and more.

^{||} Or, *request*.

^{||} Or, *beseech*.

^a Phil. 1. 27.

^b ch. 2. 12.

^c Col. 1. 10.

2 For ye know what commandments we gave you by the Lord Jesus.

3 For this is ^d the will of God, even ^e your sanctification, ^f that ye should abstain from fornication:

^d Rom. 12. 2.

^e Eph. 5. 17.

^f 1 Cor. 6. 13.

^g Eph. 5. 3.

^h Cor. 6. 2.

ⁱ Rom. 6. 19.

^j 1 Cor. 6. 13.

^k Rom. 1. 24.

^l Col. 3. 5.

^m Eph. 4. 17.

ⁿ 1 Cor. 13. 34.

^o Gal. 4. 8.

^p 2 Thess. 1. 3.

^q Lev. 19. 11.

^r 1 Cor. 6. 8.

^s Or, *oppress*, or, *overreach*.

^t Or, *in the matter*.

^u 2 Thess. 1. 8.

^v Lev. 11. 44.

^w 19. 2.

^x 1 Cor. 1. 2.

^y Heb. 12. 14.

^z 1 Pet. 1. 14.

^{aa} 15.

^{ab} Luke 10. 16.

^{ac} Or, *rejecteth*.

^{ad} 1 Cor. 2. 10.

^{ae} & 7. 40.

^{af} 1 John 3. 24.

^{ag} ch. 5. 1.

^{ah} Jer. 31. 34.

^{ai} John 6. 45.

^{aj} Heb. 8. 11.

^{ak} 1 John 2. 20.

^{al} Matt. 22. 39.

^{am} John 15. 34.

^{an} & 15. 12.

^{ao} Eph. 5. 2.

^{ap} 1 Pet. 4. 8.

^{aq} 1 John 3. 11.

^{ar} 23. & 24. 21.

^{as} ch. 1. 7.

^{at} ch. 3. 12.

^{au} 2 Thess. 3. 11.

^{av} 1 Pet. 4. 15.

^{aw} Acts 20. 35.

^{ax} Eph. 4. 28.

^{ay} 2 Thess. 5. 7.

^{az} 8. 12.

^{ba} Rom. 13. 17.

^{bb} 2 Cor. 8. 21.

^{bc} Col. 4. 5.

^{bd} 1 Pet. 2. 12.

6 ¹ That no *man* go beyond and ^{||} defraud his brother ^{||} in *any* matter: because that the Lord ^m is the avenger of all such, as we also have forewarned you and testified.

7 For God hath not called us unto uncleanness, ⁿ but unto holiness.

8 ^o He therefore that ^{||} despiseth, despiseth not man, but God, ^p who hath also given unto us his Holy Spirit.

9 But as touching brotherly love ^q ye need not that I write unto you: for ^r ye yourselves are taught of God ^s to love one another.

10 ^t And indeed ye do it toward all the brethren which are in all Macedonia: but we beseech you, brethren, ^u that ye increase more and more;

11 And that ye study to be quiet, and ^v to do your own business, and ^w to work with your own hands, as we commanded you;

12 ^z That ye may walk honestly

A. D. 54.

¹ 1 Cor. 1. 8.
Phil. 1. 10.
ch. 2. 12.
² 2 Thess. 2. 17.
³ 1 John 3. 20.
21.

⁴ Zech. 14. 5.
Jude 14.

A. D. 54.

¶ Or,
of no man.

toward them that are without, and that ye may have lack of nothing.

13 But I would not have you to be ignorant, brethren, concerning them which are asleep, that ye sorrow not, ^a even as others ^b which have no hope.

14 For ^c if we believe that Jesus died and rose again, even so ^d them also which sleep in Jesus will God bring with him.

15 For this we say unto you ^e by the word of the Lord, that ^f we which are alive and remain unto the coming of the Lord shall not prevent them which are asleep.

16 For ^g the Lord himself shall descend from heaven with a shout, with the voice of the archangel, and with ^h the trump of God: ⁱ and the dead in Christ shall rise first:

17 ^k Then we which are alive and remain shall be caught up together with them ^l in the clouds, to meet the Lord in the air: and so ^m shall we ever be with the Lord.

18 ⁿ Wherefore ^o comfort one another with these words.

CHAPTER V.

1 *He proceedeth in the former description of Christ's coming to judgment, 16 and giveth divers precepts, 23 and so concludeth the epistle.*

BUT of ^a the times and the seasons, brethren, ^b ye have no need that I write unto you.

2 For yourselves know perfectly that ^c the day of the Lord so cometh as a thief in the night.

3 For when they shall say, Peace and safety; then ^d sudden destruction cometh upon them, ^e as travail upon a woman with child; and they shall not escape.

4 ^f But ye, brethren, are not in darkness, that that day should overtake you as a thief.

5 Ye are all ^g the children of light, and the children of the day: we are not of the night, nor of darkness.

6 ^h Therefore let us not sleep, as do others; but ⁱ let us watch and be sober.

7 For ^k they that sleep sleep in the night; and they that be drunken ^l are drunken in the night.

8 But let us, who are of the day, be sober, ^m putting on the breast-

plate of faith and love; and for a helmet, the hope of salvation.

9 For ⁿ God hath not appointed us to wrath, ^o but to obtain salvation by our Lord Jesus Christ,

10 ^p Who died for us, that, whether we wake or sleep, we should live together with him.

11 ^q Wherefore ^r comfort yourselves together, and edify one another, even as also ye do.

12 And we beseech you, brethren, ^s to know them which labour among you, and are over you in the Lord, and admonish you;

13 And to esteem them very highly in love for their work's sake. ^t And be at peace among yourselves.

14 Now we ^u exhort you, brethren, ^v warn them that are ^w unruly, ^x comfort the feebleminded, ^y support the weak, ^z be patient toward all men.

15 ^a See that none render evil for evil unto any man; but ever ^b follow that which is good, both among yourselves, and to all men.

16 ^c Rejoice evermore.

17 ^d Pray without ceasing.

18 ^e In every thing give thanks: for this is the will of God in Christ Jesus concerning you.

19 ^f Quench not the Spirit.

20 ^g Despise not prophesyings.

21 ^h Prove all things; ⁱ hold fast that which is good.

22 ^j Abstain from all appearance of evil.

23 And ^k the very God of peace ^l sanctify you wholly; and *I pray God* your whole spirit and soul and body ^m be preserved blameless unto the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ.

24 ⁿ Faithful is he that calleth you, who also will do it.

25 Brethren, ^o pray for us.

26 ^p Greet all the brethren with a holy kiss.

27 I ^q charge you by the Lord, that ^r this epistle be read unto all the holy brethren.

28 ^s The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you. Amen.

¶ The first epistle unto the Thessalonians was written from Athens.

A. D. 54.

^a Rom. 2. 12.
ch. 1. 10.
1 Pet. 2. 8.
Julie 4.
^b 2 Thess. 2.
13, 14.
^c Rom. 14. 8.
9.
^d 2 Cor. 5. 15.

^e ch. 4. 18.
¶ Or, exhort.

^f 1 Cor. 16. 18.
Ph. 1 Tim. 5. 17.
Heb. 13. 7, 17.

^g Mark 9. 50.

¶ Or, beseech.

^h 2 Thess. 3. 11, 12.

¶ Or, disorderly.
ⁱ Heb. 12. 12.
^j Rom. 14. 1.
15. 1.
Gal. 6. 1.

^k Gal. 5. 22.
Eph. 4. 2.
Col. 3. 12.

^l 2 Tim. 4. 2.
^m Lev. 19. 18.
Prov. 20. 22.
ⁿ & 24. 29.

^o Matt. 5. 39, 41.
Rom. 12. 17.

^p 1 Cor. 6. 7.
1 Pet. 3. 9.

^q Gal. 6. 10.
ch. 3. 12.

^r 2 Cor. 6. 10.
Phil. 4. 1.

^s Luke 18. 4.
1 Tim. 4. 12.

^t Rom. 12. 12.
Eph. 6. 18.
Col. 4. 2.

^u 1 Pet. 4. 7.
^v Eph. 5. 20.
Col. 3. 17.

^w Eph. 4. 30.
1 Tim. 4. 14.

^x 2 Tim. 1. 6.
See 1 Cor. 16. 30.

^y 1 Cor. 14. 1, 30.

^z 1 Cor. 2. 11, 15.

^a 1 John 4. 1.
^b Phil. 4. 8.

^c ch. 4. 12.
^d Phil. 4. 9.

^e ch. 3. 13.
^f 1 Cor. 1. 8.

^g 1 Cor. 1. 9.
& 10. 13.
^h 2 Thess. 3. 3.

ⁱ Col. 4. 3.
^j 2 Thess. 3. 1.

^k Rom. 16. 16.
^l 2 Thess. 3. 18.

¶ Or, adjure.

^a Matt. 24. 43.
44. & 25. 13.
Luke 12. 39.
40.

^b 2 Pet. 3. 10.
Rev. 3. 3. & 16. 15.

^c 1 Is. 13. 6-9.
Luke 17. 27.
28. 25. & 21. 34, 35.

^d 2 Thess. 1. 9.
^e Jer. 13. 21.
Hos. 10. 31.

^f Rom. 13. 12.
13.
1 John 2. 8.

^g Eph. 5. 8.

^h Matt. 25. 5.

ⁱ Matt. 24. 42.
& 25. 13.
Rom. 13. 11.
12. 13.

^j 1 Pet. 5. 8.
^k Luke 21. 34.

^l Rom. 13. 13.
1 Cor. 15. 34.
Eph. 5. 14.

^m Acts 2. 15.
ⁿ Is. 59. 17.
Eph. 6. 14.
16, 17.

THE SECOND EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO THE THESSALONIANS.

A. D. 54.

CHAPTER I.

1 Saint Paul certifieth them of the good opinion which he had of their faith, love, and patience: 11 and therewith useth divers reasons for the comforting of them in persecution, whereof the chiefest is taken from the righteous judgment of God.

*2 Cor. 1. 19.

†1 Thess. 1. 1.

*1 Cor. 1. 3.

†1 Thess. 1. 2.
3. & 3. 9. 13.
ch. 2. 13.

*2 Cor. 7. 14.
& 9. 2.
1 Thess. 2.
19. 29.
†1 Thess. 1. 2.
†1 Thess. 2.
14.

*Phil. 1. 28.

†1 Thess. 2.
14.

*Rev. 6. 10.

†1 Rev. 14. 13.
= 1 Thess. 4.
16.

†1 John 14.
1. *For the angels of his presence.*
*2 Heb. 10. 25.
& 12. 29.
2 Pet. 3. 7.
Rev. 21. 3.
†1 1 Cor. 13. 1.
*1 Thess. 4. 5.
*1 Thess. 2. 8.
*Phil. 2. 19.
2 Pet. 3. 7.
†1 Deut. 33. 2.
10. 2. 19.
ch. 2. 6.

*Pa. 80. 7.

*Pa. 80. 7.

*Pa. 80. 7.

*Pa. 80. 7.

*Pa. 80. 7.

*Pa. 80. 7.

*Pa. 80. 7.

*Pa. 80. 7.

*Pa. 80. 7.

*Pa. 80. 7.

*Pa. 80. 7.

*Pa. 80. 7.

*Pa. 80. 7.

*Pa. 80. 7.

*Pa. 80. 7.

*Pa. 80. 7.

*Pa. 80. 7.

*Pa. 80. 7.

*Pa. 80. 7.

*Pa. 80. 7.

PAUL, ^aand Silvanus, and Timothy, unto the church of the Thessalonians ^bin God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ:

2 ^cGrace unto you, and peace, from God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ.

3 ^dWe are bound to thank God always for you, brethren, as it is meet, because that your faith groweth exceedingly, and the charity of every one of you all toward each other aboundeth;

4 So that ^ewe ourselves glory in you in the churches of God, ^ffor your patience and faith ^gin all your persecutions and tribulations that ye endure:

5 Which is ^ha manifest token of the righteous judgment of God, that ye may be counted worthy of the kingdom of God, ⁱfor which ye also suffer:

6 ^kSeeing it is a righteous thing with God to recompense tribulation to them that trouble you;

7 And to you who are troubled ^lrest with us, when ^mthe Lord Jesus shall be revealed from heaven with ⁿhis mighty angels,

8 ^oIn flaming fire ^ptaking vengeance on them ^qthat know not God, and ^rthat obey not the gospel of our Lord Jesus Christ:

9 ^sWho shall be punished with everlasting destruction from the presence of the Lord, and ^tfrom the glory of his power;

10 ^uWhen he shall come to be glorified in his saints, ^vand to be admired in all them that believe (because our testimony among you was believed) in that day.

11 Wherefore also we pray always for you, that our God would ^wcount you worthy of ^xthis calling, and fulfil all the good pleasure of ^yhis goodness, and ^zthe work of faith with power:

12 ^yThat the name of our Lord Jesus Christ may be glorified in you, and ye in him, according to the grace of our God and the Lord Jesus Christ.

CHAPTER II.

1 He willeth them to continue steadfast in the truth received, 3 sheweth that there shall be a departure from the faith, 9 and a discovery of antichrist, before the day of the Lord come. 15 And thereupon repeateth his former exhortation, and prayeth for them.

NOW we beseech you, brethren, ^aby the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ, ^band ^cby our gathering together unto him,

2 ^cThat ye be not soon shaken in mind, or be troubled, neither by spirit, nor by word, nor by letter as from us, as that the day of Christ is at hand.

3 ^dLet no man deceive you by any means: ^efor *that day shall not come,* ^fexcept there come a falling away first, and ^gthat man of sin be revealed, ^hthe son of perdition;

4 Who opposeth and ⁱexalteth himself ^jabove all that is called God, or that is worshipped; so that he as God sitteth in the temple of God, shewing himself that he is God.

5 Remember ye not, that, when I was yet with you, I told you these things?

6 And now ye know what ^kwithholdeth that he might be revealed in his time.

7 For ^kthe mystery of iniquity doth already work: only he who now letteth *will let*, until he be taken out of the way.

8 And then shall that Wicked be revealed, ^lwhom the Lord shall

A. D. 54.

† Or, *roughsafe.*
* ver. 5.

* 1 Thess. 1. 3.

* 1 Pet. 1. 7.
& 4. 14.

* 1 Thess. 4. 16.

* Matt. 24. 31.
Mark 13. 27.
1 Thess. 4. 17.

* Matt. 24. 4.
Eph. 5. 6.
1 John 4. 1.

* Matt. 24. 4.
Eph. 5. 6.

* 1 Tim. 4. 1.

* Dan. 7. 25.
1 John 2. 18.
Rev. 13. 11.
8c.

* John 17. 12.

* Is. 14. 13.
Ez. 28. 2, 6, 9.
Dan. 7. 25. &
11. 36.
Rev. 13. 6.

* 1 Cor. 8. 5.

† Or, *holdeth.*

* 1 John 2. 18.
& 4. 3.

* Dan. 7. 10.
11.

A. D. 54.

* Job 4. 9.
E. 11. 4.
Hos. 6. 3.
Rev. 2. 16, 8.
19. 15, 20, 21.
* ch. 1. 8, 9.
Heb. 10. 27.
* John 8. 41.
Eph. 2. 2.
Rev. 18. 27.
* See Deut.
15. 1.
* Rom. 12. 24.
Rev. 13. 13.
& 19. 20.
* 2 Cor. 2. 15.
& 4. 3.

* Rom. 1. 24,
8c.
See 1 Kings
22. 22.
Ez. 14. 9.
* Matt. 24. 5,
11.
1 Tim. 4. 1.

* Rom. 1. 32.
* ch. 1. 3.

* 1 Thess. 1. 4.
* Eph. 1. 4.
* Luke 1. 75.
1 Pet. 1. 2.

* John 17. 22.
1 Thess. 2.
1 Pet. 5. 10.
1 Cor. 16. 13.
Phil. 4. 1.
* 1 Cor. 11. 2.
ch. 3. 6.

* ch. 1. 1, 2.

* John 4. 10.
Rev. 1. 5.

* 1 Pet. 1. 3.

* 1 Cor. 1. 8.
1 Thess. 5.
17.
1 Pet. 5. 10.

* Eph. 6. 10.
Col. 4. 3.
1 Thess. 5.
25.
† Gr. *may* *mean*.

* Rom. 15. 31.

† Gr. *absurd*.

* Acts 28. 24.
Rom. 10. 16.
* 1 Cor. 1. 9.
1 Thess. 5.
24.
* John 17. 15.
2 Pet. 2. 9.
† 2 Cor. 7. 16.
Gal. 5. 10.

consume ^m with the spirit of his mouth, and shall destroy ⁿ with the brightness of his coming:

9 *Even him*, whose coming is ^o after the working of Satan with all power and ^p signs and lying wonders,

10 And with all deceivableness of unrighteousness in ^q them that perish; because they received not the love of the truth, that they might be saved.

11 And ^r for this cause God shall send them strong delusion, ^s that they should believe a lie:

12 That they all might be damned who believed not the truth, but ^t had pleasure in unrighteousness.

13 But ^u we are bound to give thanks always to God for you, brethren beloved of the Lord, because God ^x hath ^y from the beginning chosen you to salvation ^z through sanctification of the Spirit and belief of the truth:

14 Whereunto he called you by our gospel, to ^a the obtaining of the glory of our Lord Jesus Christ.

15 Therefore, brethren, ^b stand fast, and hold ^c the traditions which ye have been taught, whether by word, or our epistle.

16 ^d Now our Lord Jesus Christ himself, and God, even our Father, ^e which hath loved us, and hath given ^f us everlasting consolation and ^g good hope through grace,

17 Comfort your hearts, ^h and stablish you in every good word and work.

CHAPTER III.

1 *He craveth their prayers for himself*, 3 *testifieth what confidence he hath in them*, 5 *maketh request to God in their behalf*, 6 *giveth them divers precepts, especially to shun idleness, and ill company*, 16 *and last of all concludeth with prayer and salutation*.

FINALLY, brethren, ^a pray for us, that the word of the Lord ^b may have *free* course, and be glorified, even as *it is* with you:

2 And ^c that we may be delivered from ^d unreasonable and wicked men: ^e for all *men* have not faith.

3 But ^f the Lord is faithful, who shall stablish you, and ^g keep *you* from evil.

4 And ^h we have confidence in the

Lord touching you, that ye both do and will do the things which we command you.

5 And ⁱ the Lord direct your hearts into the love of God, and into ^j the patient waiting for Christ.

6 Now we command you, brethren, in the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, ^k that ye withdraw yourselves ^l from every brother that walketh ^m disorderly, and not after ⁿ the tradition which he received of us.

7 For yourselves know ^o how ye ought to follow us: for ^p we behaved not ourselves disorderly among you;

8 Neither did we eat any man's bread for nought; but ^q wrought with labour and travail night and day, that we might not be chargeable to any of you:

9 ^r Not because we have not power, but to make ^s ourselves an example unto you to follow us.

10 For even when we were with you, this we commanded you, ^t that if any would not work, neither should he eat.

11 For we hear that there are some ^u which walk among you disorderly, ^v working not at all, but are busybodies.

12 ^w Now them that are such we command and exhort by our Lord Jesus Christ, ^x that with quietness they work, and eat their own bread.

13 But ye, brethren, ^y be not weary in well doing.

14 And if any man obey not our word ^z by this epistle, note that man, and ^a have no company with him, that he may be ashamed.

15 ^b Yet count *him* not as an enemy, ^c but admonish *him* as a brother.

16 Now ^d the Lord of peace himself give you peace always by all means. The Lord *be* with you all.

17 ^e The salutation of Paul with mine own hand, which is the token in every epistle: so I write.

18 ^f The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ *be* with you all. Amen.

† The second *epistle* to the Thessalonians was written from Athens.

A. D. 54.

* 1 Chr. 29. 18.

† Or, *the patience of Christ*.
1 Thess. 1. 3.

* Rom. 16. 1.
ver. 14.
1 Tim. 6. 5.
2 John 10.
1 Cor. 5. 11.
13.
* 1 Thess. 4.
11. & 5. 14.
ver. 11, 22.
14.
1 ch. 2. 15.

* 1 Cor. 4. 16.
& 11. 1.
1 Thess. 1. 6.
7.
* 1 Thess. 2.
10.

* Acts 18. 3.
& 29. 34.
2 Cor. 11. 9.
1 Thess. 2. 3.

* 1 Cor. 9. 6.
1 Thess. 2. 6.
* ver. 7.

* Gen. 3. 10.
1 Thess. 4.
11.

* ver. 5.
* 1 Thess. 4.
11.
1 Tim. 5. 13.
1 Pet. 4. 15.
* 1 Thess. 4.
11.

* Eph. 4. 28.

* Gal. 6. 9.
† Or, *joint not*.

† Or, *signify them* *by* *no epistle*.

* Matt. 18. 17.
1 Cor. 5. 9.
11.
ver. 6.
* Lev. 19. 17.
1 Thess. 5.
14.
* Tit. 3. 10.

* Rom. 15. 33.
& 16. 20.
1 Cor. 14. 22.
2 Cor. 13. 11.
1 Thess. 5.
23.

* 1 Cor. 16. 21.
Col. 4. 18.

* Rom. 16. 24.

THE FIRST EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO TIMOTHY.

A. D. 65.

CHAPTER I.

1 Timothy is put in mind of the charge which was given unto him by Paul at his going to Macedonia, 5 Of the right use and end of the law. 11 Of Saint Paul's calling to be an apostle, 20 and of Hymeneus and Alexander.

PAUL, an apostle of Jesus Christ ^a by the commandment ^b of God our Saviour, and Lord Jesus Christ, ^c which is our hope;

2 Unto ^d Timothy, ^e my own son in the faith: ^f Grace, mercy, and peace, from God our Father, and Jesus Christ our Lord.

3 As I besought thee to abide still at Ephesus, ^g when I went into Macedonia, that thou mightest charge some ^h that they teach no other doctrine,

4 ⁱ Neither give heed to fables and endless genealogies, ^k which minister questions, rather than godly edifying which is in faith: *so do.*

5 Now ^l the end of the commandment is charity ^m out of a pure heart, and of a good conscience, and of faith unfeigned:

6 From which some ⁿ having swerved have turned aside unto ^o vain jangling;

7 Desiring to be teachers of the law; ^p understanding neither what they say, nor whereof they affirm.

8 But we know that ^q the law is good, if a man use it lawfully;

9 ^r Knowing this, that the law is not made for a righteous man, but for the lawless and disobedient, for the ungodly and for sinners, for unholy and profane, for murderers of fathers and murderers of mothers, for manslayers,

10 For whoremongers, for them that defile themselves with mankind, for menstealers, for liars, for perjured persons, and if there be any other thing that is contrary ^s to sound doctrine;

11 According to the glorious gos-

pel of ^t the blessed God, ^u which was committed to my trust.

12 And I thank Christ Jesus our Lord, ^v who hath enabled me, ^w for that he counted me faithful, ^x putting me into the ministry;

13 ^y Who was before a blasphemers, and a persecutor, and injurious: but I obtained mercy, because ^z I did it ignorantly in unbelief.

14 ^{aa} And the grace of our Lord was exceeding abundant ^{ab} with faith ^{ac} and love which is in Christ Jesus.

15 ^{ad} This is a faithful saying, and worthy of all acceptation, that ^{ae} Christ Jesus came into the world to save sinners; of whom I am chief.

16 Howbeit for this cause ^{af} I obtained mercy, that in me first Jesus Christ might shew forth all longsuffering, ^{ag} for a pattern to them which should hereafter believe on him to life everlasting.

17 Now unto ^{ah} the King eternal, ^{ai} immortal, ^{aj} invisible, ^{ak} the only wise God, ^{al} *be* honour and glory for ever and ever. Amen.

18 This charge ^{am} I commit unto thee, son Timothy, ^{an} according to the prophecies which went before on thee, that thou by them mightest ^{ao} war a good warfare;

19 ^{ap} Holding faith, and a good conscience; which some having put away, concerning faith ^{aq} have made shipwreck:

20 Of whom is ^{ar} Hymeneus and ^{as} Alexander; whom I have ^{at} delivered unto Satan, that they may learn not to ^{au} blaspheme.

CHAPTER II.

1 That it is meet to pray and give thanks for all men, and the reason why. 9 How women should be attired. 12 They are not permitted to teach. 15 They shall be saved, notwithstanding the testimonies of God's wrath, in childbirth, if they continue in faith.

I EXHORT therefore, that, first of all, supplications, prayers,

A. D. 65.

* ch. 6. 15.
1 Cor. 9. 17.
Gal. 2. 7.
Col. 1. 25.
1 Thess. 2. 4.
ch. 2. 7.
2 Tim. 1. 11.
Tit. 1. 3.
* 2 Cor. 12. 9.
* 1 Cor. 7. 25.
* 2 Cor. 3. 5.
6. & 4. 1.
Col. 1. 25.
* Acts 8. 3. & 9. 1.
1 Cor. 15. 9.
Phil. 3. 6.
* Luke 23. 34.
John 9. 39, 41.
Acts 3. 17. & 26. 9.
* Rom. 5. 20.
* 1 Cor. 15. 10.
* 2 Tim. 1. 13.
* Luke 7. 47.
* ch. 3. 1. & 4. 9.
* 2 Tim. 2. 11.
Tit. 3. 8.
* Matt. 9. 13.
John 9. 39.
* 1 Cor. 15. 10.
* 1 John 3. 5.
* 2 Cor. 4. 1.

b Acts 13. 29.

i Ps. 10. 16.
& 145. 13.
Dan. 7. 14.
ch. 6. 15, 16.
k Rom. 1. 23.
1 John 1. 18.
Heb. 11. 57.
1 John 4. 12.
* Rom. 16. 27.
Jude 25.
* 1 Chr. 29. 11.
* ch. 6. 13, 14, 20.
2 Tim. 2. 2.
* ch. 4. 14.

q ch. 6. 12.
2 Tim. 2. 3.
& 4. 7.
* ch. 3. 9.

* ch. 6. 9.

* 2 Tim. 2. 17.
* 2 Tim. 4. 14.
* 1 Cor. 5. 5.

* Acts 13. 45.

| Or, desire.

* Acts 9. 15.
Gal. 1. 1, 11.
b ch. 2. 3. & 4. 10.
Tit. 1. 3. & 2. 10. & 3. 4.
Jude 25.
* Col. 1. 27.
* Acts 16. 1.
1 Cor. 4. 17.
Phil. 2. 19.
1 Thess. 2. 2.
* Tit. 1. 4.
* Gal. 1. 3.
2 Tim. 1. 2.
1 Pet. 1. 2.
* Acts 20. 13.
Phil. 2. 24.

b Gal. 1. 6, 7.
ch. 6. 3, 10.

i ch. 4. 7. & 6. 4, 20.
2 Tim. 2. 14.
16, 25.
Tit. 1. 14. & 3. 9.
* ch. 6. 4.

1 Rom. 13. 8.
10.
Gal. 5. 14.
e 2 Tim. 2. 22.

| Or, not aiming at.

* ch. 6. 4, 20.

* ch. 6. 4.

* Rom. 7. 12.

* Gal. 3. 19.
8. & 23.

* ch. 6. 5.
1 Cor. 4. 3.
2. 1.

A. D. 65.

intercessions, *and* giving of thanks, be made for all men;

2^a For kings, and ^bfor all that are in ^{||} authority; that we may lead a quiet and peaceable life in all godliness and honesty.

3 For this is ^cgood and acceptable in the sight ^dof God our Saviour;

4^e Who will have all men to be saved, ^fand to come unto the knowledge of the truth.

5^g For *there is* one God, and ^hone mediator between God and men, the man Christ Jesus;

6ⁱ Who gave himself a ransom for all, ^kto be testified ^lin due time.

7^m Whereunto I am ordained a preacher, and an apostle, (ⁿI speak the truth in Christ, *and lie not*), ^oa teacher of the Gentiles in faith and verity.

8 I will therefore that men pray ^pevery where, ^qlifting up holy hands, without wrath and doubting.

9 In like manner also, that ^rwomen adorn themselves in modest apparel, with shamefacedness and sobriety; not with ^{||}braided hair, or gold, or pearls, or costly array;

10^s But (which becometh women professing godliness) with good works.

11 Let the woman learn in silence with all subjection.

12 But ^tI suffer not a woman to teach, ^unor to usurp authority over the man, but to be in silence.

13 For ^vAdam was first formed, then Eve.

14 And ^wAdam was not deceived, but the woman being deceived was in the transgression.

15 Notwithstanding she shall be saved in childbearing, if they continue in faith and charity and holiness with sobriety.

CHAPTER III.

2 *How bishops, and deacons, and their wives should be qualified, 14 and to what end Saint Paul wrote to Timothy of these things. 15 Of the church, and the blessed truth therein taught and professed.*

THIS ^ais a true saying, If a man desire the office of a ^bbishop, he desireth a good ^cwork.

2^d A bishop then must be blameless, ^ethe husband of one wife, vig-

ilant, sober, ^{||}of good behaviour, given to hospitality, ^fapt to teach;

3^g Not given to wine, ^hno striker, ⁱnot greedy of filthy lucre; but ^kpatient, not a brawler, not covetous;

4 One that ruleth well his own house, ^lhaving his children in subjection with all gravity;

5 (For if a man know not how to rule his own house, how shall he take care of the church of God?)

6 Not ^{||}a novice, lest being lifted up with pride ^mhe fall into the condemnation of the devil.

7 Moreover he must have a good report ⁿof them which are without; lest he fall into reproach ^oand the snare of the devil.

8 Likewise *must* ^pthe deacons be grave, not double-tongued, ^qnot given to much wine, not greedy of filthy lucre;

9^r Holding the mystery of the faith in a pure conscience.

10 And let these also first be proved; then let them use the office of a deacon, being *found* blameless.

11^s Even so *must their wives be* grave, not slanderers, sober, faithful in all things.

12 Let the deacons be the husbands of one wife, ruling their children and their own houses well.

13 For ^tthey that have ^{||}used the office of a deacon well purchase to themselves a good degree, and great boldness in the faith which is in Christ Jesus.

14 These things write I unto thee, hoping to come unto thee shortly:

15 But if I tarry long, that thou mayest know how thou oughtest to behave thyself ^uin the house of God, which is the church of the living God, the pillar and ^{||}ground of the truth.

16 And without controversy great is the mystery of godliness: ^vGod was ^wmanifest in the flesh, ^xjustified in the Spirit, ^yseen of angels, ^zpreached unto the Gentiles, ^abelieved on in the world, ^creceived up into glory.

A. D. 65.

|| Or, modest.
12 Tim. 2. 24.
s ver. 8.
Tit. 1. 7.

(Or, *Not ready to quarrel, and offer wrong, as one is wincing.*
12 Tim. 2. 24.
1 Pet. 3. 2.
1 Tit. 1. 6.

|| Or, *one newly come to the faith.*
m Is. 14. 12.

a Acts 22. 12.
1 Cor. 5. 12.
1 Thess. 4. 12.
c ch. 6. 9.
2 Tim. 2. 25.

p Acts 6. 3.

q Lev. 19. 9.
Ez. 44. 21.
ver. 3.

r ch. 1. 19.

s Tit. 2. 3.

* Ezra 6. 10.
Jer. 29. 7.
Rom. 15. 1.
Or, eminent place.

* Rom. 12. 2.
ch. 5. 4.
1 Cor. 1. 1.
2 Tim. 1. 9.
* Ez. 18. 25.
John 5. 16.
17.
Tit. 2. 11.
2 Pet. 3. 9.
(John 17. 3.
2 Tim. 2. 25.
* Rom. 3. 29.
39. & 10. 12.
Gal. 3. 29.
1 Heb. 8. 15.
& 9. 15.

* Matt. 20. 28.
Mark 10. 45.
Eph. 1. 7.
Tit. 2. 14.

* 1 Cor. 1. 6.
2 Thess. 1. 10.
2 Tim. 1. 8.
Or, a testimony.

* Rom. 5. 6.
Gal. 4. 4.
Eph. 1. 3.
& Tit. 1. 3.

* Eph. 3. 7. 8.
2 Tim. 1. 11.
* Rom. 9. 1.

* Rom. 11. 13.
& 15. 16.
Gal. 1. 16.

* Mal. 1. 11.
John 4. 21.

* Ps. 134. 2.
Is. 1. 15.

1 Pet. 3. 3.

|| Or, plaited.

* 1 Pet. 3. 4.

11 Cor. 14. 34.

* Eph. 5. 24.

* Gen. 1. 27.
& 2. 18. 22.
1 Cor. 11. 8.
9.

* Gen. 3. 6.
2 Cor. 11. 3.

* ch. 1. 15.

* Acts 20. 28.
Phil. 1. 1.
* Eph. 4. 12.

* Tit. 1. 6. &c.

* ch. 5. 9.

A. D. 65.

CHAPTER IV.

1 *He foretelleth that in the latter times there shall be a departure from the faith.* 6 *And to the end that Timothy might not fail in doing his duty, he furniseth him with divers precepts belonging thereto.*

NOW the Spirit ^a speaketh expressly, that ^b in the latter times some shall depart from the faith, giving heed ^c to seducing spirits, ^d and doctrines of devils;

2 ^e Speaking lies in hypocrisy; ^f having their conscience seared with a hot iron;

3 ^g Forbidding to marry, ^h and commanding to abstain from meats, which God hath created ⁱ to be received ^k with thanksgiving of them which believe and know the truth.

4 For ^l every creature of God is good, and nothing to be refused, if it be received with thanksgiving:

5 For it is sanctified by the word of God and prayer.

6 If thou put the brethren in remembrance of these things, thou shalt be a good minister of Jesus Christ, ^m nourished up in the words of faith and of good doctrine, whereunto thou hast attained.

7 But ⁿ refuse profane and old wives' fables, and ^o exercise thyself rather unto godliness.

8 For ^p bodily exercise profiteth little: ^q but godliness is profitable unto all things, ^r having promise of the life that now is, and of that which is to come.

9 ^s This is a faithful saying, and worthy of all acceptation.

10 For therefore ^t we both labour and suffer reproach, because we ^u trust in the living God, ^x who is the Saviour of all men, specially of those that believe.

11 ^y These things command and teach.

12 ^z Let no man despise thy youth; but ^a be thou an example of the believers, in word, in conversation, in charity, in spirit, in faith, in purity.

13 Till I come, give attendance to reading, to exhortation, to doctrine.

14 ^b Neglect not the gift that is in thee, which was given thee ^c by prophecy, ^d with the laying on of the hands of the presbytery.

15 Meditate upon these things;

give thyself wholly to them; that thy profiting may appear ^e to all.

16 ^f Take heed unto thyself, and unto the doctrine; continue in them: for in doing this thou shalt both ^g save thyself, and ^h them that hear thee.

CHAPTER V.

1 *Rules to be observed in reproof.* 3 *Of widows.* 17 *Of elders.* 23 *A precept for Timothy's health.* 24 *Some men's sins go before unto judgment, and some men's do follow after.*

REBUKE ^a not an elder, but ^b entreat him as a father; and the younger men as brethren; 2 The elder women as mothers; the younger as sisters, with all purity.

3 Honour widows ^b that are widows indeed.

4 But if any widow have children or nephews, let them learn first to shew ^c piety at home, and ^d to requite their parents: ^e for that is good and acceptable before God.

5 ^f Now she that is a widow indeed, and desolate, trusteth in God, and ^g continueth in supplications and prayers ^h night and day.

6 ⁱ But she that liveth ^j in pleasure is dead while she liveth.

7 ^k And these things give in charge, that they may be blameless.

8 But if any provide not for his own, ^k and specially for those of his own ^l house, ^m he hath denied the faith, ⁿ and is worse than an infidel.

9 Let not a widow be ^o taken into the number under threescore years old, ^p having been the wife of one man,

10 Well reported of for good works; if she have brought up children, if she have ^q lodged strangers, if she have ^r washed the saints' feet, if she have relieved the afflicted, if she have diligently followed every good work.

11 But the younger widows refuse: for when they have begun to wax wanton against Christ, they will marry;

12 Having ^s damnation, because they have cast off their first faith.

13 ^t And withal they learn to be idle, wandering about from house to house; and not only idle, but

A. D. 65.

^l Or, in all things.
^c Acts 20. 28.

^f Ez. 33. 9.
^g Rom. 11. 14.
^h 1 Cor. 9. 22.
James 5. 20.

^k Lev. 19. 32.^b ver. 5. 16.

^l Or, kindness.
^c See Gen. 45. 10. 11.
Matt. 15. 4.
Eph. 6. 1. 2.
^d ch. 2. 3.
^e 1 Cor. 7. 32.

^f Luke 2. 37.
^g Acts 26. 7.

^h James 5. 5.
ⁱ Or, delicately.

^j ch. 1. 3. &
4. 11. & 6. 17.

^k Is. 58. 7.
Gal. 5. 10.
^l Or, kindred.
^m 1 Tim. 5. 5.
Tit. 1. 16.
ⁿ Matt. 18. 17.

^o Or, chosen.

^p Luke 2. 36.
ch. 3. 2.

^q Acts 16. 15.
Heb. 13. 2.
^r 1 Pet. 4. 9.
^s Gen. 18. 4.
& 19. 2.
Luke 7. 38.
John 13. 5.
14.

^t 2 Thess. 3. 11.

A. D. 65.

*1 Cor. 7. 9.

*ch. 6. 1.
Tit. 2. 8.
† Gr.
for their
raising.

† ver. 3. 5.

* Rom. 12. 8.
1 Cor. 9. 10.
Gal. 6. 6.
Phil. 2. 29.
1 Thess. 5.
12. 13.
Heb. 13. 7.
17.* Acts 28. 10.
† Deut. 25. 4.
1 Cor. 9. 9.* Lev. 19. 13.
Deut. 24. 14.
15.
Matt. 10. 10.
Luke 10. 7.† Or, under.
* Deut. 19. 15.* Gal. 2. 11,
13.
Tit. 1. 13.
* Deut. 15. 11.
* ch. 6. 13.
2 Tim. 2. 14.
* 4. 1.† Or, without
prejudice.* Acts 6. 6. &
13. 3.
ch. 4. 1.
2 Tim. 1. 6.
† 2 John 11.

* Ps. 104. 15.

* Gal. 5. 19.

* Eph. 6. 5.
Col. 3. 22.
Tit. 2. 9.
1 Pet. 2. 18.* 1s. 22. 5.
2s. 24.
Tit. 2. 5, 8.

fattlers also and busybodies, speaking things which they ought not.

14 ¹I will therefore that the younger women marry, bear children, guide the house, ²give none occasion to the adversary ¹to speak reproachfully.

15 For some are already turned aside after Satan.

16 If any man or woman that believeth have widows, let them relieve them, and let not the church be charged; that it may relieve ¹them that are widows indeed.

17 ¹Let the elders that rule well ²be counted worthy of double honour, especially they who labour in the word and doctrine.

18 For the Scripture saith, ¹Thou shalt not muzzle the ox that treadeth out the corn. And, ²The labourer is worthy of his reward.

19 Against an elder receive not an accusation, but ¹a before two or three witnesses.

20 ¹Them that sin rebuke before all, ²that others also may fear.

21 ¹I charge thee before God, and the Lord Jesus Christ, and the elect angels, that thou observe these things ¹without preferring one before another, doing nothing by partiality.

22 ¹Lay hands suddenly on no man, ¹neither be partaker of other men's sins: keep thyself pure.

23 Drink no longer water, but use a little wine ²for thy stomach's sake and thine often infirmities.

24 ¹Some men's sins are open beforehand, going before to judgment; and some ²men they follow after.

25 Likewise also the good works of some are manifest beforehand; and they that are otherwise cannot be hid.

CHAPTER VI.

1 *Of the duty of servants.* 3 *Not to have fellowship with newfangled teachers.* 6 *Godliness is great gain, 10 and love of money the root of all evil.* 11 *What Timothy is to flee, and what to follow, 17 and whereof to admonish the rich.* 20 *To keep the purity of true doctrine, and to avoid profane janglings.*

LET as many ²servants as are under the yoke count their own masters worthy of all honour, ¹that the name of God and his doctrine be not blasphemed.

2 And they that have believing masters, let them not despise ¹them, ²because they are brethren; but rather do ¹them service, because they are ¹faithful and beloved, partakers of the benefit. ⁴These things teach and exhort.

3 If any man ²teach otherwise, and consent ¹not to wholesome words, ²even the words of our Lord Jesus Christ, ³and to the doctrine which is according to godliness;

4 He is ¹proud, ²knowing nothing, but ¹doting about ¹questions and strifes of words, whereof cometh envy, strife, railings, evil surmising,

5 ¹Perverse disputings of ¹men of corrupt minds, and destitute of the truth, ²supposing that gain is godliness: ²from such withdraw thyself.

6 But ²godliness with contentment is great gain.

7 For ¹we brought nothing into ¹this world, and it is certain we can carry nothing out.

8 And ²having food and raiment, let us be therewith content.

9 But ¹they that will be rich fall into temptation ²and a snare, and into many foolish and hurtful lusts, ¹which drown men in destruction and perdition.

10 ¹For the love of money is the root of all evil: which while some coveted after, they have ¹erred from the faith, and pierced themselves through with many sorrows.

11 ¹But thou, ¹O man of God, flee these things; and follow after righteousness, godliness, faith, love, patience, meekness.

12 ¹Fight the good fight of faith, ¹lay hold on eternal life, whereunto thou art also called, ²and hast professed a good profession before many witnesses.

13 ¹I give thee charge in the sight of God, ²who quickeneth all things, and before Christ Jesus, ²who before Pontius Pilate witnessed a good ¹profession;

14 That thou keep ¹this commandment without spot, unrebukeable, ¹until the appearing of our Lord Jesus Christ:

A. D. 65.

* Col. 4. 1.

† Or, believing.
* ch. 4. 11.

* ch. 1. 3.

* ch. 1. 10.
2 Tim. 1. 13.
* 4. 3.
Tit. 1. 9.
* Tit. 1. 1.

† Or, a fool.

* 1 Cor. 8. 2.
ch. 1. 6.
† Or, sick.
* ch. 1. 4.
2 Tim. 2. 23.
Tit. 3. 9.* 1 Cor. 11. 16.
ch. 1. 6.† Or, Galt.
says one of
another.12 Tim. 3. 8.
* Tit. 1. 11.* Rom. 16. 17.
2 Tim. 3. 5.* Ps. 37. 16.
Prov. 15. 16.
* 16. 8.
Heb. 13. 5.* Job 1. 21.
Ps. 49. 17.
Prov. 27. 24.
Ecc. 5. 15.* Gen. 28. 20.
Heb. 13. 5.* Prov. 15. 27.
* 20. 21. &
28. 20.Matt. 13. 22.
James 5. 1.
* ch. 3. 7.

* ch. 1. 19.

* Ex. 23. 8.
Deut. 16. 19.† Or, been
seduced.* 2 Tim. 2. 22.
† Deut. 32. 1.
2 Tim. 3. 17.* 1 Cor. 9. 25.
26.
ch. 1. 18.2 Tim. 4. 7.
* Phil. 3. 12.
ver. 19.

* Heb. 13. 23.

* ch. 5. 21.

* Deut. 32. 29.
1 Sam. 2. 6.
John 5. 21.* Matt. 27. 11.
John 18. 37.
Rev. 1. 5. &
5. 14.† Or,
profession.* Phil. 1. 6, 10.
1 Thess. 3.
15. & 5. 23.

A. D. 65.

cch. 1. 11, 17.

b Rev. 17. 14.
& 19. 16.

ch. 1. 17.

a Ex. 32. 29.

John 9. 46.

b Eph. 3. 21.

Phil. 4. 20.

Julie 25.

Rev. 1. 6. &

4. 11. & 7. 12.

m Job 31. 24.

Ps. 52. 7. &

52. 10.

Mark 10. 24.

Luke 12. 21.

Gr.

uncertainty

of riches.

Prov. 23. 5.

1 Thes. 13.

ch. 3. 16. &

4. 10.

F Acts 14. 17.

& 17. 25.

b Luke 12. 21.

ch. 5. 10.

Tit. 3. 8.

James 2. 5.

Rom. 12. 13.

15 Which in his times he shall shew, *who is* ^e the blessed and only Potentate, ^h the King of kings, and Lord of lords;

16 ⁱ Who only hath immortality, dwelling in the light which no man can approach unto; ^k whom no man hath seen, nor can see: ^l to whom be honour and power everlasting. Amen.

17 Charge them that are rich in this world, that they be not high-minded, ^m nor trust in ⁿ uncertain riches, but in ^o the living God, ^p who giveth us richly all things to enjoy;

18 That they do good, that ^q they be rich in good works, ^r ready to

distribute, ^s willing to communicate;

19 ^t Laying up in store for themselves a good foundation against the time to come, that they may ^u lay hold on eternal life.

20 O Timothy, ^x keep that which is committed to thy trust, ^y avoiding profane and vain babblings, and oppositions of science falsely so called:

21 Which some professing ^z have erred concerning the faith. Grace be with thee. Amen.

¶ The first to Timothy was written from Laodicea, which is the chiefest city of Phrygia Pacatiana.

A. D. 65.

¶ Or, sociable.

Gal. 6. 6.

Heb. 13. 16.

Matt. 6. 20.

& 19. 21.

Luke 12. 33.

& 16. 9.

v ver. 12.

x 2 Tim. 1. 14.

Tit. 1. 9.

Rev. 3. 3.

y ch. 1. 4, 6.

& 4. 7.

z 2 Tim. 2. 14.

Tit. 1. 14. &

3. 9.

ch. 1. 6, 19.

2 Tim. 2. 13.

THE SECOND ÉPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO TIMOTHY.

A. D. 66.

a 2 Cor. 1. 1.

b Eph. 3. 6.

Tit. 1. 2.

Heb. 9. 15.

c 1 Tim. 1. 2.

d Rom. 1. 8.

Eph. 1. 16.

F Acts 22. 5.

G 2 Tim. 1. 8.

H Gal. 1. 14.

I 1 Thess. 1. 2.

& 3. 10.

J ch. 4. 9, 20.

K 1 Tim. 1. 5.

& 4. 6.

L Acts 16. 1.

CHAPTER I.

¹ Paul's love to Timothy, and the unfeigned faith which was in Timothy himself, his mother, and grandmother. 6 He is exhorted to stir up the gift of God which was in him, 8 to be steadfast, and patient in persecution, 13 and to persist in the form and truth of that doctrine which he had learned of him. 15 Phygellus and Hermogenes, and such like, are noted, and Onesiphorus is highly commended.

PAUL, ^a an apostle of Jesus Christ by the will of God, according to ^b the promise of life which is in Christ Jesus,

2 ^c To Timothy, *my* dearly beloved son: Grace, mercy, and peace, from God the Father and Christ Jesus our Lord.

3 ^d I thank God, ^e whom I serve from *my* forefathers with pure conscience, that ^f without ceasing I have remembrance of thee in *my* prayers night and day;

4 ^g Greatly desiring to see thee, being mindful of thy tears, that I may be filled with joy;

5 When I call to remembrance ^h the unfeigned faith that is in thee, which dwelt first in thy grandmother Lois, and ⁱ thy mother Eunice; and I am persuaded that in thee also.

6 Wherefore I put thee in remembrance, ^k that thou stir up the gift of God, which is in

thee by the putting on of *my* hands.

7 For ^l God hath not given us the spirit of fear; ^m but of power, and of love, and of a sound mind.

8 ⁿ Be not thou therefore ashamed of ^o the testimony of our Lord, nor of ^p me ^q his prisoner: ^r but be thou partaker of the afflictions of the gospel according to the power of God;

9 ^t Who hath saved us, and ^u called us with a holy calling, ^v not according to our works, but ^w according to his own purpose and grace, which was given us in Christ Jesus ^x before the world began;

10 But ^y is now made manifest by the appearing of our Saviour Jesus Christ, ^z who hath abolished death, and hath brought life and immortality to light through the gospel:

11 ^a Whereunto I am appointed a preacher, and an apostle, and a teacher of the Gentiles.

12 ^b For the which cause I also suffer these things: nevertheless I am not ashamed; ^c for I know whom I have ^d believed, and am persuaded that he is able to ^e keep that which I have committed unto him ^f against that day.

A. D. 66.

1 Rom. 8. 15.

2 Luke 24. 9.

Acts 1. 8.

3 Rom. 1. 16.

4 1 Tim. 2. 6.

Rev. 1. 2.

5 Eph. 3. 1.

Phil. 1. 7.

6 Col. 1. 24.

ch. 4. 5.

7 1 Tim. 1. 1.

Tit. 3. 4.

8 1 Thess. 4. 7.

Heb. 3. 1.

9 Rom. 3. 29.

& 9. 11.

10 Tit. 3. 5.

Rom. 8. 28.

11 Rom. 16. 25.

Eph. 1. 4. &

3. 11.

12 1 Pet. 1. 20.

13 Rom. 16. 26.

Eph. 1. 3.

Col. 1. 26.

Tit. 1. 3.

14 1 Pet. 1. 20.

15 1 Cor. 15. 54.

55.

16 Heb. 2. 14.

17 Acts 9. 15.

18 Eph. 3. 7. 8.

19 1 Tim. 2. 7.

ch. 4. 17.

20 Eph. 3. 1.

ch. 2. 3.

21 1 Pet. 4. 19.

22 Or, trusted.

23 1 Tim. 6. 20.

24 ver. 18.

ch. 4. 8.

A. D. 66.

[†] ch. 3. 14.
[†] Tit. 1. 9.
[†] Heb. 10. 23.
[†] 2. 25.
[†] Rom. 2. 20.
[†] & 6. 17.

[†] 1 Tim. 1. 10.
[†] & 6. 3.
[†] ch. 2. 2.

[†] 1 Tim. 1. 14.
[†] 1 Tim. 6. 20.
[†] Rom. 8. 11.

[†] Acts 10. 10.
[†] ch. 4. 10, 16.

[†] Matt. 5. 7.

[†] ch. 4. 13.
[†] Philom. 7.
[†] ver. 8.

[†] Acts 28. 29.
[†] Eph. 6. 20.

[†] Matt. 25. 34
[†] -40.
[†] 2 Thess. 1.
[†] 10.
[†] ver. 12.

[†] Heb. 6. 10.

13 'Hold fast [†]the form of ^hsound words, [†]which thou hast heard of me, [†]in faith and love which is in Christ Jesus.

14 'That good thing which was committed unto thee keep by the Holy Ghost ^mwhich dwelleth in us.

15 This thou knowest, that [†]all they which are in Asia be ^oturned away from me; of whom are Phygellus and Hermogenes.

16 The Lord [†]give mercy unto [†]the house of Onesiphorus; [†]for he oft refreshed me, and [†]was not ashamed of [†]my chain:

17 But, when he was in Rome, he sought me out very diligently, and found me.

18 The Lord grant unto him [†]that he may find mercy of the Lord ^xin that day: and in how many things he [†]ministered unto me at Ephesus, thou knowest very well.

CHAPTER II.

1 *He is exhorted again to constancy and perseverance, and to do the duty of a faithful servant of the Lord in dividing the word right, and staying profane and vain babblings. 17 Of Hymeneus and Philetus. 19 The foundation of the Lord is sure. 22 He is taught whereof to beware, and what to follow after, and in what sort the servant of the Lord ought to behave himself.*

THOU therefore, [†]my son, [†]be strong in the grace that is in Christ Jesus.

2 ^oAnd the things that thou hast heard of me [†]among many witnesses, [†]the same commit thou to faithful men, who shall be [†]able to teach others also.

3 [†]Thou therefore endure hardness, [†]as a good soldier of Jesus Christ.

4 ^hNo man that warreth entangleth himself with the affairs of *this* life; that he may please him who hath chosen him to be a soldier.

5 And [†]if a man also strive for masteries, *yet* is he not crowned, except he strive lawfully.

6 [†]The husbandman that laboureth must be first partaker of the fruits.

7 Consider what I say; and the Lord give thee understanding in all things.

8 Remember that Jesus Christ [†]of the seed of David ^mwas raised from the dead, ⁿaccording to my gospel:

9 ^oWherein I suffer trouble, as an evil doer, [†]even unto bonds; [†]but the word of God is not bound.

10 Therefore [†]I endure all things for the elect's sake, [†]that they may also obtain the salvation which is in Christ Jesus with eternal glory.

11 [†]It is a faithful saying: For [†]if we be dead with *him*, we shall also live with *him*:

12 [†]If we suffer, we shall also reign with *him*: [†]if we deny *him*, he also will deny us:

13 [†]If we believe not, *yet* he abideth faithful: [†]he cannot deny himself.

14 Of these things put *them* in remembrance, [†]charging *them* before the Lord [†]that they strive not about words to no profit, *but* to the subverting of the hearers.

15 Study to shew thyself approved unto God, a workman that needeth not to be ashamed, rightly dividing the word of truth.

16 But [†]shun profane and vain babblings: for they will increase unto more ungodliness.

17 And their word will eat as doth a [†]canker: of whom is [†]Hymeneus and Philetus;

18 Who [†]concerning the truth have erred, [†]saying that the resurrection is past already; and overthrow the faith of some.

19 Nevertheless ^hthe foundation of God standeth [†]sure, having this seal, The Lord [†]knoweth them that are his. And, Let every one that nameth the name of Christ depart from iniquity.

20 ^hBut in a great house there are not only vessels of gold and of silver, but also of wood and of earth; [†]and some to honour, and some to dishonour.

21 ^mIf a man therefore purge himself from these, he shall be a vessel unto honour, sanctified, and meet for the master's use, *and* ⁿprepared unto every good work.

22 Flee also youthful lusts: but [†]follow righteousness, faith, charity, peace, with them that [†]call on the Lord [†]out of a pure heart.

23 But [†]foolish and unlearned

A. D. 66.

[†] Acts 9. 16.
[†] ch. 1. 12.

[†] Eph. 3. 1.
[†] Phil. 1. 7.
[†] Col. 4. 5, 18.

[†] Acts 28. 31.
[†] Eph. 6. 19, 20.
[†] Phil. 1. 13, 14.

[†] Eph. 3. 13.
[†] Col. 1. 24.
[†] 2 Cor. 1. 6.

[†] 1 Tim. 1. 15.
[†] Rom. 6. 5, 8.
[†] 2 Cor. 4. 10.

[†] Rom. 8. 17.
[†] 1 Pet. 4. 13.
[†] Matt. 10. 33.
[†] Mark 8. 28.
[†] Luke 12. 9.

[†] Rom. 3. 3.
[†] & 9. 6.
[†] Num. 23. 19.

[†] 1 Tim. 5. 21.
[†] & 6. 13.
[†] ch. 4. 1.

[†] 1 Tim. 1. 4.
[†] Tit. 3. 9, 11.

[†] 1 Tim. 4. 7.
[†] & 6. 20.
[†] Tit. 1. 14.

[†] Or. *gangrene*.
[†] 1 Tim. 1. 20.

[†] 1 Tim. 6. 21.

[†] 1 Cor. 15. 12.

[†] Matt. 24. 24.
[†] Rom. 8. 35.
[†] 1 John 2. 19.

[†] Or. *steadily*.
[†] Nah. 1. 7.
[†] John 10. 14, 27.

[†] See Num. 19. 5.

[†] 1 Tim. 3. 15.

[†] Rom. 9. 21.

[†] See Isa. 52. 11.

[†] ch. 3. 17.
[†] Tit. 3. 1.

[†] 1 Tim. 6. 11.
[†] Acts 9. 14.
[†] 1 Cor. 1. 2.

[†] 1 Tim. 1. 5.
[†] & 4. 12.

[†] 1 Tim. 1. 4.
[†] & 4. 7. & 6. 4.
[†] ver. 16.
[†] Tit. 3. 9.

[†] 1 Tim. 1. 2.
[†] ch. 1. 2.
[†] Eph. 6. 10.

[†] ch. 1. 13. &
[†] 3. 10, 14.
[†] Or. *ly*.

[†] 1 Tim. 1. 18.

[†] 1 Tim. 3. 2.
[†] Tit. 1. 9.

[†] ch. 1. 8. &
[†] 4. 5.
[†] 1 Tim. 1. 18.

[†] 1 Cor. 9. 25.

[†] 1 Cor. 9. 25.
[†] 26.

[†] 1 Cor. 9. 10.
[†] Or. *The husbandman, labouring first, must be partaker of the fruits.*

[†] Acts 2. 30. &
[†] 13. 25. 34.
[†] Rom. 1. 3, 4.

[†] 1 Cor. 15. 1,
[†] 4, 20.
[†] Rom. 2. 10.

A. D. 66.

* Tit. 3. 2.

† 1 Tim. 3. 25.

† Tit. 1. 9.

† Or, *forbearing*.

† Gal. 6. 1.

† 1 Tim. 5. 11.

† 1 Pet. 3. 15.

† Acts 8. 22.

† 1 Tim. 2. 4.

† ch. 5. 7.

† Tit. 1. 1.

† Gr. *ascake*.

† 1 Tim. 3. 7.

† Gr. *taken*.† *alive*.

CHAPTER III.

1 He advertiseth him of the times to come, 6 describeth the enemies of the truth, 10 propoundeth unto him his own example, 16 and commendeth the holy Scriptures.

THIS know also, that ^ain the last days perilous times shall come.

2 For men shall be ^blovers of their own selves, ^ccovetous, ^dboasters, ^eproud, ^fblasphemers, ^gdisobedient to parents, unthankful, unholy,

3 ^hWithout natural affection, ⁱtrucebreakers, ^jfalse accusers, ^kincontinent, fierce, despisers of those that are good,

4 ^lTraitors, heady, highminded, ^mlovers of pleasures more than lovers of God;

5 Having a form of godliness, but ⁿdenying the power thereof: ^ofrom such turn away.

6 ^pFor ^qof this sort are they which creep into houses, and lead captive silly women laden with sins, led away with divers lusts,

7 Ever learning, and never able ^rto come to the knowledge of the truth.

8 ^sNow as Jannes and Jambres withstood Moses, so do these also resist the truth: ^tmen of corrupt minds, ^ureprobate concerning the faith.

9 But they shall proceed no further: for their folly shall be manifest unto all ^vmen, ^was theirs also was.

10 ^xBut ^ythou hast fully known my doctrine, manner of life, purpose, faith, longsuffering, charity, patience,

11 Persecutions, afflictions, which came unto me ^zat Antioch, ^aat

Iconium, ^bat Lystra; what persecutions I endured: but ^bout of them all the Lord delivered me.

12 Yea, and ^call that will live godly in Christ Jesus shall suffer persecution.

13 ^dBut evil men and seducers shall wax worse and worse, deceiving, and being deceived.

14 But ^econtinue thou in the things which thou hast learned and hast been assured of, knowing of whom thou hast learned *them*;

15 And that from a child thou hast known ^fthe holy Scriptures, which are able to make thee wise unto salvation through faith which is in Christ Jesus.

16 ^gAll Scripture is given by inspiration of God, ^hand is profitable for doctrine, for reproof, for correction, for instruction in righteousness:

17 ⁱThat the man of God may be perfect, ^jthoroughly furnished unto all good works.

CHAPTER IV.

1 He exhorteth him to do his duty with all care and diligence, 6 certifieth him of the nearness of his death, 9 willeth him to come speedily unto him, and to bring Marcus with him, and certain other things which he wrote for, 14 warneth him to beware of Alexander the smith, 16 informeth him what had befallen him at his first answering, 19 and soon after he concludeth.

I^a CHARGE thee therefore before God, and the Lord Jesus Christ, ^bwho shall judge the quick and the dead at his appearing and his kingdom;

2 Preach the word; be instant in season, out of season; reprove, ^crebuke, ^dexhort with all longsuffering and doctrine.

3 ^eFor the time will come when they will not endure ^fsound doctrine; ^gbut after their own lusts shall they heap to themselves teachers, having itching ears;

4 And they shall turn away *their* ears from the truth, and ^hshall be turned unto fables.

5 But watch thou in all things, ⁱendure afflictions, do the work of ^jan evangelist, ^kmake full proof of thy ministry.

6 For ^lI am now ready to be offered, and the time of ^mmy departure is at hand.

A. D. 66.

* Acts 14. 19.

† Ec.

† Pa. 34. 19.

† 2 Cor. 1. 10.

† ch. 4. 17.

† Ps. 34. 19.

† Matt. 16. 24.

† John 17. 14.

† Acts 14. 22.

† 1 Cor. 13. 19.

† 1 Thess. 3. 3.

† 1 Tim. 4. 1.

† ch. 2. 16.

† ch. 1. 13. &

† 2. 2.

† John 5. 39.

† 2 Pet. 1. 20.

† 21.

† Rom. 15. 4.

† 1 Tim. 6. 11.

† Or, *per/ected*.

† ch. 2. 21.

† 1 Tim. 5. 21.

† & 6. 13.

† ch. 2. 14.

† Acts 10. 42.

† 1 Tim. 5. 20.

† Tit. 1. 13. &

† 2. 15.

† 1 Tim. 4. 13.

† ch. 3. 1.

† 1 Tim. 1. 10.

† ch. 3. 6.

† 1 Tim. 1. 4.

† & 4. 7.

† Tit. 1. 14.

† ch. 1. 8. &

† 2. 5.

† Acts 21. 8.

† Eph. 4. 11.

† Or, *fulfil*.

† Rom. 15. 19.

† Col. 1. 25. &

† 4. 17.

† 1 Phil. 2. 17.

† See 2 Pet. 1.

† 14.

A. D. 66.

* 1 Cor. 9. 24.
25.
Phil. 3. 14.
1 Tim. 6. 12.
Heb. 12. 1.

* 1 Cor. 9. 25.
James 1. 12.
1 Pet. 5. 4.
Rev. 2. 10.
1 Ch. 1. 12.

* Col. 4. 14.
Philim. 24.
* 1 John 2. 15.

* See ch. 1. 15.
* Col. 4. 14.
Philim. 24.
* Acts 12. 25.
& 15. 37.
Col. 4. 10.

* Acts 20. 4.
Eph. 6. 21.
Col. 4. 7.
Tit. 3. 12.

* Acts 19. 35.
1 Tim. 1. 20.
* 2 Sam. 3. 39.
Ps. 28. 4.
Rev. 18. 6.

† Or, our
preachings.

7 ⁿ I have fought a good fight, I have finished *my* course, I have kept the faith:

8 Henceforth there is laid up for me ^a a crown of righteousness, which the Lord, the righteous judge, shall give me ^b at that day: and not to me only, but unto all them also that love his appearing.

9 Do thy diligence to come shortly unto me:

10 For ^a Demas hath forsaken me, ^r having loved this present world, and is departed unto Thessalonica; Crescens to Galatia, Titus unto Dalmatia.

11 ^a Only ^r Luke is with me. Take ^m Mark, and bring him with thee: for he is profitable to me for the ministry.

12 And ^r Tychicus have I sent to Ephesus.

13 The cloak that I left at Troas with Carpus, when thou comest, bring *with thee*, and the books, *but* especially the parchments.

14 ^r Alexander the coppersmith did me much evil: ^r the Lord reward him according to his works:

15 Of whom be thou ware also; for he hath greatly withstood ^m our words.

16 At my first answer no man stood with me, ^a but all *men* forsook me: ^b *I pray God* that it may not be laid to their charge.

17 ^c Notwithstanding the Lord stood with me, and strengthened me; ^d that by me the preaching might be fully known, and *that* all the Gentiles might hear: and I was delivered ^c out of the mouth of the lion.

18 ^r And the Lord shall deliver me from every evil work, and will preserve *me* unto his heavenly kingdom: ^e to whom be glory for ever and ever. Amen.

19 Salute ^b Prisca and Aquila, and ⁱ the household of Onesiphorus.

20 ^r Erastus abode at Corinth: but ⁱ Trophimus have I left at Miletum sick.

21 ^m Do thy diligence to come before winter. Eubulus greeteth thee, and Pudens, and Linus, and Claudia, and all the brethren.

22 ⁿ The Lord Jesus Christ *be* with thy spirit. Grace *be* with you. Amen.

† The second *epistle* unto Timotheus, ordained the first bishop of the church of the Ephesians, was written from Rome, when Paul was brought before ^r Nero the second time.

A. D. 66.

* ch. 1. 15.

* Acts 7. 59.

* Matt. 10. 19
Acts 23. 11.
& 27. 25.

* Acts 9. 15.
& 25. 17. 18.
Eph. 3. 8.

* Ps. 22. 21.
2 Pet. 2. 9.

* Ps. 121. 7.

* Rom. 11. 26.
Gal. 1. 5.
Heb. 13. 21.

* Acts 18. 2.
Rom. 16. 5.
* 2 Tim. 1. 16.

* Acts 19. 22.
Rom. 16. 23.
* Acts 20. 4.
& 21. 29.

* ver. 9.

* Gal. 6. 18.
Philim. 25.

† Gr.
Cesar Nero,
or, the em-
peror Nero.

THE EPISTLE OF PAUL TO

TITUS.

A. D. 65.

CHAPTER I.

1 *For what end Titus was left in Crete.* 6 *How they that are to be chosen ministers ought to be qualified.*
11 *The mouths of evil teachers to be stopped: 12 and what manner of men they be.*

PAUL, a servant of God, and an apostle of Jesus Christ, according to the faith of God's elect, and ^a the acknowledging of the truth ^b which is after godliness;

2 ^m In hope of eternal life, which God, ^a that cannot lie, promised ^c before the world began;

3 ^r But hath in due times manifested his word through preaching, ^e which is committed unto me ^b according to the commandment of God our Saviour;

4 To ⁱ Titus, ^k mine own son after ⁱ the common faith: ^m Grace, mercy, and peace, from God the Father and the Lord Jesus Christ our Saviour.

5 For this cause left I thee in Crete, that thou shouldest ⁿ set in order the things that are ^b wanting, and ^c ordain elders in every city, as I had appointed thee:

6 ^p If any be blameless, ^a the husband of one wife, ^r having faithful children not accused of riot or unruly.

7 For a bishop must be blameless, as ^a the steward of God; not selfwilled, not soon angry, ^t not

A. D. 65.

* 2 Cor. 2. 13.
& 7. 13. & 6.
16. 10. &
12. 18.

* Gal. 2. 3.
* 1 Tim. 1. 2.

* Rom. 1. 12.
2 Cor. 4. 13.
2 Pet. 1. 1.

* Eph. 1. 2.
Col. 1. 2.
* 1 Tim. 1. 2.

* 1 Cor. 11. 34.
* Or, left
undone

* Acts 14. 23.
2 Tim. 2. 2.

* 1 Tim. 3. 2.
& c.

* 1 Tim. 3. 12.
1 Tim. 3. 4.
12.

* Matt. 24. 45.
1 Cor. 4. 1.
* Lev. 10. 9.
Eph. 5. 18.
1 Tim. 3. 3.

* 2 Tim. 2. 25.

* 1 Tim. 3. 16.
& 5. 5.

* Or, For.
* 2 Tim. 1. 1.
ch. 3. 7.

* Num. 23. 19.
2 Tim. 1. 9.
1 Pet. 1. 20.

* 2 Tim. 1. 10.
* 1 Thess. 2. 4.
1 Tim. 1. 11.

* 1 Tim. 1. 1.
& 2. 3. & 4.
10.

A. D. 65.

¹ 1 Tim. 3. 8.
¹ 1 Pet. 3. 2.
¹ 1 Tim. 3. 2.

¹ Or, good things.

² 2 Thess. 2. 15.
² 1 Tim. 1. 13.
¹ 1 Tim. 1. 15.
¹ 4. 9. & 6. 3.
² 1 Tim. 2. 2.

¹ Or, in teaching.

¹ 1 Tim. 1. 10.
¹ 4. 3.
¹ 2 Tim. 4. 3.
¹ ch. 2. 1.
¹ 1 Tim. 1. 6.
¹ Rom. 16. 18.
¹ Acts 15. 1.

¹ Matt. 23. 14.
² 1 Tim. 3. 6.

¹ 1 Tim. 6. 5.

¹ Acts 17. 28.

¹ 2 Cor. 12. 10.
² 1 Tim. 4. 2.

¹ ch. 2. 2.

¹ 1 Tim. 1. 4.
¹ 4. 7.
¹ 2 Tim. 4. 4.
¹ 16. 29. 15.
¹ Matt. 15. 9.
¹ Col. 2. 22.

¹ Luke 11. 29, 41, 41.
¹ Rom. 14. 14, 20.
¹ 1 Cor. 6. 12.
¹ 10. 25, 25.
¹ 1 Tim. 4. 3, 4.
¹ Rom. 14. 25.

¹ 2 Tim. 3. 5.
¹ Jude 4.

¹ Rom. 1. 28.
² 1 Tim. 3. 8.
¹ Or, without judgment.

CHAPTER II.

1 *Directions given unto Titus both for his doctrine and life. 9 Of the duty of servants, and in general of all Christians.*

BUT speak thou the things which become ^a sound doctrine:

¹ 1 Tim. 1. 10.
¹ 4. 3.
¹ 1 Tim. 1. 13.
¹ ch. 1. 9.
¹ Or, upright.
¹ ch. 4. 13.

¹ 1 Tim. 2. 9.
¹ 10. & 3. 11.
¹ 1 Pet. 3. 3, 4.

¹ Or, lady women.
¹ Or, and chaste.
¹ 2 Tim. 3. 3.

¹ Or, time.

¹ 1 Tim. 3. 14.
¹ Eph. 14. 24.
¹ Eph. 5. 22.
¹ Col. 3. 18.
¹ 1 Tim. 2. 11.
¹ 1 Pet. 3. 1, 3.

given to wine, no striker, ^anot given to filthy lucre;

8 ^aBut a lover of hospitality, a lover of ^agood men, sober, just, holy, temperate;

9 ^aHolding fast ^athe faithful word ^aas he hath been taught, that he may be able ^aby sound doctrine both to exhort and to convince the gainsayers.

10 For ^athere are many unruly and vain talkers and ^adeceivers, ^aespecially ^athey of the circumcision:

11 Whose mouths must be stopped, ^awho subvert whole houses, teaching things which they ought not, ^afor filthy lucre's sake.

12 ^aOne of themselves, *even* a prophet of their own, said, The Cretians *are* always liars, evil beasts, slow bellies.

13 This witness is true. ^aWherefore rebuke them sharply, that they may be ^asound in the faith;

14 ^aNot giving heed to Jewish fables, and ^acommandments of men, that turn from the truth.

15 ^aUnto the pure all things *are* pure: but ^aunto them that are defiled and unbelieving *is* nothing pure; but even their mind and conscience is defiled.

16 They profess that they know God; but ^ain works they deny *him*, being abominable, and disobedient, ^aand unto every good work ^areprobate.

CHAPTER II.

1 *Directions given unto Titus both for his doctrine and life. 9 Of the duty of servants, and in general of all Christians.*

BUT speak thou the things which become ^asound doctrine:

2 That the aged men be ^asober, grave, temperate, ^asound in faith, in charity, in patience.

3 ^aThe aged women likewise, that *they be* in behaviour as becometh ^aholiness, not ^afalse accusers, not given to much wine, teachers of good things;

4 That they may teach the young women to be ^asober, ^ato love their husbands, to love their children,

5 *To be* discreet, chaste, keepers at home, good, ^aobedient to their own

husbands, ^athat the word of God be not blasphemed.

6 Young men likewise exhort to be ^asoberminded.

7 ^aIn all things shewing thyself a pattern of good works: in doctrine *shewing* uncorruptness, gravity, ^asincerity,

8 ^aSound speech, that cannot be condemned; ^athat he that is of the contrary part ^amay be ashamed, having no evil thing to say of you.

9 *Exhort* ^aservants to be obedient unto their own masters, *and* to please *them* well ^ain all things; not ^aanswering again;

10 Not purloining, but shewing all good fidelity; ^athat they may adorn the doctrine of God our Saviour in all things.

11 For ^athe grace of God ^athat bringeth salvation ^ahath appeared to all men,

12 Teaching us ^athat, denying ungodliness ^aand worldly lusts, we should live soberly, righteously, and godly, in this present world;

13 ^aLooking for that blessed ^ahope, and the glorious ^aappearing of the great God and our Saviour Jesus Christ;

14 ^aWho gave himself for us, that he might redeem us from all iniquity, ^aand purify unto himself ^aa peculiar people, ^azealous of good works.

15 These things speak, and ^aexhort, and rebuke with all authority. ^aLet no man despise thee.

CHAPTER III.

1 *Titus is yet further directed by Paul, both concerning the things he should teach, and not teach. 10 He is willed also to reject obstinate heretics: 12 which done, he appointeth him both time and place, wherein he should come unto him, and so concludeth.*

PUT them in mind ^ato be subject to principalities and powers, to obey magistrates, ^ato be ready to every good work,

2 ^aTo speak evil of no man, ^ato be no brawlers, *but* ^agentle, shewing all ^ameekness unto all men.

3 For ^awe ourselves also were sometime foolish, disobedient, deceived, serving divers lusts and pleasures, living in malice and envy, hateful, *and* hating one another.

4 But after that ^athe kindness

A. D. 65.

¹ Rom. 2. 24.
¹ 1 Tim. 6. 1.

¹ Or, discreet.
¹ 1 Tim. 4. 12.
¹ 1 Pet. 5. 3.

¹ Eph. 6. 24.

¹ 1 Tim. 6. 3.

¹ Neh. 5. 9.
¹ 1 Tim. 5. 14.
¹ 1 Pet. 2. 12.
¹ 15. & 3. 16.
¹ 12 Thess. 3. 14.

¹ Eph. 6. 5.
¹ Col. 3. 22.
¹ 1 Tim. 5. 12.
¹ 1 Pet. 2. 13.

¹ Eph. 5. 24.

¹ Or, answering.

¹ Matt. 5. 10.
¹ Phil. 2. 15.
¹ Rom. 5. 15.
¹ ch. 3. 4, 5.
¹ 1 Pet. 5. 12.

¹ Or, that bringeth salvation to all men, hath appeared.

¹ Luke 3. 6.
¹ John 1. 9.
¹ 1 Tim. 2. 4.

¹ Luke 1. 75.
¹ Rom. 6. 19.
¹ Eph. 1. 4.
¹ Col. 1. 22.
¹ 1 Thess. 4. 7.

¹ 1 Pet. 4. 2.
¹ 1 John 2. 16.

¹ Cor. 1. 7.
¹ Phil. 3. 20.
¹ 2 Pet. 3. 12.

¹ Acts 24. 15.
¹ Col. 1. 5, 23.
¹ ch. 1. 2. & 3. 7.

¹ Col. 3. 4.
¹ 2 Tim. 4. 18.
¹ Heb. 3. 25.
¹ 1 Pet. 1. 7.
¹ 1 John 3. 2.

¹ Gal. 1. 4. & 2. 20.
¹ Eph. 5. 2.
¹ 1 Tim. 2. 6.
¹ Heb. 9. 14.

¹ Ex. 15. 18.
¹ & 19. 5.
¹ Deut. 7. 6. & 14. 2. & 35. 18.

¹ 1 Pet. 2. 9.

¹ Eph. 2. 10.
¹ ch. 3. 8.

¹ 2 Tim. 4. 2.

¹ 1 Tim. 4. 12.

¹ Eph. 4. 31.
¹ 2 Tim. 2. 24.
¹ 25.

¹ Phil. 4. 5.

¹ Eph. 4. 2.
¹ Col. 3. 12.

¹ 1 Cor. 6. 11.

¹ Eph. 2. 1.
¹ Col. 1. 24. & 3. 7.
¹ 1 Pet. 4. 3.

¹ ch. 2. 11.

A. D. 65.

1 Or, *party*.
 1 Tim. 3. 2.
 1 Rom. 3. 20.
 & 9. 11. &
 11. 9.
 Gal. 2. 16.
 Eph. 2. 4, 8,
 9.
 2 Tim. 1. 9.
 1 John 3. 3, 5.
 Eph. 5. 26.
 1 Pet. 3. 21.

Ex. 33. 25.
 Joel 2. 28.
 John 1. 16.
 Acts 2. 33. &
 10. 45.
 Rom. 5. 5.

1 Gr. *richly*.
 1 Rom. 3. 24.
 Gal. 2. 30.
 ch. 2. 11.
 1 Rom. 8. 23,
 24.
 2 Ch. 1. 2.

1 Tim. 1. 15.
 ch. 1. 9.

ch. 2. 14.
 ver. 1. 14.

1 Tim. 1. 4.
 2 Tim. 2. 23.
 ch. 1. 14.

2 Tim. 2. 14.

and ¹ love of ¹ God our Saviour toward man appeared,
 5 ² Not by works of righteousness which we have done, but according to his mercy he saved us, by ¹ the washing of regeneration, and renewing of the Holy Ghost;

6 ³ Which he shed on us ¹ abundantly through Jesus Christ our Saviour;

7 ⁴ That being justified by his grace, ^o we should be made heirs ¹ according to the hope of eternal life.

8 ⁵ *This is* a faithful saying, and these things I will that thou affirm constantly, that they which have believed in God might be careful ¹ to maintain good works. These things are good and profitable unto men.

9 But ⁶ avoid foolish questions, and genealogies, and contentions, and strivings about the law; ¹ for they are unprofitable and vain.

10 A man that is a heretic, ^u after the first and second admonition, ^x reject;

11 Knowing that he that is such is subverted, and sinneth, ^y being condemned of himself.

12 When I shall send Artemas unto thee, or ^z Tychicus, be diligent to come unto me to Nicopolis: for I have determined there to winter.

13 Bring Zenas the lawyer and ^a Apollos on their journey diligently, that nothing be wanting unto them.

14 And let ours also learn ^b to ¹ maintain good works for necessary uses, that they be ^c not unfruitful.

15 All that are with me salute thee. Greet them that love us in the faith. Grace *be* with you all. Amen.

[¶] It was written to Titus, ordained the first bishop of the church of the Cretians, from Nicopolis of Macedonia.

A. D. 65.

¹ 2 Cor. 13. 2.

² Matt. 18. 17.
 Rom. 16. 17.
 2 Thess. 3. 6, 14.
 2 Tim. 3. 5.
 2 John 10.
 7 Acts 13. 46.

³ Acts 20. 4.
 2 Tim. 4. 12.

⁴ Acts 18. 24.

^b ver. 8.

1 Or, *profess*
Jesus
trades.
 Eph. 4. 28.
 1 Rom. 15. 28.
 Phil. 1. 11.
 & 4. 17.
 Col. 1. 10.
 2 Pet. 1. 8.

THE EPISTLE OF PAUL TO PHILEMON.

A. D. 64.

¹ *He rejoiceth to hear of the faith and love of Philemon, 9 whom he desireth to forgive his servant Onesimus, and lovingly to receive him again.*

PAUL, ^a a prisoner of Jesus Christ, and Timothy *our* brother, unto Philemon *our* dearly beloved, ^b and fellow labourer,

2 And to *our* beloved Apphia, and ^c Archippus ^d our fellow soldier, and to ^e the church in thy house:

3 ^f Grace to you, and peace, from God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ.

4 ^g I thank my God, making mention of thee always in my prayers,

5 ^h Hearing of thy love and faith, which thou hast toward the Lord Jesus, and toward all saints;

6 That the communication of thy faith may become effectual ⁱ by the acknowledging of every good thing which is in you in Christ Jesus.

7 For we have great joy and con-

solation in thy love, because the bowels of the saints ^k are refreshed by thee, brother.

8 Wherefore, ¹ though I might be much bold in Christ to enjoin thee that which is convenient,

9 Yet for love's sake I rather beseech *thee*, being such a one as Paul the aged, ^m and now also a prisoner of Jesus Christ.

10 I beseech thee for my son ⁿ Onesimus, ^o whom I have begotten in my bonds:

11 Which in time past was to thee unprofitable, but now profitable to thee and to me:

12 Whom I have sent again: thou therefore receive him, that is, mine own bowels:

13 Whom I would have retained with me, ^p that in thy stead he might have ministered unto me in the bonds of the gospel:

14 But without thy mind would

A. D. 64.

^k 2 Cor. 7. 13.
 2 Tim. 1. 16.
 ver. 20.

¹ 1 Thess. 2. 6.

^m ver. 1.

ⁿ Col. 4. 9.
^o 1 Cor. 4. 15.
 Gal. 4. 19.

^p 1 Cor. 16. 17.
 Phil. 2. 31.

A. D. 64.

92 Cor. 9. 7.

* Gen. 45. 5, 6.

* Matt. 23. 8. 1 Tim. 6. 2.

* Col. 3. 22.

* 2 Cor. 8. 23.

I do nothing; ^athat thy benefit should not be as it were of necessity, but willingly.

15 ^aFor perhaps he therefore departed for a season, that thou shouldest receive him for ever;

16 Not now as a servant, but above a servant, ^aa brother beloved, specially to me, but how much more unto thee, ^aboth in the flesh, and in the Lord?

17 If thou count me therefore ^aa partner, receive him as myself.

18 If he hath wronged thee, or oweth thee ought, put that on mine account;

19 I Paul have written *it* with mine own hand, I will repay *it*: albeit I do not say to thee how thou owest unto me even thine own self besides.

20 Yea, brother, let me have joy of thee in the Lord: ^arefresh my bowels in the Lord.

21 ^aHaving confidence in thy obedience I wrote unto thee, knowing that thou wilt also do more than I say.

22 But withal prepare me also a lodging: for ^aI trust that ^athrough your prayers I shall be given unto you.

23 There salute thee ^bEpaphras, my fellow prisoner in Christ Jesus;

24 ^cMarcus, ^dAristarchus, ^eDemas, ^fLucas, my fellow labourers.

25 ^gThe grace of our Lord Jesus Christ *be* with your spirit. Amen.

¶ Written from Rome to Philemon, by Onesimus a servant.

A. D. 64.

* ver. 7.

72 Cor. 7. 16.

* Phil. 1. 25.

* 2. 24.

* 2 Cor. 1. 11.

* Col. 1. 7. & 4. 12.

* Acts 12. 12.

* 25.

* Acts 19. 29.

* & 27. 1.

* Col. 4. 10.

* Col. 4. 14.

* 72 Tim. 4. 11.

* 72 Tim. 4. 22.

THE EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO THE HEBREWS.

CHAPTER I.

1 *Christ in these last times coming to us from the Father, is preferred above the angels, both in person and office.*

G^aOD, who at sundry times and in divers manners spake in time past unto the fathers by the prophets,

2 Hath ^bin these last days ^cspoken unto us by *his* Son, ^dwhom he hath appointed heir of all things, ^eby whom also he made the worlds;

3 ^fWho being the brightness of *his* glory, and the express image of his person, and ^gupholding all things by the word of his power, ^hwhen he had by himself purged our sins, ⁱsat down on the right hand of the Majesty on high;

4 Being made so much better than the angels, as ^khe hath by inheritance obtained a more excellent name than they.

5 For unto which of the angels said he at any time, ^lThou art my Son, this day have I begotten thee? And again, ^mI will be to him a Father, and he shall be to me a Son?

6 ⁿAnd again, when he bringeth

in ⁿthe firstbegotten into the world, he saith, ^oAnd let all the angels of God worship him.

7 And ^pof the angels he saith, ^qWho maketh his angels spirits, and his ministers a flame of fire.

8 But unto the Son *he saith*, ^rThy throne, O God, is for ever and ever: a sceptre of ^srighteousness is the sceptre of thy kingdom.

9 Thou hast loved righteousness, and hated iniquity; therefore God, *even* thy God, ^thath anointed thee with the oil of gladness above thy fellows.

10 And, ^uThou, Lord, in the beginning hast laid the foundation of the earth; and the heavens are the works of thine hands.

11 ^vThey shall perish, but thou remainest: and they all shall wax old as doth a garment;

12 And as a vesture shalt thou fold them up, and they shall be changed: but thou art the same, and thy years shall not fail.

13 But to which of the angels said he at any time, ^wSit on my right

A. D. 64.

* Rom. 8. 29.

* Col. 1. 18.

* Rev. 1. 5.

* Deut. 32. 43.

* LXX.

* Ps. 97. 7.

* 1 Pet. 3. 22.

* 1 Gr. unto.

* Ps. 104. 4.

* Ps. 45. 6, 7.

† Gr. right-

ness, or,

straight-

ness.

* Is. 61. 1.

* Acts 2. 27.

* 10. 38.

* Ps. 102. 25.

* &c.

* Is. 34. 4. &

* 61. 6.

* Matt. 24. 35.

* 2 Pet. 3. 7, 10.

* Rev. 21. 1.

* Ps. 110. 1.

* Matt. 22. 44.

* Mark 12. 36.

* Luke 20. 42.

* ver. 3.

* ch. 10. 12.

A. D. 64.

* Num. 12. 6.

* 5.

* Deut. 4. 20.

* Gen. 4. 4.

* Eph. 1. 10.

* John 1. 17.

* & 18. 15.

* ch. 2. 8.

* Ps. 2. 8.

* Matt. 21. 28.

* & 23. 18.

* John 5. 25.

* Rom. 8. 17.

* John 3. 3.

* 1 Cor. 8. 6.

* Col. 1. 15.

* 1 Cor. 1. 14.

* & 10. 5.

* 2 Cor. 4. 4.

* Col. 1. 15.

* John 1. 4.

* Col. 1. 17.

* Rev. 4. 11.

* ch. 7. 27. &

* 5. 16, 18, 20.

* Ps. 110. 1.

* Eph. 1. 30.

* ch. 8. 1. & 10.

* Is. & 42. 5.

* 1 Pet. 3. 22.

* Eph. 1. 21.

* Phil. 2. 9, 10.

* Ps. 2. 7.

* Acts 13. 33.

* ch. 2. 6.

* 2 Sam. 7. 14.

* 1 Chr. 22. 10.

* & 28. 6.

* Ps. 89. 26, 27.

* Or, When

* he bringeth

* again.

A. D. 64.

* Gen. 19. 16.
& 32. 1, 2, 24.
Ps. 54. 7. &
91. 11. & 103.
29. 21.
Dan. 3. 28. &
7. 10. & 10. 11.
Matt. 18. 10.
Luke 1. 19.
& 2. 9. 15.
Acts 12. 7.
& 27. 23.
† Rom. 8. 17.
Tit. 3. 7.
James 2. 5.
1 Pet. 3. 7.

hand, until I make thine enemies thy footstool?

14 *Are they not all ministering spirits, sent forth to minister for them who shall be ^rheirs of salvation?

CHAPTER II.

1 We ought to be obedient to Christ Jesus, 5 and that because he vouchsafed to take our nature upon him, 14 as it was necessary.

THEREFORE we ought to give the more earnest heed to the things which we have heard, lest at any time we should ^let them slip.

2 For if the word ^aspoken by angels was steadfast, and ^bevery transgression and disobedience received a just recompense of reward;

3 *How shall we escape, if we neglect so great salvation; ^dwhich at the first began to be spoken by the Lord, and was ^econfirmed unto us by them that heard him;

4 ^fGod also bearing them witness, ^gboth with signs and wonders, and with divers miracles, and ^hgifts of the Holy Ghost, ⁱaccording to his own will?

5 For unto the angels hath he not put in subjection ^kthe world to come, whereof we speak.

6 But one in a certain place testified, saying, ^lWhat is man, that thou art mindful of him? or the son of man, that thou visitest him?

7 Thou madest him ^ma little lower than the angels; thou crownedst him with glory and honour, and didst set him over the works of thy hands:

8 ⁿThou hast put all things in subjection under his feet. For in that he put all in subjection under him, he left nothing ^othat is not put under him. But now ^pwe see not yet all things put under him.

9 But we see Jesus, ^qwho was made a little lower than the angels ^rfor the suffering of death, ^scrowned with glory and honour; that he by the grace of God should taste death ^tfor every man.

10 *For it became him, ^ufor whom are all things, and by whom are all things, in bringing many sons unto glory, to make ^vthe captain of their salvation ^wperfect through sufferings.

11 For ^xboth he that sanctifieth and they who are sanctified ^yare all of one: for which cause ^zhe is not ashamed to call them brethren,

12 Saying, ^aI will declare thy name unto my brethren, in the midst of the church will I sing praise unto thee.

13 And again, ^bI will put my trust in him. And again, ^cBehold I and the children ^dwhich God hath given me.

14 Forasmuch then as the children are partakers of flesh and blood, he ^ealso himself likewise took part of the same; ^fthat through death he might destroy him that had the power of death, that is, the devil;

15 And deliver them, who ^gthrough fear of death were all their lifetime subject to bondage.

16 For verily ^hhe took not on him the nature of angels; but he took on him the seed of Abraham.

17 Wherefore in all things it behooved him ⁱto be made like unto his brethren, that he might be ^ja merciful and faithful high priest in things ^kpertaining to God, to make reconciliation for the sins of the people.

18 ^kFor in that he himself hath suffered being tempted, he is able to succour them that are tempted.

CHAPTER III.

1 Christ is more worthy than Moses, 7 therefore if we believe not in him, we shall be more worthy punishment than hardhearted Israel.

WHEREFORE, holy brethren, partakers of ^athe heavenly calling, consider ^bthe Apostle and High Priest of our profession, Christ Jesus;

2 Who was faithful to him that ^cappointed him, as also ^dMoses was faithful in all his house.

3 For this ^eman was counted worthy of more glory than Moses, inasmuch as ^fhe who hath builded the house hath more honour than the house.

4 For every house is builded by some ^gman; but ^hhe that buildt all things is God.

5 ⁱAnd Moses verily was faithful in all his house as ^ja servant, ^kfor

A. D. 64.

* ch. 10. 10, 14.
† Acts 17. 36.
* Matt. 28. 10.
John 20. 17.
Rom. 8. 29.

* Ps. 22. 22.
25.

* Ps. 18. 2.
Is. 12. 2.

* Is. 8. 18.

d John 10. 29.
& 17. 6, 9, 11, 12.

* John 1. 14.
Rom. 8. 3.
Phil. 2. 7.

* 1 Cor. 15. 54.
55.

* 2 Cor. 2. 15.
2 Tim. 1. 10.

* Luke 1. 74.
Rom. 8. 15.
2 Tim. 1. 7.

* Gr. he taketh not hold of angels, but of the seed of Abraham he taketh hold.

* Phil. 2. 7.

* ch. 4. 15. & 5. 1.

* ch. 4. 15, 16. & 5. 2. & 7. 25.

* Rom. 1. 7.
1 Cor. 1. 2.
Eph. 4. 1.
Phil. 3. 14.
1 Thess. 1. 11.

* 2 Tim. 1. 9.
2 Pet. 1. 10.

* Rom. 15. 8. ch. 2. 17. & 4. 14. & 5. 5. & 6. 20. & 8. 1. & 9. 11. & 10. 21.

* Gr. made.

* 1 Sam. 12. 6.

* Num. 12. 7. ver. 5.

* Zech. 6. 12. Matt. 16. 18.

* Eph. 2. 10. & 3. 2.

* h. 1. 2.

* ver. 2.

* Ex. 14. 31. Num. 12. 7. Deut. 3. 24. Josh. 1. 2. & 5. 31.

* Deut. 33. 14, 18, 19.

† Gr. run out as leaking vessels.

* Deut. 33. 2. Ps. 68. 17. Acts 7. 53. Gal. 3. 19.

* Num. 15. 30, 31.

* Deut. 4. 3. & 17. 2. 5. 12. & 27. 26.

* ch. 10. 28, 29. & 12. 25.

* Matt. 4. 17. Mark 1. 14. ch. 1. 2.

* Luke 1. 2.

* Mark 16. 20. Acts 14. 3. & 19. 11.

Rom. 15. 18, 19.

1 Cor. 2. 4.

Acts 2. 22, 40.

|| Or, distributions.

1 Cor. 12. 9, 7.

1 Eph. 1. 5. 9.

ch. 6. 5.

2 Pet. 3. 13.

1 Job 7. 17. Ps. 8. 4, &c. & 144. 3.

|| Or, a little while inferior to.

* Matt. 28. 18. 1 Cor. 15. 27. Eph. 1. 12.

ch. 1. 25.

* 1 Cor. 15. 25.

* Phil. 2. 7, 8. 9.

|| Or, by.

P Acts 2. 33.

1 John 3. 16. & 12. 32.

Rom. 5. 18. & 8. 32.

2 Cor. 5. 15. 1 Tim. 2. 6.

1 John 2. 2. Rev. 5. 9.

1 Luke 24. 46. & Rom. 11. 36.

Acts 3. 15. & 5. 31.

ch. 12. 2.

1 Luke 13. 32. ch. 5. 9.

A. D. 64.

1 ch. 1. 2.

1 Cor. 3. 16.
& 6. 19.
2 Cor. 6. 16.
Eph. 3. 24.
22.

1 Tim. 3. 15.
1 Pet. 2. 5.

Matt. 10. 22.
& 24. 13.
Rom. 5. 2.
Col. 1. 25.
ver. 14.
ch. 6. 11. &
10. 35.

2 Sam. 23.
2.
Acts 1. 16.

1 Ps. 95. 7.
ver. 15.

† Gr. *If they shall enter.*

* ver. 6.

† ver. 7.

* Num. 14. 2.
& 11. 24. &
Deut. 1. 34.
& 35.

* Num. 14. 22.
23. & 26.
Ps. 106. 26.
1 Cor. 10. 3.
John 5.

* Num. 14. 30.
Deut. 1. 34.
35.

† ch. 4. 6.

* ch. 12. 15.

a testimony of those things which were to be spoken after;

6 But Christ as ¹a son over his own house; ²whose house are we, ³if we hold fast the confidence and the rejoicing of the hope firm unto the end.

7 Wherefore as ^mthe Holy Ghost saith, ⁿTo day if ye will hear his voice,

8 Harden not your hearts, as in the provocation, in the day of temptation in the wilderness:

9 When your fathers tempted me, proved me, and saw my works forty years.

10 Wherefore I was grieved with that generation, and said, They do always err in *their* heart; and they have not known my ways.

11 So I sware in my wrath, [†]They shall not enter into my rest.

12 Take heed, brethren, lest there be in any of you an evil heart of unbelief, in departing from the living God.

13 But exhort one another daily, while it is called To day; lest any of you be hardened through the deceitfulness of sin.

14 For we are made partakers of Christ, ^oif we hold the beginning of our confidence steadfast unto the end;

15 While it is said, ^pTo day if ye will hear his voice, harden not your hearts, as in the provocation.

16 ^qFor some, when they had heard, did provoke: howbeit not all that came out of Egypt by Moses.

17 But with whom was he grieved forty years? *was it* not with them that had sinned, ^rwhose carcases fell in the wilderness?

18 And ^sto whom sware he that they should not enter into his rest, but to them that believed not?

19 ^tSo we see that they could not enter in because of unbelief.

CHAPTER IV.

1 *The rest of Christians is attained by faith.* 12 *The power of God's word.* 14 *By our high priest Jesus the Son of God, subject to infirmities, but not sin, we must and may go boldly to the throne of grace.*

LET ^uus therefore fear, lest, a promise being left ^vus of entering into his rest, any of you should seem to come short of it.

2 For unto us was the gospel preached, as well as unto them: but [†]the word preached did not profit them, ^{||}not being mixed with faith in them that heard *it*.

3 ^bFor we which have believed do enter into rest, as he said, ^cAs I have sworn in my wrath, if they shall enter into my rest: although the works were finished from the foundation of the world.

4 For he spake in a certain place of the seventh *day* on this wise, ^dAnd God did rest the seventh day from all his works.

5 And in this *place* again, If they shall enter into my rest.

6 Seeing therefore it remaineth that some must enter therein, ^eand they to whom [†]it was first preached entered not in because of unbelief:

7 Again, he limiteth a certain day, saying in David, To day, after so long a time; as it is said, ^fTo day if ye will hear his voice, harden not your hearts.

8 For if ^gJesus had given them rest, then would he not afterward have spoken of another day.

9 There remaineth therefore a ^{||}rest to the people of God.

10 For he that is entered into his rest, he also hath ceased from his own works, as God *did* from his.

11 Let us labour therefore to enter into that rest, lest any man fall ^hafter the same example of ^{||}unbelief.

12 For the word of God is ^hquick, and powerful, and ⁱsharper than any ^ktwoedged sword, piercing even to the dividing asunder of soul and spirit, and of the joints and marrow, and is [†]a discerner of the thoughts and intents of the heart.

13 ^mNeither is there any creature that is not manifest in his sight: but all things are naked ⁿand opened unto the eyes of him with whom we have to do.

14 Seeing then that we have ^oa great high priest, ^pthat is passed into the heavens, Jesus the Son of God, ^qlet us hold fast *our* profession.

A. D. 64.

† Gr. *the word of hearing.*
† Or, *because they were not united by faith to.*
ch. 3. 14.
* Ps. 95. 11.
ch. 3. 11.

4 Gen. 2. 2.
Ex. 20. 11.
& 31. 17.

* ch. 3. 19.

|| Or, *the gospel was first preached.*

† Ps. 95. 7.
ch. 3. 7.

|| That is, Joshua.

|| Or, *keeping of a sabbath.*

* ch. 3. 12, 18, 19.

|| Or, *disobedience.*

* Is. 49. 2.
Jer. 33. 29.
2 Cor. 10. 4.
5.
1 Pet. 1. 23.
1 Prov. 5. 4.
† Eph. 6. 17.
Rev. 1. 16.
& 2. 16.

† 1 Cor. 14. 24.
25.

* Ps. 33. 17.
14. & 36. 8.
& 132. 11, 12.

* Job 25. 6.
& 34. 21.
Prov. 15. 11.

* ch. 3. 1.

† ch. 7. 26. &
9. 12, 24.

* ch. 10. 23.

A. D. 64.

¹Is. 53. 3.
ch. 2. 18.
²Luke 22:38.

¹2 Cor. 5. 21.
ch. 7. 26.
²1 Pet. 2. 22.
³1 John 3. 7.
⁴Eph. 2. 18.
ch. 10. 19, 21.

15 For ^awe have not a high priest which cannot be touched with the feeling of our infirmities; but ^awas in all points tempted like as *we are*, ^ayet without sin.

16 ^aLet us therefore come boldly unto the throne of grace, that we may obtain mercy, and find grace to help in time of need.

CHAPTER V.

1 The authority and honour of our Saviour's priesthood. 11 Negligence in the knowledge thereof is reprov'd.

FOR every high priest taken from among men ^ais ordained for men ^bin things pertaining to God, ^cthat he may offer both gifts and sacrifices for sins:

2 ^aWho ^bcan have compassion on the ignorant, and on them that are out of the way; for that ^che himself also is compassed with infirmity.

3 And ^aby reason hereof he ought, as for the people, so also for himself, to offer for sins.

4 ^aAnd no man taketh this honour unto himself, but he that is called of God, as ^bwas Aaron.

5 ^aSo also Christ glorified not himself to be made a high priest; but he that said unto him, ^bThou art my Son, to day have I begotten thee.

6 As he saith also in another place, ^aThou art a priest for ever after the order of Melchisedec.

7 Who in the days of his flesh, when he had ^aoffered up prayers and supplications ^bwith strong crying and tears unto him ^cthat was able to save him from death, and was heard ^din that he feared;

8 ^aThough he were a Son, yet learned he ^bobedience by the things which he suffered;

9 And ^abeing made perfect, he became the author of eternal salvation unto all them that obey him;

10 Called of God a high priest after the order of Melchisedec.

11 Of whom ^awe have many things to say, and hard to be uttered, seeing ye are ^adull of hearing.

12 For when for the time ye

ought to be teachers, ye have need that one teach you again which ^abe the first principles of the oracles of God; and are become such as have need of ^amilk, and not of strong meat.

13 For every one that useth milk ^ais unskilful in the word of righteousness: for he is ^aa babe.

14 But strong meat belongeth to them that are ^aof full age, *even* those who by reason ^bof use have their senses exercised ^bto discern both good and evil.

CHAPTER VI.

1 He exhorteth not to fall back from the faith, 11 but to be steadfast, 12 diligent, and patient to wait upon God, 13 because God is most sure in his promise.

THEREFORE ^aleaving ^bthe principles of the doctrine of Christ, let us go on unto perfection; not laying again the foundation of repentance ^bfrom dead works, and of faith toward God, 2 ^cOf the doctrine of baptisms, ^dand of laying on of hands, ^eand of resurrection of the dead, ^fand of eternal judgment.

3 And this will we do, ^aif God permit.

4 For ^ait is impossible for those ^bwho were once enlightened, and have tasted of ^cthe heavenly gift, and ^dwere made partakers of the Holy Ghost,

5 And have tasted the good word of God, and the powers of ^athe world to come,

6 If they shall fall away, to renew them again unto repentance; ^aseeing they crucify to themselves the Son of God afresh, and put ^bhim to an open shame.

7 For the earth which drinketh in the rain that cometh oft upon it, and bringeth forth herbs meet for them ^bby whom it is dressed, ^creceiveth blessing from God:

8 ^aBut that which beareth thorns and briars is rejected, and ^bis nigh unto cursing; whose end ^cis to be burned.

9 But, beloved, we are persuaded better things of you, and things that accompany salvation, though we thus speak.

10 ^aFor ^bGod is not unrighteous

A. D. 64.

ch. 6. 1.

¹1 Cor. 3. 1,
2, 3.

¹Gr. hath no experience.
²1 Cor. 13. 11.
& 14. 29.
Eph. 4. 14.
1 Pet. 2. 2.

¹Or, *prophet*.
1 Cor. 2. 6.
Eph. 4. 13.
Phil. 3. 15.
Or, *as a* *testimon*, *protection*.
²Is. 7. 15.
1 Cor. 2. 14,
15.

¹Phil. 3. 12,
13, 14.
ch. 5. 12.

¹Or, *the* *word* *the* *beginning* *of* *Christ*.

ch. 9. 14.

Acts 19. 4, 5.

¹Acts 8. 14,
15, 16, 17, &
19. 6.
²Acts 17. 31,
32.

¹Acts 24. 25.
Rom. 2. 16.
²Acts 18. 21.
1 Cor. 4. 10.

¹Matt. 12. 31,
32.
ch. 10. 36.
2 Pet. 2. 20,
21.

¹John 5. 16.
ch. 10. 32.
John 4. 10.
& 6. 32.
Eph. 2. 8.
Gal. 3. 2, 5.
ch. 2. 4.

ch. 2. 5.

ch. 10. 29.

¹Or, *for*.
²Ps. 63. 10.

Is. 5. 6.

¹Prov. 14. 23.
Matt. 10. 4.
& 25. 40.
John 13. 20.
²Rom. 3. 4.
2 Thess. 1. 6.
7.

ch. 8. 3.

ch. 2. 17.

ch. 9. 3, 4, &
9. 1 & 10. 11,
& 11. 4.

ch. 2. 18, &
4. 15.
Or, *can* *reasonably* *bear with*.
ch. 7. 28.

Lev. 4. 3, &
9. 7, & 16. 6,
15, 16, 17.
ch. 7. 27, &
9. 7.

2 Chr. 36.
18.
John 3. 27.

Ex. 28. 1.
Num. 16. 5,
49.
1 Chr. 23. 13.
John 8. 34.

Ps. 2. 7.
ch. 1. 6.

Ps. 110. 4.
ch. 7. 17, 21.

Matt. 26. 39,
42, 44.
Mark 14. 39,
40.
John 17. 1.
Ps. 22. 1.
Matt. 27. 46,
57.
Mark 15. 34,
37.

Matt. 26. 37.
Mark 14. 33.

Or, *for* *his* *piety*.
Matt. 26. 37.
Mark 14. 33.

Luke 22. 43.
John 12. 27.
ch. 3. 6.
Phil. 2. 8.
ch. 2. 10, &
11. 40.

1 Pet. 6.
ch. 6. 10.
John 10. 12.
2 Pet. 3. 15.

Matt. 13. 15.

A. D. 64.

*1Thess. 1.3.

*Rom. 15.25.

*2 Cor. 8.4 &

3. 1. 12.

*2 Tim. 1.18.

*ch. 3. 6, 14.

*Col. 2. 2.

*ch. 10. 36.

*Gen. 22. 16,

17.

Ps. 105. 9.

Luke 1. 73.

*Ex. 22. 11.

*ch. 11. 9.

*Rom. 11. 29.

† *Gr.*
* *interposed*
* *himself by*
* *an oath.*

*ch. 12. 1.

*Lev. 16. 15.

ch. 9. 7.

*ch. 4. 14 &

5. 1. & 9. 24.

*ch. 3. 1. & 5.

6. 10. & 7. 17.

*Gen. 14. 18.

A.G.

to forget ^ayour work and labour of love, which ye have shewed toward his name, in that ye have ^aministered to the saints, and do minister.

11 And we desire that ^aevery one of you do shew the same diligence ^ato the full assurance of hope unto the end:

12 That ye be not slothful, but followers of them who through faith and patience ^vinherit the promises.

13 For when God made promise to Abraham, because he could swear by no greater, ²he sware by himself,

14 Saying, Surely blessing I will bless thee, and multiplying I will multiply thee.

15 And so, after he had patiently endured, he obtained the promise.

16 For men verily swear by the greater: and ^aan oath for confirmation *is* to them an end of all strife.

17 Wherein God, willing more abundantly to shew unto ^bthe heirs of promise ^cthe immutability of his counsel, ¹confirmed *it* by an oath:

18 That by two immutable things, in which *it was* impossible for God to lie, we might have a strong consolation, who have fled for refuge to lay hold upon the hope ^dset before us:

19 Which *hope* we have as an anchor of the soul, both sure and steadfast, ^eand which entereth into that within the vail;

20 ^fWhither the forerunner is for us entered, *even* Jesus, ^gmade a high priest for ever after the order of Melchisedec.

CHAPTER VII.

1 Christ Jesus is a priest after the order of Melchisedec, 11 and so, far more excellent than the priests of Aaron's order.

FOR this ^aMelchisedec, king of Salem, priest of the most high God, who met Abraham returning from the slaughter of the kings, and blessed him;

2 To whom also Abraham gave a tenth part of all; first being by interpretation King of righteousness, and after that also King of Salem, which is, King of peace;

3 Without father, without mother,

⁴without descent, having neither beginning of days, nor end of life; but made like unto the Son of God; abideth a priest continually.

4 Now consider how great this man *was*, ^bunto whom even the patriarch Abraham gave the tenth of the spoils.

5 And verily ^cthey that are of the sons of Levi, who receive the office of the priesthood, have a commandment to take tithes of the people according to the law, that is, of their brethren, though they come out of the loins of Abraham:

6 But he whose ^ddescent is not counted from them received tithes of Abraham, ^dand blessed ^ehim that had the promises.

7 And without all contradiction the less is blessed of the better.

8 And here men that die receive tithes; but there he *receiveth them*, ^fof whom it is witnessed that he liveth.

9 And as I may so say, Levi also, who receiveth tithes, paid tithes in Abraham.

10 For he was yet in the loins of his father, when Melchisedec met him.

11 ^gIf therefore perfection were by the Levitical priesthood, (for under it the people received the law,) what further need *was there* that another priest should rise after the order of Melchisedec, and not be called after the order of Aaron?

12 For the priesthood being changed, there is made of necessity a change also of the law.

13 For he of whom these things are spoken pertaineth to another tribe, of which no man gave attendance at the altar.

14 For *it* is evident that ^hour Lord sprang out of Juda; of which tribe Moses spake nothing concerning priesthood.

15 And it is yet far more evident: for that after the similitude of Melchisedec there ariseth another priest,

16 Who is made, not after the law of a carnal commandment, but after the power of an endless life.

17 For he testifieth, ⁱThou *art* a

A. D. 64.

† *Gr.* without
pedigree.

* Gen. 14. 20.

* Num. 18. 21,
26.† *Or.*
pedigree.

* Gen. 14. 19.

* Rom. 4. 13.

Gal. 3. 16.

† ch. 5. 6. & 6
20.* Gal. 2. 21.
ver. 18, 19.
ch. 3. 1.* Is. 11. 1.
Matt. 1. 3.
Luke 3. 23.
Rom. 1. 3.
Rev. 5. 5.† Ps. 110. 4.
ch. 5. 6, 10.
& 6. 20.

A. D. 64.

priest for ever after the order of Melchisedec.

18 For there is verily a disannulling of the commandment going before for ^kthe weakness and unprofitableness thereof.

19 For ^lthe law made nothing perfect, ^mbut the bringing in of ⁿa better hope *did*; by the which ⁿwe draw nigh unto God.

20 And inasmuch as not without an oath *he was made priest*:

21 (For those priests were made ^owithout an oath; but this with an oath by him that said unto him, ^oThe Lord sware and will not repent, *Thou art a priest for ever after the order of Melchisedec*.)

22 By so much ^pwas Jesus made a surety of a better testament.

23 And they truly were many priests, because they were not suffered to continue by reason of death:

24 But this *man*, because *he* continueth ever, hath ^qan unchangeable priesthood.

25 Wherefore *he* is able also to save them ^rto the uttermost that come unto God by him, seeing *he* ever liveth ^sto make intercession for them.

26 For such a high priest became us, ^t*who* is holy, harmless, undefiled, separate from sinners, ^uand made higher than the heavens;

27 Who needeth not daily, as those high priests, to offer up sacrifice, ^vfirst for his own sins, ^wand then for the people's: for ^xthis *he* did once, when *he* offered up himself.

28 For the law maketh ^ymen high priests which have infirmity; but the word of the oath, which was since the law, *maketh* the Son, ^zwho is ^zconsecrated for evermore.

CHAPTER VIII.

1 *By the eternal priesthood of Christ the Levitical priesthood of Aaron is abolished. 7 And the temporal covenant with the fathers, by the eternal covenant of the gospel.*

NOW of the things which we have spoken *this* is the sum: We have such a high priest, ^awho is set on the right hand of the throne of the Majesty in the heavens;

2 A minister ^bof ^cthe sanctuary, and of ^cthe true tabernacle, which the Lord pitched, and not man

3 For ^cevery high priest is ordained to offer gifts and sacrifices: wherefore ^e*it is* of necessity that this man have somewhat also to offer.

4 For if *he* were on earth, *he* should not be a priest, seeing that ^fthere are priests that offer gifts according to the law:

5 Who serve unto the example and ^gshadow of heavenly things, as Moses was admonished of God when *he* was about to make the tabernacle: ^hfor, *See, saith he, that thou make all things according to the pattern shewed to thee in the mount.*

6 But now ⁱhath *he* obtained a more excellent ministry, by how much also *he* is the mediator of a better ^jcovenant, which was established upon better promises.

7 ⁱFor if that first covenant had been faultless, then should no place have been sought for the second.

8 For finding fault with them, *he* saith, ^kBehold, the days come, saith the Lord, when I will make a new covenant with the house of Israel and with the house of Judah:

9 Not according to the covenant that I made with their fathers, in the day when I took them by the hand to lead them out of the land of Egypt; because they continued not in my covenant, and I regarded them not, saith the Lord.

10 For ^lthis is the covenant that I will make with the house of Israel after those days, saith the Lord; I will ^lput my laws into their mind, and write them ^min their hearts: and ^mI will be to them a God, and they shall be to me a people:

11 And ⁿthey shall not teach every man his neighbour, and every man his brother, saying, Know the Lord: for all shall know me, from the least to the greatest.

12 For I will be merciful to their unrighteousness, ^oand their sins

A. D. 64.

^j Or, of holy things.

^k ch. 9. 8, 12, 24.

^l ch. 9. 11

^m ch. 9. 14.

ⁿ Eph. 5. 2.

^o ch. 9. 14.

^p Or, they are priests.

^q Col. 2. 17.

^r ch. 9. 25; & 10. 1.

^s Ex. 25. 40.

^t ch. 9. 25; & 10. 1.

^u Num. 8. 4.

^v Acts 7. 44.

^w 2 Cor. 3. 6.

^x ch. 7. 22.

^y Or, testament.

^z ch. 7. 11, 18.

^a Jer. 31. 31.

^b 32, 33, 34.

^c ch. 10. 16.

^d Gr. give.

^e Or, upon.

^f Zech. 8. 8.

^g Jer. 54. 13.

^h John 6. 45.

ⁱ 1 John 2. 27.

^j Eph. 1. 20.

^k Col. 3. 1.

^l 12. & 12. 2.

^m Eph. 1. 20.

ⁿ Col. 3. 1.

^o 12. & 12. 2.

^p Eph. 1. 20.

^q Col. 3. 1.

^r 12. & 12. 2.

^s Eph. 1. 20.

^t Col. 3. 1.

^u 12. & 12. 2.

^v Eph. 1. 20.

^w Col. 3. 1.

^x 12. & 12. 2.

^y Eph. 1. 20.

^z Col. 3. 1.

^a 12. & 12. 2.

^b Eph. 1. 20.

^c Col. 3. 1.

^d 12. & 12. 2.

^e Eph. 1. 20.

^f Col. 3. 1.

^g 12. & 12. 2.

^h Eph. 1. 20.

ⁱ Col. 3. 1.

^j 12. & 12. 2.

^k Eph. 1. 20.

^l Col. 3. 1.

^m 12. & 12. 2.

ⁿ Eph. 1. 20.

^o Col. 3. 1.

^p 12. & 12. 2.

^q Eph. 1. 20.

^r Col. 3. 1.

^s 12. & 12. 2.

^t Eph. 1. 20.

^u Col. 3. 1.

^v 12. & 12. 2.

A. D. 64.

2 Cor. 5. 17.

and their iniquities will I remember no more.

13 ^pIn that he saith, A new *covenant*, he hath made the first old. Now that which decayeth and waxeth old is ready to vanish away.

CHAPTER IX.

1 *The description of the rites and bloody sacrifices of the law, 11 far inferior to the dignity and perfection of the blood and sacrifice of Christ.*

THEN verily the first covenant had also ^oordinances of divine service, and ^aa worldly sanctuary.

2 ^bFor there was a tabernacle made; the first, ^cwherein was ^dthe candlestick, and ^ethe table, and the shewbread; which is called ^fthe sanctuary.

3 ^fAnd after the second vail, the tabernacle which is called the holiest of all;

4 Which had the golden censer, and ^gthe ark of the covenant overlaid round about with gold, wherein was ^hthe golden pot that had manna, and ⁱAaron's rod that budded, and ^kthe tables of the covenant;

5 And ^lover it the cherubim of glory shadowing the mercy seat; of which we cannot now speak particularly.

6 Now when these things were thus ordained, ^mthe priests went always into the first tabernacle, accomplishing the service of God.

7 But into the second went the high priest alone ⁿonce every year, not without blood, ^owhich he offered for himself, and ^pfor the errors of the people:

8 ^pThe Holy Ghost this signifying, that ^qthe way into the holiest of all was not yet made manifest, while as the first tabernacle was yet standing:

9 Which ^rwas a figure for the time then present, in which were offered both gifts and sacrifices, ^sthat could not make him that did the service perfect, as pertaining to the conscience;

10 Which stood only in ^tmeats and drinks, and ^udivers washings, ^vand carnal ^wordinances, imposed on them until the time of reformation.

11 But Christ being come ^xa high

priest ^yof good things to come, ^zby a greater and more perfect tabernacle, not made with hands, that is to say, not of this building;

12 Neither ^aby the blood of goats and calves, but ^bby his own blood he entered in ^conce into the holy place, ^dhaving obtained eternal redemption for us.

13 For if ^ethe blood of bulls and of goats, and ^fthe ashes of a heifer sprinkling the unclean, sanctifieth to the purifying of the flesh;

14 How much more ^gshall the blood of Christ, ^hwho through the eternal Spirit ⁱoffered himself without ^jspot to God, ^kpurge your conscience from ^ldead works ^mto serve the living God?

15 ⁿAnd for this cause ^ohe is the mediator of the new testament, ^pthat by means of death, for the redemption of the transgressions ^qthat were under the first testament, ^rthey which are called might receive the promise of eternal inheritance.

16 For where a testament is, there must also of necessity ^sbe the death of the testator.

17 For ^ta testament is of force after men are dead: otherwise it is of no strength at all while the testator liveth.

18 ^uWhereupon neither the first testament was ^vdedicated without blood.

19 For when Moses had spoken every precept to all the people according to the law, ^whe took the blood of calves and of goats, ^xwith water, and ^yscarlet wool, and hyssop, and sprinkled both the book and all the people,

20 Saying, ^zThis is the blood of the testament which God hath enjoined unto you.

21 Moreover ^ahe sprinkled likewise with blood both the tabernacle, and all the vessels of the ministry.

22 And almost all things are by the law purged with blood; and ^bwithout shedding of blood is no remission.

23 *It was therefore necessary that* ^cthe patterns of things in the heav-

A. D. 64.

7 ch. 10. 1.
* ch. 8. 2.

* ch. 10. 4.

* Acts 20. 28.
Eph. 1. 7.* Eph. 14.
1 Pet. 1. 10.* Rev. 1. 5. &
5. 9.* Zech. 3. 9.
ver. 26. 28.
ch. 10. 10.* Dan. 9. 24.
* Lev. 16. 14.
16.* Num. 19. 2.
17, &c.* 1 Pet. 1. 19.
1 John 1. 7.* Rev. 1. 5.
* Rom. 1. 4.* 1 Pet. 3. 18.
* Eph. 5. 2.* Tit. 2. 14.
ch. 7. 27.* Or, fault.
* ch. 1. 3. &
10. 22.* ch. 6. 1.
* Luk. 1. 74.* Rom. 6. 15.
22.* 1 Pet. 4. 2.
* 1 Tim. 2. 5.* ch. 7. 22. &
8. 6. & 12. 24.* Rom. 3. 25.
1 Pet. 3. 18.

* ch. 3. 1.

* Or, be
brought in.

* Gal. 3. 15.

* Ex. 24. 6.
&c.* Or,
purged.* Ex. 24. 5, 6, 8.
Lev. 16. 14.* Lev. 14. 4, 5.
7, 30, 31, 32.

* Or, purple.

* Ex. 24. 8.
Matt. 26. 28.* Ex. 29. 12.
31.* Lev. 8. 15, 19.
& 16. 14. 15.

* 15, 16, 19.

* Lev. 17. 11.

* ch. 8. 5.

A. D. 64.

2 Cor. 5. 17.

1 Or,
ceremonies.

* Ex. 25. 8.

* Ex. 26. 1.

* Ex. 26. 35.
& 40. 4.

* Ex. 25. 31.

* Ex. 26. 23.
31.* Lev. 24. 5, 6.
Or, holy.* Ex. 26. 31.
33 & 40. 9.

* ch. 6. 10.

* Ex. 25. 10.
& 26. 35. &
40. 5. 11.* Ex. 14. 37.
34.

* Num. 17. 10.

* Ex. 25. 16.
23. & 34. 20.
& 40. 29.* Deut. 1. 22.
1 Kings 8. 31.

* 2 Chr. 5. 10.

* Ex. 25. 18, 22.
Lev. 16. 2.

* 1 Kings 8. 31.

* Num. 28. 8.
Dan. 8. 11.* Ex. 30. 10.
Lev. 16. 2.
11. 12. 13. 34.* ch. 2. 9. & 7.
27.

* Heb. 19. 19, 30.

* John 14. 6.

* Gal. 3. 21.
ch. 7. 19, 10.

* ch. 14. 11.

* Lev. 11. 2.
Col. 2. 16.* Num. 19. 7.
&c.* Eph. 2. 13.
Col. 2. 20.* ch. 7. 19.
2 Or, *rites*,
of ceremonies.

* ch. 3. 1.

A. D. 64.

ens should be purified with these; but the heavenly things themselves with better sacrifices than these.

* ch. 8. 20.

24 For ^b Christ is not entered into the holy places made with hands, *which are* the figures of ^c the true; ^d but into heaven itself, now ^d to appear in the presence of God for us:

* ch. 8. 2.

* Rom. 8. 34.
ch. 7. 25.
1 John 2. 1.

25 Nor yet that he should offer himself often, as ^e the high priest entereth into the holy place every year with blood of others;

* ver. 7.

26 For then must he often have suffered since the foundation of the world: but now ^f once ^g in the end of the world hath he appeared to put away sin by the sacrifice of himself.

* ver. 12.
1 Pet. 2. 27. &
10. 10.
1 Pet. 3. 18.
Eph. 1. 10.
Gal. 4. 4.
Eph. 1. 10.

27 ^h And as it is appointed unto men once to die, ⁱ but after this the judgment:

* Gen. 3. 19.
Ecc. 3. 20.
1 Cor. 3. 10.
Rev. 13. 12.
15.
* Rom. 6. 10.
1 Pet. 3. 18.
11 Pet. 2. 24.
1 John 5. 5.
* Matt. 26. 28.
Rom. 5. 15.
* Tit. 2. 13.
2 Pet. 3. 12.

28 So ^k Christ was once ⁱ offered to bear the sins ^m of many; and unto them that ⁿ look for him shall he appear the second time without sin unto salvation.

CHAPTER X.

1 *The weakness of the law sacrifices. 10 The sacrifice of Christ's body once offered, 14 for ever hath taken away sins. 19 An exhortation to hold fast the faith, with patience and thanksgiving.*

* Col. 2. 17.
ch. 8. 5. & 9.
25.
* ch. 9. 11.

FOR the law having ^a a shadow ^b of good things to come, and not the very image of the things, ^c can never with those sacrifices, which they offered year by year continually, make the comers thereunto ^d perfect.

* ch. 9. 9.

* ver. 14.

2 For then ^e would they not have ceased to be offered? because that the worshippers once purged should have had no more conscience of sins.

* Lev. 16. 21.
ch. 9. 7.

3 ^e But in those *sacrifices* there is a remembrance again *made* of sins every year.

* Mic. 6. 6, 7.
ch. 9. 13.
ver. 11.

4 For ^f it is not possible that the blood of bulls and of goats should take away sins.

* Ps. 40. 5, &c.
& 50. 8, &c.
Is. 1. 11.
Jer. 6. 20.
Amos 5. 21, 25.
1 Or, *that thou hast used.*

5 Wherefore, when he cometh into the world, he saith, ^g Sacrifice and offering thou wouldest not, but a body ^h hast thou prepared me:

6 In burnt offerings and *sacrifices* for sin thou hast had no pleasure.

7 Then said I, Lo, I come (in the volume of the book it is written of me) to do thy will, O God.

8 Above when he said, Sacrifice and offering and burnt offerings and *offering* for sin thou wouldest not, neither hadst pleasure *therein*; which are offered by the law;

9 Then said he, Lo, I come to do thy will, O God. He taketh away the first, that he may establish the second.

10 ^h By the which will we are sanctified ⁱ through the offering of the body of Jesus Christ once *for all*.

* John 17. 19.
ch. 13. 12.
* ch. 9. 12.

11 And every priest standeth ^k daily ministering and offering oftentimes the same sacrifices, ⁱ which can never take away sins:

* Num. 28. 3.

* ver. 4.

12 ^m But this man, after he had offered one sacrifice for sins for ever, sat down on the right hand of God;

* Col. 3. 1.
ch. 1. 3.

13 From henceforth expecting ⁿ till his enemies be made his footstool.

* Ps. 110. 1.
Acts 2. 35.
1 Cor. 15. 25.
ch. 1. 13.
* ver. 1.

14 For by one offering ^o he hath perfected for ever them that are sanctified.

15 *Whereof* the Holy Ghost also is a witness to us: for after that he had said before,

16 ^p This is the covenant that I will make with them after those days, saith the Lord; I will put my laws into their hearts, and in their minds will I write them;

* Jer. 31. 33,
34.
ch. 8. 10, 12.

17 ^q And their sins and iniquities will I remember no more.

* Some copies have, *Thou hast said, And their.*

18 Now where remission of these is, there is no more offering for sin.

19 Having therefore, brethren, ^r boldness to enter ^r into the holiest by the blood of Jesus,

* Rom. 5. 2.
Eph. 3. 12.
& 7. 12.
* Or, *liberty.*
* ch. 9. 8, 12.
* John 10. 9.
& 14. 6.
* Or, *now made.*
* ch. 9. 3.

20 By ^a a new and living way, which he hath ^h consecrated for us, ⁱ through the vail, that is to say, his flesh;

21 And *having* ^a a high priest over ^z the house of God;

* ch. 4. 14.

* 1 Tim. 3. 15.

22 ^v Let us draw near with a true heart ^z in full assurance of faith, having our hearts sprinkled ^a from an evil conscience, and ^b our bodies washed with pure water.

* ch. 4. 16.

* Eph. 5. 12.

James 1. 6.

1 John 3. 21.

* ch. 9. 14.

* Ez. 36. 25.

2 Cor. 7. 1.

23 ^c Let us hold fast the profession of *our* faith without wavering; for ^d he is faithful that promised;

* ch. 4. 14.

* 1 Cor. 1. 9.

* 10. 13.

1 Thess. 5.

2 Thess. 3. 3.

ch. 11. 11.

24 And let us consider one an-

A. D. 64.

* Acts 2. 42.
Jude 19.

* Rom. 13. 11.

* Phil. 4. 5.
* Pet. 3. 9,
11, 14.* Num. 15. 30.
* ch. 6. 4.
* 2 Pet. 2. 20,
21.* Ex. 26. 5.
Zeph. 1. 18.
* & 5. 9.
2 Thess. 1. 8.
ch. 12. 29.

1 ch. 2. 2.

Deut. 17. 2,
6 & 19. 15.
Matt. 18. 16.
John 8. 17.
2 Cor. 13. 1.
* ch. 2. 3. &
12. 28.* 1 Cor. 11. 29.
ch. 13. 30.* Matt. 12. 31,
32.
Eph. 4. 30.* Deut. 32. 25.
Rom. 12. 19.* Deut. 32. 26.
Ps. 50. 4. &
133. 14.

* Luke 12. 5.

* Gal. 3. 4.
2 John 8.
* ch. 6. 4.* Phil. 1. 29,
30.
Col. 2. 1.

* 1 Cor. 4. 9.

* Phil. 1. 7. &
4. 14.
1 Thess. 2.
14.* Phil. 1. 7.
2 Tim. 1. 16.
* Matt. 5. 12.
* Acts 5. 41.
James 1. 2.* Or, that
which is in
your confidence,
or, your hope
of life.* Matt. 6. 20.
* & 13. 44.
* Luke 12. 35.
1 Cor. 9. 10.
* Matt. 5. 12.
* & 10. 32.* Luke 9. 19.
Gal. 6. 9.
ch. 12. 1.
* Gal. 3. 24.
ch. 9. 15.
1 Pet. 1. 9.* Luke 18. 8.
2 Pet. 2. 9.
* Heb. 2. 3, 4.

other to provoke unto love and to good works:

25 ^eNot forsaking the assembling of ourselves together, as the manner of some *is*; but exhorting *one another*: and ^tso much the more, as ye see ^ethe day approaching.

26 For ^hif we sin wilfully ⁱafter that we have received the knowledge of the truth, there remaineth no more sacrifice for sins,

27 But a certain fearful looking for of judgment and ^kfiery indignation, which shall devour the adversaries.

28 ⁱHe that despised Moses' law died without mercy ^munder two or three witnesses:

29 ⁿOf how much sorer punishment, suppose ye, shall he be thought worthy, who hath trodden under foot the Son of God, and ^ohath counted the blood of the covenant, wherewith he was sanctified, an unholy thing, ^pand hath done despite unto the Spirit of grace?

30 For we know him that hath said, ^qVengeance *belongeth* unto me, I will recompense, saith the Lord. And again, ^rThe Lord shall judge his people.

31 ^s*It is* a fearful thing to fall into the hands of the living God.

32 But ^tcall to remembrance the former days, in which, ^uafter ye were illuminated, ye endured ^xa great fight of afflictions;

33 Partly, whilst ye were made ^aa gazingstock both by reproaches and afflictions; and partly, whilst ^yye became companions of them that were so used.

34 For ye had compassion of me ^ain my bonds, and ^btook joyfully the spoiling of your goods, knowing ^cin yourselves that ^eye have in heaven a better and an enduring substance.

35 Cast not away therefore your confidence, ^dwhich hath great recompense of reward.

36 ^eFor ye have need of patience, that, after ye have done the will of God, ^fye might receive the promise.

37 For ^gyet a little while, and ^hhe

that shall come will come, and will not tarry.

38 Now ⁱthe just shall live by faith: but if *any man* draw back, my soul shall have no pleasure in him.

39 But we are not of them ^kwho draw back unto perdition; but of them that ^lbelieve to the saving of the soul.

CHAPTER XI.

1 *What faith is.* 6 *Without faith we cannot please God.* 7 *The worthy fruits thereof in the fathers of old time.*

NOW faith is the ^msubstance of ⁿthings hoped for, the evidence ^oof things not seen.

2 For ^pby it the elders obtained a good report.

3 Through faith we understand that ^qthe worlds were framed by the word of God, so that things which are seen were not made of things which do appear.

4 By faith ^rAbel offered unto God a more excellent sacrifice than Cain, by which he obtained witness that he was righteous, God testifying of his gifts: and by it he being dead ^syet speaketh.

5 By faith ^tEnoch was translated that he should not see death; and was not found, because God had translated him: for before his translation he had this testimony, that he pleased God.

6 But without faith *it is* impossible to please *him*: for he that cometh to God must believe that he is, and *that* he is a rewarder of them that diligently seek him.

7 By faith ^uNoah, being warned of God of things not seen as yet, ^vmoved with fear, ^wprepared an ark to the saving of his house; by the which he condemned the world, and became heir of ^xthe righteousness which is by faith.

8 By faith ^yAbraham, when he was called to go out into a place which he should after receive for an inheritance, obeyed; and he went out, not knowing whither he went.

9 By faith he sojourned in the land of promise, as *in* a strange country, ^zdwelling in tabernacles

A. D. 64.

* Rom. 1. 17.
Gal. 3. 11.* 2 Pet. 2. 20,
21.* Acts 16. 30,
31.
1 Thess. 5. 9.
2 Thess. 2.
14.* Or,
ground, or,
confidence.* Rom. 8. 24,
25.
2 Cor. 4. 18.
* & 5. 7.
* ver. 39.* Gen. 1. 1.
Ps. 33. 6.
John 1. 3.
ch. 1. 2.
2 Pet. 3. 5.* Gen. 4. 4.
1 John 3. 12.* Gen. 4. 10.
Matt. 23. 33.
ch. 12. 24.
* Or, is yet
spoken of.
* Gen. 5. 22,
24.* Gen. 6. 13,
22.* Or, being
warned.
* 1 Pet. 3. 20.* Rom. 3. 22.
* & 4. 13.
Phil. 3. 9.* Gen. 12. 14.
Acts 7. 2, 3, 4.* Gen. 12. 8.
* & 13. 3, 18.
* & 18. 1, 3.

A. D. 64.

* ch. 6. 17.

* ch. 12. 22.

* ch. 13. 14.

* ch. 3. 4.

Rev. 21. 2.

* 10.

* Gen. 17. 19.

* & 18. 11, 14.

* & 21. 2.

* See Luke

1. 36.

* Rom. 4. 21.

ch. 10. 23.

* Rom. 4. 19.

* Gen. 22. 17.

* Rom. 4. 18.

* 1 Cor. according to

faith.

* ver. 20.

* ver. 27.

John 8. 56.

* Gen. 23. 4.

* & 23. 19.

* 1 Chr. 23. 15.

* Ps. 39. 12.

* & 119. 10.

* 1 Pet. 1. 17.

* & 2. 11.

* ch. 13. 14.

* Ex. 3. 13.

Matt. 22. 32.

Acts 7. 32.

* Phil. 3. 20.

ch. 13. 14.

* Gen. 22. 13.

* 4 Macc. 2. 21.

* Or. 7a.

* Gen. 21. 12.

Rom. 9. 7.

* Rom. 4. 17.

13. 21.

* Gen. 27. 27.

33.

* Gen. 48. 5.

* Gen. 47. 31.

* Gen. 50. 24.

25.

* Ex. 13. 19.

* Or. rec.

* Gen. 22. 13.

* 4 Macc. 2. 21.

* Or. 7a.

* Gen. 21. 12.

Rom. 9. 7.

* Rom. 4. 17.

13. 21.

* Gen. 27. 27.

33.

* Gen. 48. 5.

* Gen. 47. 31.

* Gen. 50. 24.

25.

* Ex. 13. 19.

* Or. rec.

* Gen. 22. 13.

* 4 Macc. 2. 21.

* Or. 7a.

* Gen. 21. 12.

Rom. 9. 7.

* Rom. 4. 17.

13. 21.

* Gen. 27. 27.

33.

* Gen. 48. 5.

* Gen. 47. 31.

* Gen. 50. 24.

25.

* Ex. 13. 19.

* Or. rec.

* Gen. 22. 13.

* 4 Macc. 2. 21.

* Or. 7a.

* Gen. 21. 12.

Rom. 9. 7.

with Isaac and Jacob, ^mthe heirs with him of the same promise:

10 For he looked for ^aa city which hath foundations, ^owhose builder and maker is God.

11 Through faith also ^pSarah herself received strength to conceive seed, and ^qwas delivered of a child when she was past age, because she judged him ^rfaithful who had promised.

12 Therefore sprang there even of one, and ^shim as good as dead, ^tso many as the stars of the sky in multitude, and as the sand which is by the sea shore innumerable.

13 These all died ^uin faith, ^vnot having received the promises, but ^whaving seen them afar off, and were persuaded of them, and embraced them, and ^xconfessed that they were strangers and pilgrims on the earth.

14 For they that say such things ^ydeclare plainly that they seek a country.

15 And truly, if they had been mindful of that *country* from whence they came out, they might have had opportunity to have returned.

16 But now they desire a better *country*, that is, a heavenly: wherefore God is not ashamed ^zto be called their God: for ^{aa}he hath prepared for them a city.

17 By faith ^{ab}Abraham, when he was tried, offered up Isaac: and he that had received the promises ^{ac}offered up his only begotten son,

18 ^{ad}Of whom it was said, ^{ae}That in Isaac shall thy seed be called:

19 Accounting that God ^{af}was able to raise him up, even from the dead; from whence also he received him in a figure.

20 By faith ^{ag}Isaac blessed Jacob and Esau concerning things to come.

21 By faith Jacob, when he was a dying, ^{ah}blessed both the sons of Joseph; and ^{ai}worshipped, *leaning* upon the top of his staff.

22 By faith ^{aj}Joseph, when he died, ^{ak}made mention of the departing of the children of Israel; and gave commandment concerning his bones.

23 By faith ^{al}Moses, when he was born, was hid three months of his parents, because they saw *he was* a proper child; and they were not afraid of the king's ^{am}commandment.

24 By faith ^{an}Moses, when he was come to years, refused to be called the son of Pharaoh's daughter;

25 ^{ao}Choosing rather to suffer affliction with the people of God, than to enjoy the pleasures of sin for a season;

26 Esteeming ^{ap}the reproach ^{aq}of Christ greater riches than the treasures in Egypt: for he had respect unto ^{ar}the recompense of the reward.

27 By faith ^{as}he forsook Egypt, not fearing the wrath of the king: for he endured, as ^{at}seeing him who is invisible.

28 Through faith ^{au}he kept the passover, and the sprinkling of blood, lest he that destroyed the firstborn should touch them.

29 By faith ^{av}they passed through the Red sea as by dry *land*: which the Egyptians assaying to do were drowned.

30 By faith ^{aw}the walls of Jericho fell down, after they were compassed about seven days.

31 By faith ^{ax}the harlot Rahab perished not with them ^{ay}that believed not, when ^{az}she had received the spies with peace.

32 And what shall I more say? for the time would fail me to tell of ^{ba}Gideon, and of ^{bb}Barak, and of ^{bc}Samson, and of ^{bd}Jephthah; of ^{be}David also, and ^{bf}Samuel, and of the prophets:

33 Who through faith subdued kingdoms, wrought righteousness, ^{bg}obtained promises, ^{bh}stopped the mouths of lions,

34 ^{bi}Quenched the violence of fire, ^{bj}escaped the edge of the sword, ^{bk}out of weakness were made strong, waxed valiant in fight, ^{bl}turned to flight the armies of the aliens.

35 ^{bm}Women received their dead raised to life again: and others were ^{bn}tortured, not accepting deliverance; that they might obtain a better resurrection:

A. D. 64.

* Ex. 2. 2.

Acts 7. 29.

* Ex. 1. 16.

22.

* Ex. 2. 10, 11.

* Ps. 84. 10.

* Ex. 12. 21.

* 1 Cor. for Christ.

* Ex. 10. 35.

* Ex. 10. 28.

22. & 12. 37.

* 13. 17, 18.

* ver. 13.

* Ex. 12. 21.

* &c.

* Ex. 14. 22.

23.

* Josh. 6. 20.

* Josh. 6. 25.

* Or. that were destroyed.

* Josh. 2. 1.

* Judg. 4. 11.

* Judg. 4. 6.

* Dan. 6. 22.

* Judg. 11. 1.

* 1 Sam. 16. 1.

* 13. & 17. 45.

* 1 Sam. 1. 20.

* & 12. 20.

* 2 Sam. 7. 11.

* &c.

* Judg. 14. 7.

* 1 Sam. 17.

34. 35.

* Dan. 6. 22.

* Dan. 3. 25.

* 1 Sam. 20. 1.

* 2 Kings 19. 5.

* 2 Kings 20. 7.

* Job 42. 10.

* Ps. 6. 8.

* Judg. 15. 8.

* 15.

* 1 Sam. 14.

* 12. & 13. 17.

* 2 Sam. 8. 1.

* &c.

* 1 Kings 17. 22.

* 2 Kings 4. 35.

* Acts 22. 34.

A. D. 64.

† Gen. 39. 20.
Jc. 2. 2. &
37. 15.† 1 Kings 21.
13.
2 Chr. 24. 21.
Am. 5. 7. &
18. 12.
† 2 Kings 1. 8.
Matt. 5. 4.
* Zech. 13. 4.† 1 Kings 18.
4 & 15. 9.

* ver. 2, 13.

† Or,
even.
* ch. 7. 22. &
8. 6.
† ch. 5. 9. &
Rev. 6. 11.† Col. 3. 8.
† 1 Pet. 2. 1.† 1 Cor. 9. 24.
Phil. 3. 13.
74.
Rom. 12. 12.
† ch. 28. 26.
Or,
sufferer.† 1 Cor. 13. 29.
† 1 Pet. 4. 11.† Ps. 110. 1.
ch. 1. 3. 13.
A. & 1.† Matt. 19. 24.
John 15. 20.

* Gal. 6. 9.

† 1 Cor. 9. 12.
ch. 10. 32.
* ch. 8.† 1 Th. 5. 17.
1 Th. 5. 11.† 1 Ps. 99. 10.
5. 10. 7.
Prov. 3. 12.
James 1. 12.
Rom. 1. 10.† Deut. 8. 5.
Matt. 13. 14.
Prov. 15. 24.
2 Tim. 18. 8.
* ch. 15.

36 And others had trial of *cruel* mockings and scourgings, yea, moreover ^o of bonds and imprisonment:

37 ^aThey were stoned, they were sawn asunder, were tempted, were slain with the sword: ^tthey wandered about ^sin sheepskins and goatskins; being destitute, afflicted, tormented;

38 Of whom the world was not worthy: they wandered in deserts, and in mountains, and ^tin dens and caves of the earth.

39 And these all, ^uhaving obtained a good report through faith, received not the promise:

40 God having ^lprovided ^ssome better thing for us, that they without us should not be ^ymade perfect.

CHAPTER XII.

1 An exhortation to constant faith, patience, and godliness. 22 A commendation of the new testament above the old.

WHEREFORE, seeing we also are compassed about with so great a cloud of witnesses, ^alet us lay aside every weight, and the sin which doth so easily beset *us*, and ^blet us run ^cwith patience the race that is set before us,

2 Looking unto Jesus the ^lauthor and finisher of *our* faith; ^dwho for the joy that was set before him endured the cross, despising the shame, and ^eis set down at the right hand of the throne of God.

3 ^fFor consider him that endured such contradiction of sinners against himself, ^glest ye be wearied and faint in your minds.

4 ^hYe have not yet resisted unto blood, striving against sin.

5 And ye have forgotten the exhortation which speaketh unto you as unto children, ⁱMy son, despise not thou the chastening of the Lord, nor faint when thou art rebuked of him:

6 For ^kwhom the Lord loveth he chasteneth, and scourgeth every son whom he receiveth.

7 ^lIf ye endure chastening, God dealeth with you as with sons; for what son is he whom the father chasteneth not?

8 But if ye be without chastise-

ment, ^mwhereof all are partakers, then are ye bastards, and not sons.

9 Furthermore, we have had fathers of our flesh which corrected *us*, and we gave *them* reverence: shall we not much rather be in subjection unto ⁿthe Father of spirits, and live?

10 For they verily for a few days chastened *us* ^oafter their own pleasure; but he for *our* profit, ^pthat *we* might be partakers of his holiness.

11 Now no chastening for the present seemeth to be joyous, but grievous: nevertheless, afterward it yieldeth ^qthe peaceable fruit of righteousness unto them which are exercised thereby.

12 Wherefore ^rlift up the hands which hang down, and the feeble knees;

13 ^sAnd make ^tstraight paths for your feet, lest that which is lame be turned out of the way; ^ubut let it rather be healed.

14 ^vFollow peace with all *men*, and holiness, ^wwithout which no man shall see the Lord:

15 ^xLooking diligently ^ylest any man ^zfail of the grace of God; ^zlest any root of bitterness springing up trouble *you*, and thereby many be defiled;

16 ^aLest there *be* any fornicator, or profane person, as Esau, ^bwho for one morsel of meat sold his birthright.

17 For ye know how that afterward, ^cwhen he would have inherited the blessing, he was rejected: ^dfor he found no ^eplace of repentance, though he sought it carefully with tears.

18 For ye are not come unto ^ethe mount that might be touched, and that burned with fire, nor unto blackness, and darkness, and tempest,

19 And the sound of a trumpet, and the voice of words; which *voice* they that heard ^fentreated that the word should not be spoken to them any more:

20 (For they could not endure that which was commanded, ^gAnd if so much as a beast touch the

A. D. 64.

† Ps. 73. 15.
1 Pet. 5. 9.* Num. 10. 22.
& 27. 16.
J. b. 12. 10.
Ecc. 12. 7.
Ps. 42. 3. &
57. 16.
Zech. 12. 1.† Or, as
seemed
good, or,
next to
them.
* Lev. 11. 44.
& 19. 2.
† 1 Pet. 1. 15,
16.

† James 1. 13.

* Job 4. 3, 4.
Is. 35. 3.† Prov. 4. 26,
27.
† Or, even.
* Gal. 6. 1.† Ps. 34. 14.
Rom. 12. 13.
& 14. 19.
2 Tim. 2. 22.
* Matt. 5. 8.
2 Cor. 7. 1.
Eph. 5. 5.
* 2 Cor. 6. 1.
† Gal. 5. 4.
† Or,
fall from.
† Deut. 29. 18
ch. 3. 12.* Eph. 5. 3.
Col. 3. 5.
† 1 Thess. 4. 3.
* Gen. 25. 33.* Gen. 27. 34,
28. 25.† ch. 6. 6.
† Or, unto
change his
mind.* Ex. 19. 12,
18, 19. & 10.
Deut. 4. 11.
& 5. 22.
Rom. 6. 14.
& 8. 15.
2 Tim. 1. 7.† Ex. 20. 19.
Deut. 5. 5.
25. & 18. 16.

* Ex. 19. 13.

A. D. 64.

* Ex. 19. 16.

* Gal. 4. 26.
Rev. 3. 12. &
21. 3. 10.
* Phil. 3. 20.

* Deut. 33. 2.
Ps. 68. 17.
Jude 14.

* Ex. 4. 22.
James 1. 18.
Rev. 14. 4.
* Luke 10. 20.
Phil. 4. 3.
Rev. 13. 8.
* Or, *enrolled*.

* Gen. 18. 25.
Ps. 94. 2.
* Phil. 3. 12.
ch. 11. 40.
* ch. 8. 6. & 9. 13.

* Or, *enrollment*.
* Ex. 24. 8.
ch. 10. 22.
1 Pet. 1. 2.
* Gen. 4. 10.
ch. 11. 4.
* ch. 2. 2. 3. &
3. 17. & 19.
28. 29.

* Ex. 19. 18.

* Hag. 2. 6.

* Ps. 102. 26.
Matt. 24. 35.
2 Pet. 3. 10.
Rev. 21. 1.
* Or, *may be shaken*.

* Or, *let us hold fast*.

* Ex. 24. 17.
Matt. 24. 35.
& 9. 3.
* Ps. 50. 3. &
57. 5.
Is. 66. 15.
2 Thess. 1. 8.
ch. 10. 27.

* Rom. 12. 10.
1 Thess. 4. 9.
1 Pet. 1. 22.
& 2. 17. & 3.
8. & 4. 8.
2 Pet. 1. 7.
1 John 3. 11.
& c. & 4. 7. 20.
21.

* Matt. 25. 5. 5.
Rom. 12. 13.
1 Tim. 3. 2.
1 Pet. 4. 9.
* Gen. 18. 3.
& 19. 2.
Rom. 12. 15.
1 Cor. 12. 26.
Col. 4. 18.
1 Pet. 3. 8.

mountain, it shall be stoned, or thrust through with a dart :

21 ^b And so terrible was the sight, *that* Moses said, I exceedingly fear and quake :

22 But ye are come ⁱ unto mount Sion, ^k and unto the city of the living God, the heavenly Jerusalem, ^l and to an innumerable company of angels,

23 To the general assembly and church of ^m the firstborn, ⁿ which are ^o written in heaven, and to God ^o the Judge of all, and to the spirits of just men ^p made perfect,

24 And to Jesus ^q the mediator of the new ^r covenant, and to ^r the blood of sprinkling, that speaketh better things ^s than *that* of Abel.

25 See that ye refuse not him that speaketh : for ^t if they escaped not who refused him that spake on earth, much more *shall not* we escape, if we turn away from him that *speaketh* from heaven :

26 ^u Whose voice then shook the earth : but now he hath promised, saying, ^x Yet once more I shake not the earth only, but also heaven.

27 And this *word*, Yet once more, signifieth ^y the removing of those things that ^z are shaken, as of things that are made, that those things which cannot be shaken may remain.

28 Wherefore we receiving a kingdom which cannot be moved, ^{aa} let us have grace, whereby we may serve God acceptably with reverence and godly fear :

29 For ^{ab} our God is a consuming fire.

CHAPTER XIII.

1 *Divers admonitions, as to charity, 4 to honest life, 5 to avoid covetousness, 7 to regard God's preachers, 9 to take heed of strange doctrines, 10 to confess Christ, 16 to give alms, 17 to obey governors, 18 to pray for the apostle. 20 The conclusion.*

LET ^a brotherly love continue. 2 ^b Be not forgetful to entertain strangers : for thereby ^c some have entertained angels unawares.

3 ^d Remember them that are in bonds, as bound with them ; and them which suffer adversity, as being yourselves also in the body.

4 Marriage is honourable in all,

and the bed undefiled : ^e but whoremongers and adulterers God will judge.

5 *Let your conversation be without covetousness ; and ^f be content with such things as ye have : for he hath said, ^g I will never leave thee, nor forsake thee.*

6 So that we may boldly say, ^h The Lord is my helper, and I will not fear what man shall do unto me.

7 ⁱ Remember them which ⁱⁱ have the rule over you, who have spoken unto you the word of God : ^k whose faith follow, considering the end of *their* conversation.

8 Jesus Christ ^l the same yesterday, and to day, and for ever.

9 ^m Be not carried about with divers and strange doctrines : for *it* is a good thing that the heart be established with grace ; ⁿ not with meats, which have not profited them that have been occupied therein.

10 ^o We have an altar, whereof they have no right to eat which serve the tabernacle.

11 For ^p the bodies of those beasts, whose blood is brought into the sanctuary by the high priest for sin, are burned without the camp.

12 Wherefore Jesus also, that he might sanctify the people with his own blood, ^q suffered without the gate.

13 Let us go forth therefore unto him without the camp, bearing ^r his reproach.

14 ^s For here have we no continuing city, but we seek one to come.

15 ^t By him therefore let us offer ^u the sacrifice of praise to God continually, that is, ^v the fruit of *our* lips, ^w giving thanks to his name.

16 ^y But to do good and to communicate forget not : for ^z with such sacrifices God is well pleased.

17 ^{aa} Obey them that ^{ab} have the rule over you, and submit yourselves : for ^{ac} they watch for your souls, as they that must give account, that they may do it with joy, and not with grief : for that ^{ad} is unprofitable for you.

18 ^{ae} Pray for us : for we trust we

A. D. 64.

* 1 Cor. 6. 9.
Gal. 5. 19. 21.
Eph. 5. 5.
Col. 3. 5. 6.
Rev. 22. 15.

* Matt. 6. 25.
24.
Phil. 4. 11. 12.
1 Tim. 6. 6. 8.

* Gen. 28. 15.
Deut. 31. 6.
Josh. 1. 5.
1 Chr. 28. 26.
Ps. 37. 25.
* Ps. 137. 1. &
26. 4. 11. 12.
& 118. 6.

1 ver. 17.
* Or, *are the guides*.

* ch. 6. 12.

* 1 John 8. 58.
ch. 1. 12.
Rev. 1. 4.

* Eph. 4. 14.
8. 5. 6.
Col. 2. 4. 8.
1 John 4. 1.

* Rom. 14. 17.
Col. 2. 16.
1 Tim. 4. 3.

* 1 Cor. 9. 13.
& 10. 18.

* Ex. 29. 14.
Lev. 4. 11.
12. 21. & 6.
23. & 9. 11. &
36. 27.
Num. 19. 3.

* John 19. 17.
18.
Acts 7. 58.

* ch. 11. 36.
1 Pet. 4. 14.

* Mic. 2. 10.
Phil. 5. 20.
ch. 11. 10. 16.
& 12. 22.

* Eph. 5. 20.
1 Pet. 2. 5.
* Lev. 7. 12.
Ps. 50. 14. 25.
& 59. 30. 31.
& 107. 22. &
116. 17.

* Hos. 14. 2.
* Or, *come reasoning to*.

* Rom. 12. 13.
* 1 Cor. 9. 12.
Phil. 4. 18.
ch. 6. 10.

* Phil. 2. 29.
1 Thess. 5. 12.
12.
1 Tim. 5. 17.
ver. 1.
* Or, *guide*.
* Ex. 17. &
32. 2. 7.
Acts 20. 29.
28.
* Rom. 15. 20.
Eph. 6. 19
Col. 4. 3.
1 Thess. 5. 25.
2 Thess. 3. 1.

A. D. 64.

Acts 23. 1.
& 24. 16.
2 Cor. 1. 12.
Psalms. 22.
Gal. 1. 3, 20.
1 Thess. 5.
23.
Acts 2. 24.
32.
Rom. 4. 24.
& 5. 11.
1 Cor. 6. 14.
& 13. 15.
2 Cor. 4. 14.
Gal. 1. 3.
Col. 2. 12.
1 Thess. 1.
19.
1 Pet. 1. 21.
Is. 40. 11.
19. 94. 25. &
57. 34.
John 10. 11.
1 Pet. 2. 23.
& 5. 4.
Zech. 9. 11.
ch. 19. 20.
15.

have ^a a good conscience, in all things willing to live honestly.

19 But I beseech *you* ^c the rather to do this, that I may be restored to you the sooner.

20 Now ^f the God of peace, ^g that brought again from the dead our Lord Jesus, ^h that great Shepherd of the sheep, ⁱ through the blood of the everlasting ^j covenant,

21 ^k Make you perfect in every good work to do his will, ^l working in you that which is well pleasing in his sight, through Jesus Christ;

^m Or, testament. ⁿ 2 Thess. 2. 17. 1 Pet. 5. 10. ^o Or, doing. ^p Phil. 2.

^m to whom *be* glory for ever and ever. Amen.

22 And I beseech you, brethren, suffer the word of exhortation: for ^q I have written a letter unto you in few words.

23 Know ye that ^r our brother Timothy ^s is set at liberty; with whom, if he come shortly, I will see you.

24 Salute all them ^t that have the rule over you, and all the saints. They of Italy salute you.

25 ^u Grace *be* with you all. Amen.

^v Written to the Hebrews from Italy by Timothy.

A. D. 64.

^w Gal. 1. 5.
2 Tim. 4. 18.
Rev. 1. 6.

^x 1 Pet. 5. 12.

^y 1 Thess. 3. 2.

^z 1 Tim. 6. 12.

^{aa} ver. 7. 17.

^{ab} Tit. 3. 15.

THE GENERAL EPISTLE OF JAMES.

CHAPTER I.

1 We are to rejoice under the cross, ⁵ to ask patience of God, ¹³ and in our trials not to impute our weakness, or sins, unto him, ¹⁹ but rather to hearken to the word, to meditate in it, and to do thereafter. ²⁶ Otherwise men may seem, but never be truly religious.

^a JAMES, ^b a servant of God and of the Lord Jesus Christ, ^c to the twelve tribes ^d which are scattered abroad, greeting.

2 My brethren, ^e count it all joy ^f when ye fall into divers temptations;

3 ^g Knowing *this*, that the trying of your faith worketh patience.

4 But let patience have *her* perfect work, that ye may be perfect and entire, wanting nothing.

5 ^h If any of you lack wisdom, ⁱ let him ask of God, that giveth to all *men* liberally, and upbraideth not; and ^j it shall be given him.

6 ^k But let him ask in faith, nothing wavering: for he that wavereth is like a wave of the sea driven with the wind and tossed.

7 For let not that man think that he shall receive any thing of the Lord.

8 ^m A doubleminded man is unstable in all his ways.

9 Let the brother of low degree ⁿ rejoice in that he is exalted:

10 But the rich, in that he is made

low: because ^o as the flower of the grass he shall pass away.

11 For the sun is no sooner risen with a burning heat, but it withereth the grass, and the flower thereof of fallet, and the grace of the fashion of it perisheth: so also shall the rich man fade away in his ways.

12 ^p Blessed is the man that endureth temptation: for when he is tried, he shall receive ^q the crown of life, ^r which the Lord hath promised to them that love him.

13 Let no man say when he is tempted, I am tempted of God: for God cannot be tempted with ^s evil, neither tempteth he any man:

14 But every man is tempted, when he is drawn away of his own lust, and enticed.

15 Then ^t when lust hath conceived, it bringeth forth sin; and sin, when it is finished, ^u bringeth forth death.

16 Do not err, my beloved brethren.

17 ^v Every good gift and every perfect gift is from above, and cometh down from the Father of lights, ^w with whom is no variableness, neither shadow of turning.

18 ^x Of his own will begat he us with the word of truth, ^y that we

A. D. about 60.

^{aa} Job 14. 2.
Ps. 7. 2. &
90. 5. 6. &
102. 11. &
103. 15.
Is. 40. 6.
1 Cor. 7. 31.
ch. 4. 14.
1 Pet. 1. 24.
1 John 2. 17.

^{ab} Job 5. 17.
Prov. 3. 11.
Eccl. 12. 5.
Rev. 3. 19.
1 Cor. 9. 25.
2 Tim. 4. 8.
ch. 2. 5.
1 Pet. 5. 4.
Rev. 2. 10.
^{ac} Matt. 10. 22.
& 13. 28. 29.
ch. 2. 8.

^{ad} Or, evils.

^{ae} Job 15. 35.
Ps. 7. 14.

^{af} Rom. 6. 21.
25.

^{ag} John 3. 27.
1 Cor. 4. 7.

^{ah} Num. 23. 19.
1 Sam. 15. 29.
Mal. 3. 6.
Rom. 11. 29.
^{ai} John 1. 13.
& 3. 3.
1 Cor. 4. 15.
1 Pet. 1. 25.
1 Eph. 1. 12.

A. D. about 60.

^a Acts 12. 17.
& 13. 13.
Gal. 1. 19. &
2. 9.
Jude 1.
Tit. 1. 1.
^b Acts 26. 7.
^c Deut. 22. 25.
John 7. 25.
Acts 1. 3. &
8. 1.
^d Matt. 5. 12.
Acts 5. 41.
Heb. 10. 34.
1 Pet. 4. 13.
15.
^e 1 Pet. 1. 6.
^f Rom. 5. 3.

^g 1 Kings 3. 9.
11. 12.
Prov. 2. 3.
1 Matt. 7. 7.
& 21. 22.
Mark 11. 9.
Luke 11. 9.
1 John 1. 13.
& 13. 7. &
15. 20.
^h Job 1. 13.
1 John 5. 14.
15.
Mark 11. 29.
1 Tim. 2. 8.

ⁱ ch. 4. 8.

^j Or, glory.

A. D.
about 60.

* Jer. 2. 3.
Rev. 14. 4.

* Ecc. 5. 1.

* Prov. 10. 19.
& 17. 27.

Ecc. 5. 2.
* Prov. 14. 17.
& 16. 32.
Ecc. 7. 9.

* Col. 3. 8.
1 Pet. 2. 1.

* Acts 12. 26.
Rom. 1. 16.
1 Cor. 15. 2.
Eph. 1. 13.
Tit. 2. 11.
Heb. 2. 3.
1 Pet. 1. 9.
(Matt. 7. 21.
Luke 6. 46.
& 11. 29.
Rom. 2. 13.
1 John 3. 7.
1 Luke 6. 47.
&c.
See ch. 2. 14.
&c.

* 2 Cor. 3. 18.

* ch. 2. 12.

* John 13. 17.

|| Or, doing.

1 Ps. 34. 13. & 35. 1.
1 Pet. 3. 10.

* Ja. 1. 16, 17.
& 28. 5, 7.
* Rom. 12. 2.
ch. 4. 4.
1 John 5. 18.

* 1 Cor. 2. 8.

* Lev. 19. 15.
Deut. 1. 17.
& 16. 19.
Prov. 25. 23.
& 28. 21.
Matt. 22. 16.
ver. 9.
Jude 10.
† Gr.
synagogue.

|| Or, well,
or, seemly.

should be a kind of ²firstfruits of his creatures.

19 Wherefore, my beloved brethren, ^alet every man be swift to hear, ^bslow to speak, ^cslow to wrath:

20 For the wrath of man worketh not the righteousness of God.

21 Wherefore ^dlay apart all filthiness and superfluity of naughtiness, and receive with meekness the engrafted word, ^ewhich is able to save your souls.

22 But ^fbe ye doers of the word, and not hearers only, deceiving your own selves.

23 For ^gif any be a hearer of the word, and not a doer, he is like unto a man beholding his natural face in a glass:

24 For he beholdeth himself, and goeth his way, and straightway forgetteth what manner of man he was.

25 But ^hwhoso looketh into the perfect ⁱlaw of liberty, and continueth *therein*, he being not a forgetful hearer, but a doer of the work, ^kthis man shall be blessed in his ^ldeed.

26 If any man among you seem to be religious, and ^mbridleth not his tongue, but deceiveth his own heart, this man's religion is vain.

27 Pure religion and undefiled before God and the Father is this, ⁿTo visit the fatherless and widows in their affliction, ^oand to keep himself unspotted from the world.

CHAPTER II.

1 *It is not agreeable to Christian profession to regard the rich, and to despise the poor brethren: 13 rather we are to be loving, and merciful: 14 and not to boast of faith, where no deeds are, 17 which is but a dead faith, 19 the faith of devils, 21 not of Abraham, 25 and Rahab.*

MY brethren, have not the faith of our Lord Jesus Christ; ^athe Lord of glory, with ^brespect of persons.

2 For if there come unto your ^cassembly a man with a gold ring, in goodly apparel, and there come in also a poor man in vile raiment;

3 And ye have respect to him that weareth the gay clothing, and say unto him, Sit thou here ^din a good place; and say to the poor, Stand

thou there, or sit here under my footstool:

4 Are ye not then partial in yourselves, and are become judges of evil thoughts?

5 Harken, my beloved brethren, ^eHath not God chosen the poor of this world ^frich in faith, and heirs of ^gthe kingdom ^hwhich he hath promised to them that love him?

6 But ⁱye have despised the poor. Do not rich men oppress you, ^jand draw you before the judgment seats?

7 Do not they blaspheme that worthy name by the which ye are called?

8 If ye fulfil the royal law according to the Scripture, ^kThou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself, ye do well:

9 But ^lif ye have respect to persons, ye ^mcommit sin, and are convinced of the law as transgressors.

10 For whosoever shall keep the whole law, and yet offend in one point, ⁿhe is guilty of all.

11 For ^ohe that said, ^pI do not commit adultery, said also, Do not kill. Now if thou commit no adultery, yet if thou kill, thou art become a transgressor of the law.

12 So speak ye, and so do, as they that shall be judged by ^qthe law of liberty.

13 For ^rhe shall have judgment without mercy, that hath shewed no mercy; and ^smercy ^trejoiceth against judgment.

14 ^uWhat *doth it* profit, my brethren, though a man say he hath faith, and have not works? can faith save him?

15 ^vIf a brother or sister be naked, and destitute of daily food,

16 And ^wone of you say unto them, Depart in peace, be ^xye warmed and filled; notwithstanding ye give them not those things which are needful to the body; what *doth it* profit?

17 Even so faith, if it hath not works, is dead, being ^yalone.

18 Yea, a man may say, Thou hast faith, and I have works: shew me thy faith ^zwithout thy works,

A. D.
about 60.

* John 7. 48.
1 Cor. 1. 26.
28.

* Luke 12. 21.
1 Tim. 6. 18.
Rev. 2. 9.

† Or, that.
* Ex. 20. 6.
1 Sam. 2. 29.

Prov. 8. 17.
Matt. 5. 3.
Luke 6. 20.
& 12. 32.

1 Cor. 2. 9.
2 Tim. 4. 8.
ch. 1. 12.

1 Cor. 11. 22.
* Acts 13. 50.
& 17. 6. & 18. 12.
ch. 5. 6.

* Lev. 19. 18.
Matt. 22. 9.
Rom. 13. 8, 9.
Gal. 5. 14. & 6. 2.

† ver. 1.

* Deut. 27. 35.
Matt. 5. 19.
Gal. 3. 10.
† Or, that law which saith.
1 Ex. 20. 13, 14.

* ch. 1. 25.

* Job 22. 6.
&c.
Prov. 21. 13.
Matt. 6. 13.
& 18. 35. & 23. 41. & 42.

† John 4. 17.
18.
Or, alack.

* Matt. 7. 26.
ch. 1. 23.

* See Job 31. 19, 20.
Luke 3. 11.

* 1 John 3. 18.

† Gr. by itself.

† Some copies read, by thy works.

A. D.
about 60.
* ch. 3. 13.

*and I will shew thee my faith by my works.

19 Thou believest that there is one God; thou doest well: the devils also believe, and tremble.

20 But wilt thou know, O vain man, that faith without works is dead?

21 Was not Abraham our father justified by works, ^uwhen he had offered Isaac his son upon the altar?

22 ^uSeest thou ^xhow faith wrought with his works, and by works was faith made perfect?

23 And the Scripture was fulfilled which saith, ^yAbraham believed God, and it was imputed unto him for righteousness: and he was called ^zthe Friend of God.

24 Ye see then how that by works a man is justified, and not by faith only.

25 Likewise also ^awas not Rahab the harlot justified by works, when she had received the messengers, and had sent *them* out another way?

26 For as the body without the ^uspirit is dead, so faith without works is dead also.

CHAPTER III.

¹ We are not rashly or arrogantly to reprove others: ⁵ but rather to bridle the tongue, a little member, but a powerful instrument of much good, and great harm. ¹³ They who be truly wise be mild, and peaceable, without envying, and strife.

MY brethren, ^abe not many masters, ^bknowing that we shall receive the greater ^ccondemnation.

2 For ^cin many things we offend all. ^dIf any man offend not in word, ^ethe same is a perfect man, and able also to bridle the whole body.

3 Behold, ^fwe put bits in the horses' mouths, that they may obey us; and we turn about their whole body.

4 Behold also the ships, which though ^gthey be so great, and ^hare driven of fierce winds, yet are they turned about with a very small helm, whithersoever the governor listeth.

5 Even so ⁱthe tongue is a little member, and ^jboasteth great things.

Behold, how great ^ka matter a little fire kindleth!

6 And ^lthe tongue is a fire, a world of iniquity: so is the tongue among our members, that ^mit defileth the whole body, and setteth on fire the ⁿcourse of nature; and it is set on fire of hell.

7 For every ^okind of beasts, and of birds, and of serpents, and of things in the sea, is tamed, and hath been tamed of ^pmankind:

8 But the tongue can no man tame; ^qit is an unruly evil, ^rfull of deadly poison.

9 Therewith bless we God, even the Father; and therewith curse we men, ^swhich are made after the similitude of God.

10 Out of the same mouth proceedeth blessing and cursing. My brethren, these things ought not so to be.

11 Doth a fountain send forth at the same ^tplace sweet ^uwater and bitter?

12 Can the fig tree, my brethren, bear olive berries? either a vine, figs? ^vso can no fountain both yield salt water and fresh.

13 ^wWho is a wise man and endued with knowledge among you? let him shew out of a good conversation ^xhis works ^ywith meekness of wisdom.

14 But if ye have ^zbitter envying and strife in your hearts, ^aglory not, and lie not against the truth.

15 ^bThis wisdom descendeth not from above, but is earthly, ^csensual, devilish.

16 For ^dwhere envying and strife is, there is ^econfusion and every evil work.

17 But ^fthe wisdom that is from above is first pure, then peaceable, gentle, and easy to be entreated, full of mercy and good fruits, ^gwithout partiality, ^hand without hypocrisy.

18 ⁱAnd the fruit of righteousness is sown in peace of them that make peace.

CHAPTER IV.

¹ We are to strive against contentiousness, ⁴ intemperance, ⁵ pride, ¹¹ detraction, and rash judgment of oth-

A. D.
about 60.
|| Or, wood.
† Prov. 16. 27.

* Matt. 15. 11, 14, 19, 20.
† Mark 7. 13, 20, 23.
† Gr. wheel.

† Gr. nature.

† Gr. nature of man.

† Ps. 140. 3.

† Gen. 1. 26.
† & 5. 1. & 9. 6.

|| Or, hole.

* Gal. 6. 4.

* ch. 2. 18.
† ch. 1. 21.

* Rom. 13. 13.
† Rom. 2. 17, 25.

* Phil. 3. 19.
† ch. 1. 17.
† Or, natural, Jude 19.

† 1 Cor. 3. 3.
† Gal. 5. 20.
† Gr. tumult, or, unquietness.

* 1 Cor. 2. 6, 7.

† Or, without wrangling.
* Rom. 12. 9.
† 1 Pet. 1. 22. & 2. 1.
† 1 John 3. 18.
† Prov. 11. 18.
† Hos. 10. 12.
† Matt. 5. 9.
† Phil. 1. 11.
† Heb. 12. 11.

* Matt. 23. 6, 14.
† Rom. 2. 29, 31.
† 1 Pet. 5. 3.
† Luke 9. 57.
† Or, arrogant.

† 1 Kings 8. 46.
† 2 Chr. 6. 36.
† Prov. 20. 4.
† Job 7. 20.
† 1 Pet. 3. 13.
† 1 Pet. 3. 10.
† Matt. 4. 37.
† Ps. 32. 9.

* Prov. 12. 18.
† 1 Pet. 2. 12.
† 1 Pet. 2. 12.

A. D.
about 60.

ers: 13 and not to be confident in the good success of worldly business, but mindful ever of the uncertainty of this life, to commit ourselves and all our affairs to God's providence.

FROM whence come wars and fightings among you? come they not hence, even of your lusts that war in your members?

2 Ye lust, and have not: ye kill, and desire to have, and cannot obtain; ye fight and war, yet ye have not, because ye ask not.

3 Ye ask, and receive not, because ye ask amiss, that ye may consume it upon your lusts.

4 Adulterers and adulteresses, know ye not that the friendship of the world is enmity with God? whosoever therefore will be a friend of the world is the enemy of God.

5 Do ye think that the Scripture saith in vain, The spirit that dwelleth in us lusteth to envy?

6 But he giveth more grace. Wherefore he saith, God resisteth the proud, but giveth grace unto the humble.

7 Submit yourselves therefore to God. Resist the devil, and he will flee from you.

8 Draw nigh to God, and he will draw nigh to you. Cleanse your hands, ye sinners; and purify your hearts, ye doubleminded.

9 Be afflicted, and mourn, and weep: let your laughter be turned to mourning, and your joy to heaviness.

10 Humble yourselves in the sight of the Lord, and he shall lift you up.

11 Speak not evil one of another, brethren. He that speaketh evil of his brother, and judgeth his brother, speaketh evil of the law, and judgeth the law: but if thou judge the law, thou art not a doer of the law, but a judge.

12 There is one lawgiver, who is able to save and to destroy: who art thou that judgest another?

13 Go to now, ye that say, To day or to morrow we will go into such a city, and continue there a year, and buy and sell, and get gain:

14 Whereas ye know not what shall be on the morrow. For what

is your life? It is even a vapour, that appeareth for a little time, and then vanisheth away.

15 For that ye ought to say, If the Lord will, we shall live, and do this, or that.

16 But now ye rejoice in your boastings: all such rejoicing is evil.

17 Therefore to him that knoweth to do good, and doeth it not, to him it is sin.

CHAPTER V.

1 Wicked rich men are to fear God's vengeance. 7 We ought to be patient in afflictions, after the example of the prophets, and Job; 12 to forbear swearing, 13 to pray in adversity, to sing in prosperity: 16 to acknowledge mutually our several faults, to pray one for another, 19 and to reduce a straying brother to the truth.

GO to now, ye rich men, weep and howl for your miseries that shall come upon you.

2 Your riches are corrupted, and your garments are motheaten.

3 Your gold and silver is cankered; and the rust of them shall be a witness against you, and shall eat your flesh as it were fire. Ye have heaped treasure together for the last days.

4 Behold, the hire of the labourers who have reaped down your fields, which is of you kept back by fraud, crieth: and the cries of them which have reaped are entered into the ears of the Lord of Sabaoth.

5 Ye have lived in pleasure on the earth, and been wanton; ye have nourished your hearts, as in a day of slaughter.

6 Ye have condemned and killed the just; and he doth not resist you.

7 Be patient therefore, brethren, unto the coming of the Lord. Behold, the husbandman waiteth for the precious fruit of the earth, and hath long patience for it, until he receive the early and latter rain.

8 Be ye also patient; stablish your hearts: for the coming of the Lord draweth nigh.

9 Grudge not one against another, brethren, lest ye be condemned: behold, the judge standeth before the door.

10 Take, my brethren, the prophets, who have spoken in the name

A. D.
about 60.

Or, For it is.

Job 7.

Ps. 107.

ch. 1. 30.

1 Pet. 1. 24.

1 John 2. 17.

Acts 18. 21.

1 Cor. 4. 19.

& 16. 7.

Heb. 6. 3.

1 Cor. 5. 6.

* Luke 12. 47.

John 9. 41.

15. 22.

Rom. 1. 20.

21. 32. & 2.

17. 18. 23.

* Prov. 11. 28.

1 Tim. 6. 7.

* Job 17. 28.

Matt. 6. 20.

ch. 24. 2.

* Rom. 2. 5.

* Lev. 19. 12.

Job 24. 10, 11.

Jer. 22. 13.

Matt. 3. 5.

* Deut. 24. 15.

* Job 21. 12.

James 1. 14.

Luke 16. 19.

25.

1 Tim. 5. 6.

* ch. 2. 6.

* Or, Be long patient, or, Show much long patience.

* Deut. 31. 14.

Jer. 5. 24.

Heb. 6. 2.

Joel 2. 23.

Zech. 10. 1.

Phil. 4. 5.

Heb. 10. 25.

37.

1 Pet. 4. 7.

& ch. 4. 11.

* Or, Groan, or, Grieve inwardly.

Matt. 23. 35.

1 Cor. 4. 5.

* Matt. 5. 12.

Heb. 11. 35.

&c.

Or, beatings.

Or, pleasures.

So ver. 3.

* Rom. 7. 23.

Gal. 5. 17.

1 Pet. 2. 11.

Or, envy.

* Job 27. 9.

& 35. 12.

Ps. 18. 41.

Prov. 1. 28.

Is. 1. 15.

Jer. 11. 11.

Mic. 3. 4.

Zech. 7. 13.

* Ps. 66. 18.

1 John 3. 22.

& 5. 14.

Or, pleasures.

* Ps. 73. 27.

* 1 John 2. 15.

John 15. 19.

& 17. 14.

Gal. 1. 10.

* See Gen. 6.

& 8. 21.

Num. 11. 29.

Prov. 21. 10.

Or, cautiously.

* Job 22. 29.

Ps. 138. 6.

Prov. 3. 34.

& 29. 23.

Matt. 23. 12.

Luke 1. 52.

& 14. 11.

& 18. 14.

1 Pet. 5. 5.

* Eph. 4. 27.

& 6. 11.

1 Pet. 5. 9.

* 2 Chr. 15. 2.

Is. 1. 16.

* 1 Pet. 1. 22.

1 John 3. 5.

* ch. 1. 8.

* Matt. 5. 4.

* Job 22. 29.

Matt. 23. 12.

Luke 14. 11.

& 14. 14.

1 Pet. 5. 6.

* Eph. 4. 31.

1 Pet. 2. 1.

* Matt. 7. 1.

Luke 6. 37.

Rom. 2. 1.

1 Cor. 4. 5.

* Matt. 10. 28.

* Rom. 14. 4.

13.

* Prov. 27. 17.

Luke 12. 18.

&c.

A. D.
about 60.

^a Gen. 40. 10.
Dan. 2. 44.
Hos. 2. 7.
Zech. 6. 12.
Matt. 13. 12.
Luke 10. 4.
2 Pet. 1. 29.
29. 21.
Act. 2. 19.
2 Pet. 1. 21.

^b Ps. 22. 6.
Is. 53. 7. &c.
Dan. 9. 26.
Luke 24. 25.
25. 41. 46.
John 12. 41.
Act. 26. 22.
28.
^c Dan. 9. 24.
4. 12. 9. 15.
^d Heb. 11. 15.
32. 40.

^e Acts 2. 4.

^f Ex. 25. 29.
Dan. 8. 13. &
12. 5. 6.
Eph. 5. 10.

^g Luke 12. 55.
Eph. 4. 14.

^h Luke 21. 24.
Rom. 13. 12.
2 Thess. 2. 6.
8. ch. 4. 7. & 8.

ⁱ Gr.
jeremyth.

^j Luke 17. 20.
1 Cor. 1. 7.
2 Thess. 1. 7.
^k Rom. 12. 2.
ch. 4. 2.

^l Acts 17. 5.
1 Thess. 4. 5.

^m Luke 17. 4.
75.
2 Cor. 7. 1.
1 Thess. 4. 5.
4. 7.
Heb. 12. 14.
2 Pet. 3. 11.
ⁿ Lev. 11. 44.
& 19. 2. &
20. 7.

^o Deut. 10. 17.
Acts 10. 34.
Rom. 2. 11.

^p 2 Cor. 7. 1.
Phil. 2. 12.
Heb. 12. 28.

^q 2 Cor. 5. 6.
Heb. 11. 13.
ch. 2. 11.

^r 1 Cor. 6. 29.
& 7. 23.

^s Ez. 29. 18.
& 33. 3.
Acts 28. 28.
Eph. 1. 7.
Heb. 9. 14.
14.

^t Rev. 5. 9.
Ex. 12. 5.
John 1. 29.
26.

^u 1 Cor. 5. 7.

^v Rom. 3. 25.
& 10. 23. 26.
Eph. 3. 9. 11.
Col. 1. 36.
2 Tim. 1. 9.
10.

^w Tit. 1. 2. 3.
Rev. 13. 8.

^x Gal. 4. 4.

^y Eph. 1. 10.
Heb. 1. 2. &
9. 26.

^z Acts 2. 24.

^{aa} Matt. 28. 18.
Acts 2. 33.
& 3. 13.

^{ab} Eph. 1. 20.
Phil. 2. 9.
Heb. 2. 9.
ch. 3. 22.

^{ac} Acts 15. 9.

10 ^a Of which salvation the prophets have inquired and searched diligently, who prophesied of the grace that should come unto you:

11 Searching what, or what manner of time ^b the Spirit of Christ which was in them did signify, when it testified beforehand ^b the sufferings of Christ, and the glory that should follow.

12 ^c Unto whom it was revealed, that ^c not unto themselves, but unto us they did minister the things, which are now reported unto you by them that have preached the gospel unto you with ^c the Holy Ghost sent down from heaven; ^d which things the angels desire to look into.

13 Wherefore ^e gird up the loins of your mind, ^b be sober, and hope ^f to the end for the grace that is to be brought unto you ^f at the revelation of Jesus Christ;

14 As obedient children, ^g not fashioning yourselves according to the former lusts ^h in your ignorance:

15 ⁱ But as he which hath called you is holy, so be ye holy in all manner of conversation;

16 Because it is written, ^j Be ye holy; for I am holy.

17 And if ye call on the Father, ^k who without respect of persons judgeth according to every man's work, ^l pass the time of your ^l sojourning ^l here in fear:

18 Forasmuch as ye know ^m that ye were not redeemed with corruptible things, ^m as silver and gold, from your vain conversation ^m received by tradition from your fathers;

19 But ⁿ with the precious blood of Christ, ⁿ as of a lamb without blemish and without spot:

20 ^o Who verily was foreordained before the foundation of the world, but was manifest ^o in these last times for you,

21 Who by him do believe in God, ^p that raised him up from the dead, and ^p gave him glory; that your faith and hope might be in God.

22 Seeing ye ^q have purified your

souls in obeying the truth through the Spirit unto unfeigned ^r love of the brethren, ^r see that ye love one another with a pure heart fervently:

23 ^s Being born again, not of corruptible seed, but of incorruptible, ^s by the word of God, which liveth and abideth for ever.

24 ^t For ^t all flesh is as grass, and all the glory of man as the flower of grass. The grass withereth, and the flower thereof falleth away:

25 ^u But the word of the Lord endureth for ever. ^u And this is the word which by the gospel is preached unto you.

CHAPTER II.

1 ^v He exhorted them from the breach of charity: 4 shewing that Christ is the foundation whereupon they are built. 11 He beseecheth them also to abstain from fleshly lusts, 13 to be obedient to magistrates, 18 and teacheth servants how to obey their masters, 20 patiently suffering for well doing, after the example of Christ.

WHEREFORE ^v laying aside all malice, and all guile, and hypocrisies, and envies, and all evil speakings,

2 ^w As newborn babes, desire the sincere ^w milk of the word, that ye may grow thereby:

3 If so be ye have ^x tasted that the Lord is gracious.

4 To whom coming, ^y as unto a living stone, ^y disallowed indeed of men, but chosen of God, and precious,

5 ^z Ye also, as lively stones, ^z are built up ^z as a spiritual house, ^z a holy priesthood, to offer up ^z spiritual sacrifices, ^z acceptable to God by Jesus Christ.

6 Wherefore also it is contained in the Scripture, ^{aa} Behold, I lay in Sion a chief corner stone, elect, precious: and he that believeth on him shall not be confounded.

7 Unto you therefore which believe ^{ab} he is ^{ab} precious: but unto them which be disobedient, ^{ab} the stone which the builders disallowed, the same is made the head of the corner,

8 ^{ac} And a stone of stumbling, and a rock of offence, ^{ac} even to them which stumble at the word, being disobedient: ^{ac} whereunto also they were appointed.

A. D.
about 60.

^a Rom. 12. 9.
1 Thess. 4. 9.
1 Tim. 1. 5.
1 Tim. 12. 1.
ch. 2. 17. &
3. 8. & 4. 8.
2 Pet. 1. 7.
1 John 3. 18.
^b James 1. 18.
1 John 3. 9.

^c Or, For that.
^d Ps. 103. 15.
14. 6. &
51. 12.
James 1. 10.

^e Ps. 102. 12.
26.
Is. 40. 8.
Luke 16. 17.
^f John 1. 14.
1 John 1. 3.

^g Or, For that.
^h Ps. 103. 15.
14. 6. &
51. 12.
James 1. 10.

ⁱ Eph. 4. 22.
23. 31.
Col. 3. 8.
Heb. 12. 1.
James 1. 21.
& 5. 9. &
ch. 4. 2.

^j Matt. 18. 3.
Mark 10. 15.
Rom. 6. 4.
1 Cor. 14. 20.
ch. 1. 23.

^k 1 Cor. 3. 2.
Heb. 5. 12.
15.

^l Ps. 34. 8.
Heb. 6. 5.

^m Ps. 118. 22.
Matt. 21. 42.
Acts 4. 11.

ⁿ Eph. 2. 21.
22.

^o Or, he ye built.

^p Heb. 3. 6.

^q Is. 61. 6. &
65. 21.
ver. 9.

^r Hos. 14. 2.
Mat. 11. 1.
Rom. 12. 1.
Heb. 13. 15.
16.

^s Phil. 4. 18.
ch. 4. 11.

^t Is. 28. 16.
Rom. 9. 33.

^u Or, as a stone.

^v Ps. 118. 22.
Matt. 21. 42.
Acts 4. 11.

^w Is. 8. 14.
Luke 20. 24.
Rom. 9. 33.

^x 1 Cor. 1. 23.

^y Or, as a stone.

^z Ps. 118. 22.
Matt. 21. 42.
Acts 4. 11.

^{aa} Is. 8. 14.
Luke 20. 24.
Rom. 9. 33.

^{ab} 1 Cor. 1. 23.

^{ac} Ps. 9. 16.
Rom. 9. 32.
1 Thess. 5. 9.
Jude 4.

A. D.
about 60.

^m Rom. 12. 10.
Heb. 13. 1.
ch. 2. 17.

Or,
loving to the brethren.

^e Eph. 4. 32.
Col. 3. 12.

^p Prov. 17. 13.
& 24. 22.

^m Matt. 5. 39.
Rom. 12. 14.
17.

¹ Cor. 4. 12.
1 Thess. 5. 15.

^p Matt. 25. 34.
¹ Ps. 34. 12,
&c.

^p James 1. 25.
ch. 2. 1. 22.
Rev. 11. 5.

^p Ps. 57. 25.
Is. 1. 16. 17.
¹ John 11.

¹ Rom. 12. 18.
& 14. 19.
Heb. 12. 14.

^p John 9. 31.
James 5. 16.

¹ Gr. upon.

^p Prov. 16. 7.
Rom. 8. 28.

^p Matt. 5. 10,
11, 12.
James 1. 12.
ch. 2. 19. &
4. 14.

¹ Is. 8. 12, 13.
Jer. 1. 8.
John 14. 1,
27.

^p Ps. 119. 46.
Acts 4. 8.
Col. 4. 6.
2 Tim. 2. 25.

Or,
reference.

¹ Heb. 13. 18.

^e Tit. 2. 8.
ch. 2. 12.

^d Rom. 5. 6.
Heb. 9. 25,
28.
ch. 2. 21. &
4. 1.

^e 2 Cor. 13. 4.
Col. 1. 21, 22.
¹ Rom. 1. 4.
& 8. 11.

¹ ch. 1. 12. &
4. 6.

¹ Is. 42. 7. &
49. 9. & 61. 1.

¹ Gen. 6. 3,
5, 13.

¹ Heb. 11. 1.

¹ Gen. 7. 7.
& 8. 18.
2 Pet. 2. 5.

^p Eph. 5. 26.

having compassion one of another;
^m love as brethren, ^p be pitiful, be
courteous:

9 ^o Not rendering evil for evil, or
railing for railing: but contrari-
wise blessing; knowing that ye
are thereunto called, ^p that ye
should inherit a blessing.

10 For ^a he that will love life, and
see good days, ^p let him refrain his
tongue from evil, and his lips that
they speak no guile:

11 Let him ^s eschew evil, and do
good; ^p let him seek peace, and
ensue it.

12 For the eyes of the Lord are
over the righteous, ^u and his ears
are open unto their prayers: but
the face of the Lord is ¹ against
them that do evil.

13 ^x And who is he that will harm
you, if ye be followers of that
which is good?

14 ^y But and if ye suffer for
righteousness' sake, happy are ye:
and ^z be not afraid of their terror,
neither be troubled;

15 But sanctify the Lord God in
your hearts: and ^a be ready always
to give an answer to every man
that asketh you a reason of the
hope that is in you, with meekness
and ¹ fear:

16 ^b Having a good conscience;
^c that, whereas they speak evil of
you, as of evil doers, they may be
ashamed that falsely accuse your
good conversation in Christ.

17 For *it is* better, if the will of
God be so, that ye suffer for well
doing, than for evil doing.

18 For Christ also hath ^q once
suffered for sins, the just for the
unjust, that he might bring us to
God, ^o being put to death ¹ in the
flesh, but ^s quickened by the Spirit:

19 By which also he went and
^h preached unto the spirits ¹ in
prison;

20 Which sometime were disobe-
dient, ^k when once the longsuffer-
ing of God waited in the days of
Noah, while ¹ the ark was a pre-
paring, ^m wherein few, that is, eight
souls were saved by water.

21 ⁿ The like figure whereunto
even baptism doth also now save

us, (not the putting away of ^o the
filth of the flesh, ^p but the an-
swer of a good conscience toward
God,) ^q by the resurrection of Jesus
Christ:

22 Who is gone into heaven, and
^r is on the right hand of God;
^s angels and authorities and pow-
ers being made subject unto him.

CHAPTER IV.

¹ He exhorteth them to cease from sin by the example
of Christ, and the consideration of the general end
that now approacheth: 12 and comforteth them
against persecution.

FORASMUCH then ^a as Christ
hath suffered for us in the
flesh, arm yourselves likewise
with the same mind: for ^b he that hath
suffered in the flesh hath ceased
from sin;

2 ^c That he no longer ^d should
live the rest of *his* time in the
flesh to the lusts of men, ^e but to
the will of God.

3 ^f For the time past of *our* life
may suffice us ^g to have wrought
the will of the Gentiles, when we
walked in lasciviousness, lusts, ex-
cess of wine, revellings, banquet-
ings, and abominable idolatries:

4 Wherein they think it strange
that ye run not with *them* to the
same excess of riot, ^h speaking evil
of *you*:

5 Who shall give account to him
that is ready ⁱ to judge the quick
and the dead.

6 For, for this cause ^k was the gos-
pel preached also to them that are
dead, that they might be judged
according to men in the flesh, but
live according to God in the spirit.

7 But ¹ the end of all things is at
hand: ^m be ye therefore sober, and
watch unto prayer.

8 ⁿ And above all things have
fervent charity among yourselves:
for ^o charity ¹ shall cover the multi-
tude of sins.

9 ^p Use hospitality one to another
^q without grudging.

10 ^r As every man hath received
the gift, *even so* minister the same
one to another, ^s as good stewards
of ¹ the manifold grace of God.

11 ^t If any man speak, *let him*
speak as the oracles of God; ^u if any
man minister, *let him do it* as of

A. D.
about 60.

^e Tit. 3. 5.
¹ Rom. 10. 10.

¹ ch. 1. 3.

¹ Ps. 110. 1.
Rom. 8. 34.

¹ Eph. 1. 20.
Col. 3. 1.

¹ Heb. 1. 3.

¹ Rom. 8. 38.
¹ Cor. 15. 24.

¹ Eph. 1. 21.

¹ ch. 3. 18.

¹ Rom. 6. 27.
Gal. 5. 24.

¹ Col. 3. 3, 5.

¹ Rom. 14. 7.
ch. 2. 1.

¹ Gal. 2. 20.
ch. 1. 14.

¹ John 1. 13.
Rom. 6. 11.

¹ 2 Cor. 5. 15.
James 1. 18.

¹ Ez. 44. 6. &
45. 9.

¹ Acts 17. 30.
¹ Eph. 2. 2.

¹ & 4. 17.
¹ 1 Thess. 4. 5.

¹ Tit. 3. 3.
ch. 1. 14.

¹ Acts 13. 45.
& 18. 6.

¹ ch. 3. 16.

¹ Acts 10. 42.
& 17. 31.

¹ Rom. 14. 10,
12.

¹ 1 Cor. 15. 51,
52.

¹ 2 Tim. 4. 1.
James 5. 9.

¹ ch. 3. 19.

¹ Matt. 24. 13,
14.

¹ Rom. 13. 12.

¹ Phil. 4. 5.

¹ Heb. 10. 25.

¹ James 5. 8.

¹ 2 Pet. 8. 9,
11.

¹ 1 John 2. 18.

¹ Matt. 25. 41.

¹ Luke 21. 34.

¹ Col. 4. 2.

¹ ch. 5. 13. &
5. 8.

¹ Col. 3. 14.
Heb. 13. 1.

¹ Rom. 12. 13.

¹ 1 Cor. 13. 7.

¹ James 5. 20.

¹ Or, will.

¹ Rom. 12. 13.

¹ Heb. 13. 2.

¹ 2 Cor. 9. 7.

¹ Phil. 2. 14.

¹ Phil. 12. 6.

¹ 1 Cor. 4. 7.

¹ Matt. 24. 45.

¹ & 25. 13.

¹ Luke 12. 42.

¹ 1 Cor. 4. 12.

¹ Tit. 7. 7.

¹ 1 Cor. 12. 4.

¹ Eph. 4. 11.

¹ Jer. 23. 22.

¹ Rom. 12. 6.

¹ & 8.

¹ 1 Cor. 3. 10.

A. D.
about 60.

¹ Eph. 5. 29.
ch. 2. 5.
² 1 Tim. 6. 16.
ch. 3. 11.
Rev. 1. 6.

¹ 1 Cor. 3. 13.
ch. 1. 7.

¹ Acts 5. 41.
James 1. 2.
² Rom. 8. 17.
³ 2 Cor. 1. 7.
8. 4. 10.
Phil. 3. 10.
Col. 1. 24.
⁴ 2 Tim. 2. 12.
ch. 5. 1, 10.
Rev. 1. 9.

⁴ ch. 1. 5, 6.
⁵ Matt. 5. 11.
⁶ 2 Cor. 12. 10.
James 1. 12.
ch. 2. 19, 20.
8. 3. 14.

⁷ ch. 2. 12. &
2. 16.

⁸ ch. 2. 20.

⁹ 1 Thess. 4.
11.
¹⁰ 1 Tim. 5. 13.

¹¹ Acts 5. 41.

¹² Isa. 10. 12.
Jer. 23. 29.
Ez. 49. 12.
Ex. 9. 6.
Mal. 3. 5.
¹³ Luke 21. 31.
ch. 2. 19, 20.
14. 14.

¹⁴ Prov. 11. 31.
Luke 22. 31.

¹⁵ Ps. 31. 5.
Luke 23. 46.
¹⁶ 2 Tim. 1. 12.

¹⁷ Philom. 9.

¹⁸ Luke 14. 48.
Acts 1. 22.
8. 3. 10. 10.
32.

¹⁹ Rom. 8. 17.
Rev. 1. 9.

the ability which God giveth; that ¹God in all things may be glorified through Jesus Christ: ²to whom be praise and dominion for ever and ever. Amen.

12 Beloved, think it not strange concerning ³the fiery trial which is to try you, as though some strange thing happened unto you:

13 ⁴But rejoice, inasmuch as ⁵ye are partakers of Christ's sufferings; ⁶that, when his glory shall be revealed, ye may be glad also with exceeding joy.

14 ⁷If ye be reproached for the name of Christ, happy *are ye*; for the Spirit of glory and of God resteth upon you: ⁸on their part he is evil spoken of, but on your part he is glorified.

15 But ⁹let none of you suffer as a murderer, or *as a thief*, or *as an evil doer*, ¹⁰or as a busybody in other men's matters.

16 Yet if *any man suffer* as a Christian, let him not be ashamed; ¹¹but let him glorify God on this behalf.

17 For the time *is come* ¹²that judgment must begin at the house of God: and ¹³if *it first begin* at us, ¹⁴what shall the end be of them that obey not the gospel of God?

18 ¹⁵And if the righteous scarcely be saved, where shall the ungodly and the sinner appear?

19 Wherefore, let them that suffer according to the will of God ¹⁶commit the keeping of their souls *to him* in well doing, as unto a faithful Creator.

CHAPTER V.

1 He exhorteth the elders to feed their flocks, 5 the younger to obey, 8 and all to be sober, watchful, and constant in the faith: 9 to resist the cruel adversary the devil.

THE elders which are among you I exhort, who am also ¹an elder, and ²a witness of the sufferings of Christ, and also ³a partaker of the glory that shall be revealed:

2 ⁴Feed the flock of God ⁵which is among you, taking the oversight *thereof*, ⁶not by constraint, but willingly; ⁷not for filthy lucre, but of a ready mind;

3 Neither as ⁸being lords over ⁹God's heritage, but ¹⁰being ensamples to the flock.

4 And when ¹¹the chief Shepherd shall appear, ye shall receive ¹²a crown of glory ¹³that fadeth not away.

5 Likewise, ye younger, submit yourselves unto the elder. Yea, ¹⁴all of *you* be subject one to another, and be clothed with humility: for ¹⁵God resisteth the proud, and ¹⁶giveth grace to the humble.

6 ¹⁷Humble yourselves therefore under the mighty hand of God, that he may exalt you in due time:

7 ¹⁸Casting all your care upon him; for he careth for you.

8 ¹⁹Be sober, be vigilant; because ²⁰your adversary the devil, as a roaring lion, walketh about, seeking whom he may devour:

9 ²¹Whom resist steadfast in the faith, ²²knowing that the same afflictions are accomplished in your brethren that are in the world.

10 But the God of all grace, ²³who hath called us unto his eternal glory by Christ Jesus, after that ye have suffered ²⁴a while, ²⁵make you perfect, ²⁶stablish, strengthen, settle *you*.

11 ²⁷To him be glory and dominion for ever and ever. Amen.

12 ²⁸By Silvanus, a faithful brother unto you, as I suppose, I have ²⁹written briefly, exhorting, and testifying ³⁰that this is the true grace of God wherein ye stand.

13 The church that is at Babylon, elected together with *you*, saluteth you; and *so doth* ³¹Marcus my son.

14 ³²Greet ye one another with a kiss of charity. ³³Peace be with you all that are in Christ Jesus. Amen.

A. D.
about 60.

¹ John 21. 15.
16. 17.
Acts 20. 28.

² Or,
as much as in you is.

³ 1 Cor. 9. 17.
⁴ 1 Tim. 3. 3, 8.
Tit. 1. 7.

⁵ Or,
overruling.

⁶ Ez. 34. 4.
Matt. 23. 25, 26.

⁷ 1 Cor. 3. 9.
2 Cor. 1. 24.
⁸ Ps. 33. 12. &
74. 2.

⁹ Phil. 3. 17.
¹⁰ 2 Thess. 3. 9.
1 Tim. 4. 12.
Tit. 2. 7.

¹¹ Heb. 13. 20.
¹² 1 Cor. 9. 25.
2 Tim. 4. 8.
James 1. 12.

¹³ ch. 1. 4.
¹⁴ Rom. 12. 10.
Eph. 5. 21.
Phil. 2. 3.

¹⁵ James 4. 6.
¹⁶ Is. 57. 15. &
66. 2.

¹⁷ James 4. 10.

¹⁸ Ps. 37. 5. &
33. 22.

¹⁹ Matt. 6. 25.
Luke 12. 11,
22.

²⁰ Phil. 4. 6.
Heb. 13. 5.
Luke 21. 34,
36.

²¹ 1 Thess. 5. 6.
ch. 4. 7.
²² Job 1. 7. &
2. 2.

²³ Luke 22. 31.
Rev. 12. 12.
²⁴ Eph. 6. 11.
13.

²⁵ James 4. 7.
²⁶ Acts 14. 22.
1 Thess. 3. 2.
2 Tim. 3. 12.
ch. 2. 21.

²⁷ 1 Cor. 1. 9.
1 Tim. 6. 12.

²⁸ 2 Cor. 4. 17.
ch. 1. 6.

²⁹ Heb. 13. 21.
Jude 24.

³⁰ 2 Thess. 2.
17. & 3. 3.
³¹ ch. 4. 11.
Rev. 1. 6.

³² 2 Cor. 1. 19.

³³ Heb. 13. 22.

³⁴ Acts. 29. 24.
1 Cor. 15. 1.
2 Pet. 1. 12.

³⁵ Acts 12. 12,
25.

³⁶ Rom. 16. 16.
1 Cor. 16. 20.
2 Cor. 13. 12.

³⁷ 1 Thess. 5.
26.
³⁸ Eph. 6. 23.

THE SECOND EPISTLE GENERAL OF PETER.

CHAPTER I.

¹ Confirming them in hope of the increase of God's graces, ⁵ he exhorteth them, by faith, and good works, to make their calling sure: ¹² whereof he is careful to remember them, knowing that his death is at hand: ¹⁶ and warneth them to be constant in the faith of Christ, who is the true Son of God, by the eyewitness of the apostles beholding his majesty, and by the testimony of the Father, and the prophets.

¹ **S**IMON Peter, a servant and an apostle of Jesus Christ, to them that have obtained ^a like precious faith with us through the righteousness ¹ of God and our Saviour Jesus Christ:

² ^b Grace and peace be multiplied unto you through the knowledge of God, and of Jesus our Lord,

³ According as his divine power hath given unto us all things that pertain unto life and godliness, ^c through the knowledge of him ^d that hath called us ^e to glory and virtue:

⁴ ^e Whereby are given unto us exceeding great and precious promises; that by these ye might be ^f partakers of the divine nature, ⁶ having escaped the corruption that is in the world through lust.

⁵ And besides this, ^h giving all diligence, add to your faith virtue; and to virtue, ⁱ knowledge;

⁶ And to knowledge, temperance; and to temperance, patience; and to patience, godliness;

⁷ And to godliness, brotherly kindness; and ^k to brotherly kindness, charity.

⁸ For if these things be in you, and abound, they make you that ye shall neither be ^l barren ¹ nor unfruitful in the knowledge of our Lord Jesus Christ.

⁹ But he that lacketh these things ^m is blind, and cannot see afar off, and hath forgotten that he was ⁿ purged from his old sins.

¹⁰ Wherefore the rather, brethren, give diligence ^o to make your call-

ing and election sure: for if ye do these things, ^p ye shall never fall:

¹¹ For so an entrance shall be ministered unto you abundantly into the everlasting kingdom of our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ.

¹² Wherefore ^q I will not be negligent to put you always in remembrance of these things, ^r though ye know them, and be established in the present truth.

¹³ Yea, I think it meet, ^s as long as I am in this tabernacle, ^t to stir you up by putting you in remembrance;

¹⁴ ^u Knowing that shortly I must put off ^v this my tabernacle, even as ^w our Lord Jesus Christ hath shewed me.

¹⁵ Moreover I will endeavour that ye may be able after my decease to have these things always in remembrance.

¹⁶ For we have not ^x followed cunningly devised fables, when we made known unto you the power and coming of our Lord Jesus Christ, but ^y were eyewitnesses of his majesty.

¹⁷ For he received from God the Father honour and glory, when there came such a voice to him from the excellent glory, ^z This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased.

¹⁸ And this voice which came from heaven we heard, when we were with him in ^{aa} the holy mount.

¹⁹ We have also a more sure word of prophecy; whereunto ye do well that ye take heed, as unto ^{ab} a light that shineth in a dark place, until the day dawn, and ^{ac} the daystar arise in your hearts:

²⁰ Knowing this first, that ^{ad} no prophecy of the Scripture is of any private interpretation.

²¹ For ^{ae} the prophecy came not

A. D. 66.

[Or, Symeon, Acts 10. 14.]

^a Rom. 1. 12.
^b 2 Cor. 4. 13.
^c Eph. 4. 5.
^d Tit. 1. 4.

^e Gr. of our God and Saviour.

^f Tit. 2. 13.
^g Dan. 4. 1. & 6. 29.
^h 1 Pet. 1. 2.
ⁱ Jude 2.

^j John 17. 3.

^k 1 Thess. 2. 13. & 4. 7.
^l 2 Thess. 2. 14.

^m 2 Tim. 1. 9.
ⁿ 1 Pet. 2. 2. & 3. 9.

^o Or, lay.
^p 2 Cor. 7. 1.

^q 2 Cor. 3. 18.
^r Eph. 4. 24.
^s Heb. 12. 10.
^t 1 John 3. 2.

^u ch. 2. 18, 20.

^v ch. 3. 18.

^w 1 Pet. 3. 7.

^x Gal. 6. 10.
^y 1 Thess. 3. 12. & 5. 15.
^z 1 John 4. 21.

^{aa} Gr. adve.
^{ab} 1 John 15. 2.
^{ac} Tit. 3. 14.

^{ad} 1 John 2. 9, 11.

^{ae} Eph. 5. 26.
^{af} Heb. 9. 14.
^{ag} 1 John 1. 7.

^{ah} 1 John 3. 19.

A. D. 66.

^{ai} ch. 3. 17.

^{aj} Rom. 15. 14, 15.
^{ak} Phil. 3. 1.
^{al} 1 John 3. 1.
^{am} 1 John 2. 21.
^{an} Jude 5.

^{ao} 1 Pet. 5. 12.
^{ap} ch. 3. 17.

^{aq} 2 Cor. 5. 1, 4.

^{ar} ch. 3. 1.

^{as} See Deut. 4. 21, 22. & 31. 14.
^{at} 2 Tim. 4. 6.
^{au} John 21. 18, 19.

^{av} 1 Cor. 1. 17.
^{aw} 2. 1, 4.
^{ax} 2 Cor. 2. 17. & 4. 2.

^{ay} Matt. 17. 1, 2.
^{az} Mark 9. 2.
^{ba} John 1. 14.
^{bb} 1 John 1. 1. & 4. 14.

^{bc} Matt. 5. 17.
^{bd} 2. 17. 5.
^{be} Mark 1. 11. & 9. 7.
^{bf} Luke 3. 22. & 9. 35.

^{bg} See Ex. 2. 5.
^{bh} Josh. 5. 15.
^{bi} Matt. 17. 6.

^{bj} Ps. 119. 105.
^{bk} John 5. 35.

^{bl} See 2 Cor. 4. 4, 6.
^{bm} Rev. 2. 28. & 22. 16.
^{bn} Rom. 12. 6.

^{bo} 2 Tim. 3. 16.
^{bp} 1 Pet. 1. 11.

A. D. 66.

Or, *at any time.*
 2 Sam. 25. 2.
 Luke 1. 70.
 Acts 1. 16.
 & 3. 18.

¶ In old time by the will of man :
 ¶ but holy men of God spake as
they were moved by the Holy
 Ghost.

CHAPTER II.

1 *He foretelleth them of false teachers, shewing the impiety and punishment both of them and their followers: 7 from which the godly shall be delivered, as Lot was out of Sodom: 10 and more fully describeth the manners of those profane and blasphemous seducers, whereby they may be the better known, and avoided.*

* Deut. 13. 1.

BUT ^athere were false prophets also among the people, even as ^bthere shall be false teachers among you, who ^cprivily shall bring in damnable heresies, even ^ddenying the Lord ^ethat bought them, ^eand bring upon themselves swift destruction.

2 And many shall follow their ^fpernicious ways; by reason of whom the way of truth shall be evil spoken of.

3 And ^gthrough covetousness shall they with feigned words ^hmake merchandise of you: ⁱwhose judgment now of a long time lingereth not, and their damnation slumbereth not.

4 For if God spared not ^jthe angels ^kthat sinned, but ^lcast them down to hell, and delivered them into chains of darkness, to be reserved unto judgment;

5 And spared not the old world, but saved ^mNoah the eighth *person*, ⁿa preacher of righteousness, ^obringing in the flood upon the world of the ungodly;

6 And ^pturning the cities of Sodom and Gomorrah into ashes condemned them with an overthrow, ^qmaking them an ensample unto those that after should live ungodly;

7 And ^rdelivered just Lot, vexed with the filthy conversation of the wicked:

8 (For that righteous man dwelling among them, ^sin seeing and hearing, vexed his righteous soul from day to day with *their* unlawful deeds:)

9 The Lord knoweth how to deliver the godly out of temptation, and to reserve the unjust unto the day of judgment to be punished:

10 But chiefly ^tthem that walk after the flesh in the lust of uncleanness, and despise ^ugovernment. ^xPresumptuous *are they*, selfwilled, they are not afraid to speak evil of dignities.

11 Whereas ^yangels, which are greater in power and might, bring not railing accusation ^zagainst them before the Lord.

12 But these, ^{aa}as natural brute beasts made to be taken and destroyed, speak evil of the things that they understand not; and shall utterly perish in their own corruption;

13 ^{ab}And shall receive the reward of unrighteousness, *as they that count it pleasure* ^bto riot in the daytime. ^cSpots *they are* and blemishes, sporting themselves with their own deceivings while ^dthey feast with you;

14 Having eyes full of ^eadultery, and that cannot cease from sin; beguiling unstable souls: ^fa heart they have exercised with covetous practices; cursed children:

15 Which have forsaken the right way, and are gone astray, following the way of ^gBalaam the son of Bosor, who loved the wages of unrighteousness;

16 But was rebuked for his iniquity: the dumb ass speaking with man's voice forbade the madness of the prophet.

17 ^hThese are wells without water, clouds that are carried with a tempest; to whom the mist of darkness is reserved for ever.

18 For when ⁱthey speak great swelling words of vanity, they allure through the lusts of the flesh, *through much wantonness*, those that ^jwere ^kclean escaped from them who live in error.

19 While they promise them ^lliberty, they themselves are ^mthe servants of corruption: for of whom a man is overcome, of the same is he brought in bondage.

20 For ⁿif after they ^ohave escaped the pollutions of the world ^pthrough the knowledge of the Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ, they are again entangled therein,

A. D. 66.

* Jude 4, 7, 8.
 10, 16.
 † Or, *dominion.*
 * Jude 8.

7 Jude 9.

‡ Some read, *against themselves.*

* Jer. 12. 3.
 Jude 10.

* Phil. 3. 19.

† See Rom. 13. 13.
 * Jude 12.

‡ Cor. 11. 20.
 21.

† Or, *an adulteress.*

* Jude 11.

† Num. 22. 5.
 7, 21, 27, 28.
 Jude 11.

* Jude 12, 13.

† Jude 10.

† Acts 2. 40.
 ch. 1. 4.
 ver. 39.

† Or, *for a little, or, a while, as some read.*
 † Gal. 5. 13.
 1 Pet. 2. 16.
 1 John 8. 54.
 Rom. 6. 16.

† Matt. 12. 45.
 Luke 11. 26.
 Heb. 6. 4.
 &c. & 10. 26, 27.
 * ch. 1. 4.
 ver. 18.
 * ch. 1. 2.

A. D. 66.

and overcome, the latter end is worse with them than the beginning.

21 For ¹it had been better for them not to have known the way of righteousness, than, after they have known *it*, to turn from the holy commandment delivered unto them.

22 But it is happened unto them according to the true proverb, ²The dog is turned to his own vomit again; and, The sow that was washed to her wallowing in the mire.

CHAPTER III.

1 *He assureth them of the certainty of Christ's coming to judgment, against those scorners who dispute against it: 8 warning the gaily, for the long patience of God, to hasten their repentance. 10 He describeth also the manner how the world shall be destroyed: 11 exhorting them, from the expectation thereof, to all holiness of life: 15 and again, to think the patience of God to tend to their salvation, as Paul wrote to them in his epistles.*

THIS second epistle, beloved, I now write unto you; in *both* which ^aI stir up your pure minds by way of remembrance:

2 That ye may be mindful of the words which were spoken before by the holy prophets, ^band of the commandment of us the apostles of the Lord and Saviour:

3 ^cKnowing this first, that there shall come in the last days scoffers, ^dwalking after their own lusts,

4 And saying, ^eWhere is the promise of his coming? for since the fathers fell asleep, all things continue as *they were* from the beginning of the creation.

5 For this they willingly are ignorant of, that ^fby the word of God the heavens were of old, and the earth ^gstanding out of the water and in the water:

6 ^hWhereby the world that then was, being overflowed with water, perished:

7 But ⁱthe heavens and the earth, which are now, by the same word are kept in store, reserved unto ^kfire against the day of judgment and perdition of ungodly men.

8 But, beloved, be not ignorant of this one thing, that one day is with the Lord as a thousand years,

and ^la thousand years as one day.

9 ^mThe Lord is not slack concerning his promise, as some men count slackness; but ⁿis longsuffering to us-ward, ^onot willing that any should perish, but ^pthat all should come to repentance.

10 But ^qthe day of the Lord will come as a thief in the night; in the which ^rthe heavens shall pass away with a great noise, and the elements shall melt with fervent heat, the earth also and the works that are therein shall be burned up.

11 Seeing then that all these things shall be dissolved, what manner of persons ought ye to be ^sin all holy conversation and godliness,

12 ^tLooking for and ^uhasting unto the coming of the day of God, wherein the heavens being on fire shall ^vbe dissolved, and the elements shall ^xmelt with fervent heat?

13 Nevertheless we, according to his promise, look for ^ynew heavens and a new earth, wherein dwelleth righteousness.

14 Wherefore, beloved, seeing that ye look for such things, be diligent ^zthat ye may be found of him in peace, without spot, and blameless.

15 And account that ^athe long-suffering of our Lord is salvation; even as our beloved brother Paul also according to the wisdom given unto him hath written unto you;

16 As also in all his epistles, ^bspeaking in them of these things; in which are some things hard to be understood, which they that are unlearned and unstable wrest, as *they do* also the other Scriptures, unto their own destruction.

17 Ye therefore, beloved, ^cseeing ye know *these things* before, ^dbe ware lest ye also, being led away with the error of the wicked, fall from your own steadfastness.

18 ^eBut grow in grace, and in the knowledge of our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ. ^fTo him be glory both now and for ever. Amen.

A. D. 66.

1 Ps. 90. 4.

2 Heb. 2. 3. Heb. 10. 35.

3 Is. 50. 18. 1 Pet. 3. 20. ver. 15.

4 Ez. 18. 23. 32. & 33. 11.

5 Rom. 2. 4. 1 Tim. 2. 4.

6 Matt. 24. 43. Luke 12. 39. 1 Thess. 5. 2. Rev. 3. 3. & 16. 15.

7 Ps. 102. 26. Is. 51. 4. Matt. 24. 35. Mark 13. 31. Rom. 8. 12. Heb. 1. 11. Rev. 20. 11. & 21. 1.

8 1 Pet. 1. 15.

9 1 Cor. 1. 7. Tit. 2. 13.

10 Or, *hasting the coming.*

11 Ps. 50. 3. Is. 51. 4.

12 Mic. 1. 4. ver. 10.

13 Is. 65. 17. & 66. 22.

14 Rev. 21. 1. 27.

15 1 Cor. 1. 8. & 13. 58.

16 Phil. 1. 10. 1 Thess. 5. 15. & 5. 23.

17 Rom. 2. 4. 1 Pet. 3. 20. ver. 3.

18 Rom. 8. 19. 1 Cor. 13. 24. 1 Thess. 4. 15.

19 Mark 13. 23. ch. 1. 12.

20 Eph. 4. 14. ch. 1. 10, 11. & 2. 18.

21 Eph. 4. 15. 1 Pet. 2. 2.

22 2 Tim. 4. 13. Rev. 1. 5.

F Luke 12. 47. & John 9. 41. & 15. 22.

G Prov. 26. 11.

A ch. 1. 13.

B Jude 17.

C 1 Tim. 4. 1. 2 Tim. 3. 1. Jude 18.

D ch. 2. 10.

E Is. 5. 19. Jer. 17. 15. Ez. 12. 22. 27. Matt. 24. 48. Luke 12. 45.

F Gen. 1. 6, 9. Ps. 33. 6. Heb. 11. 3.

G Gr. *considering.* F Ps. 24. 2. & 136. 6.

H Col. 1. 17. B Gen. 7. 11. 21. 22. 26. ch. 2. 5.

I ver. 10.

K Matt. 25. 41. 2 Thess. 1. 8.

THE FIRST EPISTLE GENERAL OF JOHN.

CHAPTER I.

1 *He describeth the person of Christ, in whom we have eternal life, by a communion with God: 5 to which we must adjoin holiness of life, to testify the truth of that our communion and profession of faith, as also to assure us of the forgiveness of our sins by Christ's death.*

THAT ^a which was from the beginning, which we have heard, ^b which we have seen with our eyes, ^c our hands have handled, of the Word of life;

2 (For ^d the life ^e was manifested, and we have seen *it*, ^f and bear witness, ^g and shew unto you that eternal life, ^h which was with the Father, and was manifested unto us:)

3 That which we have seen and heard declare we unto you, that ye also may have fellowship with us: and truly ^k our fellowship *is* with the Father, and with his Son Jesus Christ.

4 And these things write we unto you, ⁱ that your joy may be full.

5 ^m This then is the message which we have heard of him, and declare unto you, that ⁿ God is light, and in him is no darkness at all.

6 ^o If we say that we have fellowship with him, and walk in darkness, we lie, and do not the truth:

7 But if we walk in the light, as he is in the light, we have fellowship one with another, and ^p the blood of Jesus Christ his Son cleanseth us from all sin.

8 ^q If we say that we have no sin, we deceive ourselves, ^r and the truth is not in us.

9 ^s If we confess our sins, he is faithful and just to forgive us *our* sins, and to ^t cleanse us from all unrighteousness.

10 If we say that we have not sinned, we make him a liar, and his word is not in us.

CHAPTER II.

1 *He comforteth them against the sins of infirmity. 3 Rightly to know God is to keep his commandments, 9 to love our brethren, 15 and not to love the world. 18 We must beware of seducers: 20 from whose deceits the godly are safe, preserved by perseverance in faith, and holiness of life.*

MY little children, these things ^u write I unto you, that ye sin^t not. And if any man sin, ^a we have an advocate with the Father, Jesus Christ the righteous:

2 And ^b he is the propitiation for our sins: and not for ours only, but ^c also for *the sins of* the whole world.

3 And hereby we do know that we know him, if we keep his commandments.

4 ^d He that saith, I know him, and keepeth not his commandments, ^e is a liar, and the truth is not in him.

5 But ^f whoso keepeth his word, ^g in him verily is the love of God perfected: ^h hereby know we that we are in him.

6 ⁱ He that saith he abideth in him ^k ought himself also so to walk, even as he walked.

7 Brethren, ^l I write no new commandment unto you, but an old commandment ^m which ye had from the beginning. The old commandment is the word which ye have heard from the beginning.

8 Again, ⁿ a new commandment I write unto you, which thing is true in him and in you: ^o because the darkness is past, and ^p the true light now shineth.

9 ^q He that saith he is in the light, and hateth his brother, is in darkness even until now.

10 ^r He that loveth his brother abideth in the light, and ^s there is none ^t occasion of stumbling in him.

11 But he that hateth his brother is in darkness, and ^u walketh in

After
A. D. 90.

* John 1. 1.
ch. 2. 13.

b John 1. 14.
2 Pet. 1. 16.
ch. 4. 14.
c Luke 24. 29.
John 20. 27.

d John 1. 4. &
11. 25. & 14. 6.
e Rom. 16. 26.
1 Tim. 3. 16.
ch. 3. 5.
f John 21. 24.
Acts 2. 32.
g ch. 5. 20.
h John 1. 1, 2.

i Acts 4. 20.

k John 17. 21.
1 Cor. 1. 7.
ch. 2. 24.

l John 15. 11.
4. 1. & 10.
m ch. 12.
n ch. 3. 11.

o John 1. 9. &
8. 12. & 9. 5.
p ch. 12. 35.

q 2 Cor. 6. 14.
ch. 2. 4.

r 1 Cor. 6. 11.
1 Cor. 1. 7.
1 Thes. 5. 14.
1 Pet. 1. 19.
ch. 2. 2.
10. 1. & 5.

s 1 Kings 8. 46.
2 Chr. 6. 36.
John 9. 2. &
15. 14. & 26. 4.

t Psal. 59. 9.
Isa. 5. 20.
James 5. 2.

u ch. 2. 4.
e Ps. 32. 5.
Prov. 28. 13.
1 Pe. 4. 2.
ver. 7.

After
A. D. 90.

* Rom. 8. 34.
1 Tim. 2. 5.
Heb. 7. 25.
& 9. 24.

b Rom. 3. 25.
2 Cor. 5. 18.
ch. 1. 7. &
4. 10.
c John 1. 29.
& 4. 42. &
11. 51. 52.
ch. 4. 14.

d ch. 1. 6. &
4. 20.

e ch. 1. 8.

f John 14. 21.
23.

g ch. 4. 12.

h ch. 4. 13.

i John 15. 4.
5.

k Matt. 11. 29.
John 13. 15.
1 Pet. 2. 21.

l 2 John 5.

m ch. 3. 11.
2 John 5.

n John 13. 34.
& 15. 12.

o Rom. 13. 13.
Eph. 5. 8.
1 Thess. 5. 5. &
5. 8.

p John 1. 9.
& 8. 12. & 12. 35.

q 1 Cor. 13. 2.
2 Pet. 1. 9.
ch. 3. 14, 15.

r ch. 3. 14.

s 2 Pet. 1. 10.
1 Gr.
scandal.

t John 12. 35.

After
A. D. 90.

darkness, and knoweth not whither he goeth, because that darkness hath blinded his eyes.

12 I write unto you, little children, because ¹your sins are forgiven you for his name's sake.

13 I write unto you, fathers, because ye have known him ²that is from the beginning. I write unto you, young men, because ye have overcome the wicked one. I write unto you, little children, because ye have known the Father.

14 I have written unto you, fathers, because ye have known him ³that is from the beginning. I have written unto you, young men, because ⁴ye are strong, and the word of God abideth in you, and ye have overcome the wicked one.

15 ⁵Love not the world, neither the things ⁶that are in the world.

⁷If any man love the world, the love of the Father is not in him.

16 For all that ⁸is in the world, the lust of the flesh, ⁹and the lust of the eyes, and the pride of life, is not of the Father, but is of the world.

17 And ¹⁰the world passeth away, and the lust thereof: but he that doeth the will of God abideth for ever.

18 ¹¹Little children, ¹²it is the last time: and as ye have heard that ¹³antichrist shall come, ¹⁴even now are there many antichrists; whereby we know ¹⁵that it is the last time.

19 ¹⁶They went out from us, but they were not of us; for ¹⁷if they had been of us, they would ¹⁸no doubt have continued with us: but ¹⁹they went out, ²⁰that they might be made manifest that they were not all of us.

20 But ²¹ye have an unction ²²from the Holy One, and ²³ye know all things.

21 I have not written unto you because ye know not the truth, but because ye know it, and that no lie is of the truth.

22 ²⁴Who is a liar but he that denieth that Jesus is the Christ? He is antichrist, that denieth the Father and the Son.

23 ²⁵Whosoever denieth the Son, the same hath not the Father: [but] ²⁶he that acknowledgeth the Son hath the Father also.

24 Let that therefore abide in you, ²⁷which ye have heard from the beginning. If that which ye have heard from the beginning shall remain in you, ²⁸ye also shall continue in the Son, and in the Father.

25 ²⁹And this is the promise that he hath promised us, ³⁰even eternal life.

26 These things have I written unto you ³¹concerning them that seduce you.

27 But ³²the anointing which ye have received of him abideth in you, and ³³ye need not that any man teach you: but as the same anointing ³⁴teacheth you of all things, and is truth, and is no lie, and even as it hath taught you, ye shall abide in ³⁵him.

28 And now, little children, abide in him; that, ³⁶when he shall appear, we may have confidence, ³⁷and not be ashamed before him at his coming.

29 ³⁸If ye know that he is righteous, ³⁹ye know that ⁴⁰every one that doeth righteousness is born of him.

CHAPTER III.

1 ¹He declareth the singular love of God towards us, in making us his sons: 3 who therefore might obediently to keep his commandments, 11 as also brotherly to love one another.

BEHOLD, what manner of love the Father hath bestowed upon us, that ²we should be called the sons of God: therefore the world knoweth us not, ³because it knew him not.

2 Beloved, ⁴now are we the sons of God, and ⁵it doth not yet appear what we shall be: but we know that, when he shall appear, ⁶we shall be like him; for ⁷we shall see him as he is.

3 ⁸And every man that hath this hope in him purifieth himself, even as he is pure.

4 Whosoever committeth sin transgresseth also the law: for ⁹sin is the transgression of the law.

5 And ye know ¹⁰that he was

After
A. D. 90.

¹John 15: 25.
²John 5.
³John 14: 7,
9, 10,
ch. 4: 13.

⁴John 6.

⁵John 14: 23.
ch. 1: 3.

⁶John 17: 3.
ch. 1: 2. &
5: 11.

⁷ch. 3: 7.
⁸John 7.

⁹ver. 20.

¹⁰Jer. 31: 33,
24.
Heb. 8: 10,
11.
¹¹John 14: 26.
& 16: 13.
ver. 20.

¹²Or, it.

¹³ch. 3: 2.

¹⁴ch. 4: 17.

¹⁵Acts 22: 14.

¹⁶Or, know
you.

¹⁷ch. 3: 7, 10.

¹⁸John 1: 12.

¹⁹John 12: 18,
19 & 16: 3. &
17: 25.

²⁰Is. 56: 5.
Rom. 8: 15.
Gal. 3: 26. &
4: 6.
ch. 5: 1.

²¹Rom. 8: 18.
²²1 Cor. 4: 17.

²³Rom. 8: 29.
1 Cor. 15: 49.
Phil. 3: 21.

²⁴Col. 3: 4.
²⁵2 Pet. 1: 4.

²⁶Job 19: 26.
Ps. 16: 11.
Matt. 5: 8.

²⁷1 Cor. 13: 12.
²⁸2 Cor. 5: 7.

²⁹ch. 4: 17.

³⁰Rom. 4: 13.
ch. 5: 17.

³¹ch. 1: 2.

¹Luke 24: 47.
Acts 4: 12.
& 10: 43. &
13: 28.
ch. 1: 7.

²ch. 1: 1.

³Eph. 6: 10.

⁴Rom. 12: 2.

⁵Matt. 6: 24.
Gal. 1: 10.
James 4: 4.

⁶Ecc. 5: 11.

⁷1 Cor. 7: 31.
James 1: 10.
& 4: 14.
1 Pet. 1: 24.

⁸John 21: 5.
⁹Heb. 1: 2.

¹⁰2 Thess. 2: 3,
&c.
¹¹2 Pet. 2: 1.
ch. 4: 3.

¹²Matt. 24: 5,
24.
¹³2 John 7.

¹⁴1 Tim. 4: 1.
¹⁵2 Tim. 3: 1.

¹⁶Deut. 15: 15.
Ps. 41: 9.
Acts 20: 30.

¹⁷1 Matt. 24: 24.
John 6: 37.
& 10: 28, 29.
2 Tim. 2: 19.

¹⁸1 Cor. 11: 19.

¹⁹2 Cor. 1: 21.
Heb. 1: 9.
ver. 27.

²⁰Mark 1: 24.
Acts 3: 14.

²¹John 10: 4.
5. & 14: 26.
& 16: 13.
ver. 27.

²²ch. 4: 3.
²³2 John 7.

After
A. D. 90.

¹ 1^a 53, 5, 6, 11.
1 Tim. 1. 15.
Heb. 1. 3. &
9. 28.
1 Pet. 2. 24.
12 Cor. 5. 21.
Heb. 4. 15.
& 9. 28.
1 Pet. 2. 22.
1 Pet. 2. 4. &
4. 8.
3 John 11.
ch. 2. 26.
* Ez. 18. 5, 9.
Rom. 2. 13.
ch. 2. 29.
* Matt. 13. 58.
John 8. 44.

* Gen. 2. 15.
Luke 10. 18.
John 16. 11.
Heb. 2. 14.
* ch. 5. 18.

* 1 Pet. 1. 23.

* ch. 2. 29.
* ch. 4. 8.

* ch. 1. 5. &
2. 7.

1 Or. com-
mendment.
* John 13. 34.
& 15. 12.
ver. 25.
ch. 4. 7, 21.
2 John 5.
* Gen. 4. 6, 8.
Heb. 11. 4.
Jude 11.

* John 15. 14.
16. & 47. 14.
2 Tim. 1. 12.
* ch. 2. 16.

* ch. 2. 9, 11.

* Matt. 5. 21.
22.
ch. 4. 20.

* Gal. 5. 21.
Rev. 24. 30.

* John 7. 16 &
18. 13.
Rom. 5. 8.
Eph. 5. 2, 25.
ch. 4. 9, 11.

* Deut. 15. 7.
Luke 5. 44.

* ch. 4. 20.

* Ez. 37. 31.
Rom. 12. 3.
Eph. 4. 15.
James 2. 15.
1 Pet. 4. 20.

* John 18. 37.
ch. 1. 6.
* personal.

manifested ^k to take away our sins; and ^l in him is no sin.

6 Whosoever abideth in him sinneth not: ^m whosoever sinneth hath not seen him, neither known him.

7 Little children, ⁿ let no man deceive you: ^o he that doeth righteousness is righteous, even as he is righteous.

8 ^p He that committeth sin is of the devil; for the devil sinneth from the beginning. For this purpose the Son of God was manifested, ^q that he might destroy the works of the devil.

9 ^r Whosoever is born of God doth not commit sin; for ^s his seed remaineth in him: and he cannot sin, because he is born of God.

10 In this the children of God are manifest, and the children of the devil: ^t whosoever doeth not righteousness is not of God, ^u neither he that loveth not his brother.

11 For ^v this is the ^w message that ye heard from the beginning, ^x that we should love one another.

12 Not as ^y Cain, *who* was of that wicked one, and slew his brother. And wherefore slew he him? Because his own works were evil, and his brother's righteous.

13 Marvel not, my brethren, if ^z the world hate you.

14 ^b We know that we have passed from death unto life, because we love the brethren. ^c He that loveth not *his* brother abideth in death.

15 ^d Whosoever hateth his brother is a murderer: and ye know that ^e no murderer hath eternal life abiding in him.

16 ^f Hereby perceive we the love of God, because he laid down his life for us: and we ought to lay down *our* lives for the brethren.

17 But ^g whoso hath this world's good, and seeth his brother have need, and shutteth up his bowels of *compassion* from him, ^h how dwelleth the love of God in him?

18 My little children, ⁱ let us not love in word, neither in tongue; but in deed and in truth.

19 And hereby we know ^k that we are of the truth, and shall ^l assure our hearts before him.

20 ^l For if our heart condemn us, God is greater than our heart, and knoweth all things.

21 ^m Beloved, if our heart condemn us not, ⁿ then have we confidence toward God.

22 And ^o whatsoever we ask, we receive of him, because we keep his commandments, ^p and do those things that are pleasing in his sight.

23 ^q And this is his commandment, That we should believe on the name of his Son Jesus Christ, ^r and love one another, ^s as he gave us commandment.

24 And ^t he that keepeth his commandments ^u dwelleth in him, and he in him. And ^v hereby we know that he abideth in us, by the Spirit which he hath given us.

CHAPTER IV.

1 *He warneth them not to believe all teachers, who boast of the Spirit, but to try them by the rules of the catholic faith: and by many reasons exhorteth to brotherly love.*

BELOVED, ^a believe not every spirit, but ^b try the spirits whether they are of God: because ^c many false prophets are gone out into the world.

2 Hereby know ye the Spirit of God: ^d Every spirit that confesseth that Jesus Christ is come in the flesh is of God:

3 And ^e every spirit that confesseth not that Jesus Christ is come in the flesh is not of God: and this is that *spirit* of antichrist, whereof ye have heard that it should come; and ^f even now already is it in the world.

4 ^g Ye are of God, little children, and have overcome them: because greater is he that is in you, than ^h he that is in the world.

5 ⁱ They are of the world: therefore speak they of the world, and ^k the world heareth them.

6 We are of God: ^l he that knoweth God heareth us; he that is not of God heareth not us. Hereby know we ^m the spirit of truth, and the spirit of error.

7 ⁿ Beloved, let us love one another: for love is of God; and every one that loveth is born of God, and knoweth God.

After
A. D. 90.

11 Cor. 4. 4.

* Job 22. 26.

* Heb. 10. 22.
ch. 2. 28. &
4. 17.

* Ps. 34. 15. &
145. 18. 19.
Prov. 15. 29.
Jer. 29. 12.
Matt. 7. 8.
& 21. 22.
Mark 11. 24.
John 14. 13.
& 15. 7. & 16.
24. 24.

James 5. 16.
ch. 5. 14.
1 John 8. 23.
& 9. 31.

* John 6. 29.
& 17. 3.

* Matt. 22. 39.
John 15. 34.
& 15. 12.

Eph. 5. 2.
1 Thess. 4. 3.
1 Pet. 4. 8.
ver. 11.
ch. 4. 21.

* John 14. 23.
& 15. 10.
ch. 4. 12.

* John 17. 21.
acc.

* Rom. 8. 9.
ch. 4. 13.

* Jer. 29. 8.
Matt. 24. 4.

b) 1 Cor. 14. 23.
1 Thess. 5.
21.

Rev. 2. 2.
* Matt. 24. 5.
24.

Acts 20. 30.
1 Tim. 4. 1.
2 Pet. 2. 1.

ch. 2. 18.
2 John 7.
d) 1 Cor. 12. 3.
ch. 5. 1.

* ch. 2. 22.
2 John 7.

2 Thess. 2. 7.
ch. 2. 18, 22.

* ch. 5. 4.

b) John 12. 31.
& 14. 20. &
16. 11.

1 Cor. 2. 12.
Eph. 2. 2. &
16. 12.

John 3. 31.
John 15. 19.
& 17. 14.

1 John 8. 47.
& 10. 27.

1 Cor. 14. 37.
2 Cor. 10. 7.

* 1c. 8. 20.
John 14. 17.

* ch. 3. 10, 11.
23.

After
A. D. 90.

* 2. 4. &
3. 6.
† ver. 16.
* John 3. 16.
† Rom. 5. 8. &
8. 32.
ch. 3. 16.
† ch. 5. 11.

* John 15. 16.
† Rom. 3. 3. 10.
† ch. 3. 4.
† ch. 2. 2.

* Matt. 18. 23.
John 15. 12.
13.
ch. 5. 16.
* John 1. 18.
† 1 Tim. 4. 16.
ver. 20.

† ch. 3. 3.
ver. 18.

* John 14. 20.
ch. 3. 24.

* John 1. 14.
ch. 1. 1. 2.
* John 3. 17.

* Rom. 10. 3.
ch. 1. 1. 5.

† ver. 8.
* ch. 3. 14.
ver. 12.

† Gr. love
with us.
† James 2. 13.
ch. 2. 29. &
3. 19. 21.
ch. 3. 3.

† ver. 12.

† ch. 2. 4. & 3.
17.

† ver. 12.

† Matt. 22. 37.
20.
† John 13. 34.
& 15. 12.
ch. 3. 23.

* John 1. 12.
b ch. 2. 22. 23.
& 4. 2. 13.
* John 1. 13.
† John 15. 23.

8 He that loveth not, ^aknoweth not God; for ^bGod is love.

9 ^aIn this was manifested the love of God toward us, because that God sent his only begotten Son into the world, ^cthat we might live through him.

10 Herein is love, ^anot that we loved God, but that he loved us, and sent his Son ^bto be the propitiation for our sins.

11 Beloved, ^aif God so loved us, we ought also to love one another.

12 ^aNo man hath seen God at any time. If we love one another, God dwelleth in us, and ^bhis love is perfected in us.

13 ^aHereby know we that we dwell in him, and he in us, because he hath given us of his Spirit.

14 And ^awe have seen and do testify that ^bthe Father sent the Son ^cto be the Saviour of the world.

15 ^aWhosoever shall confess that Jesus is the Son of God, God dwelleth in him, and he in God.

16 And we have known and believed the love that God hath to us. ^dGod is love; and ^ehe that dwelleth in love dwelleth in God, and God in him.

17 Herein is ^aour love made perfect, that ^bwe may have boldness in the day of judgment: ^cbecause as he is, so are we in this world.

18 There is no fear in love; but perfect love casteth out fear: because fear hath torment. He that feareth ^bis not made perfect in love.

19 We love him, because he first loved us.

20 ^aIf a man say, I love God, and hateth his brother, he is a liar: for he that loveth not his brother whom he hath seen, how can he love God ^bwhom he hath not seen?

21 And ^athis commandment have we from him, That he who loveth God love his brother also.

CHAPTER V.

1 He that loveth God loveth his children, and keepeth his commandments: 3 which to the faithful are light, and not grievous. 9 Jesus is the Son of God, able to save us, and to hear our prayers, which we make for ourselves, and for others.

WHOSOEVER ^abelieveth that ^bJesus is the Christ is ^cborn of God: ^dand every one that lov-

eth him that begat loveth him also that is begotten of him.

2 By this we know that we love the children of God, when we love God, and keep his commandments.

3 ^aFor this is the love of God, that we keep his commandments: and ^bhis commandments are not grievous.

4 For ^awhatsoever is born of God overcometh the world: and this is the victory that overcometh the world, *even* our faith.

5 Who is he that overcometh the world, but ^bhe that believeth that Jesus is the Son of God?

6 This is he that came ^aby water and blood, *even* Jesus Christ; not by water only, but by water and blood. ^bAnd it is the Spirit that beareth witness, because the Spirit is truth.

7 For there are three that bear record in heaven, the Father, ^athe Word, and the Holy Ghost: ^band these three are one.

8 And there are three that bear witness in earth, the spirit, and the water, and the blood: and these three agree in one.

9 If we receive ^athe witness of men, the witness of God is greater: ^bfor this is the witness of God which he hath testified of his Son.

10 He that believeth on the Son of God ^ahath the witness in himself: he that believeth not God ^bhath made him a liar; because he believeth not the record that God gave of his Son.

11 ^aAnd this is the record, that God hath given to us eternal life, and ^bthis life is in his Son.

12 ^aHe that hath the Son hath life; *and* he that hath not the Son of God hath not life.

13 ^aThese things have I written unto you that believe on the name of the Son of God; ^bthat ye may know that ye have eternal life, and that ye may believe on the name of the Son of God.

14 And this is the confidence that we have ^ain him, that, ^bif we ask any thing according to his will, he heareth us:

After
A. D. 90.

* John 14. 15.
21. 23. & 15.
10.
† John 6.
† Matt. 11. 30.

* John 16. 33.
ch. 3. 9. & 4.
4.

* 1 Cor. 15. 57.
ch. 4. 15.

* John 19. 34.

* John 14. 17.
15. 26. &
16. 13.
† 1 Tim. 3. 16.

* John 1. 1.
Rev. 19. 13.
* John 10. 30.

* John 8. 17.
18.

* Matt. 3. 16.
17. & 17. 5.

† Rom. 8. 16.
Gal. 4. 6.

* John 3. 33.
& 5. 33.

* ch. 2. 25.

* John 1. 4.
ch. 4. 9.
* John 3. 36.
& 5. 24.

* John 20. 31.

* ch. 1. 1. 2.

† Or, con-
cursing
him.
† ch. 3. 22.

After
A. D. 90.

15 And if we know that he hear us, whatsoever we ask, we know that we have the petitions that we desired of him.

16 If any man see his brother sin a sin *which is not unto death*, he shall ask, and ²he shall give him life for them that sin not unto death. ^aThere is a sin unto death: ^bI do not say that he shall pray for it.

17 ^cAll unrighteousness is sin: and there is a sin not unto death.

18 We know that ^dwhosoever is born of God sinneth not; but he

that is begotten of God ^ekeepeth himself, and that wicked one toucheth him not.

19 And we know that we are of God, and ^fthe whole world lieth in wickedness.

20 And we know that the Son of God is come, and ^ghath given us an understanding, ^hthat we may know him that is true; and we are in him that is true, *even in his Son Jesus Christ*. ⁱThis is the true God, ^kand eternal life.

21 Little children, ^lkeep yourselves from idols. Amen.

After
A. D. 90.

* James 1. 2.

^f Gal. 1. 4.

* Luke 24. 45.

^b John 17. 2.

¹ Is. 9. 6. & 41.

6. & 54. 5.

John 20. 28.

Acts 20. 28.

Rom. 9. 5.

¹ Tim. 3. 16.

Tit. 2. 13.

Heb. 1. 8.

¹ ver. 11, 12, 13.

^{1a} Cor. 10. 14.

THE SECOND EPISTLE OF

JOHN.

After
A. D. 90.

1 *He exhorteth a certain honourable matron, with her children, to persevere in Christian love and belief, 8 lest they lose the reward of their former profession: 10 and to have nothing to do with those seducers that bring not the true doctrine of Christ Jesus.*

THE elder unto the elect lady and her children, ^awhom I love in the truth; and not I only, but also all they that have known ^bthe truth;

2 For the truth's sake, which dwelleth in us, and shall be with us for ever.

3 ^cGrace ^dbe with you, mercy, and peace, from God the Father, and from the Lord Jesus Christ, the Son of the Father, ^ein truth and love.

4 I rejoiced greatly that I found of thy children ^ewalking in truth, as we have received a commandment from the Father.

5 And now I beseech thee, lady, ^fnot as though I wrote a new commandment unto thee, but that which we had from the beginning, ^gthat we love one another.

6 And ^hthis is love, that we walk after his commandments. This is the commandment, That, ⁱas ye

have heard from the beginning, ye should walk in it.

7 For ^kmany deceivers are entered into the world, ^lwho confess not that Jesus Christ is come in the flesh. ^mThis is a deceiver and an antichrist.

8 ⁿLook to yourselves, ^othat we lose not those things which we have ^pwrought, but that we receive a full reward.

9 ^qWhosoever transgresseth, and abideth not in the doctrine of Christ, hath not God. He that abideth in the doctrine of Christ, he hath both the Father and the Son.

10 If there come any unto you, and bring not this doctrine, receive him not into *your* house, ^rneither bid him God speed:

11 For he that biddeth him God speed is partaker of his evil deeds.

12 ^sHaving many things to write unto you, I would not *write* with paper and ink: but I trust to come unto you, and speak ^tface to face, ^uthat ^vour joy may be full.

13 ^wThe children of thy elect sister greet thee. Amen.

After
A. D. 90.

¹ John 4. 1.

¹¹ John 4. 2.

^m John 2. 22

& 4. 3.

ⁿ Mark 13. 9.

^o Gal. 3. 4.

Heb. 10. 35.

^p Or, *rejoice*.

Some copies read, *which ye have gained, but that ye receive, &c.*

^q 1 John 2. 23.

^q Rom. 16. 17.

¹ Cor. 5. 11.

16. 22.

Gal. 1. 8, 9.

² Tim. 3. 5.

Tit. 3. 10.

^r Or, *your*.

^s Or, *mouth*.

¹ John 17. 17.

¹ John 1. 4.

¹ Cor. 13. 13.

* Job 42. 8.
James 5. 14, 15.

* Matt. 12. 31, 32.
Mark 3. 29.
Luke 12. 10.
Heb. 6. 4, 6.
& 10. 26.

* Jer. 7. 16, 23.
John 17. 9.
1 Cor. 3. 4.

¹ Pet. 1. 23.
ch. 3. 4.

* 1 John 3. 18.
ver. 3.
3 John 1.

* John 8. 52.
Gal. 2. 5, 11.
& 3. 1, & 57.
Col. 1. 5.
2 Thess. 2. 15.

1 Tim. 2. 4.
Heb. 10. 26.
¹ Tim. 1. 2.
¹ Grasholde.

4 ver. 1.

* 3 John 2.

¹ John 2. 7.
8. & 3. 11.

* John 13. 34.
& 13. 35.
Eph. 5. 2.
1 Pet. 4. 4.
1 John 3. 10.

* John 14. 19.
21. & 15. 26.
1 John 2. 25.
& 3. 3.

¹ John 2. 24.

THE THIRD EPISTLE OF JOHN.

After
A. D. 90.

*He commendeth Gaius for his piety, 5 and hospitality
7 to true preachers: 9 complaining of the unkind
dealing of ambitious Diotrephes on the contrary
side, 11 whose evil example is not to be followed: 12
and giveth special testimony to the good report of
Demetrius.*

THE elder unto the well beloved Gaius, ^awhom I love ^{||} in the truth.

2 Beloved, I ^{||} wish above all things that thou mayest prosper and be in health, even as thy soul prospereth.

3 For I rejoiced greatly, when the brethren came and testified of the truth that is in thee, even as ^bthou walkest in the truth.

4 I have no greater joy than to hear that ^cmy children walk in truth.

5 Beloved, thou doest faithfully whatsoever thou doest to the brethren, and to strangers;

6 Which have borne witness of thy charity before the church: whom if thou bring forward on their journey ⁱafter a godly sort, thou shalt do well:

7 Because that for his name's sake they went forth, ^dtaking nothing of the Gentiles.

8 We therefore ought to receive

such, that we might be fellow helpers to the truth.

9 I wrote unto the church: but Diotrephes, who loveth to have the preeminence among them, receiveth us not.

10 Wherefore, if I come, I will remember his deeds which he doeth, prating against us with malicious words: and not content therewith, neither doth he himself receive the brethren, and forbid-deth them that would, and casteth *them* out of the church.

11 Beloved, ^efollow not that which is evil, but that which is good. ^fHe that doeth good is of God: but he that doeth evil hath not seen God.

12 Demetrius ^ghath good report of all *men*, and of the truth itself: yea, and we *also* bear record; ^hand ye know that our record is true.

13 ⁱI had many things to write, but I will not with ink and pen write unto thee:

14 But I trust I shall shortly see thee, and we shall speak ^jface to face. Peace *be* to thee. *Our* friends salute thee. Greet the friends by name.

After
A. D. 90.

^a 2 John 1.
^b Or, truly.

^{||} Or, pray.

^b 2 John 4

^c 1 Cor. 4. 15.
Philem. 10.

ⁱ Gr. *worthy*
of God.

^d 1 Cor. 9. 12,
15.

^e Ps. 37. 27.
1s. 1. 16, 17.
1 Pet. 3. 11.

^f 1 John 2. 26.
& 3. 6, 9.

^g 1 Tim. 3. 7.

^h John 21. 24.

ⁱ 2 John 12.

^j Gr. *mouth*
to mouth.

THE GENERAL EPISTLE OF JUDE.

A. D.
about 66.

*He exhorteth them to be constant in the profession of
the faith. 4 False teachers are crept in to seduce
them: for whose damnable doctrine and manners
horrible punishment is prepared: 20 whereas the
godly, by the assistance of the Holy Spirit, and
prayers to God, may persevere, and grow in grace,
and keep themselves, and recover others out of the
snares of those deceivers.*

JUDE, the servant of Jesus Christ, and ^abrother of James, to them that are sanctified by

God the Father, and ^bpreserved in Jesus Christ, and ^ccalled:

2 Mercy unto you, and ^dpeace, and love, be multiplied.

3 Beloved, when I gave all diligence to write unto you ^eof the common salvation, it was needful for me to write unto you, and exhort *you* that ^fye should earn-

A. D.
about 66.

^a John 17. 31.
12. 15.
1 Pet. 1. 5.

^b Rom. 1. 7.
^c 1 Pet. 1. 2.
2 Pet. 1. 2.

^d Tit. 1. 4.

^e Phil. 1. 27.
1 Tim. 1. 18.
& 8. 12.
2 Tim. 1. 13.
& 4. 7.

^f Luke 6. 16.
Acts 1. 13.

A. D.
about 66.

^a Gal. 2. 4.

^c 1 Pet. 2. 1.

^b Rom. 9. 21.

^d 1 Pet. 2. 8.

^e 2 Pet. 2. 10.

^f Tit. 2. 11.

^g Heb. 12. 15.

^h Tit. 1. 16.

ⁱ 2 John 2. 1.

^j 1 John 2. 22.

^k 1 Cor. 10. 9.

^l Num. 14. 29.

^m 1 Pet. 2. 6.

ⁿ Heb. 3. 17.

^o John 8. 44.

^p Or, princely.

^q 2 Pet. 2. 4.

^r Rev. 20. 10.

^s Gen. 19. 24.

^t 1 Pet. 2. 6.

^u 2 Pet. 2. 6.

^v Gr. other.

^w 2 Pet. 2. 10.

^x Ex. 22. 28.

^y Dan. 10. 13.

^z 1 Pet. 2. 1.

^{aa} Rev. 12. 7.

^{ab} 2 Pet. 2. 11.

^{ac} Zech. 3. 2.

^{ad} 2 Pet. 2. 12.

^{ae} Gen. 4. 5.

^{af} 1 John 3. 12.

^{ag} Num. 22. 7.

^{ah} 2 Pet. 2. 13.

^{ai} Gen. 14. 1.

^{aj} 2 Pet. 2. 13.

^{ak} 1 Cor. 11. 21.

^{al} Prov. 25. 14.

^{am} 1 Pet. 2. 17.

^{an} Eph. 4. 14.

^{ao} Matt. 15. 13.

estly contend for the faith which was once delivered unto the saints.

4 ^aFor there are certain men crept in unawares, ^bwho were before of old ordained to this condemnation, ungodly men, ^cturning ^dthe grace of our God into lasciviousness, and ^edenying the only Lord God, and our Lord Jesus Christ.

5 I will therefore put you in remembrance, though ye once knew this, how that ^fthe Lord, having saved the people out of the land of Egypt, afterward ^gdestroyed them that believed not.

6 And ^hthe angels which kept not their ⁱfirst estate, but left their own habitation, ^jhe hath reserved in everlasting chains under darkness ^kunto the judgment of the great day.

7 Even as ^lSodom and Gomorrah, and the cities about them in like manner, giving themselves over to fornication, and going after ^mstrange flesh, are set forth for an example, suffering the vengeance of eternal fire.

8 ⁿLikewise also these ^ofilthy dreamers defile the flesh, despise dominion, and ^pspeak evil of dignities.

9 Yet ^qMichael the archangel, when contending with the devil he disputed about the body of Moses, ^rdurst not bring against him a railing accusation, but said, ^sThe Lord rebuke thee.

10 ^tBut these speak evil of those things which they know not: but what they know naturally, as brute beasts, in those things they corrupt themselves.

11 Woe unto them! for they have gone in the way ^uof Cain, and ^vran greedily after the error of Balaam for reward, and perished ^win the gainsaying of Core.

12 ^xThese are spots in your ^yfeasts of charity, when they feast with you, feeding themselves without fear: ^zclouds ^{aa}they are without water, ^{ab}carried about of winds; trees whose fruit withereth, without fruit, twice dead, ^{ac}plucked up by the roots;

13 ^{ad}Raging waves of the sea, ^{ae}foaming out their own shame; wandering stars, ^{af}to whom is reserved the blackness of darkness for ever.

14 And Enoch also, ^{ag}the seventh from Adam, prophesied of these, saying, Behold, ^{ah}the Lord cometh with ten thousand of his saints,

15 To execute judgment upon all, and to convince all that are ungodly among them of ^{ai}all their ungodly deeds which they have ungodly committed, and of ^{aj}all their ^{ak}hard ^{al}speeches which ungodly sinners have spoken against him.

16 These are murmurers, complainers, walking after their own lusts; and ^{am}their mouth speaketh great swelling ^{an}words, ^{ao}having men's persons in admiration because of advantage.

17 ^{ap}But, beloved, remember ye the words which were spoken before of the apostles of our Lord Jesus Christ;

18 How that they told you ^{aq}there should be mockers in the last time, who should walk after their own ungodly lusts.

19 These be they ^{ar}who separate themselves, ^{as}sensual, having not the Spirit.

20 But ye, beloved, ^{at}building up yourselves on your most holy faith, ^{au}praying in the Holy Ghost,

21 Keep yourselves in the love of God, ^{av}looking for the mercy of our Lord Jesus Christ unto eternal life.

22 And of some have compassion, making a difference:

23 And others ^{aw}save with fear, ^{ax}pulling ^{ay}them out of the fire; hating even ^{az}the garment spotted by the flesh.

24 ^{ba}Now unto him that is able to keep you from falling, and ^{bb}to present ^{bc}you faultless before the presence of his glory with exceeding joy,

25 ^{bd}To the only wise God our Saviour, ^{be}be glory and majesty, dominion and power, both now and ever. Amen.

A. D.
about 66.

¹ Is. 57. 20.

² Phil. 3. 19.

³ 2 Pet. 2. 17.

⁴ Gen. 5. 18.

⁵ Deut. 32. 2.

⁶ Dan. 7. 10.

⁷ Zech. 14. 5.

⁸ Matt. 25. 31.

⁹ 2 Thes. 1. 7.

¹⁰ Rev. 1. 7.

¹¹ 1 Sam. 2. 3.

¹² Ps. 31. 18. &

¹³ 34. 4.

¹⁴ Mal. 3. 13.

¹⁵ 2 Pet. 2. 18.

¹⁶ Prov. 28. 21.

¹⁷ James 2. 1.

¹⁸ 9.

¹⁹ 2 Pet. 3. 2.

²⁰ 1 Tim. 4. 1.

²¹ 2 Tim. 3. 1.

²² & 4. 3.

²³ 2 Pet. 2. 1.

²⁴ & 3. 3.

²⁵ 1 Prov. 18. 1.

²⁶ Ez. 14. 7.

²⁷ Heb. 4. 14. &

²⁸ 10. 10.

²⁹ Heb. 10. 25.

³⁰ 1 Cor. 2. 14.

³¹ James 3. 15.

³² Col. 2. 7.

³³ 1 Tim. 1. 4.

³⁴ Rom. 8. 26.

³⁵ Eph. 6. 15.

³⁶ 2 Pet. 3. 12.

³⁷ Rom. 11. 14.

³⁸ 1 Tim. 4. 16.

³⁹ Amos 4. 11.

⁴⁰ Zech. 5. 2.

⁴¹ 1 Cor. 3. 15.

⁴² Rev. 3. 4. &

⁴³ Rev. 3. 4.

⁴⁴ Rom. 16. 25.

⁴⁵ Eph. 3. 20.

⁴⁶ Col. 1. 22.

⁴⁷ 1 Tim. 16. 27.

⁴⁸ 1 Tim. 1. 17.

⁴⁹ & 2. 3.

THE REVELATION

OF ST. JOHN THE DIVINE.

A. D. 96.

CHAPTER I.

⁴ John writeth his revelation to the seven churches of Asia, signified by the seven golden candlesticks. ⁷ The coming of Christ. ¹⁴ His glorious power and majesty.

THE Revelation of Jesus Christ, ^a which God gave unto him, to shew unto his servants things which ^b must shortly come to pass; and ^c he sent and signified *it* by his angel unto his servant John :

2 ^d Who bare record of the word of God, and of the testimony of Jesus Christ, and of all things ^e that he saw.

3 ^f Blessed is he that readeth, and they that hear the words of this prophecy, and keep those things which are written therein : for ^g the time is at hand.

4 **J**OHN to the seven churches which are in Asia : Grace *be* unto you, and peace, from him ^h which is, and ⁱ which was, and which is to come ; ^k and from the seven Spirits which are before his throne ;

5 And from Jesus Christ, ^l *who is* the faithful witness, and the ^m first-begotten of the dead, and ⁿ the prince of the kings of the earth. Unto him ^o that loved us, ^p and washed us from our sins in his own blood,

6 And hath ^q made us kings and priests unto God and his Father ; to him *be* glory and dominion for ever and ever. Amen.

7 ^r Behold, he cometh with clouds ; and every eye shall see him, and ^s they *also* which pierced him : and all kindreds of the earth shall wail because of him. Even so, Amen.

8 ^t I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the ending, saith the Lord, ^x which is, and which was, and which is to come, the Almighty.

9 I John, who also am your

brother, and ^y companion in tribulation, and ^z in the kingdom and patience of Jesus Christ, was in the isle that is called Patmos, ^a for the word of God, and for the testimony of Jesus Christ.

10 ^b I was in the Spirit on ^c the Lord's day, and heard behind me ^d a great voice, as of a trumpet,

11 Saying, ^e I am Alpha and Omega, ^f the first and the last : and, What thou seest, write in a book, and send *it* unto the seven churches which are in Asia ; unto Ephesus, and unto Smyrna, and unto Pergamos, and unto Thyatira, and unto Sardis, and unto Philadelphia, and unto Laodicea.

12 And I turned to see the voice that spake with me. And being turned, ^g I saw seven golden candlesticks ;

13 ^h And in the midst of the seven candlesticks ⁱ one like unto the Son of man, ^k clothed with a garment down to the foot, and ^l girt about the paps with a golden girdle.

14 His head and ^m his hairs *were* white like wool, as white as snow ; and ⁿ his eyes *were* as a flame of fire ;

15 ^o And his feet like unto fine brass, as if they burned in a furnace ; and ^p his voice as the sound of many waters.

16 ^q And he had in his right hand seven stars : and ^r out of his mouth went a sharp twoedged sword : ^s and his countenance *was* as the sun shineth in his strength.

17 And ^t when I saw him, I fell at his feet as dead. And ^u he laid his right hand upon me, saying unto me, Fear not ; ^x I am the first and the last :

18 ^y I am he that liveth, and was dead ; and, behold, ^z I am alive for evermore, Amen ; and ^a have the keys of hell and of death.

A. D. 96.

^a John 3. 32. & 8. 35. & 12. 49.

^b ver. 3. ch. 4. 1. ^c ch. 22. 16.

^d 1 Cor. 1. 6. ver. 9. ch. 6. 9. & 12. 17. ^e 1 John 1. 1.

^f Luke 11. 28. ch. 22. 7.

^g Rom. 12. 11. James 5. 8. ^h 1 Pet. 4. 7. ch. 22. 10.

ⁱ Ex. 3. 14. ver. 8. ^j John 1. 1. ^k Zech. 3. 9. & 4. 10. ch. 5. 1. & 4. 5. & 5. 6.

^l John 8. 14. ^m 1 Tim. 6. 13. ch. 3. 14. ⁿ 1 Cor. 15. 20. Col. 1. 18. ^o Eph. 1. 20. ch. 17. 14. & 19. 16. ^p John 13. 34. & 15. 9. ^q Gal. 2. 20. ^r Heb. 9. 14. ^s 1 John 1. 7.

^t 1 Pet. 2. 5, 9. ch. 5. 10. & 20. 6.

^u 1 Tim. 6. 16. Heb. 13. 21. ^v 1 Pet. 4. 11. & 5. 11. ^w Dan. 7. 13. Matt. 24. 30. & 26. 64. ^x Acts 1. 11. ^y Zech. 12. 10. John 19. 37.

^z Is. 41. 4. & 44. 6. & 48. 12. ver. 11. 17. ch. 2. 8. & 21. 6. & 22. 13. ^a ver. 4. ch. 4. 8. & 11. 17. & 19. 5.

^b Psal. 1. 7. & 4. 11. ^c 1 Tim. 1. 8. ^d Rom. 8. 17. ^e 2 Tim. 2. 12. ^f ver. 2. ch. 5. 9.

^g Acts 10. 10. ^h 2 Cor. 12. 2. ch. 4. 2. & 17. 3. & 21. 10. ⁱ John 22. 36. Acts 20. 7. ^j 1 Cor. 16. 2. ^k ch. 4. 1. & 19. 8. ^l ver. 8. ^m ver. 17.

ⁿ Ex. 25. 37. ^o Zech. 4. 2. ver. 10.

^p ch. 2. 1.

^q Ez. 1. 26. ^r Dan. 7. 13. & 10. 16. ch. 14. 14. ^s 1 Dan. 10. 5. ^t ch. 15. 6.

^u Dan. 7. 9.

^v Dan. 10. 6. ch. 2. 18. & 19. 12. ^w Ez. 1. 7. ^x Dan. 10. 6. ch. 2. 18.

^y Ez. 47. 2. ^z Dan. 10. 6. ch. 14. 2. & 19. 6.

^a ver. 20. ch. 2. 1. & 3. 1.

^b Is. 40. 2. ^c Eph. 6. 17. ^d Heb. 4. 12. ch. 2. 12. ^e & 19. 15. ^f Acts 20. 15. ch. 10. 1.

^g Ez. 1. 28.

^h Dan. 8. 18. & 10. 10.

ⁱ Is. 41. 4. & 44. 6. & 48. 12. ^j ch. 2. 8. & 22. 13. ^k ver. 11.

^l Rom. 8. 3. ^m ch. 1. 5. & 5. 14. ⁿ Ps. 68. 20. ch. 20. 1.

A. D. 96.

^vver. 12, &c.
^cch. 2. 1, &c.
^dch. 4. 1, &c.

* ver. 16.

^vver. 12.
^cMal. 2. 7.
^dch. 2. 1, &c.

^kZech. 4. 2.
^dMatt. 5. 15.
^dPhil. 2. 15.

19 Write ^bthe things which thou hast seen, ^cand the things which are, ^dand the things which shall be hereafter;

20 The mystery ^eof the seven stars which thou sawest in my right hand, ^fand the seven golden candlesticks. The seven stars are ^gthe angels of the seven churches: and ^hthe seven candlesticks which thou sawest are the seven churches.

CHAPTER II.

What is commanded to be written to the angels, that is, the ministers of the churches of 1 Ephesus, 8 Smyrna, 12 Pergamos, 18 Thyatira: and what is commended, or found wanting in them.

UNTO the angel of the church of Ephesus write; These things saith ^ahe that holdeth the seven stars in his right hand, ^bwho walketh in the midst of the seven golden candlesticks;

2 ^cI know thy works, and thy labour, and thy patience, and how thou canst not bear them which are evil: and ^dthou hast tried them ^ewhich say they are apostles, and are not, and hast found them liars:

3 And hast borne, and hast patience, and for my name's sake hast laboured, and hast ^fnot fainted.

4 Nevertheless I have *somewhat* against thee, because thou hast left thy first love.

5 Remember therefore from whence thou art fallen, and repent, and do the first works; ^gor else I will come unto thee quickly, and will remove thy candlestick out of his place, except thou repent.

6 But this thou hast, that thou hatest the deeds of ^hthe Nicolaitans, which I also hate.

7 ⁱHe that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches; To him that overcometh will I give ^kto eat of ^lthe tree of life, which is in the midst of the paradise of God.

8 And unto the angel of the church in Smyrna write; These things saith ^mthe first and the last, which was dead, and is alive;

9 ⁿI know thy works, and tribulation, and poverty, (but thou art ^orich) and I *know* the blasphemy of ^pthem which say they

are Jews, and are not, ^qbut *are* the synagogue of Satan.

10 ^rFear none of those things which thou shalt suffer: behold, the devil shall cast *some* of you into prison, that ye may be tried; and ye shall have tribulation ten days: ^sbe thou faithful unto death, and I will give thee ^ta crown of life.

11 ^uHe that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches; He that overcometh shall not be hurt of ^vthe second death.

12 And to the angel of the church in Pergamos write; These things saith ^whe which hath the sharp sword with two edges;

13 ^xI know thy works, and where thou dwellest, *even* ^ywhere Satan's seat is: and thou holdest fast my name, and hast not denied my faith, even in those days wherein Antipas *was* my faithful martyr, who was slain among you, where Satan dwelleth.

14 But I have a few things against thee, because thou hast there them that hold the doctrine of ^bBalaam, who taught Balak to cast a stumblingblock before the children of Israel, ^cto eat things sacrificed unto idols, ^dand to commit fornication.

15 So hast thou also them that hold the doctrine ^eof the Nicolaitans, which thing I hate.

16 Repent; or else I will come unto thee quickly, and ^fwill fight against them with the sword of my mouth.

17 ^gHe that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches; To him that overcometh will I give to eat of the hidden manna, and will give him a white stone, and in the stone ^ha new name written, which no man knoweth saving he that receiveth it.

18 And unto the angel of the church in Thyatira write; These things saith the Son of God, ⁱwho hath his eyes like unto a flame of fire, and his feet *are* like fine brass;

19 ^kI know thy works, and charity,

A. D. 96.

* ch. 3. 9.

* Matt. 10. 22.

* Matt. 24. 13.

* James 1. 12.
 ch. 3. 11.

* ver. 7.
 ch. 13. 9.

* ch. 20. 14.
 & 21. 8.

* ch. 1. 16.

* ver. 2.

* ver. 9.

* Num. 24. 14.
 & 25. 1. & 23. 16.

2 Pet. 2. 25.
 Jude 11.

* Acts 15. 29.
 1 Cor. 8. 9.
 10. & 10. 19.
 20.
 ver. 20.

* 1 Cor. 6. 13.
 &c.

* ver. 6.

* Is. 11. 4.
 2 Thess. 2. 8.
 ch. 1. 16. &
 19. 15, 21.

* ver. 7. 11.

* ch. 3. 12. &
 19. 12.

* ch. 1. 14, 15.

* ver. 2.

A. D. 96.

and service, and faith, and thy patience, and thy works; and the last *to be* more than the first.

20 Notwithstanding I have a few things against thee, because thou sufferest that woman ¹Jezebel, which calleth herself a prophetess, to teach and to seduce my servants ^mto commit fornication, and to eat things sacrificed unto idols.

21 And I gave her space ⁿto repent of her fornication; and she repented not.

22 Behold, I will cast her into a bed, and them that commit adultery with her into great tribulation, except they repent of their deeds.

23 And I will kill her children shall know that ^oI am he which searcheth the reins and hearts: and ^pI will give unto every one of you according to your works.

24 But unto you I say, and unto the rest in Thyatira, as many as have not this doctrine, and which have not known the depths of Satan, as they speak; ^qI will put upon you none other burden.

25 But ^rthat which ye have *al-ready*, hold fast till I come.

26 And he that overcometh, and keepeth ^smy works unto the end, ^tto him will I give power over the nations:

27 ^uAnd he shall rule them with a rod of iron; as the vessels of a potter shall they be broken to shivers: even as I received of my Father.

28 And I will give him ^vthe morning star.

29 ^wHe that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches.

CHAPTER III.

² The angel of the church of Sardis is reproved, ³ exhorted to repent, and threatened if he do not repent. ⁸ The angel of the church of Philadelphia is approved for his diligence and patience. ¹⁵ The angel of Laodicea rebuked, for being neither hot nor cold, and admonished to be more zealous. ²⁰ Christ standeth at the door and knocketh.

AND unto the angel of the church in Sardis write; These things saith he ^athat hath the seven Spirits of God, and the seven stars; ^bI know thy works, that thou hast a

name that thou livest, ^cand art dead.

2 Be watchful, and strengthen the things which remain, that are ready ^dto die: for I have not found thy works perfect before God.

3 ^eRemember therefore how thou hast received and heard, and hold fast, and ^frepent. ^gIf therefore thou shalt not watch, I will come upon thee as a thief, and thou shalt not know what hour I will come upon thee.

4 Thou hast ^ha few names even in Sardis which have not ⁱdefiled their garments; and they shall walk with me ^jin white: for they are worthy.

5 He that overcometh, ^kthe same shall be clothed in white raiment; and I will not ^lblot out his name out of the ^mbook of life, but ⁿI will confess his name before my Father, and before his angels.

6 ^oHe that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches.

7 And to the angel of the church in Philadelphia write; These things saith ^phe that is holy, ^qhe that is true, he that hath ^rthe key of David, ^she that openeth, and no man shutteth; and ^tshutteth, and no man openeth;

8 ^uI know thy works: behold, I have set before thee ^van open door, and no man can shut it: for thou hast a little strength, and hast kept my word, and hast not denied my name.

9 Behold, I will make ^wthem of the synagogue of Satan, which say they are Jews, and are not, but do lie; behold, ^xI will make them to come and worship before thy feet, and to know that I have loved thee.

10 Because thou hast kept the word of my patience; ^yI also will keep thee from the hour of temptation, which shall come upon ^zall the world, to try them that dwell ^aupon the earth.

11 Behold, ^bI come quickly: ^chold that fast which thou hast, that no man take ^dthy crown.

12 Him that overcometh will I make ^ea pillar in the temple of my

A. D. 96.

^f Eph. 2. 1, 5.
^g 1 Tim. 5. 6.

^h 1 Tim. 5. 20.
ⁱ 2 Tim. 1. 13.
ver. 11.

^j ver. 10.
^k Matt. 24. 42.
^l 1. & 2. 13.
Mark 13. 33.
Luke 12. 39.
40.

^m 1 Thess. 5. 2.
ⁿ 6.
^o 1 Pet. 3. 10.
ch. 10. 15.

^p Acts 1. 15.
^q Jude 23.

^r ch. 4. 4. & 11.
^s 7. 3, 13.

^t ch. 19. 8.

^u Ex. 32. 32.
Ps. 65. 24.

^v Phil. 4. 3.
^w 1. & 2. 13.
^x 17. & 18. & 19.
^y 12. & 21. 27.

^z Matt. 1. 19.
Luke 12. 8.
^a ch. 2. 7.

^b Acts 5. 14.
^c 1 John 5. 20.
ver. 14.

^d ch. 1. 5. & 6.
^e 10. & 19. 11.

^f 18. 22. 23.
Luke 1. 32.
ch. 1. 18.

^g Matt. 16. 19.
^h Job 12. 14.
ⁱ ver. 1.

^j 1 Cor. 16. 9.
^k 2 Cor. 2. 12.

^l ch. 2. 9.

^m 18. 49. 23. & 69. 14.

ⁿ 2 Pet. 2. 9.

^o Luke 2. 1.

^p Isa. 24. 17.

^q Phil. 4. 5.
ch. 1. 3. & 22.
7. 12. 20.

^r ver. 3.
^s ch. 2. 28.
^t ch. 2. 10.

^u 1 Kings 7. 23.
^v Gal. 2. 9.

¹ 1 Kings 16.
21. & 21. 25.
² Kings 9. 7.

^m Ex. 34. 15.
Acts 13. 20.
30.
1 Cor. 10. 19.
30.
ver. 14.

ⁿ Rom. 2. 4.
ca. 9. 20.

^o 1 Sam. 16. 7.
1 Chr. 28. 9.

^p Chr. 6. 30.
Ps. 7. 9.

^q Jer. 17. 30. & 17. 10. & 20. 12.

^r John 2. 24.
Acts 1. 24.
Rom. 8. 27.

^s Ps. 62. 12.
Matt. 16. 27.
Rom. 2. 6. & 14. 12.

^t 2 Cor. 5. 10.
Gal. 6. 5.
ch. 20. 12.

^u Acts 15. 28.

^v ch. 3. 11.

¹ John 6. 29.
1 John 3. 23.

² Matt. 19. 28.
1 Luke 22. 29.

³ 1 Cor. 6. 3.
ch. 3. 21. & 30. 4.

⁴ Ps. 2. 8. 9. & 49. 14.
Dan. 7. 22.
ch. 12. 5. & 13. 15.

⁵ 2 Pet. 1. 19.
ch. 22. 16.

⁶ ver. 7.

^a ch. 1. 4. 16.
^b 4. 5. & 5. 6.
^c ch. 2. 2.

A. D. 96.

*ch. 2. 17. &
14. 1. & 22. 4.*Gal. 4. 26.
Heb. 12. 22.
ch. 21. 2, 10.

*ch. 22. 4.

*ch. 2. 7.

*Or, in
Laodicea.
*Is. 65. 16.
*ch. 1. 5. &
10. 11. & 22. 6.
ver. 7.
*Col. 1. 15.

*ver. 1.

*Hos. 12. 8.
1 Cor. 4. 8.*Is. 55. 1.
Matt. 13. 44.
& 23. 9.*2 Cor. 5. 5.
ch. 7. 13. &
16. 15. & 12. 8.*John. 17.
Prov. 3. 11.
12.
Heb. 12. 5, 6.
James 1. 12.

*Cant. 6. 2.

*Luke 12. 35.

*John 14. 23.

*Matt. 10. 29.
Luke 22. 29.
1 Cor. 15. 2.
2 Tim. 2. 12.
ch. 2. 26, 27.

*ch. 2. 7.

God, and he shall go no more out: and ^hI will write upon him the name of my God, and the name of the city of my God, *which is* ⁱnew Jerusalem, which cometh down out of heaven from my God: ^kand *I will write upon him* my new name.

13 ^lHe that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches.

14 And unto the angel of the church ^mof the Laodiceans write; ⁿThese things saith the Amen, ^othe faithful and true witness, ^pthe beginning of the creation of God;

15 ^qI know thy works, that thou art neither cold nor hot: I would thou wert cold or hot.

16 So then because thou art lukewarm, and neither cold nor hot, I will spew thee out of my mouth.

17 Because thou sayest, ^rI am rich, and increased with goods, and have need of nothing; and knowest not that thou art wretched, and miserable, and poor, and blind, and naked:

18 I counsel thee ^sto buy of me gold tried in the fire, that thou mayest be rich; and ^twhite raiment, that thou mayest be clothed, and *that* the shame of thy nakedness do not appear; and anoint thine eyes with eyesalve, that thou mayest see.

19 ^uAs many as I love, I rebuke and chasten: be zealous therefore, and repent.

20 Behold, ^vI stand at the door, and knock: ^wif any man hear my voice, and open the door, ^xI will come in to him, and will sup with him, and he with me.

21 To him that overcometh ^ywill I grant to sit with me in my throne, even as I also overcame, and am set down with my Father in his throne.

22 ^zHe that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches.

CHAPTER IV.

2 John seeth the throne of God in heaven. 4 The four and twenty elders. 6 The four beasts full of eyes before and behind. 10 The elders lay down their crowns, and worship him that sat on the throne.

AFTER this I looked, and, behold, a door was opened in heaven: and ^athe first voice which

I heard *was* as it were of a trumpet talking with me; which said, ^bCome up hither, ^cand I will shew thee things which must be hereafter.

2 And immediately ^dI was in the Spirit: and, behold, ^ea throne was set in heaven, and *one* sat on the throne.

3 And he that sat was to look upon like a jasper and a sardine stone: ^fand *there was* a rainbow round about the throne, in sight like unto an emerald.

4 ^gAnd round about the throne were four and twenty seats: and upon the seats I saw four and twenty elders sitting, ^hclothed in white raiment; ⁱand they had on their heads crowns of gold.

5 And out of the throne proceeded ^klightnings and thunderings and voices: ^land *there were* seven lamps of fire burning before the throne, which are ^mthe seven Spirits of God.

6 And before the throne *there was* ⁿa sea of glass like unto crystal: ^oand in the midst of the throne, and round about the throne, *were* four beasts full of eyes before ^pand behind.

7 ^qAnd the first beast *was* like a lion, and the second beast like a calf, and the third beast had a face as a man, and the fourth beast *was* like a flying eagle.

8 And the four beasts had each of them ^rsix wings about *him*; and *they were* full of eyes ^swithin: and ^tthey rest not day and night, saying, ^uHoly, holy, holy, ^vLord God Almighty, ^wwhich was, and is, and is to come.

9 And when those beasts give glory and honour and thanks ^xto him that sat on the throne, ^ywho liveth for ever and ever,

10 ^zThe four and twenty elders fall down before him that sat on the throne, ^aand worship him that liveth for ever and ever, ^band cast their crowns before the throne, saying,

11 ^cThou art worthy, O Lord, to receive glory and honour and power: ^dfor thou hast created all things, and for thy pleasure they are and were created.

A. D. 96.

*ch. 11. 12.

*ch. 1. 10. &
22. 6.*ch. 1. 10. &
17. 3. & 21. 10.*Is. 6. 1.
Jer. 17. 12.
Ez. 1. 26. &
10. 1.
Dan. 7. 9.

*Ez. 1. 28.

*ch. 11. 16.

*ch. 3. 4. 5. &
6. 11. & 7. 9.
13. 14. & 19.
14.
*ver. 10.

*ch. 8. 5.

*Ex. 37. 23.

*2 Chr. 4. 20.

*Ez. 1. 13.

*Zech. 4. 2.

*ch. 1. 4. &
5. 1. & 5. 6.

*Ex. 38. 8.

*ch. 15. 2.

*Ez. 1. 5.

*ver. 8.

*Num. 2. 2.

*Ex. 1. 10.

*Ex. 1. 10.

*Ex. 1. 10.

*Ex. 1. 10.

*Ex. 1. 10.

*Ex. 1. 10.

*Ex. 1. 10.

*Ex. 1. 10.

*Ex. 1. 10.

*Ex. 1. 10.

*Ex. 1. 10.

*Ex. 1. 10.

*Ex. 1. 10.

*Ex. 1. 10.

*Ex. 1. 10.

*Ex. 1. 10.

*Ex. 1. 10.

*Ex. 1. 10.

*Ex. 1. 10.

*Ex. 1. 10.

*Ex. 1. 10.

*Ex. 1. 10.

*Ex. 1. 10.

*Ex. 1. 10.

*Ex. 1. 10.

*Ex. 1. 10.

*Ex. 1. 10.

*Ex. 1. 10.

*Ex. 1. 10.

*Ex. 1. 10.

*Ex. 1. 10.

A. D. 96.

CHAPTER V.

1 *The book sealed with seven seals: 9 which only the Lamb that was slain is worthy to open. 12 Therefore the elders praise him, 9 and confess that he redeemed them with his blood.*

AND I saw in the right hand of him that sat on the throne ^aa book written within and on the back side, ^bsealed with seven seals.

2 And I saw a strong angel proclaiming with a loud voice, Who is worthy to open the book, and to loose the seals thereof?

3 And no man ^cin heaven, nor in earth, neither under the earth, was able to open the book, neither to look thereon.

4 And I wept much, because no man was found worthy to open and to read the book, neither to look thereon.

5 And one of the elders saith unto me, Weep not: behold, ^dthe Lion of the tribe of Juda, ^ethe Root of David, hath prevailed to open the book, ^fand to loose the seven seals thereof.

6 And I beheld, and, lo, in the midst of the throne and of the four beasts, and in the midst of the elders, stood ^ga Lamb as it had been slain, having seven horns and ^hseven eyes, which are ⁱthe seven Spirits of God sent forth into all the earth.

7 And he came and took the book out of the right hand ^kof him that sat upon the throne.

8 And when he had taken the book, ^lthe four beasts and four and twenty elders fell down before the Lamb, having every one of them ^mharps, and golden vials full of ⁿodours, ^awhich are the prayers of saints.

9 And ^othey sung a new song, saying, ^pThou art worthy to take the book, and to open the seals thereof: ^qfor thou wast slain, and ^rhast redeemed us to God by thy blood ^sout of every kindred, and tongue, and people, and nation;

10 ^tAnd hast made us unto our God kings and priests: and we shall reign on the earth.

11 And I beheld, and I heard the voice of many angels ^uround about the throne, and the beasts, and the

elders: and the number of them was ^xten thousand times ten thousand, and thousands of thousands;

12 Saying with a loud voice, ^yWorthy is the Lamb that was slain to receive power, and riches, and wisdom, and strength, and honour, and glory, and blessing.

13 And ^zevery creature which is in heaven, and on the earth, and under the earth, and such as are in the sea, and all that are in them, heard I saying, ^aBlessing, and honour, and glory, and power, ^bbe unto him ^bthat sitteth upon the throne, and unto the Lamb for ever and ever.

14 ^cAnd the four beasts said, Amen. And the four and twenty elders fell down and worshipped him ^dthat liveth for ever and ever.

CHAPTER VI.

1 *The opening of the seals in order, and what followed thereupon, containing a prophecy to the end of the world.*

AND ^aI saw when the Lamb ^aopened one of the seals, and I heard, as it were the noise of thunder, ^bone of the four beasts saying, Come and see.

2 And I saw, and behold ^ca white horse: ^dand he that sat on him had a bow; ^eand a crown was given unto him: and he went forth conquering, and to conquer.

3 And when he had opened the second seal, ^fI heard the second beast say, Come and see.

4 ^gAnd there went out another horse ^hthat was red: and ⁱpower was given to him that sat thereon to take peace from the earth, and that they should kill one another: and there was given unto him a great sword.

5 And when he had opened the third seal, ^jI heard the third beast say, Come and see. And I beheld, and lo ^ka black horse; and he that sat on him had a pair of balances in his hand.

6 And I heard a voice in the midst of the four beasts say, ^lA measure of wheat for a penny, and three measures of barley for a penny; and ^msee thou hurt not the oil and the wine.

A. D. 96.

^a Ps. 68. 12.
Dan. 7. 10.
Heb. 12. 22.

7 ch. 4. 11.

^b Phil. 2. 10.
Vss. 2.

^c 1 Chr. 29. 11.
Rom. 9. 5. &
16. 27.
1 Tim. 6. 16.
1 Pet. 4. 11.
2. 5. 11.
ch. 1. 6.
ch. 5. 16. &
7. 10.

7 ch. 19. 4.

d ch. 4. 9, 10.

e ch. 5. 5, 6, 7.

b ch. 4. 7.

^f Zech. 6. 3.
ch. 19. 11.
d Ps. 45. 4. &
1. XX.
^g Zech. 6. 11.
ch. 14. 14.

h ch. 4. 7.

i Zech. 6. 2.

j ch. 4. 7.

k Zech. 6. 2.

^l The word *choyze* signifieth a measure containing one wine quart, and the twelfth part of a quart.
k ch. 9. 4.

* Ex. 2. 9, 10.

^a Is. 23. 11.
Dan. 12. 4.

c ver. 12.

d Gen. 49. 9.
John 1. 29.
36.
^e Is. 11. 1. 10.
Rom. 15. 12.
ch. 22. 16.
^f ver. 1.
ch. 6. 1.

^g Is. 53. 7.
John 1. 29.
36.
1 Pet. 1. 19.
ch. 13. 8.
ver. 9. 12.
^h Zech. 3. 9.
& 4. 10.
ch. 4. 5.

k ch. 4. 2.

l ch. 4. 8, 10.

^m ch. 14. 2. &
15. 2.
ⁿ Or, incense.
^o Ps. 111. 2.
ch. 8. 9, 4.

^p Ps. 40. 7.
ch. 14. 3.
ch. 4. 11.

q ver. 6.

^r Acts 20. 28.
Rom. 3. 24.
1 Cor. 6. 20.
& 7. 25.
Eph. 1. 7.
Col. 1. 14.
Heb. 9. 12.
1 Pet. 1. 18.
19.
2 Pet. 2. 1.
1 John 1. 7.
ch. 1. 4.
^s Dan. 4. 1. &
ch. 7. 9. &
11. 3. & 14. 6.
^t Ex. 19. 6.
1 Pet. 2. 5. 9.
ch. 1. 6. & 20.
6. & 25. 5.

u ch. 4. 6.

A. D. 96.

ch. 4. 7.

7 And when he had opened the fourth seal, ¹I heard the voice of the fourth beast say, Come and see.

^m Zech. 6. 3.

8 ^m And I looked, and behold a pale horse: and his name that sat on him was Death, and Hell followed with him. And power was given ⁿ unto them over the fourth part of the earth, ⁿ to kill with sword, and with hunger, and with death, ^o and with the beasts of the earth.

^{||} Or, to him.ⁿ Ez. 14. 21.^o Lev. 26. 22.

9 And when he had opened the fifth seal, I saw under ^p the altar ^q the souls of them that were slain ^r for the word of God, and for ^s the testimony which they held:

^p ch. 8. 3. & 9.^q ch. 14. 18.^r ch. 20. 4.^s ch. 1. 9.^t 2 Tim. 1. 8.^u ch. 12. 17.^v ch. 19. 10.^w See Zech.^x ch. 1. 12.^y ch. 5. 7.^z ch. 11. 18.^{aa} ch. 19. 2.^{ab} ch. 3. 4. 5.^{ac} & 7. 9. 14.^{ad} 1 Heb. 11. 40.^{ae} ch. 14. 13.

10 And they cried with a loud voice, saying, ^t How long, O-Lord, ^u holy and true, ^v dost thou not judge and avenge our blood on them that dwell on the earth?

11 And ^v white robes were given unto every one of them; and it was said unto them, ^z that they should rest yet for a little season, until their fellow servants also and their brethren, that should be killed as they *were*, should be fulfilled.

^{af} ch. 15. 1.

12 And I beheld when he had opened the sixth seal, ^a and, lo, there was a great earthquake; and ^b the sun became black as sackcloth of hair, and the moon became as blood;

^{ah} 1 Pet. 2. 10.^{ai} 1 S. 13.^{aj} Matt. 24. 26.^{ak} Acts 2. 20.^{al} ch. 8. 10.^{am} & 9. 1.^{an} 1 Chr. 21. 16.^{ao} 1 Chr. 21. 16.^{ap} 1 Pet. 1. 20.^{aq} 1 Pet. 1. 20.^{ar} 1 Pet. 1. 20.^{as} 1 Pet. 1. 20.^{at} 1 Pet. 1. 20.^{au} 1 Pet. 1. 20.^{av} 1 Pet. 1. 20.^{aw} 1 Pet. 1. 20.^{ax} 1 Pet. 1. 20.^{ay} 1 Pet. 1. 20.^{az} 1 Pet. 1. 20.^{ba} 1 Pet. 1. 20.^{bb} 1 Pet. 1. 20.^{bc} 1 Pet. 1. 20.^{bd} 1 Pet. 1. 20.^{be} 1 Pet. 1. 20.^{bf} 1 Pet. 1. 20.^{bg} 1 Pet. 1. 20.^{bh} 1 Pet. 1. 20.^{bi} 1 Pet. 1. 20.^{bj} 1 Pet. 1. 20.^{bk} 1 Pet. 1. 20.^{bl} 1 Pet. 1. 20.^{bm} 1 Pet. 1. 20.^{bn} 1 Pet. 1. 20.^{bo} 1 Pet. 1. 20.^{bp} 1 Pet. 1. 20.^{bq} 1 Pet. 1. 20.^{br} 1 Pet. 1. 20.

is come; ¹ and who shall be able to stand?

A. D. 96.

1 Ps. 76. 7.

CHAPTER VII.

3 *An angel sealeth the servants of God in their foreheads.* 4 *The number of them that were sealed: of the tribes of Israel a certain number.* 9 *Of all other nations an innumerable multitude, which stand before the throne, clad in white robes, and palms in their hands.* 14 *Their robes were washed in the blood of the Lamb.*

AND after these things I saw four angels standing on the four corners of the earth, ^a holding the four winds of the earth, ^b that the wind should not blow on the earth, nor on the sea, nor on any tree.

^a Dan. 7. 2.^b ch. 9. 4.

2 And I saw another angel ascending from the east, having the seal of the living God: and he cried with a loud voice to the four angels, to whom it was given to hurt the earth and the sea,

^c ch. 6. 6. & 9. 4.

3 Saying, ^c Hurt not the earth, neither the sea, nor the trees, till we have ^d sealed the servants of our God ^e in their foreheads.

^d Ez. 9. 4.^e ch. 14. 1.^f ch. 22. 4.^g ch. 9. 16.

4 ^f And I heard the number of them which were sealed: *and there were sealed* ^g a hundred and forty *and four thousand* of all the tribes of the children of Israel.

^h ch. 14. 1.

5 Of the tribe of Juda *were* sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Reuben *were* sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Gad *were* sealed twelve thousand.

6 Of the tribe of Aser *were* sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Nephthalim *were* sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Manasses *were* sealed twelve thousand.

7 Of the tribe of Simeon *were* sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Levi *were* sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Issachar *were* sealed twelve thousand.

8 Of the tribe of Zabulon *were* sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Joseph *were* sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Benjamin *were* sealed twelve thousand.

9 After this I beheld, and, lo, ^h a great multitude, which no man could number, ⁱ of all nations, and kindreds, and people, and tongues, stood before the throne, and before the Lamb, ^k clothed with white robes, and palms in their hands;

^h Rom. 11. 25.ⁱ ch. 5. 9.^k ch. 3. 5. 18.^l & 4. 4. & 6. 11.^m ver. 14.

A. D. 96.

† Ps. 3, 8.
Is. 43, 11.
Jer. 3, 25.
Hos. 13, 4.
ch. 12, 1.
* ch. 5, 13.
* ch. 4, 6.

10 And cried with a loud voice, saying, ¹Salvation to our God ²in which sitteth upon the throne, and unto the Lamb.

11 ²And all the angels stood round about the throne, and *about* the elders and the four beasts, and fell before the throne on their faces, and worshipped God,

12 ²Saying, Amen: Blessing, and glory, and wisdom, and thanksgiving, and honour, and power, and might, *be* unto our God for ever and ever. Amen.

13 And one of the elders answered, saying unto me, What are these which are arrayed in ³white robes? and whence came they?

14 And I said unto him, Sir, thou knowest. And he said to me, ⁴These are they which came out of great tribulation, and have ⁵washed their robes, and made them white in the blood of the Lamb.

15 Therefore are they before the throne of God, and serve him day and night in his temple: and he that sitteth on the throne shall ⁶dwell among them.

16 ⁷They shall hunger no more, neither thirst any more; ⁸neither shall the sun light on them, nor any heat.

17 For the Lamb which is in the midst of the throne ⁹shall feed them, and shall lead them unto living fountains of waters: ¹⁰and God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes.

CHAPTER VIII.

1 *At the opening of the seventh seal, 2 seven angels had seven trumpets given them. 6 Four of them sound their trumpets, and great plagues follow. 3 Another angel putteth incense to the prayers of the saints on the golden altar.*

AND ¹when he had opened the seventh seal, there was silence in heaven about the space of half an hour.

2 ²And I saw the seven angels which stood before God; ³and to them were given seven trumpets.

3 And another angel came and stood at the altar, having a golden censer; and there was given unto him much incense, that he should ⁴offer it with ⁵the prayers of all

saints upon ⁶the golden altar which was before the throne.

4 And ⁷the smoke of the incense, *which came* with the prayers of the saints, ascended up before God out of the angel's hand.

5 And the angel took the censer, and filled it with fire of the altar, and cast it ⁸into the earth: and ⁹there were voices, and thunders, and lightnings, ¹⁰and an earthquake.

6 And the seven angels which had the seven trumpets prepared themselves to sound.

7 The first angel sounded, ¹and there followed hail and fire mingled with blood, and they were cast ²upon the earth: and the third part ³of trees was burnt up, and all green grass was burnt up.

8 And the second angel sounded, ⁴and as it were a great mountain burning with fire was cast into the sea: ⁵and the third part of the sea ⁶became blood;

9 ⁷And the third part of the creatures which were in the sea, and had life, died; and the third part of the ships were destroyed.

10 And the third angel sounded, ⁸and there fell a great star from heaven, burning as it were a lamp, ⁹and it fell upon the third part of the rivers, and upon the fountains of waters;

11 ¹⁰And the name of the star is called Wormwood: ¹¹and the third part of the waters became wormwood; and many men died of the waters, because they were made bitter.

12 ¹²And the fourth angel sounded, and the third part of the sun was smitten, and the third part of the moon, and the third part of the stars; so as the third part of them was darkened, and the day shone not for a third part of it, and the night likewise.

13 And I beheld, ¹³and heard an angel flying through the midst of heaven, saying with a loud voice, ¹⁴Woe, woe, woe, to the inhabitants of the earth by reason of the other voices of the trumpet of the three angels, which are yet to sound!

A. D. 96.

* Ex. 30, 1.
ch. 6, 9.
† Ps. 111, 2.
Luke 1, 10.

Or, upon.

* ch. 16, 18.
* 1 Sam. 22, 8.
† Kings 19, 11.
Acts 4, 31.

* Ez. 38, 22.

* ch. 16, 2.

† Is. 2, 13.
ch. 9, 4.

* Jer. 21, 25.
Amos 7, 4.

* ch. 16, 3.

* Ez. 11, 19.

* ch. 16, 3.

* Is. 14, 12.
ch. 9, 1.

* ch. 16, 4.

* Ruth 1, 20.

* Ex. 15, 23.
Jer. 9, 15.
* 23, 15.

* Is. 13, 10.
Amos 8, 9.

* ch. 14, G. &
19, 17.

* ch. 9, 12. &
11, 14.

* ch. 6, 1.

† Matt. 18, 10.
Luke 1, 10.
* 2 Chr. 29, 25
-28.

† Or, add it to
the prayers.
* ch. 5, 8.

A. D. 96.

CHAPTER IX.

1 *At the sounding of the fifth angel, a star falleth from heaven, to whom is given the key of the bottomless pit.* 2 *He openeth the pit, and there come forth locusts like scorpions.* 3 *The first woe past.* 4 *The sixth trumpet soundeth.* 5 *Four angels are let loose, that were bound.*

AND the fifth angel sounded, ^aand I saw a star fall from heaven unto the earth: and to him was given the key of ^bthe bottomless pit.

2 And he opened the bottomless pit; ^cand there arose a smoke out of the pit, as the smoke of a great furnace; and the sun and the air were darkened by reason of the smoke of the pit.

3 And there came out of the smoke ^dlocusts upon the earth: and unto them was given power, ^eas the scorpions of the earth have power.

4 And it was commanded them ^fthat they should not hurt ^gthe grass of the earth, neither any green thing, neither any tree; but only those men which have not ^hthe seal of God in their foreheads.

5 And to them it was given that they should not kill them, ⁱbut that they should be tormented five months: and their torment *was* as the torment of a scorpion, when he striketh a man.

6 And in those days ^kshall men seek death, and shall not find it; and shall desire to die, and death shall flee from them.

7 And ^lthe shapes of the locusts *were* like unto horses prepared unto battle; ^mand on their heads *were* as it were crowns like gold, ⁿand their faces *were* as the faces of men.

8 And they had hair as the hair of women, and ^otheir teeth *were* as the teeth of lions.

9 And they had breastplates, as it were breastplates of iron; and the sound of their wings ^pas the sound of chariots of many horses running to battle.

10 And they had tails like unto scorpions, and there were stings in their tails: ^qand their power *was* to hurt men five months.

11 ^rAnd they had a king over them, *which is* ^sthe angel of the bottomless pit, whose name in the

Hebrew tongue *is* Abaddon, but in the Greek tongue hath his name ^tApollyon.

12 ^u'One woe is past; *and*, behold, there come two woes more hereafter.

13 And the sixth angel sounded, and I heard a voice from the four horns of the golden altar which is before God,

14 Saying to the sixth angel which had the trumpet, Loose the four angels which are bound ^vin the great river Euphrates.

15 And the four angels were loosed, which were prepared ^wfor an hour, and a day, and a month, and a year, for to slay the third part of men.

16 And ^xthe number of the army ^yof the horsemen *were* two hundred thousand thousand: ^zand I heard the number of them.

17 And thus I saw the horses in the vision, and them that sat on them, having breastplates of fire, and of jacinth, and brimstone: ^aand the heads of the horses *were* as the heads of lions; and out of their mouths issued fire and smoke and brimstone.

18 By these three was the third part of men killed, by the fire, and by the smoke, and by the brimstone, which issued out of their mouths.

19 For their power is in their mouth, and in their tails: ^bfor their tails *were* like unto serpents, and had heads, and with them they do hurt.

20 And the rest of the men which were not killed by these plagues ^cyet repented not of the works of their hands, that they should not worship ^ddevils, ^eand idols of gold, and silver, and brass, and stone, and of wood; which neither can see, nor hear, nor walk:

21 Neither repented they of their murders, ^fnor of their sorceries, nor of their fornication, nor of their thefts.

CHAPTER X.

1 *A mighty strong angel appeareth with a book open in his hand.* 2 *He sweareth by him that liveth for ever, that there shall be no more time.* 3 *John is commanded to take and eat the book.*

A. D. 96.

[†] That is to say, *A destroyer.*
[‡] ch. 8. 13.

[‡] ch. 16. 12.

[§] Or, at.

[¶] Ps. 63. 17.
[‡] Dan. 7. 10.
[‡] Ez. 38. 4.

[‡] ch. 7. 4.

[‡] 1 Chr. 12. 8.
[‡] Is. 5. 28, 29.

[‡] Is. 9. 15.

[‡] Deut. 31. 20.

[‡] Lev. 17. 7.
[‡] Deut. 32. 17.
[‡] Ps. 106. 37.
[‡] 1 Cor. 10. 20.
[‡] Ps. 115. 4, 8.
[‡] 135. 15.
[‡] Dan. 5. 23.

[‡] ch. 22. 15.

* Luke 10. 18.
ch. 10.

* Luke 8. 31.
ver. 2. 11.
ch. 17. 8.
8. 20. 4.

* Joel 2. 2, 10.

* Ex. 10. 4.
Judg. 7. 12.

* ver. 10.

* ch. 6. 6. & 7.
ch. 8. 7.

* See Ex. 12.
20.
Lev. 9. 4.
Num. 7. 26.
ver. 10.
ch. 11. 7.

* Job 5. 31.
Is. 2. 19.
Jer. 9. 2.
ch. 9. 10.

* Joel 2. 4.

* Nah. 3. 17.

* Dan. 7. 8.

* Jer. 1. 6.

* Joel 2. 28, 29.

* ver. 5.

* Eph. 2. 2.

* ver. 1.

A. D. 96.

* Ez. 1. 28.

* Matt. 17. 2.
ch. 1. 16.

* ch. 1. 15.

* Matt. 28. 18.

* ch. 8. 5.

* Dan. 8. 26.
& 12. 4. 9.* Ez. 6. 8.
Dan. 12. 7.* Neh. 9. 6.
ch. 4. 11. &
14. 7.* Dan. 12. 7.
ch. 16. 17.

* ch. 11. 15.

1 ver. 4.

* Jer. 15. 16.
Ez. 2. 8. & 3.
1. 2. 3.

* Ez. 3. 3.

* Ez. 2. 10.

AND I saw another mighty angel come down from heaven, clothed with a cloud: ^a and a rainbow *was* upon his head, and ^b his face *was* as it were the sun, and ^c his feet as pillars of fire:

2 And he had in his hand a little book open: ^d and he set his right foot upon the sea, and *his* left foot upon the earth,

3 And cried with a loud voice, as *when* a lion roareth: and when he had cried, ^e seven thunders uttered their voices.

4 And when the seven thunders had uttered their voices, I was about to write: and I heard a voice from heaven saying unto me, ^f Seal up those things which the seven thunders uttered, and write them not.

5 And the angel which I saw stand upon the sea and upon the earth ^g lifted up his hand to heaven,

6 And swore by him that liveth for ever and ever, ^h who created heaven, and the things that therein are, and the earth, and the things that therein are, and the sea, and the things which are therein, ⁱ that there should be time no longer:

7 But ^k in the days of the voice of the seventh angel, when he shall begin to sound, the mystery of God should be finished, as he hath declared to his servants the prophets.

8 And ^l the voice which I heard from heaven spake unto me again, and said, Go *and* take the little book which is open in the hand of the angel which standeth upon the sea and upon the earth.

9 And I went unto the angel, and said unto him, Give me the little book. And he said unto me, ^m Take *it*, and eat it up; and it shall make thy belly bitter, but it shall be in thy mouth sweet as honey.

10 And I took the little book out of the angel's hand, and ate it up; ⁿ and it was in my mouth sweet as honey: and as soon as I had eaten it, ^o my belly was bitter.

11 And he said unto me, Thou must prophesy again before many

peoples, and nations, and tongues, and kings.

CHAPTER XI.

3 The two witnesses prophesy. 6 They have power to shut heaven, that it rain not. 7 The beast shall fight against them, and kill them. 8 They lie unburied, 11 and after three days and a half rise again. 14 The second woe is past. 15 The seventh trumpet soundeth.

AND there was given me ^a a reed like unto a rod: and the angel stood, saying, ^b Rise, and measure the temple of God, and the altar, and them that worship therein.

2 But ^c the court which is without the temple ^d leave out, and measure it not; ^e for it is given unto the Gentiles: and the holy city shall they ^f tread under foot ^g forty and two months.

3 And ^h I will give *power* unto my two ⁱ witnesses, ^j and they shall prophesy ^k a thousand two hundred and threescore days, clothed in sackcloth.

4 These are the ^l two olive trees, and the two candlesticks standing before the God of the earth.

5 And if any man will hurt them, ^m fire proceedeth out of their mouth, and devoureth their enemies: ⁿ and if any man will hurt them, he must in this manner be killed.

6 These ^o have power to shut heaven, that it rain not in the days of their prophecy: and ^p have power over waters to turn them to blood, and to smite the earth with all plagues, as often as they will.

7 And when they ^q shall have finished their testimony, ^r the beast that ascendeth ^s out of the bottomless pit ^t shall make war against them, and shall overcome them, and kill them.

8 And their dead bodies *shall lie* in the street of ^u the great city, which spiritually is called Sodom and Egypt, ^v where also our Lord was crucified.

9 ^w And they of the people and kindreds and tongues and nations shall see their dead bodies three days and a half, ^x and shall not suffer their dead bodies to be put in graves.

10 ^y And they that dwell upon the

A. D. 96.

* 12. 40. 3. &c.
Zech. 2. 1.
ch. 21. 15.

* Num. 23. 18.

* Ez. 40. 37. 20.

* 1 Gr.
and ant.
* Ps. 79. 1.
Luke 21. 24.* Dan. 8. 10.
ch. 13. 5.* 1 Cor. 13. 8.
and ant.
* Ps. 79. 1.
Luke 21. 24.* 1 Ps. 12. 8.
Jer. 11. 16.
Zech. 4. 3.
11. 14.* 2 Kings 1.
10. 12.
Jer. 1. 10. &
5. 14.
1. 3. 5.
1. 3. 5.
* Num. 16.
20.* 1 Kings 17.
1.
James 5. 16.
17.
* Ex. 7. 19.

* Luke 13. 32.

* ch. 13. 1. 11.
& 17. 8.
* ch. 9. 2.* Dan. 7. 21.
Zech. 14. 2.* ch. 14. 8. &
17. 1. 5. & 18.
10.* Heb. 13. 12.
ch. 18. 24.

* ch. 17. 15.

* Ps. 79. 2. 3.

* ch. 12. 12.
& 13. 8.

A. D. 96.

*Ezth. 9. 19.
22.
*ch. 16. 10.

*ver. 9.

*Ez. 37. 5, 9,
10, 14.

*Is. 14. 15.
ch. 12. 5.

*Is. 60. 8.
Apo. 1. 5.
*Ez. Kings 2. 1,
5, 7.

*ch. 6. 12.

*ch. 16. 19.

*Gr. names
of men,
ch. 3. 4.

*Josh. 7. 19.
ch. 14. 7.
& 15. 4.

*ch. 8. 12. &
9. 12. & 15. 1.

*ch. 10. 7.

*Is. 57. 12.
ch. 16. 17. &
19. 6.
*ch. 12. 10.

*Dan. 2. 44.
& 7. 14. 1, 23.

*ch. 4. 4. & 5.
8. & 19. 4.

*ch. 1. 4. 8.
& 4. 5. & 12.
6.

*ch. 19. 6.

*ver. 2. 9.

*Dan. 7. 9, 10.
ch. 6. 10.

*ch. 12. 5.

*ch. 12. 10. &
15. 6.

*or,

*ch. 13. 5. & 5.

*ch. 8. 5. &
15. 16.

*ch. 16. 21.

earth shall rejoice over them, and make merry, ^aand shall send gifts one to another; ^bbecause these two prophets tormented them that dwelt on the earth.

11 ^cAnd after three days and a half ^dthe Spirit of life from God entered into them, and they stood upon their feet; and great fear fell upon them which saw them.

12 And they heard a great voice from heaven saying unto them, Come up hither. ^eAnd they ascended up to heaven ^fin a cloud; ^gand their enemies beheld them.

13 And the same hour ^hwas there a great earthquake, ⁱand the tenth part of the city fell, and in the earthquake were slain ^jof men seven thousand: and the remnant were affrighted, ^kand gave glory to the God of heaven.

14 ^lThe second woe is past; and, behold, the third woe cometh quickly.

15 And ^mthe seventh angel sounded; ⁿand there were great voices in heaven, saying, ^oThe kingdoms of this world are become the kingdoms of our Lord, and of his Christ; ^pand he shall reign for ever and ever.

16 And ^qthe four and twenty elders, which sat before God on their seats, fell upon their faces, and worshipped God,

17 Saying, We give thee thanks, O Lord God Almighty, ^rwhich art, and wast, and art to come; because thou hast taken to thee thy great power, ^sand hast reigned.

18 ^tAnd the nations were angry, and thy wrath is come, ^uand the time of the dead, that they should be judged, and that thou shouldest give reward unto thy servants the prophets, and to the saints, and them that fear thy name, ^vsmall and great; ^wand shouldest destroy them which ^xdestroy the earth.

19 And ^ythe temple of God was opened in heaven, and there was seen in his temple the ark of his testament: and ^zthere were lightnings, and voices, and thunderings, and an earthquake, ^{aa}and great hail.

CHAPTER XII.

1 ^AA woman clothed with the sun travaileth. 4 ^BThe great red dragon standeth before her, ready to devour her child: 6 when she was delivered she fleeth into the wilderness. 7 ^CMichael and his angels fight with the dragon, and prevail. 13 ^DThe dragon being cast down into the earth, persecuteth the woman.

AND there appeared a great wonder in heaven; a woman clothed with the sun, and the moon under her feet, and upon her head a crown of twelve stars:

2 And she being with child cried, ^atravailing in birth, and pained to be delivered.

3 And there appeared another wonder in heaven; and behold ^ba great red dragon, ^chaving seven heads and ten horns, ^dand seven crowns upon his heads.

4 And ^ehis tail drew the third part ^fof the stars of heaven, ^gand did cast them to the earth: and the dragon stood ^hbefore the woman which was ready to be delivered, ⁱfor to devour her child as soon as it was born.

5 And she brought forth a man child, ^kwho was to rule all nations with a rod of iron: and her child was caught up unto God, and to his throne.

6 And ^lthe woman fled into the wilderness, where she hath a place prepared of God, that they should feed her there ^ma thousand two hundred and threescore days.

7 And there was war in heaven: ⁿMichael and his angels fought ^oagainst the dragon; and the dragon fought and his angels,

8 And prevailed not; neither was their place found any more in heaven.

9 And ^pthe great dragon was cast out, ^qthat old serpent, called the Devil, and Satan, ^rwhich deceiveth the whole world: ^she was cast out into the earth, and his angels were cast out with him.

10 And I heard a loud voice saying in heaven, ^tNow is come salvation, and strength, and the kingdom of our God, and the power of his Christ: for the accuser of our brethren is cast down, ^uwhich accused them before our God day and night.

11 And ^vthey overcame him by

A. D. 96.

|| Or, sign.

*Is. 65. 7.
Gal. 4. 19.

|| Or, sign.
Lech. 17. 3.
*ch. 17. 9, 10.

*ch. 13. 1.

*ch. 9. 10, 19.
*ch. 17. 18.
*Dan. 8. 10.

*ver. 2.

*Ex. 1. 16.

*Ps. 2. 9.
ch. 2. 27. &
19. 15.

*ver. 4.

*ch. 11. 3.

*Dan. 10. 13.
John 12. 31.
*Gen. 3. 1, 4.
ch. 20. 2.
*ver. 3.
ch. 20. 2.

*Luke 10. 18.
John 12. 31.
*Gen. 3. 1, 4.
ch. 20. 2.
*ch. 20. 3.

*ch. 9. 1.

*ch. 11. 15. &
19. 1.

*Job 1. 9. &
2. 5.
Zech. 3. 1.

*Rom. 8. 27.
34. 37. & 16.
20.

A. D. 96.

* Luke 14:26.

* Ps. 96, 11.
Is. 49, 13.
ch. 18, 10.
* ch. 8, 13. &
11, 10.

* ch. 10, 10.

* ver. 5.

* Ex. 19, 4.

* ver. 6.
* ch. 17, 3.* Dan. 7, 25.
& 12, 7.

* Is. 50, 10.

* Gen. 5, 15.
ch. 11, 7. &
13, 7.

* ch. 14, 12.

* 1 Cor. 2, 1.
1 John 5, 10.
ch. 1, 2, 9. &
6, 9. & 20, 1.

* Dan. 7, 2, 7.

* ch. 12, 3. &
17, 3, 9, 12.* Or, names,
ch. 17, 3.

* Dan. 7, 5.

* Dan. 7, 4.

* ch. 12, 9.

* ch. 10, 10.
* ch. 12, 4.
* ver. 12, 13.

† Gr. slain.

the blood of the Lamb, and by the word of their testimony; [†] and they loved not their lives unto the death.

12 Therefore [†]rejoice, ye heavens, and ye that dwell in them. ^aWoe to the inhabitants of the earth and of the sea! for the devil is come down unto you, having great wrath, ^bbecause he knoweth that he hath but a short time.

13 And when the dragon saw that he was cast unto the earth, he persecuted ^cthe woman which brought forth the man *child*.

14 ^dAnd to the woman was given two wings of a great eagle, ^ethat she might fly ^finto the wilderness, into her place, where she is nourished ^gfor a time, and times, and half a time, from the face of the serpent.

15 And the serpent ^hcast out of his mouth water as a flood after the woman, that he might cause her to be carried away of the flood.

16 And the earth helped the woman; and the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed up the flood which the dragon cast out of his mouth.

17 And the dragon was wroth with the woman, ⁱand went to make war with the remnant of her seed, ^kwhich keep the commandments of God, and have ^lthe testimony of Jesus Christ.

CHAPTER XIII.

1 *A beast riseth out of the sea with seven heads and ten horns, to whom the dragon giveth his power. 11 Another beast cometh up out of the earth: 14 causeth an image to be made of the former beast, 15 and that men should worship it, 16 and receive his mark.*

AND I stood upon the sand of the sea, and saw ^aa beast rise up out of the sea, ^bhaving seven heads and ten horns, and upon his horns ten crowns, and upon his heads the ^cname of blasphemy.

2 ^dAnd the beast which I saw was like unto a leopard, ^eand his feet were as *the feet* of a bear, ^fand his mouth as the mouth of a lion: and ^gthe dragon gave him his power, ^hand his seat, ⁱand great authority.

3 And I saw one of his heads ^jas it were ^kwounded to death; and his deadly wound was healed: and

^lall the world wondered after the beast.

4 And they worshipped the dragon which gave power unto the beast: and they worshipped the beast, saying, ^m'Who is like unto the beast? who is able to make war with him?'

5 And there was given unto him ⁿa mouth speaking great things and blasphemies; and power was given unto him ^oto continue ^pforty and two months.

6 And he opened his mouth in blasphemy against God, to blaspheme his name, ^qand his tabernacle, and them that dwell in heaven.

7 And it was given unto him ^rto make war with the saints, and to overcome them: ^sand power was given him over all kindreds, and tongues, and nations.

8 And all that dwell upon the earth shall worship him, ^twhose names are not written in the book of life of the Lamb slain ^ufrom the foundation of the world.

9 ^vIf any man have an ear, let him hear.

10 ^wHe that leadeth into captivity shall go into captivity: ^xhe that killeth with the sword must be killed with the sword. ^yHere is the patience and the faith of the saints.

11 And I beheld another beast ^zcoming up out of the earth; and he had two horns like a lamb, and he spake as a dragon.

12 And he exerciseth all the power of the first beast before him, and causeth the earth and them which dwell therein to worship the first beast, ^{aa}whose deadly wound was healed.

13 And ^{ab}he doeth great wonders, ^{ac}so that he maketh fire come down from heaven on the earth in the sight of men,

14 And ^{ad}deceiveth them that dwell on the earth ^{ae}by the means of those miracles which he had power to do in the sight of the beast; saying to them that dwell on the earth, that they should make an image to the beast, which had the wound by a sword, ^{af}and did live.

A. D. 96.

* ch. 17, 8.

1 ch. 18, 18.

* Dan. 7, 8.
11, 25. & 11.
26.† Or, to make
more.
* ch. 11, 2. &
12, 6.* John 1, 14.
Col. 2, 9.* Dan. 7, 21.
ch. 11, 7. &
12, 17.* ch. 11, 18. &
17, 13.* Ex. 32, 33.
Dan. 12, 1.
Phil. 4, 3.
ch. 3, 3. & 20.
12, 15. & 21.
27.

* ch. 17, 8.

* ch. 2, 7.

* Is. 52, 1.

* Gen. 9, 6.
Matt. 26, 52.

* ch. 14, 12.

* ch. 11, 7.

* ver. 3.

* Deut. 13, 1.
2, 5.
Matt. 24, 24.
2 Thess. 2, 9.
ch. 16, 14.* 1 Kings 18.
38.
2 Kings 1.
19, 15.* ch. 12, 9. &
14, 9.* 2 Thess. 2, 9.
10.* 2 Kings 20.
7.

A. D. 96.

† Gr. breath.

Ech. 16, 2, &
19, 20, & 29,
4.Ech. 14, 9, &
19, 20, & 29, 4.
† Gr. to give
them.ech. 14, 11.
Ech. 15, 2.

ech. 17, 9.

* ech. 15, 2.
* ech. 21, 17.

* ech. 5, 6.

* ech. 7, 4.
* ech. 7, 2, &
10, 16.* ech. 1, 15, &
19, 9.

* ech. 5, 8.

* ech. 5, 5, &
15, 3.

Ezer. 1.

12 Cor. 11, 2.

ech. 4, 7,
15, 17, & 17,
11.Ezer. 1.
Ezer. 1.
Ezer. 1.
Ezer. 1.* Ps. 22, 2.
* Zeph. 3, 13.
* Jer. 5, 2.
* Jude 24.

* ech. 8, 13.

* Eph. 3, 9, 10,
11, & 12.

ech. 18, 7.

15 And he had power to give ¹life unto the image of the beast, that the image of the beast should both speak, ²and cause that as many as would not worship the image of the beast should be killed.

16 And he causeth all, both small and great, rich and poor, free and bond, ¹to receive a mark in their right hand, or in their foreheads:

17 And that no man might buy or sell, save he that had the mark, or ¹the name of the beast, ²or the number of his name.

18 ¹Here is wisdom. Let him that hath understanding count ²the number of the beast: ³for it is the number of a man; and his number is Six hundred threescore and six.

CHAPTER XIV.

¹ The Lamb standing on mount Sion with his company. ⁶ An angel preacheth the gospel. ⁸ The fall of Babylon. ¹⁵ The harvest of the world, and putting in of the sickle. ²⁰ The vintage and winepress of the wrath of God.

AND I looked, and, lo, ²a Lamb stood on the mount Sion, and with him ³a hundred forty and four thousand, ⁴having his Father's name written in their foreheads.

2 And I heard a voice from heaven, ⁴as the voice of many waters, and as the voice of a great thunder: and I heard the voice of ⁵harpers harping with their harps:

3 And ¹they sung as it were a new song before the throne, and before the four beasts, and the elders: and no man could learn that song ²but the hundred and forty and four thousand, which were redeemed from the earth.

4 These are they which were not defiled with women; ²for they are virgins. These are they ¹which follow the Lamb whithersoever he goeth. These ¹were redeemed from among men, ¹being the first-fruits unto God and to the Lamb.

5 And ²in their mouth was found no guile: for ²they are without fault before the throne of God.

6 And I saw another angel ¹fly in the midst of heaven, ²having the everlasting gospel to preach unto them that dwell on the earth, ³and to every nation, and kindred, and tongue, and people,

7 Saying with a loud voice, ¹Fear God, and give glory to him; for the hour of his judgment is come: ²and worship him that made heaven, and earth, and the sea, and the fountains of waters.

8 And there followed another angel, saying, ¹Babylon is fallen, is fallen, ²that great city, because she made all nations drink of the wine of the wrath of her fornication.

9 And the third angel followed them, saying with a loud voice, ²If any man worship the beast and his image, and receive ³his mark in his forehead, or in his hand,

10 The same ²shall drink of the wine of the wrath of God, which is ³poured out without mixture into ⁴the cup of his indignation; and ⁵he shall be tormented with ⁶fire and brimstone in the presence of the holy angels, and in the presence of the Lamb:

11 And ⁴the smoke of their torment ascendeth up for ever and ever: and they have no rest day nor night, who worship the beast and his image, and whosoever receiveth the mark of his name.

12 ⁶Here is the patience of the saints: ¹here are they that keep the commandments of God, and the faith of Jesus.

13 And I heard a voice from heaven saying unto me, Write, ²Blessed are the dead ³which die in the Lord ⁴from henceforth: Yea, saith the Spirit, ¹that they may rest from their labours; and their works do follow them.

14 And I looked, and behold a white cloud, and upon the cloud ¹one sat ²like unto the Son of man, ¹having on his head a golden crown, and in his hand a sharp sickle.

15 And another angel ²came out of the temple, crying with a loud voice to him that sat on the cloud, ³Thrust in thy sickle, and reap: for the time is come for thee to reap; for the harvest ⁴of the earth is ⁵ripe.

16 And he that sat on the cloud thrust in his sickle on the earth; and the earth was reaped.

17 And another angel came out

A. D. 96.

* ech. 11, 18 &
15, 4.* Neh. 9, 6.
* Ps. 33, 6, &
124, 8, & 146,
3, 6.
* Acts 14, 15,
& 17, 24.* Is. 21, 9.
* Jer. 51, 8,
ch. 18, 2.
* Jer. 51, 7,
ch. 11, 8, &
16, 19, & 17,
2, 5, & 18, 3,
10, 18, 21, &
19, 2.* ech. 13, 14,
15, 16.* Ps. 75, 8.
* Is. 61, 17.
* Jer. 25, 15.* ech. 18, 6.
* ech. 16, 19.* ech. 20, 10.
* ech. 19, 20.* Is. 54, 10.
* ech. 13, 3.* ech. 13, 10.
* ech. 12, 17.* Eccl. 4, 1, 2.
* ech. 20, 5, &
11, 1.* 1 Cor. 15, 18.
* 1 Thess. 4,
15.* Or, from
henceforth
saith the
Spirit, Yea,
12 Thess. 1, 7.
* Heb. 4, 9, 10,
ch. 6, 11.* Ez. 1, 26,
Dan. 7, 13,
ch. 1, 13.
* ech. 6, 2.

* ech. 16, 17.

* Joel 3, 13,
Matt. 13, 39.* Jer. 51, 33,
ch. 13, 12.
* Or, dried.

A. D. 96.

of the temple which is in heaven, he also having a sharp sickle.

Pch. 16. 8.

18 And another angel came out from the altar, ^hwhich had power over fire; and cried with a loud cry to him that had the sharp sickle, saying, ^gThrust in thy sharp sickle, and gather the clusters of the vine of the earth; for her grapes are fully ripe.

9 Joel 3. 13.

19 And the angel thrust in his sickle into the earth, and gathered the vine of the earth, and cast it into ^hthe great winepress of the wrath of God.

* ch. 19. 15.

20 And ^gthe winepress was trodden ^hwithout the city, and blood came out of the winepress, ^ueven unto the horse bridles, by the space of a thousand *and* six hundred furlongs.

* Is. 63. 3.
Lam. 1. 15.
* Heb. 12. 12.
ch. 11. 8.
* ch. 19. 14.

CHAPTER XV.

1 *The seven angels with the seven last plagues. 3 The song of them that overcome the beast. 7 The seven vials full of the wrath of God.*

* ch. 12. 1, 3.

AND ^gI saw another sign in ^hheaven, great and marvellous, ^bseven angels having the seven last plagues; ^hfor in them is filled up the wrath of God.

* ch. 16. 1. &
1. 9.
* ch. 14. 10.

2 And I saw as it were ^da sea of glass ^umingled with fire: and them that had gotten the victory over the beast, ^fand over his image, and over his mark, *and* over the number of his name, stand on the sea of glass, ^hhaving the harps of God.

* ch. 4. 6. &
21. 18.
* Matt. 3. 11.

* ch. 13. 15,
16, 17.

* ch. 5. 8. &
14. 2.

3 And they sing ^hthe song of Moses the servant of God, and the song of the Lamb, saying, ^hGreat and marvellous *are* thy works, Lord God Almighty; ^kjust and true *are* thy ways, thou King of ^hsaints.

* Ex. 15. 1.
Deut. 31. 30.
ch. 14. 3.

* Deut. 32. 4.
Ps. 111. 2. &
139. 14.

* Ps. 145. 17.
Hos. 14. 9.
ch. 16. 7.

|| *Orations, or, ages.*

* Ex. 15. 14,
15, 16.
Jer. 10. 7.

* Is. 66. 23.

4 ^hWho shall not fear thee, O Lord, and glorify thy name? for *thou* only *art* holy: for ^mall nations shall come and worship before thee; for thy judgments are made manifest.

* See Num. 1. 50.
ch. 11. 19.

5 And after that I looked, and, behold, ^hthe temple of the tabernacle of the testimony in heaven was opened:

* ver. 1.

6 ^gAnd the seven angels came out of the temple, having the seven plagues, ^hclothed in pure and white

* Ex. 28. 6, 8.
Ex. 44. 17, 18.
ch. 1. 13.

linen, and having their breasts girded with golden girdles.

A. D. 96.

9 ch. 4. 6.

7 ^gAnd one of the four beasts gave unto the seven angels seven golden vials full of the wrath of God, ^hwho liveth for ever and ever.

* 1 Thess. 1. 9.
ch. 4. 8. &
10. 6.

8 And ^gthe temple was filled with smoke ^hfrom the glory of God, and from his power; and no man was able to enter into the temple, till the seven plagues of the seven angels were fulfilled.

* Ex. 40. 34.
1 Kings 8. 10.
2 Chr. 5. 14.
Is. 6. 4.
* 2 Thess. 1. 9.

CHAPTER XVI.

2 *The angels pour out their vials full of wrath. 6 The plagues that follow thereupon. 15 Christ cometh as a thief. Blessed are they that watch.*

AND I heard a great voice out of the temple saying ^ato the seven angels, Go your ways, and pour out the vials ^bof the wrath of God upon the earth.

* ch. 15. 1.

* ch. 14. 10. &
15. 7.

2 And the first went, and poured out his vial ^cupon the earth; and ^dthere fell a noisome and grievous sore upon the men ^ewhich had the mark of the beast, and *upon* them ^fwhich worshipped his image.

* ch. 8. 7.

* Ex. 9. 9, 10,
11.
* ch. 13. 16, 17.

* ch. 13. 14.

3 And the second angel poured out his vial ^eupon the sea; and ^hit became as the blood of a dead *man*: ⁱand every living soul died in the sea.

* ch. 8. 8.

* Ex. 7. 17, 20.

* ch. 8. 9.

4 And the third angel poured out his vial ^kupon the rivers and fountains of waters; ⁱand they became blood.

* ch. 8. 10.

* Ex. 7. 20.

5 And I heard the angel of the waters say, ^mThou art righteous, O Lord, ⁿwhich art, and wast, and shalt be, because thou hast judged thus.

* ch. 15. 3.

* ch. 1. 4, 8, &
4. 8. & 11. 17.

6 For ^othey have shed the blood ^pof saints and prophets, ^qand thou hast given them blood to drink; for they are worthy.

* Matt. 23. 34.

* ch. 13. 15.

* Pch. 11. 16,
& 18. 20.

* Is. 49. 26.

7 And I heard another out of the altar say, Even so, ^rLord God Almighty, ^strue and righteous *are* thy judgments.

* ch. 15. 2.

* ch. 13. 10. &
14. 10. & 15. 2.

8 And the fourth angel poured out his vial ^tupon the sun; ^vand power was given unto him to scorch men with fire.

* ch. 8. 12.

* ch. 9. 17, 18.
& 14. 18.

9 And men were ^hscorched with great heat, and ^hblasphemed the name of God, ^hwhich hath power

|| *Or, burned.*

* ver. 11, 21.

A. D. 96.

7 Dan. 5. 22.

ch. 9. 20.

ch. 11. 13. &

14. 7.

ch. 13. 2.

ch. 9. 2.

ch. 11. 10.

4 ver. 9, 21.

* ver. 2.

f ver. 9.

ch. 9. 14.

b Ser Jer. 50.

8. & 31. 39.

is. 41. 2, 25.

1 John 4. 1.

2. 3.

1 ch. 12. 3, 9.

ch. 13. 20. &

20. 10.

1 Tim. 4. 1.

James 3. 15.

2 Thess. 2. 9.

ch. 13. 13, 14.

& 10. 29.

2 Luke 2. 1.

ch. 17. 14. &

10. 19. & 20. 8.

2 Matt. 24. 43.

1 J. 1. 10. & 2.

ch. 3. 3.

2 Cor. 5. 3.

ch. 3. 4, 18.

ch. 10. 10.

* ch. 21. 6.

ch. 4. 5. & 6.

8. & 11. 19.

ch. 11. 13.

Dan. 12. 1.

* ch. 14. 8. &

17. 15.

beh. 18. 5.

J. 1. 61. 17. 22.

Jer. 23. 15.

16.

ch. 14. 10.

4 ch. 6. 14.

* ch. 11. 10.

over these plagues: ⁷and they repented not ²to give him glory.

10 And the fifth angel poured out his vial ^aupon the seat of the beast; ^band his kingdom was full of darkness; ^cand they gnawed their tongues for pain,

11 And ^dblasphemed the God of heaven because of their pains and ^etheir sores, ^fand repented not of their deeds.

12 And the sixth angel poured out his vial ^gupon the great river Euphrates; ^hand the water thereof was dried up, ⁱthat the way of the kings of the east might be prepared.

13 And I saw three unclean ^kspirits like frogs *come* out of the mouth of ^lthe dragon, and out of the mouth of the beast, and out of the mouth of ^mthe false prophet.

14 ⁿFor they are the spirits of devils, ^oworking miracles, *which go forth* unto the kings of the earth ^pand of the whole world, to gather them to ^qthe battle of that great day of God Almighty.

15 ^rBehold, I come as a thief. Blessed is he that watcheth, and keepeth his garments, ^slest he walk naked, and they see his shame.

16 ^tAnd he gathered them together into a place called in the Hebrew tongue Armageddon.

17 And the seventh angel poured out his vial into the air; and there came a great voice out of the temple of heaven, from the throne, saying, ^uIt is done.

18 And ^xthere were voices, and thunders, and lightnings; ^yand there was a great earthquake, ^zsuch as was not since men were upon the earth, so mighty an earthquake, *and so great.*

19 And ^athe great city was divided into three parts, and the cities of the nations fell: and great Babylon ^bcame in remembrance before God, ^cto give unto her the cup of the wine of the fierceness of his wrath.

20 And ^devery island fled away, and the mountains were not found.

21 ^eAnd there fell upon men a great hail out of heaven, *every*

stone about the weight of a talent: and ^fmen blasphemed God because of ^gthe plague of the hail; for the plague thereof was exceeding great.

CHAPTER XVII.

3, 4 *A woman arrayed in purple and scarlet, with a golden cup in her hand, sitteth upon the beast, 5 which is great Babylon, the mother of all abominations. 9 The interpretation of the seven heads, 12 and the ten horns. 16 The punishment of the whore. 14 The victory of the Lamb.*

AND there came ^aone of the seven angels which had the seven vials, and talked with me, saying unto me, Come hither; ^bI will shew unto thee the judgment of ^cthe great whore ^dthat sitteth upon many waters;

2 ^eWith whom the kings of the earth have committed fornication, and ^fthe inhabitants of the earth have been made drunk with the wine of her fornication.

3 So he carried me away in the spirit ^ginto the wilderness: and I saw a woman sit ^hupon a scarlet coloured beast, full of ⁱnames of blasphemy, ^khaving seven heads and ^lten horns.

4 And the woman ^mwas arrayed in purple and scarlet colour, ⁿand ^odecked with gold and precious stones and pearls, ^phaving a golden cup in her hand ^qfull of abominations and filthiness of her fornication:

5 And upon her forehead was a name written, ^rMYSTERY, BABYLON ^sTHE GREAT, ^tTHE MOTHER OF ^uHARLOTS AND ABOMINATIONS OF THE EARTH.

6 And I saw ^vthe woman drunken ^wwith the blood of the saints, and with the blood of ^xthe martyrs of Jesus: and when I saw her, I wondered with great admiration.

7 And the angel said unto me, Wherefore didst thou marvel? I will tell thee the mystery of the woman, and of the beast that carrieth her, which hath the seven heads and ten horns.

8 The beast that thou sawest was, and is not; and ^yshall ascend out of the bottomless pit, and ^zgo into perdition: and they that dwell on the earth ^ashall wonder, ^bwhose

A. D. 96.

f ver. 9, 11.

* See Ex. 9.

23, 24, 25.

* ch. 21. 9.

* ch. 16. 19. &

18. 16, 17, 10.

* Nah. 3. 4.

ch. 19. 2.

4 Jer. 51. 13.

ver. 15.

* ch. 18. 3.

f Jer. 51. 7.

ch. 14. 8. &

18. 3.

* ch. 12. 6, 14.

* ch. 12. 3.

f ch. 13. 1.

k ver. 9.

f ver. 12.

* ch. 18. 12,

16.

* Dan. 11. 35.

f Gr. *gilded*.

* Jer. 51. 7.

ch. 18. 6.

f ch. 14. 8.

92 Thess. 2. 7.

* ch. 11. 8. &

14. 8. & 16.

19. & 18. 2,

10, 21.

* ch. 18. 9. &

19. 2.

f Or. *fornications*.

f ch. 18. 24.

* ch. 13. 15. &

16. 6.

* ch. 6. 9, 10,

& 12. 11.

f ch. 11. 7. &

f 1.

* ch. 17. 10.

ver. 11.

* ch. 13. 3.

ch. 18. 8.

A. D. 96.

names were not written in the book of life from the foundation of the world, when they behold the beast that was, and is not, and yet is.

^cch. 13. 18. ^dch. 13. 1. 9 And ^ehere is the mind which hath wisdom. ^dThe seven heads are seven mountains, on which the woman sitteth.

10 And there are seven kings: five are fallen, and one is, ^{and} the other is not yet come; and when he cometh, he must continue a short space.

^ever. 8. 11 And the beast that was, and is not, even he is the eighth, and is of the seven, ^eand goeth into perdition.

^fDen. 7. 20, Zech. 1. 18, 19, 21, ch. 13. 1. 12 And ^fthe ten horns which thou sawest are ten kings, which have received no kingdom as yet; but receive power as kings one hour with the beast.

13 These have one mind, and shall give their power and strength unto the beast.

^fch. 10. 14. & 15. 16. 14 ^gThese shall make war with the Lamb, and the Lamb shall overcome them: ^hfor he is Lord of lords, and King of kings: ⁱand they that are with him ^{are} called, and chosen, and faithful.

ⁱIs. 8. 7, ver. 1. 15 And he saith unto me, ^kThe waters which thou sawest, where the whore sitteth, ⁱare peoples, and multitudes, and nations, and tongues.

^mJer. 50. 41, 42, ch. 12. 16. 16 And the ten horns which thou sawest upon the beast, ^mthese shall hate the whore, and shall make her desolate ⁿand naked, and shall eat her flesh, and ^oburn her with fire.

^p2 Thess. 2. 11. 17 ^pFor God hath put in their hearts to fulfil his will, and to agree, and give their kingdom unto the beast, ^quntil the words of God shall be fulfilled.

^rch. 16. 19, ^rch. 12. 4. 18 And the woman which thou sawest ^ris that great city, ^swhich reigneth over the kings of the earth.

CHAPTER XVIII.

² Babylon is fallen. 4 The people of God commanded to depart out of her. 9 The kings of the earth, 11 with the merchants and mariners, lament over her. 20 The saints rejoice for the judgments of God upon her.

AND ^aafter these things I saw another angel come down from heaven, having great power; ^band the earth was lightened with his glory.

2 And he cried mightily with a strong voice, saying, ^cBabylon the great is fallen, is fallen, and ^dis become the habitation of devils, and the hold of every foul spirit, and ^ea cage of every unclean and hateful bird.

3 For all nations ^fhave drunk of the wine of the wrath of her fornication, and the kings of the earth have committed fornication with her, ^gand the merchants of the earth are waxed rich through the ^habundance of her delicacies.

4 And I heard another voice from heaven, saying, ⁱCome out of her, my people, that ye be not partakers of her sins, and that ye receive not of her plagues.

5 ⁱFor her sins have reached unto heaven, and ^kGod hath remembered her iniquities.

6 ^lReward her even as she rewarded yon, and double unto her double according to her works: ^min the cup which she hath filled, ⁿfill to her double.

7 ^oHow much she hath glorified herself, and lived deliciously, so much torment and sorrow give her: for she saith in her heart, I sit a ^pqueen, and am no widow, and shall see no sorrow.

8 Therefore shall her plagues come ^qin one day, death, and mourning, and famine; and ^rshe shall be utterly burned with fire: ^sfor strong is the Lord God who judgeth her.

9 And ^tthe kings of the earth, who have committed fornication and lived deliciously with her, ^ushall bewail her, and lament for her, ^vwhen they shall see the smoke of her burning,

10 Standing afar off for the fear of her torment, saying, ^yAlas, alas, that great city Babylon, that mighty city! ^zfor in one hour is thy judgment come.

11 And ^athe merchants of the earth shall weep and mourn over

A. D. 96.

^ach. 17. 1.^bEx. 43. 2.^cIs. 13. 19. &^dJer. 51. 8.^ech. 14. 8.^f1. 13. 21. &^g2. 8. & 34. 14.^hJer. 50. 39. &ⁱ51. 37.^j1. 14. 23. &^k34. 11.^lMark 5. 2, 3.^mch. 14. 8. &ⁿ17. 2.^oJer. 11. 15.^pIs. 47. 13.^qOr, power.^rIs. 48. 20.^s& 52. 11.^tJer. 50. 8. &^u51. 6. 45. &^v2 Cor. 6. 17.^wGen. 18. 20.^xJer. 51. 9.^yJonah 1. 2.^zch. 16. 19.^aPs. 137. 8.^bJer. 50. 15. 20.^c& 51. 24. 49.^d2 Tim. 4. 14.^ech. 13. 10.^fch. 14. 10.^gch. 16. 19.^hEx. 28. 2.ⁱ&c.^jIs. 47. 7. 8.^kZeph. 2. 15.^lIs. 47. 9.^mver. 10.ⁿch. 17. 16.^oJer. 50. 34.^pch. 11. 17.^qEx. 26. 16, 17.^rch. 17. 2.^sver. 5.^tJer. 50. 46.^uver. 18.^vch. 19. 3.^wIs. 21. 9.^xch. 14. 8.^yver. 17, 19.^zEx. 27. 27-36.^aver. 5.

A. D. 96.

b ch. 17. 4.

¶ Or, succed.

¶ Or, bodies.
¶ Ez. 27. 13.

4 ver. 3. 11.

* ch. 17. 4.

ever. 10.

¶ Is. 23. 14.
Ez. 27. 20.b Ez. 27. 20.
ver. 9.

* ch. 13. 4.

b Josh. 7. 6.
1 Sam. 4. 12.
Job 2. 12.
Ez. 27. 30.

ever. 9.

¶ Is. 44. 2.
49. 11.
Jer. 51. 48.¶ Luke 14.
49. 49. 9.
60. 18. 2.

¶ Jer. 51. 64.

¶ ch. 12. 8. &
19. 30.

her; for no man buyeth their merchandise any more:

12 ^b The merchandise of gold, and silver, and precious stones, and of pearls, and fine linen, and purple, and silk, and scarlet, and all [¶] thyrine wood, and all manner vessels of ivory, and all manner vessels of most precious wood, and of brass, and iron, and marble,

13 And cinnamon, and odours, and ointments, and frankincense, and wine, and oil, and fine flour, and wheat, and beasts, and sheep, and horses, and chariots, and [¶] slaves, and ^c souls of men.

14 And the fruits that thy soul lusted after are departed from thee, and all things which were dainty and goodly are departed from thee, and thou shalt find them no more at all.

15 ^d The merchants of these things, which were made rich by her, shall stand afar off for the fear of her torment, weeping and wailing,

16 And saying, Alas, alas, that great city, ^e that was clothed in fine linen, and purple, and scarlet, and decked with gold, and precious stones, and pearls!

17 ^f For in one hour so great riches is come to nought. And ^g every shipmaster, and all the company in ships, and sailors, and as many as trade by sea, stood afar off,

18 ^h And cried when they saw the smoke of her burning, saying, ⁱ What city is like unto this great city!

19 And ^k they cast dust on their heads, and cried, weeping and wailing, saying, Alas, alas, that great city, wherein were made rich all that had ships in the sea by reason of her costliness! ^l for in one hour is she made desolate.

20 ^m Rejoice over her, thou heaven, and ye holy apostles and prophets; for ⁿ God hath avenged you on her.

21 And a mighty angel took up a stone like a great millstone, and cast it into the sea, saying, ^o Thus with violence shall that great city Babylon be thrown down, and ^p shall be found no more at all.

22 ^a And the voice of harpers, and musicians, and of pipers, and trumpeters, shall be heard no more at all in thee; and no craftsman, of whatsoever craft *he be*, shall be found any more in thee; and the sound of a millstone shall be heard no more at all in thee;

23 ^r And the light of a candle shall shine no more at all in thee; ^s and the voice of the bridegroom and of the bride shall be heard no more at all in thee: for ^t thy merchants were the great men of the earth; ^u for by thy sorceries were all nations deceived.

24 And ^v in her was found the blood of prophets, and of saints, and of all that ^w were slain upon the earth.

CHAPTER XIX.

1 *God is praised in heaven for judging the great whore, and avenging the blood of his saints.* ⁷ *The marriage of the Lamb.* 10 *The angel will not be worshipped.* 17 *The fowls called to the great slaughter.*

AND after these things ^a I heard a great voice of much people in heaven, saying, Alleluia; ^b Salvation, and glory, and honour, and power, unto the Lord our God:

2 For ^c true and righteous *are* his judgments; for he hath judged the great whore, which did corrupt the earth with her fornication, and ^d hath avenged the blood of his servants at her hand.

3 And again they said, Alleluia. And ^e her smoke rose up for ever and ever.

4 And ^f the four and twenty elders and the four beasts fell down and worshipped God that sat on the throne, saying, ^g Amen; Alleluia.

5 And a voice came out of the throne, saying, ^h Praise our God, all ye his servants, and ye that fear him, ⁱ both small and great.

6 ^k And I heard as it were the voice of a great multitude, and as the voice of many waters, and as the voice of mighty thunderings, saying, Alleluia: for ^l the Lord God omnipotent reigneth.

7 Let us be glad and rejoice, and give honour to him: for ^m the mar-

A. D. 96.

* Is. 24. 8.
Jer. 7. 34. &
16. 9. & 25. 10.
Ez. 26. 13.

* Jer. 25. 10.

* Jer. 7. 34. &
16. 9. & 25. 10.
& 33. 11.

* Is. 23. 8.

* 2 Kings 9.
22.
Nah. 3. 4.
ch. 17. 2. &
* ch. 17. 6.

* Jer. 51. 49.

* ch. 11. 15.

b ch. 4. 11. &
7. 10. 12. &
12. 10.* ch. 15. 2. &
16. 7.d Deut. 32. 43.
ch. 6. 10. &
19. 20.* Is. 34. 10.
ch. 14. 11. &
18. 9. 18.* ch. 4. 4. &
10. & 5. 14.* 1 Chr. 16. 36.
Neh. 5. 13. &
8. 6.
ch. 5. 14.b Ps. 124. 1. &
133. 1.* ch. 11. 18. &
20. 12.* Ez. 1. 24. &
43. 2.
ch. 14. 2.1 ch. 11. 15. 17.
& 12. 10. &
21. 22.* Matt. 22. 2.
& 25. 10.
2 Cor. 11. 2.
Eph. 5. 32.
ch. 21. 2. & 9.

A. D. 96.

^a Ps. 45:13,14.
Ez. 16, 10,
ch. 3. 18.
^f Or, *bright*.
^o Ps. 122. 9.

^p Matt. 23. 2, 7.
Luke 14. 15,
16.

^q ch. 21. 5. &
22. 6.

^r ch. 22. 8.

^s Acts 10. 25,
& 14. 14, 15,
ch. 22. 9.

^t 1 John 5. 10,
ch. 12. 17.

^u ch. 15. 5.

^v ch. 6. 2.

^y ch. 3. 14.
^z Isa. 11. 4.

^a ch. 1. 14. &
2. 18.
^b ch. 6. 2.

^c ch. 2. 17.
ver. 16.

^d Isa. 63. 2, 3.

^e John 1. 1.
1 John 5. 7.

^f ch. 14. 20.

^g Matt. 28. 3.
ch. 4. 4. & 7. 3.

^h Isa. 11. 4.
2 Thess. 2. 8.
ch. 1. 16.
ver. 21.

ⁱ Ps. 2. 9.
ch. 2. 27. &
12. 5.

^j Isa. 63. 2.
ch. 14. 19, 20.

^k ver. 12.

^l Dan. 2. 47.
1 Tim. 6. 15.
ch. 17. 14.

^m ver. 21.

ⁿ Ez. 39. 17.

^o Ez. 39. 18, 20.

riage of the Lamb is come, and his wife hath made herself ready.

8 And ^ato her was granted that she should be arrayed in fine linen, clean and ^bwhite: ^cfor the fine linen is the righteousness of saints.

9 And he saith unto me, Write, ^dBlessed are they which are called unto the marriage supper of the Lamb. And he saith unto me, ^eThese are the true sayings of God.

10 And ^fI fell at his feet to worship him. And he said unto me, ^gSee thou do it not: I am thy fellow servant, and of thy brethren ^hthat have the testimony of Jesus: worship God: for the testimony of Jesus is the spirit of prophecy.

11 ⁱAnd I saw heaven opened, and behold ^ja white horse; and he that sat upon him ^kwas called ^lFaithful and True, and ^min righteousness he doth judge and make war.

12 ⁿHis eyes ^owere as a flame of fire, ^pand on his head ^qwere many crowns; ^rand he had a name written, that no man knew, but he himself.

13 ^sAnd he ^twas clothed with a vesture dipped in blood: and his name is called- ^uThe Word of God.

14 ^vAnd the armies ^wwhich were in heaven followed him upon white horses, ^xclothed in fine linen, white and clean.

15 And ^yout of his mouth goeth a sharp sword, that with it he should smite the nations; and ^zhe shall rule them with a rod of iron: and ^ahe treadeth the winepress of the fierceness and wrath of Almighty God.

16 And ^bhe hath on ^chis vesture and on his thigh a name written, ^dKING OF KINGS, AND LORD OF LORDS.

17 And I saw an angel standing in the sun; and he cried with a loud voice, saying ^eto all the fowls that fly in the midst of heaven, ^fCome and gather yourselves together unto the supper of the great God;

18 ^gThat ye may eat the flesh of

kings, and the flesh of captains, and the flesh of mighty men, and the flesh of horses, and of them that sit on them, and the flesh of all ^hmen, both free and bond, both small and great.

19 ⁱAnd I saw the beast, and the kings of the earth, and their armies, gathered together to make war against him that sat on the horse, and against his army.

20 ^jAnd the beast was taken, and with him the false prophet that wrought miracles before him, with which he deceived them that had received the mark of the beast, and ^kthem that worshipped his image. ^lThese both were cast alive into a lake of fire ^mburning with brimstone.

21 And the remnant ⁿwere slain with the sword of him that sat upon the horse, which ^osword proceeded out of his mouth: ^pand all the fowls ^qwere filled with their flesh.

CHAPTER XX.

2 Satan bound for a thousand years. 6 The first resurrection: they blessed that have part therein. 7 Satan let loose again. 8 Gog and Magog. 10 The devil cast into the lake of fire and brimstone. 12 The last and general resurrection.

AND I saw an angel come down from heaven, ^ahaving the key of the bottomless pit and a great chain in his hand.

2 And he laid hold on ^bthe dragon, that old serpent, which is the Devil, and Satan, and bound him a thousand years,

3 And cast him into the bottomless pit, and shut him up, and ^cset a seal upon him, ^dthat he should deceive the nations no more, till the thousand years should be fulfilled: and after that he must be loosed a little season.

4 And I saw ^ethrones, and they sat upon them, and ^fjudgment was given unto them: and ^gI saw ^hthe souls of them that were beheaded for the witness of Jesus, and for the word of God, and ⁱwhich had not worshipped the beast, ^jneither his image, neither had received ^khis mark upon their foreheads, or in their hands; and they lived and ^kreigned with Christ a thousand years.

A. D. 96.

ⁱ ch. 16. 16. &
17. 13, 14.

^j ch. 16. 13, 14.

^k ch. 13. 12, 15.

^l ch. 20. 10.
See Dan. 7.
11.

^m ch. 14. 10. &
21. 8.

ⁿ ver. 15.

^o ver. 17, 18.

^p ch. 17. 16.

^a ch. 1. 12. &
3. 1.

^b ch. 12. 9.
Sec 2 Pet. 2.
4.
Jude 6.

^c Dan. 6. 17.
^d ch. 16. 14, 16.
ver. 5.

^e Dan. 7. 9, 22.
27.
Matt. 10. 28.
Luke 22. 30.

^f 1 Cor. 6. 2, 3.
^g ch. 6. 9.

^h ch. 13. 12.

ⁱ ch. 13. 15, 16.

^k Rom. 8. 17.
2 Tim. 2. 12.
ch. 5. 10.

A. D. 96.

5 But the rest of the dead lived not again until the thousand years were finished. This is the first resurrection.

6 Blessed and holy is he that hath part in the first resurrection: on such ¹the second death hath no power, but they shall be ^mpriests of God and of Christ, ⁿand shall reign with him a thousand years.

7 And when the thousand years are expired, ^oSatan shall be loosed out of his prison,

8 And shall go out ^pto deceive the nations which are in the four quarters of the earth, ^qGog and Magog, ^rto gather them together to battle: the number of whom is as the sand of the sea.

9 And they went up on the breadth of the earth, and compassed the camp of the saints about, and the beloved city: and fire came down from God out of heaven, and devoured them.

10 And the devil that deceived them was cast into the lake of fire and brimstone, ^vwhere the beast and the false prophet *are*, and ^xshall be tormented day and night for ever and ever.

11 And I saw a great white throne, and him that sat on it, from whose face ^ythe earth and the heaven fled away; ^zand there was found no place for them.

12 And I saw the dead, ^asmall and great, stand before God; ^band the books were opened: and another ^cbook was opened, which is *the book of life*: and the dead were judged out of those things which were written in the books, ^daccording to their works.

13 And the sea gave up the dead which were in it; ^eand death and ^fhell delivered up the dead which were in them: ^gand they were judged every man according to their works.

14 And ^hdeath and hell were cast into the lake of fire. ⁱThis is the second death.

15 And whosoever was not found written in the book of life ^jwas cast into the lake of fire.

CHAPTER XXI.

1 A new heaven and a new earth. 10 The heavenly Jerusalem, with a full description thereof. 23 She needeth no sun, the glory of God is her light. 24 The kings of the earth bring their riches unto her.

AND ^aI saw a new heaven and a new earth: ^bfor the first heaven and the first earth were passed away; and there was no more sea.

2 And I John saw ^cthe holy city, new Jerusalem, coming down from God out of heaven, prepared ^das a bride adorned for her husband.

3 And I heard a great voice out of heaven saying, Behold, ^ethe tabernacle of God is with men, and he will dwell with them, and they shall be his people, and God himself shall be with them, *and be their God*.

4 ^fAnd God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes; and ^gthere shall be no more death, ^hneither sorrow, nor crying, neither shall there be any more pain: for the former things are passed away.

5 And ⁱhe that sat upon the throne said, ^kBehold, I make all things new. And he said unto me, Write: for ^lthese words are true and faithful.

6 And he said unto me, ^mIt is done. ⁿI am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end. ^oI will give unto him that is athirst of the fountain of the water of life freely.

7 He that overcometh shall inherit ^pall things; and ^qI will be his God, and he shall be my son.

8 ^rBut the fearful, and unbelieving, and the abominable, and murderers, and whoremongers, and sorcerers, and idolaters, and all liars, shall have their part in ^sthe lake which burneth with fire and brimstone: which is the second death.

9 And there came unto me one of ^tthe seven angels which had the seven vials full of the seven last plagues, and talked with me, saying, Come hither, I will shew thee ^uthe bride, the Lamb's wife.

10 And he carried me away ^vin the spirit to a great and high mountain, and shewed me ^xthat great city, the holy Jerusalem, descending out of heaven from God,

A. D. 96.

^a Is. 65. 17. &
66. 22.
^b Pct. 3. 13.
ech. 20. 11.

^c Is. 52. 1.
Gal. 4. 26.
Heb. 11. 10.
^d 13. 14.
ch. 3. 12.
ver. 10.
^e Is. 54. 5. &
61. 10.
^f 2 Cor. 11. 2.
^g Lev. 26. 11,
12.
^h Ez. 43. 7.
ⁱ 2 Cor. 6. 16.
ch. 7. 15.

^j Is. 25. 8.
ch. 7. 17.
^k 1 Cor. 15. 26.
54.
ch. 20. 14.
^l Is. 33. 10. &
61. 3. & 65. 19.

^m ch. 4. 2. 5. &
5. 1. & 20. 11.
ⁿ Is. 45. 19.
^o 2 Cor. 5. 17.

ch. 10. 9.

^p ch. 16. 17.

^q ch. 1. 8. &
22. 35.
^r Is. 12. 3. &
55. 1.
John 4. 10,
14. & 7. 37.
ch. 22. 17.

^s Or, these things.
^t Zech. 8. 8.
^u Heb. 8. 10.

^v 1 Cor. 6. 9,
10.
Gal. 5. 19,
21.
Eph. 5. 5.
^w 1 Tim. 1. 9.
Heb. 12. 14.
ch. 22. 15.

^x ch. 20. 14, 15.

^y ch. 15. 1, 6, 7.

^z ch. 19. 7.
ver. 2.
^a ch. 1. 10.
& 17. 3.

^b Ez. 48.
ver. 2.

1 eph. 2. 11. &
21. 5.
^a Is. 61. 6.
1 Pet. 2. 9.
ch. 1. 6. & 5.
10.
^b ver. 4.

^c ver. 2.

^d ver. 5, 10.

^e Ez. 38. 2.
& 39. 1.
^f ch. 16. 14.

^g Is. 8. 8.
Ez. 38. 1, 10.

^h ver. 8.

ⁱ ch. 10. 20.

^j ch. 14. 19, 11.

^k 2 Pet. 3. 7,
10, 11.
ch. 22. 1.
^l Dan. 2. 35.

^m ch. 19. 5.

ⁿ Dan. 7. 10.

^o Ps. 96. 28.
Dan. 12. 1.
Phil. 4. 3.
ch. 1. 5. & 11.
8. 8. 21. 27.

^p Jer. 17. 19.
& 32. 19.
Matt. 10. 25.
Rom. 2. 6.
ch. 2. 23. 8.
22. 12.

^q ver. 13.

^r ch. 6. 8.

^s Or, the grave.

^t ver. 12.

^u 1 Cor. 15. 25.
54. 6.
Ez. 31. 6.
ch. 21. 8.

ech. 19. 29.

A. D. 96.

1^{er} ver. 23.
ch. 21. 5.

11 ^r Having the glory of God: and her light *was* like unto a stone most precious, even like a jasper stone, clear as crystal;

*Ez. 48. 31-34.

12 And had a wall great and high, and had ^z twelve gates, and at the gates twelve angels, and names written thereon, which are the *names* of the twelve tribes of the children of Israel:

*Ez. 48. 31-34.

13 ^a On the east three gates; on the north three gates; on the south three gates; and on the west three gates.

1st Matt. 16. 18.
Gal. 2. 9.
Eph. 2. 20.

14 And the wall of the city had twelve foundations, and ^b in them the names of the twelve apostles of the Lamb.

*Ez. 40. 3.
Zech. 2. 1.
ch. 11. 1.

15 And he that talked with me ^c had a golden reed to measure the city, and the gates thereof, and the wall thereof.

16 And the city lieth foursquare, and the length is as large as the breadth: and he measured the city with the reed, twelve thousand furlongs. The length and the breadth and the height of it are equal.

17 And he measured the wall thereof, a hundred and forty and four cubits, according to the measure of a man, that is, of the angel.

18 And the building of the wall of it was of jasper: and the city *was* pure gold, like unto clear glass.

4th Is. 54. 11.

19 ^d And the foundations of the wall of the city *were* garnished with all manner of precious stones. The first foundation *was* jasper; the second, sapphire; the third, a chalcedony; the fourth, an emerald;

20 The fifth, sardonyx; the sixth, sardius; the seventh, chrysolite; the eighth, beryl; the ninth, a topaz; the tenth, a chrysoprasus; the eleventh, a jacinth; the twelfth, an amethyst.

*ch. 22. 2.

21 And the twelve gates *were* twelve pearls; every several gate was of one pearl: ^e and the street of the city *was* pure gold, as it were transparent glass.

1st John 4. 23.

22 ^f And I saw no temple therein: for the Lord God Almighty and the Lamb are the temple of it.

*Is. 24. 23, &
61. 19, 20.
ver. 11.
ch. 22. 5.

23 ^g And the city had no need of the sun, neither of the moon, to

shine in it: for the glory of God did lighten it, and the Lamb is the light thereof.

24 ^h And the nations of them which are saved shall walk in the light of it: and the kings of the earth do bring their glory and honour into it.

25 ⁱ And the gates of it shall not be shut at all by day: for ^k there shall be no night there.

26 ^l And they shall bring the glory and honour of the nations into it.

27 And ^m there shall in no wise enter into it any thing that defileth, neither *whatsoever* worketh abomination, or *maketh* a lie: but they which are written in the Lamb's ⁿ book of life.

CHAPTER XXII.

1 *The river of the water of life.* 2 *The tree of life.* 3 *The light of the city of God is himself.* 4 *The angel will not be worshipped.* 5 *Nothing may be added to the word of God, nor taken therefrom.*

AND he shewed me ^a a pure river of water of life, clear as crystal, proceeding out of the throne of God and of the Lamb.

2 ^b In the midst of the street of it, and on either side of the river, *was there* ^c the tree of life, which bare twelve *manner* of fruits, and yielded her fruit every month: and the leaves of the tree *were* ^d for the healing of the nations.

3 And ^e there shall be no more curse: ^f but the throne of God and of the Lamb shall be in it; and his servants shall serve him:

4 And ^g they shall see his face; and ^h his name *shall be* in their foreheads.

5 ⁱ And there shall be no night there; and they need no candle, neither light of the sun; for ^k the Lord God giveth them light: ^l and they shall reign for ever and ever.

6 And he said unto me, ^m These sayings *are* faithful and true: and the Lord God of the holy prophets ⁿ sent his angel to shew unto his servants the things which must shortly be done.

7 ^o Behold, I come quickly: ^p blessed is he that keepeth the sayings of the prophecy of this book.

8 And I John saw these things, and heard *them*. And when I had heard and seen, ^q I fell down to

A. D. 96.

1st Is. 60. 3, 5.
11. & 66. 12.1st Is. 60. 11.1st Is. 60. 20.
Zech. 14. 7.
ch. 22. 5.1st ver. 24.1st Is. 35. 8, &
62. 1, & 69. 21.
Joel 3. 17.
ch. 22. 14, 15.*Phil. 4. 8.
ch. 3. 5, & 13.
8. & 20. 12.*Ez. 46. 1.
Zech. 14. 8.1st Cor. 13. 12.
ch. 21. 21.*Gen. 2. 9.
ch. 2. 7.4th ch. 21. 24.

*Zech. 14. 11.

1st Ez. 48. 35.*Matt. 5. 8.
1st Cor. 13. 12.
1st John 3. 2.
1st ch. 3. 12. &
14. 1.1st ch. 21. 23, 25.1st Is. 35. 9, &
84. 11.1st Dan. 7. 27.
Rom. 5. 17.
2nd Tim. 2. 12.
ch. 3. 21.
1st ch. 19. 9, &
21. 5.

*ch. 1. 1.

*ch. 3. 11.
1st ver. 10, 12,
20.
1st ch. 1. 3.

*ch. 19. 10.

A. D. 96.

* ch. 19. 10.

* Dan. 8. 28.
A. D. 4. 2.
ch. 19. 4.

* ch. 1. 3.

* Ez. 5. 27.
Dan. 12. 10.
2 Tim. 5. 12.

* ver. 7.

* Is. 40. 10. &
62. 11.
* Rom. 2. 6.
& 14. 12.
ch. 20. 12.* Is. 41. 4. &
44. 6. & 48.
12.
ch. 1. 8. 11.
& 21. 6.* Dan. 12. 12.
1 John 3. 24.

* ch. 2. 7.

* ver. 2.

* ch. 21. 27.

* 1 Cor. 6. 9.
10.
Gal. 5. 19, 20.
21.
Col. 3. 6.
ch. 9. 20, 21.
& 21. 8.

* Phil. 3. 2.

worship before the feet of the angel which shewed me these things.

9 Then saith he unto me, ^rSee *thou do it not*: for I am thy fellow servant, and of thy brethren the prophets, and of them which keep the sayings of this book: worship God.

10 ^sAnd he saith unto me, Seal not the sayings of the prophecy of this book: ^tfor the time is at hand.

11 ^uHe that is unjust, let him be unjust still: and he which is filthy, let him be filthy still: and he that is righteous, let him be righteous still: and he that is holy, let him be holy still.

12 ^vAnd, behold, I come quickly; and ^wmy reward is with me, ^xto give every man according as his work shall be.

13 ^yI am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end, the first and the last.

14 ^zBlessed *are* they that do his commandments, that they may have right ^ato the tree of life, ^band may enter in through the gates into the city.

15 For ^cwithout *are* ^ddogs, and sorcerers, and whoremongers, and

312

murderers, and idolaters, and who-soever loveth and maketh a lie.

16 ^eI Jesus have sent mine angel to testify unto you these things in the churches. ^fI am the root and the offspring of David, *and* ^gthe bright and morning star.

17 And the Spirit and ^hthe bride say, Come. And let him that heareth say, Come. ⁱAnd let him that is athirst come. And whosoever will, let him take the water of life freely.

18 For I testify unto every man that heareth the words of the prophecy of this book, ^mIf any man shall add unto these things, God shall add unto him the plagues that are written in this book:

19 And if any man shall take away from the words of the book of this prophecy, ⁿGod shall take away his part ^oout of the book of life, and out of ^pthe holy city, and *from* the things which are written in this book.

20 He which testifieth these things saith, ^qSurely I come quickly: ^rAmen. ^sEven so, come, Lord Jesus.

21 ^tThe grace of our Lord Jesus Christ *be* with you-all. Amen.

A. D. 96.

* ch. 1. 1.

* ch. 5. 5.

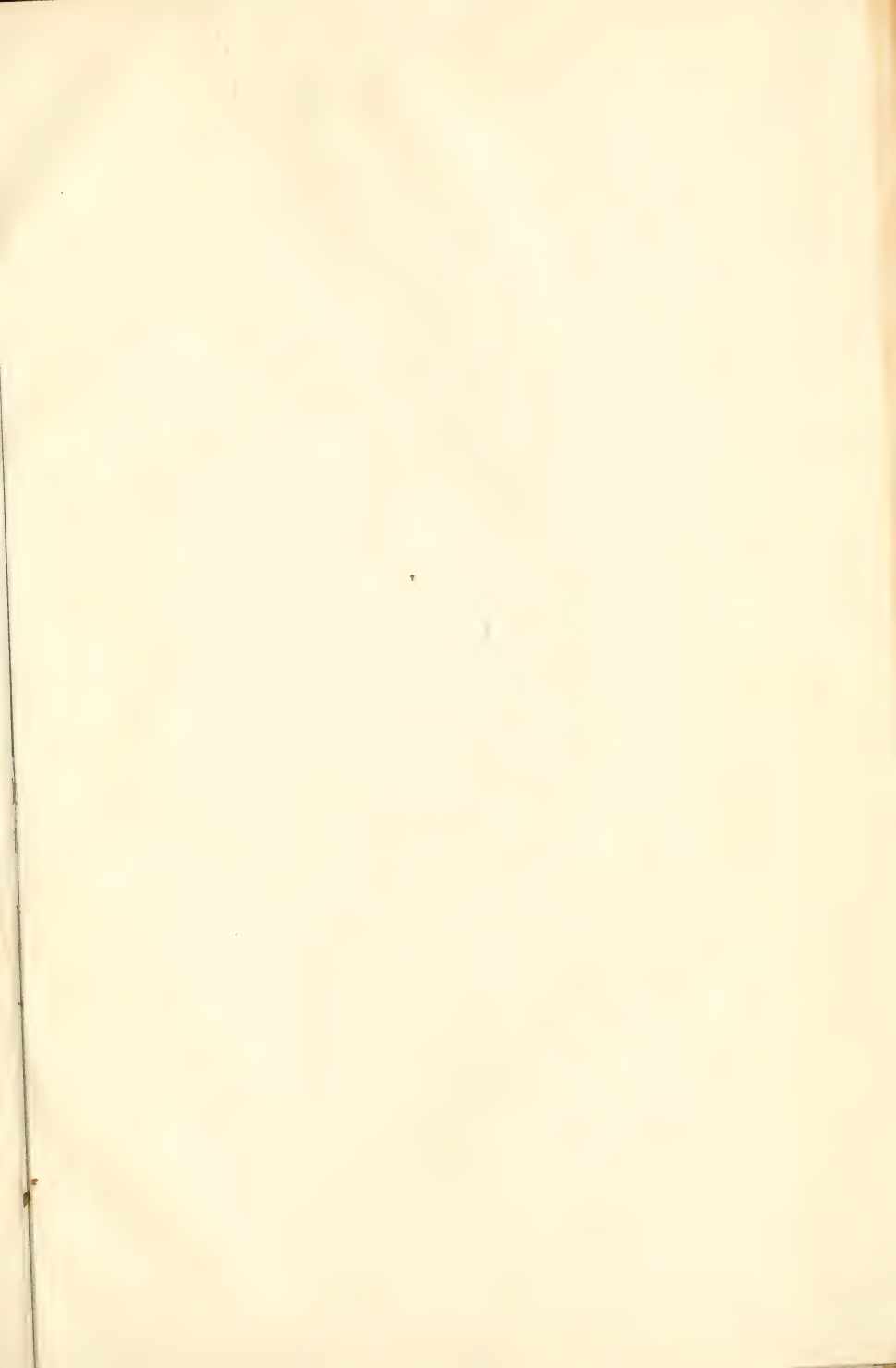
* Num. 24. 17.
Zech. 6. 12.
* Pet. 1. 10.
ch. 2. 28.
* ch. 21. 2, 9.* Is. 55. 1.
John 7. 37.
ch. 21. 6.* Deut. 4. 2.
& 12. 32.
Prov. 30. 6.* Ex. 32. 33.
Ps. 69. 28.
ch. 3. 5. & 13.
8.
[Or, *from*
the tree of
life.
* ch. 21. 2.

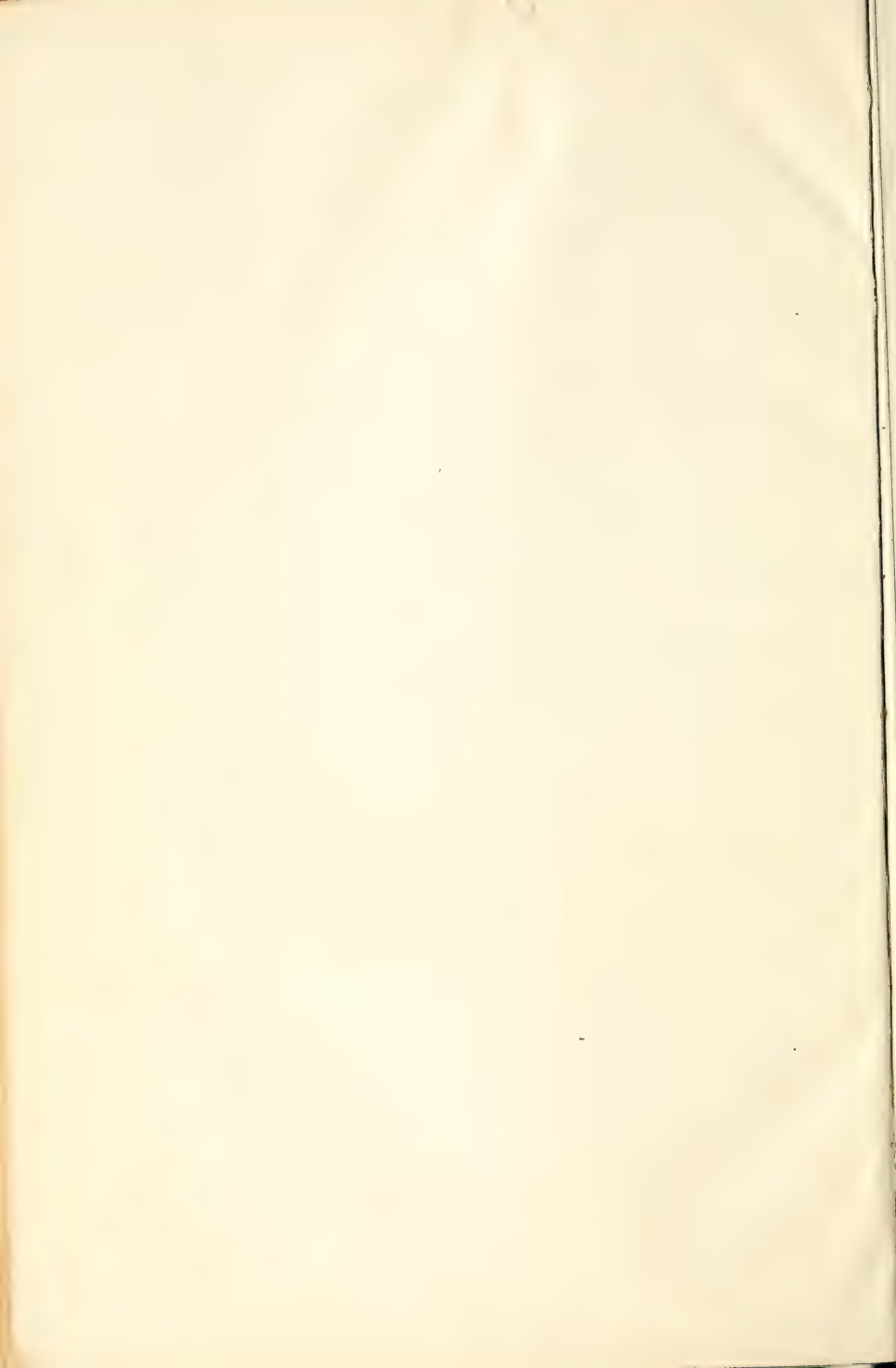
* ver. 12.

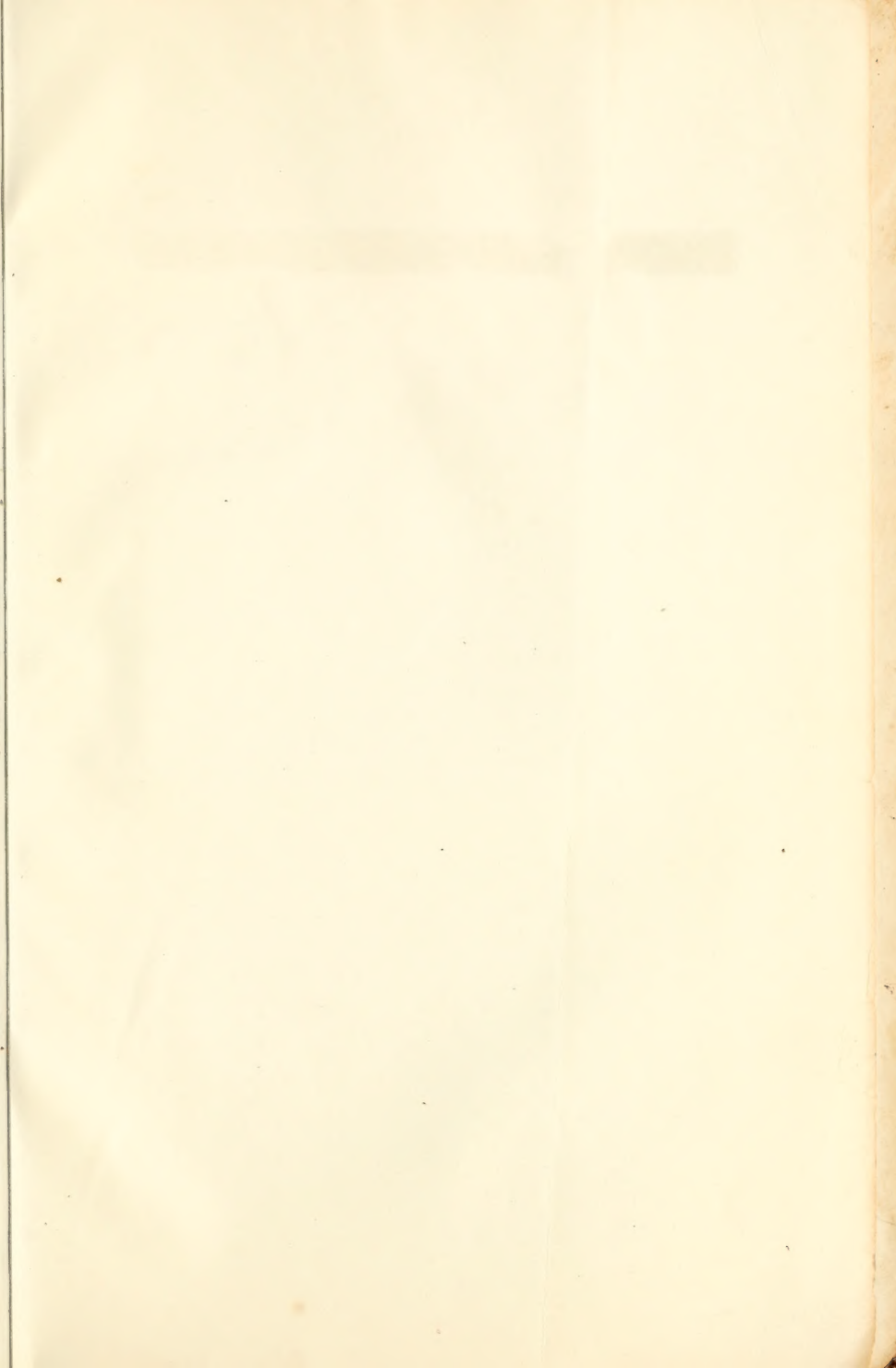
* John 21. 25.
* 2 Tim. 4. 8.* Rom. 16. 20.
* 2 Thess. 3. 18.











RETURN TO → CIRCULATION DEPARTMENT
202 Main Library

LOAN PERIOD 1	2	3
HOME USE		
4	5	6

ALL BOOKS MAY BE RECALLED AFTER 7 DAYS

1-month loans may be renewed by calling 642-3405

6-month loans may be recharged by bringing books to Circulation Desk

Renewals and recharges may be made 4 days prior to due date

DUE AS STAMPED BELOW

REC. CIR.	JUN 1 2 1978	
	FEB 15 1979	
REC. CIR.	JAN 15 1979	

UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA, BERKELEY
FORM NO. DD6, 40m, 3/78 BERKELEY, CA 94720

®s

LD 214-60m-2:67
(H241810)476B

General Library
University of California
Berkeley

9540

BS185

1872

N4

UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA LIBRARY

